DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY

ACADEMIC CALENDAR 2026/2027



Agriculture

Architecture and Planning

Arts and Social Sciences

Computer Sciences

Engineering

Health

Management

Science

DAL.CA

Table of Contents

General Information 15
Admission Requirements 29
University Regulations 53
Academic Regulations 77
Minors 97
Certificates 160
College of Arts and Science 224
BA/BSc (120 credit hour) Programs 228
BA/BSc (90 credit hour) Programs 234
Concurrent Programs 236
Individual Programs 238
Other Degree and Diploma Programs 238
Certificates 239
College of Sustainability 272
Courses 289
Faculty of Agriculture 297
Minors 329
Certificates 334
Extended Learning 343
Professional Organizations for Agrologists 343
Courses 343
Academic Courses 343
Agriculture Courses 344
Agronomy Courses 346
Animal Science Courses 346
Applied Science Courses 353
Aquaculture Courses 357
Art Courses 358
Biology Courses 358
Bioveterinary Courses 362
Chemistry Courses 363
Communications Courses 364
Computer Science Courses 365
Economics Courses 366

Engineering Courses 369
English Courses 371
Environmental Sciences Courses 372
Extension Education Courses 374
Food Science Courses 375
French Courses 376
Genetics Courses 376
Geography Courses 377
Geology Courses 378
History Courses 378
Horticulture Courses 379
International Development Courses 382
International Food Business Courses 383
Internship Courses 383
Landscape Architecture 384
Management Courses 388
Mathematics Courses 395
Microbiology Courses 396
Nutrition Courses 397
Philosophy Courses 398
Physics Courses 398
Plant Science Courses 399
Political Science Courses 400
Psychology Courses 401
Research Methods/Project Seminars Courses 402
Rural Studies Courses 403
Sociology Courses 403
Soils Courses 404
Spanish Courses 405
Special Topics Courses 405
Statistics Courses 407
Veterinary Technology Courses 408
Faculty of Architecture and Planning 412
School of Architecture 413
Courses 416

School of Planning 421
Courses 432
Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences 441
Certificates in Arts 445
Arabic 460
Courses 461
Arts and Social Sciences 463
Canadian Studies 466
Courses 470
Chinese (Mandarin) 478
Courses 479
Cinema and Media Studies - Fountain School of Performing Arts 483
Courses 491
Classics 499
Courses 505
Contemporary Studies 527
Courses 530
Costume Studies 546
Creative Writing Program 547
Early Modern Studies Program 548
Courses 552
English 565
Creative Writing Program 571
Courses 572
Environment, Sustainability and Society 595
Environmental Studies 598
European Studies 600
Courses 602
Fountain School of Performing Arts 607
French 609
Courses 614
Gender and Women's Studies 629
Courses 633
Geography 647
Courses 648

German 655
Courses 657
History 673
Courses 682
History of Science and Technology 718
Courses 721
Indigenous Studies 736
Courses 739
International Development Studies 744
Courses 757
Italian Studies 767
Courses 769
Law, Justice and Society 774
Courses 781
Music - Fountain School of Performing Arts 782
BACHELOR OF MUSIC (BMus) – Cooperative Degree with Nova Scotia Community College (NSCC) 796
Courses 804
Philosophy 827
Courses 833
Political Science 849
Courses 861
Religious Studies 884
Courses 891
Russian Studies 904
Courses 911
Sociology and Social Anthropology 921
1000 level 927
2000 level 927
3000/4000 level 927
Courses 930
Spanish and Latin American Studies 951
Courses 960
Theatre - Fountain School of Performing Arts 966
Courses 978
Faculty of Computer Science 1002

Computer Science 1002
Certificates 1011
Courses 1015
Faculty of Engineering 1038
Engineering (Year I & II) 1041
Courses 1048
Chemical Engineering 1051
Civil and Resource Engineering 1052
Courses 1058
Civil Engineering 1065
Engineering Mathematics and Internetworking 1066
Courses 1067
Electrical and Computer Engineering 1070
Courses 1079
Environmental Engineering 1085
Food Science 1086
Industrial Engineering 1087
Courses 1092
Mechanical Engineering 1100
Courses 1104
Mineral Resource Engineering 1112
Process Engineering and Applied Science 1113
Courses 1116
Faculty of Health 1122
Disability Management 1126
Courses 1127
Health Administration 1128
Courses 1133
Health and Human Performance 1135
Courses 1154
Health, Interdisciplinary 1174
Health Sciences 1174
Courses 1191
Interprofessional Health Education 1212
Nursing 1212

Courses 1223
Occupational Therapy 1232
Courses 1235
Pharmacy 1236
Courses 1247
Social Work 1255
Courses 1262
Faculty of Management 1269
Commerce 1270
Courses 1278
Management 1292
Courses 1299
Faculty of Medicine 1312
Community Health and Epidemiology 1315
Courses 1317
Medical Neuroscience (Anatomy) 1317
Courses 1319
Pathology 1320
Courses 1322
Pharmacology 1322
Courses 1324
Physiology and Biophysics 1326
Courses 1329
Faculty of Open Learning & Career Development 1333
Faculty of Science 1363
Certificates 1365
Co-operative Education in Science 1388
Actuarial Science 1388
Courses 1397
Biochemistry and Molecular Biology 1398
Courses 1405
Bioinformatics 1411
Biology 1414
Courses 1427
Chemistry 1446

Courses 1454
Earth and Environmental Sciences 1462
Earth Sciences 1464
Courses 1472
Economics 1483
Courses 1497
Environment, Sustainability and Society 1507
Environmental Science 1510
Courses 1529
First Year Interest Groups (FIGs) 1537
Courses 1538
Geography 1542
Courses 1543
Humanistic Studies in Science 1550
Integrated Science Program 1550
Courses 1554
Marine Biology 1555
Courses 1563
Mathematics and Statistics 1573
Mathematics 1575
Courses 1583
Medical Sciences 1597
Microbiology and Immunology 1606
Courses 1613
Neuroscience 1617
Courses 1630
Ocean Sciences 1641
See Oceanography section for course descriptions. 1648
Courses 1649
Physics and Atmospheric Science 1657
Courses 1668
Psychology and Neuroscience 1678
Psychology 1681
Courses 1692
Science, Interdisciplinary 1707

Statistics 1714
Courses 1721
Centres and Institutes 1727
Awards 1741
In-Course Awards 1764
College of Continuing Education 1765
College of Sustainability 1766
Faculty of Agriculture 1781
Faculty of Architecture and Planning 1890
Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences 1941
Faculty of Computer Science 2279
Faculty of Engineering 2328
Faculty of Health 2484
Faculty of Management 2651
Faculty of Science 2698
Fees 2973
Financial Aid 2981
Journalism (University of King's College) 2983
Courses 2985
Resources and Services 2989
Work-Integrated Learning & Co-operative Education (WIL Co-op) 3006

Calendar 2026/2027

Undergraduate Calendar

Agriculture

Architecture and Planning

Arts and Social Science

Computer Science

Engineering

Health

Management

Science

Important Notices

Students are advised that the matters dealt with in this Calendar are subject to continuing review and revision. The content of this calendar is subject to change without notice, other than through the regular processes of Dalhousie University, and every student accepted for registration in the University shall be deemed to have agreed to any such deletion, revision or addition whether made before or after said acceptance. Additionally, students are advised that this calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office, and/or the relevant faculty, department or school.

Dalhousie University does not accept any responsibility for loss or damage suffered or incurred by any student as a result of suspension or termination of services, courses or courses caused by reason of strikes, lockouts, riots, weather, damage to university property or for any other cause beyond the reasonable control of Dalhousie University.

Inquiries should be directed to:

The Registrar
Dalhousie University
PO Box 15000
Halifax, Nova Scotia
Canada B3H 4R2
Telephone: (902) 494-2450
Fax: (902) 494-1630
Email: Registrar@dal.ca

Other Programs

Information on programs offered by the Faculties of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health, Management, and Science can be found in the Undergraduate Calendar. Information on programs offered by the Faculties of Dentistry, Law, and Medicine can be found in the Dentistry, Law, Medicine Calendar. Information on Graduate programs can be found in the Graduate Studies Calendar.

Accurate as of March 1, 2026

A Statement of the Aims of Undergraduate Education at Dalhousie

Dalhousie University offers undergraduate education enriched by a longstanding institutional commitment to research and to graduate and professional education. The University tries to assist all its undergraduate students to become independent thinkers and articulate communicators, knowledgeable about their chosen disciplines or professions, conversant with a reasonable body of general knowledge, and committed to learning throughout their lives.

Dalhousie assists its students to learn how to think for themselves. Students in all disciplines and professions can expect to develop skills and attitudes crucial for logical and independent thought. The faculty strives to teach students how to think, rather than what to think, and to enable them to make fair-minded enquiries in their fields of study and into the broader ethical, cultural and social issues that shape our lives. An educated person thinks carefully, reconsiders received ideas, and leads an examined life. The development of these habits of mind is the primary goal of undergraduate study.

Dalhousie assists its students to learn to express themselves, orally and in writing with clarity, precision and style. It does so, not only because communication skills permit the efficient transfer of information, but also because they make possible dialogues which lead to new ideas and to deeper appreciation of existing knowledge. Because a communal effort to exchange ideas and information is at the heart of university life, students in all disciplines and professions need opportunities to develop their skills in writing and in speaking at all levels of the undergraduate curriculum.

Dalhousie assists its students to master a combination of specialized and general knowledge. The specialized knowledge acquired by undergraduates at Dalhousie varies from discipline to discipline and even from student to student. Such knowledge should include, not only data skills, but also an understanding of the theories, structures and processes central to the discipline or profession in question, and an awareness of their practical applications and ethical consequences. Undergraduate students at Dalhousie should become familiar with a significant body of general knowledge as well. All should become acquainted with concepts central to our own culture and those of others. All should acquire basic quantitative skills and some knowledge of the principles of science and technology. All should share a sense of history and an appreciation of achievements in literature, philosophy and the arts. Such general knowledge helps us not only to confront the practical demands of work and life, but also to comprehend more fully our experience of the human condition.

Dalhousie assists its students to develop the capacity for commitment to learning throughout their lives. Their educational experiences within and outside the classroom should be rich and diverse. By providing social, cultural, recreational and other opportunities for student involvement and leadership, Dalhousie acknowledges responsibility for promoting both personal and intellectual growth.

Approved by Senate, September 10, 1990

Academic Dates 2026/2027

Drop Dates for Courses without Part of Term

ACADEMIC CLASS ADD/DROP DATES (For financial deadlines and refund dates, visit www.moneymatters.dal.ca.)

Term Identifier	Part of Term Description	Duration of Classes	Last Day to Change and Add Classes for registered students	Last Day to Drop without "W" Last Day to Change from Audit to Credit and Vice Versa	Last Day to Drop with "W"
Summer Term 2026					
1 (UG), 2 (GR)	Full Term	May 11, 2026 - August 11, 2026	May 26, 2026	June 9, 2026	July 8, 2026
A	7-week Term	May 11, 2026 - June 26, 2026	May 20, 2026	May 28, 2026	June 15, 2026
A1	3-week Term	May 11, 2026 - June 2, 2026	May 14, 2026	May 19, 2026	May 26, 2026
A2	3-week Term	June 8, 2026 - June 29, 2026	June 11, 2026	June 15, 2026	June 22, 2026
B	7-week Term	July 6, 2026 - August 21, 2026	July 9, 2026	July 22, 2026	August 10, 2026
B1	3-week Term	July 6, 2026 - July 27, 2026	July 9, 2026	July 13, 2026	July 20, 2026

B2	3-week Term	July 30, 2026 - August 24, 2026	August 9, 2026	August 11, 2026	August 18, 2026

Fall Term 2026

Multi-Term Courses	Full Year Class	September 8, 2026 - April 13, 2027	September 22, 2026	November 5, 2026	February 9, 2027
1 (UG), 2 (GR)	Full Term	September 8, 2026 - December 9, 2026	September 22, 2026	October 7, 2026	November 5, 2026

Winter Term 2027

1 (UG), 2 (GR)	Full Term	January 11, 2027 - April 13, 2027	January 25, 2027	February 9, 2027	March 16, 2027

Summer Term 2027

1 (UG), 2 (GR)	Full Term	May 6, 2027 - August 9, 2027	May 20, 2027	June 4, 2027	July 6, 2027
A	7-week Term	May 6, 2027 - June 23, 2027	May 14, 2027	May 25, 2027	June 10, 2027
A1	3-week Term	May 6, 2027 - May 27, 2027	May 11, 2027	May 13, 2027	May 20, 2027
A2	3-week Term	May 31, 2027 - June 18, 2027	June 3, 2027	June 7, 2027	June 14, 2027
B	7-week Term	July 5, 2027 - August 20, 2027	July 13, 2027	July 21, 2027	August 9, 2027
B1	3-week Term	July 5, 2027 - July 23, 2027	July 8, 2027	July 12, 2027	July 19, 2027
B2	3-week Term	Aug 3, 2027 - August 23, 2027	August 6, 2027	August 10, 2027	August 17, 2027

Other Academic Dates

2026

May

Wednesday, 6	Grades due for courses with formal exams
Monday, 11	Classes begin, summer term
Monday, 18	Victoria Day - University closed
Friday, 31 May - Tuesday, 9 June	Spring 2026 Convocations

June

Friday, 31 May - Tuesday, 9 June	Spring 2026 Convocations
Monday, 29 - Friday, 3	Summer Break for Full-Term Courses (

except students in Co-op, Clinicals, or Internships)

July

Wednesday, 1	Canada Day - University Closed
Thursday, 2	Last day to apply to graduate in Fall 2026 Convocations

August

Monday, 3	Halifax/Dartmouth Natal Day - University closed
Monday, 10 - Tuesday, 11	Lieu days to accommodate Victoria Day and Natal Day
Tuesday, 11	Classes end, summer term
Wednesday, 12	Break before exams
Thursday, 13	Examinations begin
Saturday, 22	Examinations end

September

Monday, 7	Labour Day - University closed
Tuesday, 8	Classes begin, fall term
Tuesday, 22	Last day to apply for honours programs
	Last day to change from Dalhousie to King's and vice versa
Wednesday, 30	National Day for Truth and Reconciliation - University closed

October

Monday, 12	Thanksgiving Day - University closed
Tuesday, 20 - Wednesday, 21	Fall 2026 Convocations

November

Wednesday, 11	Remembrance Day - University closed
Monday, 9 - Friday, 13	Fall Break (except students in Co-op, Clinicals, or Internships)

December

Tuesday, 1	Last day to apply to graduate in Spring 2027 Convocations
Tuesday, 8	Lieu day to accommodate the Thanksgiving Day (Monday schedule)
Wednesday, 9	Lieu day to accommodate the National Day for Truth and Reconciliation (Wednesday schedule)
Thursday, 10	Break before exams
Friday, 11	Examinations begin
Sunday, 20	Examinations end
Thursday, 24	University closed

2027

January

Friday, 1	New Year's Day - University closed
Monday, 4	University closed
Tuesday, 5	University Re-opens Grades due for Fall term courses with formal exams
Monday, 11	Classes begin, winter term

February

Friday, 5	Munro Day - University closed
Monday, 15	Nova Scotia Heritage Day - University Closed
Monday, 15 - Friday, 19	Winter Break (except students in Co-op, Clinicals, or Internships)

March

Friday, 26	Good Friday - University closed

April

Monday, 12 - Tuesday, 13	Lieu days to accommodate Munro Day and Good Friday
Tuesday, 13	Classes end, Winter and Multi Term
Wednesday, 14	Break before exams
Thursday, 15	Examinations begin
Thursday, 29	Examinations end

May

	Classes begin, summer term
Thursday, 6	Grades due for courses with formal exams
Friday, 21	University closed
Monday, 24	Victoria Day - University closed
Monday, 31 May - Friday, 11 June	Spring 2027 Convocations (subject to change)

June

Monday, 31 May - Friday, 11 June	Spring 2027 Convocations (subject to change)

Monday, 28 June - Friday, 2 July	Summer Break for Full-Term Courses (except students in Co-op, Clinicals, or Internships)

July

Monday, 28 June - Friday, 2 July	Summer Break for Full-Term Courses (except students in Co-op, Clinicals, or Internships)
Thursday, 1	Canada Day - University Closed
Friday, 2	University closed
Monday, 5	Last day to apply to graduate in Fall 2027 Convocations

August

Monday, 2	Halifax/Dartmouth Natal Day - University closed
Thursday, 5 - Friday, 6	Lieu days to accommodate Victoria Day and Natal Day
Monday, 9	Classes end, summer term
Tuesday, 10	Break before exams
Wednesday, 11	Examinations begin
Friday, 20	Examinations end
Friday, 27	Grades due for courses with formal exams

September

Monday, 6	Labour Day - University closed

General Information

Definitions

The following definitions are intended to facilitate an understanding of the calendar and not to define all words and phrases used in the calendar which may have specific meanings.

Academic Dismissal
A student's required withdrawal from a program due to unsatisfactory academic performance.

Academic Program
A distinct group of courses and other requirements which lead to eligibility for a degree or other university-awarded credential.

Academic Terms

- Fall term: September - December

- Winter term: January - April
- Summer term: May - August
- Regular term: September - April

Advanced Standing
Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject will be encouraged to begin their studies in that subject at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the department/school/college concerned. However, such students must complete, at Dalhousie, the full number of credit hours required for the particular credential being sought.

AuditStudent
A student permitted to attend courses but not expected to prepare assignments, write papers, tests or examinations. Credit is not given nor is a mark awarded for courses. Courses appear on the transcript with the notation "Aud". If not already admitted to the University, audit students must apply. Students may register to audit a course only after the first day of courses.

Candidate
The term candidate for a doctoral degree is used to identify a student who has fulfilled all the requirements for the PhD except for the submission and defence of the thesis; thus, a candidate will have successfully completed the residency requirement, all course work, qualifying and comprehensive examinations (as applicable), and the thesis proposal defence (if applicable). This status is equivalent to the common terms "all but the thesis" or "all but dissertation" used at some institutions. The term candidate cannot be employed with regard to a Masters degree student.

Clerkship
See Internship

Clinical Practice
See Internship

Continuing Fees
The tuition fees charged to graduate students who have fulfilled their program fee requirements but have yet to complete all their degree requirements. See Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations.

Co-operative Education
A program where academic study is combined with career related work experience.

Co-requisite
Requirement which can be fulfilled concurrently with the course being considered.

Course
A unit of study in a subject area. Such a course is identified by a course/subject label, number, credit value and title (e.g. ENGL 1100.03: Writing for University).

Credit
A unit by which University course work is measured. One course is normally worth one half credit or three credit hours.

Credit Hours
One course is normally equal to three credit hours (e.g. ENGL 1100**.03**: Writing for University = 3 credit hours).

CRN
Each course has a course reference number (CRN) attached to it. This number is to be used when registering for courses.

Crosslisted Courses
Courses are crosslisted based upon course content that deals with more than one subject area in a substantive way. The crosslisting recognizes the interdisciplinary nature of the course.

Email
Email is an authorized means of communication for academic and administrative purposes within Dalhousie. The University will assign all students an official email address. This address will remain in effect while the student remains registered and for one academic term following a student's last registration. This is the only email address that will be used for communication with students regarding all academic and administrative matters. Any redirection of email will be at the student's own risk. Each student is expected to check her or his official email address frequently in order to stay current with Dalhousie communications.

Exclusion
An exclusion is when one course is sufficiently similar to another course that credit will only be given once if both are taken.

Externship
See Internship.

Fieldwork
See Internship.

Full-time Students
Those registered for 18 credit hours for UG, AC, HP level; 12 credit hours for TC level or more in the Regular term OR the equivalent of nine credit hours for UG, AC, HP level; six credit hours for TC level courses or more in either the Summer, Fall or Winter term.

Good Standing
Students who meet the required GPA are considered to be in good academic standing.

Grade Point Average (GPA)
Weighted sum of the grade points earned, divided by the number of credit hours enrolled.

- Term GPA: Courses taken in a single term.
- Cumulative GPA: All courses taken while registered in a level of study.

In the case of a course that has been repeated, only the highest grade is included.

GSIS
Graduate Student Information System. The electronic database used to approve graduate student program requirements and progress.

Graduate Student
A student with a Bachelor's degree, usually with Honours or equivalent, enrolled in a Master's or Doctoral program, or a graduate diploma program.

Internship, Fieldwork, Clinical Practice, Externship, Practicum, Clerkship
These terms are used in programs to describe practical professional educational experiences that are conducted in a non-university setting such as a health or social service agency.

Letter of Permission
A Letter of Permission authorizes a Dalhousie student to take a course(s) at another institution for credit towards a Dalhousie qualification. Such permission must be obtained in advance of taking the course(s).

Level of Study
The following are levels of study:

TC	Technology Diploma - Faculty of Agriculture
AC	Architecture/Engineering (Years 3 and 4)
HP	Health
UG	Agriculture
	Arts & Social Sciences
	Computer Science
	Engineering (Years 1 and 2) and Bachelor of Food Science
	Management
	Science

Multi-Term Course
Undergraduate Multi-Term Course: A course that spans multiple terms in an academic year. A final grade is awarded upon successful completion of the course

Graduate Multi-Term Course: A course that spans multiple terms in an academic year. A final grade is awarded upon successful completion of the course.

Graduate In-Progress Course: The grade of "In Progress" (IP) is used to identify and report on-going satisfactory progress in thesis, research projects, and courses/seminars structured to progress over a flexible number of academic terms. Students are expected to register in the course in each term that they are engaged in course-related activities. A final grade will be assigned in the academic term where course requirements are met.

Non-thesis Program
A Master's program of study based on course work which may also include a research project. This includes many of the professional graduate programs. Some of these programs also offer a thesis option.

Part-time Students
Students registered for fewer than 18 credit hours for UG, AC, HP level; 12 credit hours for TC level OR the equivalent of nine credit hours for UG, AC, HP level; six credit hours for TC level courses in either the Summer, Fall or Winter term.

Part-time Graduate Student (Program Fee)
A part-time graduate student paying program fees is a student who has been approved by the department and the Faculty of Graduate Studies as working part-time on their graduate degree. A part-time graduate student is taking less than nine credit hours per term.

Part-time Student (Per Course Fee)
A student who is taking less than nine credit hours in a term is considered a part-time student.

Per Course Fee
The fees charged to students in a Per-Course Fee Degree. Students pay fees according to the number of courses taken in any given term.

Practicum
See Internship.

Prerequisite
A requirement that must be fulfilled prior to registering in a specific course.

Probation
Warning to students that their academic performance is unsatisfactory and that they will be dismissed from their program unless their performance improves by the end of the next term.

Program Fees
The tuition fees charged to students in a program-fee degree. The program fee is based on total tuition for a specified number of years, varying according to academic program. Students who have not completed their program after the specified number of years are required to pay a continuing fee.

Qualifying Students (Master's only)
A full-time or part-time student with a Bachelor's degree or its equivalent in whom a department has expressed an interest as a potential graduate student, but who is without a sufficient GPA or academic background in a particular discipline to be enrolled directly in a Master's program.

Residency
The period of time that graduate students are expected to be on campus for fulfillment of their formal program requirements. In some programs, part of the residency period may, with permission, include some time off campus (e.g. for fieldwork or research).

Scholarship GPA
See Awards section.

Special Students
Students who are not candidates for a degree or diploma but who wish to take courses which may be allowed for credit. This is not the same as auditing a course. Special students must satisfy normal admission requirements.

Special Student - Graduate Studies (SSGS)
A Student who is not registered in a graduate program but is taking graduate courses. Special students must satisfy normal admission requirements.

Supervisor
The supervisor is a member of Faculty of Graduate Studies who is directly responsible for the supervision of a graduate student's program. In this capacity, the supervisor assists the student in planning a program, ensures that the student is aware of all program

requirements, degree regulations, and general regulations of the department and Faculty of Graduate Studies, provides counsel on all aspects of the program, and stays informed about the student's research activities and progress. The supervisor is also charged with ensuring that a student's research is effective, safe, productive and ethical. Specific duties of the supervisor include preparation of a program of study with the student, arrangement of and attendance at all supervisory committee meetings and candidate examinations, while ensuring that these exams are scheduled and held in accordance with Faculty of Graduate Studies and Departmental regulations, and reviewing the thesis both in draft and in final forms.

Thesis Only Fees
See Continuing Fees above.

Thesis Program
A Master's or Doctoral program of study involving a major research component in the form of a written thesis. Some programs offer a non-thesis option.

Transcript
A transcript is a complete history of a student's academic record at Dalhousie. Partial transcripts, e.g. a portion of a student's record pertaining to registration in a particular degree, faculty, or level of study, are not issued.

Transfer Student
A transfer student is one who is awarded credit towards a Dalhousie degree for academic work completed at a previous university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

Undergraduates
Students who are candidates for an undergraduate degree or diploma.

Visiting Student
A person permitted to take courses at Dalhousie for transfer of credit to another university.

Visiting Student Graduate Studies (VSGS)
a. A person permitted to take courses at Dalhousie for transfer of credit to another university (Letter of Permission required).
b. A person permitted to work with a Dalhousie researcher for thesis work at another university (Research).

Work Term
Career related work experience required in Co-operative Education programs. Work terms are usually 13-16 weeks in duration.

Writing Intensive
Writing Intensive courses are those which emphasize the process of writing, frequency of writing assignments, and weighting of those assignments in the course grades. A Writing Intensive course is normally taken as a sequel to a Writing Requirement course, but does not satisfy the Writing Requirement.

Undergraduate Programs

Faculty of Agriculture

Bachelor of Agriculture - International Food Business (120 credit hours)Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (120 credit hours)
Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) (120 credit hours)
Bachelor of Science (Bioveterinary Science) (120 credit hours)
Bachelor of Technology - Environmental Landscape Horticulture (60 credit hours)
Bachelor of Technology - Landscape Architecture (120 credit hours)
Bachelor of Technology - Small Business Management (60 credit hours)
Diploma in Engineering
Diploma in Technology - Business Management
Diploma in Technology - Managed Landscapes
Diploma in Technology - Plant Science
Diploma in Technology - Veterinary Technology
Certificate in Animal WelfareCertificate in Aquaculture
Certificate in Environmental Biology
Certificate in Food Bioscience
Certificate in Genetics & Molecular Biology
Certificate in Integrated Pest Management
Certificate in International Rural Development

Certificate in Organic Agriculture
Certificate in Sustainable Development
Certificate in Sustainable Soil Management
Certificate in Technology Education

Faculty of Architecture and Planning

Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies (Co-op) (60 credit hours of previous university plus 67 credit hours at Dalhousie)
Bachelor of Community Design (90 credit hour)
Bachelor of Community Design (120 credit hour)

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Bachelor of Arts (90 credit hour minor)
Bachelor of Arts (120 credit hour major)
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering Concurrent (30 credit hours in addition to BEng)
Bachelor of Music (120 credit hours)
Diploma in Costume Studies
Certificate in Art History & Visual Culture
Certificate in Computing in Arts & Social Sciences
Certificate in Dance and MovementCertificate in Heritage Studies
Certificate in Indigenous Studies
Certificate in Intercultural Communication
Certificate in Medical Humanities

Faculty of Computer Science

Bachelor of Applied Computer Science (120 credit hours) *
Bachelor of Computer Science (120 credit hours) *
Bachelor of Science (120 credit hours) *
Bachelor of Arts (120 credit hours) *
Certificate in Artificial Intelligence & Intelligent Systems
Certificate in Communications Technologies & Cyber Security
Certificate in Data Science
Certificate in Graphics, Gaming & Media
Certificate in User Experience Design & Evaluation
Certificate in Web & Mobile Development

Faculty of Engineering

Bachelor of Engineering (138 credit hours) *
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Engineering Concurrent (30 credit hours in addition to BEng) *
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering Concurrent (30 credit hours in addition to BEng) *
Diploma in EngineeringCertificate in Biomedical Engineering

Faculty of Health

Bachelor of Science (Health Promotion) (120 credit hours)
Bachelor of Health Sciences (129 credit hours)
Bachelor of Science (Kinesiology) (120 credit hours)
Bachelor of Science (Nursing) (120 credit hours)
Bachelor of Science (Nursing) (Arctic Nursing) (120 credit hours)
Doctor of Pharmacy (123 credit hours)
Bachelor of Social Work (120 credit hours)
Bachelor of Science (Recreation) (120 credit hours) **
Bachelor of Science (Recreation)/Bachelor of Management (150 credit hours) ***

Diploma in Emergency Health Services Management
Post Diploma in Health Sciences
Diploma in Health Services Administration
Certificate in Acute and Critical Care
Certificate in Cardiac Ultrasound
Certificate in Disability Management
Certificate in Emergency Health Services Management
Certificate in Emergency Health Services System Planning
Certificate in Magnetic ResonanceImagingCertificate in Mental HealthCertificate in Perinatal and Paediatric Nursing
Certificate in Public HealthCertificate in Vascular Ultrasound

Faculty of Management

Bachelor of Commerce Co-op (120 credit hours)
Bachelor of Management (120 credit hours) ***
Bachelor of Science Recreation/Bachelor of Management (150 credit hours) ***
Certificate in Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Certificate in Fundamentals of Interdisciplinary Management
Certificate in Leading People and OrganizationsCertificate in Managing Data and InformationCertificate in Marketing ManagementCertificate in Public Sector ManagementCertificate in Financial AccountingCertificate in FinTech and Financial InnovationCertificate in Management AccountingCertificate in Quantitative Finance**Faculty of Science**

Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Arts (90 credit hour minor)
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Arts (120 credit hour major) *
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Engineering Concurrent (30 credit hours in addition to BEng) *
Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) (120 credit hours)
Diploma in Actuarial Science
Diploma in Meteorology
Certificate in Actuarial & Financial Mathematics
Certificate in Animal Behaviour
Certificate in Applied & Computational Mathematics
Certificate in Aquaculture & the Environment
Certificate in Data Analytics
Certificate in Environmental Impact Assessment
Certificate in Genetics
Certificate in Geographic Information ScienceCertificate in Human Physiology
Certificate in Information Technology
Certificate in Materials Science
Certificate in Medicinal Chemistry
Certificate in Neurotechnology & InnovationCertificate in Science Communication
Certificate in Science Communication & Leadership

* Also available as a co-op program
** Suspension of program pending approval
*** Also available as an internship program

Course Codes

Numbers
0010-0099 pre university preparation courses
0100-0300 technology level courses
1000 level courses are introductory
2000-4000 level courses are advanced
5000-9000 level are Graduate level (with some exceptions)

Credit Hours—examples only
.06 credit hours = 6 credit hours = 1 full credit UG, AC, HP level
.03 credit hours = 3 credit hours = ½ credit UG, AC, HP level
.02 credit hours = 2 credit hours = ½ credit TC level

Subject Codes

Four letter codes are used to describe the subject area of a particular course. The following list of codes reflects subject areas courses are currently offered in:

ACAD - Academic
ACSC - Actuarial Science
AGRI - Agriculture
AGRN - Agronomy
ANAT - Anatomy & Neurobiology
ANSC - Animal Science
APSC - Applied Science
AQUA - Aquaculture
ARBC - Arabic
ARCH - Architecture
ARTC - Applied Health Services Research
ARTS - Art
ASSC - Arts and Social Sciences Interdisciplinary
BIOA - Biology (Faculty of Agriculture)
BIOC - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
BIOE - Biological Engineering
BIOL - Biology
BIOT - Bioethics
BMNG - Biomedical Engineering
BUSI - Business Administration
BVSC - Bioveterinary Science
CANA - Canadian Studies
CH&E - Community Health & Epidemiology
CHEE - Chemical Engineering
CHEM - Chemistry
CHIN - Chinese
CHMA - Chemistry (Faculty of Agriculture)
CIVL - Civil Engineering
CLAS - Classics
CMMT - Communications
CNLT - Centre for Learning and Teaching
COMM - Commerce
CPST - Complimentary Studies
CRWR - Creative Writing
CSCA - Computer Science (Faculty of Agriculture)
CSCI - Computer Science
CTMP - Contemporary Studies
DEHY - Dental Hygiene
DENQ - Dentistry Qualifying
DENT - Dentistry
DISM - Disability Management
DMUT - Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology
ECED - Electrical and Computer Engineering
ECMM - Electronic Commerce
ECOA - Economics (Faculty of Agriculture)
ECON - Economics
EGLA - English (Faculty of Agriculture)
EMSP - Early Modern Studies
ENGI - Engineering
ENGL - English
ENGM - Engineering Mathematics
ENGN - Engineering (Faculty of Agriculture)
ENSL - English Language (Continuing Education)
ENVA - Environmental Sciences (Faculty of Agriculture)
ENVE - Environmental Engineering
ENVI - Environmental Studies

ENVS - Environmental Science
ERTH - Earth Sciences
EURO - European Studies
EXTE - Extension Education
FIGA - First Year Interest Groups - Arts and Social Sciences
FIGS - First Year Interest Groups - Science
FILM - Film Studies
FOOD - Food Science (Faculty of Agriculture)
FOSC - Food Science
FREN - French
FRNA - French (Faculty of Agriculture)
GELA - Geology
GEOA - Geography (Faculty of Agriculture)
GEOG - Geography
GENE - Genetics
GERM - German
GWST - Gender and Women's Studies
HAHP - Health and Human Performance
HESA - Health Administration
HINF - Health Informatics
HISA - History (Faculty of Agriculture)
HIST - History
HLTH - Health Professions
HORT - Horticulture
HPRO - Health Promotion
HSCE - Health Sciences Education
HSTC - History of Science and Technology
HUCD - Human Communication Disorders
IAGR - International Development (Faculty of Agriculture)
IDHS - Interdisciplinary Health Studies
INDG - Indigenous Studies
IENG - Industrial Engineering
INFB - International Food Business
INFO - Information Management
INFX - Informatics
INTA - Internship (Faculty of Agriculture)
INTD - International Development Studies
INTE - Interdisciplinary Studies (Graduate)
INWK - Engineering Internetworking
IPHE - Interprofessional Health Education
ITAL - Italian
JOUR - Journalism
KINE - Kinesiology
KING - King's Foundation Year Programme
LARC - Landscape Architecture
LAWS - Law
LEIS - Leisure Studies
LJSO - Law, Justice and Society
MARA - Marine Affairs
MARI - Marine Biology
MATH - Mathematics
MATL - Materials Engineering
MCRA - Microbiology (Faculty of Agriculture)
MDLT - Medical Lab Technology
MECH - Mechanical Engineering
MEDI - Medicine
MEDP - Medical Physics
MEDR - Medical Research
MEDS - Medical Sciences
MGMT - Management

MGTA - Management (Faculty of Agriculture)
MICI - Microbiology & Immunology
MINE - Mineral Resource Engineering
MRIT - Magnetic Resonance Imaging Technology
MTHA - Mathematics (Faculty of Agriculture)
MUSC - Music
NESC - Neuroscience
NUMT - Nuclear Medicine Technology
NURS - Nursing
NUTR - Nutrition
OCCU - Occupational Therapy
OCEA - Oceanography
ORAL - Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery
PATH - Pathology
PEAS - Process Engineering and Applied Science
PERF - Performance Studies
PERI - Periodontics
PETR - Petroleum Engineering
PGMD - Post-Graduate Medicine
PGPH - Post-Graduate Pharmacy
PHAC - Pharmacology
PHAR - Pharmacy
PHDP - PHD Program
PHIL - Philosophy
PHLA - Philosophy (Faculty of Agriculture)
PHYC - Physics and Atmospheric Science
PHYL - Physiology
PHYS - Physics (Faculty of Agriculture)
PHYT - Physiotherapy
PLAN - Planning
PLSC - Plant Science
POLI - Political Science
POLS - Political Science (Faculty of Agriculture)
PROS - Prosthodontics
PSYC - Psychology (Faculty of Agriculture)
PSYO - Psychology
PSYR - Psychiatry
PUAD - Public Administration
RADT - Radiological Technology
REGN - Registration Course - Graduate
RELS - Religious Studies
RESM - Research Methods/Project Seminars
RSPT - Respiratory Therapy
RURS - Rural Studies
RUSN - Russian Studies
SCIE - Science
SLWK - Social Work
SOCI - Sociology (Faculty of Agriculture)
SOIL - Soils
SOSA - Sociology and Social Anthropology
SPAN - Spanish and Latin American Studies
SPEC - Special Topics
SPNA - Spanish (Faculty of Agriculture)
STAA - Statistics (Faculty of Agriculture)
STAT - Statistics
SUST - Sustainability
THEA - Theatre
TYPR - Transition Year Program
VISC - Vision Science
VTEC - Veterinary Technology

Dalhousie University

Dalhousie University blends the finest academic traditions with innovative thinking and outstanding educational opportunities. Located on Canada's east coast - an area long known for its natural beauty and friendly people - Dalhousie is a warm and welcoming university that attracts students from around the globe.

Dalhousie has been at the heart of Halifax, Nova Scotia - a lively coastal city - for almost 200 years. The university features both a historic, tree-lined urban campus and a rural agricultural campus, located about an hour from the city in Truro/Bible Hill. Dalhousie combines a welcoming atmosphere with the international prestige of a big-name school. With 13 faculties and more than 4,000 classes in over 180 areas of study, the university offers its more than 20,000 students a wealth of choice and innovative degree programs.

Dalhousie encourages student learning through exchange programs, fieldwork, community service and cooperative education. Its collaborative learning environment encourages students to interact with one another and with faculty experts to share ideas and offer new perspectives. A member of the U15, Canada's elite research-intensive universities, Dalhousie features the culture of a more intimate undergraduate college with the opportunities of a larger research institution.

This collaborative spirit also extends off campus. Dalhousie conducts research in partnership with teaching hospitals, professional organizations, businesses and industry, non-profit agencies and other universities. As Atlantic Canada's leading research university, Dalhousie attracts more than $150 million in external research funding annually. The university serves as the regional hub for health research, has significant expertise in clean technology, and is a world leader in ocean initiatives.

Atlantic Canada's only Faculty of Agriculture, offering programs in areas such as international food business, pre-veterinary medicine and plant sciences, is located at Dalhousie's Agricultural Campus.

The University of King's College, situated adjacent to the Dalhousie campus, is an affiliated institution, and its students in arts and science receive Dalhousie degrees in the name of both institutions.

Dalhousie University is a member of the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, the Association of Atlantic Universities and the Association of Commonwealth Universities.

Executive Officers

President and Vice-Chancellor
Kim Brooks, BA, LLB, LLM

Provost and Vice-President, Academic
Wanda Costen, BSc, MBA, PhD

Vice-President, Finance and Administration
Cathie O'Toole, CPA, FCPA, BA, MBA

Vice-President, Strategic Engagement
Matt Hebb, BA, MA

Vice-President, People & Culture
Grace Jefferies-Aldridge, BA

Vice-President, Research and Innovation
Graham Gagnon, PhD, PEng

Associate Vice-President, Academic
Leslie Phillmore, PhD

Associate Vice-President, Planning and Strategy
Leanne French-Munn

Associate Vice-President, Research
Jennifer Bain, PhD

Associate Vice-President, Research (Ocean) and Scientific Director, Ocean Frontier Institute
Anya Waite, PhD

Vice-Provost, Equity and Inclusion
Vacant

Vice-Provost, Indigenous Relations
John R. Sylliboy

Vice-Provost, Planning and Analytics
Sonia Beattie, BSc, MEd

Vice-Provost, Student Affairs
Rick Ezekiel, MScm PhD

Assistant Vice-President, Nova Scotia Engagement
Sheila Blair-Reid, BCOM

Assistant Vice-President, Athletics & Ancillary Services
Tim Maloney, BSc, MBA

Assistant Vice-President, Development
Jen Laurette, BA

Assistant Vice-President, Enrollment Management & University Registrar
Jeff Myers, PhD

Assistant Vice-President, Facilities Management
Craig Arthur

Assistant Vice-President, Financial Services and Chief Financial Officer
Cheryl Earle, BComm, CPA

Assistant Vice-President, Global Relations
Balakrishnan Prithiviraj, PhD

Assistant Vice-President, Housing and Conference Services
Linda Parker, BA

Assistant Vice-President, Industry Relations OCIE
Stephen Hartlen, BComm, MBA

Assistant Vice-President, Information Technology Services & Chief Information Officer
Jody Couch, BSc, MBA

Assistant Vice-President, Innovation and Entrepreneurship
Jeff Larsen, BA, JD, LLM, MBA

Assistant Vice-President, Research Services
Marlies Rise, PhD

Assistant Vice-Provost, Campus Living and Student Wellbeing
Melissa MacKay, BA

Assistant Vice-Provost, Equity and Inclusion
Barb Hamilton-Hinch, PhD

Assistant Vice-Provost, Planning and Strategy
Leanne French Munn, BSc, MEd

Assistant Vice-Provost, Student Engagement and Success
Quenta Adams, BA, MEd

General Counsel and University Secretary
John Hope, BA, LLB

Deans of Faculties

Agriculture
Heather Bruce BSc, MSc, PhD, Dean and Campus Principal

Architecture and Planning
Graham Gagnon, PhD, PEng

Arts and Social Sciences
Jennifer Andrews, BA, MA, PhD

Computer Science
Andrew Rau-Chaplin, BCS, MCS, PhD

Dentistry
Benjamin Davis, Bsc, DDS, FRCD(c), Dip OMFS and Anaesthesia

Engineering
John Newhook, BEng, MASc, PhD, PEng

Graduate Studies
Marty Leonard, BSc, MSc, PhD

Health
Brenda Merritt, BS, MS, PhD

Law
Sarah Harding, BA, LLB, BCL, LLM

Libraries
Michael Vandenburg, BA, MLIS

Management
Mike Smit, BCSc, MCSc, PhD, PDF

Medicine
David Anderson, MD, FRCPC, FACP

Open Learning and Career Development (Acting)
Jennifer Hann

Science
Charles (Chuck) MacDonald, PhD

College of Arts and Science, Provost
Charles (Chuck) MacDonald

Jennifer Andrews, BA, MA, PhD

Board of Governors

The Board of Governors of Dalhousie University is responsible for the overall conduct, management, administration and control of the property, revenue, business and affairs of the university. The basic responsibility of the board is to represent the interests of the university in directing its affairs and to do so within the statutes relating to Dalhousie University. The Board consists of representatives named by the Government of Nova Scotia, Senate, the alumni, and students.

Chancellor
Rustum Southwell

Chancellor Emeriti

Rueben Cohen

Graham Day

Richard Goldbloom

Frederick Fountain

Anne McLellan

Scott Brison

Ex-Officio
Rustum Southwell, University Chancellor
Kim Brooks, President and Vice-Chancellor
Sachin Seth, Chair of Senate

Order-in-Council
Randolph deGooyer
Justin Ghosn
Joyce Hoeven
Wendy Davis Johnson
Shona Kinley
Louis Lawen
Jay MacIsaac
Owen Sagness

Board Appointed Representatives
Kristan Hines, Vice-Chair, Board of Governors
Merle MacIsaac
Caroline Zayid

Alumni Representatives
Paul Beesley
Cheryl Fraser, Chair, Board of Governors
Jo Galarneau
Jason Strandberg

Student Representatives
Eshan Arora
Maren MealeyGaby Pasternack

Faculty Representatives
Dr. Ahsan Habib
Dr. Angela Siegel

University Secretary
John Hope, BA, LLB

Senate

The Senate is the University's senior academic decision-making body. It is responsible for the approval of new programs and academic units and it manages the reviews of Faculties, Centres and Institutes. Senate approves the granting of degrees and diplomas, including the conferral of Honorary Degrees. It is responsible for setting academic regulations which affect the University as a whole, including regulations governing student conduct and discipline, as well as regulations concerning faculty tenure and promotion.

Senate has 96 members - 3 Executive Officers; namely, Chair of Senate, Vice-Chair (Academic Programs) and Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), 62 elected Faculty representatives, 19 academic administrators (President, Provost and Vice-President Academic, Vice-President, Research, University Librarian, and the Deans of each Faculty), 11 students elected by the Dalhousie Student Union (one of whom shall be a graduate student and one who should represent the Agricultural Campus), and a representative from the University of King's College.

Senate normally meets on the second Monday of each month from 3:00 - 5:00 pm. In addition, if there are sufficient items of business, Senate will meet on the fourth Monday of the month, from 3:00 - 5:00pm

Chair of Senate
Sachin Seth, DDS, MEd

Vice-Chair (Academic Programs)
Jamie Blustein, PhD

Vice-Chair (Student Affairs)
Maria Pacurar, PhD

Secretary of Senate
John Hope, BA, LLB

Admission Requirements

Admission Requirements

Equity Ethos Statement

The development of this statement contributes to Dalhousie's strategic vision as a civic university and as a foundation for inclusion and distinction.

Equity, diversity, inclusion, and accessibility are necessary conditions for inclusive excellence, which includes our intentional efforts to attract and support a diverse mix of exceptional learners. Dalhousie University pledges to identify and eliminate barriers within university policies, regulations, procedures, and practices related to the recruitment, admission, retention, and success of historically and currently equity-denied learners. These learners may reflect one or more of the following identities:

- Mi'kmaq, Wolastoqiyik, Peskotomuhkati, and other Indigenous peoples
- African Nova Scotian* and other Black and African peoples
- Racialized persons
- Persons with (dis)abilities – visible and invisible
- Persons identifying as members of 2SLGBTQ+ communities
- Persons whose gender is under-represented within a particular academic discipline
- Former youth-in-care, and those who continue to experience the long-term effects of adverse childhood events
- Asylum-seekers, refugees, and other learners who have been forcibly displaced due to persecution, violence, conflict, human rights violations; political instability, weak governance, and state repression; or natural hazards, disasters, and man-made environmental crises
- Persons who traditionally have not had opportunity or access for post-secondary education because of economic, social, and cultural reasons; lack of formal education; or residence in non-urban areas

**African Nova Scotians /Indigenous Blacks are a distinct people who descend from free and enslaved Black planters, Black loyalists, Black refugees, Maroons, and other Black people who inhabited the original 52 land-based Black communities in Mi'kma'ki.*

Applicants are encouraged to self-identify upon application for admission to Dalhousie to receive information about academic programming, including unique pathways and access options and any designated scholarships and bursaries. Those who self-identify will be considered on an individual basis, and additional information may be required from the applicant by the applicable faculty, school, or unit. Where possible, several factors indicative of academic and personal readiness to succeed at Dalhousie will be considered. The academic and institutional culture will be enhanced by the value equity-denied students bring to Dalhousie.

The above ethos statement is meant to reinforce or bolster existing equity-related statements or regulations at the faculty/department level or serve as a reference point in instances where there is no such statement or regulation.

Regulations in all Academic Calendars fall under the jurisdiction of the University Senate as per Dalhousie's constitution.

A non-refundable deposit, which will be applied toward tuition fees, is required for all newly admitted undergraduate students as stated in your admission offer. Canadian citizens and permanent residents must pay a deposit of $500, while international students are required to pay $2,500. Deposit amounts for graduate and professional programs may differ and will be specified in your admission offer; these deposits are also credited toward tuition fees.

Dalhousie University reserves the right to rescind any acceptance of an applicant into a program or to rescind an offer of admission of an applicant into a program. Please refer to University Regulations.

PLEASE NOTE: Admission to many programs is limited. Possession of minimum requirements does not guarantee admission.

General Admission Requirements

Applicants must meet the admission requirements as outlined in the appropriate section of this calendar.

Place of Residence

For the purpose of admission to the University, the place of residence of a student is the place of domicile. This is normally presumed to be the place (country, province, etc.) where the parents or guardian's home is located. That place remains unchanged unless the Registrar is satisfied that a place of residence is established elsewhere.

Age Requirement

No person under 16 years of age is admitted to any course except on the specific recommendation of the admissions committee of the relevant Faculty or School, which shall take into account all aspects of the applicant's preparedness for the course or program involved, and which may attach such conditions to the applicant's admission as the committee judges appropriate.

Students from Canadian High Schools

For general admission to most programs, students require grade 12 level university preparatory English and four additional university preparatory courses. Special attention will be paid to grades in English and mathematics. Final grades in any required subjects must meet the minimum average for admission. Students are also expected to maintain an overall minimum average that satisfies the requirement for their program. Final grades in individual university preparatory courses other than required subjects must be at least 60%.

Any special or pilot course must have been previously approved by Dalhousie if it is to be used as one of the credits needed for admission.

Students from a Community College, College of Applied Arts and Technology (CAAT) or a CEGEP

Applicants who have completed studies in a Community College, College of Applied Arts and Technology (CAAT) or a CEGEP program, may qualify for transfer credits. Applications are considered on an individual basis.

Acceptable High School Courses for Admission

- English
- Biology, Chemistry, French, Geography (or Global Geography), German, History (or Global History), Latin, Mathematics, Physics, Calculus, Comparative Religion, Computer Related Studies, Economics, Environmental Studies, Gaelic, Geology, Journalism, Law, Music, Political Science, Sociology, Spanish, Theatre, Drama and other courses provincially coded as academic or advanced.

For Students from Quebec

Students attending high schools offering Grade 12 must meet the distribution and average requirements outlined for students from the Atlantic provinces, or first year CEGEP with minimum 70% overall average, with no individual academic subject below 65%.

PLEASE NOTE: Fulfillment of admission requirements does not necessarily provide the prerequisite background for all first year courses. Please consult the course description section of this calendar.

Students from Outside Canada

American High School Curriculum Students studying in an American-based curriculum (in the United States, or abroad), are required to present a Grade 12 high school average of "C" or better. In addition, students must present a minimum SAT score of 1100 or an ACT composite score of 23 or better with no individual score of less than 20.

British Curriculum (GCE and GCSE) Students studying in a British-patterned curriculum (GCE) are required to present the General Certificate of Education with at least five subjects. These must include at least two Advanced Level courses (A-levels), or four AS-level courses, with grades of at least "C". Exceptional candidates may be admitted on O-level results.

Advanced Placement (AP), Baccalauréat (French Baccalauréat), A-level (GCE) and International Baccalaureate (IB) courses are accepted towards meeting admission requirements. Please refer to the General Admission Requirements section of the Calendar for specific admission requirements. Courses may be eligible for transfer credits. Please refer to section 12.

Admission Requirements by Country For most countries, we consider the same academic preparation that is required for university entrance in that country - that is, successful graduation from an academic secondary school program or equivalent. View our Admission Requirements by Country chart at www.dal.ca/admissions/international_students/admissions/requirements-by-country.html for more information.

English Language Proficiency Requirements

English is the language of study at Dalhousie; therefore all applicants whose first language is not English must provide proof of English proficiency. This requirement can be satisfied with one of the following criteria:

- Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL)
  - TOEFL (computer based) - 237 with no band below 21
  - TOEFL (paper based) - 580 with no band below 55
  - TOEFL (iBT) - 90 with no band below 20
- Students must achieve 4.0 or better on the essay or TOEFL Writing Test
- International English Language Testing System (IELTS) - 6.5 with no band below 6.0
- Michigan English Language Assessment Battery (MELAB) - 81
- Canadian Academic English Language Assessment (CAEL) - 70
- Pearson Test of English Academic (PTE Academic) - 61 with no band below 50
- Cambridge English Proficiency (CPE) and Cambridge English Advanced (CAE) - 180 with no band below 170
- IB Higher Level English class A1, A2 with a minimum grade of 5 or English B with a minimum grade of 6
- AP English Examination (Language Composition; Literature and Composition) with a minimum grade of 4
- O-Level GCSE or IGCSE English Language or English Literature course with a minimum grade of B
- CanTest of English for Scholars and Trainees (CanTest) - 4.5
- Student has graduated from a Dalhousie-recognized school which uses English as the primary language of instruction and the student has spent three successful years in the English program
- Student has studied full-time for at least three years (or equivalent in part-time studies) in a secondary school where the language of instruction and examination was English
- Student has studied full-time for at least one year in a recognized university where the language of instruction and examination was English and the course curricula require proficiency in English

The following Web links will provide more information on English Language proficiency tests:

TOEFL - www.ets.org/toefl/
IELTS - www.ielts.org
MELAB - www.cambridgemichigan.org
CAEL - www.cael.ca/
CPE/CAP - www.cambridgeenglish.org

Arrange to have your English Language proficiency test score(s) sent directly by the testing agency to Dalhousie at the following address:

Dalhousie University
Registrar's Office
PO Box 15000
Halifax, NS B3H4R2
Canada
Dalhousie University TOEFL Code: 0915

Language Training

Students who meet the academic admission requirements whose English proficiency minimum test scores are TOEFL PBT 550, CBT 213, or iBT 79 or IELTS 6.0 or MELAB 76 or CanTest 4.0 or CAEL 60 may be offered part-time Dalhousie admission with the co-requisite of completing a full-time approved English training program.

Students with Learning Disabilities

Dalhousie University is committed to providing equal educational opportunities and full participation for students with learning disabilities.

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities who meet the admission requirements for Dalhousie University may follow the current admission procedures. All newly admitted Dalhousie students will receive information about accessibility services, should they require accommodations or special assistance due to a learning disability or any other disability. Students will also have access to contact information for accessibility services so that they can contact an advisor to ascertain the degree to which their needs can be met.

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities who do not meet the current admission requirements or who otherwise wish to have their learning disability considered may apply for special consideration as may all other students who have extenuating circumstances. These requests will be made to the appropriate admissions committee, acting in consultation with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities and other knowledgeable professionals.

The following documentation must be submitted by students who wish to apply for special consideration:

1. Letter(s) of recommendation from the individual(s) most familiar with the applicant's academic performance and/or potential for success at university;
2. A written, oral or electronic statement from the student. In this brief personal statement, students should describe their learning disability, how this affected their grades and the type of assistance they would require while at Dalhousie University;
3. A current (within three years) psychological assessment based on standard diagnostic instruments administered by a registered psychologist documenting the presence of learning disabilities. If a current report is not possible, Dalhousie University may accept an earlier report along with a current opinion (ie. within the past year) expressed in a letter by a registered psychologist (or individual supervised by a registered psychologist) that the student has a learning disability. This letter should specify the nature, extent and rationale for program modifications or accommodations that were deemed appropriate in the student's last two years of schooling.

Mature Students

Applicants who are Canadian Citizens or permanent residents and 21 years of age or older, by the first day of courses, and are not eligible for admission on the basis of regular admission requirements, may apply for admission to some programs as a mature applicant. In order to be eligible, the applicant must either have no university-level study, or have attempted less than one year of transferable coursework. The student cannot have been in full-time university-level study for a minimum period of two years.

Applicants must provide a completed application for admission, high school or post-secondary transcripts, any other relevant documents (e.g. SAT scores, if available), and a letter outlining life and work experience since last attending full-time study. Applicants will be expected to clearly outline their education goals and motivation to succeed at university study. All factors will be considered in the admission decision.

Admission under this policy is restricted to first year of undergraduate programs. Applicants must have completed grade 12 English (or equivalent) with a minimum grade of 65%. Admission to some programs will require completion of other required subjects.

A student admitted on this basis may be restricted in the number of courses he/she can register in during the first year. Otherwise, these students have the same rights, privileges and responsibilities as other students within their program.

Transfer Students

Students wishing to apply for transfer credit should consult Academic Regulation 7, in this calendar. Certified copies of course descriptions from calendars are acceptable in lieu of originals. Certificates in languages other than English or French must be accompanied by certified translations into English. Students applying with one year or less of university work must also submit high school transcripts.

The minimum GPA for admission as a transfer student may vary by program of study. Please contact the Registrar's Office for more information.

Note: Transfer credit will not be awarded for work completed while a student was academically ineligible.

International Baccalaureate (IB), Advanced Placement (AP), Baccalaureat (French Baccalaureat), A-Level (GCE) Courses

Students taking any of these courses, may qualify for advanced placement or transfer credits.

Transfer credits will be awarded based on equivalent Dalhousie courses. Credit may be awarded to students with Higher level IB courses with final grades of 5, 6 or 7 or a TOK score of C or higher. Credits may be awarded for AP national exam results of 4 or 5. For students with a Baccalauréat exam result of 11 or higher on courses with a minimum coefficient of 4, transfer credits may be awarded. Those who have completed A-Level courses with a final grade of C or higher may receive transfer credit.

Students may opt to forgo transfer credit awarded for these programs. To do so, applicants must contact the Registrar's Office (902) 494-2450.

Lists of equivalent Dalhousie credits that have been previously determined can be found on the Registrar's Office website (http://www.dal.ca/transfercredits). Transfer credits are evaluated on an individual basis and will vary depending on each student's personal academic program.

International and Exchange students attending Dalhousie as Visiting Students

International students must meet the following requirements:

- Good academic standing at the home institution
- Written academic approval from the appropriate department head, Dean or designate (e.g. Registrar) to undertake coursework at Dalhousie (written approval is usually in the form of a *letter of permission*)
- The required student visa to study in Canada
- Proof of adequate health insurance for the duration of the stay in Canada
- Proof of proficiency in English

PLEASE NOTE: Students studying for less than one full academic year are restricted from taking full-year courses (see Course Codes and Definitions).

Recission of Acceptance into a Program

Dalhousie University reserves the right to rescind any acceptance of an applicant into a program or to rescind an offer of admission of an applicant into a program. Such rescission shall be in writing and may be made by the President or the Provost and Vice-President, Academic, in consultation with the appropriate Dean, at any time prior to the applicant's registration being confirmed by the Registrar. Any such rescission shall be reported to the Senate in camera.

Canadian and Local Students attending Dalhousie as Visiting Students

All students wishing to attend Dalhousie University on a letter of permission from their home university must submit the following:

- A completed application for admission
- Letter of permission from the home university
- Students applying from Saint Mary's University are not required to pay the application fee, all other applicants are required to pay the application fee.

At the end of each academic session, grades will be forwarded to Saint Mary's University on the student's behalf. Students from all other universities must arrange for transcripts to be sent to the home university.

Admission Dates

Final Dates for Receipt of Applications for Admission

Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Management, and Science

Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences)	February 15
International Students (except USA)	April 1
Students entering from Canada or USA 1	May 15
Returning Dalhousie Students	August 15

Diploma in Meteorology	August 15

Faculty of Agriculture

Bachelor of Agriculture	July 1
All other programs	August 15

Faculty of Architecture and Planning

Bachelor of Community Design [1]	June 1
Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies	March 1

Faculty of Health

Pharmacy	February 1
Social Work, Health Sciences	February 15
BSc (Recreation) [1], BSc (Kinesiology) [1]	June 1
, and BSc (Health Promotion) [1]	
Health Services Admin (DHSA, DEHSM)	March 1
BSc (Nursing)	February 15

Dentistry[2]

DDS	December 1
Dental Hygiene	February 15
Dentistry Qualifying Program	April 1
Bachelor of Dental Hygiene (BDH)	February 15
Paediatric General Practice Residency Program	September 30

Medicine[2]

MD	July 31

Law[2]

JD	February 28

Winter Term

BA, BEng, BSc, BCSc, BMGT, BACSc and Health Services Admin programs only	November 15
Returning Dalhousie Students [3]	November 15
BEDS Transfer students	November 1

[1] Late applications may be considered but we cannot guarantee space in programs.
[2] Information on these programs is included in the appropriate calendar.
[3] For students returning to the same undergraduate programs, or attending as Special Students in any faculty.

NOTE: In order to be considered for entrance awards, applications for admission from high school students must be received by February 15 for most programs.

Faculty of Agriculture

Pre University Study

The Faculty of Agriculture offers a non-credit introductory studies course in Math. Applicants who do not meet the stated admission requirements in Math may still be admitted to a degree program in the Faculty of Agriculture on the condition that they complete the relevant non-credit introductory studies course in their first year prior to entering the degree level required subject.

Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) & Pre-Veterinary Studies

- English 12
- Pre Calculus Math 12
- Three other acceptable university-preparatory courses at the grade 12 level
- Minimum final grades:
    - English 65%
    - Pre Calculus Math 65%
    - Other Subjects 60%
    - Overall Average 75%

It is recommended that applicants also take Biology 12, and where available at the high school level, courses in Agriculture or Food Science.

Bachelor of Science (Bioveterinary Science)

- English 12
- Pre Calculus Math 12
- Three other acceptable university-preparatory course at the grade 12 level
- Minimum final grades:
    - English 65%
    - Pre Calculus Math 65%
    - Other Subjects 60%
    - Overall Average 75%

Bachelor of Agriculture - International Food Business

- English 12
- Academic Math 12
- Three other acceptable university-preparatory courses at the grade 12 level
- Overall average of 75%

Bachelor of Technology - Environmental Landscape Horticulture

Years one and two of the Bachelor of Technology - Environmental Landscape Horticulture program are satisfied by completion of the Diploma in Technology Managed Landscapes or a landscape-related program approved by the Department of Environmental Sciences in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.0 in the Diploma program to gain admission.

New admissions to this program are suspended.

Bachelor of Technology - Landscape Architecture

- English 12
- Academic Math 12

- Biology 11
- Three other acceptable university-preparatory courses at the grade 12 level
- Overall average of 70%

Bachelor of Technology - Small Business Management

- Completion of a two-year technology/technical diploma from a recognized community college or university with a minimum cumulative average of 70%

Diploma in Engineering

- English 12
- Pre Calculus Math 12
- Chemistry 12
- Physics 12
- One other acceptable university-preparatory course at the grade 12 level
- Minimum final grades:
    - English, Chemistry, Pre Calculus Math, Physics - 65%
    - Other subjects - 60%
    - Overall average - 70%

Diploma in Technology Business Management

- English 12
- Math 11
- Chemistry 11 or Biology 11 or Agriculture 11
- Science 10
- Four grade 12 level courses at the university-preparatory or general level
- Minimum overall final average of 60%

Applicants to the Equine concentration ***(admissions currently suspended)*** are expected to be experienced in the care and handling of horses. A Competency Form outlining practical experience and knowledge in the industry is required. This form can be found online at www.dal.ca/applynow

Diploma in Technology Managed Landscapes

- English 12
- Math 12
- Biology 12
- Chemistry 11
- One other acceptable university-preparatory course at the grade 12 level
- Minimum overall final average of 60%

Diploma in Technology Plant Science

- English 12
- Math 11
- Chemistry 11
- Science 10 or Biology 10
- Four grade 12 level courses at the university-preparatory or general level
- Minimum overall final average of 60%

Diploma in Technology Veterinary Technology

- English 12
- Pre-Calculus Math 12 or Academic Math 12 with a 70% or higher

- Chemistry 12
- Biology 12
- One other acceptable university-preparatory course at the grade 12 level
- Minimum overall final average of 60%

Students who are admitted to the Veterinary Technology program must provide proof of vaccination against rabies and tetanus to Dalhousie University **prior** to the start of their program. Students will not be permitted to begin the Veternary Technology program without proof of these vaccinations.

Faculty of Architecture and Planning

School of Architecture

Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies (BEDS)

Admission Criteria

The Admissions Committee gives priority to applicants with a combination of academic performance and creative ability. Well-rounded personal and academic experience is beneficial, as well as experience in drawing, craft, and computer applications.

Minimum Academic Requirements

The minimum requirements for admission are:

- a portfolio of design work that demonstrates creativity and/or artistic skill;
- two years in a university degree program (10 full-year courses, 20 half-year courses, or a combination), with a 2.5 grade point average (B- average), including the following courses:
    - two courses in a mathematics or science subject: e.g., biology, chemistry, computer science, engineering, geology, mathematics, physics, or statistics;
    - two courses in a humanities or social science subject: e.g. art history, classics, history, literature, music history, philosophy, anthropology, political science, psychology, sociology;
    - a course that emphasizes written composition (often designated by a university as “writing requirement” or “writing intensive”)

Post-Secondary Institutions

The Admissions Committee may grant up to one year of university credit for an applicant who has attended a post-secondary institution that is not considered a university. Two or more years at a college or an institute of technology plus one year of university is normally acceptable.

Mature Students

An application will be considered from a Mature Student – an individual who will be at least 25 years old at the time of registration in the BEDS program and does not meet the minimum academic requirements for admission (two years of university, required courses, 2.5 GPA). All mature students must have completed at least one full year at a university. In the application, a Mature Student should describe related work experience and any other pursuits and skills that may serve as grounds for admission.

Transfer Students

The School of Architecture welcomes applications from transfer students from other architecture schools in Canada and abroad. Admission and level of entry are based on courses completed elsewhere that are equivalent to required courses at Dalhousie; the level of achievement in the design portfolio; and the applicant’s total years of university. To meet professional accreditation standards, the School cannot offer a level of entry that would permit a student to obtain an MArch degree with less than six full years of university, including two years of general studies.

Documents

A BEDS applicant must submit all of the following items before the application can be reviewed. Except as noted, items are submitted to the Registrar's Office:

- Undergraduate application
- Undergraduate application fee (see University Fees in this Calendar)
- An official academic transcript from all previous post-secondary institutions (PDF or print)
- A letter written by the applicant, describing their background and interest in architecture and in the BEDS program (PDF)
- A résumé (PDF)
- Two letters of recommendation, including at least one from an academic instructor

- Evidence of competency in English for applicants whose native language is not English (see General University Admission Requirements in this Calendar). For School of Architecture admission, the TOEFL minimum is 92 and the IELTS minimum is 7.0.
- A portfolio of design work (about 10-15 items) that demonstrates creativity and/or artistic skill (PDF, submitted to the Architecture office)

To confirm receipt of the items above, please contact the Registrar's Office: (902) 494-2450. For additional application instructions, please visit https://tinyurl.com/undergrad-application.

Application Deadline

The deadline for undergraduate applications from Canada and all other countries is March 1. Transfer applications are reviewed three times each year: in February, June, and October. For an application to be considered, all items must be received by February 1, June 1 or October 1.

School of Planning

Bachelor of Community Design

Admission to the Bachelor of Community Design program is limited. Not all applicants who meet the minimum requirements can be accepted.

Admission to the program is based on academic performance.

High School Applicants

- Satisfactory completion of grade 12 or equivalent with at least five academic university preparatory courses including:
  - English
  - Academic Math
  - One science
  - Two additional university preparatory courses

Biology, geology or geography are recommended courses for students interested in this field. Only applicants with a minimum average of 70% will be considered.

Applicants with Previous Post-Secondary Experience

- Satisfactory completion of the required academic grade 12 subjects as outlined or university level courses in these subject areas.
- Applicants must have a minimum GPA of at least 2.0.
- All applicants, both high school and transfer, are admitted to the first year of the program. Following admission, a limited number of transfer students may be considered for registration in second year planning courses based on availability of space and level of academic preparedness (including number and subject area of course credits transferring from previous post-secondary study).

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Bachelor of Arts

- English 12
- Four other acceptable university-preparatory courses at the grade 12 level
- Minimum final grades:
  - English - 65%
  - Other Subjects - 60%
  - Overall Average - 70%

Bachelor of Music, BA Music and other Music degree programs

- Satisfy the requirements for Bachelor of Arts
- Demonstrate proficiency in applied instrument or voice in an audition/interview

- Demonstrate knowledge of the basic rudiments of music theory (roughly equivalent to Grade II theory, Royal Conservatory of Music in Toronto), aural dictation and keyboard skills. Each is assessed through written diagnostic tests as part of the audition/interview.
- Submit the supplementary application form to the Fountain School of Performing Arts.

It is recommended that students apply early for the purposes of admission, audition, and performing arts scholarship consideration. Audition dates are listed on the supplementary form and all audition procedures should be completed by June 1.

Applicants who, in the estimation of the Auditioning Committee, show considerable musical talent but are in need of more emphasis on preparatory skills will be advised to update skills over the summer months. Applicants who do not meet minimum standards will be advised to seek further preparation through private instruction before reapplying.

Students wishing to transfer from another institution into the second or third year of their chosen Music program must take validation examinations in music theory, aural and keyboard skills, and their applied major instrument before transfer of credits can be considered. Failure to pass an examination will necessitate enrolment in the appropriate first- or second-year course. Validation examinations are normally written at the same time as the audition/interview. Transfer applications are subject to the June 1 deadline.

Diploma in Costume Studies (two years)

The Diploma in Costume Studies is an intensive two-year qualification intended primarily for students who have completed a Bachelor's degree at a recognized university. Students who have completed at least two full years of successful study at a recognized university may be considered for the Diploma on a case-by-case basis.

Applicants are asked to submit a brief letter outlining their interest in the program, their background in sewing, costume study/design and/or the theatre. The letter should be sent as an email attachment to admissions@dal.ca or mailed to:

Admissions
Dalhousie University
Henry Hicks Academic Administration Building
Room 130, 6299 South Street
PO Box 15000
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Faculty of Computer Science

Bachelor of Computer Science

- English 12
- Pre-Calculus Mathematics 12
- Three other acceptable university-preparatory courses at the grade 12 level
- Minimum final grades:
  - English - 65%
  - Pre-Calculus Mathematics - 75%
  - Other subjects - 60%
  - Overall average - 70%

Bachelor of Applied Computer Science

- English 12
- Academic Mathematics 12
- Three other acceptable university-preparatory courses at the grade 12 level
- Minimum final grades:
  - English and Mathematics - 65%
  - Other subjects - 60%
  - Overall average - 70%

Faculty of Engineering

Bachelor of Engineering

From High School

- English 12
- Pre-Calculus Mathematics 12
- Physics 12
- Chemistry 12
- One other acceptable university-preparatory course at the grade 12 level
- Minimum final grades:
    - English, Chemistry, Pre-Calculus Mathematics, Physics - 65%
    - Other subject - 60%
    - Overall average - 70%

Transfer Students

Students wanting admission with advanced placement in the BEng degree program are advised that at least one half of the coursework must be completed at Dalhousie including the final two study terms with a full course load.

Associated Universities Transfers

On completion of the Engineering Diploma at an Associated University, a student may be eligible for admission to the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie. Applicants must complete an Application for Admission form (available from the Registrar's Office), and submit the application plus an official transcript from their Associated University, verifying completion of the program entrance requirements, to the Registrar by the application deadline.

Faculty of Health

Some programs in the Faculty of Health have been established to meet the needs of the Maritime or Atlantic provinces. Admission of applicants outside the preferred region may be limited.

Equitable Admissions Policy

The Faculty of Health recognizes that deliberate Equitable Admissions processes are required to increase the admission of students who self-identify as belonging to historically underrepresented groups: persons of Indigenous ancestry (especially Mi'kmaq), members of racialized groups, persons of African descent (especially African Nova Scotians), Acadians, persons with dis/Abilities, and persons belonging to minority sexual orientation and/or gender identity (SOGI) groups. Each School/College in the Faculty will develop and implement Equitable Admissions policies and processes consistent with the NS Human Rights Act.

As a matter of priority, the Faculty will develop strategies to identify and create recruitment and support systems, plus complementary policies and practices that create an inclusive, equitable learning and working environment, to attract and support members of under-represented groups to enter and succeed in Faculty of Health Programs.

Statement Regarding Criminal Records Check

The Faculty of Health of Dalhousie University does not require a Criminal Records Check or other screening procedure (e.g. Vulnerable Sector Screen) as a condition of admission into its programs. However, **students should be aware that such record checks or other screening procedures will be required by facilities outside the University used for clinical, fieldwork or co-op placements or experiences related to an academic course assignment which in some instances, may be a requirement for graduation.** It is the student's responsibility to have such procedures completed.

Such facilities may refuse to accept students on the basis of information contained in the record check or other screening procedure. If the student is unable to complete a clinical requirement due to a failure to meet the record check or screening requirements of the facility, or if the student is refused access to the facility on the basis of the information provided, such a student may fail the course, and as a result in some instances, may not be eligible for progression or graduation.

Students should check with their School/College for details concerning any record checks or screening requirements relevant to clinical, fieldwork, or placements in their particular program. Note that facility requirements may change from time to time and are beyond the control of the University.

Students should also be aware that some professional regulatory bodies may require a satisfactory record check as a condition of professional licensure.

Deposit

Due to the large number of applications, a non-refundable deposit of $200 (applicable to tuition fees) is required on admission. For transfer students, this deposit is payable within three weeks of notification of acceptance.

School of Health and Human Performance

Admission to programs offered by the School of Health and Human Performance is limited. Not all applicants who meet the minimum requirements for admission can be accepted.

Bachelor of Health Promotion

High School Applicants:
Satisfactory completion of grade 12 or equivalent, with a minimum average of 70% in at least five academic university-preparatory courses including:

- English (minimum 70%)
- Four other acceptable university-preparatory courses

Transfer Applicants

- Satisfactory completion of the required grade 12 academic subjects as outlined or university level courses in these subject areas.
- Applicants must have a minimum GPA of at least 2.0 (on a 4.3 scale)
- Experienced persons in the workplace may be admitted as mature students.

Bachelor of Science (Kinesiology)

High School Applicants:
Satisfactory completion of grade 12 or equivalent, with a minimum average of 75% in at least five academic university-preparatory courses including:

- English (minimum 70%)
- Academic Mathematics (minimum 70%)
- Three other acceptable university-preparatory courses
- Students are encouraged to have grade 12 courses in Biology or Chemistry or Physics.

Transfer Applicants

- Satisfactory completion of the required grade 12 academic subjects as outlined or university level courses in these subject areas.
- Applicants must have a minimum GPA of at least 2.3 (on a 4.3 scale)

Bachelor of Science (Recreation)

High School Applicants:
Satisfactory completion of grade 12 or equivalent, with a minimum average of 70% in at least five academic university-preparatory courses including:

- English (minimum 70%)
- Four other acceptable university-preparatory courses

Transfer Applicants

- Satisfactory completion of the required grade 12 academic subjects as outlined or university level courses in these subject areas.
- Applicants must have a minimum GPA of at least 2.0 (on a 4.3 scale)

Bachelor of Science (Recreation)/Bachelor of Management

A five year combined degree program is offered with a primary focus on Recreation Administration.

High School Applicants:
Satisfactory completion of grade 12 or equivalent, with a minimum average of 70% in at least five academic university-preparatory courses including:

- English (minimum 70%)
- Academic Mathematics (minimum 70%)

- Three other acceptable university-preparatory courses

Transfer Applicants

- Satisfactory completion of the required grade 12 academic subjects as outlined or university level courses in these subject areas.
- Applicants must have a minimum GPA of at least 2.0 (on a 4.3 scale)

School of Health Sciences

Bachelor of Health Science (Four-Year Entry-Level Program)

Since all professional streams of the BHSc are limited enrolment programs, these requirements define eligibility. Not all applicants who meet the minimum requirements will be accepted into the program.
Requirements differ based on the previous education and background of the applicant.

Selection criteria

The selection criteria used by the Admissions Committee include:

- Place of residence
- Academic performance
- Non-academic performance

Place of Residence

Priority consideration is given to permanent residents of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PE), then to permanent residents of other Canadian provinces/territories and finally to all other applicants.
Applicants are considered to be from the Maritime Provinces if:

- The principal residence of the applicant's parent(s) or guardian is located in the Maritime provinces; or
- If the applicant is independent of his/her parent(s) or guardian, he/she must have lived and worked on a full-time basis in the Maritime Provinces for a minimum of one full year and not have attended school on a full-time basis.

Assessment of Academic Performance

Assessment of academic performance based on the applicant's transcripts accounts for 80% of the applicant's overall total score.

High School Applicants

- Completion of academic Grade 12 with at least five Grade 12 university preparatory courses, including:
    - English
    - Academic Math
    - Two Sciences:
        - Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound: Biology, Physics
        - Nuclear Medicine Technology: Physics, Chemistry
        - Radiological Technology: Physics and either Biology or Chemistry
        - Respiratory Therapy: Chemistry and either Biology or Physics
    - One other acceptable university-preparatory course
- Overall average of 75% in the five university preparatory courses used to meet admission requirements
- No grade lower than 70% in the five courses

Applicants with Previous Post-Secondary Experience

- Completion of courses in English, Math and two sciences as outlined above for high school applicants. If these courses were not taken as part of post-secondary study, they must be at the academic Grade 12 level with a minimum grade of 70%.
- A minimum grade of C in the required subjects if taken at the post-secondary level.
- Minimum cumulative GPA of 2.75 or in most recent year of full-time studies

Assessment of Non-Academic Performance

Assessment of non-academic performance accounts for 20% of the applicant's overall total score.

A letter of intent and resume (with two contact references) are required.
Forms and detailed instructions can be found on the School of Health Sciences website www.dal.ca/SHS.

Applicants will be assessed on the following non-academic criteria:

- Demonstrated knowledge of the selected health profession
- Leadership
- Community involvement
- Teamwork

Special Circumstances

In exceptional situations, special consideration may be given by the Admissions Committee to applicants who do not meet all admissions requirements. Applicants will be required to submit a letter stating reasons for special consideration.

Personal Suitability

Students in the professional streams included in the BHSc program work with clients who trust them to provide safe and competent care. A criminal records check will be required for only those students accepted into the BHSc program.

Equity, Diversity, Inclusion and Accessibility

The School of Health Sciences is committed to increasing the admission of and number of graduates from underrepresented groups: Indigenous peoples, African Canadians, and Persons with (dis)Abilities.

Applicants wishing to apply under the EDIA Policy must indicate on the self-identification section of the application form. Applicants must meet the minimum admission requirements.

Application Submission

Application form, fee and all official transcripts should be sent to the Registrar's Office.

All other supporting documents should be sent directly to the School of Health Sciences.

Application deadline is **February 15**.

Applicants must submit the following:

- Completed application form and fee
- For high school applicants, an official high school transcript
- For other applicants, an official transcript from all previous post-secondary institutions
- Letter of intent
- Resume (with two contact references)

Forms and detailed instructions on the School of Health Science website www.dal.ca/SHS

Notification

Each applicant is notified of the status of their application by email, normally by the end of April. Those applicants who are put on the waiting list may expect to hear about acceptance as late as September.

Deposit Fee

A non-refundable deposit of $200 (applicable to tuition fees) is required within three weeks of receipt of written notification of acceptance in order to reserve a place in the program. For High School students the $200 is payable by May 15 in order to reserve a place in the program.

Bachelor of Health Sciences (Post-Diploma Program)

The Bachelor of Health Science, Post-Diploma program, is a configuration of the BHSc developed for practitioners in the following professional streams:

- Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound*
- Emergency Medical Services Management*
- Medical Laboratory Technology
- Nuclear Medicine Technology

- Radiological Technology
- Respiratory Therapy

The objective of the post-diploma program is to provide registered technologists and therapists the opportunity to obtain a degree in health science. It is not intended as an opportunity to merely refresh skills or competencies.

The program comprises 60 credit hours of university study (equivalent to two years full-time study). In recognition of the reality that potential students are likely to be working full-time, the program is available on a part-time basis.

Admission Requirements

- Successful completion of a diploma program in the profession for which you are applying*
- Two years of post-diploma work experience in that profession **
- Evidence of good standing with the applicable Canadian professional association or college.

* For Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound, completion of advanced training in ultrasound following a diploma in another allied health profession, plus at least two years work experience in ultrasound, may be substituted.

* For Emergency Medical Services Management, successful completion of an Advanced Care Paramedic program from an organization accredited by Accreditation Canada (incorporating programs formerly accredited by the Canadian Medical Association).

**For Emergency Medical Services Management, 2 years FTE professional experience as an Advanced Care Paramedic is required.

Documentation Required

- Completed Dalhousie application form plus application fee (see Application for Admission form)
- Official transcript of diploma program, plus official transcripts from any other post-secondary institution attended.
- Applicants must provide proof of successful completion of the relevant Canadian licensing/certification exam
- Current registration number with applicable Canadian professional association or college, or photocopy of current membership card
- Letter of intent
- Resume with two contact references

Guidelines for Letter of Intent

This letter provides the opportunity for applicants to expand upon their experience, any advanced or specialty education they may have and their interest in undertaking university studies.

Information to be included:

- Work experience
- Educational initiatives undertaken since diploma completion
- Other professional activities, e.g. in professional association
- How applicant thinks this program will contribute to her/his professional development
- Personal and professional motivation
- Readiness for university education

Application deadline dates for the Post-Diploma Program are June 15 for September enrollment and October 15 for January enrollment.

School of Health Administration

Diploma in Health Services Administration

Applicants must meet the Dalhousie University undergraduate admission requirements. It is recommended that students not apply directly from High School and have work or volunteer experience in the Health Services industry. A complete application consists of the following documents:

- Application and fee
- An official transcript from High School and previous post-secondary institutions

- One letter of reference
- Resume
- Applicants whose first language is not English must provide proof of English language proficiency. See General Admission Requirements.

Final Dates for receipt of Applications for Admission

- March 1 for September start
- November 15 for January start

Diploma in Emergency Health Services Management

Applicants must meet the Dalhousie University undergraduate admission requirements. It is recommended that students not apply directly from High School and have work or volunteer experience in the Health Services industry. A complete application consists of the following documents:

- Application and fee
- An official transcript from High School and previous post-secondary institutions
- One letter of reference
- Resume
- Applicants whose first language is not English must provide proof of English language proficiency. See General Admission Requirements.

Final Dates for receipt of Applications for Admission

- March 1 for September start
- November 15 for January start
- March 15 for May start

School of Nursing

Bachelor of Science (Nursing)

Admission to the Bachelor of Science Nursing program is limited. Not all applicants who meet the minimum requirements can be accepted.
Requirements differ based on the previous education and background of the applicant.

Selection criteria

The selection criteria used by admission include:

- Place of residence
- Academic performance

Place of Residence

Owing to the limited enrolment and the large number of applicants, this program primarily serves permanent residents of Nova Scotia but each year a limited number of places are also available for well-qualified residents of other Canadian provinces and international students.
Applicants are considered to be from Nova Scotia if:

- The principal residence of the applicant's parent(s) or guardian is located in Nova Scotia; or
- If the applicant is independent of his/her parent(s) or guardian, he/she must have lived and worked on a full-time basis in Nova Scotia (not attending school on a full-time basis) for a minimum of one full year; or
- The applicant, or his/her parent(s), guardian or spouse does not meet the preceding requirements as the direct result of a recent employment transfer in or out of Nova Scotia.

Academic performance

High School Applicants (Semester 1 Entry - 3 year)

- Satisfactory completion of grade 12 or equivalent with at least five academic university preparatory courses including:
- English
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Academic Math
- One other acceptable university-preparatory course
- A minimum grade of 70% in the required subjects.
- A minimum overall average of 70% in the five university preparatory courses used to meet admission requirements

Applicants with Previous Post-Secondary Experience (Semester 3 Entry - 2 year)

- A minimum grade of C in each of the required subjects at the Post-Secondary level:
    - ANAT (Anatomy) 1010.03 or equivalent
    - PHYL (Physiology) 1010.06 or (PHYL 1010.03 and Biological Science .03)
    - STAT (Statistics) 1060.03 or equivalent
    - MICI (Microbiology) 1100.03 or equivalent
    - ENGL (English) 1100.03 or equivalent
    - Science elective .03
    - Open electives .09
- A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 based on overall Post-Secondary career or most recent year of studies (30 credit hours)

Please Note: LPN applicants must meet the Advanced Standing admission requirements outlined above. Competitive applications will be assessed within the total pool of applicants each year. No seats will be reserved for LPN applicants. Approved bridging courses may help LPN applicants meet some of the above requirements, however it is the applicant's responsibility to ensure that all requirements are met. Information on approved LPN bridging courses can be found at https://www.dal.ca/academics/programs/undergraduate/nursing/program-overview/advanced-standing-option.html.

Special Cases

In exceptional circumstances, special consideration may be given by the Admissions Committee to applicants who do not meet all admission requirements. These decisions are at the discretion of the Admissions Committee and are not subject to appeal.

Equity, Diversity, Inclusion, and Accessibility

The School of Nursing has an EDIA Policy for residents of Nova Scotia who belong to the indigenous Black and Aboriginal/Indigenous populations. Applicants wishing to apply under the EDIA Policy must indicate on the self identification section of the application form. Applicants must meet the minimum admission requirements.

Final Date for Receipt of Applications for Admission

February 15

Notification

Each applicant is notified of the status of their application by email, normally by the end of May. Those applicants who are put on the waiting list may expect to hear about acceptance as late as September. Incomplete and late applications will not be considered.

Bachelor of Science (Nursing) (Arctic Nursing)

A program for Inuit is available. Please contact the School of Nursing for information.

Deposit Fee

Due to the large number of applications a non-refundable deposit of $200 (applicable to tuition fees) is required on admission.

For High School students the $200 deposit is payable by May 15 in order to reserve a place in the program.

For all other applicants the $200 deposit is payable within three weeks of receipt of written notification of acceptance in order to reserve a place in the program.

The following guidelines have been established for the School of Nursing: if the deposit is not received by the deadline the place will be offered to another applicant without further notice. Students who have paid their deposits but who have not appeared at the School of Nursing by the first day of the Orientation Program will be considered to have withdrawn from the School unless they have written permission from the Admissions Committee.

College of Pharmacy

Doctor of Pharmacy (PharmD)

For admissions to the College of Pharmacy, you must have successfully completed a minimum of one year full time academic study (30 credit hours over the fall and winter terms).

Applicants must achieve a 70% (B-) in each of the following required pre-requisite courses. Pre-requisites requirements that are aged 10+ years do not satisfy the requirement. Courses from other universities are evaluated for equivalency, and those deemed equivalent are given equal status for the purposes of determining admission:

Subject	Dalhousie Course
Intro Chemistry	CHEM 1011.03 & CHEM 1012.03 or CHEM 1021.03 & CHEM 1022.03 or CHMA 1000.03 & CHMA 1001.03
Intro Biology	BIOL 1010.03 & BIOL 1011.03 or BIOL 1020.03 & BIOL 1021.03 or BIOA 1002.03 & BIOA 1003.03
Social Science	6 credit hours of a social science
Intro Calculus	MATH 1000.03 or MATH 1215.03 or MTHA 1000.03
Intro Statistics	STAT 1060.03 or STAT 2060.03 or STAA 2000.03
Intro English	ENGL 1030.06 One full year (six credit hours) or any two half-year (three credit hours) English courses designated asa writing requirement (e.g. any two of ENGL 1005.03, ENGL 1015.03, ENGL 1025.03, ENGL 1040.03, ENGL 1050.03, ENGL 1100.03)
Human Anatomy	ANAT 1010.03
Microbiology	MICI 2100.03 or MCRA 2000.03
Organic Chemistry	CHEM 2401.03 & CHEM 2402.03 or CHMA 2000.03 or CHMA 2001.03
Biochemistry	BIOC 2300.03
Genetics	BIOL 2030.03 or GENE 2000.03
Physiology	PHYL 1011.03 & PHYL 1012.03 or

	PHYL 1001.03 & PHYL 1002.03 or PHYL 1000.06 or PHYL 2041.03 & PHYL 2044.03
Electives	6 credit hours of general electives

Applicants must meet the required overall academic performance of 70% (cumulative GPA of 2.70).

Transfer credits will not be granted for students who exceed the minimum admission requirements. The problem-based curriculum which integrates science, pharmaceutical science and pharmacy practice requires that students will complete all coursework in the four year program.

Incomplete applications and applications submitted after the deadline, February 1 (see Application Dates for details), will not be considered.

Selection Criteria

The selection criteria used by the Admissions Committee include:

- Place of residence
- Academic performance
- Assessment of non-academic criteria

A score out of 100%, is calculated for each applicant based on academic performance (60%) and assessment of non-academic criteria (40%).

Place of Residence

This program is only available to Canadian Citizens and Permanent Residents of Canada (with current PR status).

This is the only College of Pharmacy for the Maritimes and therefore preference is given to Maritime applicants. Attendance at a Maritime university does not, by itself, constitute having established residence in the Maritime provinces.

Applicants are considered to be from the Maritimes if:

- The principal residence of the applicant's parent(s) or guardian is located in the Maritime provinces; or
- The applicant (or spouse) has been employed full-time in the Maritime provinces for the preceding 12 consecutive months.

Applicants whose parent(s), guardian or spouse do not meet the residency requirements as a direct result of a recent employment transfer either into or out of the Maritime provinces would not necessarily be expected to conform to the above guidelines.

Exceptions to these guidelines will be considered on an individual basis. Residency will be determined for each applicant on February 1st of the year for which admission is being sought.

A limited number of students from outside the Maritimes are accepted into the first year of the program each year.

Academic Performance

Applicants are chosen for evaluation of non-academic criteria based on an initial screening of academic performance. Academic performance is calculated on cumulative GPA. In the case of academic courses currently in progress, the initial screening will be based on Fall-term grades. The final assessment of academic performance is based on the applicants' grades and accounts for 60% of the applicants' overall total score. Applicants should note that admission is on a competitive basis so that the ability to obtain consistently better than average grades would be an asset for the applicant. An academic record containing failures or poor grades makes the prospect of admission very unlikely.

Assessment of non-academic criteria

Only those applicants who have obtained a high level of academic performance on the initial screening are invited for evaluation of non-academic criteria. Applicants will be invited to participate in an interview. Applicants will be assessed on the following non-academic criteria:

- Commitment to Care;
- Critical thinking, problem-solving, creativity;
- Ethical reasoning/integrity;
- Responsibility;
- Interpersonal skills;
- Maturity;
- Motivation to be a pharmacist;
- Conflict resolution;
- Team player;
- Self-awareness;
- Oral communication skills.

The assessment of non-academic criteria accounts for 40% of the applicants' overall total score.

Admissions Notification

Applicants will be informed of the status of their applications no later than late July. Those applicants who are put on the waiting list may expect to hear about acceptance as late as September.

Deposit Fee

In addition to the deposit requirement, the following guidelines have been established for the College of Pharmacy: if the deposit is not received, the place will be offered to another applicant without any further notice. Students who have paid their deposits but who have not appeared at the College by the first day of the College of Pharmacy Orientation Program will be considered to have withdrawn from the College unless they have written permission from the Admissions Committee.

Equitable Admissions

The College of Pharmacy has an Equitable Admissions Policy those who belong to historically underrepresented groups, including persons of Aboriginal/Indigenous ancestry (especially Mi'kmaq), members of racialized groups, persons of African descent (especially African Nova Scotians), Acadians, and persons belonging to sexual orientation and/or gender identity (SOGI) minority groups. Applicants wishing to apply under the Equitable AdmissionsPolicy must self-identify to the Admissions Committee by selecting the designated group on the Dalhousie Pharmacy Supplemental Form.

School of Social Work

Bachelor of Social Work

The study and practice of social work is intellectually, emotionally and physically demanding. It is important for potential applicants to be familiar with the expectations and ethics of the profession before applying to the Bachelor of Social Work program in order to self assess for readiness. This material can be found on the websites for the Canadian Association of Social Workers and the Canadian Association for Social Work Education.

Admission to the Bachelor of Social Work degree is limited. Not all applicants who meet the admission requirements can be accepted. A specified number of places are offered once a year to the most qualified candidates as selected by the School's Admissions Committee. Equal consideration is given to part-time and full-time applications. Applicants indicate if they are applying for on-site or distance study and the applications for each delivery method are given separate consideration. It is not possible to transfer between on-site and online delivery methods.

Required preparation for Social Work

- Academic requirements for the Bachelor of Social Work degree are the same for the on-campus and the on-line distance delivery method.
- The minimum academic requirement is at least one full year of study in which applicants successfully complete five full credits (30 credit hours) with a minimum 2.70 (B-) average on a 4.3 scale in subject areas other than social work.
- Most applicants apply with two years of university study.

There are no specific course pre-requisites for the BSW program. Potential social work applicants are advised to take social science courses (sociology, psychology, women's studies, are a few suggestions) and a full year writing course (English is preferred).

Application Process

Application and all supporting documents must be received by February 15. Please visit www.socialwork.dal.ca for detailed instructions on how to prepare and submit your application.

Applications for admission are assessed once a year and enrolment is in September only. Each applicant is notified by mail in mid-May of the Admissions Committee's final recommendation to the University Registrar.

The BSW application is self-administered. The application can be downloaded including detailed instructions and forms for completing the application process. A full application includes the following: (Note: only two out of the three references are required).

- Dalhousie Undergraduate Application for Admission and Application Fee
- BSW Application Information
- BSW Applicant's Checklist
- BSW Form Personal Statement Cover Sheet
- BSW Form Recommendation 1. Academic
- BSW Form Recommendation 2. Work
- BSW Form Recommendation 3. Volunteer
- BSW Form Work & Volunteer Experience Summary
- Official University transcripts

Affirmative Action

The School of Social Work has an affirmative action policy for applicants who are Acadian, Aboriginal, African Canadian, members of other racially visible groups, persons with (dis)Abilities and for Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, Two-Spirited, Queer and Intersex (LGBTTQI) people. The school is committed to admitting and graduating the highest possible number of students who qualify under this policy. Members of these groups who have five general (non social work) university credits that average B- are encouraged to apply under this policy. Applicants make their request in a place provided on the Social Work Statement cover sheet, which is part of the BSW application package. Each candidate is considered individually on the basis of her/his qualification, rather than in relation to other applicants. The admissions prerequisites and selection criteria are otherwise the same for all candidates.

Selection criteria

The selection criteria used by the Admissions Committee include:

- academic achievement
- social work experience, including work and volunteer
- strength of references
- strength of social work statement

Interviews are not part of the admission process unless specifically requested by the Admissions Committee.

In the assessment of applications, priority is given to those who have completed or who are about to complete an undergraduate degree and who have related work/volunteer experience.

Academic Achievement

An initial screening is made on the basis of academic achievement. Grades from the last 60 credit hours attempted (equivalent to two years of full-time study), including failures, are used to determine the cumulative admission average. Repeated courses with lower grades will be excluded from the GPA calculations. Courses from non-university programs, including college level courses, do not qualify for consideration and are not included in the cumulative university average. A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.7 (B- or 70%) is necessary for an application to the considered.

Relevant work and/or volunteer experience

Relevant work and/or volunteer experience in areas of social or human services that bear a direct relationship to social work can contribute meaningfully to the applicant's preparedness for social work practice.

References

The BSW application requires two out of the following three reference forms: (academic, work, volunteer). These assist the Admission Committee in assessing the candidate's personal suitability and readiness for professional education in social work.

Social Work statement

Candidates write a statement that asks them to discuss a current social issue and their motivation to study social work. This also assists the Admission Committee in assessing the candidates' personal suitability and readiness for professional education in social work.

Canadian Residency Requirement for Distance Study

The online (distance delivery) option is only available to residents of Canada as defined by Canada Customs and Revenue Agency.

Studying by Distance Delivery

Taking a social work online distance degree in your own community will give you access to a challenging, top quality, accredited education in social work. You will have access to a well-structured web based learning environment and have opportunities to apply new learning in supervised field work.

Distance study is completed on a pre-determined schedule that includes a two week residency period on the Dalhousie University campus. Courses are delivered by Brightspace. This requires students to post comments on the course discussion boards, to respond to other students' postings, and to work in small groups as required. The web based courses provide the opportunity for a high-level of interactivity amongst students and between students and instructors. Access to a computer with high speed internet is essential for effective interactivity in your courses. For more information on the distance delivery method, including additional course fees associated with this delivery method, please see socialwork.dal.ca.

Faculty of Management

Bachelor of Commerce Co-op

- English 12
- Academic Mathematics 12
- Three other acceptable university-preparatory courses at the grade 12 level
- Minimum final grades:
    - English, Math - 70%
    - Other subjects - 60%
    - Overall Average - 75%

All Commerce Co-op students must understand that, although Management Career Services will assist students in the job search process, it is ultimately the student's responsibility to secure suitable employment for each of the three required co-op work terms.

International students are also responsible for obtaining the necessary permits from the Government of Canada to participate in the Canadian work term search process. Students are able to apply for the Co-op work permit when they apply for their Canadian study permit.

Bachelor of Management

- English 12
- Academic Math 12
- Three other acceptable university-preparatory courses at the grade 12 level
- Minimum final grades:
    - English, Math - 65%
    - Other subjects - 60%
    - Overall Average - 70%

Faculty of Science

Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Science Co-op

- English 12
- Pre-Calculus Math 12
- Three other acceptable university-preparatory courses at the grade 12 level
- Minimum final grades:

    - English, Math - 65%
    - Other subjects - 60%
    - Overall Average - 75%
- It is recommended that students take two science subjects.

Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences)

- English 12
- Pre-Calculus 12
- Chemistry 12
- Biology 12 or Physics 12*
- Other academic electives at the grade 12 level
- Minimum final grades:
    - English - 80%
    - Pre-Calculus - 80%
    - Chemistry - 75%
    - Biology or Physics - 75%
    - Academic electives - 60%
    - Overall Average - 80%
- *Biology 11 or Physics 11 can be considered only when grade 12 levels of these subjects are not offered at the applicant's high school.
- **This program may employ a competitive average, so meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee admission.

Integrated Science Program (DISP)

- Satisfy requirements for Bachelor of Science
- At least one grade 12 science course
- Minimum grades:
    - English 75%
    - Pre-Calculus Mathematics 80%
    - Overall average 80%

Diploma in Meteorology

- For students entering from another university, a 90 credit hour BSc or preferably, a 120 credit hour BSc, in Physics or Mathematics or Chemistry with appropriate Physics courses
- Strong background in Mathematics and Physics
- Courses taken should also include Statistics and Computer Science
- Dalhousie also offers an integrated program that leads to a BSc in Physics (120 credit hours) and the Diploma in Meteorology. (See the Physics and Atmospheric Science Department entry)

Faculties of Dentistry, Law, Medicine, and Graduate Studies

For information concerning admission into these faculties, consult the appropriate calendar, or contact the appropriate faculty office directly.

Graduate Calendar

Dentistry Law Medicine Calendar

Application Submission

It is the responsibility of each applicant to ensure that the application file is complete. The following must be submitted by each applicant to the Registrar's Office:

- A completed application form
- The appropriate application fee for the program (refer to Application for Admission form)
- For students applying directly from high school, an official record of high school work

- An official academic transcript from all previous post-secondary institutions (if applicable)
- Evidence of competency in English for applicants whose first language is not English (see English Language Proficiency Requirements)
- Supplementary information as required for specific programs
- Mature applicants should also enclose a letter

Documents, once submitted, become the property of Dalhousie University and cannot be returned.

January Admissions

Admission of first-year students in January is not recommended because the number of introductory courses in the winter term is very limited. Part-time students and transfer students may be admitted for courses beginning in January in BA, BCSc, BACSc, BSc, BEDS, BEng, BMGT and Special Student (Non-Degree) programs. The application deadline for January admission is November 15.

Response to Applications

Dalhousie will respond to your application as promptly as possible and will advise you of any missing documentation. Please notify the Registrar's Office if your address changes.

When documentation is complete, applications are assessed for admission. Although every effort is made to obtain decisions quickly, there will be some delay at times, particularly with limited enrolment programs. There may also be some delay in admission decisions for programs starting beyond the next academic session.

As soon as decisions are made, applicants will be advised by email.

Early acceptance

Applicants currently attending high school, who have good academic records and a competitive admission average may be given early acceptance, conditional on satisfactory completion of work in which they are currently enrolled.

Final acceptance

Applicants must successfully complete high school courses in the required subjects and maintain the minimum requirements for admission. An official transcript of final grades must be submitted to the Registrar's Office by August 1st.

University Regulations

University Regulations

General

1. The Senate is charged with the internal regulations of the University, including all matters relating to academic affairs and discipline, subject to the approval of the Board of Governors. Within the general policies approved by Senate, academic requirements are administered by the Faculty concerned.

2. All students must agree to obey all the regulations of the University already made or to be made. Students must also comply with the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered, and pay the required fees and deposits before entering any course or taking any examinations. Additionally, students are advised that this Calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office and/or the relevant Faculty, Department or School.

3. Students are bound by the regulations of the home faculty regardless of the faculty in which the student takes courses.

4. Students should be aware that certain courses at the University involve required laboratory work where potentially hazardous materials are in use. These may include animals, other biological materials which may include crops and products, tissues, fluids, wastes, but also microorganisms and toxins as well as a wide variety of chemicals. Examples of physical hazards may include noise, radioactive isotopes and non-ionizing radiation (e.g. lasers). Since there are potential health risks associated with the improper handling of such materials resulting in exposure, Dalhousie University requires that, as a condition of taking a course where such materials are to be used, students must read and agree to comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such materials. In the event that students do not comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such materials, students will receive no credit for the required laboratory work unless other acceptable alternatives are arranged with the instructor. In many cases, alternate arrangements are not possible and students should consider enrolling in a different course.

Rescission of Acceptance into a Program

Dalhousie University reserves the right to rescind any acceptance of an applicant into a program or to rescind an offer of admission of an applicant into a program. Such rescission shall be in writing and may be made by the President or the Vice-President (Academic) and Provost, in consultation with the appropriate Dean, at any time prior to the applicant's registration being confirmed by the Registrar. Any such rescission shall be reported to the Senate in camera.

Official Examination Regulations

1. Candidates will not be admitted to the Examination Room more than thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination. Candidates will not be permitted to leave the examination within the first 30 minutes.

2. Candidates are required to present their valid Dalhousie ID card at all examinations scheduled during the official examination periods and sign the signature list when used.

3. No articles such as books, papers, etc. may be taken into the examination room unless provision has been made by the examiner for reference books and materials to be allowed to the students. All electronic computing, data storage, electronic dictionary and communication devices must be turned off, placed and sealed in the opaque storage bag on the exam writing surface. Calculators may be used at the discretion of the instructor.

4. Candidates may not leave their seats during an examination except with the consent of the invigilator.

5. If more than one book is used, the total number should be marked in the space provided above. The other books should be properly marked and placed inside the first book. All books supplied must be returned to the invigilator.

6. Candidates found communicating with one another in any way or under any pretext whatever, or having unauthorized books, papers, electronic computing, data storage, or communication devices in their possession, even if their use be not proved, will be investigated by the Chief Invigilator. A written report will be submitted to the Faculty Academic Integrity Officer.

7. After the first thirty minutes have elapsed, students may hand in their examination book(s) to an invigilator and quietly leave the examination room. Candidates may not leave the examination room during the last 15 minutes of the examination.

Policy in the Event that a Formal Examination Cannot be Completed at the Regularly Scheduled Time

Formal examinations, up to three hours in length, are scheduled by the Registrar each December and April during formal examination periods, as laid out in the Calendar. If, in the unusual event that one of these examinations must be postponed or abandoned at short notice, the following policies will apply.

1. If more than 50 percent of the time allocated for the examination has elapsed, students' work up to the premature end of the examination, but prorated for the actual time written, will lead to the mark to be obtained from the formal examination.
2. If less than 50 percent of the time allocated for any examination has elapsed, the examination will be rewritten as soon as possible, normally on a day when examinations are not scheduled. Students will be informed by the Registrar of the time and place of the rewrite on the Website of the Registrar (see link below).
3. In all cases in which a formal examination cannot be written at its scheduled time and special arrangements must be made, it is essential that faculty ensure that all students in the course are treated fairly and equitably and according to the evaluative criteria in the course description given to students at the beginning of the term. If an examination is terminated as under point #1, any student who feels disadvantaged by not having been able to write an examination for the length specified in the course description, may appeal through the appropriate departmental or school appeal mechanism for an examination of the specified length. Appeals will be in writing and in a timely fashion. If the appeal is granted, arrangements for such a makeup examination will be made between the student and the course professor.
4. If a formal examination cannot be written at its scheduled time, it is the responsibility of students to check the Registrar's Website for when the examination will be rewritten. Announcements will be made as soon as possible after the original time, normally within 24 hours, and rewrites will normally take place within the regular examination period.

http://www.dal.ca/exams

Policy for the Scheduling of Courses/Examinations

Normally, the University schedules and conducts courses on weekdays (e.g. Monday to Friday and sometimes Saturday between 8:30am (start time) and 10pm (end time) Atlantic time), and sometimes Saturday, and examinations on weekdays and Saturdays, but not Sundays or statutory Holidays. No examinations or courses should be scheduled on Good Friday, Easter Saturday or Easter Sunday. Otherwise, exams will be scheduled Monday through Saturday between 8:30am and 10pm Atlantic time, and sometimes Sunday between 12 noon and 10pm Atlantic time. However the University reserves the right, in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of Senate, to schedule courses or examinations on Sundays or statutory holidays, as the case may be.

Requests for an Alternative Final Examination Time Policy

A student requesting an alternative time for a final examination will be granted that request only in exceptional circumstances. Such circumstances include illness (with medical certificate) or other mitigating circumstances outside the control of the student, including technology failure in the case of online examinations. Students writing online tests or exams in other time zones may request an alternative exam time if they are scheduled to write a test or exam during a restricted time period after 10pm or before 8:30am local time. Elective arrangements (such as travel plans) are not considered acceptable grounds for granting an alternative examination time. In cases where it is necessary to make changes to examination arrangements late in the term, or Senate has approved exceptional examination arrangements, a special effort will be made to accommodate difficulties the changes may cause for individual students.

Instructors are expected to accommodate all reasonable requests for alternative examination times although the ultimate decision whether to grant a student's request for an alternative examination time lies with the instructor of the course concerned as does the responsibility for making the alternative arrangements.

This policy may also be applied at the discretion of the instructor to tests and examinations other than final examinations.

Assistance and Support: The Centre for Learning and Teaching (CLT) is available to provide assistance to Instructors in preparing examinations and in considering alternative forms of assessment. Academic Technology Services (ATS) can provide technical support to instructors offering online exams.

Retention of Student Work

Dalhousie University has developed an Intellectual Property Policy that governs ownership of intellectual property by Dalhousie faculty, staff, and students. The policy is based on applicable legislation and Dalhousie's collective bargaining agreements. The policy also defines and clarifies common ownership scenarios, such as research agreements. As a student, you are the default owner of your intellectual property, including your thesis, but employment contracts or other agreements may ask you to waive your rights or provide permission to use your work. Please contact ipoffice@dal.ca with any questions about your intellectual property rights as a student.

Communication to Students

1. All students must report their local address while attending the University to the Registrar's Office, on registration or as soon as possible thereafter. Subsequent changes must be reported promptly. This may be done through

http://dalonline.dal.ca

2. Email is an authorized means of communication for academic and administrative purposes within Dalhousie. The University will assign all students an official email address. This address will remain in effect while the student remains a student and for one academic term following a student's last registration. This is the only email address that will be used for communication with students regarding all academic and administrative matters. Any redirection of email will be at the student's own risk. Each student is expected to check their official email address frequently in order to stay current with Dalhousie communications.
3. Students who change their name while attending Dalhousie must provide proof of name change to the Registrar's Office.

Student Absence Regulation

This regulation applies to all credit-bearing courses and programs.

Schedule A lists the Faculties, Colleges, and Schools whose programs and courses are excluded from this regulation. The Senate Office will add and remove academic units from this list based on direction from the Senate Learning and Teaching Committee (SLTC).

Students experiencing short-term or long-term absences that result in missed or late academic requirements may seek alternate arrangements with their instructors.

Students must review Faculty, College, School, course or instructor-specific syllabi and guidelines, and work-integrated learning handbook policies for the remediation of missed or late academic requirements. Absences may also result in the loss of class participation grades.

Course instructors may approve exceptions to this regulation to provide additional flexibility to students and to support students in successful completion of academic requirements. Faculties, Colleges, and Schools may approve changes to absence reporting timelines and to methods for providing absence information for the academic unit.

Any student who believes they will suffer undue hardship from the application of this academic regulation may apply for relief by completing an "Application of a Waiver of an Academic Regulation" form. Students wishing to appeal a decision denying the application for a waiver may appeal to the Academic Appeals Committee of the Faculty, College or School in which they are registered.

Requests for alternate arrangements for missed University-scheduled final exams are handled under a separate University regulation, "Requests for an Alternative Final Examination Time".

Students who provide false or fraudulent medical or other evidentiary documentation for their absences are subject to University discipline under the Code of Student Conduct.

Information on managing absences may be provided by Dalhousie Student Health Services and Counselling Services and appear in the calendar entry with this regulation. Current information for the calendar appears in Schedule B and may be revised at their discretion.

Schedule A - List of Excluded Faculties, Colleges and Schools

The following academic units have separate regulations to cover short-term and long-term absences that still meet the overall purpose of this regulation:

- Faculty of Dentistry
- Schulich School of Law
- Faculty of Medicine
- College of Pharmacy

Students in these Faculties, Colleges or Schools must refer to their current academic calendars for specific regulations or policies on missed or late academic requirements.

Schedule B – Supplementary information from Student Health and Wellness

Dalhousie Student Health Services and Counselling Services will only provide sick notes or medical certificates to students for short-term absences in the following cases:

1. A student's Faculty or instructor is not using the "Student Absence Regulation",

2. The missed or late academic requirement is considered final coursework, or
3. The test or exam falls within the last two weeks of an academic term.

Students are encouraged to stay at home if they have a communicable illness (such as flu-like symptoms) that is manageable at home to prevent further spread of illness to other students, staff or instructors.

For long-term absences, Dalhousie Student Health Services and/or Counselling Services will only provide documentation for students who have been under the care of a physician, registered nurse, social worker, psychologist, counsellor, or psychiatrist during the period of absence and/or for management of long-term or chronic physical or mental health conditions.

The full Student Absence Regulation is available.

Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy

The Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (FOIPOP) provides for the protection of an individual's right to privacy but also requires that certain records be disclosed upon request unless they are exempted from disclosure. The Act requires that the University not disclose personal information if that information would constitute an unreasonable invasion of personal privacy. Applicants to Dalhousie are advised that information they provide along with other information placed in a student file will be used in conjunction with university practices for internal university use and will not be disclosed to third parties except in compliance with the FOIPOP Act or as otherwise required by law.

Release of Information About Students

The following information is available, without application through the Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act:

I. Disclosure to students of their own records

1. A transcript is a complete history of a student's academic record at Dalhousie. Partial transcripts, e.g. a portion of a student's record pertaining to registration in a particular degree, faculty or level of study only, are not issued.
2. Students have the right to inspect their academic record. An employee of the Registrar's Office will be present during such an inspection.
3. Students will, on submission of a signed request and payment of a fee where appropriate, have the right to receive transcripts of their own academic record. These transcripts will be marked "ISSUED TO STUDENT". Official transcripts will be sent on a student's request to other universities, or to business organizations, etc. The University will not release copies of transcripts if students owe monies to the University.
4. If transcripts are issued for a student while a senate discipline case is pending and the committee subsequently makes a decision that affects the student's transcript, revised transcripts will be sent to recipients if transcripts are issued while the case was pending.

II. Disclosure to Faculty, Administrative Officers, and Committees of the University

Information on students may be disclosed without the consent of the student to University officials or committees deemed to have a legitimate educational interest.

III. Disclosure to Third Parties

1. The following information is considered public information and may be released without restriction:
   - Name
   - Period of Registration
   - Certificates, Diplomas, Degrees awarded
   - Field of Study (as relates to degree awarded)
   - Hometown and Awards/Distinctions*

   *As indicated in the convocation program.
2. Information will be released without student consent to persons in compliance with a judicial order or subpoena or as required by federal or provincial legislation.
3. Necessary information may be released without student consent in an emergency, if the knowledge of that information is required to protect the health or safety of the student or other persons. Such requests should be directed to the Registrar.
4. In compliance with Statistics Canada requirements, a student's national personal identification number assigned by the university or college first attended will routinely appear on a student's transcript of record.
5. The Federal Statistics Act provides the legal authority for Statistics Canada to obtain access to personal information held by educational institutions. The information may be used only for statistical purposes, and the confidentiality provisions of

the Statistics Act prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify a student.
Students who do not wish to have their information used are able to ask Statistics Canada to remove their identifying information from the national database by contacting us by:

Email: PSIS-SIEP_contact@statcan.gc.ca

Mail: Institutional Surveys Section
Centre for Education Statistics
Statistics Canada Main Building
SC2100-K Tunney's Pasture
Ottawa, ON K1A 0T6

6. Students should also be aware that the Maritime Provinces Higher Education Commission (MPHEC) collects data on behalf of Statistics Canada, and that it uses the data for similar purposes. Statistics Canada will notify the MPHEC of any student choosing to have their personal information removed from the national database, and their information will subsequently be removed from the MPHEC's database. Further information on the use of this information can be obtained from the Statistics Canada Website www.statcan.gc.ca.

1. Other than in the above situations, information on students will be released to third parties only at the written request of the student, or where the student has signed an agreement with a third party, one of the conditions of which is access to the student's record (e.g. in financial aid). This restriction applies to requests from parents, spouses, credit bureaus and police.

Student Accommodation Policy

A. Background and Purpose

This policy forms part of a broader, ongoing commitment to create a fully accessible university community, and acknowledges that, through dialogue, the university can better understand the nature and extent of campus barriers to accessibility. It is the responsibility of every member of the Dalhousie University community to be knowledgeable on institutional policies related to prohibited grounds for discriminatory practices and accessibility.

Pursuant to our obligations under human rights legislation, the purpose of this Policy is to affirm that Dalhousie University will make reasonable efforts to provide accommodations, up to the point of undue hardship, for students experiencing a barrier due a characteristic protected by human rights legislation, and to establish a framework for managing requests by students for accommodation in an appropriate and timely manner.

Accommodations are intended to reduce or eliminate barriers to participation in academic and student life experienced by individual students due to characteristics protected under human rights legislation.

B. Application

This policy applies to academic and non-academic activity engaged in by students at, on behalf of, in connection with or under the auspices of the University.

Affirmative Action measures and programs aimed at correcting historic disadvantage for designated groups fall under distinct programs and do not form part of this policy.

Allegations of discrimination are addressed under the Statement on Prohibited Discrimination and the applicable procedures.

C. Definitions

In this Policy:

"Centre" means the Student Accessibility Centre, Student Affairs;

"Student" means an individual registered in a course at the University, including the College of Continuing Education, but excluding residents in postgraduate medical or dental education programs;

"University activity" means an academic or non-academic activity conducted at, on behalf of, in connection with, or under the auspices of the University.

D. Policy

1. Students experiencing barriers to participation in a University activity due to a characteristic protected under human rights legislation are entitled to accommodation to reduce or eliminate such barriers up to the point of undue hardship, as set out in this Policy.
2. All members of the University community share in the responsibility for compliance with this policy.
3. Students are encouraged to seek accommodation where they believe that they are experiencing a barrier to participation in a University activity, due to a characteristic protected under human rights legislation, which may be reduced or eliminated through accommodation.
4. All requests for accommodation shall be made by the student to the Centre in accordance with the Procedures and with all Guidelines and Protocols published by the Centre.
5. Accommodation requests shall be made prior to the University activity in question. There shall be no "after-the-fact" accommodation except in rare circumstances where significant psychological or mental health issues arise coincident with the activity in question.
6. Accommodation decisions will be reviewed on a regular basis and adjusted to the student's then current circumstances where necessary.
7. Accommodation decisions may be appealed by the student to the Vice-President Academic and Provost or delegate in accordance with the Procedures, and with the Guidelines and Protocols established by the Centre.
8. All documentation relating to a request for accommodation, including supporting documentation, shall be treated as strictly confidential, and shall not be disclosed to other persons without the consent of the student requesting the accommodation, except to the extent that such disclosure is necessary for the effective implementation of the accommodation decision or appeal of that decision.
9. Nothing in this Policy or Procedures shall take away from the student's right to seek the assistance of the applicable Human Rights Commission.

E. Administrative Structure

1. Authority: This Policy and Procedures falls under the authority of the Vice-President Academic and Provost. The Centre is responsible for the day to day administration of this Policy and Procedures.
2. Guidelines and Protocols: Guidelines and Protocols published by the Centre will support the Policy and Procedures and facilitate the Centre's responsibility to administer the Policy.
3. Record-keeping: The Centre shall track and monitor data relating to accommodation requests, accommodation appeals, accommodation plans, and other matters relating to student accommodation.
4. Reporting: The Centre shall deliver an annual report to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs and the Senate Committee on Learning and Teaching which will include:
   a. Number of accommodation requests;
   b. Representation of the nature of the requests and program of study;
   c. Number of appeals and summary of decisions; and
   d. Any service challenges or other issues presented.
5. Ongoing Training: Employees involved in administering this Policy and Procedures will participate in regular training on applicable human rights issues by the Human Rights and Equity Advisor, a minimum of once annually.

F. Procedures

1. Request for Accommodation: A request for accommodation shall be made by the student to the Centre prior to the University activity in question in accordance with Guidelines and Protocols established by the Centre.
2. Preliminary Assessment: The Centre shall make a preliminary assessment of the request to determine the nature of the barrier experienced by the student and the connection of that barrier to a characteristic protected by human rights legislation. If both cannot be established then the request shall be denied.
3. Factors to be Considered: Where an accommodation is to be provided, it must be reasonable, up to the point of undue hardship. The relevant factors to be taken into account in determining a reasonable accommodation will include, but are not limited to, the following:

a) Linkage – whether the proposed accommodation will have the practical effect of eliminating or reducing the identified barrier;
b) Safety – whether the proposed accommodation would pose a safety risk to faculty, staff or other students or to the student seeking accommodation;
c) Financial Cost – whether the anticipated expenses (estimated out-of-pocket expenses to put the accommodation in place together with any long-term expenses to sustain the proposed accommodation), are likely to be cost-prohibitive;
d) Size and nature of the program or service – whether the proposed accommodation would be exceedingly disruptive to the program or service, taking into consideration the number of students, faculty, staff and others affected as well as the nature and inter- relationships of their roles;
e) Impact on academic requirements – whether the proposed accommodation will substantially undermine the academic requirements of the program; and
f) Alternatives – where a requested accommodation appears to create an undue hardship based on the above factors, whether an alternative accommodation may be available.

4. Consultation and Decision: Having regard for the factors set out in section F.3, and following consultation, as appropriate to the circumstances, with:
   a. the student;
   b. the course instructor in the case of an academic accommodation;
   c. the clinical coordinator in the case of an accommodation in a clinical placement;
   d. the administrator responsible for the University activity in question;
   e. administrators responsible for coordinating accommodations in professional Faculties; and/or
   f. others that may be warranted by the circumstances; the Centre will decide what accommodation will be provided.
5. Objection to decision: If a student disagrees with the accommodation decision, the student should attempt to resolve the matter through informal discussions with the Centre.
6. Appeal: If the student's objection cannot be resolved, the student may appeal the decision by filing a written appeal to the Vice-President Academic and Provost within 10 calendar days of the date that the Centre made its final decision in accordance with the Guidelines or Protocols established by the Centre. The Vice-President Academic and Provost may designate an Associate Vice-President Academic to act in their place. The Vice-President Academic and Provost or designate may uphold the initial accommodation decision, or may determine that an alternative form of accommodation should be provided. This decision is final, and cannot be appealed further.

Policy on the Submission of Student Papers

Any instructor may require student assignments to be submitted in both written and electronic (computer-readable) form, e.g. a text file or as an email attachment, as defined by the instructor. Use of third-party originality checking software does not preclude instructor use of alternate means to identify lapses in originality and attribution. The results of such assessment may be used as evidence in any disciplinary action taken by the Senate.

Procedures

If an instructor plans to use originality-checking software in a course, students shall be informed in the course syllabus that their written work may be submitted to a text-matching software service, which is meant to assure students that everyone will be evaluated on the basis of their own work and to warn students that plagiarism is likely to be detected. The planned use of originality-checking software will also be included in the oral presentation of the course syllabus in the initial course meeting.

Students shall also be informed in the course syllabus that they are free, without penalty of grade, to choose an alternative method of attesting to the authenticity of their work.

Students shall inform instructors no later than two weeks after the commencement of courses of their intent to choose an alternate method.

Instructors shall provide students with at least two possible alternatives that are not unduly onerous and that are appropriate for the type of written work. Alternatives shall be chosen from the following:

a) Submitting copies of multiple drafts demonstrating development of the work;

b) Submitting an annotated bibliography;

c) Submitting photocopies of sources; and

d) Other alternatives devised by the instructor, provided that they are not unduly onerous.

Intellectual Honesty

A university should be a model of intellectual honesty. As such Dalhousie University shares in the academic values of honesty, trust, respect, fairness and responsibility (Centre for Academic Integrity, 1999 - of which Dalhousie University is a member). Failure to meet the University's standards with respect to these values can result in an academic offence. The length of time a student has attended university, the presence of a dishonest intent and other circumstances may all be relevant to the seriousness with which the matter is viewed.

Violations of intellectual honesty are offensive to the entire academic community, not just to the individual faculty member and students in whose course an offence occurs.

Instructors are responsible for setting examinations and assignments as part of the learning process and for evaluating those examinations and assignments, including ensuring that any rules stated for the procedures used in an examination or assignment are followed. Any violation of such stated rules that could result in a student gaining an unfair or unearned advantage may be considered to be an academic offence.

Examples of Academic Offences

There are many possible forms of academic dishonesty. Since it is not possible to list all instances of academic dishonesty, the following list of examples should be considered only as a guide. The omission of a dishonest action from this list does not prevent the University from prosecuting an alleged instance of that action.

A. Plagiarism

Members of academic communities are privileged to share in knowledge generated through the efforts of many. In return, each member of the community has the responsibility to acknowledge the source of the information used and to contribute knowledge that can in turn, be trusted and used by others. Consequently, the University attaches great importance to the contribution of original thought to learning and scholarship. It attaches equal importance to the appropriate acknowledgment of sources from which facts and opinions have been obtained.

Dalhousie University defines plagiarism as the submission or presentation of the work of another as if it were one's own.

Plagiarism is considered a serious academic offence that may lead to the assignment of a failing grade, suspension or expulsion from the University. If a penalty results in a student no longer meeting the requirements of a degree that has been awarded, the University may rescind that degree.

Some examples of plagiarism are:

- failure to attribute authorship when using a broad spectrum of sources such as written or oral work, computer codes/programs, artistic or architectural works, scientific projects, performances, web page designs, graphical representations, diagrams, videos, and images;
- downloading all or part of the work of another from the Internet and submitting as one's own; and
- the use of a paper prepared by any person other than the individual claiming to be the author.

The proper use of footnotes and other methods of acknowledgment vary from one field of study to another. Failure to cite sources as required in the particular field of study in the preparation of essays, term papers and dissertations or theses may, in some cases, be considered to be plagiarism.

Students who are in any doubt about how to acknowledge sources should discuss the matter in advance with the faculty members for whom they are preparing assignments. In many academic departments, written statements on matters of this kind are made available as a matter of routine or can be obtained on request. Students may also take advantage of resources available through the Writing Centre at writingcentre.dal.ca or the Dalhousie Libraries at www.library.dal.ca/services/infolit.

B. Irregularities in the Presentation of Data from Experiments, Field Studies, etc.

Academic research is based on the presentation of accurate information and data that are obtained honestly. The trustworthiness of our findings is essential to building knowledge in and across fields of study. Therefore, the falsification of data in reports, theses, dissertations and other presentations is a serious academic offence, equivalent in degree to plagiarism, for which the penalties may include the assignment of a failing grade, suspension or expulsion from the University or the withdrawal of a degree previously awarded.

C. Other Irregularities

Dalhousie University strives to provide equal opportunities for learners to demonstrate and to be recognized for their abilities. Any behaviour intended to gain unearned advantage over another person violates this principle. A member of the University who attempts,

or who assists any other person in an attempt, to fulfill, by irregular procedures, any requirements for a course, commits an academic offence and is subject to a penalty.

In the absence of specific approval from the instructor of a course, all students should assume that every assignment is to be completed independently, without any form of collaboration.

Students should take reasonable precautions to prevent other students from having access, without permission, to their tests, assignments, essays or term papers.

The following are some examples of irregular procedures. The list should be used only as a guide since it is not possible to cover all situations that may be considered by the Senate Discipline Committee to be irregular.

- writing an examination or test for someone else;
- attempting to obtain or accepting assistance from any other person during an examination or test;
- during the time one is writing an examination or test, having material that is not specifically approved by the instructor;
- without authorization, obtaining a copy of an examination or test, topic for an essay or paper, or other work;
- without authorization from the faculty member in charge of that course, submitting any work for academic credit when one is not the sole author or creator;
- without authorization submitting any work that has been previously accepted for academic credit in any other course in any degree, diploma or certificate program, or has been completed as part of employment within the University, for example, as research activity. A repeated course is considered to be a separate course.

D. Aiding in the Commission of an Academic Offence

No student may encourage or aid another student in the commission of an academic offence, for example,

- by lending another student an assignment knowing that the other student may copy it for submission;
- by allowing another student to copy answers during an examination.

E. Misrepresentation

Any person who provides false or misleading information during an investigation of a suspected academic offence is guilty of an offence.

Discipline

1. Members of the University, both students and staff, are expected to comply with the general laws of the community, within the University as well as outside it.
2. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to student activities under the supervision of the Dalhousie Student Union are dealt with by the Student Union. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to life in the residences are dealt with by the residence discipline policy unless the President determines that some non-residence University interests are involved. Senate is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offenses, see examples above, as well as with certain other offenses that are incompatible with constructive participation in an academic community.
3. On report of a serious breach of the law, or a serious academic offence deemed by the President, or in their absence by a Vice-President or the Dean of a Faculty, to affect vital University interests, a student involved may be temporarily suspended and denied admission to courses or to the University by the President, Vice-President or Dean, but any suspension shall be reported to the Senate, together with the reasons for it, without delay.
4. No refund of fees will be made to any student required to lose credit for any course taken, required to withdraw or who is suspended or dismissed from any course or any Faculty of the University.

Academic Dishonesty

Faculty Discipline Procedures Concerning Allegations of Academic Offences

I. Preamble

These procedures deal with allegations of academic offences and do not deal with violations of the student code of conduct. The purpose of these procedures is to delegate assessment of certain allegations of academic offences to the Faculty level.

Guideline for Evaluators

An alleged first or later breach of any academic standard by a student should never be dealt with by an evaluator, but in all instances, should be referred to the Academic Integrity Officer in accordance with these procedures. Any attempt by any person or body other than the Senate, the Senate Discipline Committee, or the Academic Integrity Officers to impose a penalty for an alleged offence is null and void and leaves the student still liable to discipline for that offence. Further, a student remains liable to discipline for a suspected offence notwithstanding a failure on the part of an evaluator to report the allegation in accordance with these procedures.

Where an allegation of a breach of academic standards has been made or is pending, the evaluator should not reveal the mark or grade to anyone until the Vice Chair (Academic Administration) has confirmed the disposition of the matter by the Senate Discipline Committee or the Academic Integrity Officer.

II. Academic Integrity Officers

1. Academic Integrity Officers are associated with the Faculties of Dalhousie University.
2. The Academic Integrity Officer shall act between the student and instructor, and may appear at Hearing Panels of the Discipline Committee or the Discipline Appeals Board to present the case against the student.
3. The Academic Integrity Officer is the Dean of the Faculty. The Dean may further delegate this role to one or more members of their academic staff except those who are Senate Officers, who are otherwise involved in the student discipline process, or who otherwise are in a potential conflict of interest relative to this role. Annually the name of the delegate(s) shall be communicated in writing to the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) who shall report to Senate.
4. The Academic Integrity Officers shall meet as a group with the Senate Discipline Committee (SDC) at least once a year to discuss relevant policy issues and training requirements with a view to maximizing consistency and predictability in the administration of academic offences across the University. Such meetings will be convened and chaired by the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs).
5. **Penalties**: Penalties shall follow the guidelines contained within the University's Academic Regulations and the Senate Discipline Committee terms of reference set out in Section 10 of the Senate Constitution, which are reproduced below for convenience. "The range of penalties which may be imposed by the Senate Discipline Committee be circumscribed only by the requirement that such penalty or penalties be of an academic nature and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, may include any one or more of:
   1) notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one or more years, but not exceed five years;
   2) repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;
   3) a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
   4) failure of the course or seminar or program;
   5) failure of the academic year;
   6) suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three academic years);
   7) expulsion from the University;
   8) loss of a current or continuing scholarship, or both, or loss of eligibility to receive or to maintain scholarships or prizes or bursaries; and 9) removal from the Dean's List."
6. **Faculty Procedures** When an academic offence is suspected, the instructor shall submit a signed statement outlining the basis for the allegation, together with all relevant supporting evidence, to the Academic Integrity Officer of the Faculty which is responsible for the delivery of the course at issue, or in the case of an allegation in relation to a graduate thesis or other non course graduate materials, to the Academic Integrity Officer of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, within 10 working days of becoming aware of the alleged offence, but in any event no later than the deadline for submission of final grades to the Registrar, except in extraordinary circumstances, as determined by the Academic Integrity Officer.
7. Upon receipt of the material from the instructor, the Academic Integrity Officer shall determine whether or not the material supports a *prima facie* case that the student has committed an academic offence. If no *prima facie* case is made out, no further steps are taken in relation to the allegation, and the instructor and student will be so advised in writing.
8. If a *prima facie* case is established, then the Academic Integrity Officer will take the following further steps:
   a) Check the academic discipline database maintained by the Senate Office to determine if the student(s) has a record of prior academic offence(s);
   b) With the exception of cases involving two or more students facing allegations arising from the same fact situation ("common allegation") which shall proceed in accordance with paragraph 9, if the student(s) has a record of prior academic offence(s), forward the allegation to the Senate Discipline Committee;
   c) If the allegation appears to be a first offense, and in all cases of two or more students facing a common allegation, inform the student(s) in writing of the nature of the allegation, the instructor's statement, the evidence, the procedures to be followed, the possible penalties, and possible sources of advice and support (will be a standard document);
   d) Convene a meeting with the student(s), the student(s)'s advisor, if any, and the instructor within five working days upon receipt of the allegation by the student, which time may be extended at the request of the student, instructor, or Academic Integrity Officer, in appropriate circumstances.;
   e) If the meeting does not take place within the time set out above, the Academic Integrity Officer has the discretion to

convene another meeting with the student(s), the student(s)'s advisor, if any, and the instructor. The Academic Integrity Officer also has the discretion to convene additional meetings as may be reasonably required. In the event an initial meeting does not occur within a reasonable time after a prima facie case is established, the Academic Integrity Officer shall refer the allegation to the Senate Discipline Committee.

9. Notwithstanding paragraph 8b, in the case of two or more students facing allegations arising from the same fact situation ("common allegation"), the Academic Integrity Officer has the authority to convene a meeting with all such students in accordance with paragraphs 8d and 8e and to make findings for all such students under these Procedures, regardless of the fact that one or more of such students may have a record of prior academic offence(s). If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that a student facing a common allegation has committed an academic offence, for any such student who has no record of prior academic offence(s), subject to paragraph 14, the Academic Integrity Officer shall assess an appropriate penalty for the student in accordance with these Procedures; and for any such student who has a record of prior academic offence(s), the Academic Integrity Officer shall forward the matter to the Senate Discipline Committee for assessment of an appropriate penalty.
10. Following the meeting convened in accordance with paragraph 8, the Academic Integrity Officer shall make a preliminary assessment of whether there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, and if there is sufficient evidence, make a preliminary assessment of what penalty would be appropriate in the circumstances. In making the latter assessment, the Academic Integrity Officer shall exercise broad discretion in considering possible mitigating circumstances including but not limited to extraordinary personal circumstances and lack of educational experience.
11. If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is insufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, the Officer shall inform the student in writing with a copy to the Instructor within five working days of the meeting. This does not preclude an Academic Integrity Officer from proceeding with the allegation at a later date, should new evidence become available.
12. If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, AND that the appropriate penalty for the student's conduct is any of the penalties described in paragraph 5, above, except those listed in subparagraphs 5 to 9 the Academic Integrity Officer shall provide the student with the option of accepting the finding and the proposed penalty, or of proceeding to the Senate Discipline Committee for a full hearing. The option shall be presented to the student within five working days of the meeting, and the student shall have two working days to respond. In the event that the student elects to accept the finding and proposed penalty, the Academic Integrity Officer shall so advise the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs).
13. Within 14 calendar days of the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) being advised of the finding and agreed penalty under paragraph 12, the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), or in their absence, the Chair or Vice-Chair (Academic Programs), and a student Senator appointed by the Dalhousie Student Union shall jointly review the finding and agreed penalty to determine whether the process is consistent with the Faculty Discipline Procedures Concerning Allegations of Academic Offences. If so, they shall ratify the matter on behalf of Senate and the Vice-Chair shall notify the student and the Academic Integrity Officer of such ratification. For ratification to occur, the decision must be unanimous. The finding and agreed penalty shall stand, despite possible insubstantial procedural errors. The Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) shall ensure that the offence is recorded on the Senate Discipline database and that the Registrar and any others are notified of the finding and penalty for immediate implementation. If the Vice-Chair (Academic Administration) and/or the student Senator have any material concerns about the process, the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) shall consult with the Academic Integrity Officer to determine whether the concerns can be resolved. If the Vice-Chair (Academic Administration) and the Academic Integrity Officer are unable to resolve any concerns, the matter shall be referred back to the Academic Integrity Officer for further consideration under these Procedures, after which the Vice-Chair (Academic Administration) and a student Senator shall jointly re-consider ratification. Should ratification still not occur, the matter shall be referred to the Senate Discipline Committee for a hearing.
14. If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, but that the appropriate penalty for the student's conduct is one of those listed in subparagraphs 5 to 9 of paragraph 5 of these Procedures, the Academic Integrity Officer shall, within five working days of the meeting, notify the student in writing, with a copy to the instructor, that the matter will be forwarded to the Senate Discipline Committee for a full hearing.
15. Should a student request that an allegation be referred back to the Academic Integrity Officer after it has been forwarded to the Senate Discipline Committee, the Academic Integrity Officer has the discretion to grant such a request. A student's request shall be in writing, and delivered to the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) within five working days of the date the allegation letter is sent to the student by the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs).
16. Prior to a hearing by the Senate Discipline Committee of an allegation against a student, the Academic Integrity Officer shall provide a written allegation to the Senate office identifying the evidence initially presented by the instructor pursuant to paragraph 6 and any additional evidence obtained by the instructor in the course of the assessment of the matter. The written allegation shall not include reference to whether or not any meeting(s) did occur pursuant to paragraph 8d or 8e, any statements that may have been made by the student at such meeting(s), or any alternate versions of the facts and circumstances that may have been presented by one or more students at such meeting(s). The student shall have the

opportunity to provide a written submission in response prior to the hearing by the Senate Discipline Committee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of a statement made by a student at a hearing of the Senate Discipline Committee that is inconsistent with a statement previously made by that student in the meeting(s) with the Academic Integrity Officer, then the Academic Integrity Officer may refer to statements that may have been made by the student at such meeting(s).

17. Confidentiality must be maintained by those involved in each case when an academic offence is suspected and the instructor submits an allegation to the Academic Integrity Officer, except as is reasonably necessary to implement the finding and agreed penalty or as required in subsequent disciplinary proceedings related to the same matter.

Senate Discipline Committee

Jurisdiction of the Senate Discipline Committee

1. The Senate Discipline Committee has jurisdiction to hear:

a) Complaints referred to the Senate Discipline Committee under the Code of Student Conduct ("Code Complaints"); and
b) Allegations of academic offences referred to the Senate Discipline Committee under the Faculty Discipline Procedures Concerning Allegations of Academic Offences ("Integrity Allegations").

1. For the purpose of these procedures, the following definitions shall apply:

a) **Allegation** means a Code Complaint or an Integrity Allegation as the context requires.
b) **University Representative** means the President of the University or their designate in the case of Code Complaints, or the Academic Integrity Officer in the case of Integrity Allegations.

1. The Senate Discipline Committee's jurisdiction extends to Allegations against a student who, before or during the course of the disciplinary process involving the student, but prior to adjudication, has:

i) been compelled to withdraw academically;
ii) chosen to withdraw from the course, the program, or the University prior to being disciplined, or;
iii) chosen not to register at the University.

1. In the case of Integrity Allegations, a Hearing Panel of the Senate Discipline Committee may:

a) dismiss the allegation; or
b) impose any of the following:

i) notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one or more years, but not exceeding five years;
ii) repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;
iii) a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
iv) an imposed limit on the grade that can be given for the assignment or course;
v) failure of the course;
vi) suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three academic years);
vii) expulsion from the University;
viii) any other remedy of an academic nature that is within the power of Senate to grant.

1. In the case of a Code Complaint, a Hearing Panel of the Senate Discipline Committee may:

a) dismiss the complaint; or
b) impose any of the penalties set out under the Code of Student Conduct

1. In the case where an Allegation is proven and is not dismissed under section 4(a) or 5(a), the Hearing Panel of the Senate Discipline Committee may consider any mitigating or aggravating circumstances in its determination of the appropriate penalty.

Initiating a Hearing/Pre-Hearing Procedures

1. To initiate a hearing of the Senate Discipline Committee the University Representative shall submit a written request to the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), or designate. The request shall include a written submission outlining the Allegation together with all supporting evidence, documentation and a list of the witnesses on which the University Representative intends to rely.
2. The Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) shall provide the student with a notice of the Allegation that shall include:

a) The material filed by the University Representative under section 7;
b) Notice of the deadline for the student to submit a written defence, any supporting evidence and a list of individuals who will attend at the hearing on the student's behalf; and
c) Notification of the student's right to be represented.

1. The student shall provide the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) with a written defence, supporting evidence and a list of the individuals who will also be attending, as well as their capacity (e.g. witness, support person, advocate) no later than the date specified in the notice of allegation. Any evidence or documentation provided after the deadline for submission may be ruled inadmissible by the Hearing Panel at the hearing.

2. The Chair of the Senate Discipline Committee shall constitute a Hearing Panel in a timely manner comprising three faculty and two students. No faculty member who is a current instructor of the accused student may serve as a member of the Hearing Panel. The student member of a Hearing Panel shall not be a member of the course from which the complaint originates. In the event that no student members of the Committee are able to participate on a Hearing Panel due to the provisions of this paragraph, the Dalhousie Student Union shall appoint an ad hoc member to the applicable Hearing Panel. The Committee Chair or an alternate faculty member shall chair the hearing.

3. The Student and University Representative shall be notified of the date, time and location of the hearing, as well as the names of all individuals who will be in attendance, no less than 10 working days in advance of the hearing.

4. Preliminary objections or issues must be raised as far in advance of the hearing as reasonably possible. The Chair of the Hearing Panel has sole discretion to rule on any preliminary issues or objections raised by either party that must be dealt with prior to the commencement of the hearing. The Hearing Panel may rule on any preliminary issues or objections raised at the commencement of the hearing.

Hearing Procedures

1. The Chair of the Hearing Panel shall determine procedures for the hearing in a manner that is consistent with the principles of natural justice and these Procedures.

2. In extenuating circumstances, the Chair of the Hearing Panel may decide to proceed with the hearing in the absence of one faculty member of the Hearing Panel.

3. In the event that the student fails to appear at the hearing, the Hearing Panel shall satisfy itself that reasonable efforts were made to notify the student and may proceed in the student's absence.

4. The student may participate at an oral hearing in person, by way of teleconference, or by such other means approved in advance by the Hearing Panel. The student may waive the right to an oral hearing and choose to proceed solely by written submissions.

5. Hearings shall be in camera.

6. At the commencement of the hearing, the Chair of the Hearing Panel shall explain the procedures to be followed and provide an opportunity for introductions as well as any questions, objections, or opening statements.

7. The University Representative shall present the Allegation and witnesses, if any. The student and any members of the Hearing Panel may question the University Representative and the University Representative's witnesses following the presentation of the Allegation.

8. The student may present their defence and witnesses, if any, following the University Representative's presentation. The University Representative and any members of the Hearing Panel may question the student and any of the student's witnesses following the presentation of the defence.

9. At the discretion of the Chair of the Hearing Panel, the parties may make final arguments following the presentations. The student shall have the last word.

10. At the discretion of the Hearing Panel, any evidence sought to be admitted by either party from witnesses who are not available to give evidence in person may be received in writing or in some other form.

11. The student is considered innocent until the Allegation is proven on a balance of probabilities, the burden of which lies with the University Representative.

12. The decision of the Hearing Panel shall be by majority.

13. The Hearing Panel shall report its decision including reasons for the decision and any penalty imposed, to the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) who shall forward a copy of the decision to the student and the University Representative.

14. An audio recording of each oral hearing shall be made. The recording and all correspondence and documentary evidence relating to appeal proceedings shall be kept in accordance with the records management policies of the University Secretariat. The student may obtain a copy of the audio recording by making written request to the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) and may use such recording only for the purpose of an appeal of the decision in question.

15. Appeals from decisions of the Senate Discipline Committee may be made to the Senate Appeals Committee in accordance with the Senate Appeals Committee - Jurisdiction and Appeals Procedures.

16. The Senate shall maintain a confidential database of discipline decisions for the purposes of general reporting and proper adjudication of repeat offences.

University of King's College

The University of King's College Registrar shall notify the Dalhousie Registrar in the event that academic discipline proceedings have been commenced in relation to a Dalhousie student, and shall advise the Dalhousie Registrar of the outcome of such proceedings, including any sanctions imposed against the student. Where the student has been previously sanctioned for academic misconduct, the Dalhousie Registrar will provide the University of King's College Registrar with particulars of the offence and the sanction imposed.

Commentary on Penalties

A. Proactive Measures

Dalhousie University emphasizes education and proactive engagement, therefore a Proactive Measure, which is a form of recommendation, may be prescribed as an educational aid in addition to a Penalty. It may include but not necessarily be restricted to suggesting that the student seek some form of professional help from the Advising and Access Services Centre or Counseling Services or elsewhere which, for example may be time management or stress management, etc., and/or an apology for the infraction. The main purpose of a Proactive Measure is to help the student learn how to reduce the likelihood of future violations of academic integrity. It is important to note that it is the student's responsibility to decide whether or not to follow the Proactive Measure since it is not a formal

Penalty but rather a recommendation. Therefore, there is normally no oversight by the University (AIO or SDC) to ensure that a Proactive Measure is followed.

B. Consequence

A Consequence is an outcome of the application of a Penalty. A Consequence is not imposed by the University's academic integrity policies but arises from the University's academic policies. For example the consequences of the Penalty of a failing grade may include but not necessarily be limited to: failure in a program, delay of graduation, loss of full-time student status, change in visa status (for a visa student), loss of eligibility for student aid, removal from the Dean's list. Similarly a notation on a transcript may have serious unforeseen consequences for future opportunities, etc. This list is not intended to be exhaustive. Therefore, while the university's academic integrity procedures (AIO or SDC) may foresee some consequences, ultimately the student bears the responsibility for any consequences of a Penalty.

Code of Student Conduct

Background and Purpose

The University occupies a special place in society as an academic community with a responsibility for the discovery and sharing of knowledge in our diverse community. This aspiration can only be fulfilled with a commitment from all members of the University community to a living, learning and working environment that is free of discrimination, harassment and violence and is also characterized by understanding, respect, trust, openness and fairness.

The University takes responsibility to create and promote this environment with the expectation that all members of the University community, including Students, are committed to upholding it.

The University recognizes the complexity of Student life at a post-secondary institution, and understands that Students may have differing experiences and backgrounds. Nevertheless, Students are responsible for their own actions and interactions with others. Students are required to conduct themselves responsibly in accordance with this Code of Student Conduct ("the Code") and to be individually responsible for their actions whether acting on their own or in a group.

The primary purpose of the Code is to ensure that appropriate Student behaviour is well understood. This includes transparency and consistency in expectations for conduct and an educational and restorative approach to remedies. Punitive approaches may be deemed applicable in some circumstances.

The Code:

1. Defines Student rights, responsibilities and expectations;
2. Identifies activities and behaviours that constitute non-academic misconduct;
3. Ensures transparency, consistency and predictability in policies and procedures;
4. Identifies the process by which Student non-academic misconduct will be addressed.

For the full Code of Student Conduct please click here.

Protection of Property

1. Dalhousie University is the owner and/or occupier of the lands and buildings which comprise its campuses. In addition to all other processes set out in this Calendar (including the Code of Student conduct), the University reserves the right to exercise all rights and remedies available to it pursuant to any statute, by-law, regulation, ordinance, order, or otherwise, in order to protect campus property and those who use it.
2. Without limiting the foregoing, Dalhousie University may issue a notice against a student pursuant to the *Protection of Property Act* prohibiting entry to all or part of the campuses or prohibiting a particular activity or activities on all or part of the campuses, where circumstances warrant. Such a notice may be issued either separately or in conjunction with the procedures set out in the Code of Student Conduct. The notice may be in force for the period stated in the notice which will normally be for up to one calendar year. If considered appropriate by the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, a notice may be renewed for further periods.
3. A notice under the *Protection of Property Act* may also be issued by Dalhousie University in relation to the Student Union Building at the request of the Student Union. In the case of urgent or emergency situations, such a notice may be issued immediately. If the Student Union request is to have a prohibition extend beyond seven days for a registered Dalhousie University student, the Student Union shall make a written request to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, providing detailed reasons for the request and the process followed leading up to the request for the notice, including details of when the

student was advised that their behaviour or activities were inappropriate and ought to cease, the reasons provided to the student, and whether the student was afforded the opportunity to respond or to rectify behaviors or cease the inappropriate activity.

4. A Dalhousie University student may appeal any notice issued against them under the *Protection of Property Act* in writing to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs.

Hazing Policy

A. Background & Purpose

Members of the University community share values that are at the center of campus life. Members of the University community are expected to aspire to the highest standards of campus community life based on common principles, including:

- Community
- Respect
- Accountability
- Diversity
- Safety

To help ensure the best possible student experience, University community members share the responsibility for welcoming and orienting new members of the University community in a positive way.

The purpose of this Policy is to identify activities that breach generally accepted standards of conduct when participating in student group activities and provide a process for dealing with allegations of Hazing in an appropriate and timely manner.

B. Application

This Policy applies to participation in Hazing by a member of the University community that occurs:

(a) on the premises of Dalhousie;

(b) off of Dalhousie premises in the course of activities sponsored by Dalhousie (or any of its Faculties, Schools, Departments or administrative units) or the Dalhousie Student Union or Dalhousie Student Union societies; or

(c) where the conduct is alleged to adversely affect, disrupt or interfere with a student's reasonable participation in Dalhousie programs or activities.

C. Definitions

1. In this Policy:
   a. "Complainant" means an individual who makes an allegation of Hazing under this Policy.
   b. "Respondent" means an individual against whom an allegation of Hazing is directed or who becomes the subject of an investigation. Respondents may include individuals who planned, implemented or participated (actively, passively or as a bystander) in Hazing.
   c. "Hazing" means any activity expected of a student wishing to join a group (or of a student wishing to gain or maintain full status in a group) which humiliates, degrades, abuses, endangers, or subordinates that student, regardless of the student's apparent willingness to engage in the activity.
   d. "Student Leaders" means students involved in a leadership position with a group, which students are not acting as Employees of Dalhousie
   e. "Employee(s)" means any person employed by the University and may include students.
   f. "Restorative process" refers to processes designed to create meaningful reflection and interaction between respondents and complainants (or others impacted by a Hazing incident) for educational and healing purposes. Use of restorative processes does not preclude other remedies or sanctions.
   g. "Unit Head" means:
      a. For Varsity Athletics, the Athletics Director.
      b. For residences, the applicable Residence Life Manager.
      c. For Dalhousie Student Union societies and clubs, the Vice President (Internal) of the Dalhousie Student Union.
      d. For intramurals and clubs, the Student Life Manager.
      e. For academic student activities, the Dean of the Faculty connected with the impugned activity.

f. For all other student activities not specifically addressed in this definition, the Executive Director, Student Life.

D. Policy

1. No member of the University community shall be involved in planning, implementing, or participating (actively, passively or as a bystander) in Hazing.
2. It is no defence to an allegation of Hazing that:
   a. Express or implied consent of the student was obtained or participation was voluntary;
   b. The conduct or activity was not part of an official group or was otherwise sanctioned or approved; or
   c. The conduct was not an explicit condition or affiliation of membership with the organization or group.
3. Where a member of the University community has reasonable grounds to believe that Hazing is occurring or has occurred, the member is under a positive obligation to take all reasonable steps to stop the Hazing and report Hazing promptly under this Policy.
4. All members of the University community shall cooperate in any investigation process initiated under this Policy.
5. There will be no retaliation against any person on account of an allegation or an expressed intention to make an allegation under this Policy or on account of evidence or assistance given in relation to a proposed allegation under this Policy. Disciplinary action in response to retaliation will be addressed in accordance with applicable disciplinary processes.
6. Any communication or information gathered in any case is confidential except to the extent that disclosure is necessary to effectively implement this Policy or to undertake any disciplinary or remedial steps arising from a decision made under this Policy. Disciplinary action in response to a breach of confidentiality will be addressed in accordance with applicable disciplinary processes.
7. An allegation made in bad faith (with a conscious design to mislead or deceive, or with a malicious or fraudulent intent) may constitute grounds for disciplinary action against the Complainant, which will be addressed in accordance with applicable disciplinary processes.
8. All allegations of Hazing shall be reported in accordance with the terms of this Policy.

E. Administrative Structure

1. Authority: This Policy falls under the authority of the Provost.
2. Executive Director, Student Life: The Executive Director, Student Life is responsible for promoting the objectives of this Policy, receiving allegations of Hazing and determining the appropriate process for investigating allegations of Hazing.
3. Hazing Allegation Investigators: There shall be three Hazing Allegation Investigators who shall be responsible for conducting investigations into allegations of Hazing referred to the Investigation Committee. All Hazing Allegation Investigators shall be appointed by the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs. The Hazing Allegation Investigators shall include the Manager of Student Conflict Resolution, a representative from Security Services and an individual not from those offices who has investigative experience.
4. Hazing Committee: There shall be a Hazing Committee comprising the three Hazing Allegation Investigators, the Executive Director, Student Life, the Manager of Student Conflict Resolution, a representative from Security Services and a representative from Legal Counsel Office who shall meet at least once a year to discuss any issues arising out of this Policy.
5. Conflicts of Interest: Where the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs is unable to discharge their responsibilities under this Policy in relation to a particular allegation due to a potential conflict of interest, as defined by the University Policy on Conflict of Interest, their responsibilities under this Policy shall be assigned to the Vice-President Academic or designate. Where the Executive Director, Student Life is unable to deal with an allegation of Hazing, their responsibility under this Policy for the purpose of the allegation in question shall be assigned to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs.
6. Record-keeping: Records of all allegations, investigations, and decisions made under this Policy will be kept separate from all other university records and will be maintained and stored securely and confidentially under the care and control of the Executive Director, Student Life.
7. Annual Reporting to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs: At the end of each academic year, the Executive Director, Student Life will deliver an annual report to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs which will include
   a. The number of allegations received under this Policy;
   b. A representation of the allegations by kind of outcomes (e.g. dismissal of allegations, departmental resolution, investigation through Code of Student Conduct, etc);
   c. A representation of the outcomes applied as a result of a finding of Hazing.

F.1 Reporting Procedures

1. Safe Reporting: There may be exceptional situations where an individual has a reasonable concern that their personal safety may be compromised by raising an allegation of Hazing. Such persons may initiate a confidential conversation with the Executive Director, Student Life or submit an anonymous written allegation to the Executive Director, Student Life. Where considered appropriate, the Executive Director, Student Life may accept unwritten anonymous complaints in a form the Executive Director, Student Life, deems appropriate. Whether or not an anonymous allegation can proceed in the absence of an identified Complainant will be determined by the Executive Director, Student Life, in their sole discretion, having regard to all of the circumstances of the case and the evidence available. If the individual does not feel safe reporting to the Executive Director, Student life they may file an allegation through the Office of Human Rights and Equity Services.
2. Confidential Consultation: If a person is uncertain whether an activity or activities constitute Hazing, that person may contact the Executive Director, Student Life to discuss the matter on a confidential basis.
3. Who may make allegations: Allegations of Hazing may be made by any member of the University community who has reasonable grounds to suspect that Hazing is occurring or has occurred.
4. Filing Allegations of Hazing: Other than complaints arising from Varsity Athletics as set out in Section F.2 of this Policy, allegations of Hazing must be made in writing to the Executive Director, Student Life as promptly as possible upon becoming aware of the alleged Hazing. Allegations should include supporting documentation and information where available.
5. Process advice: The Executive Director, Student Life will provide any Complainant with a copy of this Policy and will explain the processes for dealing with allegations under this Policy.
6. Initial Assessment: Within 10 business days of receipt of the allegation, the Executive Director, Student Life shall make an initial assessment of the allegation. The Executive Director, Student Life may request further information from the Complainant or others if required to assist in the assessment. The Executive Director, Student Life may:
   a. Conclude that the allegation does not establish sufficient evidence to warrant further consideration, and advise the Complainant that the matter will be discontinued.
   b. Conclude that there is sufficient evidence of possible Hazing to warrant further consideration; or
   c. Conclude that the allegation(s) may raise an issue of illegal activity and notify the appropriate authorities.
7. Process Determination: In the event the Executive Director, Student Life concludes that there is sufficient evidence of possible Hazing to warrant further consideration they will refer the matter to one of the following processes:
   a. Allegations shall be referred to the Unit Head in accordance with the terms of this Policy where the alleged Hazing involved no more than one Respondent and where the remedies and sanctions available to a Unit Head are sufficient for a reasonable resolution given the impact of the hazing.
   b. Allegations shall be referred to the Code of Student Conduct in accordance with the terms of this Policy where the alleged Hazing involved no more than two Respondents and where the remedies and sanctions available to a Unit Head are insufficient for a reasonable resolution given the impact of the hazing.
   c. Allegations shall be referred to the Investigation Committee where the alleged Hazing involved more than two Respondents.
8. Extraordinary Interim Remedies: In extraordinary circumstances, where the Executive Director, Student Life has reasonable basis to believe that evidence necessary to assess the allegation of Hazing will not be appropriately preserved or that there is a risk of significant continuing harm, the Executive Director, Student Life may, with or without notice to the Respondent(s), cause the appropriate administrative officers to locate, collect, inventory and secure all of the relevant original records, or copies if the originals are unavailable, to prevent the loss, alteration or fraudulent creation of records.
9. Extension of Time Limits: Any time limit set out in this Policy may be extended at the discretion of the Executive Director, Student Life where there is a bona fide reason to do so and where those affected by the allegation will not be unduly prejudiced.

F.2 Reporting Allegations – Varsity Athletics

1. Filing of Allegations – Varsity Athletics:
   a. Allegations of Hazing in Varsity Athletics which are reported to the Varsity head coach, or which the Varsity head coach becomes aware of, shall be dealt with in the first instance by that head coach.
   b. Each allegation of Hazing reported to the head coach shall be reported to the Director, Varsity Athletics and the Executive Director, Student Life, including a report of any restorative, remedial and disciplinary action taken by the head coach. The Director, Varsity Athletics shall determine if the matter needs to be referred to the Executive Director, Student Life for further action under this Policy.
   c. Varsity athletes shall, in all circumstance, be permitted to report instances of Hazing directly to the Executive Director, Student Life.
   d. In circumstances where the head coach has already taken action, the Executive Director, Student Life shall determine if further action is required under this Policy.

F.3 Procedures for Matters Referred to Unit Heads

1. Referral to the Unit Head: If the Executive Director, Student Life concludes that there is sufficient evidence of possible Hazing to warrant a referral to the Unit Head for assessment the Executive Director, Student Life shall provide the Respondent with a copy of the Allegation, a copy of this Policy and notice of the Procedures under which the allegation will be investigated. A copy of the notice to the Respondent and the allegation will also be forwarded to the Unit Head.
2. Assessment: Within 10 working days of receipt of the referral the Unit Head will assess the allegation in accordance with the following process:
   a. The Unit Head will meet with Complainant(s) to give them an opportunity to present their allegation and to identify other relevant information and witnesses;
   b. The Unit Head will then meet with the Respondent (s), to give them an opportunity to address the allegation and identify relevant information and witnesses.
   c. The Unit Head may meet with any other individuals whom they deem relevant to the allegation, and may request access to, or production of, records or information that they deem relevant to the assessment.
   d. The Unit Head will document the information provided in each of the meetings set out in subsections (a), (b) and (c) above.
3. Referral Back to the Executive Director, Student Life: If at any point during the assessment process the Unit Head determines that the allegations of Hazing are more severe than initially anticipated, the Unit Head may, in consultation with the Executive Director, Student Life, refer the matter back to the Executive Director, Student Life for a re-determination of the appropriate process.
4. Decision: The Unit Head shall, having regard to all information received during their assessment of the allegation, make a determination of whether there has been Hazing, and if there has been Hazing, what restorative processes, remedies and/or sanctions will be imposed.
5. Restorative Process, Remedial Action and Sanctions: In each case where the Unit Head determines that a student, who is not acting in the student's role as an Employee, has participated in Hazing the Unit Head may impose one or more of the following:
   a. In conjunction with the advice of the Manager, Student Conflict Resolution, a restorative process to engage respondent(s) in meaningful reflection and action with those impacted by the Hazing incident;
   b. Temporary removal from a group;
   c. Temporary loss of access to facilities or support services;
   d. Participation in educational or remedial programs;
   e. Community service;
   f. Any other sanction which does not otherwise permanently impact the individual`s privileges.
6. Employees: In a case where the Unit Head determines that an Employee, including a student acting in their role as an Employee, has participated in Hazing, the matter shall be referred to Human Resources to be addressed in accordance with applicable employee disciplinary processes.
7. Communication of Decision: The Unit Head will report in writing the outcome of the case to the Respondent in ways that appropriately address any privacy and security issues. Where the Complainant has a legitimate interest in the outcome of an investigation, the Unit Head will report in writing to the Complainant in ways that appropriately address any privacy or security concerns.
8. Reporting of Decisions: The outcome of each assessment shall be reported to the Executive Director, Student Life, including a report of any sanctions or remedies imposed.

F.4 Procedures for Matters Referred to the Code of Student Conduct

1. Referral to Vice-Provost, Student Affairs: The Executive Director, Student Life shall forward the written allegation to the Vice-President Student Services in accordance with the Code of Student Conduct. Following referral to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs all issues arising out of the allegation, including appeals, shall be dealt with in accordance with the Code of Student Conduct.

F.5 Procedures for Matters Referred to the Investigation Committee

1. Notifying the Respondent: If the Executive Director, Student Life concludes that there is sufficient evidence of possible Hazing to warrant a referral to the Investigation Committee the Executive Director, Student Life shall provide the Respondent with a copy of the Allegation, a copy of this Policy and notice of the Procedures under which the allegation will be investigated.
2. Representation: Respondents may have representation if they choose.

3. Informal Resolution: Prior to initiating an investigation, the Executive Director, Student Life will explore the possibility of informal resolution. Attempts at informal resolution may be made at any stage of the process. Any informal resolution shall be with the consensus of the Respondent(s) and, where the Complainant has a legitimate interest in the outcome of an investigation, the Complainant.
4. Investigation: If informal resolution is not reached within 10 working days of notifying the Respondent, the Executive Director, Student Life shall initiate an investigation. The investigation shall be concluded (including the delivery of the investigation report set out in section F.5.13) within 60 calendar days of its initiation, in accordance with the following process:
   a. The Executive Director, Student Life will provide the Respondent(s) 10 working days to provide to the Executive Director, Student Life their written response to the allegation.
   b. The Executive Director, Student Life will appoint an Investigation Committee comprising two of the Hazing Allegation Investigators.
   c. The Executive Director, Student Life will provide the Investigation Committee with a copy of the Allegation, the Response, and will provide guidance on the process.
   d. The Investigation Committee will meet with the Complainant(s) to give them an opportunity to present their allegation and to identify other relevant information and witnesses.
   e. The Investigation Committee will then meet with the Respondent(s), to give them an opportunity to address the allegation and to identify other relevant information and witnesses.
   f. The Investigation Committee may meet with any other individuals whom they deem relevant to the allegation, and may request access to, or production of, information or records that they deem relevant to the allegation.
   g. The Investigation Committee may meet subsequently with the Complainant(s) and/or the Respondent(s) in light of information they have received in the course of the investigation.
   h. The Investigation Committee will have a note-taker present at all meetings with the Complainant(s), the Respondent(s) or other individuals who are deemed relevant to the allegation.
   i. Each interview will be summarized in writing by the Investigating Committee in the form of an interview report, which will be forwarded to the interviewee for confirmation that the report fairly summarizes the interview. In the event an interviewee believes that the report does not fairly summarize their interview they may provide written comments to the Investigating Committee which must be provided to the Committee within two working days of receiving the report.
5. Investigation Report: The Investigation Committee will review all of the information gathered in the course of the investigation and submit an investigation report to the Executive Director, Student Life that includes:
   a. A summary of the allegation(s);
   b. A summary of the response;
   c. An analysis of the evidence relevant to the matters raised;
   d. Findings of fact with respect to the allegation(s) together with supporting reasons;
   e. A determination of whether there has been Hazing;
   f. Where Hazing is found, an assessment of the severity of the Hazing and a review of any mitigating factors; and
   g. Where Hazing is found, recommendations on appropriate restorative processes, remedies and sanctions.
6. Consideration by Vice-Provost, Student Affairs: The Executive Director, Student Life will forward the investigation report to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs. The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs may request additional information or clarification from the Executive Director, Student Life if necessary to make a determination.
7. Outcomes:
   a. The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs shall consider the report and, where a finding of Hazing has been made, make and record a decision as to what sanctions or remedies will be imposed.
   b. In the event that the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs imposes remedies or sanctions which differ from the recommendations of the Investigation Committee, the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs shall also include in the record a summary of the nature and basis of the Investigation Committee's recommendations and the reason(s) forming the basis for the alternate recommendation.
8. Remedies and Sanctions: In each case where the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs determines that a student, who is not acting in their role as an Employee, has participated in Hazing the Vice-Provost may impose one or more of the sanctions and remedies:
   a. Suspension of some or all individual or group privileges.
   b. Placing the group or individuals on non-academic probation for a set period of time.
   c. Removal from a group, including varsity athletic teams.
   d. Removal from leadership positions with groups (group executive, team captaincy, etc.).
   e. Loss of access to facilities or support services.
   f. Mandatory education sessions for executive and/or members.
   g. Community service.
   h. Financial restitution and compensation for any loss, damage or injury.
   i. Any other sanction which is considered appropriate in the circumstances.

9. Employees: In each case where the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs determines that an Employee, including students who are acting in their role as an Employee, has participated in Hazing the matter shall be referred to Human Resources to be addressed in accordance with the applicable employee disciplinary processes.
10. Communication of Decision: The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs will report in writing the outcome of the case to the Respondent in ways that appropriately address any privacy and security issues. Where the Complainant has a legitimate interest in the outcome of an investigation, the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs will report in writing to the Complainant in ways that appropriately address any privacy or security concerns.

F.6 Appeals

1. Unit Head Decisions – All decisions of the Unit Head are final and there is no appeal of those decisions.
2. Varsity Head Coach Decisions - All decisions of the Varsity head coaches are final and there is no appeal of those decisions.
3. Vice President Student Services Decisions
   a. Decisions made by the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs shall be appealable to the Senate Appeals Committee.
   b. Appeals must be filed within 30 calendar days of the date the student was notified of the decision.

Senate Appeals Committee

Jurisdiction of the Senate Appeals Committee

1. The Senate Appeals Committee has appellate jurisdiction.
2. The Senate Appeals Committee is not an investigative body.
3. The Senate Appeals Committee does not receive or determine:
   a) allegations of discrimination, which are addressed under the Statement on Prohibited Discrimination, or
   b) requests for accommodation, which are addressed under the Accommodation Policy for Students.
4. The Senate Appeals Committee shall consider the following appeals initiated by students:
   a) Academic appeals from decisions or the refusal to make decisions at the Faculty level regarding academic standards, academic evaluation, academic progression, academic advancement, or the application of other University or Faculty academic regulations.
   b) Discipline appeals from decisions of the Senate Discipline Committee.
5. An appeal may be initiated on the following grounds:
   a) the decision under appeal was made without jurisdiction,
   b) a denial of natural justice, or
   c) unfairness in the application of the relevant regulations regarding academic standards, academic evaluation, academic progression, academic advancement, or other University or Faculty academic regulations.
6. The Senate Appeals Committee shall not consider appeals:
   a) by students in an academic appeal who have not exhausted the approved appeal processes of the relevant Faculty,
   b) by students from the decision of a Faculty regarding professional unsuitability, said appeals falling under the jurisdiction of the Senate Steering Committee,
   c) by a Faculty or faculty members,
   d) by applicants for admission to University programs, or
   e) by applicants for scholarships, awards or bursaries.
7. A Hearing Panel of the Senate Appeals Committee may:
   a) dismiss the appeal,
   b) allow the decision under appeal to stand, despite possible insubstantial procedural errors,
   c) in an academic appeal, allow the appeal, with an appropriate remedy within the authority of Senate,
   d) in a discipline appeal, allow the appeal and:
      a) quash the decision of the Senate Discipline Committee in its entirety,
      b) re-hear the matter itself, with the consent of the Appellant and the Faculty, or
      c) direct a re-hearing on the merits by a newly constituted panel of the Senate Discipline Committee, no members of which were on the hearing panel whose decision was under appeal.
8. In an academic appeal, the Hearing Panel shall not conduct a substantive evaluation of the work of a student, but if unfairness in the evaluation procedure is established, the Panel may direct a re-evaluation of the work to be conducted by qualified persons designated by the Panel.

Appeals Procedures

1. An appeal shall be initiated by submitting a written Notice of Appeal to the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), or designate, containing:
   a) the name, Banner identification number and mailing address of the Appellant,
   b) a copy of the decision giving rise to the appeal,
   c) a description of the matter under appeal,
   d) the grounds for the appeal, and
   e) the remedy sought by the Appellant.
2. An academic appeal alleging the refusal to make a decision at the Faculty level shall be submitted with reasonable promptness. All other appeals shall be submitted within 30 calendar days of the date that the decision under appeal was sent to the student. An extension of time to submit an appeal may be permitted by the Senate Vice-Chair (Academic Administration), or designate, if the Appellant establishes reasonable grounds for granting the extension.
3. The parties to an appeal are the student, as Appellant, and the Faculty, as Respondent. In an academic appeal, the Dean of the applicable Faculty shall designate one or more representatives to respond to the appeal. In a discipline appeal, the Academic Integrity Officer of the applicable Faculty, or designate, shall respond to the appeal.
4. Upon receiving notice of an academic appeal, the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) shall require a statement from the Dean of the applicable Faculty confirming that all appeal processes of the Faculty have been exhausted.
5. For each appeal, the Chair of the Committee shall constitute a Hearing Panel in a timely manner. The Hearing Panel shall consist of four faculty members and one student member of the Committee, and shall choose its own Chair. None of the faculty members of a Hearing Panel shall be a member of the Faculty from which the appeal originally emanates or belong to the department or program in which the student is or was enrolled. The student member of a Hearing Panel shall not be a member of the course, department, program, School or College from which the appeal emanates. In the event neither student member of the Committee is able to participate on a Hearing Panel due to the provisions of this paragraph, the Dalhousie Student Union shall appoint an ad hoc member to the applicable Hearing Panel.
6. The Appellant is entitled to an oral hearing, in accordance with the principles of natural justice. The Appellant may participate at an oral hearing in person, or at their expense, by way of teleconference, or by such other means approved in advance by the Hearing Panel. The Appellant may waive the right to an oral hearing and choose to proceed solely by written submissions.
7. Each party is responsible for presenting to the Hearing Panel all relevant evidence and submissions for the Panel to consider in the determination of the appeal. Written submissions are required from each party and shall contain:
   a) copies of all documents relevant to the appeal,
   b) supporting arguments,
   c) a list of all witnesses for that party and a brief description of their anticipated evidence, and
   d) the decision and any remedy being sought.
8. Written submissions shall be made:
   a) by the Appellant, within 15 calendar days of the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) requesting the submission, and
   b) by the Respondent, within 15 calendar days of receiving the Appellant's submission.
   but these timelines may be extended or abridged by the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), or designate, in appropriate circumstances.
9. The hearing of each appeal shall be in camera. The Chair of the Hearing Panel shall determine procedures for the hearing in a manner that is consistent with the principles of natural justice and these Procedures. In extenuating circumstances, the Chair of the Hearing Panel may decide to proceed with the hearing in the absence of one faculty member of the Hearing Panel.
10. The decision of the Hearing Panel shall be by majority. The Hearing Panel shall deliver written reasons for its decision to the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs). The decision of the Hearing Panel shall be final and binding on the parties, with no further appeal.
11. An audio recording of each oral hearing shall be made. The recording and all correspondence and documentary evidence relating to appeal proceedings shall be kept for a period of three calendar years from the date of the decision of the Hearing Panel, in accordance with the policy of the University Secretariat.

Suspension or Dismissal from a Program on the Grounds of Professional Unsuitability Faculty of Health

The Faculty of Health, acting through its Faculty Committee on Student Appeals and in consultation with the Directors and Dean, may suspend or terminate a student from a program if the student is judged to be unsuitable for the profession in which they are studying. Because of the nature of the study and practice of the various health professions, which places care givers in a position of special trust, certain impairments or some types of conduct unbecoming to a member of a health profession may be grounds for suspension or dismissal.

The following list includes examples of behaviors that might indicate unsuitability for the various health professions. The nature of these behaviors is such that, should any of them ever be repeated, grievous harm could be caused to clients. This list should not be considered to be all inclusive:

1. a criminal act (e.g. assault, sexual assault, fraud, and drug trafficking) which according to established Faculty processes was determined to be of such a nature as to bring disrepute to the profession, or by which in the opinion of the Faculty, the student demonstrated poor judgment, lack of integrity or (other) unsuitability for the profession; or evidence that, on the balance of probability, the student had committed such an act;
2. being under the influence of alcohol or drugs while participating in client care, any other professional activity, or any activity related to the practice of the health profession;
3. in accordance with provisions of the Nova Scotia Human Rights Act, the occurrence of a health condition that impairs essential performance required for the health profession;
4. unethical behaviour as specified by the code of ethics/standard of practice of the health profession.

The student's situation will be considered with discretion throughout the investigation of the allegation of unsuitability and these deliberations shall determine whether suspension, dismissal or neither is recommended. The principles of natural justice and due process will be observed in all investigations.

Any member of the University community can bring to the attention of the Director behaviors that are deemed unsuitable. These behaviors will be investigated and allegations heard.

Appeals will follow the appeal procedure for academic matters within the Faculty of Health notwithstanding that the criteria are different. At the University level, appeals will require formation of an *ad hoc* Senate Committee.

Where the rules of a faculty, such as Health, expressly provide that suitability, fitness, or aptitude for the practice of the profession is a requirement for advancement or graduation, or both, and a Faculty determines that a student should be suspended or dismissed or otherwise should not advance or graduate because of unsuitability for the relevant profession, an appeal from the Faculty decision may be made to an ad-hoc appeal committee established by the Senate Steering Committee. The Ad-hoc Appeal Committee shall:(1) hear an appeal by a student from the decision of a Faculty regarding suitability, fitness or aptitude for the practice of the relevant profession when: a) the student has exhausted the approved appeal regulations and procedures of the relevant Faculty; and b) the student alleges that there were irregularities or unfairness in the application of the regulations in question. The Ad-hoc Appeal Committee shall not hear appeals: a) by students on a matter involving a requested exemption from the application of Faculty or University regulations or procedures; b) on substantive aspects of a finding of unsuitability.

Acceptable Use of Information Technology Resources

A. Purpose

The purpose of this policy is to outline appropriate use of Information Technology Resources owned, leased, controlled and/or operated by the University.

B. Application

This policy applies to all individuals who have been granted a NetID and/or Banner account by the University.

This policy does not replace other policies, procedures or guidelines concerning the use of specific IT Resources or data management but rather sets out a minimum standard of acceptable use.

C. Definitions

In this Policy,

"User Account" means a NetID and/or Banner account issued by the University;

"Information Technology Resources", or "IT Resources", means computing equipment, peripherals, facilities, networks or systems owned, leased, controlled or operated by the University, including those purchased through research funds;

"User" means an individual who has been issued a User Account.

D. Policy

1. Accounts

1.1 Authorized access to IT Resources requires a User Account. User Accounts are non-transferable.
1.2 Users are responsible for any and all uses of their User Account and are expected to take reasonable steps to ensure the security of their User Account.

1. Acceptable Use

2.1 Users shall use IT Resources for authorized purposes only.
2.2 No User shall use IT Resources for any disruptive or unauthorized purpose, or in a manner that violates any law, University regulations, policies or procedures. Examples of unacceptable uses of IT Resources include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.2.1 using another person's User Account, or misrepresenting themselves as another User;
2.2.2 disclosing passwords or other access codes assigned to themselves or others;
2.2.3 interfering with the normal operation of IT Resources by, among other things, unauthorized network interception, network traffic, flooding the network with messages, sending chain letters or pyramid solicitations;
2.2.4 copying, removing or distributing proprietary software and/or data without authorization;
2.2.5 breaching terms and conditions of software licensing agreements;
2.2.6 accessing, displaying, transmitting, or otherwise making available information that is discriminatory, obscene, abusive, derogatory, harassing or otherwise objectionable in a university setting;
2.2.7 destroying, misplacing, misfiling, or rendering inoperable any stored information on a University administered computer or other information storage, processing or retrieval system;
2.2.8 unauthorized use of IT Resources for profit or commercial gain; and
2.2.9 attempting to or circumventing security facilities on any system or network.

1. Consequences of Unacceptable Use

3.1 If there is reason to suspect that a User has violated this policy, the Assistant Vice-President, Information Technology Services or the Information Security Manager may temporarily revoke or restrict User Account access privileges of any User, pending further investigation by the Information Security Manager
3.2 To aid in the investigation of a suspected violation of this policy, the Information Security Manager may examine a User's User Account information, including, but not limited to, emails, files, and any other material or data connected with the User Account, provided that they obtain the Assistant Vice-President Information Technology Services' prior written approval. If the User in issue works within the Information Technology Services Department, then approval must be obtained from the President
3.3 If the investigation concludes that a violation of this policy has occurred, the Assistant Vice-President Information Technology Services may restrict, suspend or revoke the User's access to any or all of the University's IT Resources, and may

3.3.1 in the case of students, initiate disciplinary proceedings under the Code of Student Conduct;
3.3.2 in the case of employees, refer the matter for consideration of discipline in accordance with applicable collective agreements or human resource policies, as appropriate.

Academic Regulations

Academic Regulations

These regulations apply to all students in the College of Arts and Science and the faculties of Agriculture, Architecture and Planning, Computer Science, Engineering, Health and Management. Students in the faculties of Architecture and Planning, Computer Science, Engineering and Health should also consult the regulations specific to their, faculty, school or college found in the appropriate sections of this calendar.

PLEASE NOTE:

A student is governed by the academic regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (see Section 15-Duration of Undergraduate Studies), and that subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects. Students applying the old academic regulations should consult the calendar of the appropriate year.

It is the student's responsibility to maintain documentation of registration and subsequent changes. The Registrar's Office will rely solely upon computer records and will not maintain paper records of changes to a student's registration.

1. Definitions

For definitions of some commonly used terms, see Definitions section.

Within these regulations, reference to the Student Appeals Committee should be interpreted as the Student Affairs Committee in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, as the Committee on Studies and Appeals in the Faculty of Science, the Undergraduate Committee on Studies in the Faculty of Health, the Undergraduate Academic Appeals Committee in the Faculty of Management, the Academic Appeals Committee in the Faculty of Engineering, the Appeals Committee in the Faculty of Computer Science, the Appeals Committee in the Faculty of Agriculture and the dean's office in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

2. Course Selection

2.1 Numbering of Courses

Courses are numbered to indicate their general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory degree level courses at Dalhousie. Courses in the 2000, 3000, 4000 series are usually first available to degree level students in the second, third and fourth year respectively. Often these courses have prerequisites. Some departments, schools, colleges have minimum grade requirements for entry into courses above the 1000 level. Such requirements are listed in the calendar entries for the departments, schools, colleges concerned.

Courses listed in the 0100 series are introductory technology level courses at Dalhousie. Courses in the 0200 series offer more detailed exploration of a discipline at the Technology level. 0200 level courses usually have prerequisites or require background knowledge.

Courses listed in the 0001-0099 series are university preparatory courses.

An example of a course identifier is as follows: CHEM 1011

CHEM subject code
1011 course number & level

Courses with numbers below 0100 normally do not carry credit.

2.2 Academic Advice

At Dalhousie, academic advice is available to all students prior to registration. To find out who your advisor is, see the advising website (dal.ca/advising) and click on "Where to go for advising."

Academic advisors at Dalhousie strive to enable students to make a successful transition to university, to take responsibility for learning, how to set academic, career and personal goals as well as to develop strategies for achieving them.

Specifically, academic advisors at Dalhousie help students:

- assess and clarify their interests, academic abilities and life goals;
- develop suitable educational plans consistent with their goals;
- select appropriate courses and complementary educational experiences;
- interpret institutional rules and requirements;
- develop decision-making skills;
- resolve academic problems, conflicts and concerns;
- evaluate their progress towards their goals;
- by referring them as necessary to other resources.

3. Workload

3.1 Regular Year

3.1.1 College of Arts and Science
Thirty credit hours per academic year shall be regarded as constituting a normal workload for a student. Students wishing to increase their workload to 18 credit hours in any term and have a sessional GPA greater than 3.00 need to contact the Registrar's Office. Students with a GPA less than 3.00 will need to contact the appropriate Assistant Dean to request permission.

3.1.2 Faculty of Management
Thirty credit hours per academic year shall be regarded as constituting a normal workload for a student. During each work term or internship, the work assignment constitutes the normal workload. BComm Co-op and BMgmt students wishing to exceed the normal allowable credit hours must apply to exceed the normal workload (see below).

Note that the second and third summers are regular academic and workterms for Commmerce Co-op students.

Students wishing to increase their workload to 18 credit hours in any academic term who has a cumulative GPA greater than 3.00 can contact the Registrar's Office directly with this request. Students with a cumulative GPA less than 3.00 will need to contact the Undergraduate Advising Office, Suite 2086, Rowe Building. Such permission will not be granted for more than three credit hours per term, nor to any student who is in their first year of study, or who in the preceding academic term earned a term GPA of less than 3.00 on a full load of courses. Students are not permitted to take more than six courses (18.0 credit hours) in any single academic term, or one 3.0 credit hour course in addition to the work term or internship.

3.1.3 Faculty of Agriculture
A normal full-time course load for students registered in degree programs in Agriculture is considered to be five courses per semester. A normal full-time course load for students registered in the technology programs is five to six courses per semester, depending on the program. Students wishing to increase their workload to six courses per semester (degree) or seven courses per semester (technology) with a sessional GPA greater than 3.00 should contact the Registrar's Office. Students with a GPA less than 3.00 will need the permission of the faculty advisor and the Assistant Dean - Students.

3.1.4 Faculties of Architecture and Planning, Computer Science, Engineering, Health and Bachelor of Management
For normal workloads, see the individual school or college section of the calendar. Written permission from the school or college Committee on Studies or the Program Administrator for Bachelor of Management is required if the normal workload is to be exceeded. Applications from students who give good reasons for wishing to take an overload will be considered. Such permission will not normally be granted to any student in the first year of study, or to any student who, in the preceding academic term, obtained a grade point average of less than 3.00.

3.2 Summer Session
It is recommended that students take only six credit hours in each of the May - June or July - August parts of term. Students who want to exceed the recommended number of credit hours should speak to an academic advisor in their faculty, school or department.

4. Registration

1. It is a student's responsibility to register. Registration instructions are available on the web at

   dal.ca/advising

   . Registration for courses is completed using

   Dal online

   . The timetable of courses for and registration dates are available in March - June.
2. A student is considered registered after selection of courses. Selection of courses is deemed to be an agreement by the student for the payment of all assessed fees.
3. All students are required to obtain ID card or validate an existing ID card at the DalCard Office.

4. Space in class. Enrolment is limited in all courses, and admission does not guarantee that space will be available in any course or section. However, no student in a graduating year may be excluded form a course required by that student to meet degree program requirements because of lack of space. This rule does not apply to elective courses or to preferred sections of courses. Any student in a graduating year who encounters such a situation should immediately consult the department chair, school director or dean.
5. Students may be removed from courses for which they do not have prerequisites. Prerequisite waivers can be granted only by the instructor and must be submitted in writing, with the instructor's signature, to the Registrar's Office.

ID cards are mandatory and must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques, library privileges, Dalplex and Langille Athletic Centre require the presentation of a valid Dalhousie ID card.

5. Course Changes and Withdrawal

5.1 Course Changes

It is recognized that students may wish to revise courses after initial selection has occurred. Students should be aware that dropping or changing courses may have academic and financial impacts and are encouraged to review program requirements, student aid and scholarship eligibility and refund schedules in advance of any course changes. The dates for adding and deleting courses are published in the Academic Dates section of the applicable calendar. Some programs and courses require modified timelines but normally:

5.1.1 The last day to register and add courses will be two weeks (10 business days) after the first day of class. This provides an appropriate amount of time for students to assess and change courses while still being able to complete course work and assignments.

5.1.2 The last day to drop courses without a transcript notation (drop without a grade of W) will be one-third (20 business days) after the first day of class. This allows students an appropriate amount of time to assess if the course meets their academic needs without incurring academic penalty.

5.1.3 The last day to change between audit and credit will one-third (20 business days) after the first day of class. This allows an appropriate amount of time for changes in the assessment of a course.

5.1.4 The last day to drop courses with a transcript notation (drop with a grade of W) will be two-thirds (40 business days) after the first day of class. This allows for a student to withdraw but given that a significant percentage of the course has occurred, a transcript notation is warranted.

5.1.5 Courses cannot be dropped in the final third of the academic term. Students have completed sufficient course components to merit a final assessment.

5.2 Withdrawal

Non-attendance does not, in itself, constitute withdrawal. Withdrawals are effective when a student withdraws from courses on the Web at www.dal.ca/online or written notification is received at the Registrar’s Office.

In the Faculty of Health students who wish to withdraw from the university must obtain written approval from the appropriate school or college and submit the appropriate forms to the Registrar. Students should not discontinue attendance at any course until their withdrawal has been approved.

Students withdrawing voluntarily from the University should consult the individual faculty regulations and the Fees section of this Calendar.

When the work of a student becomes unsatisfactory, or a student’s attendance is irregular without sufficient reason, the faculty concerned may require withdrawal from one or more courses, or withdrawal from the Faculty. If a student is required to withdraw from a Faculty such a student may apply to another Faculty. However, in assessing the application, previous performance will be taken into consideration.

6. Counting of Credits for Two Dalhousie Programs

6.1 Undergraduate Degrees

Students who hold one undergraduate degree from Dalhousie and who wish to gain a second undergraduate degree must fulfill the requirements of the second degree and meet the following stipulations:

1. Only credit hours that are applicable to the program for the second degree may be counted for credit.
2. Each credit hour carried forward must have a grade of C or higher.

6.1.1 College of Arts and Science

For the honours degree, a minimum of 60 new credit hours are to be taken, in accordance with "Degree Requirements" listed elsewhere in this calendar.

For the major (120 credit hour) BA degree, a minimum of 60 new credit hours, or the equivalent, must be taken. At least 36 of these are to be beyond the 1000 level in a new major subject, and at least 18 of the 36 must be beyond the 2000 level.

For the major (120 credit hour) BSc degree, a minimum of 60 new credit hours, or the equivalent, must be taken. At least 42 of these are to be beyond the 1000 level in a new major subject, and at least 24 of the 42 must be beyond the 2000 level.

For the 90 credit hour degree, a minimum of 45 new credit hours must be taken. At least 18 of these are to be beyond the 1000 level in a new area of concentration.

Students may obtain a second BSc by completing the above requirements. More than one BA is not awarded.

6.1.2 Management

For the BComm co-op degree a minimum of 60 new credit hours (plus three work terms) must be taken, of which at least 48 must be in the core area and include the three work term credits.

For the BMgmt degree (120 credit hour), a minimum of 60 new credit hours must be taken, and all core requirements met.

6.1.3 Health

For degrees in the Faculty of Health no more than half the credit hours required for an undergraduate degree may be carried forward from an earlier degree.

6.1.4 Architecture and Planning

For the BEDS degree, a minimum of one third of the credit hours required in the third and fourth years must be taken while registered in the BEDS program.

6.1.5 Computer Science and Engineering

For the BACS, BCSc, BINF, and BEng degrees, a minimum of 60 new credit hours must be taken.

6.1.6 Transfer Credits from Dental Hygiene

Students who have completed the Diploma in Dental Hygiene at Dalhousie University may receive 30 credit hours towards a BA or BSc.

6.1.7 Agriculture

For the BSc (Agr) a minimum of 60 new credit hours must be taken.

6.2 Counting of Credit for two Dalhousie Diplomas in Technology Programs

Students who hold one technology diploma from Dalhousie and who wish to gain a second technology diploma must fulfill the requirements of the second diploma and meet the following stipulations:

a. Only credit hours that are applicable to the program for the second diploma may be counted for credit.
b. All credit hours carried forward must have a grade of C or higher.
c. At least half of the credit hours in the second diploma must be new courses.

6.3 Counting of Credit from Diploma in Technology to Undergraduate Programs

Students who have completed technology level courses may be eligible to receive degree level credit for such courses, to a maximum of 60 credit hours, evaluated on a course by course basis with a minimum grade of “C”. Students who successfully complete a Technical Diploma program in the Faculty of Agriculture and apply to the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program will receive a minimum of 30 credit hours toward the degree.

6.4 Counting of Credit from Continuing Education Courses toward Diploma in Technology Programs

Special permission to complete a limited number of select continuing education courses in the Faculty of Agriculture may be granted to students enrolled in technology diploma programs. These courses must be approved in advance by the Dean or designate. Any student who wishes to explore this option should contact their academic advisor.

7. Transfer Students

7.1 Transfer Credits - All Faculties

At Dalhousie transfer credits may be granted for courses which are offered by a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning and which are judged to be comparable to courses offered at Dalhousie and to be appropriate to a student's academic program at Dalhousie. Transfer credit will be granted for any course in which a final mark of C or higher was obtained.

Transfer credits are subject to the approval of the appropriate department/school/college. For courses not within the purview of a Dalhousie department/school/college, the Registrar's Office will assess transfer credits. Students may appeal, in writing, a negative decision and should justify the inclusion of such courses in the student's proposed program. Copies of calendar descriptions are necessary. Such descriptions are not normally included with university transcripts, and it is the student's responsibility to provide them.

Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Management require course syllabi that includes the length of the course, topics covered, evaluation, textbook used, and required reading.

College of Arts and Science and Faculty of Management courses that are more than 10 years old may not be used to fulfill degree requirements unless a waiver is granted. See Regulation 15 for information on other faculties.

Transfer credits may be counted towards fulfilment of the concentration, major or honours or Commerce/Management core area requirement of a bachelor's degree with specific advance approval from the appropriate department/school/college at Dalhousie.

To obtain a first degree or diploma, at least half of the credit hours, including at least half in the field of concentration or major or minor, must normally be taken at Dalhousie.

For the BComm Co-op degree, a minimum of 60 credit hours (plus three workterms) must be taken, of which at least 48 must be in the core area and include the three workterm credits.

For the BMgmt degree, a maximum of 60 credit hours may be counted towards the program.

In the Faculty of Health to obtain a first degree, all or most of the advanced work of the program (e.g. at least half the credit hours taken in the second and subsequent years of study) must be taken at Dalhousie.

Note: Transfer credits will not be awarded for work completed while a student was academically ineligible.

7.2 Architecture and Planning

For the BEDS degree, at least one third of the credits required in the third and fourth years must be taken while registered in the BEDS program at Dalhousie. Courses taken to qualify for admission are not converted to transfer credits unless they are equivalent to BEDS courses. For the Bachelor of Community Design, at least half of the credits must be taken at Dalhousie, including half in the major field.

7.3 Computer Science

For the BCSc, BACSc and BINF degrees, at least half of the credit hours must be taken at Dalhousie. 60 credit hours of CSCI courses, including 36 of the third and fourth year CSCI courses, must be taken at Dalhousie.

7.4 Engineering

For the BEng degree, at least half of the credit hours, including the final two study terms with a full course load, must be taken at Dalhousie. For the Bachelor of Applied Science, at least half of the credit hours for the degree must be taken at Dalhousie, including half in the major field

7.5 Procedures

Once the student's record has been assessed the Registrar's Office will inform the student which transfer credits have been awarded. If more credits have been approved than can be applied to the student's program, the Registrar's Office will decide the appropriate transfer credits. Transfer credits awarded on admission appear on a Dalhousie transcript as credits only; no marks are shown.

If by registration time the student has not received written confirmation of transfer credits, the student should check with the Registrar's Office. Information, although incomplete, may be available and may be helpful in choosing Dalhousie courses.

Before selecting courses the student should consult with the appropriate department/school/college to determine how the transfer credits will fit into the student's specific academic program at Dalhousie.

7.6 Courses Taken at Other Universities on Letter of Permission

A student who wishes to take courses at other institutions while registered at Dalhousie must obtain approval in advance on a form available online at www.dal.ca/lop. A Letter of Permission will be provided if all the following conditions are met:

- the student is in good academic standing, e.g. students who have been academically dismissed or are on probation are not eligible
- the student has not exceeded the allowable number of transfer credits
- the course at the other institution is acceptable for transfer to Dalhousie
- the workload will not exceed Dalhousie's limitations
- the course is not offered at Dalhousie in the term in which the student wishes to take it; or the student has a scheduling conflict; or the course is full; or the student is living outside the local area.

The departments of French, German, Russian Studies, and Spanish and Latin American Studies have special arrangements whereby up to 30 credit hours taken at other universities may be considered as part of a student's program at Dalhousie (see Regulation 13).

No credit will be given for any courses taken at another university while a student is not in good standing at Dalhousie. See Definitions section of this calendar for the definition of "good standing".

8. Advanced Standing

Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject will be encouraged to begin their studies in that subject at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the department/school/college concerned. However, such students must complete, at Dalhousie, the full number of credit hours required for the particular credential being sought.

9. Part-Time Students

Part-time students are reminded of the university policy that limits programs of study to 10 years from the date of initial registration in the College of Arts and Science, Faculty of Agriculture and the Faculty of Management. See Regulation 15 for details on duration of study. Note also, Regulation 7 above concerning the number of credit hours that must be completed at Dalhousie.

9.1 College of Arts and Science

Part-time students are admitted to most of the programs offered in the College of Arts and Science. Admission requirements and regulations are the same for all students.

9.2 Faculty of Management

The Faculty of Management is committed to providing students the opportunity to obtain a degree/diploma through full-time study and part-time study where the latter is feasible.

9.3 Faculty of Health

Because of the restriction on the duration of undergraduate studies (see Regulation 15), the opportunity for part-time study is limited in the majority of programs.

The exceptions are the undergraduate programs in the School of Health and Human Performance, and the School of Social Work.

9.4 Faculty of Architecture and Planning

Part-time study is not available in the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies (BEDS) program. Part-time study is available in the Bachelor of Community Design (BCD) program

9.5 Faculty of Engineering

Because of the restriction on the duration of undergraduate studies, (see Regulation 15), the opportunity for part-time study is limited.

9.6 Faculty of Computer Science

Part-time students may be admitted to the Bachelor of Computer Science and Bachelor of Applied Computer Science program.

10. Audit of Courses

Students who have been admitted to a faculty may audit many of the courses offered with the permission of the instructor. Registration for an audit is available from the first day of courses until the last day to add a course. Students auditing courses will not be eligible to write examinations in the audited course and will not in any circumstance be granted credit for it. Fees are payable as indicated under Fees. A course may not be changed from credit to audit or from audit to credit status after the last date for dropping courses without 'W' (see the schedule of Academic Course Add/Drop Dates).

11. Experimental Courses—College of Arts and Science

Experimental courses, on any subject or combination of subjects to which arts or sciences are relevant, and differing in conception from any of the courses regularly listed in departmental offerings, may be formed on the initiative of students or faculty members.

If formed on the initiative of students, the students concerned shall seek out faculty members to take part in the courses.

Whether formed on the initiative of students or on the initiative of faculty members, the faculty members who wish to take part must obtain the consent of their department.

The course may be offered over the regular session or for one term only.

A course shall be considered to be formed when at least one faculty member and at least eight students have committed themselves to taking part in it for its full length.

Courses may be formed any time before the end of the second week of courses in the fall term to run the regular session or fall term, or any time before the end of the second week of courses in the winter term. If they are formed long enough in advance to be announced in the calendar, they shall be so announced, in a section describing the Experimental Program; if they are formed later, they shall be announced (a) in the *Dalhousie Gazette*, (b) in the *Dal News*, (c) on a central bulletin board set aside for this purpose.

One faculty member taking part in each experimental course shall be designated the rapporteur of the course with responsibility for (a) advising the curriculum committee of the formation and content of the course; (b) obtaining from the curriculum committee a ruling as to what requirement or requirements of distribution, concentration, and credit the course may be accepted as satisfying; (c) reporting to the Registrar on the performance of students in the course; (d) reporting to the curriculum committee, after the course has finished its work, on the subjects treated, the techniques of instruction, and the success of the course as an experiment in pedagogy (judged so far as possible on the basis of objective comparisons with more familiar types of courses).

Students may have 30 credit hours of experimental courses (or some equivalent combination of these with half-credit courses) counted as satisfying course for course any of the requirements for the degree, subject to the rulings of the relevant curriculum committee (above) and to the approval of the departments.

12. Summer School

12.1 Summer Session

Dalhousie currently offers a Summer session of approximately 16 weeks, May - August. See Regulation 3.2 for permitted work-load.

13. International Exchange and Study Abroad Programs

A number of programs enable Dalhousie University students to pursue part of their studies in another country and culture. For details regarding courses taken at other universities, see Regulation 7.6.

University-wide programs allow students from a variety of academic departments to take part in a study abroad or exchange program. These are coordinated by the Study Abroad and Exchange Advisor in International Centre, located in the LeMarchant Place (Suite 1200, 1246 LeMarchant Street). Department-specific programs are coordinated by an individual within the department/faculty. Additional information is available at: http://www.dal.ca/exchange.

It is important to note that there are application deadlines for these programs; plan to apply up to a year prior to departure.

14. Preparation for Other Programs

Work in the College of Arts and Science is a prerequisite for various programs in other faculties and other institutions. A brief summary of the academic work required for admission to certain programs is given here. Further information may be found later in this calendar, or in the Faculty of Graduate Studies calendar or the Dentistry, Law and Medicine calendar.

Graduate Studies: The normal requirement for admission to a graduate program is an honours degree or the equivalent.

Students who are registered in an honours program may, with permission from their honours supervisor and the course instructor, be eligible to complete up to six credit hours of study at the graduate level. These credit hours could be used in place of undergraduate degree requirements toward completion of the undergraduate degree. With permission of the program's graduate coordinator and the Faculty of Graduate Studies, such credit hours may also be applied to a subsequent Master's degree in some programs. Please consult the Graduate Calendar, section 3.7 Advanced Placement, for details. Students registering in any graduate level course, regardless of their level of study, will be graded in accordance with the graduate grading scale and must obtain a grade of B- or higher in order to receive credit. For courses that are cross-listed between the undergraduate and graduate level, students who register in the graduate level course may switch to the corresponding undergraduate course by the dates specified in the Academic Dates listed at the front of the Calendar.

Architecture: Two years of university study are required for entry to the BEDS program in architecture. For details, see the Architecture section.

Dental Hygiene: See the Dentistry, Law and Medicine calendar.

Dentistry: See the Dentistry, Law and Medicine calendar.

Design: Students completing one year in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie may be admitted into the second year of the four year program leading to the Bachelor of Design degree in communication design at the NSCAD University.

Law: At least two years of work leading to one of the degrees of BA, BSc, BComm, BMgmt. For details, please see the Dentistry, Law and Medicine calendar.

Medicine: A BA, BSc, BComm, or BMgmt degree. For details, see the Dentistry, Law and Medicine calendar.

Veterinary Medicine: Dalhousie offers Preveterinary Studies at the Truro campus. The Atlantic Veterinary College offers the Doctor of Veterinary Medicine program for students in the Atlantic region; there are four other programs across Canada. Students must check admission requirements directly with universities offering DVM programs, as they may change without notice.

15. Duration of Undergraduate Studies

15.1 College of Arts and Science/Faculty of Management

Students are normally required to complete their undergraduate studies within 10 years of their first registration, and to comply with the academic regulations in force at the time of that registration. This is also the normal limit for transfer credits. However, the student appeals committee of the appropriate Faculty or School may grant permission to continue studies for a reasonable further period, subject to such conditions as the committee deems appropriate and with the stipulation that the student must meet the degree requirements in force when the extension is granted.

15.2 Faculty of Health

With the exception of the undergraduate programs in the School of Health and Human Performance and the School of Social Work to which Regulation 15.1 applies, students in the Faculty of Health are normally required to complete their undergraduate studies within six years of first registration in professional courses.

15.3 Faculty of Architecture and Planning

Students in the BEDS program are normally required to complete their degree within four years. Students in the Bachelor of Community Design program must complete their degree within 10 years.

15.4 Faculty of Computer Science

Students in the BACSc, BCSc, or BInf degree programs are normally required to complete their degree within eight years.

15.5 Faculty of Engineering

15.5.1 Diploma of Engineering

Students registered in the Diploma of Engineering program are normally required to complete their requirements in a period of time not exceeding four consecutive calendar years from their first date of registration.

15.5.2 Bachelor of Engineering (Upper Division)

Students registered in the upper division component of the BEng program are normally required to complete their degree, including any coop education requirements, in a period of time not exceeding five consecutive calendar years from their first date of registration in Term 5.

15.5.3 Food Science

Students in the BASc degree program in Food Science are normally required to complete their degree within eight years of their first registration in the program.

15.6 Faculty of Agriculture

Students in the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) and Bachelor of Science (Bioveterinary Science) are normally required to complete their undergraduate studies within 10 years of their first registration. Students in the Bachelor of Technology and the Diploma in Technology are normally required to complete their studies within six years of their first registration. Students in the Diploma in Engineering are normally required to complete their studies in a period of time not exceeding four consecutive calendar years from their first date of registration.

This is also the normal limit for transfer credits. However, the student appeals committee may grant permission to continue studies for a reasonable further period, subject to such conditions as the committee deems appropriate and with the stipulation that the student must meet the degree requirements in force when the extension is granted.

16. Assessment

16.1 Method

Examinations may be oral, written (closed or open book) under supervision, or take-home.

Students will be provided with a course outline by the instructor at the first meeting of the course. In order to complete a course satisfactorily, a student must fulfill all the requirements as set down in the course outline. Changes to the outline which affect assessment components, the weight of individual assessment components, or examination requirements with a value of 10 percent or more must have the approval of at least two-thirds of enrolled students in order to be valid.

When collaboration is included as part of course expectations as in group projects or group assignments, the instructor will provide in the course outline, a statement of the degree of collaboration permitted in the preparation and submission of assignments.

Within four weeks after the beginning of each term, course outlines will be placed on file with the appropriate faculty/school/college.

Students should be aware that certain courses at the University involve required laboratory work where potentially hazardous materials are in use. These may include animals, other biological materials which may include crops and products, tissues, fluids, wastes, but also microorganisms and toxins as well as a wide variety of chemicals. Examples of physical hazards may include noise, radioactive isotopes and non-ionizing radiation (e.g. lasers). Since there are potential health risks associated with the improper handling of such materials resulting in exposure, Dalhousie University requires that, as a condition of taking a course where such materials are to be used, students must read and agree to comply with the instructions for safe handling of such materials. In the event that students do not comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such materials, students will receive no credit for the required laboratory work unless other acceptable alternatives are arranged with the instructor. In many cases, alternate arrangements are not possible and students should consider enrolling in a different course.

16.1.1 Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities

See Accommodation Policy.

16.2 Examinations and Tests

Tests are normally scheduled during course time. Tests scheduled outside course time should not conflict with the regularly scheduled courses. Dates and times must be included in the course syllabus.

Periods of approximately three weeks in the spring and one and one-half weeks in December are set aside for the scheduling of formal written examinations by the Registrar. Instructors wishing to have examinations scheduled by the Registrar for their courses must so inform the Registrar at the beginning of the first week of courses in the fall and winter terms. Instructors may also arrange their own examinations at times and places of their choosing during the formal examination periods, with the understanding that in cases of conflict of examinations for an individual student, the Registrar's examination schedule takes priority.

16.2.1 College of Arts and Sciences, Faculties of Agriculture, Architecture and Planning, Computer Science, Engineering, Health and Management

No written tests or examinations, with the exception of project presentations and major papers, worth more than 25% of the final grade, may be held in the last two weeks of a term, without the explicit approval of the appropriate faculty, school or college. No tests may be held between the end of courses and the beginning of the official examination period with the exception of those activity modules and laboratory courses in the Faculty of Health in which special facilities are required.

Students may contact the dean's/director's office of the appropriate faculty/school/college for assistance if they are scheduled for more than two examinations on the same day.

16.3 Submission of Grades

The date for the submission of Grades is set annually by the Senate Learning and Teaching Committee in conjunction with the Dalhousie Academic Dates for that year and will normally be between seven and ten calendar days from the final day of the exam period. The date will be based on three principles:

1. Transparency and timeliness for Students, to allow for informed Course planning, and registration in future terms before the term starts;
2. Appropriate time for Instructors, to enable the effective and appropriate grading of examinations and term assignments; and,
3. Adequate time to provide necessary services to Students to enable timely academic standing assessments, advising, and convocation approvals.

The final possible date for the submission of Grades will be published along with the Dalhousie Academic Dates for each academic year.

For further details, particularly for the responsibilty of course instructors, refer to the Grading Practices Policy.

16.4 Incomplete

Students are expected to complete course work by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances (e.g. the death of a close relative) may an instructor extend such deadlines. Incomplete work in a course must be completed by:

Fall term courses..... Feb 1
Winter and regular session (September - April) courses..... Jun 1
May - June courses..... Aug 1
May - August courses..... Oct 1
July - August courses.....Oct 1

Exceptions to this rule will normally be extended only to courses which require field work during the summer months. At present the list of these courses consists of:

- ENVS 3000, ENVS 3001, ENVS 4901, ENVS 4902;
- HPRO 4495;
- LEIS 4597;
- NURS 2220, NURS 3290 AND NURS 4240;
- PHAR 3000;
- SUST 3002, SUST 3950
- Management Internship
- Courses in the Bachelor of Agriculture - International Food Business

Students taking any of these courses in their final year should note that they will not be able to graduate at the spring convocation.

The Registrar's Office is not permitted to accept a late clearance of INC or late grade changes other than those due to errors. If there are exceptional circumstances, a recommendation should be forwarded to the undergraduate coordinator or the Committee on Studies of the appropriate faculty/school. Unless INC is changed it counts in the GPA and has a grade point value of 0.00 - it is a failing grade.

16.5 Supplementals

Faculties of Engineering and Health

In courses where supplementals are available, a student must have achieved a grade of "FM" in the course in which the supplemental is to be written.

On re-examination the grade awarded for the course will be recorded on the student's transcript along with a notation that the grade was earned by supplemental examination. In the Faculty of Health, the highest grade that can be awarded is "C" for professional courses and "D" for other courses. Only the supplemental grade will be included in the grade point average. Supplemental exams will be administered by the participating faculty/school/ college. Students should check directly with their faculty/school/ college for detailed information on the awarding of FM grades and eligibility for supplemental examinations.

Faculty of Management

Students who receive a final grade of Marginal Failure (FM) in a core Bachelor of Commerce Co-op (COMM) course may have the opportunity to write a supplemental exam. The following terms and conditions apply:

1. The course must offer a final examination with a value of greater than 25% as part of the normal evaluation process.
2. The final grade received for the course must be FM.
3. The supplemental exam will be written within four calendar weeks following the original final exam at a time scheduled by the Undergraduate Advising Office.
4. The supplemental exam grade replaces only the original final exam grade in the calculation of the overall mark. The highest grade that can be awarded is "D", with a notation that the grade was earned by supplemental examination.
5. There is a $25 non-refundable fee per exam.
6. Students are permitted to write only one supplementary exam at the 2000 level, one at the 3000 level and one at the 4000 level over the duration of their program. First year (1000 level) courses are not eligible for supplemental exams. In cases where students apply to write a supplemental examination and do not attend the exam as scheduled, the exam grade will be recorded as a zero. There will be no further opportunity to apply to write another supplemental examination at the respective course level.

If you have questions about supplementary exams, please contact the Undergraduate Advising Office (uao@dal.ca).

16.6 Correction of Errors in Recorded Grades

Students must request correction in the calculation or recording of final grades by:

Fall term courses..... Feb 1
Winter and regular session (September - April) courses..... Jun 1
May - June courses..... Aug 1
May - August courses..... Oct 1
July - August courses..... Oct 1

16.7 Reassessment of a Final Grade

Students who have questions about final grades that are assigned are encouraged to discuss them with the course instructor. In addition, students may consult the chair of the department, director of the school/college, dean of the faculty, an academic advisor or a student advocate. If their concerns cannot be resolved, students may also use the formal process that follows for the re-assessment of final grades, except when such grades are the result of an academic discipline penalty.

Once a final course grade has been submitted to the Registrar, a student who wishes to have a final grade re-assessed should make a written request to the Registrar and pay the requisite fee of $50 per course. The request must identify the specific component which the student wishes re-assessed and the grounds for the request. Such requests must be made by:

Fall term courses	March 1
Winter and regular session (September - April) courses	July 1
May - June courses	September 1
May - August courses	November 1
July - August courses	November 1

Note: Students should be aware that they may not be able to continue in their course of study if they fail a pre-requisite course. To prevent delays in progressing if a student is successful in their appeal, students are encouraged to submit appeals for grade reassessment as soon as possible.

When such a request is received, the Registrar will forward it to the dean of the faculty or director of the school/college offering the course. The re-assessment will be conducted according to procedures developed for the purpose by the faculty/school/college. These should reflect the nature of the academic disciplines and assessment involved, and should provide for a review of the assessment by a qualified person or persons not responsible for the original evaluation.

The student will be notified, by the Registrar's Office, of the outcome of the re-assessment. If the re-assessment results in the assignment of a grade that is different (higher or lower) from the original one, the new grade will replace the original one and the $50 will be refunded.

Students who wish information about grade re-assessment procedures should contact their faculty/school/college office.

16.8 Special Arrangements for Examinations, Tests and Assignments

At the discretion of the instructor, alternate arrangements for examinations, tests or the completion of assignments may be made for students who are ill, or in other exceptional circumstances.

The Student Absence Regulation of the University Regulations summarizes the documentation and procedures for declaring absences. The Missed or Late Academic Requirements due to Student Absence regulation contains the complete text on declaring absences.

Following the completion of a course, the deadline for changing a grade of ILL is:

Fall term courses..... Feb 1
Winter and regular session (September - April) courses.....Jun 1
May - June courses..... Aug 1
May - August courses..... Oct 1
July - August courses.....Oct 1

Requests to change grades after these deadlines must be submitted in writing to the appeals committee of the appropriate school, college or faculty.

NOTE: Any student whose request for special arrangements has been denied and wishes to appeal, should refer to Appeals.

17. Academic Standing

Students' academic standing is normally assessed at the end of each term.

17.1 Grade Scale and Definitions

The official grading system at the University is a letter-grade system.

The following table explains and defines Dalhousie's grading system for undergraduate courses and shows the GPA value that corresponds with each letter Grade.

Grade	Grade Point Value	%	Definition	
A+	4.30	90-100	Excellent	Considerable evidence of original thinking; demonstrated outstanding capacity to analyze and synthesize; outstanding grasp of subject matter; evidence of extensive knowledge base.
A	4.00	85-89		
A-	3.70	80-84		
B+	3.30	77-79	Good	Evidence of grasp of subject matter, some evidence of critical capacity and analytical ability; reasonable understanding of relevant issues; evidence of familiarity with the literature.
B	3.00	73-76		
B-	2.70	70-72		
C+	2.30	65-69	Satisfactory	Evidence of some understanding of the subject matter; ability to develop solutions to simple problems;
C	2.00			

C-	1.70	60-64 55-59		benefitting from his/her university experience.
D	1.00	50-54	Marginal Pass	Evidence of minimally acceptable familiarity with subject matter, critical and analytical skills (except in programs where a minimum grade of ‘C’ or 'C+' is required).
FM	0.00		Marginal Failure	Available only for Engineering, Health Professions and Commerce.
F	0.00	0-49	Inadequate	Insufficient evidence of understanding of the subject matter; weakness in critical and analytical skills; limited or irrelevant use of the literature.
INC	0.00		Incomplete	
W	Neutral and no credit obtained		Withdrew after deadline	
ILL	Neutral and no credit obtained		Compassionate reasons, illness	
P	Neutral		Pass	
TR	Neutral		Transfer credit on admission	
Pending	Neutral		Grade not reported	
MT	Neutral		Not Graded: Part of Multi-Term Course	The grade assigned temporarily within a single academic year until all requirements of the multi-term course are complete. The final grade obtained in the multi-term course will replace the MT grade in each term.
CR	Neutral		GPA neutral grading option due to extenuating circumstances	Credit obtained (requires a minimun passing grade in the course)
NCR	Neutral		GPA neutral grading option due to extenuating circumstances	No credit obtained

17.1.1 Grade Point Average (GPA)

The Grade Point Average is calculated by summing the values obtained by multiplying the grade points obtained in each course in accordance with the scale in 17.1, by the number of credit hours of each course then dividing that sum by the total credit hours attempted. A Term GPA includes only those courses attempted in a single term and the Cumulative GPA includes all courses attempted while registered in a level of study (see Definitions). If a course has been repeated, only the highest grade awarded is included.

17.2 Grade Points on Admission

Transfer credits on admission count as credits without grade points, e.g. they are neutral in the calculation of the GPA.

17.3 Grade Points on Letter of Permission

Courses taken on a Letter of Permission at a Canadian university, where a letter grade system is used, the appropriate Dalhousie letter grade and corresponding grade points will be assigned. For institutions not using letter grades, the grade will be translated into a Dalhousie grade and corresponding grade points assigned. For institutions outside of Canada, a grade of P (pass) or F (fail), as appropriate, will be recorded.

17.4 Repeating Courses for which a Passing Grade has been Awarded

With the permission of the department/school/college concerned, a student may repeat any course for which a passing grade has previously been awarded. The original passing grade will nevertheless remain on the transcript and a second entry will be recorded with the new grade and the notation "repeated course". No additional credit will be given for such a repeated course, and only the highest grade will be included in the calculation of the GPA.

17.5 Credit/No Credit Grading Option

Credit-No Credit (CR/NCR) grading option is designed to provide a GPA-neutral grade for students experiencing exceptional extenuating circumstances when other solutions are not appropriate. To be considered an extenuating circumstance, the situation must be unforeseen or unpredictable, and result in a significant personal crisis for the student, demonstrably impacting their academic performance. Students wishing to appeal for this grading option must apply for an 'Academic Waiver' through DalOnline. The arguments and expectations of the petitioner must be clearly stated.

17.6 Repeat Course Exclusions Impacting Academic Standing

Occasionally, the exclusion of an earlier occurrence of a course grade in the GPA may result in a term or cumulative GPA that no longer corresponds with the academic standing that was assigned. In all cases, the original academic standing remains on the transcript.

18. Good Standing

Students who meet the required GPA are considered to be in good academic standing. In the Faculties of Agriculture, Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health, Management, and Science a cumulative GPA of 2.00 is required.

* except for Bachelor of Science (Nursing). See Section 19.3.

19. Probation

19.1 Faculties of Agriculture, Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering (Lower Division, Years 1 and 2 and Bachelor of Applied Science), Health, Management and Science

19.1.1

Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 2.00 and greater than or equal to 1.70 who have completed at least 24 credit hours at the undergraduate level or 16 credit hours at the technology level will be placed on academic probation.

19.1.2

Students on probation are allowed to continue to register on probation provided their term GPA is at least 2.00. Students will be returned to "good standing" when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.00. Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of 2.00 will be academically dismissed.

19.1.3

Students require a cumulative GPA of 2.00 to graduate. Therefore, no one will be allowed to graduate while on probation.

19.2 Faculty of Engineering (Upper Division, Years 3 and 4)

19.2.1

Students in the Bachelor of Engineering (Upper Division) with a cumulative GPA of less than 2.00 and greater than or equal to 1.70 who have completed at least 24 credit hours will be placed on academic probation.

19.2.2

Students on probation may continue to register on probation provided their term GPA is at least 2.00. Students will be returned to "good standing" when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.00. Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of 2.00 will be academically dismissed.

19.2.3
Students require a cumulative GPA of 2.00 to graduate. Therefore, no one will be allowed to graduate while on probation.

19.3 Faculty of Health - Bachelor of Science (Nursing) Degree Program (Admitted in Sept 2016 or later)

19.3.1

Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 2.3 and greater than or equal to 1.7 who have completed at least 24 credit hours will be placed on academic probation.

19.3.2

Students on probation are allowed to continue to register on probation provided their term GPA is at least 2.30. Students will be returned to "good standing" when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.30. Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of 2.30 will be academically dismissed

19.3.3

Students require a cumulative GPA of 2.30 to graduate. Therfore, no one will be allowed to graduate while on academic probation.

20. Academic Dismissal

20.1 Academic Dismissal - Faculties of Agriculture, Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering (Lower Division, Years 1 and 2 and Bachelor of Applied Science), Health, Management and Science

20.1.1
Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 1.70 who have completed at least 24 credit hours at the undergraduate level or 16 credit hours at the technology level will be academically dismissed for a 12 month period. In the Faculty of Engineering, the duration of academic dismissal is 8 months.

NOTES:

Faculty of Architecture and Planning students who have been academically dismissed may apply for readmission. Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies students applying for readmission to the School of Architecture are required to submit a portfolio and further evidence of academic abilities that will be evaluated with the current BEDS admissions. Readmission is not guaranteed. In evaluating applications for readmission to the Bachelor of Community Design program, the School of Planning will consider evidence regarding the preparedness of the student to succeed academically after resuming studies. Students who have been dismissed twice from either program will not be readmitted.

If a BScNursing student is readmitted, failure in any course (including non-nursing courses, core nursing courses including clinical practica and electives) will result in dismissal from the Nursing program.

BSW students who fail SLWK 4033 or who fail a repeated course, will be dismissed.

BHSC student who fail a required course for a second time will be dismissed.

DDM students who fail the same course twice will be dismissed.

BComm (Co-op) students who fail the same required course twice will be dismissed.

BComm (Co-op) students who fail their second attempt at the same work term course (ie. students required to repeat the work component and submit a new academic report) will be dismissed.

BMgmt students who fail the same required course twice will be dismissed.

Students in any undergraduate degree program offered by the Faculty of Computer Science, where the first major is computer science or applied computer science, who receive a grade lower than C in the same required CSCI course twice, will be dismissed.

20.1.2

Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of 2.00 or greater will be academically dismissed for a 12 month period (8 months in the Faculty of Engineering).

20.1.3
Students who have been academically dismissed will not be allowed to apply for re-admission for at least 12 months (8 months in the Faculty of Engineering).

20.1.4
Students who have been academically dismissed for the first time and have subsequently been re-admitted after an absence of a 12 month period (8 months in the Faculty of Engineering) may re-register on probation.

20.1.5
Faculty of Arts and Social Science students who have been academically dismissed for the second time will not normally be allowed to apply for re-admission for at least three calendar years. Students may, however, petition the Student Affairs Committee for re-admission after two years provided they have met with the Assistant Dean.

20.1.6
Faculty of Health students who have been academically dismissed twice will not be allowed to apply for re-admission.

20.1.7
Faculty of Engineering students who have been academically dismissed for a second time will not be readmitted to any engineering program at Dalhousie.

20.1.8
Faculty of Computer Science students who have been dismissed and who have been required to withdraw from the university for one term or more may be readmitted to a program in the Faculty of Computer Science only once.

20.1.9
Faculty of Science students who have been required to withdraw for a second time must meet with the Assistant Dean (Student Affairs) who may recommend that they reapply for re-admission after two calendar years or who may refer the matter to the Faculty Committee on Studies and Appeals.

20.1.10
Faculty of Management Students who have been academically dismissed for the second time will not normally be allowed to apply for re-admission for at least three calendar years.

20.1.11
Faculty of Agriculture students who have been academically dismissed for the second time will not normally be allowed to apply for re-admission for at least three calendar years. Students who have been dismissed for either the first or second time may appeal this decision (see section 24 of the academic calendar).

20.2 Faculty of Engineering (Upper Division, Years 3 and 4)

20.2.1
Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 1.70 who have completed at least 24 credit hours will be academically dismissed for an eight month period.

20.2.2
Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of 2.00 or greater will be academically dismissed for an eight month period.

20.2.3
Students who have been academically dismissed will not be allowed to apply for readmission for at least eight months.

20.2.4
Students who have been academically dismissed for the first time and have subsequently been re-admitted after an absence of an eight month period, may re-register on probation.

20.2.5
Students who have been academically dismissed for a second time will not be readmitted to any engineering program at Dalhousie.

20.3 Faculty of Health - Suspension or Dismissal from a Program on the Grounds of Professional Unsuitability

See University Regulations.

20. A Policy on Academic Forgiveness

20.A Policy on Academic Forgiveness

The Academic Forgiveness policy allows a returning student to apply to the Registrar's Office for academic forgiveness of their prior cumulative grade point average. The policy is designed for undergraduate and technology students who have had a period of absence from their academic program and have demonstrated acceptable academic performance following their return. The Academic Forgiveness policy is subject to the following regulations.

20.A.1 Regulations

1. Academic Forgiveness applies only to returning undergraduate and technology students who have had an absence of at least three calendar years from their program or faculty at Dalhousie University.

2. For undergraduate students, a minimum of 24 credit hours of coursework, or for Diploma in Technology students, a minimum of eight credit hours, with a grade point average of at least 2.0, must be completed after returning before a written request for Academic Forgiveness may be submitted to the Registrar's Office.

3. Academic Forgiveness will affect the student's cumulative grade point average in all courses taken prior to the minimum three year absence. Academic Forgiveness applies to all courses taken at all colleges/universities during the forgiveness period, not only selected courses or terms.

4. No punitive grades resulting from an Academic Discipline decision will be forgiven.

5. A student can have the Academic Forgiveness policy applied to their academic record only one time.

With the approval of the Registrar or designate, in consultation with the Dean, the student will be granted Academic Forgiveness. The student's transcript will remain a record of all coursework completed and original grades obtained. Courses taken prior to the three or more year absence will not be used in computing the student's cumulative grade point average, with the exception of punitive grades awarded as the result of an Academic Discipline decision. Students will be eligible to retain credit for courses in which they received a passing grade. However students will be required to complete at least half the credit hours required for their academic program following Academic Forgiveness before they will be eligible to graduate.

The transcript will have "Academic Forgiveness" noted on it at the end of the last term for which the student receives forgiveness.

21. Graduation Standing

Note that students entering the College of Pharmacy in September 1997 or later should consult the College of Pharmacy for information on graduation and scholarship standing.

21.1 Minimum Cumulative GPA

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 is required for the awarding of an undergraduate degree in the Faculties of Agriculture, Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health, Management and Science.

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 is required for the awarding of Diploma in Technology in the Faculty of Agriculture.

For details on the required standing for graduation in honours programs, see the Degree Requirements section of this calendar for the Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences, Science and the appropriate faculty/school section for honours programs in other faculties.

21.2 Graduation with Distinction

Faculties of Agriculture, Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Science and Management

A cumulative GPA of at least 3.70 is required to graduate with distinction. For the purpose of determining whether a student will graduate with distinction, all courses taken while registered in a level of study at Dalhousie, including courses taken on letter of permission, repeated courses, and courses for which non-passing grades were obtained, are included. At least half of the courses must be completed at Dalhousie. The notation "Distinction" will appear on the transcript.

Faculty of Health

A cumulative GPA of at least 3.70 is required to graduate with Distinction from the Faculty of Health programs. For the purpose of determining whether a student will graduate with distinction: credits that are transferred into a degree program from other Dalhousie programs are included in final GPA calculations, credits from programs outside Dalhousie taken prior to program entry are not used in final GPA calculations. Credits taken on Letters of Permission while in the program are used towards Distinction calculations. At least half of the courses must be completed at Dalhousie. Students who have been on the Dean's List for three of the four years of the BSc Pharmacy program and have a cumulative GPA of at least 3.70 or higher will graduate with Distinction

Sexton Distinction List

Students in the Faculties of Architecture and Planning, Computer Science, and Engineering who have achieved a cumulative GPA of 3.85 upon graduation will be placed on the "Sexton Distinction List". The notation "Sexton Distinction" will appear on the transcript.

21.3 Scholarship Standing

Please see Awards Section, Scholarship GPA, for information on the GPA required for scholarship purposes.

22. Graduation

In order to graduate, students must apply to graduate through DalOnline or submit an Intention to Graduate Form to the Registrar's Office by the deadlines indicated:

Graduation Season	Deadline
Spring	December 1st
Fall	July 2nd

In cases where requests can be accommodated after the deadline, a $50 fee will be charged.

23. Dean's List

23.1 Eligibility

Full-time students will be assessed for eligibility for the Dean's list at the end of each academic term. Students who take a minimum of nine credit hours in a term and achieve a term GPA of 3.70 will be placed on the Dean's list.

Part-time students will be considered once at the end of each academic year. For this purpose, a part-time student is one who takes at least nine credit hours during the academic year but less than nine credit hours in any one term in the academic year. The student must achieve a GPA of 3.70 in every term in the academic year.

NOTES:

1. The number of students placed on the Dean's list will normally not exceed 15% of the class.
2. Students registered for full year courses, e.g. courses that run from September through April will be considered for the Dean's list when full year course results are available.
3. The notation "Dean's List" will appear on the transcript.

23.2 Sexton Scholar List

Students in the Faculties of Architecture and Planning, Computer Science, and Engineering who have taken a full course load, as determined by the faculty and achieved a term GPA of 3.85 will be placed on the Sexton Scholar List.

24. Appeals

24.1 Appeals for Students with Learning Disabilities

Appeals by students with learning disabilities will follow the usual procedures of the relevant faculty at Dalhousie University. See Accommodation Policy.

24.2 College of Arts and Science/Faculty of Management/Faculty of Agriculture

Any students who believe they will suffer undue hardship from the application of any of the academic regulations may appeal for relief to the academic appeals committee of the faculty or school in which they are registered. Students wishing to appeal a decision based on faculty/school regulations must apply for an 'Academic Waiver' through DalOnline. The arguments and expectations of the petitioner must be clearly stated.

An appeal from a student, arising from an academic dismissal from the faculty should be addressed to the Assistant Dean in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Assistant Dean in the Faculty of Science, the Assistant Dean (Undergraduate Student Success and Engagement), in the Faculty of Management, or to the Assistant Dean, Students, in the Faculty of Agriculture, as appropriate.

24.3 Faculty of Architecture and Planning
Appeals should be directed to the School of Architecture office or the School of Planning office.

24.4 Faculty of Computer Science
Appeals should be directed to the Administrator, Dean's Office.

24.5 Faculty of Engineering
Appeals should be directed to the Academic Appeals Committee, Faculty of Engineering.

24.6 Faculty of Health

Faculty of Health Student Appeals Process
Please contact the School/College or Faculty of Health Dean's office for the complete Faculty of Health Student Appeals Policy and Procedures.

The Committee has no jurisdiction to hear student appeals on a matter involving a requested exemption from the application of faculty or university regulations or procedures except when irregularities or unfairness in the application thereof is alleged. This means that only procedural issues and not the merits of the case, are subject to appeal.

25. Changes in Regulations
In general, any change to academic regulations which affects a currently registered student adversely will not apply to that student. Any student suffering undue hardship from application of any of the academic regulations may appeal for relief to the appropriate academic appeals committee as in Section 24.

26. Challenge for Credit
Challenge for credit is one means by which the university may assess and attach specific value to a student's prior experiential learning outside of the university environment.

The challenge for credit process provides academic, course-level credit for students' prior learning when that learning is not eligible for consideration as a transfer credit. Challenge for credit relates to learning that overlaps with the stated learning outcomes of existing courses at Dalhousie.

The policy defines conditions for, and governs the processes for, challenge for credit of Dalhousie credit courses. Each faculty may opt to allow for challenge for credit for none, some, or all of its courses.

1. Dalhousie University permits a challenge for credit process to be implemented by Faculties.
2. Students who are currently enrolled at Dalhousie and in good standing in an undergraduate degree program at the university are eligible to challenge courses for credit.
3. Each Faculty decides which, if any, of its courses can be challenged for credit by registered students. Program accreditation requirements may constrain which courses may be challenged.
4. When a course can be challenged, the Faculty indicates whether the challenge results in a letter grade for the course or a pass/fail grade.
5. Students planning to challenge for credit will be provided with the course syllabus.
6. The ability to challenge a course in a Faculty shall be available to all students regardless of the degree or major of the student.
7. A student may only challenge a given course once.
8. Challenge for credit cannot be used to replace a transfer credit assessment for course credit from another institution.
9. A student may count a maximum of 15 credit hours of challenge for credit recognition toward their degree requirements. Faculties may add additional constraints on the number of allowed credit hours by challenge for credit in their programs.
10. A student wishing to challenge a course may not have received an alternative assessment for the course credit being sought such as a transfer credit assessment, a registration in the course at Dalhousie or another university, or an unsuccessful exemption request for the course. Also, a student who completes a course at Dalhousie may not subsequently challenge its prerequisites for credit.

Specific information around eligibility, authority, areas of responsibility and procedures is available in the **Challenge for Credit Policy** in the University Secretariat repository.

Minors

Minors

The purpose of a minor is to attain a significant body of knowledge within a discipline that is outside of the student's major. A minor can be added to many 120 credit hour degree programs at Dalhousie including the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) and Bachelor of Science (Medical Science). The individual minor listing on the right will indicate to which degrees the minor can be added.

Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science - 90 credit hour minor

A 90 credit hour degree requires less specialization in a single subject, and is usually completed in three years. Students graduate with a **Minor** rather than a Major subject.

Eligible minors within the BA or BSc 90 credit hour degree

Minor in Abrahamic Religions

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students declaring a Minor in the Abrahamic Religions will complete a minimum of 18 credit hours at the 2000 level or above to a maximum of 27 credit hours, chosen from the lists below. At least three credit hours must be taken from each of the Judaism, Christianity and Islam lists; RELS 3019: Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity and Islam until the Renaissance and RELS 3382: Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas may each be used to satisfy parts of this requirement.

Judaism courses

- RELS 2001.03: Judaism
- RELS 2220.03: Ancient Israel
- RELS 3018.03: Meetings between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew
- RELS 4011.03: Jewish Philosophy: Maimonides
- RELS 4019.03: Philo Judaeus

Christianity courses

- RELS 2281.03: Christian Beginnings: The Orthodox and Oriental Churches
- RELS 3009.03: Christianity in the Lands of Islam
- RELS 3282.03: Christian Beginnings: Catholicism
- RELS 3381.03: Medieval Philosophy from Anselm to Augustine
- RELS 3411.03: St. Augustine's Confessions I
- RELS 3412.03: St. Augustine's Confessions II
- RELS 3431.03: St. Augustine's On the Trinity Part I
- RELS 3432.03: St. Augustine's On the Trinity Part II
- CLAS 3841.03: Latin Philosophical Texts: Aquinas Texts
- CLAS 3842.03: Latin Philosophical Texts: Anselm and Bonaventure Texts
- CLAS 4018:03: Christian Theology in Islamic Lands: John of Damascus
- CLAS 4070.03: The Confessions in Latin
- CLAS 4401.03: Philosophy of the Greek Church Fathers
- CLAS 4402.03: Philosophy of the Latin Church Fathers

Islam courses

- RELS 2003.03: Islam
- RELS 2052.03: Cultural Introduction to the Arab World
- RELS 4010.03: Islamic Philosophy: al-Ghazali
- RELS 3012.03: Mystics of the Middle East
- RELS 2503.03: Classical and Medieval History of Islamic Civilization
- RELS 3510.03: Sultans and Shahs: Polity and Religion in the Islamic Gunpowder Age
- CLAS 3602.03: Classical and Medieval History of the Persianate World

Bridging courses

- RELS 2203.03: Philosophy and God
- RELS 3000.03: Topics in Religious Studies
- RELS 3019.03: Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam until the Renaissance
- RELS 3382.03: Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas

Note: Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult with the timetable for courses offered.

Contact **Religious Studies** for more information.

Minor in Actuarial Science

(for students in 120 credit hour programs other than Actuarial science)

Students in other 120 credit hour degree programs may choose to include a Minor in *Actuarial science* in their program. Students taking a Minor in *Actuarial science* may also consider to take the Certificate in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics.

Departmental Requirements

A minimum of 18 credit hours in *Actuarial Science* courses at the 2000 level or higher. It is possible to count Mathematics or Statistics courses towards these requirements, so long as they are not counted towards a candidate's Major or Honours subject.

A minor degree in Actuarial Science must include the following courses:

- STAT 2600.03/MATH 2600.03: Theory of Interest
- STAT 3360.03/MATH 3360.03: Probability

Plus at least two of

- ACSC 3703.03/STAT 3703.03: Actuarial Models I
- ACSC 3720.03/STAT 3720.03: Life Contingencies I
- ACSC 4703.03/STAT 4703.03: Actuarial Models II
- ACSC 4720.03/STAT 4720.03: Life Contingencies II

The remaining credit hours can be chosen from any ACSC, STAT or MATH courses at or above the 2000 level.

Minor in Agricultural Business Management

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science (Agriculture), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

The purpose of this minor is to offer students a body of knowledge related to the disciplines of business and management that is specifically applicable to agri-food sectors.

To be awarded the Agricultural Business Management minor students must complete 18 credit hours, six credit hours of which must be at the 3000 level or higher.

Required Courses:

- MGTA 2002.03: Marketing

- MGTA 2004.03: Financial Accounting

Elective Courses:
In consultation with the Academic Advisor, students may choose from any Faculty of Agriculture MGTA courses at a 2000 level or higher.

The following courses provide knowledge and skills that are highly relevant to business operations in the agri-food sector. Students may count up to six credit hours from the following list:

- ECOA 2003.03: Agricultural Futures and Options
- ECOA 3002.03: Agricultural and Food Policy
- ECOA 4004.03: Trade
- CMMT 3000.03: Communication Theory and Skills
- EXTE 3001.03: Leadership Development and the Social Action Process

Contact **Faculty of Agriculture** for more information.

Minor in Agricultural Economics

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science (Agriculture), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

This minor is not available to student majoring in Economics or Agricultural Economics.

This minor provides students the opportunity to deepen their understanding and expertise in agricultural economics. Areas of study include: applied economic theory, quantitative economics, agricultural commodity futures markets, environmental policy, agricultural policy, trade, production economics, and agricultural markets and prices.

18 credit hours chosen from the following in consultation with the academic advisor.

Required:

- ECOA 2000.03: Intermediate Microeconomics

Students must also take at least six additional credit hours at the 3000 or 4000 level, from the following list of courses:

- ECOA 2001.03: Intermediate Macoeconomics
- ECOA 2003.03: Agricultural Futures and Options
- ECOA 3001.03: Econometrics 1
- ECOA 3002.03: Agricultural and Food Policy
- ECOA 3004.03: Agricultural Markets and Prices
- ECOA 3005.03: Agricultural Production Economics
- ECOA 3008.03: Environmental Economics
- ECOA 4000.03: Advanced Microeconomics
- ECOA 4001.03: Econometrics 2
- ECOA 4004.03: Trade
- ECOA 4005.03: Advanced Macroeconomics

Additional courses approved by the Business & Social Sciences Department Head.

Contact **Faculty of Agriculture**for more information.

Minor in American Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Requirements

18 credit hours at the 2000 level or above to a maximum of 27 credit hours to be selected from the list below. Student minoring in American Studies must take at least three credit hours from each of the three different participating programs: English, History, Music, or Political Science. Please note that not all courses are offered each year.

ENGL 2003.03: American Literature
ENGL 2070.03: African American Literature
ENGL 3061.03: American Literature to 1865
ENGL 3062.03: American Literature 1865 - 1914
ENGL 3070.03: 20th Century African American Novel
ENGL 3220.03: American Literature of the Earlier Twentieth Century
ENGL 3221.03: American Literature of the Later Twentieth Century
ENGL 3245.03: Beat Generation
ENGL 3820.03: Nabokov
ENGL 4017.03: William Faulkner and Toni Morrison
ENGL 4022.03: Ellison and Everett
ENGL 4280.03: Hollywood Fiction
ENGL 4281.03: Literature and Television
ENGL 4400.03: Nature and American Culture
ENGL 4405.03: American Gothic
ENGL 4406.03: New York in Fiction and Poetry
ENGL 4456.03: American Literature of the Great Depression
ENGL 4609.03: Moby Dick in Context
ENGL 4803.03: Race and Gender in American Speculative Fiction

HIST 2331.03: Creation of the American Republic
HIST 2332.03: The American Republic, 1840-1990
HIST 2335.03: Modern American Culture
HIST 2340.03: The Cold WarHIST 2350.03: The History Wars
HIST 3358.03: Slavery, Gender and Power: Women in Nineteenth Century America
HIST 3361.03: The American Civil War and Reconstruction
HIST 3365.03: The Vietnam War
HIST 3368.03: America in the 1950s
HIST 3369.03: America in the 1960s
HIST 3370.03: North American Landscape
HIST 3372.03: The Cuban Missile Crisis
HIST 3372.03: Spying on the World: The CIA in American History
HIST 3380.03: Slavery and Freedom in the Americas
HIST 4360.03: Slavery and American Political Culture
HIST 4988.03: The Historiography of American Foreign Relations, Post 1945

MUSC 2019.03: Rock'n Roll Era and Beyond
MUSC 2020.03: History of Jazz
MUSC 3360.03: African American Vernacular Music

POLI 2301.03: Comparative Politics
POLI 2540.03: Canadian-American Relations
POLI 3304.03: Comparative Federalism
POLI 3378.03: US Constitution, Government and Politics
POLI 3431.03: Politics Through Film and Literature
POLI 3440.03: The Politics of Fear
POLI 3525.03: Comparative Foreign Policy Simulation
POLI 3574.03: American Foreign Policy
POLI 4242.03: Politics of Reason, Passion, Biology
POLI 4512.03: The Politics of North America

Contact **English** for more information.

Minor in Ancient History

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students must take 18 credit hours from the following list at the 2000 level or above to a maximum of 27 credit hours.

- CLAS 2209.03: The Roman World from Constantine to Theodosius
- CLAS 2214.03: The Roots of Greek Civilization
- CLAS 2215.03: The Classical Greek World
- CLAS 2216.03: Alexander the Great and the Hellenistic Kings
- CLAS 2220.03: Ancient Israel
- CLAS 2231.03: The Rise of Rome
- CLAS 2232.03: The Fall of Rome
- CLAS 2233.03: Roman Legions and the Barbarians
- CLAS 2234.03: Death, Sex, and Gold in the Ancient World
- CLAS 2281.03: Christian Beginnings: The Orthodox and Oriental Churches
- CLAS 2310.03: First Civilizations of the Mediterranean: An Introduction to the History and Culture of the Ancient Near East
- CLAS 3016.03: Meetings between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew
- CLAS 3017.03: Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam until the Renaissance
- CLAS 3021.03: Ancient Art and Architecture from the Pyramids to the Forum
- CLAS 3205.03: Fall of the Roman Republic
- CLAS 3501.03: Herodotus: Father of History, Father of Lies
- CLAS 3502.03: Thucydides and the Greek World at War
- CLAS 4100.03: Reading and Research in Latin Texts (when appropriate)
- CLAS 4540.03: Ammianus Marcellinus and his World

Language Courses

Not more than six credit hours in ancient language may be counted towards the Minor:

- CLAS 2401.03: Introductory Latin I
- CLAS 2402.03: Introductory Latin II
- CLAS 2505.03: Introductory Ancient Greek I
- CLAS 2506.03: Introductory Ancient Greek II
- CLAS 3701.03: Intermediate Greek I
- CLAS 3702.03: Intermediate Greek II
- CLAS 3803.03: Intermediate Latin I
- CLAS 3804.03: Intermediate Latin II

Note: Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult with the timetable for courses offered.

Contact **Classics** for more information.

Minor in Animal Agriculture

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science (Agriculture), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

The Minor in Animal Agriculture will enable students in majors other than Animal Science to learn more about how we raise and care for livestock, including the science behind good animal practice. Students will gain an appreciation for the businesses and industries that support the healthy rearing of farm animals. They will have an opportunity to explore the biology of farm animals, as well as socio-economic concerns such as regulatory frameworks, animal welfare and environmental impacts of raising animals.

18 credit hours chosen from the following, in consultation with the academic advisor.

Required courses:

- ANSC 2005: Animal Agriculture
- BIOA 2006: Mammalian Physiology

- NUTR 3000: Animal Nutrition
- 6 credit hours from the following courses:
    - ANSC 3001: Animal Health
    - ANSC 3000: Animal Breeding
    - BIOA 3008: Growth, Reproduction and Lactation
    - NUTR 3001: Applied Animal Nutrition
- Plus, at least 3 credit hours from the following list:
    - ANSC 2007: Beef Production and Management
    - ANSC 4003: Avian Production Systems
    - ANSC 4004: Ecology of Milk Production in Ruminants
    - ANSC 4005: Swine Science and Pork Production
    - ANSC 4006: The Science of Modern Sheep Farming
    - ANSC 4007: Pastures in Sustainable Livestock Systems

If any of the required courses for the minor are also required for your major, select additional courses from the list above to attain a total of 18 credit hours for minor.

Contact **Faculty of Agriculture**for more information.

Minor in Applied Ethics

The Minor in Applied Ethics is open to students in all disciplines except those already pursuing a Major or Honours in Philosophy.

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Requirements

At least 18 credit hours and no more than 27 credit hours in Philosophy beyond the 1000 level, including at least three credit hours beyond the 2000 level.

Select at least three credit hours from the following:

- PHIL 2130.03: Logic: Deduction
- PHIL 2085.03: Reasoning Skills
- PHIL 2090.03: How to Win an Argument
- PHIL 2660.03: Logic: Understanding of Scientific Reasoning

Select:

- PHIL 3105.03: Ethics

Select at least nine credit hours from the following:

- PHIL 2805.03: Ethics & Health Care: Patient Care
- PHIL 2810.03: Ethics & Health Care: Social Policy
- PHIL 2081.03: Ethics in the World of Business
- PHIL 2680.03: Ethics in Science
- PHIL 2475.03: Justice in Global Perspective
- PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics
- PHIL 2490.03: Social, Ethical and Professional Issues in Computer Science
- PHIL 2720.03: The Good Life: Well-being, Meaning and Happiness
- PHIL 4801.03: Topics in Ethics and Health Care
- PHIL 4125.03: Topics in Ethics

Contact Philosophy for more information.

Minor in Aquaculture

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science (Agriculture), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

The Minor in Aquaculture will enable students in majors other than Aquaculture to gain important theoretical knowledge and practical skills in the field of aquaculture. Students will gain an appreciation for the range of species farmed in aquaculture and the production systems required to rear them. They will have an opportunity to explore the biology of aquatic animals, relevant issues pertaining to fish health and the impact of aquaculture on the surrounding environment. The business and socio-economic impacts and the regulations within which the industry is managed will also be included in the curriculum.

18 credit hours chosen from the following, in consultation with the Aquaculture advisor.

Required:

- AQUA 2000.03: Introduction to Aquaculture
- AQUA 4000.03: Finfish Production OR AQUA 4001.03: Shellfish Production

Optional courses:

- AQUA 3000.03: Fish Health
- AQUA 4000.03: Finfish Production
- AQUA 4001.03: Shellfish Production
- BIOA 3005.03: Fish Physiology
- BIOA 3006.03: Aquatic Ecology
- NUTR 3002.03: Fish Nutrition
- APSC 2004.03: Aquacultural Environment
- APSC 3013.03: Aquacultural Systems Technology

Contact **Faculty of Agriculture**for more information.

Minor in Arabic Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students must take 18 credit hours at the 2000 level or above to a maximum of 27 credit hours from the following list:

Required:

- ARBC 2021.03: Intermediate Arabic I
- ARBC 2022.03: Intermediate Arabic II

And 12 credit hours selected from the following:

- ARBC 2030.03: Conversational Arabic: Introduction to Levantine Dialects
- ARBC 2100.03: Cultural Introduction to the Arab World
- ARBC 3030.03: Advanced Arabic I
- ARBC 3031.03: Advanced Arabic II
- ARBC 3040.03: Arabic Philosophical Texts: al-Ghazali or RELS 4010.03 Islamic Philosophy: al-Ghazali
- ARBC 3050.03: Arabic Philosophical Texts: Maimonides or RELS 4011.03 Jewish Philosophy: Maimonides
- ARBC 3100.03: Arabic Pre-Islamic Poetry
- CLAS 2281.03: Christian Beginnings: The Orthodox and Oriental Churches
- CLAS 3017.03: Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam until the Renaissance
- CLAS 3382.03: Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas
- RELS 2003.03: Islam
- RELS 3003.03: Islam and the Others
- RELS 3009.03: Christianity in the Lands of Islam
- RELS 3012.03: Mystics of the Middle East

- RELS 4018:03: Christian Theology in Islamic Lands: John of Damascus

Note: Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult with the timetable for courses offered.

Contact Arabic Studies for more information.

Minor in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Requirements

- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Biochemistry (BIOC) courses at the 2000 level or higher to a maximum of 36 credit hours.

Please note that there are prerequisite requirements for entry into upper level Biochemistry (BIOC) courses. Some non-BIOC courses such as BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology, BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology, CHEM 2401.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Structure, Concepts of Mechanisms and Spectroscopy and CHEM 2402.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Reactivity of Functional Groups are required for the Biochemistry and Molecular Biology degree programs. These non-BIOC courses cannot be counted as part of the 18 credits hours in BIOC required for a minor.

Contact Biochemistry and Molecular Biology for more information.

Minor in Bioethics

The Minor in Bioethics is open to students in all disciplines except those already pursuing a Major or Honours in Philosophy.

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Requirements

At least 18 credit hours and no more than 27 credit hours in Philosophy beyond the 1000 level, including at least three credit hours beyond the 2000 level.

Select:

- PHIL 3105.03: Ethics

Select at least three credit hours from the following:

- PHIL 2130.03: Logic: Deduction
- PHIL 2085.03: Reasoning Skills
- PHIL 2090.03: How to Win an Argument
- PHIL 2660.03: Logic: Understanding Scientific Reasoning

Select at least nine credit hours from the following:

- PHIL 2805.03: Ethics & Health Care: Patient Care
- PHIL 2810.03: Ethics & Health Care: Social Policy
- PHIL 2720.03: The Good Life: Well-being, Meaning and Happiness
- PHIL 3800.03: Philosophy of Medicine
- PHIL 4801.03: Topics in Ethics and Health Care

Contact Philosophy for more information.

Minor in Bioinformatics

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Computer Science) program.

Much of the current research in the biological sciences today requires the handling of "Big Data". Nowhere is this need more apparent than in the area of genomics, where next generation sequencing techniques are capable of producing, at a relatively low cost, hundreds of gigabytes and even terabytes of DNA sequence data. There is a need for people who have an understanding of molecular and evolutionary genomics (the structure and function of genes and genomes) and the skill set needed to analyze the data. A **Minor in Bioinformatics** provides students with an introduction to molecular genomics and to some of the informatics tools currently available.

To qualify for a Minor in Bioinformatics, students must take **all Required Courses** and enough courses from the **Selectives** list to total 18 credit hours above the 2000 level that count uniquely toward the Minor (e.g. do not also count toward a Major or Honours degree). In addition all students must complete the prerequisite 1000-level courses.

Pathways to obtaining the Minor in Bioinformatics have been designed for students majoring in Computer Science, Biochemistry & Molecular Biology, Biology, Marine Biology, Statistics and Neuroscience. Students in other programs may obtain the Minor by fulfilling the general requirements below, but should be aware that most of the courses listed have prerequisites, and that they may need to complete a number of courses in addition to the required and selective courses.

Irrespective of path, students with a Bioinformatics Minor will end up having taken a common set of courses in Computer Science, Calculus, Statistics, Genetics, and Molecular Biology or Biochemistry. All students will also receive training in use of ACENET.

Minor in Bioinformatics – General requirements

Coordinator: Dr. Daniel Ruzzante (daniel.ruzzante@dal.ca)

Students must take all required courses and enough selective courses to total 18 credit hours. Courses (required or selective) cannot be used toward the Minor if the course is being counted toward a Major or Honours degree.

Required prerequisite courses (don't count toward minor)

- CSCI 1105.03: Introduction to Computer Programming (or CSCI 1100.03)
- CSCI 1110.03: Introduction to Computer Science (or CSCI 1101.03)
- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus

Required courses

- STAT 2060.03/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics
- BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 3046.03: Molecular Evolution or BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

Selectives

- CSCI 2134.03: Software Development (Highly recommended)
- STAT 2080.03/MATH 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference
- BIOL 2040.03: Evolution
- BIOL 3101.03/MARI 3101.03: Microbial Ecology
- BIOL 3042.03/MARI 3042.03: Molecular Ecology
- CSCI 3110.03: Design and Analysis of Algorithms I
- CSCI 4180.03: Intro to Computational Biology and Bioinformatics
- CSCI 4181.03: Bioinformatics Algorithms
- BIOC 4010.03: Bioinformatics
- BIOC 4403.03: Genes and Genomes (Highly recommended)

PATHWAY for Biochemistry & Molecular Biology students

Coordinator: Dr. Claudio Slamovits (claudio.slamovits@dal.ca)

Students must take all required courses and enough selective courses to total 18 credit hours. Courses (required or selective) cannot be used toward the Minor if the course is being counted toward a Major or Honours degree.

Required prerequisite courses (don't count toward minor):

- CSCI 1105.03: Introduction to Computer Programming (or CSCI 1100.03)
- CSCI 1110.03: Introduction to Computer Science (or CSCI 1101.03)
- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus

Required course:

- STAT 2060/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics

Selectives:

- STAT 2080/MATH 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference
- CSCI 2134.03: Software Development (Highly recommended)
- CSCI 4180.03: Intro to Computational Biology and Bioinformatics
- CSCI 4181.03: Bioinformatics Algorithms
- BIOL 3046.03: Molecular Evolution
- BIOC 4010.03: Bioinformatics *
- BIOC 4403.03: Genes and Genomes (Highly recommended) *

* Cannot be used toward the Minor if the course is being counted toward a Major or Honours degree

PATHWAY for Biology or Marine Biology students

Coordinator: Dr. Daniel Ruzzante (daniel.ruzzante@dal.ca)

Students must take all required courses and enough selective courses to total 18 credit hours. Courses (required or selective) cannot be used toward the Minor if the course is being counted toward a Major or Honours degree.

Required prerequisite courses (don't count toward minor):

- CSCI 1105.03: Introduction to Computer Programming (or CSCI 1100.03)
- CSCI 1110.03: Introduction to Computer Science (or CSCI 1101.03)
- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus

Required courses:

- STAT 2060/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics
- BIOL 3046.03: Molecular Evolution * or BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology *

Selectives:

- CSCI 2134.03: Software Development (Highly recommended)
- STAT 2080/MATH 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference
    - BIOL 3101/MARI 3101.03: Microbial Ecology *
    - BIOL 3042/MARI 3042.03: Molecular Ecology *
    - BIOL 3046.03: Molecular Evolution *
    - BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology *
    - CSCI 4180.03: Intro to Computational Biology and Bioinformatics
    - CSCI 4181.03: Bioinformatics Algorithms
    - BIOC 4010.03: Bioinformatics *
    - BIOC 4403.03: Genes and Genomes (Highly recommended) *

* Cannot be used toward the Minor if the course is being counted toward a Major or Honours degree

PATHWAY for Computer Science students

Coordinator: Dr. Robert Beiko (beiko@cs.dal.ca)

Students must take all required courses and enough selective courses to total 18 credit hours. Courses (required or selective) cannot be used toward the Minor if the course is being counted toward a Major or Honours degree.

Required prerequisite courses (don't count toward minor):

- CSCI 1105.03: Introduction to Computer Programming (or CSCI 1100.03)
- CSCI 1110.03: Introduction to Computer Science (or CSCI 1101.03)
- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus

Required courses:

- STAT 2060/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics *
    - BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
    - BIOL 2040.03: Evolution
    - BIOL 3046.03: Molecular Evolution

Selectives:

- STAT 2080/MATH 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference
- CSCI 2134.03: Software Development *
- CSCI 3110.03: Design and Analysis of Algorithms I *
- CSCI 4180.03: Intro to Computational Biology and Bioinformatics *
    - CSCI 4181.03: Bioinformatics Algorithms *
    - BIOC 4403.03: Genes and Genomes (Highly recommended)

* Cannot be used toward the Minor if the course is being counted toward a Major or Honours degree

PATHWAY for Statistics or Mathematics students

Coordinator: Dr. Hong Gu (hgu@mathstat.dal.ca)

Students must take all required courses and enough selective courses to total 18 credit hours. Courses (required or selective) cannot be used toward the Minor if the course is being counted toward a Major or Honours degree.

Required prerequisite courses (don't count toward minor):

- CSCI 1105.03: Introduction to Computer Programming (or CSCI 1100.03)
- CSCI 1110.03: Introduction to Computer Science (or CSCI 1101.03)
- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1500.06 X/Y: Calculus)

Required courses

- BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 2040.03: Evolution
- BIOL 3046.03: Molecular Evolution

Selectives

- CSCI 2134.03: Software Development (Highly recommended)
- CSCI 4180.03 :Intro to Computational Biology and Bioinformatics
- CSCI 4181.03 :Bioinformatics Algorithms
- BIOC 4403.03: Genes and Genomes (Highly recommended)

PATHWAY for Neuroscience students

Coordinator: Dr. Tamara Franklin (tamara.franklin@dal.ca)

Students must take all required courses and enough selective courses to total 18 credit hours. Courses (required or selective) cannot be used toward the Minor if the course is being counted toward a Major or Honours degree.

Required prerequisite courses (don't count toward minor):

- CSCI 1105.03: Introduction to Computer Programming (or CSCI 1100.03)
- CSCI 1110.03: Introduction to Computer Science (or CSCI 1101.03)
- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus

Required courses:

- STAT 2060/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics
- BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 3046.03: Molecular Evolution or BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

Selectives:

- CSCI 2134.03: Software Development (Highly recommended)
- STAT 2080/MATH 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference
- BIOL 2040.03: Evolution
- BIOL 3101/MARI 3101.03: Microbial Ecology
    - BIOL 3042/MARI 3042.03: Molecular Ecology
    - CSCI 3110.03: Design and Analysis of Algorithms I
    - CSCI 4180.03: Intro to Computational Biology and Bioinformatics
    - CSCI 4181.03: Bioinformatics Algorithms
    - BIOC 4010.03: Bioinformatics
    - BIOC 4403.03: Genes and Genomes (Highly recommended)

Minor in Biology

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

This minor is not available to students majoring in Marine Biology.

Requirements

- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Biology (BIOL) and/or Marine Biology (MARI) courses at the 2000 level or higher to a maximum of 36 credit hours. A maximum of 6 credit hours may be BIOL-approved.

Please note that upper level Biology (BIOL) and Marine Biology (MARI) courses have prerequisite requirements.

A BSc or BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Biology is also available to students in the Faculty of Science.

Contact Biology for more information.

Minor in Black and African Diaspora Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120-credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Please note that the program requirements consist of two types of courses for the BAFD program: specific BAFD courses and "selectives," which are additional courses contributing to the BAFD program. These selectives are categorized into three groups:

Group A: African Diaspora and the Black Atlantic

Group B: History, Society, and Cultures of Africa

Group C: Race, Ethnicity, and Migration.

Students must take 18 credits in the study area above the 1000 level as described below.

Pre-requisite Requirement

1000 level

- BAFD 1000.03: Introduction to Black and African Diaspora Studies should be taken in the first year of study, if possible. It must be taken before or at the same time as BAFD 2005: Introduction to African Canadian Studies.

Required Courses

2000 level

- BAFD 2005.03: Introduction of African Canadian Studies
- BAFD 2280.03 African Nova Scotia History

Elective Requirements:

- 12 credit hours at or above the 3000 level, selected from approved selectives for the Major in BAFD studies program. A minimum of three credits from each of the selective groups A, B, and C must be included.

Additional Information:

- If the minor subject is taken in conjunction with an honours program, grades in the minor subject must be "C" or better
- BAFD 1000.03: Introduction to Black and African Diaspora Studies is strongly recommended for students completing a minor in BAFD
- Courses cannot be counted as both core and elective minor requirements

Please contact the program coordinator for more information.

Minor in Business

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit-hour Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Science (Medical Science) program.

Required courses to be completed before second-year electives can be chosen:

- COMM 1010.03: Business in a Global Context
- COMM 1101.03: Introductory Accounting I

To complete the minor in business, students are further required to complete any six of the following half credits (18.0 credit hours). Note that at least one of these courses must be at or above the 3000 level (**note: some courses may have additional prerequisites required**).

- COMM 2202.03: Finance I
- COMM 2203.03: Finance II
- COMM 2220.03: Introduction to Fintech
- COMM 2303.03: Introduction to Organizational Behaviour
- COMM 2310.03: Business Ethics and Corporate Social Responsibility
- COMM 2401.03: Introduction to Marketing
- COMM 2603.03 Legal Aspects of Business
- COMM 3102.03: Financial Statement Analysis
- COMM 3203.03: Financial Institutions
- COMM 3206.03: Investment and Money Management
- COMM 3303.03: Introduction to Human Resource Management
- COMM 3309.03: Management Skill Development
- COMM 3310.03: Reflections on Leadership
- COMM 3402.03: Marketing Communications
- COMM 3409.03: Personal Selling and Sales Management
- COMM 3511.03: Management Information Systems

- COMM 3907.03: New Venture Creation
- COMM 4512.03: Business Analytics and Data Visualization

Questions about the Minor in Business can be directed to the Undergraduate Advising Office, 6100 University Avenue, Suite 2086, by sending an email to uao@dal.ca or calling 1 (902) 494-3710

Minor in Canadian Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in Canadian Studies is also available.

Required:

1000 level

- Six credit hours in French (a course in an Indigenous language may be substituted. Must be approved by the Coordinator.)

2000-4000 level

A minimum of 18 and a maximum of 27 credit hours from the list of Canadian Studies electives including:

- CANA 2001.03: The Idea of Canada: Social and Political Perspectives
- CANA 2002.03: The Idea of Canada: Cultural and Literary Perspectives

Note: CANA 3000.03: Interdisciplinary Approaches to Canadian Themes, and CANA 4000.03: Seminar in Canadian Studies, may count towards this requirement.

In addition to the courses listed below, appropriate courses in other departments may be taken as Canadian Studies credits, with the permission of the instructor concerned and the coordinator.

- CANA 1102.03: Halifax and the World: Part One
- CANA 1103.03: Halifax in the World: Part Two
- CANA 2004.03: Canadian Literature
- CANA 2005.03: Introduction to African Canadian Studies: Society, History and Culture
- CANA 2021.03/CANA 2022.03: Language and Culture
- CANA 2050.03: Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
- CANA 2052.03: Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
- CANA 2111.03: Is there an Atlantic Canada?
- CANA 2207.03: Indigenous Peoples and Empires: Canada's Origins to 1763
- CANA 2208.03: Patriots, Rebels, Refugees: Canada’s roots in the Age of Revolution, 1763 to 1860
- CANA 2209.03: Making a Nation: Canada, 1860-1929
- CANA 2211.03: Social History of Canada before 1870
- CANA 2212.03: Social History of Canada since 1870
- CANA 2218.03: Canadian Economy: Policy Issues
- CANA 2231.03: The Making of Modern Canada: Canadian Political History, 1896 to the Present
- CANA 2233.03: Canadian Economic History
- CANA 2235.03: History of Canadian Culture
- CANA 2271.03: Atlantic Canada to Confederation
- CANA 2272.03: Atlantic Canada since Confederation: Regionalism, Identity, and Development, 1867-2000
- CANA 2280.03: African Nova Scotian History
- CANA 3001.03: Topics in Canadian Studies
- CANA 3002.03: Topics in Indigenous Studies
- CANA 3008.03: Canadian Society and Politics
- CANA 3020.03: Canadian Cultural Landscapes
- CANA 3026.03: Le français québécois/ Quebec French
- CANA 3050.03: Indigenous Research Methodology and Knowledge Practices
- CANA 3052.03: Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues

- CANA 3185.03: Issues in the Study of Indigenous Peoples of North America
- CANA 3231.03: Modern Canadian Literature
- CANA 3270.03: Contemporary Canadian Literature
- CANA 3400.03: Contemporary Canadian Literature
- CANA 3401.03: Indigenous Representation in Film
- CANA 3568.03: Canada and the World
- CANA 3900.03: CANA 3901.03: La littérature canadienne française/French-Canadian Literature
- CANA 4300.03: Canadian Healthcare Delivery System
- CANA 4362.03: Topics in Canadian Music
- CANA 4500.03: Canadian Theatre to 1968: Performing the Nation
- CANA 4501.03: Canadian Theatre Since 1968: Interrogating Identities

Contact Canadian Studies for more information.

Minor in Chemistry

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BSc or BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Chemistry is available to students in the Faculty of Science.

Requirements

- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Chemistry (CHEM) courses at the 2000 level or higher to a maximum of 36 credit hours, not including any course that cannot be used toward a Chemistry degree

Please note that entry into upper level Chemistry (CHEM) courses requires completion of six credit hours at the first year level (CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity/CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium)

Contact Chemistry for more information.

Minor in Chinese Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A minimum of 18 credit hours in Chinese Studies above the 1000 level are required. Within those 18 credit hours, students must include CHIN 2031.03/CHIN 2032.03: Intermediate Chinese (Mandarin) and at least six credit hours above the 2000 level.

Contact the Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies at dalspan@dal.ca for more information.

Minor in Classical Literature

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students must take 18 credit hours to a maximum of 27 credit hours from the following list:

- CLAS 2103.03: Gods, Heroes, and Monsters: Ancient Mythology I
- CLAS 2104.03: Gods, Heroes, and Monsters: Ancient Mythology II
- CLAS 2401.03: Introductory Latin I
- CLAS 2402.03: Introductory Latin II
- CLAS 2505.03: Introductory Ancient Greek I
- CLAS 2506.03: Introductory Ancient Greek II
- CLAS 2515.03: Myth into Film I: the Greek World
- CLAS 3701.03: Intermediate Greek I
- CLAS 3702.03: Intermediate Greek II

- CLAS 3803.03: Intermediate Latin I
- CLAS 3804.03: Intermediate Latin II
- CLAS 3515.03: Greek Tragedy
- CLAS 3516.03: Ancient Comedy
- CLAS 3525.03: Ancient Greek Epic
- CLAS 4060.03: Boethius and Prosimetrum: Poetry and Prose in the Consolation of Philosophy
- CLAS 4070.03: The Study of the Latin Text of Augustine's Confessions
- CLAS 4100.03: Reading and Research in Latin Texts
- CLAS 4540.03: Ammianus Marcellinus and his World
- CLAS 4711.03: Greek Texts: Epic I
- CLAS 4712.03: Greek Texts: Epic II
- CLAS 4721.03: Greek Texts: Poetry I
- CLAS 4722.03: Greek Texts: Poetry II
- CLAS 4741.03: Greek Texts: Tragedy I
- CLAS 4742.03: Greek Texts: Tragedy II
- CLAS 4802.03: Latin Texts: Roman Poetry II
- CLAS 4811.03: Latin Texts: Love and Violence
- CLAS 4812.03: Latin Texts: War and Peace
- CLAS 4820.03: Special Topics - Homer
- CLAS 4821.03: Latin Texts: Human and Divine
- CLAS 4822.03: Latin Texts: Myth and History
- CLAS 4851.03: Latin Texts: Friends and Enemies

Note: Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult with the timetable for courses offered.

Contact Classics for more information.

Minor in Classics

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students declaring a Minor in Classics will complete between 18 and 27 credit hours in Classics at the 2000 level or higher.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Classics is also available.

Contact Classics for more information.

Minor in Classics: Ancient Philosophy

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students must take 18 credit hours at the 2000 level or above to a maximum of 27 credit hours from the following list, including a minimum of 9 credit hours chosen from the following:

- CLAS 2365.03: Plato and the Case of Socrates: Philosophy on Trial
- CLAS 2366.03: Gods, Beasts and the Political Animal: Plato, Aristotle, and their Legacy
- CLAS 3403.03: The Dialogues of Plato I
- CLAS 3404.03: The Dialogues of Plato II
- CLAS 3503.03: Aristotle

Philosophy courses

- CLAS 2024.03: Philosophy and God
- CLAS 2025.03: Conceptions of Nature in the Pre-Modern World
- CLAS 2026.03: Paganism

- CLAS 2027.03: Magic, Religion and Philosophy
- CLAS 2320.03: Panpsychism
- CLAS 2361.03: Ancient Philosophy: From Thales to Plato
- CLAS 2362.03: Ancient Philosophy: From Aristotle to Plotinus
- CLAS 2365.03: Plato and the Case of Socrates: Philosophy on Trial
- CLAS 2366.03: Gods, Beasts and the Political Animal: Plato, Aristotle, and their Legacy
- CLAS 3016.03: Meetings between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew
- CLAS 3017.03: Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam until the Renaissance
- CLAS 3404.03: Dialogues of Plato II
- CLAS 3411.03: St. Augustine's Confessions I
- CLAS 3412.03: St. Augustine's Confessions II
- CLAS 3431.03: St. Augustine's On the Trinity Part I
- CLAS 3432.03: St. Augustine's On the Trinity Part II
- CLAS 3503.03: Aristotle
- CLAS 3901.03: Philosophy of Aristotle I
- CLAS 3902.03: Philosophy of Aristotle II
- CLAS 3911.03: Neoplatonism: Plato and Neoplatonism I
- CLAS 3912.03: Neoplatonism: Plato and Neoplatonism II
- CLAS 4060.03: Boethius and Prosimetrum: Poetry and Prose in the Consolation of Philosophy
- CLAS 4019.03: Philo Judaeus
- CLAS 4601.03: Hellenistic Philosophy - Stoics and Epicureans
- CLAS 4602.03: Hellenistic Philosophy - From Scepticism to Neoplatonism

Language Courses

Not more than six credit hours of a language course may be counted towards the Minor:

- CLAS 2401.03: Introductory Latin I
- CLAS 2402.03: Introductory Latin II
- CLAS 2505.03: Introductory Ancient Greek I
- CLAS 2506.03: Introductory Ancient Greek II
- CLAS 3701.03: Intermediate Greek I
- CLAS 3702.03: Intermediate Greek II
- CLAS 3803.03: Intermediate Latin I
- CLAS 3804.03: Intermediate Latin II

Note: Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult with the timetable for courses offered.

Contact Classics for more information.

Minor in Classics: Medieval Philosophy

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students must take between 18 and 27 credit hours from the following list, including the listed language courses. Must include 9 credit hours from:

- CLAS 3381.03: Medieval Philosophy from Anselm to Augustine
- CLAS 3382.03: Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas
- ARBC 3040.03: Arabic Philosophical Texts: al-Ghazali (or CLAS 4010.03: Islamic Philosophy: al-Ghazali)
- ARBC 3050.03: Arabic Philosophical Texts: Maimonides (or CLAS 4011.03: Jewish Philosophy: Maimonides)
- CLAS 4018:03: Christian Theology in Islamic Lands: John of Damascus
- CLAS 4451.03: Medieval Interpreters of Aristotle
- CLAS 4452.03: Medieval Interpreters of Aristotle

Philosophy courses

- CLAS 2024.03: Philosophy and God
- CLAS 2027.03: Magic, Religion and Philosophy
- CLAS 3016.03: Meetings between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew
- CLAS 3017.03: Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam until the Renaissance
- CLAS 3381.03: Medieval Philosophy from Anselm to Augustine
- CLAS 3382.03: Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas
- CLAS 3411.03: St. Augustine's Confessions I
- CLAS 3412.03: St. Augustine's Confessions II
- CLAS 3431.03: St. Augustine's On the Trinity Part I
- CLAS 3432.03: St. Augustine's On the Trinity Part II
- CLAS 3841.03: Latin Philosophical Texts: Aquinas Texts
- CLAS 3842.03: Latin Philosophical Texts: Anselm and Bonaventure Texts
- CLAS 3911.03: Neoplatonism: Plato and Neoplatonism I
- CLAS 3912.03: Neoplatonism: Plato and Neoplatonism II
- CLAS 4060.03: Boethius and Prosimetrum: Poetry and Prose in the Consolation of Philosophy
- CLAS 4070.03: The Study of the Latin Text of Augustine's Confessions
- CLAS 4401.03: Philosophy of Greek Church Fathers
- CLAS 4402:03: Philosophy of Latin Church Fathers
- CLAS 4451.03: Medieval Interpreters of Aristotle
- CLAS 4452.03: Medieval Interpreters of Aristotle
- CLAS 4501.03: Seminar on Neoplatonism I
- CLAS 4502.03: Seminar on Neoplatonism II
- CLAS 4602.03: Hellenistic Philosophy - From Scepticism to Neoplatonism

Language Courses

Not more than six credit hours in a language course may be counted towards the Minor:

- ARBC 2021.03: Intermediate Arabic I
- ARBC 2022.03: Intermediate Arabic II
- ARBC 3030.03: Advanced Arabic I
- ARBC 3031.03: Advanced Arabic II
- CLAS 2401.03: Introductory Latin I
- CLAS 2402.03: Introductory Latin II
- CLAS 2505.03: Introductory Ancient Greek I
- CLAS 2506.03: Introductory Ancient Greek II
- CLAS 3701.03: Intermediate Greek I
- CLAS 3702.03: Intermediate Greek II
- CLAS 3803.03: Intermediate Latin I
- CLAS 3804.03: Intermediate Latin II
- CLAS 3920.03: Intermediate Hebrew I
- CLAS 3921.03: Intermediate Hebrew II

Note: Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult with the timetable for courses offered.

Contact Classics for more information.

Minor in Community Design

The Minor in Community Design is a 24 credit hour minor that can be taken in conjunction with a 120-credit hour major or honours program, or with a double major or combined honours program. When the minor is added to either of these two-subject degree programs, completing the requirements may entail taking slightly more than 120 credit hours for the whole of the degree program.

Required courses:

- PLAN 1001.03: Introduction to Planning
- PLAN 1002.03: Introduction to Community Design
- PLAN 2002.03: Community Design Methods

- PLAN 2009.03: Introduction to Policy-making

Elective requirements:
Select at least 12 more credit hours from among PLAN courses for which the student has prerequisites (with the exception of the courses restricted to Honours BCD students, including PLAN 4035, PLAN 4050, PLAN 4001, PLAN 4002, PLAN 4100, and PLAN 4500). Consult the university timetable and calendar for current offerings.

Note: Space in Community Design courses is limited. Students in the minor are admitted to courses only when space permits following registration of the BCD students; not all courses are offered every year. Students should plan for at least four more semesters after completing PLAN 1001 and PLAN 1002 to complete the requirements.

Contact School of Planning for more information.

Minor in Computer Science

This minor is available to non-Computer Science students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Science (Medical Science) program.

The requirements are as for the appropriate program with the completion of the following courses wtih a grade of at lease C:

- CSCI 2110.03: Data Structures and Algorithms
- CSCI 2134.03: Software Development
- Two of:
    - CSCI 3110.03: Design and Analysis of Algorithms I
    - CSCI 3120.03: Operating Systems
    - CSCI 3130.03: Software Engineering
    - CSCI 3136.03 or CSCI 3137.03: Principles of Programming Languages
    - CSCI 3171.03: Network Computing
- 6 additional CSCI credit hours at or above the 2000 level, excluding CSCI 2100.03: Communication Skills: Oral and Written and CSCI 3101.03: Social, Ethical and Professional Issues in Computer Science

Contact Computer Science for more information.

Minor in Contemporary Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Requirements
Students seeking a minor in Contemporary Studies must complete between 18 and 27 credit hours at the 2000 level or above. This must include:

1. One of the core course doublets:
CTMP 2001.03 & CTMP 2002.03 (or CTMP 2000.06)

**Both CTMP 2001.03 & CTMP 2002.03 should be taken in the same academic year.*

CTMP 3001.03 & CTMP 3002.03 (or CTMP 3000.06)

**Both CTMP 3001.03 & CTMP 3002.03 should be taken in the same academic year.*

CTMP 4001.03 & CTMP 4002.03 (or CTMP 4000.06)

**Both CTMP 4001.03 & CTMP 4002.03 should be taken in the same academic year.*

2. 6 Credit hours at the 3000 or 4000 level. *CTMP 3001.03 & CTMP 3002.03 (or CTMP 3000.06) **OR** CTMP 4001.03 & CTMP 4002.03 (or CTMP 4000.06) will also fulfil this requirement.

3. 6 Credit hours at any level.

Contact Contemporary Studies for more information.

Minor in Creative Writing

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

To complete a minor in Creative Writing, students must take:

At least 6 credit hours from:

CRWR 2001.03: The Creative Process
CRWR 2002.03: Introduction to Creative Writing
CRWR 2010.03/ENGL 2010.03: The Personal Essay
CRWR 2011.03: Writing on the Page: Introduction to Print Cultures

At least 12 credit hours from:

CRWR 3010.03/ENGL 3098.03: Creative Writing: Poetry I
CRWR 3020.03/ENGL 3099.03: Creative Writing: Fiction 1
CRWR 3011.03 (formerly 3000.03): Creative Writing: Poetry II
CRWR 3021.03 (formerly 3001.03): Creative Writing: Fiction II
CRWR 3100.03: Songwriting
CRWR 3200.03: Spoken Word
CRWR 3311.03: Editing and Publishing Literature
CRWR 3312.03: Literary Communities
CRWR 3410.03: Writing for Children: Picture Books
CRWR 3440.03/JOUR 3440.03: Creative Non-fiction
CRWR 3441.03/JOUR 3441.03: Advanced Creative Non-fiction
CRWR 3601.03/THEA 3601.03/FILM 3601.03: Scriptwriting I
CRWR 3602.03/THEA 3602.03/FILM 3602.03: Scriptwriting II
CRWR 4010.03 & CRWR 4011.03: Advanced Poetry (both courses must be completed)
CRWR 4020.03 & CRWR 4021.03: Advanced Fiction (both courses must be completed)

Minor in Early Modern Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Requirements

Students seeking a minor in Early Modern Studies must complete between 18 and 27 credit hours at the 2000 level or above. This must include:

1. Any one of the three core course doublets:

• EMSP 2001.03 & EMSP 2002.03 (OR EMSP 2000.06)

Both EMSP 2001.03 & EMSP 2002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to meet this requirement.

• EMSP 3001.03 & EMSP 3002.03 (OR EMSP 3000.06)

Both EMSP 3001.03 & EMSP 3002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to meet this requirement.

• EMSP 4001.03 & EMSP 4002.03 (OR EMSP 4000.06)

Both EMSP 4001.03 & EMSP 4002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to meet this requirement.

2. 6 credit hours at the 3000 or 4000 level. **EMSP 3001.03 & EMSP 3002.03 (or EMSP 3000.06) or EMSP 4001.03 & EMSP 4002.03 (or EMSP 4000.06) will also fulfil this requirement.*

3. 6 credit hours at any level.

Contact Early Modern Studies for more information.

Minor in Earth Sciences

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BSc or BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Earth Sciences is available to students in the Faculty of Science.

Requirements

- ERTH 1080.03: Geology I and ERTH 1090.03 or ERTH 1091.03: Geology II
- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Earth Sciences courses at the 2000 level or higher, must include at least six credit hours at the 3000 level or higher

Minor in Economics

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BSc or BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Economics is available to students in the Faculty of Science and in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Requirements

- ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics/ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics
- Must complete between 18 and 36 credit hours in Economics courses at the 2000 level or higher

Contact Economics for more information.

Minor in English

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in English is also available.

- Must complete between 18 and 27 credit hours in English at or above the 2000 level. At least 3 credit hours must be 3000 level or above.

Contact English for more information.

Minor in Entrepreneurship & Innovation

Minor in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

This minor is available to students registered in a 120-credit hour undergraduate program within the following Faculties: Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Science and Agriculture who have room in their degree requirements for the required credit hours. Courses cannot normally be double counted for both a Minor and a Major. Please consult your Faculty.

The requirements are:

- MGMT 2902.03 Innovation Management: A Design Thinking Approach **OR** MGTA 2902.03 An Introduction to Design Thinking in Food and Agribusiness
- MGMT 3907.03 / COMM 3907.03: New Venture Creation **OR** MGTA 3013.03 Introduction to Entrepreneurship in Food and Agribusiness
- MGMT 4901.03 / COMM 4901.03 Applied Entrepreneurship and Innovation **OR** MGTA 4001.03 Advanced Entrepreneurship
- 9 credit hours from a list of approved elective courses (see below)

Students will have the opportunity to select their 3 electives from a list provided by the Faculties of Agriculture, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Management, and Science. The list of electives is divided into three clusters: ***Leadership, In Context*****, and *Experiential***. Students will select one elective from each cluster.

Approved elective options from each faculty and cluster are below. Please note:

- Students are responsible for satisfying all pre-requisite requirements for electives.
- Provided students can fulfill the necessary pre-requisite requirements, they can select electives from any Faculty's approved list.

***Leadership*:**

Faculty of Agriculture

- EXTE 3001 Leadership Development and Social Change
- MGTA 2000 Human Resources Management
- MGTA 2009 Customer Relations Management
- MGTA 2012 Leadership and Human Resources
- CMMT 3000 Human Communication and Conflict Resolution

Faculty of Computer Science

- CSCI 2690 Intro. to Software Projects

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

- ASSC 3150: Intercultural Communication

Faculty of Management

- MGMT 3309 Management Skills Development
- COMM 3310 Reflections on Leadership
- MGMT 3320 Organizational Theory
- COMM 3303 Human Resource Management
- MGMT 4333 Project Management
- MGMT 3308 Managing the Family Enterprise
- MGMT 2805 Intro to Indigenous Governance

Faculty of Science

- ENVS 3502 Environmental Problem solving II: The campus as a living laboratory
- SCIE 4444 Leadership in Science

In Context:

Faculty of Agriculture

- AGRI 5780 Agriculture, Food and Well Being
- MGTA 3010 Agribusiness Value Chain Management

- MGTA 4006 Issues in Agribusiness Stability
- RURS 3000 Rural Community Economic Development
- ECOA 3002 Agricultural & Food Policy
- ENVA 4006 Air, Climate, and Climate Change
- ECOA 3008 Environmental Economics
- APSC 3020 Energy Production and Utilization
- FOOD 4005 Functional Foods and Nutraceuticals
- FOOD 3002 Impact of Food on Health
- ENVA 3000 Environmental Impact
- ENVA 4005 Geographic Information System
- ANSC 2005 Animal Agriculture
- AQUA 2000 Introduction to Aquaculture
- ANSC 3005 Animal Welfare
- ANSC 2004 Organic Livestock Production
- *MGTA 3011 Marketing Research*
- *MGTA 3009 Financial Management*
- *MGTA 3002 Consumer Behavior*

Faculty of Computer Science

- CSCI 2133: Rapid Programming Techniques for Innovation
- CSCI 2170: Server Side Scripting
- CSCI 4176: Mobile Computing
- CSCI 4168: Game Design and Development
- CSCI 3172: Web Centric Computing
- CSCI 4145: Cloud Computing
- CSCI 4126: Ubiquitous Computing

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

- CSCI 2203: Data Science for Everyone
- CANA 2001: The Idea of Canada: Social and Political Perspectives
- CANA 2002: The Idea of Canada: Cultural and Literary Perspectives

Faculty of Management

- MGMT 2200 Fundamentals of the Legal Environment of Management
- MGMT 3511 Information Systems for Managers
- COMM 3401 Consumer Behaviour
- COMM 3402 Marketing Communications
- COMM 3404 Marketing Research
- COMM 3409 Sales Management
- COMM 3410 Service Marketing
- COMM 4501 Business Analytics for Decision-Making
- MGMT 3601 Information in a Networked World
- MGMT 3603 Beyond Google
- MGMT 3802 Public Policy
- MGMT 3810 Government Policy Toward Business

Faculty of Science

- BIOC 4501 Medical Biotechnology
- CHEM 4601 Drug Molecule Design
- ECON 2213 Emerging Giants: Economic Rise of China and India
- ECON 2216 Economics of Global Warming
- ECON 2218 Canadian Economy: Policy Issues
- ECON 2334 Perspectives on Development

- ECON 2326 Money and Banking
- ECON 2336 Regional Development
- ECON/PHYC 2850 The Science and Economics of Climate Change
- ECON 3319 Industrial organization
- ECON 3333 Theories of economic development
- ECON 3335 Environmental economics
- ECON 3800 Financial economics
- ENVS 2410/ERTH 2410 Environmental Issues in Earth Sciences
- ENVS 2310/PHYC 2310 Energy and the Environment
- ENVS 3200 Introduction to Environmental Law
- ENVS 4004 Pathways to sustainable energy
- MATH 2300 Mathematical Modelling

Experiential:

Faculty of Agriculture

- MGTA 4001 Advanced Entrepreneurship
- MGTA 2013 Business Planning
- FOOD 4001 Food Quality & Safety
- HORT 3001 Landscape Project Management
- HORT 2008 Residential Landscape Design and Construction
- LARC 4001 Landscape Architecture Studio I
- LARC 4002 Landscape Architecture Studio II

Faculty of Computer Science

- CSCI 4193: Technology Innovation
- CSCI 4691: Advanced Project
- CSCI 2691: Introductory Project
- CSCI 3691: Intermediate Project
- CSCI 3190: Community Outreach
- CSCI 3191: Community Outreach II

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

- CRWR 2001: The Creative Process
- INTD 3107: Experiential Learning Canada
- INTD 3019: Experiential Learning Abroad

Faculty of Management

- MGMT 3701 The Community as a Living Lab
- SUST 3502 The Campus as a Living Lab
- COMM 4510 Corporate Communications
- MGMT 3902 Starting Lean

Faculty of Science

- CHEM 3203 Advanced Analytical Laboratory
- ECON 2211 Economics of Innovation
- ENVS 3502 Environmental Problem solving II: The campus as a living laboratory
- PHYC 3180 Contemporary Physics
- SCIE 4701 Science and Technology Innovation, Commercialization and Entrepreneurship I
- SCIE 4702 Science and Technology Innovation, Commercialization and Entrepreneurship II

Minor in Environment, Sustainability and Society

The Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) Minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Journalism, or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Also available with a Minor in Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS):

- BA (90 credit hour) Degree
- BEng/BA Concurrent Degree

Requirements for Minor in ESS:

- any 1000-level SUST course (minimum 3 credit hours)
- a minimum of 18 credit hours and a maximum of 27 credit hours at the 2000 level or above in SUST courses.

Minor in Environmental Horticulture

Please note that new admissions to this program are suspended.

This minor is available to Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) students.

This minor enables students in other programs to explore the concept of environmental horticulture with emphasis on turfgrass, landscape maintenance, tree management or landscape installation.

18 credit hours chosen from the following, in consultation with the academic advisor.

Required courses:

- HORT 1000.03: Landscape Plants
- HORT 1003.03: Planting in Landscapes
- HORT 1005.03: Landscape Construction Methods
- HORT 2011.03: Aboriculture

Plus, an additional six credit hours at 3000 or 4000 level from the list below

- HORT 3000.03: Environmental Processes
- HORT 3001.03: Landscape Project Management
- HORT 3008.03: Horticultural Therapy
- HORT 4000.03: Urban Tree Management

Contact Faculty of Agriculture for more information.

Minor in Environmental Sciences (Agriculture)

This minor is only available to **Bachelor of Science (Agriculture)** and **Bachelor of Science (Bioveterinary Science)** students.

18 credit hours chosen from the following, in consultation with the academic advisor.

Required courses:

- ENVA 2000.03: Environmental Studies I
- ENVA 2001.03: Environmental Studies II
- HORT 3000.03: Environmental Processes
- ENVA 3000.03: Environmental Impact Assessment

At least six credit hours are required from the following approved courses:

- BIOA 3001.03: Ecology
- CHMA 3009.03: Environmental Chemistry
- ENVA 3001.03: Environmental Sampling and Analysis
- APSC 3002.03: Waste and Environmental Management
- ENVA 3021.03: Ecohydrology
- ENVA 3005.03: Geographic Information System
- ENVA 4006.03: Air, Climate and Climate Change
- SOIL 2000.03: Introduction to Soil Science

Contact Faculty of Agriculture for more information.

Minor in Environmental Science

This Minor is available to students registered in a 120-credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BSc or BA 90-credit hour degree with Minor in Environmental Science is appropriate for students who want to study some Environmental Science but do not wish to complete the conventional four-year program. The degree is best suited for students who want a general science degree with some specialization in Environmental Science. A 90-credit hour degree program is not suitable for students who wish to pursue graduate studies. With additional study, the degree may be upgraded to a 120-credit hour Major or Honours degree at a later date.

The 90-credit hour BSc or BA in Environmental Science is usually the preferred option for students who wish to combine studies in Environmental Science with a degree in Engineering (see BSc/BEng or BA/BEng Concurrent Program).

Minor requirements:

- ENVS 1100.03: Foundations of Environmental Science and ENVS 1200.03: Current Environmental Challenges
- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Environmental Science (ENVS) courses at the 2000 level or higher to a maximum of 36 credit hours. A maximum of 6 credit hours may be ENVS-equivalent.

*Please note that upper level Environmental Science (ENVS) courses have prerequisite requirements.

Minor in Environmental Studies

BSC or BA (120 Credit Hour) Minor in Environmental Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

BA Minor

BA students must take 12 credit hours of required courses and 18 elective credit hours from the list of approved courses below. The following rules apply to the selection of courses for the Minor:

- A maximum of three credit hours in the Major subject (e.g. a course beyond those required for the Major) can count instead toward the Minor.
- At least six credit hours from the Approved Electives list must be in FASS courses and at least six credit hours must be from Science Approved Electives courses.
- In addition to ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law, at least nine credit hours must be at the 3000 level or above.

Required Courses:

- ENVS 1000X/Y.06: Introduction to Environmental Science or ENVS 1100.03: Foundations of Environmental Science and ENVS 1200.03: Current Environmental Challenges

- PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics
- ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law

BA Approved Electives in Environmental Studies:
Additions to the following lists will be made, as relevant courses become available.

Faculty of Science:

- BIOL 2060.03: Introductory Ecology
- BIOL 2601.03: The Flora of Nova Scotia
- BIOL 2605.03: Introduction to Marine Life in Nova Scotia
- BIOL 3060.03: Environmental Ecology
- BIOL 3061.03: Communities and Ecosystems
- BIOL 3225.03: Plants in the human landscape
- BIOL 3226.03: Economic Botany, Plants and Civilization
- BIOL 3601.03: Nature Conservation
- BIOL 3615.03: Methods in Ecology
- BIOL 4065.03: Sustainability and Global Change
- ECON 2336.03: Regional Development
- ECON 3332.03: Resource Economics
- ECON 3335.03: Environmental Economics
- ERTH 2410.03: Environmental and Resource Geology I
- ERTH 3500.03: Geoscience Information Management
- GEOG 2800.03: Climate Change
- MARI 4665.03: Hacking the Blue Planet
- OCEA 2001.03: The Blue Planet I
- OCEA 2002.03: The Blue Planet II
- OCEA 2800.03: Climate Change
- PHYC 2451.03: Astronomy I: The Sky and Planets
- PHYC 2800.03: Climate Change
- ENVS 2100.03: Environmental Informatics
- ENVS 2310.03: Energy and the Environment
- ENVS 3000.03: Environmental Science Internship
- ENVS 3100.03: Environmental Analytics
- ENVS 3210.03: Environmental Law II: Natural Justice and Unnatural Acts
- ENVS 3220.03: International Environmental Law for Scientists
- ENVS 3226.03: Economic Botany, Plants and Civilization
- ENVS 3300.03: Contaminated Site Management
- ENVS 3400.03: Human Health and Sustainability
- ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem Solving I
- ENVS 3502.03: Environmental Problem Solving II: The Campus as a Living Laboratory
- ENVS 3702.03: Sustainable Industries
- ENVS 4001.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
- ENVS 4004.03: Pathways to Sustainable Energy
- ENVS 4100.03: Environmental Science Capstone

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (FASS):

- CTMP 3000.06: Science and Culture
- CTMP 3150.03: Nature and History
- CTMP 3210.03: Intersecting Bodies, Selves and Environments
- CTMP 3411.03: Studies in Contemporary Science and Technology
- EMSP 2310.03: Women and Gender in Early Modern Science
- EMSP 2330.03: Nature Imagined
- EMSP 3000.06: The Study of Nature in Early Modern Europe
- ENGL 4005.03: Green Reading: Nature, Culture, Canada
- ENGL 4400.03: Nature of America

- HSTC 3000.03: The Scientific Revolution
- HSTC 3202.03: Ecology and Religion
- HSTC 4000.06: Science and Nature in the Modern Period
- HSTC 4300.03: Nature and Romanticism
- HIST 3073.03: History of Marine Sciences
- HIST 3210/CANA 3020/GEOG 3020.03: Canadian Cultural Landscapes
- HIST 3302.03: Technology and History in North America
- HIST 3370.03: North American Landscapes
- HIST 3750.03: History of Seafaring
- HIST 4271.03: The Fisheries of Atlantic Canada - Society and Ecology in Historical Perspective
- HIST 4350.03: People and Things - Material Culture
- INTD 2001.03: Introduction to Development I
- INTD 2002.03: Introduction to Development II
- INTD 3002.03: Seminar in Development: Development Practice
- INTD 3114.03: Environment and Development
- INTD 3304.03: Sustainable Development in Cuba
- INTD 4013.03: Environmental Conflict & Security
- PHIL 2475.03: Justice in Global Perspective
- PHIL 2485.03: Technology and the Environment
- PHIL 3670.03: Philosophy of Science
- PHIL 4120.03: Theory of Rational Decision-Making
- POLI 3585.03: Politics of the Environment
- POLI 4228.03: Interest Groups
- POLI 4380.03: Politics of Climate Change
- RELS 3211.03, Ecology and Religion
- SOSA 2100.06: Environment and Culture
- SOSA 3185.03: Issues in the Study of Indigenous Peoples of North America
- SOSA 3190.03: Social Movements
- SOSA 3200.03: Environment and Society
- SOSA 3220.03: Coastal Communities
- SOSA 4210.03: Tourism and Development
- SPAN 2070.03: Area Studies on Mexico and Central America
- GWST 3310.03: Gender and Development in Africa

Other Electives

- PLAN 2001.03: Landscape Analysis
- PLAN 3001.03: Landscape Ecology
- PLAN 3002.03: Reading the City
- PLAN 3005.03: Cities and the Environment in History
- PLAN 3010.03: Urban Ecology
- PLAN 3020.03: Landscape Design
- PLAN 4106.03: Transportation Planning

BACSc, BSc, BCSc, BInf, BComm, BMgmt Minor

Students in these programs must take 18 credit hours of required courses, plus 12 credit hours from the approved list of elective courses below. Note: In planning their programs students must take into account the prerequisites which apply to many of the elective courses listed below. The following rules apply to the selection of courses for the Minor:

- No course can fulfill a requirement of both the Major or Honours subject and the Minor.
- A maximum of three credit hours in the Major/Honours subject (e.g. a course beyond those required for the Major/Honours) can count toward the Minor.
- At least three credit hours beyond the required courses must be at the 3000 level or above.

Additions to the Electives list will be made as relevant courses become available.

Required Courses:

- ENVS 1000X/Y.06: Introduction to Environmental Science or ENVS 1100.03: Foundations of Environmental Science and ENVS 1200.03: Current Environmental Challenges
- PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics
- ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem Solving I
- ENVS 3502.03: Environmental Problem Solving II
- ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law

Electives (12 credit hours from the list):

- BIOL 2601.03: The Flora of Nova Scotia
- BIOL 2605.03: Introduction the Marine Life of Nova Scotia
- BIOL 3063.03 Resource Ecology
- BIOL 3225.03: Plants in the Human Landscape
- BIOL 3226.03: Economic Botany, Plants and Civilization
- BIOL 3601.03: Nature Conservation
- BIOL 3xxx.03: Any ecology-related course at 3000-level or above
- BIOL 4065.03: Sustainability and Global Change
- BIOL 4104.03: Environmental Microbiology
- BIOL 4160.03: Political Ecology
- CHEM 2505.03: Environmental Chemistry I
- CHEM 4203.03: Environmental Chemistry II
- CHEM 4595.03: Atmospheric Chemistry
- CTMP 3210.03: Intersecting Bodies, Selves and Environment
- CTMP 3220.03: The Aesthetics of Nature
- ERTH 2203.03: Sediments and Sedimentary Rocks
- ERTH 2410.03: Environmental and Resource Geology I
- ERTH 3302.03: Quaternary Sedimentary Environments
- ERTH 3400.03: Fundamentals of Hydrogeology
- ERTH 3402.03: Practical Hydrogeology
- ERTH 3410.03: Environmental Geology 2
- ERTH 3420.03: Geochemistry of Aquatic Environments
- ERTH 3440.03: Geomorphology
- ERTH 3500.03: Geoscience Information Management
- ERTH 4450.03: Introduction to Landscape Simulation
- ERTH 4502.03: Micropaleontology and Global Change
- ERTH 4520.03: GIS Applications to Environmental and Geological Sciences
- ERTH 4530.03: Environmental Remote Sensing
- ECON 2210.03: Emerging Giants: the Economic Rise of China and India
- ECON 2216.03: Economics of Global Warming
- ECON 3332.03: Resource Economics
- ECON 3335.03: Environmental Economics
- ENVS 2100.03: Environmental Informatics
- ENVS 2310.03: Energy and the Environment
- ENVS 3000.03: Environmental Science Internship
- ENVS 4210.03: Administrative Environmental Law: Natural Justice and Unnatural Acts
- ENVS 3220.03: International Law for Environmental Scientists
- ENVS 3225.03: Plants in the Human Landscapes
- ENVS 3226.03: Economic Botany, Plants and Civilization
- ENVS 3300.03: Contaminated Site Management
- ENVS 3301.03: Enterprise Sustainability
- ENVS 3400.03: Human Health and Sustainability
- ENVS 3500.03: Geoscience Information Management
- ENVS 3615.03: Methods in Ecology
- ENVS 3632.03: Applied Field Methods in Fish Ecology
- ENVS 3801.03: Directed Readings in Environmental Science
- ENVS 3702.03: Sustainable Industries
- ENVS 4001.03: Environmental Impact Assessment

- ENVS 4100.03: Environmental Science Capstone
- ENVS 4004.03: Pathways to Sustainable Energy
- GEOG 2800.03: Climate Change
- HIST 3370.03: North American Landscapes
- HSTC 3202.03:Ecology and Religion
- INTD 2001.03: Introduction to Development I
- INTD 2002.03: Introduction to Development II
- INTD 3304.03: Sustainable Development in Cuba
- MARI 4665.03: Hacking the Blue Planet
- MICI 4104.03: Environmental Microbiology
- OCEA 2001.03: The Blue Planet I
- OCEA 2002.03: The Blue Planet II
- OCEA 2800.03: Climate Change
- OCEA 4110.03: Introduction to Geological Oceanography
- OCEA 4120.03: Introduction to Physical Oceanography
- OCEA 4130.03: Introduction to Chemical Oceanography
- OCEA 4140.03: Introduction to Biological Oceanography
- PHIL 2475.03: Justice in Global Perspective
- PHIL 2485.03: Technology and the Environment
- PHYC 2310.03: Energy and the Environment
- PHYC 2451.03: Astronomy I: The Sky and Planets
- PHYC 2800.03: Climate Change
- PLAN 2001.03: Landscape Analysis
- PLAN 3001.03: Landscape Ecology
- PLAN 3002.03: Reading the City
- PLAN 3005.03: Cities and the Environment in History
- PLAN 3010.03: Urban Ecology
- PLAN 3020.03: Landscape Design
- PLAN 4106.03: Transportation Planning
- POLI 3380.03: Politics of Climate Change
- POLI 3385.03: Politics of the Environment
- POLI 3589.03: Politics of the Sea I
- POLI 3590.03: Politics of the Sea II
- RELS 3211.03: Ecology and Religion
- SOSA 2100.06: Environment and Culture
- SOSA 3200.03: Environment and Society
- SOSA 3211.03: Continuity and Change in Rural Society
- SOSA 3220.03: Coastal Communities in the North Atlantic

BCD Minor

The Minor in Environmental Studies is a 30 credit hour Minor taken in conjunction with the Bachelor of Community Design Honours (It is not available within the three year BCD program). The Minor in Environmental Studies provides a student with an appreciation of the scientific, cultural, economic, historic, legal and social aspects of environmental issues. The student will have the opportunity to earn an additional credential on the degree to recognize the special concentration of courses in environmental studies. Approval for the program is required from the School of Planning and from the Coordinator of Environmental Programs. Students complete all requirements for their Honours Major in addition to these required courses for the minor. Students may count the course ENVS 1000 towards both the BCD requirements and towards the requirement for the Minor. Other courses cannot be counted towards both sets of requirements.

Required Courses:

- ENVS 1000.06: Introduction to Environmental Studies (or DISP) or ENVS 1100.03: Foundations of Environmental Science and ENVS 1200.03: Current Environmental Challenges
- PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics
- ENVS 3200.03: Environmental Law
- ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem Solving I
- ENVS 3502.03 Environmental Problem Solving II

Elective requirements:

12 credit hours of courses from the following list:

- BIOL 2605.03: Introduction to Marine Life of Nova Scotia
- BIOL 3601.03: Nature Conservation
- CHEM 2505.03: Environmental Chemistry I
- CHEM 4203.03: Environmental Chemistry II
- ECON 2216.03: Economics of Global Warming
- ECON 2336.03: Regional Development
- ECON 3332.03: Resource Economics
- ECON 3335.03: Environmental Economics
- ENVS 3000.03: Environmental Science Internship
- ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law
- ENVS 3226.03: Economic Botany, Plants and Civilization
- ENVS 3300.03: Contaminated Site Management
- ENVS 3301.03: Enterprise Sustainability
- ENVS 3220.03: International Environmental Law for Scientists
- ENVS 3400.03: Environment and Human Health
- ENVS 3500.03: Exploring Geographic Information Systems
- ENVS 4001.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
- ESMP 2330.03: Nature Imagined
- ESMP 3000.06: The Study of Nature in Early Modern Europe
- ERTH 3302.03: Quaternary Sedimentary Deposits
- ERTH 3440/GEOG 3440: Geomorphology
- HIST 3370.03: North American Landscapes
- HSTC 3202.03: Ecology and Religion
- INTD 2001.03: Introduction to Development I
- INTD 2002.03: Introduction to Development II
- MARI 4665.03: Hacking the Blue Planet
- OCEA 2001.03: The Blue Planet I
- OCEA 2002.03: The Blue Planet II
- OCEA 2800.03: Climate Change
- OCEA 3001.03: Introduction to Physical Oceanography
- OCEA 3002.03: Introduction to Chemical Oceanography
- PHIL 2485.03: Technology and the Environment
- POLI 3385.03: Politics of the Environment
- POLI 3589.03: Politics of the Sea I
- RELS 3211.03: Ecology and Religion
- SOSA 2100.06: Environment and Culture
- SOSA 3200.03: Environment and Society
- SOSA 3211.03: Continuity and Change in Rural Society
- SOSA 3220.03: Coastal Communities in the North Atlantic
- SOSA 4072.03: Naturalistic Approaches to the Social Sciences
- STAT 3345.03: Environmental Risk Assessment

Minor in Equine Science

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) or Bachelor of Science (Bioveterinary Science) program.

The Minor in Equine Science will enable students to gain theoretical knowledge and practical skills in the field of equine sciences. They will learn more about how we raise and care for horses, including the science behind good equine practice. Students will gain an appreciation for the businesses and industries that support the healthy rearing of horses. They will have an opprtunity to explore the biology of horses, relevant issues pertaining to horse health and welfare, genetics and breeding, nutrition, behaviour and facilities management.

Required Courses:

- ANSC 2002.03: Introduction to Equine Science
- ANSC 2008.03: Equine Facilities Management
- ANSC 3008.03: Equine Genetics and Reproductive Management
- ANSC 3009.03: Applied Equine Nutrition
- ANSC 3011.03: Equine Behaviour and Learning
- ANSC 4001.03: Equine Exercise Physiology and Health

Contact Faculty of Agriculture for more information.

Minor in Esoteric and Occult Traditions

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Any 18 credit hours from the following courses, drawn from at least two different departments or programs, with at least 6 credit hours at the 3000 level:

- CLAS 2027/RELS 2027: Magic, Religion and Philosophy
- EMSP 2320/RELS 2420/GWST 2320: Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe
- EMSP 2313/CTMP 2313: The Vampire
- HSTC 2120/EMSP 2360/HIST 2990/RELS 2120: Magic, Science and the Occult: From Antiquity to Postmodernity
- HSTC 3121/EMSP 3321/HIST 3990/RELS 3121: In Search of the Philosopher's Stone: The History of European Alchemy
- HSTC 3122: Magic and Materiality in the Ancient World
- HSTC 3320/CLAS 3320: Oracles, Omens and Astrology in the Ancient World
- HSTC 3220/CLAS 3220: Drugs in Antiquity: Medicine, Magic and Religious Experience
- RELS 3012: Mystics of the Middle East
- RELS 3112 Buddhism in India and Tibet
- SOSA 3228: Belief Systems: Ritual, Myth and Magic
- SOSA 2292/RELS 2292: Goblins, Ghosts, Gods Gurus I
- SOSA 2293/RELS 2293 Goblins, Ghosts, Gods Gurus II

Contact History of Science and Technology for more information.

Minor in European Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Requirements

- EURO 2101.03: Europe: Ideas, Culture and Society to 1900
- EURO 2102.03: Europe: Ideas, Culture and Society from 1900 to the present
- EURO 4512.03: European Studies Seminar
- And in addition, 15 credit hours in courses already approved for the European Studies major, including 6 credit hours in a second-year or above language and 3 credit hours in each of the Arts, Humanities and Social Sciences stream

Contact European Studies for more information.

Minor in Film Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program. It is an inter-University program that allows students to obtain credit hours from any of the participating institutions in addition to Dalhousie: Nova Scotia College of Art and Design University, Saint Mary's University, and the University of King's College.

A minimum of 24 credit hours in Film Studies above the 1000 level are required. Within those 24 credit hours, students must include:

- FILM 2311.03: Film Analysis or SMU ENGL 2511.03: Reading Film
- FILM 2301.03: Film History 1 or NSCAD AHIS 2800.03: Film History and Criticism 1890-1945
- FILM 3301.03: Film History 2 or NSCAD AHIS 2810.03: Film History and Criticism 1945-Present
- 9 credits of electives above the 2000 level

* Students are strongly advised to take the core courses as soon as they declare their film minor.

Electives

- CANA 3401.03/INDG 3401.03/FILM 3401.03: Indigenous Representation in Film
- CHIN 3050.03/FILM 3350.03: Topics in Asian Cinema
- CTMP 3302.03: Film Theory
- CTMP 3304.03/GWST 3304.03/JOUR 3304.03: Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition
- CTMP 3305.03: Modern Film and the Theory of the Gaze
- ENGL 2095.03: Narrative in the Cinema
- ENGL 3300.03: TV: Theory and Criticism
- FILM 2350.03: Studies in Film Directors
- FILM 2360.03: Popular Cinema
- FILM 3314.03/ENGL 3314.03/THEA 3314.03: Shakespeare and his Contemporaries on Film
- FILM 3331.03/GWST 3331.03: Film Theory II: Desire in Cinema
- FILM 3351.03: The Cinema of David Lynch
- FILM 3370.03: Animated Film
- FILM 3915.03/THEA 3915.03: Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen
- FILM 4101.03: Short Apprenticeship
- FILM 4102.06: Long Apprenticeship
- FILM 4390.03: Special Topics in Film Studies
- FILM 4391.03: Special Topics in Popular Cinema
- FILM 4392.03: Point of View in the Cinema
- FILM 4393.03/THEA 4924.03: Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema
- FILM 4926.03/PERF 4926.03/THEA 4926.03: Creative Responses to A Midsummer Night's Dream
- FREN 2800.03: Cinema: The French Phenomenon I
- FREN 2801.03: Cinema: The French Phenomenon II
- GERM 2040.03/FILM 2040.03: Monsters and Madness in 20th Century German Film
- ITAL 2600.03/FILM 2314.03: Survey of Italian Cinema
- ITAL 3500.03: Topics in Italian Culture: Italian Neorealist Cinema
- ITAL 3600.03/FILM 3320.03: Italian National Cinema
- JOUR 3662.03: The Journalist as Documentarian
- JOUR 3663.03: Documentary Journalism
- MUSC 2016.03/FILM 2016.03: Topics in Music and Cinema
- RUSN 2036.03/FILM 2336.03: Russian Film I
- RUSN 2037.03/FILM 2337.03: Russian Film II
- RUSN 2043.03/ENGL 2043.03/FILM 2043.03: How iRead the Eye-Books: Film and Multimedia Adaptations of World Literature
- RUSN 2044.03/ENGL 2044.03/FILM 2044.03: How iRead the Eye-Books: Film Adaptations of World Literature II
- RUSN 2046.03/FILM 2346.03: East European Cinema: War, Love, and Revolutions

The following courses at NSCAD University and St. Mary's University (SMU) can count toward the Minor in Film Studies. Students will need to obtain Letters of Permission in order to take these classes for credit.

- NSCAD AHIS 3822.03: Topics in Film History: Hitchcock's Films
- NSCAD AHIS 3826.03: Topics in Film History: Film Noir and Neo-Noir
- NSCAD AHIS 3832.03: Topics in Film History: Canadian Cinema
- NSCAD AHIS 3835.03: Topics in Film History: Contemporary Cinemas of Globalization
- NSCAD AHIS 3836.03: Topics in Film History: Subjectivities in Moving Pictures
- NSCAD AHIS 3837.03: Topics in Film History: Out on Screen

- NSCAD AHIS 3839.03: The Director's Cinema
- NSCAD AHIS 3840.03: Art Cinema Histories
- NSCAD AHIS 3841.03: Cinema and Postcolonialism
- NSCAD AHIS 3850.03: History and Criticism of Documentary Film
- NSCAD FHIS 3852.03: Cinemas of Globalization
- SMU ACST 3305.03: Moving Images of Atlantic Canada
- SMU ENGL 3313.06: Narrative in Fiction and Film
- SMU ENGL 3511.03: Film and the City
- SMU RELS 3356.03: Religions and Film
- SMU ENGL 3511.03: Film and the City
- SMU ENGL 2325.03: The Media in Everyday Life
- SMU ENGL 3826.03: Contemporary Canadian Film and Television
- SMU FREN 2260.03: Francophone Cultures through Film
- SMU FREN 2300:03: French Film Comedy
- SMU HIST SMU 3450.03: Film and History
- SMU SOSI 3346.03/CRIM 3303.03: Crime and the Media
- SMU SOSI 4452.03: Atlantic Canadian Film and Television

Contact the Fountain School of Performing Arts for more information.

Minor in Food Bioscience

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science (Agriculture), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

The minor is designed to enhance knowledge, skills and critical thinking of students in food science and technology, food bioactives and health benefits, value-added food manufacturing and bio-processing, nutraceutical sciences and food quality and safety.

18 credit hours chosen from the following, in consultation with the academic advisor.

Required courses:

- CHMA 3011.03: Fundamentals of Food Chemistry
- FOOD 3002.03: Impact of Food on Health
- FOOD 4001.03: Food Quality and Safety OR NUTR 3000.03: Introduction to Nutrition
- FOOD 4005.03: Functional Food and Nutraceuticals
- MCRA 4001.03: Food Microbiology

Three credit hours from the following list:

- ANSC 3003.03: Eggs & Dairy Products
- ANSC 3004.03: Meat Science
- CHMA 4003.03: Instrumental Analysis
- FOOD 4000.03: Directed Studies in Food & Bioproduct Science
- FOOD 4004.03: Directed Studies in Nutriscience

Contact Dr. Vasantha Rupasinghe (vrupasinghe@dal.ca) for more information.

Minor in French

Minor in French: Linguistics and Translation

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours beyond the 1000-level, including:

- FREN 2020.03: Introduction à la linguistique/Introduction to Linguistics OR FREN 2075.03: Introduction to Linguistics
- and any 15 credit hours from the following:
    - FREN 3017.03: Linguistique différentielle/Differential Linguistics
    - FREN 3021.03: Syntaxe/Syntax
    - FREN 3022.03: Sémantique/Semantics
    - FREN 3026.03: Le français québécois/Québec French
    - FREN 4011.03: Lexicologie/Lexicology
    - FREN 4013.03: Pragmatique/Pragmatics
    - FREN 4014.03: Langue et société/ Language and Society
    - FREN 4017.03: Traduction générale/General Translation

Contact French for more information.

Minor in French Literature and Culture

Minor in Gender and Women's Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in Gender and Women's Studies is also available.

Requirements

- 18 credit hours to a maximum of 27 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in Gender and Women's Studies
- At least three different disciplines shall be represented in a student's selection of cross-listed Gender and Women's Studies courses

Contact Gender and Women's Studies for more information.

Minor in Geography

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Science) program.

To fulfill the requirements for a Minor in Geography, students must complete 24 credit hours, including the following:

- GEOG 1030.03/ERTH 1030.03: Introduction to Physical Geography
- GEOG 1035.03: Introduction to Human Geography
- GEOG 2000.03: Cartography

Additional 15 credit hours from the following list: at least 6 of which must be at the 3000 level or higher.

- GEOG/ERTH/ENVS 2850.03: Foundations of Geospatial Information Science and Technology OR GEOG 2006.03/PLAN 2006.03: Space, Place, and Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 2070.03: Area Studies on Mexico and Central America, HIST 2383.03: Mexico and Central America since 1979: The Search for Stability and SPAN 2070.03: Mexico and Central America since: From Revoluation to Drug Wars
- GEOG 2101.03/SOSA 2101.03: Environment and Culture
- GEOG 2201.03/INTD 2001.03: Global Justice and Development I
- GEOG 2202.03/INTD 2002.03: Global Justice and Development II
- GEOG 2206.03/INTD 2106.03: Africa: An Introduction
- GEOG 2336.03/ECON 2336.03: Regional Development
- GEOG 2800.03/PHYC 2800.03/OCEA 2800.03: Climate Change
- GEOG 3102.03/SUST 3102.03: Coastal Change and Adaptation
- GEOG 3106.03/SUST 3106.03: The Canadian North: Environmental Change and Challenges
- GEOG 3165.03/SOSA 3165.03: Peoples and Cultures of the World: Selected Area Studies

- GEOG 3110.03/INTD 3110.03: Migration and Development
- GEOG 3284.03/SOSA 3284.03: Living in cities
- GEOG 3302.03/ERTH 3302.03: Quaternary Sedimentary Environments
- GEOG 3400.03/ENVS 3400.03: Human Health and Sustainability
- GEOG 3440.03/ERTH 3440.03: Geomorphology
- GEOG 3633.03/ENVS 3633.03/BIOL 3633.03: Spatial Information and GIS in Ecology
- GEOG 3700.03/ERTH 3700.03/ENVS 3700.03: Earth resources, sustainability, and society
- GEOG 3850.03/ENVS 3850.03/ERTH 3850.03: Advanced Geospatial Information Science and Technology
- GEOG 4520.03/ERTH 4520.03: GIS Applications in Earth and Environmental Sciences
- GEOG 4530.03/ERTH 4530.03: Environmental Remote Sensing
- GEOG 4850.03/SCIE 4850.03/BIOL 4850.03/ENVS 4850.03/ERTH 4850.03: Geographic Information Science Research Project
- INTD 3114.03: How to (Not) Feed the World: Agricultural Development
- SOSA 3168.03: Issues in Latin American Society
- SOSA 3211.03: Rural Society: Life Outside the City

Note that the following courses are not offered in upcoming terms, but may be counted toward the Minor in Geography if taken previously:

- GEOG 2001.03/PLAN 2001.03: Landscape analysis
- GEOG 3001.03/PLAN 3001.03: Landscape Ecology
- GEOG 3002.03/PLAN 3002.03: Reading the City
- GEOG 3005.03/PLAN 3005.03: Cities and the Environment
- GEOG 3006.03/PLAN 3006.03: Reading the Landscape
- GEOG 3110.03/INTD 3110.03: Migration and Development
- GEOG 3114.03/INTD 3114.03: Agriculture and Development
- GEOG 3210.03/HIST 3210.03/CANA 3020.03: Canadian Cultural Landscapes
- GEOG 3220.03/SOSA 3220.03: Coastal Communities in the North Atlantic
- GEOG 3370.03/HIST 3370.03: North American Landscapes
- GEOG 3500.03/ERTH 3500.03/ENVS 3500.03/ERTH 5600.03: Geographic Information Science & Spatial Data

NOTE: Students in the BCD program may not select PLAN cross-listed courses that are required courses for their degree program

Contact Geography for more information.

Minor in German

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in German is also available.

Students must complete between 18 and 27 credit hours selected from courses taught in German beyond the 1000 level, at least 6 credit hours of which must be above the 2000 level.

Contact German for more information.

Minor in German Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students must complete 24 credit hours beyond the 1000 level.

Requirements

- GERM 2001.03: Intermediate German I
- GERM 2002.03: Intermediate German II

Contact German for more information.

Minor in German Philosophy

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students must complete between 18 and 27 credit hours beyond the 1000 level from the following list:

- GERM 2290.03: German: Romanticism: From Goethe to Hegel
- GERM 2451.03: Kant and the History of German Idealism I
- GERM 2452.03: Kant and the History of German Idealism II
- GERM 2551.03: In Pursuit of Freedom from Luther to Nietzsche II
- GERM 2600.03: 'Freiheit'. Freedom in German Literature and Thought I
- GERM 2601.03: 'Freiheit'. Freedom in German Literature and Thought II. 19th and 20th Century
- GERM 2651.03: Modern German Philosophy I
- GERM 2652.03: Modern German Philosophy II
- GERM 3101.03: German Literature and Thought from Reformation to Enlightenment I
- GERM 3102.03: German Literature and Thought from Reformation to Enlightenment II
- GERM 3120.03: Origins of Comparative Religion from Hegel to Nietzsche
- GERM 3450.03: Confronting Fascism
- GERM 3550.03: Germany and the Environment
- GERM 4101.03: Aesthetics and Poetics I
- GERM 4102.03: Aesthetics and Poetics II
- GERM 4201.03: Seminar on Hegel's Phenomenology of Spirit I
- GERM 4202.03: Seminar on Hegel's Phenomenology of Spirit II
- GERM 4251.03: Studies in German Idealism I
- GERM 4252.03: Studies in German Idealism II
- PHIL 2651.03: Modern German Philosophy I
- PHIL 2652.03: Modern German Philosophy II
- PHIL 3630.03: History of Philosophy: Kant
- PHIL 3635.03: History of Philosophy: 19th Century Philosophy
- PHIL 4190.03: Topics in the History of Philosophy I: Wittgenstein

Other courses may be possible with departmental approval. Students must take nine credit hours from the German Department and nine credit hours from the Philosophy department.

Contact German for more information.

Minor in Health Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Science) program.

The requirements are as for appropriate degree program including 24 credit hours as described in Health Studies. To count towards the minor, a minimum grade of B- is required.

Required Courses

Students must complete 24 credit hours above the 1000 level from the list of approved elective courses noted below. A minimum of "B-" in these approved elective courses above the 1000 level earns credit toward the Minor.

Elective Requirements

24 credit hours from the approved list below, all above the 1000 level, and 12 credit hours above the 2000 level. These credit hours must include courses from at least two of the following disciplines: Humanities, Social Sciences, Physical/Life Sciences, Engineering, Health Professions. Not all of these courses are offered every year. Some courses require prerequisites.

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

- ENGL 2030.03: Literature, Health and Healing
- HIST 3108.03: Topics in the Social and Cultural History of England: Madness and Marginality
- INDG 3052.03: Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues (cross-listed with CANA and SOSA)
- INDG 4004.03: Principles of Indigenous Medicine (cross-listed with BIOL)
- INTD 3115.03: Global Health: Challenges of Global Health Equity in the 21st Century
- PHIL 2805.03: Ethics and Health Care: Patient Care
- PHIL 2810.03: Ethics and Health Care: Social Policy
- PHIL 4801.03: Topics in Ethics and Health Care
- POLI 3510.03: The Politics of Pandemics
- POLI 4260.03: The Politics of Health Care
- POLI 4466.03: The Social and Political Construction of Health and Medicine
- SOSA 2502.03: Biomedicine and the Illness Experience
- SOSA 2503.03: Health and Society
- SOSA 2933.03: Health and Culture
- SOSA 2966.03: Health and Illness through Culture and Space
- SOSA 3033.03: Happiness, Play and Celebration
- SOSA 3037.03: The Pursuit of Wellness and Wellbeing: Therapeutic Culture and Society
- SOSA 3135.03: The Social Organization of Health Care
- SOSA 3141.03: Society and Mental Health
- SOSA 3143.03: Health, Illness and the World System
- SOSA 3145.03: Gender and Health (cross-listed with GWST)
- SOSA 3147.03: Aging Cross Culturally
- SOSA 3148.03: The Sociology of Addiction: Drugs, Health and Society
- SOSA 3150.03: Sociology and Anthropology of the Body (cross-listed with GWST)
- SOSA 3230.03: The Mind Across CUltures
- SOSA 3245.03: Women and Aging, (cross-listed with GWST 3810.03)
- SOSA 4006.03: Issues in Health and Illness

Faculty of Science

- BIOL 3060.03: Environmental Geology
- BIOL 3061.03: Communities and Ecosystems
- BIOL 3062.03: Behavioural Ecology
- BIOL 3601.03: Nature Conservation
- BIOL 4001.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
- BIOL 4160.03: Political Ecology
- ECON 2231.03: Health Economics
- ENVS 3400.03: Environmental & Ecosystem Health
- PSYO 2090.03: Developmental Psychology
- PSYO 2220.03: Abnormal Behaviour
- PSYO 3129.03: Childhood Psychopathology
- PSYO 3170.03: Hormones and Behaviour
- PSYO 3180.03: Psychoneuroimmunology
- PSYO 3220.03: Clinical Psychology
- PSYO 3224.03: Forensic Psychology
- PSYO 3225.03: Health Psychology
- PSYO 3237.03: Drugs and Behaviour
- PSYO 3260.03: Biological Rhythms
- PSYO 3264.03: The Science of Sleep
- PSYO 3280.03: Personality

College of Sustainability

- SUST 4103.03: Climate Change and Human Health

University of King's College

- CTMP 2301.03: Pain
- CTMP 2330.03: Reflections on Death
- CTMP 3210.03: Intersecting Bodies, Selves, and Environments
- EMSP 2350.03: The Body in Early Modern Europe (cross-listed with HSTC)
- EMSP 3310.03: Hidden Worlds: Microscopy in Early Modern Europe (cross-listed with HSTC)
- HSTC 2202.03: The Beginnings of Western Medicine: Birth of the Body
- HSTC 2206.03: Bio-Politics
- HSTC 2211.03: Introduction to History of Science I: From Ancients to the Birth of the Modern (cross-listed with HIST 2075.03, SCIE 2001.03)
- HSTC 2212.03: Introduction to the History of Sciences II: From the Birth of the Modern to the Present (cross-listed with HIST 2076.03, SCIE 2002.03)

Note: All University of King's College courses are open to Dalhousie students.

Faculty of Engineering

- FOSC 3010.03: Food Chemistry
- FOSC 3020.03: Food Analysis
- FOSC 4030.03: Food Product Development

Faculty of Health

- DISM 3010.03: Intro to Occupational Disability Management
- DISM 3030.03: Understanding Occupational Injury and Disability
- HAHP 2000.03: Human Growth and Development
- HAHP 3000.03: Community Development
- HESA 4000.03: Canadian Health Care Delivery System
- HESA 4001.03: Management Roles and Competencies
- HESA 4002.03: Health Human Resource Management
- HESA 4004.03: Health Care Planning
- HESA 4005.03: Health Care Financial Management
- HLTH 2000.03: Centering Black Canadian Health
- HLTH 4040.03: Health Law for Non-Lawyers
- HPRO 2110.03: Health Promotion Theory
- HPRO 2120.03: Health Promotion Policy
- HPRO 2250.03: Human Nutrition
- HPRO 2255.03: Drugs & Drug Education
- HPRO 2361.03: Program Planning
- HPRO 3325.03: Mental Health Promotion
- HPRO 3335.03: Introduction to Disease Prevention
- HPRO 3345.03: Epidemiological Approach to Disease
- HPRO 3351.03: Injury Prevention and Safety Education
- HPRO 3360.03: Multicultural Health Promotion Research & Policy
- HPRO 3370.03: International Health Promotion Research & Policy
- HPRO 3397.03: Community Health Promotion Strategies
- HPRO 4365.03: Health: A Biopsychosocial Approach
- HPRO 4412.03: Human Sexuality
- HPRO 4422.03: Environmental Health
- HPRO 4450.03: Comprehensive School Health Promotion
- HSCE 2000.03: Health Care Ethics
- HSCE 3000.03: Culture, Diversity, and Health
- HSCE 4030.03: Leadership in Health Care
- IDHS 2201.03: Introduction to Aboriginal People's Health and Healing
- IDHS 3000.03: Contemporary Issues in Food Studies

- IDHS 3100.03: Contemporary Issues in Rual Health
- KINE 3200.03: Sociocultural Issues in Physical Activity
- LEIS 2127.03: Leisure Theory
- LEIS 2130.03: Therapeutic Recreation
- LEIS 2384.03: Leisure and Individuals with Disabilities
- LEIS 3296.03: Leadership and Group Dynamics
- LEIS 3360.03: Analysis of Leisure Service Delivery Settings
- LEIS 3492.03: Counselling for Health and Well-being
- OCCU 2000.03: Occupation and Daily Life

Faculty of Medicine

- ANAT 5555.03: Embodying the Body
- PHYL 2030.06: Human Physiology

Contact ADAScience@dal.ca for more information.

Minor in Hispanic Cultures

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Requirements

Students must complete a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours above the 1000 level, including:

- SPAN 2100.03: Evolving Spanish
- SPAN 2200.03: Latin American Culture

And any 12 credit hours from:

- SPAN 2040.03: Spanish for Business
- SPAN 2069.03: Mexico and Central America to 1979: From Conquest to Revolution
- SPAN 2070.03: Mexico and Central America since: From Revolution to Drug Wars
- SPAN 2105.03: Catalan Language and Culture
- SPAN 2109.03: Cuba from Colonial Times to 1961
- SPAN 2110.03: Cuba in Revolution, 1961- the Present
- SPAN 2130.03: Latin American dictators: From Fact to Fiction
- SPAN 2150.03: Hispanic Identities Through Film: Memory and Marginalized Communities
- SPAN 2155.03: Hispanic Identities Through Film: Immigration, Exile And Globalization
- SPAN 3095.03: Evolution of Spanish

Contact Spanish and Latin American Studies for more information.

Minor in Hispanic Literature

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Requirements

Students must complete a minimum of 21 to a maximum of 27 credit hours above the 1000 level, including:

- SPAN 2021.03: Intermediate Spanish
- SPAN 2022.03: Advanced Intermediate Spanish
- SPAN 2090.03: Introduction to Hispanic Literary Study
- SPAN 3505.03: Introduction to Spanish Literature

- SPAN 3515.03: Introduction to Latin American Literature
- SPAN 3215.03: Seminario de literatura latinoamericana or SPAN 3510.03: Literatura hispanoamericana contemporanea
- SPAN 3500.03: Literatura espanola contemporanea or SPAN 3525.03: Historia e historias: la literatura como alternativa

Contact Spanish and Latin American Studies for more information.

Minor in History

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in History is also available.

- At least 18 and no more than 27 credit hours in History, beyond the 1000 level
- At least 12 of these credit hours must be at or above the 3000 level

Contact History for more information.

Minor in History of Science and Technology

The Minor in History of Science and Technology (HOST) develops students' ability to critically analyze issues at the intersection of science, technology, and society from an interdisciplinary perspective. It is open to students enrolled in a 120-credit hour degree program, including the Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Arts, Commerce, Community Design, Computer Science, Informatics, Management, Music, Science, Science (Medical Sciences), or Journalism (Honours).

The Minor in HOST indicates a willingness and ability to approach issues at the crossroad between the sciences and the humanities from an interdisciplinary perspective.

The Minor is HOST requires a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours taken at the 2000 level or above. This must include:

1. Any one of the following three core classes:

• HSTC 2001.03: Beginning of Wisdom: Science in the Pre-Modern World (or equivalent)

• HSTC 3001.03: The Scientific Revolution

• HSTC 4001.03: Science and Nature in the Modern Period

2. 6 credit hours at the 3000 or 4000 level.

Minor in Indigenous Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students are required to complete six credit hours of core courses:

- INDG 2050.03/CANA 2050.03/HIST 2205.03: Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
- INDG 2052.03/CANA 2052.03/SOSA 2052.03: Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies

and an additional 12 credit hours of INDG cross-listed or approved coursework:

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

- INDG 2704.03: Indigenous Peoples and Media
- INDG 2901.03: Mi'kmaw Language for Non-Speakers 1
- INDG 2902.03: Mi'kmaw Language for Non-Speakers 2
- INDG 3001.03: Indigenous Cultures & Urban Space
- INDG 3002.03/CANA 3002.03: Topics in Indigenous Studies

- INDG 3050.03/CANA 3050.03: Indigenous Research Methods
- INDG 3052.03/SOSA 3052.03/CANA 3052.03: Indigenous Social, Health, and Environmental Issues
- INDG 3215.03/HIST 3215.03: Indigenous Textiles in Canada Tourism, Industry, Identity
- INDG 3400.03/CANA 3400.03: Contemporary Indigenous Art
- INDG 3401.03/CANA 3401.03: Indigenous Representation in Film
- INDG 4000.03: Seminar in Indigenous Studies
- INDG 4001.03: Treaty in Contemporary Society
- INDG 4002.03: Land, Territory, & Community
- INDG 4210.03: Museums, Archives & Material Culture
- INDG 4400.03: Indigenous Women & the State
- INDG 4890.03/ENGL 4890.03: Indigenous Graphic Novels

Faculty of Health

- IPHE 2201.03: Introduction to Aboriginal Peoples' Health and Healing
- HPRO 3360.03: Multicultural Health Promotion Research and Strategy
- NURS 4330.03: Community-based Participatory Research with Indigenous Populations

Faculty of Management

- MGMT 2805: Indigenous Governance

Faculty of Science

- BIOL 4003.03: Indigenous Perspectives in Conservation
- BIOL 4004.03: Principles of Indigenous Medicine

Other Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Courses To Be Included at the Discretion of the Coordinator and Instructor *

- PHIL 2450.03: Democracy, Difference and Citizenship
- SOSA 3190.03: Social Movements
- SOSA 3183.03: Special Topics
- SOSA 3206.03: Ethnicity, Nationalism, and Race
- SOSA 4012.03: Issues in Sociology and Social Anthropology
- SOSA 4005.03: Issues in Social Justice and Inequality
- SOSA 4006.03: Issues in Critical Health Studies

[*These courses are offered regularly, but depending on the instructor in any given year, may or may not have sufficient amounts of content relevant to Indigenous Studies to be counted toward the minor.]

Courses at NSCAD, MSVU and SMU can be taken on a letter of permission and counted toward the minor, at the discretion of the coordinator. Such courses may include:

NSCAD

- AHIS 2505.03: Survey of Indigenous Art
- AHIS 3460.03: Contemporary Indigenous Art
- AHIS 3463.03: Exhibiting Indigenous Art
- AHIS 4119.03: Indigenous Self/Representation

MSVU

- HIST 3304.03: Gender and Aboriginal Peoples in Canada

SMU

- HIST/SOCI 4570: Indigenous Politics and Settler Colonialism
- SMU ACS 2345: First Nations of the Atlantic Region
- ACST 2849: Introduction to the Mi'kmaq Language

Contact Indigenous Studies for more information.

Minor in Informatics

The Minor in Informatics is available to non-Computer Science students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Science (Medical Science) program.

The requirments are for the appropriate program with the completion of the following courses with a grade of at least C to fulfill the Informatics Minor:

- CSCI 2690.03 (or INFX 2690.03)
- CSCI 2691.03 (or INFX 2691.03)
- 12 additional INFX/CSCI credit hours at the 2000+ level (excluding CSCI 2100.03 and CSCI 3101.03)
    - Up to three credit hours may be informatics courses offered by other faculties provided approval is given from the Faculty of Computer Science

Minor in International Development Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in International Development Studies is also available.

Required:

A minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours in IDS courses are required and must include:

- INTD 2001.03: Intro to Development I
- INTD 2002.03: Intro to Development II
- INTD 3002.03: Development Practice or INTD 3003.03: Development and Activism: Methods of Organization, Manifestation and Dissent
- six credit hours of INTD and/or IDS approved courses at the 2000 level or above.
- three credit hours at the 3000 level or above

Contact International Development Studies for more information.

Minor in Italian Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A minimum of 18 credit hours in Italian Studies above the 1000 level are required. Within those 18 credit hours, students must include ITAL 2000.03: Intermediate Italian I and ITAL 2001.03 Intermediate Italian II.

Contact Italian Studies for more information.

Minor in Journalism Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Science (Medical Science) program.

Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Management and Commerce

Minimum requirement of 24 credit hours in Journalism which must include:

Core Requirements

- JOUR 1002.03 Foundations of Journalism I & JOUR 1003.03 Foundations of Journalism II, or JOUR 1001.06: Foundations of Journalism.
- JOUR 2700.03: Introduction to Reporting

Elective Requirements

Students must complete 15 credit hours in electives from the list below:

- JOUR 2006.03: Fake News: Journalism Verification Techniques
- JOUR 2400.03: Science and the Media
- JOUR 2401.03: History of Communication Technology
- JOUR 2704.03: Indigenous Peoples and Media
- JOUR 3002.03: Introduction to Audio (podcasting)
- JOUR 3006.03: Advanced Podcasting
- JOUR 3339.03: Ethics and Law for Journalists
- JOUR 3440.03: Creative Nonfiction
- JOUR 3441.03: Advanced Creative Nonfiction
- JOUR 3540.03: Feature Writing
- JOUR 3542.03: Business Reporting for Journalists
- JOUR 3550.03: Copy Editing
- JOUR 3560.03: Great Journalists
- JOUR 3576.03: Reporting in Mi'kma'ki
- JOUR 3660.03: Photojournalism
- JOUR 3661.03: Sportscasting 101
- JOUR 3663.03: Documentary Journalism
- JOUR 3664.03: Advanced Photojournalism
- JOUR 3670.03: Opinion Writing
- JOUR 3671.03: Freelance Journalism

Bachelor of Science

Minimum requirement of 24 credit hours in Journalism which must include:

Core Requirements

- JOUR 1002.03 Foundations of Journalism I & JOUR 1003.03 Foundations of Journalism II, or JOUR 1001.06: Foundations of Journalism
- JOUR 2700.03: Introduction to Reporting
- JOUR 2400.03: Science and the Media

Elective Requirements

Students must complete 12 credit hours in electives from the list below:

- JOUR 2006.03: Fake News: Journalism Verification Techniques
- JOUR 2401.03: History of Communication Technology
- JOUR 2704.03: Indigenous Peoples and Media
- JOUR 3002.03: Introduction to Audio
- JOUR 3006.03: Advanced Podcasting
- JOUR 3339.03: Ethics and Law for Journalists
- JOUR 3440.03: Creative Nonfiction
- JOUR 3441.03: Advanced Creative Nonfiction
- JOUR 3540.03: Feature Writing
- JOUR 3542.03: Business Reporting for Journalists
- JOUR 3550.03: Copy Editing
- JOUR 3560.03: Great Journalists
- JOUR 3576.03: Reporting in Mi'kma'ki
- JOUR 3660.03: Photojournalism

- JOUR 3661.03: Sportscasting 101
- JOUR 3663.03: Documentary Journalism
- JOUR 3664.03: Advanced Photojournalism
- JOUR 3670.03: Opinion Writing
- JOUR 3671.03: Freelance Journalism

Contact University of King's College for more information.

Minor in Latin American Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Requirements

Students seeking a minor in Latin American Studies must complete a minimum of 24 to a maximum of 27 credit hours, including a minimum of 3 credit hours at the 3000 level or above.

Must include:

- SPAN 2021.03: Intermediate Spanish
- SPAN 2022.03: Advanced Intermediate Spanish

List A: six credit hours from the following:

- SPAN 2200.03: Latin American Culture: From the Maya to the 21st Century
- SPAN 3515.03: Intro to Latin American Literature
- SPAN 3510.03: Literatura hispanoamericana contemporanea

List B: 12 credit hours from the following:

- HIST 2381.03: Latin America
- HIST 2386.03: Colonial Latin America
- HIST 2387.03: Latin America Since Independence
- HIST 3390.03: Latin America: Revolution and Repression
- HIST 4300.03: Topics in Latin American History
- INTD 3302.03: Social Development in Cuba
- INTD 3303.03: The Political Economy of Cuba
- INTD 3304.03: Sustainable Development in Cuba
- INTD 3310.06: Cuban Culture and Society
- INTD 3401.03: Seminar in Development Studies
- POLI 3360.03: Politics in Latin America
- SOSA 3168.03/GWST 3168.03: Issues in Latin American Society

Contact Spanish and Latin American Studies for more information.

Minor in Law, Justice and Society

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Science (Medical Science) program.

The requirements for a minor in LJSO include the following:

1. Core Courses:

- LAWS 2510.03: Introduction to Law I
- LAWS 2520.03: Introduction to Law II

2. Electives:

In addition to the core courses, students are required to take 18 credit hours from the approved list of Electives below, including at least 3 credit hours from your choice of three different disciplines (e.g. history, philosophy, political science, sociology and social anthropology, contemporary studies, or international development studies).

- CLAS 2365.03: Plato and the Case of Socrates: Philosophy on Trial
- CLAS 3434.03/PHIL 3434.03/POLI 3434.03: The Ancient Origins of Political Thought: From Homer to Aristotle
- COMM 2603.03: Legal Aspects of Business
- CTMP 3121.03: Genocide: Contemporary Perspectives
- CTMP 3321.03: Representations of the Holocaust: Bearing Witness
- CTMP 4125.03: Hannah Arendt: Terror, Politics, Thought
- ECON 2212.03: Law and Economics
- ECON 3325.03: Economics of Racism
- ECON 4360.03/PHIL 4361.03: Ethics, Justice, and Economics
- EMSP 2480.03/HIST 2750.03: The Pirate and Piracy
- EMSP 3430.03: Theories of Punishment: Retribution and Social Control in Early Modern Thought
- ENGL 2237.03: Outlaw Tales
- ENGL 4880.03: Prison Literature
- ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law
- HIST 2135.03: The Rule of Law? Topics in British Legal History (Pre-1900)

- HIST 2714.03: Slavery and Slaving in Global History
- HIST 2715.03: Locked Up: A Global History of Incarceration
- HIST 3053.03: Fascist and National Socialist Movements in Europe, 1900-1945
- HIST 3056.03: The Holocaust
- HIST 3101.03: Punishment, Crime and the Courts in Early Modern England
- HIST 3226.03: Law and Justice in Canadian Society, to 1890
- HIST 3227.03: Criminal Law, Crime and Punishment in Canadian Society, 1890 - present
- HIST 3600.03: History of Law & Justice
- HIST 4401.03: State Violence, Communal Conflict and Criminality in Modern South Africa
- INDG 4001.03: Treaty in Contemporary Society
- JOUR 3339.03: Ethics and Law for Journalists
- LJSO 3000.03: Processes of Justice
- LJSO 3100.03: Current Issues in Criminal Justice
- LJSO 3200.03: Topics in Law and Society
- LJSO 3500.03: Legal Research and Writing
- LJSO 3600.03: Critical Legal Studies
- LJSO 4300.03: Ethics, Law & Society
- MGMT 2200.03: Fundamentals of the Legal Environment of Management

- MGMT 2805.03: Indigenous Governance
- PHIL 2020.03: Legal Thinking
- PHIL 2130.03: Logic: Deduction
- PHIL 2450.03: Democracy, Difference, Citizenship
- PHIL 2475.03: Justice in Global Perspective
- PHIL 2490.03 / CSCI 3101.03: Social, Ethical and Professional Issues in Computer Science
- PHIL 3106.03: Animal Ethics
- PHIL 3211.03: Philosophy of Law
- PHIL 3476.03: Liberalism and Global Justice
- POLI 2210.03: Unity and Diversity: Dynamics of Canadian Federalism
- POLI 2215.03: Canadian Aboriginal Politics
- POLI 2220.03: Political Power and Partisan Politics
- POLI 2230.03: Municipal Law and City Politics in Canada
- POLI 2520.03: World Politics
- POLI 3206.03: Constitutional Law and Politics in Canada
- POLI 3207.03: Charter Politics

- POLI 3208.03: Canadian Provincial Policies
- POLI 3378.03: US Constitutional Government & Politics
- POLI 3385.03: Politics of the Environment
- POLI 3401.03: Contemporary Political thought
- POLI 3426.03/GWST 3426.03: Sex, Race, and the State
- POLI 3446.03: Politics of Crime
- POLI 3505.03: Human Rights: Foundations
- POLI 3581.03: Diplomacy and Negotiations
- POLI 4390.03: Practicum in Public Policy: NGOs & Government Services
- POLI 4403.03: Human Rights: Philosophical Issues
- POLI 4450.03: Political Theories of International Ethics and Global Justice
- POLI 4505.03: Human Rights: Legal Issues
- POLI 4532.03: Indigenous Global Politics
- PSYO 2444.03: Forensic Psychology
- PSYO 3444.03: Criminal Behaviour
- SOSA 2181.03: Explaining Crime and Criminal Behavior
- SOSA 2182.03: Exploring Crime and Criminal Behaviour
- SOSA 3148.03: Drugs, Health and Society
- SOSA 3185.03: Issues in the Study of Indigenous Peoples of North America
- SOSA 3190.03: Social Movements
- SOSA 3225.03: Culture, Rights, Power
- SOSA 3260.03: Deviance
- SOSA 3281.03: Youth Crime
- SOSA 3285.03: Sociology of Law
- SOSA 3291.03: Corrections
- SOSA 3295.03: Society and the Police
- SUST 4125.03: Conflict Negotiation and Sustainability

Contact Law, Justice and Society https://dal.ca/ljso for more information.

Minor in Management

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Science (Medical Science) program.

The requirements are as for the appropriate degree program, with the following credit hours.

Required courses to be taken before 2nd year course:

- MGMT 1301.03: Multidisciplinary Management I
- MGMT 1302.03: Multidisciplinary Management II

To complete the minor in Management, students are required to complete any six half credits (18.0 credit hours) chosen from the list below. Note that at least one half credit (0.3 credit hours) must be at the 3000 level. **Please note that some courses have additional prerequisite requirements.**

- MGMT 2200.03: Fundamentals of the Legal Environment
- MGMT 2303.03: Pple, wk & org: Micro Org Behaviour (Not an option for Applied Computer Science students)
- MGMT 2304.03: Pple, wk & org: Macro Org Behaviour
- MGMT 2401.03: Introduction to Marketing
- MGMT 2801.03: Government Structure
- MGMT 2805.03: Introduction to Indigenous Governance
- MGMT 3308.03: Managing the Family Enterprise
- MGMT 3309.03: Management Skills Development
- MGMT 3320.03: Organizational Theory
- MGMT 3601.03: Information in a Networked World
- MGMT 3603.03: Beyond Google

- MGMT 3701.03: The Community as a Living Lab
- MGMT 3702.03: Sustainable Industries
- MGMT 3802.03: Public Policy
- MGMT 3810.03: Government Policy Towards Business

Contact Management for more information.

Minor in Marine Biology

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Science) program.

Requirements

- A minimum of 18 to a maximum of 36 credit hours in Marine Biology (MARI) courses at the 2000 level or higher. A maximum of 6 credit hours may be from the list of MARI-approved courses.

Contact Marine Biology for more information.

Minor in Mathematics

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

BA or BSc (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Mathematics is also available.

Requirements

* A minimum of 18 credit hours in MATH courses at the 2000 level or higher to a maximum of 36 credit hours.

* It is recommended that students take MATH 1010 and MATH 1030. These are prerequisites for many other upper-level MATH courses.

Contact Mathematics and Statistics for more information.

Minor in Medieval Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students seeking an interdisciplinary minor in Medieval Studies will be expected to take a minimum of 24 credit hours to a maximum of 27 credit hours beyond the 1000 level, with at least 12 credit hours at or above the 3000 level, and with courses taken from at least two of the participating departments or programs (students may decide to which departments to assign cross-listed classes). Students may substitute a maximum of 12 credit hours at or above the 2000-level in the following languages: French, Spanish, German, Latin, Arabic, Russian, Italian and Hebrew.

Medieval courses

Classics

- CLAS 2001.03/HSTC 2001.03: Beginnings of Wisdom: Science in the Pre-modern World
- CLAS 2002.03/HSTC 2002.03: Medieval Natural Philosophy: From the Roman Empire to the Age of Dante
- CLAS 2281.03/RELS 2281.03: Christian Beginnings: The Orthodox and Oriental Churches
- CLAS 3017.03: Meetings Between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity and Islam until the Renaissance
- CLAS 3282.03/RELS 3282.03: Gods in the Flesh: Iamblichus and Anselm
- CLAS 3381.03/RELS 3381.03/PHIL 2381.03: Medieval Philosophy from Augustine to Anselm
- CLAS 3382.03/RELS 3382.03/PHIL 2382.03: Medieval Islamic, Jewish and Christian Philosophy
- CLAS 3411.03/RELS 3411.03: St. Augustine's *Confessions* Books 1-9

- CLAS 3412.03/RELS 3412.03: St. Augustine's *Confessions* Books 10-13
- CLAS 3413.03/RELS 3413.03: St. Augustine's Confessions
- CLAS 3431.03/RELS 3431.03: St. Augustine's *On the Trinity* Part 1
- CLAS 3432.03/RELS 3432.03: St. Augustine's *On the Trinity* Part 2
- CLAS 3601.03/HIST 3509.03: Arab Caliphs, Turkish Commanders, and Persian Viziers: Islamic History, 750-1200
- CLAS 3602.03/HIST 3511.03: Ancient and Medieval History of the Persianate World
- CLAS 3842.03: Latin Philosophical Texts: Anselm and Bonaventure
- CLAS 4010.03/RELS 4010.03: Islamic Philosophy: al-Ghazali
- CLAS 4011.03/RELS 4011.03: Jewish Philosophy: Maimonides
- CLAS 4018.03/RELS 4018.03: Christian Theology in the Lands of Islam: John of Damascus
- CLAS 4060.03/RELS 4060.03: The Consolation of Philosophy
- CLAS 4401.03/RELS 4401.03: Philosophy of the Greek Church Fathers
- CLAS 4402.03/RELS 4402.03: Philosophy of the Latin Church Fathers
- CLAS 4451.03: Medieval Interpreters of Aristotle (1)
- CLAS 4451.03: Medieval Interpreters of Aristotle (2)

English

- ENGL 2018.03: Arthur
- ENGL 2020.03: Sampling Medieval Literature
- ENGL 2235.03: Tolkien: Fantasy and Medievalism
- ENGL 2237.03: Outlaw Tales
- ENGL 3005.03: Canterbury Tales
- ENGL 3006.03: Old English
- ENGL 3009.03/THEA 3009.03: Middle English Drama
- ENGL 3203.03: History of the English Language
- ENGL 4202.03: Romances
- ENGL 4023.03: Malory
- ENGL 4612.03: The Auchinleck Manuscript
- ENGL 4619.03: The Marginalized Middle Ages
- ENGL 4025.03: Chaucer's Dream Visions and Romances

Other fourth-year English courses may also fit; consult with the Co-ordinator.

French

- FREN 2201.03: Introduction à la littérature, du Moyen Âge au XVIIIe siècle /Introduction to French Literature, Middle Ages to 18th Century
- FREN 3300.03: Medieval French Literature
- FREN 4001.03: Histoire du francais - Moyen Age/History of French - The Middle Ages
- FREN 4300.03: Le Roman courtois/Courtly Novels

History

- HIST 2001.03: Early Medieval Europe
- HIST 2002.03: Later Medieval Europe
- HIST 2401.03/THEA 2401.03: Cave to Castles: Dress from Pre-history to 1450
- HIST 2503.03: Medieval Islamic Civilisation
- HIST 3002.03: The Medieval Church
- HIST 3509.03/CLAS 3601.03: Arab Caliphs, Turkish Commanders, and Persian Viziers: Islamic History, 750-1200
- HIST 3511.03/CLAS 3602.03: Ancient and Medieval History of the Persianate World
- HIST 3916.03: Health and Disease in Medieval Society
- HIST 3990.03/HSTC 3121.03/RELS 3121.03: In Search of the Philosopher's Stone: The History of European Alchemy
- HIST 4545.03: Scripture and Statecraft: History of Islamic Political Thought
- HIST 4577.03: Books of Wonder, Tales of Amazement: Travel, Fantasy and Cosmography in the Islamicate Lands, 800-1700

History of Science and Technology

- HSTC 2001.03/CLAS 2001.03: Beginnings of Wisdom: Science in the Pre-modern World
- HSTC 2002.03/CLAS 2002.03: Medieval Natural Philosophy: From the Roman Empire to the Age of Dante
- HSTC 2202.03/CLAS 2202.03: The Beginnings of Western Medicine: The Birth of the Body
- HSTC 3121.03/RELS 3121.03/HIST 3990.03: In Search of the Philosopher's Stone: The History of European Alchemy
- HSTC 3501.03: The Nature of Time in Antiquity and the Middle Ages
- HSTC 3610.03: Studies in Ancient and Medieval Science (topics vary; check with advisor)

Italian

- ITAL 2201.03: Survey of Italian Literature I: from the Origins to 1600
- ITAL 4040.03: Dante's *Inferno*

Music

- MUSC 4358.03: Studies in Medieval Music (topics vary; check with advisor)
- MUSC 4359.03: Studies in Medieval Music (topics vary; check with advisor)

Philosophy

- PHIL 2381.03/CLAS 3381.03/RELS 3381.03: Medieval Philosophy from Augustine to Anselm
- PHIL 2382.03/CLAS 3382.03/RELS 3382.03: Medieval Islamic, Jewish and Christian Philosophy

Religious Studies

- RELS 3012.03: Mystics of the Middle East
- RELS 4010.03: Islamic Philosophy: al-Ghazali
- RELS 4011.03: Jewish Philosophy: Maimonides
  *see Classics for other cross-listed RELS courses

Theatre

- THEA 2011.03: Ancient and Medieval Theatre
- THEA 2401.03/HIST 2401.03: Cave to Castles: Dress from Pre-history to 1450
- THEA 3009.03/ENGL 3009.03: Middle English Drama

Contact Department of English for more information.

Minor in Microbiology and Immunology

This minor is available to non-Microbiology and Immunology students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Science) program.

A BSc (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Microbiology and Immunology is available to students in the Faculty of Science.

Requirements

A minimum of 18 to a maximum of 36 credit hours in Microbiology and Immunology (MICI) courses

Please note that there are prerequisite requirements for entry into upper level Microbiology courses, including:

- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology and BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology and BIOC 2300.03: Introduction to Biochemistry
- CHEM 2401.03: Organic Chemistry I and CHEM 2402.03: Organic Chemistry II

Contact Microbiology and Immunology for more information.

Minor in Middle East & South Asian Studies

Minor in Middle East and South Asian Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students minoring in Middle East Studies select a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours from the list below. Student are required to take one of the following:

- HIST 2502.03: The Ottoman Empire
- HIST 2503.03/RELS 2503.03: Classical and Medieval History of Islamic Civilization
- HIST 2504.03: History of Modern Middle East
- RELS 2001.03: Judaism
- RELS 2003.03: Islam

At least three credit hours must be at the 3000 or 4000 level. Please note that not all courses are offered each year.

Second Year

- ARBC 2021.03: Intermediate Arabic I
- ARBC 2022.03 Intermediate Arabic II
- ARBC 2100.03//RELS 2052.03: A Cultural Introduction to the Arab World
- RELS 2053.03/GWST 2053.03: Women and Islam
- CLAS 2103.03: Ancient Mythology I
- CLAS 2104.03: Ancient Mythology II
- CLAS 2216.03/HIST 2089.03: Alexander the Great
- CLAS 2220.03/HIST 2520.03/RELS 2220.03: Ancient Israel
- CLAS 2281.03/RELS 2281.03: The Orthodox and Oriental Churches
- CLAS 3920.03: Intermediate Hebrew I
- CLAS 3921.03: Intermediate Hebrew II
- HIST 2502.03: The Ottoman Empire
- HIST 2503.03/RELS 2503.03: Classical and Medieval History of Islamic Civilization
- HIST 2504.03: History of the Modern Middle East
- HIST 2505.03: Modern History of Iraq
- HIST 2509.03/RELS 2509.03 Hindu, Muslim, Sikh: Identity, Culture and State in Pre-Colonial South Asia
- HIST 2510.03/RELS 2510.03 Hindu, Muslim, Sikh: Colonial Trauma and Nationalism in Modern South Asia
- RELS 2001.03: Judaism
- RELS 2003.03: Islam
- RELS 2011.03: Hinduism
- RELS 2014.03: Death, Dying and the Afterlife in South Asian Religions
- RELS 2600.03: Introductory Sanskrit II

Third Year

- ARBC 3030.03: Advanced Arabic
- ARBC 3031.03: Advanced Arabic II (Readings)
- ARBC 3100.03: Arabic Pre-Islamic Poetry
- CLAS 3016.03/HIST 3016.03/RELS 3018.03: Meetings between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew
- CLAS 3017.03/HIST 3017.03/RELS 3019.03: Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity and Islam
- CLAS 3021.03: Ancient Art and Architecture
- CLAS 3382.03: Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas
- CLAS 3501.03: Herodotus

- CLAS 3502.03/HIST 3502.03: Thucydides and the Greek World at War
- HIST 3509.03/CLAS 3601.03: Arab Caliphs, Turkish Commanders, Persian Viziers, 750-1200
- HIST 3510.03/RELS 3510.03: Sultans and Shahs, 1500-1800
- HIST 3511.03/CLAS 3602.03: Ancient and Medieval History of the Persianate World
- HIST 3512.03: Modern History of Iran
- HIST 3513.03: From Cairo to Capetown
- HIST 3515.03: Food for Thought
- RELS 3009.03: Christianity in the Lands of Islam
- RELS 3012.03: Mystics of the Middle East
- RELS 3101.03: The Self and the World in Indian Story
- RELS 3111.03: Vishnu and Krishna in the Dark Lord
- RELS 3113.03: The Mahabharata
- RELS 3115.03: The Plays and Poetry of Kalidasa
- RELS 3600.03: Sanskrit Texts I: Narrative and Epic Selections

Fourth Year

- RELS 4010.03/CLAS 4010.03: Islamic Philosophy: al-Ghazali
- CLAS 4011.03/RELS 4011.03: Jewish Philosophy: Maimonides
- CLAS 4018.03/RELS 4018.03: Christian Theology in Islamic Lands: John of Damascus
- CLAS 4019.03/RELS 4019.03: Philo Judaeus
- CLAS 4525X/Y.06/HIST 4525X/Y.06: The World of Herodotus
- HIST 4510.03: Topics in Middle Eastern and Islamic History
- HIST 4545.03: Scripture and Statecraft: History of Islamic Political Thought
- HIST 4550.03: Orientalism and Occidentalism
- HIST 4555.03: Arab Intellectuals and their Ideologies in the Modern Period
- HIST 4577.03: Books of Wonder, Tales of Amazement: Travel, Fantasy and Cosmography in the Islamicate Lands, 800-1700
- RELS 4600.03: Sanskrit Texts II: Myth, Poetry and Drama

Contact **Religious Studies** for more information.

Minor in Music

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in Music is also available.

Students must complete a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours in Music beyond the 1000 level. The following courses may not be used to count toward this degree:

- MUSC 2007.06, MUSC 2024.03, MUSC 2025.03: The Guitar: History and Techniques
- MUSC 2022.06, MUSC 2028.03, MUSC 2029.03: The Art and Science of Drumming
- MUSC 2130.06, MUSC 2131.03, MUSC 2132.03: Jazz Dance 1

Contact Music - Fountain School of Performing Arts for more information.

Minor in Musicology

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students must complete a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours in Musicology courses as follows:

- MUSC 2354.03: History of Western Music to 1750
- MUSC 2355.03: History of Western Music 1750 to the Present Day
- 12 credit hours chosen from the following, 6 of which must be beyond the 2000-level, including at least 3 at the 4000 level.
    - MUSC 2016.03: Topics in Music and Cinema
    - MUSC 2018.03: The Road to Rock 'n' Roll
    - MUSC 2019.03: The Rock 'n' Roll Era and Beyond
    - MUSC 2020.03: The History of Jazz
    - MUSC 3066.03: Women, Gender and Music
    - MUSC 3314.03: History of Opera
    - MUSC 3370.03: Performance Practice
    - MUSC 4353.03: Music since 1945
    - MUSC 4354.03: Popular Music Analysis
    - MUSC 4355.03: Narrative Strategies
    - MUSC 4356.03: Opera Studies
    - MUSC 4358.03/MUSC 4359.03: Studies in Medieval Music
    - MUSC 4360.06: Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture
    - MUSC 4361.03/MUSC 4365.03: Topics in Musicology 1
    - MUSC 4362.03: Topics in Canadian Music
    - MUSC 4363.03/MUSC 4367.03: Topics in Musicology 2
    - MUSC 4375.03: African American Popular Music
    - MUSC 4380.03/MUSC 4381.03: Musician Studies

Contact Music - Fountain School of Performing Arts for more information.

Minor in Neuroscience

This Minor is available to non-Neuroscience/Psychology students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Science (Medical Science) program. A 90-credit hour Minor (BSc only) is also available.

Requirements

- A minimum of 18, to a maximum of 36, credit hours in Neuroscience courses at the 2000 level or higher, with a maximum of 6 credit hours from NESC-approved courses (e.g., BIOC 2300.03, BIOL 2030.03).
- Note that NESC 2000.03: Methods in Experimental Psychology and Neuroscience, NESC 2470.03: Systems Neuroscience, and PSYO 2501.03: Statistical Methods I, are restricted to students in a Major/Honours program in Neuroscience or Psychology. However, if a student has completed these courses and switches from a major to a minor, these credits can be used to fulfill the requirements of the minor.

Please note that entry into upper-level Neuroscience courses (at the 2000 level or higher) requires completion of six credit hours at the first year level:

- PSYO 1011.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I: From Neuron to Person (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- PSYO 1012.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II: From Social Interaction to Psychopathology (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
  OR
- A grade of B- or better in the Psychology component of SCIE 1506.09 and SCIE 1507.09: Integrated Science Program I and II (or equivalent)

Contact Neuroscience for more information.

Minor in Ocean Sciences

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Requirements

- A minimum of 18 to a maximum of 36 credit hours in Ocean Sciences courses at the 2000 level or higher.

Please note that there are prerequisite requirements for entry into upper level Ocean Sciences courses (see Department of Oceanography course listings).

Contact Ocean Sciences for more information.

Minor in Philosophy

The Minor in Philosophy is open to students in all disciplines except thoses already pursuing a Major or Honours in Philosophy.

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts (excluding Philosophy), Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in Philosophy is also available.

Requirements

A minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours in Philosophy beyond the 1000 level, including at least 3 credit hours beyond the 2000 level.

Select at least three credit hours from the following:

- PHIL 2130.03: Logic: Deduction
- PHIL 2085.03: Reasoning Skills
- PHIL 2090.03: How to Win an Argument
- PHIL 2660.03: Logic: Understanding Scientific Reasoning

Contact Philosophy for more information.

Minor in Physics

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BSc or BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Physics is available to students in the Faculty of Science.

Departmental Requirements

A minimum of 18 credit hours in Physics (PHYC) courses at the 2000 level or higher, to a maximum of 36 credit hours, not including Physics (PHYC) courses that do not count toward a 120 credit hour degree in Physics.

Contact Physics and Atmospheric Science for more information.

Minor in Plant Science

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science (Agriculture), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students must complete 18 credit hours, at least three of which must be at the 3000 level or higher.

Required Courses:

- BIOA 2002.03: Plant Physiology
- BIOA 2004.03: Structural Botany

12 credit hours from the following list:

- AGRN 2000.03: Organic Field Crop Management

- AGRN 2001.03: Cereal-Based Cropping Systems
- AGRN 2002.03: Forages and Cover Crops
- AGRN 2008.03: Potato Production
- HORT 2000.03: Vegetable Production
- HORT 2001.03: Principles of Organic Horticulture
- HORT 2002.03: Vegetation Systems
- HORT 2004.03: Introduction to Viticulture
- HORT 2010.03: Controlled Environment Agriculture I
- HORT 2011.03: Aboriculture
- HORT 2015.03: Fruit Production
- HORT 3000.03: Environmental Processes
- HORT 3002.03: Green Infrastructure
- HORT 3008.03: Horticultural Therapy
- IAGR 3000.03: Tropical Agriculture
- PLSC 2001.03: Plant Propagation Techniques
- PLSC 4000.03: Plant Breeding
- PLSC 4002.03: Plant Ecophysiology
- BIOA 2005.03: Principles of Plant Pathology
- BIOA 2008.03: Plant Diversity
- BIOA 3002.03: Weed Science
  ENVA 2003.03: Introduction to Urban and Peri-Urban Agriculture
- ENVA 2004.03: Introductin to Integrated Pest Management Techniques

Contact Faculty of Agriculture for more information.

Minor in Political Science

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in Political Science is also available.

A minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours in Political Science at the 2000 level or above is required.

Contact Political Science for more information.

Minor in Popular Culture Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A minimum of 21 to a maximum of 27 credit hours beyond the 1000 level, with six credit hours at or above the 3000 level, and with no more than nine credit hours taken in a single department. Appropriate courses can be chosen from the following list.

- CRWR 3100.03: Songwriting: Creative Writing for Lyric Forms
- CTMP 2335.03: The Artist and Society
- CTMP 2336.03/CHIN 2052.03: East Meets West in Popular Culture
- CTMP 3305.03: Modern Film and the Theory of the Gaze
- CTMP 3322.03: Representations of the Holocaust: Remembrance
- EMSP 2313.03/CTMP 2313.03: The Vampire
- EMSP 2320.03/GWST 2320.03/RELS 2420.03: Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe
- EMSP 2480.03/HIST 2750.03: The Pirate and Piracy
- ENGL 2006.03: Cultural Studies
- ENGL 2040.03: Mystery and Detective Fiction
- ENGL 2080.03: Cartoons & Comics
- ENGL 2085.03: Video Games: Story, World and Play
- ENGL 2095.03: Narrative in the Cinema

- ENGL 2231.03: Foundations of Science Fiction
- ENGL 2232.03: Contemporary Science Fiction
- ENGL 2235.03: Tolkien: Fantasy & Medievalism
- ENGL 2236.03: Fantasy after Tolkien
- ENGL 2238.03: Children's Literature
- ENGL 3300.03: TV: Theory & Criticism
- ENGL 3301.03: Graphic Novels
- ENGL 3305.03: Fan Culture
- ENGL 4801.03: Topics in Popular Culture
- ENGL 4840.03: Queerness in Detective Fiction
- ENGL 4890.03: Indigenous Graphic Novels
- FILM 3370.03/THEA 3370.03: Animated Film: Technologies, Characters, and Societies
- FILM 3915.03/THEA 3915.03: Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen
- FREN 2666.03: The End of the World, from Apocalypse to Zombies
- FREN 3730.03: La bande dessinée franco-belge - The Franco-Belgian Comic Strip
- FREN 3750.03: Littérature industrielle, roman populaire et roman de consommation. - Popular Literature and the Rise of Mass Culture
- HIST 2401.03/THEA 2401.03: Cave to Castle: Dress from Prehistory to 1450
- HIST 2402.03/THEA 2402.03: Castle to Café: Dress from 1450 to 1700
- HIST 3402.03/THEA 3402.03: Baroque to Bustles: Dress from 1700 to 1900
- HIST 3403.03/THEA 3403.03: Bustles to Boardroom: Modern Fashion from 1900
- HIST 4250.03: Popular Culture in the Atlantic World, 1650-1850
- HIST 4303.03: The Birth of Pop: How Visual Culture Makes Meaning
- HSTC 2500.03: Science Fiction in Film
- JOUR 3560.03: Great Journalists
- MUSC 2016.03: Topics in Music and Cinema
- MUSC 2018.03: Popular Music Until 1960
- MUSC 2019.03: The Rock'n'Roll Era and Beyond
- MUSC 2020.03: The History of Jazz
- MUSC 3360.03: African American Vernacular Music
- MUSC 4354.03: Popular Music Analysis
- SOSA 2270.03: Introduction to Popular Culture
- SOSA 2271.03: Popular Culture in a Global Context
- SOSA 3105.03: Media and Society
- THEA 2360.03: Popular Cinema
- THEA 2400X/Y.06: Cave to Café: Costume and Identity from Antiquity to 1700
- THEA 3912.03/GWST 3912.03: Gender Theory and Contemporary Performance
- THEA 4391.03: Special Topics in Popular Cinema

Contact English for more information.

Minor in Psychology

This Minor is available to non-Psychology/Neuroscience students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Science (Medical Science) program.

A BSc or BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Psychology is also available.

Requirements

- A minimum of 18, to a maximum of 36, credit hours in Psychology courses at the 2000 level or higher.
- Note that PSYO 2000.03: Methods in Experimental Psychology and Neuroscience, PSYO 2470.03: Systems Neuroscience, and PSYO 2501.03: Statistical Methods I, are restricted to students in a Major/Honours program in Psychology or Neuroscience. However, if a student has completed these courses and switches from a major to a minor, these credits can be used to fulfill the requirements of the minor.

Please note that entry into upper-level Psychology courses (at the 2000 level or higher) requires completion of six credit hours at the first year level:

- PSYO 1011.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I: From Neuron to Person (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- PSYO 1012.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II: From Social Interaction to Psychopathology (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
  OR
- A grade of B- or better in the Psychology component of SCIE 1506.09 and SCIE 1507.09: Integrated Science Program I and II (or equivalent)

Contact Psychology for more information.

Minor in Religious Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in Religious Studies is also available.

Students must complete a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours above the 1000 level.

Minimum of 18 credit hours in RELS beyond the 1000 level. At least 6 of these credit hours must be chosen from:

- RELS 2001.03: Judaism
- RELS 2002.03: Christianity
- RELS 2003.03: Islam
- RELS 2011.03: Hinduism
- RELS 2012.03: Chinese & Japanese Religions
- RELS 2013.03: Buddhism
- RELS 2014.03: Death, Dying and the Afterlife in South Asian Religions
- RELS 2281.03: Christian Beginnings: The Orthodox and Oriental Churches
- RELS 2509.03: Hindu, Muslim, Sikh: Identity, Culture and State in Pre-Colonial South Asia
- RELS 2510.03: Hindu, Muslim, Sikh: Colonial Trauma and Nationalism in Modern South Asia

and at least 6 credit hours must be chosen from:

- RELS 3000.03: Topics in Religious Studies
- RELS 3009.03: Christianity in the Lands of Islam
- RELS 3012.03: Mystics of the Middle East
- RELS 3020.03: Gender and Sexuality in the Bible
- RELS 3022.03: Muslims and Jews: Cultures and Coexistence
- RELS 3050.03: The Dead Sea Scrolls
- RELS 3101.03: The Self and the World in Indian Story
- RELS 3111.03: Vishnu and Krishna the Dark Lord
- RELS 3112.03: Buddhism in India and Tibet
- RELS 3113.03: The Mahabharata: India's Great Epic of Strife and Salvation
- RELS 3114.03: Special Topics in Eastern Religions
- RELS 3115.03: The Plays and Poetry of Kalidasa
- RELS 3282.03: Christian Beginnings: Catholicism
- RELS 4010.03: Islamic Philosophy: al-Ghazali
- RELS 4018.03: Christian Theology in the Lands of Islam: John of Damascus
- RELS 4019.03: Philo Judaeus: Philosophical Religion: Plato and Moses
- RELS 4401.03: Philosophy of the Greek Church Fathers

Contact Religious Studies for more information.

Minor in Russian Studies

Minor in Security Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students need 18 credit hours, 6 hours of which must be drawn from list A. The remaining 12 credit hours must be chosen from list B or C. Credits must come from at least 2 different departments or programs.

List A

Political Science Courses (POLI)

POLI 2520 – WORLD POLITICS
POLI 2530 – FOREIGN POLICY IN THEORY AND PRACTICE
POLI 3440 – THE POLITICS OF FEAR
POLI 3505 – HUMAN RIGHTS: FOUNDATIONS
POLI 3560 – HUMAN DEVELOPMENT/SECURITY AT THE START OF THE 21ST CEN.
POLI 3565 – CONTEMPORARY SECURITY STUDIES
POLI 3576 – DEFENSE POLICY IN CANADA
POLI 3577 – CIVIL MILITARY RELATIONS IN CONTEMPORARY WESTERN SOCIETY
POLI 3591 – PIRATES, PROFITEERS AND PROTECTORS OF THE SEA
POLI 3596 – EXPLAINING GLOBAL CONFLICT AND VIOLENCE
POLI 4481 – THEORIES OF VIOLENCE, PERSECUTION AND GENOCIDE
POLI 4521 – THEORIES OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS I: SECURITY STUDIES
POLI 3520 – BUILDING DEMOCRACY AND PEACE
POLI 3532 – MODEL UN
POLI 3535 – WEALTH, POWER, POVERTY IN THE GLOBAL SOUTH
POLI 3569 – CANADIAN FOREIGN POLICY
POLI 3574 – AMERICAN FOREIGN POLICY
POLI 3581 – DIPLOMACY & NEGOTIATION
POLI 4561 – SECURITY AND DEVELOPMENT NEXUS
POLI 4590 – POLITICS OF THE SEA II

List B

Sociology and Anthropology Courses (SOSA)

SOSA 2181 – EXPLAINING CRIME AND CRIMINAL BEHAVIOUR
SOSA 2400 – HEALTH AND ILLNESS
SOSA 3215 – MIGRATION AND IDENTITY
SOSA 3120 – SOCIAL CONFLICT
SOSA 3148 – SOCIOLOGY OF ADDICTION: DRUGS, HEALTH AND SOCIETY
SOSA 3206 – ETHNICITY, RACE AND NATIONALISM
SOSA 3225 – CULTURE, RIGHTS AND POWER
SOSA 3260 – DEVIANCE & SOCIETY – MAKING NORMS
SOSA 3275 – CRIME AND PUBLIC POLICY
SOSA 3281 – YOUTH CRIME
SOSA 3283 – GLOBALIZED SECURITY AND JUSTICE
SOSA 3295 – SOCIETY AND THE POLICE
SOSA 4205 – MORAL PANICS AS A SOCIAL PHENOMENON
SOSA 4005 – ISSUES IN SOCIAL JUSTICE AND INEQUALITY
HIST 3292 - WEALTH & POWER IN NORTH AMERICA

History (HIST)

HIST 3475: Conflict and Security in Africa

List C

Contemporary Studies Courses (CTMP)

CTMP 2101 – APOCALYPSE: THE REVOLUTIONARY TRANSFORMATION OF POLITICS AND CULTURE
CTMP 2203 – BIO-POLITICS: HUMAN NATURE IN CONTEMPORARY THOUGHT
CTMP 3321 – REPRESENTATIONS OF THE HOLOCAUST: BEARING WITNESS
CTMP 4125 – HANNAH ARENDT: TERROR, POLITICS, THOUGHT

History Courses (HIST)

HIST 2015 – WAR AND SOCIETY IN EARLY MODERN EUROPE, 1550-1750
HIST 2055 – WAR AND SOCIETY SINCE 1945
HIST 2340 – THE COLD WAR
HIST 2504 – HISTORY OF MODERN MIDDLE EAST
HIST 2712 – FREEDOM FIGHTERS OR TERRORISTS?
HIST 2750 – THE PIRATE AND PIRACY
HIST 3045 – THE FRENCH REVOLUTION
HIST 3049 – THE FIRST WORLD WAR
HIST 3050 – EUROPE AND WORLD WAR TWO
HIST 3053 – FASCIST & NAT. SOCIALIST EUROPE
HIST 3056 – THE HOLOCAUST
HIST 3059 – CONFRONTING FASCISM
HIST 3373 – SPYING ON THE WORLD: THE CIA IN AMERICAN HISTORY
HIST 3335 – THE COLD WAR
HIST 3341 – REVOLUTIONARY AMERICA 1760-1820
HIST 3365 – THE VIETNAM WAR
HIST 3452 – SOUTH AFRICA SINCE 1860
HIST 3470 – WARS/REVOLT 19TH CENTURY AFRICA
HIST 3471 – WARS AND REVOL. 20TH CENTURY AFRICA
HIST 3512 – MODERN HISTORY OF IRAN
HIST 4004 – CRIME AND SOCIETY IN POST-CONQUEST ENGLAND
HIST 4401 – STATE VIOLENCE, COMMUNAL CONFLICT AND CRIMINALITY IN MODERN SOUTH AFRICA
HIST 4404 – CRIME AND PUNISHMENT IN MODERN AFRICA
HIST 4987 – THE HISTIOGRAPHY OF AMERICAN FOREIGN RELATIONS, 1776-1945
HIST 4639 – BRITAIN, APPEASEMENT, AND THE ORIGINS OF THE SECOND WORLD WAR

International Development Studies Courses

INTD 4006 – GLOBAL POVERTY AND HUMAN RIGHTS

Sustainability Courses

SUST 4125 – CONFLICT NEGOTIATION AND SUSTAINABILITY

Contact Political Science for more information.

HIST 3292, Wealth & Power in North America

Minor in Sociology and Social Anthropology

This Minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Sociology and Social Anthropology is also available.

Requirements

A minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 Sociology and Social Anthropology credit hours at the 2000 level or higher must include:

- SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice
- 6 additional SOSA credit hours at the 2000 level
- 6 SOSA credit hours SOSA at the 3000 level

Contact Sociology and Social Anthropology for more information.

Minor in Sociology and Social Anthropology of Critical Health Studies

This Minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

This Minor requires a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours above the 1000 level from the list below.

SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice
SOSA 2402.03: Food and Culture
SOSA 2502.03: Biomedicine and the Illness Experience
SOSA 2503.03: Health & Society
SOSA 2933.03: Health and Culture
SOSA 2966.03: Health and Illness through Culture and Space
SOSA 3033.03: Happiness, Play, and Celebration
SOSA 3037.03: The Pursuit of Wellness and Wellbeing: Therapeutic Culture and Society
SOSA 3052.03: Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues
SOSA 3135.03: The Social Organization of Health Care
SOSA 3141.03: Society and Mental Health
SOSA 3143.03: Health, Illness and Capitalism
SOSA 3145.03: Gender and Health
SOSA 3147.03: Aging Cross-Culturally
SOSA 3148.03: Drugs, Health and Society
SOSA 3149.03: Childhood in a Cross-Cultural Perspective
SOSA 3150.03: Sociology and Anthropology of the Body
SOSA 3230.03: The Mind Across Cultures
SOSA 3245.03: Women and Aging
SOSA 3250.03: Science and Technology Studies
SOSA 3260.03: Deviance and Society: Making Norms, Regulating Difference
SOSA 4006.03: Issues in Critical Health Studies

Contact Sociology and Social Anthropologyfor more information.

Minor in Sociology and Social Anthropology of Economy, Work and Development

This Minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

This Minor requires a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours above the 1000 level from the list below.

SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice
SOSA 2006.03: Global Migration: Transnational Lives
SOSA 2041.03: Describing Social Inequality
SOSA 2042.03: Explaining Social Inequality
SOSA 2044.03: Fashioning Selves and Social Worlds: The Meaning, Production, and Consumption of Clothing in Contemporary Societies
SOSA 2045.03: Indian Society: Change and Continuity

SOSA 2101.03: Environment and Culture
SOSA 2140.03: Going Global: Geography, Economy, and Work in the 21st Century
SOSA 2141.03: Why Work?
SOSA 2270.03: Introduction to Popular Culture
SOSA 2271.03: Popular Culture in a Global Context
SOSA 2402.03: Food and Culture
SOSA 2403.03: Food Activism
SOSA 3005.03: Knowledge, Work and Culture in the Contemporary World
SOSA 3006.03: Comparative Perspectives on Gender and Work
SOSA 3014.03: Rethinking Culture and Class
SOSA 3033.03: Happiness, Play, and Celebration
SOSA 3060.03: Social Change and Development
SOSA 3096.03: Introduction to Demography
SOSA 3105.03: Media and Society
SOSA 3165.03: Peoples and Cultures of the World: Selected Area Studies
SOSA 3175.03: Sociology of Education
SOSA 3185.03: Indigenous Issues in North America
SOSA 3200.03: Environmental and SocietySOSA 3211.03: Rural Society: Life Outside the City
SOSA 3214.03: Living in a Globalized WorldSOSA 3215.03: Migration and Identity
SOSA 3284.03: Living in Cities
SOSA 4004.03: Issues in Economy, Work and Development

Contact Sociology and Social Anthropologyfor more information.

Minor in Sociology and Social Anthropology of Social Justice and Inequality

This Minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

This Minor requires a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours above the 1000 level from the list below.

SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice
SOSA 2005.03: Introduction to African Canadian Studies: Society, History and Culture
SOSA 2006.03: Global Migration: Transnational Lives
SOSA 2041.03: Describing Social Inequality
SOSA 2042.03: Explaining Social Inequality
SOSA 2052.03: Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
SOSA 2115.03: African Canadian Society, Culture and Resistance
SOSA 2181.03: Explaining Crime and Criminal Behavior
SOSA 2182.03: Exploring Crime and Criminal Behavior
SOSA 2190.06: Comparative Perspectives on Gender
SOSA 2191.03: Gender Across Cultures
SOSA 2192.03: Gender, Sexuality and Society
SOSA 2261.03: Society, Politics and Culture
SOSA 2403.03: Food Activism
SOSA 3006.03: Comparative Perspectives on Gender and Work
SOSA 3014.03: Rethinking Culture and Class
SOSA 3015.03: Popular Memory
SOSA 3016.03: Colonialism and the Body: Sex & the Practice of Power
SOSA 3052.03: Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues
SOSA 3100.03: Feminist Perspectives in Sociology and Social Anthropology
SOSA 3168.03: Issues in Latin American Society
SOSA 3175.03: Sociology of Education
SOSA 3185.03: Indigenous Issues in North America
SOSA 3190.03: Social Movements
SOSA 3206.03: Ethnicity, Nationalism, and Race
SOSA 3215.03: Migration and Identity

SOSA 3225.03: Culture, Rights and Power
SOSA 3260.03: Deviance and Society: Making Norms, Regulating Difference
SOSA 3275.03: Crime and Public Policy
SOSA 3281.03: Youth Crime
SOSA 3283.03: Globalized Security and Justice
SOSA 3284.03: Living in Cities
SOSA 3285.03: Sociology of Law
SOSA 3291.03: Corrections
SOSA 3295.03: Society and the Police
SOSA 4005.03: Issues in Social Justice & Inequality

Contact Sociology and Social Anthropologyfor more information.

Minor in Spanish

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in Spanish is also available.

Students must complete a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours above the 1000 level.

Requirements:

- SPAN 2021.03: Intermediate Spanish I
- SPAN 2022.03: Intermediate Spanish II
- SPAN 3035.03: Advanced Spanish I
- SPAN 3036.03: Advanced Spanish II
- SPAN 3020.03: Translation
- SPAN 3005.03, SPAN 3190.03, or SPAN 3515.03

Contact Spanish and Latin American Studies for more information.

Minor in Statistics

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BSc or BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in Statistics is also available.

Requirements

A minimum of 18 to a maximum of 36 credit hours in Statistics, which must include:

- MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra
- STAT 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics
- STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference
  STAT 2450.03: Introduction to Data Mining with R
- STAT 3340.03: Regression and Analysis of Variance
- At least one additional statistics[1] course at the 2000 level or above (3 credit hours)
- At least one additional statistics course at the 3000 level or above (3 credit hours)

[1]Statistics courses are any courses listed or cross-listed as STAT, (including STAT 3069). The following can also be counted as 2000 level statistics credit hours:

- MATH 2001.03: Intermediate Calculus
- MATH 2002.03: Intermediate Calculus II

- MATH 2040.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra II or Math 2135.03 Linear Algebra
- BIOL 4062.03: Analysis of Biological Data

Contact Statistics for more information.

Minor in Theatre

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in Theatre is also available.

A minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours at or above the 2000 level, to be selected from:

- THEA 2011.03: Ancient and Medieval Theatre
- THEA 2012.03: Early Modern Theatre
- THEA 2021.03: Jazz Dance 1a
- THEA 2022.03: Jazz Dance 1b
- THEA 2215.03: Young Shakespeare
- THEA 2216.03: Shakespeare at the Globe
- THEA 2229.03: Tragedy
- THEA 2401.03: Cave to Castle - Dress from Prehistory to 1450
- THEA 2402.03: Castle to Cafe - Dress from 1450 to 1700
- THEA 2412.03: Language of Design
- THEA 2460.03: History of Canadian Dress
- THEA 2710.03: Stage Design 1
- THEA 2901.03: Dramaturgy: The Art of Developing Plays
- THEA 2902.03: Play Analysis for Directing
- THEA 2911.03: Stars and Stardom in Stage and Screen
- THEA 3015.03: Renaissance Drama
- THEA 3201.03: Directing for the Stage
- THEA 3314.03: Shakespeare and his Contemporaries on Film
- THEA 3401.03: Baroque to Bustles - Dress from 1700 to 1900
- THEA 3402.03: Bustles to Boardroom - Modern Fashion from 1900
- THEA 3503.03: Modern Theatre
- THEA 3601.03: The Playwright in the Theatre a
- THEA 3602.03: The Playwright in the Theatre b
- THEA 3731.03: Greek Drama: Tragedy I
- THEA 3761.03: Modern German Drama I
- THEA 3762.03: Modern German Drama II
- THEA 3911.03: Gender in Theatre: A Cross-Cultural Survey
- THEA 3912.03: Gender Theory and Contemporary Performance
- THEA 3913.03: English Drama 1660-1800
- THEA 3914.03: Topics in Italian Drama and Spectacle
- THEA 4500.03: Canadian Theatre to 1968: Performing the Nation
- THEA 4501.03: Canadian Theatre Since 1968: Interrogating Identities
- THEA 4701.03: Special Topics 1
- THEA 4702.03: Special Topics 3
- THEA 4735.06: Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture
- THEA 4901.03: Theory and Criticism of Drama and Theatre a
- THEA 4902.03: Theory and Criticism of Drama and Theatre b
- THEA 4921.03: Special Topics 2
- THEA 4922.03: Topics in Theatre History
- THEA 4923.03: Topics in Dramatic Literature
- THEA 4924.03: Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema
- THEA 4925.03: Puppets: Bringing Objects to Life
- THEA 4931.03: Contemporary Theatre

Contact Theatre - Fountain School of Performing Arts for more information.

Certificates

Certificates

Please see the menu to the right for a full list of undergraduate certificates.

Students can build skills in specialized areas when they complete a certificate. Although in most cases a student will complete a certificate alongside their regular degree requirements, some certificates do not require concurrent enrolment in an undergraduate program.

Certificates vary in their goals and requirements. Many have a research or practicum component. Some are interdisciplinary, requiring work in more than one department, while others focus on a specialization within a single program. Some Certificates are designed for students enrolled in particular programs, while others are broadly applicable to students in any program.

Certificates are one way that recognizes graduating students have achieved a level of proficiency or specialization in a particular area or subject. Certificates will be recorded on the student's academic transcript and completion of the requirements are confirmed in June and October. Certificates are not conferred during Convocation but are included with any other degree parchment. Certificates awarded as a stand-alone credential are available for pick up from the Registrar's Office. Please refer to the Dates section of the Convocation website for the date your certificate will be available.

To add a certificate program concurrent with a degree, submit the Declare Major/Minor/Certificate form in Dal Online under Admissions. For stand-alone certificates, submit an Admissions Application and consult the certificate coordinator for advice. A separate application to graduate is required.

A list of Graduate Certificates is listed here, or you can go to the Faculty of Graduate Studies website.

Certificate in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics

Offered by: Mathematics & Statistics

Coordinator: Dr. Toby Kenney (tkenney@mathstat.dal.ca) Mathematics and Statistics

This program provides many of the learning objectives and fundamental mathematical and statistical skills required to complete the classes (and examinations) of the Society of Actuaries accreditation program. Students who are interested in a career in actuarial science should consult the Basic Education Catalogue on the Society of Actuaries web page (www.soa.org) or the Syllabus of Basic Education on the Casualty Actuaries website (www.casact.org). This program also prepares students for employment in general financial institutions where modelling, quantitative risk analysis, management of investment instruments, asset and liability management, life contingencies and insurance assessment, and other complex financial calculations are required.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the *Certificate in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics*, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca>Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate).

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements:

1. Completion of a 120 credit hour Major or Honours program in Mathematics and/or Statistics
2. Completion of the following mathematics courses: MATH 1000, MATH 1010, MATH 1030 or 2030, MATH 2001, MATH 2002, MATH 2600
3. Completion of the following statistics courses: STAT 2060, STAT 2080, STAT 2450, STAT 3340 and STAT 3360
4. Completion of either:

Financial Option: MATH 2120, MATH 3300, and MATH 3900

OR

Actuarial Option: STAT 3703, STAT 3720, and STAT 4390

Certificate in Acute and Critical Care

NURS 4473: Emergency Nursing

With a focus on emergency nursing in the emergency room area, students will further develop, critically analyze, and apply knowledge gained in previous courses with a focus on the management of clients requiring emergency care. Emphasis includes working with clients across the lifespan and inter-professional relationships and collaborative management within specialty practice.

NURS 4472: Acute and Critical Care Nursing

With the focus on acute and critical care nursing in the intensive care and emergency room areas, students will further develop, critically analyze and apply knowledge gained in previous courses with a focus on the management of critically ill clients. Emphasis includes working with clients across the lifespan and inter-professional relationships within specialty practice.

Certificate in Animal Behaviour

Offered by: Biology, Psychology and Neuroscience

Coordinator: Dr. Simon Gadbois (Psychology and Neuroscience) simon.gadbois@dal.ca

The Certificate in Animal Behaviour provides students with an opportunity to specialize in Animal Behaviour through a set of courses and a research project.

Admission to Certificate

Students should enrol in the Certificate in Animal Behaviour in their third year of studies, when they are seeking approval from the Certificate Coordinator for the independent research component. To enrol, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.da >Web for Students>Admissions>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate), and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail. To qualify for this certificate, students must complete all course requirements, and must receive approval for the research component of the certificate prior to the start of the research course.

To graduate with the certificate, students must apply to Graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program

Certificate requirements:

1. A minimum grade of B- is required in each of four mandatory courses:

- PSYO 2160.03/NESC 2160.03: Animal Behaviour
- PSYO 2501.03: Statistical Methods or STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis Inference
- BIOL 3062.03: Behavioural Ecology or PSYO 3162.03/NESC 3162.03: Advanced Animal Behaviour
- BIOL 3630.03: Field Methods in Animal Behaviour or NESC 3161.03/PSYO 3161.03: Measuring Behaviour or NESC 3165.03/PSYO 3165.03: Neuroethology

2. A grade of at least B- in all of 12 additional credit hours of courses chosen from the following list. Courses taken as one of the four mandatory classes cannot also be used to fulfill this requirement. Six credit hours must be at the 3000/4000 level.

2000 level

- ANSC 2003.03: Companion Animal Behaviour
- PSYO 2140.03/NESC 2140.03: Learning
- PSYO 2470.03/NESC 2470.03: Systems Neuroscience

3000 level

- ANSC 3002.03: Domestic Animal Behaviour

- BIOL 3062.03: Behavioural Ecology (if not used to fulfill Requrement 1 above)
- BIOL 3080.03/MARI 3080.03: Ecology and Evolution of Fishes
- BIOL 3327.03: Entomology
- BIOL 3622.03: Ornithology
- BIOL 3626.03: Field Studies of Marine Mammals
- BIOL 3628.03/MARI 3628.03: Marine Ornithology
- BIOL 3630.03: Field Methods in Animal Behaviour (if not used to fulfill Requirement 1 above)
- BIOL 3640.06: Tropical Ecology and Biodiversity (with Animal Behaviour project: counts for three credit hours only)
- BIOL 3632.03: Applied Field Methods in Fish Ecology
- BIOL 3639.03: Herpetology
- MARI 3090.03: Marine Mammalogy
- PSYO 3001.03/NESC 3001.03: Directed Research Project in Psychology or Neuroscience (Animal Behaviour topic)
- PSYO 3161.03/NESC 3161.03: Measuring Behaviour
- PSYO 3162.03/NESC 3162.03: Advanced Animal Behaviour (if not used to fulfill Requirement 1 above)
- PSYO 3165.03/NESC 3165.03: Neuroethology (if not used to fulfill Requirement 1 above)
- PSYO 3170.03/NESC 3170.03: Hormones and Behaviour
- PSYO 3180.03/NESC 3180.03: Psychoneuroimmunology/Ecological Immunology
- PSYO 3670.03/NESC 3670.03: Genes, Brain and Behaviour

4000 level

- BIOL 4323.03/MARI 4323.03: Biologging in Ecology
- BIOL 4800.06: Special Topics (Animal Behaviour topic)
- BIOL 4806.03/MARI 4806.03, BIOL 4807.03/MARI 4807.03, BIOL 4808.03/MARI 4808.03, BIOL 4810.03: Special Topics (Animal Behaviour topic)
- BIOL 4510.03 Cultural Evolution
- BIOL/MARI 4900.06: Honours Research and Thesis or BIOL 4901.03/MARI 4901.03 BIOL 4902.03/MARI 4902.03: Honours Research and Thesis I and II (with approved Animal Behaviour topic)
- MARI 4090.03: Evolutionary Ecology of Marine Mammals
- PSYO 4140.03 or NESC 4140.03: Animal Learning Topics
- PSYO 4160.03/NESC 4160.03: Topics in Behavioural Biology
- PSYO 4901.03/4902.03 (NESC 4901.03/4902.03): Honours Research (with approved Animal Behaviour topic)

3. A grade of B- in 3 credit hours or more of independent research in Animal Behaviour.

The course used to fulfil this requirement can also be counted toward the courses that fulfil Requirement 2 above.

Students must obtain approval of their research topic from a Certificate Coordinator prior to the start of the research course. Animal behaviour research projects may be completed through one or more of PSYO 3100.03/NESC 3100.03 or PSYO 3101.03/NESC 3101.03, PSYO 3001.03/NESC 3001.03, PSYO 3002.03/NESC 3002.03, NESC/PSYO 4901.03 & 4902.03, BIOL 4800.06, BIOL 4806.03/MARI 4806.03, BIOL 4807.03/MARI 4807.03, BIOL 4808.03/MARI 4808.03 or BIOL 4900.06.

Honours students may fulfill this requirement by conducting their honours thesis research on a topic in Animal Behaviour. Students are encouraged to further develop their study design and analysis skills by taking additional courses such as BIOL 4061.03 (Design of Biological Experiments) or BIOL 4062.03 (Analysis of Biological Data).

Certificate in Animal Welfare

The Certificate in Animal Welfare aims to help students gain specialized knowledge on the well-being of animals managed ethically by humans. The certificate provides a range of theory, evaluation of scientific literature, and its application surrounding the use of animals.

This program prepares students for careers in animal health and welfare by giving them expertise specific to this field. In completing five courses as part of this certificate program, students will understand ethical concepts surrounding animal use and will develop the skills required to assess specific situations and make sound recommendations for improvements in livestock care, handling, transportation and slaughter. As well, students will observe, measure and document a variety of animal behaviors by working hands-on in our Ruminant Animal Centre.

This certificate is open to students eligible for admission to or enrolled in a BSc or BSc (Agr) program at either of Dalhousie's Halifax or Truro campuses.

Certificate Requirements
Total of 15 credit hours required to be completed within 5 years (maximum).

Required Courses
ANSC 3002.03: Domestic Animal Behaviour
ANSC 3005.03: Animal Welfare
BIOA 4004.03: Animal Adaptation and Stress
PHLA 3001.03: Animal Ethics (Agricultural Campus) or PHIL 3106.03 (Halifax Campus)

Optional Courses
Any **ONE** from the list below:

ANSC 3001.03: Animal Health
ANSC 3007.03: African Wildlife Ecology
AQUA 3000.03: Fish Health
ANSC 4009.03: Directed Studies in Animal Science (if in area of animal welfare)
RESM 4014.03: Honours Thesis I/RESM 4015.03: Honours Thesis II (if in area of animal welfare)

To inquire further about the requirements for the Certificate in Animal Welfare, please contact Program Coordinator, Miriam Gordon (miriam.gordon@dal.ca).

Certificate in Applied and Computational Mathematics
Offered by: Mathematics & Statistics

Coordinator: Dr. P. Selinger mathdirector@mathstat.dal.ca

This program is concerned with the development of the core mathematical and computational skills required in science, government and industry. Areas of application include everything from mathematical modeling to operations research to cryptography to software development.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the ***Certificate in Applied and Computational Mathematics***, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca >Web for Students>Admissions>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate), and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements:
1. Completion of the 120 credit hour Major or Honours program in Mathematics or an equivalent program

2. Completion of the following mathematics courses: MATH 1000, MATH 1010, MATH 1030 (or MATH 2030), MATH 2001, MATH 2002, MATH 2040, MATH 2110 (or MATH/CSCI 2112), MATH 2120

3. Completion of at least four of: MATH 3120, MATH 3210, MATH 3300, MATH 3330, MATH 3370

4. Completion of at least two of: MATH 4116, MATH 4220, MATH 4230, MATH 4250, MATH 4320

Additional recommended courses: MATH 2300, STAT 2060, STAT 2080

Certificate in Aquaculture and the Environment
Offered by: Faculty of Science

Coordinator: Dr. Diego Ibarra Diego.ibarra@dal.ca (Biology)

Eligibility: The certificate is open to any Dalhousie undergraduate student. Non-degree Dalhousie students may qualify for the certificate if they fulfill all course requirements at Dalhousie.

Overview: The *Certificate in Aquaculture and the Environment* consists of courses that include lectures, laboratories, and visits to coastal and land-based aquaculture sites. It is designed to provide students with knowledge of, and experience with general aspects of the cultivation of aquatic species. The emphasis is on understanding aquaculture - environment interactions, and acquiring the knowledge, skills and quantitative tools needed to assess and reduce the environmental footprint of aquaculture operations.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the *Certificate in Aquaculture and the Environment*, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca >Web for Students>Admissions>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate), and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail. To qualify for the certificate, students must complete the course requirements, and have received approval from the Certificate Coordinator if a course other than MARI 3604 is used to fulfil subject area F.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must Apply to Graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements

To obtain the *Certificate in Aquaculture and the Environment*, students must take one course from each of six subject areas (A to F), with a minimum of B- in each course. Note that most of these courses may also count toward a Major, Minor or Honours program in Biology or Marine Biology.

A. Introduction to aquaculture

- MARI 3602.03: Introduction to Aquaculture

B. Practical skills in aquaculture

- MARI 3603.03: Practical Aquaculture

C. Biology of aquatic organisms

One of

- MARI 3074.03 (or BIOL 3078.03): Physiology of Marine Animals Part I
- MARI 3076.03 (or BIOL 3079.03): Physiology of Marine Animals Part II
- MARI 3221.03 (or BIOL 3221.03): Diversity of Algae
- MARI 3301.03 (or BIOL 3301.03): Invertebrate Biology
- MARI 3370.03 (or BIOL 3370.03): Comparative Animal Physiology
- MARI 4080.03 (or BIOL 4080): Laboratory Studies of Fishes
- BIOL 4662.03/MARI 4662.03/OCEA 4230.03: Biology of Phytoplankton

D. Aquaculture and the environment

- MARI 4600.03: Ecosystem modelling for Aquaculture

E. Aquaculture management

One of

- OCEA 4401.03: Marine Management I
- OCEA 4402.03: Marine Management II
- BIOL 4001.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
- ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law
- ECON 3335.03: Environmental Economics
- SUST 3101.03: Food Systems and Sustainability: Feeding the 10 billion

F. Industry-relevant knowledge and experience

** One of

- MARI 3604.03: Field Aquaculture
- * MARI 3800.03 (or BIOL 3800.03): Experiential Learning
- * MARI 4806.03: Special Topics Independent Research
- * MARI 4901.03 and MARI 4902.03 (or MARI 4900.06): Honours Thesis
- * BIOL 4901.03 and BIOL 4902.03 (or BIOL 4900.06): Honours Thesis
- * MARI 8891.00 (or MARI 8892.00 or MARI 8893.00) Co-op work term
- * ENVS 3000.03: Environmental Science Internship
- * ENVS 8891.00 (or ENVS 8892.00 or ENVS 8893.00) Co-op work term
- * SUST 3002.03: ESS Engagement Project
- * SCIE 4701.03 and SCIE 4702.03 Science and Technology Innovation, Commercialization and Entrepreneurship I and II

* These courses must be pre-approved (prior to start of the course) by the certificate coordinator as having a focus on aquaculture

** Some alternatives used to fulfil **Requirement F** are not available to students in all programs. For example, MARI 4900 is open only to students in the Marine Biology Honours program, MARI 8891 and ENVS 8891 are open only to students in Marine Biology or Environmental Science Co-op programs.

Certificate in Aquaculture

The Certificate in Aquaculture provides an opportunity for students to take a set of courses that will provide them an aquaculture specialization with opportunity to explore a range of aquatic species and the production system required to rear them, and understand their role in global food security. Students will gain awareness of, and demonstrated competency in, safe and humane handling of aquatic animals.

The certificate is open to students eligible for admission to or enrolled in a BSc or BSc (AGR) program at Dalhousie, except those majoring or minoring in Aquaculture.

Certificate Requirements
Total of 15 credit hours required to be completed within 5 years (maximum).

Core Courses. Select a minimum of three, up to five:
AQUA 2000.03: Introduction to Aquaculture
AQUA 3000.03: Fish Health
NUTR 3002.03: Fish Nutrition
BIOA 3005.03: Fish Physiology
AQUA 4000.03: Finfish Production
AQUA 4001.03: Shellfish Production
APSC 3013.03: Aquacultural Systems Technology

May select up to two:
INTA 2000.03: Field Experience*
INTA 2001.03: Internship*
INTA 3001.03: Internship II *
INTA 4001.03: Intership III*

* Must be aquaculture related, approved by advisor prior to enrollment

To inquire further about the requirements for the Certificate in Aquaculture, please contact Program Coordinator, Audrie-Jo McConkey (amcconkey@dal.ca).

Certificate in Art History and Visual Culture

This certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie and King's students in all Faculties.

Contact/Coordinator: Dr. Lisa Binkley, History Department (lbinkley@dal.ca)

The Certificate in Art History and Visual Culture is designed for students in the arts, social sciences, and sciences who are interested in advancing their visual literacy. The ability to interpret meaning from images and objects is critical in our increasingly image-saturated culture. This certificate program will provide students with solid training in visual analysis, art history methodologies, research, and communication.

A Certificate in Art History and Visual Culture would be most obviously beneficial to students considering graduate studies or careers in Art History, Museum Studies, Museum Education, Arts Administration, Conservation, Cultural Studies, etc. However, the importance of developing visual literacy is being recognized much more broadly in today's digital, image-based world (for example, courses in art history are now required at several top medical schools). Indeed, in many fields visual thinking is considered as crucial as verbal thinking. A Certificate in Art History and Visual Culture would therefore provide a sound complement to any area of studies in the humanities, sciences, or social sciences.

Learning Outcomes:

- Students will cultivate visual literacy - the ability to interpret works of arts & visual culture both as formal structures and in relation to social, political, and cultural contexts - and develop a working knowledge of the vocabulary of art history and criticism.
- Students will learn to effectively use objects as primary sources and to articulate the relevance of art as both evidence of, and stimulus for, historical, social, political, and intellectual movements.
- Students will develop the ability to communicate their knowledge of visual culture both orally and in writing by learning how to synthesize a wide range of primary and secondary sources.

Students will be able to count credit earned in these courses toward their undergaduate major, minor, or distribution requirements, unless otherwise specified in their program's regulations.

Requirements:

This certificate is a **12 credithour certificate** with one required 3 credit hour course (HIST 2900.03/GWST 2900.03). The remainder of the courses will be selected from a list of 3 credit hour electives. Students have the option to take one of their 3 credit hour electives at NSCAD University.

- HIST 2900.03: Ways of Seeing: An Introduction to Art History and Visual Culture (Cross-listed GWST 2900.03)

And nine additional credit hours drawn from the following list of electives:

Department of Classics:

- CLAS 2214.03: The Roots of Greek Civilization (held every two years)
- CLAS 3021.03: Ancient Art and Architecture from the Pyramids to the Agora

Contemporary Studies Programme:

- CTMP 2316.03: The "Pictorial Turn" in Recent Thought, Art and Theory
- CTMP 2340.03: Theories of the Avant-Garde
- CTMP 3305.03: Modern Film and Theory of the Gaze
- CTMP 3330.03: Art and Atrocity: Contemporary Contexts, Genedered Perspectives

Early Modern Studies Programme:

- EMSP 2215.03: Violence and Wonder: Baroque Art
- EMSP 2230.03: Picture and Poetry in Early Modern Culture
- EMSP 2415.03: The Art of Global Encounters in the Early Moderen Period
- EMSP 2510.06: Early Modern Art, Literature, and Politics in Florence, Italy (Summer Study Abroad)
- EMSP 3280.03: Love, lust, and desire in Italian Renaissance Art (Cross-listed GWST 3280.03)
- EMSP 3270.03: Leonardo da Vinci: Between Art and Science (cross-listed HSTC 3270.03)
- EMSP 3290.03: The Renaissance Print and Cross-Cultural Exchange
- EMSP 3350.03: Art, Optics, and Technologies of Illusion (cross-listed HSTC 3350.03)
- EMSP 3640,03: Studies in Early Modern Aesthetics

- EMSP 4501.03: Honours Semnar in Early Modern Studies: The Development of Aesthetic Theory in the Early Modern Period I
- EMSP 4502.03: Honours Seminar in Early Modern Studies: The Development of Aesthetic Theory in the Early Modern Period II
- EMSP 4640.03: Special Topics in Early Modern Aesthetics

Department of English:

- ENGL 2080.03: Cartoons and Comics
- ENGL 2088.03: Images and Texts
- ENGL 3301.03: Graphic Novels
- ENGL 4890.03: Indigenous Graphic Novels

Fountain School of Performing Arts:

- THEA 2401.03: Caves to Castles: Costume and Identity from Antiquity to the High Middle Ages
- THEA 2402.03: Castle to Café: Costume and Identity from 1450 to 1700
- THEA 2412.03: Language of Design
- THEA 3402.03: Baroque to Bustles: Costume from 1700 to 1900
- THEA 3403.03: Bustles to Boardrooms: Costume and Identity from 1900- Present Day

Film

- FILM 2301.03: Film History I
- FILM 2311.03 Film Analysis
- FILM 3301.03: Film History 2
- FILM 3370.03: Animated Film: Technologies, Characters and Society

Department of History:

- HIST 2042.03: Capital of Europe: Paris in the Nineteenth Century
- HIST 2710.03: A History of Canada in 10 Objects (Cross-listed CANA 2710.03)
- HIST 2900.03: Introduction to Art History and Visual Culture
- HiST 3212.03: A History of Indigenous Visual and Material Culture
- HIST 3215.03: Indigenous Textiles: Tourism, Industry, Globalization
- HIST 3303.03: De-Colonizing Modernism: Critiquing the Legacy of Modern Art (Cross-listed GWST 3303.03)
- HIST 3613.03: A History of the Museum and Collecting (Cross-listed CANA 3613.03)
- HIST 4162xy.06: Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture (taught in the Czech Republic)
- HIST 4175.03: Bella Figura: Display Behaviours in Baroque Europe
- HIST 4210.03: Museums, Archives, and Material Culture (cross-listed INDG 4210)
- HIST 4303.03: The Birth of Pop: How Victorian Visual Culture Makes Meaning (Cross-listed GWST 4303.03)

History of Science and Technology Programme:

- HSTC 4120.03: Artefacts: The Material Culture of Science and Technology

Indigenous Studies:

- INDG 3400.03: Contemporary Indigenous Art (Cross-listed CANA 3400.03)

Department of Philosophy:

- PHIL 2260.03: Philosophy of Art

Certificate in Artificial Intelligence and Intelligent Systems

Certificate in Artificial Intelligence

Certificate in Artificial Intelligence

This certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie students in all Faculties; it will not be open for direct application.

The Certificate in Artificial Intelligence (AI) is a credential for undergraduate students who focus on AI in their coursework and aim for a career specialization in this field of increasing importance in industry and government. The certificate confirms (1) a strong understanding of the foundations of AI and machine learning; (2) their application to areas such as speech and language processing, software engineering, gaming, data mining and information retrieval; and (3) the ability to implement AI and machine learning algorithms operating on data using open-source libraries in the Python programming language such as scikit learn, and keras.

Students who complete the certificate will have a solid grounding in the foundations, theory, and applications of AI and machine learning; and would be well prepared to commence graduate work in this field. This is reflected in the minimum grade requirements of the certificate.

This certificate requires a student to take **two required courses and four electives** at the fourth-year level from a list of elective courses for a total of 18 credit-hours. The required courses must be completed with at least B- each, and an average of B- must be attained over all six certificate courses. At least two electives must be from Group A.

Required courses:

- CSCI 3151: Foundations of Machine Learning
- CSCI 3152: Foundations of Machine Learning II

Group A Electives (a minimum of two must be taken from this group):

- CSCI 4152: Natural Language Processing
- CSCI 4156: Reinforcement Learning with Gaming Applications
- CSCI 4157: Deep Speech Technologies
- CSCI 4158: Natural Language Processing with Deep Learning
- CSCI 4250: Deep Reinforcement Learning

Group B Electives:

- CSCI 4130: Applied Machine Learning for Software Engineering Applications
- CSCI 4141: Information Retrieval
- CSCI 4144: Introduction to Data Mining and Data Warehousing

Requirements

Note that to obtain a certificate, the degree requirements must be satisfied. To be awarded a Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program. Students may not obtain both this certificate and the former Certificate in Artificial Intelligence and Intelligent Systems.

Certificate in Biomedical Engineering

Certificate in Biomedical Engineering

This certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie students in the Faculty of Engineering enrolled in Electrical Engineering, Computer Engineering (*pending MPHEC approval*), Mechanical Engineering, Chemical Engineering or Industrial Engineering; it will not be open for direct application.

Certificate requirements
The certificate requires a total of 15 credit-hours

1. The student must complete a minimum of 9 credit-hours consisting of the courses listed below and obtain a minimum grade of C in each course. Registration in these courses is subject to meeting pre-requisites.

a. PHYL 1001 Human Physiology or ANAT 1010 Basic Human Anatomy or PSYO 1031/PSYO 1011 Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I. PHYL 1001, ANAT 1010 and PSYO 1031 are offered as online courses.

b. One discipline-specific core course related to Biomedical Engineering, one of:

- CHEE 4730 Bioprocess engineering
- ECED 4502 Digital Signal Processing
- IENG 4443 Quality Control and Reliability
- MECH 3010 Machine Design I: Loading of Components

c. At least one additional Biomedical Engineering-related course from the list below:

- ECED 4760 Biomedical Engineering
- BIOE 4391 Polymeric Biomaterials
- IENG 3303/KINE 3476 Ergonomics and Work Design
- IENG 4564 Design and Optimization of Service Systems
- IENG 4573 Industrial Biomechanics
- MECH 4650 Biomechanical Engineering
- Other courses with content relevant to biomedical engineering of at least at least 3 credit-hours may be used to meet this requirement with written approval from the certificate coordinator. This may include courses offered in the Faculties of Engineering, Dentistry, Medicine, Science and Health.

2. The student must complete 6 credit-hours and obtain a minimum grade of B- in their discipline's Senior Year Project course and the selected project must be designated as being on a Biomedical Engineering topic by their department's senior year project coordinator.

3. All requirements for the certificate must be met within 36 months of registering for the certificate.

Credits counted towards the Certificate in Biomedical Engineering may not be counted towards any other certificate program.

Requirements
Note that to obtain a certificate, the degree requirements must be satisfied.

Certificate in Black and African Diaspora Studies

Certificate in Black and African Diaspora Studies

The Certificate in Black and African Diaspora Studies provides learners with an overview of current and historical experiences, philosophies, and cultures of Black people in Canada and the wider African diaspora. Students will develop awareness and understanding of the Black experience through core courses dedicated to topics in Black and African Diaspora Studies and a selection of interdisciplinary elective courses. Learners do not need to be enrolled in a degree program to take this certificate. This certificate is 15 credit hours.

Admission requirements/eligibility

This certificate is open to current students in any undergraduate degree program **and** to non-degree students who meet the standard undergraduate admission requirements for Dalhousie as an undergraduate Non-Degree or Special Student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (both embedded and stand-alone).

To enroll in the Black and African Diaspora Studies Certificate, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online and notify the Certificate Coordinator.

Students must complete all course requirements and use the “apply to graduate” portal to obtain their certificate. Students completing a concurrent degree program should do this when they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Requirements

Students must take 15 credit hours including:

- BAFD 1000.03: Introduction to Black and African Diaspora Studies

AND

12 credit hours of approved electives, including:

A minimum of 3 credit hours from

- BAFD 2005.03: Introduction of African Canadian Studies
- BAFD 2280.03 African Nova Scotia History

AND

- The remaining credit hours must be chosen from the list of approved selectives (lists A, B, C) for the Major in Black and African Diaspora Studies (BAFD) program

Certificate in Cardiac Ultrasound

Fourth-year students in Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology may complete a 15 credit hour program leading to a Certificate in Cardiac Ultrasound. The 15 credit hour certificate requires successful completion of the following Dalhousie courses:

Certificate in Cardiac Ultrasound
DMUT 4030.03: Cardiac Sonography II*
DMUT 4000.12: Specialty Practice (Cardiac Ultrasound)

Admission Requirements:

Current 4th year student in the Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound program at Dalhousie University (successful completion of DMUT 3500.03)

OR a graduate of Dalhousie University’s DHSc DMUT or BHSc DMUT graduate with appropriate prerequisites.

Evidence of good standing with professional association.

After receiving approval from the Program Advisor, students must enroll in the Certificate in Cardiac Ultrasound. To enroll, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca > Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate).

**This course replaces DMUT 4020.03, discontinued as of 2025-2026.*

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate per the timelines determined by the Registrar's Office.

Contact the School for further details.

Certificate in Communication Technologies and Cyber Security

Certificate in Communication Technologies and Cyber Security

This certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie students in all Faculties; it will not be open for direct application.

This certificate requires a student to take two required courses and three electives from a list of elective courses with at least a C in each of them. Required courses are:

- CSCI 3120: Operating Systems
- CSCI 3171: Network Computing

Elective courses are:

- CSCI 3172: Web-Centric Computing
- CSCI 4116: Cryptography
- CSCI 4169: Usable Privacy and Security
- CSCI 4171: Networks and Communications
- CSCI 4174: Network Security
- CSCI 4176: Mobile Computing
- CSCI 4178: Cyber Security and Defense
- CSCI 4179: Intelligent Wireless Networks and Systems
- CSCI 4270: Wireless Technologies for the Internet of Things
- CSCI 4271: Programmable Networking Systems and Security

Requirements
Note that to obtain a certificate, the degree requirements must be satisfied. To be awarded a Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate in Communicating Sustainability

The Certificate in Communicating Sustainability is open to current undergraduate students from any Faculty at Dalhousie.
The Certificate in Communicating Sustainability is a credential to develop and recognize expertise in how to communicate Sustainability concepts, principles and practices. Students will learn and apply communications theory frameworks; learn to effectively communicate sustainability concepts, issues, and opportunities to a variety of audiences; develop skills in constructive communication and negotiation of conflict; and gain experience to conceive, develop and refine effective sustainability communications in a variety of media, from first ideas through to delivery to an audience.

The Certificate is founded on a required interdisciplinary course, SUST 3107.03 *Communicating Sustainability: Media and Messaging*. This course provides foundational knowledge of communications theory and analysis; explores the relationships between academic and journalistic communication, and the challenges of communicating with the general public; and offers hands-on experience of developing effective text and multimedia stories for the general public, grounded in academic sources.

Students are also required to take SUST 2105.03 *Introductory Conflict Management for Sustainability* or SUST 4125.03 *Conflict Negotiation and Sustainability*. While both courses offer students the opportunity to build skills in conflict management and communication, SUST 2105.03 focuses on interpersonal conflict management while SUST 4125.03 focuses on negotiation in professional contexts. Students may take one or both of these courses.

Certificate Requirements

Certificate Grade Requirements:
The cumulative GPA in Certificate courses must be 3.0 (B) or better, with no individual Certificate course grade less than C.

Certificate Course Requirements:

A. Certificate Core Courses
At least one SUST course at 1000-level (minimum 3 credit hours). Select from:

- SUST 1400.03 *Exploring Sustainability*
- SUST 1000.06 *What is Sustainability?*
- SUST 1001.06 *A Sustainable Future*

3 credit hours required course:

- SUST 3107.03 *Communicating Sustainability: Media and Messaging*

3 credit hours chosen from:

- SUST 2105.03 *Introductory Conflict Management for Sustainability*
- SUST 4125.03 *Conflict Negotiation and Sustainability*

Both SUST 2105 and SUST 4125 may be taken. If so, one of them will count as 3 credit hours toward the 9 credit hours of Certificate Electives.

B. Certificate Elective Courses

9 credit hours chosen from:

- SUST 2105.03 *Introductory Conflict Management for Sustainability*
- SUST 3103.03 *Effective Argument in Sustainability*
- SUST 3104.03 *Sustainability and the Non-profit Sector*
- SUST 3106.03 *The Canadian North*
- SUST 4125.03 *Conflict Negotiation and Sustainability*
- INFO 3020.03: *The Revolution Will Not Be Tiktoked: Information for Social Change*
- INTD 4405.03 *Communicating Development and Environment: Critical Debates and Alternative Strategies*

Courses that are cross-listed with Certificate courses are equivalent and may be taken for the Certificate.

Certificate Learning Outcomes

A student who completes the Certificate in Communicating Sustainability will be able to:

1. Demonstrate a working knowledge of contemporary sustainability challenges and problem-solving approaches.
2. Understand the theoretical and analytic frameworks of communication and apply these to existing sustainability communications.
3. Effectively communicate sustainability concepts, issues and opportunities to a variety of audiences, including those familiar with sustainability and those new to the topic.
4. Conceive, develop and refine effective sustainability communications in a variety of media, from conception through to delivery to an audience.
5. Understand the goals, characteristics, the ethical principles and practices of both journalistic and academic expression.
6. Conduct analysis of sustainability stories and communications strategies to discern fact, opinion, evidence, media frames,intentions and effects.
7. Analyze and debate diverse views on sustainability issues and to communicate these to a wider audience.
8. Develop constructive conflict and compromise skills in negotiating sustainability issues.
9. Develop practical writing skills: media release, news article, longer-form popular academic-based article, journalism, policy writing.
10. Develop non-textual media skills: video/audio presentations, podcasts, social media posts, posters, infographics, visual arts.
11. Develop oral communication skills, as both communicator and listener: presentations, pitches, formal negotiations, lobbying, mediation, and debate.
12. Articulate the value of learning and implementing sustainability communication skills for (a) personal development and (b) sustainability-related goals that span disciplines and fields.

About the College of Sustainability

Dalhousie University's College of Sustainability is a leader in post-secondary sustainability education, the first of its kind in Canada. The curriculum provides an interdisciplinary, student-focused forum for collaborative teaching and learning driven by the pressing concerns of our time. The faculty in our ESS program are drawn from across the academic spectrum.

Contact: ESS Academic Advisor at ess.advising@dal.ca

Certificate in Computing in Arts & Social Sciences

This certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences; it will not be open for direct application.

Designed for students in the arts, social sciences, and humanities, this certificate program is intended to develop participants' digital literacy. Students will develop and apply technical computing skills and also explore key social and intellectual issues in an increasing digital world. This program will give students important skills for future employment and will impart the tools they will need to understand and navigate a rapidly changing society.

This certificate can be completed by students in any BA program, in addition to the students' regular program requirements, and will appear on the students' transcripts. Note, too, that courses completed for this certificate can also count toward regular degree requirements for a student's major or minor, depending on the subject.

Students can enrol in the certificate by logging in to Dal Online: under "Web for Students", click on 'Admissions' then 'Declare a Major or Minor', and at the bottom of that screen, click on the appropriate link in the drop-down list of certificate options.

Requirements:

12 credit hours:

- Students will complete the following 9 credit hours:
  - CSCI 1105.03: Introduction to programming
  - CSCI 1170.03: Introduction to Website development
  - CSCI 2203.03: Data Science for Everyone
- plus 3 credit hours from the following list of applied skills courses:
  - CSCI 1107.03: Social Computing
  - CSCI 1803.03: Communicating with AI
  - CSCI 2141.03: Introduction to Database Systems
  - CSCI 2204.03: Content Creation for Everyone
  - PHIL 2490: Social, Ethical and Professional Issues in Computer Science
  - CSCI 2201.03: Introduction to Information Security
  - CSCI 2670.03: Introduction to Server-Scripting
  - ENGL 3310.03: Writing in a Digital Age
  - MGMT 2601.03: Knowledge Management
  - MGMT 3601.03: Information in a Networked World
  - MGMT 3603.03: Beyond Google
  - MGMT 4540.03: Data Management
  - MGMT 4620.03: Web Design and Architecture

Learning Outcomes:

- Students will become familiar with simple programming concepts and apply them.
- Students will become familiar with and use typical software applications such as word processors, spreadsheets, and database applications.
- Students will become familiar with and practice web page creation.
- Students will critically appraise scholarly literature on ethical and intellectual issues with computing as it exists today.

Questions? Contact the Associate Dean Academic of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences at fassadac@dal.ca or at 902.494.1254.

Certificate in Dance and Movement

Certificate in Dance and Movement

This Certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie and King's students in all Faculties.

Contact / Coordinator: Associate Director, Theatre (fspa.theatre@dal.ca)

The Certificate in Dance and Movement introduces students to the broad context of dance as a performance art and to the various skills that encompass movement and dance techniques. Through both practical and theoretical studies, students will develop an understanding of dance composition and movement for the stage, and will develop the vocabularies necessary to communicate in the field of dance and movement. This Certificate will be of interest to any Dalhousie or King's student who wishes to expand their knowledge of Dance and Movement, gain foundational performance skills, and improve physical wellness.

Learning Outcomes:

Upon completion of the Certificate, students will:

- Achieve proficiency in the basic skills of the performing artist: interaction with the performing space, creation of character through movement and gesture, collaboration, and ensemble-building.
- Understand the broad vocabularies of dance and movement techniques.
- Learn a variety of dance and movement techniques through practical application.
- Gain a foundation in dance composition and be able to create choreographic sequences.
- Develop confidence as performers by participating in a range of in-class and public performance opportunities.
- Improve physical skills and wellness through exploration of alignment, healthy movement, and mind-body connection.
- Gain an appreciation for, and be able effectively to explain both orally and in writing, the historical development of various dance styles and their importance to the cultures in which they developed.

Students can count credit earned in these courses toward their undergraduate major, minor, or distribution requirements, unless otherwise specified in their program's regulations.

Requirements:

This Certificate requires 15 credit hours.

All students are required to complete:

- **THEA 1801.03** (Introduction to Acting: Embodying a Character).

Students must also complete 12 credit hours in electives from the following list:

- **PERF/THEA 2023.03** (Basic Dance Skills and Techniques). Intended for students who already have at least 3 years experience of recent dance training in such disciplines as ballet, modern or jazz techniques (consult the Advisor for Theatre for permission to register). THEA 2822.03 (see below) is alternatively accepted as a prerequisite.
- **PERF/THEA 2024.03** (Elementary Dance Skills and Techniques). Requires PERF/THEA 2023.03 as a prerequisite.
- **THEA 2821.03** AND **THEA 2822.03** (Dance and Movement 2a and 2b). These courses are intended primarily for students enrolled in Dalhousie's BA Hons in Theatre (Acting), who will receive priority in registration. Both courses must be completed in the same year. Requires THEA 1801.03 and 1802.03 as prerequisites.
- **PERF/THEA 3023.03** (Intermediate Dance Techniques and Skills). Requires PERF/THEA 2024.03 as a prerequisite.
- **PERF 3830.03** (Dance and Movement Composition). Requires THEA/PERF 2024.03 or THEA 2822.03 as prerequisite.

Certificate in Data Analytics

Offered by: Faculty of Science

Coordinator: Dr. Theodore Kolokolnikov, Mathematics and Statistics (tkolokol@mathstat.dal.ca)

Eligibility: Open to Dalhousie undergraduate students

Overview: Data Analytics is an interdisciplinary field aimed at extracting knowledge from data of various forms. The techniques of data analytics draw heavily from the fields of statistics, computer science, and mathematics. Students completing the certificate will understand distinctions among data, information and knowledge, will be able to use the Structured Query Language (SQL) to manipulate relational databases, the R programming language to model data using a variety of machine learning and statistical models, and will able to assess the performance of predictive models.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the *Certificate in Data Analytics*, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca>Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate), and notify the Certificate Coordinator by email.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to Graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate requirements:

- MATH 1000: Differential and Integral Calculus I (or MATH 1215 or MATH 1280)

- MATH 1030: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I
- MATH 2040: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra II (or MATH 2135)
- STAT 1060: Introduction to Statistics (or STAT 2060)
- STAT 2450: Introduction to Data Mining with R
- CSCI 2202: Computer Modeling for Scientists (or CSCI 1105 or CSCI 1110)
- CSCI 2141: Introduction to Database Systems
- One of
    - BIOC 4010: Bioinformatics
    - BIOL 4062: Analysis of biological data
    - CHEM 4205: Chemometrics
    - CSCI 4146: The process of data science
    - ECON 4440: Time series analysis in economics
    - ENVS 3100: Environmental analytics
    - ERTH 4520: GIS applications
    - MARI 4600: Ecosystem modelling for aquaculture
    - MATH 3330: Applied graph theory
    - OCEA 4210/STAT 4390: Time series analysis in oceanography and meteorology
    - PHYC 3250: Computational methods in physics
    - PHYC 4250: Topics in numerical computing
    - STAT 4130: Bayesian data analysis
    - STAT 4350: Applied multivariate analysis
    - STAT 4550: Longitudinal data analysis
    - STAT 4620: Data analysis
    - STAT 4100: Survival analysis

Certificate in Data Science

Certificate in Data Science

This concurrent ertificate is intended for students completing a Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Science in Computer Science, or a Bachelor of Science in Statistics, but is open to currently registered Dalhousie students in all Faculties; it is not open for direct application.

The Certificate in Data Science (DS) is a credential for undergraduate students who focus on the Data Mining pipeline, building on an understanding of the principles of machine learning. The certificate is designed to be accessible to both Computer Science and Statistics majors, with significant flexibility in the electives, which include a broad choice of upper-year computer science and statistics courses. The certificate confirms an understanding of the different parts of the CRISP-DM pipeline, including data preparation, exploratory data analysis, modelling, evaluation and deployment of the solution to support access to the results by the stakeholders. Electives allow students to dive deeper into statistical theories and computer science application areas.

This certificate requires a student to take 18 credit hours, comprising **two required courses and four electives** from a list of elective courses with at least a C in each of them. Required courses are:

- CSCI 3151: Foundations of Machine Learning or STAT 3450: Statistical learning with R
- CSCI 4146: The Process of Data Science

Elective courses are:

- CSCI 4130: Applied Machine Learning for Software Engineering Applications
- CSCI 4141: Information Retrieval
- CSCI 4144: Introduction to Data Mining and Data Warehousing
- CSCI 4148: Applied Research in Health Data Science
- CSCI 4152: Natural Language Processing
- CSCI 4156: Reinforcement Learning with Gaming Applications
- CSCI 4157: Deep Speech Technologies
- CSCI 4158: Natural Language Processing with Deep Learning

- CSCI 4166: Visualization
- CSCI 4250: Deep Reinforcement Learning
- STAT 2080: Statistical methods for Data Analysis and Inference
- STAT 2430: Data Visualization
- STAT 2450: Introduction to Data Mining with R
- STAT 3340: Regression and Analysis of Variance
- STAT 3360: Probability
- STAT 3740: Predictive Analysis
- STAT 4066: Advanced Statistical Theory
- STAT 4130: Bayesian Anaylsis
- STAT 4350: Multivariate Analysis
- STAT 4370: Stochastic Processes
- STAT 4390: Time Series Analysis
- STAT 4620: Data Analysis
- STAT 4690: Computational Statistics

Requirements
Note that to obtain a certificate, the degree requirements must be satisfied. To be awarded a Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate in Disability Management

The School of Occupational Therapy offers a Certificate in Disability Management (CDM) Program specifically designed to educate and engage students in the elements of disability management. Disability management team members provide effective, efficient and safe coordination of services needed to help injured or ill individuals achieve their maximum level of functioning, and facilitate their ability to remain at or return to work. Graduates of the CDM Program will typically work as disability case managers, insurance case managers, return to work facilitators, vocational rehabilitation consultants, vocational counsellors, or employee wellness program administrators.

People in the field of disability management come from many different professional backgrounds such as education, human resources, kinesiology, nursing, occupational therapy, physiotherapy, and social work. More and more organizations are recognizing the important role that disability management can play, with benefits of an effective disability management program including reducing cost due to less work disruptions, enhanced employee morale and sense of belonging, as well as improved manpower consistency. Practical applications of disability management have been made in different sectors of occupational activity such as administrative, industrial, service provision, technical and business. With so many multi-faceted aspects characterizing the field of disability management, the Dalhousie program draws on many bodies of knowledge spanning theoretical and practical application.

Program Overview

The overall goal of the CDM Program is to educate individuals with integrated knowledge and skills necessary to provide quality disability management services, through recognizing and understanding the dynamic interaction between disability and work performance. Upon completion of the CDM Program, students will be able to demonstrate and apply skills and competencies in the areas of:

1. Foundations of Disability Management
2. Communication and Professional Relationships
3. Return to Work and Case Management
4. Policies, Ethics and Legal Issues

The CDM Program is made up of four academic undergraduate three credit hour courses that are taught completely online. These courses are normally taken as electives by students currently enrolled in an academic program at Dalhousie or another Canadian university, however individuals not enrolled in a university program can apply to Dalhousie as a Special Student Undergraduate. Admission is assessed on a case-by-case basis.

Certificate in Emergency Health Services Management

The School of Health Administration offers an undergraduate **Certificate in Emergency Health Services Management (CEHSM)**. The certificate is designed for professionals seeking domain-specific knowledge in Emergency Health Services management.

The objective of the certificate is to assist individuals working in emergency health services organizations to more effectively manage community needs and resources. The certificate aims to:

- Assist in developing effective community-based programs through adverse outcome reduction
- Assist in the development of program-based budget and accounting controls
- Guide students in formulating effective communication and awareness at the community level.

The **Certificate in Emergency Health Services Management (CEHSM)** is also designed in a manner that allows the interested individual to continue on with more advanced training.

Admission Requirements

You must meet the Dalhousie University undergraduate admission requirements to be considered for this program. This certificate program does not typically accept people applying directly from high school. It is recommended that you have work or volunteer experience in the health services industry before applying for the program.

A complete application consists of the following documents:

- A completed application form and fee
- An official transcript of the record of academic work completed to date
- One letter of reference (academic or professional)
- Resume/curriculum vitae
- Applicants whose first language is not English must provide proof of English proficiency. See General Admission Requirements.

Application deadlines are:

- March 1 for September start
- November 15 for January start
- March 15 for May start

Curriculum

The one-year certificate features both academic and results-oriented curriculum. Students accepted into the **Certificate in Emergency Health Services Management (CEHSM)** take the following classes:

- **Fall Semester - Required Course**
  HESA 3005: Budget Management in Health Systems
- **Winter Semester - Required Course**
  HESA 4020: Quality Improvement in Emergency Health Services
- **Summer Semester - Required Course**
  HESA 4040: Principles of Community Based Emergency Health Services

Program Delivery

The **Certificate in Emergency Health Services Management (CEHSM)** is fully online offering flexible study options. The certificate is conducted through the Internet and web-based conferencing tool within the Dalhousie e-Learning platform. The Dalhousie e-Learning platform consists of a well-established suite of tools, which provide mechanisms for interactive exercises, such as group discussions, presentations, and information sharing. The certificate uses on-line learning technology for recommended readings, lessons, and course activities (e.g. assignments, tests, self-tests, etc.).

Certificate in Emergency Health Services Systems Planning

The School of Health Administration offers an undergraduate **Certificate in Emergency Health Services System Planning (CEHSP)**. The certificate is designed for professionals seeking domain-specific knowledge in Emergency Health Services management.

The objective of the certificate is to assist individuals working in emergency health services organizations to more effectively manage community needs and resources. The certificate aims to:

- Help emergency and disaster health services managers to design an efficient pre-hospital care system through community-based emergency health need assessment with regard to people, time, and place
- Enable managers to design an Emergency Health Services system that meets the needs of community by integrating the elements of planning cycle and unique specification of Emergency Health Services system structure

The **Certificate in Emergency Health Services System Planning (CEHSP)** is also designed in a manner that allows the interested individual to continue on with more advanced training.

Admission Requirements

You must meet the Dalhousie University undergraduate admission requirements to be considered for this program. This certificate program does not typically accept people applying directly from high school. It is recommended that you have work or volunteer experience in the health services industry before applying for the program.

A complete application consists of the following documents:

- A completed application form and fee
- An official transcript of the record of academic work completed to date
- One letter of reference (academic or professional)
- Resume/curriculum vitae
- Applicants whose first language is not English must provide proof of English proficiency. See General Admission Requirements.

Application deadlines are:

- March 1 for September start
- November 15 for January start
- March 15 for May start

Curriculum

The one-year certificate features both academic and results-oriented curriculum. Students accepted into the **Certificate in Emergency Health Services System Planning (CEHSP)** take the following half credit classes:

- **Fall Semester - Required Course**HESA 4004: Healthcare Planning
- **Winter Semester - Required Course**
  HESA 4200: Epidemiology for Managers
- **Summer Semester - Required Course**
  HESA 4030: Emergency Health Services Systems Design

Program Delivery

The **Certificate in Emergency Health Services System Planning (CEHSP)** is fully online offering flexible study options. The certificate is conducted through the Internet and web-based conferencing tool within the Dalhousie e-Learning platform. The Dalhousie e-Learning platform consists of a well-established suite of tools, which provide mechanisms for interactive exercises, such as group discussions, presentations, and information sharing. The certificate uses on-line learning technology for recommended readings, lessons, and course activities (e.g. assignments, tests, self-tests, etc.).

Certificate in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Eligibility: The Certificate is open to any Dalhousie undergraduate student. Non-degree Dalhousie students may qualify for the Certificate if they fulfill all course requirements at Dalhousie

Overview: The Entrepreneurship and Innovation Certificate will provide students with an opportunity to learn and develop skills related to innovation and entrepreneurship, starting with ideation (innovation, creativity, design thinking), continuing with launching a new venture, and ending with managing a new venture.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the Certificate, students must declare the Certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca>Web for Students>Student Records>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate).

Certificate requirements

Note - this certificate is not available to Commerce Co-op students majoring in Entrepreneurship

9 credit hours:
MGMT 2902 Innovation: An Introduction to Design Thinking
MGMT 3907 New Venture Creation
MGMT 4901 Applied Entrepreneurship and Innovation

All required courses for the Certificate must be completed at Dalhousie. Students must obtain a minimum grade of (B-) for all courses counted toward the Certificate.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate per the timelines determined by the Registrar's Office.

Certificate in Environment, Sustainability and Society

The Certificate in Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) is open to current undergraduate students from any Faculty at Dalhousie, excluding those who have declared ESS as a Major or Minor subject.
The ESS Certificate allows students from multiple disciplines to engage meaningfully with issues of Environment, Sustainability and Society. Over the duration of 15 credit hours, you will explore many current sustainability issues and have the opportunity to focus on specific areas of interest. Topics of study include food, energy, resources, climate change, governance, and conflict resolution through courses offered by the College of Sustainability and other departments across the university. With many course options to choose from, the ESS Certificate is designed to support your own sustainability interests and goals.

Certificate Requirements

Certificate Grade Requirements
The cumulative GPA in ESS Certificate courses must be 3.0 (B) or better, with no individual ESS Certificate course grade less than C.

Certificate Course Requirements
At least one SUST course at 1000-level (minimum 3 credit hours) chosen from:

- SUST 1400.03 *Exploring Sustainability*
- SUST 1000.06 *What is Sustainability?*
- SUST 1001.06 *A Sustainable Future*

A minimum of 12 credit hours at 2000-level or above including:

- 6 credit hours SUST courses at 2000 level or above
- 6 credit hours ESS Electives or SUST courses at 2000-level or above

"ESS Electives" are courses offered by any department at Dalhousie. They focus on the relation between environment, sustainability and society, or incorporate issues of environment, sustainability and society as a significant module or significant assignment. ESS Electives are reviewed and approved by the College of Sustainability Council.

N.B. SUST 1400 and SUST 1000 are Exclusions – credit will be granted for one or the other, not both.

Certificate Learning Outcomes
A student who completes the ESS Certificate will be able to:
1. Recognize sustainability challenges as complex issues that require interdisciplinary thought and action.
2. Identify the interactions between complex sustainability challenges by interpreting current issues of environment, sustainability, and society.
3. Locate diverse ideas and sources of information about sustainability issues, critically analyze arguments, generate conclusions based on evidence and communicate effectively.
4. Identify how (a) their own disciplinary method is used to engage in sustainability issues and (b) how other disciplines/fields engage with and contribute to sustainability
5. Develop self-awareness and describe their own subjective position in the world with respect to sustainability issues and practice respect for diverse perspectives in discussing sustainability understandings and solutions.
6. Work effectively, independently and in group situations, to contribute to problem solving on sustainability issues

General Degree Requirements satisfied by SUST courses

- SUST 1000.06 satisfies the full University Writing Requirement.
- SUST satisfies “Social Science” Subject Grouping for BSc students.
- SUST satisfies “Life and Physical Science” Subject Grouping for BA students.
- SUST satisfies “Social Science” and “Life and Physical Science” Subject Groupings for BCD students.

About the College of Sustainability

Dalhousie University’s College of Sustainability is a leader in post-secondary sustainability education, the first of its kind in Canada. The curriculum provides an interdisciplinary, student-focused forum for collaborative teaching and learning driven by the pressing concerns of our time. The faculty in our ESS program are drawn from across the academic spectrum.

Contact: ESS Academic Advisor at ess.advising@dal.ca

Certificate in Environmental Biology

Post-Baccalaureate Certificate in Environmental Biology

Please note that new admissions to this program are suspended.

Post-Baccalaureate Certificate Programs are catered to people who have already completed a BSc in Biological Sciences and who wish to gain new skills in a specialized area for the purpose of advancing in their career or pursuing graduate studies.

The Post-Baccalaureate Certificate in Environmental Biology digs deep into how living organisms interact with their environment. It emphasizes learning about biodiversity, conservation, ecological processes, adaptation, and teaches you how to assess and provide skills and solutions to meet future environmental challenges.

This program prepares you for careers in environmental biology, environmental management and environmental services by giving you skills, training and expertise specific to this field. In completing this program, you will understand and describe the concepts relating to ecology, diversity, conservation, plant and animal adaptation to various environments.

This certificate is open to students who possess a Bachelor of Science or similar degree in biological sciences or related field with a minimum CGPA of 3.0 in the last two years of undergraduate studies. Student who have taken any courses listed in their undergraduate program shall receive a maximum of six credit hours waiver to complete the certificate.

Certificate Requirements

Total of 27 credit hours required to be completed within 5 years (maximum).

Required Courses

- ENVA 2000.03: Environmental Sciences I
- ENVA 2001.03: Environmental Sciences II
- ENVA 3000.03: Environmental Impacts and Assessment
- BIOA 3001.03: Ecology
- BIOA 2008.03: Plant Diversity
- BIOA 4002.03: Conservation Biology
- PLSC 4002.03: Plant Ecophysiology

Optional Courses

Any **ONE** from the list below:

- BIOA 2005.03: Principles of Plant Pathology
- BIOA 3000.03: General Entomology
- BIOA 3002.03: Weed Science

Any **ONE** of the following:

- SOIL 3000.03: Soil Fertility and Nutrient Management
- BIOA 3006.03: Aquatic Ecology
- BIOA 4004.03: Animal Adaptation and Stress

To inquire further about the requirements for the Post-Baccalaureate Certificate in Environmental Biology, please contact Program Coordinator, Raj Lada (raj.lada@dal.ca).

Certificate in Environmental Impact Assessment

Offered by: Faculty of Science

EIA Certificate Coordinator: Patricia Lane (Biology), patricia.lane@dal.ca

The **Certificate in Environmental Impact Assessment** is for students who are interested in or majoring in environmental areas and wish to pursue additional training in EIA. It is available to students currently working towards an undergraduate degree at Dalhousie.

Students will learn to:

1. Apply a Project EIA Framework in the preparation of a Nova Scotia-based EIA.
2. Demonstrate an understanding of relevant federal and provincial (Nova Scotia) legislation.
3. Design a meaningful stakeholder participation program.
4. Use environmental impact and risk methodologies to accurately predict project impacts.
5. Design an Environmental Management Plan that includes mitigation, enhancement, compensation, monitoring, residual impacts, and project accountability.
6. Critique an existing environmental assessment report.
7. Prepare a comprehensive project EIA for a physical project
8. Prepare a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) for a federal policy.

Disclaimer: This EIA Certificate was developed within Dalhousie University and it is not designed to fulfill any governmental and/or professional requirements outside of the university, in Canada or abroad.

The Certificate requires a total of 24 credit hours as follows:

1. Required EIA course: BIOL 4001.03/ENVS 4001.03 (3 credit hours) to be taken in the fourth year. Note: transfer or online courses are not acceptable substitutes for this requirement.
2. Minimum of 3 credit hours from Table 1: Introductory Science, SUST, Agriculture, or FASS course
3. Minimum of 9 credit hours from Table 2: Environmental courses with theoretical content
4. Minimum of 3 credit hours from Table 3: Methods courses with field, laboratory, statistical, or modeling experience
5. Minimum of 6 credit hours from Table 4: Supplementary courses in Major or Related Disciplines

Students must obtain a minimum grade of B for all courses counted toward the certificate. Classes cannot be substituted from one table to another. Please note that many classes are cross-listed, but only listed once for the department offering the class below. Students can use any one of the cross-listings.

Table 1. Introductory Courses Checklist (minimum of 3 credit hours from the following list)

BIOL 2060.03: Introductory Ecology **OR** BIOA 3001.03: Ecology

ENVA 2000.03: Environmental Studies I

ENVA 2001.03: Environmental Studies II

ENVS 1100.03: Foundations of Environmental Science

ENVS 1200.03: Current Environmental Challenges: Analysis and Solutions

ERTH 2410.03/ENVS 2410.03: Environmental Issues in Earth Science

INTD 2001.03: Introduction to Development 1

INTD 2002.03: Introduction to Development 2

OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03: The Blue Planet

SOSA 2101.03: Environment and Culture

SUST 2000.06: Local Governance, Citizen Engagement, and Sustainability

SUST 2001.06: Global Environmental Governance

Table 2. Theory-Based Courses Checklist (minimum of 9 credit hours from the following list)

AQUA 2000.03: Introduction to Aquaculture

APSC 2000.03 Environmental Impacts and Resource Management

APSC 3002.03: Waste and Environmental Management

APSC 3020.03 Energy Production and Utilization

BIOA 3000.03: General Entomology

BIOA 3002.03: Weed Science

BIOA 3006.03: Aquatic Ecology

BIOL 3061.03: Communities and Ecosystems

BIOL 3062.03: Behavioral Ecology

BIOL 3063.03/MARI 3063.03: Resource Ecology

BIOL 3065.03: Conservation Biology **OR** BIOA 4002.03 Conservation Biology

BIOL 3219.03 Flora of Nova Scotia

BIOL 3601.03: Nature Conservation

CHMA 3009.03: Environmental Chemistry

ECON 2216.03: Economics of Global Warming

ECON 3332.03: Resource Economics

ECON 3335.03: Environmental Economics

ENVA 3000.03: Environmental Impact Assessment

ENVA 3021.03: Ecohydrology

ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law

ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem Solving I

ENVS 3601.03/ERTH 3601.03: Global Biogeochemical Cycles

GEOG 2800.03/OCEA 2800.03 of Climate Change

GEOG 3440.03/ERTH 3440.03: Geomorphology

LARC 2001.03 Landscape History

MARI 3080.03/BIOL 3080.03: Ecology and Evolution of Fishes

MARI 3090.03: Marine Mammalogy

MARI 3602.03: Introduction to Aquaculture

MARI 3761.03/BIOL 3761.03: Marine Ecology

OCEA 3001.03: Introduction to Physical Oceanography

OCEA 3002.03: Introduction to Chemical Oceanography

OCEA 3420.03/ERTH 3420.03: Geochemistry of the Aquatic Environment

SOIL 2000.03: Introduction to Soil Science

SOSA 2101.03 Environment and Culture

SOSA 3052.03: Indigenous Social, Health and Environmental Issues

SOSA 3060.03: Social Change and Development

SOSA 3200.03: Environment and Society

SUST 3039.03: Indigenous Perspectives on Resource and Environmental Management

SUST 3102.03/GEOG 3102.03 Coastal Change and Adaptation

SUST 3106.03/GEOG 3106.03: The Canadian North, Environmental Change and Challenges

SUST 3702.03/ ENVS3702.03/MGMT3702.03 Sustainable Industries

Table 3. Field & Methods-Based Courses Checklist (minimum of 3 credit hours from the following list)

ANSC 3007.03 African Wildlife Ecology

APSC 2003.03: Composting and Compost Use

BIOL 2601.03: The Flora of Nova Scotia

BIOL 2605.03: Introduction to Marine Life of Nova Scotia

BIOL 3003.03/MARI 3003.03/OCEA 3003.03: Introduction to Field Oceanography

BIOL 3221.03/MARI 3221.03: Diversity of Algae

BIOL 3301.03/MARI 3301.03: Invertebrate Biology

BIOL 3327.03: Entomology

BIOL 3622.03: Ornithology

BIOL 3623.03/ENVS 3623.03/MARI 3623.03: Applied Coastal Ecology

BIOL 3626.03/MARI 3626.03: Field Studies of Marine Mammals

BIOL 3627.03/MARI 3627.03: Biology and Conservation of Sharks, Skates, and Rays

BIOL 3628.03/MARI 3628.03: Marine Ornithology

BIOL 3630.03: Field Methods in Animal Behavior

BIOL 3623.03/ENVS 3623.03/MARI 3623.03: Coastal Ecology

BIOL 3633.03/ENVS 3633.03/GEOG 3633.03/MARI 3633.03: Spatial Information and GIS in Ecology

BIOL 3634.03: Agroforestry

BIOL 3635.03/MARI 3635.03 Species at Risk

BIOL 3639.03 Herpetology

BIOL 3640.03: Tropical Ecology and Biodiversity Field Class

BIOL 3664.03/ENVS 3664.03/MARI 3664.03: Intertidal Ecology and Diversity

BIOL 3680.03/MARI 3680.03: Scientific Diving Methods for Marine Ecology

BIOL 3762.03: Terrestrial Ecology

BIOL 3872 The Biologist's Tool Kit

BIOL 4061.03: Design of Biological Experiments

BIOL 4062.03: Analysis of Biological Data

BIOL 4069.03/STAT 4069.03: Applied Bayesian Statistics

BIOL 4080.03/MARI 4080.03: Laboratory Studies of Fishes

BIOL 4323.03/MARI 4323.03: Movement and Spatial Ecology

ENVA 3001.03: Environmental Sampling and Analysis

ENVA 3003.03: Environmental Studies Field Course

ENVS 2100.03: Environmental Informatics

ENVS 2500.03 Field Methods in Environmental Science

ENVS 3001.03: Environmental Science Field School

ENVS 3225.03/BIOL 3225.03/PLAN 3225.03: Plants in the Human Landscape

ENVS 3100.03 Environmental Analytics

ERTH 3500.03/ENVS 3500.03/GEOG 3500.03: Geoscience Information Management **OR** ENVA 3005.03: Geographic Information Systems

ERTH 4520.03/GEOG 4520.03: GIS Applications to Environmental and Geological Sciences

ERTH 4530.03/GEOG 4530.03: Environmental Remote Sensing

HORT 3000.03: Environmental Processes

INTD 3002.03: Development Practice

MARI 3603.03: Practical Aquaculture

MARI 3604.03 Field Aquaculture

MARI 3682.03: Tropical Marine Biology

MGMT 4507.03: Environmental Informatics

OCEA 2020.03: Tools and Concepts in Ocean Science

OCEA 2021.03: Tools and Concepts in Ocean Science II

OCEA 3003.03: Introduction to Field Oceanography

OCEA 4210.03: Time Series Analysis in Oceanography and Meteorology

OCEA 4220.03: Numerical Modelling of Atmospheres and Oceans

OCEA 4380.03: Marine Modelling

SOSA 3403.03: Qualitative Field Methods

SUST 3000.03: Environmental Decision Making

SUST 3502.03/ENVS 3502.03: Environmental Problem Solving II The Campus as a Living Laboratory **OR** MGMT 3701.03/SUST 3701.03: The Community as a Living Laboratory

Table 4. Higher-level Supplementary Courses Checklist (minimum of 6 credit hours from the following list)

APSC 4001.03 Water Quality Issues

APSC 4004.03 Energy Conservation and Assessment

BIOA 4004.03: Animal Adaptation and Stress

BIOL 4003.03 Indigenous Perspectives in Conservation Biology

BIOL 4500.03: Evolution of Life History

BIOL 4065.03: Sustainability and Complexity

BIOL 4370.03/MARI 4370.03/OCEA 4370.03: Deep Sea Biology

ECON 4350.03: Social Cost Benefit Analysis

ENVA 4006.03: Air, Climate, and Climate Change

ENVS 3400.03/GEOG 3400.03: Environment and Human Health

ENVS 4003.03/MARI 4003.03: Coral Reefs and Environmental Change **OR** ENVS 4005.03/MARI 4005.03:

ENVS 4004.03/SUST 4004.03: Pathways to Sustainable Energy

ENVS 4100.03 Environmental Science Capstone

ERTH 3701.03/ENVS 3701.03: Fundamentals of Hydrology

ERTH 4410.03: Environmental Geoscience

MARI 4090.03: Evolutionary Ecology of Marine Mammals

MARI 4665.03/OCEA 4230.03: Hacking the Blue Planet

MGMT 4031.03: Ecological Economics

MGMT 4047.03: Biodiversity Conservation System Design

MGMT 4205.03: Law and Policy for Resource & Environmental Management

MGMT 4504.03: Management of Resources and the Environment

MGMT 4505.03: Biophysical Dimensions of Resource and Environmental Management

OCEA 4000 4000.03: Oceans and Global Change

OCEA 4110.03/ERTH 4110.03: Geological Oceanography

OCEA 4120.03: Physical Oceanography

OCEA 4130.03: Chemical Oceanography

OCEA 4140.03/BIOL 4661.03/MARI 4661.03: Biological Oceanography

OCEA 4160.03/BIOL 4369.03/MARI 4369.03: Fisheries Oceanography

OCEA 4222.03: Estuary, Coast and Shelf Dynamics

OCEA 4230.03/BIOL 4662.03/MARI 4662.03: Biology of Phytoplankton

OCEA 4250.03: Acoustical Oceanography

OCEA 4330.03/BIOL 4666.03/MARI 4666.03: Benthic Ecology

OCEA 4335.03/BIOL 4335.03/MARI 4335.03: Environmental Impacts in Marine Ecosystems

OCEA 4401.03: Marine Management I

OCEA 4402.03: Marine Management II

OCEA 4502.03: Introduction to Atmospheric Science

OCEA 4595.03: Atmospheric Chemistry

SUST 4001.03 and SUST 4002.03 Environment, Sustainability, Society (ESS) Capstone

SUST 4125.03/MGMT 4125.03/PLAN 4125.03 Conflict Negotiation and Management

Certificate in Financial Accounting

The Financial Accounting Certificate will investigate financial statements and annual reports to understand the overall health of the organization. Students will develop an understanding of basic financial accounting methodologies and develop analytical and procedural skills. Topics include analysis of financial statements, MD&A, pensions, deferred taxes, corporate investments, and cash flow.

Eligibility: The Certificate is open to any Dalhousie undergraduate student. Non-degree Dalhousie students may qualify for the Certificate if they fulfill all course requirements at Dalhousie.

Note – this certificate is not available to those majoring in Accounting

Required courses:

COMM 1101.03 or MGMT 1101.03(Introductory Accounting I (Financial)
COMM 1102.03 or MGMT 1102.03 (Introductory Accounting II (Management)
COMM 3102.03 Financial Statement Analysis

***Students must obtain a minimum grade of B- for all courses counted toward the certificate. All required courses must be completed at Dalhousie.**

Students must apply to graduate with a Certificate per the timelines determined by the Registrar's Office.

Certificate in Fintech and Financial Innovation

Certificate in FinTech and Financial Innovation

The FinTech and Financial Innovation Certificate will appeal to students who are interested in the rapidly developing field of FinTech and the associated innovations in the delivery of financial services. In particular, students will develop skills and knowledge in the areas of innovation and adapting technology for scalable mass-market applications.

Eligibility: The Certificate is open to any Dalhousie undergraduate student. Non-degree Dalhousie students may qualify for the Certificate if they fulfill all course requirements at Dalhousie.

Note – this certificate is not available to those majoring in Finance

Required Courses (9 credit hours):
MGMT 3201 Financial Management
COMM 2220 Introduction to FinTech
COMM 3203 Financial Institutions*

*Students will be required to complete MGMT 3201 with a minimum grade of B- before registering for COMM 3203.

Students must obtain a minimum grade of B- for all courses counted toward the certificate. All required courses must be completed at Dalhousie.

To graduate with the FinTech and Financial Innovation Certificate students must apply to graduate per the timelines determined by the Registrar's Office.

Contact uao@dal.ca for more information

Certificate in Food, Agriculture, and Sustainability

The Certificate in Food, Agriculture, and Sustainability is open to current undergraduate students from any Faculty at Dalhousie.

The Certificate in Food, Agriculture, and Sustainability is a 15-credit hour credential to develop and build connections between diverse components of food, agriculture, and sustainability. The certificate is designed to serve as a valuable sub-specialization for students in Agriculture or Sustainability majors **and** as an additional area of focus for students in other Major programs. Students will gain an appreciation of varied perspectives and frameworks through which we can understand the intersections of food, agriculture, and sustainability. Through this Certificate, students will explore the complexity of assessing the sustainability of food systems, including how food and agricultural systems intersect with and impact environmental, social, and economic sustainability.

The Certificate is offered jointly by the College of Sustainability (based on the Halifax Campus) and the Faculty of Agriculture (based on the Truro Campus). The core and elective courses include courses from both campuses. The Certificate can be completed by students based in Halifax or Truro, without requiring travel between campuses.

Students in the certificate must complete two required courses (6 credit hours): AGRI 4001.03 *Agriculture, Food and Well-Being* (Online) and SUST 3101.03 *Food Systems & Sustainability: Feeding the Ten Billion* (Halifax or Online). Students must also complete 9 credit hours from a list of electives that includes courses offered by many departments from both the Halifax and Truro campuses. The cumulative GPA in Certificate courses must be 3.0 (B) or better, with no individual course grade less than C.

The courses are labeled as online or by campus for in-person courses to that students can plan their courses choices with knowledge of where an in-person course would be taught.

Certificate Requirements

Certificate Grade Requirements
The cumulative GPA in Certificate courses must be 3.0 (B) or better, with no individual Certificate course grade less than C.

Certificate Course Requirements
Total 15 credit hours including:

- 6 credit hours fulfilled by two required ("core") courses
- 9 credit hours from elective course list

A. Certificate Core Courses (6 credit hours)

- AGRI 4001.03Agriculture, Food and Well-Being (Online)
- SUST 3101.03 Food Systems & Sustainability: Feeding the Ten Billion (Online or Halifax in-person)

B. Certificate Elective Courses (9 credit hours)

Students must complete 9 credit hours (3 courses) chosen from:

- ENVA 2003.03 Introduction to Urban and Peri-urban Agriculture (Online)
- ENVA 4006.03 Air, Climate and Climate Change (Online)
- AGRI 3302.03 / SUST 3302.03 Measuring Food Sustainability (In-person Field Course based from Truro and Halifax)
- AGRI 1000.03 Agriculture Ecosystems (Truro in-person)
- MGTA 4006.03 Issues in Agribusiness Sustainability (Truro in-person)
- POLS 2000.03 Global Politics of Agriculture and Conservation (Truro in-person)
- SOCI 2000.03 Sociology of Food and Agriculture (Truro in-person)
- SOIL 2000.03 Introduction to Soil Science (Online or Truro in-person)
- BIOL 3634.03 Agroforestry (In-person Field Course based from Halifax)
- ECON 1214.03 Economics of Food and Food Systems (Halifax in-person)
- ENVS 3226.03 / BIOL 3226.03 Economic Botany, Plants and Civilization (Halifax in-person)
- INTD 3114.03 Agricultural Development (How not to feed the world) (Halifax in-person)
- SOSA 2403.03 Food Activism (Halifax in-person)

Courses that are cross-listed with Certificate courses are equivalent and may be taken for the Certificate.

Certificate Learning Outcomes

A student who completes the Certificate in Food, Agriculture, and Sustainability will be able to:

1. Describe how food and agricultural systems intersect with and impact human well-being
2. Detail the biophysical sustainability impacts associated with agriculture and food systems, and how these change over time
3. Detail the social and cultural dimensions of food production and consumption, and how these change over time
4. Analyze the impacts of population growth, increasing prosperity, globalization, and/or internationalization on food systems
5. Describe the impacts of environmental change on food systems, including biophysical and/or social outcomes
6. Distinguish between popular and research-supported food and agriculture sustainability claims
7. Develop the capacity to evaluate current and future food systems

Contact:

Certificate Coordinators:

- Laurel Schut - Halifax Campus (laurel.schut@dal.ca)
- Paul Manning - Truro Campus (paul.manning@dal.ca)

Certificate in Food Bioscience

Post-Baccalaureate Certificate in Food Bioscience

The Post-Baccalaureate Certificate in Food Bioscience will allow you to become specialized in the area of food and food components. You will study the chemical, microbiological, health, and regulatory aspects of foods, food ingredients, and neutraceuticals.

Having an initial bachelor's degree, the specialization at the post-baccalaureat level will position you to contribute to commercial and research organizations developing, producting, marketing and analyzing novel food and nutraceutical products. There has never been a greater time in Canada to get involved in this industry and gain skills and knowledge related to emerging areas of food and nutraceutical sciences for the 21st century. The certificate will also complement and facilitate those who wish to explore postgraduate studies in a wide range of disciplines

This certificate is open to students who possess a Bachelor of Science or similar degree in any natural science or applied life science field with a minimum CGPA of 3.0 in the last two years of undergraduate studies. Students who have taken any courses listed in their undergraduate program shall receive a maximum of six credit hours waiver to complete the certificate.

Certificate Requirements

Total of 27 credit hours required to be completed within 5 years (maximum).

Required Courses

CHMA 2002.03: Introduction to Biochemistry *
CHMA 3011.03: Fundamentals of Food Chemistry
CHMA 4003.03: Instrumental Analysis
FOOD 3002.03: Impact of Food on Health
FOOD 4001.03: Food Quality and Safety
FOOD 4005.03: Functional Foods and Nutraceuticals
MCRA 2000.03: Microbiology *
MCRA 4001.03: Food Microbiology

*For both Introduction to Biochemistry and Microbiology, if the student has already earned a credit in an equivalent course (3 credits) during the past five years, the required course(s) can be replaced with elective course(s) from the list below.

Optional Courses
Any **ONE** from the list below:

AGRI 4001.03: Agriculture, Food and Well-being
ANSC 3003.03: Eggs and Dairy Products
ANSC 3004.03: Meat Science
FOOD 4000.03: Directed Studies in Food and Bioproduct Sciences
FOOD 4004.03: Directed Studies in Nutriscience
MCRA 4002.03: Microbiomes in Agriculture
NUTR 3000.03: Introduction to Nutrition

To inquire further about the requirements for the Post-Baccalaureate Certificate in Food Bioscience, please contact Dr. Vasantha Rupasinghe (vrupasinghe@dal.ca).

Certificate in Fundamentals of Interdisciplinary Management

Eligibility: The certificate is open to any Dalhousie undergraduate student. Non-degree Dalhousie students may qualify for the certificate if they fulfull all course requirements at Dalhousie.

Overview: The Fundamentals of Interdisciplinary Management Certificate aims to help students gain an interdisciplinary view of management. Students completing the certificate will be introduced to the definition of management and how people and process vary across the disciplines. Students will examine the interactions among the environment, technology, society, organizations and people, in a world with limited resources. Students will be exposed to key knowledge, behaviors, skills, competencies and attitudes considered critical to managerial success, and learn how to apply these to ensure they understand effective management practice.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the Certificate, students must declare the Certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca>Web for Students>Student Records>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate).

Certificate requirements

9 credit hours:

MGMT 1301 Interdisciplinary Management I
MGMT 1302 Interdisciplinary Management II
MGMT 3309 Management Skills Development*

*Note that MGMT 3309 requires that students have completed COMM 2303.03 (Organizational Behavior) or both MGMT 2303.03 and MGMT 2304.03 (respectively, Micro and Macro Organizational Behavior).

All required courses for the Certificate must be completed at Dalhousie. Students must obtain a minimum grade of (B-) for all courses counted toward the Certificate.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate per the timelines determined by the Registrar's Office.

Certificate in Genetics

Offered by: Biochemistry & Molecular Biology, Biology, Microbiology & Immunology

Coordinators:
Dr. Claudio Slamovits claudio.slamovits@dal.ca (Biochemistry & Molecular Biology)
Debra Grantham grantham@dal.ca (Biology)
Dr. Ian Weaver ian.weaver@dal.ca (Medical Sciences, Psychology & Neuroscience)
Dr. Lois Murray lois.murray@dal.ca (Microbiology & Immunology and Biochemistry & Molecular Biology)

The Certificate in Genetics provides students with an opportunity to complete a set of courses and research that will accord them recognition of specialization in genetics.

Admission to Certificate

This certificate is open to current Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Science in Medical Sciences students and is intended to reflect specialization within the degree. Students completing Biology, Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Microbiology and Immunology, and Medical Sciences degrees will find the most overlap with their program requirements, but the certificatr id open to all BSc and BScMS students.
Students should enrol in the Certificate in Genetics in their third year of studies, after they have sought approval of the independent research component from the Certificate Coordinator for their degree program. To enrol in the *Certificate in Genetics*, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca >Web for Students>Admissions>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate) and notify the Certificate Coordinator. To qualify for the certificate students must complete all course requirements, ***and*** have received approval for the research component prior to the start of the research course.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with the certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate requirements:

1. A minimum grade of a B- in three mandatory courses:

- BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- BIOC 2300.03: Introduction to Biochemistry
- BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

2. Other required courses (prerequisites for BIOC 3400.03)

- CHEM 2441.03, or CHEM 2401.03 and CHEM 2402.03

3. A minimum grade of B- in 12 credit hours chosen from the following list (at least 6 credit hours must be at the 4000 level):

2000 level

- BIOL 2040.03: Evolution

3000 level

- BIOL 3037.03: Life Rewritten: Applications and Implications of Gene Editing and Synthetic Biology
- BIOL 3042.03/MARI 3042.03: Molecular Ecology
- BIOL 3044.03: Ecological Genetics

- BIOL 3046.03: Molecular Evolution
- MICI 3114.03: Virology
- NESC 3670.03/PSYO 3670.03: Genes, Brain and Behaviour

4000 level

- BIOC 4010.03: Bioinformatics
- BIOC 4027.03/MICI 4027.03: Molecular Mechanisms of Cancer
- MICI 4033.03: Advanced Microbial Genetics
- MICI 4114.03: Advanced Topics in Molecular and Medical Virology
- BIOC 4403.03: Genes and Genomes
- BIOC 4404.03: Gene Expression
- BIOC 4501.03: Medical Biotechnology
- BIOC 4835.03/BIOL 4035.03: Human Genetics
- NESC 4670.03: Behavorial Neuro(epi)genetics and Genomics

4. A minimum grade of B- in three credit hours (or more) of independent research on a topic involving microbial genetics, molecular genetics, transmission genetics or population genetics. Co-op Work Terms are not applicable. The research topic must be pre-approved by the Departmental Certificate Coordinator prior to the start of the research course. Choose the relevant course from the following list:

- BIOC 4001.03
- BIOC 4604.03
- BIOC 4605.03
- BIOL 4806.03/MARI 4806.03
- BIOL 4807.03/MARI 4807.03
- BIOL 4901.03/MARI 4901.03
- BIOL 4902.03/MARI 4902.03
- MICI 4703.03 and MICI 4704.03
- MICI 4701.03
- MICI 4702.03
- MICI 4901.03 and MICI 4902.03
- NESC 4501.03 and NESC 4502.03
- PSYO 4501.03 and PSYO 4502.03
- SCIE 4101.03 and SCIE 4102.03 (formerly SCIE 4100X/Y.06)
- SCIE 4901.03 and SCIE 4902.03 (formerly SCIE 4900X/Y.06)

Additional Resources

Certificate in Genetics checklist
Research topic submission form for Certificate in Genetics

Certificate in Genetics and Molecular Biology

Please note that new admissions to this program are suspended.

The Certificate in Genetics & Molecular Biology provides a range of genetic and molecular biology theory and techniques for those interested in expanding their knowledge and skills beyond the introductory level or pursuing graduate studies.

This program prepares students to explain the importance of genetic diversity, propose genetic solutions to constraints in plant or animal production systems and argue the pros and cons of genetic engineering.

This certificate is open to students eligible for admission to or enrolled in a BSc or BSc (Agr) program at either of Dalhousie's Halifax or Truro campuses.

Certificate Requirements

Total of 15 credit hours required to be completed within 5 years (maximum).

Required Courses

ANSC 3000.03: Animal Breeding OR PLSC 4000.03: Plant Breeding
GENE 2000.03: Genetics I
GENE 3000.03: An Introduction to Molecular Genetics

Optional Courses

Any **TWO** from the list below:

GENE 4003.03: Biotechnology
GENE 4005.03: Applied Genomics and Bioinformatics
GENE 4006.03: Advanced Studies in Molecular and -Omics Techniques
MCRA 4002.03: Microbiomes in Agriculture

To inquire further about the requirements for the Certificate in Genetics & Molecular Biology, please contact Program Coordinator, Nancy McLean (nancy.mclean@dal.ca).

Certificate in Geographic Information Science (GIS)

Offered by: Earth Sciences, Environmental Sciences, Biology

Coordinators:
Dr. C.S Greene csgreene@dal.ca (Earth and Environmental Sciences)
Dr. D. Tittensor Derek.Tittensor@dal.ca (Biology)
Dr. E. Rapaport eric.rapaport@dal.ca (School of Planning)

The GIS Certificate program provides training and experience in geographic information science as part of an undergraduate degree program, usually in Earth Sciences, Environmental Science or Biology, and prepares students for further study or employment in the area. The Certificate requires the completion of GIS-related courses and completion of a major project that involves work with geographic information systems and geomatics.

Admission to Certificate

It is recommended that students enrol in the GIS Certificate in their second or third year of studies, and that they contact the Certificate Coordinator at that time. To enrol, students must declare the Certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca >Web for Students>Admissions>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate). To qualify for the Certificate, students must complete all course requirements, ***and*** have received approval for the research component (project) from the Certificate Coordinator if intending to use an alternative to the Geographic Information Science Research course to satisfy the research component of the certificate.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements:

1. A minimum grade of B- in each of the following courses:

- ENVS 2850.03/ERTH 2850.03/GEOG 2850.03: Foundations of Geospatial Information Science and Technology or GEOG / PLAN 2006.03: Space, Place and GIS or ENVA 3005.03 Geographic Information Systems (GIS).
- ENVS 3850.03/ERTH 3850.03/GEOG 3850.03: Advanced Geospatial Information Science and Technology
- ENVS 4520.03 / ERTH 4520.03/GEOG 4520.03: GIS Applications in Earth and Environmental Sciences

1. A minimum grade of B- in at least one of the following courses:

- GEOG 2000.03: Cartography
- BIOL 3633.03/ENVS 3633.03/GEOG 3633.03: Spatial Information and GIS in Ecology
- ENVS 3400.03/GEOG 3400.03: Environment and Human Health
- ENVS/ERTH 4530.03/GEOG 4530.03: Environmental Remote Sensing
- ERTH 4320.03/OCEA 4320.03: Seafloor Mapping

1. Completion of a research project with an emphasis in geographic information science via one of the following sets of courses (minimum grade of B-). Set 1 research options are approved by the course instructor. Set 2 research options must be pre-approved by the Certificate Coordinator.

Set 1

- SCIE 4850.03/BIOL 4850.03/ENVS 4850.03/GEOG 4850.03: Geographic Information Science Research Project

Set 2

- SCIE 4851.00 Certificate in GIScience Set 2
  - Note: All Set 2 requirements will be managed through the **SCIE 4851.00** course code. Students wishing to use any course that is NOT from Set 1, must contact the course instructor for permission to register in SCIE 4851.00. Please include the course name and syllabus (or learning contract) for the course you are intending to use to fulfill this requirement (*i.e., completion of a research project with an emphasis in geographic information science*). Some examples of courses that may fulfil this requirement (depending on focus of project) are listed below. This list is not exhaustive, and courses are subject to review by coordinator to ensure they meet the necessary coverage.
    - BIOL 4901.03 and BIOL 4902.03 or MARI 4901.03 and MARI 4902.03: Honours Thesis (or the former BIOL 4900.06/MARI 4900.06)
    - BIOL 4806.03 or BIOL 4807.03 or BIOL 4809.03 or MARI 4806.03 or MARI 4807.03 or MARI 4809.03: Independent Research I, II, and III
    - ENVS 4901.03/ENVS 4902.03: Honours Thesis
    - ERTH 4101.03 and ERTH 4102.03: Research Project
    - ERTH 4201.03 and ERTH 4202.03: Honours Thesis
    - PLAN 4500.06: Thesis Project
    - SUST 4800.03: Independent Study
    - SUST 4901.03 and SUST 4902.03: Honours Thesis

Research Project Guidelines for the Certificate in Geographic Information Science

Students should learn how to design, manage and complete a research project that emphasizes the use of a geographic information system (GIS). Students will identify a suitable research problem and work to solve it through acquiring, organizing, analyzing and presenting data using GIS. A substantive analytical component involving GIS must be included. Projects should be undertaken after all or most of the coursework is completed, e.g. students should already be familiar with GIS concepts and functions, and be proficient in the use of at least one GIS package. Supervision and evaluation of research projects must include input from a professor or GIS technician competent in geographic information science, methods and technologies.

Students enrolled in an undergraduate program other than Biology, Environmental Science, Earth Sciences or the College of Sustainability, may be able to complete the project through a directed readings or honours thesis course listed within their home department. The project must be pre-approved by a Certificate Coordinator. Non-thesis students, or honours students who wish to complete the certificate through a project that is not part of their thesis, who are in Biology, Earth Sciences or Environmental Science should complete the project through SCIE 4850: Geographic Information Science Research Project.

Certificate in Geotechnical Engineering

Offered by: Civil and Resource Engineering - Civil Engineering Program

Coordinator: Contact Civil and Resource Engineering Department

The Geotechnical Engineering Certificate will provide students enrolled in the Civil Engineering Program at Dalhousie University the opportunity to gain formal recognition of their choice of electives related to the specific area. Students will gain specialty knowledge in this sub-discipline and receive a certificate upon graduation that will allow them to easily demonstrate to potential employers both competence and breadth in this sub-discipline.

Certificate Requirements:

Students must complete the following courses:
- CIVL 4114.03: Applied Rock Mechanics
- CIVL 4100.03: Earth Slopes and Embankments
- CIVL 4111.03: Geotechnical Engineering
- CIVL 4401.03: Senior Project I (geotechnical-based project required)
- CIVL 4402.03: Senior Project II (geotechnical-based project required)
- ENVE 4410.03: Engineering Hydrogeology

Students must complete the Bachelor of Civil Engineering degree requirements to be eligible for the certificate.

Certificate in Graphics, Gaming, and Media

Certificate in Graphics, Gaming, and Media

This certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie students in all Faculties; it will not be open for direct application.

This certificate requires a student to take three required and two electives from a list of elective courses with at least a C in each of them. Required courses are:

- CSCI 3161: Introduction to Computer Graphics with Animation
- CSCI 3162: Digital Media
- CSCI 4168: Game Design and Development

Elective courses are:

- CSCI 4125: High Performance Computing
- CSCI 4156: Reinforcement Learning with Gaming Applications
- CSCI 4160: Computer Graphics
- CSCI 4166: Visualization
- CSCI 4167: Advanced Computer Animation
- CSCI 4262: Augmented and Virtual Reality

Requirements

Note that to obtain a certificate, the degree requirements must be satisfied. To be awarded a Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate in Heritage Studies

The Certificate in Heritage Studies (CHS) affords students an added dimension to their undergraduate degree, exposing them to professional settings and ways of applying historical knowledge through experiential, community-engaged and work-integrated learning. The purpose of the certificate is to provide students with theoretical knowledge and practical experience in the heritage sector. Upon completion, students will benefit from a certificate that will accompany their degree and illustrate their added knowledge, skills, and experience to potential employers and institutions.

The Certificate in Heritage Studies is a 12- credit hour certificate, comprised of course work and an institution-focused project. Students must have completed their first year of university (or 30 credit hours) and be in good academic standing, with an average of B or better, to enroll in the certificate program.

Requirements:

1. HIST 2950.03, Introduction to Heritage Studies and Public Humanities
2. Six credit hours from a list of approved electives to provide additional historical context and/or theoretical engagement with public uses of history and heritage, to prepare them to make best use of the capstone experience.
3. HIST 4710.03, Heritage Studies: Capstone. This will be a final, three credit hour seminar requiring students to apply the skills and knowledge gathered from the program to an institution-focused project. Each student will develop a project that will necessitate them drawing on the resources of a particular local institution (e.g., Pier 21, Nova Scotia Museum sites, Dalhousie Archives, etc.) without having to be hired or formally placed. The certificate coordinator will guide students through this capstone project seminar, usually in the fall semester of their final year of study.

Electives (Note that not all courses on this list are offered each year):

Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology:

SOSA 2052.03 Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies

SOSA 2111.03 Is there an Atlantic Canada?

SOSA 2115.03 African Canadian Society, Culture, and Resistance

SOSA 2191.03 Gender Across Cultures

SOSA 3015.03 Popular Memory

SOSA 3185.03 Issues in the Study of Indigenous Peoples of North America

SOSA 3284.03 Living in Cities

Department of History:

HIST 2205.03 Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies

HIST 2210.03 Many Canadas: Canada, 1930 to the present

HIST 2235.03 History of Canadian Culture

HIST 2272.03 Atlantic Canada since Confederation: Regionalism, Identity, and Development

HIST 2280.03 African Nova Scotian History

HIST 2900.03 Ways of Seeing: An Introduction to Art History & Visual Culture

HIST 3210.03 Canadian Cultural Landscapes

HIST 3215.03 Indigenous Textiles in Canada: Tourism, Industry, Identity

HIST 3274.03 Nova Scotia: Post-Confederation

HIST 3282.03 Public History

HIST 3302.03 Technology and History in North America

HIST 4250.03 Popular Culture in the Atlantic World, 1650-1850

HIST 4210.03 Museums, Archives, and Material Culture

HIST 4162.03/THEA 4360.03/MUSC 4360.03, Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture [taught at the UNESCO World Heritage Site, the State Castle in Cesky Krumlov]

Indigenous Studies:

INDG 3050.03 Indigenous Research Methodologies and Knowledge Practices

INDG 3401.03 Indigenous Representation in Film

Department of Political Science:

POLI 2215.03 Canadian Aboriginal Politics: An Institutional Perspective

Department of English:

ENGL 2006.03 Cultural Studies

Contemporary Studies Programme:

CTMP 2316.03 The “Pictorial Turn” in Recent Thought, Art and Theory

CTMP 3322.03 Representations of the Holocaust: Remembrance

Canadian Studies Program:

CANA 2002.03 The Idea of Canada: Cultural and Literary Perspectives

Certificate in Human Physiology

Offered by: Physiology & Biophysics, Psychology & Neuroscience, Biology, Kinesiology

Coordinators: Dr. Derek Kimmerly (Kinesiology students) dskimmerly@dal.Ca
Dr. Nathan Crowder (Neuroscience & Psychology) Nathan.Crowder@dal.ca
Dr. Marie-Soleil Beaudoin (Medical Sciences & Other Programs) marie-soleil.beaudoin@dal.ca

Eligibility: This certificate is open to currently registered in an undergraduate degree-conferring program (e.g., BSc, BA, BScMS, etc.) at Dalhousie University.

Overview: The Certificate in Human Physiology provides students with an opportunity to specialize in physiological studies through courses offered in the Medical Sciences, Biology, Neuroscience, and Kinesiology undergraduate programs, as well as experiential learning opportunities. The learning outcomes will vary between students and depend on their main area of undergraduate studies, as well as on individual interests. Concentrating on one or more cross-cutting themes, students enrolled in the certificate program may choose to:

- Examine the function and role of particular organ systems in human performance and disease.
- Analyze the function of the nervous and endocrine systems to appreciate how they regulate bodily functions and behaviour.
- Explore physiological mechanisms at molecular and cellular levels to develop a more thorough understanding of physiological and pathophysiological processes at a higher organizational level.

Admission to Certificate: Students should enrol in the Certificate Program in Human Physiology in their third year of studies. To enrol, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.ca >Web for Students>Admissions>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate) and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements:

1. A minimum grade of at least B- is required in 6 credit hours of the following core courses:

- PHYL 2041 Human Neurophysiology and PHYL 2044 Systems Physiology or
- BIOL 3370/MARI 3370 Animal Physiology and BIOL 3371/MARI 3371 Laboratory in Comparative Animal Physiology or
- BIOL 3078/MARI 3078 Animal Physiology I and BIOL 3079/MARI 3079 Animal Physiology II or
- NESC 2470 Systems Neuroscience and PHYL 2044 Systems Physiology or
- KINE 2310 Physiology of Exercise and KINE 2430 Motor Control & Learning

2. A grade of at least B- required in 15 elective credit hours chosen from the list of courses below. Courses from the list of core courses can be taken as electives if they are not already used to fulfill the core course requirements for this certificate. No more than one 2000-level course can be used towards elective credits. A maximum of 9 credit hours from any one stream (PHYL, NESC, BIOL, KINE) can be used.

- PHYL 3120 Exercise Physiology
- PHYL 3320 Human Cell Physiology
- PHYL 3520 Core Concepts in Medical Physiol
- PHYL 3620 Human Physiology Lab
- PHYL 4000 Synaptic Function
- PHYL 4324 Endocrine Function
- PHYL 4504 Respiratory Physiology
- PHYL 4680Cardiovascular Physiology

- NESC 2150 Perceptual Processes
- NESC 2570 Cellular Neuroscience
- NESC 3051 Methods in Sensation and Perception
- NESC 3170 Hormones & Behaviour
- NESC 3440 Human Neuroanatomy
- NESC 3670 Genes, Brain & Behaviour
- NESC 3970 Molecular Neuroscience

- NESC 4070 Chemical Neurobiology

- BIOL 3430 Intro Human Histology
- BIOL 4020 Advanced Cell Biology

- KINE 3419 Appl Physiology Principles Human Performance
- KINE 3250 Human Nutrition
- KINE 3440 Sensory and Motor Function
- KINE 4704 The Impact of Exercise and Physical Activity on Cardiovascular Health in Older Adults

3. At least 6 credit hours of experiential learning or independent research. Research projects have to be conceptually or methodologically related to Physiology and be approved by the certificate program committee. Suitable courses for this requirement include **PHYL 3600, PHYL 3601, NESC 3001, NESC 3002, NESC 3100, NESC 3101, NESC 4901, NESC 4902, SCIE 3100, SCIE 4101, SCIE 4102, SCIE 4901, SCIE 4902, BIOL 3800, BIOL 4806, BIOL 4807, BIOL 4901, BIOL 4902, KINE 4801, KINE 4802, KINE 4901, KINE 4902,** and **KINE 4900X/Y.**

Certificate in Indigenous Studies

This certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie students in all Faculties.

The Certificate in Indigenous Studies is a 9 credit hour certificate with two core 3 credit hour courses and a choice of one of three 3 credit hour courses.

Requirements:

- HIST 2205.05/INDG 2050.03/CANA 2050.03: Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
- INDG 2052.03/CANA 2052.03/SOSA 2052.03: Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
- Plus one of the following three courses:
    - INDG 3050.03/CANA 3050.03: Indigenous Research Methodology & Knowledge Practices
    - INDG 3052.03/CANA 3052.03/SOSA 3052.03: Indigenous Social, Health, and Environmental Issues
    - IPHE 2201: Introduction to Aboriginal Peoples' Health and Healing

Students will be able to count credit earned in these courses toward their undergraduate major, minor, or distribution requirements, unless otherwise specified in their program's regulations.

Learning Outcomes:

- Students will become familiar with Indigenous perspectives on historical and contemporary political, social, and economic issues.
- Students will learn about the Indian Residential School system and the implications of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission of Canada's Calls to Action.
- Students will become familiar with Indigenous models of research.
- Students will attain basic competencies in protocols for working with Indigenous groups or in Indigenous communities.

Contact Indigenous Studies for more information.

Certificate in Information Technology

Offered by: Physics

Coordinator: Dr. Tim Bardouille (tim.bardouille@dal.ca)

The goal of this certificate is to recognize students who have completed courses with a substantial Information Technology (IT) component, and to provide these students with a document to present to potential employers who seek graduates with IT skills. Depending on the program of study, students may work with symbolic calculation packages such as MATLAB or MAPLE, statistical packages such as R or S-Plus, numerical computation or programming languages. Others develop proficiency in web design, or use of

database, drawing (e.g. CAD) or GIS software. Experience with a variety of hardware and operating systems experience may further round out the set of skills.

The Certificate in IT is a discipline-based program available to students majoring in Physics.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the ***Certificate in Information Technology***, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca > Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate), and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements (Physics):

- Completion of a 120 credit hour Major or Honours degree program in Physics
- Two of PHYC 2050.03, PHYC 3250.03, PHYC 4250.03
- One additional course which may be a CSCI or INFX course, ENGM 1081.03 or MATH 2300.03

Certificate in Integrated Pest Management

The Certificate in Integrated Pest Management explores the importance of managing many different kinds of pests – insects, weeds, and pathogens - that affect our natural and agricultural ecosystems. It will emphasize learning about the ecosystem characteristics that favour the presence of pests and students will design and develop management plans to prevent and address a variety of pests using physical, mechanical, cultural, biological and chemical approaches.

This program prepares students for careers in environmental management by giving them expertise specific to this field. In completing five courses as part of this certificate program, students will understand the social and environmental impacts of pests in modern society. The Faculty of Agriculture is home to faculty and staff who have expertise in pest management so students can expect to gain learning from first-hand experience and research.

This certificate is open to students eligible for admission to or enrolled in a BSc or BSc (Agr) program at either of Dalhousie's Halifax or Truro campuses.

Certificate Requirements

Total of 15 credit hours required to be completed within 5 years (maximum).

Required Courses

BIOA 3002.03: Weed Science
BIOA 3000.03: Entomology
BIOA 2005.03: Plant Pathology
ENVA 4008.03: Directed Studies in Pest Management

Optional Courses

Any **ONE** from the list below:

APSC 2011.03: Technology for Precision Agriculture
ENVA 2004.03: Introduction to Integrated Pest Management Techniques

To inquire further about the requirements for the Certificate in Integrated Pest Management, please contact Program Coordinator, Scott White (scott.white@dal.ca).

Certificate in Intercultural Communication

The Certificate in Intercultural Communication is open to students from any Faculty at Dalhousie, and welcomes both Canadian and International students. It offers the globally-minded student an opportunity to combine academic and experiential learning in order to understand and communicate more effectively with people from cultures different from their own.

Contact Person: Dr. Rebecca Babcock
Location: McCain 3030

Contact information: (902) 494-1440 CIC@dal.ca
Website: dal.ca/cic

Academic Components

(graduate students may receive advance standing for these components)

1. One full academic credit focusing on the understanding of culture, chosen from the list below.
2. Foreign/second language at or beyond the 2000 level or equivalent N.B. This requirement is satisfied:
    1. by taking foreign/second language courses at Dalhousie at the second-year level
    2. if the student is a native speaker of a language other than English and studying at Dal
    3. by non-credit community-based learning of such languages as Mi'kmaq or American Sign Language

N.B. Approval of the advisor is required for those students wishing to satisfy this requirement by options (II) or (III) above.

Extended Experiential Component

1. Minimum one semester work or study abroad (or at Dalhousie for international students)
   OR
2. Minimum (75 hours) volunteering or working in an intercultural context within Canada

N.B. Students may satisfy this requirement by a blending of work/study abroad for less than one full semester and a local volunteer or work placement. Students wishing to satisfy this requirement by a volunteer or work placement, or a blend of study abroad and work/volunteer placement, need the approval of the advisor.

Theoretical and practical understanding of issues in intercultural communication (three credit hours required: ASSC 3150.03).

Courses satisfying the Academic credit (six credit hours required):

- ARBC 2100.03/RELS 2052.03: A Cultural Intro to Arab World
- CANA 1102.03/INTD 1102.03: Halifax and the World I
- CANA 1103.03/INTD 1103.03: Halifax and the World II
- CANA 2050.03/HIST 2205.03: Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
- CANA 2052.03/SOSA 2052.03 Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
- CANA 3001.03/INDG 3400.03: Contemporary Indigenous Art
- CANA 3401.03/INTD 3401.03: Indigenous Representation in Film
- CANA 3050.03/INDG 3050.03: Indigenous Research Methodology & Knowledge Practices
- CANA 3052.03/INDG 3052.03/SOSA 3052.03: Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues
- CHIN 2050.03/SOSA 2051.03: Chinese Culture
- CHIN 2052.03/CTMP 2336.03: East Meets West in Popular Culture
- CHIN 2080.03/EMSP 2450.03: The East is Read: Early Modern Concepts of Asian Thought
- CHIN 2082.03/EMSP 2390.03/CTMP 2102.03/HSTC 2811.03: Asia & the West: Centuries of Dialogue
- CHIN 3050.03/FILM 3350.03: Topics in Asian Cinema
- CHIN 3080.03/ENGL 3087.03: Literature of the Asian Diasporta
- CTMP 2336.03/CHIN 2052.03: East Meets West in Popular Culture
- CTMP 2102.03/CHIN 2082.03/EMSP 2390.03/HSTC 2811.03: Asia & the West: Centuries of Dialogue
- EMSP 2390.03/CHIN 2082.03/CTMP 2102.03/HSTC 2811.03: Asia & the West: Centuries of Dialogue
- EMSP 2450.03/CHIN 2080.03: The East is Read: Early Modern Conceptions of Asian Thought
- EMSP 2490/HSTC 2220/CTMP 2207: Ideas of the Sea and Seafaring: Intercultural Perspectives
- ENGL 1005.03: Global Literatures
- ENGL 2070.03: African-American Literature
- ENGL 2090.03: Literature, Migration, and Citizenship
- ENGL 3070.03: 20th Century African-American Novel
- ENGL 3086.03: Post-Colonial Literature
- ENGL 3087.03/CHIN 3080.03: Literature of the Asian Diaspora
- FILM 3350.03/CHIN 3050.03: Topics in Asian Cinema
- FREN 2021.03: Langue et culture/Language and Culture (specific topics only; check with CIC advisor)
- FREN 2075.03/SPAN 2074.03/ITAL 2075.03/GERM 2075.03: Introduction to Linguistics

- FREN 3101.03: Culture et civilisation francaises/French Culture and Civilisation
- FREN 3125.03/INTD 3125.03: The Francophone World
- FREN 3150.03/INTD 3150.03: Aspects de la francophonie/Aspects of the Francophone World
- FREN 3175.03/INTD 3175.03: Topical Issues in Francophonie
- GWST 1015.03: Gender and Diversity
- GWST 2053.03: Women and Islam
- GWST 2191.03/SOSA 2191.03: Gender Across Cultures
- GERM 2011.03/GWST 2211.03: Geman Folk and Fairy Tale
- GERM 2040.03/FILM 2340.03: Monsters and Madness: Early 20th Century German Film
- GERM 3400.03: Germany and Europe: The Cultural Union
- GERM 3450.03/HIST 3059.03/ITAL 3450.03/POLI 3449.03/SPAN 3450.03: Confronting Fascism
- HIST 2205.03/CANA 2050.03: Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
- HIST 2384.03/SPAN 2109.03: Cuba from Colonial Times
- HIST 2385.03/SPAN 2110.03: Cuban Cultural Revolution
- HIST 2425.03: Africa Before 1900
- HIST 2006.03: Atlantic World 1450-1650
- HIST 2007.03: Atlantic World 1650-1800
- HIST 2426.03: Africa Since 1900
- HIST 3452.03: South Africa Since 1860
- HIST 3471.03: Wars and Revolutions in Twentieth-Century Africa
- HIST 4360.03: Slavery & US Political Culture
- HSTC 2811.03/EMSP 21390.03/CHIN 2082.03/CTMP 2102.03: Asia & the West: Centuries of Dialogue
- INDG 2050.03/HIST 2205.03/CANA 2050.03: Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
- INDG 2052.03/CANA 2052.03: Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
- INDG 3002.03/CANA 3002.03: Topics in Indigenous Studies
- INDG 3050.03/CANA 3050.03: Indigenous Research Methodology & Knowledge Practices
- INDG 3052.03/SOSA 3052.03/CANA 3052.03: Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues
- INDG 3400.03/CANA 3001.03: Contemporary Indigenous Art
- INDG 4000.03: Seminar in Indigenous Studies
- INTD 1102.03/CANA 1102.03: Halifax and the World I
- INTD 1103.03/CANA 1103.03: Halifax and the World II
- INTD 2001.03: Introduction to Development I
- INTD 2002.03: Introduction to Development II
- INTD 2045.03: Indian Society
- INTD 2106.03: Africa: An Introduction
- INTD 3125.03/FREN 3125.03: The Francophone World
- INTD 3175.03/FREN 3175.03: Topical Issues in Francophonie
- PHIL 2475.03: Justice in Global Perspective
- POLI 3315.03: African Politics
- POLI 3321.03: Politics of the European Union
- POLI 3360.03: Politics in Latin America
- POLI 3365.03: Politics of the Middle East
- NURS 2080.03: Social and Cultural Determinants of Health
- SLWK 3220.03: Cross-Cultural Issues and Social Work Practice
- SLWK 3160.03: Social Work with Aboriginal Populations
- SLWK 3245.03: Queer Centred Social Work Practice
- SLWK 3110.03: Africentric Perspectives in Social Work
- SLWK 3120.03: International Social Work
- SOSA 1002.03: People and Culture
- SOSA 1050.06: Explorations in Culture and Society
- SOSA 2001.06: Ethnography in a Global Context
- SOSA 2006.03: Global Migrations, Transnational Lives
- SOSA 2051.03/CHIN 2050.03: Chinese Culture
- SOSA 2052.03/CANA 2052.03: Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
- SOSA 2101.03: Environment and Culture
- SOSA 2140.03: Going Global: Geography, Economy and Work in the 21st Century

- SOSA 2191.03/GWST 2191.03: Gender Across Cultures
- SOSA 2292.03: Goblins, Ghosts, Gods, Gurus I
- SOSA 2293.03: Goblins, Ghosts, Gods, Gurus II
- SOSA 2402.03: Food and Culture
- SOSA 2933.03: Health and Culture
- SOSA 3002.03: Native Peoples of Canada
- SOSA 3014.03: Rethinking Culture and Class
- SOSA 3052.03/INDG 3052.03/CANA 3052.03: Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues
- SOSA 3091.03: The Sociology of Culture
- SOSA 3149.03: Childhood in Cross-Cultural Perspective
- SOSA 3206.03: Ethnicity, Nationalism and Race
- SOSA 3225.03: Culture, Rights and Power
- SOSA 3228.03: Belief Systems: Symbol, Myth and Meaning
- SOSA 3165.03: People and Cultures of the World: Selected Area Studies
- SOSA 3168.03: Issues in Latin American Society
- SOSA 3310.03: Indian Society: Change and Continuity
- SOSA 3185.03: Issues in the Study of Indigenous Peoples of North America
- SPAN 2109.03/HIST 2384.03: Cuba from Colonial Times to 1961
- SPAN 2110.03/HIST 2385.03: Cuba in Revolution, 1961-the Present
- SPAN 2130.03/HIST 2388.03: Latin American Dictators: Fact/Fiction
- SPAN 2150.03: Hispanic Identities through Film
- SPAN 2200.03: Evolving Latin America
- SPAN 3215.03: Seminar in Latin American Litarature: Women Writers
- SPAN 3510.03: Contemporary Latin American Literature
- SPAN 3515.03: Voices and Visions Hispanic Literature in Film

Certificate in Interdisciplinary Health Studies

This certificate has been terminated as approved by Senate in April 2018.

Certificate in International Rural Development

The Certificate in International Rural Development explores the importance of rural issues in a globalized context, especially the role of agriculture and rural communities. It will emphasize learning about small-scale agricultural systems, rural development, economic trends, and leadership processes in farming & rural communities.

This program prepares students for careers in international rural development by giving them expertise specific to this field. In completing five courses as part of this certificate program, students will understand the importance of rural issues in a global context, especially the role of agriculture and rural communities in the global south (broadly, South America, Asia, and Africa). The Faculty of Agriculture is home to faculty and staff who have expertise in rural studies and international agriculture so students can expect to gain learning from first-hand experience and research.

This certificate is open to students eligible for admission to or enrolled in a BSc or BSc (Agr) program at either of Dalhousie's Halifax or Truro campuses.

Certificate Requirements

Total of 15 credit hours required to be completed within 5 years (maximum).

Required Course

IAGR 3002: International Rural Development (H)

Optional Courses

Any **FOUR** from the list below:

SPEC 2001: Topics in International Development (A)
RURS 3000: Rural Community Economic Development (H)
PHLA 3000: Environmental and Agricultural Ethics (H)
IAGR 3000: Tropical Agriculture (A)

EXTE 3001: Leadership Development in the Social Action Process (H)
HISA 3000: Rural History (H)
ANSC 3007: African Wildlife Ecology (A) (*involves a trip component*)
IAGR 4000: Global Seminar on Rural Sustainability (A)
AGRI 4000: Contemporary Issues in Agriculture (A)
AGRI 4001: Agriculture, Food and Well Being (AH)
ECOA 4004: Trade (AH)
*note that some courses have pre-requisites

To inquire further about the requirements for the Certificate in International Rural Development, please contact Program Coordinator, Greg Cameron (gregory.cameron@dal.ca).

Certificate in Jewish Studies

This Certificate is open to **currently registered Dalhousie and King's students in all Faculties**.

The Certificate in Jewish Studies offers students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University or the University of King's College an opportunity to pursue an area of specialization in Jewish cultures, history, texts, and languages from ancient to contemporary contexts from a comparative and interdisciplinary perspective.

Jewish Studies is a well-established multidisciplinary academic area. Scholars of Jewish Studies come from diverse fields and use methods and approaches from history, linguistics and philology, literary studies, critical theory, art history, philosophy, sociology and anthropology, political science, and other disciplines to study Jewish cultures and histories.

The Certificate will allow students to pursue a specialization in the cultures, history, and texts of Jews and Judaism in a comparative context, while complementing and enriching their degree program(s) with interdisciplinary perspectives.

Learning Outcomes:

Students who complete the Certificate in Jewish Studies will be able to:

1) Describe the historical development of Judaism, Jewish communities, and Jewish identity over time.

2) Discuss the global and local diversity of Judaism and Jewish communities on matters of culture, religion, politics, race and ethnicity, identity, and other aspects.

3) Analyze the relations and interactions between Jewish and other communities historically and today.

4) Discuss the study of Jews and Judaism from multiple disciplinary perspectives.

5) Identify and explain the development and significance of key sources and/or languages central to Judaism and Jewish communities historically and today

6) Explain how Jewish communities contribute to diversity locally and globally, and demonstrate a commitment to support diversity initiatives and cross-cultural understanding.

Requirements:

This certificate is a **15 credit hour certificate**.

At least **one of two core classes** (3 credit hours):

- RELS 2001: Judaism (will be offered every year or every other year)

OR

- RELS 1002: Judaism, Christianity, Islam – Abrahamic Religions (will be offered every year or every other year)

*Exceptions to this requirement may be granted by prior written approval of the coordinator for students who:1) are unable to take either class before graduating because of scheduling conflicts with courses required for their degrees, AND 2) can demonstrate equivalent knowledge through a combination of other **academic** course work.*

Elective Requirements:

And **12 additional credit hours of elective courses** from the following list. If students take both RELS1002 and RELS2001, one of those courses may be used as an elective toward these 12 credit hours. At least two 3 credit hour course must be taken at the 3000 level or higher to ensure depth of learning for each student.

- CLAS 1500 Death and the Afterlife in the Ancient Mediterranean World
- CLAS 1901 Introductory Classical Hebrew
- CLAS 1902 Introduction to Classical Hebrew II
- CLAS 2901 Intermediate Hebrew I
- CLAS 2902 Intermediate Hebrew II
- CLAS 3310 The Bible and its Interpreters
- CLAS/RELS 4011 Jewish Philosophy: Maimonides
- CLAS/RELS 4019 Philo Judaeus
- CLAS/RELS/PHIL 3382 Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas
- CTMP 3145 Leo Strauss and his Intellectual Context
- CTMP 3316 Spinozisms: From Early Modernity to the Contemporary World
- CTMP 3321.03: Representations of the Holocaust: Bearing Witness
- CTMP 3322 Representations of the Holocaust: Remembrance
- CTMP 4125 Hannah Arendt: Terror, Politics, Thought
- CTMP 4126 Kafka, Scholem, Benjamin: On Law and Crisis in 20th Century Jewish Thought
- CTMP 4330 Ethics after the Holocaust
- CTMP 4340 Giants of 20th Century Jewish Thought
- HIST 2520/RELS 2220 Ancient Israel
- HIST 3053 Fascist and National Socialist Movements in Europe, 1900-1945
- HIST 3056 The Holocaust
- HIST 3088/HIST 5088 History and Memory in Modern Russia and the West
- RELS 3020/GWST 3020 Gender and Sexuality in the Bible
- RELS 3018 Meetings between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew
- RELS 3019 Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam until the Renaissance
- RELS 3022 Jews and Muslims: Cultures and Coexistence
- RELS 3050 The Dead Sea Scrolls
- RELS/MUSC/CLAS 3080.03: Ritual, Myth and Music

Questions? Contact jewish.studies@dal.ca

Certificate in Leadership

Eligibility: The Certificate is open to any Dalhousie undergraduate student. Non-degree Dalhousie students may qualify for the Certificate if they fulfill all course requirements at Dalhousie.

Overview: The Certificate in Leadership develops students' knowledge of leadership theories, addresses how the student can incorporate these theories into practice, and positions students to take the appropriate and useful organizational action. Skills learned are applicable to public, private, and not-for-profit organizations.

A focus on understanding the human resource management function within the organization will complement students' knowledge of selecting, training, and equipping personnel, while ensuring positive labour relations and maintaining health and safety. Students will have the ability to articulate their own personal strengths and weaknesses to improve interpersonal relationships.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the Certificate, students must declare the Certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca>Web for Students>Student Records>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate).

Certificate requirements

Bachelor of Management

12 credit hours
MGMT 2303.03 People, Work, and Organizations: Micro Behaviour*
MGMT 2304.03 People, Work, and Organizations: Macro Behaviour
MGMT 3309.03 Management Skills Development
COMM 3310.03 Reflections in Leadership

*Students will be required to complete MGMT 1302.03 before registering for this course.

Bachelor of Commerce

Note - this certificate is not available to those majoring in Managing People and Organizations

9 credit hours
COMM 2303.03 Introduction to Organizational Behaviour*
COMM 3309.03 Management Skills Development
COMM 3310.03 Reflections in Leadership

*Students will be required to complete COMM 1010.03 before registering for this course.

All required courses for the Certificate must be completed at Dalhousie. Students must obtain a minimum grade of (B-) for all courses counted toward the Certificate.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate per the timelines determined by the Registrar's Office.

Certificate in Magnetic Resonance Imaging

The School of Health Sciences offers a second-discipline 27-credit hour certificate in Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI). The MRI certificate program is accredited with Accreditation Canada. It is available to:

Current entry level School of Health Science (SHS) students in their fourth year in Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound, Nuclear Medicine Technology and Radiological Technology;

Post diploma SHS students in the medical imaging fields (Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound, Nuclear Medicine Technology, or Radiological Technology) pursuing the MRI certificate as part of their BHSc degree;

School of Health Sciences Alumni from programs of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound, Nuclear Medicine Technology and Radiological Technology;

Graduates of Canadian accredited degree programs in Radiological Technology and Nuclear Medicine Technology. *(Applications from current Canadian entry level students in the final year of their degree program in Nuclear Medicine Technology or Radiological Technology may be considered on condition of proof of successful completion prior to the beginning of classes in the MRI Certificate program.);*

- Canadian certified/licensed Imaging Technologists in Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound, Nuclear Medicine Technology or Radiological Technology who may choose to complete the certificate in magnetic resonance imaging as a stand-alone certificate.

The 27 credit hour certificate program requires successful completion of:

- HSCE 2050.03: Cross Sectional Anatomy for Multimodality Imaging
- MRIT 4100.03: MRI Physics
- MRIT 4110.03: Advanced MRI Physics
- MRIT 4120.03: MRI Instrumentation, Safety and Contrast Media
- MRIT 4130.03: MRI Techniques and Applications
- DMUT 4000.12, NUMT 4000.12, or RADT 4000.12: Specialty Practice in MRI

- Venipuncture competency (this is a non-credit requirement)

Clinical Requirements

Clinical site criteria must be met as a requirement of admission. Students enrolled in this program must meet School pre-enrollment and clinical requirements. Enrollment is limited by clinical site availability; preference is given to current School of Health Science students and alumni.

Information

Current BSHc students (entry level) who pursue the MRI certificate will complete courses/credit hours in addition to their normal degree requirements. (Entry level students in NUMT and RADT will complete 12 credit hours beyond the degree requirement and DMUT students will complete three credit hours beyond the degree requirement.)

Upon approval from the MRI Advisor/Admissions committee, students must enroll in the Certificate in Magnetic Resonance Imaging. To enroll, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca > Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate)

School of Health Sciences' Alumni and external applicants who have been accepted into the program, but are not currently enrolled with Dalhousie, are also required to submit an application for admission to the University as a "Special Undergraduate" under the Faculty of Health before declaring the certificate through DalOnline.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate per the timelines determined by the Registrar's Office.

Admissions Requirements

Students enrolled in the BHSc programs in Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound, Nuclear Medicine Technology or Radiological Technology may apply internally to the School through the MRI advisor. Current BHSc students must have:

- Cumulative GPA of 3.3
- B+ or higher in discipline specific-physics (HSCE 2020 or DMUT 2020)
- Approval of a completed safety screening form
- Proof of current CPR-HCP and Standard First-Aid

Certified/licensed Imaging Technologists should also apply directly to the School of Health Sciences MRI advisor. Admission requirements are:

- External applicants and students enrolled in the SHS post-diploma program must contact the MRI advisor prior to submitting an application to determine if a Prior Learning Assessment (PLA) is required.
- Successful completion of program accredited through Accreditation Canada in a medical imaging discipline of diagnostic medical ultrasound, nuclear medicine technology, or radiological technology. *(Applications from current Canadian entry level students in the final year of their degree program in Nuclear Medicine Technology or Radiological Technology may be considered, on condition of proof of successful completion prior to the beginning of classes in the MRI Certificate program.)*

- Currently licensed to practice by the Canadian Association of Medical Radiation Technologists (CAMRT) in the fields of nuclear medicine technology or radiological technology,

  ---or---

  Licensed/registered in good standing with provincial college/regulatory body within Canada in the medical imaging field of diagnostic medical ultrasound

Documentation required:

- Official transcript of diploma or degree program and/or licensure;
- Current registration number with CAMRT or applicable provincial college (or copy of license/certification);
- Letter of Intent;
- Resume
  (contact references may be requested after review of application)

Guidelines for Letter of Intent: This letter provides the opportunity for applicants to expand upon their experience, any advanced or specialty education they may have and their interest in undertaking university studies or pursuing a certificate in MRI. Information to include:

- Work experience and/or education;
- Educational initiatives undertaken since diploma/degree completion (if applicable);
- How applicant thinks this program will contribute to the professional development;
- Personal and professional motivation;
- Readiness for university education in MRI studies;

Application deadline date for the MRI Certificate program is March 1st for the program start in late June.

Please contact the School of Health Sciences' MRI advisor for more information regarding the MRI certificate program.

Certificate in Management Accounting

The Management Accounting Certificate is designed to support students who wish to develop a deeper understanding of key topics in cost/managerial accounting and their management control implications.

Eligibility: The Certificate is open to any Dalhousie undergraduate student. Non-degree Dalhousie students may qualify for the Certificate if they fulfill all course requirements at Dalhousie.

Note – this certificate is not available to those majoring in Accounting

Required courses:

COMM 1101.03 or MGMT 1101.03 (Introductory Accounting I (Financial)
COMM 1102.03 or MGMT 1102.03 (Introductory Accounting II (Management)
COMM 3116.03 Cost Management

***Students must obtain a minimum grade of B- for all courses counted toward the certificate. All required courses must be completed at Dalhousie.**

Students must apply to graduate with a Certificate per the timelines determined by the Registrar's Office.

For more information, email uao@dal.ca

Certificate in Managing Data and Information

Eligibility: The Certificate is open to any Dalhousie undergraduate student. Non-degree Dalhousie students may qualify for the Certificate if they fulfill all course requirements at Dalhousie.

Overview: The Managing Data and Information Certificate will provide students with a broader understanding of how data can be used to address diverse, real-world problems in multiple sectors and disciplines. It will prepare students to use data to inform evidence-based decision making, and provide a broader understanding of current trends of information production. Students will understand the importance of information management in supporting decision-making, and be prepared to effectively leverage information systems to meet business needs.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the Certificate, student must declare the Certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca>Web for Students>Student Records>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate).

Certificate requirements

9 credit hours:

MGMT 2605 Working with Data*
MGMT 3601 Information in a Networked World

MGMT 3511 Management Information Systems*

*Students will be required to complete all prerequisites before registering for these courses.

All required courses for the Certificate must be completed at Dalhousie. Students must obtain a minimum grade of (B-) for all courses counted toward the Certificate.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate per the timelines determined by the Registrar's Office.

Certificate in Marketing Management

Eligibility: The Certificate is open to any Dalhousie undergraduate student. Non-degree Dalhousie students may qualify for the Certificate if they fulfull all course requirements at Dalhousie.

Overview: The Certificate in Marketing Management will help students understand the marketing environment and consumers' needs and expectations. Students completing this certificate will have a clear understanding of how to approach marketing: understanding the market, setting goals, and establishing, managing, and executing a marketing plan. Students will have the ability to articulate challenges marketers have in the non-profit sector, and contrast these with marketing in the for-profit sector.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the Certificate, students must declare the Certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca>Web for Students>Student Records>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate).

Certificate requirements

Note - this certifictate is not available to Commerce Co-op students majoring in Marketing

9 credit hours
MGMT 2401 Introduction to Marketing*
MGMT 2402 Marketing for the Not-for-profit Sector
COMM 3402 Marketing Communications

*Students will be required to complete all prerequisites before registering for this course.

All required courses for the Certificate must be completed at Dalhousie. Students must obtain a minimum grade of (B-) for all courses counted toward the Certificate.

To graduate with a Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate per the timelines determined by the Registrar's Office.

Certificate in Materials Science

Offered by: Faculty of Science

Coordinator: Dr. Mita Dasog (Chemistry) mita.dasog@dal.ca

The Certificate in Materials Science provides recognition for students who have had significant training in the breadth and depth of materials science within their 120 credit hour Honours or Major program. It is particularly suited for students in Chemistry, Earth Sciences and Physics programs.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the Certificate in Materials Science, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca > Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate), and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail. Students may enrol in the second, third or fourth year of their programs, but early enrolment is advised.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements

1. At least four of the following courses, with a minimum grade of B- in each:

CHEM 3305.03/PHYC 3303 (or CHEM 3303.03): Materials Science

CHEM 4302.03: Intro to Surface Science

CHEM 4502.03: Polymer Science

CHEM 4311.03: Fundamental and Applied Electrochemistry

CHEM 4105.03: Inorganic Materials Synthesis

ERTH 2001.03: Earth Materials Science I

ERTH 2002.03: Earth Materials Science II

PHYC 3900.03: Introduction to Soft Condensed Matter Physics

PHYC 4230.03: Introduction to Condensed Matter

BIOE 4391.03: Polymeric Biomaterials

BMNG 5110.03: Biocompatibility and Biomaterials Design

2. Students must complete a research project with a materials emphasis (pre-approved by the Certificate Coordinator) via one of the following sets of courses, with a minimum grade of B-:

- CHEM 4801.03 and CHEM 4802.03
- CHEM 4902.03 and CHEM 4903.03 (or CHEM 4901.06)
- ERTH 4201.03 and ERTH 4202.03 (or ERTH 4200.06)
- ERTH 4101.03 and ERTH 4102.03 (or ERTH 4100.06)
- PHYC 4800.03 and PHYC 4850.03

Certificate in Medical Humanities

This Certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie and King's students in all Faculties, as well as to Special Undergraduate students who meet the entrance requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree.

Contact / Coordinator: Melanie Frappier (melanie.frappier@ukings.ca)

The field of studies described in scholarly literature by the names "Medical Humanities" or "Health Humanities" is a wide-ranging, interdisciplinary field that explores the complex relationships between medicine, health, society, and culture across a range of times and places. The Dalhousie / King's Certificate in Medical Humanities is designed for anyone who wishes to learn more about the ways in which global human societies have constructed and engaged with health, wellness, medicine, illness, healing, and the body in the past; it also invites students to explore the means by which human societies might deepen their comprehension of these crucial concepts in the future.

This certificate will be of interest to students who are considering entering Medicine or the Health Professions and who wish to expand their knowledge of medicine's interactions with human societies and forms of cultural expression. It will help these students to think critically about medicine's past and future roles in human life, about changing definitions of health and illness, and about the interactions that affect the patient experience. It will also be of interest to students in the Arts, Social Sciences, and Sciences who wish to engage more thoughtfully and critically with the constructions of health and illness that shape our everyday lives, as well as with the health-related challenges that face contemporary civil society. Finally, the program will be of interest to members of the general public who wish to deepen their understanding of the past, present, and future of medicine, health, and healing in human cultures.

Learning Outcomes:

Upon completion of the Certificate, students will be able to:

- Recognize and apply multiple definitions of key medical and health-related concepts, understanding their relationship to wider social, cultural, and historical contexts,
- Situate the theory and practice of modern medicine within diverse historical contexts,
- Understand conceptions of health that have shaped non-Western as well as Western societies, having completed at least one course that includes a substantial focus on non-Eurocentric material,
- Formulate conceptions of contemporary medical and health-related practices grounded in a critical understanding of key social and/or political factors that have shaped the construction and experience of medicine and health in past and present cultures,
- Approach the experiences and roles of patients, caregivers, and health professionals in a more informed and respectful manner thanks to a deepened knowledge of the ways these roles have been considered and represented in philosophical, literary, and/or artistic works across time,
- Ask vital questions about the ethical and social implications of health policy, practice, and decision-making, and
- Express their critical thinking about these concepts orally, in writing, and through visual forms of communication in order to engage effectively not only with academic audiences but also with the wider public (eg, patients, political and governmental bodies, online audiences, etc) about questions of medicine, illness, health, and wellness.

Students can count credit earned in these courses toward their undergraduate major, minor, or distribution requirements, unless otherwise specified in their program's regulations.

Requirements:

This Certificate is a 12-credit-hour certificate. Its requirements are as follows:

Core Area 1: History of Medicine

All students **must** take the following course:

- HSTC 2102.03: History of Modern Medicine

Core Area 2: Medicine and Social Sciences

Students are required to choose **one** 3-credit-hour course from the following options:

- INTD 3115.03: Global Health: Challenges of Global Health Equity in the 21st Century
- SOSA 2502.03: Biomedicine and the Illness Experience
- SOSA 2503.03: Health and Society
- SOSA 2933.03: Health and Culture
- SOSA 3143.03: Health, Illness, and the World System
- SOSA 3145.03: Gender and Health
- POLI 4260.03: The Politics of Health Care
- POLI 4466.03: The Social and Political Construction of Health and Medicine

Core Area 3: Medicine and the Humanities

Students are required to choose **one** 3-credit-hour course from the following options:

- ENGL 2030.03: Literature, Health and Healing
- ENGL 3320.03: Literature and Medicine
- HSTC 2202.03: The Beginnings of Western Medicine: The Birth of the Body OR HSTC/CLAS 3140.03: Body and Embodiment in Greco-Roman Medicine
- PHIL/GWST 2150.03: Philosophy of Disability
- PHIL 2805.03: Ethics and Health Care: Patient Care
- PHIL 2810.03: Ethics and Health Care: Social Policy

Elective Courses

Students are required to choose **one** 3-credit-hour elective course from the following options:

- CANA 4300.03: Canadian Healthcare Delivery System
- CTMP 2301.03: Pain
- CTMP 2203.03/HSTC2206.03: Biopolitics: Human Nature in Contemporary Thought
- CTMP 2330.03: Reflections on Death
- CTMP 3130.03: The Thought of Michel Foucault
- ECON 2231: Perspectives in Health Economics
- ECON 3231: Topics in Health Economics
- EMSP / GWST / HSTC 2310.03: Women and Gender in Early Modern Science
- EMSP / HSTC 2350.03: The Body in Early Modern Europe
- EMSP / HSTC 3310.03: Hidden Worlds: Microscopy in Early Modern Europe
- FREN 3400.03: Love and Death
- GWST 2412.03/HPRO 4412.03: Human Sexuality
- HSTC 3101.03/CTMP 3204.03: Human Experiments
- HSTC 3121/ EMSP 3321/ RELS 3121/ HIST 3990:
  In Search of the Philosopher's Stone: The History of European Alchemy
- HSTC 4301.03: History of Neuroscience
- INDG 3052.03: Indigenous Social, Health, and Environmental Issues
- PHIL 3800.03: Philosophy of Medicine
- PHIL 4801.03: Topics in Ethics and Health Care
- PSYO 3060.03: Psychological Perspectives of Sex & Gender
- PSYO 3581: History of Psychology I
- PSYO 3582: History of Psychology II
- SOSA 3135.03: The Social Organization of Health Care
- SOSA 3147.03: Aging Cross-Culturally
- SOSA 3148.03: The Sociology of Addiction: Drugs, Health and Society
- SOSA 3150.03: Sociology and Anthropology of the Body
- SOSA 3245.03: Women and Aging
- SOSA 4006.03: Issues in Critical Health Studies

Certificate in Medicinal Chemistry

Offered by: Faculty of Science

Coordinator: Dr. Alison Thompson alison.thompson@dal.ca (Chemistry)

The Department of Chemistry offers a Certificate in Medicinal Chemistry in conjunction with its Major and Honours programs. This certificate is intended to reflect that the student has completed a course of study in chemistry that is appropriate for employment or further study related to pharmaceutical development and production.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the ***Certificate in Medicinal Chemistry***, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca > Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate), and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements:

- Completion of a 120 credit hour program in Chemistry (Honours, Combined Honours, Major, Double Major)
- CHEM 2101.03, CHEM 2201.03, CHEM 2301.03, CHEM 2304.03, CHEM 2401.03, CHEM 2402.03
- CHEM 3203.03, CHEM 3401.03, CHEM 3404.03, CHEM 3601.03
- CHEM 4401.03, CHEM 4601.03
- Any two of: CHEM 3301.03, CHEM 4205.03, CHEM 4206.03, CHEM 4301.03, CHEM 4402.03

Recommended Electives: BIOC 2300.03, BIOC 2610.03, BIOC 3700.03, BIOC 4701.03

Certificate in Mental Health

a. NURS 4371 (Winter 2021) Addictions Nursing Practice: This nursing elective introduces major concepts associated with addiction nursing practice. It provides a foundation for students pursuing careers in addiction-related care. Within a primary healthcare perspective, students critique models and theories of addiction, consider the interplay between social, gender, cultural environments and addictions and become knowledgeable of a variety of treatment approaches. Universal, selective, and prevention activities at an individual, family and community level are explored

b. NURS 4372 (Fall 2020) Mental Health Nursing: Students will gain insight into individuals' experiences of mental health problems, mental disorders/psychiatric illnesses, and addictions over the life course. Multiple perspectives, including biological, nursing, sociological, philosophical and political, will guide the analysis. Treatment modalities will be critiqued. The association between nurses' relational practices and individuals' quests for life fulfillment will be examined.

Certificate in Neurotechnology Innovation

Offered by: Faculty of Science

Coordinator: Dr. Aaron Newman, Department of Psychology and Neuroscience (aaron.newman@dal.ca)

Overview Neurotechnology is an area of research and application involving technologies that measure and/or modulate brain function. Technologies include hardware, software, and drugs, and have applications in several areas including clinical diagnosis and treatment, health promotion and maintenance (including cognitive health), entertainment, and forensics. The undergraduate certificate in Neurotechnology Innovation is designed to provide foundational knowledge in this multi-disciplinary area. The certificate will also provide an understanding of how neurotechnologies can be translated into applications that are available to patients and consumers - through training in innovation, design, and commercialization. The Neurotechnology Innovation certificate provides students with knowledge in:

- Basic neuroscience
- Neurotechnology
- Clinical and cognitive neuroscience
- Computer science
- Entrepreneurship
- Innovation and product design
- Intellectual property

Eligibility The Certificate is oriented toward undergraduate students majoring in Neuroscience, but is open to students in other programs. Students from outside the Faculty of Science (Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Management) are welcome, but should consult with an advisor from their home program prior to enrolling.

Admission To enrol in the ***Certificate in Neurotechnology Innovation***, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca > Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate).

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to Graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements

The certificate requires completion of 18 credit hours of coursework, in addition to the prerequisites that any of the required courses have. The certificate will be awarded based on successful completion of all of the student's degree requirements, as well as the following courses required for the certificate. Students should consult the University Calendar and departmental requirements for their major regarding the limitations that may be imposed upon the number of credit hours taken outside of the Faculty in which they are majoring, as well as prerequisites for the courses required for the certificate

1. Successful completion of courses from each of the three following sections, as detailed below (or courses deemed equivalent by the Certificate Coordinator):

(a) NESC 2470.03 Systems Neuroscience* or

PSYO 2770.03 Brain and Behaviour

*Note: Some offerings of NESC/PSYO 2470 may be restricted to students majoring in Psychology or Neuroscience. However, students from other programs seeking to take the course toward the Neurotechnology Innovation certificate may contact the certificate coordinator for assistance with registration. To be eligible, students must meet the prerequisites for NESC/PSYO 2470.

(b) At least one of

NESC 3505.03/PSYO 3505.03 Neural Data Science

CSCI 1105.03 Introduction to Programming

CSCI 1110.03 Introduction to Computer Science

CSCI 2202.03 Introduction to Programming with Applications for Scientists

CSCI 2203.03 Data Science for Everyone

PHYC 2050.03 Computer Simulation in Science

(c) SCIE 4701.03.03 and SCIE 4702 Applied Innovation in Science I and II

2. Completion of at least three credit hours (one course) from each of the two topic areas listed below. Courses used to satisfy the requirements below cannot also be used to satisfy Requirement 1 above. Note that many of these courses have additional prerequisites; students are responsible for identifying and fulfilling any such prerequisites and/or obtaining special permission from the instructor.

(a) Neuroscience/Neurotechnology

PHYC 2250.03 Physics of Biological and Medical Technology

NESC 3137.03/PSYO 3137.03 Research Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience

NESC 3227.03/PSYO 3227.03 Principles of Human Neuropsychology

NESC 3237.03/PSYO 3237.03 Drugs and Behaviour

NESC 4070.03 Chemical Neurobiology

NESC 4177.03 Theoretical Neuroscience

NESC 4185.03 Synaptic Function and Plasticity

PHAC 3001.03 Pharmacology I

PHAC 4403.03 Systems Pharmacology I

(b) Computer and Data Science

Note that not all courses are available to non-Computer Science majors every year. Please consult with the Faculty of Computer Science regarding enrolment in these courses

NESC 3505.03/PSYO 3505.03 Neural Data Science

CSCI 1107.03 Social Computing

CSCI 1108.03 Experimental Robotics

CSCI 1110.03 Introduction to Computer Science

CSCI 1120.03 Introduction to Computer Systems

CSCI 2110.03 Data Structures and Algorithms

CSCI 2134.03 Software Development

CSCI 2141.03 Intro to Database Systems

CSCI 2202.03 Introduction to Programming with Applications for Scientists

CSCI 2203.03 Data Science for Everyone

CSCI 3141.03 Foundations of Data Science Using R

PHYC 2050.03 Computer Simulation in Science

STAT 2450.03 Introduction to Data Mining Using R

Notes on the Computer Science course options:

- CSCI 1105.03 and 1110.03 are mutually-exclusive options for an introductory computer science course. You should take CSCI 1105.03 if you have no prior computer programming/coding experience, or CSCI 1110.03 if you have previous programming experience (e.g., a past high school or university class in programming, or independent programming experience). Students with some programming experience who are unsure which course to register for, should consult with an advisor in the Computer Science program.
- CSCI 2202.03 *Computer Modelling for Scientists* and CSCI 2203.03 *Data Science for Everyone* have no prerequisites, and do not assume prior programming experience. If you choose to take CSCI 2202.03 first, you should not take CSCI 1105.03 after, as the content will be redundant. However, taking both CSCI 2202.03 and CSCI 1110.03 in either order is acceptable.
- Likewise, if you take NESC 3505.03/PSYO 3505.03 first, you should not take CSCI 1105.03 after, as the content will be redundant.

Certificate in Organic Agriculture

The Certificate of Specialization in Organic Agriculture initiative provides students with an opportunity to specialize in the expanding area of organic agriculture. The Certificate of Specialization in Organic Agriculture enables students to approach agriculture from their area of interest, to know they can be recognized for this accomplishment, and to continue to take other courses in agriculture toward a degree. Any student who has successfully completed four of the eligible organic agriculture credit courses and has an overall GPA of at least 2.0 in these courses can apply to receive a Certificate of Specialization in Organic Agriculture. Two of the courses may be substituted with approved organic agriculture courses offered by external institutions (see below). A Letter of Permission is required for these alternative courses.

Eligible Courses

AGRI 2000: Introduction to Organic Agriculture
AGRN 2000: Organic Field Crop Management
ANSC 2004: Organic Livestock Production
APSC 2003: Composting and Compost Use
HORT 2001: Principles of Organic Horticulture

Note: Students will not be required to take the courses in any particular order. AGRI 2000, ENVA 2002, and HORT 2001 are currently offered in the Fall semester. AGRN 2000 and ANSC 2004 are currently offered in the Winter semester.

All courses in the Certificate of Specialization in Organic Agriculture program are offered only through web-based distance education. Other institutions offering web-based courses that are approved for the certificate program:

- McGill University (Organic Soil Fertilization)
- Université Laval [French translation of courses AGRI 2000, AGRN 2004, ANSC 2004, and ENVA 2002]*
- University of British Columbia (Key Indicators of Agroecosystem Sustainability)
- University of Guelph (Organic Marketing)
- University of Manitoba (Organic Crop Production on the Prairies)
- University of Saskatchewan (Weed Control in Organic Agriculture)

* A student cannot receive credit for the same course in both French and English.

All requirements for this certificate must be completed within 3 years.

Certificate in Perinatal and Paediatric Nursing

All undergraduate nursing students must complete 6 credit hours of nursing electives (taken in Semester 6 & 7).

Certificates are an option for undergraduate nursing students wanting to explore specialty areas of nursing and be recognised for their efforts upon graduation. Students do not require a nursing certificate to graduate. NURS 4715.06 is a co-requisite with these electives to obtain a certificate.

Required courses:

NURS 4410.03 – Perinatal Nursing Across the Childbearing Continuum

Students build upon core curriculum knowledge of the perinatal experience. The nature of the childbearing experience is critically analyzed from multiple perspectives, while evidence-informed nursing care for childbearing families with health complexities is appraised. Theory underlining processes of maternal transformation, person-centered care, relational practice and parent-infant attachment overlay these analyses.

NURS 4420.03 – Paediatric Nursing

Recognizing the unique health needs of children, this course focuses on the synthesis of knowledge and the partnership between the nurse, child, family and interprofessional team. Students will integrate developmentally supportive, family-centred care and application of nursing management with the paediatric population experiencing serious episodic and persistent illness and hospitalization.

NURS 4715.06 – Exploratory Nursing Practice

Students engage in a broad range of clinical, research or theoretical activities, under the direction of faculty or clinical preceptor/facilitator to complete a project relevant to nursing practice. These learning experiences will assist the student to understand the complexity of the integrated nursing role across a range of settings.

Certificate in Public Health

a. NURS 4381.03 (Fall 2020): Public Health Nursing: This course provides an opportunity for students to advance their introductory knowledge of public health nursing principles, roles, and functions. Public health nursing integrates knowledge from public health and nursing science to promote, protect, improve and restore the health of populations. The focus will be on advancing their understanding and application of population health, priority setting and planning approaches, partnerships, public policy literacy and health equity.

b. NURS 4380.03 (Winter 2021): Introduction to Epidemiology Methods in Nursing Practice: This introductory course is intended to provide students at both the undergraduate and graduate level with a working knowledge and understanding of the basic concepts and methods of epidemiology. The main focus of this course will be to learn to analyse and interpret information about disease (i.e. both acute and chronic) and other health related occurrences at a population level (e.g. risk factors, diversity, determinants of health) within a Public and Community Health Nursing context. This course will also provide an introduction to the concepts for developing, implementing and evaluating public health programs and, for independent inquiry and decision making around public health policy. There are no prerequisites for this course though students are required to have completed their second year of their undergraduate program or have permission from the course instructor. A clinical background and a basic understanding of statistics for the Graduate students are essential but not necessary for Undergraduate students.

Certificate in Public Sector Management

Eligibility: The Certificate is open to any Dalhousie undergraduate student. Non-degree Dalhousie students may qualify for the Certificate if they fulfill all course requirements at Dalhousie.

Overview: The certificate in Public Sector Management will introduce students to the organizing principles and structures of the three levels of government: federal, provincial, and municipal. Students completing this certificate will have a deeper understanding of the public policy process. Students will understand the relationship between government and businesses in Canada.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the Certificate, students must declare the Certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca>Web for Students>Admissions>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate).

Certificate requirements

9 credit hours:

MGMT 2801 Government Structure*
MGMT 3802 Public Policy
MGMT 3810 Government Policy Towards Business

*Students will be required to complete all prerequisites before registering for this course.

All required courses for the Certificate must be completed at Dalhousie. Students must obtain a minimum grade of (B-) for all courses counted toward the Certificate.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate per the timelines determined by the Registrar's Office.

Certificate in Quantitative Finance

The certificate in Quantitative Finance will help students leverage quantitative skills within the financial markets. Students will appreciate the tradeoffs between risk and return in relation to pricing models.

Eligibility: The Certificate is open to any Dalhousie undergraduate student. Non-degree Dalhousie students may qualify for the Certificate if they fulfill all course requirements at Dalhousie.

Note – this certificate is not available to those majoring in Finance

Required Courses (9 credit hours):
MGMT 3201 Financial Management
COMM 3206 Portfolio and Money Management*
COMM 4202 Derivatives

*Students will be required to complete MGMT 3201 with a minimum grade of B- before registering for COMM 3206.

Students must obtain a minimum grade of B- for all courses counted toward the certificate. All required courses must be completed at Dalhousie.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate per the timelines determined by the Registrar's Office.

Contact uao@dal.ca for more information

Certificate in Science Communication

Offered by: Faculty of Science

Coordinator: Dr. Kerrianne Ryan (kerri.ryan@dal.ca)

Description: The focus of the Certificate in Science Communication is to develop the communication skills of science students, through courses focused on understanding the history of science in the media, ethics in science, and communicating science to non-scientists. This certificate is open to any student pursuing a Bachelor of Science degree (BSc or BSc(MedSci)) in the Faculty of Science.

Eligibility: Students currently registered in a Bachelor of Science degree offered by the Faculty of Science (BSc, BSc(Medical Sciences)).

Admission to Certificate: To enrol in the ***Certificate in Science Communication***, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca > Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate) and notify the Certificate Coordinator.

To qualify for the Certificate, students must complete all course requirements, and the Portfolio of Science Communication.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to Graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements

The certificate requires completion of 15 credit hours of coursework, in addition to the prerequisites that any of the required courses have. The certificate will be awarded based on successful completion of all the student's degree requirements, as well as the following courses (and portfolio) required for the certificate (all with minimum grades of B).

1) **Core requirements**: Students must complete all three core requirements (9 credit hours total), with a grade of B or better in each.

- HSTC 2400.03 /JOUR 2400.03 Science in the Media
- PHIL 2680.03/PHIL 1050.03 Ethics in Science (*preferred*) *Accepted alternates*: PHIL 2480.03 Environmental Ethics, PHIL 2810.03 Ethics in Health Care: Social Policy
- SCIE 3211.03 Communicating Science to Non-Scientists

2) **Topics in Communication**: Students must complete at least **6-credit hours** of communications-focused courses, with a grade of B or better in each, from the list below:

- ASSC 3150.03 Intercultural Communication I
- BIOL 4880.03 / MARI 4880.03 Communicating Science for Societal Impact
- CMMT 3000.03 Human Communication
- ENVS/ERTH 2410.03 Environmental Issues in Earth Sciences
- HSTC 2500.03 Science Fiction in Film
- HSTC 3403.03 Anti-Colonial Science
- INTD 3021.03 Communicating Development and Environment
- JOUR 1002.03 Foundations in Journalism I
- NESC 3011.03/NESC 3012.03 / PSYO 3011.03/PSYO 3012.03 Experiential Learning in Science Communication
- PHAC 3030.03 The Drugs Around Us
- PHAC 3333.03 Pharmacology of Medicinal Herbs and Fungi
- SCIE 3333.03 Science Education

3) **Portfolio in Science Communication** (SCIE 4211.03): Students are required to register for this zero-credit hour course in the semester that they are submitting their completed portfolio for evaluation (typically, the final semester of their degree).

The portfolio is a record that can be shared with future employers and built upon into the future. It will include and document, at a minimum:

i) Two exemplary pieces of science communication. These pieces can be in any format and from courses or extracurricular activities, but *cannot* be from any of the three required courses (HSTC 2400, PHIL 2680, or SCIE 3211): written, blog post, infographic, podcast, video, etc. Students must provide a reflection/explanation of the pieces and describe how they effectively communicate science.

ii) Evidence of at least one public engagement in science communication, paired with a short essay outlining skills used in the engagement, challenges faced, and solutions achieved, and constructive self-criticism of the student's performance. Examples include Soapbox Science, Let's Talk Science, Science Slam Canada, etc.

iii) Reflection and critique of the courses completed as part of the certificate – outlining how each course contributed to their learning, skills learned, and areas for further growth and development related to science communication.

OPTIONAL: Students who have completed the coursework for the Certificate in Science Communication (items 1 & 2 in Certificate Requirements), have the option to convert to the ***Certificate in Science Communication & Leadership***. Students wishing to switch to the Science Communication & Leadership certificate must consult with the coordinators for BOTH certificates. At least six additional credit hours must be completed, including the SCIE 4444.03 Science Leadership capstone course. Consult the Academic Calendar for more information and full details on the Science Communication & Leadership certificate.

NOTE: Students can only receive ONE of the Science Communication or Science Communication & Leadership certificates. The two certificates are considered exclusionary.

Certificate in Science Communication and Leadership

Offered by: Faculty of Science

Coordinator: asscdean.science@dal.ca

The focus of the Certificate in Science Communication and Leadership is to develop basic leadership and communication skills specifically in and through the sciences, to enable Dalhousie Science graduates to better understand the nature and context of science, to consider the process of change, and to have the skills to communicate and lead effectively. The Certificate is available to any undergraduate student in the Faculty of Science. **The Certificate in Science Communication and Leadership builds on the content of the Science Communication Certificate**: students can only receive credit for either the Science Communication Certificate or the Science Communication and Leadership Certificate, but not both.

The Certificate in Science Communication and Leadership replaces the Science Leadership and Communication Certificate. Students who enrolled in the Science Leadership and Communication Certificate prior to Fall 2022 should consult the Calendar for 2021-22 for details on completion of this Certificate.

Admission to the Certificate

Students may enroll in the Certificate in Science Communication and Leadership at any point during their undergraduate program. Students must contact the Certificate Coordinator when seeking permission to enroll in the Portfolio of Learning non-credit course required for completion of this Certificate (SCIE 4445). To enroll in the Certificate, students must declare the Certificate through Dal Online and notify the Certificate Coordinator by email that they have done so.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with the Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements:

1. Leadership: Core required course

SCIE 4444.03: Leadership in Science

2. Communicating Science: Core required course

SCIE 3211.03: Communicating Science

3. Science communication elective: One and no more than 2 of the following Topics in Communication: with a grade of B or better

- ASSC 3150.03 Intercultural Communication I
- BIOL 4880.03/MARI 4880.03 Communicating Science for Societal Impact
- CMMT 3000.03 Human Communication
- HSTC 2500.03 Science Fiction in Film
- INTD 3021.03 Communicating Development and Environment
- JOUR 1002.03 Foundations in Journalism I
- MGMT 3602.03 Professional Communication Skills
- MGMT 4041.03 Environmental Education
- NESC 3011.03/NESC 3012.03 / PSYO 3011.03/PSYO 3012.03 Experiential Learning in Science Communication
- SCIE 3333.03 Science Education

4. Understanding the nature and context of science

HSTC 2400.03: Science and the Media

5. Ethics in Science: One of the following required courses

- PHIL 2680.03: Ethics in Science
- PHIL 1050:03: Ethics in Science
- (NOTE: CREDIT WILL NOT BE GIVEN FOR BOTH PHIL 2680 and PHIL 1050)
- PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics
- PHIL 2810:03: Ethics in Health Care: Social Policy

6. Discipline-specific course: Note that one of these courses may replace the second Topics in Science Communication requirement (#3 above)

- BIOL 2040.03: Evolution

- ECON 2850.03/PHYC 2850.03: Science and Economics of Climate Change
- ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem-solving I
- ERTH 3001.03: Field school
- BIOL 4664.03/MARI 4664.03: History of Marine Science*
- NESC 2007.03: Neuroscience Principles and Methods
- PSYO 2000.03: Methods in Experimental Psychology
- PSYO 3581.03: History of Psychology I
- PSYO 3582.03: History of Psychology II
- BIOC 4501.03: Medical Biotechnology I
- MICI 2400.03: Laboratory Methods in Microbiology and Immunology
- OCEA 2020.03: Tools and Concepts in Ocean Sciences I

Other courses may be considered. Please consult a coordinator.

* Cross-listed as OCEA 4331.03, HIST 3073.03, HSTC 3331.03, SCIE 4000.03

7. Portfolio of leadership development (SCIE 4445.00). Only register for this zero-credit hour course in the semester that you are submitting your completed portfolio for evaluation, once all other components are completed (or in the final stages of completion).

The portfolio is a record that can be shared with future employers, and built upon in the future. It will document, at a minimum:

- The activities undertaken in each of the above 6 components of the Certificate
- Evidence of your development as a leader and communicator in science throughout the Certificate
- Reflections on how each component fits into leadership and communication development in your discipline / science more broadly

Certificate in Spanish Language and Culture

The Certificate in Spanish Language and Culture is available as both a concurrent and a standalone credential. It is open to all currently registered Dalhousie and King's students across faculties, as well as to members of the broader community.

This 15 credit-hour certificate offers a structured and flexible pathway to develop Spanish language proficiency and cultural understanding. Through a progression of courses, students advance from introductory to intermediate or from intermediate to advanced levels, achieving at least a B1.2 level under the *Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR)*.

For BA students fulfilling a language requirement, only nine additional credit hours are required to complete the certificate. Students in other programs also benefit from the program's accessibility, as 1000-level Spanish courses count toward the certificate, unlike in a Minor.

As a standalone option, the certificate welcomes lifelong learners, non-degree students, and community members seeking an introduction to the Spanish language and Hispanic cultures. Credit hours earned may later be applied toward future degree studies, encouraging continued academic and personal growth.

Students with prior knowledge of Spanish may take a placement test to determine their entry level. The certificate allows for flexible course combinations, including advanced language options such as SPAN 3035 and SPAN 3036, and electives in Hispanic culture, literature, film, and civilization.

This short, accessible program provides an opportunity to acquire valuable linguistic and intercultural skills, essential in today's increasingly multicultural and globalized environment.

Note: This credential cannot be taken concurrently with a Major or Minor in Spanish and Latin American Studies.

Learning Outcomes:

Upon completing the certificate, students will be able to:

- Demonstrate intermediate to advanced proficiency in reading, writing, listening, and speaking Spanish, communicating effectively in various contexts.
- Apply language and cultural skills as tools for personal, academic, and professional development, fostering adaptability in multicultural settings.

- Discuss and analyze the cultural, historical, and sociopolitical diversity of the Hispanic world through engagement with literature, media, and contemporary issues.

Requirements:

To earn the certificate, students must complete 15 credit hours in total, consisting of 12 credit hours in language courses and 3 credit hours in culture courses. A combination of the following courses will be chosen based on students' language competence and interests.

Language Courses (12 credit hours)

- SPAN 1021.03 – Beginning Spanish I
- SPAN 1022.03 – Beginning Spanish II
- SPAN 1035.06 – Accelerated Beginning Spanish
- SPAN 2021.03 – Intermediate Spanish I
- SPAN 2022.03 – Intermediate Spanish II
- SPAN 3035.03 – Advanced Spanish I
- SPAN 3036.03 – Advanced Spanish II
- SPAN 2100.03 – Evolving Spain *(taught in English)*
- SPAN 2105.03 – Catalan Language and Culture
- SPAN 2150.03 – Hispanic Identities Through Film: Memory and Marginalized Communities
- SPAN 2155.03 – Hispanic Identities Through Film: Immigration, Exile, and Globalization
- SPAN 2200.03 – Latin American Culture *(taught in English)*
- SPAN 3515.03 – Voices and Visions: Hispanic Literature in Film *(taught in English)*
- Or another course approved for the SPAN Minor or Major programs.

Culture Courses (3 credit hours)

- SPAN 2100.03 – Evolving Spain *(taught in English)*
- SPAN 2105.03 – Catalan Language and Culture
- SPAN 2150.03 – Hispanic Identities Through Film: Memory and Marginalized Communities
- SPAN 2155.03 – Hispanic Identities Through Film: Immigration, Exile, and Globalization
- SPAN 2200.03 – Latin American Culture *(taught in English)*
- SPAN 3515.03 – Voices and Visions: Hispanic Literature in Film *(taught in English)*
- Or another course approved for the SPAN Minor or Major programs.

In addition to SPAN courses, relevant courses from other departments and programs such as International Development Studies, Political Science, Sociology and Social Anthropology, and Cinema and Media Studies may be approved. *Note that some courses may have prerequisites.*

To obtain the certificate, students must have a **minimum GPA of 2.7** in the courses counted toward the credential.

For advising and placement information:
Spanish & Latin American Studies Undergraduate Advisor
spanish.advising@dal.ca

Certificate in Structural Engineering

Offered by: Civil and Resource Engineering - Civil Engineering Program

Coordinator: Contact Civil and Resource Engineering Department

The Structural Engineering Certificate will provide students enrolled in the Civil Engineering Program at Dalhousie University the opportunity to gain formal recognition of their choice of electives related to the specific area. Students will gain specialty knowledge in this sub-discipline and receive a certificate upon graduation that will allow them to easily demonstrate to potential employers both competence and breadth in this sub-discipline.

Certificate Requirements:

Students must complete the following courses:
- CIVL 4550.03: Timber Design
- CIVL 4542.03: Applications of Finite Element Method in Structural Engineering
- CIVL 4525.03: Steel Structures
- CIVL 4560.03: Special Topics in Structural Systems
- CIVL 4401.03: Senior Project I (structural-based project required)
- CIVL 4402.03: Senior Project II (structural-based project required)

Students must complete the Bachelor of Civil Engineering degree requirements to be eligible for the certificate.

Certificate in Sustainable Development

Please note that new admissions to this certificate have been suspended.

This certificate program is designed for senior undergraduate university students or graduate students who are interested in the research and practices in sustainable development. Building on the context of industrialization and globalization, as well as its related environmental and social problems, this program particularly focuses on viable business strategies, community development, and economic development policies at national and regional levels. The program will be offered through flexible in-class/online settings to study the principles and practice of sustainable development. To supplement the required courses, another program feature is a 10-day study tour in Beijing (optional course) with a focus on issues that are particularly relevant to developing and emerging economies.

This certificate is open to 3rd or 4th year undergraduate students who are registered in the Dalhousie University Faculty of Agriculture with good academic standing, and, interested individuals who meet the Faculty of Agriculture admission requirements and the prerequisites for the required courses.

Required Courses:

- ECOA 3008: Environmental Economics
- MGTA 4006: Issues in Agribusiness Sustainability
- IAGR 3002: International Rural Development

Optional Courses:

Students must successfully complete at least one of the following:

- SPEC 4015: Topics in Sustainable Development - An International Perspective
- AGRI 4001: Agriculture, Food and Well-being
- PHLA 3000: Environmental and Agricultural Ethics

Certificate in Sustainable Soil Management

Offered by: Department of Plant, Food, and Environmental Sciences, Faculty of Agriculture

This certificate is open to all students eligible for admission to the BSc. (Agr) program.

Knowledge of soil management is important in supporting learning outcomes in various Dalhousie programs, from understanding the fundamental properties and characteristics of soil systems to understanding how soil management impacts food and energy production, water quality, waste management, climate change and biodiversity. The certificate will support these learning outcomes, enhance students' ability to formulate well-rounded solutions, and provide students with documentation of these acquired skills. SDGs

To graduate with a Certificate, students must apply to graduate with the Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements:

A total of 12 credit hours in Soil Science related courses are required.

Required Courses

SOIL 2000.03: Introduction to Soil Science (A)
SOIL 3000.03: Soil Fertility and Nutrient Management (A)

Optional Courses

6 Credit hours from the list below:

AGRN 2000.03: Organic Field Crop Management (A)
HORT 3000.03: Environmental Processes
ENVA 3000.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
ENVA 3003.03: Environmental Studies Field Course
ENVA 3005.03: Geographic Information Systems (A)
ENVA 3021.03: Ecohydrology (A)
SOIL 4001.03: Directed Studies in Soil Science (A)
MCRA 4002.03: Microbiomes in Agriculture
AGRI 5250.03: Soil Microbiology
AGRI 5450.03: Environmental Soil Chemistry

To inquire further about the requirements for the Certificate in Sustainable Soil Management, please contact Program Coordinator, David Burton (dburton@dal.ca).

Certificate in Technology Education

The Certificate in Technology Education Program is intended to upgrade and diversify the technology background of Technology Education teachers presently working in Nova Scotia schools. It is approved in Nova Scotia by the Minister of Education for teaching license upgrading. This program is an innovative collaboration between the Faculty of Agriculture and Nova Scotia's Technology Education Teachers Association, the Nova Scotia Department of Education, and Acadia University. The program provides a variety of hands-on experiences and teaching methodologies that strengthen traditional skills and introduce new technologies to better meet the demand for qualified technology educators for the public school system.

Instruction is conducted outside regular school hours, in evening or summer sessions.

Students must complete 30 credit hours of approved courses with a cumulative GPA of 2.0. Twenty four credit hours must be from the Faculty of Agriculture course list; the remaining six credit hours are teaching methodology courses offered by Acadia University. The program must be completed in a maximum of six years. Courses can be taken in any sequence. The offering of this program is subject to sufficient enrolment.

Required Courses (eight required)
ENGN 1001.03: Engineering Design I
APSC 1003.03: Practices and Mechanics of Materials
APSC 1004.03: Wood Construction Technology
APSC 1005.03: Metal Construction Technology
APSC 2000.03: Environmental Impacts and Resource Management
APSC 2007.03: Fluid Power Technology
APSC 2008.03: Digital Electronics and Computer Interfacing
APSC 3001.03: Electrotechnology
APSC 3018.03: Technology Modules
APSC 3019.03: Communications Technology

Acadia Courses
EDUC 5053: Problems in Education: Technological Education and Sustainability
EDUC 5873: Technology & Curriculum: Technology Studies

Note: It is the responsibility of individual teachers to ensure that they comply with the requirements of the NS Department of Education for continuing education and upgrades. For more information, see certification.ednet.ns.ca/approval-upgrading-programs.

Certificate in Theatre Creation

This certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie and King's students in all Faculties.

Contact/Coordinator: Associate Director, Theatre (fspa.theatre@dal.ca)

The Certificate in Theatre Creation offers students opportunities to study playwriting, theatre directing, dramaturgy, and other skills associated with the creation of theatrical works. Through both practical and theoretical studies, students will develop an understanding of the basics of play analysis and dramaturgy before continuing to advanced electives enabling them to specialize by developing practical skills important to the work of playwrights and/or theatre directors. All courses offer experiential learning through practical creative exercises. This Certificate will be of interest to any Dalhousie or King's student who wishes to acquire foundational skills in creating theatrical works.

Learning Outcomes:

Upon completion of the certificate, students will:

- Understand the key methodologies for conducting preparatory analytical work on a playtext before rehearsals begin
- Understand the principles underlying the structuring of dramatic texts
- Understand the typical rehearsal process, including how to interact with actors, designers, and stage technicians
- Understand the theory and terminology of playwriting
- Understand the theory and terminology of theatre directing
- Understand audience-building activities, such as outreach and promotion
- Have applied theoretical discoveries to practical and creative dramaturgical and playwriting exercises
- Have applied theoretical exercises to practical exercises in theatre directing

Students will be able to count credit earned in these courses toward their undergaduate major, minor, or distribution requirements, unless otherwise specified in their program's regulations.

Requirements:

This certificate is a **12 credithour certificate.**

All students must complete the following two required courses:

- THEA 2901.03 (Dramaturgy: The Art of Developing Plays)
- THEA 2902.03 (Play Analysis for Directors)

Students must also choose TWO of the following electives:

- THEA/PERF 2412.03 (The Language of Design)
- THEA 3201.03 (Directing for the Stage)
- THEA 3601.03 (The Playwright in the Theatre A)
- THEA 3602.03 (The Playwright in the Theatre B)
- THEA/PERF/MUSC 4250.03 (Artists as Entrepreneurs: From Concept to Creation)
- THEA 4925.03 (Puppets: Bringing Objects to Life)

Note: THEA 3201.03, THEA 3601.03 and THEA 3602.03 all require completion of the two required courses as prerequisites; the other two electives do not.

Certificate in User Experience Design and Evaluation

This certificate requires a student to complete two compulsory courses, a minimum of one elective course from Group A, and the remaining three elective courses from either Group A or Group B. The minimum number of courses to be completed for this certificate is six and all courses must be completed with a grade of C or better.

Compulsary courses are:

- CSCI 3160.03: Designing User Interfaces
- CSCI 4163.03: Human Computer Interaction

Group A elective courses are:

- CSCI 4126.03: Ubiquitous Computing
- CSCI 4169.03: Usable Privacy and Security
- CSCI 4260.03: Persuasive Computing Design

Group B elective courses are:

- STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference
- CSCI 3163.03: Inclusive Computing
- CSCI 4166 03: Visualization
- CSCI 4168.03: Game Design and Development
- CSCI 4176.03: Mobile Computing
- CSCI 3190.03: Community Outreach 1 or CSCI 3691.03 Intermediate Project

Note that to obtain a certificate, the degree requirements must be satisfied. To be awarded a Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate in Vascular Ultrasound

Fourth-year students in Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound may complete a 15 credit hour program leading to a Certificate in Vascular Ultrasound. The 15 credit hour certificate requires successful completion of the following Dalhousie courses:

Certificate in Vascular Ultrasound
DMUT 4010.03: Vascular Ultrasound
DMUT 4000.12: Specialty Practice (Vascular Ultrasound)

Admission Requirements:

Current 4th year student in the Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound program at Dalhousie University (successful completion of DMUT 3500.03)

- Evidence of good standing with professional association.

After receiving approval from the Program Advisor, students must enrol in the Certificate in Vascular Ultrasound. To enrol, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca > Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate).

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate per the timelines determined by the Registrar's Office.

Contact the School for further details.

Certificate in Water Resources Engineering

Offered by: Civil and Resource Engineering - Civil Engineering Program (Currently suspended)

Coordinator: Contact Civil and Resource Engineering Department

The Water Resources Engineering Certificate will provide students enrolled in the Civil Engineering Program at Dalhousie University the opportunity to gain formal recognition of their choice of electives related to the specific area. Students will gain specialty knowledge in this sub-discipline and receive a certificate upon graduation that will allow them to easily demonstrate to potential employers both competence and breadth in this sub-discipline.

Certificate Requirements:

Students must complete the following courses:
- ENVE 4410.03: Engineering Hydrogeology
- CIVL 4431.03: Water Distribution and Sewerage Systems
- CIVL 4401.03: Senior Project I (water resource-based project required)
- CIVL 4402.03: Senior Project II (water resource-based project required)

Students must complete at least one of the following courses:
- CIVL 4350.03: Hydraulic Engineering
- ENVE 4000.03: Small Watershed Hydrology
- ENVE 4641.03: Contaminant Fate and Transport

Students must complete at least one of the following courses:
- PLAN 2006.03: Place, Space, and Geographic Information Systems
- ERTH 3500: Geographic Information Science & Spatial Data

Students must complete the Bachelor of Civil Engineering degree requirements to be eligible for the certificate.

Certificate in Web and Mobile Development

This certificate requires a student to complete four compulsory and two elective courses with at least a C in each of them.

Required courses are:

- CSCI 3160.03: Designing User Interfaces
- CSCI 3172.03: Web-Centric Computing
- CSCI 4176.03: Mobile Computing
- CSCI 4177.03: Advanced Web Services

Elective courses are:

- CSCI 3151.03: Foundations of Machine Learning
- CSCI 3124.03: Introduction to Cloud Computing
- CSCI 4145.03: Cloud Computing
- CSCI 4169.03: Usable Privacy and Security
- CSCI 4171.03: Networks and Communications
- CSCI 4174.03: Network Security

Note that to obtain a certificate, the degree requirements must be satisfied. To be awarded a Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

College of Arts and Science

Introduction

Arts and Social Sciences

Science

The College of Arts and Science, established in 1988, consists of the **Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences** and the **Faculty of Science**. The College of Arts and Science meets to discuss matters of concern common to its units, in particular those relating to academic programs and regulations. The Dean of Arts and Social Sciences and the Dean of Science alternate, year by year, as Provost of the College. The Provost chairs College meetings and prepares the agenda for those meetings. Administrative responsibility for what is decided in College meetings remains in the two Faculties. Undergraduate degrees are offered through one School, eleven Departments and several programs in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, and ten Departments and three programs in the Faculty of Science. There are several interdisciplinary programs of instruction in the College, the responsibility for which is shared among members from different Departments.

The College of Arts and Science is responsible for the curriculum of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Music degree programs, and for diploma programs in Meteorology and Costume Studies. The College is also responsible for the establishment of academic regulations governing students registered in its programs.

The College of Arts and Science consists of several groups: some 6,100 undergraduate students who typically spend three or four years in the College, nearly 450 full-time teaching and research faculty and staff as well as a number of part-time teachers and teaching assistants, and a support staff of administrative assistants and technicians. The student's academic role is to learn from

teachers, from laboratory experience, from books, from other students, and from solitary contemplation. Students learn not only facts but concepts, and what is most important, they learn how to learn.

Through intellectual interaction with other members of the academic community, undergraduate students should gain the background knowledge, the ability and the appetite for independent discovery. Their acquisition of these components of liberal education is marked formally by the award of a Bachelor's degree. The academic faculty has two equally important roles: to teach the facts, concepts, and methods that the student must learn; and to contribute to the advancement of human knowledge through research and through scholarly or artistic activity.

The goal of the Bachelor's degree is to produce educated persons with competence in one or more subjects. Such competence includes not only factual knowledge but, more importantly, the ability to think critically, to interpret evidence, to raise significant questions, and to solve problems. A BA or a BSc degree often plays a second role as a prerequisite to a professional program of study.

BA and BSc degree programs in the College are of three types: the four year or 120 credit hour degree with Honours; the four year or 120 credit hour degree with a Major; and the three year or 90 credit hour degree with a minor.

The College is particularly proud of the Honours programs that it offers in most subjects to able and ambitious students. The BA or BSc with Honours is distinguished from the BA or BSc Major (120 credit hours) or the BA or BSc (90 credit hours) in that a higher standard of performance is expected, a greater degree of concentration of credit hours in one or two subjects is required, and at the conclusion of the program each student must receive a grade which is additional to those for the required 120 credit hours. Frequently, Honours students obtain this grade by successfully completing an original research project under the supervision of a faculty member. Completion of a BA or BSc with Honours is an excellent preparation for graduate study at major universities throughout the world. Dalhousie is distinguished among Canadian universities in offering BA programs with Honours in most subjects in which it also provides BSc Honours programs and in providing BA and BSc degree programs with Combined Honours in an Arts and a Science subject.

Provost of the College

Harvey, F., BA, MA, PhD (McGill)
Macdonald, C.L.B, PhD (Dalhousie)

General Degree Requirements

Following is a list of the faculty requirements needed to satisfy degree programs in the College of Arts and Science. Details of these requirements can be found on the pages following these lists. Departmental requirements can be found in the appropriate department/faculty listing in this calendar. Please note that students must satisfy both department and faculty requirements. Before registering for the second year, each student in the College of Arts and Science should declare a subject of concentration and obtain program advice from a faculty advisor in the appropriate department.

Requirements for degree programs other than College of Arts and Science can be found in the appropriate department/school/college/faculty listing.

Required First-year Course for BA Students

Students are required to complete either ASSC 1300.03: Introduction to Humanities **or** ASSC 1400.03, Introduction to Social Sciences in their first 30 credit hours of study. For students on Truro campus, AGRI 1200.03, Introduction the the Humanities and Social Sciences fulfills the same requirement. These courses are only offered in the fall term.

Subject Groupings

Course offerings within the College of Arts and Science are placed into three subject groupings: (1) Languages and Humanities, (2) Social Sciences and (3) Life and Physical Sciences. All BA and BSc programs must include a minimum of six credit hours from each of the three subject groupings.

1. Languages and Humanities

Arabic; Black and African disapora studies; Canadian studies; Chinese (Mandarin); cinema and media studies; classics; comparative religion; contemporary studies; creative writing; early modern studies; English; European studies; French; gender and women's studies; German; Greek; history; history of science and technology; indigenous studies; Italian studies; King's Foundation Year; Latin; music; performance studies; philosophy; religious studies; Russian; Spanish; and theatre.

2. Social Sciences

Black and African diaspora studies; Canadian studies; contemporary studies; early modern studies; European studies, economics, gender and women's studies; history; history of science and technology; human geography; indigenous studies; international

development studies; King's Foundation Year; law, justice and society; political science; psychology; sociology and social anthropology; and sustainability (for BSc only).

3. Life Sciences and Physical Sciences

Biochemistry and molecular biology, biology, chemistry, computer science, earth sciences, economics, engineering, environmental science, human physiology* (for BA only), informatics, marine biology, mathematics, microbiology and immunology, neuroscience, oceanography, physics, psychology, science, statistics, and sustainability (for BA only). AGRI 1000: Introduction to Agriculture (offered on Truro campus) is also acceptable.
* Offered by the Faculty of Medicine. See **Electives** section below, for limit on courses from other Faculties.

PLEASE NOTE:

1. In cases where a subject is listed in more than one of the groupings, any credit taken in that subject may be used to satisfy only one of the grouping requirements. A second credit in the same subject cannot be used to satisfy another subject grouping requirement. The exceptions are the Dalhousie Integrated Science Program and King's Foundation Year Program. **King's Foundation Year Program** (KING 1000.24, KING 1100.18) satisfies the humanities-language and social science groupings and students must take six credit hours in a single life/physical sciences subject to complete the subject grouping requirements. The **Integrated Science Program** satisfies the life sciences and physical sciences and social sciences subject groupings. Integrated Science students are required to take another three credit hours of Languages and Humanities in addition to PHIL 1050.03 to satisfy the Languages and Humanities requirement.

2. The subject groupings requirement should normally be completed in the first 60 credit hours.

Writing Course Requirement

In most cases, 6 credit hours of approved writing requirement courses are required for all BA and BSc degrees. A limited number of 3 credit hour courses can fulfill the writing requirement on their own. Courses that can be used to fulfill the writing requirement are listed below. It is recommended that students complete the writing requirement early in their programs, preferably in their first year of studies.

The following courses fulfill the writing requirement on their own:

- ASSC 1111.03: Academic Writing
- ENGL/CRWR 1030.06: Reading and Writing Stories
- ENGL 1111.03: University Writing.
- Integrated Science Program (SCIE 15XX)
- King's Foundation Year (KING 1XXX)
- SCIE 1111.03: Writing for the Sciences (satisfies full writing requirement for BSc students only)
- SUST 1000.06: Introduction to Environment, Sustainability and Society I

Alternatively, students can fulfill the writing requirement by completing 6 credit hours from the following list of courses:

- EGLA 1000.03: Composition (offered on Truro campus)
- EGLA 1002.03: Nature in Literature (offered on Truro campus)
- EGLA 1004.03: English Studies in Science and Technology (offered on Truro campus)
- ENGL 1005.03: Literature: Global Perspective
- ENGL 1015.03: Literature: How it Works
- ENGL 1025.03: Literature: Why it Matters
- ENGL 1040.03: Reading Popular Culture (Writing Requirement)
- ENGL 1050.03: Pulp Fiction (Writing Requirement)
- ENGL 1060.03: Reading Literature and Science
- ENGL 1100.03: Writing for University
- HSTC 1800.03: Technology and Engineering: From the Stone Age to the Industrial Age
- HSTC 1801.03: Technology and Engineering: From the Industrial Age to the Cybernetic Age
- JOUR 1002.03: Foundations of Journalism I*
- JOUR 1003.03: Foundations of Journalism II *
- OCEA 1001.03: Conversations with Ocean Scientists I
- OCEA 1002.03: Conversations with Ocean Scientists II

* Offered by the School of Journalism. See **Electives** section below, for limit on courses from other Faculties.

The Writing Course may also be used to satisfy a subject groupings requirement.

Mathematics Requirement (Bachelor of Science)

A minimum of six credit hours in mathematics or statistics other than MATH 1001.03, MATH 1002.03, MATH 1003.03, MATH 1110.03, MATH 1120.03, MATH 1115.03 or MATH 1315.03, are required for all BSc programs. A course taken to satisfy the mathematics requirement may not be used to also satisfy the subject groupings requirement.

Students may also satisfy this requirement by passing the test which is administered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. Such students must nevertheless complete 90 or 120 credit hours in order to graduate.

Language Course (Bachelor of Arts)

Students should consider becoming fluent in French. BA students are required to obtain 6 credit hours in a single languge:

- ARBC 1021.03: Introduction to Arabic I; ARBC 1022.03: Introduction to Arabic II
- CHIN 1030.06: Introduction to Chinese (Mandarin); CHIN 1031.03: Introduction to Chinese (Mandarin) Pt 1; CHIN 1032.03: Introduction to Chinese (Mandarin) Pt 2
- CLAS 2400.06: Introductory Latin; CLAS 2401.03: Introduction to Latin I; CLAS 2402.03: Introduction to Latin II
- CLAS 2505.03: Introductory Ancient Greek I; CLAS 2506.03: Introductory Ancient Greek II;
- CLAS 2920.03: Introduction to Hebrew I; CLAS 2921.03: Introduction to Hebrew II
- FREN (any course taught in the French language)
- GERM 1003.03; GERM 1004.03: German for Beginners; GERM 1010.06: German for Beginners, GERM 1061.03: German for Reading Knowledge I; GERM 1062.03: German for Reading Knowledge II
- INDG 2901.03: Mi'kmaw Language for Non-Speakers I; INDG 2902.03: Mi'kmaw Language for Non-Speakers II
- ITAL 1000.03: Italian for Beginners Part 1; ITAL 1001.03: Italian for Beginners Part 2
- RELS 1600.03/CLAS 1600.03: Introductory Sanskrit I; RELS 2600.03/CLAS 2600.03: Introductory Sanskrit II
- SPAN 1021.03: Beginning Spanish; SPAN 1022.03: Advanced Beginning Spanish; SPAN 1035.06: Accelerated Beginning Spanish
- SPNA 1000.03: Basic Spanish I and SPNA 1001.03: Basic Spanish II (these courses are offered on Truro campus)

For students with advanced language skills, upper-level language courses may be substituted. Consult the appropriate department about placement tests. Students whose placement tests confirm that they exceed the highest level of instruction in that language may apply to waive the requirement (this applies only to languages offered at Dalhousie).

A course taken to satisfy this requirement cannot also satisfy the requirement of a course from section 1.

BA students who choose to major in economics, philosophy, law, justice and society, political science, psychology or sociology and social anthropology may substitute for a language course at least six credit hours in mathematics or statistics taught by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, other than MATH 1001.03, MATH 1002.03, MATH 1003.03, MATH 1110.03, MATH 1120.03, or MATH 1115.03, to meet this requirement; or they may meet it by passing the test administered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

A course taken to satisfy this requirement cannot also satisfy the requirement of a course from Life Sciences and Physical Sciences.

Electives

Students may choose electives from any of the courses offered by teaching units within the College of Arts and Science, College of Sustainability, Faculty of Agriculture and the Faculty of Computer Science. In addition, without prior permission, electives are permitted as follows provided prerequisites are met and the consent of the instructor(s) is obtained when necessary:

Bachelor of Arts

- *Up to 18 credit hours from courses offered outside the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences, Faculty of Science, College of Sustainability, Faculty of Computer Science or Faculty of Agriculture, plus up to 12 credit hours in Commerce. FNAR (Fine Arts) transfer credit courses are included in this 18 credit hour limit.*

Please note that BA students registered for minors in Business, Law and Society, Health Studies, Community Design, Journalism or other minors approved for students within the College of Arts and Science are permitted to take the courses necessary to satisfy the requirements for the minor. In addition, 12 credit hours from courses offered in other faculties are permitted.

BA/BEng
Students may count as electives a total of 36 engineering credit hours. In addition 12 credit hours from courses offered in other faculties are permitted.

Bachelor of Science

- *18 credit hours from courses offered outside the Faculty of Arts & Social Science, Faculty of Science, College of Sustainability, Faculty of Computer Science or Faculty of Agriculture, plus up to 12 credit hours in Commerce* OR
- 30 credit hours in Engineering or Food Science courses and 18 credit hours from courses offered in other faculties

Please note that BSc students registered for any approved minor are permitted to take the courses necessary to satisfy the requirements for the minor. In addition, 12 credit hours from courses offered in other faculties are permitted.

BSc/BEng
Students may count as electives a total of 36 engineering credit hours and in addition 12 credit hours from courses offered in other faculties.

Any additional elective credit hours outside the College of Arts and Science will require explicit permission, to be obtained by application to the appropriate Dean's Office. Permission to count a requested course for degree credit will only be granted to students who demonstrate clearly, in a written submission, how a desired course will enhance the objectives of the BA or BSc program in progress. In this regard, a written statement of support from an academic advisor in the department of concentration is desirable.

Students seeking to enrol in courses beyond the above provisions as a means of preparing to transfer to a program of study outside the College of Arts and Science will be given approval to do so by the appropriate dean's office if admission to the course(s) has been granted by the instructor(s) concerned. In such cases, however, it will be explicitly stated that the courses will not count for credit towards a BA or BSc degree.

Cross-listed Courses
Please note that cross-listed courses will count as one subject only for the purpose of satisfying degree requirements, e.g. ECON 2260.03 cross-listed with MATH 2060.03 may count either as a mathematics course or economics course but not both.

Major/Honours Conversion

Upgrading of BA or BSc (90 credit hour) to a BA or BSc Major (120 credit hour)
A person who holds a Dalhousie BA or BSc (90 credit hour) degree may apply through the Registrar's Office for admission to a major program. On completion of the required work with proper standing, a conversion parchment will be awarded which has the effect of upgrading the degree to major status.

Upgrading of a BA or BSc (90 or 120 credit hour) to a BA or BSc Honours (120 credit hour)
A person who holds a Dalhousie BA or BSc (90 or 120 credit hour) degree may apply through the Registrar's Office with the appropriate department advisor(s) approval, to an Honours program. On completion of the required work with proper standing, a parchment will be awarded which has the effect of upgrading the degree to honours status.

BA/BSc (120 credit hour) Programs

BA/BSc (120 credit hour) Programs
The 120 credit hour degree is the standard BA or BSc degree. There are a variety of programs within the 120 credit hour degree. Each is designed to develop some level of concentration of knowledge and expertise.

Major Programs

A major program focuses a student's studies, but not to the extent that an honours program does. Unlike the honours degree, the major degree may not be adequate for admission to graduate programs. Students interested in a major program are advised to seek detailed information from the department in which they wish to concentrate their studies.

BA (120 credit hour)

- First Year
  No more than 18 credit hour equivalents of the first 30 credit hours taken may be in a single subject
- **EITHER** ASSC 1300.03 (Intro to the Humanities) **OR** ASSC 1400.03 (Intro to the Social Sciences), to be taken during the first 30 credit hours of the degree
- Completion of the Faculty Writing Requirement (3 or 6 credit hours, see Writing Course Requirement)
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects (see Section 1 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects (see Section 2 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in one or more life or physical science subjects (see Section 3 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in a **single** language subject (see Language Course section)
- A minimum of 30, maximum of 54 credit hours in the major subject beyond the 1000 level, including 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level.
- Within the last 90 credit hours, complete 6 credit hours in each of two subjects other than the major
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level - 72
- Total credit hours required for degree - 120
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Graduation with distinction - 3.70
- May be combined with minor(s)

Bachelor of Arts major subjects: cinema & media studies, classics, English, european studies, French, German, gender & women's studies, history, international development studies, law, justice & society, music, philosophy, political science, religious studies, Russian studies, sociology & social anthropology, Spanish, theatre, or any of the BSc major subjects.

BSc (120 credit hour)

- an approved writing course
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects (see Section 1 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects (see Section 2 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in math (see Math Requirement).
- A minimum of 30, maximum of 60 credit hours in the major subject beyond the 1000 level, including 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level.
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level - 72
- Total credit hours required for degree - 120
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Graduation with distinction - 3.70
- May be combined with minor(s)

Bachelor of Science major subjects: Actuarial Science, Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Biology, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Economics, Environmental Science, Marine Biology, Mathematics, Microbiology and Immunology, Neuroscience, Ocean Sciences, Physics, Psychology, or Statistics.

BSc Major (120 credit hour) Science Co-operative Education

Requirements are as for the major program with the addition of the following:

- A minimum of three co-op work terms

The following departments currently offer co-op programs: Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Biology, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Marine Biology, Microbiology and Immunology, and Physics and Atmospheric Science. For details on these programs, consult the calendar entries for the departments and the Work-Integrated Learning & Co-Operative Education section.

Double Major Programs

Double Major programs

The double major program allows study in two disciplines of equal or comparable interest.

BA Double Major (120 credit hour)

- First Year
  No more than 18 credit hour equivalents of the first 30 credit hours taken may be in a single subject
- **EITHER**ASSC 1300.03 (Intro to the Humanities) **OR**ASSC 1400.03 (Intro to the Social Sciences), to be taken during the first 30 credit hours of the degree
- Completion of the Faculty Writing Requirement (3 or 6 credit hours, see Writing Course Requirement).
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects (see Section 1 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects (see Section 2 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in one or more life or physical science subjects (see Section 3 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in a **single** language subject for (see Language Course section)
- A minimum of 60, maximum of 84 credit hours in the major subject beyond the 1000 level are to be in the two allied subjects, with no more than 48 credit hours and no fewer than 30 credit hours in either, including 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level in each of the two major subjects. The major subject with the most advanced credits appears first on the record.
- Within the last 90 credit hours, complete six credit hours in a single subject other than the two major subjects
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level - 72
- Total credit hours required for degree - 120
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Graduation with distinction - 3.70
- May be combined with minor(s)

Bachelor of Arts Double Major subjects: Choose both subjects from the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science major subjects, or Computer Science (as a second subject only); or combine one BA major subject with Environment, Sustainability and Society. In addition to the BA major subjects listed in the BA (120 credit hour) section, Canadian studies, music and creative writing are also available as one of the subjects in a double major. European Studies is not available in the double major program.

BSc Double Major (120 credit hour)

- an approved writing course
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects (see Section 1 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects (see Section 2 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in approved mathematics/statistics courses (see Math Requirement).
- Minimum of 60 and a maximum of 84 credit hours in the two major subjects beyond the 1000 level, with no more than 54 credit hours and no fewer than 30 credit hours in either, including at least 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level in each of the two major subjects.
- The major subject with the most advanced credit hours appears first on the record.
- If a BSc major subject is combined with a BA major subject, the BSc subject must have more credit hours than the BA subject
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level - 72
- Total credit hours required above the 2000 level - 36
- Total credit hours required for degree - 120
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.0
- Graduation with distinction - 3.70
- May be combined with minor(s)

BSc Double Major subjects:

- Choose two BSc major subjects (Actuarial Science, Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Biology, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Economics, Environmental Science, Marine Biology, Mathematics, Microbiology and Immunology, Neuroscience, Ocean Sciences, Physics, Psychology, or Statistics)
- Combine one BSc major subject with Computer Science or Environment, Sustainability and Society. Either subject may have the greater number of credit hours.
- Combine one BSc major subject with one of the BA major subjects (except European Studies) or with Canadian Studies, Creative Writing, or Music. The BSc subject must have the greater number of credit hours.

Honours Programs

Honours programs require a higher quality of work than is required by the other undergraduate programs of the college (such as the 90 credit hour degree and 120 credit hour major). Able and ambitious students are urged to enter these programs. There are two types of honours programs in the BA (concentrated and combined) and three types in the BSc (concentrated, combined, and multidisciplinary). Applications for admission to honours programs must be made to the departments concerned on forms available in departments, at the Registrar's Office or online at dal.ca/honours.

Students should apply in their second year. If application is made later, it may be necessary to make up some work not previously taken.

For each individual student the entire honours program, including elective credit hours, is subject to supervision and approval by the department or departments concerned, or in the case of multidisciplinary honours, by an interdisciplinary committee.

NOTE: The last day to apply to an honours program is September 19.

BA Concentrated Honours (120 credit hour)

- First Year
  No more than 18 credit hour equivalents of the first 30 credit hours taken may be in a single subject
- EITHER ASSC 1300.03 (Intro to the Humanities) OR ASSC 1400.03 (Intro to the Social Sciences), to be taken during the first 30 credit hours of the degree
- Completion of the Faculty Writing Requirement (3 or 6 credit hours, see Writing Course Requirement).
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects (see Section 1 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects (see Section 2 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in one or more life or physical science subjects (see Section 3 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in a **single** language subject for (see Language Course section)
- A minimum of 54, maximum of 66 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in the honours subject, grade must be "C or better", otherwise, course will not count toward degree.
- Within the last 90 credit hours, complete 6 credit hours in each of two subjects other than the major
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level - 72
- Total credit hours required for degree - 120
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Honours Qualifying Examination: At the conclusion of an honours program a student's record must show a grade which is additional to the grades for the courses taken to obtain the required 120 credit hours. This grade may be obtained through a comprehensive examination, the presentation of a research paper (which may be an extension of one of the courses), or such other method as may be determined by the committee or department supervising the student's program. The method by which this additional grade is obtained is referred to as the Honours Qualifying Examination. Departments may elect to use a pass-fail grading system for this examination. Unless pass/fail grading is employed, the grade must be "B-" or better for honours, and "A-" or better for first class honours.
- Required standing for graduation: Arts and Social Sciences subjects require a GPA of 2.70 (3.70 for first class) on courses in the honours subject. Science subjects (see below) require a GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for first class) in the honours subject.
- May be combined with minor(s)

Note: If the student has a minor, courses in the honours subject and the minor are included in the GPA.

Bachelor of Arts concentrated honours subjects: Classics, English, European Studies, French, German, History, International Development Studies, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Religious Studies, Russian Studies, Social Anthropology, Sociology, Spanish, and Theatre or any of the BSc honours subjects.

BSc Concentrated Honours (120 credit hour)

- an approved writing course
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects (see Section 1 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects (see Section 2 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in math (see Math Requirement).
- Minimum of 54 credit hours with a grade of C or better, maximum of 66 credit hours beyond the 1000-level in the honours subject
- Total credit hours required for degree - 120
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level - 72
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Honours Qualifying Examination: At the conclusion of an honours program a student's record must show a grade which is additional to the grades for the courses taken to obtain the required 120 credit hours. This grade may be obtained through a comprehensive examination, the presentation of a research paper (which may be an extension of one of the courses), or such other method as may be determined by the committee or department supervising the student's program. The method by which this additional grade is obtained is referred to as the Honours Qualifying Examination. Departments may elect to use a pass-fail grading system for this examination. Unless pass/fail grading is employed, the grade must be "B-" or better for honours, and "A-" or better for first class honours.
- Required standing for graduation:
  GPA 3.00 (3.70 for first class) on courses in the honours subject.
- May be combined with minor(s)

Bachelor of Science concentrated honours subjects: Actuarial Science, Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Earth Sciences, Economics, Environmental Science, Marine Biology, Mathematics, Microbiology and Immunology, Neuroscience, Ocean Sciences, Physics, Psychology and Statistics.

BA Combined Honours (120 credit hour)

- First Year
  No more than 18 credit hour equivalents of the first 30 credit hours taken may be in a single subject
- EITHER ASSC 1300.03 (Intro to the Humanities) OR ASSC 1400.03 (Intro to the Social Sciences) to be taken during the first 30 credit hours of the degree
- Completion of the Faculty Writing Requirement (3 or 6 credit hours, see Writing Course Requirement).
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects (see Section 1 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects (see Section 2 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in one or more life or physical science subjects (see Section 3 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in a **single** language subject for (see Language Course section)
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level - 72
- Total credit hours required for degree - 120
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Minimum of 66, maximum of 84 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in two allied subjects, not more than 48 credit hours nor fewer than 30 credit hours being in either of them. Grade must be "C" or better, otherwise, course will not count toward degree. The honours subject with the most advanced credit hours appears first on the record.
- Within the last 90 credit hours, 6 to 24 - depending on the number selected in the honours subjects - elective credit hours.
- Honours Qualifying Examination: see concentrated honours program above for details.
- Required standing for graduation:
  Arts and Social Sciences subjects require a GPA of 2.70 (3.70 for first class) on courses in the honours subjects.
  Science subjects (see below) require a GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for first class) in courses in the honours subjects.
- May be combined with minor(s)

Note: If the student has a minor, courses in the honours subjects and the minor are included in the honours GPA.

Bachelor of Arts combined honours subjects: Canadian Studies, Cinema & Media Studies, Classics, Contemporary Studies, Creative Writing, Early Modern Studies, English, French, Gender and Women's Studies, German, History, History of Science & Technology, International Development Sstudies, Law, Justice & Society, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Religious Studies, Russian Studies, Social Anthropology, Sociology, Spanish, Theatre and Computer Science, Environment, Sustainability & Society or any of the BSc honours subjects.

BSc Combined Honours (120 credit hour)

- an approved writing course
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects (see Section 1 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects (see Section 2 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in approved mathematics/statistics courses (see Math Requirement).
- Minimum of 66, maximum of 84 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in two subjects, not more than 54 credit hours nor fewer than 30 credit hours being in either, including at least 18 credit hours above the 2000 level in each subject. Grades in honours subject courses must be C or better.
- The honours subject with the most advanced credit hours appears first on the record.
- If a BSc honours subject is combined with a BA honours subject, the BSc subject must have more credit hours than the BA subject.
- Total credit hours required above the 1000 level - 72
- Total credit hours required above the 2000 level - 36
- Total credit hours required for degree - 120
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Honours Qualifying Examination: see concentrated honours program above for details.
- Required standing for graduation:
  GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for first class) on courses in the honours subjects.
- May be combined with minor(s)

Bachelor of Science combined honours subjects:

- Choose two BSc honours subjects (Actuarial Science, Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Biology, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Economics, Environmental Science, Marine Biology, Mathematics, Microbiology and Immunology, Neuroscience, Ocean Sciences, Psychology and Statistics)
- Combine one BSc honours subject with Computer Science or Environment, Sustainability and Society.
- Combine one BSc honours subject with one of the BA honours subjects (except European Studies), or with Canadian Studies, Cinema & Media studies, Creative Writing, Law, Justice & Society or Music. The larger number of honours credit hours must be in the BSc subject.

BSc Multidisciplinary Honours (120 Credit Hour)

- an approved writing course
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects (see Section 1 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects (see Section 2 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in math (see Math Requirement).
- A total of 72 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in three or more subjects. A minimum of 18 and a maximum of 30 in each of three subjects. Grades must be "C" or better.
- Total credit hours required for degree - 120
- 18 elective credit hours
- Honours Qualifying Examination: See Concentrated Honours program above for details.
- Required standing for graduation:
  GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for First Class) on courses in the honours subjects.
- May be combined with minor(s)

Bachelor of Science multidisciplinary honours subjects - at least 54 credit hours of the 120 selected must be from the following subjects: biochemistry, biology, chemistry, computer science, earth sciences, economics, environmental science, mathematics, microbiology and immunology, neuroscience, physics, psychology and statistics.

BSc Honours Science Co-op (120 Credit Hour)

Requirements are as for appropriate honours program (described above) with the addition of the following:

- A minimum of three co-op work terms

Joint Honours: Dalhousie University - Mount Saint Vincent University

Special arrangements exist under which students may be permitted to pursue an honours program jointly at Dalhousie and Mount Saint Vincent universities. Interested applicants should consult the appropriate department of their own university at the beginning of the second year. Prospective joint honours students must be accepted by the honours departments concerned at both institutions. These departments supervise the entire program of study of accepted applicants. Students should be aware that not all courses available for credit at Mount Saint Vincent University can be given credit at Dalhousie and vice versa. In order for students to gain a joint honours degree they must satisfy all requirements of both institutions.

College of Sustainability Degree Programs

The College of Sustainability offers a Double Major and Combined Honours program with any subject in the College of Arts and Science. For complete details about the College, its programs, major/honours requirements and courses please see the College of Sustainability section of the Calendar.

Minor Programs

Minor programs comprise a minimum of 18 and a maximum of 27 credit hours in a defined subject area, above the 1000 level. Students minoring in a Faculty of Science subject may take up to 36 credit hours in the minor subject. Minors can be added to any 120 credit hour BA, BMus, or BSc degree. If a minor is added to a double major or a combined honours program, students may find that they need to take more than 120 credit hours to complete all of their degree requirements. For BA students, when a minor subject is taken in conjunction with an honours program, grades in the minor subject must be "C" or better. Please note that a course cannot be used to satisfy both the major or honours subject requirement and the minor requirement.

List of Minors

BA/BSc (90 credit hour) Programs

BA/BSc (90 credit hour) Programs

BA with Minor

- First Year
  No more than 18 credit hour equivalents of the first 30 credit hours taken may be in a single subject
- **EITHER**ASSC 1300.03 (Intro to the Humanities) **OR**ASSC 1400.03 (Intro to the Social Sciences), to be taken during the first 30 credit hours of the degree. For students on Truro campus, AGRI 1200.03: Introduction to the Humanities and Social Sciencces fulfills this requierment.

- 6 credit hours in a writing course
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects (see Section 1 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects (see Section 2 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in one or more life or physical science subjects (see Section 3 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in a **single** language subject for (see Language Course section)
- A minimum of 18, maximum of 27 credit hours in the minor subject at the 2000 level or higher.
- Within the last 90 credit hours, complete 6 credit hours in each of two subjects other than the minor
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level - 42
- Total credit hours required for degree - 90
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Graduation with distinction - 3.70

Bachelor of Arts minor subjects for the 90 credit hour degree: any of the following approved minors in either the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science:

- Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

- Biology
- Black and African Diaspora Studies
- Canadian Studies
- Chemistry
- Classics
- Earth Science
- Economics
- English
- Environment, Sustainability and Society
- Environmental Science
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Law, Justice and Society
- Mathematics
- Music
- Philosophy
- Physics
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Religious Studies
- Russian Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Statistics
- Theatre

BSc with Minor

- an approved writing course
- 6 credit hours in one or more language/humanities subjects (see Section 1 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in one or more social science subjects (see Section 2 of Subject Groupings).
- 6 credit hours in math (see Math Requirement).
- Minimum of 18, maximum of 36 credit hours in the minor subject at the 2000 level or higher.
- Total credit hours required above 1000 level - 42
- Total credit hours required for degree - 90
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Graduation with distinction - 3.70

BSc (90 credit hour) degrees are available with the following Faculty of Science minors:

- Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Science
- Environmental Science
- Economics
- Mathematics
- Microbiology and Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

Concurrent Programs

Concurrent Programs

The Faculty of Engineering, the Faculty of Science, and the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences (FASS) offer students the opportunity to combine their BEng degree with a BSc or BA degree. Students must meet the admission requirements for the BEng and the BSc or BA programs to be eligible for the concurrent degree option. Students must consult the Assistant Dean, Science, or the Assistant Dean, FASS, and the Associate Dean, Engineering, for assistance in developing a plan for their concurrent program.

Students normally complete the 90 credit hour BSc or BA, and the first two years of engineering studies that lead to the Diploma in Engineering (DEng), over a period of three calendar years. The BSc or BA degree and the Diploma are thus awarded to successful candidates at the end of the three year period.

To meet the BSc or BA 90 credit hour Minor requirements, **students complete 30 credit hours in addition to their Engineering requirements**: a minimum of 18 credit hours in an approved Minor subject at or above the 2000 level, and an additional 12 credit hours in Science or FASS courses. Students must select their courses such that they fulfill the ***subject, language and writing requirements*** for a BSc or BA degree.

Concurrent BEng/BSc or BEng/BA (Major or Honours) programs can also be designed for interested students. Consult with the Associate Dean, Engineering, and the Assistant Dean, Science or FASS.

BSc/BEng

A BEng/BSc degree provides students with knowledge and credentials in Engineering and a Science subject, and may appeal to students with career objectives in multi-disciplinary fields such as biomedical engineering, environmental remediation, resource extraction industries, materials science, green technology, pharmaceuticals and other areas of applied physics or chemistry, or to students who want to further develop their expertise in project cost/benefit analysis and economic policy.

To meet the BSc 90 credit hour Minor requirements, students completea minimum of 18 credit hours in an approved Science Minor subject at or above the 2000 level, and an additional 12 credit hours in Science/FASS courses, of which 6 credit hours must be social science/humanities subject courses.

The following general plan is appropriate for most BEng/BSc (90 credit hour) concurrent degrees. Subject-specific guidelines are available in Departmental calendar sections for some programs (Chemistry, Economics, Mathematics, Physics).

	Fall	Winter
Registered in BEng		
Year 1	CHEM 1021 Chemistry I	CHEM 1022 Chemistry II
	MATH 1280 Engineering Math I	MATH 1290 Engineering Math II
	ENGI 1103 Engineering Design I	ENGI 1203 Engineering Mechanics I: Statics
	PHYC 1190 Physics I	PHYC 1290 Physics II
	ENGM 1081 Computer Programming	ENGM 1041 Applied Linear Algebra
	CPST 1103 Technical Communications I	CPST 1203 Technical Communications II
Apply for admission into concurrent BEng/BSc [a]		
Year 2	ENGM 2101 Applied Vector Calculus	ENGM 2022 Applied Differential Equations
	ENGM 2032 Applied Probability & Statistics	HSTC 1801 History of Engineering II

	[b] Writing course (Humanities)	[c] One Engineering elective
	One Social Science course [c]	**One Social Science or Humanities course** [c]
	Two Science/FASS courses [d]	**Two Science/FASScourses** [d]
Year 3	IENG 2005 Engineering economics	ENGI 2203 Engineering design
	ECED 2000 Electric circuits	[c] Two Engineering electives
	ENGI 2102 Thermo-Fluid Engineering I	**Two Science/FASS courses** [d]
	Two Science/FASS courses [d]	

Graduate with Diploma in Engineering and BSc 90 credit degree

Year 4 Continue in BEng program

Year 5 Complete BEng program

[a] To complete BSc degree requirements within 3 years, students choosing one of the following BSc programs should consider taking the relevant first year science courses in the summer prior to Year 2.

- Biochemistry & Molecular Biology: BIOL 1020/BIOL 1021
- Biology or Marine Biology: BIOL 1020/BIOL 1021
- Microbiology & Immunology: BIOL 1020/BIOL 1021
- Earth Sciences: ERTH 1080/ERTH 1091
- Psychology or Neuroscience: PSYO 1031/PSYO 1032

[b] Writing requirement: choose from eligible writing courses in the humanities (CLAS, ENGL, GERM, HIST, PERF, PHIL, RELS, or RUSN) to fulfill writing and humanities requirements [College of Arts and Science]

[c] Choose from eligible **social science** courses and **humanities** courses [College of Arts and Science]

[d] Science and FASS courses must be selected such that they fulfill the requirements for a Minor subject. Eligible Minor subjects for a BSc 90 credit hour degree, and their requirements, can be found here

[e] See Discipline-specific electives in the Engineering section of the calendar for details

BA/BEng

A BEng/BA degree may appeal to students who want to complement their Engineering degrees with a deeper understanding of a humanities or social science subject, or who would like to put their engineering knowledge into a broader societal context.

To meet the BA 90 credit hour Minor requirements, students completea minimum of 18 credit hours in an approved Minor subject at or above the 2000 level, and an additional 12 credit hours in FASS or Science courses. Students must select their courses such that they fulfill the language, humanities, social science, and writing requirements for a BA degree.

The following general plan is appropriate for most BEng/BA (90 credit hour) concurrent degrees.

	Fall	Winter
Registered in BEng		
Year 1	CHEM 1021 Chemistry I	CHEM 1022 Chemistry II
	MATH 1280 Engineering Math I	MATH 1290 Engineering Math II

	ENGI 1103 Engineering Design I	ENGI 1203 Engineering Mechanics I: Statics
	PHYC 1190 Physic I	PHYC 1290 Physics II
	ENGM 1081 Computer Programming	ENGM 1041 Applied Linear Algebra
	CPST 1103 Technical Communications I	CPST 1203 Technical Communications II

Apply for admission into concurrent BEng/BA

Year 2	ENGM 2101 Applied Vector Calculus	ENGM 2022 Applied Differential Equations
	ENGM 2032 Applied Probability & Statistics	HSTC 1801 History of Engineering II
	Writing course	[b] One Engineering elective
	Three FASS/Science courses [a]	**Three FASS/Science courses** [a]
Year 3	IENG 2005 Engineering economics	ENGI 2203 Engineering design
	ECED 2000 Electric circuits	[b] Two Engineering electives
	ENGI 2102 Thermo-Fluid Engineering I	**Two FASS/Science courses** [a]
	Two FASS/Science courses [a]	

Graduate with Diploma in Engineering and BA 90 credit degree

Year 4	Continue in BEng program
Year 5	Complete BEng program

[a] FASS and Science courses must be selected such that they fulfill the requirements for a Minor subject. Eligible Minor subjects for a BA 90 credit hour degree, and their requirements, can be found here

[b] See Discipline-specific electives in the Engineering section of the calendar for details

Individual Programs

Individual Programs

In cases where students feel their academic needs are not satisfied under the above requirements, individual programs may be submitted to the Academic Development Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or to the curriculum committee of the Faculty of Science prior to or during the student's second academic year. The Dean shall act as advisor for such students.

Other Degree and Diploma Programs

Other Degree and Diploma Programs

Bachelor of Music

For the requirements of this degree, see the entry for the Fountain School of Performing Arts.

Diploma in Costume Studies

Study for this credential is entirely within the Fountain School of Performing Arts. See the entry for that department for detailed information.

Diploma in Meteorology

Details of the requirements for this diploma may be found in the entry of the Department of Physics and Atmospheric Science.

Certificates

Certificates

The certificates listed at the right are specific to the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and Faculty of Science.

Certificates are one way that Dalhousie recognizes graduating students who have achieved a level of proficiency or specialization in a particular area or subject. Certificates are awarded upon graduation from a degree program and will be recorded on the student's academic transcript.

Certificates vary in their goals and requirements. Many have a research or practicum component. Some are interdisciplinary, requiring work in more than one department, while others focus on a specialization within a single program. Some Certificates are designed for students enrolled in particular programs, while others are broadly applicable to students in any program.

Certificate in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics

Offered by: Mathematics & Statistics

Coordinator: Dr. Toby Kenney (tkenney@mathstat.dal.ca) Mathematics and Statistics

This program provides many of the learning objectives and fundamental mathematical and statistical skills required to complete the classes (and examinations) of the Society of Actuaries accreditation program. Students who are interested in a career in actuarial science should consult the Basic Education Catalogue on the Society of Actuaries web page (www.soa.org) or the Syllabus of Basic Education on the Casualty Actuaries website (www.casact.org). This program also prepares students for employment in general financial institutions where modelling, quantitative risk analysis, management of investment instruments, asset and liability management, life contingencies and insurance assessment, and other complex financial calculations are required.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the *Certificate in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics*, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca>Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate).

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements:

1. Completion of a 120 credit hour Major or Honours program in Mathematics and/or Statistics
2. Completion of the following mathematics courses: MATH 1000, MATH 1010, MATH 1030 or 2030, MATH 2001, MATH 2002, MATH 2600
3. Completion of the following statistics courses: STAT 2060, STAT 2080, STAT 2450, STAT 3340 and STAT 3360
4. Completion of either:

Financial Option: MATH 2120, MATH 3300, and MATH 3900

OR

Actuarial Option: STAT 3703, STAT 3720, and STAT 4390

Certificate in Animal Behaviour

Offered by: Biology, Psychology and Neuroscience

Coordinator: Dr. Simon Gadbois (Psychology and Neuroscience) simon.gadbois@dal.ca

The Certificate in Animal Behaviour provides students with an opportunity to specialize in Animal Behaviour through a set of courses and a research project.

Admission to Certificate

Students should enrol in the Certificate in Animal Behaviour in their third year of studies, when they are seeking approval from the Certificate Coordinator for the independent research component. To enrol, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.da >Web for Students>Admissions>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate), and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail. To qualify for this certificate, students must complete all course requirements, and must receive approval for the research component of the certificate prior to the start of the research course.

To graduate with the certificate, students must apply to Graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program

Certificate requirements:

1. A minimum grade of B- is required in each of four mandatory courses:

- PSYO 2160.03/NESC 2160.03: Animal Behaviour
- PSYO 2501.03: Statistical Methods or STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis Inference
- BIOL 3062.03: Behavioural Ecology or PSYO 3162.03/NESC 3162.03: Advanced Animal Behaviour
- BIOL 3630.03: Field Methods in Animal Behaviour or NESC 3161.03/PSYO 3161.03: Measuring Behaviour or NESC 3165.03/PSYO 3165.03: Neuroethology

2. A grade of at least B- in all of 12 additional credit hours of courses chosen from the following list. Courses taken as one of the four mandatory classes cannot also be used to fulfill this requirement. Six credit hours must be at the 3000/4000 level.

2000 level

- ANSC 2003.03: Companion Animal Behaviour
- PSYO 2140.03/NESC 2140.03: Learning
- PSYO 2470.03/NESC 2470.03: Systems Neuroscience

3000 level

- ANSC 3002.03: Domestic Animal Behaviour
- BIOL 3062.03: Behavioural Ecology (if not used to fulfill Requrement 1 above)
- BIOL 3080.03/MARI 3080.03: Ecology and Evolution of Fishes
- BIOL 3327.03: Entomology
- BIOL 3622.03: Ornithology
- BIOL 3626.03: Field Studies of Marine Mammals
- BIOL 3628.03/MARI 3628.03: Marine Ornithology
- BIOL 3630.03: Field Methods in Animal Behaviour (if not used to fulfill Requirement 1 above)
- BIOL 3640.06: Tropical Ecology and Biodiversity (with Animal Behaviour project: counts for three credit hours only)
- BIOL 3632.03: Applied Field Methods in Fish Ecology
- BIOL 3639.03: Herpetology
- MARI 3090.03: Marine Mammalogy
- PSYO 3000.06/NESC 3000.06: Independent Research in Modern Psychology (Animal Behaviour topic)
- PSYO 3001.03/NESC 3001.03: Directed Research Project in Psychology or Neuroscience (Animal Behaviour topic)
- PSYO 3043.03/NESC 3043.03: Neurobiology of Learning
- PSYO 3044.03/NESC 3044.03: Laboratory Methods of Learning and Conditioning

- PSYO 3161.03/NESC 3161.03: Measuring Behaviour
- PSYO 3162.03/NESC 3162.03: Advanced Animal Behaviour (if not used to fulfill Requirement 1 above)
- PSYO 3165.03/NESC 3165.03: Neuroethology (if not used to fulfill Requirement 1 above)
- PSYO 3170.03/NESC 3170.03: Hormones and Behaviour
- PSYO 3180.03/NESC 3180.03: Psychoneuroimmunology/Ecological Immunology
- PSYO 3670.03/NESC 3670.03: Genes, Brain and Behaviour

4000 level

- BIOL 4323.03/MARI 4323.03: Biologging in Ecology
- BIOL 4800.06: Special Topics (Animal Behaviour topic)
- BIOL 4806.03/MARI 4806.03, BIOL 4807.03/MARI 4807.03, BIOL 4808.03/MARI 4808.03, BIOL 4810.03: Special Topics (Animal Behaviour topic)
- BIOL 4510.03 Cultural Evolution
- BIOL/MARI 4900.06: Honours Research and Thesis or BIOL 4901.03/MARI 4901.03 BIOL 4902.03/MARI 4902.03: Honours Research and Thesis I and II (with approved Animal Behaviour topic)
- MARI 4090.03: Evolutionary Ecology of Marine Mammals
- PSYO 4140.03 or NESC 4140.03: Animal Learning Topics
- PSYO 4160.03/NESC 4160.03: Topics in Behavioural Biology
- PSYO 4500.06/NESC 4500.06: Honours Research (with approved Animal Behaviour topic)

3. A grade of B- in 3 credit hours or more of independent research in Animal Behaviour.

The course used to fulfil this requirement can also be counted toward the courses that fulfil Requirement 2 above.

Students must obtain approval of their research topic from a Certificate Coordinator prior to the start of the research course. Animal behaviour research projects may be completed through one or more of PSYO 3100.03/NESC 3100.03 or PSYO 3101.03/NESC 3101.03, PSYO 3001.03/NESC 3001.03, PSYO 4500.06/NESC 4500.06, BIOL 4800.06, BIOL 4806.03/MARI 4806.03, BIOL 4807.03/MARI 4807.03, BIOL 4808.03/MARI 4808.03 or BIOL 4900.06.

Honours students may fulfill this requirement by conducting their honours thesis research on a topic in Animal Behaviour. Students are encouraged to further develop their study design and analysis skills by taking additional courses such as BIOL 4061.03 (Design of Biological Experiments) or BIOL 4062.03 (Analysis of Biological Data).

Certificate in Applied and Computational Mathematics

Offered by: Mathematics & Statistics

Coordinator: Dr. P. Selinger mathdirector@mathstat.dal.ca

This program is concerned with the development of the core mathematical and computational skills required in science, government and industry. Areas of application include everything from mathematical modeling to operations research to cryptography to software development.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the ***Certificate in Applied and Computational Mathematics***, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca >Web for Students>Admissions>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate), and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements:

1. Completion of the 120 credit hour Major or Honours program in Mathematics or an equivalent program

2. Completion of the following mathematics courses: MATH 1000, MATH 1010, MATH 1030 (or MATH 2030), MATH 2001, MATH 2002, MATH 2040, MATH 2110 (or MATH/CSCI 2112), MATH 2120

3. Completion of at least four of: MATH 3120, MATH 3210, MATH 3300, MATH 3330, MATH 3370

4. Completion of at least two of: MATH 4116, MATH 4220, MATH 4230, MATH 4250, MATH 4320

Additional recommended courses: MATH 2300, STAT 2060, STAT 2080

Certificate in Aquaculture and the Environment

Offered by: Faculty of Science

Coordinator: Dr. Diego Ibarra Diego.ibarra@dal.ca (Biology)

Eligibility: The certificate is open to any Dalhousie undergraduate student. Non-degree Dalhousie students may qualify for the certificate if they fulfill all course requirements at Dalhousie.

Overview: The *Certificate in Aquaculture and the Environment* consists of courses that include lectures, laboratories, and visits to coastal and land-based aquaculture sites. It is designed to provide students with knowledge of, and experience with general aspects of the cultivation of aquatic species. The emphasis is on understanding aquaculture - environment interactions, and acquiring the knowledge, skills and quantitative tools needed to assess and reduce the environmental footprint of aquaculture operations.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the *Certificate in Aquaculture and the Environment*, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca >Web for Students>Admissions>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate), and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail. To qualify for the certificate, students must complete the course requirements, and have received approval from the Certificate Coordinator if a course other than MARI 3604 is used to fulfil subject area F.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must Apply to Graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements

To obtain the *Certificate in Aquaculture and the Environment*, students must take one course from each of six subject areas (A to F), with a minimum of B- in each course. Note that most of these courses may also count toward a Major, Minor or Honours program in Biology or Marine Biology.

A. Introduction to aquaculture

- MARI 3602.03: Introduction to Aquaculture

B. Practical skills in aquaculture

- MARI 3603.03: Practical Aquaculture

C. Biology of aquatic organisms

One of

- MARI 3074.03 (or BIOL 3078.03): Physiology of Marine Animals Part I
- MARI 3076.03 (or BIOL 3079.03): Physiology of Marine Animals Part II
- MARI 3221.03 (or BIOL 3221.03): Diversity of Algae
- MARI 3301.03 (or BIOL 3301.03): Invertebrate Biology
- MARI 3370.03 (or BIOL 3370.03): Comparative Animal Physiology
- MARI 4080.03 (or BIOL 4080): Laboratory Studies of Fishes
- BIOL 4662.03/MARI 4662.03/OCEA 4230.03: Biology of Phytoplankton

D. Aquaculture and the environment

- MARI 4600.03: Ecosystem modelling for Aquaculture

E. Aquaculture management

One of

- OCEA 4401.03: Marine Management I
- OCEA 4402.03: Marine Management II
- BIOL 4001.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
- ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law
- ECON 3335.03: Environmental Economics
- SUST 3101.03: Food Systems and Sustainability: Feeding the 10 billion

F. Industry-relevant knowledge and experience

** One of

- MARI 3604.03: Field Aquaculture
- * MARI 3800.03 (or BIOL 3800.03): Experiential Learning
- * MARI 4806.03: Special Topics Independent Research
- * MARI 4901.03 and MARI 4902.03 (or MARI 4900.06): Honours Thesis
- * BIOL 4901.03 and BIOL 4902.03 (or BIOL 4900.06): Honours Thesis
- * MARI 8891.00 (or MARI 8892.00 or MARI 8893.00) Co-op work term
- * ENVS 3000.03: Environmental Science Internship
- * ENVS 8891.00 (or ENVS 8892.00 or ENVS 8893.00) Co-op work term
- * SUST 3002.03: ESS Engagement Project
- * SCIE 4701.03 and SCIE 4702.03 Science and Technology Innovation, Commercialization and Entrepreneurship I and II

* These courses must be pre-approved (prior to start of the course) by the certificate coordinator as having a focus on aquaculture

** Some alternatives used to fulfil **Requirement F** are not available to students in all programs. For example, MARI 4900 is open only to students in the Marine Biology Honours program, MARI 8891 and ENVS 8891 are open only to students in Marine Biology or Environmental Science Co-op programs.

Certificate in Art History and Visual Culture

This certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie and King's students in all Faculties.

Contact/Coordinator: Dr. Lisa Binkley, History Department (lbinkley@dal.ca)

The Certificate in Art History and Visual Culture is designed for students in the arts, social sciences, and sciences who are interested in advancing their visual literacy. The ability to interpret meaning from images and objects is critical in our increasingly image-saturated culture. This certificate program will provide students with solid training in visual analysis, art history methodologies, research, and communication.

A Certificate in Art History and Visual Culture would be most obviously beneficial to students considering graduate studies or careers in Art History, Museum Studies, Museum Education, Arts Administration, Conservation, Cultural Studies, etc. However, the importance of developing visual literacy is being recognized much more broadly in today's digital, image-based world (for example, courses in art history are now required at several top medical schools). Indeed, in many fields visual thinking is considered as crucial as verbal thinking. A Certificate in Art History and Visual Culture would therefore provide a sound complement to any area of studies in the humanities, sciences, or social sciences.

Learning Outcomes:

- Students will cultivate visual literacy - the ability to interpret works of arts & visual culture both as formal structures and in relation to social, political, and cultural contexts - and develop a working knowledge of the vocabulary of art history and criticism.
- Students will learn to effectively use objects as primary sources and to articulate the relevance of art as both evidence of, and stimulus for, historical, social, political, and intellectual movements.
- Students will develop the ability to communicate their knowledge of visual culture both orally and in writing by learning how to synthesize a wide range of primary and secondary sources.

Students will be able to count credit earned in these courses toward their undergaduate major, minor, or distribution requirements, unless otherwise specified in their program's regulations.

Requirements:

This certificate is a **12 credithour certificate** with one required 3 credit hour course (HIST 2900.03/GWST 2900.03). The remainder of the courses will be selected from a list of 3 credit hour electives. Students have the option to take one of their 3 credit hour electives at NSCAD University.

- HIST 2900.03: Ways of Seeing: An Introduction to Art History and Visual Culture (Cross-listed GWST 2900.03)

And nine additional credit hours drawn from the following list of electives:

Department of Classics:

- CLAS 2214.03: The Roots of Greek Civilization (held every two years)
- CLAS 3021.03: Ancient Art and Architecture from the Pyramids to the Agora

Contemporary Studies Programme:

- CTMP 2316.03: The "Pictorial Turn" in Recent Thought, Art and Theory
- CTMP 2340.03: Theories of the Avant-Garde
- CTMP 3305.03: Modern Film and Theory of the Gaze
- CTMP 3330.03: Art and Atrocity: Contemporary Contexts, Genedered Perspectives

Early Modern Studies Programme:

- EMSP 2215.03: Violence and Wonder: Baroque Art
- EMSP 2230.03: Picture and Poetry in Early Modern Culture
- EMSP 2415.03: The Art of Global Encounters in the Early Moderen Period
- EMSP 2510.06: Early Modern Art, Literature, and Politics in Florence, Italy (Summer Study Abroad)
- EMSP 3280.03: Love, lust, and desire in Italian Renaissance Art (Cross-listed GWST 3280.03)
- EMSP 3270.03: Leonardo da Vinci: Between Art and Science (cross-listed HSTC 3270.03)
- EMSP 3290.03: The Renaissance Print and Cross-Cultural Exchange
- EMSP 3350.03: Art, Optics, and Technologies of Illusion (cross-listed HSTC 3350.03)
- EMSP 3640,03: Studies in Early Modern Aesthetics
- EMSP 4501.03: Honours Semnar in Early Modern Studies: The Development of Aesthetic Theory in the Early Modern Period I
- EMSP 4502.03: Honours Seminar in Early Modern Studies: The Development of Aesthetic Theory in the Early Modern Period II
- EMSP 4640.03: Special Topics in Early Modern Aesthetics

Department of English:

- ENGL 2080.03: Cartoons and Comics
- ENGL 2088.03: Images and Texts
- ENGL 3301.03: Graphic Novels
- ENGL 4890.03: Indigenous Graphic Novels

Fountain School of Performing Arts:

- THEA 2401.03: Caves to Castles: Costume and Identity from Antiquity to the High Middle Ages
- THEA 2402.03: Castle to Café: Costume and Identity from 1450 to 1700
- THEA 2412.03: Language of Design
- THEA 3402.03: Baroque to Bustles: Costume from 1700 to 1900
- THEA 3403.03: Bustles to Boardrooms: Costume and Identity from 1900- Present Day

Film

- FILM 2301.03: Film History I

- FILM 2311.03 Film Analysis
- FILM 3301.03: Film History 2
- FILM 3370.03: Animated Film: Technologies, Characters and Society

Department of History:

- HIST 2042.03: Capital of Europe: Paris in the Nineteenth Century
- HIST 2710.03: A History of Canada in 10 Objects (Cross-listed CANA 2710.03)
- HIST 2900.03: Introduction to Art History and Visual Culture
- HiST 3212.03: A History of Indigenous Visual and Material Culture
- HIST 3215.03: Indigenous Textiles: Tourism, Industry, Globalization
- HIST 3303.03: De-Colonizing Modernism: Critiquing the Legacy of Modern Art (Cross-listed GWST 3303.03)
- HIST 3613.03: A History of the Museum and Collecting (Cross-listed CANA 3613.03)
- HIST 4162xy.06: Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture (taught in the Czech Republic)
- HIST 4175.03: Bella Figura: Display Behaviours in Baroque Europe
- HIST 4210.03: Museums, Archives, and Material Culture (cross-listed INDG 4210)
- HIST 4303.03: The Birth of Pop: How Victorian Visual Culture Makes Meaning (Cross-listed GWST 4303.03)

History of Science and Technology Programme:

- HSTC 4120.03: Artefacts: The Material Culture of Science and Technology

Indigenous Studies:

- INDG 3400.03: Contemporary Indigenous Art (Cross-listed CANA 3400.03)

Department of Philosophy:

- PHIL 2260.03: Philosophy of Art

Certificate in Black and African Diaspora Studies

Certificate in Black and African Diaspora Studies

The Certificate in Black and African Diaspora Studies provides learners with an overview of current and historical experiences, philosophies, and cultures of Black people in Canada and the wider African diaspora. Students will develop awareness and understanding of the Black experience through core courses dedicated to topics in Black and African Diaspora Studies and a selection of interdisciplinary elective courses. Learners do not need to be enrolled in a degree program to take this certificate. This certificate is 15 credit hours.

Admission requirements/eligibility

This certificate is open to current students in any undergraduate degree program **and** to non-degree students who meet the standard undergraduate admission requirements for Dalhousie as an undergraduate Non-Degree or Special Student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (both embedded and stand-alone).

To enroll in the Black and African Diaspora Studies Certificate, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online and notify the Certificate Coordinator.

Students must complete all course requirements and use the “apply to graduate” portal to obtain their certificate. Students completing a concurrent degree program should do this when they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Requirements

Students must take 15 credit hours including:

- BAFD 1000.03: Introduction to Black and African Diaspora Studies

AND

12 credit hours of approved electives, including:

A minimum of 3 credit hours from

- BAFD 2005.03: Introduction of African Canadian Studies
- BAFD 2280.03 African Nova Scotia History

AND

- The remaining credit hours must be chosen from the list of approved selectives (lists A, B, C) for the Major in Black and African Diaspora Studies (BAFD) program

Certificate in Computing in Arts & Social Sciences

This certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences; it will not be open for direct application.

Designed for students in the arts, social sciences, and humanities, this certificate program is intended to develop participants' digital literacy. Students will develop and apply technical computing skills and also explore key social and intellectual issues in an increasing digital world. This program will give students important skills for future employment and will impart the tools they will need to understand and navigate a rapidly changing society.

This certificate can be completed by students in any BA program, in addition to the students' regular program requirements, and will appear on the students' transcripts. Note, too, that courses completed for this certificate can also count toward regular degree requirements for a student's major or minor, depending on the subject.

Students can enrol in the certificate by logging in to Dal Online: under "Web for Students", click on 'Admissions' then 'Declare a Major or Minor', and at the bottom of that screen, click on the appropriate link in the drop-down list of certificate options.

Requirements:

12 credit hours:

- Students will complete the following 9 credit hours:
  - CSCI 1105.03: Introduction to programming
  - CSCI 1170.03: Introduction to Website development
  - CSCI 2203.03: Data Science for Everyone
- plus 3 credit hours from the following list of applied skills courses:
  - CSCI 1107.03: Social Computing
  - CSCI 1803.03: Communicating with AI
  - CSCI 2141.03: Introduction to Database Systems
  - CSCI 2204.03: Content Creation for Everyone
  - PHIL 2490: Social, Ethical and Professional Issues in Computer Science
  - CSCI 2201.03: Introduction to Information Security
  - CSCI 2670.03: Introduction to Server-Scripting
  - ENGL 3310.03: Writing in a Digital Age
  - MGMT 2601.03: Knowledge Management
  - MGMT 3601.03: Information in a Networked World
  - MGMT 3603.03: Beyond Google
  - MGMT 4540.03: Data Management
  - MGMT 4620.03: Web Design and Architecture

Learning Outcomes:

- Students will become familiar with simple programming concepts and apply them.

- Students will become familiar with and use typical software applications such as word processors, spreadsheets, and database applications.
- Students will become familiar with and practice web page creation.
- Students will critically appraise scholarly literature on ethical and intellectual issues with computing as it exists today.

Questions? Contact the Associate Dean Academic of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences at fassadac@dal.ca or at 902.494.1254.

Certificate in Dance and Movement

Certificate in Dance and Movement

This Certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie and King's students in all Faculties.

Contact / Coordinator: Associate Director, Theatre (fspa.theatre@dal.ca)

The Certificate in Dance and Movement introduces students to the broad context of dance as a performance art and to the various skills that encompass movement and dance techniques. Through both practical and theoretical studies, students will develop an understanding of dance composition and movement for the stage, and will develop the vocabularies necessary to communicate in the field of dance and movement. This Certificate will be of interest to any Dalhousie or King's student who wishes to expand their knowledge of Dance and Movement, gain foundational performance skills, and improve physical wellness.

Learning Outcomes:

Upon completion of the Certificate, students will:

- Achieve proficiency in the basic skills of the performing artist: interaction with the performing space, creation of character through movement and gesture, collaboration, and ensemble-building.
- Understand the broad vocabularies of dance and movement techniques.
- Learn a variety of dance and movement techniques through practical application.
- Gain a foundation in dance composition and be able to create choreographic sequences.
- Develop confidence as performers by participating in a range of in-class and public performance opportunities.
- Improve physical skills and wellness through exploration of alignment, healthy movement, and mind-body connection.
- Gain an appreciation for, and be able effectively to explain both orally and in writing, the historical development of various dance styles and their importance to the cultures in which they developed.

Students can count credit earned in these courses toward their undergraduate major, minor, or distribution requirements, unless otherwise specified in their program's regulations.

Requirements:

This Certificate requires 15 credit hours.

All students are required to complete:

- **THEA 1801.03** (Introduction to Acting: Embodying a Character).

Students must also complete 12 credit hours in electives from the following list:

- **PERF/THEA 2023.03** (Basic Dance Skills and Techniques). Intended for students who already have at least 3 years experience of recent dance training in such disciplines as ballet, modern or jazz techniques (consult the Advisor for Theatre for permission to register). THEA 2822.03 (see below) is alternatively accepted as a prerequisite.
- **PERF/THEA 2024.03** (Elementary Dance Skills and Techniques). Requires PERF/THEA 2023.03 as a prerequisite.
- **THEA 2821.03** AND **THEA 2822.03** (Dance and Movement 2a and 2b). These courses are intended primarily for students enrolled in Dalhousie's BA Hons in Theatre (Acting), who will receive priority in registration. Both courses must be completed in the same year. Requires THEA 1801.03 and 1802.03 as prerequisites.
- **PERF/THEA 3023.03** (Intermediate Dance Techniques and Skills). Requires PERF/THEA 2024.03 as a prerequisite.
- **PERF 3830.03** (Dance and Movement Composition). Requires THEA/PERF 2024.03 or THEA 2822.03 as prerequisite.

Certificate in Data Analytics

Offered by: Faculty of Science

Coordinator: Dr. Theodore Kolokolnikov, Mathematics and Statistics (tkolokol@mathstat.dal.ca)

Eligibility: Open to Dalhousie undergraduate students

Overview: Data Analytics is an interdisciplinary field aimed at extracting knowledge from data of various forms. The techniques of data analytics draw heavily from the fields of statistics, computer science, and mathematics. Students completing the certificate will understand distinctions among data, information and knowledge, will be able to use the Structured Query Language (SQL) to manipulate relational databases, the R programming language to model data using a variety of machine learning and statistical models, and will able to assess the performance of predictive models.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the *Certificate in Data Analytics*, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca>Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate), and notify the Certificate Coordinator by email.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to Graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate requirements:

- MATH 1000: Differential and Integral Calculus I (or MATH 1215 or MATH 1280)
- MATH 1030: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I
- MATH 2040: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra II (or MATH 2135)
- STAT 1060: Introduction to Statistics (or STAT 2060)
- STAT 2450: Introduction to Data Mining with R
- CSCI 2202: Computer Modeling for Scientists (or CSCI 1105 or CSCI 1110)
- CSCI 2141: Introduction to Database Systems
- One of
    - BIOC 4010: Bioinformatics
    - BIOL 4062: Analysis of biological data
    - CHEM 4205: Chemometrics
    - CSCI 4146: The process of data science
    - ECON 4440: Time series analysis in economics
    - ENVS 3100: Environmental analytics
    - ERTH 4520: GIS applications
    - MARI 4600: Ecosystem modelling for aquaculture
    - MATH 3330: Applied graph theory
    - OCEA 4210/STAT 4390: Time series analysis in oceanography and meteorology
    - PHYC 3250: Computational methods in physics
    - PHYC 4250: Topics in numerical computing
    - STAT 4130: Bayesian data analysis
    - STAT 4350: Applied multivariate analysis
    - STAT 4550: Longitudinal data analysis
    - STAT 4620: Data analysis
    - STAT 4100: Survival analysis

Certificate in Environmental Impact Assessment

Offered by: Faculty of Science

EIA Certificate Coordinator: Patricia Lane (Biology), patricia.lane@dal.ca

The **Certificate in Environmental Impact Assessment** is for students who are interested in or majoring in environmental areas and wish to pursue additional training in EIA. It is available to students currently working towards an undergraduate degree at Dalhousie.

Students will learn to:

1. Apply a Project EIA Framework in the preparation of a Nova Scotia-based EIA.
2. Demonstrate an understanding of relevant federal and provincial (Nova Scotia) legislation.
3. Design a meaningful stakeholder participation program.
4. Use environmental impact and risk methodologies to accurately predict project impacts.
5. Design an Environmental Management Plan that includes mitigation, enhancement, compensation, monitoring, residual impacts, and project accountability.
6. Critique an existing environmental assessment report.
7. Prepare a comprehensive project EIA for a physical project
8. Prepare a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) for a federal policy.

Disclaimer: This EIA Certificate was developed within Dalhousie University and it is not designed to fulfill any governmental and/or professional requirements outside of the university, in Canada or abroad.

The Certificate requires a total of 24 credit hours as follows:

1. Required EIA course: BIOL 4001.03/ENVS 4001.03 (3 credit hours) to be taken in the fourth year. Note: transfer or online courses are not acceptable substitutes for this requirement.
2. Minimum of 3 credit hours from Table 1: Introductory Science, SUST, Agriculture, or FASS course
3. Minimum of 9 credit hours from Table 2: Environmental courses with theoretical content
4. Minimum of 3 credit hours from Table 3: Methods courses with field, laboratory, statistical, or modeling experience
5. Minimum of 6 credit hours from Table 4: Supplementary courses in Major or Related Disciplines

Students must obtain a minimum grade of B for all courses counted toward the certificate. Classes cannot be substituted from one table to another. Please note that many classes are cross-listed, but only listed once for the department offering the class below. Students can use any one of the cross-listings.

Table 1. Introductory Courses Checklist (minimum of 3 credit hours from the following list)

BIOL 2060.03: Introductory Ecology **OR** BIOA 3001.03: Ecology

ENVA 2000.03: Environmental Studies I

ENVA 2001.03: Environmental Studies II

ENVS 1100.03: Foundations of Environmental Science

ENVS 1200.03: Current Environmental Challenges: Analysis and Solutions

ERTH 2410.03/ENVS 2410.03: Environmental Issues in Earth Science

INTD 2001.03: Introduction to Development 1

INTD 2002.03: Introduction to Development 2

OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03: The Blue Planet

SOSA 2101.03: Environment and Culture

SUST 2000.06: Local Governance, Citizen Engagement, and Sustainability

SUST 2001.06: Global Environmental Governance

Table 2. Theory-Based Courses Checklist (minimum of 9 credit hours from the following list)

AQUA 2000.03: Introduction to Aquaculture

APSC 2000.03 Environmental Impacts and Resource Management

APSC 3002.03: Waste and Environmental Management

APSC 3020.03 Energy Production and Utilization

BIOA 3000.03: General Entomology

BIOA 3002.03: Weed Science

BIOA 3006.03: Aquatic Ecology

BIOL 3061.03: Communities and Ecosystems

BIOL 3062.03: Behavioral Ecology

BIOL 3063.03/MARI 3063.03: Resource Ecology

BIOL 3065.03: Conservation Biology **OR** BIOA 4002.03 Conservation Biology

BIOL 3219.03 Flora of Nova Scotia

BIOL 3601.03: Nature Conservation

CHMA 3009.03: Environmental Chemistry

ECON 2216.03: Economics of Global Warming

ECON 3332.03: Resource Economics

ECON 3335.03: Environmental Economics

ENVA 3000.03: Environmental Impact Assessment

ENVA 3021.03: Ecohydrology

ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law

ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem Solving I

ENVS 3601.03/ERTH 3601.03: Global Biogeochemical Cycles

GEOG 2800.03/OCEA 2800.03 of Climate Change

GEOG 3440.03/ERTH 3440.03: Geomorphology

LARC 2001.03 Landscape History

MARI 3080.03/BIOL 3080.03: Ecology and Evolution of Fishes

MARI 3090.03: Marine Mammalogy

MARI 3602.03: Introduction to Aquaculture

MARI 3761.03/BIOL 3761.03: Marine Ecology

OCEA 3001.03: Introduction to Physical Oceanography

OCEA 3002.03: Introduction to Chemical Oceanography

OCEA 3420.03/ERTH 3420.03: Geochemistry of the Aquatic Environment

SOIL 2000.03: Introduction to Soil Science

SOSA 2101.03 Environment and Culture

SOSA 3052.03: Indigenous Social, Health and Environmental Issues

SOSA 3060.03: Social Change and Development

SOSA 3200.03: Environment and Society

SUST 3039.03: Indigenous Perspectives on Resource and Environmental Management

SUST 3102.03/GEOG 3102.03 Coastal Change and Adaptation

SUST 3106.03/GEOG 3106.03: The Canadian North, Environmental Change and Challenges

SUST 3702.03/ ENVS3702.03/MGMT3702.03 Sustainable Industries

Table 3. Field & Methods-Based Courses Checklist (minimum of 3 credit hours from the following list)

ANSC 3007.03 African Wildlife Ecology

APSC 2003.03: Composting and Compost Use

BIOL 2601.03: The Flora of Nova Scotia

BIOL 2605.03: Introduction to Marine Life of Nova Scotia

BIOL 3003.03/MARI 3003.03/OCEA 3003.03: Introduction to Field Oceanography

BIOL 3221.03/MARI 3221.03: Diversity of Algae

BIOL 3301.03/MARI 3301.03: Invertebrate Biology

BIOL 3327.03: Entomology

BIOL 3622.03: Ornithology

BIOL 3623.03/ENVS 3623.03/MARI 3623.03: Applied Coastal Ecology

BIOL 3626.03/MARI 3626.03: Field Studies of Marine Mammals

BIOL 3627.03/MARI 3627.03: Biology and Conservation of Sharks, Skates, and Rays

BIOL 3628.03/MARI 3628.03: Marine Ornithology

BIOL 3630.03: Field Methods in Animal Behavior

BIOL 3623.03/ENVS 3623.03/MARI 3623.03: Coastal Ecology

BIOL 3633.03/ENVS 3633.03/GEOG 3633.03/MARI 3633.03: Spatial Information and GIS in Ecology

BIOL 3634.03: Agroforestry

BIOL 3635.03/MARI 3635.03 Species at Risk

BIOL 3639.03 Herpetology

BIOL 3640.03: Tropical Ecology and Biodiversity Field Class

BIOL 3664.03/ENVS 3664.03/MARI 3664.03: Intertidal Ecology and Diversity

BIOL 3680.03/MARI 3680.03: Scientific Diving Methods for Marine Ecology

BIOL 3762.03: Terrestrial Ecology

BIOL 3872 The Biologist's Tool Kit

BIOL 4061.03: Design of Biological Experiments

BIOL 4062.03: Analysis of Biological Data

BIOL 4069.03/STAT 4069.03: Applied Bayesian Statistics

BIOL 4080.03/MARI 4080.03: Laboratory Studies of Fishes

BIOL 4323.03/MARI 4323.03: Movement and Spatial Ecology

ENVA 3001.03: Environmental Sampling and Analysis

ENVA 3003.03: Environmental Studies Field Course

ENVS 2100.03: Environmental Informatics

ENVS 2500.03 Field Methods in Environmental Science

ENVS 3001.03: Environmental Science Field School

ENVS 3225.03/BIOL 3225.03/PLAN 3225.03: Plants in the Human Landscape

ENVS 3100.03 Environmental Analytics

ERTH 3500.03/ENVS 3500.03/GEOG 3500.03: Geoscience Information Management **OR** ENVA 3005.03: Geographic Information Systems

ERTH 4520.03/GEOG 4520.03: GIS Applications to Environmental and Geological Sciences

ERTH 4530.03/GEOG 4530.03: Environmental Remote Sensing

HORT 3000.03: Environmental Processes

INTD 3002.03: Development Practice

MARI 3603.03: Practical Aquaculture

MARI 3604.03 Field Aquaculture

MARI 3682.03: Tropical Marine Biology

MGMT 4507.03: Environmental Informatics

OCEA 2020.03: Tools and Concepts in Ocean Science

OCEA 2021.03: Tools and Concepts in Ocean Science II

OCEA 3003.03: Introduction to Field Oceanography

OCEA 4210.03: Time Series Analysis in Oceanography and Meteorology

OCEA 4220.03: Numerical Modelling of Atmospheres and Oceans

OCEA 4380.03: Marine Modelling

SOSA 3403.03: Qualitative Field Methods

SUST 3000.03: Environmental Decision Making

SUST 3502.03/ENVS 3502.03: Environmental Problem Solving II The Campus as a Living Laboratory **OR** MGMT 3701.03/SUST 3701.03: The Community as a Living Laboratory

Table 4. Higher-level Supplementary Courses Checklist (minimum of 6 credit hours from the following list)

APSC 4001.03 Water Quality Issues

APSC 4004.03 Energy Conservation and Assessment

BIOA 4004.03: Animal Adaptation and Stress

BIOL 4003.03 Indigenous Perspectives in Conservation Biology

BIOL 4500.03: Evolution of Life History

BIOL 4065.03: Sustainability and Complexity

BIOL 4370.03/MARI 4370.03/OCEA 4370.03: Deep Sea Biology

ECON 4350.03: Social Cost Benefit Analysis

ENVA 4006.03: Air, Climate, and Climate Change

ENVS 3400.03/GEOG 3400.03: Environment and Human Health

ENVS 4003.03/MARI 4003.03: Coral Reefs and Environmental Change **OR** ENVS 4005.03/MARI 4005.03:

ENVS 4004.03/SUST 4004.03: Pathways to Sustainable Energy

ENVS 4100.03 Environmental Science Capstone

ERTH 3701.03/ENVS 3701.03: Fundamentals of Hydrology

ERTH 4410.03: Environmental Geoscience

MARI 4090.03: Evolutionary Ecology of Marine Mammals

MARI 4665.03/OCEA 4230.03: Hacking the Blue Planet

MGMT 4031.03: Ecological Economics

MGMT 4047.03: Biodiversity Conservation System Design

MGMT 4205.03: Law and Policy for Resource & Environmental Management

MGMT 4504.03: Management of Resources and the Environment

MGMT 4505.03: Biophysical Dimensions of Resource and Environmental Management

OCEA 4000 4000.03: Oceans and Global Change

OCEA 4110.03/ERTH 4110.03: Geological Oceanography

OCEA 4120.03: Physical Oceanography

OCEA 4130.03: Chemical Oceanography

OCEA 4140.03/BIOL 4661.03/MARI 4661.03: Biological Oceanography

OCEA 4160.03/BIOL 4369.03/MARI 4369.03: Fisheries Oceanography

OCEA 4222.03: Estuary, Coast and Shelf Dynamics

OCEA 4230.03/BIOL 4662.03/MARI 4662.03: Biology of Phytoplankton

OCEA 4250.03: Acoustical Oceanography

OCEA 4330.03/BIOL 4666.03/MARI 4666.03: Benthic Ecology

OCEA 4335.03/BIOL 4335.03/MARI 4335.03: Environmental Impacts in Marine Ecosystems

OCEA 4401.03: Marine Management I

OCEA 4402.03: Marine Management II

OCEA 4502.03: Introduction to Atmospheric Science

OCEA 4595.03: Atmospheric Chemistry

SUST 4001.03 and SUST 4002.03 Environment, Sustainability, Society (ESS) Capstone

SUST 4125.03/MGMT 4125.03/PLAN 4125.03 Conflict Negotiation and Management

Certificate in Genetics

Offered by: Biochemistry & Molecular Biology, Biology, Microbiology & Immunology

Coordinators:
Dr. Claudio Slamovits claudio.slamovits@dal.ca (Biochemistry & Molecular Biology)
Debra Grantham grantham@dal.ca (Biology)
Dr. Ian Weaver ian.weaver@dal.ca (Medical Sciences, Psychology & Neuroscience)
Dr. Lois Murray lois.murray@dal.ca (Microbiology & Immunology and Biochemistry & Molecular Biology)

The Certificate in Genetics provides students with an opportunity to complete a set of courses and research that will accord them recognition of specialization in genetics.

Admission to Certificate

This certificate is open to current Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Science in Medical Sciences students and is intended to reflect specialization within the degree. Students completing Biology, Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Microbiology and Immunology, and Medical Sciences degrees will find the most overlap with their program requirements, but the certificatr id open to all BSc and BScMS students.
Students should enrol in the Certificate in Genetics in their third year of studies, after they have sought approval of the independent research component from the Certificate Coordinator for their degree program. To enrol in the *Certificate in Genetics*, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca >Web for Students>Admissions>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate) and notify the Certificate Coordinator. To qualify for the certificate students must complete all course requirements, ***and*** have received approval for the research component prior to the start of the research course.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with the certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate requirements:

1. A minimum grade of a B- in three mandatory courses:

- BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- BIOC 2300.03: Introduction to Biochemistry
- BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

2. Other required courses (prerequisites for BIOC 3400.03)

- CHEM 2441.03, or CHEM 2401.03 and CHEM 2402.03

3. A minimum grade of B- in 12 credit hours chosen from the following list (at least 6 credit hours must be at the 4000 level):

2000 level

- BIOL 2040.03: Evolution

3000 level

- BIOL 3037.03: Life Rewritten: Applications and Implications of Gene Editing and Synthetic Biology

- BIOL 3042.03/MARI 3042.03: Molecular Ecology
- BIOL 3044.03: Ecological Genetics
- BIOL 3046.03: Molecular Evolution
- MICI 3114.03: Virology
- NESC 3670.03/PSYO 3670.03: Genes, Brain and Behaviour

4000 level

- BIOC 4010.03: Bioinformatics
- BIOC 4027.03/MICI 4027.03: Molecular Mechanisms of Cancer
- MICI 4033.03: Advanced Microbial Genetics
- MICI 4114.03: Advanced Topics in Molecular and Medical Virology
- BIOC 4403.03: Genes and Genomes
- BIOC 4404.03: Gene Expression
- BIOC 4501.03: Medical Biotechnology
- BIOC 4835.03/BIOL 4035.03: Human Genetics
- NESC 4670.03: Behavorial Neuro(epi)genetics and Genomics

4. A minimum grade of B- in three credit hours (or more) of independent research on a topic involving microbial genetics, molecular genetics, transmission genetics or population genetics. Co-op Work Terms are not applicable. The research topic must be pre-approved by the Departmental Certificate Coordinator prior to the start of the research course. Choose the relevant course from the following list:

- BIOC 4001.03
- BIOC 4604.03
- BIOC 4605.03
- BIOL 4806.03/MARI 4806.03
- BIOL 4807.03/MARI 4807.03
- BIOL 4901.03/MARI 4901.03
- BIOL 4902.03/MARI 4902.03
- MICI 4703.03 and MICI 4704.03
- MICI 4701.03
- MICI 4702.03
- MICI 4901.03 and MICI 4902.03
- NESC 4501.03 and NESC 4502.03
- PSYO 4501.03 and PSYO 4502.03
- SCIE 4101.03 and SCIE 4102.03 (formerly SCIE 4100X/Y.06)
- SCIE 4901.03 and SCIE 4902.03 (formerly SCIE 4900X/Y.06)

Additional Resources

Certificate in Genetics checklist
Research topic submission form for Certificate in Genetics

Certificate in Geographic Information Science (GIS)

Offered by: Earth Sciences, Environmental Sciences, Biology

Coordinators:
Dr. C.S Greene csgreene@dal.ca (Earth and Environmental Sciences)
Dr. D. Tittensor Derek.Tittensor@dal.ca (Biology)
Dr. E. Rapaport eric.rapaport@dal.ca (School of Planning)

The GIS Certificate program provides training and experience in geographic information science as part of an undergraduate degree program, usually in Earth Sciences, Environmental Science or Biology, and prepares students for further study or employment in the area. The Certificate requires the completion of GIS-related courses and completion of a major project that involves work with geographic information systems and geomatics.

Admission to Certificate

It is recommended that students enrol in the GIS Certificate in their second or third year of studies, and that they contact the Certificate Coordinator at that time. To enrol, students must declare the Certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca >Web for Students>Admissions>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate). To qualify for the Certificate, students must complete all course requirements, ***and*** have received approval for the research component (project) from the Certificate Coordinator if intending to use an alternative to the Geographic Information Science Research course to satisfy the research component of the certificate.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements:

1. A minimum grade of B- in each of the following courses:

- ENVS 2850.03/ERTH 2850.03/GEOG 2850.03: Foundations of Geospatial Information Science and Technology or GEOG / PLAN 2006.03: Space, Place and GIS or ENVA 3005.03 Geographic Information Systems (GIS).
- ENVS 3850.03/ERTH 3850.03/GEOG 3850.03: Advanced Geospatial Information Science and Technology
- ENVS 4520.03 / ERTH 4520.03/GEOG 4520.03: GIS Applications in Earth and Environmental Sciences

1. A minimum grade of B- in at least one of the following courses:

- GEOG 2000.03: Cartography
- BIOL 3633.03/ENVS 3633.03/GEOG 3633.03: Spatial Information and GIS in Ecology
- ENVS 3400.03/GEOG 3400.03: Environment and Human Health
- ENVS/ERTH 4530.03/GEOG 4530.03: Environmental Remote Sensing
- ERTH 4320.03/OCEA 4320.03: Seafloor Mapping

1. Completion of a research project with an emphasis in geographic information science via one of the following sets of courses (minimum grade of B-). Set 1 research options are approved by the course instructor. Set 2 research options must be pre-approved by the Certificate Coordinator.

Set 1

- SCIE 4850.03/BIOL 4850.03/ENVS 4850.03/GEOG 4850.03: Geographic Information Science Research Project

Set 2

- SCIE 4851.00 Certificate in GIScience Set 2
    - Note: All Set 2 requirements will be managed through the **SCIE 4851.00** course code. Students wishing to use any course that is NOT from Set 1, must contact the course instructor for permission to register in SCIE 4851.00. Please include the course name and syllabus (or learning contract) for the course you are intending to use to fulfill this requirement (*i.e., completion of a research project with an emphasis in geographic information science*). Some examples of courses that may fulfil this requirement (depending on focus of project) are listed below. This list is not exhaustive, and courses are subject to review by coordinator to ensure they meet the necessary coverage.
        - BIOL 4901.03 and BIOL 4902.03 or MARI 4901.03 and MARI 4902.03: Honours Thesis (or the former BIOL 4900.06/MARI 4900.06)
        - BIOL 4806.03 or BIOL 4807.03 or BIOL 4809.03 or MARI 4806.03 or MARI 4807.03 or MARI 4809.03: Independent Research I, II, and III
        - ENVS 4901.03/ENVS 4902.03: Honours Thesis
        - ERTH 4101.03 and ERTH 4102.03: Research Project
        - ERTH 4201.03 and ERTH 4202.03: Honours Thesis
        - PLAN 4500.06: Thesis Project
        - SUST 4800.03: Independent Study
        - SUST 4901.03 and SUST 4902.03: Honours Thesis

Research Project Guidelines for the Certificate in Geographic Information Science

Students should learn how to design, manage and complete a research project that emphasizes the use of a geographic information system (GIS). Students will identify a suitable research problem and work to solve it through acquiring, organizing, analyzing and presenting data using GIS. A substantive analytical component involving GIS must be included. Projects should be undertaken after

all or most of the coursework is completed, e.g. students should already be familiar with GIS concepts and functions, and be proficient in the use of at least one GIS package. Supervision and evaluation of research projects must include input from a professor or GIS technician competent in geographic information science, methods and technologies.

Students enrolled in an undergraduate program other than Biology, Environmental Science, Earth Sciences or the College of Sustainability, may be able to complete the project through a directed readings or honours thesis course listed within their home department. The project must be pre-approved by a Certificate Coordinator. Non-thesis students, or honours students who wish to complete the certificate through a project that is not part of their thesis, who are in Biology, Earth Sciences or Environmental Science should complete the project through SCIE 4850: Geographic Information Science Research Project.

Certificate in Heritage Studies

The Certificate in Heritage Studies (CHS) affords students an added dimension to their undergraduate degree, exposing them to professional settings and ways of applying historical knowledge through experiential, community-engaged and work-integrated learning. The purpose of the certificate is to provide students with theoretical knowledge and practical experience in the heritage sector. Upon completion, students will benefit from a certificate that will accompany their degree and illustrate their added knowledge, skills, and experience to potential employers and institutions.

The Certificate in Heritage Studies is a 12- credit hour certificate, comprised of course work and an institution-focused project. Students must have completed their first year of university (or 30 credit hours) and be in good academic standing, with an average of B or better, to enroll in the certificate program.

Requirements:

1. HIST 2950.03, Introduction to Heritage Studies and Public Humanities
2. Six credit hours from a list of approved electives to provide additional historical context and/or theoretical engagement with public uses of history and heritage, to prepare them to make best use of the capstone experience.
3. HIST 4710.03, Heritage Studies: Capstone. This will be a final, three credit hour seminar requiring students to apply the skills and knowledge gathered from the program to an institution-focused project. Each student will develop a project that will necessitate them drawing on the resources of a particular local institution (e.g., Pier 21, Nova Scotia Museum sites, Dalhousie Archives, etc.) without having to be hired or formally placed. The certificate coordinator will guide students through this capstone project seminar, usually in the fall semester of their final year of study.

Electives (Note that not all courses on this list are offered each year):

Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology:

SOSA 2052.03 Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies

SOSA 2111.03 Is there an Atlantic Canada?

SOSA 2115.03 African Canadian Society, Culture, and Resistance

SOSA 2191.03 Gender Across Cultures

SOSA 3015.03 Popular Memory

SOSA 3185.03 Issues in the Study of Indigenous Peoples of North America

SOSA 3284.03 Living in Cities

Department of History:

HIST 2205.03 Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies

HIST 2210.03 Many Canadas: Canada, 1930 to the present

HIST 2235.03 History of Canadian Culture

HIST 2272.03 Atlantic Canada since Confederation: Regionalism, Identity, and Development

HIST 2280.03 African Nova Scotian History

HIST 2900.03 Ways of Seeing: An Introduction to Art History & Visual Culture

HIST 3210.03 Canadian Cultural Landscapes

HIST 3215.03 Indigenous Textiles in Canada: Tourism, Industry, Identity

HIST 3274.03 Nova Scotia: Post-Confederation

HIST 3282.03 Public History

HIST 3302.03 Technology and History in North America

HIST 4250.03 Popular Culture in the Atlantic World, 1650-1850

HIST 4210.03 Museums, Archives, and Material Culture

HIST 4162.03/THEA 4360.03/MUSC 4360.03, Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture [taught at the UNESCO World Heritage Site, the State Castle in Cesky Krumlov]

Indigenous Studies:

INDG 3050.03 Indigenous Research Methodologies and Knowledge Practices

INDG 3401.03 Indigenous Representation in Film

Department of Political Science:

POLI 2215.03 Canadian Aboriginal Politics: An Institutional Perspective

Department of English:

ENGL 2006.03 Cultural Studies

Contemporary Studies Programme:

CTMP 2316.03 The "Pictorial Turn" in Recent Thought, Art and Theory

CTMP 3322.03 Representations of the Holocaust: Remembrance

Canadian Studies Program:

CANA 2002.03 The Idea of Canada: Cultural and Literary Perspectives

Certificate in Indigenous Studies

This certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie students in all Faculties.

The Certificate in Indigenous Studies is a 9 credit hour certificate with two core 3 credit hour courses and a choice of one of three 3 credit hour courses.

Requirements:

- HIST 2205.05/INDG 2050.03/CANA 2050.03: Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
- INDG 2052.03/CANA 2052.03/SOSA 2052.03: Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
- Plus one of the following three courses:
    - INDG 3050.03/CANA 3050.03: Indigenous Research Methodology & Knowledge Practices
    - INDG 3052.03/CANA 3052.03/SOSA 3052.03: Indigenous Social, Health, and Environmental Issues
    - IPHE 2201: Introduction to Aboriginal Peoples' Health and Healing

Students will be able to count credit earned in these courses toward their undergraduate major, minor, or distribution requirements, unless otherwise specified in their program's regulations.

Learning Outcomes:

- Students will become familiar with Indigenous perspectives on historical and contemporary political, social, and economic issues.
- Students will learn about the Indian Residential School system and the implications of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission of Canada's Calls to Action.
- Students will become familiar with Indigenous models of research.
- Students will attain basic competencies in protocols for working with Indigenous groups or in Indigenous communities.

Contact Indigenous Studies for more information.

Certificate in Information Technology

Offered by: Physics

Coordinator: Dr. Tim Bardouille (tim.bardouille@dal.ca)

The goal of this certificate is to recognize students who have completed courses with a substantial Information Technology (IT) component, and to provide these students with a document to present to potential employers who seek graduates with IT skills. Depending on the program of study, students may work with symbolic calculation packages such as MATLAB or MAPLE, statistical packages such as R or S-Plus, numerical computation or programming languages. Others develop proficiency in web design, or use of database, drawing (e.g. CAD) or GIS software. Experience with a variety of hardware and operating systems experience may further round out the set of skills.

The Certificate in IT is a discipline-based program available to students majoring in Physics.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the ***Certificate in Information Technology***, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca > Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate), and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements (Physics):

- Completion of a 120 credit hour Major or Honours degree program in Physics
- Two of PHYC 2050.03, PHYC 3250.03, PHYC 4250.03
- One additional course which may be a CSCI or INFX course, ENGM 1081.03 or MATH 2300.03

Certificate in Intercultural Communication

The Certificate in Intercultural Communication is open to students from any Faculty at Dalhousie, and welcomes both Canadian and International students. It offers the globally-minded student an opportunity to combine academic and experiential learning in order to understand and communicate more effectively with people from cultures different from their own.

Contact Person: Dr. Rebecca Babcock
Location: McCain 3030
Contact information: (902) 494-1440 CIC@dal.ca
Website: dal.ca/cic

Academic Components

(graduate students may receive advance standing for these components)

1. One full academic credit focusing on the understanding of culture, chosen from the list below.
2. Foreign/second language at or beyond the 2000 level or equivalent N.B. This requirement is satisfied:
    1. by taking foreign/second language courses at Dalhousie at the second-year level
    2. if the student is a native speaker of a language other than English and studying at Dal
    3. by non-credit community-based learning of such languages as Mi'kmaq or American Sign Language

N.B. Approval of the advisor is required for those students wishing to satisfy this requirement by options (II) or (III) above.

Extended Experiential Component

1. Minimum one semester work or study abroad (or at Dalhousie for international students)
   OR
2. Minimum (75 hours) volunteering or working in an intercultural context within Canada

N.B. Students may satisfy this requirement by a blending of work/study abroad for less than one full semester and a local volunteer or work placement. Students wishing to satisfy this requirement by a volunteer or work placement, or a blend of study abroad and work/volunteer placement, need the approval of the advisor.

Theoretical and practical understanding of issues in intercultural communication (three credit hours required: ASSC 3150.03).

Courses satisfying the Academic credit (six credit hours required):

- ARBC 2100.03/RELS 2052.03: A Cultural Intro to Arab World
- CANA 1102.03/INTD 1102.03: Halifax and the World I
- CANA 1103.03/INTD 1103.03: Halifax and the World II
- CANA 2050.03/HIST 2205.03: Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
- CANA 2052.03/SOSA 2052.03 Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
- CANA 3001.03/INDG 3400.03: Contemporary Indigenous Art
- CANA 3401.03/INTD 3401.03: Indigenous Representation in Film
- CANA 3050.03/INDG 3050.03: Indigenous Research Methodology & Knowledge Practices
- CANA 3052.03/INDG 3052.03/SOSA 3052.03: Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues
- CHIN 2050.03/SOSA 2051.03: Chinese Culture
- CHIN 2052.03/CTMP 2336.03: East Meets West in Popular Culture
- CHIN 2080.03/EMSP 2450.03: The East is Read: Early Modern Concepts of Asian Thought
- CHIN 2082.03/EMSP 2390.03/CTMP 2102.03/HSTC 2811.03: Asia & the West: Centuries of Dialogue
- CHIN 3050.03/FILM 3350.03: Topics in Asian Cinema
- CHIN 3080.03/ENGL 3087.03: Literature of the Asian Diasporta
- CTMP 2336.03/CHIN 2052.03: East Meets West in Popular Culture
- CTMP 2102.03/CHIN 2082.03/EMSP 2390.03/HSTC 2811.03: Asia & the West: Centuries of Dialogue
- EMSP 2390.03/CHIN 2082.03/CTMP 2102.03/HSTC 2811.03: Asia & the West: Centuries of Dialogue
- EMSP 2450.03/CHIN 2080.03: The East is Read: Early Modern Conceptions of Asian Thought
- EMSP 2490/HSTC 2220/CTMP 2207: Ideas of the Sea and Seafaring: Intercultural Perspectives
- ENGL 1005.03: Global Literatures
- ENGL 2070.03: African-American Literature
- ENGL 2090.03: Literature, Migration, and Citizenship
- ENGL 3070.03: 20th Century African-American Novel
- ENGL 3086.03: Post-Colonial Literature
- ENGL 3087.03/CHIN 3080.03: Literature of the Asian Diaspora
- FILM 3350.03/CHIN 3050.03: Topics in Asian Cinema
- FREN 2021.03: Langue et culture/Language and Culture (specific topics only; check with CIC advisor)
- FREN 2075.03/SPAN 2074.03/ITAL 2075.03/GERM 2075.03: Introduction to Linguistics
- FREN 3101.03: Culture et civilisation francaises/French Culture and Civilisation
- FREN 3125.03/INTD 3125.03: The Francophone World
- FREN 3150.03/INTD 3150.03: Aspects de la francophonie/Aspects of the Francophone World
- FREN 3175.03/INTD 3175.03: Topical Issues in Francophonie
- GWST 1015.03: Gender and Diversity
- GWST 2053.03: Women and Islam
- GWST 2191.03/SOSA 2191.03: Gender Across Cultures
- GERM 2011.03/GWST 2211.03: Geman Folk and Fairy Tale
- GERM 2040.03/FILM 2340.03: Monsters and Madness: Early 20th Century German Film
- GERM 3400.03: Germany and Europe: The Cultural Union
- GERM 3450.03/HIST 3059.03/ITAL 3450.03/POLI 3449.03/SPAN 3450.03: Confronting Fascism
- HIST 2205.03/CANA 2050.03: Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies

- HIST 2384.03/SPAN 2109.03: Cuba from Colonial Times
- HIST 2385.03/SPAN 2110.03: Cuban Cultural Revolution
- HIST 2425.03: Africa Before 1900
- HIST 2006.03: Atlantic World 1450-1650
- HIST 2007.03: Atlantic World 1650-1800
- HIST 2426.03: Africa Since 1900
- HIST 3452.03: South Africa Since 1860
- HIST 3471.03: Wars and Revolutions in Twentieth-Century Africa
- HIST 4360.03: Slavery & US Political Culture
- HSTC 2811.03/EMSP 21390.03/CHIN 2082.03/CTMP 2102.03: Asia & the West: Centuries of Dialogue
- INDG 2050.03/HIST 2205.03/CANA 2050.03: Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
- INDG 2052.03/CANA 2052.03: Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
- INDG 3002.03/CANA 3002.03: Topics in Indigenous Studies
- INDG 3050.03/CANA 3050.03: Indigenous Research Methodology & Knowledge Practices
- INDG 3052.03/SOSA 3052.03/CANA 3052.03: Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues
- INDG 3400.03/CANA 3001.03: Contemporary Indigenous Art
- INDG 4000.03: Seminar in Indigenous Studies
- INTD 1102.03/CANA 1102.03: Halifax and the World I
- INTD 1103.03/CANA 1103.03: Halifax and the World II
- INTD 2001.03: Introduction to Development I
- INTD 2002.03: Introduction to Development II
- INTD 2045.03: Indian Society
- INTD 2106.03: Africa: An Introduction
- INTD 3125.03/FREN 3125.03: The Francophone World
- INTD 3175.03/FREN 3175.03: Topical Issues in Francophonie
- PHIL 2475.03: Justice in Global Perspective
- POLI 3315.03: African Politics
- POLI 3321.03: Politics of the European Union
- POLI 3360.03: Politics in Latin America
- POLI 3365.03: Politics of the Middle East
- NURS 2080.03: Social and Cultural Determinants of Health
- SLWK 3220.03: Cross-Cultural Issues and Social Work Practice
- SLWK 3160.03: Social Work with Aboriginal Populations
- SLWK 3245.03: Queer Centred Social Work Practice
- SLWK 3110.03: Africentric Perspectives in Social Work
- SLWK 3120.03: International Social Work
- SOSA 1002.03: People and Culture
- SOSA 1050.06: Explorations in Culture and Society
- SOSA 2001.06: Ethnography in a Global Context
- SOSA 2006.03: Global Migrations, Transnational Lives
- SOSA 2051.03/CHIN 2050.03: Chinese Culture
- SOSA 2052.03/CANA 2052.03: Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
- SOSA 2101.03: Environment and Culture
- SOSA 2140.03: Going Global: Geography, Economy and Work in the 21st Century
- SOSA 2191.03/GWST 2191.03: Gender Across Cultures
- SOSA 2292.03: Goblins, Ghosts, Gods, Gurus I
- SOSA 2293.03: Goblins, Ghosts, Gods, Gurus II
- SOSA 2402.03: Food and Culture
- SOSA 2933.03: Health and Culture
- SOSA 3002.03: Native Peoples of Canada
- SOSA 3014.03: Rethinking Culture and Class
- SOSA 3052.03/INDG 3052.03/CANA 3052.03: Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues
- SOSA 3091.03: The Sociology of Culture
- SOSA 3149.03: Childhood in Cross-Cultural Perspective
- SOSA 3206.03: Ethnicity, Nationalism and Race
- SOSA 3225.03: Culture, Rights and Power

- SOSA 3228.03: Belief Systems: Symbol, Myth and Meaning
- SOSA 3165.03: People and Cultures of the World: Selected Area Studies
- SOSA 3168.03: Issues in Latin American Society
- SOSA 3310.03: Indian Society: Change and Continuity
- SOSA 3185.03: Issues in the Study of Indigenous Peoples of North America
- SPAN 2109.03/HIST 2384.03: Cuba from Colonial Times to 1961
- SPAN 2110.03/HIST 2385.03: Cuba in Revolution, 1961-the Present
- SPAN 2130.03/HIST 2388.03: Latin American Dictators: Fact/Fiction
- SPAN 2150.03: Hispanic Identities through Film
- SPAN 2200.03: Evolving Latin America
- SPAN 3215.03: Seminar in Latin American Litarature: Women Writers
- SPAN 3510.03: Contemporary Latin American Literature
- SPAN 3515.03: Voices and Visions Hispanic Literature in Film

Certificate in Jewish Studies

This Certificate is open to **currently registered Dalhousie and King's students in all Faculties**.

The Certificate in Jewish Studies offers students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University or the University of King's College an opportunity to pursue an area of specialization in Jewish cultures, history, texts, and languages from ancient to contemporary contexts from a comparative and interdisciplinary perspective.

Jewish Studies is a well-established multidisciplinary academic area. Scholars of Jewish Studies come from diverse fields and use methods and approaches from history, linguistics and philology, literary studies, critical theory, art history, philosophy, sociology and anthropology, political science, and other disciplines to study Jewish cultures and histories.

The Certificate will allow students to pursue a specialization in the cultures, history, and texts of Jews and Judaism in a comparative context, while complementing and enriching their degree program(s) with interdisciplinary perspectives.

Learning Outcomes:

Students who complete the Certificate in Jewish Studies will be able to:

1) Describe the historical development of Judaism, Jewish communities, and Jewish identity over time.

2) Discuss the global and local diversity of Judaism and Jewish communities on matters of culture, religion, politics, race and ethnicity, identity, and other aspects.

3) Analyze the relations and interactions between Jewish and other communities historically and today.

4) Discuss the study of Jews and Judaism from multiple disciplinary perspectives.

5) Identify and explain the development and significance of key sources and/or languages central to Judaism and Jewish communities historically and today

6) Explain how Jewish communities contribute to diversity locally and globally, and demonstrate a commitment to support diversity initiatives and cross-cultural understanding.

Requirements:

This certificate is a **15 credit hour certificate**.

At least **one of two core classes** (3 credit hours):

- RELS 2001: Judaism (will be offered every year or every other year)

OR

- RELS 1002: Judaism, Christianity, Islam – Abrahamic Religions (will be offered every year or every other year)

*Exceptions to this requirement may be granted by prior written approval of the coordinator for students who:1) are unable to take either class before graduating because of scheduling conflicts with courses required for their degrees, AND 2) can demonstrate equivalent knowledge through a combination of other **academic** course work.*

Elective Requirements:

And **12 additional credit hours of elective courses** from the following list. If students take both RELS1002 and RELS2001, one of those courses may be used as an elective toward these 12 credit hours. At least two 3 credit hour course must be taken at the 3000 level or higher to ensure depth of learning for each student.

- CLAS 1500 Death and the Afterlife in the Ancient Mediterranean World
- CLAS 1901 Introductory Classical Hebrew
- CLAS 1902 Introduction to Classical Hebrew II
- CLAS 2901 Intermediate Hebrew I
- CLAS 2902 Intermediate Hebrew II
- CLAS 3310 The Bible and its Interpreters
- CLAS/RELS 4011 Jewish Philosophy: Maimonides
- CLAS/RELS 4019 Philo Judaeus
- CLAS/RELS/PHIL 3382 Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas
- CTMP 3145 Leo Strauss and his Intellectual Context
- CTMP 3316 Spinozisms: From Early Modernity to the Contemporary World
- CTMP 3321.03: Representations of the Holocaust: Bearing Witness
- CTMP 3322 Representations of the Holocaust: Remembrance
- CTMP 4125 Hannah Arendt: Terror, Politics, Thought
- CTMP 4126 Kafka, Scholem, Benjamin: On Law and Crisis in 20th Century Jewish Thought
- CTMP 4330 Ethics after the Holocaust
- CTMP 4340 Giants of 20th Century Jewish Thought
- HIST 2520/RELS 2220 Ancient Israel
- HIST 3053 Fascist and National Socialist Movements in Europe, 1900-1945
- HIST 3056 The Holocaust
- HIST 3088/HIST 5088 History and Memory in Modern Russia and the West
- RELS 3020/GWST 3020 Gender and Sexuality in the Bible
- RELS 3018 Meetings between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew
- RELS 3019 Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam until the Renaissance
- RELS 3022 Jews and Muslims: Cultures and Coexistence
- RELS 3050 The Dead Sea Scrolls
- RELS/MUSC/CLAS 3080.03: Ritual, Myth and Music

Questions? Contact jewish.studies@dal.ca

Certificate in Materials Science

Offered by: Faculty of Science

Coordinator: Dr. Mita Dasog (Chemistry) mita.dasog@dal.ca

The Certificate in Materials Science provides recognition for students who have had significant training in the breadth and depth of materials science within their 120 credit hour Honours or Major program. It is particularly suited for students in Chemistry, Earth Sciences and Physics programs.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the Certificate in Materials Science, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca > Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate), and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail. Students may enrol in the second, third or fourth year of their programs, but early enrolment is advised.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements

1. At least four of the following courses, with a minimum grade of B- in each:

CHEM 3305.03/PHYC 3303 (or CHEM 3303.03): Materials Science

CHEM 4302.03: Intro to Surface Science

CHEM 4502.03: Polymer Science

CHEM 4311.03: Fundamental and Applied Electrochemistry

CHEM 4105.03: Inorganic Materials Synthesis

ERTH 2001.03: Earth Materials Science I

ERTH 2002.03: Earth Materials Science II

PHYC 3900.03: Introduction to Soft Condensed Matter Physics

PHYC 4230.03: Introduction to Condensed Matter

BIOE 4391.03: Polymeric Biomaterials

BMNG 5110.03: Biocompatibility and Biomaterials Design

2. Students must complete a research project with a materials emphasis (pre-approved by the Certificate Coordinator) via one of the following sets of courses, with a minimum grade of B-:

- CHEM 4801.03 and CHEM 4802.03
- CHEM 4902.03 and CHEM 4903.03 (or CHEM 4901.06)
- ERTH 4201.03 and ERTH 4202.03 (or ERTH 4200.06)
- ERTH 4101.03 and ERTH 4102.03 (or ERTH 4100.06)
- PHYC 4800.03 and PHYC 4850.03

Certificate in Medical Humanities

This Certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie and King's students in all Faculties, as well as to Special Undergraduate students who meet the entrance requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree.

Contact / Coordinator: Melanie Frappier (melanie.frappier@ukings.ca)

The field of studies described in scholarly literature by the names "Medical Humanities" or "Health Humanities" is a wide-ranging, interdisciplinary field that explores the complex relationships between medicine, health, society, and culture across a range of times and places. The Dalhousie / King's Certificate in Medical Humanities is designed for anyone who wishes to learn more about the ways in which global human societies have constructed and engaged with health, wellness, medicine, illness, healing, and the body in the past; it also invites students to explore the means by which human societies might deepen their comprehension of these crucial concepts in the future.

This certificate will be of interest to students who are considering entering Medicine or the Health Professions and who wish to expand their knowledge of medicine's interactions with human societies and forms of cultural expression. It will help these students to think critically about medicine's past and future roles in human life, about changing definitions of health and illness, and about the interactions that affect the patient experience. It will also be of interest to students in the Arts, Social Sciences, and Sciences who wish to engage more thoughtfully and critically with the constructions of health and illness that shape our everyday lives, as well as with the health-related challenges that face contemporary civil society. Finally, the program will be of interest to members of the general public who wish to deepen their understanding of the past, present, and future of medicine, health, and healing in human cultures.

Learning Outcomes:

Upon completion of the Certificate, students will be able to:

- Recognize and apply multiple definitions of key medical and health-related concepts, understanding their relationship to wider social, cultural, and historical contexts,
- Situate the theory and practice of modern medicine within diverse historical contexts,
- Understand conceptions of health that have shaped non-Western as well as Western societies, having completed at least one course that includes a substantial focus on non-Eurocentric material,
- Formulate conceptions of contemporary medical and health-related practices grounded in a critical understanding of key social and/or political factors that have shaped the construction and experience of medicine and health in past and present cultures,
- Approach the experiences and roles of patients, caregivers, and health professionals in a more informed and respectful manner thanks to a deepened knowledge of the ways these roles have been considered and represented in philosophical, literary, and/or artistic works across time,
- Ask vital questions about the ethical and social implications of health policy, practice, and decision-making, and
- Express their critical thinking about these concepts orally, in writing, and through visual forms of communication in order to engage effectively not only with academic audiences but also with the wider public (eg, patients, political and governmental bodies, online audiences, etc) about questions of medicine, illness, health, and wellness.

Students can count credit earned in these courses toward their undergraduate major, minor, or distribution requirements, unless otherwise specified in their program's regulations.

Requirements:

This Certificate is a 12-credit-hour certificate. Its requirements are as follows:

Core Area 1: History of Medicine

All students **must** take the following course:

- HSTC 2102.03: History of Modern Medicine

Core Area 2: Medicine and Social Sciences

Students are required to choose **one** 3-credit-hour course from the following options:

- INTD 3115.03: Global Health: Challenges of Global Health Equity in the 21st Century
- SOSA 2502.03: Biomedicine and the Illness Experience
- SOSA 2503.03: Health and Society
- SOSA 2933.03: Health and Culture
- SOSA 3143.03: Health, Illness, and the World System
- SOSA 3145.03: Gender and Health
- POLI 4260.03: The Politics of Health Care
- POLI 4466.03: The Social and Political Construction of Health and Medicine

Core Area 3: Medicine and the Humanities

Students are required to choose **one** 3-credit-hour course from the following options:

- ENGL 2030.03: Literature, Health and Healing
- ENGL 3320.03: Literature and Medicine
- HSTC 2202.03: The Beginnings of Western Medicine: The Birth of the Body OR HSTC/CLAS 3140.03: Body and Embodiment in Greco-Roman Medicine
- PHIL/GWST 2150.03: Philosophy of Disability
- PHIL 2805.03: Ethics and Health Care: Patient Care
- PHIL 2810.03: Ethics and Health Care: Social Policy

Elective Courses

Students are required to choose **one** 3-credit-hour elective course from the following options:

- CANA 4300.03: Canadian Healthcare Delivery System
- CTMP 2301.03: Pain
- CTMP 2203.03/HSTC2206.03: Biopolitics: Human Nature in Contemporary Thought
- CTMP 2330.03: Reflections on Death
- CTMP 3130.03: The Thought of Michel Foucault
- ECON 2231: Perspectives in Health Economics
- ECON 3231: Topics in Health Economics
- EMSP / GWST / HSTC 2310.03: Women and Gender in Early Modern Science
- EMSP / HSTC 2350.03: The Body in Early Modern Europe
- EMSP / HSTC 3310.03: Hidden Worlds: Microscopy in Early Modern Europe
- FREN 3400.03: Love and Death
- GWST 2412.03/HPRO 4412.03: Human Sexuality
- HSTC 3101.03/CTMP 3204.03: Human Experiments
- HSTC 3121/ EMSP 3321/ RELS 3121/ HIST 3990:
  In Search of the Philosopher's Stone: The History of European Alchemy
- HSTC 4301.03: History of Neuroscience
- INDG 3052.03: Indigenous Social, Health, and Environmental Issues
- PHIL 3800.03: Philosophy of Medicine
- PHIL 4801.03: Topics in Ethics and Health Care
- PSYO 3060.03: Psychological Perspectives of Sex & Gender
- PSYO 3581: History of Psychology I
- PSYO 3582: History of Psychology II
- SOSA 3135.03: The Social Organization of Health Care
- SOSA 3147.03: Aging Cross-Culturally
- SOSA 3148.03: The Sociology of Addiction: Drugs, Health and Society
- SOSA 3150.03: Sociology and Anthropology of the Body
- SOSA 3245.03: Women and Aging
- SOSA 4006.03: Issues in Critical Health Studies

Certificate in Medicinal Chemistry

Offered by: Faculty of Science

Coordinator: Dr. Alison Thompson alison.thompson@dal.ca (Chemistry)

The Department of Chemistry offers a Certificate in Medicinal Chemistry in conjunction with its Major and Honours programs. This certificate is intended to reflect that the student has completed a course of study in chemistry that is appropriate for employment or further study related to pharmaceutical development and production.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the ***Certificate in Medicinal Chemistry***, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca > Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate), and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements:

- Completion of a 120 credit hour program in Chemistry (Honours, Combined Honours, Major, Double Major)
- CHEM 2101.03, CHEM 2201.03, CHEM 2301.03, CHEM 2304.03, CHEM 2401.03, CHEM 2402.03
- CHEM 3203.03, CHEM 3401.03, CHEM 3404.03, CHEM 3601.03
- CHEM 4401.03, CHEM 4601.03
- Any two of: CHEM 3301.03, CHEM 4205.03, CHEM 4206.03, CHEM 4301.03, CHEM 4402.03

Recommended Electives: BIOC 2300.03, BIOC 2610.03, BIOC 3700.03, BIOC 4701.03

Certificate in Neurotechnology Innovation

Offered by: Faculty of Science

Coordinator: Dr. Aaron Newman, Department of Psychology and Neuroscience (aaron.newman@dal.ca)

Overview Neurotechnology is an area of research and application involving technologies that measure and/or modulate brain function. Technologies include hardware, software, and drugs, and have applications in several areas including clinical diagnosis and treatment, health promotion and maintenance (including cognitive health), entertainment, and forensics. The undergraduate certificate in Neurotechnology Innovation is designed to provide foundational knowledge in this multi-disciplinary area. The certificate will also provide an understanding of how neurotechnologies can be translated into applications that are available to patients and consumers - through training in innovation, design, and commercialization. The Neurotechnology Innovation certificate provides students with knowledge in:

- Basic neuroscience
- Neurotechnology
- Clinical and cognitive neuroscience
- Computer science
- Entrepreneurship
- Innovation and product design
- Intellectual property

Eligibility The Certificate is oriented toward undergraduate students majoring in Neuroscience, but is open to students in other programs. Students from outside the Faculty of Science (Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Management) are welcome, but should consult with an advisor from their home program prior to enrolling.

Admission To enrol in the ***Certificate in Neurotechnology Innovation***, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca > Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate).

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to Graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements

The certificate requires completion of 18 credit hours of coursework, in addition to the prerequisites that any of the required courses have. The certificate will be awarded based on successful completion of all of the student's degree requirements, as well as the following courses required for the certificate. Students should consult the University Calendar and departmental requirements for their major regarding the limitations that may be imposed upon the number of credit hours taken outside of the Faculty in which they are majoring, as well as prerequisites for the courses required for the certificate

1. Successful completion of courses from each of the three following sections, as detailed below (or courses deemed equivalent by the Certificate Coordinator):

(a) NESC 2470.03 Systems Neuroscience* or

PSYO 2770.03 Brain and Behaviour

*Note: Some offerings of NESC/PSYO 2470 may be restricted to students majoring in Psychology or Neuroscience. However, students from other programs seeking to take the course toward the Neurotechnology Innovation certificate may contact the certificate coordinator for assistance with registration. To be eligible, students must meet the prerequisites for NESC/PSYO 2470.

(b) At least one of

NESC 3505.03/PSYO 3505.03 Neural Data Science

CSCI 1105.03 Introduction to Programming

CSCI 1110.03 Introduction to Computer Science

CSCI 2202.03 Introduction to Programming with Applications for Scientists

CSCI 2203.03 Data Science for Everyone

PHYC 2050.03 Computer Simulation in Science

(c) SCIE 4701.03.03 and SCIE 4702 Applied Innovation in Science I and II

2. Completion of at least three credit hours (one course) from each of the two topic areas listed below. Courses used to satisfy the requirements below cannot also be used to satisfy Requirement 1 above. Note that many of these courses have additional prerequisites; students are responsible for identifying and fulfilling any such prerequisites and/or obtaining special permission from the instructor.

(a) Neuroscience/Neurotechnology

PHYC 2250.03 Physics of Biological and Medical Technology

NESC 3137.03/PSYO 3137.03 Research Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience

NESC 3227.03/PSYO 3227.03 Principles of Human Neuropsychology

NESC 3237.03/PSYO 3237.03 Drugs and Behaviour

NESC 4070.03 Chemical Neurobiology

NESC 4177.03 Theoretical Neuroscience

NESC 4185.03 Synaptic Function and Plasticity

PHAC 3001.03 Pharmacology I

PHAC 4403.03 Systems Pharmacology I

(b) Computer and Data Science

Note that not all courses are available to non-Computer Science majors every year. Please consult with the Faculty of Computer Science regarding enrolment in these courses

NESC 3505.03/PSYO 3505.03 Neural Data Science

CSCI 1107.03 Social Computing

CSCI 1108.03 Experimental Robotics

CSCI 1110.03 Introduction to Computer Science

CSCI 1120.03 Introduction to Computer Systems

CSCI 2110.03 Data Structures and Algorithms

CSCI 2134.03 Software Development

CSCI 2141.03 Intro to Database Systems

CSCI 2202.03 Introduction to Programming with Applications for Scientists

CSCI 2203.03 Data Science for Everyone

CSCI 3141.03 Foundations of Data Science Using R

PHYC 2050.03 Computer Simulation in Science

STAT 2450.03 Introduction to Data Mining Using R

Notes on the Computer Science course options:

- CSCI 1105.03 and 1110.03 are mutually-exclusive options for an introductory computer science course. You should take CSCI 1105.03 if you have no prior computer programming/coding experience, or CSCI 1110.03 if you have previous programming experience (e.g., a past high school or university class in programming, or independent programming experience). Students with some programming experience who are unsure which course to register for, should consult with an advisor in the Computer Science program.

- CSCI 2202.03 *Computer Modelling for Scientists* and CSCI 2203.03 *Data Science for Everyone* have no prerequisites, and do not assume prior programming experience. If you choose to take CSCI 2202.03 first, you should not take CSCI 1105.03 after, as the content will be redundant. However, taking both CSCI 2202.03 and CSCI 1110.03 in either order is acceptable.
- Likewise, if you take NESC 3505.03/PSYO 3505.03 first, you should not take CSCI 1105.03 after, as the content will be redundant.

Certificate in Science Leadership and Communication

Certificate in Science Communication and Leadership

Offered by: Faculty of Science

Coordinator: asscdean.science@dal.ca

The focus of the Certificate in Science Communication and Leadership is to develop basic leadership and communication skills specifically in and through the sciences, to enable Dalhousie Science graduates to better understand the nature and context of science, to consider the process of change, and to have the skills to communicate and lead effectively. The Certificate is available to any undergraduate student in the Faculty of Science. **The Certificate in Science Communication and Leadership builds on the content of the Science Communication Certificate**: students can only receive credit for either the Science Communication Certificate or the Science Communication and Leadership Certificate, but not both.

The Certificate in Science Communication and Leadership replaces the Science Leadership and Communication Certificate. Students who enrolled in the Science Leadership and Communication Certificate prior to Fall 2022 should consult the Calendar for 2021-22 for details on completion of this Certificate.

Admission to the Certificate

Students may enroll in the Certificate in Science Communication and Leadership at any point during their undergraduate program. Students must contact the Certificate Coordinator when seeking permission to enroll in the Portfolio of Learning non-credit course required for completion of this Certificate (SCIE 4445). To enroll in the Certificate, students must declare the Certificate through Dal Online and notify the Certificate Coordinator by email that they have done so.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with the Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements:

1. Leadership: Core required course

SCIE 4444.03: Leadership in Science

2. Communicating Science: Core required course

SCIE 3211.03: Communicating Science

3. Science communication elective: One and no more than 2 of the following Topics in Communication: with a grade of B or better

- ASSC 3150.03 Intercultural Communication I
- BIOL 4880.03/MARI 4880.03 Communicating Science for Societal Impact
- CMMT 3000.03 Human Communication
- HSTC 2500.03 Science Fiction in Film
- INTD 3021.03 Communicating Development and Environment
- JOUR 1002.03 Foundations in Journalism I
- MGMT 3602.03 Professional Communication Skills
- MGMT 4041.03 Environmental Education
- NESC 3011.03/NESC 3012.03 / PSYO 3011.03/PSYO 3012.03 Experiential Learning in Science Communication
- SCIE 3333.03 Science Education

4. Understanding the nature and context of science

HSTC 2400.03: Science and the Media

5. Ethics in Science: One of the following required courses

- PHIL 2680.03: Ethics in Science
- PHIL 1050:03: Ethics in Science
- (NOTE: CREDIT WILL NOT BE GIVEN FOR BOTH PHIL 2680 and PHIL 1050)
- PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics
- PHIL 2810:03: Ethics in Health Care: Social Policy

6. Discipline-specific course: Note that one of these courses may replace the second Topics in Science Communication requirement (#3 above)

- BIOL 2040.03: Evolution
- ECON 2850.03/PHYC 2850.03: Science and Economics of Climate Change
- ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem-solving I
- ERTH 3001.03: Field school
- BIOL 4664.03/MARI 4664.03: History of Marine Science*
- NESC 2007.03: Neuroscience Principles and Methods
- PSYO 2000.03: Methods in Experimental Psychology
- PSYO 3581.03: History of Psychology I
- PSYO 3582.03: History of Psychology II
- BIOC 4501.03: Medical Biotechnology I
- MICI 2400.03: Laboratory Methods in Microbiology and Immunology
- OCEA 2020.03: Tools and Concepts in Ocean Sciences I

Other courses may be considered. Please consult a coordinator.

* Cross-listed as OCEA 4331.03, HIST 3073.03, HSTC 3331.03, SCIE 4000.03

7. Portfolio of leadership development (SCIE 4445.00). Only register for this zero-credit hour course in the semester that you are submitting your completed portfolio for evaluation, once all other components are completed (or in the final stages of completion).

The portfolio is a record that can be shared with future employers, and built upon in the future. It will document, at a minimum:

- The activities undertaken in each of the above 6 components of the Certificate
- Evidence of your development as a leader and communicator in science throughout the Certificate
- Reflections on how each component fits into leadership and communication development in your discipline / science more broadly

Certificate in Spanish Language and Culture

The Certificate in Spanish Language and Culture is available as both a concurrent and a standalone credential. It is open to all currently registered Dalhousie and King's students across faculties, as well as to members of the broader community.

This 15 credit-hour certificate offers a structured and flexible pathway to develop Spanish language proficiency and cultural understanding. Through a progression of courses, students advance from introductory to intermediate or from intermediate to advanced levels, achieving at least a B1.2 level under the *Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR).*

For BA students fulfilling a language requirement, only nine additional credit hours are required to complete the certificate. Students in other programs also benefit from the program's accessibility, as 1000-level Spanish courses count toward the certificate, unlike in a Minor.

As a standalone option, the certificate welcomes lifelong learners, non-degree students, and community members seeking an introduction to the Spanish language and Hispanic cultures. Credit hours earned may later be applied toward future degree studies, encouraging continued academic and personal growth.

Students with prior knowledge of Spanish may take a placement test to determine their entry level. The certificate allows for flexible course combinations, including advanced language options such as SPAN 3035 and SPAN 3036, and electives in Hispanic culture, literature, film, and civilization.

This short, accessible program provides an opportunity to acquire valuable linguistic and intercultural skills, essential in today's increasingly multicultural and globalized environment.

Note: This credential cannot be taken concurrently with a Major or Minor in Spanish and Latin American Studies.

Learning Outcomes:

Upon completing the certificate, students will be able to:

- Demonstrate intermediate to advanced proficiency in reading, writing, listening, and speaking Spanish, communicating effectively in various contexts.
- Apply language and cultural skills as tools for personal, academic, and professional development, fostering adaptability in multicultural settings.
- Discuss and analyze the cultural, historical, and sociopolitical diversity of the Hispanic world through engagement with literature, media, and contemporary issues.

Requirements:

To earn the certificate, students must complete 15 credit hours in total, consisting of 12 credit hours in language courses and 3 credit hours in culture courses. A combination of the following courses will be chosen based on students' language competence and interests.

Language Courses (12 credit hours)

- SPAN 1021.03 – Beginning Spanish I
- SPAN 1022.03 – Beginning Spanish II
- SPAN 1035.06 – Accelerated Beginning Spanish
- SPAN 2021.03 – Intermediate Spanish I
- SPAN 2022.03 – Intermediate Spanish II
- SPAN 3035.03 – Advanced Spanish I
- SPAN 3036.03 – Advanced Spanish II
- SPAN 2100.03 – Evolving Spain *(taught in English)*
- SPAN 2105.03 – Catalan Language and Culture
- SPAN 2150.03 – Hispanic Identities Through Film: Memory and Marginalized Communities
- SPAN 2155.03 – Hispanic Identities Through Film: Immigration, Exile, and Globalization
- SPAN 2200.03 – Latin American Culture *(taught in English)*
- SPAN 3515.03 – Voices and Visions: Hispanic Literature in Film *(taught in English)*
- Or another course approved for the SPAN Minor or Major programs.

Culture Courses (3 credit hours)

- SPAN 2100.03 – Evolving Spain *(taught in English)*
- SPAN 2105.03 – Catalan Language and Culture
- SPAN 2150.03 – Hispanic Identities Through Film: Memory and Marginalized Communities
- SPAN 2155.03 – Hispanic Identities Through Film: Immigration, Exile, and Globalization
- SPAN 2200.03 – Latin American Culture *(taught in English)*
- SPAN 3515.03 – Voices and Visions: Hispanic Literature in Film *(taught in English)*
- Or another course approved for the SPAN Minor or Major programs.

In addition to SPAN courses, relevant courses from other departments and programs such as International Development Studies, Political Science, Sociology and Social Anthropology, and Cinema and Media Studies may be approved. *Note that some courses may have prerequisites.*

To obtain the certificate, students must have a **minimum GPA of 2.7** in the courses counted toward the credential.

For advising and placement information:
Spanish & Latin American Studies Undergraduate Advisor
spanish.advising@dal.ca

College of Sustainability

College of Sustainability

Location:
Mona Campbell Building
1459 LeMarchant Street
Room 1401
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 943-2193
Fax Number:
Email Address: sustainability@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/faculty/sustainability.html

Introduction

Dalhousie's College of Sustainability provides an interdisciplinary forum for collaborative teaching and learning to address global issues in sustainability. The College of Sustainability is co-governed by four Faculties: Arts and Social Science, Science, Management, and Architecture and Planning. As a result, the Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) curriculum is integrated with a broad range of Dalhousie degrees and programs, providing a rigorous disciplinary basis for responsive, issues-oriented study. Professors in the College of Sustainability and many other Dalhousie departments are joined by guest speakers from business, government and community groups to offer energetic, problem-based courses and experiential learning opportunities. The College's vibrant community of students, teachers and community leaders fosters an ongoing exchange of ideas, expertise and passions. The College provides a common place at the centre of the Dalhousie community for the study of sustainability challenges and opportunities, and hosts an exciting range of public lectures, seminars and other activities.

Academic Programs

Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) can be studied with any undergraduate degree at Dalhousie. This diversity of options gathers students from many disciplines to study together and learn from each other.

- Bachelor of Arts (BA):
  - Double major or combined honours degree in ESS with any major/honours subject in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science or the Faculty of Science (Work-Integrated Learning options available)
  - Minor in ESS with 120 credit hour degree with other major/honours subject(s)
  - 90 credit-hour degree with Minor in ESS
  - BEng/BA Concurrent degree with Minor in ESS
- Bachelor of Science (BSc):
  - Double major or combined honours degree in ESS with any major/honours subject in the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Computer Science (Work-Integrated Learning options available)
  - Minor in ESS with 120 credit hour degree
- Bachelor of Management (BMgmt):
  - Major in ESS
  - Minor in ESS
- Bachelor of Community Design (BCD):
  - Double major in Community Design and Sustainability
  - Honours double major in Community Design and Sustainability
  - Minor in ESS
- Bachelor of Journalism (BJH):
  - Combined honours in Journalism and ESS

    - Minor in ESS
- Bachelor of Computer Science (BCS): Minor in ESS
- Bachelor of Applied Computer Science (BACS): Minor in ESS
- Bachelor of Commerce (BComm): Minor in ESS
- Bachelor of Music (BMus): Minor in ESS
- Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences): Minor in ESS
- Bachelor of Engineering: BEng/BA Concurrent degree with Minor in ESS
- Certificate in Communicating Sustainability (concurrent with any Dalhousie undergraduate degree)
- Certificate in Environment, Sustainability and Society (concurrent with any Dalhousie undergraduate degree, excluding ESS Major/Honours/Minor)
- Certificate in Food, Agriculture, and Sustainability, a collaboration between the College of Sustainability and the Faculty of Agriculture (concurrent with any Dalhousie undergraduate degree)

Admission Requirements

Admission requirements of the Faculty offering the chosen degree apply. For example, for BSc Double Major, prospective students would be subject to the admission requirements of the Faculty of Science. See Admission Requirements section of the Academic Calendar for each Faculty.

Staff

Deans

Andrews, J., BA (Hons) (McGill), MA, PhD (Toronto) - Dean, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Macdonald, C. L. B., BSc (Hons), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor (Chemistry) - Dean, Faculty of Science

Smit, M., BCSc (Hons), MCSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Alberta), PDF (York) - Dean, Faculty of Management

Terashima, M., BA (Hons) (Michigan State), MSc, (UBC), PhD (Dalhousie) - Acting Dean, Faculty of Architecture and Planning

Director

Bergel, A., BA (Columbia), MSc (New York University) (Acting)

Assistant Professors

Stephens, P., BA (McGill), MA, PhD (Waterloo), - School for Resource and Environmental Studies, Faculty of Science

Senior Instructors

Klein, G., PhD (Bremen/Alfred-Wegener Institute)

Instructors

Ayer, N., BA (Mount Allison), MES, PhD (Dalhousie) - Jointly appointed with the School for Resource and Environmental Studies

Bergel, A., BA (Columbia), MSc (New York University)

Langford, W., BA, MA (UBC), PhD (Queens)

Patten, S., MSc (Calgary)

Schut, L., MES (Dalhousie)

Cross-Appointed Faculty

Adams, M., BEng, MSc (Royal Military College), PhD (Dalhousie) - School for Resource and Environmental Studies, Faculty of Science

Arnott, A., BSc (Acadia), PhD (Dalhousie) - Department of Earth and Environmental Sciences, Faculty of Science

Bennett, C., BA, MA (Queen's), PhD (Warwick) - Faculty of Management

Black, D. R., BA (Trent), MA, PhD (Dalhousie) – Department of Political Science, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Cameron, J., BA (Vind), MA (SFU), PhD (York) – Department of International Development Studies, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Colombo, S., BSc (Guelph), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Newfoundland) – Department of Animal Science and Aquaculture, Faculty of Agriculture

Fitting, E., BA (Toronto), MA, PhD (New School) - Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Hammermeister, A. M., BSc (Agr) (Saskatchewan), MSc, PhD (Alberta) – Faculty of Agriculture; Organic Agriculture Centre of Canada

Hayden, A., BA (McGill), MES (York), PhD (Boston College) – Department of Political Science, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Heung, B., BSc, PhD (Simon Fraser) – Department of Plant, Food, and Environmental Sciences, Faculty of Agriculture

Manning, P., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Oxford) – Department of Plant, Food and Environmental Sciences, Faculty of Agriculture

Medeiros, A., BSc (Brock), MES, PhD (York) - School for Resource and Environmental Studies, Faculty of Science

Sampangi, R. BEng (VTU), MTech (Mysore), PhD (Dalhousie) – Faculty of Computer Science

Sherren, K., BES (Hons) (Waterloo), PhD (ANU) - School for Resource and Environmental Studies, Faculty of Science

Stec, D., BPE (Manitoba), MBA (McGill), PhD (HEC Montreal) – Rowe School of Business, Faculty of Management

Truong, S., BSc (Dalhousie), MA (Alberta), PhD (Alberta) - School of Health and Human Performance, Faculty of Health

Ülkü, A., BSc (Bilkent), MSc (Çukurova), PhD (Waterloo) – Faculty of Management

Tyedmers, P. H., BSc (Hons) (Waterloo), LLB, PhD (UBC) - School for Resource and Environmental Studies, Faculty of Science

Wright, T., PhD (Alberta) – Department of Earth and Environmental Sciences, Faculty of Science

Zurba, M., BSc (Winnipeg), MNRM, PhD (Manitoba)- School for Resource and Environmental Studies, Faculty of Science

Academic Advisors
Langford, W., BA, MA (UBC), PhD (Queens)

Schut, L., MES (Dalhousie)

Manager of Finance and Administration
Roueissati, M. (Acting)

Program Secretary
Chakraborty, N.

Front Desk Clerk
Howcroft, R.

BA Double Major, Environment, Sustainability and Society
The BA Double Major degree program allows students to combine a study of Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) with another subject (Allied Subject). The Allied Subject may be any Major subject from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science. It is recommended that students enrolled in a Double Major program consult with academic advisors in both subject areas. This degree may also be combined with Minor(s) and Certificate(s).

Work-Integrated Learning options (Sustainability Co-op and Sustainability Work Experience Program) are available with this degree.

In addition to fulfilling the College of Arts and Science requirements for the 120 credit-hour degree, students in a BA Double Major program in ESS and another subject must complete the following:

ESS Requirements

1000-level requirements

Minimum 6 credit hours SUST at 1000 level

With completion of Foundation Year Program (FYP) or Dalhousie Integrated Science Program (DISP): Minimum 3 credit hours SUST at 1000 level

Upper-level requirements

- SUST 2000.06: *Local Governance, Citizen Engagement and Sustainability*
- SUST 2001.06: *Global Environmental Governance*
- SUST 3000.03: *Environmental Decision Making*
- SUST 4001.03: *Environment, Sustainability and Society Capstone Part 1**
- SUST 4002.03: *Environment, Sustainability and Society Capstone Part 2**
- 3 more credit hours SUST at 3000 level or above
- 6 more credit hours SUST or ESS Electives at 3000 level or above

  * SUST 4001 and SUST 4002 must be taken in consecutive Fall and Winter terms. Credit will not be granted for SUST 4001 until completion of SUST 4002.

  * Students who complete at least one Sustainability or Science Co-op Work term or Sustainability Work Experience Program work term may replace SUST 4001.03 and SUST 4002.03 *ESS Capstone* with 6 credit hours SUST at 3000-level or above.

- The courses listed above fulfill the minimum requirements of 30 credit hours at 2000-level or above and 18 credit hours at 3000-level or above
- Students may take up to 18 more credit hours in SUST/ESS Electives at 2000-level or above, to a maximum of 48 credit hours

Allied Subject Requirements

Please consult the Calendar and Academic Advisor for your Allied Subject.

General Degree Requirements satisfied by SUST courses

- SUST 1000.06 satisfies the 6 credit hours Writing Requirement (SUST 1400.03 and SUST 1001.06 do not satisfy the Writing Requirement).
- For BA students either SUST 1000.06 or SUST 1001.06 satisfies the Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- For BSc students either SUST 1000.06 or SUST 1001.06 satisfies the Social Science requirement.
- For all General Degree Requirements please see College of Arts and Science General Degree Requirements.

BSc Double Major, Environment, Sustainability and Society

The BSc Double Major degree program allows students to combine a study of Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) with another subject (Allied Subject). The Allied Subject may be any Major subject from the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Computer Science. It is recommended that students enrolled in a Double Major program consult with academic advisors in both subject areas. This degree may also be combined with Minor(s) and Certificate(s).

Work-Integrated Learning options (Sustainability Co-op, Sustainability Work Experience Program, and Science Co-op) are available with this degree.

In addition to fulfilling the College of Arts and Science requirements for the 120 credit-hour degree, students in a BSc Double Major program in ESS and another subject must complete the following:

ESS Requirements

1000-level requirements

Minimum 6 credit hours SUST at 1000 level

With completion of Foundation Year Program (FYP) or Dalhousie Integrated Science Program (DISP): Minimum 3 credit hours SUST at 1000 level

Upper-level requirements

- SUST 2000.06: *Local Governance, Citizen Engagement and Sustainability*
- SUST 2001.06: *Global Environmental Governance*
- SUST 3000.03: *Environmental Decision Making*
- SUST 4001.03: *Environment, Sustainability and Society Capstone Part 1**
- SUST 4002.03: *Environment, Sustainability and Society Capstone Part 2**
- 3 more credit hours SUST at 3000 level or above
- 6 more credit hours SUST or ESS Electives at 3000 level or above

  * SUST 4001 and SUST 4002 must be taken in consecutive Fall and Winter terms. Credit will not be granted for SUST 4001 until completion of SUST 4002.

  * Students who complete at least one Sustainability or Science Co-op Work term or Sustainability Work Experience Program work term may replace SUST 4001.03 and SUST 4002.03 *ESS Capstone* with 6 credit hours SUST at 3000-level or above.

- The courses listed above fulfill the minimum requirements of 30 credit hours at 2000-level or above and 18 credit hours at 3000-level or above
- Students may take up to 18 more credit hours in SUST/ESS Electives at 2000-level or above, to a maximum of 48 credit hours

Allied Subject Requirements

Please consult the Calendar and Academic Advisor for your Allied Subject.

General Degree Requirements satisfied by SUST courses

- SUST 1000.06 satisfies the 6 credit hours Writing Requirement (SUST 1400.03 and SUST 1001.06 do not satisfy the Writing Requirement).
- For BA students either SUST 1000.06 or SUST 1001.06 satisfies the Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- For BSc students either SUST 1000.06 or SUST 1001.06 satisfies the Social Science requirement.
- For all General Degree Requirements please see College of Arts and Science General Degree Requirements.

BA Combined Honours, Environment, Sustainability and Society

The BA Combined Honours degree program allows students to combine a study of Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) with another subject (Allied Subject). The Allied Subject may be any Honours subject from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science. An Honours Thesis is completed in either ESS or in the Allied Subject. Students intending to complete a Combined Honours program must consult with academic advisors in both subject areas. This degree may also be combined with Minor(s) and Certificates(s).

Work-Integrated Learning options (Sustainability Co-op and Sustainability Work Experience Program) are available with this degree.

In addition to fulfilling the College of Arts and Science requirements for the 120 credit-hour degree, students in a BA Combined Honours program in ESS and another subject must complete the following:

ESS Requirements

1000-level requirements

Minimum 6 credit hours SUST at 1000 level

With completion of Foundation Year Program (FYP) or Dalhousie Integrated Science Program (DISP): Minimum 3 credit hours SUST at 1000 level

Upper-level requirements

- SUST 2000.06: *Local Governance, Citizen Engagement and Sustainability*
- SUST 2001.06: *Global Environmental Governance*
- SUST 3000.03: *Environmental Decision Making*
- 3 more credit hours SUST at 3000 level or above
- 6 more credit hours SUST or ESS Electives at 3000 level or above

ESS as primary subject in BA Combined Honours:

  - 6 more credit hours SUST or ESS Electives at **2000 level or above**
  - SUST 4901.03 and SUST 4902.03: *ESS Honours Thesis* (see below for admission requirements)

ESS as secondary subject in BA Combined Honours:

  - 6 more credit hours SUST or ESS Electives at **3000 level or above**

- Students may take no more than 48 credit hours in SUST/ESS Electives at 2000-level or above

Allied Subject Requirements

Please consult the Academic Calendar and Academic Advisor for your Allied Subject. If ESS is the secondary subject, the Honours Thesis is typically completed in the Allied (primary) Subject. Even if ESS is the primary subject, there may be additional course requirements for the Allied Subject to satisfy their Combined Honours degree requirements.

Admission to ESS Honours

Students wishing to complete the Honours Thesis in ESS must apply for admission to the ESS Honours Program by completing the "Intent to Register for ESS Honours Thesis" form before the end of the winter term prior to starting the Honours Thesis course. A cumulative GPA of 3.3 is required in all SUST and ESS Elective courses at 2000 level or above, with no individual grade less than C. Students must also complete the Dalhousie Honours Application Form before the deadline in September of their graduating year.

BA Combined Honours Graduation Requirements

Students must fulfill the College of Arts and Science requirements for the 120 credit hour BA Combined Honours degree. If the Allied Subject is in Arts and Social Science, Honours subject courses at 2000 level or above must have a GPA of at least 2.7, with no individual grade less than C. If the Allied Subject is in Science, Honours subject courses at 2000 level or above must have a GPA of at least 3.0, with no individual grade less than C.

General Degree Requirements satisfied by SUST courses

- SUST 1000.06 satisfies the 6 credit hours writing requirement (SUST 1400.03 and SUST 1001.06 do not satisfy the Writing Requirement).
- For BA students either SUST 1000.06 or SUST 1001.06 satisfy the Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- For BSc students either SUST 1000.06 or SUST 1001.06 satisfy the Social Science requirement.
- For all General Degree Requirements please see College of Arts and Science General Degree Requirements.

BSc Combined Honours, Environment, Sustainability and Society

The BSc Combined Honours degree program allows students to combine a study of Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) with another subject (Allied Subject). The Allied Subject may be any Honours subject from the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Computer Science. An Honours Thesis is completed in either ESS or in the Allied Subject. Students intending to complete a Combined Honours program must consult with academic advisors in both subject areas. This degree may also be combined with Minor(s) and Certificate(s).

Work-Integrated Learning options (Sustainability Co-op, Sustainability Work Experience Program, and Science Co-op) are available with this degree.

In addition to fulfilling the College of Arts and Science requirements for the 120 credit-hour degree, students in a BSc Combined Honours program in ESS and another subject must complete the following:

ESS Requirements

1000-level requirements

Minimum 6 credit hours SUST at 1000 level

With completion of Foundation Year Program (FYP) or Dalhousie Integrated Science Program (DISP): Minimum 3 credit hours SUST at 1000 level

Upper-level requirements

- SUST 2000.06: *Local Governance, Citizen Engagement and Sustainability*
- SUST 2001.06: *Global Environmental Governance*
- SUST 3000.03: *Environmental Decision Making*
- 3 more credit hours SUST at 3000 level or above
- 6 more credit hours SUST or ESS Electives at 3000 level or above

ESS as primary subject in BA Combined Honours:

- 6 more credit hours SUST or ESS Electives at **2000 level or above**
- SUST 4901.03 and SUST 4902.03: *ESS Honours Thesis* (see below for admission requirements)

ESS as secondary subject in BA Combined Honours:

- 6 more credit hours SUST or ESS Electives at **3000 level or above**

- Students may take no more than 48 credit hours in SUST/ESS Electives at 2000-level or above

Allied Subject Requirements

Please consult the Academic Calendar and Academic Advisor for your Allied Subject. If ESS is the secondary subject, the Honours Thesis is typically completed in the Allied (primary) Subject. Even if ESS is the primary subject, there may be additional course and GPA requirements for the Allied Subject to satisfy their Combined Honours degree requirements.

Admission to ESS Honours Thesis

Students wishing to complete the Honours Thesis in ESS must apply for admission to the ESS Honours Thesis by completing the "Intent to Register for ESS Honours Thesis" form before the end of the winter term prior to starting the ESS Honours Thesis course. A cumulative GPA of 3.3 is required in all SUST and ESS Elective courses at 2000 level or above, with no individual grade less than C. Students must also complete the Dalhousie Honours Application Form before the deadline in September of their graduating year.

BSc Combined Honours Graduation Requirements

Students must fulfill the College of Arts and Science requirements for the 120 credit hour BSc Combined Honours degree. A cumulative GPA of 3.0 is required in all Honours Subject courses at 2000 level or above, with no individual grade less than C.

General Degree Requirements satisfied by SUST courses

- SUST 1000.06 satisfies the 6 credit hours writing requirement (SUST 1400.03 and SUST 1001.06 do not satisfy the Writing Requirement).
- For BSc students either SUST 1000.06 or SUST 1001.06 satisfy the Social Science requirement.
- For BA students either SUST 1000.06 or SUST 1001.06 satisfy the Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- For all General Degree Requirements please see College of Arts and Science General Degree Requirements.

BCD Double Major in Community Design and Sustainability

The Bachelor of Community Design (BCD) is offered by the School of Planning in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning. Students with a particular interest in sustainability and the design of communities may choose to complete the BCD Double Major in Community Design and Sustainability. This is a 120 credit hour (4-year) degree. This degree may be combined with Certificate(s).

A Work-Integrated Learning option (Sustainability Work Experience Program) is available with this degree.

Community Design Requirements

See School of Planning for specific requirements

Sustainability Requirements

1000-level requirements

Minimum 6 credit hours SUST at 1000 level

With completion of Foundation Year Program (FYP) or Dalhousie Integrated Science Program (DISP): Minimum 3 credit hours SUST at 1000 level

Upper-level requirements

- SUST 2000.06: *Local Governance, Citizen Engagement and Sustainability*
- SUST 2001.06: *Global Environmental Governance*
- SUST 3000.03: *Environmental Decision Making*
- SUST 4001.03: *Environment, Sustainability and Society Capstone Part 1**
- SUST 4002.03: *Environment, Sustainability and Society Capstone Part 2**
- 3 more credit hours SUST at 3000 level or above
- 6 more credit hours SUST or ESS Electives at 3000 level or above, outside PLAN

* SUST 4001 and SUST 4002 must be taken in consecutive Fall and Winter terms. Credit will not be granted for SUST 4001 until completion of SUST 4002.

* Students who complete at least one Sustainability or Science Co-op Work term or Sustainability Work Experience Program work term may replace SUST 4001.03 and SUST 4002.03 *ESS Capstone* with 6 credit hours SUST at 3000-level or above.

- SUST 1000.06 satisfies the BCD English writing requirement. SUST 1400.03 does NOT satisfy the Writing Requirement.
- SUST 1000.06 or SUST 1001.06 satisfies the science requirement and social science requirement for BCD students

BCD Honours, Double Major in Community Design (Environmental Planning or Urban Design and Planning) and Sustainability

BCD Honours, Double Major in Community Design and Sustainability

The Bachelor of Community Design (BCD) is offered by the School of Planning in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning. Students with a particular interest in sustainability and the design of communities may choose to complete the BCD Double Major in Community Design and Sustainability.

Students with high academic standing may apply for the BCD Honours program. The BCD Honours program is a first professional degree recognized by the Canadian Institute of Planners. BCD Honours students select a Major in Environmental Planning or Urban Design and Planning, and may combine this in a Double Major with Sustainability.

A Work-Integrated Learning option (Sustainability Work Experience Program) is available with this degree.

Community Design Requirements

See School of Planning for specific requirements

Sustainability Requirements

1000-level requirements

Minimum 6 credit hours SUST at 1000 level

With completion of Foundation Year Program (FYP) or Dalhousie Integrated Science Program (DISP): Minimum 3 credit hours SUST at 1000 level

Upper-level requirements

- SUST 2000.06: *Local Governance, Citizen Engagement and Sustainability*
- SUST 2001.06: *Global Environmental Governance*
- SUST 3000.03: *Environmental Decision Making*
- 3 more credit hours SUST at 3000-level or above

    - SUST 1000.06 satisfies the BCD English writing requirement. SUST 1400.03 does not satisfy the Writing Requirement.
    - SUST 1000.06 or SUST 1001.06 satisfies the science requirement and social science requirement for BCD students.

BMgmt Major in Environment, Sustainability and Society

The Bachelor of Management (BMgmt) prepares students to formulate and implement strategies to effectively manage organizations and human activities. Through the Major in Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) students gain a broad understanding and gain experience with solving problems related to sustainability. This degree may also be combined with Minor(s) and Certificate(s).

See Faculty of Management, Bachelor of Management Degree program for complete degree requirements.

ESS Major Requirements for BMgmt

1000-level requirements

Minimum 6 credit hours SUST at 1000 level (SUST 1000.06 satisfies the BMgmt Writing Requirement)

- With completion of Dalhousie Integrated Sceince Program (DISP) or Foundation Year Program (FYP): minimum 3 credit hours SUST at 1000 level.

Upper-level requirements

- SUST 2000.06: *Local Governance, Citizen Engagement and Sustainability* **or** SUST 2001.06: *Global Environmental Governance*
- SUST 3000.03: *Environmental Decision-Making***or** SUST 3702.03: *Sustainable Industries*
- SUST 4001.03: *ESS Capstone Part 1**
- SUST 4002.03: *ESS Capstone Part 2**
- 6 more credit hours SUST at 2000-level or above
- 3 more credit hours SUST or ESS electives at 3000 level or above

* SUST 4001 and SUST 4002 must be taken in consecutive Fall and Winter terms. Credit will not be granted for SUST 4001 until completion of SUST 4002.

* Students who complete the Bachelor of Management Internship Program may replace SUST 4001.03 and SUST 4002.03 *ESS Capstone* with 6 credit hours SUST at 3000-level or above.

BJH Combined Honours in Journalism and Environment, Sustainability and Society

The Bachelor of Journalism Honours (BJH) is offered by the School of Journalism at the University of King's College. Students interested in multimedia communication of sustainability issues may pursue the BJH Combined Honours in Journalism and Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS).

See University of Kings College, Bachelor of Journalism program for general degree requirements.

ESS Requirements

1000-level requirements

Minimum 6 credit hours SUST at 1000 level

With completion of Foundation Year Program (FYP) or Dalhousie Integrated Science Program (DISP): Minimum 3 credit hours SUST at 1000 level

Upper-level requirements

- SUST 2000.06: *Local Governance, Citizen Engagement and Sustainability*
- SUST 2001.06: *Global Environmental Governance*
- SUST 3000.03: *Environmental Decision Making*
- 9 more credit hours SUST at 3000-level or above
- 6 more credit hours SUST or ESS Electives at 3000 level or above

- The courses listed above fulfill the minimum requirements of 30 credit hours at 2000-level or above and 18 credit hours at 3000-level or above
- Students may take up to 18 more credit hours in SUST/ESS Electives at 2000-level or above, to a maximum of 48 credit hours

Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Arts Concurrent Degree with Minor in Environment, Sustainability and Society

BEng/BA Concurrent Degree with Minor in ESS

Students interested in combining their interest in ESS with a degree in Engineering may choose a BEng/BA Concurrent Degree Program with a Minor in ESS, normally completed in a five-year period. Students gain a better understanding of the complexity of sustainability challenges and develop interdisciplinary problem-solving and communication skills.

To meet the BA 90 credit-hour ESS Minor requirements, students complete a minimum of 18 credit hours in SUST courses at or above the 2000 level, and an additional 12 credit hours in FASS or Faculty of Science courses. Students must select their courses such that they fulfill the language, humanities, social science, and writing requirements for a BA degree. Typically, students complete these requirements and a Diploma of Engineering in their first three years of study. Two more years of engineering studies are then required

to obtain a BEng. However it is possible to embark on the BA portion of the concurrent degree at any time during the Engineering program. Interested students should see an undergraduate advisor from ESS and from the Faculty of Engineering, ideally in their first year of study.

Work-Integrated Learning Programs in Sustainability

The College of Sustainability offers Work-Integrated Learning opportunities allowing students to apply their knowledge and skills in an environment outside the classroom.

Sustainability Co-operative Education

Sustainability Co-op is a program where academic study in ESS is combined with paid career-related work experiences. Students undertake three paid work-terms alternating with their academic study terms. Students in Sustainability Co-op apply their knowledge directly in three sustainability-related jobs, providing opportunity for progression of skill development and exposure to different careers. Students graduate with meaningful work experiences that inform career choices and facilitate employment post graduation.

Sustainability Co-op is available to students in 120 credit-hour BA and BSc degree programs with ESS as a Major/Honours subject (either primary or secondary). A minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 is required for admission and for continuation in the Co-op program. Students must be eligible to work in Canada. Sustainability Co-op is facilitated by Dalhousie Work-Integrated Learning and Co-operative Education.

Admission to Sustainability Co-op

Interested students must complete the first year ESS program requirements and apply in the **spring of their first year** in ESS. It is recommended that interested students contact the ESS Academic Advisor in Winter term of their first year. Students must complete the Sustainability Co-op Orientation Seminar (SUST 8890.00) in the Fall term of second year and both SUST 2000.06 and SUST 2001.06 prior to the first work term which is typically in the summer after second year.

Sustainability Work Experience Program

The Sustainability Work Experience Program (WEP) involves a single paid work term in the third year of the ESS program. Students in Sustainability WEP develop professional skills and competencies and explore a career option in an applied experiential learning context. Students graduate with a meaningful work experience that informs career choices and facilitates employment post graduation.

Sustainability WEP is available to students in 120 credit-hour BA, BSc, and BCD degree programs with ESS as a Major/Honours subject (either primary or secondary) and who are not enrolled in another WIL program (Co-op program through WIL Co-op, Management Internship through MCS or International Internship programs). A minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 is required for admission and for continuation in the program. Students must be eligible to work in Canada. Sustainability WEP is facilitated by Dalhousie Work-Integrated Learning and Co-operative Education.

Admission to Sustainability WEP

Interested students must complete the second year ESS program requirements and apply in the **spring of their second year** in ESS. It is recommended that interested students contact the ESS Academic Advisor during their second year. Students must complete the Sustainability Co-op Orientation Seminar (SUST 8890.00) and SUST 3000.03 prior to the first work term which is typically in Winter or Summer of third year.

Minor in Environment, Sustainability and Society

The Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) Minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Journalism, or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Also available with a Minor in Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS):

- BA (90 credit hour) Degree
- BEng/BA Concurrent Degree

Requirements for Minor in ESS:

- any 1000-level SUST course (minimum 3 credit hours)
- a minimum of 18 credit hours and a maximum of 27 credit hours at the 2000 level or above in SUST courses.

Certificate in Communicating Sustainability

The Certificate in Communicating Sustainability is open to current undergraduate students from any Faculty at Dalhousie.

The Certificate in Communicating Sustainability is a credential to develop and recognize expertise in how to communicate Sustainability concepts, principles and practices. Students will learn and apply communications theory frameworks; learn to effectively communicate sustainability concepts, issues, and opportunities to a variety of audiences; develop skills in constructive communication and negotiation of conflict; and gain experience to conceive, develop and refine effective sustainability communications in a variety of media, from first ideas through to delivery to an audience.

The Certificate is founded on a required interdisciplinary course, SUST 3107.03 *Communicating Sustainability: Media and Messaging*. This course provides foundational knowledge of communications theory and analysis; explores the relationships between academic and journalistic communication, and the challenges of communicating with the general public; and offers hands-on experience of developing effective text and multimedia stories for the general public, grounded in academic sources.

Students are also required to take SUST 2105.03 *Introductory Conflict Management for Sustainability* or SUST 4125.03 *Conflict Negotiation and Sustainability*. While both courses offer students the opportunity to build skills in conflict management and communication, SUST 2105.03 focuses on interpersonal conflict management while SUST 4125.03 focuses on negotiation in professional contexts. Students may take one or both of these courses.

Certificate Requirements

Certificate Grade Requirements:

The cumulative GPA in Certificate courses must be 3.0 (B) or better, with no individual Certificate course grade less than C.

Certificate Course Requirements:

A. Certificate Core Courses

At least one SUST course at 1000-level (minimum 3 credit hours). Select from:

- SUST 1400.03 *Exploring Sustainability*
- SUST 1000.06 *What is Sustainability?*
- SUST 1001.06 *A Sustainable Future*

3 credit hours required course:

- SUST 3107.03 *Communicating Sustainability: Media and Messaging*

3 credit hours chosen from:

- SUST 2105.03 *Introductory Conflict Management for Sustainability*
- SUST 4125.03 *Conflict Negotiation and Sustainability*

Both SUST 2105 and SUST 4125 may be taken. If so, one of them will count as 3 credit hours toward the 9 credit hours of Certificate Electives.

B. Certificate Elective Courses

9 credit hours chosen from:

- SUST 2105.03 *Introductory Conflict Management for Sustainability*
- SUST 3103.03 *Effective Argument in Sustainability*
- SUST 3104.03 *Sustainability and the Non-profit Sector*
- SUST 3106.03 *The Canadian North*
- SUST 4125.03 *Conflict Negotiation and Sustainability*
- INFO 3020.03: *The Revolution Will Not Be Tiktoked: Information for Social Change*
- INTD 4405.03 *Communicating Development and Environment: Critical Debates and Alternative Strategies*

Courses that are cross-listed with Certificate courses are equivalent and may be taken for the Certificate.

Certificate Learning Outcomes

A student who completes the Certificate in Communicating Sustainability will be able to:

1. Demonstrate a working knowledge of contemporary sustainability challenges and problem-solving approaches.
2. Understand the theoretical and analytic frameworks of communication and apply these to existing sustainability communications.
3. Effectively communicate sustainability concepts, issues and opportunities to a variety of audiences, including those familiar with sustainability and those new to the topic.
4. Conceive, develop and refine effective sustainability communications in a variety of media, from conception through to delivery to an audience.
5. Understand the goals, characteristics, the ethical principles and practices of both journalistic and academic expression.
6. Conduct analysis of sustainability stories and communications strategies to discern fact, opinion, evidence, media frames,intentions and effects.
7. Analyze and debate diverse views on sustainability issues and to communicate these to a wider audience.
8. Develop constructive conflict and compromise skills in negotiating sustainability issues.
9. Develop practical writing skills: media release, news article, longer-form popular academic-based article, journalism, policy writing.
10. Develop non-textual media skills: video/audio presentations, podcasts, social media posts, posters, infographics, visual arts.
11. Develop oral communication skills, as both communicator and listener: presentations, pitches, formal negotiations, lobbying, mediation, and debate.
12. Articulate the value of learning and implementing sustainability communication skills for (a) personal development and (b) sustainability-related goals that span disciplines and fields.

About the College of Sustainability

Dalhousie University's College of Sustainability is a leader in post-secondary sustainability education, the first of its kind in Canada. The curriculum provides an interdisciplinary, student-focused forum for collaborative teaching and learning driven by the pressing concerns of our time. The faculty in our ESS program are drawn from across the academic spectrum.

Contact: ESS Academic Advisor at ess.advising@dal.ca

Certificate in Environment, Sustainability and Society

The Certificate in Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) is open to current undergraduate students from any Faculty at Dalhousie, excluding those who have declared ESS as a Major or Minor subject.

The ESS Certificate allows students from multiple disciplines to engage meaningfully with issues of Environment, Sustainability and Society. Over the duration of 15 credit hours, you will explore many current sustainability issues and have the opportunity to focus on specific areas of interest. Topics of study include food, energy, resources, climate change, governance, and conflict resolution through courses offered by the College of Sustainability and other departments across the university. With many course options to choose from, the ESS Certificate is designed to support your own sustainability interests and goals.

Certificate Requirements

Certificate Grade Requirements

The cumulative GPA in ESS Certificate courses must be 3.0 (B) or better, with no individual ESS Certificate course grade less than C.

Certificate Course Requirements

At least one SUST course at 1000-level (minimum 3 credit hours) chosen from:

- SUST 1400.03 *Exploring Sustainability*
- SUST 1000.06 *What is Sustainability?*
- SUST 1001.06 *A Sustainable Future*

A minimum of 12 credit hours at 2000-level or above including:

- 6 credit hours SUST courses at 2000 level or above
- 6 credit hours ESS Electives or SUST courses at 2000-level or above

"ESS Electives" are courses offered by any department at Dalhousie. They focus on the relation between environment, sustainability and society, or incorporate issues of environment, sustainability and society as a significant module or significant assignment. ESS Electives are reviewed and approved by the College of Sustainability Council.

N.B. SUST 1400 and SUST 1000 are Exclusions – credit will be granted for one or the other, not both.

Certificate Learning Outcomes

A student who completes the ESS Certificate will be able to:
1. Recognize sustainability challenges as complex issues that require interdisciplinary thought and action.
2. Identify the interactions between complex sustainability challenges by interpreting current issues of environment, sustainability, and society.
3. Locate diverse ideas and sources of information about sustainability issues, critically analyze arguments, generate conclusions based on evidence and communicate effectively.
4. Identify how (a) their own disciplinary method is used to engage in sustainability issues and (b) how other disciplines/fields engage with and contribute to sustainability
5. Develop self-awareness and describe their own subjective position in the world with respect to sustainability issues and practice respect for diverse perspectives in discussing sustainability understandings and solutions.
6. Work effectively, independently and in group situations, to contribute to problem solving on sustainability issues

General Degree Requirements satisfied by SUST courses

- SUST 1000.06 satisfies the full University Writing Requirement.
- SUST satisfies “Social Science” Subject Grouping for BSc students.
- SUST satisfies “Life and Physical Science” Subject Grouping for BA students.
- SUST satisfies “Social Science” and “Life and Physical Science” Subject Groupings for BCD students.

About the College of Sustainability

Dalhousie University’s College of Sustainability is a leader in post-secondary sustainability education, the first of its kind in Canada. The curriculum provides an interdisciplinary, student-focused forum for collaborative teaching and learning driven by the pressing concerns of our time. The faculty in our ESS program are drawn from across the academic spectrum.

Contact: ESS Academic Advisor at ess.advising@dal.ca

Certificate in Food, Agriculture, and Sustainability

The Certificate in Food, Agriculture, and Sustainability is open to current undergraduate students from any Faculty at Dalhousie.

The Certificate in Food, Agriculture, and Sustainability is a 15-credit hour credential to develop and build connections between diverse components of food, agriculture, and sustainability. The certificate is designed to serve as a valuable sub-specialization for students in Agriculture or Sustainability majors **and** as an additional area of focus for students in other Major programs. Students will gain an appreciation of varied perspectives and frameworks through which we can understand the intersections of food, agriculture, and sustainability. Through this Certificate, students will explore the complexity of assessing the sustainability of food systems, including how food and agricultural systems intersect with and impact environmental, social, and economic sustainability.

The Certificate is offered jointly by the College of Sustainability (based on the Halifax Campus) and the Faculty of Agriculture (based on the Truro Campus). The core and elective courses include courses from both campuses. The Certificate can be completed by students based in Halifax or Truro, without requiring travel between campuses.

Students in the certificate must complete two required courses (6 credit hours): AGRI 4001.03 *Agriculture, Food and Well-Being* (Online) and SUST 3101.03 *Food Systems & Sustainability: Feeding the Ten Billion* (Halifax or Online). Students must also complete 9 credit hours from a list of electives that includes courses offered by many departments from both the Halifax and Truro campuses. The cumulative GPA in Certificate courses must be 3.0 (B) or better, with no individual course grade less than C.

The courses are labeled as online or by campus for in-person courses to that students can plan their courses choices with knowledge of where an in-person course would be taught.

Certificate Requirements

Certificate Grade Requirements

The cumulative GPA in Certificate courses must be 3.0 (B) or better, with no individual Certificate course grade less than C.

Certificate Course Requirements

Total 15 credit hours including:

- 6 credit hours fulfilled by two required ("core") courses
- 9 credit hours from elective course list

A. Certificate Core Courses (6 credit hours)

- AGRI 4001.03Agriculture, Food and Well-Being (Online)
- SUST 3101.03 Food Systems & Sustainability: Feeding the Ten Billion (Online or Halifax in-person)

B. Certificate Elective Courses (9 credit hours)

Students must complete 9 credit hours (3 courses) chosen from:

- ENVA 2003.03 Introduction to Urban and Peri-urban Agriculture (Online)
- ENVA 4006.03 Air, Climate and Climate Change (Online)
- AGRI 3302.03 / SUST 3302.03 Measuring Food Sustainability (In-person Field Course based from Truro and Halifax)
- AGRI 1000.03 Agriculture Ecosystems (Truro in-person)
- MGTA 4006.03 Issues in Agribusiness Sustainability (Truro in-person)
- POLS 2000.03 Global Politics of Agriculture and Conservation (Truro in-person)
- SOCI 2000.03 Sociology of Food and Agriculture (Truro in-person)
- SOIL 2000.03 Introduction to Soil Science (Online or Truro in-person)
- BIOL 3634.03 Agroforestry (In-person Field Course based from Halifax)
- ECON 1214.03 Economics of Food and Food Systems (Halifax in-person)
- ENVS 3226.03 / BIOL 3226.03 Economic Botany, Plants and Civilization (Halifax in-person)
- INTD 3114.03 Agricultural Development (How not to feed the world) (Halifax in-person)
- SOSA 2403.03 Food Activism (Halifax in-person)

Courses that are cross-listed with Certificate courses are equivalent and may be taken for the Certificate.

Certificate Learning Outcomes

A student who completes the Certificate in Food, Agriculture, and Sustainability will be able to:

1. Describe how food and agricultural systems intersect with and impact human well-being
2. Detail the biophysical sustainability impacts associated with agriculture and food systems, and how these change over time
3. Detail the social and cultural dimensions of food production and consumption, and how these change over time
4. Analyze the impacts of population growth, increasing prosperity, globalization, and/or internationalization on food systems
5. Describe the impacts of environmental change on food systems, including biophysical and/or social outcomes
6. Distinguish between popular and research-supported food and agriculture sustainability claims
7. Develop the capacity to evaluate current and future food systems

Contact:
Certificate Coordinators:

- Laurel Schut - Halifax Campus (laurel.schut@dal.ca)
- Paul Manning - Truro Campus (paul.manning@dal.ca)

List of Approved ESS Electives

Note: It is the student's responsibility to check the course calendar for pre-requisites to these courses.

College of Sustainability

Any SUST course at 2000-level or above can be taken as an "ESS Elective".

Faculty of Agriculture

Agriculture
AGRI 2000.03: Transition to Organic Agriculture (Online)
AGRI 4001.03: Agriculture, Food and Well-being (Online)

Agronomy
AGRN 2000.03: Organic Field Crop Management (Online)

Applied Science
APSC 4005.03: Watershed Management and Environmental Restoration (Online)

Environmental Sciences - Agriculture
ENVA 2003.03: Introduction to Urban and Peri-Urban Agriculture (Online)
ENVA 3021.03: Ecohydrology (Online)
ENVA 4006.03: Air Climate, and Climate Change (Online)

International Development - Agriculture
IAGR 3002.03: International Rural Development (Online)

Political Science - Agriculture
POLS 2000.03: Global Politics of Agriculture and Conservation

Faculty of Architecture and Planning

Architecture
ARCH 3106.03: Architectural Histories 1

Planning
PLAN 2010.03: Sustainable Community Design
PLAN 3010.03: Urban Ecology

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Canadian Studies
CANA 3020.03: Canadian Cultural Landscapes
CANA 3052.03: Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues

Contemporary Studies
CTMP 2206.03: Environmentalism: Origins, Ideals and Critique
CTMP 3210.03: Intersecting Bodies, Selves and Environments

Early Modern Studies
EMSP 2330.03: Nature Imagined: Literature and Science in Early Modern Europe

History
HIST 2920.03: Environmental History: People and their environments

History of Science and Technology

HSTC 2209.03: Environmentalism: Origins, Ideals and Critique
HSTC 2210.03: Engineering the Planet: The Anthropocene from pre-history to today's global crisis
HSTC 3212.03: The Biosphere: Global Perspectives in Science and Philosophy
HSTC 3403.03: Anti-Colonial Science

Indigenous Studies
INDG 3052.03: Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues

International Development Studies
INTD 3114.03: Agriculture and Development: How (not) to feed the world
INTD 3302.03: World Cities

Philosophy
PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics
PHIL 2485.03: Technology and the Environment

Political Science
POLI 3385.03: Politics of the Environment
POLI 3390.03: Politics of Consumption
POLI 3589.03: Politics of the Sea I
POLI 4380.03: Politics of Climate Change
POLI 4590.03: Politics of the Sea II

Sociology and Social Anthropology
SOSA 2101.03: Environment and Culture
SOSA 2402.03: Food and Culture
SOSA 2403.03: Food Activism
SOSA 3052.03: Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues
SOSA 3190.03: Social Movements
SOSA 3200.03: Environment and Society

Faculty of Health

Health and Human Performance
HAHP 3000.03: Community Development

Faculty of Management

Commerce
COMM 2310.03: Business Ethics and Corporate Social Responsibility

Faculty of Science

Biology
BIOL 3060.03: Environmental Ecology
BIOL 3061.03: Communities and Ecosystems
BIOL 3063.03: Resource Ecology
BIOL 3065.03: Conservation Biology
BIOL 3601.03: Nature Conservation
BIOL 3623.03: Applied Coastal Ecology
BIOL 3624.03: Urban Freshwater Systems
BIOL 3634.03: Agroforestry
BIOL 4001.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
BIOL 4002.03: The Science of Wetland Ecosystems
BIOL 4065.03: Sustainability and Complexity
BIOL 4160.03: Political Ecology

Earth Sciences

ERTH 3440.03: Geomorphology
ERTH 3500.03: Geoscience Information Management
ERTH 3601.03: Global Biogeochemical Cycles
ERTH 3700.03: Earth Resources, Sustainability and Society
ERTH 3701.03: Fundamentals of Hydrology

Economics
ECON 2216.03: Economics of Global Warming
ECON 3335.03: Environmental Economics

Environmental Studies
ENVI 4041.03: Environmental Education

Environmental Science
ENVS 2310.03: Energy and the Environment
ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law
ENVS 3400.03: Environment and Human Health
ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem Solving I
ENVS 3601.03: Global Biogeochemical Cycles
ENVS 3624.03: Urban Freshwater Systems
ENVS 3700.03: Earth Resources, Sustainability and Society
ENVS 3701.03: Fundamentals of Hydrology
ENVS 4001.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
ENVS 4002.03: The Science of Wetland Ecosystems
ENVS 4003.03: Coral Reefs and Environmental Change
ENVS 4004.03: Pathways to Sustainable Energy (cross-listed with SUST 4004.03)

Geography
GEOG 2800.03: Climate Change
GEOG 3114.03: Agriculture and Development: How (not) to feed the world
GEOG 3210.03: Canadian Cultural Landscapes
GEOG 3370.03: North American Landscapes
GEOG 3400.03: Human Health and Sustainability
GEOG 3440.03: Geomorphology
GEOG 3500.03: Exploring Geographic Information Systems
GEOG 3700.03: Earth Resources, Sustainability and Society

Marine Biology
MARI 3063.03: Resource Ecology
MARI 3602.03: Introduction to Aquaculture
MARI 3627.03: Biology and Conservation of Sharks, Skates and Rays
MARI 4665.03: Hacking the Blue Planet: The Scientific and Social Dimensions of Ocean Fertilization

Oceanography
OCEA 2800.03: Climate Change
OCEA 4000.03: Oceans and Global Change

Physics and Atmospheric Science
PHYC 2310.03: Energy and the Environment
PHYC 2800.03: Climate Change

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

SUST 1000 What is Sustainability?

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Learning to live sustainably is humanity's greatest and most exciting challenge. The first step is seeing ourselves – our histories, perceptions, intentions, and impacts – as integral to life on Earth. Using an interdisciplinary approach, we investigate the many conceptual frameworks that inform our understanding of sustainability. Through topics such as energy, water, land use, food, urbanization and social equity, we explore what sustainability means in our lives and to the planet. Students gain essential academic writing skills through participatory tutorials.
CALENDAR NOTES: Six credit hours in fall term.
EXCLUSIONS: SUST 1400.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

SUST 1001 A Sustainable Future

CREDIT HOURS: 6
We explore pathways towards living sustainably in the world through different sustainability themes, such as energy, water, food, and urbanization. We consider diverse approaches to the challenges including technology, innovation, social change, and shifting values and policies. Drawing from these complementary perspectives on sustainability, we examine and analyse assumptions and practices for tackling major global challenges, in order to propose new environmental, economic, cultural and societal approaches and solutions. Students gain essential numeracy skills for understanding sustainability challenges through participatory tutorials.
CALENDAR NOTES: Six credit hours in winter term.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

SUST 1400 Exploring Sustainability

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This online course explores the concept of sustainability in dialogue with many related, and sometimes conflicting, ideas and frameworks. Academics from different disciplines, change-makers in the community, politicians, farmers, and non-profit leaders share their stories with us. We explore sustainability from a range of perspectives – including your own.
CALENDAR NOTES: Online course with lecture videos, readings, discussion board, quizzes, hands-on assignment and written assignments.
EXCLUSIONS: SUST 1000.06
FORMATS: Online Delivery

SUST 2000 Local Governance, Citizen Engagement and Sustainability

CREDIT HOURS: 6
People make decisions that influence the way the world changes and the way in which it stays the same. This course is about people and how their roles and actions affect social and natural environments at the local level. We explore the roles and actions of individuals as consumers, citizens and as activists, and groups of people who work in local government, the legal system, the corporate and entrepreneurial sectors and with non-governmental organizations. The course uses a Problem Based Learning (PBL) approach to help us think critically as we explore the connections between people, their actions, and the complex issues associated with environmental and social sustainability.
CALENDAR NOTES: Six credit hours in fall term.
PREREQUISITES: Any 1000-level SUST course or permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

SUST 2001 Global Environmental Governance

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course examines the intersection between Global Political Economic Systems and Sustainable Development approaches. Various theories are used to explore the links between international relations, competing economic systems, globalization, financial markets, international law and institutions, conflict, and civil society. These issues are framed alongside ongoing Sustainable Development goals and initiatives to help show ongoing obstacles and opportunities for change. The course ends with students applying course material in two week-long simulated international negotiations.
CALENDAR NOTES: Six credit hours in winter term.
PREREQUISITES: Any 1000-level SUST course or INTD 2001.03 or SOSA/POLI 1500.06 or POLI 1065.03 or ECON 1102.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

SUST 2105 Introductory Conflict Management for Sustainability

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Working towards sustainability requires collaboration between multiple individuals, groups, disciplines, and fields, which can lead us to disagreement and conflict. Working with conflict in a constructive way is therefore an important, complex, and ultimately positive component of the pursuit towards sustainability. In this course, we explore tools and models for developing interpersonal conflict management and communication skills so that we might

transform our conflicts to opportunities for transformation and greater understanding. Our time is divided between in-person discussions and activity-based classes to allow you to put these skills into practice, and ongoing reflection, activities, and assessments. By the end of this course, you will be able to implement improved conflict communication skills in sustainability contexts as well as in your day-to-day personal life.
CROSSLISTED: MGMT 2105
RESTRICTIONS: Second year status or above
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SUST 2106 Climate Change and Sustainability

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces quantitative methods for understanding our environment and calculating change. Our natural environment is influenced by multiple natural and anthropogenic factors that can influence the trajectory of our ecosystems through time. Fundamentally, we must understand the past such that we can compare and understand the current context of global warming into perspective. This course focuses on the quantitative science behind understanding the Quaternary period, which represents the last 2.6 million years of the earth's history. Topics will include the physical basis of climate change as well as the human activities that have influenced this change. A focus on research methods, including quantitative analysis of data, will enable students to understand how we know what we do about our past, and what it means for our future.
CROSSLISTED: MGMT 2106
RESTRICTIONS: Second year status or above
EXCLUSIONS: SUST 2950 (offered in Fall 2022 only)
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

SUST 2950 Topics in Environment, Sustainability and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course addresses current interdisciplinary issues in sustainability with topics varying each semester. The course is taught by Dalhousie faculty, and/or visiting scholars. Please consult Academic Timetable for current offerings.
CALENDAR NOTES: This class is restricted to students in the Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) program, or with permission from the Academic Advisor in the College of sustainability.
RESTRICTIONS: ESS Major, Minor or Certificate. Completed 30 credit hours.
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SUST 3000 Environmental Decision Making

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Making decisions regarding our individual and collective choices for a sustainable future must account for the uncertainty and complexity inherent to development that is sensitive to ecological health, environmental trajectories, justice, and ethics. We explore several key challenges that confound decision-making and present a variety of decision support tools that can help us integrate diverse knowledge and values for theoretically better outcomes. Throughout the semester, learning related to the use of decision-making tools is supported through a series of tutorials that build on one another, culminating in a final decision-making assessment on a local, current case study.
PREREQUISITES: SUST 2000.06 or SUST 2001.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

SUST 3002 ESS Engagement Project

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students gain hands-on experience while addressing a question of personal and academic interest relevant to the field of environment and sustainability. Students work as interns for 6-8 hours per week over one semester on an approved project with a sponsoring agency.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in Fall, Winter and Summer terms. Instructor approval required for registration.
PREREQUISITES: SUST 2000.06 or SUST 2001.06 Cumulative GPA 3.0 or better. Must be in ESS program.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

SUST 3038 Community-Engaged Research and Practice for Sustainability

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides students with an introduction to principles and case studies of community-engaged research for resource and environmental management. We begin by contextualizing community-engaged research in past and ongoing research practice and consider new innovative approaches in the field that are aimed towards empowering communities to guide research that is meant to support their needs and aspirations.
RESTRICTIONS: Third year standing or permission of instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: SUST 3957 offered in Fall 2022, ENVI 5052 offered in Fall 2022

SUST 3039 Indigenous Perspectives on Resource and Environmental Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores Indigenous peoples' relationships with natural resources and settler populations within a broad socio-politico-environmental context. We review legislation affecting Indigenous participation and leadership in resource and environmental management, and consider approaches to Indigenous community-partnered research. Course includes guest lectures by Elders and Indigenous leaders, readings by Indigenous scholars, and a field trip.
CROSSLISTED: MGMT 4039
RESTRICTIONS: Third year status or above, or permission of instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: SUST 3955.03 (Offered in Winter 2019), ENVI 5039.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion

SUST 3101 Food Systems and Sustainability: Feeding the 10 Billion

CREDIT HOURS: 3
On a planet of 8 billion heading to 10+ billion people, how we choose to feed ourselves now, and in the future, has profound implications for both human and non-human life and, ultimately, the stability of life support systems upon which modern human societies depend. This course is a focused exploration of the biophysical demands of feeding humanity and the known global-scale impacts. The complexities and trade-offs of major food systems are evaluated via tools such as Life Cycle Assessment and Dietary Scenario Analyses. Strategies to effect change are explored, including alternative production methods, shifting diets, and more.
RESTRICTIONS: Must have third year standing or above
EXCLUSIONS: ENVI 5101.03 and SUST 3950 (2018/19 and 2019/20) and ENVI 5051 (2018/19 and 2019/20)
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

SUST 3102 Coastal Change & Adaptation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Human activities alter coastal environments directly and by influencing natural processes. We analyse the drivers of change and impacts on environment, economy and society. Mitigation and management strategies for sustainable adaptation are investigated. Lectures are integrated with student presentations, guest lectures and discussion of current coastal and marine research.
CROSSLISTED: GEOG 3102.03
RESTRICTIONS: Must have third year standing or above
EXCLUSIONS: SUST 3952.03 (winter 2016 and winter 2017)
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

SUST 3103 Effective Argument in Sustainability

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This collaborative seminar challenges students to engage in argument and persuasion. Learn about the argumentative process and how to separate facts from opinions. Discussion topics emerge from the ESS Lecture Series. Contemplate multiple views on these controversial issues and become more confident and comfortable responding to the views of others.
PREREQUISITES: SUST 2000.06 or SUST 2001.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

SUST 3104 Sustainability and the Non-Profit Sector

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the Canadian non-profit sector and its role in driving social change towards sustainability, equity and social justice at local, regional, national and international levels. It examines the important roles and contributions of NGOs in relation to the state and private sector, in achieving social, economic and ecological sustainability. Students will gain valuable practical skills and work with/for non-profit organizations in their areas of interest.
PREREQUISITES: SUST 2000.06 or MGMT 2304.03 or INTD 2002.03 or permission of instructor.
CROSSLISTED: MGMT 3104
FORMATS: Online Delivery

SUST 3106 The Canadian North: Environmental Change and Challenges

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the Canadian North through an examination of the challenges faced by northern peoples. Emphasis is placed on the causes and consequences of global environmental change, and interactions with ecological processes and challenges for the human environment. Inuit perspectives of ecological knowledge will complement discussions on planning and development in a warming future. Principles of ecosystem management and emergent challenges for a sustainable future will also be addressed.
PREREQUISITES: Third year status or above, or permission of instructor.
CROSSLISTED: GEOG 3106.03
EXCLUSIONS: ENVI 5106, ENVI 5052 (W19, W20, F20, W21), SUST 3956 (W19)
FORMATS: Lecture

SUST 3107 Communicating Sustainability

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Communication is an ensemble of social practices. Messages, the symbolic and material form they take, and the social relations that structure them profoundly shape how we conceptualize the world and express ourselves. Communication is fundamental to how we share, learn, entertain, mobilize, argue, or find common understanding. Blending communications studies, critical media analysis, and the environmental humanities, this course explores the process of communications in relation to sustainability. It features a mix of lectures, discussion, and workshop activities that ask you to complete communications tasks.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted from 0-59 credit hours
EXCLUSIONS: SUST 3953.03, JOUR 3575.03 (taken in Winter 2022 and Winter 2023), ENVI 5052.03 (taken in Winter 2022 and Winter 2023)

SUST 3108 Green Finance & Environment, Social, and Governance Investing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores rapidly growing markets Green Finance and Environmental Social and Governance investing. The class begins with an overview of general approaches to financial investing, combined with an examination of how ESG investing fits into these markets. The course also explores project evaluation, allowing students to better understand which offer the best opportunities for investment while creating the greatest ESG impact. Students will then practically apply these skills in two semester long projects. The first is to design, implement, and trade their own ESG investment portfolios. The second is to design, scope, outline, and budget an ESG project.
CROSSLISTED: MGMT 3108
RESTRICTIONS: Third year standing or above
EXCLUSIONS: SUST 3954 (taken in Winter 2022)

SUST 3301 Local Approaches to Sustainability

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The sustainability challenges that we face, both now and in the future, are large, complex, and often require unique and innovative solutions. As such, this locally-based field course offers collaborative learning opportunities to critically investigate and explore multi-faceted approaches to local sustainability issues. Excursions to community partners are combined with on-campus activities. We explore concepts of resiliency, active hope, community, and innovation. Through these concepts, we explore what it means to practice resilience as an individual in the face of sustainability challenges and adversity, applying what we learn from the local case studies to our own practices of resilience and active hope
CALENDAR NOTES: Field course including day field trips, lectures, and in-class activities.
PREREQUISITES: SUST 2000.06 or SUST 2001.06
EXCLUSIONS: SUST 3951
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SUST 3302 Measuring Food Sustainability

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Why is measuring food sustainability important? We are becoming increasingly aware of the impacts that our food systems have on natural environments, biodiversity, the livelihoods of our food producers, and equitable accessibility for individuals. Integrating the expertise of numerous faculty and community leaders, this field course explores how food sustainability is measured and evaluated across different disciplines. Daily hands-on, active, and experiential learning is emphasized throughout the course. The course activities and assessments range from agricultural biodiversity monitoring via beetle surveys to a summative design challenge exploring a possible solution to a food sustainability measurement challenge.
CALENDAR NOTES: Course involves online asynchronous work followed by several full-day field trips in Halifax and Truro.
CROSSLISTED: AGRI 3302.03
RESTRICTIONS: Third year status or above
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

SUST 3502 The Campus as a Living Laboratory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course the campus serves as a living laboratory for identifying, evaluating and assessing indicators of progress toward greater campus sustainability. Working in groups, students apply problem solving models to case studies using qualitative and quantitative research methods and make recommendations for improvements on campus based on their analyses.
CALENDAR NOTES: SUST 3701.03/MGMT 3701.03 is considered equivalent to SUST 3502 and satisfies the same degree requirement.
PREREQUISITES: SUST 2000.06 or SUST 2001.06
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 3502.03
EXCLUSIONS: MGMT 3701.03/SUST 3701.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

SUST 3701 The Community as a Living Laboratory

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course introduces students to research, concepts and methods for analyzing community sustainability across a spectrum of perspectives. In this course, the Halifax community serves as a living laboratory for identifying, evaluating and assessing indicators of progress toward greater environmental, social and economic sustainability. Working in groups, students apply problem-solving models to case studies using qualitative and quantitative research methods to help community-based organizations grapple with real world problems. A variety of tools may be used including systems analysis, environmental audits, field surveys, questionnaires, interviews, and statistical analysis. Students then draw conclusions and make recommendations for improvements on the basis of their analysis.

CALENDAR NOTES: SUST 3502.03 is considered equivalent to SUST 3701.03 and satisfies the same degree requirement

PREREQUISITES: MGMT 1700.06 or ENVI 1100.06 or ENVS 1000.06 or SUST 2000.06 or SUST 2001.06 or (MGMT 1702.03 and MGMT 2702.03)

CROSSLISTED: MGMT 3701.03

EXCLUSIONS: SUST 3502.03/ENVS 3502.03

FORMATS: Lecture

SUST 3702 Sustainable Industries

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The course introduces students to concepts and methods for analyzing industrial sustainability through an interdisciplinary lens that highlights the necessity of including economic, social and environmental considerations. It also intends to deepen their understanding of: a) the business case (short term and long term) for industrial/corporate sustainability; b) the tools, techniques and strategies necessary to decouple economic growth of our business sectors from resource use and environmental degradation; and c) the key role that business and industry play in the sustainable development agenda. Using examples from various industrial settings, a range of management and policy mechanisms for ensuring resource sustainability are explored.

PREREQUISITES: SUST 2000.06 or SUST 2001.06 or (MGMT 1301.03 and MGMT 1302.03) or (MGMT 1702.03 and MGMT 2702.03) or (ENVS 1100.03 and ENVS 1200.03) or ENVS 1000.06

CROSSLISTED: MGMT 3702 and ENVS 3702

SUST 3950 Topics in Environment Sustainability and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course addresses current interdisciplinary issues in sustainability with topics varying each semester. The course is taught by Dalhousie faculty, and/or visiting scholars. Please consult Academic Timetable for current offerings.

PREREQUISITES: This class is restricted to students in the Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) program, or with permission from the Academic Advisor in the College of sustainability.

RESTRICTIONS: Must have third year status or above

SUST 3951 Topics in Environment, Sustainability, and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course addresses current interdisciplinary issues in sustainability with topics varying each semester. The course is taught by Dalhousie faculty, and/or visiting scholars. Please consult Academic Timetable for current offerings.

RESTRICTIONS: Must have third year status or above

SUST 3953 Topics in Environment, Sustainability and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course addresses current interdisciplinary issues in sustainability with topics varying each semester. The course is taught by Dalhousie faculty, and/or visiting scholars. Please consult Academic Timetable for current offerings.

PREREQUISITES: This class is restricted to students in the Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) program, or with permission from the Academic Advisor in the College of sustainability.

RESTRICTIONS: Must have third year status or above

FORMATS: Lecture

SUST 3954 Topics in Environment, Sustainability and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course addresses current interdisciplinary issues in sustainability with topics varying each semester. The course is taught by Dalhousie faculty, and/or visiting scholars. Please consult Academic Timetable for current offerings.

COREQUISITES: N/A

PREREQUISITES: This class is restricted to students in the Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) program, or with permission from the Academic Advisor in the College of sustainability.

CROSSLISTED: N/A

RESTRICTIONS: Must have third year status or above.

EXCLUSIONS: SUST 3104 (only for SUST 3954 taken in Summer 2017)

FORMATS: Lecture | Experiential Learning

SUST 4001 Environment, Sustainability and Society Capstone Part 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students work in multidisciplinary groups, with community partner organizations to identify real problems and develop meaningful strategies to address them. Groups work with advisors and experts to create detailed plans of action based on strong research and analysis, working in a studio environment.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete SUST 4001 and SUST 4002 in consecutive fall-winter terms. Credit will not be granted for SUST 4001 until completion of SUST 4002.
PREREQUISITES: SUST 2000.06 or MGMT 2304 or SUST 3502.03/ENVS 3502.03 or SUST 3701.03/MGMT 3701.03 or permission of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: SUST 4000X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial | Experiential Learning

SUST 4002 Environment, Sustainability and Society Capstone Part 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students work in multidisciplinary groups, with community partner organizations to identify real problems and develop meaningful strategies to address them. Groups work with advisors and experts to create detailed plans of action based on strong research and analysis, working in a studio environment.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete SUST 4001.03 and SUST 4002.03 in consecutive fall-winter terms. Credit will not be granted for SUST 4001.03 until completion of SUST 4002.03.
PREREQUISITES: SUST 4001.03
EXCLUSIONS: SUST 4000X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial | Experiential Learning

SUST 4004 Pathways to Sustainable Energy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students gain a practical understanding of how to move towards a low-carbon energy future. Students learn about international, national, and subnational policies that drive adoption of renewable energy, energy efficiency, and carbon capture and storage technologies and how the technologies work. The technological barriers to their widespread adoption and how to overcome these barriers are also discussed.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101.03 or ECON 1102.03 or SUST 2001.06 and be a 4th year student or permission of instructor.
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 4004.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SUST 4047 Biodiversity Conservation System Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conservation systems that protect biodiversity are increasingly necessary as human activities dominate the landscape, seascape and freshwater systems. Precise prescriptions for conservation design are evolving. The theory and practice of conservation system design are explored through lectures, presentations, discussions, and exercises, as an active learning module involving students, the instructor and the broader community. Topics include representation of ecological systems, focal species, population viability, habitat suitability, landscape ecology, connectivity, road ecology, and planning for species shifts in response to climate change.
CROSSLISTED: MGMT 4047
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted from 0-59 credit hours
EXCLUSIONS: ENVI 5047
FORMATS:

SUST 4103 Climate Change and Human Health

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Climate change and the drivers of climate change threaten to undermine the last 50 years of gains in public health. Extreme weather events (heatwaves, floods, droughts), and pollution exacerbate chronic and infectious diseases, poverty and mental ill-health. Crucially, the response to climate change brings immense benefits for human health, with cleaner air, healthier diets, and more liveable cities. This course builds an understanding of the human health and equity impacts of climate change and its related environmental crises. Students examine how forced migration, infectious diseases, food insecurity, conflict, poverty, and mental anxiety are exacerbated by climate change. Students also explore concepts of “one health,” “ecohealth,” and “planetary health” and implications for action at an individual and societal level in relation to our shared natural, social and physical world.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in fourth year (completion of at least 90 credit hours)
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

SUST 4125 Conflict Negotiation & Sustainability

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course looks at local and global conflicts driven by: climate, politics, resource extraction, land use, and development. The class offers preparatory lectures followed by team-based simulated negotiations. Students learn techniques related to de-escalation, negotiation and debate tactics, through assuming and advocating various stakeholder perspectives.
CROSSLISTED: MGMT 4125, PLAN 4125
RESTRICTIONS: Third year status or above
EXCLUSIONS: PLAN 6125.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

SUST 4800 Environment Sustainability and Society Independent Study

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This Independent study course allows fourth-year students to study a topic in Environment, Sustainability and Society not covered in other courses, or in more depth. Student must first consult with a faculty member to arrange the topic of study. An outline of the Independent Study must be approved by the Director of the College of Sustainability.
PREREQUISITES: This class is restricted to fourth-year students in the Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) program, or with permission from the Director of the College of Sustainability.
RESTRICTIONS: Must have completed 90 credit hours, permission required

SUST 4801 Environment, Sustainability and Society Independent Study

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This Independent study course allows fourth-year students to study a topic in Environment, Sustainability and Society not covered in other courses, or in more depth. Student must first consult with a faculty member to arrange the topic of study. An outline of the Independent Study must be approved by the Director of the College of Sustainability.
CALENDAR NOTES: Available to students who have completed SUST 4800 and wish to complete a second ESS Independent Study.
PREREQUISITES: This class is restricted to fourth-year students in the Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) program, or with permission from the Director of the College of Sustainability.
RESTRICTIONS: Must have completed 90 credit hours, permission required

SUST 4901 Honours Thesis Project Part 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Independent research project carried out under the supervision of an approved faculty member or affiliated professional.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete SUST 4901.03 and SUST 4902.03 in consecutive terms. Credit will not be granted for SUST 4901 until completion of SUST 4902.
PREREQUISITES: SUST 3000.03
RESTRICTIONS: Permission of Instructor required.
EXCLUSIONS: SUST 4900X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

SUST 4902 Honours Thesis Project Part 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Independent research project carried out under the supervision of an approved faculty member or affiliated professional.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register for and complete SUST 4901.03 and SUST 4902.03 in consecutive terms. Credit will not be granted for SUST 4901 until completion of SUST 4902.
PREREQUISITES: SUST 4901.03
RESTRICTIONS: Permission of instructor required.
EXCLUSIONS: SUST 4900XY.06
FORMATS: Seminar

SUST 4950 Advanced Topics in Environment Sustainability and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course addresses current interdisciplinary issues in sustainability with topics varying each semester. The course is taught by Dalhousie faculty, and/or visiting scholars. Please consult Academic Timetable for current offerings.
PREREQUISITES: SUST 2000.06 OR SUST 2001.06 or with permission from the Academic Advisor in the College of Sustainability.
RESTRICTIONS: Must have third year status or above

SUST 4951 Advanced Special Topics in Environment, Sustainability, and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course addresses current interdisciplinary issues in sustainability with topics varying each semester. The course is taught by Dalhousie faculty, and/or visiting scholars. Please consult Academic Timetable for current offerings.
PREREQUISITES: SUST 3000.03 or STAT 1060.03 or MATH 1215.03 or MATH 1000.03 or ECON 1101.03 or ECON 1102.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted from students with less than 90 credit hours (requires 4th year standing or permission of instructor)

Faculty of Agriculture

Faculty of Agriculture

Location:
Cumming Hall
62 Cumming Drive
Dalhousie Agricultural Campus
PO BOX 550
Truro NS
B2N 5E3

Phone Number: (902) 893-6600
Fax Number:
Email Address: dean.agriculture@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/faculty/agriculture.html

Introduction

The Faculty of Agriculture was established in 1905 as the Nova Scotia Agricultural College and merged with Dalhousie University in 2012.

Students in the Faculty of Agriculture study a range of undergraduate degree programs including animal science, agricultural business, agricultural economics, aquaculture, environmental landscape horticulture, environmental science, integrated environmental management, international food business, plant science and pre-veterinary medicine.

The Faculty offers diploma and technical programs in business management, engineering, managed landscapes, plant science and veterinary technology, as well as a variety of certificate programs.

Dalhousie's beautiful Agricultural Campus, located just outside Truro in Bible Hill, Nova Scotia, is home to the Faculty of Agriculture's more than 950 students. The campus is well equipped with a range of student services, residences, food and athletic facilities, clubs and societies; all of which lend to a rich and personable student experience. Hands-on learning in the classroom, the lab and the field, give students practical experience and prepare them well for careers on a local, national and global scale.

Challenge for Credit

Students registered in a Faculty of Agriculture program who have acquired competency in material covered by a Faculty of Agriculture course may obtain credit for the course by means of a course challenge. A maximum of six credit hours can be accumulated from challenges for credit.

Procedures:

- Application for challenge for credit is made to the Registrar and a fee of 50% of the course tuition is irrespective of the results of the challenge.
- The academic department must confirm that the student has a reasonable basis for requesting a challenge, such as previous work experience or educational experience.
- Normally the challenge will be in the form of a comprehensive examination, but for a course with an accompanying laboratory or project(s) the department may require demonstration of appropriate skills as a prerequisite to, or as a part of, the challenge for credit examination.

- The challenge for credit examination must be completed and the grade submitted prior to the last date for adding a course for the term in which the particular course is offered.
- Challenge for credit examinations will be graded as either Pass or Fail. This grade is final and cannot be appealed.
- No student may challenge for credit a course that appears on their academic record.
- A student must be in good academic standing to request a challenge for credit.
- A student may not challenge for credit more than once in any course.

Honours Conversion

Upgrading of BSc (Agriculture) to BSc (Agriculture) Honours, and Updating of BSc (Bioveterinary Science) to BSc (Bioveterinary Science) Honours

A person who holds a Dalhousie BSc (Agriculture) of BSc (Bioveterinary Science) degree may apply through the Registrar's Office, with the appropriate department advisor(s) approval, to an Honours program. On completion of the required work with proper standing, a parchment will be awarded which has the effect of upgrading the degree to Honours status.

Staff

Dean & Campus Principal

Bruce, H., BSc, MSc (Hon) (Guelph), PhD (Alberta)
Telephone: (902) 893-6720

Associate Dean, Academic

Patterson, D.L., BSc (Hon) (Alberta) MSc, PhD (Guelph)

Associate Dean, Research and Graduate Studies

Colombo, S., BSc (Guelph), MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Memorial)

Associate Dean, FAFU

Wang-Pruski, G., BSc (Tian Jin), PhD (Alberta)

Assistant Dean, Student Experience

Galloway-Jones, J., BA (Scholastica), MA (Sacramento)

Assistant Dean, International

Gordon, M., PhD (British Columbia)

Director of Finance and Administration

Crooker-Smith, Q., BMgmt (Dalhousie), CPA

Manager, Academic Administration

Cajolais, S, BA Hon (Dalhousie)

Director, FAFU International College

TBD

Professors Emeriti

Anderson, D.M., BSA, MSc (Manitoba) PhD (Saskatchewan)
Burton, D.L., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Alberta)
Caldwell, C.D., BSc (Mt. A), MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (East Anglia)
Lada, R., BSc, MSc (Hort) (TNAU), PhD (Adelaide)
Lynch, D.H., BSc (Agr), MSc (Agr), PhD (Guelph)
MacLaren, L., BSc (Guelph) MSc (Alberta) PhD (Univ of California – Davis)
Sanger, P. M., BA (Melbourne), BEd (Acadia), MA (Victoria)
Stratton, G.W., BSc (Agr), MSc, PhD (Guelph)

Professors

Abbey, L., CAE (Red River College), Dip Pharm R&D (TIPT), BSc (Ghana), MSc (London), PhD (Cranfield)
Astatkie, T., BSc, MSc (Addis Ababa), PhD (Queen's)

Cutler, G.C., BSc (Hon) (Memorial), MPM (Simon Fraser), PhD (Guelph)
Duston, J., BSc (Bath), PhD (Aston)
Esau, T., BEng, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie)
Grant, K.G., BA (Acadia), MA, PhD (Western)
Hartt, C.M., BA (Dalhousie), MBA, PhD (St. Mary's)
He, Q., BSc, MSc (East China Univ of Science & Technology), PhD (Western)
Kevany, K.M., BA (Carleton), MEd, EdD (Toronto)
Martynenko, A.I., BSc (Kiev), MSc (Moscow), PhD (Guelph)
Niu, H., BEng (Xi'an Architecture & Tech), MEng, PhD (Memorial)
Patterson, D.L., BSc (Alberta), MSc, PhD (Guelph)
Percival, D.C., BSc (Agr), MSc, PhD (Guelph)
Price, G.W., BSc (British Columbia), MSc, PhD (Guelph)
Rupasinghe, H.P.V., BSc (Peradeniya), MSc (Iowa), PhD (Guelph)
Wang-Pruski, G., BSc (Tian Jin), PhD (Alberta)
Yiridoe, E.K., BSc (Univ of Science & Technology, Ghana), MSc, PhD (Guelph)
Zaman, Q.U., BSc (Agr Eng), MSc (Agr Eng) (A. Faisalabad) PhD (Newcastle-upon-Tyne)

Associate Professors

Abebe, G., BA (Addis Ababa), PhD (Wageningen)
Al-Mallahi, A.F., BEng (Agr) (Jordan), M.Eng, PhD (Hokkaido)
Cameron, G.A., BA Hon (St. FX), MA (York), PhD (SOAS)
Clark, K.F., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc (Queen's), PhD (UPEI)
Collins, S., BSc, MSc, PhD (Saskatchewan)
Colombo, S., BSc (Guelph), MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Memorial)
Dukeshire, S.R., BComm, BA Hon (St. Mary's), MASc, PhD (Waterloo)
France, R., BSc, MSc (Manitoba), PhD (Toronto)
Hammermeister, A.M., BSc (Agr) (Saskatchewan), MSc, PhD (Alberta)
Heung, B., BSc (Hon), MSc, PhD (Simon Fraser)
Lu, J., BA (China Renmin U), MA (Beijing Normal Univ), PhD (McGill)
Meagher, R., BSc (Univ of Toronto), PhD (Guelph)
Myles, S.A., BA (St. Thomas), MSc (Oxford), PhD (Max Planck)
Neeirajan, S.J., BSc (Tamil Nadu), MSc (Manitoba), PhD (MIT)
Nguyen Quang, T., BSc (Nat. Polytechnic Inst. of Grenoble), MSc (Joseph Fourier), PhD (Montreal, Mediterranean)
Prithiviraj, B., BSc (Agr) (Annamalai), MSc, PhD (BHU)
Rathgeber, B.M., BSc (Agr) (Saskatchewan), MSc (Arkansas), PhD (Saskatchewan)
Stewart-Clark, S., BSc, MSc, PhD (UPEI)
White, S. N., BSc (Agr), MSc (NSAC), PhD (Guelph)

Assistant Professors

Barrett, D.M.W., BSc (Memorial), PhD (Saskatchewan)
Dawson, C., BES (Waterloo), MLA (Guelph), PhD (Western Ontario)
Diether, N., MSc (Alberta), PhD (Alberta)
Dunlop, D M., BSc (Agr) (NSAC), MSc (Alberta)
Emenike, C., BSc (Univ of Nigeria) MSc, PhD (Univ Malaya, Malaysia)
Jiang, Y., BSc (FAFU, China) MSc (Dalhousie) PhD (Saskatchewan)
Lebrasseur, R., BLA (Connecticut), MLA (Michigan), PhD (Edinburgh)
Lumactud, R.J., MSc (Ghent), MSc (Manitoba), PhD (Toronto)
Manafiazar, G., BSc (Ahvez), MSc (Tehran), PhD (Alberta)
MacDonald, M., BSc (NSAC), MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Laval)
Manning P., BSc (Dalhousie) PhD (Oxford University)
Miar, Y., BAgr, MSc (Tehran), PhD (Alberta), Industry Research Chair
Nanda, S., BSc (Odisha University), MSc (VIT), PhD (York University)
Parsons, L.D., BSc (Agr) (NSAC), DVM (UPEI)
Richard, T., BCOM (McGill), MBA (SMU)
Selopal, G.S., BSc (Pujabi Univ), MSc (Guru Nanak Dev Univ), PhD (Brescia)
Sun, X., BEng (Harbin Univ of Commerce), MEng (Jiangnan Univ), PhD (Alberta)

Lecturers

University Teaching Fellows
McConkey, A.J., BSc (NSAC-Dalhousie) PAg
Yue, J., BSc (Hubei University) MSc (Wuhan University) MSc, PhD (Dalhousie)

Senior Intructors
Cove, P., BA (Bishops Univ) MA (McGill) PhD (Dalhousie)
Fraser, G., BSc, MSc (NSAC-Dal), PAg
Galloway-Jones, J., BA (College of St Scholastica, Duluth, Minnesota) MA (Sacramento State Univ, CA)
Gordon, M., PhD (British Columbia)
Grant, H.A., BSc (NSAC-Dal) MSc (Alberta), PAg
Green, I., BSc (Mount A), MBA (Queens), CPA - CMA
Hartling, M., Dipl. Chem Lab Tech (NSAC)
Jeffrey, R.S., BSc (NSAC-Dal), Teaching Certificate (Dal)
Matheson, S., Dipl. Chem Lab Tech (NSAC), BSc (Dal)
McNeil, P., BSc Agr. (NSAC-Dal)
Morton, J., Dipl. Agr. (NSAC), BSc. Agr., MSc (Guelph)
Nelson, C., BSc, BA (UNB)
Nelson, P., BSc (McMaster), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Clemson University)
Ojo, T.O.O.,BAgri (Hons) (OAU), MSc (OAU), PhD (KwaZulu-Natal)
Parks, C., Dipl. Biology Lab Tech (NSAC)
Pelkey-Field, D., BSc (NSAC) MSc (Univ of Edinburgh, Scotland)
Prithiviraj, K., BSc (Madras University, India), M.V.Sc (Bira Institute of Technology & Sciences, India)
Read, S., BSc Agr. (NSAC-Dal)
Smith, K., Dipl. Horticulture (Olds College)
Versteeg, E., B Commerce (SMU) B Design in Environmental Planning (NSCAD) Master Landscape Architecture (Guelph)

Instructors
Borza, T., BSc, Honours (Babes-Bolyai University), PhD (Babes-Bolyai University)
Eslinger, A., BSc (Calgary), DVM (Calgary), IAAHPC (CSU)
Lesanko, A., BSc (Warsaw), PhD (Saskatchewan)
MacDonald, A.,BSc (Dalhousie), MSc (Dalhousie)
Vermeulan, J.A., BSc (NSAC), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Atlantic Veterinary College)

Techical Instructors
Birchall, A., Dipl. AHT (Olds College)
MacKay, M., Dipl. AHT (NSAC)
Sears, J., BSc (Acadia), Dipl. AHT (NSAC)
Spears, C., Dipl. Animal Sci Tech, AHT (NSAC), Dipl. Wildlife/Forestry Conservation (International Correspondence School), RVT (NSVMA) RLAT (CALAS)

Bachelor of Agriculture - International Food Business

** a dual degree awarded with a Bachelor of Administration (Honours) from Aeres University of Applied Sciences in The Netherlands*

Dalhousie University and Aeres University of Applied Sciences in the Netherlands have partnered to offer a four-year, dual-degree program. Graduates will be awarded a Bachelor of Agriculture in International Food Business from Dalhousie University and a Bachelor of Administration in International Food Business (Honours) from Aeres University of Applied Sciences.

This exciting dual degree program offers a year of international study and two work terms: one in North America and one in Europe. In year one, North American students will study at Dalhousie University, and European students will study at Aeres University of Applied Sciences. Year two is offered in The Netherlands when both groups of students will study together and experience a work placement in Europe. This continues in year three when both groups of students study on Dalhousie's Agricultural Campus in Truro, NS. Followed by a North American work placement. Students complete year four at their home university.

This four-year degree emphasizes its international focus by beginning with a one-week orientation in an international placement such as Iceland or Scotland. European and North American students get to know one another while exploring the local food industry. This

unique program will appeal to students who enjoy studying independently, have an interest in business and are keen to explore the world.

Program Design and Delivery

The Bachelor of Agriculture in International Food Business is a modularized, competency-based program of study. The academic courses are integrated into a series of 10 modules throughout the first three years of the program. The module titles are listed below:

Year 1 Theme: International Business Essentials

Semester 1	**Semester 2**
Module 1.	Module 3.
Acquiring Knowledge of International Food Systems	Analyzing Food Value Chains
Module 2.	Module 4.
Analyzing Business Processes	Developing External Communication Strategies

Year 2 Theme: Innovation and Marketing

Semester 1	**Semester 2**
Module 5.	Module 7.
Innovating and Entrepreneurship in Food Business	Performing Market Research
Module 6.	European Placement
Marketing Management	

Year 3 Theme: Leadership, Finances and Business Planning

Semester 1	**Semester 2**
Module 8.	Module 10.
Performing as a Leader and Manager	Developing Business Plans
Module 9.	North American Placement
Analyzing and Realizing Financial and Managerial Information and Forecasts	

Students who complete all modules plus year 4 will receive credit in the following courses to meet the core requirements of the program:
ECOA 1000.03: Principles of Microeconomics
ECOA 1001.03: Principles of Macroeconomics
EGLA 1000.03: Composition
FOOD 1000.03: Food Safety and Quality Assurance
INFB 1000.03: International Food Policy and Environment
INFB 1001.03: International Food Business Project I
INFB 1002.03: International Food Business Project II
INFB 2000.03: International Food Business Project III
INFB 3000.03: International Food Business Project IV
MGTA 1002.03: Food Supply Chain Management
MGTA 1004.03: Introduction to Business
MGTA 2002.03: Marketing
MGTA 2004.03: Financial Accounting
MGTA 2006.03: Advertising and Promotion
MGTA 2011.03: International Marketing Research
MGTA 2012.03: Leadership and Human Resources
MGTA 3013.03: Introduction to Entrepreneurship in Food and Agribusiness

MGTA 2016.03: Food Law and Consumer Affairs
MGTA 2017.03: Political Economy of the EU
MGTA 2018.03: International Entrepreneurship
MGTA 2019.03: Organizational Behaviour
MGTA 2902.03: An Introduction to Design Thinking in Food and Agribusiness
MGTA 3000.03: Management Accounting
MGTA 3003.03: European Placement I
MGTA 3004.03: European Placement II
MGTA 3005.03: New Product Development
MGTA 3006.03: International Food Logistics
MGTA 3009.03: Financial Management
MGTA 3010.03: Agribusiness Value Chain Management
INTA 4001.03: Internship III
RESM 4004.03: Research Methods for Economics and Business
RESM 4005.03: Project-Seminar for Economics and Business

eight electives (including three specializations)

Year 1
Semester I

ECOA 1000.03: Principles of Microeconomics
EGLA 1000.03: Composition
INFB 1000.03: International Food Policy and Environment
INFB 1001.03: International Food Business Project I
MGTA 1004.03: Introduction to Business

Semester II

INFB 1002.03: International Food Business Project II
FOOD 1000.03: Food Safety and Quality Assurance
MGTA 1002.03: Food Supply Chain Management
ECOA 1001.03: Principles of Macroeconomics
MGTA 2006.03: Advertising and Promotion

Year 2
Semester III

MGTA 2002.03: Marketing
MGTA 2016.03: Food Law and Consumer Affairs
MGTA 2018.03: International Entrepreneurship
MGTA 3005.03: New Product Development
MGTA 3006.03: International Food Logistics

Semester IV

INFB 2000.03: International Food Business Project III
MGTA 2011.03: International Marketing Research
MGTA 2017.03: Political Economy of the EU

Semester V

MGTA 3003.03: European Placement I
MGTA 3004.03: European Placement II

Year 3
Semester VI

INFB 3000.03: International Food Business Project IV
MGTA 2004.03: Financial Accounting
MGTA 2012.03: Leadership and Human Resources
MGTA 3013.03: Introduction to Entrepreneurship in Food and Agribusiness

MGTA 2019.03: Organizational Behaviour

Semester VII

MGTA 2902.03: An Introduction to Design Thinking in Food and Agribusiness
MGTA 3000.03: Management Accounting
MGTA 3009.03: Financial Management
MGTA 3010.03: Agribusiness Value Chain Management

Semester VIII

INTA 4001.03: Internship III

Year 4

Semester IX

RESM 4004.03: Research Methods for Economics and Business
Elective (First Specialization)
Elective (First Specialization)
Elective (Second Specialization)
Elective (Third Specialization)

Semester X

RESM 4005: Project-Seminar for Economics and Business
Elective (First Specialization)
Elective (Second Specialization)
Elective (Second Specialization)
Elective (Third Specialization)

In year four, students must take two, three-course specializations and one, two-course specialization. The following is a list of Specializations students can choose in consultation with the International Food Business Coordinator:

- Development Studies
- Leadership Studies
- Environmental Studies
- Economic Studies
- Horticultural Studies
- Management Studies
- Organic Studies
- Consumer Studies
- other

Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

Landscape architects (LAs) design the outdoor spaces where we live. They create gardens, residential landscapes, neighbourhood parks, urban streets, university campuses, communities, and even large national parks. Some LAs restore natural spaces or create outdoor art installations.

LAs investigate the land (soils, plants communities, views), how people relate to the land (preferences, abilities, culture) and apply technical design standards. They work in teams with planners, architects, environmental scientists, engineers, artists, and builders. LAs apply design thinking to create beautiful, ecological, and useful open spaces -- which makes the profession unique.

The Bachelor of Landscape Architecture program develops your creativity and design ability though a series of seven studio courses in a four-year program. You will learn about natural processes in landscapes, horticulture, construction, and design communication and apply that understanding in focussed studio projects. You will gain first-hand experience using the latest digital design technologies.

Graduates can work in design firms, government, the design-build industry or continue with advanced studies in land planning or related design fields. The BLA program is recognized by the Atlantic Provinces Association of Landscape Architects and a candidate for accreditation by the Canadian Society of Landscape Architects.

Year 1 Semester I
APSC 1002.03: Surveying
HORT 1000.03: Landscape Plants I
HORT 1003.03: Planting in Landscapes
LARC 1010.03: Studio I: Introduction to Design
SOIL 2000.03: Introduction to Soil Science

Year 1 Semester II
EGLA 1000.03: Composition
HORT 1005.03: Landscape Construction Methods
LARC 1003.03: Design Documents and CADD
LARC 1004.03: Visual Communications I
LARC 1020.03: Studio II: Site Design

Year 2 Semester III
HORT 1001.03: Landscape Plants II
HORT 2002.03: Vegetation Systems
HORT 2011.03: Arboriculture
LARC 2010.03: Studio III: Design with Plants
MGTA 1004.03: Introduction to Business

Year 2 Semester IV
LARC 2001.03: Landscape History
LARC 2002.03: Grading and Drainage
LARC 2003.03: Site Planning
LARC 2004.03: Visual Communications II
LARC 2020.03: Studio IV: Community and Urban Design

Year 3 Semester V
ENVA 3005.03: Geographic Information Systems
HORT 3000.03: Environmental Processes
LARC 3002.03: Landscape Theory
LARC 3010.06: Studio V: Landscape Analysis

Year 3 Semester VI
HORT 3002.03: Green Infrastructure
LARC 3020.06: Studio VI: Regional Planning
6 credit hours of electives

Year 4 Semester VII
ENVA 3021.03: Ecohydrology
LARC 4000.03: Construction and Detailing
LARC 4004.03: Advanced Design Technologies
LARC 4005.03: Independent Project Proposal
3 credit hours of electives

Year 4 Semester VIII
LARC 4010.06: Studio VII: Independent Project
LARC 4015.03: Professional Practice
6 credit hours of electives

Bachelor of Science (Agriculture)

Dalhousie offers a four-year Bachelor of Science in Agriculture program. Students in the program who successfully complete the prescribed courses with a cumulative GPA at or above the minimum required (2.0), and who are in good standing, will be granted the

degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture, BSc (Agr). Graduates meet the formal educational requirements for Professional Agrologists in the provincial Institutes of Agrologists in Canada.

Normally, students select a major during their first year and continue in that field of study until they graduate.

- 120 credit hours
- six credit hours of approved Languages and Humanities/Social Sciences electives from the list, of which three credit hours must be at the 3000 level or above
- 18 credit hours at the 3000 level or above
- 36 credit hours of approved agricultural courses from the list below
- Specific Major Requirements as follows

Majors

Agricultural Business, Agricultural Economics, Animal Science, Aquaculture, Environmental Sciences, Integrated Environmental Management, Plant Science. See specific degree requirements listed below.

Double Major

Students wishing to complete a double major must satisfy all of the degree requirements for the BSc (Agr) and the program specific requirements of each major. Students must complete a minimum of 24 credit hours in the second major that are not included in the first major. A degree with a second major may take longer to complete than a single degree major due to scheduling challenges.

Approved Agricultural Courses

Courses with an 'A' designation focus on one or more aspects of the agri-food system – the production, management, processing, and marketing of crops and livestock and their products. Other courses may use agricultural examples, but are not designated 'A' because their main focus is not on the agri-food system.

- AGRI 1000.03, AGRI 2000.03, AGRI 3001.03, AGRI 3302.03, AGRI 4000.03, AGRI 4001.03
- AGRN 2000.03, AGRN 2001.03, AGRN 2002.03, AGRN 2008.03
- ANSC 2002.03, ANSC 2004.03, ANSC 2005.03, ANSC 2007.03, ANSC 2008.03, ANSC 3000.03, ANSC 3001.03, ANSC 3002.03, ANSC 3003.03, ANSC 3004.03, ANSC 3005.03, ANSC 3008.03, ANSC 3009.03, ANSC 4001.03, ANSC 4003.03, ANSC 4004.03, ANSC 4005.03, ANSC 4006.03, ANSC 4007.03
- APSC 2000.03, APSC 2002.03, APSC 2011.03, APSC 2013.03, APSC 3001.03, APSC 3002.03, APSC 3013.03, APSC 4001.03, APSC 4004.03, APSC 4005.03, APSC 4006.03
- AQUA 2000.03, AQUA 3000.03, AQUA 4000.03, AQUA 4001.03
- BIOA 2005.03, BIOA 3000.03, BIOA 3002.03, BIOA 3005.03, BIOA 3008.03, BIOA 4000.03
- CHMA 2002.03, CHMA 3011.03
- ECOA 1000.03, ECOA 2003.03, ECOA 3002.03, ECOA 3004.03, ECOA 3005.03, ECOA 3008.03, ECOA 4004.03
- ENGN 2014.03
- ENVA 2000.03, ENVA 2001.03, ENVA 2002.03, ENVA 2003.03, ENVA 2004.03, ENVA 3021.03, ENVA 3005.03, ENVA 4006.03, ENVA 4008.03
- FOOD 4000.03, FOOD 4001.03, FOOD 4005.03
- GENE 4005.03, GENE 4006.03
- HORT 2000.03, HORT 2001.03, HORT 2004.03, HORT 2010.03, HORT 2015.03
- IAGR 3000.03, IAGR 4000.03
- INFB 1000.03
- MCRA 4001.03
- MGTA 1002.03, MGTA 2000.03, MGTA 2002.03, MGTA 2015.03, MGTA 2902.03, MGTA 3002.03, MGTA 3009.03, MGTA 3010.03, MGTA 3012.03, MGTA 3013.03, MGTA 3014.03, MGTA 4001.03, MGTA 4006.03
- NUTR 3000.03, NUTR 3001.03, NUTR 3002.03
- PLSC 1001.03, PLSC 2001.03, PLSC 4000.03, PLSC 4002.03, PLSC 4003.03
- POLS 2000.03
- RESM 3000.03, RESM 4000.03, RESM 4001.03, RESM 4004.03, RESM 4005.03, RESM 4012.03, RESM 4014.03, RESM 4015.03
- SOIL 2000.03, SOIL 3000.03, SOIL 3001.03, SOIL 4001.03
- SPEC 2000.03, SPEC 2001.03, SPEC 4005.03, SPEC 4007.03, SPEC 4010.03, SPEC 4011.03, SPEC 4012.03, SPEC 4014.03

Approved Languages and Humanities/Social Sciences Electives

Courses in the following subject areas, and the additional specific courses listed below, meet the Languages and Humanities/Social Sciences elective requirements:

- Languages and Humanities: EGLA (English), ARTS (Art), HISA (History), FRNA (French), SPNA (Spanish), PHLA (Philosophy)
- Social Sciences: ECOA (Economics)*, EXTE (Extension Education), CMMT (Communications), GEOA (Geography), HISA (History), PSYC (Psychology), POLS (Political Science), RURS (Rural Studies), SOCI (Sociology)
- AGRI 3001.03: Issues in Agricultural Health and Safety
- AGRI 4000.03: Contemporary Issues in Agriculture
- AGRI 4001.03: Agriculture, Food and Well-being
- APSC 4005.03: Watershed Management and Environmental Restoration
- ENVA 2003.03: Introduction to Urban and Peri-Urban Agriculture
- HORT 3008.03: Horticultural Therapy
- IAGR 3002.03: International Rural Development
- SPEC 4009.03: Special Topics in Rural Studies

*Students taking majors or minors in Agricultural Business or Agricultural Economics cannot use ECOA courses for completion of their Languages and Humanities/Social Sciences Electives.

BSc (Agr) - Agricultural Business

Required Courses & Suggested Schedule

Year I: Semester I
AGRI 1000.03: Agricultural Ecosystems
BIOA 1002.03: Biology I
ECOA 1000.03: Principles of Microeconomics
MTHA 1000.03: Introductory Calculus I
MGTA 1004.03: Introduction to Business

Year I: Semester II
BIOA 1003.03: Biology II
EGLA *
MTHA 1001.03: Introductory Calculus II
six credit hours of electives

*The choice of EGLA 1000.03: Composition, EGLA 1002.03: Nature in Literature, or EGLA 1004.03: English Studies in Science and Technology.

Year II: Semester III
MGTA 2002.03: Marketing
MGTA 2004.03: Financial Accounting
MGTA 2019.03: Organizational Behavior
six credit hours of electives

Year II: Semester IV
ECOA 1001.03: Principles of Macroeconomics
MGTA 2000.03: Human Resource Management
STAA 2000.03: Introduction to Statistics
six credit hours of electives

Year III: Semester V
MGTA 3011.03: Marketing Research
MGTA 3012.03: International Food Marketing or three credit hours of electives **
nine credit hours of electives

Year III: Semester VI
ECOA 3002.03: Agricultural & Food Policy
MGTA 3000.03: Management Accounting
MGTA 3009.03: Financial Management

MGTA 3010.03: Agribusiness Value Chain Management
RESM 3000.03: Research Methods in Agriculture

Year IV: Semester VII
MGTA 4006.03: Issues in Agribusiness Sustainability
12 credit hours of electives

Year IV: Semester VIII
MGTA 4000.03: Strategic Management
MGTA 4001.03: Advanced Entrepreneurship in Food and Agribusiness
nine credit hours of electives

Electives must include:

- six credit hours of Languages and Humanities/Social Science Courses which cannot be from the ECOA designation and three credit hours of these must be at the 3000 level or above.
- six credit hours of approved Agricultural Courses.

BSc (Agr) - Agricultural Economics

Required Courses & Suggested Schedule

Year I: Semester I
AGRI 1000.03: Agricultural Ecosystems
BIOA 1002.03: Biology I
ECOA 1000.03: Principles of Microeconomics
MTHA 1000.03: Introductory Calculus I
three credit hours of electives

Year I: Semester II
BIOA 1003.03: Biology II
EGLA *
MTHA 1001.03: Introductory Calculus II
six credit hours of electives

* EGLA 1000.03: Composition, EGLA 1002.03: Nature in Literature, or EGLA 1004.03: English Studies in Science and Technology.

Year II: Semester III
ECOA 2000.03: Intermediate Microeconomics
ECOA 2003.03: Agricultural Futures and Options
MGTA 2002.03: Marketing
MGTA 2004.03: Financial Accounting
three credit hours of electives

Year II: Semester IV
ECOA 1001.03: Principles of Macroeconomics
ECOA 3005.03: Agricultural Production Economics
ECOA 3008.03: Environmental Economics
STAA 2000.03: Introduction to Statistics
three credit hours of electives

Year III: Semester V
ECOA 2001.03: Intermediate Macroeconomics
ECOA 3001.03: Econometrics 1
nine credit hours of electives

Year III: Semester VI
ECOA 3002.03: Agricultural & Food Policy
ECOA 3004.03: Agricultural Markets & Prices
ECOA 4004.03: Trade
MGTA 3009.03: Financial Management
RESM 3000.03: Research Methods in Agriculture

Year IV: Semester VII
15 credit hours of electives

Year IV: Semester VIII
15 credit hours of electives
Electives must include:

- six credit hours of Languages and Humanities/Social Science Courses which cannot be from the ECOA designation and three credit hours must be at the 3000 level or above.
- three credit hours of approved Agricultural Courses.

BSc (Agr) - Animal Science

Required Courses & Suggested Schedule

Year I: Semester I
AGRI 1000.03: Agricultural Ecosystems
BIOA 1002.03: Biology I
CHMA 1000.03: General Chemistry I
ECOA 1000.03: Principles of Microeconomics
MTHA 1000.03: Introductory Calculus I

Year I: Semester II
BIOA 1003.03: Biology II
CHMA 1001.03: General Chemistry II
EGLA*
Six credit hours of electives

*The choice of EGLA 1000.03: Composition, EGLA 1002.03: Nature in Literature, or EGLA 1004.03: English Studies for Science and Technology.

Year II: Semester III
ANSC 2005.03: Animal Agriculture
CHMA 2000.03: Organic Chemistry I
GENE 2000.03: Genetics
STAA 2000.03*: Introduction to Statistics
Three credit hours of electives

Year II: Semester IV
BIOA 2006.03: Mammalian Physiology
CHMA 2002.03: Introduction to Biochemistry
PHYS 1000.03: Physics for Life Sciences I*
Six credit hours of electives

Year III: Semester V
BIOA 3008.03: Growth, Reproduction and Lactation
NUTR 3000.03: Animal Nutrition
Nine credit hours of electives

Year III: Semester VI
ANSC 3000.03: Animal Breeding
NUTR 3001.03: Applied Animal Nutrition
Nine credit hours of electives****

Year IV: Semester VII
RESM 3000.03: Research Methods in Agriculture
12 credit hours of electives****

Year IV: Semester VIII
15 credit hours of electives ****

Electives must include:

- six credit hours of Languages and Humanities/Social Science courses of which three credit hours must be at the 3000 level or above.
- 12 credit hours of approved Agricultural Courses.
- 12 credit hours of approved Animal Science electives at the 3000 or 4000 level from the following list:
- ANSC 3001.03, ANSC 3002.03, ANSC 3003.03, ANSC 3004.03, ANSC 3005.03, ANSC 3006.03, ANSC 3007.03, ANSC 3008.03, ANSC 3009.03, ANSC 3011.03, ANSC 4001.03, ANSC 4003.03, ANSC 4004.03, ANSC 4006.03, ANSC 4007.03, ANSC 4008.03, ANSC 4009.03
- AQUA 3000.03, AQUA 4000.03, AQUA 4001.03
- BIOA 3003.03, BIOA 3005.03, BIOA 3006.03, BIOA 4000.03, BIOA 4004.03
- BVSC 3000.03, BVSC 3001.03, BVSC 4000.03
- GENE 4005.03, GENE 4006.03
- NUTR 3002.03, NUTR 4000.03
- RESM 4012.03
- SPEC 4000.03

* Physics - Students must complete either PHYS 1000.03 or PHYS 1002.03 but not both for credit.

BSc (Agr) - Aquaculture

Required Courses & Suggested Schedule

Year I: Semester I
AGRI 1000.03: Agricultural Ecosystems
BIOA 1002.03: Biology I
CHMA 1000.03: General Chemistry I
ECOA 1000.03: Principles of Microeconomics
MTHA 1000.03: Introductory Calculus I

Year I: Semester II
BIOA 1003.03: Biology II
CHMA 1001.03: General Chemistry II
EGLA *
Six credit hours of electives

*The choice of EGLA 1000.03: Composition, EGLA 1002.03: Nature in Literature, or EGLA 1004.03: English Studies in Science and Technology.

Year II: Semester III
AQUA 2000.03: Introduction to Aquaculture
CHMA 2000.03: Organic Chemistry I
GENE 2000.03: Genetics
STAA 2000.03: Introduction to Statistics
MGTA 1004.03: Introduction to Business

Year II: Semester IV
CHMA 2002.03: Introduction to Biochemistry
MCRA 2000.03: Microbiology
PHYS 1000.03: Physics for the Life Sciences I *
Six credit hours of electives

Year III: Semester V
BIOA 3005.03: Fish Physiology
BIOA 3006.03: Aquatic Ecology
Nine credit hours of electives

Year III: Semester VI
ANSC 3000.03: Animal Breeding
AQUA 3000.03: Fish Health
APSC 3013.03: Aquacultural Systems Technology
NUTR 3002.03: Fish Nutrition
Three credit hours of electives

Year IV: Semester VII
AQUA 4000.03: Finfish Production
RESM 3000.03: Research Methods in Agriculture
Nine credit hours of electives

Year IV: Semester VIII
AQUA 4001.03: Shellfish Production
12 credit hours of electives

* Physics - Students must complete either PHYS 1000.03 or PHYS 1002.03 but not both for credit.

Electives must include:

- six credit hours of Languages and Humanities/Social Science Courses of which three credit hours must be at the 3000 level or above.
- six credit hours of approved Agricultural Courses.

BSc (Agr) - Environmental Sciences

Required Courses & Suggested Schedule

Year I: Semester I
AGRI 1000.03: Agricultural Ecosystems
BIOA 1002.03: Biology I
CHMA 1000.03: General Chemistry I
ECOA 1000.03: Principles of Microeconomics
MTHA 1000.03: Introductory Calculus I

Year I: Semester II
BIOA 1003.03: Biology II
CHMA 1001.03: General Chemistry II
EGLA *
MTHA 1001.03: Introductory Calculus II
three credit hours of electives

*The choice of EGLA 1000.03: Composition, EGLA 1002.03: Nature in Literature, or EGLA 1004.03: English Studies for Science and Technology.

Year II: Semester III
CHMA 2000.03: Organic Chemistry I
ENVA 2000.03: Environmental Studies I
SOIL 2000.03: Introduction to Soil Science
STAA 2000.03: Introduction to Statistics
three credit hours of electives

Year II: Semester IV
CHMA 2002.03: Introduction to Biochemistry or
CHMA 3009.03: Environmental Chemistry
ENVA 2001.03: Environmental Studies II
MCRA 2000.03: Microbiology
STAA 3000.03: Introduction to Planned Studies: Surveys & Experiments
three credit hours of electives

Year III: Semester V
BIOA 3001.03: Ecology
ENVA 3005.03: Geographic Information Systems (GIS) or Elective**
ENVA 3001.03: Environmental Sampling & Analysis
six credit hours of electives

Year III: Semester VI
CHMA 4003.03: Instrumental Analysis of Elective**
APSC 3002.03: Waste and Environmental Management

PHYS 1000.03: Physics for the Life Sciences I*
six credit hours of electives

Year IV: Semester VII
ENVA 2004.03: Introduction to Integrated Pest Management Techniques
ENVA 4006.03: Air, Climate and Climate Change
HORT 3000.03: Environmental Processes
RESM 3000.03: Research Methods in Agriculture
three credit hours of electives

Year IV: Semester VIII
ENVA 3000.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
12 credit hours of electives

* Physics - Students must complete either PHYS 1000.03 or PHYS 1002.03 but not both for credit.

** Students must complete one of either CHMA 4003.03 OR ENVA 3005.03.

Electives must include:

- six credit hours of Languages and Humanities/Social Science courses of which three credit hours must be at the 3000 level or above.
- Students who complete CHMA 4003.03 must include nine credit hours of approved Agricultural Courses. Students who complete ENVA 3005.03 must include six credit hours of approved Agricultural Courses.

BSc (Agr) - Integrated Environmental Management

Required Courses & Suggested Schedule

Year I: Semester I
AGRI 1000.03: Agricultural Ecosystems
BIOA 1002.03: Biology I
CHMA 1000.03: General Chemistry I
ECOA 1000.03: Principles of Microeconomics
MTHA 1000.03: Introductory Calculus I

Year I: Semester II
BIOA 1003.03: Biology II
CHMA 1001.03: General Chemistry II
EGLA *
MTHA 1001.03: Introductory Calculus II
three credit hours of electives

*The choice of EGLA 1000.03: Composition, EGLA 1002.03: Nature in Literature, or EGLA 1004.03: English Studies in Science and Technology.

Year II: Semester III
APSC 2002.03: Bioresource Systems Analysis
APSC 2011.03: Technology for Precision Agriculture
ENGN 1001.03: Engineering Design I
ENVA 2000.03: Environmental Studies I
STAA 2000.03: Introduction to Statistics

Year II: Semester IV
APSC 1003.03: Practices & Mechanics of Materials
ENGN 2014.03: Bioresource Processing
PHYS 1000.03: Physics for the Life Sciences *
six credit hours of electives

Year III: Semester V
APSC 2013.03: Machinery & Building Technology
APSC 3001.03: Electrotechnology

APSC 3020.03: Energy Production & Utilization
ENGN 3016.03: Engineering Economy
MGTA 1004.03: Introduction to Business

Year III: Semester VI
APSC 3015.03: Irrigation and Drainage
APSC 3002.03: Waste and Environmental Management
RESM 3000.03: Research Methods in Agriculture
six credit hours of electives

Year IV: Semester VII
APSC 4006.03: Wastewater Management
12 credit hours of electives

Year IV: Semester VIII
APSC 4004.03: Energy Conversion & Assessment
APSC 4005.03: Watershed Management and Environmental Restoration
nine credit hours of electives

* Physics - Students must complete either PHYS 1000.03 or PHYS 1002.03 but not both for credit.

Electives must include:

- six credit hours of Languages and Humanities/Social Science Courses of which three credit hours must be at the 3000 level or above.

BSc (Agr) - Plant Science

Required Courses & Suggested Schedule

Year I: Semester I
AGRI 1000.03: Agricultural Ecosystems
BIOA 1002.03: Biology I
CHMA 1000.03: General Chemistry I
ECOA 1000.03: Principles of Microeconomics
PLSC1001.03 Introduction to Plant Science

Year I: Semester II
BIOA 1003.03: Biology II
CHMA 1001.03: General Chemistry II
EGLA*
MTHA 1000.03: Introductory Calculus I
three credit hours of electives

*The choice of: EGLA 1000.03; Composition, EGLA 1002.03: Nature in Literature, or EGLA 1004.03: English Studies in Science and Technology.

Year II: Semester III

BIOA 2000.03: Cell Biology
CHMA 2000.03: Organic Chemistry I
GENE 2000.03: Genetics
SOIL 2000.03: Introduction to Soil Science
three credit hours of electives

Year II: Semester IV
BIOA 2002.03: Plant Physiology
BIOA 2004.03: Structural Botany
CHMA 2002.03: Introduction to Biochemistry

MCRA 2000.03: Microbiology
three credit hours of electives

Year III: Semester V
BIOA 2008.03 Plant Diversity
BIOA 3000.03: General Entomology
STAA 2000.03: Introduction to Statistics
six credit hours of electives

Year III: Semester VI
BIOA 2005.03: Principles of Plant Pathology
SOIL 3000.03: Soil Fertility & Nutrient Management
RESM 3000.03 Research Methods in Agriculture
six credit hours of electives

Year IV: Semester VII
PLSC4000.03 Plant Breeding
BIOA 3002.03 Weed Science
nine credit hours of electives

Year IV: Semester VIII
PLSC 4002.03 Plant Ecophysiology
PLSC4003.03 Problem Solving in Plant, Food, and Environmental Sciences
CMMT3000.03 Human Communications & Conflict Resolution
6 credit hours of electives

Electives must include:

- six credit hours of Languages and Humanities/Social Science Courses of which three credit hours must be at the 3000 level or above.
- six credit hours Plant Science Production courses (all of which are "A" courses) from the following list: AGRN 2000.03, AGRN 2001.03, AGRN 2002.03, AGRN 2008.03, HORT 2000.03, HORT 2001.03, HORT 2004.03, HORT 2010.03, HORT 2015.03, PLSC 2001.03
- 60 credit hours of "A" courses are required in total with 24 credit hours being senior courses (3000+). See list of "A" courses above under "Approved Agricultural Courses".

Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) Honours

The BSc (Agr) Honours program provides an innovative research experience for academically strong students that will prepare them for a research-driven employment opportunity or admission to graduate study. Students who take the Honours program will be able to apply scientific methods in an individual research project, research a scientific question, design and conduct experiments to address a scientific question, develop a critical synthesis of scientific results and communicate experimental concepts effectively both in writing and orally.

Admission to Honours

Students must apply for admission to the Honours programs. Students considering Honours should consult with an academic advisor early in their studies. To enter the program, students enrolled in the BSc (Agr) program must:

- have a cumulative GPA of 3.3 or higher after their second year of study
- identify and gain the support of a thesis supervisor at the start of their third year of studies

Course Requirements

To graduate with Honours, in addition to fulfilling the BSc (Agr) degree requirements, students must earn a minimum of a B- in the Honours Thesis I and II courses (RESM 4014.03 and RESM 4015.03), achieve a cumulative GPA of at least 3.0, and complete any additional major requirements listed in the table below as defined by the major:

Program	Honours Requirements

Agricultural Business	All courses required for the core and major plus: RESM 4014.03: Honours Thesis I RESM 4015.03: Honours Thesis II
Agricultural Economics	All courses required for the core and major plus: ECOA 4000.03: Advanced Microeconomics ECOA 4005.03: Advanced Macroeconomics RESM 4014.03: Honours Thesis I RESM 4015.03: Honours Thesis II
Aquaculture	All courses required for the core and major plus: STAA 3000.03: Intro to Planned Studies or RESM 4012 Animal Research Methods RESM 4014.03: Honours Thesis I RESM 4015.03: Honours Thesis II
Animal Science	All courses required for the core and major plus: STAA 3000.03: Intro to Planned Studies or RESM 4012 Animal Research Methods RESM 4014.03: Honours Thesis I RESM 4015.03: Honours Thesis II
Environmental Sciences	All courses required for the core and major plus: RESM 4014.03: Honours Thesis I RESM 4015.03: Honours Thesis II
Integrated Environmental Management	All courses required for the core and major plus: STAA 3000.03: Intro to Planned Studies RESM 4014.03: Honours Thesis I RESM 4015.03: Honours Thesis II
Plant Science	All courses required for the core and major plus: STAA 3000.03: Intro to Planned Studies RESM 4014.03: Honours Thesis I RESM 4015.03: Honours Thesis II

Year 3 and 4 Recommended Course Sequencing

BSc (Agr) - Agricultural Business

Year III: Semester V
MGTA 3011.03: Marketing Research
MGTA 3012.03: International Food Marketing or or three credit hours of electives
nine credit hours of electives

Year III: Semester VI
ECOA 3002.03: Agricultural & Food Policy
MGTA 3000.03: Management Accounting
MGTA 3002.03: Consumer Behaviour or three credit hours of electives
MGTA 3009.03: Financial Management
MGTA 3010.03: Agribusiness Value Chain Management
RESM 3000.03: Research Methods in Agriculture

Year IV: Semester VII
MGTA 4006.03: Issues in Agribusiness Sustainability
RESM 4014.03: Honours Thesis I
nine credit hours of electives

Year IV: Semester VIII
MGTA 4000.03: Strategic Management
MGTA 4001.03: Advanced Entrepreneurship

RESM 4015.03: Honours Thesis II
six credit hours of electives

Electives must include:

- six credit hours of Languages and Humanities/Social Science courses which cannot be from the ECOA designation and three credit hours of these must be at the 3000 level or above.
- six credit hours of approved MGTA Agricultural Courses at the 3000 level.

BSc (Agr) - Agricultural Economics

Year III: Semester V
ECOA 2001.03: Intermediate Macroeconomics
ECOA 3001.03: Econometrics 1
nine credit hours of electives

Year III: Semester VI
ECOA 3002.03: Agricultural & Food Policy
ECOA 3004.03: Agricultural Markets & Prices
ECOA 3005.03: Agricultural Production Economics
MGTA 3009.03: Financial Management
RESM 3000.03: Research Methods in Agriculture

Year IV: Semester VII
ECOA 4000.03: Advanced Microeconomics
ECOA 4001.03: Econometrics 2
RESM 4014.03: Honours Thesis I
six credit hours of electives

Year IV: Semester VIII
ECOA 4004.03: Trade
ECOA 4005.03: Advanced Macroeconomics
RESM 4015.03: Honours Thesis II
six credit hours of electives

Electives must include:

- six credit hours of Languages and Humanities/Social Science courses which cannot be from the ECOA designation and three credit hours must be at the 3000 level or above.

BSc (Agr) - Animal Science

Year III: Semester V
BIOA 3008.03: Growth, Reproduction and Lactation
NUTR 3000.03: Animal Nutrition
nine credit hours of electives

Year III: Semester VI
ANSC 3000.03: Animal Breeding
NUTR 3001.03: Applied Animal Nutrition
RESM 3000.03: Research Methods in Agriculture
STAA 3000.03: Introduction to Planned Studies or elective
three credit hours of electives

Year IV: Semester VII
RESM 4014.03: Honours Thesis I
RESM 4012.03: Animal Research Methods or elective
nine credit hours of electives

Year IV: Semester VIII

RESM 4015.03: Honours Thesis II
12 credit hours of electives

Electives must include:

- six credit hours of Languages and Humanities/Social Science courses of which three credit hours must be at the 3000 level or above.
- six credit hours of approved Agricultural Courses.
- 12 credit hours of approved Animal Science electives at the 3000 or 4000 level from the following list: ANSC 3001.03, ANSC 3002.03, ANSC 3003.03, ANSC 3004.03, ANSC 3005.03, ANSC 3006.03, ANSC 3007.03, ANSC 3008.03, ANSC 3009.03, ANSC 3011.03, ANSC 4001.03, ANSC 4003.03, ANSC 4004.03, ANSC 4006.03, ANSC 4007.03, ANSC 4008.03, ANSC 4009.03, AQUA 3000.03, AQUA 4000.03, AQUA 4001.03, BIOA 3003.03, BIOA 3005.03, BIOA 3006.03, BIOA 4000.03, BIOA 4004.03, BVSC 3000.03, BVSC 3001.03, BVSC 4000.03, GENE 4005.03, GENE 4006.03, NUTR 3002.03, NUTR 4000.03, RESM 4012.03, SPEC 4000.03

BSc (Agr) – Aquaculture

Year III: Semester V
BIOA 3005.03: Fish Physiology
BIOA 3006.03: Aquatic Ecology
RESM 3000.03: Research Methods in Agriculture
six credit hours of electives

Year III: Semester VI
ANSC 3000.03: Animal Breeding
AQUA 3000.03: Fish Health
APSC 3013.03: Aquacultural Systems Technology
NUTR 3002.03: Fish Nutrition
STAA 3000.03: Introduction to Planned Studies or elective

Year IV: Semester VII
AQUA 4000.03: Finfish Production
RESM 4012.03: Animal Research Methods or elective
RESM 4014.03: Honours Thesis I
six credit hours of electives

Year IV: Semester VIII
AQUA 4001.03: Shellfish Production
RESM 4015.03: Honours Thesis II
nine credit hours of electives

Electives must include:

- six credit hours of Languages and Humanities/Social Science courses of which three credit hours must be at the 3000 level or above.

BSc (Agr) - Environmental Sciences

Year III: Semester V
BIOA 3001.03: Ecology
CHMA 4003.03: Instrumental Analysis or Elective
ENVA 3005.03: Geographic Information Systems (GIS)
ENVA 3001.03: Environmental Sampling & Analysis
RESM 3000.03: Research Methods in Agriculture
three credit hours of electives

Year III: Semester VI
APSC 3002.03: Waste and Environmental Management
PHYS 1000.03: Physics for the Life Sciences I
RESM 4014.03: Honours Thesis I
six credit hours of electives

Year IV: Semester VII
ENVA 2004.03: Introduction to Integrated Pest Management Techniques
ENVA 4006.03: Air, Climate and Climate Change
HORT 3000.03: Environmental Processes
RESM 4015.03: Honours Thesis II
three credit hours of electives

Year IV: Semester VIII
ENVA 3000.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
12 credit hours of electives

*Physics - Students must complete either PHYS 1000 or PHYS 1002.03 but not both for credit.

Electives must include:

- six credit hours of Languages and Humanities/Social Science courses of which three credit hours must be at the 3000 level or above.
- Students who complete CHMA 4003.03 must include three credit hours of approved Agricultural Courses. Students who complete ENVA 3005.03 do not need additional credit hours of approved Agriculture electives.

BSc (Agr) - Integrated Environmental Management

Year III: Semester V
APSC 2013.03: Machinery & Building Technology
APSC 3020.03: Energy Production & Utilization
ENGN 3016.03: Engineering Economy
MGTA 1004.03: Introduction to Business
RESM 3000.03: Research Methods in Agriculture

Year III: Semester VI
APSC 3015.03: Irrigation and Drainage
APSC 3002.03: Waste and Environmental Management
RESM 4014.03: Honours Thesis I
STAA 3000.03: Introduction to Planned Studies
three credit hours of electives

Year IV: Semester VII
APSC 4006.03: Wastewater Management
RESM 4015.03: Honours Thesis II
nine credit hours of electives

Year IV: Semester VIII
APSC 4004.03: Energy Conversion & Assessment
APSC 4005.03: Watershed management and Environmental Restoration
nine credit hours of electives

- six credit hours of Languages and Humanities/Social Science courses of which three credit hours must be at the 3000 level or above.

BSc (Agr) - Plant Science

Year III: Semester V
BIOA 3000.03: General Entomology
BIOA 3002.03: Weed Science
RESM 3000.03: Research Methods in Agriculture
STAA 2000.03: Introduction to Statistics
three credit hours of electives

Year III: Semester VI

BIOA 2005.03: Principles of Plant Pathology
RESM 4014.03: Honours Thesis I
SOIL 3000.03: Soil Fertility & Nutrient Management
STAA 3000.03: Introduction to Planned Studies
three credit hours of electives

Year IV: Semester VII
PLSC 4002.03: Plant Ecophysiology
RESM 4015.03: Honours Thesis II
nine credit hours of electives

Year IV: Semester VIII
15 credit hours of electives

Electives must include:

- six credit hours of Languages and Humanities/Social Science courses of which three credit hours must be at the 3000 level or above.
- six credit hours Plant Science Production courses from the following list: AGRN 2000.03, AGRN 2001.03, AGRN 2002.03, AGRN 2008.03, HORT 2000.03, HORT 2001.03, HORT 2004.03, HORT 2010.03, HORT 2015.03, PLSC 1000.03, PLSC 2000.03, PLSC 2001.03.

Bachelor of Science (Bioveterinary Science)

The BSc (Bioveterinary Science) program is the starting point for your animal-related career of choice. This four-year Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie University's Faculty of Agriculture gives you the foundation for a career in veterinary medicine – and opens up a world of other exciting options. The program is especially designed for students looking for a head start in veterinary medicine. You will be eligible to apply to any of a number of veterinary schools after just two years. Completing a four-year degree in Bioveterinary Science positions you for success as a post-graduate student in programs like animal science, aquaculture, veterinary science and human medicine. Other exciting potential careers include animal health, food safety, veterinary sales, wildlife conservation and biotechnology.

Students in the Bioveterinary Science program who successfully complete the prescribed 120 credit hours of courses with a cumulative GPA at or above the minimum required (2.0), and who are in good standing, will be granted the degree of Bachelor of Science (Bioveterinary Science), BSc (BVS). The program includes elective courses in several relevant fields.

Requirements of program:

- 120 credit hours
- 60 credit hours of required courses outlined below
- 3 credit hours of approved Languages and Humanities/Social Science electives which must be at 3000 level or above*
- 39 credit hours of general electives
- 18 credit hours of electives chosen from the list below, including at least 6 credit hours at the 4000 level

Required Courses and Suggested Schedule

Year I Semester I
BIOA 1002.03: Biology I
CHMA 1000.03: General Chemistry I
EGLA 1000.03: Composition or EGLA 1004.03: English Studies in Science & Technologies
MTHA 1000.03: Calculus I
three credit hours of electives

Year I Semester II
BIOA 1003.03: Biology II
BVSC 1000.03: Overview of Animal Health Sciences
CHMA 1001.03: General Chemistry II
PHYS 1000.03: Physics for Life Sciences
three credit hours of electives

Year II Semester III

BIOA 2000.03: Cell Biology
CHMA 2000.03: Organic Chemistry
GENE 2000.03: Genetics
BIOA 3003.03: Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy
three credit hours of electives

Year II Semester IV
MCRA 2000.03: Microbiology
STAA 2000.03: Introductory Statistics
BIOA 2006.03: Mammalian Physiology
CHMA 2002.03: Introduction to Biochemistry
three credit hours of electives

After two years, students could have all of the courses required to apply for entrance to any Canadian college of veterinary medicine.

Year III Semester V
BVSC 3000.03: Veterinary Immunology
NUTR 3000.03: Animal Nutrition
nine credit hours of electives

Year III Semester VI
BVSC 3001.03: Veterinary Epidemiology
ANSC 3001.03: Animal Health
nine credit hours of electives

Year IV Semester VII
15 credit hours of electives

Year IV Semester VIII
15 credit hours of electives

Students must choose 18 credit hours of electives from the following list, including at least six credit hours at the 4000 level:

- ANSC 3000.03: Animal Breeding
- ANSC 3002.03: Domestic Animal Behaviour
- ANSC 3005.03: Animal Welfare**
- ANSC 3006.03: Companion Animal Biology
- ANSC 3011.03: Equine Behavior and Learning
- ANSC 4001.03: Equine Exercise Physiology and Health
- ANSC 4008.03: Carnivore Biology
- AQUA 3000.03: Fish Health
- BIOA 3000.03: General Entomology
- BIOA 3005.03: Fish Physiology
- BIOA 3008.03: Growth, Reproduction and Lactation
- BIOA 4000.03: Avian Biology
- BIOA 4004.03: Animal Adaptation and Stress**
- BVSC 4000.03: Ecology of Zoonotic Diseases
- GENE 4005.03: Applied Genomics and Bioinformatics
- GENE 4006.03: Advanced Studies in Molecular and -Omics Techniques
- PHLA 3001.03: Animal Ethics
- RESM 4012.03: Animal Research Methods

* One 3000 or 4000 level Humanities or Social Sciences course is required in the program.

** Available by distance

Students should plan their programs of study carefully and are strongly encouraged to do so in consultation with a Bioveterinary Science undergraduate academic advisor.

Bachelor of Science (Bioveterinary Science) Honours

The BSc (Bioveterinary Science) Honours program provides an innovative research experience for academically strong students that will prepare them for a research-driven employment opportunity or admission to graduate study. Students who take the Honours program will be able to apply scientific methods in an individual research project, research a scientific question, design and conduct experiments to address a scientific question, develop a critical synthesis of scientific results and communicate experimental concepts effectively both in writing and orally.

Admission to Honours

Students must apply for admission to the Honours programs. Students considering Honours should consult with an academic advisor early in their studies. To enter the program, students enrolled in the BSc (Bioveterinary Science) Major program must:

- have a cumulative GPA of 3.3 or higher after their second year of study
- identify and gain the support of a thesis supervisor at the start of their third year of studies

Course Requirements

To graduate with Honours, in addition to fulfilling the BSc (Bioveterinary Science) Major degree requirements, students must:

- complete RESM 4012.03: Animal Research Methods
- earn a minimum of a B- in the Honours Thesis I and II courses (RESM 4014.03 and RESM 4015.03)
- achieve a cumulative GPA of at least 3.0

Year 4 Recommended Course Sequencing

Year IV: Semester VII
RESM 4012.03: Animal Research Methods
RESM 4014.03: Honours Thesis I
nine credit hours of electives

Year IV: Semester VIII
RESM 4015.03: Honours Thesis II
12 credit hours of electives

Electives: For more information on electives, please refer to the BSc (Bioveterinary Science) Major program.

Pre-Veterinary Medicine Studies

The Faculty of Agriculture offers the courses needed to apply to any Doctor of Veterinary Medicine (DVM) program in Canada. The universities that offer those programs are:

- Atlantic Veterinary College, University of Prince Edward Island
- Ontario Veterinary College, University of Guelph
- Western College of Veterinary Medicine, University of Saskatchewan
- Faculty of Veterinary Medicine, University of Calgary
- Faculté de médecine vétérinaire, Université de Montréal

In Canada, a student will apply to the DVM program in their home region, but can prepare for those programs here at Dalhousie University. All DVM programs in Canada require a minimum of 20 undergraduate single semester courses (60 credit hours) which can normally be completed in 2 years. Although the admission requirements for the different DVM programs vary slightly, all can be completed at Dalhousie. Both the BSc (Agr) (majors in Animal Science or Aquaculture) and the BSc (Bioveterinary Science) programs at the Agricultural Campus are designed to facilitate completion of the preveterinary requirements.

The Faculty of Agriculture offers many benefits to Pre-Vet students. Students will be exposed to animals such as sheep, dairy cattle, poultry, mink and aquaculture species. Students can take part in the active Pre-Vet student club and volunteer to help with lambing, milking, animal care, or aquaculture research on the Agricultural Campus.

Students intending to apply to Veterinary Medicine may register in the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) with an undeclared major in Pre-Veterinary Studies. Students should meet regularly with an academic advisor throughout their studies to monitor the requirements for both their Dalhousie program and the DVM program for which they intend to apply.

The following is the schedule of recommended courses in first year.

Year I Semester I

AGRI 1000.03: Agricultural Ecosystems
BIOA 1002.03: Biology I
CHMA 1000.03: General Chemistry I
EGLA 1000.03: Composition
MTHA 1000.03: Introductory Calculus I

Year I Semester II

BIOA 1003.03: Biology II
CHMA 1001.03: General Chemistry II
BVSC 1000.03: Overview of the Animal Health Sciences
MTHA 1001.03: Introductory Calculus II
Three credit hours of electives

During first year, students should consult one of our experienced Pre-Vet advisors to select second year courses that best suit their needs and interests.

Diploma in Engineering

The Diploma in Engineering program on Dalhousie's Agricultural campus can be the starting point for your degree of Bachelor of Engineering on the Sexton campus in Halifax.

Engineering is a structured program requiring that all disciplines take the same courses during the first year of study. During the second year, students take a mix of core and discipline-specific courses. Courses that are common to all disciplines (core) include Computer Science, Engineering Design, Electric Circuits, Physics, Calculus and Statistics. Discipline-specific courses include Digital Circuits, Dynamics, Bioresource Processing and Thermofluids II.

Students who complete their Diploma in Engineering on the Agricultural campus are not required to re-apply to the Sexton campus to complete the degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

Required Courses & Suggested Schedule

Year I Semester I
CHMA 1000.03: General Chemistry I
CSCA 2000.03: Computer Science
ENGN 1001.03: Engineering Design I
ENGN 1006.03: Technical Communications in Professional Engineering
MTHA 1000.03: Introductory Calculus I
PHYS 1002.03: Physics I

Year I Semester II
CHMA 1001.03: General Chemistry II
ENGN 1002.03: Engineering I
MTHA 1001.03: Introductory Calculus II
MTHA 3000.03: Applied Linear Algebra
PHYS 1003.03: Physics II
STAA 2001.03: Probability & Statistics for Engineering

Year II Semester III
EGLA 1004.03: English Studies for Science and Technology
ENGN 3000.03: Electric Circuits
ENGN 3002.03: Thermo-fluids I
ENGN 3016.03: Engineering Economy
MTHA 2000.03: Multivariable Calculus
* Writing elective / Discipline - specific elective (Chemical Engineering only)

Year II Semester IV

ENGN 3017.03: Engineering Design II
MTHA 2001.03: Differential Equations
* Writing elective (Chemical Engineering only) / Discipline - specific electives

**** Required Discipline-specific courses:***

Semester III:
Chemical: CHMA 2000.03: Organic Chemistry

Semester IV
Chemical: ENGN 2014.03.03 & ENGN 3011.03
Civil: ENGN 3006.03, ENGN 3011.03 & GELA 2000.03
Electrical: CSCA 2001.03, ENGN 3004.03 & ENGN 3008.03
Environmental: ENGN 3006.03, ENGN 3011.03 & GELA 2000.03
Industrial: CSCA 2001.03, ENGN 2201.03 & ENGN 3006.03
Mechanical: ENGN 2005.03, ENGN 3006.03 & ENGN 3011.03
Mineral Resources: ENGN 3006.03, ENGN 3011.03 & GELA 2000.03

All students must take a 3 credit hour writing elective (EGLA 1000.03 EGLA 1002.03, GEOA 1000.03 or SOCI 1000.03) in addition to EGLA 1004.03, and 9 credit hours of discipline - specific electives as outlined above.

Diploma in Landscape Horticulture

The Diploma in Landscape Horticulture is a two-year program that prepares graduates to use green (horticultural) solutions to create liveable environments that respond to climate change. You will learn design fundamentals, horticultural principles, construction and communication techniques needed to create innovative landscape solutions. Graduates understand the role of plants in creating resilient, sustainable ecosystems and are well grounded in planting design. The curriculum emphasizes landscape naturalization, ecological and functional design, and establishing and maintaining green infrastructure (plantings) in urban, rural, and natural landscapes. Diploma students study together with Bachelor of Landscape Architecture students to promote collaboration among emerging professionals on related career paths.

Landscape horticulture (green infrastructure) is now widely recognized as a necessary part of the response to climate change. Graduates are well positioned for roles in design-build landscape firms, municipal parks departments and institutional landscape operations.

Eligible graduates can continue their studies for two years to earn either the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture or Bachelor of Technology – Small Business Management degree.

Required Courses

Year I Semester I
APSC 1002.03: Surveying
HORT 1000.03: Landscape Plants I
HORT 1003.03: Planting in Landscapes
LARC 1010.03: Studio I:Introduction to Design
SOIL 2000.03: Introduction to Soil Science

Year I Semester II
EGLA 1000.03: Composition
HORT 1005.03: Landscape Construction Methods
LARC 1003.03: Design Documents and CADD
LARC 1004.03: Visual Communications I
LARC 1020.03: Studio II: Site Design

Year II Semester III
HORT 1001.03: Landscape Plants II
HORT 2011.03: Arboriculture
HORT 2002.03: Vegetation Systems
LARC 2010.03: Studio III: Design with Plants
MGTA 1004.03 Introduction to Business

Year II Semester IV

LARC 2002.03: Grading and Drainage
LARC 2003.03: Site Planning
9 credit hours of electives

Recommended Workplace Readiness certification:
WHMIS, First Aid, OHS

Bachelor of Technology - Small Business Management

The Bachelor of Technology in Small Business Management is a two-year, post-diploma degree program for diploma graduates who have studied a technical (primarily non-business) area at college, community college, polytechnic, or similar tertiary level institution. This degree provides students with the management, communication, and leadership skills necessary to manage a business. Careers in marketing, sales, or service are options.

Students in the Bachelor of Technology in Small Business Management who successfully complete the prescribed 60 credit hours of courses with a minimum GPA of 2.00, and are in good standing, will be granted the degree.

Requirements of the program:

- 60 credit hours
- 54 credit hours of required courses outlined below
- six credit hours of approved electives outlined below
- 30 credit hours is the maximum allowable for introductory (level 1000 and 2000) courses
- Completion of degree within 6 years

Required courses and suggested schedule:

Year I Semester I
ECOA 1000.03: Principles of Microeconomics
MGTA 1004.03 Introduction to Business
MGTA 2004.03: Financial Accounting
MGTA 2019.03: Organizational Behaviour
EGLA 1000.03: Composition

Year I Semester II
ECOA 1001.03: Principles of Macroeconomics
MGTA 1002.03: Food Supply Chain Management
MGTA 2000.03: Human Resource Management
MGTA 3000.03: Management Accounting
MGTA 2902.03: An Introduction to Design Thinking

Year II Semester III
MGTA 2002.03 Marketing
MGTA 3011.03: Marketing Research
MGTA 3013.03: Introduction to Entrepreneurship in Food and Agribusiness
MGTA 3014: Managing Quality in Food Supply Chains
Three credit hours of Humanities electives

Year II Semester IV
MGTA 4001.03: Advanced Entrepreneurship in Food and Agribusiness
MGTA 2001.03: Introduction to Business Law
MGTA 3009.03 Financial Management
MGTA 3010: Agribusiness Value Chain Management
Three credit hours of MGTA electives

In consultation with the Academic Advisor, students must choose six credit hours of electives, three of which must be Humanities electives three of which must be MGTA electives.

Diploma in Technology - Business Management

The Diploma in Technology - Business Management is a program designed to provide the fundamentals of business management and at the same time allow students to concentrate in one of the following areas: Agriculture or Dairy Farming. This two-year diploma

provides students with the management, communication, and leadership skills necessary to manage a business. Careers in marketing, sales, or service are options.

This diploma is a unique mix of technical-credit courses, degree-credit courses and those designated as workplace readiness courses (non-credit). The workplace readiness courses develop the practical skills and knowledge required to work in business and in the area of concentration. The workplace readiness courses common to all the options include: career preparation, public speaking, first aid, Occupational Health and Safety (OHS), Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS), business ethics, and professionalism. Specialty workplace readiness courses are specific to the area chosen, e.g. Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Point (HACCP) and livestock medicines for the Dairy Farming and Agriculture options. Some of these courses will be scheduled throughout the semester, and others will be offered at the beginning of the semester. Students may be required to bring protective clothing and footwear, depending on the option chosen.

One of the options - Agriculture - has an internship requirement for the spring and summer semesters. Students will be expected to obtain employment in their area of specialty and complete a designated list of competencies. The employer will be expected to complete an assessment of the student's performance. See the course descriptions for more details.

Students who graduate from the Diploma in Technology Business Management program have the option of continuing their studies in the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program. Students who graduate from the Diploma in Technology Business Management program are awarded a minimum of 30 credit hours toward the BSc (Agriculture) degree, provided all other program requirements are met. In addition, in consultation with the academic advisor, DBM students may identify additional elective courses that are available to transfer for credit towards the BSc (Agriculture) program. Diploma in Technology Business Management students interested in exploring or developing a pathway to the BSc (Agriculture) are strongly encouraged to meet with their academic advisor early in their program.

Diploma in Technology - Business Management Concentrations

Agriculture

Students planning to operate/manage a farm or who wish to work in the agricultural industry in sales or service should choose this specialization. Along with the primary emphasis on business, students pick and choose among a number of livestock, field crop, or horticulture electives to develop a program best suited to their long-term career interests.

Required Courses

Year I Semester I

ANSC 0112.02: Animal Biology and Management OR PLSC 1001.03: Introduction to Plant Science
ECOA 0100.02: Introductory Microeconomics
SOIL 2000.03: Introduction to Soil Science
MGTA 1004.03 Introduction to Business
Elective**

Year I Semester II
AGRN 2002.03: Forages and Cover Crops
EGLA 1000.03: Composition
Elective**
Elective**
Elective**

Year I Semester III (Spring/Summer)
INTA 2001.03: Internship

Year II Semester IV
APSC 0200.02: Environmental Management
MGTA 0209.02: Agricultural Manager I
MGTA 2004.03: Financial Accounting
Elective**
Elective**

Year II Semester V

MGTA 0210.02: Agricultural Manager II
MGTA 0201.02: Business Project
MGTA 2000.03: Human Resource Management
MGTA 2001.03: Introduction to Business Law
Elective**

** Students can choose their elective courses from a number of subjects (diploma level courses and degree courses at the 1000 and 2000 level, provided prerequisites are met). Of the (7) elective courses required, (3) are restricted to courses offered in the following subject fields: Agriculture (AGRI), Agronomy (AGRN), Animal Science (ANSC), Applied Science (APSC), Biology (BIOA), Horticulture (HORT), and Plant Science (PLSC). It is strongly advised that students meet with their academic advisor for guidance in selecting elective courses.

Dairy Farming

This specialization is designed for students interested in a career in the dairy industry, whether it is operating their own dairy farm, working as a herdsperson, or employed in sales or service for the dairy industry.

Required Courses

Year I Semester I
ANSC 0112.02: Animal Biology and Management
ECOA 0100.02: Introductory Microeconomics
SOIL 2000.03: Introduction to Soil Science
ANSC 2009.03 Introduction to Dairy Production & Management
MGTA 1004.03: Introduction to Business

Year I Semester II
AGRN 2002.03: Forages and Cover Crops
ENVA 2004.03: Introduction to Integrated Pest Management Techniques
ANSC 0113.02: Principles of Animal Welfare & Husbandry
ANSC 0114.02: Animal Feed and Nutrition Management
ANSC 0205.02: Optimizing Bovine Reproductive and Genetic Performance
EGLA 1000.03: Composition

Year II Semester III
AGRN 2001.03: Cereal-Based Cropping Systems
ANSC 0206.02: Managing Dairy Milking Systems and Housing Facilities
APSC 0200.02: Environmental Management
APSC 0201.02: Machinery and Building Technology
MGTA 2004.03: Financial Accounting
MGTA 0209.02: Agricultural Manager I

Year II Semester IV
ANSC 0204.02: Dairy Herd Health and Nutrition Management
MGTA 0210.02: Agricultural Manager II
MGTA 2001.03: Introduction to Business Law
MGTA 0201.02: Business Project
MGTA 2000.03: Human Resource Management

Equine Studies

Please note that new admissions to this program are suspended.

This concentration is designed specifically for those students interested in owning or managing an equine-related business. It provides students who have a passionate interest in horses the opportunity to study something they love and at the same time receive a solid business education that is directly transferable to any type of business operation.

Required Courses

Year I Semester I
ACAD 0020.00: Skills for Academic Success*
ANSC 0022.00: Equine Industry*

ANSC 0112.02: Animal Biology and Management
ECOA 0100.02: Introductory Microeconomics
EGLA 0101.02: Writing For Business
MTHA 0100.02: Business Math
MGTA 0100.02: Accounting
SOIL 2000.03: Introduction to Soil Science

Year I Semester II
AGRN 2002.03: Forages and Cover Crops
ANSC 0113.02: Principles of Animal Welfare and Husbandry
ANSC 0114.02: Animal Feed and Nutrition Management
CMMT 0020.00: Career and Employment Skills*
MGTA 0101.02: Applied Accounting & Taxation
MGTA 1004.03: Introduction to Business
MGTA 2001.03: Introduction to Business Law

Year II Semester III
ANSC 0213.02: Equine Growth & Nutrition
APSC 0200.02: Environmental Management
MGTA 0020.00: Business Leadership, Ethics, and Professionalism*
MGTA 2009.03: Customer Relations Management
MGTA 0204.02: Financial Management
MGTA 2002.03: Marketing

Year II Semester IV
CMMT 0021.00: Introduction to Public Speaking*
MGTA 0201.02: Business Project
MGTA 2000.03: Human Resource Management
MGTA 2006.03: Advertising and Promotion

Required Workplace Readiness certificates:
WHMIS, First Aid, OHS, Work Safety, Equine Medicines course
* Workplace Readiness course

Diploma in Technology Plant Science

The two-year Diploma in Technology Plant Science program prepares graduates for exciting careers in the dynamic plant-based industries of the future. Emerging information and technology related to bio-energy, nutrition, health, environmental protection, and plant genetics will make a plant science education a valuable asset. This program provides an innovative approach to the production and use of plant resources, with emphasis on responsible environmental and social stewardship, commercialization of ideas and strong practical skills in horticultural or agronomic plant production techniques, entrepreneurship, problem-solving, communication, and decision-making, all built on a solid foundation in the bio-sciences.

Studies begin with a first year of required courses that allow students to build their knowledge in the bio-sciences, plant production, and business, and to develop their interests. The program then provides the opportunity in the second year to select from a wide variety of courses to give each student the flexibility to match courses to their interests and career goals. With the help of a knowledgeable program advisor, students can choose from courses in edible horticulture, ornamental horticulture, agronomy, plant science, business, or engineering.

Students who graduate from the Diploma in Technology Plant Science program have the ability to make significant progress towards the completion of the BSc (Agriculture) major in Plant Science degree program. Students who graduate from the technology program are awarded a minimum of 30 credit hours toward the BSc (Agriculture) degree, provided all other program requirements are met. In addition, in consultation with the Plant Science Technology Academic Advisor, students can identify additional elective courses that will transfer for credit toward the BSc (Agriculture) major in Plant Science degree program. Plant Science students interested in exploring a pathway from the Diploma to the BSc (Agriculture) are strongly encouraged to meet with their academic advisor early in their program.

Required Courses

Year I Semester I

EGLA 1000.03: Composition
PLSC 1001.03: Introduction to Plant Science
SOIL 2000.03: Introduction to Soil Science
HORT 2000.03: Vegetable Production
MGTA 1004.03: Introduction to Business

Year I Semester II
CSCA 1000.03: Computer Methods
MGTA 2000.03: Human Resource Management
PLSC 2001.03: Plant Propagation Techniques
Elective
Elective

Year II Semester III
HORT 2015.03: Fruit Production
MGTA 2004.03: Financial Accounting
Elective
Elective
Elective

Year II Semester IV
AGRN 2002.03 Forages and Cover Crops
ENVA 2004.03: Integrated Pest Management Techniques
Elective
Elective
Elective

In year two, students take three elective courses in each semester chosen in consultation with an Academic Advisor.

Recommended Electives

The following courses are suggested as electives in the study areas related to the Diploma in Technology Plant Science. Courses not on the list may also be eligible as electives; students may choose either technical-level courses or degree courses at the 1000 and 2000 level. Consultation with the program advisor is recommended. Many of these courses have prerequisites; it is the student's responsibility to ensure that these requirements are met.

Fall
AGRN 2001.03: Cereal-Based Cropping Systems
HORT 2000.03: Vegetable Production
HORT 2010.03: Controlled Environment Agriculture I
HORT 2002.03: Vegetative Systems
HORT 2004.03: Viticulture
HORT 2001.03: Principles of Organic Horticulture (Distance)
ENVA 2002.03: Composting and Compost Use (A) (Distance)
AGRI 2000.03: Introduction to Organic Agriculture (A) (Distance)
ANSC 0112.02: Animal Biology and Management
APSC 0200.02: Environmental Management
APSC 2011.03: Technology for Precision Agriculture
HORT 1000.03: Landscape Plants I
HORT 1003.03: Planting in Landscapes
HORT 2011.03: Arboriculture
HORT 2015.03: Fruit Production
MGTA 0204.02: Financial Management

Winter
AGRN 2008.03: Potato Production
AGRN 2002.03: Forages and Cover Crops
APSC 0101.02: Horticultural Technology
PLSC 2000.03: Specialty Crops
AGRN 2000.03: Organic Field Crop Management (A) (Distance)
AGRI 2000.03: Introduction to Organic Agriculture (A) (Distance)
ANSC 0113.02: Principles of Animal Welfare and Husbandry
ANSC 0114.02: Animal Feed and Nutrition Management

HORT 1001.03: Landscape Plants II
MGTA 2001.03: Introduction to Business Law
MGTA 2006.03: Advertising and Promotion

Diploma in Technology Veterinary Technology

The Veterinary Technology (VT) Program prepares graduates with the skills and knowledge required to enter veterinary practice as technical assistants to veterinarians. Veterinary technicians have also made successful careers in a variety of other fields, including the management of animal shelters; research with animals in universities and for private companies; sales for veterinary supply companies; and employment with zoos and in wildlife rehabilitation.

The Veterinary Technology Program is a two-year program with four standard semesters and an intersession after the first year. In addition to on-campus learning there are off-campus externships at the Atlantic Veterinary College and in general veterinary practices. To reflect the major employment opportunities in Atlantic Canada, the program is oriented mainly towards companion animals. The modest large-animal content is appropriate for graduates entering mixed practice and for those who wish to further develop their livestock or equine competence. Under the supervision of veterinarians and veterinary technicians in the VT program's Boulden Animal Clinic, students learn the skills and tasks required of them in companion animal practice.

Note: *Students who are admitted to the program must provide proof of vaccination against rabies and tetanus to Dalhousie University prior to the start of their program. Students will not be permitted to begin the Veterinary Technology Program without these vaccinations.*

The successful completion of all first year veterinary technology courses is required prior to entrance into the intersession (summer session - VTEC 0131.02: Internship in Veterinary Technology, VTEC 0133.02: Externship in General Veterinary Practice and VTEC 0134.02: Fundamentals in Veterinary Technology III).

Successful completion of VTEC 0131.02 is required prior to entrance into VTEC 0133.02.

The successful completion of all first year veterinary technology program courses in addition to the summer intersession courses (VTEC 0131.02, VTEC 0133.02) is required prior to entrance into the second year courses in veterinary technology.

The Veterinary Technology Program is accredited by the Canadian Veterinary Medical Association. The animal facilities are approved for teaching by the Canadian Council on Animal Care. The Animal Clinic is accredited by the Nova Scotia Veterinary Medical Association.

Required Courses

Year I Semester I
EGLA 0101.02: Writing for Business
VTEC 0111.02: Animal Medicine and Nursing I
VTEC 0112.02: Clinical Exercises I
VTEC 0113.02: Veterinary Clinical Pathology I
VTEC 0114.02: Fundamentals in Veterinary Technology I
VTEC 0115.02: Anatomy-Physiology-Pathophysiology I

Year I Semester II
ANSC 2003.03: Companion Animal Behaviour
VTEC 0121.02: Animal Medicine and Nursing II
VTEC 0122.02: Clinical Exercises II
VTEC 0123.02: Veterinary Clinical Pathology II
VTEC 0124.02: Fundamentals in Veterinary Technology II
VTEC 0125.02: Anatomy-Physiology-Pathophysiology II

Year I Semester III
VTEC 0131.02: Internship in Veterinary Technology
VTEC 0133.02: Externship in General Veterinary Practice
VTEC 0134.02: Fundamentals in Veterinary Technology III

Year II Semester IV
VTEC 0211.02: Animal Medicine and Nursing III
VTEC 0212.02: Clinical Exercises III
VTEC 0213.02: Veterinary Clinical Pathology III

VTEC 0214.02: Fundamentals in Veterinary Technology IV
VTEC 0215.02: Livestock and Equine Principles
Elective*

Year II Semester V
VTEC 0132.02: Externship at the Atlantic Veterinary College
VTEC 0221.02: Animal Medicine and Nursing IV
VTEC 0222.02: Clinical Exercises IV
VTEC 0223.02: Veterinary Clinical Pathology IV

VTEC 0225.02: Lab Animal & Alternative Pet Medicine
Elective*

* Electives are selected by approval of the Program Coordinator, from the Registry of Approved Continuing Education of the American Association of Veterinary State Boards.

Minors

Minors

The purpose of a minor is to attain a significant body of knowledge within a specific discipline that is outside of the student's major or substantially exceeds what a student would obtain through studies in their major. Students may take a minor in one of the areas listed at the right as part of the BSc (Agr) degree program. Students who wish to take a minor must meet the requirements for a major in their chosen discipline.

Minor in Agricultural Business Management

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science (Agriculture), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

The purpose of this minor is to offer students a body of knowledge related to the disciplines of business and management that is specifically applicable to agri-food sectors.

To be awarded the Agricultural Business Management minor students must complete 18 credit hours, six credit hours of which must be at the 3000 level or higher.

Required Courses:

- MGTA 2002.03: Marketing
- MGTA 2004.03: Financial Accounting

Elective Courses:
In consultation with the Academic Advisor, students may choose from any Faculty of Agriculture MGTA courses at a 2000 level or higher.

The following courses provide knowledge and skills that are highly relevant to business operations in the agri-food sector. Students may count up to six credit hours from the following list:

- ECOA 2003.03: Agricultural Futures and Options
- ECOA 3002.03: Agricultural and Food Policy
- ECOA 4004.03: Trade
- CMMT 3000.03: Communication Theory and Skills
- EXTE 3001.03: Leadership Development and the Social Action Process

Contact **Faculty of Agriculture** for more information.

Minor in Agricultural Economics

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science (Agriculture), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

This minor is not available to student majoring in Economics or Agricultural Economics.

This minor provides students the opportunity to deepen their understanding and expertise in agricultural economics. Areas of study include: applied economic theory, quantitative economics, agricultural commodity futures markets, environmental policy, agricultural policy, trade, production economics, and agricultural markets and prices.

18 credit hours chosen from the following in consultation with the academic advisor.

Required:

- ECOA 2000.03: Intermediate Microeconomics

Students must also take at least six additional credit hours at the 3000 or 4000 level, from the following list of courses:

- ECOA 2001.03: Intermediate Macoeconomics
- ECOA 2003.03: Agricultural Futures and Options
- ECOA 3001.03: Econometrics 1
- ECOA 3002.03: Agricultural and Food Policy
- ECOA 3004.03: Agricultural Markets and Prices
- ECOA 3005.03: Agricultural Production Economics
- ECOA 3008.03: Environmental Economics
- ECOA 4000.03: Advanced Microeconomics
- ECOA 4001.03: Econometrics 2
- ECOA 4004.03: Trade
- ECOA 4005.03: Advanced Macroeconomics

Additional courses approved by the Business & Social Sciences Department Head.

Contact **Faculty of Agriculture**for more information.

Minor in Animal Agriculture

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science (Agriculture), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

The Minor in Animal Agriculture will enable students in majors other than Animal Science to learn more about how we raise and care for livestock, including the science behind good animal practice. Students will gain an appreciation for the businesses and industries that support the healthy rearing of farm animals. They will have an opportunity to explore the biology of farm animals, as well as socio-economic concerns such as regulatory frameworks, animal welfare and environmental impacts of raising animals.

18 credit hours chosen from the following, in consultation with the academic advisor.

Required courses:

- ANSC 2005: Animal Agriculture
- BIOA 2006: Mammalian Physiology
- NUTR 3000: Animal Nutrition
- 6 credit hours from the following courses:
    - ANSC 3001: Animal Health
    - ANSC 3000: Animal Breeding
    - BIOA 3008: Growth, Reproduction and Lactation
    - NUTR 3001: Applied Animal Nutrition
- Plus, at least 3 credit hours from the following list:
    - ANSC 2007: Beef Production and Management
    - ANSC 4003: Avian Production Systems

- ANSC 4004: Ecology of Milk Production in Ruminants
- ANSC 4005: Swine Science and Pork Production
- ANSC 4006: The Science of Modern Sheep Farming
- ANSC 4007: Pastures in Sustainable Livestock Systems

If any of the required courses for the minor are also required for your major, select additional courses from the list above to attain a total of 18 credit hours for minor.

Contact **Faculty of Agriculture**for more information.

Minor in Aquaculture

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science (Agriculture), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

The Minor in Aquaculture will enable students in majors other than Aquaculture to gain important theoretical knowledge and practical skills in the field of aquaculture. Students will gain an appreciation for the range of species farmed in aquaculture and the production systems required to rear them. They will have an opportunity to explore the biology of aquatic animals, relevant issues pertaining to fish health and the impact of aquaculture on the surrounding environment. The business and socio-economic impacts and the regulations within which the industry is managed will also be included in the curriculum.

18 credit hours chosen from the following, in consultation with the Aquaculture advisor.

Required:

- AQUA 2000.03: Introduction to Aquaculture
- AQUA 4000.03: Finfish Production OR AQUA 4001.03: Shellfish Production

Optional courses:

- AQUA 3000.03: Fish Health
- AQUA 4000.03: Finfish Production
- AQUA 4001.03: Shellfish Production
- BIOA 3005.03: Fish Physiology
- BIOA 3006.03: Aquatic Ecology
- NUTR 3002.03: Fish Nutrition
- APSC 2004.03: Aquacultural Environment
- APSC 3013.03: Aquacultural Systems Technology

Contact **Faculty of Agriculture**for more information.

Minor in Environmental Horticulture

Please note that new admissions to this program are suspended.

This minor is available to Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) students.

This minor enables students in other programs to explore the concept of environmental horticulture with emphasis on turfgrass, landscape maintenance, tree management or landscape installation.

18 credit hours chosen from the following, in consultation with the academic advisor.

Required courses:

- HORT 1000.03: Landscape Plants
- HORT 1003.03: Planting in Landscapes
- HORT 1005.03: Landscape Construction Methods
- HORT 2011.03: Aboriculture

Plus, an additional six credit hours at 3000 or 4000 level from the list below

- HORT 3000.03: Environmental Processes
- HORT 3001.03: Landscape Project Management
- HORT 3008.03: Horticultural Therapy
- HORT 4000.03: Urban Tree Management

Contact Faculty of Agriculture for more information.

Minor in Environmental Sciences (Agriculture)

This minor is only available to **Bachelor of Science (Agriculture)** and **Bachelor of Science (Bioveterinary Science)** students.

18 credit hours chosen from the following, in consultation with the academic advisor.

Required courses:

- ENVA 2000.03: Environmental Studies I
- ENVA 2001.03: Environmental Studies II
- HORT 3000.03: Environmental Processes
- ENVA 3000.03: Environmental Impact Assessment

At least six credit hours are required from the following approved courses:

- BIOA 3001.03: Ecology
- CHMA 3009.03: Environmental Chemistry
- ENVA 3001.03: Environmental Sampling and Analysis
- APSC 3002.03: Waste and Environmental Management
- ENVA 3021.03: Ecohydrology
- ENVA 3005.03: Geographic Information System
- ENVA 4006.03: Air, Climate and Climate Change
- SOIL 2000.03: Introduction to Soil Science

Contact Faculty of Agriculture for more information.

Minor in Equine Science

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) or Bachelor of Science (Bioveterinary Science) program.

The Minor in Equine Science will enable students to gain theoretical knowledge and practical skills in the field of equine sciences. They will learn more about how we raise and care for horses, including the science behind good equine practice. Students will gain an appreciation for the businesses and industries that support the healthy rearing of horses. They will have an opprtunity to explore the biology of horses, relevant issues pertaining to horse health and welfare, genetics and breeding, nutrition, behaviour and facilities management.

Required Courses:

- ANSC 2002.03: Introduction to Equine Science
- ANSC 2008.03: Equine Facilities Management
- ANSC 3008.03: Equine Genetics and Reproductive Management
- ANSC 3009.03: Applied Equine Nutrition
- ANSC 3011.03: Equine Behaviour and Learning
- ANSC 4001.03: Equine Exercise Physiology and Health

Contact Faculty of Agriculture for more information.

Minor in Food Bioscience

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science (Agriculture), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

The minor is designed to enhance knowledge, skills and critical thinking of students in food science and technology, food bioactives and health benefits, value-added food manufacturing and bio-processing, nutraceutical sciences and food quality and safety.

18 credit hours chosen from the following, in consultation with the academic advisor.

Required courses:

- CHMA 3011.03: Fundamentals of Food Chemistry
- FOOD 3002.03: Impact of Food on Health
- FOOD 4001.03: Food Quality and Safety OR NUTR 3000.03: Introduction to Nutrition
- FOOD 4005.03: Functional Food and Nutraceuticals
- MCRA 4001.03: Food Microbiology

Three credit hours from the following list:

- ANSC 3003.03: Eggs & Dairy Products
- ANSC 3004.03: Meat Science
- CHMA 4003.03: Instrumental Analysis
- FOOD 4000.03: Directed Studies in Food & Bioproduct Science
- FOOD 4004.03: Directed Studies in Nutriscience

Contact Dr. Vasantha Rupasinghe (vrupasinghe@dal.ca) for more information.

Minor in Plant Science

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science (Agriculture), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students must complete 18 credit hours, at least three of which must be at the 3000 level or higher.

Required Courses:

- BIOA 2002.03: Plant Physiology
- BIOA 2004.03: Structural Botany

12 credit hours from the following list:

- AGRN 2000.03: Organic Field Crop Management
- AGRN 2001.03: Cereal-Based Cropping Systems
- AGRN 2002.03: Forages and Cover Crops
- AGRN 2008.03: Potato Production
- HORT 2000.03: Vegetable Production
- HORT 2001.03: Principles of Organic Horticulture
- HORT 2002.03: Vegetation Systems
- HORT 2004.03: Introduction to Viticulture
- HORT 2010.03: Controlled Environment Agriculture I
- HORT 2011.03: Aboriculture
- HORT 2015.03: Fruit Production
- HORT 3000.03: Environmental Processes
- HORT 3002.03: Green Infrastructure
- HORT 3008.03: Horticultural Therapy
- IAGR 3000.03: Tropical Agriculture
- PLSC 2001.03: Plant Propagation Techniques
- PLSC 4000.03: Plant Breeding
- PLSC 4002.03: Plant Ecophysiology

- BIOA 2005.03: Principles of Plant Pathology
- BIOA 2008.03: Plant Diversity
- BIOA 3002.03: Weed Science
  ENVA 2003.03: Introduction to Urban and Peri-Urban Agriculture
- ENVA 2004.03: Introductin to Integrated Pest Management Techniques

Contact Faculty of Agriculture for more information.

Certificates

Certificates in Agriculture

Certificates

Certificates, listed at the right, are available within the Faculty of Agriculture.

Certificate in Animal Behaviour

Offered by: Biology, Psychology and Neuroscience

Coordinator: Dr. Simon Gadbois (Psychology and Neuroscience) simon.gadbois@dal.ca

The Certificate in Animal Behaviour provides students with an opportunity to specialize in Animal Behaviour through a set of courses and a research project.

Admission to Certificate

Students should enrol in the Certificate in Animal Behaviour in their third year of studies, when they are seeking approval from the Certificate Coordinator for the independent research component. To enrol, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.da >Web for Students>Admissions>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate), and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail. To qualify for this certificate, students must complete all course requirements, and must receive approval for the research component of the certificate prior to the start of the research course.

To graduate with the certificate, students must apply to Graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program

Certificate requirements:

1. A minimum grade of B- is required in each of four mandatory courses:

- PSYO 2160.03/NESC 2160.03: Animal Behaviour
- PSYO 2501.03: Statistical Methods or STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis Inference
- BIOL 3062.03: Behavioural Ecology or PSYO 3162.03/NESC 3162.03: Advanced Animal Behaviour
- BIOL 3630.03: Field Methods in Animal Behaviour or NESC 3161.03/PSYO 3161.03: Measuring Behaviour or NESC 3165.03/PSYO 3165.03: Neuroethology

2. A grade of at least B- in all of 12 additional credit hours of courses chosen from the following list. Courses taken as one of the four mandatory classes cannot also be used to fulfill this requirement. Six credit hours must be at the 3000/4000 level.

2000 level

- ANSC 2003.03: Companion Animal Behaviour
- PSYO 2140.03/NESC 2140.03: Learning

- PSYO 2470.03/NESC 2470.03: Systems Neuroscience

3000 level

- ANSC 3002.03: Domestic Animal Behaviour
- BIOL 3062.03: Behavioural Ecology (if not used to fulfill Requrement 1 above)
- BIOL 3080.03/MARI 3080.03: Ecology and Evolution of Fishes
- BIOL 3327.03: Entomology
- BIOL 3622.03: Ornithology
- BIOL 3626.03: Field Studies of Marine Mammals
- BIOL 3628.03/MARI 3628.03: Marine Ornithology
- BIOL 3630.03: Field Methods in Animal Behaviour (if not used to fulfill Requirement 1 above)
- BIOL 3640.06: Tropical Ecology and Biodiversity (with Animal Behaviour project: counts for three credit hours only)
- BIOL 3632.03: Applied Field Methods in Fish Ecology
- BIOL 3639.03: Herpetology
- MARI 3090.03: Marine Mammalogy
- PSYO 3000.06/NESC 3000.06: Independent Research in Modern Psychology (Animal Behaviour topic)
- PSYO 3001.03/NESC 3001.03: Directed Research Project in Psychology or Neuroscience (Animal Behaviour topic)
- PSYO 3043.03/NESC 3043.03: Neurobiology of Learning
- PSYO 3044.03/NESC 3044.03: Laboratory Methods of Learning and Conditioning
- PSYO 3161.03/NESC 3161.03: Measuring Behaviour
- PSYO 3162.03/NESC 3162.03: Advanced Animal Behaviour (if not used to fulfill Requirement 1 above)
- PSYO 3165.03/NESC 3165.03: Neuroethology (if not used to fulfill Requirement 1 above)
- PSYO 3170.03/NESC 3170.03: Hormones and Behaviour
- PSYO 3180.03/NESC 3180.03: Psychoneuroimmunology/Ecological Immunology
- PSYO 3670.03/NESC 3670.03: Genes, Brain and Behaviour

4000 level

- BIOL 4323.03/MARI 4323.03: Biologging in Ecology
- BIOL 4800.06: Special Topics (Animal Behaviour topic)
- BIOL 4806.03/MARI 4806.03, BIOL 4807.03/MARI 4807.03, BIOL 4808.03/MARI 4808.03, BIOL 4810.03: Special Topics (Animal Behaviour topic)
- BIOL 4510.03 Cultural Evolution
- BIOL/MARI 4900.06: Honours Research and Thesis or BIOL 4901.03/MARI 4901.03 BIOL 4902.03/MARI 4902.03: Honours Research and Thesis I and II (with approved Animal Behaviour topic)
- MARI 4090.03: Evolutionary Ecology of Marine Mammals
- PSYO 4140.03 or NESC 4140.03: Animal Learning Topics
- PSYO 4160.03/NESC 4160.03: Topics in Behavioural Biology
- PSYO 4500.06/NESC 4500.06: Honours Research (with approved Animal Behaviour topic)

3. A grade of B- in 3 credit hours or more of independent research in Animal Behaviour.

The course used to fulfil this requirement can also be counted toward the courses that fulfil Requirement 2 above.

Students must obtain approval of their research topic from a Certificate Coordinator prior to the start of the research course. Animal behaviour research projects may be completed through one or more of PSYO 3100.03/NESC 3100.03 or PSYO 3101.03/NESC 3101.03, PSYO 3001.03/NESC 3001.03, PSYO 4500.06/NESC 4500.06, BIOL 4800.06, BIOL 4806.03/MARI 4806.03, BIOL 4807.03/MARI 4807.03, BIOL 4808.03/MARI 4808.03 or BIOL 4900.06.

Honours students may fulfill this requirement by conducting their honours thesis research on a topic in Animal Behaviour. Students are encouraged to further develop their study design and analysis skills by taking additional courses such as BIOL 4061.03 (Design of Biological Experiments) or BIOL 4062.03 (Analysis of Biological Data).

Certificate in Animal Welfare

The Certificate in Animal Welfare aims to help students gain specialized knowledge on the well-being of animals managed ethically by humans. The certificate provides a range of theory, evaluation of scientific literature, and its application surrounding the use of animals.

This program prepares students for careers in animal health and welfare by giving them expertise specific to this field. In completing five courses as part of this certificate program, students will understand ethical concepts surrounding animal use and will develop the skills required to assess specific situations and make sound recommendations for improvements in livestock care, handling, transportation and slaughter. As well, students will observe, measure and document a variety of animal behaviors by working hands-on in our Ruminant Animal Centre.

This certificate is open to students eligible for admission to or enrolled in a BSc or BSc (Agr) program at either of Dalhousie's Halifax or Truro campuses.

Certificate Requirements
Total of 15 credit hours required to be completed within 5 years (maximum).

Required Courses
ANSC 3002.03: Domestic Animal Behaviour
ANSC 3005.03: Animal Welfare
BIOA 4004.03: Animal Adaptation and Stress
PHLA 3001.03: Animal Ethics (Agricultural Campus) or PHIL 3106.03 (Halifax Campus)

Optional Courses
Any **ONE** from the list below:

ANSC 3001.03: Animal Health
ANSC 3007.03: African Wildlife Ecology
AQUA 3000.03: Fish Health
ANSC 4009.03: Directed Studies in Animal Science (if in area of animal welfare)
RESM 4014.03: Honours Thesis I/RESM 4015.03: Honours Thesis II (if in area of animal welfare)

To inquire further about the requirements for the Certificate in Animal Welfare, please contact Program Coordinator, Miriam Gordon (miriam.gordon@dal.ca).

Certificate in Aquaculture
The Certificate in Aquaculture provides an opportunity for students to take a set of courses that will provide them an aquaculture specialization with opportunity to explore a range of aquatic species and the production system required to rear them, and understand their role in global food security. Students will gain awareness of, and demonstrated competency in, safe and humane handling of aquatic animals.

The certificate is open to students eligible for admission to or enrolled in a BSc or BSc (AGR) program at Dalhousie, except those majoring or minoring in Aquaculture.

Certificate Requirements
Total of 15 credit hours required to be completed within 5 years (maximum).

Core Courses. Select a minimum of three, up to five:
AQUA 2000.03: Introduction to Aquaculture
AQUA 3000.03: Fish Health
NUTR 3002.03: Fish Nutrition
BIOA 3005.03: Fish Physiology
AQUA 4000.03: Finfish Production
AQUA 4001.03: Shellfish Production
APSC 3013.03: Aquacultural Systems Technology

May select up to two:
INTA 2000.03: Field Experience*
INTA 2001.03: Internship*
INTA 3001.03: Internship II *
INTA 4001.03: Intership III*

* Must be aquaculture related, approved by advisor prior to enrollment

To inquire further about the requirements for the Certificate in Aquaculture, please contact Program Coordinator, Audrie-Jo McConkey (amcconkey@dal.ca).

Certificate in Environmental Biology

Post-Baccalaureate Certificate in Environmental Biology

Please note that new admissions to this program are suspended.

Post-Baccalaureate Certificate Programs are catered to people who have already completed a BSc in Biological Sciences and who wish to gain new skills in a specialized area for the purpose of advancing in their career or pursuing graduate studies.

The Post-Baccalaureate Certificate in Environmental Biology digs deep into how living organisms interact with their environment. It emphasizes learning about biodiversity, conservation, ecological processes, adaptation, and teaches you how to assess and provide skills and solutions to meet future environmental challenges.

This program prepares you for careers in environmental biology, environmental management and environmental services by giving you skills, training and expertise specific to this field. In completing this program, you will understand and describe the concepts relating to ecology, diversity, conservation, plant and animal adaptation to various environments.

This certificate is open to students who possess a Bachelor of Science or similar degree in biological sciences or related field with a minimum CGPA of 3.0 in the last two years of undergraduate studies. Student who have taken any courses listed in their undergraduate program shall receive a maximum of six credit hours waiver to complete the certificate.

Certificate Requirements

Total of 27 credit hours required to be completed within 5 years (maximum).

Required Courses

- ENVA 2000.03: Environmental Sciences I
- ENVA 2001.03: Environmental Sciences II
- ENVA 3000.03: Environmental Impacts and Assessment
- BIOA 3001.03: Ecology
- BIOA 2008.03: Plant Diversity
- BIOA 4002.03: Conservation Biology
- PLSC 4002.03: Plant Ecophysiology

Optional Courses

Any **ONE** from the list below:

- BIOA 2005.03: Principles of Plant Pathology
- BIOA 3000.03: General Entomology
- BIOA 3002.03: Weed Science

Any **ONE** of the following:

- SOIL 3000.03: Soil Fertility and Nutrient Management
- BIOA 3006.03: Aquatic Ecology
- BIOA 4004.03: Animal Adaptation and Stress

To inquire further about the requirements for the Post-Baccalaureate Certificate in Environmental Biology, please contact Program Coordinator, Raj Lada (raj.lada@dal.ca).

Certificate in Food, Agriculture, and Sustainability

The Certificate in Food, Agriculture, and Sustainability is open to current undergraduate students from any Faculty at Dalhousie.

The Certificate in Food, Agriculture, and Sustainability is a 15-credit hour credential to develop and build connections between diverse components of food, agriculture, and sustainability. The certificate is designed to serve as a valuable sub-specialization for students in Agriculture or Sustainability majors **and** as an additional area of focus for students in other Major programs. Students will gain an appreciation of varied perspectives and frameworks through which we can understand the intersections of food, agriculture, and sustainability. Through this Certificate, students will explore the complexity of assessing the sustainability of food systems, including how food and agricultural systems intersect with and impact environmental, social, and economic sustainability.

The Certificate is offered jointly by the College of Sustainability (based on the Halifax Campus) and the Faculty of Agriculture (based on the Truro Campus). The core and elective courses include courses from both campuses. The Certificate can be completed by students based in Halifax or Truro, without requiring travel between campuses.

Students in the certificate must complete two required courses (6 credit hours): AGRI 4001.03 *Agriculture, Food and Well-Being* (Online) and SUST 3101.03 *Food Systems & Sustainability: Feeding the Ten Billion* (Halifax or Online). Students must also complete 9 credit hours from a list of electives that includes courses offered by many departments from both the Halifax and Truro campuses. The cumulative GPA in Certificate courses must be 3.0 (B) or better, with no individual course grade less than C.

The courses are labeled as online or by campus for in-person courses to that students can plan their courses choices with knowledge of where an in-person course would be taught.

Certificate Requirements

Certificate Grade Requirements

The cumulative GPA in Certificate courses must be 3.0 (B) or better, with no individual Certificate course grade less than C.

Certificate Course Requirements

Total 15 credit hours including:

- 6 credit hours fulfilled by two required ("core") courses
- 9 credit hours from elective course list

A. Certificate Core Courses (6 credit hours)

- AGRI 4001.03Agriculture, Food and Well-Being (Online)
- SUST 3101.03 Food Systems & Sustainability: Feeding the Ten Billion (Online or Halifax in-person)

B. Certificate Elective Courses (9 credit hours)

Students must complete 9 credit hours (3 courses) chosen from:

- ENVA 2003.03 Introduction to Urban and Peri-urban Agriculture (Online)
- ENVA 4006.03 Air, Climate and Climate Change (Online)
- AGRI 3302.03 / SUST 3302.03 Measuring Food Sustainability (In-person Field Course based from Truro and Halifax)
- AGRI 1000.03 Agriculture Ecosystems (Truro in-person)
- MGTA 4006.03 Issues in Agribusiness Sustainability (Truro in-person)
- POLS 2000.03 Global Politics of Agriculture and Conservation (Truro in-person)
- SOCI 2000.03 Sociology of Food and Agriculture (Truro in-person)
- SOIL 2000.03 Introduction to Soil Science (Online or Truro in-person)
- BIOL 3634.03 Agroforestry (In-person Field Course based from Halifax)
- ECON 1214.03 Economics of Food and Food Systems (Halifax in-person)
- ENVS 3226.03 / BIOL 3226.03 Economic Botany, Plants and Civilization (Halifax in-person)
- INTD 3114.03 Agricultural Development (How not to feed the world) (Halifax in-person)
- SOSA 2403.03 Food Activism (Halifax in-person)

Courses that are cross-listed with Certificate courses are equivalent and may be taken for the Certificate.

Certificate Learning Outcomes

A student who completes the Certificate in Food, Agriculture, and Sustainability will be able to:

1. Describe how food and agricultural systems intersect with and impact human well-being
2. Detail the biophysical sustainability impacts associated with agriculture and food systems, and how these change over time
3. Detail the social and cultural dimensions of food production and consumption, and how these change over time
4. Analyze the impacts of population growth, increasing prosperity, globalization, and/or internationalization on food systems
5. Describe the impacts of environmental change on food systems, including biophysical and/or social outcomes
6. Distinguish between popular and research-supported food and agriculture sustainability claims
7. Develop the capacity to evaluate current and future food systems

Contact:

Certificate Coordinators:

- Laurel Schut - Halifax Campus (laurel.schut@dal.ca)
- Paul Manning - Truro Campus (paul.manning@dal.ca)

Certificate in Food Bioscience

Post-Baccalaureate Certificate in Food Bioscience

The Post-Baccalaureate Certificate in Food Bioscience will allow you to become specialized in the area of food and food components. You will study the chemical, microbiological, health, and regulatory aspects of foods, food ingredients, and neutraceuticals.

Having an initial bachelor's degree, the specialization at the post-baccalaureat level will position you to contribute to commercial and research organizations developing, producting, marketing and analyzing novel food and nutraceutical products. There has never been a greater time in Canada to get involved in this industry and gain skills and knowledge related to emerging areas of food and nutraceutical sciences for the 21st century. The certificate will also complement and facilitate those who wish to explore postgraduate studies in a wide range of disciplines

This certificate is open to students who possess a Bachelor of Science or similar degree in any natural science or applied life science field with a minimum CGPA of 3.0 in the last two years of undergraduate studies. Students who have taken any courses listed in their undergraduate program shall receive a maximum of six credit hours waiver to complete the certificate.

Certificate Requirements

Total of 27 credit hours required to be completed within 5 years (maximum).

Required Courses

CHMA 2002.03: Introduction to Biochemistry *
CHMA 3011.03: Fundamentals of Food Chemistry
CHMA 4003.03: Instrumental Analysis
FOOD 3002.03: Impact of Food on Health
FOOD 4001.03: Food Quality and Safety
FOOD 4005.03: Functional Foods and Nutraceuticals
MCRA 2000.03: Microbiology *
MCRA 4001.03: Food Microbiology

*For both Introduction to Biochemistry and Microbiology, if the student has already earned a credit in an equivalent course (3 credits) during the past five years, the required course(s) can be replaced with elective course(s) from the list below.

Optional Courses

Any **ONE** from the list below:

AGRI 4001.03: Agriculture, Food and Well-being
ANSC 3003.03: Eggs and Dairy Products
ANSC 3004.03: Meat Science
FOOD 4000.03: Directed Studies in Food and Bioproduct Sciences
FOOD 4004.03: Directed Studies in Nutriscience
MCRA 4002.03: Microbiomes in Agriculture
NUTR 3000.03: Introduction to Nutrition

To inquire further about the requirements for the Post-Baccalaureate Certificate in Food Bioscience, please contact Dr. Vasantha Rupasinghe (vrupasinghe@dal.ca).

Certificate in Genetics and Molecular Biology

Please note that new admissions to this program are suspended.

The Certificate in Genetics & Molecular Biology provides a range of genetic and molecular biology theory and techniques for those interested in expanding their knowledge and skills beyond the introductory level or pursuing graduate studies.

This program prepares students to explain the importance of genetic diversity, propose genetic solutions to constraints in plant or animal production systems and argue the pros and cons of genetic engineering.

This certificate is open to students eligible for admission to or enrolled in a BSc or BSc (Agr) program at either of Dalhousie's Halifax or Truro campuses.

Certificate Requirements

Total of 15 credit hours required to be completed within 5 years (maximum).

Required Courses

ANSC 3000.03: Animal Breeding OR PLSC 4000.03: Plant Breeding
GENE 2000.03: Genetics I
GENE 3000.03: An Introduction to Molecular Genetics

Optional Courses

Any **TWO** from the list below:

GENE 4003.03: Biotechnology
GENE 4005.03: Applied Genomics and Bioinformatics
GENE 4006.03: Advanced Studies in Molecular and -Omics Techniques
MCRA 4002.03: Microbiomes in Agriculture

To inquire further about the requirements for the Certificate in Genetics & Molecular Biology, please contact Program Coordinator, Nancy McLean (nancy.mclean@dal.ca).

Certificate in Integrated Pest Management

The Certificate in Integrated Pest Management explores the importance of managing many different kinds of pests – insects, weeds, and pathogens - that affect our natural and agricultural ecosystems. It will emphasize learning about the ecosystem characteristics that favour the presence of pests and students will design and develop management plans to prevent and address a variety of pests using physical, mechanical, cultural, biological and chemical approaches.

This program prepares students for careers in environmental management by giving them expertise specific to this field. In completing five courses as part of this certificate program, students will understand the social and environmental impacts of pests in modern society. The Faculty of Agriculture is home to faculty and staff who have expertise in pest management so students can expect to gain learning from first-hand experience and research.

This certificate is open to students eligible for admission to or enrolled in a BSc or BSc (Agr) program at either of Dalhousie's Halifax or Truro campuses.

Certificate Requirements

Total of 15 credit hours required to be completed within 5 years (maximum).

Required Courses
BIOA 3002.03: Weed Science
BIOA 3000.03: Entomology
BIOA 2005.03: Plant Pathology
ENVA 4008.03: Directed Studies in Pest Management

Optional Courses
Any **ONE** from the list below:

APSC 2011.03: Technology for Precision Agriculture
ENVA 2004.03: Introduction to Integrated Pest Management Techniques

To inquire further about the requirements for the Certificate in Integrated Pest Management, please contact Program Coordinator, Scott White (scott.white@dal.ca).

Certificate in Organic Agriculture
The Certificate of Specialization in Organic Agriculture initiative provides students with an opportunity to specialize in the expanding area of organic agriculture. The Certificate of Specialization in Organic Agriculture enables students to approach agriculture from their area of interest, to know they can be recognized for this accomplishment, and to continue to take other courses in agriculture toward a degree. Any student who has successfully completed four of the eligible organic agriculture credit courses and has an overall GPA of at least 2.0 in these courses can apply to receive a Certificate of Specialization in Organic Agriculture. Two of the courses may be substituted with approved organic agriculture courses offered by external institutions (see below). A Letter of Permission is required for these alternative courses.

Eligible Courses
AGRI 2000: Introduction to Organic Agriculture
AGRN 2000: Organic Field Crop Management
ANSC 2004: Organic Livestock Production
APSC 2003: Composting and Compost Use
HORT 2001: Principles of Organic Horticulture

Note: Students will not be required to take the courses in any particular order. AGRI 2000, ENVA 2002, and HORT 2001 are currently offered in the Fall semester. AGRN 2000 and ANSC 2004 are currently offered in the Winter semester.

All courses in the Certificate of Specialization in Organic Agriculture program are offered only through web-based distance education. Other institutions offering web-based courses that are approved for the certificate program:

- McGill University (Organic Soil Fertilization)
- Université Laval [French translation of courses AGRI 2000, AGRN 2004, ANSC 2004, and ENVA 2002]*
- University of British Columbia (Key Indicators of Agroecosystem Sustainability)
- University of Guelph (Organic Marketing)
- University of Manitoba (Organic Crop Production on the Prairies)
- University of Saskatchewan (Weed Control in Organic Agriculture)

* A student cannot receive credit for the same course in both French and English.

All requirements for this certificate must be completed within 3 years.

Certificate in Sustainable Soil Management
Offered by: Department of Plant, Food, and Environmental Sciences, Faculty of Agriculture

This certificate is open to all students eligible for admission to the BSc. (Agr) program.

Knowledge of soil management is important in supporting learning outcomes in various Dalhousie programs, from understanding the fundamental properties and characteristics of soil systems to understanding how soil management impacts food and energy production, water quality, waste management, climate change and biodiversity. The certificate will support these learning outcomes,

enhance students' ability to formulate well-rounded solutions, and provide students with documentation of these acquired skills. SDGs

To graduate with a Certificate, students must apply to graduate with the Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements:

A total of 12 credit hours in Soil Science related courses are required.

Required Courses

SOIL 2000.03: Introduction to Soil Science (A)
SOIL 3000.03: Soil Fertility and Nutrient Management (A)

Optional Courses

6 Credit hours from the list below:

AGRN 2000.03: Organic Field Crop Management (A)
HORT 3000.03: Environmental Processes
ENVA 3000.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
ENVA 3003.03: Environmental Studies Field Course
ENVA 3005.03: Geographic Information Systems (A)
ENVA 3021.03: Ecohydrology (A)
SOIL 4001.03: Directed Studies in Soil Science (A)
MCRA 4002.03: Microbiomes in Agriculture
AGRI 5250.03: Soil Microbiology
AGRI 5450.03: Environmental Soil Chemistry

To inquire further about the requirements for the Certificate in Sustainable Soil Management, please contact Program Coordinator, David Burton (dburton@dal.ca).

Certificate in Technology Education

The Certificate in Technology Education Program is intended to upgrade and diversify the technology background of Technology Education teachers presently working in Nova Scotia schools. It is approved in Nova Scotia by the Minister of Education for teaching license upgrading. This program is an innovative collaboration between the Faculty of Agriculture and Nova Scotia's Technology Education Teachers Association, the Nova Scotia Department of Education, and Acadia University. The program provides a variety of hands-on experiences and teaching methodologies that strengthen traditional skills and introduce new technologies to better meet the demand for qualified technology educators for the public school system.

Instruction is conducted outside regular school hours, in evening or summer sessions.

Students must complete 30 credit hours of approved courses with a cumulative GPA of 2.0. Twenty four credit hours must be from the Faculty of Agriculture course list; the remaining six credit hours are teaching methodology courses offered by Acadia University. The program must be completed in a maximum of six years. Courses can be taken in any sequence. The offering of this program is subject to sufficient enrolment.

Required Courses (eight required)

ENGN 1001.03: Engineering Design I
APSC 1003.03: Practices and Mechanics of Materials
APSC 1004.03: Wood Construction Technology
APSC 1005.03: Metal Construction Technology
APSC 2000.03: Environmental Impacts and Resource Management
APSC 2007.03: Fluid Power Technology
APSC 2008.03: Digital Electronics and Computer Interfacing
APSC 3001.03: Electrotechnology
APSC 3018.03: Technology Modules
APSC 3019.03: Communications Technology

Acadia Courses

EDUC 5053: Problems in Education: Technological Education and Sustainability
EDUC 5873: Technology & Curriculum: Technology Studies

Note: It is the responsibility of individual teachers to ensure that they comply with the requirements of the NS Department of Education for continuing education and upgrades. For more information, see certification.ednet.ns.ca/approval-upgrading-programs.

Extended Learning

Extended Learning

A variety of courses and programs, including credit and non-credit certificates, online programs, professional development and skills training are offered through Extended Learning. Our education is outcome-based, and with formats and scheduling that work for the students. Extended Learning offers on-site training, including the block release sections of the Farm Technician Apprenticeship Program held on Prince Edward Island.

For information on courses and programs visit www.dal.ca/agriculture or call (902) 893-6666.

Professional Organizations for Agrologists

Professional Organizations for Agrologists

Agrology is "the profession of applying science and scientific principles to the business and art of agriculture". University graduates who are skilled in the science and business of agriculture are encouraged to join their provincial Institute of Agrologists. Provincial Institutes offer the opportunity to get to know and exchange ideas with other professional agrologists in the province and in other parts of Canada through membership in the Agricultural Institute of Canada. Membership in an Institute of Agrologists provides an element of fellowship in the profession, as well as opportunities to attend scientific conferences and educational tours and to receive newsletters and technical publications. Membership in an Institute is required by provincial statute to practice agrology in most provinces.

Courses

Courses

Academic Courses

Course Descriptions

ACAD 0020 Skills for Academic Success
CREDIT HOURS: 0
The objective of this course is to facilitate the successful transition from high school or the workplace to university life. This course will expose students to the functions of various student services on campus, encourage the development of good study skills, and explore the life management skills necessary to

achieve success at university.
CALENDAR NOTES: This is a Workplace Readiness course required for the Diploma in Business Management.
FORMATS: Lecture

ACAD 1050 Foundations in Academic Study & Research

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces participants to university culture and helps them to enhance academic performance. Course experiences build a practical understanding of the learning process at the university level, enabling students to develop strategies to be more effective learners. Topics include performance expectations, conventions of academic critical reading and writing, research methods, academic literature review and analysis, discipline-specific learning strategies, goal setting, and effective use of university resources.

Agriculture Courses

Course Descriptions

AGRI 1000 Agricultural Ecosystems (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to agriculture and food systems. The principles of agricultural production as studied in the disciplines of animal science, plant science, agricultural engineering, and soil science will be integrated to give a comprehensive view of agricultural ecosystems. Course work will include lectures, laboratories, problem-solving exercises, and small-group work. The course will expose students to issues and raise questions to be considered during the remainder of their undergraduate careers. The goals of this course are to provide students with knowledge of the application of science to agriculture, and to assist students to understand the integrated nature of agriculture and food systems in both regional and global contexts. Associated course goals are to develop communication and independent learning skills and the ability to function effectively in team situations, and to stimulate students to think critically, logically, and quantitatively while respecting the values and ideas of others.
CALENDAR NOTES: Fall semester
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

AGRI 1001 Student Mobility and Experiential Learning (Preparatory) Seminar

CREDIT HOURS: 0
Students may require preparation before travelling or working for student mobility and experiential learning courses. This prep course will address topics such as safety, passport requirements, and any non-academic expectations or requirements as applicable to the related credit course in which students plan to participate.
CALENDAR NOTES: This is a Pass/Fail course and carries zero credit hours. Students may require this course before participating in any related for-credit student mobility or experiential learning course. Please consult with the instructor of the related mobility or experiential learning course.
RESTRICTIONS: Instructor Approval Only
FORMATS: Seminar

AGRI 1200 Introduction to the Humanities and Social Sciences (A, H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
What do the terms “humanities” and “social sciences” mean? What do the various disciplines included under these two terms share, how do they differentiate themselves from one another, the natural sciences, and other ways of knowing? What are the arguments for the continued value of studying in the humanities and social sciences and how might these affect the choices of humanities and social science students today? And how can these disciplines allow us to address the unprecedented issues facing humankind? The course aims to both inspire and provide the necessary skills to approach these big issues. Emphasis will be placed on the intersection of humanities and social sciences with business and the natural sciences to examine and solve issues within the context of food and agriculture.
EXCLUSIONS: ASSC 1300, ASSC 1400
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

AGRI 2000 Introduction to Organic Agriculture (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is recommended for students looking for an introduction to organic agriculture. The course consists of five modules: What is organic agriculture?,

Organic Certification, The agroecosystem farm, Introduction to organic crop production, and Introduction to organic livestock production. Students will be encouraged to participate in group discussions throughout the course.
FORMATS: Online Delivery

AGRI 2002 Mi'kmaw Natural Resources (A) (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Through collaboration and partnership with local Mi'kmaw knowledge keepers, this course will introduce students to indigenous practices of being custodians of the land and animals. Students will have the opportunity to interact with Mi'kmaw Community leaders and gain a greater understanding of what it means to live and learn in Mi'kam'ki as well as the effects colonialism have had on the Mi'kmaw people and their natural resources.
FORMATS: Seminar | Experiential Learning | Online Delivery | Other (explain in comments)

AGRI 3001 Issues in Agricultural Health and Safety (A, H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course describes the health and safety situation in agriculture with a particular focus on explaining the underlying reasons for the high rates of injury, illness, and death in the farming industry. Health behaviour theories are used to identify factors that may lead farm workers to engage in actions that place them at elevated risk to experience an accident or disease. Potential mechanisms to reduce the incidence of injury, illness, and death through educational programs, engineering solutions, regulatory and policy initiatives and social change programming are also examined.
PREREQUISITES: Third-year standing
FORMATS: Online Delivery

AGRI 3302 Measuring Food Sustainability (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Why is measuring food sustainability important? We are becoming increasingly aware of the impacts that our food systems have on the sustainability of our planet, the livelihoods of our food producers, and equitable accessibility for individuals. Integrating the expertise of numerous faculty and community leaders, this field course explores how food sustainability is measured and evaluated across different disciplines. Daily hands-on, active, and experiential learning is emphasized throughout the course. The course activities and assessments range from agricultural biodiversity monitoring via beetle surveys to a summative design challenge exploring a possible solution to a food sustainability measurement challenge.
CALENDAR NOTES: Course involves online asynchronous work followed by several full-day field trips in Halifax and Truro.
CROSSLISTED: SUST 3302.03
RESTRICTIONS: Third year status or above
EXCLUSIONS: SUST 3302.03
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

AGRI 4000 Issues in Agriculture, Rural Society, and Environment (A, H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course allows senior students in all disciplines to discuss current topics of interest to agricultural professionals. These topics could include soil degradation, integrated pest management, antibiotics in feed, the occupation of farming, animal welfare, etc. Students will be given weekly required readings.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course has limited enrollment.
PREREQUISITES: Third-year standing
FORMATS: Seminar

AGRI 4001 Agriculture, Food and Well-being (A & H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This case-based course investigates local, regional, and global issues related to agriculture, food, and well-being. Learners will work together to develop practical solutions for real life cases thus enhancing their understanding of global economic and politicial forces shaping agriculture. This course will help students enhance their critical thinking skills and systems analysis capacity. Students will explore how agriculture and food are related to, interconnected with or impacted by people, the land and environment, and ultimately social/economic well-being. The course is team taught with faculty from the following disciplines: animal science, plant science, environment science, engineering, food science and social sciences. Industry leaders also are involved as mentors.
PREREQUISITES: Third-year standing
EXCLUSIONS: AGRI 5780.03
FORMATS: Online Delivery

Agronomy Courses

Degree Level Course Descriptions

AGRN 2000 Organic Field Crop Management (A) DE

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will introduce students to organic principles and practices applied to the production and management of field crops. The criteria for optimum yield and quality of field crops are presented within the context of organic farming principles, sustainable soil and nutrient management, and the requirements for organic certification. Six stand-alone modules provide a framework for study: 1 Introduction to organic agriculture and cropping systems, 2 Crops and cropping systems in an organic context, 3 Management of soil as the foundation of organic cropping systems, 4 Weed management, 5 Disease and insect pest management, 6 Exploration of the sustainability of organic cropping systems.

FORMATS: Online Delivery

AGRN 2001 Cereal-Based Cropping Systems (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course takes a systems approach to the study of crop and soil management in rotations involving the growing of the principal cereals, oilseeds, pulses, and other grains, and their relationship to other crops in a rotation. Through a whole-farm approach over time, it studies environmentally and economically sustainable methods for grain cash crops and grain-based animal feed production. It stresses soil and water conservation and an understanding of the principles and processes of the nutrient cycles, which are critical to improving the food production environment. Students will gain knowledge of grains as they relate to people and the environment, from soil to shelf, both in a Maritime temperate climate and in an international context.

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

AGRN 2002 Forages and Cover Crops (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course deals with the production and use of forages and cover crops in Atlantic Canada. The course examines the importance of forages and cover crops in agriculture and the environment. Individual species, as well as combinations of different species, will be highlighted. Other topics include forage crop establishment, management, growth physiology, winter survival, feed quality, use (pasture, hay and silage), soil fertility, and weed control. An introduction to cover crops includes benefits, types, selection and management.

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

AGRN 2008 Potato Production (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3

History, biosystematics, and eco-physiology of the crop are emphasized. Production practices for seed, table, and processing stock and marketing in the Atlantic Provinces are examined. Soil fertility, crop health management strategies, and nutritional qualities and storage are covered in detail. Some commercial operations are visited.

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

Animal Science Courses

Degree Level Course Descriptions

ANSC 2002 Introduction to Equine Science (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is an introduction to the behaviour, anatomy, nutrition, and history of horses. What behavioural principles underlie horse training? How is their performance influenced by their conformation? What is unique about their digestive system? How did horses evolve? The course will include discussion of sources and treatment of illness and disabilities, and the biology and control of common parasites; demonstrations of English and Western riding (students will not be taught to ride); visits to the Truro Raceway; study of the importance of shoeing to the working horse; and exposure to the use of horses as draft animals.

PREREQUISITES: second-year standing or equivalent, in any program
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Online Delivery

ANSC 2003 Companion Animal Behaviour

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, students will study the fundamentals of animal learning and how those principles affect success in training and behaviour modification. Attention will be given to understanding and solving behaviour problems (e.g., separation anxiety, dominance aggression, fighting, inappropriate urination, and behavioural stereotypies). The focus is on companion animals – dogs and cats, and to some extent horses. The normal development of behaviour in those species will be covered.
FORMATS: Lecture

ANSC 2004 Organic Livestock Production (A) DE

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides information on organic livestock production in general, as well as more detailed analyses of organic beef and sheep, dairy, and swine and poultry production. An in-depth study of organic approaches to livestock health is included. The course is divided into five stand-alone modules: Introduction to Organic Livestock Production, Organic Beef and Sheep Production, Organic Dairy Production, Organic Swine and Poultry Production, and Health Management in an Organic Livestock System. Students will be required to participate in discussion forums and make use of the organic information resources available on the Internet. Evaluation will be based on participation, module quizzes, written assignments, and a final exam.

ANSC 2005 Animal Agriculture (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Through a mixture of classroom lectures and exercises at Faculty of Agriculture, Dalhousie, this course will enable students to recognize common breeds of farm animals, to describe livestock production cycles and methods, and to understand the place of farm animals in the world food system. The course will provide introduction to subject matter covered in more senior animal science courses, such as nutrition, reproduction, behavior and welfare, animal anatomy, and environmental physiology. The interaction of livestock production with our environment will be examined.
PREREQUISITES: AGRI 1000
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 2007 Beef Production and Management (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will focus on the management of commercial beef farms, ranging from cow/calf to stocker/feeder operations. Components of breeding, nutrition, and behaviour will be discussed. A systems approach to the management of the farm will be undertaken. The role of the manager in optimizing production is an important component. A historical perspective on the Atlantic beef industry along with coverage of emerging trends will be part of the course. Key beef industry issues such as the impact of BSE, animal welfare, and beef marketing will be discussed.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 2008 Equine Facilities Management (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students examine behavioural and environmental considerations important in designing an equine facility, and explore the options available for ensuring high standards of animal welfare in the facility. The course will enable students to design and implement protocols for managing the facility and for ensuring compliance with regulatory requirements or industry standards. Students participate in tours to view a variety of facility options. Some of these tours may be conducted outside of class time.
PREREQUISITES: ANSC 2002.03
EXCLUSIONS: ANSC 0215
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 2009 ANSC 2009 Introduction to Dairy Production and Management (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students of this course will be introduced to the structure and demographics of the Canadian dairy industry and the Canadian milk supply management system. Students will be introduced to various dairy production systems and will explore requirements for animal housing, feeding and care of the cow at various life stages. Introductory concepts in mammary function and characteristics of the estrus cycle will be covered at appropriate life stages. Breeds of cattle and principles of breed and individual animal selection will be covered and students will discuss issues related to ethical, social and economic implications of dairy farming.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 3000 Animal Breeding (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course covers variation in animal performance and the techniques whereby genetic superiority can be recognized and improved. Goals and programs of improvement are discussed with reference to commercial farm species. The emphasis is on programs in current use but applications of new technologies are included. Labs deal primarily with data collection, analysis, and computer applications.
PREREQUISITES: GENE 2000, STAA 2000
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 3001 Animal Health (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course seeks to impart an understanding of animal health and its importance in livestock production enterprises. Students are taught to recognize signs of health and ill health and to understand the principles and practices of disease prevention and treatment. Conditions of disease and ill health common in Atlantic Canada are studied. The need for veterinary collaboration is emphasized, and the circumstances in which this should be sought are discussed.
PREREQUISITES: Any of BIOA 2006, BIOA 3005, BIOL 3078, DENT 1119, MARI 3074, PHYL 1000 & PHYL 1010, PHYL 1400, PHYL 2032
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 3002 Domestic Animal Behaviour (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies the behaviour of farm animals and presents information that is relevant to the care and management of animals. Topics covered include domestication, animal communication, social behaviour, reproductive and maternal behaviour, development of behaviour, genetics of behaviour, and the influence of management systems and practices on behavioural characteristics. Considerable attention is also given to welfare issues in animal agriculture.
PREREQUISITES: Any one of: BIOA 2006, BIOA 3005, BIOL 3078, DENT 1119, MARI 3074, PHYL 1000, PHYL 1010, PHYL 1400, PHYL 2032
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Online Delivery

ANSC 3003 Eggs and Dairy Products (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with the nature and composition of eggs and milk and their products such as cheese and yogurt; hygiene; processing; and storage.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 3004 Meat Science (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers growth of meat animals and the nature of muscle, bone, and fat; conversion of muscle to meat; quality and grading of fresh meat; hygiene and storage; meat processing, meat products, and by-products.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 3005 Animal Welfare (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with the well-being of animals, with emphasis on farm animals. Issues include what we mean by animal welfare, what the animal welfare issues are in modern agriculture and in modern society, and how we use ethology and physiology to assess animal welfare. The course outlines the international efforts to improve on farm animal welfare. There is a term project in which students attempt to assess animal welfare in a particular farm (or other) environment, and all students will participate in class debates on current issues in animal welfare.
RESTRICTIONS: Students must have at least third-year standing.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 3006 Companion Animal Biology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course includes modules on physiology (reproductive, muscle physiology and performance, thermoregulation), digestive physiology and nutrition, and genetics and breeding programs, and the importance of these for management and welfare of companion animals. The emphasis is on domestic dogs and cats, with pocket pets and exotic pets included in appropriate sections. Legal and environmental issues related to companion animals are discussed. Laboratory sessions include evaluation of diets and dietary supplements, reproductive and digestive anatomy, and computer applications for colour genetics and breeding programs.
PREREQUISITES: GENE 2000
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 3007 Wildlife Ecology in South Africa

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will give students an understanding and appreciation of ecological principles and the complexities of conservation through observation and experience of both the natural and social environments in South Africa. Students will travel to a South African game reserve, where they will observe the animals and plants in South Africa's unique vegetation zones. Both biotic and abiotic factors will be used to determine South Africa's unique vegetation zones, particularly with respect to the role of large mammals. The focus will be on the manner in which the structure and composition of vegetation influences the community structure of small and large mammals, birds, reptiles and insects. A thorough understanding of South African (sub Saharan) ecology and how the unique natural and social history of South Africa has contributed will help prepare students for the general ecological and conservation issues.

PREREQUISITES: BIOA 1002.03 and BIOA 1003.03 or equivalent

FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

ANSC 3008 Equine Genetics and Reproductive Management (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Students examine in detail the processes of reproduction and lactation in horses, as well as the requirements for care and management of the mare during breeding, parturition, and lactation. Students also study the growth and development of the foal and the requirements for care of the foal. The common breeds of horses and the genetics of coat colour, conformation, and performance will be discussed. The course will enable the students to evaluate the genetic merit of sires and dams, and to plan matings and genetic strategies to meet the genetic goals of their operation. Finally, students will obtain a basic knowledge of health care and disease prevention, and be able to address issues related to biosecurity.

PREREQUISITES: ANSC 2002.03 and GENE 2000.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 3009 Applied Equine Nutrition (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Students will study the anatomy and physiology of the equine digestive tract and examine changes in the requirements for specific nutrients at different stages of growth and development. Students will also engage in comprehensive study of common digestive disorders, metabolic diseases, endocrine disorders and their nutrition. Analysis of different types of feeds, dietary management with health and welfare implications will be covered; nutrition troubleshooting and formulation of diets based on life stage and level of activity will also be conducted.

PREREQUISITES: ANSC 2002.03 and CHMA 2002.03

EXCLUSIONS: ANSC 0213.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 3010 Equitation Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will explore and examine the behaviour of horses and the influence of humans on the animal's learning and training. By applying scientific methods, students will learn how to assess the overall health and welfare of the horse during interactions with humans. Topics covered will include equine behaviour and cognition, types of learning, learning theories and their application, biomechanics of equine movement and the influence of the rider, and assessment of equine welfare during training and riding.

PREREQUISITES: BIOA 2006.03 and ANSC 2002.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 3011 Equine Behaviour and Learning

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Equine behaviour in both feral and domesticated horses will be examined and the influence of humans on the animal's learning and behaviour. Students will learn to recognize and interpret equine body language and its practical applications within current training and husbandry practices. Type and causation of various abnormal equine behaviours and methods of behavioural rehabilitation will be covered. Students will examine equine perception and principles of learning and how application of these principles can improve training and behaviour. The human-horse relationship will also be explored.

PREREQUISITES: BIOA 2006.03 and ANSC 2002.03

EXCLUSIONS: ANSC 0219.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 3013 Wildlife Ecology and Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will focus on animal wildlife species of Atlantic Canada, with a particular focus on their management. Students will learn how to assess wildlife population size, how to assess wildlife health as well as assess ecosystem health. Students will learn about interactions between wildlife and human populations as well as between agriculture and wildlife. Measures to reduce such conflicts will be explored. Fundamental skills in wildlife management will be gained through hands-on laboratory and field experiences.

PREREQUISITES: BIOA 1003.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 4001 Equine Exercise Physiology and Health (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of this course is to examine the anatomy and physiology of the horse with special attention to the respiratory, skeletal, muscular and cardiovascular systems at different life stages. The course will enable students to analyze how the horse's health and soundness is affected by their environment, level of fitness and condition.
PREREQUISITES: ANSC 3009.03 and ANSC 3010.03
EXCLUSIONS: ANSC 0216.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 4003 Avian Production Systems (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will focus on management of commercial poultry, from hatching to the production of value-added products. The course material will require the application of the sciences of nutrition, genetics, physiology, and behavior to understand the key aspects of growth, reproduction, and health of commercial poultry species.
PREREQUISITES: ANSC 2005, NUTR 3000
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 4004 Ecology of Milk Production in Ruminants (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Milk is a highly prized food, the efficient forage-based production of which has been a major economic phenomenon in agriculture for millennia. Four main species – cattle, buffalo, goats and sheep – have been selected to produce milk for humans. All are from the Bovidae Family (Suborder Ruminantia) of cudchewers. Chosen initially because they didn't compete for the scarce food supplies of our ancestors, ruminants, especially cows, have been selected intensively for milk-yielding characteristics and conformation. The objectives of this course are to examine the production of milk, from provision of feed for the animals to processing the milk into products, and the important contribution made by the dairy industry in providing sustainable food security for society. This course will challenge perceptions of students who will become future dairy farmers or consumers and thus will influence future policy.
PREREQUISITES: ANSC 2005
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 4005 Swine Science and Pork Production (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Globally, pork production is a significant source of animal protein. Swine science provides the tools to accomplish pork production. This course will cover aspects of pork production including nutrition, management, breeding, housing, health and post-farmgate opportunities. The science of swine will be discussed, including biology and the role of swine as models for human studies.
PREREQUISITES: ANSC 2005, ANSC 3000, BIOA 2006, NUTR 3001
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 4006 The Science of Modern Sheep Farming (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Sheep were among the first animals to be domesticated and since then, sheep have been bred for different roles: wool, meat, milk. In the Maritimes, the importance of sheep in the rural economy is on the increase. This course will guide students through the science of sheep production. Nutrition, pasture management, breeding, lambing and flock health will be covered. The traditional roles of sheep for meat and wool production will be emphasized, but also newer uses in Canada such as dairy sheep production will be explored.
PREREQUISITES: BIOA 3008, NUTR 3000
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 4007 Pastures in Sustainable Livestock Systems (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An advanced course that provides students with an overview of current sustainable pasture management practices in northern latitudes, with a focus on grassland ecology, the environmental impacts of livestock production, and applied pasture management. In addition to attending lectures and presenting material in class, students will participate in lab sessions on practical grazing management techniques as well as participate in investigative tours of local pasture producers.
PREREQUISITES: AGRI 1000, AGRN 2002
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 4008 Carnivore Biology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an advanced-level course in mammalian biology focusing on species in the Order Carnivora. The specialized features of the biology of mammalian carnivores will be reviewed, emphasizing seasonal breeding and reproduction, nutrition and physiology, and health and disease. Species discussed will include livestock, companion and zoo animals, and wildlife. The practical aspects of the course will use the mink as a model animal.
PREREQUISITES: BIOA 3008, NUTR 3000
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 4009 Directed Studies in the Animal Sciences
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course permits senior students, under the direction of faculty members, to pursue their interest in areas not covered, or not covered in depth, by other courses.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Department/Program Advisor; students must obtain consent of an instructor who is willing to be a supervisor
EXCLUSIONS: Note: ANSC 4009 cannot duplicate subject matter covered through regular course offerings.

Technology Level Course Descriptions

ANSC 0020 Dairy Industry I
CREDIT HOURS: 0
Students participate in an examination of the structure of the dairy industry and of the supply management system in which dairy farms operate. They will also be required to identify current issues facing the industry and to examine their potential impact on sustainability and opportunities in the Atlantic Canadian industry.
CALENDAR NOTES: This is a Workplace Readiness course required for the Dairy Farming option in the Diploma in Business Management.
FORMATS: Lecture

ANSC 0021 Dairy Industry II
CREDIT HOURS: 0
A continuation of the topics in ANSC 0020. Students extend their examination of the issues facing the dairy industry in a series of lectures presented by speakers from a variety of fields.
CALENDAR NOTES: This is a Workplace Readiness course required for the Dairy Farming option in the Diploma in Business Management.
FORMATS: Lecture

ANSC 0022 Equine Industry
CREDIT HOURS: 0
This course enables students to examine the structure of the equine industry and to discuss the issues, challenges, and opportunities facing the industry. Speakers from the equine industry are invited to discuss relevant topics, and students participate in the discussion and write summaries of the discussion.
CALENDAR NOTES: This is a Workplace Readiness course required for the Equine Specialty option in the Diploma in Business Management.
FORMATS: Lecture

ANSC 0112 Animal Biology and Management
CREDIT HOURS: 2
Students examine production cycles, reproduction, and genetics in farm animals, with a focus on care and management during breeding, parturition, growth, and lactation. Lectures cover the principles that are common to all species, and the labs and tutorial sessions focus on more specialized topics that are relevant to the management of bovine, equine, and other ruminant species.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 0113 Principles of Animal Welfare & Husbandry
CREDIT HOURS: 2
Students examine the biological basis for animal behaviour, animal welfare, environmental physiology, and animal health. They also examine the role and importance of legislation and voluntary codes of practice in animal welfare and animal health. The course will enable the student to analyze and select handling practices, housing options, biosecurity, and disease prevention options that meet the needs of the animal and the enterprise. Lectures cover the principles that are common to all species, and the labs and tutorial sessions focus on more specialized topics that are relevant to the management of bovine, equine, and other ruminant species.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 0114 Animal Feed and Nutrition Management

CREDIT HOURS: 2

Students examine in detail the biology of digestion and nutrient metabolism and the assessment of feedstuff quality in forage-based feeding systems. The course will enable the students to analyze strategies for meeting nutrient requirements and avoiding nutritional problems, and to assess feed efficiency and feed costs for the enterprise. Lectures cover the principles that are common to all species, and the labs and tutorial sessions focus on more specialized topics that are relevant to the management of bovine, equine, and other ruminant species.

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 0116 Companion Animal Enterprise

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course will enable the student to oversee the routine care of animals in a companion animal facility and to develop some of the basic workplace communication skills necessary in such an enterprise. Students examine the structure of the companion animal industry and discuss the issues, challenges, and opportunities facing the industry. The basic care component covers mainly dogs and cats, with some coverage of other species, and a portion of this will be conducted outside class time. The industry overview component covers all species represented by the industry, as well as the different segments of the industry.

FORMATS: Lab

ANSC 0117 Companion Animal Growth, Development, and Nutrition

CREDIT HOURS: 2

Students examine the biology of growth and development in companion animals and analyze the requirements for care and management throughout the life cycle. They also examine the biology of nutrition and the nutritional requirements throughout the life cycle, and relate this to information on specific products, supplements, and feeding regimes. The course will enable the student to work with a nutritionist or veterinarian in establishing and implementing feeding and nutritional programs, and to interpret the legal and other limitations to providing foods and nutrition products and services for companion animals. The course covers mainly dogs and cats, with some coverage of other species.

PREREQUISITES: ANSC 0116.02

FORMATS: Lab

ANSC 0204 Dairy Herd Health and Nutrition Management

CREDIT HOURS: 2

Students participate in an in-depth examination of the health and nutrition requirements of the individual dairy cow, and of the requirements for maintaining high standards of health and optimal nutrition in the dairy herd. The course will enable the students to use herd records and on-site evaluations to troubleshoot health and nutrition problems and to identify solutions to those problems. The course will also enable the student to use a variety of technical and human resources in meeting future challenges in health and nutrition.

PREREQUISITES: ANSC 0112.02, ANSC 0113.02, ANSC 0114.02

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 0205 Optimizing Bovine Reproductive and Genetic Performance

CREDIT HOURS: 2

Half of the course is devoted to an in-depth examination of bovine reproduction and of the requirements for maintaining high success rates in heat detection and AI procedures. Students will use herd records and on-site evaluations to troubleshoot breeding problems and to identify solutions to those problems, and use a variety of technical and human resources in meeting future challenges in breeding management. In the other half of the course, students participate in an in-depth examination of dairy genetics and of the tools and systems used for evaluating performance and genetic merit in the dairy industry. Students will use herd records and on-site evaluations to identify breeding goals for the herd and to select sires and dams that will help the herd achieve these goals. The course will enable students to use a variety of technical and human resources in meeting future challenges in dairy genetics. Applications to the beef industry will be discussed as well.

PREREQUISITES: ANSC 0112.02

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 0206 Managing Dairy Milking Systems and Housing Facilities

CREDIT HOURS: 2

Students examine in detail the management of the milking system and evaluate current and future options in milking systems technology. They also examine current and future options for housing and equipment, and analyze the ability of those options to meet the financial, environmental, and animal welfare goals of the operation. Tours and field trips give the students an opportunity to view a variety of housing and milking systems. Some of the tours or field trips may be conducted outside scheduled class time.

PREREQUISITES: ANSC 0113.02

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 0208 Biology and Care of Aquarium Fish and Reptiles

CREDIT HOURS: 2
Students examine the biology of growth and development in aquarium fish and reptilian species, and analyze the requirements for care and management throughout the life cycle, including the requirements for nutrition and health care. A considerable portion of the course is devoted to the selection and set-up of aquarium and terrarium systems and to troubleshooting problems. The course will enable the student to ensure high standards of health and nutrition for fish in aquarium systems and for reptiles.
PREREQUISITES: ANSC 0116.02
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 0209 Biology and Care of Pet Birds and Small Mammals

CREDIT HOURS: 2
Students examine the biology of growth and development in avian and small animal species and analyze the requirements for care and management throughout the life cycle, including the requirements for nutrition and health care. The selection and set-up of housing systems are important components of the course. The course will enable the student to ensure high standards of health, nutrition, and care for birds and small animals.
PREREQUISITES: ANSC 0116.02
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 0210 Introduction to Companion Animal Health

CREDIT HOURS: 2
Students examine the causes and predisposing factors of diseases common to companion animals, and of the principles of disease management and prevention as they apply to companion animal facilities. The course will enable students to establish and implement biosecurity and health management protocols, and to interpret the legal and other limitations to providing health care products and services in consultation with the facility veterinarian. The course covers mainly dogs and cats, with some coverage of other species.
PREREQUISITES: ANSC 0117.02
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANSC 0212 Companion Animal Genetics and Reproduction

CREDIT HOURS: 2
Students examine the processes of reproduction and lactation in companion animals, and analyze the requirements for care and management during mating, parturition, and lactation. They also study the common breeds and the genetics of colour and conformation, and examine the requirements for choosing breeders and planning matings that meet the objectives of the breeding program. The course covers mainly dogs and cats, with some coverage of other species.
PREREQUISITES: ANSC 0116.02
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

Applied Science Courses

Degree Level Course Descriptions

APSC 1002 APSC 1002 Surveying

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to land surveying principles and recording techniques. Students are given lectures and assignments to assist in understanding the principles employed in land surveying, and practice these during the labs by conducting various surveying exercises. Practice is gained in the proper use of surveying instruments (tapes, levels, lasers, total stations and CAD software) through exercises involving measurements of horizontal and vertical distances and angles. The exercises include chaining, benchmark, profile and contour leveling, triangulation and traverse exercises, and construction surveying and layout.
EXCLUSIONS: CIVL 3830
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

APSC 1003 Practices and Mechanics of Materials

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course deals with the practices of selecting and working with materials, including considerations for green practices. Selection of materials is based on many properties depending on the application; usually strength, workability, durability, and costs are key concerns. Green practices during the construction of machines, structures and buildings will include traditional properties and their environmental and resource efficiency including their deconstruction. Using green materials and products promotes conservation of dwindling non renewable resources and helps to reduce the environmental impacts associated with the extraction, transport, processing, fabrication, installation, reuse, recycling, and disposal of these source materials.

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

APSC 1004 Wood Construction Technology I

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is an introductory course in the selection, operation, and maintenance of woodworking hand and power tools. The principles of selection, operation, and maintenance of workshop tools in the modern woodworking shop are studied. Students will be required to present seminars on various fabrication techniques and construction tools. Occupational Health and Safety issues pertaining to wood shop work procedures will be covered.

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

APSC 1005 Metal Construction Technology I

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is an introductory course to familiarize students with common metal construction technologies, machines, and tools used in a metal fabrication shop. The principles of welding and welding applications will be emphasized. Students will be required to present demonstrations on the use of various metal hand and power tools, as well as present a seminar on some form of metal fabrication technology. Occupational Health and Safety issues pertaining to metal shop work procedures will be covered.

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

APSC 2000 Environmental Impacts and Resource Management (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is an introduction to environmental engineering and technology, emphasizing a quantitative engineering approach. The course addresses the issues associated with the safe and ecologically appropriate handling, processing, storage, and utilization of organic wastes arising from human activities, including agricultural and bio-resource production systems. Topics covered will include: growth models for populations of living organisms, as well as models for depletion and replenishment of natural resources; the concept of mass and energy balances applied to quantify changes in environmental systems; physical, chemical, and biological unit operations for treatment and reduction of solid, liquid, and gaseous wastes; and reduction of pollution impacts on air and water resources.

PREREQUISITES: BIOA 1002.03, CHMA 1001.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

APSC 2002 Bioresource Systems Analysis (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course introduces the concepts of systems theory and systems analysis. Natural and engineered systems function on the basis of different inputs triggering throughput processes that result in a range of outputs. The emphasis will be on the use of systems analysis on managing current bioresource, environmental, and technological issues affecting our world. Students will work through case studies, specific example datasets, and contemporary world issues using a systems analysis framework as an integrated problem-solving tool. Real-world systems will be examined through application driven problems, discussions, and case study analysis.

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Other (explain in comments)

APSC 2003 Composting and Compost Use (A) DE

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Composting and the utilization of organic matter produced on the farm provide the basis for soil fertility in organic systems; however, potential benefits derived from compost use are often limited by the supply and quality of composts produced on-farm. The objective of this web-based course is to teach composting primarily by providing students with the opportunity to make their own compost over a period of 13 weeks. Students learn through five stand-alone modules: Composting of Organic Materials; Composting Process; On-Farm Composting; Compost Quality; and Compost Utilization and Marketing.

CALENDAR NOTES: Making compost and completing all five modules will be a requirement for students who are taking the course for credit.

FORMATS: Online Delivery

APSC 2008 Digital Electronics and Computer Interfacing

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course covers the theory and applications of digital electronics technology and the control of digital devices by computers and programmable logic

controllers (PLCs). Digital technology has become the dominant method of communication, control, sensing, computation, and amusement in modern society. This course will provide the foundation to better understand current and future digital systems. Digital logic circuits, data forms, and applications are studied. Computers in the laboratory are used to interface with and control a variety of digital devices such as computer numerical controlled (CNC) machines, robotics, cameras, scanners, lab equipment, etc. Students are introduced to Visual Basic programming for interfacing with computer ports and analog input devices. Hands on projects are completed to control real-world applications such as traffic lights, process control and experimentation equipment.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

APSC 2009 Metal Construction Technology II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an advanced course in metal construction technologies using power machines (including CNC) and tools used in a metal fabrication shop. Advanced principles of welding and welding applications will be emphasized. Students will be required to present demonstrations on the use of various power machines, and to design and construct a major metal project using the skills learned in both Metal Construction Technology courses.
PREREQUISITES: APSC 1005
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

APSC 2010 Wood Construction Technology II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An advanced course in the operation and maintenance of woodworking hand and power tools, and shop machinery. Students will learn about specialized machinery and advanced joinery technologies. The operation, maintenance, and repair of workshop tools in the modern woodworking shop are studied, with emphasis on re-alignment and setting up for accessories and jigs. Written work safety procedures will be reviewed. Individual projects are undertaken by students with the skills acquired in both Wood Construction Technology courses, utilizing the shop equipment.
PREREQUISITES: APSC 1004
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

APSC 2011 Technology for Precision Agriculture (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Principles and application of precision agriculture technologies including: GPS, GIS, sensors, digital photographic techniques, controllers, variable raqte applicators for site-specific application of inputs (pesticide, fertilizer, irrigation etc.), auto guidance system, data acquisition and management, and precision agriculture equipment management.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

APSC 2013 Machinery and Building Technology (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Two keys to the success of utilizing biomaterials are selection of appropriate machines and designing effective facilities to manage the production/processing system. In the first half of the course, students are introduced to the types of equipment, their productivity, and methods of selection for efficient operation. This will include machinery for soil preparation, planting, crop care, and harvesting. The machines and their unit operation are analyzed with respect to functions, work rates, material flow and power usage. The importance of monitoring machine performance relating to work quality and environmental effects of machine operation will be studied. The labs will emphasize safety, basic maintenance, adjustment, calibration and performance testing. The second half of the course provides an introduction to the planning process of structures and various topics related to the use of building materials, particularly “green” materials. Functional layouts and ventilation principles of storage and production buildings are considered. Field trips supplement the lecture material. A term paper is required.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

APSC 3001 Electrotechnology (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Electricity is integral to our society, and this course reviews application of AC and DC electricity. Safety and measurements are practised during hands-on lab sessions. Common sensors, measurements and control systems are discussed and applied to improve energy management.
PREREQUISITES: PHYS 1000 or PHYS 1002
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

APSC 3002 Waste and Environmental Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A variety of wastes are produced across residential, commercial, and industrial sectors around the world. Solid and liquid waste management are integral to maintaining healthy environments. The focus of this course will be on solid waste management, with an introduction to wastewater technologies, under municipal, industrial, and agricultural contexts. Topics to be covered include: solid and liquid waste treatment and disposal technologies, bioresource conversion technologies, environmental impacts, and valorization of wastes. Agricultural wastes and biomass related by-products will be emphasized

throughout the course.
PREREQUISITES: ENVA 2000
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

APSC 3013 Aquacultural Systems Technology (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Support facilities, equipment, and systems for aquatic production will be examined. Topics studied will include: selection of component materials and structures suitable for confinement, protection, and growth of aquaculture species; principles of design and selection of equipment for recirculation systems for aquaculture; and the principles of water flow and handling in open and closed conduits.
FORMATS: Online Delivery

APSC 3018 Technology Modules

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with the operating concepts of CNC machines, plastics forming and construction technology, and transportation technology in a modular format. Approximately 4 weeks will be allocated to the study of each module area. The students will be able to perform operations in each technology area upon completion of the appropriate module. Practical hands-on laboratory and shop experiences are emphasized, as are associated aspects of Occupational Health and Safety. Students will also make presentations to the class regarding specific features and operations of the technologies studied.
FORMATS: Lecture

APSC 3019 Communications Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course addresses issues, systems, and methodology in computer-related communications technology. Among the topics studied are desktop publishing, digital photography and image editing, video production, web page design, and presentation software usage. Supplementary classes in graphic design and screen printing will be available as time allows. Emphasis is placed on practical production techniques and individual design situations.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

APSC 3020 Energy Production and Utilization

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This lecture-based course provides an overview of the whole energy system, focusing on selected attributes of energy. The assessment, management and remediation of energy production is a global issue, which will ultimately impact all walks of life, business, industry and future infrastructure. It includes an introduction to the energy supply chain, transmission and distribution systems, energy use, energy policy and the environment and methods of generation. It also includes an overview of renewable energy assessment techniques and feasibility tools.
PREREQUISITES: MTHA 1001, preparatory: PHYS 1000 or PHYS 1002
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

APSC 4001 Water Quality Issues (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Current environmental water quality issues such as contamination of surface and ground water are discussed. Emphasis is placed on providing solutions to the water quality problems. Agricultural water quality models will also be examined.
FORMATS: Lecture

APSC 4004 Energy Conversion and Assessment (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This lecture-based course focuses on selected attributes of existing and renewable energy options, including the reserves and consumption of oil, coal and gas; fossil energy technologies for power generation; fundamental principles, applications and status of solar energy, biomass energy, wind energy and hydro-power; and outlook and evaluation of renewable energy.
PREREQUISITES: APSC 3020
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

APSC 4005 Watershed Management and Environmental Restoration (A) (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This lecture-based, non-quantitative course focuses on the citizen (bottom-up) and governmental (top-down) management of watersheds and theoretical debates concerning environmental restoration, both in rural and (sub)urban environments. Topics to be covered include: watershed atlases, water sensitive planning, land-use systems analysis, community-based monitoring and management , nature-culture interactions, restorative redevelopment, and the post-

industrial regeneration of damaged sites for ecotourism and environmental education. Broad latitude will be permitted in the subject areas of the assignments in order to appeal to individuals' interests and career aspirations in environmental science, landscape architecture, international development, and environmental governance and sociology.
FORMATS: Online Delivery

APSC 4006 Wastewater Management (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course gives an overview of sources of water pollution, particularly in the rural situation, and standard methods of treatment. Alternative approaches such as wetlands and filters will be discussed. Laboratory sessions will include field trips, methods of sampling, and some testing of water.
CALENDAR NOTES: Environmental Sciences
PREREQUISITES: At least third-year standing
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

Technology Level Course Descriptions

APSC 0101 Horticultural Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 2
Small gasoline engine structure and operating theory are studied, with emphasis on engine maintenance and troubleshooting. This course includes basic hydraulic theory, emphasizing the operation of common systems in use today. A wide range of horticultural machinery is studied, as well as the principles of mixing, placing, and curing concrete, fence making, and chainsaw operation.
CALENDAR NOTES: Winter semester
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

APSC 0200 Environmental Management

CREDIT HOURS: 2
Students examine the major environmental issues and risks in agricultural production. The emphasis is on how agricultural activities impact the environment and how environmental issues, regulations, and programs impact the way agricultural activities are carried out. The course will enable the student to identify the legal and other requirements for reducing the environmental risks associated with production activities, and to work with an engineer or environmental specialist in determining ways to minimize environmental risk.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

APSC 0201 Machinery and Building Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 2
Two keys to the success of utilizing biomaterials are selection of appropriate machines and designing effective facilities to manage the production/processing system. In the first half of the course, students are introduced to the types of equipment, their productivity, and methods of selection for efficient operation. This will include machinery for soil preparation, planting, crop care, and harvesting. The machines and their unit operation are analyzed with respect to functions, work rates, material flow and power usage. The importance of monitoring machine performance relating to work quality and environmental effects of machine operation will be studied. The labs will emphasize safety, basic maintenance, adjustment, calibration and performance testing. The second half of the course provides an introduction to the planning process of structures and various topics related to the use of building materials, particularly green materials. Functional layouts, ventilation principles of storage, and production buildings are considered. Field trips supplement the lecture material. A term paper is required.
CALENDAR NOTES: Fall semester
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

Aquaculture Courses

Course Descriptions

AQUA 2000 Introduction to Aquaculture (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The history and the current status of world aquaculture production are discussed, with emphasis on species with potential in Atlantic Canada. Advances in freshwater or marine finfish and shellfish culture are included. Aquatic plant production is discussed. Business aspects of aquaculture are introduced. The course includes field trips to aquaculture and related facilities.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

AQUA 3000 Fish Health (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course outlines concepts of disease with special reference to fish. Diseases of various etiological types are considered, with emphasis on those in the aquaculture environment. The relationships of management and economics to disease in cultured fish are detailed, and public health concerns are addressed. Diagnostic, prophylactic, and treatment methods are outlined and practised.
PREREQUISITES: Preparatory: BIOA 3005
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

AQUA 4000 Finfish Production (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Aspects of breeding and genetics, fish management, financial management, economics, marketing, housing systems, and water management are presented in an integrated approach to provide a sound understanding of this aspect of aquaculture. Management of finfish throughout the life cycle is presented. The course includes a weekend field trip to commercial farms; attendance is obligatory.
PREREQUISITES: AQUA 2000, BIOA 3005
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

AQUA 4001 Shellfish Production (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Factors affecting profitable production of shellfish are discussed in the context of developing a sound industry with potential to address future opportunities. A survey of culture techniques used in shellfish production is undertaken.
PREREQUISITES: AQUA 2000
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

Art Courses

Course Descriptions

ARTS 2000 Nature's Image: A Survey of Landscape Art (H)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide an introduction to the history of art forms depicting landscape, with the major focus being on landscape painting. The course will consist of art history lectures and a studio component in which drawing techniques, collage, and colour theory will be explored. Students will develop skills in composition and will gain an increased appreciation for landscape art traditions.
FORMATS: Lecture | Studio

Biology Courses

Degree Level Course Descriptions

BIOA 0050 Preparatory Biology
CREDIT HOURS: 0
BIOA 0050 is a preparatory course for university-level biology. This course provides basic and fundamental knowledge of how scientists approach a problem and analyze it scientifically within the field of biology. Topics covered include: types of cells; organelles structure and function; DNA, RNA, and Protein synthesis; gene expression; cellular processes genetics; Evolution, Diversity and unit of life; and classification of the kingdoms.

BIOA 1002 Biology I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is the first of a two-semester course sequence exploring various general principles common to the biological sciences. The biological significance of cell structure and function, metabolism, the cell cycle, sexual reproduction, Mendelian genetics and basic gene structure are among the topics to be considered in the lecture sessions. The labs reinforce and enhance the learning of selected topics discussed in the lectures.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOA 1003 Biology II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is the second of a two-semester course sequence exploring various general principles common to the biological sciences. In addition to evolutionary processes and patterns, the fundamental systematics and diversity of procaryotes, protists, plants, fungi and animals are emphasized in the lecture sessions. The laboratory continues to reinforce and enhance the learning of selected topics discussed in the lectures.
PREREQUISITES: BIOA 1002
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOA 2000 Cell Biology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to cell biology. Topics include cell metabolism, the structure and function of organelles of the eucaryotic cell, cell growth, cell movement, and the procaryotic cell. Specialized cell functions will also be discussed.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOA 2002 Plant Physiology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of the different functions of the plant, including growth, photosynthesis, mineral nutrition, water relations and translocation of solutes, and plant orientation, development, and reproduction.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOA 2004 Structural Botany
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The basic morphology and anatomy of the seed plants are presented from a developmental perspective. The structural aspects of the various modes of plant reproduction are also included. Emphasis is placed on obtaining an understanding of plant structure that will complement crop physiology, weed biology, and plant pathology.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOA 2005 Principles of Plant Pathology (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with the principles of plant pathology and the control of diseases caused by bacteria, fungi, mycoplasma-like organisms, viruses, and nematodes. Labs deal with basic techniques used in plant pathology, such as fungal, bacterial, and nematode isolation, identification, and inoculation.
PREREQUISITES: BIOA 1003, MCRA 2000
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOA 2006 Mammalian Physiology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the body systems and how they function. The student should develop a basic understanding of physiological processes and how they are regulated and integrated by the nervous and endocrine systems. Topics covered include: homeostasis; the nervous, muscular, endocrine, cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, and digestive systems; and an introduction to environmental physiology.
PREREQUISITES: CHMA 2000

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOA 2008 Plant Diversity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course emphasizes the biology, evolution, and diversification of the major phyla of the Kingdom Plantae. The lectures illustrate the fundamental reproductive unity underlying the diversity of all land plants, using examples from both fossil and living species. In addition to exploring the major plant groups and their subdivisions in the laboratory, students learn to use the appropriate resources to identify specific plants.
PREREQUISITES: Preparatory: BIOA 1003
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOA 3000 General Entomology (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the science of entomology from an agricultural perspective. Insect anatomy, physiology, and taxonomy are considered; also included are discussions on insect behaviour, reproduction, life cycles, and population ecology. Basics of monitoring techniques and population dynamics are illustrated. Students will be required to prepare and submit an insect collection.
PREREQUISITES: Preparatory: BIOA 1003
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOA 3001 Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the principles and general concepts of ecosystem structure and function is presented. The dynamics of populations and community interactions are considered in relation to various biotic and abiotic environmental influences. The laboratory reinforces topics covered in the lectures and readings by emphasizing the importance of field observation and interpretation.
PREREQUISITES: BIOA 1002, BIOA 1003
FORMATS: Lab | Online Delivery

BIOA 3002 Weed Science (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with the principles of weed science. Included are discussions on weed recognition, and chemical and non-chemical approaches to controlling weeds in various agricultural crops and in lawns and non-crop areas. The selection, safe use, handling, and storage of herbicides are stressed, along with the environmental impact of the different methods of weed control.
PREREQUISITES: BIOA 1002, preparatory: BIOA 2002
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOA 3003 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to comparative anatomy. Emphasis is placed on analyzing vertebrate structure. Comparisons of form and function within the Vertebrata are discussed with an evolutionary perspective. This is supplemented in the laboratory by detailed dissections of representative vertebrates.
PREREQUISITES: BIOA 1003
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOA 3005 Fish Physiology (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The form, function, physiological integration, and behaviour of major types of aquatic animals is considered. Emphasis is placed on Classes of organisms, using commercially important species as primary examples.
PREREQUISITES: BIOA 1003
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOA 3006 Aquatic Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The biology of aquatic species in marine and freshwater environments is discussed, with emphasis on biological systems involving farmed species, and organism interdependencies and interactions are examined. An introduction to the principles of ecology at the community and ecosystem level of integration is included.
PREREQUISITES: BIOA 1003

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOA 3008 Growth, Reproduction and Lactation (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A continuation of BIOA 2006, emphasizing physiological systems relevant to animal production. Major topics include growth and development as it applies to meat and brood animal production, and the physiology and management of reproduction and lactation in domestic species.
PREREQUISITES: BIOA 2006
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOA 4000 Avian Biology (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a study of topics in biology of special relevance to the commercial use of avian species. Physiological, biochemical, and genetic control and manipulation of such processes as reproduction, growth and development, and immunity are examined.
PREREQUISITES: BIOA 2006 or BIOA 3005
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOA 4002 Conservation Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the ecological concepts underlying current issues in conservation biology. Topics covered include effects of agricultural habitat fragmentation on wildlife, conservation of biodiversity, stability and resilience of ecosystems, optimal design of nature reserves, and habitat heterogeneity. This is a discussion-style course concentrating on current published scientific papers chosen by the students. Students will also learn to read and critically evaluate scientific papers, and to apply this ability to writing literature reviews.
PREREQUISITES: 60 credit hours
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOA 4004 Animal Adaptation and Stress

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an advanced-level course in the comparative physiology of animal adaptation and stress. The concepts of allostasis, homeostasis and the physiological stress response will be reviewed, and the role of endocrine regulation in animal adaptation under changing external (environmental) and internal (life-history) demands will be discussed. Special emphasis will be placed on mammalian and avian adaptation in response to changes in the internal, physical, and social environments. Species discussed may include livestock, companion and zoo animals, and wildlife.
PREREQUISITES: Any one of BIOA 2006, BIOA 3005, BIOL 3078, DENT 1110, MARI 3370, PHYL 1001, PHYL 1011 or PHYL 2032
RESTRICTIONS: Fourth-year standing; students must be in fourth year of program
FORMATS: Online Delivery

Technology Level Course Descriptions

BIOA 0101 Plant Pathology

CREDIT HOURS: 2
This course deals with the diagnosis of plant diseases caused by fungi, bacteria, phytoplasmas, viruses, and nematodes. Students will develop skills to differentiate plant diseases caused by microbial pathogens from those caused by abiotic factors. Principles of plant disease management will be covered. Labs deal with basic techniques used in plant pathology, such as fungal, bacterial, and nematode isolation, identification, and inoculation.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOA 0103 Weed Science

CREDIT HOURS: 2
This course deals with the principles of weed science. Included are discussions on weed recognition, and chemical and non-chemical approaches to controlling weeds in various agricultural crops and in lawns and non-crop areas. Selection, safe use, handling, and storage of herbicides are stressed.
CALENDAR NOTES: r
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOA 0200 Entomology

CREDIT HOURS: 2
An introduction to the study of the phylum Arthropoda, with particular reference to the class Hexapoda (Insecta), emphasizing insect pests of the northeast. Anatomy, physiology, taxonomy, behaviour, and ecology of insects are considered during lectures and laboratory work. Discussions on the relationship of insects to humans, basics of insect control methods, and pesticide safety are included. Students will be required to prepare and submit an insect collection.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

Bioveterinary Courses

Courses

Below are courses offered in Biology by the Faculty of Agriculture. Please see the Biology Section in the Faculty of Science for courses offered on the Halifax campuses.

Degree Level Course Descriptions

BVSC 1000 Overview of the Animal Health Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an orientation to current issues and challenges related to animal health and disease in a global context; an interdisciplinary overview of the role and importance of animal health and welfare in modern society and its relationship to food safety and human health. Causes of disease and the principles of maintaining health animals will be discusses, as will implications of animal diseases and drug therapy for product safety and public health. The history and development of animal health professions and their roles will be covered. Through the completion of real-world case studies, students will examine the issues faced by the animal health and welfare sector. The variety of career paths that students can pursue will also be part of the course.
FORMATS: Lecture

BVSC 3000 Veterinary Immunology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the basic aspects of humoral and cell-mediated immunity, the role of immunological reactions in infectious disease pathogenesis, hypersensitivity, and autoimmune disease. Students will study the principles of immunity to bacteria, viruses and parasites and the fundamentals of vaccination. Students will also be familiarized with diagnostic techniques for assessing the immune system and for diagnosis of immune mediated disease. In addition, an overview of comparative immunology will be explored, i.e., how immune systems of avian and aquatic species compare to mammalian systems. Vaccine safety and efficacy and application of basic immunology to the science of vaccine use and production will be discussed.
PREREQUISITES: BIOA 2006.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

BVSC 3001 Veterinary Epidemiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Epidemiology is the study of patterns of diseases in populations. In this course you will learn how to describe the magnitude of a health problem and determine the relative importance of risk factors, and to assess with increased confidence and comfort the overall quality of research papers in epidemiology. Students will learn basic epidemiological skills; to apply appropriate epidemiologic tools in animal disease surveillance/survey systems in order to conduct valid risk analyses. Emphasis will be placed on analysis and interpretation of field data, and diagnostic test results.
PREREQUISITES: BVSC 3000
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

BVSC 4000 Ecology of Zoonotic Diseases

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Human populations interface with a variety of animal populations including agricultural herds, wildlife, sporting and companion animals. Diseases originating at the interface between animals and humans are called zoonoses and they are impactful for both animal and human populations. This is demonstrated by 21st century outbreaks of influenza (swine & avian), SARS, Ebola, COVID-19, monkeypox and more. What are the most common and impactful zoonotic diseases active today? How can they be prevented and managed? What are the drivers of emergence that may influence patterns of disease in the coming years? What effect do environmental and social factors have on the ecology and impact of zoonoses? The purpose of this course is to better understand the relationships between animals, people, the environment and zoonotic pathogens and examine current and future directions of zoonosis research and intervention.
CALENDAR NOTES: Winter semester
PREREQUISITES: ANSC 3001

FORMATS: Lecture

Chemistry Courses

Courses

Below are courses offered in Chemistry by the Faculty of Agriculture. Please see the Chemistry Section in the Faculty of Science for courses offered on the Halifax campuses.

Course Descriptions

CHMA 1000 General Chemistry I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to help students understand chemical equations, reactions, and calculations. The chemistry of aqueous media is highlighted (properties of water, ionization of weak electrolytes, buffers). In addition to the traditional classroom interaction, students will be exposed to problem-based learning and co-operative learning. Students will learn the proper use of various analytical equipment and apparati. The laboratory work will focus on the development of practical lab skills applicable to the agricultural and environmental industries.
PREREQUISITES: High School Chemistry equivalent to the Nova Scotia 12 level. Students not having a chemistry credit equivalent to Nova Scotia Grade 12 Chemistry are strongly advised to take CHMA0050 which is available in the summer and winter terms.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHMA 1001 General Chemistry II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This second semester of General Chemistry will include a theoretical understanding of atomic and molecular structures. An understanding of physical equilibria will be extended to practical applications of chromatographic analyses.
PREREQUISITES: CHMA 1000
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHMA 2000 Organic Chemistry I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an introduction to the structure and reactions of organic compounds. The course is approached from a mechanistic point of view and has particular emphasis on appropriate spectroscopy (IR and MS). The topics covered in this course include chemical bonding, isomerism, acid–base properties and the isolation and purification of organic compounds. The classes of organic compounds covered will include alkanes, alkenes, alkynes, simple aromatics, organohalides, alcohols, and related compounds. Laboratory work will include introductory techniques of organic chemistry and both HPLC and gas chromatography.
PREREQUISITES: CHMA 1001
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHMA 2002 Introduction to Biochemistry (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The major focus of this course will be on the biochemical pathways and activities that account for the synthesis (anabolism) and degradation (catabolism) of the major macromolecules in living cells. These molecules include proteins, carbohydrates,lipids and nucleic acids. Catalytic and regulatory strategies used by living cells in intermediary metabolism will also be discussed, with emphasis on carbohydrate metabolism. The final topic will be to examine and understand how metabolism consists of highly interconnected biochemical pathways. Students will also gain basic investigative skills through hands-on experience in the laboratory section.
PREREQUISITES: CHMA 2000
EXCLUSIONS: CHMA 3001
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHMA 3009 Environmental Chemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course students will undertake an in-depth study of the chemical processes involved in the pollution of the environment. Chemical pollution of the atmosphere, hydrosphere, and lithosphere will each be studied in depth. In each case, chemical solutions to these problems will be considered. Chemical processes such as dissolution, coordination, ion exchange, hydrolysis, ionization, and freezing point depression will be covered.
PREREQUISITES: CHMA 2000
FORMATS: Lecture

CHMA 3011 Fundamentals of Food Chemistry (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introductory study of the chemistry of food and food components. The emphasis will be on water, fats, proteins, and carbohydrates (and related compounds) with an overview of vitamins, minerals, and additives. Methods of analysis will be discussed in detail and this will be augmented by hands-on laboratory experiences with these analytic procedures.
PREREQUISITES: CHMA 2000
EXCLUSIONS: This course may not be taken for credit by students who have credit for CHMA 3012 or FOOD 3012.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHMA 4001 Directed Studies in Chemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Directed studies involve a suitable combination of directed reading, written assignments, individual study or laboratory research projects in the area of chemistry. Classes are organized and scheduled by appropriate faculty via a course coordinator. Students should approach potential instructors directly with their requests.
PREREQUISITES: CHMA 2000 and 60 credit hours

CHMA 4003 Instrumental Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will equip the non-chemistry major with an understanding of the principles of chromatography, spectroscopy and electrochemistry, and their application in the analysis of agricultural, environmental and food samples. Students will be introduced to the method selection criteria used by scientists to evaluate an analytical method or to troubleshoot and develop new ones. Students will also have a hands-on experience on the use of analytical instruments including liquid chromatography (HPLC), gas chromatography, atomic absorption spectrophotometry, and UV-visible spectrophotometry. Laboratory sections will involve sample preparation and analysis, data interpretation and prorper laboratory techniques with these analytical instruments.
PREREQUISITES: CHMA 2000.03
EXCLUSIONS: CHMA 3010.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

Communications Courses

Degree Level Course Descriptions

CMMT 3000 Human Communications and Conflict Resolution (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to provide students with the opportunity to enhance their communication skills and knowledge. Since a key requirement of today's job market is the ability to communicate effectively, students will be exposed to the theory and the practice of communication. An important component of the course will be the emphasis on the practical application of communication knowledge.
PREREQUISITES: At least second-year standing

Technology Level Course Descriptions

CMMT 0020 Career and Employment Skills

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This course is designed to provide an introduction to job searching and hiring strategies. Through class discussion students will explore the world of work

today, the hiring process, and the development of a personal career plan. Assignments will include resumé and cover letter writing, a networking exercise, and interview preparation. Restricted to students in the Diploma in Business Management program.
CALENDAR NOTES: Winter semester– This is a Workplace Readiness course required for all options in the Diploma in Business Management program.
FORMATS: Lecture

CMMT 0021 Introduction to Public Speaking

CREDIT HOURS: 0
The objective of this course is to enhance the student's ability to prepare and deliver different types of presentations: informative, persuasive, and impromptu. Topics covered will include assessing audience needs, developing a strong focus, outlining different styles of presentations, and writing effective introductions and conclusions. Students will learn how to evaluate a presentation and make recommendations on how to increase its effectiveness. Tips for presenting ideas visually will also be discussed.
CALENDAR NOTES: Winter semester– This is a Workplace Readiness course required for all options in the Diploma of Business Management program.
FORMATS: Lab

CMMT 0030 English for Academic Purposes

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This course will focus on enhancing English language skills (reading, speaking, writing, listening), critical thinking, and presentation skills required to be successful in an English university setting. Students who successfully complete CMMT 0030 will be considered to have met their English language requirement and are eligible to continue full-time studies at Faculty of Agriculture, Dalhousie.
CALENDAR NOTES: Fall semester
PREREQUISITES: Dalhousie/FAFU 2+2 program student who meets all of the Dalhousie B.Sc.(Agr.) admission requirements, has achieved a minimum score of 6 on the IELTS, and has been recommended by the FAFU Overseas Education College as a strong candidate

Computer Science Courses

Courses

Below are courses offered in Computer Science by the Faculty of Agriculture. Please see the Computer Science Faculty Section for courses offered on the Halifax campuses.

Degree Level Course Descriptions

CSCA 1000 Computer Methods

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A course to develop problem-solving and decision-making abilities and computational skills using computer software. Problems of a scientific and managerial nature will be chosen from a variety of agricultural fields. The course will cover word processing, spreadsheets, databases, programming, statistics, communications, graphics, and process control. Industry-leading software will be used.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CSCA 2000 Computer Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introduction to problem-solving methods and algorithm development. Emphasis is on designing, coding, debugging, and documenting programs, using C.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CSCA 2001 Data Structures

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the student to the fundamentals of software design, implementation, testing, and analysis. Topics covered include data representation, software development environments, libraries, modular programming, basic data structures (stacks, queues, and linked-lists), advanced data structures (trees and graphs), and their associated algorithms, algorithmic analysis, and classic sorting and searching algorithms. The data structures and algorithms are applied to engineering problems.
PREREQUISITES: CSCA 2000.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

Economics Courses

Courses

Below are courses offered in Economics by the Faculty of Agriculture. Please see the Economics Section in the Faculty of Science for courses offered on the Halifax campuses.

Degree Level Course Descriptions

ECOA 1000 Principles of Microeconomics (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A course in comprehensive principles of microeconomic theory, covering the market system, producer and consumer theory, environmental and resource economics, and international trade policy. Emphasis in this course is on the application of economics to issues and problems facing many countries and their citizens today. The approach is practical and "real-world," using microeconomic theory to develop an understanding of the issues and problems being discussed and the policy choices facing governments in dealing with these matters.
CALENDAR NOTES: Also offered as a web-based distance education course.
RESTRICTIONS: Instructor approval only, section 99
FORMATS: Lecture | Online Delivery

ECOA 1001 Principles of Macroeconomics (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the student to basic macroeconomic concepts and to both short-term and long-term macroeconomic analysis. The basic macroeconomic concepts include economy-wide output, price level and inflation, asset prices and interest rates, international exchange rates among currencies, and the international balance of payments. The introduction to short-term macroeconomic analysis, or business-cycle analysis, is based on John Maynard Keynes' work on the 1929– 33 Great Depression. The introduction to long-term macroeconomic analysis is based on Robert Solow's work on economic growth. Throughout the course macroeconomics is related to the historical experience of farmers and to contemporary macroeconomic forces affecting the agri-food sector.
PREREQUISITES: ECOA 1000
RESTRICTIONS: Instructor approval only, section 99
FORMATS: Lecture

ECOA 2000 Intermediate Microeconomics (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A course in microeconomics at the intermediate level. Topics include the theory of the firm, consumer theory, markets and market structure, and externalities and public goods. All major concepts are presented graphically and some are studied using basic mathematics as well.
PREREQUISITES: ECOA 1000
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECOA 2001 Intermediate Macroeconomics (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course extends the Principles of Macroeconomics course to the intermediate level. Short-term, or business-cycle, macroeconomics is progressed from the introductory Keynesian income determination model to the IS-LM model, and then to the Aggregate Demand/Aggregate Supply model. The long-term macroeconomic content advances the introductory economic growth model in considering the relative importance of the factors determining the overall rate of economic growth. Throughout the course macroeconomic theory is related to macroeconomic policy goals, stabilizing the economy in the short term and promoting improvement in economic well-being in the long term.
PREREQUISITES: ECOA 1001
FORMATS: Lecture

ECOA 2003 Agricultural Futures and Options (AH)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course begins with an introduction to agricultural futures markets. This leads into a study of fundamental and technical analyses of futures markets. This part of the course concludes with a consideration of price risk management using futures markets. Following is an introduction to options markets and price risk management using options. The course concludes with a topic of importance when exporting or importing agricultural commodities internationally: managing exchange-rate risk using futures and options.
PREREQUISITES: ECOA 1000.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Online Delivery

ECOA 3001 Econometrics 1 (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a first class in Econometrics. The linear regression model will be studied. Topics include: Simple Regression; Correlation; Multiple Regression; Multicollinearity; Heteroscedasticity; Autocorrelation; and Discrete Regression models. Examples studied will be drawn from the field of Agricultural Economics. Students will use a commonly available statistical package in applications.
PREREQUISITES: STAA 2000
EXCLUSIONS: ECOA 3006
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECOA 3002 Agricultural and Food Policy (AH)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the structure of the agri-food industry and the process of policy and implementation. A critical assessment of the institutions (organizations, programs, and policies) in agriculture is the main focus of the course. Through guest speakers, students' presentations, interactive class discussions, and lectures, students will learn how policies are developed and who is involved in the policy development process. An historical appreciation for agricultural policy in Canada will be pursued with a critical assessment of these policies. In reviewing policy problems affecting the agri-food industry, students will examine possible solutions to these issues. Topics covered include: reasons for government intervention; historical development of agri-food policy in Canada; the policy process; players in agriculture and food policy; structure of provincial, federal, and cost-shared programs; consumers and food policy; resource and environmental policy; international agricultural and food policies; trade agreements; and agribusiness involvement in agriculture and food policy.
PREREQUISITES: ECOA 1000.03
RESTRICTIONS: At least third-year standing.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Online Delivery

ECOA 3004 Agricultural Markets and Prices (AH)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to agricultural market and price analysis as a field of study within agricultural economics. An applied microeconomics approach is taken to studying agricultural supply and demand, price discovery, and market structure for crop and livestock products. In addition to cash (spot) markets, agricultural futures and options markets are studied, including managing agricultural commodity price risk by hedging.
PREREQUISITES: ECOA 1000.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Online Delivery

ECOA 3005 Agricultural Production Economics (A, H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed as a first class in Agricultural Production economics. Topics will include: The production function, total, average and marginal products. Stages of production. Isoquants and factor substitution. Homothetic functions, homogeneous functions and returns to scale. Elasticity of substitution. Profit maximization and profit functions, factor demands, output supply and their properties. Cost minimization and cost functions, conditional factor demands, marginal cost function and their properties. Interrelated properties of production functions, profit functions, costs functions using illustrative functional forms. Multiple outputs, production possibilities frontier and economies of scope. All topics will specialize the discussion to agricultural production functions and agricultural factors of production.
PREREQUISITES: ECOA 2000, MTHA 1000
EXCLUSIONS: ECOA 3000
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECOA 3008 Environmental Economics (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to apply economic theory to the analysis of environmental problems, issues and policy. Students will learn how economic theory can be applied to mitigate the harmful effects of pollution and the inappropriate use of resources. The efficiency and efficacy of market versus non-market solutions will be discussed. Frameworks for measuring environmental costs and benefits will also be developed. The impact of environmental and resource issues on the agri-food industry at all levels in the marketing chain will be examined. Application will include air and water pollution, biodiversity preservation and global environmental problems, including climate change.

PREREQUISITES: ECOA 2000
FORMATS: Online Delivery

ECOA 4000 Advanced Microeconomics (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is intended to give students an advanced treatment of Microeconomics. It is strongly recommended for those students wishing to undertake graduate work in economics, agricultural economics, or resource and environmental economics. Topics will include production economics, profit functions, cost functions, supply functions, and factor demand. An advanced treatment of demand theory will also be presented, including Hicksian and Marshallian demands, derived via Slutsky's equation. Both primal and dual approaches will be discussed.
PREREQUISITES: ECOA 2000, ECOA 3000
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECOA 4001 Econometrics 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to give the students a class in the advanced treatment of the linear regression model. Topics will include the least squares estimators, maximum likelihood estimation, generalized least squares, seemingly unrelated regression, two stage least squares, three stage least squares and panel econometrics models. Additional topics could also be taught, depending on the interests of students and as time permits. Throughout, examples of concepts will be drawn from the literature so that students can apply concepts to data. Software used in the class will include commonly used statistical packages such as GRETL.
PREREQUISITES: ECOA 3001
EXCLUSIONS: ECOA 4006
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECOA 4002 Agricultural and Food Policy II (Capstone) (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a capstone course that uses techniques and theories learned throughout the first six semesters of the program. The focus is on the application of economic principles and policy analysis tools to complex agricultural problems. The main focus is to synthesize the economic theory, quantitative methods, with applications to agricultural policy challenges at national and international levels.
PREREQUISITES: ECOA 3002.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ECOA 4003 Applied Agricultural Economics (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course students apply the concepts and techniques learned in the first seven semesters. The research project may extend a topic arising from the internship experience or from a prior agricultural economics course. Alternatively, students may undertake a new research topic utilizing secondary data sources. The course deliverables are a written research report, a general audience poster, and a peer presentation.
CALENDAR NOTES: Honours students replace this course with RESM 4014 and RESM 4015.
PREREQUISITES: ECOA 3002.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ECOA 4004 Trade (AH)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide students with an understanding of the factors that influence the exchange of products, with particular emphasis on trade interventions and institutions. Students will be introduced to trade theory, which they will use to evaluate trade policy issues. Students will learn how various government policy instruments and institutions affect international and interregional trade. Also, the complex set of rules and regulations governing international trade, such as the WTO, will be analyzed. The consequences of, and linkages among, international trade, the environment, and economic development will also be pursued.
PREREQUISITES: ECOA 1000.03
RESTRICTIONS: At least third-year standing.
FORMATS: Lecture | Online Delivery

ECOA 4005 Advanced Macroeconomics (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a concise, mathematical coverage of classic issues in macroeconomic theory. The course starts with the classical model of a closed economy. A reconsideration of the labour market leads to the Keynesian model. An alternative treatment of the capital market underlies Tobin's dynamic aggregative model. The role of inflation expectations is explored under the contrasting cases of economic agents having adaptive expectations and perfect

foresight. By integrating macroeconomic thinking and mathematical reasoning in the context of non-stochastic models, the course is also preparatory to graduate studies in economics.
PREREQUISITES: ECOA 1001, ECOA 2001
FORMATS: Lecture

Technology Level Course Descriptions

ECOA 0100 Introductory Microeconomics
CREDIT HOURS: 2
An introduction to the theory of the firm. The course examines the theory of demand and supply, distribution of income, forms of business organizations in Canada, and the levels of competition in the agricultural industry. Application of the various theories to explain the agricultural industry is stressed.
CALENDAR NOTES: Fall semester
FORMATS: Lecture

Engineering Courses

Courses

Below are courses offered in Engineering by the Faculty of Agriculture. Please see the Faculty of Engineering Section for courses offered on the Halifax campuses.

Course Descriptions

ENGN 1001 Engineering Design I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students are introduced to the concept of Engineering Design and the design process. Procedures and conventions for the preparation of engineering drawings and technical reports are presented. Students develop skills in manual drawing and computer aided drafting.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGN 1002 Engineering I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students are introduced to the history of engineering up to the modern-day professional societies. The fundamental theory for engineers begins with statics, which teaches the concepts of particle and rigid body equilibrium. Students will apply vector algebra to work with position and force vectors, moments of forces, couple moments, and equilibrium of 2- and 3- dimensional bodies. Structural applications, such as 2-dimensional trusses, frames and simple machines, shear forces and bending moments in beams are presented. Coulomb friction, centroids and centres of mass, as well as area moments and products of inertia, are also included.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGN 1006 Technical Communications in Professional Engineering
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The main focus of this course is technical communications as used in the engineering profession, emphasizing soft skills necessary to be a successful engineer. This course will cover topics related to engineering document types and development, presentation and networking skills, business world and engineering connections, time management, problem solving and teamwork. Students will be introduced to engineering disciplines, the history of engineering, the design process, project scheduling and engineering ethics.
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGN 2005 Dynamics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The dynamics course represents the second course in the study of engineering mechanics. Topics include kinematics, kinetics, work and energy, and linear and angular impulse momenta of a single particle and of rigid bodies in planar motion. There will be some computer applications wherever appropriate.

PREREQUISITES: MTHA 1001, PHYS 1000 or PHYS 1002
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGN 2014 Bioresource Processing (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with the technologies of converting biomass into upgraded fuels as well as direct combustion. Students are introduced to biomass conversion; physical conversion of biomass (drying, dewatering, densification); thermo-chemical conversion of biomass (torrefaction, pyrolysis, gasification, combustion); heat and power applications; biogas production (digester design and kinetic considerations); ethanol and bio-diesel conversion technologies; and environmental impacts.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGN 2201 Modeling and Optimization for Engineers

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to operations research models and methodologies to optimize the design, development and operation of engineered systems. The focus of this course will be on formulating, building and solving optimization models primarily using Microsoft Excel. Topics to be covered include linear programming, assignment models, transportation and network models, project management, decision analysis and risk, queuing models, and nonlinear optimization.
CROSSLISTED: IENG 2201.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ENGN 3000 Electric Circuits

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the fundamentals of electric circuit analysis using Kirchoff's current and voltage laws, Thevenin's, Norton's, superposition, and source transformation for DC and AC circuits. Circuit components include resistors, capacitors, inductors, voltage, and current sources. PSPICE simulation software, multimeters, and oscilloscope are used in lab exercises to familiarize students with circuits analysis.
PREREQUISITES: PHYS 1003
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGN 3002 Thermo-Fluids I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Thermodynamics is a study of energy and energy transfers in the form of work and heat, and the effect these transfers have on the properties of selected substances. First and second law analyses are covered, including entropy, availability, and efficiencies.
PREREQUISITES: PHYS 1000 or PHYS 1002
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGN 3004 Digital Circuits

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course includes an introduction to Boolean algebra, encoders, decoders, shift registers, and asynchronous and synchronous counters, together with timing considerations. Design of asynchronous circuits, synchronous sequential circuits, and finite state machines is covered. Karnaugh mapping techniques and state tables and diagrams are taught. Programmable logic is introduced. Contemporary computer-aided design and analysis software is used throughout the course.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGN 3006 Engineering II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course teaches the concept of stress, strain and deformation of a solid body subjected to static forces. Topics considered include: stresses and strains under axial, bending, torsional and combined loadings; transformation relations for stresses and strains; Mohr's circle for stress and strain; strain gauges; mechanical properties of materials; and failure theories.
COREQUISITES: MTHA 1001
PREREQUISITES: PHYS 1000 or PHYS 1002
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGN 3008 Electrical Circuits II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers advanced circuit analysis techniques, starting with sinusoidal excitation. The concepts of phasors and complex impedence are fully

developed. Mutual inductance and magnetically coupled coils are used to introduce transformer behaviour and performance. Real and reactive power flow is covered before the introduction of balanced three-phase circuits for power distribution. Symmetrical components are introduced as a means of dealing with unbalanced networks. The concepts of grounding and harmonics are also introduced.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGN 3011 Thermo-Fluids II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds on the introduction to fluid mechanics in ENGN 3002 to present engineering concepts of fluid mechanics and energy. The course completes fluid statics from ENGN 3002; covers dimensional analysis; emphasizes the notion of control volume needed to properly solve thermal fluid problems using the conservation laws presented as integral relations; treats flow in ducts, putting emphasis on head losses (friction and minor); and presents a practical theory of turbomachinery. The different concepts studied during the course are brought together at the end in a series of design examples and design problems.
PREREQUISITES: ENGN 3002.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGN 3016 Engineering Economy
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with the economics of decision-making. After introducing fundamental concepts and cash-flow diagrams, interest factors are dealt with in some detail. A variety of discounted cash-flow techniques are covered, including rate-of-return calculations. Inflation, accounting, tax, and risk are also among the topics considered.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGN 3017 Engineering Design II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a project-based exercise in the engineering design process. Students work on defined projects which apply knowledge and skills from their first three semesters. The projects encompass design method, conceptual design, design selection, detailed analysis, CAD and simulation tools, engineering drawings, safety, and preparation of profession technical reports. Discipline-specific projects are assigned. All projects involve evaluation/testing of student designs, depending on the discipline section, either through construction and testing of a physical prototype or development and testing of an engineering simulation model.
PREREQUISITES: ENGN 1001.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

English Courses

Courses
Below are courses offered in English by the Faculty of Agriculture. Please see the English Section in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for courses offered on the Halifax campuses.

Degree Level Course Descriptions

EGLA 1000 Composition (H)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This writing-intensive course has two main objectives: to introduce what is involved in essay, literature review, and other university-level writing tasks, and to facilitate improvement of students' critical thinking, reading, and writing skills. Students will be engaged in reading, research, and the processes of writing through composing, revising, editing, and proofreading. The course employs an approach that involves writing across the disciplines.
FORMATS: Lecture | Online Delivery

EGLA 1002 Nature in Literature (H)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This writing-intensive course explores the ways in which nature is represented in fiction, non-fiction and poetry. Works by Margaret Atwood, Wendell Berry,

John Clare, Dorothy Wordsworth, Henry David Thoreau, Nathaniel Hawthorne, and others will form the literary foundations for explorations of how humanity and the natural world intersect, have been perceived by writers and/or as part of literary movements.
FORMATS: Lecture

EGLA 1004 English Studies in Science and Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Science and technology shape how we understand ourselves, our relationship to our planet, and our place in the universe. This English course balances writing skills and strategies, rhetoric, and text-based research with an exploration of literary and non-literary readings related to technology and science. Topics of discussion include the Industrial Revolution and mechanisation; technology and the human; sustainability and our ecological footprint; plants, animals, and the welfare of non-human life; our relationship with AI and machines; equity and diversity in science and technology; and Indigenous futurisms.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

EGLA 1005 Academic Writing – International Students (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The chief objective of this course is to help students develop the skills necessary to write papers and reports at a university level as well as enhancing their capacity to write in the English language. Designed specifically for students whose first language is one other than English, the course will focus on the process of writing from the development of a thesis or objective for a writing task, to the revision, editing, and proofreading of final documents. Course material may include selecting different types and styles of papers and reports, researching and presenting appropriate academic documentation, organizing material, preparing the initial draft, and editing and proofreading.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students whose first language is English are not eligible to take this course.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

Technology Level Course Descriptions

EGLA 0050 Preparatory English

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This non-credit course is designed for students who do not meet the Grade 12 English entrance requirement. The course will provide the foundation necessary for first year Writing Requirement courses, and prepare students for success in academic writing. This course is not intended to duplicate or replace Grade 12 English.
FORMATS: Lecture

EGLA 0101 Writing for Business

CREDIT HOURS: 2
The objective of this course is to develop the reading and writing skills necessary to write at a technical level and to develop appropriate writing strategies for business documents. The course will focus on the process of writing from the development of a thesis, researching for information, and writing the initial draft through to proofreading and editing. Typical business documents to be discussed include: proposals, letters, e-mails/memos, and reports. Some of the topics include: tailoring writing to the audience, selecting templates for documents, researching and presenting documentation, using word processing packages to create professional documents, and proofreading and editing.
FORMATS: Lecture

Environmental Sciences Courses

Courses

Below are courses offered in Environmental Sciences by the Faculty of Agriculture. Please see the Environmental Sciences Section in the Faculty of Science for courses offered on the Halifax campuses.

Course Descriptions

ENVA 2000 Environmental Studies I (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is the first of a two-semester course sequence that deals with environmental issues from both an agricultural and a socio-economic basis. The scientific principles of each issue will first be outlined and explained, and then the agricultural and socio-economic aspects of the issue will be examined. The topics to be emphasized in this course will include issues associated with population growth, the atmosphere, and the hydrosphere. Students will be expected to show their understanding of the interplay between agriculture and environmental issues by writing a major term paper.
PREREQUISITES: 8 technical or degree course credits
EXCLUSIONS: APSC 2012
FORMATS: Lecture

ENVA 2001 Environmental Studies II (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is the second of a two-semester course sequence that deals with environmental issues from both an agricultural and a socio-economic basis. All aspects of the issues will be integrated to provide an overall view of each issue. The topics to be emphasized in this course will include issues associated with biodiversity, the lithosphere, waste management, and legal aspects of the environment. Students will be expected to show their understanding of the interplay between agriculture and environmental issues by writing a major term paper.
PREREQUISITES: ENVA 2000
FORMATS: Lecture

ENVA 2003 Introduction to Urban and Peri-Urban Agriculture (A) (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Long considered a sustenance necessity in the Global South, peri-urban and urban agriculture (UA) is experiencing a resurgence in popularity in developed nations, with thousands of projects being implemented in cities across North America, Europe, and Asia. This course will provide an introduction and overview to the science, society, design, and development of UA projects around the world. Topics to be considered include historical precedents (e.g. allotments and community gardens), foundations (e.g. food systems and food literacy, urban regeneration, aesthetics and design), and technical elements (e.g. soil and water management, municipal planning). This course will be taught on-line with weekly 'lab' meetings in which students are interlinked via the inter-campus AV networking system (so that no travel is required). Assignments will have enough latitude to appeal to students who are interested in any or all of the agriculture and food, sustainability and planning, international development and urban regeneration, and individual health and social well-being.
FORMATS: Online Delivery

ENVA 2004 Introduction to Integrated Pest Management Techniques (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Emphasis will be placed on pest identification, monitoring pest populations and determination of appropriate thresholds for management, pest life cycles and life-cycle specific considerations for pest management. The course will also provide an overview of the broad categories of pest management available for weed, insect , and pathogen pests, and examples of pest management strategies for specific pest life cycles and cropping systems. This course will consist of 3 modules, each dedicated to a specific pest group.
EXCLUSIONS: ENVA 3004
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENVA 3000 Environmental Impact Assessment

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the study and assessment of environmental toxicity and ecotoxicology as they are used to predict the environmental impact of agricultural, industrial, and other xenobiotics and associated processes. The laboratory portion of the course will deal primarily with bioassay and assessment techniques.
PREREQUISITES: ENVA 2000.03, ENVA 2001.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENVA 3001 Environmental Sampling and Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to the proper methods of sampling and experimental design for biological and chemical analyses, as well as for environmentally oriented surveys. Emphasis will be given to the actual collection of samples and their subsequent analysis.
PREREQUISITES: STAA 2000
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENVA 3003 Environmental Studies Field Course

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This 12-day course is designed to provide students with an opportunity to pursue a holistic approach to solve real environmental problems. It will be held at (an) environmentally significant site(s). Students will be expected to pre-plan and to perform on-site analyses to identify any environmental problems. An

interim report of findings will be required during the course. After completion of the field work, students are expected to write a report of their findings with appropriate recommendations regarding solutions to identified problems. Students should contact the course instructor prior to October 15 in the preceding Fall semester for scheduling information about the course. Expenses associated with the course are the responsibility of the student. The course is offered subject to enrollment.
PREREQUISITES: 30 degree credits, including ENVA 2000 and ENVA 2001

ENVA 3005 Geographic Information Systems (GIS) (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of this course is to provide both a theoretical and a practical understanding of GIS concepts and GIS application skills as it relates to ESRI ArcGIS© software. Practical training and application skills will be acquired doing laboratory sessions, whereas GIS foundations and concepts will be provided during lectures. The application of GIS technologies will focus on data sets derived from environmental science, soil science, or agriculture generally. A component of this class will be the application of GIS technologies to a student-defined problem or issue.
PREREQUISITES: At least third-year standing
EXCLUSIONS: ENVS 2850.03, ENVA 4005.03, ENVS 3500.03, ERTH 3500.03, GEOG 3500.03, ERTH 2850.03, GEOG 2850.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENVA 3021 Ecohydrology (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with the emerging green infrastructure tool of ecohydrology for water resource protection. The emphasis is on best management practices (BMPs) that combine environmental engineering and landscape design to mitigate against damage caused by urban and rural development. Topics to be covered include: waterscape ecology, non-point source pollution, soil erosion, and the BMPs of buffer strips., stormwater treatment wetlands, runoff bioswales, rain gardens, and green ecoroofs in Canadian and international settings.
FORMATS: Online Delivery

ENVA 4006 Air, Climate and Climate Change (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the composition of our atmosphere, how it functions to create weather and climate. We will explore how climate impacts agricultural production, human health, and ecosystems. Anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions and climate change will be considered from scientific, social and political perspectives. Agricultural adaptation to climate change, both regionally and globally, will be explored. Practical exercises will emphasize acquisition, analysis, visualization, and interpretation of real-world data.
PREREQUISITES: ENVA 2000
FORMATS: Online Delivery

ENVA 4007 Directed Studies in Environmental Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Directed studies involve a suitable combination of directed reading, written assignments, individual study or laboratory research projects in the area of environmental sciences. Classes are organized and scheduled by appropriate faculty via a course coordinator. Students should approach potential instructors directly with their requests.
PREREQUISITES: ENVA 2000, ENVA 2001, and 60 credit hours

ENVA 4008 Directed Studies in Pest Management (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Directed studies involve a suitable combination of directed reading, written assignments, individual study or laboratory research projects in the area of pest management. Classes are organized and scheduled by appropriate faculty via a course coordinator. Students should approach potential instructors directly with their requests.
CALENDAR NOTES: Extension Education
PREREQUISITES: One of BIOA 2005, BIOA 3000, BIOA 3002 (as per topic chosen) and 60 credit hours

Extension Education Courses

Course Descriptions

EXTE 3001 Leadership Development and Social Change (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students will be looking at leadership development from a number of angles: current theories, leader identification, and leadership skills. The roll of leadership and ways to engage community in social change will be analyzed. Students will have the opportunity to enhance personal leadership skills through discussion and practice.
PREREQUISITES: At least third-year standing
FORMATS: Lecture

Food Science Courses

Degree Level Course Descriptions

FOOD 1000 Food Safety and Quality Assurance

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an introduction to food safety and quality assurance issues and developments. The course examines various strategies used by food businesses to ensure product quality and safety, technical aspects of food safety and quality assurance as well as related regulations and certification.
FORMATS: Lecture

FOOD 3002 Impact of Food on Health

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to topics related to the relationship between food, human nutrition and health. Topics to be covered include biochemistry of foods, dietary food intake, energy balance and body weight and personalized nutrition. Emphasis will be made on the role of food in the development of health conditions including obesity, diabetes, cardiovascular disease, food allergies and celiac disease. This course also introduces students to food and nutrient requirements across the human life cycle, and consumer food choices that impact health.
PREREQUISITES: CHMA 2002
EXCLUSIONS: FOOD 4003
FORMATS: Lecture

FOOD 4000 Directed Studies in Food and Bioproduct Science (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Directed studies involve a suitable combination of directed reading, written assignments, individual study or laboratory research projects in the area of food and bioproduct science. Classes are organized and scheduled by appropriate faculty via a course coordinator. Students should approach potential instructors directly with their requests.
PREREQUISITES: CHMA 2000 and 20 degree credits; students taking FOOD 4000 are strongly encouraged to take CHMA 3011 or FOOD 3012

FOOD 4001 Food Quality and Safety (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The various aspects and considerations of food safety will be discussed and contrasted with aesthetic, nutritional, convenience, economics quality attributes. An integrated understanding of the various regulatory and industry approaches to ensuring the safety and quality of food will highlight HACCP, TQM, ISO standards, SPQC as well as hygienic and sanitation practices. Emerging trends, both national and international, will be included in class discussions. An overview of approaches and consideration in product development will be included. Students will apply this knowledge by designing a QA program for a new food product.
FORMATS: Lecture

FOOD 4004 Directed Studies in Nutriscience

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to topics on how individual human genetic differences interact with absorption, bioactivity, metabolism and elimination of dietary components (nutrigenomics) and consequent impact on the function of the human body. There will be class discussions on how gene-nutrient

interaction affectrs the sensory sstem, food selection, disease and overall health status. The course will be based on lectures, discussions, student presentations and a critical review of the literature on selected topics.
FORMATS: Lecture

FOOD 4005 Functional Foods and Nutraceuticals (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Consumer awareness and interest in the interaction of biologically-active food compounds (bioactives) and health is rapidly growing. Functional foods and nutraceuticals (FFN) has emerged as a new frontier of the agri-food and nutrition industry worldwide. This course provides a basic scientific knowledge on bioactives present in FFN. Emphasis will be given to boactive phytochemicals and their biosynthesis, classification, sources, analysis, bioavailability, and mechanism(s) of action in relation to enhanced health or reduced risk of chronic and metabolic disorders. The course also introduces global consumer trends, government regulations, concepts in FFN manufacturing and current and future directions of FFN insustry.
PREREQUISITES: CHMA 2002
EXCLUSIONS: FOOD 3001
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

French Courses

Courses

Below are courses offered in French by the Faculty of Agriculture. Please see the French Section in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for courses offered on the Halifax campuses.

Course Descriptions

Genetics Courses

Course Descriptions

GENE 2000 Genetics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies heredity and variation in plants and animals, including man, and the relationships of genetics to evolution and breeding practices.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GENE 3000 An Introduction to Molecular Genetics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of this course is to provide students with a general foundation in molecular genetics and recombinant DNA technology. Replication, transcription, protein synthesis, recombinant DNA, and the regulation of gene expression in procaryotes and eucaryotes will be studied in detail. Ethical and legal issues related to the production, testing, and ownership of genetically engineered organisms will be discussed. In the laboratory, students will be exposed to a range of molecular genetic techniques, including isolation and restriction site mapping of bacterial plasmids, bacterial transformation, isolation and restriction enzyme digestion of genomic DNA, and PCR amplification. Students completing this course will be able to read original research papers in the molecular genetic literature, and will be prepared for advanced training in molecular biology, plant breeding, or animal breeding.
PREREQUISITES: GENE 2000, preparatory: one course in biochemistry
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GENE 4003 Biotechnology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Biotechnology includes the generation of new medicine, generation of biofuel, new chemicals and materials, removal of pollutants, and production of better and safer foods. The objective of this course is to provide students with general information on the theory and technologies that are currently used in biotechnology. Course topics will include gene identification, transformation and expression regulations, tissue culture and cell culture techniques, and other genomics-related agricultural applications. Nutraceutical and pharmaceutical applications will be addressed.
PREREQUISITES: GENE 2000
CROSSLISTED: AGRI 5750
FORMATS: Lecture

GENE 4005 Applied Genomics and Bioinformatics (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Genetics and analysis of quantitative traits in farm animals and crop plants. Detecting, locating and measuring the effects of quantitative trait loci (QTL). Recent developments in QTL mapping and genomic selection. The course is designed to provide students with the depth of knowledge and specialized skills required to apply bioinformatics tools to practical problems in the life sciences. The laboratory sessions include hands on experience in using commonly used software for analyzing data from breeding and genomics experiments. While not required, a course in Animal or Plant Breeding is helpful preparation for this course.
CALENDAR NOTES: Winter semester
PREREQUISITES: GENE 3000 and STAA 2000
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GENE 4006 Advanced Studies in Molecular and -Omics Techniques (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Advanced understanding and application of the most innovative techniques used in the field of molecular biology and -omics (genomics, transcriptomics and proteomics techniques) in agriculture and aquaculture systems. By having an advanced understanding of the biochemistry of DNA, RNA and protein, students will learn how these molecules can be manipulated for research purposes. Students will leave the course with the ability to modify and manipulate target molecules using a wide scope of techniques including: PCR, Rt-qPCR, Rad-Seq, CRISPR, ELISA and other technologies for the purpose of marker assisted selection, measuring gene expression, metagenomics, gene knock outs, gene silencing, protein function and structure analysis in the fields of agriculture and aquaculture. Students will also learn the international standards for publication of each technique to ensure that experiments meet international standards like MIQUE and ENCODE Guidelines. The lecture portion will ensure students have the theoretical knowledge to understand how each technique manipulates molecules so that students can modify these techniques for their own purpose. The laboratory portion will ensure students have hands on experience with the most innovative technology analyzing DNA, RNA and protein in breeding, genomics, transcriptomics and proteomic studies in the fields of agriculture and aquaculture.
PREREQUISITES: GENE 3000.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

Geography Courses

Courses

Below are courses offered in Geography by the Faculty of Agriculture. Please see the Geography Section in the Faculty of Science for courses offered on the Halifax campuses.

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

GEOA 1000 Introductory Human Geography (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Human geography examines how people perceive, use, and alter the landscapes they occupy. The course considers the societal systems of production, livelihood, spatial organization, and administration and how they impact the geographical landscape. Students are introduced to the principal tools of human geographers, the major sub-fields of human geography, and contemporary human geography issues with an emphasis on Canada and rural regions.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GEOA 3000 Rural Geography (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on rural geographic problems in Canada and the Atlantic region. Discussion will include, for example, rural land use issues, settlement dynamics, rural resource problems, urban/rural interaction, agricultural change, rural well-being, and rural planning. The geographic perspective emphasizes spatial variability and human/land interactions.
PREREQUISITES: GEOA 1000
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

Geology Courses

Courses

Below are courses offered in Geology by the Faculty of Agriculture. Please see the Geology Section in the Faculty of Science for courses offered on the Halifax campuses.

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

GELA 2000 Introduction to Geology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the student to the basic concepts of Earth Science and Physical Geology. Geology, as a subject matter area in the Earth Sciences, is closely related to soil science. This course will examine the nature of Earth materials as well as Earth processes, both internal and surface. Minerals, rocks, earthquakes, streams, and groundwater are just some of the areas investigated in this course. Many geological processes are of importance to the Environmental Sciences because an understanding of Earth processes is fundamental for the understanding of human impacts on our landscape.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

History Courses

Courses

Below are courses offered in History by the Faculty of Agriculture. Please see the History Section in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for courses offered on the Halifax campuses.

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

HISA 1000 Introduction to Canadian History I 1000–1867 (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the theory and practice of history through a general historical survey of Canadian history for the period from approximately 1000 CE [Common Era] to about the mid- 19th century. Historical theories and methodologies will be introduced in this course. A social and/or cultural approach is emphasized, with focus on Aboriginal peoples and Contact; Acadia and New France; and British North America to Confederation.
FORMATS: Lecture

HISA 1001 Introduction to Canadian History II 1867–Present (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the problems of modernity, through an exploration of Canadian history from the mid- 19th century through to the present. Political, social, and cultural developments and transformations will be emphasized. In addition to the exploration of Canadian history from Confederation to the present, students will be introduced (or, in the case of those who have previously taken HISA 1000, reintroduced) to concepts, theories, and methodologies employed in historical study.
FORMATS: Lecture

HISA 3000 Rural History (H)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to selected problems in the study of rural history. Problems to be considered in at least two time periods may include the following: the problem of change in rural society vis à vis industrialization; the intersection of national, ethnic, and other "identity" with rurality; the changing nature of work in rural societies; rural political movements; idealizations or distortions related to the concept of rural; agriculture and other "cultures" in the rural context of the past.
PREREQUISITES: HISA 1000 or HISA 1001
FORMATS: Lecture

Horticulture Courses

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

HORT 1000 Landscape Plants I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Herbaceous and woody plants are studied with respect to their identification, landscape value, and use. Special groups of plants to be studied include plants with fall interest, shade-loving plants, groundcovers, and vines, as well as many other plants suited to Atlantic landscapes, all of which are plants required for Landscape Industry Certification. The lab involves the study of plant families, plant morphology, use of plant keys, plant collecting, and digital herbarium specimens.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

HORT 1001 Landscape Plants II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Herbaceous, woody, and aquatic plants are studied with respect to their identification, landscape value, and use. Special plant groups covered in the course include interior plants, culinary herbs, plants with special growth habits, native plants, and bog and marginal plants for aquatic gardens, in addition to many other plants for Atlantic landscapes. The recognition of deciduous woody plants by their winter wood characteristics is included.
FORMATS: Lecture

HORT 1003 Planting in Landscapes
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to plants in horticulture focusing on managed and natural landscapes where students develop a basic understanding of plant-landscape interactions. The functional relationships between plant growth and landscapes are addressed, as well as the appropriate horticultural techniques to manage plants and vegetation in the landscape. Procedures to read plans, layout and install plants and gardens will be studied and practiced.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

HORT 1005 Landscape Construction Methods
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Site design and engineering techniques and requirements are provided to explore installation operations in landscapes. Landscape Standards and specifications for the built environment, urban systems and infrastructure will be reviewed and practiced by implementing small projects. Plan reading and numeracy skills will be advanced using landscape drawings and details. Practical construction technologies and applications will be evaluated.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

HORT 1006 Landscape Plants III
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Herbaceous, woody, and aquatic plants are studied with respect to their identification, use, and value in landscape settings. Special plant groups in the course include woodland plants, container plants, xeric plants, submerged and floating aquatic plants, in addition to many other plants for Atlantic landscapes. The recognition of woody plants by their winter wood characteristics is included.
EXCLUSIONS: HORT 1004 XY

FORMATS: Lecture

HORT 2000 Vegetable Production (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Production technology for the major vegetables grown in the Atlantic region is studied in detail, including botanical and horticultural characteristics, soil and fertility requirements, cultivar selection, pest management, and harvest and storage requirements. Commercial vegetable enterprises are visited.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

HORT 2001 Principles of Organic Horticulture (A) DE

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Study of the principles that form the basis for organic production of horticultural crops. Special attention is given to regulations, soil fertility, organic soil amendments, compost and mulches, crop rotation, plant health, management of diseases and pests, and companion planting. Students will apply their knowledge through an instructor-approved project that will be presented on-line using an appropriate multi-media venue.
PREREQUISITES: Preparatory: AGRI 1000 or PLSC 0100

HORT 2002 Vegetation Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of the use and management of vegetation technologies on horizontal and vertical surfaces in an exploration of the relationships between various sites and communities of plants. Site engineering strategies and construction technologies will be evaluated and their applications to the built environment and urban-rural systems. The effects of these planting systems on the environment and human health and well-being are discussed.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

HORT 2004 Introduction to Viticulture (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Note: Students taking this course must be 19 years of age or older. This course on viticulture in the Atlantic region will initially examine the taxonomy, morphology, physiology, and biochemistry of grapevine growth and fruit maturation. Emphasis will be placed on the environmental regulation of grapevine growth, development, yield and composition, and management strategies to optimize grape production in cool-climate viticulture production areas. Included will be an examination of the importance of site selection, soil management, grapevine cultivars, rootstocks, clones, production systems, and vineyard establishment. Cultural management practices including pruning, training, canopy management, crop control, and mechanization will be discussed, and an overview of pest pressures and other environmental concerns including winter hardiness will be covered. Lastly, the harvesting and vinification of wine grapes will be examined with the inclusion of “hands-on” laboratory sessions at a commercial vineyard and winery. Successful completion of the course should prepare students for upper-division courses in viticulture and oenology.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

HORT 2008 Residential Landscape Design and Construction

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces a systematic process for developing residential landscape designs. Emphasis is placed upon maximizing the usefulness of the property and developing it in an environmentally sound and sustainable manner. Grade changes, on-site storm water management, and the engineering use of plants in design is included. Students work with a residential design client from the development of the design brief to the final presentation. Studio exercises will utilize the computer as a design tool as well as manual graphic techniques.
PREREQUISITES: HORT 2013.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

HORT 2010 Controlled Environment Agriculture I (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topic include: site selection, types of greenhouses, heating systems, ventilation; relative humidity; automatic controls; soils and planting media; benches, beds and containers; propagation facilities; lighting; atmosphere modification; water; nutrition; chemical growth regulators; and the culture of cut flowers, potted floral crops, greenhouse vegetables, herbs and bedding plants. There is a particular emphasis on new plant introductions for gardening (hanging baskets and deck/patio planters); and marketing aspects such as capitalizing on plant, colour and landscaping trends and 'destination' marketing. Outdoor cut flower (both fresh and dried) production is also discussed.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

HORT 2011 Arboriculture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Emphasis is placed on arboriculture theory and practice. Tree problems arising from pest and disease injury, as well as environmental and non-parasitic injury of trees, will be addressed. The course will focus on the tree in an urban environment. Laboratory exercises concentrate on specific arboriculture skills and techniques.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

HORT 2012 Landscape Maintenance

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Landscape techniques and standards are discussed, as they pertain to modern landscape maintenance. Experience is gained in documenting activities in existing landscapes. The course provides skills and knowledge to produce accurate schedules for maintaining landscapes including Sustainable Sites.
PREREQUISITES: HORT 0102/HORT 1002, HORT HORT 0103/HORT 1003
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

HORT 2013 Landscape Horticulture II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to landscape design principles and elements through the exploration of noteworthy designers and their work. The role of environmental psychology theory in design, plant associations, site analysis, and client interaction in the development of the design brief and subsequent design is developed through a series of prescribed design exercises. Hand rendering skills are acquired in this course.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

HORT 2015 Fruit Production (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course will provide an introduction to the different fruit species grown in Atlantic Canada. The management technologies and cultural practices used in bringing a fruit crop to harvest will be explored including apples, pears, cherries, peaches, blueberries, cranberries, strawberries, raspberries, grapes, currants, haskap, and Saskatoon berries. Content will include site selection and management, fruit structure and composition characteristics, cultivar selection, fruit production systems, nutrient management, integrated pest management, harvest considerations, and postharvest and value-added opportunities.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

HORT 3000 Environmental Processes

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The structure, functions, and dynamics of landscapes that are altered by human design are discussed. Key ecological processes and their disruption, landscape modification, and landscape planning and management will be examined. Students are expected to participate in field work, and to engage in self-directed study.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

HORT 3001 Landscape Project Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an advanced course in reading and interpreting landscape plans, materials take-off, grading, estimating, and construction. The building of multidisciplinary teams and team cooperation is an important part of the course. Principles and processes for cost estimating will be studied, using actual landscape projects and considering local building codes and regulations. Students are required to complete their assigned landscape project before the end of the semester.
PREREQUISITES: A previous course in landscape design (HORT 0209/HORT 2013 or equivalent) and landscape installation (HORT 0210/HORT 1005 or equivalent)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

HORT 3002 Green Infrastructure

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the planning and management of green infrastructure. Urban ecosystem planning and management, site reclamation, the valuation of urban landscapes, and policy are evaluated. Lab exercises include landscape assessment techniques, inventory exercises, and remediation. Exercises emphasize preservation of tree canopy, quality, and work efficiency and safety.
EXCLUSIONS: HORT 4000
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

HORT 3008 Horticultural Therapy (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the profession, theories, principles and practice of Horticultural Therapy, and its application in different settings. Students are introduced to the various horticultural therapy programs both indoors and outdoors, and the many cognitive, social, emotional and physical benefits for different groups of people. It outlines client assessment, documentation and treatment plans using the appropriate horticultural therapy activities.
PREREQUISITES: Second-year standing
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

Technology Level Course Descriptions

International Development Courses

Courses

Below are courses offered in International Development by the Faculty of Agriculture. Please see the International Development Studies Section in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for courses offered on the Halifax campuses.

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

IAGR 2004 Agri - Food Systems in India

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Examines the agri-food and environmental issues of tropical and dryland farming in southern India (Tamil Nadu) Students must attend pre-Departure travel at the Agricultural Campus, submit a mini-research paper prior to departure, participate actively in the agri-food tours, and write a second paper after the trip. Travel costs, in addition to tuition, are associated with this study abroad course.

IAGR 3000 Tropical Agriculture (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce the student to food production, storage, and handling systems in tropical and subtropical countries. The sustainability of these systems and issues that limit the use of the environment for long-term food production will be identified. Farming systems and the role of national/international research centres are examined. The instruction will include resource people from several disciplines.
FORMATS: Lecture

IAGR 3002 International Rural Development (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the history, defining characteristics, and diversity of developing societies, with a focus on the people and issues of rural communities. Students will explore the main issues facing rural communities in developing regions, as well as the many cultural, social, political and economic factors that can impact the success of development projects and initiatives at the community level. Students will be expected to develop an understanding of a variety of perspectives on international community development and also to develop an appreciation for the opportunities and challenges of sustainable development in different societies and cultures.
EXCLUSIONS: IAGR 2002.03
FORMATS: Online Delivery

IAGR 4000 Global Seminar on Rural Sustainability (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An international course which brings together students from around the world to investigate and discuss local and global issues. The course will consist of a number of case studies, and the students must choose four in which to participate. Students will work in groups to research the topic using e-mail and discussion forums, and present their findings to the class using electronic classroom technology. Together the students will participate in a truly global seminar course.
FORMATS: Lecture

International Food Business Courses

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

INFB 1000 International Food Policy & Environment (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students will successfully complete a series of practical tasks/assignments while learning about the global food environment. Topics will include study of emerging country markets, policy formulation, and multilateral agreements.

INFB 1001 International Food Business Project I (INFB)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is part of an underlying theme of the first year of the International Food Business Program. It allows students to integrate the work of the entire first year into a series of assignments and tasks embedded in international consumer behaviour and entrepreneurship. Students will learn about consumer behaviour applied to a new food product from Iceland and be tasked with preparing a Webpage highlighting the opportunities in both Europe and North America for the product. This is a year-long project concluding in International Food Business Project II.
CALENDAR NOTES: Module #1 & #2 INFB

INFB 1002 International Food Business Project II (INFB)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is part of an underlying theme of the first year of the International Food Business Program. It allows students to integrate the work of the entire first year into a series of assignments and tasks embedded in international consumer behaviour and entrepreneurship. Students will learn about consumer behaviour applied to a new food product from Iceland and be tasked with preparing a Webpage highlighting the opportunities in both Europe and North America for the product. This is a year-long project originating in International Food Business Project I. This course is taught in the Netherlands.
CALENDAR NOTES: Module #1 & #2 INFB

INFB 2000 International Food Business Project III (INFB)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar course involves students working in groups on a variety of learning tasks (assignments) within the three, second year modules including marketing management, innovating and entrepreneuring, and market research. These experiences, along with integrating and applying knowledge acquired from first and second year IFB courses, leads to independent completion of two proofs of proficiency in marketing management/research and innovating and entrepreneuring/research. This course is taught in The Netherlands
CALENDAR NOTES: Modules #5, 6, 7 IFB

INFB 3000 International Food Business Project IV
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is part of an underlying theme of the third year of the International Food Business Program. It allows students to integrate the work of the third year into a series of assignments and tasks embedded in leadership, finance, and business planning. Students will demonstrate achievement of learning outcomes by establishing a not-for-profit organization.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to INFB Students
FORMATS: Lecture | Other (explain in comments)

Internship Courses

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

INTA 2000 Field Experience

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Students will have the opportunity to be placed with a mentor and job shadow for at least 33 hours during the term. Students, with the guidance of the course instructor, program advisors, and industry professionals will identify 5-8 learning outcomes for the field experience, tailored to the student's interests. The student will be required to reflect on their experience in both journal assignments and final presentation/report.

CALENDAR NOTES: Must be 12 weeks, 33 hours of shadowing. Students are limited to 2 INTA courses providing elective credit toward their degree unless otherwise stipulated in their program, i.e. International Food Business

PREREQUISITES: 2nd Year Standing

FORMATS: Experiential Learning | Online Delivery

INTA 2001 Internship I

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The student will be required to work under an agreement with an approved employer (other than a home farm or business) in their chosen field for a period of at least 12 weeks (420 hours). Agreement details will be relevant to the student's area of interest and will be negotiated between the student, the employer, and the course instructor. Assessment will be based on this agreement and will be carried out jointly by the employer and the course instructor. The focus of the internship is on employability skills and professionalism.

CALENDAR NOTES: A minimum GPA of 2.0 is required to take this class. Instructor approval required. Students are limited to 2 INTA courses providing elective credit toward their degree requirements, unless otherwise stipulated in their program, i.e. International Food Business. Must be 12 weeks, 420 hours.

RESTRICTIONS: Instructor Approval Required

FORMATS: Experiential Learning | Online Delivery

INTA 3001 Internship II

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The main objective of the advanced undergraduate internship course is to help facilitate the development of the skills, knowledge, and experiences necessary to be successful in a workplace related to the student's area of study. The internship hosted by an agricultural enterprise (other than a home farm or business), a government agency, or other relevant employer, is designed to enhance student learning by allowing the students to gain supervised, on-the-job work experience in a field of employment that matches the student's career interests. Students are to analyze the tasks and operations that are a function of the business or operation and detail the activities, skills, knowledge and understanding that provide evidence of competent performance of those operations. The course instructor will assist in finding appropriate placements; however, the student is responsible for applying for and obtaining the internship placement. Students, in collaboration with their employer and course instructor, will also set personal learning objectives and workplace performance objectives that will strengthen their skillset and enhance leadership skills.

CALENDAR NOTES: Any degree level student in the Faculty of Agriculture is eligible for this course, after the successful completion of two years of study. Students must be in good academic standing within an overall minimum average of B-(2.7 G.P.A.). The individualized learning outcomes would require integration of classroom learning. Instructor Approval Required. Students are limited to 2 INTA courses providing elective credit toward their degree requirements, unless otherwise stipulated in their program.

PREREQUISITES: INTA 2000 or INTA 2001

RESTRICTIONS: Instructor Approval Required

FORMATS: Experiential Learning

INTA 4001 Internship III

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Students will broaden their exposure to business/enterprise management by participating in a planned learning experience in an approved business organization (private sector, government or non-government organization). Based on the area of interest, students will find placements in suitable organizations and submit a work plan to the course instructor and host organization. Students will be required to submit regular reports on their placement experience, and will be required to relate research-based learning to their work experience. The host organizations will evaluate students on their development of critical skills and abilities.

CALENDAR NOTES: Duration of placements must be 12 weeks, and the equivalent of 35 hours per week. INFB students must complete the internship within North America unless they have previous North American work experience. They may not complete the internship in Europe. Students are limited to 2 INTA courses providing elective credit toward their degree requirements, unless otherwise stipulated in their program, i.e. International Food Business.

PREREQUISITES: INTA 3001 Internship II, or other approved internship experience, and at least 3rd year standing. Instructor Approval Required.

FORMATS: Experiential Learning | Online Delivery

Landscape Architecture

Course Descriptions

LARC 1003 Design Documents and CADD

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A hands-on introduction to the standards and techniques used to create technical drawings for landscape architecture. Learn about design communication, drafting conventions, drawings standards and drawing management through practical assignments. Gain competence using AutoCAD computer aided design (CAD) software through extensive practice. Students are prepared to learn more advanced tools used for 2D and 3D representation, build their portfolio of work and gain valuable employment skills.
EXCLUSIONS: LARC 2000
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

LARC 1004 Visual Communications I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Visual communication is the effective communication and presentation of design ideas using modelling and graphic design techniques. Students taking this course will learn analog and digital methods of communications to articulate a simple design proposal using various forms of visual representation. The course introduces non-drafting computer programs to capture and manipulate images, and to format plans and other drawings commonly used in landscape architecture practice.
RESTRICTIONS: Diploma in Landscape Horticulture or Bachelor of Landscape Architecture students only.
EXCLUSIONS: LARC 3001
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

LARC 1010 Studio I: Introduction to Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Design is a skill that can be developed through observation, study and practice. Expand your creative ability by learning about the building blocks of landscape design. Explore the elements and principles of design used to create landscapes. Use design processes and design communication techniques in practical assignments. Discover a diverse range of designed landscapes and the people who created them. Design landscapes with purpose and appeal. Become a more sensitive observer of the landscapes you experience.
RESTRICTIONS: Diploma in Landscape Horticulture and Bachelor of Landscape Architecture students only.
EXCLUSIONS: HORT 2013
FORMATS: Studio

LARC 1020 Studio II: Site Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introductory course in landscape site design. It explores the relationships among architecture, outdoor space, plants, materials and landscape. LARC 1020 reinforces the site design process by linking steps of analysis, design, iteration, and synthesis. This studio involves a client and site. Emphasis is placed upon maximizing the usefulness of the site and designing it in an environmentally sound and sustainable manner. Grade changes, on-site storm water management, the use of plants, and the appropriate siting of landscape features are elaborated.
RESTRICTIONS: Diploma in Landscape Horticulture and Bachelor of Landscape Architecture students only.
EXCLUSIONS: HORT 2008
FORMATS: Studio

LARC 2000 Landscape CAD I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a comprehensive introduction to AutoCAD to produce 2D drawings. The course is delivered in a variety of modes, including theory, demonstrations and practical work. Participants gain hands on experience of AutoCAD through a series of practical exercises.

LARC 2001 Landscape History (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Learn about the historical development of outdoor spaces from their early beginnings to this century by studying the ways in which humans have modified the land. Associate designed landscapes with broad cultural and social change through lecture activities and term projects. Develop an understanding of the relationship between landscape architecture and allied arts and disciplines.
FORMATS: Online Delivery

LARC 2002 Grading and Drainage

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Landscape architects sculpt the land to create attractive spaces that are convenient for human use and perform valued natural processes. Discover how buildings are located and the surrounding landscape can be shaped for accessibility, to manage stormwater runoff effectively, to facilitate landscape development and care, and to minimize disruption. Learn about site layout, grading and drainage and apply your know-how in a realistic design project. Communicate technical instructions with confidence and clarity and produce drawings for your design portfolio using AutoCAD computer-aided drafting (CAD) software. Topics covered include: site development standards and regulations; road alignment and site layout; site surveying, contours and grading; low-impact design and stormwater management; construction documentation and CAD.
PREREQUISITES: LARC 1003
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

LARC 2003 Site Planning
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Site planning is the art of integrating structures within landscapes. Site plans may be relatively simple designs for a home site or more complex proposals for residential communities, mixed-use developments or entire settlements. Site planning requires an understanding of architecture, engineering and city planning to create places that are more sustainable, habitable, meaningful and economical. This course explores the major issues considered in site planning through practical exercises, individual and team work.
RESTRICTIONS: Diploma in Landscape Horticulture and Bachelor of Landscape Architecture students only.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

LARC 2004 Visual Communications II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Learn to test and communicate your design proposals using freehand and digital techniques to model, render and animate your ideas. Learn to use 3D design and rendering software used by landscape architects. Build a portfolio of works that demonstrate your ability to envision and communicate design ideas effectively.
RESTRICTIONS: Diploma in Landscape Horticulture or Bachelor of Landscape Architecture students only.
EXCLUSIONS: LARC 3000
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

LARC 2010 Studio III: Design with Plants
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introductory studio focusing on the use of plants in creating landscape form and structure, providing ecosystem services, and overall aesthetics. Students explore design principles which enforce spatial and visual composition. Particular attention is paid to suitability, regional character, and the use of native plants within the overall landscape ecology. The functional and aesthetic aspects of plants are explored in both historical and contemporary themes such as environmental improvement, ornamental, medicinal, agricultural, cultural, and other uses. Planting design issues such as urban forestry, turf grass, green roof & wall systems, and green infrastructure are introduced. Students will use a systematic approach to planting design, plant specification and quality control.
PREREQUISITES: LARC 1010, LARC 1020
RESTRICTIONS: Bachelor of Landscape Architecture and Diploma in Landscape Horticulture students only.
FORMATS: Studio

LARC 2020 Studio IV: Community and Urban Design
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Explore the interrelationship of individuals and communities with the environments they inhabit. Appreciate how the critical issues of Equity, Diversity, Inclusion and Accessibility (EDIA) relate to design process and the design of spaces. Learn how design process and consultation techniques can effectively engage communities in design and decision-making processes. Discover the characteristics of built and natural environments that create opportunities for individuals to grow and find meaning in their surroundings. Consider how environments may contribute to the development of prosperous communities with strong social networks and unique identities. Apply strategies to make collaborative work more productive and enjoyable. This course will explore practical and contemporary theoretical approaches to the relationship between design and people.
PREREQUISITES: LARC 1010, LARC 1020
RESTRICTIONS: Bachelor of Landscape Architecture or Diploma in Landscape Horticulture students only.
FORMATS: Studio

LARC 3002 Landscape Theory (H)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Discover contemporary theory and its application in landscape architecture. Examine theoretical discourse in landscape architecture; urban planning and urban design; urban, social, and cultural theory; ecological planning and design; environmental philosophy and environmental aesthetics; and design processes and sustainable development. Explore course material in a hybrid format, using pre-recorded lectures, videos, readings, and virtual discussions to engage with material and key concepts. Participants develop their critical analysis skills through weekly and term assignments.

FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

LARC 3010 Studio V: Landscape Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course is an introductory course in landscape and site analysis. LARC 3010 provides the foundation and overview to the theory, methodology, technique, and tools to conduct a thorough and critical landscape site analysis.
RESTRICTIONS: Diploma in Technology Landscape Horticulture or Bachelor of Landscape Architecture students only.
FORMATS: Lecture

LARC 3020 Studio VI: Regional Planning

CREDIT HOURS: 6
LARC 3020 is a 6-credit studio course and focuses on large scale analysis and regional planning. This course explores the relationship between people and changing landscapes with a focus on sustainable design and development within the regional context of a large multi-use landscapes in Atlantic Canada.
COREQUISITES:
PREREQUISITES: LARC 2020.03 and LARC 3010.03
RESTRICTIONS: Diploma in Landscape Horticulture or Bachelor of Landscape Architecture students only.
EXCLUSIONS: LARC 4001
FORMATS: Lecture

LARC 4000 Construction and Detailing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The public relies on landscape architects to create safe, functional and appealing landscapes. Construction detailing is the process of developing thorough designs for landscape components including pavements, structures and furnishings. In this course you will discover how to create durable, convenient, sustainable and attractive works. Investigate the engineering challenges, materials and construction processes involved and how they influence design. Learn about the legal and regulatory requirements affecting landscape structures. Create clear and reliable instructions for builders using CAD drawings and specifications.
PREREQUISITES: LARC 1003, LARC 2003
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

LARC 4001 Landscape Architecture Studio I

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Studio projects involve analytical, critical, and creative thinking. While the scale and topic of studio projects varies from year to year, all studio projects involve a site and a program. Studios engage students in a design process involving drawing, model construction, digital media, researching, writing, oral presentations, and a critique of one's own and others' studio work. Studio courses are weighted at 6 credits. Enrolment is limited to BTech LA students.
PREREQUISITES: HORT 2013, HORT 2008, ENGN 1001, LARC 2000, LARC 3000

LARC 4002 Landscape Architecture Studio II

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Studio projects involve analytical, critical, and creative thinking. While the scale and topic of studio projects varies from course to course, all studio projects involve a site and a program. Studio II emphasizes design implementation, materials and methods of construction, principles of stormwater management, construction specifications and graphic communication using computer applications. (Studio courses are weighted at 6 credits.) Enrolment is limited to BTech LA students.
PREREQUISITES: HORT 2013, HORT 2008, ENGN 1001, LARC 2000, LARC 3000, LARC 4001

LARC 4004 Advanced Design Technologies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Practice your site design and grading skills and gain an introduction to BIM (Building Information Modelling) for landscape architecture. Gain hands-on experience modelling site designs in 3D and using industry specific software. Get to know the workflows, software capabilities and how leading design firms employ BIM technology in practice.
PREREQUISITES: LARC 2002
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

LARC 4005 Independent Project Proposal

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students develop a proposal for their capstone studio design project in LARC 4005 Independent Project. Students select and develop a project in a particular area of interest, bringing together all the skills and knowledge gained in your prior education in order to solve complex landscape problems. The outcome of this course is a clearly written project proposal for your capstone project.
PREREQUISITES: LARC 3020 Studio VI: Regional Planning
RESTRICTIONS: Bachelor of Landscape Architecture or Diploma in Landscape Horticulture students only.
FORMATS: Lecture

LARC 4010 Studio VII: Independent Project

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Students complete their capstone studio design project that supports their special interests in landscape architecture and follows the framework established in LARC 4005 Independent Project Proposal. You bring together all the skills and knowledge gained in your prior education in order to solve complex landscape problems.
PREREQUISITES: LARC 4005.03
RESTRICTIONS: Students must be registered in the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture program.
EXCLUSIONS: LARC 4002
FORMATS: Lecture | Studio

LARC 4015 Professional Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an overview of the landscape profession with a distinct emphasis on project management. The role of landscape professionals in designing, installing, maintaining and administering landscape contracts will be discussed. Professional ethics, legal issues, marketing, sales and resource management will be covered. Lab exercises will review landscape projects and engage students in collaborative work associated with project management.
EXCLUSIONS: HORT 3001
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

Management Courses

Courses

Below are courses offered in Management by the Faculty of Agriculture. Please see the Faculty of Management Section for courses offered on the Halifax campuses.

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

MGTA 1004 Introduction to Business

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides students with an overview of small business management theory and practice presented from an entrepreneurial perspective. Topic areas discussed include identifying and evaluating new business opportunities; financing the business, marketing management, human resources, and financial management. Upon successful completion of the course, students will understand the elements of business planning required for successful small businesses today.
EXCLUSIONS: MGTA0104.03, MGTA1000.03
FORMATS: Online Delivery

MGTA 2000 Human Resource Management (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the human side of business organizations. The course focuses on the challenges of motivation, recruitment and selection, performance evaluation, compensation, and labour management relations.
FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 2001 Introduction to Business Law

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to general principles of law relating to the management of a business. Major areas studied are torts and contracts. Specialized topics include forms of business organizations, sale of goods, conditional sales, real property, mortgages, insurance, and wills.
FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 2002 Marketing (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will familiarize students with fundamental marketing principles and provide students with hands-on decision making and analytical skills that are essential for marketing practice. Working in teams, students will conceptually develop innovative products that clearly address the needs of target markets. Around the product, students will gather relevant information and create marketing plans that includes product, pricing, promotion, and distribution strategies.
FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 2004 Financial Accounting

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of the basic principles and procedures relevant to the accounting function of a business firm. Topics discussed include recording transactions, making adjusting entries, and preparing financial statements; accounting for a merchandising concern; computerized accounting software; accounting for cash, credit sales, and accounts receivable; inventories and cost of goods sold; and plant and equipment.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MGTA 2005 Management Accounting

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the use of accounting information in making effective management decisions. Topics include cost control and analysis, cost/volume/profit analysis, break-even analysis, differential analysis, and capital investment analysis.
PREREQUISITES: MGTA 2004.03
EXCLUSIONS: MGTA 3000.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MGTA 2006 Advertising and Promotion

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce the principles of marketing communication and the fundamental psychology of persuasion. Emphasizing the application to agri-food products and businesses, the class lecture and discussion will cover the strategies, tactics, and analytical framework for advertising and promotion. Situated in the age of online marketing, the classes will be based on case studies relevant to current issues in the agri-food industry. Mainly relying on in-person lectures and discussions, the course will include interactive online learning experiences.
FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 2008 Managing Retail Operations and Physical Resources

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to train students in the daily office, sales, and inventory operations important in managing a small business. The course also covers the requirements for the siting and layout of a retail facility, and the factors important in designing a retail space. The maintenance, safety, and security requirements for the retail operation are also considered.
PREREQUISITES: MGTA 2004
FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 2009 Customer Relations Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of this course is to provide students with a practical approach to the provision of exceptional customer service for a small business. Students are expected to identify the various factors that affect the provision of quality service and to identify ways to ensure client satisfaction. The course also provides training in point-of-sale techniques and complaint management.
FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 2011 International Marketing Research (INFB)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is part of Module 7A of the International Food Business program - Performing Market Research. It provides students with an introduction to marketing research in an international setting. Topics include the research process, primary and secondary data collection, and analyzing data. This course is

taught in The Netherlands.
CALENDAR NOTES: Module #7A INFB

MGTA 2012 Leadership and Human Resources

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines current leadership and practice and has students reflect on their own leadership style. Concepts cover the evolution of leadership theory, personality traits that characterize effective leaders, communication and conflict management, and managing change.
PREREQUISITES: MGTA 1004
FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 2015 Exploring Agritourism (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this interdisciplinary course, students will be introduced to the world of agritourism and its impact on rural communities. Combining in-class discussions with experiential field trips, students will explore the business, policy, and marketing aspects of various agritourism enterprises. The course content will be approached with an entrepreneurial lens, emphasizes environmental sustainability, social and cultural impacts, and community and economic development. By drawing insights from agricultural business, agroecology, tourism, and rural sociology, students will explore opportunities in agritourism across the world, reconnecting humanity with our agri-food-eco systems. Students will develop critical thinking and problem-solving skills within the context of agritourism and community development. Local experts and experienced agritourism operators will provide guidance and support throughout the course.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial | Other (explain in comments)

MGTA 2016 Food Law and Consumer Affairs (IFB)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The importance and complexity of food law continues to grow as a global trade in food increases. At the same time consumers are demanding more safety and health from the food system. This course introduces students to European food law and consumer rights in a global context. This course is taught in The Netherlands.
CALENDAR NOTES: Modules #5 IFB

MGTA 2017 Political Economy of the EU (IFB)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The core business of the European Union is the creation of an integrated European market. The EU includes a wide variety of nations with a heavy reliance on non-market institutions to govern and coordinate economic activity. This course introduces students to the food business system in the EU and the expanding role of Corporate Social Responsibility. As a part of this course, students will attend a study tour to Brussels the capital of the European Union. This course is taught in The Netherlands.
CALENDAR NOTES: Modules #5 IFB

MGTA 2018 International Entrepreneurship

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Starting, developing, and managing a global venture requres knowledge and skills beyond those required for domestic entrepreneurship. This course exposes students to key differences between international and domestic entrepreneuring. Students will also enhance their personal and professional skills. This course is taught in The Netherlands.
CALENDAR NOTES: Modules #5 IFB

MGTA 2019 Organizational Behavior

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on both the micro and macro aspects of organizational behavior. On the micro side, students are exposed to the importance of the individual to the organization including topics such as: learning, human needs and motivation, perception personality, attitudes, job satisfaction, ethics, emotions, diversity, and attribution. On the macro side, students develop an understanding of the role of the organization in the experience of the individual for example: how formal and informal groups interact with and within organizations; identifying the fundamental concepts of organizational structure and design, formalization and centralization and how they impact upon organizational effectiveness; and, explaining the meaning and importance of leadership and how it differs from management.
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 2303
FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 2020 Food Supply Chain Management (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a comprehensive understanding of food supply chain management, focusing on the key stages of food production, manufacturing, retailing, with a focus on logistics. Students will gain a deeper understanding of the challenges in international food supply chains and the importance of collaboration and relationships in ensuring the efficient movement of agri-food products through the supply chain.
EXCLUSIONS: MGTA 1002.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 2902 An Introduction to Design Thinking in Food and Agribusiness (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Ever pondered the intricate dynamics between food, agribusiness, and the quest for sustainable solutions in line with the UN Sustainability Goals? In the contemporary, fast-paced landscape, innovation, especially within the realms of food and agribusiness, is not just a luxury but a necessity. Leading organizations are increasingly adopting Design Thinking tools and processes, which are pivotal in translating ground-breaking ideas into actionable and sustainable solutions that align with global sustainability objectives. When executed proficiently, Design Thinking bridges the gap between initial inspiration and tangible outcomes, fostering a culture that not only values innovation but is also geared towards achieving the UN's vision for sustainable development, particularly in food security and responsible agribusiness practices. This course is a blend of theoretical knowledge and practical application. It offers students an immersive experience, enabling them to design and actualize innovative solutions addressing real-world challenges in the food and agribusiness sectors. Through collaborative team efforts, students will harness creative problem-solving and design thinking techniques. They will learn to comprehend the depth of the problem, brainstorm novel and apt solutions, and evaluate the compatibility of their proposed solutions with the end-users, ensuring alignment with the UN Sustainability Goals.
RESTRICTIONS: Second year standing
EXCLUSIONS: MGMT 2902
FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 3000 Management Accounting

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the use of accounting information in making effective management decisions. Topics include cost control and analysis, cost/volume/profit analysis, break-even analysis, differential analysis, and capital investment analysis.
PREREQUISITES: MGTA 2004.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MGTA 3002 Consumer Behaviour (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course introduces the fundamental psychological processes related to consumption and eating behaviour. With a focus on agri-food product consumption, the lectures include consumers' perceptions, attitudes, motivation, decision-making, and social-cultural factors that influence consumption and food choices. In addition, the class discussion will focus on applying consumer behaviour theories to recent trends in agri-food consumption and industry development. This course will mainly be in-person lectures and discussions and complement interactive online learning experiences.
PREREQUISITES: MGTA 2002
FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 3003 European Placement I (INFB)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students will broaden their experience of European business management by participating in a planned learning experience in an approved business or entrepreneurial venture. Based on their area of interest students will find placements in suitable businesses or other organizations and submit a work plan to the course coordinator and the host organization. Students will be required to keep a journal of the placement experience and to submit a report upon completion of the placement. The host organizations will evaluate students on their development of critical skills and abilities. Placements may be volunteer or paid positions, and cover three months at the end of the second year in The Netherlands.

MGTA 3004 European Placement II (INFB)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students will broaden their experience of European business management by participating in a planned learning experience in an approved business or entrepreneurial venture. Based on their area of interest students will find placements in suitable businesses or other organizations and submit a work plan to the course coordinator and the host organization. Students will be required to keep a journal of the placement experience and to submit a report upon completion of the placement. The host organizations will evaluate students on their development of critical skills and abilities. Placements may be volunteer or paid positions, and cover three months at the end of the second year in The Netherlands.

MGTA 3005 New Product Development (INFB)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is part of Module 5B of the International Food Business program which is taught in The Netherlands. It provides students with an introduction to new product development from an international perspective. Topics include new product development process, packaging, and managing the development team.
CALENDAR NOTES: Module #5B INFB

MGTA 3006 International Food Logistics (INFB)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is part of Module 6B of the International Food Business program - marketing management which is taught in The Netherlands. It provides students with an introduction to retail management from an international perspective. Topics include: overview of strategic management, location and layout, merchandise management, and retail strategy.
CALENDAR NOTES: Module #6B INFB

MGTA 3009 Financial Management (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Principles and methods of organizing and analyzing financial businesses are examined. Practical problems associated with financial analysis, planning, capital budgeting, resource use, and credit acquisition are included. The role of the financial manager is identified throughout.
PREREQUISITES: MGTA 2004.03
CROSSLISTED: MGTA 0204.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 3010 Agribusiness Value Chain Management (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides students with an understanding of the agri-food value chain which is a system of linked agricultural production, processing and marketing activities undertaken by business committed to efficiently delivering food products that respond to consumer needs while equitably distributing the benefits of doing so in relation to where consumer value is created in the chain. This course will provide students with an understanding of the theory and practice of value chain formation, management and performance in context of globally competitive agribusiness firms.
PREREQUISITES: MGTA 1004.03 and MGTA 2002.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 3011 Marketing Research

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Focusing on agri-food businesses' operations and current consumer trends, this course will train students with fundamental skills to understand consumers and extract insights from data. This course will introduce basic methods commonly used in marketing research, including qualitative and quantitative data collection, analyses, and results interpretation. Through hands-on experiences, students will learn how to conduct surveys, sensory tests, focus groups, and in-depth interviews and how to utilize the research to support business decisions. The cases used in the course are situated in the context of digital marketing analytics. This course will be delivered in a mixture of in-person lectures and interactive online learning experiences.
COREQUISITES: MGTA 2002 and MGTA 1004.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 3012 International Food Marketing (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an in-depth understanding of international marketing, focusing on strategies and tactics to successfully market agri-food products globally. Topics covered include an overview of the global marketing environments, including the economic, trade, social, cultural, political, legal, and regulatory factors that impact international food marketing. In addition, students will learn about global marketing strategies, including segmentation, targeting, positioning, and market entry modes, and the marketing mix, including product adaptation, pricing, promotion, and distribution for food products. Students will have opportunities to apply their knowledge through case studies, group projects, and assignments.
PREREQUISITES: MGTA 2002
FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 3013 Introduction to Entrepreneurship in Food and Agribusiness (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is about entrepreneurial thinking and acting on it. By linking theory and practice with a sustainable food and agriculture lens, the course will expose students to the issues, problems and challenges of developing new ventures and provide students with the opportunity, within the framework of a formal class, to explore and develop venture ideas, testing ideas assumptions, and most importantly how to act on ideas with the resources you have on hand. Experiential exercises enable the students to build a personal entrepreneurial strategy, identify an innovative idea, build a business model, gather resources,

and present a business idea. The purpose of the course is to provide students a foundation from which they can act entrepreneurially for themselves or for the organization they work for.
RESTRICTIONS: Third year standing
FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 3014 Managing Quality in Food Supply Chains (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the strategic aspects of adopting and implementing food quality and safety management systems within the realm of agribusiness. Students will gain insights into how these systems can be leveraged to enhance product quality, safeguard consumer trust, and drive competitiveness in an increasingly competitive marketplace. Through theoretical insights and real-world applications, students will learn the principles of Total Quality Management (TQM) and discover how it intertwines with various stages of the food supply chain. Topics range from implementing robust food safety systems and harnessing the power of traceability technologies to combating food fraud and economic considerations inherent in adopting food quality and safety standards.
PREREQUISITES: One of AGRI1000, AGRI2000, ANSC2005, ANSC2007, AQUA2000, BIOL3061, ENGN2014, ENVA3000, HORT2000, HORT2001, MGTA1002, MGTA2020, PLSC2001, or SOIL3000
FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 3015 Advertising and Promotion (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce the principles of marketing communication and the fundamental psychology of persuasion. Emphasizing the application to agri-food products and businesses, the class lecture and discussion will cover the strategies, tactics, and analytical framework for advertising and promotion. Situation in the age of online marketing, the classes will be based on case studies relevant to current issues in the agri-food industry. Mainly relying on in-person lectures and discussions, the course will include interactive online learning experiences.
PREREQUISITES: MGTA 3003.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 3016 Issues in Agribusiness Sustainability

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides students with an understanding that the agribusiness sector faces a number of challenges in meeting the food and beverage demands of a growing world population. Coping with climate change, reduced arable land and water availability, coupled with increased input costs requires a shift in current practices if the agribusiness industry is to compete in both domestic and global markets. The challenge for the agribusiness sector is to be able to profitably produce more food in environmentally and socially responsible ways so that all consumers have access to the food they need at reasonable prices. This course is an opportunity to integrate discipline skills learnt in specialist courses and to analyze specific applications of sustainable management practices in the field of agribusiness.
PREREQUISITES: AGRI 1000.03, MGTA 1004.03, MGTA 2002.03
EXCLUSIONS: MGTA 4006.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 4000 Strategic Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a capstone course that will integrate all the business disciplines (marketing, finance, accounting, etc.) and prepare the student to formulate and implement strategy in an agribusiness setting. Students will be expected to gain a full understanding of the complexity and interrelationships of modern managerial decision-making and apply this knowledge to real managerial problems. Lectures, case studies, projects, and guest speakers will be utilized.
PREREQUISITES: MGTA 2002.03, MGTA 2019.03, MGTA 3009.03 and STAA 2000.03 or STAA 2001.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 4001 Advanced Entrepreneurship in Food and Agribusiness (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This advanced course serves as a capstone course in Entrepreneurship with a specialized focus on sustainable food and agribusiness. Integrating the principles of entrepreneurship, students will immerse themselves in a comprehensive project that guides them from ideation to commercial realization. Building on prior learnings, participants will work collaboratively in groups, delving deep into primary and secondary research, design thinking methodologies, and the nuanced refinement and implementation processes essential to agribusiness. Throughout the course, students will identify and evaluate customer driven food and agribusiness opportunities and craft strategic business plans and learn how to navigate the journey from concept to successful commercial outcome. A blend of lectures, insightful case studies, enriching guest speaker sessions, and hands-on project assignments ensures a holistic, experiential learning experience.
PREREQUISITES: MGTA 3013
FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 4006 Issues in Agribusiness Sustainability (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides students with an understanding that the agribusiness sector faces a number of challenges in meeting the food and beverage demands of a growing world population. Coping with climate change, reduced arable land and water availability, coupled with increased input costs requires a shift in current practices if the agribusiness industry is to compete in both domestic and global markets. The challenge for the agribusiness sector is to be able to profitably produce more food in environmentally and socially responsible ways so that all consumers have access to the food they need at reasonable prices. This course is an opportunity to integrate discipline skills learnt in specialist courses and to analyze specific applications of sustainable management practices in the field of agribusiness.

PREREQUISITES: AGRI1000.03, MGTA1004.03, MGTA2002.03

FORMATS: Lecture

Technology Level Course Descriptions

MGTA 0020 Business Leadership, Ethics, and Professionalism

CREDIT HOURS: 0

Students explore the ethical and professional context in which individual enterprises operate, and develop effective strategies for professional participation and leadership in their industry. They also develop the team skills necessary for participation in seminars, conferences, and other special events. This module course requires the development and presentation of a proposal for a business plan, which will be completed in MGTA 0201.

CALENDAR NOTES: This is a Workplace Readiness course required for all options in the Diploma in Business Management

FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 0100 Accounting

CREDIT HOURS: 2

An introduction to accounting topics useful to managers. Topics include recording transactions, forms of business organization, cash and accrual bases of accounting, financial statements, internal control, payrolls, bank reconciliation, and types of accounting systems, with an introduction to microcomputer applications.

FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 0101 Applied Accounting and Taxation

CREDIT HOURS: 2

The basic principles and procedures relevant to the accounting function of a business. Topics discussed include recording business transactions, year-end adjustments, and preparation of financial statements. Considerable time will be spent on Canadian income tax and a computerized accounting project.

PREREQUISITES: MGTA 0100

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MGTA 0201 Business Project

CREDIT HOURS: 2

An opportunity to examine, in detail, enterprise management topics. Projects are organized and carried out by the students under the supervision of various staff members. Projects started in MGTA 0020 will be completed in this course.

FORMATS: Lab

MGTA 0204 Financial Management

CREDIT HOURS: 2

Principles and methods of organizing and analyzing financial businesses are examined. Practical problems associated with financial analysis, planning, capital budgeting, resource use, and credit acquisition are included. The role of the financial manager is identified throughout.

PREREQUISITES: MGTA 0100

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MGTA 0209 Agricultural Manager I

CREDIT HOURS: 2

Students will examine the structure of the agri-food industry and the context in which individual enterprises operate. The course will provide an overview of basic marketing principles and then discuss these principles in the context of the marketing of agricultural commodities. The trade and policy issues affecting the marketing and selling of agricultural products will be examined. The various government and industry organizations influencing the regulation and sale of agricultural products will be studied. Finally, students will identify key issues in decision-making and managing risk on farms and other agricultural enterprises.

CALENDAR NOTES: Fall Semester - First offered Fall 2017
PREREQUISITES: ECOA 0100 Introductory Microeconomics
FORMATS: Lecture

MGTA 0210 Agricultural Manager II

CREDIT HOURS: 2
Students will examine decision-making strategies and tools to assess performance and make management decisions. Students will assess record keeping options for farms and use records to analyze key aspects of farm performance and profitability, incorporating knowledge acquired over the course and their program into their decision-making processes. They will also use case studies and financial data to benchmark performance and to analyze a farm's ability to meet production targets.
PREREQUISITES: MGTA 0204.03
FORMATS: Lecture

Mathematics Courses

Courses

Below are courses offered in Mathematics by the Faculty of Agriculture. Please see the Mathematics Section in the Faculty of Science for courses offered on the Halifax campuses.

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

MTHA 0050 Functions

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This is a one-semester non-credit course designed for those who do not have the requisite skills for the first-year mathematics courses but have shown sufficient basic mathematical ability to warrant a one semester course to make up for the deficiencies. This course will emphasize the study of the basic functions used in the sciences. Topics to be covered include linear, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions. Emphasis is placed on use of a graphing calculator. MTHA 0050 is not intended to duplicate or replace Grade 12 Pre-Calculus Mathematics.
FORMATS: Online Delivery

MTHA 1000 Introductory Calculus I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics will include functions and their inverses, limits, differentiation of polynomial, trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions, product and quotient rules, and implicit differentiation, with applications to curve sketching, maxima and minima problems, and velocity and acceleration problems. This course also includes an introduction to anti-derivatives and applications of the definite integral to a variety of problems.
PREREQUISITES: Grade 12 PreCalculus Mathematics or MTHA 0050
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MTHA 1001 Introductory Calculus II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A continuation of the study of calculus with topics including both the definite and indefinite integral: techniques of integration, with applications to areas, volumes, arc length, surface areas, elementary differential equations and their applications. The course may also include parametric equations and polar coordinates, and sequences and series and their applications.
PREREQUISITES: MTHA 1000
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MTHA 2000 Multivariable Calculus

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers functions of several variables: vectors, dot product, cross product, differentiation and integration of vector-valued functions, space curves, partial derivatives, optimization, multiple integrals and their applications, vector fields, line integrals, flux integrals, divergence and curl, Stokes Theorem, and the Divergence Theorem.

PREREQUISITES: MTHA 1001
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MTHA 2001 Differential Equations

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the basic theory of differential equations, considers various techniques for their solution, and looks at various applications. Topics include First Order Linear and Non-Linear differential equations; differential equations of higher order; Laplace Transforms; Series solutions; systems of equations; and Fourier Series. Topics from Linear Algebra are included as required to solve systems of differential equations, Linear Algebraic equations, matrices and vectors, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, and solutions to both homogeneous and nonhomogeneous systems.
PREREQUISITES: MTHA 1001
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MTHA 3000 Applied Linear Algebra

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers geometric vectors in three dimensions, dot product, lines and planes, complex numbers, systems of linear equations, matrix algebra, matrix inverse, determinants, Cramer's rule, introduction to vector spaces, linear independence and bases, rank, linear transformations, orthogonality and applications, Gram-Schmidt algorithm, eigenvalues and eigenvectors.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MTHA 4000 Agricultural Modelling

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The aim of the course is to teach agricultural students when and how to attempt to express their ideas mathematically, and how to solve the resulting mathematical model and compare its predictions to experimental data. Topics include techniques of creating a model, techniques of solving models, testing and evaluating models, growth models, and a directed study project of an example of a model used in the agricultural sciences.
PREREQUISITES: MTHA 1001 and at least third-year standing
CROSSLISTED: AGRI 5770
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

Technology Level Course Descriptions

MTHA 0100 Business Math

CREDIT HOURS: 2
This course introduces the basic mathematical skills needed to understand, analyze, and solve mathematical problems encountered in business, finance, and investment decision-making. Students are expected to be able to understand and perform arithmetic and algebraic operations.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

Microbiology Courses

Courses

Below are courses offered in Microbiology by the Faculty of Agriculture. Please see the Microbiology and Immunology Section in the Faculty of Science for courses offered on the Halifax campuses.

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

MCRA 2000 Microbiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A general introduction to microbiology. Topics include history, morphology, structure, cultivation, reproduction, metabolism, genetics, classification, and control of microorganisms. The importance of microorganisms to soil productivity, foods, industry, veterinary science, public health, and sanitation is discussed. Students are required to have laboratory coats.

CALENDAR NOTES: Winter semester
PREREQUISITES: Preparatories: BIOA 1002, BIOA 1003
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MCRA 4001 Food Microbiology (A) DE

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to teach students basic and advanced aspects of the microbiology of foods. A combination of lectures and laboratory exercises will be used to provide students with a theoretical and practical knowledge of food microbiology. The focus will be on the role of microorganisms in quality, safety, preservation and shelf life of food products. The occurrence and prevalence of food-borne pathogenic microorganisms will be examined. Food associated microbiomes and emerging food pathogens will be discussed. Methods to detect food related microorganisms will be compared and quality assurance and sanitation strategies to control the microbiological quality and safety of foods will be discussed. Laboratory portion of the course will incorporate molecular biology techniques for detection of food-related microorganisms and fermentation processes including wine and soft cheese preparation. Discussion of specific examples of microbial processes in food will be incorporated.
PREREQUISITES: MCRA 2000.03 or equivalent
EXCLUSIONS: AGRI 5660.03, FOSC 3080.03, MCRA 3000.03
FORMATS: Online Delivery

MCRA 4002 Microbiomes in Agriculture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is to provide students with an understanding of diversity and function of microbial communities in soil, water and food. Students will be introduced to various concepts of plant - and animal - microbiomes and the role of microbial populations in host health and fitness. Application of microbiomes in food industry will be discussed. The theory of metagenomics approaches to culture independent microbial community profiling will be discussed.
PREREQUISITES: CHMA 2000 or equivalent
FORMATS: Lecture

Nutrition Courses

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

NUTR 3000 Introduction to Nutrition (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of the principles of nutrition, including the digestion, absorption, and metabolism of nutrients. Content is applicable to humans and animals with a focus on domestic and companion animal species. Functions of protein, lipids, carbohydrates, vitamins, and minerals are studied.
CALENDAR NOTES: Fall semester
PREREQUISITES: CHMA 2002 or VTEC 0125
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

NUTR 3001 Applied Animal Nutrition (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Classification and characteristics of feedstuff and regulations governing their use are described. Methodology for evaluating the relative merits of typical feedstuffs is discussed. The principles of nutrition are applied in the formulation of rations for monogastric, avian, and ruminant species.
PREREQUISITES: NUTR 3000
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

NUTR 3002 Fish Nutrition (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Nutrients required by finfish, shellfish, crustaceans, and molluscs are discussed in context with current and future sources of these nutrients. Digestive physiology and specific feeding problems of aquatic species are addressed. Diet formulations and feeding strategies for maintenance, growth, and reproductive performance of fish are covered.
FORMATS: Online Delivery

NUTR 4000 Ruminant Digestive Physiology and Metabolism
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to provide an intensive study of food intake and digestion, and nutrient absorption and metabolism, in the ruminant animal. The course details current knowledge and focuses on aspects of future research interest. Students are expected to contribute to discussions and present reviews to the class on various aspects of the subject.
CALENDAR NOTES: Fall semester
PREREQUISITES: BIOA 2006, NUTR 3000
CROSSLISTED: AGRI 5620
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

Philosophy Courses

Courses

Below are courses offered in Philosophy by the Faculty of Agriculture. Please see the Philosophy Section in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for courses offered on the Halifax campuses.

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

PHLA 3000 Environmental and Agricultural Ethics (H)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers a general introduction to environmental ethics with emphasis on agricultural issues. Students will be introduced to modern ethical theory and to techniques of philosophical reasoning, and will be provided with a general context for overall discussion by examining the origins of the modern world view (the rise of modern science, market economics, and liberalism). Students will be evaluated on class participation and a series of short weekly essays based upon directed readings and field experience. Essay-style midterm and final exams are required.
PREREQUISITES: Third-year standing
FORMATS: Seminar

PHLA 3001 Animal Ethics (H)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will survey the main ethical approaches to the human treatment of non-human animals. It will apply these approaches to human interactions with food animals, companion animals, laboratory animals, zoo animals, and wild animals. The course will look at the capacities of various species of animals for sentience, emotion, conation, cognition, self-consciousness and cooperation as a way of giving appropriate ethical consideration to the interests of different types of animals. Students will discuss case studies, complete projects, or make presentations concerning the treatment of animals in agriculture, scientific research, and veterinary practice.
PREREQUISITES: Third-year standing
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 3106
FORMATS: Online Delivery

Physics Courses

Courses

Below are courses offered in Physics by the Faculty of Agriculture. Please see the Physics Section in the Faculty of Science for courses offered on the Halifax campuses.

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

PHYS 1000 Physics for the Life Sciences I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course an understanding of physics is acquired by exploring the physical principles that underlie complex biological structures. The nature of materials and the forces that act on them is introduced through a series of topic examples taken from evolution, mammalian physiology, plant structure, and others.
PREREQUISITES: Students not having a physics credit equivalent to Nova Scotia Grade 12 Physics are strongly advised to take a physics university preparatory course.
EXCLUSIONS: Students may take either PHYS1000 or PHYS1002, but not both, for credit.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

PHYS 1001 Physics for the Life Sciences II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course the physical principles underlying perception throughout the animal kingdom are introduced. The examples chosen emphasize adaptation and strategies (e.g., echolocation and noctuid moths) and represent a wide range of forms (e.g., eyes of the common scallop pecten, electric location by the fish Gymnarchus niloticus).
PREREQUISITES: PHYS 1000 or PHYS 1002
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

PHYS 1002 Physics I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Fundamental physical principles that are necessary for the understanding of the agricultural sciences form the core material of this course. Classical physics topics include vector analysis, dynamics, statics, fluid mechanics, acoustics, and heat. Concepts derived from modern physics are added in order to complete the classical theories. Weekly student laboratory sessions allow for direct investigation of the theories studied in the course.
PREREQUISITES: Students without High School Grade 12 Physics are strongly encouraged to take a university preparatory Physics course; Prerequisite/Corequisite: MTHA 1000
EXCLUSIONS: Students may take either PHYS 1000 or PHYS 1002, but not both, for credit.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

PHYS 1003 Physics II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A continuation of PHYS 1002. The course mainly deals with electromagnetic theory, including such topics as electric charges, fields, potential, magnetic theory, induction, and Maxwell's Equations. Fundamental wave theory and optics are also studied, together with an introduction to nuclear physics. The laboratory provides an opportunity to investigate the theories in a hands-on environment.
PREREQUISITES: PHYS 1002
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

Plant Science Courses

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

PLSC 1001 Introduction to Plant Science (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Using an integrated systems approach, students are introduced to the principles and practices involved in production of crop plants. The key topics include plant structure and function, growth and development, factors influencing responses to the environment and crop production technologies.
EXCLUSIONS: PLSC 0100.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PLSC 2001 Plant Propagation Techniques (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to the general principles and practices of plant propagation utilized in modern horticultural and agronomic plant industries. Propagation techniques and practical skills are emphasized and will be practiced and applied to a wide variety of crops. Control factors in propagation environment, facilities and stock plant maintenance will be studied. Seed germination, production, testing as well as vegetative propagation by cuttings, grafting and micro propagation methods are major components.
EXCLUSIONS: PLSC 3000.03, PLSC 0200.02
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PLSC 4000 Plant Breeding (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the principles and practices of plant breeding, including the genetics of agriculturally important traits, germplasm conservation, breeding bio-technology, and the structure of the Canadian seed industry.
PREREQUISITES: GENE 2000, STAA 2000, one crop production subject
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PLSC 4002 Plant Ecophysiology (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to stimulate interest, critical thinking, and investigative processes for the understanding of growth, development, distribution, acclimation, and adaptation of crop plants that are influenced by their physiological ecology; the interaction with the climatological, physical, chemical, and biological environments; and the ecophysiological responses that are modulated by input and crop management factors. This course will also enhance knowledge of crop stress diagnostics, physiological mechanisms of acclimation, and adaptation to various challenging abiotic and biotic stress factors. Agricultural practices and agroecosystem management will be related to the economic and environmental responsibilities. This course will use several "Participatory Learning" techniques.
PREREQUISITES: BIOA 2002, one crop production course
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PLSC 4003 Problem Solving in Plant, Food, and Environmental Sciences (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of this course is to review and integrate material from prerequisite courses in crop production, environment, business, soils, climate, and basic sciences into a comprehensive understanding of crop management systems and their interconnectedness with the environment as well as food systems. Students will work with each other and the instructor to develop group and individual study plans and learning contracts to address individual needs to fill gaps in knowledge and skills in Plant Science. Activities and assignments will be tailored to the needs of the group and the individuals.
PREREQUISITES: Must have taken AGRI1000 and at least one course from the following list at the 2000 level or above: PLSC (any), HORT (any), BIOA: 2002, 2004, 3002, 2005
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

Technology Level Course Descriptions

PLSC 0201 Technology Project

CREDIT HOURS: 2
This project provides an opportunity for the student to study in detail a Plant Science topic of special interest. The topic may build on other aspects of the study program. The student pursues studies under a project supervisor. The project plan developed with the advisor must include the purpose of the study, the procedures and materials used, a time schedule for the work involved, the method in which the information will be collected, the way in which comparisons and conclusions will be developed, and the format for the final report. Both a written and an oral report will be required.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students register in the fall semester and complete the project in the winter semester
FORMATS: Lecture

Political Science Courses

Courses

Below are courses offered in Political Science by the Faculty of Agriculture. Please see the Political Science Section in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for courses offered on the Halifax campuses.

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

POLS 2000 Global Politics of Agriculture and Conservation (A) (H)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students will study the legislative and executive aspects of the Canadian state in relation to the major global institutions and multi-national organizations connected to food, agriculture and natural resources. This course will further provide students with the basic knowledge of how the agri-food system operated internationally and historically. Specific themes to be covered include governance issues, the rise of global food corporations, the WTO trade regime, agricultural subsidies, political economy of tenure and property rights (e.g., for land, forest, genetic resources), debates surrounding, for example, food security and food sovereignty, technology and GMOs. Animal conservation issues will also be covered including natural resource conservation, issues in world wildlife preservation and community and international responses to these issues.
FORMATS: Lecture

POLS 3000 Politics of Food and Agriculture (H)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines global governance, the role of corporations, and social movements in shaping food and agriculture. Students will examine food and agriculture in Canada through the public policy lens. This will empower critical thinking in the context of change in a global environment. Specific themes to be covered include governance and global food corporations, agricultural trade liberalization, international agricultural assistance, the global agro-chemical industry, and agricultural biotechnology, agrarian movements in the Global South, and the net zero transition in agriculture. Students will be encouraged to apply public policy frames to applied cases in food and agriculture.
PREREQUISITES: Any 1000 level Humanities course
FORMATS: Lecture

Psychology Courses

Courses

Below are courses offered in Psychology by the Faculty of Agriculture. Please see the Psychology Section in the Faculty of Science for courses offered on the Halifax campuses.

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

PSYC 1000 Introductory Psychology I (H)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to the mental processes that underlie human behaviour. Topics covered include brain function, the nervous system, sensation, perception, states of consciousness, learning, memory and cognition. The course will be taught primarily through lecture and in-class demonstrations and activities.
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYC 1001 Introductory Psychology II (H)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to important elements that describe, explain, predict, and influence human behaviour. Topics covered include human development, emotion, social influences, personality, health, psychological disorders, and therapy. The course will be taught primarily through lecture and in-class demonstrations and activities.
CALENDAR NOTES: Winter semester
FORMATS: Lecture

Research Methods/Project Seminars Courses

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

RESM 3000 Research Methods in Agriculture (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to enhance and stimulate student interest and understanding of the process of scientific investigation, project development and communication of research findings in the context of agricultural research. Emphasis will be given on the development of a conceptual framework for scientific inquiry and research with the development of practical research skills.
PREREQUISITES: Students in third year standing in a BSc (Agr) Major or consent of the coordinator
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

RESM 4000 Integrated Environmental Management Project Seminar I (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students will study an operation (information gathering) and review management of technological, human, financial, and environmental resources. A group report and individual oral and poster presentations are required.
PREREQUISITES: Integrated Environmental Management student in third year, or consent of the coordinator
FORMATS: Seminar

RESM 4001 Integrated Environmental Management Project Seminar II (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a continuation of RESM 4000, with a study and examination of identified problems within the operation. Working with industry representatives, the course will identify alternatives to solve current problems. Written and oral reports are presented to class and industry.
PREREQUISITES: RESM 4000; Integrated Environmental Management student in final year or consent of the coordinator
FORMATS: Lab

RESM 4004 Research Methods for Economics and Business (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The lectures cover general methodological issues within business and social sciences research, as well as considering specific research techniques. Students undertaking fourth-year projects within the Department of Business and Social Sciences begin their projects, under faculty supervision, through this course's project development process. Other students may instead write one or more papers on research methodology.
PREREQUISITES: Third-year standing
FORMATS: Lecture

RESM 4005 Project-Seminar for Economics and Business (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Under the supervision of faculty, students complete the research projects begun in RESM 4004. Each student is required to submit the first draft for evaluation by faculty. The student presents a final report and participates in peer evaluation of the presentations of the other students.
PREREQUISITES: RESM 4004
FORMATS: Lecture

RESM 4012 Animal Research Methods (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed for students who are, or expect to be, working in Animal or the Bioveterinary Sciences, or who have an interest in the methodology and ethics of animal research. The course will include consideration of some of the common or promising laboratory, experimental and field methods associated with animal research, ethics of animal research, and the statistical analysis, interpretation, and reporting of results. Students will be expected to participate in exercises, to contribute to discussions, and to present reviews on various aspects.
PREREQUISITES: STAA 2000.03 and any two of ANSC 3000.03, BIOA 3005.03, BVSC 3001.03, NUTR 3000.03, NUTR 3002.03 or permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: AGRI 5350.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

RESM 4014 Honours Thesis I (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The two course honours thesis sequence is designed for students who wish to learn the process of conducting original research from the development of a research question or hypothesis to the final reporting of the results in an academic paper and presentation. Students will begin the process of conducting a research project under the supervision of a faculty member at the Faculty of Agriculture. This course along with RESM 4015 (Honours Thesis II) is part of a two course honours project sequence, and both are required for students wishing to receive an honours designation for their degree. In the first course, students determine a research topic, conduct a literature review and begin the process of data collection. In the second course, students analyze their data and present their results in a public research conference.

CALENDAR NOTES: Students are only allowed to register for this course if they have received permission from the Chair of the Honours Advisory Committee in the Department where their major is situated.

PREREQUISITES: Admission into Honours program

FORMATS: Lecture | Online Delivery

RESM 4015 Honours Thesis II (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The two course honours thesis sequence is designed for students who wish to learn the process of conducting original research from the development of a research question or hypothesis to the final reporting of the results in an academic paper and presentation. Students will begin the process of conducting a research project under the supervision of a faculty member at the Faculty of Agriculture. This course along with RESM 4014 (Honours Thesis I) is part of a two course honours project sequence, and both are required for students wishing to receive an honours designation for their degree. In the first course, students determine a research topic, conduct a literature review and begin the process of data collection. In the second course, students analyze their data and present their results in a public research conference.

PREREQUISITES: RESM 4014

FORMATS: Lecture | Online Delivery

Rural Studies Courses

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

RURS 3000 Rural Community Economic Development (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course examines the evolution of key paradigms, theories and principles in the field of rural community development studies, and explores the economic and social contexts in which rural community development has emerged. It also examines the community development process and the organizations, processes and strategies associated with rural community organization and development. A key aspect of the course will be an exploration of the defining characteristics of rural communities (e.g. co-operatives), as well as their diversity in current and historical social and economic contexts.

PREREQUISITES: At least third-year standing

FORMATS: Lecture

Sociology Courses

Courses

Below are courses offered in Sociology by the Faculty of Agriculture. Please see the Sociology and Social Anthropology Section in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for courses offered on the Halifax campuses.

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

SOCI 1000 Introductory Sociology (H)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the field of modern sociology. Themes addressed in the course are sociological theory and method, social process, social organization, social institutions, social differentiation, and social change. Discussion will include social issues, e.g., rural/urban conflict, an aging society, and family changes. Some emphasis will be given to rural social problems.
FORMATS: Lecture

SOCI 2000 Sociology of Food and Agriculture
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Sociology is the scientific study of human societies and social relationships. Sociologists seek to understand the ways that often unseen social forces shape our lives. This course uses food as a frame from which to study sociology and its unique approach to understanding the world, known as the sociological perspective or sociological imagination. Through a focus on food, foodies and food cultures, we will explore the major questions facing sociology today including inequality, culture, work, the environment, globalization and social change. Throughout the course as we explore the sociology of food, students will be introduced to the substantive areas of sociology, methods of sociological inquiry, and sociological theory and research.
FORMATS: Lecture

Soils Courses

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

SOIL 2000 Introduction to Soil Science (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Soil is a dynamic living entity upon which all terrestrial life depends. This course will examine the general principals of soil science relating to the origin, development, and classification of soils; and the biological, physical, and chemical properties of soils and their relation to proper soil management, land use, and soil conservation.
EXCLUSIONS: SOIL 0201.02
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

SOIL 3000 Soil Fertility and Nutrient Management (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The study of the soil chemical environment as it affects crop production. The course investigates the biogeochemical cycling of nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, calcium, magnesium, sulphur, and micronutrients in crop production. It considers the use and management of supplemental nutrients in both conventional and certified organic production. Soil pH and other factors that influence soil fertility, directly or indirectly, are also discussed. Labs take the form of problem-solving tutorials on nutrient management.
PREREQUISITES: SOIL 2000; preparatory: BIOA 2002
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

SOIL 3001 Soil Conservation in Agriculture (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of the processes of soil degradation and its prevention or amelioration. A major part of the course concerns the erosion of agricultural soils and its control. Other topics include soil compaction and soil acidification, soil reclamation, use of soil in waste recycling, and the role of soil in water conservation. Lab periods may be used for field trips, tutorials, or seminars.
PREREQUISITES: AGRI 1000
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

SOIL 4001 Directed Studies in Soil Science (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Directed studies involve a suitable combination of directed reading, written assignments, individual study or laboratory research projects in the area of soil science. Classes are organized and scheduled by appropriate faculty via a course coordinator. Students should approach potential instructors directly with their requests.
PREREQUISITES: SOIL 2000 and 60 degree credit hours

Technology Level Course Descriptions

Spanish Courses

Courses

Below are courses offered in Spanish by the Faculty of Agriculture. Please see the Spanish Section in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for courses offered on the Halifax campuses.

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

SPNA 1000 Basic Spanish I (H)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to offer an initial competency in spoken and written Spanish. Comprehension, reading, writing, and conversation are encouraged throughout the course. An introduction to basic grammar is offered. Anglophone, francophone, and International students are encouraged to take this course. Students whose first language is Spanish will not be eligible.
EXCLUSIONS: SPAN 1020.03 and SPAN 1022.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SPNA 1001 Basic Spanish II (H)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed for anglophone, francophone and International students. It is a continuation of SPNA 1000, with emphasis on comprehension, conversation, reading, and writing.
PREREQUISITES: SPNA 1000
FORMATS: Lecture

Special Topics Courses

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

SPEC 2000 Topics in Economics and Business Management (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An opportunity for students throughout the University to study introductory topics defined by an individual student, a group of students, or faculty. The course is conducted by classes, tutorials, assigned readings, assignments and/or other appropriate activities. Topics must be supervised by a faculty member and approved by the department head.
PREREQUISITES: 10 degree or diploma courses

SPEC 2001 Topics in International Development (A)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An opportunity for students to study introductory topics in international development, with a focus on agriculture and rural development. Topics may be defined by the individual student, a group of students, or faculty. The course is conducted by classes, tutorials, assignments, readings, and/or other appropriate activities. Students are encouraged to use international travel or study opportunities as a focus for the course, but this is not required. Topics must be supervised by a faculty member in the proposed area of interest, and approved by the Department Head of Business and Social Sciences. Students must apply to the Department Head at least six weeks before the semester start date.

PREREQUISITES: Second-year standing

SPEC 4000 Special Topics in Animal Science or Aquaculture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an opportunity to study a special topic in the area of animal science or aquaculture as defined by an individual student, group of students or faculty. The course is conducted by tutorials, assigned readings, assignments, field trips and/or other appropriate activities. The special topics would normally be supervised by a faculty or staff member associated with the Animal Science program or the Aquaculture program and approved by the department head.
PREREQUISITES: Two years of full-time study at a post-secondary institution (normally 60 degree credit hours), and permission of the instructor

SPEC 4005 Special Topics in Agricultural Economics and Business I (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An opportunity to study a special topic in the area of agricultural economics and business as defined by an individual student, a group of students, or faculty. The course is conducted by tutorials, assigned readings, assignments, and/or other appropriate activities. Special topics must be supervised by a faculty member and approved by the department head.
PREREQUISITES: 90 degree credit hours

SPEC 4007 Special Topics in Environmental Studies (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an opportunity to study a special topic in the area of agricultural, environmental or environmental horticultural studies as defined by an individual student, a group of students, or faculty. The course is conducted by tutorials, assigned readings, assignments, and/or other appropriate activities. Special topics would normally be supervised by a faculty member associated with either the Environmental Sciences or Environmental Landscape Horticulture program, and must be approved by the coordinator.
PREREQUISITES: 60 degree, technology or technical credit hours, including ENVA 2000 and ENVA 2001, and permission of the coordinator

SPEC 4009 Special Topics in Rural Studies (H)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an opportunity to study a special topic in the area of rural studies as defined by an individual student, a group of students, or faculty. The course will consist of tutorials, assigned readings, writing assignments, and/or other appropriate activities. Special topics must be supervised by a Faculty member and approved by the Business and Social Sciences department head.
PREREQUISITES: At least third-year standing
FORMATS: Lecture

SPEC 4010 Special Topics in Plant Science I (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An opportunity to study a special topic in the area of plant science as defined by an individual student, a group of students, or faculty. The course is conducted by tutorials, assigned readings, assignments, and/or other appropriate activities. Special topics must be supervised by a faculty member and approved by the department head.
PREREQUISITES: 60 degree credit hours or enrollment in the B.Tech (Env. Hort.) program

SPEC 4011 Special Topics in Plant Science II (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A second special topics course provides additional opportunity for students to individualize the program with in-depth study of an approved topic. Although the second topic selected may be in a similar area of interest to that studied in SPEC 4010, it must be sufficiently distinct to warrant additional study. Special topics must be supervised by a faculty member and approved by the department head.
PREREQUISITES: 60 degree credit hours or enrollment in the B.Tech (Env. Hort.) program

SPEC 4012 Directed Studies in Agricultural Engineering I (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Independent studies are developed through literature review or laboratory or field research on topics pertinent to agricultural engineering. Topics must be supervised by a faculty member and approved by the department head.

SPEC 4014 Directed Studies in Agricultural Engineering II (A)

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Independent studies are developed through literature review or laboratory or field research on topics pertinent to agricultural engineering. Lectures may be required depending on the instructors' and students' needs. Topics must be supervised by a faculty member and approved by the department head.

PREREQUISITES: 60 degree credit hours

SPEC 4015 Special Topics in Sustainable Development - An International Perspective

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is designed for senior undergraduate university students or graduate students who are interested in the research and practices in sustainable development. Taught in English, this course is a 10-day study tour in Beijing, China to study issues that are particularly relevant to developing and emerging economies. Building on the context of industrialization and globalization, as well as its related environmental and social problems, this course focuses on viable business strategies and economic development policies at international, national and regional levels. Students will apply the principles of sustainable development to analyze specific problems, cases , and explore business, economic and policy solutions for emerging economies, particularly China.

PREREQUISITES: ECOA 3008, MGTA 4006 and IAGR 3002

FORMATS: Seminar | Discussion | Experiential Learning

Statistics Courses

Courses

Below are courses offered in Statistics by the Faculty of Agriculture. Please see the Statistics Section in the Faculty of Science for courses offered on the Halifax campuses.

Undergraduate Degree Level Course Descriptions

STAA 2000 Introduction to Statistics

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Graphical presentation of data; descriptive statistics; normal, binomial, t and F distributions; sampling distributions and the central limit theorem; estimation and hypothesis testing of a single mean and the difference between two means; and introduction to correlation, regression and analysis of variance for simple experimental designs.

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

STAA 2001 Probability and Statistics for Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This calculus-based first course in probability and statistics is designed to interact with the major disciplines within engineering. Topics include descriptive statistics, mathematics of probability, random variables and probability distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, linear regression and correlation, and introduction to analysis of variance. Problem-solving skills in material related to engineering will be emphasized.

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

STAA 3000 Introduction to Planned Studies: Surveys and Experiments

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is a continuation of STAA 2000. Topics covered include sampling techniques, simple and multiple linear regression, analysis of variance for completely randomized and randomized block designs, nonparametric tests, and introduction to categorical data analysis.

PREREQUISITES: STAA 2000 or STAT 1060, or equivalent

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

STAA 4000 Intermediate Statistical Methods

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Analysis of single-factor experiments, randomized blocks, latin squares, and factorial and two-level fractional factorial designs.

PREREQUISITES: STAA 3000.03

CROSSLISTED: AGRI 5630.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

Veterinary Technology Courses

Technology Level Course Descriptions

VTEC 0034 Externship in Specialty Field

CREDIT HOURS: 2
This course is designed to encourage the student to pursue the practical application of special interests in Veterinary Technology that would not be addressed in the externships in general practice or at the Atlantic Veterinary College. The externship is customized to the venue and contracted in a manner similar to the general practice externship.
CALENDAR NOTES: Typical institutions that sponsor this optional externship are farm animal or equine veterinary practices, intensive care and emergency clinics, specialty veterinary clinics, zoos, humane societies, and research facilities.

VTEC 0111 Animal Medicine and Nursing I

CREDIT HOURS: 2
This is the first in a stream of medicine and nursing courses designed to enable the student to grasp cognitively the principles and practices of veterinary medical, surgical, and related topics. In conjunction with other courses in the Veterinary Technology Program and the related internship and externships, these courses equip the graduate to perform entry-level clinical tasks in the veterinary practice workplace. Topics include immunology; preventive health topics; vaccine-preventable diseases, vaccines and vaccination of companion animals, and diagnostic imaging.
RESTRICTIONS: Only Veterinary Technology students may take this course.
FORMATS: Lecture

VTEC 0112 Clinical Exercises I

CREDIT HOURS: 2
This is the first in a stream of clinical exercises courses designed to enable the student to practise medical, surgical, and related clinical skills. In conjunction with other courses in the Veterinary Technology Program and the related internship and externships, these courses equip the graduate to perform entry-level clinical tasks in the veterinary practice workplace. Animal care and maintenance duties are in addition to the scheduled hours in this course. Task areas included in this course are animal and facilities maintenance, medical record keeping, safe patient handling and physical assessments, drug administration, common clinical equipment, and operation of autoclave sterilizers.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

VTEC 0113 Veterinary Clinical Pathology I

CREDIT HOURS: 2
This is the first in a stream of theory and practical clinical pathology courses designed to enable the student to perform, and cognitively grasp the principles of, essential tasks in the in-house veterinary practice laboratory. In conjunction with other courses in the Clinical Pathology stream and the related internship and externships, these courses equip the graduate to perform entry-level laboratory diagnostic tasks in the veterinary practice workplace. Task areas and topics included in this course are microscopy, common endoparasites of cats and dogs, practical parasitology techniques, introduction to macroscopic and microscopic urinalysis, the microhematocrit, and initial blood film preparation and cell identification.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

VTEC 0114 Fundamentals in Veterinary Technology I

CREDIT HOURS: 2
This is the first in a stream of courses designed to address discrete topics in veterinary technology. These topics may not warrant full course status; they may require attention at specific times in the syllabus; they may need to be addressed at several levels. Topics in this first fundamentals course are: orientation to the profession and to the program; first-aid training; WHMIS; workplace safety; veterinary medical terminology, companion animal breeds and disease predispositions, veterinary practice management and introduction to pharmacology.
RESTRICTIONS: Only Veterinary Technology students may take this course.
FORMATS: Lecture

VTEC 0115 Anatomy–Physiology–Pathophysiology I
CREDIT HOURS: 2
This is the first of two courses to address the anatomy, physiology, and general pathology states in major body systems of companion animals. This foundation will position the students to having a deep understanding of how disease states can impact their patient's in a clinical setting and aid in anticipating and monitoring treatment outcomes. Throughout the course, special emphasis is made on the proper use of veterinary medical terminology. Body systems studied in this course include nervous system, cardiovascular, integument, skeletal, endocrine, and eyes/ears, special senses.
RESTRICTIONS: Only Veterinary Technology students may take this course.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

VTEC 0121 Animal Medicine and Nursing II
CREDIT HOURS: 2
This is the second in a stream of medicine and nursing courses designed to enable the student to grasp cognitively the principles and practices of veterinary medical, surgical, and related topics. In conjunction with other courses in the Veterinary Technology program and the related internships and externships, these courses equip the graduate to perform entry-level clinical tasks in the veterinary practice workplace. Topics included in this course are anesthesiology, surgical preparation and assisting, and zoonotic disease risk in veterinary medicine.
PREREQUISITES: VTEC 0111, VTEC 0112
RESTRICTIONS: Only Veterinary Technology students may take this course
FORMATS: Lecture

VTEC 0122 Clinical Exercises II
CREDIT HOURS: 2
This is the second in a stream of clinical exercises courses designed to enable the student to perform medical, surgical, and related clinical skills. In conjunction with other courses in the Veterinary Technology program and the related internship and externships, these courses equip the graduate to perform entry-level clinical tasks in the veterinary practice workplace. Animal care and maintenance duties are in addition to the scheduled hours in this course. Task areas included in this course are common injection techniques, bandaging, anesthesiology, surgical preparation, and dentistry.
PREREQUISITES: VTEC 0111, VTEC 0112
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

VTEC 0123 Veterinary Clinical Pathology II
CREDIT HOURS: 2
This is the second in a stream of theory and practical clinical pathology courses designed to enable the student to perform, and cognitively grasp the principles of, essential tasks in the in-house veterinary practice laboratory. In conjunction with other courses in the Clinical Pathology stream and the related internship and externships, these courses equip the graduate to perform entry-level laboratory diagnostic tasks in the veterinary practice workplace. Task areas and topics within this course include development and function of blood cells, total manual cell counts, WBC differentials, morphology assessment of blood cells, hemostatic process, macroscopic and microscopic urine evaluation, blood parasite tests, canine heartworms, common ectoparasites of cats and dogs and ear cytology evaluation.
PREREQUISITES: VTEC 0113
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

VTEC 0124 Fundamentals in Veterinary Technology II
CREDIT HOURS: 2
This is the second in a stream of courses designed to address discrete topics in veterinary technology that do not warrant full-course status or that require attention during the semester to support other courses. Topics included in this course are: communications in the veterinary practice, veterinary medical records, credentialing and legislation in the veterinary professions, veterinary medical terminology, pharmacology, parasitology, computer applications in veterinary practice, and the economics of veterinary practice.
PREREQUISITES: VTEC 0114
FORMATS: Lecture

VTEC 0125 Anatomy–Physiology–Pathophysiology II
CREDIT HOURS: 2
This is the second of two courses to address the anatomy, physiology, and general pathology states in major body systems of companion animals. This foundation will position the students to have a deep understanding of how disease states can impact their patient's in a clinical setting and aid in anticipating and monitoring treatment outcomes. Throughout the course, special emphasis is made on the proper use of veterinary medical terminology. Body systems studied in this course include muscular, respiratory, digestive, reproductive, and urinary.
PREREQUISITES: VTEC 0115.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

VTEC 0131 Internship in Veterinary Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This is a capstone course. In this course the learning objectives of all courses in the first two semesters are consolidated and re-tested. Students rotate through clinical, laboratory, and off-campus cooperating hospital experiences, with daily classroom sessions for discussion and testing. In clinical and diagnostic laboratory sessions, students hone skills learned in the first two semesters and acquire some new ones. Completion of this course is a prerequisite for registration in VTEC 0133 and for registration in all second-year courses (Semesters 4 and 5). The approximate division of elements of this course is: Clinical 64 hours (2 x 8 hr per week); Clinical Pathology 36 hours (3 x 3 hr per week); Cooperating Hospital 16 hours (1 x 4 hr per week); and Cognitive Classroom Sessions 16 hours (4 x 1 hr per week). Animal care and maintenance duties are in addition to scheduled hours in this course. Task areas included in this course are animal and facilities maintenance, drug administration, anaesthesiology, surgical preparation and assisting, radiography, clinical calculations, fluid therapy, blood sampling, feeding, and introduction to dental disease and treatment.

VTEC 0132 Externship at the Atlantic Veterinary College

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course is an off-campus externship delivered by the Atlantic Veterinary College (AVC). During these 3 weeks (or minimum 100 clinical hours) students are on duty with technical staff for approximately one-half of their time at the Veterinary Teaching Hospital (VTH). Evening and night shifts are a large part of the AVC Externship. Day shifts allow some opportunity for the student to choose specific areas of interest. In addition, there are structured learning exercises. There is a significant livestock and equine component to the AVC Externship. Students attend this externship in two or more sections. Attendance is required at all scheduled duty shifts and exercises.

CALENDAR NOTES: Winter semester, 2nd Year. Note: Cost of transportation to AVC and room and board in Charlottetown are the responsibility of the student. Staff of the Veterinary Technology Program will assist the student where possible, but the responsibility for living arrangements is the student's.

FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

VTEC 0133 Externship in General Veterinary Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course is an off-campus learning experience in a general veterinary practice. Students locate these externship practices from a list provided by the VT Program staff, but an unlisted practice contacted by a student may be approved. To be approved the practice must have a significant companion-animal (small-animal) clientele and employ at least one graduate AHT/VT. Students may apply to complete this externship in practices outside of the Atlantic Region. A contract between the student, the practice, and the University must be completed before this externship can begin. Weekly report forms and a final report are completed by practice personnel. Student assignments must be completed before a credit can be entered for this course.

CALENDAR NOTES: Spring semester

PREREQUISITES: VTEC 0131

VTEC 0134 Fundamentals in Veterinary Technology II

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This is the third in a stream of courses designed to address discrete topics in veterinary technology that do not warrant full course status. There is a section on veterinary communications which prepares graduates to communicate effectively with both clients and coworkers in the veterinary industry. Acknowledging the special risk factors in the veterinary industry, students will be equipped with skills to promote positive mental health and prevent compassion fatigue and burn out. Small animal nutrition is covered, focusing on tailored nutrition for various life stages and disease processes. Finally, students build on their knowledge of clinical calculations as they prepare for their veterinary externships.

PREREQUISITES: VTEC 0124.03

RESTRICTIONS: Only Veterinary Technology students can take this course.

FORMATS: Lecture

VTEC 0211 Animal Medicine and Nursing III

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This is the third in a stream of medicine and nursing courses designed to enable the student to grasp cognitively the principles and practices of veterinary medical, surgical, emergency & critical care principles. In conjunction with other courses in the Veterinary Technology Program and the related internship and externships, these courses equip the graduate to perform entry-level clinical tasks in the veterinary practice workplace. Topics included in this course are anesthesiology, pain management, small animal dental radiography, dental diseases, clinical calculations, shock, fluid therapy and common fluid types, common fluid additives, patient triage, emergency procedures, and non-infectious diseases of companion animals.

PREREQUISITES: VTEC 0131

RESTRICTIONS: Only Veterinary Technology students may take this course.

FORMATS: Lecture

VTEC 0212 Clinical Exercises III

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This is the third in a stream of clinical exercises courses designed to enable the student to perform medical, surgical, and related clinical skills. In conjunction with other courses in the Veterinary Technology program and the related internship and externships, these courses equip the graduate to perform entry-level

clinical tasks in the veterinary practice workplace. Task areas included in this course are animal and facilities maintenance, drug administration, general nursing, diagnostic imaging, CPR, bandaging, outpatient appointments, and dental procedures.
PREREQUISITES: VTEC 0131
RESTRICTIONS: Only Veterinary Technology students may take this course.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

VTEC 0213 Veterinary Clinical Pathology III

CREDIT HOURS: 2
This is the third in a stream of theory and practical clinical pathology courses designed to enable the student to perform, and cognitively grasp the principles of, essential tasks in the in-house veterinary practice laboratory. In conjunction with other courses in the clinical pathology stream and the related internship and externships, these courses equip the graduate to perform entry-level laboratory diagnostic tasks in the veterinary practice workplace. Task areas and topics included in this course are all prior topics, plus abnormal blood cell morphology as it pertains to anemia and inflammation, blood chemistry and serology tests, coagulation assays, large animal hematology assessments, ruminant and equine common endoparasites, and introductory cytology including collection and preparation, cell types, inflammation, and malignancy criteria.
PREREQUISITES: VTEC 0131
RESTRICTIONS: Only Veterinary Technology students may take this course.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

VTEC 0214 Fundamentals in Veterinary Technology IV

CREDIT HOURS: 2
This is the third in a stream of courses designed to address discrete topics in veterinary technology that do not warrant full-course status or that require attention during the semester to support other courses. Case reports from externships are delivered and discussed. Topics included in this course are veterinary medical terminology, pharmacology and dispensing, parasitology, clinical calculations, computer applications in veterinary practice, bookkeeping in the veterinary practice, and presentations to small groups.
PREREQUISITES: VTEC 0131
FORMATS: Lecture

VTEC 0215 Livestock and Equine Principles

CREDIT HOURS: 2
Through a mixture of classroom and lab exercises, this course enables the Veterinary Technology student to recognize common equine and livestock breeds; describe livestock production cycles and methods; and use appropriate terminology. Common diseases of large animals as they relate to the veterinary technician are dealt with. Urgent and emergency clinical signs in large-animal species are stressed. Common clinical procedures in large-animal practice are outlined.
PREREQUISITES: VTEC 0131
RESTRICTIONS: Only Veterinary Technology students may take this course.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

VTEC 0221 Animal Medicine and Nursing IV

CREDIT HOURS: 2
This is the final in a stream of medicine and nursing course designed to enable the student to grasp cognitively the principles and practices of veterinary medical, surgical, emergency/critical care, and related topics. In conjunction with other courses in the veterinary technology program and the related internship and externships these courses equip the graduate to perform entry level clinical tasks in the veterinary practice workplace.
PREREQUISITES: VTEC 0211, VTEC 0212
RESTRICTIONS: Only Veterinary Technology students may take this course.
FORMATS: Lecture

VTEC 0222 Clinical Exercises IV

CREDIT HOURS: 2
This final course of the Clinical Exercises stream is a capstone course. Upon completion of this course and the related VTEC0221, the graduate can perform entry-level clinical tasks in the veterinary practice workplace. Task areas from prior Clinical Exercises courses are reviewed, some are elaborated, and students are re-evaluated. Students engage in laboratory exercises involving anesthesia, surgery, diagnostic imaging and veterinary dentistry. Classroom activities include elaboration of medical, surgical and nursing topics and review in preparation for the veterinary technician national exam (VTNE).
PREREQUISITES: VTEC 0211, VTEC 0212
RESTRICTIONS: Only veterinary technology students can register in this course.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

VTEC 0223 Veterinary Clinical Pathology IV

CREDIT HOURS: 2
This is the last and capstone course in a stream of theory and practical clinical pathology courses designed to enable the student to perform, and cognitively grasp the principles of, essential tasks in the in-house veterinary practice laboratory. Upon completion of this course the graduate can perform entry-level laboratory diagnostic tasks in the veterinary practice workplace. Students are evaluated comprehensively. Task areas and topics included in this course are all prior topics, plus cytology of the canine reproductive tract, semen evaluation, effusion assessments and categorization, round cell tumor cytology, lymph node cytology, introductory bone marrow evaluation, microbiology basics, and endocrine testing.
PREREQUISITES: VTEC 0213
RESTRICTIONS: Only Veterinary Technology students may take this course.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

VTEC 0225 Laboratory Animal and Alternative Pet Medicine

CREDIT HOURS: 2
This course enables the student to apply the principles of clinical nursing to alternate and exotic pets as well as to common laboratory animal species. It also enables the graduate to enter the research facility and, with supplemental training and experience, prepares the graduate for certification with the Canadian Association for Laboratory Animal Sciences. Topics include specialized animal sources, barriers and containment, bio-hazards, special requirements of various species, handling of and common techniques used on alternate and laboratory animal species, and the ethics of animal research and of wild animal species as pets.
PREREQUISITES: VTEC 0211, VTEC 0212, VTEC 0213, VTEC 0214
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to VTEC students
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

Faculty of Architecture and Planning

Faculty of Architecture and Planning

Location:
Sexton House
5263 DaCosta Row

PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3J 0H4

Phone Number: (902) 494-3210
Fax Number: (902) 423-6672
Email Address: arch.office@dal.ca; planning@dal.ca
Website: dal.ca/archplan

Introduction

The Faculty of Architecture and Planning includes the School of Architecture and the School of Planning. The Faculty's degree programs are primarily for individuals who intend to become a professional architect or planner. The Faculty also offers several courses that are open to all students in the university, as well as undergraduate and graduate courses that may be taken with permission from the instructor. The professional Architecture program (BEDS/MArch) is described in the Architecture section of this calendar. The Bachelor of Community Design program is described in the Planning section of this calendar. Please see the Graduate Studies calendar for a description of all graduate Architecture and Planning programs.

Staff

Acting Dean

Terashima, M., BA (Michigan State), MSc (UBC), PhD (Dal)
Telephone: (902) 494-3210 Email: dean.ap@dal.ca

Executive Assistant to the Dean

Chartrand, T.
Telephone: (902) 494-3210 Email: tarra.chartrand@dal.ca

Director of Finance and Administration
Bowering, B., BMgmt (Dal)
Telephone: (902) 431-0597 Email: bobbi.bowering@dal.ca

School of Architecture

School of Architecture

Location:
Ralph M. Medjuck Building
5410 Spring Garden Road

PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3971
Fax Number: (902) 423-6672
Email Address: arch.office@dal.ca
Website: dal.ca/architecture

Introduction
The School of Architecture, which is part of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning at Dalhousie University, was established in 1961 to serve the Atlantic region. While it continues to fulfill its original mandate, the School also contributes nationally and internationally to architecture through its dynamic faculty and committed student body. Its primary aim is to educate individuals who intend to become a professional architect. The School's professional degree program includes the two-year Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies degree and the two-year Master of Architecture degree. Most of the program is conducted within the School of Architecture by full-time faculty members. It also includes two co-op work terms in which students gain practical experience in an architectural office. The curriculum enables architectural education and practice to develop in parallel.

Design
The central activity of the professional degree program is architectural design: the creative study of buildings and cities. In the School's design studios, students examine historical and contemporary buildings in Canada and abroad, and respond through the design of new architectural projects. From the core studies of the undergraduate program to the elective studies and design thesis of the graduate program, students learn to rely on their artistic skill, their knowledge of history and technology, their social and cultural awareness, and their critical imagination. Architecture is a multi-disciplinary profession, with alliances to the fine arts, the humanities and technologies. Many undergraduate disciplines provide an effective entry into architecture. Conversely, architectural studies provide an excellent foundation for careers in a variety of design-related fields.

Facilities
The School is located in the original home of the Nova Scotia Technical College, built in 1908 and renamed the Ralph M. Medjuck Building in 2005. Corresponding to the School's emphasis on architectural design, one-third of the building is devoted to studio spaces that are open to students 24 hours a day. The Faculty's facilities include computer labs, a wood shop, photo studio, digital lab, and a large exhibition hall. The University Library's architecture collection is located nearby.

Co-op Work Terms
The School's professional degree program includes two work terms that provide students with practical experience in building design and responsible professional practice. The School's Co-op Program has been operating since 1970, and the university's WIL Co-op office assists students in finding suitable work terms. In recent years, Architecture students have been employed in every province and territory in Canada, and approximately one-third have chosen to work abroad - most recently, in Australia, China, Germany, Japan, Mexico, Netherlands, South Africa, Sweden, United Kingdom, United States, and Zambia.

Accreditation

The School's Master of Architecture program is fully accredited by the Canadian Architectural Certification Board (CACB). The entire six-year program consists of two years of general studies at a recognized university, followed by two years of undergraduate study at the School of Architecture (BEDS) and two years of graduate study at the School of Architecture (MArch).

In Canada, the Canadian Architectural Certification Board (CACB) is the sole agency authorized by the Canadian Architectural Licensing Authorities (CALA) to accredit Canadian professional degree programs in architecture for the purposes of architectural licensure.

Professional Registration
After receiving the professional degree, a graduate may fulfill additional requirements for professional registration, including a period of post-graduate practical experience and the completion of registration examinations. In Canada, these additional requirements are determined by provincial organizations that are empowered to register an individual for professional practice. A United States citizen who graduates from the School's MArch program is qualified to become an architectural intern and complete the examination for professional registration there. Applicants from other countries are advised to contact their national architectural organization about requirements for professional registration.

Staff

Director, School of Architecture
Forren, J., BA (Wesleyan), MArch (MIT), Reg Arch (USA)
Telephone: (902) 410-3224, Email: james.forren@dal.ca

Undergraduate Secretary, School of Architecture
Morash-Kent, S., BA, BEd, MEd (St. Mary's)
Telephone: (902) 494-3971, Email: arch.office@dal.ca

Graduate Secretary, School of Architecture
Hatcher, H., BA (St. F.X.), MA (Memorial)
Telephone: (902) 494-3973, Email: grad.arch@dal.ca

Undergraduate Coordinator, School of Architecture
Savage, N., BA (Alberta), BEDS, MArch (TUNS)
Email: niall.savage@dal.ca

Graduate Coordinator, School of Architecture
Parcell, S., BArch (Toronto), MArch (Cranbrook), PhD (McGill)
Email: parcell@dal.ca

Professors Emeriti
Kroeker, R., BES (Manitoba), AA Dipl., ARCUK
Wanzel, J. G., BArch, MArch (Toronto), MRAIC

Professors
Cavanagh, E., BSc, BArch (McGill), PhD (Lehigh)
Parcell, S., BArch (Toronto), MArch (Cranbrook), PhD (McGill)

Associate Professors
Burnay, D., Dipl Arch (Technical Univ Lisbon), MSc (Arch) (Univ College London), Reg Arch (Portugal)
Fitzgerald, S., BSc (Univ College London), BID (Kwantlen), BEDS (Dal), MArch (Dal), PhD (Univ College London), Reg Arch (Canada), IDNS, FRAIC
Forren, J., BA (Wesleyan), MArch (MIT), Reg Arch (USA)
Lilley, B., BES (Manitoba), AA Dipl
Putman, M., ArchTechDip (Loyalist), BAS, MArch (Carleton), PgDip (Univ College London), Reg Arch (UK)
Savage, N., BA (Alberta), BEDS, MArch (TUNS)
Sweetapple, T., BA (Dal), BEDS, MArch (TUNS), AIA, FRAIC, Reg Arch (Canada, USA)
Venart, C. A. S., Cert. Eng. (Mt. A), BFA (Toronto), MArch (SCI-Arc), Reg Arch (Germany)
Verissimo, C., Dipl Arch (Technical Univ Lisbon), MArch II (Harvard), Reg Arch (Portugal)

Assistant Professors

Desrochers-Turgeon, É., BA DesEnv (UQAM), MArch (McGill)**,** PhD (Carleton)
Faciejew, M., BSc-Arch, MArch (McGill), MA, PhD (Princeton)
Mullin, R., BEDS, MArch (TUNS)
Parsons, A., BSc (McGill), MES (Dal), SMBT (MIT), CAHP

Senior Instructor
Jannasch, E., BEDS (TUNS), MArch (Dal)

Adjuncts
Corson, J., BEDS, MArch (TUNS), Reg Arch (Canada)
Gallaugher, D., BFA (OCAD), BEDS, MArch (Dal), Reg Arch (Canada)
Goodz, D., BSc, BArch (McGill)
Henry, P., BEDS, BArch (TUNS), Reg Arch (Canada)
Hwang, J., BArch (Cornell), MArch (Princeton), Reg Arch (USA)
Kam, K., BSc (Dal), BEDS (TUNS), MEd (MSVU)
Kawar, R., BA-Arch, MArch (Calif at Berkeley), Reg Arch (Canada)
Loeffler, E., BA (Alberta), MA (Victoria)
Mandeville, J., BEng (Memorial), BEDS, MArch (Dal), Reg Arch (Canada)
Milito, R., MArch (Naples), PhD (Rome), RIBA
Nycum, B., BEDS, MArch (TUNS), Reg Arch (Canada)
Robertson, K., BEDS, MArch (TUNS), Reg Arch (Canada)
Stotts, E., BA-Arch, BArch (Rice), Reg Arch (Canada)

Regulations
For academic regulations that apply to undergraduate students in the School of Architecture (including workload, course changes, withdrawal, transfer credits, part-time studies, duration of undergraduate studies, minimum degree requirements, assessment, incomplete course work, reassessment of a grade, and academic standing), please refer to the Academic Regulations section and the Current Students section of the School of Architecture Website.

Please note that some undergraduate regulations differ from their graduate counterparts.

Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies

Undergraduate Degree Program

BEDS is a two-year, full-time, pre-professional program for a student who has already completed at least two years of general studies in subjects other than architecture. It consists of four academic terms in residence and a four-month work term. The BEDS degree recognizes a student's successful completion of a minimum of four years of university study, including two at the School of Architecture.

The BEDS program consists primarily of required courses in Design, Humanities, Technology, Representation, and Professional Practice. These courses provide a base of academic knowledge and design skill from which a student may proceed to a graduate program. The BEDS program leads to the MArch program. A BEDS graduate also may choose to continue into another related field in design, environmental studies, planning, management, etc., at Dalhousie or elsewhere.

Graduate Degree Program
The entire professional degree program includes both the BEDS and MArch degrees.
The Master of Architecture program information can be found using the link shown below.

Courses Open to Non-Majors
The School of Architecture offers courses that are open to other students in the university:

- ARCH 1001.03: Introduction to Architecture 1
- ARCH 1002.03: Introduction to Architecture 2
- ARCH 1201.03: Science of the Built Environment 1
- ARCH 1202.03: Science of the Built Environment 2

- ARCH 2501.03: Design Communication 1
- ARCH 2502.03: Design Communication 2
- ARCH 3106.03: Architectural Histories 1
- ARCH 3107.03: Architectural Histories 2

Please consult the university's academic timetable for available courses. Individuals who are not currently registered at Dalhousie University should refer to the university's regulations in this calendar for details on Special Student status.

Courses

Courses

School of Architecture Courses

The first digit of an ARCH course number indicates its level: introductory courses open to all university students (1 and 2); Year 3 - BEDS (3); Year 4 - BEDS (4); or Undergraduate Co-op Work Term (8). The second digit indicates the area of study: Design (0), Humanities (1), Technology (2), Professional Practice (3), or Representation (5). Courses in the BEDS program have various credit-hour extensions (01-06) that indicate the approximate course hours each week and the appropriate balance of subjects for professional accreditation. Courses may be interchanged between academic terms, depending on the availability of instructors.

Professional Degree Program

The following chart illustrates the distribution of terms throughout the four years of the professional degree program in the School of Architecture. Following the two-year general studies prerequisite, the next two years are Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies and the final two years are Master of Architecture.

Fall	Winter	Summer
Year 3 - BEDS		**Year 4 - BEDS**
B1 (academic term)	B2 (academic term)	B3 (academic term)
		Year 5 - MArch
B4 (work term)	B5 (academic term)	M1 (academic term)
M2 (academic term)	M3 (work term)	M4 (work term)
Year 6 - MArch		
M5 (academic term)	M6 (academic term)	

Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies

Year 3 - Term B1 (Fall)

- ARCH 3001.06: Design
- ARCH 3106.03: Architectural Histories 1
- ARCH 3207.03: Building Technology
- ARCH 3301.01: Professional Practice
- ARCH 3501.03: Representation

Year 3 - Term B2 (Winter)

- ARCH 3002.06: Design

- ARCH 3107.03: Architectural Histories 2
- ARCH 3208.03: Building Technology
- ARCH 3302.01: Professional Practice
- ARCH 3502.03: Representation
- ARCH 8890.00: Co-op Orientation

Year 4 - Term B3 (Summer)

- ARCH 4003.03: Design
- ARCH 4004.03: Free Lab
- ARCH 4112.03: Architectural History and Theory - 20th Century to the Present
- ARCH 4211.03: Building Systems Integration
- ARCH 4303.01: Professional Practice
- ARCH 4501.03: Representation

Year 4 - Term B4 (Fall)

- ARCH 8892.03: Professional Practice (Co-op Work Term)

Year 4 - Term B5 (Winter)

- ARCH 4005.06: Design
- ARCH 4113.03: Architectural Theory and Interpretation
- ARCH 4212.03: Building Systems Integration
- ARCH 4304.01: Professional Practice
- ARCH 4502.03: Representation

Course Descriptions

ARCH 1001 Introduction to Architecture 1
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course investigates the function, geometry, and meaning of buildings. Students record and study the settings for their individual and public lives in Halifax, while lectures introduce important works around the world. Learning basic drawing and model-making skills enables students to design elementary spaces and structures.
EXCLUSIONS: ARCH 1000.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ARCH 1002 Introduction to Architecture 2
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces how design shapes our natural, physical, and virtual environments. Students learn about designing at different scales, from nanometers to kilometers. Through an interdisciplinary lens, it considers how designers work with artists, scientists, and humanists to address complex problems such as social justice, climate change, and technological transformation.
EXCLUSIONS: ARCH 1000.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ARCH 1201 Science of the Built Environment 1
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces a broad range of scientific principles to understand the interior environment in modern buildings. Topics include science's place in architecture, light, heat, building material characteristics, sound, electricity, fire, and the LEED rating system. It uses a "common-sense" approach involving graphic images, practical understanding, and problem-solving. A background in mathematics or science is not required.
EXCLUSIONS: ARCH 1200.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ARCH 1202 Science of the Built Environment 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces a broad range of scientific principles to understand the relation between modern buildings and their exterior environment. Topics include energy resources for buildings, heating, cooling, storm drains, water, and foundations. It uses a "common-sense" approach involving graphic images, practical understanding, and problem-solving. A background in mathematics or science is not required.
EXCLUSIONS: ARCH 1200.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ARCH 2501 Design Communication 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies principles and techniques for documenting, analyzing, and presenting characteristics of the built and natural environments. Using manual and digital media, students learn freehand drawing, digital 3D modeling, mapping, and photographic narrative.
RESTRICTIONS: Completion of one year of university; or permission of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: ARCH 2000, ARCH 2025, PLAN 2025
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ARCH 2502 Design Communication 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies principles and techniques for documenting, analyzing, and presenting characteristics of the built and natural environments. Using manual and digital media, students learn technical drawing, composition of word and image, and digital 3D modeling/printing.
RESTRICTIONS: Completion of one year of university; or permission of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: ARCH 2001
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ARCH 3001 Design

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course introduces principles of architecture through architectural elements and pavilions. In case studies and design, students develop skills in problem definition, building organization, structural geometry, material selection, and visualization. Students also learn about social and symbolic functions of architecture and how designs respond to site.
RESTRICTIONS: Year 3 BEDS students
FORMATS: Lecture | Studio

ARCH 3002 Design

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course studies principles of architecture through the design of a housing project in a challenging public context. It acknowledges the house as an archetype that is open to diverse forms of inhabitation. Design theory and design process are learned through the fundamental architectural subjects of situating, dwelling, and building.
RESTRICTIONS: Year 3 BEDS students
FORMATS: Lecture | Studio

ARCH 3106 Architectural Histories 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
From prehistory to the 1500s, this course explores pre-modern formations and transformations of settlements, buildings, and landscapes through an environmental lens. With a comparative analysis of global examples, it traces how water, cosmos, animal and vegetal worlds, geology, and climatic systems have influenced patterns of land use, habitation, and material culture. This cultivates critical perspectives on architecture’s entanglement with environmental dynamics and planetary processes.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in third year or above; or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

ARCH 3107 Architectural Histories 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the history of the global built environment since the early modern era (1500s to the present). In case studies spanning Global North and Global South, it considers the environmental, political, and technological factors that shape buildings, landscapes, and cities. Subjects include architectural examples of militarization, industrialization, colonization and decolonization, historicism, and environmentalism.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in third year or above; or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ARCH 3207 Building Technology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Through hands-on and observational exercises, this course develops tacit understanding of materials, their properties, and applications. Readings introduce terminology, theory, and sizing. Primary topics are: the exclusion and inclusion of water; structural behaviours providing bracing, bearing, and span; and the rudiments of natural light and heat.
RESTRICTIONS: Year 3 BEDS Students
FORMATS: Lecture | Studio

ARCH 3208 Building Technology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course emphasizes building envelope. It studies the design, construction, and performance of control layers in light wood frame and other forms of construction, including engineered wood. Assemblies and details are investigated through technical drawings and models, applying knowledge of topics and vocabularies.
RESTRICTIONS: Year 3 BEDS students
FORMATS: Lecture | Studio

ARCH 3301 Professional Practice
CREDIT HOURS: 1
The course initiates an important seven-course mandatory curriculum in the professional practices of architecture that includes their application in a year of work experience. This course introduces the role and place of the architect in society, with an emphasis on the development of the profession through history. It also studies representation methods employed by architects and their implications for design.
RESTRICTIONS: Year 3 BEDS students
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

ARCH 3302 Professional Practice
CREDIT HOURS: 1
Students learn about the practices of architecture, including the architect in society; the political, social, economic and ethical environments in which architects practice; and an introduction to contracts, procurement, office organization, and project management through studying building construction.
RESTRICTIONS: Year 3 BEDS students
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

ARCH 3501 Representation
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies fundamental concepts, techniques, and applications of architectural representation. Class work involves freehand drawing, orthographic drawing, model making, and photography. Drafting and modeling equipment are required.
RESTRICTIONS: Year 3 BEDS students
FORMATS: Lecture | Studio

ARCH 3502 Representation
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies the use of orthographic, axonometric, and perspective projections for representing existing places and proposed designs. Students learn particular strengths of manual and digital media and begin to develop fluency between them. This ranges from hand drawing and composition to graphic software for 2D drafting and 3D modeling.
RESTRICTIONS: Year 3 BEDS students
FORMATS: Lecture | Studio

ARCH 4003 Design
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies principles of architecture through the design of a small public building. Building on previous courses, it includes the organization of a public program and issues of context and interpretation. As an intensive studio, it encourages students to focus on design process and design development.
RESTRICTIONS: Year 4 BEDS students
FORMATS: Lecture | Studio

ARCH 4004 Free Lab
CREDIT HOURS: 3
To complement studio-based learning, this course is an experimental hands-on workshop in design led by an instructor. Investigations of a particular architectural topic may include design-and-build, documentary work, landscape installations, community design projects and interdisciplinary work. Projects may be done locally or involve travel to a distant site.
CROSSLISTED: Co-located with ARCH 6002
RESTRICTIONS: Year 4 BEDS students
FORMATS: Lab

ARCH 4005 Design
CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course studies advanced principles of architectural design through the design of a medium-sized institutional building. Elaborating on topics from the previous design courses, students organize a complex program on an urban site and develop a comprehensive design project that uses sustainable building technology strategically and engages relevant topics in architectural history and theory.
RESTRICTIONS: Year 4 BEDS students
FORMATS: Lecture | Studio

ARCH 4112 Architectural History and Theory: 20th Century to the Present
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course investigates the history and theory of architecture as cultural expression from the 20th century to the present. It explores design practices, theories, and paradigm shifts in recent decades and diverse global contexts, including questions of class, gender, race, and ecology.
RESTRICTIONS: Year 4 BEDS students; or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

ARCH 4113 Architectural Theory and Interpretation
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies primary sources in architectural theory, situated in their cultural context and compared to our local situation. It examines modern architectural terms, concepts, and roles, along with their historical equivalents. It also provides a basic theoretical framework and references for considering humanities-related topics in architectural design projects.
RESTRICTIONS: Year 4 BEDS students
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

ARCH 4211 Building Systems Integration
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course investigates structural design in heavy construction, long spans, and specialized forms such as shells and tents. It addresses related envelope performance issues and construction methods. It also explores how structure can organize a plan, characterize a section, and accommodate building services.
RESTRICTIONS: Year 4 BEDS students
FORMATS: Lecture | Studio

ARCH 4212 Building Systems Integration
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course emphasizes environmental controls in buildings with a complex program. It examines how passive and active control systems can achieve climatic comfort with low lifetime environmental impacts. It also studies guides for environmental performance, including configurational approaches, quantitative assessments, and associated standards and regulations.
RESTRICTIONS: Year 4 BEDS students
FORMATS: Lecture | Studio

ARCH 4303 Professional Practice
CREDIT HOURS: 1
This course introduces contemporary office practices and project delivery including marketing, contracts, project phases and contract administration. The course also introduces issues related to the co-op work term, including job placement and the role of the student in a professional office.
RESTRICTIONS: Year 4 BEDS students
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

ARCH 4304 Professional Practice
CREDIT HOURS: 1
The student develops an understanding of the applicable building codes, regulations, and standards for a given building and site, including universal design standards and the principles that inform the design and selection of life-safety systems.
RESTRICTIONS: Year 4 BEDS students
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

ARCH 4501 Representation
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces digital tools and methods for representing, modeling, and fabricating objects and systems. It uses digital modeling for CNC routing, laser cutting, and 3D printing. The course emphasizes process rather than outcomes. It also considers constraints and opportunities that arise during transitions between physical and digital media.
RESTRICTIONS: Year 4 BEDS students
FORMATS: Lecture | Studio

ARCH 4502 Representation
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies the use of digital coding, modeling, and fabrication in processes of form-making for design. Datasets and parametric modeling are used to generate complex geometric forms; represented as technical drawings, renderings, and physical prototypes; then evaluated in relation to initial project intentions, constraints, and opportunities.
RESTRICTIONS: Year 4 BEDS students
FORMATS: Lecture | Studio

ARCH 8890 Co-op Orientation
CREDIT HOURS: 0
This course introduces aspects of career development, including self-assessment, resumé and cover letter writing, portfolio development, interviewing skills, and job search techniques. It provides an overview of the co-op program policies and procedures. This course is a prerequisite for all Architecture co-op courses and must be completed prior to a student's first work term at Dalhousie.
RESTRICTIONS: BEDS students
FORMATS: Online Delivery

ARCH 8892 Professional Practice (Co-op Work Term)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A student works in the architectural profession for a total of 500 hours in no less than 12 weeks and prepares an academic report on the professional practices of architecture that were experienced. The work term is administered and approved by the School of Architecture.
RESTRICTIONS: Year 4 BEDS students
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

School of Planning

School of Planning
Location:
O'Brien Hall
5217 Morris Street
6th Floor
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3J 1B6

Phone Number: (902) 494-3260
Fax Number:
Email Address: planning@dal.ca
Website: dal.ca/planning

Community Design (Planning)

The Bachelor of Community Design (Honours) program provides experiential learning opportunities to become professional planners accredited by the Professional Standards Board (PSB) and recognized by the Canadian Institute of Planners. Planning is a dynamic profession, which involves activities that shape the form and structure of communities, the quality of the environment and the character of daily life. The School of Planning is the hub of planning education in Atlantic Canada.

The School offers two four-year Honours programs:

1. BCD Honours (Urban Design and Planning); and

2. BCD Honours (Environmental Planning).

Students with a strong commitment to sustainability may pursue a Double Major in Community Design and Sustainability (Honours).

The Community Design programs will generally interest students who care about the character and the future of our communities, who are committed to sustainable approaches to the environment, and who want to learn design and communication skills that will allow them to make a difference in how we build cities and communities.

The study of community design at Dalhousie is distinguished by:

- **an emphasis on physical planning.**
  The School recognizes the importance of visual and spatial information and understanding, and introduces design as a method of learning, analyzing, and resolving problems. Design is comprehensive, integrative, context-sensitive, and synthetic. It seeks to enhance community and environmental resilience.
- **a focus on planning practice that is collaborative, creative, and responsive.**
  Courses will attract students eager to help communities make changes in the world they inhabit. They will develop knowledge and skills to allow them to analyze community issues, test policy proposals, and propose and implement appropriate courses of action to achieve desired outcomes.
- **interdisciplinary studies.**
  The planning programs are interdisciplinary. They involve the application of scientific, humanistic, and creative approaches to plan for resilient, equitable and smart communities.

Students may also pursue a three-year general undergraduate program, Bachelor of Community Design. Alternatively, they may pursue a four-year Double Major in Community Design and Sustainability.

In addition to their regular program, BCD students are eligible to take certificates; for example, the Certificate in Geographic Information Science is offered by the Faculty of Science. Furthermore, students in any four-year BCD program have the option of taking approved minors within Dalhousie's College of Arts and Science.

Students wishing to enter the program must have completed grade 12 with a 70% or greater average in five grade 12 subjects including English, Math, and one Science (Biology or Geology are recommended). Grade 12 Geography is recommended, and a background in art or design is an asset. Students who have successfully completed a full year of university or college level studies may apply to transfer to the Bachelor of Community Design and may be considered for advanced standing. (Those admitted as transfer students should consult the Undergraduate Advisor in Planning for advice on course selection.)

All students admitted to the BCD must meet the Dalhousie requirement for a full course or equivalent in courses with a significant writing requirement, usually completed in the first year of university study. Students must complete at least six credit hours in a science subject, and six credit hours in an arts, humanities, or social sciences subject to graduate.

Students must complete at least 42 credit hours (seven full course equivalents) at the 2000 level or higher for the three year (90 credit hour) degree, or at least 72 credit hours (12 full course equivalents) at the 2000 level or above for a four year degree (120 credit hours).

Staff

Bachelor of Community Design (Honours) (four year program)

Bachelor of Community Design (Honours)

The Bachelor of Community Design (Honours) normally takes four years of full-time study. The program requires 120 credit hours of course work.

The Honours programs provide opportunities for students to engage in an internship work placement, and supervised thesis projects. Students participate in studios where learning involves hands-on training and working on community-centred projects. The BCD Honours is a professional degree in planning recognized by the Canadian Institute of Planners.

Program requirements are as follows:

Year 1 (30 Credit Hours)

Planning required courses

- PLAN 1001.03: Introduction to Planning
- PLAN 1002.03: Introduction to Community Design
- PLAN 1101.03: Dynamics of Human Settlements
- PLAN 1201.03: Environmental Systems in Planning

Other required courses

- Select six credit hours from among: ARCH 1001.03, ARCH 1002.03, ENVS 1100.03, ENVS 1200.03, SUST 1000.06, and SUST 1400.03
- Plus 12 credit hours, normally including the six credit hours BCD English writing requirement (e.g., SUST 1000.06)

Year 2 (30 Credit Hours)

Planning required courses

- PLAN 2006.03: Space, Place and Geographic Information Systems
- PLAN 2101.03: Data, Probability and Planning
- PLAN 2201.03: Introduction to Environmental Planning
- PLAN 2009.03: Introduction to Policy Making
- Plus core elective/ free electives

Recommended core electives or free electives for second year:

- PLAN 2007.03: Population Data Analysis for Planning
- PLAN 2010.03: Sustainable Community Design
- PLAN 2102.03: Housing Policy
- ARCH 2501.03: Design Communication 1 OR ARCH 2502.03: Design Communication 2

Year 3 (30 Credit Hours)

Planning required courses

- PLAN 3030.03: Site Planning
- PLAN 3100.03: Transportation and Land Use Planning
- PLAN 4101.03: History and Theory of Urban Design

Plus choose 2 courses from among the following:

- PLAN 3110.03: Planning for Healthy Communities

- PLAN 3115.03: Social Justice
- PLAN 3045.03: Community Design Practice

Plus one core elective at 2000 Level or above

Students may declare their intention to pursue a BCD Honours Degree once they have completed the third year required courses. Admission to the Honours degree requires the following:

1. 3.0 or higher cumulative GPA; and
2. 3.0 or higher GPA calculated for mandatory planning and core elective courses completed at the time of application to the Honours program. (Where students have completed more than nine credit hours of core electives, the highest grades for the nine credit hours will be used in the calculation.); and
3. A portfolio submitted to the School of Planning by a date in the Winter semester each year, announced in the immediately preceding Fall semester of each academic year in the School of Planning. Requirements of the portfolio are available from the School of Planning.

Admission to the Honours program is competitive. Up to 20 applicants will normally be admitted to the Honours degree based on admission review.

Once in the Honours program, students must maintain both a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or higher and a GPA of 3.0 or higher for mandatory Planning courses and core electives. If a student falls below either of these minimum standards, the student cannot continue in the Honours program. A student may apply for re-entry to the Honours program once the minimum standard is restored. Students have a choice of major within the Honours program. During the Honours year, students require 30 credit hours, as follows.

Year 4 of Honours Major in Urban Design and Planning (30 Credit Hours)

- PLAN 4002.06: Urban Design Studio
- PLAN 4050.03: Thesis Proposal
- PLAN 4035.03: Application of Planning Law
- PLAN 4100.03: Community Design Internship
- PLAN 4500.06: Thesis Project
- Fourth year planning required courses - choose two from among:

PLAN 4106.03: Transportation Planning

PLAN 4105.03: Land Development Economics

PLAN 3015.03: Site Infrastructure

PLAN 4125.03: Negotiation and Conflict Management

- Plus three credit hours from core elective list B (Urban Design and Planning) or list C (electives for either major) at 2000 level or above

Year 4 of Honours Major in Environmental Planning (30 Credit Hours)

- PLAN 4001.06: Environmental Planning Studio
- PLAN 4050.03: Thesis Proposal
- PLAN 4035.03: Application of Planning Law
- PLAN 4100.03: Community Design Internship
- PLAN 4500.06: Thesis Project
- Choose two courses from among the following:

PLAN 4106.03: Transportation Planning

PLAN 4105.03: Land Development Economics

PLAN 3015.03: Site Infrastructure

PLAN 4125.03: Negotiation and Conflict Management

- Plus three credit hours from core electives list A (Environmental Planning) or list C (electives for either major) at 2000 level or above

Requirements for Graduation with Honours

In order to graduate with the Honours (Major) distinction in the BCD the student will have completed the course requirements identified above and will have a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or higher and a calculated GPA of 3.0 or higher for required Community Design courses and core electives.

Other Requirements

In adddition to the core program courses listed above, students must complete:

- in the first three years, six credit hours of science courses, and six credit hours of courses from the arts, humanities or social science disciplines; and
- in the first year, six credit hours from the following courses approved for the Bachelor Community Design English writing requirement. Other writing requirement courses may be considered by the School of Planning on an individual basis:

CLAS 1010X/Y.06, CLAS 1100.03, CLAS 1103.03, CLAS 1104.03, ENGL 1000X/Y.06, ENGL 1005.03, ENGL 1010.03, ENGL 1015.03, ENGL 1020.03, ENGL 1025.03, ENGL 1040.03, ENGL 1060.03, ENGL 1100.03, ENGL 2100.03, ENGL 2110.03, HIST 1005.06, HIST 1510.06, HIST 1867.03, HSTC 1800.03, HSTC 1801.03, JOUR 1001X/Y.06, JOUR 1002.03, JOUR 1003.03, POLI 1001.03, POLI 1002.03, POLI 1103X/Y.06, PHIL 1010X/Y.06, PHIL 1810.03, PHIL 1820.03, SOSA 1050.06, SUST 1000.06, THEA 1000X/Y.06, THEA 1300X/Y.06.

Note: Students who complete the requirements for Years 1, 2, and 3, above (including the requirements for English writing courses; science courses; and arts, humanities and social science courses), may choose to apply to graduate with the 90 credit hour Bachelor of Community Design general degree. Please note that the Bachelor of Community Design 90 credit hour degree is not accredited by the Professional Standards Board as a professional planning degree.

Program core electives for the Bachelor of Community Design

Program core electives

Each program in Community Design requires that the student select a specified number of credit hours of core electives from the approved lists (contact the Undergraduate Advisor for a more current list). Where students exceed the requirements for the number of core electives for their program, the excess core elective courses will be counted as free electives.

Students earning the three-year Bachelor of Community Design must select three courses from any of the three categories (environmental planning, urban design and planning, or open to both) for their “core electives”. In year three, students are recommended to select courses at the 2000 level or above for their core electives.

Students earning the four-year Bachelor of Community Design Double Major in Community Design and Sustainability must select four courses from any of the three categories (environmental planning, urban design studies, or open to both) for their BCD “core electives”. In year three and four, students are recommended to select courses at the 2000 level or above for their core electives.

In their Honours year, students earning the Bachelor of Community Design Honours, Major in Environmental Planning, must select one additional “core elective” from among courses at the 2000 level or above in the categories “Environmental planning” (A) or “Electives for either option” (C).

In their Honours year, students earning the Bachelor of Community Design Honours, Major in Urban Design and Planning, must select one additional “core elective” from among courses at the 2000 level or above in the categories “Urban design studies” (B) or “Electives for either option” (C).

In their Honours year, students earning the Bachelor of Community Design Honours, Double Major in Environmental Planning and Sustainability, must select one additional “core elective” from among courses at the 2000 level or above in the categories “Environmental planning” (A) or “Electives for either option” (C).

In their Honours year, students earning the Bachelor of Community Design Honours, Double Major in Community Design (Urban Design and Planning) and Sustainability, must select one additional "core elective" from among courses at the 2000 level or above in the categories "Urban design studies" (B) or "Electives for either option" (C).

Note: Students must check to ensure they meet the prerequisites for any courses they select. In some cases, courses may be full or unavailable. Some courses may require the instructor's or department's consent. Not all courses are offered every year.

Core electives that may count for either Major (List C)

Any PLAN and ARCH course for which the School and the course instructor has given permission for the BCD student to enroll

- PLAN 1101.03: Dynamics of Human Settlement
- PLAN 1201.03: Environmental Systems in Planning
- PLAN 2002:03: Community Planning Methods
- PLAN 2010.03: Sustainable Community Design
- PLAN 2102.03: Housing Policy
- PLAN 3015.03: Site Infrastructure
- PLAN 3045.03: Community Design Practice
- PLAN 3050.03: Topics in Community Design (Other topics included under PLAN 3051, PLAN 3052, PLAN 3053)
- PLAN 3110.03: Planning for Healthy Communities
- PLAN 4105.03: Land Development Economics
- PLAN 4106.03: Transportation Planning
- PLAN 4120.03: Citizen Engagement and Consultation
- PLAN 4125.03: Negotiation & Conflict Management
- PLAN 4150.03: Topics in Planning
- PLAN 4200.03: Independent Study

- AGRI 4001.03: Agriculture, Food and Well-being (A&H) (Truro Campus)
- ARCH 1001.03 Introduction to Architecture 1
- ARCH 1002.03 Introduction to Architecture 2
- ARCH 1201.03: Science of the Built Environment 1
- ARCH 1202.03: Science of the Built Environment 2
- ARCH 2501.03: Design Communication 1
- ARCH 2502.03: Design Communication 2
- CANA 2050.03/HIST 2205.03: Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
- CANA 3185.03 Issues in the Study of Indigenous Peoples of North America
- CTMP 3220.03: The Aesthetics of Environments
- CTMP 3340.03: Home and Homelessness
- ECON 1101.03: Principles Micro Economics
- ECON 1102.03: Principles Macro Economics
- ECON 2334.03: Globalization and Economic Development
- ECON 2336.03: Regional Development
- ENVS 3500.03/ERTH 3500.03/GEOG 3500.03/SCIE 3600.03: Exploring Geographic Information Systems
- EXTE 3001.03: Leadership Development and Social Change (H) (Truro Campus)
- GEOG 1035.03: Introduction to Human Geography
- GEOG 1060.03: Natural Disasters
- GEOG 2000.03: Cartography
- GEOG 3106.03: The Canadian North
- HIST 3210.03/GEOG 3210.03: Canadian Cultural Landscapes
- HSTC 1200.06: Introduction to the History of Science
- HSTC 4000.06: Science and Nature in the Modern Period
- INTD 2001.03/INTD 2002.03: Introduction to Development I & II
- INTD 3003.03 Development and Activism
- INTD 3012.03: Sustainability, Development, Economy
- INTD 3110.03: Migration and Development
- LARC 2001.03: History of Landscape Architecture (Truro Campus)

- OCCU 2000.03: Occupation and Daily Life
- PHIL 2720.03: The Good Life: Well Being, Meaning & Happiness
- PHIL 3520.03: Philosophy of Social Sciences
- POLI 1055.03: Governments and Democracy
- POLI 1035.03: The Political Process in Canada
- POLI 1100X/Y.06: Intro to Government and Politics
- POLI 1500.03: Globalizations
- POLI 2230.03: Local Government
- POLI 3220.03: Intergovernmental Relations
- POLI 3231.03: Urban Governance in Canada
- POLI 3232.03: Municipal Law,Urban Governance and Public Policy in Canada
- POLI 3235.03: The Politics of Regionalism
- POLI 3496.03 Philosophy of Social Science
- POLI 4228.03/POLI 5231.03: Pressure Politics in Canada
- POLI 4240.03: Policy Formulation in Canada
- POLI 4380.03: Politics of Climate Change
- PHIL 2020.03: Legal Thinking
- PHIL 2085.03: Reasoning Skills
- PHIL 2450.03: Democracy, Difference and Citizenship: A Survey of Political Philosophy
- PHIL 2475.03: Justice in Global Perspective
- PHIL 2485.03: Technology and the Environment
- PHIL 4470.03: Contemporary Liberalism and Democracy
- POLI 2215.03: Canadian Aboriginal Politics an Institutional Perspective
- POLI 3440.03: The Politics of Fear
- RURS 3000.03: Rural Community Economic Development (H) (Truro Campus)
- SOSA 1002.03: People and Culture
- SOSA 1003.03: Introduction to Sociology
- SOSA 2005.03: Introduction to African Canadian Studies: Society, History and Culture
- SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically
- SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology
- SOSA/CANA 2052.03: Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
- SOSA 2403.03: Food Activism
- SOSA 2503.03: Health and Society
- SOSA 3200.03: Environment and Society
- SOSA 3245.03: Women and Aging
- SOSA 3285.03: Sociology of Law
- SOSA 3401.03: History of Sociological thought
- SUST 3101.03: Food and Sustainability
- SUST 3102.03: Coastal Change & Adaptation
- SUST 3106.03: The Canadian North
- SUST 3502.03: The Campus as a Living Lab
- SUST 3701.03: The Community as a Living Laboratory
- SUST 3702.03: Sustainable Industries
- SUST 4000 X/Y: Environment, Sustainability and Society Capstone

Environmental planning option core electives (List A)

- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I
- BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology Part II
- BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology - DE
- BIOL 1021.03: Introductory Biology – DE
- BIOL 2060.03: Introduction to Ecology
- BIOL 3225.03: Plants in the Human Landscape
- BIOL 3060.03: Environmental Ecology
- BIOL 3061.03: Communities and Ecosystems
- CANA 3052.03: Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues

- ECON 3332.03: Resource Economics
- ECON 3335.03: Environmental Economics
- ENVS 1100.03: Foundations of Environmental Science
- ENVS 1200.03: Environmental Challenges
- ENVS 2310.03: Energy and the Environment
- ENVS 3200.03: Environmental Law
- ENVS 3400.03: Environment and Human Health
- ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem Solving 1
- ENVS 3502.03: Environmental Problem Solving 2
- ENVS 3601.03: Global Biogeochemical Cycles
- ENVS 3701.03: Fundamentals of Hydrology
- ENVS 4001.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
- ERTH 1080.03: Geology I
- ERTH 1091.03: Geology II
- ERTH 3440.03/GEOG 3440.03: Geomorphology
- HPRO 4422.03: Environmental Health
- INTD 3021.03: Communicating Development and Environment
- OCEA 2800.03/GEOG 2800.03/PHYC 2800.03: Climate Change
- OCEA 2001/2: The Blue Planet
- OCEA 3004.03: The Last Billion Years
- PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics
- POLI 3385.03: Politics of the Environment
- SUST 3000.03: Environmental Decision Making

Urban Design and Planning core electives (List B)

- ECON 2200.03/ECON 2201.03: Intermediate Micro/Macro Economics
- ECON 2218.03: The Canadian Economy: Policy Issues
- HIST 1020.03/ HIST 1021.03 Introduction to European History
- HIST 1501.03: Comparative Global History
- HIST 1510.03: History of the Future
- HIST 2007.03: The Atlantic World 1650-1800: European Empires in the Americas
- HIST 2210.03: Many Canadas: 1930-Present
- HIST 2950.03: Heritage Studies Introduction
- INTD 1102.03 Halifax and the World: Part 1
- INTD 1103.03 Halifax and the World: Part 11

Bachelor of Community Design Honours, Double Major in Community Design and Sustainability

Bachelor of Community Design (Honours), Double Major in Community Design and Sustainability

Students also have the option to earn a double major in Sustainability within the Honours program. Year 4 of the BCD Honours Double Major in Sustainability is the same as year 4 of the BCD Honours.

Program requirements are as follows:

Year 1

- PLAN 1001.03: Introduction to Planning
- PLAN 1002.03: Introduction to Community Design

- PLAN 1101.03: Dynamics of Human Settlements
- PLAN 1201.03: Environmental Systems in Planning
- SUST 1000.06: What is Sustainability or SUST 1400.03 Exploring Sustainability (online)*
- SUST 1001.06: A Sustainable Future
- Plus six credit hours of electives

Note: SUST 1000.06 and SUST 1001.06 satisfy the science requirement, and the social science requirement for BCD students. SUST 1000.06 satisfies the BCD English writing requirement.

* If SUST 1400.03 is chosen, the student is also required to take one course from among: ARCH 1001.03, ARCH 1002.03, ENVS 1001.03, or ENVS 1200.03. Note: SUST 1400.03 does not fulfil the BCD English writing requirement.

Year 2

- PLAN 2006.03: Space, Place and Geographic Information Systems
- PLAN 2009.03: Introduction to Policy Making
- PLAN 2101.03: Data, Probability and Planning
- PLAN 2201.03: Introduction to Environmental Planning
- SUST 2000.06: Local Governance, Citizen Engagement and Sustainability
- SUST 2001.06: Global Environmental Governance
- Plus six credit hours of core electives/ free electives

Recommended core electives (or free electives) for second year:

- PLAN 2002.03: Community Planning Methods
- PLAN 2007.03: Popuilation Data Analysis for Planning
- PLAN 2010.03: Sustainable Community Design
- PLAN 2102.03: Housing Policy
- ARCH 2501.03: Design Communication 1 OR ARCH 2502.03: Design Communication 2

Year 3

- PLAN 3030.03: Site Planning
- PLAN 3100.03: Transportation and Land Use Planning
- PLAN 4101.03: History & Theory of Urban Design
- SUST 3000.03: Environmental Decision Making
- Three credit hours SUST at 3000-level or above

Plus choose two courses from among the following:

- PLAN 3110.03: Planning for Healthy Communities
- PLAN 3115.03: Social Justice
- PLAN 3045.03: Community Design Practice

Plus six more credit hours core electives/ electives

Year 4 of Honours Major in Urban Design and Planning (30 Credit Hours)

- PLAN 4002.06: Urban Design Studio
- PLAN 4050.03: Thesis Proposal
- PLAN 4035.03: Application of Planning Law
- PLAN 4100.03: Community Design Internship
- PLAN 4500.06: Thesis Project
- Fourth year planning required courses - choose two from among:

  PLAN 3015.03: Site Infrastructure

  PLAN 4106.03: Transportation Planning

PLAN 4105.03: Land Development Economics

PLAN 4125.03: Negotiation and Conflict Management

- Plus three credit hours from core electives list B (Urban Design and Planning) or list C (electives for either major) at 2000 level or above

Year 4 of Honours Major in Environmental Planning (30 Credit Hours)

- PLAN 4001.06: Environmental Planning Studio
- PLAN 4050.03: Thesis Proposal
- PLAN 4035.03: Application of Planning Law
- PLAN 4100.03: Community Design Internship
- PLAN 4500.06: Thesis Project

- Choose two courses from among the following:

  PLAN 3015.03: Site Infrastructure

  PLAN 4106.03: Transportation Planning

  PLAN 4105.03: Land Development Economics

  PLAN 4125.03: Negotiation and Conflict Management

- Plus three credit hours from core electives list A (Environmental Planning) or list C (electives for either major) at 2000 level or above

Bachelor of Community Design, Double Major in Community Design and Sustainability (four year program)

The Double Major in Community Design and Sustainability normally requires four years of full time study. It includes 120 credit hours of course work. For complete details about the College of Sustainability see the College of Sustainability section.

Please note that the Bachelor of Community Design, Double Major in Community Design and Sustainability (non-honours) is not accredited by the Professional Standards Board (PSB) as a professional planning degree.

Program requirements are as follows:

Year 1

- PLAN 1001.03: Introduction to Planning
- PLAN 1002.03: Introduction to Community Design
- PLAN 1101.03: Dynamics of Human Settlements
- PLAN 1201.03: Environmental Systems in Planning
- SUST 1000.06: What is Sustainability or SUST 1400.03 Exploring Sustainability (online)*
- SUST 1001.06: A Sustainable Future
- Plus six credit hours of electives

Note: SUST 1000.06 and SUST 1001.06 satisfy the science requirement, and the social science requirement for BCD students. SUST 1000.06 satisfies the BCD English writing requirement.

* If SUST 1400.03 is chosen, the student is also required to take one course from among: ARCH 1001.03, ARCH 1002.03, ENVS 1001.03, or ENVS 1200.03. Note: SUST 1400 does not fulfil the BCD English writing requirement.

Year 2

- PLAN 2006.03: Space, Place and Geographic Information Systems
- PLAN 2009.03: Introduction to Policy Making
- PLAN 2101.03: Data, Probability and Planning
- PLAN 2201.03: Introduction to Environmental Planning
- SUST 2000.06: Local Governance, Citizen Engagement and Sustainability
- SUST 2001.06: Global Environmental Governance
- Plus three credit hours of BCD core electives and three credit hours of free electives

Recommended BCD core electives (or free electives) for second year:

- PLAN 2002.03: Community Planning Methods
- PLAN 2007.03: Population Data Analysis for Planning
- PLAN 2010.03: Sustainable Community Design
- PLAN 2102.03: Housing Policy
- ARCH 2501.03: Design Communication 1 OR ARCH 2502.03: Design Communication 2

Year 3

- PLAN 3030.03: Site Planning
- PLAN 3100.03: Transportation and Land Use Planning
- PLAN 4101.03: History & Theory of Urban Design
- SUST 3000.03: Environmental Decision Making
- Three credit hours SUST at 3000-level or above

Plus choose two courses from among the following:

- PLAN 3110.03: Planning for Healthy Communities
- PLAN 3115.03: Social Justice
- PLAN 3045.03: Community Design Practice

Plus choose 3 credit hours core electives and 3 credit hours free electives

Year 4

- SUST 4001.03: Environment, Sustainability and Society Capstone Part 1
- SUST 4002.03: Environment, Sustainability and Society Capstone Part 2 *
- Six credit hours SUST/ESS electives
- Select six credit hours from BCD core electives list (at or above the 2000 level). Recommended BCD core electives:

  PLAN 3015.03: Site Infrastructure

  PLAN 4105.03: Land Development Economics

  PLAN 4106.03: Transportation Planning

  PLAN 4125.03: Negotiation and Conflict Management

- Plus 12 credit hours in electives of student's choice

* SUST 4001.03 and SUST 4002.03 must be completed in consecutive Fall and Winter terms. Credit will not be granted for SUST 4001.03 without completion of SUST 4002.03.

Bachelor of Community Design (Honours) with a Minor in Environmental Studies

See Minors section of this calendar.

Bachelor of Community Design (Honours, Major) with a Minor in Geography

The Minor in Geography is available to students registered in the BCD Honours Major 120 credit hours degree programs. Requirements are the completion of six credit hours at the 1000 level, a compulsory three credit hours at the 2000 level or higher. Students in community design cannot assign required, geography cross-listed planning courses to the minor degree, nor can they assign geography cross-listed planning courses used to meet BCD program elective requirements to the geography minor. ERTH 1030/GEOG 1030 is required for both the BCD degree and the Minor in Geography. See Minors and Geography for details on the Minor in Geography requirements and course offerings.

BCD Honours Conversion

Conversion of BCD Degree

Students who complete the three-year BCD program and graduated with the degree may apply to convert their degree to Honours with an additional year of study to complete the requirements for the Honours degree. Please refer to the Academic Regulations section of this calendar for regulations regarding transfer credit eligibility.

Eligible students need to meet the following conditions:

- They completed the three-year BCD with a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or greater and a calculated GPA of 3.0 or higher for mandatory Community Design courses and core electives;
- A portfolio submitted to the School of Planning by a date in the Winter semester of each year, announced in the immediately preceding Fall semester of each academic year in the School of Planning. Requirements of the portfolio are available from the School of Planning.

Students who may have completed any required courses from the honours year as part of the 90 credit hours of the general BCD program will select alternative core elective credits from the lists to make up the credit hours to a total of 30.

Courses

Courses

Courses Offered

Not all courses are offered every term. Please consult the university timetable for current listings.

- PLAN 1001.03: Introduction to Planning
- PLAN 1002.03: Introduction to Community Design
- PLAN 1101.03: Dynamics of Human Settlements
- PLAN 1201.03: Environmental Systems in Planning
- PLAN 2001.03: Landscape Analysis
- PLAN 2002.03: Community Planning Methods
- PLAN 2005.03: Community Design Context
- PLAN 2006.03: Space, Place and GIS
- PLAN 2009.03: Introduction to Policy Making
- PLAN 2010.03: Sustainable Community Design
- PLAN 2101.03: Data, Probability and Planning

- PLAN 2102.03: Housing Policy
- PLAN 2201.03: Introduction to Environmental Planning
- PLAN 3010.03: Urban Ecology
- PLAN 3015.03: Site Infrastructure
- PLAN 3030.03: Site Planning
- PLAN 3031.03: Planning and Geology
- PLAN 3040.03: Reading the Suburbs
- PLAN 3045.03: Community Design Practice
- PLAN 3050.03: Topics in Community Design
- PLAN 3051.03: Topics in Community Design - Social Justice
- PLAN 3060.03: Quantitative Methods for Planners
- PLAN 3100.03: Transportation and Land Use Planning
- PLAN 3105.03: Introduction to Policy Making and Community Planning
- PLAN 3110.03: Planning for Healthy Communities
- PLAN 3115.03: Social Justice
- PLAN 3225.03: Plants in the Human Landscape
- PLAN 4001.06: Environmental Planning Studio
- PLAN 4002.06: Urban Design Studio
- PLAN 4035.03: Application of Planning Law
- PLAN 4050.03: Thesis Proposal
- PLAN 4100.03: Community Design Internship
- PLAN 4101.03: History and Theory of Urban Design
- PLAN 4102.03: Urban Economics
- PLAN 4105.03: Land Development Economics
- PLAN 4106.03: Transportation Planning
- PLAN 4107.03: Regional Planning
- PLAN 4108.03: History and Theory of Landscape Architecture
- PLAN 4111.03: Housing Theory
- PLAN 4120.03: Citizen Engagement and Consultation
- PLAN 4125.03: Negotiation and Conflict Management
- PLAN 4131.03: Planning of Coastal Communities and Regions
- PLAN 4150.03: Topics in planning
- This course provides opportunities to examine selected topical issues in planning in a seminar discussion. (Other topics included under PLAN 4151, PLAN 4152, PLAN 4153)
- PLAN 4200.03: Independent Study
- PLAN 4201.03: Waste Management Planning
- PLAN 4500.03: Thesis Project

Course Descriptions

PLAN 1001 Introduction to Planning

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course introduces community design by exploring the characteristics of human and natural communities, the connections between them, and the types of interventions planners can make to help people create good living environments. Community design involves applying scientific and creative approaches to helping communities accommodate human needs while respecting the environment.

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial | Seminar

PLAN 1002 Introduction to Community Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course explores how designers affect the form, structure, and character of human settlements. It examines principles of design, and helps students understand strategies and develop techniques for documenting, testing, and communicating ideas. Students will work on a community design project.

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

PLAN 1101 Dynamics of Human Settlements

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The contemporary landscape reflects a long history of design interventions and human activities on the land. Civilisations rise and fall, often because they damage the ecosystems that support them. This course examines the relationship of cities and towns with the natural environment within which they exist. Learning from the past provides contemporary societies with important lessons for finding long-term strategies for sustainable development.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PLAN 1201 Environmental Systems in Planning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Planners require a fundamental understanding of bio-physical structures and processes in diverse landscapes, and how they interact with human uses. This course introduces students to human-environment systems, and how they inform the environmental principles applied in planning. The course will place understanding of these concepts within the multiple ethical, legal, political, and social contexts of planning. Students will learn the fundamentals of field observation, documentation, and report writing.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PLAN 2001 Landscape Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Designers and planners need to understand the influence of physical, biological, and cultural systems in landscape evolution, and the relevance of that information in analyzing land capability. Students develop inventory and analysis tools for understanding environmental processes and their implications for design and planning. There will be field trips and a lab component.
PREREQUISITES: or Concurrent: GEOG/ERTH 1030.03
CROSSLISTED: GEOG 2001.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in: Bachelor of Community Design
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PLAN 2002 Community Design Methods

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the design theory, processes, principles, and methods that inform community design. Students will develop design literacy and skills, and engage in problem-solving exercises and projects.
PREREQUISITES: PLAN 1002.03 or concurrent
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in: Bachelor of Community Design
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PLAN 2002 Community Planning Methods

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the design theory, processes, principles, and methods that inform community design. Students will develop design literacy and skills, and engage in problem-solving exercises and projects.
PREREQUISITES: PLAN 1002.03 or concurrent
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in: Bachelor of Community Design
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PLAN 2005 Community Design Context

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Our communities are shaped by a wide range of factors as varied as the way we organize power within our government system, the significance of the profit motive in our economy, and our cultural desire to separate work and home. This course considers various governance, economic, social, demographic, and service issues that influence the shape and regulation of communities and landscapes in the contemporary context. It examines a range of scales, from international through national, provincial and local.
PREREQUISITES: PLAN 1001.03 or concurrent
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in: Bachelor of Community Design
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

PLAN 2006 Space, Place and Geographic Information Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Planners use Geographical Information Systems (GIS) for data collection, coordination, and analysis. Properly interpreted, GIS data contribute to informed decision-making. This course explores the application of GIS in planning within a project-centred setting. Students learn to use GIS to address land use and site planning issues. The course also considers mapping standards used within the field of planning, and examines legal, privacy, and ethical implications of using GIS data in the public realm.

CROSSLISTED: GEOG 2006.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students who have completed at least 30 credit hours
EXCLUSIONS: PLAN 3055.03, BIOL 3633.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PLAN 2007 Population Data Analysis for Planning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides opportunities to learn how population data analysis can be applied to better understand the needs of communities in the context of planning. The course aims to develop students' skills in identifying, processing, and analyzing population data such as Canadian Population Census, using Halifax and Nova Scotia as case studies. Through various assignments, students will learn to work and draw conclusions about distributions of key population characteristics—such as population and dwelling densities, age group distribution, and socioeconomic conditions—in and across communities. Weekly laboratory exercises introduce how some of the key geographic and demographic concepts and methods can be applied in planning research, using actual data, and exploring how planners use this data in decision-making. The analysis will pay attention to differences across rural, suburban and urban neighbourhoods and communities, allowing the students to critically think about the implications in planning decision making.?
PREREQUISITES: 30 credits of undergraduate level courses
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students who have completed at least 30 credit hours
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Online Delivery

PLAN 2009 Introduction to Policy Making

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to policy making within the Canadian context. The importance of policies, actors, institutions, and the policy making process are explored. The constraints to policy making are examined, and the relationship between policy making and planning considered. The course emphasizes provincial and local government contexts and uses a range of case studies centered on land-use planning, transportation planning, and the natural and built environments.
PREREQUISITES: 3 credit hours of a Bachelor of Community Design English writing requirement course
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students who have completed at least 30 credit hours

PLAN 2010 Sustainable Community Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Through case studies and collaborative design projects, this course explores how the form of communities can change in response to new environmental awareness, shifting economic conditions, emerging technologies, and a focus on sustainable local action.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students who have completed at least 30 credit hours
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PLAN 2101 Data, Probability and Planning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the strategic value of using data and analytics to inform planning decisions. It introduces basic elements of survey design, sampling strategy and survey tools. The course familiarizes students with database structure, data analytics, interpretation and predictions utilizing a variety of sources including census tabulations. It also introduces basic statistical methods, descriptive and inferential, used in urban and regional planning. The course trains students on several tools, including MS Excel, MS Access and Mintab for data analysis, mining and visualization.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students who have completed at least 30 credit hours

PLAN 2102 Housing Policy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of this course is to introduce students to housing policy issues in Canada through a comparative approach. The course will cover the relationship between housing policy and strategic planning, municipal/regional tools used in planning for a variety of housing types and tenures, and theoretical models that influence the development of housing plans. Key paradigms to be explored in this course include: the role of housing in the development and growth of households, housing as a system contributing to the spatial, social, and resilient networks of cities/region, and the contribution of housing to the economy.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students who have completed at least 30 credit hours
FORMATS: Lecture

PLAN 2201 Introduction to Environmental Planning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the historical and theoretical integration of environmental considerations into contemporary planning theory and practice. It introduces environmental planning regulations, decision-making processes and techniques of environmental analysis, including Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). Other analytical frameworks such as Ecological Footprint Analysis and Life Cycle Assessment are reviewed. The course will discuss environmental

planning (EP) as it relates to water, wastewater, solid waste, air quality and climate change. It also examines the integration of ecology and land use planning. Public consultation in environmental planning is covered including how to design effective programs that integrate local values and environmental ethics into the planning process. First Nations and the marginalization of Traditional Ecological Knowledge in EP is reviewed with a view to consensus building and reconciliation.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students who have completed at least 30 credit hours
FORMATS: Lecture

PLAN 3001 Landscape Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Landscapes reflect the interaction of natural and cultural processes. This course introduces the principles of ecology to landscape analysis. It explores relationships between environmental components in the landscape to inform community design and land use planning applications.
PREREQUISITES: PLAN 2001.03/GEOG 2001.03, and PLAN 2006.03/GEOG 2006.03
CROSSLISTED: GEOG 3001.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in the following Majors: Community Design, Environmental Planning, Urban Design and Planning. Restricted from students in class : Earned Hours (0-29), Earned Hours (30-59)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PLAN 3006 Reading the Landscape

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Any landscape reflects its natural and cultural history. This course explores principles, theories, and methods of landscape interpretation. These approaches will be applied to community design problems in local landscapes.
PREREQUISITES: PLAN 2001.03/GEOG 2001.03 and PLAN 2005.03
CROSSLISTED: GEOG 3006.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in Degree: Bachelor of Community Design
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PLAN 3010 Urban Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
More than three-quarters of Canadians, and more than half the world's population, live in urban settings. This course treats the urban system as habitat made by and for people, and takes an ecological approach to the flows of energy and materials which make urban life possible. Students study their own behaviour and surroundings, comparing their observations with data from Canada, North America, and the rest of the world. This leads to discussions about the health and sustainability of urban communities.
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 6103.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

PLAN 3015 Site Infrastructure

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course examines the role of infrastructure in community design and site planning. Students are introduced to principles of grading, access, service provision, and cost estimating. Key exercises allow students to apply theory to practical projects.
PREREQUISITES: PLAN 2006.03/GEOG 2006.03 OR Permission of the Instructor.
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 5015.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students who have completed at least 60 credit hours Restricted to students in Bachelor of Community Design
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PLAN 3020 Landscape Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course introduces principles and methods of site design. It pays special attention to social, natural, and technical components as factors in adapting sites for human use. Practical projects allow students to develop deeper insight into the challenges and opportunities of landscape design.
PREREQUISITES: At least one of PLAN 2002.03, PLAN 2025.03, or PLAN 3025.03
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 5020.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PLAN 3025 Representation in Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course explores techniques of representation in community design work. It examines design drawing conventions such as orthography, paraline, and perspective projections. It helps students develop their awareness of design approaches and their skills in design presentation.

PREREQUISITES: PLAN 2002.03 or PLAN 2025.03/ARCH 2025.03
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 5025.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted from students in Class: Earned Hours (0-29), Earned Hours (30-59)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PLAN 3030 Site Planning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines a range of practical approaches in evaluating and planning sites within the contexts of natural, economic, and cultural systems. Students are introduced to the principles of site inventory, analysis, and planning, including site grading. Exercises allow students to apply theory to applied projects.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students who have completed at least 60 credit hours Restricted to students in Bachelor of Community Design

PLAN 3031 Geology and Land use Planning - Exploring the Connections

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This lecture and seminar course explores the influence of geology in the evolution of human settlements; geological opportunities and constraints to land and community development; the sources and formats of geophysical information available and useful to planners and community designers and how to access and use the information.
PREREQUISITES: PLAN/GEOG 2001.03 or ERTH 1080.03 and ERTH 1090.03 or 10 credits
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted from students in: Class: Earned Hours (0 – 29), Earned Hours (30-59)
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

PLAN 3040 Reading the Suburbs

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An increasing proportion of Canadians live in the suburbs. This course explores issues related to planning and designing the suburbs, and develops techniques for analyzing and developing community form in the suburban environment.
PREREQUISITES: PLAN 2005.03
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 5040.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted from students in: Class: Earned Hours (0-29), Earned Hours (30-59)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PLAN 3045 Community Design Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Community-building constitutes an important component of the Canadian economy. This course explores the financial, regulatory, social, and ethical issues of development practice. Using a case study approach, it examines examples of community design projects and initiatives in Canadian communities. Students gain insight into the financing, planning, and building of projects from the perspective of the development industry.
PREREQUISITES: PLAN 1001.03, PLAN 1002.03, PLAN 2101.03, PLAN 2009.03, PLAN 2006.03 AND PLAN 2201.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in Bachelor of Community Design
FORMATS: Lecture

PLAN 3050 Topics in Community Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This courses provides opportunities to examine selected topical issues in community design.
PREREQUISITES: (to be announced for each topic)
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 5050.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted from students in: Class: Earned Hours (0-29), Earned Hours (30-59)
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

PLAN 3051 Topics in Community Design 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides opportunities to examine selected topical issues in community design.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted from students in: Class: Earned Hours (0-29), Earned Hours (30-59)
EXCLUSIONS: PLAN 5051.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

PLAN 3052 Topics in Community Design 3

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides opportunities to examine selected topical issues in community design.
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 5052.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted from students in: Class: Earned Hours (0-29), Earned Hours (30-59)
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

PLAN 3100 Transportation and Land Use Planning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the interactions between transportation and land use systems. The main aim of the course is to introduce the fundamental concepts of transportation and land use linkages, planning cities for people and places, case studies of urban and suburban transformations, transit-oriented developments, micro-design of road contractions, complete Street, corridor planning, and land use consideration for future mobility needs. It will also discuss tools, methods and approaches of accessibility measurements and integrated land use and transportation modelling. By the end of the course, the students should have a basic understanding of the transportation-land use interactions, and integrated transportation and land use planning processes, methods and applications.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students who have completed at least 60 credit hours Restricted to students in Bachelor of Community Design
FORMATS: Lecture

PLAN 3101 History and Philosophy of Planning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An intensive examination of traditions, ideas and philosophies that provide the underpinnings to contemporary planning. The class traces the historic development of modern planning (since the late 19th century) and examines the philosophical foundations of the planning profession.
EXCLUSIONS: PLAN 5101.03

PLAN 3110 Planning for Healthy Communities

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Planning plays a crucial role in creating the built and social environments in our communities that facilitate healthy lifestyles while minimizing health risks. Drawing broadly from planning and health fields, this course will explore principles, theories and planning tools that guide creation of healthy communities.
CALENDAR NOTES: Must have completed 60 credit hours
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students who have completed at least 60 credit hours
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion

PLAN 3115 Social Justice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a seminar exploring principles and theories of social justice as they apply to planning practice and research. The course is designed to develop an understanding of how theoretical understandings of equity, diversity, inclusiveness, affordability and social justice influence planning processes, plans, and policies. Students will study specific tools and strategies that municipalities, non-profit and community-based organizations and other actors use to address complex and long-standing issues of social justice. Students will engage with and respond to a variety of guest lecturers, videos, films and other resources.
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 5115
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students who have completed at least 60 credit hours
FORMATS: Seminar

PLAN 4001 Environmental Planning Studio

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course provides an applied context for analyzing landscape issues and exploring environmental planning options. Students provide a service to the community by working through projects where local community groups or agencies have identified real needs for information and advice.
PREREQUISITES: Admission to Honours program
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to year 4 BCD (Hons.) Students
FORMATS: Studio

PLAN 4002 Urban Design Studio

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This studio provides an applied project context for looking at issues related to the design of cities, especially their core areas. Students explore various urban design and planning options. Students provide a service to the local community by working through projects where local community groups or agencies have identified real needs for information and advice.
PREREQUISITES: Admission to Honours program
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to year 4 BCD (Hons.) Students
FORMATS: Studio

PLAN 4035 Application of Planning Law

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the application of planning law in the field of community design. The course introduces students to the legal processes and statutory requirements for land use planning in Canada, with particular reference to Nova Scotia.
PREREQUISITES: Admission to Honours program; OR admission to graduate program.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in: Program BCD Honours in Environmental Planning, BCD Honours in Environmental Planning & Sustainability, BCD Honours in Urban Design & Planning, BCD Honours Urban Design & Planning & Sustainability
EXCLUSIONS: Plan 3035.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

PLAN 4050 Thesis Proposal

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students in the honours programs in Community Design develop a thesis proposal for their honours thesis. The course will review appropriate research methods and guide the students through background research, literature synthesis, methods development and proposal writing.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must achieve a B or higher for admission from this course into PLAN 4500.06 Restricted to year 4 BCD (Hons.) Students
PREREQUISITES: Admission to Honours program
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in Bachelor of Community Design Honours Programs
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

PLAN 4100 Community Design Internship

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students locate a company or organization involved in some element of community design or planning and volunteer for eight hours a week in the office. An internship in a relevant workplace allows students to reflect on the knowledge they can bring to practice. Students will keep a work journal, prepare an internship report, and make a brief presentation on the placement at the end of term. Students will meet with the course coordinator for occasional seminars.
CALENDAR NOTES: Restricted to year 4 BCD (Hons.) Students
PREREQUISITES: PLAN 4001.06 or PLAN 4002.06 (limited to Honours BCD students)
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in Bachelor of Community Design Honours Programs
FORMATS: Seminar

PLAN 4101 History and Theory of Urban Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course introduces the history and theory of urban design as a distinct area of professional knowledge and skill within the spectrum of planning and design concerns and specialities.
CALENDAR NOTES: Restricted to students with at least 60 credit hours
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students who have completed at least 60 credit hours Restricted to students in Bachelor of Community Design
EXCLUSIONS: PLAN 6101.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

PLAN 4106 Transportation Planning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The main aim of the course is to introduce fundamental concepts of transportation planning, travel behaviour, multi-modal transportation, public transit, the four-stage model, and intelligent transportation systems. By the end of the course, students should have a basic understanding of the transportation systems, and planning processes, methods and applications..
CALENDAR NOTES: Restricted to year 4 BCD (Hons.) Students or permission of instructor
PREREQUISITES: PLAN 2006.03 or permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 6106.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in: Program BCD Honours in Environmental Planning, BCD Honours in Environmental Planning & Sustainability, BCD Honours in Urban Design & Planning, BCD Honours Urban Design & Planning & Sustainability
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

PLAN 4108 History and Theory of Landscape Architecture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This lecture and seminar course deals with changing landscapes and perceptions of the natural world during the past 250 years. It discusses the effects of technology and resource use on the design of landscapes as small as a private garden and as large as a bio-region, and examines the changing role of landscape architects, their writings and their collaboration with architects.

CROSSLISTED: PLAN 6108.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted from students in: Class: Earned Hours (0 – 29), Earned Hours (30-59)
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

PLAN 4111 Housing Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the history and theory of contemporary practice in housing design and production. The focus is on the quality of housing and the residential environment. A comparative analysis of significant past and current examples is used to provide insight into the way houses and neighborhoods are designed. This understanding is placed in the context of differing economic, political and housing market situations.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted from students in: Class: Earned Hours (0 – 29), Earned Hours (30-59)
EXCLUSIONS: PLAN 6111.03, ARCH 5102.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

PLAN 4120 Citizen Engagement and Consultation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the conceptual foundations and practice of citizenparticipation, especially in the context of planning and development decisions by municipal and provincial governments, and the techniques or methods that can be used to more effectively involve individual citizens and stakeholder groups in community decisions.
PREREQUISITES: Honours students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor.
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 6120.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted from students in: Class: Earned Hours (0 – 29), Earned Hours (30-59)
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

PLAN 4125 Negotiation and Conflict Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the world of interpersonal communication, conflict andnegotiation and the variety of approaches and range of skills needed to solve problems, reach agreements and maintain relationships. It will enable participants to understand the positive and negative dimensions of conflict, analyze the dynamics of formal and informal negotiations, and interact with others with greater awareness, intention and skill.
CROSSLISTED: SUST 4125, MGMT 4125
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted from students in: Class: Earned Hours (0 – 29), Earned Hours (30-59)
EXCLUSIONS: PLAN 6125.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PLAN 4150 Topics in Planning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides opportunities to examine selected topical issues in planning in a seminar discussion.
PREREQUISITES: PLAN 2006.03/GEOG 2006.03, or permission of instructor.
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 6150.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted from students in: Class: Earned Hours (0 – 29), Earned Hours (30-59)
FORMATS: Seminar

PLAN 4151 Topics in Planning II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides opportunities to examine selected topical issues in planning in a seminar discussion.
PREREQUISITES: Restricted to honours or graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 6151.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PLAN 4152 Topics in Planning III

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides opportunities to examine selected topical issues in planning in a seminar discussion.
PREREQUISITES: Restricted to honours or graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 6152.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PLAN 4153 Topics in Planning IV
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides opportunities to examine selected topical issues in planning in a seminar discussion.
PREREQUISITES: Restricted to honours or graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 6153.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PLAN 4200 Independent Study
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A student in the honours major may undertake an independent reading or research project under faculty supervision. The student will prepare a proposal that must be signed by the project supervisor and the Director of the School. The proposal will set out a work plan and projected outcomes.
CALENDAR NOTES: Restricted to year 4 BCD (Hons.) Students
PREREQUISITES: permission of instructor and School
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in: Program BCD Honours in Environmental Planning, BCD Honours in Environmental Planning & Sustainability, BCD Honours in Urban Design & Planning, BCD Honours Urban Design & Planning & Sustainability

PLAN 4201 Waste Management Planning
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the complex socio-political dynamics of waste management issues and identifies possible strategies at the local and global levels. The course covers waste auditing techniques, waste reduction programs, landfills, environmental assessments, and public engagement. Using Canadian and international cases, the class critically examines the 'life-course' of waste management in different contexts to advance future solutions. The course also highlights environmental racism and social equity issues in waste management practices.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students who have completed at least 60 credit hours Restricted to students in Bachelor of Community Design

PLAN 4500 Thesis Project
CREDIT HOURS: 6
Honours students in their final semester work on advanced research projects related to their Major concentration. Students will work relatively independently on coordinated topics. The course uses a project management model which emulates professional practice. Each student prepares an individual thesis project report and presents it orally.
CALENDAR NOTES: Restricted to year 4 BCD (Hons.) Students
PREREQUISITES: PLAN 4001.06 or PLAN 4002.06 and PLAN 4050.03 (with a minimum grade of B)
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in Bachelor of Community Design Honours Programs
FORMATS: Studio

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Location:
Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences Building
6135 University Avenue
Room 3030
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-1440
Fax Number: (902) 494-1957
Email Address: fass@dal.ca
Website: dal.ca/fass

Introduction

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences includes humanities, social sciences, languages, and performing arts. Within the Faculty's departments and interdisciplinary programs, you can get involved in music and theatre at a professional level. Or you can find out how to do social surveys or archival research. Try out your language-learning abilities in French, German, Spanish, Italian, Russian, Arabic, Mandarin, or maybe Hebrew, Latin, Sanskrit or Greek. Study abroad for a term or a year, and you will develop your skills in cross-cultural interaction. Sharpen your reasoning powers and writing skills by taking literature and philosophy courses that teach advanced levels of reading and analysis.

By exploring various academic disciplines, you'll find that your curiosity about the world and your hopes of a career can be fulfilled in many different ways. You may find that a particular discipline exactly suits your needs. Or you may want to design a course of studies that engages you in a wider variety of departments and programs. You may find everything you need within the disciplines grouped in this Faculty. Or perhaps you will seek out the programs that combine this Faculty's offerings with ones from other Faculties. Professors and administrators, advisors and instructors, will all help to guide you as you choose courses and programs. Our goal is to help you to see differently, and to see your way to a bright future!

Please note: General Degree Requirements for BAs can be found here.

Departments, Schools and Programs of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Departments and Programs

Arabic
Black and African Diaspora Studies
Canadian Studies
Chinese (Mandarin)
Classics
Contemporary Studies
Costume Studies, Fountain School of Performing Arts
Creative Writing
Early Modern Studies
English
Environment, Sustainability, and Society
European Studies
Film Studies, Fountain School of Performing Arts
French
Gender and Women's Studies
German
History
History of Science and Technology
Indigenous Studies
International Development Studies
Italian Studies
Law, Justice and Society
Music, Fountain School of Performing Arts
Philosophy
Political Science
Religious Studies
Sociology and Social Anthropology
Spanish and Latin American Studies
Theatre, Fountain School of Performing Arts

Interdisciplinary Minors based in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

American Studies
Black and African Diaspora Studies
Film Studies
Health Studies
Indigenous Studies
Latin American Studies
Law, Justice and Society
Medieval Studies
Middle East Studies

Popular Culture Studies
Security Studies

Minors based in other Faculties open to students registered in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Business
Community Design
Computer Science
Geography
Informatics
Journalism Studies

See the full list of all minors in the College of Arts and Science

Staff

Dean

Andrews, J., BA, (McGill), MA, PhD (University of Toronto)
Telephone: (902) 494-1439

Associate Dean Academic

DuBois, L, BA, (McGill), MA, PhD (New School for Social Research)
Telephone: (902) 494-1254

Associate Dean Research

Foster, K., BA (Dalhousie), MA (U of Waterloo), PhD (Carleton)
Telephone: (902) 494-3130

Assistant Dean (Student Matters)

Babcock, R., BA , MA (U of Alberta), PhD (Dalhousie)
Telephone: (902) 494-6898

Assistant Dean (Academic Integrity)

Brandes, D., BA, (Dalhousie), MA (U of Alberta), PhD (Northwestern)
Telephone: (902) 494-125

Manager of Communications, Marketing and Student Engagement

MacIntyre, G., BA (St. FX), BJ (King's), MA (MSVU)
Telephone: (902) 494-6288

Director, Finance and Administration

Matthews, L.,
Telephone: (902) 494-1441

Truro Start - Bachelor of Arts

Truro Start

First Year Bachelor of Arts Truro Pathway

Truro Start creates a pathway for students to do their first year of a Bachalor of Arts degree on Truro campus.

First year BA students may take a maximum of 30 credit hours over the Fall and Winter - this is usually 5 courses each term. Students may register in fewer courses, depending on anticipated academic workload and other commitments (please check any scholarship or student loan conditions).

The table below outlines how students can fulfill their first year degree requirements (see here) while studying on Truro campus.

FASS requirement	Courses to fulfill that requirement
Intro to FASS	AGRI 1200.03: Introductions to the Humanities and Social Sciences
Writing coures: 6 credit hours required, or ASSC 1111.03	EGLA 1000.03: Composition EGLA 1002.03: Nature in Literature EGLA 1004.03: English Studies in Science and Technology
Language Course requirement: 6 credit hours in a single language required	SPAN 1021: Beginning Spanish I (online- f) SPAN 1022: Beginning Spanish II (online- w) *Please note you can wait to take your language requirement in your second year on the Halifax campus
Subject groupings	*In cases where a subject is listed in more than one of the groupings, any credit taken in that subject may be used to satisfy only one of the grouping requirements. A second credit in the same subject cannot be used to satisfy another subject grouping requirement.* *Subject grouping requirements should normally be fulfilled in the first 60 credit hours.*
Languages and Humanitie: 6 credit hours required	The writing courses can also fulfill this requirement ARTS 2000.03: Nature's Image
Social Sciences: 6 credit hours required	ECOA 1000.03 Principles of Microeconomics ECOA 1001.03: Principles of Macroeconomics GEOA 1000.03: Introduction to Human Geography PSYC 1000.03: Psychology I PSYC 1001.03: Psychology II SOCI 1000.03: Introduction to Sociology SOCI 2000:03: Sociology of Food and Agriculture POLS 2000.03: Global Politics of Agriculture and Conservation
Life Sciences and Natural Sciences: 6 credit hours required	AGRI 1000.03: Introduction to Agriculture BIOA 1002.03: Biology I BIOA 1003.03: Biology II CHMA 1000.03: General Chemistry I CHMA 1001.03: General Chemistry II CSCA 1000.03: Computer Methods ECOA 1000.03: Principles of Microeconomics ECOA 1001.03: Principles of Macroeconomics ENVA 2000.03: Environmental Studies I ENVA 2001.03: Environmental Studies II

	MTHA 1000.03: Introduction to Calculus I MTHA 1001.03: Introduction to Calculus II STAA 2000.03: Introduction to Statistics PSYC 1000.03: Psychology I PSYC 1001.03: Psychology II
Other	Students may choose up to 18 credit hours of electives from outside the Colleges of Arts & Science, Sustainability and Faculties of Computer Science, Agriculture.

Certificates in Arts

Certificates in Arts

Certificates are a way of recognizing students who have achieved a level of proficiency or specialization in a particular area or subject. Certificates are normally awarded upon graduation from the BA program and are recorded on the student's academic transcript. The certificates listed at the right are offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Certificate in Art History and Visual Culture

This certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie and King's students in all Faculties.

Contact/Coordinator: Dr. Lisa Binkley, History Department (lbinkley@dal.ca)

The Certificate in Art History and Visual Culture is designed for students in the arts, social sciences, and sciences who are interested in advancing their visual literacy. The ability to interpret meaning from images and objects is critical in our increasingly image-saturated culture. This certificate program will provide students with solid training in visual analysis, art history methodologies, research, and communication.

A Certificate in Art History and Visual Culture would be most obviously beneficial to students considering graduate studies or careers in Art History, Museum Studies, Museum Education, Arts Administration, Conservation, Cultural Studies, etc. However, the importance of developing visual literacy is being recognized much more broadly in today's digital, image-based world (for example, courses in art history are now required at several top medical schools). Indeed, in many fields visual thinking is considered as crucial as verbal thinking. A Certificate in Art History and Visual Culture would therefore provide a sound complement to any area of studies in the humanities, sciences, or social sciences.

Learning Outcomes:

- Students will cultivate visual literacy - the ability to interpret works of arts & visual culture both as formal structures and in relation to social, political, and cultural contexts - and develop a working knowledge of the vocabulary of art history and criticism.
- Students will learn to effectively use objects as primary sources and to articulate the relevance of art as both evidence of, and stimulus for, historical, social, political, and intellectual movements.
- Students will develop the ability to communicate their knowledge of visual culture both orally and in writing by learning how to synthesize a wide range of primary and secondary sources.

Students will be able to count credit earned in these courses toward their undergaduate major, minor, or distribution requirements, unless otherwise specified in their program's regulations.

Requirements:

This certificate is a **12 credithour certificate** with one required 3 credit hour course (HIST 2900.03/GWST 2900.03). The remainder of the courses will be selected from a list of 3 credit hour electives. Students have the option to take one of their 3 credit hour electives at NSCAD University.

- HIST 2900.03: Ways of Seeing: An Introduction to Art History and Visual Culture (Cross-listed GWST 2900.03)

And nine additional credit hours drawn from the following list of electives:

Department of Classics:

- CLAS 2214.03: The Roots of Greek Civilization (held every two years)
- CLAS 3021.03: Ancient Art and Architecture from the Pyramids to the Agora

Contemporary Studies Programme:

- CTMP 2316.03: The "Pictorial Turn" in Recent Thought, Art and Theory
- CTMP 2340.03: Theories of the Avant-Garde
- CTMP 3305.03: Modern Film and Theory of the Gaze
- CTMP 3330.03: Art and Atrocity: Contemporary Contexts, Genedered Perspectives

Early Modern Studies Programme:

- EMSP 2215.03: Violence and Wonder: Baroque Art
- EMSP 2230.03: Picture and Poetry in Early Modern Culture
- EMSP 2415.03: The Art of Global Encounters in the Early Moderen Period
- EMSP 2510.06: Early Modern Art, Literature, and Politics in Florence, Italy (Summer Study Abroad)
- EMSP 3280.03: Love, lust, and desire in Italian Renaissance Art (Cross-listed GWST 3280.03)
- EMSP 3270.03: Leonardo da Vinci: Between Art and Science (cross-listed HSTC 3270.03)
- EMSP 3290.03: The Renaissance Print and Cross-Cultural Exchange
- EMSP 3350.03: Art, Optics, and Technologies of Illusion (cross-listed HSTC 3350.03)
- EMSP 3640,03: Studies in Early Modern Aesthetics
- EMSP 4501.03: Honours Semnar in Early Modern Studies: The Development of Aesthetic Theory in the Early Modern Period I
- EMSP 4502.03: Honours Seminar in Early Modern Studies: The Development of Aesthetic Theory in the Early Modern Period II
- EMSP 4640.03: Special Topics in Early Modern Aesthetics

Department of English:

- ENGL 2080.03: Cartoons and Comics
- ENGL 2088.03: Images and Texts
- ENGL 3301.03: Graphic Novels
- ENGL 4890.03: Indigenous Graphic Novels

Fountain School of Performing Arts:

- THEA 2401.03: Caves to Castles: Costume and Identity from Antiquity to the High Middle Ages
- THEA 2402.03: Castle to Café: Costume and Identity from 1450 to 1700
- THEA 2412.03: Language of Design
- THEA 3402.03: Baroque to Bustles: Costume from 1700 to 1900
- THEA 3403.03: Bustles to Boardrooms: Costume and Identity from 1900- Present Day

Film

- FILM 2301.03: Film History I
- FILM 2311.03 Film Analysis

- FILM 3301.03: Film History 2
- FILM 3370.03: Animated Film: Technologies, Characters and Society

Department of History:

- HIST 2042.03: Capital of Europe: Paris in the Nineteenth Century
- HIST 2710.03: A History of Canada in 10 Objects (Cross-listed CANA 2710.03)
- HIST 2900.03: Introduction to Art History and Visual Culture
- HiST 3212.03: A History of Indigenous Visual and Material Culture
- HIST 3215.03: Indigenous Textiles: Tourism, Industry, Globalization
- HIST 3303.03: De-Colonizing Modernism: Critiquing the Legacy of Modern Art (Cross-listed GWST 3303.03)
- HIST 3613.03: A History of the Museum and Collecting (Cross-listed CANA 3613.03)
- HIST 4162xy.06: Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture (taught in the Czech Republic)
- HIST 4175.03: Bella Figura: Display Behaviours in Baroque Europe
- HIST 4210.03: Museums, Archives, and Material Culture (cross-listed INDG 4210)
- HIST 4303.03: The Birth of Pop: How Victorian Visual Culture Makes Meaning (Cross-listed GWST 4303.03)

History of Science and Technology Programme:

- HSTC 4120.03: Artefacts: The Material Culture of Science and Technology

Indigenous Studies:

- INDG 3400.03: Contemporary Indigenous Art (Cross-listed CANA 3400.03)

Department of Philosophy:

- PHIL 2260.03: Philosophy of Art

Certificate in Black and African Diaspora Studies

Certificate in Black and African Diaspora Studies

The Certificate in Black and African Diaspora Studies provides learners with an overview of current and historical experiences, philosophies, and cultures of Black people in Canada and the wider African diaspora. Students will develop awareness and understanding of the Black experience through core courses dedicated to topics in Black and African Diaspora Studies and a selection of interdisciplinary elective courses. Learners do not need to be enrolled in a degree program to take this certificate. This certificate is 15 credit hours.

Admission requirements/eligibility

This certificate is open to current students in any undergraduate degree program **and** to non-degree students who meet the standard undergraduate admission requirements for Dalhousie as an undergraduate Non-Degree or Special Student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (both embedded and stand-alone).

To enroll in the Black and African Diaspora Studies Certificate, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online and notify the Certificate Coordinator.

Students must complete all course requirements and use the “apply to graduate” portal to obtain their certificate. Students completing a concurrent degree program should do this when they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Requirements

Students must take 15 credit hours including:

- BAFD 1000.03: Introduction to Black and African Diaspora Studies

AND

12 credit hours of approved electives, including:

A minimum of 3 credit hours from

- BAFD 2005.03: Introduction of African Canadian Studies
- BAFD 2280.03 African Nova Scotia History

AND

- The remaining credit hours must be chosen from the list of approved selectives (lists A, B, C) for the Major in Black and African Diaspora Studies (BAFD) program

Certificate in Computing in Arts & Social Sciences

This certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences; it will not be open for direct application.

Designed for students in the arts, social sciences, and humanities, this certificate program is intended to develop participants' digital literacy. Students will develop and apply technical computing skills and also explore key social and intellectual issues in an increasing digital world. This program will give students important skills for future employment and will impart the tools they will need to understand and navigate a rapidly changing society.

This certificate can be completed by students in any BA program, in addition to the students' regular program requirements, and will appear on the students' transcripts. Note, too, that courses completed for this certificate can also count toward regular degree requirements for a student's major or minor, depending on the subject.

Students can enrol in the certificate by logging in to Dal Online: under "Web for Students", click on 'Admissions' then 'Declare a Major or Minor', and at the bottom of that screen, click on the appropriate link in the drop-down list of certificate options.

Requirements:

12 credit hours:

- Students will complete the following 9 credit hours:
  - CSCI 1105.03: Introduction to programming
  - CSCI 1170.03: Introduction to Website development
  - CSCI 2203.03: Data Science for Everyone
- plus 3 credit hours from the following list of applied skills courses:
  - CSCI 1107.03: Social Computing
  - CSCI 1803.03: Communicating with AI
  - CSCI 2141.03: Introduction to Database Systems
  - CSCI 2204.03: Content Creation for Everyone
  - PHIL 2490: Social, Ethical and Professional Issues in Computer Science
  - CSCI 2201.03: Introduction to Information Security
  - CSCI 2670.03: Introduction to Server-Scripting
  - ENGL 3310.03: Writing in a Digital Age
  - MGMT 2601.03: Knowledge Management
  - MGMT 3601.03: Information in a Networked World
  - MGMT 3603.03: Beyond Google
  - MGMT 4540.03: Data Management
  - MGMT 4620.03: Web Design and Architecture

Learning Outcomes:

- Students will become familiar with simple programming concepts and apply them.

- Students will become familiar with and use typical software applications such as word processors, spreadsheets, and database applications.
- Students will become familiar with and practice web page creation.
- Students will critically appraise scholarly literature on ethical and intellectual issues with computing as it exists today.

Questions? Contact the Associate Dean Academic of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences at fassadac@dal.ca or at 902.494.1254.

Certificate in Dance and Movement

Certificate in Dance and Movement

This Certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie and King's students in all Faculties.

Contact / Coordinator: Associate Director, Theatre (fspa.theatre@dal.ca)

The Certificate in Dance and Movement introduces students to the broad context of dance as a performance art and to the various skills that encompass movement and dance techniques. Through both practical and theoretical studies, students will develop an understanding of dance composition and movement for the stage, and will develop the vocabularies necessary to communicate in the field of dance and movement. This Certificate will be of interest to any Dalhousie or King's student who wishes to expand their knowledge of Dance and Movement, gain foundational performance skills, and improve physical wellness.

Learning Outcomes:

Upon completion of the Certificate, students will:

- Achieve proficiency in the basic skills of the performing artist: interaction with the performing space, creation of character through movement and gesture, collaboration, and ensemble-building.
- Understand the broad vocabularies of dance and movement techniques.
- Learn a variety of dance and movement techniques through practical application.
- Gain a foundation in dance composition and be able to create choreographic sequences.
- Develop confidence as performers by participating in a range of in-class and public performance opportunities.
- Improve physical skills and wellness through exploration of alignment, healthy movement, and mind-body connection.
- Gain an appreciation for, and be able effectively to explain both orally and in writing, the historical development of various dance styles and their importance to the cultures in which they developed.

Students can count credit earned in these courses toward their undergraduate major, minor, or distribution requirements, unless otherwise specified in their program's regulations.

Requirements:

This Certificate requires 15 credit hours.

All students are required to complete:

- **THEA 1801.03** (Introduction to Acting: Embodying a Character).

Students must also complete 12 credit hours in electives from the following list:

- **PERF/THEA 2023.03** (Basic Dance Skills and Techniques). Intended for students who already have at least 3 years experience of recent dance training in such disciplines as ballet, modern or jazz techniques (consult the Advisor for Theatre for permission to register). THEA 2822.03 (see below) is alternatively accepted as a prerequisite.
- **PERF/THEA 2024.03** (Elementary Dance Skills and Techniques). Requires PERF/THEA 2023.03 as a prerequisite.
- **THEA 2821.03** AND **THEA 2822.03** (Dance and Movement 2a and 2b). These courses are intended primarily for students enrolled in Dalhousie's BA Hons in Theatre (Acting), who will receive priority in registration. Both courses must be completed in the same year. Requires THEA 1801.03 and 1802.03 as prerequisites.
- **PERF/THEA 3023.03** (Intermediate Dance Techniques and Skills). Requires PERF/THEA 2024.03 as a prerequisite.
- **PERF 3830.03** (Dance and Movement Composition). Requires THEA/PERF 2024.03 or THEA 2822.03 as prerequisite.

Certificate in Heritage Studies

The Certificate in Heritage Studies (CHS) affords students an added dimension to their undergraduate degree, exposing them to professional settings and ways of applying historical knowledge through experiential, community-engaged and work-integrated learning. The purpose of the certificate is to provide students with theoretical knowledge and practical experience in the heritage sector. Upon completion, students will benefit from a certificate that will accompany their degree and illustrate their added knowledge, skills, and experience to potential employers and institutions.

The Certificate in Heritage Studies is a 12- credit hour certificate, comprised of course work and an institution-focused project. Students must have completed their first year of university (or 30 credit hours) and be in good academic standing, with an average of B or better, to enroll in the certificate program.

Requirements:

1. HIST 2950.03, Introduction to Heritage Studies and Public Humanities
2. Six credit hours from a list of approved electives to provide additional historical context and/or theoretical engagement with public uses of history and heritage, to prepare them to make best use of the capstone experience.
3. HIST 4710.03, Heritage Studies: Capstone. This will be a final, three credit hour seminar requiring students to apply the skills and knowledge gathered from the program to an institution-focused project. Each student will develop a project that will necessitate them drawing on the resources of a particular local institution (e.g., Pier 21, Nova Scotia Museum sites, Dalhousie Archives, etc.) without having to be hired or formally placed. The certificate coordinator will guide students through this capstone project seminar, usually in the fall semester of their final year of study.

Electives (Note that not all courses on this list are offered each year):

Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology:

SOSA 2052.03 Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies

SOSA 2111.03 Is there an Atlantic Canada?

SOSA 2115.03 African Canadian Society, Culture, and Resistance

SOSA 2191.03 Gender Across Cultures

SOSA 3015.03 Popular Memory

SOSA 3185.03 Issues in the Study of Indigenous Peoples of North America

SOSA 3284.03 Living in Cities

Department of History:

HIST 2205.03 Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies

HIST 2210.03 Many Canadas: Canada, 1930 to the present

HIST 2235.03 History of Canadian Culture

HIST 2272.03 Atlantic Canada since Confederation: Regionalism, Identity, and Development

HIST 2280.03 African Nova Scotian History

HIST 2900.03 Ways of Seeing: An Introduction to Art History & Visual Culture

HIST 3210.03 Canadian Cultural Landscapes

HIST 3215.03 Indigenous Textiles in Canada: Tourism, Industry, Identity

HIST 3274.03 Nova Scotia: Post-Confederation

HIST 3282.03 Public History

HIST 3302.03 Technology and History in North America

HIST 4250.03 Popular Culture in the Atlantic World, 1650-1850

HIST 4210.03 Museums, Archives, and Material Culture

HIST 4162.03/THEA 4360.03/MUSC 4360.03, Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture [taught at the UNESCO World Heritage Site, the State Castle in Cesky Krumlov]

Indigenous Studies:

INDG 3050.03 Indigenous Research Methodologies and Knowledge Practices

INDG 3401.03 Indigenous Representation in Film

Department of Political Science:

POLI 2215.03 Canadian Aboriginal Politics: An Institutional Perspective

Department of English:

ENGL 2006.03 Cultural Studies

Contemporary Studies Programme:

CTMP 2316.03 The "Pictorial Turn" in Recent Thought, Art and Theory

CTMP 3322.03 Representations of the Holocaust: Remembrance

Canadian Studies Program:

CANA 2002.03 The Idea of Canada: Cultural and Literary Perspectives

Certificate in Indigenous Studies

This certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie students in all Faculties.

The Certificate in Indigenous Studies is a 9 credit hour certificate with two core 3 credit hour courses and a choice of one of three 3 credit hour courses.

Requirements:

- HIST 2205.05/INDG 2050.03/CANA 2050.03: Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
- INDG 2052.03/CANA 2052.03/SOSA 2052.03: Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
- Plus one of the following three courses:
    - INDG 3050.03/CANA 3050.03: Indigenous Research Methodology & Knowledge Practices
    - INDG 3052.03/CANA 3052.03/SOSA 3052.03: Indigenous Social, Health, and Environmental Issues
    - IPHE 2201: Introduction to Aboriginal Peoples' Health and Healing

Students will be able to count credit earned in these courses toward their undergraduate major, minor, or distribution requirements, unless otherwise specified in their program's regulations.

Learning Outcomes:

- Students will become familiar with Indigenous perspectives on historical and contemporary political, social, and economic issues.
- Students will learn about the Indian Residential School system and the implications of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission of Canada's Calls to Action.
- Students will become familiar with Indigenous models of research.
- Students will attain basic competencies in protocols for working with Indigenous groups or in Indigenous communities.

Contact Indigenous Studies for more information.

Certificate in Intercultural Communication

The Certificate in Intercultural Communication is open to students from any Faculty at Dalhousie, and welcomes both Canadian and International students. It offers the globally-minded student an opportunity to combine academic and experiential learning in order to understand and communicate more effectively with people from cultures different from their own.

Contact Person: Dr. Rebecca Babcock
Location: McCain 3030
Contact information: (902) 494-1440 CIC@dal.ca
Website: dal.ca/cic

Academic Components

(graduate students may receive advance standing for these components)

1. One full academic credit focusing on the understanding of culture, chosen from the list below.
2. Foreign/second language at or beyond the 2000 level or equivalent N.B. This requirement is satisfied:
    1. by taking foreign/second language courses at Dalhousie at the second-year level
    2. if the student is a native speaker of a language other than English and studying at Dal
    3. by non-credit community-based learning of such languages as Mi'kmaq or American Sign Language

N.B. Approval of the advisor is required for those students wishing to satisfy this requirement by options (II) or (III) above.

Extended Experiential Component

1. Minimum one semester work or study abroad (or at Dalhousie for international students)
   OR
2. Minimum (75 hours) volunteering or working in an intercultural context within Canada

N.B. Students may satisfy this requirement by a blending of work/study abroad for less than one full semester and a local volunteer or work placement. Students wishing to satisfy this requirement by a volunteer or work placement, or a blend of study abroad and work/volunteer placement, need the approval of the advisor.

Theoretical and practical understanding of issues in intercultural communication (three credit hours required: ASSC 3150.03).

Courses satisfying the Academic credit (six credit hours required):

- ARBC 2100.03/RELS 2052.03: A Cultural Intro to Arab World
- CANA 1102.03/INTD 1102.03: Halifax and the World I
- CANA 1103.03/INTD 1103.03: Halifax and the World II
- CANA 2050.03/HIST 2205.03: Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
- CANA 2052.03/SOSA 2052.03 Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
- CANA 3001.03/INDG 3400.03: Contemporary Indigenous Art
- CANA 3401.03/INTD 3401.03: Indigenous Representation in Film
- CANA 3050.03/INDG 3050.03: Indigenous Research Methodology & Knowledge Practices
- CANA 3052.03/INDG 3052.03/SOSA 3052.03: Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues
- CHIN 2050.03/SOSA 2051.03: Chinese Culture
- CHIN 2052.03/CTMP 2336.03: East Meets West in Popular Culture
- CHIN 2080.03/EMSP 2450.03: The East is Read: Early Modern Concepts of Asian Thought
- CHIN 2082.03/EMSP 2390.03/CTMP 2102.03/HSTC 2811.03: Asia & the West: Centuries of Dialogue
- CHIN 3050.03/FILM 3350.03: Topics in Asian Cinema
- CHIN 3080.03/ENGL 3087.03: Literature of the Asian Diasporta
- CTMP 2336.03/CHIN 2052.03: East Meets West in Popular Culture
- CTMP 2102.03/CHIN 2082.03/EMSP 2390.03/HSTC 2811.03: Asia & the West: Centuries of Dialogue
- EMSP 2390.03/CHIN 2082.03/CTMP 2102.03/HSTC 2811.03: Asia & the West: Centuries of Dialogue
- EMSP 2450.03/CHIN 2080.03: The East is Read: Early Modern Conceptions of Asian Thought
- EMSP 2490/HSTC 2220/CTMP 2207: Ideas of the Sea and Seafaring: Intercultural Perspectives

- ENGL 1005.03: Global Literatures
- ENGL 2070.03: African-American Literature
- ENGL 2090.03: Literature, Migration, and Citizenship
- ENGL 3070.03: 20th Century African-American Novel
- ENGL 3086.03: Post-Colonial Literature
- ENGL 3087.03/CHIN 3080.03: Literature of the Asian Diaspora
- FILM 3350.03/CHIN 3050.03: Topics in Asian Cinema
- FREN 2021.03: Langue et culture/Language and Culture (specific topics only; check with CIC advisor)
- FREN 2075.03/SPAN 2074.03/ITAL 2075.03/GERM 2075.03: Introduction to Linguistics
- FREN 3101.03: Culture et civilisation francaises/French Culture and Civilisation
- FREN 3125.03/INTD 3125.03: The Francophone World
- FREN 3150.03/INTD 3150.03: Aspects de la francophonie/Aspects of the Francophone World
- FREN 3175.03/INTD 3175.03: Topical Issues in Francophonie
- GWST 1015.03: Gender and Diversity
- GWST 2053.03: Women and Islam
- GWST 2191.03/SOSA 2191.03: Gender Across Cultures
- GERM 2011.03/GWST 2211.03: Geman Folk and Fairy Tale
- GERM 2040.03/FILM 2340.03: Monsters and Madness: Early 20th Century German Film
- GERM 3400.03: Germany and Europe: The Cultural Union
- GERM 3450.03/HIST 3059.03/ITAL 3450.03/POLI 3449.03/SPAN 3450.03: Confronting Fascism
- HIST 2205.03/CANA 2050.03: Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
- HIST 2384.03/SPAN 2109.03: Cuba from Colonial Times
- HIST 2385.03/SPAN 2110.03: Cuban Cultural Revolution
- HIST 2425.03: Africa Before 1900
- HIST 2006.03: Atlantic World 1450-1650
- HIST 2007.03: Atlantic World 1650-1800
- HIST 2426.03: Africa Since 1900
- HIST 3452.03: South Africa Since 1860
- HIST 3471.03: Wars and Revolutions in Twentieth-Century Africa
- HIST 4360.03: Slavery & US Political Culture
- HSTC 2811.03/EMSP 21390.03/CHIN 2082.03/CTMP 2102.03: Asia & the West: Centuries of Dialogue
- INDG 2050.03/HIST 2205.03/CANA 2050.03: Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
- INDG 2052.03/CANA 2052.03: Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
- INDG 3002.03/CANA 3002.03: Topics in Indigenous Studies
- INDG 3050.03/CANA 3050.03: Indigenous Research Methodology & Knowledge Practices
- INDG 3052.03/SOSA 3052.03/CANA 3052.03: Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues
- INDG 3400.03/CANA 3001.03: Contemporary Indigenous Art
- INDG 4000.03: Seminar in Indigenous Studies
- INTD 1102.03/CANA 1102.03: Halifax and the World I
- INTD 1103.03/CANA 1103.03: Halifax and the World II
- INTD 2001.03: Introduction to Development I
- INTD 2002.03: Introduction to Development II
- INTD 2045.03: Indian Society
- INTD 2106.03: Africa: An Introduction
- INTD 3125.03/FREN 3125.03: The Francophone World
- INTD 3175.03/FREN 3175.03: Topical Issues in Francophonie
- PHIL 2475.03: Justice in Global Perspective
- POLI 3315.03: African Politics
- POLI 3321.03: Politics of the European Union
- POLI 3360.03: Politics in Latin America
- POLI 3365.03: Politics of the Middle East
- NURS 2080.03: Social and Cultural Determinants of Health
- SLWK 3220.03: Cross-Cultural Issues and Social Work Practice
- SLWK 3160.03: Social Work with Aboriginal Populations
- SLWK 3245.03: Queer Centred Social Work Practice
- SLWK 3110.03: Africentric Perspectives in Social Work

- SLWK 3120.03: International Social Work
- SOSA 1002.03: People and Culture
- SOSA 1050.06: Explorations in Culture and Society
- SOSA 2001.06: Ethnography in a Global Context
- SOSA 2006.03: Global Migrations, Transnational Lives
- SOSA 2051.03/CHIN 2050.03: Chinese Culture
- SOSA 2052.03/CANA 2052.03: Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
- SOSA 2101.03: Environment and Culture
- SOSA 2140.03: Going Global: Geography, Economy and Work in the 21st Century
- SOSA 2191.03/GWST 2191.03: Gender Across Cultures
- SOSA 2292.03: Goblins, Ghosts, Gods, Gurus I
- SOSA 2293.03: Goblins, Ghosts, Gods, Gurus II
- SOSA 2402.03: Food and Culture
- SOSA 2933.03: Health and Culture
- SOSA 3002.03: Native Peoples of Canada
- SOSA 3014.03: Rethinking Culture and Class
- SOSA 3052.03/INDG 3052.03/CANA 3052.03: Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues
- SOSA 3091.03: The Sociology of Culture
- SOSA 3149.03: Childhood in Cross-Cultural Perspective
- SOSA 3206.03: Ethnicity, Nationalism and Race
- SOSA 3225.03: Culture, Rights and Power
- SOSA 3228.03: Belief Systems: Symbol, Myth and Meaning
- SOSA 3165.03: People and Cultures of the World: Selected Area Studies
- SOSA 3168.03: Issues in Latin American Society
- SOSA 3310.03: Indian Society: Change and Continuity
- SOSA 3185.03: Issues in the Study of Indigenous Peoples of North America
- SPAN 2109.03/HIST 2384.03: Cuba from Colonial Times to 1961
- SPAN 2110.03/HIST 2385.03: Cuba in Revolution, 1961-the Present
- SPAN 2130.03/HIST 2388.03: Latin American Dictators: Fact/Fiction
- SPAN 2150.03: Hispanic Identities through Film
- SPAN 2200.03: Evolving Latin America
- SPAN 3215.03: Seminar in Latin American Litarature: Women Writers
- SPAN 3510.03: Contemporary Latin American Literature
- SPAN 3515.03: Voices and Visions Hispanic Literature in Film

Certificate in Jewish Studies

This Certificate is open to **currently registered Dalhousie and King's students in all Faculties**.

The Certificate in Jewish Studies offers students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University or the University of King’s College an opportunity to pursue an area of specialization in Jewish cultures, history, texts, and languages from ancient to contemporary contexts from a comparative and interdisciplinary perspective.

Jewish Studies is a well-established multidisciplinary academic area. Scholars of Jewish Studies come from diverse fields and use methods and approaches from history, linguistics and philology, literary studies, critical theory, art history, philosophy, sociology and anthropology, political science, and other disciplines to study Jewish cultures and histories.

The Certificate will allow students to pursue a specialization in the cultures, history, and texts of Jews and Judaism in a comparative context, while complementing and enriching their degree program(s) with interdisciplinary perspectives.

Learning Outcomes:

Students who complete the Certificate in Jewish Studies will be able to:

1) Describe the historical development of Judaism, Jewish communities, and Jewish identity over time.

2) Discuss the global and local diversity of Judaism and Jewish communities on matters of culture, religion, politics, race and ethnicity, identity, and other aspects.

3) Analyze the relations and interactions between Jewish and other communities historically and today.

4) Discuss the study of Jews and Judaism from multiple disciplinary perspectives.

5) Identify and explain the development and significance of key sources and/or languages central to Judaism and Jewish communities historically and today

6) Explain how Jewish communities contribute to diversity locally and globally, and demonstrate a commitment to support diversity initiatives and cross-cultural understanding.

Requirements:

This certificate is a **15 credit hour certificate**.

At least **one of two core classes** (3 credit hours):

- RELS 2001: Judaism (will be offered every year or every other year)

OR

- RELS 1002: Judaism, Christianity, Islam – Abrahamic Religions (will be offered every year or every other year)

*Exceptions to this requirement may be granted by prior written approval of the coordinator for students who:1) are unable to take either class before graduating because of scheduling conflicts with courses required for their degrees, AND 2) can demonstrate equivalent knowledge through a combination of other **academic** course work.*

Elective Requirements:

And **12 additional credit hours of elective courses** from the following list. If students take both RELS1002 and RELS2001, one of those courses may be used as an elective toward these 12 credit hours. At least two 3 credit hour course must be taken at the 3000 level or higher to ensure depth of learning for each student.

- CLAS 1500 Death and the Afterlife in the Ancient Mediterranean World
- CLAS 1901 Introductory Classical Hebrew
- CLAS 1902 Introduction to Classical Hebrew II
- CLAS 2901 Intermediate Hebrew I
- CLAS 2902 Intermediate Hebrew II
- CLAS 3310 The Bible and its Interpreters
- CLAS/RELS 4011 Jewish Philosophy: Maimonides
- CLAS/RELS 4019 Philo Judaeus
- CLAS/RELS/PHIL 3382 Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas
- CTMP 3145 Leo Strauss and his Intellectual Context
- CTMP 3316 Spinozisms: From Early Modernity to the Contemporary World
- CTMP 3321.03: Representations of the Holocaust: Bearing Witness
- CTMP 3322 Representations of the Holocaust: Remembrance
- CTMP 4125 Hannah Arendt: Terror, Politics, Thought
- CTMP 4126 Kafka, Scholem, Benjamin: On Law and Crisis in 20th Century Jewish Thought
- CTMP 4330 Ethics after the Holocaust
- CTMP 4340 Giants of 20th Century Jewish Thought
- HIST 2520/RELS 2220 Ancient Israel
- HIST 3053 Fascist and National Socialist Movements in Europe, 1900-1945
- HIST 3056 The Holocaust
- HIST 3088/HIST 5088 History and Memory in Modern Russia and the West
- RELS 3020/GWST 3020 Gender and Sexuality in the Bible
- RELS 3018 Meetings between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew
- RELS 3019 Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam until the Renaissance
- RELS 3022 Jews and Muslims: Cultures and Coexistence
- RELS 3050 The Dead Sea Scrolls
- RELS/MUSC/CLAS 3080.03: Ritual, Myth and Music

Questions? Contact jewish.studies@dal.ca

Certificate in Medical Humanities

This Certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie and King's students in all Faculties, as well as to Special Undergraduate students who meet the entrance requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree.

Contact / Coordinator: Melanie Frappier (melanie.frappier@ukings.ca)

The field of studies described in scholarly literature by the names "Medical Humanities" or "Health Humanities" is a wide-ranging, interdisciplinary field that explores the complex relationships between medicine, health, society, and culture across a range of times and places. The Dalhousie / King's Certificate in Medical Humanities is designed for anyone who wishes to learn more about the ways in which global human societies have constructed and engaged with health, wellness, medicine, illness, healing, and the body in the past; it also invites students to explore the means by which human societies might deepen their comprehension of these crucial concepts in the future.

This certificate will be of interest to students who are considering entering Medicine or the Health Professions and who wish to expand their knowledge of medicine's interactions with human societies and forms of cultural expression. It will help these students to think critically about medicine's past and future roles in human life, about changing definitions of health and illness, and about the interactions that affect the patient experience. It will also be of interest to students in the Arts, Social Sciences, and Sciences who wish to engage more thoughtfully and critically with the constructions of health and illness that shape our everyday lives, as well as with the health-related challenges that face contemporary civil society. Finally, the program will be of interest to members of the general public who wish to deepen their understanding of the past, present, and future of medicine, health, and healing in human cultures.

Learning Outcomes:

Upon completion of the Certificate, students will be able to:

- Recognize and apply multiple definitions of key medical and health-related concepts, understanding their relationship to wider social, cultural, and historical contexts,
- Situate the theory and practice of modern medicine within diverse historical contexts,
- Understand conceptions of health that have shaped non-Western as well as Western societies, having completed at least one course that includes a substantial focus on non-Eurocentric material,
- Formulate conceptions of contemporary medical and health-related practices grounded in a critical understanding of key social and/or political factors that have shaped the construction and experience of medicine and health in past and present cultures,
- Approach the experiences and roles of patients, caregivers, and health professionals in a more informed and respectful manner thanks to a deepened knowledge of the ways these roles have been considered and represented in philosophical, literary, and/or artistic works across time,
- Ask vital questions about the ethical and social implications of health policy, practice, and decision-making, and
- Express their critical thinking about these concepts orally, in writing, and through visual forms of communication in order to engage effectively not only with academic audiences but also with the wider public (eg, patients, political and governmental bodies, online audiences, etc) about questions of medicine, illness, health, and wellness.

Students can count credit earned in these courses toward their undergraduate major, minor, or distribution requirements, unless otherwise specified in their program's regulations.

Requirements:

This Certificate is a 12-credit-hour certificate. Its requirements are as follows:

Core Area 1: History of Medicine

All students **must** take the following course:

- HSTC 2102.03: History of Modern Medicine

Core Area 2: Medicine and Social Sciences

Students are required to choose **one** 3-credit-hour course from the following options:

- INTD 3115.03: Global Health: Challenges of Global Health Equity in the 21st Century
- SOSA 2502.03: Biomedicine and the Illness Experience
- SOSA 2503.03: Health and Society
- SOSA 2933.03: Health and Culture
- SOSA 3143.03: Health, Illness, and the World System
- SOSA 3145.03: Gender and Health
- POLI 4260.03: The Politics of Health Care
- POLI 4466.03: The Social and Political Construction of Health and Medicine

Core Area 3: Medicine and the Humanities

Students are required to choose **one** 3-credit-hour course from the following options:

- ENGL 2030.03: Literature, Health and Healing
- ENGL 3320.03: Literature and Medicine
- HSTC 2202.03: The Beginnings of Western Medicine: The Birth of the Body OR HSTC/CLAS 3140.03: Body and Embodiment in Greco-Roman Medicine
- PHIL/GWST 2150.03: Philosophy of Disability
- PHIL 2805.03: Ethics and Health Care: Patient Care
- PHIL 2810.03: Ethics and Health Care: Social Policy

Elective Courses

Students are required to choose **one** 3-credit-hour elective course from the following options:

- CANA 4300.03: Canadian Healthcare Delivery System
- CTMP 2301.03: Pain
- CTMP 2203.03/HSTC2206.03: Biopolitics: Human Nature in Contemporary Thought
- CTMP 2330.03: Reflections on Death
- CTMP 3130.03: The Thought of Michel Foucault
- ECON 2231: Perspectives in Health Economics
- ECON 3231: Topics in Health Economics
- EMSP / GWST / HSTC 2310.03: Women and Gender in Early Modern Science
- EMSP / HSTC 2350.03: The Body in Early Modern Europe
- EMSP / HSTC 3310.03: Hidden Worlds: Microscopy in Early Modern Europe
- FREN 3400.03: Love and Death
- GWST 2412.03/HPRO 4412.03: Human Sexuality
- HSTC 3101.03/CTMP 3204.03: Human Experiments
- HSTC 3121/ EMSP 3321/ RELS 3121/ HIST 3990: In Search of the Philosopher's Stone: The History of European Alchemy
- HSTC 4301.03: History of Neuroscience
- INDG 3052.03: Indigenous Social, Health, and Environmental Issues
- PHIL 3800.03: Philosophy of Medicine
- PHIL 4801.03: Topics in Ethics and Health Care
- PSYO 3060.03: Psychological Perspectives of Sex & Gender
- PSYO 3581: History of Psychology I
- PSYO 3582: History of Psychology II
- SOSA 3135.03: The Social Organization of Health Care
- SOSA 3147.03: Aging Cross-Culturally
- SOSA 3148.03: The Sociology of Addiction: Drugs, Health and Society
- SOSA 3150.03: Sociology and Anthropology of the Body
- SOSA 3245.03: Women and Aging
- SOSA 4006.03: Issues in Critical Health Studies

Certificate in Spanish Language and Culture

The Certificate in Spanish Language and Culture is available as both a concurrent and a standalone credential. It is open to all currently registered Dalhousie and King's students across faculties, as well as to members of the broader community.

This 15 credit-hour certificate offers a structured and flexible pathway to develop Spanish language proficiency and cultural understanding. Through a progression of courses, students advance from introductory to intermediate or from intermediate to advanced levels, achieving at least a B1.2 level under the *Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR).*

For BA students fulfilling a language requirement, only nine additional credit hours are required to complete the certificate. Students in other programs also benefit from the program's accessibility, as 1000-level Spanish courses count toward the certificate, unlike in a Minor.

As a standalone option, the certificate welcomes lifelong learners, non-degree students, and community members seeking an introduction to the Spanish language and Hispanic cultures. Credit hours earned may later be applied toward future degree studies, encouraging continued academic and personal growth.

Students with prior knowledge of Spanish may take a placement test to determine their entry level. The certificate allows for flexible course combinations, including advanced language options such as SPAN 3035 and SPAN 3036, and electives in Hispanic culture, literature, film, and civilization.

This short, accessible program provides an opportunity to acquire valuable linguistic and intercultural skills, essential in today's increasingly multicultural and globalized environment.

Note: This credential cannot be taken concurrently with a Major or Minor in Spanish and Latin American Studies.

Learning Outcomes:

Upon completing the certificate, students will be able to:

- Demonstrate intermediate to advanced proficiency in reading, writing, listening, and speaking Spanish, communicating effectively in various contexts.
- Apply language and cultural skills as tools for personal, academic, and professional development, fostering adaptability in multicultural settings.
- Discuss and analyze the cultural, historical, and sociopolitical diversity of the Hispanic world through engagement with literature, media, and contemporary issues.

Requirements:

To earn the certificate, students must complete 15 credit hours in total, consisting of 12 credit hours in language courses and 3 credit hours in culture courses. A combination of the following courses will be chosen based on students' language competence and interests.

Language Courses (12 credit hours)

- SPAN 1021.03 – Beginning Spanish I
- SPAN 1022.03 – Beginning Spanish II
- SPAN 1035.06 – Accelerated Beginning Spanish
- SPAN 2021.03 – Intermediate Spanish I
- SPAN 2022.03 – Intermediate Spanish II
- SPAN 3035.03 – Advanced Spanish I
- SPAN 3036.03 – Advanced Spanish II
- SPAN 2100.03 – Evolving Spain *(taught in English)*
- SPAN 2105.03 – Catalan Language and Culture
- SPAN 2150.03 – Hispanic Identities Through Film: Memory and Marginalized Communities
- SPAN 2155.03 – Hispanic Identities Through Film: Immigration, Exile, and Globalization
- SPAN 2200.03 – Latin American Culture *(taught in English)*
- SPAN 3515.03 – Voices and Visions: Hispanic Literature in Film *(taught in English)*
- Or another course approved for the SPAN Minor or Major programs.

Culture Courses (3 credit hours)

- SPAN 2100.03 – Evolving Spain *(taught in English)*

- SPAN 2105.03 – Catalan Language and Culture
- SPAN 2150.03 – Hispanic Identities Through Film: Memory and Marginalized Communities
- SPAN 2155.03 – Hispanic Identities Through Film: Immigration, Exile, and Globalization
- SPAN 2200.03 – Latin American Culture *(taught in English)*
- SPAN 3515.03 – Voices and Visions: Hispanic Literature in Film *(taught in English)*
- Or another course approved for the SPAN Minor or Major programs.

In addition to SPAN courses, relevant courses from other departments and programs such as International Development Studies, Political Science, Sociology and Social Anthropology, and Cinema and Media Studies may be approved. *Note that some courses may have prerequisites.*

To obtain the certificate, students must have a **minimum GPA of 2.7** in the courses counted toward the credential.

For advising and placement information:
Spanish & Latin American Studies Undergraduate Advisor
spanish.advising@dal.ca

Certificate in Theatre Creation

This certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie and King's students in all Faculties.

Contact/Coordinator: Associate Director, Theatre (fspa.theatre@dal.ca)

The Certificate in Theatre Creation offers students opportunities to study playwriting, theatre directing, dramaturgy, and other skills associated with the creation of theatrical works. Through both practical and theoretical studies, students will develop an understanding of the basics of play analysis and dramaturgy before continuing to advanced electives enabling them to specialize by developing practical skills important to the work of playwrights and/or theatre directors. All courses offer experiential learning through practical creative exercises. This Certificate will be of interest to any Dalhousie or King's student who wishes to acquire foundational skills in creating theatrical works.

Learning Outcomes:

Upon completion of the certificate, students will:

- Understand the key methodologies for conducting preparatory analytical work on a playtext before rehearsals begin
- Understand the principles underlying the structuring of dramatic texts
- Understand the typical rehearsal process, including how to interact with actors, designers, and stage technicians
- Understand the theory and terminology of playwriting
- Understand the theory and terminology of theatre directing
- Understand audience-building activities, such as outreach and promotion
- Have applied theoretical discoveries to practical and creative dramaturgical and playwriting exercises
- Have applied theoretical exercises to practical exercises in theatre directing

Students will be able to count credit earned in these courses toward their undergaduate major, minor, or distribution requirements, unless otherwise specified in their program's regulations.

Requirements:

This certificate is a **12 credithour certificate.**

All students must complete the following two required courses:

- THEA 2901.03 (Dramaturgy: The Art of Developing Plays)
- THEA 2902.03 (Play Analysis for Directors)

Students must also choose TWO of the following electives:

- THEA/PERF 2412.03 (The Language of Design)
- THEA 3201.03 (Directing for the Stage)
- THEA 3601.03 (The Playwright in the Theatre A)
- THEA 3602.03 (The Playwright in the Theatre B)

- THEA/PERF/MUSC 4250.03 (Artists as Entrepreneurs: From Concept to Creation)
- THEA 4925.03 (Puppets: Bringing Objects to Life)

Note: THEA 3201.03, THEA 3601.03 and THEA 3602.03 all require completion of the two required courses as prerequisites; the other two electives do not.

Arabic

Arabic

Location:
Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences Building
6135 University Avenue, Room 1172
Department of Classics
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3468
Fax Number: (902) 494-2467
Email Address: claswww@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/arabic-studies

Courses in Arabic

Courses in Arabic are administered by the Classics Department.

For general information on Bachelor of Arts program requirements, visit the College of Arts and Science section of the Academic Calendar.

Minor in Arabic Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students must take 18 credit hours at the 2000 level or above to a maximum of 27 credit hours from the following list:

Required:

- ARBC 2021.03: Intermediate Arabic I
- ARBC 2022.03: Intermediate Arabic II

And 12 credit hours selected from the following:

- ARBC 2030.03: Conversational Arabic: Introduction to Levantine Dialects
- ARBC 2100.03: Cultural Introduction to the Arab World
- ARBC 3030.03: Advanced Arabic I
- ARBC 3031.03: Advanced Arabic II
- ARBC 3040.03: Arabic Philosophical Texts: al-Ghazali or RELS 4010.03 Islamic Philosophy: al-Ghazali
- ARBC 3050.03: Arabic Philosophical Texts: Maimonides or RELS 4011.03 Jewish Philosophy: Maimonides
- ARBC 3100.03: Arabic Pre-Islamic Poetry
- CLAS 2281.03: Christian Beginnings: The Orthodox and Oriental Churches
- CLAS 3017.03: Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam until the Renaissance

- CLAS 3382.03: Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas
- RELS 2003.03: Islam
- RELS 3003.03: Islam and the Others
- RELS 3009.03: Christianity in the Lands of Islam
- RELS 3012.03: Mystics of the Middle East
- RELS 4018:03: Christian Theology in Islamic Lands: John of Damascus

Note: Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult with the timetable for courses offered.

Contact Arabic Studies for more information.

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

ARBC 1021 Introduction to Arabic I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introduction to Arabic I focuses on the acquisition of the elementary foundation in Arabic language. It also offers basic information regarding the Arab world: ancient and modern culture and civilization, daily life, religions, literature, etc. The variety of Arabic offered by this course is *Modern Standard Arabic*, which represents the Arabic language nowadays used in all Arab countries in formal communication. *Modern Standard Arabic* is used in *writing*, but it is also a *spoken* language used in many formal situations.This course aims to cover: writing with Arabic characters, reading simple original texts in Arabic, the basic components of Arabic grammar and basic daily vocabulary. Some elements of spoken Arabic varieties (dialects) may be offered as well in the second term.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course ARBC 1020X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (ARBC 1021.03 and ARBC 1022.03). This course along with ARBC 1022.03 fulfills the BA language requirement.
PREREQUISITES: Student wishing to take ARBC 1021.03: Introduction to Arabic I must take the Arabic Placement Test (APT). This test is administered by the instructor at the beginning of the regular academic session.
EXCLUSIONS: ASSC 1020X/Y.06, ARBC 1020X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ARBC 1022 Introduction to Arabic II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introduction to Arabic II is the continuation of ARBC 1021 that completes the elementary foundation in Arabic language. It also offers basic information regarding the Arab world: ancient and modern culture and civilization, daily life, religions, literature, etc. The variety of Arabic offered by this course is *Modern Standard Arabic*, which represents the Arabic language nowadays used in all Arab countries in formal communication. *Modern Standard Arabic* is used in *writing*, but it is also a *spoken* language used in many formal situations.This course aims to cover: reading simple original texts in Arabic, the basic components of Arabic grammar, and basic daily vocabulary and conversation. Some elements of spoken Arabic varieties (dialects) may be offered as well.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course ARBC 1020X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (ARBC 1021.03 and ARBC 1022.03). This course along with ARBC 1021.03 fulfills the BA language requirement.
PREREQUISITES: ARBC 1021.03
EXCLUSIONS: ASSC 1020X/Y.06 ARBC 1020X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ARBC 2021 Intermediate Arabic I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course aims at consolidating the grammar and vocabulary acquired at the first level (Introduction to Arabic), and to improve reading and correct use of the syntactical structures in both oral and written communication. The course will also provide the student with the foundation necessary for reading standard forms of Arabic prose (especially newspapers). Written and oral translations from Arabic into English and vice-versa will be frequently proposed to the students in order to attain this purpose.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course ARBC 2020X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (ARBC 2021.03 and ARBC 2022.03).
PREREQUISITES: ARBC 1020.06 or ARBC 1021.03 and ARBC 1022.03, or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: ASSC 2020.06, ARBC 2020.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ARBC 2022 Intermediate Arabic II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course aims at continuing to consolidate the grammar and vocabulary acquired at the first level (Introduction to Arabic) and in ARBC 2021, and to improve reading and correct use of the syntactical structures in both oral and written communication. The course will also provide the student with the foundation necessary for reading standard forms of Arabic prose (especially newspapers) and for using Modern Standard Arabic in conversation. Written and oral translations from Arabic into English and vice-versa will be frequently proposed to the students in order to attain this purpose.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course ARBC 2020X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (ARBC 2021.03 and ARBC 2022.03).
PREREQUISITES: ARBC 2021.03, or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: ASSC 2020.06, ARBC 2020.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ARBC 2030 Conversational Arabic: Introduction to Levantine Dialects

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class aims to complement students' knowledge of the formal language (Modern Standard Arabic) with an understanding of Levantine dialects (spoken in Jordan, Lebanon, Palestine/Israel, and Syria) and the ability to converse, informally, on daily life and activities. It is designed for students in their early stage of Arabic language acquisition. Students who have taken Standard Arabic at the introductory level at Dalhousie (ARBC 1020 or ARBC 1022) or elsewhere may take this class in parallel with ARBC 2020 or ARBC 2021, Intermediate Arabic (which focuses on Standard Arabic). Cultural aspects related to life, society and mentalities in the Levantine area of the Arabic speaking world will be introduced along with linguistic notions.
PREREQUISITES: ARBC 1020, ARBC 1022 or the instructor's permission.
EXCLUSIONS: Native speakers of any Arabic dialect (Levantine or other).
FORMATS: Lecture

ARBC 2100 A Cultural Introduction to the Arab World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course, offered in English, aims at providing students with the basic tools for approaching the Arab world from a cultural perspective. It offers an overview of the Arabic Islamic and Christian cultural heritage from the Classical ages through the modern and contemporary periods, with accent on literature, myths, mentalities, arts, youth and popular culture, etc.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 2052.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ARBC 3030 Advanced Arabic I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a continuation of Intermediate Arabic II (ARBC 2022). The course is designed to: (1) consolidate the knowledge acquired in Modern Standard Arabic at the previous level(s); cursively reading texts without vocalization, acquiring more complex notions of grammar and vocabulary, translating from Arabic into English; and (2) add new morphological forms (especially verbal and nominal derived forms, passive of verbs, irregular forms, etc.) and more complex syntactical structures, extended vocabulary, developed conversation abilities, translation from English into Arabic and composition skills.
PREREQUISITES: ARBC 2020.06 or ARBC 2022.03 or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture

ARBC 3031 Advanced Arabic II: Literary Readings

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is given mainly in Arabic for native speakers of Arabic and non-native students with a high command of Modern Standard Arabic. It is primarily designed to develop, at a high level, the students' command of Modern Standard Arabic through the reading and discussion of selected texts of Classical and modern Arabic literature (poetry and prose). The texts offer access to the highest linguistic level in Arabic, to elaborated syntactic structures and semantic issues, as well as to a rich and nuanced vocabulary.
PREREQUISITES: ARBC 3030.03 or permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Lecture

ARBC 3040 Arabic Philosophical Texts: al-Ghazali

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Abu Hamid al-Ghazali (1058-1111) is one of the greatest Muslim thinkers of all time. This course is an introduction to his thought, based on a selection of passages in the original Arabic for advanced students of Arabic.
PREREQUISITES: ARBC 3030.03, and an introductory level course in Classics or Religious Studies, or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

ARBC 3050 Arabic Philosophical Texts: Maimonides

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Moses Maimonides (1135-1204) is one of the greatest Jewish thinkers of all time. Though he wrote some of his legal works in Hebrew, his major philosophical works were written in Arabic. This course is an introduction to his thought, based on a selection of passages from his *The Guide of the Perplexed* and other works in the original Arabic for advanced students of Arabic.
PREREQUISITES: ARBC 3030, and introductory level course in Classics or Religious Studies, or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: RELS 4011.03; CLAS 4011.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

ARBC 3100 Arabic Pre-Islamic Poetry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an overview of the best pieces of the earliest poetry composed in Arabic language, in the Arabian Peninsula, within a period which preceded Islam. It focuses on the so-called "Suspended Poems" (Al-Mu'allaqat), considered as the master-pieces of seven (or ten, according to different sources) Arabian poets such as Imru'al-Qays, Tarafa, Antara, Zuhayr, etc.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course will be offered in English and is based on English translations of the poems. The course does not require previous notions or knowledge of the Arabic language. The required bibliography will be in English as well.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3100
RESTRICTIONS: Students must be beyond the first year of study.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

Arts and Social Sciences

Courses

Course Descriptions

ASSC 1000 Introduction to Computing for Non-Majors

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a course of technical computer literacy. Students can expect to learn about computers in a general way and how computers affect the way we live and work. Students will be given an opportunity to become familiar with typical applications of software such as word processors, spreadsheets and database applications. Other topics will include the use of the internet, creation of web pages, and simple programming concepts. No previous computer experience is required. This course is open to Arts and Social Sciences and Health Education students only.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course cannot be taken by BMgmt and BScRBM students. This course cannot be counted towards the Bachelor of Commerce or a Minor in Business
CROSSLISTED: CSCI 1200.03
EXCLUSIONS: COMP 1000.03, MGMT 1601.03, LIBS 1601.03, COMM 1501.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ASSC 1040 Culture, Society & International Students

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed for international students. It aims to discuss the basic elements of culture and society relative to the challenges of academic integration in a Canadian university. Students will reflect on various cultural contexts through a series of learning activities organized around two salient issues confronting international students: a.) the internationalization of Canadian education; and b.) the problems and prospects of immigrating to Canada. It will highlight cultural forms such as art, music & dance, literature, sports & film; and succinct discussions of major social institutions like the family, education, religion and state. This aims to enable students to examine critically the similarities and differences across societies and cultures where they face the challenges of social and academic adjustment to a successful learning experience.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial | Discussion

ASSC 1050 Foundations for Learning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces participants to university culture and helps them to enhance academic performance. Course experiences build a practical understanding of the learning process at the university level, enabling students to develop strategies to be more effective learners.Topics include performance expectations, conventions of academic critical reading and writing, research methods, discipline-specific learning strategies, knowledge management, learning communities, self-evaluation methods, and effective use of university resources.
PREREQUISITES: Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences students with 30 credit hours or less; and permission of Assistant Dean (Student Matters).
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

ASSC 1111 Academic Writing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a foundation in the theory and practice of academic writing. It is designed to prepare students to write analytic and research papers. Grammatical and rhetorical terms are addressed, and the course includes several assignments to hone writing skills from planning to revision. This class fulfills the Writing Requirement on its own, without taking additional credit hours, for both BA and BSc degree students. Students in other programs should check with an advisor. NOTE: ASSC 1111 is not a course for teaching English language skills and assumes prior English language fluency.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 1100, ASSC 1111, SCIE 1111
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

ASSC 1200 First-Year Seminar: Arts & Social Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The First-Year Seminar is a three-credit Humanities elective for first-year students, entering from high school. Topics vary; the seminar offers students a chance to explore a particular theme in a small-group format. The small class size provides students with opportunities to develop study, research and information literacy skills under a faculty mentor, and to develop project-based peer and group relationships. Registration is on a first-come, first-served basis and space is limited.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students may only receive credit for one First-Year Seminar course.
FORMATS: Seminar

ASSC 1201 First Year Seminar: Arts and Social Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The First-Year Seminar is a three-credit Humanities elective for first-year students, entering from high school. Topics vary; the seminar offers students a chance to explore a particular theme in a small-group format. The small class size provides students with opportunities to develop study, research and information literacy skills under a faculty mentor, and to develop project-based peer and group relationships.
FORMATS: Seminar

ASSC 1300 Introduction to the Humanities

CREDIT HOURS: 3
What does the term “Humanities” mean? What do the various subjects and disciplines we include under the name ‘Humanities’ share in common that distinguish them from natural sciences or social sciences? What distinguishes these Humanities disciplines from one another? How do they relate to the Arts? What are different arguments for the continued value of studying Humanities, and how might these arguments affect the choices of a Humanities student today? This course aims to orient students to the various possible paths within the Humanities at Dalhousie so they can discover which paths seem most exciting and best suited to their own passions and interests, while also showcasing the interrelations between Humanities subjects and the ways in which they can work together, as well as separately, to offer insights into past, present, and future societies and cultures.
EXCLUSIONS: ASSC 1400, OLCD 1000
FORMATS: Lecture

ASSC 1400 Introduction to the Social Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Although we are living in an era when the world enjoys the greatest average levels of wealth and health in history, never before have political, social, environmental, and cultural conflicts been so pressing. The world is warming, populism is rising, inequity is growing, and some have argued that the era of liberalism, and with it the social sciences and liberal arts, is all but finished. But is it? There is no textbook with solutions to these challenges, and no “one way” of approaching the future. By bringing together a team of outstanding educators from across FASS, this course aims to inspire an incoming cohort of 1st year students to approach these big issues. In the process, it will illuminate the common goals and unique traits of Social Scientists in FASS, showing the expertise they can bring to the crucial social challenges of our time.
EXCLUSIONS: ASSC 1300, OLCD 1000
FORMATS: Lecture

ASSC 1700 Communications for Nursing and Kinesiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to academic writing in the context of health and social care. It focuses on professional and academic writing, critical thinking, and communication, particularly within nursing and kinesiology contexts. Students will develop strategies to improve their written and verbal communications, with particular attention to argumentation and rhetoric, text structure, style, grammar, punctuation, and usage. In addition, they will develop strategies to more effectively read, analyze, assess, and respond to texts, including scholarly research publications. In this course, students will study and practice various forms of academic and professional communication through both formal and informal writing assignments, culminating in an academic research essay.
RESTRICTIONS: This course is restricted to students in Nursing and Kinesiology.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 1000, ENGL 1111
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ASSC 1800 Computing and Society in History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the history of computing from early mechanical devices to the internet. Students will learn to read, write, and discuss scholarly arguments about how computing has shaped society, and how society has shaped computing, over time.
CROSSLISTED: CSCI 1800
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 1800.03, HSTC 1200.06, HIST 2074.06, HSTC 2200.06, and SCIE 2000.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ASSC 1801 Case Studies in Computing and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to specific topics in the history of computing. Topics may include algorithms, automation, or information. Students will learn to read, write, and discuss scholarly arguments about how computing has shaped society, and how society has shaped computing, over time.
CROSSLISTED: CSCI 1801
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 1801.03, HSTC 1200.06, HIST 2074.06, HSTC 2200.06, SCIE 2000.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ASSC 1971 Engineering and Society: Historical and Philosophical Perspectives

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course uses historical case studies to examine the connections between engineers, technology, and society. Topics will include the emergence of engineering as a profession; the societal impact of the Industrial Revolution; the rise of environmentalism and green technology; the relation of engineers to governments and militaries; and ethical responsibility for engineering disasters. In addition to developing written and oral communication skills, students will learn various ethical theories and apply them to key cases in engineering history.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 1971
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 1801.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ASSC 3112 Writing Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course considers a range of approaches to writing. Students read widely in rhetoric and composition theory, participate in the ongoing conversation about writing, and heighten their understanding of the composition process. Writing intensive and writing centred, the course is ideal for anyone interested in writing and critical thinking.
PREREQUISITES: Instructor's permission required
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 3112.03
EXCLUSIONS: ASSC 3110.06XY/ENGL 3111.06XY
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ASSC 3113 Writing Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course puts writing theory into practice. As part of their course work, students gain valuable experience working as writing tutors and/or assistant editors for an academic journal. The course is ideal preparation for careers in teaching or publishing, as well as for students going on to do graduate work.
PREREQUISITES: ASSC 3112.03 / ENGL 3112.03 or ENGL 2202.03 or EGLA 1000.03 AND EGLA 1001.03 or instructor's permission
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 3113.03
EXCLUSIONS: ASSC 3110.06X/Y / ENGL 3111.06X/Y

ASSC 3150 Intercultural Communication

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this highly interactive course, students will study and apply key concepts of intercultural communication with the goal of developing an empathic understanding of other cultures and an ability to communicate effectively across cultures. Topics include: Awareness of one's own culture (values, norms) and of variations within it; verbal and nonverbal elements of communication, hierarchy ("power distance"), collectivism vs individualism, direct/indirect communication styles, conflict management styles. This course is required for students completing the Certificate in Intercultural Communication.
PREREQUISITES: Open to undergraduate students with at least 45 credit hours, or to any graduate student
CROSSLISTED: CHIN 3150 GERM 3150 ITAL 3151 SPAN 3150
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ASSC 3311 Interdisciplinary Special Topics I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an interdisciplinary course that investigates a subject in the arts or social science which does not emerge from a particular discipline. The topic will be announced in the year prior to the course being offered.
PREREQUISITES: At least two courses at the 2000 level in an arts or social science subject
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

ASSC 3312 Interdisciplinary Special Topics II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an interdisciplinary course that investigates a subject in the arts or social science which does not emerge from a particular discipline. The topic will be announced in the year prior to the course being offered.
PREREQUISITES: At least two Classes at the 2000 level in an arts or social sciences subject
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

ASSC 4020 Editing and Publishing

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This seminar will introduce students to theories and practices of editingand publishing in both print and digital media. As participants in thisexperiential-learning seminar, students will accumulate specific skillsand develop a portfolio relevant to working in the field of academic publishing. By providing practical experience with print and web-based publishing projects, the seminar will allow students to work in collaboration with the professor on the production of edited texts.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: Seminar participants must have already completed 60 university credits or the equivalent of 10 full courses.

ASSC 4311 Interdisciplinary Special Topics III

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an interdisciplinary course that investigates a subject in the arts or social science which does not emerge from a particular discipline. The topic will be announced in the year prior to the course being offered.
PREREQUISITES: At least two courses at the 2000 level in an arts or social sciences subject
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

Canadian Studies

Canadian Studies

Location:
Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences Building
6135 University Avenue
Room 3010
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2221
Fax Number: (902) 494-1957
Email Address: cana@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/cana

Introduction

Why Canadian Studies at Dalhousie? In this era of globalized exchange, and growing international citizenship and responsibilities, Canadian Studies programs are enjoying a renaissance. Knowing ourselves and understanding our place in the world as Canadians remains an urgent task for students and scholars alike.

Canadian Studies at Dalhousie University has always been based upon a very strong tradition of research and teaching in a wide range of Faculty of Arts and Social Science and Faculty of Science departments and in other associated faculties and professional schools, such as Health Professions, Law, and the King's School of Journalism. The Dalhousie Canadian Studies Program, with its various options, allows students to deepen their understanding of Canada in an exciting and coherent interdisciplinary context. As a second field of study leading to a Minor, a Double Major or a Combined Honours BA or BSc, it provides the opportunity to enrich and enhance a student's work on Canadian topics beyond his or her primary departmental home. To this end, Canadian Studies provides both a group of core courses that study Canada from an interdisciplinary perspective, and a long list of electives cross-listed in other departments throughout the University.

Former students of Canadian Studies have found that this interdisciplinary study has been of benefit to them in a wide range of activities and careers including journalism, public service, teaching at all levels, and graduate and professional studies.

Requirements

In addition to the departmental requirements listed below, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Degree Requirements section of this calendar.

For general information on Bachelor of Arts program requirements, visit the College of Arts and Science section of the Academic Calendar.

Staff

Dean

Andrews, J., Hons BA (McGill), MA, PhD (University of Toronto)

Coordinator

Luciuk, K., BA, MA (Queen's University), PhD (University of Toronto)

Faculty

Barker, R. (Theatre)
Binkley, L. (History)
Black, D. (Political Science)
Blais, J. (Music)
Cameron, J. (International Development Studies)
Carbert, L. (Political Science)
Dodd, S. (University of King's College/Humanities)
Doyle-Bedwell, P. (Transition Year Program)
Elson, C. (French)
Foster, K. (Sociology and Social Anthropology)
Luciuk, K. (History)
Masse, V. (French)
Osberg, L. (Economics)
Radice, M. (Sociology and Social Anthropology)
Robinson, M. (English and Sociology and Social Anthropology)
Vautour, B. (English)
Wunker, E. (English)

BA or BSc (120 credit hour) Double Major in Canadian Studies

1000 level
Six credit hours in French (a course in an Indigenous language may be substituted. Must be approved by the Coordinator).

2000 - 4000 level
A minimum of 30 and a maximum of 48 credit hours of Canadian Studies courses, 18 of which must be at the 3000-4000 level, for a combined minimum of 60 and a maximum of 84 credit hours in the two major subjects.

Required:

- CANA 2001.03: The Idea of Canada: Social and Political Perspectives
- CANA 2002.03: The Idea of Canada: Cultural and Literary Perspectives
- CANA 3000.03: Interdisciplinary Approaches to Canadian Themes
- CANA 4000.03: Canadian Studies Senior Seminar
- Further Canadian Studies electives as required. CANA 4001.03: Research Topics in Canadian Studies may count toward this requirement.

BA or BSc (120 credit hour) Combined Honours in Canadian Studies

1000 level
Six credit hours in French (a course in an Indigenous language may be substituted. Must be approved by the Coordinator).

2000 - 4000 level
A minimum of 30 and a maximum of 48 credit hours of Canadian Studies courses, 18 of which must be at the 3000-4000 level, for a combined minimum of 66 and a maximum of 84 credit hours in the two honours subjects.

Required:

- CANA 2001.03: The Idea of Canada: Social and Political Perspectives
- CANA 2002.03: The Idea of Canada: Cultural and Literary Perspectives
- CANA 3000.03: Interdisciplinary Approaches to Canadian Themes
- CANA 4000.03: Canadian Studies Senior Seminar
- CANA 4001.03: Research Topics in Canadian Studies
- Further Canadian Studies electives as required.

Note: Canadian Studies must be the second subject in a combined honours program. Canadian Studies is not available as a concentrated honours program.

BA (90 credit hour) Minor in Canadian Studies

See the Minors section of this calendar.

Minor in Canadian Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in Canadian Studies is also available.

Required:

1000 level

- Six credit hours in French (a course in an Indigenous language may be substituted. Must be approved by the Coordinator.)

2000-4000 level

A minimum of 18 and a maximum of 27 credit hours from the list of Canadian Studies electives including:

- CANA 2001.03: The Idea of Canada: Social and Political Perspectives
- CANA 2002.03: The Idea of Canada: Cultural and Literary Perspectives

Note: CANA 3000.03: Interdisciplinary Approaches to Canadian Themes, and CANA 4000.03: Seminar in Canadian Studies, may count towards this requirement.

In addition to the courses listed below, appropriate courses in other departments may be taken as Canadian Studies credits, with the permission of the instructor concerned and the coordinator.

- CANA 1102.03: Halifax and the World: Part One
- CANA 1103.03: Halifax in the World: Part Two
- CANA 2004.03: Canadian Literature
- CANA 2005.03: Introduction to African Canadian Studies: Society, History and Culture
- CANA 2021.03/CANA 2022.03: Language and Culture
- CANA 2050.03: Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
- CANA 2052.03: Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
- CANA 2111.03: Is there an Atlantic Canada?
- CANA 2207.03: Indigenous Peoples and Empires: Canada's Origins to 1763
- CANA 2208.03: Patriots, Rebels, Refugees: Canada’s roots in the Age of Revolution, 1763 to 1860
- CANA 2209.03: Making a Nation: Canada, 1860-1929
- CANA 2211.03: Social History of Canada before 1870
- CANA 2212.03: Social History of Canada since 1870
- CANA 2218.03: Canadian Economy: Policy Issues
- CANA 2231.03: The Making of Modern Canada: Canadian Political History, 1896 to the Present
- CANA 2233.03: Canadian Economic History
- CANA 2235.03: History of Canadian Culture
- CANA 2271.03: Atlantic Canada to Confederation
- CANA 2272.03: Atlantic Canada since Confederation: Regionalism, Identity, and Development, 1867-2000
- CANA 2280.03: African Nova Scotian History
- CANA 3001.03: Topics in Canadian Studies
- CANA 3002.03: Topics in Indigenous Studies
- CANA 3008.03: Canadian Society and Politics
- CANA 3020.03: Canadian Cultural Landscapes
- CANA 3026.03: Le français québécois/ Quebec French
- CANA 3050.03: Indigenous Research Methodology and Knowledge Practices
- CANA 3052.03: Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues
- CANA 3185.03: Issues in the Study of Indigenous Peoples of North America
- CANA 3231.03: Modern Canadian Literature
- CANA 3270.03: Contemporary Canadian Literature
- CANA 3400.03: Contemporary Canadian Literature
- CANA 3401.03: Indigenous Representation in Film
- CANA 3568.03: Canada and the World
- CANA 3900.03: CANA 3901.03: La littérature canadienne française/French-Canadian Literature
- CANA 4300.03: Canadian Healthcare Delivery System
- CANA 4362.03: Topics in Canadian Music
- CANA 4500.03: Canadian Theatre to 1968: Performing the Nation
- CANA 4501.03: Canadian Theatre Since 1968: Interrogating Identities

Contact Canadian Studies for more information.

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

CANA 1102 Halifax and the World: Part I

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course offers an introduction to both International Development Studies and Canadian Studies by exploring the connections between important global issues and your daily life as a student in Halifax. As you walk across the Dalhousie campus and go about daily life in Halifax, your actions connect you to people around the globe and to the history of the city and world as well as to the many works of literature, art and music that depict these connections. Here are just a few examples of connections that we will explore in Halifax and the World: Part I (INTD / CANA 1102.03):▪ Walking across the Dalhousie campus you are traversing what remains unceded Mi'kmaq territory raising hard questions about relations between Settler and First Nations Peoples.▪ While walking downtown on a Friday night you might tread in the footsteps of the central characters in Hugh MacLennan's novel Barometer Rising and other major works of Canadian fiction.▪ As you walk through the city you'll see monuments and statues that commemorate the city's early colonial leaders – which raise questions about how we chose to remember history of the city and its connections to the world. The course will critically examine the connections between daily life in Halifax and broader issues of colonialism, race and class relations, historical memory, ethics and justice through a combination of lectures, guest speakers, discussion groups, field trips, experiential learning in the city of Halifax. Assignments include written reflections on specific sites in Halifax which students are expected to visit and explore, a public engagement project, and a series of quizzes (there is no final exam).

CROSSLISTED: INTD 1102.03

EXCLUSIONS: INTD 1100, INTD 1101

CANA 1103 Halifax and the World: Part II

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course builds on INTD/CANA 1102.03 (Halifax and the World: Part I) with a continued focus on the connections between important global issues and your daily life as a student in Halifax. In the winter semester, the course will focus on connections between life in Halifax and global development issues in other parts of the world. In particular, the course will highlight the ‘commodity chains' that connect our daily consumption decisions to other people around the world who are involved in the life cycle of those commodities – from their production through to their disposal. The course will also specifically address the ethical questions and challenges that emerge from these connections and the practical ways in which we might respond to those questions. As in the first semester, the course will involve a combination of lectures, guest speakers, discussion groups, field trips, and experiential learning in the city of Halifax. The assignments will include written reflections on specific sites in Halifax which students are expected to visit and explore, a public engagement project, and a series of quizzes (there is no final exam).

CROSSLISTED: INTD 1103.03

EXCLUSIONS: INTD 1100. INTD 1101

CANA 2001 The Idea of Canada: Social and Political Perspectives

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course employs an interdisciplinary approach to focus on selected themes in Canadian history and society. It explores developments before and after the arrival and European peoples, and focuses on the rise and the impact of settler colonialism. It examines major events in the formation of Canada, and gives students the opportunity to work directly with primary sources. Themes may include, but are not restricted to: Indigenous history and culture; imperial influences and colonialism; political and constitutional reform; bilingualism and multiculturalism; nationalism and ethnic conflict; globalization and protest movements.

CALENDAR NOTES: Course is open to first-year students.

EXCLUSIONS: CANA 2000X

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CANA 2002 The Idea of Canada: Cultural and Literary Perspectives

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course employs an interdisciplinary approach to focus on selected themes in Canadian history and society. Beginning with the premise that a nation is fundamentally a “narration,” it asks: What sorts of stories do Canadians tell about themselves? Thus the course is centered on important texts - novels, poems, films, songs, and political documents - that relate formative events in Canadian history and that point to new, sometimes contested, directions for the future. Themes may include, but are not restricted to: First Nation's history and culture; multiculturalism; wilderness; the north; regional identity; and foreign policy.

CALENDAR NOTES: Course is open to first-year students

EXCLUSIONS: CANA 2000Y

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CANA 2004 Canadian Literature
CREDIT HOURS: 3
From early exploration narratives to contemporary fiction, this course will survey a wide range of key texts in the development of Canadian literature in English. It will consider the literary and historical contexts that inform our readings, and identify and interrogate the various myths, images, icons and institutions that structure our ideas of what it means to be Canadian.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 2004.03
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 2207.03

CANA 2005 Introduction to African Canadian Studies: Society, History and Culture
CREDIT HOURS: 3
There has been a presence of African peoples in Canada for over 400 years; however, the rich histories of African-Canadian people have been often ignored. This course examines African Canadian society and culture from the historical to contemporary period. Topics will include patterns of immigration and settlement, slavery, family, continental African and diasporic connections, identity, arts and culture, education, religion, employment, justice and the law, the media, diasporic debates, Black struggles and resistance, and African Canadian achievements. The course will be taught from a critical race and gender perspective, and will include readings about the diverse Black communities across Canada.
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 2005.03, BAFD 2005.03
EXCLUSIONS: CANA 2115.03; SOSA 2115.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CANA 2021 Language and Culture
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Normally follows FREN 1045X/Y.06 or 1050X/Y.06, and is taken in the second year of study. This course provides the opportunity to practice and improve language skills (vocabulary and grammar) already acquired. Each year sections offer topics from the options listed below. Each section focuses upon a broad cultural topic via which language skills are developed. No prior knowledge of the topic is supposed. Various readings lead to discussions and oral presentations. Descriptions for sections offered in a specific year may be obtained in April from the Department. All courses and assignments are entirely in French. A maximum of two sections may be taken under the course designation of FREN 2021.03 and 2022.03. Approved in part with Canadian Studies. Contact French Department for details.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 1045X/Y.06 or 1050X/Y.06, or 2000-level Placement Test result, or instructor’s permission
CROSSLISTED: FREN 2021.03

CANA 2022 Language and Culture
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Normally follows FREN 1045X/Y.06 or FREN 1050X/Y.06. This course provides the opportunity to practise and improve language skills (vocabulary and grammar) already acquired. Each year sections offer topics from the options listed under FREN 2021.03. Each section focuses upon a broad cultural topic via which language skills are developed. No prior knowledge of the topic is supposed. Various readings lead to discussions and oral presentations. Descriptions for sections offered in a specific year may be obtained in April from the Department. All courses and assignments are entirely in French. A maximum of two sections may be taken under the course designation of FREN 2021.03 and FREN 2022.03. Approved in part with Canadian Studies. Contact French Department for details.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 1045X/Y.06 or 1050X/Y.06, or 2000-level Placement Test result, or instructor’s permission
CROSSLISTED: FREN 2022.03

CANA 2050 Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an interdisciplinary introduction to the history of encounters and relationships between indigenous peoples and European settlers in Canada. Topics may include treatise, colonial policy, residential schools, child welfare, resettlement, and the Indian Act. This course provides the necessary background to understand contemporary Indigenous issues.
CROSSLISTED: INDG 2050.03, HIST 2205.03
EXCLUSIONS: TYPR 1750 and TYPR 1751

CANA 2052 Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an interdisciplinary introduction to contemporary challenges faced by Indigenous peoples in Canada. Topics may include language and culture, land rights, economics, governance and treaty relationships, child welfare and education, health, social services, environmental issues, violence, criminal justice and self-determination, political mobilization and resistance, and decolonization.

PREREQUISITES: Recommended: CANA 2050.03 or HIST 2205.03
CROSSLISTED: INDG 2052.03, SOSA 2052.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CANA 2111 Is there an Atlantic Canada?

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the historical and contemporary social issues related to the Maritimes and Atlantic Provinces. The course will critically question what is meant by "Atlantic Canada" and look at its social, demographic, economic, and cultural trends in relation to the rest of the country. Attention will be given to the role of Acadiens, Mi'kmaq, and African Nova Scotians as well as dominant powerholders in the construction of Atlantic Canada.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA course at the 1000 level or FYP
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 2111.03

CANA 2207 Indigenous Peoples and Empires: Canada's Origins to 1763

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores Canada's origins to 1763. It covers the history of Indigenous peoples before and after the arrival of Europeans. It addresses themes such as the role of the physical environment; the fur, fish, and timber trades; and the imperial struggle for dominance in North America. While the lectures will narrate the major developments in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, the tutorials will focus on specific issues, such as the role of treaties in Canadian history. The course climaxes with the Conquest of Quebec and the end of the Seven Years War.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2207.03

CANA 2208 Patriots, Rebels, Refugees: Canada's roots in the Age of Revolution, 1763 to 1860

CREDIT HOURS: 3
As empires continued their international contest and Britain fought to maintain colonies within North America, old and new inhabitants of what would become Canada also wrestled with questions concerning who would exercise power within their communities and governing bodies. In the process they gave new and, at times, conflicting answers to old questions: what did it mean to be a patriot? who and what were they willing to defend? who and what were they prepared to resist? Immigrants, exiles and the refugees of European and North American wars shaped new homelands, even as the First Nations peoples became refugees within their own lands. In this course we explore the related questions of loyalty and conscience through the diaries and letters of men and women defining their place in a new order.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2208.03

CANA 2209 Making a Nation: Canada, 1860-1929

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is the story of how British North America was transformed into a distinct nation-state for the twentieth century. We'll see how a young Canada grappled with geographical, political, and social challenges: acquiring enormous territories amid growing provincial differences; maintaining loyalties to Empire while developing a New World identity; reconciling new and diverse cultural communities; and mobilizing for war.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2209.03

CANA 2210 Many Canadas: Canada, 1930 to the present

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the remaking of Canada, including the shift from imperial to continental and nationalist politics, the rise and transformation of third-party political movements, and the emergence of new ideas about the rights and responsibilities of the liberal individual subject.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2210.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CANA 2211 Social History of Canada before 1870

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class examines the social history of pre-Confederation Canada through such topics as social control, violence and protest, women and domestic life, regionalism and marginal peoples, and the transformation of the economy.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2211.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2210X/Y.06

CANA 2212 Social History of Canada since 1870

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class examines the social history of Canada since Confederation through such topics as the impact of industrialization, social classes, conflict, the role of

women, the state and social development, and relationships among the wide variety of social groups in Canada.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2212.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2210X/Y.06

CANA 2218 Canadian Economy: Policy Issues

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Canada's economy today faces many problems: unemployment, productivity, income distribution, environmental protection, trade relations, federal-provincial fiscal relations, maintenance of social programs, etc. What are the most important economic policy issues that Canada now faces? What is the appropriate policy role for government?
PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101.03, 1102.03
CROSSLISTED: ECON 2218.03

CANA 2231 The Making of Modern Canada: Canadian Political History, 1896 to the Present

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class surveys the major political developments in Canadian history since 1896. Topics to be examined include: regionalism and the emergence of third-party movements; French-English relations; federal-provincial relations; and the transformation of the liberal state in the post-1945 era.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2231.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2230
FORMATS: Discussion

CANA 2233 Canadian Economic History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An examination of the economic history of Canada from the time of Confederation to WWI. Major topics explored include: the economic reasons for Confederation, the building of the CPR, the Wheat Boom, foreign trade and investment and the roots of regional disparities.
CROSSLISTED: ECON 2233.03

CANA 2235 History of Canadian Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the history of Canadian culture since the mid-nineteenth century, including art, architecture, music, literature, sport, and mass media. Themes include creating a "national" culture amid regional differences, and the relationship between popular culture (heavily influenced by the United States) and "high" culture cultivated by the state.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2235.03

CANA 2271 Atlantic Canada to Confederation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of the history of Atlantic Canada (the Maritimes and Newfoundland) from the origins of human habitation to the early 1860s. Emphasis is placed on the pattern of change and conflict which, over time, forged a series of "limited identities" that gradually became elements of an emerging regional personality.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2271.03

CANA 2272 Atlantic Canada since Confederation: Regionalism, Identity, and Development, 1867-2000

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of the history of Atlantic Canada (the Maritimes and Newfoundland) from the 1860s to the present. Emphasis is placed on how episodes such as the "age of sail", industrialization, class and gender conflict, war, the struggle for human rights and a chronic effort to play "catch-up" with the rest of the nation have defined this region's identity.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2272.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2270X/Y.06
FORMATS: Discussion

CANA 2280 African Nova Scotian History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Do African Nova Scotians constitute a distinct people? This course provides an historical survey of the Black population in Nova Scotia, from its origins through to the present. Treating the people of African descent in Nova Scotia as a particular aspect of the broader African diaspora, we will examine the African Nova Scotian experience in both local and global contexts. The central tenet of the course is that the history of the Black population is an integral component of the region's history: neither can be understood in isolation from the other. A recurring theme is the active and conscious historical agency of

African Nova Scotians in the struggle to assert their democratic rights and achieve self-determination.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2280.03 and BAFD 2280.03
EXCLUSIONS: TYPR 1650.03 and TYPR 1651.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CANA 2710 A History of Canada in 10 Objects

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This introductory survey course explores the history of Canada from the decades leading to Confederation and up to 1970 through 10 different objects. That is, through the study of a selected object, students will examine different social, cultural, political, and economic events and issues that have shaped Canada as a nation. The study of objects is designed to ground the historical record in a material object, while encouraging students to question Canada's history beyond the text, disrupting dominant historical narratives that have customarily shaped our knowledge of Canada and its history.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2710.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CANA 3000 Interdisciplinary Approaches to Canadian Themes

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This multidisciplinary seminar provides students with the opportunity to consider the structure and content of Canadian society from a variety of academic viewpoints, including the philosophical, historical, political, sociological, geographical, legal and literary. Professors discuss the study of Canada as seen from their different disciplinary perspectives, while the course co-ordinator leads a weekly tutorial.

CANA 3001 Topics in Canadian Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3

CANA 3002 Topics in Indigenous Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore significant themes in Indigenous Studies in Canada. As the particular topics to be discussed will vary from year to year, students are advised to consult with the home department for information.
PREREQUISITES: CANA 2050.03 or CANA 2052.03
CROSSLISTED: INDG 3002.03
EXCLUSIONS: INDG 3401.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion

CANA 3008 Canadian Society and Politics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course about the nature of Canadian society has as its focus the study of structures and events which shape social and political organization in Canada. There is not only one way to understand Canadian society: generations of historians, political scientists and economists have provided valuable insights as to why Canadians have believed or acted or voted in one way or another. Sociology and Social Anthropology have helped to understand Canada in terms of contexts and conditions of life which have shaped the evolution of society as we know it. The course explores issues, events, discontents and groups which have produced the recurrent themes that underlie social life in Canada.
PREREQUISITES: One 1000 level SOSA course or FYP. RECOMMENDED: SOSA 2110 or another course on Canadian society and/or politics.
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 3008.03

CANA 3009 Public Opinion and Social Trends

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to the study of public opinion in Canada and its impact on informed decision making. In particular, the focus will be upon ideas and issues which have been held by groups and been influenced by the media. The lectures will explore the basis of our knowledge about the formation and change of public opinion relative to other forms of collective behaviour. We will present and analyze data relating to the role of public opinion in explaining and predicting political events.
PREREQUISITES: SOSA 1000X/Y.06, 1100X/Y.06, 1050X/Y.06 and 1200X/Y.06
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 3009.03

CANA 3020 Canadian Cultural Landscapes

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the origins of one "signature" landscape in each province. Contact with different geographies shaped distinctive regional histories; but at the same time, the story of each place is tied to the national narrative. These landscapes also illuminate how nature has been understood, used, and transformed since the fifteenth century.
CROSSLISTED: GEOG 3210.03, HIST 3210.03
FORMATS: Discussion

CANA 3026 Le français québécois/ Quebec French

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Definition, origin and evolution of the French of Quebec. Study of its phonetic, lexical, morphosyntactic and semantic characteristics. Comparison with Canadian French outside of Quebec and with international French. Analysis of written and oral documents for the purpose of illustration. Approved with Linguistics.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2045X/Y.06 or instructor's permission
CROSSLISTED: FREN 3026.03

CANA 3050 Indigenous Research Methodology & Knowledge Practices

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the methods and practices used for research with Indigenous groups or communities, and explores their ethical and political aspects. Topics will cover the history of research relationships with Indigenous groups or communities, community-based research approaches, research ethics, the political, cultural, and practical aspects of conducting research with groups or communities, research protocols, research agreements, data collection and analysis, and the OCAP (ownership, control, access, and possession) principle.
PREREQUISITES: CANA 2050/HIST 2205 or CANA 2052/SOSA 2052 or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: INDG 3050.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CANA 3050 Indigenous Research Methods

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the methods and practices used for research with Indigenous groups or communities, and explores their ethical and political aspects. Topics will cover the history of research relationships with Indigenous groups or communities, community-based research approaches, research ethics, the political, cultural, and practical aspects of conducting research with groups or communities, research protocols, research agreements, data collection and analysis, and the OCAP® (ownership, control, access, and possession) principle.
PREREQUISITES: INDG 2050.03/CANA 2050.03/HIST 2205.03, or INDG 2052.03/CANA 2052.03/SOSA 2052.03, or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: INDG 3050.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CANA 3052 Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an interdisciplinary overview of contemporary social, health, and environmental issues impacting Indigenous peoples in Canada. Topics will include an exploration of the human rights of Indigenous peoples, social statistics, food sovereignty, health and well-being in Indigenous communities, connection to place, impact of environmental degradation and land dispossession, Indigenous knowledge and the environment, politics and political activism.
PREREQUISITES: A previous course in Indigenous Studies is recommended, eg. INDG 2050.03/CANA 2050.03/HIST 2205.03 or INDG 2052.03/CANA 2052.03/SOSA 2052.03
CROSSLISTED: INDG 3052.03, SOSA 3052.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CANA 3185 Issues in the Study of Indigenous Peoples of North America

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar is concerned with the historical background of the Native-European situation in North America and with issues arising from this background. Students will research issues which are significant to themselves and important to Native groups. Topics covered may vary from year to year, but will normally include a combination of historical issues such as culture change and contemporary issues such as land claims, self-determination and government policy, and social conditions of Natives. Approved with International Development Studies and Law and Society minor.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP or CANA 2052.03 or SOSA 2052.03 1200X/Y.06
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 3185.03

CANA 3231 Modern Canadian Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The historical period covered in this course extends from the end of World War I through the decade following World War II, a period during which Canada witnessed the formation of a modern literature in English. Varied aesthetic responses to ideas of the modern, the processes and technologies of modernization, and the conditions of social, cultural, economic, and political modernity will be addressed.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF or FYP
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 3231.03

CANA 3270 Contemporary Canadian Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, a variety of late twentieth-century and recent Canadian fiction and poetry texts will be studied from such perspectives as the following: postcolonial, postmodern, multicultural. The politics of cultural expression will be emphasized, as well as the relationship between ethics and aesthetic approaches to literature.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 3270.03
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3233.03

CANA 3400 Contemporary Indigenous Art

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines a range of contemporary artistic expression by Indigenous people from nations across North America. Works examined may include painting, sculpture, hip hop, textile, and video. Focus will be on how Indigenous artists respond to contemporary issues of identity, politics, and culture.
CROSSLISTED: INDG 3400.03
EXCLUSIONS: CANA 3001.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CANA 3401 Indigenous Representation in Film

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an overview of issues shaping the portrayal of Indigenous peoples in film. Focus will be on developing a critical understanding of Indigenous representation in political and cultural context. Films examined will span the silent to contemporary film era, and will include Indigenous cinema. Some of the videos included in this syllabus will contain sexual, violent, racist, sexist, and otherwise disturbing content.
CROSSLISTED: INDG 3401.03; FILM 3401.03
EXCLUSIONS: CANA 3002.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CANA 3568 Canada and the World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines post-World War II Canadian Foreign Policy in two parts: (1) an analysis of 'landmark' policy issues; and (2) an investigation of the general factors that help to "explain" the form and content of Canadian foreign policy, with particular reference to the institutions and processes through which policy decisions are made. Issues discussed are likely to include: the "invention" of peacekeeping; the Mulroney government's involvement in the campaign to end apartheid in South Africa; the negotiation of the North American free trade; the politics of immigration and diasporas; and the place of the Arctic in Canada and international relations.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2210 or POLI 2220 or POLI 2520 or POLI 2530 or HIST 2212 or HIST 2235 or HIST 2661 recommended
CROSSLISTED: POLI 3568.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CANA 3613 A History of the Museum and Collecting

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar/lecture course explores the history of the museum, extending from its origins by the European elite, beginning in the seventeenth century to the contemporary museum and it efforts to decolonize. Course topics will consider the origins of the Western museum, collecting practices, collections, collectors, museum architecture, museum funding, and critical museum studies.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3613.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CANA 3900 /CANA 3901: La littérature canadienne française/French-Canadian Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In-depth study of a few major works of French-Canadian literature with emphasis on the period from 1945 to the present day.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2201.03/2202.03

CROSSLISTED: FREN 3901.03
FORMATS: Discussion

CANA 4000 Seminar in Canadian Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course will explore in depth a single Canadian issue, topic or theme that crosses disciplinary borders. Along with the instructor, cross-appointed faculty from different departments will share their views on the subject. Topics might include aboriginal issues, Canada as a maritime nation, or Canadian film.
CALENDAR NOTES: CANA 4000.03 is also open, as an elective course, to Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences students with an interest in Canadian Studies who may not complete the Canadian-content requirements for the Concentration, minor or joint degrees.

CANA 4001 Research Topics in Canadian Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide students with an opportunity to develop, in close consultation with a faculty member, a topic in Canadian Studies usually growing out of the work done in the seminar CANA 4000.03. Research will culminate in the writing of a major research paper. There will be regular one-to-one meetings with the chosen faculty member and progress meetings of the whole group. It is mandatory for those completing a Combined Honours in Canadian Studies and is highly recommended for those seeking the Emphasis or Double Major in Canadian Studies.
PREREQUISITES: CANA 4000.03 or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Tutorial | Seminar

CANA 4300 Canadian Healthcare Delivery System

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course is designed to provide an overview of healthcare in Canada, and more specifically in Nova Scotia, where the health reform process will be addressed. Aimed specifically at supervisors, middle management, and administrators the existing trends in healthcare from a national and provincial perspective will be reviewed. The goal of this course is to provide the student with a snapshot view of the existing healthcare system, its past development, and future direction.
CROSSLISTED: HESA 4000.03

CANA 4362 Topics in Canadian Music

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on one or more of the following topics: Canadian composers, performers and musical institutions. The perspective may be analytical, aesthetic and/or historical.
CROSSLISTED: MUSC 4362.03
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 3362.03

CANA 4500 Canadian Theatre to 1968: Performing the Nation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Early Canadian theatre offers a fascinating example of a colonized nation's struggle to find its own dramatic voice in the face of powerful outside influences. This seminar course will explore the development of theatre in Canada from its roots in First Nations ritual and performance, to its encounters with British and European models and its eventual search for an independent identity via the Little Theatre movement, the Workers' Theatre movement and the Dominion Drama Festival. The course will close with a consideration of the influential Massey Commission and the birth of the Stratford Festival, Canada's first 'world class' theatre. Over the course of the term, special attention will be paid to the development of diverse dramatic traditions in French and English Canada. Drama by representative playwrights will be studied alongside primary sources in Canadian theatre history to give students an integrated perspective on the complex artistic and political debates that helped to determine the character of performance in Canada.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: THEA 4500.03, ENGL 4500.03

CANA 4501 Canadian Theatre Since 1968: Interrogating Identities

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar course will examine the ongoing emergence of uniquely Canadian forms of theatre in the years since the Massey Commission asserted the need to foster Canada's native talent. Topics to be considered will include: the controversial role of government subsidy and policy-making in Canadian culture; the differing models offered by the Stratford and Shaw Festivals, by the major regional theatres, and by 'alternate' and independent companies; the contrast between First Nations, English- and French-Canadian traditions; and the rise of the current 'Fringe' phenomenon. Drama by representative playwrights will be considered alongside post-colonial theory and primary sources in Canadian theatre history to help students consider what a genuinely 'Canadian' theatre might look like. Above all, the course offers an opportunity to consider the complex relationship between theatre and national identity: who are 'we,' and how might our theatre express or even shape 'us'?
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor

CROSSLISTED: ENGL 4501.03, THEA 4501.03

Chinese (Mandarin)

Chinese (Mandarin)

Location:
Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences Building
6135 University Avenue, Room 3025
c/o Department of Russian Studies
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-1082
Fax Number:
Email Address:
Website: www.dal.ca/faculty/arts/chinese-studies.html

Introduction

A minor in Chinese Studies is an excellent interdisciplinary complement to a course of studies at Dalhousie or University of King's College in any area of arts, social sciences, sciences, or other programs. Students will attain a solid foundation for further academic, professional, and/or personal explorations of this fascinating culture, its history, and its complex relationship to other parts of Asia as well as to the West.

For general information on Bachelor of Arts program requirements, visit the College of Arts and Science section of the Academic Calendar.

Staff

Dean

Andrews, J. Hons BA (McGill), MA, PhD (University of Toronto)

Chair

Pifano, D., BA, MA, PhD (Ottawa)

Coordinator

Pifano, D., diana.pifano@dal.ca

Minor in Chinese Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A minimum of 18 credit hours in Chinese Studies above the 1000 level are required. Within those 18 credit hours, students must include CHIN 2031.03/CHIN 2032.03: Intermediate Chinese (Mandarin) and at least six credit hours above the 2000 level.

Contact the Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies at dalspan@dal.ca for more information.

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

CHIN 1030 Introduction to Chinese (Mandarin)

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course aims to provide basic competence in understanding and speaking Mandarin and reading Chinese characters. It is for students who have had no exposure to Mandarin or Cantonese. This course fulfills the BA language requirement.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
EXCLUSIONS: ASSC 2035.06X/Y; native speakers of Chinese (any dialect)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHIN 1031 Introduction to Chinese (Mandarin), Pt. 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course aims to provide basic competence in understanding and speaking Mandarin and reading Chinese characters. It is for students who have had no exposure to Mandarin or Cantonese.
RESTRICTIONS: Students wishing to continue to Intermediate or Advanced Chinese language courses, or to use this course toward satisfying the BA language requirement, must complete both CHIN 1031 and CHIN 1032.
EXCLUSIONS: CHIN 1030X/Y.06, ASSC 2035X/Y.06; native speakers of Chinese (any dialect).
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHIN 1032 Introduction to Chinese (Mandarin), Pt 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a continuation of CHIN 1031 and aims to provide basic competence in understanding and speaking Mandarin and reading Chinese characters.
PREREQUISITES: CHIN 1031.03
RESTRICTIONS: Students wishing to continue to Intermediate or Advanced Chinese language courses, or to use this course toward satisfying the BA language requirement, must complete both CHIN 1031 and CHIN 1032.
EXCLUSIONS: CHIN 1030X/Y.06, ASSC 2035X/Y.06; native speakers of Chinese (any dialect).
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHIN 2020 History of East Asia

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This introductory course explores historical change and social transformation in China, Japan, Korea, and Vietnam from antiquity to the present. It is an East Asian counterpoint to the historical narrative of Western civilization. Emphasizing the Chinese and Japanese experiences, the class will examine some of the more salient social, intellectual, political, economic, and environmental features apparent in the heritage of these societies, as well as some of the ways each society has influenced the others. No previous study of East Asia is expected or required.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2820.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CHIN 2030 Intermediate Chinese (Mandarin)

CREDIT HOURS: 6
For students with some background in Mandarin Chinese, this course is a continuation of CHIN 1030.06 Introduction to Mandarin. All four language skills—listening and speaking, reading and writing—will be further developed; as well, a broader range of Chinese cultural elements will be introduced.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
EXCLUSIONS: Native speakers of Chinese (any dialect)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHIN 2031 Intermediate Chinese (Mandarin), Pt. 1
CREDIT HOURS: 3
For students with some background in Mandarin Chinese, this class is a continuation of CHIN 1031 and CHIN 1032, Introduction to Chinese (Mandarin), pts. 1 and 2. All four language skills – listening and speaking, reading and writing – will be further developed. As well, a broader range of Chinese cultural elements will be introduced.
PREREQUISITES: CHIN 1031.03 and CHIN 1032.03 or equivalent
EXCLUSIONS: CHIN 2030X/Y.06; native speakers of Chinese (any dialect).
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHIN 2032 Intermediate Chinese (Mandarin), Pt. 2
CREDIT HOURS: 3
For students with some background in Mandarin Chinese, this class is a continuation of CHIN 2031. All four language skills – listening and speaking, reading and writing – will be further developed. As well, a broader range of Chinese cultural elements will be introduced.
PREREQUISITES: CHIN 2031.03, or equivalent
EXCLUSIONS: CHIN 2030X/Y.06; native speakers of Chinese (any dialect).
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHIN 2040 History of Chinese Science and Technology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the history of Chinese science and technology in an intellectual, social, and cultural context. Students will read and learn about both Chinese and East Asian history generally and the long-term global trajectories of environmental and technological change that transformed the production of goods, the conduct of governance, and the relationship between humans and their environment long before the “rise of the West” with which so much of the history of science and technology is concerned.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 2810.03

CHIN 2050 Chinese Culture
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the Chinese cultural heritage. It offers an overview of traditional and modern Chinese culture through the lenses of history, sociology, religion, philosophy, literature, art, and film. The class offers students an opportunity not only to familiarize themselves with the historical legacies of China, but also to examine modern issues facing Chinese society in the contexts of international relations, society, economics, gender, ethnicity, and politics. No previous knowledge of Chinese culture or the Chinese language is required.
PREREQUISITES: None
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 2051.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CHIN 2052 East Meets West in Popular Culture
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is devoted to examining intersections between “West” and “East” through the study of cross-cultural influences in popular literature, cinema, music, and comics in Europe, North America, and East Asia.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 2336.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in their 2nd year and above.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CHIN 2060 Chinese and Japanese Religions
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the cultural, religious, and philosophical traditions of China and Japan. Topics to be covered include: Classical Confucianism, Neo-Confucianism, Philosophical and Religious Taoism, Shinto, Chinese and Japanese Buddhism. The course will also examine the interaction, competition, and overlap between these traditions.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 2012.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CHIN 2070 Buddhism
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the student to the Buddhist religious tradition, beginning with its origins and early developments in India and followed by a treatment of key themes of later world Buddhism such as meditation, devotion, monasticism, and ritual. The course thus exposes students to both Buddhism's early Indian doctrinal and institutional dimensions, and to aspects of Buddhism as practiced subsequently in China, Japan, and Tibet.

CROSSLISTED: RELS 2013.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CHIN 2080 The East is Read: Early Modern Conceptions of Asian Thought

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class considers early modern European interpretations of key Asian texts. It assesses both the merits of early modern interpretations of Asian thought and what these interpretations reveal about the self-consciousness of European thinkers in the early modern period.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 2450.03
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 2390.03, CHIN 2082.03, CTMP 2120.03, HSTC 2811.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CHIN 2082 Asia and the West: Centuries of Dialogue

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore some of the most important engagements of modern Western thinkers with various texts and traditions of East and/or South Asian thought, examine the very aspects of Asian thought that intrigued modern Western thinkers, and assess Western values and projects in their lights.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 2390.03, HSTC 2811.03, CTMP 2102.03
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 2450.03, CHIN 2080.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CHIN 2290 Emerging Giants: The Economic Rise of China and India

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the economic history, current issues, and future trends of China and India, answering such questions as: What explains China's and India's growth? How is climate change affected by this growth? How are global labour markets affected? Must growth lead to rising inequality? Is democracy required for development?
PREREQUISITES: A grade of C or better in ECON 1101.03 and ECON 1102.03
CROSSLISTED: ECON 2213.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CHIN 3030 Advanced Chinese (Mandarin)

CREDIT HOURS: 6
For students with intermediate-level background in Mandarin Chinese, this course is a continuation of CHIN 2030.06 Intermediate Chinese (Mandarin). The course aims to develop further the four language skills: listening, speaking, reading, and writing. It seeks to enlarge the students' vocabulary in commonly used characters and phrases and provide students with further understanding of Chinese grammar, abilities to read expository and narrative writings, speaking skills to cope with real life situations, writing skills of short essays, as well as further understanding of Chinese culture and society.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
EXCLUSIONS: Native speakers of Chinese (any dialect)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHIN 3031 Advanced Chinese (Mandarin), Pt 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
For students with intermediate background in Mandarin Chinese, this class in a continuation of CHIN 2031 and 2032, Intermediate Chinese (Mandarin), pts. 1 and 2. The class aims to develop further the four language skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing. It seeks to enlarge the students' vocabulary in commonly used characters and phrases and provide students with further understanding of Chinese grammar, abilities to read expository and narrative writings, speaking skills to cope with real life situations, writing skills suitable for short essays, as well as further understanding of Chinese culture and society.
PREREQUISITES: CHIN 2031 and CHIN 2032, or equivalent
EXCLUSIONS: CHIN 3030X/Y.06; native speakers of Chinese (any dialect).
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHIN 3032 Advanced Chinese (Mandarin), Pt. 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
For students with an intermediate background in Mandarin Chinese, this class is a continuation of CHIN 3031. The class aims to develop further the four language skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing. It seeks to enlarge the students' vocabulary in commonly used characters and phrases and provide students with further understanding of Chinese grammar, abilities to read expository and narrative writings, speaking skills to cope with real-life situations, writing skills suitable for short essays, as well as further understanding of Chinese culture and society.

PREREQUISITES: CHIN 3031 or equivalent
EXCLUSIONS: CHIN 3030X/Y.06; Native speakers of Chinese (any dialect).
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHIN 3050 Topics in Asian Cinema

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Each year will focus on specific topics as explored in the cinema of various Asian countries. Particular attention will be paid to how Asian filmmakers employ different cinematic genres in their treatments of diverse aspects of Asian societies and cultures.
CROSSLISTED: THEA/FILM 3350.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CHIN 3062 Modern Chinese Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of representative works in modern Chinese literature, this course is designed to enhance students' understanding of modern Chinese society and culture through reading works by major Chinese authors from the Republican period, over three decades—1919 to 1949. It was a period of cultural clashes between traditional Chinese culture and Western influences, a time of wars, political and ideological struggles and changes. All readings are in English, as is the language of instruction. A background in Chinese language, culture, and/or literature is encouraged but not required.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CHIN 3080 Literature of the Asian Diaspora

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Literature of the Asian Diaspora encompasses literature written in English by writers of Asian descent and heritage. Each year may have a specific focus, such as Asian Canadian and Asian American, Anglo-Asian, or Asian Australian literature. The course will concern itself with what constitutes Asian diasporic literature, its various historical and social contexts, as well as its narrative traditions and innovations.
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 2209.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CHIN 3150 Intercultural Communication

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this highly interactive course, students will study and apply key concepts of intercultural communication with the goal of developing an empathic understanding of other cultures and an ability to communicate effectively across cultures. Topics include: Awareness of one's own culture (values, norms) and of variations within it; verbal and nonverbal elements of communication, hierarchy ("power distance"), collectivism vs individualism, direct/indirect communication styles, conflict management styles. This course is required for students completing the Certificate in Intercultural Communication.
PREREQUISITES: Open to undergraduate students with at least 45 credit hours, or to any graduate student
CROSSLISTED: ASSC 3150; GERM 3150; SPAN 3150; ITAL 3151
FORMATS: Discussion

CHIN 4001 Independent Study

CREDIT HOURS: 3

PREREQUISITES: CHIN 3032 or equivalent

CHIN 4010 Special Topics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores a special topic that is not a regular offering of the department. It is taught as a lecture or seminar course. Since the topics covered in this course will vary from year to year, students are advised to consult the department prior to registration.
PREREQUISITES: CHIN 2050.03, SOSA 2051.03 or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture

CHIN 4502 East Asian Animation and its Roots in Performance and Visual Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course asks how Chinese-language and Japanese performance and visual arts feed into animated film, and how animation today is shaped by but also extends these traditions. With a focus on aesthetics, it is centred around the theoretical question of when/how we can define "animation" in opposition to other

arts and technologies, and when/how these overlap. Secondary questions include the concept of "nation" in relation to animation and the extent to which causality can be attributed to connections between aesthetic forms; no doubt additional questions and themes will arise as we discuss. The aim of the course is not to answer these definitively, but to use these as starting points for conversation and analysis. This course does not go deep into any one form or style but rather gives an overview of many in order to enable students to look more closely, in their own research, into those that interest them most.
CROSSLISTED: FILM 4502, THEA 4502
FORMATS: Lecture

Cinema and Media Studies - Fountain School of Performing Arts

Cinema and Media Studies - Fountain School of Performing Arts

Location:
Dalhousie Arts Centre, Room 514
6101 University Avenue

PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3772
Fax Number: (902) 494-2801
Email Address: fspa@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/performingarts

Introduction

Dalhousie provides ways to study many aspects of Cinema and Media Studies, within the vibrant context of our multi-disciplinary Fountain School of Performing Arts. We offer core courses in film history and audiovisual analysis as well as electives in national cinemas, individual directors, film genres, television, video games, and various kinds of film and media theory. The Cinema and Media Studies program teaches students to think critically about the moving image in its historical, theoretical, and cultural contexts and to appreciate and view audiovisual storytelling media with eyes wide open.

The Bachelor of Arts in Cinema and Media Studies offers focused studies to prepare graduates for careers or further study in many areas, including film, television, digital media, curating, and reviewing, as well as professional programs such as Law and Education. Training in Cinema and Media Studies teaches transferrable analytical, problem-solving, and communications skills that are excellent preparation for many career paths in and beyond the world of moving images.

You can pursue a BA Major, Double Major, or Combined Honours degree in Cinema and Media Studies. Alternatively, you can pursue a BSc if you combine CMS with a Science subject for a Double Major or Combined Honours. Finally, you can complete a Minor in Film Studies, which includes a smaller range of electives than the Cinema and Media Studies program but shares many of the same courses, including the core courses.

The degree programs involve a curriculum of Cinema and Media Studies courses and a selection of other courses in different disciplines. The University has Academic Regulations which specify how these programs must be arranged. These regulations are all listed earlier in this Calendar, and prospective students should refer to them to become aware of the opportunities offered. There are a surprising number of different ways to arrange one's studies; recommended here are the paths you can follow if Cinema and Media Studies is your primary interest.

Degree Programs

In addition to the Fountain School requirements listed below, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Degree Requirements section of this calendar.

BA with Combined Honours in Cinema and Media Studies

BA (120 credit hour) Major in Cinema and Media Studies

BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Cinema and Media Studies

Minor in Film Studies

BA (120 credit hour) Major in Cinema and Media Studies

The Major in Cinema and Media Studies requires a minimum of 30 and a maximum of 54 credit hours in Cinema and Media Studies beyond the 1000-level. This must include at least 18 credit hours beyond the 2000-level, and within them must be the following required courses:

- FILM 2311.03: Film Analysis or SMU ENGL 2511.03: Reading Film
- FILM 2301.03: Film History 1 or NSCAD AHIS 2800.03: Film History and Criticism 1890-1945
- FILM 3301.03: Film History 2 or NSCAD AHIS 2810.03: Film History and Criticism 1945-Present

In addition to all this, students must follow the general requirements for a BA Major degree.

In principle, no more than 6 credit hours of a student's degree in Cinema & Media Studies may be in film production as opposed to the academic study of cinema, although permission may be granted for a student to include more production courses in their degree if they also complete more than the minimum number of electives. Film production may include Fountain School apprenticeships (depending on the host organization), PERF 3721.03, PERF 3722.03, and includes NSCAD film production courses. If there is a course not currently on the list of pre-approved electives that students would like to take, and/or for permission to include more than 6 credit hours of production courses, contact the Associate Director of Cinema and Media Studies.

Students may not take both the Minor in Film Studies and the BA Major in Cinema and Media Studies.

The following elective courses can count toward degrees in Cinema and Media Studies:

- CANA 3401.03/INDG 3401.03/FILM 3401.03: Indigenous Representations in Film
- CHIN 3050.03/FILM 3350.03: Topics in Asian Cinema
- CTMP 2201.03 Mass and Digital Media Culture
- CTMP 3302.03: Film Theory
- CTMP 3304.03 / GWST 3304.03 / JOUR 3304.03: Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition
- CTMP 3305.03: Modern Film and the Theory of the Gaze
- ENGL 2085.03: Videogames: Story, World and Play
- ENGL 2095.03: Narrative in the Cinema
- ENGL 3300.03: TV: Theory and Criticism
- ENGL 3305.03: Fan Culture
- FILM 2350.03: Studies in Film Directors
- FILM 2360.03: Popular Cinema
- FILM 3314.03/THEA 3314.03/ENGL 3314.03: Shakespeare and his Contemporaries on Film
- FILM 3330.03: Film Theory I
- FILM 3331.03/GWST 3331.03: Film Theory II: Desire in Cinema
- FILM 3351.03: The Cinema of David Lynch
- FILM 3370.03: Animated Film
- FILM 3915.03/THEA 3915.03: Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen
- FILM 4101.03: Short Apprenticeship (counts as a production credit)
- FILM 4103.03: Long Apprenticeship a and FILM 4104.03: Long Apprenticeship b (counts as a production credit)
- FILM 4390.03: Special Topics in Film Studies
- FILM 4391.03: Special Topics in Popular Cinema
- FILM 4392.03: Point of View in the Cinema
- FILM 4393.03/THEA 4924.03: Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema
- FILM 4926.03/PERF 4926.03/THEA 4926.03: Creative Responses to A Midsummer Night's Dream
- FREN 2800.03: Cinema: The French Phenomenon I
- FREN 2801.03: Cinema: The French Phenomenon II
- GERM 2040.03/FILM 2340.03: Monsters and Madness: 20th Century German Film

- HSTC 2500.03: Science Fiction in Film
- ITAL 2600.03/FILM 2314: Survey of Italian Cinema
- ITAL 3600.03/FILM 3320.03: Italian National Cinema
- JOUR 3662.03: The Journalist as Documentarian
- JOUR 3663.03: Documentary Journalism
- MUSC 2010.03/FILM 2010.03: Topics in Music and Cinema
- MUSC 2016.03/FILM 2016.03: Topics in Music and Cinema
- PERF 3721.03: Digital Design for Performance 1 (counts as production credit)
- PERF 3722.03: Digital Design for Performance 2 (counts as production credit)
- PERF 4250.03: Artists as Entrepreneurs
- RUSN 2036.03/FILM 2336.03: Russian Film I
- RUSN 2037.03/FILM 2337.03: Russian Film II
- RUSN 2046.03/FILM 2346.03: East European Cinema: War, Love, and Revolutions
- SOSA 3105.03: Media and Society
- SPAN 2150.03: Identidades Hispanas a través del cine (taught in Spanish)

The following 1000-level course is not required for degrees in Cinema and Media Studies, but is recommended for students looking for a relevant first-year course:

- PERF 1002.03: Writing About Stage and Screen

The following courses at NSCAD University can count toward degrees in Cinema and Media Studies. Students will need to obtain Letters of Permission in order to take these classes for credit:

- NSCAD AHIS 2800.03: Film History and Criticism 1890-1945 (equivalent to FILM 2301)
- NSCAD AHIS 2810.03: Film History and Criticism 1945-Present (equivalent to FILM 3301)
- NSCAD AHIS 2820: History of Animation
- NSCAD AHIS 3190: Canadian Cinema: Art and Industry
- NSCAD AHIS 3822: Topics in Film History: Hitchcock's Films (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3826: Topics in Film History: Film Noir and Neo-Noir (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3832: Topics in Film History: Canadian Cinema (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3835: Topics in Film History: Contemporary Cinemas of Globalization (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3836: Topics in Film History: Subjectivities in Moving Pictures (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3837: Topics in Film History: Out on Screen (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3839: The Director's Cinema (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3850: History and Criticism of Documentary Film (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3840.03: Art Cinema Histories
- NSCAD AHIS 3841.03: Cinema and Postcolonialism
- NSCAD FHIS 3852: Cinemas of Globalization (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD FILM 2500.06: Introduction to Film Production (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD FILM 3305: Approaches in Non-Fiction

The following courses at St Mary's University can count toward degrees in Cinema and Media Studies. Students will need to obtain Letters of Permission in order to take these classes for credit:

- SMU ACST 3305: Moving Images of Atlantic Canada (3 credit hours)
- SMU ACST 3876.1: Atlantic Canadian Film and Television
- SMU ENGL 2325: The Media in Everyday Life (3 credit hours)
- SMU ENGL 2511.03: Reading Film (equivalent to FILM 2311)
- SMU ENGL 3313: Narrative in Fiction and Film (6 credit hours)
- SMU ENGL 3511.03: Film and the City
- SMU ENGL 3826: Contemporary Canadian Film and Television
- SMU FREN 2260: Francophone Cultures through Film
- SMU FREN 2300: French Film Comedy
- SMU HIST 3450: Film and History (3 credit hours)
- SMU RELS 3356.2: Religions in Film

- SMU SOSI 3346/CRIM 3303: Crime and the Media (3 credit hours)
- SMU SOSI 4452: Atlantic Canadian Film and Television (3 credit hours)

BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Cinema and Media Studies

The Double Major in Cinema and Media Studies requires a minimum of 30 and a maximum of 48 credit hours in Cinema and Media Studies beyond the 1000-level. These must include at least 18 credit hours beyond the 2000-level, and within them must be the following required courses:

- FILM 2311.03: Film Analysis or SMU ENGL 2511.03: Reading Film
- FILM 2301.03: Film History 1 or NSCAD AHIS 2800.03: Film History and Criticism 1890-1945
- FILM 3301.03: Film History 2 or NSCAD AHIS 2810.03: Film History and Criticism 1945-Present

In addition to all this, students must follow the general requirements for a BA Double Major degree.

In principle, no more than 6 credit hours of a student's degree in Cinema & Media Studies may be in film production as opposed to the academic study of cinema, although permission may be granted for a student to include more production courses in their degree if they also complete more than the minimum number of electives. Film production may include Fountain School apprenticeships (depending on the host organization), PERF 3721.03, PERF 3722.03, and includes NSCAD film production courses. If there is a course not currently on the list of pre-approved electives that students would like to take, and/or for permission to include more than 6 credit hours of production courses, contact the Associate Director of Cinema and Media Studies.

Students may not take both the Minor in Film Studies and Double Major in Cinema and Media Studies.

The following elective courses can count toward degrees in Cinema and Media Studies:

- CANA 3401.03/INDG 3401.03/FILM 3401.03: Indigenous Representations in Film
- CHIN 3050.03/FILM 3350.03: Topics in Asian Cinema
- CTMP 2201.03: Mass and Digital Media Culture
- CTMP 3302.03: Film Theory
- CTMP 3304.03 / GWST 3304.03 / JOUR 3304.03: Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition
- CTMP 3305.03: Modern Film and the Theory of the Gaze
- ENGL 2085.03: Videogames: Story, World and Play
- ENGL 2095.03: Narrative in the Cinema
- ENGL 3300.03: TV: Theory and Criticism
- ENGL 3305.03: Fan Culture
- FILM 2350.03: Studies in Film Directors
- FILM 2360.03: Popular Cinema
- FILM 3314.03/THEA 3314.03/ENGL 3314.03: Shakespeare and his Contemporaries on Film
- FILM 3330.03: Film Theory I
- FILM 3331.03/GWST 3331.03: Film Theory II: Desire in Cinema
- FILM 3351.03: The Cinema of David Lynch
- FILM 3370.03: Animated Film
- FILM 3915.03/THEA 3915.03: Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen
- FILM 4101.03: Short Apprenticeship
- FILM 4102.06: Long Apprenticeship
- FILM 4390.03: Special Topics in Film Studies
- FILM 4391.03: Special Topics in Popular Cinema
- FILM 4392.03: Point of View in the Cinema
- FILM 4393.03/THEA 4924: Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema
- FILM 4926.03/PERF 4926.03/THEA 4926.03: Creative Responses to A Midsummer Night's Dream
- FREN 2800.03: Cinema: The French Phenomenon I
- FREN 2801.03: Cinema: The French Phenomenon II
- GERM 2040.03/FILM 2340.03: Monsters and Madness: 20th Century German Film
- HSTC 2500.03: Science Fiction in Film
- ITAL 2600.03/FILM 2314: Survey of Italian Cinema

- ITAL 3600.03/FILM 3320.03: Italian National Cinema
- JOUR 3662.03: The Journalist as Documentarian
- JOUR 3663.03: Documentary Journalism
- MUSC 2016.03/FILM 2016.03: Topics in Music and Cinema
- PERF 3721.03: Digital Design for Performance 1 (counts as production credit)
- PERF 3722.03: Digital Design for Performance 2 (counts as production credit)
- PERF 4250.03: Artists as Entrepreneurs
- RUSN 2036.03/FILM 2336.03: Russian Film I
- RUSN 2037.03/FILM 2337.03: Russian Film II
- RUSN 2043.03/ENGL 2043.03/FILM 2043.03: How iRead the Eye-Books: Film and Multimedia Adaptations of World Literature
- RUSN 2044.03/ENGL 2044.03/FILM 2044.03: How iRead the Eye-Books: Film Adaptations of World Literature II
- RUSN 2046.03/FILM 2346.03: East European Cinema: War, Love, and Revolutions
- SOSA 3105.03: Media and Society
- SPAN 2150.03: Identidades Hispanas a través del cine (taught in Spanish)

The following 1000-level course is not required for degrees in Cinema and Media Studies, but is recommended for students looking for a relevant first-year course:

- PERF 1002.03: Writing About Stage and Scree

The following courses at NSCAD University can count toward degrees in Cinema and Media Studies. Students will need to obtain Letters of Permission in order to take these classes for credit:

- NSCAD AHIS 2800.03: Film History and Criticism 1890-1945 (equivalent to FILM 2301)
- NSCAD AHIS 2810.03: Film History and Criticism 1945-Present (equivalent to FILM 3301)
- NSCAD AHIS 2820: History of Animation
- NSCAD AHIS 3190: Canadian Cinema: Art and Industry
- NSCAD AHIS 3822: Topics in Film History: Hitchcock's Films (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3826: Topics in Film History: Film Noir and Neo-Noir (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3832: Topics in Film History: Canadian Cinema (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3835: Topics in Film History: Contemporary Cinemas of Globalization (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3836: Topics in Film History: Subjectivities in Moving Pictures (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3837: Topics in Film History: Out on Screen (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3839: The Director's Cinema (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3850: History and Criticism of Documentary Film (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3840.03: Art Cinema Histories
- NSCAD AHIS 3841.03: Cinema and Postcolonialism
- NSCAD FHIS 3852: Cinemas of Globalization (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD FILM 2500.06: Introduction to Film Production (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD FILM 3305: Approaches in Non-Fiction

The following courses at St Mary's University can count toward degrees in Cinema and Media Studies. Students will need to obtain Letters of Permission in order to take these classes for credit:

- SMU ACST 3305: Moving Images of Atlantic Canada (3 credit hours)
- SMU ACST 3876.1: Atlantic Canadian Film and Television
- SMU ENGL 2325: The Media in Everyday Life (3 credit hours)
- SMU ENGL 2511.03: Reading Film (equivalent to FILM 2311)
- SMU ENGL 3313: Narrative in Fiction and Film (6 credit hours)
- SMU ENGL 3511.03: Film and the City
- SMU ENGL 3826: Contemporary Canadian Film and Television
- SMU FREN 2260: Francophone Cultures through Film
- SMU FREN 2300: French Film Comedy
- SMU HIST 3450: Film and History (3 credit hours)
- SMU RELS 3356.2: Religions in Film
- SMU SOSI 3346/CRIM 3303: Crime and the Media (3 credit hours)

- SMU SOSI 4452: Atlantic Canadian Film and Television (3 credit hours)

BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours in Cinema and Media Studies

The degree will consist of a minimum of 30 and a maximum of 48 credit hours in Cinema and Media Studies beyond the 1000-level. As per Dalhousie's regulations for Combined Honours degrees, grades in these courses must be 'C" or better, otherwise the course will not count toward the degree. They must include at least 18 credit hours beyond the 2000-level, and within them must be the following required courses:

- FILM 2311.03: Film Analysis or SMU ENGL 2511.03: Reading Film
- FILM 2301.03: Film History 1 or NSCAD AHIS 2800.03: Film History and Criticism 1890-1945
- FILM 3301.03: Film History 2 or NSCAD AHIS 2810.03: Film History and Criticism 1945-Present
- FILM 3330.03: Film Theory I **or** FILM 3331.03: Film Theory II: Desire in Cinema **or** FILM 4392.03: Point of View in the Cinema **or** CTMP 3305.03: Theory of the Gaze **or** CTMP 3302.03: Film Theory **or** ENGL 3300.03: TV Theory & Criticism

A student in this program may elect to complete the Honours Qualifying Credit in either Cinema and Media Studies or the Combined field. In CMS, the credit is a zero-credit, letter-graded paper with a professionalization component (participation at a colloquium) designed to act as a capstone to the degree by providing an opportunity to plan, conduct, and present independent research.

In addition to all this, students must follow the general requirements for a BA Combined Honours degree, including a 2.0 overall GPA for graduation and minimum GPA of 2.7 in Cinema and Media Studies courses.

In principle, no more than 6 credit hours of a student's degree in Cinema & Media Studies may be in film production as opposed to the academic study of cinema, although permission may be granted for a student to include more production courses in their degree if they also complete more than the minimum number of electives. Film production may include Fountain School apprenticeships (depending on the host organization), PERF 3721.03, PERF 3722.03, and includes NSCAD film production courses. If there is a course not currently on the list of pre-approved electives that students would like to take, and/or for permission to include more than 6 credit hours of production courses, contact the Associate Director of Cinema and Media Studies.

Students may not take both the Minor in Film Studies and the Combined Honours in Cinema and Media Studies.

The following elective courses can count toward degrees in Cinema and Media Studies:

- CANA 3401.03/INDG 3401.03/FILM 3401.03: Indigenous Representations in Film
- CHIN 3050.03/FILM 3350.03: Topics in Asian Cinema
- CTMP 2201: Mass and Digital Media Culture
- CTMP 3302.03: Film Theory
- CTMP 3304.03 / GWST 3304.03 / JOUR 3304.03: Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition
- CTMP 3305.03: Modern Film and the Theory of the Gaze
- ENGL 2085.03: Videogames: Story, World and Play
- ENGL 2095.03: Narrative in the Cinema
- ENGL 3300.03: TV: Theory and Criticism
- ENGL 3305.03: Fan Culture
- FILM 2350.03: Studies in Film Directors
- FILM 2360.03: Popular Cinema
- FILM 3314.03/THEA 3314.03/ENGL 3314.03: Shakespeare and his Contemporaries on Film
- FILM 3330.03: Film Theory I
- FILM 3331.03/GWST 3331.03: Film Theory II: Desire in Cinema
- FILM 3351.03: The Cinema of David Lynch
- FILM 3370.03: Animated Film
- FILM 3915.03/THEA 3915.03: Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen
- FILM 4101.03: Short Apprenticeship
- FILM 4102.06: Long Apprenticeship
- FILM 4390.03: Special Topics in Film Studies
- FILM 4391.03: Special Topics in Popular Cinema
- FILM 4392.03: Point of View in the Cinema

- FILM 4393.03/THEA 4924.03: Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema
- FILM 4926.03/PERF 4926.03/THEA 4926.03: Creative Responses to A Midsummer Night's Dream
- FREN 2800.03: Cinema: The French Phenomenon I
- FREN 2801.03: Cinema: The French Phenomenon II
- GERM 2040.03/FILM 2340.03: Monsters and Madness: 20th Century German Film
- HSTC 2500.03: Science Fiction in Film
- ITAL 2600.03/FILM 2314: Survey of Italian Cinema
- ITAL 3600.03/FILM 3320.03: Italian National Cinema
- JOUR 3662.03: The Journalist as Documentarian
- JOUR 3663.03: Documentary Journalism
- MUSC 2016.03/FILM 2016.03: Topics in Music and Cinema
- PERF 3721.03: Digital Design for Performance 1 (counts as production credit)
- PERF 3722.03: Digital Design for Performance 2 (counts as production credit)
- PERF 4250.03: Artists as Entrepreneurs
- RUSN 2036.03/FILM 2336.03: Russian Film I
- RUSN 2037.03/FILM 2337.03: Russian Film II
- RUSN 2043.03/ENGL 2043.03/FILM 2043.03: How iRead the Eye-Books: Film and Multimedia Adaptations of World Literature II
- RUSN 2044.03/ENGL 2044.03/FILM 2044.03: How iRead the Eye-Books: Film Adaptations of World Literature
- RUSN 2046.03/FILM 2346.03: East European Cinema: War, Love, and Revolutions
- SOSA 3105.03: Media and Society
- SPAN 2150.03: Identidades Hispanas a través del cine (taught in Spanish)

The following 1000-level course is not required for degrees in Cinema and Media Studies, but is recommended for students looking for a relevant first-year course:

- PERF 1002.03: Writing About Stage and Screen

The following courses at NSCAD University can count toward degrees in Cinema and Media Studies. Students will need to obtain Letters of Permission in order to take these classes for credit:

- NSCAD AHIS 2800.03: Film History and Criticism 1890-1945 (equivalent to FILM 2301)
- NSCAD AHIS 2810.03: Film History and Criticism 1945-Present (equivalent to FILM 3301)
- NSCAD AHIS 2820: History of Animation
- NSCAD AHIS 3190: Canadian Cinema: Art and Industry
- NSCAD AHIS 3822: Topics in Film History: Hitchcock’s Films (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3826: Topics in Film History: Film Noir and Neo-Noir (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3832: Topics in Film History: Canadian Cinema (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3835: Topics in Film History: Contemporary Cinemas of Globalization (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3836: Topics in Film History: Subjectivities in Moving Pictures (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3837: Topics in Film History: Out on Screen (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3839: The Director’s Cinema (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3850: History and Criticism of Documentary Film (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD AHIS 3840.03: Art Cinema Histories
- NSCAD AHIS 3841.03: Cinema and Postcolonialism
- NSCAD FHIS 3852: Cinemas of Globalization (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD FILM 2500.06: Introduction to Film Production (3 credit hours)
- NSCAD FILM 3305: Approaches in Non-Fiction

The following courses at St Mary’s University can count toward degrees in Cinema and Media Studies. Students will need to obtain Letters of Permission in order to take these classes for credit:

- SMU ACST 3305: Moving Images of Atlantic Canada (3 credit hours)
- SMU ACST 3876.1: Atlantic Canadian Film and Television
- SMU ENGL 2325: The Media in Everyday Life (3 credit hours)
- SMU ENGL 2511.03: Reading Film (equivalent to FILM 2311)
- SMU ENGL 3313: Narrative in Fiction and Film (6 credit hours)

- SMU ENGL 3511.03: Film and the City
- SMU ENGL 3826: Contemporary Canadian Film and Television
- SMU FREN 2260: Francophone Cultures through Film
- SMU FREN 2300: French Film Comedy
- SMU HIST 3450: Film and History (3 credit hours)
- SMU RELS 3356.2: Religions in Film
- SMU SOSI 3346/CRIM 3303: Crime and the Media (3 credit hours)
- SMU SOSI 4452: Atlantic Canadian Film and Television (3 credit hours)

Minor in Film Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program. It is an inter-University program that allows students to obtain credit hours from any of the participating institutions in addition to Dalhousie: Nova Scotia College of Art and Design University, Saint Mary's University, and the University of King's College.

A minimum of 24 credit hours in Film Studies above the 1000 level are required. Within those 24 credit hours, students must include:

- FILM 2311.03: Film Analysis or SMU ENGL 2511.03: Reading Film
- FILM 2301.03: Film History 1 or NSCAD AHIS 2800.03: Film History and Criticism 1890-1945
- FILM 3301.03: Film History 2 or NSCAD AHIS 2810.03: Film History and Criticism 1945-Present
- 9 credits of electives above the 2000 level

* Students are strongly advised to take the core courses as soon as they declare their film minor.

Electives

- CANA 3401.03/INDG 3401.03/FILM 3401.03: Indigenous Representation in Film
- CHIN 3050.03/FILM 3350.03: Topics in Asian Cinema
- CTMP 3302.03: Film Theory
- CTMP 3304.03/GWST 3304.03/JOUR 3304.03: Through Her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition
- CTMP 3305.03: Modern Film and the Theory of the Gaze
- ENGL 2095.03: Narrative in the Cinema
- ENGL 3300.03: TV: Theory and Criticism
- FILM 2350.03: Studies in Film Directors
- FILM 2360.03: Popular Cinema
- FILM 3314.03/ENGL 3314.03/THEA 3314.03: Shakespeare and his Contemporaries on Film
- FILM 3331.03/GWST 3331.03: Film Theory II: Desire in Cinema
- FILM 3351.03: The Cinema of David Lynch
- FILM 3370.03: Animated Film
- FILM 3915.03/THEA 3915.03: Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen
- FILM 4101.03: Short Apprenticeship
- FILM 4102.06: Long Apprenticeship
- FILM 4390.03: Special Topics in Film Studies
- FILM 4391.03: Special Topics in Popular Cinema
- FILM 4392.03: Point of View in the Cinema
- FILM 4393.03/THEA 4924.03: Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema
- FILM 4926.03/PERF 4926.03/THEA 4926.03: Creative Responses to A Midsummer Night's Dream
- FREN 2800.03: Cinema: The French Phenomenon I
- FREN 2801.03: Cinema: The French Phenomenon II
- GERM 2040.03/FILM 2040.03: Monsters and Madness in 20th Century German Film
- ITAL 2600.03/FILM 2314.03: Survey of Italian Cinema
- ITAL 3500.03: Topics in Italian Culture: Italian Neorealist Cinema
- ITAL 3600.03/FILM 3320.03: Italian National Cinema
- JOUR 3662.03: The Journalist as Documentarian
- JOUR 3663.03: Documentary Journalism

- MUSC 2016.03/FILM 2016.03: Topics in Music and Cinema
- RUSN 2036.03/FILM 2336.03: Russian Film I
- RUSN 2037.03/FILM 2337.03: Russian Film II
- RUSN 2043.03/ENGL 2043.03/FILM 2043.03: How iRead the Eye-Books: Film and Multimedia Adaptations of World Literature
- RUSN 2044.03/ENGL 2044.03/FILM 2044.03: How iRead the Eye-Books: Film Adaptations of World Literature II
- RUSN 2046.03/FILM 2346.03: East European Cinema: War, Love, and Revolutions

The following courses at NSCAD University and St. Mary's University (SMU) can count toward the Minor in Film Studies. Students will need to obtain Letters of Permission in order to take these classes for credit.

- NSCAD AHIS 3822.03: Topics in Film History: Hitchcock's Films
- NSCAD AHIS 3826.03: Topics in Film History: Film Noir and Neo-Noir
- NSCAD AHIS 3832.03: Topics in Film History: Canadian Cinema
- NSCAD AHIS 3835.03: Topics in Film History: Contemporary Cinemas of Globalization
- NSCAD AHIS 3836.03: Topics in Film History: Subjectivities in Moving Pictures
- NSCAD AHIS 3837.03: Topics in Film History: Out on Screen
- NSCAD AHIS 3839.03: The Director’s Cinema
- NSCAD AHIS 3840.03: Art Cinema Histories
- NSCAD AHIS 3841.03: Cinema and Postcolonialism
- NSCAD AHIS 3850.03: History and Criticism of Documentary Film
- NSCAD FHIS 3852.03: Cinemas of Globalization
- SMU ACST 3305.03: Moving Images of Atlantic Canada
- SMU ENGL 3313.06: Narrative in Fiction and Film
- SMU ENGL 3511.03: Film and the City
- SMU RELS 3356.03: Religions and Film
- SMU ENGL 3511.03: Film and the City
- SMU ENGL 2325.03: The Media in Everyday Life
- SMU ENGL 3826.03: Contemporary Canadian Film and Television
- SMU FREN 2260.03: Francophone Cultures through Film
- SMU FREN 2300:03: French Film Comedy
- SMU HIST SMU 3450.03: Film and History
- SMU SOSI 3346.03/CRIM 3303.03: Crime and the Media
- SMU SOSI 4452.03: Atlantic Canadian Film and Television

Contact the Fountain School of Performing Arts for more information.

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

FILM 2010 Topics in Music and Cinema
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course investigates various engagements of music and cinema. Topics vary from year to year and may include: diegetic/non-diegetic music, musical narrativity in film, representation, manipulation, cinema and opera, music or sound as special effect, film-scoring and the use of notable songs/tunes.
CROSSLISTED: MUSC 2010.03
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 2015.06XY
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

FILM 2016 Topics in Music and Cinema
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course investigates various engagements of music and cinema. Topics vary from year to year and may include: diegetic/non-diegetic music, musical narrativity in film, representation, manipulation, cinema and opera, music or sound as special effect, film-scoring and the use of notable songs/tunes.
CROSSLISTED: MUSC 2016
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 2015.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

FILM 2043 How iRead the Eye-Books: Film and Multimedia Adaptations of World Literature
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we will be reading and watching the world adaptations of international literary classics and popular contemporary works. From analyzing the art of comic strips and Supermen sagas to e-books designed for iPads and Android mobile devices, during the semester students will learn to appreciate both the text and its visual renderings using theoretical frameworks of adaptation and textual fidelity, as well as will have an opportunity to practice their skills in the art of film-making and constructing an iBook.
CROSSLISTED: RUSN 2043.03, THEA 2043.03, ENGL 2043.03
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 2045.06, ENGL 2045.06, THEA 2347.06
FORMATS: Lecture

FILM 2044 How iRead the Eye-Books: Film Adaptations of World Literature II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we will be reading and watching the world adaptations of international literary classics and popular contemporary works. From analyzing the art of comic strips and Supermen sagas to e-books designed for iPads and Android mobile devices, during the semester students will learn to appreciate both the text and its visual renderings using theoretical frameworks of adaptation and textual fidelity, as well as will have an opportunity to practice their skills in the art of film-making and constructing an iBook.
CROSSLISTED: RUSN 2044.03, ENGL 2044.03
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 2045, THEA 2347, ENGL 2045, FILM 2347
FORMATS: Lecture

FILM 2301 Film History 1
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course surveys the history of film from its invention in the 1890s to the 1950s. Students will learn about the aesthetic, social, and technological changes that affected the development of cinema. The course addresses films from both the silent and sound eras, and from film industries around the world. Artistic movements that may be studied include Soviet Montage, German Expressionism, Classical Hollywood, Neorealism, and the African-American 'race films'.
PREREQUISITES: Any course that qualifies as a writing credit.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2300X/Y.06, THEA 2301.03, NSCAD AHIS 2800.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FILM 2311 Film Analysis
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the close textual analysis of narrative films. To this end, a few films will be studied in depth. Their formal properties, such as mise-en-scène, sound, cinematography, and editing, will be analyzed and situated in social and historical contexts, including issues of race, class, and gender. Through screenings, readings, lectures, discussions and exercises, students will develop their technical vocabulary and skills in film interpretation.
EXCLUSIONS: SMU ENGL 2511.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FILM 2314 Survey of Italian Cinema
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Course to be held in English; with part of the course work in Italian for Italian majors. Survey of the Italian Cinema from the origins onwards. Focus: the 'golden age' of Italian silent movies; visual culture under fascism; Italian neo-realism; the impact of television.
CROSSLISTED: ITAL 2600.03
FORMATS: Lecture

FILM 2336 Russian Film I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course surveys Russian film from the Silent Era to "Thaw" (1900-1960s). Its goal is to develop students' knowledge of cinema in its historical and cultural context through critical watching, reading, thinking, and writing. The course will concentrate on the development of main genres and styles in

Russian and official Soviet Cinema, major directors and styles. Full versions of films will be screened each Monday night. Later in the week they will be followed by a lecture, discussion, and viewing additional short clips.
CROSSLISTED: RUSN 2036
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FILM 2337 Russian Film II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide an overview of the most significant trends and periods in the development of Russian cinema since the 1960s until the latest blockbusters. The course will concentrate on the development of main genres and styles, major directors and productions, issues of race, gender, war and violence in Soviet, post-Soviet and new Russian cinema.
CROSSLISTED: RUSN 2037.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FILM 2340 Monsters and Madness: 20th Century German Film

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an introduction to German film of the early 20th century. We will focus on one of the most influential period of cinema history, German Expressionism, and continue to early sound film, Nazi-Propaganda and Postwar film. No knowledge of the German language is necessary. All films are subtitled.
CROSSLISTED: GERM 2040.03

FILM 2346 East European Cinema: War, Love, and Revolutions

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course brings post-Berlin Wall European film into the fray of current debates on cultural identity, transnational cinema, and postcolonialism. Despite the state control, the filmmakers of communist Europe were often more bold, honest and provocative than their profit-driven Hollywood counterparts. By drawing on political, cultural, and philosophical discourses, the course will offer pointed analyses of most significant East European films that touch upon issues of ethnicity, gender, and overcoming censorship.
CROSSLISTED: RUSN 2046.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FILM 2350 Studies in Film Directors

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers students the opportunity to study in detail the work of an individual film director. Asethetic, political, philosophical and/or ethical issues related to the director's work will be studied via close analysis of his/her most significant films. The identity of the director to be studied will be posted on the Academic timetable.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 2350.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FILM 2360 Popular Cinema

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course helps students develop their critical understanding of popular cinema. It introduces different approaches to the analysis of popular film, and considers principles of production, distribution, exhibition and reception in major industries such as Hollywood and popular Hindi and Hong Kong cinemas. Throughout, it addresses the implications of the concept of “popular cinema.”
CROSSLISTED: THEA 2360.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2320.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FILM 2361 Horror Films and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
What scares us and why? How do the movies we watch reflect (and sometimes shape) the society in which we live? In this class, we will consider the history of horror cinema within the context of the cultural anxieties these films expressed. We will cover a number of subgenres, including creature features, slashers, and body horror. While our focus will be American horror, films from other countries will also be discussed. Students should expect to watch at least one horror movie each week.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

FILM 2362 Action Films
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course looks at action in various cinematic traditions. It addresses the diverse origins of action cinema in early film history and explores a range of issues that attach to action spectacles: constructions of gender, race, and nation; relations between humans and machines; intersections of action films with other genres; and developments in special effects.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

FILM 2911 Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen
CREDIT HOURS: 3
What makes a 'star' actor? How do stars' gifts and idiosyncrasies interact with the possibilities of their media and with market forces to create celebrity? This course explores stage and screen stardom as historical, aesthetic, and economic phenomena that illuminate shifting constructions of beauty, class, gender, sexuality, race, and ethnicity.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 2911.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FILM 3301 Film History 2
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course surveys global cinema and new media from the 1950s until the present day. Students will learn about the aesthetic, social, and technological changes that have affected the development of cinema and new media, as well as the political contexts of these changes. The course looks at how capitalism, different forms of imperialism, feminism, queer activism, and decolonization have shaped and responded to the texts and institutions of cinema and new media.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2300X/Y.06 and NSCAD AHIS 2810.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FILM 3313 Documentary, Experimental and Animated Film
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the historical, social, ethical and aesthetic dimensions of documentary, experimental and animated cinema. The course is taught through lectures, discussions, film screenings and readings.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 2311.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3313.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2312.03 and NSCAD AHIS 3850.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FILM 3314 Shakespeare and his Contemporaries on Film
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will study the adaptation of Shakespeare and his contemporaries to the medium of cinema, focusing on the differences between theatre and cinema, the process of textual adaptation, the updating of classic stories to modern settings, and the close analysis of the performer's choices.
PREREQUISITES: Experience in Shakespeare at any level OR experience in Cinema and Media Studies at any level.
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 3314.03, THEA 3314.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2313.03, ENGL 2313.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

FILM 3320 Italian National Cinema
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The focus of the course: : the Italian cineastes, who received international recognition since the 1960s. It aims to investigate Italian film production within the social and cultural climate of contemporary Italy.
CROSSLISTED: ITAL 3600.03, THEA 3320.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

FILM 3330 Film Theory I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will survey and discuss the major cinematic theories of the twentieth century: these may include formalism, realism, semiotics, psychoanalytic film theory, and/or post-structuralism. It addresses debates and approaches which have sought to define new terminology and new methodologies for the study of the moving images.
PREREQUISITES: Previous Cinema and Media Studies course or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3330.03

EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 3302.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FILM 3331 Film Theory 2: Desire in Cinema

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on theories of gender, sexuality and desire in the cinema. It addresses debates around the representation of gender, sexuality and desire on screen, as well as theories of spectatorial desire. There are no prerequisites, but previous exposure to Cinema and Media Studies or Gender and Women's Studies is recommended.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 3331.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FILM 3350 Topics in Asian Cinema

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Each year will focus on specific topics as explored in the cinema of various Asian countries. Particular attention will be paid to how Asian filmmakers employ different cinematic genres in their treatments of diverse aspects of Asian societies and cultures. The identity of the topic to be studied will be assigned at the end of the preceding academic year and then posted in the University's timetable.
CROSSLISTED: CHIN 3050.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FILM 3351 The Cinema of David Lynch

CREDIT HOURS: 3
David Lynch is one of the most fascinating filmmakers alive today. His work includes relatively mainstream and popular successes, such as The Elephant Man and the TV series Twin Peaks, along with more difficult cult films such as Eraserhead, Lost Highway and Mulholland Drive. In this course, students will engage in close analysis of Lynch’s works, his source material, and his inspirations.
PREREQUISITES: FILM 2301.03, FILM 2311.03 OR FILM 3301.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FILM 3353 Topics in Black and African Diaspora Cinemas

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Calendar: This course examines moving images produced by Black filmmakers from Africa and/or the African Diaspora. It will analyze artistic forms and address how these moving images speak to and about cultures and societies. The specific topic to be studied will be assigned at the end of the preceding academic year and then posted in the University's timetable. Description for Sample Syllabus: This course focuses on three important sites of African film production: the post-independence cinema of Senegal, the popular cinema of Nigeria (a.k.a. Nollywood), and the thriving documentary industry across sub-Saharan Africa. It examines such topics as colonialism and postcolonialism; the significance of languages (French, English, Igbo, etc.) in filmmaking; modes of production, distribution, and exhibition; economic issues and class; and representations of gender and sexuality.
CALENDAR NOTES: Calendar Description: This course examines moving images produced by Black filmmakers from Africa and/or the African Diaspora. It will analyze artistic forms and address how these moving images speak to and about cultures and societies. The specific topic to be studied will be assigned at the end of the preceding academic year and then posted in the University's timetable.
COREQUISITES: None
PREREQUISITES: None. One previous course in Black and African Diaspora Studies or Film/Cinema and Media Studies recommended but not required.
CROSSLISTED: None
RESTRICTIONS: None
EXCLUSIONS: None
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion | Online Delivery

FILM 3358 Studies in Film Directors 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers students the opportunity to study in detail the work of one or two individual film directors and engage with theories of film authorship. Aesthetic, political, philosophical and/or ethical issues related to the director's work will be studied via close analysis of his/her/their most significant films. The identity of the director(s)to be studied will be posted on the Academic Timetable.
EXCLUSIONS: FILM 2350: semeseters in which the same directors were taught
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion

FILM 3359 Studies in Film Directors 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers students the opportunity to study in detail the work of one or two individual film directors and engage with theories of film authorship.

Aesthetic, political, philosophical and/or ethical issues related to the director's work will be studied via close analysis of his/her/their most significant films. The identity of the director(s)to be studied will be posted on the Academic Timetable. This course may be taken with or without FILM 3358 (Studies in Film Directors 1).
EXCLUSIONS: FILM 2350: semesters in which the same directors were taught
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion

FILM 3370 Animated Film: Technologies, Characters, and Societies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class is an historical survey and theoretical investigation of animation techniques and aesthetics. Three interwoven themes of this course will be addressed throughout: the techniques of animation, the construction of characters, and the role of animation in society.
EXCLUSIONS: FILM 2370.03, THEA 2370.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

FILM 3401 Indigenous Representation on Film

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an overview of issues shaping the portrayal of Indigenous peoples in film. Focus will be on developing a critical understanding of Indigenous representation in political and cultural context. Films examined will span the silent to contemporary film era, and will include Indigenous cinema. Some of the videos included in this syllabus will contain sexual, violent, racist, sexist, and otherwise disturbing content.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 3401.03, INDG 3401.03
EXCLUSIONS: CANA 3002.03
FORMATS: Lecture

FILM 3601 Scriptwriting 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course teaches students to write plays and screenplays. The craft is explored through weekly writing exercises dealing with specific dramaturgical problems. With this background, the class then writes plays and screenplays which are revised, critiqued, and given a public presentation.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3601.03
RESTRICTIONS: Permission of the Instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

FILM 3602 Scriptwriting 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course takes alternative approaches to writing plays and screenplays. The craft is explored through weekly writing exercises dealing with specific dramaturgical problems. With this background, the class then writes plays and screenplays which are revised, critiqued, and given a public presentation.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3602.03
RESTRICTIONS: Permission of the Instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

FILM 3915 Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen

CREDIT HOURS: 3
What makes a ‘star’ actor? How do stars’ gifts and idiosyncrasies interact with the possibilities of their media and with market forces to create celebrity? This course explores stage and screen stardom as historical, aesthetic, and economic phenomena that illuminate shifting constructions of beauty, class, gender, sexuality, race, and ethnicity.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3915.03
EXCLUSIONS: FILM 2911.03; THEA 2911.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FILM 4101 Short Apprenticeship

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students gain practical, workplace experience with an organization appropriate to their course of study. The Short Apprenticeship will represent approximately 50 – 60 hours of work on an approved project with a sponsoring organization. Positions may be paid when appropriate, but this is not guaranteed. PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Fountain School RESTRICTIONS: Students must have completed two years of study in a Minor/Major/Double Major/Honours/Combined Honours Bachelor of Arts program in Cinema and Media Studies or in Theatre. Applications for apprenticeships will be evaluated by the Associate Director (Cinema and Media Studies) in consultation with FSPA faculty members, who will have final decision about which apprenticeships can be sponsored by the School.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Fountain School

EXCLUSIONS: There are no exclusions, but students who have completed FILM 4102.06 will not be prioritized if they apply for FILM 4101.03 and vice versa. Approval will not be granted for two apprenticeship credits with the same or similar course content.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

FILM 4102 Long Apprenticeship

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Students gain practical, workplace experience with an organization appropriate to their course of study. The Long Apprenticeship will represent approximately 100 – 120 hours of work on an approved project with a sponsoring organization. Positions may be paid when appropriate, but this is not guaranteed.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Fountain School.
EXCLUSIONS: There are no exclusions, but students who have completed a Long Apprenticeship will not be prioritized if they apply for a Short Apprenticeship and vice versa. Approval will not be granted for two apprenticeship credits with the same or similar course content.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

FILM 4103 Long Apprenticeship a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students gain practical, workplace experience with an organization appropriate to their course of study. The Long Apprenticeship will represent approximately 100 – 120 hours of work on an approved project with a sponsoring organization, completed over two consecutive academic terms in FILM 4103.03 and FILM 4104.03. Positions may be paid when appropriate, but this is not guaranteed.
COREQUISITES: FILM 4104.03 Long Apprenticeship b must be completed in a consecutive academic term
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Fountain School
RESTRICTIONS: Students must have completed two years of study in a Minor/Major/Double Major/Honours/Combined Honours Bachelor of Arts program in Theatre or Cinema and Media Studies. Applications for apprenticeships will be evaluated by the Associate Director (Cinema and Media Studies) in consultation with FSPA faculty members, who will have final decision about which apprenticeships can be sponsored by the School.
EXCLUSIONS: There are no exclusions, but students who have completed FILM 4102.06 will not be prioritized if they apply for FILM 4103.03/4104.03 and vice versa. Approval will not be granted for two apprenticeship credits with the same or similar course content.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

FILM 4104 Long Apprenticeship b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students gain practical, workplace experience with an organization appropriate to their course of study. The Long Apprenticeship will represent approximately 100 – 120 hours of work on an approved project with a sponsoring organization, completed over two consecutive academic terms in FILM 4103.03 and FILM 4104.03 Positions may be paid when appropriate, but this is not guaranteed.
PREREQUISITES: FILM 4103 Long Apprenticeship Part 1
RESTRICTIONS: Students must have completed two years of study in a Minor/Major/Double Major/Honours/Combined Honours Bachelor of Arts program in Theatre or in Cinema and Media Studies. Applications for apprenticeships will be evaluated by the Associate Director (Cinema and Media Studies) in consultation with FSPA faculty members, who will have final decision about which apprenticeships can be sponsored by the School.
EXCLUSIONS: There are no exclusions, but students who have completed FILM 4102.06 will not be prioritized if they apply for FILM 4103.03/4104.03 and vice versa. Approval will not be granted for two apprenticeship credits with the same or similar course content.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

FILM 4300 Cinema and Media Studies Honours Credit

CREDIT HOURS: 0
Cinema and Media Studies Combined Honours students for whom CMS is their principal subject will write a 5000-7000 word research essay and a conference-length version of the same paper which they will present orally. The paper may be an expansion of work started for a class, but students are welcome to start a new project of interest to them. Students will work with a faculty mentor to complete the essay and present the work.
COREQUISITES: NA
PREREQUISITES: Admission to Combined Honours in Cinema and Media Studies
CROSSLISTED: NA
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Combined Honours students in Cinema and Media Studies with a minimum B+ average in CMS classes
EXCLUSIONS: NA
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

FILM 4327 Sound in Cinema

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to the field of sound studies through the means of film. It will compel them to consider the ways sound is used to echo thematic choices as well as sociological trends. It will ask questions such as: what is the importance of film sound, and how is a soundtrack constructed? How is deafness represented throughout cinema's history, and how is it changing? How does music in film represent Indigenous or marginalized national identity?

In taking this course, students will gain vital insight into the sounds that often go forgotten throughout media studies, and be able to construct and comment on what exactly is communicated through cinematic sound.
PREREQUISITES: FILM 2311.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

FILM 4390 Special Topics in Cinema and Media Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This advanced course examines one topic in depth from formal, political, and/or historical perspectives. Topics may include but are not limited to: montage; screen acting; film adaptation; the work of a particular director; a platform such as YouTube or online streaming services; Virtual or Augmented Reality; or a film movement. The topic to be studied will be determined by the Fountain School of Performing Arts.
PREREQUISITES: FILM 2311.03
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

FILM 4391 Special Topics in Popular Cinema

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This advanced seminar addresses an issue in popular cinema. Topics may include but are not limited to: critical perspectives on a particular set of films; the relation between "independent" cinema and "mainstream" cinema; or the social and aesthetic impact of new technologies in popular cinema. The identity of the topic to be studied will be assigned by the Fountain School of Performing Arts at the end of the preceding academic year and then posted at the School and in the University's timetable.
PREREQUISITES: FILM 2311.03 (and FILM 2360.03 is recommended)
FORMATS: Seminar

FILM 4392 Point of View in the Cinema

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, students engage in rigorous close analysis to understand better the ways in which filmmakers make us experience a narrative from the perspective of an individual character. The course explores the methods and purposes that underlie the manipulation of point of view in mainstream movies, art films and political cinema.
PREREQUISITES: FILM 2311.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

FILM 4393 Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this seminar class, students focus on a particular topic relevant to the fields of both theatre and cinema and investigate it in great detail. The topic is assigned by the School of Performing Arts at the end of the preceding academic year and it is then posted at the School and in the Academic Timetable.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: THEA 4924.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

FILM 4502 East Asian Animation and its Roots in Performance and Visual Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course asks how Chinese-language and Japanese performance and visual arts feed into animated film, and how animation today is shaped by but also extends these traditions. With a focus on aesthetics, it is centred around the theoretical question of when/how we can define "animation" in opposition to other arts and technologies, and when/how these overlap. Secondary questions include the concept of "nation" in relation to animation and the extent to which causality can be attributed to connections between aesthetic forms; no doubt additional questions and themes will arise as we discuss. The aim of the course is not to answer these definitively, but to use these as starting points for conversation and analysis. This course does not go deep into any one form or style but rather gives an overview of many in order to enable students to look more closely, in their own research, into those that interest them most.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 4502, CHIN 4502
FORMATS: Lecture

FILM 4925 Puppets: Bringing Objects to Life

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this class, we will explore the question: what does it mean for an object to come "to life" on stage? We will engage with theories of puppet and object vitality in the written work of puppeteers and scholars, experiment with puppetry techniques, and analyze contemporary puppet productions. At the end of the course, students will be able to test their discoveries in short performances of their own.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 4925.03
RESTRICTIONS: Permission of the instructor

FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

FILM 4926 Creative Responses to A Midsummer Night's Dream

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Shakespeare's A Midsummer Night's Dream is an ideal play for exploring how one creative work can inspire others. Its tale of lovers and actors lost in a fairy-filled forest still speaks to us about imagination, beauty, transformation, sexuality, gender, dreams, love, rebellion, laughter, art, the environment, and performance. Not only are productions of it still commonplace, but it has also inspired numerous adaptations in theatre, cinema, poetry, music, dance, novels, animations, and songs. In this course, you will read the play closely and examine the creative dreams that it has inspired in other artists over the centuries. You may also engage in creative projects of your own for credit.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 4926.03, PERF 4926.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

FILM 4927 Feeling It: Melodrama on the Western Stage and Screen

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course investigates the diversity and power of melodrama, one of the most influential forms in the history of Western theatre and film. Today, "melodrama" and "melodramatic" are often used as insulting descriptions of plays, movies, and human behaviour. Yet this dismissive attitude blinds contemporary audiences to the social and political impact of melodrama's intensely emotional language, as well as to its influence on popular genres, from action to romance to horror and beyond. After exploring definitions and conventions associated with melodrama, the class will look at theatrical and cinematic examples of three key iterations of the genre: action melodramas, romantic melodramas, and melodramas that use the genre's conventions to expose and critique the effects of anti-Black racism. Through lectures, seminar discussion, and creative work, we will strive to understand why melodrama's emphasis on intense and heightened feeling has proved such a durable part of artistic, social, and political landscapes.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 4927.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

Classics

Classics

Location:
Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences Building
6135 University Avenue
Room 1172
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3468
Fax Number: (902) 494-2467
Email Address: classics@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/classics

Introduction

Classics is the study of the ancient Greeks and Romans: their myths, mysteries, and games, their epics, comedies, and tragedies, their languages, arts, and architectures, their religions, philosophies, and sciences. We examine how they constructed their relations to nature, literally created "history", and discovered how terrible the human is. We learn their magic, blessings, and curses, their politics and laws, their social structures, and ways of making war. We look at their sex lives, how they died, and what they used for money. Classics tells the story of the rise and fall of their empires, and of what has indelibly lasted after imperial military and political forces collapsed. We investigate how what the Greeks and Romans became depended on encounters with the peoples, cultures, philosophies, technologies of war and peace, politics and religions of Egypt and North Africa, of Judea, Lebanon, and Syria, of Arabia and Persia, and of Tuscany and the Eurasian North. And Classics looks at how, out of those same meetings, new religions and philosophies evolved, giving us the literatures, arts, and politics of Greek, Latin, and Arabic Christianities, of Hebrew, Greek, and Arabic Judaisms, and of Islam. We start from the remotest origins of human history, make a long stop at the "Classical" period, become what some regard as decadent, and go up to the end of the Middle Ages. We are at home in Athens and Rome, in Constantinople and Istanbul, in

Carthage, Alexandria and Jerusalem, in Antioch, Damascus, and Baghdad, in Cordoba and Palermo, in Paris, Oxford, Fribourg, and Cologne, and we encamp at Hadrian's Wall, once the boundary of "civilization". Languages, chiefly Greek and Latin, are both our pleasure and our necessity, but Classics is much more than the study of languages, its study lays the foundation of self-knowledge.

Classics at Dalhousie offers the full range of electives and degree programs: minors, majors, and honours for Bachelor degrees, the Master of Arts, and the PhD. It has specialists in philosophy and religion, in languages and literature, and in history. Students of Classics must learn Greek and Latin, if they wish to take an honours degree or go on to graduate studies in the field. While we recommend that students begin Latin or Greek in their first year, it is quite feasible to start language studies subsequently.

Degree Programs

In addition to the departmental requirements listed below, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Degree Requirements section.

Staff

Dean

Andrews, J., Hons BA (McGill), MA, PhD (University of Toronto)

Chair

Diamond, E., BA (Vind), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Northwestern)

Undergraduate Advisor

Varto, E., BA (Queen's), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (UBC)

Professor Emeritus

Friedrich, R., Dr. Phil. (Göettingen)

Professor

Sanders, S., BA (Harvard), PhD (John Hopkins)

Associate Professors

Diamond, E., BA (Vind), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Northwestern)
Fournier, M., BA, MA (Dalhousie), PhD (BC)
Mitchell, J., BA (McGill), PhD (Stanford)
Varto, E., BA (Queen's), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (UBC)

Assistant Professor

O'Brien, P. H., BA (Vind), MA (Dalhousie), MA, PhD (BU)

Instructor

Grundke, C., BA (Dalhousie), MDiv, MA (Acadia), PhD (Edinburgh)

BA (120 credit hour) Honours in Classics

For purposes of meeting grouping requirements, some Ancient and Medieval Philosophy courses may be counted either as Classics credits, or Philosophy credits.

Students must complete between 54 - 66 credit hours in Classics at the 2000 level or above. Among these credit hours, students must take the following:

- 30 credit hours in Greek and Latin (12 in one; 18 in the other). Students may choose from:
    - Greek: CLAS 2505; CLAS 2506; CLAS 3701; CLAS 3702; and any upper level courses offered in Greek. Latin: CLAS 2401; CLAS 2402; CLAS 3803;CLAS 3804: and any upper level courses offered in Latin.
    - Students may replace the 12 credit hours of Greek or Latin with Hebrew when available: CLAS 2920; CLAS 2921; CLAS 3920; CLAS 3921.
- 18 credit hours at the 3000 level or higher
- completion of the Honours Examination (CLAS 0401 and CLAS 0402)

Candidates for Honours and Combined Honours degrees who anticipate continuing their studies at the Graduate level in Classics should consult the calendars of the Graduate Schools of their choice concerning requirements for entry into Graduate programs. It may be the case that additional preparation in the classical languages or in other aspects of ancient civilizations is required for entry into certain programs.

NOTE: Students are urged to apply for Honours as early as possible in their program (applications may be submitted after completion of one year of university). Please consult undergraduate advisor.

BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours in Classics

Classics may be taken as part of a combined honours program with other disciplines. Students interested in such programs should consult with the undergraduate advisors of the respective departments.

Students must complete 30 - 48 credit hours in Classics at the 2000 level or higher. Among these credit hours, students must take the following:

- 18 credit hours in Greek and/or Latin. Students may choose from:
  - Greek: CLAS 2505; CLAS 2506; CLAS 3701; CLAS 3702; and any upper level courses offered in Greek. Latin: CLAS 2401; CLAS 2402; CLAS 3803; CLAS 3804; and any upper level courses offered in Latin
  - Students may replace up to 12 credit hours of Greek and/or Latin with Hebrew when available: CLAS 2920; CLAS 2921; CALS 3920; CLAS 3921.
  - Students must complete at least 12 credit hours in a single language (Greek, Latin or Hebrew).
- 18 credit hours at the 3000 level or higher
- completion of the Honours Examination (CLAS 0401 and CLAS 0402) if the major work is done in Classics

Candidates for Honours and Combined Honours degrees who anticipate continuing their studies at the Graduate level in Classics should consult the calendars of the Graduate Schools of their choice concerning requirements for entry into Graduate programs. It may be the case that additional preparation in the classical languages or in other aspects of ancient civilizations is required for entry into certain programs.

NOTE: Students are urged to apply for Honours as early as possible in their program (applications may be submitted after completion of one year of university). Please consult undergraduate advisor.

BA (120 credit hour) Major in Classics

Students must complete the faculty requirements for a major. These requirements include 36 to 54 credit hours in Classics at or above the 2000 level; including 18 credit hours at the 3000 level or higher. Students are encouraged to take two language courses in Greek and/or Latin.

BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Classics

Students must complete the faculty requirements for a double major. These include 60 to 84 credit hours in the Major subjects at the 2000 level or higher with no more than 48 and no fewer than 30 in either. Students must include at least 18 credit hours at the 3000 level or higher in each subject.

BA (90 credit hour) Minor in Classics

See the Minors section of this Calendar.

Minor in Ancient History

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students must take 18 credit hours from the following list at the 2000 level or above to a maximum of 27 credit hours.

- CLAS 2209.03: The Roman World from Constantine to Theodosius
- CLAS 2214.03: The Roots of Greek Civilization
- CLAS 2215.03: The Classical Greek World
- CLAS 2216.03: Alexander the Great and the Hellenistic Kings

- CLAS 2220.03: Ancient Israel
- CLAS 2231.03: The Rise of Rome
- CLAS 2232.03: The Fall of Rome
- CLAS 2233.03: Roman Legions and the Barbarians
- CLAS 2234.03: Death, Sex, and Gold in the Ancient World
- CLAS 2281.03: Christian Beginnings: The Orthodox and Oriental Churches
- CLAS 2310.03: First Civilizations of the Mediterranean: An Introduction to the History and Culture of the Ancient Near East
- CLAS 3016.03: Meetings between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew
- CLAS 3017.03: Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam until the Renaissance
- CLAS 3021.03: Ancient Art and Architecture from the Pyramids to the Forum
- CLAS 3205.03: Fall of the Roman Republic
- CLAS 3501.03: Herodotus: Father of History, Father of Lies
- CLAS 3502.03: Thucydides and the Greek World at War
- CLAS 4100.03: Reading and Research in Latin Texts (when appropriate)
- CLAS 4540.03: Ammianus Marcellinus and his World

Language Courses

Not more than six credit hours in ancient language may be counted towards the Minor:

- CLAS 2401.03: Introductory Latin I
- CLAS 2402.03: Introductory Latin II
- CLAS 2505.03: Introductory Ancient Greek I
- CLAS 2506.03: Introductory Ancient Greek II
- CLAS 3701.03: Intermediate Greek I
- CLAS 3702.03: Intermediate Greek II
- CLAS 3803.03: Intermediate Latin I
- CLAS 3804.03: Intermediate Latin II

Note: Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult with the timetable for courses offered.

Contact **Classics** for more information.

Minor in Classical Literature

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students must take 18 credit hours to a maximum of 27 credit hours from the following list:

- CLAS 2103.03: Gods, Heroes, and Monsters: Ancient Mythology I
- CLAS 2104.03: Gods, Heroes, and Monsters: Ancient Mythology II
- CLAS 2401.03: Introductory Latin I
- CLAS 2402.03: Introductory Latin II
- CLAS 2505.03: Introductory Ancient Greek I
- CLAS 2506.03: Introductory Ancient Greek II
- CLAS 2515.03: Myth into Film I: the Greek World
- CLAS 3701.03: Intermediate Greek I
- CLAS 3702.03: Intermediate Greek II
- CLAS 3803.03: Intermediate Latin I
- CLAS 3804.03: Intermediate Latin II
- CLAS 3515.03: Greek Tragedy
- CLAS 3516.03: Ancient Comedy
- CLAS 3525.03: Ancient Greek Epic
- CLAS 4060.03: Boethius and Prosimetrum: Poetry and Prose in the Consolation of Philosophy
- CLAS 4070.03: The Study of the Latin Text of Augustine's Confessions
- CLAS 4100.03: Reading and Research in Latin Texts

- CLAS 4540.03: Ammianus Marcellinus and his World
- CLAS 4711.03: Greek Texts: Epic I
- CLAS 4712.03: Greek Texts: Epic II
- CLAS 4721.03: Greek Texts: Poetry I
- CLAS 4722.03: Greek Texts: Poetry II
- CLAS 4741.03: Greek Texts: Tragedy I
- CLAS 4742.03: Greek Texts: Tragedy II
- CLAS 4802.03: Latin Texts: Roman Poetry II
- CLAS 4811.03: Latin Texts: Love and Violence
- CLAS 4812.03: Latin Texts: War and Peace
- CLAS 4820.03: Special Topics - Homer
- CLAS 4821.03: Latin Texts: Human and Divine
- CLAS 4822.03: Latin Texts: Myth and History
- CLAS 4851.03: Latin Texts: Friends and Enemies

Note: Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult with the timetable for courses offered.

Contact Classics for more information.

Minor in Classics

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students declaring a Minor in Classics will complete between 18 and 27 credit hours in Classics at the 2000 level or higher.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Classics is also available.

Contact Classics for more information.

Minor in Classics: Ancient Philosophy

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students must take 18 credit hours at the 2000 level or above to a maximum of 27 credit hours from the following list, including a minimum of 9 credit hours chosen from the following:

- CLAS 2365.03: Plato and the Case of Socrates: Philosophy on Trial
- CLAS 2366.03: Gods, Beasts and the Political Animal: Plato, Aristotle, and their Legacy
- CLAS 3403.03: The Dialogues of Plato I
- CLAS 3404.03: The Dialogues of Plato II
- CLAS 3503.03: Aristotle

Philosophy courses

- CLAS 2024.03: Philosophy and God
- CLAS 2025.03: Conceptions of Nature in the Pre-Modern World
- CLAS 2026.03: Paganism
- CLAS 2027.03: Magic, Religion and Philosophy
- CLAS 2320.03: Panpsychism
- CLAS 2361.03: Ancient Philosophy: From Thales to Plato
- CLAS 2362.03: Ancient Philosophy: From Aristotle to Plotinus
- CLAS 2365.03: Plato and the Case of Socrates: Philosophy on Trial
- CLAS 2366.03: Gods, Beasts and the Political Animal: Plato, Aristotle, and their Legacy
- CLAS 3016.03: Meetings between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew
- CLAS 3017.03: Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam until the Renaissance

- CLAS 3404.03: Dialogues of Plato II
- CLAS 3411.03: St. Augustine's Confessions I
- CLAS 3412.03: St. Augustine's Confessions II
- CLAS 3431.03: St. Augustine's On the Trinity Part I
- CLAS 3432.03: St. Augustine's On the Trinity Part II
- CLAS 3503.03: Aristotle
- CLAS 3901.03: Philosophy of Aristotle I
- CLAS 3902.03: Philosophy of Aristotle II
- CLAS 3911.03: Neoplatonism: Plato and Neoplatonism I
- CLAS 3912.03: Neoplatonism: Plato and Neoplatonism II
- CLAS 4060.03: Boethius and Prosimetrum: Poetry and Prose in the Consolation of Philosophy
- CLAS 4019.03: Philo Judaeus
- CLAS 4601.03: Hellenistic Philosophy - Stoics and Epicureans
- CLAS 4602.03: Hellenistic Philosophy - From Scepticism to Neoplatonism

Language Courses

Not more than six credit hours of a language course may be counted towards the Minor:

- CLAS 2401.03: Introductory Latin I
- CLAS 2402.03: Introductory Latin II
- CLAS 2505.03: Introductory Ancient Greek I
- CLAS 2506.03: Introductory Ancient Greek II
- CLAS 3701.03: Intermediate Greek I
- CLAS 3702.03: Intermediate Greek II
- CLAS 3803.03: Intermediate Latin I
- CLAS 3804.03: Intermediate Latin II

Note: Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult with the timetable for courses offered.

Contact Classics for more information.

Minor in Classics: Medieval Philosophy

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students must take between 18 and 27 credit hours from the following list, including the listed language courses. Must include 9 credit hours from:

- CLAS 3381.03: Medieval Philosophy from Anselm to Augustine
- CLAS 3382.03: Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas
- ARBC 3040.03: Arabic Philosophical Texts: al-Ghazali (or CLAS 4010.03: Islamic Philosophy: al-Ghazali)
- ARBC 3050.03: Arabic Philosophical Texts: Maimonides (or CLAS 4011.03: Jewish Philosophy: Maimonides)
- CLAS 4018:03: Christian Theology in Islamic Lands: John of Damascus
- CLAS 4451.03: Medieval Interpreters of Aristotle
- CLAS 4452.03: Medieval Interpreters of Aristotle

Philosophy courses

- CLAS 2024.03: Philosophy and God
- CLAS 2027.03: Magic, Religion and Philosophy
- CLAS 3016.03: Meetings between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew
- CLAS 3017.03: Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam until the Renaissance
- CLAS 3381.03: Medieval Philosophy from Anselm to Augustine
- CLAS 3382.03: Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas
- CLAS 3411.03: St. Augustine's Confessions I
- CLAS 3412.03: St. Augustine's Confessions II

- CLAS 3431.03: St. Augustine's On the Trinity Part I
- CLAS 3432.03: St. Augustine's On the Trinity Part II
- CLAS 3841.03: Latin Philosophical Texts: Aquinas Texts
- CLAS 3842.03: Latin Philosophical Texts: Anselm and Bonaventure Texts
- CLAS 3911.03: Neoplatonism: Plato and Neoplatonism I
- CLAS 3912.03: Neoplatonism: Plato and Neoplatonism II
- CLAS 4060.03: Boethius and Prosimetrum: Poetry and Prose in the Consolation of Philosophy
- CLAS 4070.03: The Study of the Latin Text of Augustine's Confessions
- CLAS 4401.03: Philosophy of Greek Church Fathers
- CLAS 4402:03: Philosophy of Latin Church Fathers
- CLAS 4451.03: Medieval Interpreters of Aristotle
- CLAS 4452.03: Medieval Interpreters of Aristotle
- CLAS 4501.03: Seminar on Neoplatonism I
- CLAS 4502.03: Seminar on Neoplatonism II
- CLAS 4602.03: Hellenistic Philosophy - From Scepticism to Neoplatonism

Language Courses
Not more than six credit hours in a language course may be counted towards the Minor:

- ARBC 2021.03: Intermediate Arabic I
- ARBC 2022.03: Intermediate Arabic II
- ARBC 3030.03: Advanced Arabic I
- ARBC 3031.03: Advanced Arabic II
- CLAS 2401.03: Introductory Latin I
- CLAS 2402.03: Introductory Latin II
- CLAS 2505.03: Introductory Ancient Greek I
- CLAS 2506.03: Introductory Ancient Greek II
- CLAS 3701.03: Intermediate Greek I
- CLAS 3702.03: Intermediate Greek II
- CLAS 3803.03: Intermediate Latin I
- CLAS 3804.03: Intermediate Latin II
- CLAS 3920.03: Intermediate Hebrew I
- CLAS 3921.03: Intermediate Hebrew II

Note: Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult with the timetable for courses offered.

Contact Classics for more information.

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

NOTES:
1. Not all courses are offered every year. Please consult the current timetable or the Classics Department (494-3468) to determine this year’s offerings.
2. The Introductory courses, and the more elementary courses in Ancient History and Religions, and Classical Philosophy listed below do not require knowledge of the ancient languages. However, students who plan to do advanced work in any of these areas are advised to begin study of the appropriate languages as early as possible.

3. The Department of Classics offers courses at three levels in Arabic. Descriptions for these courses can be found in the Arabic section of this calendar.

Course Descriptions

CLAS 0401 Honours Examination I
CREDIT HOURS: 0
Details available from the department.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course CLAS 0400X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (CLAS 0401.03 and CLAS 0402.03).
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3702.03 or CLAS 3804.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 0400X/Y.06

CLAS 0402 Honours Examination II
CREDIT HOURS: 0
Details available from the department.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course CLAS 0400X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (CLAS 0401.03 and CLAS 0402.03).
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 0401.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS0400X/Y.06

CLAS 1011 Ancient Greece and Rome
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of the ancient civilisations of Greece and Rome, with a focus on their politics, social and cultural institutions, and military history. We chart the rise of the Greek city-state, the glory of Athens, and the transformation of the Greek world by Alexander the Great before turning to the expansion of Rome from humble beginnings to its central place in the history of Europe, the fall of the Republic and the ups and downs of Empire. This is an introductory course and no special preparation is required; there is no foreign language requirement. "Please note that this class does not fulfill the Writing Course Requirement."
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 1010X/Y
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 1012 Ancient History
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Consideration of the pre-classical Near Eastern civilisations (Mesopotamian, Egyptian, Hebrew, etc.) is followed by treatment of the civilisations of Greece and Rome. The course concludes with a consideration of the dissolution of Roman Imperial power and the development of Christian and Islamic cultures. Particular attention will be paid to political, cultural and social history. As the course is intended as an introductory one, no special preparation is expected. There is no foreign language requirement.
RESTRICTIONS: CLAS 1010X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 1101 Classical Mythology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class will study various mythic texts from ancient Greece and Rome, with occasional attention to other nearby ancient cultures. Students will demonstrate competence in describing the content of specific myths as found in various primary sources, understanding the function of myth in expressing and shaping ancient cultural values, assessing the relationhips between specific myths or versions of the same myth, and the reception of myths in later societies. All primary texts will be read in English translation.
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 1103.03; CLAS 2103.03; RELS 1201.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 1103 Gods, Heroes, and Monsters: Ancient Mythology I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introductory survey of the traditional religious narratives of ancient civilizations including Mesopotamia, Egypt, Israel, Greece, and Rome. Of special interest: the function of myth in shaping and expressing a culture's understanding of the divine, the institutions of human community (religion, the family, government), and the natural world; the interrelationships of the myths of those civilizations; the reception of those traditions in the origins of Christian and Islamic culture. The traditional narratives and their broader cultural contexts will be approached through study of primary sources including epic, tragic, and didactic poetry, hymnography, historiography, philosophy, the visual arts, and architecture.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course CLAS 1100X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (CLAS 1103.03 and CLAS 1104.03). Together CLAS 1103.03 and CLAS 1104.03 fulfill the BA writing requirement. CLAS 1103.03 must be successfully

completed before taking CLAS 1104.03.
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 2100X/Y.06, CLAS 2103.03, CLAS 2104.03, CLAS1100X/Y.06, RELS 1200X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CLAS 1104 Gods, Heroes, and Monsters: Ancient Mythology II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introductory survey of the traditional religious narratives of ancient civilizations including Mesopotamia, Egypt, Israel, Greece, and Rome. Of special interest: the function of myth in shaping and expressing a culture's understanding of the divine, the institutions of human community (religion, the family, government), and the natural world; the interrelationships of the myths of those civilizations; the reception of those traditions in the origins of Christian and Islamic culture. The traditional narratives and their broader cultural contexts will be approached through study of primary sources including epic, tragic, and didactic poetry, hymnography, historiography, philosophy, the visual arts, and architecture.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course CLAS 1100X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (CLAS 1103.03 and CLAS 1104.03). Together CLAS 1103.03 and CLAS 1104.03 fulfill the BA writing requirement. CLAS 1103.03 must be successfully completed before taking CLAS 1104.03.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 1103.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 2100X/Y.06, CLAS 2103.03, CLAS 2104, CLAS 1100X/Y.06, RELS 1200X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CLAS 1500 Death and the Afterlife in the Ancient Mediterranean World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
What is it like after you die? The starting point of this course is the fact that it is always like something, because it seems we cannot help but imagine existence after death, whether material—in the form of a dirty skeleton--or a spirit in a blessed afterlife, from the viewpoint of the dead or of the living. If by our nature death demands a creative response from us, then that response is a key part of what it means to be human.
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 1600 Sanskrit I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides students with all the basic tools required for the study of Sanskrit, with a particular emphasis on basic Sanskrit grammar. Students will learn the Devanagari script, several common nominal forms and the basics of the verbal system, as well as develop a competency in basic reading and recitation.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 1600.03

CLAS 2001 Beginnings of Wisdom: Science in the Pre-modern World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces key developments in pre-modern science. Fundamental concepts in the physical sciences, astronomy and cosmology are treated through the study of primary sources from antiquity (Near Eastern and Greco-Roman) and the medieval Islamic, Jewish and Christian cultures. We will be attentive to the wider cultural contexts in which science was pursued and to intersections between science and other ways of knowing (e.g., myth, magic, religion).
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 2001
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 2002 Medieval Natural Philosophy: From the Roman Empire to the Age of Dante

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces key developments in medieval understandings of nature (better called "natural philosophy" than "science") through a direct engagement with primary sources. We consider how the texts and authorities of antiquity (Plato and Aristotle, most notably) were assimilated, adapted and transformed during the Roman Empire, in Islam, and in later medieval Christian Europe. Questions such as the role of ‘nature’ in defining human happiness, the good life, and the character of political power will figure prominently. We will attend to the limits of ‘natural’ reason in relation to established disciplines like theology, as well as more contested areas of knowledge such as magic, astrology and alchemy. The approach taken will be that of intellectual history, in the sense that we will focus on fundamental concepts articulated by the authors and on careful textual exegesis, while always attentive to the wider historical and cultural contexts. Especially given that this course's authors, texts and contexts are quite distant in time from our contemporary world, there will also be occasions for us to reflect on the challenges facing the modern inquirer into pre-modern conceptions of nature and scientific knowledge.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 2001.03 or HSTC 2001.03 are recommended, but not required.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 2002.03
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 2000X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CLAS 2010 Greek Literature in Translation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Beginning with the two great epic poems of Homer, this course will consider the poetic legacy of ancient Greece, by considering the evolution of many of the literary genres which remain the basis for poetry and prose today. Moving through the archaic, classical and Hellenistic periods of ancient Greek literary history, students will encounter epic and lyric poetry, tragic and comic drama, historical, medical, and philosophical prose, the Platonic dialogue, and the soaring oratory of the courtroom and assembly. In this course we examine twelve of ancient Greece's greatest authors, choosing a key text each week for discussion and close reading while also considering the social and political context for each.
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 2000X/Y
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 2011 Latin Literature in Translation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The civilisation that built the Roman Empire left another, even more enduring legacy: Latin literature. From the grand epic of Virgil to the crystal lyrics of Horace, from the savage satire of Juvenal to the passionate patriotism of Cicero, the Romans established forms and genres that are still the basis of poetry and prose today. In this course we examine twelve of Rome's greatest authors, choosing a key text each week for discussion and close reading while also considering the social and political context for each.
COREQUISITES: none
PREREQUISITES: none
CROSSLISTED: none
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 2000X/Y
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 2024 Philosophy and God

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Does god exist? Can God be known? Have a nature? Do evil? Beginning by occupying the same ground as religion, philosophy has asked these questions. Starting with Pythagoras, Empedocles, Plato, Aristotle, Epicurus, and continuing with their pagan Jewish, Christian, and Islamic followers, we shall learn to state the answers of sages and mystics with historical accuracy and to judge their persuasive power.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 2203
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CLAS 2025 Conceptions of Nature in the Pre-Modern World.

CREDIT HOURS: 3
What is nature? What is the proper relationship between nature and the human being, political community, and divinity? This course will investigate ancient Greek, Roman, Jewish, Christian and Islamic answers to these questions through the study of literature, philosophy, art and architecture of the Pre-Modern West.
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 2026 Paganism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this class we examine the development of ancient religious systems in Greece, Rome, and neighbouring peoples from the dawn of recorded history to the triumph of Christianity. From hero cult and civic ritual to the coalescence of myth and pantheon, from superstition and secret initiation to divine kingship, we will range across the full breadth of "pagan" (pre-monotheist) religious experience, including the thousand-year dialogue of religious practice and poetic or philosophic discussion of the gods.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 2026.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CLAS 2027 Magic, Religion, and Philosophy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Reading the Greek Magical Papyri, as well as curse tablets and binding spells from ancient sources, we will explore the intersections of, and relations between, magic, religion, and philosophy in antiquity. The focus will be on both the practical and theoretical aspects of magic in the Greek and Roman worlds.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 2027.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 2103 Gods, Heroes, and Monsters: Ancient Mythology I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introductory survey of the traditional religious narratives of ancient civilizations including Mesopotamia, Egypt, Israel, Greece, and Rome. Of special interest: the function of myth in shaping and expressing a culture's understanding of the divine, the institutions of human community (religion, the family, government), and the natural world; the interrelationships of the myths of those civilizations; the reception of those traditions in the origins of Christian and Islamic culture. The traditional narratives and their broader cultural contexts will be approached through study of primary sources including epic, tragic, and didactic poetry, hymnography, historiography, philosophy, the visual arts, and architecture.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course CLAS 2100X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (CLAS 2103.03 and CLAS 2104.03).
PREREQUISITES: Students must be beyond the first year and have completed the writing requirement.
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 1100X/Y.06, RELS 1200X/Y.06, CLAS 1103.03, CLAS 1104.03, RELS 1201.03, RELS 1202.03, CLAS 2100X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 2104 Gods, Heroes, and Monsters: Ancient Mythology II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introductory survey of the traditional religious narratives of ancient civilizations including Mesopotamia, Egypt, Israel, Greece, and Rome. Of special interest: the function of myth in shaping and expressing a culture's understanding of the divine, the institutions of human community (religion, the family, government), and the natural world; the interrelationships of the myths of those civilizations; the reception of those traditions in the origins of Christian and Islamic culture. The traditional narratives and their broader cultural contexts will be approached through study of primary sources including epic, tragic, and didactic poetry, hymnography, historiography, philosophy, the visual arts, and architecture.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course CLAS 2100X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (CLAS 2103.03 and CLAS 2104.03).
PREREQUISITES: Students must be beyond the first year and have completed the writing requirement, and CLAS 2103.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 1100X/Y.06, RELS 1200X/Y.06, CLAS 1103.03, CLAS 1104.03, RELS 1201.03, RELS 1202.03, CLAS2100X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 2202 The Beginnings of Western Medicine: the Birth of the Body

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will look at how the body was viewed in ancient scientific theory and practice. Western medicine as a rationalized scientific practice finds it origins in the ancient Greek philosophical and medical texts attributed to “Hippocrates”. Through a close reading of selected ancient medical texts, this course will explore ideas of how the human body is constituted, how it relates to the Cosmos as a whole, what the role of the physician was seen to be, and how illness and healing were seen as changes in the balance of the components of the body.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 2202.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CLAS 2209 The Roman World from Constantine to Theodosius (312-395)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers one of the most important periods of Roman history in which Christianity became the dominant religion in the empire and foreign peoples threatened the existence of the empire itself. The course is open to first-year students. There is no foreign language requirement.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2017.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 2210X/Y.06, HIST 2004X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 2214 The Roots of Greek Civilization: From Crete and Troy to the Rise of Athens

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A history of Archaic Greek culture from the Bronze Age palaces of Crete and Mycenae through the development of the Greek city-states. Topics to be discussed include prehistory, palaces and shipwrecks, art and archaeology, the world of Homeric poetry, archaic poetry and thought, colonization, and cultural interaction between the Greek world, the Near East, and Egypt. No knowledge of Greek is expected.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2088.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CLAS 2215 The Classical Greek World: Athens, Sparta, and a Century of Conflict

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A history of Classical Greek culture from the rise of Athens and Sparta as the dominant Greek city-states to the fall of Athens in the Peloponnesian Wars and the death of Socrates. Topics to be discussed include the rise of democracy, the culture and society of the Athenian ‘Golden Ages’, drama, art and architecture, empire building, and the Greeks at war, first with the Persian Empire and then with each other. No knowledge of Greek is expected.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2016.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CLAS 2216 Alexander the Great and the Hellenistic Kings: Transforming Ancient East and West

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A history of Late Classical and Hellenistic Greek culture from the end of the Peloponnesian Wars through the empire of Alexander the Great to the Hellenistic World. Topics to be discussed include relations between and among the Greek city-states and the Persian Empire, developments in art, religion, literature, and philosophy, the career and legacy of Alexander, and the new world order of kings and kingdoms he ushered in. No knowledge of Greek is expected.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2089.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CLAS 2220 Ancient Israel and Judah

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students will become familiar with the key evidence and questions for the history of ancient Israel and Judah and their interconnections across the ancient Near East and Mediterranean from the 2nd millennium BCE to first century CE, using archaeological, inscriptional, and literary sources. This will entail an initial survey of biblical texts in order to lay an adequate understanding of ancient Hebrew self-representations, followed by a detailed survey of Judah and Israel's interactions with other nations, including Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Persia, the Hellenistic empires, and Rome.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2520.03/RELS 2220.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CLAS 2231 The Rise of Rome: Consuls, Classes, and World Conquest

CREDIT HOURS: 3
How did a little village conquer the world? This course follows Rome's gradual expansion across Latium, Italy, and finally the whole Mediterranean. Questionable myths, aggressive literature, fiery rhetoric, and political propaganda complement the archaeological record as we trace the development and decadence of Republican institutions and the Republic's descent into shattering civil war. Class tensions, continuous foreign conflict, and still famous figures like Brutus, Cato, Cicero, and Caesar feature prominently in this vigorous study of a paradigmatic political and social problem: the destiny of Republican Rome. Students will be expected to familiarise themselves with both primary and secondary materials, but no knowledge of Latin is required. The material covered in this course is continued in CLAS 2232 / HIST 2091.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2090.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CLAS 2232 The Fall of Rome: Caesars, Saints, and Warlords

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Rome did not fall in a day, or even a century. If the period of Imperial power includes Rome's decadence, it also includes its greatest power and glory. In this chronological survey of the Roman Empire, we will trace the rise of autocracy, the causes of rare but ferocious civil wars, and the transformation of Roman political institutions from Augustus to Diocletian. A lively look at the growth of urban life in the West, at the limits of Roman identity throughout the empire, at the fearful economic and military crisis of the 3rd century, at the adoption of official Christianity, and at the challenges of foreign invasion will lead us to ponder whether the "Decline and Fall" model of Roman imperial history is still valid. Students will be expected to familiarise themselves with both primary and secondary materials, but no knowledge of Latin is required. This course is a continuation of the material covered in CLAS 2231 / HIST 2090 but that is not a prerequisite.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2091.03

CLAS 2233 Roman Legions and the Barbarians

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the origins, refinement, and eventual collapse of the Roman military machine. Grand strategy, field tactics, and the analysis of specific battles complement our study of the changing relationship between the army and Roman society and the former's role in building and breaking the political order from 500 BC to 500 AD.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2023.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 2234 Death, Sex, and Gold in the Ancient Roman World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
We will explore ancient Roman beliefs and practices concerning the afterlife, sexuality, the social duties of men and women, marriage, family life, and slavery. Gladiatorial games, funerals, brothels, temples, and markets are just some of the places at which Romans defined, defended, and denounced each others' identities as mortal, sexual, and economic players. A journey into often alien, always elusive, sometimes alluring aspects of the pre-Christian Mediterranean.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2092.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CLAS 2281 Christian Beginnings: The Orthodox and Oriental Churches

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course traces the development of Christianity from its origin as a Jewish sect to its status as the dominant religion within the Byzantine Empire. The Christian religion as patronized by the Eastern Roman Emperors identified itself with the persecuted Christian sect of the first three centuries through the cult of the martyrs, articulated in the increasing importance of relic, icon, and pilgrimage to holy place. The seven ecumenical councils (325-787) progressively defined the Orthodox faith and resulted in the rise of Oriental churches, rejecting aspects of the definitions. Through to our end-date of 843 (when the icon was finally accepted) themes will be treated by attention to historical events (including the rise of Islam), art, architecture, liturgy, and various genres of literature (including hagiography).
CROSSLISTED: RELS 2281.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3280X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 2310 First Civilizations of the Mediterranean: An Introduction to the History and Culture of the Ancient Near East

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The cultures of the ancient Near Eastern loomed large in the imagination and history of the Greeks and Romans. This course introduces their history from the beginning of writing, around 3000, to the Greek conquest, 332 B.C.E. We will focus on Mesopotamia, which has left us the largest archive of writing in the ancient world (far larger than that of Greece and Rome) with forays into Egypt Israel/Palestine, and Anatolia. We will use culture as a key to history, reading the Epic of Gilgamesh, the Laws of Hammurabi, the Egyptian Book of the Dead, and some surprisingly intimate letters from people who have been dead for nearly 4,000 years. We will consider the significance of some world-historical “firsts”, including the origins of cities and writing in Mesopotamia, Syria, and Egypt, the first world empires and bureaucracies, and the still mysterious catastrophe that nearly destroyed them around 1200 B.C.E.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2310.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 2320 Panpsychism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
One of the most controversial new theories in consciousness studies is actually one of the oldest and most common ideas in the history of philosophy. Panpsychism, the view that mind is a fundamental feature of the physical world, goes back to Thales among the Greeks, and has numerous defenders in Hellenic, Hellenistic, late Ancient, Medieval, Renaissance, and Modern philosophy. This class will begin from a consideration of contemporary arguments for panpsychism in Nagel, Chalmers, and Strawson before turning to explore panpsychist views from Thales to Leibniz.
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 2361 Ancient Philosophy: From Thales to Plato

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the period in Ancient Philosophy from Thales to Plato: Pre-Socratics, Sophists, Minor Socratics, and selected Platonic dialogues. The period from Aristotle to Plotinus is covered in CLAS 2362.03.
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 2361.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 2362 Ancient Philosophy: From Aristotle to Plotinus

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the period in Ancient Philosophy from Aristotle to Plotinus: selected texts of Aristotle, Stoicism, Epicureanism, Pyrrhonean and Academic Scepticism, Middle Platonism, Neoplatonism.
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 2362.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 2365 Plato and the Case of Socrates: Philosophy on Trial

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Socrates (469-399 BCE) never wrote a single word, but posed such threat to Athens that a jury put him to death for the alleged ethical corruption and impiety of his thought. This course will explore the revolutionary life and thought of Socrates, and consider whether the jury's decision against him was justified.
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 2365
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 2366 Gods, Beasts and The Political Animal: Plato, Aristotle, and their Legacy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
We will study some of the most important Platonic dialogues and Aristotelian treatises, to understand the supremely influential views of Plato and Aristotle on divinity, nature, the human, and political community. We will examine the rejection of Platonic-Aristotelian idealism by Stoic, Epicurean and Skeptical schools. Subjects treated include ethics, politics, metaphysics, logic, aesthetics, and psychology.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 2366, PHIL 2366
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 2401 Introductory Latin Part I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an introduction to Latin grammar and syntax designed to bring students with no previous knowledge of Latin to the point where they are able to read Latin prose authors with the help of only a dictionary.
CALENDAR NOTES: Completion of CLAS 2401.03 and CLAS 2402.03 satisfies the BA language requirement.
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 1800.06; CLAS 1801.03; CLAS 2400.06
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 2402 Introductory Latin Part II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class is a continuation of CLAS 2401.03: Introductory Latin I. This course will undertake the exploration of one of history's most satisfying linguistic challenges, the iron language of Emperors.
CALENDAR NOTES: Completion of CLAS 2401.03 and CLAS 2402.03 satisfies the BA language requirement.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 2401.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 1800.06, CLAS 1802.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 2505 Introductory Ancient Greek I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course is an introduction to ancient Greek language through the study of its basic grammar. No previous study or experience of Greek is required or expected. The aim of this course is to give students sufficient preparation to read basic passages of ancient Greek texts and to pursue further intermediate studies in ancient Greek. There are no prerequisites for this course; this is an introductory course.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course CLAS 2500X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (CLAS 2505.03 and CLAS 2506.03). CLAS 2505.03 and 2506.03 together fulfill the BA language requirement.
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 1700; CLAS 2710, CLAS 2500X/Y.06

CLAS 2506 Introductory Ancient Greek II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The aim of this course is to give students sufficient preparation to read basic passages of ancient Greek texts and to pursue further intermediate studies in ancient Greek.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course CLAS 2500X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (CLAS 2505.03 and CLAS 2506.03). CLAS 2505.03 and 2506.03 together fulfill the BA language requirement.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 2505.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 1700; CLAS 2710, CLAS 2500X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 2515 Myth into Film I: The Greek World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to classical myth and culture through the medium of film. Cinema has always drawn on different historical periods, yet its connection with the ancient world remains one of the most significant. This course explores cinema's reconstruction and interpretation of the ancient world, using both ancient and modern sources.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CLAS 2600 Sanskrit II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course develops further the basic grammar and vocabulary of Introductory Sanskrit I, emphasizing the basic past tense verbal systems, participial formations, and translation of simple Sanskrit texts.
PREREQUISITES: RELS 1600.03 or CLAS 1600.03
CROSSLISTED: RELS 2600.03

CLAS 2888 Greek and Latin Terminology for the Medical Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3

At the birth of modern medicine, medical students and practitioners were fluent in Greek and Latin, but today knowledge of these languages is not common, and today's students of Medical Science sometimes struggle with the huge, specialized Greco-Latin vocabularies of their future profession. In this class, rather than using brute-force memorization to absorb this vocabulary, we start with the roots of Greek and Latin and approach terminology through the predictable patterns of combined roots, prefixes, and suffixes. Students will also learn the small amount of Latin grammar required to understand the phrases of the Terminologia Anatomica (the standard international nomenclature, which is entirely in Latin). Each class, students will be required to learn around fifty new roots and their meanings. Medical Science students who complete this course will be able to define newly encountered compounds and phrases through analysis of their parts and will acquire an understanding of the history of technical Latin, its principles, and the etymology of Latin and Greek terms that have passed into English. For each lecture, students will be required to learn around fifty new roots and their meanings; the professor will explain their etymologies in terms best suited to facilitate memorization. Rules of root (or stem) combinations will also be examined, leading to easier generalization of word-formation. Most weeks will include Latin endings that are essential to an understanding of forms of the Terminologia Anatomica. Students will also be challenged to work through exercises, in and out of class, that are conducive to the absorption of this material.

FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 2920 Introductory Biblical Hebrew I

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Students will study the vocabulary, grammar, and syntax of classical Hebrew, sufficient for reading and translating prose and simple poetry from the Hebrew Bible or other ancient texts and inscriptions. Please note that this class covers ancient Hebrew with purposes of reading in mind, not modern Israeli Hebrew for conversational purposes.

EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 1901.03

FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 2921 Introductory Biblical Hebrew II

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Students will study the vocabulary, grammar, and syntax of classical Hebrew, sufficient for reading and translating prose and simple poetry from the Hebrew Bible or other ancient texts and inscriptions. Please note that this class covers ancient Hebrew with purposes of reading in mind, not modern Israeli Hebrew for conversational purposes.

PREREQUISITES: CLAS 2920.03

EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 1902.03

FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 2999 Ancient Sports & Athletics

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Where does the modern ideal of sport come from? In large part from the ancient Greeks and their heirs, the Romans. From the heroic ideal of Homer to the practical problems of organizing the ancient Olympics, from the philosophy of Plato to the ideology of the Roman emperors, this class examines the practices, institutions, and ideas of sports and athletics in the these long vanished but wonderfully well documented civilizations.

FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 3016 Meetings Between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew

CREDIT HOURS: 3

We consider the constitution of Hellenism in relation to Eastern cultures as this emerges in Homer and Herodotus, the emergence of philosophy and the polis. With Alexander and the Hellenistic empires we look at the results and limits of military conquest especially in what is now Afghanistan. The course concludes with the constitution of Jewish religion and culture and its meeting with Hellenism with Philo Judaeus in Alexandria. In order to integrate the presentation of text and art the lectures are all in Powerpoint.

CROSSLISTED: HIST 3016, RELS 3018

EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 2300, CLAS 3015, HIST 3015, RELS 2004

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CLAS 3017 Meetings Between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity and Islam until the Renaissance

CREDIT HOURS: 3

We consider the constitution of Christianity in relation to Hellenism and Judaism during the first six centuries of the Christian era. After treating the constitution of Islam, we consider its meetings with Christianity and Judaism especially in Spain and Norman Sicily. We conclude with medieval Jewish, Christian and Islamic philosophical theologians. Integrating the presentation of text and art the lectures are all in PowerPoint.

CROSSLISTED: HIST 3017, RELS 3019

EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 2300, CLAS 3015, HIST 3015, RELS 2004
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CLAS 3021 Ancient Art and Architecture from the Pyramids to the Agora

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This advanced course explores the art and architecture of the ancient Near Eastern and Greek Worlds, with an emphasis on understanding cultures through their artistic and material remains. Various types and forms of artistic expression will be considered thematically as they develop and change over time and space in their social, political, intellectual, and religious contexts.
PREREQUISITES: At least 6 credit hours in Classics at the second year or above, or permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 2021.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 3025 Archaeology of Greece Study Tour

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course will be delivered by the Canadian Institute in Greece (CIG) in partnership with the Department of Classics at Dalhousie. This study tour gives students direct contact with the historical and archaeological heritage of Greece. It consists of lectures on Greek history and archaeology, supported by direct observation of ancient Greek material culture through visits to archaeological sites and museums. Although a background in classics may be helpful, the course is open to undergraduate students in any field of study. The precise itinerary of the course and study tour changes year-to-year. The course combines formal lectures given at the Mirkopoulos Centre of the Canadian Institute in Greece in Athens with visits to archaeological sites and museums and student presentations. Grading will be done by the Dalhousie instructor in consultation with the on-site summer school instructors. Students apply for the summer school through the website of the Canadian Institute in Greece. The deadline to apply is typically the end of January. Late applicants may be accepted as space allows. Once Dalhousie students have applied to the summer school through the CIG website, they should contact the Dalhousie instructor to enroll in CLAS 3025.
RESTRICTIONS: Permission of the Dalhousie instructor is required. It is recommended that students be beyond their first year of university study when applying.

CLAS 3033 Kabbalah and Jewish Mysticism: Knowing God From the Prophets to Hasidism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Mysticism can be defined as direct experience of the divine, a fulfillment of the longing to know God. Deeply rooted in the history of religions from Islam and Hinduism to Christian and indigenous traditions. Within esoteric and occult traditions, Kabbalah has often been the source of the greatest fascination. This class introduces students to the main texts and ideas of Jewish mysticism, including real Kabbalah manuscripts and how mystical poetry is recited. We will examine its earliest sources in the Sinai revelation of Exodus, the visions of the prophet Ezekiel, and esoteric interpretations of ancient love poetry in the Song of Songs to the hymns of the Dead Sea Scrolls, the cosmic power of language and the gnostic visions of God's body in late antiquity. The key documents of Kabbalah emerge in the middle ages with the Zohar, a commentary on the Torah that is itself a remarkable work of poetry, storytelling, and religious thought, which stimulated great responses from Christians as well as Jews. We will conclude with the most influential Jewish mystical movement of modern times, Hasidism.
PREREQUISITES: Recommended for students in at least their second year with at least 24 credit hours of classes plus at least 2 2000-level or above courses in any combination of History, Religious Studies, Jewish Studies, Classics, SOSA, Esoteric and Occult Traditions, or permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 3033.03

CLAS 3080 Ritual, Myth, and Music

CREDIT HOURS: 3
How can we understand the religious experiences of people who are long dead? Writing survives from the ancient world and middle ages but only gives us half the picture, because it tends to record the official beliefs of the people who read and wrote. We can gain a better understanding of people's religions by studying performance: what they sung, prayed and heard, the rituals they performed in connection with prayer, and what feelings it might have evoked. Music is an especially useful way to study religion because it has clearly definable patterns, ones that shape human experiences. And the musical dimension of religion is available in a way writing is not because it is physically present when performed, where it becomes audible to anyone present. In this way musical rituals are not just pre-defined texts but events, which can be unpredictable and mysterious but also comprehensible if we learn how to listen. With an introduction to the basics of music and the study of performance, this class will give you the tools to do that. We will survey the earliest known music from Mesopotamia, ancient Greek plays celebrating Dionysus, God of ecstasy, the development of Hebrew prayer, medieval and modern poetic and music practices from China to Haiti, and modern liturgical performance. With a special focus on Jewish liturgy and its interconnections with Islamic prayer, we will discover the long history of how music transforms our understanding and expectations of religion.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 3080.03; MUSC 3080.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 3120 Alchemy, Gnosis and Hermeticism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the scientific and esoteric dimensions of alchemy in the late pagan and early Islamicate cultures. The relationship of alchemy to Gnostic

spiritualities is a guiding theme. We trace the history of Gnostic and Hermetic alchemy from its Greco-Egyptian origins, as epitomized by Zosimos of Panopolis (ca 300 CE), to the development of the 'sacred art' as a branch of the Islamicate occult sciences.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3120

CLAS 3140 Body and Embodiment in Greco-Roman Medicine

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will look at how the body was viewed in ancient scientific theory and practice. Western medicine as a rationalized scientific practice finds it origins in the ancient Greek philosophical and medical texts attributed to "Hippocrates". Through a close reading of selected ancient medical texts, this course will explore ideas of how the human body is constituted, how it relates to the Cosmos as a whole, what the role of the physician was seen to be, and how illness and healing were seen as changes in the balance of the components of the body.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3140.03
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 2202.03; CLAS 2202.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CLAS 3205 Fall of the Roman Republic

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the end of republican Rome and its metamorphosis into the Augustan Principate. Literary texts, read in English translation, as well as art and architecture, are considered as elements of a study of Roman political, cultural, and religious history. There is no foreign language requirement.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 1010.03, CLAS 2231.03/HIST 2090.03, CLAS 2232.03/HIST 2091.03 or permission of Instructor.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3020.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CLAS 3210 The History of Writing: From Mesopotamian Origins to the Greek Alphabet

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar introduces upper level students to both the history of writing and some classic problems of social theory. It will tell the story of the origins of writing in juxtaposition to the story of the state. What does the rise of writing have to do with the state? What does the rise of the state have to do with writing? Where did publics, in the sense of communities based around the circulation of texts, first appear? If the state is, as Max Weber argued, the monopoly of legitimate violence, how do people know whose violence is legitimate? If violence always raises questions of communication, should we begin to think about monopolies of legitimate communication as well? In the end, is it really true that, "more than any other single invention, writing has transformed human consciousness," or is it impossible to understand media by itself?
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 3220 Drugs in Antiquity: Medicine, Magic and Religious Experience

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course highlights the intersections of ancient pharmacology, magic and religious experience. We explore the ritual contexts of healing, the role of psychotropic drugs in magic and religion, and the attempts of Greco-Roman theorists to rationalize older streams of folkloric medicine, including the expertise of midwives and root-cutters. We will discover that magical conceptions of healing persisted alongside natural theories of drug action based on the composition and qualities of material bodies.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3220.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CLAS 3282 Christian Beginnings: Catholicism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will consider the formation of Catholicism (Latin Christianity) up to the 12th century in relation to the Greco-Roman context and the barbarian invasions. Moving from North Africa to Western Europe, and using a combination of text, music and artistic, architectural, and archaeological evidence, it will examine the formation of doctrine and discipline in relation to schisms, heresies and Hellenic philosophy, the origin and developments of western monasticism, the papacy, church and state relations, and the construction of liturgy. A theme will be the interplay between the centrifugal and centripetal.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 3282.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3280X/Y.06, CLAS 2282.03, RELS 2282.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CLAS 3310 The Bible and its Interpreters

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Did Moses write the Bible? Has it been perfectly preserved since the time of ancient Israel? If not, what is so special about it that people over 3,000 years later still try to follow it in such contradictory ways? This course will supply you with tools to find out for yourself. You will learn the basics of what is in the Hebrew Bible (which Christians call the "Old Testament"), a classic of global culture and one of those books people may expect you to know. But it is also

more powerful than that; people do not try to obey “classics” like Homer or Shakespeare. Yet historically, the Hebrew Bible is not one book at all but a library of disparate texts put together by a conquered people. If “history is written by the winners” how did it become so important?
CROSSLISTED: RELS 3310.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 3320 Oracles, Omens and Astrology in the Ancient World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In all of the cultures of antiquity there were specialists who claimed knowledge of future events based on the reading of ominous "signs" in various media, earthly and heavenly. This course examines the history of divination and astrology in Mesopotamia, Egypt, Greece and Rome from a multidisciplinary perspective.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3320.03
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 2300.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 3381 Medieval Philosophy from Augustine to Abelard

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of philosophy in the Latin tradition from late antiquity to the twelfth century. The course focuses on the use and transformation of the philosophy of Plato, Aristotle, the Stoics and the Neoplatonists by medieval thinkers.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 3381.03, PHIL 2381.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3380X/Y.06, PHIL 2380X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 3382 Medieval Islamic, Jewish, and Christian Philosophy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of texts that reflect the transformation of the ancient philosophical tradition within the works of medieval Islamic, Jewish and Christian thinkers, including Al-Farabi, Avicenna, Saadia Gaon, Maimonides, and Aquinas.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3381 or PHIL 2381 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: RELS 3382.03, PHIL 2382.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3380X/Y.06, PHIL 2380X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 3401 Plato

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A careful reading of a selection of Platonic dialogues. The dialogues studied will vary from year to year.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS/RELS/PHIL 2365 or CLAS/RELS/PHIL 2366 or CLAS/PHIL 2361 or CLAS/RELS 3262 or permission from instructor.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 5613.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3400.03, CLAS 5603.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 3403 The Dialogues of Plato I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar involves the detailed study of a group of dialogues. The choice of dialogues varies from year to year.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course CLAS 3400X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (CLAS 3403.03 and CLAS 3404.03).
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3400X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 3404 The Dialogues of Plato II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar involves the detailed study of a group of dialogues. The choice of dialogues varies from year to year.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course CLAS 3400X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (CLAS 3403.03 and CLAS 3404.03).
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3400X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 3411 Augustine's *Confessions* I: Books 1-9
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the first nine books of Augustine's *Confessions*. These 'autobiographical' books contain Augustine's account of his intellectual progress, culminating in his encounter with Platonism in book 7, followed by an account of his conversion to Christianity and his life as a Christian in books 8 and 9.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 3411.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS/RELS 3410.06
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 3412 Augustine's *Confessions* II: Books 10-13
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the last four books of *Confessions*. Book 10 marks the transition from autobiography to Augustine's account of his present psychological life, undertaken in order to know himself as he is known by God. Books 11-13 are an exegesis of the beginning of the book of Genesis.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 3412.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS/RELS 3410.06
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 3413 Augustine's Confessions
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of the 13 books of Augustine's Confessions.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 3413.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3410.06; CLAS 3411.03; CLAS 3412.03; RELS 3410.06; RELS 3411.03; RELS 3412.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 3431 St. Augustine's *On the Trinity*
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In his *De Trinitate* Augustine establishes the orthodox teaching about God through an examination of scripture and a consideration of the categories of substance, relation and act, and attempts to understand what has been shown through the distinction of scientia and sapientia.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 3431.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 3434 The Ancient Origins of Political Thought: From Homer to Aristotle
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will study the very beginnings of political thought with Greek poets, historians and educators, culminating in a careful investigation of the political writings of Plato and Aristotle. We will investigate philosophical questions about the origin of the state, the purpose of political community, the different kinds of regimes or constitutions, the common good, individual freedoms, revolution, war, wealth, poverty, and slavery.
CROSSLISTED: POLI 3434.03, PHIL 3434.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CLAS 3501 Herodotus: Father of History, Father of Lies
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the conflict between Persia and the Greeks as narrated by the 'father of history/father of lies' as a story of exotic cultures, dramatic and bizarre events, and the actions of kings, despots, demagogues, warriors (with texts in English translation).
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 3502 Thucydides and the Greek World at War
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the world of warring Greek city-states, alliances and empire-building, meddling superpowers, and rival polities and politicians in the Mediterranean in the 5th Century BC as recounded by Thucydides (in English translation)
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3502.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 3503 Aristotle

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A careful reading of an Aristotelian treatise, or selections from several treatises. The treatise studied will vary from year to year .
PREREQUISITES: CLAS/PHIL/RELS 2365 or CLAS/PHIL/RELS 2366 or CLAS/PHIL 2361 or CLAS/PHIL 2362, or permission from instructor
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 3515 Greek Tragedy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Greek tragedy was a product of the democratic society of fifth century Athens and played a vital role in the life of the community. This course explores the nature and development of the tragic genre through a study of the plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides in translation. The tragedies are examined as literary texts and in terms of their mythical background and cultural context. Topics to be studied include the conventions of the genre; the nature of tragic heroism; aspects of staging and performance; ancient & modern theories of tragedy.
PREREQUISITES: Students must be beyond first year.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3515.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3510X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CLAS 3516 Ancient Comedy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Ancient Comedy ranges from the boisterous and bawdy plays of Old Comedy through the domestic and romantic 'tragicomedies' of Euripides to the boy-meets-girl stories of Greek and Roman New Comedy. This course examines the origins and development of the comic genre in the Greek and Roman world through a study of the plays of Aristophanes, Euripides, Menander, Plautus, and Terence in translation. It considers the nature of comedy and its function within society as well as the basic techniques and conventions of the genre itself. Topics to be studied include the 'comic hero'; comic stereotypes; types of humor; the relationship between actor & spectator.
PREREQUISITES: Students must be beyond first year.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3516
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3510X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CLAS 3525 Ancient Greek Epic

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to introduce students to the heroic epics of the Ancient Greek world. Texts are read in translation and will be selected from the works of Hesiod, Homer, and Apollonius of Rhodes. Topics to be discussed will include the cultural background of the Homeric world; the nature of oral poetry; oral vs. literate culture; conventions of the epic genre; the heroic code; the relationship between the human and divine world.
PREREQUISITES: Students must be beyond first year.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CLAS 3600 Sanskrit Texts I: Narrative and Epic Selections

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a transition from first-year Sanskrit grammar to the reading of simple Sanskrit texts in their original form. In the first weeks, the materials selected for reading will be examined slowly and thoroughly as a means of introducing key aspects of grammar not covered in the first year (notably the infinitive, simple future, additional forms of compounds, present participial adjective, optative, gerundive, absolute constructions, causative and reduplicating perfect). Students thus will be equipped with the tools for independent reading of simple narrative and epic sources such as the Pancatantra, Hitopadesa, Kathasaritsagara, Mahabharata, Harvia?sa, and Ramaya?a.
PREREQUISITES: Both CLAS/RELS 1600.03 and CLAS/RELS 2600.03
CROSSLISTED: RELS 3600.03
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

CLAS 3601 Arab Caliphs, Turkish Commanders, and Persian Viziers: Islamic History, 750-1200

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Please see description for HIST 3509.03 in the History section of this calendar.
PREREQUISITES: HIST 2502.03 or 2503.03 or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3509.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CLAS 3602 Ancient and Medieval History of the Persianate World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Please see description for HIST 3511.03 in the History section of this calendar.
PREREQUISITES: HIST 2502.03 or 2503.03 or CLAS 1010X/Y.06 or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3511.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CLAS 3611 Oratory and Power: Jedi of the Greco-Roman World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The ancient art of oratory was an art of mind-control. In politics, in law, in love, success depended on the skillful use of rhetoric to persuade neutrals, rally friends, and demolish enemies. In this class, we will explore the historical development of Greek and Roman oratory, study the actual techniques ancient speakers employed both in phrasing and in argument, consider the causes of the decline of oratory in antiquity itself, and compare ancient oratory to oratory in our modern world. (No knowledge of ancient Greek or Latin is required.)
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial | Discussion

CLAS 3661 Hellenistic Philosophy: The Epicureans

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of philosophy in the Hellenistic Age. We will investigate the development of Greek and Roman philosophy after Aristotle, focusing on Epicureanism. The course covers the logic, physics, and ethics of Epicurus' school, as well as its religious dimension.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 2361.03 and 2362.03 or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 3662 Hellenistic Philosophy - The Sceptics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of philosophy in the Hellenistic Age focusing on Pyrrhonian and Academic Scepticism, as well as various responses to sceptical arguments.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 2361.03 and 2362.03 or permission from instructor
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 4602.03, RELS 4602.03

CLAS 3701 Intermediate Greek I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a continuation of the study of ancient Greek language at the intermediate level. It continues the study of the language begun in introductory ancient Greek. In the course, students review and complete their study of Greek grammar before reading ancient Greek texts in their original language.
PREREQUISITES: Minimum Grade of C in 2506.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 2700X/Y.06 CLAS 2701.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 3702 Intermediate Greek II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a continuation of the study of ancient Greek language at the intermediate level. It continues the study of the language begun in introductory ancient Greek. In the course, students review and complete their study of Greek grammar before reading ancient Greek texts in their original language.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3701.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 2702.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 3779 Fate, the Hero, and Eternal Empire: Roman Epic in English Translation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class investigates the epic genre in Rome primarily through its three most prominent works: Virgil's Aeneid, Ovid's Metamorphoses, and Lucan's Civil War. We'll pay attention to the debt these authors owe to their Greek predecessors (above all Homer) and also survey some fragments of pre-Virgilian Roman. In addition to exploring such topics as changing standards of heroic characterization, the poetic treatment of history and myth, religion, philosophy, politics, violence, gender and sexuality, and art and propaganda, we'll try to understand how, for the Romans, writing and reading epic was so important for working out the proper relationship between individual and state, and for justifying the idea that Rome's empire over other nations and peoples was a destiny guaranteed by the gods. In addition to reading these works (or selections from them) in English translation, students will read some secondary works at the instructor’s discretion.
PREREQUISITES: Any first year writing class
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 3789 Love and Empire in Roman Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Roma (Rome) spelled backwards is amor, the Latin word for love. This popular ancient palindrome discloses an uncanny relationship in Roman culture between the forms of desire that bring individuals together and those that build up the state and sustain empire. This class explores diverse experiences of love as reflected in Roman lyric and elegiac poetry from the tumultuous years of the late Republic and early Principate (c. 80 BCE-18 CE). We examine how shifting perspectives on gender identity, sexual expression, political freedom and artistic autonomy inform the poetry of Catullus, Horace, Tibullus, Propertius, Ovid and Sulpicia (the only extant woman poet of ancient Rome) as they lived and wrote in the capital of an increasingly autocratic imperial order. In addition to reading selections from these poets in English translation, students will read brief illustrative excerpts from other authors and genres, and some secondary works at the instructor's direction.

FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 3794 Ancient Greeks in the Mediterranean World: Travel, Trade, and Migration

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The ancient Greeks belonged to a vibrantly populous, diverse, and well-connected Mediterranean world. The sea was a connector, facilitating the movement and interaction of people of different ethnicities for diplomacy, trade, work, war, migration, and even tourism. This course explores the interactions and exchanges between the Greeks and the other peoples around the Mediterranean Sea ca. 800-350 BCE. Where, when, and how did Greeks encounter other peoples? Who were they? How did the Greeks view and depict them? And how did they view and depict the Greeks? Who was moving where and why? What materials, ideas, and technologies were exchanged? How did people of different ethnicities live together? How were travellers, merchants, and immigrants received in Greek city-states? How free was movement? Students will examine these questions using multiple types of evidence: travel accounts, pottery and sculpture, ancient ethnographic writings, shipwrecks, cities and other settlements, stone inscriptions, and poetry. Major themes include cultural exchange, ancient economies, ethnicity and race, slavery, mobility, and immigration.

FORMATS:

CLAS 3803 Intermediate Latin I

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is a continuation of Introductory Latin at the intermediate level. It is a study of the poetry and prose literature of Rome through a selection of texts. Particular attention is paid to improving the students' command of the grammar and syntax of the Latin language.

PREREQUISITES: Minimum Grade of C in CLAS 2402.03 or CLAS 2400.06

EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 2801.03

FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 3804 Intermediate Latin II

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is a continuation of Introductory Latin at the intermediate level. It is a study of the poetry and prose literature of Rome through a selection of texts. Particular attention is paid to improving the students' command of the grammar and syntax of the Latin language.

PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3803.03

EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 2802.03

FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 3842 Latin Philosophical Texts: Anselm and Bonaventure

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The purpose of this course is to give students experience in reading philosophical Latin. The texts will be chosen from the works of Anselm and Bonaventure.

PREREQUISITES: First year Latin or its equivalent.

EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3840X\Y.06

FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 3901 Philosophy of Aristotle I

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The general scope of the Aristotelian Philosophy - the understanding of nature, the City, the aesthetic experience of humanity - is considered in relation to the argument of the Metaphysics or 'First Philosophy'.

PREREQUISITES: One of the following: CLAS 2361.03, CLAS 2362.03, CLAS 2365.03, CLAS 2366.03 or permission of the instructor

EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3900.06

FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 3902 Philosophy of Aristotle II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The general scope of the Aristotelian Philosophy - the understanding of nature, the City, the aesthetic experience of humanity - is considered in relation to the argument of the Metaphysics or 'First Philosophy'.
PREREQUISITES: One of the following: CLAS 2361.03, CLAS 2362.03, CLAS 2365.03, CLAS 2366.03 or permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3900.06
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 3911 Neoplatonism: Plato and Neoplatonism I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The philosophy of Plotinus and later thinkers are considered as the resume of Greek Philosophy; in particular, the role of Plato and other older philosophers in the formation of Neoplatonism is a principal interest.
PREREQUISITES: One of the following: CLAS 2361.03, CLAS 2362.03, CLAS 2365.03, CLAS 2366.03 or permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3910.06
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 3912 Neoplatonism: Plato and Neoplatonism II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The philosophy of Plotinus and later thinkers is considered as the resume of Greek Philosophy; in particular, the role of Plato and other older philosophers in the formation of Neoplatonism is a principal interest.
PREREQUISITES: One of the following: CLAS 2361.03, CLAS 2362.03, CLAS 2365.03, CLAS 2366.03 or permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3910.06
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 3920 Intermediate Hebrew I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A continuation of grammar study and translation of selected texts from the Hebrew scriptures.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 2921.03
CROSSLISTED: RELS 3920.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 2901.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 3921 Intermediate Hebrew II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A continuation of grammar study and translation of selected texts from the Hebrew scriptures.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3920.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 2902.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 4010 Islamic Philosophy: al-Ghazali

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Abu Hamid al-Ghazali (1058-1111) is one of the greatest Muslim thinkers of all time. This course is an introduction to his thought, focusing on al-Ghazali's "two-tier" approach to theology – exoteric theology for the masses and esoteric theology for the select few – and on his attitude to Islamic philosophy and Islamic mysticism (Sufism).
PREREQUISITES: At least one of RELS 1002.03 RELS 2003.03 or KING 1000X/Y.06 or KING 1100X/Y.06 or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: RELS 4010.03, CLAS 5817.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4011 Jewish Philosophy: Maimonides

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Moses Maimonides (1135-1204) is one of the greatest Jewish thinkers of all time. This course is an introduction to his philosophical and legal writings, with special emphasis on his famous treatise The Guide of the Perplexed. Maimonides' stance on such issues as God's incorporeality, creation, and prophecy will be compared to that of other varieties of Judaism.
PREREQUISITES: Students must have completed 5 full credits of university study and RELS 2001.03 or RELS 3382.03/CLAS 3382.03/PHIL 2382.03, or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: RELS 4011.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CLAS 4018 Christian Theology in the Lands of Islam: John of Damascus

CREDIT HOURS: 3
John of Damascus (d. 749) is one of the greatest Christian theologians of the Patristic age. Though he wrote in Greek, he was a Christian Arab (his Arabic name is Mansur ibn Sarjun), who lived under Muslim rule and was employed as a public official in the Umayyad administration in Damascus. The course will focus on his theological works (especially his summa of Christian theology, entitled On the Orthodox Faith, and his three treatises in defence of the icons), their Christian sources, and their Islamic context.
PREREQUISITES: At least one of RELS 1002.03, RELS 2003,03, RELS 2281.03, RELS 3283.03 RELS 3009.03 Foundation Year Program or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: RELS 4018.03

CLAS 4019 Philo Judaeus

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Reconciling Jewish Scripture and Plato, Philo culminates Second Temple Jewish thought and founds the Christian treatment of Scripture. He is the most influential Jewish theologian and presents the High Priest as priest of the cosmos so he is crucial both to understand our past the to carry us into the future.
PREREQUISITES: At least one course at the second year or above in CLAS or RELS
CROSSLISTED: RELS 4019.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4050 Sappho

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Sappho is simultaneously one of the most famous ancient authors and one of the most problematic. Once acclaimed as the most sublime lyric poet of antiquity, even as the "tenth Muse," she reaches us in only a handful of intact poems (together with numerous fragments); therefore, in this class we will employ the full range of scholarly tools (aesthetic interpretation, historical-literary context, theories of performance, analysis of metre and dialect, papyrology) in attempting to assess both Sappho's mostly lost corpus and her legacy in the modern world.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3702.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4060 The Consolation of Philosophy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Boethius's Consolation is a strange example of Menippean satire, which is itself a strange genre. This class will consider the poetry, the prose and, most significantly, how these elements are combined in order to achieve the goal of the work, which is to offer consolation to the reader.
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4080 Mi’kmaw and Latin in Dialogue: Towards a Textbook

CREDIT HOURS: 3
While historically unrelated, Mi’kmaw and Latin have more in common that you might think: both feature a complex grammar, a subtle syntax, and a rich vocabulary; both are quite unlike English. They are also languages that are very hard to learn immersively: you can’t vacation in ancient Rome and pick up Latin at the café, while it is hard to learn Mi’kmaw orally unless one has an expert teacher or fluent relatives. For mass education, both languages need textbooks. In this class, you and your peers will serve as researchers, aiming to contribute to the eventual development, by Mi’kmaw experts, of a classroom Mi’kmaw textbook. We will examine a wide variety of Latin textbooks from the last 150 years and report back every week on what might work for that future challenge. Some background in either Mi’kmaw or Latin language is required, but fluency is not.
PREREQUISITES: INDG 2901.03 (Mi’kmaw Language for Non-Speakers I) or equivalent or CLAS 2401.03 (Introductory Latin Part I) or equivalent.
CROSSLISTED: INDG 4080.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4100 Reading and Research in Latin Texts

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Advanced reading of a Latin author or genre with attention to secondary literature and the critical reception of the works in question.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 4801.03, CLAS 4802.03, CLAS 4811.03, CLAS 4812.03, CLAS 4822.03, CLAS 4851.03, or CLAS 4852.03 or permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4117 Beginning with Being: Reading Parmenides from Plato Heidegger

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we shall stage an encounter between the two great thinkers - Plato and Heidegger - whose thought has often been thought to mark the 'beginning' and the 'end' of the Western philosophical tradition. Taking Parmenides' pregnant insight ("Being and Thinking are the same") as the poietic site of this encounter, we will ask what it still means to engage in philosophy today.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 4117.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 4321 Ancient Modern Dialect I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
By reading a selection of important ancient texts alongside modern criticisms and appropriations of ancient dialectic, this class will compare and evaluate how the power, the limits, and the purpose of philosophical reason are understood in both ancient and modern thought.

CLAS 4322 Ancient Modern Dialect II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
By reading a selection of important ancient texts alongside modern criticisms and appropriations of ancient dialectic, this class will compare and evaluate how the power, the limits, and the purpose of philosophical reason are understood in both ancient and modern thought.

CLAS 4352 Ancient Religion II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This advanced seminar focuses on the intersection of religious belief, practice and material culture in Ancient Greek and Roman religion. Specific topics vary from year to year.

CLAS 4401 Philosophy of the Greek Church Fathers
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar involves the detailed study of a text, or group of texts, from one or more of the Greek Church Fathers. The choice of text varies from year to year, in relation to the needs and interests of students.
PREREQUISITES: At least one of RELS 1002.03, RELS 2281.03, RELS 3283.03, RELS 3309.03, Foundation Year Program, or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: RELS 4401.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 4400X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4402 Philosophy of the Latin Church Fathers
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar involves the detailed study of a text, or group of texts, from one or more of the Latin Church Fathers. The choice of text varies from year to year, in relation to the needs and interests of students.
PREREQUISITES: At least one of RELS 1002.03, RELS 2281.03, RELS 3283.03, RELS 3009.03, Foundation Year Program, or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: RELS 4402.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 4400X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4451 Medieval Interpreters of Aristotle
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course normally focuses on a single philosophical text by a Latin author of the Middle Ages whose work is engaged with Aristotle and the Greek and Latin commentary traditions.
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 4450X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4452 Medieval Interpreters of Aristotle
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course considers Latin philosophical texts of the Middle Ages.
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 4450X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4501 Seminar on Neoplatonism I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course considers major texts in the history of Neoplatonism. Normally a single text is chosen from the works of authors from Plotinus to Cusa.
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 4500.03, RELS 4500.03

CLAS 4502 Seminar on Neoplatonism II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course considers major texts in the history of Neoplatonism. Normally a single text is chosen from the works of authors from Plotinus to Cusa.
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 4500.03; RELS 4500.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CLAS 4540 Ammianus Marcellinus and his World
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course approaches the history and culture of the fourth century AD through its most important historian, Ammianus Marcellinus. The course will focus on (but not be limited to) a careful study of Books 14-25 of the *Res Gestae*, which span the reign of Ammianus' hero, Julian the Apostate.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 4801.03, CLAS 4802.03, CLAS 4811.03, CLAS 4812.03, CLAS 4822.03, CLAS 4851.03, or CLAS 4852.03 or permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4545 Roman Culture and Roman Politics in the Transition to Autocracy
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of the cultural and political history of Rome during the Principate of Augustus; we will focus on the reformation of Roman elite culture during this period in light of the intellectual traditions of the Late Republic and the cultural politics of the age of Principate.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 1011.03 or CLAS 2209.03 or CLAS 2231.03 or CLAS 2232.03 or CLAS 2233.03 or CLASS 2234.03.
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4600 Sanskrit Texts II: Myth, Poetry and Drama
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course continues from CLAS/RELS 3600 the reading of Sanskrit texts in their original form, training students in the styles and conventions of Puranic literature (e.g. Vishnu Purana, Bhagavata Purana, etc.) as well as of kavya or courtly poetry and drama (e.g. excerpts from the Gita Govinda of Jayadeva, poems and plays of Kalidasa, plays of Bhasa, Kiratarjuniya of Bharavi, etc.). Students will work through short selections, emphasizing thorough mastery of smaller and representative samples over quantity or exhaustive coverage of entire works.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS/RELS 3600.03
CROSSLISTED: RELS 4600.03

CLAS 4680 Reading and Research
CREDIT HOURS: 3
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to CLAS 4690.

CLAS 4690 Reading & Research
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See CLAS 4680

CLAS 4711 Greek Texts: Epic I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A Greek reading course on epic, exploring the works of Homer and/or Hesiod. Texts will be read in Greek.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3702.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3711.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CLAS 4712 Greek Texts: Epic II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A Greek reading course on epic, exploring the works of Homer and/or Hesiod. Texts will be read in Greek.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3702.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3712.03

CLAS 4721 Greek Texts: Poetry I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A Greek reading course on poetry, including archaic, classical, and Hellenistic poetry and drama. Texts will be read in ancient Greek
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3702.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3720.03 and CLAS 3721.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4722 Greek Texts: Greek Poetry II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A Greek reading course on poetry, including archaic, classical, and Hellenistic poetry and drama. Texts will be read in ancient Greek
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3702.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3720.03 and CLAS 3722.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4741 Greek Texts: Tragedy I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A Greek reading course on tragedy, exploring the works of Aeschylus, Sophocles, and/or Euripides. Texts will be read in ancient Greek.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3702.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3730.03 and CLAS 3741.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4742 Greek Texts: Tragedy II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A Greek reading course on tragedy, exploring the works of Aeschylus, Sophocles, and/or Euripides. Texts will be read in ancient Greek.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3702.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3730.03 and CLAS 3742.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4751 Greek Texts: Greek Authors I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A Greek reading course on authors from the ancient canon who wrote history, biography, philosophy, and oratory. Texts will be read in ancient Greek.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3702.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3751.03 and CLAS 3750.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4752 Greek Texts: Greek Authors II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A Greek reading course on authors from the ancient canon, who wrote history, biography, philosophy, and oratory. Texts will be read in ancient Greek.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3702.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3752.03 and CLAS 3750X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4761 Greek Texts: Philosophy I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A Greek reading course on philosophical texts, exploring the works of authors such as Plato and Aristotle. Texts will be read in ancient Greek.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3702.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3761.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4762 Greek Texts: Philosophy II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A Greek reading course on philosophical texts, exploring the works of authors such as Plato and Aristotle. Texts will be read in ancient Greek.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3702.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3762.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4781 Greek Texts: History I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A Greek reading course on historical texts, exploring the works of authors such as Herodotus, Thucydides, Lysias, and Plutarch. Texts will be read in ancient Greek
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3702.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3781.03 and CLAS 3780X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4782 Greek Texts: History II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A Greek reading course on historical texts, exploring the works of authors such as Herodotus, Thucydides, Lysias, and Plutarch. Texts will be read in ancient Greek
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3702.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3782.03 CLAS 3780X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4801 Latin Text: Roman Poetry I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A reading course that solidifies the student's command of grammar and syntax while reading Roman poetry, including epics, elegies, odes, and satires. Texts will be read in Latin.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3804.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3801.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4802 Latin Texts: Roman Poetry II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A reading course that solidifies the student's command of grammar and syntax while reading Roman poetry, including epics, elegies, odes, and satires. Texts will be read in Latin.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3804.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3802.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4811 Latin Texts: Love and Violence

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A reading course that solidifies the student's command of grammar and syntax while exploring the themes of love and violence in the works of authors such as Cicero, Virgil, Catullus, and Horace. Texts will be read in Latin.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3804.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3810X/Y.06 and CLAS 3811.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4812 Latin Texts: War and Peace

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A reading course that solidifies the student's command of grammar and syntax while exploring the themes of war and peace in the works of authors such as Cicero, Virgil, Catullus, and Horace. Texts will be read in Latin.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3804.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3812.03 CLAS 3810X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4821 Latin Texts: Human and Divine

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A reading course that solidifies the student's command of grammar and syntax while exploring the themes of the human and the divine in the works of authors such as Apuleius, Virgil, Ovid, and Horace. Texts will be read in Latin.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3804.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3821.03, CLAS 3820X/Y.06

CLAS 4822 Latin Texts: Myth and History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A reading course that solidifies the student's command of grammar and syntax while exploring the themes of myth and history in the works of authors such as Apuleius, Livy, Virgil, and Horace. Texts will be read in Latin.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3804.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3822.03, CLAS 3820X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4851 Latin Texts: Fate and Empire

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A reading course that solidifies the student's command of grammar and syntax while exploring the theme of fate and empire in the works of authors such as Sallust, Ovid, Virgil, Livy, and Horace. Texts will be read in Latin.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3804.03
EXCLUSIONS: 3850 3851
FORMATS: Seminar

CLAS 4852 Latin Texts: Friends and Enemies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A reading course that solidifies the student's command of grammar and syntax while exploring the theme of friends and enemies in the works of authors such as Sallust, Cicero, Catullus, Horace, Ovid, and Virgil. Texts will be read in Latin
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3804.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3852.03
FORMATS: Seminar

Contemporary Studies

Contemporary Studies

Location:
University of King’s College
6350 Coburg Road
Arts & Administration Building
PO BOX
Halifax NS
B3H 2A1

Phone Number: (902) 422-1271
Fax Number: (902) 423-3357

Email Address: admissions@ukings.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/academics/undergraduate_programs/contemporary.html

Introduction

The "contemporary period" might be described as one of constant transformation, with new challenges and opportunities emerging all the time. The Contemporary Studies Program engages with the ideas, thinkers, and movements of the 19th, 20th, and 21st centuries that have contributed to new understandings of the world, community, self and other.

The annual 'core' courses give students a framework for understanding political, scientific, and aesthetic phenomena in the contemporary period. The elective courses explore ideas about ethics, aesthetics, and politics; contemporary art, modern film, and digital media; new biotechnologies, nature, environment and the body, and many others.

Degree Options

Students registered in the BA degree can pursue a degree in the Contemporary Studies Program: (a) as a Combined Honours degree; or (b) as a Minor. Students registered in the BSc degree can pursue a degree in the Contemporary Studies Program: (a) as a Combined Honours degree with the Science subject as the primary subject and Contemporary Studies as the secondary subject; or (b) as a Minor. Students may also take Contemporary Studies courses as electives towards any BA or BSc degree program.

Staff

Dean

Andrews, J., Hons BA (McGill), MA, PhD (Toronto)

Director

Glowacka, D., MA (Wroclaw), MA, PhD (SUNY, Buffalo)

Teaching Staff at the University of King's College

Bennett, M., BA (*Vind*), MA (Western), PhD (McMaster)
Boos, S., BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (York)
Brandes, D., BA (Toronto), MA, PhD (Northwestern)
Clarke, T., BA (Memorial), MA (Queen's), PhD (Ottawa)
Clift, S., BA (Western), MA (Trent), PhD (York)
Dodd, S., BA (*Vind*), MA, PhD (York)
Fullarton, C., BA (*Vind*), MA (Toronto Metropolitan), MA (Emory)
Glowacka, D., MA (Wroclaw), MA, PhD (SUNY, Buffalo)
Karam Ally, H., BA (Toronto), MSc (University of Glasgow), PhD (York)
Kierans, K., BA (McGill), DPhil (Oxon)
Lawson, K., BA, MA (Western), PhD (Queen's)
Moshin, J., BA (Willamette), MA (Penn State), PhD (Washington)
Penny, L., BA (*Vind*), MA (Western), PhD (SUNY, Buffalo)
Robertson, N., BA (*Vind*), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Cantab)

Combined Honours

The Contemporary Studies Program (CSP) offers a Combined Honours BA or BSc program offered jointly by the University of King's College and Dalhousie University. Students combine Contemporary Studies with a second honours subject.

For the second honours subject, please see the degree requirements for BA and BSc Combined Honours (120 credit hours).

Contemporary Studies can also be taken in combination with Environment, Sustainability and Society.

All students must meet the general requirements for their degree type as detailed in the Degree Requirements section of this calendar. Students who are eligible to take an honours degree are urged to apply to the Contemporary Studies Program. Because it is an honours program, the quality of work required is higher than that required in a 90 credit hour minor or 120 credit hour major program.

Applications for admission must be made to the Dalhousie department concerned and to the Contemporary Studies Office at King's on forms available from the Registrar at either Dalhousie or King's. Students normally enroll in CTMP 2001.03 & CTMP 2002.03 (the first "core" course) in their second year, and apply for the Combined Honours program in either second or third year. For each individual student the entire degree program, including elective courses, is subject to supervision and approval by the Dalhousie department concerned and by the Director of Contemporary Studies.

All Contemporary Studies Program students are encouraged to acquire competence in languages through appropriate courses which are relevant to their degree, interests, and future plans.

The joint Dalhousie/King's Contemporary Studies combined honours program is based on the general requirement that the 120 credit hours required to graduate include:

1. Completion of either the King's Foundation Year Program or at least 12 credit hours of first year courses at Dalhousie:
2. A minimum of 66 and a maximum of 84 credit hours beyond the 1000-level in the two honours subjects, but not more than 48 nor fewer than 30 credit hours being in either of them.
3. The three "core" course doublets in Contemporary Studies: CTMP 2001.03& CTMP 2002.03 (or CTMP 2000.06), CTMP 3001.03 & CTMP 3002.03 (or CTMP 3000.06), CTMP 4001.03 & CTMP 4002.03 (or CTMP 4000.06).
4. At the conclusion of an honours program a student's record must show a grade which is additional to the grades taken to complete the required 120 credit hours. In a combined honours program, students usually obtain this grade in their primary subject (in which they have completed more credits); permission may be required from the primary subject advisor if a student wishes to obtain the grade in the secondary subject. Students fulfilling this requirement in Contemporary Studies submit a research paper and defend it at an oral examination. They must enrol in both parts of the honours thesis seminar: Non-credit CTMP 0456.00 and 3 credit hours CTMP 4456.03 Honours Thesis Seminar.

Please Note:

Students may take an Independent Readings course only when they reach their third or fourth year. The permission of a member of the teaching staff and the Director is necessary in order to take these courses, and their availability is strictly limited.

Minor in Contemporary Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Requirements

Students seeking a minor in Contemporary Studies must complete between 18 and 27 credit hours at the 2000 level or above. This must include:

1. One of the core course doublets:
CTMP 2001.03 & CTMP 2002.03 (or CTMP 2000.06)

**Both CTMP 2001.03 & CTMP 2002.03 should be taken in the same academic year.*

CTMP 3001.03 & CTMP 3002.03 (or CTMP 3000.06)

**Both CTMP 3001.03 & CTMP 3002.03 should be taken in the same academic year.*

CTMP 4001.03 & CTMP 4002.03 (or CTMP 4000.06)

**Both CTMP 4001.03 & CTMP 4002.03 should be taken in the same academic year.*

2. 6 Credit hours at the 3000 or 4000 level. *CTMP 3001.03 & CTMP 3002.03 (or CTMP 3000.06) **OR** CTMP 4001.03 & CTMP 4002.03 (or CTMP 4000.06) will also fulfil this requirement.

3. 6 Credit hours at any level.

Contact Contemporary Studies for more information.

Dalhousie Selectives

CTMP Selectives

Students enrolled in the Combined Honours or Minor program in CSP can opt to take a maximum of one 3-credit hour "selective" course at Dalhousie University to count towards the CSP part of their degree. The Registrar's Office at King's should be notified if students wish to pursue this option. Not all selectives are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offerings.

Approved selectives are:

- CHIN 3050/FILM 3350 Topics in Asian Cinema
- CHIN 3062 Modern Chinese Literature in Revolutionary Times
- ENGL 2070 African American Literature
- ENGL 3086 Post-Colonial Literatures
- GWST 2011 Queering Foundations
- HIST 3380 Slavery and Freedom in the Americas
- INDG 3400 Contemporary Indigenous Art
- INDG 3401 Indigenous Representation in Film
- POLI 3385 Politics of the Environment
- SOSA 3215 Migration and Identity
- SOSA 3225 Culture, Rights and Power

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

CTMP 0456 Honours Thesis Seminar in Contemporary Studies Part 1

CREDIT HOURS: 0
Students intending to complete an honours thesis in CSP are required to register in the Honours Thesis Seminar Part 1. Seminars will be held four times during the semester. In addition, students will work individually with thesis supervisors to formulate the topic, write the thesis proposal, and begin writing the first draft. Students are required to submit the thesis proposal by the deadline specified in the "Honours Thesis Memo."
PREREQUISITES: Approval of Director required. CTMP 0456 & CTMP 4456 must be taken in the same academic year to fulfill the requirements of the CTMP Combined Honours degree.
EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 0455X/Y
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 2001 Modern Social and Political Thought: Politics of Recognition

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on recognition as a guiding theme in nineteenth-century social and political thought. By foregrounding related issues such as social and political visibility, material inequality, and self-consciousness, students will be introduced to the tradition of modern political theory and will also canvas some important early responses to Hegelian, liberal, and Marxist visions of individuals and society. Alongside these theoretical resources, the course also includes literary meditations on religious, colonial, and feminist themes—including contributions by Harriet Jacobs, Joseph Conrad, Fyodor Dostoevsky, Virginia Woolf and others—and the way these anticipated the transformative and turbulent century to follow.
CALENDAR NOTES: CTMP 2001.03 & CTMP 2002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfill the requirements of the CTMP Combined Honours degree.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 24 credit hours of 1st year classes
EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 2000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CTMP 2002 Modern Social and Political Thought: Challenging Recognition

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The emergence of the 'modern world', in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, greatly expanded the possibility of a viable large-scale politics of recognition; however, these advances also produced antagonisms of their own. Drawing on diverse theoretical and literary resources, this course will explore the unfolding of often devastating consequences resulting from these blind spots, especially regarding state power and individual agency, the problem of freedom, and notions of community. Particular areas of focus will include colonization and post-colonialism, revolution and war, mid-century and later feminism, gender studies, and alienation in post-modernity. The syllabus includes contributions by Simone de Beauvoir, Frantz Fanon, Chinua Achebe, Maria Campbell, bell hooks and Arthur Koestler.

CALENDAR NOTES: CTMP 2001.03 & CTMP 2002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfill the requirements of the CTMP Combined Honours degree.

PREREQUISITES: CTMP 2001.03 or permission of the instructor

EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 2000.06

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CTMP 2011 The Lecture Series

CREDIT HOURS: 3

In some years a lecture series course is offered. Students are allowed to take up to three such courses, one for each year of upper-level study. Each course will consist of several evening lectures given by specialists from Canada and beyond, and a weekly two-hour seminar. The lecturers will offer students reflections on a number of contemporary issues and themes. Each series explores a different theme. NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to CTMP 3011/CTMP 4011..

CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3011.03, CTMP 4011.03

EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 2010.06, CTMP 3010.06, CTMP 4010.06

FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CTMP 2100 The Politics of Hope: From Romanticism to Anarchism and Beyond

CREDIT HOURS: 3

A look at the connection between revolutionary political thought and nihilism: the course focuses on the history of Romanticism and anarchism, from Fichte and some colourful literary characters (German and English) to the deadly serious Russian nihilists. Our central concern is the notion of an infinite, all-powerful human freedom.

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CTMP 2101 Apocalypse: The Revolutionary Transformation of Politics and Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course highlights the movement from revolutionary nihilism to various forms of post-revolutionary unity and integration. Beginning with Nietzsche and Dostoyevsky, the course discusses how some of the greatest contemporary thinkers (German, French, British, American) have struggled to put modern evil in the context of a larger good.

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CTMP 2102 Asia and the West: Centuries of Dialogue

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will explore some of the most important engagements of modern Western thinkers with various texts and traditions of East and/or South Asian thought, examine the very aspects of Asian thought that intrigued modern Western thinkers, and assess Western values and projects in their lights.

CROSSLISTED: EMSP 2390, HSTC 2811, CHIN 2082

EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 2460, CHIN 2080

FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CTMP 2115 The Idea of Race in Philosophy, Literature, and Art

CREDIT HOURS: 3

What is race? How does racism impact our sense of self and the communities in which we live? The first part of this class examines the emergence of the modern idea of race, in relation to European expansionism, philosophical ideas of the time, and the development of science. Next, we focus on contemporary conceptions of race and their relations to culture, history, ideology, science, and everyday lived experience. We consider contemporary debates on race and racism in the works of thinkers, writers, artists, and social activists, reflecting on the intersections of race, class, and gender.

CROSSLISTED: BAFD 2115.03

FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 2116 Representations of Disability in Historical, Scientific, and Artistic Perspectives

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an interdisciplinary encounter with historical and contemporary representations of disability in arts, philosophy, science, and activism. Grounded in the social model that views disability as shaped by societal barriers and cultural attitudes, it explores how concepts of disability and normalcy have changed over time and across different cultural contexts. We will examine the emergence of the concept of disability, with particular attention to the rise of biopower and eugenics, and delve into its historical development. We will situate disability within the broader discourse of human rights and examine it through the intersectional lens of gender, Black disability studies, and Indigenous critiques of colonial institutions of power. We will also critically reflect on ableist structures and assumptions within academia and in the classroom. The course will feature guest presentations by disability researchers, activists, artists and educators.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CTMP 2121 Humanism and Anti-humanism: The Dramatic Story of What Makes Us Modern
CREDIT HOURS: 3
We will begin by exploring the work of structuralist thinkers such as Ferdinand de Saussure, Claude Levi-Strauss, Louis Althusser, and Jacques Lacan. Their work addresses the deep structures of signs, language, political economy, cultural production, and the psyche. We will consider the way poststructuralist thinkers, such as Barthes, Foucault, Deleuze, and Derrida criticize and transform structuralist interpretations of subjectivity, language and the political.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 2150 Society, Politics, and Literature
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The modern world abounds with few things more numerous than self-conscious (and often disconcerting) pronouncements about itself. Whatever the value or veracity of these designations might be, they arguably share one prevailing aspect—the sense of an accelerating current of history strong enough to carry off both individuals and societies with it, depositing them on the shores of "modernity". In this course, we will try to delve into these currents to recover that which often escapes the grand narratives of social and political change: the lone individual who, in the course of their childhood, adolescence, and adulthood, must (often unwillingly) confront problems much larger than themselves. Reading along a trail of crumbs left behind by some of the era's most sensitive writers—including Leo Tolstoy, Erich Maria Remarque, Ralph Waldo Emerson, Henry David Thoreau, Rosa Luxemburg, Simone de Beauvoir, Edward Said, Fyodor Dostoevsky and others—we will think about what the modern world demands from the individual, its attitudes toward disobedience, and finally, what possibilities and consolations remain to us for sincerity and ethical adulthood.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CTMP 2201 Mass and Digital Media Culture
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the development of mass and digital media in the 20th and 21st centuries. We will consider philosophical, journalistic, and literary responses to the radical changes in our communications technologies, and the way those mediums shape our understanding of the world, ourselves, and our relationships to others.
EXCLUSIONS: CTMP3411.03 for the 2015/16 academic year and CTMP3415.03 for the 2013/14 academic year
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CTMP 2202 Science Fiction in Film
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies the ways science and technology are represented in science fiction film from the birth of cinema to today. This course uses classic and recent science fiction films as a vehicle to discuss and analyse science and technology themes of the past, present and imagined future. Themes examined include the "mad" scientist; science as malevolent versus science as salvation; the survival of humanness in a technological world and the contrary trend of dehumanisation in the face of advancing technology; scientific utopias and dystopias; science fiction as self-fulfilling prophecy; voyages into space and inner space; time travel; computers and artificial intelligence; nuclear holocaust and environmental apocalypses; alien life; genetic engineering; imagined technocracies; neo-Luddism; ethics and technology; and science fiction as a vehicle for social and political commentary. Examples of films screened include classics of science fiction such as Metropolis (1927), Frankenstein (1931), 2001: A Space Odyssey (1968), Solaris (1972) and Bladerunner (1982), along with more recent films such as Gattaca (1997), Interstellar (2014), The Martian (2015) and Arrival (2016). Films will be accompanied in course by discussion and criticism. Students will also read scholarly treatments of cinematic science fiction.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 2500.03
FORMATS: Discussion

CTMP 2203 Bio-Politics: Human Nature in Contemporary Thought
CREDIT HOURS: 3
To what extent do biology and culture determine what it is to be human? Drawing on theorists ranging from Foucault to Steven Pinker, this course will examine the recent political, moral and existential issues raised by attempts to answer that question. Topics will include: evolutionary psychology, genetic screening, race, bio-engineering, and the spectre of determinism.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 2206.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CTMP 2205 Totalitarianism and Science
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The question of who has authority over funding, direction and priorities of modern science is a central political concern. This course considers the case of totalitarian states (USSR and Nazi Germany) and consists of two parts. Part I analyses the essential features of totalitarian regimes. Part II concentrates on the fortune of particular sciences (medicine, biology, physics) under them.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 2205.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CTMP 2206 Environmentalism: origins, ideals, and critique
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we examine the ideals of environmentalism from its origins in the late 18th century to the present. Topics include the romantic critique of industrialization, forest management and sustainability, wilderness preservation, animal rights, radical environmentalism, and environmental justice.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 2209.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CTMP 2207 IDEAS OF THE SEA AND SEAFARING: INTERCULTURAL PERSPECTIVES
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of intercultural ideas of the sea and seafaring from ancient to modern times. Topics include oceanic myths and origin stories, the myth of Atlantis, marine natural history, sea monsters, mermaids, the law and freedom of the sea, Black Atlantic identity, scientific sea voyages, oceanic science fiction, modern sea power, and marine conservation.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 2490.03, HSTC 2220.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CTMP 2301 Pain
CREDIT HOURS: 3
What does pain mean? This course will investigate the question of suffering in the contemporary world, and in doing so, it will approach various sites where pain matters, examining different discursive practices which attempt to speak of pain - or alternatively, claim that pain is what cannot be spoken. We will discuss the experience of the body in pain and the relation of pain to knowledge. Topics to be addressed will include pain in a medical context; torture and the political uses of pain; sexuality and pain; the expressibility of pain. We will examine two archetypes of "the tortured artist", Frida Kahlo and Jackson Pollock, and will inquire whether pain can be made meaningful.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 2303 Narrative and Meta-narrative
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore twentieth-century theories of the narrative and the increasingly broad claims made for the role of narrativity in politics, psychology and literature. Starting from Lyotard's characterization of the post-modern as an incredulity towards meta-narratives, the course will look at literary narratives (for example, Balzac, Borges, Thomas Pynchon and Alice Munroe) as well as theories of the narrative (Levi-Strauss, Freud, Lacan, Lyotard, and Roland Barthes). Topics to be considered include the constitution of social narratives, possible grounds for the interpretation of narrative, the relation of narrative to ideology and the explanatory power of meta-narratives
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 2313 The Vampire: Modernity and the Undead
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Since the emergence of vampire stories in the late sixteenth century, the vampire has served as a complex symbol for forces that defy or challenge modernity. This course will examine the figure of the vampire as it appear in folklore, philosophy, fiction, poetry, film, and television. Throughout the course we will consider the works in their historical and cultural context, considering what changing ideas of the vampire can tell us about early modern and contemporary views of death, morality, national identify, sexuality, and gender.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 2313.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CTMP 2316 The "Pictorial Turn" in Recent Thought, Art and Theory
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The world is increasingly saturated with visual representations. This class considers the proliferation of the image in contemporary culture, and will reflect on

vision and visuality, particularly in the fine arts. This class will introduce students to the work of artists and the writing of several key theorists and debates in visual culture studies.

CTMP 2322 The Experience of Others in Philosophy, History and Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class examines modern theories and narratives regarding the issue of alterity, the condition of being different or 'other'. We will focus on the many political, social and ontological mechanisms (often integral to the structure of contemporary societies) which marginalize or erase the 'other'. Equally, we will consider the perspectives of many of these 'others' and their overcoming of these antagonisms in pursuit of agency and dignity. The course readings include contributions from Albert Camus, Kamel Daoud, Simone de Beauvoir, Emmanuel Levinas, G.W.F. Hegel, bell hooks, J.M. Coetzee, Chinua Achebe and Mohsin Hamid.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 2330 Reflections on Death

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The texts in this course consist of literary and philosophical reflections on death, the "permanent and irreversible cessation of life" (J.M. Fischer). With references to Plato and Hegel, we will consider the ways in which death has been understood as giving meaning and structure to life. The focus will be on contemporary confrontations with "pure negativity" and on different thinkers' attempts to articulate death as an ontological condition. We will also look at representations of death in contemporary art, literature, and film.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CTMP 2335 The Artist and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A preoccupation of 20th century cultural life has been the relation between the creative artist and society. To what extent should the artist engage in the social and political currents of her/his time, or retreat into solitude? What responsibility does the artist have to society, or society to the artist? This course often concentrates on a particular artist or group of artists. In 2017-18, the artist will be David Bowie.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 2336 East Meets West in Popular Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is devoted to examining intersections between "West" and "East" through the study of cross-cultural influences in popular literature, cinema, music, and comics in Europe, North America, China, and Japan.
CROSSLISTED: CHIN 2052.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in their 2nd year and above.

CTMP 2340 Art, philosophy and politics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course attempts to make sense of the philosophical, political and artistic aims, accomplishments and influences of futurism, expressionism, dadaism and surrealism. Students will read primary texts, including prose, poetry, literature and manifestos as well as examine selected works from the visual arts and film. Topics for discussion include the death of art, the reintegration of art and life, modernism, art and the unconscious, anti-aesthetics, art and kitsch, the autonomy of art, art and politics and art and gender. Writings about art will include works by Burger, Lukacs, Benjamin, Kracauer, Adorno, Lyotard, Greenberg, Agamben, and Foster.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CTMP 2350 Feminisms: The First Three Waves

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course we will consider major developments in feminist theory from the 19th century to the present, concentrating on primary philosophical and literary texts. We will read representative works from all three waves, and consider Black, lesbian, and postcolonial feminisms, as well as writing by trans authors.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 2350.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3001 Science and Culture I: The Discourses of Modernity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class engages one of the main questions of our modern world: what is science and how does it relate to the rest of modernity? It explores the rise of a

“scientific” world view, the clashes over methodologies, the disputed meanings of technology and the oppositions between the social/cultural and the natural, introducing recent crises of rationality and its defence.
CALENDAR NOTES: CTMP 3001.03 & CTMP 3002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfill the requirements of the CTMP Combined Honours degree.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3031.03
EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 3000.06/HSTC 3030.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CTMP 3002 Science and Culture II: Resetting the Modern

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class follows on CTMP 3001.03/HSTC 3031.03, using case studies and recent debates within Science and Technology Studies, feminist theory, postcolonial and ecological thinking, to deepen the critical engagement with science and reset the place of science and technology in our contemporary world.
CALENDAR NOTES: CTMP 3001.03 & CTMP 3002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfill the requirements of the CTMP Combined Honours degree.
PREREQUISITES: CTMP3001.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3032.03
EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 3000.06/HSTC 3030.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CTMP 3011 The Lecture Series

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See CTMP 2011.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 2011.03, CTMP 4011.03
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

CTMP 3101 Crisis of Critique of Reason

CREDIT HOURS: 3
There is a tendency, widespread in our day, to deny that we can know with certainty the conditions of any claim to knowledge, and as a result to doubt that we can say anything true about the world and ourselves. This class reconstructs the history of this critique of reason with a view to understanding the profound changes that have overtaken the social disciplines in the course of the past few decades. The class spans a couple of centuries. We discuss amongst other things the relationship between scepticism and truth, the practical character of human rationality, and the role of the language in the formation of our scientific theories, our ethical and political thinking, and our aesthetic sensibilities.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3102 Tradition & Critique

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Nothing generates more controversy in our intellectual world than questions concerning the interpretation of history and culture. To what extent should interpretation be negative or critical? How are critical ideas contained in traditional practices and beliefs? In this class we explore the antagonism between tradition and critique. Starting from two opposed theories of interpretation - "deconstruction" (Derrida) and the "historicity of understanding" (Gadamer) - the class proceeds in a historically-oriented way to study, on the one hand, the philosophical traditions of idealism, Marxism, and hermeneutics and, on the other hand, psychoanalysis and literary criticism. We discuss amongst other things the distinction between myth and science, the notion of "progress" in history, and the sources of understanding.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3103 Critiques of Modernity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
What is the status of the modern world? It is a source of freedom and truth or rather of the deconstruction of religion, humanity and nature. The contemporary period has defined itself in many ways through the critique of modernity. These critiques have come from an array of perspectives: philosophic, aesthetic, religious, moral, political. This course will provide a survey of a number of such critiques seeking to grasp both points of commonality, disagreement and development.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 3203.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3104 The Rise of Nietzscheanism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will show the origins and growth of Nietzsche's fame and influence from the late nineteenth century to around the middle of the twentieth, and

consider his impact on many different and conflicting trends of thought, including Nazism and avant-garde art, depth psychology,existentialist philosophy and anarchistic social theory.
CROSSLISTED: GERM 3104.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in their 2nd year and above.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3105 The Nietzschean Legacy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course surveys the influence of Friedrich Nietzsche on Western thought and culture, from the middle of the twentieth century to the present day. We will see Nietzscheanism at work in many different schools of thought, from French existentialism and American liberalism to various forms of contemporary anti-humanism and post-humanism.
CROSSLISTED: GERM 3105.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in their 2nd year and above.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3110 The Ideal World of Enlightenment: Desire and Freedom

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In the course of criticizing tradition and integrating the experience of the Renaissance and the Reformation, in responding to the beginnings of modern natural science and modern political institutions, early modern Europeans sought in diverse - and often conflicting - ways to express the self-understanding of Enlightenment. By the end of the eighteenth century, science, morality and art were seen as different realms of activity in which questions of truth, justice and taste could be separately determined, that is, evaluated according to their own specific criteria of validity. This course will consider how these differences compelled European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists, to develop and expand their self-understanding to the point where enlightened reason could properly reflect the formal divisions of culture and make critical judgements in relation to them. Special attention will be paid to the relationship between faith and knowledge and the growing sense of conflict between religion and secular freedom.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 3210.03, GERM 3110.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3113 Kant and Radical Evil

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the roots of the modern conception of radical evil in the late work of Immanuel Kant. Beginning with the traditional, pre-Kantian conception of evil as merely a negative phenomenon - as a lack or privation of being - we will trace the emergence of Kant's radical innovation, his positive conception of evil as the ineradicable "knot" at the very heart of human freedom. We will also consider at some length the subsequent career of Kant's doctrine in 19th and 20th Century thought.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 3213.03
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 3630.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3115 The Real World of Enlightenment: Time and History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In enlightened European culture, religion, state and society as well as science, morality and art were gradually separated from one another under exclusively formal points of view, and subordinated to a critical reason that took on the role of a supreme judge. By the beginning of the nineteenth century, many Europeans began to question the self-understanding evoked by the principle of critical reason. This course will consider how enlightened freedom and reason moved European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists, to conceive of themselves historically, that is, to become conscious of the dissolution of tradition, and of the need to ground the divisions of culture in ideal forms of unity derived from the tradition. The course will pay particular attention to the relationship between religion and the demand that the unifying force in culture come from a dialectic residing in the principle of enlightened reason itself.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 3220.03, GERM 3115.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3116 Heidegger: Science, Poetry, Thought

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we shall examine the complex relations that obtain in Heidegger's early and later work between science, poetry and thought. From his early identification of phenomenology as "philosophical science" to his mature insistence on the irreducibility of philosophy to science (and his new emphasis on the essential kinship of philosophy and poetry), we shall trace the contours of this powerful and inescapable path of thinking.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in their second year and above.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3121 Genocide: Comparative Perspectives

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course enquires into the concept of genocide, taking into account its cultural, socio-political and historical contexts. Which atrocities are included in this concept and why? Does the fact that the term was coined in a specific context (after WWII) limit its applicability? We will consider several documented instances of genocidal violence, both past and recent, and reflect on the relations between genocide and the politics of memory, including museum displays, public commemorations, and popular culture. We will look at competing claims by victim groups and ask about the impact of racism in targeting specific populations. We will also look into the role of world powers in deciding about intervention or non-intervention.

FORMATS: Lecture

CTMP 3125 The Concept of Memory in Late-Modernity: Commemoration, Representation, Trauma

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will involve an examination of the relations between memory, theory, and representation in the context of proliferating 'cultures of memory'. Differing theoretical approaches to memory from the philosophy and psychoanalysis of the 19th and 20 centuries will be explored, alongside various genres & practices of memory (political, memorial, artistic, and critical).

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in their second year and above

EXCLUSIONS: CTMP3410.03 for the 2008/09, 2009/10, 2010/11 academic years only and CTMP3415.03 for the 2011/12 academic year only

FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3130 The Thought of Michel Foucault

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The thought of Michel Foucault (1926-1984) resists categorization. This is in large part due to its interdisciplinary nature, which crosses the boundaries of history, sociology, psychology and philosophy. This class will introduce students to some of the topics in Foucault's major works on the history of madness, the birth of the penitentiary, the history of the human sciences, bio-power, the history of sexuality, and ethics. Readings will include selections from Foucault's major published works as well as interviews, lectures, and shorter essays. We will pay particular attention to the evolution of Foucault's methodology from archaeology to genealogy and Foucault's later claim that the goal of his work from the 1960s to 1980s has been the creation of a history of the different ways in which human beings are made subjects.

FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3135 Reconstructing Political Modernity

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will examine several interpretations of early modern philosophers by 20th century authors who are original political thinkers in their own right. These interpretations have involved as much reconstruction of early modern thought as faithful scholarly commentary. Indeed, they sometimes shed more light on the interpreter than the thinkers being interpreted. Thus, we shall critically analyze the radical transformations of early modern texts that were undertaken in order to make these works relevant to social and political questions centuries later.

CROSSLISTED: EMSP 3440.03

FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3145 Leo Strauss and his Intellectual Context

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Leo Strauss was during his own lifetime a figure of controversy and has grown more so in the thirty years since his death. In recent newspaper and academic articles, Strauss has been seen through the influence of his students ("Straussians") to be the secret intellectual source of much of the Neo-Conservative movement and in particular the policies and doctrines of the Bush White House. This course will endeavour to understand Strauss's thought in terms of his own intellectual development and in the context of the issues that were particularly formative for his thinking. The course will include the influence of Husserl upon his thought, his reflections on Zionism and the Jewish intellectual tradition during the 1920s and 30s when he was still living in Germany, his critique of Carl Schmitt, his response to the thought of Martin Heidegger, his debate with Alexandre Kojeve. In short, the purpose of this course is to locate Strauss's thought in its intellectual context and thereby gain distance on the demonizing and sanctifying rhetoric that characterizes the contemporary debate about "Straussianism".

FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3155 The Question of the Animal

CREDIT HOURS: 3

In this course, we will explore animality and the relationship between human and nonhuman animals. Topics include animals and cognitive awareness, the ethical status of animals, cultural representations of animals, pets and domesticity, animals and science and posthumanist concepts of animality. Readings will include selections from a number of disciplines, including philosophy, literature, art, anthropology, and ethology.

EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 2011.03/3011.03/4011.03 and HSTC 2011.03/3011.03/4011.03 for 2013/14 academic year only.

FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3170 Theories of Punishment

CREDIT HOURS: 3

In this course we will examine the development and application of a number of theories of punishment, especially liberal and utilitarian theories developed in the 18th century. Our theoretical examination will lead us to consider the social, economic, and ethical implications of different attitudes toward and understandings of punishment. We will also investigate the concrete expression of these theories of punishment in the form of large-scale institutions. These institutions include (among others) the transatlantic slave trade, penal colonies, prisons, penology, residential schools, asylums, and the police. The course will be guided by a few broad, but fundamental questions including: who (or what) should be punished, how should they be punished, and (most fundamentally) why?

CROSSLISTED: EMSP 3430.03

EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 3410 for the 2020/21 academic year only.

FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3190 The Thought of Simone Weil

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Simone Weil (1909-1943), a "genius" of the early 20th century, was a fellow student with Jean-Paul Sartre and Simone de Beauvior. A political activist, she taught philosophy, then worked for a year on an industrial assembly-line. She wrote brilliantly on an extraordinary range of topics. She fled the Nazi occupation of France, but died in London aged 34. This course will read and discuss a selection of Weil's essays on history, politics, literature, religion, science and philosophy.

FORMATS: Tutorial | Seminar

CTMP 3192 The Thought of Ludwig Wittgenstein

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Ludwig Wittgenstein (1889-1951) is one of the most renowned philosophers of the twentieth century. His extraordinary influence is the result of his teaching small groups of dedicated students. Published for the most part posthumously, his writings, too, have made him a philosopher's philosopher. Nevertheless, his influence has extended well beyond the questions about the foundations of logic and language which preoccupied him. This course will explore some of the broader implications of his work, touching on music, art and architecture, on anthropology and psychology, and on ethics and religion, as well as on his central contributions to the philosophy of language and mind.

EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 2190.03

FORMATS: Tutorial | Seminar

CTMP 3201 Science and Religion: Contemporary Perspectives

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course tells the story of interactions between religious belief and the study of nature from 1800 to today. Beginning with an overview of the history and methodology of the study of science and religion, encounters between science and religion are traced from the rise of Darwinism in the early nineteenth century to the contemporary postmodern age. From an examination of nineteenth-century natural theology and the religious impact of Darwin’s Origin of Species (1859), this course moves on to such contemporary topics as the religious interpretations of quantum mechanics, the Big Bang, the anthropic principle, medical science, bioethics, evolutionary psychology, chaos theory, aesthetics in nature, science fiction, extra-terrestrial life (including the SETI Project) and the quest for techno-immortality. Case studies of “conflict” emanating from Darwinism, the Scopes Trial, the on-going Creation-Evolution debates and the New Atheism are contrasted with examples of harmony and interdependence between science and religion in the careers of modern scientists, along with phenomena like neurotheology and the Intelligent Design (ID) movement. The religious scope of the course is intentionally wide-ranging, and examinations of science-religion interaction within indigenous spirituality are added to treatments of traditional eastern and western religion.

CROSSLISTED: HIST 3076.03, HSTC 3201.03. RELS 3201.03

FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3204 Human Experiments

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course explores the history, method, and meaning of experimenting on humans through a series of case studies that question how these experiments mediate between experimenters, their subjects, and the state and how these relationships have influenced our ideas of scientific objectivity, autonomy and consent, race, gender, and class divides.

CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3101.03

EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 3615.03 and CTMP 3411.03 for the 2017/18 academic year only.

FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion

CTMP 3205 Anti-Colonial Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course examines the intersections of science and colonialism, from Early Modern European colonization to today. Topics include: feminist, postcolonial, and Indigenous theories of science; how colonialism shapes science, and vice versa; and Indigenous and local resistance. This is not a course about Indigenous Knowledges, per se. This course is about how science—and the way we think about science—has been a force for and against colonialism. One theme of this

course is the meanings and responsibilities of concepts including ‘anti-colonial,’ ‘decolonial,’ ‘postcolonial,’ especially as they relate to ‘science.’ Students in this course will collectively peer-review and publish an issue of the open-access course journal, Anti-Colonial Science: A course journal. Students will become familiar with academic publishing and learn the critical skills of writing, reviewing, and revising. In this way, students connect their engagement with the course material to their fellow students, and our wider communities.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3403.03, HIST 3304.03
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 3615.03, EMSP 3620.03, CTMP 3411.03 for the 2021/22 academic year only.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3210 Intersecting Bodies, Selves and Environments

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The traditional view of the relation between humans and nonhuman nature is regarded by many as dualistic insofar as it posits not only a distinction and separation between humans and nonhuman nature but regards humans as superior to nonhuman nature, on either religious, metaphysical, moral, or even evolutionary, grounds. In this course, we examine three different strategies for overcoming this view. We begin by examining phenomenological attempts to overcome dualistic accounts of the relations between perceiver and perceived, mind and body, and mind and world. In the next section, we discuss attempts by radical ecologists and ecofeminists to establish a nondualist view of the relation between humans and nature. In the concluding section of the course, we consider some postmodern and posthumanist strategies for overcoming dualistic thinking about nature and culture, including the wilderness debates and indigenous knowledge.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3215 Feminism and Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Science has been the subject of intense scrutiny by contemporary feminist theorists. The course will examine the various feminist critiques of natural science, as well as the positive proposals that feminism has brought to science and scientific culture. Questions that will be addressed include: Is the style of science gendered? Has feminism influenced the content of various sciences? How has science contributed to gendered constructions of nature? Is there such a thing as value-free scientific research? How do feminist theories of knowledge differ from traditional understandings of scientific knowledge and scientific objectivity? The readings for this course will include work by Donna Haraway, Sandra Harding, Evelyn Fox Keller, Helen Longino, and Hilary Rose.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3411.03, GWST 3215.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3220 Environmental Aesthetics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we consider differing approaches to the aesthetics of both natural and human environments. In the first part of the course, we will examine the role of science, art, perception, imagination, emotion, and ethics in the aesthetic appreciation of nature. In the second part, we will discuss contemporary approaches to the aesthetics of the city, the theme park, the garden, the shopping center, the home, and the countryside. In the concluding part, we will focus on environmental art and aesthetics in the Anthropocene.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CTMP 3250 Nature and History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, the study of the natural world and historical thought have been closely linked. Participants in the seminar will read texts which helped to define ideas of history in the era after the Enlightenment and consider how these ideas influenced, and were influenced by, developments in scientific thought. The seminar will consider how nature and history are related in idealism, historical materialism and the thinking of the evolutionists, and how this connection is rejected by Nietzsche, Freud and Foucault.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3150.03
EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 3150.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3302 Film Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide an introduction to the field of film theory and criticism. Students will be provided with the tools to interpret films using the following critical and theoretical methodologies: Classical Film Theory, Auteur Theory, Genre Theory, Semiotics, Psychoanalysis, Feminist Theory, Reception Theory, Star Studies, Critical Race Theory and Queer Theory.
EXCLUSIONS: FILM 3330.03/THEA 3330.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3305 Modern Film and the Theory of the Gaze

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will develop certain aspects of the theory of the gaze in relation to a selection of films which themselves embody or express a thinking about looking. We all like to look; and we are all given over to being seen, and both these modalities have received historically unprecedented elaboration in the moving pictures. The films and theories will raise issues about visual desire, horror, paranoia, surveillance and fascination.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CTMP 3311 Culture, Politics and the Post Colonial Condition

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines postcolonial societies and particularly the figure of the postcolonial "other". Primarily through comparative literature, we will explore cultural, political, and philosophical questions in postcolonial studies. Supplementary theoretical works and class discussions will help us further our understanding of the ongoing legacy of colonialism and the experience of being an "other" as an aspect of the human condition. The course will also consider the relationship between colonialism and modernity, as well as the prospects for postcolonial nations and diasporas in the 21st century. Students will have the opportunity to read works from diverse backgrounds and cultural contexts, including several by non-European authors.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3316 Spinozisms: From Early Modernity to the Contemporary World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will focus on Spinoza's thought, and the ways thinkers have adopted and transformed his ideas from the Early Modern period to the present day. We will consider Spinoza's contributions to ethics, political thought, optics, theology, and affect theory, as well as art and literature.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 3216.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CTMP 3321 Representations of the Holocaust: Bearing Witness

CREDIT HOURS: 3
At the time when the Holocaust recedes into history, the imperative to "never forget" acquires new urgency. In this course, we focus on various modes of representing this traumatic historical period. Why did the Holocaust happen "in the middle of civilized Europe"? Who were the perpetrators? Does the word "Holocaust" refer only to the Nazi attempt to annihilate the Jewish people, or should we also consider the experiences of other targeted groups? Did men and women experience extreme events differently? Can horror be accommodated in language or represented by other means? Is the Holocaust unique or should it be considered in comparison with other genocides? These and other questions will arise in this class, based on eye-witness accounts from the killing fields in the East, Holocaust diaries written in the ghettoes and in hiding, memoirs written by survivors of the Nazi camps, and perpetrators' letters and diaries, as well as works by historians and literary works written by the participants of the events.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3322 Representations of the Holocaust: Remembrance

CREDIT HOURS: 3
(CTMP 3321.03 Representations of the Holocaust is not required. Basic knowledge of Holocaust facts and some familiarity with Holocaust literature is recommended.) This course focuses on memoirs and literary accounts of the Holocaust written several decades after the war, as well as on contemporary debates about the nature of Holocaust memory and commemoration. Of special interest is the struggle of both children and grandchildren of survivors and children and grandchildren of perpetrators to reckon with their parents' and grandparents' past. We will evaluate the burden of responsibility for the past postulated by these texts and consider how the Holocaust has been represented in literature, film, photography, and museum exhibits. We will look at Holocaust denial, with emphasis on anti-Semitism and white supremacy movements in Canada. Finally, we will consider the politics of Holocaust memory in comparative perspectives. This course includes excerpts from films, documentaries and other videotaped material, and illustrated lectures on Holocaust art.
CROSSLISTED: GERM 3322.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3330 Art and Atrocity: Contemporary Contexts, Gendered Perspectives

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course focuses on representations of mass atrocities in visual art. Starting from debates about the "limits of representation" and the tensions between historical documents and creative representations of traumatic events, we ask questions about art's ability to convey the experiences of suffering, to bear witness to traumatic events, and to engage in practices of commemoration, healing, and repair. We pay special attention to art created by groups that have been excluded from dominant memorial narratives. We also consider art museums' complicity in colonialism and other forms of social and historical injustice, as well as the violence inherent in Western conceptions of art.
FORMATS: Lecture

CTMP 3340 Home and Homelessness

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course takes the current social problem of homelessness as a starting place for an inquiry into the significance of figurations of home and homelessness in the contemporary world. Home is a place of comfort and belonging; it is a domestic setting, a language, a nationality and a series of identifications that 'place' and maintain individuals. The notion of home is opposed to key diagnoses of the modern condition--as alienated, displaced, estranged and uncanny, for example. These diagnoses have been applied both to psychological conditions and to actual social phenomena of mass displacements, refugees, immigration and exile. The social imaginary of many historically displaced groups centres around the return to or establishment of a homeland.This course will consider literary and artistic representations of 'home', the phenomenology of 'homeliness' and of its strange double, the uncanny, and the stakes that post-war philosophy has in the notions of rootedness, place and dwelling.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3345 The Theory of the Gift

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Is it possible to give, freely, without expectation of return? That is, can generosity ever really exist? Or are we trapped in restricted economies of exchange which find us always calculating some profit to ourselves, whether in this world or the next? The problem of the possibility of generosity and altruism is of central importance to current deliberations about ethics and economics. This seminar will read its way through the modern genealogy of the thinking of the gift, beginning with its foundation in anthropological studies of so-called 'primitive' economies. It is of some interest that the modern concern with the gift appears in the guise of anthropology rather than from its well-established place in the Christian theological tradition. This course will consider the debate over the gift among anthropologists such as Mary Douglas and Marshall Sahlins, in the extraordinary theses of Georges Bataille, and will place special emphasis on the importance of the gift in the work of Jacques Derrida.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3350 Rewriting Gender

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class dissects the dominant, binary (male/female) notion of gender, as it has been constructed in relation to heteropatriarchal norms and systems of signification. We look at the dissolution of these rigid concepts and consider alternative (and multiple) sites of gender-identification through the lens of gender theory, fictional works (novels and poetry), and visual material (art, film, and music). We ask in what way these gendered subversions of traditional discourses engage (or fail to engage) with race, sexuality, class, ability and other identity categories.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 3350.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CTMP 3355 Girls and Girlhood

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we will consider depictions of the girl in literature, theory, and popular culture. We will begin the class with some theoretical readings about girlhood that will inform our reading of literary texts ranging from Caroll's Alice's Adventures in Wonderland to Tracey Lindberg's Birdie. The novels we read will shape our discussion of topics including the social construction of girlhood, conflicting attitudes about impending womanhood, body image and sizeism, sexual exploitation, and girls as consumers and producers of popular culture. We will consider girlhood through the lens of intersectionality by reading texts that depict the experiences of Black and Indigenous girls and conclude by considering attempts to reclaim or redefine the term "girl".
CROSSLISTED: GWST 3355.03
EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 3415.03 for the 2016/17, 2018/19, 2022/23 academic years only and CTMP 4415.03 for the 2020/21 academic year only.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

CTMP 3410 Studies in Contemporary Social and Political Thought

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics vary each year.
CALENDAR NOTES: No more than two studies courses (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Program. Students can enrol only once in CTMP 3410.03.
PREREQUISITES: Students must complete at least two years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrollment.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3411 Studies in Contemporary Science and Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics vary each year.
CALENDAR NOTES: No more than two studies courses (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Program. Students can enrol only once in CTMP 3411.03.
PREREQUISITES: Students must complete at least two years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrollment.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3415 Studies in Contemporary Aesthetic and Critical Theories

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics vary each year.
CALENDAR NOTES: No more than two studies courses (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Program. Students can enrol only once in CTMP 3415.03.
PREREQUISITES: Students must complete at least two years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrollment
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 3610 Memory, Politics, Place: Berlin's Twentieth Century

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course provides an intensive introduction to the themes of collective memory, public space, inter-generational responsibility, and historical trauma, with a focus on Berlin. Taught entirely on site, this course offers students the opportunity to consider the ethical, aesthetic, and public struggle to memorialize the victims of Nazi fascism and Cold War Stalinism through daily visits to museums and public art installations, as well as more informal explorations of memorial initiatives 'from below.'
CROSSLISTED: GERM 3610.06
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 4001 The Deconstruction of the Tradition: Language and Dispossession

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class focuses on deconstruction as a philosophical movement which aims to challenge totalizing models of thinking in favor of forms of discourse that can accommodate pluralism and alterity. The 'linguistic turn' – so important for deconstruction – foregrounds the promise and limits of language, and invites inquiry into its epistemic, ethical, political, and cultural determinations. We inquire into uses of language as a tool of cultural, epistemic, and ontological violence, but also ask about its potential to institute new and just ways of being in the world.
CALENDAR NOTES: CTMP 4001.03 & CTMP 4002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfill the requirements of the CTMP Combined Honours degree.
EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 4000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CTMP 4002 The Deconstruction of the Tradition: Precarities

CREDIT HOURS: 3
While the main practitioners of deconstruction sought to interrogate traditional concepts of identity, selfhood, representation, truth, essence, and origin, their own writings are not free of epistemic – and even ontological violence. We re-examine these texts through the lens of anti-colonial, feminist and race theory and inquire into the continuing promise of deconstruction in the contemporary world.
CALENDAR NOTES: CTMP 4001.03 & CTMP 4002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfill the requirements of the CTMP Combined Honours degree.
PREREQUISITES: CTMP 4001.03 or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 4000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CTMP 4011 The Lecture Series

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See CTMP 2011.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 2011.03, CTMP 3011.03
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

CTMP 4105 European Nihilism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In the latter half of the nineteenth-century a number of European thinkers and writers came to sense a profound loss of meaning and significance at work in their culture. The term that was coined to describe this experience was "nihilism." The purpose of this course is to explore the thought of those who gave expression to this new phenomenon. We will begin with the literary explorations of Dostoyevsky and Baudelaire, and then turn to the thought of Nietzsche as the most complete explication of European nihilism. The course will conclude by considering the twentieth-century's most important commentator on nihilism, Martin Heidegger. In particular, the course will consider Martin Heidegger's set of lectures from the late 1930s that were published as Nietzsche. This set of lectures as reflections on Nietzsche's account of European nihilism formed, according to Heidegger's own recounting, a crucial transition in his own thought, the famous "turn" from the "early" to the "late" Heidegger. This course will examine the lecture series in the context of Heidegger's other writings at this time and his much-debated involvement with Nazism to try to understand the exact nature and import of his "turn." In all of this the course will be exploring the connections between a deep cultural experience - that of European nihilism and its social and political implications.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 4110 Modernity in Ruins
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the current preoccupation with ruins in two ways: first, we shall establish lines of continuity between older forms of the pleasure of ruins (Ruinenlust) from the Renaissance to Romanticism. Second, we shall consider what characterizes the contemporary admiration for decrepitude and decay: We will consider modern and contemporary examples of ruins, wreckage, and decay to highlight a critical blurring of boundaries, in the ruin, between the present, past, and future; between presence and absence; between nature and history; between destruction and disclosure.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CTMP 4117 Beginning with Being: Reading Parmenides from Plato to Heidegger
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we shall stage an encounter between the two great thinkers - Plato and Heidegger - whose thought has often been thought to mark the 'beginning' and the 'end' of the Western philosophical tradition. Taking Parmenides' pregnant insight ("Being and Thinking are the same") as the poietic site of this encounter, we will ask what it still means to engage in philosophy today.
FORMATS: Lecture

CTMP 4124 Walter Benjamin's Materials
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Following the diversity of Benjamin's own interests: "literature, philosophy, architecture, journalism, photography, the city, film, children's toys, fashion, rubbish," we will read his essays on culture and the media alongside writings by Baudelaire, some artworks, and selections from The Arcades Project, Benjamin's collection of quotations and observations about mall life and modernity in Paris.
CROSSLISTED: GERM 4124.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in their 2nd year and above.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 4125 Hannah Arendt: Terror, Politics, Thought
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course we examine the trajectory of Hannah Arendt's long path of thinking: from her early political writings (on the state of Israel, on totalitarianism), to the more theoretically ambitious writings of the 1950's and 1960's (on action, power, and the creation of political spaces), to the late work on the life of the mind (on thinking, willing, and judging). We will attempt to understand how Arendt's overarching 'love of the world' informed her thought at every stage of its development, giving rise to a powerful critique of liberal democracy and preparing the groundwork for a new 'post-totalitarian' thinking of the political.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CTMP 4126 Kafka, Scholem, Benjamin: On Law and Crisis in 20th Century Jewish Thought
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we will examine the illuminating disagreement between Gershom Scholem and Walter Benjamin - two of the giants of 20th Century Jewish thought - on the meaning of the Law in Franz Kafka's stories. We will see how their respective interpretive strategies have dramatically informed the theoretical landscape of contemporary Jewish and non-Jewish thought.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CTMP 4130 Critical Theory and Society
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class examines writings by members and associates of Critical theory from the 1920s to the present. Topics include freedom and individuality, monopoly capitalism, the psychology of fascism, the culture industry and art, Marxism and psychoanalysis, antisemitism, technology and liberation, the revolutionary subject, and culture and nature. The course will pay close attention to first generation Critical theorists, including Horkheimer, Adorno, Fromm, Marcuse, Benjamin and Pollock but will also consider representatives of the so-called second and third generations of Critical theory, including Habermas, Honneth, Benhabib, Fraser and Allen.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 4140 Phenomenology and its Legacy: Back to the 'Things Themselves'
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines some of the major figures in the phenomenological movement. We begin with an examination of Edmund Husserl's attempt to establish a "radical" science of phenomenology. The method of phenomenology, the intentionality of consciousness, perception, and the Lebenswelt are among the topics we will consider. We then turn to various reformulations and critiques of Husserl's conception of Phenomenology in selected works from Heidegger to

Derrida. Topics and concepts for discussion will include Being-in-the-world, the nature of consciousness, the lived body, temporality, the priority of otherness and hermeneutics.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 4150 Derrida and Deconstruction

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class is an in-depth examination of one of the most challenging and provocative thinkers of the last century. We will examine Derrida's thought - from the development of deconstruction, through his innovative exploration of works of art and literature, to his politically inflected late writings on the gift, forgiveness, and hospitality. We will look at deconstruction as a "method" and at its relation to the "tradition."
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 4200 Philosophies of Technology: From Techne to Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
What does it mean to live in a “technological society”? In a certain sense, technology forms the very ground of what it means to be “modern”. We moderns are technological beings. This course will explore the history, structure and associated problems of our coming to be technological, beginning with technical arts and instrumental reasoning of Enlightenment and industrial ideology. Post-Enlightenment critiques polarizing around the place of “machine” and alienation in Karl Marx, and in the “question concerning technology” in Martin Heidegger will then be examined, leading up to the present state of technological discourse. In each case, we shall mark the importance of contextualising the debate by examining the actual historical evolution of technology. Weekly lectures will be devoted to presenting a social and historical background to the development of modern technologies. Student-led seminars will focus on the reading of primary texts in the field.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 4200.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CTMP 4201 Contemporary Technologies: Living with Machines

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This topical seminar course will explore in detail the implications of powerful contemporary debates concerning the meaning and place of technology. What do we mean by technology? Can there be a philosophy of technology? What are the political and cultural ramifications of going technological? Topics will include: technological determinism in history, feminist critiques, technology and development, the meaning of expertise, technology, art and the “lifeworld”, social-construction vs. actor-network theory, Donna Haraway's concept of cyborg culture and the “modern technological sublime”. The course will be conducted in seminar format with particular emphasis placed on the elucidation of historical and contemporary case-studies. Whenever possible, guest lecturers from the “real world” of technology will be invited to participate in class.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 4201.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CTMP 4203 New Materialisms: Life, Science, and Politics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course critically examines “new materialism,” a major recent intellectual trend at the intersections of feminism, science studies, political theory, and philosophy. It situates the movement in the context of its theoretical precursors but is primarily devoted to reading in their entirety major works by some of the most prominent representatives of new materialism today. The topics of these works may range from vitalism, quantum entanglement, and endosymbiosis to queerness, race, affect, disability, and Indigenous conceptions of material agency.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 4203.03
EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 3411.03 and HSTC 3615.03 for the 2022/23 academic year only; CTMP4411.03 and HSTC 3615.03 for the 2020/21 academic year only
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 4301 Freud, Lacan and the Critique of Psychoanalysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Is psychoanalysis a medical practice, a method of interpretation, or an account of the social symbolic? The modern skepticism about consciousness and conscious life is most thoroughly voiced in psychoanalytic thought as first developed by Freud and pursued in the work of Jacques Lacan. This course will consider the question of the modern psyche, the nature of symbolic practices in art and literature, and the construction of libidinal economies in society. The central question of the course will concern the way in which the individual subject is incorporated in symbolic practices. The recent attacks on Freud and Freudian methodologies will also be considered.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 4302 French Feminist Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will concentrate on some of feminism's most challenging voices, those that emerged from France at the end of the last century Kristeva, Cixous and Irigaray. The course will attempt to illuminate the intellectual background against which these women write, particularly in the areas of linguistic and anthropological structuralism, and in psychoanalytic theory. The course will be organized in part by the historical evolution of feminist thought, in part by the consideration of central feminist concerns.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 4402.03
EXCLUSIONS: Former CTMP 2030.06 and 4300.06
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 4315 Psychoanalysis and Politics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Freudian psychoanalysis and its Lacanian successor have added new dimensions to the analysis of contemporary political issues. In the mid-twentieth century Sigmund Freud's theory of the unconscious was drawn upon to supplement liberal and Marxist analyses of fascism. Lacanian psychoanalysis has recently been employed in the understanding of nationalism, ethnic conflict and religious fundamentalism through such categories as identification, recognition and trauma. The course will begin with some key texts by Freud and Lacan, and then move to a consideration of recent examples of the conjunction of psychoanalytic and political theory.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 4330 Ethics after the Holocaust

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Shortly after World War II ended, thinkers such as Arendt, Adorno, and Buber reflected on the causes of the genocide and its impact on humanity. It has taken decades, however, for others (such as Fackenheim, Habermas or Derrida) to confront "Auschwitz." In this course, we will inquire into the challenges the Holocaust poses to philosophy, and to ethics in particular. The thinkers discussed reflect on the collapse of traditional ethical systems in the wake of National Socialism. In various ways and in different religious and cultural contexts, they try to find an alternative moral foundation "after Auschwitz".
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 4340 Giants of 20th Century Jewish Thought

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to a constellation of seminal 20th Century Jewish thinkers and writers – Franz Kafka, Gershom Scholem, Franz Rosenzweig, Walter Benjamin, Hannah Arendt, and Abraham Heschel – and examines their enduring significance, not only for Jewish thought but for contemporary developments in literature, theology, and political theory.
EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 4415.03 for the 2018/19 academic year only and CTMP 4410.03 for the 2020/21 academic year only
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

CTMP 4410 Special Topics in Contemporary Social and Political Thought

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The Special Topics courses focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context.
CALENDAR NOTES: No more than two special topics courses (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Program. Students can enrol only once in CTMP 4410.03.
PREREQUISITES: Students must complete at least 2 years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrollment.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 4411 Special Topics in Contemporary Science and Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The Special Topics courses focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics very each year.
CALENDAR NOTES: No more than two special topics courses (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Program. Students can enrol only once in CTMP 4411.03.
PREREQUISITES: Students must complete at least 2 years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrollment.
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 4415 Special Topics in Contemporary Aesthetic and Critical Theories

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The Special Topics courses focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year.
CALENDAR NOTES: No more than two special topics courses (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Program. Students can enrol only once in CTMP 4415.03.
PREREQUISITES: Students must complete at least 2 years of university study (minimum 6 full credits) prior to enrollment.

FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 4456 Honours Thesis Seminar in Contemporary Studies Part 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students intending to complete an honours thesis in CSP are required to register in the Honours Thesis Seminar Part 2. One seminar will be held during the winter term in preparation for a thesis defence that takes place in March. Students will work individually with thesis supervisors on completing their theses. Students are required to submit drafts and final copies of the theses by the deadlines specified in the "Honours Thesis Memo."
PREREQUISITES: Approval of Director required. CTMP 0456 & CTMP 4456 must be taken in the same academic year to fulfill the requirements of the CTMP Combined Honours degree.
EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 0455X/Y, CTMP 0457
FORMATS: Seminar

CTMP 4510 Independent Readings in Contemporary Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to CTMP 4511/CTMP 4515.
PREREQUISITES: Honours registration in Contemporary Studies and permission of the instructor and director.

CTMP 4511 Independent Readings

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See CTMP 4510.
PREREQUISITES: Honours registration in Contemporary Studies and permission of the instructor and director.

CTMP 4700 Interdisciplinary Humanities Internship

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students volunteer for 12 weeks at a partner institution to complete a project based on their personal or academic interests. By applying their humanities studies to real-world challenges, they gain hands-on experience, deepen their learning, and build confidence in the practical value of their degree. NOTE: To arrange a placement and ensure it meets University standards, it is the student's responsibility to consult with the course instructor at least four weeks prior to the term in which the internship will take place in order to find a suitable community host organization and to develop a learning agreement between the student, course instructor, and host institution supervisor.
PREREQUISITES: Open ONLY to Dalhousie and King's students who have declared an Honours in HSTC, EMSP or CTMP, have completed minimum of 18 credit hours in their program above the 1000 level, have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0, and permission of the course instructor.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 4700.03, EMSP 4700.03
EXCLUSIONS: Scheduled courses at a learning institution, study that would qualify for a Special Topics course, an Honours project, co-op work terms and paid work (unless otherwise approved by the course instructor).
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

Costume Studies

Costume Studies

Location:
Dalhousie Arts Centre
Fountain School of Performing Arts
Room 514, 6101 University Avenue
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3772
Fax Number: (902) 494-2801
Email Address: performingarts@dal.ca

Website: www.dal.ca/performingarts

Note

See Theatre, Fountain School of Performing Arts.

Creative Writing Program

Creative Writing Program

Creative Writing courses are open to Dalhousie and King's students in any program. Students in the BA or BSc program who take 30 credit hours in Creative Writing above the first-year level may combine Creative Writing with another subject to earn a Double Major or Combined Honours with Creative Writing as the secondary subject. Students in the BA or BSc program who take 18 credit hours in Creative Writing above the first-year level may combine Creative Writing with another subject to earn a minor in Creative Writing.

Requirements for Double Major or Combined Honours:

- At least 6 credit hours from among:
  - CRWR 2001.03: The Creative Process
  - CRWR 2002.03: Introduction to Creative Writing
  - CRWR 2010.03/ENGL 2010.03: The Personal Essay
  - CRWR 2011.03/ENGL 2011.03: Writing on the Page: Introduction to Print Cultures
  - 3 credit hours of English at the 2000-level
- At least 12 credit hours from among:
  - CRWR 3010.03/ENGL 3098.03: Creative Writing: Poetry I
  - CRWR 3020.03/ENGL 3099.03: Creative Writing: Fiction I
  - CRWR 3011.03: Creative Writing: Poetry II
  - CRWR 3021.03: Creative Writing: Fiction II
  - CRWR 3100.03: Songwriting: Creative Writing for Lyric Forms
  - CRWR 3200.03: Spoken Word, Storytelling, and Literary Performance
  - CRWR 3311.03/ENGL 3311.03: Editing and Publishing Literature
  - CRWR 3312.03/ENGL 3312.03: Literary Communities
  - CRWR 3410.03: Writing for Children: Picture Books
  - CRWR 3440.03/JOUR 3440.03: Narrative Non-Fiction
  - CRWR 3441.03/JOUR 3441.03: Advanced Narrative Non-Fiction
  - CRWR 3601.03/THEA 3601.03/FILM 3601.03: Scriptwriting I
  - CRWR 3602.03/THEA 3602.03/FILM 3602.03: Scriptwriting II
- At least 6 credit hours from among:
  - CRWR 4010.03 & CRWR 4011.03: Advanced Poetry I and II (must be taken together in the same academic year)
  - CRWR 4020.03 & CRWR 4021.03: Advanced Fiction I and II (must be taken together in the same academic year)

Additional credit hours from the courses listed above, or other Creative Writing courses beyond the 1000 level, to make up a total of 30 credits. Students may choose to have 3 credit hours of English at the 2000 level count towards their Creative Writing credit hours.

Students interested in Creative Writing but not completing the program may enter individual third year CRWR seminars with the instructor's permission.

Requirements for Minor:

- At least 6 credit hours from among:
  - CRWR 2001.03: The Creative Process
  - CRWR 2002.03: Introduction to Creative Writing
  - CRWR 2010.03/ENGL2010.03 The Personal Essay

    - CRWR 2011.03/ENGL 2011.03: Writing on the Page: Introduction to Print Culture
- At least 12 credit hours from among:
    - CRWR 3010.03/ENGL 3098.03: Creative Writing: Poetry I
    - CRWR 3020.03/ENGL 3099.03: Creative Writing: Fiction I
    - CRWR 3011.03: Creative Writing:Poetry II
    - CRWR 3021.03: Creative Writing:Fiction II
    - CRWR 3100.03: Songwriting: Creative Writing for Lyric Forms
    - CRWR 3200.03: Spoken Word, Storytelling, and Literary Performance
    - CRWR 3311.03/ENGL 3311.03: Editing and Publishing Literature
    - CRWR 3312.03/ENGL 3312.03: Literary Communities
    - CRWR 3410.03: Writing for Children: Picture Books
    - CRWR 3440.03/JOUR 3440.03: Narrative Non-Fiction
    - CRWR 3441.03/JOUR 3441.03: Advanced Narrative Non-Fiction
    - CRWR 3601.03/THEA 3601.03/FILM 3601.03: Scriptwriting I
    - CRWR 3602.03/THEA 3602.03/FILM 3602.03: Scriptwriting II
    - CRWR 4010.03 & CRWR 4011.03: Advanced Poetry I and II (must be taken together in the same academic year)
    - CRWR 4020.03 & CRWR 4021.03: Advanced Fiction I and II (must be taken together in the same academic year)

Course Descriptions -- Creative Writing

For general information on Bachelor of Arts program requirements, visit the College of Arts and Science section of the Academic Calendar.

Minor in Creative Writing

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

To complete a minor in Creative Writing, students must take:

At least 6 credit hours from:

CRWR 2001.03: The Creative Process
CRWR 2002.03: Introduction to Creative Writing
CRWR 2010.03/ENGL 2010.03: The Personal Essay
CRWR 2011.03: Writing on the Page: Introduction to Print Cultures

At least 12 credit hours from:

CRWR 3010.03/ENGL 3098.03: Creative Writing: Poetry I
CRWR 3020.03/ENGL 3099.03: Creative Writing: Fiction 1
CRWR 3011.03 (formerly 3000.03): Creative Writing: Poetry II
CRWR 3021.03 (formerly 3001.03): Creative Writing: Fiction II
CRWR 3100.03: Songwriting
CRWR 3200.03: Spoken Word
CRWR 3311.03: Editing and Publishing Literature
CRWR 3312.03: Literary Communities
CRWR 3410.03: Writing for Children: Picture Books
CRWR 3440.03/JOUR 3440.03: Creative Non-fiction
CRWR 3441.03/JOUR 3441.03: Advanced Creative Non-fiction
CRWR 3601.03/THEA 3601.03/FILM 3601.03: Scriptwriting I
CRWR 3602.03/THEA 3602.03/FILM 3602.03: Scriptwriting II
CRWR 4010.03 & CRWR 4011.03: Advanced Poetry (both courses must be completed)
CRWR 4020.03 & CRWR 4021.03: Advanced Fiction (both courses must be completed)

Early Modern Studies Program

Early Modern Studies Program

Location:
University of King's College
6350 Coburg Road
Arts and Administration Building
PO BOX
Halifax NS
B3H 2A1

Phone Number: (902) 422-1271
Fax Number: (902) 423-3357
Email Address: admissions@ukings.ca
Website: https://www.dal.ca/academics/undergraduate_programs/ems.html

Introduction

What are the bases of our modern conceptions of the self, nature, society, freedom, and art? What ideas provoked historical turning-points such as the Renaissance, the Scientific Revolution, the Enlightenment, and the French Revolution? These questions, as well as those surrounding atheism, witchcraft, maritime piracy, cross-cultural encounters, the fine arts, vampirism, and more were set in motion in the early modern period. Thinkers and artists like Leonardo da Vinci, Machiavelli, Shakespeare, Descartes, Hobbes, Rousseau, Goethe, and Wollstonecraft sparked the conversations we are still having centuries later.

The Early Modern Studies Program (EMSP) explores the origins of modernity through a study of its development in European culture from the 16th to early 19th centuries. We take an interdisciplinary look at an era that begins with the colonization of "new worlds" and ends with revolutions which ushered in the modern world. By examining philosophical, scientific, moral, social, political, and aesthetic points of view, we gain insight into a time of spectacular upheaval and understand the revolutionary basis for aspects of society that seem fundamental to contemporary life.

EMSP courses are designed so that important figures and developments may be considered on their own terms and in relation to other important aspects of the period. This will often involve consideration of the differences between the early modern and other historical periods. Emphasis will be placed upon encounters between European and non-European peoples and cultures in the early modern period. Our three "core" courses (mandatory for the Combined Honours degree) cover the key ideas, figures, and developments in early modern culture. Our electives branch out to explore a wide range of topics and questions. Many of these courses pursue in greater depth questions introduced in the core courses.

Aside from preparing undergraduates for more specialized training at the graduate or professional level, the EMSP is intended to provide them with a broad overview of the early modern period. Students are encouraged to relate the various aspects of early modern thought and culture to one another and to develop independent insights into the nature of this historical period. It is also hoped that EMSP students will take an active role in organizing events each year, including lectures, debates, and exhibitions.

Degree Options

Students registered in the BA degree can pursue a degree in the Early Modern Studies Program: (a) as a Combined Honours degree; or (b) as a Minor. Students registered in the BSc degree can pursue a degree in the Early Modern Studies Program: (a) as a Combined Honours degree with the Science subject as the primary subject and Early Modern Studies as the secondary subject; or (b) as a Minor. Students may also take Early Modern Studies courses as electives towards any BA or BSc degree program.

For general information on Bachelor of Arts program requirements, visit the College of Arts and Science section of the Academic Calendar.

Staff

Dean

Andrews, J., Hons BA (McGill), MA, PhD (Toronto)

Director

Kow, S., BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (Toronto)

Teaching Staff at the University of King's College

Burke, M., BAH (*Vind*), MA (Concordia), PhD (Ottawa)
Chang, S., PhD(c) (Toronto); FTCL (Trinity), FLCM (London College of Music), LRAM, PGDip (Royal Academy of Music)

Gillis-Hogan, S., BAH (Memorial), MA (USask), PhD (Exeter)
Kow, S., BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (Toronto)
Morris, K., BA (*Vind*), PhD (McGill)
Penny, L., BA (*Vind*), MA (Western), PhD (SUNY Buffalo)
Robertson, N. G., BA (*Vind*), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Cantab)
Spencer, J., BA, MA (McGill), PhD (*Oxon*)
Sully-Stendhal, C., BAH (*Vind*), MScR (Edinburgh)

Combined Honours

The Early Modern Studies Program (EMSP) offers a Combined Honours BA or BSc program offered jointly by the University of King's College and Dalhousie University. Students combine Early Modern Studies with a second honours subject.

For the second honours subject, please see the degree requirements for BA and BSc Combined Honours (120 credit hours).

Early Modern Studies can also be taken in combination with Environment, Sustainability and Society.

Students who are eligible to take an honours degree should apply to the EMSP and the other department or program concerned as early as possible. All students must meet the requirements of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science as detailed in the Degree Requirements section. Because it is an honours program, the quality of work required in it is higher than that required in a 90 credit hour minor or 120 credit hour major program.

Applications for admission must be made to the Dalhousie department concerned and to the Early Modern Studies office at King's on forms available from the Registrar at either Dalhousie or King's. Students normally enroll in EMSP 2001.03 & EMSP 2002.03 (the first "core" doublet) in their second year, and register for the Combined Honours program in either their second or third year. For each individual student, the entire degree program, including elective courses, is subject to supervision and approval by the Dalhousie department concerned and by the Director of Early Modern Studies.

All EMSP students are encouraged to acquire competence in languages through appropriate courses which are relevant to their degree, interests, and future plans.

The joint Dalhousie/King's Early Modern Studies Program is based on the general requirement that the 120 credit hours needed to graduate include:

1. Completion of **either** the King's Foundation Year Program (either the 18 credit hour or the 24 credit hour version) **or** at least 12 credit hours of first year courses.
2. A minimum of 66, maximum of 84 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in the two honours subjects, not more than 48 credit hours being in either of them. Typically, no fewer than 30 credit hours can be completed in either of the honours subjects, but if Early Modern Studies is the secondary subject in a Combined Honours Bachelor of Arts Degree, students may elect to complete a minimum of 24 credit hours in Early Modern Studies courses.
3. The three 'core' course doublets in Early Modern Studies:

- EMSP 2001.03 & EMSP 2002.03 (or EMSP 2000.06)
- EMSP 3001.03 & EMSP 3002.03 (or EMSP 3000.06)
- EMSP 4001.03 & EMSP 4002.03 (or EMSP 4000.06)

4. An honours qualifying examination (see Degree Requirement: BA, BSc Combined Honours (4 year)). Early Modern Studies students may choose to acquire this additional grade in either honours subject. In the Early Modern Studies Program, completion of the Honours Seminar (EMSP 4501.03 & EMSP 4502.03) fulfills the requirement of the honours qualifying examination; or, with the approval of the director, an honours thesis (in conjunction with EMSP 4551.03 & EMSP 4552.03) may also serve to fulfill the requirement of the honours qualifying examination.

Students will be eligible to take an 'Independent Reading' course only after they reach their third year. There will be six options for this course, but only six credit hours or the equivalent may be taken in a year. No more than 12 credit hours of this type may be taken during an EMSP degree. The permission of a member of the teaching staff and the Director of the program is necessary in order to take one of these courses, and their availability is strictly limited.

Minor in Early Modern Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Requirements
Students seeking a minor in Early Modern Studies must complete between 18 and 27 credit hours at the 2000 level or above. This must include:

1. Any one of the three core course doublets:

• EMSP 2001.03 & EMSP 2002.03 (OR EMSP 2000.06)

Both EMSP 2001.03 & EMSP 2002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to meet this requirement.

• EMSP 3001.03 & EMSP 3002.03 (OR EMSP 3000.06)

Both EMSP 3001.03 & EMSP 3002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to meet this requirement.

• EMSP 4001.03 & EMSP 4002.03 (OR EMSP 4000.06)

Both EMSP 4001.03 & EMSP 4002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to meet this requirement.

2. 6 credit hours at the 3000 or 4000 level. **EMSP 3001.03 & EMSP 3002.03 (or EMSP 3000.06) or EMSP 4001.03 & EMSP 4002.03 (or EMSP 4000.06) will also fulfil this requirement.*

3. 6 credit hours at any level.

Contact Early Modern Studies for more information.

Dalhousie Selectives

EMSP Selectives

Students enrolled in the Combined Honours or Minor program in EMSP can opt to have a maximum of one 3-credit hour "selective" course at Dalhousie University to count toward the EMSP part of their degree. The Registrar's Office at King's should be notified if students wish to pursue this option. Not all selectives are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering.

Approved selectives are:

- ENGL/THEA 2215 Young Shakespeare
- ENGL 2217 Shakespeare at the Globe
- ENGL 3010 Renaissance Poetry and Culture I: More to Johnson
- ENGL 3011 Renaissance Poetry and Culture II: Donne to Milton
- ENGL 3015 Renaissance Drama
- FREN 3400 Love and Death (French Prose and Poetry)
- GERM 2011: German Folk and Fairy Tale
- HIST 2007: Atlantic World 1650-1800
- HIST 2525: Heretics and Infidels: Schisms, Persecution, and Religious Violence in Global Context, 1450-1600
- HIST 3101: Punishment, Crime, and the Courts in England, c. 1559-1850
- HIST 3510: Islamicate Empires, 1300-1700
- HIST 3705 / ENGL 3705: History of the Book in Europe, from Medieval Codices to the First Newspapers
- THEA/HIST 2402 Castles to Cafes: Dress from 1450 to 1700
- THEA 2012: Early Modern Theatre
- THEA/FILM/ PERF 4926: Creative Responses to a Midsummer Night's Dream

Courses

Courses

Courses offered at the University of King's College

Please note that for **Early Modern Studies, courses at the 2000 level are open to all students, even first-year students, unless otherwise noted. Courses at the 3000 and 4000 level are open to students in their second year or above.

Course Descriptions

EMSP 2001 Representations of the Self in Early Modern Art, Literature & Thought I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Central to what distinguishes modernity from the ages preceding it was the development of a new conception and new representations of the self. This course traces the history of the modern self in its European cultural expressions and through cross-cultural contact with non-Western cultures. We will begin in the Renaissance and consider the rise of the individual artist, the development of portraiture and self-portraiture as distinct artistic genres, and the literary genres of the novels and the essay. We will also examine crucial early modern developments such as the colonization of the New World, the rise of Protestantism, and the Counter-Reformation, through the lenses of art, philosophy, and literature. Instrumental to the development of the self in early modern Europe was the construct of the "other". Hence, we will also engage with conceptions of the self and the world, as evidenced through cross-cultural exchange between Western and non-Western cultures.
CALENDAR NOTES: EMSP 2001.03 & EMSP 2002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfill the requirements of the EMSP Combined Honours degree.
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 2000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

EMSP 2002 Representations of the Self in Early Modern Art, Literature & Thought II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course continues exploring the development and representations of the modern self in its European cultural expressions, primarily focusing on art, philosophy and literary texts from the Enlightenment to early developments in Romanticism. We will examine the artist's role as political actor in the French Revolution, the Romantic reaction to the Enlightenment's emphasis on reason as evidenced in the rise of sensibility in literature and art, and the championing of emotion as a more authentic expression of the self. We will also examine the impact of biographical analysis on the appreciation of women's art, the development of ethnic and racial taxonomies in visual culture, and the role of self-representation in Western and non-Western cultures.
CALENDAR NOTES: EMSP 2001.03 & EMSP 2002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfill the requirements of the EMSP Combined Honours degree.
PREREQUISITES: EMSP 2001.03 or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 2000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

EMSP 2011 The Lecture Series

CREDIT HOURS: 3
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to EMSP 3011/EMSP 4011.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 3011.03, EMSP 4011.03
EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 2010.06, CTMP 3010.06, CTMP 4010.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

EMSP 2215 Violence and Wonder: Baroque Art

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the key monuments of Baroque art and architecture and the social and political context in which they were produced. The course begins in the 1560s, a decade that saw the death of Michelangelo, the end of the Council of Trent, and the publication of the second edition of Giorgio Vasari's Lives of the Artists. Examining Mannerism and its critics in the Catholic Reformation sets the ground for the 17th century reform of art spurred on by Caravaggio and the Carracci. Their legacy—and the themes of violence and wonder—will be traced through the work of the Caravaggisti and the illusionistic Baroque ceiling painters. The importance of Rome as a locus of Baroque art will be a central focus, but the course also considers the distinctive political, religious, and cultural life of Flanders, the Dutch Republic, Spain, and France.
FORMATS: Lecture

EMSP 2216 Women Artists in Early Modern Europe

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course considers the unique challenges women who aspired to be artists and patrons faced in Europe between c.1500 and 1700. Examining the careers of individual artists demonstrates the diverse strategies women used to access training, market their skills, and otherwise advance their artistic careers. We will see how women patrons had to overcome similar obstacles to establish themselves as knowledgeable collectors of art. The course further interrogates the reasons why women artists and patrons were forgotten or outright erased from academic art history. While European women artists form the backbone of the course, case studies of non- European women artists from the early modern period will also be analysed. Readings will include seminal texts by feminist art historians as well as current research generated by women-focused exhibitions.

CROSSLISTED: GWST 2216.03

FORMATS: Lecture

EMSP 2220 The Voice of Satire: Rabelais, Cervantes, Voltaire

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will cover several examples of early modern satire, ranging from Cervantes' *Don Quixote*, to Rabelais' *Gargantua and Pantagruel*, to scathing works of 18th century British satire, as exemplified by Pope and Swift. We will consider novels, poems, theatre, journalism, and visual media such as caricatures.

FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 2230 Picture and Poetry in Early Modern Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Early modern artists and thinkers were fond of the Latin phrase, *ut pictura poesis*, which means, “as in painting, so in poetry.” Ben Jonson, for example, argued that “poetry and picture are arts of a like nature, and both are busy about imitation.” The objective here will be to test the validity of such claims with reference to early modern visual art and literature. Are poets and painters engaged in the same field of representation? Do they adopt parallel strategies of representation? Do they interpret and organize social energies in similar ways?

FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 2240 Themes in Early Modern Science, Metaphysics, and Epistemology

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course covers the period from Descartes through Kant and is structured around a study of themes in science, epistemology, and metaphysics as they evolved in this period. Although the themes to be covered may vary somewhat, on the philosophical side the main ones will be a selection from the following: theories of representation, theories of perception, theories of concepts and abstract ideas, theories of knowledge and the issue of skepticism (proofs of God and of the external world), metaphysics and ontology, causality, and doctrines of logic and method. What makes the early modern period so intellectually fascinating is that philosophy and science, empirical studies and a priori studies, are interwoven. We shall look at some parts of the tapestries that resulted, especially in the area of cognitive science, especially in Descartes, but also including physics and mathematics, and the contributions of other philosophers of the period.

FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 2250 The Myth of Modernity in Goethe's *Faust*

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The Faust myth can be described as the myth of modernity itself: the ideas of human self-realization and progress are under debate in the story of the German scholar Dr. Faustus, who in his pact with the devil transgresses the boundaries that nature, religion, and society imposed on mankind. Unquestionably, the most famous representation of this modern myth is Goethe’s *Faust*. Written over a period of sixty years (1772–1832), Goethe’s *opus magnum* broadens the focus of the original myth to portray the central ambiguities and controversies presented by the modern age. His Faust is the story of modern man at large, successful, egotistical, torn, alienated, driven, in search of truth and totality, a man who in the course of his life becomes spectacularly guilty, and in the end is spectacularly (and controversially) redeemed. Faust’s journey through the world traces major developments of the western world from the sixteenth to the early nineteenth century, developments that still shape today’s world.

FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 2260 The Philosophes, the *Encylopédie*, and Enlightenment Movement

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course explores the range, depth and commitment of the work of several leading figures of the eighteenth-century intellectual movement that came to be known as *Les Lumières* in France, the *Enlightenment* in Scotland, *Aufklärung* in Germany, and *Illuminismo* in Italy. The course takes a primary interest in the French *philosophes*, writers, and thinkers who contributed directly to the *Encyclopédie*, but some consideration will also be given to the movement in these other European countries. Course readings will include a nucleus of articles from the *Encyclopédie, ou Dictionnaire Raisonné des Sciences, des Arts et des Metiers*, whose publication was overseen by Denis Diderot and Jean le Rond d'Alembert from 1751-1772, augmented by a host of other works of major

philosophical, scientific, aesthetic, cultural, and historical importance.
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 2270 Endless Romance

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The great medieval genre of romance both endured and metamorphosed in the early modern period. This course will consider the important transformation of romance in the period by concentrating on two main texts, Spenser's *The Faerie Queene*, and Cervantes' *Don Quixote*. The course will begin by looking at a few paradigmatic late medieval romances of the fifteenth century, including portions of Sir Thomas Malory's *Le Morte D'Arthur*, and the Spanish romance by Martorel, *Tirant lo blanc*. The main texts will then be considered as examples of the extraordinary reception of the genre, as continuation, elaboration and allegorization in the case of Spenser, and as the foundation of the novel in the case of Cervantes. Central themes such as quest, errancy, and desire will be considered; there will be a limited number of readings on the theory of romance (Frye, Bakhtin, Parker). In conclusion, we will briefly consider much later manifestations of romance, in the work of the Romantic poets.
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 2275 The Republic of Women: Early Modern Lovers of Wisdom

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This interdisciplinary course explores the reception of ancient conceptions of women (especially Plato) as bearers of knowledge in the early modern period, focusing on Europe but also including non-western material from New Spain and the Ottoman Empire. We will begin by reviewing classical representations of women as philosophers as well as reflecting on how medieval commentators approached the question of women's relationship to learning. The reintroduction of ancient Greek texts to the Latin west inspired an explosion of interest in the philosophical works of Plato in particular: not just by male humanists, but by educated and creative women. These women drew on the figure of Diotima, the mysterious woman in the Symposium who teaches Socrates about love, to reconsider women's epistemological authority. The syllabus will span many genres, including art, dialogues, poetry, letters, and commentaries. Together, we will reflect on whether an increased female readership of Plato informs a new understanding of his work and what it means to be a "lover of wisdom."
CROSSLISTED: GWST 2275.03
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 2280 Friedrich Schiller's Historical Dramas

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Friedrich Schiller's five historical dramas range over early modern Europe from the Hundred Years War to the Thirty Years War, and find settings in medieval Switzerland and France, as well as Counter-Reformation Spain and Elizabethan England. These five plays will be analyzed according to lyrical, theatrical, historical, and aesthetic criteria.
CROSSLISTED: GERM 2280.03
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 2290 German Romanticism: From Goethe to Hegel

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Romanticism begins by overthrowing conventional literary rules and attitudes. It demands scepticism towards received religious doctrine and practice. Genuine feeling and political liberation are enhanced by attention to classical antiquity and modern folktale. Apparently a reaction against the modern, from Goethe to Hegel, Romanticism manages to eclipse almost everything else.
CROSSLISTED: GERM 2290.03
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 2310 Women and Gender in Early Modern Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore the roles of women, and questions about women's nature, in the development of early modern science. The course will consider several interrelated aspects of scientific culture in the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries: first, we will look at the place of women in the scientific institutions of the time. The second part of the course will look at the contributions of some particular women to the fields of physics, astronomy, botany, and medicine. We will then examine how science interpreted sex and gender. Finally, the course will explore the ways in which gender and nature were portrayed in the broader cultural context. We will, for example, discuss the ways in which women were depicted as scientists and as symbols of science in art and literature.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 2310.03, HSTC 2310.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

EMSP 2313 The Vampire: Modernity and the Undead

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Since the emergence of vampire stories in the late sixteenth century, the vampire has served as a complex symbol for forces that defy or challenge modernity. This course will examine the figure of the vampire as it appears in folklore, philosophy, fiction, poetry, film, and television. Throughout the course we will consider the works in their historical and cultural contexts, considering what changing ideas of the vampire can tell us about early modern and contemporary views of death, morality, national identity, sexuality, and gender.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 2313.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

EMSP 2320 Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The period of European history from 1500 to 1800 saw the rise of modern science and philosophy. It was also a period in which thousands of witch trials and executions were carried out. This course will seek to understand how these seemingly contradictory developments could have occurred simultaneously. The course will examine changing conceptions of the witch and witchcraft in their historical, intellectual, cultural, religious, and political contexts. We will pay special attention to early modern notions of gender and sexuality and their influence on the witch hunts and witch trials.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 2320.03, RELS 2420.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

EMSP 2330 Nature Imagined: Literature and Science in Early Modern Europe

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The Scientific Revolution of the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries brought about massive changes in the scientific world view. These changes also had a great influence on the literature of the period. Some writers were entranced by the new natural science, and sought to disseminate its principles and lionize its most significant figures. Other writers were harshly critical of the emerging notions of scientific progress and domination of nature. This course will examine the ways in which science was portrayed in early modern poetry, prose, and drama, in an attempt to understand how the new science, and new conceptions of nature, were understood and received in the broader philosophical and cultural context.
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 2340.03 and HSTC 2340.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

EMSP 2340 The Origins of Science Fiction in Early Modern Europe

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In 1500, literate Europeans lived in a bounded, geocentric universe. By 1800, the sun had replaced the earth at the centre of a limited planetary system situated in infinite space. These changes prompted early modern philosophers, scientists, and writers to consider the possibility that the universe might contain a plurality of worlds. This course will explore the ways in which the "plurality" theme was developed in some of the earliest works of science fiction. We will consider this theme as it appears in stories of intergalactic voyages, utopian societies, and encounters with extraterrestrial beings, paying special attention to the ways in which early modern writers used these tales to speculate on philosophical, political, and scientific issues.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 2340.03
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 2330.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

EMSP 2350 The Body in Early Modern Europe

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore how the emergence of the modern self intersected with changing conceptions of the body. We will explore such topics as the rise of Renaissance anatomy; early modern perceptions of gender, race, and sexual difference; new explanations of madness and melancholy; monstrous and demonic bodies; representations of the diseased body; and the emergence of the modern ideal of the disciplined body.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 2350.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

EMSP 2360 Magic, Science and the Occult: from Antiquity to Postmodernity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A perennial source of fear and fascination, magic and related forms of 'occultism' (e.g. alchemy and astrology) have been dismissed as pseudo-science and even stigmatized as 'Satanism'. This course aims to recover the original meaning of occultism from the perspective of the practitioners of magic. It explores the origins and development of the 'occult sciences', highlighting their often-overlooked contributions to the history of science, and their continuing evolution in the modern world.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 2120.03, HIST 2990.03, RELS 2120.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

EMSP 2390 Asia and the West: Centuries of Dialogue

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore some of the most important engagements of modern western thinkers with various texts and traditions of East and/or South Asian thought, examine the very aspects of Asian thought that intrigued modern western thinkers, and assess western values and projects in their lights.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 2102, HSTC 2811, CHIN 2082
EXCLUSIONS: CHIN 2080, EMSP 2450
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

EMSP 2410 Imagining the Other

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The early modern period saw a plurality of discourses arising from diverse encounters within and without Europe: these could be between European and non-European cultures (real or imagined), as well as between human and non-human peoples in the natural world. This course examines how human beings in the early modern period imagined 'the Other', either in terms of how encountering non-European peoples reinforced hegemonic, reflective, and self-critical aspects of European culture, or how spirits and natural features (like the Wind, Ocean, and Forest) were considered non-human people and were understood to inhabit (or be synonymous with) various aspects of the natural world. The historical and cultural contexts may include East and Southeast Asia, India, the Middle East, Africa, North and South America, Polynesia, and purely imaginary settings. Thus, each year, the focus of the course will vary in geographical locations and subject matter but draw out the intersections between humanity, culture, religion, and environment within and without early modern Europe. Premodern backgrounds and legacies for later modern conceptions will be considered throughout the course.
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 2415 The Art of Global Encounters in the Early Modern Period

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to global art history of the early modern period, with a particular focus on how cross-cultural encounters instigated the development of new and hybrid art forms. Topics include, among others: Indigenous art practices in the Americas; artistic exchange between Italy and the Ottoman Empire; the Atlantic slave trade; and the museum’s role in reconciliation and restitution.
FORMATS: Lecture

EMSP 2420 Virtue, Vice, and the Commercial Society in Early Modern Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An important development in early modern Europe is the emergence of the commercial society in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The course will consider literary works by authors who grappled with the moral implications of the growth of commercial society in Europe, particularly in England at the beginning of the eighteenth century. These authors sought to understand and to some extent criticize the notion of a society chiefly devoted to the acquisition of economic wealth. Furthermore, they employed literary genres such as travel literature and satire to explore the changing conceptions of virtue and vice in Europe, thus presenting often ambiguous treatments of commercial society. As well, reference will be made throughout to other philosophical and artistic works of the period.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

EMSP 2430 The Pursuit of Happiness in Early Modern Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A central preoccupation in early modern European culture, particularly in the eighteenth century, was that of the attainment of happiness in one’s private life and in society in general. Happiness was seen as the highest good by some thinkers - as arguably reflected, on a political level, in the American constitution - while others argued against the identification of happiness with goodness. This course will examine various literary and philosophical texts in which the pursuit of happiness in its diverse senses is an important theme. Depictions of the happy life as well as philosophical and literary critiques of the primacy given to happiness will be discussed.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

EMSP 2440 Providence, Progress, Degeneration: Early Modern Ideas of Historical Transformation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Against the background of works of both Renaissance historians and seventeenth-century state-of-nature theorists, eighteenth-century authors developed new theories of multi-staged historical existence. Readings may include selections from authors such as Vico, Rousseau, Voltaire, Smith, Gibbon, Lessing, Kant, and Herder.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

EMSP 2450 The East is Read: Early Modern Conceptions of Asian Thought

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class considers early modern European interpretations of key Asian texts. It assesses both the merits of early modern interpretations of Asian thought and what these interpretations reveal about the self-consciousness of European thinkers in the early modern period.

CROSSLISTED: CHIN 2080.03
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 2390.03, CHIN 2082.03, CTMP 2120.03, HSTC 2811.03
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 2460 Images of Modernity in Cinema: Early Modern Stories on Film

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is intended to introduce students to the history and culture of European and Asian societies from the sixteenth to early nineteenth centuries through the study of film. The motion pictures to be screened dramatize such events, themes, and/or stories as the Protestant Reformation, Shakespearean drama, the decline of chivalry in France and Japan, French Absolutism, the wild child phenomenon, and cross-cultural encounters in the Americas and South Pacific. Each week will include both a film screening and relevant lecture and discussion. The films may include such titles as A Man for All Seasons, Henry V, Amadeus, The New World, Seven Samurai, Cyrano de Bergerac, Aguirre: The Wrath of God, Black Robe, The Wild Child, The Bounty, and Ridicule. Selected primary and secondary documents will be assigned to supplement the films. No prior knowledge of early modern history and culture is assumed.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

EMSP 2470 Visions of Renaissance Political Thought in Film

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Renaissance political thought has been successfully adapted to films set in various imagined contexts. This course will examine the creative intersections between the political ideas in Renaissance texts and film adaptations in such settings as Renaissance England, feudal Japan, and modern-day Britain and the United States. The films may include such titles as The Godfather I and II, Edward II, Richard III, Ran, Throne of Blood, and Revengers Tragedy.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

EMSP 2480 The Pirate and Piracy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine early modern historical, philosophical, and literary accounts of pirates and piracy. It will also trace ancient and medieval precursors to these early modern treatments as well as consider later representations—literary and cinematic—of early modern piracy and implications for contemporary piracy.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2750.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

EMSP 2490 Ideas Of The Sea And Seafaring: Intercultural Perspectives

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of intercultural ideas of the sea and seafaring from ancient to modern times. Topics include oceanic myths and origin stories, the myth of Atlantis, marine natural history, sea monsters, mermaids, the law and freedom of the sea, Black Atlantic identity, scientific sea voyages, oceanic science fiction, modern sea power, and marine conservation.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 2207.03, HSTC 2220.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

EMSP 2510 Early Modern Art, Literature, and Politics in Florence, Italy

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course provides an intensive introduction to the art, literature, philosophy, and politics of Renaissance and early modern Italy (1280-1580), with a special focus on Florence. Taught entirely on-site, this course offers students the unique opportunity to consider the civic, ecclesiastical, and domestic spheres of Renaissance Florentine life through daily visits to the city's town halls, churches, palaces, and museums.
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 3001 Humanity, Nature, and Environment in the Early Modern Period I: Renaissance to the Age of Reason

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This interdisciplinary class provides an overview of major changes and continuities in the representation of the natural world, and the relationship between human beings and the natural environment, in the early modern period. The first part of the class focuses on the period that begins in the Renaissance and ends in the late 17th century.
CALENDAR NOTES: EMSP 3001.03 & EMSP 3002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfill the requirements of the EMSP Combined Honours degree.
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 3000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

EMSP 3002 Humanity, Nature, and Environment in the Early Modern Period II: Enlightenment to Romanticism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This interdisciplinary class provides an overview of major changes and continuities in the representation of the natural world, and the relationship between human beings and the natural environment, in the early modern period. The second part of the class begins with the 18th century Enlightenment and ends with the rise of Romantic views of nature in the early 19th century.
CALENDAR NOTES: EMSP 3001.03 & EMSP 3002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfill the requirements of the EMSP Combined Honours degree.
PREREQUISITES: EMSP 3001.03 or permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 3000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

EMSP 3011 The Lecture Series

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See EMSP 2011.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 2011.03, EMSP 4011.03

EMSP 3203 Critiques of Modernity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
What is the status of the modern world? Is it a source of freedom and truth or rather the deconstruction of religion, humanity and nature? The contemporary period has defined itself in many ways through the critique of modernity. These critiques have come from an array of perspectives: philosophic, aesthetic, religious, moral, political. This course will provide a survey of a number of such critiques seeking to grasp both points of commonality, disagreement, and development.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3103.03
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 3210 The Ideal World of Enlightenment: Desire and Freedom

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In the course of criticizing tradition and integrating the experience of Renaissance and the Reformation, in responding to the beginnings of modern natural science and modern political institutions, early modern Europeans sought in diverse – and often conflicting – ways to express the self-understanding of Enlightenment. By the end of the eighteenth century, science, morality, and art were seen as different realms of activity in which questions of truth, justice, and taste could be separately determined, that is, evaluated according to their specific criteria of validity. This course will consider how these differences compelled European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists, to develop and expand their self-understanding to the point where enlightened reason could properly reflect the formal divisions of culture and make critical judgements in relation to them. Special attention will be paid to the relationship between faith and knowledge and the growing sense of conflict between religion and secular freedom.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3110.03, GERM 3110.03
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 3213 Kant and Radical Evil

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the roots of the modern conception of radical evil in the late work of Immanuel Kant. Beginning with the traditional, pre-Kantian conception of evil as a merely negative phenomenon - as a lack or privation of being - we will trace the emergence of Kant's radical innovation, his positive conception of evil as the ineradicable "knot" at the very heart of human freedom. We will also consider at some length the subsequent career of Kant's doctrine in 19th- and 20th-Century thought.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3113.03
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 3630.03
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 3216 Spinozisms: From Early Modernity to the Contemporary World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will focus on Spinoza’s thought, and the ways thinkers have adopted and transformed his ideas from the early modern period to the present day. We will consider Spinoza’s contributions to ethics, political thought, optics, theology, and affect theory, as well as art and literature.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3316.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

EMSP 3220 The Real World of Enlightenment: Time and History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In enlightened European culture, religion, state, and society as well as science, morality, and art were gradually separated from one another under exclusively formal points of view, and subordinated to a critical reason that took on the role of a supreme judge. By the beginning of the nineteenth century, many Europeans began to question the self-understanding evoked by the principle of critical reason. This course will consider how enlightened freedom and reason moved European philosophers and theologians, artists, and social theorists, to conceive of themselves historically, that is, to become conscious of the dissolution of tradition, and of the need to ground the divisions of culture in ideal forms of unity derived from the tradition. The course will pay particular attention to the relationship between religion and the demand that the unifying force in culture come from a dialectic residing in the principle of enlightened reason itself.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3115.03, GERM 3115.03
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 3230 Impersonations: Theatre, Performance, and Identity in Early Modern England

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In his celebrated "Oration on the Dignity of Man," Pico della Mirandola glorified man's ability to "transform himself into what he most wills, taking like a chameleon the colour of all those things to which he is most nigh." For Pico as for many early modern thinkers, human subjects were distinguished less by preordained identities than by an actor-like ability to fashion and perform new selves. In early modern England, the burgeoning commercial theatre became a focal point for cultural debates about the social and ethical ramifications of this performative construction of the self. This course will explore these debates both as they relate to the growth of the professional theatre and in terms of their wider implications for early modern English society. We will begin by looking at the roles traditionally played by performance in the affirmation of identities both aristocratic and plebian. We will then go on to examine a number of plays from the main genres performed in English public theatres between 1590 and 1640. By reading these plays alongside primary sources from conduct manuals to statutes for theatre governance, and from playwrights' celebrations of their art to Puritans' attacks on the theatre's degeneracy, we will consider the huge range of cultural responses to the relationship between performance and identity in a rapidly shifting social order. Special attention will be paid to the interrogations of class, gender, sexuality, and morality implied in these works, and to their far-reaching effect on English society before and after the closure of the public theatres in 1642.
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 3240 Opera and the Idea of Enlightenment

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores opera's emergence and development as a dominant western art form during and after the early modern period. Through close analysis of key works, we will strive to understand how opera's fusion of music, drama, poetry, and visual spectacle reflected--and helped to shape--changing ideals of enlightenment.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

EMSP 3250 Atheism in Early Modern Europe

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Although atheism continues to be a source of controversy and debate, one of the most significant features of the modern world is the extent to which religious unbelief has become accepted as a morally and intellectually defensible position. This course will seek to understand the rise of modern atheism by examining its origins in the early modern world.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 3250.03
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 3260 Montaigne's Essays and the Modern Self

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we will read selections from Montaigne's Essays at length. We will consider his relationship to the Ancients, Renaissance humanism, skepticism, and how his thinking evolves throughout the Essays. We will also look at some of the history of Montaigne's reception by readers ranging from Shakespeare, to Rousseau, to contemporary scholars.
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 2210.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

EMSP 3270 Leonardo da Vinci: Between Art and Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Leonardo da Vinci (1452-1519) moved easily between the artistic, literary, and scientific circles of Renaissance Italy. Scholars, however, often treat his art and science as competing interests. In this course, students consider the relationship between art and science, imagination and knowledge, by exploring all aspects of Leonardo's career.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3270.03
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP3620.03 and HSTC3611.03 for the 2017/18 academic year only.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

EMSP 3280 Love, Lust, and Desire in Italian Renaissance Art

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Some of the most refined works of Italian Renaissance art portray the desires of the flesh. From erotic mythological paintings, to titillating private portraits, illicit subject matter provided an endless font of inspiration for painters, sculptors, and craftsmen alike. Through an intersectional approach, this course examines how gender, race, and class shaped the visual imaginary of desire in Renaissance Italy (1300-1650). Weekly topics will include: the visual culture of courtly love, marriage and virginity, ideals of beauty and the male gaze, sexual violence, women artists and self-representation, and the fetishization of foreign bodies.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 3280.03
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 3640.03 for the 2010/11, 2011/12, 2012/13, 2013/14, 2014/15 academic years.
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 3290 The Renaissance Print and Cross-Cultural Exchange

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Printmaking transformed how early modern artists put ideas to paper, told archetypal stories, and documented the natural world and contemporary events. It also altered how art was received and collected. Examining the material culture of prints thus engages a range of questions: from aesthetics to economics to cross-cultural knowledge transmission.
FORMATS: Lecture

EMSP 3310 Hidden Worlds: Microscopy in Early Modern Europe

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Microscopes were introduced into Europe at the beginning of the seventeenth century. In the words of Robert Hooke, the microscope opened up a “new visible World” to the understanding -- a strange new landscape populated by vast numbers of new creatures. This course will explore the influence of the microscope, and the micro - world that it opened up, in the development of early modern science.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3310.03
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 3321 In Search of the Philosopher's Stone: The History of European Alchemy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course traces the development of alchemical theories and practices in the medieval Latin west up to the emergence of early modern chemistry. It employs a multi-disciplinary approach which treats the scientific, technological, esoteric, and iconographic dimensions of alchemy as interdependent. The entire development of European alchemy is covered from the transmission of the Greek and Islamic alchemical traditions in the 12th century up to Newton, whose alchemical theories represent a point of transition to early modern chemistry in one direction, and to a more spiritualised occult philosophy in the other.This course is independent of HSTC 3120.03. All students interested in the intersections of science, magic, and mysticism are welcome.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3990.03, HSTC 3121.03, RELS 3121.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

EMSP 3330 Science and Religion: Historical Perspectives

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course tells the story of interactions between religious belief and the study of nature from deepest Antiquity to 1800. Beginning with an overview of the history and methodology of the study of science and religion, encounters between science and religion are traced from the dawn of civilization to the end of the eighteenth century, with a special focus on the early modern period. From an examination of the biblical view of nature and Creation, ancient Babylonian astrology and divination and Plato’s Timaeus, this course moves through a treatment of the centrality of theology to Medieval science on to natural theology and the “Watchmaker” Design Argument of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Models of conflict, harmony and complementarity offered to characterize relations between science and religion are explored through case studies such as the understanding of the soul, Galileo’s controversy with the Church and instances where religious belief inspired natural philosophers like Boyle and Newton. Claims that certain confessional traditions (notably Protestantism and its dissenting offshoots) facilitated the rise of modern science are also appraised. Science-religion relations are examined both from the standpoint of mainstream religion and with respect to religious heterodoxy, prophecy, alchemy, magic and witchcraft. This course employs examples from Judaism, Christianity and Islam and involves the reading and discussion of primary texts.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3200.03, HIST 3075.03
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 3340 Knowledge is Power: Francis Bacon and the Birth of Modernity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Modern western culture draws close connections between three facets of human experience: a) our knowledge of nature; b) our visions of what it is to be human; and c) power, or the political, social, and technological means by which we relate the first two: nature and human nature. The Renaissance period

(roughly 1400-1630) was highly influential in laying the foundations for such modern connections, even as it seems to us to be a period rather different from our own. We will examine those connections in an exploration primarily of the work of Francis Bacon (1561 - 1626).
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3205.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

EMSP 3350 Art, Optics, and Technologies of Illusion

CREDIT HOURS: 3
On the basis of a wide range of technologies of vision such as camera obscura, stereoscopes, and virtual reality, this course focuses on the ways in which artistic methods and applied science have contributed to our changing understanding of perception. Ultimately, this course asks: what does it mean to "fool the eye"?
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3350.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

EMSP 3420 Religious Warfare and Political Theology in the Early Modern Period

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The early modern period witnessed tremendous upheavals in different regimes, in part caused by religiously based strife within and without their borders. Many thinkers responded to these events by formulating 'political theologies', i.e., interpretations of religious teachings with a view to assessing the political consequences of religion and to harmonising religious interpretations with particular conceptions of political life. We shall examine various philosophical and literary European and non-European texts of the early modern period which are both timely and thoughtful reflections on religious teachings as they relate to--and sometimes contrast with--the underpinnings of the modern state and religious freedom.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 3010.03
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 3430 Theories of Punishment

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course we will examine the development and application of a number of theories of punishment, especially liberal and utilitarian theories developed in the 18th century. Our theoretical examination will lead us to consider the social, economic, and ethical implications of different attitudes toward and understandings of punishment. We will also investigate the concrete expression of these theories of punishment in the form of large-scale institutions. These institutions include (among others) the transatlantic slave trade, penal colonies, prisons, penology, residential schools, asylums, and the police. The course will be guided by a few broad, but fundamental questions including: who (or what) should be punished, how should they be punished, and (most fundamentally) why?
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3170.03
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 3440 Reconstructing Political Modernity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine several interpretations of early modern philosophers by twentieth-century authors who are original political thinkers in their own right. These interpretations have involved as much reconstruction of early modern thought as faithful scholarly commentary. Indeed, they sometimes shed more light on the interpreter than the thinkers being interpreted. Thus, we shall critically analyze the radical transformations of early modern texts that were undertaken in order to make these works relevant to social and political questions centuries later.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3135.03
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 3450 Common Tragedy: Catastrophe, Loss, and Ambition in Early Modern Europe

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Modern consciousness can be defined by new visions of death, loss, and ambition. As modernity emerges and "matures", so do writings on catastrophe. Writings from the catastrophic fourteenth-century, the seventeenth-century plague, and the 1755 Lisbon earthquake provide insight into shifts and continuities between late medieval and modern senses of the self.
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 3630.03 for the 2006/07 academic year only
FORMATS: Lecture

EMSP 3460 Gender, Sexuality, and Society in Early Modern European Thought

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this class we grapple with the ways early modern writers play with gender roles and write freely and frankly about marriage and sexuality. We will consider anxieties about femininity, masculinity, and gender fluidity as they reveal themselves through the period's fascination with hermaphrodites, feminine men, and mannish women. We will engage with some exemplary works of literature, philosophy, and visual art from the 16th to the 18th centuries to develop a

more robust understanding of representations of gender, marriage, and sexuality in the early modern period.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 3460.03
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 3610.03 for the 2014/15 and 2016/17 academic years only.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

EMSP 3510 Independent Readings in Early Modern Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to EMSP 3511.03, EMSP 3515X/Y.06, EMSP 4510.03, EMSP 4511.03, EMSP 4515X/Y.06.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for EMSP 3515.06 and EMSP 4515.06 if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies, permission of the instructor and the Director of the Program. Restricted to students in 3rd year and above.

EMSP 3511 Independent Readings

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See EMSP 3510.
PREREQUISITES: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies, permission of the instructor and the Director of the Program. Restricted to students in 3rd year and above.

EMSP 3515 Independent Readings in Early Modern Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 6
See EMSP 3510.
PREREQUISITES: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies, permission of the instructor and the Director of the Program. Restricted to students in 3rd year and above.

EMSP 3610 Studies in Early Modern Subjectivities

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, students will explore a focused topic in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Empirical Selves and Transcendental Selves in German Idealism", "Freedom and Necessity in Enlightenment Debates about the Self", "Self-Portrait in Literature and the Visual Arts", and "Reformation and Subjectivity in Early Modern Thought".
CALENDAR NOTES: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Program.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

EMSP 3620 Studies in Early Modern Natural Philosophy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, students will explore a focused topic in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Teleology", "Exploration and Early Modern Natural Philosophy", and "Mathematics and Metaphysics in the Seventeenth Century".
CALENDAR NOTES: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Program.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

EMSP 3630 Studies in Early Modern Social and Political Thought

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, students will explore a focused topic in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "States of Nature in Early Modern Political Thought", "The Seventeenth-Century Discovery of Sovereignty", "The Concept of the State", and "Apocalyptic Thought in the Early Modern Period".
CALENDAR NOTES: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Program.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

EMSP 3640 Studies in Early Modern Aesthetics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, students will explore a focused topic in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "The Quarrel of the Ancients and Moderns", "The Status of the Artist in Society", and "Storm and Stress".
CALENDAR NOTES: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Program.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

EMSP 4001 Conceptions of State, Society and Revolution in the Early Modern Period I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines political works, both philosophical and literary, by important and/or influential writers from the sixteenth to seventeenth centuries, in the context of the decline of Renaissance Italy, the querelle des femmes, the Protestant Reformation, the English civil war, the rise of absolutist monarchies, the Glorious Revolution, and early overseas European colonialism.
CALENDAR NOTES: EMSP 4001.03 & EMSP 4002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfill the requirements of the EMSP Combined Honours degree.
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 4000.06
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 4002 Conceptions of State, Society and Revolution in the Early Modern Period II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines political works, both philosophical and literary, by important and/or influential writers from the eighteenth to early nineteenth centuries, in the context of the rise of modern civil society, the expansion of European colonialism, changing gender norms, the trans-Atlantic slave trade, the French Revolution, and the Napoleonic wars.
CALENDAR NOTES: EMSP 4001.03 & EMSP 4002.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfill the requirements of the EMSP Combined Honours degree.
PREREQUISITES: EMSP 4001.03 or permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 4000.06
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 4011 The Lecture Series

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See EMSP 2011.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 2011.03, EMSP 3011.03

EMSP 4300 Nature and Romanticism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Kant's "Copernican Revolution" in philosophy, ironically, marked a resurrection of a full-blown "idealist" philosophy of nature. This course will investigate the attempts of Kant's followers to construct a natural philosophy and its engagement with the rival mechanical world picture. It explores the implications of this endeavour for the growth of romanticism, vitalism, and our modern picture of "nature". It begins with an examination of the ambiguous heritage presented by Kant's writings on nature and proceeds through the attempts to develop a complete program of idealist *Naturphilosophie* and its spread throughout European thought by the medium of romanticist art and natural philosophy.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 4300.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 5004.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

EMSP 4310 Newton and Newtonianism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar involves a close study of the work of Isaac Newton, along with that of his supporters and detractors. Beginning with an overview of pre-Newtonian science, topics range from Newton's rejection of Cartesianism through his contributions to mathematics, physics, astronomy and optics, along with his inductive scientific method, laws of motion, and calculus priority dispute with Leibniz. Also considered are lesser-known aspects of his career, such as his secretive pursuit of alchemy, his heretical theology, his attempts to unravel the apocalypse, his role in British statecraft, and his autocratic rule of the Royal Society. A taxonomy of the forms of Newtonianism that emerged after Newton's death also allows an exploration of iconographical and apologetic uses of Newton, and his differing legacies in the Britain and France. This seminar concentrates on primary readings, including Newton's *Principia* (1687), *Opticks* (1740), alchemical treatises and unpublished theological papers, as well as the Leibniz-Clarke correspondence (1717), anti-Newtoniana, and eighteenth-century popularizations of Newtonianism such as Voltaire's *Philosophical Letters* (1733) and Maclaurin's *Account of Newton's Discoveries* (1748). Attention is paid to the social, cultural, and political aspects of Newtonianism and no prior knowledge of science is required.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 4400.03
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 4501 Honours Seminar in Early Modern Studies: The Development of Aesthetic Theory in the Early Modern Period I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
While the arts have been a topic of theoretical concern since antiquity, it is only in the early modern period that aesthetics emerged as an independent field of

inquiry. This seminar will consider how the various understandings of the arts with which the early modern period began developed into the independent field of aesthetics. Throughout the course, art and literature of the period will be studied in conjunction with theoretical texts. This course may be designated as fulfilling the honours qualifying examination requirements for an EMSP Combined Honours BA (see section 6 of Degree Program above). Students are also welcome to take this course as an elective with the permission of the instructor.
CALENDAR NOTES: EMSP 4501.03 & 4502.03 must be taken in the same academic year to fulfill the requirements of the EMSP Combined Honours degree.
PREREQUISITES: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies or permission of the instructor. Restricted to students in 3rd year and above.
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 4500.06
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 4502 Honours Seminar in Early Modern Studies: The Development of Aesthetic Theory in the Early Modern Period II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
While the arts have been a topic of theoretical concern since antiquity, it is only in the early modern period that aesthetics emerged as an independent field of inquiry. This seminar will consider how the various understandings of the arts with which the early modern period began developed into the independent field of aesthetics. Throughout the course, art and literature of the period will be studied in conjunction with theoretical texts. This course may be designated as fulfilling the honours qualifying examination requirements for an EMSP Combined Honours BA (see section 6 of Degree Program above). Students are also welcome to take this course as an elective with the permission of the instructor.
CALENDAR NOTES: EMSP 4501.03 & 4502.03 must be taken in the same academic year to fulfill the requirements of the EMSP Combined Honours degree.
PREREQUISITES: EMSP 4501.03 or permission of the instructor. Restricted to students in 3rd year and above.
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP4500.06
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 4510 Independent Readings in Early Modern Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See EMSP 3510.
PREREQUISITES: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies, permission of the instructor and the Director of the Program. Restricted to students in 3rd year and above.

EMSP 4511 Independent Readings in Early Modern Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See EMSP 3510.
PREREQUISITES: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies, permission of the instructor and the Director of the Program. Restricted to students in 3rd year and above.

EMSP 4515 Independent Readings in Early Modern Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 6
See EMSP 3510.
PREREQUISITES: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies, permission of the instructor and the Director of the Program. Restricted to students in 3rd year and above.

EMSP 4551 Honours Thesis in Early Modern Studies: Reading and Research

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings and present research for the purpose of completing an honours thesis in Early Modern Studies.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete EMSP 4551.03 and EMSP 4552.03 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
PREREQUISITES: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies, permission of the instructor and the Director of the Program
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 4550.06

EMSP 4552 Honours Thesis in Early Modern Studies: Reading and Research

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings and present research for the purpose of completing an honours thesis in Early Modern Studies.
PREREQUISITES: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies, permission of the instructor and the Director of the Program

EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 4550.06

EMSP 4610 Special Topics in Early Modern Subjectivities

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The Special Topics courses focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Montaigne", "Interiority in Shakespeare", and "Jansenism and the Self".
CALENDAR NOTES: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Program.
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 4620 Special Topics in Early Modern Natural Philosophy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The Special Topics courses focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Leibniz", "Goethe's Natural Science", and "Experimentalism".
CALENDAR NOTES: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Program.
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 4630 Special Topics in Early Modern Social and Political Thought

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This Special Topics courses focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Hobbes", "Machiavelli and Reason of State Theories", and "Milton and Early Modern Political Theory".
CALENDAR NOTES: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Program.
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 4640 Special Topics in Early Modern Aesthetics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The Special Topics courses focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Sterne and British Empiricism", "Romanticism as a European Phenomenon", and "Hegel's Aesthetics".
CALENDAR NOTES: Not more than one of each course number can be taken for credit towards the Early Modern Studies Program.
FORMATS: Seminar

EMSP 4700 Interdisciplinary Humanities Internship

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students volunteer for 12 weeks at a partner institution to complete a project based on their personal or academic interests. By applying their humanities studies to real-world challenges, they gain hands-on experience, deepen their learning, and build confidence in the practical value of their degree. NOTE: To arrange a placement and ensure it meets University standards, it is the student's responsibility to consult with the course instructor at least four weeks prior to the term in which the internship will take place in order to find a suitable community host organization and to develop a learning agreement between the student, course instructor, and host institution supervisor.
PREREQUISITES: Open ONLY to Dalhousie and King's students who have declared an Honours in HSTC, EMSP or CTMP, have completed minimum of 18 credit hours in their program above the 1000 level, have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0, and permission of the course instructor.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 4700.03, CTMP 4700.03
EXCLUSIONS: Scheduled courses at a learning institution, study that would qualify for a Special Topics course, an Honours project, co-op work terms and paid work (unless otherwise approved by the course instructor).
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

English

English

Location:
Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences Building

6135 University Avenue
Room 1186
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3387
Fax Number: (902) 494-2176
Email Address: english@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/english

Introduction

The study of English includes both analysis of texts and awareness of contexts. The texts proposed for analysis in various English courses will range from the long-established to the contemporary; English is a discipline which includes writings by such authors as Chinua Achebe, Jane Austen, Geoffrey Chaucer, Olaudah Equiano, Tomson Highway, Alice Munro, John Milton, and Toni Morrison, among others from past and present. The wide range of human experience represented in these texts can provide the student with what Kenneth Burke has called "equipment for living" and Audre Lorde has called “the foundations for a future of change.” In more practical terms, the discipline of English fosters the development of various human skills: it requires the student to think, and to use language with clarity, judgment, and imagination.

But individual works of literature are also related in various ways to their social, cultural, and political contexts. For this reason, curiosity about a particular text often leads to enquiries that touch upon history, philosophy, politics, religion, biography, and the fine arts as well. The written text turns out to be a bridge between an individual sensibility and the rest of the world. The value of English studies, therefore, though difficult to measure, can be discovered both in the large semiologies of the cultures to which we belong, and in the smallest nuances of the language we use.

The calendar descriptions describe all English courses. Not all are offered in any given year. **Students should consult the English Department website for updated information about which courses are offered this year, and to get detailed descriptions of courses (with booklists).** There is a variety of first-year (1000-level) English courses to suit all inclinations and needs, and many of them can be used to fulfill the University Writing Requirement. Once the first year is complete, students may register in any course at the 2000 or 3000 level. Courses at the 2000-level include surveys of national literatures as well as courses focusing on select authors, genres or themes, while the smaller and more historically-focused 3000-level courses are open to both majors and non-majors. More intensive seminars at the 4000 level are mainly intended for students in their third and fourth years of an English Major or Honours program.

Degree Programs

In addition to the departmental requirements listed below, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Degree Requirements section.

Staff

Dean

Andrews, J., BA (McGill), MA, PhD (Toronto)

Chair

Wunker, E., BA (Univ of North Carolina), MA (McGill), PhD (Calgary)

Undergraduate Advisor

Maitzen, R., BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Cornell)

Professors Emeriti

Barker, W., AB (Dartmouth), MA, BEd, PhD (Toronto)
Baxter, J. R., BA, BEd, MA, PhD (Alta)
Diepeveen, L. P., BA (Calvin Col), MA, PhD (Ill), FRSC
Huebert, R., BA (Saskatchewan), MA, PhD (Pitt)
Luckyj, C., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto)
Stone, M. I., BA (Guelph), MA, MPhil (Waterloo), PhD (Toronto)
Thompson, J. A., BA (Western), MA, PhD (Toronto)
Wainwright, J. A., BA (Toronto), MA, PhD (Dalhousie)

Professors
Andrews, J., BA (McGill), MA, PhD (Toronto)
Cawsey, K., BA (Wilfrid Laurier), MPhil (Oxford), PhD (Toronto)
Haslam, J., BA, MA (McGill), PhD (Waterloo), McCulloch Professor of English
Wright, J., BA, MA, PhD (Western), FRSC, George Munro Professor in Literature and Rhetoric

Associate Professors
Brittan, A., BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (Pennsylvania)
Brown, A., BA (York), MA (McGill), PhD (Yale)
Enns, A., BA (North Carolina), MA (Hollin), MA, PhD (Iowa)
Evans, D., BA (Toronto), MA, PhD(Rutgers)
Grant, S., BMus (Dalhousie), BJ (King's), MFA (UBC)
Jeffers, A., BA (Guelph), MA (McMaster), PhD (York)
Jessup, H., BA (Victoria), MA (Concordia), PhD (Toronto)
Maitzen, R., BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Cornell)
Robinson, M., BA (St. Mary's), MA, PhD (Toronto)
Vautour, B., BA (Guelph), MA (UT/OISE), MA, PhD (Dalhousie)
Wunker, E., BA (Univ of North Carolina), MA (McGill), PhD (Calgary)

Assistant Professors
Johnson, L., BA (New York Univ), MPhil, PhD (Yale)
Schmaltz, E., BA, MA (Brock), PhD (York)

Instructor
Babcock, R., BA, MA (Alberta), PhD (Dalhousie)

University Teaching Fellow
Choyce, L., BA (Rutgers), MA (Montclair), MA (CUNY)

BA with Honours in English
Students must meet the faculty requirements for honours, which include 54 to 66 credit hours in English above the 1000 level and at least 18 credit hours above the 2000 level. Within these courses, students must:

1. Complete one or more courses in each of at least **seven** of the following areas, with **four** of the areas chosen from among areas 1-6;

1) Literary Theory and Criticism (recommended)
2) Medieval
3) Renaissance/Early Modern
4) Restoration and Eighteenth Century
5) Romantics
6) Victorian
7) Modern British
8) American
9) Canadian
10) Postcolonial/World Literature
11) Cultural Studies/Popular Culture
12) Writing/Creative Writing/Language

See English Area Groupings for details on which courses fall under each area.

2. ENGL 4900.03 Honours Capstone

3. ENGL 4901.00: Honours Thesis in English (zero-credit-hour requirement)

4. an additional twelve credit hours at the 4000 level

To be considered for the Honours program, students must attain a 3.3 avg. GPA in upper-level English courses, and apply to the Undergraduate Coordinator in English.

BA with Combined Honours

Students must meet the faculty requirements for combined honours degrees, which include at least 30 and no more than 48 credit hours in English above the 1000 level (at least 66 to a maximum of 84 credit hours in both subjects). Students must take at least 18 credit hours above the 2000 level in each subject. Among the English courses, students must take:

Complete one or more courses in each of at least **four** of the following areas, with **two** of the areas chosen from among areas 1-6;

1) Literary Theory and Criticism (recommended)
2) Medieval
3) Renaissance/Early Modern
4) Restoration and Eighteenth Century
5) Romantics
6) Victorian
7) Modern British
8) American
9) Canadian
10) Postcolonial/World Literature
11) Cultural Studies/Popular Culture
12) Writing/Creative Writing/Language

See English Area Groupings for details on which courses fall under each area.

ENGL 4900.03: Honours Capstone (for students weighting their programs towards English)

ENGL 4901.00: Honours Thesis in English (zero-credit-hour requirement for students whose primary subject is English)

nine credit hours at the 4000 level (ENGL 4900.03 must be counted in these nine credit hours for students weighting their programs towards English)

To be considered for the Honours program, students must attain a 3.3 average GPA in upper-level English courses, and apply to the Undergraduate Coordinator in English.

BA (120 credit hour) Major in English

Students must meet the faculty requirements, which include 36 to 54 credit hours in English above the 1000 level, including 18 credit hours above the 2000 level; within these 36 to 54 credit hours, they must take the following:

Complete one or more courses in each of at least **seven** of the following areas, with **four** of the areas chosen from among areas 1-6;

1) Literary Theory and Criticism (recommended)
2) Medieval
3) Renaissance/Early Modern
4) Restoration and Eighteenth Century
5) Romantics
6) Victorian
7) Modern British
8) American
9) Canadian
10) Postcolonial/World Literature
11) Cultural Studies/Popular Culture
12) Writing/Creative Writing/Language

See English Area Groupings for details on which courses fall under each area.

Double Major

BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in English

Students must meet the requirements for the double major, which include 60 to 84 credit hours in the Major subjects above the 1000 level (no more than 48 and no fewer than 30 credit hours in either). Students must take at least 18 credit hours above the 2000 level in each subject. Among their English courses, students must take:

Complete one or more courses in each of at least **four** of the following areas, with **two** of the areas chosen from among areas 1-6;

1) Literary Theory and Criticism (recommended)
2) Medieval
3) Renaissance/Early Modern
4) Restoration and Eighteenth Century
5) Romantics
6) Victorian
7) Modern British
8) American
9) Canadian
10) Postcolonial/World Literature
11) Cultural Studies/Popular Culture
12) Writing/Creative Writing/Language

See English Area Groupings for details on which courses fall under each area.

BA (90 credit hour) Minor in English

See the Minor in English section of this Calendar

Minor in English

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in English is also available.

- Must complete between 18 and 27 credit hours in English at or above the 2000 level. At least 3 credit hours must be 3000 level or above.

Contact English for more information.

English Area Groupings

NOTE: Some courses are not offered every year so please consult the current timetable, in addition to the calendar, when registering.

Courses which cover more than one area (e.g., ENGL 2001.03: British Literature to 1800) may be counted only toward one.

1) Literary Theory and Criticism (*recommended*): ENGL 3000.03: Close Reading, ENGL 3001.03: History of Literary Criticism, ENGL 3002.03: Contemporary Critical Theory

2) Medieval: ENGL 2001.03: British Literature to 1800.03, ENGL 2018.03: Arthur, ENGL 2020.03: Sampling Medieval Literature, ENGL 2237.03: Outlaw Tales, ENGL 3005.03: The Canterbury Tales, ENGL 3006.03: Old English; ENGL 3009.03: Medieval English Drama

3) Renaissance/Early Modern: ENGL 2001.03: British Literature to 1800, ENGL 2215.03: Young Shakespeare, ENGL 2217.03: Shakespeare at the Globe, ENGL 3010.03: Renaissance Poetry and Culture I: More to Jonson, ENGL 3011.03: Renaissance Poetry and Culture II: Donne to Milton, ENGL 3015.03: Renaissance Drama, ENGL 3314.03: Shakespeare and His Contemporaries on Film

4) Restoration and Eighteenth-Century: ENGL 2001.03: British Literature to 1800, ENGL 2218.03: Gothic Fiction, ENGL 3017.03: English Poetry and Prose 1660-1740, ENGL 3019.03: Poetry and Prose 1740-1789, ENGL 3020.03: English Drama 1660-1800, ENGL 3022.03: English Fiction to 1820, ENGL 3040.03: Irish Literature 1700-1900

5) Romantics: ENGL 2002.03: British Literature after 1800, ENGL 2218.03: Gothic Fiction, ENGL 3022.03: English Fiction to 1820, ENGL 3026.03: Romantic Era I: Radicals and Visionaries, ENGL 3027.03: Romantic Era II: The Satanic and the Sublime, ENGL 3040.03: Irish Literature 1700-1900

6) Victorian: ENGL 2002.03: British Literature after 1800, ENGL 2218.03: Gothic Fiction, ENGL 2231.03: Foundations of Science Fiction, ENGL 2238.03: Children's Literature, ENGL 3029.03: Victorian Poetry, ENGL 3031.03: The Nineteenth-Century British Novel from Austen to Dickens, ENGL 3032.03: The Nineteenth-Century British Novel from Dickens to Hardy, ENGL 3040.03: Irish Literature 1700-1900

7) Modern British: ENGL 2002.03: British Literature after 1800, ENGL 2034.03: The Short Story, ENGL 2231.03: Foundations of Science Fiction, ENGL 2232.03: Contemporary Science Fiction, ENGL 2235.03: Tolkien: Fantasy and Medievalism, ENGL 3234.03: British Literature of the Earlier Twentieth Century, ENGL 3235.03: British Literature of the Later Twentieth Century, ENGL 3238.03: Fiction of the Earlier Twentieth Century, ENGL 3239.03: Fiction of the Later Twentieth Century, ENGL 3240.03: Drama of the Earlier Twentieth Century, ENGL 3241.03: Drama of the Later Twentieth Century, ENGL 3242.03: Poetry of the Earlier Twentieth Century, ENGL 3243.03: Poetry of the Later Twentieth Century, ENGL 3250.03: Contemporary Women Poets, ENGL 3255.03: Contemporary Women's Writing, ENGL 3260.03: Contemporary Fiction, ENGL 3503.03: Modern Theatre

8) American: ENGL 2003.03: American Literature, ENGL 2034.03: The Short Story, ENGL 2070.03: African American Literature, ENGL 2232.03: Contemporary Science Fiction, ENGL 3061.03: American Literature to 1865, ENGL 3062.03: American Literature 1865-1914, ENGL 3070.03: Twentieth-Century African-American Novel, ENGL 3089.03: Gender and Sexuality in Asian North American Writing, ENGL 3220.03: American Literature of the Earlier Twentieth Century, ENGL 3221.03: American Literature of the Later Twentieth Century, ENGL 3238.03: Fiction of the Earlier Twentieth Century, ENGL 3239.03: Fiction of the Later Twentieth Century, ENGL 3240.03: Drama of the Earlier Twentieth Century, ENGL 3241.03: Drama of the Later Twentieth Century, ENGL 3242.03: Poetry of the Earlier Twentieth Century, ENGL 3243.03: Poetry of the Later Twentieth Century, ENGL 3245.03: The Beat Generation, ENGL 3820.03: Nabokov

9) Canadian: ENGL 2004.03: Canadian Literature, ENGL 2034.03: The Short Story, ENGL 3089.03: Gender and Sexuality in Asian North American Writing, ENGL 3231.03: Modern Canadian Literature, ENGL 3239.03: Fiction of the Later Twentieth Century, ENGL 3241.03: Drama of the Later Twentieth Century, ENGL 3243.03: Poetry of the Later Twentieth Century, ENGL 3250.03: Contemporary Women Poets, ENGL 3255.03: Experimental Subjects: Women, Writing, Life, ENGL 3260.03: Contemporary Fiction, ENGL 3270.03: Contemporary Canadian Literature

10) Postcolonial/World Literature: ENGL 2005.03: World Literature, ENGL 2090.03: Literature, Multiculturalism, and Identity, ENGL 2210.03: Introduction to the African Diaspora, ENGL 3086.03: Post-Colonial Literatures, ENGL 3088: African Caribbean Women Writers, ENGL 3089.03 Gender and Sexuality in Asian North American Writing, ENGL 3239.03: Fiction of the Later Twentieth Century, ENGL 3241.03: Drama of the Later Twentieth Century, ENGL 3243.03: Poetry of the Later Twentieth Century; ENGL 3250.03: Gender and Sexuality in Asian North American Writing, ENGL 3255.03: Experimental Subjects: Women, Writing, Life, ENGL 3260.03: Contemporary Fiction

11) Cultural Studies/Popular Culture: ENGL 2006.03: Cultural Studies, ENGL 2030.03: Literature, Health and Healing, ENGL 2040.03: Mystery and Detective Fiction, ENGL 2050.03: Literature and Propaganda, ENGL 2060.03: Sports Literature, ENGL 2080.03: Cartoons and Comics, ENGL 2085.03: Video Games: Story, World and Play, ENGL 2088.03: Images and Texts, ENGL 2095.03: Narrative in the Cinema, ENGL 2231.03 Foundations of Science Fiction; ENGL 2232.03: Contemporary Science Fiction, ENGL 2235.03: Tolkien, ENGL 2236.03: Fantasy after Tolkien, ENGL 3300.03: TV: Theory and Criticism, ENGL 3301.03: Graphic Novels, ENGL 3305: Fan Culture, ENGL 3320.03: Literature and the History of Medicine

12) Writing/Creative Writing/Language: ENGL 2010.03: The Personal Essay, ENGL 2011.03: Writing on the Page: Introduction to Print Cultures, ENGL 3098.03: Creative Writing: Poetry 1, ENGL 3099.03: Creative Writing: Fiction 1, ENGL 3112.03: Writing Theory, ENGL 3113.03: Writing Practice, ENGL 3203.03: History of the English Language, ENGL 3311.03: Editing and Publishing Literature, ENGL 3312.03: Literary Communities, ENGL 3705.03: History of the Book in Europe, from Medieval Codices to the First Newspapers

Creative Writing Program

Creative Writing Program

Creative Writing courses are open to Dalhousie and King's students in any program. Students in the BA or BSc program who take 30 credit hours in Creative Writing above the first-year level may combine Creative Writing with another subject to earn a Double Major or Combined Honours with Creative Writing as the secondary subject. Students in the BA or BSc program who take 18 credit hours in Creative Writing above the first-year level may combine Creative Writing with another subject to earn a minor in Creative Writing.

Requirements for Double Major or Combined Honours:

- At least 6 credit hours from among:
  - CRWR 2001.03: The Creative Process
  - CRWR 2002.03: Introduction to Creative Writing
  - CRWR 2010.03/ENGL 2010.03: The Personal Essay
  - CRWR 2011.03/ENGL 2011.03: Writing on the Page: Introduction to Print Cultures
  - 3 credit hours of English at the 2000-level
- At least 12 credit hours from among:
  - CRWR 3010.03/ENGL 3098.03: Creative Writing: Poetry I
  - CRWR 3020.03/ENGL 3099.03: Creative Writing: Fiction I
  - CRWR 3011.03: Creative Writing: Poetry II
  - CRWR 3021.03: Creative Writing: Fiction II
  - CRWR 3100.03: Songwriting: Creative Writing for Lyric Forms
  - CRWR 3200.03: Spoken Word, Storytelling, and Literary Performance
  - CRWR 3311.03/ENGL 3311.03: Editing and Publishing Literature
  - CRWR 3312.03/ENGL 3312.03: Literary Communities
  - CRWR 3410.03: Writing for Children: Picture Books
  - CRWR 3440.03/JOUR 3440.03: Narrative Non-Fiction
  - CRWR 3441.03/JOUR 3441.03: Advanced Narrative Non-Fiction
  - CRWR 3601.03/THEA 3601.03/FILM 3601.03: Scriptwriting I
  - CRWR 3602.03/THEA 3602.03/FILM 3602.03: Scriptwriting II
- At least 6 credit hours from among:
  - CRWR 4010.03 & CRWR 4011.03: Advanced Poetry I and II (must be taken together in the same academic year)
  - CRWR 4020.03 & CRWR 4021.03: Advanced Fiction I and II (must be taken together in the same academic year)

Additional credit hours from the courses listed above, or other Creative Writing courses beyond the 1000 level, to make up a total of 30 credits. Students may choose to have 3 credit hours of English at the 2000 level count towards their Creative Writing credit hours.

Students interested in Creative Writing but not completing the program may enter individual third year CRWR seminars with the instructor's permission.

Requirements for Minor:

- At least 6 credit hours from among:
  - CRWR 2001.03: The Creative Process
  - CRWR 2002.03: Introduction to Creative Writing
  - CRWR 2010.03/ENGL2010.03 The Personal Essay
  - CRWR 2011.03/ENGL 2011.03: Writing on the Page: Introduction to Print Culture
- At least 12 credit hours from among:
  - CRWR 3010.03/ENGL 3098.03: Creative Writing: Poetry I
  - CRWR 3020.03/ENGL 3099.03: Creative Writing: Fiction I
  - CRWR 3011.03: Creative Writing:Poetry II
  - CRWR 3021.03: Creative Writing:Fiction II
  - CRWR 3100.03: Songwriting: Creative Writing for Lyric Forms
  - CRWR 3200.03: Spoken Word, Storytelling, and Literary Performance
  - CRWR 3311.03/ENGL 3311.03: Editing and Publishing Literature

- CRWR 3312.03/ENGL 3312.03: Literary Communities
- CRWR 3410.03: Writing for Children: Picture Books
- CRWR 3440.03/JOUR 3440.03: Narrative Non-Fiction
- CRWR 3441.03/JOUR 3441.03: Advanced Narrative Non-Fiction
- CRWR 3601.03/THEA 3601.03/FILM 3601.03: Scriptwriting I
- CRWR 3602.03/THEA 3602.03/FILM 3602.03: Scriptwriting II
- CRWR 4010.03 & CRWR 4011.03: Advanced Poetry I and II (must be taken together in the same academic year)
- CRWR 4020.03 & CRWR 4021.03: Advanced Fiction I and II (must be taken together in the same academic year)

Course Descriptions -- Creative Writing

For general information on Bachelor of Arts program requirements, visit the College of Arts and Science section of the Academic Calendar.

Courses

Courses

English Courses at the 1000 level

The study of English at the 1000 level allows students to experience the variety and excitement of thinking in the verbal arts, and to develop techniques for analyzing, creating and writing about texts.

ENGL 1111.03: University Writing, fulfills the College of Arts and Sciences Writing Requirement.

Any other 6 credit hour course, or any two 3 credit hour courses in English at the 1000 level with numbers ending in 0 or 5, will fulfill the College of Arts and Sciences Writing Requirement. The same course or courses will fulfill the College of Arts and Sciences Languages and Humanities requirement, and may serve as the prerequisite for English courses at the 2000 and 3000 levels. Students may take more than six credit hours in English at the 1000 level but must pay particular attention to exclusions.

With the exception of ENGL 1111.03, courses at the 1000 level with numbers ending in 1, 6, or 7 (e.g., ENGL 1041 or ENGL 1051) are similar to the corresponding courses with numbers ending in 0 (e.g., ENGL 1040 or ENGL 1050), but they do not fulfill the Writing Requirement. They are offered for students who are interested in the subject, or are seeking to fulfill the Languages and Humanities requirement. They are typically taught as subsections of the corresponding Writing Requirement course; they are taught by the same instructor, usually in the same room at the same time (for example ENGL 1041 is taught with ENGL 1040), but with less emphasis on writing instruction.

English Courses at the 2000 level

Courses at the 2000 level are open to students who have completed the necessary prerequisites. They include surveys of historical periods, national literatures, and major fields intended as an entrance into the discipline of literary studies, as well as a colorful selection of genre-, author- and topic-oriented courses.

English Courses at the 3000 Level

Courses at the 3000 level include three overviews of critical methods (ENGL 3000.03, ENGL 3001.03, ENGL 3002.03), as well as a sequence of courses that together span the historical and cultural breadth of literary writing in English. All of these courses are open to students beyond their first year who have completed the necessary prerequisites.

English Courses at the 4000 Level

Courses at the 4000 level are small seminars intended for third and fourth-year English majors or honours students, offering intensive, research-oriented study of special topics, particular authors or periods, national traditions, literary or cultural forms and theories. Reflecting the specialties of their instructors, their subjects change every year. **Students must request permission to register in any 4000 level English course.**Students who have declared English as part of their program will be contacted prior to the beginning of the registration period and asked to submit their seminar preferences. Priority for available seats will be given to students entering their final year of study. Detailed descriptions of this year's seminars will be available on the English department website.

Studies in Major Authors - 4011-4099

Studies in Genre - 4200-4299

Studies in National Literatures - 4400-4499

Studies in Literature History - 4600-4699

Studies in Culture and Theory - 4800-4899

Course Descriptions - English

ENGL 1005 Literature: A Global Perspective

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an introduction to global literature. With the help of influential writers from around the world, we will explore some of the pressing social, political and cultural questions of the present day. In addition to strengthening your skills as a reader, this class offers you the opportunity to become a better writer.
CALENDAR NOTES: Meets Writing Requirement when taken with another approved writing requirement course.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ENGL 1006 Literature: A Global Perspective (non-Writing Requirement)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an introduction to global literature. With the help of influential writers from around the world, we will explore some of the pressing social, political and cultural questions of the present day. In addition to strengthening your skills as a reader, this class offers you the opportunity to become a better writer. This is the non-Writing Requirement version of the course: For the WR version, see ENGL 1005.03.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 1005.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 1015 Literature: How it Works

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an overview of literary genres and techniques, and an introduction to the analysis of literary forms and language. Readings will be drawn from the principal literary genres: prose fiction, poetry, drama, and non-fictional prose. Readings will represent a variety of authors, genres, national literatures, and time periods, but the principal emphasis is on the relation of literary form to content and on training students in the close analysis and interpretation of literary meaning.
CALENDAR NOTES: Meets Writing Requirement when taken with any approved writing requirement course.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ENGL 1017 Literature: How it Works (non-Writing Requirement)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an overview of literary genres and techniques, and an introduction to the analysis of literary forms and language. Readings will be drawn from the principal literary genres: prose fiction, poetry, drama, and non-fictional prose. Readings will represent a variety of authors, genres, national literatures, and time periods, but the principal emphasis is on the relation of literary form to content and on training students in the close analysis and interpretation of literary meaning. This is the non-Writing Requirement version of the course: For the WR version, see ENGL 1015.03.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 1015.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 1025 Literature: Why it Matters

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course considers the value and evaluation of literary works. It addresses such topics as the pleasures of literary reading, the concept of literature, and the criteria used in judging literature. The material includes a selection of literary works, both popular and classic, drawn from early and recent periods, and in

different genres. Though students will be expected to analyze these works for their styles and meanings, the approach taken will be aesthetic and sociological.
CALENDAR NOTES: Meets Writing Requirement when taken with any approved writing requirement course.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ENGL 1026 Literature: Why it Matters (non-Writing Requirement)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course considers the value and evaluation of literary works. It addresses such topics as the pleasures of literary reading, the concept of literature, and the criteria used in judging literature. The material includes a selection of literary works, both popular and classic, drawn from early and recent periods, and in different genres. Though students will be expected to analyze these works for their styles and meanings, the approach taken will be aesthetic and sociological. This is the non-Writing Requirement version of the course: For the WR version, see ENGL 1025.03.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 1025.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 1030 Reading and Writing Stories

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This class introduces students to the key facets of a writer's craft, including its methods and its practices, its genres and their masters. Students will study the techniques of a range of literary works in order to become familiar with the terminology and concepts central to literary studies. They will also hone their skills as creative writers through individual and collaborative expression, and will follow a number of original creative works from first draft to finished version. These skills and activities will be supported by tutorials, writing workshops, and lectures.
CALENDAR NOTES: This class will fulfill the Writing Requirement.
CROSSLISTED: CRWR 1030.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ENGL 1040 Reading Popular Culture: Writing Requirement

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to methods of analyzing forms of cultural expression. It engages students in the serious study of diverse creative media including film, television, literature, video games, electronic texts, jokes, advertising, graffiti, cartoons, song lyrics and consumer goods. Explicit instruction in clear and forceful writing is an important component of this course. For the non-WR version, see ENGL 1041.
CALENDAR NOTES: Meets Writing Requirement when taken with any approved writing requirement course.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 1041.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ENGL 1041 Reading Popular Culture: non-Writing Requirement

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to methods of analyzing forms of cultural expression. It engages students in the serious study of diverse creative media including film, television, literature, video games, electronic, texts, jokes, advertising, graffiti, cartoons, song lyrics and consumer goods. This is the non-Writing Requirement version of the course: For the WR version, see ENGL 1040.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 1040.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial | Discussion

ENGL 1050 Pulp Fiction: Writing Requirement

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an entry point to the discussion of literature through ‘pulp’ genres such as romance, mystery/crime, the Western, sci-fi/fantasy, horror, sports literature, and comic books. It is available in Writing-Requirement and non-Writing Requirement versions. Explicit instruction in clear and forceful writing is an important component of this course. For the non-Writing Requirement version, see ENGL 1051.
CALENDAR NOTES: Meets Writing Requirement when taken with any approved writing requirement course.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 1051.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial | Discussion

ENGL 1051 Pulp Fiction: non-Writing Requirement

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an entry point to the discussion of literature through 'pulp' genres such as romance, mystery/crime, the Western, sci-fi/fantasy, horror, sports literature, and comic books. This is the non-Writing requirement version of the course. For the WR version see ENGL 1050.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 1050.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial | Discussion

ENGL 1100 Writing for University
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to rhetoric and composition, this course is designed to prepare students to write analytic and research papers. Grammatical and rhetorical terms are addressed, and the course includes a number of assignments to hone writing skills from outline to revision.
EXCLUSIONS: ASSC 1700.03, ENGL 1111.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial | Discussion

ENGL 1111 University Writing
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to rhetoric and composition, this course is designed to prepare students to write analytic and research papers. Grammatical and rhetorical terms are addressed, and the course includes a number of assignments to hone writing skills from outline to revision.
CALENDAR NOTES: This class fulfills the Writing Requirement on its own without taking additional credit hours, for both BA and BSc degree students.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 1100.03, ASSC 1700.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 2001 British Literature to 1800
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course traces the course of British Literature from its beginnings to the year 1800. Starting with Old English works such as *Beowulf* in their historical contexts, we will move on to Middle English, Renaissance, Restoration, and eighteenth-century literature, looking at writers such as Chaucer, Shakespeare, Donne, Milton, Behn, Swift, and Pope. This course puts special emphasis on developing skills in critical thinking, literary historical research, and scholarly argumentation.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 2205.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2002 British Literature after 1800
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies many of the traditions and influential writers in British Literature from 1800 to the present. Studying these writers will orient students to British literary history and introduce them to key issues and concepts. This course will also emphasize developing skills in critical thinking, scholarly argumentation, and documentation.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 2205.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2003 American Literature
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to some of the traditions and influential texts of American literature, from its colonial beginnings to the present, providing historical orientation and demonstrating the diversity of American literature. The course will also emphasize developing skills in critical thinking, scholarly argumentation, and documentation.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2004 Canadian Literature
CREDIT HOURS: 3
From early exploration narratives to contemporary fiction, this course will survey a wide range of key texts in the development of Canadian literature in English. It will consider the literary and historical contexts that inform our readings, and identify and interrogate the various myths, images, icons and institutions that structure our ideas of what it means to be Canadian. This course will also emphasize developing skills in critical thinking, scholarly argumentation, and documentation.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
CROSSLISTED: CANA 2004.03
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 2207.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2005 World Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to some of the most influential writers from around the globe, with a focus on contemporary literature written in English or studied in translation. These writers raise pressing questions about the meaning of justice, the power of nations, and the value of human imagination in our global world. This course will also emphasize developing skills in critical thinking, scholarly argumentation, and documentation.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 2212.03, ENGL 2213.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2006 Cultural Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course surveys notions of "culture" from both historical and theoretical perspectives and introduces students to the critical study of the multiple forms and uses of popular culture. This course will also emphasize developing skills in critical thinking, scholarly argumentation, and documentation.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 2240.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2010 The Personal Essay

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In the personal essay we use moments and material from our lives to communicate meaning to a reader. The trick of it, suggests Philip Lopate, is to "make the small loom large" by using the humble details of daily life to address some aspect of the human condition. With this challenge in mind, this course considers a wide range of personal essays and allows students to try their hands at writing in this form. Class time will be divided between the analysis of published essays and the development of original work.
PREREQUISITES: Any class or combination of classes that satisfies the College of Arts and Social Sciences Writing Requirement.
CROSSLISTED: CRWR 2010
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2011 Writing on the Page: Introduction to Print Cultures

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce Creative Writing and English students to scholarship and practices of print-based literature. Building on the fields of Book History, Bibliography, and Textual Studies, this course will investigate the cultural and social histories of print-based literature as well as model diverse practices of literary print production in our contemporary moment. We will cover key concepts surrounding the material and social production of literature, book design, and paper arts. These key historical, theoretical, and technical concepts will have direct applications in the work students produce in the course.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
CROSSLISTED: CRWR 2011
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2018 Arthur

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore the many stories of King Arthur and his Round Table including some of Sir Thomas Malory's *Morte D'arthur*; earlier texts will be read in translation.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3018.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 2020 Sampling Medieval Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A properly medieval title for this course would be "Florilegium." It considers works important to the medieval literary scene in England, whether written initially in Old English, Middle English, Anglo-Norman French, Welsh, Norse, or Latin; almost all will be read in translation. The works read may include sagas, riddles, lyrics, the Breton lais of Marie de France, romances, chronicles, plays, saints' lives, comic tales, beast fables.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3218.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 2028 Short Poems in English

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Forms and themes in the short poem are studied by means of critical reading of poems written in English. Topics may include the following: the self in the short poem, other persons, public events, love, nature, the city, the machine, wit, myth, traditional forms, free verse, the hokku, lyric as song, spoken poetry, poetry in print, concrete poetry, and possibly other topics to suit the course.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 2030 Literature, Health and Healing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class explores selected literary texts (chiefly contemporary) dealing with health and healing and introduces students to key concepts and issues in the interdisciplinary field of medical humanities. Topics vary depending upon the instructor, but might include the role of narrative or story-telling in medicine and the health professions; illness memoirs (for example, cancer narratives or memoirs about mental illness); ethics and communications in health care; literary representations of health professionals; therapeutic uses of literature; indigenous healing practices; social and cultural determinants of health; and literary representations of topics such as anorexia, autism, disabilities, aging, trauma and recovery, chronic pain, communicable diseases, neurological disorders, and issues in sexual and reproductive health.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 2034 The Short Story

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the form and evolution of the short story.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 2040 Mystery and Detective Fiction

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we will study the development of mystery and detective fiction, from Victorian classics by Charles Dickens, Wilkie Collins, and Arthur Conan Doyle to contemporary classics by Agatha Christie and Raymond Chandler and recent works by authors such as Sue Grafton, Sara Paretsky, and Ian Rankin.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 2050 Literature and Propaganda

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the relation of literary art to propaganda through the study of selected writings in different genres. Among the terms and concepts that may be considered are didacticism, rhetoric, ideology, pornography, and censorship.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2060 Sports Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
While material may range from Homer and Pindar to contemporary works, this course will typically focus on a specific sport, period, or subject (e.g., race, the lesbian/gay athlete) or genre. Students will explore the unique features of writing that deals with athletic or sporting activities and recognize how the literature of sport is connected to the broader literary canon. Commercialism, nationalism, authenticity, and aesthetics are possible topics. Consult the current course description.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 2070 African American Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to some major modes of writing in the African American community. Subjects of enquiry may include the “escaped-slave” narratives of the nineteenth century, or works produced by members of the Harlem Renaissance, or poetry and fiction by contemporary African American women writers.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 2080 Cartoons and Comics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of cartoons and comics from the eighteenth century to the present, addressing such issues as the history and formal conventions of the genre as well as its various cultural roles, from the political to the popular and from consumer culture to cultural capital.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2085 Video Games: Story, World and Play
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the critical study of video games and gaming culture, with a particular emphasis on how video games combine interactive gameplay, worldmaking, and storytelling.
PREREQUISITES: Any course or combination of courses that satisfies the College of Arts and Sciences Writing Requirement, or ASSC 1800.03 and ASSC 1801.03, or CSCI 2100.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 2088 Images and Texts
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the rich interrelations of art and literature, from visual and verbal treatments of the same theme (jealousy, for example), to similarities in style (such as impressionism or Dadaism), to specific topics such as humour or scandal.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2090 Literature, Multiculturalism, and Identity
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Literature provides a powerful means of developing the cross-cultural understanding essential for living and working in increasingly multicultural societies and differing global contexts. This course examines literature (chiefly novels) that explore the complexities of identities shaped by globalization and multicultural contexts. Topics might include the shifting boundaries of “home”;generational conflicts and connections; cross-cultural romantic relationships; challenges inadapting to a foreign language and/or customs; global cultural networks; and emerging forms of cosmopolitan identity or “fusion” cultures.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2095 Narrative in the Cinema
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Examining select films from throughout the history of cinema, this course examines various forms and conventions of story-telling and fiction-making in film. Although social, political, psychological, and other non-formal aspects of film will be discussed, the course is principally concerned with the aesthetics and visual styles at work in the films under consideration.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 2098 Monsters
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to representations of monsters and monstrosity in literary and cultural contexts through engagement with historical and contemporary texts in a variety of forms and genres. Through attention to relevant theoretical and scholarly frameworks for thinking about monsters and monstrosity, students will acquire critical and analytical tools to help them be active in understanding how literature and culture shape our world.
CROSSLISTED: CRWR 2098.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2099 Love
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to representations of love in literary and cultural contexts through engagement with historical and contemporary texts in a variety of forms and genres. Through attention to relevant theoretical and scholarly frameworks for thinking about love, romance, desire, and sexuality, students will acquire critical and analytical tools to help them be active in understanding how literature and culture shape our world.
CROSSLISTED: CRWR 2099.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2209 Literature of the Asian Diaspora

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Literature of the Asian Diaspora encompasses literature written in English by writers of Asian descent and heritage. Each year may have a specific focus, such as Asian Canadian and Asian American, Anglo-Asian, or Asian Australian literature. The course will concern itself with what constitutes Asian diasporic literature, its various historical and social contexts, as well as its narrative traditions and innovations.

PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF

CROSSLISTED: CHIN 3080.03

EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3087.03

FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2210 Introduction to the African Diaspora

CREDIT HOURS: 3

In this course, we study literary texts and other cultural production of the African diaspora. Through reading a variety of African diasporic texts, we explore the ways that the African diaspora has responded creatively to slavery, colonialism, migration, and travel, producing legacies and languages of resilience, resistance, and rupture. We will consider: different streams of the African diaspora, including continental Africa, the Caribbean, Britain, and North America; various genres, including prose fiction, creative non-fiction, poetry, drama, music, and film; and the ways that African diasporic identity intersects with other modes of identification, such as nationality, gender, sexuality, class, age, and religion. This course will introduce you to some of the key theoretical and thematic concerns of African diasporic literature. The majority of the texts will have been written in English originally, although there will be some texts read in translation.

PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF

FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2215 Young Shakespeare

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course explores some of the works of William Shakespeare written or performed before 1600. Plays to be studied may include Richard III, Henry IV Parts I and II, Henry V, Titus Andronicus, The Taming of the Shrew, A Midsummer Night's Dream, Love's Labour's Lost, The Merchant of Venice, Romeo and Juliet, Much Ado about Nothing and Hamlet; poetry may include Venus and Adonis, The Rape of Lucrece and some of the sonnets. We will attend to how Shakespeare learned his craft through experimentation and cross-fertilization in the larger context of the rhetorical and theatrical culture of sixteenth-century London.

PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF

CROSSLISTED: THEA 2215.03

EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 2214.06/ THEA 2214.06

FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2217 Shakespeare at the Globe

CREDIT HOURS: 3

During the years after the Globe Theatre was built on the banks of the Thames, Shakespeare's company performed some of his best-known theatrical works. Plays to be studied may include Twelfth Night, As You Like It, Troilus and Cressida, Measure for Measure, Othello, King Lear, Antony and Cleopatra, Macbeth, Coriolanus, The Winter's Tale, Cymbeline, and The Tempest. Focusing on Shakespeare's career after 1600, this course explores Shakespeare's mature works in their historical and cultural contexts.

PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF

CROSSLISTED: THEA 2216.03

EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 2214.06/THEA 2214.06

FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2218 Gothic Fiction

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course examines a selection of gothic fiction from Horace Walpole onwards, and across national divisions, and may include such authors as Matthew Lewis, Mary Shelley, Edgar Allan Poe, Bram Stoker, Shirley Jackson, and Richard Matheson. Topics to be considered may include the significance of supernatural figures (ghosts, fetches, vampires, and so on), narrative forms, the representation of terror, and the gothic as a vehicle of social critique.

PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF

EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 2216.06, ENGL 3216.06

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 2222 Fictions of Self Discovery

CREDIT HOURS: 3

A study of literary works (chiefly novels, but also possibly including short stories or short story collections) that portray the crises and conflicts involved in coming of age, finding a vocation, and the search for identity. Works from the nineteenth century to the present may be included, by authors writing in

English in a variety of national traditions and global contexts. Typical themes include childhood experience and education, familial and romantic relationships, identity formation (cultural, gender, sexual), occupational issues and challenges.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 2221X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2229 Tragedy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies a representative selection of texts from various historical periods in order to arrive at an understanding of the meaning of tragedy. Various definitions of tragedy will be examined along with such possible questions as how has tragedy changed over time, and what is tragicomedy.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
CROSSLISTED: THEA 2229.03
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 2226.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 2230 Satire

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of traditional satire from early invective to contemporary caricature. This course chiefly examines conventional forms of verse and prose satires but attention is also paid to the visual and dramatic. Students are introduced to a wide range of specific modes (e.g., the character sketch, mock encomium, travesty, parody, lampoon) and satire's many uses within various national contexts (e.g., Roman, English, American, Canadian).
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 2227.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 2231 Foundations of Science Fiction

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Various origins have been offered for science fiction: from classical Greek texts, to *Gulliver's Travels*, to *Frankenstein*, to twentieth-century pulp publications. This course will read science fiction from these various origins through to the so-called Golden Age of Science Fiction in the 1950s. Authors could include Mary Shelley, H.G. Wells, and Hugo Gernsback.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 2233.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2232 Contemporary Science Fiction

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will study science fiction from the Golden Age of the 1940s and 50s to the most recent developments. Such schools and areas as the New Wave, cyberpunk, and postcolonial SF are among the topics that could be explored, as are developments in film, television, and new media.
PREREQUISITES: Any course or combination of courses that satisfies the College of Arts and Sciences Writing Requirement
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 2233.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2235 Tolkien: Fantasy and Medievalism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the fantasy writings of J. R. R. Tolkien. Topics could include the development of high fantasy, the question of escapism, alternate worlds, heroes and anti-heroes, Norse and medieval mythology, language-creation, Tolkien's medieval scholarship, the Inklings, Tolkien and Christianity, and Tolkien's work in the context of twentieth-century wars and politics.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2236 Fantasy after Tolkien

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine writings in the fantasy genre of the later twentieth century. Authors could include Ursula LeGuin, Guy Gavriel Kay, Charles de Lint, Susan Cooper, R. Scott Bakker, J. K. Rowling, and Philip Pullman.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2237 Outlaw Tales
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will study the romantic outlaw of fiction, poetry and film. Texts may range from sagas to Robin Hood ballads to highwayman tales to modern Westerns. Topics include images and tropes for the outlaw; the question of why the figure of the outlaw is appealing to law-abiding readers; the way the literary and romantic outlaw compares with the real-life outlaws of the time; or the role of the exile as a commentator on 'legal' society.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 2238 Children's Literature
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will focus on literature written for children, from short stories to novels and poetry. The course will consider the origins of the genre, examine major works from the 1850-1900 period (called the Golden Age of children's literature for a group of texts still widely republished and adapted in film), and then survey a range of twentieth-century examples, including the rise of the multi-volume series for children and young adults.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 3000 Close Reading
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Focusing on the close reading of literary and other texts, this course aims to equip students with the tools and vocabulary necessary to understanding how contexts, epistemologies, and ideologies permeate language in its most local and broadest uses.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3001 History of Literary Criticism
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a survey of major statements in literary theory from antiquity to the mid-20th century. Topics considered in the course include the value of literature, the relation of fiction to reality, the nature of creativity, the function of genres and conventions, and the role of the critic.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3244.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3002 Contemporary Critical Theory
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a survey of major issues and schools in literary theory since 1960. Among the approaches considered are formalism, Marxism, feminism, reader-response criticism, psychoanalysis, structuralism, deconstruction, new historicism, queer studies, post-colonialism, and cultural studies.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3244.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3005 Canterbury Tales
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the study of Middle English literature in Middle English by way of Geoffrey Chaucer's collection of tales told by a mixed crowd of people on pilgrimage, from idealistic knight and pious nun to bawdy wife and drunken cook.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3219.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3006 Old English
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the Old English language and literature in Old English from the seventh to the eleventh centuries. Literary works will include the heroic, the sacred, the bawdy, and the historical; the question of who got to enjoy this literature will lead to such topics as orality and literacy, manuscript production and circulation, palaeography, and multilingual culture.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.

EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 4253.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 3009 Middle English Drama

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will study Middle English Drama from its origins through to ca. 1500.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3009
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 3010 Renaissance Poetry and Culture I: More to Jonson

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the flourishing of English literary culture from the Tudor humanists (such as Sir Thomas More) and courtly makers (Sir Thomas Wyatt) to the Elizabethan sonnet writers (Sir Philip Sidney) and plain style poets (Ben Jonson). Shakespeare's poetry, Spenser's *Faerie Queene*, and selected works by women authors (including Queen Elizabeth herself) will be represented in the syllabus.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3224.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3011 Renaissance Poetry and Culture II: Donne to Milton

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers students the chance to interpret poems by one of the most enigmatic English writers (John Donne) and to argue about the view of human nature encoded in one of the most contested English texts (*Paradise Lost*). In addition, there will be opportunities to study devotional poetry (George Herbert), life-writing (Sir Thomas Browne), women's writing (Lady Mary Wroth), political writing (Andrew Marvell), or even prison writing (by Suckling or Bunyan, for example).
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3224.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3015 Renaissance Drama

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore the richness and strangeness of some of the playwrights too often obscured by Shakespeare's shadow. Between the opening of the first professional playhouse in London (1576) and the closing of the theatres by Parliament (1641), the Globe was only one of many venues catering to an avid theatre-going public, and the first English play by a woman was circulated in manuscript. Playwrights to be studied include Christopher Marlowe, Ben Jonson, Thomas Middleton, John Webster, Elizabeth Cary, and John Ford.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3015.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3017 English Poetry and Prose, 1660-1740

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The poetry and prose from the Restoration and early eighteenth-century contain much in the way of sex and jokes. The course studies works by authors such as Dryden, Rochester, Behn, Finch, Swift, and Pope. Students are introduced to popular forms (heroic couplet, satire, conversational poems, essay, epistle, political allegory) and to the many changes that shaped the literature of the period, notably the decline of the court, the emergence of modern capitalism, and the rise of professional authorship.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3225.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3019 Poetry and Prose, 1740-1789

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of poetry and prose from the mid- to late-eighteenth century. This course studies the works of Samuel Johnson and his circle, the poets of sensibility, the Bluestockings, and sundry other authors. It covers a wide range of genres and movements (odes, imitation, poems, aesthetic treatises, fables) in light of contemporary social and political events, from the growth of democracy at home to historic revolutions abroad.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3225.06

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3020 English Drama, 1660-1800

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of plays produced during the Restoration and eighteenth century. Concentrating on the London scene from the first appearance of actresses on the stage to the burning of the Haymarket theatre in 1789, this course introduces students to the period's various dramatic forms, the literary influences and controversies, and the many women and men who penned for the stage.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3913.03
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3225.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3022 English Fiction to 1820

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course surveys the rise of the English novel from Behn to Austen. Examining works by several early novelists, some well-known and some not so well-known, the course introduces students to a wide range of early prose narratives, such as amatory fiction, the fictional memoir, the *roman à clef*, the epistolary novel, and various comic and sentimental works.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 2208.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3026 Romantic Era I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Focusing primarily on the late 18th century, this class will explore the interaction between imaginative writing and pressing political debates over rights—for men, for women, and for the enslaved. Authors may include William Blake, Anna Letitia Barbauld, Samuel Taylor Coleridge, Olaudah Equiano, Keats, Mary Robinson, and the Shelleys.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 2205.06, ENGL 3025.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3027 Romantic Era II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Focusing primarily on the early 19th century, this class will explore the interactions and reactions of reform and conservatism, evil and the sublime, tradition and modernity, across genres. Authors may include Jane Austen, William Blake, Byron, Samuel Taylor Coleridge, Felicia Hemans, John Keats, Letitia Landon, the Shelleys, and the Wordsworths.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3025.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3029 Victorian Poetry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores Victorian poetry in the context of the cultural, social, political, artistic and religious transformations that occurred between the 1830s and 1900. Authors studied will include Tennyson, Robert and Elizabeth Barrett Browning, Matthew Arnold, and the Pre-Raphaelite poets. Specific emphases will vary, but recurrent themes will include the poet's role in an increasingly technological and scientific culture, the challenges faced by women poets, experimentation with new poetic forms like the dramatic monologue, and the crisis of faith caused by new modes of intellectual inquiry.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3031 The Nineteenth-Century British Novel from Austen to Dickens

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course we will study British novels from the first half of the nineteenth century. Specific reading will vary from year to year but will usually include works by Jane Austen, Walter Scott, Charles Dickens, W. M. Thackeray, and the Brontës. We will examine these authors' experimentation and innovation with both the form and the subject matter of fiction as they transformed the novel from a generic upstart into the century's dominant literary form.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 2208.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3032 The Nineteenth-Century British Novel from Dickens to Hardy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course we will study British novels of the second half of the nineteenth century. Specific reading will vary from year to year but will usually include works by Charles Dickens, George Eliot, Anthony Trollope, Wilkie Collins, and Thomas Hardy, all writers who drew on the now-established tradition and prominence of the British novel and found their own ways to extend and challenge its conventions.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 2208.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3040 Irish Literature. 1700-1900: Satire, Sentiment, and the Gothic

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will survey Irish writing in English from 1700 to 1900 and emphasize three literary modes significant to this body of work—satire, sentiment, and the gothic—across the genres of poetry, drama, and prose fiction. Possible authors include Swift, the Sheridans, Moore, Mangan,LeFanu, the Wildes, and Stoker.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3061 American Literature to 1865

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of the major writers of the United States up to the end of the Civil War. This period includes the earliest practitioners of the modern short story, radically inventive poets, early "nature writers," experimental novelists, and various forms of autobiography.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3062 American Literature, 1865-1914

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of literary works from the United States from the end of the Civil War to the beginning of the World War I. Authors to be read could include Stephen Crane, W. E. B. Du Bois, Pauline Hopkins, Sui Sin Far, Henry James, Mark Twain, and Edith Wharton.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3070 Twentieth-Century African American Novel

CREDIT HOURS: 3
While it is obvious that several of the novelists on this reading list might well appear in other courses, it is a worthwhile exercise for students to engage in a conversation about these and other texts by African American novelists in the context of African American novelists. That context will be the focus of this course. Such a comparatively restricted focus brings with it such questions as does it matter that these novels were written by African Americans? What do we gain/lose by considering these texts in this specific national and ethno-cultural context? Are the texts representative, and if so, of what and in what ways? Do these texts reinforce or complicate (or both) notions such as the African American experience?
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3086 Post-Colonial Literatures

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will allow you to read literature from the former British colonies, as well as some of the influential theorists who are helping to shape the evolving field of postcolonial studies. Our purpose will be to gain familiarity with a selection of the seminal texts, arguments, and debates that characterize this diverse and vibrant area of research and study.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3085.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 3088 African Caribbean Women Writers

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will consider African Caribbean women writers from through the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. By exploring prose, poetry, drama, and

music, we will consider how these women writers address diverse topics such as the experience of coming of age, the intersections between race and gender, familial relations, and sexuality. This course will introduce you to some of the most common thematic concerns of African diasporic women's writing as well as introduce you to the multiplicity of approaches different writers take to these themes.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 3088.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 3089 Gender and Sexuality in Asian North American Writing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the multiplicity of approaches that Asian diasporic literature takes to the themes of gender and sexuality. Focusing primarily on texts by writers situated in Canada and the US, all of the course readings are written in English.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
CROSSLISTED: GWST 3089
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 3098 Creative Writing: Poetry I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides students with an opportunity to write and workshop poems and to develop skills as poets. Students receive peer feedback on their original poems in a workshop environment and explore poetic technique and tools such as metaphor, simile, enjambment, assonance, alliteration, and rhyme. Various skills are developed through the sharing of individual and collaborative expression, and the understanding of the movement from first draft to a poem that one feels ready to share toward publication. Students learn from instructors who have both current knowledge of creative writing theory and current, practical publication experience.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of CRWR 2000.06 or CRWR 2002.03; or 60.0 credit hours, including 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
CROSSLISTED: CRWR 3010 Creative Writing Poetry I

ENGL 3099 Creative Writing: Fiction I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides students with an opportunity to write and workshop fiction and to develop skills as fiction writers. Students receive peer feedback on their original works of fiction in a workshop environment and explore narrative techniques required of fiction writing such as setting, character development, point of view, theme, tone, mood, dialogue, scene, exposition, and figurative language. Various skills are developed through the sharing of individual and collaborative expression, and the understanding of the movement from a first draft to a work of fiction that one feels ready to share toward publication. Students learn from instructors who have both current knowledge of creative writing theory and current, practical publication experience.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of CRWR 2000.06 or CRWR 2002.03; or 60.0 credit hours, including 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
CROSSLISTED: CRWR 3020

ENGL 3112 Writing Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course considers a range of approaches to writing. Students read widely in rhetoric and composition theory, participate in the ongoing conversation about writing, and heighten their understanding of the composition process. Writing intensive and writing centered, the course is ideal for anyone interested in writing and critical thinking.
PREREQUISITES: Any course or combination of courses that satisfies the College of Arts and Sciences Writing Requirement
EXCLUSIONS: ASSC 3110.06X/Y / ENGL 3111.06X/Y
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3113 Writing Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course puts writing theory into practice. As part of their course work, students gain valuable experience working as writing tutors and/or assistant editors for an academic journal. The course is ideal preparation for careers in teaching or publishing, as well as for students going on to do graduate work.
PREREQUISITES: ENGL 3112.03 / ASSC 3112.03 or ENGL 2202.03 or instructor's permission
EXCLUSIONS: ASSC 3110.06X/Y / ENGL 3111.06X/Y

ENGL 3203 History of the English Language

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the study of the history of English, tracing the story from the origins of the language in proto-Germanic to its current

abundance of varieties around the globe. Most emphasis will be placed on the development of English in our earlier literature from OldEnglish to Early Modern English, and then its current manifestations in Canada.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3202.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3220 American Literature of the Earlier Twentieth Century

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to American literature from the beginning of the twentieth century until the end of the second world war.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3213.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3221 American Literature of the Later Twentieth Century

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to American literature from the middle of the twentieth century until the end.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3213.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3231 Modern Canadian Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The historical period covered in this course extends from the end of World War I through the decade following World War II, a period during which Canada witnessed the formation of a modern literature in English. Varied aesthetic responses to ideas of the modern, the processes and technologies of modernization, and the conditions of social, cultural, economic, and political modernity will be addressed.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 3231.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3234 British Literature of the Earlier Twentieth Century

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will consider British writing of the late 19th and earlier 20th centuries, focusing on modernism in its philosophical, cultural, social, and political contexts. The authors to be considered could be W. B. Yeats, Joseph Conrad, James Joyce, D.H. Lawrence, T. S. Eliot, H. D., and Virginia Woolf.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3212.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3235 British Literature of the Later Twentieth Century

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to British literature from the middle of the twentieth century until the end.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3212.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3238 Fiction of the Earlier Twentieth Century

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A selection of fiction from the beginning of the twentieth century to approximately the end of the second world war. Texts will be subject to the instructor's preferences.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3209.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3239 Fiction of the Later Twentieth Century

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to fiction in English from the middle of the twentieth century to the end. Texts will be subject to the instructor's preferences.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3209.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3240 Drama of the Earlier Twentieth Century

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to major developments in drama from Ibsen to Brecht. The course will explore the diversity of dramatic styles and theatrical movements, as playwrights respond to and react against the nineteenth century's traditions and their own changing times. In addition to Ibsen and Brecht, authors may include Strindberg, Chekhov, Shaw, Synge, Pirandello, and O'Neill.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3241 Drama of the Later Twentieth Century

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on a selection of plays ranging from Absurdist works to present-day texts, including scripts by Canadian dramatists. The focus will be the growth of contemporary theatrical movements, such as the kitchen-sink drama of the 1950s and the "In-Yer-Face" theatre of the 1990s. Playwrights may include Beckett, Ionesco, Osborne, Albee, Stoppard, Churchill, Kane, and Tremblay.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3242 Poetry of the Earlier Twentieth Century

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to poetry in English from the beginning to the middle of the twentieth century.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3243 Poetry of the Later Twentieth Century

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to poetry in English from the middle of the twentieth century to the end.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3245 The Beat Generation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the writing of the Beat Generation. Authors to be considered could include Jack Kerouac, Allen Ginsberg, William S. Burroughs, and Denise Levertov, among others.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3250 Contemporary Women Poets

CREDIT HOURS: 3
During the last few decades, an extraordinary number of powerful new women poets have appeared on the literary scene. This course focuses on selected works written by these poets, and explores the ways in which monolithic ideas of "woman" have been challenged by individual poets who are positioned differently by race, sexual orientation, and national identity.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 3050.03
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3050.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3255 Contemporary Women's Writing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines contemporary writing by women and women-identifying writers. Texts may include personal essays, novels, short stories, life writing,

scholarship, and creative non-fiction, as well as works that borrow from all of these categories but fit neatly into none of them.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 3255
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 3260 Contemporary Fiction

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to contemporary fiction in English. Texts will be subject to the instructor's preferences.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 3270 Contemporary Canadian Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, a variety of late twentieth-century and recent Canadian fiction and poetry texts will be studied from such perspectives as the following: postcolonial, postmodern, multicultural. The politics of cultural expression will be emphasized, as well as the relationship between ethics and aesthetic approaches to literature.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 3270.03
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3233.03

ENGL 3300 TV: Theory and Criticism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course considers television as a uniquely powerful source of cultural production, presenting students with some of the theoretical questions it raises and some of the critical methods that have been developed for engaging it. The course will explore the way TV mediates cultural attempts to understand the contemporary world.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 3301 Graphic Novels

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the history and development of graphic novels from the early twentieth century to the present. It examines the history and formal conventions of various genres, and it is particularly concerned with the cultural status of graphic novels and the relationship betweenverbal and visual forms.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 3305 Fan Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide an introduction to the field of fan culture studies by examining how critics have analyzed and interpreted a wide range of fan practices and products, including fanzines, fan fiction, fan artwork, fan music, fan videos and fan costumes. Individual case studies may cover a wide range of historical periods and cultural traditions.
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 3310 Writing in a Digital Age

CREDIT HOURS: 3
ENGL 3310 focuses on the analysis and production of electronic texts. Students publish their work electronically and explore emerging theories about hypertext writing and the role of visual rhetoric. Objects of study will encompass a variety of electronic genres, but will focus mainly on sites on the World Wide Web.
PREREQUISITES: Any course or combination of courses that satisfies the College of Arts and Sciences Writing Requirement
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3311 Editing and Publishing Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Along with teaching technical skills in editing and publishing, this course will investigate the cultural and social implications of editing and publishing in Canada. We will cover key concepts surrounding the material production of literature, arts administration, book and print cultures, and publishing standards

such as developmental editing, structural editing, stylistic editing, copy editing, proofreading, project management, timeline development, layout and design, printing and binding, etc.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of CRWR 2000.06 or CRWR 2002.03; or 60.0 credit hours, including 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
CROSSLISTED: CRWR 3311.03
FORMATS: Seminar

ENGL 3312 Literary Communities

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Along with learning about diverse aspects of what constitutes literary communities, this course will investigate the cultural and social histories of literary communities as well as model practices of building and sustaining literary community in our contemporary moment. We will cover key concepts surrounding the material and social production of literature, arts administration, literary promotion practices, review cultures, and the culture of literary events (readings, festivals, book clubs, prizes, etc.). These key historical, theoretical, and technical concepts will have direct application in the work students produce in the course.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of CRWR 2000.06 or CRWR 2002.03; or 60.0 credit hours, including 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
CROSSLISTED: CRWR 3312
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 3314 Shakespeare and his Contemporaries on Film

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will study the adaptation of Shakespeare and his contemporaries to the medium of cinema, focusing on the differences between theatre and cinema, the process of textual adaptation, the updating of classic stories to modern settings, and the close analysis of the performer's choices.
PREREQUISITES: Experience in Shakespeare at any level OR experience in Film Studies at any level.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3314.03, FILM 3314.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2313.03, ENGL 2313.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

ENGL 3320 Literature and Medicine

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Focusing on texts and contexts from the medieval to the postmodern, this course considers literature within the history of medicine. Topics may include but are not limited to the rise of the physician, the history of midwifery and obstetrics, the ethics of medical research, and the epidemic in literature. The course is designed to appeal to both English Majors and to students in other programs.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 3503 Modern Theatre

CREDIT HOURS: 3
From the 1870s until the 1960s, the theatre underwent a series of radical transformations as artists sought new forms for a rapidly changing world. This course explores the key theatrical movements of this period, including Realism, Naturalism, Symbolism, Epic Theatre, Theatre of Cruelty, and Absurdism. It compares the theories behind them to the plays, stagecraft, and performance techniques they produced, and considers their legacy for the contemporary stage.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 2011.03 and THEA 2012.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3503
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3501.03, ENGL 3502.03, THEA 3500.03, THEA 3501.03, THEA 3502.03
FORMATS: Seminar

ENGL 3705 History of the Book in Europe, from Medieval Codices to the First Newspapers

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to provide a comprehensive understanding of the historical development of the book in Europe, emphasizing both its material production and cultural significance, from the Middle Ages to the Early Modern period – from medieval codices to the first newspapers of the early 17th century. Topics include monastic scriptoria, the rise of universities and their influence on book production, the emergence of vernacular literature for aristocratic audiences, and the spread of books to broader readerships. The impact of the printing press will be a key focus, highlighting its role as a transformative technology that revolutionized knowledge dissemination across the continent and beyond. Students will gain an appreciation for these valuable artifacts, which have preserved, propagated, and shaped knowledge throughout history.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3705.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGL 3820 Nabokov
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A close study of selected works by consummate twentieth century prose stylist Vladimir Nabokov - novelist, poet, critic and translator, author of notorious Lolita.
CROSSLISTED: RUSN 3820.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ENGL 4501 Canadian Theatre Since 1968: Interrogating Identities
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar course will examine the ongoing emergence of uniquely Canadian forms of theatre in the years since the Massey Commission asserted the need to foster Canada's native talent. Topics to be considered will include: the controversial role of government subsidy and policy-making in Canadian culture; the differing models offered by the Stratford and Shaw Festivals, by the major regional theatres, and by 'alternate' and independent companies; the contrast between First Nations, English- and French-Canadian traditions; and the rise of the current 'Fringe' phenomenon. Drama by representative playwrights will be considered alongside post-colonial theory and primary sources in Canadian theatre history to help students consider what a genuinely 'Canadian' theatre might look like. Above all, the course offers an opportunity to consider the complex relationship between theatre and national identity: who are 'we,' and how might our theatre express or even shape 'us'?
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: THEA 4501.03; CANA 4501.03
FORMATS: Seminar | Discussion

ENGL 4900 Honours Capstone
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is intended to prepare students to complete the Honours thesis. Students will also learn practices and hone skills they can carry forward into academic and non-academic professional realms.
CALENDAR NOTES: A grade will not be assigned for ENGL 4900 until both ENGL 4900 and ENGL 4901 have been completed. To receive credit, ENGL 4900 and 4901 must be completed in the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: Admission to Honours or Combined Honours in English.
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 4990.00

ENGL 4901 Honours Thesis in English
CREDIT HOURS: 0
All English Honours students and those in combined Honours programs in which English is their principal subject must write a substantial thesis on a topic chosen and refined in ENGL 4900.03. Students will work with a faculty mentor to complete the thesis and the mentor will assign a final grade.
CALENDAR NOTES: A grade will not be assigned for ENGL 4900 until both ENGL 4900 and ENGL 4901 have been completed. To receive credit, ENGL 4900 and 4901 must be completed in the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: ENGL 4900.03 Honours Capstone
FORMATS: Tutorial

Course Descriptions - Creative Writing

CRWR 1030 Reading and Writing Stories
CREDIT HOURS: 6
This class introduces students to the key facets of a writer's craft, including its methods and its practices, its genres and their masters. Students will study the techniques of a range of literary works in order to become familiar with the terminology and concepts central to literary studies. They will also hone their skills as creative writers through individual and collaborative expression, and will follow a number of original creative works from first draft to finished version. These skills and activities will be supported by tutorials, writing workshops, and lectures.
CALENDAR NOTES: This class will fulfill the Writing Requirement
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 1030.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CRWR 2001 The Creative Process
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The Creative Process focuses on creativity in a wide variety of artistic and other areas of thought and expression. You will have opportunity to: Explore aspects and issues of the creative process; Consider steps in the creative process and creative process tools; Develop your own practice and creative projects; Generate ideas that could be used for future projects. The course will consist of lectures, exercises, guest presentations, personal reflection, group discussion, and creative assignments. Although this course is filed under "creative writing," you will be exposed to the practices of creative thinkers in various fields, including guest speakers from the local community.

PREREQUISITES: Any class or combination of classes that satisfies the College of Arts and Sciences Writing Requirement
EXCLUSIONS: CRWR 2000.06
FORMATS: Lecture

CRWR 2002 Introduction to Creative Writing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introduction to Creative Writing explores the techniques and practices of various literary genres including poetry, fiction, narrative non-fiction, playwriting, and writing for children. Students will develop their skills through writing exercises and assignments, and examine a broad range of styles and approaches through lectures, group discussion, and presentations by professional writers and editors.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of any course or combination of courses that satisfies the College of Arts and Sciences Writing Requirement.
FORMATS: Lecture

CRWR 2010 The Personal Essay

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In the personal essay we use moments and material from our lives to communicate meaning to a reader. The trick of it, suggests Philip Lopate, is to "make the small loom large" by using the humble details of daily life to address some aspect of the human condition. With this challenge in mind, this course considers a wide range of personal essays and allows students to try their hands at writing in this form. Class time will be divided between the analysis of published essays and the development of original work.
PREREQUISITES: Any class or combination of classes that satisfies the College of Arts and Social Sciences Writing Requirement.
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 2010.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CRWR 2011 Writing on the Page: Introduction to Print Cultures

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce Creative Writing and English students to scholarship and practices of print-based literature. Building on the fields of Book History, Bibliography, and Textual Studies, this course will investigate the cultural and social histories of print-based literature as well as model diverse practices of literary print production in our contemporary moment. We will cover key concepts surrounding the material and social production of literature, book design, and paper arts. These key historical, theoretical, and technical concepts will have direct applications in the work students produce in the course.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
FORMATS: Lecture

CRWR 2098 Monsters

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to representations of monsters and monstrosity in literary and cultural contexts through engagement with historical and contemporary texts in a variety of forms and genres. Through attention to relevant theoretical and scholarly frameworks for thinking about monsters and monstrosity, students will acquire critical and analytical tools to help them be active in understanding how literature and culture shape our world.
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 2098.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CRWR 2099 Love

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to representations of love in literary and cultural contexts through engagement with historical and contemporary texts in a variety of forms and genres. Through attention to relevant theoretical and scholarly frameworks for thinking about love, romance, desire, and sexuality, students will acquire critical and analytical tools to help them be active in understanding how literature and culture shape our world.
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 2099.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CRWR 3010 Creative Writing: Poetry I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides students with an opportunity to write and workshop poems and to develop skills as poets. Students receive peer feedback on their original poems in a workshop environment and explore poetic technique and tools such as metaphor, simile, enjambment, assonance, alliteration, and rhyme. Various skills are developed through the sharing of individual and collaborative expression, and the understanding of the movement from first draft to a poem that one feels ready to share toward publication. Students learn from instructors who have both current knowledge of creative writing theory and current, practical publication experience.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of CRWR 2000.06 or CRWR 2002.03; or 60.0 credit hours, including 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.

CROSSLISTED: ENGL 3098
FORMATS: Lecture

CRWR 3011 Creative Writing: Poetry II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a continuation of CRWR 3010.03/ENGL 3098.03 Poetry I. Students receive peer feedback on their original poems in a workshop environment and continue to develop a deeper understanding of diverse approaches to craft and technique. The course engages in further discussion and practice of different poetic forms and techniques. Students continue to learn from instructors who have both current knowledge of creative writing theory and current, practical publication experience.
PREREQUISITES: ENGL 3098.03 or CRWR 3010.03 with a grade of B or better, or by permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: CRWR 3000.03

CRWR 3020 Creative Writing: Fiction I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides students with an opportunity to write and workshop fiction and to develop skills as fiction writers. Students receive peer feedback on their original works of fiction in a workshop environment and explore narrative techniques required of fiction writing such as setting, character development, point of view, theme, tone, mood, dialogue, scene, exposition, and figurative language. Various skills are developed through the sharing of individual and collaborative expression, and the understanding of the movement from a first draft to a work of fiction that one feels ready to share toward publication. Students learn from instructors who have both current knowledge of creative writing theory and current, practical publication experience.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of CRWR 2000.06 or CRWR 2002.03; or 60.0 credit hours, including 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 3099

CRWR 3021 Creative Writing: Fiction II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a continuation of English 3099/CRWR3020. Students receive peer feedback on their original fiction in a workshop environment and continue to develop a deeper understanding of diverse approaches to craft and technique. The course engages in further discussion and practice of different fictive forms, including postcard fiction and novels. Students continue to learn from instructors who have both current knowledge of creative writing theory and current, practical publication experience.
PREREQUISITES: ENGL 3099 or CRWR 3020 with a grade of B or better, or by permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: CRWR 3001

CRWR 3100 Songwriting: Creative Writing for Lyric Forms

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore songwriting as a literary genre, with emphasis on the writing of lyrics and the interplay between words and music. Students will receive peer feedback on their original song compositions in a workshop environment. Basic knowledge of and access to a recording device or audio recording software (e.g. GarageBand, Audacity, FL Studio) is essential. No experience playing a musical instrument is required, however musical exploration is emphatically encouraged.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of CRWR 2000.06 or 2002.03; or 60.0 credit hours, including 6.0 credit hours at the 1000-level in CRWR, ENGL, PERF, or KING.
FORMATS: Seminar

CRWR 3200 Spoken Word

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this writing and performance workshop you will explore the art of spoken word and consider the relationship between text and performance. Emphasis will be on the writing and performance of student works-in-progress, however classes will also examine historic and contemporary approaches to spoken word (and related art forms like dub poetry and slam poetry) and its use of theatrical tools and techniques. Various forms and styles will be analyzed to consider topics like writing for the stage, poetic metre and cadence, staging/blocking, and vocal performance. Students will submit works-in-progress for workshop and peer review, and develop some of these works for assignments. Basic knowledge of and access to audio recording software (e.g. GarageBand, Audacity) is recommended but not required. Students will receive peer feedback in a workshop environment and have frequent opportunity to play audio recordings of their work and/or perform live for their peers. While the focus of the course is on creativity, students will also learn something of the business of spoken word through class discussion and a visiting guest industry professional. The course will culminate in a performance showcase of student work, and combine workshop, lecture and discussion at the 3000 level.
CALENDAR NOTES:
PREREQUISITES: Completion of CRWR 2000.06 or 2002.03; or 60.0 credit hours, including 6.0 credit hours at the 1000-level in CRWR, ENGL, PERF, or KING.
FORMATS: Lecture

CRWR 3311 Editing and Publishing Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Along with teaching technical skills in editing and publishing, this course will investigate the cultural and social implications of editing and publishing in Canada. We will cover key concepts surrounding the material production of literature, arts administration, book and print cultures, and publishing standards such as developmental editing, structural editing, stylistic editing, copy editing, proofreading, project management, timeline development, layout and design, printing and binding, etc.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of CRWR 2000.06 or CRWR 2002.03; or 60.0 credit hours, including 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 3311.03
FORMATS: Seminar

CRWR 3312 Literary Communities

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Along with learning about diverse aspects of what constitutes literary communities, this course will investigate the cultural and social histories of literary communities as well as model practices of building and sustaining literary community in our contemporary moment. We will cover key concepts surrounding the material and social production of literature, arts administration, literary promotion practices, review cultures, and the culture of literary events (readings, festivals, book clubs, prizes, etc.). These key historical, theoretical, and technical concepts will have direct application in the work students produce in the course.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of CRWR 2000.06 or CRWR 2002.03; or 60.0 credit hours, including 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 3312

CRWR 3410 Writing for Children: Picture Books

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a hands-on writing workshop for beginning writers of children's picture books. We will generate ideas for stories through writing activities, explore picture book writing tools and technique, consider contemporary and classic texts, and develop our works-in-progress by giving and receiving constructive feedback. While the focus of this course is on writing and peer critique, you will also learn something of the children's book market and the business of publishing picture books.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of CRWR 2000.06 or CRWR 2002.03; or 60.0 credit hours, including 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.

CRWR 3440 Creative Nonfiction

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class is about learning to tell better stories and to tell stories better. Students will read to recognize the genius of the best nonfiction storytellers and work to apply those sparks in their own writing. We'll discuss the strengths, weaknesses, limits and limitlessness of nonfiction and we'll consider how and when journalism rises – if it does – to the level of art.
PREREQUISITES: JOUR 1003.03 or CRWR 2001.03 or CRWR 2002.03
CROSSLISTED: JOUR3440.03

CRWR 3441 Advanced Creative Nonfiction

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a how-to course that focuses on writing – and rewriting – a major piece of creative nonfiction.
PREREQUISITES: CRWR 3440.03 or JOUR 3440.03 or JOUR 1003.03 or JOUR 1001.06 or CRWR 2002.03
CROSSLISTED: JOUR 3441.03
RESTRICTIONS: Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) students who take this course will be ineligible for JOUR 4950.09

CRWR 3601 Scriptwriting 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course teaches students to write plays and screenplays. The craft is explored through weekly writing exercises dealing with specific dramaturgical problems. With this background, the class then writes plays and screenplays which are revised, critiqued, and given a public presentation.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3601.03 and FILM 3601.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3600
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CRWR 3602 Scriptwriting 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course takes alternative approaches to writing plays and screenplays. The craft is explored through weekly writing exercises dealing with specific dramaturgical problems. With this background, the class then writes plays and screenplays which are revised, critiqued, and given a public presentation.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3602.03 and FILM 3602.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3600
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CRWR 4010 Advanced Creative Writing: Poetry I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Advanced Poetry will give students the opportunity to establish a disciplined poetic practice with attention to craft, vitality and surprise. Students will hone their ability to attend to the dynamic interaction and fluency of words and syntax as well as engage in the pursuit of imaginative and evocative creative thinking. You will be expected to critically engage with your classmates' poems and to learn to approach your own work with an editorial acuity that allows for progress, which will be more deeply explored in the second term. This advanced workshop builds on the technique and craft learned in earlier classes to deepen and broaden your practice of writing poetry.
PREREQUISITES: CRWR 3011.03
EXCLUSIONS: CRWR 4000.06
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

CRWR 4011 Advanced Creative Writing: Poetry II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a continuation of CRWR 4010.03. Advanced Poetry will give students the opportunity to establish a disciplined poetic practice with attention to craft, vitality and surprise. Students will hone their ability to attend to the dynamic interaction and fluency of words and syntax as well as engage in the pursuit of imaginative and evocative creative thinking. You will be expected to critically engage with your classmates' poems and to learn to approach your own work with an editorial acuity that allows for progress, which will be more deeply explored in the second term. This advanced workshop builds on the technique and craft learned in earlier classes to deepen and broaden your practice of writing poetry.
PREREQUISITES: CRWR 4010.03
EXCLUSIONS: CRWR 4000.06

CRWR 4020 Advanced Creative Writing: Fiction I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This advanced fiction workshop is for dedicated writers who are ready to share finished, polished work with an audience of peers. Through reading and reacting to the work of published writers as well as the work of their peers, students will develop the skills required to assess others' writing as well as revising and editing their own work.
CALENDAR NOTES: CRWR 4020.03 and CRWR 4021.03 must be taken in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
PREREQUISITES: CRWR 3021.03
EXCLUSIONS: CRWR 4001.06
FORMATS: Seminar

CRWR 4021 Advanced Creative Writing: Fiction II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This advanced fiction workshop is for dedicated writers who are ready to share finished, polished work with an audience of peers. Through reading and reacting to the work of published writers as well as the work of their peers, students will develop the skills required to assess others' writing as well as revising and editing their own work.
CALENDAR NOTES: CRWR 4020.03 and CRWR 4021.03 must be taken in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
PREREQUISITES: CRWR 4020.03
EXCLUSIONS: CRWR 4001.06
FORMATS: Seminar

Environment, Sustainability and Society

Environment, Sustainability and Society

Location:
Mona Campbell Building
1459 LeMarchant Street
Room 1401
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 943-2193
Fax Number:
Email Address: sustainability@dal.ca
Website: www.ess.dal.ca

Academic Programs

The College of Sustainability offers undergraduate programs in Environment, Sustainability, and Society (ESS). ESS can be a Major or Honours subject in a BA Double Major or Combined Honours degree with an Allied Subject from the Faculty of Arts and Social Science or the Faculty of Science. Sustainability Work-Integrated Learning options (Co-op and Work Experience Program) are available with this degree.

ESS can be added as a Minor to any 120 credit hour BA degree, or can be taken as a Minor in a 90 credit hour BA degree.

The College of Sustainability also offers Undergraduate Certificate programs:

- Certificate in Environment, Sustainability and Society
- Certificate in Communicating Sustainability
- Certificate in Food, Agriculture, and Sustainability
- Sustainability Leadership Certificate (non-credit Certificate)

For complete details about the College, its programs and courses please see the College of Sustainability section.

BA Double Major, Environment, Sustainability and Society

The BA Double Major degree program allows students to combine a study of Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) with another subject (Allied Subject). The Allied Subject may be any Major subject from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science. It is recommended that students enrolled in a Double Major program consult with academic advisors in both subject areas. This degree may also be combined with Minor(s) and Certificate(s).

Work-Integrated Learning options (Sustainability Co-op and Sustainability Work Experience Program) are available with this degree.

In addition to fulfilling the College of Arts and Science requirements for the 120 credit-hour degree, students in a BA Double Major program in ESS and another subject must complete the following:

ESS Requirements

1000-level requirements

Minimum 6 credit hours SUST at 1000 level

With completion of Foundation Year Program (FYP) or Dalhousie Integrated Science Program (DISP): Minimum 3 credit hours SUST at 1000 level

Upper-level requirements

- SUST 2000.06: *Local Governance, Citizen Engagement and Sustainability*

- SUST 2001.06: *Global Environmental Governance*
- SUST 3000.03: *Environmental Decision Making*
- SUST 4001.03: *Environment, Sustainability and Society Capstone Part 1**
- SUST 4002.03: *Environment, Sustainability and Society Capstone Part 2**
- 3 more credit hours SUST at 3000 level or above
- 6 more credit hours SUST or ESS Electives at 3000 level or above

  * SUST 4001 and SUST 4002 must be taken in consecutive Fall and Winter terms. Credit will not be granted for SUST 4001 until completion of SUST 4002.

  * Students who complete at least one Sustainability or Science Co-op Work term or Sustainability Work Experience Program work term may replace SUST 4001.03 and SUST 4002.03 *ESS Capstone* with 6 credit hours SUST at 3000-level or above.

- The courses listed above fulfill the minimum requirements of 30 credit hours at 2000-level or above and 18 credit hours at 3000-level or above
- Students may take up to 18 more credit hours in SUST/ESS Electives at 2000-level or above, to a maximum of 48 credit hours

Allied Subject Requirements

Please consult the Calendar and Academic Advisor for your Allied Subject.

General Degree Requirements satisfied by SUST courses

- SUST 1000.06 satisfies the 6 credit hours Writing Requirement (SUST 1400.03 and SUST 1001.06 do not satisfy the Writing Requirement).
- For BA students either SUST 1000.06 or SUST 1001.06 satisfies the Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- For BSc students either SUST 1000.06 or SUST 1001.06 satisfies the Social Science requirement.
- For all General Degree Requirements please see College of Arts and Science General Degree Requirements.

BA Combined Honours, Environment, Sustainability and Society

The BA Combined Honours degree program allows students to combine a study of Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) with another subject (Allied Subject). The Allied Subject may be any Honours subject from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science. An Honours Thesis is completed in either ESS or in the Allied Subject. Students intending to complete a Combined Honours program must consult with academic advisors in both subject areas. This degree may also be combined with Minor(s) and Certificates(s).

Work-Integrated Learning options (Sustainability Co-op and Sustainability Work Experience Program) are available with this degree.

In addition to fulfilling the College of Arts and Science requirements for the 120 credit-hour degree, students in a BA Combined Honours program in ESS and another subject must complete the following:

ESS Requirements

1000-level requirements

Minimum 6 credit hours SUST at 1000 level

With completion of Foundation Year Program (FYP) or Dalhousie Integrated Science Program (DISP): Minimum 3 credit hours SUST at 1000 level

Upper-level requirements

- SUST 2000.06: *Local Governance, Citizen Engagement and Sustainability*
- SUST 2001.06: *Global Environmental Governance*
- SUST 3000.03: *Environmental Decision Making*

- 3 more credit hours SUST at 3000 level or above
- 6 more credit hours SUST or ESS Electives at 3000 level or above

ESS as primary subject in BA Combined Honours:

- 6 more credit hours SUST or ESS Electives at **2000 level or above**
- SUST 4901.03 and SUST 4902.03: *ESS Honours Thesis* (see below for admission requirements)

ESS as secondary subject in BA Combined Honours:

- 6 more credit hours SUST or ESS Electives at **3000 level or above**

- Students may take no more than 48 credit hours in SUST/ESS Electives at 2000-level or above

Allied Subject Requirements

Please consult the Academic Calendar and Academic Advisor for your Allied Subject. If ESS is the secondary subject, the Honours Thesis is typically completed in the Allied (primary) Subject. Even if ESS is the primary subject, there may be additional course requirements for the Allied Subject to satisfy their Combined Honours degree requirements.

Admission to ESS Honours

Students wishing to complete the Honours Thesis in ESS must apply for admission to the ESS Honours Program by completing the "Intent to Register for ESS Honours Thesis" form before the end of the winter term prior to starting the Honours Thesis course. A cumulative GPA of 3.3 is required in all SUST and ESS Elective courses at 2000 level or above, with no individual grade less than C. Students must also complete the Dalhousie Honours Application Form before the deadline in September of their graduating year.

BA Combined Honours Graduation Requirements

Students must fulfill the College of Arts and Science requirements for the 120 credit hour BA Combined Honours degree. If the Allied Subject is in Arts and Social Science, Honours subject courses at 2000 level or above must have a GPA of at least 2.7, with no individual grade less than C. If the Allied Subject is in Science, Honours subject courses at 2000 level or above must have a GPA of at least 3.0, with no individual grade less than C.

General Degree Requirements satisfied by SUST courses

- SUST 1000.06 satisfies the 6 credit hours writing requirement (SUST 1400.03 and SUST 1001.06 do not satisfy the Writing Requirement).
- For BA students either SUST 1000.06 or SUST 1001.06 satisfy the Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- For BSc students either SUST 1000.06 or SUST 1001.06 satisfy the Social Science requirement.
- For all General Degree Requirements please see College of Arts and Science General Degree Requirements.

Minor in Environment, Sustainability and Society

The Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) Minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Journalism, or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Also available with a Minor in Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS):

- BA (90 credit hour) Degree
- BEng/BA Concurrent Degree

Requirements for Minor in ESS:

- any 1000-level SUST course (minimum 3 credit hours)

- a minimum of 18 credit hours and a maximum of 27 credit hours at the 2000 level or above in SUST courses.

Environmental Studies

Environmental Studies

Location:
Department of Political Science
Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences
Henry Hicks Administration Building, Room 301
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-6638
Fax Number:
Email Address: fass@dal.ca
Website:

BA with Minor in Environmental Studies

See Minor in Environmental Studies section in this Calendar.

BA Approved Electives in Environmental Studies:

Additions to the following lists will be made, as relevant courses become available.

Faculty of Science:

- BIOL 2060.03: Introductory Ecology
- BIOL 2601.03: The Flora of Nova Scotia
- BIOL 2605.03: Introduction to Marine Life in Nova Scotia
- BIOL 3060.03: Environmental Ecology
- BIOL 3061.03: Communities and Ecosystems
- BIOL 3225.03: Plants in the human landscape
- BIOL 3226.03: Economic Botany, Plants and Civilization
- BIOL 3601.03: Nature Conservation
- BIOL 3615.03: Methods in Ecology
- BIOL 4065.03: Sustainability and Global Change
- CHEM 2505.03: Environmental Chemistry
- ECON 2336.03: Regional Development
- ECON 3332.03: Resource Economics
- ECON 3335.03: Environmental Economics
- ERTH 2410.03: Environmental and Resource Geology I
- ERTH 3500.03: Geoscience Information Management
- GEOG 2800.03: Climate Change
- OCEA 2000.06: The Blue Planet
- OCEA 2800.03: Climate Change
- PHYC 2451.03: Astronomy I: The Sky and Planets
- PHYC 2800.03: Climate Change
- ENVS 2001.03: Analytical Environmental Science and Social Responsibility
- ENVS 3000.03: Environmental Science Internship
- ENVS 3210.03: Environmental Law II: Natural Justice and Unnatural Acts
- ENVS 3220.03: International Environmental Law for Scientists
- ENVS 3226.03: Economic Botany, Plants and Civilization
- ENVS 3300.03: Contaminated Site Management

- ENVS 3400.03: Human Health and Sustainability
- ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem Solving I
- ENVS 3502.03: Environmental Problem Solving II: The Campus as a Living Laboratory

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (FASS):

- CTMP 3000.06: Science and Culture
- CTMP 3150.03: Nature and History
- CTMP 3210.03: Intersecting Bodies, Selves and Environments
- CTMP 3411.03: Studies in Contemporary Science and Technology
- EMSP 2310.03: Women and Gender in Early Modern Science
- EMSP 2330.03: Nature Imagined
- EMSP 3000.06: The Study of Nature in Early Modern Europe
- ENGL 4005.03: Green Reading: Nature, Culture, Canada
- ENGL 4400.03: Nature of America
- HSTC 3000.03: The Scientific Revolution
- HSTC 4000.06: Science and Nature in the Modern Period
- HSTC 4300.03: Nature and Romanticism
- HIST 3073.03: History of Marine Sciences
- HIST 3210/CANA 3020/GEOG 3210.03: Canadian Cultural Landscapes
- HIST 3302.03: Technology and History in North America
- HIST 3370.03: North American Landscapes
- HIST 3750.03: History of Seafaring
- HIST 4271.03: The Fisheries of Atlantic Canada - Society and Ecology in Historical Perspective
- HIST 4350.03: People and Things - Material Culture
- INTD 2001.03: Introduction to Development I
- INTD 2002.03: Introduction to Development II
- INTD 3002.03: Seminar in Development: Development Practice
- INTD 3114.03: Environment and Development
- INTD 3304.03: Sustainable Development in Cuba
- INTD 4013.03: Environmental Conflict & Security
- PHIL 2475.03: Justice in Global Perspective
- PHIL 2485.03: Technology and the Environment
- PHIL 3670.03: Philosophy of Science
- PHIL 4120.03: Theory of Rational Decision-Making
- POLI 3385.03: Politics of the Environment
- POLI 4228.03: Interest Groups
- POLI 4380.03: Politics of Climate Change
- SOSA 2100.06: Environment and Culture
- SOSA 3185.03: Issues in the Study of Indigenous Peoples of North America
- SOSA 3190.03: Social Movements
- SOSA 3220.03: Coastal Communities
- SPAN 2070.03: Area Studies on Mexico and Central America

Other Electives

- PLAN 2001.03: Landscape Analysis
- PLAN 3001.03: Landscape Ecology
- PLAN 3002.03: Reading the City
- PLAN 3005.03: Cities and the Environment in History
- PLAN 3010.03: Urban Ecology
- PLAN 3020.03: Landscape Design
- PLAN 4106.03: Transportation Planning

In any given year, special and variable topics courses may be approved for credit towards the minor requirements when the content warrants. See the program director for information.

European Studies

European Studies

Location:
Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences Building
6135 University Avenue
Room 3010
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2221
Fax Number: (902) 494-1957
Email Address: euro@dal.ca
Website: dal.ca/euro

Introduction

The European Studies program at Dalhousie is designed to guide students to a multidisciplinary understanding of contemporary Europe. It is not housed in any one department but is a combined effort of most departments in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the University of King's College. It encourages students to develop a broad perspective on Europe as seen through history and politics, literature and ideas, and the fine arts, with special emphasis placed on acquisition of language skills. There is an Honours program and a 120 credit hour Major. Because it is already a multidisciplinary program, European Studies cannot be combined with other subjects to form a combined honours degree.

For general information on Bachelor of Arts program requirements, visit the College of Arts and Science section of the Academic Calendar.

Staff

Dean

Andrews, J., Hons BA (McGill), MA, PhD (University of Toronto)

Coordinator

Fournier, M., (Classics), BA, MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Boston College)

Faculty

Bain, J. (Music)
Barker, R. (Theatre)
Bejan, R. (School of Social Work)
Clift, S. (Contemporary Studies)
Curran, T. (Foundation Year Program)
Elson, C. (French)
Fierlbeck, K. (Political Science)
Fournier, M. (Classics)
Gantar, J. (Theatre)
Glowacka, D. (Contemporary Studies)
Hanlon, G. (History)
Joubert, E. (Music)
Kesselring, K. (History)
Masse, V. (French)
Matteucci, P. (Italian)
Schwarz, H. G. (German)
Spencer, J. (Early Modern Studies)
Vautour, B. (English)

Wright, J. (English)
Zaiotti, R. (Political Science)

BA Honours in European Studies

Students must meet the faculty requirements for honours.

Year I

A full-time student takes 30 credit hours in the first year, meeting the distribution requirements of the BA. These courses include:

- 6 credit hours of writing requirement courses
- both HIST 1020.03: Europe:Before the French Revolution, and HIST 1021.03: Europe:French Revolution to the Present; or equivalent course(s) totaling 6 credit hours in a later year
- 6 credit hours of a language other than English
- 6 credit hours of social sciences courses
- 6 credit hours of natural science courses

Notes: Completion of the King's College Foundation Year Program satisfies the first-year requirements for European Studies, with the exception of the language course and the natural sciences course.

Some students may wish to take another "second language" course in the first year, and postpone one of the other courses until a later year.

Years II to IV

The program consists of a further 90 credit hours including the second year core course and an Honours project. The general requirements for the program are:

- Courses in two contemporary European languages other than English. One of these languages is studied up to 3000/4000 level (six credit hours each year). The minimum requirement for the other language is six credit hours at the first year level, though students are strongly encouraged to take advanced courses in both languages.
- 66-78 credit hours with significant European content. As this is a multidisciplinary program, no more than 30 credit hours above the 1000 level may be taken from one department. No fewer than 36 credit hours must be taken from two other departments. These may include courses from a language department to fulfill the language requirement, or one of the King's Honours programs. At least 18 credit hours must be at the 3000 level or above, taken in at least two different departments. Courses taken during a study abroad year will need to be counted in the above mix.
- EURO 2101.03, EURO 2102.03
- Students should seek advice from the European Studies Coordinator, who will strive to ensure that courses are included from each of the following areas:
    - History and Politics:
      Approved ES courses in the departments of History, Political Science, Sociology and Social Anthropology, Economics, Commerce
    - Literature and Ideas:
      Approved ES courses in the departments of Classics, English, French, German, Italian, Philosophy, Religious Studies, Russian Studies, Spanish
    - Fine Arts:
      Approved ES courses in the Fountain School of Performing Arts (Cinema and Media Studies, Music, or Theatre)

Approved ES courses in Contemporary Studies, Early Modern History, and Gender and Women's Studies may fit one or more of these groupings. Please consult a European Studies advisor.

In conjunction with the Honours project a fourth year multidisciplinary seminar is required; EURO 4512.03 or an approved equivalent.

- A term of study in the honours program at a European university in a second-language environment. A summer work term in Europe is encouraged.

BA (120 credit hour) Major

Year I

A full-time student takes 30 credit hours in the first year, meeting the distribution requirements of the BA. These courses include:

1. 6 credit hours of writing requirement courses
2. both HIST 1020.03: Europe:Before the French Revolution, and HIST 1021.03: Europe:French Revolution to the Present; or equivalent course(s) totaling 6 credit hours in a later year
3. 6 credit hours of a language other than English
4. 6 credit hours of social sciences courses
5. 6 credit hours of natural science courses

Note: Completion of the King's College Foundation Year Program satisfies the first-year requirements for the European Studies 120 credit hour Major, with the exception of the language course and the natural science course.

Year II to IV

- After the first year, students take a minimum of 54 credit hours from the approved list of courses with significant European content.
- No more than 24 of these may be taken in any one department, and at least 30 must be taken in two other departments.
- At least 18 credit hours should be at the 3000 level or above, taken from at least two different departments.
- The 4000-level multidisciplinary seminar (EURO 4512.03) and the two second year core courses (EURO 2101.03 and EURO 2102.03) are also required.

Students should seek advice from the European Studies Coordinator, who will strive to ensure that courses are included from each of the following areas:

1. History and Politics:
   Approved ES courses in the departments of History, Political Science, Sociology and Social Anthropology, Economics, Commerce
2. Literature and Ideas:
   Approved ES courses in the departments of Classics, English, French, German, Italian, Philosophy, Religious Studies, Russian Studies, Spanish
3. Fine Arts:
   Approved ES courses in Fountain School of Performing Arts (including Cinema and Media Studies, Music, and Theatre)

Minor in European Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Requirements

- EURO 2101.03: Europe: Ideas, Culture and Society to 1900
- EURO 2102.03: Europe: Ideas, Culture and Society from 1900 to the present
- EURO 4512.03: European Studies Seminar
- And in addition, 15 credit hours in courses already approved for the European Studies major, including 6 credit hours in a second-year or above language and 3 credit hours in each of the Arts, Humanities and Social Sciences stream

Contact European Studies for more information.

Courses

Courses

European Studies Approved Courses

Note: Students should note that some courses may have prerequisites or other departmental restrictions, and some courses may not be offered in every year.

Other courses, not on this list, may be appropriate. Please consult an ES Advisor.

Approved Courses

Classics
All courses

Religious Studies
- RELS 1002.03: Introduction to Western Religions
- RELS 1201.03: Gods, Heroes and Monsters: Ancient Mythology I
- RELS 1202.03: Gods, Heroes and Monsters: Ancient Mythology II
- RELS 2026.03: Paganism
- RELS 2027.03: Magic Religion and Philosophy
- RELS 2203.03: Philosophy and God
- RELS 3019.03: Meetings Between Hellenism, Judaism and Islam until the Renaissance
- RELS 2365.03: Philosophy on Trial
- RELS 3381.03: Medieval Philosophy from Augustine to Anselm
- RELS 3382.03: Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas
- RELS 3432.03: St. Augustine on the Trinity Part II

Contemporary Studies
- CTMP 2303.03: Narrative and Meta-Narrative
- CTMP 3001.03: Science and Culture I: The Discourses of Modernity
- CTMP 3002.03: Science and Culture II: Resetting the Modern
- CTMP 3116.03: Heidegger: Science, Poetry, Thought
- CTMP 3192.03: Wittgenstein
- CTMP 3321.03/CTMP 3322.03: The Holocaust
- CTMP 3410.03: Studies in Contemporary Social and Political Thought in the 20th Century.
- CTMP 4001.03: The Deconstruction of the Tradition: Language and Dispossession
- CTMP 4002.03: The Deconstruction of the Tradition: Precarities
- CTMP 4301.03: Freud, Lacan and the Critique of Psychoanalysis
- CTMP 4302.03: French Feminist Theory
- CTMP 4410.03: Contemporary Social and Political Thought

Early Modern Studies
All courses

Economics
- ECON 2064.03: Early Modern Economic History
- ECON 2219.03: Euros and Cents: From Common Market to European Union
- ECON 2239.03: European Economic History

English
- ENGL 2001.03: British Literature to 1800
- ENGL 2002.03: British Literature after 1800
- ENGL 2018.03: Arthur
- ENGL 2020.03: Sampling Medieval Literature
- ENGL 2028.03: Short Poems in English
- ENGL 2030.03: Literature, Health and Healing
- ENGL 2034.03: The Short Story
- ENGL 2040.03: Mystery and Detective Fiction
- ENGL 2050.03: Literature and Propaganda
- ENGL 2088.03: Images and Texts
- ENGL 2215.03: Young Shakespeare
- ENGL 2217.03: Shakespeare at the Globe
- ENGL 2218.03: Gothic fiction
- ENGL 2229.03: Tragedy

• ENGL 2230.03: Satire
• ENGL 2231.03: Foundation of Science Fiction
• ENGL 2235.03: Tolkien: Fantasy and Medievalism
• ENGL 3001.03: History of Literary Criticism
• ENGL 3002.03: Contemporary Critical Theory
• ENGL 3005.03: Canterbury Tales
• ENGL 3006.03: Old English
• ENGL 3010.03/ENGL 3011.03: Renaissance Poetry and Culture I/II
• ENGL 3015.03: Renaissance Drama
• ENGL 3017.03: English Poetry and Prose, 1660-1740
• ENGL 3019.03: Poetry and Prose, 1740-1789
• ENGL 3020.03: English Drama, 1660-1800
• ENGL 3022.03: English Fiction to 1820
• ENGL 3029.03: Victorian Poetry
• ENGL 3031.03: 19th Century Fiction from Austen to Dickens
• ENGL 3032.03: 19th Century Fiction from Dickens to Hardy
• ENGL 3234.03: British Literature of the Earlier Twentieth Century
• ENGL 3235.03: British Literature of the Later Twentieth Century
• ENGL 3820.03: Nabokov

Note: Fourth year seminars in English change from year to year. For courses appropriate for European Studies please consult the European Studies coordinator.

French

FREN all courses (except courses on linguistics, and on Quebec, Acadian and other non-European francophone literature and culture)

Gender and Women's Studies

• GWST 2300.03: Making Gender: Sex and Gender in Pre-Modern Europe
• GWST 2320.03: Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe
• GWST 4402.03: Recent French Feminist Theory

German

All courses

History

• HIST 2006.03: The Atlantic World, 1450-1650: European Colonization of the Americas
• HIST 2007.03: The Atlantic World, 1650-1800: European Empires in the Americas
• HIST 2015.03: European Military History 1550-1740
• HIST 2021.03: Soviet Russia
• HIST 2022.03: Imperial Russia
• HIST 2032.03: 20th Century Germany
• HIST 2041.03: France from the Revolution to the Great War
• HIST 2061.03: Civilization of Baroque Italy
• HIST 2064.03: Early Modern Economic History
• HIST 2106.03: Tudor and Stuart England, 1485-1689
• HIST 2111.03: Modern Britain to 1884
• HIST 2112.03: Modern Britain from 1884 to present
• HIST 3006.03: Renaissance and Reformation Europe
• HIST 3007.03: Pre-Industrial European Society
• HIST 3045.03: French Revolution
• HIST 3050.03: Europe and World War II
• HIST 3056.03: Holocaust
• HIST 3090.03: Russian Society
• HIST 3092.03: Russian Topics
• HIST 3096.03: History of Ideas in Russia
• HIST 3102.03: Tudor History
• HIST 3103.03: Stuart History
• HIST 3105.03: English Civil War
• HIST 3109.03: Topics in the Social and Cultural History of England, c 1500-1850
• HIST 3113.03: Britain in the Age of the First World War
• HIST 3114.03: Britain from Second World War to Thatcher
• HIST 4090.03: Soviet History Seminar

• HIST 4105.03: English Civil War
• HIST 4106.03: Topics in Early Modern English History
• HIST 4162.06: Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture

Italian Studies
All courses

Music
• MUSC 1201.03: Music Theory I
• MUSC 1222.03: Music Theory II
• MUSC 3066.03: Women, Gender and Music
• MUSC 3314.03: History of Opera
• MUSC 3221.03: Form and Analysis
• MUSC 3353.03: Chamber Music Literature
• MUSC 4353.03: Music since 1945
• MUSC 4355.03: Narrative Strategies in Nineteenth -Century Music
• MUSC 4356.03: Opera Studies
• MUSC 4360.06: Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture

Philosophy
• PHIL 2610.03/PHIL 2620.03: History of Philosophy I, II
• PHIL 2710.03: Existentialism
• PHIL 3630.03: Kant
• PHIL 3635.03: 19th Century Philosophy
• PHIL 4190.03/PHIL 4191.03/PHIL 4192.03: Topics in the History of Philosophy

Political Science
• POLI 2410.03: Crisis and Consent
• POLI 2420.03: Revolution and Rationality
• POLI 3320.03: European Politics
• POLI 3321.03: Politics of the European Union
• POLI 4479.03: Liberalism

Russian Studies
All courses

Spanish and Latin American Studies
• SPAN 2100.03: Evolving Spain: History, Culture, Society
• SPAN 2105.03: Catalan Language and Culture
• SPAN 2150.03: Hispanic Identities through Film
• SPAN 3020.03: Translation
• SPAN 3025.03: Traducción
• SPAN 3035.03: Advanced Spanish I
• SPAN 3036.03: Advanced Spanish II
• SPAN 3500.03: Contemporary Spanish Literature

Theatre
• THEA 2011.03: Classical Theatre
• THEA 2012.03: Early Modern Theatre
• THEA 4735.06: Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture

Approved Courses with some European content (please consult European Studies Coordinator)

Economics
• ECON 3349.06: History of Economic Thought
• ECON 3310.03: Economic Growth in Historical Perspective

Philosophy
• PHIL 2260.03: Philosophy of Art
• PHIL 3170.03: Theories of Feminism
• PHIL 3660.03: Post-Modern Philosophy

Political Science
• POLI 2301.03: Comparative Politics: Developed Demonocracies under Pressure
• POLI 2302.03: Comparative Politics II: The Developing World
• POLI 2410.03: History of Political Thought I
• POLI 2420.03: History of Political Thought II
• POLI 2520.03: Introduction to World Politics
• POLI 2530.03: Introduction to Foreign Policy
• POLI 3320.03: European Politics
• POLI 3321.03: Politics of the European Union
• POLI 3401.03: Contemporary Political Thought
• POLI 3450.03: Storm and Stress
• POLI 3475.03: Democratic Theory
• POLI 3431.03: Politics through Film and Literature
• POLI 4587.03: International Political Economy
• POLI 4322.03: The European Union as a Global Actor

Sociology and Social Anthropology
• SOSA 3005.03: Knowledge, Work, and Culture in the Contemporary World
• SOSA 3206.03: Ethnicity, Nationalism and Race
• SOSA 3401.03: History of Sociological Thought

Theatre
• THEA 3503.03: Modern Theatre
• THEA 3601.03: Playwright in the Theatre A
• THEA 3602.03: Playwright in the Theatre B
• THEA 3911.03: Gender in Theatre: A Cross-Cultural Survey
• THEA 4931.03: Contemporary Theatre

Course Descriptions

EURO 2101 Europe: Ideas, Culture and Society to 1900
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A multidisciplinary introduction to European Studies emphasizing the period to 1900. Classes look at the interconnecting themes among literature, the arts, philosophy and society in Europe.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of at least two first-year courses from FASS departments, or the King's Foundation Year Program.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

EURO 2102 Europe: Ideas, Culture and Society from 1900 to the Present
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A multidisciplinary introduction to European Studies beginning in the 20th century. Classes look at the interconnecting themes among literature, the arts, philosophy and society in contemporary Europe.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of at least two first-year courses from FASS departments, or the King's Foundation Year Program. Completion of EURO 2101.03 will ideally precede registration for this course.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

EURO 3100 Special Topics in European Studies
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a Special Topics course which will explore various areas of current research on a broad topic in European Studies. Topics will vary by year. The course will be directed to majors and honours students in EUropean Studies, but will be open to qualified students from other disciplines.
FORMATS: Lecture

EURO 3999 Independent Study
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Individually directed research and writing, supervised by a faculty member. This course is taught only by special arrangement between individual students and individual instructors. Signature required.
PREREQUISITES: Restricted to 3rd year European Studies Advanced Majors and Honours students

EURO 4512 European Studies Seminar
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Discussion of readings and presentations on European Studies topics. The topics for the seminar vary each year. The course emphasizes a broad multidisciplinary perspective on European studies.
PREREQUISITES: Restricted to 4th year European Studies Honours and Advanced Major students
EXCLUSIONS: EURO 4510.06X/Y
FORMATS: Seminar

EURO 4801 Honours Essay in European Studies Pt. 1
CREDIT HOURS: 3

CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete EURO 4801.03 and EURO 4802.03 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
PREREQUISITES: Admission to the honours program
RESTRICTIONS: Honours Student in their final year of study
EXCLUSIONS: EURO 4800XY.06

EURO 4802 Honours Essay in European Studies Pt. 2
CREDIT HOURS: 3

CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete EURO 4801.03 and EURO 4802.03 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
PREREQUISITES: Admission to the honours program
RESTRICTIONS: Honours Student in final year of study
EXCLUSIONS: EURO 4800XY.06

Fountain School of Performing Arts

Fountain School of Performing Arts

Location:
Dalhousie Arts Centre, Room 514
6101 University Avenue

PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3772
Fax Number: (902) 494-2801
Email Address: fspa@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/performingarts

Introduction
The Fountain School of Performing Arts brings together the former departments of Music and Theatre as a single academic unit. Areas of study include Acting, Cinema and Media Studies, Composition, Costume Studies, Music Performance, Musicology, Popular Musics, Stage Design and Technical Theatre, and Theatre Studies. The Fountain School of Performing Arts supports a wide variety of cross-disciplinary initiatives including a high-profile visiting arts program and active outreach and mentoring programming.

For more information on academic programs, see the following Calendar sections:

Cinema and Media Studies
Music Programs
Theatre Programs

For general information on Bachelor of Arts program requirements, visit the College of Arts and Science section of the Academic Calendar.

Staff

Dean
Andrews, J., Hons BA (McGill), MA, PhD (Toronto)

Director
Nicol, D., BA (Wales), MA (Birmingham), PhD (UCE)

Undergraduate Advisor(s)
Brownlee, S. (Cinema & Media Studies)
Kucheran, T. (Theatre)
Caines, J. (Music)

Professors Emeritus
Perina, P., MA, Dip. Scenography (Prague)
Schroeder, D. P., AMus, BA, MA (Western), PhD (Cantab)

Professors
Bain, J., BMus (Wilfrid Laurier), MA (McGill), PhD (Stony Brook)
Gantar, J., BA, MA (Univ of Ljubljana), PhD (Toronto)
Joubert, E., BMus, MMus (Toronto), DPhil (Oxford)
Warwick, J., BMus (Toronto), MA (York), PhD (UCLA)

Associate Professors
Allen, P., BMus (Mt. A), MMus (Yale)
Allison, B., BEd, BMus, MMus (Victoria), ArtDip (Indiana)
Barker, R., BA (King's), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Birmingham)
Baur, S., BA Music (Loyola Marymount), MA, PhD (UCLA)
Blais, J., BMus (McGill), MMus, DMus (Montreal)
Brownlee, S., BA (King's), MA (York), PhD (UC Santa Cruz)
Nicol, D., BA (Wales), MA (Birmingham), PhD (UCE)

Assistant Professors
Brandes, D., BA (Dalhousie), MA (Alberta), PhD (Northwestern)
Christensen, J., BMus (Canterbury), MFA (Tasmania)
Kucheran, T., BFA (Victoria), Diploma (National Theatre School), MA (Guelph)
Perez, L., BMus, (East Carolina), MMus Violin, MMus Conducting (USC)
Walker,M., BA Theatre (Dalhousie), MFA (York)

University Fellow
Henderson, A., BA (Dalhousie) MA (NSCAD)

Instructor
Caines, J., BMus (Acadia), MA (Ottawa)
Leroux-Blain, Z., BA (Dalhousie), MA (Montreal)
Townsend, C., BMus (Mt Allison), ArtDip, OperaDip (Toronto)

Special Instructors
Buzek, T., BA (Dalhousie)
MacLennan, B., BA (Dalhousie)
Robb, M., Dip (Sheridan)

Part-Time Academics

Bellman, E., BMus (Western), MMus (Ottawa)
Brandon, A., BMus (Carleton), MA (U Ottawa)
Brownell, J., BMus (Acadia), MMus (Arizona State)
Cathcart, R., BMus (Mt Allison), MA (Victoria)
Creighton, P., BMus (Toronto)
Coady, M.F., BA (Acadia)
DeGruchy, S., BMus (Acadia), MMus (Montreal)
Doda, H., BA (McGill), MA, PhD (Dalhousie)
Feierabend, C.
James, B., BMus (Florida State), MMus (Carnegie Mellon)
Jordan, N., BMus (Acadia), MSc (Keele), PhD (Sheffield)
Kerr, A.M., BFA (York)
King, T., BMus (Ottawa), MMus (Western)
MacKenzie, V., BSc (Dalhousie), MFA (York)
Macmillan, S., BMus (Dalhousie)
McIntire, M., BMus (Thompson Rivers), MMus (San Francisco Conservatory), DMA (Toronto)
Mitchell, C.
Morton, M., BMus (Dalhousie), MMus (McGill)
Mulcahey, S., BFA (York)
Oakey, C., BA (King's), DipTech (National Theatre School)
Reach, D., BMus (Dalhousie)
Rigden, S., BMus (Memorial), MMus (UBC)
Roach, T.
Rokos, K., BMus, MMus (Indiana)
Walsh, E., BMus (UBC), MMus (Indiana)
Walt, S., BMus (Tel Aviv)
Westerhof Nyman, P., BA (Dalhousie), MLitt (Glasgow), PhD (St. Andrews)
Wilson Tyrell, S., BSc (Acadia), MFA (York)

Collaborative Pianists

Bradshaw, D., BMus, MMus (Toronto)
Chu, A., BA (Simon Fraser)
Dowell, J.
Enman, E., BMus (Acadia), MMus (Ottawa), DMus (Montréal)
Kim,R., BMus (Dalhousie), MMus (Manhatten School of Music)
King,T., BMus (Ottawa), MMus (Western)
Scott, T., BMus (Mt. Allison), MMus (Western)

French

French

Location:
Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences Building
6135 University Avenue
Room 1114
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2430
Fax Number: (902) 494-1626
Email Address: french@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/french

Introduction

The Department of French offers students the possibility of studying the literature and culture of France, French Canada and the other countries and regions of the French-speaking world, as well as the linguistic structure and development of French.

Courses are available for beginners and for those with a background in the language who wish to improve and maintain any or all of the following skills: speaking, listening, reading, and writing. Other courses are specially designed for students who are interested in translation, or other areas of language study. The role of French in Canada and in the Maritimes is stressed in courses in Acadian and Québec literature and civilization. The literature of France and French-speaking nations is brought to life in courses organized around a theme, a genre, or an historical period.

The Department of French urges students to practise the language as much as possible. The French Club organizes activities including films, French meals, parties and plays in which all students may participate. Participation in immersion programs and individual student travel and study are encouraged. Please consult the Department for information and see below: Studies in a Francophone Environment.

A BA degree in French with Honours, or with Honours in French and another allied subject, may lead the student to a career in education, translation or interpreting, or may provide the background for careers in many fields, including radio, television, new media, public service, tourism, law, social work, public relations, business, politics, diplomacy, journalism, and library and information science. Students considering French as a Minor in a BA, BSc or other degree program are invited to discuss the matter at any time (the earlier the better) with a departmental advisor. The focus is on the particular needs and aspirations of the individual. An Honours degree is normally required for access to graduate studies: MA and PhD degrees may be pursued in the Department (see the Calendar for Faculty of Graduate Studies).

The French Department offers a number of academic awards to students, including the Ruth Murray Scholarship, the French Department Scholarship, the Marcelle Cendres Sandhu Memorial Prize, the Sabah Metlej French Scholarship, the Prof. and Mrs. Robert Lloyd Mcintosh Prize, the Prix de l'Alliance française, and Embassy and Consular book prizes. The Department encourages graduating students to apply for an eight month teaching assistantship in France, offered by the French Embassy.

Students may, with the approval of the Department of French, take up to one year of study at a University in a francophone environment and receive credit at Dalhousie. In particular, students may spend a semester or year of study abroad through our Dijon Study Abroad Program. Bursaries may be available for students selected to participate in a Dalhousie "Studies in a Francophone Environment" program.

The BA language requirement exemption test in French is given in the April examination period. Students should register at the Registrar's Office before mid January by completing an *Application for Exemption from the BA Language Requirement*. A copy of the form must be provided to the French Department. Please note that passing the BA language requirement exemption test does not give a course credit.

Degree Programs

In addition to the departmental requirements listed below, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Degree Requirements section.

Requirements for the four degree programs are set out in the following sections. Electives from other departments, when chosen with care, can enrich and enhance the major courses. Departmental Advisors can provide information on recommended electives. All Majors and Honours Students must consult with the Undergraduate Advisor.

Students interested in a degree in European Studies should consult the European Studiessection.

Students interested in an emphasis or a combined degree in Canadian Studies should consult the Canadian Studiessection.

Students interested in the Certificate of Intercultural Communication should consult the Calendar entry.

Staff

Dean

Andrews, J., Hons BA (McGill), MA, PhD (University of Toronto)

Chair

Mopoho, R., (902 494-6812)

Undergraduate Advisor
Lee Men Chin, P., Honours and Majors Advisor

Professors Emeriti
Bednarski, B., BA (London), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Laval)
Bishop, M., BA, BEd (Manchester), MA (Manitoba), PhD (Kent, Canterbury)
Frigerio, V., Beaux Arts (Geneva), BA (York), MA, PhD (Toronto)
Gordon, W. T., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto)
Kocourek, R., State Examination, PhD, CSc (Charles Univ, Prague), Knight of the Order of Academic Palms

Professors
Elson, C., BA (Vind), MA (Dalhousie), Dr de 3e cycle (Sorbonne), Knight of the Order of Academic Palms
Milicevic, J., BA (Belgrade), MA, PhD (Montreal)

Associate Professors
Aïssaoui, D., DEA (Metz), PhD (Ottawa)
Masse, V., BA, MA (McGill), PhD (Toronto)
Mopoho, R., BA (Yaounde, Cameroon), MA, PhD (Montreal)
Simedoh, V., BA, MA, B.Ed (Université de Fribourg, Suisse), PhD (Queen's)

University Teaching Fellow
Abou Hassan, T., BA, MA (Dalhousie), Knight of the Order of Academic Palms
Black, I., BA, MA (Toronto), PGCE (Leeds), PhD (Edinburgh)
Lee Men Chin, P., BA (Concordia), MA (Carleton), PhD (Dalhousie)

BA with Honours in French

This program offers systematic, comprehensive and individualized study of French language, literature, linguistics and other program elements both inside and outside the classroom. It is, therefore, an option which should be considered seriously by any student who, with career or personal objectives in mind, wishes to obtain a strong background in French and by those who plan to teach or earn a graduate degree in French.

Honours students are strongly encouraged to enrich their learning experience by spending at least one term in a French-speaking area. Please consult the department for information on our Dijon study abroad program and exchange opportunities in Morocco.

Potential Honours applicants should consult the Department's Undergraduate Advisor, preferably during their second year of study, regarding the application procedure and relevant deadlines.

BA Concentrated Honours in French (120 credit hours)

54 to 66 credit hours in French*

Requirements:

2000 level French

- FREN 2047.03: Advanced French I
- FREN 2048.03: Advanced French II
- FREN 2201.03: Introduction to French Literature I
- FREN 2202.03: Introduction to French Literature II
- FREN 2020.03: Introduction to Linguistics

3000 level French:

- FREN 3021.03: Syntax ***or*** FREN 3022.03: Semantics
- FREN 3047.03: Written Expression I
- FREN 3048.03: Written Expression II
- Six additional credit hours at the 3000 level

4000 level French:

- FREN 4046.03: Advanced Composition
- FREN 4017.03: General Translation
- Twelve additional credit hours at the 4000 level
- FREN 4933: Honours Seminar / Honours Essay

Honours Conversion

The Honours Conversion is an option for continued study open to anyone who has previously completed a BA (90 credit hours) program at Dalhousie. Normally, it consists of 30 credit hours of course work plus six additional credit hours: either an honours essay or an oral interview based on course work and /or a specific topic. Requirements for the Honours Conversion are similar to those for the concentrated Honours Program, but will vary according to individual circumstances.

120 credit hour degrees may also be converted to Honours degrees; please consult the departmental Undergraduate Advisor.

BA or BSc Combined Honours

Students must meet the Faculty degree requirements which include 30 to 48 credit hours in French for a total of 66 to 84 credit hours in French and another subject. Minimum requirements for the Combined Honours program are as follows:

- FREN 2045.06: Intensive Grammar or FREN 2047.03 and FREN 2048.03
- FREN 2201.03 and FREN 2202.03: Introduction to French Literature
- FREN 3045.06: Written Expression or FREN 3047.03 and FREN 3048.03
- FREN 4017.03: General Translation and FREN 4046.03: Advanced Composition
- plus a minimum of six credit hours in language, literature, culture or linguistics at the 3000 or 4000 level.

Also, when French is the primary subject:

- FREN 4933.00: Honours Seminar and an additional credit; either an Honours Essay or an Oral Presentation (see document entitled "French Honours Qualifying Examination" available from the Undergraduate Advisor or the departmental secretary).

BA (120 credit hour) Major in French

Students must meet the Faculty degree requirements which include 36 to 54 credit hours in French above the 1000 level, including 18 credit hours above the 2000 level; within these 36 to 54 credit hours, they must take the following:

Departmental requirements

2000 level (12 credits)

- FREN 2045.06: Intensive Grammar or FREN 2047.03 and FREN 2048.03

At least six additional 2000 level credit hours from:

- FREN 2201.03: and FREN 2202.03: Introduction to French Literature (prerequisites for 3000-level literature courses)
- FREN 2020.03: Introduction to Linguistics (prerequisite for 3000-level linguistics courses)

Please note: Both 2201.03 and 2202.03, or permission of the instructor, are required to register in any 3000-level literature course.

3000 level (12 credits)

- FREN 3045.06: Written Expression or FREN 3047.03 and FREN 3048.03
- Six credit hours at the 3000 level in French

4000 level (12 credits)

- FREN 4017.03: General Translation and FREN 4046.03: Advanced Composition
- Six credit hours at the 4000 level in French

PLEASE NOTE: Students with proper standing wishing to change to an Honours Program may do so, in which case they must take FREN 2020.03 and FREN 3021.03 or FREN 3022.03 (required for Honours), and consult the Chair or the Undergraduate Advisor.

BA or BSc (120 credit hour) Double Major in French

Students must meet the Faculty degree requirements which include 30 to 48 credit hours in French.

Departmental requirements include:

2000 level (12 credits)

- FREN 2045.06: Intensive Grammar or FREN 2047.03 and FREN 2048.03

At least six additional credits from:

- FREN 2201.03: Introduction to French Literature I and FREN 2202.03: Introduction to French Literature (prerequisite for 3000-level literature courses)
- FREN 2020.03: Introduction to Linguistics (prerequisite for 3000-level linguistics courses)

Please note: Both 2201.03 and 2202.03, or permission of the instructor, are required to register in any 3000-level literature course.

3000/4000 level (18 credits)

- FREN 3045.06: Written Expression or FREN 3047.03 and FREN 3048.03
- Nine additional credit hours at the 3000-4000 level, including at least three credit hours at the 4000 level

Students must have a combined total of 60 - 84 credit hours in two allied subjects.

BA (90 credit hour) Minors in French

1. Minor in French
2. Minor in French Literature and Culture
3. Minor in French: Linguistics and Translation

Minor in French

Minor in French: Linguistics and Translation

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours beyond the 1000-level, including:

- FREN 2020.03: Introduction à la linguistique/Introduction to Linguistics OR FREN 2075.03: Introduction to Linguistics
- and any 15 credit hours from the following:
    - FREN 3017.03: Linguistique différentielle/Differential Linguistics
    - FREN 3021.03: Syntaxe/Syntax
    - FREN 3022.03: Sémantique/Semantics
    - FREN 3026.03: Le français québécois/Québec French
    - FREN 4011.03: Lexicologie/Lexicology
    - FREN 4013.03: Pragmatique/Pragmatics
    - FREN 4014.03: Langue et société/ Language and Society
    - FREN 4017.03: Traduction générale/General Translation

Contact French for more information.

Minor in French Literature and Culture

Studies in a Francophone Environment

Study Abroad Program in Dijon, France

Students at all levels of proficiency in French have the opportunity of spending a winter term (or full year) at the CIEF (Centre International d'Etudes Françaises) on the Université de Bourgogne campus in Dijon, which is located about 300 km southeast of Paris.

Students will register for courses via letter of permission and will receive grades on a Pass/Fail basis. The courses will be noted on the student's academic record as transfer credits.

Upon arrival at the CIEF, students are placed in the appropriate proficiency level, which corresponds to first, second or third year transfer credits at Dalhousie. Students will receive 15 credit hours per term.

In addition to compulsory language courses, the CIEF offers courses in French literature, civilization, history, art history, music, economics, political science, philosophy, and more.

Study Work International Fund (SWIF) funding up to $2,000 may be available through the International Centre.

An information session is held in November of each year, with applications due early in the new year. For information, consult the website at dal.ca/dijonor contact french@dal.ca or 902 494-2430.

Study Abroad Program in Agadir, Morocco

Students with intermediate or higher-level French skills have the opportunity of spending up to one full academic year at Ibn Zohr University in Agadir, Morocco.

Students will register for courses via letter of permission and will receive grades on a Pass/Fail basis. The courses will be noted on the student's academic record as transfer credits.

In addition to French language and grammar courses, participating students will be able to enrol in classes in a wide range of disciplines (Finance, Management, Humanities, etc.).

Study Work International Fund (SWIF) funding up to $2,000 may be available through the International Centre.

An information session is held in the fall term of each year, with applications due early in the new year. For information, consult the website at dal.ca/french or contact french@dal.ca or 902 494-2430.

Language and Culture in the Francophone World - Field Course in Saint-Pierre and Miquelon

Students with intermediate or higher-level French skills may participate in an intensive three-week program in the French Territorial Collectivity of Saint-Pierre and Miquelon, located just off the coast of Newfoundland. This field course is normally offered in April/May. Students will stay with host families and attend daily classes, as well as participate in sociocultural activities and excursions organized in collaboration with the Francoforum, a French language and culture institute on the island of Saint-Pierre. Emphasis will be on development of intermediate and advanced oral and aural skills. As well as studying the language, culture and history of Saint-Pierre and Miquelon, students will complete an extended experiential learning project involving close working contact with elements of the local community.

Students will receive 6 Dalhousie credits for successful completion of the course.

Go Beyond Borders bursaries of up to $1500, along with other funding opportunities, may be available through the International Centre.

Applications are due at the end of January for departure in April of the same year. For information, consult the website at dal.ca/frenchor contact french@dal.ca or 902 494-2430.

Courses

Courses

Notes

PLACEMENT TEST: All students taking their first French course at Dalhousie are required to take the French Placement Test prior to selecting their first French course. The test is available online at http://www.dal.ca/frenchtest.

Some courses are offered in English, including FREN 1004X/Y.06 which satisfies the Bachelor of Arts Language requirement. Other courses taught in English, that do not satisfy this degree requirement, are FREN 1100.03, FREN 1200.03, FREN 2060.03, FREN 2075.03, FREN 2275.03, FREN 2666.03, FREN 2800.03, FREN 2801.03, FREN 3125.03, FREN 3175.03, FREN 4016.06. Not all courses are given every year.

Most courses above the 1000 level are given entirely in French. Exceptions: FREN 2060.03, FREN 2075.03, FREN 2666.03, FREN 2800.03, FREN 2801.03, FREN 3125.03, FREN 3175.03, FREN 4016.06 (These courses do not satisfy the French degree program requirements or the Faculty of Arts Language requirement.)

Course Descriptions

FREN 1004 Pratique de la lecture/French for Reading

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course develops the ability to read contemporary French prose with ease and accuracy. Emphasis is on the acquisition of skills that facilitate reading. Classroom work involves a grammar review, study and discussion of a wide variety of readings, reading comprehension, as well as correction of prepared translations and sight translations (from French to English only). FREN 1004.06 is given in English and is not, by itself, suitable for students who plan to major in French. It may, however, be taken by those with no prior training in French or as an additional first-year option for those taking FREN 1007.03/FREN 1008.03 or FREN 1045X/Y.06. This course also satisfies the Bachelor of Arts Language Requirement.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: Online French Placement Test (dal.ca/frenchtest)
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 1060.06

FREN 1005 Français fondamental/Basic French

CREDIT HOURS: 6
For students with little or no previous background in French, for example students with grade 8-11 core French (online Placement Test required: www.dal.ca/frenchtest). This course presents the basic components of French grammar with an emphasis on simple sentence types, and develops all four language skills: speaking & writing, and listening & reading comprehension. It also provides an introduction to Francophone culture worldwide. This course is normally followed by FREN 1045.06 or 1047.03 (for students who have achieved a final grade of B+ or above), or FREN 2005.06 for students who do not wish to major in French. This course satisfies the Bachelor of Arts Language Requirement.
PREREQUISITES: Online Placement Test required: dal.ca/frenchtest
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 1000.06, 1006.06, 1050.06, 1007.03, 1008.03
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 1007 Français fondamental/Basic French, Part 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
For students with little or no previous background in French, for example students with grade 8-11 core French (online Placement Test required: www.dal.ca/frenchtest). This course presents the basic components of French grammar with an emphasis on simple sentence types, and develops all four language skills: speaking & writing, and listening & reading comprehension. It also provides an introduction to Francophone culture worldwide. This course is followed by FREN 1008 and satisfies the Bachelor of Arts Language Requirement.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students wishing to continue to Intermediate French (FREN 1045), or to use this course toward satisfying the BA language requirement, must complete both FREN 1007 and FREN 1008.
PREREQUISITES: Online Placement Test required (dal.ca/frenchtest)
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 1000X/Y.06, FREN 1005 X/Y.06, FREN1006X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 1008 Français fondamental II/Basic French II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
For students with little or no previous background in French, for example students with grade 8-11 core French (online Placement Test required: www.dal.ca/frenchtest). This course presents the basic components of French grammar with an emphasis on simple sentence types, and develops all four

language skills: speaking & writing, and listening & reading comprehension. It also provides an introduction to Francophone culture worldwide. This course is normally followed by FREN 1045.06 (for students who have achieved a final grade of B+ or above), or FREN 2005 for students who do not wish to major in French. This course satisfies the Bachelor of Arts Language Requirement.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students wishing to continue to Intermediate French (FREN 1045), or to use this course toward satisfying the BA language requirement, must complete both FREN 1007 and FREN 1008.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 1007.03
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 1000X/Y.06, FREN 1005 X/Y.06, FREN1006X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 1031 Pratique de la lecture I/French for Reading I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course develops the ability to read contemporary French prose with ease and accuracy. Emphasis is on the acquisition of skills that facilitate reading. Classroom work involves a grammar review, study and discussion of a wide variety of readings, reading comprehension, as well as correction of prepared translations and sight translations (from French to English only). FREN 1031.03 is given in English and is not, by itself, suitable for students who plan to major in French. It may, however, be taken by those with no prior training in French or as an additional first-year option for those taking FREN1005.06 OR FREN 1007.03/FREN 1008.03. This course also satisfies the Bachelor of Arts Language Requirement when taken together with FREN 1032.03.
PREREQUISITES: Online French Placement Test (dal.ca/frenchtest)
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 1060.06, FREN 1004.06
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 1032 Pratique de la lecture II/French for Reading II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is the continuation of FREN 1031.03 and further develops the ability to read contemporary French prose with ease and accuracy. It also satisfies the Bachelor of Arts Language Requirement when taken together with FREN 1031.03.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 1031.03
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 1060.06, FREN 1004.06
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 1045 Français intermédiaire/Intermediate French

CREDIT HOURS: 6
For students with some background in French, for example grade 11-12 core French (online Placement Test required: www.dal.ca/frenchtest), or follows FREN 1005 (for students who have achieved a final grade of B+ or above) or FREN 1007.03/FREN 1008.03 (final grade of B+ or above in FREN 1008). Focusing on the study of more advanced grammatical structures with an introduction to grammatical analysis, this course also aims to further develop the four language skills: listening, reading, writing and speaking. Selected readings will lead to the application of structures being studied and to vocabulary enrichment. A final grade of B or above in this course leads to all second-year French courses. This course satisfies the Bachelor of Arts Language Requirement and is normally followed by FREN 2045.03 (or FREN 2047.03 and FREN 2048.03) or FREN 2021.03 and FREN 2022.03.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: Online Placement Test qualifying result (www.dal.ca/frenchtest). Students who have taken FREN 1007/FREN 1008 (final grade B+ or above in FREN 1008), or FREN 2005, may also take this course.
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 1050X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 1047 Français intermédiaire I/Intermediate French I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
For students with some background in French, for example grade 11-12 core French (online Placement Test required: www.dal.ca/frenchtest), or to be taken following FREN 1007.03/FREN 1008.03 (final grade of B+ or above in FREN 1008) or FREN 1005 (final grade of B+ or above). Focusing on grammatical structures, this course also aims to further develop the four language skills: listening, reading, writing, and speaking. Selected readings will lead to the application of structures being studied and to vocabulary enrichment. This course is followed by FREN 1048.03.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must complete both FREN 1047 and FREN 1048 to satisfy the BA Language requirement, and/or continue to Advanced French (FREN 2047.03/2048.03).
PREREQUISITES: Online Placement Test qualifying result (www.dal.ca/frenchtest). Students who have taken FREN 1007/1008 (final grade B+ or above) or FREN 1005 (final grade of B+ or above) may also take this course.
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 1050X/Y.06; FREN 1057.03; FREN 1058.03; 1045X/Y.06; FREN 1057.03; FREN 1058.03
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 1048 Français intermédiaire II/Intermediate French II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course follows FREN 1047 and continues the study of grammatical structures, while also aiming to further develop the four language skills: listening, reading, writing, and speaking. Selected readings will lead to the application of structures being studied and to vocabulary enrichment.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must complete both FREN 1047 and FREN 1048 to satisfy the BA Language requirement, and/or to continue to Advanced French (FREN 2047/2048). A final grade of B or above leads to all second-year French courses.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 1047.03 or instructor's permission.
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 1050X/Y.06; FREN 1057.03; FREN 1058.03; 1045X/Y.06; FREN 1057.03; FREN 1058.03
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 1057 Français pour anciens étudiants des programmes d'immersion I/French for Former Immersion Students I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
For students who have completed French Immersion to Grade 12 (online Placement Test required: www.dal.ca/frenchtest). Focusing on the study of grammatical structures, this course also aims to further develop the four language skills: listening, reading, writing, and speaking. Selected readings will lead to the application of the structures being studied and to vocabulary enrichment. This course will enable immersion graduates to build on their strengths while working to eliminate ingrained errors. This course is followed by FREN 1058.03.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must complete both FREN 1057 and FREN 1058 to satisfy the BA Language requirement, and/or to continue to Advanced French (FREN 2047.03/FREN 2048.03).
PREREQUISITES: Online Placement Test required: dal.ca/frenchtest
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 1005X/Y.06, FREN 1007.03/FREN 1008.03, FREN 1045X/Y.06, FREN 1047.03; FREN 1048.03; FREN 1050XY.06
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 1058 Français pour anciens étudiants des programmes d'immersion II/French for Former Immersion Students II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course follows FREN 1057.03 and continues the study of advanced grammatical structures. It also aims to further develop the four language skills: listening, reading, writing, and speaking. Selected readings will lead to the application of the structures being studied and to vocabulary enrichment. This course will enable immersion graduates to build on their strengths while working to eliminate ingrained errors. A final grade of B or above leads to all second-year French courses.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must complete both FREN 1057 and FREN 1058 to satisfy the BA Language requirement, and/or to continue to Advanced French (FREN 2047.03/FREN 2048.03).
PREREQUISITES: FREN 1057.03 or instructor's permission
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 1005X/Y.06, FREN 1007.03/FREN 1008.03, FREN 1045X/Y.06, FREN 1047.03; FREN 1048.03; FREN 1050X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 1100 France, Canada and the Francophone World: Perspectives on Culture and Identity I.

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class, taught in English, is writing-intensive and may be combined with FR 1200 to fulfill the university's Writing Requirement. While its focus and balance may vary from year to year, it aims to treat a range of themes of common interest between France, Canada and the French-speaking world. Using a variety of resources that may include films, literary texts, the graphic novel (bande dessinée), journalistic and scholarly articles, essays, and theoretical texts of various kinds, we will explore a variety of perspectives from a range of historical periods and geographical-cultural locations. The focus will be on contemporary relevance and the comparative perspective will always be a critical one aimed at finding points of useful comparison with respect to the most urgent contemporary debates, many of which have as their focus culture and identity. Some likely themes include: representations of immigration and refugees in current cinema; models of social and cultural diversity- Canadian multiculturalism, Québec interculturalism and French laïcité; the role of France and/or Canada in the world as seen in recent literary, paraliterary and cinematic works; etc.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course does not satisfy the French degree program requirements. French Majors and Honours students may take this course as an elective.
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 1200 France, Canada and the Francophone World: Perspectives of Culture and Identity II.

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class, taught in English, is writing-intensive and may be combined with FR 1100 to fulfill the university's Writing Requirement. While its focus and balance may vary from year to year, it builds on the work of FR 1100 and aims to treat a range of themes of common interest between France, Canada and the French-speaking world. Using a variety of resources that may include films, literary texts, the graphic novel (bande dessinée), journalistic and scholarly articles, essays, and theoretical texts of various kinds, we will explore a variety of perspectives from a range of historical periods and geographical-cultural locations. The focus will be on contemporary relevance and the comparative perspective will always be a critical one aimed at finding points of useful comparison with respect to the most urgent contemporary debates, many of which have as their focus culture and identity. Some likely themes include: representations of immigration and refugees in current cinema; models of social and cultural diversity--Canadian multiculturalism, Québec interculturalism and French laïcité; the role of France and/or Canada in the world as seen in recent literary, paraliterary and cinematic works; etc.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course does not satisfy the French Degree requirements. French Majors and Honours students may take this course as an elective.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

FREN 1994 Independent Study
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is normally restricted to students preparing to study abroad in the winter term.

FREN 1995 Independent Study
CREDIT HOURS: 3

CALENDAR NOTES: This course requires departmental approval.
RESTRICTIONS: Signature required.
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 2002 Le français oral/Spoken French
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, students will develop their ability to express themselves orally in French. The course will emphasize the use of idiomatic and socio-culturally appropriate vocabulary and structures for a variety of communication purposes. Audio-visual and electronic resources, as well as interactive technology, may be integrated into course material.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 1045X/Y.06, or 1050X/Y.06, or FREN 1047.03 and FREN 1048.03, or FREN 1057.03 and FREN 1058.03, or FREN 2005X/Y.06 or 2000-level Placement Test result, or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FREN 2005 Français pratique pour non-spécialistes/Practical French for Non-Majors
CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course follows French 1005 and is designed for students who do not wish to major in French but who would like to maintain and improve their general knowledge of French language and Francophone culture. Along with further training in basic grammatical structures, the course focuses on the practical and accurate use of French to further develop communication skills. Based on authentic audiovisual and multimedia material (films, commercials, documentaries, etc.), activities will aim at vocabulary enrichment, oral comprehension and expression development and will focus mainly on contemporary and daily life topics in a Canadian context. Successful completion of this course (final grade of B or above) leads to second year courses such as FREN 2002.03 or FREN 2021.03/2022.03 for Non-Majors, or to FREN 1045.06 for students who subsequently decide to major in French. This course does not count towards a Major or Minor in French.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 1007.03 and FREN 1008.03 (final grade of B or above) or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FREN 2020 Introduction à la linguistique/Introduction to Linguistics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Linguistics is the science of language. This course is designed to serve as an introduction to basic concepts in linguistics. The various subfields of linguistics will be introduced with a focus on the core areas of linguistics: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics. Students will learn about the structure of language at different levels of organization: phonemes, syllables, words, phrases, and sentences.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 1045X/Y.06 or 1050X/Y.06, or FREN 1047.03 and FREN 1048.03, or FREN 1057.03 and FREN 1058.03, or 2000-level Placement Test result or instructor's permission
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 3020.06
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 2021 Langue et culture/Language and Culture
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Normally follows FREN 1045X/Y.06 or 1050X/Y.06, and is taken in the second year of study. This course provides the opportunity to practise and improve language skills (vocabulary and grammar) already acquired. Each year sections offer topics from the options listed below. Each section focuses upon a broad cultural topic via which language skills are developed. No prior knowledge of the topic is supposed. Various readings lead to discussions and oral presentations. Descriptions for sections offered in a specific year may be obtained in April from the Department. All classes and assignments are entirely in French. A maximum of two sections may be taken under the class designation of FREN 2021.03 and 2022.02. Approved in part with Canadian Studies (topic 7 and 14), IDS (topic 3), and Film Studies (topic 12). Topic 01: Les cultures autochtones au Québec; Topic 02: La société française à travers la littérature; Topic 03: La civilisation francophone de l'Afrique occidentale et des Antilles; Topic 04: Études acadiennes; Topic 05: Monuments culturels de Paris; Topic 06: La France et ses photographes; Topic 07: Québécois et Québécoises célèbres; Topic 08: Contes et légendes; Topic 09: Nature et culture: C. Elson; Topic 10: L'Art en France depuis la Révolution; Topic 11: Voyages culturels à travers la France; Topic 12: Aspects du cinéma français et francophone: C. Elson; Topic 13: Faim et festin: I. BlackTopic; 14: Communication et compétence interculturelle; Topic 15: Francophonie et civilisation marocaine: D. Aissaoui
PREREQUISITES: FREN 1045X/Y.06 or FREN 1050X/Y.06, or FREN 1047.03 and FREN 1048.03, or FREN 1057.03 and FREN 1058.03, or 2000-level Placement Test result, or instructor's permission
CROSSLISTED: CANA 2021.03. Please note that the cross-listing with Canadian Studies depends on the topic of the course. Please check with instructor.
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 2022 Langue et culture/Language and Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Normally follows FREN 1045X/Y.06 or FREN 1050X/Y.06. This course provides the opportunity to practise and improve language skills (vocabulary and grammar) already acquired. Each year sections offer topics from the options listed under FREN 2021.03. Each section focuses upon a broad cultural topic via which language skills are developed. No prior knowledge of the topic is supposed. Various readings lead to discussions and oral presentations. Descriptions for sections offered in a specific year may be obtained in April from the Department. All courses and assignments are entirely in French. A maximum of two sections may be taken under the course designation of FREN 2021.03 and FREN 2022.03. For possible topics, see FREN 2021.03. Approved in part with Canadian Studies (topic 7), Film Studies (topic 13) and IDS (topic 3).
PREREQUISITES: FREN 1045X/Y.06 or FREN 1050X/Y.06 or FREN 1047.03 and FREN 1048.03, or FREN 1057.03 and FREN 1058.03 or FREN 2005X/Y.06 or 2000-level Placement Test result, or instructor's permission
CROSSLISTED: CANA 2022.03 NOTE: The cross-listing with Canadian Studies depends on the topic of the course. Please check with your instructor to see if course is cross-listed for the current year.
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 2025 Morphologie/Morphology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course builds upon elements of morphology introduced in FREN 2020 (Introduction to Linguistics). It focuses on the place of morphology in the general linguistic theory and on formal modeling of morphological phenomena in several languages, in particular French.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2020.03 or FREN 3020.03 or equivalent
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 2032 Phonologie/Phonology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Using varied texts and recordings, this course studies the basic sounds (phonemes) of French, and the essential non-phonemic features of the language (rhythm, stress, intonation, etc.). It helps students master French phonemes, understand the role of non-phonemic features in oral communication and use the latter to develop self-expression and audio comprehension.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 1045X/Y.06 or FREN 1050X/Y.06, or FREN 1047.03 and FREN 1048.03, or FREN 1057.03 and FREN 1058.03, or 2000-level Placement Test result, or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

FREN 2045 Advanced French/Français niveau avancé

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course develops a more advanced knowledge of French. A detailed study of grammar through an in-depth analysis of all components of simple, complex and marked sentences leading to paragraph and text analysis. Emphasis is placed on the correspondence between grammatical content and meaning. Various grammar, writing and translation exercises will aim at developing the ability to communicate in clear, accurate written French. This class normally follows FREN 1045/FREN 1050, and is normally followed by FREN 3045 or FREN 3047.03 and FREN 3048.03.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this class if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 1045X/Y.06 (final grade of B or above), FREN 1050X/Y.06 (final grade of B or above), or FREN 1047.03 and FREN 1048.03, or FREN 1057.03 and FREN 1058.03, or 2000-level Placement Test result
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 2047.03 and FREN 2048.03
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 2047 Français niveau avancé I/Advanced French I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course develops a more advanced knowledge of French. It offers a detailed study of grammar through an in-depth analysis of all components of simple, complex, and marked sentences leading to paragraph and text analysis. Various grammar, writing, and translation exercises will aim at developing the ability to communicate in clear, accurate written French. This course is followed by FREN 2048.03.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must complete both FREN 2047 and FREN 2048 to satisfy the degree requirements for a Major or Minor in French.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 1045X/Y.06 or FREN 1048. 03 (final grade of B or above), FREN 1050X/Y.06 or FREN 1058.03 (final grade of B or above), or 2000-level Placement Test result
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 2045X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 2048 Français niveau avancé II/Advanced French II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course follows FREN 2047.03 and continues the detailed study of grammar through an in-depth analysis of all components of simple, complex and marked sentences leading to paragraph and text analysis. Various grammar, writing and translation exercises will aim at developing the ability to communicate in clear, accurate written French. This course is normally followed by FREN 3047.03/FREN 3048.03.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must complete both FREN 2047 and FREN 2048 to satisfy the degree requirements for a Major or Minor in French.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 1045X/Y.06 or FREN 1047.03 and 1048.03 (final grade of B or above), FREN 1050X/Y.06 or FREN 1057.03 and 1058.03 (final grade of B or above), or 2000-level Placement Test result
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 2045X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 2070 Le français des affaires I/French for Business I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course aims to introduce the basic elements of business and administrative French. While developing oral, reading and writing skills through the use of authentic economic and business documents, students will master vocabulary specific to the workplace. This course is normally followed by FREN 3070 (French for Business II)
PREREQUISITES: FREN 1045.03 or FREN 1050.03 or FREN 1047.03 and FREN 1048.03, or FREN 1057.03 and FREN 1058.03 or 2000-level placement test or instructor's permission
RESTRICTIONS: Must be taken before FREN 3070
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 3030X/Y
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FREN 2075 Introduction to Linguistics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Linguistics is the science of language, and this course is designed to serve as an introduction to the fundamental concepts of its core areas: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics and pragmatics. Linguistic theories, methods and approaches are used in various other fields, such as speech and language pathology, language teaching and learning, translation, language assessment (e.g. in speech therapy), natural language processing, and clinical data analysis. Linguistic research applications include speech recognition and synthesis tools, data mining tools, search engines, automatic summarizers, etc. Some of the topics covered in this course are requirements or relevant in speech and language related programmes in health, medical and computer sciences. The course in taught in English and has no prerequisite.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course does not satisfy the French degree program requirements. French Majors and Honours students may take this course as an elective.
PREREQUISITES: None
CROSSLISTED: SPAN 2074; ITAL 2075; GERM 2075
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 2201 Introduction à la littérature, du Moyen Âge au XVIIIe siècle /Introduction to French Literature, Middle Ages to 18th Century

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of literature in French from the Middle Ages to the 18th Century, presenting selected works of prose, poetry and theatre from France. Introduction to general notions of literary history and to the basic techniques involved in reading literary texts. Attention is paid to the development of both oral and written expression of ideas. FREN 2201.03 and FREN 2202.03 may be taken in either order. Classes involve group discussions and lectures.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 1045X/Y.06 or FREN 1050X/Y.06, or FREN 1047.03 and FREN 1048.03, or FREN 1057.03 and FREN 1058.03, or 2000-level Placement Test result.
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 2202 Introduction à la littérature, du XIXe au XXIe siècle/Introduction to French Literature, 19th to 21st Century

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of literature in French from the 19th to the 21st Century, presenting selected works of prose, poetry and theatre from France, and possibly also from Québec, Acadia and other francophone areas. Introduction to general notions of literary history and to the basic techniques involved in reading literary texts. Attention is paid to the development of both oral and written expression of ideas. FREN 2201.03 and FREN 2202.03 may be taken consecutively but this is not obligatory. Classes involve group discussions and lectures
PREREQUISITES: FREN 1045X/Y.06 or FREN 1050X/Y.06, or FREN 1047.03 and FREN 1048.03, or FREN 1057.03 and 1058.03, or 2000-level Placement Test result.

FREN 2275 French Literature in Translation: The Novel/Littérature française: le cas du roman en traduction anglaise

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Given in English, with no prior knowledge of French required, this course will study key fictional works representative of different historical periods and the changing form of the novel. Approximately seven to eight works from a selection of the following authors will be studied: Chretien de Troyes, Marguerite de

Navarre, Madame de Lafayette, Rousseau, Laclos, Balzac, Flaubert, Stendhal, Proust, Colette, De Beauvoir, Duras. The selection of authors and works may vary from year to year, but the "survey" nature of the course will be maintained.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course does not satisfy the French degree program requirements. French Majors and Honours students may take this course as an elective.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

FREN 2666 The End of the World, from 'Apocalypse' to 'Zombies'

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Given in English, with no prior knowledge of French required, this course is an introduction to the 'End of the World' (the end of Mankind / of the Earth / of the whole Universe) as a topic or as an archetype in a selection of narratives ranging from religious and prophetical writings to modern 'apocalyptic and post-apocalyptic fiction'. The survey will be both chronological (from pre-biblical writings to 21st c. cinema) and thematic (destruction and renewals, chronologies and predictions, war and famine, death and the undead).
CALENDAR NOTES: This course does not satisfy the French degree program requirements. French Majors and Honours students may take this course as an elective.
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 2800 Cinema: The French Phenomenon I From the Lumière Brothers to the New Wave

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Given in **English**, with no knowledge of French required, this course traces the history of French film from its beginnings, through its "classic" period, to the movements and authors of the 1950's and 60's New Wave in French cinema. The social and broad cultural dimensions of the French and Francophone film world will be explored, as will its rich and changing aesthetic and theoretical implications. Lectures will blend with open discussion periods based on selected readings and viewings. Directors and scriptwriters whose work will be discussed include Renoir, Prévert, Bresson, Resnais, Duras, Godard, Robbe-Grillet, Varda, Bunuel, Truffaut, Malle, Rohmer, Chabrol. Actors as varied in technique as Arletty, Gabin, Belmondo, etc. will draw attention.
CALENDAR NOTES: Film Studies minor specialists should consult program requirements. This course *does not* satisfy the French degree program requirements. French Majors and Honours students may take this course as an elective.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FREN 2801 Cinema: The French Phenomenon II From the New Wave to the New Millennium

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Given in **English**, with no knowledge of French required, this course traces the history of French film from the author-based cinema of the New Wave period (1950's and 60's France) right up to contemporary developments in France and the contemporary Francophone world at large: Québec, the Maghreb, West Africa, Acadia, Belgium, the Antilles, etc. As with FREN 2800.03, this course will consider the social and broad cultural dimensions of the French and Francophone film world and its rich and changing aesthetic and theoretical implications. Lectures will blend with open discussion periods based on selected readings and viewings. Directors and scriptwriters whose work will be discussed include Godard, Robbe-Grillet, Varda, Truffaut, Malle, Rohmer, Chabrol, Besson, Tavernier, Jutra, Chiasson, Perreault, Arcand, etc. Actors as varied in technique as Deneuve, Depardieu, Dauteuil, etc. will draw attention. Consideration will be given to the documentary tradition, particularly its manifestations in French Canada.
CALENDAR NOTES: Film Studies minor specialists should consult program requirements. This course *does not* satisfy the French degree program requirements. French Majors and Honours students may take this course as an elective.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FREN 2994 Independent Study

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is normally restricted to students preparing to study abroad in the winter term.

FREN 3000 Cours supérieur de français oral/ Advanced Oral French Workshop

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Class discussions and oral presentations based on themes of contemporary concern. This course is intended to build vocabulary, perfect facility of expression (fluency) and style. Reading and research are necessary for the oral presentations.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2002.03 or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FREN 3017 Linguistique différentielle/Differential Linguistics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A contrastive comparison of English and French from a syntactic, lexical, semantic and stylistic point of view, intended to help students acquire the skills necessary to identify and correct acquisition errors stemming from the influence of one language on the other. The course will raise students' awareness of the specificity of each language, and deepen their understanding of the practical functioning of both English and French.

PREREQUISITES: FREN 2020.03, or FREN 2075.03, or FREN 2045.06, or FREN 2047.03 and FREN 2048.03
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 3021 Syntaxe/Syntax

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Syntax is a linguistic discipline focusing on sentence structures i.e., on how words are organized linearly and hierarchically together in order to form larger units: phrases, sentences. Some theoretical frameworks have been defined which propose sets of principles/(meta) rules aiming at describing syntactic features that are both common to all languages and specific to individual ones. This course will concentrate on the description of French syntax (general/specific features) through one (or more) of these frameworks.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2020.03
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 3020.06
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 3022 Sémantique/Semantics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds upon the elements of semantics introduced in FREN 2020.02. It focuses on the acquisition of fundamental semantic concepts (semanteme, semantic predicate/object, semantic decomposition, semantic & lexical relations) and their application to semantic descriptions of fragments of particular languages, in our case of French.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2020.03
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 3020.06
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 3026 Le français québécois/Québec French

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Definition, origin and evolution of the French of Québec. Study of its phonetic, lexical, morphosyntactic and semantic characteristics. Comparison with Canadian French outside of Québec and with international French. Analysis of written and oral documents for the purpose of illustration.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2045X/Y.06, or FREN 2047.03 and FREN 2048.03, or instructor's permission
CROSSLISTED: CANA 3026.03
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 3033 Language and Culture in the Francophone World

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course is an intensive three-week programme in the French Territorial Collectivity of Saint-Pierre and Miquelon. Students will stay with host families and attend daily classes, as well as participate in sociocultural activities and excursions organized in collaboration with the Francoforum, a French language and culture institute on the island of Saint-Pierre. Emphasis will be on development of intermediate and advanced oral and aural skills. As well as studying the language, culture and history of Saint-Pierre and Miquelon, students will complete an extended experiential learning project involving close working contact with elements of the local community.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students doing the Major, Double Major, Honours, Combined Honours in French, may take this course as an elective, but it does not count toward the minimal amount of 3000 level credits.
PREREQUISITES: At least five full credits at the university level. Students must also demonstrate intermediate-level French language skills (FREN 1045 or FREN 1050 or equivalent, with permission of instructor)
RESTRICTIONS: Instructor approval must be given to register for this course.
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 3000
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

FREN 3045 Expression écrite/Written Expression

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course normally follows FREN 2045 or FREN 2047.03 and FREN 2048.03. It introduces the students to different types of texts and their communicative functions. Students learn how to analyze texts and how to produce them in similar written communicative situations. Grammar is hence taught in the natural context provided by the texts. Students work with a corpus of authentic documents and with electronic tools. While students' common grammar and stylistic weaknesses are addressed, attention is also given to students' individual writing problems. Self-correction strategies are put in place to help them overcome these. This course is normally followed by FREN 4017 and FREN 4046.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2045X/Y.06, or FREN 2047.03 and FREN 2048.03, or equivalent or instructor's permission
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 3047.03 and FREN 3048.03
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 3047 Expression écrite I/Written Expression I

CREDIT HOURS: 0.03
This course normally follows FREN 2045 or FREN 2047/2048. It introduces the students to different types of texts and their communicative functions. Students learn how to analyze texts and how to produce them in similar written communicative situations. Grammar is hence taught in the natural context provided by the texts. Students work with a corpus of authentic documents and with electronic tools. While students' common grammar and stylistic weaknesses are addressed, attention is also given to students' individual writing problems. Self-correction strategies are put in place to help them overcome these. This course is followed by FREN 3048.03.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2045X/Y.06, or FREN 2047.03 and 2048.03, or instructor's permission
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 3045X/Y.06 or FREN 3047.03 and FREN 3048.03
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 3048 Expression écrite II/Written Expression II

CREDIT HOURS: 0.03
This course follows FREN 3047.03 and continues work on different types of texts and their communicative functions. Students learn how to analyze texts and how to produce them in similar written communicative situations. Grammar is hence taught in the natural context provided by the texts. Students work with a corpus of authentic documents and with electronic tools. While students' common grammar and stylistic weaknesses are addressed, attention is also given to students' individual writing problems. Self-correction strategies are put in place to help them overcome these. This course is normally followed by FREN 4017.03 and FREN 4046.03.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 3047.03 or instructor's permission
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 3045X/Y.06 or FREN 3047.03 and FREN 3048.03
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 3070 Le français des affaires II/French for Business II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a continuation of FREN 2070 and will focus on the development of reading, writing and oral skills in the following areas: commercial correspondence and writing; management, banking, financial and economic terminologies; specificities of business word processing in French.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2070 or instructor's permission
RESTRICTIONS: May not be taken before FREN 2070
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 3030X/Y
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FREN 3101 Culture et civilisation françaises/French culture and civilization

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course aims to provide, through lectures, readings, discussions and presentations, an overview of French culture and civilization, which will focus on contemporary France while taking a historical perspective.
PREREQUISITES: 2000-level French course
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 3100X/Y.06

FREN 3125 The French-Speaking World/Le monde francophone

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Given in English, with no prior knowledge of French required, this course provides an introduction to the French-speaking world from a political, cultural, social and economic perspective. Study of the organization known as la Francophonie, with an emphasis on its evolution and mandate, as well as on the bilateral and multilateral cooperation between its member countries. The course is designed for students who are not specializing in French. The course format will consist of lectures and in-class discussion of print and audio-visual materials. Student assessment will be based on oral presentations, assignments, exams and written papers.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course does not satisfy the French degree program requirements. French Majors and Honours students may take this course as an elective.
CROSSLISTED: INTD 3125.03
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 3150 Aspects de la francophonie/Aspects of the Francophone World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Taught in French, this course provides an introduction to the study of the francophone world: political, economic, linguistic, literary and cultural aspects. From year to year the course may emphasize different regions: Western Countries, Sub-Saharan Africa, Pacific Islands, West Indies, Northern Africa.
PREREQUISITES: 2000-level French course or instructor's permission

CROSSLISTED: INTD 3150.03
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 3175 Topical Issues in Francophonie/Thèmes de la francophonie

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Given in English, with no prior knowledge of French required, this course builds on the overview provided by FREN 3125, and involves an in-depth study of a selection of topics that are of relevance to the francophone world, including: the relationship between French and native languages; linguistic and cultural policies; languages in the educational system; economic development issues; North-South relations, etc. Approved with IDS.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course does not satisfy the French degree program requirements. French Majors and Honours students may take this course as an elective.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 3125.03/INTD 3125.03 or FREN 3150.03/INTD 3150.03, or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 3203 Approches du texte littéraire/Approaches to Literary Texts

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the critical reading of a selection of literary texts (various genres and periods) with an emphasis on Québec literature. The close analysis of short texts will lead to discussions of the broader nature of recurring images and myths as well as central themes. Strongly recommended for French majors and Honours students. Approved with Canadian Studies. Without French 2201 and 2202, this class is not a sufficient prerequisite for 4000-level literature classes.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2045X/Y.06 or FREN 2047.03 and FREN 2048.03
CROSSLISTED: CANA 3203.03
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 2203.03 CANA 2203.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FREN 3300 Parallel Universes (Medieval Literature)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introduction to Medieval French narrative literature (12th – 15th centuries) through the motif of the “other world”, whereby the protagonists gain access to a hidden, parallel world. Various examples and literary genres will be considered: lays (Faerie, the land of Cocaigne, etc.), Arthurian romance (the forest of Brocéliande, the island of Avalon, etc.), Alexandrian romance (the terrestrial Paradise, the enclosed land of Gog and Magog, “India” and “Ethiopia”, etc.), real and imaginary travel narratives (Saint Brendan’s Island, Cipangu [Japan], etc.), visions of the afterlife (Heaven, Hell, Purgatoire de Saint Patrice, etc.) or the Apocalypse. Texts will be studied in bilingual editions (Old or Middle French / Modern French).
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2201.03 and FREN 2202.03
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 4300.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FREN 3400 Love and Death (French Prose & Poetry)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introduction to 16th century French thought and literature through the study of two topics, often intertwined: “l’amour” (love) and “la mort” (death). Comparisons to earlier and later occurrences of the same “themes” in French literature will be involved, from courtly love and late medieval “macabre” to 17th c. baroque literature. Various genres will be considered: poetry, narrative prose, commentaries, philosophical essays, etc.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2201.03 and FREN 2202.03
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 4401.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FREN 3500 La littérature du dix-septième siècle/17th Century French Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an introduction to seventeenth century French literature with a primary focus on representative works by three major dramatists: Corneille, Molière and Racine. It explores their vision of humanity and the world and assesses their contribution to French literature and the history of ideas.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2201.03 and FREN 2202.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FREN 3600 La littérature du dix-huitième siècle/18th Century French Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the literature of the 18th century which includes works by such authors as Voltaire, Rousseau, Diderot and Marivaux. Each year the readings and class discussions will be centred on a different theme (for example: the hero, women, love, wealth and power).
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2201.03 and 2202.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FREN 3700 La littérature du dix-neuvième siècle/19th Century French Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the main literary movements of the 19th Century: Romanticism, Realism, Symbolism. Focus is on representative authors and/or texts belonging to one or more of these trends.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2201.03 and FREN 2202.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FREN 3730 La bande dessinée franco-belge/The Franco-Belgian Comic Strip

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an analysis of the development of Franco-Belgian comics (bandes dessinées) from the post-war period to the present time, focusing on a number of major authors, magazines and publishers. Several theoretical approaches will be used including semiotics, sociocriticism and cultural studies.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2201.03 and FREN 2202.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

FREN 3750 Littérature industrielle, roman populaire et roman de consommation/Popular Literature and the Rise of Mass Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The second half of the XIXth century witnesses the development and increasing popularization of the novel as the pre-eminent form of literary expression, concurrently with a dramatic increase and diversification of the reading public. This course will explore the evolution of the novel during this period, with a particular emphasis on the appearance of serialized novels in magazines and newspapers (le feuilleton) and on the development of "genre" fiction and the concept of "popular" literature. Books or excerpts from several representative writers of the time (Alexandre Dumas père, Eugène Sue, Balzac, Frédéric Soulié, Paul Féval, Jules Verne) will be analysed and discussed, in the light of theoretical works on the development of modern mass culture (Umberto Eco, René Guise, Daniel Couégnas, Lise Queffélec).
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2201.03 and FREN 2202.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

FREN 3800 Théâtre et poésie du vingtième siècle/French Theatre and Poetry of the 20th Century

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers study of modern poetry from Dada and Surrealism to the work of contemporary poets such as Yves Bonnefoy, Jacques Dupin and Michel Deguy; and of modern theatre from Jarry to Beckett, Ionesco and beyond.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2201.03 and FREN 2202.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FREN 3810 Prose et théorie littéraire du 20e siècle/20th Century Prose and Literary Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Analysis of a broad selection of short prose by major novelists of the 20th century from Gide, Proust and Aragon, but with emphasis upon the more recent work of Beckett, Sarraute, Simon, Duras, Le Clézio and Cixous. Parallel discussion will be centred upon the literary theory of critics such as Bachelard, Poulet, Starobinski, Barthes and Derrida.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2201.03 and FREN 2202.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FREN 3811 Introduction à la littérature francophone de l'Afrique subsaharienne et des Caraïbes/Introduction to African and Caribbean Francophone Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the evolution of African and Caribbean literature from its origins to the present day. It prepares students for upper level courses in African and Caribbean literature, for example FREN 4811.03 (Francophone Poetry).
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2201.03 and FREN 2202.03 or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FREN 3900 /FREN 3901: La littérature canadienne-française/French-Canadian Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In-depth study of a few major works of French-Canadian literature with emphasis on the period from 1945 to the present day. Approved with Canadian Studies.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2201.03 and FREN 2202.03
CROSSLISTED: CANA 3900.03/CANA 3901.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FREN 3994 Independent Study
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is normally given in preparation for students studying abroad in the Winter term.

FREN 4001 Histoire du français - Moyen Âge/History of French - The Middle Ages
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Advanced research into selected topics in Old and Middle French - manuscript studies such as paleography, historical phonetics, morphology and syntax, and the cultural-literary context of linguistic development.
PREREQUISITES: 3000-level French course
FORMATS: Seminar

FREN 4002 Histoire du français - époque moderne/History of French - The Modern Period
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Advanced research into selected topics - the emergence of a national language, the problem of orthography, usage and the development of normative grammars, the evolution of vocabulary, epochal phenomena (Rhétoriqueurs, the Baroque, Préciosité, the Revolution, scientific French, argot), etc.
PREREQUISITES: 3000-level French course
FORMATS: Seminar

FREN 4011 Lexicologie/Lexicology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
How can French vocabulary be studied and structured? What is its formation (derivation, composition, metaphor, borrowing, abbreviation, etc.), its meaning, its development? Class reports, discussions and lexical assignments are important components of this course.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 3020.06 or FREN 2020.03 and FREN 3021.03 or FREN 3022.03, or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Seminar

FREN 4013 Pragmatique/Pragmatics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introduction to the study of linguistic pragmatics: definitions, principles and methods. Analysis of the conditions of language use, with particular emphasis on the description of speech acts. Elements of literary pragmatics. Application exercises.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 3020.06 or FREN 2020.03 and FREN 3021.03 or FREN 3022.03, or instructor’s permission
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 4014 Langue et société/ Language and Society
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A linguistic introduction to the analysis of the relationship between language and society. Typology of sociolinguistic situations. The phenomena of language contact, linguistic variation, norms. The relationship between groups in multi-lingual situations. Principal theoretical tendencies. Practical applications.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 2020.03 or instructor’s permission
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 4017 Traduction générale/General Translation
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course normally follows FREN 3045 or FREN 3047.03 and FREN 3048.03. Students taking this course will be familiarized with essential notions of translation theory, and will be introduced to professional translation practice. Emphasis will be placed on the translation of relatively short texts in a wide variety of subjects and fields, from English into French and from French into English. Assessment will be carried out through weekly assignments, as well as in-class exams.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 3045.06, or FREN 3047.03/FREN 3048.03, or instructor's permission
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 4015.06

FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 4018 Outils et ressources électroniques d'aide à la rédaction, la traduction et la révision en français/Electronic tools and resources for French

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The aim of this course is to provide the student with a wide range of electronic tools and resources useful to text writing, translation and editing activities in French. The student will learn how to use these electronic tools and resources, and in particular, some of the techniques associated with them. Tools demonstrated will include grammar checkers, machine (aided) translators, concordancers and speech synthesisers/recognizers. Resources presented will consist of on-line terminology banks, dictionaries, thesauri and grammars, etc.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 3045X/Y.06 or FREN 3047.03 and FREN 3048.03 or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

FREN 4046 Composition avancée/Advanced Composition

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course normally follows FREN 3045 or FREN 3047.03/FREN 3048.03. Students in this course will hone their writing skills by learning principles of good writing and putting them into practice via writing, editing and revising texts of various kinds. They will learn the conventions that characterize good academic writing in French. They will also create some professional documents, including a French curriculum vitae and job application letter. Students may also do some less formal writing, including descriptions or narratives.
PREREQUISITES: FREN 3045.06 or FREN 3047.03/FREN 3048.03 or instructor's permission
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 4045.06
FORMATS: Lecture

FREN 4300 Parallel Universes (Medieval Literature -- Advanced)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In-depth study of Medieval French narrative literature (12th – 15th centuries) through the motif of the “other world”, whereby the protagonists gain access to a hidden, parallel world. Various examples and literary genres will be considered: lays (Faerie, the land of Cocaigne, etc.), Arthurian romance (the forest of Brocéliande, the island of Avalon, etc.), Alexandrian romance (the terrestrial Paradise, the enclosed land of Gog and Magog, “India” and “Ethiopia”, etc.), real and imaginary travel narratives (Saint Brendan’s Island, Cipangu [Japan], etc.), visions of the afterlife (Heaven, Hell, Purgatoire de Saint Patrice, etc.) or the Apocalypse. Texts will be studied in bilingual editions (Old or Middle French / Modern French), with occasional unilingual excerpts.
PREREQUISITES: 3000-level French literature course
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 3300.03
FORMATS: Seminar

FREN 4401 Love and Death (French Prose & Poetry - Advanced)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In-depth study of two recurring topics in 16th century French thought and literature, often intertwined: “l’amour” (love) and “la mort” (death). Comparisons to earlier and later occurrences of the same “themes” in French literature will be involved, from courtly love and late medieval “macabre” to 17th c. baroque literature. Various genres will be considered: poetry, narrative prose, commentaries, philosophical essays, etc.
PREREQUISITES: 3000-level French literature course or instructor's permission.
EXCLUSIONS: FREN 3400.03
FORMATS: Seminar

FREN 4500 L'aventure intellectuelle du Grand Siècle/The Intellectual Adventure of 17th-Century France

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines, at an advanced level, a major writer, movement, genre or theme in 17th-century French literature. As the focus of the course may vary frequently, please consult the professor for detailed information on the topic and format.
PREREQUISITES: 3000-level French literature course or instructor's permission.
FORMATS: Seminar

FREN 4600 Le siècle des lumières: forme et philosophie/The Enlightenment: Form and Philosophy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An in-depth study of the French Enlightenment which treats some of the longer works by major authors and introduces the student to secondary authors whose works are also of significant literary, philosophical or historical value. The study is unified by an examination of recurring philosophical ideas and literary themes important to understanding the development of new genres and styles. Please consult the professor for information on the theme treated and the works to be studied in any given semester.
PREREQUISITES: 3000-level French literature course or instructor's permission.

FORMATS: Seminar

FREN 4700 La révolution romantique/The Romantic Revolution

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Romanticism is viewed primarily as a rebellious and creative force which greatly contributed to the reshaping of traditional society. The origins, main themes and trends of the movement are studied with an attempt to show Romanticism as a European movement, the impact of which was felt in fields beyond the boundaries of literature. Classes are conducted as seminars. The choice of texts depends largely on the students' previous experience: they include works by Mme de Staël, Chateaubriand, Lamartine, Hugo, Vigny, G. Sand and others.
PREREQUISITES: 3000-level French literature course or instructor's permission.
FORMATS: Seminar

FREN 4701 Le roman du dix-neuvième siècle/ The Nineteenth-Century Novel

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Intensive study of the work of a major novelist of the 19th century: e.g. Stendhal, Flaubert, Balzac, Zola, Sand; a study of his/her place in the development of the novel and of his/her contribution to the genre.
PREREQUISITES: 3000-level French literature course or instructor's permission.
FORMATS: Seminar

FREN 4710 Du symbolisme au surréalisme/ From Symbolism to Surrealism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Analysis of the evolution of French literature from the various symbolist manners of Verlaine, Rimbaud, Mallarmé, Lautréamont and Laforgue, through the period of Jarry and Dada, to the aspirations and paradoxes of Surrealism viewed, principally, through the work of Breton, Eluard, Aragon and Desnos.
PREREQUISITES: 3000-level French literature course or instructor's permission.
FORMATS: Seminar

FREN 4801 Le Nouveau Roman/Anti-novels of the 20th Century

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course we are mainly interested in fictional techniques: how the author creates his illusion. Each of the works selected for detailed study is important due to the author's rejection of conventional ideas regarding the form of the novel.
PREREQUISITES: 3000-level French literature course or instructor's permission.
FORMATS: Seminar

FREN 4811 La poésie francophone de Perse et Char à Senghor et Césaire/Francophone Poetry from Perse and Char to Senghor and Césaire

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Discussion of the works of five or six major francophone poets of the modern period, chosen from: Perse, Reverdy, Claudel, Char, Frénaud, Senghor, Tchicaya, Césaire, Glissant, Miron and others.
PREREQUISITES: 3000-level French literature course or instructor's permission.
FORMATS: Seminar

FREN 4902 Écrivains québécois contemporains/Contemporary Québec Writers

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In depth study of one or more contemporary Québec writers. Approved with Canadian Studies.
PREREQUISITES: 3000-level French literature course or instructor's permission.
FORMATS: Seminar

FREN 4903 Contemporary Quebec Writers

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In depth study of one or more contemporary Québec writers. Approved with Canadian Studies.
PREREQUISITES: 3000-level French literature course or instructor's permission.
FORMATS: Seminar

FREN 4904 Écrivaines québécoises/ Québec Women Writers
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore the condition of women as revealed in texts by Québec women writers. In any given year different writers and time periods will be covered, and a variety of genres may be included. Approved with Canadian Studies.
PREREQUISITES: 3000-level French literature course, preferably French Canadian, or instructor's permission.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 4250.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

FREN 4933 Séminaire "de spécialisation"/Honours Seminar, Honours Essay
CREDIT HOURS: 0
The honours seminar is a compulsory preliminary to the honours essay or oral presentation and is given as a fall term course for honours students in their graduating year writing their Honours Essay in French. The seminar prepares students to write the honours essay, beginning with a detailed outline of the work. It provides instruction, advice, and guidance on all the essential steps for producing the honours essay, from selecting and researching a topic, through planning and drafting the text, to matters of form and style. Students continue the work begun in the seminar by working individually with a supervisor during the winter term.
PREREQUISITES: Only open to students in graduating year of French Honours program.
FORMATS: Seminar

FREN 4994 FREN 4995, FREN 4996, FREN 4997, FREN 4998, FREN 4999: Recherches indépendantes/Independent Research
CREDIT HOURS: 3
May only be taken with the approval of the Chair or the Undergraduate Advisor.
PREREQUISITES: 3000-level French literature or linguistics course
FORMATS: Seminar

Gender and Women's Studies

Gender and Women's Studies

Location:
Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences Building
6135 University Avenue
Room 3010
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2221
Fax Number: (902) 494-1957
Email Address: gwst@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/gwst

Introduction

Gender and Women's Studies is a dynamic and rapidly expanding interdisciplinary area of study. An alternative to the traditional curriculum, Gender and Women's Studies provides students with the opportunity to examine history, social structures, the sciences, language, literature, and culture from critical and illuminating perspectives.

At Dalhousie, students can currently enter the following programs in Gender and Women's Studies: a Minor, a Major, a Double Major, or a Combined Honours program. These programs include courses in the disciplines of Economics, English, History, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Sociology and Social Anthropology, and Theatre, and in interdisciplinary and professional fields, including Contemporary Studies, Early Modern Studies, Health Promotion, International Development, Law, and Nursing.

Students in the Dalhousie Gender and Women's Studies program develop a critical understanding of gender as a category of analysis in scholarly enquiry, social dynamics, cultural expression, and belief systems. They also investigate the ways in which gender intersects with other variables such as race, class, and cultural difference. They study women's contributions to civilization in many fields of knowledge, and examine the social and ideological forces that have made these contributions "invisible" in the past. Through exposure to a large and growing body of research in a number of disciplines and fields, Gender and Women's Studies Majors gain a grounding in the methodologies and concepts shaping the organization and dissemination of knowledge.

Our courses also provide students with opportunities of uniting theory with social and cultural practice, addressing contemporary issues that individuals and institutions are grappling within today's changing world order. They provide a context in which women can find strength and insight through exchanging experiences and ideas with other women, and a context in which women, men, and non-binary individuals together can further human understanding and equality through exploring and respecting differences.

Do students other than women take Gender and Women's Studies courses? Yes. Gender has operated as a fundamental category in the organization of knowledge, social systems, forms of representation and modes of production and consumption. The critical examination of gender is relevant to all.

Degree Programs

Gender and Women's Studies programs provide preparation for careers in a variety of fields, as well as for professional schools or graduate programs. For example, graduates can work as consultants, policy analysts, and officers in government and para-governmental organizations, in business and industry, and in educational institutions. The fields they enter include employment equity, public administration, international development, health care, workplace conditions, personnel relations, publishing and editorial work, and public relations.

For students interested in a preparatory degree, Gender and Women's Studies programs provide appropriate preparation for professional schools and programs in the fields of education, social work, counselling, journalism, the health professions, and certain areas of law. They also provide suitable preparation for graduate programs in Women's Studies, Gender Studies, Interdisciplinary Studies, Cultural Studies, and studies in Social Justice. Students interested in proceeding to graduate work should enter a four-year degree program.

Students may enter Gender and Women's Studies programs in the first, second, or third year of study. In many cases, students in second or third years may already have acquired some Gender and Women's Studies credits through taking courses in the traditional disciplines or in other interdisciplinary programs that are cross-listed with Gender and Women's Studies core courses.

NOTE: In addition to the departmental requirements listed below, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Degree Requirements section.

Staff

Dean

Andrews, J. Hons BA (McGill), MA, PhD (University of Toronto)

Coordinator

TBA

Professor Emerita

Gardiner Barber, P., BA, MA (University of Auckland), PhD (University of Toronto)
Luckyj, C., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto)
Sherwin, S. B., BA (York), PhD (Stanford), FRSC
Tillotson, S., BIS (Waterloo), MA, PhD (Queen's)

Faculty

Bain, J. (Music)
Barker, R. (Theatre)
Binkley, L. (History)
Borgerson, K. (Philosophy)
Brown, C. (School of Social Work)
Brown, M. (School of Social Work)
Brownlee, S. (Theatre)

Bryan, C. (Social Work)
Carbert, L. (Political Science)
Denike, M. (Political Science)
Doyle-Bedwell, P. (Transition Year Program)
Fitting, E. (Sociology and Social Anthropology)
Foster, K. (Sociology and Social Anthropology)
Gahagan, J. (MSVU - Gender & Women's Studies)
Gambold, L. (Sociology and Social Anthropology)
Glowacka, D. (Contemporary Studies)
Haslam, J. (English)
Jeffers, A. (English)
Johnson, L. (English)
Kapusta, S. (Philosophy)
Kesselring, K. (History)
Kevany, K. (Business and Social Science)
Manning, E. (School of Social Work)
Martin, F. (Sociology and Social Anthropology)
Meynell, L. (Philosophy)
Morris, K. (Early Modern Studies)
Numer, M. (Health and Human Performance)
Oore, I. (French)
Penny, L. (Contemporary Studies)
Robinson, M. (English/Sociology and Social Anthropology)
Ulicki, T. (International Development Studies)
Weeks, L. (Nursing)
Whelan, E. (Sociology and Social Anthropology)
Wunker, E. (English)
Yakubovich, A. (Community Health and Epidemiology)

BA (120 credit hour) Major in Gender and Women's Studies

Four year, 120 credit hour program
This program provides a more comprehensive grounding in Gender and Women's Studies than the BA (90 credit hours) minor in Gender and Women's Studies. Students interested in applying to graduate programs should enter a four-year degree program.

Departmental Requirements

- At least 36 and no more than 54 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in Gender and Women's Studies of which at least 18 must be beyond the 2000 level
- At least three different disciplines shall be represented in a student's selection of cross-listed Gender and Women's Studies courses

BA (120 credit hour) Double Major

Four year, 120 credit hour program
Students can combine Gender and Women's Studies courses with courses either in a traditional discipline or with another interdisciplinary program such as International Development Studies, Canadian Studies, or Contemporary Studies.

Departmental Requirements

- At least 60 and no more than 84 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in two allied subjects, one of which is Gender and Women's Studies, with no more than 48 and no fewer than 30 credit hours in either
- At least 18 credit hours in each of the two subjects (GWST and the other chosen subject) beyond the 2000-level.
- At least three different disciplines shall be represented in a student's selection of cross-listed Gender and Women's Studies courses.

BA with Combined Honours

Four year, 120 credit hours program

Students can enter a BA with Combined Honours program in Gender and Women's Studies and a range of other subjects including Biology, Classics, Contemporary Studies, English, Environment, French, History, International Development Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Social Anthropology, Sustainability, and Theatre. Students interested in any of these combinations or any other that involves Gender and Women's Studies and another subject should consult with the Departments concerned.

General Degree Requirements

Please read the detailed description of the BA with Combined Honours program in the Degree Requirements section of the Dalhousie Academic Calendar. After meeting the first-year requirements, students must complete:

- Minimum of 66, maximum of 84 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in the two allied subjects combined, not more than 48 credit hours nor fewer than 30 credit hours being in either of them, and a minimum of 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level in each of the two subjects. Grade must be "C" or better; otherwise, course will not count toward degree.
- Within the last 90 credit hours, 6 to 24 - depending on the number selected in the honours subjects - elective credit hours.
- PLEASE NOTE: Where a class selected from the Gender and Women's Studies "list" is cross-listed with a class in the allied subject, the class may not be double counted (i.e. it may be counted toward one subject or the other, but not both).

- Total credit hours required above 1000 level - 72
- Total credit hours required for degree - 120
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Honours Qualifying Examination: see concentrated honours program above for details.
- Required standing for graduation:
  Arts and Social Sciences subjects require a GPA of 2.70 (3.70 for first class) on courses in the honours subjects.
  Science subjects (see below) require a GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for first class) in courses in the honours subjects.
- May be combined with minor(s)

Note: If the student has a minor, courses in the honours subjects and the minor are included in the honours GPA

Departmental Requirements

In addition to meeting the Degree Requirements set out by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Gender and Women's Studies students must meet the following requirements:

1. At least **two** of the following classes must be taken: GWST 2066.03, 2301.03, 2500.03, 2191.03, 2192.03, 2170.03 (Normally this requirement should be met in the second year of the program).
2. At least **three** Gender and Women's Studies classes (9 credit hours) must be taken beyond the 2000 level.
3. At least **two** classes at the 4000 level (6 credit hours) in Gender and Women's Studies, Directed Readings (with approval), Special Topics, or cross-listed classes (Normally this requirement should be met in the fourth year of the program).
4. To meet the Honours Examination requirement when Gender and Women's Studies is the major subject, students will prepare a research paper under the supervision of a Gender and Women's Studies faculty member.
5. At least **three different disciplines** must be represented in a student's selection of Gender and Women's Studies classes (in disciplines other than the allied subject).

Minor in Gender and Women's Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in Gender and Women's Studies is also available.

Requirements

- 18 credit hours to a maximum of 27 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in Gender and Women's Studies
- At least three different disciplines shall be represented in a student's selection of cross-listed Gender and Women's Studies courses

Contact Gender and Women's Studies for more information.

Courses

Courses

Related Courses

These courses are subject to change; consult the program office for offerings.

In addition to the courses listed, appropriate courses in other departments (for example, Special Topics courses on women and/or gender issues) may be taken as Gender and Women Studies credits, with the permission of the Instructor concerned and the Coordinator. Students may also select Gender and Women's Studies courses at Saint Mary's or Mount Saint Vincent Universities, subject to the rules and regulations of the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie regarding transfer credits and in consultation with the Gender and Women's Studies Coordinator.

Courses Offered at Mount Saint Vincent University and Saint Mary's University
Courses offered within the Women's Studies programs at these universities are available to Gender and Women's Studies majors at Dalhousie. Courses offered are subject to change.

Please consult:

1. Women's Studies, Mount Saint Vincent (902) 457-6547; or
2. Women's Studies, Saint Mary's University (902) 420-5842.

These courses must be taken on a letter of permission (see the Dalhousie Gender and Women's Studies Program Coordinator).

Course Descriptions

GWST 1010 Introduction to Gender and Women's Studies
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Gender and Women's Studies is an interdisciplinary field aimed at developing a critical understanding of gender as a category of analysis in scholarly enquiry and social dynamics. Paying close attention to the experiences and perspectives of women, students have the opportunity to examine history, social structures, the sciences, language, literature, culture from the illuminating perspective of gender. In all these areas, Gender and Women's Studies investigates how gender intersects with other variables such as race, class, and cultural difference. This introductory course provides an overview of some of the central topics of Gender and Women's Studies, such as the sex/gender distinction, understanding sexualities, the social construction of motherhood, changing definitions of masculinity and femininity, and the place of sex and gender cross-culturally.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GWST 1015 Gender and Diversity
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course continues from "Introduction to Gender and Women's Studies" to focus particularly on the many ways that gender as a social system interacts with other systems of power and inequality. We all make sense of our lives through multiple identities that combine in shifting ways to define our opportunities for action and the limits we face. Identities based on gender, race, ethnicity, age, class, sexuality, disability, nation, or religion are blended in varied ways for individuals, but they are not just individual self-perceptions. They are also elements of larger social systems. Topics may include the multiple identities of the body; race, gender, and violence; diversity and work; contemporary transformations of the family; and gender and globalization.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GWST 1070 Modern Russian Culture and Civilization
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in English. The cultural history of 20th century Russia.
CALENDAR NOTES: Meets Writing Requirement (when taken in combination with RUSN 1020.03), 3 hours

GWST 2000 Directed Readings in Gender and Women's Studies
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Readings and research in Gender and Women's Studies on selected topics. In exceptional circumstances, and with the permission of both the Gender and Women's Studies Coordinator and the Instructor concerned, students may arrange to take appropriate courses for credit in Gender and Women's Studies that are not otherwise available as one term courses in Gender and Women's Studies. To find out how to register in one of these courses, please see http://www.dal.ca/gwst.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the GWST Coordinator and instructor

GWST 2011 Queering Foundations
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class will introduce you to concepts in queer theory, which are analyses that challenge identity categories by examining how those identities are constructed socially. Weekly lectures will bring a critical lens to how gender and sexuality are constructed historically and contemporarily, and in relation to other markers, such as race, ethnicity, or socio-economic class. Readings will introduce queer theory terms and demonstrate how to analyze language in relation to power. You will discuss the theory we read, reflect on its connection to your own experience, and apply the theories to contemporary representations of gender and sexuality.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

GWST 2066 Women, Gender and Music
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the variety of ways in which gender shapes musical discourse. The role of gender in music will be examined through three broad topics: the history of female contributions to music as musicians, composers, patrons and listeners; musical constructions of gender, race, class and sexuality; and feminist criticism in recent musical discourse. No formal training in music is required.
CROSSLISTED: MUSC 3066.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GWST 2110 Special Topics in Gender and Women's Studies
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a Special Topics course which will explore various areas of current research on a broad topic in Gender and Women's Studies or gender theory. Topics will vary by year. The course is open to students from all disciplines.
FORMATS: Lecture

GWST 2150 Philosophy of Disability
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Disability scholars argue that there is no other marginalized identity as universal and ubiquitous as disability. If we live long enough, we will all experience disability at some point in our lives. The disability rights movement invokes the slogan, "Nothing about us without us," to capture the importance of centering and amplifying the voices of people with disabilities in conversations and initiatives to ameliorate, rectify, and prevent their own oppression. Hence, any critical identity studies or social critique must recognize the experience and politics of disability and ableism, while showing how disability can be reclaimed and empowering. This course will introduce students to theories and concepts fundamental to critical disability studies such as normalcy, cure, transhumanism, accessibility, queer-crip theory, eugenics/newgenics, and more.
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 2150
FORMATS: Lecture

GWST 2170 Philosophy of Sex and Love
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an examination of key concepts and questions related to love and sexual desire. Topics will include the nature of desire, of romantic love, and of sexual orientation. We will take up questions in sexual ethics and politics, and look at selected concepts such as trust and betrayal, sexual objectification, and perversion.
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 2170.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GWST 2191 Gender Across Cultures
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Applying theoretical perspectives drawn primarily from anthropology, this course considers the social and historical constructions of gender and sexuality in different cultural contexts. The course provides an overview of the anthropological study of gender as a universal yet culturally specific identity and set of relations and expectations. Themes around which the course will be organized will likely include the relationship between gender and the following; identities and markers of social difference, notably sexuality; kinship, reproduction, and the family as cultural institutions; labour, class and the global political

economy; and gender politics and power relations. Students taking this course will consider the importance of looking beyond the western experience for understanding questions of gender, sexuality, and power. Approved with International Development Studies.
PREREQUISITES: One of SOSA 1002.03, SOSA 1003.03, FYP, or 3 credits of GWST at any level
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 2191.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GWST 2192 Gender, Sexuality and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the sociological study of gender and sexuality. It explores how socio-economic and cultural conditions— particularly in contemporary Canada— shape our understandings and experiences of gender and sexuality and how both intersect with age, ethnicity, class and other markers of identity. Specific topics to be examined may include the interconnected histories of sexuality and gender expectations in western societies, representations of gender and sexuality in the contemporary media, the family as a changing social institution and/or the social organization of intimate relationships, and different forms of gender and sexual activism and the notions of justice that they represent. Students taking this course will gain an in-depth understanding of gender and sexuality as evolving socially constructed concepts that have real and multiple effects.
CALENDAR NOTES: Note: Given it's focus on contemporary Canadian society, this course may not be approved as an IDS class.
PREREQUISITES: One of SOSA 1002.03, SOSA 1003.03, FYP, or 3 credits of GWST at any level
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 2192.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GWST 2216 Women Artists in Early Modern Europe

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course considers the unique challenges women who aspired to be artists and patrons faced in Europe between c.1500 and 1700. Examining the careers of individual artists demonstrates the diverse strategies women used to access training, market their skills, and otherwise advance their artistic careers. We will see how women patrons had to overcome similar obstacles to establish themselves as knowledgeable collectors of art. The course further interrogates the reasons why women artists and patrons were forgotten or outright erased from academic art history. While European women artists form the backbone of the course, case studies of non-European women artists from the early modern period will also be analysed. Readings will include seminal texts by feminist art historians as well as current research generated by women-focused exhibitions.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 2216.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GWST 2217 Women and the Economy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies questions such as: Have economic conditions improved for women in Canada over the past 30 years? Is there gender discrimination in the Canadian labour market? What are the economic consequences of divorce? Are women more likely than men to be poor? Are there inequalities within families?
PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101.03, ECON 1102.03 with minimum grades of C
CROSSLISTED: ECON 2217.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GWST 2222 Fictions of Self Discovery

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of literary works (chiefly novels, but also possibly including short stories or short story collections) that portray the crises and conflicts involved in coming of age, finding a vocation, and the search for identity. Works from the nineteenth century to the present may be included, by authors writing in English in a variety of national traditions and global contexts. Typical themes include childhood experience and education, familial and romantic relationships, identity formation (cultural, gender, sexual), occupational issues and challenges.
PREREQUISITES: Any class or combination of classes that satisfies the College of Arts and Sciences Writing Requirement.
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 2222.03
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 2221X/Y.06

GWST 2275 The Republic of Women: Early Modern Lovers of Wisdom

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This interdisciplinary course explores the reception of ancient conceptions of women (especially Plato) as bearers of knowledge in the early modern period, focusing on Europe but also including non-western material from New Spain and the Ottoman Empire. We will begin by reviewing classical representations of women as philosophers as well as reflecting on how medieval commentators approached the question of women's relationship to learning. The reintroduction of ancient Greek texts to the Latin west inspired an explosion of interest in the philosophical works of Plato in particular: not just by male humanists, but by educated and creative women. These women drew on the figure of Diotima, the mysterious woman in the Symposium who teaches Socrates about love, to reconsider women's epistemological authority. The syllabus will span many genres, including art, dialogues, poetry, letters, and commentaries. Together, we will reflect on whether an increased female readership of Plato informs a new understanding of his work and what it means to be a "lover of

wisdom."
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 2275
FORMATS: Seminar

GWST 2300 Making Gender: Sex and Gender in Pre-Modern Europe

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the diverse and fascinating ways western cultures have shaped what it meant to be a woman or a man. Beginning in the time of the Roman Empire and continuing to the age of the French Revolution, the course examines such topics as eunuchs, fasting saints, female 'popes', changing notions of the physical differences between the sexes, and early struggles for women's rights.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2614.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

GWST 2301 Making Gender: Male and Female from the American Revolution to the Present

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the diverse and fascinating ways western cultures have shaped the meanings of gender. The history of women informs us about the once little-known history of femininity. And, as a result, historical changes in definitions of masculinity become visible. The meanings of gender are explored in this course through topics such as: the doctrine of separate spheres, respectability, the family wage, the homosexual, imperialism, citizenship, welfare dependency, and infertility.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2615.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

GWST 2310 Women and Gender in Early Modern Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore the roles of women, and questions about women's nature, in the development of early modern science. The course will consider several interrelated aspects of scientific culture in the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries: first, we will look at the place of women in the scientific institutions of the time. Although women were, for the most part, excluded from universities and scientific academies, some women were able to do scientific work through their participation in salons and craft guilds. The second part of the course will look at the contributions of some particular women to the fields of physics, astronomy, botany, and medicine. We will then examine how science interpreted sex and gender. We will pay special attention to the biological sciences and their treatments of sex differences, conception, and generation. We will consider how these biological theories were influenced by, and at the same time used to uphold, various political and social structures. Finally, the course will explore the ways in which gender and nature were portrayed in the broader cultural context. We will, for example, discuss the ways in which women were depicted as scientists and as symbols of science in art and literature.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 2310.03, HSTC 2310.03

GWST 2320 Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The period of European history from 1500 to 1800 saw the rise of modern science and philosophy. It was also a period in which thousands of witch trials and executions were carried out. This course will seek to understand how these seemingly contradictory developments could have occurred simultaneously. The course will examine changing conceptions of the witch and witchcraft in their historical, intellectual, cultural, religious and political contexts. The course will pay special attention to early modern notions of gender and sexuality and their influence on the witch hunts and witch trials.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 2320.03, RELS 2420.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

GWST 2350 Feminisms: The First Three Waves

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course we will consider major developments in feminist theory from the 19th century to the present, concentrating on primary philosophical and literary texts. We will read representative works from all three waves, and consider black, lesbian, and postcolonial feminisms, as well as writing by trans* authors.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 2350
FORMATS: Seminar

GWST 2412 Human Sexuality

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is concerned with biological, cultural, ethical, historical, psychological, religious and semantic aspects of human sexuality. Four themes are threaded throughout the course - diversity in gender roles and in sexual attitudes, behaviours and customs; critical thinking; making responsible decisions; sexual health. The course is designed to support positive integration of sexuality into the lives of individuals and to foster the prevention of sexuality-related

problems, at all stages of life.
CROSSLISTED: HPRO 4412.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GWST 2500 Philosophical Issues of Feminism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An exploration and examination of some of the concepts, issues, and arguments underlying feminist claims and perspectives. Such topics as pornography, rape, mothering, the nature of gender, and feminism's responses to racism will be considered.
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 2160.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GWST 2900 Ways of Seeing: An Introduction to Art History and Visual Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Why have all human beings, at all times and in all places, made art? In order to understand the role of visual culture, this course will explore broad themes in global art production, such as sex, death, religion, race, knowledge, power and entertainment. Students will be encouraged to consider cross-cultural perspectives and trans-historical connections in their study of visual culture. They will be introduced to different ‘ways of seeing' including an introduction to Indigenous visual culture through a regional study of North America and the fundamentals of traditional art history with a chronology of western stylistic movements. Students will develop the skills to describe, analyze and think critically about the visually saturated world in which they live.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2900.03

GWST 3000 Directed Readings in Gender and Women's Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Readings and research in Gender and Women’s Studies on selected topics. In exceptional circumstances, and with the permission of both the Gender and Women’s Studies Coordinator and the Instructor concerned, students may arrange to take appropriate courses for credit in Gender and Women’s Studies that are not otherwise available as one term courses in Gender and Women’s Studies. To find out how to register in one of these courses, please see http://www.dal.ca/gwst.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the GWST Coordinator and Instructor

GWST 3001 Directed Readings in Gender and Women's Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Readings and research in Gender and Women’s Studies on selected topics. In exceptional circumstances, and with the permission of both the Gender and Women’s Studies Coordinator and the Instructor concerned, students may arrange to take appropriate courses for credit in Gender and Women’s Studies that are not otherwise available as one term courses in Gender and Women’s Studies. To find out how to register in one of these courses, please see http://www.dal.ca/gwst.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the GWST Coordinator and instructor.

GWST 3006 Comparative Perspectives on Gender and Work

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will use comparative perspectives to explore a range of topics relating to the gendering of work: wage-work, household-based labour, the informal sector, masculinity and femininity in the work place, occupational segregation, employment policies directed at changing the status quo (such as affirmative action, pay equity), and unionization. The context will be the changing global political economy and its consequences for the strategies of different groups (such as nation states, but also trade unions, feminist groups and employer groups).
PREREQUISITES: One 1000 level SOSA course or FYP
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 3006.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GWST 3017 Colonialism and the Body: Sex and the Practice of Power

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Theorists such as Frantz Fanon and Anne McClintock have argued that the colonial encounter has been a sexual and sexualized undertaking, undergirded by regimes of power. This course Colonialism and the Body uses sex, sexuality, and gender as the starting point from which to interrogate and examine the meanings attached to the bodies of the colonized and colonizer, and the social, spatial, political locations of these bodies during the heyday of European colonization, and further, in this supposedly postcolonial moment. We will examine diverse forms of colonialism (internal, direct, and indirect) in specific locations around the globe, including Canada, the United States, the Caribbean, and in parts of Africa and Asia. Topics include slavery and the slave trade, European contact with indigenous societies, Africville, Oka, sports, racial science, racialization of the African body, and colonial crime and punishment.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 3016

EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 3186.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GWST 3020 Gender and Sexuality in the Bible

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course considers representations of gender and sexuality in the Bible (Hebrew Bible/Old Testament), its Ancient Mediterranean context, and its reception history, with a focus on Jewish interpretation. We consider both what these texts tell us about the ancient world and how people have read and interpreted them over time. We learn how masculinity, femininity, gender binaries, and gender roles were understood and constructed by ancient authors and later interpreters; we explore the roles female characters play in biblical narratives (as wives and mothers, leaders and victims, prophets and prostitutes); we consider symbolic uses of the feminine and the implications of the traditional portrayal of God as male; and we consider what the Bible says about marriage and procreation, homosexuality, and sexual violence. How were these texts composed and interpreted over time? How do they continue to shape attitudes about gender and sexuality in the contemporary world? Students who read Biblical Hebrew at any level will have the opportunity to read texts in the original if they wish, but no knowledge of Hebrew(and no background knowledge about the Bible or Judaism) is required or expected.
PREREQUISITES: One of the following courses: RELS 1001.03; RELS 1002.03; GWST 1010.03; or GWST 1015.03
CROSSLISTED: RELS 3020.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GWST 3050 Contemporary Women Poets

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Reading women's poetry in local and global contexts, this course will address the emergent practices of contemporary poetics in Canada and the United States. The majority of our readings will consist of book-length works of poetry—that is, longer texts that transgress the limits of the lyric and collections of shorter poems linked by various formal, narrative, and thematic continuities. These texts represent some of the key innovations and formations of women's poetries and poetics from the end of the twentieth to the beginning of the twenty-first centuries.
PREREQUISITES: ENGL 1000.06
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 3250.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GWST 3088 African Caribbean Women Writers

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will consider African Caribbean women writers from through the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. By exploring prose, poetry, drama, and music, we will consider how these women writers address diverse topics such as the experience of coming of age, the intersections between race and gender, familial relations, and sexuality. This course will introduce you to some of the most common thematic concerns of African diasporic women's writing as well as introduce you to the multiplicity of approaches different writers take to these themes.
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 3088
FORMATS: Lecture

GWST 3089 Gender and Sexuality in Asian North American Writing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the multiplicity of approaches that Asian diasporic literature takes to the themes of gender and sexuality. Focusing primarily on texts by writers situated in Canada and the US, all of the course readings are written in English.
PREREQUISITES: Any course or combination of courses that satisfies the College of Arts and Sciences Writing Requirement.
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 3089
FORMATS: Lecture

GWST 3100 Feminist Perspectives in Sociology and Anthropology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will begin with an overview discussing what is feminism? There is no way to come to a definitive answer to this question; therefore, the first month of classes will focus on readings and discussion of feminism from an historical perspective. We will investigate the three historical waves of feminism and the diversity of feminism found in the social sciences. After this brief introduction, we will concentrate on gender and sex, clearly dominant themes found in feminist works. We will approach this by critically exploring socio cultural constructions of sex and gender, which in turn will shed critical light on feminist perspectives about the relationship between these two concepts.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 3100.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GWST 3110 Special Topics in Gender and Women's Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a Special Topics course which will explore various areas of current research on a broad topic in Gender and Women's Studies or gender theory. Topics will vary by year. The course will be directed to majors and honours students in Gender and Women's Studies, but will be open to qualified students from other disciplines.
PREREQUISITES: One full credit in Gender and Women's Studies or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture

GWST 3150 Sociology and Anthropology of the Body

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will consist of a micro-sociological examination of the human body as a socio-cultural construction. Topics include: bodily self image, cultural definitions of physical attractiveness, stigmatization, proxemic behaviour, non-verbal communications, body hygiene and pollution taboos, and cultural aspects of human reproduction and sexuality. Special attention will be paid to class, gender and ethnicity and their relationship to body politics.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 3150
FORMATS: Lecture

GWST 3168 Issues in Latin American Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to case studies on contemporary Latin America. The goal of the course is to familiarize students with key social and cultural issues in the region. The focus of the course will change from year to year, and may include a particular country or region, or a theme or topic. Students should contact the Gender and Women's Studies department/co-ordinator for details on the specific theme of the course in a given year. This course will only be offered as a Gender and Women's Studies course in years when the topic is gender-related.
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 3168.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GWST 3186 Special Topics in Gender and Women's Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3

CALENDAR NOTES: This course is held in conjunction with SOSA 3186.
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 3186.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GWST 3215 Feminism and Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Science has been the subject of intense scrutiny by contemporary feminist theorists. The course will examine the various feminist critiques of natural science, as well as the positive proposals that feminism has brought to science and scientific culture. Questions that will be addressed include: Is the style of science gendered? Has feminism influenced the content of various sciences? How has science contributed to gendered constructions of nature? Is there such a thing as value-free scientific research? How do feminist theories of knowledge differ from traditional understandings of scientific knowledge and scientific objectivity? The readings for this course will include work by Donna Haraway, Sandra Harding, Evelyn Fox Keller, Helen Longino, and Hilary Rose.
PREREQUISITES: Second year and above.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3215.03, HSTC 3411.03
FORMATS: Seminar

GWST 3250 Écrivaines françaises/French Women writers

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore the condition of women as expressed in a selection of texts by French women writers. The choice of writers may vary from year to year, and the course may be organized around a theme or a particular time period. Students taking this course as a Gender and Women's Studies course may write their essays and exams in English.
PREREQUISITES: Recommended: FREN 2201.03/FREN 2202.03
CROSSLISTED: FREN 3250.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GWST 3255 Experimental Subjects: Women, Writing, Life

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines contemporary writing by women and women-identifying writers. Texts may include personal essays, novels, short stories, life writing, scholarship, and creative non-fiction, as well as works that borrow from all of these categories but fit neatly into none of them.

PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 3255
FORMATS: Lecture

GWST 3280 Love, lust, and desire in Italian Renaissance Art

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Some of the most refined works of Italian Renaissance art portray the desires of the flesh. From erotic mythological paintings, to titillating private portraits, illicit subject matter provided an endless font of inspiration for painters, sculptors, and craftsmen alike. Through an intersectional approach, this course examines how gender, race, and class shaped the visual imaginary of desire in Renaissance Italy (1300-1650). Weekly topics will include: the visual culture of courtly love, marriage and virginity, ideals of beauty and the male gaze, sexual violence, women artists and self-representation, and the fetishization of foreign bodies.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 3280.03
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 3640.03 for the 2010/11, 2011/12, 2012/13, 2013/14, 2014/15 academic years.
FORMATS: Seminar

GWST 3300 Family and Community in North America 1600-1900

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The family in North American society from, when the family was a model for social relations to the time when it was idealized as a private refuge. Among the topics considered are the role of the family in rural and urban communities; the demographic transition from high fertility and mortality; the reduction of the family's economic and educational autonomy; the role of ideology in shaping sex roles and child rearing; and the relations of family and community according to ethnic group, class and economic setting. RECOMMENDED: A course in the Sociology or Social Anthropology of the family.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3350.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GWST 3303 De-Colonizing Modernism: Critiquing the Legacy of Modern Art

CREDIT HOURS: 3

What is Modernism? Modern Art? Our answers to these questions reflect our attitudes towards art and the role of the artist in society. This course gives students a foundation in the western visual culture of the 20th century. It will equip them to research and write about art and critique the omissions and biases of art history. Through this process they will better understand how the Western art production of the past 150 years affects the visual culture they experience daily.

CROSSLISTED: HIST 3303.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GWST 3304 Through her Eyes: Women and the Documentary Tradition

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore the rarely examined historical and contemporary involvement of women in the field of documentary filmmaking. Women documentary makers have produced extensive bodies of engaging work that challenge many societal assumptions about gender, class, race, the function of political power, sexuality and peace-war. They have worked at every level within the process: as directors, cinematographers, editors, sound recordists, producers, writers and fund-raisers. A variety of documentaries made by women from diverse backgrounds will be screened and analyzed along with a close reading of selected critical texts. Students will identify the similarities and differences in subjects, themes, styles, aesthetics, and approaches to creation, production and distribution.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3304.03
FORMATS: Seminar

GWST 3305 Women in North America

CREDIT HOURS: 3

CROSSLISTED: HIST 3610

GWST 3331 Film Theory 2: Desire in Cinema

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on theories of gender, sexuality and desire in the cinema. It addresses debates around the representation of gender, sexuality and desire on screen, as well as theorizations of spectatorial desire. There are no prerequisites, but previous exposure to Cinema and Media Studies or Gender and Women's Studies is recommended.
CROSSLISTED: FILM 3331.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GWST 3350 Rewriting Gender

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class dissects the dominant, binary (male/female) notion of gender, as it has been constructed in relation to heteropatriarchal norms and systems of signification. We look at the dissolution of these rigid concepts and consider alternative (and multiple) sites of gender-identification through the lens of gender theory, fictional works (novels and poetry), and visual material (art, film, and music). We ask in what way these gendered subversions of traditional discourses engage (or fail to engage) with race, sexuality, class, ability and other identity categories.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3350.03
FORMATS: Seminar

GWST 3355 Girls and Girlhood

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we will consider depictions of the girl in literature, theory, and popular culture. We will begin the class with some theoretical readings about girlhood that will inform our reading of literary texts ranging from Caroll's Alice's Adventures in Wonderland to Tracey Lindberg's Birdie. The novels we read will shape our discussion of topics including the social construction of girlhood, conflicting attitudes about impending womanhood, body image and sizeism, sexual exploitation, and girls as consumers and producers of popular culture. We will consider girlhood through the lens of intersectionality by reading texts that depict the experiences of Black and Indigenous girls and conclude by considering attempts to reclaim or redefine the term "girl".
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3355.03
EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 3415.03 for the 2016/17, 2018/19, 2022/23 academic years only and CTMP 4415.03 for the 2020/21 academic year only.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GWST 3358 Slavery, Gender, and Power: Women in Nineteenth Century America

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies the tangled histories of slavery and gender in nineteenth century America. Principal topics include the lives of female slaves, the cult of domesticity, the rise of early feminism, the role of women in the destruction of slavery, and the tension between gender and race.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3358.03
FORMATS: Seminar

GWST 3412 Hypatia's Daughters: Women In Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
From Hypatia to Hildegard von Bingen, from Mary Somerville to Marie Curie, this course surveys the scientific contributions made throughout history by some of the most important women scientists and natural philosophers while examining how their respective social contexts shaped their philosophical and scientific practices.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3412
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

GWST 3413 Women in Medicine: A History of Healing, Experience, and Knowledge

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores how, from antiquity to the twenty-first century, women have shaped medicine—not only as healers, nurses, and midwives, but also as herbalists, alchemists, administrators, researchers, and patients. Special attention will be given to the use of gender as an analytical lens in the history of medicine, and to its intersection with race, sex, class, and other identities that have shaped women's experiences in medical contexts. While the course primarily focuses on Western traditions, students will be encouraged to explore comparative examples from other cultural contexts in their own research.
PREREQUISITES: A 2000-level course in History, History of Science and Technology, Philosophy, or Sociology/Social Anthropology OR permission from the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3413
EXCLUSIONS: First-year students
FORMATS: Seminar

GWST 3426 Sex, Race, and the State

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will consider the role of the state and other institutions in the social, moral and legal production and regulation of sex and gender, particularly in Western countries. It will begin with a brief historical overview of the role of religious prescriptions in the social and legal regulation of sex, and in the refinement of laws and policies that have been implicated in sex-and gender-based discrimination. We will also address a range of contemporary topics such as the decriminalization of homosexuality; hate crimes against sexual minorities; the politics of relationship recognition; state response to HIV/AIDS; gender-related refugee claims; and developments in the regulation of reproductive technologies.
PREREQUISITES: Previous coursework in Political Science recommended
CROSSLISTED: POLI 3426.03
FORMATS: Seminar

GWST 3460 Gender, Sexuality, and Society in Early Modern European Thought

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this class we grapple with the ways early modern writers play with gender roles and write freely and frankly about marriage and sexuality. We will consider anxieties about femininity, masculinity, and gender fluidity as they reveal themselves through the period's fascination with hermaphrodites, feminine men, and mannish women. We will engage with some exemplary works of literature, philosophy, and visual art from the 16th to the 18th centuries to develop a more robust understanding of representations of gender, marriage, and sexuality in the early modern period.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 3460.03
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 3610.03 for the 2014/15 and 2016/17 academic years only.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GWST 3500 Contemporary Feminist Theories

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Contemporary feminism is not a single theory but comprises multiple theoretical perspectives, reflecting both a diversity in women's experience of subordination and a diversity of interests and approaches. This course aims to present some of the richness and variety in feminist theory while offering students the opportunity for sustained critical engagement with influential feminist thinkers.
PREREQUISITES: At least two previous classes in Gender and Women's Studies, or at least two previous classes in Philosophy, or permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: PHIL 3170.03, PHIL 5170.03, GWST 5170.03
FORMATS: Seminar

GWST 3600 Sexuality, Racism, and Western Political Thought

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Representations of women and constructs of femininity are a significant part of mainstream western political thought. This course explores these topics in the work of leading western philosophers, such as Aristotle, Aquinas, Hobbes, Locke and Rousseau, with attention to understanding the relation of ideas of sexual difference to general systems of thought. The course also considers how conceptions of gender difference and equality shape contemporary political, legal and philosophical discourses and practices, including in feminist critical theory and international human rights scholarship and activism. We will consider the arguments and strategies used by men and women in the past century to address systemic discrimination and advance gender equality.
PREREQUISITES: Any one of the following classes: POLI 1010, POLI 1015, POLI 1030, POLI 1035, POLI 1050, POLI 1055, POLI 1100, POLI 1103, GWST 1010.03, GWST 1015.03, GWST 2000, GWST 2053, GWST 2066, GWST 2200, GWST 2217, GWST 2300, GWST 2301, GWST 2310, GWST 2320, GWST 2500, GWST 2800, or permission from the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: POLI 3427.03
FORMATS: Seminar

GWST 3800 Gender and Health

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course aims to reflect upon and challenge our taken-for-granted assumptions about the gendered dimensions of health and healthcare. Rather than take the categories of 'women's health' and 'men's health' as its foundation, the course revolves around two main questions: (1) how does the field of health and healthcare define and enforce the very categories of 'women' and 'men'?; (2) how does gender, thus defined and enforced, affect the health, healthcare, and health work of those defined as men, women, or other? We will consider these questions by examining particular health topics that have a strongly gendered component, such as sexual health, reproductive health, and disability. Throughout the course, we will explore the theoretical perspectives used in the field; the two-sex model and challenges to it; the gendering of particular health problems and health professions; the medicalization of womanhood and, more recently, manhood; and the relationships between gender and other forms of social classification (e.g. race, class, sexual orientation).
PREREQUISITES: One of SOSA 1002.03 or SOSA 1003.03
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 3145.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GWST 3810 Women and Aging

CREDIT HOURS: 3
As women grow older the experience of aging is generally more difficult for them than for men. Somewhere in the forties, anxieties about the aging process exacerbate the difficulties facing women in modern society. Disempowering older women is usually accomplished in small increments. “Old woman” is a pejorative label; the older a woman becomes, the less credibility she generally has; this is especially true for women of color, poor women, lesbians, and women who are physically challenged. While aging is a biological phenomenon, ageism is socially constructed. Specifically, under patriarchy, older women are seen as a burden, desexualized and segregated by both men and younger women. They are usually not taken very seriously, nor seen as a threat. This course will explore the issues related to social, psychological, political and economic factors that are major determinants to the well-being of aging women based upon race, gender, sexual orientation, disabilities and class inequities.
PREREQUISITES: SOSA 1002.03 and SOSA 1003.03, or 2 credits in Women’s Studies
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 3245.03, NURS 4370/5850.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion

GWST 3911 Gender in Theatre: A Cross-Cultural Survey

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar course examines the roles gender has played in the shaping of world theatre alongside the roles the theatre has played in the shaping of various cultural conceptions of gender. By exploring plays and performances from Europe, North America, China, Japan, India, Iran and/or other traditions, we will strive to understand the ways in which various forms of representation reflect their cultures’ governing images of masculinity and femininity. In the process, we will interrogate the historical and cultural variability of the notion of ‘gender’ itself. The main objective of the seminar will be to ask how gender determines performers’ choices in various cultures, and to see how gender itself can actually be shaped by performance.
PREREQUISITES: None, although a background in Gender and Women’s Studies, Theatre or Dramatic Literature will be an asset.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3911.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

GWST 3912 Gender Theory and Contemporary Performance

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar course offers students an opportunity to encounter some of the most provocative and challenging gender theory of recent years in relation to contemporary theatre, film and performance art. Students will read considerations of the relationship between gender, performance and identity by such authors as Jacques Lacan, Michel Foucault, Hélène Cixous, Luce Irigaray, Julia Kristeva, Judith Butler, Peggy Phelan and Camille Paglia, among others. Alongside these works, we will examine contemporary performances, from the popular to the oppositional. Through this intertextual exploration of theory and performance, we will aim to expand our understanding of the ways in gender roles are created, maintained, questioned and changed in contemporary culture(s).
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3912.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

GWST 4000 Directed Readings in Gender and Women's Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Advanced readings and research in Gender and Women's Studies on selected topics. Students may take appropriate courses in other Departments under these numbers, with the permission of the Instructor and the Gender and Women's Studies Coordinator, or they may construct their own reading list and research project in consultation with an appropriate faculty member, and the Coordinator. To find out how to register in one of these courses, please consult department. NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to GWST 4100.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the GWST Coordinator and instructor
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to senior students. Signature Required.

GWST 4100 Directed Readings

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See GWST 4000.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the GWST Coordinator and instructor

GWST 4116 Contemporary Issues in Gender and Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course critically examines how development processes affect women and men and gender relations. Many development projects and policies have had a negative impact on women. The course provides a theoretical and conceptual grounding in gender/women and/in development, explores the gendered impact of policies and processes and examines issues such as governance, HIV/AIDS, and conflict.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03
CROSSLISTED: INTD 3116.03
FORMATS: Seminar

GWST 4150 Special Topics in Gender and Women's Studies I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this seminar course, students will explore some of the current research on a focused topic in Gender and Women's Studies or gender theory. Topics may be drawn from such areas as queer theory, gender and embodiment, contemporary theory of sexuality, representations of gender, women and eating disorders, postcolonial feminist theory, and so on. The course will be directed to majors and honours students in Gender and Women's Studies, but will be open to qualified students from other disciplines.
PREREQUISITES: One full credit in Gender and Women's Studies or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Seminar

GWST 4151 Special Topics in Gender and Women's Studies 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this seminar course, students will explore some of the current research on a focused topic in women's studies or gender theory. Topics may be drawing from such areas as queer theory, gender and embodiment, contemporary theory of sexuality, representations of gender, women and eating disorders, postcolonial feminist theory, and so on. The course will be directed to majors and honours students in Gender and Women's studies but will be open to qualified students from other disciplines.
PREREQUISITES: One full credit in Gender and Women's Studies or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Seminar

GWST 4211 Gender and Development: Theory, Concepts and Methods

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The primary aim of this course is to provide a broad foundation to some of the theoretical perspectives which have informed current thinking in gender and development. The course introduces students to key concepts in the analysis.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 and INTD 2002.03 or instructor's permission
CROSSLISTED: INTD 4211, INTD 5600.03
FORMATS: Seminar

GWST 4250 Québec women Writers

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore the condition of women as revealed in texts by Québec women writers. In any given year different writers and time periods will be covered, and a variety of genres may be included. Approved with Canadian Studies.
PREREQUISITES: 3000-level French literature course, preferably French Canadian, or instructor's permission.
CROSSLISTED: FREN 4904
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GWST 4300 Introduction to Women and the Law

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course begins with a focus on feminist legal theory, and the integration of feminism with issues of race, class, sexual orientation, and disability. The second major focus is on equality rights in Canada, from the early cases to current concepts of equality under the Charter. The course then considers the impact of feminist legal theories on particular areas of the law. This is followed by student class presentations on major paper topics.
PREREQUISITES: This class is open to all 2nd and 3rd year Law students and all students eligible to take classes from the classes listed as Gender and Women's Studies core classes. However, this is a seminar class and is limited to a total of 18 students from Law and Gender and Women's Studies combined. Therefore, available spaces may be limited.
CROSSLISTED: LAWS 2152.03
FORMATS: Seminar

GWST 4303 The Birth of Pop: How visual Culture Makes Meaning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Contemporary western society is saturated with visual images of all kinds: from oil painting to pornography. Visual culture is not only becoming more diverse but also increasingly globalized. For these reasons alone, the study of popular visual culture is an important pursuit. But popular images, like all visual images, also carry meaning and generate effects. The first part of this course explores the origins of mass popular culture in 19th Century Britain. Through case studies, suggesting that Western ideas about mental health, gender, romance, weddings and marriage emerged and were transmitted though Victorian visual culture, students learn to see connections between the popular culture of the past and contemporary visuality. Students will also critique the development of cultural studies as a discipline and form their own theoretical positions. In the second part, students will conduct their own self-directed primary research into a visual popular culture topic of their choosing. In the final weeks of the course, students will be asked to reflect on the course as a whole, consolidate what they have learned, and articulate the connections (or disruptions) they see between historical and contemporary theory and practice. This course is ideally suited to students who want to incorporate visual or popular culture sources in their Honours or MA thesis.
PREREQUISITES: HIST 2900.03 or GWST 2900.03 or HIJST 3303.03 or GWST 3303.03
CROSSLISTED: HIST 4303.03

FORMATS: Seminar

GWST 4315 Women's Suffrage From The French Revolution To World War I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The question of women's participation in representative government first emerged during the French Revolution but by 1914, only two European countries had granted women the right to vote. This seminar explores the suffrage movement in the nineteenth century and the obstacles in the process of women's enfranchisement.
PREREQUISITES: A modern European history course above the introductory level
CROSSLISTED: HIST 4613.03
FORMATS: Seminar

GWST 4330 Topics in the History of Sexuality

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar is intended for senior undergraduates. The specific content of the course varies from year to year, with a general focus on comparative, historiographic and theoretical issues relating to the history of sexuality. Topics may include: the rise and fall of schools of sexology as embodied by Ellis, Freud and Kinsey; sexual violence and harassment; the commodification of sexuality; the history of the body; sexuality and colonialism; gay and lesbian subcultures; and the intersection of class, race and gender in sexual experiences, discourses and communities.
PREREQUISITES: HIST 2614, GWST 2300, HIST 2615, GWST 2301, HIST 3350, GWST 3300, HIST 3013 or GWST 3013
CROSSLISTED: HIST 4614.03
FORMATS: Seminar

GWST 4355 Narrative Strategies in Nineteenth-Century Music: Gender, Identity, and Social Politics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An interdisciplinary survey of nineteenth-century instrumental music, focusing on the narrative potential of nineteenth-century musical conventions and their relationship to other aspects of nineteenth-century Western culture. Representative musical works will be studied within the context of broader social and cultural issues, including gender, race, class, sexuality, nationality, ethnicity, and identity.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: MUSC 4355.03
FORMATS: Seminar

GWST 4390 Practicum in Public Policy: NGOs and Government Services

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to provide students who have fourth-year standing, with practical experience by working at a government or non-government, research, or advocacy organization that is instrumental in shaping public policy or advancing human rights; to enable students to participate in services, projects, and campaigns undertaken by specific organizations; to support students in applying and sharing the knowledge that they have gained from their academic studies in political theory, public policy, international relations, and/or human rights advocacy; and allow them to become familiar with the day-to-day challenges of employment in government and non-government organizations and public services.
PREREQUISITES: Open to 4th year students, and permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: POLI 4390
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

GWST 4400 Indigenous Women and the State

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we will study systemic factors shaping the lives of Indigenous women in Canada, with a focus on Indigenous identity, cultural, political, and ceremonial involvement, Indian status, access to treaty rights, and experiences of poverty and violence.
CROSSLISTED: INDG 4400
EXCLUSIONS: INDG 4000 taken in 2019/2020 or 2020/2021.
FORMATS: Lecture

GWST 4402 Recent French Feminist Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will concentrate on some of feminism's most challenging voices, those that have emerged from France in the past 50 years: Beauvoir, Kristeva, Cixous and Irigaray. The course will attempt to illuminate the intellectual background against which these women write, particularly in the areas of linguistic and anthropological structuralism, and in psychoanalytic theory. The course will be organized in part by the historical evolution of feminist thought, in part by the consideration of central feminist concerns.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 4302.03

EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 2030.06 and 4300.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

GWST 4427 Queer Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an overview of the general questions and debates -- and the philosophical, political and cultural contexts—of the interdisciplinary field that is now known as 'Queer Theory.' It will profile a wide selection of foundational writings by leading scholars and contributors to GLBT thought and activism. Examining topics such as difference, identity, discrimination, and equality, we will address its articulations critical race theory, feminist philosophy, and critical analyses of political economy. We will also address the significance of queer theory to GLBT equality activism, attending to the relationship between political thought and legislative practice in addressing institutionalized heteronormativity and the public expressions of homophobia, transphobia, sexism, and racism and their impact on social policy.
CROSSLISTED: POLI 4427.03

GWST 4500 Topics in Feminist Philosophy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we shall explore some of the current research in a focused area of feminist philosophy. Previous topics have included feminist ethics, feminist epistemology, postmodern feminism, the feminist sexuality debates, and ecofeminism.
PREREQUISITES: Strong background in philosophy or feminist theory (normally including at least one class in feminist philosophy or permission of the instructor).
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 4500.03, PHIL 5500.03, GWST 5500.03
FORMATS: Seminar

GWST 4550 La femme de lettres au Grand Siècle/ Literary Women of French Classicism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we will explore: aspects of the intellectual and social context particularly relevant to a study of literary women in seventeenth-century France (for example: social structures and norms, la préciosité, the salons, the libertinage of Ninon de Lanclos, women's contributions as patrons of the arts); a representative selection of works, from several literary genres, written by seventeenth-century women (for example: novels by Mme de La Fayette and/or Mlle de Scudéry, Mme de Sévigné's letters, Mme d'Aulnoy's contes, Mme de Sablé's maxims); examples of literature written by men which counters the ambient misogyny of the period (for example: Molière's L'École des femmes and La Bruyère's Caractères).
PREREQUISITES: 3000-level French literature course or instructor's permission
CROSSLISTED: FREN 4550.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GWST 4901 Honours Thesis Pt. 1

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
Students writing an honours thesis in Gender and Women's Studies as the primary subject of a Combined Honours program must enroll in this course. Students will be guided through the process of developing their honours project and writing their thesis. Students can work with any faculty supervisor they would like to or consult with the GWST Coordinator who runs this class for the academic year. The course meets approximately five times over the course of the academic year in which the student writes their thesis. The grade for the honours thesis is assigned under this course number.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete GWST 4901.015 and GWST 4902.015 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
PREREQUISITES: Admission to the honours program
EXCLUSIONS: GWST 4900X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GWST 4902 Honours Thesis Pt. 2

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
Students writing an honours thesis in Gender and Women's Studies as the primary subject of a Combined Honours program must enroll in this course. Students will be guided through the process of developing their honours project and writing their thesis. Students can work with any faculty supervisor they would like to or consult with the GWST Coordinator who runs this class for the academic year. The course meets approximately five times over the course of the academic year in which the student writes their thesis. The grade for the honours thesis is assigned under this course number.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete GWST 4901.015 and GWST 4902.015 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
PREREQUISITES: Admission to the honours program
EXCLUSIONS: GWST 4900X/Y
FORMATS: Seminar

Geography

Geography

Note: There is no Geography program at Dalhousie; however, several courses taught in various departments are commonly recognized as Geography courses. Only courses which are cross-listed in Science departments may be used to meet the life or physical science subject requirement for the BA degree.

Staff

Deans

Macy, C., BA (Arch) (Calif. At Berkeley), MArch (MIT)
Macdonald, C.L.B., BSc (Hons), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor (Chemistry)
Gantar, J., BA, MA (University of Ljubljana), PhD (University of Toronto) (Acting Dean)

Geography Coordinators

Architecture and Planning: **Manuel, P.,** BA (Carleton), MSc (McGill), PhD (Dalhousie), MCIP, LPP (patricia.manuel@dal.ca)
Arts and Social Sciences: **TBD**
Science: **Cray, H.,** BA Hon (McGill), MSc (McGill), PhD (Waterloo) (hcray@dal.ca)

Minor in Geography

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Science) program.

To fulfill the requirements for a Minor in Geography, students must complete 24 credit hours, including the following:

- GEOG 1030.03/ERTH 1030.03: Introduction to Physical Geography
- GEOG 1035.03: Introduction to Human Geography
- GEOG 2000.03: Cartography

Additional 15 credit hours from the following list: at least 6 of which must be at the 3000 level or higher.

- GEOG/ERTH/ENVS 2850.03: Foundations of Geospatial Information Science and Technology OR GEOG 2006.03/PLAN 2006.03: Space, Place, and Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 2070.03: Area Studies on Mexico and Central America, HIST 2383.03: Mexico and Central America since 1979: The Search for Stability and SPAN 2070.03: Mexico and Central America since: From Revoluation to Drug Wars
- GEOG 2101.03/SOSA 2101.03: Environment and Culture
- GEOG 2201.03/INTD 2001.03: Global Justice and Development I
- GEOG 2202.03/INTD 2002.03: Global Justice and Development II
- GEOG 2206.03/INTD 2106.03: Africa: An Introduction
- GEOG 2336.03/ECON 2336.03: Regional Development
- GEOG 2800.03/PHYC 2800.03/OCEA 2800.03: Climate Change
- GEOG 3102.03/SUST 3102.03: Coastal Change and Adaptation
- GEOG 3106.03/SUST 3106.03: The Canadian North: Environmental Change and Challenges
- GEOG 3165.03/SOSA 3165.03: Peoples and Cultures of the World: Selected Area Studies
- GEOG 3110.03/INTD 3110.03: Migration and Development
- GEOG 3284.03/SOSA 3284.03: Living in cities
- GEOG 3302.03/ERTH 3302.03: Quaternary Sedimentary Environments
- GEOG 3400.03/ENVS 3400.03: Human Health and Sustainability
- GEOG 3440.03/ERTH 3440.03: Geomorphology
- GEOG 3633.03/ENVS 3633.03/BIOL 3633.03: Spatial Information and GIS in Ecology
- GEOG 3700.03/ERTH 3700.03/ENVS 3700.03: Earth resources, sustainability, and society

- GEOG 3850.03/ENVS 3850.03/ERTH 3850.03: Advanced Geospatial Information Science and Technology
- GEOG 4520.03/ERTH 4520.03: GIS Applications in Earth and Environmental Sciences
- GEOG 4530.03/ERTH 4530.03: Environmental Remote Sensing
- GEOG 4850.03/SCIE 4850.03/BIOL 4850.03/ENVS 4850.03/ERTH 4850.03: Geographic Information Science Research Project
- INTD 3114.03: How to (Not) Feed the World: Agricultural Development
- SOSA 3168.03: Issues in Latin American Society
- SOSA 3211.03: Rural Society: Life Outside the City

Note that the following courses are not offered in upcoming terms, but may be counted toward the Minor in Geography if taken previously:

- GEOG 2001.03/PLAN 2001.03: Landscape analysis
- GEOG 3001.03/PLAN 3001.03: Landscape Ecology
- GEOG 3002.03/PLAN 3002.03: Reading the City
- GEOG 3005.03/PLAN 3005.03: Cities and the Environment
- GEOG 3006.03/PLAN 3006.03: Reading the Landscape
- GEOG 3110.03/INTD 3110.03: Migration and Development
- GEOG 3114.03/INTD 3114.03: Agriculture and Development
- GEOG 3210.03/HIST 3210.03/CANA 3020.03: Canadian Cultural Landscapes
- GEOG 3220.03/SOSA 3220.03: Coastal Communities in the North Atlantic
- GEOG 3370.03/HIST 3370.03: North American Landscapes
- GEOG 3500.03/ERTH 3500.03/ENVS 3500.03/ERTH 5600.03: Geographic Information Science & Spatial Data

NOTE: Students in the BCD program may not select PLAN cross-listed courses that are required courses for their degree program

Contact Geography for more information.

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

GEOG 1030 Introduction to Physical Geography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This non-lab science course examines the nature of weather and climate, earth's surface features and processes, and internal processes that contribute to landform development. An integral component of the course is an exploration of the representation and interpretation of physical geographic data through the examination of a variety of maps.
CALENDAR NOTES: There are no pre-requisites for this course and students may take this class in addition to any other first year Earth Sciences class.
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 1030.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

GEOG 1035 Introduction to Human Geography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Human geography examines the ways that people perceive, use, and alter the landscapes they occupy. This course considers aspects of culture that characterize different social groups, as well as the systems of production, livelihood, spatial organization, and administration that societies erect. The class introduces the principal tools of human geographers: maps, demography, and analysis of cultural patterns.
CALENDAR NOTES: This class cannot be used to meet the life or physical science subject requirement for the BA degree.
FORMATS: Lecture

GEOG 1060 Earthquakes, Volcanoes and Natural Disasters

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Earthquakes, meteorite impacts, rapid climate change, volcanic eruptions, hurricanes, landslides, solar flares, and floods are natural disasters that affect our economy, public policy, and safety. Where, why and how frequently do natural disasters occur? Are predictions possible? Are media portrayals of risk and damage realistic? This course, aimed at the nonspecialist, investigates these intriguing questions. Excerpts of “disaster films”, in conjunction with lectures and discussions are used to identify the causes, consequences and sometimes erroneous perceptions of natural hazards. Examples from Atlantic Canada and contemporary disasters are used to assess local risk and real-time events worldwide.

CROSSLISTED: ERTH 1060.03

FORMATS: Lecture

GEOG 2000 Cartography

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Maps, are essential aids to disciplines that span archaeology to zoology. Navigation is the art and science of finding one's way through both natural and built landscapes. This class investigates how maps are constructed and interpreted, how maps can distort perceptions, and can influence one's decisions.

PREREQUISITES: ERTH/GEOG 1030, or ERTH 1080

FORMATS: Lecture

GEOG 2001 Landscape Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Designers and planners need to understand the influence of physical, biological, and cultural systems in landscape evolution, and the relevance of that information in analyzing land capability. Students develop inventory and analysis tools for understanding environmental processes and their implications for design and planning. There will be field trips and a lab component.

CROSSLISTED: PLAN 2001.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 2006 Space, Place and Geographic Information Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Planners use Geographical Information systems (GIS) for data collection, coordination, and analysis. Properly interpreted, GIS data contribute to informed decision-making. this course explores the application of GIS in planning within a project-centred setting. Students learn to use GIS to address and use and site planning issues. The course also considers mapping standards used within the field of planning, and examines legal, privacy, and ethical implications of using GIS data in the public realm.

CROSSLISTED: PLAN 2006.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 2070 Area Studies on Mexico and Central America

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Following an examination of the indigenous heritage, and the colonial legacy of the conquistadors, the class deals principally with the contemporary period, examining the Mexican Revolution and its aftermath, the Somoza dynasty, Nicaragua under the Sandinistas, the U.S. role in the region, the human rights situation in Central America, and probable developments in the region. The class is designed to provide an understanding of the contemporary reality of this volatile region, in many ways a microcosm of the crucial situation of Latin America as a whole.

PREREQUISITES: No prerequisites. Open to students in all departments. No knowledge of Spanish necessary

CROSSLISTED: HIST 2383.03. SPAN 2070.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GEOG 2100 Environment and Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 6

Concern about the environment is a widespread phenomenon as virtually everyone is confronted by environmental issues -- be they global warming, the depletion of the ozone layer or the continuing problems of water pollution and solid waste disposal. Furthermore, we are becoming increasingly aware of that environmental issues often have global implications. The efforts of cities in Canada to deal with environmental pollution, for example, may lead to conflicts with rural regions. Similarly, rural regions, in their use of various chemical agents, may find themselves affecting the lives of city dwellers. This class will explore key relationships between human culture and the physical environment. Topics to be examined include: historical, social, and legal aspects of contemporary environmentalism, food and agriculture, environmental ethics, health, traditional ecological knowledge, sustainable forestry, waste management, public participation and environmental movements.

CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this class if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.

PREREQUISITES: One of SOSA 1000X/Y.06, SOSA 1050X/Y.06, SOSA 1100X/Y.06, SOSA 1200 X/Y.06

CROSSLISTED: SOSA 2100.06

FORMATS: Lecture

GEOG 2201 Global Justice and Development I

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Poverty, inequality and injustice are widespread throughout the contemporary developing world. This course will examine how this situation came to be. It begins by analyzing the different meanings of the term "development" and then examines the major approaches that have shaped practical development initiatives on the ground in the Global South over the past 60 years. The course also examines the legacies of history for contemporary development efforts in the Global South through specific case studies.

PREREQUISITES: Completion of five full credits at the 1000 level or permission of the instructor

CROSSLISTED: INTD 2001.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

GEOG 2202 Global Justice and Development II

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course builds upon the core concepts and approaches studied in INTD 2001 (i.e. different theoretical approaches to development and the historical creation of underdevelopment). The course examines key contemporary issues in the field of development and analyses the connections between them: debt, global trade rules, foreign aid, hunger and malnutrition, rural and urban livelihoods, population growth. The course also examines the principle actors involved in development and the strategies they have used to promote and resist development, including: governments, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), the World Bank and IMF, and popular social movements in the Global South and North.

PREREQUISITES: Completion of five credits at the 1000 level or permission of the instructor

CROSSLISTED: INTD 2002.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

GEOG 2206 Africa: An Introduction

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will focus on contemporary Africa. Sterotypical portrayals of Africa will be examined and critiqued with the goal of emphasizing the immensity, diversity and complexity of the continent in order to better understand the opportunities and challenges of African development in the twenty-first century.

CROSSLISTED: INTD 2106.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

GEOG 2336 Regional Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Most countries have richer and poorer regions. Economic development issues, policies, and theories facing more industrialized nations are analyzed with particular focus on Canada (especially the Atlantic region), the European Economic Community, U.S.A., Japan, and Australia. Approved with Canadian Studies. In addition to the prerequisites, the student is advised to take one class in Political Science and one class in Canadian History before taking ECON 3336.

PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101.03 and 1102.03

CROSSLISTED: ECON 2336.03

FORMATS: Tutorial | Seminar

GEOG 2800 Climate Change

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Most models of the atmosphere predict that increasing concentrations of greenhouse gases will continue to warm the surface of the earth and the oceans in the twenty-first century. The magnitude of the warming and its consequences are still very controversial. This class will discuss, mainly from a nonmathematical viewpoint, the reasons for the greenhouse effect, the current warming in the context of the historical record of climate change, and sources of natural climate variability such as the El Nino Southern Oscillation. It will also review arguments that attribute the warming that has occurred in the Twentieth century to natural variability, and those that attribute the warming to increased human emission of greenhouse gases.

CROSSLISTED: PHYC 2800.03 and OCEA 2800.03

EXCLUSIONS: ECON2850.06, PHYC2850.06

GEOG 2850 Foundations of Geospatial Information Science and Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Geographic Information Science (GIS) focuses on the principles of geographic data acquisition, storage, management, processing, visualization, and analysis, and covers fundamental elements of spatial modeling, cartography, geovisualization, spatial data sources and collection methods. Laboratory exercises emphasize the creation, management, and visualization of geographic data drawing from a range of disciplines.

CROSSLISTED: ERTH 2850.03; ENVS 2850.03; ENVA 3005.03

EXCLUSIONS: PLAN 2006.03; ENVS 2006.03; GEOG 2006.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 3001 Landscape Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Landscapes reflect the interaction of natural and cultural processes. This course introduces the principles of ecology to landscape analysis. It explores relationships between environmental components in the landscape to inform community design and land use planning applications.
PREREQUISITES: PLAN 2001.03 or GEOG 2001.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 3001.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 3002 Reading the City

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Any city reflects the history of its topography, cultural traditions, and design interventions. This course introduces the principles, theories, and methods of urban form analysis in the local urban context. Students explore the local urban environment to interpret what the city means, and how it comes to take the shape it does.
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 3002.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 3005 Cities and the Environment

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The contemporary landscape reflects a long history of human activities on the land and design and planning interventions through time. Civilizations rise and fall, often because of their degradation of the ecosystems that support them. This course examines the relationship of cities with the environment to enhance our understanding of landscape change, urban form and patterns in human settlements through the ages.
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 3005.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

GEOG 3006 Reading the Landscape

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Any landscape reflects its natural and cultural history. This course explores principles, theories, and methods of landscape interpretation. These approaches will be applied to community design problems in local landscapes.
PREREQUISITES: PLAN 3001.03, 3002.03, or GEOG 3001.03, 3002.03
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 3006.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 3102 Coastal Change and Adaptation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Human activities alter coastal environments directly and by influencing natural processes. We analyze the drivers of change and impacts on environment, economy and society. Mitigation and management strategies for sustainable adaptation are investigated. Lectures are integrated with student presentations, guest lectures and discussion of current coastal and marine research.
PREREQUISITES: Must be third year standing or above
CROSSLISTED: SUST 3102.03
EXCLUSIONS: SUST 3952.03 (winter 2016 and winter 2017)

GEOG 3106 The Canadian North

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the Canadian North through an examination of the challenges faced by northern peoples. Emphasis is placed on the causes and consequences of global environmental change, and interactions with ecological processes and challenges for the human environment. Inuit perspectives of ecological knowledge will complement discussions on planning and development in a warming future. Principles of ecosystem management and emergent challenges for a sustainable future will also be addressed.
PREREQUISITES: Third year status or above, or permission of instructor.
CROSSLISTED: SUST 3106.03
EXCLUSIONS: SUST 3956.03 (offered in Winter 2019) ENVI 5106.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GEOG 3110 Migration and Development
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The purpose of this course is to explore and better understand the connections between migration and development in contemporary societies. Classes will introduce or further explore one main theme or issue, such as development-induced displacement, labour migration, and HIV/AIDS and migration. Each class will centre on one or more discussion questions, exchange insights from relevant experiences of class participants or focus on a case study
CROSSLISTED: INTD 3110.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

GEOG 3114 Environment and Development
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the interconnections between the natural environment and different forms of social and economic development with a specific focus on developing countries. Various perspectives will be used to analyze the links between environmental issues and poverty, inequality, wealth, economic globalization and the ways in which different cultures understand and interact with the environment.
CROSSLISTED: INTD 3114.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

GEOG 3165 Peoples and Cultures of the World: Selected Area Studies
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class examines a specific geographic and/or culture area. The class begins with background material on geography and history. Its focus is on the people themselves, their social organization and political, economic, and cultural systems. How they relate to globalization and development will also be examined. Consult the Department to find which region is to be covered in a particular year. **Approved with International Development Studies.**
PREREQUISITES: SOSA 1000X/Y.06; 1050X/Y.06; 1100X/Y.06; 1200X/Y.06
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 3165.03
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 2370.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GEOG 3210 Canadian Cultural Landscapes
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the origins of one "signature" landscape in each province. Contact with different geographies shaped distinctive regional histories; but at the same time, the story of each place is tied to the national narrative. These landscapes also illuminate how nature has been understood, used, and transformed since the fifteenth century.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3210.03, CANA 3020.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GEOG 3220 Coastal Communities in the North Atlantic
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Coastal communities as a social/ecological type are examined as populations, and social structures (territorial, economic, occupational, political) as they have developed in response to particular ecological and social circumstances. Various perspectives which have been applied to coastal communities are examined with regard to the contribution they may make to understanding the dynamics of these communities. The focus is on North Atlantic communities.
PREREQUISITES: One of SOSA 1000X/Y.06, 1050X/Y.06, 1100X/Y.06 or 1200X/Y.06
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 3220.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GEOG 3284 Living in Cities
CREDIT HOURS: 3
2008 marked the first time in history that more of the global population lived in cities than in rural areas. What perspectives to anthropology and sociology offer on cities and their inhabitants? This course explores the social dynamics that constitute 'the city' and surveys how social scientists have studied and engaged with cities and city-dwellers. It approached 'the city' both as a whole and through its constituent parts: people and places. Examples may be drawn from cities large and small, near and far - including Halifax.
PREREQUISITES: One of SOSA 1000.06, SOSA 1050.06, SOSA 1100.06 SOSA 1200.06 FYP or PLAN 2005.06
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 3284.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

GEOG 3302 Quaternary Sedimentary Environments
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The student is exposed to fluvial, alluvial, subglacial, glaciolacustrine, hillslope, eolian, coastal, shallow marine, rift, wedge top, retroarc, and foreland basin

environments. Field trips and labs provide experience in methods used to distinguish the environments, including sedimentology, geomorphology, geochronology and thermochronology, and analysis of soils, cores, pebble fabrics, and section-scale non-petroleum sedimentary facies. Quaternary paleoclimatology and tectonic controls on weathering and deposition are discussed and debated.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 2203.03
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 3302.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 3370 North American Landscapes

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Landscapes are the product of human culture ordering nature for economic, social, political, religious, recreational, and artistic purposes. Landscape history analyzes and interprets the use and design of such features as fields and woodlands, roads and waterways, settlements and buildings, towns and suburbs, and parks and cities. This class examines the use and meaning of the spatial environment among the various societies in North America from the sixteenth to the twentieth centuries. Among the topics are the meaning of area resources for indigenous peoples, the occupation and settlement of colonial populations, transportation and continental expansion, town planning, the politics of water and land in the West, preservation movements, scenic tourism, and the literary and artistic stylization of landscapes. The class welcomes non-history students with an interdisciplinary interest in issues regarding planning and design, cultural ecology, and the governance of resources.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3370.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GEOG 3400 Human Health and Sustainability

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the relationships between the health of populations and health determinants in the context of environmental sustainability. Weekly laboratory exercises will teach students how geomatics (GIS, GPS, and remote sensing technologies) and epidemiological tools can be used to assess the links between the health of human populations and the health of the environment, and how to use these tools for environmental health research.
PREREQUISITES: Must be a third year student or have permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 3400.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 3440 Geomorphology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Geomorphology is the quantitative study of Earth's surface processes and landforms applies to geology, civil engineering, hydrogeology, and environmental management. We investigate slope stability, weathering and soils, sediment production, wind-driven and coastal environments, tectonic landforms, and river, glacial and permafrost processes.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 1080.03 (or SCIE 1506.09/SCIE 1507.09) and (ERTH 1090.03 or ERTH 1091.03); OR completion of (or concurrent enrolment in) a 1000-level mathematics class, a 1000-level physics class, a 1000-level chemistry class AND permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 3440.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 3500 Geographic Information Science & Spatial Data

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Geographic Information Systems (GISystems) provide a powerful platform to process and analyze data with locational information. This course introduces theoretical concepts in Geographic Information Science (GIScience) that provide the foundation for the creation, management, and visualization of geospatial data for a range of disciplines (e.g., Earth Sciences, Environmental Science, Biology, Planning). Topics include principles of spatial object types, spatial data models, concepts of error and uncertainty, overlay, and the integration of satellite derived data (GPS, Remote Sensing Imagery) in spatial projects. Laboratory exercises emphasize how these principles are put into practice in the use of Geographic Information Systems.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is intended for entry level users of Geographic Information Systems and is a required class for the Certificate in Geographic Information Science.
PREREQUISITES: Two years of university study or equivalent or instructor's permission
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 3500, ERTH 5600, ENVS 3500
EXCLUSIONS: Credit will only be given for one of GEOG 3500, SCIE 3600, ERTH 3500, ERTH 5600, ENVS 3500
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 3633 Spatial Information and GIS in Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A hands-on approach to understanding and using spatial information, this course introduces students to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) as a tool to answer ecological questions. Together, students conduct a major field project, collecting data, creating maps using GIS, and interpreting spatial patterns, to address an applied problem in ecology.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in the summer through SEASIDE. an auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration

procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 3633.03, BIOL 3633.03

GEOG 3700 Earth Resources, Sustainability, and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course addresses the question: What do we need to know and understand about the nature and distribution of geologic resources to optimally reconcile mineral extraction with society's needs, considerations of the environment, and the sustainable development goals in a more sustainable, geoethical, and balanced approach, through the 21st century.
CALENDAR NOTES: Aimed as an elective course for majors in Earth Sciences and in Environmental Sciences. Must be third year students.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 1080
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 3700 ENVS 3700
RESTRICTIONS: E1 and E2
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion | Other (explain in comments)

GEOG 3850 Advanced Geospatial Information Science and Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds upon the foundations of ENVS/ERTH/GEOG 2850 by introducing advanced theoretical concepts in GIScience for commonly used spatial analysis methods. Topics include error and uncertainty, data overlay and constraint mapping, spatial statistics, spatial modeling, and ethical issues as they relate to professional practice relevant codes of conduct.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS / ERTH / GEOG 2800.03 or ENVA 3005.03 or PLAN / GEOG 2006.03
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 3850, ENVS 3850
EXCLUSIONS: ENVS / ERTH / GEOG 3500.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 4520 GIS Applications to Environmental and Geological Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Geographic information systems (GIS) provide a rich set of new tools to the geologist and environmental scientist, not only to solve conventional problems, but also to explore transdisciplinary questions not readily answered by other means. This class builds on the fundamentals of GIS taught in ERTH 3500.03 to explore analytical tools that aid in decision-making processes encountered in mineral exploration, hydrogeology, site selection, environmental assessment, and global change analysis. The class concentrates on case studies and problem solving, including those requiring multi-criteria and multi-objective decision making processes.
PREREQUISITES: GEOG 3500.03, ENVS 3500, ERTH 3500.03; ERTH 5600, or SCIE 3600.03; STAT 1060.03
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 4520.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 4530 Environmental Remote Sensing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to remote sensing methods and their use in extracting thematic information for a widening suite of disciplines. Course topics incorporate the fundamentals of remote sensing (e.g., EMR, image evaluation, enhancement, classification, accuracy), focusing on contemporary optical multispectral systems. In the lab setting students use image processing techniques to evaluate, classify, and estimate uncertainty in remote sensor data.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS / ERTH / GEOG 2850.03, or ENVA 3005.03 or PLAN 2006.03, or ENVS / ERTH / GEOG 3500.03
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 4530.03, ENVS 4530.03, ERTH 5520.03 (Co-located)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 4850 Geographic Information Science Research Project

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students learn how to design, manage and complete a research project in Geographic Information Science (GIS). Projects must include a substantive analytical component where GIS is central to methods employed. Evaluation includes a written report, oral presentation and digital data. Required for completion of the Certificate in GIS.
COREQUISITES: ERTH 5420.03/GEOG 4520.03/ERTH 4520.03
PREREQUISITES: ENVS 3500.03/ERTH 3500.03/GEOG 3500.03
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 4850.03, ENVS 4850,03, SCIE 4850.03, ERTH 4850.03
EXCLUSIONS: Restricted to 3rd and 4th year students
FORMATS: Lecture

German

German

Location:
Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences Building
6135 University Avenue
Room 3025
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-1082
Fax Number:
Email Address: german@dal.ca
Website: german.dal.ca

Introduction

There are approximately 100 million native speakers of German in Austria, Germany, Switzerland, Italy, Belgium and parts of Eastern Europe, and after English, German is the most widely understood language in Europe. The political, cultural, economic and scientific role of the German-speaking countries makes the knowledge of German a strategic skill for many academic disciplines and career paths.

But our teaching of German language and Germanophone culture also aims to inspire students to engage both with the rich literary and intellectual tradition of the German-speaking world, and with its vibrant and diverse communities and opportunities today. From Luther to Nietzsche, from Goethe to Brecht, Freud and Marx, German writers have sparked momentous changes in the world. While known for innovation in engineering, medicine and science, the culture is equally deeply rooted in music, theatre, art and architecture – and our program empowers students to explore and engage with the heritage and the dynamic present.

Our curriculum offers a structured progression in language learning from beginning to advanced levels of proficiency, as well as courses exploring Germanophone history, literature, film, philosophy and culture.

We offer major and minor degree options (and soon, a Certificate in German language). Majors or honours students may, with approval, take up to one year (30 credit hours) at a university in a German-speaking country and receive credit at Dalhousie. The program also offers short term study abroad opportunities at various universities in Germany.

Degree Programs

In addition to the departmental requirements listed below, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Degree Requirements section.

Although the following programs are normally followed, other possibilities do exist. Students considering a degree in German are advised to consult with the German program advisor.

Applications for Honours Programs should be discussed with the German program advisor at an early stage. Later applications can also be accommodated.

Staff

Dean

Andrews, J. Hons BA (McGill), MA, PhD (University of Toronto)

Chair

Pifano, D., BA, MA, PhD (Ottawa)

German Program Advisor

Garvey, B. V. BA (Hons), MA (Dalhousie) bgarvey@dal.ca

University Teaching Fellow
Garvey, B. V., BA (Hons), MA (Dalhousie)

BA with Honours in German

Beyond Beginner-level German, the Honours program requires 54 additional credit hours in German Language, Literature, Thought and/or Culture above the 1000 level, including at least 12 credit hours in German at the 3000 level or higher. It is recommended that at least 24 credit hours be completed in the last two years of the program. At the end of the program, students take an oral Honours Exam.

Honours students are strongly advised to complete some coursework in Germany, e.g. through the Canadian Year in Freiburg Program or a study term at a German university. Consult with the German program advisor.

BA with Combined Honours

To take an Honours degree combining German with another subject, a student must consult with the academic program advisors of both departments to arrange the specifics of the program. In general, a combination of 66 - 84 intermediate and advanced credit hours in the two subjects is required. Of these 30 to 48 credit hours can be in German, and at least 18 must be above the 2000 level. If students intend to take the German Honours exam, they need a minimum of 36 credit hours in German, including courses in Literature, Thought and/or Culture; if the Honours thesis or exam is completed in the other department, a minimum of 30 intermediate and advanced credit hours in German is required.

BA (120 credit hour) Major in German

For a BA with Major in German, at least 36 (and up to 54) credit hours beyond the 1000 level must be completed; at least 18 of these credit hours must be above the 2000 level. 12 credit hours must be in courses dealing with Literature, Thought and/or Culture.

BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in German

A BA with a Double Major in German and another subject requires a combination of 60 to 84 intermediate and advanced credit hours in the two subjects. Of these 30 to 54 credit hours can be in German, and at least 18 must be above the 2000 level. 12 credit hours must be in courses dealing with Literature, Thought and/or Culture.

BA (90 credit hour) Minor in German

See the Minor in German section of this Calendar

Minor in German

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in German is also available.

Students must complete between 18 and 27 credit hours selected from courses taught in German beyond the 1000 level, at least 6 credit hours of which must be above the 2000 level.

Contact German for more information.

Minor in German Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students must complete 24 credit hours beyond the 1000 level.

Requirements

- GERM 2001.03: Intermediate German I

- GERM 2002.03: Intermediate German II

Contact German for more information.

Minor in German Philosophy

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students must complete between 18 and 27 credit hours beyond the 1000 level from the following list:

- GERM 2290.03: German: Romanticism: From Goethe to Hegel
- GERM 2451.03: Kant and the History of German Idealism I
- GERM 2452.03: Kant and the History of German Idealism II
- GERM 2551.03: In Pursuit of Freedom from Luther to Nietzsche II
- GERM 2600.03: 'Freiheit'. Freedom in German Literature and Thought I
- GERM 2601.03: 'Freiheit'. Freedom in German Literature and Thought II. 19th and 20th Century
- GERM 2651.03: Modern German Philosophy I
- GERM 2652.03: Modern German Philosophy II
- GERM 3101.03: German Literature and Thought from Reformation to Enlightenment I
- GERM 3102.03: German Literature and Thought from Reformation to Enlightenment II
- GERM 3120.03: Origins of Comparative Religion from Hegel to Nietzsche
- GERM 3450.03: Confronting Fascism
- GERM 3550.03: Germany and the Environment
- GERM 4101.03: Aesthetics and Poetics I
- GERM 4102.03: Aesthetics and Poetics II
- GERM 4201.03: Seminar on Hegel's Phenomenology of Spirit I
- GERM 4202.03: Seminar on Hegel's Phenomenology of Spirit II
- GERM 4251.03: Studies in German Idealism I
- GERM 4252.03: Studies in German Idealism II
- PHIL 2651.03: Modern German Philosophy I
- PHIL 2652.03: Modern German Philosophy II
- PHIL 3630.03: History of Philosophy: Kant
- PHIL 3635.03: History of Philosophy: 19th Century Philosophy
- PHIL 4190.03: Topics in the History of Philosophy I: Wittgenstein

Other courses may be possible with departmental approval. Students must take nine credit hours from the German Department and nine credit hours from the Philosophy department.

Contact German for more information.

Courses

Courses

Course Notes

PLEASE NOTE:

- GERM 1003.03 and GERM 1004.03 or GERM 1010.06 are to be taken by students with no previous knowledge of German.

- Students who have completed high school German will normally take GERM 2001.03 and GERM 2002.03.

All students with previous knowledge of German should see the German Program Advisor.

Intermediate Courses

Intermediate courses are based on GERM 1003.03 and GERM 1004.03; or GERM 1010.06; or high school German Grade 10, 11, 12; or an equivalent basic knowledge. A combination of GERM 2001.03, GERM 2002.03, GERM 2021.03 and GERM 2022.03 serves as an accelerated Intermediate German course and is designed for students who want to make rapid progress in the language.

Course Descriptions

GERM 1003 German for Beginners I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A seminar course for beginners only, and no previous knowledge is required. The course emphasizes the spoken language, and provides the student with a thorough knowledge of basic grammar. Conversational tutorials support students' progress in speaking and comprehension.
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 1010.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 1004 German for Beginners II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is the continuation of GERM 1003, and should be taken sequentially or in cases where students have a prior knowledge of the language and have been placed at this level by the Academic Advisor. The course emphasizes the spoken language, and provides the student with a thorough knowledge of basic grammar. Conversational tutorials support students' progress in speaking and comprehension.
PREREQUISITES: GERM 1003.03 or instructor permission
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 1010.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 1010 Accelerated Beginner German

CREDIT HOURS: 6
GERM 1010 is a six-credit German language course for beginners only, and no previous German knowledge is required. Students with prior knowledge of German are requested to consult with the undergraduate advisor for placement. This course is equivalent to GERM 1003 and GERM 1004. The course emphasizes the spoken language, and provides the student with a thorough knowledge of basic grammar. FORMAT: Seminar
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 1025 German Fiction in Novel and Film

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class examines the conceptual transition from the printed word to the screen; classic German novels and short stories are to be read and compared with their film versions. Works by Kleist, Fontane, Kafka, Thomas Mann, Heinrich Mann, Böll and Handke will be included on the reading list. All texts will be read in English translation. Some of the best known and most innovative cinematic works will be shown and discussed. Directors will include Fassbinder, Herzog, Schlöndorff, Wenders, von Trotta and Visconti. All German language films will either be “dubbed” into English or provided with English subtitles. This class is writing intensive.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Engineering students.
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 1020.06, GERM 1021.06, GERM 1023.03, GERM 1026.03

GERM 1026 German Fiction in Novel and Film I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the conceptual transition from the printed word to the screen; classic German novels and short stories are to be read and compared with their film versions. All texts will be read in English translation. Some of the best known and most innovative cinematic works will be shown and discussed. All German language films will either be “dubbed” into English or provided with English subtitles.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course along with GERM 1027.03 satisfies the university's guidelines for the Writing Requirement.
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 1020.06, GERM 1021.06, GERM 1023.03, GERM 1025.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GERM 1027 German Fiction in Novel and Film II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a continuation of GERM 1026.03. It continues to examine the conceptual transition from the printed word to the screen; classic German novels and short stories are to be read and compared with their film versions. All texts will be read in English translation. Some of the best known and most innovative cinematic works will be shown and discussed. All German language films will either be “dubbed” into English or provided with English subtitles.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course along with GERM 1026.03 satisfies the university's guidelines for the Writing Requirement.
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 1020.06, GERM 1021.06, GERM 1024.03 GERM 1025.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GERM 1061 German for Reading Knowledge

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students acquire a knowledge of basic vocabulary and grammatical structures sufficient to understand newspapers and texts in the humanities and sciences. No previous knowledge of German is required. The class is taught in English. For purposes of admission to advanced classes in German it is equivalent to GERM 1003.03. GERM 1061.03 & 1062.03 together are equivalent to GERM 1010.06
CALENDAR NOTES: This course along with GERM 1062.03 satisfies the university's guidelines for the Language Requirement. For purposes of admission to advanced classes in German, GERM 1061.03 & GERM 1062.03 are equivalent to GERM 1010.06, or GERM 1003.03 & GERM 1004.03
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 1062 German for Reading Knowledge II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is the continuation of GERM 1061.03. In this course, students will continue to acquire a knowledge of basic vocabulary and grammatical structures sufficient to understand newspapers and texts in the humanities and sciences. The course is taught in English. No previous knowledge of German is required.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course along with GERM 1061.03 satisfies the university's guidelines for the Language Requirement. For purposes of admission to advanced classes in German, GERM 1061.03 & GERM 1062.03 are equivalent to GERM 1010.06 or GERM 1003.03 & GERM 1004.03.
PREREQUISITES: GERM 1061.03
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 2001 Intermediate German I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In Intermediate German I students will build on their basic skills, learning new structures and vocabulary, and work on listening and reading comprehension. Students will gain a greater ability both to understand and express themselves in German. Small conversation classes are offered once per week as an aid to developing speaking fluency.
PREREQUISITES: GERM 1010.06, or GERM 1004.03 or GERM 1062.03 or equivalent
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 2000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

GERM 2002 Intermediate German II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
As a continuation of Intermediate German I, students will further develop their linguistic skills, learning new structures and vocabulary, and work on listening and reading comprehension. Students will gain a greater ability both to understand and express themselves in German. Small conversation classes are offered once per week as an aid to developing speaking fluency.
PREREQUISITES: GERM 2001.03 or by instructor permission
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 2000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

GERM 2011 German Folk and Fairy Tale

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The Grimm Brothers' celebrated collection of folktales, first published in the early 1800s, contain narratives which persist in obvious and less obvious ways. References like 'Cinderella stories', 'leaving a trail of breadcrumbs', and 'kissing frogs' are part of our cultural shorthand, but it's the latent content of the tales, their magic, excess and extremes, violence, beauty and poetic force, which has continually drawn the attention of artists, writers, and critics. Older forms and diverse variants of many of the most famous stories present us with fragments of psychic history and shed light on developments in sexual politics, gender norms and societal trends. The course will include many stories from other traditions and time periods from ancient to contemporary, as part of the exploration of narrative patterns, their proliferation and their evocative power. We will study the specific factors which made the Grimms' collection significant; developments in the scholarship of folklore and definition of the genre; feminist critiques and creative reworkings of particular narratives; and the analysis of tale structures and motifs from a variety of critical approaches. Readings and instruction are in English.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 2211.03
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 1080.06

GERM 2021 Translation & Composition I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
English and German texts from various periods and of different types will be translated. These translations lead to the discussion of specific difficulties of grammar and construction, word choice and style. Students must prepare translations or compositions for each class.
PREREQUISITES: GERM 1010.06 or GERM 1004.03 or GERM 1062.03 or GERM 2001.03 or equivalent
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 2020X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 2022 Translation & Composition II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
As in Translation and Composition I, English and German texts from various periods and of different types will be read and translated. Students will develop their reading comprehension and translation skills and hone their ability in written expression in German. Students must prepare translations or compositions for each class. GERM2022 builds on the skills acquired in Translation and Composition I, although it may be taken on its own by students with strong language ability.
PREREQUISITES: GERM1010X/Y.06 or equivalent
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 2020X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 2040 Monsters and Madness: Early 20th Century German Film

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an introduction to German film of the early 20th century. We will focus on one of the most influential periods of cinema history, German Expressionism, and continue to early sound film, Nazi-Propaganda and Postwar film. No knowledge of the German language is necessary. All films are subtitled.
CROSSLISTED: FILM 2340.03
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 2045 German for Reading

CREDIT HOURS: 6
In this class, students acquire a solid foundation for comprehending and translating texts in the humanities and sciences. No previous knowledge of German is required. The class is taught in English. For purposes of admission to advanced classes in German it is equivalent to GERM 1010X/Y.06.
CALENDAR NOTES: This class satisfies the Bachelor of Arts Language Requirement.
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 1060.06
FORMATS: Lecture

GERM 2050 German Seminar I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a seminar specifically intended for students who do not fit into our normal program offerings. Please consult departmental advisor.

GERM 2051 German Seminar II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a seminar specifically intended for students who do not fit into our normal program offerings. Please consult departmental advisor.

GERM 2075 Introduction to Linguistics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Linguistics is the science of language, and this course is designed to serve as an introduction to the fundamental concepts of its core areas: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics and pragmatics. Linguistic theories, methods and approaches are used in various other fields, such as speech and language pathology, language teaching and learning, translation, language assessment (e.g. in speech therapy), natural language processing, and clinical data analysis. Linguistic research applications include speech recognition and synthesis tools, data mining tools, search engines, automatic summarizers, etc. Some of the topics covered in this course are requirements or relevant in speech and language related programmes in health, medical and computer sciences. The course in taught in English and has no prerequisite.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course does not satisfy the French degree program requirements. French Majors and Honours students may take this course as an elective.
PREREQUISITES: None
CROSSLISTED: FREN 2075; SPAN 2074; ITAL 2075
FORMATS: Lecture

GERM 2201 Introduction to German Literature I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Texts representing major periods of German Literature are studied, with a special emphasis on the interaction between intellectual history, society, literature and other forms of art. The language of instruction is German, with English as needed; the texts are in German.
PREREQUISITES: GERM 2000.06, or GERM 2002.03, or permission of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 2200.06
FORMATS: Lecture

GERM 2202 Introduction to German Literature II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is the continuation of Introduction to German Literature I. Texts representing major periods of German Literature are studied, with a special emphasis on the interaction between intellectual history, society, literature and other forms of art. The language of instruction is German, with English as needed; the texts are in German.
PREREQUISITES: GERM 2000.06, or GERM 2003.03, or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 2200.06
FORMATS: Lecture

GERM 2280 Friedrich Schiller's Historical Drama

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Friedrich Schiller's five historical dramas range over Early Modern Europe from the Hundred Years War, and find settings in medieval Switzerland and France, as well as Counter-Reformation Spain and Elizabethan England. These five plays will be analyzed according to lyrical, theatrical, historical and aesthetic criteria.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 2280
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GERM 2290 German Romanticism: from Goethe to Hegel

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Genuine feeling and political liberation are enhanced by attention to classical antiquity and modern folktale. Apparently a reaction against the modern, from Goethe to Hegel, Romanticism manages to eclipse almost everything else and define some six decades of German philosophy and literature in the writings of Herder, Goethe, Schiller, Novalis, A.W. and Friedrich Schlegel, Eichendorff, Hölderlin, Schelling, Hegel, Büchner.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 2290
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GERM 2400 German Art and Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course gives an introduction to modern German Art and Literature. Special emphasis is on the interaction between art and literature, particularly the themes and styles shared by visual and literary expression during the various epochs of modernity. The language of instruction is German and English, as needed. The texts are in German.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: GERM 2000X/Y.06 or equivalent
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 2401 German Art and Literature: Realism and Symbolism I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course differentiates between imitative and symbolic Art and Literature. It opposes Greek sculpture and the Oriental carpet as their archetypes. The former is based on the eye and observation, the other one on Geist, idea and abstraction. We follow this opposition from the Greeks to modern literature and art. Language of instruction: English and German, as desired by the students. This course should appeal to students interested in the history of literature and of ideas.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course GERM 2400X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 2401.03 and GERM 2402.03).
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 2400X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 2402 German Art and Literature: Realism and Symbolism II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Art The course differentiates between imitative and symbolic Art and Literature. It opposes Greek sculpture and the Oriental carpet as their archetypes. The former is based on the eye and observation, the other one on Geist, idea and abstraction. We follow this opposition from the Greeks to modern literature and art. Language of instruction: English and German, as desired by the students. This course should appeal to students interested in the history of literature and of ideas.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course GERM 2400X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 2401.03 and GERM 2402.03).
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 2400X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 2451 Kant and the History of German Idealism I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of Kant's relation to modern Rationalism and Empiricism, and an inquiry into the principles of Idealism. This course is taught in English and uses English translations.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course GERM 2450X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 2451.03 and GERM 2452.03).
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 2450X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 2452 Kant and the History of German Idealism II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of Kant's relation to modern Rationalism and Empiricism, and an inquiry into the principles of Idealism. This course is taught in English and uses English translations.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course GERM 2450X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 2451.03 and GERM 2452.03).
PREREQUISITES: GERM 2451.03
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 2450X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 2550 In Pursuit of Freedom from Luther to Nietzsche I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a study of major thinkers, with emphasis on Luther, Leibniz, Herder, Hamann, Kant and Schiller. This course is taught in English using English translations.
PREREQUISITES: A general introduction to literature, culture or philosophy
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 2300X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 2551 In Pursuit of Freedom from Luther to Nietzsche II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a study of major thinkers, with emphasis on Hegel, Schopenhauer and Nietzsche. This course is taught in English using English translations.
PREREQUISITES: A general introduction to literature, culture or philosophy
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 2300X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 2600 'Freiheit'. Freedom in German Literature and Thought I 18th Century

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In contrast to other European literatures of the 18th century with their utilitarian and moralistic aims, the German Sturm and Drang movement puts the individual into the centre. A secular society demands a new conception of man (“Mensch”) liberated from God and the gods. As a consequence, the traditional view of man inherited from Aristotelian poetics is replaced by characters who shape their own destiny. A new myth of a defiant Prometheus is created by Goethe. German idealism formulates a new theory of freedom which was summed up by Kant in the categorical imperative. Goethe’s Iphigenie illustrates the humanism of the epoch. The ultimate freedom, however, can only be achieved in the artistic realm. Again, Goethe provides the model in his Divan. Texts by J.M.R. Lenz, Goethe, Schiller, Winckelmann, Kant, and others will be read. Translations will be offered. Language of instruction: English and German, as desired by the students. This course should appeal to students interested in the history of ideas.
FORMATS: Lecture

GERM 2601 'Freiheit'. Freedom in German Literature and Thought II. 19th and 20th century

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Goethe's Divan opens our discussion; Goethe follows the Persian poet Hafiz to the Orient. There he finds freedom of the imagination which enables him to ignore the reality of the Napoleonic wars. Goethe's avoidance of reality became the role model for the Symbolist movement. The German Romantics placed a writer's imaginative capacity ("Fantasie") and "symbolische Anschauung", his ability to view the world symbolically, higher than any concerns about objective reality. New forces, like chance ("Zufall"), counter man's perceived freedom, as is shown in the works of Henrich von Kleist. The dependence on circumstances, social structures and natural laws becomes the great topic of Realism and Naturalism. The human being without hope, faith, or the chance of salvation is manifested in Büchner's works. Finally, the existential crisis of modern man finds its most representative expression in the works of Franz Kafka. Texts by Goethe, Gautier, Kleist, Büchner, Kafka and others will be read in German. English translations will be provided. Language of instruction: English and German, as desired by the students. This course should appeal to students interested in the history of ideas. Attendance of Part I is not a prerequisite.

FORMATS: Lecture

GERM 2651 Modern German Philosophy I

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course looks at the history of German philosophy from the Enlightenment to the End of German Idealism. Part one examines the early history of German philosophy, focusing on German Idealism. Students will gain a broad overview of German intellectual history through focused readings of key texts. The goal is to understand how the ideas formed in this tradition contribute to both the core philosophic disciplines (such as metaphysics, epistemology and moral philosophy) as well as other fields (like history, aesthetics, psychology, and political thought). Our focus will be on the construction of the free autonomous subject—the basis for our understanding of democratic institutions.

CROSSLISTED: PHIL 2651.03

EXCLUSIONS: GERM/PHIL 2650X/Y.06

FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

GERM 2652 Modern German Philosophy II

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course looks at the history of German philosophy from German Idealism until today. In particular, the focus will be on the radical philosophical movements of the 19th and 20th centuries. Students will gain a broad overview of German intellectual history through focused readings of key texts. The goal is to understand how the ideas formed in this tradition contribute to both the core philosophic disciplines (such as metaphysics, epistemology and moral philosophy) as well as other fields (like history,aesthetics, psychology, and political thought). The focus will be on how critiques of the free autonomous individual—constructed in the context of German Idealism—effect the political institutions of the 19th and 20th centuries.

CROSSLISTED: PHIL 2652.03

EXCLUSIONS: GERM/PHIL 2650.06

FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

GERM 3001 Advanced Spoken German I

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course aims to develop the oral proficiency and fluency of advanced students. We will improve pronunciation, practise discussion skills and idiomatic expression, build vocabulary, memorize set phrases and practise listening comprehension. Audio-visual materials will be used. Students' active participation is essential in this course (Non-native speakers only).

PREREQUISITES: GERM 2002.03 or GERM 3003.03 or equivalent

FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3002 Advanced Spoken German II

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course builds on German 3001. In this half of the course, we will continue to work on improving pronunciation and intonation, to expand vocabulary and practise sentence and conversational structures. We will especially focus on increasing fluency and confidence in conversational interaction. Students' active participation is essential in this course (Non-native speakers only).

PREREQUISITES: GERM 2000X/Y.06 or equivalent

FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3003 Advanced German I

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills in the German language will be promoted at an advanced level. Activities will include reading and writing texts, discussions, presentations, film viewing, and revising and developing grammar skills.

CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course GERM 3000X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 3003.03 and GERM 3004.03).

PREREQUISITES: GERM 2002.03 or equivalent

EXCLUSIONS: GERM 3000X/Y.06

FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3004 Advanced German II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on further improving listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing skills at an advanced level of German proficiency. Activities will include reading and writing texts, presentations, film viewing, and revising and developing grammar skills.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course GERM 3000X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 3003.03 and GERM 3004.03).
PREREQUISITES: GERM 3003.03 or GERM 3001.03 or equivalent
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 3000X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3010 Advanced Translation I: German - English

CREDIT HOURS: 3
German texts of various kinds are used to deal with techniques and problems of translating from German into English. The course includes discussion of translation theories, elements of style and questions of ambiguity and textual redundancy.
PREREQUISITES: GERM 2000X/Y.06 or equivalent
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3011 Advanced Translation II: English - German

CREDIT HOURS: 3
English texts of various kinds are used to deal with the techniques and problems of translating from English into German. The course includes discussion of translation theories, elements of style and questions of ambiguity and textual redundancy.
PREREQUISITES: GERM 2000X/Y.06 or equivalent
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3015 Experiential Learning - Advanced Translation Project (Franz Boas Papers Project)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course presents an exciting opportunity for upper-level students to participate in an international research project, and to apply their translation skills in a productive and meaningful way. Conceived as an experiential learning class, the course focuses on the translation (German to English) of archival materials of the Franz Boas Papers Project (FBP) housed at the American Philosophical Society. The documentary edition of the Franz Boas papers is a major interdisciplinary research initiative that reassesses and re-contextualizes the Boas papers. Students will complete background reading and exercises in preparation for the transcription and translation of primary research materials; collaborative and individual work will be assigned, as well as presentations and a reflection paper.
PREREQUISITES: GERM 2020.06 and GERM 3000.06 or by instructor permission
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3051 German Seminar III

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a seminar at the advanced level which offers readings outside our normal program offerings. Please consult departmental advisor.
PREREQUISITES: Any 2000-level course
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3052 German Seminar IV

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a seminar at the advanced level which offers readings outside our normal program offerings. Please consult departmental advisor.
PREREQUISITES: Any 2000-level course
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3056 Goethe's Faust I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A close reading of Goethe's *Faust*, comparing the German original and an English translation, will give rise to questions about translation techniques, the theory of drama and the reshaping of a legend. While Goethe's masterpiece stands at the centre, other German versions of the Faust legend will also be discussed in detail. Assignments will involve research into later echoes of the Faust legend as well. The language of instruction is English but the texts are in

German.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course GERM 3055X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 3056.03 and GERM 3057.03).
PREREQUISITES: GERM 1010X/Y.06 or a reading knowledge of German
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 2150.06, GERM 2152.03, GERM 2153.03, GERM 3055X/Y.06

GERM 3057 Goethe's Faust II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A close reading of Goethe's *Faust*, comparing the German original and an English translation, will give rise to questions about translation techniques, the theory of drama and the reshaping of a legend. While Goethe's masterpiece stands at the centre, other German versions of the Faust legend will also be discussed in detail. Assignments will involve research into later echoes of the Faust legend as well. The language of instruction is English but the texts are in German.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course GERM 3055X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 3056.03 and GERM 3057.03).
PREREQUISITES: GERM 3056.03
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 2150.06, GERM 2152.03, GERM 2153.03, GERM 3055X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3101 German Literature and Thought from Reformation to Enlightenment I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of German literature between the 16th and 18th centuries as a direct reflection of the important religious, social and philosophical developments after the Reformation and during Absolutism.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course GERM 3100X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 3101.03 and GERM 3102.03).
PREREQUISITES: GERM 2200X/Y.06, or GERM 2201X/Y.03 and GERM2202.03 or GERM 2400X/Y.06, or GERM 2401.03 and GERM 2402.03 or other German literature course at the 2000-level
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 3100X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3102 German Literature and Thought from Reformation to Enlightenment II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of German literature between the 16th and 18th centuries as a direct reflection of the important religious, social and philosophical developments after the Reformation and during Absolutism.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course GERM 3100X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 3101.03 and GERM 3102.03).
PREREQUISITES: GERM 3101.01
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 3100X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3104 The Rise of Nietzscheanism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will show the origins and growth of Nietzsche's fame and influence from the late nineteenth century to around the middle of the twentieth, and consider his impact on many different and conflicting trends of thought, including Nazism and avant-garde art, depth psychology,existentialist philosophy and anarchistic social theory.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3104.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in their 2nd year and above.
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3105 The Nietzschean Legacy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course surveys the influence of Friedrich Nietzsche on Western thought and culture, from the middle of the twentieth century to the present day. We will see Nietzscheanism at work in many different schools of thought, from French existentialism and American liberalism to various forms of contemporary anti-humanism and post-humanism.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3105.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in their 2nd year and above.
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3110 The Ideal World of Enlightenment: Desire and Freedom

CREDIT HOURS: 3

In the course of criticizing tradition and integrating the experience of the Renaissance and the Reformation, in responding to the beginnings of modern natural science and modern political institutions, early modern Europeans sought in diverse - and often conflicting - ways to express the self-understanding of Enlightenment. By the end of the eighteenth century, science, morality and art were seen as different realms of activity in which questions of truth, justice and taste could be separately determined, that is, evaluated according to their own specific criteria of validity. This course will consider how these differences compelled European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists, to develop and expand their self-understanding to the point where enlightened reason could properly reflect the formal divisions of culture and make critical judgements in relation to them. Special attention will be paid to the relationship between faith and knowledge and the growing sense of conflict between religion and secular freedom.

CROSSLISTED: EMSP 3210.03; CTMP 3110.03

FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3115 The Real World of Enlightenment: Time and History

CREDIT HOURS: 3

In enlightened European culture, religion, state and society as well as science, morality and art were gradually separated from one another under exclusively formal points of view, and subordinated to a critical reason that took on the role of a supreme judge. By the beginning of the nineteenth century, many Europeans began to question the self-understanding evoked by the principle of critical reason. This course will consider how enlightened freedom and reason moved European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists, to conceive of themselves historically, that is, to become conscious of the dissolution of tradition, and of the need to ground the divisions of culture in ideal forms of unity derived from the tradition. The course will pay particular attention to the relationship between religion and the demand that the unifying force in culture come from a dialectic residing in the principle of enlightened reason itself.

CROSSLISTED: EMSP 3220.03; CTMP 3115.03

FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3120 Origins of Comparative Religion from Hegel to Nietzsche

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Comparative Religion was an invention of lecturers at the University of Berlin from 1810. Religious doctrines and cults were assessed according to the Christology of German Idealism. The beginning is Hegel's 1827 Lectures on Religion; the criticisms of Schopenhauer, D.F. Strauss, Feuerbach and Kierkegaard shall lead us to Nietzsche's "Anti-Christ.

CROSSLISTED: RELS 3120.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial | Seminar

GERM 3150 Intercultural Communication

CREDIT HOURS: 3

In this highly interactive course, students will study and apply key concepts of intercultural communication with the goal of developing an empathic understanding of other cultures and an ability to communicate effectively across cultures. Topics include: Awareness of one’s own culture (values, norms) and of variations within it; verbal and nonverbal elements of communication, hierarchy ("power distance"), collectivism vs individualism, direct/indirect communication styles, conflict management styles. This course is required for students completing the Certificate in Intercultural Communication.

PREREQUISITES: Open to undergraduate students with at least 45 credit hours, or to any graduate student

CROSSLISTED: ASSC 3150; SPAN 3150; CHIN 3150; ITAL 3151

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GERM 3153 Goethe and the Enlightenment I

CREDIT HOURS: 3

A study of German literature and thought of the time which preceded and witnessed the great revolutions of the 18th century.

CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course GERM 3150X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 3153.03 and GERM 3154.03).

PREREQUISITES: 2000-level German literature course (GERM 2200.06, or GERM 2202.03, or GERM 2400.06, or GERM 2402.03) or by instructor permission

EXCLUSIONS: GERM 3150.06

FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3154 Goethe and the Enlightenment II

CREDIT HOURS: 3

A study of German literature and thought of the time which preceded and witnessed the great revolutions of the 18th century.

CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course GERM 3150X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 3153.03 and GERM 3154.03).

PREREQUISITES: GERM 3153.03

EXCLUSIONS: GERM 3150.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3156 The Holocaust: The Destruction of the Jews of Europe, 1933-1945

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The destruction of most of European Jewry by Nazism and its helpers during the Second World War is studied in the context of centuries-old religious antisemitism, nineteenth-century Jewish emancipation and the emergence of racist ideology, the political and social situation of Jews in eastern and western Europe after World War I, “legal” and bureaucratic persecution of German Jews culminating in mass killing at Auschwitz and other death camps, and the response of bystander nations to the perpetration of genocide. RECOMMENDED: HIST 2032.03, 2062.03, 2021.03, 2082.03, 2112.03.
PREREQUISITES: One 2000-level course in European History
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3056.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 3055.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3203 Goethe and Romanticism I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Romanticism is a term used more loosely in English than in German. Goethe’s life and work encompass three distinct epochs in German literature: Sturm und Drang, Klassik, and Romantik. Goethe founded the first two. The third includes two great contributions by him: the Divan and Faust II. The course aims to introduce Goethe’s thought and works from 1770 to the end of his life 1832. We begin with the young Goethe who revolutionized German literature by breaking with European Classicism. Shakespeare and Richardson were his models. They led to a new form of drama G?tz and the novel of letters Werther. He also propagated contemporary philosophical ideas regarding the human being and its freedom. The anti-Aristotelianism of German literature starts with him.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course GERM 3200X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 3203.03 and GERM 3204.03).
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 3200.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3204 Goethe and Romanticism II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Romanticism is a term used more loosely in English than in German. Goethe’s life and work encompass three distinct epochs in German literature: Sturm und Drang, Klassik, and Romantik. Goethe founded the first two. The third includes two great contributions by him: the Divan and Faust II. The course aims to introduce Goethe’s thought and works from 1770 to the end of his life 1832. We begin with the young Goethe who revolutionized German literature by breaking with European Classicism. Shakespeare and Richardson were his models. They led to a new form of drama G?tz and the novel of letters Werther. He also propagated contemporary philosophical ideas regarding the human being and its freedom. The anti-Aristotelianism of German literature starts with him.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course GERM 3200X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 3203.03 and GERM 3204.03).
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 3200X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3241 Literature of the 19th Century I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A discussion of essential literary texts which throw a critical light on the growing forces of materialism and positivism.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course GERM 3240X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 3241.03 and GERM 3242.03).
PREREQUISITES: 2000-level German literature course (GERM 2200.06, or GERM 2202.03, or GERM 2400.06, or GERM 2402.03) or by instructor permission
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 3240.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3242 Literature of the 19th Century II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A discussion of essential literary texts which throw a critical light on the growing forces of materialism and positivism.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course GERM 3240X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 3241.03 and GERM 3242.03).
PREREQUISITES: GERM 3241.03
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 3240X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3251 Modern German Literature I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Modern authors as witnesses of the philosophical and social changes of our century: a study of selected prose texts of Hugo von Hofmannsthal, Franz Kafka, Arthur Schnitzler and Thomas Mann. The language of instruction is English and German, as needed; the texts are in German.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course GERM 3250X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 3251.03 and GERM 3252.03).
PREREQUISITES: 2000-level German literature course (GERM 2200.06, or GERM 2202.03, or GERM 2400.06, or GERM 2402.03) or by instructor permission
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 3250.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3252 Modern German Literature II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Modern authors as witnesses of the philosophical and social changes of our century: a study of selected prose texts of Hugo von Hofmannsthal, Franz Kafka, Arthur Schnitzler and Thomas Mann. The language of instruction is English and German, as needed; the texts are in German.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course GERM 3250X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 3251.03 and GERM 3252.03).
PREREQUISITES: GERM 3251.03
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 3250.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3301 History of German Poetry I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The poems we shall read represent the stations of the modern mind. We shall begin with the 17th Century; we shall end with the 20th century. German reading ability required.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course GERM 3300X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 3301.03 and GERM 3302.03).
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 3300.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3302 History of German Poetry II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The poems we shall read represent the stations of the modern mind. We shall begin with the 17th Century; we shall end with the 20th century. German reading ability required.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course GERM 3300X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 3301.03 and GERM 3302.03).
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 3300X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3322 Representations of the Holocaust: Remembrance

CREDIT HOURS: 3
(CTMP 3321.03 Representations of the Holocaust is not required. Basic knowledge of Holocaust facts and some familiarity with Holocaust literature is recommended.) This course focuses on memoirs and literary accounts of the Holocaust written several decades after the war, as well as on contemporary debates about the nature of Holocaust memory and commemoration. Of special interest is the struggle of both children and grandchildren of survivors and children and grandchildren of perpetrators to reckon with their parents' and grandparents' past. We will evaluate the burden of responsibility for the past postulated by these texts and consider how the Holocaust has been represented in literature, film, photography, and museum exhibits. We will look at Holocaust denial, with emphasis on anti-Semitism and white supremacy movements in Canada. Finally, we will consider the politics of Holocaust memory in comparative perspectives. This course includes excerpts from films, documentaries and other videotaped material, and illustrated lectures on Holocaust art.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3322.03
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3400 Germany and Europe: The Cultural Union

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Modern German literature is shaped by the orient *(Les mille et une nuits 1704-1717)*, by Winckelmann's discovery of Greek sculpture and the reception of Shakespeare and Milton in the mid 18th century. The Sturm and Drang movement used the works of Shakespeare as its inspiration to create a radical anti-Aristotelian concept of drama and of man. Writers of this period created an "open form" of drama which foreshadowed the plays of Büchner and Brecht. The new concept of man spread throughout Europe, becoming the basis for European Romanticism. German Romanticism, however, is quite different from its European counterparts; its influence is felt by European Symbolists like Baudelaire and Mallarmé. This course aims to study the interconnectedness of the

European national arts and literatures. A reading knowledge of German, French and English is required.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: GERM 2200X/Y.06, 2400X/Y.06 or other German literature course at the 2000 level or by instructor permission.
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3401 Germany and Europe: The Cultural Union I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
"Europe", Heinrich Mann once said, "is an invention of poets". As an early proponent of the Pan-European idea, Mann refers to a long-standing connection between European literary discourse and the condition of the European continent as its topic. Animated by the political clashes that tore apart European lands and cultures over the centuries, especially German and French thinkers articulated their ideas about the possibilities of a peaceful, united continent with a shared culture fostering a strong identity. Today, Europe still wrestles with war and a multitude of identities: a heterogenous continent, an intellectually and culturally diverse union, and a challenging idea for literary studies, philosophy, and political theory. In this course, we will trace the complex plurality of Europe by fusing literary discourse with historical and political narrative. Beginning with an evaluation of the current cultural and political state of Europe, the focus of the seminar will be the interconnectedness of cultural and historical developments in Germany and its larger European context from Romanticism to the twentieth century. Among the authors that we will be discussing are Novalis, Schiller, Goethe, Baudelaire, Mallarmé, Gide as well as Heinrich and Thomas Mann. This course is taught in English. All texts will be provided in English translation. No prerequisites.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course GERM 3400X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 3401.03 and GERM 3402.03).
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 3400.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3402 Germany and Europe: The Cultural Union II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Modern German literature is shaped by the orient *(Les mille et une nuits 1704-1717)*, by Winckelmann's discovery of Greek sculpture and the reception of Shakespeare and Milton in the mid 18th century. The Sturm and Drang movement used the works of Shakespeare as its inspiration to create a radical anti-Aristotelian concept of drama and of man. Writers of this period created an "open form" of drama which foreshadowed the plays of Büchner and Brecht. The new concept of man spread throughout Europe, becoming the basis for European Romanticism. German Romanticism, however, is quite different from its European counterparts; its influence is felt by European Symbolists like Baudelaire and Mallarmé. This course aims to study the interconnectedness of the European national arts and literatures. A reading knowledge of German, French and English is required.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course GERM 3400X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 3401.03 and GERM 3402.03).
PREREQUISITES: GERM 3401.03
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 3400X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3450 Confronting Fascism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This interdisciplinary course focuses on writers, artists, filmmakers, and intellectuals whose work responded to the rise of fascism in the 20th century. Primarily, they confronted fascism and critiqued it, hence the title of the course. In 1935, appalled by the political and social changes that deformed the culturally thriving Weimar Republic into Hitler's Third Reich, German playwright Bertolt Brecht began writing a compilation of theatrical scenes inspired by his times – an artistic project created "in order to see this people, compiled of what sort of men, in which kind of condition, with what type of thoughts, that [Hitler] could gather them under his flag." In this seminar, our inquiry will follow and expand on Brecht's line of questioning in order to gain insight to the rise of fascism as a new political mass movement that would, like no other, shape and darken the 20th century. Taking into account the movement's European roots, which would culminate in Germany, we will query the political, ideological, and antisemitic practices of fascism in order to gain a broader understanding of its national and global impact. Our historical trajectory will lead us from the early theoretical conceptions of this new kind of nationalist ideology to an exploration of the life and suffering within the Third Reich, to the atrocities of the Holocaust, and toward post-war attempts of historical Aufarbeitung [working-through the past] in and beyond Germany. Finally, we will discuss the lasting necessity to continue this work of working-through and contemporary concerns that democratic societies face in view of neo-fascist movements. This seminar will be conducted in English. All readings will be in English.
CROSSLISTED: POLI 3449.03; HIST 3059.03; SPAN 3450.03; and ITAL 3450.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

GERM 3550 Germany and the Environment

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course we will study the ever-changing ideas of nature and the environment in German culture from the 18th century to today. The seminar will be conducted in English. All readings will be in English.

GERM 3610 Memory, Politics, Place: Berlin's Twentieth Century

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Please see course description for CTMP3610.06 in the Contemporary Studies section of the calendar.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3610.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3650 History and Theory of the German Novel

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Representative works from the Baroque Age to the 20th Century are studied and the principles of the genre discussed. The language of instruction is English and German, as needed; the texts are in German.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: GERM 2200X/Y.06 or GERM 2400X/Y.06 and another literature course
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3651 History and Theory of the German Novel I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Representative works from the Baroque Age to the 20th Century are studied and the principles of the genre discussed. The language of instruction is English and German, as needed; the texts are in German.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course GERM 3650X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 3651.03 and GERM 3652.03).
PREREQUISITES: 2000-level German literature course (GERM 2200.06, or GERM 2202.03, or GERM 2400.06, or GERM 2402.03) or by instructor permission
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 3650.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3652 History and Theory of the German Novel II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Representative works from the Baroque Age to the 20th Century are studied and the principles of the genre discussed. The language of instruction is English and German, as needed; the texts are in German.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course GERM 3650X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 3651.03 and GERM 3652.03).
PREREQUISITES: GERM 3651.03
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 3650.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3751 Modern German Drama I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An historical study of modern German Drama from the 1770s to the twentieth century. Works by J.M.R. Lenz, J.W.v. Goethe, H.V. Kleist, G. Büchner, G. Hauptmann, E. Toller, B. Brecht and B. Strauß will be discussed. The notion of Freedom (Freiheit) and its apparent impossibility in the nineteenth and twentieth century is central. The texts are read in English translation with the German originals as back-up.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course GERM 3750.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 3751.03 and GERM 3752.03).
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3761.03
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 3750.06, THEA 3751.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3752 Modern German Drama II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An historical study of modern German Drama from the 1770s to the twentieth century. Works by J.M.R. Lenz, J.W.v. Goethe, H.V. Kleist, G. Büchner, G. Hauptmann, E. Toller, B. Brecht and B. Strauß will be discussed. The notion of Freedom (Freiheit) and its apparent impossibility in the nineteenth and twentieth century is central. The texts are read in English translation with the German originals as back-up.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course GERM 3750.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 3751.03 and GERM 3752.03).
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3762.03
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 3750.06, THEA 3751.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 3850 The End of the World: The Apocalypse in German Thought

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The war, death and destruction that define European history in the 20th century can only begin to explain the obsession with the apocalypse in contemporary German thought. In this seminar we will study the secular appropriation of apocalyptic imagery from the Judeo-Christian tradition. The seminar will be conducted in English. All readings will be in English.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 3202.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in 2nd year or above.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GERM 4100 Aesthetics and Poetics

CREDIT HOURS: 6
A historical study of the development of aesthetic and poetical theory: What is art, what is literature?. Aristotle's "Poetik", Horace's "Ars Poetica", Lenz's " Anmerkungen übers Theater " Hegel's "Ästhetik", Heidegger's "Ursprung des Kunstwerkes" and Gadamer's "Aktualität des Schönen" will be studied.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: GERM 2200X/Y.06 or GERM 2400X/Y.06 and another literature course
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 4101 Aesthetics and Poetics I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course begins with a study of Aristotle's Poetics. The anti-Aristotelian thought of J. M. R. Lenz., his Anmerkungen (1771), marks the beginning of modern Realism. The poetics of Romanticism and its symbolic orientation are explained by reading passages from the works of Novalis, F. Schlegel and Goethe. To illustrate what aesthetic theory is and how it differs from poetics, Hegel's Ästhetik and Heidegger's Ursprung des Kunstwerkes will be studied. hönen" will be studied.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course GERM 4100.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 4101.03 and GERM 4102.03).
PREREQUISITES: The ability to read the German texts in German. Each of the German texts can be provided in English translation.
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 4100.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 4102 Aesthetics and Poetics II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course begins with a study of Aristotle's Poetics. The anti-Aristotelian thought of J. M. R. Lenz., his Anmerkungen (1771), marks the beginning of modern Realism. The poetics of Romanticism and its symbolic orientation are explained by reading passages from the works of Novalis, F. Schlegel and Goethe. To illustrate what aesthetic theory is and how it differs from poetics, Hegel's Ästhetik and Heidegger's Ursprung des Kunstwerkes will be studied.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course GERM 4100X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 4101.03 and GERM 4102.03).
PREREQUISITES: GERM 4101.03 The ability to read the German texts in German. Each of the German texts can be provided in English translation.
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 4100X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 4124 Walter Benjamin's Materials

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Following the diversity of Benjamin's own interests: "literature, philosophy, architecture, journalism, photography, the city, film, children's toys, fashion, rubbish," we will read his essays on culture and the media alongside writings by Baudelaire, some artworks, and selections from The Arcades Project, Benjamin's collection of quotations and observations about mall life and modernity in Paris.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 4124.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in their 2nd year and above.
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 4201 Seminar on Hegel's Phenomenology of Spirit I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The Phenomenology of Spirit, published in 1807, was Hegel's first major work. He intended to write an introduction to philosophy by demonstrating the necessity of the advance from the most immediate form of knowledge to absolute knowledge. To achieve this he had to write the Phenomenology as an introduction to his own philosophy.

CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course GERM 4200.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 4201.03 and GERM 4202.03).
PREREQUISITES: 2000-level German literature course (GERM 2200.06, or GERM 2202.03, or GERM 2400.06, or GERM 2402.03) or by instructor permission
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 4200.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 4202 Seminar on Hegel's Phenomenology of Spirit II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The Phenomenology of Spirit, published in 1807, was Hegel's first major work. He intended to write an introduction to philosophy by demonstrating the necessity of the advance from the most immediate form of knowledge to absolute knowledge. To achieve this he had to write the Phenomenology as an introduction to his own philosophy.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course GERM 4200.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 4201.03 and GERM 4202.03).
PREREQUISITES: GERM 4201.03
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 4200.06
FORMATS: Seminar

GERM 4251 Studies in German Idealism I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar is specifically intended for students in the 20-credit major and 20-credit honours degree programs. The specific content of the seminar varies from year to year, but is always related to some aspect of Idealism.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course GERM 4250.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 4251.03 and GERM 4252.03).
PREREQUISITES: 2000-level German literature course (GERM 2200.06, or GERM 2202.03, or GERM 2400.06, or GERM 2402.03) or by instructor permission
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 4250.06

GERM 4252 Studies in German Idealism II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar is specifically intended for students in the 20-credit major and 20-credit honours degree programs. The specific content of the seminar varies from year to year, but is always related to some aspect of Idealism.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course GERM 4250.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (GERM 4251.03 and GERM 4252.03).
PREREQUISITES: GERM 4251.03
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 4250.06

GERM 4500 Special Topics I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an intensive research seminar dealing with selected topics to be announced.
PREREQUISITES: 2000-level German literature course (GERM 2200.06, or GERM 2202.03, or GERM 2400.06, or GERM 2402.03) or by instructor permission

GERM 4501 Special Topics II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an intensive research seminar dealing with selected topics to be announced.
PREREQUISITES: 2000-level German literature course (GERM 2200.06, or GERM 2202.03, or GERM 2400.06, or GERM 2402.03) or by instructor permission

GERM 4601 Special Topics III - Realism and Symbolism in Literature and Art I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course differentiates between imitative and symbolic Art and Literature. It opposes Greek sculpture and the Oriental carpet as their archetypes. The former is based on the eye and observation, the other one on Geist, idea and abstraction. We follow this opposition from the Greeks to modern literature and art. Language of instruction: English and German, as desired by the students. This course should appeal to students interested in the history of literature and of ideas.
CALENDAR NOTES:

EXCLUSIONS: GERM 4600.06

GERM 4602 Special Topics IV: Realism and Symbolism in Literature and Art II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course differentiates between imitative and symbolic Art and Literature. It opposes Greek sculpture and the Oriental carpet as their archetypes. The former is based on the eye and observation, the other one on Geist, idea and abstraction. We follow this opposition from the Greeks to modern literature and art. Language of instruction: English and German, as desired by the students. This course should appeal to students interested in the history of literature and of ideas.
CALENDAR NOTES:
EXCLUSIONS: GERM 4600.06

History

History

Location:
Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences Building
6135 University Avenue
Room 1158
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2011
Fax Number: (902) 494-3349
Email Address: history@dal.ca
Website: www.history.dal.ca

Introduction

Just as people need to know who they are and how they arrived where they are, groups, communities, states and nations need a sense of their own past as part of their culture.

The academic study of history is concerned to discover as much as possible of the reality of the past and to interpret human behaviour in its changes through time. It is a unique subject, scientific in the way it uses evidence, but still an art because the reconstruction of the past requires a disciplined imagination and an effective rhetoric for the communication of meaning.

The contemporary world is one of intensive specialization, in which the varieties of human knowledge have increased well beyond the capacity of any individual to command them all. These developments have reinforced the role of history as the foundation of a person's education, because history can never exclude any branch of human knowledge, although individual historians will want to select that portion of it especially relevant for them. History's field of study will always be the entirety of the human experience.

The subject of history does not have a monolithic body of knowledge. Historical understanding is a matter of interpretation, of offering explanations for events and movements which are subject to constant revision by scholars. Arguments, scepticism and controversy are thus the very stuff of history. The history student does not merely acquire a particular mass of information, but learns to think independently.

Especially in the 3000 and 4000 level courses, students gain more than sophistication about substantive areas of history. They also develop transferable skills for oral and written communication, for presentations of findings to groups, for group and independent research, for computer literacy in the human sciences, for research skills in primary and secondary materials, and for the application of foreign languages.

A degree in history provides a superb background for students planning to enter professional careers in fields such as law, education and journalism, as well as those interested in pursuing graduate study in history or related social science and humanities disciplines.

Degree Programs

All BA programs are governed by the general requirements of the College of Arts and Science for degrees, as set out in the University Calendar. See the Degree Requirements section for complete details, particularly with respect to Distribution Requirements, the Writing Course, the Language Course, and Arts and Science Electives. Before registering for the second year, each student in the College of Arts and Science must declare a subject of concentration. Once a student has declared History as the subject of concentration the following degree programs apply.

Courses in the History Department are grouped numerically in several geographical, chronological, subject and other areas: for example, Canadian, American, British, African, Medieval and Early Modern European, Modern European, Science and Technology, etc. Students are strongly encouraged to select a distribution of courses from different areas in order to experience the variety and richness of history.

However, students planning to take a minimum of 30 credit hours in History (above the 1000 level) are required to choose at least three credit hours above the 1000 level in each of four categories (A, B, C and D). See details under History Degree Requirements.

Students who wish to build up a greater specialization in history than the minimum requirements outlined below may do so by taking courses of an historical nature given by the Departments of Classics, Economics, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Spanish and Latin American Studies, Theatre, etc.

All history majors must complete HIST 2700.03 (Introduction to Historical Methods), preferably during their second year.

History students interested in obtaining an Emphasis in Canadian Studies along with their Major or Minor in History should consult the Canadian Studies calendar entry for information on requirements and for a list of History courses approved with Canadian Studies.

Students who wish to concentrate in a particular area of history should acquire the appropriate language skills, especially if they intend to pursue graduate study in it.

The following outline presents the MINIMUM departmental requirements for each program and should be read in conjunction with the general requirements of the Faculty.

(Note: This requirement applies to students who start their BA degree in Fall **2022** and after.)

Staff

Dean

Andrews, J., BA (McGill), MA, PhD (University of Toronto)

Chair

Roberts, J.

Undergraduate Coordinator

Kesselring, K.

Professors Emeriti

Crowley, J. E., AB (Princ), MA (Mich), PhD (Johns Hopkins)
Flint, J. E., MA (Cantab), PhD (London), FRHistS, FRSC
Neville, C. J., BA, MA (Carleton), PhD (Aberdeen) FRHistS. FSA Scot.
Pereira, N. G. O., BA (Williams), MA, PhD (UC Berkeley)
Traves, T., BA (Manitoba), MA, PhD (York), President Emeritus, Dalhousie University

Professors

Hanlon, G., MA (Toronto), Dr.de 3e cycle (Bordeaux), George Munro Professor of History and Political Economy
Kesselring, K., BA, MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Queen's), FRHistS, FRSC, FSA

Kynoch, G., BA, BEd (Queen's), MA, PhD (Dalhousie)
Whitfield, H., BA (Colorado State University), MA, PhD (Dalhousie)

Associate Professors

Bannister, J., BA (Memorial), MA, PhD (Toronto)
Kozlov, D., BA (Herzen Russian State Pedagogical Univ), MA (Mass Amherst), PhD (Toronto)
Mitchell, C., BA (Regina), MA (McGill), PhD (Toronto)
Parasram, A., BA (Dalhousie), MA, PhD (Carleton)
Roberts, J., BA (Simon Fraser), MA (Queen's), PhD (Johns Hopkins)
Wright, A., BA&Sc (McGill), MA, PhD (Toronto)
Zachernuk, P., BA, MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Toronto)

Assistant Professors

Bingham, J., BA (UNB), MA (Toronto), PhD (York)
Binkley, L., BA, MA, PhD (Queen's)
Luciuk, K., BA, MA (Queen's), PhD (Toronto)
McCallum, T., BA (Queen's), MA (Simon Fraser), PhD (Queen's)

BA (120 credit hour) Honours in History

BA Honours History Update

The Honours degree is intended for students who plan to proceed to graduate work and for others who wish to enjoy the experience of an intensive research project, the Honours essay. Students must complete the requirements for the BA with a major in History (NOTE: for students who begin from September 2022, and in subsequent years, these include completing HIST 2700.03) and fulfil the following additional requirements:

- Honours students must take at least 54 but not more than 66 credit hours in History beyond the 1000 level.
- Honours students must take HIST 4981.03 and HIST 4982.03 (Honours Essay in History I and II) in consecutive terms; HIST 4971.15 and HIST 4972.15 (History Honours Seminar) in consecutive terms; and at least one three-credit-hour 4000-level seminar in History.
- Applicants normally should have achieved an existing Grade Point Average of at least 3.3 in their History courses above the 1000 level to be considered for admission.
- A grade of B- or better is required on 54 History credit hours.
- A grade of B- or better is required on the honours thesis

NOTE: Applications for Honours in History are not considered by the Department until the winter term of the student's third year. Please enquire at the Department for the relevant deadline.

Students are required to choose at least three credit hours above the 1000 level in **EACH** of four categories (A, B, C and D).

Group A: The Premodern Era
2002, 2006, 2007, 2012, 2015, 2022, 2060, 2061, 2064, 2101, 2106, 2135, 2153, 2205, 2207, 2211, 2221, 2271, 2331, 2381, 2386, 2392, 2425, 2503, 2509, 2614, 2711, 3000, 3002, 3003, 3006, 3008, 3013, 3030, 3040, 3102, 3103, 3105, 3107, 3108, 3109, 3210, 3226, 3245, 3260, 3273, 3300, 3350, 3360, 3370, 3380, 3394, 3435, 3451, 3470, 3509, 3510, 3511, 3515, 3520, 3750, 4003, 4004, 4060, 4104, 4105, 4106, 4250, 4360, 4545, 4550,4162, 4175,4577

Group B: The Modern Era
2021, 2022, 2032, 2041, 2049, 2055, 2064, 2081, 2111, 2112, 2205, 2208, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2221, 2222, 2231, 2235, 2250, 2260, 2261, 2272, 2280, 2333, 2335, 2340, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2387, 2388, 2392, 2425, 2426, 2502, 2504, 2505, 2510, 2615, 2711, 2712, 2900, 2920, 2950, 3007, 3030, 3043, 3045, 3049, 3050, 3051, 3056, 3090, 3092, 3094, 3096, 3113, 3114, 3210, 3220, 3222, 3223, 3227, 3245, 3260, 3274, 3282, 3292, 3293, 3333, 3350, 3358, 3360, 3361, 3365, 3367, 3369, 3370, 3372, 3380, 3390, 3393, 3402, 3430, 3431, 3435, 3451, 3452, 3470, 3471, 3512, 3513, 3515, 3551, 3552, 3750, 4045, 4090, 4117, 4222, 4255, 4260, 4300, 4360, 4400, 4401, 4500, 4510, 4550, 4555, 4600, 4613, 4614, 4639, 4710, 4987, 4988

Group C: The Euro-Americas
2002, 2006, 2007, 2012, 2015, 2021, 2022, 2032, 2041, 2049, 2055, 2060, 2061, 2064, 2081, 2101, 2106, 2111, 2112, 2135, 2153, 2205, 2207, 2208, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2221, 2222, 2231, 2235, 2240, 2250, 2260, 2261, 2271, 2272, 2280, 2331, 2333, 2335, 2340, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2392, 2614, 2615, 2900, 3000, 3002, 3003, 3006, 3013, 3030, 3040, 3043, 3045, 3049, 3050, 3051, 3056, 3088, 3090, 3092, 3094, 3096, 3102, 3105, 3107, 3108, 3109, 3113, 3114, 3210, 3220, 3222, 3223, 3226, 3227, 3245, 3260, 3273, 3274, 3282, 3292, 3293, 3300, 3333, 3350, 3358, 3360, 3361, 3365, 3367, 3369, 3370, 3372, 3380, 3390, 3393, 3394, 3435, 3750, 4003, 4004, 4045, 4060, 4090, 4104, 4105, 4106, 4117, 4162, 4175, 4222, 4250, 4255, 4260, 4300, 4360, 4550, 4600, 4613, 4614, 4639, 4987, 4988

Group D: The Afro-Asias
2021, 2022, 2425, 2426, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2509, 2510, 2711, 2712, 2715, 3088, 3430, 3431, 3435, 3451, 3452, 3470, 3471, 3509, 3510, 3511, 3512, 3513, 3515, 3520, 4090, 4401, 4404, 4500, 4510, 4545, 4550, 4555, 4577

Students may **not** satisfy two areas with the same course. See http://www.dal.ca/faculty/arts/history/programs/undergraduate-programs/diversityhistory.html for a complete course list with titles.

BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours including History

BA Combined Honours Update

Besides the general requirements for all BA programs, students must meet the Faculty degree requirements for Combined Honours (120 credit hours). Students must take 66 to 84 credit hours in two subjects beyond the 1000-level, with no more than 48 nor fewer than 30 credit hours in either of them. Students must complete 18 credit hours at the 3000/4000 level in both Honours subjects, and at least one three-credit hour 4000-level seminar in History.

Students must complete HIST 2700.03 (Introduction to Historical Methods).

Students will do the Honours Essay (or equivalent) in one of the Honours subjects. If you choose History as your primary subject (i.e., you take more classes in History than in your other Combined Honours subject), you will write an Honours Essay (HIST 4981/4982) and take the Honours seminar (HIST 4971/4972).

Applicants normally should have achieved an existing Grade Point Average of at least 3.3 in their History courses above the 1000 level to be considered for admission. A grade of B- or better is required in at least 30 History credit hours.

Students are required to choose at least three credit hours above the 1000 level in **EACH** of four categories (A, B, C and D).

Group A: The Premodern Era
2002, 2006, 2007, 2012, 2015, 2022, 2060, 2061, 2064, 2101, 2106, 2135, 2153, 2205, 2207, 2211, 2221, 2271, 2331, 2381, 2386, 2392, 2425, 2503, 2509, 2614, 2711, 3000, 3002, 3003, 3006, 3008, 3013, 3030, 3040, 3102, 3103, 3105, 3107, 3108, 3109, 3210, 3226, 3245, 3260, 3273, 3300, 3350, 3360, 3370, 3380, 3394, 3435, 3451, 3470, 3509, 3510, 3511, 3515, 3520, 3750, 4003, 4004, 4060, 4104, 4105, 4106, 4162, 4250, 4360, 4545, 4550, 4175, 4577

Group B: The Modern Era
2021, 2022, 2032, 2041, 2049, 2055, 2064, 2081, 2111, 2112, 2205, 2208, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2215, 2221, 2222, 2231, 2235, 2250, 2260, 2261, 2272, 2280, 2333, 2335, 2340, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2387, 2388, 2392, 2425, 2426, 2502, 2504, 2505, 2510, 2615, 2711, 2712, 2900, 2950, 3007, 3030, 3043, 3045, 3049, 3050, 3051, 3056, 3090, 3092, 3094, 3096, 3113, 3114, 3210, 3220, 3222, 3223, 3227, 3245, 3260, 3274, 3282, 3292, 3293, 3333, 3350, 3358, 3360, 3361, 3365, 3367, 3369, 3370, 3372, 3380, 3390, 3393, 3402, 3430, 3431, 3435, 3451, 3452, 3470, 3471, 3512, 3513, 3515, 3551, 3552, 3750, 4045, 4090, 4117, 4222, 4255, 4260, 4300, 4360, 4400, 4401, 4500, 4510, 4550, 4555, 4600, 4613, 4614, 4639, 4710, 4987, 4988

Group C: The Euro-Americas
2002, 2006, 2007, 2012, 2015, 2021, 2022, 2032, 2041, 2049, 2055, 2060, 2061, 2064, 2081, 2101, 2106, 2111, 2112, 2135, 2153, 2205, 2207, 2208, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2221, 2222, 2231, 2235, 2250, 2260, 2261, 2271, 2272, 2280, 2331, 2333, 2335, 2340, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2392, 2614, 2615, 2900, 3000, 3002, 3006, 3013, 3030, 3040, 3043, 3045, 3049, 3050, 3051, 3056, 3088, 3090, 3092, 3094, 3096, 3102, 3105, 3107, 3108, 3109, 3113, 3114, 3210, 3220, 3222, 3223, 3226, 3227, 3245, 3260, 3273, 3274, 3282, 3292, 3293, 3300, 3333, 3350, 3358, 3360, 3361, 3365, 3367, 3369, 3370, 3372, 3380, 3390, 3393, 3394, 3435, 3750, 4003, 4004, 4045, 4060, 4090, 4104, 4105, 4106, 4117, 4162, 4175, 4222, 4250, 4255, 4260, 4300, 4360, 4550, 4600, 4613, 4614, 4639, 4987, 4988

Group D: The Afro-Asias
2021, 2022, 2425, 2426, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2509, 2510, 2711, 2712, 2715, 3088, 3430, 3431, 3435, 3451, 3452, 3470, 3471, 3509, 3510, 3511, 3512, 3513, 3515, 3520, 4090, 4400, 4401, 4500, 4510, 4545, 4550, 4555, 4577

Students may **not** satisfy two areas with the same course. See http://www.dal.ca/faculty/arts/history/programs/undergraduate-programs/diversityhistory.html for a complete course list with titles.

BA (120 credit hour) Major in History

BA Major History Update

The 120 credit hours Major requires more advanced training in History than does the three year degree. Besides the general degree requirements for all BA degrees, students majoring in History are required to take at least 36 but not more than 54 History credit hours beyond the 1000 level.

- At least 18 of these History credit hours must be above the 2000 level.
- Within the last 90 credit hours, students must take at least six credit hours in each of two subjects other than History.
- BA Majors in History must complete HIST 2700.03 (Introduction to Historical Methods)
- BA Majors in History must take at least three credit hours 4000 level seminar in History

Students are required to choose at least three credit hours above the 1000 level in **EACH** of four categories (A, B, C and D).

Group A: The Premodern Era
2002, 2006, 2007, 2012, 2015, 2022, 2060, 2061, 2064, 2101, 2106, 2135, 2153, 2205, 2207, 2211, 2221, 2271, 2331, 2381, 2386, 2392, 2425, 2503, 2509, 2614, 2711, 3000, 3002, 3003, 3006, 3008, 3013, 3030, 3037, 3040, 3102, 3103, 3105, 3107, 3108, 3109, 3210, 3226, 3245, 3260, 3273, 3300, 3350, 3360, 3370, 3380, 3394, 3435, 3451, 3470, 3509, 3510, 3511, 3515, 3520, 3750, 4003, 4004, 4060, 4104, 4105, 4106, 4162, 4175, 4250, 4360, 4545, 4550, 4577

Group B: The Modern Era
2021, 2022, 2032, 2041, 2049, 2055, 2064, 2081, 2111, 2112, 2205, 2208, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2221, 2222, 2231, 2235, 2250, 2260, 2261, 2272, 2280, 2333, 2335, 2340, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2387, 2388, 2392, 2425, 2426, 2502, 2504, 2505, 2510, 2615, 2711, 2712, 2900, 2950, 3007, 3030, 3043, 3045, 3049, 3050, 3051, 3056, 3090, 3092, 3094, 3096, 3113, 3114, 3210, 3220, 3222, 3223, 3227, 3245, 3260, 3274, 3282, 3292, 3293, 3333, 3350, 3358, 3360, 3361, 3365, 3367, 3369, 3370, 3372, 3380, 3390, 3393, 3402, 3430, 3431, 3435, 3451, 3452, 3470, 3471, 3512, 3513, 3515, 3551, 3552, 3750, 4045, 4090, 4117, 4222, 4255, 4260, 4300, 4360, 4400, 4401, 4500, 4510, 4550, 4555, 4600, 4613, 4614, 4639, 4710, 4987, 4988

Group C: The Euro-Americas
2002, 2006, 2007, 2012, 2015, 2021, 2022, 2032, 2041, 2049, 2055, 2060, 2061, 2064, 2081, 2101, 2106, 2111, 2112, 2135, 2153, 2205, 2207, 2208, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2221, 2222, 2231, 2235, 2250, 2260, 2261, 2271, 2272, 2280, 2331, 2333, 2335, 2340, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2392, 2614, 2615, 2900, 3000, 3002, 3003, 3006, 3013, 3030, 3040, 3043, 3045, 3049, 3050, 3051, 3056, 3088, 3090, 3092, 3094, 3096, 3102, 3105, 3107, 3108, 3109, 3113, 3114, 3210, 3220, 3222, 3223, 3226, 3227, 3245, 3260, 3272, 3273, 3274, 3282, 3292, 3293, 3300, 3333, 3350, 3358, 3360, 3361, 3365, 3367, 3369, 3370, 3372, 3380, 3390, 3393, 3394, 3435, 3750, 4003, 4004, 4045, 4060, 4090, 4104, 4105, 4106, 4117, 4162, 4175, 4222, 4250, 4255, 4260, 4300, 4360, 4550, 4600, 4613, 4614, 4639, 4987, 4988

Group D: The Afro-Asias
2021, 2022, 2425, 2426, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2509, 2510, 2711, 2712, 2715, 3088, 3430, 3431, 3435, 3451, 3452, 3470, 3471, 3509, 3510, 3511, 3512, 3513, 3515, 3520, 4090, 4401, 4404, , 4500, 4510, 4545, 4550, 4555, 4577

Students may **not** satisfy two areas with the same course. See http://www.dal.ca/faculty/arts/history/programs/undergraduate-programs/diversityhistory.html for a complete course list with titles.

BA (120 credit hour) Double Major including History

BA Double Major Update

Besides the general requirements for all BA programs, students must meet the Faculty degree requirements for the BA with Double Major, which include 60 to 84 credit hours in the major subjects beyond the 1000 level, with no more than 48 nor fewer than 30 credit hours in either subject. Students must complete at least 18 credit hours above the 2000 level in each major subject. Within the last 90 credit hours, students must complete six credit hours in a single subject other than the two major subjects. If History is the primary subject for the Double Major, students are required to take at least three credit hours in a 4000 level seminar in History.

- Students must complete HIST 2700.03 (Introduction to Historical Methods)
- Students must take at least three credit hours in a 4000 level seminar in History.

Students are required to choose at least three credit hours above the 1000 level in **EACH** of four categories (A, B, C and D).

Group A: The Premodern Era
2002, 2006, 2007, 2012, 2015, 2022, 2060, 2061, 2064, 2101, 2106, 2135, 2153, 2205, 2207, 2211, 2221, 2271, 2331, 2381, 2386, 2392, 2425, 2503, 2509, 2614, 2711, 3000, 3002, 3003, 3006, 3008, 3013, 3020, 3030, 3040, 3046, 3102, 3103, 3105, 3107, 3108, 3109, 3210, 3226, 3245, 3260, 3273, 3300, 3350, 3360, 3370, 3380, 3394, 3435, 3451, 3470, 3509, 3510, 3511, 3515, 3520, 3750, 4003, 4004, 4060, 4104, 4105, 4106, 4162, 4175, 4250, 4360, 4545, 4550, 4577

Group B: The Modern Era
2021, 2022, 2032, 2041, 2049, 2055, 2064, 2081, 2111, 2112, 2205, 2208, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2221, 2222, 2231, 2235, 2250, 2260, 2261, 2272, 2280, 2332, 2333, 2335, 2336, 2340, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2387, 2388, 2392, 2425, 2426, 2502, 2504, 2505, 2510, 2615, 2711, 2712, 2900, 2920, 2950, 3007, 3030, 3043, 3045, 3049, 3050, 3051, 3056, 3090, 3092, 3094, 3096, 3113, 3114, 3210, 3220, 3222, 3223, 3227, 3245, 3260, 3274, 3282, 3292, 3293, 3333, 3350, 3358, 3360, 3361, 3365, 3367, 3369, 3370, 3372, 3380, 3390, 3393, 3402, 3430, 3431, 3435, 3451, 3452, 3470, 3471, 3512, 3513, 3515, 3551, 3552, 3750, 4045, 4090, 4117, 4222, 4255, 4260, 4300, 4360, 4400, 4401, 4500, 4510, 4550, 4555, 4600, 4613, 4614, 4639, 4710, 4987, 4988

Group C: The Euro-Americas
2002, 2006, 2007, 2012, 2015, 2021, 2022, 2032, 2041, 2049, 2055, 2060, 2064, 2061, 2081, 2101, 2106, 2111, 2112, 2135, 2153, 2205, 2207, 2208, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2221, 2222, 2231, 2235, 2240, 2250, 2260, 2261, 2271, 2272, 2280, 2331, 2333, 2335, 2340, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2392, 2614, 2615, 2900, 3000, 3002, 3003, 3006, 3013, 3030, 3040, 3043, 3045, 3049, 3050, 3051, 3056, 3088, 3090, 3092, 3094, 3096, 3102, 3105, 3107, 3108, 3109, 3113, 3114, 3210, 3220, 3222, 3223, 3226, 3227, 3245, 3260, 3273, 3274, 3282, 3292, 3293, 3300, 3333, 3350, 3358, 3360, 3361, 3365, 3367, 3369, 3370, 3372, 3380, 3390, 3393, 3394, 3435, 3750, 4003, 4004, 4045, 4060, 4090, 4104, 4105, 4106, 4117, 4162, 4175, 4222, 4250, 4255, 4260, 4300, 4360, 4550, 4600, 4613, 4614, 4639, 4987, 4988

Group D: The Afro-Asias
2021, 2022, 2425, 2426, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2509, 2510, 2711, 2712, 2715, 3088, 3430, 3431, 3435, 3451, 3452, 3470, 3471, 3509, 3510, 3511, 3512, 3513, 3515, 3520, 4090, 4400, 4401, 4500, 4510, 4545, 4550, 4555, 4577

Students may **not** satisfy two areas with the same course. See http://www.dal.ca/faculty/arts/history/programs/undergraduate-programs/diversityhistory.html for a complete course list with titles.

BA (90 credit hour) Minor in History

See the Minor in History section of this Calendar

Minor in History

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in History is also available.

- At least 18 and no more than 27 credit hours in History, beyond the 1000 level
- At least 12 of these credit hours must be at or above the 3000 level

Contact History for more information.

Minor in Middle East & South Asian Studies

Minor in Middle East and South Asian Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students minoring in Middle East Studies select a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours from the list below. Student are required to take one of the following:

- HIST 2502.03: The Ottoman Empire
- HIST 2503.03/RELS 2503.03: Classical and Medieval History of Islamic Civilization
- HIST 2504.03: History of Modern Middle East
- RELS 2001.03: Judaism
- RELS 2003.03: Islam

At least three credit hours must be at the 3000 or 4000 level. Please note that not all courses are offered each year.

Second Year

- ARBC 2021.03: Intermediate Arabic I
- ARBC 2022.03 Intermediate Arabic II
- ARBC 2100.03//RELS 2052.03: A Cultural Introduction to the Arab World
- RELS 2053.03/GWST 2053.03: Women and Islam
- CLAS 2103.03: Ancient Mythology I
- CLAS 2104.03: Ancient Mythology II
- CLAS 2216.03/HIST 2089.03: Alexander the Great
- CLAS 2220.03/HIST 2520.03/RELS 2220.03: Ancient Israel
- CLAS 2281.03/RELS 2281.03: The Orthodox and Oriental Churches
- CLAS 3920.03: Intermediate Hebrew I
- CLAS 3921.03: Intermediate Hebrew II
- HIST 2502.03: The Ottoman Empire
- HIST 2503.03/RELS 2503.03: Classical and Medieval History of Islamic Civilization
- HIST 2504.03: History of the Modern Middle East
- HIST 2505.03: Modern History of Iraq
- HIST 2509.03/RELS 2509.03 Hindu, Muslim, Sikh: Identity, Culture and State in Pre-Colonial South Asia
- HIST 2510.03/RELS 2510.03 Hindu, Muslim, Sikh: Colonial Trauma and Nationalism in Modern South Asia
- RELS 2001.03: Judaism
- RELS 2003.03: Islam
- RELS 2011.03: Hinduism
- RELS 2014.03: Death, Dying and the Afterlife in South Asian Religions
- RELS 2600.03: Introductory Sanskrit II

Third Year

- ARBC 3030.03: Advanced Arabic
- ARBC 3031.03: Advanced Arabic II (Readings)
- ARBC 3100.03: Arabic Pre-Islamic Poetry
- CLAS 3016.03/HIST 3016.03/RELS 3018.03: Meetings between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew
- CLAS 3017.03/HIST 3017.03/RELS 3019.03: Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity and Islam
- CLAS 3021.03: Ancient Art and Architecture
- CLAS 3382.03: Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas
- CLAS 3501.03: Herodotus
- CLAS 3502.03/HIST 3502.03: Thucydides and the Greek World at War
- HIST 3509.03/CLAS 3601.03: Arab Caliphs, Turkish Commanders, Persian Viziers, 750-1200
- HIST 3510.03/RELS 3510.03: Sultans and Shahs, 1500-1800
- HIST 3511.03/CLAS 3602.03: Ancient and Medieval History of the Persianate World

- HIST 3512.03: Modern History of Iran
- HIST 3513.03: From Cairo to Capetown
- HIST 3515.03: Food for Thought
- RELS 3009.03: Christianity in the Lands of Islam
- RELS 3012.03: Mystics of the Middle East
- RELS 3101.03: The Self and the World in Indian Story
- RELS 3111.03: Vishnu and Krishna in the Dark Lord
- RELS 3113.03: The Mahabharata
- RELS 3115.03: The Plays and Poetry of Kalidasa
- RELS 3600.03: Sanskrit Texts I: Narrative and Epic Selections

Fourth Year

- RELS 4010.03/CLAS 4010.03: Islamic Philosophy: al-Ghazali
- CLAS 4011.03/RELS 4011.03: Jewish Philosophy: Maimonides
- CLAS 4018.03/RELS 4018.03: Christian Theology in Islamic Lands: John of Damascus
- CLAS 4019.03/RELS 4019.03: Philo Judaeus
- CLAS 4525X/Y.06/HIST 4525X/Y.06: The World of Herodotus
- HIST 4510.03: Topics in Middle Eastern and Islamic History
- HIST 4545.03: Scripture and Statecraft: History of Islamic Political Thought
- HIST 4550.03: Orientalism and Occidentalism
- HIST 4555.03: Arab Intellectuals and their Ideologies in the Modern Period
- HIST 4577.03: Books of Wonder, Tales of Amazement: Travel, Fantasy and Cosmography in the Islamicate Lands, 800-1700
- RELS 4600.03: Sanskrit Texts II: Myth, Poetry and Drama

Contact **Religious Studies** for more information.

Certificate in Heritage Studies

The Certificate in Heritage Studies (CHS) affords students an added dimension to their undergraduate degree, exposing them to professional settings and ways of applying historical knowledge through experiential, community-engaged and work-integrated learning. The purpose of the certificate is to provide students with theoretical knowledge and practical experience in the heritage sector. Upon completion, students will benefit from a certificate that will accompany their degree and illustrate their added knowledge, skills, and experience to potential employers and institutions.

The Certificate in Heritage Studies is a 12- credit hour certificate, comprised of course work and an institution-focused project. Students must have completed their first year of university (or 30 credit hours) and be in good academic standing, with an average of B or better, to enroll in the certificate program.

Requirements:

1. HIST 2950.03, Introduction to Heritage Studies and Public Humanities
2. Six credit hours from a list of approved electives to provide additional historical context and/or theoretical engagement with public uses of history and heritage, to prepare them to make best use of the capstone experience.
3. HIST 4710.03, Heritage Studies: Capstone. This will be a final, three credit hour seminar requiring students to apply the skills and knowledge gathered from the program to an institution-focused project. Each student will develop a project that will necessitate them drawing on the resources of a particular local institution (e.g., Pier 21, Nova Scotia Museum sites, Dalhousie Archives, etc.) without having to be hired or formally placed. The certificate coordinator will guide students through this capstone project seminar, usually in the fall semester of their final year of study.

Electives (Note that not all courses on this list are offered each year):

Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology:

SOSA 2052.03 Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies

SOSA 2111.03 Is there an Atlantic Canada?

SOSA 2115.03 African Canadian Society, Culture, and Resistance

SOSA 2191.03 Gender Across Cultures

SOSA 3015.03 Popular Memory

SOSA 3185.03 Issues in the Study of Indigenous Peoples of North America

SOSA 3284.03 Living in Cities

Department of History:

HIST 2205.03 Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies

HIST 2210.03 Many Canadas: Canada, 1930 to the present

HIST 2235.03 History of Canadian Culture

HIST 2272.03 Atlantic Canada since Confederation: Regionalism, Identity, and Development

HIST 2280.03 African Nova Scotian History

HIST 2900.03 Ways of Seeing: An Introduction to Art History & Visual Culture

HIST 3210.03 Canadian Cultural Landscapes

HIST 3215.03 Indigenous Textiles in Canada: Tourism, Industry, Identity

HIST 3274.03 Nova Scotia: Post-Confederation

HIST 3282.03 Public History

HIST 3302.03 Technology and History in North America

HIST 4250.03 Popular Culture in the Atlantic World, 1650-1850

HIST 4210.03 Museums, Archives, and Material Culture

HIST 4162.03/THEA 4360.03/MUSC 4360.03, Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture [taught at the UNESCO World Heritage Site, the State Castle in Cesky Krumlov]

Indigenous Studies:

INDG 3050.03 Indigenous Research Methodologies and Knowledge Practices

INDG 3401.03 Indigenous Representation in Film

Department of Political Science:

POLI 2215.03 Canadian Aboriginal Politics: An Institutional Perspective

Department of English:

ENGL 2006.03 Cultural Studies

Contemporary Studies Programme:

CTMP 2316.03 The “Pictorial Turn” in Recent Thought, Art and Theory

CTMP 3322.03 Representations of the Holocaust: Remembrance

Canadian Studies Program:

Types of Courses

1000 level courses take broad geographic or thematic perspectives over long periods of history to provide a background to many subsequent History courses. 2000 level courses typically deal with countries and transnational regions over a couple of centuries. 1000 level courses assume no prior university-equivalent preparation; second-year courses assume that students have the skills typically developed in the first year of university study. At the 1000 and 2000 levels, courses are usually lecture format, three hours per week, with tutorials featured in some courses. 2000 level courses begin more specialized study of an area of History as a major or minor.

3000 and 4000 level courses provide opportunities for the intensive pursuit of interests developed in previous courses. The relatively small size of 3000 level courses (usually 30 students) allows intensive discussion of demanding primary materials and secondary publications, as well as students' presentation of their independent work. 4000 level courses are taught in a seminar format to cultivate students' independent research skills; undergraduate enrolments are limited to 15 or less; some are cross-listed as graduate courses. These courses are particularly recommended for Honours students and prospective Honours students.

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

HIST 1020 Europe: Before the French Revolution

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to the major themes and events in early European history. The exact period and topics to be covered will vary from one year to the next, but will typically introduce students to the formation of European culture in the middle ages, the sixteenth-century Reformation, the beginnings of European colonization, and the intellectual and economic 'revolutions' of the eighteenth century.
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 1004.06, HIST 1005.06, HIST 1002.03, HIST 1022.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 1021 Europe: French Revolution to the Present

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to the major themes and events in modern European history. The exact period and topics covered will vary from one year to the next, but typically this course will survey European political, social, and cultural developments from the era of the French Revolution through to the present.
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 1004.06, HIST 1005.06, HIST 1003.06, HIST 1023.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 1022 Europe: Before the French Revolution (Writing Requirement)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to the major themes and events in early European history. The exact period and topics to be covered will vary from one year to the next, but will typically introduce students to the formation of European culture in the middle ages, the sixteenth-century Reformation, the beginnings of European colonization, and the intellectual and economic 'revolutions' of the eighteenth century. While the lectures for this course are shared with students in HIST 1020, students registered in HIST 1022 will have more instruction in writing and assignments that hone their writing skills, thus allowing this course to satisfy the Writing Requirement.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must do BOTH HIST 1022.03 and HIST 1023.03 to satisfy the Writing Requirement.
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 1004.06, HIST 1005.06, HIST 1002.03, HIST 1020.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 1023 Europe: French Revolution to the Present (Writing Requirement)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to the major themes and events in modern European history. The exact period and topics covered will vary from one year to the next, but typically this course will survey European political, social, and cultural developments from the era of the French Revolution through to the

Present. While the lectures for this course are shared with students in HIST 1021, students registered in HIST 1023 will have more instruction in writing and assignments that hone their writing skills, thus allowing this course to satisfy the Writing Requirement.'
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must do BOTH HIST 1022.03 and HIST 1023.03 to satisfy the Writing Requirement.
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 1004.06, HIST 1005.06, HIST 1003.03, HIST 1021.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 1501 Comparative Global History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Global history — the study of change over long spans of time and large areas — allows us to examine questions not easily recognized in history conducted on smaller scales. Many aspects of the contemporary world can be understood in revealing ways when approached though a global lens. This course examines a selection of global historical themes each year to understand the broad stories and patterns of change which have shaped our world. Some years this course will trace such global narratives as the histories of capitalism, slavery, or colonialism to explore ways in which the world has become connected. Some years it will examine important themes in global history which our typical focus on the current West-dominated capitalist system obscure, such as the Chinese and Mongol empires or the Islamic world system.
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 1500.06; HIST 1503.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 1502 Origins of Modern Global Society: Non-Writing Requirement

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The contemporary world is both intricately connected and intensely confusing. To make some sense of the global stage on which we now live, historians have recently redoubled their efforts to explore the development of these connections, especially since the eighteenth century. This course follows some of these explorations, attempting to understand the nature and impact of Europe's economic expansion, and how diverse cultures around the world experienced modern social and economic forces. Understanding the complex flows of such things as nationalist ideas, labour migrations, disease epidemics, and imperial control helps reveal the ties which bind us together.
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 1500.06; HIST 1504.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 1503 Comparative Global History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Global history — the study of change over long spans of time and large areas — allows us to examine questions not easily recognized in history conducted on smaller scales. The world order familiar to us — dominated by “the West” and organized by capitalist relations — contains elements both ancient and new. By comparing different cultural zones in historical periods before Europe’s global dominance in the nineteenth century, this course will explore the diverse ways different cultures met the challenges of survival, and how patterns of connection and domination were made and unmade. Select themes — including trade, transportation, ecology, and state formation — will be used to highlight pre-modern patterns of connection across the globe.
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 1501.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 1504 Origins of Modern Global Society: Writing Requirement

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a parallel course to HIST 1502, a first-year introduction to the Origins of Modern Global Society and satisfies one half of the writing requirement component for all Dalhousie undergraduate students (students will need an additional half credit in another approved course to satisfy fully the writing requirement). The course introduces students to the major events and developments in modern global history and how they shaped twentieth century societies, especially in the non-Western world. The focus will be on colonial encounters and the subsequent developments.
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 1502.03

HIST 1505 A Global History of Capitalism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Words like “capitalism” or “neoliberalism” or “globalization” are too often used without historical specificity and this gives rise to the idea that capitalism is natural and ahistorical. True, people have always traded with one another, but capitalism does not have a monopoly over trade, markets, or exchange. In this global history of capitalism, we will follow the historical, intellectual, and economic threads that gave rise to a global system of political economy that has been a central feature and condition for global history over the last four hundred years. We will dip deeper into history to understand some of the antecedents of capitalism, but the bulk of our work is to understand how the rise of modern capitalism is grounded in the rise of corporations, slavery, indentureship, forced gendered divisions of labour, ecological destruction and the curious historical phenomenon of convincing people that alternatives to capitalism are somehow impractical.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 1510 The History of the Future: How Visions of the Future Have Shaped History Around the World

CREDIT HOURS: 6

Climate change, among other prospects, clouds our future. But visions of the future have bewitched, enchanted, and troubled human dreams for millennia. This class explores diverse moments of doubt, desire and dread across global history when oracles, artists, believers and popular leaders projected hopes and fears into near and distant futures. It explores how prophecies of the world's end reordered the world instead, how promises of impending perfection sometimes generated quite opposite results. This class asks how the future is used to shape the present.

CALENDAR NOTES: Meets Writing Requirement

EXCLUSIONS: HIST 1511.06

FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 1511 The History of the Future: How Visions of the Future Have Shaped History Around the World

CREDIT HOURS: 6

Climate change, among other prospects, clouds our future. But visions of the future have bewitched, enchanted, and troubled human dreams for millennia. This class explores diverse moments of doubt, desire and dread across global history when oracles, artists, believers and popular leaders projected hopes and fears into near and distant futures. It explores how prophecies of the world's end reordered the world instead, how promises of impending perfection sometimes generated quite opposite results. This class asks how the future is used to shape the present.

EXCLUSIONS: HIST 1510.06

FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 1910 First Year Seminar: Special Topics

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course introduces first-year students to the principles and practices of historical research. The goal of the course is to engage students in historical debate, writing and group work at the university level, while helping them develop effective research and writing skills that will assist them throughout their university education. Topics vary; please see timetable for details.

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students who have completed 60 credit hours or less. Students can take up to 6.0 credit hours in the First Year Seminar classes.

FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 1911 First Year Seminar: Special Topics

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course introduces first-year students to the principles and practices of historical research. The goal of the course is to engage students in historical debate, writing and group work at the university level, while helping them develop effective research and writing skills that will assist them throughout their university education. Topics vary; please see timetable for details.

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students who have completed 60 credit hours or less. Students can take up to 6.0 credit hours in the First Year Seminar classes.

FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 1912 First Year Seminar: Special Topics

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course introduces first-year students to the principles and practices of historical research. The goal of the course is to engage students in historical debate, writing and group work at the university level, while helping them develop effective research and writing skills that will assist them throughout their university education. Topics vary; please see timetable for details.

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students who have completed 60 credit hours or less. Students can take up to 6.0 credit hours in the Life Stories Seminar classes.

FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 1971 Engineering and Society: Historical and Philosophical Perspectives

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course uses historical case studies to examine the connections between engineers, technology, and society. Topics will include the emergence of engineering as a profession; the societal impact of the Industrial Revolution; the rise of environmentalism and green technology; the relation of engineers to governments and militaries; and ethical responsibility for engineering disasters. In addition to developing written and oral communication skills, students will learn various ethical theories and apply them to key cases in engineering history.

CROSSLISTED: ASSC 1971

EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 1801.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 2000 Topics in Modern History
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics to be studied and researched will vary from year to year. In some years, the geographical focus may be Europe, while in others it will be a different region. A thematic focus could be on social, political, cultural, intellectual, environmental history, and other fields of historical inquiry.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2001 Early Medieval Europe
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An investigation of the period between the fourth and the twelfth centuries. Major themes of lectures and tutorials include the mingling and exchange of Roman traditions with the Barbarian cultures in the fifth and sixth centuries, the creation of the successor states of Europe following the disintegration of the Carolingian Empire, the development of monasticism, church-state relations, the rise of papal government, the twelfth-century Renaissance, peasant life and popular culture. Original sources in translation are used to familiarise students with the medieval world view.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 2002 Later Medieval Europe
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of the period beginning with the crusades, and ending with the emergence of the early modern European states. After a preliminary introduction to the nature of medieval society at the end of the twelfth century attention is turned to a variety of themes: political, social, cultural, economic and religious. Topics examined include church-state relations, heresy, peasant life and peasant rebellions, chivalry, political thought, varieties of medieval law, literature, and the concept of decline, or the “autumn” of the Middle Ages. Students make use of original sources in translation.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 2003 The Fall of the Roman Republic
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for CLAS 2205.03 in the Classics section of this calendar.

HIST 2006 The Atlantic World, 1450-1650: European Colonization of the Americas
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The commercial and colonial expansion of Europe into the Americas. Topics of particular interest are the relations of Europeans and Indigenous peoples, the ecological consequences of colonization, the use of unfree labour, the role of technology, the establishment of settler colonies, the effect of overseas communication on European culture, and the role of colonial expansion in the development of the world economy.
CROSSLISTED: BAFD 2006
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 2007 The Atlantic World, 1650-1800: European Empires in the Americas
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The development of the European colonial societies after their initial settlement and the establishment of their staple economies in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. The topics of chief interest are the predominance of colonial trade in Europe's large-scale commerce, the role of the colonies in European conflicts, the renewal of exploration, the development of the colonies' internal economies, and their revolts against European rule.
CROSSLISTED: BAFD 2007
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 2012 Eighteenth-Century Europe: Politics, Society and Culture
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course explores the major political, social, intellectual and artistic developments of eighteenth-century continental Europe. Topics of special interest will include: the emergence of the great powers; property, the underprivileged and reform; literacy and education; art and culture; religious observance and beliefs; the Enlightenment; and the crisis of the old order leading to the French Revolution.
PREREQUISITES: RECOMMENDED: HIST 1004X/Y.06, or HIST 1020.03 and HIST 1021.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 2014 First World War: How It Changed Our World
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the legacy of the First World War from a variety of national, regional, global and thematic perspectives. Topics for discussion will

include the impact of the First World War on: the international system; colonial empires; Europe, the Middle East, Africa and Asia; and art, film and literature. Lectures will also explore how different nations experience the war through an examination of the ‘home fronts', popular culture, memory, commemoration, and nation-building throughout the British Commonwealth and states such as Germany, Russia, Turkey, and the United States.

HIST 2015 European Military History 1550-1740

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course deals with the presence of war in European societies, and how states and societies adapted and transformed under the impetus of the desire to achieve victory against an adversary. Among specific topics the course will deal with the transformation of tactics and technology on land and sea; the creation of modern tax systems; problems of supply and recruitment; ideologies of the military function; the creation of standing armies; the impact of hostilities on society.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 2016 The Classical Greek World: Athens, Sparta and a Century of Conflict

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for CLAS 2215.03 in Classics section of this calendar.

HIST 2017 The Roman World from Constantine to Theodosius (AD 313-395)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for CLAS 2209.03 in the Classics section of this calendar.

HIST 2018 The Transformation of the Roman World (AD 395-565)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for CLAS 2211.03 in the Classics section of this calendar.

HIST 2021 Soviet Russia

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Survey of Soviet Russia from 1917 to the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991. Topics discussed will include the Revolution of 1917, the Civil War and War Communism, the New Economic Policy, Collectivization, the Great Terror, World War II, the Post-Stalin Thaw, the Gorbachev reforms, and the Soviet collapse. Throughout the course, there is an emphasis on Soviet culture.
CROSSLISTED: RUSN 2023.03
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 2021X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 2022 Imperial Russia

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Chronologically covers the imperial period of Russian history, from Peter the Great to the Revolution of 1917.
CROSSLISTED: RUSN 2022.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2020X/Y.06, RUSN 2021X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 2023 Roman Legions and the Barbarians

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for CLAS 2233.03 in the Classics section of this calendar.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 2233.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2032 Twentieth Century Germany

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Across two catastrophic world wars and a revolution, as empire, quasi-socialist republic, Cold War outpost, and the showplace for the end of Communism, Germany's history has embodied to an unparalleled extent the "age of extremes" in the twentieth century. The course explores the historical dimensions of these events and their resonance today.

FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2041 France from the Revolution to the Great War

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course examines the long nineteenth century in France and its interpretations. The themes include: the legacy of the French Revolution, social structure and divisions, religion, education, crime and punishment, gender issues, intellectual and artistic developments. No French required.
PREREQUISITES: RECOMMENDED: HIST 1004X/Y.06, or HIST 1020.03 and HIST 1021.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2040X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 2042 Capital of Europe: Paris in the Nineteenth Century

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In the 19th century, Paris became the most liberal capital city in Europe, the centre of literary and artistic activity, the capital of fashion and style, and the site of a spectacular reconstruction of urban infrastructure. The course examines the key political, cultural, artistic and urban developments that contributed to this reputation.
PREREQUISITES: Recommended: HIST 1004.06, or HIST 1020.03 and HIST 1021.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 2049 The First World War: Causes and Campaigns

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the origins and course of the First World War on a thematic basis, concentrating on the military, diplomatic, political and economic aspects of the conflict. Lecture topics will include: the origins of the war and the July crisis; grand strategies in peace and war; the Western Front and trench warfare; the Dardanelles and Gallipoli campaigns; the Eastern Front; economic mobilisation; the war at sea and in the air.

HIST 2055 War and Society since 1945

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the role of war, the development of military forces, and the changes in the international balance of power since 1945. Topics of discussion will include the Cold War; decolonization; "superpowers", military alliances, and the "Third World"; nuclear weapons and deterrence theory; terrorism, guerrilla warfare, and counter-insurgency; developments in conventional forces; war in Algeria, Indo-China, Korea and the Middle East.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2061 Civilization of Baroque Italy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies Italy at the time of its greatest influence on Western civilization. The course examines Italy’s politics, its vibrant urban and rural societies, the place of Catholicism in its cultural and intellectual life, and the innovative early modern economy, all before the great crisis of the 1620s. Open to first-year students.
CROSSLISTED: ITAL 2061.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2066.03/HIST 2067.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 2064 Economic History of the Early Modern West 1500-1800

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course provides an overview of Europe's growing economic power - agriculture, manufacturing, commerce, consumption and fiscality - in the centuries between the first overseas exploration and the onset of the Industrial Revolution. Along with the lectures, students will be introduced to a variety of period sources, transcribed and translated. *Though cross-listed with Economics, this course cannot be used to meet the Life or Physical Science degree requirement.
CROSSLISTED: ECON 2064.03

HIST 2065 Evolving Spain: History, Culture, Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Please see the description for SPAN 2100 in the Spanish and Latin American Studies section of the Calendar

HIST 2070 History of Oceans
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers a global survey of the central role that the world's oceans and coasts have played in human history. It explores complex human relationships with the ocean from the global expansion of seafaring cultures in the 15th century through the growth of science, imperialism, industrialization, and globalization. It asks how, by whom, and why knowledge of the world's oceans has been created and used in the realms of science, art, politics, and culture. In addition to lectures and scholarly readings, students will be introduced to a range of primary historical sources relating to maritime cultures and ocean sciences, offering a unique perspective on the history and development of current disciplines such as navigation, oceanography, and marine biology. Thematic topics include: histories of navigation and shipbuilding, coastal communities and cultures, trade and colonialism, maritime law, naval conflict, visual art, ocean sciences, fisheries and marine animals, environmentalism, conservation, and more.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2075 Introduction to the History of Science I: from the Ancients to the Birth of the Modern
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for HSTC 1201.03 in the History of Science and Technology section of this calendar.
CALENDAR NOTES: HIST 2075 and HIST 2076 must normally be taken in the same academic year.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 1201.03, HSTC 2211.03, SCIE 2001.03
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 1200.06, HSTC 2200.06, HIST 2074.06, SCIE 2000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 2076 Introduction to the History of Science II: From The Birth of the Modern to the Present
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for HSTC 1202.03 in the History of Science and Technology section of this calendar.
CALENDAR NOTES: HIST 2075.03 and HIST 2076.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: HIST 2075.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 1202.03, HSTC 2212.03, SCIE 2002.03
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 1200.06, HSTC 2200.06, HIST 2074.06, SCIE 2000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 2077 The Sciences of Disaster
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for HSTC 2301.03 in the History of Science and Technology section of this calendar.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 2301.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2082 Twentieth-Century Europe in Literature, Art and Film
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of contemporary European history that employs representative works of literature, arts, architecture and film as well as traditional published records and monographic accounts to introduce students to major events of the twentieth century: the two world wars, the Russian Revolution, the political systems of Italian Fascism, German Nazism and Soviet Communism, the Holocaust and others. RECOMMENDED: HIST 1021.03 or 1023.03.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in their second year or higher
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2081X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 2088 The Roots of Greek Civilization: From Crete and Troy to the Rise of Athens
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for CLAS 2214.03 in the Classics section of this calendar.

HIST 2089 Alexander the Great and the Hellenistic Kings: Transforming the Ancient East and West
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for CLAS 2216.03 in the Classics section of this calendar.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS2216

HIST 2090 The Rise of Rome: Consuls, Classes, and World Conquest

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for CLAS 2231.03 in the Classics section of this calendar.

HIST 2091 The Fall of Rome: Caesars, Saints, and Warlords

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for CLAS 2232.03 in the Classics section of this calendar.

HIST 2092 Death, Sex, and Gold in the Ancient Roman World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See the description for CLAS 2234.03 in the Classics section of the calendar.

HIST 2106 Tudor and Stuart England, 1485-1688

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of the major events, personalities, and developments in sixteenth and seventeenth century English history. Topics to be covered include the religious reformation, the achievements of the Elizabethan age, colonial expansion, the civil war, and the "Glorious Revolution."
EXCLUSIONS: 2104.03, 2105.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2111 Modern Britain to 1884

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of the development of British society from the reign of George III to the late Victorian era. This course will examine the emergence of class society, movements of popular protests, political reform, the growth of empire, and cultural change.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 2112 Modern Britain from 1880 to 1980

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the development of British society from 1884 to the present day, touching upon the experience of Britain in two world wars, the growth of the welfare state, the decline of Britain's empire and economy, the upheavals of the 1960's and 1970's and the emergence of Thatcher.
RECOMMENDED: HIST 2111.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 2135 The Rule of Law? Topics in British Legal History (Pre-1900)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The British long claimed to have developed a uniquely potent conception of the 'rule of law', inseparable from 'the liberties of the subject', which they then bestowed (often by force) upon the peoples in their empire. This course offers students an introduction to key concepts and developments in English, then British, legal history up to c. 1900, with a focus on the apparent paradoxes of the rule of law. How did law serve to justify violence and dispossession? How, conversely, did people use law to define and fight injustices? Topics may vary from year to year but can include such subjects as the role of jury trial; Magna Carta and its myths; torture and penology; imperial violence; enslavement, abolition, and emancipation; and campaigns for women's rights that secured changing to laws on divorce, property ownership, and the franchise.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2205 Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an interdisciplinary introduction to the history of encounters and relationships between Indigenous peoples and European settlers in Canada. Topics may include treaties, colonial policy, residential schools, child welfare, resettlement, and the Indian Act. This course provides the necessary background to understand contemporary Indigenous issues.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 2050.03; INDG 2050.03
EXCLUSIONS: TYPR 1750.03; TYPR 1751.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 2207 Indigenous Peoples and Empires: Canada's Origins to 1763

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores Canada's origins to 1763. It covers the history of Indigenous Peoples before and after the arrival of Europeans. It addresses themes such as the role of the physical environment; the fur, fish, and timber trades; and the imperial struggle for dominance in North America. While the lectures will narrate the major developments in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, the tutorials will focus on specific issues, such as the role of treaties in Canadian history. The course climaxes with the Conquest of Quebec and the end of the Seven Years War.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 2207.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 2208 Patriots, Rebels, Refugees: Canada's Roots in the Age of Revolution, 1763 to 1860

CREDIT HOURS: 3
As empires continued their international contest and Britain fought to maintain colonies within North America, old and new inhabitants of what would become Canada also wrestled with questions concerning who would exercise power within their communities and governing bodies. In the process they gave new and, at times, conflicting answers to old questions: What did it mean to be a patriot? Who and what were they willing to defend? Who and what were they prepared to resist? Immigrants, exiles and the refugees of European and North American wars shaped new homelands, even as the First Nations peoples became refugees within their own lands. In this course we explore the related questions of loyalty and conscience through the diaries and letters of men and women defining their place in a new order.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 2208.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 2209 Making a Nation: Canada, 1860-1929

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is the story of how British North America was transformed into a distinct nation-state for the twentieth century. We'll see how a young Canada grappled with geographical, political, and social challenges: acquiring enormous territories amid growing provincial differences; maintaining loyalties to Empire while developing a New World identity; reconciling new and diverse cultural communities; and mobilizing for war.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 2209.03

HIST 2210 Many Canadas: Canada, 1930 to the present

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the remaking of Canada, including the shift from imperial to continental and nationalist politics, the rise and transformation of third-party political movements, and the emergence of new ideas about the rights and responsibilities of the liberal individual subject.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 2210.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 2211 Social History of Canada before 1870

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the social history of pre-Confederation Canada through such topics as social control, violence and protest, women and domestic life, regionalism and marginal peoples, and the transformation of the economy.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 2211.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2210.03

HIST 2212 Social History of Canada since 1870

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the social history of Canada since Confederation through such topics as the impact of industrialization, social classes, conflict, the role of women, the state and social development, and relationships among the wide variety of social groups in Canada.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 2212.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2210.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 2215 A History of Health and the Body

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Although we experience our bodies as natural and personal, they are also historical. Conceptions of bodily matters such as health or fitness, disability or desirability, depend on technologies, medical science, demographics, and many other forces that partly transcend nature or individual choice and that change over time. In this class, we will explore variety and change in bodily norms and in the conditions under which bodies have suffered and thrived over the past 200 years. Topics include physical training, clothing, addiction, physical disability, food practices, and health advice.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2221 Rough Justice - Order, Disorder and Canadian Popular Culture to the 1890s

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course investigates the character of popular culture, investigating forms of community control and ideas of order among different classes and cultures, beginning with aboriginal societies at the time of contact, through the revolutionary era, to the Victorian period and the first decades of Canada's nationhood. The sexual tensions of frontier towns, drunken revelry and riot, the smallpox, religious and revolutionary passions, and other sources of disorder (and the evolution of the means of making order) feature in this exploration of Canadian history's most dramatic passages.
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 3241.03, 3242.03, 3280.03, 3281.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 2222 Rough Justice - Order, Disorder and Canadian Popular Culture, 1890s to the Present

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course continues the themes explored in History 2221, setting out the context within which legislation related to popular culture and leisure pastimes evolved from the 1890s into the present. Included are the regulation of alcohol, drug and tobacco consumption, sexual mores, pulp fiction and comics, sporting cultures, gambling, organized crime, and the use and abuse of animals in our redefinition of appropriate forms of recreation. **Approved with Canadian Studies.**
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 3241.03, 3242.03, 3280.03, 3281.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 2231 The Making of Modern Canada: Canadian Political History, 1896 to the Present

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course surveys the major political developments in Canadian history since 1896. Topics to be examined include: regionalism and the emergence of third-party movements; French-English relations; federal-provincial relations; and the transformation of the liberal state in the post-1945 era.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 2231.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2230X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 2235 History of Canadian Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the history of Canadian culture since the mid-nineteenth century, including art, architecture, music, literature, sport, and mass media. Themes include creating a "national" culture amid regional differences, and the relationship between popular culture (heavily influenced by the United States) and "high" culture cultivated by the state.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 2235.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 2240 French Canada

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the history of Acadien.ne.s, Canadien.ne.s, Canadiens-français.es, and Québécois.es. It begins by describing the encounters of Mi'Kmaq and other Indigenous peoples with Basque, Breton and Norman cod fishers in the northeastern North American during the early 16th century. It concludes by discussing contemporary neoliberal society in 21st-century Quebec. Along the way, the course examines how conflict, economy, gender, race, empire, nation, language, and religion shaped changing social relations, political power, and identities over time. Lectures and readings will explore key themes of the history of French-speaking peoples in what is now Canada.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2261 True Believers 1914 to Present - The Left and the Right in Canadian Politics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course will study the ideas and practices of Canadian political movements of the Left and the Right. We will attempt to understand why such movements have arisen and declined, and what significance they have had for Canadian politics and society. Topics will include: the Progressive movement; the CCF and NDP; Communism and Fascism; Social Credit; the radical right and the New Left; the Reform Party.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 2271 Atlantic Canada to Confederation: The Northeast in the Age of Empire, 1450-1867

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of the history of Atlantic Canada (the Maritimes and Newfoundland) from the origins of human habitation to the early 1860s. Emphasis is placed on

the pattern of change and conflict which, over time, forged a series of “limited identities” that gradually became elements of an emerging regional personality.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 2271.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2270X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 2272 Atlantic Canada since Confederation: Regionalism, Identity, and Development, 1867-2000

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of the history of Atlantic Canada (the Maritimes and Newfoundland) from the 1860s to the present. Emphasis is placed on how episodes such as the “age of sail”, industrialization, class and gender conflict, war, the struggle for human rights and a chronic effort to play “catch-up” with the rest of the nation have defined this region’s identity.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 2272.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2270X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 2280 African Nova Scotian History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Do African Nova Scotians constitute a distinct people? This course provides an historical survey of the Black population in Nova Scotia, from its origins through to the present. Treating the people of African descent in Nova Scotia as a particular aspect of the broader African diaspora, we will examine the African Nova Scotian experience in both local and global contexts. The central tenet of the course is that the history of the Black population is an integral component of the region's history: neither can be understood in isolation from the other. A recurring theme is the active and conscious historical agency of African Nova Scotians in the struggle to assert their democratic rights and achieve self-determination.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 2280.03, BAFD 2280
EXCLUSIONS: TYPR 1650.03; TYPR 1651.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 2310 First Civilizations of the Mediterranean: An Introduction to the History and Culture of the Ancient Near East.

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Please see entry in Classics Calendar (CLAS 2310)
CROSSLISTED: Classics 2310. Classics is host department.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2325 US Black History to 1865

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies the political history of American slavery, from the formation of the United States to the American Civil War. Lectures cover the growth of American slavery, antislavery politics and abolitionism, the sectional crisis of 1850s, and the complex relationship between slavery and American democracy.
CROSSLISTED: BAFD 2325
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2331 Creation of an American Republic: The United States, to 1865

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies the first example of a major theme of modern history: how colonial societies become nations. When British colonization of the Americas began at the turn of the seventeenth century, no one involved in the process intended or expected the result to include an independent republic on the other side of the Atlantic. Yet during the following two centuries of colonial history many of the crucial and distinctive features of what became the United States took shape: aggressive displacement of Indigenous peoples, thoroughgoing privatization of economic resources, racial slavery, ethnic diversity, popular sovereignty, and religious pluralism. The revolution of 1776-1783 institutionalized these features in the new United States of America. But migration and growth, new technologies, ongoing conflict with First Nations and European states, western expansion and a new middle class culture of commerce, industry and reform and a rapid growth in racial slavery increasingly strained the Union. By the mid-nineteenth century the United States faced the fate of so many post-colonial nations: irreconcilable sectional divisions. Fierce debates over slavery erupted in 1861 in a bloody civil war.
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2330X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2332 The American Republic from 1865

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of major political, economic and social developments in the history of the United States from the civil war to the present.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2335 Modern American Culture
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Resistance to American systems of repression and control is not just a matter of politics, it manifests as a distinct culture as well. In this class, we will investigate the stylizing of resistance in modern American history, especially as it was presented through different racial, gender, and sexual forms of expression.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2336 The American Century: American Foreign Relations in the Twentieth Century
CREDIT HOURS: 3
More than six decades ago Henry Luce the editor of Time Magazine argued that the 20th Century was “the American Century,” and he urged the American people to shoulder the burdens that such a destiny required. This course is designed to assess the record of US foreign policy over the last one hundred years. Its goal is to address the question of whether the Americans were successful in meeting Luce’s challenge. In order to get at this question this course examines American foreign policy from the turn of the century to the Gulf War. We will discuss US imperialism and the birth of the American empire in South America, World War One, World War Two, the Cold War, the Korean War, the Cuban Missile Crisis, the Vietnam War, Détente, and the end of the American-Soviet rivalry.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2381 Latin America
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This survey course offers an introduction to Latin America's history, peoples, and politics from pre-colonial times to the present day. The course builds a foundational understanding of Latin America and its past, focusing on a broad range of Latin American countries. We will pay particular attention to issues of race, class, faith, and gender.
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2386.03, HIST 2387.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2382 Mexico and Central America to 1979: From Conquest to Revolution
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for SPAN 2069.03 in the Spanish section of this calendar.

HIST 2384 Cuba from Colonial Times
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for SPAN 2109.03 in the Spanish section of this calendar.

HIST 2385 Cuba and the Cuban Revolution: History, Development, and Global Impact
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the history of Cuba and the Cuban Revolution, situating both within the broader context of Latin American history and political struggles. It also provides an in-depth examination of Cuba’s distinctive development model—its achievements, limitations, and evolving challenges—as well as its significant and often under-appreciated impact in the Global South. The course critically engages with the shortcomings and contradictions within the Cuban process, fostering thoughtful and balanced discussion.
CROSSLISTED: SPAN 2110.03, BAFD 2385.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2388 Latin American Dictators: From Fact to Fiction
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for SPAN 2130.03 in the Spanish section of this calendar.

HIST 2392 Introduction to Caribbean History (1450 to the Present)
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a survey introduction to the history of the Caribbean basin with special emphasis on Cuba, Jamaica, and Saint-Domingue/Haiti. It covers the period from the mid fifteenth century to the present day. Themes covered include: European conquest, the emergence of plantation economies, African

slavery, revolutionary movements, abolition and emancipation, multi-ethnic and interracial relations, relations with the US, nationalism, race, religion, and music.
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 3392.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2401 Cave to Castles: Dress from Pre-history to 1450

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for THEA 2401.03 in the Theatre Section of this Calendar.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 2401.03

HIST 2402 Castles to Cafes: Dress from 1450 to 1700

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for THEA 2402.03 in the Theatre Section of this Calendar.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 2402.03

HIST 2425 Africa Disclosed: The Patterns of Africa's Early History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Myth, ignorance and prejudice cloud understanding of Africa's past. This class explores how historians have worked to disclose the patterns of the past in Africa, linking them to global history while also finding unique stories. Africa's past will be explored in terms of connections within the continent, in relation to old world dynamics before 1500 CE, and in the context of the rise of the Atlantic world after 1500 CE.
CROSSLISTED: BAFD 2425
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2410.03 and 2421.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 2426 Africa: Disruption and Innovation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Africa experienced much disruption through the 20th century, from colonial exploitation to Cold War meddling. Development has often been double-edged, advancing foreign interests while opening opportunities for Africans. This class examines how African men and women have constructed their lives against and despite these dislocations, acting in various capacities as soldiers, politicians, workers, and activists. It seeks the roots of both Africans' current troubles and their accomplishments.
CROSSLISTED: BAFD 2426
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2422.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 2502 The Ottoman Empire and Its Legacy in the Middle East, 1299-1923

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the history of one of the greatest world empires, the Ottoman Empire, from its foundation in the late 13th century until its dissolution in 1923. The course examines its political, social and cultural institutions, its different religious and ethnic communities and the relationship between Islam and the State . It pays particular attention to the Empire's relations with European powers, to Ottoman reforms, pan-Islamism, the rise of nationalism, and Zionism. The course ends with World War One and the dissolution of the Ottoman Empire. The main focus of this course will be on the region known today as the Middle East.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 2503 Medieval Islamic Civilization

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to the Perso- Levantine world at the time of Muhammad's prophecy in the 7th century, and how the Arabian Peninsula was impacted by the creation and emergence of an Islamic society in Medina and Mecca. With the displacing of Byzantine control in the Holy Land and the collapse of the Sasanian Empire in Persia, the Arab-centric society of Mecca and Medina had become an empire of unprecedented size and ethnic complexity. The course will examine the respective Umayyad and Abbasid dynasties, as well as the slave states of the Saljuqs and Mamluks. The final portion of the course will focus on the gunpowder empires of the Ottomans, Safavids, and Mughals. The central theme of this course will be an examination of the Islamic community, or umma, from its earliest days and how it interacted over the next thousand years with different surrounding traditions and cultures in the Mediterranean, the Iranian Plateau, the Caucasus, the Steppe, India, and Southeast Asia. Another important theme will be the study of how various Islamic societies understood and resolved the age-old dynamic between tribal nomadism and hierarchical urbanism.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 2503.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2501.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2504 A History of the Modern Middle East

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the history of the Middle East from World War One until the creation of the Islamic State in Iraq and Syria in 2014. It pays particular attention to the Mandate period and the subsequent creation of the state of Israel in 1948, the emergence of Arab nationalism, the Algerian revolution, the Baath rule in Syria and Iraq, the Arab-Israeli wars, the rise of political Islam, and the Arab uprisings between 2011 and 2013.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 2505 Turbans and Berets: A Modern History of Iraq

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a survey of the history of Iraq from late Ottoman history until the present. It discusses monarchial rule, the rise of the Baath, the regime of Saddam Hussein, the Gulf Wars and the American invasion of Iraq and its aftermath. It pays particular attention to the role of the different ethnic and religious groups in Iraqi politics and cultural life.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 2509 Hindu, Muslim, Sikh: Identity, Culture and State in Pre-Colonial South Asia

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See the description for RELS 2509.03 in the Religious Studies section of this calendar.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 2509.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2510 Hindu, Muslim, Sikh: Colonial Trauma and Nationalism in Modern South Asia

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the region of South Asia from the mid-19th century - the height of the British Raj - to the present. Areas of concentration will include resistance to British rule, rise of the Congress Party, the 1947 Partition, and subsequent decolonization. The respective histories of modern India, Pakistan, and Bangladesh will be examined against the backdrop of nationalism, communalism, and regional conflict.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 2510.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2520 Ancient Israel and Judah

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students will become familiar with the key evidence and questions for the history of ancient Israel and Judah and their interconnections across the ancient Near East and Mediterranean from the 2nd millennium BCE to first century CE, using archaeological, inscriptional, and literary sources. This will entail an initial survey of biblical texts in order to lay an adequate understanding of ancient Hebrew self-representations, followed by a detailed survey of Judah and Israel's interactions with other nations, including Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Persia, the Hellenistic empires, and Rome. HIST 2520.03 is equivalent to CLAS 2220.03/RELS 2220.03 in the Classics section of this calendar.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 2220.03, RELS 2220.03

HIST 2525 Heretics and Infidels: Schisms, Persecution, and Religious Violence in Global Context, 1450-1600.

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class is dedicated to examining the concept of religious schisms and heterodoxy, with a particular emphasis on issues of polemics, violence, and persecution during the early modern period (1450-1600). This class will focus primarily on Christian Europe and the Islamicate world (North Africa, Middle East, Central Asia). We will be analysing this period as an “age of confessionalism” wherein a rich spectrum of religious communities in Europe (Protestants, Catholics, Jews) and the Islamicate lands (Sunnis, Shi`ites, Sufis) were increasingly delineated, juxtaposed, and persecuted. During the 16th century, European Christendom was shaped and drawn along contested lines between Catholicism and Protestantism. Likewise, in the same period, the Islamicate lands were defined by boundaries and divisions labelled as “Sunni” and “Shi`ite”. What mechanisms and rationales were employed by the state – allied with the dominant religious authority – to identify and suppress heterodox religious elements within their political boundaries? Conversely, what strategies did persecuted religious minorities adopt to circumvent identification and avoid state/church censure? This class is inspired to explore how such religious orientations and confessional rivalries laid the foundations for many of the current geopolitical zones which have been in crisis in the 20th-21st centuries (Northern Ireland, Syria, Lebanon, Iraq, Pakistan, Kurdistan).
CROSSLISTED: RELS 2525
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2614 Making Gender: Sex and Gender in Pre-Modern Europe

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the diverse and fascinating ways western cultures have shaped what it meant to be a woman or a man. Beginning in the time of the Roman Empire and continuing to the age of the French Revolution, the course examines such topics as eunuchs, fasting saints, female 'popes', changing notions of the physical differences between the sexes, and early struggles for women's rights.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 2300.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 2615 Making Gender - Sex and Gender from the American Revolution to the Present

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the diverse and fascinating ways that gender has shaped American history from the colonial period to the present. The history of women informs us about the once little-known history of femininity. And, as a result, historical changes in definitions of masculinity become visible. The meanings of gender across the U.S. history are explored in this course through topics such as: the doctrine of separate spheres, the family wage, queer sexualities and gender variance, imperialism, citizenship, and fertility.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 2301.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2700 Introduction to Historical Methods

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is intended to help students think broadly about what history is, what historians do, and how they do it. Topics for discussion will include the evolution of history as a discipline from ancient times to the present; theories of history, past and present; working with primary and secondary sources; historical research, writing, and critical analysis; contemporary historiography, methodology, and schools of historical thought. Students will also develop the skills central to the historian's craft through practical exercises such as developing research strategies, preparing a bibliography, analysing primary documents and other historical sources, and crafting a viable research project.
CALENDAR NOTES: Required of all History majors (including double majors).
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 2710 A History of Canada in 10 Objects

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This introductory survey course explores the history of Canada from the decades leading to Confederation and up to 1970 through 10 different objects. That is, through the study of a selected object, students will examine different social, cultural, political, and economic events and issues that have shaped Canada as a nation. The study of objects is designed to ground the historical record in a material object, while encouraging students to question Canada's history beyond the text, disrupting dominant historical narratives that have customarily shaped our knowledge of Canada and its history.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2711 Struggles that Shaped the Modern World: 1600-1900

CREDIT HOURS: 3
European expansion from the 16th century reshaped the global economy, obliging many established societies to confront new challenges. Throughout Asia, the New World and Africa, old conflicts between and within states now had to confront the additional challenge of increasingly powerful European intruders. These encounters, and how historians have understood their struggles, shaped the modern world as diverse groups struggled to pursue their interests through resistance, accommodation, coercion, cooperation and alliance. This course will explore the ways in which select societies navigated these encounters to better understand the intricate patterns of linkage and division that mark our world in modern times.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2714 Slavery and Slaving in Global History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Slavery has long been a part of human history. Ancient Greece and Rome, and many societies in the early modern Atlantic world, depended on slavery. But many more societies practiced slavery in diverse forms. This course will look at slavery from ancient to contemporary times in diverse parts of the world to better understand what slavery is, why it is so common, why it takes different forms, and how it has been resisted. It draws on new global history of slavery scholarship, seeking comparisons and contrasts between slaving systems to better understand how power is negotiated within them, the importance of gender, and how they change. After acquiring a toolkit of useful ideas, the course looks at some early slaving systems, and then compares them to the rich literature on ancient Greek and Roman slavery. Slavery in Atlantic world is then added to this comparative framework, with a particular interest in the lives of the enslaved. This will prepare us to think more clearly about how slavery continues, despite being now globally illegal, and how the fight to truly end slavery is being engaged.
CROSSLISTED: BAFD 2714
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2715 Locked Up: A Global History of Incarceration

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The class will provide a broad historical overview of incarceration as it has been practiced and experienced internationally. We will consider the development of various forms of incarceration as the dominant form of punishment in the modern world. Prison systems have their roots in Europe, but the systematic practice of incarceration was exported to all corners of the globe as a key imperial and colonial construct. In our exploration of carceral practices and institutions across a range of settings and time periods, we will examine the birth of the modern prison; various theories and philosophies that have informed penal practices; penal transportation; colonial models of imprisonment; various reform movements; intersections between race, class and incarceration; political imprisonment; prison cultures; prisons as business; different national approaches to incarceration; and alternatives to mass imprisonment.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2750 The Pirate and Piracy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for EMSP 2480.03 in the Early Modern Studies section of this calendar.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 2480.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in their 2nd year and above
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 2820 History of East Asia

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for CHIN 2020.03 in the Chinese (Mandarin) section of this calendar.
CROSSLISTED: CHIN 2020.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 2900 Ways of Seeing: An Introduction to Art History & Visual Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Why have all human beings, at all times and in all places, made art? In order to understand the role of visual culture, this course will explore broad themes in global art production, such as sex, death, religion, race, knowledge, power and entertainment. Students will be encouraged to consider cross-cultural perspectives and trans-historical connections in their study of visual culture. They will be introduced to different ‘ways of seeing' including an introduction to Indigenous visual culture through a regional study of North America and the fundamentals of traditional art history with a chronology of western stylistic movements. Students will develop the skills to describe, analyze and think critically about the visually saturated world in which they live.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 2900.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2901 Special Topics in Global History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics to be studied and researched will vary from year to year. Please see current timetable for details.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2920 Environmental History: People and their Environments

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Environmental history focuses on the relationship between people and their environments over time. This course surveys global environmental history, exploring key themes and transformations that shaped – and sometimes continue to shape – modern societies. Stretching from human evolution to late capitalism, core topics include transitions in energy, climate, settlement, agriculture, technology, disease, empire, social relations, and cultural knowledge about the environment. You will gain an understanding of environmental history as a broad field offering insights on the interdependence of nature and society.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2930 Issues in the History of Canadian Art

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Canadian Art represents the nation’s diverse identities, political developments, and problematic histories that have shaped the collective consciousness. From pre-Confederation paintings and sketches to modern photography and material culture, images, objects, and architecture are embedded with social, cultural, and political meaning. Meaning like art, however, is subjective and is informed by context. This course will explore the visual and material meanings of art and art objects, the artists who made them, and what the objects mean to its viewers.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2950 Introduction to Heritage Studies and Public Humanities
CREDIT HOURS: 3
What gets to count as 'history'? What gets preserved and remembered, and how? This course introduces students to the theory and practices of heritage studies and 'public humanities', examining the role of cultural institutions such as libraries, museums, universities, and the media in informing and shaping public discourse about the past. Students will examine how historical, cultural, and traditional knowledge is communicated to various publics and analyze its current and potential use in today's social context. An applied project will complete the course.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 2985 Totalitarianism and Science
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for HSTC 2205.03 in the History of Science and Technology section of this calendar.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 2205.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 2990 Magic, Science and the Occult: from Antiquity to Postmodernity
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for EMSP 2360.03 in the Early Modern Studies section of this calendar.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 2120.03, EMSP 2360.03, RELS 2120.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 3000 Topics in Early Modern European History
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics to be studied and researched will vary from year to year. In some years, the geographical focus may be Britain, while in others it will be western Europe more generally. Topics may include the religious reformations; print culture; political protest; and popular culture.
PREREQUISITES: A course in European or British History
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 3001 Mediaeval Civilization
CREDIT HOURS: 3

HIST 3002 The Medieval Church
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course ranges far and wide over the history of the church in medieval Europe, adopting a thematic rather than a strictly chronological approach. Subjects of study include monasticism, heresy, education and the universities, town and cathedral, lay-clerical conflict, and "popular" concepts of religion. Each year several topics are examined in detail, with the help of original documents in translation, and using recent periodical literature and/or monographs. Students prepare two versions of a well-researched paper, and class discussions are used to explore related materials and readings in greater depth. Some prior knowledge of medieval European history is essential.
PREREQUISITES: Recommended: HIST 2001.03 or HIST 2002.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 3021.03 and 3022.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3006 Renaissance and Reformation Europe, 1450-1650
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of the major themes, subjects, and personalities in western European history from the Italian Renaissance through to the Protestant Reformation, with a focus on the latter. Topics to be covered include the rise of Italian humanism, religious thought and practice, the various reform movements of the era, the rise of religious conflict, and the nascent stirrings of toleration. Although most areas of western Europe will be dealt with, the focus will be on Italy, France, and Germany.
PREREQUISITES: Any first- or second-year European history course
CROSSLISTED: RELS 3260
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2005.03, 2019.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3007 The European Enlightenment
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines eighteenth-century European Enlightenment and the continuing controversies over its interpretations and its legacies. Class discussions focus on Enlightenment debates on religion, gender, science, non-European people, society and government, and the possible impact of the Enlightenment on the French Revolution.
PREREQUISITES: HIST 1004X/Y.06, or HIST 1020.03 and HIST 1021.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 3012.03, HIST 5007.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 3008 Florence and Tuscany Under the Medici, 1530-1737
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the history of Tuscany and Florence between 1530 and 1737.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 3016 Meetings between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for CLAS 3016.03 in the classics section of this Calendar.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3016.03, RELS 3018.03

HIST 3017 Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity and Islam until the Renaissance
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for CLAS 3017.03 in the classics section of this Calendar.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3017.03, RELS 3019.03

HIST 3020 Fall of the Roman Republic
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for CLAS 3205.03 in the Classics section of this calendar.

HIST 3030 Russian Intellectual History
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine intellectual developments in modern Russia, from Peter the Great to the late 20th century. Among the possible topics we will cover are: Russian thought and the West, the Russian intelligentsia and its relationship with the people and the state, Russian Orientalism, the roles of literature, arts, and media in Russian politics and society, the nature of dissent and revolutionary movements, as well as the functions of historical memory in Russian thought and culture. Throughout the course we will approach Russia as a multinational country that developed in constant and close interaction with the outside world.
PREREQUISITES: Some Russian history required; Recommended are HIST 2021.03 or HIST 2022.03.
CROSSLISTED: RUSN 3091.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3037 The Age of Kings: Apex of Royalty 1660-1715
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the growing attraction of strong monarchy in Europe after the turbulent era of the Thirty Years War. Louis XIV played a preponderant role in this trend, but the course will also examine the royal regimes in the Spanish European empire (Spain, Italy, Low Countries), the Habsburg lands of Central Europe, the last Stuart kings in Britain, the House of Orange in the Dutch Republic, and the rise of ambitious princes in Savoy, Brandenburg and Saxony-Poland.
PREREQUISITES: one early modern course
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HIST 3043 Napoleon Bonaparte
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course examines Napoleonic historiography and focuses on selected representations of Napoleon that originated both during his life and after his death, and gained ascendancy at different points in time. The themes draw from a large repository of images and associations, and include: Napoleon as conqueror, as proto-fascist dictator, as the Little Corporal of the people, as heir of the French Revolution, as state builder, and as European visionary and unifier. The

course offers an opportunity to develop analytical and critical skills, by discussing historiographical issues, such as the dynamic nature of historical representations the impact of circumstances in shaping historical representations, and the role of methods employed to examine the past in creating these representations.
PREREQUISITES: HIST 1004X/Y recommended
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3045 The French Revolution and Its Interpretations

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The seminar examines the French Revolution, its origins and its interpretations, as well as the legacy of the French Revolution for modern political culture. Each time the seminar is offered it may focus on a specific theme related to the French Revolution.
PREREQUISITES: HIST 1004X/Y.06, or HIST 1020.03 and HIST 1021.03 recommended
CROSSLISTED: HIST 4045.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 5045.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 3046 Culture and Behaviour in France, 1550-1750 I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course, exploring the characteristics and complexities of elite and popular culture in Early Modern France, focuses primarily on the techniques of historical research. Heavy emphasis is placed on archival sources (translated and transcribed) relating to diverse facets of social, cultural and religious history, and on historical logic. The course also welcomes students from other branches of behaviour studies. No French required.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course HIST 3040X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (HIST 3046.03 and HIST 3047.03).
PREREQUISITES: FYP or some background in early modern or medieval history
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 3040X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3047 Culture and Behaviour in France, 1550-1750 II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course, exploring the characteristics and complexities of elite and popular culture in Early Modern France, focuses primarily on the techniques of historical research. Heavy emphasis is placed on archival sources (translated and transcribed) relating to diverse facets of social, cultural and religious history, and on historical logic. The course also welcomes students from other branches of behaviour studies. No French required.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course HIST 3040X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (HIST 3046.03 and HIST 3047.03).
PREREQUISITES: HIST 3046.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 3040X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3049 The First World War

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Selected topics on the origins, course, and consequences of the First World War, including strategic and political decision-making, the Western Front, Gallipoli and the Middle East, economic mobilization and the home fronts, the Eastern Front, the war at sea, and the peace treaties.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 3050 Europe and World War Two

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Selected topics on the origins, conflict and aftermath of the Second World War as this involved Europe, including Nazi foreign and occupation policies, strategic and political decision-making by the Allied and Axis powers, national resistance movements, and the wartime origins of the Cold War.
RECOMMENDED: HIST 2032.03, 2062.03, 2081X/Y.06, 2021.03, 2040X/Y.06, 2112.03
PREREQUISITES: One 2000 level course in European or modern British history
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3053 Fascist and National Socialist Movements in Europe, 1900-1945

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Fascism remains one of the most misunderstood and intriguing curiosities of modern history. At the height of its popularity and influence in the period between the World Wars, virtually every European country had one or more groups that were considered fascist or thought of themselves as such: in Germany and Italy, of course, but also in France, Spain, Hungary, Romania, and elsewhere. This course, structured as lecture/discussion, offers students the opportunity

to explore the ideals, experiences, aspirations and political realities of this simultaneously threatening and fascinating historical problem.
PREREQUISITES: One European history course or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3056 The Holocaust: The Destruction of the Jews of Europe, 1933-1945

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The destruction of most of European Jewry by Nazism and its helpers during the Second World War is studied in the context of centuries-old religious antisemitism, nineteenth-century Jewish emancipation and the emergence of racist ideology, the political and social situation of Jews in eastern and western Europe after World War I, "legal" and bureaucratic persecution of German Jews culminating in mass killing at Auschwitz and other death camps, and the response of bystander nations to the perpetration of genocide. RECOMMENDED: HIST 2032.03, 2062.03, 2021.03, 2082.03, 2112.03.
PREREQUISITES: One 2000-level course in European History
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 3055.06
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 3059 Confronting Fascism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for GERM 3450.03 in the German section of this calendar.
CROSSLISTED: POLI 3449.03, GERM 3450.03, SPAN 3450.03, ITAL 3450.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 3073 History of Marine Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for MARI 4664.03 in the Marine Biology section of this calendar.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC3331, SCIE4000, BIOL4664, OCEA431, MARI4664

HIST 3075 Science and Religion: Historical Perspectives

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for HSTC 3200.03 in the History of Science and Technology section of this calendar.

HIST 3076 Science and Religion: Contemporary Perspectives

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for HSTC 3201.03 in the History of Science and Technology section of the calendar.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3201.03, HSTC 3201.03, RELS 3201.03

HIST 3077 The History of Prediction

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for HSTC 3333.03 in the History of Science and Technology section of this calendar.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3333.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 3085 The Many Faces of Frederic Chopin: Problems in Modern Biography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The seminar examines the process of creating biographical representations in history by focusing on Frederic Chopin (1810–1849) and the appropriations of his life, personality and music, that occurred both during his lifetime and after his death. By analyzing how Chopin's images were construed—and the manner in which he fashioned himself—the course explores broader themes, such as biography in historical writing, the nineteenth-century paradigm of biography writing, politics of biography, biography and the construction of the subject, biography as a control of cultural memory and the limits of biographical knowledge.
PREREQUISITES: One European history course, permission of instructor
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 3088 History and Memory in Modern Russia and the West

CREDIT HOURS: 3
What can we learn from the memory of modern history – particularly that of the twentieth century? How did people remember, forget, imagine, and explain the upheavals of the past in Russia, France, Germany, Italy, Spain, Bulgaria, Ukraine, Poland, or the United States? How do memories of revolutions and wars, nation building and national collapses, construction and destruction of monuments, political violence, denials of and nostalgias about the past compare in these countries? Those are the central questions this course considers. Rather than viewing Russian historical memory as a unique phenomenon, the course focuses on parallels and dialogues between memories in several countries, Russia included, viewing them as constitutive parts of the modern experience. The course begins with a discussion of such fundamental conceptual paradigms as memory, history, experience, identity, heritage, and commemoration. Subsequently, adopting a comparative approach, we examine several major problems of memory in modern societies, Russia among them. The principal emphasis is on the twentieth century. The course is based on advanced historical scholarship as well as on primary sources: memoirs, oral history, literary, artistic, and cinematic representations of the past.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 5088
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3090 Russian Society
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Basic institutions of 20th century Russian society are considered in their historical context, with special attention to the former role of the Party, official culture and literature, the workings of the economy, and social stratification. RECOMMENDED: RUSN 1000.06, 2000.06
PREREQUISITES: Some Russian history. Recommended HIST 2021.03 and HIST 2022.03
CROSSLISTED: HIST 5090.03, RUSN 3090.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 3092 Russian Topics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics to be studied and researched will vary from year to year. They may include the sources of Bolshevism/Leninism, the doctrine of peaceful coexistence, the position of national minorities, the role of literature (official and samizdat) and the press, the Cult of Personality, Khrushchev's “Thaw”, Brezhnev, Gorbachev, and Yeltsin. RECOMMENDED: HIST 2020X/Y.06 or 2021.03/2022.03 or RUSN 2022.03/2023.03
CROSSLISTED: RUSN 3092.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3094 Vladimir Lenin and Leon Trotsky: Their Life and Works
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the intellectual and political biographies of V.I. Lenin and L.D. Trotsky, the main architects of the 1917 Revolution in Russia. Among the questions to be considered are Trotsky’s relationships to Lenin and Stalin, their roles in the Revolution and Civil War, their analyses of the New Economic Policy, Trotsky’s leadership of the Left Opposition, and their place in the history of Marxist theory and practice. The course will look at secondary literature on Lenin and Trotsky as well as selections from their writings.
CROSSLISTED: RUSN 3094.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 3096 The History of Ideas in Russia - From Official Nationality to Solzhenitsyn's Neo-Slavophilism
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines some of the main currents in Russian intellectual history from the middle of the nineteenth century through the 1990s. Topics include classical Slavophilism and early Westernism, Populism and Nihilism, Anarchism, Marxism, Leninism, Socialist Realism, anti-Stalinism, Glasnost, neo-Westernism (Sakharov), and neo-Slavophilism (Solzhenitsyn). RECOMMENDED: HIST 2020X/Y.06 or 2021.03/2022.03 or RUSN 2022.03/2023.03
CROSSLISTED: RUSN 3096.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3101 Punishment, Crime, and the Courts in England, c. 1559-1850
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the nature and development of the English criminal justice system during the period in which it first began to be exported to other areas, and at home had to deal with the turmoil wrought by reformation, war, and industrialization. It examines the historical development and social uses of the criminal law. We will explore such questions as whether the law acted in the interests of particular people or groups, and if so, how? Did it serve to enforce and legitimize social and economic structures? Classes will progress thematically rather than chronologically; some will be devoted to a particular type of punishment, some to the different groups of people involved in the legal process; and others to scholarly debates on the subject.
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 4104
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3102 Seminar in Tudor History, 1485-1603
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines in depth the major events, personalities, and developments of sixteenth-century England. Topics include the dissolution of the monasteries, formation of the state, the reformations in religion and their broader effects, royal propaganda, political culture, and the achievements of the Elizabethan age. Class discussions will rely on detailed readings of primary sources and historiographical debates. Students will be expected to produce a major, well-researched essay. Some prior knowledge of early modern English history is essential.
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2104.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 3103 Seminar in Stuart History, 1603-1688
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines in depth the principal events of seventeenth-century English history. Topics include: the fear of Catholicism at home and abroad; the causes and course of the civil war, including the growth of radical political thought; the Cromwellian regime; the importance of Parliament; the Restoration; and the Revolution of 1688. Class discussions will rely on detailed readings of primary sources and historiographical debates. Students will be expected to produce a major, well-researched essay. Some prior knowledge of early modern English history is essential.
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2105.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 3105 The English Civil War
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An advanced course on one of the most tumultuous and eventful periods inBritish history, leading up to and including civil war and revolution 1642 to 1660. Select primary sources will be used in addition to secondary works. Topics to be studied include the social structure of early Stuart England; the Church and its critics; foreign policy; radical politics; religious sectarianism; and the impact of the war and its aftermath on the populace.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 5105.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3109 Topics in the Social and Cultural History of England, c 1500-1850: Everyday Life
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Aspects of daily life are often assumed to be “outside” of History, either unchanging or altered simply by natural forces of progress. This course will challenge such assumptions and look at the historically contingent practices surrounding such things as death, manners, sport, festivity, medicine, and education as experienced in early modern England. The course will address how and why such daily practices change, and the effects of such changes on the larger society.
PREREQUISITES: One previous history course
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 3113 Britain in the Age of the First World War
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines in depth major themes in British history from 1906 to the early 1920s, including the origins of the First World War, the experience and impact of war, wartime politics and strategy, the decline of the Liberal party and the rise of Labour, and post-war reconstruction.
PREREQUISITES: One of the following: HIST 2032.03, 2111.03; 2112.03; 3112.03; 3314.03; 3116.03; 2030X/Y.06; 2081X/Y.06; 2082.03.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3114 Britain in the Age of the Second World War
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines in depth major themes in British history from the early 1930s to the early post-war years, including the Great Depression, Appeasement and the outbreak of the Second World War, the experience and impact of war, wartime politics and strategy, the welfare state, the post-war Labour government and the transition to peace.
PREREQUISITES: One of the following: HIST 2032.03, 2111.03; 2112.03; 3112.03; 3113.03; 3116.03; 2030X/Y.06; 2081X/Y.06; 2082.03.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3210 Canadian Cultural Landscapes
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the origins of one "signature" landscape in each province. Contact with different geographies shaped distinctive regional histories; but at the same time, the story of each place is tied to the national narrative. These landscapes also illuminate how nature has been understood, used, and transformed since the fifteenth century.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 3020.03, GEOG 3210.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3212 Indigenous Visual and Material Culture of North America

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Ceremonial and creative expression has been part of Indigenous cultures since time immemorial. However, only in recent years have these forms of expression been considered by art historians and historians for their beauty and importance. This course explores Indigenous visual and material culture from pre-contact to present, and from east to west coasts across Turtle Island (North America), engaging with themes of the Ancient World, colonialism, inclusion, regionalism, artistic crossroads, modernity, power, and cross-cultural exchanges.
CROSSLISTED: INDG 3212 Art History Certificate (every other year)
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HIST 3215 Indigenous Textiles in Canada: Tourism, Industry, Identity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The making of textiles by Indigenous peoples serves as a way for communities and individuals to pass on traditional knowledges and ways of knowing from grandparent to parent to child and between community members. However, during industrial development, globalization, and European settlement, Indigenous textile producers adapted to the many changes imposed upon them, altering how they made and used textiles, all the while sustaining cultural traditions. This course explores the practices of making and the uses of textiles as cultural and spiritual objects, as commodities, and as objects of resistance, repatriation, and reconciliation.
CROSSLISTED: INDG 3215
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3220 Youth Culture in Canada, 1950s to 1970s

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The 1950s and 1960s were decades of often startling social change throughout North America in general and Canada in particular. This course will attempt to understand these changes and their impact on our society. The primary focus of the investigation is the popular youth culture of the time, the culture of “sex, drugs and rock n' roll.” The course will look at economic and social factors underlying youth culture, at some of the major thinkers who influenced it (such as Marshall McLuhan and Herbert Marcuse), and the responses of authority to youth culture. RECOMMENDED: HIST 2222.03
PREREQUISITES: One previous history course
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 3222 Topics in Canadian Social History, Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar will explore major themes in Canadian social development. The topics discussed will vary from year to year but will emphasize such themes as: changing values in Canadian society; the nature of popular cultures; the relationship of order and disorder; the family; gender relations; and social classes. **Approved with Canadian Studies.**
PREREQUISITES: A course in Canadian History
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 5222.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion

HIST 3226 Law and Justice in Canadian Society, to 1890

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Discussion begins with an exploration of concepts of law and justice among Native Peoples prior to and during the occupation of the continent by the French and British. The course pursues crime and the criminal law as they relate to broader changes within the society and economy of New France, British North America, and Canada. We analyze shifting patterns and perceptions of crime and punishment; the social, economic, political, and ideological significance of the criminal law; the influence of Britain, France and the United States on legal developments. **Approved with Canadian Studies.** RECOMMENDED: One previous history course
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 3225.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3227 Criminal Law, Crime and Punishment in Canadian Society, 1890 to the present

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Continuing the approach and themes of HIST 3226.03, this course studies crime, punishment, and the criminal law as they reflect social, economic, political, and ideological developments. As appropriate, these are placed within their international context, and in particular linked to the American system of law and justice. We pay attention to the impact of technological change on crime, detection of crime, enforcement mechanisms, and alternative means and methods of punishment. **Approved with Canadian Studies.** RECOMMENDED: One previous history course
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 3225.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3247 Métis Histories and Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores Métis History and Culture in North America from its historical development in relation to the fur trade to current social and political issues, interrogating ideas of membership, identity, and race-shifting. Topics include Métis diversity, ethnogenesis, mobility, resistance, resilience, dispossession, displacement, and relocation.
CROSSLISTED: INDG 3247
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HIST 3252 Making the News: a behind-the-scenes look at the making of History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Over the 19th and 20th centuries, newspapers moved from being government and commercial bulletins to serving as a central method of social communication. The owners, editors, and journalists were major actors in the political and business worlds of their time. By the mid-20th century, newspapers could claim to be key makers of cultural common sense. Today, the print editions of papers are significantly less central to culture and politics than they once were. But for historians, increasingly able to access two centuries' worth of newspapers online, the newspaper has recently regained importance as a research source, for cultural and social history as much as for political history. Complementing lectures in newspaper history and research methods, weekly guided research exercises in class will give students hands-on experience in using newspapers as a research source.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 3260 History of the Canadian West

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course takes a thematic approach within a chronological framework, exploring social, economic and political topics in the development of Western Canada. Among the themes considered are Indigenous economies, political dissent, labour radicalism, ethnic relations, and federal-provincial relations. **Approved with Canadian Studies.**
PREREQUISITES: A course in Canadian history
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2250.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion

HIST 3272 Themes in the History of Atlantic Canada

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class provides students an opportunity to broaden their knowledge of historical trends in the region through archival research based on specific selected themes, which vary from year to year.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3273 Nova Scotia: Pre-Confederation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An exploration of character and circumstances in the history of provincial society, from the era of European “invasion” to the debate over entry into British American union. **Approved with Canadian Studies.**
PREREQUISITES: One Canadian History course or instructor's consent
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 3270X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 3274 Nova Scotia: Post-Confederation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on First Nations, immigration, and race in the history of Nova Scotia from the 1860s to the present. Topics include a survey of the resource economy in the province, particularly the history of coal; the impact of the Indian Act, centralization, the reserve system, and residential schools on both Mi'kmaq and non-indigenous communities in the province; Africville and the Black Nova Scotian community; Nova Scotia's relationship with the rest of Canada; and both immigration and emigration in the recent past.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion

HIST 3282 Public History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores how and why history is represented and interpreted beyond the university. Through lectures, discussion, activities, and assignments, it

will address some of the major issues and debates around how history is communicated to and understood by the public. Drawing on theoretical concepts as well as engaging with the politics of history, it will consider why public history matters - whether in relation to the arts, historic sites, tourism, national narratives, collective memory, identity, and more.
PREREQUISITES: One second-year course in history
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 3222.02 in 2005-2006
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3285 History of Photography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the history of still analogue photography from its emergence in the early nineteenth century to its ubiquity in the late twentieth century, providing historical background for ongoing conversations about the circulation of digital images today. A defining feature of modernity, practices of photography have shaped and been shaped by movements in science, art, technology, politics, capitalism and consumer culture, the social sciences, imperialism, war, religion, leisure, the environment, and the social worlds of everyday life. This course examines the historical worlds in which photographers have made images, as well as the social, cultural, and political work of photographs themselves in the contexts of their production, circulation, and consumption. In addition to lectures and class discussions, the course includes opportunities for hands-on engagement with archival materials and historical practices of photography, and instruction on using photographs in historical research.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 3292 Wealth & Power in N. America

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the history of American capitalism from the colonial period to present. Among the major topics treated include agriculture, labor, and commerce in the colonial-era Atlantic world; slavery and its afterlife; industrialization and the rise of "big business"; the development of consumer culture; the rise and decline of organized labor; the changing position of the United States in the global economy, and recent trends toward deindustrialization and growing inequalities of income and wealth.
PREREQUISITES: One class in Canadian or U.S. history, or an appropriate class in a related discipline
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 3293.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3300 Topics in the History of the Americas, 1450-1870

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines aspects of the historical development of the Americas from the beginnings of European imperialism in the fifteenth century to the emergence of nation states in the nineteenth century. It explores topics such as relationships between Indigenous and European peoples; religion and socio-economic development; popular culture and gender; imperialism and the slave trade; the development of slavery; the rise of revolutionary ideologies; the American and Haitian Revolution; and the impact of civil wars.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3302 Tech & Hist in N. America

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the relationship between technology and North American histories—histories of nations, of social classes, and of bodies. Topics may include colonialism; Indigenous history; feminist and women's history; industry and economy; and natural resource extraction. This course sheds fresh light on classic topics such as firearms and the fur trade. Students will experience the foundation of historical scholarship by developing a self-directed archival research project.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3401 5 seats available

HIST 3303 De-Colonizing Modernism: Critiquing the Legacy of Modern Art

CREDIT HOURS: 3

What is Modernism? Modern Art? Our answers to these questions reflect our attitudes towards art and the role of the artist in society. This course gives students a foundation in the western visual culture of the 20th century. It will equip them to research and write about art and critique the omissions and biases of art history. Through this process they will better understand how the Western art production of the past 150 years affects the visual culture they experience daily.

CROSSLISTED: GWST 3303
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 3304 Anti-Colonial Science
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Please see History of Science and Technology section of calendar for course description.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3403.03, CTMP 3205.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 3350 Family and Community in North America, 1600-1900
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The family in North American society, from when the family was a model for social relations to the time when it was idealized as a private refuge. Among the topics considered are the role of the family in rural and urban communities, the demographic transition from high fertility and mortality, the reduction of the family's economic and educational autonomy, the role of ideology in shaping sex roles and child rearing, and the relations of family and community according to ethnic group, class and economic setting. RECOMMENDED: A course in the sociology or social anthropology of the family
CROSSLISTED: GWST 3300.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3358 Slavery, Gender, and Power: Women in Nineteenth Century America
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies the tangled histories of slavery and gender in nineteenth century America. Principal topics include the lives of enslaved women, the cult of domesticity, the rise of early feminism, the role of women in the destruction of slavery, and the tension between gender and race.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 3358.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 3360 Enslavement and Emancipation: African-Americans in the US South to 1900
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines slavery as a system of racial subordination and economic exploitation. Attention is given to the social, familial, and cultural life of the slaves, the role of slavery in shaping southern nationalism and national racial beliefs, and to reconstruction after the Civil War. RECOMMENDED: HIST 2332.03
PREREQUISITES: One 2000-level United States history course
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 3361 The American Civil War and Reconstruction
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The Civil War, occasioned by the formation of the Southern Confederacy and the Union government's refusal to recognize the existence of a separate southern nation, was a pivotal moment in the history of the United States. This course will examine the causes of the war, the forces behind slave emancipation, the military fortunes of the two combatants, and the efforts undertaken by the victorious society to alter the polity of the defeated South. RECOMMENDED: HIST 2332.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 3369 America in the 1960s
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The “long sixties” – a period from the mid-fifties through the early seventies – was an extraordinary time in American history when a number of different groups attempted to transform American society. This course will focus on the student movements of the era - such as the Black Power and Chicano movements - focusing especially on the relationship between campus and community activism, the role of women's participation, and the growth of the LGBTQ+ organizations during this period.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3370 North American Landscapes
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to the history of landscapes in North America from the fifteenth century to the present day. Each week we will explore how nature has been understood, used, and transformed in a variety of different places across the continent, and how the history of these landscapes tie into the larger histories of Canada and the United States.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 5370.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HIST 3380 Slavery and Freedom in the Americas

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course examines slavery and freedom, their meanings and practices in the Americas from the time of the Colombian adventures through the colonial era, and their post-colonial legacies into the twentieth century. European enslaving countries developed legal frameworks which legalized the enslavement of Africans as property or chattel, in Europe and its colonies. In addition to looking at slavery regimes in The United States and the British Caribbean, this course will also explore the institution in Latin America, especially in such places as Brazil, Cuba, and Haiti. Slavery in Canada, which is often missing from studies of slavery in the Americas, will also be explored. It should be borne in mind that slavery was simultaneously a labour, legal, carceral, sexual, racial, and gender system.

CROSSLISTED: BAFD 3380

FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 3394 Slavery, War and Piracy in the Early Caribbean

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The Caribbean was a world of rapid riches, constant brutality and death and it was the central interest of European powers as they expanded to the Americas. This course will explore the politics, economies, societies, and cultures on the islands within the Caribbean Sea and the mainland territories bordering on it during the early modern era. It will conclude by examining how this world was changed by the dismantling of the slave system and the age of revolutions. The course will demonstrate exactly why this region became the most important, economically, within the Americas and why European powers were so intent on defending it.

FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HIST 3402 Baroque to Bustles, Dress from 1700 to1900

CREDIT HOURS: 3

See course description for THEA 3402.03 in the Theatre Section of this Calendar.

CROSSLISTED: THEA 3402.03

HIST 3403 Bustles to Boardrooms: Modern Fashion from 1900

CREDIT HOURS: 3

See course description for THEA 3403.03 in the Theatre Section of this Calendar.

CROSSLISTED: THEA 3403.03

HIST 3430 The Making of Colonial Africa, c 1850 - 1930

CREDIT HOURS: 3

European colonial rulers and business interests laid out the framework of the sub-Saharan African colonial order from about 1850 to the 1920s, seeking ways to exploit African labour and natural resources. But imperial plans were limited and sometimes frustrated by African interests, and by historical dynamics within Africa, such as the rise of new merchants and Islamic revolution. This course assesses how the realities of Africa intersected with European imperial ambitions to profoundly change African society during this early colonial period.

CROSSLISTED: HIST 5430.03; BAFD 3430

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3435 The Rise and Fall of African Slavery

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Many African societies, like pre-industrial societies elsewhere, used slaves as well as other forms of labour for a variety of purposes. The rise of external slave trades after 1700 — notably across the Atlantic and Sahara — transformed many African societies into specialized slave exporters. As external slave trades declined in the 19th century, many African economies used extensive internal slave labour to produce exports, a pattern colonial governments were slow to change in the 20th century. This course examines these changes in African slavery, and how they affected such issues as gender relations and class structure.

CROSSLISTED: BAFD 3435

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3451 Southern Africa to 1860

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Examines the history of Southern Africa before the coming of the mineral revolution. The course focuses on South Africa, but with a regional perspective. Themes include the nature of Khoi and San societies, the expansion of Bantu-speakers, Dutch settlement and administration of the Cape area, the rise of the Zulu, Shaka's empire and the mfecane, the British takeover from the Dutch, the impact of the humanitarian movement and the Great Trek, African states and kingdoms in the nineteenth century, and the formation of the Boer Republics.

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3452 Apartheid and After: Racial Rule in South Africa

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course examines not only the changes in race relations and politics, but also the effects of mining and other industries on rural and urban societies after the discoveries of diamonds and gold. Themes will include a regional perspective on British policies and the "imperial factor", the growth of Afrikaner and African nationalism, the Boer War and unification, the development of apartheid and South Africa's relations with the wider world. RECOMMENDED: HIST 3451.03
CROSSLISTED: HIST 5452.03; BAFD 3452
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3470 Wars and Revolutions in Nineteenth-Century Africa

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Africa in the nineteenth century was profoundly reshaped by a complex set of events. Muhammed Ali undertook to modernize Egypt. New Islamic states founded in the west developed plantation economies of unrivaled size. On the Atlantic coast, merchant princes made their fortunes supplying tropical goods for Europe's Industrial Revolution. In Central Africa the search for slaves and ivory both wreaked havoc and stimulated new states. In the south, the rise of Zulu power generated waves of conquest and consolidation. This course assesses the extent to which Africa was reshaped in the revolutionary century before colonial partition.
CROSSLISTED: BAFD 3470
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3471 Armed Conflict and Security in Modern Africa

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Beginning in the colonial period and proceeding to the present day, this course will examine the ways in which Africans have engaged with various challenges to peace and security. We will address such issues as: resistance to colonial rule; colonial policies and practices as drivers of conflict; African elites and governance; Cold War dynamics; democratic transitions and security; protests, violence and state responses to organised opposition; pervasive criminality and vigilantism; and post-conflict justice and security initiatives.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 5471.03; BAFD 3471
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3500 Topics in Global History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a special course dedicated to those topics that comprise multi-regional, global themes in the early modern and modern eras. Topics will vary, but possible course themes include: History of Slavery from a Global Perspective, Rise of Early Modern world-systems, and Colonialism and Ideology in Asia and Africa.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 3502 Thucydides and the Greek World at War

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for CLAS 3502.03 in the Classics section of this calendar.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3502.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 3508 The History of Perso-Islamic Culture in South Asia, 1000-1800

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class focuses on the history of South Asia during the medieval and early modern periods (1000-1700), with an emphasis on the various Muslim sultanates and kingdoms which dominated much of the subcontinent. Traditional narratives have historically emphasized the spread of Islamic culture by Turkish dynasties to compete with 'indigenous' Hindu, Jain, and Buddhist cultures. However, recent scholarship has highlighted the idea of a "Persian cosmopolis" wherein Muslim culture in South Asia was especially enamoured with Persian culture and systems of literature, religious thought and philosophy which were better recognized and understood as "Perso-Islamic". This class purports to examine the history of South Asia with such priorities in mind. In addition to political narratives, the class will be dedicated to introducing and discussing important Indo-Persian texts which were produced in this "Persian cosmopolis" which shaped so much of western and south Asia in the medieval period.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 3508
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3509 Arab Caliphs, Turkish Commanders, and Persian Viziers: Islamic History, 750-1200

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The focus of this course will be the different manifestations of Islamic civilization as it reached its zenith under a series of caliphates and sultanates across Spain, North Africa, the Levant, Iran, Central Asia, and South Asia between 750 and 1400. Emphasis will be placed on the role of heterodoxy and the emergence of numerous Islamic communities and movements (shi`ites, Sufis) as the `Abbasid empire (750-1258) struggled to maintain political and doctrinal unity. There will also be a discussion of the Turkic migrations and the corresponding rise in Turkic Islamic sultanates such as the Saljuqs and the Ghaznavids in the East, and how such developments were mirrored by the establishment of a number of Crusader states in the Holy Land. Lastly, we will examine the invasions by the Mongol khans and their devastating effect on the central Islamic world. This course will also discuss the incorporation of Hellenistic culture during the Abbasid period and the rise of Mutazilite ('rationalist') thought, notably in physical sciences, political studies, and philosophy, and how such syncretism was also reflected in terms of mysticism, art, architecture, and literature in the East as Islamic culture interacted with Zoroastrian, Buddhist and Hindu culture in Iran, Central Asia, and India.

CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3601.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3510 Islamicate Empires, 1300-1700: The Ottomans and Safavids

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Until the devastating Mongol invasions of the 13th century, the principal centers of Islamic power, culture, and thought had been based in Cairo and Baghdad. This course will examine the post-Mongol Islamic world, and how politics and religion were irrevocably changed with the annihilation of the Sunni Abbasid caliphate and the emergence of new power centers led by the Ottomans and the Safavids respectively in cities like Istanbul and Isfahan. Religious heterodoxy, combined with the power vacuum left by Chingiz Khan and his descendants, allowed for the emergence of a number of unique Turkmen states in Western Asia, the most famous being the Ottoman Turks of Anatolia and the Safavids of Iran. It is this period - the 16th century- which saw the emergence and ongoing confessionalization of western Asia between Sunnism and Shi'ism. While religious polemic and confessional, dynastic conflict dominated the narrative of 1500-1700, there was a fluorescence in poetry , art, architecture, literature and philosophy in the Ottoman and Safavids periods; moreover, there was significant cultural exchange between the Turkish and Persian spheres of Anatolia and Iran.

CROSSLISTED: COMR 3510.03, HIST 5503.03, RELS 3510.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3511 Ancient and Medieval History of the Persianate World

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is dedicated to studying those periods from antiquity to the medieval age where parts of Asia were influenced and defined by the Persian language and culture (i.e. Iran, the Caucasus, the Steppe, Mesopotamia, Central Asia, Anatolia, South Asia). This course will begin with examining the Aryan invasions of the 2nd Millenium B.C.E., and the eventual establishment of the Median and Achaemenid empires in the 7th – 6th centuries B.C.E. The Persian Wars between the Persians and the Greeks, culminating with Alexander the Great's invasion and the establishment of a Perso-Hellenistic state in the 4th century B.C.E. will be studied along with various issues associated with ancient Iran and Central Asia (Zoroastrianism, Manicheanism, Nestorian Christianity, Buddhism) during the Achaemenid, Seleucid, Parthian, and Sasanian periods. This course will also examine the impact of the Arab Muslim invasions on Iran and Central Asia in the 7th, 8th, and 9th centuries, and the contribution of Persian civilization to the growth and success of Islam during the Abbasid period (750-1258). Strong emphasis will be placed on examining various aspects of Persianate culture, namely poetry, literature, art, architecture, philosophy, and mysticism in the medieval period.

CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3602.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3512 Modern History of Iran

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will examine Iran from the 19th to the 21st centuries. It will begin with an examination of the Qajar dynasty and its responses to the imperial ambitions of Russia and England in the late 19th and early 20th centuries. In terms of Iranian domestic politics, we will look at the Constitutional Revolution of 1906, the rise and establishment of the Pahlavi regime, and the course of Iranian politics in an era of burgeoning nationalism as seen in the Mosaddegh period and the subsequent CIA-orchestrated coup d'etat in 1953. Particular focus will be placed on Reza Shah's monarchy, and the implications of the Revolution in 1979, not only in Iran, but throughout Afghanistan, Pakistan, and the Gulf Region. This course will continue with the impact of the Islamic Republic of Iran in terms of the Iranian culture, religion and politics.

EXCLUSIONS: First-year students.

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3513 From Cairo to Cape Town: Religious Revival, Identity and Colonialism in Muslim Africa

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course aims at introducing students to a number of themes and issues related to the history of Islam in nineteenth and twentieth century Africa.

EXCLUSIONS: HIST 3551.03 in 2006-07

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3515 Food for Thought: History and the Culinary Cultures of the Islamic World

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The symbol and meaning of food transcend pleasure and necessity. This course explores aspects of Islamic history through the lens of the culinary cultures in Muslim societies. It treats food as an essential factor in creating and shaping identities, social space and political discourses.

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3520 Empire, War, and Resistance in Sri Lanka

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The official birth of the British Raj in South Asia is conventionally dated to 1857, following a rebellion of Indian soldiers working for the British East India Company. But the antecedents of the British Raj arguably have its roots in the island of Ceylon, more than half a century earlier. In this class, we will challenge the thesis that the Raj begins in India by studying the dynamics of empire, war, and resistance on the small island state of Ceylon (now Sri Lanka) in the Indian Ocean. No prior knowledge of the region is required, this course is meant to introduce students to the global history, politics, and conflicts that contoured the development of modern/colonial Ceylon, known today as "Sri Lanka." We focus on the imperial conflicts that defined the period of British colonial rule (1802 – 1948), but towards the end of the class, emphasize how these historical events continue to impact post-colonial Sri Lanka in terms of ethnonationalist strife and Asian geopolitics. In so doing, part of the conceptual work of this course is to draw into contention the stability with which we think of the term "post" colonial in terms of states within the former British empire.

FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 3551 Topics in Modern History

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will explore major themes in the history of the 19th and 20th centuries. Topics discussed will vary from year to year, but the course will involve an in-depth examination of a selected subject in modern history, and may include an historiographical, comparative, or interdisciplinary dimension.

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial | Seminar

HIST 3600 Topics in the History of Law, Crime, and Justice

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will explore significant historical themes or topics in related to law, crime, and justice. Topics will vary but might include, e.g., organized crime, policing, or war crimes trials.

FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 3601 Topics in the History of Law, Crime, and Justice

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will explore significant historical themes or topics in related to law, crime, and justice. Topics will vary but might include, e.g., organized crime, policing, or war crimes trials.

FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 3602 Topics in the History of Law, Crime, and Justice

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will explore significant historical themes or topics in related to law, crime, and justice. Topics will vary but might include, e.g., organized crime, policing, or war crimes trials.

FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 3610 Women in North America

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will explore significant historical themes or topics in related to women in North America. Topics will vary but might include feminism, gender roles, women's health, family, and related topics in the geo-political context of North America. Cross-listed with Gender and Women's Studies (GWST 3305)

CROSSLISTED: GWST 3305

FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HIST 3613 A History of the Museum and Collecting

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar/lecture course explores the history of the museum, extending from its origins by the European elite, beginning in the seventeenth century to the contemporary museum and it efforts to decolonize. Course topics will consider the origins of the Western museum, collecting practices, collections,

collectors, museum architecture, museum funding, and critical museum studies.
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 3700 Topics in the History of Health and Healthcare

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore significant historical themes or topics in the history of health and/or healthcare. Topics will vary but might include, e.g., concepts of health, illness, and the body in different historical periods; the rise of public health; the professionalization of healthcare providers; histories of nursing and the gendering of healthcare; etc.
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 3705 History of the Book in Europe, from Medieval Codices to the First Newspapers

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to provide a comprehensive understanding of the historical development of the book in Europe, emphasizing both its material production and cultural significance, from the Middle Ages to the Early Modern period – from medieval codices to the first newspapers of the early 17th century. Topics include monastic scriptoria, the rise of universities and their influence on book production, the emergence of vernacular literature for aristocratic audiences, and the spread of books to broader readerships. The impact of the printing press will be a key focus, highlighting its role as a transformative technology that revolutionized knowledge dissemination across the continent and beyond. Students will gain an appreciation for these valuable artifacts, which have preserved, propagated, and shaped knowledge throughout history.
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 3705
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 3750 Social History of Seafaring: Maritime Culture in the Age of Sail

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An examination of our maritime heritage. Within the context of these overlapping periods - the age of discovery, the age of sail, and the age of steam - the focus is on the development of merchant and naval fleets; the roles of the state, capital, and labour; and the features of seafaring culture. Special emphasis is given to the shipping industries and maritime traditions of this region. **Approved with Canadian Studies.**
PREREQUISITES: One course in history or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3916 Health and Disease in Medieval Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Welcome to Health and Disease in Medieval Society, a historical introduction to how medieval people thought about bodies, sickness, and healing. The basic medical framework of medieval Europe and the Near East was inherited from the doctors of ancient Greece. But the medieval world was confronted with new diseases that ancient healers did not know, or never wrote about, most notoriously leprosy and plague. These two diseases are often considered the archetypal illnesses of the Middle Ages, as they transformed or devastated entire communities in the eleventh through sixteenth centuries. In this course we will study general concepts of disease and illness in the Middle Ages and perform more focused analyses of how leprosy and plague were interpreted in the later Middle Ages through a complex framework of scientific, religious, and socioeconomic ideas.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HIST 3990 In Search of the Philosopher's Stone: The History of European Alchemy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for EMSP 3321.03 in the Early Modern Studies section of this calendar.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3121.03, EMSP 3321.03, RELS 3121.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HIST 4001 Directed Readings

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a course of individual instruction. Students may only register for this course with the written permission of a Faculty member and the Undergraduate Coordinator.

HIST 4045 The French Revolution

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The seminar examines the French Revolution, its origins and its interpretations, as well as the legacy of the French Revolution for modern political culture. Each time the seminar is offered it may focus on a specific theme related to the French Revolution.

PREREQUISITES: One European history course
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3045.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4090 Soviet History Seminar

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an advanced seminar on the history of Soviet Russia from 1917 to 1991. We will explore the origins, mechanisms, costs, and outcome of perhaps the most ambitious and tragic historic experiment at creating a modern yet equitable society in a country far from conducive to such an undertaking.
CROSSLISTED: RUSN 4090.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HIST 4103 Digital Humanity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar brings together students from the Humanities and Social Sciences (HSS) with students from Computer Science (CS) to address critical questions at the intersection of digital technologies and our common humanity. Students will form multidisciplinary teams to tackle problems of common interest. How is the development of Artificial Intelligence shaped by histories of technology, race, gender, and colonialism? How can digital tools be used to analyze critical questions? Students will learn data visualization tools and discuss the interaction of computing in society, from the past to the present. No technical skills or HSS experience required.
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4105 The English Civil War: Society, Religion, and Politics, 1603 - 1660

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An advanced course on one of the most tumultuous and eventful periods in British history, that leading up to and including civil war and revolution 1642 to 1660. Select primary sources will be used in addition to secondary works. Topics to be studied include the social structure of early Stuart England; the Church and its critics; foreign policy; radical politics; the military course of the war; religious sectarianism; and the impact of the war and its aftermath on the populace.
PREREQUISITES: Any course in medieval or early modern British history
CROSSLISTED: HIST 5105.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4106 Topics in Early Modern English History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics to be studied will vary from year to year, and may include the religious reformations, print culture, political protest, and state formation. The course will offer students the opportunity to examine in depth key features of English history in the sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 5106.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4117 Winston Churchill

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is not designed to examine every aspect of Winston Churchill's life; rather, it focuses on major events in British and world history in which Churchill was a leading actor. Subjects for discussion may include: social reform and the welfare state; the return to the gold standard; Ireland; India, empire and decolonization; appeasement; grand strategy in the two world wars; the Anglo-American "Special Relationship"; and the Cold War. This course will also examine the historiography of these subjects and the impact of Churchill's own extensive writings in shaping the historical records. RECOMMENDED: HIST 3050.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4162 Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Taught at the State Castle, Cesky Krumlov in the Czech Republic, this course offers upper-level students in History, Theatre and related disciplines the opportunity to study European Baroque culture while surrounded by its material traces. Topics covered include: seventeenth-and eighteenth-century theatre and opera; historical costume; Baroque court life; and/or the history of Central Europe.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 4735.06
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 4733.03, HIST 4160.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HIST 4175 Bella Figura: Display behaviours in Baroque Europe

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course, which requires some background in Early Modern Europe is a broad overview of behaviour surrounding appearance and display from the late sixteenth to the mid-eighteenth century. The course considers display to be a human universal, with roots in animal behaviour. After dealing briefly with display as a human universal, the readings examine the phenomenon in the context of the state, of religion, in architecture and interior decoration, and as stable behaviour in civil society art, dress and protocol. .
PREREQUISITES: an Early Modern European Course
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4210 Museums, Archives, and Material Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course critically explores the ideas of the modern museum, archives, and material culture as significant avenues through which history, culture, and society are formed, disseminated, and perpetuated. The course is divided into three sections, which will consider the establishment of the survey museum through to contemporary digital museums, the difficulties and benefits of archival work for researchers, and the importance of material culture as an alternative and addition to text-based learning.
CROSSLISTED: INDG 4210.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4222 Topics in Canadian Social History, Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar is an opportunity to explore in depth a specific theme or issue in Canadian history. The exact topic will vary from year to year, but will focus on some aspect of social, political or cultural history. The subject may be regional or national in scope. Past examples include cowboys in the North American west, native-newcomer relations, and the social history of health. Weekly discussions and a research paper emphasize historiographical debates as well as its significance to the story of Canada. Approved with Canadian Studies.
PREREQUISITES: A Canadian History course at the 3000 level or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 5222.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4250 Popular Culture in the Atlantic World, 1650-1850

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the history of popular culture in the Atlantic world. It focuses on using primary sources, such as diaries and journals, to explore the culture and customs in pre-industrial communities. We will discuss topics such as family relationships, popular ideologies, religious practices, economic culture, the role of gender, and attitudes towards sex. In addition to participating in weekly seminar discussions, students will present drafts of their research papers in class, and a revised version of the paper will be submitted at the end of term.
PREREQUISITES: A History course at the 3000 level or permisson of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 4222 (Fall 2004 and Fall 2005) HIST 5250.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4303 The Birth of Pop: How Visual Culture Makes Meaning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Contemporary western society is saturated with visual images of all kinds: from oil painting to pornography. Visual culture is not only becoming more diverse but also increasingly globalized. For these reasons alone, the study of popular visual culture is an important pursuit. But popular images, like all visual images, also carry meaning and generate effects. The first part of this course explores the origins of mass popular culture in 19th Century Britain. Through case studies, suggesting that Western ideas about mental health, gender, romance, weddings and marriage emerged and were transmitted though Victorian visual culture, students learn to see connections between the popular culture of the past and contemporary visuality. Students will also critique the development of cultural studies as a discipline and form their own theoretical positions. In the second part, students will conduct their own self-directed primary research into a visual popular culture topic of their choosing. In the final weeks of the course, students will be asked to reflect on the course as a whole, consolidate what they have learned, and articulate the connections (or disruptions) they see between historical and contemporary theory and practice. This course is ideally suited to students who want to incorporate visual or popular culture sources in their Honours or MA thesis.
PREREQUISITES: HIST 2900.03 or HIST 3303.03 or GWST 2900.03 or GWST 3303.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: GWST 4303.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4355 Becoming the State

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The state is undeniably the central “agent” of the modern global system, yet explanations for the emergence of the state as the hegemonic mode of organizing human society tend to privilege Eurocentric histories, obfuscating the different ways of organizing space that have existed around our shared planet. Consequently, the inter-state system itself that constitutes the ‘terrain’ of modern global studies remains only partially historicized. In this seminar, we study the emergence of the modern territorial state with attention to the tensions that emerge when distinct modes of organizing space encounter one another in the modern, colonial era. We begin surveying methods and approaches for studying the state, then move into geographic case studies and critical problems emerging from the rise of the state as a creature of the modern, colonial encounter.
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4360 Slavery and American Political Culture
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies the relationship between slavery and American political culture from the Revolution until the Civil War. Major themes will include the expansion of American slavery, the political ideology of slaveholders, racism in American life, and the antislavery arguments of abolitionists and runaway slaves.
CROSSLISTED: BAFD 4360
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4370 The American Revolution
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the American Revolution and the larger revolutionary era in the Atlantic World. It situates this critically important event in American history within the broader context of the Atlantic World. We will explore the origins of the Revolution and discuss its immediate impact on the British Empire and the colonies which became the new United States. We will examine the military conflict that led to American independence as well as the major ideological and social shifts that were part of the Revolution. We will try to determine the motivations of the various colonies in joining the Revolution and we will ask why some colonies in the British Empire chose not to revolt. We will conclude with the creation of the Constitution. We will explore the meaning of the revolution and American independence for various groups of people in the colonies, including colonial elites, women, Native Americans and African-Americans. We will also examine the Loyalists and the Loyalist diaspora. Throughout the course we will try to determine how revolutionary or radical this event was.
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4400 Topics in African History
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will undertake a careful, in depth examination of a select theme in African history. The theme will vary from year to year, but the aim will be to probe the deep complexities of Africa's past that recent scholarship is bringing to light. Themes may be regional or continental, and could include such topics as witchcraft, resistance, urban history, religious change, migration, or nationalism. The core of the work will be a significant research paper and seminar presentations. Classes will also involve the reading, presentation, and discussion of selected readings.
PREREQUISITES: At least one 3000-level African history course or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: BAFD 4400
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 5400.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4401 State Violence, Communal Conflict and Criminality in Modern South Africa
CREDIT HOURS: 3
South Africa is plagued by one of the world's highest rates of violent crime and social conflict. Despite the unprecendented level of public concern with violence, little attention is paid to the historical origins of this phenomenon. This course explores the changing patterns of crime and violence since the 1890s.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 5401.03; BAFD 4401
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4404 Crime and Punishment in Modern Africa
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore the extent to which state legitimacy and power can illuminate the trajectories of crime, policing and punishment from early colonial era in Africa to the present day.
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4475 African Intellectuals and the Modern Experience
CREDIT HOURS: 3
African thinkers have long pondered the challenges of the modern era, and have established lines of thought with which African intellectuals now address

Africa's profound problems. But this engagement with the modern world has moved through different phases, just as the social location of the African intelligentsia has changed over time. This course will explore this intellectual history by setting specific writers in context, and then examining their original writings to ponder such questions as: What were the roots of “African Christianity”? How did African intellectuals respond to “scientific” racism? What was the appeal of Pan-Africanism? What was Negritude? How socialist was African socialism? How do postmodern insights about the invention of identity affect the idea of being “African”?
CROSSLISTED: HIST 5475.03; BAFD 4475
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 3475.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4500 Topics in Modern History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The specific content of the seminar varies from year to year, but generally involves examination of a subject in history in some depth, and may include an historiographical, comparative, or interdisciplinary dimension.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 5500.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4510 Topics in Islamic and Middle East History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a special course dedicated to a topic dealing with the Islamic world/Middle East from the medieval era to the present. Topics will vary, but possible course themes include: political thought in Islam, slavery in Islamic civilization, Nationalism and Ethnicity in the Middle East, and Women in the Islamic world.
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4545 Scripture and Statecraft: History of Islamic Political Thought

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is dedicated to understanding how Arab-centric tribal relations and networks initially defined Islamic politics in 7th-century Arabia, and how these definitions were later influenced by external 'imperial' and 'kingly' traditions (from Byzantines, Iranians, Indians). Muslim concepts of authority, however, were and still are defined by prophetic genealogies and charisma, and parts of this course will examine the shi`ite doctrine of imamate and the growth of millenarian thought. This course will also focus on the changes in political philosophy as a result of the violent arrival of the Mongols, and how traditional sunni notions of authority and state were displaced by the rise of Shi`ism and Sufism. Discussions will also focus on Muhammad ibn `Abd al-Wahhab and Jamal al-Din al- Afghani and the extent to which Islamic political thought retooled and reappraised in the wake of European hegemonic imperialism. The remainder of the course will examine the rise of Islamism, its radicalization following World War Two, and the implications of Islamism and its opponents against the backdrop of the Islamic Revolution in Iran and other religio-political movements in the Middle East, Africa, and South Asia.
PREREQUISITES: Any 3000-level course in Middle East history or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: HIST 5545.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4550 Orientalism and Occidentalism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar is intended for senior undergraduate and graduate students interested in discussing how scholarship has historically approached non-Western and non-Christian areas of the globe. Dating back to Herodotus, Plato, and Isocrates, the description of "the Other" has been a consistent theme in European literary and academic traditions. Whether or not it was the apologetic theological rivalry between Islam and Christianity in the Middle Ages, or the Humanist mania for non-European languages and ethnography, Occidental scholarship has historically been attracted to understanding and depicting the non-Occident. This course will examine the different European intellectual traditions of early modern Europe and how they laid the foundation for subsequent 19th and early 20th century characterizations of the Islamic world. Concurrently, however, there is evidence that a discourse of "Occidentalism" emerged among Muslim scholars and literati, and the ensuing dialectic between West and East framed the introduction of a number of political and religious ideologies to the Middle East, Iran, Central Asia, and India. There will be readings and discussions of a number of different scholars and theorists - Foucault, Chakrabarty, Said - who have commented on these discourses. Equal attention will be given to those Muslim scholars - Shayaghan, Soroush, al-Ahmad - who have written and commented on these dynamics between Western and Islamic civilization.
PREREQUISITES: Any 2000 or 3000-level course in Middle East history or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4555 A Dream Palace or a Bitter Reality: Arab Intellectuals and Their Ideologies in the Modern Period

CREDIT HOURS: 3
From Ottoman reforms to European colonialism, from the creation of the state of Israel to the invasion of Iraq, Arab intellectuals have been constantly evaluating the weight of the past, the burdens of the present and the prospects of the future. This course examines the ideas and ideologies of Arab intellectuals of Muslim, Christian and Jewish background and those who reside in the Arab world as well as those who have made their careers in the West.
PREREQUISITES: Any 2000 or 3000 level course in Middle East history or permission of the instructor.

FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4577 Books of Wonder, Tales of Amazement: Travel, Fantasy, and Cosmography in the Islamicate Lands, 800-1700

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class is dedicated to examining how peoples of the Islamicate lands (primarily Muslims, but also including Jews and Christians) interacted with and represented foreign societies and associated myths and legends during the medieval and early modern period. While travel accounts will represent part of the primary source material for this course, students will also be introduced to "wonder books", cosmographical texts which represented the world with a fantastical and supernatural focus. These original texts were written in Arabic, Persian and Ottoman Turkish, but all class material will be translated into English.
CROSSLISTED: Crosslist with RELS 4577
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4600 Topics in Late Nineteenth- and Twentieth-Century American and British History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will, depending upon the staffing in any particular year, examine a selection of themes in late 19th and 20th century British and American history, including, for instance, labour/labour history, political history (including state formation), cultural history, and history of race and national identity. Depending upon staffing, this course may concentrate upon the history of one country or may offer a comparative aspect. It will be intended for graduate or senior undergraduate students with some background in either British, American or Canadian history. Evaluation will be through research papers and, possibly, a final exam.
PREREQUISITES: 3000-level course in modern British, American or Canadian history
CROSSLISTED: HIST 5600.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4614 Topics in the History of Sexuality

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar is intended for senior undergraduates. The specific content of the course varies from year to year, with a general focus on comparative, historiographic, and theoretical issues relating to the history of sexuality. Topics may include: the rise and fall of schools of sexology as embodied by Ellis, Freud, and Kinsey; sexual violence and harassment; the commodification of sexuality; the history of the body; sexuality and colonialism; gay and lesbian subcultures; and the intersection of class, race, and gender in sexual experiences, discourses, and communities.
PREREQUISITES: HIST 2614.03 or GWST 2300.03 or HIST 2615.03 or GWST 2301.03 or HIST 3358.03 or GWST 3358.03 or GWST 2500.03 or GWST 2800.03 or HIST 3013.03 or GWST 3013 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: GWST 4330.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4639 Britain, Appeasement, and the Origins of the Second World War

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines Britain's response to the rise of expansionist regimes in Germany, Italy, and Japan during the 1930s. Topics of discussion will include: the historical "roots" of appeasement; Neville Chamberlain and the Munich Conference; the Foreign Office; the Treasury; the armed services and British rearmament; the press and public opinion.
PREREQUISITES: One previous British history course
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4700 Seminar on the History of Health and Healthcare

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore significant historical themes or topics in the history of health and healthcare. Topics will vary but might include, e.g., colonial medicine and global health; the rise of biomedicine; the history of bioethics and experimentation; etc.
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4710 Heritage Studies (Capstone)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This capstone seminar provides students with the opportunity to apply the skills and knowledge gathered from the Certificate in Heritage Studies program to an institution-focused research project in Heritage Studies. The project will allow students to draw on the resources of a particular local institution (e.g., Pier 21, Nova Scotia Museum sites, Dalhousie Archives, etc.) and will culminate in the submission of a final project. Each participant will choose a local institution early on in the course. By the end of the semester, they will be required to submit a research project focused on a collection or potential collection at their organization, along with an executive summary presentation of this project.

PREREQUISITES: HIST 2950.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4971 History Honours Seminar I

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
This seminar course, reserved for fourth-year Honours students in History, familiarizes the students with the practice of history as a research discipline. At the center of the seminar is the production of an Honours thesis as a high-quality work of research, persuasively written and generally in accordance with the standards of the historical profession. Over the course of the seminar, the students go through several stages of research and writing of their Honours theses, in the process benefiting from the advice of their faculty supervisors, the seminar coordinator, guest speakers, and their student peers as well. Thereby, the students acquire skills crucial in the formation and work of a professional historian.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if HIST 4971.15 and HIST 4972.15 are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: Concurrent enrolment in HIST 4991.03 and 4992.03 or instructor's permission.
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 4986.06, HIST 4983.03, HIST 4984.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4972 History Honours Seminar II

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
This seminar course, reserved for fourth-year Honours students in History, familiarizes the students with the practice of history as a research discipline. At the center of the seminar is the production of an Honours thesis as a high-quality work of research, persuasively written and generally in accordance with the standards of the historical profession. Over the course of the seminar, the students go through several stages of research and writing of their Honours theses, in the process benefiting from the advice of their faculty supervisors, the seminar coordinator, guest speakers, and their student peers as well. Thereby, the students acquire skills crucial in the formation and work of a professional historian.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if HIST 4971.015 and HIST 4972.015 are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: Concurrent enrolment in HIST 4991.03 and 4992.03 or instructor's permission.
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 4986.06, HIST 4983.03, HIST 4984.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HIST 4981 Honours Essay in History I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
All History Honours students and those in combined Honours programs in which History is their principal subject must write a substantial essay on a topic to be chosen in consultation with the undergraduate coordinator and an individual faculty supervisor.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if HIST 4981.03 and HIST 4982.03 are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: Admission to History Honours Programme
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 4990.06

HIST 4982 Honours Essay in History II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
All History Honours students and those in combined Honours programs in which History is their principal subject must write a substantial essay on a topic to be chosen in consultation with the undergraduate coordinator and an individual faculty supervisor.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if HIST 4981.03 and HIST 4982.03 are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: Admission to History Honours Programme
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 4990.06

History of Science and Technology

History of Science and Technology

Location:
University of King's College
6350 Coburg Road
Arts & Administration Building
PO BOX
Halifax NS
B3H 2A1

Phone Number: (902) 422-1271
Fax Number: (902) 423-3357
Email Address: admissions@ukings.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/academics/undergraduate_programs/hst.html

History of Science and Technology Program

Science and technology shape who we are, our environments, our conditions of work and play, and what we consider to be trustworthy knowledge. The History of Science and Technology (HOST) program explores the historical, cultural, and philosophical contexts of this engagement to elucidate the nature of scientific knowledge and to understand the role of science and technology in the development of past and present societies.

HOST is an interdisciplinary program that bridges the sciences and the humanities. Our courses explore topics as diverse as the ancient origins of technology, medieval natural philosophy, alchemy and magic, ecology, climate and the Anthropocene, the history and place of health and disease, religion and nature, the Scientific Revolution, science in movies, art and literature, and how modern science is influencing and transforming our political, cultural, and economic institutions.

HOST courses are open to all students registered at Dalhousie University or the University of King's College. We also welcome visiting students (attending on a Letter of Permission) from other universities.

Degree Options

Students registered in the BA or BSc degree at either King's or Dalhousie have two options for pursuing a degree in the HOST program: (a) the Combined Honours degree or (b) the Minor.

Contact History of Science and Technology for more information.

Staff

Dean

Andrews, J., Hons BA (McGill), MA, PhD (Toronto)

Director

Frappier, M.,BScA, MA (Laval), PhD (Western)

Teaching Staff at the University of King's College

Burke, M., BA (*Vind*), MA (Concordia), PhD (Ottawa)
Carson, S., BA (Dartmouth), MA, PhD (Princeton)
Frappier, M., BScA, MA (Laval), PhD (Western)
Fraser, K., BA (*Vind*), MA (Dalhousie), MPhil, PhD (Cantab)
Nickerson, S., BFA, BA (Mt. A), MA, PhD (Toronto)
Snobelen, S., BA (Hon), MA (Victoria), MPhil, PhD (Cantab)
Stewart, I., BSc (Trent), MA (Toronto), PhD (Cantab)
Wright, A., BA, BSc (McGill), MA, PhD (Toronto)

Teaching Staff at Dalhousie

Gass, G., BSc (Dalhousie), MA, PhD (Toronto)

Combined Honours

The Combined Honours degree, jointly offered by King's and Dalhousie, allows students to complete a BA or BSc while exploring two disciplines in depth, fostering strong analytical and research skills. This option is especially valuable for those considering graduate or professional studies, as it provides a solid academic foundation and may be viewed favourably by admissions committees.

Students can choose their second honours subject from the lists provided under the BA and BSc Combined Honours degree requirements section or pair their HOST Honours with the Environment, Sustainability and Society program.

Students are encouraged to apply to the program and seek advice on course selection as early as possible, even before registering for the second year.

The joint Dalhousie/King's History of Science and Technology Combined Honours Program is based on the general requirement that the full credits needed to graduate include:

1. A minimum of 66 credit hours in the honours subjects beyond the 1000 level.
    1. BA students must complete no fewer than 30 credit hours in each subject.
    2. BSc students are encouraged to complete at least 30 credit hours in History of Science and Technology but may elect to complete only 24 credit hours with the program's approval.
2. With the approval of both the Dalhousie department concerned and of the History of Science and Technology program, students may elect to take a maximum of 84 credit hours in the two honours subjects. In this case:
    1. BA students cannot take more than 48 credit hours in either subject;
    2. BSc students are limited to 54 credit hours in either subject, **with the larger number of credits being in their science subject.**
3. The three 3 credit hour "core" courses in History of Science and Technology:
    1. HSTC 2001.03 Beginning of Wisdom: Science in the Pre-Modern World
    2. HSTC 3001.03 The Scientific Revolution
    3. HSTC 4001.03 Science and Nature in the Modern Period
    Note: With special permission from the Director, HSTC 3031.03 may be substituted for HSTC 2001.03, HSTC 3001.03, or HSTC 4001.03.
4. An honours qualifying examination. BSc students must acquire this additional grade in their science subject. BA students may choose to acquire this additional grade in either honours subject but History of Science and Technology students usually obtain this grade in their primary subject (the subject in which they have completed the most credit hours) but may complete it in their secondary subejct with permission from both programs. In the History of Science and Technology program the honours thesis (completed over the two courses HSTC 4650.03 and HSTC 4651.03) fulfills the requirement of the honours qualifying examination.
5. All students must meet the degree requirements for the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences, or the Faculty of Science as detailed in the Degree Requirements section of this calendar. For each individual student, the entire degree program, including elective courses and honours requirements, is subject to supervision and approval by the two concerned programs.

History of Science and Technology students are encouraged to acquire (through appropriate courses) competence in languages which are relevant to their degree, interests and future plans.

Students will be eligible to take an "Independent Reading" course when they reach their third or fourth year. The permission of a member of the teaching staff and the Director of the Program is necessary in order to take one of these courses, and their availability is strictly limited.

Minor in History of Science and Technology

The Minor in History of Science and Technology (HOST) develops students' ability to critically analyze issues at the intersection of science, technology, and society from an interdisciplinary perspective. It is open to students enrolled in a 120-credit hour degree program, including the Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Arts, Commerce, Community Design, Computer Science, Informatics, Management, Music, Science, Science (Medical Sciences), or Journalism (Honours).

The Minor in HOST indicates a willingness and ability to approach issues at the crossroad between the sciences and the humanities from an interdisciplinary perspective.

The Minor is HOST requires a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours taken at the 2000 level or above. This must include:

1. Any one of the following three core classes:

- HSTC 2001.03: Beginning of Wisdom: Science in the Pre-Modern World (or equivalent)

• HSTC 3001.03: The Scientific Revolution

• HSTC 4001.03: Science and Nature in the Modern Period

2. 6 credit hours at the 3000 or 4000 level.

Dalhousie Selectives

HOST Selectives

Students enrolled in the Combined Honours or Minor program in HOST can opt to take a maximum of one 3-credit hour "selective" course at Dalhousie University to count toward the HOST part of their degree. The Registrar's Office at King's should be notified if students wish to pursue this option. Not all selectives are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering.

Approved selective are:

- BIOL 4004/INDG 4004 Principles of Indigenous Medicine
- HIST 3916 Health and Disease in Medieval Society
- INDG 3052/SOSA 3052/CANA 3052 Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues
- PHIL 3420/BIOL 3580/PHIL 5420 Philosophy of Biology
- PHIL 4700/PHIL 5700 Philosophy of Race
- SOSA 2503 Health and Society
- SOSA 2933 Health and Culture
- SOSA 3148 The Sociology of Addiction: Drugs, Health and Society

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

NOTE: For History of Science and Technology, courses at the 2000 level are open to all students, even those in their first year of study.

Course Descriptions

HSTC 1201 Introduction to the History of Science I: from the Ancients to the Birth of the Modern

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the historical foundations of science, from ancient Babylonia to the Enlightenment. Open to first-year students and above, it can be taken as a humanities or a science course and serves as preparation for its modern counterpart, HSTC 1202.03 / HSTC 2212.03 / HIST 2076.03 / SCIE 2002.03.
CALENDAR NOTES: HSTC 1201.03 and HSTC1202.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 2211.03, HIST 2075.03, SCIE 2001.03
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 1200.06, HSTC 2200.06, HIST 2074.06, SCIE 2000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HSTC 1202 Introduction to the History of Science II: From The Birth of the Modern to the Present

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the creation of modern science, from the radical changes of the Enlightenment to contemporary notions of technoscience and our place in nature and the cosmos. It follows the themes and contexts introduced in HSTC 1201.03/HSTC 2211.03/ HIST 2075.03/SCIE 2001.03. Open to first-year students and above, it can be taken as a humanities or science credit.
CALENDAR NOTES: HSTC 1201.03 and HSTC 1202.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year

PREREQUISITES: HSTC 1201.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 2212.03, HIST 2076.03, SCIE 2002.03
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 1200.06, HSTC 2200.06, HIST 2074.06, SCIE 2000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HSTC 2001 Beginnings of Wisdom: Science in the Pre-modern World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces key developments in pre-modern science. Fundamental concepts in the physical sciences, astronomy and cosmology are treated through the study of primary sources from antiquity (Near Eastern and Greco-Roman) and the medieval Islamic, Jewish and Christian cultures. We will be attentive to the wider cultural contexts in which science was pursued and to intersections between science and other ways of knowing (e.g., myth, magic, religion).
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 2001.03
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 2000X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 2002 Medieval Natural Philosophy: From the Roman Empire to the Age of Dante

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces key developments in medieval understandings of nature (better called "natural philosophy" than "science") through a direct engagement with primary sources. We consider how the texts and authorities of antiquity (Plato and Aristotle, most notably) were assimilated, adapted, and transformed during the Roman Empire, in Islam, and in later medieval Christian Europe. Questions such as the role of 'nature' in defining human happiness, the good life, and the character of political power will figure prominently. We will attend to the limits of 'natural' reason in relation to established disciplines like theology, as well as more contested areas of knowledge such as magic, astrology and alchemy. The approach taken will be that of intellectual history, in the sense that we will focus on fundamental concepts articulated by the authors and on careful textual exegesis, while always attentive to the wider historical and cultural contexts. Especially given that this course's authors, texts, and contexts are quite distant in time from our contemporary world, there will also be occasions for us to reflect on the challenges facing the modern inquirer into pre-modern conceptions of nature and scientific knowledge.
PREREQUISITES: HSTC 2001.03 is recommended, but not required.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 2002.03
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC2000X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 2011 The Lecture Series

CREDIT HOURS: 3
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to HSTC 3011/HSTC 4011.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3011.03, HSTC 4011.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 2102 Origins of Modern Medicine

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course looks at defining moments that led to modern health and medicine, beginning with the ancient world leading up to the development of 'modern' institutionalized medicine at the birth of the 20th Century. Focus will be on changing ideas about the causes of disease and the possibilities of medicine, but also on the broader conceptions of health, life and death and their social/cultural place. This class also stands as the Core Area Credit in the Medical Humanities Certificate Program.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion

HSTC 2105 The Life, Science and Philosophy of Albert Einstein

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In 1999 *Time Magazine* named Albert Einstein "Person of the Century" for the impact his scientific work had not only on physics, but also on culture in general. In this course, we will explore how Einstein's proof of the existence of atoms, his belief in light particles (the photons), and his application of the famous principle of relativity revolutionized both modern physics and philosophy. We will also pay attention to the main events of Einstein's life (his divorce, the rise of Nazism in Germany, etc.), Einstein's pacifism and Zionism, his attitude toward religion and his personal relationships with other scientists (Poincaré, Bohr, etc.) to understand the personal, social and cultural contexts in which these revolutionary theories were developed. NO prior knowledge of physics, mathematics, or philosophy is expected. This course is for everyone with interest in science, but is not a science course (mathematics will be kept at a minimum).
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HSTC 2120 Magic, Science and the Occult: from Antiquity to Postmodernity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A perennial source of fear and fascination, magic and related forms of 'occultism' (e.g. alchemy and astrology) have been dismissed as pseudo-science and even stigmatized as 'Satanism'. This course aims to recover the original meaning of occultism from the perspective of the practitioners of magic. It explores the origins and development of the 'occult sciences', highlighting their often-overlooked contributions to the history of science, and their continuing evolution in the modern world.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2990.03, EMSP 2360.03, RELS 2120.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HSTC 2202 The Beginnings of Western Medicine: the Birth of the Body

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will look at how the body was viewed in ancient scientific theory and practice. Western medicine as a rationalized scientific practice finds its origins in the ancient Greek philosophical and medical texts attributed to "Hippocrates". Through a close reading of selected ancient medical texts, this course will explore ideas of how the human body is constituted, how it relates to the Cosmos as a whole, what the role of the physician was seen to be, and how illness and healing were seen as changes in the balance of the components of the body.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 2202.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 2204 The Darwinian Revolution

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Arguably, the Darwinian Revolution marks the greatest revolution in our conception of nature and our place within it, deeply challenging received views on chance, teleology, history, the soul and nature. This course opens up the historical and philosophical background to the Darwinian revolution, the main episodes of that revolution and the consequences for contemporary moral, scientific and social theory. Emphasis will be placed on reading contemporary primary texts.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 2205 Totalitarianism and Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The question of who has authority over funding, direction and priorities of modern science is a central political concern. This course considers the case of totalitarian states (USSR and Nazi Germany) and consists of two parts. Part I analyses the essential features of totalitarian regimes. Part II concentrates on the fortune of particular sciences (medicine, biology, physics) under them.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2985.03, CTMP 2205.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HSTC 2206 Bio-Politics: Human Nature in Contemporary Thought

CREDIT HOURS: 3
To what extent do biology and culture determine what it is to be human? Drawing on theorists ranging from Foucault to Steven Pinker, this course will examine the recent political, moral and existential issues raised by attempts to answer that question. Topics will include socio-biology, evolutionary psychology, the construction of human kinds and the problem of free will.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 2203.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HSTC 2209 Environmentalism: origins, ideals, and critique

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we examine the ideals of environmentalism from its origins in the late 18th century to the present. Topics include the romantic critique of industrialization, forest management and sustainability, wilderness preservation, animal rights, radical environmentalism, and environmental justice.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 2206.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 2210 Engineering the Planet: the Anthropocene Era, from Prehistory to Today's Global Crisis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the notion of the Anthropocene, the idea that the Earth has been significantly and permanently altered by human activity. Through the lens of environmental history, the course examines the material, social, political, and conceptual technologies used to relate and manipulate environments over the last 12 000 years.
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 3210.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 2211 Introduction to the History of Science I: from the Ancients to the Birth of the Modern

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the historical foundations of science, from ancient Babylonia to the Enlightenment. Open to first-year students and above, it can be taken as a humanities or a science course and serves as preparation for its modern counterpart, HSTC 1202.03/HSTC 2212.03/HIST 2076.03/SCIE 2002.03.
CALENDAR NOTES: HSTC 2211.03 and HSTC 2212.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 1201.03, HIST 2075.03, SCIE 2001.03
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 1200.06, HSTC 2200.06, HIST 2074.06, SCIE 2000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HSTC 2212 Introduction to the History of Science II: From The Birth of the Modern to the Present

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the creation of modern science, from the radical changes of the Enlightenment to contemporary notions of technoscience and our place in nature and the cosmos. It follows the themes and contexts introduced in HSTC 1201.03/HSTC 2211.03/ HIST 2075.03/SCIE 2001.03. Open to first-year students and above, it can be taken as a humanities or science credit.
CALENDAR NOTES: HSTC 2211.03 and HSTC 2212.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year
PREREQUISITES: HSTC 2211.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 1202.03, HIST 2076.03, SCIE 2002.03
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 1200.06, HSTC 2200.06, HIST 2074.06, SCIE 2000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HSTC 2220 IDEAS OF THE SEA AND SEAFARING: INTERCULTURAL PERSPECTIVES

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of intercultural ideas of the sea and seafaring from ancient to modern times. Topics include oceanic myths and origin stories, the myth of Atlantis, marine natural history, sea monsters, mermaids, the law and freedom of the sea, Black Atlantic identity, scientific sea voyages, oceanic science fiction, modern sea power, and marine conservation.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 2490.03, CTMP 2207.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HSTC 2301 The Sciences of Disaster

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Headlines today are full of news of global environmental disaster—from flooding in Bangladesh to forest fires in Canada, from earthquakes in Japan to hurricanes in the Caribbean. Reports evoke the image of powerful natural forces striking unsuspecting populations, leaving death and destruction in their wake. In this course, we will reckon with two conflicting assumptions embedded in these narratives: that these disasters are ‘natural’ and that today’s climaterelated disasters are unprecedented. We will begin by studying different logics under which humans have worried that 'natural' disasters might be manmade, focusing on recent scholarship that argues that social inequalities shape the impacts of disaster. Next, we study specific sciences of disaster and the imperial settings in which they developed. We will then consider the political processes by which new events have come to be recognized as natural disasters. Finally, we will analyze the politics of disaster in our changing climate.
FORMATS: Lecture

HSTC 2310 Women and Gender in Early Modern Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore the roles of women, and questions about women’s nature, in the development of Early Modern science. The course will consider several interrelated aspects of scientific culture in the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries: first, we will look at the place of women in the scientific institutions of the time. The second part of the course will look at the contributions of some particular women to the fields of physics, astronomy, botany, and medicine. We will then examine how science interpreted sex and gender. Finally, the course will explore the ways in which gender and nature were portrayed in the broader cultural context. We will, for example, discuss the ways in which women were depicted as scientists and as symbols of science in art and literature.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 2310.03, GWST 2310.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 2340 The Origins of Science Fiction in Early Modern Europe

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In 1500, literate Europeans lived in a bounded, geocentric universe. By 1800, the sun had replaced the earth at the centre of a limited planetary system situated in infinite space. These changes prompted early modern philosophers, scientists and writers to consider the possibility that the universe might contain a plurality of worlds. This course will explore the ways in which the “plurality” theme was developed in some of the earliest works of science fiction. We will

consider this theme as it appears in stories of intergalactic voyages, utopian societies, and encounters with extraterrestrial beings, paying special attention to the ways in which early modern writers used these tales to speculate on philosophical, political, and scientific issues.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 2340.03
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 2330.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HSTC 2350 The Body in Early Modern Europe

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore how the emergence of the modern self intersected with changing conceptions of the body. We will explore such topics as the rise of Renaissance anatomy; Early Modern perceptions of gender, race, and sexual difference; new explanations of madness and melancholy; monstrous and demonic bodies; representations of the diseased body; and the emergence of the modern ideal of the disciplined body.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 2350.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HSTC 2400 Science in the Media

CREDIT HOURS: 3
From the advent of the printing press in Europe to the public understanding of science on television and the Internet, the various media have long been crucial to the success and spread of science. This course focusses on scientists' use of the media and the ways the media represents science and scientists. Specific themes include the increasing accuracy of scientific illustration; the rise of scientific journals; public science demonstrations; radio and television documentaries; public science education; and science podcasts, blogs and citizen science. The course also covers the marketing of science; science in literature and art; the scientist as icon; anti-science trends; science and public panic; scientific apocalypses and techno-utopias; public discussions about medicine, bioethics and ecology; Soviet-era technological iconography; representations of science, scientists and technology in science fiction; and popular science in social media and throughout cyberspace.
CROSSLISTED: JOUR 2400.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 2401 History of Communication Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
From the first forms of writing all the way to the current Digital Age, communication technologies have helped define what it means to be human. This course focusses the history of innovations in communication technologies and how these have been used to bring humans together; convey the ideas of art, literature, religion, philosophy and politics; spread commerce and increase wealth; persuade and deceive; and generate advances in and help transmit science. The course examines five media revolutions, all of which have had an ecological effect on human society: literary and artistic (writing and the visual arts), mechanical (the printing press), electric (the telegraph, telephone and cinema), electronic (radio and television) and digital (computing, the Internet, social media, AI and augmented reality). The course materials include images, texts, film and artefacts.
CROSSLISTED: JOUR 2401.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 2410 Imagining Artificial Intelligence

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Though the term 'artificial intelligence' was first coined in 1956, human beings have dreamt of creating intelligent machines for centuries. In this course, we will uncover the rich history of attempts to create artificial intelligence. We will begin with the automata of ancient Greece and work our way through the Islamic golden age toward the modern era of artificial intelligence research. This historical picture will be complemented by an examination of current advances in AI in several fields, including mathematical proof, policing, high-frequency trading, art, and warfare. Along the way, we will also pay close attention to the philosophical, social, and ethical implications posed by these technological developments and their applications to nearly every aspect of modern life.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 2500 Science Fiction in Film

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies the ways science and technology are represented in science fiction film from the birth of cinema to today. This course uses classic and recent science fiction films as a vehicle to discuss and analyse science and technology themes of the past, present and imagined future. Themes examined include the "mad" scientist; science as malevolent versus science as salvation; the survival of humanness in a technological world and the contrary trend of dehumanisation in the face of advancing technology; scientific utopias and dystopias; science fiction as self-fulfilling prophecy; voyages into space and inner space; time travel; computers and artificial intelligence; nuclear holocaust and environmental apocalypses; alien life; genetic engineering; imagined technocracies; neo-Luddism; ethics and technology; and science fiction as a vehicle for social and political commentary. Examples of films screened include classics of science fiction such as Metropolis (1927), Frankenstein (1931), 2001: A Space Odyssey (1968), Solaris (1972) and Bladerunner (1982), along with more recent films such as Gattaca (1997), Interstellar (2014), The Martian (2015) and Arrival (2016). Films will be accompanied in course by discussion and criticism. Students will also read scholarly treatments of cinematic science fiction.

CROSSLISTED: CTMP 2202.03
FORMATS: Discussion

HSTC 2809 Making History: A Global History of Technology through reproductions from Prehistory to the First Industrial Revolution

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the reciprocal influences of technology and social, political, cultural and economic institutions from the Stone Age to the First Industrial Revolution (ca. 1800) using case studies from the history of technology and historical reproductions.
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 1800.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 2810 History of Chinese Science and Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces central features of the history of science and technology at the heart of Chinese and East Asian history. Focus will be on and the long-term global trajectories of environmental and technological change that transformed the production of goods, the conduct of governance, and the relationships between humans and their environments.
CROSSLISTED: CHIN 2040.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HSTC 2811 Asia and the West: Centuries of Dialogue

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore some of the most important engagements of modern Western thinkers with various texts and traditions of East and/or South Asian thought, examine the very aspects of Asian thought that intrigued modern Western thinkers, and assess Western values and projects in their lights.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 2390, CHIN 2082, CTMP 2102
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP 2460.03, CHIN 2080.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 3001 The Scientific Revolution

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the history and historiography of the Scientific Revolution (1500–1800). Beginning with the late Medieval developments that prepared the ground for the Scientific Revolution, this course examines the revolutions in astronomy, medicine, physics, natural history and the earth sciences through the innovative work of such natural philosophers as Copernicus, Vesalius, Kepler, Galileo, Descartes and Boyle up to the achievement of Isaac Newton's Principia mathematica (1687) and Opticks (1704). The course then evaluates the immediate spread and legacies of Newtonianism and considers more broadly developments in astronomy, physics, chemistry, geology and the emerging life sciences along with their impact on culture and society in the Enlightenment.
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 3000X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 3002 Science in the Enlightenment

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the history and historiography of science in the long eighteenth century Enlightenment along with Romantic views of nature that extend into the early nineteenth century. Beginning with the Newtonian achievement in mathematics, physics and optics, this course evaluates the immediate spread and legacies of Newtonianism and then considers more broadly developments in astronomy, physics, chemistry, geology and the emerging life sciences along with their impact on culture and society.
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 3000X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 3011 The Lecture Series

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See HSTC 2011.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 2011.03, HSTC 4011.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HSTC 3031 Science and Culture I: The Discourses of Modernity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class engages one of the main questions of our modern world: what is science and how does it relate to the rest of modernity? It explores the rise of a "scientific" world view, the clashes over methodologies, the disputed meanings of technology and the oppositions between the social/cultural and the natural, introducing recent crises of rationality and its defence.
CALENDAR NOTES: HSTC 3031.03 and HSTC 3032.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfill the requirements of the HSTC Combined Honours degree.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3001.03
EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 3000.06/HSTC 3030.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HSTC 3032 Science and Culture II: Resetting the Modern

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class follows on CTMP 3001.03/HSTC 3031.03, using case studies and recent debates within Science and Technology Studies, feminist theory, postcolonial and ecological thinking, to deepen the critical engagement with science and reset the place of science and technology in our contemporary world.
CALENDAR NOTES: HSTC 3031.03 and HSTC 3032.03 must normally be taken in the same academic year to fulfill the requirements of the HSTC Combined Honours degree.
PREREQUISITES: HSTC 3031.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3002.03
EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 3000.06/HSTC 3030.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 3100 Aristotle's *Physics*

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The *Physics* defines nature and its study both for Aristotle and for much of the development of science and philosophy of nature in the west. The class will treat the dialectic which Aristotle finds in earlier thinkers on nature, the definition of nature, the causes, chance and necessity, time, the void, infinity and limit in nature and place. Finally, it will consider the understanding of change which is at the heart of the work as a whole. Problems in earlier considerations of nature in the ancients generally and especially in the Pre-Socratics and Plato will be treated, as well as the relation of Aristotelian arguments to the social and technological context of his time.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HSTC 3101 Human Experiments

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the history, method, and meaning of experimenting on humans through a series of case studies that question how these experiments mediate between experimenters, their subjects, and the state and how these relationships have influenced our ideas of scientific objectivity, autonomy and consent, race, gender, and class divides.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3204.03
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 3615.03 and CTMP 3411.03 for the 2017/18 academic year only.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion

HSTC 3102 Plagues, Pandemics, and People: A Global History of Epidemics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers a survey of the global impact of epidemic diseases, from the bubonic plague to COVID-19. We will pay special attention to how infectious diseases--understood as biosocial events--have shaped culture, human behaviour and power relations, transformed our natural and urban environments and upset geopolitics, while leading to profound medical reforms.
FORMATS: Seminar

HSTC 3103 Medicine in the 20th and 21st centuries

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar explores the development of medicine in the 20th and 21st century. Through a series of case studies, it examines the development medical theories, technologies, practices, and institutions in their cultural contexts. paying close attention to the intersection of healthcare with colonialism, war, humanitarianism, immigration, public health and education policies, etc., while analysing how medicine has shaped our discourse on health, gender, race, disability, class, etc.
PREREQUISITES: A 2000-level course in History, History of Science and Technology, Philosophy, or Sociology/Social Anthropology OR permission from the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: First-year students
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 3120 Alchemy, Gnosis and Hermeticism
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the scientific and esoteric dimensions of alchemy in the late pagan and early Islamicate cultures. The relationship of alchemy to Gnostic spiritualities is a guiding theme. We trace the history of Gnostic and Hermetic alchemy from its Greco-Egyptian origins, as epitomized by Zosimos of Panopolis (ca 300 CE), to the development of the 'sacred art' as a branch of the Islamicate occult sciences.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3120.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 3121 In Search of the Philosopher's Stone: The History of European Alchemy
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course traces the development of alchemical theories and practices in the Medieval Latin West up to the emergence of early modern chemistry. It employs a multi-disciplinary approach which treats the scientific, technological, esoteric and iconographic dimensions of alchemy as interdependent. The entire development of European alchemy is covered from the transmission of the Greek and Islamic alchemical traditions in the 12th century up to Newton, whose alchemical theories represent a point of transition to early modern chemistry in one direction, and to a more spiritualised occult philosophy in the other.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3990.03, EMSP 3321.03, RELS 3121.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 3122 Magical Objects in Antiquity: From the Greek Curse Tablets to Solomon's Ring
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Through a close study of the Greco-Egyptian magical papyri and related artefacts this seminar opens a window on the beliefs, techniques, and material culture of magic in the late ancient world. We will be especially attentive to questions relating to the materiality of the substances employed in ancient magic. Why were certain materials perceived as inherently powerful, and how did conceptions of magical power relate to wider cultural understandings of the natural world.
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 3610 for the 2025-26 academic year only
FORMATS: Lecture

HSTC 3130 The Origins of Chemistry: From Alchemy to Chemical Bonds
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the scientific and social development of modern chemistry from the work of alchemists to the chemical revolution of Lavoisier and Dalton from, the beginnings of organic chemistry and biochemistry, to the development of the periodic table, and from our early notions of atom to those of chemical bonds. Note: There is no science pre-requisite for the course.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 3140 Body and embodiment in Greco-Roman Medicine
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will look at how the body was viewed in ancient scientific theory and practice. Western medicine as a rationalized scientific practice finds it origins in the ancient Greek philosophical and medical texts attributed to "Hippocrates". Through a close reading of selected ancient medical texts, this course will explore ideas of how the human body is constituted, how it relates to the Cosmos as a whole, what the role of the physician was seen to be, and how illness and healing were seen as changes in the balance of the components of the body.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3140.03
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 2202.03; CLAS 2202.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HSTC 3150 Nature and History
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, the study of the natural world and historical thought have been closely linked. Participants in the seminar will read texts which helped to define ideas of history in the era after the Enlightenment and consider how these ideas influenced, and were influenced by, developments in scientific thought. The seminar will consider how nature and history are related in idealism, historical materialism and the thinking of the evolutionists, and how this connection is rejected by Nietzsche, Freud and Foucault.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3250.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HSTC 3200 Science and Religion: Historical Perspectives
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course tells the story of interactions between religious belief and the study of nature from deepest Antiquity to 1800. Beginning with an overview of the history and methodology of the study of science and religion, encounters between science and religion are traced from the dawn of civilization to the end of

the eighteenth century, with a special focus on the early modern period. From an examination of the biblical view of nature and Creation, ancient Babylonian astrology and divination and Plato's Timaeus, this course moves through a treatment of the centrality of theology to Medieval science on to natural theology and the "Watchmaker" Design Argument of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Models of conflict, harmony and complementarity offered to characterize relations between science and religion are explored through case studies such as the understanding of the soul, Galileo's controversy with the Church and instances where religious belief inspired natural philosophers like Boyle and Newton. Claims that certain confessional traditions (notably Protestantism and its dissenting offshoots) facilitated the rise of modern science are also appraised. Science-religion relations are examined both from the standpoint of mainstream religion and with respect to religious heterodoxy, prophecy, alchemy, magic and witchcraft. This course employs examples from Judaism, Christianity and Islam and involves the reading and discussion of primary texts.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 3330.03, HIST 3075.03, RELS 3200.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 3201 Science and Religion: Contemporary Perspectives

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course tells the story of interactions between religious belief and the study of nature from 1800 to today. Beginning with an overview of the history and methodology of the study of science and religion, encounters between science and religion are traced from the rise of Darwinism in the early nineteenth century to the contemporary postmodern age. From an examination of nineteenth-century natural theology and the religious impact of Darwin's Origin of Species (1859), this course moves on to such contemporary topics as the religious interpretations of quantum mechanics, the Big Bang, the anthropic principle, medical science, bioethics, evolutionary psychology, chaos theory, aesthetics in nature, science fiction, extra-terrestrial life (including the SETI Project) and the quest for techno-immortality. Case studies of "conflict" emanating from Darwinism, the Scopes Trial, the on-going Creation-Evolution debates and the New Atheism are contrasted with examples of harmony and interdependence between science and religion in the careers of modern scientists, along with phenomena like neurotheology and the Intelligent Design (ID) movement. The religious scope of the course is intentionally wide-ranging, and examinations of science-religion interaction within indigenous spirituality are added to treatments of traditional eastern and western religion.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3201.03, RELS 3201.03, HIST 3076.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 3202 Ecology and Religion

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the relationship between spirituality and the human encounter with the environment in history and today. Beginning with an examination of some of the ancient, Medieval and early modern religious foundations of ecology and the environmental movement, the course moves on to focus on contemporary green theology, the practice of religious environmentalism and the interaction between religious traditions and the environmental sciences and technologies. It engages with primary sources from and scholarship about Western (Abrahamic), Eastern (Dharmic) and Indigenous religions, along with twenty-first-century green theology, religious environmentalism, ecofeminist perspectives and Dark Green Religion. Grounded in the history of science and technology, this course takes an interdisciplinary approach to its themes, incorporating historical, literary, theological, political, sociological and philosophical perspectives.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 3211.03
FORMATS: Seminar | Discussion

HSTC 3205 Knowledge is Power: Francis Bacon and the Birth of Modernity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Francis Bacon (1561-1626) helped shape our modern assumptions that natural knowledge (science) will lead to both human flourishing and political power. By reading some of his works in their late Renaissance context we will reflect on the birth of those assumptions, thus gaining a new perspective on their modern form.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 3340.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 3212 The Biosphere: Global Perspectives in Science and Philosophy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Intended for both science and humanities students interested in ecology, this course will focus on the historical, philosophical and methodological aspects of central concept of "biosphere" in order to provide a picture of the history and actual state of affairs in the study of global ecology. We will address both purely scientific and philosophical topics such as the holism vs. reductionism debate; the compatibility of the global approaches with the most influential version of contemporary Darwinism (STE); pre-Socratic precedents for the notion of biosphere; modelling nature in the modern global ecology and many others.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HSTC 3220 Drugs in Antiquity: Medicine, Magic and Religious Experience

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course highlights the intersections of ancient pharmacology, magic and religious experience. We explore the ritual contexts of healing, the role of psychotropic drugs in magic and religion, and the attempts of Greco-Roman theorists to rationalize older streams of folkloric medicine, including the expertise of midwives and root-cutters. We will discover that magical conceptions of healing persisted alongside natural theories of drug action based on the

composition and qualities of material bodies.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3220.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HSTC 3250 Going Wild: Exploring the Animal Nature of Humans

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The major concentration of this course is the question of how and to what extent evolutionary sciences can explain the brilliance and insanity of the "moral animals" including the current course of the Western civilization. We will discuss the evolutionary foundations of romantic (!) love, suicide, sports, diets, and sexual self-identification.
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 3615.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HSTC 3270 Leonardo Da Vinci: Between Art and Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Leonardo da Vinci (1452-1519) moved easily between the artistic, literary, and scientific circles of Renaissance Italy. Scholars, however, often treat his art and science as competing interests. In this course, students consider the relationship between art and science, imagination and knowledge, by exploring all aspects of Leonardo's career.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 3270.03
EXCLUSIONS: EMSP3620.03 and HSTC3611.03 for the 2017/18 academic year only.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HSTC 3301 Macromolecules—The Rise of Molecular Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Molecular biology is arguably as important as quantum theory. At the beginning of the 20th century molecular biology barely existed; by the end of the century it was part of everyday life. How did this happen? We will examine how we think about biological molecules, and why—and the implications for social policy going forward.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion

HSTC 3302 History of Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
What was life? This course explores a wide range of human attempts to understand the living world, from ancient accounts of spontaneous generation to atomic-age genetics and ecology.
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3602.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 3310 Hidden Worlds: Microscopy in Early Modern Europe

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Microscopes were introduced into Europe at the beginning of the seventeenth century. In the words of Robert Hooke, the microscope opened up a "new visible World" to the understanding -- a strange new landscape populated by vast numbers of new creatures. This course will explore the influence the microscope, and the micro world that it opened up, in the development of early modern science.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 3310.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 3320 Oracles, Omens and Astrology in the Ancient World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In all of the cultures of antiquity there were specialists who claimed knowledge of future events based on the reading of ominous "signs" in various media, earthly and heavenly. This course examines the history of divination and astrology in Mesopotamia, Egypt, Greece and Rome from a multidisciplinary perspective.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3320.03
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 2300.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 3331 History of the Marine Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course, traces the history of marine sciences from the antiquity to the 20th century. Topics may include ancient cosmologies, voyages of discovery, ocean circulation, and a range of scientific perspectives and technological developments that have shaped the human understanding of the oceans.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3073.03, BIOL 4664.03, MARI 4664.03, OCEA 4331.03/5331.03, SCIE 4001.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 3333 The History of Prediction

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Prediction is one of the gold standards of modern science and scientists have laid claim to authority over the future. But prediction is a risky endeavor, and when forecasts fail, their makers risk condemnation as false prophets. Tracing both intellectual and cultural threads, this seminar will survey the history of "scientific" prediction methods from antiquity through the rise of probability and statistics to the era of computer simulation, with a particular focus on predictive strategies in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The accuracy of predictions will be less interesting to us than the cultural settings and intellectual worlds of their production. We will consider how these forecasts and imaginations were not just passive reflections of their present moments—they have also been active forces in history, shaping views of the future's possibilities, as well as individual and societal responsibilities.
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 3615.03 for the 2024/25 academic year only.
FORMATS: Seminar

HSTC 3350 Art, Optics, and Technologies of Illusion

CREDIT HOURS: 3
On the basis of a wide range of technologies of vision such as camera obscura, stereoscopes, and virtual reality, this course focuses on the ways in which artistic methods and applied science have contributed to our changing understanding of perception. Ultimately, this course asks: what does it mean to "fool the eye"?
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 3350.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HSTC 3400 The History of Mathematics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In the history of western thought, mathematics has had a central place. Its own history has "internal" aspects, characterised by a cumulative development of great and greater complexity and a proliferation of powerful methods for solving problems which mathematics generated from within itself, and which thereby gradually transformed its very nature. However, this class will seek to regard such "internal" aspects in the context of their place within and their contribution to broader philosophical inquiries and to conceptions of how the natural world is know. Central "moments" in the history will be featured, beginning with ancient Greek mathematics through to the development of non-Euclidean geometry in the 19th-century and beyond.
FORMATS: Seminar

HSTC 3401 Technology and History in North America

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the relationship between technology and North American histories—histories of nations, of social classes, and of bodies. Topics may include colonialism; Indigenous history; feminist and women's history; industry and economy; and natural resource extraction. This course sheds fresh light on classic topics such as firearms and the fur trade. Students will experience the foundation of historical scholarship by developing a self-directed archival research project.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3302.03

HSTC 3403 Anti-Colonial Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the intersections of science and colonialism, from Early Modern European colonization to today. Topics include: feminist, postcolonial, and Indigenous theories of science; how colonialism shapes science, and vice versa; and Indigenous and local resistance. This is not a course about Indigenous Knowledges, per se. This course is about how science—and the way we think about science—has been a force for and against colonialism. One theme of this course is the meanings and responsibilities of concepts including 'anti-colonial,' 'decolonial,' 'postcolonial,' especially as they relate to 'science.' Students in this course will collectively peer-review and publish an issue of the open-access course journal, Anti-Colonial Science: A course journal. Students will become familiar with academic publishing and learn the critical skills of writing, reviewing, and revising. In this way, students connect their engagement with the course material to their fellow students, and our wider communities.
CROSSLISTED: CTMP 3205.03, HIST 3304.03
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 3615.03, EMSP 3620.03, CTMP 3411.03 for the 2021/22 academic year only.
FORMATS: Seminar

HSTC 3411 Feminism and Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Science has been the subject of intense scrutiny by contemporary feminist theorists. The course will examine the various feminist critiques of natural science, as well as the positive proposals that feminism has brought to science and scientific culture. Questions that will be addressed include: Is the style of science gendered? Has feminism influenced the content of various sciences? How has science contributed to gendered constructions of nature? Is there such a thing as value-free scientific research? How do feminist theories of knowledge differ from traditional understandings of scientific knowledge and scientific objectivity? The readings for this course will include work by Donna Haraway, Sandra Harding, Evelyn Fox Keller, Helen Longino, and Hilary Rose.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 3215.03, CTMP 3215.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HSTC 3412 Hypatia's Daughters: Women in Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
From Hypatia to Hildegard von Bingen, from Mary Somerville to Marie Curie, this course surveys the scientific contributions made throughout history by some of the most important women scientists and natural philosophers while examining how their respective social contexts shaped their philosophical and scientific practices.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course complements, but is distinct from EMSP 2310: Women and Gender in Early Modern Science, which focuses on the work of early modern women scientists, and from GWST 3215: *Feminism and Science*, which focuses on questions from feminist epistemology which will only be indirectly discussed in this course.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 3412.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HSTC 3413 Women in Medicine: A History of Healing, Experience, and Knowledge

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores how, from antiquity to the twenty-first century, women have shaped medicine—not only as healers, nurses, and midwives, but also as herbalists, alchemists, administrators, researchers, and patients. Special attention will be given to the use of gender as an analytical lens in the history of medicine, and to its intersection with race, sex, class, and other identities that have shaped women's experiences in medical contexts. While the course primarily focuses on Western traditions, students will be encouraged to explore comparative examples from other cultural contexts in their own research.
PREREQUISITES: A 2000-level course in History, History of Science and Technology, Philosophy, or Sociology/Social Anthropology OR permission from the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: First-year students
FORMATS: Seminar

HSTC 3415 Brewing Civilization: The History, Culture and Science of Beer

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Beer and the process of brewing stand at the origins and centre of the key developments of the "West", its cultural institutions and scientific developments. This lecture/seminar class will take a interdisciplinary approach to the study of the relation between brewing history, science and culture by focusing on primary texts along with in-class reconstructions of particular experiments and activities associated with the history of brewing.
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 3611.03 for the 2007/08 and 2013/14 academic years
FORMATS: Lecture

HSTC 3430 Experiments in the Mind: Thought Experiments in Physics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Einstein's elevator, Schrodinger's cat, Maxwell's demon; the history of physics is full of these instructive fictions that are thought experiments. This course examines the historical contexts of many thought experiments in order to understand the different roles they have played in the conceptual development of physics from Antiquity to the present.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion

HSTC 3501 The Nature of Time in Antiquity and the Middle Ages

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will consider views of time beginning with Mesopotamian notions of narrative, Egyptian conceptions, and the encounter between linear and circular time in Judaic thought. The vision of Greece will be brought out through epic narration, in Pre-Socratic thought, in Greek historical texts. The course will treat some central texts, in Plato on the concept of time in the soul, in Aristotle, where time becomes the measure of motion, in the willed totality in Stoic and Epicurean thought, in Plotinus, where time is grounded in a pretemporal duration. The course will then take up the relation of this duration and time to revelation, creation and conversion in Medieval Christian, Islamic and Jewish thought.
FORMATS: Seminar

HSTC 3502 The Nature of Time in the Modern World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
From the Renaissance notion of fortune to the possibility of time travel, this seminar examines the impacts our changing notions of time have had on philosophy, cultures, societies, religions, and science and technologies over the past 500 years.
FORMATS: Seminar

HSTC 3610 Studies in Ancient and Medieval Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Causation", "History of dissection", "Mesopotamian science", "Sciences and cultures in antiquity", "The mangle of praxis", "Ptolemy", "Ancient Method", "Embryology", "Posterior analytics", etc. For descriptions of the current year's studies topics, please contact the History of Science and Technology Program.
CALENDAR NOTES: Not more than two studies courses (one full credit) and no more than one of each course number, can be taken for credit towards the History of Science and Technology Program.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 3610.03 (for the 2010/2011 academic year only)
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HSTC 3611 Studies in Early Modern Science (1500-1800)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are: "Science and Society", "Popularization of Science", "Science and Religion", "Technology and Scientific instruments", etc. For descriptions of the current year's studies topics, please contact the History of Science and Technology Program.
CALENDAR NOTES: Not more than two studies courses (one full credit) and no more than one of each course number, can be taken for credit towards the History of Science and Technology Program.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HSTC 3615 Studies in Science and Nature in the Modern Period

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are: "The Century of the Gene", "Cybernetics", "Nazi Science", "The Political Economy of Science", etc. For descriptions of the current year's Studies topics, please contact the History of Science and Technology Program.
CALENDAR NOTES: Not more than two studies courses (one full credit) and no more than one of each course number, can be taken for credit towards the History of Science and Technology Program.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HSTC 4001 Science and Nature in the Modern Period

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the development of science in its social, philosophical, political, and cultural contexts from the end of the 18th century to the present. Topics will include the development of our contemporary notion of evidence, the debates over the “scientific method”, the “historicisation of nature,” the rise of “big” science, the acceptance of probabilistic accounts of the world, and the construction of human nature in modern biology. Emphasis will be on the physical and biological sciences.
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 4000X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

HSTC 4002 Science and Nature in the 20th and 21st Century

CREDIT HOURS: 3
From relativity to the human genome project, from the A-bomb to CRISPR, science has shaped our socio-political institutions, our environment, and our understanding of human nature. This course explores the conceptual debates that surrounded some of the major scientific developments of the last century and their long-lasting, global consequences.
PREREQUISITES: HSTC 4001.03 is recommended, but not required.
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 4000X/Y.06

HSTC 4011 The Lecture Series

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See HSTC 2011.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3011.03, HSTC 2011.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

HSTC 4102 Topics in Ancient Natural Philosophy

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Through the close reading of one selected ancient work, this course seeks to explore fundamental problems in ancient natural philosophy, such as: How did the ancients see the validity of their approaches to the natural world? What sorts of phenomena were seen as "natural" in antiquity? What are the limitations to textual evidence for ancient science? How did theories about the natural world inform how the ancients saw their place in the Cosmos? How did ancient social values affect views of nature?

FORMATS: Seminar

HSTC 4120 Artefacts: The Material Culture of Science and Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The history of science and technology is not just about ideas, it is also about things. Through the creation of their own exhibit, students will learn how to 'read' artefacts, discuss the current material culture literature, study artefact conservation, and explore the challenges faced by today's science museums.

FORMATS: Seminar

HSTC 4200 Philosophies of Technology: From Techne to Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This half-year course will explore the history, structure and associated problems of our coming to be technological, beginning with an elaboration of the concept of "techne" in the ancients and its modification in the technical arts and instrumental reasoning of the Enlightenment and of 19th-century industrial ideology. Post-Enlightenment critiques polarized around the place of the machine and alienation in Karl Marx and the "question concerning technology" in Martin Heidegger will then be examined, leading up to an examination of the present state of technological discourse. In each case, we shall mark the importance of contextualising the debate by exploring the actual historical evolution of technology. Lectures will be devoted to presenting a social and historical background to the development of modern technologies whilst seminars will focus on the reading of primary texts in the field.

CROSSLISTED: CTMP 4200.03

FORMATS: Seminar

HSTC 4201 Contemporary Technologies: Living with Machines

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This half-year seminar will explore in detail the implications of powerful contemporary debates concerning the meaning and place of technology. What do we mean by technology? Can there be a philosophy of technology? What are the political and cultural ramifications of going technological? Topics will include: technological determinism in history, feminist critiques, technology and development, the meaning of expertise, technology, art and the "lifeworld", "social construction" versus "actor-network" theory, Donna Haraway's concept of cyborg culture and the "modern technological sublime". The course will be conducted in seminar format with particular emphasis placed on the elucidation of historical and contemporary case-studies. Whenever possible, guest lecturers from the "real world" of technology will be invited to participate in the class.

CROSSLISTED: CTMP 4201.03

FORMATS: Seminar

HSTC 4203 New Materialisms: Life, Science, and Politics

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course critically examines "new materialism," a major recent intellectual trend at the intersections of feminism, science studies, political theory, and philosophy. It situates the movement in the context of its theoretical precursors but is primarily devoted to reading in their entirety major works by some of the most prominent representatives of new materialism today. The topics of these works may range from vitalism, quantum entanglement, and endosymbiosis to queerness, race, affect, disability, and Indigenous conceptions of material agency.

CROSSLISTED: CTMP 4203.03

EXCLUSIONS: CTMP 3411.03 and HSTC 3615.03 for the 2022/23 academic year only; CTMP4411.03 and HSTC 3615.03 for the 2020/21 academic year only

FORMATS: Seminar

HSTC 4300 Nature and Romanticism

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Kant's "Copernican Revolution" in philosophy, ironically, marked a resurrection of a full-blown "idealist" philosophy of nature. This course will investigate the attempts of Kant's followers to construct a natural philosophy and its engagement with the rival mechanical world picture. It explores the implications of this endeavour for the growth of romanticism, vitalism and our modern picture of "nature". It begins with an examination of the ambiguous heritage presented by Kant's writings on nature and proceeds through the attempts to develop a complete program of idealist *Naturphilosophie* and its spread throughout European thought by the medium of romanticist art and natural philosophy.

CROSSLISTED: EMSP 4300.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HSTC 4301 The History of Neuroscience.

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the history of the attempts to find the neurobiological basis for human thought and behaviour, from the ancient world to the present. It will be of interest to honours students in History of Science and Technology, as well as honours and graduate students in Psychology and Neuroscience.
EXCLUSIONS: NESC 4587.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HSTC 4400 Newton and Newtonianism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar involves a close study of the work of Isaac Newton, along with that of his supporters and detractors. Beginning with an overview of pre-Newtonian science, topics range from Newton's rejection of Cartesianism through his contributions to mathematics, physics, astronomy and optics, along with his inductive scientific method, laws of motion and calculus priority dispute with Leibniz. Also considered are lesser-known aspects of his career, such as his secretive pursuit of alchemy, his heretical theology, his attempts to unravel the Apocalypse, his role in British statecraft and his autocratic rule of the Royal Society. A taxonomy of the forms of Newtonianism that emerged after Newton's death also allows an exploration of iconographical and apologetic uses of Newton, and his differing legacies in the Britain and France. This seminar concentrates on primary readings, including Newton's *Principia* (1687), *Opticks* (1704), alchemical treatises and unpublished theological papers, as well as the Leibniz-Clarke correspondence (1717), anti-Newtoniana and eighteenth-century popularizations of Newtonianism such as Voltaire's *Philosophical letters* (1733) and Maclaurin's *Account of Newton's discoveries* (1748). Attention is paid to the social, cultural and political aspects of Newtonianism and no prior knowledge of science is required.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 4310.03
FORMATS: Seminar

HSTC 4510 Independent Readings in History of Science and Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students are assigned to a member of the staff for regular meetings to discuss readings in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected.
PREREQUISITES: Honours registration in History of Science and Technology Honours program, permission of instructor and Director of program. Students must complete 60 credit hours before registering in this course.

HSTC 4511 Independent Readings in History of Science and Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students are assigned to a member of the staff for regular meetings to discuss readings in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected.
PREREQUISITES: Honours registration in the History of Science and Technology Honours program, permission of the instructor and the Director of the program. Students must complete 60 credit hours before registering in this course.

HSTC 4600 Disputes: Methodologies in the History of Science and Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce selected methodological topics within the secondary scholarship in the field of history of science, including a consideration of select topics within the philosophy of science as these bear on the practice of the history of science.
RESTRICTIONS: Students must be registered in honours History of Science and Technology. Permission of the instructor and the Director of the program is required.
FORMATS: Seminar | Discussion

HSTC 4650 Honours Thesis in History of Science and Technology: Reading and Research

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Under the guidance of a faculty supervisor, students undertake preparatory research for their honours thesis in the History of Science and Technology. Regular meetings with the supervisor, along with participation in the Honours Thesis in HOST seminar, support the development of the research project.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must register for and complete HSTC 4650.03 and HSTC 4651.03 in consecutive terms. Credit will not be granted if these courses are not completed in sequence.
PREREQUISITES: Honours registration in History of Science and Technology; permission of the instructor (i.e., the faculty member supervising the thesis) and the Director of the Program.
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC4550.06

HSTC 4651 Honours Thesis in History of Science and Technology: Thesis and Defence

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Under the guidance of a faculty supervisor, students complete and defend their honours thesis in the History of Science and Technology. Regular meetings with the supervisor and participation in the Honours Colloquium support the final stages of research, writing, and defence of the student's work.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must register for and complete HSTC 4650.03 and HSTC 4651.03 in consecutive terms. Credit will not be granted if these

courses are not completed in sequence.
PREREQUISITES: Honours registration in History of Science and Technology; permission of the instructor and the Director of the Program.
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 4550.06

HSTC 4700 Interdisciplinary Humanities Internship
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students volunteer for 12 weeks at a partner institution to complete a project based on their personal or academic interests. By applying their humanities studies to real-world challenges, they gain hands-on experience, deepen their learning, and build confidence in the practical value of their degree. NOTE: To arrange a placement and ensure it meets University standards, it is the student's responsibility to consult with the course instructor at least four weeks prior to the term in which the internship will take place in order to find a suitable community host organization and to develop a learning agreement between the student, course instructor, and host institution supervisor.
PREREQUISITES: Open ONLY to Dalhousie and King's students who have declared an Honours in HSTC, EMSP or CTMP, have completed minimum of 18 credit hours in their program above the 1000 level, have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0, and permission of the course instructor.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 4700.03, CTMP 4700.03
EXCLUSIONS: Scheduled courses at a learning institution, study that would qualify for a Special Topics course, an Honours project, co-op work terms and paid work (unless otherwise approved by the course instructor).
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

Indigenous Studies

Indigenous Studies

Location:
Marion McCain Building
6135 University Avenue
Room 3010
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2221
Fax Number: (902) 494-1957
Email Address: indg@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/IndigenousStudies

Introduction

Students can enhance their familiarity with Indigenous peoples and nations, their cultures and languages, and the issues affecting them. Learners completing the Certificate or Minor in Indigenous Studies at Dalhousie will become familiar with local L'nuwey perspectives on historical and contemporary political, social, and economic issues.

Objectives of the Indigenous Studies program include:

- Recognizing and affirming the unceded nature of Mi'kmaw territory and nurturing scholarly work to deepen understandings of our nation-to-nation relationship under our Peace and Friendship Treaties;
- Celebrating and supporting the renaissance in Mi'kmaw language, culture, ceremony, and other Mi'kmaw ways of being, thinking, and doing;
- Developing capacities to design and conduct community-driven and culturally relevant research with the Mi'kmaw nation, Mi'kmaw communities, Mi'kmaw people, and with other Indigenous nations and peoples;
- Imparting an appreciation for diverse ways the Mi'kmaq and other Indigenous peoples, create, understand, evaluate, share, and express knowledge;
- Nurturing the skills to critically analyze, understand, and respond to issues pertaining to the Mi'kmaq and/or to other Indigenous nations and peoples.

Minor requirements

Certificate requirements

For general information on Bachelor of Arts program requirements, see the College of Arts and Science section of the Academic Calendar.

Staff

Dean
Andrews, J., Hons BA (McGill), MA, PhD (University of Toronto)

Coordinator
TBA

Faculty
Doyle-Bedwell, P. (Faculty of Open Learning & Career Development)
Ferrier, J. (Biology)
Martin, D. (School of Health and Human Performance)
Metallic, N. (Schulich School of Law)
Robinson, M. (English/Sociology & Social Anthropology)

Minor in Indigenous Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students are required to complete six credit hours of core courses:

- INDG 2050.03/CANA 2050.03/HIST 2205.03: Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
- INDG 2052.03/CANA 2052.03/SOSA 2052.03: Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies

and an additional 12 credit hours of INDG cross-listed or approved coursework:

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

- INDG 2704.03: Indigenous Peoples and Media
- INDG 2901.03: Mi'kmaw Language for Non-Speakers 1
- INDG 2902.03: Mi'kmaw Language for Non-Speakers 2
- INDG 3001.03: Indigenous Cultures & Urban Space
- INDG 3002.03/CANA 3002.03: Topics in Indigenous Studies
- INDG 3050.03/CANA 3050.03: Indigenous Research Methods
- INDG 3052.03/SOSA 3052.03/CANA 3052.03: Indigenous Social, Health, and Environmental Issues
- INDG 3215.03/HIST 3215.03: Indigenous Textiles in Canada Tourism, Industry, Identity
- INDG 3400.03/CANA 3400.03: Contemporary Indigenous Art
- INDG 3401.03/CANA 3401.03: Indigenous Representation in Film
- INDG 4000.03: Seminar in Indigenous Studies
- INDG 4001.03: Treaty in Contemporary Society
- INDG 4002.03: Land, Territory, & Community
- INDG 4210.03: Museums, Archives & Material Culture
- INDG 4400.03: Indigenous Women & the State
- INDG 4890.03/ENGL 4890.03: Indigenous Graphic Novels

Faculty of Health

- IPHE 2201.03: Introduction to Aboriginal Peoples' Health and Healing
- HPRO 3360.03: Multicultural Health Promotion Research and Strategy
- NURS 4330.03: Community-based Participatory Research with Indigenous Populations

Faculty of Management

- MGMT 2805: Indigenous Governance

Faculty of Science

- BIOL 4003.03: Indigenous Perspectives in Conservation
- BIOL 4004.03: Principles of Indigenous Medicine

Other Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Courses To Be Included at the Discretion of the Coordinator and Instructor *

- PHIL 2450.03: Democracy, Difference and Citizenship
- SOSA 3190.03: Social Movements
- SOSA 3183.03: Special Topics
- SOSA 3206.03: Ethnicity, Nationalism, and Race
- SOSA 4012.03: Issues in Sociology and Social Anthropology
- SOSA 4005.03: Issues in Social Justice and Inequality
- SOSA 4006.03: Issues in Critical Health Studies

[*These courses are offered regularly, but depending on the instructor in any given year, may or may not have sufficient amounts of content relevant to Indigenous Studies to be counted toward the minor.]

Courses at NSCAD, MSVU and SMU can be taken on a letter of permission and counted toward the minor, at the discretion of the coordinator. Such courses may include:

NSCAD

- AHIS 2505.03: Survey of Indigenous Art
- AHIS 3460.03: Contemporary Indigenous Art
- AHIS 3463.03: Exhibiting Indigenous Art
- AHIS 4119.03: Indigenous Self/Representation

MSVU

- HIST 3304.03: Gender and Aboriginal Peoples in Canada

SMU

- HIST/SOCI 4570: Indigenous Politics and Settler Colonialism
- SMU ACS 2345: First Nations of the Atlantic Region
- ACST 2849: Introduction to the Mi'kmaq Language

Contact Indigenous Studies for more information.

Certificate in Indigenous Studies

This certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie students in all Faculties.

The Certificate in Indigenous Studies is a 9 credit hour certificate with two core 3 credit hour courses and a choice of one of three 3 credit hour courses.

Requirements:

- HIST 2205.05/INDG 2050.03/CANA 2050.03: Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
- INDG 2052.03/CANA 2052.03/SOSA 2052.03: Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
- Plus one of the following three courses:
    - INDG 3050.03/CANA 3050.03: Indigenous Research Methodology & Knowledge Practices
    - INDG 3052.03/CANA 3052.03/SOSA 3052.03: Indigenous Social, Health, and Environmental Issues
    - IPHE 2201: Introduction to Aboriginal Peoples' Health and Healing

Students will be able to count credit earned in these courses toward their undergraduate major, minor, or distribution requirements, unless otherwise specified in their program's regulations.

Learning Outcomes:

- Students will become familiar with Indigenous perspectives on historical and contemporary political, social, and economic issues.
- Students will learn about the Indian Residential School system and the implications of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission of Canada's Calls to Action.
- Students will become familiar with Indigenous models of research.
- Students will attain basic competencies in protocols for working with Indigenous groups or in Indigenous communities.

Contact Indigenous Studies for more information.

Courses

Courses

Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in the Indigenous Studies Program at Dalhousie. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

The first digit of the course indicates the general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory degree level. Courses at the 2000, 3000, 4000 series are typically available to students in the second, third, and fourth year. Courses numbered at the 5000 level or above are graduate level. Courses listed at the 0100 or 0200 series are technology level courses. Courses below the 0100 level are generally non-credit courses.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not obtain credit for both courses as designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department or visit the department's website.

Course Descriptions

INDG 1000 Mi'kma'ki

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will provide a grounding in the unceded territory of Mi'kma'ki and the broader Wabanaki Confederacy from the perspective of the Mi'kmaq (also called the L'nu'k). Drawing on disciplines including history, geography, and sociology, the course will support students to make connections between territory and Mi'kmaw language, culture, and identity. This course will prepare students to pursue work in Indigenous Studies by providing a grounding in the territory from the perspective of its First People.

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

INDG 1002 Introduction to Indigenous Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Indigenous Studies is distinguished by a commitment to serving the needs and values of Indigenous communities by prioritizing Indigenous cultural

frameworks and methodologies. This course will draw on a range of Indigenous perspectives to 'unsettle' students and reframe understandings of familiar subjects. This class will provide an overview of Indigenous approaches to historical events (e.g., the Oka Resistance, Crisis at Burnt Church) and current issues (e.g, criminalization, child welfare), emphasizing how knowing is constructed, how perspectives are authorized and how values are communicated. This class will prepare students to pursue additional work in Indigenous Studies by providing a grounding in Indigenous perspectives and epistemologies.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

INDG 2050 Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an interdisciplinary introduction to the history of encounters and relationships between Indigenous peoples and European settlers in Canada. Topics may include treaties, colonial policy, residential schools, child welfare, resettlement, and the Indian Act. This course provides the necessary background to understand contemporary Indigenous issues.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2205.03; CANA 2050.03
EXCLUSIONS: TYPR 1750 and TYPR 1751
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

INDG 2052 Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an interdisciplinary introduction to contemporary challenges faced by Indigenous peoples in Canada. Topics may include language and culture, land rights, economics, governance and treaty relationships, child welfare and education, health, social services, environmental issues, violence, criminal justice and self-determination, political mobilization and resistance, and decolonization.
PREREQUISITES: Recommended: INDG 2050.03/CANA 2050.03/HIST 2205.03
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 2052.03 and CANA 2052.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

INDG 2704 Indigenous Peoples and Media

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to key aspects of Indigenous cultures, legal frameworks, and the historical relationship between Indigenous nations and the state required for responsible reporting in Canada. From the Indian Act to treaty rights to the legacy of residential schools, students will gain a deeper understanding of Indigenous perspectives, Canadian history, key issues in reporting, and impacts of colonialism. Students will be able to articulate best practices in reporting on Indigenous communities and apply a critical analysis to current coverage of Indigenous stories.
CROSSLISTED: JOUR 2704.03
FORMATS: Lecture

INDG 2901 Mi'kmaw Language for Non-Speakers 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conversational Mi'kmaq for Non-speakers: Level I is designed for students who have no previous knowledge of the Mi'kmaw language, L'nui'sin. At the end of this course, students should have acquired conversational Mi'kmaw language skills related to everyday expressions and introductions. The focus of this course is on basic comprehension of simple Mi'kmaw phrases and some beginning speaking skills.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is accepted toward language requirements for the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
PREREQUISITES: None
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

INDG 2902 Mi'kmaw Language for Non-Speakers II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Building on conversational Mi'kmaq for Non-speakers Level I: Level II is designed so that by the end of this course, students can interact in simple conversation, speak on familiar topics with little hesitation, and can create short narrations on familiar topics.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is accepted toward language requirements for the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
PREREQUISITES: INDG 2901 - Mi'kmaw Language for Non-Speakers I
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

INDG 3001 Indigenous Cultures & Urban Space

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will trouble the construction of urban space as settler territory. Students will examine factors shaping the development of Indigenous cultural, national, or pan-national identities in urban space through a variety of scholarly and artistic media. What forms of settler colonialism do Indigenous people confront in urban space? What social and cultural factors led to the emergence of the American Indian Movement or Idle No More? What questions are raised or answered by a photo series such as 'Concrete Indians'?

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

INDG 3002 Topics in Indigenous Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine significant themes in Indigenous Studies in Canada. As the particular topics to be discussed will vary from year to year, students are advised to consult with the home department for information.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion

INDG 3003 Topics in Indigenous Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine significant themes in Indigenous Studies internationally. As the particular topics to be discussed will vary from year to year, students are advised to consult with the home department for information.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

INDG 3005 Science Topics in Indigenous Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine significant scientific themes in Indigenous Studies. As the particular topics to be discussed will vary from year to year, students are advised to contact the department for more information at INDG@dal.ca.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

INDG 3050 Indigenous Research Methods

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the methods and practices used for research with Indigenous groups or communities, and explores their ethical and political aspects. Topics will cover the history of research relationships with Indigenous groups or communities, community-based research approaches, research ethics, the political, cultural, and practical aspects of conducting research with groups or communities, research protocols, research agreements, data collection and analysis, and the OCAP® (ownership, control, access, and possession) principle.
PREREQUISITES: CANA 2050.03/HIST 2205.03 or CANA 2052.03/SOSA 2052.03 or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: CANA 3050.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

INDG 3052 Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an interdisciplinary overview of contemporary social, health, and environmental issues impacting Indigenous peoples in Canada. Topics will include an exploration of the human rights of Indigenous peoples, social statistics, food sovereignty, health and well-being in Indigenous communities, connection to place, impact of environmental degradation and land dispossession, Indigenous knowledge and the environment, politics and political activism.
PREREQUISITES: A previous course in Indigenous Studies is recommended, eg. INDG 2050.03/CANA 2050.03/HIST 2205.03 or INDG 2052.03/CANA 2052.03/SOSA 2052.03
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 3052.03; CANA 3052.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

INDG 3185 Issues in the Study of Indigenous Peoples of North America

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class deals with issues relating to Indigenous peoples, settler-colonialism, and Indigenous-settler relations in North America. Topics covered will vary from year to year, but may include: Treaty negotiations, rights, and responsibilities; social and cultural continuity and change; land use, dispossession and claims; Indigenous sovereignty and nation-to-nation relations with settler governments; social movements such as Idle No More or Water Protectors; colonial policies and their impacts; or the dynamics and limitations of Truth and Reconciliation. Bearing in mind that anthropological and sociological research has both supported and hindered Indigenous peoples' self-determination, this course also explores the challenges of building collaborative research that foregrounds Indigenous priorities, positionalities, and participation. Approved with International Development Studies and Law, Justice, and Society programs.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP or CANA 2052.03 or SOSA 2052.03 or INDG 2052
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 3185, CANA 3185
FORMATS: Lecture

INDG 3212 Indigenous Visual and Material Culture of North America

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Ceremonial and creative expression has been part of Indigenous cultures since time immemorial. However, only in recent years have these forms of expression been considered by art historians and historians for their beauty and importance. This course explores Indigenous visual and material culture from pre-contact to present, and from east to west coasts across Turtle Island (North America), engaging with themes of the Ancient World, colonialism, inclusion, regionalism, artistic crossroads, modernity, power, and cross-cultural exchanges.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3212
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

INDG 3215 Indigenous Textiles in Canada: Tourism, Industry, Identity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The making of textiles by Indigenous peoples serves as a way for communities and individuals to pass on traditional knowledges and ways of knowing from grandparent to parent to child and between community members. However, during industrial development, globalization, and European settlement, Indigenous textile producers adapted to the many changes imposed upon them, altering how they made and used textiles, all the while sustaining cultural traditions. This course explores the practices of making and the uses of textiles as cultural and spiritual objects, as commodities, and as objects of resistance, repatriation, and reconciliation.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3215.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

INDG 3247 Métis Histories and Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores Métis History and Culture in North America from its historical development in relation to the fur trade to current social and political issues, interrogating ideas of membership, identity, and race-shifting. Topics include Métis diversity, ethnogenesis, mobility, resistance, resilience, dispossession, displacement, and relocation.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3247
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

INDG 3400 Contemporary Indigenous Art

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines a range of contemporary artistic expression by Indigenous people from nations across North America. Works examined may include painting, sculpture, hip hop, textile, and video. Focus will be on how Indigenous artists respond to contemporary issues of identity, politics, and culture.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 3400
EXCLUSIONS: CANA 3001.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

INDG 3401 Indigenous Representation in Film

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an overview of issues shaping the portrayal of Indigenous peoples in film. Focus will be on developing a critical understanding of Indigenous representation in political and cultural context. Films examined will span the silent to contemporary film era, and will include Indigenous cinema. Some of the videos included in this syllabus will contain sexual, violent, racist, sexist, and otherwise disturbing content.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 3401; FILM 3401
EXCLUSIONS: CANA 3002.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

INDG 4000 Seminar in Indigenous Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine, in depth, a single issue, topic or theme in Indigenous Studies that crosses disciplinary borders. Topics will vary from year to year; please consult the online timetable listing or the Coordinator of the Indigenous Studies minor for details.
FORMATS: Seminar

INDG 4001 Treaty in Contemporary Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Treaty is the foundation of the Canadian state, and Dalhousie University's land acknowledgement states that "we are all treaty people." Despite the growing visibility of land acknowledgements, few outside the field of Aboriginal law study treaties closely or relate them to contemporary life in treaty territory. This course will examine archival treaty documents, critically analyze and discuss the contents of treaties in depth, and relate that analysis to the growing scholarship on treaties in Canada. More broadly, the course examines the question of what role treaties—past and present—have in reconciling relationships between Indigenous nations and the settler states that occupy their territories.

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

INDG 4002 Land, Territory, and Community Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Settler constructions of Indigeneity are frequently rooted in the past, with authenticity determined by how closely Indigenous identity or cultural expression relates to a pre-contact standard recorded from a settler perspective. In Delgamuukw v. British Columbia, for example, lawyers opposing the land claim of the Gitxsan and Wet'suwet'en nations argued there had been no sufficient, continuous, and exclusive Indigenous occupation of the territory, because the claimants ate pizza and drove motor vehicles. This course will draw on news media, stories, poetry, and film to ask: How are Indigenous people framing their relationship between land and identity? How have events like the Oka Resistance drawn connections between identity, nationhood, and development?
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

INDG 4003 Indigenous Perspectives in Conservation Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This two week field course takes a holistic approach to conservation biology. Paradigms and frameworks in native science are discussed in conservation study hotspots, in outdoor and indoor classrooms, and laboratories in First Nations' territories. Native knowledge systems from Turtle Island are explored to highlight the roles and duties indigenous peoples have with attention to Canada's colonial framework and the treaties.
CALENDAR NOTES: Intensive summer field course. Multiple overnight trips. Auxiliary fee charged to cover field expenses. Application and deposit required for permission to register. See www.seaside.science.dal.ca for details.
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 4003
RESTRICTIONS: Requires permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Experiential Learning | Other (explain in comments)

INDG 4004 Principles of Indigenous Medicine

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A holistic, two-eyed seeing course highlighting indigenous medicine's principles in ceremony, concepts of health and wellness, biochemistry, ethnopharmacology, practice and discovery. This course introduces indigenous ways of knowing medicine, important natural products, their biosynthesis, the drug discovery process, synthetic biology and indigenous style formulations and medicine practices.
PREREQUISITES: Recommend that students have completed the second year requirements of a degree program. Override permitted with instructor permission.
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 4004
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion | Experiential Learning

INDG 4080 Mi'kmaw and Latin in Dialogue: Towards a Textbook

CREDIT HOURS: 3
While historically unrelated, Mi'kmaw and Latin have more in common that you might think: both feature a complex grammar, a subtle syntax, and a rich vocabulary; both are quite unlike English. They are also languages that are very hard to learn immersively: you can't vacation in ancient Rome and pick up Latin at the café, while it is hard to learn Mi'kmaw orally unless one has an expert teacher or fluent relatives. For mass education,both languages need textbooks. In this class, you and your peers will serve as researchers, aiming to contribute to the eventual development, by Mi'kmaw experts, of a classroom Mi'kmaw textbook.We will examine a wide variety of Latin textbooks from the last150 years and report back every week on what might work for that future challenge. Some background in either Mi'kmaw or Latin language is required, but fluency is not.
PREREQUISITES: INDG 2901.03 (Mi'kmaw Language for Non-Speakers I) or equivalent or CLAS 2401.03 (Introductory Latin Part I) or equivalent.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 4080.03
FORMATS: Seminar

INDG 4200 Topics in Experiential Travel Experience-Prep

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will prepare students for travel to an Indigenous community outside Mi'kma'ki. Pre-travel coursework in Halifax will examine the history of the chosen destination. Content may examine the ongoing impact of colonialism, and the connection of that history and impact to colonialism in Canada. Issues of reconciliation will be discussed in light of this shared history. Students will develop critical thinking and consensus building skills. This course must be completed prior to participating in INDG 4201: Topics in Experiential Travel Experience-Travel. This is a general topics course and destinations will change from year to year. Contact the Department for more details.
PREREQUISITES: INDG 2050/CANA 2050/HIST 2205.03 and SOSA/CANA/INDG 2052.03. Plus an additional 6 credit hours of INDG courses (12 cr hrs total)
FORMATS: Seminar | Experiential Learning

INDG 4201 Topics in Experiential Travel Experience-Travel

CREDIT HOURS: 0
Students will travel to an Indigenous community outside Mi'kma'ki to gain first-hand experience. Students will meet with peers, sit in on classes at partner universities, and engage with the local community. INDG 4200: Topics in Experiential Travel Experience-Prep, must be completed prior to travel. This is a general topics course and destinations will change from year to year. Contact the Department for more details.
PREREQUISITES: INDG 4200, INDG 2050/CANA 2050/HIST 2205.03 and SOSA/CANA/INDG 2052.03. Plus an additional 6 credit hours of INDG courses (15 cr hrs total)
FORMATS: Seminar | Experiential Learning

INDG 4202 Directed Readings in Indigenous Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Readings and research in Indigenous Studies on selected topics. In exceptional circumstances, and with the permission of both the Indigenous Studies Coordinator and the Instructor concerned, students may arrange to take appropriate courses for credit in Indigenous Studies that are not otherwise available as one term courses in Indigenous Studies.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Indigenous Studies Coordinator and Instructor. Signature Required.
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

INDG 4210 Museums, Archives, and Material Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course critically explores the ideas of the modern museum, archives, and material culture as significant avenues through which history, culture, and society are formed, disseminated, and perpetuated. The course is divided into three sections, which will consider the establishment of the survey museum through to contemporary digital museums, the difficulties and benefits of archival work for researchers, and the importance of material culture as an alternative and addition to text-based learning.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 4210.03
FORMATS: Seminar

INDG 4400 Indigenous Women and the State

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we will study systemic factors shaping the lives of Indigenous women in Canada, with a focus on Indigenous identity, cultural, political, and ceremonial involvement, Indian status, access to treaty rights, and experiences of poverty and violence.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 4400
EXCLUSIONS: INDG 4000 taken in 2019/2020 or 2020/2021.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

INDG 4600 Seminar in Indigenous Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine, in depth, a single issue, topic or theme in Indigenous Studies that crosses disciplinary borders. Topics will vary from year to year; please consult the online timetable listing or the Coordinator of the Indigenous Studies minor for details.
FORMATS: Seminar | Other (explain in comments)

International Development Studies

International Development Studies

Location:
Marion McCain Building
6135 University Avenue
Room 3038
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3814

Fax Number: (902) 494-2105
Email Address: IDS@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/ids

Introduction

International Development Studies is an interdisciplinary program involving the study of poverty, inequality, social change and justice in a global context. The IDS program is structured around two broad axes: development theory/practice, and the global/local. Areas of teaching expertise among the core faculty in IDS include development theory, structural and intersectional forms of power, including gender, caste,race, and class, activism, culture, democracy, human security, rural development, agriculture, migration, violence, children and youth, health, Indigenous peoples, participatory development and global citizenship. Additional areas of expertise are drawn from over 40 cross-appointed and adjunct faculty members who teach IDS approved courses and/or supervise our honours thesis and graduate students.

The department's areas of expertise include many of the key regions of the developing world, particularly Africa, Asia, Latin America and the Caribbean. We take a broad view of development - including development issues within Canada as well as the global South.

We offer a diverse set of opportunities for students to participate in experiential learning in both Canadian and international contexts. Experiential learning enables students to focus on skills development in a range of areas: language development, research, writing, managerial, etc. Through our experiential learning opportunities, students can volunteer or intern in Halifax and many other locations. Students are encouraged to draw upon international development experiences from overseas linkage programs through Dalhousie and local Halifax community organizations.

As an interdisciplinary program, IDS recommends students consider combined degree programs. Students are therefore encouraged to enter the combined honours, double major or minor programs, which provide opportunities that further integrate their IDS studies with those of an approved arts or science field, e.g. IDS and History, IDS and Biology. Double majors and combined honours degrees provide additional opportunities for students to pursue graduate studies in more than one area.

Students with backgrounds in sciences are also welcome in this program as topics in international development cut across all disciplines from anthropology to animal science.

The interdisciplinary nature of the program requires that students take a number of credits outside the IDS department as IDS approved courses in other departments. The first year of study at Dalhousie is dedicated to completing first year requirements, which requires ASSC 1300 or ASSC 1400 in addition to the core requirements of all students in the college of Arts and Social Sciences. IDS students are encouraged to take a broad range of disciplines in their first year to prepare them for the interdisciplinary format of the program. First year students are encouraged to participate in numerous student-led organizations related to International Development. Other events and activities are advertised on the IDS website and Facebook and Instagram accounts. Information can be obtained from the IDS office.

Students are encouraged to acquire competence in a relevant language in addition to English (e.g. Arabic, French, Spanish) and Economics. Research design and basic statistics courses (e.g. POLI 3492/POLI 3493 or SOSA 3402/SOSA 3403) are also useful skills to acquire throughout the IDS degree.

Degree Programs

In addition to the departmental requirements listed below, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Degree Requirements for College of Arts and Science.

The IDS Department offers the following undergraduate degree options:

IDS as the primary subject of study

1. BA (90 credit hours) Minor in IDS (18 IDS credit hours required)
2. BA (120 credit hours) Double Major in IDS as the primary subject (30 IDS credit hours required)
3. BA (120 credit hours) Major in IDS (36 IDS credit hours required)
4. BA (120 credit hours) Combined Honours in IDS + a second subject: (42 IDS credit hours required)
5. BA (120 credit hours) Concentrated Honours in IDS (54 IDS credit hours required)

IDS as the second subject of study

1. Minor in IDS (18 IDS credit hours required)

2. Double Major with IDS as the second subject (30 IDS credit hours required)
3. Combined Honours with IDS as the second subject (30 IDS credit hours required)

IDS as the primary subject of study

1. BA (90 credit hours) Minor in IDS (18 IDS credit hours required)
2. BA (120 credit hours) Double Major in IDS as the primary subject (30 IDS credit hours required)
3. BA (120 credit hours) Major in IDS (36 IDS credit hours required)
4. BA (120 credit hours) Combined Honours in IDS + a second subject: (42 IDS credit hours required)
5. BA (120 credit hours) Concentrated Honours in IDS (54 IDS credit hours required)

First Year Recommended Courses

To enter any of the IDS undergraduate degree programs, students should have completed 30 credit hours and are strongly recommended to fulfill the first year requirements outlined in the Degree Requirement section of this calendar. Students who intend to pursue degrees in IDS are encouraged to take first year courses that will both fulfill their first year requirements and contribute to their broad understanding of international development issues. Students are highly encouraged to take INTD 1102.03/CANA 1102.03 (Halifax and the World) and INTD 1103.03/CANA 1103.03, which can be used to satisfy either the first year social science or humanities requirement. **Note that students also have to take ASSC 1300 or ASSC 1400 in their first year.** Students who are considering a double major or combined honours program in IDS and another discipline are also encouraged to take any pre-requisite courses for upper level courses in the other discipline. The following courses provide background to key issues or basic skills related to International Development Studies, but are not pre-requisites for upper level IDS courses:

Social Science Requirement: INTD 1102/CANA 1102, INTD 1103/CANA 1103, ECON 1101/ECON 1102; GWST 1010/GWST 1015; HIST 1501/HIST 1502, HIST 1701/HIST 1702; POLI 1010, POLI 1015, POLI 1050, POLI 1055, POLI 1103, POLI 1100; SOSA 1002, SOSA 1003, SOSA 1050, SOSA 1100, SOSA 1200; King's FYP.

Humanities Requirement: INTD 1102/CANA 1102, INTD 1103/CANA 1103, HIST 1501/HIST 1502, HIST 1701/HIST 1702; GWST 1010/GWST 1015; RELS 1001/RELS 1002; PHIL 1000; ENGL 1000, ENGL 1040, ENGL 1041; RUSN 1020/RUSN 1070; King's FYP.

Physical Science Requirement: SUST 1000, SUST 1001; ECON 1101/ECON 1102; ENVS 1000; ERTH 1060; PSYO 1021, PSYO 1022.

Language Requirement: French, Spanish, Arabic, Chinese, Italian, Russian.

Writing Requirement: HIST 1005; POLI 1103; SOSA 1050; SUST 1000; PHIL 1010; ENGL 1010, ENGL 1020, ENGL 1040, ENGL 1045, ENGL 1050, ENGL 1100; King's FYP.

Note that all students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences must take either ASSC 1300 (Introduction to the Humanities) or ASSC 1400 (Introduction to Social Sciences).

IDS Honours Program

The IDS Honours program is designed for students with a demonstrated aptitude for advanced study in the field. The major requirements for the IDS Honours Program is an Honours Thesis, which students submit as part of the requirements for INTD 4401/4402.

- Admission to the IDS Honours program is based on academic performance and a writing sample. Applicants normally should have achieved an overall Grade Point Average (GPA) of at least 3.30 (B+) or better and a minimum B+/A- in all IDS and IDS-approved courses to be considered for admission. In the case of a combined degree, these same requirements must be met in the second major subject
- The deadline for Departmental Honours Applications is January 31 of a student's third year of study. Consult the IDS Department website dal.ca/ids for information on how to apply to the honours program.
- Successful applicants must be registered in both the Fall and Winter Honours Thesis courses, INTD 4401 and INTD 4402. These are two classes that constitute a multi-term course and both must be successfully completed to earn an Honours degree in International Development Studies.

Staff

Dean

Andrews, J. Hons BA (McGuill), MA, PhD (University of Toronto)

Chair
Schnurr, M. A., BSc (Hons) (Queen's), MA (School of Oriental and African Studies), PhD (UBC)

Undergraduate Advisor
Mannathukkaren, N., BA (Bangalore, India), MA (Jawaharlal Nehru, India) PhD (Queen's) - Fall Semester
Cameron, J., BA (Vind), MA (SFU), PhD (York)- Winter Semester

Graduate Advisor
Ulicki, T., BA (McGill), MA (St. Mary's), PhD (Sussex)

Professors
Cameron, J., BA (Vind), MA (SFU), PhD (York)
Mannathukkaren, N., BA (Bangalore, India), MA (Jawaharlal Nehru, India) PhD (Queen's)
Schnurr, M. A., BSc (Hons) (Queen's), MA (School of Oriental and African Studies), PhD (UBC)

Associate Professors
Huish, R., BA (Hons) (Queen's) MA (Queen's), PhD (SFU)
Parasram, A., BA (Dalhousie), MA,(Carleton), PhD (Carleton)
Swanson, K.,BA (Guelph) MA (Guelph), PhD (University of Toronto), Canada Research Chair in International Peace, Security and Children

Assistant Professors
Ulicki, T., BA (McGill), MA (St. Mary's), PhD (Sussex)

Professors Emeriti
Parpart, J. L., BA (Brown), MA, PhD (Boston College)
McAllister, R. I. (Economics)
Shaw, T. M. (Boston College)
Sinclair, A. (Economics)

Cross-Appointed Faculty
Adams, M. (SRES)
Arthur, P. (Political Science)
Black, D. (Political Science)
Dubois, L. (Sociology and Social Anthropology)
Fierlbeck, K. (Political Science)
Fitting, E. (Sociology and Social Anthropology)
Hayden, A. (Political Science)
Gambold, L. (Sociology and Social Anthropology)
Jackson, L. (Health and Human Performance)
Karabanow, J. (Social Work)
Mbakogu,I. (Social Work)
Mopoho, R. (French)
Oakley, R. (Sociology and Social Anthropology)
Saney,I. Black African Diaspora Studies
Scherkoske, G. (Philosophy)
Whitman, S. (Child Soldier's Initiative)
Zachernuk, P. (History)

Adjunct Professors
Cameron, G. (Agriculture)
Chung, R. (University of Montreal)
Darnell,S. (Toronto)
Donnelly, G. (Acadia)
Ervine, K. (St. Mary's)
Fridell, G. (St. Mary's)

Gahagan,J (MSVU)
Kamra, O. P. (Dalhousie)
Khasnabish, A. (MSVU)
Langdon, J. (St. FX)
McAllister, R. I. (Economics)
McKague, K. (CBU)
Mitchell, L. (St, Stephen)
Musiol, M. (Wroclaw Univ)
Theunissen, S. (MSVU)
Tiessen, R. (Ottawa)
Tomlinson, B. (Aid Watch)
Waldon,I (McMaster University)
Wilson, J. (Dalhousie)
Wright, D. (University of Calgary)

BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in IDS and a second subject

Advanced Courses Required:

- INTD 2001.03 Global Justice and Development I, INTD 2002.03: Global Justice and Development II
- INTD 3002.03: Development Practice or INTD 3003.03: Development and Activism: Methods of Organization, Manifestation and Dissent
- Three credit hours of INTD with theory content at the 3000 or 4000 level; that is, any INTD course at the 3000 or 4000 level excluding INTD 3002, INTD 3003, INTD 3118,INTD 3119 and INTD 3109
- 12 credit hours of INTD and/or IDS approved courses at the 2000 level or above, at least six of which need to be taken from departments other than IDS (see list of IDS approved courses).
- 12 credit hours of INTD and/or IDS approved courses at the 3000 level or above.

In total, a minimum of 36 and a maximum of 48 credit hours in IDS are required. A minimum of 60 and a maximum of 84 credit hours at the 2000 level or above are required in the two major fields, with at least 18 credit hours at the 3000 level or above.

Double Major - IDS as the second subject

Advanced Courses Required:

- INTD 2001.03 Global Justice and Development I, INTD 2002.03: Global Justice and Development II
- INTD 3002.03:Development Practice or INTD 3003.03: Development and Activism: Methods of Organization, Manifestation and Dissent
- Three credit hours INTD with theory content at the 3000 or 4000 level: that is, any INTD course at the 3000 or 4000 level, excluding INTD 3002, INTD 3003, INTD 3118,INTD 3119 and INTD 3109.
- 12 credit hours of INTD and/or IDS approved courses at the 2000 level or above (See list of IDS approved courses).
- Six credit hours of INTD and/or IDS approved courses at the 3000 level or above.

In total, a minimum of 30 and a maximum of 42 credit hours in IDS are required, with at least 18 credit hours at the 3000 level or above.

BA (120 credit hour) Major in International Development Studies

Advanced Courses Required:

- INTD 2001.03 Global Justice and Development I, INTD 2002.03: Global Justice and Development II
- INTD 3002.03: Development Practice or INTD 3003.03: Development and Activism: Methods of Organization, Manifestation and Dissent
- Three credit hours INTD with theory content at the 3000 or 4000 level; that is, any INTD course at the 3000 or 4000 level excluding INTD 3002, INTD 3003, INTD 3118,INTD 3119 INTD 3109 and INTD 4401,INTD 4402.

- 18 credit hours of IDS and/or IDS-approved courses at the 2000-level or above, at least of which must be taken from departments other than IDS. (See list of IDS approved courses).
- 18 credit hours of IDS and/or IDS-approved courses at the 3000 level or above.

In total, a minimum of 36 and a maximum of 54 credit hours in IDS are required.

BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours in IDS and a second subject

Advanced Courses Required:

- INTD 2001.03 Global Justice and Development I, INTD 2002.03: Global Justice and Development II
- INTD 3002.03: Development Practice or INTD 3003.03: Development and Activism: Methods of Organization, Manifestation and Dissent
- INTD 4401.03 Fall Honours Thesis Course A, INTD 4402.03 Winter Honours Thesis Course B
- At least three credit hours INTD with theory content at the 3000 or 4000 level; that is, any INTD course at the 3000 or 4000 level excluding INTD 3002, INTD 3003, INTD 3118, INTD 3119, INTD 3109 and INTD 4401, INTD 4402
- 18 credit hours of INTD and/or IDS courses at the 2000 level or above. Students must take at least six credit hours of IDS approved courses from departments other than IDS.
- Six credit hours of INTD and/or IDS approved courses at the 3000 level or above.

In total, a minimum of 42 and a maximum of 48 credit hours in IDS are required, with at least 18 credit hours at the 3000 level or above.

Combined Honours with IDS as the second subject

Advanced Courses Required:

- INTD 2001.03 Global Justice and Development I, INTD 2002.03: Global Justice and Development II
- INTD 3002.03: Development Practice or INTD 3003.03: Development and Activism: Methods of Organization, Manifestation and Dissent
- Three credit hours INTD with theory content at the 3000 or 4000 level; that is, any INTD course at the 3000 or 4000 level excluding INTD 3002, INTD 3003, INTD 3118,INTD 3119, INTD 3109 and INTD 4401, INTD 4402.
- 12 credit hours of INTD and/or IDS approved courses at the 2000 level or above. At least six credit hours of IDS approved courses must be taken from departments other than IDS (see list of IDS approved courses).
- 6 credit hours of INTD and/or IDS approved courses at the 3000 level or above.

In total, 30 credit hours in IDS are required, with at least 18 credit hours at the 3000 level or above.

BA with Concentrated Honours in International Development Studies

Advanced Courses Required:

- INTD 2001.03 Global Justice and Development I, INTD 2002.03: Global Justice and Development II
- INTD 3002.03: Development Practice or INTD 3003.03: Development and Activism: Methods of Organization, Manifestation and Dissent
- INTD 4401.03: Fall Honours Thesis Course A, INTD 4402.03 Winter Honours Thesis Course B
- Three credit hours INTD with theory content at the 3000 or 4000 level; that is, any INTD course at the 3000 or 4000 level excluding INTD 3002, INTD 3003, INTD 3118, INTD 3119, INTD 3109 and INTD 4401, INTD 4402.
- 18 credit hours of INTD and/or IDS-approved courses at the 2000 level or above. Students must take at least six credit hours of IDS approved courses from departments other than IDS.
- 18 credit hours of INTD and/or IDS approved courses at the 3000 level or above. (See list of IDS-approved courses).

In total, a minimum of 54 and a maximum of 66 IDS credit hours are required.

BA (90 credit hour) Minor in IDS

BA (90 credit) Minor in IDS

See the Minor in International Development Studies section of this Calendar

Conversions

Students who have completed a 90 credit hour degree can upgrade to a 120 credit hour major or double major degree. Students who have completed a Major in IDS can upgrade to an honours degree (pending acceptance to the IDS honours program). The requirements for conversions are as follows:

BA Major Conversion in International Development Studies

Dalhousie graduates who wish to upgrade their qualifications from a 90 credit hour minor to a 120 credit hour Major degree may enter this program. Students must complete the full set of 120 credit hour Major requirements, usually by taking 30 additional credit hours.

BA Honours Conversion in International Development Studies

Dalhousie graduates who wish to upgrade their qualifications from a 90 credit hour minor or a 120 credit hour major or double major degree to a 120 credit hour Honours degree may enter this program if they meet the conditions for admission to the Honours program. Students must complete the full set of Honours requirements. Students interested in this program should consult the Undergraduate Advisor.

Minor in International Development Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in International Development Studies is also available.

Required:

A minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours in IDS courses are required and must include:

- INTD 2001.03: Intro to Development I
- INTD 2002.03: Intro to Development II
- INTD 3002.03: Development Practice or INTD 3003.03: Development and Activism: Methods of Organization, Manifestation and Dissent
- six credit hours of INTD and/or IDS approved courses at the 2000 level or above.
- three credit hours at the 3000 level or above

Contact International Development Studies for more information.

IDS Approved Courses from Other Departments

NOTE: Some courses are not offered every year so please consult the current timetable, in addition to the calendar, when registering.

Arabic

ARBC 2100.03: A Cultural Introduction to the Arab World.

Arts & Social Sciences

ASSC 3150.03: Intercultural Communication

Black and African Diaspora Studies

BAFD 3500.03: The Politics of Reparation

BAFD 3600.03 : Black Radical Thought

Canadian Studies

- CANA 2050.03: Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
- CANA 2052.03: Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
- CANA 3050.03: Indigneous Research Methodology & Knowledge Process
- CANA 3052.03: Indigenous Research Methodology & Knowlege Practices
- CANA 3400.03: Contemporary Indigenous Art
- CANA 3401.03: Indigenous Representation in Film

Contemporary Studies

- CTMP 2115.03: Conception of Race in Philosophy, Literature and Art
- CTMP 2322.03: The Experience of Others in Philosophy, History and Literature
- CTMP 3103.03: Critiques of Modernity
- CTMP 3130.03: The Thought of Michel Foucault
- CTMP 3311.03: Culture, Politics and the Post Colonial Condition
- CTMP 4125.03: Hannah Arendt: Terror, Politics, Thought.

Biology

The importance of an understanding of biology for informed contribution to sustainable development cannot be over-emphasized.

- BIOL 3065.03: Conservation Biology
- BIOL 3226.03: Plants and Civilization
- BIOL 3601.03: Nature Conservation
- BIOL 4065.03: Sustainability and Global Change
- BIOL 4160.03: Political Ecology

Economics

A grasp of economic frameworks whereby societies allocate resources (human resources and capital) is a prerequisite for understanding development plans and national prospects, development projects and foreign aid, and the constraints and possibilities for sustainable development.

- ECON 2213.03: Emerging Giants: The Economic rise of China and India
- ECON 2216.03: Economics of Global Warming
- ECON 2334.03: Globalization and Economic Development: Current Debates
- ECON 2336.03: Regional Development
- ECON 2850.06: The Science and Economics of climate Change
- ECON 3310.03: Economic Growth in Historical Perspective
- ECON 3317.03: Poverty & Inequality
- ECON 3330.03: International Trade
- ECON 3331.03: International Finance
- ECON 3332.03: Resource Economics
- ECON 3333.03: Theories of Economic Development
- ECON 3335.03: Environmental Economics
- ECON 3349.03: History of Economic Thought
- ECON 4317.03: Poverty and Inequality
- ECON 4360.03: Ethics, Justice and Economics

English, French and Spanish

Language skills are obviously important for effective communication for those wishing to pursue international development studies; but through the study of languages and literature, important insights about culture and development experience are also to be gleaned. The IDS program encourages students minimally to study one additional (relevant) language to English.

English

- ENGL 2005.03: World Literature
- ENGL 2090.03: Literature, Multiculturalism, and Identity
- ENGL 3003.03: Critical Theory
- ENGL 3086.03: Post-Colonial Literatures
- ENGL 3087.03/CHIN 3080.03: Literature of the Asian Diaspora: Language and Identity in Asian North American Literature.

French

- FREN 3125.03: Le Monde francophone/The French-Speaking World
- FREN 3150.03: Aspects de la francophonie/Aspects of the Francophone World
- FREN 3175.03: Topical Issues in Francophone/Thémes de la francophonie

Please note: Some courses in the French Department's Dijon Study Abroad Program are likely to be eligible for IDS credit. Consult the undergraduate advisor to determine eligibility.

Spanish

- SPAN 2069.03: Central America to 1979 From Conquest to Revolution
- SPAN 2070.03: Mexico and Central America since 1979: From Revolution to Drug wars
- SPAN 2109.03: Cuba from Colonial Times to 1961
- SPAN 2110.03: Cuban Revolution 1961 - the Present
- SPAN 2130.03: Latin American Dictators: From Fact to Fiction
- SPAN 2200.03: Latin American Culture: From the Maya to the 21st Century
- SPAN 3408.03: The Cuban Development Model

Students are able to receive either INTD or SPAN credits.

- SPAN 3310.06: Cuban Culture & Society
- SPAN 3408.03: The Cuban Development Model

Environmental Studies

Most environmental scientists have primary expertise in a particular discipline and work cooperatively with specialists from other disciplines to solve environmental problems. Dalhousie now offers a minor in both environmental studies and science. However, current programs that also provide courses emphasizing environmental subjects include Earth Science (geology and hydrogeology), marine biology and POLI 3585.03.

- ENVS 3220.03: International Environmental law for Scientistss
- ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem Solving I
- ENVS 3502.03: Environmental Problem Solving II: The Campus as a Living Laboratory.
- ENVS 4001.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
- ERTH 2410.03: Environmental & Resource Management
- ERTH 3410.03: Enhanced Environmental Geology
- GEOG 2070.03: Area Studies on Mexico and Central America
- GEOG 2201.03: Intro to Development Studies
- GEOG 2202.03: Intro to Development Studies II
- GEOG 2206.03: Africa: An Introduction
- GEOG 2800.03: Climate Change
- GEOG 3165.03: Peoples and Cultures of the World: Selected Area Studies

Gender and Women's Studies

It is important to recognize the implications of gender issues and to be sensitive to how these are viewed in different cultural circumstances. Hence, students are strongly encouraged to participate in at least one of the following GWST courses.

- GWST 2412.03: Human Sexuality
- GWST 3006.03: Comparative Perspectives on Gender and Work

- GWST 3168.03: Issues in Latin American Society
- GWST 3426.03: Sex and the State
- GWST 3503.03: Human Rights Foundations
- GWST 3600.03: Sexualization of Western Political Thought
- GWST 4116.03: Contemporary Issues in Gender and Development
- GWST 4211.03: Gender and Development Theory, Concepts, and Methods
- GWST 4400.03: Indigenous Women and the State

Health Promotion

HPRO 2255:03: Substance Use, Drug Policy and Human Reduction

HPRO 4412.03 : Human Sexuality

History

Just as people need to know who they are and how they arrived there, groups, races, courses, states and nations need a sense of their own past as part of their culture and to guide their future development choices.

- HIST 2006.03: The Atlantic World, 1450-1650: European Colonization of the Americas
- HIST 2007.03: The Atlantic World, 1650-1800: European Empires in the Americas
- HIST 2021.03: Soviet Russia
- HIST 2205.03: Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
- HIST 2381.03: Latin America
- HIST 2382.03: Central America to 1979
- HIST 2383.03: Area Studies on Mexico and Central America
- HIST 2384.03: Cuba from Colonial Times to 1961
- HIST 2385.03: Cuban Revolution, 1961 - Present
- HIST 2386.03: Colonial Latin America
- HIST 2387.03: Latin America since Independence
- HIST 2388.03: Latin American Dictators in the Novel
- HIST 2392.03: Introduction to Caribbean History (1540 to present)
- HIST 2425.03: Africa Before 1900
- HIST 2426.03: Africa Since 1900
- HIST 2502.03: The Ottoman Empire and Its Legacy in the Middle East, 1750-1923.
- HIST 2503.03: Medieval Islamic Civilization
- HIST 2504.03: A History of the Modern Middle East
- HIST 2505.03: Turbans and Berets: A Modern History of Iraq
- HIST 2510.03: Modern History of South Asia
- HIST 2711.03: Struggles that Shaped the Modern World: 1600 - 1900
- HIST 2712.03: Freedom Fighters or Terrorists?
- HIST 3090.03: Russian Society
- HIST 3092.03: Russian Topics
- HIST 3380:03: Slavery and Freedoms in the America
- HIST 3390.03: Latin America: Revolution and Repression.
- HIST 3393.03: Indigenous Movements in Latin America
- HIST 3430.03: The Making of Colonial Africa, c. 1850-1930
- HIST 3431.03: Struggles in the City: Labour, Migration and Urban Live in Colonial Africa.
- HIST 3435.03: The Rise and Fall of African Slavery
- HIST 3451.03: Southern Africa to 1860
- HIST 3452.03: Southern Africa since 1860
- HIST 3470.03: Wars and Revolutions in Nineteenth Century Africa
- HIST 3471.03: Wars and Revolution in Twentieth Century Africa
- HIST 3500.03: Topics in Global History
- HIST 3509.03: Arab Caliphs, Turkish Commanders, and Persian Viziers: Islamic History, 750-1200
- HIST 3510.03: Sultans and Shahs: Politics and Religion in the Islamic Gunpowder Age (1500-1800)
- HIST 3511.03: Ancient and Medieval History of the Persianate World
- HIST 3512.03: Modern History of Iran

- HIST 3513.03: From Cairo to Cape Town: Religious Revival, Identity and Colonialism in Muslim Africa.
- HIST 3515.03: Food for Thought: History and the Culinary Cultures of the Islamic World
- HIST 3520.03: Empire, War and Resistance in Sri Lanka
- HIST 4355.03: Becoming The State
- HIST 4360.03: Slavery and American Political Culture
- HIST 4401.03: State Violence Communal Conflict and Criminology in Modern South Africa
- HIST 4404.03: Crime and Punishment in Modern Africa
- HIST 4475.03: African Intellectuals and the Modern Experience
- HIST 4510.03: Topics in Islamic and Middle East History.
- HIST 4545.03: Scripture and Strategy: History of Islamic Political Thought
- HIST 4550.03: Orientalism and Occidentalism
- HIST 4555.03: A dream Palace or a Bitter Reality Arab Intellectuals and their ideologies in the Modern Period
- HIST 4614.03: Sex, Conquest, and Power, Sex and Gender in Latin America - 1492 to the Present

Indigenous Studies

- INDG 2050.03: Historical Issues in Indigenous Studies
- INDG 2052.03: Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
- INDG 3050.03: Indigenous Research Methods
- INDG 3052.03: Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues
- INDG 3400.03: Contemporary Indigenous Art
- INDG 3401.03: Indigenous Representation in Film
- INDG 4400.03: Indgineous Women and the State

Philosophy

Issues in International Development are fundamentally concerned with principles of ethics and justice. Philosophy provides students with the necessary foundation to think about these principles and apply them to international issues in an informed way.

- PHIL 2081.03: Ethics in the World of Business
- PHIL 2160.03: Philosophical Issues of Feminism
- PHIL 2165.03: Philosophy and the Black Experience
- PHIL 2450.03: Democracy, Difference and Citizenship: A Survey of Political Philosophy
- PHIL 2475.03: Justice in Global Perspective
- PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics
- PHIL 2485.03: Technology and the Environment
- PHIL 3470.03: Human Rights: Philosophical Issues
- PHIL 3476.03: Liberalism and Global Justice
- PHIL 4700.03: Philosophy of Race

Political Science

Political Science is critical for individuals who want to know more about the values, laws, institutions and policy mechanisms that govern their lives in society, and, as well, the differences between their systems of government and those in other countries.

- POLI 2215.03: Canadian Aboriginal Politics: An Institutional Perspective
- POLI 2301.03: Comparative Politics I: Developed Democracies Under Pressure
- POLI 2302.03: Comparative Politics II: Developing World
- POLI 2350.03: Governance and Globalization
- POLI 2520.03: World Politics
- POLI 2530.03: Foreign Policy in Theory and Practice
- POLI 3311.03: Sport and Politics
- POLI 3315.03: African Politics
- POLI 3350.03: Governance and Globalization
- POLI 3360.03: Politics in Latin America
- POLI 3365.03: Politics of The Middle East
- POLI 3385.03: Politics of the Environment

- POLI 3420.03: The International Politics of Mobility
- POLI 3426.03: Sex and the State
- POLI 3427.03: Sexualization and Western Political Thought
- POLI 3505.03: Human Rights Foundations
- POLI 3520.03: Building Democracy and Peace
- POLI 3525.03: Comparative Foreign Policy Simulation
- POLI 3531.03: The UN in World Politics
- POLI 3532.03: Model UN
- POLI 3535.03: Wealth, Power and Poverty in the Global South
- POLI 3540.03: Foreign Policies in the Third World
- POLI 3544.03: Political Economy of Southern Africa
- POLI 3560.03: Issues in Global Security and Development
- POLI 3565.03: Contemporary Security Studies
- POLI 3567.03: International Organizations
- POLI 3568.03: Canada and the World
- POLI 3581.03: Diplomacy and Negotiation
- POLI 3587.03: International Political Economy
- POLI 3596.03: Explaining Global Conflict and Violence
- POLI 4302.03: Governance and Administration in Developing Countries: Issues and Conroversies
- POLI 4303.03: Human Rights Political Issues
- POLI 4340.03: Aproaches to Development
- POLI 4355.03: Comparative Perspectives on the Development State
- POLI 4380.03: Politics of Climate Change
- POLI 4403.03: Human Rights: Philosophical Issues
- POLI 4569.03: Canadian Foreign Policy
- POLI 4481.03: Theories of Violence, Persecution, Genocide
- POLI 4587.03: International Political Economy
- POLI 4636.03: Nationalism and Statecraft

Religious Studies

Understanding religion and its influences on human behaviour involves grasping both the meaning of faith in the lives of participants and the critical analysis of outside observers. It has important implications for international cultures and development questions.

- RELS 2001.03: Judaism
- RELS 2003.03: Islam
- RELS 2011.03: Hinduism
- RELS 2012.03: Chinese & Japanese Religions
- RELS 2013.03: Buddhism
- RELS 2281.03: Christian Beginnings: The Orthodox and Oriental Churches
- RELS 2509.03: Hindu, Muslim, Sikh: Identity, Culture and State in Pre-Colonial South Asia
- RELS 2510.03: Hindu, Muslim, Sikh: Locating the Trauma of Modern South Asia
- RELS 3009.03: Christianity in the Land of Isla
- RELS 3012.03: Mystics of the Middle East Religions
- RELS 3101.03: The Self and the World in Indian Story
- RELS 3112.03: Buddhism in India and Tibet
- RELS 3113.03: The Mahabharata: India's Great Epic of Strife and Salvation
- RELS 3282.03: Christian Beginnings: Catholicism
- RELS 4010.03: Islamic Philosophy: al-Ghazali
- RELS 4018.03: Christian Theology in the Lands of Islam: John of Damascus

Russian

Russia and the Soviet Union have been important players on the world stage for many centuries. The history and current situation of this region has had profound importance for the development of both Europe and Asia, as well as the developing regions. The study of this region is increasingly important to development theory, practice and planning.

- RUSN 2023.03: Soviet Russia

- RUSN 2046.03: East European Cinema: War, Love, Revolutions
- RUSN 2081.03: Contemporary Russian Culture - The Seven Deadly Sins

Sociology and Social Anthropology

Sociology provides a context within which students learn to think critically about their social environment. Social Anthropology aims at generalizations by comparing structures and processes in major institutions within societies (kinship, political, economic and religious) as well as between societies.

- SOSA 2006.03: Global Migration: Transnational Lives
- SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology
- SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice
- SOSA 2041.03: Describing Social Inequality
- SOSA 2042.03: Explaining Social Inequality
- SOSA 2045.03: Indian Society: Change & Continuity
- SOSA 2052.03: Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
- SOSA 2101.03: Environment and Culture
- SOSA 2102.03: Political Ecology
- SOSA 2115.03: African Canadian Society, Culture and Resistance
- SOSA 2140.03: Going Global: Geogrphy, Economy and Work in the 21st Century
- SOSA 2191.03: Gender Across Cultures
- SOSA 2292.03: Goblins, Ghosts, Gods, Gurus I
- SOSA 2293.03: Goblins, Ghosts, Gods, Gurus II
- SOSA 2402.03: Food Through Time and Space
- SOSA 2403.03: Food Activism
- SOSA 2933.03: Health and Culture
- SOSA 2966.03: Health and Illness through Culture and Space
- SOSA 3002.03: Native Peoples of Canada
- SOSA 3005.03: Knowledge, Work and Culture in the Contemporary World
- SOSA 3006.03: Comparative Perspectives on Gender and Work
- SOSA 3014.03: Rethinking Culture and Class
- SOSA 3031.03: Social Problems and Social Policy
- SOSA 3052.03: Indigenours Social Health & Environmental Issues
- SOSA 3060.03: Social Change and Development
- SOSA 3143.03: Health, Illness and the World System
- SOSA 3149.03: Childhood in Cross-Cultural Perspective
- SOSA 3165.03: Peoples and Cultures of the World: Selected Area Studies
- SOSA 3168.03: Issues in Latin American Society
- SOSA 3185.03: Indigenous Peoples of North America
- SOSA 3190.03: Social Movements
- SOSA 3206.03: Ethnicity, Nationalism, and Race
- SOSA 3211.03: Continuity and Change in Rural Societies
- SOSA 3214.03: Living in a Globalized World
- SOSA 3215.03: Migration and Identity
- SOSA 3225.03: Culture, Rights & Power
- SOSA 3228.03: Belief Systems: Symbols, Myth and Meaning
- SOSA 3283.03: Globalized Security and Justice: The Challenges of Global Crime and Terrorism
- SOSA 3310.03: Indian Society: Change and Continuity
- SOSA 3403.03: Qualitative Field Methods
- SOSA 4001.03: Quantitative Analysis for the Social Sciences I
- SOSA 4002.03: Quantitative Analysis for the Social Sciences II
- SOSA 4003.03: Contemporary Perspectives in Ethnography
- SOSA 4004.03: Issues in Economy, Work and Development
- SOSA 4005.03: Issues in Social Injustice and Social Inequality

Sustainability

- SUST 2000.06: Local Governance, Citizen Engagement and Sustainability
- SUST 2001.06: Global Environmental Governance
- SUST 3101.03: Food and Sustainability
- SUST 3104.03: Sustainability and the Non-Profit Sector
- SUST 4125.03: Conflict Negotiation & Sustainability (SUST)

Theatre

THEA: 2346.03: Eastern European Cinema: War, Love and Revolutions
THEA 4932.03: Cross-Cultural Theatres

Courses

Courses

Course Groupings

A. Core Courses

INTD 2001.03: Global Justice and Development I
INTD 2002.03: Global Justice and Development II
INTD 3002.03: Development Practice
INTD 3003.03: Development and Activism: Methods of Organization, Manifestation and Dissent

B. Additional IDS Courses

INTD 1102.03: Halifax and the World, Part I
INTD 1103.03: Halifax and the World, Part II
INTD 2045.03: Indian Society: Change and Continuity
INTD 2106.03: Africa: An Introduction
INTD 2107.03: Special Topics in International Development Studies
INTD 3000.03: Seminar in Development Studies
INTD 3001.03: Contemporary Debates in Development
INTD 3010.03: Seminar in Development Studies
INTD 3011.03 : Seminars in Development Studies
INTD 3012.03: Sustainability, Development, Economy
INTD 3020.03: Special Topics in International Development Studies
INTD 3022.03: World Cities
INTD 3023.03: Special Topics in International Development Studies
INTD 3024.03: Special Topics in International Dvelopment Studies
INTD 3101.03: Special Topics in International Development Studies
INTD 3102.03: Special Topics in International Development Studies
INTD 3104.03: Seminar in Development Studies
INTD 3106.03: Seminar in Development Studies
INTD 3109.03: Experiential Learning: Abroad
INTD 3110.03: Migration and Development
INTD 3111.03: Popular Culture and Development
INTD 3114.03: How to (Not) Feed The World:Agricultural Development
INTD 3115.03: Global Health: Challenges of Global Health Equity in the 21st Century
INTD 3116.03: Contemporary Issues in Gender and Development
INTD 3118.03: Volunteering: Community Engaged Learning I
INTD 3119.03: Volunteering: Comminity Engaged Learning II
INTD 3125.03: The French-Speaking World
INTD 3150.03: Aspects de la francophonie/Aspects of the Francophone World

INTD 3202.03: Special Topics in International Development Studies
INTD 3401.03: Seminars in Development Studies
INTD 3406:03: Seminars in Development Studies
INTD 3410:03: Central America: Struggles for Justice, Democracy and Development
INTD 3411:03: Guatemala Field School
INTD 4001.03: Special Topics in International Development Studies
INTD 4002.03: Special Topics in International Development Studies
INTD 4006.03: Global Poverty and Human Rights:From Development to Global Citizenship
INTD 4011.03: Advanced Seminar in Development Theory
INTD 4013.03: Environmental Conflict and Security
INTD 4014.03: Development as Modernity and Modernity as Development
INTD 4022.03: Advanced Seminar in Development Theory
INTD 4100.06: Special Topics in IDS
INTD 4211.03: Gender and Development: Theory, Concepts and Methods
INTD 4322.03: Children and War
INTD 4401.03: Honours Thesis Course A
INTD 4402.03: Honours Thesis Course B
INTD 4403.03: Global Citizenship in Theory and Practice
INTD 4404:03: Capstone Course in International Development Studies
INTD 4405:03: Communicating Development and Environment: Critical Debates and Alternative Strategies

Course Descriptions

INTD 1102 Halifax and the World: Part I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an introduction to both International Development Studies and Canadian Studies by exploring the connections between important global issues and your daily life as a student in Halifax. As you walk across the Dalhousie campus and go about daily life in Halifax, your actions connect you to people around the globe and to the history of the city and world as well as to the many works of literature, art and music that depict these connections. Here are just a few examples of connections that we will explore in Halifax and the World: Part I (INTD / CANA 1102.03 – Fall semester): Walking across the Dalhousie campus you are traversing what remains unceded Mi'kmaq territory raising hard questions about relations between Settler and First Nations Peoples. While walking downtown on a Friday night you might tread in the footsteps of the central characters in Hugh MacLennan's novel Barometer Rising and other major works of Canadian fiction. As you walk through the city you'll see monuments and statues that commemorate the city's early colonial leaders – which raise questions about how we chose to remember history of the city and its connections to the world.The course will critically examine the connections between daily life in Halifax and broader issues of colonialism, race and class relations, historical memory, ethics and justice through a combination of lectures, guest speakers, discussion groups, field trips, experiential learning in the city of Halifax. Assignments include written reflections on specific sites in Halifax which students are expected to visit and explore, a public engagement project, and a series of quizzes (there is no final exam).
CROSSLISTED: CANA 1102.03
EXCLUSIONS: INTD 1100, INTD 1101

INTD 1103 Halifax and the World: Part II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the connections between contemporary global issues and daily life in Halifax. It is organized into four modules that examine the social and environmental impacts of our daily consumption patterns and how these decisions connect us to the lives of people around the world. We will expose these links through an examination of our usage with commodities and the processes that connect their production, consumption and disposal. Students will be prompted to engage with ethical questions that emerge from these global connections and addresses the practical ways in which we can respond to their associated urgent global challenges.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 1103.03
EXCLUSIONS: INTD 1100. INTD 1101
FORMATS: Lecture

INTD 2001 Global Justice and Development I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Poverty, inequality and injustice are widespread throughout the contemporary developing world. This course will examine how this situation came to be. It begins by analyzing the different meanings of the term “development” and then examines the major approaches that have shaped practical development initiatives on the ground in the Global South over the past 60 years. The course also examines the legacies of history for contemporary development efforts in the Global South through specific case studies.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of five full credits at the 1000 level or instructor's permission
CROSSLISTED: GEOG 2201.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

INTD 2002 Global Justice and Development II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds upon the core concepts and approaches studied in INTD 2001 (i.e. different theoretical approaches to development and the historical creation of underdevelopment). The course examines key contemporary issues in the field of development and analyses the connections between them: debt, global trade rules, foreign aid, hunger and malnutrition, rural and urban livelihoods, population growth. The course also examines the principle actors involved in development and the strategies they have used to promote and resist development, including: governments, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), the World Bank and IMF, and popular social movements in the Global South and North.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of five credits at the 1000 level or instructor's permission
CROSSLISTED: GEOG 2202.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

INTD 2045 Indian Society: Change and Continuity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of this half-credit course is to introduce students to the society and culture of India from an interdisciplinary perspective. India presents a society of enormous complexity and an unbroken living civilization of great antiquity. The focus of the course will be on selected, significant aspects of Indian society with particular emphasis on issues of current relevance. Topics discussed include: a historical background, social structure, political and social constraints to economic development, health issues, major religions and philosophy, development and foreign policy since independence, science and technology, disaster relief and development, and literature.
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 2045.03
EXCLUSIONS: INTD 3045.03
FORMATS: Lecture

INTD 2106 Africa: An Introduction

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will focus on contemporary Africa. Sterotypical portrayals of Africa will be examined and critiqued with the goal of emphasizing the immensity, diversity and complexity of the continent in order to better understand the opportunities and challenges of African development in the twenty-first century.
CROSSLISTED: GEOG 2206.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

INTD 2107 Special Topics in International Development Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A course on a particular aspect of International development taught by special arrangement between individual IDS Major or honours students and individual instructors associated with the program. Available in summers as well as regular sessions
FORMATS: Lecture

INTD 3001 Contemporary Debates in Development Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar course examines key contemporary theoretical debates in International Development Studies and their relevance to the real world of development practice.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 and INTD 2002.03 or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Seminar

INTD 3002 Development Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed for third year undergraduate students who are considering a career in international development. The course will introduce students to the policy and funding context for international cooperation (government and civil society), community-based approaches to sustainable development, analysis of the rapidly-changing international environment and challenge students to re-think how change is created and measured. Throughout the course, students will practice professional skills – beginning with a self-assessment of their current knowledge, skills and competencies – followed by in-class engagement & assignments designed to develop new competencies. This includes taking individual initiative on an issue of interest and as well as groupwork on an international development project proposal. As a practice-based course, it involves presentations, seminar discussions, participatory workshops and guest practitioner speakers. Key elements include self-reflection, collaborative critical analysis, and peer learning to enhance professional writing (policy briefs & project funding proposals), data analysis, monitoring, evaluation & learning (MEL), collaboration and communication skills.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 and INTD 2002.03 or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

INTD 3003 Development and Activism: Methods of Organization, Manifestation and Dissent

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on practical and conceptual tools for effective activism and advocacy related to international development. Much of the injustice in the world calls for social, political, policy and legal change – in Canada and globally – which in turn requires effective activism and advocacy. By the end of this course, students will be able to understand and practice different approaches to activism, public policy advocacy and public engagement; relate critical historical analysis of activist strategy to contemporary political struggles; design and implement a campaign for public policy change as part of a team; engage public audiences with ideas related to activism.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 and INTD 2002.03 or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Seminar

INTD 3004 Seminars in Development Studies
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar course consists of an intensive examination of a selected issue within International Development Studies. Since the specific topic or research problem will vary from year to year, students are advised to consult the department prior to registration.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 and INTD 2002.03 or instructor's permission
EXCLUSIONS: INTD 3003.03 X/Y
FORMATS: Seminar

INTD 3010 Seminar in Development Studies
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar course consists of an intensive examination of a selected issue within International Development Studies. Since the specific topic or research problem will vary from year to year, students are advised to consult the department prior to registration.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 and INTD 2002.03 or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Seminar

INTD 3011 Seminar in Development Studies
CREDIT HOURS: 3

PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 and INTD 2002.03 or permission from the instructor

INTD 3012 Sustainability, Development, Economy
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an introduction to principles of sustainability and equitable distribution of benefits oriented towards issues of economy. The course adopts an interdisciplinary framework of inquiry to explore challenges of appropriate scale (relative to biocapacity), efficient allocation, and inter and intra-generational equity. In addition, the course will consider how these issues apply to managing real world issues in environmental management, and will explore tools to quantify and interpret scale, efficiency, and distributive justice. This course is designed as a one-term introduction to the intersection of sustainability, economic issues and social justice for undergraduate students who have little or no prior exposure to economics, but who have completed one or more courses in international development, ESS, environmental science, or related programs.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001 and INTD 2002 or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Online Delivery

INTD 3020 Special Topics in International Development Studies
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A course on a particular aspect of international development taught by special arrangement between individual IDS major or honours students and individual instructors associated with the program. Available in summers as well as regular sessions.
FORMATS: Lecture

INTD 3022 World Cities
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Around the world, cities are growing at an incredible speed, particularly in Asia and Africa where megacities continue to increase in number. Along with this growth, new issues are emerging including rising inequality, environmental pollution, climate change, racialized segregation, and growing slums. Municipalities are responding by restructuring and gentrifying urban spaces to attract economic growth, often at the expense of the historically marginalized poor. In this course, we'll focus on cities around the world in order to understand how rapid urban growth is reshaping cities. Themes include: neoliberalism, migration, informal labour, poverty and exclusion, slums and segregation, environment and health, food security, gentrification and displacement, and alternative urban futures.
FORMATS: Lecture

INTD 3023 Special Topics in IDS
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A course on a particular aspect of international development taught by special arrangement between individual IDS major or honours students and individual instructors associated with the program. Available in summers as well as regular sessions.
FORMATS: Lecture

INTD 3024 Special Topics in International Development
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A course on a particular aspect of International Development taught by special arrangement between individual IDS major or honours students and individual instructors associated with the program. Available in summers as well as regular sessions.
FORMATS: Lecture

INTD 3101 Special Topics in International Development Studies
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A course on a particular aspect of international development taught by special arrangement between individual IDS major or honours students and individual instructors associated with the program. Available in summers as well as regular sessions.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking INTD 3202X/Y.06 must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 and 2002.03 or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Seminar

INTD 3102 Special Topics in IDS
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See INTD 3101.

INTD 3104 Seminar in Development Studies
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar course consists of an intensive examination of a selected issue within International Development Studies. Since the specific topic or research problem will vary from year to year, students are advised to consult the department prior to registration.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 and INTD 2002.03 or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Seminar

INTD 3106 Seminar in Development Studies
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar course consists of an intensive examination of a selected issue within International Development Studies. Since the specific topic or research problem will vary from year to year, students are advised to consult the department prior to registration.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 andINTD 2002.03 or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Seminar

INTD 3109 Experiences of International Development: Volunteerism and Global Citizenship
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The experiential learning abroad course is open to International Development Studies students who wish to obtain academic credit for an overseas placement, volunteer experience or internship. Students who have already secured a place in an overseas experiential learning program can register for this half credit. Special permission to register for this course is required and an application for this course must be completed prior to registration. Students are required to complete course readings and to write several reports reflecting on the relevant literature and the practical work experience. One half credit is completed over the course of a full academic year.
PREREQUISITES: This course is open to non-IDS students with the permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Seminar

INTD 3110 Migration and Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The purpose of this course is to explore and better understand the connections between migration and development in contemporary societies. Classes will introduce or further explore one main theme or issue, such as development-induced displacement, labour migration, and HIV/AIDS and migration. Each class will centre on one or more discussion questions, exchange insights from relevant experiences of class participants or focus on a case study
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 and INTD 2002.03 or instructor's permission.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

INTD 3111 Popular Culture and Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Development does not occur in a vacuum; it is informed by a particular cultural understanding and carried out by a specific mode of politics. Similarly, culture too, unlike the common belief, is not an autonomous realm, but consistently shapes and is shaped by other societal dimensions. This course will seek to understand the connections between culture and development by specifically exploring the dynamics of popular culture and its linkages with capitalist forms of development mainly in the South.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 and INTD 2002.03 or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Seminar

INTD 3114 How (Not) to Feed the World: Agricultural Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar investigates the history, evolution and contemporary debates of efforts to enhance yields and livelihoods via increased agricultural production in low-income countries. The course is organized into three distinct sections. The first focuses on theoretical perspectives, the second on case studies, and the third consists of a simulated negotiation.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 and INTD 2002.03 or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

INTD 3115 Global Health: Challenges of Global Health Equity in the 21st Century

CREDIT HOURS: 3
By examining global inequities that lead to health injustices, this course explores why health care is abundant for some and nonexistent for others. It identifies why some are born to live well, and other are doomed to die quick. It asks, "what are we going to do about it?
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 and INTD 2002.03 or instructor’s permission
FORMATS: Lecture

INTD 3116 Contemporary Issues in Gender and Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course critically examines the ways in which gender equity and development interact. What are the gendered impacts of development policies and processes on the people of the Global South and how do people from the Global South work to reframe these processes? The course starts with a theoretical and conceptual review of the key debates in women/gender and development and unpacks fundamental concepts such as 'gender', 'intersectionality' and 'empowerment' as they relate to development. We will focus on a range of issues, such as : masculinities and engaging men and boys for gender justice, gender and work; female genital cutting, SOGIE and development, the backlash against gender rights and gender rights activist working for change. The course will use interactive case studies in which students will apply gender analysis frameworks to engage with questions of development, social justice and power, to illustrate the gendered processes and assumptions implicit in 'gender and development'.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 and INTD 2002.03 or instructor's permission
CROSSLISTED: GWST 4116.03
FORMATS: Seminar

INTD 3118 Volunteering: Community Engaged Learning I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Volunteering: Community Engaged Learning is an opportunity for students to reflect on the global/local and theory/practice dynamics of the world around them. Other programs and departments use terms such as internship, volunteer or co-op placements. IDS has adopted the term community engaged learning because it reflects the interplay between academic and practical skills development that this program offers. This course combines classroom learning with volunteer work experience in a community organization in Halifax or other parts of Canada. Students are required to volunteer for a minimum of 60 hours OVER THE COURSE OF BOTH TERMS -approximately 3 hours/week. In addition to this work, students are required to complete course readings and assignments.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete INTD 3118 and INTD 3119 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively. Partial credit will not be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 and INTD 2002 .03 or instructor's permission
EXCLUSIONS: INTD 3107.06
FORMATS: Seminar | Discussion

INTD 3119 Volunteering: Community Engaged Learning II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Volunteering: Community Engaged Learning is an opportunity for students to reflect on the global/local and theory/practice dynamics of the world around them. Other programs and departments use terms such as internship, volunteer or co-op placements. IDS has adopted the term community engaged learning because it reflects the interplay between academic and practical skills development that this program offers. This course combines classroom learning with volunteer work experience in a community organization in Halifax or other parts of Canada. Students are required to volunteer for a minimum of 60 hours OVER THE COURSE OF BOTH TERMS -approximately 3 hours/week. In addition to this work, students are required to complete course readings and assignments.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete INTD 3118 and INTD 3119 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively. Partial credit will not be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 and INTD 2002 .03 or instructor's permission
EXCLUSIONS: INTD 3107.06
FORMATS: Seminar | Discussion

INTD 3125 The French-Speaking World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introduction to the French-speaking world from a political, cultural, social and economic perspective. Study of the organization known as la Francophonie, with an emphasis on its evolution and mandate, as well as on the bilateral and multilateral cooperation between its member countries. The course is designed for students who are not specializing in French. The course format will consist of lectures and in-class discussion of print and audio-visual materials. Student assessment will be based on oral presentations, assignments, exams and written papers. The language of the course will be English.
CROSSLISTED: FREN 3125.03

INTD 3150 Aspects de la francophonie/Aspects of the Francophone World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Taught in French. Introduction to the study of the francophone world: political, economic, linguistic, literary and cultural aspects. From year to year the course might emphasize different regions: Western Countries, Sub-Saharan Africa, Pacific Islands, West Indies, Northern Africa.
PREREQUISITES: 2000-level course or consent of instructor
CROSSLISTED: FREN 3150.03
FORMATS: Lecture

INTD 3205 Special Topics in International Development Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A course on a particular aspect of International development taught by special arrangement between individual IDS Major or honours students and individual instructors associated with the program. Available in summers as well as regular sessions

INTD 3301 Spanish Language and Grammar: The Cuban Dialect

CREDIT HOURS: 3
NOTE: INTD 3301 - 3306 are offered as part of the Cuba Semester program. Only students enrolled in this program may take these courses. Spanish Language and Grammar: The Cuban Dialect (prerequisite for the remaining courses).
PREREQUISITES: SPAN 1020.06 and SPAN 2020.06 or equivalent. Student must be functional in Spanish.
CROSSLISTED: SPAN 3301

INTD 3304 Sustainable Development in Cuba

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course examines Cuba’s experience with sustainable development, including recently introduced agricultural cooperatives and communal environmental education.
PREREQUISITES: SPAN 1020.06 and SPAN 2020.06 or equivalent. Student must be functional in Spanish
CROSSLISTED: SPAN 3304

INTD 3307 Field Research Practicum

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course involves four weeks of field research under the supervision of a Cuban professor, culminating in the production of a major research paper. Research will be undertaken in one of the following three areas: *the environment and sustainable development; *women, family and childhood in the

community; *community work and social participation.
PREREQUISITES: Students must be, at least, functional in Spanish (SPAN 1020.06 and SPAN 2020.06 or equivalent).
CROSSLISTED: SPAN 3306.06
RESTRICTIONS: Open to students enrolled in 3rd or 4th year of the IDS or Spanish program or comparable programs at other universities
EXCLUSIONS: INTD 3306.03 X/Y
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

INTD 3311 Cuban Culture and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Through seminars, lectures and other activities, students will be introduced to Cuban society and culture. This course consists of briefing and debriefing sessions in Halifax with two weeks spent in Cuba. In Cuba, there will be daily lectures in English at the University of Havana and field visits to sites in and around Havana with opportunities to meet and interact with the local population. Participants will be required to keep a journal, and prepare and present a research paper on an approved topic related to Cuban development. This course counts as a credit in IDS, or Spanish towards the IDS established discipline requirement.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 and 2002.03 or instructor's permission
CROSSLISTED: SPAN 3310.06
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

INTD 3401 Seminar in Development Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar course consists of an intensive examination of a selected issue within International Development Studies. Since the specific topic or research problem will vary from year to year, students are advised to consult the department prior to registration.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 and INTD 2002.03 or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Seminar

INTD 3406 Seminar in Development Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar course consists of an intensive examination of a selected issue within International Development Studies. Since the specific topic or research problem will vary from year to year, students are advised to consult the department prior to registration.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 andINTD 2002.03 or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Seminar

INTD 3410 Central America: Struggles for Justice, Democracy and Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines struggles over justice, democracy and development in the geographic context of Central America (including connections with Mexico and the Caribbean). The course examines the historical roots of contemporary social, political and environmental challenges – including drug wars, migration, Indigenous sovereignty, gender identities and power relations, climate change, and natural resource extraction. The course examines both the perpetuation of injustice in Central America and popular struggles for justice, democracy and development – highlighting the roles of small-scale farmers, Indigenous peoples, women and youth. We'll read leading writers on and from Central America, watch Central American films, meet Central American community leaders and activists (on-line and in-person), and explore contemporary media coverage from the region.
CALENDAR NOTES:
CROSSLISTED: SPAN 3410
FORMATS: Lecture

INTD 3411 Guatemala Field School

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This intensive two-week course will take place in Guatemala. The course will explore struggles for justice and development in Guatemala through visits with community organizations. Issues to be explored through community visits include accountability for human rights violations during Guatemala's civil war, Indigenous resistance to global mining operations, agricultural production (focus on coffee), education, youth migration, political organizing – and connections to Canada. We will also experience Guatemala's vibrant culture and political life and diverse ecosystems. At the end of the field school, we will meet with officials from the Canadian Embassy to report on our observations and meetings with community organizations. The course operates in cooperation with the Maritimes-Guatemala Breaking the Silence Network (LINK), a non-profit organization based in Nova Scotia. The communities and organizations we will visit are all long-term partners of Breaking the Silence, some for more than 20 years. Students, course instructor and Breaking the Silence staff will travel together in a large passenger van throughout Guatemala. We will stay in basic accommodations and eat Guatemalan food. A typical day will involve some travel by van, meetings with community organizations, a formal reflection period at the end of the day, shared meals – and downtime for relaxation and fun.
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

INTD 4002 Special Topics
CREDIT HOURS: 3

PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001 and INTD 2002 or permission from the instructor

INTD 4006 Global Poverty and Human Rights: From Development to Global Citizenship
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores contemporary debates from an interdisciplinary cadre of scholars in order to understand why our political and financial systems acquiesce to world poverty. The course will run as a seminar course that will require students to contribute as active participants by generating critical debate out of the assigned readings.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 and INTD 2002.03 or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Seminar

INTD 4008 Special Topics in International Development Studies
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A course on a particular aspect of International development taught by special arrangement between individual IDS Major or honours students and individual instructors associated with the program. Available in summers as well as regular sessions

INTD 4011 Advanced Seminar in Development Theory
CREDIT HOURS: 3

PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 and INTD 2002.03 or instructor's permission

INTD 4013 Environmental Conflict and Security
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar seeks to unravel the origins of conflict in the Global South. It emphasizes the ecological dimension of conflict, by investigation the intersections between natural resources and political upheaval. We will trace the origins of a diverse set of conflicts evaluating the role the non-human environment plays in triggering upheaval, as well as possible steps to alleviate ongoing conflicts and prevent new ones.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 and INTD 2002.03 or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Seminar

INTD 4014 Development as Modernity, Modernity as Development
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Development as we understand today is a definite product of the modern condition. Therefore, we cannot understand development unless we understand modernity. But often this relationship is obscured when development is discussed. This course will seek to make sense of modernity and its inter-linkages with development. After looking at some classical understandings of modernity, we will examine the lacunae in such understandings. The way in which actual historical processes of development actualize or subvert the ideal-typical notions of modernity will also be examined. Finally, we will dwell upon the attempts to resist modernity and imagine possibilities that are hitherto not part of the horizons of modernity. Here the debate will be about if it is actually possible to go beyond modernity and inaugurate new understandings of development or are these attempts radicalizing the original intent of modernity.
CALENDAR NOTES: Previously offered as Advanced Seminars in Development - INTD 4011- Development as Modernity and Modernity as Development
FORMATS: Lecture

INTD 4022 Advanced Seminar in Development Theory
CREDIT HOURS: 3

PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001 and INTD 2002 or permission from the instructor

INTD 4200 Special Topics in International Development Studies
CREDIT HOURS: 6
A course on a particular aspect of International development taught by special arrangement between individual IDS Major or honours students and individual instructors associated with the program. Available in summers as well as regular sessions

INTD 4211 Gender and Development: Theory, Concepts and Methods

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The primary aim of this course is to provide a broad foundation to some of the theoretical perspectives which have informed current thinking in gender and development. The course introduces students to key concepts in the analysis.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001.03 and INTD 2002.03 or instructor's permission
CROSSLISTED: GWST 4211.03
FORMATS: Seminar

INTD 4300 Special Topics in IDS

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Directed Readings Special Topics course
CALENDAR NOTES: Special Topics course
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

INTD 4322 Children and War

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The aim of this course is to explore the many dynamics of conflict that affect children globally. The course will take both a thematic and case study approach. Currently, conflicts that occur are most often intra-state conflicts. The victims of such conflicts are disproportionately women and children. At the same time, the demographics of many of the most war-torn societies has led to increasing numbers of children being involved in the conflict. This course will aim to explore various aspects related to children and war. On the one hand, the course will discuss the effects of war on children. However, it will also discuss the involvement of children in the participation of war. In addition, what are the responsibilities of the International Community to protect and support children of war? What can we learn from the children that have survived in terms of their agency and resilience? What preventative measures can be taken to better ensure children do not fall victims to armed conflict? The course will also explore aspects of culture and its effects on solutions to the dynamics of children and war. In addition, students will learn about various types of child exploitation that make children vulnerable across the peace and wartime spectrum.
PREREQUISITES: Classes in IDS and/or professor's permission.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

INTD 4401 Honours Thesis Crse A

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students pursuing an Honours Degree with a thesis must register in both the Fall and Winter Honours courses. These are two classes that constitute a multi-term course and both must be successfully completed to earn an Honours degree in International Development Studies by way of a thesis. The thesis courses are restricted to students enrolled in the Honours Thesis option.
CALENDAR NOTES: This is the first required seminar for students accepted into the IDS honours thesis class. The class is structured to help students develop a conceptual research framework, pair with a supervisor, and improve research, editing, and writing skills.
PREREQUISITES: Admission to IDS Honours Program Thesis Stream
EXCLUSIONS: INTD 4012, INTD 4021
FORMATS: Seminar

INTD 4402 Honours Thesis Crse B

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students pursuing an Honours Degree with a thesis must register in both the Fall and Winter Honours courses. These are two classes that constitute a multi-term course and both must be successfully completed to earn an Honours degree in International Development Studies by way of a thesis. The thesis courses are restricted to students enrolled in the Honours Thesis option.
CALENDAR NOTES: This is the first required seminar for students accepted into the IDS honours thesis class. The class is structured to help students develop a conceptual research framework, pair with a supervisor, and improve research, editing, and writing skills.
PREREQUISITES: Admission to IDS Honours Program Thesis Stream
EXCLUSIONS: INTD 4012, INTD 4021
FORMATS: Seminar

INTD 4403 Global Citizenship in Theory and Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The question of global citizenship lies at the core of what International Development Studies is all about: critically examining causes of global poverty, inequality and injustice – and the ethical obligations which these issues pose for all human beings. Questions about our ethical obligations to other human beings – especially those who are very poor and very far away – have persisted in debates among philosophers and ordinary people for centuries. The idea of global citizenship – also often referred to as cosmopolitanism – dates back to ancient Greece and has been an ongoing focus of debate since then. At its core

are a series of fundamental questions that have particular importance in the context of the challenges of the twenty-first century – such as economic globalization and climate change: What basic rights do all human beings possess? What ethical obligations do those rights imply for other humans? What specific actions do those ethical obligations require us to undertake? This course examines both the ethical obligations which global citizenship suggests and the ways in which people might fulfill those obligations in practice.
CALENDAR NOTES: Course previously offered as a Special Topics course- INTD 4001 - Topics in Development- up to 2020/21.
FORMATS: Seminar

INTD 4404 Capstone Class in International Development Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
IDS is about global change. Ideally that change is rooted in the autonomy of communities around the world, supported by networks of global governance and civic society all working to build the just, sustainable, equitable world we all deserve after hundreds of years grotesque violence and inequity despite unprecedented economic development. That this world remains unrealized is the reason why students, scholars, and practitioners of this fraught thing we call "development" continue to do what we do. Throughout your degree you have been studying the many failures and successes of global development, its historical antecedents, and its grounding in the foundations of aspirational social justice. In the IDS Capstone class, students come together one last time to leave their mark on the field, to master translating their knowledge to diverse audiences, and work together to think creatively and effectively about the many crises their generation are now tasked with addressing.
PREREQUISITES: INTD 2001 and INTD 2002
FORMATS: Lecture

INTD 4405 Communicating Development and Environment: Critical Debates and Alternative Strategies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
How we communicate about social and environmental justice matters a lot, especially in times of increasing political polarization and climate anxiety. The communication strategies of NGOs, governments, media outlets, cultural producers and ordinary people play important roles in shaping the ways other people understand these issues and whether and how they act on them. But many of us struggle to have conversations with people who think differently, and some of us don't engage at all with people we disagree with. In this course students will develop the skills to critically analyse communications about global social and environmental issues from a variety of theoretical and methodological perspectives AND will learn to design and put into practice communications strategies for public audiences using a range of media (text, speaking, images, podcasts, video, music and sound). The skills of effective communication and public engagement are in increasing demand in all sectors of the economy and society. Course assignments focus on practical communication skills.
CALENDAR NOTES: Course previously offered as INTD 3021 - Communicating Development and Environment : Critical Debates and Alternatives up 2023/24 and before that as INTD 4001 - Special Topics - Topics in Development up to 2020/21
CROSSLISTED: Graduate studies - IDS
EXCLUSIONS: INTD 3021
FORMATS: Seminar

INTD 4406 Development-Induced Displacement and Resettlement

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Development programs, large and small, frequently cause population resettlement, both voluntary and involuntary. This course focuses on the study of development-induced involuntary population displacement – physical, economic and cultural - and on post-displacement resettlement and reconstruction. Such population movements will be analyzed in the course not as idiosyncratic, accidental side-effects of particular projects, but as a category of complex social processes inherent to development. The course will place development-induced displacement and resettlement (DIDR) within the broader categorisation of population displacements. It will compare development-displacees to other major categories of displaced populations, from conflict-generated refugees to environmentally displaced people, in order to identify common characteristics and substantive differences. This course is designed to introduce students, mainly through case studies, to the basic concepts, issues and problems which pertain to development induced displacement. It combines legal, theoretical and policy approaches. In the first part of the course we will explore key underlying questions: What are the main theories and concepts related to displacement? How well equipped are global governance structures and legal frameworks to cope with development induced displacement? The second part of the course incorporates a range of systematic themes including ethics, gender, indigenous communities, activism and resistance, etc., drawing upon affected people's views, voices and responses whenever possible and a wide range of case studies from the global south and Canada. We will explore the rights and responsibilities of different actors including states, donors, corporations, NGOs, and displaced persons.
FORMATS: Lecture

Italian Studies

Italian Studies

Location:
Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences Building
6135 University Avenue
Room 1114
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-6816
Fax Number: (902) 494-1626
Email Address: Italian@dal.ca
Website: dal.ca/italian

Note

Courses in Italian studies are administered by the German Department. The Minor in Italian is open to all students and can be combined with any major. New admissions to the Italian second major and honours programs have been suspended. The Minor remains open.

Introduction

Learning to read and speak Italian offers access to an important world culture. While modern Italy began to emerge in its present-day form in the 19th century, the civilizations that preceded it have exerted a strong influence on contemporary culture. Whether in religion, art, music, or science, Italy's past offers many keys to the present. Through its tradition of global exploration and entrepreneurial endeavors, Italy has played a significant role in world history. Today, it is one of the world's wealthiest democratic nations, and a leader in a variety of fields, including film, design, cuisine, and intellectual life. Courses in Italian culture, building on courses in Italian language, will open up to the student this wide and fascinating array of topics.

Degree Programs

1. Minor in Italian Studies, open to all students.

In addition to the departmental requirements listed below, currently declared students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Degree Requirements section.

Staff

Dean

Andrews, J. Hons BA (McGill), MA, PhD (University of Toronto)

Chair

Pifano, D., BA, MA, PhD (Ottawa)

Undergraduate Advisor

Pifano, D., diana.pifano@dal.ca

Minor in Italian Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A minimum of 18 credit hours in Italian Studies above the 1000 level are required. Within those 18 credit hours, students must include ITAL 2000.03: Intermediate Italian I and ITAL 2001.03 Intermediate Italian II.

Contact Italian Studies for more information.

Courses

Courses

Courses Descriptions

Course Descriptions

ITAL 1000 Italian for Beginners, Part 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introduction to the basic structures of Italian, combined with practical vocabulary for oral and written communication. This course aims to develop all language skills (listening, speaking, reading, writing), by integrating grammar study, oral and written exercises, and situational contexts. The course also includes an introduction to Italian culture.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must complete both ITAL 1000 and ITAL 1001 to satisfy the BA language requirement, and/or continue to Intermediate Italian (ITAL 2000.03/ITAL 2001.03).
EXCLUSIONS: ITAL 1010X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ITAL 1001 Italian for Beginners, Part 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course follows ITAL 1000 and continues development of the basic structures of Italian, combined with practical vocabulary for oral and written communication. This course aims to develop all language skills (listening, speaking, reading, writing), by integrating grammar study, oral and written exercises, and situational contexts. The course also includes an introduction to Italian culture.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must complete both ITAL 1000 and ITAL 1001 to satisfy the BA language requirement, and/or continue to Intermediate Italian (ITAL 2000.03/ITAL 2001.03).
PREREQUISITES: ITAL 1000.03 or instructor's permission
EXCLUSIONS: ITAL 1010X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ITAL 1010 Italian for Beginners

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Introduction to the basic structures of Italian, combined with practical vocabulary for oral and written communication. This course aims to develop all language skills (listening, speaking, reading, writing), by integrating grammar study, oral and written exercises, and situational contexts. The course also includes an introduction to Italian culture. This course fulfills the BA language requirement.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
FORMATS: Lecture

ITAL 2000 Intermediate Italian I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is open to students with a sound knowledge of the basics of the Italian language (verb tenses, sentence structure, high frequency vocabulary) and is designed to build on that knowledge. The objective of the course is fourfold: 1) to develop awareness of finer points of usage in writing Italian; 2) to provide practice in listening comprehension of material ranging from texts read aloud to spontaneous dialogue; 3) to provide the practice required for the consolidation and development of speaking skills; 4) to provide the practice required for the consolidation and development of reading skills.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must complete both ITAL 2000 and ITAL 2001 to satisfy the requirements for a Minor in Italian, and/or continue to Advanced Italian.
PREREQUISITES: ITAL 1010X/Y.06, or ITAL 1000.03/ITAL 1001.03, or instructor's permission
EXCLUSIONS: ITAL 2010X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ITAL 2001 Intermediate Italian II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course follows ITAL 2000.03 and continues work on the basics of the Italian language (verb tenses, sentence structure, high frequency vocabulary) and is designed to build on that knowledge. The objective of the course is fourfold: 1) to develop awareness of finer points of usage in writing Italian; 2) to provide practice in listening comprehension of material ranging from texts read aloud to spontaneous dialogue; 3) to provide the practice required for the consolidation and development of speaking skills; 4) to provide the practice required for the consolidation and development of reading skills.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must complete both ITAL 2000 and ITAL 2001 to satisfy the requirements for a Minor in Italian, and/or continue to Advanced Italian.
PREREQUISITES: ITAL 2000.03, or instructor's permission
EXCLUSIONS: ITAL 2010X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ITAL 2010 Intermediate Italian

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course is open to students with a sound knowledge of the basics of the Italian language (verb tenses, sentence structure, high frequency vocabulary) and is designed to build on that knowledge. The objective of the course is fourfold: 1) to develop awareness of finer points of usage in writing Italian; 2) to provide practice in listening comprehension of material ranging from texts read aloud to spontaneous dialogue; 3) to provide the practice required for the consolidation and development of speaking skills; 4) to provide the practice required for the consolidation and development of reading skills.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: ITAL 1010X/Y.06 or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ITAL 2061 Civilization of Baroque Italy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a scaled-down version of 2060X/Y.06, and studies Italy at the time of its greatest influence on Western civilization. The course examines Italy's politics, its vibrant urban and rural societies, the place of Catholicism in its cultural and intellectual life, and the innovative early modern economy, all before the great crisis of the 1620s. Open to first-year students.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2061.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2060.06, HIST 2066.03/HIST 2067.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ITAL 2075 Introduction to Linguistics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Linguistics is the science of language, and this course is designed to serve as an introduction to the fundamental concepts of its core areas: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics and pragmatics. Linguistic theories, methods and approaches are used in various other fields, such as speech and language pathology, language teaching and learning, translation, language assessment (e.g. in speech therapy), natural language processing, and clinical data analysis. Linguistic research applications include speech recognition and synthesis tools, data mining tools, search engines, automatic summarizers, etc. Some of the topics covered in this course are requirements or relevant in speech and language related programmes in health, medical and computer sciences. The course in taught in English and has no prerequisite.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course does not satisfy the French degree program requirements. French Majors and Honours students may take this course as an elective.
PREREQUISITES: None
CROSSLISTED: GERM 2075; FREN 2075; SPAN 2074
FORMATS: Lecture

ITAL 2200 Modern Italian Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will focus on the transformation of modern Italian culture from the early twentieth century to the present, with discussion of major historical and social events of the period. Topics may include fascism, futurism, neo-realism, the rise of media culture, Italian cinema, and Italy's political role in the European Union.
FORMATS: Lecture

ITAL 2201 Survey of Italian Literature I: from the Origins to 1600

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide a survey of Italian Literature from the Middle-Ages to 1600. Literature covered may include works of writers such as Dante Alighieri, Francesco Petrarca, Giovanni Boccaccio, Catherine of Siena, Niccolò Machiavelli, Benvenuto Cellini and Veronica Franco. This course will be given in English; readings for Italian Minor students will be in both English and Italian.
EXCLUSIONS: ITAL 2210

FORMATS: Lecture

ITAL 2202 Survey of Italian Literature II: 1600 to Present

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide a survey of Italian Literature from 1600 to present. Literature covered may include works by Ugo Foscolo, Giacomo Leopardi, Sibilla Aleramo, the Futurists, Luigi Pirandello, Italo Svevo, Italo Calvino, Natalia Ginzburg, and Dacia Maraini. This course will be given in English; readings for Italian Minor students will be in both English and Italian.
EXCLUSIONS: ITAL 2210
FORMATS: Lecture

ITAL 2210 Introduction to Italian Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will focus on selected topics in Italian literature and criticism. The course will be given in English.
FORMATS: Lecture

ITAL 2600 Survey of Italian Cinema

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Class to be held in English; with part of the course work in Italian for Italian minors. Survey of the Italian Cinema from the origins onwards: Focus: the 'golden age' of Italian silent movies; visual culture under fascism; Italian neo-realism; the impact of television.
CROSSLISTED: FILM 2314.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ITAL 3000 Advanced Italian, Part 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will focus on spoken and written Italian. Cultural aspects of Italy's past and contemporary history will be the subjects of oral discussion and written composition. Topics such as fine arts, theatre, cinema, music, culinary history, and fashion will be the basis for language practice. The goal of the course is to provide students with conversational and writing skills. Attention will be given to finer points of grammar, particularly Italian morphology and syntax. Students will engage in small group work and individual reporting. The material for the course will be drawn from both specialized workbooks and news/articles from authentic Italian newspapers and websites. Some class time will be devoted to impromptu discussions allowing students to test their thinking and communication skills.
PREREQUISITES: ITAL 2000.03 and 2001.03, or ITAL 2010X/Y.06, or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Lecture

ITAL 3001 Advanced Italian, Part 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course follows ITAL 3000.03 and will focus on spoken and written Italian. Cultural aspects of Italy's past and contemporary history will be the subjects of oral discussion and written composition. Topics such as fine arts, theatre, cinema, music, culinary history, and fashion will be the basis for language practice. The goal of the course is to provide students with conversational and writing skills. Attention will be given to finer points of grammar, particularly Italian morphology and syntax. Students will engage in small group work and individual reporting. The material for the course will be drawn from both specialized workbooks and news/articles from authentic Italian newspapers and websites. Some class time will be devoted to impromptu discussions allowing students to test their thinking and communication skills.
PREREQUISITES: ITAL 3000.03, or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Lecture

ITAL 3008 Florence and Tuscany Under the Medici, 1530-1737

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the history of Tuscany and Florence between 1530 and 1737.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3008.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ITAL 3010 Advanced Italian

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course will focus on spoken and written Italian. Cultural aspects of Italy's past and contemporary history will be the subjects of oral discussion and written composition. Topics such as fine arts, theatre, cinema, music, culinary history, and fashion will be the basis for language practice. The goal of the

course is to provide students with conversational and writing skills. Attention will be given to finer points of grammar, particularly Italian morphology and syntax. Students will engage in small group work and individual reporting. The material for the course will be drawn from both specialized workbooks and news/articles from authentic Italian newspapers and websites. Some class time will be devoted to impromptu discussions allowing students to test their thinking and communication skills.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: ITAL 2010X/Y.06 or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ITAL 3062 Civilization of Baroque Italy/The Origins of Modern Italy I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A descriptive introductory survey of Italy from the late Renaissance to the French Revolution. Lectures and tutorials will feature a broad array of original sources in translation and numerous images. Taught in English.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course ITAL 3060X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (ITAL 3062.03 and ITAL 3063.03).
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3060X/Y.06, HIST 3062.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2060.06, ITAL 2101.06, ITAL 3060X/Y.06, HIST 2066.03/HIST 2067.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ITAL 3063 Civilization of Baroque Italy/The Origins of Modern Italy II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A descriptive introductory survey of Italy from the late Renaissance to the French Revolution. Lectures and tutorials will feature a broad array of original sources in translation and numerous images. Taught in English.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course ITAL 3060X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (ITAL 3062.03 and ITAL 3063.03).
PREREQUISITES: ITAL 3062.03
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3060X/Y.06, HIST 3063.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2060.06, ITAL 2101.06, ITAL 3060X/Y.06, HIST 2066.03/HIST 2067.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ITAL 3151 Intercultural Communication

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this highly interactive course, students will study and apply key concepts of intercultural communication with the goal of developing an empathic understanding of other cultures and an ability to communicate effectively across cultures. Topics include: Awareness of one's own culture (values, norms) and of variations within it; verbal and nonverbal elements of communication, hierarchy ("power distance"), collectivism vs individualism, direct/indirect communication styles, conflict management styles. This course is required for students completing the Certificate in Intercultural Communication.
PREREQUISITES: Open to undergraduate students with at least 45 credit hours, or to any graduate student
CROSSLISTED: ASSC 3150; GERM 3150; SPAN 3150; CHIN 3150
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ITAL 3300 Twentieth Century Italian Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines Italian literature in the twentieth century, with references to contemporary Italy's social history and culture. Students will acquire first-hand knowledge of the work of key writers of the Novecento, such as for example Sibilla Aleramo, Luigi Pirandello, Italo Svevo, Natalia Ginzburg, Primo Levi, Elsa Morante, Italo Calvino, Dacia Maraini, or others. The course goals are multi-folded: while strengthening their communicative skills in Italian, students will forge their own tools for critical and argumentative thinking, and use them to engage in a productive reading of the literary texts under consideration. All coursework will be done in Italian.
PREREQUISITES: ITAL 2010XY or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

ITAL 3450 Confronting Fascism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This interdisciplinary course focuses on writers, artists, filmmakers, and intellectuals whose work responded to the rise of fascism in the 20th century. Primarily, they confronted fascism and critiqued it, hence the title of the course. In 1935, appalled by the political and social changes that deformed the culturally thriving Weimar Republic into Hitler's Third Reich, German playwright Bertolt Brecht began writing a compilation of theatrical scenes inspired by his times – an artistic project created "in order to see this people, compiled of what sort of men, in which kind of condition, with what type of thoughts, that [Hitler] could gather them under his flag." In this seminar, our inquiry will follow and expand on Brecht's line of questioning in order to gain insight to the rise of fascism as a new political mass movement that would, like no other, shape and darken the 20th century. Taking into account the movement's European

roots, which would culminate in Germany, we will query the political, ideological, and antisemitic practices of fascism in order to gain a broader understanding of its national and global impact. Our historical trajectory will lead us from the early theoretical conceptions of this new kind of nationalist ideology to an exploration of the life and suffering within the Third Reich, to the atrocities of the Holocaust, and toward post-war attempts of historical Aufarbeitung [working-through the past] in and beyond Germany. Finally, we will discuss the lasting necessity to continue this work of working-through and contemporary concerns that democratic societies face in view of neo-fascist movements. This seminar will be conducted in English. All readings will be in English.
CROSSLISTED: POLI 3449.03; HIST 3059.03; GERM 3450.03; SPAN 3450.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ITAL 3500 Topics in Italian Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will discuss and critically assess selected topics of Italian culture. The subjects will vary from year to year, and may range from Italy's fine arts tradition to the history of its commedia dell'arte, from its political and literary movements to its world-renowned filmmaking practice, from the changing role of women in Italian society to its religious evolution, from its history of migration and exploration to its "Made in Italy" international appeal and marketing. Topics may be added and perspectives changed as the contemporary Italian and European context evolve. The course will be conducted in a seminar setting where students may report on the specific issue and subject researched. Students will take part in reading and critical evaluation of peer work and individually propose an oral presentation on a selected theme that elicits their interest.
PREREQUISITES: ITAL 2010X/Y.06 or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ITAL 3600 Italian National Cinema

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The main focus of the course: the Italian cineastes, who received international recognition since the 1960s. It aims to investigate Italian film production within the social and cultural climate of contemporary Italy.
CROSSLISTED: FILM 3320.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

ITAL 3700 Topics in Italian Drama and Spectacle

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on Italian drama and performance. It covers a variety of topics including: Italian Medieval and Renaissance theatre, the Commedia dell'arte, Pirandello's productions and contemporary Italian spectacle. The course will examine these topics while placing Italian theatre into a broader European context; students will acquire reading strategies for drama and spectacle and learn to consider the works form a theoretical perspective. The class is held in English.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3914.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

ITAL 4010 Advanced Composition

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course addresses issues of syntax and grammar, register and style, and advanced vocabulary for both creative and academic writing. It will have both a theoretical and a practical component and will be writing intensive. Students will exercise advanced reading skills, advanced grammar skills (using sophisticated Italian syntax and morphology), and advanced composition skills (from structuring a creative piece of work to essay composition and completion). Compositions will address Italian literary and cinematic works. Students will work both in groups and individually. The course will be given in a workshop format, and student participation is essential to its success. It is recommended that students read Italian as much as possible (texts from mass media, popular fiction as well as academic material). Work in class and at home will include summaries, synopses, bullet-point schemes, writing and re-writing, peer reviewing, and related research.
PREREQUISITES: ITAL 3010X/Y.06 or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

ITAL 4040 Dante's Inferno

CREDIT HOURS: 3
From Dante's spiritual crisis to his descent into the pit of Hell. A journey of self-discovery, the Comedy is a summa of the medieval culture. This course offers a general knowledge of its first section, Inferno, and provides an introduction to medieval culture and history. Each class will involve reading from the text, commentary and discussion of the readings assigned. The course is taught in English. Italian Minor students will be required to read the texts in Italian.
PREREQUISITES: Any 2000-level humanities course or instructor's permission
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 4460
FORMATS: Lecture

ITAL 4060 Topics in the Civilization of Baroque Italy
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course emphasizes the methods and sources historians employ to study Italian history, circa 1570-1740. Topics to be explored include Baroque Italian princely courts, Roman Catholicism, social interaction, social status and display, deviance and punishment, books and learned culture, standards of living, historical ecology and geography. There will be substantial use of translated and transcribed archival sources. A reading knowledge of French is recommended.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 4060.03
FORMATS: Tutorial | Seminar

ITAL 4998 Independent Study
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Individually directed research and writing under the supervision of a member of department.
FORMATS: Seminar

ITAL 4999 Independent Study
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Individually directed research and writing under the supervision of a member of department.

Law, Justice and Society

Law, Justice and Society
Location:
Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences Building
6135 University Avenue
Room 3010
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: 902-494-2221
Fax Number: 902-494-1957
Email Address: ljso@dal.ca
Website: dal.ca/ljso

Law, Justice and Society
The Law, Justice and Society program offers a multi- and inter-disciplinary learning experience for students who are interested in the study of law and justice as subjects of historical, philosophical, political, or socio-anthropological enquiry or as an avenue towards work in fields such as in criminal justice, public policy, legal research, or human rights advocacy.

Drawing on a wide range of relevant courses from several different disciplines, the program offers students the opportunity to deepen their understanding of the role of law in relation to other social institutions. It also facilitates the understanding of the historical development, political uses, and place in philosophical traditions of concepts and practices of law and justice. The program will also help students critically evaluate, apply, and engage in research and analysis focused on law and justice.

Students typically enter the LJSO program in their second year of study, after completing a year (30 credit hours) of study, or a King's Foundation Year.

The interdisciplinary nature of the LJSO program means students will obtain most of their credits through LJSO-approved courses in other programs and departments. Students in their first year are encouraged to take courses in disciplines that can prepare them for the more advanced courses in the subjects that contribute to the Core Courses of the Program: Political Science, Sociology, History, and Philosophy.

In their second year, students typically take LAWS 2510.03: Introduction to Law I, and LAWS 2520.03: Introduction to Law II (Law), both of which are taught by faculty in the Schulich School of Law (and for which Law School tuition rates apply); and PHIL 2020.03: Legal Thinking, which is taught by faculty in the Department of Philosophy.

Third year core courses include LJSO 3000.03: Processes of Justice (LJSO); POLI 3505.03: Human Rights (Political Science); and HIST 3226.03: Law & Justice in Canadian Society to 1890 OR HIST 3227.03: Criminal Law, Crime and Punishment, 1890 to the Present (History).

In addition to taking these core courses, students choose from an array of LJSO-approved electives (see the list provided here or the LJSO Website at dal.ca/ljso under "Programs"), which are taken from a wider range of disciplines, including Contemporary Studies, Psychology, International Development Studies, Commerce, and Journalism. In this way, the inter-disciplinary nature of the program not only provides LJSO students with the opportunity to pursue studies in law and justice, but it also grants access to -- and fosters relations within -- different fields and faculties where law and justice-related courses are offered.

Not all elective courses are offered each year, so students should check the LJSO Program website to see the Course Offerings for the current year.

Students thinking of pursuing a B.A. in Law, Justice and Society as a Major, Double Major or Honours degree, are encouraged to speak with the Advisors in the Bissett Student Success Centre or the Program Coordinator about developing a program of study that suits their needs and interests.

In addition to the LJSO course requirements listed under each degree option, students must satisfy the general requirements for admission to all programs within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, listed in the College of Arts and Science section of this Academic Calendar.

Staff

Dean

Andrews, J., Hons BA (McGill), MA, PhD (University of Toronto)

Coordinator

TBA

Steering Committee

Carbert, L. (Political Science, Commitee Chair)
Giacomantonio, C. (Sociology and Social Anthropology)
Johnstone, R. (Political Science)
Kesselring, K. (History)
Ross, S. (Law)
Ryant, J. (Law)
Scherkoske, G. (Philosophy)

Cross-Appointed Faculty

Atkison, L. (Political Science), PhD (Toronto)
Banerjee, K. (Political Science), BA, MA (University of Chicago), PhD (University of Toronto)
Bingham, J. (History), BA (UNB), MA (Toronto), PhD (York)
Black, D. (Political Science), BA (Trent), MA, PhD (Dalhousie)
Blais, J. (Psychology and Neuroscience), BA, MA, PhD (Carleton)
Carbert, L. (Political Science), BA (Alberta) MA, PhD (York)
Denike, M. (Political Science), BA (Simon Fraser), MA (UBC), LLM (Queen's), PhD (York)
Diamond, E.(Classics), BA (Vind), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Northwestern)
DuBois, L. (Sociology and Social Anthropology), BA (McGill), MA, PhD (New School)
Eramian, L. (Sociology and Social Anthropology), BA (Hons), MA (Western), PhD (York)
Fenton, A. (Philosophy), BA Hons (Acadia), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Calgary)
Giacomantonio, C. (Sociology and Social Anthropology), BA (Simon Fraser), MA (Dalhousie), DPhil (Oxford)
Glowacka, D. (Contemporary Studies), MA (Wroclaw), MA, PhD (SUNY, Buffalo)
Good, K. (Political Science), BA, MA (Man), PhD (Toronto)
Hayden, A. (Political Science), BA (McGill), MES (York), PhD (Boston College)
Jeffers, C. (Philosophy), BA (York), PhD (Northwestern)

Johnstone, R. (Political Science), BA (Dalhousie), MA (UNB), PhD (Queen's)
Kesselring. K. (History), BA, MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Queen's)
Kow, S. (Early Modern Studies), BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (Toronto)
Luciuk, K. (History), BA, MA (Queen's), PhD (Toronto)
Martin, F. (Sociology and Social Anthropology), BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Melbourne)
Noble, B.(Sociology and Social Anthropology), BA, MA, PhD (Alberta)
Pruysers, S. (Political Science), BA (Waterloo), MA (Waterloo), PhD (Carleton)
Rosenblum, D. (Economics), BA (Williams College), MA, MPhil, PhD (Yale)
Sarson, L.(Political Science), BSocSc (Ottawa), MA (Waterloo), PhD (Queen's)
Scherkoske, G. (Philosophy), BA (Clark), MA (Simon Fraser), PhD (Cambridge)
Tasker, H. (Political Science), BA (UPEI), MA (York), PhD (York)

BA (120 credit hour) Major in Law, Justice and Society

As an interdisciplinary program, LJSO recommends students consider combined degree programs. Students are therefore encouraged to enter the combined honours, double major or minor programs, which provide opportunities that further integrate their LJSO studies with those of an approved arts or science field, e.g. LJSO and History or LJSO and Political Science. Double majors and combined honours degrees provide additional opportunities for students, in keeping open the possibility that they may pursue graduate studies in more than one area.

To complete the 120 hour Major in LJSO, students are required to take a minimum of 30 and a maximum of 54 credit hours in the major subject. This requirement includes 18 credit hours of LJSO core courses, and a minimum of 12 credit hours of elective courses, 6 of which should be at or beyond the 3000 level, and 3 must be 4000 level. The list of LJSO-approved electives can be found here or on the LJSO Website at dal.ca/ljso under "Programs".

First year students are encouraged to select from existing introductory courses across the arts and social sciences such as ASSC 1300.03 or ASSC 1400.03. It is recommended that selections include the prerequisites for the LJSO courses that are required at the 2000 and 3000 levels in the contributing disciplines of Political Science, Sociology and/or Anthropology, Philosophy, and History (see below). Students should also make sure that 6 credit hours are taken in courses that satisfy the Writing Requirement (WR). Examples of recommended courses include:

- PHIL 1500.03 and PHIL 1501.03 or PHIL 1810.03 and PHIL 1820.03 (WR)
- POLI 1050.03 and POLI 1055.03 or POLI 1060.03 and POLI 1065.03 or POLI 1001.03 and POLI 1002.03 (WR)
- SOSA 1002.03 and SOSA 1003.03 or POLI 1500/SOSA 1500.06
- HIST 1020.03 and HIST 1021.03; HIST 1022.03 and HIST 1023.03 (WR); HIST 1510.06 (WR); or HIST 1910.03 and HIST 1911.03

King's Foundation Year Program and the DalCAP combination of courses also provide suitable entry points.

Second year there are 9 required credit hours at the 2000-level:

- LAWS 2510.03 Introduction to Law I
- LAWS 2520.03 Introduction to Law II
- PHIL 2020.03 Legal Thinking

Third year there are 9 required credit hours at the 3000-level:

- POLI 3505.03 Human Rights: Foundations
- HIST 3226.03 Law & Justice in Canadian Society to 1890, OR HIST 3227.03 Criminal Law, Crime and Punishment, 1890 to the Present
- LJSO 3000.03 Processes of Justice

Fourth year there are no required core courses at the 4000-level. Students choose an approved elective course at the 4000-level.

Other requirements:

- A minimum of 12 and a maximum of 33 credit hours must be from the list of Approved Electives, 6 of which should be at or beyond the 3000-level, and 3 of which must be a 4000-level seminar. (This requirement can not be fulfilled by POLI 4390.03)

BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Law, Justice & Society and a second subject

To complete the 120 hour Double Major in LJSO, students are required to take a minimum of 60 and a maximum of 84 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in the two allied subjects, with no more than 48 credit hours and no fewer than 30 credit hours in either (18 credit hours covered by LJSO core classes), including 18 credit hours at or beyond the 3000 level in each of the two major subjects.

First year students are encouraged to select from existing introductory courses across the arts and social sciences such as ASSC 1300.03 or ASSC 1400.03. It is recommended that selections include the prerequisites for the LJSO courses that are required at the 2000 and 3000 levels in the disciplines of Political Science, Sociology and/or Anthropology, Philosophy, and History (see below). Students should also make sure that 6 credit hours are taken in courses that satisfy the Writing Requirement (WR). Examples of recommended courses include:

- PHIL 1500.03 and PHIL 1501.03 or PHIL 1810.03 and PHIL 1820.03 (WR)
- POLI 1050.03 and POLI 1055.03 or POLI 1060.03 and POLI 1065.03 or POLI 1001.03 and POLI 1002.03 (WR)
- SOSA 1002.03 and SOSA 1003.03 or POLI 1500/SOSA 1500.06
- HIST 1020.03 and HIST 1021.03; HIST 1022.03 and HIST 1023.03 (WR); HIST 1510.06 (WR); or HIST 1910.03 and HIST 1911.03

King's Foundation Year Program and the DalCAP combination of courses also provide suitable entry points.

Second year there are 9 required credit hours at the 2000-level:

- LAWS 2510.03 Introduction to Law I
- LAWS 2520.03 Introduction to Law II
- PHIL 2020.03 Legal Thinking

Third year there are 9 required credit hours at the 3000-level:

- POLI 3505.03 Human Rights: Foundations
- HIST 3226.03 Law & Justice in Canadian Society to 1890, OR HIST 3227.03 Criminal Law, Crime and Punishment, 1890 to the Present
- LJSO 3000.03 The Processes of Justice

Fourth year there are no required core courses at the 4000-level. Students choose an approved elective course at the 4000-level.

Other requirements:

- a minimum of 12 and a maximum of 27 credit hours must be from the list of Approved Electives, 6 of which should be at or beyond the 3000 level, and 3 of which must be a 4000-level seminar (This requirement can not be fulfilled by POLI 4390.03).

Minor in Law, Justice and Society

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Science (Medical Science) program.

The requirements for a minor in LJSO include the following:

1. Core Courses:

- LAWS 2510.03: Introduction to Law I
- LAWS 2520.03: Introduction to Law II

2. Electives:

In addition to the core courses, students are required to take 18 credit hours from the approved list of Electives below, including at least 3 credit hours from your choice of three different disciplines (e.g. history, philosophy, political science, sociology and social anthropology, contemporary studies, or international development studies).

- CLAS 2365.03: Plato and the Case of Socrates: Philosophy on Trial
- CLAS 3434.03/PHIL 3434.03/POLI 3434.03: The Ancient Origins of Political Thought: From Homer to Aristotle
- COMM 2603.03: Legal Aspects of Business
- CTMP 3121.03: Genocide: Contemporary Perspectives
- CTMP 3321.03: Representations of the Holocaust: Bearing Witness
- CTMP 4125.03: Hannah Arendt: Terror, Politics, Thought
- ECON 2212.03: Law and Economics
- ECON 3325.03: Economics of Racism
- ECON 4360.03/PHIL 4361.03: Ethics, Justice, and Economics
- EMSP 2480.03/HIST 2750.03: The Pirate and Piracy
- EMSP 3430.03: Theories of Punishment: Retribution and Social Control in Early Modern Thought
- ENGL 2237.03: Outlaw Tales
- ENGL 4880.03: Prison Literature
- ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law
- HIST 2135.03: The Rule of Law? Topics in British Legal History (Pre-1900)

- HIST 2714.03: Slavery and Slaving in Global History
- HIST 2715.03: Locked Up: A Global History of Incarceration
- HIST 3053.03: Fascist and National Socialist Movements in Europe, 1900-1945
- HIST 3056.03: The Holocaust
- HIST 3101.03: Punishment, Crime and the Courts in Early Modern England
- HIST 3226.03: Law and Justice in Canadian Society, to 1890
- HIST 3227.03: Criminal Law, Crime and Punishment in Canadian Society, 1890 - present
- HIST 3600.03: History of Law & Justice
- HIST 4401.03: State Violence, Communal Conflict and Criminality in Modern South Africa
- INDG 4001.03: Treaty in Contemporary Society
- JOUR 3339.03: Ethics and Law for Journalists
- LJSO 3000.03: Processes of Justice
- LJSO 3100.03: Current Issues in Criminal Justice
- LJSO 3200.03: Topics in Law and Society
- LJSO 3500.03: Legal Research and Writing
- LJSO 3600.03: Critical Legal Studies
- LJSO 4300.03: Ethics, Law & Society
- MGMT 2200.03: Fundamentals of the Legal Environment of Management

- MGMT 2805.03: Indigenous Governance
- PHIL 2020.03: Legal Thinking
- PHIL 2130.03: Logic: Deduction
- PHIL 2450.03: Democracy, Difference, Citizenship
- PHIL 2475.03: Justice in Global Perspective
- PHIL 2490.03 / CSCI 3101.03: Social, Ethical and Professional Issues in Computer Science
- PHIL 3106.03: Animal Ethics
- PHIL 3211.03: Philosophy of Law
- PHIL 3476.03: Liberalism and Global Justice
- POLI 2210.03: Unity and Diversity: Dynamics of Canadian Federalism
- POLI 2215.03: Canadian Aboriginal Politics
- POLI 2220.03: Political Power and Partisan Politics
- POLI 2230.03: Municipal Law and City Politics in Canada
- POLI 2520.03: World Politics
- POLI 3206.03: Constitutional Law and Politics in Canada
- POLI 3207.03: Charter Politics
- POLI 3208.03: Canadian Provincial Policies
- POLI 3378.03: US Constitutional Government & Politics

- POLI 3385.03: Politics of the Environment
- POLI 3401.03: Contemporary Political thought
- POLI 3426.03/GWST 3426.03: Sex, Race, and the State
- POLI 3446.03: Politics of Crime
- POLI 3505.03: Human Rights: Foundations
- POLI 3581.03: Diplomacy and Negotiations
- POLI 4390.03: Practicum in Public Policy: NGOs & Government Services
- POLI 4403.03: Human Rights: Philosophical Issues
- POLI 4450.03: Political Theories of International Ethics and Global Justice
- POLI 4505.03: Human Rights: Legal Issues
- POLI 4532.03: Indigenous Global Politics
- PSYO 2444.03: Forensic Psychology
- PSYO 3444.03: Criminal Behaviour
- SOSA 2181.03: Explaining Crime and Criminal Behavior
- SOSA 2182.03: Exploring Crime and Criminal Behaviour
- SOSA 3148.03: Drugs, Health and Society
- SOSA 3185.03: Issues in the Study of Indigenous Peoples of North America
- SOSA 3190.03: Social Movements
- SOSA 3225.03: Culture, Rights, Power
- SOSA 3260.03: Deviance
- SOSA 3281.03: Youth Crime
- SOSA 3285.03: Sociology of Law
- SOSA 3291.03: Corrections
- SOSA 3295.03: Society and the Police
- SUST 4125.03: Conflict Negotiation and Sustainability

Contact Law, Justice and Society https://dal.ca/ljso for more information.

BA Required Courses and Electives

NOTE: Not all courses are offered every year. Please consult the Program website at http://www.dal.ca/LJSO for a list of currently offered courses. In the case of a discrepancy, the information on the timetable will be considered true.

Required courses (majors and honours)

- LAWS 2510.03: Introduction to Law I
- LAWS 2520.03: Introduction to Law II
- HIST 3226.03: Law and Justice in Canada to 1890 **OR**
  HIST 3227.03: Criminal Law, Crime and Punishment in Canadian Society, 1890-present
- PHIL 2020.03: Legal Thinking
- POLI 3505.03: Human Rights: Foundations
- LJSO 3000.03: Processes of Justice
- LJSO 3500.03: Legal Research and Writing [for Honours and Combined Honours only]
- LJSO 0400.00 and LJSO 4000.03: Honours Seminar in LJSO [for Honours and Combined Honours with LJSO as the Primary Subject only]

List of Approved Elective Courses

- CLAS 2365.03:Plato and the Case of Socrates: Philosophy on Trial
- CLAS 3434.03/PHIL 3434.03/POLI 3434.03: The Ancient Origins of Political Thought: From Homer to Aristotle
- COMM 2603.03: Legal Aspects of Business (*Distance*)
- CTMP 3121.03: Genocide: Contemp. Perspectives
- CTMP 3321.03: Representations of the Holocaust: Bearing Witness
- CTMP 4125.03: Hannah Arendt: Terror, Politics, Thought
- ECON 2212.03: Law and Economics
- ECON 3325.03: Economics of Racism

- ECON 4360.03/PHIL 4361.03: Ethics, Justice, and Economics
- EMSP 2480.03/HIST 2750.03: The Pirate and Piracy
- EMSP 3430.03/CTMP 3170.03: Theories of Punishment: Retribution and Social Control in Early Modern Thought
- ENGL 2237.03: Outlaw Tales
- ENGL 4880.03: Prison Literature
- ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law
- HIST 2135.03: The Rule of Law? Topics in British Legal History (Pre-1900)
- HIST 2714.03: Slavery and Slaving in Global History
- HIST 2715.03: Locked Up: A Global History of Incarceration
- HIST 3053.06: Fascist and National Socialist Movements in Europe
- HIST 3056.03: The Holocaust
- HIST 3101.03: Punishment, Crime and the Courts in Early Modern England
- HIST 3226.03: Law and Justice in Canada to 1890 (if not taken as required course)
- HIST 3227.03: Criminal Law, Crime and Punishment in Canadian Society, 1890-present (if not taken as required course)
- HIST 3600.03: History of Law & Justice
- HIST 4401.03: State Violence, Communal Conflict and Criminality in Modern South Africa
- INDG 4001.03: Treaty in Contemporary Society
- JOUR 3339.03: Ethics and Law for Journalists
- LJSO 3000.03: Processes of Justice (if not taken as required course)
- LJSO 3100.03: Current Issues in Criminal Justice
- LJSO 3200.03: Topics in Law and Society
- LJSO 3500.03: Legal Research and Writing (if not taken as required course)
- LJSO 3600.03: Critical Legal Studies
- LJSO 4300.03: Ethics, Law & Society
- MGMT 2200.03: Fundamentals of the Legal Environment of Management
- MGMT 2805.03: Indigenous Governance
- PHIL 2020.03: Legal Thinking (if not taken as required course)
- PHIL 2130.03: Logic: Deduction
- PHIL 2450.03: Democracy, Difference, Citizenship
- PHIL 2475.03: Justice in Global Perspective
- PHIL 2490.03 / CSCI 3101.03: Social, Ethical and Professional Issues in Comp. Sci.
- PHIL 3106.03: Animal Ethics
- PHIL 3211.03: Philosophy of Law
- PHIL 3476.03 / POLI 3476.03: Liberalism and Global Justice
- POLI 2210.03: Unity and Diversity
- POLI 2215.03: Canadian Aboriginal Politics
- POLI 2220.03: Structures of Canadian Parliamentary Government
- POLI 2230.03: Municipal Law and City Politics in Canada
- POLI 2520.03: World Politics
- POLI 3206.03: **Constitutional Law and Politics in Canada**
- **POLI 3207.03: Charter Politics**
- POLI 3208.03: Canadian Provincial Politics
- POLI 3378.03: American Politics Polarization & Crisis
- POLI 3385.03: Politics of the Environment
- POLI 3401.03: Contemporary Political Thought
- POLI 3426.03/GWST 3426.03: Sex, Race, and the State
- POLI 3446.03: Politics of Crime
- POLI 3505.03: Human Rights: Foundations
- POLI 3581.03: Diplomacy and Negotiations
- POLI 4390.03/GWST 4390.03: Practicum in Public Policy: NGOs & Government Services
- POLI 4403.03: Human Rights: Philosophical Issues
- POLI 4450.03: Political Theories of International Ethics and Global Justice
- POLI 4505.03: Human Rights: Legal Issues
- POLI 4532.03: Indigenous Global Politics
- PSYO 2444.03: Forensic Psychology
- PSYO 3444.03: Criminal Behaviour

- SOSA 2181.03: Explaining Crime and Criminal Behaviour
- SOSA 2182.03: Exploring Crime and Criminal Behaviour
- SOSA 3148.03: Drugs, Health and Society
- SOSA 3185.03: Issues in the Study of Indigenous Peoples of North America
- SOSA 3190.03: Social Movements
- SOSA 3225.03: Culture, Rights, and Power
- SOSA 3260.03: Deviance
- SOSA 3281.03: Youth Crime
- SOSA 3285.03: Sociology of Law

- SOSA 3291.03: Corrections
- SOSA 3295.03: Society and Police
- SUST 4125.03: Conflict Negotiation and Sustainability

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

LJSO 0400 Honours Seminar in Law, Justice and Society Pt 1
CREDIT HOURS: 0
The Honours seminar provides LJSO Honours Students with the opportunity to embark on a concerted independent study of their choice of topic within the interdisciplinary field of Law, Justice and Society. Students are asked to identify a supervisor/professor to oversee the development of a substantial research paper or thesis as an independent capstone project. The paper and reading list will be arranged with the professor, and approved by the Coordinator. Regular meetings will be held for LJSO Honours students, to provide an opportunity for the Honours students to engage in discussions about their research papers and projects, but the main working relationship will be between the student and the chosen supervisor. Students must enroll in LJSO 0400.00 and LJSO 4000.03 in the same academic year. LJSO 0400.00 in the Fall term will be mainly preparations for writing the thesis in the Winter term under LJSO 4000.03.
PREREQUISITES: LAWS 2510.03, LAWS 2520.03, LJSO 3000.03, and Admission to the Honours Program
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to LJSO Honours students ONLY
FORMATS: Seminar

LJSO 3000 Processes of Justice
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores what 'justice' means, and the various mechanisms used to enact justice. The course takes a 'law and society' approach, meaning that legal developments, landmark cases, and the politics of legal reform are grounded in social and lived impacts. It introduces foundational theories of 'justice' before exploring various justice processes. These include criminal and civil justice systems, restorative justice, and insights from critical legal studies such as critical race, feminist, and abolitionist approaches. Both Canadian and international legal and justice processes are presented and considered. The course will also provide students with the tools to critically evaluate these processes in terms of access to justice, efficiency, fairness, and legitimate outcomes.
PREREQUISITES: LAWS 2510.03/LAWS 2520.03
FORMATS: Lecture

LJSO 3100 Current Issues in Criminal Justice
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics covered within this course will vary from year to year, and may include the administration of criminal justice; crime and popular culture; racial profiling and race-based discrimination; organized crime; international criminal law; mass incarceration; and criminal procedure.
PREREQUISITES: Must have completed 60 credit hours of study
FORMATS: Lecture

LJSO 3200 Topics in Law and Society
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics covered within this course will vary from year to year, and may include alternative theories and approaches to justice; law and social media; the role of

law in social inequalities; and human rights issues.
PREREQUISITES: Must have completed 60 credit hours of study
FORMATS: Lecture

LJSO 3500 Legal Research and Writing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course aims to develop practical research skills, with a focus on researching the law in Nova Scotia and Canada using both print and electronic resources. It will provide students with a practical understanding of how to locate and update relevant case law, legislation and commentaries on specific topics. It will cultivate the analytical skills for students to identify the legal authorities and relevant case law to pursue specific research projects. The course will introduce students to fundamentals of legal/criminological research methods through the exploration principles, ethical and political issues, writing procedures, and various theoretical and methodological approaches involved in undertaking legal/criminological research. Students will also learn various data collection techniques and how to effectively organize and analyze both quantitative and qualitative information about legal/criminological phenomena.
PREREQUISITES: LAWS 2510.03 and LAWS 2520.03
FORMATS: Lecture

LJSO 3600 Critical Legal Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This interdisciplinary seminar engages prominent debates within critical legal theory. In particular, we trace the emergence and contemporary application of critical race theory, feminist and queer theory; disability or 'crip' analyses; and post-colonial and decolonizing approaches to law. It will introduce students to critical perspectives on different areas of legal inquiry, such as administrative and criminal justice. The course will examine these theories and movements as they emerge in core disciplinary texts and through the subsequent discussion and debate these texts generate. We also consider the application of these critical traditions to current issues, with particular focus on the critical traditions that inform Canada's evolving legal landscape and practices.
PREREQUISITES: LAWS 2510.03
FORMATS: Seminar

LJSO 4000 Honours Seminar in Law, Justice and Society - Pt 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The Honours seminar provides LJSO Honours Students with the opportunity to embark on a concerted independent study of their choice of topic within the interdisciplinary field of Law, Justice and Society. Students are asked to identify a supervisor/professor to oversee the development of a substantial research paper or thesis as an independent capstone project. The paper and reading list will be arranged with the professor, and approved by the Coordinator. Regular meetings will be held for LJSO Honours students, to provide an opportunity for the Honours students to engage in discussions about their research papers and projects, but the main working relationship will be between the student and the chosen supervisor. Students must enroll in LJSO 0400.00 and LJSO 4000.03 in the same academic year. LJSO 0400.00 in the Fall term will be mainly preparations for writing the thesis in the Winter term under LJSO 4000.03.
PREREQUISITES: LAWS 2510.03, LAWS 2520.03, LJSO 3000.03, and Admission to the Honours Program
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to LJSO Honours students
FORMATS: Seminar

LJSO 4300 Ethics, Law & Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The aim of this advanced seminar is to examine the relationship between law (a system of authoritative rules that is typically enforced by states) and ethics (normative principles that guide ethical or just conduct). The very reference to ethics and the law speaks to possible tensions between what is lawful and what is just; that is, between actions that are legal but potentially unethical, as well as conduct that is potentially ethical but prohibited by law. The course focus is on complex legal-political-ethical questions. The first half explores important legal-ethical questions in the Canadian context. The second half centres legal-ethical questions relating to international law, transitional justice, and humanitarianism. By the end of the seminar, students should have a good grasp of fundamental legal concepts and be better positioned to navigate the complex relationship between ethics and the law in contemporary social and political life.
PREREQUISITES: LAWS 2520.03 AND any one 3000-level Core LJSO course (LJSO 3000, HIST 3226.03, HIST 3227.03, POLI 3505.03, or SOSA 3285.03)
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to student in LSJO Major programs (or instructor's permission)
FORMATS: Seminar

Music - Fountain School of Performing Arts

Music - Fountain School of Performing Arts

Location:
Dalhousie Arts Centre, Room 514
6101 University Avenue

PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3772
Fax Number: (902) 494-2801
Email Address: fspa@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/performingarts

Introduction

Dalhousie provides ways to study many kinds of music, within the vibrant context of our multi-disciplinary Fountain School of Performing Arts. Our offerings range from large survey classes open to students from across the campus, to performing ensembles entered by audition, to one-on-one applied music and composition study for those with demonstrated talent and interest. Through our programs, students can develop expertise as listeners, performers, and creators, in styles ranging from classical to popular.

The Bachelor of Music offers focused music studies to prepare graduates for careers or further study in many areas, including performance, composition, theory, musicology, popular music, and more. Through experiential learning, training in music teaches poise, discipline, creativity, collaboration, empathy, and the ability to think on one's feet. These transferable skills are excellent preparation for many career paths in and beyond the performing arts.

In addition to the BMus, we offer the Honours BA in Music, the BA or BSc Combined Honours and Double Majors with Music, the Minor in Music, the Minor in Musicology, and many elective classes.

Elective Courses for Non-Majors

- PERF 1000.03: Writing About Performance
- PERF 1001.03: Writing About Music
- PERF 4250.03: Artists as Entrepreneurs
- MUSC 2007.06: The Guitar: History and Techniques (summer term)
- MUSC 2008.06: Modern Guitar (summer term)
- MUSC 2016.03: Topics in Music and Cinema
- MUSC 2018.03: The Road to Rock 'n' Roll
- MUSC 2019.03: The Rock 'n' Roll Era and Beyond
- MUSC 2020.03: The History of Jazz
- MUSC 2024.03: The Guitar: History and Techniques 1
- MUSC 2025.03: The Guitar: History and Techniques 2
- MUSC 3176.03: Vocal Pedagogy and Vocology
- MUSC 3177.03: Vocal Literature
- MUSC 3314.03: History of Opera
- MUSC 4355.03: Narrative Strategies in 19th-Century Music (cross-listed with GWST 4355.03)
- MUSC 4356.03: Opera Studies
- MUSC 4358/MUSC 4359: Studies in Medieval Music
- MUSC 4360.06: Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture (summer term, study abroad)
- MUSC 4361.03/MUSC 4365.03: Topics in Musicology 1
- MUSC 4362.03: Topics in Canadian Music
- MUSC 4363.03/MUSC 4367.03: Topics in Musicology 2
- MUSC 4375.03: African American Popular Music
- MUSC 4380.03/MUSC 4381.03: Musician Studies

Other courses in Music may be taken by special permission. Applied study (individual studio instruction in voice or instrument) may be taken subject to an audition and available space.

Admission Procedures for all Music Programs

All Music major programs require that candidates (including transfer students) apply to both the university and the Fountain School of Performing Arts and audition for Applied Study OR submit a portfolio for Composition Studies. See the website at dal.ca/fspa for the full application process. Re-audition and testing may be required if enrolment is deferred, if a program is interrupted for a year or more, or if an applied study course is not successfully completed in one academic year.

Students who demonstrate outstanding potential at their audition, or in their composition portfolio, but who require further preparation for university level music study, will be required to upgrade skills over the summer. Details will be communicated following the audition.

Ensemble Participation

Music Majors:

All students in music major programs enrolled in an applied study course (instrument or voice) or in first and second year composition studies must participate in ensembles for credit.

Year 1: MUSC 2751.015 Ensemble 1a; MUSC 2752.015 Ensemble 1b
Year 2: MUSC 2753.015 Ensemble 2b; MUSC 2754.015 Ensemble 2b
Year 3: MUSC 3751.015 Ensemble 3a; MUSC 3752.015 Ensemble 3b
Year 4: MUSC 4751.015 Ensemble 4a; MUSC 4752.015 Ensemble 4b
Advanced: MUSC 4753.015 Ensemble (Advanced) a; MUSC 4754.015 Ensemble (Advanced) b

Music minors and Elective students:

Students in music minor programs who enrol in applied study (instrument or voice) and students who take applied study as an elective are encouraged to participate in ensembles. Students may register for an ensemble credit class, depending on course load.

The Fountain School of Performing Arts will monitor the number and types of ensembles for each student.

Students must attend regularly and punctually the rehearsals and performances of their required ensembles. Students should note that ensemble participation typically requires regularly occurring rehearsals and scheduled performances.

Membership in ensembles is open to the university and the community by audition. Auditions are held in the first week of September. Please contact the Fountain School for further details.

Dalhousie University Chorus and Dal Ora
Dalhousie Symphony Orchestra (L. Perez)
Dalhousie Wind Ensemble (J. Caines)
Dalhousie Jazz Ensemble (C. Mitchell)
Dalhousie Opera
Small Ensembles (staff coaches)
Collaborative Piano (staff coaches)

Applied Study (Instrument and Voice)

Individual studio instruction in voice or instrument is required for most music degree programs. Applied study courses may be taken as electives subject to an audition and available space. Please note that admission to all applied study courses requires an audition. Please contact the Fountain School of Performing Arts for audition dates or visit website **http://dal.ca/music**. Auxiliary fees apply. Students must achieve a minimum grade of C in first year applied study in order to advance to second year applied study. Idioms offered are:

- Voice
- Guitar
- Piano
- Organ
- Violin
- Viola
- Cello
- Double Bass
- Flute

- Oboe
- Clarinet
- Bassoon
- Saxophone
- French Horn
- Trumpet
- Trombone
- Tuba
- Percussion
- Harp

Bachelor of Music (BMus)

The BMus is a four year program with 96 out of 120 credit hours in Music. Upon successful completion of the second year, students in good standing (minimum overall average GPA of 2.7 [B-] in 1000 and 2000-level MUSC and PERF courses) may continue with studies in the BMus general degree or may apply for one of four concentrations: Composition, Musicology, Performance, or Popular Musics. Additional requirements for acceptance to the areas of concentration are listed below, including applicable standards. Please also see Section 6: Standards for overall BMus grade and other requirements.

Students wishing to pursue one of the four concentrations must apply by March 1 of the second year of study.

NOTE: For the first two years of their degree, students interested in pursuing the Concentration in Composition may take Applied Study (MUSC 1801.03/MUSC 1802.03 and MUSC 2801.03/MUSC 2802.03 by audition) OR Composition Studies (MUSC 1213.03/MUSC 1214.03 and MUSC 2213.03/MUSC 2214.03 by submission of portfolio). Please see the Composition section of this Calendar and contact the Fountain School for further details.

BMus Standards

Students may not enrol in the Bachelor of Music Graduation Requirement courses (MUSC 4199/MUSC 4299/MUSC 4399/MUSC 4599) until the fourth year of the Program.

Students must achieve an average minimum overall GPA of 2.7 (B-) in MUSC courses beyond the 1000 level in order to graduate with a BMus degree. Students must achieve a minimum grade of C in 1000 level Applied (or Composition) study in order to advance to 2000 level Applied Study (Voice/Instrument) or Composition Studies. Grades in MUSC courses beyond the 1000 level must be "C" or better in order to count toward the BMus degree.

See also the sections below for specific standards regarding concentrations.

Common Curriculum

First Year

- MUSC 1801.03: Applied Study 1a OR MUSC 1213.03: Composition Studies 1a*
- MUSC 1802.03: Applied Study 1b OR MUSC 1214.03: Composition Studies 1b*
- MUSC 1201.03: Music Theory 1a
- MUSC 1222.03: Music Theory 1b
- MUSC 1276.03: Musicianship: Skills for All Musicians 1a
- MUSC 1277.03: Musicianship: Skills for All Musicians 1b
- PERF 1001.03: Writing About Music
- 3 credit hours, Arts and Social Sciences or Science elective
- MUSC 2751.015: Ensemble 1a
- MUSC 2752.015: Ensemble 1b
- 3 credit hours, Arts and Social Sciences or Science elective

Second Year

- MUSC 2801.03: Applied Study 2a OR MUSC 2213.03: Composition Studies 2a
- MUSC 2802.03: Applied Study 2b OR MUSC 2214.03: Composition Studies 2b
- MUSC 2221.03: Music Theory 2a

- MUSC 2222.03: Music Theory 2b
- MUSC 2276.03: Musicianship: Skills for All Musicians 2a
- MUSC 2277.03: Musicianship: Skills for All Musicians 2b
- MUSC 2354.03: History of Western Music to 1750
- MUSC 2355.03: History of Western Music 1750 to the Present Day
- 3 credit hours, Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives*
- MUSC 2753.015: Ensemble 2a
- MUSC 2754.015: Ensemble 2b

Third and Fourth Year

- 3 credit hours of Music electives chosen from: MUSC 2018.03, MUSC 2019.03, MUSC 2020.03, MUSC 4353.03, MUSC 4375.03, or any music Seminar or Special Topics course that engages critical race theory (announced/approved by the Fountain School from year to year)

*Students interested in the Concentration in Composition should refer to the Composition section for program options and further class selection guidance.

BMus General Degree

Students in good standing (minimum overall average GPA of 2.7 [B-] in 1000 and 2000-level MUSC and PERF courses) may proceed to a BMus general degree program in their third year. This program choice allows for the greatest flexibility within the BMus program offerings. It will prepare students well for advanced degrees in Music, as well as for a wide range of careers in music.

Students must submit a proposal for their intended graduation project (MUSC 4599.03 or 4000-level musicology seminar) by March 1 of the third year of study, according to the Fountain School of Performing Arts guidelines. Students must achieve a minimum grade of 2.7 (B-) in this credit.

Third Year

- MUSC 3801.03: Applied Study 3a
- MUSC 3802.03: Applied Study 3b
- MUSC 3221.03: Form and Analysis: The Second Viennese School to the Present Day
- 3 credit hours in music history beyond the 2000-level chosen from: MUSC 3066.03, MUSC 3314.03, MUSC 3370.03, MUSC 4353.03, MUSC 4354.03, MUSC 4355.03, MUSC 4356.03, MUSC 4358/MUSC 4359.03, MUSC 4361/MUSC 4365.03, MUSC 4362.03, MUSC 4363/MUSC 4367.03, MUSC 4375.03, MUSC 4380/MUSC 4381.03
- 6 credit hours of Music electives*
- 6 credit hours of Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives
- MUSC 3751.015: Ensemble 3a
- MUSC 3752.015: Ensemble 3b

Fourth Year

- MUSC 4801.03: Applied Study 4a
- MUSC 4802.03: Applied Study 4b
- MUSC 3282.03: Orchestration
- MUSC 4599.03: Graduation Project or 4000-level Musicology seminar (see 4. Concentration in Musicology for the list of seminars)
- 9 credit hours of Music electives*
- 6 credit hours of Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives
- MUSC 4751.015: Ensemble 4a
- MUSC 4752.015: Ensemble 4b

* The 15 credit hours of Music electives at any level do not have to be distributed as 3 hours in third year and 9 hours in fourth year, as long as 15 credit hours are completed.

NOTE: Those students who are interested in pursuing a career in classroom teaching of music must complete an undergraduate degree in Music and then complete a Bachelor of Education (BEd) degree at another institution. Students are advised to consult provincial

regulations for teacher certification and entrance requirements for their institution of choice, and to meet with the Undergraduate Advisor, in order to ensure optimal course selection within the BMus General degree program.

Concentration in Composition

Students selected for this Concentration will demonstrate outstanding abilities and potential as composers. Contact the Fountain School of Performing Arts for further details concerning admission procedures.

Students in the Composition concentration must take New Music Ensemble each year, in years 1-4. In years 1-2 only, they must take an additional ensemble of their choice to conform with Fountain School ensemble requirements.

There are two possible options for students pursuing the Concentration in Composition:

Option A: For students who take Applied Study (Instrument or Voice) in years 1 and 2

With this option, students audition and take instrumental or vocal applied lessons during the first two years of the BMus program and begin composition lessons in year 3. Students will normally take MUSC 2210.03: Introduction to Composition in the Fall semester of their second year. To do so, they may have to defer their three credit hours Arts and Social Sciences or Sciences elective to another year. MUSC 2210.03 will be counted as a Music elective.

Students in good standing (minimum overall average GPA of 2.7 [B-] in 1000 and 2000-level MUSC and PERF courses), along with a minimum overall average GPA of 3.3 (B+) in their Music Theory and Composition courses (MUSC 1201, MUSC 1222, MUSC 2221 and MUSC 2210) must submit a portfolio of original music by March 1 of the second year to apply for admission to this concentration.

Students who are accepted in this concentration must achieve a minimum grade of 3.3 (B+) in Composition 1a and 1b (MUSC 3211.03 and MUSC 3212.03) in order to remain in the concentration. Students must achieve a minimum grade of 2.7 (B-) in each of MUSC 4211.03, MUSC 4212.03 and MUSC 4299.03.

Third Year

- MUSC 3211.03: Composition 1a
- MUSC 3212.03: Composition 1b
- MUSC 3221.03: Form and Analysis: the Second Viennese School to the Present Day
- MUSC 3283.03: Modal Counterpoint or MUSC 3284.03 Tonal Counterpoint
- MUSC 3282.03: Orchestration
- MUSC 4280.03: Contemporary Techniques
- MUSC 3751.15: Ensemble 3a (New Music Ensemble)
- MUSC 3752.15: Ensemble 3b (New Music Ensemble)
- 6 credit hours of Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives
- 3 credit hours of Music electives (including MUSC 2210.03, normally taken in year 2)

Fourth Year

- MUSC 4211.03: Composition 2a
- MUSC 4212.03: Composition 2b
- MUSC 4353.03: Music Since 1945
- MUSC 3662.03: Introduction to Digital Audio Sound Design
- MUSC 3663.03: Advanced Digital Audio Sound Design
- MUSC 4751.15: Ensemble 4a (New Music Ensemble)
- MUSC 4752.15: Ensemble 4b (New Music Ensemble)
- MUSC 4299.03: Composition Recital
- 6 credit hours of Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives
- 3 credit hours of Music electives

Option B: For students who begin Composition Studies in years 1 and 2

Students are accepted to this option in year 1 (via portfolio submission) and take composition lessons during all four years of the BMus. Students in good standing (minimum overall average GPA of 2.7 [B-] in 1000 and 2000-level MUSC and PERF courses), along with a minimum overall average GPA of 3.3 (B+) in their Music Theory and Composition courses (MUSC 1201, MUSC 1222,

MUSC 2221) will be accepted in the concentration, provided their overall GPA for Composition Studies classes in the first two years (MUSC 1213.03, MUSC 1214.03, MUSC 2213.03 and MUSC 2214.03) is not lower than 3.3 (B+).

Students who are accepted in this concentration must achieve a minimum grade of 3.3 (B+) in Composition Studies 3a and 3b (MUSC 3213.03 and MUSC 3214.03) in order to remain in the concentration. Students must achieve a minimum grade of 2.7 (B-) in each of MUSC 4213.03, MUSC 4214.03 and MUSC 4299.03.

Third Year

- MUSC 3213.03: Composition Studies 3a
- MUSC 3214.03: Composition Studies 3b
- MUSC 3221.03: Form and Analysis: the Second Viennese School to the Present Day
- MUSC 3283.03: Modal Counterpoint or MUSC 3284.03 Tonal Counterpoint
- MUSC 3282.03: Orchestration
- MUSC 4280.03: Contemporary Techniques
- MUSC 3751.15: Ensemble 3a (New Music Ensemble)
- MUSC 3752.15: Ensemble 3b (New Music Ensemble)
- 6 credit hours of Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives
- 3 credit hours of Music electives

Fourth Year

- MUSC 4213.03: Composition Studies 4a
- MUSC 4214.03: Composition Studies 4b
- MUSC 4353.03: Music Since 1945
- MUSC 3662.03: Introduction to Digital Audio Sound Design
- MUSC 3663.03: Advanced Digital Audio Sound Design
- MUSC 4751.15: Ensemble 4a (New Music Ensemble)
- MUSC 4752.15: Ensemble 4b (New Music Ensemble)
- MUSC 4299.03: Composition Recital
- 6 credit hours of Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives
- 3 credit hours of Music electives

All students in Composition (both options) are encouraged to take one or more courses from the following list:

Music elective:

- MUSC 3263.03: Theory of Popular Musics
- MUSC 4354.03: Popular Music Analysis

Arts and Social Sciences or Science elective:

- CRWR 3100.03: Songwriting: Creative Writing for Lyric Forms

Concentration in Musicology

Students in good standing (minimum overall average GPA of 2.7 [B-] in 1000 and 2000-level MUSC and PERF courses) must submit two writing samples by March 1 of the second year to apply for admission to this concentration.

Students selected for this concentration will demonstrate outstanding abilities and potential as musicologists. See the Fountain School of Performing Arts for further details concerning admission procedures.

Students who are accepted in this concentration must achieve a minimum grade of 2.7 (B-) in the graduation requirement MUSC 4399.03.

Third Year

- MUSC 3801.03: Applied Study 3a
- MUSC 3802.03: Applied Study 3b
- MUSC 3221.03: Form and Analysis: The Second Viennese School to the Present Day
- MUSC 4353.03: Music since 1945
- 3 credit hours of Music electives
- 6 credit hours in music history beyond the 2000-level chosen from: MUSC 3066.03, MUSC 3314.03, MUSC 3370.03, MUSC 4353.03, MUSC 4354.03, MUSC 4355.03, MUSC 4356.03, MUSC 4358/MUSC 4359.03, MUSC 4360.06, MUSC 4361/MUSC 4365.03, MUSC 4362.03, MUSC 4363/MUSC 4367.03, MUSC 4375.03, MUSC 4380/MUSC 4381.03
- 6 credit hours of Arts & Social Sciences or Science electives
- MUSC 3751.015: Ensemble 3a
- MUSC 3752.015: Ensemble 3b

Fourth Year

- MUSC 4801.03: Applied Study 4a
- MUSC 4802.03: Applied Study 4b
- MUSC 4399X/Y.03: Thesis
- 6 credit hours in music history beyond the 2000-level chosen from: MUSC 3066.03, MUSC 3314.03, MUSC 3370.03, MUSC 4353.03, MUSC 4354.03, MUSC 4355.03, MUSC 4356.03, MUSC 4358/MUSC 4359.03, MUSC 4360.06, MUSC 4361/MUSC 4365.03, MUSC 4362.03, MUSC 4363/MUSC 4367.03, MUSC 4375.03, MUSC 4380/MUSC 4381.03
- 6 credit hours of music electives (students are strongly encouraged to take MUSC 3282.03 Orchestration)
- HIST 1020.03: Europe: Before the French Revolution and HIST 1021.03: Europe: French Revolution to the Present
- MUSC 4751.015: Ensemble 4a
- MUSC 4752.015: Ensemble 4b

Concentration in Performance

Acceptance to the Performance Concentration requires a written application, audition, and permission of the Fountain School of Performing Arts. Students in good standing (minimum overall average GPA of 2.7 [B-] in 1000 and 2000 level MUSC and PERF courses), along with a minimum grade of 3.3 (B+) in their 1000 and 2000 level Applied Study, may audition at the end of second year to apply for admission to this concentration.

Students selected for this concentration will demonstrate outstanding abilities and potential as performers. See the Fountain School of Performing Arts for further details concerning admission procedures.

Students who are accepted in this concentration must achieve a minimum grade of 3.3 (B+) in third year Performance Concentration Applied Study (MUSC 3811.03 and MUSC 3812.03) and in the third year performance recital (MUSC 3199.03) in order to remain in the concentration. Students must achieve a minimum grade of 2.7 [B-] in their fourth year Performance Concentration Applied Study (MUSC 4811.03 and MUSC 4812.03) and in their fourth year performance recital (MUSC 4199.03).

Third Year

- MUSC 3811.03: Applied Study (Performance) 3a
- MUSC 3812.03: Applied Study (Performance) 3b
- MUSC 3199.03: Half-Recital
- MUSC 3221.03: Form and Analysis: The Second Viennese School to the Present Day
- MUSC 3751.015 Ensemble 3a
- MUSC 3752.015 Ensemble 3b
- 3 credit hours of Music electives
- 3 credit hours in music history beyond the 2000-level chosen from: MUSC 3066.03, MUSC 3314.03, MUSC 3370.03, MUSC 4353.03, MUSC 4354.03, MUSC 4355.03, MUSC 4356.03, MUSC 4358/MUSC 4359.03, MUSC 4361/MUSC 4365.03, MUSC 4362.03, MUSC 4363/MUSC 4367.03, MUSC 4375.03, MUSC 4380/MUSC 4381.03

Fourth Year

- MUSC 4811.03: Applied Study (Performance) 4a
- MUSC 4812.03: Applied Study (Performance) 4b

- MUSC 4199.03: Full Recital
- MUSC 4751.015: Ensemble 4a
- MUSC 4752.015: Ensemble 4b

Although not required, students in Performance are encouraged to take MUSC 3282.03, Orchestration, as one of their Music electives.

Also in the third and fourth years, according to idiom:

Voice (27 credit hours):

- MUSC 2176.015: Lyric Diction 1a: English and Latin
- MUSC 2177.015: Lyric Diction 1b: Italian and Spanish
- MUSC 2178.015: Lyric Diction 2a: German and Other Sung Languages
- MUSC 2179.015: Lyric Diction 2b: French and Other Sung Languages
- MUSC 3176.03: Vocal Pedagogy and Vocology
- MUSC 3177.03: Vocal Literature
- 3 credit hours of Music electives from the following list:
    - MUSC 2018.03
    - MUSC 2019.03
    - MUSC 2020.03
    - MUSC 4353.03
    - MUSC 4375.03
    - any music Seminar or Special Topics course that engages critical race theory (announced/approved by the Fountain School from year to year)
- 12 credit hours Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives (at least 6 credit hours of Arts and Social Sciences or Science elective taken over the four year program must be an Introductory Language course: either Italian, German or French)
- Voice students are recommended, but not required, to take MUSC 3314.03 History of Opera

Piano (27 credit hours):

- 12 credit hours of Music electives, any choice; however, if offered, students should take MUSC 3353.03: Chamber Music Literature
- 3 credit hours of Music electives from the following list:

    - MUSC 2018.03
    - MUSC 2019.03
    - MUSC 2020.03
    - MUSC 4353.03
    - MUSC 4375.03
    - any music Seminar or Special Topics course that engages critical race theory (announced/approved by the Fountain School from year to year)
- 12 credit hours Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives

Strings (27 credit hours):

- 12 credit hours Music electives, any choice; however, if offered, students should take:
    - MUSC 3160.03: Conducting
    - MUSC 3353.03: Chamber Music Literature
- 3 credit hours of Music electives from the following list:
    - MUSC 2018.03
    - MUSC 2019.03
    - MUSC 2020.03
    - MUSC 4353.03
    - MUSC 4375.03
    - any music Seminar or Special Topics course that engages critical race theory (announced/approved by the Fountain School from year to year)
- 12 credit hours Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives

Guitar (27 credit hours):

- MUSC 3308.06: Modern Guitar
- MUSC 4170.03: Improvisation Techniques and Practices
- 3 credit hours of Music electives from the following list:
    - MUSC 2018.03
    - MUSC 2019.03
    - MUSC 2020.03
    - MUSC 4353.03
    - MUSC 4375.03
    - any music Seminar or Special Topics course that engages critical race theory (announced/approved by the Fountain School from year to year)
- 3 credit hours Music electives, any choice
- 12 credit hours Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives

Saxophone (27 credit hours):

- MUSC 2020.03: The History of Jazz
- MUSC 4170.03: Improvisation Techniques and Practices
- 3 credit hours of Music electives from the following list:
    - MUSC 2018.03
    - MUSC 2019.03
    - MUSC 2020.03
    - MUSC 4353.03
    - MUSC 4375.03
    - any music Seminar or Special Topics course that engages critical race theory (announced/approved by the Fountain School from year to year)
- 6 credit hours Music electives, any choice
- 12 credit hours Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives

Wind and brass instruments, percussion (27 credit hours):

- 3 credit hours of Music electives from the following list:
    - MUSC 2018.03
    - MUSC 2019.03
    - MUSC 2020.03
    - MUSC 4353.03
    - MUSC 4375.03
    - any music Seminar or Special Topics course that engages critical race theory (announced/approved by the Fountain School from year to year)
- 12 credit hours of Music electives, any choice
- 12 credit hours Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives

Concentration in Popular Musics

Please note that admissions to the Concentration in Popular Music are currently suspended. Please contact the School of Performing Arts for advice.

Students in good standing (minimum overall average GPA of 2.7 [B-] in 1000 and 2000-level MUSC and PERF courses) may proceed to a BMus concentration in Popular Musics. This concentration is designed for students interested in the performance, creation, and/or study of popular music styles such as pop, jazz, soul, rock, and more.

Third Year

- MUSC 3801.03: Applied Study 3a or MUSC 3821.03: Applied Study in Popular Musics 3a
- MUSC 3802.03: Applied Study 3b or MUSC 3822.03: Applied Study in Popular Musics 3b
- MUSC 3263.03: Theory of Popular Musics*
- MUSC 3282.03: Orchestration

- MUSC 3751.015 Ensemble 3a
- MUSC 3752.015 Ensemble 3b
- PERF 1000.03: Writing About Performance**
- PERF 1001.03: Writing About Music**

Fourth Year

- MUSC 4801.03: Applied Study 4a or MUSC 4821.03: Applied Study in Popular Musics 4a
- MUSC 4802.03: Applied Study 4b or MUSC 4822.03: Applied Study in Popular Musics 4b
- MUSC 4353.03: Music Since 1945 or MUSC 4354.03 Popular Music Analysis
- MUSC 4599.03: Graduation Project or 4000-level Musicology seminar
- MUSC 4751.015: Ensemble 4a
- MUSC 4752.015: Ensemble 4b

Additional requirements for third and fourth year:

- MUSC 4170.03: Improvisation Techniques and Practices
- 15 credit hours of MUSC electives, at least 6 of which must come from the following list:

  MUSC 2016.03: Topics in Music and Cinema
  MUSC 2018.03: The Road to Rock 'n' Roll
  MUSC 2019.03: The Rock 'n' Roll Era and Beyond
  MUSC 2020.03: The History of Jazz
  MUSC 4375.03: African American Popular Musics

- 6 credit hours of non-MUSC courses taken from the Minor in Popular Culture Studies, with at least 3 credit hours at the 3000- or 4000-level.

Additional requirements for Voice students:

- MUSC 3176.03: Vocal Pedagogy and Vocology (to be taken as part of the 15 credit hours of MUSC electives)

*Students who have already taken MUSC 3263 instead of MUSC 1201 will replace MUSC 3263 with 3 more credit hours of music electives, bringing their music electives to 18 credit hours.

**Students who have completed PERF 1000 and PERF 1001 in previous years will replace these courses with 6 additional credit hours in non-MUSC electives for a total of 12 credit hours in non-MUSC electives.

BA (120 credit hour) Honours in Music

In addition to the School requirements listed below, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements section of this calendar.

Students must successfully complete an audition/entrance tests.

School Requirements

First year (30 credit hours):

- MUSC 1801.03: Applied Study 1a or MUSC 1213.03: Composition Studies 1a
- MUSC 1802.03: Applied Study 1b or MUSC 1214.03: Composition Studies 1b
- MUSC 1201.03: Music Theory 1a
- MUSC 1222.03: Music Theory 1b
- MUSC 1276.03: Musicianship: Skills for All Musicians 1a
- MUSC 1277.03: Musicianship: Skills for All Musicians 1b
- PERF 1001.03: Writing About Music
- 3 credit hours, Arts and Social Sciences or Science elective
- MUSC 2751.015: Ensemble 1a

- MUSC 2752.015: Ensemble 1b
- 3 credit hours, Arts and Social Sciences or Science elective

Second year (30 credit hours):

- MUSC 2801.03: Applied Study 2a or MUSC 2213.03: Composition Studies 2a
- MUSC 2802.03: Applied Study 2b or MUSC 2214.03: Composition Studies 2b
- MUSC 2221.03: Music Theory 2a
- MUSC 2222.03: Music Theory 2b
- 15 credit hours, Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives (see Degree Requirements for the College of Arts and Science)
- MUSC 2753.015: Ensemble 2a
- MUSC 2754.015: Ensemble 2b

Additional School Requirements

- MUSC 2354.03: History of Western Music to 1750
- MUSC 2355.03: History of Western Music 1750 to the Present Day
- MUSC 4399.03: Thesis
- 27 to 39 credit hours of Music electives, at least 18 of which must be above the 2000-level

BA or BSc (Combined Honours Program)

Students may enroll in either of these combined honours programs with the joint approval of the Fountain School of Performing Arts and the department of the allied subject (in compliance with the Combined Honours requirements detailed in the Degree Requirements of this calendar). Students must successfully complete an audition/entrance tests.

School Requirements

1000 level

- MUSC 1801.03: Applied Study 1a
- MUSC 1802.03: Applied Study 1b
- MUSC 1201.03: Music Theory 1a
- MUSC 1222.03: Music Theory 1b
- MUSC 1276.03: Musicianship: Skills for All Musicians 1a
- MUSC 2751.015: Ensemble 1a
- MUSC 2752.015: Ensemble 1b
- PERF 1001.03: Writing About Music
- 3 credit hours, Arts and Social Sciences or Science elective

Additional School Requirements:

- 27 to 45 credit hours in Music above the 1000-level, at least 18 of which must be at the 3000 or 4000 level. Among these, 3 credit hours of additional courses in Musicology must be completed (chosen from MUSC 2354.03, MUSC 2355.03, MUSC 4353.03).

NOTE: Students considering Honours programs must meet with an academic advisor in the Fountain School of Performing Arts as soon as possible in their program, and no later than their second year of studies. For Combined Honours programs, students must consult with Advisors in BOTH departments for application procedures and deadlines. Students may apply for most honours programs before registering for the second year. Application forms are available from departments, at the Registrar's Office, or at http://www.dal.ca/registrar.

BA (120 credit hour) Major in Music

In addition to the School requirements listed below, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements section of this calendar.

Students must successfully complete an audition/entrance tests.

School Requirements

First year (30 credit hours):

- MUSC 1801.03: Applied Study 1a or MUSC 1213.03: Composition Studies 1a
- MUSC 1802.03: Applied Study 1b or MUSC 1214.03: Composition Studies 1b
- MUSC 1201.03: Music Theory 1a
- MUSC 1222.03: Music Theory 1b
- MUSC 1276.03: Musicianship: Skills for All Musicians 1a
- MUSC 1277.03: Musicianship: Skills for All Musicians 1b
- PERF 1001.03: Writing About Music
- 3 credit hours, Arts and Social Sciences or Science elective
- MUSC 2751.015: Ensemble 1a
- MUSC 2752.015: Ensemble 1b
- 3 credit hours, Arts and Social Sciences or Science elective

Second year (30 credit hours):

- MUSC 2801.03: Applied Study 1a or MUSC 2213.03: Composition Studies 2a
- MUSC 2802.03: Applied Study 1b or MUSC 2214.03: Composition Studies 2b
- MUSC 2221.03: Music Theory 2a
- MUSC 2222.03: Music Theory 2b
- 15 credit hours, Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives
- MUSC 2753.015: Ensemble 2a
- MUSC 2754.015: Ensemble 2b

Additional School Requirements:

- MUSC 2354.03: History of Western Music to 1750
- MUSC 2355.03: History of Western Music 1750 to the Present Day
- 18 to 30 credit hours of Music electives beyond the 1000-level, at least 18 of which must be above the 2000-level

BA or BSc (120 credit hour) Double Major

In addition to the Fountain School of Performing Arts requirements below, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements section of this calendar. Students must successfully complete an audition/entrance tests. The major subject with the most advanced credit hours appears first on the record.

School Requirements

1. Music as First Subject:

First year (30 credit hours):

- MUSC 1801.03: Applied Study 1a or MUSC 1213.03: Composition Studies 1a
- MUSC 1802.03: Applied Study 1b or MUSC 1214.03: Composition Studies 1b
- MUSC 1201.03: Music Theory 1a
- MUSC 1222.03: Music Theory 1b
- MUSC 1276.03: Musicianship: Skills for All Musicians 1a
- MUSC 1277.03: Musicianship: Skills for All Musicians 1b
- PERF 1001.03: Writing About Music
- 3 credit hours, Arts and Social Sciences or Science elective
- MUSC 2751.015: Ensemble 1a
- MUSC 2752.015: Ensemble 1b
- 3 credit hours, Arts and Social Sciences or Science elective

Second year (30 credit hours):

- MUSC 2801.03 Applied Study 2a or MUSC 2213.03: Compostion Studies 2a
- MUSC 2802.03 Applied Study 2b or MUSC 2214.03: Composition Studies 2b
- MUSC 2221.03: Music Theory 2a
- MUSC 2222.03: Music Theory 2b
- 15 credit hours, Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives
- MUSC 2753.015: Ensemble 2a
- MUSC 2754.015: Ensemble 2b

Additional School Requirements:

- MUSC 2354.03: History of Western Music to 1750
- MUSC 2355.03: History of Western Music 1750 to the Present Day
- 12 to 24 hours of Music electives beyond the 1000-level, at least 18 of which must be above the 2000-level

2. Music as Second Subject:

Students must complete one year of applied study (subject to audition) and 24 Music credit hours above the 1000-level, including MUSC 2751.015: Ensemble 1a and MUSC 2752.015: Ensemble 1b, as well as 18 credit hours beyond the 2000-level. The following courses may NOT be used to count toward this degree: MUSC 2007.06, MUSC 2022.06, MUSC 2024.03, MUSC 2025.03, MUSC 2028.03, MUSC 2029.03, MUSC 2130.06, MUSC 2131.03, MUSC 2132.03.

Minor in Music

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in Music is also available.

Students must complete a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours in Music beyond the 1000 level. The following courses may not be used to count toward this degree:

- MUSC 2007.06, MUSC 2024.03, MUSC 2025.03: The Guitar: History and Techniques
- MUSC 2022.06, MUSC 2028.03, MUSC 2029.03: The Art and Science of Drumming
- MUSC 2130.06, MUSC 2131.03, MUSC 2132.03: Jazz Dance 1

Contact Music - Fountain School of Performing Arts for more information.

Minor in Musicology

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students must complete a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours in Musicology courses as follows:

- MUSC 2354.03: History of Western Music to 1750
- MUSC 2355.03: History of Western Music 1750 to the Present Day
- 12 credit hours chosen from the following, 6 of which must be beyond the 2000-level, including at least 3 at the 4000 level.
    - MUSC 2016.03: Topics in Music and Cinema
    - MUSC 2018.03: The Road to Rock 'n' Roll
    - MUSC 2019.03: The Rock 'n' Roll Era and Beyond
    - MUSC 2020.03: The History of Jazz
    - MUSC 3066.03: Women, Gender and Music
    - MUSC 3314.03: History of Opera
    - MUSC 3370.03: Performance Practice
    - MUSC 4353.03: Music since 1945
    - MUSC 4354.03: Popular Music Analysis

- MUSC 4355.03: Narrative Strategies
- MUSC 4356.03: Opera Studies
- MUSC 4358.03/MUSC 4359.03: Studies in Medieval Music
- MUSC 4360.06: Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture
- MUSC 4361.03/MUSC 4365.03: Topics in Musicology 1
- MUSC 4362.03: Topics in Canadian Music
- MUSC 4363.03/MUSC 4367.03: Topics in Musicology 2
- MUSC 4375.03: African American Popular Music
- MUSC 4380.03/MUSC 4381.03: Musician Studies

Contact Music - Fountain School of Performing Arts for more information.

Cooperative Degree Programs with the University of King's College

The following degree programs are offered in cooperation with the University of King's College:

Bachelor of Music with King's Foundation Year Program (FYP)
Bachelor of Journalism with Music History Option
Bachelor of Arts combined honours in Contemporary Studies

Students may also pursue a BA (120 credit hour) and an honours BA through the University of King's College.

The Bachelor of Music with King's Foundation Year (FYP) is described below. Please consult the University of King's College (Office of the Registrar) for further information including curriculum and registration details for other cooperative programs.

Bachelor of Music with King's Foundation Year Program (FYP)

The King's BMus program basically follows the Dalhousie BMus program requirements, with a few exceptions:

1. The order of courses will have to be modified in order to complete the program in four years.

2. Students in the King's BMus program are NOT required to take:

- PERF 1001.03: Writing About Music
- MUSC 2751.015: Ensemble 1a
- MUSC 2752.015: Ensemble 1b

3. In the first year of the program, King's BMus students take the Foundation Year Program (24 credit hours) and 1000-level Applied Study (MUSC 1801.03 and MUSC 1802.03). As well, they may opt to take MUSC 2751.015 and MUSC 2752.015 as music elective courses, but will require permission from the King's Registrar to carry an overload.

For further information and consulting on program planning, please contact the Associate Director (Music) at the Fountain School of Performing Arts.

Cooperative Degree Programs with NSCAD

The following degree program is offered in cooperation with NSCAD:

BACHELOR OF MUSIC (BMus) – Cooperative Degree with Nova Scotia Community College (NSCC)

Dalhousie University has a 2+2 Articulation Agreement with Nova Scotia Community College (NSCC), whereby the Music Arts Diploma program at NSCC is regarded as equivalent to the first two years of the Bachelor of Music (BMus) degree at Dalhousie. Students who have completed the Diploma may thus transfer their credits to Dalhousie where they will count toward a BMus degree.

Admission to the BMus program from NSCC

Students who have completed the Music Arts Diploma program from NSCC with a minimum average of 70% and a minimum passing grade in NSCC courses as listed below may apply for admission with advanced standing to the third year of the Bachelor of Music Degree program at Dalhousie University. As outlined in Appendix A, NSCC Music Arts graduates will normally receive 60 credit hours toward the 120-credit hour BMus (including the General Degree or concentrations in Popular Musics, Composition, Performance and Musicology). Students must have obtained the NSCC minimum passing grade in all courses, and must meet Dal's entrance criteria, including an audition and a portfolio of composition, where applicable, to be accepted for advanced standing and entry to Dalhousie's Bachelor of Music.

Students must be in good standing with NSCC regulations.

Possible BMus Concentrations for NSCC 2+2 students for 3rd and 4th years

General Degree

Third Year

• PERF 1000.03: Writing About Performance

• PERF 1001.03: Writing About Music

• MUSC 3801.03: Applied Study 3a

• MUSC 3802.03: Applied Study 3b

• 3 credit hours in music history beyond the 2000-level chosen from: MUSC 3066.03, MUSC 3314.03, MUSC 3360.03, MUSC 3370.03, MUSC 4353.03, MUSC 4354.03, MUSC 4355.03, MUSC 4356.03, MUSC 4358/MUSC 4359.03, MUSC 4361/MUSC 4365.03, MUSC 4362.03, MUSC 4363/MUSC 4367.03, MUSC 4380/MUSC 4381.03

• 6 credit hours of Music electives

• 6 credit hours of Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives

• MUSC 3751.015: Ensemble 3a

• MUSC 3752.015: Ensemble 3b

Fourth Year

• MUSC 4801.03: Applied Study 4a

• MUSC 4802.03: Applied Study 4b

• MUSC 3282.03: Orchestration

• **MUSC 4599.03*: Graduation Project** or 4000-level Musicology seminar (see 4. Concentration in Musicology for the list of seminars). **See the end of this page for details on MUSC 4599.03 Graduation Project.**

• 9 credit hours of Music electives

• 6 credit hours of Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives

• MUSC 4751.015: Ensemble 4a

• MUSC 4752.015: Ensemble 4b

NOTE: Those students who are interested in pursuing a career in classroom teaching of music must complete an undergraduate degree in Music and then complete a Bachelor of Education (BEd) degree at another institution. Students are advised to consult provincial regulations for teacher certification and entrance requirements for their institution of choice, and to meet with the Undergraduate Advisor, in order to ensure optimal course selection within the BMus General degree program.

Popular Musics

Please note that admissions to the Concentration in Popular Music are currently suspended. Please contact the School of Performing Arts for advice.

Third Year

• PERF 1000.03: Writing About Performance

• PERF 1001.03: Writing About Music

• MUSC 3801.03 Applied Study 3a OR MUSC 3813.03 Applied Popular Musics 3a

• MUSC 3802.03 Applied Study 3b OR MUSC 3814.03 Applied Popular Musics 3b

• MUSC 3751.015: Ensemble 3a

• MUSC 3752.015: Ensemble 3b

• MUSC 3282.03: Orchestration

• MUSC 3160.03: Conducting

• MUSC 3263.03: Theory of Popular Musics

• Six credit hours selected from the following courses:

  o MUSC 2016.03: Topics in Music and Cinema

  o MUSC 2018.03: Popular Music until 1960

  o MUSC 2019.03: The Rock'n'Roll Era and Beyond

  o MUSC 2020.03: The History of Jazz

Fourth Year

• MUSC 4801.03 Applied Study 4a OR MUSC 4813.03 Applied Popular Musics 4a

• MUSC 4802.03 Applied Study 4b OR MUSC 4814.03 Applied Popular Musics 4b

• MUSC 4751.015: Ensemble 4a

• MUSC 4752.015: Ensemble 4b

• MUSC 4353.03: Music Since 1945 OR MUSC 4354.03: Popular Music Analysis

• MUSC 3161.03: Choral Techniques OR 3 credit hours of Music electives

• MUSC 3360.03: African American Vernacular Musics

• MUSC 4170.03: Improvisation Techniques and Practices

• **MUSC 4599.03*: Graduation Project** OR 4000-level Musicology seminar. **See the end of this page for details on MUSC 4599.03 Graduation Project**

• Six credit hours of non-MUSC courses from the Minor in Popular Culture Studies, with at least three credit hours at the 3000- or 4000-level:

  • CRWR 3100.03: Songwriting: Creative Writing for Lyric Forms

  • CTMP 2335.03: The Artist and Society

  • CTMP 2336.03/CHIN 2052.03: East Meets West in Popular Culture

• CTMP 3322.03: Representations of the Holocaust: Remembrance

• CTMP 3305.03: Modern Film and the Theory of the Gaze

• EMSP 2313.03/CTMP 2313.03: The Vampire

• EMSP 2320.03/GWST 2320.03/RELS 2420.03: Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe

• EMSP 2480.03/HIST 2750.03: The Pirate and Piracy

Composition

Admission to the Composition Concentration is made through submission of a portfolio of original compositions. Students are recommended to contact the Fountain School for specific requirements and standards.

Third Year

• PERF 1000.03: Writing About Performance

• PERF 1001.03: Writing About Music

• MUSC 3211.03: Composition 1a

• MUSC 3212.03: Composition 1b

• MUSC 3282.03: Orchestration

• MUSC 3283.03: Modal Counterpoint or MUSC 3284.03 Tonal Counterpoint

• MUSC 4280.03: Contemporary Techniques

• 6 credit hours of Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives

• 3 credit hours of Music electives. Suggested possibilities:

- MUSC 2210.03: Introduction to Composition
- MUSC 3221.03: Form and Analysis

Fourth Year

• MUSC 4211.03: Composition 2a

• MUSC 4212.03: Composition 2b

• MUSC 4353.03: Music Since 1945

• MUSC 3662.03: Introduction to Digital Audio Sound Design

• MUSC 3663.03: Advanced Digital Audio Sound Design

• MUSC 4299X/Y.03: Composition Recital

• 6 credit hours of Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives

• 6 credit hours of Music electives

NOTE: Students who are accepted in this concentration must achieve a minimum grade of 3.3 (B+) in Composition 1a and 1b (MUSC 3211.03 and MUSC 3212.03) in order to remain in the concentration. Students must achieve a minimum grade of 2.7 (B-) in each of MUSC 4211.03, MUSC 4212.03 and MUSC 4299.03.

Musicology

Third Year

• PERF 1000.03: Writing About Performance

• PERF 1001.03: Writing About Music

• MUSC 3801.03: Applied Study 3a

• MUSC 3802.03: Applied Study 3b

• MUSC 4353.03: Music since 1945

• 6 credit hours in music history beyond the 2000-level chosen from:

MUSC 3066.03, MUSC 3314.03, MUSC 3370.03, MUSC 4353.03, MUSC 4354.03, MUSC 4355.03, MUSC 4356.03, MUSC 4358/MUSC 4359.03, MUSC 4360.06, MUSC 4361/MUSC 4365.03, MUSC 4362.03, MUSC 4363/MUSC 4367.03, MUSC 4375.03, MUSC 4380/MUSC 4381.03

• 6 credit hours of Arts & Social Sciences or Science electives

• MUSC 3751.015: Ensemble 3a

• MUSC 3752.015: Ensemble 3b

Fourth Year

• MUSC 4801.03: Applied Study 4a

• MUSC 4802.03: Applied Study 4b

• MUSC 4399.03: Thesis

• 6 credit hours in music history beyond the 2000-level chosen from: MUSC 3066.03, MUSC 3314.03, MUSC 3370.03, MUSC 4353.03, MUSC 4354.03, MUSC 4355.03, MUSC 4356.03, MUSC 4358/MUSC 4359.03, MUSC 4360.06, MUSC 4361/MUSC 4365.03, MUSC 4362.03, MUSC 4363/MUSC 4367.03, MUSC 4375.03, MUSC 4380/MUSC 4381.03

• 6 credit hours of music electives (students are strongly encouraged to take MUSC 3282.03 Orchestration)

• HIST 1020.03: Europe: Before the French Revolution and HIST 1021.03: Europe: French Revolution to the Present

• MUSC 4751.015: Ensemble 4a

• MUSC 4752.015: Ensemble 4b

NOTE: Students who are accepted in this concentration must achieve a minimum grade of 2.7 (B-) in the graduation requirement MUSC 4399.03.

Performance

Admission to the Performance Concentration is made through an audition. Students are recommended to contact the Fountain School for specific audition repertoire requirements and standards.

Third Year

• PERF 1000.03: Writing About Performance

• PERF 1001.03: Writing About Music

• MUSC 3811.03: Applied Study (Performance) 3a

• MUSC 3812.03: Applied Study (Performance) 3b

• MUSC 3199.03: Half-Recital

• MUSC 3751.015 Ensemble 3a

• MUSC 3752.015 Ensemble 3b

• 3 credit hours in music history beyond the 2000-level chosen from: MUSC 3066.03, MUSC 3314.03, MUSC 3370.03, MUSC 4353.03, MUSC 4354.03, MUSC 4355.03, MUSC 4356.03, MUSC 4358/MUSC 4359.03, MUSC 4361/MUSC 4365.03, MUSC 4362.03, MUSC 4363/MUSC 4367.03, MUSC 4375.03, MUSC 4380/MUSC 4381.03

Fourth Year

• MUSC 4811.03: Applied Study (Performance) 4a

• MUSC 4812.03: Applied Study (Performance) 4b

• MUSC 4199.03: Full Recital

• MUSC 4751.015: Ensemble 4a

• MUSC 4752.015: Ensemble 4b

Although not required, students in Performance are encouraged to take MUSC 3282.03, Orchestration, as one of their Music electives.

Also in the third and fourth years, according to idiom:

Voice (27 credit hours):

• MUSC 2175.03 Lyric Diction for Singers

• MUSC 3176.03: Vocal Pedagogy and Vocology

• MUSC 3177.03: Vocal Literature

• MUSC 3314.03: History of Opera

• 3 credit hours of Music electives from the following list:

  o MUSC 2018.03

  o MUSC 2019.03

  o MUSC 2020.03

  o MUSC 4353.03

  o MUSC 4375.03

  o any music Seminar or Special Topics course that engages critical race theory (announced/approved by the Fountain School from year to year)

• 12 credit hours Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives (at least 6 credit hours of Arts and Social Sciences or Science elective taken over the four year program must be an Introductory Language course: either Italian, German or French)

Piano (27 credit hours):

• 12 credit hours of Music electives, any choice; however, if offered, students should take MUSC 3353.03: Chamber Music Literature

• 3 credit hours of Music electives from the following list:

  o MUSC 2018.03

  o MUSC 2019.03

  o MUSC 2020.03

o MUSC 4353.03

o MUSC 4375.03

o any music Seminar or Special Topics course that engages critical race theory (announced/approved by the Fountain School from year to year)

• 12 credit hours Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives

Strings (27 credit hours):

• 12 credit hours Music electives, any choice; however, if offered, students should take: o MUSC 3160.03: Conducting

o MUSC 3353.03: Chamber Music Literature

• 3 credit hours of Music electives from the following list:

o MUSC 2018.03

o MUSC 2019.03

o MUSC 2020.03

o MUSC 4353.03

o MUSC 4375.03

o any music Seminar or Special Topics course that engages critical race theory (announced/approved by the Fountain School from year to year)

• 12 credit hours Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives

Guitar (27 credit hours):

• MUSC 3308.06: Modern Guitar

• MUSC 4170.03: Improvisation Techniques and Practices

• 3 credit hours of Music electives from the following list:

o MUSC 2018.03

o MUSC 2019.03

o MUSC 2020.03

o MUSC 4353.03

o MUSC 4375.03

o any music Seminar or Special Topics course that engages critical race theory (announced/approved by the Fountain School from year to year)

• 3 credit hours Music electives, any choice

• 12 credit hours Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives

Saxophone (27 credit hours):

• MUSC 2020.03: The History of Jazz

• MUSC 4170.03: Improvisation Techniques and Practices

• 3 credit hours of Music electives from the following list:

- o MUSC 2018.03
- o MUSC 2019.03
- o MUSC 2020.03
- o MUSC 4353.03
- o MUSC 4375.03
- o any music Seminar or Special Topics course that engages critical race theory (announced/approved by the Fountain School from year to year)

• 6 credit hours Music electives, any choice

• 12 credit hours Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives

Wind and brass instruments, percussion (27 credit hours):

• 3 credit hours of Music electives from the following list:

- o MUSC 2018.03
- o MUSC 2019.03
- o MUSC 2020.03
- o MUSC 4353.03
- o MUSC 4375.03
- o any music Seminar or Special Topics course that engages critical race theory (announced/approved by the Fountain School from year to year)

• 12 credit hours of Music electives, any choice

• 12 credit hours Arts and Social Sciences or Science electives

MUSC 4599: Graduation Project

A graduation project is required for all students in the Bachelor of Music, General Degree Program and in the Concentration in Popular Musics. Students must obtain Fountain School permission by submitting a proposal (details below) and the Graduation Project Form to the Associate Director (Music) **by March 1 of the third year of study.**

MUSC 4599 is an independent project: The student undertakes an independent project, under the supervision of one or more members of the full-time faculty. In these cases, a sample of work (specifics below) must be included in the application by March 1 of the third year of study. The final grade is based on 50% final project and 50% work throughout the term (with the exception of the half recital & paper option: see 2b below), and a minimum GPA of 2.7 (B-) is required to graduate.

This project might take one of several forms. Suggested options are described below.

Students must submit a written progress report to their supervising instructor(s) by November 15 of the fourth year of study. Students working under the joint supervision of two faculty members (including an applied area instructor in the cases of students planning a half recital & lecture) must have a joint meeting with both supervisors for approval of progress.

Suggested Projects:

a. **A half recital & paper.** For this option, students must audition and submit a paper as a sample of their writing skills to gain approval, along with the Graduation Project form. This sample paper can be an existing assignment from another class. Auditions are normally conducted the day after the end of classes in April. Students must obtain the approval of both the paper supervisor and the audition committee to proceed with this option.

The final paper will be 12-15 pages in length on a topic approved by the supervisor. In addition to working with their Applied Study teachers to prepare the half recital, students will also meet biweekly (minimum) with an academic faculty member to develop their paper. The student will submit two copies of the final paper on April 1 of the Fourth Year, to be evaluated by the supervisor and a second reader. The Director of the Fountain School of Performing Arts will select the second reader based on the supervisor's recommendation on the application form. The recital will consist of 30-45 minutes of music, which need not be related to the topic of the paper. **The final mark is based on 25% final paper, 25% work on paper throughout the year, and 50% performance.**

b. **A lecture/demonstration,** in which a thoughtful, original, and well-researched argument is enhanced through the demonstration of relevant musical passages. Students pursuing this option must submit a paper as a sample of their writing skills by March 1 of their third year to obtain approval, along with the Graduation Project form.

This sample paper can be an existing assignment from another class. The lecture/demonstration should be approximately 45 minutes in length, including 10-15 (maximum) minutes of music; the student is expected to consult with his/her applied instructor in selecting appropriate repertoire. In addition to working regularly with their Applied Study teachers, students will meet biweekly (minimum) with an academic faculty member to develop their lecture.

c. **An arrangement & accompanying report.** For this option, students must submit a sample arrangement by March 1 of the third year of study along with the Graduation Project form. The sample arrangement can be an existing Orchestration assignment. The student is responsible for finding a Fountain School of Performing Arts ensemble willing to perform the arrangement, submitting the arrangement and all parts to ensemble director on a date specified by the ensemble director, attending rehearsals and making changes as needed. The accompanying report will analyze the process (challenges encountered, changes made, etc.) The student will 30 submit three copies of the arrangement and report for evaluation by the ensemble director and supervisor as well as by a third evaluator selected by the Chair on the recommendation of the ensemble director and the supervisor.

d. **Program notes** of 2-3 pages each for 6 recitals, concerts, or other Fountain School productions. Students pursuing this option must submit a paper as a sample of their writing skills by March 1 of their third year to obtain approval, along with the Graduation Project form. This sample paper can be an existing assignment from another class. The student is responsible for:

• gaining the approval of the performers/directors;

• finding a supervisor among the full-time faculty;

• carrying out independent research on the music to be performed;

• preparing and formatting the notes to meet deadlines and specifications set by the Productions staff;

• revising the notes according to the supervisor's recommendations.

All the published notes together constitute the final project, collectively worth 50% of the grade.

e. **Creative project in a popular music genre.** Students enrolled in the Concentration in Popular Musics must either produce (and perform in) a 60-minute live performance OR submit a 30-minute professional-level recording OR submit a 20-minute professional-level artistic video recording. Students pursuing this option must submit a 250-word description of the proposed project and a 5 to 10-minute sample recording by March 1 of their third year to obtain approval, along with the Graduation Project form.

Courses

Courses

Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

The first digit of the course indicates the general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory degree level. Courses at the 2000, 3000, 4000 series are available to students in the second, third, fourth year. Courses numbered at the 5000 level or above are graduate level. Courses listed at the 0100 or 0200 series are technology level courses. Courses below the 0100 level are generally non credit courses.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not take both courses so designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department.

Course Descriptions

PERF 1000 Writing About Performance

CREDIT HOURS: 3
What is performance, and who counts as a performer? Why is performance one of the most ancient and durable aspects of human community and interaction? Why do we adore certain performers and despise others? How are performers and their choices shaped by their societies, and vice versa? This course will explore these questions by looking at some of the vital roles fulfilled by theatrical, musical, and cinematic performers in global societies, both ancient and modern. Via readings of articles and plays as well as in-class screenings of film and video performances, it will consider the performer's role in shaping, embodying, and questioning societies' conceptions of beauty, morality, religious faith, gender, race, ethnicity, social class, and more.
CALENDAR NOTES: PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1001.03 or PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03 satisfies the Arts and Science Writing requirement.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 1000X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PERF 1001 Writing About Music

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to the academic study of music. It is designed to help students develop effective research and writing skills and to familiarize them with the sources, methods, repertories, and debates that have shaped music history and scholarship. Students will develop critical listening and analytical skills, will be challenged to consider music from a variety of perspectives, will become familiar with a number of standard works from various repertories, and will engage in the issues and debates surrounding various musical cultures.
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 1352.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MUSC 1081 Voice Clinic for the Theatre

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A course in the principles of singing as applied to classical actor training. Exercises and repertoire appropriate to this training will be prepared by the students for class performance. No prior instruction in music or singing is presumed.
EXCLUSIONS: This class is offered exclusively to students in the third year of the Acting Program
FORMATS: Tutorial

MUSC 1201 Music Theory 1a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course starts with a review of important music theory basics like intervals and scales. It then focuses on 4-part tonal harmony, as a preparation to Music Theory 1b (MUSC 1222, winter term) which is a more in-depth study of tonal harmony. Special attention will be given to voice leading and harmonic analysis.
COREQUISITES: MUSC 1272, 1273, 1274, 1275
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor, based on placement testing.
FORMATS: Lecture

MUSC 1213 Composition Studies 1a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Techniques and approaches of today's music are studied through writing of musical works for diverse instruments and ensembles, and through analysis of important works of repertoire. Emphasis will be given to creativity and to practical aspects of musical composition: effectiveness of orchestration, playability, quality of score, and preparation of parts.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students entering this course may do so only by portfolio submission and interview. Please contact the Fountain School of Performing Arts for application/interview procedures and dates. http://dal.ca/fspa. Auxiliary fees apply. MUSC 1213.03 and MUSC 1214.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: Portfolio submission and interview. Permission of the Instructor.
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 1214 Composition Studies 1b
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A continuation of MUSC 1213. Techniques and approaches of today's music are studied through writing of musical works for diverse instruments and ensembles, and through analysis of important works of repertoire. Emphasis will be given to creativity and to practical aspects of musical composition: effectiveness of orchestration, playability, quality of score, and preparation of parts.
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 1213.03 and MUSC 1214.03 must be completed in the same academic year. Auxiliary fees apply.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 1213.03. Permission of instructor.
RESTRICTIONS: Students entering this course must have completed MUSC 1213 via application process including portfolio submission and interview. Please contact the Fountain School for more information.
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 1222 Music Theory 1b
CREDIT HOURS: 3
As a continuation to Music Theory 1a, MUSC 1201, this course is a study of tonal harmony. Topics include modulation to closely related keys, tonicization, use of non-chord tones, and an introduction to chromatic progressions, especially using the augmented sixth and Neapolitan sixth chords. Skills in part-writing and harmonic analysis will be developed.
COREQUISITES: MUSC 1272, 1273, 1274, 1275
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 1201.03 or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 1202.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MUSC 1276 Musicianship: Skills for All Musicians 1a
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Musicianship: skills for all musicians is a core requirement course for all music students. The course combines aural skills (ear training, sight-singing, rhythmic/harmonic/melodic dictation) and keyboard skills. The course places equal emphasis on learning to sight-sing and sight-read exercises on a keyboard instrument as well as writing dictation. Topics include singing in major/minor keys and modes using moveable Do, alternative notation systems, playing one and two-part keyboard exercises, singing and playing scales and chords, as well as reading pop and lead sheet notations.
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 1272, MUSC 1274
FORMATS: Lab

MUSC 1277 Musicianship: Skills for All Musicians 1b
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Musicianship: skills for all musicians is a core requirement course for all music students. The course combines aural skills (ear training, sight-singing, rhythmic/harmonic/melodic dictation) and keyboard skills. The course places equal emphasis on learning to sight-sing and sight-read exercises on a keyboard instrument as well as writing dictation. Topics include singing in major/minor keys and modes using moveable Do, alternative notation systems, playing one and two-part keyboard exercises, singing and playing scales and chords, as well as reading pop and lead sheet notations.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 1276
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 1273, MUSC 1275
FORMATS: Lab

MUSC 1801 Applied Study 1a
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Please note that all instrument and voice courses require an audition. Please contact the Fountain School for audition dates or visit the website at http://dal.ca/fspa Auxiliary fees apply.
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 1801.03 and MUSC 1802.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: Audition
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 1101, 1102, 1103, 1104, 1105, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109, 1110, 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1121, 1122
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 1802 Applied Study 1b
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Please note that all instrument and voice courses require an audition. Please contact the Fountain School for audition dates or visit the website at http://dal.ca/fspa Auxiliary fees apply.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is a continuation of MUSC 1801.03. MUSC 1801.03 and MUSC 1802.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 1101, 1102, 1103, 1104, 1105, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109, 1110, 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1121,

1122
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 1803 Applied Study in Second Instrument 1a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Applied study of a second instrument. All instrument/voice courses require an audition. Please contact the Fountain School for audition dates or visit the website at http://dal.ca/fspa Auxiliary fees apply.
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 1803.03 and MUSC 1804.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: Audition and permission of Associate Director (Music).
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 1804 Applied Study in Second Instrument 1b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A continuation of MUSC 1803.03 for study of a second instrument. All instrument/voice courses require an audition. Please contact the Fountain School for audition dates or visit the website at http://dal.ca/fspa Auxiliary fees apply.
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 1803.03 and MUSC 1804.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 1803.03 and permission of Associate Director (Music)
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 2000 Listening to Music

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to tools and knowledge to structure and inform their listening practices, with the goal of better understanding the role, meaning, and structure of music in the past and in current society. Guided by their listening experiences, students will learn about major Western genres and styles, including classical, popular, avant-garde, and early music. They will explore key topics such as text-music relationships, form, and the social functions of music.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course cannot be used toward the required Music electives for a Music major.
FORMATS: Lecture

MUSC 2007 The Guitar: History and Techniques

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course will introduce students to the various styles of guitar playing from classical to jazz to folk. The history of the instrument (including lute and other related plucked instruments) and an examination of the key styles and performers will be covered. Practical instruction will be provided in this course, so a guitar will be necessary. Practical instruction will attempt to accommodate the various skill levels of the students enrolled.SPECIAL NOTE: This course is for non-music majors and cannot be counted toward a music degree.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MUSC 2008 Modern Guitar

CREDIT HOURS: 6
A course for students with a serious interest in preparing for studio guitar playing. The course includes jazz, folk, rock and accompanying idioms. Students will receive instruction and participate in ensemble playing in improvisation, score reading, chording, and arranging.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively. Music majors must register in MUSC 3308X/Y.06
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2007.06 or permission of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 3308.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MUSC 2010 Topics in Music and Cinema

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course investigates various engagements of music and cinema. Topics vary from year to year and may include: diegetic/non-diegetic music, musical narrativity in film, representation, manipulation, cinema and opera, music or sound as special effect, film-scoring and the use of notable songs/tunes.
CROSSLISTED: FILM 2010
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 2015X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MUSC 2016 Topics in Music and Cinema
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course investigates various engagements of music and cinema. Topics vary from year to year and may include: diegetic/non-diegetic music, musical narrativity in film, representation, manipulation, cinema and opera, music or sound as special effect, film-scoring and the use of notable songs/tunes.
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 2015X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MUSC 2018 The Road to Rock 'n' Roll: Popular Music until 1960
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the origins and development of popular music in the twentieth century, tracing a history of rock'n'roll from its roots in minstrelsy and music hall styles of the nineteenth century until the end of rock'n'roll era in the 1950s. While no previous background in music is required, students will be expected to listen closely to selected music and to contribute to class discussions. Students will gain greater knowledge of history, as it affects and is affected by musical activities, and they will appreciate the motives behind the debates that have always surrounded popular music. Above all, students will learn to understand the history of rock'n'roll in terms of changes in both musical techniques and social values, and to recognize music as a site of celebration and struggle.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

MUSC 2019 The Rock'n'Roll Era and Beyond
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the many different kinds of popular music that have proliferated since the 1950s. While no previous background in music is required, students will be expected to listen closely to selected music and to contribute to class discussions. Students will gain greater knowledge of history, as it affects and is affected by musical activities, and they will appreciate the motives behind the debates that have always surrounded popular music. Above all, students will learn to understand the history of rock'n'roll in terms of changes in both musical techniques and social values, and to recognize music as a site of celebration and struggle.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

MUSC 2020 The History of Jazz
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a survey of the origins and development of jazz, concentrating on the historical and social contexts of music and musicians. We will discuss many of the kinds of music that have been called jazz, and we will analyze their roles in twentieth century culture. Knowledge of musical notation and terminology is not required.
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 2013X/Y.06, MUSC 3313X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

MUSC 2022 The Art and Science of Drumming
CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course will introduce students to the art and science of music using hand drums. The history of the instrument as well as cultural context and rhythmic structure will be discussed for various styles of drumming. A significant portion of the class will be practical, where students will be taught the rudiments of reading music and playing hand drums. This means that it will be necessary for each student to bring an approved hand drum to each class.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is for non-music majors only and cannot be counted as a credit in a Music degree program.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MUSC 2023 Middle Eastern Music
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class introduces students to the musical system of the Middle East as well as its various roles and applications throughout different countries. Music theory, performance practices, music making as a social activity, and the role music has in religion are a few of the topics examined. Students will also formalize their own opinions on trends in Middle Eastern music and discuss them in the classroom with the instructor. Topics in essential knowledge of performance will be examined.
FORMATS: Lecture

MUSC 2024 Guitar: History and Techniques 1
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to the various styles of guitar playing from classical to jazz to folk. This term covers the history of the instrument (including lute and other related plucked instruments) and an examination of guitar building techniques and guitar maintenance. Practical guitar instruction will include basic chord playing, music reading (first three strings) and melody playing. The basic rudiments of music theory will also be covered.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is for non-music majors and cannot be counted toward a music degree.

EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 2007.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MUSC 2025 Guitar: History and Techiques 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A continuation of MUSC 2024, this class includes an examination of various music styles and performers related to the guitar. Practical guitar instruction will include advanced chord playing, music reading (all six strings) and melody playing. Theory will include theoretical understanding of various music scales and chord theory.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is for non-music majors and cannot be counted toward a music degree.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2024.03
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 2007.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MUSC 2026 Modern Guitar I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to intermediate guitar skills. This class builds on the curriculum of Guitar: History and Techniques and introduces more complex theory leading to an understanding and building of skills in improvisation and song writing. Students will work mostly on understanding and applying major scale theory to chord and melody playing in the fall term.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is for non-music majors and cannot be counted toward a music degree.
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 2008.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MUSC 2027 Modern Guitar 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A continuation of MUSC 2026, this class includes more advanced guitar techniques as well as understanding and use of minor, pentatonic and modal scales. Advanced chord playing and understanding of chord progressions will be introduced. As well, basic soloing, chord substitution, and bass line patterns will be taught.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is for non-music majors and cannot be counted toward a music degree.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2026.03
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 2008.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MUSC 2028 The Art and Science of Drumming 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course aims to give an introduction to hand drumming of various styles, as well as Western Music theory and the concept of so-called “World Music”. Students will learn how to play Basic African (djembe) and Afro-Cuban (conga) techniques and rhythms. Topics in World Music will include the music of Africa, Latin America, and North America, and music theory topics will cover note values and rhythmic dictation.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is for non-music majors only and cannot be counted for credit in a Music degree program.
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 2022.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MUSC 2029 The Art and Science of Drumming 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a continuation of the Art and Science of Drumming 1, providing an introduction to hand drumming of various styles as well as Western Music theory and the concept of so-called “World Music”. Students will learn basic Middle-Eastern (dumbek) techniques and rhythms. Topics in World Music will include the music the Middle East, India, Brazil, and Japan, and music theory topics will cover more advanced note values and rhythmic dictation.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is for non-music majors only and cannot be counted for credit in a Music degree program.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2028.03
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 2022.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MUSC 2045 Read and Perform - Exploring Hispanic Literature and its Music through Spanish/Flamenco Guitar

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course brings together the study of Hispanic literary texts and the relevant guitar repertoire and performance techniques. Both components will unfold concurrently providing an opportunity for reflection on crucial political and social junctures, through both music and narrative. Topics will include the military dictatorships of the Southern Cone, life in southern Spain in the years leading up to the country’s civil war, and the Mexican Revolution, as an event

that re-shaped Latin America's political landscape. The musical component of the class will be centered on the New Latin American song and the music of protest; Flamenco guitar performance techniques and repertoire, and the Mexican Corrido and Ballads of the Revolution.
CROSSLISTED: SPAN 2045
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MUSC 2130 Jazz Dance 1 (summer term)

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course is a practical exploration into the specifics of Jazz Dance technique, incorporating the use of space, rhythm, and correct body alignment, as well as flexibility and strength. Emphasis is on the development of personal expression through the medium of dance. Students are expected to develop an awareness of dance terminology and the appreciation of movement as a practice.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 2020.06: Jazz Dance I (spring session only)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MUSC 2164 Special Topics: Applied Study

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A course for music students to pursue applied study in a secondary idiom as a special topic. Enrolment in this course is at the discretion of the Fountain School of Performing Arts through approval of the committee on studies and an audition. This course involves an auxiliary fee.
CALENDAR NOTES: SIGNATURE REQUIRED
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 2175 Lyric Diction for Singers

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class is an introduction to the International Phonetic Alphabet and lyric diction as applied to the field of singing. Through study of the International Phonetic Alphabet, the course explores how this tool can be the foundation for pronouncing all languages. This foundation is then related to the sung pronunciation of vocal music, with a focus on classical and Contemporary Commercial Music styles. (Note: This course cannot satisfy a language requirement in a program.)
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 3175.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Experiential Learning

MUSC 2176 Lyric Diction 1a: English and Latin

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
This class is an introduction to lyric diction for singers. Students will learn the symbols and sounds of the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) that can be used as the foundation to lyric diction for all languages; however, this course will focus on the specific sounds, rules, and diction nuances of English and Latin. After learning the basic diction skills for each of the aforementioned languages, students will then apply this foundation to their classical vocal repertoire to improve diction, clarity, and communication skills.
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 2175.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MUSC 2177 Lyric Diction 1b: Italian and Spanish

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
In this class, students will learn the symbols and sounds of the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) that can be used as the foundation to lyric diction for all languages; however, this course will focus on the specific sounds, rules, and diction nuances of Italian and Spanish. After learning the basic diction skills for each of the aforementioned languages, students will then apply this foundation to their classical vocal repertoire to improve diction, clarity, and communication skills.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2176.015
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 2175.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MUSC 2178 Lyric Diction 2a: German and Other Sung Languages

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
In this class, students will learn the symbols and sounds of the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) that can be used as the foundation to lyric diction for all languages; however, this course will focus on the specific sounds, rules, and diction nuances of German, Norwegian, and other languages. After learning the basic diction skills for each of the aforementioned languages, students will then apply this foundation to their classical vocal repertoire to improve diction, clarity, and communication skills.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2177.015

FORMATS: Lecture

MUSC 2179 Lyric Diction 2b: French and Other Sung Languages

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
In this class, students will learn the symbols and sounds of the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) that can be used as the foundation to lyric diction for all languages; however, this course will focus on the specific sounds, rules, and diction nuances of French, Russian, Czech, and other languages. After learning the basic diction skills for each of the aforementioned languages, students will then apply this foundation to their classical vocal repertoire to improve diction, clarity, and communication skills.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2178.015
FORMATS: Lecture

MUSC 2210 Introduction to Composition

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introductory composition course in which students will write short pieces for a solo instrument or a small chamber ensemble. Each piece will be written using a different approach, including for example traditional tonality, modes, intervallic organization and 12-tone techniques.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 1222.03 OR permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MUSC 2213 Composition Studies 2a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Techniques and approaches of today's music are studied through writing of musical works for diverse instruments and ensembles, and through analysis of important works of repertoire. Emphasis will be given to creativity and to practical aspects of musical composition: effectiveness of orchestration, playability, quality of score, and preparation of parts.
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 2213.03 and MUSC 2214.03 must be completed within the same academic year. Auxilary fees apply.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 1214.03. Permission of Instructor.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students who have applied and been accepted to the BMus program (composition studies stream). Please contact the Fountain School for application information.
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 2214 Composition Studies 2b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A continuation of MUSC 2213. Techniques and approaches of today's music are studied through writing of musical works for diverse instruments and ensembles, and through analysis of important works of repertoire. Emphasis will be given to creativity and to practical aspects of musical composition: effectiveness of orchestration, playability, quality of score, and preparation of parts.
CALENDAR NOTES: Auxiliary fees apply. MUSC 2213.03 and MUSC 2214.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2213.03. Permission of Instructor.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in BMus who have been accepted to study Composition. Contact the Fountain School for details.
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 2221 Music Theory 2a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A continuation of Music Theory 1b, developing further skills in chromatic harmony through part-writing and harmonic analysis.
COREQUISITES: MUSC 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 1222.03 or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 2201.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MUSC 2222 Music Theory 2b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Formal and harmonic analysis of selected 18th- and 19th-century compositions in various styles and idiom.
COREQUISITES: MUSC 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2221.03 or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 3281.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MUSC 2231 Core Music Elective a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
For transfer students from NSCC needing additional course work in specified areas.
PREREQUISITES: Approval of Associate Director (Music)

MUSC 2232 Core Music Elective b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
For transfer students from NSCC needing additional course work in specified areas.
PREREQUISITES: Approval of Associate Director (Music)

MUSC 2276 Musicianship: Skills for All Musicians 2a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Musicianship: skills for all musicians is a core requirement course for all music students. The course builds from the concepts learned in MUSC 1277 and combines aural skills (ear training, sight-singing, rhythmic/harmonic/melodic dictation) and keyboard skills. The course places equal emphasis on learning to sight-sing and sight-read exercises on a keyboard instrument as well as writing dictation. Topics include singing in major/minor keys and modes using moveable Do, alternative notation systems, playing one-two-three and four-part keyboard exercises, singing and playing scales and chords (including inversions), as well as reading pop and lead sheet notations.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 1277
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 2272, MUSC 2274
FORMATS: Lab

MUSC 2277 Musicianship: Skills for All Musicians 2b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Musicianship: skills for all musicians is a core requirement course for all music students. The course builds from the concepts learned in MUSC 1277 and combines aural skills (ear training, sight-singing, rhythmic/harmonic/melodic dictation) and keyboard skills. The course places equal emphasis on learning to sight-sing and sight-read exercises on a keyboard instrument as well as writing dictation. Topics include singing in major/minor keys and modes using moveable Do, alternative notation systems, playing one-two-three and four-part keyboard exercises, singing and playing scales and chords (including inversions), as well as reading pop and lead sheet notations.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2276
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 2273, MUSC 2275
FORMATS: Lab

MUSC 2354 History of Western Music to 1750

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of Western European art music from antiquity to 1750. The work required will include critical listening, writing, score study and historical research.
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 1353.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MUSC 2355 History of Western Music 1750 to the Present Day

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of Western European art music from 1750 to the present. The work required will include critical listening, writing, score study and historical research.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2354.03
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 2352.03, MUSC 2353.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MUSC 2751 Ensemble 1a

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
Open to all students by audition, this course is also a co-requisite for students in 1st Year (1000-level) Applied Study (voice or instrument) MUSC 1801.03 and MUSC 1802.03 in music degree programs. The ensembles are selected in accordance with instrument/program requirements and with the guidance and approval of the applied studies instructor. Ensemble participation typically requires regular weekly rehearsals and scheduled performances. Please see the department for specific guidelines and schedules. Refer to Ensemble Participation for further details and a list of ensembles.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

MUSC 2752 Ensemble 1b
CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
Open to all students by audition, this course is also a co-requisite for students in 1st Year (1000-level) Applied Study (voice or instrument) MUSC 1801.03 and MUSC 1802.03 in music degree programs. The ensembles are selected in accordance with instrument/program requirements and with the guidance and approval of the applied studies instructor. Ensemble participation typically requires regular weekly rehearsals and scheduled performances. Please see the department for specific guidelines and schedules. Refer to Ensemble Participation for further details and a list of ensembles.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

MUSC 2753 Ensemble 2a
CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
Open to all students by audition, this course is also a co-requisite for students in 2nd Year (2000-level) Applied Study (voice or instrument) MUSC 2801.03 and MUSC 2802.03 in music degree programs. The ensembles are selected in accordance with instrument/program requirements and with the guidance and approval of the applied studies instructor. Ensemble participation typically requires regular weekly rehearsals and scheduled performances. Please see the department for specific guidelines and schedules. Refer to Ensemble Participation for further details and a list of ensembles.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

MUSC 2754 Ensemble 2b
CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
Open to all students by audition, this course is also a co-requisite for students in 2nd Year (2000-level) Applied Study (voice or instrument) MUSC 2801.03 and MUSC 2802.03 in music degree programs. The ensembles are selected in accordance with instrument/program requirements and with the guidance and approval of the applied studies instructor. Ensemble participation typically requires regular weekly rehearsals and scheduled performances. Please see the department for specific guidelines and schedules. Refer to Ensemble Participation for further details and a list of ensembles.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

MUSC 2801 Applied Study 2a
CREDIT HOURS: 3
By audition only - Auxiliary fees apply. Contact Fountain School of Performing Arts. http://dal.ca/fspa
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 2801.03 and MUSC 2802.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: First year level applied study; permission of Associate Director (Music)
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 2802 Applied Study 2b
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Please note that all instrument and voice courses require an audition. Please contact the Fountain School for audition dates or visit the website at http://dal.ca/fspa Auxiliary fees apply.
CALENDAR NOTES: This is a continuation of MUSC 2801.03. MUSC 2801.03 and MUSC 2802.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 2803 Applied Study in Second Instrument 2a
CREDIT HOURS: 3
By audition only - Auxiliary fees apply. Contact Fountain School of Performing Arts. http://dal.ca/fspa
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 2803.03 and MUSC 2804.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: First year level applied study; permission of Associate Director (Music)
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 2804 Applied Study in Second Instrument 2b
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A continuation of MUSC 2803.03. By audition only - Auxiliary fees apply. Contact Fountain School of Performing Arts. http://dal.ca/fspa
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 2803.03 and MUSC 2804.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2803.03; permission of Associate Director (Music)
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 2821 Dance and Movement 2a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course is designed to develop the student's practical knowledge of movement for performance. This is manifest through a practical exploration of various movement and dance techniques, incorporating the use of space, rhythm, and correct body alignment, as well as flexibility and strength. Students are expected to develop a working vocabulary of dance terminology.
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 2821.03 and MUSC 2822.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 1802.03 and permission of instructor.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 2821.03
RESTRICTIONS: Only available to Voice students who declare a Certificate in Dance and Movement, and subject to available space in the class.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2820.06XY
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MUSC 2822 Dance and Movement 2b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course is designed to develop the student's practical knowledge of movement for performance. This is manifest through a practical exploration of various movement and dance techniques, incorporating the use of space, rhythm, and correct body alignment, as well as flexibility and strength. Students are expected to develop a working vocabulary of dance terminology.
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 2821.03 and MUSC 2822.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 1801.03, THEA 1802.03 and permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 2821.03
RESTRICTIONS: Only available to Voice students who declare a Certificate in Dance and Movement, and subject to available space in the class.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2820.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MUSC 3026 Advanced Fretboard and Harmony 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
For music majors only, this course aims to give the committed guitarist a thorough grounding in fretboard harmony, progressing from the simplest structures to the most complex, and to provide resources and practical exercises for applying this content within various musical idioms.
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 3308.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MUSC 3027 Advanced Fretboard and Harmony 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
For music majors only, this course expands upon the concepts introduced in MUSC 3026.03, including creating harmonic structures in more advanced scale systems as well as applying fretboard harmony in composition and improvisation.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 3026.03
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 3308.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MUSC 3066 Women, Gender and Music

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course explores the variety of ways in which gender shapes musical discourse. The role of gender in music will be examined through three broad topics: the history of female contributions to music as musicians, composers, patrons and listeners; musical constructions of gender, race, class and sexuality; and feminist criticism in recent musical discourse. Music students will be directed to more technical literature for their assignments and research paper, and will be required to engage in more technical descriptions of the music for all written work.
PREREQUISITES: Any one of: MUSC 2016.03, MUSC 2018.03, MUSC 2019.03, MUSC 2020.03, MUSC 2022.06, MUSC 2023.03, MUSC 2024.03, MUSC 2026.03, MUSC 2028.03, MUSC 2045.03, MUSC 2131.03, MUSC 2164.03, MUSC 2175.03, MUSC 2210.03, MUSC 2213.03, MUSC 2221.03, MUSC 2276.03, MUSC 2354.03
CROSSLISTED: GWST 2066.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MUSC 3080 Ritual, Myth, and Music

CREDIT HOURS: 3
How can we understand the religious experiences of people who are long dead? Writing survives from the ancient world and middle ages but only gives us half the picture, because it tends to record the official beliefs of the people who read and wrote. We can gain a better understanding of people's religions by studying performance: what they sung, prayed and heard, the rituals they performed in connection with prayer, and what feelings it might have evoked. Music is an especially useful way to study religion because it has clearly definable patterns, ones that shape human experiences. And the musical dimension of religion is available in a way writing is not because it is physically present when performed, where it becomes audible to anyone present. In this way musical rituals are not just pre-defined texts but events, which can be unpredictable and mysterious but also comprehensible if we learn how to listen. With an

introduction to the basics of music and the study of performance, this class will give you the tools to do that. We will survey the earliest known music from Mesopotamia, ancient Greek plays celebrating Dionysus, God of ecstasy, the development of Hebrew prayer, medieval and modern poetic and music practices from China to Haiti, and modern liturgical performance. With a special focus on Jewish liturgy and its interconnections with Islamic prayer, we will discover the long history of how music transforms our understanding and expectations of religion.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3080.03, RELS 3080.03
FORMATS: Seminar

MUSC 3160 Conducting

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A practical introduction to the basic techniques of conducting.SIGNATURE REQUIRED
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2270.03 or MUSC 2272.015/2273.015, MUSC 2222.03 and/or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lab

MUSC 3161 Choral Techniques

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of the distinctive features of choral practice and performance including repertoire, programming, vocal technique, and the role of choral music in society. This class is open to non-music majors with experience/interest in choral music. SIGNATURE REQUIRED
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2270.03 or MUSC 2272.015 and MUSC 2273.015, MUSC 2222.03 and/or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MUSC 3176 Vocal Pedagogy and Vocology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the basic principles of vocal pedagogy and vocology. Classes address the anatomy and physiology of singing, the processes of sound production, and the methodologies of vocal pedagogy as applied to habilitation and teaching of voice in all disciplines of singing.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Experiential Learning

MUSC 3177 Vocal Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class examines Classical art song literature through the lens of the historical and personal context from which composers created their works. Through the investigation of context, style and performance practice, the course provides links to the creation of contemporary classical art song, jazz, and Contemporary Commercial Music. This exploration of Classical art song literature aligns it with today's society and provides foundations for practicing musicians, as well as for those with curiosity about the genre.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Experiential Learning

MUSC 3199 Half-Recital

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Required for all third-year Bachelor of Music students in the Performance concentration. May also be available to exceptional students in the fourth year of other 120 credit hour Music degree programs, by audition. Students must have completed all 2000-level theory courses as per Calendar guidelines. Students not in BMus Performance concentration must have a co-requisite of a minimum 4000-level applied study course. Please note that additional fees will apply for students not in BMus Performance concentration. This performance is a solo recital only. Recital repertoire should consist of 30 to 45 minutes of music. See the Fountain School of Performing Arts for further details including audition procedures and deadlines. Exclusions: students in 90 credit hour degree programs are not eligible.
PREREQUISITES: Audition and permission of department

MUSC 3200 Beats and Notes: Russian Music from Baroque to Rock

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Designed for the interested listener who wants to learn about the target culture through its melodic legacy, the course will consider the history of Russian music from its origin to the present day. This course is for non-music majors. Knowledge of musical notation and terminology is not a prerequisite. Knowledge of Russian language is not required, but those with the basic command will be given an option of completing special assignments.
CROSSLISTED: RUSN 3200.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion | Other (explain in comments)

MUSC 3211 Composition 1a
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Open only to students accepted into the BMus Concentration in Composition. Techniques and approaches of today's music studied through writing of musical works for diverse instruments and ensembles, and through analysis of important works of repertoire. Emphasis will be given to creativity and to practical aspects of musical composition: effectiveness of orchestration, playability, quality of score, and preparation of parts. SIGNATURE REQUIRED.
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 3211.03 and MUSC 3212.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 3210.06
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 3212 Composition 1b
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Open only to students accepted into the BMus Concentration in Composition. Techniques and approaches of today's music studied through writing of musical works for diverse instruments and ensembles, and through analysis of important works of repertoire. Emphasis will be given to creativity and to practical aspects of musical composition: effectiveness of orchestration, playability, quality of score, and preparation of parts. SIGNATURE REQUIRED
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is a continuation of MUSC 3211.03. MUSC 3211.03 and MUSC 3212.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 3210.06
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 3213 Composition Studies 3a
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Techniques and approaches of today's music are studied through writing of musical works for diverse instruments and ensembles, and through analysis of important works of repertoire. Emphasis will be given to creativity and to practical aspects of musical composition: effectiveness of orchestration, playability, quality of score, and preparation of parts.
CALENDAR NOTES: Auxiliary fees apply. MUSC 3213.03 and MUSC 3214.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2214.03. Permission of Instructor.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in BMus Composition. Please contact the Fountain School of Performing Arts for details.
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 3214 Composition Studies 3b
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A continuation of MUSC 3213. Techniques and approaches of today's music are studied through writing of musical works for diverse instruments and ensembles, and through analysis of important works of repertoire. Emphasis will be given to creativity and to practical aspects of musical composition: effectiveness of orchestration, playability, quality of score, and preparation of parts.
CALENDAR NOTES: Auxiliary fees apply. MUSC 3213.03 and MUSC 3214.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 3213.03. Permission of Instructor.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in BMus Composition. Please contact the Fountain School of Performing Arts for details.
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 3221 Form and Analysis: the Second Viennese School to the Present Day
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Analysis of selected 20th- and 21st-century compositions.SIGNATURE REQUIRED
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2222.03, MUSC 2352.03 or MUSC 2355.03, or permission of the Department
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 4281.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MUSC 3263 Theory of Popular Musics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will focus on jazz and contemporary music theory and harmony practices. Topics will include extended harmony and melodic development that will be used to develop skills in advanced performance, as well as arranging and compositional techniques.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is required for students in the Bachelor of Music Concentration in Popular Musics.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 1201.03 or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture

MUSC 3282 Orchestration

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of the development of the orchestra and the orchestral instruments with an introduction to acoustics. Technique in the deployment of instrumental combinations is emphasized through practical exercises in scoring for small chamber ensembles and a medium-sized orchestra common in the 20th century.
SIGNATURE REQUIRED
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2222.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MUSC 3283 Modal Counterpoint

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Polyphonic techniques of the Renaissance period studied through written exercises in species and free counterpoint, as well as through analysis of works by Lasso, Palestrina, Victoria and others.SIGNATURE REQUIRED
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2222.03
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 3280.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MUSC 3284 Tonal Counterpoint

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of tonal counterpoint in the baroque style. A particular emphasis will be made on the instrumental music of its most representative master, J.S. Bach, through analysis of works and writing of stylistic exercises.SIGNATURE REQUIRED
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2222.03
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 3280.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MUSC 3308 Modern Guitar (Advanced Fretboard and Harmony)

CREDIT HOURS: 6
For music majors only, this course aims to give the committed guitarist a thorough grounding in fretboard harmony, progressing from the simplest structures to the most complex, and to provide resources and practical exercises for applying this content within various musical idioms.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 1102, MUSC 2102
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 2008
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MUSC 3314 History of Opera

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Consideration of the history of Opera from its origin to the present day. Concepts to be examined include: "high" and "low" styles; national styles; gender and race; and function in contemporary Western society.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 1353.03 or MUSC 2354.03, and MUSC 2352.03 or MUSC 2355.03, or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 2011.06 and MUSC 3311.06
FORMATS: Lecture

MUSC 3353 Chamber Music Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study in depth of chamber music from the Eighteenth century to contemporary schools.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2352.03 or MUSC 2355.03 or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture

MUSC 3355 The Piano and its Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study in depth of the evolution of the piano and its repertoire from the Eighteenth century to the contemporary.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2352.03 or MUSC 2355.03 or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture

MUSC 3662 Introduction to Digital Audio Sound Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class introduces the concepts, language, and technology associated with digital audio sound design as it applies to Theatre Sound Design, Film/TV, Immersive and Interactive Experiences, Music Production, and Multi-Media Art. Students will learn to use a digital audio workstation (Logic Pro) to create original short digital audio pieces. Students will also gain knowledge on how audio is made manifest in performances and events through the use of theatrical cueing software (QLab) and sound reinforcement systems.
CALENDAR NOTES: All third or fourth year students may take this course with permission from the instructor, noting that previous music/theatre/media/software knowledge is not mandatory, but will be considered an asset.
PREREQUISITES: All third or fourth year students may take this course with permission from the instructor, noting that previous music/theatre/media/software knowledge is not mandatory, but will be considered an asset.
CROSSLISTED: PERF 3662
RESTRICTIONS: Third and fourth year students
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MUSC 3663 Advanced Digital Audio Sound Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Using knowledge and concepts learned in the prerequisite course PERF/MUSC 3662.03: Introduction to Digital Audio Sound Design, this class focuses on varied creative and artistic applications for digital audio sound design in the realms of Theatre, Film/TV, Immersive and Interactive Experiences, Music Production and Performance, and Multi-Media Art. Students will advance their knowledge of audio software (Logic Pro, QLab) and design principles in order to create nuanced sound design elements and a complete theatrical sound design.
PREREQUISITES: PERF 3662 or MUSC 3662
CROSSLISTED: PERF 3663
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MUSC 3751 Ensemble 3a

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
Open to all students by audition, this course is also a co-requisite for students in 3rd Year (3000-level) Applied Study (voice or instrument) MUSC 3801.03 and MUSC 3802.03 OR MUSC 3811.03 and MUSC 3812.03 in music degree programs. The ensembles are selected in accordance with instrument/program requirements and with the guidance and approval of the applied studies instructor. Ensemble participation typically requires regular weekly rehearsals and scheduled performances. Please see the department for specific guidelines and schedules. Refer to Ensemble Participation for further details and a list of ensembles.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

MUSC 3752 Ensemble 3b

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
Open to all students by audition, this course is also a co-requisite for students in 3rd Year (3000-level) Applied Study (voice or instrument) MUSC 3801.03 and MUSC 3802.03 OR MUSC 3811.03 and MUSC 3812.03 in music degree programs. The ensembles are selected in accordance with instrument/program requirements and with the guidance and approval of the applied studies instructor. Ensemble participation typically requires regular weekly rehearsals and scheduled performances. Please see the department for specific guidelines and schedules. Refer to Ensemble Participation for further details and a list of ensembles.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

MUSC 3801 Applied Study 3a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
By audition. Auxiliary fees apply. Contact Fountain School of Performing Arts.
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 3801.03 and MUSC 3802.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: MUSC 0323.00 Ensemble 3a
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 3101, 3102, 3103, 3104, 3105, 3106, 3107, 3108, 3109, 3110, 3111, 3112, 3113, 3114, 3115, 3116, 3117, 3118, 3119, 3120, 3121, 3122
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 3802 Applied Study 3b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
By audition. Auxiliary fees apply. Contact Fountain School of Performing Arts.
CALENDAR NOTES: This is a continuation of MUSC 3801.03. MUSC 3801.03 and MUSC 3802.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: MUSC 0324.00 Ensemble 3b
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 3101, 3102, 3103, 3104, 3105, 3106, 3107, 3108, 3109, 3110, 3111, 3112, 3113, 3114, 3115, 3116, 3117, 3118, 3119, 3120, 3121, 3122
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 3803 Applied Study in Second Instrument 3a
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Applied study of second instrument. By audition only - Auxiliary fees apply. Contact Fountain School of Performing Arts. http://dal.ca/fspa
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 3803.03 and MUSC 3804.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: Second year applied study; permission of the Associate Director (Music)
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 3804 Applied Study in Second Instrument 3b
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A continuation of MUSC 3803.03. Applied study of second instrument. By audition only - Auxiliary fees apply. Contact Fountain School of Performing Arts. http://dal.ca/fspa
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 3803.03 and MUSC 3804.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 3803.03; permission of Associate Director (Music)
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 3811 Applied Study (Performance) 3a
CREDIT HOURS: 3
By audition. Auxiliary fees apply. Contact Fountain School of Performing Arts.
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 3811.03 and MUSC 3812.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: MUSC 0323.00 Ensemble 3a
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 3701, 3702, 3703, 3704, 3705, 3706, 3707, 3708, 3709, 3710, 3711, 3712, 3713, 3714, 3715, 3716, 3717, 3718, 3719, 3720, 3721, 3722
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 3812 Applied Study (Performance) 3b
CREDIT HOURS: 3
By audition. Auxiliary fees apply. Contact Fountain School of Performing Arts.
CALENDAR NOTES: This is a continuation of MUSC 3811.03. MUSC 3811.03 and MUSC 3812.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: MUSC 0324.00 Ensemble 3b
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 3701, 3702, 3703, 3704, 3705, 3706, 3707, 3708, 3709, 3710, 3711, 3712, 3713, 3714, 3715, 3716, 3717, 3718, 3719, 3720, 3721, 3722
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 3813 Applied Study in Popular Musics 3a
CREDIT HOURS: 3
By audition. Auxiliary fees apply. Contact the Fountain School of Performing Arts
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 3813.03 and MUSC 3814.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2801.03 and MUSC 2802.03; Audition for BMus Popular Musics; Permission of the Associate Director (Music)
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 3801.03
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 3814 Applied Study in Popular Musics 3b
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A continuation of MUSC 3813.03. By audition. Auxiliary fees apply. Contact the Fountain School of Performing Arts
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 3813.03 and MUSC 3814.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 3813.03 and permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 3802.03
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 4170 Improvisation Techniques and Practices
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A studio course in the techniques and performance skills of improvisation as related to the jazz idiom, and other contemporary and non-Western music; students will perform as soloists and in small ensembles.

PREREQUISITES: 3000-level applied study and the approval of the instructor
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 4192 Short Apprenticeship

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students gain practical, workplace experience with an organization appropriate to their course of study. The Short Apprenticeship will represent approximately 50 - 60 hours of work on an approved project with a sponsoring organization. Positions may be paid as appropriate, but this is not guaranteed.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Fountain School
RESTRICTIONS: Students must have completed two years of study in a Minor/Major/Double Major/Honours/Combined Honours Bachelor of Arts program in Music or the Bachelor of Music program. Applications for apprenticeships will be evaluated in consultation with faculty by the Associate Director (Music) and the Director of the Fountain School of Performing Arts, who will have final decision about which apprenticeships can be sponsored by the School.
EXCLUSIONS: There are no exclusions, but students who have completed MUSC 4193.06 will not be prioritized if they apply for MUSC 4192.03 and vice versa. Approval will not be granted for two apprenticeship credits with the same or similar course content.

MUSC 4193 Long Apprenticeship

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Students gain practical, workplace experience with an organization appropriate to their course of study. The Long Apprenticeship will represent approximately 100 – 120 hours of work on an approved project with a sponsoring organization completed within one semester. Positions may be paid as appropriate, but this is not guaranteed.
RESTRICTIONS: Students must have completed two years of study in a Minor/Major/Double Major/Honours/Combined Honours Bachelor of Arts program in Music or the Bachelor of Music program. Applications for apprenticeships will be evaluated in consultation with faculty by the Associate Director (Music) and the Director of the Fountain School of Performing Arts, who will have final decision about which apprenticeships can be sponsored by the School.
EXCLUSIONS: There are no exclusions, but students who have completed MUSC 4193.06 will not be prioritized if they apply for MUSC 4192.03 and vice versa. Approval will not be granted for two apprenticeship credits with the same or similar course content.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

MUSC 4199 Full Recital

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Required of and restricted to all students in the Performance concentration of the Bachelor of Music program. The recital repertoire should consist of 55 to 75 minutes of music.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the department

MUSC 4211 Composition 2a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Open only to students accepted into the BMus Concentration in Composition. Techniques and approaches of today's music studied through writing of musical works for diverse instruments and ensembles, and through analysis of important works of repertoire. Emphasis will be given to creativity and to practical aspects of musical composition: effectiveness of orchestration, playability, quality of score, and preparation of parts. SIGNATURE REQUIRED.
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 4211.03 and MUSC 4212.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 3211.03 and MUSC 3212.03 and permission of the composition instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 4210.06

MUSC 4212 Composition 2b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Open only to students accepted into the BMus Concentration in Composition. Techniques and approaches of today's music studied through writing of musical works for diverse instruments and ensembles, and through analysis of important works of repertoire. Emphasis will be given to creativity and to practical aspects of musical composition: effectiveness of orchestration, playability, quality of score, and preparation of parts. SIGNATURE REQUIRED.
CALENDAR NOTES: This is a continuation of MUSC 4211.03. MUSC 4211.03 and MUSC 4212.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 4210.06

MUSC 4213 Composition Studies 4a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Techniques and approaches of today's music are studied through writing of musical works for diverse instruments and ensembles, and through analysis of important works of repertoire. Emphasis will be given to creativity and to practical aspects of musical composition: effectiveness of orchestration, playability, quality of score, and preparation of parts.
CALENDAR NOTES: Auxiliary fees apply. MUSC 4213.03 and MUSC 4214.03 must be taken within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 3214.03. Permission of Instructor.

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in BMus Composition Studies stream.
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 4214 Composition Studies 4b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A continuation of MUSC 4213.03. Techniques and approaches of today's music are studied through writing of musical works for diverse instruments and ensembles, and through analysis of important works of repertoire. Emphasis will be given to creativity and to practical aspects of musical composition: effectiveness of orchestration, playability, quality of score, and preparation of parts.
CALENDAR NOTES: Auxiliary fees apply. MUSC 4213.03 and MUSC 4214.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 4213.03. Permission of Instructor.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in BMus Composition Studies stream. Contact Fountain School for details.
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 4250 Artists as Entrepreneurs: From Concept to Creation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A business course designed for those interested in arts-led entrepreneurial ventures and self-producing theatre, music and film events for public platforms. It is aimed at developing the preparatory skill set needed for entrepreneurial ventures, which can feature creative products, services, and performances. Content will focus on an arts-led approach and how this can define entrepreneurial ventures, operations, and engagement with audiences and customers. Product benefits, customer groups, promotion, branding, distribution, financial and legal concepts, and digital platforms will be examined through the creative arts lens. Finally, audience-building strategies for those leading small performing arts organizations will be explored.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: PERF 4250, THEA 4250
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

MUSC 4280 Contemporary Techniques

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Some of today's main compositional techniques will be studied in this course. These may include advanced modal and 12-tone writing, interval and texture-oriented procedures, as well as aleatoric strategies. Special attention will be given to problems of notation and instrumentation raised by the afore-mentioned approaches.SIGNATURE REQUIRED
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2222.03, 3283.03 or 3284.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MUSC 4299 Composition Recital

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A jury-based assessment of the final requirements for the BMus, Concentration in Composition.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the composition instructor

MUSC 4353 Music Since 1945

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar explores themes in the history of music after 1945. This period is so recent that there is not a standard narrative for it, and the very premise of a single absolute narrative is called into question. We will focus throughout this course on music's meaning in contemporary society, with critical attention to issues of equity, diversity, and inclusion. Whether we are exploring avant-garde experimentation, the historical performance movement, jazz, rock, or rap, our aim will be to examine how the music engages with its social and political surroundings, and how it shapes and is shaped by historical circumstances and context.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2352.03 and MUSC 2353.03, or MUSC 2355.03 or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: MUSC 5353
FORMATS: Seminar

MUSC 4354 Popular Music Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course for music majors, we examine various methods and techniques for studying popular music. We consider the central debates of this relatively new field of scholarly inquiry, and we assess the contributions of popular music scholarship to the larger fields of music study.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2352.03 and MUSC 2353.03, or MUSC 2355.03 or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: MUSC 5354
FORMATS: Seminar

MUSC 4355 Narrative Strategies in Nineteenth-Century Music: Gender, Identity, and Social Politics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An interdisciplinary survey of nineteenth-century instrumental music, focusing on the narrative potential of nineteenth-century musical conventions and their relationship to other aspects of nineteenth-century Western culture. Representative musical works will be studied within the context of broader social and cultural issues, including gender, race, class, sexuality, nationality, ethnicity, and identity.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: GWST 4355.03, MUSC 5355.03
FORMATS: Seminar

MUSC 4356 Opera Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An examination of current critical issues in opera studies. Specific topics may vary from year to year; examples include 'Opera and Politics' and 'Operas of Mozart on Stage and Screen', 'Women in Opera,' 'Opera on Film.'
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2352.03 or MUSC 2355.03: Open to non-majors by permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: MUSC 5356.03
FORMATS: Seminar

MUSC 4358 Studies in Medieval Music

CREDIT HOURS: 3
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to MUSC 4359.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2353.03 or MUSC 2355.03 or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Seminar

MUSC 4359 Studies in Medieval Music

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See MUSC 4358
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2353.03 or MUSC 2355.03 or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Seminar

MUSC 4360 Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course offers its students a survey of key aspects of seventeenth and eighteenth-century European history and society along with a first-hand view of some of the most important aspects of baroque style and material culture. It takes place in the town of Cesky Krumlov in the Czech Republic. The course introduces students to the socio-political conditions that led to the birth of Baroque civilization before entering into an exploration of the court life of seventeenth and eighteenth-century Europe. It then examines the cultural and artistic forms most characteristic of this period, with particular emphasis on opera history and on the role of the ‘theatrical’ in the Baroque arts. As the course proceeds, students will have an opportunity to consider the connections between course material and the evidence of Baroque culture to be found in the Castle Theatre’s scenographic machinery, its stock of original scenery and props, and its collection of historical costumes, as well as to witness an experimental Baroque opera performance. Finally, the course will include visits to Prague and other sites of interest to add to students’ understanding of the Baroque and its legacy to subsequent periods.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Fountain School of Performing Arts and/or the Department of History.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 4162.06, THEA 4735.06
RESTRICTIONS: 3rd and 4th year students only.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MUSC 4361 Topics in Musicology 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to MUSC 4365.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2354, MUSC 2355
CROSSLISTED: MUSC 5361
FORMATS: Seminar

MUSC 4362 Topics in Canadian Music
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on one or more of the following topics: Canadian composers, performers and musical institutions. The perspective may be analytical, aesthetic and/or historical.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: CANA 4362.03
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 3362.03
FORMATS: Seminar

MUSC 4363 Topics in Musicology 2
CREDIT HOURS: 3
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to MUSC 4367.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2354.03, MUSC 2355.03
CROSSLISTED: MUSC 5363
FORMATS: Seminar

MUSC 4364 Topics in Music
CREDIT HOURS: 3
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to MUSC 4366.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 1352.03, 1353.03, 2352.03 OR PERF 1000.03, PERF 1001.03 and MUSC 2355.03
FORMATS: Seminar

MUSC 4365 Topics in Musicology I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See MUSC 4361.
FORMATS:

MUSC 4366 Topics in Music
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See MUSC 4364

MUSC 4367 Topics in Musicology II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See MUSC 4363

MUSC 4368 Special Studies
CREDIT HOURS: 3
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to MUSC 4369.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2352.03 or MUSC 2355.03

MUSC 4369 Special Studies
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See MUSC 4368.

MUSC 4375 African American Music
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A seminar course focusing on music developed within or derived from African American cultures from the beginning of the Atlantic slave trade to the present. While the weekly topics are organized primarily by chronology, the seminar is not designed as a broad or comprehensive survey of African-American music history, but rather as an investigation into selected moments in African-American history, the musical practices and repertories that accompanied them, and the relationship between music and the African-American experience in North America.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Instructor

EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 3360.03
FORMATS: Seminar

MUSC 4380 and MUSC 4381.03: Musician Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An intensive study of a single musical figure from any genre of music or time period, focusing on creative contributions and cultural context.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 2354.03, MUSC 2355.03, or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion

MUSC 4399 Thesis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students must receive Fountain School of Performing Arts approval to fulfil this graduation requirement. Students must submit the required Thesis Form by March 1 of the third year of study, along with any other requirements specific to their degree program. Please see the Fountain School for guidelines and deadlines.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Fountain School of Performing Arts

MUSC 4599 Graduation Project

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students in the BMus Concentration in Popular Musics and in the BMus General degree program must receive Fountain School of Performing Arts approval to fulfil this graduation requirement. Once approved, the student undertakes an independent project under the supervision of one or more members of the full-time faculty. Project proposals must be submitted by students no later than March 1 of the third year of study. For more details on project options and application requirements, please consult the Fountain School.
CALENDAR NOTES: SIGNATURE REQUIRED.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the department

MUSC 4751 Ensemble 4a

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
Open to all students by audition, this course is also a co-requisite for students in 4th Year (4000-level) Applied Study (voice or instrument) MUSC 4801.03 and MUSC 4802.03 OR MUSC 4811.03 and MUSC 4812.03 in music degree programs. The ensembles are selected in accordance with instrument/program requirements and with the guidance and approval of the applied studies instructor. Ensemble participation typically requires regular weekly rehearsals and scheduled performances. Please see the department for specific guidelines and schedules. Refer to Ensemble Participation for further details and a list of ensembles.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

MUSC 4752 Ensemble 4b

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
Open to all students by audition, this course is also a co-requisite for students in 4th Year (4000-level) Applied Study (voice or instrument) MUSC 4801.03 and MUSC 4802.03 OR MUSC 4811.03 and MUSC 4812.03 in music degree programs. The ensembles are selected in accordance with instrument/program requirements and with the guidance and approval of the applied studies instructor. Ensemble participation typically requires regular weekly rehearsals and scheduled performances. Please see the department for specific guidelines and schedules. Refer to Ensemble Participation for further details and a list of ensembles.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

MUSC 4753 Ensemble (Advanced) a

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
Open to all students by audition, this course is also a co-requisite for students in Advanced Applied Study (voice or instrument) in music degree programs. The ensembles are selected in accordance with instrument/program requirements and with the guidance and approval of the applied studies instructor. Ensemble participation typically requires regular weekly rehearsals and scheduled performances. Please see the department for specific guidelines and schedules. Refer to Ensemble Participation for further details and a list of ensembles.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

MUSC 4754 Ensemble (Advanced) b

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
Open to all students by audition, this course is also a co-requisite for students in Advanced Applied Study (voice or instrument) in music degree programs.

The ensembles are selected in accordance with instrument/program requirements and with the guidance and approval of the applied studies instructor. Ensemble participation typically requires regular weekly rehearsals and scheduled performances. Please see the department for specific guidelines and schedules. Refer to Ensemble Participation for further details and a list of ensembles.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

MUSC 4801 Applied Study 4a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
By audition. Auxiliary fees apply. Contact Fountain School of Performing Arts.
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 4801.03 and MUSC 4802.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: MUSC 0423.00 Ensemble 4a
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 4101, 4102, 4103, 4104, 4105, 4106, 4107, 4108, 4109, 4110, 4111, 4112, 4113, 4114, 4115, 4116, 4117, 4118, 4119, 4120, 4121, 4122
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 4802 Applied Study 4b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
By audition. Auxiliary fees apply. Contact Fountain School of Performing Arts.
CALENDAR NOTES: This is a continuation of MUSC 4801.03. MUSC 4801.03 and MUSC 4802.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: MUSC 0424.00 Ensemble 4b
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 4101, 4102, 4103, 4104, 4105, 4106, 4107, 4108, 4109, 4110, 4111, 4112, 4113, 4114, 4115, 4116, 4117, 4118, 4119, 4120, 4121, 4122
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 4803 Applied Study in Second Instrument 4a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Applied study of second instrument. By audition only - Auxiliary fees apply. Contact Fountain School of Performing Arts. http://dal.ca/fspa
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 4803.03 and MUSC 4804.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: Third year applied study; permission of Associate Director (Music)
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 4804 Applied Study in Second Instrument 4b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A continuation of MUSC 4803.03. Applied study of second instrument. By audition only - Auxiliary fees apply. Contact Fountain School of Performing Arts. http://dal.ca/fspa
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 4803.03 and MUSC 4804.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 4803.03; permission of Associate Director (Music)
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 4811 Applied Study Performance 4a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
By audition. Auxiliary fees apply. Contact Fountain School of Performing Arts.
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 4811.03 and MUSC 4812.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: MUSC 0423.00 Ensemble 4a
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 4701, 4702, 4703, 4704, 4705, 4706, 4707, 4708, 4709, 4710, 4711, 4712, 4713, 4714, 4715, 4716, 4717, 4718, 4719, 4720, 4721, 4722
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 4812 Applied Study (Performance) 4b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
By audition. Auxiliary fees apply. Contact Fountain School of Performing Arts.
CALENDAR NOTES: This is a continuation of MUSC 4811.03. MUSC 4811.03 and MUSC 4812.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: MUSC 0424.00 Ensemble 4b
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 4701, 4702, 4703, 4704, 4705, 4706, 4707, 4708, 4709, 4710, 4711, 4712, 4713, 4714, 4715, 4716, 4717, 4718, 4719, 4720, 4721, 4722
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 4813 Applied Study in Popular Musics 4a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
By audition. Auxiliary fees apply. Contact the Fountain School of Performing Arts
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 4813.03 and 4814.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 3813.03 and MUSC 3814.03
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 4801.03
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 4814 Applied Study in Popular Musics 4b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A continuation of MUSC 4813.03. By audition. Auxiliary fees apply. Contact the Fountain School of Performing Arts
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 4813.03 and MUSC 4814.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 4813.04 and permission of instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 4802.03
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 4821 Advanced Applied Study a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
By special permission of the Fountain School of Performing Arts, a student may enroll in an advanced year of applied study, subject to enrolment quotas and budget. Individual studio instruction. Auxiliary fees apply. Co-requisite ensemble participation is required.
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 4821.03 and MUSC 4822.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: MUSC 0523.00 Ensemble Advanced a
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 4000-level applied study and permission of the instructor, subject to budget and current studio capacity.
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 4150.06XY
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 4822 Advanced Applied Study b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
By special permission of the Fountain School of Performing Arts, a student may enroll in an advanced year of applied study, subject to enrolment quotas and budget. Individual studio instruction. Auxiliary fees apply. Co-requisite ensemble participation is required.
CALENDAR NOTES: This is a continuation of MUSC 4821.03. MUSC 4821.03 and MUSC 4822.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: MUSC 0524.00 Ensemble Advanced b
PREREQUISITES: MUSC 4000-level applied study and permission of the instructor, subject to budget and current studio capacity.
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 4150.06XY
FORMATS: Studio

MUSC 4901 Symphony Apprenticeship a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A student in the Bachelor of Music Performance Concentration who has demonstrated exceptional aptitude and ability in his/her orchestral instrument, appropriate to the standards for employment by Symphony Nova Scotia, will serve apprenticeship in the Symphony, supervised by their Applied Study Instructor. Preference will normally be given to a fourth-year student. Normally the majority or all of the 34-38 services will be played during the First Term. Qualification for this credit will be subject to the needs of the Symphony, nomination by the Fountain School of Performing Arts, and a successful audition for the Symphony Artistic Director and relevant Symphony Section Principals. The student will be hired by the Symphony at the current per-service rate, and must be a Member in Good Standing of the Atlantic Federation of Musicians. The student will be graded by their supervising Instructor based on personal observation and on receipt of a signed evaluation from the Artistic Director of the Symphony. Normally there shall be only one such apprenticeship per season, and it is not renewable.
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 4901.03 and MUSC 4902.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: Nomination by the Fountain School of Performing Arts; audition with Symphony Artistic Director and relevant Symphony Section Principals; permission of the department.
RESTRICTIONS: Normally restricted to a student in the fourth year of BMus concentration in performance
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 4190.06XY
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

MUSC 4902 Symphony Apprenticeship b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a continuation of MUSC 4901.03. A student in the Bachelor of Music Performance Concentration who has demonstrated exceptional aptitude and ability in his/her orchestral instrument, appropriate to the standards for employment by Symphony Nova Scotia, will serve apprenticeship in the Symphony, supervised by their Applied Study Instructor. Preference will normally be given to a fourth-year student. Normally the majority or all of the 34-38 services will be played during the First Term. Qualification for this credit will be subject to the needs of the Symphony, nomination by the Fountain School of Performing Arts, and a successful audition for the Symphony Artistic Director and relevant Symphony Section Principals. The student will be hired by the Symphony at the current per-service rate, and must be a Member in Good Standing of the Atlantic Federation of Musicians. The student will be graded by their supervising Instructor based on personal observation and on receipt of a signed evaluation from the Artistic Director of the Symphony. Normally there shall be only one such apprenticeship per season, and it is not renewable.
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 4901.03 and MUSC 4902.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: Nomination by the Fountain School of Performing Arts; audition with Symphony Artistic Director and relevant Symphony Section Principals; permission of the department.
RESTRICTIONS: Normally restricted to a student in the fourth year of BMus concentration in performance
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 4190.06XY
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

MUSC 4903 Long Apprenticeship a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students gain practical, workplace experience with an organization appropriate to their course of study. With MUSC 4904.03, the Long Apprenticeship will represent approximately 100 – 120 hours of work on an approved project with a sponsoring organization completed over two academic terms. Positions may be paid as appropriate, but this is not guaranteed.
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 4903.03 and MUSC 4904.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
RESTRICTIONS: Students must have completed two years of study in a Minor/Major/Double Major/Honours/Combined Honours Bachelor of Arts program in Music or the Bachelor of Music program. Applications for apprenticeships will be evaluated in consultation with faculty by the Associate Director (Music) and the Director of the Fountain School of Performing Arts, who will have final decision about which apprenticeships can be sponsored by the School.
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 4193.06. Also, students who have completed MUSC 4903.03 and MUSC 4904.03 will not be prioritized if they apply for MUSC 4192.03 and vice versa. Approval will not be granted for two apprenticeship credits with the same or similar course content.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

MUSC 4904 Long Apprenticeship b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a continuation of MUSC 4902.03. Students gain practical, workplace experience with an organization appropriate to their course of study. With MUSC 4902.03, the Long Apprenticeship will represent approximately 100 – 120 hours of work on an approved project with a sponsoring organization completed over two academic terms. Positions may be paid as appropriate, but this is not guaranteed.
CALENDAR NOTES: MUSC 4902.03 and MUSC 4903.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
RESTRICTIONS: Students must have completed two years of study in a Minor/Major/Double Major/Honours/Combined Honours Bachelor of Arts program in Music or the Bachelor of Music program. Applications for apprenticeships will be evaluated in consultation with faculty by the Associate Director (Music) and the Director of the Fountain School of Performing Arts, who will have final decision about which apprenticeships can be sponsored by the School.
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 4193.06. Also, students who have completed MUSC 4903.03 and MUSC 4904.03 will not be prioritized if they apply for MUSC 4192.03 and vice versa. Approval will not be granted for two apprenticeship credits with the same or similar course content.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

Philosophy

Philosophy

Location:
Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences Building
6135 University Avenue
Room 1142
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3810
Fax Number: (902) 494-3518
Email Address: dalphil@dal.ca

Website: www.philosophy.dal.ca

Beginning in Philosophy

There are many different ways of beginning in philosophy. The Dalhousie Philosophy Department offers two sorts of courses for beginners: (1) general survey introductions, which will give you a taste of a variety of questions and answers, and (2) introductions to special areas. Students wishing to major in philosophy are encouraged to begin with Introduction to Philosophy (either PHIL 1500 Ethics, Social and Political Philosophy (non-writing); PHIL 1501 Epistemology, Metaphysics (non-writing); PHIL 1810 Ethics Social and Political Philosophy (writing); PHIL 1820 Epistemology, Metaphysics (writing). Students must take eiether ASSC 1300 or ASSC 1400 in their first fall term. Any student may begin philosophy with a course that has no prerequisites, including most of the courses at the 2000 level. Courses at the 3000 level and beyond usually have prerequisites. See the course descriptions.

We encourage students who plan to pursue a degree in Philosophy to speak with the Undergraduate Advisor.

Degree Programs

All students planning to take a degree in philosophy are encouraged to talk to an undergraduate advisor; those planning to do an honours degree must consult with the honours advisor. Students who intend to specialize in philosophy are encouraged to take an honours degree, which is advantageous for graduate study in philosophy.

In addition to the departmental requirements listed below, students must satisfy the general degree requirements outlined in the Degree Requirements section.

Note: In the statement of program requirements and prerequisites, "credit" means one full credit (six credit hours).

Not all courses are offered every year. Please consult the current timetable to determine if these courses are offered.

Detailed descriptions are available from the department website at philosophy.dal.ca and from the departmental office.

Staff

Dean

Andrews, J., Hons BA (McGill) MA, PhD (Toronto)

Chair of Department

Hymers, M.

Undergraduate Advisor

Borgerson, K.

Honours Advisor

Jeffers, C.

Professors Emeriti

Campbell, R. M., BA (Harvard), PhD (Cornell)
Schotch, P. K., PhD (Waterloo), Munro Professor of Metaphysics (ret)
Sherwin, S. B., BA (York), PhD (Stanford), CM, FRSC, Distinguished Research Professor

Professors

Hymers, M., BSc, MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Alberta), Munro Professor of Metaphysics
MacIntosh, D., BA (Queen's), MA (Waterloo), PhD (Toronto)
Meynell, L., BA Hons (York), MA (Calgary), PhD (Western)

Associate Professors

Abramson, D., BA (Toronto), MSc, PhD (Indiana)
Borgerson, K., BA (Saskatchewan), MA, PhD (Toronto)
Fenton, A., BA Hons (Acadia), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Calgary)
Hildebrand, T., BA (Pacific Lutheran), PhD (Colorado at Boulder)
Jeffers, C., BA (York), PhD (Northwestern)
Scherkoske, G., BA (Clark), MA (Simon Fraser), PhD (Cambridge)

Assistant Professors

Fortney, M., BA Hons (Carleton), PhD (Toronto)

Kapusta, S., MA (Western), PhD (Imperial College, UK), PhD (Frankfurt Am Main, Germany), PhD (Western)

LaCroix, T., BA (UBC), MA (Simon Fraser), MA (U of California, Irvine), PhD (U of California, Irvine)

Ramsoomair, N., BA, MA (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (McGill)

Adjunct Professors

Barresi, J., BS, (Brown), MA (Southern California), MS, PhD (Wisconsin)
Brett, N. C., BA (N.H.), MA, PhD (Waterloo)
Burns, S. A. M., BA (Acadia), MA (Alberta), PhD (London)
Burrow, S., BA (Dal), MA (Alberta), PhD (Western)
Campbell, R. M., BA (Harvard), PhD (Cornell)
Gannett, L., BSc, MA, PhD (UWO)
Kernohan, A., SB (MIT), MSc (Toronto), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Toronto)
Maitzen, S. A., BA (NW), MA, PhD (Cornell)
Schellenberg, J., BA, MA (Calgary), DPhil (Oxford)
Sherwin, S. B., BA (York), PhD (Stanford)
Vinci, T., BA (Toronto), MA, PhD (Pittsburgh)
Watkins, M., PhD (Ohio State)
Wein, S., PhD (Waterloo)

Cross Appointments

Baylis, F., BA (McGill), MA, PhD (Western), CM, ONS, FRSC, FCAHS, Distinguished Research Professor, Special Advisor to the Vice-President Research and Innovation
Diamond, E., BA (Vind), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Northwestern), Associate Professor and Chair, Department of Classics

Doolittle, F., PhD (Stanford), Professor Emeritus, Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
Frappier, M., BScA, MA (Laval), PhD (Western), Associate Professor of Humanities, King's
McOuat, G., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto), Professor of Humanities, King's

BA with Honours in Philosophy

See general degree requirements for the BA Honours under Degree Requirements.

Students interested in Honours Programs are encouraged to apply by the middle of their third year. Please contact honours advisor. For more information, and to download the honours application form, available online at https://www.dal.ca/campus_life/academic-support/advising/declaring-your-major/how-and-when-to-declare.html

Departmental Requirements

At least 60 credit hours in Philosophy of which at least 54 and no more than 66 are beyond the 1000 level

Select at least six credit hours from the following- Philosophy (Logic):

- PHIL 2130.03: Logic Deduction
- PHIL 2660.03: Logic: Understanding of Scientific Reasoning
- PHIL 3140.03: Logic: Logical Theory 1

Select at least six credit hours from the following - Philosophy (History):

- PHIL 2350.03: History of Philosophy: Ancient
- PHIL 2165.03: Philosophy and the Black Experience
- PHIL 2610.03: History of Philosophy: The Rationalists
- PHIL 2620.03: History of Philosophy: The Empiricists
- PHIL 3110.03: History of Ethics: Plato to Epicurus

- PHIL 3115.03: History of Ethics: Kant's Moral Theory
- PHIL 3630.03: History of Philosophy: Kant
- PHIL 3635.03: History of Philosophy: 19th Century Philosophy
- PHIL 3640.03: History of Philosophy: 20th Century Philosophy
- PHIL 3660.03: Post-Modern Philosophy

At least 24 credit hours at or above the 3000 level, including three credit hours in:

- PHIL 3051.03: Epistemology

and

- PHIL 3105.03: Ethics

At least six credit hours at the 4000 level.

Honours Thesis

BA with Combined Honours

See general degree requirements for the BA Combined Honours under Degree requirements.

Departmental Requirements

At least 30 and no more than 48 credit hours in Philosophy beyond the 1000 level, including 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level. Since the requirements for the combined honours degree vary (depending on the program with which philosophy is combined), students must see an honours advisor. An honours thesis (or qualifying exam) in one of the two combined subjects is required.

Select at least three credit hours from the following - Philosophy (Logic):

- PHIL 2130.03: Logic: Deduction
- PHIL 2660.03: Logic: Understanding of Scientific Reasoning

Select at least six credit hours from the following - Philosophy (History):

- PHIL 2165.03: Philosophy and the Black Experience
- PHIL 2350.03: History of Philosophy: Ancient
- PHIL 2610.03: History of Philosophy: The Rationalists
- PHIL 2620.03: History of Philosophy: The Empiricists
- PHIL 3110.03: History of Ethics: Plato to Epicurus
- PHIL 3115.03: History of Ethics: Kant's Moral Theory
- PHIL 3630.03: History of Philosophy: Kant
- PHIL 3635.03: History of Philosophy: 19th Century Philosophy
- PHIL 3640.03: History of Philosophy: 20th Century Philosophy
- PHIL 3660.03: Post-Modern Philosophy

At least 18 credit hours at or above the 3000 level including three credit hours chosen from:

- PHIL 3051.03: Epistemology
  or
- PHIL 3105.03: Ethics

Honours Thesis (Philosophy as the primary honours subject)

BA (120 credit hour) Major in Philosophy

See general degree requirements for the BA Major (120 credit hour) under Degree Requirements.

Departmental Requirements

At least 36 and no more than 54 credit hours in Philosophy beyond the 1000 level, including 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level

Select at least three credit hours from the following - Philosophy (Logic):

- PHIL 2130.03: Logic: Deduction
- PHIL 2660.03: Logic: Understanding of Scientific Reasoning

Select at least six credit hours from the following - Philosophy (History):

- PHIL 2165.03: Philosophy and the Black Experience
- PHIL 2350.03: History of Philosophy: Ancient
- PHIL 2610.03: History of Philosophy: The Rationalists
- PHIL 2620.03: History of Philosophy: The Empiricists
- PHIL 3110.03: History of Ethics: Plato to Epicurus
- PHIL 3115.03: History of Ethics: Kant's Moral Theory
- PHIL 3630.03: History of Philosophy: Kant
- PHIL 3635.03: History of Philosophy: 19th Century Philosophy
- PHIL 3640.03: History of Philosophy: 20th Century Philosophy
- PHIL 3660.03: Post-Modern Philosophy

At least 18 credit hours at or above the 3000 level including three credit hours in:

- PHIL 3051.03: Epistemology
  or
- PHIL 3105.03: Ethics

BA (120 credit hour) Double Major

See general degree requirements for the BA (120 credit hour) Double Major under Degree requirements.

Departmental Requirements

At least 30 and no more than 48 credit hours in Philosophy beyond the 1000 level, including 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level

Select at least three credit hours from the following - Philosophy (Logic):

- PHIL 2130.03: Logic: Deduction
- PHIL 2660.03: Logic: Understanding of Scientific Reasoning

Select at least six credit hours from the following - Philosophy (History):

- PHIL 2165.03: Philosophy and the Black Experience
- PHIL 2350.03: History of Philosophy: Ancient
- PHIL 2610.03: History of Philosophy: The Rationalists
- PHIL 2620.03: History of Philosophy: The Empiricists
- PHIL 3110.03: History of Ethics: Plato to Epicurus
- PHIL 3115.03: History of Kant's Moral Theory
- PHIL 3630.03: History of Philosophy: Kant
- PHIL 3635.03: History of Philosophy: 19th Century Philosophy
- PHIL 3640.03: History of Philosophy: 20th Century Philosophy
- PHIL 3660.03: Post-Modern Philosophy

At least 18 credit hours at or above the 3000 level including three credit hours chosen from:

- PHIL 3051.03: Epistemology
  or
- PHIL 3105.03: Ethics

BA (90 credit hour) with a Minor in Philosophy

Requirements
A minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours in Philosophy beyond the 1000 level, including at least 3 credit hours beyond the 2000 level.

Select at least three credit hours from the following:

- PHIL 2130.03: Logic: Deduction
- PHIL 2085.03: Reasoning Skills
- PHIL 2090.03: How to Win an Argument
- PHIL 2660.03: Logic: Understanding of Scientific Reasoning

Minor in Applied Ethics

The Minor in Applied Ethics is open to students in all disciplines except those already pursuing a Major or Honours in Philosophy.

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Requirements
At least 18 credit hours and no more than 27 credit hours in Philosophy beyond the 1000 level, including at least three credit hours beyond the 2000 level.

Select at least three credit hours from the following:

- PHIL 2130.03: Logic: Deduction
- PHIL 2085.03: Reasoning Skills
- PHIL 2090.03: How to Win an Argument
- PHIL 2660.03: Logic: Understanding of Scientific Reasoning

Select:

- PHIL 3105.03: Ethics

Select at least nine credit hours from the following:

- PHIL 2805.03: Ethics & Health Care: Patient Care
- PHIL 2810.03: Ethics & Health Care: Social Policy
- PHIL 2081.03: Ethics in the World of Business
- PHIL 2680.03: Ethics in Science
- PHIL 2475.03: Justice in Global Perspective
- PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics
- PHIL 2490.03: Social, Ethical and Professional Issues in Computer Science
- PHIL 2720.03: The Good Life: Well-being, Meaning and Happiness
- PHIL 4801.03: Topics in Ethics and Health Care
- PHIL 4125.03: Topics in Ethics

Contact Philosophy for more information.

Minor in Bioethics

The Minor in Bioethics is open to students in all disciplines except those already pursuing a Major or Honours in Philosophy.

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Requirements
At least 18 credit hours and no more than 27 credit hours in Philosophy beyond the 1000 level, including at least three credit hours beyond the 2000 level.

Select:

- PHIL 3105.03: Ethics

Select at least three credit hours from the following:

- PHIL 2130.03: Logic: Deduction
- PHIL 2085.03: Reasoning Skills
- PHIL 2090.03: How to Win an Argument
- PHIL 2660.03: Logic: Understanding Scientific Reasoning

Select at least nine credit hours from the following:

- PHIL 2150.03: Philosophy of Disability
- PHIL 2805.03: Ethics & Health Care: Patient Care
- PHIL 2810.03: Ethics & Health Care: Social Policy
- PHIL 2720.03: The Good Life: Well-being, Meaning and Happiness
- PHIL 3800.03: Philosophy of Medicine
- PHIL 4801.03: Topics in Ethics and Health Care

Contact Philosophy for more information.

Minor in Philosophy
The Minor in Philosophy is open to students in all disciplines except thoses already pursuing a Major or Honours in Philosophy.

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts (excluding Philosophy), Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in Philosophy is also available.

Requirements
A minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours in Philosophy beyond the 1000 level, including at least 3 credit hours beyond the 2000 level.

Select at least three credit hours from the following:

- PHIL 2130.03: Logic: Deduction
- PHIL 2085.03: Reasoning Skills
- PHIL 2090.03: How to Win an Argument
- PHIL 2660.03: Logic: Understanding Scientific Reasoning

Contact Philosophy for more information.

Courses

Courses

Course Notes

NOTE: Many courses are listed as being exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not take both courses so designated.

NOTE: Courses at the 4000 level are intended for advanced undergraduates with a strong background in philosophy. It is assumed that normally a student will have already taken relevant courses at the 3000-level. Courses with titles beginning "Topics in..." have no description, since the selection of topics and instructor is determined after the time of calendar preparation. These are seminar courses. Interested students should consult the department for up-to-date information.

Course Descriptions

PHIL 1050 Ethics in Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to ethical questions that arise in the practice of science. The course will explore a variety of ethical questions associated with the study and practice of science. Students will learn about the nature of philosophical approaches to ethics and how to employ these insights to the tasks of recognizing and reflecting on ethical issues that arise when engaged in scientific research and practice. One section of this course is offered as part of the Dalhousie Integrated Science Program and relates to the specific scientific topics studied within that program where it serves as one-half of the writing requirement for first year students and is available to DISP students only.
EXCLUSIONS: PHIL 2680.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 1500 Introduction to Philosophy: Ethics, Social and Political Philosophy - Non-Writing Version

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this class we ask what it is to think logically and critically, whether the existence of God can be proven, whether his existence is relevant to our ethical duties or whether they have some other basis than in divine command (e.g., in contracts for mutual advantage), whether claims about which duties we have can be objectively correct, and whether it is rational to fulfill those duties. We consider sample moral questions, such as whether abortion is permissible, and what duties we have to those less well off, or to animals. Turning to social and political philosophy, we ask what the best political system is, and how goods should be justly distributed. We may ask what racism is, how feminism requires a re-thinking of issues of social justice, whether life has meaning, whether death is to be feared, and whether the value of art works is merely subjective. We learn that the answers to philosophy's profound questions aren't just matters of opinion but must pass rigorous standards of justification; and that philosophy engages with our lives. Students will learn how to evaluate the assumptions of their own cultures about these things, to engage in constructive dialogue, and to write and speak clearly and logically. Historical and contemporary readings are studied.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course cannot contribute to satisfying the Faculty Writing Requirement. It is recommended that students seeking a full introduction to philosophy also take: Phil 1501, Introduction to Philosophy: Epistemology, Metaphysics , Non-Writing Class Version, however, students may get credit for Phil 1500 without having to take Phil 1501. If students do wish to take both classes, they may be taken in any order.
EXCLUSIONS: PHIL 1000X/Y.06, PHIL 1010X/Y.06, PHIL 1810.03
FORMATS: Discussion

PHIL 1501 Introduction to Philosophy: Epistemology, Metaphysics - Non-Writing Class Version

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this class we review what it is to think logically and critically, then move on to epistemology, which asks what knowledge is and whether it is possible to have knowledge about ourselves, the minds of others, the past, and the future. Might we just be dreaming the physical world, or can we know it exists? What roles do sense perception and scientific method play in knowledge acquisition? How is this complicated by biases caused by, e.g., racism and sexism? We then study such metaphysical issues as whether the existence of the universe proves that God exists, whether a person's mind is just her brain, whether one can survive bodily death, what it is to be the same person at different times given that everything about a person can be different at a later time, and whether we are really free and morally accountable for the choices we make if, as science says, everything we do is caused by the laws of physics. We learn that the answers to philosophy's profound questions aren't just matters of opinion but must pass rigorous standards of justification; and that philosophy engages with our lives. Students will learn how to evaluate the assumptions of their own cultures about these things, to engage in constructive dialogue, and to write and speak clearly and logically. Historical and contemporary readings are studied. This course cannot contribute to satisfying the Faculty Writing Requirement. It is recommended that students seeking a full introduction to Philosophy also take PHIL 1500, Introduction to Philosophy: Ethics, Social and Political Philosophy - Non-Writing Class Version; however, students may get credit for PHIL 1501 without having to take PHIL 1500. If students do wish to take both parts, they may be taken in any order
EXCLUSIONS: PHIL 1000 X/Y.06, PHIL 1010 X/Y.06, PHIL 1820.03

PHIL 1810 Introduction to Philosophy: Ethics, Social and Political Philosophy - Writing Class Version

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this class we ask what it is to think logically and critically, whether the existence of God can be proven, whether his existence is relevant to our ethical duties or whether they have some other basis than in divine command (e.g., in contracts for mutual advantage), whether claims about which duties we have

can be objectively correct, and whether it is rational to fulfill those duties. We consider sample moral questions, such as whether abortion is permissible, and what duties we have to those less well off, or to animals. Turning to social and political philosophy, we ask what the best political system is, and how goods should be justly distributed. We may ask what racism is, how feminism requires a re-thinking of issues of social justice, whether life has meaning, whether death is to be feared, and whether the value of art works is merely subjective. We learn that the answers to philosophy's profound questions aren't just matters of opinion but must pass rigorous standards of justification; and that philosophy engages with our lives. Students will learn how to evaluate the assumptions of their own cultures about these things, to engage in constructive dialogue, and to write and speak clearly and logically. Historical and contemporary readings are studied. This course satisfies one half of the Faculty Writing Requirement, but only if the other half is satisfied by taking: PHIL 1820, Introduction to Philosophy: Epistemology, Metaphysics - Writing Version. The classes may be taken in any order.
EXCLUSIONS: PHIL 1000X/Y.06, PHIL 1010X/Y.06, PHIL 1500.03

PHIL 1820 Introduction to Philosophy: Epistemology, Metaphysics - Writing Version

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this class we review what it is to think logically and critically, then move on to epistemology, which asks what knowledge is and whether it is possible to have knowledge about ourselves, the minds of others, the past, and the future. Might we just be dreaming the physical world, or can we know it exists? What roles do sense perception and scientific method play in knowledge acquisition? How is this complicated by biases caused by, e.g., racism and sexism? We then study such metaphysical issues as whether the existence of the universe proves that God exists, whether a person's mind is just her brain, whether one can survive bodily death, what it is to be the same person at different times given that everything about a person can be different at a later time, and whether we are really free and morally accountable for the choices we make if, as science says, everything we do is caused by the laws of physics. We learn that the answers to philosophy's profound questions aren't just matters of opinion but must pass rigorous standards of justification; and that philosophy engages with our lives. Students will learn how to evaluate the assumptions of their own cultures about these things, to engage in constructive dialogue, and to write and speak clearly and logically. Historical and contemporary readings are studied. This course satisfies one half of the Faculty Writing Requirement, but only if the other half is satisfied by taking PHIL 1810, Introduction to Philosophy: Ethics, Social and Political Philosophy - Writing Version. The classes may be taken in any order
EXCLUSIONS: PHIL 1000X/Y.06, PHIL 1010X/Y.06, PHIL 1501.03

PHIL 1971 Engineering and Society: Historical and Philosophical Perspectives

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course uses historical case studies to examine the connections between engineers, technology, and society. Topics will include the emergence of engineering as a profession; the societal impact of the Industrial Revolution; the rise of environmentalism and green technology; the relation of engineers to governments and militaries; and ethical responsibility for engineering disasters. In addition to developing written and oral communication skills, students will learn various ethical theories and apply them to key cases in engineering history.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 1971
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHIL 2020 Legal Thinking

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the role of practical reason in resolving legal controversies. It will address various questions on which there is a current legal debate and challenge students to develop their own informed opinions on these matters. Questions may include: Should the state prevent people from ending their lives to escape the pain of terminal disease? Shall we leave people free to makeup their own minds regarding abortion? Should the law be used to control pornography? Is affirmative action demanded by (or inconsistent with) equality under the law? Legislation enacted in these and other controversial areas will dramatically affect how we live. It thus demands our critical attention.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2025 Black Radical Thought

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course is designed to familiarize students with the influential thinkers and movements that emerged in the 20th and 21st centuries in response to various struggles such as conquest, slavery, colonialism, patriarchy, neocolonialism, and Imperialism. The course focuses primarily on Canada, the United States, Africa, and the Caribbean, and is taught from an interdisciplinary perspective that incorporates theories from Black studies, anti-racist feminism, and critical race theory. It examines primary texts, autobiographical and biographical writings, and critiques to contextualize individual thinkers. Students will explore the works of intellectuals such as Frantz Fanon, W.E.B. DuBois, Claudia Jones, C.L.R. James, Angela Davis, and Walter Rodney to gain a deep insight into the scope of their ideas and the broader social movements they were part of, including Pan-Africanism, anti-colonialism, Black Power, and Black feminism. Additionally, students will explore the impact of black radical and postcolonial theorizing on contemporary society, and will be encouraged to pursue their own research in the field of Black and African Diaspora Studies.
CROSSLISTED: BAFD 3600.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PHIL 2081 Ethics in the World of Business

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Business practices are sometimes in accord with moral principles, sometimes at odds with them. By considering cases that illustrate business practices and dilemmas this course studies the application of ethical principles to the world of business in national and international contexts.
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 2310.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2085 Reasoning Skills

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Thinking clearly and effectively is something that people can learn to do. Understanding some basic concepts as well as mastering certain practical techniques can help in this. In this course you will learn about classifying concepts and how to define them; about the nature of arguments and the way to bring their structure to the surface by diagramming techniques; about some of the classic fallacies people commit in their reasoning; about some of the basic concepts and procedures of logic. This course does not satisfy the logic requirement for the major or honours in Philosophy.
EXCLUSIONS: PHIL 2090.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2090 How to Win an Argument

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is devoted to developing the practical skills involved in evaluating reasoning and producing convincing arguments. Note: this course does not count towards satisfying the logic requirement for the major or honours program.
EXCLUSIONS: PHIL 2085.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2112 Act Like You Know: Street-Level Epistemology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines some of the challenges and pitfalls everyone faces in their attempts to get the knowledge necessary to make better decisions on a wide range of issues. It is a course in applied – 'street-level' – epistemology that focuses on how we make (more) informed decisions given that each of us is limited in our knowledge-acquiring capacities, and given that each of us is faced – every day -- with having to rely on information and knowledge sourced from others. By getting clearer on these challenges and pitfalls, we might find that we can know better (in part) by realizing that we are worse at knowing some things than we often suppose.
FORMATS: Lecture

PHIL 2120 Philosophical Topics in Theory and Popular Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the relation between theories about the human condition and different expressions of popular culture in order to assess how our academic discourse illustrates or departs from aesthetic works that reflect our current state of affairs.
FORMATS: Lecture

PHIL 2130 Logic: Deduction

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A systematic introduction to the operations of formal deductive logic, with considerable attention devoted to the relation between artificial and natural language and to the philosophical problems that arise from the study of reasoning. No previous study of logic is presupposed.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2150 Philosophy of Disability

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Disability scholars argue that there is no other marginalized identity as universal and ubiquitous as disability. If we live long enough, we will all experience disability at some point in our lives. The disability rights movement invokes the slogan, "Nothing about us without us," to capture the importance of centering and amplifying the voices of people with disabilities in conversations and initiatives to ameliorate, rectify, and prevent their own oppression. Hence, any critical identity studies or social critique must recognize the experience and politics of disability and ableism, while showing how disability can be reclaimed and empowering. This course will introduce students to theories and concepts fundamental to critical disability studies such as normalcy, cure, transhumanism, accessibility, queer-crip theory, eugenics/ newgenics, and more.
COREQUISITES: There are no co-requisites required to take this course.
PREREQUISITES: There are no pre-requisites required to take this course.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 2150.03
RESTRICTIONS: No Restrictions
FORMATS: Lecture

PHIL 2160 Philosophical Issues of Feminism
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An exploration and examination of some of the concepts, issues, and arguments underlying feminist claims and perspectives. Such topics as pornography, rape, mothering, the nature of gender, and feminism's responses to racism will be considered.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 2500.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2165 Philosophy and the Black Experience
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an introduction to Africana philosophy, that is, philosophy by and about people of African descent. It will begin with a brief look at philosophical thought in precolonial Africa and then turn to consider philosophical thought produced in the wake of slavery and colonization.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of a 1st year writing requirement course
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2170 Philosophy of Sex and Love
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an examination of key concepts and questions related to love and sexual desire. Topics will include the nature of desire, of romantic love, and of sexual orientation. We will take up questions in sexual ethics and politics, and look at selected concepts such as trust and betrayal, sexual objectification, and perversion.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 2170
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2205 Philosophy of Religion
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Philosophical exploration of the nature and function of religious faith, belief, and practice. Topics typically include: relations between religion and morals; the existence of divinity/divinities; problems of evil; the nature and significance of religious experiences. As the course focus has clear global social significance, that is typically reflected in the course source material.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 2205.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2210 Crisis and Consent: Foundations of Political Thought: 1651-1778
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for POLI 2410.03, in the Political Science section of this Calendar.
PREREQUISITES: An introductory course in Philosophy or Political Science
CROSSLISTED: POLI 2410.03
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 2400X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHIL 2220 Revolution and Rationality: Foundations of Political Thought: 1789-1900
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for POLI 2420.03, in the Political Science section of this Calendar.
PREREQUISITES: An introductory course in Philosophy or Political Science
CROSSLISTED: POLI 2420.03
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 2270X/Y.06, POLI 2400X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHIL 2260 Philosophy of Art
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of this course is to provide students with an overview of a number of different theories concerning the nature of art. It will address questions such as: What is art? What is the place of art in human life? Can judgements of artistic value be rational and objective? What is the relation of the appreciation of artworks to pleasure, emotion, and knowledge?
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2350 History of Philosophy: Ancient
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The beginnings of Western philosophy are studied in the writings of the pre-Socratics, Plato, and Aristotle.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2361 Ancient Philosophy: from Thales to Plato
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course descriptions for CLAS 2361.03 in the Classics section of this calendar.

PHIL 2362 Ancient Philosophy: from Aristotle to Plotinus
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for CLAS 2362.03 in the Classics section of this calendar.

PHIL 2365 Plato and the Case of Socrates: Philosophy on Trial
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See class description for CLAS 2365 in the Classics section of the calendar.
CROSSLISTED: RELS 2365, CLAS 2365
FORMATS: Lecture

PHIL 2366 Gods Beasts & Political Animal: Plato, Aristotle, and their Legacy
CREDIT HOURS: 3
We will study some of the most important Platonic dialogues and Aristotelian treatises, to understand the supremely influential views of Plato and Aristotle on divinity, nature, the human, and political community. We will examine the rejection of Platonic-Aristotelian idealism by Stoic, Epicurean and Skeptical schools. Subjects treated include ethics, politics, metaphysics, logic, aesthetics, and psychology.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 2366
FORMATS: Lecture

PHIL 2381 Medieval Philosophy from Augustine to Abelard
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See class description for CLAS 3381.03 in the Classics section of the calendar.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3381.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3380X/Y.06; PHIL 2380X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

PHIL 2382 Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish thinkers to Aquinas
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See class description for CLAS 3382.03 in the Classics section of the calendar.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 3381 or PHIL 2381 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3382.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3380X/Y.06, PHIL 2380X/Y.06

PHIL 2450 Democracy, Difference and Citizenship: A Survey of Political Philosophy
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a survey course in political philosophy. This course will give participants a foundation for thinking critically about what these key political concepts mean and why people have long thought these ideals behind these concepts are important. This course aims to show students an analytic and normative survey of the topics; it is not intended either as a historical survey or as an intervention in political science (though it would certainly complement such things)
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of a 1st year writing requirement course
CROSSLISTED: POLI 2450.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2475 Justice in Global Perspective

CREDIT HOURS: 3

In this course, we will explore answers to the central question in philosophical ethics "How should we live our lives and interact with others?" in the context of the international community or "Global Village" in which we now live. The course will involve close concentration on analyses of liberal and non-liberal theorists from around the world on the subjects of: moral rights, the nature of justice, social welfare, human diversity and equality, and the nature of social responsibility. Specific topics may include: the impact of globalization on understanding of moral rights (human rights, labour rights, language rights, etc.), developing world responses to western conceptualizations of rights, new conceptions of justice and social transformation including conceptions of restorative justice, conceptualizations or race and ethnicity and sources of personal and communal identity, the nature and importance of autonomy, the importance of different cultural constructions of gender and the problem of sexual violence in a global perspective, and frameworks for understanding shared agency and shared responsibility for poverty and environmental degradation.

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2480 Environmental Ethics

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course examines humanity's relation to nature from a philosophical perspective. Of particular importance will be the moral or ethical obligations humanity may have towards the natural environment. Attention will be given to the historical sources of the attitudes and values that have given rise to current ecological problems in the environment, as well as to the question of how to remediate our relationship to nature. We will read from environmental holists, biocentrics, ecofeminists, deep ecologists, and others, and discuss issues concerning animal rights, environmental justice, and activism.

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2485 Technology and the Environment

CREDIT HOURS: 3

What is technology and what role does it play in current environmental problems? Can technologies help us find solutions to environmental crises, or are those problems themselves a direct result of seeing the world from a technological point of view? In this course, we will assess the environmental impact of particular technologies (e.g., fossil fuel technologies, pharmaceutical and information technologies) and discuss sustainable alternatives and appropriate technologies in developing as well as developed nations.

CROSSLISTED: INTD 2485.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2490 Social, Ethical and Professional Issues in Computer Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Computers can enable people to do things that our present laws and policies were not formulated to cover (hacking, sharing files on the internet, and companies sharing data). In such cases, people need to be able to decide for themselves the best course of action, and defend such decisions. This course aims at developing the ethical reasoning skills and sensitivities that computer professionals will need to make good decisions and to justify them. The course includes a general introduction to ethical theories and their use in making and justifying decisions. We then consider various issues and case studies, illustrating the kinds of problems that can arise from the use and misuse of computers and technology: the responsibilities of computing professionals; ethics on the internet (hacking, computer crime, netiquette); privacy and information; intellectual property; social and political issues (digital divide, computers and work, the internet as a democratic technology).

PREREQUISITES: No previous knowledge of computing or of philosophy is assumed. Some familiarity with computers is an advantage.

CROSSLISTED: CSCI 3101.03

EXCLUSIONS: COMP 3090.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2560 Minds and Machines: Introduction to Cognitive Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Could we build a robot (or program a computer) that has a mind? What is the relationship between the mind, brain, body and the world? How can technology assist cognition? In what ways are human cognitive systems similar to and different from animal cognitive systems? The course takes a philosophical approach, introducing assumptions and issues arising in research at the intersections of artificial intelligence, robotics, neuroscience, psychology, linguistics, animal cognition, evolutionary biology, and philosophy. This is a useful complement to a major in any Cognitive Science discipline, as well as a fascinating investigation of cognition for anyone who has wondered about what the human mind is and how it works.

EXCLUSIONS: PHIL 3460

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2610 History of Philosophy: The Rationalists

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Modern philosophers (those working in the European tradition between, roughly 1600 and 1800 CE) can be divided into two schools: Rationalists, who believed that all knowledge ultimately rests on reason alone; and Empiricists, who believed that all knowledge ultimately rests on our sense experience. This course investigates the central ideas of Rationalist philosophers - especially, Descartes, Leibniz and Spinoza. It will provide students with an overview of the central ideas and controversies in this school, such as the proper method of philosophy; the distinction between reason and innate ideas, sense-perception and imagination; the significance of basic ontological categories (substance, mode, cause, force, action); the place of religious belief in philosophy.
PREREQUISITES: One previous credit in philosophy or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2620 History of Philosophy: The Empiricists

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Modern philosophers (those working in the European tradition between, roughly 1600 and 1800 CE) can be divided into two schools: Empiricists, who believed that all knowledge ultimately rests on our sense experience; and Rationalists, who believed that all knowledge ultimately rests on reason alone. This course investigates the central ideas of Empiricist philosophers - especially, Locke, Berkeley and Hume - with an introduction to Kant. It will provide students with an overview of the central ideas and controversies in this school, such as the nature of ideas, personal identity, human agency, the nature of body, causation and induction.
PREREQUISITES: One previous credit in philosophy or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2650 Modern German Philosophy

CREDIT HOURS: 6
See class description for GERM 2650.06 in the German section of the calendar.
CROSSLISTED: GERM 2650.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHIL 2651 Modern German Philosophy I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See class description for GERM 2651.03 in the German section of the calendar.
CROSSLISTED: GERM 2651.03
EXCLUSIONS: GERM/PHIL 2650X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

PHIL 2652 Modern German Philosophy II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See class description for GERM 2652.03 in the German section of the calendar.
COREQUISITES: GERM 2652.03
CROSSLISTED: GERM 2652.03
EXCLUSIONS: GERM/PHIL 2650X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

PHIL 2660 Logic: Understanding of Scientific Reasoning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course is a general philosophical introduction to methods of evaluating hypotheses, experimental tests, and reasoning in science with applications to everyday reasoning as well. The course is divided into discussion of three kinds of evaluation: theoretical hypotheses, statistical and causal hypotheses, and decisions. No background in science or philosophy is presupposed for this course.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2680 Ethics in Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to ethical questions that arise in the practice of science. The class will explore a variety of ethical questions associated with the study and practice of science. Students will learn about the nature of philosophical approaches to ethics and how to employ these insights to the tasks of recognizing and reflecting on ethical issues that arise when engaged in scientific research and practice.
EXCLUSIONS: PHIL 1050.03

PHIL 2710 Existentialism
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The existentialists focus on what is individual and unique about human lives. They emphasize the sense in which we choose projects and lives and even deaths for ourselves and find self-deception in our ways of avoiding choices. Some existentialists argue that whatever meaning our lives have must be invented. Some contend that life is absurd. This course is an introduction to the themes of existentialism through the study of the philosophy and fiction of Dostoevsky, Ortega y Gasset, Sartre, Camus, and Simone de Beauvoir.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2720 The Good Life: Well-Being, Meaning & Happiness
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a selective survey of three dimensions of value relevant to living a good life: Well-being, Meaning and Happiness. We concentrate on some of the issues facing people who are concerned with what human beings should aim for and do if they are to lead lives that are fulfilling.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2805 Ethics & Health Care: Patient Care
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Should physicians be allowed to lie to patients? When, if ever, should health professionals be permitted to override decisions made by patients? Should medical decisions made by children be respected? Should health professionals tell patients about "near misses"? Should people have living wills? Should physicians be permitted to assist patients in committing suicide? In this class we will explore questions related to the health professional-patient relationship through a combination of lecture and discussions.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 2810 Ethics & Health Care: Social Policy
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Do all people have a right to health care? How should we make allocation decisions about scarce health care resources? Should Canadians be allowed to buy organs? Should health care professionals be allowed to refuse to provide a referral for abortion? What are the ethical implications of prenatal genetic testing? Should health care workers be required to receive an annual influenza vaccination? What types of research on humans should be prohibited? In this class we will explore questions of this nature through a combination of lecture and discussion.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 3051 Epistemology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of fundamental issues in the contemporary theory of knowledge. The course examines skepticism and investigates the nature of knowledge, belief, meaning, evidence, and truth. Questions are raised about perception and memory and their relation to knowledge.
PREREQUISITES: Two of PHIL 2610.03, PHIL 2620.03, 2130.03 or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: PHIL 5051.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 3105 Ethics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
What is it that makes right actions right and wrong actions wrong? This course is a detailed and self-critical survey of four families of moral theories and some critical challenges these theories have faced. This course can help you come to a better justified set of moral beliefs.
PREREQUISITES: Two previous credits in philosophy or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: PHIL 5105.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 3106 Animal Ethics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
How should we treat the other animals with whom we share this planet? This question frames the issues explored in this course. Answering it will require examining some points of contact between our understanding of the minds of other animals and challenges or insights offered by central approaches in ethics. Topics will typically include how other animals should be treated in our homes, on our farms, in our zoos or aquaria, in our laboratories, and - among free-living (wild) populations - in their home territories. As the course focus has clear global social significance, that is typically reflected in the course source material.
PREREQUISITES: One previous credit in philosophy or permission of the instructor.
RESTRICTIONS: Third year or above
FORMATS: Lecture

PHIL 3110 History of Ethics: Plato to Epicurus

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course we will carefully read a number of seminal works in the history of Western Moral Philosophy covering Plato, Aristotle, Stoicism and Epicureanism.
PREREQUISITES: Two previous credits in philosophy
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5110.03
FORMATS: Seminar | Discussion

PHIL 3115 History of Ethics: Kant's Moral Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course we will look closely at one of the most seminal thinkers in the history of Western Moral Philosophy. The course will explore Kant's own writing, some of his most important predecessors, and contemporary commentators. The course will aim to develop a plausible understanding of Kantian ethics - including both its normative and meta-ethical commitments. A primary concern will be the relevance of Kant's views for contemporary moral reflection.
PREREQUISITES: Two previous credits in philosophy
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5111.03
FORMATS: Seminar | Discussion

PHIL 3140 Logic: Logical Theory I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to non-classical logics from a formal perspective.
PREREQUISITES: PHIL 2130.03
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5140.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 3170 Contemporary Feminist Theories

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Contemporary feminism is not a single theory but comprises multiple theoretical perspectives, reflecting both a diversity in women's experience of subordination and a diversity of interests and approaches. This course aims to present some of the richness and variety in feminist theory while offering students the opportunity for sustained critical engagement with influential feminist thinkers.
PREREQUISITES: One previous credit in philosophy or in Gender and Women's Studies or permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: GWST 3500.03, PHIL 5170
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 3211 Philosophy of Law

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Is coercion central to law? How are law and morality related? What justification can be given for punishment? What is the appropriate scope of individual liberty? These and other issues relating to the analysis and evaluation of law will be considered. The course will examine the competing claims of the Positivist, Realist, and Natural Law accounts of law before turning to some normative issues concerning the justification of legal practice.
PREREQUISITES: Two previous credits in philosophy OR permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5211.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 3300 Philosophy of Language

CREDIT HOURS: 3
How is it possible for this string of marks to ask you a question? What is it for a word to have a meaning? Is the meaning of a an idea that you associate with it? Is it the objects in the world that it picks out? Is it an abstract "object" of some kind? What is the relationship between language and the world? Between words and sentences? Between what I mean and what I say? Between saying and acting? Between what I say and what you understand? Between meaning and linguistic use? Between meaning and behaviour? Between meaning and truth? Between the literal the metaphorical? Is there any meaning at all? This introduction to some major themes in the Philosophy of Language will explore answers to such questions as these, focusing on the work of such figures as Locke, Frege, Russell, Wittgenstein, Carnap, Quine, Chomsky, Austin, Langton, Saul, Searle, Hesse and Davidson.
PREREQUISITES: Two previous credits in philosophy including one half credit in logic class, half- or full-year
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5300.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 3361 Ethics, Justice, and Economics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for ECON 3360.03 in the Economics section of this calendar.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03, ECON 2201.03
CROSSLISTED: ECON 3360.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PHIL 3420 Philosophy of Biology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an up-to-date systematic examination of central issues in the philosophy of biology. Topics typically include: How far can the Darwinian paradigm be taken to explain adaptive complexity? Is the new emphasis on developmental theory likely to revolutionize evolutionary theory? What are the most fundamental units of selection? Can the concept of biological function be understood without attributing purpose to nature? Why is the concept of species so elusive? Is there a human nature? Is genuine altruism possible given the forces of selection? Is there progress in evolution? How should clashes between faith and reason over the nature of our evolution be resolved?
PREREQUISITES: One previous credit in philosophy or biology
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3580.03, PHIL 5420.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 3434 The Ancient Origins of Political Thought: From Homer to Aristotle
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for POLI 3434.03 in the Political Science section of this calendar.
CROSSLISTED: POLI 3434.03, CLAS 3434.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHIL 3445 Philosophy of Mind: The Mind-Body Problem
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will critically examine philosophical and scientific articles, and possibly short works of fiction, which explore various theories, problems and arguments regarding the status of minds in the physical world and the relationships between mind, body and world. We will explore and discuss controversies regarding the thesis that the mind is (nothing but?) the brain, and issues such as the theoretical foundations of artificial intelligence, the problem of subjectivity and consciousness, “naturalized” intentionality (how thoughts—if they are physical things or processes— can have the property of being about other things), and animal cognition.
PREREQUISITES: Two previous credits in philosophy
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5445.03
EXCLUSIONS: PHIL 3440.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 3450 Philosophy of Emotions
CREDIT HOURS: 3
We will concentrate on the resurgence of philosophical interest in the emotions over the last twenty years. Although it is obvious that much human action is emotionally driven, traditionally many philosophers have expressed skepticism about the value of emotions to rational and ethical conduct. Recently, philosophers such as Martha Nussbaum, Amelie Rorty and Ronald De Sousa have argued powerfully that rationality requires emotions. Other philosophers have argued that we need a renewed assessment of the epistemic importance of emotion in revealing power and value. Topics will include emotional rationality; emotion and value; first person authority; cognitive, social constructivist and psycho-evolutionary approaches; emotion and feminist epistemology; emotion, power and racial construction.
PREREQUISITES: At least one previous credit in philosophy including one half credit above the 1000 level.
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5450
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 3475 Democratic Theory
CREDIT HOURS: 3
What does it mean to be a democracy? Does it have to be anchored in nineteenth-century western liberal ideas and values, or are there other ways to do democracy? How should we think about governments which continue to hold elections but have been trying to dismantle checks on leaders’ power, curtail citizens’ rights, and marginalize or exclude some groups within society? On a global level, is democracy flourishing or is it in crisis? While this course is primarily focused on theoretical debates, there will also be some attention to varieties of democratic practice in the real world.
PREREQUISITES: 30 credit hours required. Prior course work in Political Theory (e.g., PHIL 2210/POLI 2410 or PHIL 2220/POLI 2420 or POLI 3401)

recommended.
CROSSLISTED: POLI 3475
RESTRICTIONS: 30 credit hours of course work required.

PHIL 3476 Liberalism and Global Justice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a course in normative political theory. We will critically examine some recent normative political theory, and then examine the prospects and perils of attempts by recent liberal theory to articulate a principled vision of global justice. We will consider Rawls' original bounded theory of justice and examine some challenges it faces from both cosmopolitan theories of justice and proponents of nationalism. Next we'll consider rival political conceptions of liberal international justice, and Rawls' response in the form of his recent "The Law of Peoples." Concluding, we will examine specific issues of applied political justice (namely, human rights and immigration) as well as issues of economic and social justice and poverty.
PREREQUISITES: 1 credit in Philosophy or Political Science or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: POLI 3476.03, INTD 'Approved List,' PHIL 5476.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 3520 Philosophy of Social Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Can people from different cultures understand each other? What is to be a member of a culture? Are societies best thought of as collections of individuals, or are individuals constituted by societies? In what sense are the social sciences "sciences"? Are societies describable by explanatory laws? What counts as an explanation of human behaviour: This course explores these and related questions through a reading of classic and contemporary philosophers and social theorists.
PREREQUISITES: two full credits in philosophy
CROSSLISTED: POLI 3496.03, PHIL 5520.03

PHIL 3530 Freedom, Action, and Responsibility

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An investigation of the nature of action seeking criteria for individuating, describing, and explaining actions. Topics may include the roles of volitions, intentions, motives, and reasons in actions; responsibility for actions and the concept of free actions.
PREREQUISITES: Two previous credits in philosophy
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5530.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 3630 History of Philosophy: Kant

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the Epistemology and Metaphysics of Immanuel Kant.
PREREQUISITES: PHIL 2610.03 or PHIL 2620.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5630.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 3635 History of Philosophy: 19th-Century Philosophy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will study major figures in 19th-century philosophy between Kant and Russell: Fichte, Hegel, Schopenhauer, Marx, Kierkegaard, Mill, Nietzsche, James and Bradley. Attention will also be paid to some important figures in related arts and sciences (e.g., Beethoven, Wagner, Ibsen, Feuerbach, Darwin, Freud, Wollstonecraft, Frege). We shall trace the main lines of development in epistemology and metaphysics as well as in ethics and political philosophy.
PREREQUISITES: PHIL 2610.03 or 2620.03
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5635.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 3640 History of Philosophy: Twentieth-Century Philosophy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The Twentieth Century has been a period of revolutionary change in Anglophone philosophy. This course surveys the most influential figures, including Moore, Austin, Ayer, Wittgenstein, and Quine.
PREREQUISITES: One previous credit in the history of philosophy or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: PHIL 5640.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 3660 Post-Modern Philosophy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Modern Philosophy is a philosophical perspective in which individuals and their conscious thoughts are paramount. Post-modern philosophy rejects this perspective, replacing it with one in which language and society are paramount. We shall study this perspective in the writings of post-Wittgenstein philosophers like Rorty in the English-speaking world as well as those like Derrida, Irigaray, and Habermas on the Continent. (This course is designed to complement 3640.03 but can be taken independently).
PREREQUISITES: Two previous credits in philosophy (including, ideally, PHIL 2610 or PHIL 2620)
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5660.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 3670 Philosophy of Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an advanced survey of issues in the philosophy of science. Topics typically include: the demarcation between science and pseudo-science; scientific method and explanation; metaphysical assumptions of science and the role of values in scientific method and practice. Particular attention will be paid to key episodes in 20th Century philosophy of science. No scientific background is presupposed.
PREREQUISITES: At least two previous credits in philosophy, including one logic course, such as PHIL 2130.03, PHIL 2660.03 or, permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5670.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 3800 Philosophy of Medicine

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Is medicine a science? How should we define health and disease? Do definitions of disease help us to understand cognitive disabilities or disorders? Is a risk for a disease, for instance high cholesterol, itself a disease or is this a misuse of the concept? Should health care professionals provide care whenever a patient claims to be suffering or only when the patient has a recognized disease or disorder? What are the implications of classifying too much of normal human experience as disordered? Are screening tests, for instance mammography, typically a good idea because it is better to be safe than sorry? Should health care providers aim to practice evidence-based medicine? Should complementary and alternative medicine be held to the same epistemic standards as mainstream medicine? In this class, we consider these questions, among others. This course aims to explore perspectives on the most important philosophical issues in the emerging field of philosophy of medicine, with particular attention to medical epistemology and metaphysics.
PREREQUISITES: Two previous credits in Philosophy (including ideally Philosophy 2805 and Philosophy 2810).
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5805
FORMATS: Lecture

PHIL 3851 Metaphysics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of topics such as the nature of substance and change, body and mind, cause and effect, and the concept of existence.
PREREQUISITES: Two previous credits in philosophy including PHIL 1000.06 or PHIL 1010.06 or PHIL 2610.03 or PHIL 2620.03
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5851.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHIL 4055 Topics in Epistemology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this seminar course, students focus on a particular topic in epistemology and investigate it in detail. When the course is offered, the topic is assigned by the Department at the end of the preceding academic year and is then posted at the Department and in the Faculty’s timetable on the Web.
PREREQUISITES: At least two previous credits in philosophy or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5055.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PHIL 4070 Topics in Philosophy of Psychology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this seminar course, students focus on a particular topic in the philosophy of psychology and investigate it in detail. When the course is offered, the topic is assigned by the Department at the end of the preceding academic year and is then posted at the Department and in the Faculty's timetable on the Web.
PREREQUISITES: At least two previous credits in philosophy or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: PHIL 5070.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PHIL 4115 Topics in Ethics I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this seminar course, students focus on a particular topic in ethical theory and investigate it in detail. When the course is offered, the topic is assigned by the Department at the end of the preceding academic year and is then posted at the Department and in the Faculty's timetable on the Web.
PREREQUISITES: At least two previous credits in philosophy or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5115.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PHIL 4120 Theory of Rational Decision
CREDIT HOURS: 3
How would rational people choose which actions to do, given what they desire? We will see that theories about this have evolved to respond to such toy problems as the Prisoner's Dilemma and the Deterrence Paradox. We then explore the relationship between rationality and other phenomena, e.g.: is it always rational to be moral? Are persons necessarily rational? (What about those with mental health issues?) Would rational persons always be prudent, i.e., always make choices now in the light of desires they expect to have, not just those they currently have? Are good laws necessarily ones people would find it rational to accept and follow? We eventually examine whether rationality is grounded in people's actual desires, or whether there are objective constraints on desires it is rational to have and to choose from, whether desires are relevant at all, and whether there can be a single standard of rationality for all times and all people. Throughout, we apply philosophical accounts of rationality to selected issues of the moment, e.g., to issues in war, governance, democracy, intelligence, and cyber ethics, many of these dealt with as they arise in processing issues being mooted by the American think tank, the Center for Ethics and the Rule of Law. The association between that think tank and the class means that students can expect to have influence at the highest levels of government and policy.
PREREQUISITES: At least two previous credits in philosophy or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5120.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PHIL 4125 Topics in Ethics II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this seminar course, students focus on a particular topic in ethics and investigate it in detail. When the course is offered, the topic is assigned by the Department at the end of the preceding academic year and is then posted at the Department and in the Faculty's timetable on the Web.
EXCLUSIONS: PHIL 5125.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PHIL 4150 Contemporary Metaethics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar course surveys contemporary work in metaethics - the branch of moral philosophy concerned with the metaphysical, epistemological, semantic and psychological commitments of the moral discourse and practice.
PREREQUISITES: 2 courses in Philosophy
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5150.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PHIL 4190 Topics in the History of Philosophy I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this seminar course, students focus on a particular topic in the History of Philosophy and investigate it in detail. When the course is offered, the topic is assigned by the Department at the end of the preceding academic year and is then posted at the Department and in the Faculty's timetable on the Web.
PREREQUISITES: At least two previous credits in philosophy or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5190.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PHIL 4191 Topics in the History of Philosophy II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this seminar course, students focus on a particular topic in Modern Philosophy (e.g., the work of Descartes or Spinoza) and investigate it in detail. When the course is offered, the topic is assigned by the Department at the end of the preceding academic year and is then posted at the Department and in the Faculty's timetable on the Web.
PREREQUISITES: At least two previous credits in philosophy or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5191.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PHIL 4192 Topics in the History of Philosophy III
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this seminar course, students focus on a particular topic in Modern Philosophy (e.g., the work of Locke or Hume) and investigate it in detail. When the course is offered, the topic is assigned by the Department at the end of the preceding academic year and is then posted at the Department and in the Faculty's timetable on the Web.
PREREQUISITES: At least two previous credits in philosophy or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5192.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PHIL 4200 Topics in Normative Theory
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this seminar course, students focus on a particular topic in Normative Theory and investigate it in detail. When the course is offered, the topic is assigned by the Department at the end of the preceding academic year and is then posted at the Department and in the Faculty's timetable on the Web.
PREREQUISITES: At least two previous credits in philosophy or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5200.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PHIL 4220 Contemporary Philosophical Issues
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Intensive study of a few topics which are currently being debated and may fall outside of or cut across standard classification of areas of interest. Examples are: evolution and value, philosophical accounts of "race" and culture, artificial intelligence, probability, theories of causation, supervenience.
PREREQUISITES: At least two previous credits in philosophy or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: PHIL 5220.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PHIL 4361 Ethics, Justice and Economics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Assumptions of Neoclassical economic theory are critically examined with a focus on the ethical and distributional consequences of using markets as an allocation mechanism. We discuss the major conceptions of economic justice, including utilitarianism and social choice theory, Rawlsian egalitarianism Nozickian libertarianism, Sen's capabilities approach and equality of opportunity.
CROSSLISTED: Econ 4360.03
EXCLUSIONS: PHIL 3361.03, ECON 3360.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PHIL 4470 Contemporary Liberalism and Democracy
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Liberalism takes a variety of forms and includes many topics including the rule of law, limited government, the free exchange of goods, entitlement to property, the self, and individual rights. Its philosophical and political assumptions provide the intellectual context within which its account of the individual, its vision of the community and its preferred allocation of resources will be assessed. Recent work in Democratic Theory will also be explored.
PREREQUISITES: Two full credits in philosophy or political science or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 4479.03/5479.03, PHIL 5470.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PHIL 4500 Topics in Feminist Philosophy
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we shall explore some of the current research in a focused area of feminist philosophy. Previous topics have included feminist ethics, feminist epistemology, post modern feminism, the feminist sexuality debates and ecofeminism.
PREREQUISITES: Strong background in philosophy or feminist theory (normally including at least one previous course in feminist philosophy or instructor's consent)
CROSSLISTED: GWST 4500.03/5500.03, PHIL 5500.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PHIL 4510 Topics in the Philosophy of Language

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this seminar course, students focus on a particular topic in the Philosophy of Language and investigate it in detail. When the course is offered, the topic is assigned by the Department at the end of the preceding academic year and is then posted at the Department and in the Faculty's timetable on the Web.
PREREQUISITES: At least two previous credits in philosophy or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5510.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PHIL 4680 Topics in the Philosophy of Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this seminar course, students focus on a particular topic in the Philosophy of Science and investigate it in detail. When the course is offered, the topic is assigned by the Department at the end of the preceding academic year and is then posted at the Department and in the Faculty's timetable on the Web.
PREREQUISITES: At least two previous credits in philosophy or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: PHIL 5680.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PHIL 4700 Philosophy of Race

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the metaphysics and ethics of race. Topics covered include: what "race" means; how old the concept is; whether races exist; what kinds of thing races are; whether it is valuable to acknowledge one's racial identity; and what counts as racism.
PREREQUISITES: At least two previous credits in Philosophy or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5700.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PHIL 4801 Topics in Ethics and Health Care

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this seminar course, students focus on a particular topic in Ethics and Health Care and investigate it in detail. When the course is offered, the topic is assigned by the Department at the end of the preceding academic year and is then posted at the Department and in the Faculty's timetable on the Web.
PREREQUISITES: PHIL 2800.06 or 2805.03 AND 2810.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5801.03, BIOT 5801.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PHIL 4855 Topics in Metaphysics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this seminar course, students focus on a particular topic in Metaphysics and investigate it in detail. When the course is offered, the topic is assigned by the Department at the end of the preceding academic year and is then posted at the Department and in the Faculty's timetable on the Web.
PREREQUISITES: At least two previous credits in philosophy or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5855.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PHIL 4940 Directed Reading

CREDIT HOURS: 3
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to PHIL 4960/PHIL 4970/PHIL 4980/PHIL 4990.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking PHIL 4970X/Y.06 OR 4990X/Y.06 must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will only be given if both are completed consecutively.
PREREQUISITES: At least two previous credits in philosophy or permission of the instructor
RESTRICTIONS: Students may only register for this class with the written permission of the faculty member

PHIL 4960 Directed Readings

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See PHIL 4940.

PHIL 4970 Directed Reading

CREDIT HOURS: 6
See PHIL 4940.

PHIL 4980 Directed Readings
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See PHIL 4940.

Political Science

Political Science

Location:
Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences Building
6135 University Ave.
Room 3050
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 431-6180
Fax Number:
Email Address: psadmin@dal.ca
Website: dal.ca/politicalscience

What is Political Science?

Politics has been described as "Who gets what, when, how, and why". It is the process by which collective decisions and actions are advocated, debated, contested, and implemented in communities – local, regional, national, and international. Politics is, more fundamentally, about the study of power.

The study of politics, or Political Science, is almost as old as the practice of politics. In ancient civilizations like Greece, political philosophers concerned themselves with the characteristics of a good society, including conceptions of justice and order. These issues still concern political scientists, but their focus now covers a wider range of issues, including institutions of government, non-state actors like social movements or political parties, political identities and divisions, and international relations (including war, peace, negotiations, trade, aid or humanitarianism).

Political Science is important because it fosters informed citizens in an age of political complexity and uncertainty. It has been described, only partly in jest, as "defence against the dark arts" of politics. The study of Political Science enables students to better understand the exercise of political power and authority, and the values, laws, institutions, and policy processes by which decisions are made and implemented. It also focuses on the similarities and differences between different political communities, within and beyond our own country. It helps prepare students for a wide range of careers, such as teaching, law, public policy, advocacy, journalism, or business.

The department offers courses on a wide range of topics, including: political ideas and philosophies, political institutions and processes in different parts of the world (e.g., Canada, the US, Africa, Europe, or Latin America), the roles of interest groups and political parties, international politics (including conflict and cooperation, peacebuilding and human rights, and diplomacy and development), and how to *do* political research (research methods). Course topics also include globalization, war and peace, environmental politics, Indigenous politics, gender, race and politics, social media, and the politics of health care, among others.

The admissions requirements for Political Science are listed under the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. There are no additional requirements for Political Science beyond those of the Faculty.

Students thinking of majoring or doing an Honours degree in Political Science are encouraged to speak with the department's Undergraduate Advisor or Honours Coordinator about developing a program of studies that suits their needs and interests.

For General Interest

Students who have not yet decided on a major, or are looking for an elective in Political Science, should take one of the Introductory courses.

PLEASE NOTE: Students registered prior to 2022-23 had the option to take the DalCAP option but it has been suspended until further notice.

Students who complete the King's Foundation Year program with a grade of "B-" or higher will not be required to complete an Introductory course in Political Science.

Students should take no more than the equivalent of six to nine credit hours in 1000-level Political Science courses. Students should also pay close attention to course exclusions, particularly in the 1000 level course listings. If an exclusion is listed, it means that it is not possible to obtain credit for both courses in question.

Degree Programs

Students concentrating in Political Science may take a 90 credit hour minor program, 120 credit hour major, or 120 credit hour honours program. The degree requirements are listed in the University and Faculty regulations, and in departmental regulations outlined below.

A student's program may consist of a general selection of courses from the Department's offerings or may emphasize one of the sub-fields of Political Science, as set out below.

Students are encouraged to develop distinctive programs tailored to their own particular interests and circumstances. They should, however, seek advice early in their program to ensure that it is consistent with University regulations.

In addition to the departmental requirements, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Degree Requirements section. **FASS students must take either ASSC 1300 or ASSC 1400 in their first fall semester. (Those courses fulfill a faculty-level requirement, and are seperate from the departmental requirements for first-year courses.)**

In addition to introductory courses, Political Science courses are divided into four subfields:

- Canadian Government and Politics
- Comparative Government and Politics
- Political Theory and Methodology
- International Politics and Foreign Policy

PLEASE NOTE: Not all classes are offered each year. Please see online timetable for classes available for the current academic year.

Full course descriptions

Introductory

- POLI 1001.03: Introduction to Government and Politcs I
- POLI 1002.03: Introduction to Government and Politics II
- POLI 1060.03: Political Worlds: Themes and Concepts
- POLI 1065.03: Political Worlds: The Global Domain
- POLI 1500.06: Global Politics and Society

Canadian Government and Politics

- POLI 2210.03: Unity and Diversity: The Federal Dynamics of Canadian Politics
- POLI 2215.03: Indigenous Politics in Canada
- POLI 2220.03: Political Power and Partisan Politics: The Structures of Canadian Parliamentary Government
- POLI 2230.03: Municipal Law and City Politics in Canada
- POLI 3206.03: Constitutional Law and Politics in Canada
- POLI 3207.03: Charter Politics
- POLI 3208.03: Canadian Provincial Politics
- POLI 3220.03: Intergovernmental Relations
- POLI 3224.03: Canadian Political Parties

- POLI 3228.03: Pressure Politics in Canada
- POLI 3232.03: Municipal Law, Urban Governance, and Public Policy in Canada
- POLI 3233.03: Canada in the Global Economy
- POLI 3234.03: Political Psychology
- POLI 3235.03: The Politics of Regionalism
- POLI 3236.03: Political Representation in Canada
- POLI 3250.03: Canadian Public Administration
- POLI 3260.03: Politics of Health Care
- POLI 3405.03: Canadian Political Thought
- POLI 4207.03: Canadian Politics: Themes and Theories
- POLI 4221.03: Canadian Parties in Comparative Perspective
- POLI 4228.03: Pressure Politics in Canada: Opportunities and Obstacles
- POLI 4232.03: Urban Governance in Canada
- POLI 4234.03: Canadian Urban Politics in Comparative Perspective
- POLI 4240.03: Policy Formulation in Canada
- POLI 4242.03: Politics of Reason, Passion, and Biology
- POLI 4255.03: The Politics of Public Policy
- POLI 4260.03: The Politics of Health Care

Comparative Government and Politics

- POLI 2301.03: Comparative Politics I: Developed Democracies under Pressure
- POLI 2302.03: Comparative Politics II: The Developing World
- POLI 2350.03: Governance and Globalization
- POLI 3304.03: Comparative Federalism
- POLI 3311.03: Sport and Politics
- POLI 3315.03: African Politics
- POLI 3320.03: European Politics
- POLI 3321.03: Politics of the European Union
- POLI 3360.03: Politics in Latin America
- POLI 3365.03: Politics of the Middle East
- POLI 3378.03: U.S. Constitution, Government, and Politics
- POLI 3385.03: Politics of the Environment
- POLI 3390.03: Politics of Consumption
- POLI 4302.03: Governance and Administration in Developing Countries: Issues and Controversies
- POLI 4303.03: Human Rights: Political Issues
- POLI 4322.03: The EU as a Global Actor
- POLI 4340.03: Approaches to Development
- POLI 4355.03: Comparative Perspectives on the Development State
- POLI 4380.03: Politics of Climate Change
- POLI 4390.03: Practicum in Public Policy: NGOs and Government Services

Political Theory and Methodology

- POLI 2410.03: Crisis and Consent: Foundations of Political Thought: 1651-1778
- POLI 2420.03: Revolution and Rationality: Foundations of Political Thought, 1789-1900
- POLI 2450.03: Democracy, Difference and Citizenship: A Survey of Political Philosophy
- POLI 3401.03: Contemporary Political Thought
- POLI 3405.03: Canadian Political Thought
- POLI 3420.03: Refugees, Migrants, and International Order: Understanding the Politics of Global Mobility
- POLI 3426.03: Sex, Race, and the State
- POLI 3427.03: Sexuality, Racism and Western Political Thought
- POLI 3431.03: Politics Through Film and Literature
- POLI 3434.03: The Ancient Origins of Political Thought: From Homer to Aristotle
- POLI 3440.03: The Politics of Fear
- POLI 3446.03: Politics of Crime

- POLI 3449.03: Comfronting Fascism
- POLI 3450.03: Storm and Stress: Romanticism and the Backlash Against Enlightenment Political Thought
- POLI 3475.03: Democratic Theory
- POLI 3476.03: Liberalism & Global Justice
- POLI 3492.03: Political Inquiry I
- POLI 3493.03: Political Inquiry II
- POLI 3496.03: Philosophy of Social Sciences
- POLI 4403.03: Human Rights: Philosophical Issues
- POLI 4427.03: Queer Theory
- POLI 4440.03: The Politics of Affect: Theories of Emotion and Political Life
- POLI 4466.03: The Social and Political Construction of Health and Medicine
- POLI 4450.03: Democracy, Human Rights, War, and Peace: Ethics in International Affairs
- POLI 4479.03: Liberalism
- POLI 4481.03: Theories of Violence, Persecution, Genocide

International Politics and Foreign Policy

- POLI 2520.03: World Politics
- POLI 2530.03: Foreign Policy in Theory and Practice
- POLI 2540.03: Canadian American Relations
- POLI 3505.03: Human Rights: Foundations
- POLI 3510.03: Politics of Pandemics
- POLI 3520.03: Peacebuilding and Post-Conflict Statebuilding
- POLI 3525.03: Comparative Foreign Policy Simulation
- POLI 3531.03: The United Nations in World Politics
- POLI 3532.03: Model UN
- POLI 3535.03: Wealth, Power and Poverty in the Global South
- POLI 3540.03: Foreign Policy in the Third World
- POLI 3544.03: Political Economy of Southern Africa
- POLI 3546.03: Social Media and Politics
- POLI 3560.03: Issues in Global Security and Development
- POLI 3565.03: Contemporary Security Studies
- POLI 3567.03: International Organization
- POLI 3569.03: Canadian Foreign Policy
- POLI 3574.03: American Foreign Policy
- POLI 3576.03: Defence Policy in Canada
- POLI 3581.03: Diplomacy and Negotiation
- POLI 3587.03: International Political Economy
- POLI 3589.03: Politics of the Sea I
- POLI 3596.03: Exploring Global Conflict and Violence
- POLI 4050.03: Borders in World Politics
- POLI 4505.03: Human Rights Legal Issues
- POLI 4512.03: The Politics of North America
- POLI 4521.03: Theories of International Relations I: Security Studies
- POLI 4522.03: Theories of International Relations II: International Political Economy
- POLI 4523.03: International Relations Theory 1: Order, Conflict and Change
- POLI 4524.03: International Relations Theory 2: Cooperation, Institutions and Development
- POLI 4532.03: Indigenous Global Politics
- POLI 4561.03: Security Development Nexus: Theory, Policy and Complex Operations
- POLI 4569.03: Canadian Foreign Policy
- POLI 4581.03: International Diplomacy: Institutions and Practices
- POLI 4587.03: International Political Economy
- POLI 4590.03: Politics of the Sea II
- POLI 4636.03: Nationalism and Statecraft

Reading Courses (with permission of individual instructor)

- POLI 3602.03: Readings in Political Science
- POLI 3603.03: Readings in Political Science

Special Topics (offered occasionally)

- POLI 2810.03: Special Topics in Political Science
- POLI 2820.03: Special Topics in Political Science
- POLI 3810.03: Special Topics in Political Science
- POLI 3820.03: Special Topics in Political Science
- POLI 4810.03: Special Topics in Political Science
- POLI 4820.03: Special Topics in Political Science

Honours Seminars

- POLI 4601.03: Honours Seminar & Essay I
- POLI 4602.03: Honours Seminar & Essay II

Staff

Dean
Andrews, J., Hons BA (McGill), MA, PhD (University of Toronto)

Chair of Department
Bow, B., (902-494-6629, brian.bow@dal.ca)

Undergraduate Advisor
Hayden, A., (902-494-6603, Anders.Hayden@dal.ca)

Honours Coordinator
Hayden, A., (902-494-6603, Anders.Hayden@dal.ca)

Professors
Black, D. R., BA (Trent), MA, PhD (Dalhousie)
Bow, B., BA (UBC), MA(York), PhD (Cornell)
Fierlbeck, K., BA (Alberta), MA (York), PhD (Cantab)
Finbow, R. G., BA (Dalhousie), MA (York), MSc, PhD (London)
Harvey, F., BA, MA, PhD (McGill)
Zaiotti, R., BA (Bologna), MA (Oxford), PhD (Toronto)

Associate Professors
Arthur, P., BA (Ghana), MSc (LSE), MA (WLU), PhD (Queen's)
Banerjee, K., BA, MA (Chicago, PhD (Toronto)
Carbert, L., BA (Alberta), MA, PhD (York)
Denike, M., BA (Simon Fraser), MA (UBC), LLM (Queen's), PhD (York)
Good, K., BA, MA (Man), PhD (Toronto)
Hayden, A., BA (McGill), MES (York), PhD (Boston College)
Johnstone, R., BA, MA (UNB), PhD (Queen's)
Pruysers, S., BA, MA (Waterloo), PhD (Carleton)
Sarson, L., BSocSc (UOttawa), MA (Waterloo), PhD (Queen's)

Assistant Professors
Eugene, C.,BAHons, MA (York), PhD (York)
Laurence, M., BAHons (Dal), MA (Queen's), PhD (Toronto)
Tasker, H., BA (UPEI), MA (York), PhD (York)

Professors Emeriti

Boardman, R., BSc, PhD, DSc (London), FRHistS (McCulloch Professor in Political Science)
Cameron, D. M., BA (Queen's), MA, MPhil, PhD (Toronto)
Eayrs, J. G., BA (Toronto), AM, PhD (Col), FRSC, OC
Stairs, D. W., BA (Dalhousie), MA (Oxon), PhD (Toronto) FRSC, OC

BA (120 credit hour) Major in Political Science

The Major program offers the opportunity for students to design a focused study in a specific subfield or subfields of Political Science. The Major program requires 120 credit hours: students must have a minimum of 36 and a maximum of 54 credit hours in Political Science above the 1000 level; 18 of these credit hours must be beyond the 2000 level.

Departmental Requirements

1000 level

- A minimum of six and a maximum of nine credit hours at the 1000 level in Political Science or the Foundation Year Program.

A writing course or King's Foundation Year Program.

2000 level

- Students must complete 6 credit hours in two different core course areas, for a total of 12 credit hours. The core course areas are as follows:
    - Canadian government and politics: POLI 2210.03 and POLI 2220.03
    - Comparative government and politics: POLI 2301.03 and POLI 2302.03
    - Political theory and methodology: POLI 2410.03 and POLI 2420.03
    - International politics and foreign policy: POLI 2520.03 and POLI 2530.03

3000 level

- 18 credit hours at or above the 3000 level in Political Science. Note: three credit hours must be either POLI 3492.03 (or an equivalent quantitative methods course approved by the Department) or POLI 3493.03

4000 level

- 3 credit hours at the 4000 level (excludes POLI 4390.03).

3 additional credit hours in Political Science above the 1000 level

A minimum of six and a maximum of nine credit hours at the 1000 level in Political Science or the Foundation Year Program.

BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Political Science

Departmental Requirements

1000 level

- A minimum of six and a maximum of nine credit hours at the 1000 level in Political Science or the Foundation Year Program.

A writing course or King's Foundation Year Program

2000 level

- Students must complete 6 credit hours in two different core course areas, for a total of 12 credit hours. The core course areas are as follows:

- Canadian government and politics: POLI 2210.03 and POLI 2220.03
- Comparative government and politics: POLI 2301.03 and POLI 2302.03
- Political theory and methodology: POLI 2410.03 and POLI 2420.03
- International politics and foreign policy: POLI 2520.03 and POLI 2530.03

3000 level

- 18 credit hours at or above the 3000 level in Political Science. Note: three credit hours must be either POLI 3492.03 (or an equivalent quantitative methods course approved by the Department) or POLI 3493.03.

4000 level

- 3 credit hours at the 4000 level (excludes POLI 4390.03).

3 additional credit hours in Political Science above 1000 level.

Honours Program

An Honours program is a seperate pathway within the undergraduate degree, which involves more intensive—and extensive—coursework within the discipline of Political Science, and requires students to maintain higher grades in relevant courses. It is thus generally seen as a more demanding and prestigious program of study. The Department offers a thesis-based Honours program, which involves independent research chosen by the student, in consultation with their supervisor. Thesis-based honours degrees are designed to teach students how to plan and execute a focused research project, working closely with the supervisor of their choice. Honours students in the Department are given special instruction, both individually and collectively, on methodologies, research design, data collection, ethical issues, and cutting-edge debates in the discipline. They work closely with other Honours students in sharing ideas and experiences as they pursue their respective research projects. The Honours degree is generally chosen by students planning to pursue graduate studies or a professional degree, but it can be a good choice for any student with good preparation, a strong work ethic, and a desire to produce original research. In terms of career development, Honours degrees are useful as they signal that an individual is capable of performing to high standards, can work independently, can think rigorously and creatively, and can express complicated ideas clearly and coherently.

In most cases, students apply to the Honours program at the end of their third year, and, if accepted, are formally enrolled in the program at the start of their fourth year. It is, however, never too early to be thinking about the Honours program, and early attention to program requirements can help ensure successful applications and timely completion. Students considering an Honours degree in Political Science are encouraged to meet with the Honours Coordinator and the Undergraduate Advisor, who will be happy to assist in selecting classes and addressing any administrative questions that may arise.

The deadline each year to apply for the Honours program is July 31st. An application form can be found here.

Program Requirements

The requirements listed below are just for admission to, and completion of, the Honours program in Political Science. Honours students must also complete the relevant requirements for the College of Arts and Social Sciences (“General Degree Requirements”).

As part of a 120 credit hour degree, the Honours program consists of not less than 54 credit hours, and not more than 60 credit hours, in Political Science above 1000 level. The program requires students to take some specific courses, and to choose some other courses from a list of designated courses, to ensure that they acquire the necessary preparation in “core” areas of Political Science. Exceptions to the requirements stipulated below can only be obtained by writing to the Honours Coordinator, who has the authority to determine admission into the Honours program in these cases.

Required Courses and Grades

To gain admittance into the Honours program, students must have:

1. B+ grade average in their last 60 credit hours of coursework;
2. B+ grade average in a group of 24 credit hours in Political Science, which must include:

    - The two core courses for the Political Theory subfield: POLI 2410.03 and POLI 2420.03;
    - One of the following pairs of 2000-level core courses, representing one of the other subfields of Political Science:
        - Canadian Politics: POLI 2210.03 and POLI 2220.03; or
        - Comparative Politics: POLI 2301.03 and POLI 2302.03; or
        - International Relations: POLI 2520.03 and POLI 2530.03.

    - The two research methods courses: POLI 3492.03 and POLI 3493.03;

    - 6 additional credit hours at the 3000- or 4000-level in Political Science.

Students in the Honours program **must complete <u>all</u> of the following courses by the end of their program**:

- **1000 level:** A minimum of six and a maximum of nine credit hours at the 1000 level in Political Science or the Foundation Year Program.

- **2000 level:** POLI 2410.03 and POLI 2420.03, plus at least 6 additional credit hours from the 2000-level core courses listed above (i.e., POLI 2210.03 and POLI 2220.03, or POLI 2301.03 and POLI 2302.03, or POLI 2520.03 and POLI 2530.03);

- **3000 level:** POLI 3492.03 and POLI 3493.03, plus at least 12 additional credit hours of 3000-level or 4000-level Political Science courses;

- **4000 level:** POLI 4601.03 and POLI 4602.03.

- An additional 18 credit hours in Political Science above the 1000 level.

Honours Essay and Honours Seminar

In addition to the courses above, students in the Political Science Honours program will complete an Honours thesis, under the supervision of a faculty member in the department. The Honours thesis is normally undertaken in the fourth year of the program (after admission to the Honours program), and is completed <u>during</u> the academic year.

The Honours thesis is an opportunity for the student to undertake a more sustained scholarly project, featuring theoretical analysis and/or systematic, empirical research. It normally takes the form of a formal essay of approximately 40 double-spaced pages.

Students undertake the Honours thesis with guidance and support from a designated faculty mentor (the Honours thesis supervisor). Students admitted to the Honours program should consult with the Honours Coordinator—usually early in the fall semester—to identify a suitable faculty mentor and make arrangements for supervision. Each student should expect to meet with his or her supervisor regularly in the second half of the Fall and through the Winter term, to report on progress and receive advice on the project. When the Honours thesis is completed (usually in March of the Honours year), the student will sit down with the members of his or her committee—the supervisor, another faculty member (the examiner) and, in most cases, the Honours Coordinator—to answer questions about the Honours project and its results (the oral “defence”).

The Honours thesis is associated with a formal course, led by the Honours Coordinator: the Honours Seminar (POLI 4601.03 and POLI 4602.03), which counts for 6 credit-hours toward the degree. At the conclusion of an honours program in Political Science a student's record must show a grade which is additional to the grades for the courses taken, the Honours Qualifying Examination, for which a letter grade will be awarded.

Combined Honours

An Honours program is a seperate pathway of the undergraduate degree, which involves more intensive—and extensive—coursework within a discipline, and requires students to maintain higher grades in relevant courses. It is thus generally seen as a more demanding and prestigious program of studies.

The Combined Honours is a modified version of the Honours program, which allows students to specialize in more than one discipline. Interested students should also review the procedures and requirements for the regular Honours program, listed separately.

In most cases, students apply to the Combined Honours program at the end of their third year, and, if accepted, are formally enrolled in the program at the start of their fourth year. It is, however, never too early to be thinking about Honours, and early attention to program requirements can help ensure successful applications and timely completion. Students considering an Honours degree in Political Science are encouraged to meet with the Honours Coordinator and the Undergraduate Advisor, who will be happy to assist in selecting classes and addressing any administrative questions that may arise.

The requirements listed below are just for admission to, and completion of, the Combined Honours program in Political Science. Combined Honours students must also complete the relevant requirements for the College of Arts and Social Sciences ("General Degree Requirements").

The procedures and requirements for Combined Honours depend on which department the student chooses as his or her primary discipline. Those that choose Political Science as the primary discipline for their Combined Honours will apply through the Political Science department, be advised by the Political Science Honours Coordinator, and participate in the Political Science Honours Seminar. Those that choose another department as their primary discipline, will apply through and follow the guidelines for that other department; but they must still satisfy some basic requirements set down by the Political Science department (see below).

For both versions of Combined Honours, the deadline each year to apply is July 31st. An application form can be found here.

Combined Honours with Political Science as Primary Discipline

The Department offers a thesis-based Honours program, which involves independent research chosen by students, in consultation with their supervisor. Thesis-based honours degrees are designed to teach students how to design and execute focused research projects, working closely with the supervisor of their choice. Honours students in the Department are given special instruction, both individually and collectively, on methodologies, research design, data collection, ethical issues, and cutting-edge debates in the discipline. They work closely with other Honours students in sharing ideas and experiences as they pursue their respective research projects. The Honours degree is generally chosen by students planning to pursue graduate studies or a professional degree, but they can be a good choice for any student with good preparation, a strong work ethic, and a desire to produce original research. In terms of career development, Honours degrees are useful as they signal that an individual is capable of performing to high standards, can work independently, can think rigorously and creatively, and can express complicated ideas clearly and coherently.

Program Requirements

The requirements listed below are just for admission to, and completion of, the Combined Honours program, with Political Science as primary discipline. Combined Honours students must also complete the relevant requirements for the College of Arts and Social Sciences ("General Degree Requirements") and for the BA (120 credit hour) Major in Political Science.

The program requires students to take some specific courses, and to choose some other courses from a list of designated courses, to ensure that they acquire the necessary preparation in core areas of Political Science. Exceptions to the requirements stipulated below can only be obtained through written petition to the Honours Coordinator, which reserves the authority to determine admission into the Honours program in these cases.

To obtain the Combined Honours, the student must also satisfy the specific program requirements required by the other (secondary discipline) department. These are listed separately, in the calendar entry for the other department.

Required Courses and Grades

To gain admittance into the Combined Honours program (with Political Science as the primary discipline), students must have:

1. B+ grade average in their last 60 credit hours of coursework;

2. B+ grade average in a group of 12 credit hours in Political Science, which must include

- The two core courses for the Political Theory subfield: POLI 2410.03 and POLI 2420.03;
- One of the following pairs of 2000-level core courses, representing one of the other subfields of Political Science:
    - Canadian Politics: POLI 2210.03 and POLI 2220.03; or
    - Comparative Politics: POLI 2301.03 and POLI 2302.03; or
    - International Relations: POLI 2520.03 and POLI 2530.03.

Students in the Combined Honours program (with Political Science as the primary discipline) **must complete <u>all</u> of the following courses by the end of their program**:

- **1000 level**: A minimum of six and a maximum of nine credit hours at the 1000 level in Political Science or the Foundation Year Program.

- **2000 level:** POLI 2410.03 and POLI 2420.03, plus at least 6 additional credit hours from the 2000-level "core" courses listed above (i.e., POLI 2210.03 and POLI 2220.03, or POLI 2301.03 and POLI 2302.03, or POLI 2520.03 and POLI 2530.03);

- **3000 level:** POLI 3492.03 and POLI 3493.03, plus at least 12 additional credit hours of 3000-level or 4000-level Political Science courses;

- **4000 level:** POLI 4601.03 and POLI 4602.03 (including Honours thesis, described above).

Students considering a Combined Honours degree should seek advice, as early as possible, from the Honours Coordinator.

Combined Honours with another department as Primary Discipline

Students taking a Combined Honours degree with another department as the primary discipline will mainly be governed by the procedures and rules set by that department, and should seek advice from the relevant program coordinator.

However, in order to obtain a Combined Honours degree with Political Science as the secondary discipline, students must still fulfill specific minimum requirements set by Political Science.

To gain admittance into the Combined Honours program, with another department as the primary discipline, students must have:

1. B+ grade average in a group of 12 credit hours in Political Science, which must include:

- One of the following pairs of 2000-level core courses, representing one of the other subfields of Political Science:
    - Canadian Politics: POLI 2210.03 and POLI 2220.03; or
    - Comparative Politics: POLI 2301.03 and POLI 2302.03; or
    - Political Theory: POLI 2410.03 and POLI 2420.03; or
    - International Relations: POLI 2520.03 and POLI 2530.03.

Students in the Combined Honours program, with another department as the primary discipline, **must complete <u>all</u> of the following courses by the end of their program**:

- **1000 level**: A **minimum of six** and a **maximum of nine** credit hours at the 1000 level in Political Science or the Foundation Year Program (with a final grade of B-or higher)

- **2000 level:** at least 6 credit hours from the 2000-level core courses listed above (i.e., POLI 2210.03 and POLI 2220.03, or POLI 2301.03 and POLI 2302.03, or POLI 2410.03 and POLI 2420.03, or POLI 2520.03 and POLI 2530.03);

- **3000 level:** POLI 3492.03 and POLI 3493.03, plus at least 12 additional credit hours of 3000-level or 4000-level Political Science courses.

- An additional 6 credit hours in Political Science above the 1000 level.

Students considering a Combined Honours degree should seek advice, as early as possible, from the Honours Coordinator.

BA (90 credit hour) Minor in Political Science

Minor in Political Science

See the Minor in Political Science section of this Calendar

Minor in Political Science

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in Political Science is also available.

A minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours in Political Science at the 2000 level or above is required.

Contact Political Science for more information.

Minor in Security Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students need 18 credit hours, 6 hours of which must be drawn from list A. The remaining 12 credit hours must be chosen from list B or C. Credits must come from at least 2 different departments or programs.

List A

Political Science Courses (POLI)

POLI 2520 – WORLD POLITICS
POLI 2530 – FOREIGN POLICY IN THEORY AND PRACTICE
POLI 3440 – THE POLITICS OF FEAR
POLI 3505 – HUMAN RIGHTS: FOUNDATIONS
POLI 3560 – HUMAN DEVELOPMENT/SECURITY AT THE START OF THE 21ST CEN.
POLI 3565 – CONTEMPORARY SECURITY STUDIES
POLI 3576 – DEFENSE POLICY IN CANADA
POLI 3577 – CIVIL MILITARY RELATIONS IN CONTEMPORARY WESTERN SOCIETY
POLI 3591 – PIRATES, PROFITEERS AND PROTECTORS OF THE SEA
POLI 3596 – EXPLAINING GLOBAL CONFLICT AND VIOLENCE
POLI 4481 – THEORIES OF VIOLENCE, PERSECUTION AND GENOCIDE
POLI 4521 – THEORIES OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS I: SECURITY STUDIES
POLI 3520 – BUILDING DEMOCRACY AND PEACE
POLI 3532 – MODEL UN
POLI 3535 – WEALTH, POWER, POVERTY IN THE GLOBAL SOUTH
POLI 3569 – CANADIAN FOREIGN POLICY
POLI 3574 – AMERICAN FOREIGN POLICY
POLI 3581 – DIPLOMACY & NEGOTIATION

POLI 4561 – SECURITY AND DEVELOPMENT NEXUS
POLI 4590 – POLITICS OF THE SEA II

List B

Sociology and Anthropology Courses (SOSA)

SOSA 2181 – EXPLAINING CRIME AND CRIMINAL BEHAVIOUR
SOSA 2400 – HEALTH AND ILLNESS
SOSA 3215 – MIGRATION AND IDENTITY
SOSA 3120 – SOCIAL CONFLICT
SOSA 3148 – SOCIOLOGY OF ADDICTION: DRUGS, HEALTH AND SOCIETY
SOSA 3206 – ETHNICITY, RACE AND NATIONALISM
SOSA 3225 – CULTURE, RIGHTS AND POWER
SOSA 3260 – DEVIANCE & SOCIETY – MAKING NORMS
SOSA 3275 – CRIME AND PUBLIC POLICY
SOSA 3281 – YOUTH CRIME
SOSA 3283 – GLOBALIZED SECURITY AND JUSTICE
SOSA 3295 – SOCIETY AND THE POLICE
SOSA 4205 – MORAL PANICS AS A SOCIAL PHENOMENON
SOSA 4005 – ISSUES IN SOCIAL JUSTICE AND INEQUALITY
HIST 3292 - WEALTH & POWER IN NORTH AMERICA

History (HIST)

HIST 3475: Conflict and Security in Africa

List C

Contemporary Studies Courses (CTMP)

CTMP 2101 – APOCALYPSE: THE REVOLUTIONARY TRANSFORMATION OF POLITICS AND CULTURE
CTMP 2203 – BIO-POLITICS: HUMAN NATURE IN CONTEMPORARY THOUGHT
CTMP 3321 – REPRESENTATIONS OF THE HOLOCAUST: BEARING WITNESS
CTMP 4125 – HANNAH ARENDT: TERROR, POLITICS, THOUGHT

History Courses (HIST)

HIST 2015 – WAR AND SOCIETY IN EARLY MODERN EUROPE, 1550-1750
HIST 2055 – WAR AND SOCIETY SINCE 1945
HIST 2340 – THE COLD WAR
HIST 2504 – HISTORY OF MODERN MIDDLE EAST
HIST 2712 – FREEDOM FIGHTERS OR TERRORISTS?
HIST 2750 – THE PIRATE AND PIRACY
HIST 3045 – THE FRENCH REVOLUTION
HIST 3049 – THE FIRST WORLD WAR
HIST 3050 – EUROPE AND WORLD WAR TWO
HIST 3053 – FASCIST & NAT. SOCIALIST EUROPE
HIST 3056 – THE HOLOCAUST
HIST 3059 – CONFRONTING FASCISM
HIST 3373 – SPYING ON THE WORLD: THE CIA IN AMERICAN HISTORY
HIST 3335 – THE COLD WAR
HIST 3341 – REVOLUTIONARY AMERICA 1760-1820
HIST 3365 – THE VIETNAM WAR
HIST 3452 – SOUTH AFRICA SINCE 1860
HIST 3470 – WARS/REVOLT 19TH CENTURY AFRICA
HIST 3471 – WARS AND REVOL. 20TH CENTURY AFRICA
HIST 3512 – MODERN HISTORY OF IRAN
HIST 4004 – CRIME AND SOCIETY IN POST-CONQUEST ENGLAND
HIST 4401 – STATE VIOLENCE, COMMUNAL CONFLICT AND CRIMINALITY IN MODERN SOUTH AFRICA

HIST 4404 – CRIME AND PUNISHMENT IN MODERN AFRICA
HIST 4987 – THE HISTIOGRAPHY OF AMERICAN FOREIGN RELATIONS, 1776-1945
HIST 4639 – BRITAIN, APPEASEMENT, AND THE ORIGINS OF THE SECOND WORLD WAR

International Development Studies Courses

INTD 4006 – GLOBAL POVERTY AND HUMAN RIGHTS

Sustainability Courses

SUST 4125 – CONFLICT NEGOTIATION AND SUSTAINABILITY

Contact Political Science for more information.

HIST 3292, Wealth & Power in North America

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

POLI 1001 Introduction to Government and Politics I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course, together with POLI 1002, is a general introduction to the study of politics. The two classes together fulfill the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences' writing requirement. The two courses must be taken in sequence (that is, POLI 1001, followed by POLI 1002) and must be taken in the same academic year. In this introductory course, you will be exposed to the fundamental concepts of political life, including a range of key issues and approaches that animate contemporary politics. The course focuses on the fundamental themes and concepts that help us analyze politics, society, political values, and institutions. Topics will include: Fundamental concepts in political science; political philosophies and the bedrocks of various political ideologies; the nature and limits of democracy; and considerations of belonging within political communities. The scope of this course is broad, but maintains a significant focus on these issues as they relate to the study of Canadian politics.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course, together with POLI 1002, is a general introduction to the study of politics. The two classes together fulfill the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences' writing requirement. The two courses must be taken in sequence (that is, POLI 1001, followed by POLI 1002), and must be taken in the same academic year.
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 1500.06, POLI 1060.03, POLI 1065.03
FORMATS: Lecture

POLI 1002 Introduction to Government and Politics II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course, together with POLI 1001, is a general introduction to the study of politics. The two classes together fulfill the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences' writing requirement. The two courses must be taken in sequence (that is, POLI 1001, followed by POLI 1002) and must be taken in the same academic year. In this introductory course, you will utilize the knowledge gained on the fundamental concepts of political life in POLI 1001 and apply them to gain an understanding of political institutions and political processes. In so doing, you will explore a range of key issues and approaches that animate contemporary politics. Topics will include: The role of institutions in shaping political life; approaches to realizing individual and group representation; and the role of rhetoric and communication in politics. The scope of this course is broad, but maintains a significant focus on these issues as they relate to the study of Canadian politics.
RESTRICTIONS: This course must be taken following POLI 1001.03, and in the same year as POLI 1001.03.
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 1500.06, POLI 1060.03, POLI 1065.03
FORMATS: Lecture

POLI 1060 Political Worlds: Themes and Concepts

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this introductory course, you will be exposed to the diverse worlds of political life. You will be introduced to a range of key issues and approaches that animate both research and contemporary politics in various parts of the world. Topics addressed will include: fundamental concepts in political science; political philosophies and the bedrocks of various ideologies; the nature and limits of democracy; the Canadian regime and American regime (how their

‘governments' and institutions work in comparison); forms of political participation; culture and socialization; and the relationship between politics and the media.
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 1001.03 and POLI 1002.03, POLI 1010.03, POLI 1015.03, POLI 1020.03, POLI 1025.03, POLI 1030.03, POLI 1035.03, POLI 1050.03, POLI 1100X/Y.06, POLI 1103X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

POLI 1065 Political Worlds: The Global Domain

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course, which builds on Political Science 1060, introduces you to key approaches, actors, and issues in the study of global politics. After discussing the role of theory and history in understanding contemporary global politics, it considers the role of national governments, international and regional organizations (like the United Nations, the European Union, or the African Union), Non-governmental organizations (like the Red Cross or Greenpeace), and Multinational Corporations. It then looks at the Politics of Global Security and Human Rights, and the Politics of Global welfare (including trade, poverty alleviation, and environmental stress). The objective is to increase your global political ‘literacy', to better understand contemporary global challenges and to prepare you for further study of international relations and comparative politics.
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 1001.03 and POLI 1002.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

POLI 1500 GPS: Global Politics and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Global politics and society have been remade by processes of globalization, referring to the multiple ways nations, communities, and people are connected and disconnected across traditional boundaries. The dynamics of the Covid-19 pandemic are but one example of these far-reaching processes. This course covers key concepts from political science, sociology and social anthropology with a view to examining how interactions of large scale global processes, politics, and policies resonate in communities, social institutions and people's everyday lives. We will focus upon the changing dynamics of global capitalism as these are manifest in the political, economic, and sociological conditions across and within regions, nations, and communities.
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 1500.06
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 1001.03 and POLI 1002.03, SOSA 1000X/Y.06, SOSA 1050X/Y.06, SOSA 1100X/Y.06, SOSA 1200X/Y.06, SOSA 1002.03, SOSA 1003.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

POLI 2210 Unity and Diversity: The Federal Dynamics of Canadian Politics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to the social, economic, and participatory dynamics that drive Canadian politics. It covers political culture, regionalism, political economy, interest groups, social movements, and elections. Federalism is central to all these topics, as we study the role of Quebec nationalism in the federation's evolution, the relationship between the Charter of Rights and Freedoms and federalism, the place of emerging “orders of government” (including Aboriginal governments), and debates concerning the causes and consequences of centralization and decentralization in the Canadian federation.
PREREQUISITES: 1000-level course in Political Science or Kings FYP recommended
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 2200X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

POLI 2215 Indigenous Pol in Canada

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the contested relationship between Indigenous peoples in what we call Canada and the Canadian settler state. In both historical and contemporary contexts, we examine the central political and legal issues, cases, and events that shape Indigenous peoples’ realities and lived experiences in Canada. The course begins with an overview of colonization in British North America, moving to the treaty process, the evolution of Canada’s relationship with Indigenous peoples, and discussions of new opportunities for and articulations of self-determination. Dominant themes include nationhood, identity, colonialism, autonomy, and Indigenous resurgence. Some key questions include how the state is understood and experienced by Indigenous peoples; how Indigenous peoples conceptualize and pursue self-determination; and the ongoing effects of anti-Indigenous racism, misogyny, and colonialism in Canada.
FORMATS: Lecture

POLI 2220 Political Power and Partisan Politics: The Structures of Canadian Parliamentary Government

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Canadian government is dominated by prime ministers and premiers. Why this concentration of power at both the federal and provincial levels of government? Are Members of Parliament who are not in the Cabinet really “nobodies” as one recent PM characterized them? Are Cabinets themselves becoming no more than “focus groups”? Do unelected partisan aides and public service advisors have more influence than the vast majority of elected representatives? Are political parties irrelevant as vehicles for citizen engagement? Are interest groups or social movements any more relevant? Do elections matter? Are the media merely the political instruments of the business elites? These are among the issues that are examined in this course in an attempt to understand the most critical factors that shape the structuring of power in contemporary Canadian government.
PREREQUISITES: 1000-level course in Political Science or Kings FYP recommended

EXCLUSIONS: POLI 2200X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

POLI 2230 Municipal Law and City Politics in Canada

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Most Canadians live in cities, yet municipal government is the weakest and least understood order of government in our federal system. What accounts for this? After all, municipal government has often been described as the foundation of democracy. In Canada, municipal governments have many unique characteristics, from their constitutional status to the council system and a tradition of non-partisan government. In this class we explore the character of municipal government, engaging with fundamentally constitutional questions about the purpose of municipalities and their evolving role within Canadian federalism. The course covers the legal basis of municipal systems as well as engages critically with municipal lawmaking and governance in Canadian cities using lenses such as political economy, anti-racism and anti-colonialism. A major concern is to evaluate whether municipal governments and their legal frameworks support a rich local democracy as well as equitable and effective service delivery in the face of contemporary urban challenges.
PREREQUISITES: 1000-level course in Political Science or King's FYP recommended.
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 3216.03 and POLI 3232.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

POLI 2301 Comparative Politics I: Developed Democracies under Pressure

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course surveys the methods and scope of Comparative Politics. It does so through an examination of what have been the two major prototypes of democratic systems in the contemporary world: liberal democracies (industrial, capitalist nations) featuring examples of presidential systems (USA) and parliamentary models (UK and Japan); and illiberal democracies as found in some post-communist (Russia) and emerging industrialized states (Mexico). After a general overview of the nature of these classifications, countries from each will be studied in depth. Concepts and theories which are useful for comparing political life in various countries will be discussed. In each case, contemporary trends which put democratic practices under pressure or threaten their continuity altogether will be introduced. It is paired with POLI 2302 on Developing States to provide the core undergraduate requirement in Comparative Politics
PREREQUISITES: 1000-level Political Science course or King's FYP recommended.
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 2300X/Y
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

POLI 2302 Comparative Politics II: the Developing World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course proceeds on the assumption that it is fascinating to study diverse political systems and processes in their own right; but further, that through comparison and generalization, we can gain a better understanding of the characteristics of politics everywhere, including our own country. The course surveys the methods and scope of Comparative Politics. It does so through an examination of what have been the three major classifications of political systems in the post-World War II world, with particular focus on "Third World" countries (an increasingly problematic term encompassing "Newly Industrializing Countries" and "Less Developed Countries"). After a general overview of the nature of these classifications, countries from each will be studied in depth. Concepts and theories which are useful for comparing political life in various countries will be discussed.
PREREQUISITES: 1000-level Political Science course or King's FYP recommended
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 2300
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

POLI 2350 Governance and Globalization

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar course provides students with an opportunity for critical evaluation of the reshaping of political processes and institutions that are occurring as the result of globalization. The course will explore the concept of governance in the context of changing dynamics related to the trans-nationalisation of production and increased capital mobility as well as the rise in numbers and influence of NGOs and new social movements. Hence, “new” forms of governance emerging out of decentralization and/or disinvestment of state authority and supra-national arrangements that are broadly captured within the concept of “global governance” will be explored along with traditional concepts of governance that centre on the actors, structures and environments of governmental policy-making. A range of issues will be examined – governance of economies, environment, communications, human rights, health, conflict and complex emergencies – within the context of debates involving the “internationalization” of the state; the role of identities – e.g. nationalist, ethnic, gender, cosmopolitan; the growing relevance of regions and the nature of and prospects for democracy and citizenship.
PREREQUISITES: 1000-level course in Political Science or Kings FYP recommended
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 3350.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 2410 Crisis and Consent: Foundations of Political Thought: 1651-1778

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers some of the most important early modern theorists (Hobbes, Locke, Hume, Smith, Rousseau, and Montesquieu). It looks at the

development of natural rights, democracy, capitalism, and citizenship.
PREREQUISITES: 1000-level course in Political Science or Philosophy or Kings FYP recommended
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 2210.03
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 2400X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

POLI 2420 Revolution and Rationality: Foundations of Political Thought, 1789-1900

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses upon late-eighteenth and nineteenth-century thought (theorists such as Burke, Paine, Tocqueville, Kant, Mill, Hegel, Marx, Nietzsche), and investigates human rights, democracy, utilitarianism, individualism, socialism, and the roots of postmodern thought. POLI 2410 is not a formal prerequisite for POLI 2420, although students will find POLI 2410 a very useful introduction to POLI 2420.
PREREQUISITES: 1000-level course in Philosophy or Political Science or Kings FYP recommended
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 2220.03
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 2400X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

POLI 2450 Democracy, Difference and Citizenship: A Survey of Political Philosophy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a survey course in Political Philosophy. This course will give participants a foundation for thinking critically about what these key political concepts mean and why people have long thought these ideals behind these concepts are important. This course aims to show students an analytic and normative survey of the topics; it is not intended either as a historical survey or as an intervention in political science (though it would certainly complement such things)
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: 1000-level course in Political Science or Philosophy or Kings FYP recommended
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 2450.03
FORMATS: Lecture

POLI 2520 World Politics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Why do states fight wars? Commit genocide? Sign treaties? Acquire and sell ballistic missile and nuclear technologies? Join economic and military alliances? Enforce and/or dismantle sanctions against states like Iraq, Iran or North Korea? Why can't we enforce international law as effectively as we enforce domestic law? Can we identify (and enforce) an objective set of universal moral values to guide relations between states and peoples? Is the U.N. a useful institution or is it destined to fail? Should NATO have intervened in conflicts in Bosnia, Kosovo, Rwanda or Afghanistan? What were the factors that led to the US-UK invasion of Iraq in 2003, and what does this tell us about US foreign policy and the origins of major conflict? These are some of the questions the course is designed to answer.
PREREQUISITES: 1000-level course in Political Science or Kings FYP recommended
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 2500X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

POLI 2530 Foreign Policy in Theory and Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Foreign Policy is concerned with the way that individual states decide on their priorities and strategies in relation to the rest of the world. This course begins with a brief review of International Relations theories and their application to foreign policy. The main part of the course explores theories about what drives foreign policy decision-making: political systems, bureaucracy, culture, psychology, and leadership. The last part of the course looks at the instruments of foreign policy, with particular attention to the military, trade and investment, and foreign aid. All parts of the course feature a mix of abstract theory and specific, real-world examples.
PREREQUISITES: 1000-level course in Political Science or Kings FYP recommended
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 2500X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

POLI 2540 Canadian-American Relations

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Canada's relationship with the United States affects almost every aspect of our political, economic, social and cultural life. The U.S. outranks Canada on all the dimensions of power and influence by factors of 10 or 12 to one, and in some fields (e.g., military capacity) by considerably more. Well over 40% of Canada's economic production goes into exports, and of that well over 80% goes to the United States. Canadians cannot go to the movies, watch television, listen to popular music, consume fast food, or do errands at the local shopping centre without exposing themselves to what a prominent American political scientist has described as his country's 'soft power'. This course will consider how Canadians are affected by these and other influences from south of the border, how they have debated them among themselves, and what public policies have been established in response to the concerns they have generated.

PREREQUISITES: 1000-level course in Political Science or Kings FYP recommended
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 2510X/Y.06, 2512X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

POLI 2810 Special Topics in Political Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to POLI 2820.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

POLI 2820 Special Topics in Political Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See POLI 2810.

POLI 3206 Constitutional Law and Politics in Canada

CREDIT HOURS: 3
These are political issues that possess an important constitutional dimension. They include judicial review and the role of the Supreme Court of Canada, constitutional amendment, the representation formula, the Charter of Rights and Freedoms, language rights and the Crown.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2210.03 or 2220.03 recommended
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3207 Charter Politics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In 1982, Canada successfully patriated its constitution, transferring constitutional power from the British Parliament to Canada's federal and provincial legislatures. The Constitution was also amended to include both guidelines outlining the procedures under which future amendments to the Act could occur and a Charter of Rights and Freedoms. The Charter entrenched individual and some groups rights and forever changed the terrain of rights in Canada. This course considers the development, enactment, and reception of the Charter, questioning how it has influenced both law and politics in Canada in the years since its enactment. It focuses on the key issues and debates that have animated supporters and critics since its inception, including concerns about judicial activism, dialogue between the Court and the legislature, and the recognition of positive rights. It also looks to landmark cases to illuminate different sections of the Charter, their interpretation by the Court and government, and their implications for politics, public policy, and rights-claiming today.
PREREQUISITES: 54 credit hours
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3208 Canadian Provincial Politics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An analysis of the dynamics and structures of provincial governments. Topics may include: Political parties, voting behaviour, legislatures, electoral systems, bureaucracies and the formulation of economic, energy, environmental, and other policies. Attention is also paid to interprovincial and intergovernmental relations.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2210.03 or POLI 2220.03 recommended
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3220 Intergovernmental Relations

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the territorial division of political and administrative power and the nature of relations between governments which result from such a division of power, including federal-provincial-municipal or "tri-level" relations. Specific topics will include the role of the courts in constitutional interpretations, the instruments of "fiscal federalism" (including equalization payments, conditional grants, tax sharing arrangements and shared cost programs), administrative relationships and the concept of "executive federalism". These themes will be pursued further by each student through the preparation of a research paper. This paper will deal with a policy area selected by the student (transportation, education, health, etc.) and will provide an opportunity for a more intensive examination of the impact of intergovernmental relations, on public policy and vice versa. For additional information about course requirements, please consult the instructor.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2210.03 or POLI 2220.03 recommended
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

POLI 3224 Canadian Political Parties

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The Canadian party system, viewed as an integral part of the entire political system, presents a number of interesting questions for exploration, such as lower voter turnout, electoral reform, the role of party leaders, and the manner in which parties contribute to Canadian democracy. The particular themes emphasized will vary from year to year. Approved with Canadian Studies.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2210.03 and POLI 2220.03 recommended
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

POLI 3228 Pressure Politics in Canada

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The goal of this seminar is to explore the opportunities for and obstacles to advocacy politics in Canada. We analyze the strategies that pressure groups use to engage the most important loci of power in the Canadian political system; parliament, the public service and the courts.
PREREQUISITES: 1000 level course in Political Science or Kings FYP recommended.
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 4228.03, POLI 5228.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

POLI 3232 Municipal Law, Urban Governance and Public Policy in Canada

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Most Canadians live in cities, yet local government is the weakest unit in our federal system. What accounts for this? After all, local government has often been described as the foundation of democracy. In Canada, local governments have many unique characteristics, from their constitutional status to the council system and a tradition of non-partisan government. We will explore the character of local government and the issues related to local governance, including regional and metropolitan restructuring and citizen participation, municipal finance, provincial-local relations, and the role of the federal government.
PREREQUISITES: 1000-level course in Political Science or Kings FYP recommended
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 2230 and POLI 3231
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

POLI 3233 Canada in the Global Economy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar course, for senior undergraduates, will explore the relationship between politics and economic life in Canada. The course addresses the placement of Canada in continental and global economies at a time of profound transnational integration and accelerated technological change. It surveys major themes and perspectives in the Canadian political economy tradition and evaluates past and current practices in Canada's economic governance. It will introduce students to staples, liberal and neo-classical, socialist, and feminist analyses of the nature of Canada's economic development, and the role of the state in economic life. The importance of commercial, industrial and resource sectors will be examined. The transition to the service sector and information economy will be addressed. The impact of Canada's imperial, global and continental relationships will also be considered, including the negotiation and impact of economic and trade agreements. Other themes include the role of women, industrial relations and trade unions, first nations and immigrant communities, and the future evolution of the political economy and economic policy. Students will debate controversial themes on each topic. Student essays will explore a range of contemporary issues including debt, federal-provincial fiscal relations, the economic consequences of Quebec separation, women in the economy, development prospects for First Nations, regional inequality and development programs, immigrants and economic revival, and policies on trade, industrial development, investment, intellectual property, human resources, technological change, poverty and inequality, and the impact of economic forces on national unity.
PREREQUISITES: Open to undergraduates who have completed courses in Canadian politics or economic history, or by permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3234 Political Psychology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores research that utilizes psychological theories and methods to help us better understand the political world in which we live: exploring how individuals think, feel, and behave in relation to politics. As a sub-discipline that bridges psychology and political science, political psychology is a vast and ever-expanding field of study. As such, the course cannot explore the field in its entirety, but instead will focus on some of the discipline's most enduring questions (emotions, identities, etc.) as well as contemporary questions of interest (fake news, conspiracy theories, etc.). Topics to be covered include the origins of political ideology, processes of radicalization, causes of intergroup conflict and prejudice, and the role of genes and personality in political behaviour.
COREQUISITES: None
PREREQUISITES: None
CROSSLISTED: No
RESTRICTIONS: None
EXCLUSIONS: None
FORMATS: Lecture

POLI 3235 The Politics of Regionalism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course surveys the interaction between politics and economics in Canada with emphasis on the question of regional development. It will canvass competing explanations for differences in economic development among Canada's regions with special emphasis on Maritime economic problems, highlighting both the political sources of regional disparities and continuing efforts to rectify them. Distinctive Western, Quebec and Ontario concerns will also be covered. Seminars for senior undergraduates will feature student presentations and research projects. Approved with Canadian Studies.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2210.03 or POLI 2220.03 recommended
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3236 Political Representation in Canada

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores questions of political representation in contemporary Canadian politics. While the overwhelming focus will be on the Canadian case, the course often draws upon examples and readings from other countries/institutional contexts to highlight important differences and similarities. The course considers where political representatives come from, how representative our legislatures are, and what representatives do. Weekly topics include political ambition, recruitment, electoral systems and quotas, and substantive representation.
COREQUISITES: None
PREREQUISITES: None
CROSSLISTED: No
RESTRICTIONS: None
EXCLUSIONS: None
FORMATS: Lecture

POLI 3250 Canadian Public Administration

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the organization and management of the executive-bureaucratic structures of government for the formation and management of public policy and public services. It considers the design and operation of the cabinet system and ministerial portfolios; relations between ministers and the career public service, policy and budgetary processes; and the structural designs of departments, agencies, crown corporations and regulatory commissions. A major focus will be the effects of the new public management on public administration, as governments in Canada, as elsewhere, seek to cope with budgetary restraints, increased demands for quality services and public participation, and greater effectiveness in securing results.
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3260 The Politics of Health Care

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Because of its nature as both a public institution and a political icon, the Canadian health care system is an inherently political institution which cannot be understood without a clear comprehension of both its composition and its relationship to the broader political landscape in Canada. This class will provide a survey of the political and theoretical debates within the area of health care in Canada, including investigations of federalism, funding, and governance.
PREREQUISITES: Introductory Political Science class recommended
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 4620, POLI 5260
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3304 Comparative Federalism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A seminar course which examines the theory and practice of federalism within a comparative framework. The actual federations discussed depend in part on student interest but usually include both established federal nations and those moving in that direction.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2210.03 or POLI 2220.03 recommended
CROSSLISTED: PUAD 6755.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3311 Sport and Politics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the role of sport in domestic, transnational and international politics. It addresses the gap in much of mainstream political science concerning the pervasive influence of popular cultural trends and practices on political life. Some topics include: the role of sport in political socialization and the creation of national identity; the politics of the Olympic Games; sport and globalization; and sport and the politics of gender and wealth accumulation.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2300.06 or POLI 2301.03 or POLI 2302.03 or POLI 2520.03 or POLI 2530.03 recommended
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3315 African Politics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The diversity of states, politics, economy and society in post-colonial sub-Saharan Africa is examined in this seminar. Topics include theoretical approaches, economic frameworks, governmental regimes, structural adjustments, civil society, intra-regional political economies, and selected aspects of policy such as economic reform, political liberalization, women and development, drought and ecology, AIDS and health.
PREREQUISITES: Previous coursework at the 2000-level, in Political Science or other Arts and Sciences courses, is recommended.
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3320 European Politics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course looks at the political systems of selected countries in Europe, including Germany, Britain, Spain, Ireland and Switzerland. Topics include political parties and elections, federalism, ethnicity and regional nationalisms, immigration politics, and changing state-economy relations.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2300XY or POLI 2301.03 or POLI 2302.03 or POLI 2520.03 or POLI 2530.03 recommended
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 3325X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3321 Politics of the European Union

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Europe is a complex polity. Almost all countries are members of the European Union (EU), which has common government institutions and policy-making processes. The course examines these important developments in the context of theories of integration. Among topics discussed are the common currency, agricultural politics, the common foreign and security policy, social policy issues, and the significance of institutions such as the European Parliament. The role of the EU in the global economy, and expansion into central and Eastern Europe, are also discussed.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2300XY or POLI 2301.03 or POLI 2302.03 or POLI 2520.03 or POLI 2530.03 recommended
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 3325X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3360 Politics in Latin America

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar for advanced undergraduates examines one of the world's most dynamic, diverse and rapidly changing regions. It surveys Latin America's search for democracy from colonial to contemporary times. Students examine differing perspectives on the nature of democracy and explore Latin American political history and development, including the indigenous foundations, the colonial impositions, and more recent foreign intervention. The course examines political structures and values, the authoritarian presidency, military politicization, party competition and electoral politics. The course also examines state-society relations, the immense inequality, the changing role of women, the remobilization of indigenous peoples, the impact of liberalization, and reactions to liberalization from civil society. The course concludes by examining prospects for consolidation of democracy and liberalization in the contemporary era of globalization, the significance of the revitalization of the political left, and the implications for scholarly interpretations.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2300.03 or POLI 2350.03 or POLI 2520.03 or INTD 2001.03 or INTD 2002.03 or SPAN 2109.03 or SPAN 2110.03 or POLI 2301.03 or POLI 2302.03 or SOSA 3168.03 or HIST 2384.03 or HIST 2385.03 or HIST 2386.03 or HIST 2387.03 or HIST 3390.03 recommended
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3365 Politics of the Middle East

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an advanced introduction to the politics of the Middle East. Issues covered include state structures, the legacy of colonialism, political economy, religion, society and social movements, human rights, and terrorism. These issues will be explored thematically and through several country case studies.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

POLI 3378 American Politics: Polarization And Crisis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The purpose of this seminar course, for senior undergraduates, is to provide a thorough and critical understanding of the American national political process and its current crises and contradictions. It will examine the colonial displacement of First Peoples and founding of a colonial "settler" society, the slave-based economy, and the revolutionary route to independence. It examines the framing of the constitution and the novel institutions of separation of powers and federalism. It will consider the contemporary evolution of the presidential-congressional relationship which experiences periods of cooperation, contestation and gridlock, and the important Supreme Court role of judicial review. It will then examine the unique electoral system and political parties and the role of lobbyists and money in politics. Students will examine persistent divisions of class, race, ethnicity and gender which remain hotly contested in contemporary political discourses and practices. These themes will be set in the context of political economy in the world's wealthiest, but increasingly unequal, society. Contemporary controversies in governance will be highlighted including the divisive culture of "values" politics. Classes will build around student-lead presentations and debates.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2210.03 or POLI 2220.03 or POLI 2300X/Y.06, or POLI 2301.03 or POLI 2302.03 recommended
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3385 Politics of the Environment
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines competing perspectives on the political, social, and economic forces driving environmental degradation, as well as differing visions of the types of political change required for ecological sustainability. Topics include: competing perspectives on ideas of limits to growth and sustainable development; the links between poverty, North-South inequality, and environmental degradation; population growth; the promise and limits of technological solutions; consumerism and ecological degradation; market-based environmentalism; ecological modernization; and ecological critiques of capitalism.
PREREQUISITES: 30 credit hours required; previous coursework in Political Science recommended.
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 3585.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

POLI 3390 Politics of Consumption
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course examines the political and economic importance of consumption and critical perspectives on the ecological, social, and wellbeing impacts of consumer society. Topics include: the emergence of consumer society, consumption during the Depression and war years, the central role of expanded consumption in the post-war "golden age" of capitalism, the struggles of marginalized groups to participate in consumer society, growing inequalities of consumption in the neoliberal era, consumption in communist and post-communist societies, and political and ethical consumerism. The environmental impacts of consumer society are a prominent theme in the course, along with competing perspectives on how to achieve "sustainable consumption."
PREREQUISITES: 30 credit hours required; previous coursework in Political Science recommended
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

POLI 3401 Contemporary Political Thought
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an overview of general themes and current debates within contemporary western social and political thought. The course will focus on topics such as power, justice, community, citizenship, property, entitlement, identity, and difference.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2410.03/PHIL 2210 or POLI 2420.03/PHIL 2220.03 recommended
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

POLI 3405 Canadian Political Thought
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course addresses philosophical issues that play a major role in contemporary Canadian politics. These include minority rights and multiculturalism; nationalism, federalism, and self-determination; and citizenship and the politics of identity. Approved with Canadian Studies.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2210.03/POLI 2220.03 or POLI 2410.03 or POLI 2420.03 recommended
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 3205.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3420 Refugees, Migrants, and International Order: Understanding the Politics of Global Mobility
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The international politics of migration and mobility have become important flashpoints and growing areas of contention and debate in contemporary public discourse. Like most popular political issues, many people have strong opinions with a relatively weak understanding of the core issues. This course is designed to give students an in-depth introduction to the history, laws, institutions, and changing political dynamics of international migration. The course places a special emphasis on forced migration, refugee flows, and irregular migration given the unique challenges these trends present for the international system. The overall goal is to help develop the substantive knowledge and analytical tools necessary for understanding the complexities of international mobility in a world of states. Theoretically, the course will explore the tensions around globalization and the politics of mobility in a world that is politically and institutionally defined by nation states. At the same time a specific emphasis will be given to case studies and contemporary examples in order in better inform our discussions.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

POLI 3426 Sex, Race, and the State
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will consider the role of the state and other institutions in the social, moral and legal production and regulation of sex and gender, particularly in Western countries. It will begin with a brief historical overview of the role of religious prescriptions in the social and legal regulation of sex, and in the refinement of laws and policies that have been implicated in sex-and gender-based discrimination. We will also address a range of contemporary topics such as the decriminalization of homosexuality; hate crimes against sexual minorities; the politics of relationship recognition; state response to HIV/AIDS; gender-related refugee claims; and developments in the regulation of reproductive techonolgies.
PREREQUISITES: Previous coursework in Political Science recommended

CROSSLISTED: GWST 3426.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3427 Sexuality, Racism, and Western Political Thought

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Representations of women and constructs of femininity are a significant part of mainstream Western political thought. Drawing on contemporary critical analyses, this course examines the roles of such representations in the work of leading philosophers, with attention to understanding the relation between ideas of sexual difference and their general systems of thought. We will also discuss the work of contemporary feminist political theorists on a range of social and legal issues, through a review of recent developments in theories of knowledge, embodiment, equality, and rights.
PREREQUISITES: Previous course work in Political Science recommended.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 3600.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

POLI 3431 Politics Through Film and Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Film and literature often capture the depth and texture of politics in a way that the social scientific method cannot. This course uses contemporary novels and films to analyze the Enlightenment, Orientalism, the frontier, and the political economy of community.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2410.03 or POLI 2420.03 recommended.
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3434 The Ancient Origins of Political Thought: From Homer to Aristotle

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will study the very beginnings of political thought with Greek poets, historians and educators, culminating in a careful investigation of the political writings of Plato and Aristotle. We will investigate philosophical questions about the origin of the state, the purpose of political community, the different kinds of regimes or constitutions, the common good, individual freedoms, revolution, war, wealth, poverty, and slavery.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3434.03, PHIL 3434.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

POLI 3440 The Politics of Fear

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will consider the instrumentality of fear and terror in public policy, and its role in fostering public opinion and managing social groups and populations. Drawing on interdisciplinary and theoretical analyses of sex and race discrimination, it will consider various ways in which sexual and racial politics are implicated in the production and proliferation of "terror" in contemporary western societies, in practices perpetrated or sanctioned by both state and non-state actors. It will look at the recent discourses of terrorism and its representation in the media: philosophical considerations of anti-immigrant fear-mongering: and political analyses of the economy of "security" industries. It will also address the role of both state and corporate interest in disaster relief, epidemics, and other social crises.
PREREQUISITES: Previous coursework in Political Science recommended
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

POLI 3446 The Politics of Crime

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the relations between politics and criminal justice, with attention to how political approaches to crime are instrumental to the racial and socio-economic hierarchies and systemic discrimination that structure social relations. It addresses why crime continues to be a major political issue, nationally and internationally, and how various approaches to its control materially effect particular social groups. The course will also cover influential theoretical works and critical analyses of a range of topics, including criminality and punishment; law enforcement and police violence; restorative vs retributive justice; racial profiling; criminalization of poverty; mass-incarceration; and the over-representation of Black and Indigenous peoples in the prison system.
COREQUISITES: none
PREREQUISITES: 30 completed credit hours [i.e., 10 courses] or an introductory course in Political Science.
RESTRICTIONS: E1 - class restriction
EXCLUSIONS: none
FORMATS: Lecture

POLI 3449 Confronting Fascism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on German writers, artists, filmmakers, and intellectuals whose work impacted and was impacted by the rise of fascism in the 20th

century.
CROSSLISTED: GERM 3450.03, HIST 3059.03, SPAN 3450.03; ITAL 3450.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

POLI 3450 Storm and Stress: Romanticism and the Backlash Against Enlightenment Political Thought

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Romanticism is generally seen as a cultural movement, with its expression in literature, music, painting, and philosophy. Yet its effect upon politics have been profound. Nonetheless, there has been little extensive political analysis of the Romantic movement and its effects. This course examines the development of Romanticism, especially in its opposition to rationalism, positivism, and classicism, from the late eighteenth century to the present. It examines the thesis that the early 21st century is experiencing a significant period of neo-romanticism, with its own set of reactions against rationalism and realism. What is the political manifestation of this neoromanticism, and what are the implications for contemporary politics?
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2410.03, POLI 2420.03 recommended
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

POLI 3475 Democratic Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
What does it mean to be a democracy? Does it have to be anchored in nineteenth-century western liberal ideas and values, or are there other ways to do democracy? How should we think about governments which continue to hold elections but have been trying to dismantle checks on leaders' power, curtail citizens' rights, and marginalize or exclude some groups within society? On a global level, is democracy flourishing or is it in crisis? While this course is primarily focused on theoretical debates, there will also be some attention to varieties of democratic practice in the real world.
PREREQUISITES: 30 credit hours required. Prior course work in Political Theory (e.g., POLI 2410 or POLI 2420 or POLI 3401) recommended.
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 3475
RESTRICTIONS: 30 credit hours required.
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3492 Political Inquiry I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to empirical research methods in political science and the social sciences more generally. It covers a range of issues that are relevant to both qualitative and quantitative empirical research, but the emphasis is on quantitative strategies (i.e., statistical analysis). Key issues include specification of hypotheses, measurement of variables, case selection, choosing and evaluating research designs, and drawing sound inferences from research findings. The "quantitative" component of the course de-emphasizes statistical theory and math, and focuses instead on the generation and interpretation of statistical results, using statistical software. The course is built around a series of small homework assignments, lab sessions, a formal "data analysis paper," and a midterm and final exam.
PREREQUISITES: 30 credit hours required, 60 credit hours recommended; previous coursework in Political Science recommended
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

POLI 3493 Political Inquiry II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the theory and practice of qualitative research methods to study political phenomena. Themes addressed in the course include the theoretical and conceptual implications of choosing a particular methodology; the philosophical assumptions behind social science research; the various qualitative research methods available to political scientists, including interviewing, participant observation, case studies, comparative analysis, and the use of documentary/primary sources; the evaluation of academic texts in political science, focusing on the logic of their argument, their methodologies, and the relationship between the evidence presented and their argument; and the ethical issues involved in conducting qualitative research.
PREREQUISITES: 30 credit hours required, 60 credit hours recommended; previous coursework in Political Science recommended
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 2494X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

POLI 3496 Philosophy of Social Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Can people from different cultures understand each other? What is to be a member of a culture? Are societies best thought of as collections of individuals, or are individuals constituted by societies? In what sense are the social sciences "sciences"? Are societies describable by explanatory laws? What counts as an explanation of human behaviour: This course explores these and related questions through a reading of classic and contemporary philosophers and social theorists.

POLI 3505 Human Rights: Foundations

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the formation of international human rights institutions, mechanisms, practices, and related jurisprudence. It provides an overview of the development of international humanitarian law and policy; the treaty system and monitoring bodies; and international criminal court and criminal tribunals. Through analyses of reporting systems under a selection of treaties, we will address how both states and non-government organizations have engaged human rights treaty committees on different conventions and areas of law (e.g., civil and political rights; the rights women, children, migrants, torture victims, etc.), and we will consider their applications within domestic law and policy. We will also look at the formation of international criminal law institutions, and, through a sample of case studies, we will consider their approaches to state and individual responsibility and accountability for persecution, genocide and crimes against humanity.
PREREQUISITES: Previous coursework in Political Science recommended
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 3303.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

POLI 3510 The Politics of Pandemics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course considers the relationship between plague and politics, both theoretically and in practice. We will consider some of the most pressing questions that contagion has posed to and revealed about the political communities they infect and affect. For example, what do contagions and the public crises they induce teach us about fear and risk in political life? How have and should political communities balance individual freedoms against collective well-being and what do these choices reveal about that polity's deeper ethical and political commitments? Which pandemic responses strengthen communities and which contribute to their breakdowns? How do communities assign blame and responsibility for health crises and what are the larger socio-political repercussions of these choices? The course is divided into five units, with each unit lasting approximately two-three weeks. Over the semester students will also work in smaller groups to create multimedia presentations on a central political issue related to Covid-19 (such as migration and mobility, the economy and class division, labour and labour rights, globalization and transnational supply chains, race and marginalized groups, democratic participation and voting, surveillance and big-data tracing), which they will workshop with classmates in our final unit prior to a public launch at the end of term.
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3520 Peacebuilding and Post-Conflict Statebuilding

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Peacebuilding is both a field of practice and a topic of theoretical study in international relations. Scholarly interest in peacebuilding and post-conflict statebuilding has expanded significantly alongside the steady growth of international initiatives aimed at helping war-affected societies build sustainable peace. This class will explore what peacebuilding means, in both theory and practice; the many obstacles that can disrupt the peacebuilding process, and the factors that make it more likely to succeed; and how peace can be restored, by whom and for what ends. Themes that will be covered include security sector reform and security dimensions of peacebuilding; political arrangements and the relationship between peacebuilding, statebuilding, and democracy; economic development in conflict-affected societies; justice and reconciliation after conflict; and the role of local, national, and international actors in peacebuilding. The course will provide opportunities to apply theories of peacebuilding to real-world cases, and to critically assess the options open to decision-makers in processes of peacebuilding and conflict resolution.
FORMATS: Lecture

POLI 3525 Comparative Foreign Policy Simulation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed for advanced (i.e., 3rd/4th year) undergraduate and graduate students in Political Science. Once students become familiar with basic concepts, theories and decision-making frameworks developed within the sub-field of comparative foreign policy (part 1), they will be expected to apply what they have learned through participation in an interactive computer simulation involving other university teams throughout North and South America and Eastern and Western Europe. As they attempt to implement policy initiatives and work in teams to resolve international disputes, students will confront foreign policy issues in a context that provides an authenticity of experience. The objective is to enable students to create and test organizational skills, understand the interdependence of international issues, appreciate cultural differences and approaches to world problems, and use computers for multination communications.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2520.03 or POLI 2530.03 recommended
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3531 The United Nations in World Politics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The evolution of the United Nations from its early concentration on problems of collective security, through the period of preventive diplomacy and anti-colonialism, to its present role as a forum for the aspirations and demands of the Less Developed Countries is reviewed. The more distant future, and the continuing relevance of the United Nations in world politics, and how its role and objectives should be determined, are considered.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2520.03 or POLI 2530.03 recommended
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3532 Model UN

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The primary goal of this course is to help students understand the operation of the UN system through preparation for Model UN meetings. The course is designed particularly but not only for students who are participating in Model UN meetings and aims to help students prepare effectively for those meetings. Through their preparatory research for the meetings, students will learn the politics of UN voting practices of various countries and the relationships between domestic politics, international politics and UN voting records. This course will also enable students to understand the internal dynamics of the UN General Assembly and committee systems, how UN meetings operate, and the professional skills involved in drafting and negotiating the text of resolutions. The course will also provide students with the opportunity to learn about the political issues that influence the positions at the UN of various countries (assigned by the Model UN Assembly to individual students), and about committee issues under debate at the UN (assigned by the Model UN Assembly to individual students).
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2520.03 or POLI 2530 recommended

POLI 3535 Wealth, Power and Poverty in the Global South

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar provides an overview of the global political economy in the current post-Bretton Woods, post-Cold War period. It considers various issues pertaining to wealth, power and poverty, from several theoretical and political perspectives, from global frameworks to feminism. Issues addressed include the rise of the BRICs, the Fourth World, international development organizations, transnational civil society, democracy and popular participation, and alternative futures.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2520 or POLI 2530 recommended
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3540 Foreign Policy in the Third World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar offers a comparative perspective on the political economy of foreign policy in Africa, Asia, the Middle East, and South America at the end of the twentieth century. Its focus is how such state and non-state actors in the South relate to the New International Divisions of Labour and Power given the demise of both Bretton Woods and Cold War global regimes. In addition to selective case studies of both large and small states - from Brazil, India, Indonesia, and Nigeria to Botswana, Jamaica, Kuwait, and Singapore - it treats formal and informal external relations, from regional intergovernmental institutions to non-governmental coalitions. It also examines new forms of regional conflict and cooperation, including guerrilla struggles and civil societies. It emphasizes the incidence and impact of structural adjustment programs and conditionalities along with the emergence of “new” issues such as debt, democracy, ecology, gender, refugees, and technology. A range of alternative approaches is identified and evaluated appropriate to the contemporary period of revisionism.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2520 or POLI 2530 recommended
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3544 Political Economy of Southern Africa

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the comparative politics, economic structures and international relations of Southern Africa, which provides a study of regional political economy with both empirical and theoretical significance. As well as country comparisons, the course will look at the region as a political unit, exploring the opportunities for and constraints against formal regional cooperation on economy or security as well as informal processes that constitute the basis of “new” regionalism forces.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2300X/Y.06 or POLI 2301.03 or POLI 2302.03 recommended
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3546 Social Media and Politics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the origins, features and dynamics that characterize the relationship between politics and social media, paying particular attention to the following topics: political communication theories and social media; digital democracy; political campaigns and social media, revolutions and social media; international organization and social media; the ethics of social media in politics.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Experiential Learning

POLI 3560 Issues in Global Security and Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Security and development are indissolubly linked: development is compromised when security remains problematic, while a secure environment requires some form of sustainable development. Two of the principle manifestations of this ‘security-development nexus’ have been intrastate wars and collapsed states. In 2011 for example, none of the states emerging from civil war had reached any of the Millennium Development Goals set by the United Nations. Moreover, the security-development relationship conditions our capacity to develop effective policies on how and whether to intervene in 'fragile' or 'collapsed' states where the security environment is highly problematic, and our capacity to contribute to the economic and human development of these countries. This course aims, first, to give students a broad understanding of the various dimensions of the security-development nexus; and second, to address significant practical implications of this nexus. An important portion of the course will examine specific case studies, and feature keynote practitioners who

are grappling with these concepts in everyday situations in the field.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2300X/Y.06 or POLI 2301.03 or POLI 2302.03 or POLI 2520.03 or POLI 2530.03 recommended
CROSSLISTED: POLI 5560.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3565 Contemporary Security Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course examines developments in the theory and practice of international security since the end of the Cold War. The first part reviews the concept of security and the main theoretical approaches that inform the contemporary security debate. The second part analyzes some of the key contemporary issues in world politics and their relation with international security. Topics include: Military Security, Terrorism, Human Security, Environmental Security, Migration, Health and Security.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2300X/Y.06 or POLI 2301.03 or POLI 2302.03 or POLI 2520.03 or POLI 2530.03 recommended
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

POLI 3567 International Organization

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will investigate the process of international organization through analysis of the role of international organizations, institutions and regimes. For the purposes of the course, international organizations as well as less formal institutional arrangements. The course will focus on the contemporary debate between rationalist and constructivist theoretical approaches to analyzing international organization. These perspectives will be employed to study the role of international organizations in areas such as international security and international political economy. Topics to be covered include democracy and international organizations, culture and international organizations, bargaining in international organizations, political and economic integration, NGOs and global civil society, and the future of global governance.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2520.03 or POLI 2530.03 recommended
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

POLI 3569 Canadian Foreign Policy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to central questions, perspectives, and critiques of Canadian foreign policy to help us make sense of the world around us and better appreciate our place in it. We begin by analyzing our understandings of foreign policy generally before exploring what it means for Canada specifically, recognizing that foreign policy resides far beyond predictable places like battlefields, capital cities, or international organizations. Through diverse approaches, we examine the ideas, actors, and circumstances that shape Canada’s place in the world and how we think about Canada’s place in the world. The second half of the course explores how Canada creates, articulates, and implements its international policies in key areas such as security and development, with particular attention to the relationship between the policy and the people affected by policy.
FORMATS: Lecture

POLI 3574 American Foreign Policy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a general introduction to American foreign policy, with special attention to the theoretical and policy debates of the post-Cold War period. The course begins with relatively brief introductions to the history of US foreign policy and the institutions of foreign policy-making, but most of the readings and lectures are concerned with broad theoretical debates about what does, and/or what should, drive US foreign policy decisions. In later weeks, some of these theoretical lenses are applied to some specific (recent) foreign policy decisions, including the signing and "unsigning" of the Kyoto Accord, the extension of Permanent Normal Trade Relations status to China, and/or the war in Iraq.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2520.03 or POLI 2530.03 recommended
FORMATS: Lecture

POLI 3576 Defence Policy in Canada

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar examines the substance, processes, recurring themes, and major international and domestic determinants of post-World War II Canadian defence policies. It explores several major policy “milestones” (e.g. Canadian Forces' role in the Persian Gulf conflict), and various persistent themes (the “Commitment-capability gap”; efforts to “democratize” defence policy reviews) and current issues (e.g. the implications of recent human rights challenges to traditional military professionalism; Canada's role in the Afghanistan conflict) of Canadian defence. Approved with Canadian Studies.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2520.03 or POLI 2530.03 or POLI 2210.03 or POLI 2220.03 recommended
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 3571.06
FORMATS: Lecture

POLI 3581 Diplomacy and Negotiation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course looks at the way states decide which diplomatic strategies to pursue, and why these succeed or fail. Among the themes considered are the evolution of diplomacy as an international institution, national power and bargaining leverage, and the effects of domestic politics, psychology, and culture on international negotiation. Specific historical cases which may be reviewed in any given year include: the Peloponnesian War, the Munich Crisis, the Cuban Missile Crisis, the negotiation of the Canada-US Free Trade Agreement and NAFTA, and the Kyoto Protocol. Students participate in a negotiation-simulation exercise and write a paper on a particular historical case.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2520 or POLI 2530 recommended
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3587 Internationl Political Economy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is composed of two overlapping constituent themes. The first theme is that of competing explanations of international political economic behaviour - behaviour affected by that diffuse political authority characteristic of the international system, the second, that of examining the basic issues in international political economy - the fundamental questions as to why international trade, international finance, unequal economic development, international organization, and the multinational enterprise. The first theme functions to create the over-all framework of analysis by which competing approaches to international political economy can be evaluated. The second theme will integrate these approaches with issue areas within the fields of international trade, international finance, and what might be termed "international production" (within which fields issues such as economic development, the multinational enterprise, and the global "division of labour" constitute the major foci). The course sessions will roughly be constituted by 50 percent lecture and 50 percent organized student contributions for seminar discussion and debate.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2520 recommended
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3589 Politics of the Sea I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The major issues involved in the Law of the Sea, the differing interests of different countries, the developing legal framework, and the political process of the on-going negotiations are covered.
CROSSLISTED: POLI 5589
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3596 Exploring Conflict and Violence

CREDIT HOURS: 3
As the Cold War ended, many people believed that we would see an unprecedented era of peace. And yet large-scale violence associated with war and conflict continues to have undeniable relevance for all of humanity. Given the (apparent) increase of ethnic and religious conflicts and spread of advanced weapons technology world wide, providing answers to pressing questions about the onset and escalation of war is becoming more and more imperative. How do we define war and conflict? Are there rules about conduct in war? What are the causes of conflict? Is warfare becoming more common or is it decreasing? What international institutions exist to prevent or intervene in conflict? How has technology changed warfare? Unfortunately, notwithstanding many years of inquiry into the nature and origins of war, many questions remain to be answered. This seminar is designed to provide students with a comprehensive and critical review of the onset, escalation and de-escalation of violent conflict.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2520.03 or POLI 2530.03 recommended
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3602 Readings in Political Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A reading course is a custom-made, one-term course based on a set of readings on a specific topic. Reading courses can only be taken by special arrangement with a faculty mentor. Students interested in taking a reading course must contact relevant faculty members to inquire and—if a faculty member is willing to supervise—to make all of the necessary arrangements; this must happen well in advance of the semester in which the reading course is to be taken. Reading courses can take a variety of different forms, some of which are outlined in the Political Science website. General questions about reading courses (and requests for formal approval) should be directed to the department chair.
RESTRICTIONS: SIGNATURE REQUIRED
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3603 Readings in Political Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A reading course is a custom-made, one-term course based on a set of readings on a specific topic. Reading courses can only be taken by special arrangement with a faculty mentor. Students interested in taking a reading course must contact relevant faculty members to inquire and—if a faculty member is willing to supervise—to make all of the necessary arrangements; this must happen well in advance of the semester in which the reading course is to be taken. Reading courses can take a variety of different forms, some of which are outlined in the Political Science website. General questions about reading courses (and requests for formal approval) should be directed to the department chair.

RESTRICTIONS: SIGNATURE REQUIRED
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 3810 Special Topics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
SIGNATURE REQUIRED.
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to POLI 3820.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor.

POLI 3820 Special Topics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See POLI 3810.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of instructor

POLI 4050 BORDERS IN WORLD POLITICS
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of this in person seminar course is to critically reflect on recent developments affecting international borders and their implications for world politics. Topics covered in the course include the global governance of borders; borders and diplomacy; borders and international security; borders and international political economy; borders and international law. Although its main focus is on the political dimension of borders, the course explores this subject from an interdisciplinary perspective, including insights from law, history, sociology, and economics. It also relies on examples taken from different regions of the world. The course includes an experiential earning component. During the term students will be offered the opportunity to visit local sites where international border practices are deployed (e.g. the Port of Halifax), or where historical artefacts related to border-crossing are kept (e.g. Museum of Immigration at Pier 21).
PREREQUISITES: Second Year Political Science course or instructor's approval
CROSSLISTED: POLI5050
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4207 Canadian Politics: Themes and Theories
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This senior seminar will take an in-depth and critical look at the major issues and institutions in Canadian politics and government. Topics include: ‘responsible government'; Parliament (including the House of Commons and the Senate); the nature of the Canadian party system and elections; federalism; the courts; interest groups and social movements; municipal governance; colonialism and the relationship of Indigenous governments and peoples to the Canadian state; Canadian political culture; regionalism; Quebec nationalism; multiculturalism; structural racism; and gender.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 4204.03 POLI 5207.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4221 Canadian Parties in Comparative Perspective
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an advanced undergraduate/graduate course that explores the organization, role, functions, and decline (?) of political parties in modern democracies. Although we will spend considerable time exploring the Canadian case, debates surrounding Canadian parties will be situated in a broader comparative context. In doing so we will consider the extent to which Canadian parties are ‘unique’. Throughout the course we will consider whether and how the institutional features of the Canadian state (e.g., federalism) and the makeup of Canadian society (e.g., regionalism, multinationalism, etc.) effect the organization, character, and functions of our parties. The topics to be covered include party organization, party membership, personnel recruitment, and election campaigning. While in no way a prerequisite, students may find it beneficial to take POLI 3224 prior to this class as it provides an introduction to Canadian parties.
PREREQUISITES: Recommended (but not required): POLI 3224.03
CROSSLISTED: Will be xlisted with POLI 5221.03 (Held with as per new FGS regulations)
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4228 Pressure Politics in Canada: Opportunities and Obstacles
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The goal of this seminar is to explore the opportunities for and obstacles to advocacy politics in Canada. We analyze the strategies that pressure groups use to engage the most important loci of power in the Canadian political system; parliament, the public service and the courts.
CROSSLISTED: POLI 5228.03, PUAD 6505.03
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 3228.03

FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4232 Urban Governance in Canada

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of this course is to provide students with the empirical, analytical, theoretical, and methodological tools to understand and explain the politics and policy activities of Canada's urban and suburban municipalities within their socioeconomic, institutional, and Constitutional contexts. A major concern is to evaluate how effectively and equitably city governments in Canada have responded to contemporary urban challenges. The course adopts a critical perspective on urban governance and engages with contemporary debates concerning municipal governance reform and the evolving nature of urban governance within Canadian federalism.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 3220.03 or POLI 3232.03 or permission of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 3231, POLI 5231
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4234 Canadian Urban Politics in Comparative Perspective

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the politics and governance of Canadian cities from a comparative perspective. More specifically, the course uses comparative method in three ways: it asks what one can learn from comparing Canadian cities with each other (subnational comparisons), what cross-national comparisons of Canadian cities can teach as well as compares Canadian cities implicitly with other cities by applying theories of urban politics and development that have been developed elsewhere to Canadian cities. The objective of this course is to provide advanced political science students with the theoretical, empirical and methodological tools to understand and explain the political development of Canadian cities.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 3220.03 or POLI 3232.03 or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: POLI 5234 03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4240 Introduction to Public Policy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the process of designing, implementing and monitoring public policies from a perspective that is endogenous to a political or administrative organization. This is a practical course, oriented towards developing the skills required by agents who contribute to the design and implementation of public policy. The course begins by introducing the vocabulary and concepts essential for thinking about public policy in a contemporary world. It then outlines the skills needed to develop and monitor public policy. Finally, it proposed putting into practice the skills acquired in the course and encouraging critical reflection on the limits of government intervention. This course aims to prepare students to intervene more effectively in the design, implementation and monitoring of public policy within an administrative apparatus or organization.
PREREQUISITES: Honours students only. Permission of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 5240.03, PUAD 5120.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4242 Political Behaviour: Reason, Passion, Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Political behavior is the study of the private roots of public action. To understand how and why people act politically, we delve into psychology, family life, sexuality, and genetics. In addition to these individual characteristics, the economy, geography, and class drive the political behaviour of individuals and organized groups. Topics include: public opinion, political polarization, culture wars, elections, modernization theory, populism, democratization, and the resource curse. The final unit considers big data and commercial applications of social science research in political practice. Although this material is comparative, we principally want to investigate how it applies to Canada.
CROSSLISTED: POLI 5242.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4244 The Politics of Reproduction

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the politics of reproduction, with a primary focus on Canada. Students will consider how experiences relating to reproduction – including contraception, pregnancy, childbirth, and parenting – are shaped by norms, politics, and medical institutions. Particular attention is given to the ways reproductive rights, responsibilities, and access to care are unevenly distributed.
PREREQUISITES: 60 credit hours of previous coursework Recommended prerequisite: POLI 3206.03
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 5244
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4255 The Politics of Public Policy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is geared towards an exogenous understanding and evaluation of Canadian public policy. To this end, it engages with the power dynamics that guide policy from initial inception through to evaluation and assessment. The first half of the course lays the foundations of the field of public policy through a focus on the policy cycle. Although, in reality, the policy process does not cohere to a neat cycle, this model continues to provide a useful heuristic to understand the relevant aspects of the often chaotic policy process and the theories and approaches that underlie it. The second half of the course is case driven, affording students opportunities to delve into the pressing policy issues of the day and assess policy responses to real world challenges. Themes in these weeks include: crisis response, climate change, creating inclusive policy, and housing policy.
PREREQUISITES: 60 credit hours
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 5255
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4260 The Politics of Health Care

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Because of its nature as both a public institution and a political icon, the Canadian healthcare system is an inherently political institution which cannot be understood without a clear comprehension of both its composition and its relationship to the broader political landscape in Canada. This course will provide a survey of the political and theoretical debates within the area of healthcare in Canada, including investigations of federalism, funding, and governance.
PREREQUISITES: 60 credit hours of previous coursework
CROSSLISTED: POLI 5260.03
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 3260.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4302 Governance and Administration in Developing Countries: Issues and Controversies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines analytical, normative and political issues of public administration in developing countries. It considers the scope of development administration as a sub-field of public administration; public sector organization and management including public services, public enterprises, decentralization and rural development, financial systems, human resource management, aspects of state economic management (with the use of case studies) and institutional aspects of aid administration (with IMF and World Bank cases).
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2300.06 or POLI 2301.03 or POLI 2302.03 or permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: POLI 5302.03, PUAD 6780.03
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 3302.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4303 Human Rights: Political Issues

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to the evolving place of human rights in politics, both comparative and international. We begin by examining the historic emergence of human rights as an issue in world politics, principally since the Second World War, and their conceptual foundations. We then focus on a number of specific topics and controversies concerning human rights in world politics, including: the sources of and struggle to end human rights-abusive regimes; the multilateral politics of human rights; human rights in national foreign policies; the rights of indigenous peoples; genocide, humanitarian intervention; and the responsibility to protect; and the relationship between globalization and human rights, and the 'Global War on Terrorism' and human rights. Finally we look at the role of human rights in domestic politics, focusing on the issues of women's rights and sexual orientation.
PREREQUISITES: Previous third year course work in Political Science or Law, Justice & Society or by permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: POLI 5303.03
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 3303.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4322 The EU as a Global Actor

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The aim is to enable the student to analyze and understand the international roles played by the EU in both economic and political areas. Why has the EU been better able to speak with one voice in economic areas than political areas? To what extent can the member states control the foreign policies of the EU? The introductory part will include an overview of the EU governance systems in the area of external economic relations (first pillar) and the Common Foreign and Security Policy (the second pillar) and analyses of the main achievements in both areas. Specific topics to be selected for analyses during the second part will include the EU and the WTO, the EU and the US, the EU and the East Asia, and the EU and developing countries. Finally, in the third part of the course students study recent efforts to develop a European Security and Defence Policy.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2520.03 or POLI 2530.03 or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: POLI 5322.03
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 3322.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4340 Approaches to Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of theories of and policies about dependence, underdevelopment and peripheral social formations. Particular emphasis on modernization, materialist, and alternative modes of analysis, and on orthodox and radical strategies of development. Topics include social contradictions (e.g. class, race and ethnicity), debt, structural adjustment, human development, human security, gender, technology, civil society, informal sectors, democratization and ecology.
PREREQUISITES: By permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 3340.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4355 Comparative Perspectives on the Development State

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines development in a broad regional comparative context to determine whether endogenous or exogenous conditions account for the success with which the North/Southeast Asian economies have been transformed vis-a-vis Latin America and Africa. The course compares the "development state" model across the developing world, by briefly focusing on three distinct cases - South Africa, Malaysia and Brazil - as "upwardly mobile" late industrialisers.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2300.06 or POLI 2301.03 or POLI 2302.03 or POLI 2520.03 or OLI 2530.03 or permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: POLI 5355.03
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 3355.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4380 Politics of Climate Change

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the interactions between politics and a changing climate. Core questions include: What lies behind political disagreements over how to respond to climate change? What does climate change mean for various political, social, and economic projects? Topics include: the role of science and economics in climate politics; the new “climate capitalism”; non-capitalist alternatives that question growth and consumerism while emphasizing “climate justice”; Canada’s particular difficulties in addressing climate change; climate politics at the personal level; international climate negotiations; and the politics of geo-engineering.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 3385 or permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 3380 Politics of Climate Change POLI 5380.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

POLI 4390 Practicum Placement: NGOs and Government Services

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to provide students who have fourth-year standing with practical experience by working at a government or non-government, research, or advocacy organization that is instrumental in shaping public policy or advancing human rights; to enable students to participate in services, projects, and campaigns undertaken by specific organizations; to support students in applying and sharing the knowledge that they have gained from their academic studies in political theory, public policy, international relations, and/or human rights advocacy; and allow them to become familiar with the day-to-day challenges of employment in government and non-government organizations and public services.
PREREQUISITES: Open to 4th year students and by permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: GWST 4390
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

POLI 4403 Human Rights: Philosophical Issues

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An examination of the historical and conceptual development of human rights, this course looks specifically at normative and political issues involved in the emergence of human rights from the 13th century to present. It covers the shift from natural law to natural right, the emergence of states' rights to sovereign governance, and the development of specific classes of rights (including freedom of conscience, property rights, women's rights, cultural rights, animal rights, and socioeconomic rights).
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2410.03 or POLI 2420.03 or POLI 3505.03, or permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 3470.03, POLI 5403.03
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 3403.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4427 Queer Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an overview of the general questions and debates -- and the philosophical, political and cultural contexts—of the interdisciplinary field that is now known as ‘Queer Theory.' It will profile a wide selection of foundational writings by leading scholars and contributors to GLBT thought and activism. Examining topics such as difference, identity, discrimination, and equality, we will address its articulations critical race theory, feminist philosophy,

and critical analyses of political economy. We will also address the significance of queer theory to GLBT equality activism, attending to the relationship between political thought and legislative practice in addressing institutionalized heteronormativity and the public expressions of homophobia, transphobia, sexism, and racism and their impact on social policy.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 4427.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4440 The Politics of Affect: Theories of Emotion and Political Life

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course draws on recent developments in the burgeoning of field of affect studies to address the relation of both conscious and non-conscious emotive experience to public and political life. Drawing on the insights and scholarship from different disciplines, we will examine the social, political and cultural theories of affect, emotion, and aesthetics to explore their role in political decision-making and public responses. Topics will include the affective logic of public threat, the cultural politics of emotion such as fear and shame; sensorial responses to moralistic rhetoric; visceral responses to social groups and/or cultural practices. We will also look at how sensibility, feeling, and affect have operated in social and political movements, including a consideration of emotions such as fear, disgust, and distain, and compassion in social conflict, and in the formative approaches to retribution and reconciliation.
PREREQUISITES: 1000-level course in Political Science and 60 credit hours, or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: POLI 5440.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4450 Democracy, Human Rights, War, and Peace: Ethics in International Affairs

CREDIT HOURS: 3
What duties do states, and their members, have beyond their borders? Are obligations of justice global in scope? Or, alternatively, are they constrained by national borders? What is the moral standing of states? This advanced undergraduate-level seminar will focus on contemporary debates in international political theory. In this course we will discuss liberal, republican and discursive democratic perspectives on issues of global justice, particularly in light of global social structures and international inequalities. Major themes include: human rights in theory and practice; the historical roots of international relations theory; global distributive justice; republicanism and the ideal of non-domination; the possibility of global discursive democracy; cosmopolitanism; the moral relevance of borders; nationalism, patriotism and special duties; sovereignty, international law and the international order. Major thinkers include: Immanuel Kant, John Rawls, Jürgen Habermas, Phillip Pettit, Charles Beitz, Thomas Pogge, Iris Marion Young and Seyla Benhabib, among others. Students should therefore have a background in political theory. The course will consist of seminar discussions, framed by short presentations by students that draw on their critical reflection papers.
PREREQUISITES: 3nd year course is mandatory. Some background in political theory and/or political philosophy is recommended.
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4460 Black Political Thought

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Political thinkers from Africa and its diasporas have rigorously challenged our conventional interpretations of concepts such as enlightenment, citizenship, colonialism, democracy, human rights, and capitalism. In this course, students will engage with and analyze key political texts by influential figures like Frantz Fanon, Claudia Jones, Amilcar Cabral, and Angela Davis. Additionally, we will explore the political, social, and economic contexts in which these thinkers wrote, examining how these settings shaped their ideas and internationalist struggles. The course aims to create a theoretical framework that equips student scholars to critique societal constructs of knowledge while providing an epistemological basis for Black Studies. It highlights the importance of human agency in research, scholarship, and various political, social, and cultural movements. Notably, these theoretical insights can enhance traditional disciplinary approaches and be applied across a range of themes. The course will focus on four key traditions in Black Political Thought: Black liberal tradition, Black radical tradition, Black literary tradition, and the Black antifascist tradition.
RESTRICTIONS: 4th Year Students Only
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4466 The Social and Political Construction of Health and Medicine

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Despite the rise of "evidence-based medicine," the way in which health and illness are understood and addressed remains strongly influenced by social and political variables. This class examines the way in which the "scientific" evidence underlying medicine is constructed and applied; the manner in which certain categories of illness (depression, anxiety, schizophrenia, addiction, low libido, and obesity) are mediated by social and political dynamics; and the role of specific social and political agents in shaping how health and illness are conceived and addressed. In contradistinction to POLI 4260, which focuses on systems and institutions, this class looks at the way in which ideas and epistemology shape conceptions of health, the design of health policy, and the practice of medicine.
COREQUISITES: At least 12 credit-hours completed in Political Science.
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 5466.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4479 Liberalism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Liberalism takes a variety of forms and includes many topics including the rule of law, limited government, the free exchange of goods, entitlement to property, the self, and individual rights. Its philosophical and political assumptions provide the intellectual context within which its account of the individual, its vision of the community and its preferred allocation of resources will be assessed. Recent work in Democratic Theory will also be explored.
PREREQUISITES: Normally, courses in philosophy or political science or economics: consult instructor.
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 4470.03/5470.03, POLI 5479.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4481 Theories of Violence

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide an overview of contemporary theoretical approaches to systemic violence, particularly against racial, ethnic, and sexuality minorities. Through a selection of historical and contemporary case studies, it will assess different accounts and explanatory frameworks for understanding the instigation and exacerbation of persecution and genocide. Attending to the role of the state and state policies in the history of violence, it will examine the discourses and practices that have both fuelled and justified the colonization of native peoples, enslavement of racial groups, the holocaust, and ethnic cleansing in the 20th century genocides. We will also consider the recent attempts of the international community to prevent, deter, and curb genocidal outbreaks, and the theoretical assumptions about human behaviour that underpin them.
PREREQUISITES: 2000-level course in Political Science or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: POLI 5481.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4505 Human Rights: Legal Issues

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the legal issues and debates that are implicated in the development and enforcement of domestic and international human rights. It will address the changing legal status of international human rights treaties and conventions, with attention to the work of international treaty bodies, courts, tribunals, and the implications of their decisions and recommendations in domestic contexts. It will look at the impact of the development of international criminal courts and tribunals – with attention to the debates concerning state sovereignty and accountability, and what enables or restricts intervention in human rights crises. A central theme of the course will be theories and approaches to justice, and their relation to the force of law and the challenges of legal systems and obligations.
PREREQUISITES: Previous third year course work in Political Science or Law, Justice & Society
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4510 Transitional Justice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
How do societies move forward after widespread atrocities? What is the role of 'justice' in post-conflict reconstruction? What political, normative, and legal priorities are centered, and which are occluded, when communities contend with painful pasts? These are a few of the questions explored in 'transitional justice'. Transitional justice (TJ) refers to an expansive set of approaches, mechanisms, and processes meant to 'transition' societies from autocracy, human rights abuses, or war toward a more just, peaceful, and, often, democratic political and social arrangement. Accountability and anti-impunity measures are often applied alongside truth telling, memorialization, and systems-reforms, including of security sectors and rule-of-law. Together, these approaches are meant to both redress past harms and set up societies for more peaceful futures. Critics, however, argue that TJ often enforces liberal norms, promotes 'official versions' of history, and silences perspectives from those speaking from the margins. Through this course, we consider normative, critical, and empirical works on transitional justice to better understand the potentials and limitations of TJ approaches, how these link with human rights, development, and peacebuilding, and what, or whom, might still be left out of these projects.
CROSSLISTED: LJSO
RESTRICTIONS: 30 credit hours
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4512 The Politics of North America

CREDIT HOURS: 3
North America has become increasingly integrated over the last thirty years--economically, demographically, and even politically. This course will review the history of regional integration in North America, and consider a number of contemporary policy controversies. It bridges sub-disciplinary boundaries by looking at both domestic policy-making (Comparative Politics) and at bargaining between the three countries (International Relations).
PREREQUISITES: 2000 or 3000-level course in International Relations or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4521 Theories of International Relations I: Security Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
4521 and 4522 are independent courses that are conceptually closely related. This relationship is partially based on the more general division within IR between "Security Studies" and International Political Economy (IPE). POLI 4521 sets things up by reviewing the broadest theoretical debates within the

field, with an emphasis on questions of power and order, and looks at theoretical work which focuses on political/military issues like deterrence, balancing, and the meaning of "national security." POLI 4522 begins with theoretical debates over cooperation and institutions, and is empirically anchored in various aspects of IPE, including trade, finance, and development.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: POLI 5421.03
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 4520.06
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4522 Theories of International Relations II: International Political Economy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
4521 and 4522 are independent courses that are conceptually closely related. This relationship is partially based on the more general division within IR between "Security Studies" and International Political Economy (IPE). POLI 5421 sets things up by reviewing the broadest theoretical debates within the field, with an emphasis on questions of power and order, and looks at theoretical work which focuses on political/military issues like deterrence, balancing, and the meaning of "national security." POLI 4522 begins with theoretical debates over cooperation and institutions, and is empirically anchored in various aspects of IPE, including trade, finance, and development.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: POLI 5422.03
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 4520.06
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4523 International Relations Theory 1: Order, Conflict and Change

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Explores classic and contemporary debates in International Relations theory, with particular attention to the nature of international order, the bases for war and peace, and the question of transformational change.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 5523
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4524 Theories of International Relations 2: Cooperation, Institutions and Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Explores classic and contemporary debates in International Relations theory, with particular attention to the bases for international cooperation, the role of law and institutions, and the foundations of political economy.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: POLI 5524
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4532 Indigenous Global Politics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to topics of Indigenous governance, power, and self-determination in a global perspective. It examines how Indigenous peoples participate in contemporary global politics, challenging conventional approaches to the scholarship and practice of international relations. We explore the contradictions of the state as it relates to Indigenous peoples and alternatives to the current international system as expressed by Indigenous scholars, recognizing that these "alternatives" are not alternative to the peoples and cultures where these ways of knowing and being originate. We will ground our discussions in the context of colonialism past and present, highlighting Indigenous peoples' resistance to colonialism and state violence, as well as relationships between decolonization and self-determination.
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 5532.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4561 Security-Development Nexus: Theory, Policy and Complex Operations

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Security and development are indissolubly linked: development is compromised when security remains problematic, while a secure environment requires some form of sustainable development. Two of the principle manifestations of this 'security-development nexus' have been intrastate wars and collapsed states. In 2011 for example, none of the states emerging from civil war had reached any of the Millennium Development Goals set by the United Nations. Moreover, the security-development relationship conditions our capacity to develop effective policies on how and whether to intervene in 'fragile' or 'collapsed' states where the security environment is highly problematic, and our capacity to contribute to the economic and human development of these countries. This course aims, first, to give students a broad understanding of the various dimensions of the security-development nexus; and second, to address significant practical implications of this nexus. An important portion of the course will examine specific case studies, and feature an interagency simulation to provide students with a sense of what it is like to grapple these concepts beyond the classroom.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2301.03 or POLI 2302.03 or POLI 2520.03 or POLI 2530.03 INTD 2001.03 or INTD 2002.03 or by permission of instructor

RESTRICTIONS: By permission of Instructor
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 3560.03, POLI 5561.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4569 Canadian Foreign Policy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This advanced seminar course is concerned with the 'structure-agent' problem as it applies to Canadian foreign policy. In other words, what are the structures (both material and normative) that shape and constrain the pursuit of Canadian foreign policy; what room for maneuver and initiative is there; and who are the key actors, or the 'agents' who shape and implement Canada's global role? The course discusses these questions through four sections: theoretical and analytical approaches to the study of Canadian foreign policy; the external context; the domestic; and key themes and issues in Canadian foreign policy.
PREREQUISITES: POLI 2210 or POLI 2220 or POLI 2520 or POLI 2530 or POLI 3568 or POLI 3569 or POLI 3570 OR Permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: POLI 5569.03
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 3569.03, POLI 3570.06 or POLI 5570.06
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4581 International Diplomacy: Institutions and Practices

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course considers the historical evolution of international diplomacy. Among the themes reviewed are the emergence of national states, sovereignty norms, human rights and norms governing military intervention, the growth of international law and institutions, and the prospects for global governance. The course features extensive student participation, an emphasis on writing, and a negotiation simulation.
PREREQUISITES: 2000 or 3000-level course in International Relations or permission of the Instructor
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4587 International Political Economy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is composed of two overlapping constituent themes. The first theme is that of competing explanations of international political economic behaviour - behaviour affected by that diffuse political authority characteristic of the international system, the second, that of examining the basic issues in international political economy - the fundamental questions as to why international trade, international finance, unequal economic development, international organization, and the multinational enterprise. The first theme functions to create the over-all framework of analysis by which competing approaches to international political economy can be evaluated. The second theme will integrate these approaches with issue areas within the fields of international trade, international finance, and what might be termed "international production" (within which fields issues such as economic development, the multinational enterprise, and the global "division of labour" constitute the major foci). The course sessions will roughly be constituted by 50 percent lecture and 50 percent organized student contributions for seminar discussion and debate.
PREREQUISITES: 2000 or 3000-level course in International Relations or permission of the Instructor
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4590 Politics of the Sea II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine environmental, political and economic forces which affect contemporary ocean governance and management. Contemporary issues will be used to explore the geo-political ocean on a sectoral basis (transportation, fisheries and resources, military, etc.), as well as analyzing the evolution of national oceans policies and institutions.
PREREQUISITES: 2000- or 3000-level course in International Relations or permission of the instructor; previous coursework in economics is recommended.
CROSSLISTED: POLI 5595.03, MARA 5589.03
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 3590.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

POLI 4600 Honours Essay

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Political Science undergraduates in the Honours program are required to attend the Honours seminar as scheduled. This seminar is designed as a research seminar for Honours students.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: Honours students only. Permission of the instructor.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Political Science Honours students in their final year.

POLI 4601 Honours Seminar and Essay I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Political Science undergraduates in the Honours program are required to attend the Honours seminar as scheduled. This course is is one of two linked courses (POLI 4601 and 4602) which are designed as a research seminar for Honours students.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if both it and POLI 4602 are completed in consecutive terms.
PREREQUISITES: Honours students only. Permission of the instructor.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Political Science Honours students in their final year.
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 4600.06
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4602 Honours Seminar and Essay II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Political Science undergraduates in the Honours program are required to attend the Honours seminar as scheduled. This course is is one of two linked courses (POLI 4601 and 4602) which are designed as a research seminar for Honours students.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if both it and POLI 4601 are completed in consecutive terms.
PREREQUISITES: Honours students only. Permission of the instructor.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Political Science Honours students in their final year.
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4636 Nationalism and Statecraft

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An examination of the sources, ingredients and consequences of contemporary nationalism, with particular reference to its implications for the conduct of international politics. In the early sessions of the course, pertinent literature from the pre-World War II period will be evaluated for its relevance to our understanding of current circumstances, in which the apparent revival of nationalist impulses has coincided with intensifying manifestations of functional interdependence.SIGNATURE REQUIRED.
PREREQUISITES: 3000-level course in International Relations or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: POLI 5636.03
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4810 Special Topics in Political Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An examination of selected issues in Political Science. This course explores (e.g., when a visiting scholar is on campus) a special topic that is not a regular offering of the department. It is taught as a lecture or seminar course, not as an independent studies course. Since the topics covered in these courses differ from year to year, students should seek further information from the Political Science Department before registering. The subject matter in this course will be explored in greater depth than a course offered under 3810.03/3820.03
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Instructor
FORMATS: Seminar

POLI 4820 Special Topics in Political Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An examination of selected issues in Political Science. This course explores(e.g., when a visiting scholar is on campus) a special topic that is not a regular offering of the department. It is taught as a lecture or seminar course, not as an independent studies course. Since the topics covered in these courses differ from year to year, students should seek further information from the Political Science Department before registering. The subject matter in this course will be explored in greater depth than a course offered under 3810.03/3820.03
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Seminar

Religious Studies

Religious Studies

Location:
Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences Building

6135 University Avenue
Room 1172
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3468
Fax Number: (902) 494-2467
Email Address: claswww@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/faculty/arts/religious-studies.html

Note
Courses in Religious Studies are administered by the Classics Department.

Introduction
Religion is a phenomenon virtually universal in human society and history. Understanding religion involves grasping simultaneously both the meaning of faith in the lives of participants, and the critical analysis of outside observers. Both the student wishing enhanced understanding of religion as an historical, and social and human fact, and the student who wishes to wrestle with problems arising in academic reflection concerning the relation between the personal and the objective, can find material to engage them in the programs and courses described below.

Degree Programs
In addition to the departmental requirements listed below, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Degree Requirements section.

Staff

Dean
Andrews, J. Hons BA (McGill), MA, PhD (University of Toronto)

Chair
Diamond, E., BA (Vind), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Northwestern)

Undergraduate Advisor
Treiger, A., BA, MA (Jerusalem), MPhil, PhD (Yale)

Professor Emeritus
Ravindra, R., BSc, MTech (IIT), MA (Dalhousie), MSc, PhD (Toronto), Adjunct Professor of Physics

Professor
Treiger, A., BA, MA (Jerusalem), MPhil, PhD (Yale)

Associate Professor
Austin, C., BA, MA (Concordia), PhD (McMaster)
Mroczek, E., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto)

BA (120 credit hour) Major in Religious Studies

Departmental Requirements
Students must complete a minimum of 36 credit hours or a maximum of 54 credit hours in Religious Studies beyond the 1000 level including 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level. They must include:

1. 12 credit hours of 2000-level RELS classes;
2. 18 credit hours of 3000-level or 4000-level RELS classes.

BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Religious Studies

Students must complete the Faculty requirements for a double major. These include 60 to 84 credit hours in the Major subjects at the 2000 level or higher, with no more than 48 credit hours and no fewer than 30 credit hours in each subject, including at least 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level in each of the two major subjects. Religious Studies requires:

1. 12 credit hours of 2000-level RELS classes;
2. 18 credit hours of 3000-level or 4000-level RELS classes.

BSc (120 credit hour) Double Major, Second Subject in Religious Studies

Students must complete the Faculty requirements for a double major. Religious Studies can only be the second subject, with no fewer than 30 credit hours and no more than 54 credit hours above the 1000 level. 18 credit hours must be at the 3000 level or higher. Religious Studies requires:

1. 12 credit hours of 2000-level RELS classes;
2. 18 credit hours of 3000-level or 4000-level RELS classes.

BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours in Religious Studies

Students must complete the Faculty requirements for the combined honours degree. At least 30 credit hours and no more than 48 credit hours must be in Religious Studies above the 1000 level. At least 66 credit hours and no more than 84 credit hours are to be in both subjects beyond the 1000 level.

The Religious Studies requirements are:

1. 12 credit hours of 2000-level RELS classes;
2. 18 credit hours of 3000-level or 4000-level RELS classes, of which minimum 12 credit hours should be from the following list: RELS 3000.03; RELS 3009.03; RELS 3012.03; RELS 3020.03; RELS 3022.03; RELS 3050.03; RELS 3100.03; RELS 3101.03; RELS 3111.03; RELS 3112.03; RELS 3113.03; RELS 3114.03; RELS 3115.03; RELS 3282.03; RELS 4010.03; RELS 4018.03; RELS 4019.03; RELS 4401.03;
3. Outside Religious Studies 6 credit hours will be required from the following list: both ARBC 1021.03 (Intro Arabic I) and ARBC 1022.03 (Intro Arabic II); both CHIN 1031.03 (Intro Mandarin I) and CHIN 1032.03 (Intro Mandarin II); both RELS/CLAS 1600.03 (Intro Sanskrit I) and RELS/CLAS 2600.03 (Intro Sanskrit II); both CLAS 2401.03 (Intro Latin I) and CLAS 2402.03 (Intro Latin II); both CLAS 2920.03 (Intro to Hebrew I) and CLAS 2921.03 (Intro to Hebrew II); both CLAS 2505.03 (Intro Ancient Greek I) and CLAS 2506.03 (Intro Ancient Greek II). Students may substitute a more advanced course in these languages for this requirement.
4. If the first subject is Religious Studies, completion of the Honours component (RELS 0400.00): either (a) the Religious Studies Honours Examination, or (b) the Religious Studies Honours Thesis, subject to approval by faculty.

BSc (120 credit hour) Combined Honours, Second Subject in Religious Studies

Students must complete the Faculty requirements for the combined honours degree. Religious Studies can be the second subject only. At least 30 credit hours and no more than 42 credit hours, must be in Religious Studies above the 1000 level. At least 66 credit hours, to a maximum of 84 credit hours are to be in both subjects.

The Religious Studies requirements are:

1. 12 credit hours of 2000-level RELS classes;
2. 18 credit hours of 3000-level or 4000-level RELS classes, of which minimum 12 credit hours should be from the following list: RELS 3000.03; RELS 3009.03; RELS 3012.03; RELS 3020.03; RELS 3022.03; RELS 3050.03; RELS 3100.03; RELS 3101.03; RELS 3111.03; RELS 3112.03; RELS 3113.03; RELS 3114.03; RELS 3115.03; RELS 3282.03; RELS 4010.03; RELS 4018.03; RELS 4019.03; RELS 4401.03;
3. Outside Religious Studies 6 credit hours will be required from the following list: both ARBC 1021.03 (Intro Arabic I) and ARBC 1022.03 (Intro Arabic II); both CHIN 1031.03 (Intro Mandarin I) and CHIN 1032.03 (Intro Mandarin II); both RELS/CLAS 1600.03 (Intro Sanskrit I) and RELS/CLAS 2600.03 (Intro Sanskrit II); both CLAS 2401.03 (Intro Latin I) and CLAS 2402.03 (Intro Latin II); both CLAS 2920.03 (Intro to Hebrew I) and CLAS 2921.03 (Intro to Hebrew II); both CLAS 2505.03 (Intro Ancient Greek I) and CLAS 2506.03 (Intro Ancient Greek II). Students may substitute a more advanced course in these languages for this requirement.

BA (90 credit hour) Minor in Religious Studies

See Minor in Religious Studies section.

Minor in Abrahamic Religions

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students declaring a Minor in the Abrahamic Religions will complete a minimum of 18 credit hours at the 2000 level or above to a maximum of 27 credit hours, chosen from the lists below. At least three credit hours must be taken from each of the Judaism, Christianity and Islam lists; RELS 3019: Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity and Islam until the Renaissance and RELS 3382: Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas may each be used to satisfy parts of this requirement.

Judaism courses

- RELS 2001.03: Judaism
- RELS 2220.03: Ancient Israel
- RELS 3018.03: Meetings between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew
- RELS 4011.03: Jewish Philosophy: Maimonides
- RELS 4019.03: Philo Judaeus

Christianity courses

- RELS 2281.03: Christian Beginnings: The Orthodox and Oriental Churches
- RELS 3009.03: Christianity in the Lands of Islam
- RELS 3282.03: Christian Beginnings: Catholicism
- RELS 3381.03: Medieval Philosophy from Anselm to Augustine
- RELS 3411.03: St. Augustine's Confessions I
- RELS 3412.03: St. Augustine's Confessions II
- RELS 3431.03: St. Augustine's On the Trinity Part I
- RELS 3432.03: St. Augustine's On the Trinity Part II
- CLAS 3841.03: Latin Philosophical Texts: Aquinas Texts
- CLAS 3842.03: Latin Philosophical Texts: Anselm and Bonaventure Texts
- CLAS 4018:03: Christian Theology in Islamic Lands: John of Damascus
- CLAS 4070.03: The Confessions in Latin
- CLAS 4401.03: Philosophy of the Greek Church Fathers
- CLAS 4402.03: Philosophy of the Latin Church Fathers

Islam courses

- RELS 2003.03: Islam
- RELS 2052.03: Cultural Introduction to the Arab World
- RELS 4010.03: Islamic Philosophy: al-Ghazali
- RELS 3012.03: Mystics of the Middle East
- RELS 2503.03: Classical and Medieval History of Islamic Civilization
- RELS 3510.03: Sultans and Shahs: Polity and Religion in the Islamic Gunpowder Age
- CLAS 3602.03: Classical and Medieval History of the Persianate World

Bridging courses

- RELS 2203.03: Philosophy and God
- RELS 3000.03: Topics in Religious Studies
- RELS 3019.03: Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam until the Renaissance
- RELS 3382.03: Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas

Note: Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult with the timetable for courses offered.

Contact **Religious Studies** for more information.

Minor in Middle East & South Asian Studies

Minor in Middle East and South Asian Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Students minoring in Middle East Studies select a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours from the list below. Student are required to take one of the following:

- HIST 2502.03: The Ottoman Empire
- HIST 2503.03/RELS 2503.03: Classical and Medieval History of Islamic Civilization
- HIST 2504.03: History of Modern Middle East
- RELS 2001.03: Judaism
- RELS 2003.03: Islam

At least three credit hours must be at the 3000 or 4000 level. Please note that not all courses are offered each year.

Second Year

- ARBC 2021.03: Intermediate Arabic I
- ARBC 2022.03 Intermediate Arabic II
- ARBC 2100.03//RELS 2052.03: A Cultural Introduction to the Arab World
- RELS 2053.03/GWST 2053.03: Women and Islam
- CLAS 2103.03: Ancient Mythology I
- CLAS 2104.03: Ancient Mythology II
- CLAS 2216.03/HIST 2089.03: Alexander the Great
- CLAS 2220.03/HIST 2520.03/RELS 2220.03: Ancient Israel
- CLAS 2281.03/RELS 2281.03: The Orthodox and Oriental Churches
- CLAS 3920.03: Intermediate Hebrew I
- CLAS 3921.03: Intermediate Hebrew II
- HIST 2502.03: The Ottoman Empire
- HIST 2503.03/RELS 2503.03: Classical and Medieval History of Islamic Civilization
- HIST 2504.03: History of the Modern Middle East
- HIST 2505.03: Modern History of Iraq
- HIST 2509.03/RELS 2509.03 Hindu, Muslim, Sikh: Identity, Culture and State in Pre-Colonial South Asia
- HIST 2510.03/RELS 2510.03 Hindu, Muslim, Sikh: Colonial Trauma and Nationalism in Modern South Asia
- RELS 2001.03: Judaism
- RELS 2003.03: Islam
- RELS 2011.03: Hinduism
- RELS 2014.03: Death, Dying and the Afterlife in South Asian Religions
- RELS 2600.03: Introductory Sanskrit II

Third Year

- ARBC 3030.03: Advanced Arabic
- ARBC 3031.03: Advanced Arabic II (Readings)
- ARBC 3100.03: Arabic Pre-Islamic Poetry
- CLAS 3016.03/HIST 3016.03/RELS 3018.03: Meetings between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew
- CLAS 3017.03/HIST 3017.03/RELS 3019.03: Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity and Islam
- CLAS 3021.03: Ancient Art and Architecture

- CLAS 3382.03: Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas
- CLAS 3501.03: Herodotus
- CLAS 3502.03/HIST 3502.03: Thucydides and the Greek World at War
- HIST 3509.03/CLAS 3601.03: Arab Caliphs, Turkish Commanders, Persian Viziers, 750-1200
- HIST 3510.03/RELS 3510.03: Sultans and Shahs, 1500-1800
- HIST 3511.03/CLAS 3602.03: Ancient and Medieval History of the Persianate World
- HIST 3512.03: Modern History of Iran
- HIST 3513.03: From Cairo to Capetown
- HIST 3515.03: Food for Thought
- RELS 3009.03: Christianity in the Lands of Islam
- RELS 3012.03: Mystics of the Middle East
- RELS 3101.03: The Self and the World in Indian Story
- RELS 3111.03: Vishnu and Krishna in the Dark Lord
- RELS 3113.03: The Mahabharata
- RELS 3115.03: The Plays and Poetry of Kalidasa
- RELS 3600.03: Sanskrit Texts I: Narrative and Epic Selections

Fourth Year

- RELS 4010.03/CLAS 4010.03: Islamic Philosophy: al-Ghazali
- CLAS 4011.03/RELS 4011.03: Jewish Philosophy: Maimonides
- CLAS 4018.03/RELS 4018.03: Christian Theology in Islamic Lands: John of Damascus
- CLAS 4019.03/RELS 4019.03: Philo Judaeus
- CLAS 4525X/Y.06/HIST 4525X/Y.06: The World of Herodotus
- HIST 4510.03: Topics in Middle Eastern and Islamic History
- HIST 4545.03: Scripture and Statecraft: History of Islamic Political Thought
- HIST 4550.03: Orientalism and Occidentalism
- HIST 4555.03: Arab Intellectuals and their Ideologies in the Modern Period
- HIST 4577.03: Books of Wonder, Tales of Amazement: Travel, Fantasy and Cosmography in the Islamicate Lands, 800-1700
- RELS 4600.03: Sanskrit Texts II: Myth, Poetry and Drama

Contact **Religious Studies** for more information.

Minor in Religious Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in Religious Studies is also available.

Students must complete a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours above the 1000 level.

Minimum of 18 credit hours in RELS beyond the 1000 level. At least 6 of these credit hours must be chosen from:

- RELS 2001.03: Judaism
- RELS 2002.03: Christianity
- RELS 2003.03: Islam
- RELS 2011.03: Hinduism
- RELS 2012.03: Chinese & Japanese Religions
- RELS 2013.03: Buddhism
- RELS 2014.03: Death, Dying and the Afterlife in South Asian Religions
- RELS 2281.03: Christian Beginnings: The Orthodox and Oriental Churches
- RELS 2509.03: Hindu, Muslim, Sikh: Identity, Culture and State in Pre-Colonial South Asia
- RELS 2510.03: Hindu, Muslim, Sikh: Colonial Trauma and Nationalism in Modern South Asia

and at least 6 credit hours must be chosen from:

- RELS 3000.03: Topics in Religious Studies
- RELS 3009.03: Christianity in the Lands of Islam
- RELS 3012.03: Mystics of the Middle East
- RELS 3020.03: Gender and Sexuality in the Bible
- RELS 3022.03: Muslims and Jews: Cultures and Coexistence
- RELS 3050.03: The Dead Sea Scrolls
- RELS 3101.03: The Self and the World in Indian Story
- RELS 3111.03: Vishnu and Krishna the Dark Lord
- RELS 3112.03: Buddhism in India and Tibet
- RELS 3113.03: The Mahabharata: India's Great Epic of Strife and Salvation
- RELS 3114.03: Special Topics in Eastern Religions
- RELS 3115.03: The Plays and Poetry of Kalidasa
- RELS 3282.03: Christian Beginnings: Catholicism
- RELS 4010.03: Islamic Philosophy: al-Ghazali
- RELS 4018.03: Christian Theology in the Lands of Islam: John of Damascus
- RELS 4019.03: Philo Judaeus: Philosophical Religion: Plato and Moses
- RELS 4401.03: Philosophy of the Greek Church Fathers

Contact Religious Studies for more information.

Certificate in Jewish Studies

This Certificate is open to **currently registered Dalhousie and King's students in all Faculties**.

The Certificate in Jewish Studies offers students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University or the University of King's College an opportunity to pursue an area of specialization in Jewish cultures, history, texts, and languages from ancient to contemporary contexts from a comparative and interdisciplinary perspective.

Jewish Studies is a well-established multidisciplinary academic area. Scholars of Jewish Studies come from diverse fields and use methods and approaches from history, linguistics and philology, literary studies, critical theory, art history, philosophy, sociology and anthropology, political science, and other disciplines to study Jewish cultures and histories.

The Certificate will allow students to pursue a specialization in the cultures, history, and texts of Jews and Judaism in a comparative context, while complementing and enriching their degree program(s) with interdisciplinary perspectives.

Learning Outcomes:

Students who complete the Certificate in Jewish Studies will be able to:

1) Describe the historical development of Judaism, Jewish communities, and Jewish identity over time.

2) Discuss the global and local diversity of Judaism and Jewish communities on matters of culture, religion, politics, race and ethnicity, identity, and other aspects.

3) Analyze the relations and interactions between Jewish and other communities historically and today.

4) Discuss the study of Jews and Judaism from multiple disciplinary perspectives.

5) Identify and explain the development and significance of key sources and/or languages central to Judaism and Jewish communities historically and today

6) Explain how Jewish communities contribute to diversity locally and globally, and demonstrate a commitment to support diversity initiatives and cross-cultural understanding.

Requirements:

This certificate is a **15 credit hour certificate**.

At least **one of two core classes** (3 credit hours):

- RELS 2001: Judaism (will be offered every year or every other year)

OR

- RELS 1002: Judaism, Christianity, Islam – Abrahamic Religions (will be offered every year or every other year)

Exceptions to this requirement may be granted by prior written approval of the coordinator for students who:1) are unable to take either class before graduating because of scheduling conflicts with courses required for their degrees, AND 2) can demonstrate equivalent knowledge through a combination of other ***academic*** *course work.*

Elective Requirements:

And **12 additional credit hours of elective courses** from the following list. If students take both RELS1002 and RELS2001, one of those courses may be used as an elective toward these 12 credit hours. At least two 3 credit hour course must be taken at the 3000 level or higher to ensure depth of learning for each student.

- CLAS 1500 Death and the Afterlife in the Ancient Mediterranean World
- CLAS 1901 Introductory Classical Hebrew
- CLAS 1902 Introduction to Classical Hebrew II
- CLAS 2901 Intermediate Hebrew I
- CLAS 2902 Intermediate Hebrew II
- CLAS 3310 The Bible and its Interpreters
- CLAS/RELS 4011 Jewish Philosophy: Maimonides
- CLAS/RELS 4019 Philo Judaeus
- CLAS/RELS/PHIL 3382 Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas
- CTMP 3145 Leo Strauss and his Intellectual Context
- CTMP 3316 Spinozisms: From Early Modernity to the Contemporary World
- CTMP 3321.03: Representations of the Holocaust: Bearing Witness
- CTMP 3322 Representations of the Holocaust: Remembrance
- CTMP 4125 Hannah Arendt: Terror, Politics, Thought
- CTMP 4126 Kafka, Scholem, Benjamin: On Law and Crisis in 20th Century Jewish Thought
- CTMP 4330 Ethics after the Holocaust
- CTMP 4340 Giants of 20th Century Jewish Thought
- HIST 2520/RELS 2220 Ancient Israel
- HIST 3053 Fascist and National Socialist Movements in Europe, 1900-1945
- HIST 3056 The Holocaust
- HIST 3088/HIST 5088 History and Memory in Modern Russia and the West
- RELS 3020/GWST 3020 Gender and Sexuality in the Bible
- RELS 3018 Meetings between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew
- RELS 3019 Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam until the Renaissance
- RELS 3022 Jews and Muslims: Cultures and Coexistence
- RELS 3050 The Dead Sea Scrolls
- RELS/MUSC/CLAS 3080.03: Ritual, Myth and Music

Questions? Contact jewish.studies@dal.ca

Courses

Courses

Course Notes

First year students are not admitted to courses beyond the 1000 level without the consent of the instructor. Courses at the 2000 level do not have prerequisites; in general, they are available only to students in their second year or above. Prerequisites for courses at the 3000 and 4000 levels are listed with each individual course below; in general, they are available only to students in their third year or above in the University.

Course Descriptions

RELS 0400 Religious Studies Honours Examination
CREDIT HOURS: 0
Details available from the department.
PREREQUISITES: Students must be declared as BA Combined Honours Religious Studies, first subject Religious Studies.

RELS 0401 Honours Examination I
CREDIT HOURS: 0
The Religious Studies exam consists of one exam in Western and one in Eastern Religions.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former course RELS 0400.00. RELS 0401 and RELS 0402 must both be completed in fulfill the RELS honors examination.
EXCLUSIONS: RELS 0400.00

RELS 0402 Honours Examination II
CREDIT HOURS: 0
The Religious Studies Honours Exam consists of one exam in Western and one in Eastern Religions.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must be declared as BA Combined Honours Religious Studies, first subject Religious Studies. This course is the second part of the former RELS 0400.00 This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (RELS 0401 and RELS 0402).
EXCLUSIONS: RELS 0400.00

RELS 1001 Religions of the East
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course serves as an introduction to the history, beliefs, and practices of Hinduism, Jainism, Sikhism, Buddhism, Daoism, Shinto, and Confucianism.
EXCLUSIONS: RELS 1000.06
FORMATS: Lecture

RELS 1002 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: The Abrahamic Religions
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course serves as a comparative and thematic introduction to the history, beliefs, and practices of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam.
EXCLUSIONS: RELS 1000.06
FORMATS: Lecture

RELS 1500 Death and the Afterlife in the Ancient Mediterranean World
CREDIT HOURS: 3
What is it like after you die? The starting point of this course is the fact that it is always like something, because it seems we cannot help but imagine existence after death, whether material—in the form of a dirty skeleton--or a spirit in a blessed afterlife, from the viewpoint of the dead or of the living. If by our nature death demands a creative response from us, then that response is a key part of what it means to be human.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 1500

RELS 1600 Introductory Sanskrit I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides students with all the basic tools required for the study of Sanskrit, with a particular emphasis on basic Sanskrit grammar. Students will learn the Devanagari script, several common nominal forms and the basics of the verbal system, as well as develop a competency in basic reading and recitation.

CROSSLISTED: CLAS 1600.03

RELS 2001 Judaism
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to Jewish beliefs, practices, history, and writings from the Hellenistic period to the present. Topics to be covered include: the Torah, the Talmud, the development of the Rabbinic tradition, Jewish philosophy and mysticism.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

RELS 2002 Christianity
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to Christian history and writings from the New Testament to the present. The course will examine core Christian beliefs (the Trinity and the Incarnation) and practices (Baptism, Eucharist, prayer, liturgical workship, iconography) as they have evolved in the different varieties of Christianity - Orthodox, Catholic, and Protestant - in the past and today.
FORMATS: Lecture

RELS 2003 Islam
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to Muslim beliefs, practices, history and writings from the 7th century to the present. Topics to be covered include: the life and mission of Muhammad, the Qur'an, the Islamic legal, philosophical, and mystical tradition, the development of the Hadith, and the rise of political Islam in the twentieth century.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

RELS 2011 Hinduism
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers a basic introduction to Hinduism, including early Vedic religion and philosophy, the emergence of classical Brahminical religion in the Sanskrit epics and Puranas, and the popular regional traditions of the deities Vishnu, Shiva, and Devi. The course also examines Hindu social structures, colonial period reform movements and treats the relationship between Hindu religion and politics in the 20th and 21st centuries.
FORMATS: Lecture

RELS 2012 Chinese and Japanese Religions
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an introduction to the cultural, religious, and philosophical traditions of China and Japan. The course examines the roots and development of the ritual traditions of ancient China, early Confucianism, Philosophical and Religious Daoism, Chinese Buddhism, Neo-Confucianism, Shinto, Japanese Buddhism and Shugendo, as well as the Shin Shukyo and other features of 20th and 21st century Chinese and Japanese religions.
CROSSLISTED: CHIN 2060.03
FORMATS: Lecture

RELS 2013 Buddhism
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the student to the Buddhist religious tradition, beginning with its origins and early developments in India and followed by a treatment of key themes of later world Buddhism such as meditation, devotion, monasticism, and ritual. The course thus exposes students to both Buddhism's early Indian doctrinal and institutional dimensions, and to aspects of Buddhism as it developed in China, Japan, and Tibet, including its lived and practised forms in those regions today.
CROSSLISTED: CHIN 2070.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

RELS 2014 Death, Dying and the Afterlife in South Asian Religions
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to a wide range of mythologies, doctrines, and practices concerning the experience of death, the afterlife, and emancipation in the four major religions of (that is, originating in) South Asia: Hinduism, Buddhism, Jainism and Sikhism. What happens when we die? What becomes of us and what determines our fate? How can survivors ritually assist the departed? How do men and women in South Asia engage differently with doctrines and practices concerning death? Can the power of death be exploited, and what rationales are provided for the practice of self-willed death? Such questions are treated thematically rather than historically under three broad headings, which provide a tri-partite structure to the course: classical doctrinal formulations, ritual and funerary practices, and modes of embracing death. In this way, students will build a familiarity with common themes across South Asian religions,

and learn to appreciate their unique modes of understanding the experience and management of death in antiquity, the medieval period and modern and contemporary contexts.
FORMATS: Lecture

RELS 2026 Paganism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
"Pagan" originated as a derogatory Christian designation for ignorant conservative rustics who kept to the pre-Christian religions. We shall look at those religions in their origins, nature, and development in antiquity, their continuations in the Middle Ages and modernity, and their persistence and revival in the contemporary world.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 2026.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RELS 2027 Magic, Religion and Philosophy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Reading the Greek Magical Papyri, as well as curse tablets and binding spells for ancient sources, we will explore the intersections of, and relations between, magic, religion, and philosophy in antiquity. The focus will be on both the practical and theoretical aspects of magic in the Greek and Roman worlds.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 2027.03

RELS 2052 A Cultural Introduction to the Arab World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides students with the basic tools for approaching the Arab world from a cultural perspective. The main topics are: 1) the guide marks of Arabic history; 2) a civilization "of the Word": the Arabic language, the Koran, the Tradition of the Prophet Mohammed, and the sciences related to the Islamic Law (shari'a); 3) the Arabic legacy in sciences, philosophy, literature, architecture, calligraphy, decoration, etc; 4) multi-cultural Al-Andalus and the ideal of 'convivencia'; 5) present nostalgia for the past; 6) tradition, modernity and effects of 'Globalization' in the contemporary Arabic "high culture" and "pop culture": in literature, music, arts, cinema, life style, education system, media, etc. Some lectures will be accompanied by audio-visual presentations including documentary films. The course does not require background in Arabic.
CROSSLISTED: ARBC 2100.03, HIST 2500.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RELS 2120 Magic, Science and the Occult: from Antiquity to Postmodernity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A perennial source of fear and fascination, magic and related forms of 'occultism' (e.g. alchemy and astrology) have been dismissed as pseudo-science and even stigmatized as 'Satanism'. This course aims to recover the original meaning of occultism from the perspective of the practitioners of magic. It explores the origins and development of the 'occult sciences', highlighting their often-overlooked contributions to the history of science, and their continuing evolution in the modern world.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2990.03, EMSP 2360.03, HSTC 2120.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

RELS 2203 Philosophy and God

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Does God exist? Can God be known? Have a nature? Do evil? Beginning by occupying the same ground as religion, philosophy has asked these questions. Starting with Pythagoras, Empedocles, Plato, Aristotle, Epicurus, and continuing with their pagan, Jewish, Christian, and Islamic followers, we shall learn to state the answers of sages and mystics with historical accuracy and to judge their persuasive power.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 2024
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RELS 2205 Philosophy of Religion

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The philosophical exploration of the nature and function of religious faith, belief, and practice. Topics typically include: relations between religion and morals; the existence of divinity/divinities; problems of evil; the nature and significance of religious experiences
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 2205.03
EXCLUSIONS: PHIL 2200X/Y.06

RELS 2220 Ancient Israel and Judah

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students will become familiar with the key evidence and questions for the history of ancient Israel and Judah and their interconnections across the ancient Near East and Mediterranean from the 2nd millennium BCE to first century CE, using archaeological, inscriptional, and literary sources. This will entail an initial survey of biblical texts in order to lay an adequate understanding of ancient Hebrew self-representations, followed by a detailed survey of Judah and Israel's interactions with other nations, including Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Persia, the Hellenistic empires, and Rome.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 2220.03/HIST 2520.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

RELS 2281 Christian Beginnings: The Orthodox and Oriental Churches

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course traces the development of Christianity from its origin as a Jewish sect to its status as the dominant religion within the Byzantine Empire. The Christian religion as patronized by the Eastern Roman Emperors identified itself with the persecuted Christian sect of the first three centuries through the cult of the martyrs, articulated in the increasing importance of relic, icon, and pilgrimage to holy place. The seven ecumenical councils (325-787) progressively defined the Orthodox faith and resulted in the rise of Oriental churches, rejecting aspects of the definitions. Through to our end-date of 843 (when the icon was finally accepted) themes will be treated by attention to historical events (including the rise of Islam), art, architecture, liturgy, and various genres of literature (including hagiography).
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 2281.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3280X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

RELS 2292 Goblins, Ghosts, Gods, Gurus I

CREDIT HOURS: 3

CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course RELS 2291X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (RELS 2292.03 and RELS 2293.03).
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 2292.03
EXCLUSIONS: RELS 2291X/Y.06, SOSA2291X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

RELS 2293 Goblins, Ghosts, Gods, Gurus II

CREDIT HOURS: 3

CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course RELS 2291X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (RELS 2292.03 and RELS 2293.03).
PREREQUISITES: RELS 2292.03
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 2293.03
EXCLUSIONS: RELS 2291X/Y.06, RELS 2291X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

RELS 2420 Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The period of European history from 1500 to 1800 saw the rise of modern science and philosophy. It was also a period in which thousands of witch trials and executions were carried out. This course will seek to understand how these seemingly contradictory developments could have occurred simultaneously. The course will examine changing conceptions of the witch and witchcraft in their historical, intellectual, cultural, religious, and political contexts. Questions that will be addressed include: How did the Renaissance interest in magic influence the Early Modern understanding of witchcraft? What impact did concerns about popular religion have on the witch trials? What constituted evidence that someone was a witch? What did Early Modern scientists think about witchcraft? The course will pay special attention to Early Modern notions of gender and sexuality and their influence on the witch hunts and witch trials.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 2320.03, EMSP 2320.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

RELS 2503 Medieval Islamic Civilization

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to the Perso-Levantine world at the time of Muhammad's prophecy in the 7th century, and how the Arabian Peninsula was impacted by the creation and emergence of an Islamic society in Medina and Mecca. With the displacing of Byzantine control in the Holy Land and the collapse of the Sasanian Empire in Persia, the Arab-centric society of Mecca and Medina had become an empire of unprecedented size and ethnic complexity. The course will examine the respective Umayyad and Abbasid Dynasties, as well as the Ottomans, Safavids, and Mughals. The central theme of this course will be an examination of the Islamic surrounding traditions and cultures in the Mediterranean, the Iranian Plateau, the Caucasus, the Steppe, India, and Southeast Asia. Another important theme will be the study of how various Islamic societies understood and resolved the age-old dynamic between tribal

nomadism and hierarchical urbanism.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2503.03
EXCLUSIONS: first year students and HIST 2501.03
FORMATS: Lecture

RELS 2509 Hindu, Muslim, Sikh: Identity, Culture and State in Precolonial South Asia

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the fundamental units of the religious and political history of South Asia from the pre-Islamic period to approximately 1750 CE, guided by the following questions: who are the peoples that have made up the religious, cultural and political communities of South Asia? What, if anything, defines religious and political identity in the ancient and early modern world? What role has religion played in the formation and administration of political regimes in South Asia? And how have the identities of those whom we today call "Muslim," "Hindu" and "Sikh" changed and evolved in the centuries preceding the British Imperial period?
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2509.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

RELS 2510 Hindu, Muslim, Sikh: Colonial Trauma and Nationalism in Modern South Asia

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the region of South Asia from the mid-19th century - the height of the British Raj - to the present. Areas of concentration will include resistance to British rule, rise of the Congress Party, the 1947 Partition, and subsequent decolonization. The respective histories of modern India, Pakistan, and Bangladesh will be examined against the backdrop of nationalism, communalism, and regional conflict.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2510.03
FORMATS: Lecture

RELS 2525 Heretics and Infidels: Schisms, Persecution, and Religious Violence in Global Context, 1450-1600

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class is dedicated to examining the concept of religious schisms and heterodoxy, with a particular emphasis on issues of polemics, violence, and persecution during the early modern period (1450-1600). This class will focus primarily on Christian Europe and the Islamicate world (North Africa, Middle East, Central Asia). We will be analysing this period as an “age of confessionalism” wherein a rich spectrum of religious communities in Europe (Protestants, Catholics, Jews) and the Islamicate lands (Sunnis, Shi`ites, Sufis) were increasingly delineated, juxtaposed, and persecuted. During the 16th century, European Christendom was shaped and drawn along contested lines between Catholicism and Protestantism. Likewise, in the same period, the Islamicate lands were defined by boundaries and divisions labelled as “Sunni” and “Shi`ite”. What mechanisms and rationales were employed by the state – allied with the dominant religious authority – to identify and suppress heterodox religious elements within their political boundaries? Conversely, what strategies did persecuted religious minorities adopt to circumvent identification and avoid state/church censure? This class is inspired to explore how such religious orientations and confessional rivalries laid the foundations for many of the current geopolitical zones which have been in crisis in the 20th-21st centuries (Northern Ireland, Syria, Lebanon, Iraq, Pakistan, Kurdistan).
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2525.03
FORMATS: Lecture

RELS 2600 Introductory Sanskrit II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course develops further the basic grammar and vocabulary of Introductory Sanskrit I, emphasizing the basic past tense verbal systems, participial formations, and translation of simple Sanskrit texts.
PREREQUISITES: RELS 1600.03 or CLAS 1600.03
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 2600.03

RELS 3000 Topics in Religious Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course treats a range of theoretical and methodological issues in the study of religion and serves to introduce students to key problems in scholarship on both Western and Eastern traditions. A variety of themes will be explored such as the relationship between philosophy and religion, the functions of doctrine and ritual, the nature of holiness and the nature of scripture. Beyond a basic understanding of these and other themes, however, the course will engage students with the various - often conflicting - ways in which these themes have been treated in Religious Studies scholarship.
RESTRICTIONS: Students must be in their third year of study, or beyond
FORMATS: Seminar

RELS 3009 Christianity in the Lands of Islam

CREDIT HOURS: 3
After the Islamic conquest of the Middle East in the seventh century, approximately half of the world's Christians found themselves under Islamic rule. The course tells the story of these Christians, their religious practices, their literatures, written in Greek, Arabic, Syriac, and Coptic, and their complex relations with the Muslims from the seventh century until today.
PREREQUISITES: RELS 1002.03 or RELS 2003.03 or permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Lecture

RELS 3012 Mystics of the Middle East

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course is designed as an introduction to mystical dimensions of Islamic thought and practice in their historical development and in relation to Jewish and Christian mysticism in the Middle East. Topics to be covered include: Middle Eastern Christian mysticism, the beginnings of the Sufi tradition in relation to other varieties of Middle Eastern mysticism, orthodoxy and heresy in early Sufism, stations and states on the Sufi path, Sufism and philosophy in interaction, Sufi orders, Sufi poetry as vehicle of mystical experience.
PREREQUISITES: RELS 1002.03 or RELS 2003.03 or permission of the instructor.

RELS 3018 Meetings Between Hellenism and the East to Philo the Jew

CREDIT HOURS: 3
We consider the constitution of Hellenism in relation to Eastern cultures as this emerges in Homer and Herodotus, the emergence of philosophy and the polis. With Alexander and the Hellenistic empires we look at the results and limits of military conquest especially in what is now Afghanistan. The course concludes with the constitution of Jewish religion and culture and its meeting with Hellenism with Philo Judaeus in Alexandria. In order to integrate the presentation of text and art the lectures are all in PowerPoint.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3016.03, HIST 3016.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RELS 3019 Meetings between Hellenism, Judaism, Christianity and Islam until the Renaissance

CREDIT HOURS: 3
We consider the constitution of Christianity in relation to Hellenism and Judaism during the first six centuries of the Christian era. After treating the constitution of Islam, we consider its meetings with Christianity and Judaism especially in Spain and Norman Sicily. We conclude with medieval Jewish, Christian and Islamic philosophical theologians. Integrating the presentation of text and art the lectures are all in PowerPoint.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3017.03, HIST 3017.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RELS 3020 Gender and Sexuality in the Bible

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course considers representations of gender and sexuality in the Bible (Hebrew Bible/Old Testament), its Ancient Mediterranean context, and its reception history, with a focus on Jewish interpretation. We consider both what these texts tell us about the ancient world and how people have read and interpreted them over time. We learn how masculinity, femininity, gender binaries, and gender roles were understood and constructed by ancient authors and later interpreters; we explore the roles female characters play in biblical narratives (as wives and mothers, leaders and victims, prophets and prostitutes); we consider symbolic uses of the feminine and the implications of the traditional portrayal of God as male; and we consider what the Bible says about marriage and procreation, homosexuality, and sexual violence. How were these texts composed and interpreted over time? How do they continue to shape attitudes about gender and sexuality in the contemporary world? Students who read Biblical Hebrew at any level will have the opportunity to read texts in the original if they wish, but no knowledge of Hebrew (and no background knowledge about the Bible or Judaism) is required or expected.
PREREQUISITES: One of the following courses, RELS 1001.03; RELS 1002.03; GWST 1010.03 or GWST 1015.03
CROSSLISTED: GWST 3020.03
FORMATS: Lecture

RELS 3022 Muslims and Jews: Cultures and Coexistence

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the interconnected past and present of Jews and Muslims, from ancient origins to contemporary movements for dialogue and coexistence, through the study of scholarly sources, fiction, and film. We will trace the connections between these two traditions through units like: Scripture and Commentary; Medieval Encounters; Law; Prayer; Mysticism; Gender; and Contemporary Conflict and Coexistence. By the end of the course, you will be able to: explain how Muslims and Jews have been intertwined historically in ancient, medieval, and modern times, through scripture, religious practice, intellectual exchange, and social and political relationships; understand both the continuities and the profound differences between premodern and modern Jewish-Muslim cultural links and coexistence; understand and explain each tradition's internal diversity on key religious, social, and political issues; articulate your own informed, carefully-thought-out approach to dialogue and solidarity building based on examples studied in class.
PREREQUISITES: Any two courses in Religious Studies and/or History and/or Contemporary Studies, or permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Lecture

RELS 3033 Kabbalah and Jewish Mysticism: Knowing God From the Prophets to Hasidism

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Mysticism can be defined as direct experience of the divine, a fulfillment of the longing to know God. Deeply rooted in the history of religions from Islam and Hinduism to Christian and indigenous traditions. Within esoteric and occult traditions, Kabbalah has often been the source of the greatest fascination. This class introduces students to the main texts and ideas of Jewish mysticism, including real Kabbalah manuscripts and how mystical poetry is recited. We will examine its earliest sources in the Sinai revelation of Exodus, the visions of the prophet Ezekiel, and esoteric interpretations of ancient love poetry in the Song of Songs to the hymns of the Dead Sea Scrolls, the cosmic power of language and the gnostic visions of God's body in late antiquity. The key documents of Kabbalah emerge in the middle ages with the Zohar, a commentary on the Torah that is itself a remarkable work of poetry, storytelling, and religious thought, which stimulated great responses from Christians as well as Jews. We will conclude with the most influential Jewish mystical movement of modern times, Hasidism.

PREREQUISITES: Recommended for students in at least their second year with at least 24 credit hours of classes plus at least 2 2000-level or above courses in any combination of History, Religious Studies, Jewish Studies, Classics, SOSA, Esoteric and Occult Traditions, or permission of the instructor.

CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3033.03

RELS 3080 Ritual, Myth, and Music

CREDIT HOURS: 3

How can we understand the religious experiences of people who are long dead? Writing survives from the ancient world and middle ages but only gives us half the picture, because it tends to record the official beliefs of the people who read and wrote. We can gain a better understanding of people's religions by studying performance: what they sung, prayed and heard, the rituals they performed in connection with prayer, and what feelings it might have evoked. Music is an especially useful way to study religion because it has clearly definable patterns, ones that shape human experiences. And the musical dimension of religion is available in a way writing is not because it is physically present when performed, where it becomes audible to anyone present. In this way musical rituals are not just pre-defined texts but events, which can be unpredictable and mysterious but also comprehensible if we learn how to listen. With an introduction to the basics of music and the study of performance, this class will give you the tools to do that. We will survey the earliest known music from Mesopotamia, ancient Greek plays celebrating Dionysus, God of ecstasy, the development of Hebrew prayer, medieval and modern poetic and music practices from China to Haiti, and modern liturgical performance. With a special focus on Jewish liturgy and its interconnections with Islamic prayer, we will discover the long history of how music transforms our understanding and expectations of religion.

CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3080.03; MUSC 3080.03

FORMATS: Lecture

RELS 3100 Readings in Western Religions

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will focus on a single body of literature from the Jewish, Christian, or Islamic religious traditions such as the Gospels, Midrashic collections, or Tafsir. The course will examine the interpretation of the literature in its original context, in traditional commentaries, and in the modern academy.

PREREQUISITES: A 2000 level course or permission of instructor

EXCLUSIONS: RELS 3002.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

RELS 3101 The Self and the World in Indian Story

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Through a close reading of narrative and other forms of story literature, this course explores the twin themes, fundamental to all South Asian religions, of renouncing and embracing the world. Reading materials will draw from Hindu, Indian Buddhist, Jain and Sikh narrative literature, and will reflect a range of religious attitudes towards engaged worldly life within the family and society, and the pursuit of personal liberation through asceticism, renunciation and monasticism.

PREREQUISITES: A 2000 level RELS course or permission of the instructor

EXCLUSIONS: RELS 3002.03

FORMATS: Seminar

RELS 3111 Vishnu and Krishna the Dark Lord

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course focuses on the Hindu god Vishnu and his various manifestations, particularly Krishna, the "Dark Lord." Through an examination of early Sanskrit sources (particularly the Mahabharata, Harivamsa and Vishnu Purana) and popular regional and vernacular traditions across India, the course treats the varied theological, mythic and cultic expressions of one of South Asia's most beloved figures.

PREREQUISITES: any 2000 level RELS or permission of the instructor

FORMATS: Seminar

RELS 3112 Buddhism in India and Tibet
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course engages the student with the Tantric forms of Buddhism practiced initially in early medieval India and subsequently in the Tibetan cultural region, emphasizing the ritual, devotional, meditative and social expressions of Vajrayana or Tantric Buddhism which informed the rise of Buddhist institutions and popular practice in premodern Tibet and the Himalayan region. The course also examines issues of religion and the Tibetan state, diaspora and the fraught nature of the Western reception of Tibetan Buddhism.
PREREQUISITES: Any 2000 level RELS or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Seminar

RELS 3113 The Mahabharata: India's Great Epic of Strife and Salvation
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Barring perhaps the Ramayana, the Mahabharata or "Great [Epic] of India" is the most widely known and retold narrative in all South Asian tradition, and is one of the most important literary works of human civilization. The Sanskrit Mahabharata is enormous, complex, endlessly fascinating, and has remained for 2000 years the principal venue for the Hindu tradition's reflection on the dark and elusive dimensions of war, violence, civil and divine law, human destiny and freedom. This course will lead students into the colourful world of India's great Sanskrit epic, provide them with the tools for mastering the narrative itself and the scholarly issues arising from its study.
PREREQUISITES: A 2000-level RELS course or permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Seminar

RELS 3114 Special Topics in Eastern Religions
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course treats a variety of special themes in Asian religious traditions. Topics may include ritual, scripture and its interpretation, gender and social expressions of faith, religion and modernity, and the relationship between political and religious authority in India, Southeast Asia, Tibet, China, Korea and Japan.
PREREQUISITES: A 2000-level RELS course or permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

RELS 3115 The Plays and Poetry of Kalidasa: Sanskrit Courtly Literature in Translation
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Kalidasa is the most celebrated poet and playwright in all South Asian history, and his compositions have been taken as the prime exemplars for Sanskrit poetry and drama for nearly 1500 years. This course approaches Kalidasa within a Religious Studies framework, seeking to understand him as an architect and modeler of classical Hindu values through a close study of two of his plays (the Malavikagnimitra and the Abhijñanasakuntalam) and two of his poems (the Raghuva?sa and the Kumarasambhava) in English translation. Our concern will be to identify and understand the social, gender and religious values that inform Kalidasa's literary creations, and to examine how he configures the relationship between divinity, humanity and nature in his works. No knowledge of Sanskrit is required.
PREREQUISITES: One of the following: RELS 1600.03/CLAS 1600.03; RELS 2600.03/CLAS 2600.03; RELS 2011.03; RELS 2509.03/HIST 2509.03; RELS 2510.03/HIST 2510.03; RELS 3101.03; RELS 3111.03; RELS 3113.03; RELS 3600.03/CLAS 3600.03; RELS 4600.03/CLAS 4600.03
FORMATS: Lecture

RELS 3121 In Search of the Philosopher's Stone: The History of European Alchemy
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course traces the development of alchemical theories and practices in the Medieval Latin West up to the emergence of early modern chemistry. It employs a multi-disciplinary approach which treats the scientific, technological, esoteric and iconographic dimensions of alchemy as interdependent. The entire development of European alchemy is covered from the transmission of the Greek and Islamic alchemical traditions in the 12th century up to Newton, whose alchemical theories represent a point of transition to early modern chemistry in one direction, and to a more spiritualised occult philosophy in the other.This course is independent of HSTC 3120.03. All students interested in the intersections of science, magic and mysticism are welcome.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3990.03, EMSP 3321.03, HSTC 3121.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

RELS 3200 Science and Religion: Historical Perspectives
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course tells the story of interactions between religious belief and the study of nature from deepest Antiquity to 1800. Beginning with an overview of the history and methodology of the study of science and religion, encounters between science and religion are traced from the dawn of civilization to the end of the eighteenth century, with a special focus on the early modern period. From an examination of the biblical view of nature and Creation, ancient Babylonian astrology and divination and Plato’s Timaeus, this course moves through a treatment of the centrality of theology to Medieval science on to natural theology and the “Watchmaker” Design Argument of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Models of conflict, harmony and complementarity offered to characterize relations between science and religion are explored through case studies such as the understanding of the soul, Galileo’s controversy with the Church and instances where religious belief inspired natural philosophers like Boyle and Newton. Claims that certain confessional traditions (notably

Protestantism and its dissenting offshoots) facilitated the rise of modern science are also appraised. Science-religion relations are examined both from the standpoint of mainstream religion and with respect to religious heterodoxy, prophecy, alchemy, magic and witchcraft. This course employs examples from Judaism, Christianity and Islam and involves the reading and discussion of primary texts.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3200.03, EMSP 3330.03, HIST 3075.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RELS 3201 Science and Religion: Contemporary Perspectives

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course tells the story of interactions between religious belief and the study of nature from 1800 to today. Beginning with an overview of the history and methodology of the study of science and religion, encounters between science and religion are traced from the rise of Darwinism in the early nineteenth century to the contemporary postmodern age. From an examination of nineteenth-century natural theology and the religious impact of Darwin's Origin of Species (1859), this course moves on to such contemporary topics as the religious interpretations of quantum mechanics, the Big Bang, the anthropic principle, medical science, bioethics, evolutionary psychology, chaos theory, aesthetics in nature, science fiction, extra-terrestrial life (including the SETI Project) and the quest for techno-immortality. Case studies of "conflict" emanating from Darwinism, the Scopes Trial, the on-going Creation-Evolution debates and the New Atheism are contrasted with examples of harmony and interdependence between science and religion in the careers of modern scientists, along with phenomena like neurotheology and the Intelligent Design (ID) movement. The religious scope of the course is intentionally wide-ranging, and examinations of science-religion interaction within indigenous spirituality are added to treatments of traditional eastern and western religion.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3201.03, CTMP 3201.03, HIST 3076.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RELS 3211 Ecology and Religion

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the relationship between spirituality and the human encounter with the environment in history and today. Beginning with an examination of some of the ancient, Medieval and early modern religious foundations of ecology and the environmental movement, the course moves on to focus on contemporary green theology, the practice of religious environmentalism and the interaction between religious traditions and the environmental sciences and technologies. It engages with primary sources from and scholarship about Western (Abrahamic), Eastern (Dharmic) and indigenous religions, along with twenty-first-century green theology, religious environmentalism, ecofeminist perspectives and Dark Green Religion. Grounded in the history of science and technology, this course takes an interdisciplinary approach to its themes, incorporating historical, literary, theological, political, sociological and philosophical perspectives.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3202.03
FORMATS: Lecture

RELS 3250 Atheism in Early Modern Europe

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Although atheism continues to be a source of controversy and debate, one of the most significant features of the modern world is the extent to which religious unbelief has become accepted as a morally and intellectually defensible position. This course will seek to understand the rise of modern atheism by examining its origins in the Early Modern world.
CROSSLISTED: EMSP 3250.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

RELS 3260 Renaissance and Reformation Europe, 1450-1650

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of the major themes, subjects, and personalities in western European history from the Italian Renaissance through to the Protestant Reformation, with a focus on the latter. Topics to be covered include the rise of Italian humanism, religious thought and practice, the various reform movements of the era, the rise of religious conflict, and the nascent stirrings of toleration. Although most areas of western Europe will be dealt with, the focus will be on Italy, France, and German.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3006

RELS 3282 Christian Beginnings: Catholicism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will consider the formation of Catholicism (Latin Christianity) up to the 12th century in relation to the Greco-Roman context and the barbarian invasions. Moving from North Africa to Western Europe, and using a combination of text, music and artistic, architectural, and archaeological evidence, it will examine the formation of doctrine and discipline in relation to schisms, heresies and Hellenic philosophy, the origin and developments of western monasticism, the papacy, church and state relations, and the construction of liturgy. A theme will be the interplay between the centrifugal and centripetal.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3282.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3280X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RELS 3283 Gods in the Flesh: Iamblichus and Anselm
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course presents two opposed arguments for the union of divinity with the sensuous and human ("incarnation") and looks at one instance of how they meet: Iamblichus, *On the Mysteries*, Anselm, *Why the God-man*, Bonaventure, *The Journey of the Mind into God*. We shall look at how these arguments bridge the pagan / Christian, philosophy/ theology/ religion, Orthodox / Catholic, and Greek / Latin divides.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3283.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RELS 3310 The Bible and its Interpreters
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Did Moses write the Bible? Has it been perfectly preserved since the time of ancient Israel? If not, what is so special about it that people over 3,000 years later still try to follow it in such contradictory ways? This course will supply you with tools to find out for yourself. You will learn the basics of what is in the Hebrew Bible (which Christians call the "Old Testament"), a classic of global culture and one of those books people may expect you to know. But it is also more powerful than that; people do not try to obey "classics" like Homer or Shakespeare. Yet historically, the Hebrew Bible is not one book at all but a library of disparate texts put together by a conquered people. If "history is written by the winners" how did it become so important?
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3310.03
FORMATS: Lecture

RELS 3371 The Augustinian Tradition
CREDIT HOURS: 3
same as Clas 3370
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3371.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3370.03
FORMATS: Seminar

RELS 3381 Medieval Philosophy from Augustine to Abelard
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of texts, primarily within the Latin tradition from Augustine to Anselm, but including selected writings of the Pseudo-Dionysius. Three works will normally be read in their entirety: Boethius, *Consolation of Philosophy*; Dionysius, *Mystical Theology*; Anselm, *Proslogion*. The main interest is the use and transformation of the philosophy of Plato, Aristotle, the Stoics and the Neoplatonists in this development.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3381, PHIL 2381
FORMATS: Lecture

RELS 3382 Medieval Philosophy from Arabic and Jewish Thinkers to Aquinas
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of texts which reflect the transformation of the ancient philosophical tradition within the works of medieval Arabic and Jewish thinkers and of the Latin Christians to whom they mediated ancient philosophy. Selections from al-Farabi, Moses Maimonides, Averroes, and Aquinas, among others will be read. Bonaventure's *The Mind's Journey into God* will be read in its entirety.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3382, PHIL 2382

RELS 3413 Augustine's Confessions
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of the 13 books of Augustine's Confessions.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3413.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3410.06; CLAS 3411.03; CLAS 3412.03; RELS 3410.06; RELS 3411.03; RELS 3412.03
FORMATS: Seminar

RELS 3431 St. Augustines On the Trinity Part I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of Books 1-7 of Augustine's De Trinitate, in which he establishes what is the orthodox teaching about God through scripture and a consideration of the categories of substance, relation and act.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3431.03

RELS 3432 St. Augustine's On the Trinity Part 2
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of Books 8-15 of Augustine's *De Trinitate*, in which he attempts to understand what has been shown in the first 7 books (the orthodox teaching about God through Scripture and a consideration of the categories of substance, relation and act) through the distinction of *scientia* and *sapientia*.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3432.03
FORMATS: Seminar

RELS 3508 From Lahore to Hyderabad: History of Persian Culture in South Asia, 1000-1800
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class focuses on the history of South Asia during the medieval and early modern periods (1000-1700), with an emphasis on the various Muslim sultanates and kingdoms which dominated much of the subcontinent. Traditional narratives have historically emphasized the spread of Islamic culture by Turkish dynasties to compete with 'indigenous' Hindu, Jain, and Buddhist cultures. However, recent scholarship has highlighted the idea of a "Persian cosmopolis" wherein Muslim culture in South Asia was especially enamoured with Persian culture and systems of literature, religious thought and philosophy which were better recognized and understood as "Perso-Islamic". This class purports to examine the history of South Asia with such priorities in mind. In additional to political narratives, the class will be dedicated to introducing and discussing important Indo-Persian texts which were produced in this "Persian cosmopolis" which shaped so much of western and south Asia in the medieval period.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3508
FORMATS: Lecture

RELS 3510 Islamicate Empires, 1300-1700: The Ottomans and Safavids
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Until the devastating Mongol invasions of the 13th century, the principal centers of Islamic power, culture, and thought had been based in Cairo and Baghdad. This course will examine the post-Mongol Islamic world, and how politics and religion were irrevocably changed with the annihilation of the Sunni `Abbasid caliphate. Religious heterodoxy, combined with the power vacuum left by Chingiz Khan and his descendents, allowed for the emergence of a number of unique Turkmen states in Western Asia, the most famous being the Ottoman Turks of Anatolia. By 1500, innovations in military technology and the paper-making industry allowed for the emergence of centralized and bureaucratically-sophisticated 'gunpowder' empires in western and south Asia. This course will discuss the three most significant of these: the Ottoman Turks (based in Istanbul), the Safavid Persians (based in Isfahan), and the Mughal Indians (based in Delhi). Areas of focus will include: issues of political legitimacy, use of military 'slave' corps, orthodox and popular religious movements, tensions between nomadic and sedentary segments of society, innovations in cultural expression (poetry, art, architecture), scientific and philosophical development, and the penetration and impact of the Portuguese, English, Dutch, and French 'world economies' into Asia and the Indian Ocean. This course will also examine different debates regarding the 'decline of the East', and introduce the theoretical implications of how the Islamic world is approached by contemporary scholarship.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: HIST 2501.03 or 2502.03 or 2503.03
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3510.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RELS 3600 Sanskrit Texts I: Narrative and Epic Selections
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a transition from first-year Sanskrit grammar to the reading of simple Sanskrit texts in their original form. In the first weeks, the materials selected for reading will be examined slowly and thoroughly as a means of introducing key aspects of grammar not covered in in the first year Students thus will be equipped with the tools for independent reading of simple narrative and epic sources such as the Pañcatantra, Hitopadesa, Kathasaritsagara, Mahabharata, Harivamsa, and Ramayana.
PREREQUISITES: Both RELS 1600.03 and RELS 2600.03, or both CLAS 1600.03 and CLAS 2600.03
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3600.03
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

RELS 3610 Studies in Ancient and Medieval Science
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Causation", "History of dissection", "Mesopotamian science", "Sciences and cultures in antiquity", "The mangle of praxis", "Ptolemy", "Ancient Method", "Embryology", "Posterior analytics", etc. For descriptions of the current year's studies topics, please contact the History of Science and Technology Programs.
CALENDAR NOTES: Not more than two studies courses (one full credit) and no more than one of each course number, can be taken for credit towards the History of Science and Technology Program.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3610.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RELS 3850 The End of the World: The Apocalypse in German Thought

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The war, death and destruction that define European history in the 20th century can only begin to explain the obsession with the apocalypse in contemporary German thought. In this seminar we will study the secular appropriation of apocalyptic imagery from the Judeo-Christian tradition. The seminar will be conducted in English. All readings will be in English.
CROSSLISTED: GERM 3850.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in second year or above
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RELS 3920 Intermediate Hebrew I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A continuation of grammar study and translation of selected texts from the Hebrew scriptures.
PREREQUISITES: CLAS 2921.03.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3920.03.
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 2901.03.

RELS 4010 Islamic Philosophy: al-Ghazali

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Abu Hamid al-Ghazali (1058-1111) is one of the greatest Muslim thinkers of all time. This course is an introduction to his thought, focusing on al-Ghazali's "two-tier" approach to theology – exoteric theology for the masses and esoteric theology for the select few – and on his attitude to Islamic philosophy and Islamic mysticism (Sufism).
PREREQUISITES: At least one of RELS 1002, RELS 2003.03, Foundation Year Program, or permission of instructor.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 4010.03, CLAS 5817.03
FORMATS: Seminar

RELS 4011 Jewish Philosophy: From Muqammis to Maimonides

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to medieval Jewish philosophy as it developed in Arabic. Special attention will be given to the first systematic Judeo-Arabic thinker Muqammis, the Jewish Neoplatonists Ibn Gabirol and Ibn Saddiq, Judah Halevi, and of course Moses Maimonides (1135-1204), one of the greatest Jewish thinkers of all time, with emphasis on his famous treatise *The Guide of the Perplexed*. Maimonides' stance on such issues as God's incorporeality, creation, and prophecy will be examined.
PREREQUISITES: Students must have completed 5 full credits of university study and RELS 1002.03, RELS 2001.03, or RELS 3382.03/CLAS 3382.03/PHIL 2382.03, or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 4011.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

RELS 4018 Christian Theology in Islamic Lands: John of Damascus

CREDIT HOURS: 3
John of Damascus (d. 749) is one of the greatest Christian theologians of the Patristic age. Though he wrote in Greek, he was probably a Christian Arab (his Arabic name is Mansur ibn Sarjun), who lived under Muslim rule and was employed as a public official in the Umayyad administration in Damascus. The course will focus on his theological works (especially his summa of Christian theology, entitled *On the Orthodox Faith*, and his three treatises in defence of the icons), their Christian sources, and their Islamic context.
PREREQUISITES: At least one of: RELS 1002.03, RELS 2003.03, RELS 2281.03, RELS 3009.03, RELS 3282.03, foundation year program, or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 4018.03
FORMATS: Seminar

RELS 4019 Philo Judaeus: Philosophical Religion: Plato and Moses

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Reconciling Jewish Scripture and Plato, Philo culminates Second Temple Jewish thought and founds the Christian treatment of Scripture. He is the most influential Jewish theologian and presents the High Priest as priest of the cosmos so he is crucial both to understand our past and to carry us into the future.
PREREQUISITES: At least one course at the second year or above in CLAS or RELS
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 4019.03
FORMATS: Seminar

RELS 4401 Philosophy of the Greek Church Fathers
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar involves the detailed study of a text, or group of texts, from one or more of the Greek Church Fathers. The choice of text varies from year to year, in relation to the needs and interests of students.
PREREQUISITES: At least one of RELS 1002.03, RELS 3283.03, , RELS 3009.03, RELS 3282.03, Foundation Year Program, or permission of instructor.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 4401.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 4400X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

RELS 4402 Philosophy of the Latin Church Fathers
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar involves the detailed study of a text, or group of texts, from one or more of the Latin Church Fathers. The choice of text varies from year to year, in relation to the needs and interests of students.
PREREQUISITES: At least one of RELS 1002.03, , RELS 3009.03, RELS 3282.03, RELS 3283.03, Foundation Year Program, or permission of instructor.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 4402.03
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 4400X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

RELS 4451 Medieval Interpreters of Aristotle
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course normally focuses on a single philosophical text by a Latin author of the Middle Ages whose work is engaged with Aristotle and the Greek and Latin commentary traditions.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 4451
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 4450X/Y.06; RELS 4450X/Y.06
FORMATS: Seminar

RELS 4577 Books of Wonder, Tales of Amazement: Travel, Fantasy, and Cosmography in the Islamicate Lands, 800-1700
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class is dedicated to examining how peoples of the Islamicate lands (primarily Muslims, but also including Jews and Christians) interacted with and represented foreign societies and associated myths and legends during the medieval and early modern period. While travel accounts will represent part of the primary source material for this course, students will also be introduced to "wonder books", cosmographical texts which represented the world with a fantastical and supernatural focus. These original texts were written in Arabic, Persian and Ottoman Turkish, but all class material will be translated into English.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 4577
FORMATS: Seminar

RELS 4600 Sanskrit Texts II: Poetry and Drama
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course continues from RELS/CLAS 3600 the reading of Sanskrit texts in their original form, introducing students to the elemental features and conventions of kavya or courtly poetry and drama. Students will work through short selections of representative works (e.g. Kalidasa, Harsha, Vidyakara, etc.), emphasizing thorough mastery of smaller and representative samples over quantity or exhaustive coverage of entire works.
PREREQUISITES: RELS 3600.03 or CLAS 3600.03
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 4600.03
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

Russian Studies

Russian Studies

Location:
Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences Building
6135 University Avenue
Room 3025
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-1082
Fax Number:
Email Address: rusn@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/russian

Introduction

Important Notice: The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences has suspended enrollment in Russian Studies programs pending further consultation.

Students already enrolled will continue to receive support to complete their program requirements. No new admissions are being accepted at this time.

The Russian Studies Department offers courses in Russian language, literature, culture and history. Since Russia plays a crucial role in today's world and makes important contributions in a wide variety of scientific, technical, and humanistic fields, knowledge of its linguistic and cultural backgrounds can prove advantageous in many areas of study. Recent radical shifts in the country have significantly widened opportunities for using Russian in business, law, science, and government.

In the language courses emphasis is placed on gaining a thorough grasp of Russian grammar combined with practical competence in speaking, listening, reading, and writing. Sections are small and intensive. Classroom work is supplemented by computerized audio-visual materials. Study of Russian literature begins with a general survey intended for first or second year students, followed by monograph, period, and genre courses. Literature courses are generally offered in both English and Russian in order to give as many students as possible from other disciplines the opportunity to become acquainted with this important part of Russian life.

Courses in Russian culture and civilization are intended to introduce students to art, architecture, music, religion, and other areas of Russian life which are necessary to understand the language and literature. Films, guest speakers, and evenings of Russian poetry are scheduled periodically. The Dalhousie Association of Russian Students organizes a variety of events throughout the year.

Major or honours students may, with the approval of the Russian Studies Department, take up to one semester (15 credit hours) of work at a university in Russia and receive credit at Dalhousie. Qualified students are urged to participate in the Intensive Russian Program, founded by Dalhousie, which enables Canadian students to study for a semester at St. Petersburg State University.

Degree Programs

Courses in the Russian Studies Department are open to students either (1) as electives in any degree program; (2) as constituents of a major or honours degree in Russian; or (3) with courses in another discipline forming part of a combined honours degree or double major; or (4) as a minor.

All Bachelor degree programs are governed by the general Requirements for Degrees set out in the University Calendar, in addition to the departmental requirements stated below. See Degree Requirements section.

Staff

Dean

Andrews, J. Hons BA (McGill), MA, PhD (University of Toronto)

Chair

Pifano, D., BA, MA, PhD (Ottawa)

Undergraduate Advisor

rusn@dal.ca

Professor Emeritus

Pereira, N. G. O., BA (Williams), MA, PhD (UC Berkeley)

BA Honours in Russian Studies

Important Notice: The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences has suspended enrollment in Russian Studies programs pending further consultation.

Students already enrolled will continue to receive support to complete their program requirements. No new admissions are being accepted at this time.

Students must meet the Faculty degree requirements which include a minimum of 54 and a maximum of 66 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in Russian Studies, including 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level.

Departmental requirements

2000 level

- RUSN 2002.03: Intermediate Russian I
- RUSN 2003.03: Intermediate Russian II

Plus any other 12 credit hours at the 2000 level offered by the department.

3000 level

- RUSN 3002.03: Advanced Russian I
- RUSN 3003.03: Advanced Russian II

4000 level

- RUSN 4002.03: Structure of Contemporary Standard Russian I
- RUSN 4003.03: Structure of Contemporary Standard Russian II
- Honours Thesis (RUSN 4991.03: Special Topics I and RUSN 4992.03: Special Topics II)

Other required courses

- 18-30 additional credit hours at the 2000 level or above

Honours students are encouraged to take advantage of the opportunity to spend two months in St. Petersburg with the Russian Program Abroad following their second or third year of study, which is equivalent to 15 credit hours at the 3000 or 4000 level.

BA Combined Honours in Russian Studies

Important Notice: The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences has suspended enrollment in Russian Studies programs pending further consultation.

Students already enrolled will continue to receive support to complete their program requirements. No new admissions are being accepted at this time.

Students must meet the Faculty degree requirements which include a minimum of 66 and a maximum of 84 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in two allied subjects. A minimum of 30 and a maximum of 48 credit hours may be completed in each subject, including 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level in each.

Departmental requirements

Russian Studies as first subject:

Departmental requirements

2000 level

- RUSN 2002.03: Intermediate Russian I
- RUSN 2003.03: Intermediate Russian II

Plus any other 6 credit hours at the 2000 level offered by the department.

3000 level

- RUSN 3002.03: Advanced Russian I
- RUSN 3003.03: Advanced Russian II

4000 level

- RUSN 4002.03: Structure of Contemporary Standard Russian I
- RUSN 4003.03: Structure of Contemporary Standard Russian II
- Honours Thesis (RUSN 4991.03: Special Topics I and RUSN 4992.03: Special Topics II)

Other required courses

- 0-18 additional credit hours at the 2000 level or above

Russian Studies as second subject:

- A minimum of 30 credit hours with at least 12 of those credit hours being language courses at the 2000 level or above (normally RUSN 2002.03/RUSN 2003.03/RUSN 3002.03/RUSN 3003.03/RUSN 4002.03/RUSN 4003.03)
- At least 18 of the 30 credit hours must be at the 3000 level or above

Honours students are encouraged to take advantage of the opportunity to spend two months in St. Petersburg with the Russian Program Abroad following their second or third year of study, which is equivalent to 15 credit hours at the 3000 or 4000 level.

BA (120 credit hour) Major in Russian Studies

Important Notice: The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences has suspended enrollment in Russian Studies programs pending further consultation.

Students already enrolled will continue to receive support to complete their program requirements. No new admissions are being accepted at this time.

Students must meet the Faculty degree requirements which include a minimum of 30 and a maximum of 54 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in Russian Studies, including a minimum of 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level.

Departmental requirements

2000 level

- RUSN 2002.03: Intermediate Russian I
- RUSN 2003.03: Intermediate Russian II

Plus any other 12 credit hours at the 2000 level offered by the department.

3000 level

- RUSN 3002.03: Advanced Russian I

- RUSN 3003.03: Advanced Russian II
- 6 additional credit hours at the 3000 level or above

4000 level

- RUSN 4002.03: Structure of Contemporary Standard Russian I
- RUSN 4003.03: Structure of Contemporary Standard Russian II

Other required courses

- 0-18 additional credit hours at the 2000 level or above

Students majoring in Russian Studies are encouraged to take advantage of the opportunity to spend two months in St. Petersburg with the Russian Program Abroad following their second or third year of study, which is equivalent to 15 credit hours at the 3000 or 4000 level.

BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Russian Studies

Important Notice: The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences has suspended enrollment in Russian Studies programs pending further consultation.

Students already enrolled will continue to receive support to complete their program requirements. No new admissions are being accepted at this time.

Students must meet the Faculty degree requirements which include a minimum of 60 and a maximum of 84 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in two allied subjects. A minimum of 30 and a maximum of 48 credit hours may be completed in each subject, including 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level in each.

Russian Studies as first major:

2000 level

- RUSN 2002.03: Intermediate Russian I
- RUSN 2003.03: Intermediate Russian II

Plus any other 6 credit hours at the 2000 level offered by the department.

3000 level

- RUSN 3002.03: Advanced Russian I
- RUSN 3003.03: Advanced Russian II
- 6 additional credit hours at the 3000 level or above

4000 level

- RUSN 4002.03: Structure of Contemporary Standard Russian I
- RUSN 4003.03: Structure of Contemporary Standard Russian II

Other required courses

- 0-18 additional credit hours at the 2000 level or above

Russian Studies as second major:

- A minimum of 30 credit hours with at least 12 of those credit hours being language courses at the 2000 level or above (normally RUSN 2002.03/RUSN 2003.03/RUSN 3002.03/RUSN 3003.03/RUSN 4002.03/RUSN 4003.03)
- At least 18 of the 30 credit hours must be at the 3000 level or above

Students majoring in Russian Studies are encouraged to take advantage of the opportunity to spend two months in St. Petersburg with the Russian Program Abroad following their second or third year of study, which is equivalent to 15 credit hours at the 3000 or 4000 level.

BA (90 credit hour) Minor in Russian Studies

See Minor in Russian Studies section.

Minor in Russian Studies

Important Notice: The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences has suspended enrollment in Russian Studies programs pending further consultation.

Students already enrolled will continue to receive support to complete their program requirements. No new admissions are being accepted at this time.

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in Russian Studies is also available.

Students must complete a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours above the 1000 level.

Nine credit hours in Russian language, chosen from:

- RUSN 2002.03: Intermediate Russian I
- RUSN 2003.03: Intermediate Russian II
- RUSN 3002.03: Advanced Russian I
- RUSN 3003.03: Advanced Russian II
- RUSN 4002.03: Structure of Contemporary Standard Russian I
- RUSN 4003.03: Structure of Contemporary Standard Russian II

Any 9 more credit hours in Russian film, literature, culture, or history above the 1000 level chosen from:

- RUSN 2022.03: Imperial Russia
- RUSN 2023.03: Soviet Russia
- RUSN 2036.03: Russian Film I
- RUSN 2037.03: Russian Film II
- RUSN 2051.03: Survey of Russian Literature I
- RUSN 2052.03: Masterpieces of Twentieth-Century Russian Literature
- RUSN 2046.03: East European Cinema: War, Love, and Revolutions
- RUSN 2061.03: Russian Modernism
- RUSN 2062.03: Literature of Revolution - The 1920s in Russian Literature
- RUSN 2070.03: Russian Literature and Culture since Stalin's Death
- RUSN 2081.03: Contemporary Russian Culture - The Seven Deadly Sins
- RUSN 2091.03: Madness and Madmen in Russian Culture
- RUSN 2151.03: Introduction to Russian Folklore
- RUSN 2191.03: Survey of Russian Theatre
- RUSN 2270.03: The Russian "Heroine"
- RUSN 2500.03: Tolstoy
- RUSN 2750.03: Dostoevsky and Russian Idea
- RUSN 2760.03: Dostoevsky and Western Literature
- RUSN 3090.03: Russian Society Today
- RUSN 3092.03: Russian Topics
- RUSN 3099.03: Solzhenitsyn Seminar
- RUSN 3102.03: Black Identity in Pushkin (Russian)
- RUSN 3103.03: Black Identity in Pushkin (English)

- RUSN 3121.03: 19th Century Russian Prose and Poetry
- RUSN 3122.03: 20th Century Russian Prose and Poetry
- RUSN 3330.03: Masterpieces of Russian Short Fiction
- RUSN 3520.03: Chekhov and Turgenev
- RUSN 3800.03: Gogol and His Tradition
- RUSN 3820.03: Nabokov

Contact Russian Studies for more information.

Russian Program Abroad

Important Notice: The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences has suspended enrollment in Russian Studies programs pending further consultation.

Students already enrolled will continue to receive support to complete their program requirements. No new admissions are being accepted at this time.

Administrative Support
rpa@dal.ca

(902) 494-1082

Russian Program Abroad in Saint Petersburg

Introduction
The Russian Program Abroad (the oldest of its kind in Canada), is an inter-disciplinary course of instruction which allows students to undertake an 8 week summer intensive study of the Russian language at St. Petersburg University. This program is offered to students who have successfully (mark of "B") completed one year of Russian or its equivalent.

If students from elsewhere wish to join the program, they may do so after successful completion of application requirements.

Courses at St. Petersburg State University
Students will be placed into one of the following levels based on their application and interview.

1. **Elementary**

- RUSN 2011.03: Grammar I
- RUSN 2012.03: Grammar II
- RUSN 2031.03: Conversation & Phonetics
- RUSN 2032.03: Translation
- RUSN 2035.03: Literature: Reading & Analysis

2. **Intermediate**

- RUSN 3011.03: Intermediate Grammar I
- RUSN 3012.03: Intermediate Grammar II
- RUSN 3031.03: Intermediate Conversation & Phonetics
- RUSN 3032.03: Intermediate Translation
- RUSN 3035.03: Intermediate Literature: Reading & Analysis

3. **Advanced**

- RUSN 4011.03: Advanced Grammar I
- RUSN 4012.03: Advanced Grammar II
- RUSN 4031.03: Advanced Conversation & Phonetics
- RUSN 4032.03: Advanced Translation
- RUSN 4035.03: Advanced Literature: Reading & Analysis

Russian Program in Tallinn, Estonia

This program allows students to undertake intensive study of the Russian language during a summer term at the Tallinn University of Estonia.

Courses

Courses

Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

The first digit of the course indicates the general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory degree level. Courses at the 2000, 3000, 4000 series are typically available to students in the second, third, and fourth year. Courses numbered at the 5000 level or above are graduate level. Courses listed at the 0100 or 0200 series are technology level courses. Courses below the 0100 level are generally non credit courses.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not obtain credit for both courses as designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department, or visit the department's website.

Course Descriptions

RUSN 1000 Elementary Russian

CREDIT HOURS: 6
For students who have little or no previous knowledge of the Russian language. Equal emphasis is placed on developing oral, listening, and reading skills with a sound grammatical basis. May be offered in a traditional classroom setting or online.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 1002.03, RUSN 1003.03

RUSN 1002 Elementary Russian I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
For students who have little or no previous knowledge of the Russian language. Equal emphasis is placed on developing oral, listening, and reading skills with a sound grammatical basis. May be offered in a traditional classroom setting or online.
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 1000X/Y.06

RUSN 1003 Elementary Russian II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
For students who have little or no previous knowledge of the Russian language. Equal emphasis is placed on developing oral, listening, and reading skills with a sound grammatical basis. may be offered in a traditional classroom setting or online.
PREREQUISITES: RUSN 1002.03
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 1000X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

RUSN 1020 Russian Culture and Civilization under the Tsars

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in English. The course traces developments in the Russian arts: painting, sculpture, theatre, and music.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course along with RUSN 1070.03 fulfills the BA/BSc writing requirement

RUSN 1070 Modern Russian Culture and Civilization

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in English. The cultural history of 20th-century Russia.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course, when taken along with RUSN 1020.03, fulfills the BA/BSc writing requirement.
CROSSLISTED: GWST1070.03

RUSN 2001 Intensive Second Year Russian

CREDIT HOURS: 6
The material covered in RUSN 2002 and RUSN 2003, presented in a single semester.
PREREQUISITES: RUSN 1000.06 or RUSN 1003.03 or permission of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 2002.03, 2003.03

RUSN 2002 Intermediate Russian I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In Intermediate Russian I students will build on their oral and reading skills and develop a further knowledge of grammar through the study and discussion of Russian texts.
PREREQUISITES: RUSN 1000.06 or RUSN 1003.03 or permission of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 2001.06

RUSN 2003 Intermediate Russian II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
As a continuation of RUSN 2002.03, students will continue to build on their oral and reading skills and develop a further knowledge of grammar through the study and discussion of Russian texts.
PREREQUISITES: RUSN 2002.03 or permission of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 2001.06

RUSN 2022 Imperial Russia

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Chronologically covers the imperial period of Russian history, from Peter the Great to the Revolution of 1917.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2022.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2020.06, RUSN 2021.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 2023 Soviet Russia

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Survey of Soviet Russia from 1917 to the present. Topics discussed will include the Revolution of 1917, the Civil War and War Communism, NEP, Collectivization, the Great Purges, WWII, and the Post-Stalin era.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2021.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 2020.06 or RUSN 2021.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 2029 Conversation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Development of conversation skills and vocabulary building
COREQUISITES: RUSN 2002.03 or 2003.03 or instructor permission

RUSN 2034 Soviet Science and Techno Utopia

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in English. An overview of the history of Russian naturalscience from the foundation of the Russian Academy of Sciences during the reign of Peter the Great to modern times.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 2036 Russian Film I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course surveys Russian film from the Silent Era to "Thaw" (19000-1960s). Its goal is to develop students' knowledge of cinema in its historical and cultural context through critical watching, reading, thinking, and writing. The course will concentrate on the development of main genres and styles in Russian and official Soviet cinema, major directors and styles. Full versions of films will be screened each Monday night. later in the week they will be followed by a lecture, discussion, and viewing additional short clips.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 2336.03, FILM 2336.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 2037 Russian Film II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide an overview of the most significant trends and periods in the development of Russian cinema since the 1960s until the latest blockbusters. The course will concentrate on the development of main genres and styles, major directors and productions, issues of race, gender, war and violence in Soviet, post-Soviet and new Russian cinema.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 2337.03, FILM 2337.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 2043 How iRead the Eye-Books: Film and Multimedia Adaptations of World Literature
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we will be reading and watching the world adaptations of international literary classics and popular contemporary works. From analyzing the art of comic strips and Supermen sagas to e-books designed for iPads and Android mobile devices, during the semester students will learn to appreciate both the text and its visual renderings using theoretical frameworks of adaptation and textual fidelity, as well as will have an opportunity to practice their skills in the art of film-making and constructing an iBook.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 2043.03, FILM 2043.03, ENGL 2043.03
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 2045.06, ENGL 2045.06, THEA 2347.06
FORMATS: Lecture

RUSN 2044 How iRead the Eye-Books: Film Adaptations of World Literature II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we will be reading and watching the world adaptations of international literary classics and popular contemporary works. From analyzing the art of comic strips and Supermen sagas to e-books designed for iPads and Android mobile devices, during the semester students will learn to appreciate both the text and its visual renderings using theoretical frameworks of adaptation and textual fidelity, as well as will have an opportunity to practice their skills in the art of film-making and constructing an iBook.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 2044.03, ENGL 2044.03
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 2045.06, THEA 2347.06, ENGL 2045.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 2046 East European Cinema: War, Love, and Revolutions
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course brings post-Berlin Wall European film into the fray of current debates on cultural identity, transnational cinema, and postcolonialism. Despite the state control, the filmmakers of communist Europe were often more bold, honest and provocative than their profit-driven Hollywood counterparts. By drawing on political, cultural, and philosophical discourses, the course will offer pointed analyses of most significant East European films that touch upon issues of ethnicity, gender, and overcoming censorship.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 2346.03, FILM 2346.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 2051 Survey of Russian Literature I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in English with section in Russian for majors. Required for majors and honours candidates. An overview of Russian literature from its beginnings through Tolstoy.
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 2050.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 2052 Masterpieces of Twentieth-Century Russian Literature
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in English with section in Russian for majors. Required for majors and honours candidates. An overview of Russian literature from Chekhov to the

present.
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 2050.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 2061 Russian Modernism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in English. A study of trends in literature and the arts at the turn of the century. Known as “The Silver Age”, this is one of the most innovative and dynamic periods in Russian culture.
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 2340.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 2062 Literature of Revolution - The 1920s in Russian Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in English. A study of experiment and submission during one of the most exciting, diverse, and frustrating periods in Russian letters. “Socialist realism” was not yet official doctrine; innovation in literature was tolerated. Writers openly pondered the role of the individual and culture in the new collective society.
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 3250.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 2070 Russian Literature and Culture since Stalin's Death

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in English. The literary and cultural history of Russia after Stalin's death in 1953. Among the major issues considered are the significance of Stalin's death, the “Thaw” and de-Stalinization, samizdat and literature since glasnost.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 2081 Contemporary Russian Culture - The Seven Deadly Sins

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in English. The fall of the Soviet Union has allowed a deluge of once 'sinful' excesses, all of which define Russia's accelerated processes of multiculturalism. This course investigates such 'sins' in the following order: pride, covetousness, lust, anger, gluttony, envy and sloth.

RUSN 2091 Madness and Madmen in Russian Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine intellectual developments in modern Russia, from Peter the Great to the late 20th century. Among the possible topics we will cover are: Russian thought and the West, the Russian intelligentsia and its relationship with the people and the state, Russian Orientalism, the roles of literature, arts, and media in Russian politics and society, the nature of dissent and revolutionary movements, as well as the functions of historical memory in Russian thought and culture. Throughout the course we will approach Russia as a multinational country that developed in constant and close interaction with the outside world.
PREREQUISITES: Some Russian history required; Recommended are HIST 2021.03 or HIST 2022.03.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3030.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 2151 Witches & Devils: Russian Fairy Tales

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in English. A broad survey of traditional Russian popular beliefs and practices: proverbs, riddles, and counting rhymes; the rites and rituals of the Russian agricultural year; fairy tales and epic poems (byline); reconstruction of the Slavic pantheon and its evolution.

RUSN 2191 The Enacted Thought: Performance Theories from Russia and Europe

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in English with a section in Russian for majors. An overview of Russian writing for the theatre, with emphasis on the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 2270 The Russian “Heroine”
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in English. The strong spiritual and moral force which Russian women have exerted on their society is richly reflected in literature. The course focuses on the portrayal of several literary heroines and discusses their impact on both the literary imagination and society.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 2500 Tolstoy
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in English. An introduction to the work of this enigmatic spiritual giant of Russian literature. Reading includes War and Peace, Anna Karenina, and Resurrection.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 2550 Russian and Eastern European Science Fiction
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide an introduction to science fiction in the Russian and Eastern European context. Emphasis on the origins from fantastic elements of Russian literature, utopian, socialist, and dystopian impulses, as well as the post-Soviet experience as apocalypse. Authors will include: Gogol, Zamyatin, Capek, Bulgakov, the Strugatskys, Lem, Pelevin.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 2750 Dostoevsky and the Russian Idea
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in English. Dostoevsky's novels are of the highest importance in understanding the fate of Russia and the thoughts of other great Russian authors and thinkers. *Crime and Punishment* and *The Brothers Karamazov* are taken as the basis for discussion. The works of I. Turgenev and Lev Tolstoy are discussed together with the ideas of such great Russian philosophers as V. Solovyev and N. Berdyaev.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 2760 Dostoevsky and Western Literature
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in English. With all his love for Russia, Dostoevsky treasured the West and its literature. It is impossible to understand Dostoevsky and his main novels, including *The Idiot* and *The Devils* without Hamlet by Shakespeare, Don Quixote by Cervantes, Faust by Goethe, some plays by F. Schiller, etc. The course traces the influence of Western ideas on Dostoevsky and his influence on such Western thinkers as Nietzsche and Freud.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 3002 Advanced Russian I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in Russian. Following a thorough review, this course concentrates on expanding all aspects of the student's knowledge of Russian grammar. Texts are read extensively and intensively. Discussion and compositions are based on the assigned readings.
PREREQUISITES: RUSN 2001.06 or RUSN 2003.03 or instructor permission
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 3000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 3003 Advanced Russian II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
As a continuation of RUSN 3002.03, students will continue to expand on all aspects of their knowledge of Russian grammar. Texts are read extensively and intensively. Discussion and compositions are based on the assigned readings.
PREREQUISITES: RUSN 3002.03 or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 3000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 3004 Intensive Advanced Russian
CREDIT HOURS: 6
RUSN 3004 is a six-credit hour Russian language course offered in one term. It is conducted in Russian. Following a thorough review, this course concentrates on expanding all aspects of the student's knowledge of Russian grammar. Texts are read extensively and intensively. Discussion and

compositions are based on the assigned readings.
PREREQUISITES: RUSN 2001.06 or RUSN 2003.03 or instructor permission
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 3002.03 and RUSN 3003.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 3011 Intermediate Grammar I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Intensive study of the finer points of Russian grammar. Topics include verbs of motion, aspect, impersonal constructions, government and agreement, and other themes. Language of instruction is Russian. This class is only offered as part of the Russian Program Abroad at St. Petersburg State University.
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 3010.06

RUSN 3012 Intermediate Grammar II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Continuation of RUSN 3011.03. Language of instruction is Russian. This class is only offered as part of the Russian Program Abroad at St. Petersburg State University.
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 3010.06

RUSN 3029 Conversation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Development of conversational skills and vocabulary building.
COREQUISITES: RUSN 3002.03 or RUSN 3003.03 or instructor permission
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 3010.06

RUSN 3031 Intermediate Conversation & Phonetics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Systematic development of conversational ability on everyday themes: transport, city services, theatre, sport, shopping, the library, the educational system, the structure of the government, etc. Language of instruction is Russian. This class is only offered as part of the Russian Program Abroad at St. Petersburg State University.

RUSN 3032 Intermediate Style & Stylistics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Work on translation of literary, business and journalistic texts. Language of instruction is Russian. This class is only offered as part of the Russian Program Abroad at St. Petersburg State University.

RUSN 3035 Intermediate Literature: Reading and Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Reading and analysis of literary texts. Language of instruction is Russian. This class is only offered as part of the Russian Program Abroad at St. Petersburg State University.

RUSN 3060 Special Topics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The subject of this course -- generally devoted to contemporary Russia and the former Soviet Union -- varies from year to year, depending on shifts in current events in the region or the presence of visiting scholars with particular areas of expertise. Since the topics covered in this course may differ from year to year, students should seek further information from the Department of Russian Studies.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 3090 Russian Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Basic institutions of Russian society are considered in their historical context, with special attention to the role of official culture and literature, the workings of the economy, and social stratification.
CALENDAR NOTES: RECOMMENDED: RUSN 2022.03/2023.03 or HIST 2021.03/2022.03

CROSSLISTED: HIST 3090.03
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 5090.03
FORMATS: Seminar

RUSN 3092 Russian Topics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics to be studied and researched will vary from year to year. They may include the sources of Bolshevism/Leninism, the doctrine of peaceful coexistence, the position of national minorities, the role of literature (official and samizdat) and the press, the Cult of Personality, Khrushchev's "Thaw", Brezhnev, Gorbachev, and Yeltsin.
CALENDAR NOTES: RECOMMENDED: RUSN 2022.03/2023.03 or HIST 2021.03/2022.03
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3092.03
FORMATS: Seminar

RUSN 3096 The History of Ideas in Russia: From Official Nationality to Solzhenitsyn's Neo-Slavophilism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines some of the main currents in Russian intellectual history from the middle of the nineteenth century through the 1990s. Topics include classical Slavophilism and early Westernism, Populism and Nihilism, Anarchism, Marxism, Leninism, Socialist Realism, anti-Stalinism, Glasnost, neo-Westernism (Sakharov), and neo-Slavophilism (Solzhenitsyn).
CALENDAR NOTES: RECOMMENDED: RUSN 2022.03/2023.03 or HIST 2021.03/2022.03
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3096.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 3102 Black Identity in Pushkin (Russian)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in Russian. A close study of the poetry and prose of the father of Russian literature, Aleksandr Sergeevich Pushkin, needs to be grounded in the centrality of his Black Identity for his life and *oeuvre*. Pushkin's unfinished work *Arap Petra Velikogo* serves as the window illuminating his artistic genius and struggle for a mode of expression for his own identity. The silences which shroud Pushkin's blackness are probed to reveal their ideological, historical, legal and human significance, which are then critically assessed. The major narrative and lyric poems, *Eugene Onegin*, the *Little Tragedies*, *Boris Godunov*, the *Tales of Belkin*, the *Queen of Spades*, as well as Pushkin's letters and critical works are revisited in this new light. Students will explore such themes as marginalization, liberty, prescience, aesthetic innovation, and the poet as political symbol and creator of a new literary language. Restoring Pushkin's identity to its proper place is a condition -- *sine qua non*-- for understanding the true meaning of his work for modern literature and its ongoing influence on world culture.
PREREQUISITES: RUSN 2003.03
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 2100.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 3103 Black Identity in Pushkin (English)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in English. A close study of the poetry and prose of the father of Russian literature, Aleksandr Sergeevich Pushkin, needs to be grounded in the centrality of his Black Identity for his life and *oeuvre*. Pushkin's unfinished work *Arap Petra Velikogo* serves as the window illuminating his artistic genius and struggle for a mode of expression for his own identity. The silences which shroud Pushkin's blackness are probed to reveal their ideological, historical, legal and human significance, which are then critically assessed. The major narrative and lyric poems, *Eugene Onegin*, the *Little Tragedies, Boris Godunov*, the *Tales of Belkin*, the *Queen of Spades*, as well as Pushkin's letters and critical works are revisited in this new light. Students will explore such themes as marginalization, liberty, prescience, aesthetic innovation, and the poet as political symbol and creator of a new literary language. Restoring Pushkin's identity to its proper place is a condition -- *sine qua non* -- for understanding the true meaning of his work for modern literature and its ongoing influence on world culture.
FORMATS: Seminar

RUSN 3121 19th Century Russian Prose and Poetry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in Russian. Students read, translate, and critically interpret representative works of the nineteenth century. Original texts are supplied with vocabularies and grammatical notes.
PREREQUISITES: RUSN 2003.03
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 3120.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 3122 20th Century Russian Prose and Poetry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in Russian. Students read, translate, and critically interpret representative works of the twentieth century. Original texts are supplied with vocabularies and grammatical notes.
PREREQUISITES: RUSN 2003.03
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 3120.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 3200 Beats and Notes: Russian Music from Baroque to Rock

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Designed for the interested listener who wants to learn about the target culture through its melodic legacy, the course will consider the history of Russian music from its origin to the present day. This course is for non-music majors. Knowledge of musical notation and terminology is not a prerequisite. Knowledge of Russian language is not required, but those with the basic command will be given an option of completing special assignments.
CROSSLISTED: MUSC 3200.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 3330 Masterpieces of Russian Short Fiction

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In-depth analysis of selected masterpieces of Russian nineteenth and twentieth century short fiction, including works by Pushkin, Lermontov, Gogol, Tolstoy, Sologub, Chekhov, Bunin, Nabokov, Krzhizhanovsky, Bulgakov, Babel, Zoshchenko, Kharms, Eppel, Dovlatov, Pelevin, and Sorokin.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 3520 Chekhov and Turgenev

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in English. Close analysis and discussion of the major works of Turgenev, sensitive portrayer of socio-political and psychological issues of the second half of the nineteenth century in Russia, and Chekhov, unequaled short-story writer and radical innovator in modern theatre.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 3800 Gogol and His Tradition

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Author of "Overcoat," "Nose," *Taras Bulba*, *Dead Souls*, Gogol has been proclaimed "a pathological liar and honest anatomist of the soul, jejune jokester and tragic poet, realist and fantast". An in-depth study of this major writer.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 3820 Nabokov

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A close study of selected works by consummate twentieth century prose stylist Vladimir Nabokov -- novelist, poet, critic and translator, author of the notorious Lolita.
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 3820.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 4000 The Structure of Contemporary Standard Russian

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course is offered in Russian. Required for honours candidates. Systematic study of the structure of Russian: analysis of special problems in phonology, morphology, syntax, and stylistics. Tailored to the individual needs of the student, with emphasis on practical applications of linguistic insights.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: RUSN 3002.03 and 3003.03 or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 4002 Structure of Contemporary Standard Russian I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is offered in Russian. Required for honours candidates. Systematic study of the structure of Russian: analysis of special problems in phonology,

morphology, syntax, and stylistics. Tailored to the individual needs of the student, with emphasis on practical applications of linguistic insights.
PREREQUISITES: RUSN 3003.03 or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 4000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 4003 Structure of Contemporary Standard Russian II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A continuation of RUSN 4002.03
PREREQUISITES: RUSN 4002.03
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 4000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 4011 Advanced Grammar I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Intensive study of the finer points of Russian grammar. Topics include verbs of motion, aspect, impersonal constructions, government and agreement, and other themes. Language of instruction is Russian. This class is only offered as part of the Russian Program Abroad at St. Petersburg State University.
FORMATS: Lecture

RUSN 4012 Advanced Grammar II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Continuation of RUSN 4011.03. Language of instruction is Russian. This class is only offered as part of the Russian Program Abroad at St. Petersburg State University.
FORMATS: Lecture

RUSN 4031 Advanced Conversation & Phonetics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Systematic development of conversational ability on everyday themes: transport, city services, theatre, sports, shopping the library, the educational system, the structure of the government, etc. Language of instruction is Russian. This class is only offered as part of the Russian Program Abroad at St. Petersburg State University.
FORMATS: Lecture

RUSN 4032 Advanced Style & Stylistics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Exercises in translation from Russian to English and from English to Russian using various media and excerpts from classical literature. Language of instruction is Russian. This class is only offered as part of the Russian Program Abroad at St. Petersburg State University.
FORMATS: Lecture

RUSN 4035 Advanced Literature: Reading & Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Reading and analysis of literary texts. Language of instruction is Russian. This class is only offered as part of the Russian Program Abroad at St. Petersburg State University.
FORMATS: Lecture

RUSN 4090 Soviet History Seminar

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an advanced seminar on the history of Soviet Russia from 1917 to 1991. We will explore the origins, mechanisms, costs, and outcome of perhaps the most ambitious and tragic historic experiment at creating a modern yet equitable society in a country far from conducive to such an undertaking.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 4090.03
FORMATS: Lecture

RUSN 4100 Artistic Petersburg

CREDIT HOURS: 3
St. Petersburg is one of Russia's most vibrant cities, credited as its key link to the West and modernism. It embodies political, social, and artistic history of Russia of the past three hundred years and gave birth to Russia's greatest writers, painters, and musicians. In this course we will be reading works by Dostoevsky, Bely, Blok, Akhmatova and Nabokov while visiting the homes where they were born and raised; we will be studying particular paintings by visiting museums of fine arts and getting first-hand knowledge about Russia's musical scene by attending the world-class operas and stage adaptations. Whenever possible we will arrange the "behind the scene" meetings with Russian artists to foster authentic dialogue and experience Russian culture as it is possible only in St. Petersburg.
PREREQUISITES: At least 1 year of Russian language studies
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 4200 The Cultural History and Heritage of the Baltic States

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Latvia, Lithuania, Estonia – the Baltic States are home to three majority nationalities, but also Russians, Poles, Jews and many other different cultures, religions, languages, and ethnic groups. This course aims to explore the cultural and historical heritage of the “transnational” Baltic States and involves the acquisition of theoretical knowledge about objects of cultural heritage, as well as practical skills for their analysis.
CALENDAR NOTES: Language of instruction: English. Taught only as a part of the Russian Program Abroad at Daugavpils University, this class involves lectures, seminar discussions, and field trips throughout Latvia.
COREQUISITES: N/A
PREREQUISITES: Acceptance to the Russian Program Abroad.
CROSSLISTED: N/A
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion | Experiential Learning

RUSN 4302 Russian Poetry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Conducted in Russian. A combination of an introduction to the theory of poetry with close analysis of masterpieces of nineteenth and twentieth century Russian poetry chosen to fit the interests of the individual student.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

RUSN 4851 Special Topics

CREDIT HOURS: 3

FORMATS: Lecture

RUSN 4950 Special Topics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to RUSN 4960/RUSN 4991/RUSN 4992.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Instructor

RUSN 4960 Special Topics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See RUSN 4950.

RUSN 4991 Special Topics I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See RUSN 4950.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course RUSN 4990X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (RUSN 4991.03 and RUSN 4992.03).
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 4990X/Y.06

RUSN 4992 Special Topics II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See RUSN 4950.

CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course RUSN 4990X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (RUSN 4991.03 and RUSN 4992.03).
EXCLUSIONS: RUSN 4990X/Y.06

Sociology and Social Anthropology

Sociology and Social Anthropology

Location:
Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences Building
6135 University Avenue
Room 1128
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-6595
Fax Number: (902) 494-2897
Email Address:
Website: dal.ca/sosa

Introduction

Dalhousie's Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology offers a unique program of research and teaching that is interdisciplinary, comparative, and critically engaged. We draw on the strengths of our two disciplines – Sociology and Social Anthropology – by recognizing their distinct intellectual and methodological heritages, while emphasizing how they complement each other.

Sociology and Social Anthropology provide a broad and rigorous academic training, which develops knowledge and research skills that can be translated to the job market, future studies, and everyday life.

Sociology

Sociology investigates social processes that are fundamental to how society works, but often invisible and misunderstood. It focuses on how relationships among people shape their experiences. It unpacks deterministic and egocentric understandings in order to offer better accounts of a wide range of pressing social issues, such as the environment, health, crime, inequality, immigration, transnationalism, identity, and social change. Sociology uses a wide range of evidence including interviews, historical sources, and even statistics. Sociological perspectives can be applied to multiple social contexts and scales, from the world all the way down to everyday interactions. Because the discipline challenges commonly held assumptions, sociologists are often on the cutting edge of contemporary debates.

Social Anthropology

Social Anthropology is unique in its global and comparative approach to cultural diversity in the contemporary world. Anthropology focuses on how people and groups shape and are shaped by broad forces of history, cultural symbols and beliefs, and social and political structures. We draw on the rich international anthropological heritage while also actively encouraging a continuous renewal of that tradition, its thoughts and practices. Often living with the communities of people studied for an extended period of time, anthropologists generate first-hand accounts of everyday life to see the world through their eyes. Along the way they discover both vast differences and deep similarities across the varied human experience. Thus, the perspectives anthropologists gain through long-term fieldwork prepare us to engage with people different from ourselves in this increasingly globalized world. Social Anthropology shows that another world and way of life is not only possible, but already exists.

Degree Programs

The Department's BA degree program is offered as a 90 credit hour Minor or a 120 credit hour Major in Sociology and Social Anthropology. The BA Honours degree is offered through more specialized programs of study in Sociology or in Social Anthropology. Dalhousie graduates wishing to upgrade from a 90 credit hour Minor may complete an additional 30 credit hours to be

awarded the Major Conversion or the Honours Conversion. An Honours degree is normally the required preparation for graduate study.

All Bachelor's degree programs are governed by the general Requirements for Degrees set out in the University Calendar, in addition to the departmental requirements stated below. See Degree Requirements for complete details.

NOTE:

1. **No more than six credit hours may be obtained for introductory courses from SOSA 1500.06, SOSA 1002.03, SOSA 1003.03.**
2. For purposes of gaining entry to 2000 and 3000 level SOSA courses, King's Foundation Year Program satisfies the introductory course prerequisite.
3. If they so elect, King's Foundation Year Program students may also obtain credit for one introductory course from SOSA 1500.06, SOSA 1002.03 and SOSA 1003.03.

Staff

Dean
Andrews, J. Hons BA (McGill), MA, PhD (Toronto) (902-494-1439)

Chair
Whelan, E. (902 494-6572)

Undergraduate Coordinator
Radice, M. (902-494-6747)

Graduate Coordinator
Eramian, L. (902 494-2523)

Professors Emeriti
Apostle, R. A., BA (Simon Fraser), MA, PhD (UC Berkeley)
Binkley, M. E., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto)
Butler, P. M., BA (Memorial), MA (UNB), PhD (Toronto)
Clairmont, D. H., BA, MA (McMaster), PhD (Wash Univ)
Gardiner Barber, P. T., BA, MA (Auckland), PhD (Toronto)

Professors
Fitting, E., BA (Toronto), MA, PhD (New School)
Foster, K., BA (Dalhousie), MA (Waterloo), PhD (Carleton)

Associate Professors
DuBois, L., BA (McGill), MA, PhD (New School)
Eramian, L., BA, MA (Western), PhD (York)
Gambold, L., BA (Illinois), MA, PhD (UCLA)
Halpin, M., BA (Calgary), MA (UBC), PhD (Wisconsin-Madison)
Helland, C., BA, MA (Concordia), PhD (Toronto)
Martin, F., BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Melbourne)
Oakley, R., BA (St. Mary's), MA, PhD (Toronto)
Radice, M., BA (Sussex), MA (Laval), PhD (INRS-UCS)
Robinson, M., BA (St. Mary's), MA, PhD (Toronto)
Whelan, E., BA (Winnipeg), MA (Queen's), PhD (Carleton)

Assistant Professors
Abul-Fottouh, D., BA (AUC), MA (AUC), PhD (McMaster)
Amoyaw, J., BA (Ghana), MA (Western), PhD (Western)
Giacomantonio, C., BA (Simon Fraser), MA (Dalhousie University), DPhil (Oxford)

Adjunct Professors

Apostle, R., BA (Simon Fraser), MA, PhD (UC Berkeley)
Binkley, M. E., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto)
Butler, P. M., BA (Memorial), MA (UNB), PhD (Toronto)
Clairmont, D. H., BA, MA (McMaster), PhD (Wash Univ)
Gamberg, H. V., BA (Brandeis), MA, PhD (Princeton)
Gardiner Barber, P., BA, MA (Univ of Auckland), PhD (Toronto)
Grieve, G., BA (San Francisco State), MA/PhD (Chicago)
Hetherington, K., BA (Concordia), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (UC Davis)
Khasnabish, A., BA, MA, PhD (McMaster)
Looker, D., BA (Carleton), MA (Waterloo), PhD (McMaster)
Manca, T., BA/MA/PhD (Alberta)
Noble, B., BA, MA, PhD (Alberta)
Nourpanah, S., BA (Amirkabir Univ), MA (Tehran Univ), PhD (Dalhousie)
Ramos, H., BA (York), MA, PhD (McGill)
Schmidt, J., BA (Lethbridge), MA (McGill), PhD (Western)
Tastsoglou, E., LLB (Kapodistrian), MA,PhD (Boston), LLM (Dalhousie)
Yoshida, Y., BA (Tsuda College), MA, PhD (McGill)

Concentrated Honours BA Program

The Department's Honours programs are designed for students with an interest in, and demonstrated aptitude for, advanced study in either Sociology or Social Anthropology. Admission to these programs is based solely on academic performance. More specifically, the Department requires a grade average of B+ (3.30) or higher on courses above 1000 in SOSA and the minor (or second major) subject. In addition, a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.70 is required. Potential applicants should consult with one of the Department's Undergraduate Advisors, preferably during their second year of study, and should plan to take the 3000 level courses required for Honours during their third year. The Advisor will assist the student to design a program of study with a minor in Social Anthropology or Sociology meeting the general Faculty requirements and the specific requirements for each program as set out below. It is important that students have a strong foundation before undertaking the Honours thesis, therefore the Sociology 2000-level bundle (*SOSA 2007 Thinking Sociologically* along with *SOSA 2008 Doing Sociology*) or the Social Anthropology 2000-level bundle (*SOSA 2012 Thinking through Anthropology* along with *SOSA 2013 Anthropology in Practice*), and two of the required 3000-level courses are pre-requisites to the departmental Honours Seminar (SOSA 4101.03 and SOSA 4102.03 or SOSA 4105.03 and SOSA 4106.03)

The Honours thesis fulfills the College of Arts andScience Honours Qualifying Examination requirement. Students with the Honours concentration in Sociology may not declare Social Anthropology as their secondary subject; students with the Honours concentration in Social Anthropology may not declare Sociology as their secondary subject.

Departmental Requirements

Courses required in Concentrated Honours in Social Anthropology:

1000 level

- One 1000 level SOSA class or King's Foundation Year Program

2000 level

SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice; or SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology

- At least six additional 2000 level credit hours

3000 level

- SOSA 3400.03: History of Anthropological Theory
- SOSA 3402.03: Figuring Out Society
- SOSA 3403.03: Qualitative and Field Methods

4000 level

- SOSA 4101.03: Honours Seminar in Social Anthropology (fall term) AND SOSA 4102.03: Honours Seminar in Social Anthropology (winter term)
- SOSA 4003.03: Contemporary Perspectives in Ethnography
- One of: SOSA 4001.03, SOSA 4002.03, SOSA 4004.03, SOSA 4005.03, SOSA 4006.03

In total a minimum of 54 and a maximum of 66 SOSA credit hours beyond the 1000 level are required.

Courses required in Concentrated Honours in Sociology:

1000 level

- One 1000 level SOSA class or King's Foundation Year Program

2000 level

SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice

- At least six additional 2000 level credit hours

3000 level

- SOSA 3401.03: History of Sociological Thought
- SOSA 3402.03: Figuring Out Society
- SOSA 3403.03: Qualitative and Field Methods
- SOSA 3405.03: Contemporary Social Theory

4000 level

- SOSA 4001.03: Quantitative Analysis for the Social Sciences I or SOSA 4003.03: Contemporary Perspectives in Ethnography
- SOSA 4105.03: Honours Seminar in Sociology (fall term) AND SOSA 4106.03: Honours Seminar in Sociology (winter term)
- One of: SOSA 4001.03, SOSA 4002.03, SOSA 4003.03, SOSA 4004.03, SOSA 4005.03, SOSA 4006.03

In total a minimum of 54 and a maximum of 66 SOSA credit hours beyond the 1000 level are required.

NOTE: Students considering graduate work in Sociology are strongly advised to take SOSA 4002.03: Quantitative Analysis for the Social Sciences II, since intermediate statistical competence is often required as a component of graduate social science programs.

Combined Honours in Sociology or Social Anthropology and another field

To be admitted to any of the Combined Honours programs, students must meet the same GPA requirements as for Concentrated Honours. Specifically, the Department requires a grade average of B+ (3.30) or higher on courses above 1000 in SOSA and the other Honours subject. In addition, a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.70 is required.

The requirements noted below normally apply. In some cases a variation may be allowable when approved by Honours advisors in both departments, for example when a similar course is required by both departments.

Courses required in Combined Honours with Sociology as the primary subject:

1000 level

- One 1000 level SOSA course or King's Foundation Year Program

2000 level

SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice

3000 level

- SOSA 3401.03: History of Sociological Thought
- SOSA 3402.03: Figuring Out Society
- SOSA 3403.03: Qualitative and Field Methods
- SOSA 3405.03: Contemporary Social Theory

4000 level

- SOSA 4001.03: Quantitative Analysis for the Social Sciences
- SOSA 4105.03/4106.03: Honours Seminar in Sociology
- One of: SOSA 4002.03, SOSA 4003.03, SOSA 4004.03, SOSA 4005.03, SOSA 4006.03

A total of 66 to 84 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in the two honours subjects combined, with a grade of "C" or better. Of this total, at least 36-48 credit hours must be in SOSA courses.

Courses required in Combined Honours with Social Anthropology as the primary subject:

1000 level

- One 1000 level SOSA course or King's Foundation Year Program

2000 level

SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice; or SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology

3000 level

- SOSA 3400.03: History of Anthropological Theory
- SOSA 3402.03: Figuring Out Society
- SOSA 3403.03: Qualitative and Field Methods

4000 level

- SOSA 4003.03: Contemporary Perspectives in Ethnography
- SOSA 4101.03/4102.03: Honours Seminar in Social Anthropology
- One of: SOSA 4001.03, SOSA 4002.03, SOSA 4004.03, SOSA 4005.03, SOSA 4006.03

A total of between 66 and 84 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in the two honours subjects combined, with a grade of "C" or better. Of this total, 36-48 credit hours must be in SOSA courses.

Courses required in Combined Honours with Sociology or Social Anthropology as the secondary subject:

1000 level

- One 1000 level SOSA course or King's Foundation Year Program

2000 level

SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice

3000 level

- For Sociology: one of SOSA 3401.03, SOSA 3402.03, SOSA 3403.03, or SOSA 3405.03
- For Social Anthropology: one of SOSA 3400.03, SOSA 3402.03, SOSA 3403.03

A total of between 66 and 84 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in the two honours subjects combined, with a grade of "C" or better. Of this total, at least 30 credit hours must be in SOSA courses, including at least 18 credit hours above the 2000 level.

Honours Conversion in Sociology or Social Anthropology

This program permits Dalhousie graduates to undertake an additional 30 credit hours to upgrade their qualifications from the 90 credit hour BA to Honours. Students must meet the usual conditions for admission to Honours, and complete the full set of Honours requirements in either Sociology or Social Anthropology. Interested students should consult an Undergraduate Advisor. Students with a 120 credit hours Major may also upgrade to Honours.

BA (120 credit hour) Major in Sociology and Social Anthropology

Departmental requirements

1000 level

- One 1000 level course or King's Foundation Year Program

2000 level

SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice

- At least six additional 2000 level credit hours

3000/4000 level

- Total of 18 SOSA credit hours, including at least three credit hours at the 4000 level

In total a minimum of 36 and a maximum of 54 SOSA credit hours beyond the 1000 level are required.

BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Sociology and Social Anthropology

BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Sociology and Social Anthropology (SOSA) and another subject

Students must obtain at least 60 and no more than 84 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in two allied subjects, with no fewer than 30 and no more than 48 credit hours in either.

Departmental requirements

1000 level

- One 1000 level SOSA course or King's Foundation Year Program

2000 level

SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice

3000/4000 level

- At least 18 SOSA credit hours at the 3000 level or above

BA (120 credit hour) Major in Sociology and Social Anthropology Conversion

This program permits Dalhousie graduates to undertake an additional year of study upgrading their qualifications from the 90 credit hour BA to the 120 credit hour BA. Students must meet the full set of Major requirements.

BA (90 credit hour) Minor in Sociology and Social Anthropology

Departmental requirements

1000 level

- One 1000 level SOSA course or King's Foundation Year Program

2000 level

- SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice
- At least six additional 2000 level credit hours

3000/4000 level

- At least six SOSA credit hours at the 3000 level or above

In total a minimum of 18 and a maximum of 27 SOSA credit hours beyond the 1000 level are required.

Minor in Sociology and Social Anthropology

This Minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Sociology and Social Anthropology is also available.

Requirements

A minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 Sociology and Social Anthropology credit hours at the 2000 level or higher must include:

- SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice
- 6 additional SOSA credit hours at the 2000 level
- 6 SOSA credit hours SOSA at the 3000 level

Contact Sociology and Social Anthropology for more information.

Minor in Sociology and Social Anthropology of Critical Health Studies

This Minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

This Minor requires a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours above the 1000 level from the list below.

SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice
SOSA 2402.03: Food and Culture
SOSA 2502.03: Biomedicine and the Illness Experience
SOSA 2503.03: Health & Society
SOSA 2933.03: Health and Culture
SOSA 2966.03: Health and Illness through Culture and Space
SOSA 3033.03: Happiness, Play, and Celebration
SOSA 3037.03: The Pursuit of Wellness and Wellbeing: Therapeutic Culture and Society
SOSA 3052.03: Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues
SOSA 3135.03: The Social Organization of Health Care
SOSA 3141.03: Society and Mental Health
SOSA 3143.03: Health, Illness and Capitalism
SOSA 3145.03: Gender and Health
SOSA 3147.03: Aging Cross-Culturally
SOSA 3148.03: Drugs, Health and Society
SOSA 3149.03: Childhood in a Cross-Cultural Perspective
SOSA 3150.03: Sociology and Anthropology of the Body
SOSA 3230.03: The Mind Across Cultures
SOSA 3245.03: Women and Aging
SOSA 3250.03: Science and Technology Studies
SOSA 3260.03: Deviance and Society: Making Norms, Regulating Difference
SOSA 4006.03: Issues in Critical Health Studies

Contact Sociology and Social Anthropologyfor more information.

Minor in Sociology and Social Anthropology of Social Justice and Inequality

This Minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

This Minor requires a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours above the 1000 level from the list below.

SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice
SOSA 2005.03: Introduction to African Canadian Studies: Society, History and Culture
SOSA 2006.03: Global Migration: Transnational Lives
SOSA 2041.03: Describing Social Inequality
SOSA 2042.03: Explaining Social Inequality
SOSA 2052.03: Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
SOSA 2115.03: African Canadian Society, Culture and Resistance
SOSA 2181.03: Explaining Crime and Criminal Behavior
SOSA 2182.03: Exploring Crime and Criminal Behavior
SOSA 2190.06: Comparative Perspectives on Gender
SOSA 2191.03: Gender Across Cultures
SOSA 2192.03: Gender, Sexuality and Society
SOSA 2261.03: Society, Politics and Culture
SOSA 2403.03: Food Activism
SOSA 3006.03: Comparative Perspectives on Gender and Work
SOSA 3014.03: Rethinking Culture and Class
SOSA 3015.03: Popular Memory
SOSA 3016.03: Colonialism and the Body: Sex & the Practice of Power
SOSA 3052.03: Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues
SOSA 3100.03: Feminist Perspectives in Sociology and Social Anthropology
SOSA 3168.03: Issues in Latin American Society
SOSA 3175.03: Sociology of Education
SOSA 3185.03: Indigenous Issues in North America
SOSA 3190.03: Social Movements

SOSA 3206.03: Ethnicity, Nationalism, and Race
SOSA 3215.03: Migration and Identity
SOSA 3225.03: Culture, Rights and Power
SOSA 3260.03: Deviance and Society: Making Norms, Regulating Difference
SOSA 3275.03: Crime and Public Policy
SOSA 3281.03: Youth Crime
SOSA 3283.03: Globalized Security and Justice
SOSA 3284.03: Living in Cities
SOSA 3285.03: Sociology of Law
SOSA 3291.03: Corrections
SOSA 3295.03: Society and the Police
SOSA 4005.03: Issues in Social Justice & Inequality

Contact Sociology and Social Anthropologyfor more information.

Minor in Sociology and Social Anthropology of Economy, Work and Development

This Minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

This Minor requires a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours above the 1000 level from the list below.

SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice
SOSA 2006.03: Global Migration: Transnational Lives
SOSA 2041.03: Describing Social Inequality
SOSA 2042.03: Explaining Social Inequality
SOSA 2044.03: Fashioning Selves and Social Worlds: The Meaning, Production, and Consumption of Clothing in Contemporary Societies
SOSA 2045.03: Indian Society: Change and Continuity
SOSA 2101.03: Environment and Culture
SOSA 2140.03: Going Global: Geography, Economy, and Work in the 21st Century
SOSA 2141.03: Why Work?
SOSA 2270.03: Introduction to Popular Culture
SOSA 2271.03: Popular Culture in a Global Context
SOSA 2402.03: Food and Culture
SOSA 2403.03: Food Activism
SOSA 3005.03: Knowledge, Work and Culture in the Contemporary World
SOSA 3006.03: Comparative Perspectives on Gender and Work
SOSA 3014.03: Rethinking Culture and Class
SOSA 3033.03: Happiness, Play, and Celebration
SOSA 3060.03: Social Change and Development
SOSA 3096.03: Introduction to Demography
SOSA 3105.03: Media and Society
SOSA 3165.03: Peoples and Cultures of the World: Selected Area Studies
SOSA 3175.03: Sociology of Education
SOSA 3185.03: Indigenous Issues in North America
SOSA 3200.03: Environmental and SocietySOSA 3211.03: Rural Society: Life Outside the City
SOSA 3214.03: Living in a Globalized WorldSOSA 3215.03: Migration and Identity
SOSA 3284.03: Living in Cities
SOSA 4004.03: Issues in Economy, Work and Development

Contact Sociology and Social Anthropologyfor more information.

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

Some courses listed may not be offered in a given academic year. Consult the timetable for details. Where prerequisites apply, students requesting exceptions must obtain permission directly from the instructor involved.

Note:

1. Enrolment in 4000 level courses is restricted to Honours and Major students in their fourth year of study.
2. No more than six credit hours may be obtained for introductory courses from SOSA 1500.06, SOSA 1002.03, SOSA 1003.03.
3. King's Foundation Year Program satisfies the introductory course prerequisite.

Course Descriptions

SOSA 1002 People and Culture: Introduction to Social Anthropology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to Social Anthropology. Social anthropologists study cultural diversity in western and non-western societies. Often living among the people they study, anthropologists attempt to understand the structures that shape and constrain peoples' lives, and the ways in which people make sense of their changing circumstances. Classic studies focused on rural people in the developing world (hunter-gatherers, pastoralists, peasants). Contemporary studies are just as likely to focus on development, migration, artists, boardroom rituals or street gangs. Theories and methods from anthropology can be applied to a wide range of academic and practical settings including development, politics, economics, health, law, art, and human rights.
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 1050.06 and SOSA 1100.06
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 1003 Introduction to Sociology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to basic sociological concepts, the logic of sociological inquiry, and major theoretical and methodological issues in the field. Substantive topics may include social movements, health, work, gender, religion, racialization, family, and mass media; key sociological concepts covered include social control, socialization, identity, inequity, and social institutions. Emphasis is on the study of contemporary post-industrial societies with special attention given to Canadian society.
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 1050.06 and SOSA 1200.06
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 1500 GPS: Global Politics and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Global politics and society have been remade by processes of globalization, referring to the multiple ways nations, communities, and people are connected and disconnected across traditional boundaries. The dynamics of the Covid-19 pandemic are but one example of these far-reaching processes. This course covers key concepts from political science, sociology and social anthropology with a view to examining how interactions of large scale global processes, politics, and policies resonate in communities, social institutions and people's everyday lives. We will focus upon the changing dynamics of global capitalism as these are manifest in the political, economic, and sociological conditions across and within regions, nations, and communities.
CROSSLISTED: POLI 1500.06
EXCLUSIONS: POLI 1010, POLI 1015, POLI 1020, POLI 1025, POLI 1030, POLI 1035, POLI 1100x/y, POLI 1103x/y SOSA 1050.06, SOSA 1100.06 and SOSA 1200.06
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2005 Introduction to African Canadian Studies: Society, History and Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
There has been a presence of African peoples in Canada for over 400 years; however, the rich histories of African-Canadian people have been often ignored.

This course examines African Canadian society and culture from the historical to contemporary period. Topics will include patterns of immigration and settlement, slavery, family, continental African and diasporic connections, identity, arts and culture, education, religion, employment, justice and the law, the media, diasporic debates, Black struggles and resistance, and African Canadian achievements. The course will be taught from a critical race and gender perspective, and will include readings about the diverse Black communities across Canada.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 2005, BAFD 2005
EXCLUSIONS: CANA 2115.03; SOSA 2115.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2006 Global Migration: Transnational Lives

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Some observers propose that we are living in an "age of migration" because there are now more international migrants than ever before. Millions of people also migrate within their own countries from rural to urban areas in search of employment and other opportunities that cities are perceived to offer. Migration as a social phenomenon is inextricably linked to important global concerns such as wealth disparities both between countries and within countries between social classes, as certain groups of people are displaced or dispossessed from land-based livelihoods. Global migration also involves major gender and ethnic inequalities, human rights issues, and produces differential access to citizenship.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA course at the 1000 level or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2007 Thinking Sociologically

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Sociologists are interested in understanding the social world. They do not rely on preconceived ideas alone to enrich this understanding, but see the need to conduct studies, carry out investigations, make observations, analyze findings, formulate ideas, and construct theories and interpretations about what they find. This course looks at the ways sociologists go about their work. What are some of the dominant ways of thinking current in sociology today? What are the relationships between such ways of thinking and what are seen as questions to investigate? How do sociologists do their research? What are social surveys, interviews, theories, sociological ideas? What is distinctive about a sociological way of looking at a problem?
CALENDAR NOTES: SOSA 2007 and SOSA 2008 must be taken in the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA course at the 1000 level or FYP
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 2002.06
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2008 Doing Sociology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds on the foundations and materials introduced in SOSA 2007. Sociologists are interested in understanding the social world. They do not rely on preconceived ideas alone to enrich this understanding, but see the need to conduct studies, carry out investigations, make observations, analyze findings, formulate ideas, and construct theories and interpretations about what they find. This course looks at the ways sociologists go about their work. What are some of the dominant ways of thinking current in sociology today? What are the relationships between such ways of thinking and what are seen as questions to investigate? How do sociologists do their research? What are social surveys, interviews, theories, sociological ideas? What is distinctive about a sociological way of looking at a problem?
CALENDAR NOTES: SOSA 2007 and SOSA 2008 must be taken in the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA course at the 1000 level or FYP, plus SOSA 2007
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 2002.06
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2012 Thinking Through Anthropology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Social anthropology explores how people and groups shape and are shaped by broad forces of culture, history, and social and political structures. Anthropology uses ethnography to describe and understand how people conduct their lives in a particular time and place. This course examines the challenges, complexity, strengths, and limitations of ethnographic knowledge and writing in Social Anthropology. Students will learn about a number of different ethnographic settings which may vary from year to year. A selection of ethnographies, films, autobiographical writing, and critical commentaries will be used to reveal how social anthropologists generate ethnographic knowledge about past and present societies, and why research priorities shift.
CALENDAR NOTES: SOSA 2012 and SOSA 2013 must be taken in the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA course at the 1000 level or FYP.
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 2001.06
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2013 Anthropology in Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds on the foundations and materials introduced in SOSA 2012. Social anthropologists use ethnography to describe and understand how people

conduct their lives in a particular time and place. This course examines the challenges, complexity, strengths, and limitations of ethnographic knowledge and writing in Social Anthropology. Students will learn about a number of different ethnographic settings which may vary from year to year. A selection of ethnographies, films, autobiographical writing, and critical commentaries will be used to reveal how social anthropologists generate ethnographic knowledge about past and present societies, and why research priorities, frameworks, and methods shift.
CALENDAR NOTES: SOSA 2012 and SOSA 2013 must be taken in the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA course at the 1000 level or FYP, plus SOSA 2012
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 2001.06
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2041 Describing Social Inequality

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines inequality in practice. The focus will be on applying understandings of inequality to empirically describe cases of injustices in order to look at measures, practices, and policies regarding inequality. The evidence used to describe inequality will be critically examined through theoretical considerations. Possible topics to be covered in readings and assignments include economic, social, cultural, political and health inequalities among other contemporary issues of social justice.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA course at the 1000 level or FYP
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 2040X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2042 Explaining Social Inequality

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines various perspectives on inequality. It will examine how various forms of social inequality emerge and persist. The focus will be on the unequal distribution of wealth and sources of social power. Readings and assignments will focus on theories and explanations of inequality as well as historical and contemporary cases, including class, ethnicity, race, nation, region, gender, orientation and other manifestations of inequality.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA course at the 1000 level or FYP
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 2040X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2044 Fashioning selves and social worlds: The meaning, production, and consumption of clothing in contemporary societies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Clothing and fashion are profoundly social and cultural. We use clothes deliberately to both set ourselves apart and to express our belonging to particular social or cultural groups. People also form ideas about who we are— our economic status, our gender, our ethnicity— that may or may not align with how we see ourselves. Even if we give little thought to what we wear, the options available when we get dressed each day are the product of a global fashion industry, one that is deeply implicated in the current environmental crisis and unethical economic inequality. This course discusses these, and other topics, drawing on key ideas in sociology and anthropology to explore the manifold ways in which fashion and clothing shape selves, societies, and cultures.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA course at the 1000 level or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2045 Indian Society: Change and Continuity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of this half-credit course is to introduce students to the society and culture of India from an interdisciplinary perspective. India presents a society of enormous complexity and an unbroken living civilization of great antiquity. The focus of the course will be on selected, significant aspects of Indian society with particular emphasis on issues of current relevance. Topics discussed include: a historical background, social structure, political and social constraints to economic development, health issues, major religions and philosophy, development and foreign policy since independence, science and technology, disaster relief and development, and literature. This course counts as a half-credit in Sociology and Social Anthropology towards the IDS established discipline requirement.
CROSSLISTED: INTD 2045.03
EXCLUSIONS: INTD 3045.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2051 Chinese Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the Chinese cultural heritage. It offers an overview of traditional and modern Chinese culture through the lenses of history, sociology, religion, philosophy, literature, art and film. The class offers students an opportunity not only to familiarize themselves with the historical legacies of China, but also to examine modern issues facing Chinese society in the contexts of international relations, society, economics, gender, ethnicity and politics. Nor previous knowledge of Chinese culture or the Chinese language is required.
CROSSLISTED: CHIN 2050.03

FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2052 Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an interdisciplinary introduction to contemporary challenges faced by Indigenous peoples in Canada. Topics may include language and culture, land rights, economics, governance and treaty relationships, child welfare and education, health, social services, environmental issues, violence, criminal justice and self-determination, political mobilization and resistance, and decolonization.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 2052.03, INDG 2052.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2101 Environment and Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Concern about the environment is an increasingly widespread phenomenon as more people and confront their relationship to a changing ecology. Environmental issues like pollution, global warming, or resource depletion, have global as well as personal implications. The efforts of cities to deal with environmental pollution, for example, may lead to conflicts with rural regions, and changes in consumption patterns in one country may have consequences for the environment of other countries. This course will explore key relationships between human culture and the physical environment. Topics to be examined may include: environmental knowledge, food and agriculture, environmental ethics, health, resource management and conservation.
PREREQUISITES: One 1000 level SOSA course or FYP
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 2100.06
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2115 African Canadian Society, Culture, and Resistance

CREDIT HOURS: 3
There has been a presence of African peoples in Canada for over 400 years; however, the rich histories of African-Canadian people have been often ignored. This course examines African Canadian society and culture from the historical to contemporary period. Topics will include historical analyses, slavery, patterns of immigration and settlement, family, continental African and diasporic connections, identity, arts and culture, education, employment, justice and the law, the media, diasporic debates, Black struggles and resistance, and African Canadian achievements. The course will be taught from a critical race and gender perspective, and will include readings about the diverse Black communities across Canada. There has been a presence of African peoples in Canada for over 400 years; however, the rich histories of African-Canadian people have been often ignored. This course examines African Canadian society and culture from the historical to contemporary period. Topics will include historical analyses, slavery, patterns of immigration and settlement, family, continental African and diasporic connections,identity, arts and culture, education, employment, justice and the law, the media, diasporic debates, Black struggles and resistance, and African Canadian achievements. The course will be taught from a critical race and gender perspective, and will include readings about the diverse Black communities across Canada.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 2115.03
EXCLUSIONS: CANA 2005.03; SOSA 2005.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2140 Going Global; Geography, Economy, and Work in the 21st Century

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore the economic, industrial and organizational transformations which have affected world economies since the 1980s. The spatial reorganization of the international division of labour has led to "world cities", and rural concentration and depopulation, as well as exploitative economic enclaves as endpoints in global commodity chains. The emergence of an increasingly integrated international economic order are associated, in the advanced economies, with a shift from manufacturing, for which automobile production has been the standard example, to a service-dominated economy, ranging from financial services, internet development and movie and music creation, to fast food chains and mass tourism. This industrial transformation has been accompanied by shifts in organizational structures, whether the emphasis has been on increased operational flexibility, or downsizing, one is continuously faced with the impact of new information technologies on the workplace. Does the electronic storage and transmission of information create acceptable efficiencies, or do they represent new methods for controlling and exploiting an increasingly vulnerable workforce, particularly lower-class women and/or immigrants? This course will employ the relevant portions of a standard Canadian sociological text to evaluate main tendencies, while selected anthropological case studies from different places will help understand the specific dynamics of a new, world economy.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA course at the 1000 level or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2141 Why Work?

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Work, as the journalist Studs Terkel once wrote, is a source of “daily meaning as well as daily bread.” It comes in many forms. There are careers, “callings,” or just-for-now jobs, which can be paid or unpaid, permanent or temporary, prestigious or menial, dangerous or boring. For some of us, work is an opportunity to “Do What You Love”; for others, the best part of work is the pay cheque. How we go about making a living is in some ways a personal choice, but it's also a social and political matter. In this course, students will learn how we make sense of work in all its forms. Topics covered may include: internships and

precarious work, (de)industrialization, unions, generations and work, gender and work, labour market trends, professions, leisure, and the future of work.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA course at the 1000 level or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2181 Explaining Crime and Criminal Behavior

CREDIT HOURS: 3
What is crime, why do rates of crime vary, why do people commit crimes and how do social, cultural, psychological and biological theories and research findings explain crime as social and behavioral phenomena? Criminology is an interdisciplinary attempt to answer these questions through the social scientific study and analysis of crime and criminal behavior. This course introduces students to a broad variety of critical thinking, disciplinary theories, research studies and social policies, in order to help you understand and explain crime and show how these understandings inform the policies and politics designed to manage and prevent crime. This course provides a general but primarily sociological understanding of crime.
CALENDAR NOTES: Approved with Law, Justice and Society programs.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA course at the 1000 level or FYP
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 2180X/Y.06

SOSA 2182 Exploring Crime and Criminal Behavior

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course involves application of sociological theories to questions about crime, deviance, and criminal justice. The course utilizes a diverse range of theoretical and empirical sources to build students' understanding of how social science can help us understand, and better respond to, serious transgression and willful harms. The course will review major mainstream and critical perspectives on how we define, explain, and respond to crime. The course will involve an exploration of social phenomena including crime rates; interpersonal, institutional, and state violence; gender-based violence; race and crime; 'new' crime types such as cybercrime and transnational organized crime; and state and non-state responses to crime, deviance and harm. While not a prerequisite, SOSA 2181 is encouraged prior to taking this course as it involves a more comprehensive review of sociological theories of crime.
CALENDAR NOTES: Approved with Law, Justice and Society programs.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA course at the 1000 level or FYP
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 2180X/Y.06

SOSA 2191 Gender Across Cultures

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Applying theoretical perspectives drawn primarily from anthropology, this course considers the social and historical constructions of gender and sexuality in different cultural contexts. The course provides an overview of the anthropological study of gender as a universal yet culturally specific identity and set of relations and expectations. Themes around which the course will be organized will likely include the relationship between gender and the following; identities and markers of social difference, notably sexuality; kinship, reproduction, and the family as cultural institutions; labour, class and the global political economy; and gender politics and power relations. Students taking this course will consider the importance of looking beyond the western experience for understanding questions of gender, sexuality, and power. Approved with International Development Studies.
PREREQUISITES: One 1000 level SOSA course or FYP or a GWST course
CROSSLISTED: GWST 2191.03
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 2190X/Y.06, GWST 2800X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2192 Gender, Sexuality and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the sociological study of gender and sexuality. It explores how socio-economic and cultural conditions— particularly in contemporary Canada— shape our understandings and experiences of gender and sexuality and how both intersect with age, ethnicity, class and other markers of identity. Specific topics to be examined may include the interconnected histories of sexuality and gender expectations in western societies, representations of gender and sexuality in the contemporary media, the family as a changing social institution and/or the social organization of intimate relationships, and different forms of gender and sexual activism and the notions of justice that they represent. Students taking this course will gain an in-depth understanding of gender and sexuality as evolving socially constructed concepts that have real and multiple effects.
CALENDAR NOTES: Given its focus on contemporary Canadian society, this course may not be approved as an IDS class.
PREREQUISITES: One 1000 level SOSA course or FYP or a GWST course
CROSSLISTED: GWST 2192.03
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 2190X/Y.06, GWST 2800X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2261 Society, Politics, and Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
You may not think of yourself as political, but power is a process of everyday life. Although it is often assumed to be located in economic and political institutions, it is also important to consider that "the personal is political" and this too contributes to the negotiation of power. This course will explore how

social processes affect and are shaped by material, institutional, and normative pressures. Contemporary examples of the intersection of these social forces will show how sociology and social anthropology can be used to identify otherwise hidden relationships.
PREREQUISITES: One 1000 level SOSA course or FYP
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 2260.06
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2270 Introduction to Popular Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we will examine and discuss the various approaches and theories of popular culture in anthropology and sociology. Popular culture has been defined in multiple ways and attached to multiple objects and activities in society. We will consider how human beings take part in popular culture on one hand and how popular culture affects the rest of their lives on the other hand. Related themes include consumption, media, technology, communication, identity, ideology, stratification.
PREREQUISITES: One 1000 level SOSA class or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2271 Popular Culture in a Global Context

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course explores many different theories and manifestations of popular culture in a wide range of contexts. Popular culture as it intersects with films, television, Internet, magazines, comics, cartoons, fashion, sports, music, etc., provides a rich platform for consideration of how popular culture influences individuals in their lives while simultaneously being shaped by those same individuals and their cultural contexts. We will also explore how individuals take on different roles in the production and consumption of popular culture.
PREREQUISITES: One 1000 level SOSA course or FYP

SOSA 2292 Goblins, Ghosts, Gods, Gurus I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Societies and groups within societies differ in terms of what their members believe, how people view the world and their place within it, the sources of knowledge, attitudes toward the supernatural and the sacred, the status and authority of different sources of knowledge and what it all means. What makes religion different from science? What makes them similar? What is common sense? What are magic and witchcraft? What are the relations between belief and actions? What is the status of religious authority and power? What are altered states of consciousness? What are religious groups all about? Why do people belong to them, join them, leave them? What is involved in conversion and commitment? This course considers such questions drawing on a wide variety of societies, cultures, and groups, western and non-western.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course SOSA 2291X/Y.06. This course description reflects both parts of the pair (SOSA 2292.03 and SOSA 2293.03).
CROSSLISTED: RELS 2292.03
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 2291X/Y.06, RELS 2291X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2293 Goblins, Ghosts, Gods, Gurus II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Societies and groups within societies differ in terms of what their members believe, how people view the world and their place within it, the sources of knowledge, attitudes toward the supernatural and the sacred, the status and authority of different sources of knowledge and what it all means. What makes religion different from science? What makes them similar? What is commonsense? What are magic and witchcraft? What are the relations between belief and actions? What is the status of religious authority and power? What are altered states of consciousness? What are religious groups all about? Why do people belong to them, join them, leave them? What is involved in conversion and commitment? This course considers such questions drawing on a wide variety of societies, cultures, and groups, western and non-western.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course SOSA 2291X/Y.06. This course description reflects both parts of the pair (SOSA 2292.03 and SOSA 2293.03).
PREREQUISITES: SOSA 2292.03
CROSSLISTED: RELS 2293.03
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 2291X/Y.06, RELS 2291X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2402 Food and Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
We will examine the concept of "food" through time and space so as to understand nutritional science/health, belief/ritual systems, oral/textual histories, ancient productive systems, flora and fauna domestication techniques and their ongoing relevance to food entitlements in the contemporary world. Special emphasis will be on non-Europeans societies, communal tenure systems and a glance at the European commons and their productive systems.
PREREQUISITES: One 1000 level SOSA course or FYP

EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 2401X/Y

SOSA 2403 Food Activism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course we will explore food movements and alternative food practices, especially in relation to the modern food system. We will discuss the key characteristics and critiques of the food system and focus on case studies of cultural practices and food activism from around the world which challenge or provide alternatives to the current food system.
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 2401X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2502 Biomedicine and the Illness Experience

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an introduction to the sociology of medicine, patienthood, and practitioner-patient relationships. The course is organized into two sections. The first section analyses the theory and practice of medicine, our society's dominant system for addressing health problems. In the second section, we examine illness and the experience of receiving medical care. We will cover such topics as: the biomedical model; medical school; the experience of chronic illness; medical science and technology; models of the doctor-patient relationship; and mental illness.
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 2501X/Y.06, SOSA 2500.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2503 Health and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the social foundations of health and illness, community responses to health problems, and the structure of health care in Canada and internationally. Topics to be covered include: morality and health, social inequality and the political economy of health and health care, the multinational pharmaceutical industry, environmental health, and the development of and 'crisis' in the Canadian Medicare system.
PREREQUISITES: One 1000 level SOSA course or FYP, or Med Sci Major or permission from instructor
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 2501.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 2933 Health and Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores health and illness aetiology through culture and time with a focus on ancient and pre-capitalist societies in South Asia, Latin America, Africa, Middle East and Aboriginal gifting economies. Topics may vary from year to year but we will invariably explore global sensibilities of feeling healthy and “well” through case studies highlighting ancient science and medicine, health taxonomies, oral history, ethnography, literature, poetry, music, oral genres, pregnancy; birth and rearing of children; senescence and death. The weaknesses and strengths of Canada's increasingly privatized selective healthcare system become clear when comparing it with the achievements made in societies that provided healthcare as a basic right.
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 2400X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3005 Knowledge, Work and Culture in the Contemporary World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Since the publication of Daniel Bell's book, "The Coming of Post-industrial Society", studies of the economic structure of the advanced societies have addressed the question of the extent to which we are living through a transition to a new, knowledge-driven economy which may be qualitatively distinguished from the system of industrial capitalism which has characterized North America and western Europe for most of this century. Whether one uses terms like “postindustrialism”, “postmaterialism” or “postmodernism”, debates have centered on the question of fundamental alterations in the economic, cultural and political organization of technologically advanced societies. Are we witnessing the creation of an “information economy”, are we observing the emergence of a new “knowledge class”, which rules by virtue of its educational skills and credentials, is there a new underclass being excluded from paid employment of any form, and is government being privatized to facilitate new forms of global economic integration? Are new types of social movements arising in response to basic changes in our society? This course will address the above questions, with particular emphasis being devoted to discuss issues in contemporary political economy.
PREREQUISITES: One 1000 level SOSA course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3006 Comparative Perspectives on Gender and Work

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will use comparative perspectives to explore a range of topics relating to the gendering of work- wage-work, household-based labour, the informal sector, masculinity and femininity in the work place, occupational segregation, employment policies directed at changing the status quo (such as

affirmative action, pay equity), and unionization. The context will be the changing global political economy and its consequences for the strategies of different groups (such as nation states, but also trade unions, feminist groups and employer groups). Approved with International Development Studies.
PREREQUISITES: One 1000 level SOSA course or FYP
CROSSLISTED: GWST 3006.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3008 Canadian Society and Politics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course about the nature of Canadian society has as its focus the study of structures and events which shape social and political organization in Canada. There is not only one way to understand Canadian society: generations of historians, political scientists and economists have provided valuable insights as to why Canadians have believed or acted or voted in one way or another. Sociology and Social Anthropology have helped to understand Canada in terms of contexts and conditions of life which have shaped the evolution of society as we know it. The course explores issues, events, discontents and groups which have produced the recurrent themes that underlie social life in Canada.
PREREQUISITES: One 1000 level SOSA course or FYP.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 3008.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3009 Survey Says? Public Opinion and Social Trends

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to the study of public opinion in Canada and its impact on informed decision making. In particular, the focus will be upon ideas and issues which have been held by groups and been influenced by the media. The lectures will explore the basis of our knowledge about the formation and change of public opinion relative to other forms of collective behaviour. We will present and analyze data relating to the role of public opinion in explaining and predicting political events.
PREREQUISITES: One 1000 level SOSA course or FYP
CROSSLISTED: CANA 3009.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3013 Religion in Contemporary Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Religion is alive and well in society today; some religious organizations are in decline but others appear to be flourishing. How can these tendencies be accounted for? Do we live in a secular age or is that just a flip expression? What does religion mean to people in contemporary society? Is there a search going on for spiritual growth, spiritual awareness, spiritual expression? If so, what forms does this search take? What can we learn by thinking about religion sociologically? What are the trends in religion telling us about the character of late twentieth century society?
PREREQUISITES: One 1000 level SOSA course or FYP
CROSSLISTED: RELS 3013.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3014 Rethinking Culture and Class

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Critical cultural studies has become a vigorous focus of interdisciplinary scholarship drawing on the fields of history, anthropology, sociology, geography, and literary criticism. Researchers in all of these areas are reconsidering the significance of symbolic aspects of social life and how the collective experiencing of cultural forms is related to changes in capitalism and modernity. For example, what is the significance of popular music in different class, gender, and ethnic contexts? How do commitments to kin and community relate to expressions of culture and class consciousness? Are boundaries between work and leisure mutable in terms of class, gender and ethnic processes? Approved with International Development Studies.
PREREQUISITES: One 1000 level SOSA course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3015 Popular Memory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course considers history-writing as a social and cultural process operating at personal, group and national levels. It examines theoretical, methodological and political questions raised in work on popular memory. Readings and films address the problems of: official history, public history (museums, national monuments), "history from below," and oral history. Cases will be taken from across the globe. Approved with International Development Studies.
PREREQUISITES: One 1000 level SOSA course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3016 Colonialism and the Body: Sex and the Practice of Power

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Theorists such as Frantz Fanon and Anne McClintock have argued that the colonial encounter has been a sexual and sexualized undertaking, undergirded by regimes of power. This course Colonialism and the Body uses sex, sexuality, and gender as the starting point from which to interrogate and examine the meanings attached to the bodies of the colonized and colonizer, and the social, spatial, political locations of these bodies during the heyday of European colonization, and further, in this supposedly postcolonial moment. We will examine diverse forms of colonialism (internal, direct, and indirect) in specific locations around the globe, including Canada, the United States, the Caribbean, and in parts of Africa and Asia. Topics include slavery and the slave trade, European contact with indigenous societies, Africville, Oka, sports, racial science, racialization of the African body, and colonial crime and punishment.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
CROSSLISTED: GWST 3017
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 3186.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3025 From friends to followers: Social networks and connectivity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The social world is intricately woven with networks, encompassing our connections with people. By focusing on the relationships between individuals, we gain valuable insights into the dynamics that shape our interconnected world. This course delves into the theory and practical applications of social network analysis, exploring how it is used across various domains, including social media, diffusion of ideas, and kinship relations. Students will gain a comprehensive understanding of social network analysis, enabling them to identify influential actors within networks and to examine community structures. Social network analysis is an interdisciplinary approach that fosters a lifelong skill set, and the course provides hands-on, practical experience in collecting and analyzing network data. Engaging with real-world case studies and online social media data, students will learn firsthand how social network analysis illuminates the hidden connections that shape our societies
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3031 Social Problems and Social Policy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the nature of social problems and social policy in advanced industrial societies. It adopts a social movement perspective, exploring the processes whereby agitation on behalf of undesirable but remedial social conditions leads to changes in social policy. Among the areas treated in depth are crime prevention, the quality of work life, race relations, deviance, and poverty and inequality.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3033 Happiness, Play, and Celebration

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Sociology and social anthropology often focus on social problems, social pathologies, and social suffering. Yet we can learn just as much about the world by inquiring into the more positive elements of social life – not through rose-tinted glasses, but with a clear, critical approach. This course explores values and practices of happiness, play, and celebration. It addresses questions like: What makes us happy? Is happiness different from pleasure, satisfaction, wellbeing, or joy? Can we quantify happiness, and if so, should we? Why and how do humans play? What does play do for us? How do ideas about play and leisure reflect our societies? What are the defining features of celebrations like life-cycle rituals, religious rituals, or cultural festivals? Can we tell if they are 'authentic' or serving hidden agendas of, say, city-boosting or state-building? The course unfolds in three parts – Happiness, Play, and Celebration – though the three are closely intertwined.
PREREQUISITES: One 1000-level SOSA course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3037 The Pursuit of Wellness and Wellbeing: Therapeutic Culture and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course addresses what has been described in sociology and anthropology as therapeutic culture, the "emotionalisation" of culture, and therapeutic society. It will draw on sociological and anthropological scholarship to ask how and why therapeutic discourses and practices predominate in contemporary western societies and in other parts of the world. Students who complete the course will be able to think critically and theoretically about the contemporary preoccupation with emotional and psychological wellbeing and gain a better understanding of its social and political implications.
PREREQUISITES: One 1000 level SOSA course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3052 Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an interdisciplinary overview of contemporary social, health, and environmental issues impacting Indigenous peoples in Canada. Topics will include an exploration of the human rights of Indigenous peoples, social statistics, food sovereignty, health and well-being in Indigenous communities, connection to place, impact of environmental degradation and land dispossession, Indigenous knowledge and the environment, politics and political activism.

PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP, CANA 2052.03 or SOSA 2052.03 or instructor permission
CROSSLISTED: CANA 3052.03, INDG 3052.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3060 Social Change and Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course considers theories of social change and development; approaches to the analysis of rural and urban livelihoods at the micro level; and the examination of community, class, patronage and gender relations in both their economic and cultural aspects. The constructive uses of social analysis in the support and design of development initiatives are also discussed. Approved with International Development Studies.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3085 Self and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the relationship between the self and the larger social context. It considers the dynamic interplay of personal experiences, interpersonal relations, group affiliation, and larger socio-cultural conditions. It examines how such interactions and institutions shape our conceptions of who we should be, who we are, or who we might become. In addition the relationship between changes in society and changes in the self are explored. The course may consider these questions cross-culturally.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP

SOSA 3091 The Sociology of Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Does culture permeate all aspects of social life or are there specialized social domains which are “cultural”? What is the connection between societies and “cultures” and the “culture” of music or art? This course explores the question of how one can sociologically study culture. The course reviews classical and contemporary theoretical approaches to the social production, distribution and reception of culture. Broad themes include the discussion of cultural consumption, cultural identity, cultural change, and notions of cultural resistance. Specific “cultural objects” of study may include fashion, sport, class, and social problems. The course concludes with analysis of the intersection of the fields of sociology and cultural studies.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3100 Feminist Perspectives in Sociology and Anthropology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will begin with an overview discussing what is feminism? There is no way to come to a definitive answer to this question, therefore the first month of classes will focus on readings and discussion of feminism from an historical perspective. We will investigate the three historical waves of feminism and the diversity of feminism found in the social sciences. After this brief introduction we will concentrate on gender and sex, clearly dominant themes found in feminist works. We will approach this by critically exploring socio-cultural constructions of sex and gender, which in turn will shed critical light on feminist perspectives about the relationship between these two concepts.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
CROSSLISTED: GWST 3100
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3105 Media and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an introductory overview to the theoretical and practical issues that concern media and society. It examines contemporary theories of mass communications and popular culture and engages the political economy of media, their impact on audiences, and the role they play in the political process.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3116 Issues in Social Research

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course consists of the intensive examination of a selected area in social research. The specific topic or research issue will vary from year to year. Students should check the note on the timetable or contact the department for details.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3120 Social Conflict
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the various analytical perspectives sociologists have employed to understand the patterning and consequences of conflict in society. In this regard particular attention is devoted to the functional, coercion, and Marxian theories of conflict. This course is also concerned with conflict in contemporary society, with special reference to patterns of conflict and change in Canada.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3135 The Social Organization of Health Care
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The social organization of medicine and the politics of health are examined. Particular attention is paid to environmental and occupational health issues in light of technological and social change. Epidemiological patterns of morbidity and mortality are assessed. Students are responsible for seminar presentations in areas of interest.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP, or SOSA 2503 (MedSci Students)
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3141 Society and Mental Health
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class examines the intersections between society, mental health, and mental illness. The course focuses on the social determinants of mental health and illness, how mental health and illness are defined, and the social consequences of mental health and illness. Topics covered in this class include how race, gender, and class intersect with mental health and illness, debates about what does and does not count as an official mental disorder, how social factors impact our mental health (or mental flourishing), how forms of deviance and everyday experiences become situated as mental disorders, the physiological consequences of psychological stress, and stigmatization.
PREREQUISITES: One 1000 level SOSA course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3143 Health, Illness and Capitalism
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Placing the critical political economic bases of health and illness in ethnographic context, this course addresses the following questions: 1) how does the world market impact the cultural experience of health?; 2) how do afflictions of poverty become naturalized as biomedical experiences?; 3) how do communities activate alternative health infrastructures and resist their marginalization?; 4) what kinds of illnesses are characteristic of capitalist economies?; and 5) how have market pressures and profit-seeking retarded scientific inquiry? We will elucidate these questions by exploring case studies from Canada and around the world. Approved with International Development Studies.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3145 Gender and Health
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course aims to reflect upon and challenge our taken-for-granted assumptions about the gendered dimensions of health and healthcare. Rather than take the categories of 'women's health' and 'men's health' as its foundation, the course revolves around two main questions: (1) how does the field of health and healthcare define and enforce the very categories of 'women' and 'men'?; (2) how does gender, thus defined and enforced, affect the health, healthcare, and health work of those defined as men, women, or other? We will consider these questions by examining particular health topics that have a strongly gendered component, such as sexual health, reproductive health, and disability. Throughout the course, we will explore the theoretical perspectives used in the field; the two-sex model and challenges to it; the gendering of particular health problems and health professions; the medicalization of womanhood and, more recently, manhood; and the relationships between gender and other forms of social classification (e.g. race, class, sexual orientation). It is recommended that students take SOSA 2501 or SOSA 2400 or SOSA 2503 prior to taking this course.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP, SOSA 2503 (Med Sci Students)
CROSSLISTED: GWST 3800.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3147 Aging Cross Culturally
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course we explore beliefs and practices of aging and the life course cross culturally. We will examine both the diversity and universals of aging experiences around the world including how the social determinants of health across the life course impact quality of life. Case studies will be provided to assess key course concepts. This course will be useful for students in the social and science and humanities, health and medical professionals, and

gerontologists to provide knowledge and skills for culturally appropriate geriatric care.
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3148 The Sociology of Addiction: Drugs, Health and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores how the meaning and significance of various drug-taking practices and addictive experiences are shaped by the social, cultural, political and economic contexts in which they take place. It also examines how perceptions of different drugs and addictions have changed over time, and how complex and competing political, cultural and economic forces shape drug law and policy. The general aim of the course is to de-individualize and de-pathologize drug use and addiction, to better understand and address their health consequences.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP, or SOSA 2503 for MedSci Students
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3149 Childhood in Cross Cultural Perspective

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores childhood as an important reflection of socialization and thus a nexus of cultural and social values, ideas, and histories. In examining pregnancy, birth, infant development and socialization patterns, we ask: What is universal, what is near universal, and what is indisputably variable? The course tries to maintain a balance among three perspectives: those of the infant; those of the parents; and relevant cultural and historical factors that shape both of these. The course also seeks to maintain a balance between the biological, cultural and social nature of human behavior. Approved with International Development Studies.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3150 Sociology and Anthropology of the Body

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will consist of a micro-sociological examination of the human body as a socio-cultural construction. Topics include: bodily self image, cultural definitions of physical attractiveness, stigmatization, proxemic behaviour, non-verbal communications, body hygiene and pollution taboos, and cultural aspects of human reproduction and sexuality. Special attention will be paid to class, gender and ethnicity and their relationship to body politics.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
CROSSLISTED: GWST 3150.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3165 Peoples and Cultures of the World: Selected Area Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines a specific geographic and/or culture area. The course begins with background material on geography and history. Its focus is on the people themselves, their social organization and their political, economic, and cultural systems. How they relate to globalization and development will also be examined. Students should check the note on the timetable or contact the department. to find out which region will be covered in a given year. Approved with International Development Studies.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
CROSSLISTED: GEOG 3165.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3168 Issues in Latin American Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to case studies on contemporary Latin America. The goal of the course is to familiarize students with key social and cultural issues in the region. The focus of the course will change from year to year, and may include a particular country or region, or a theme or topic. Students should check the note on the timetable or contact the department to find out the specific theme of the course in a given year. Approved with International Development Studies.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3170 Sport: Why We Play

CREDIT HOURS: 3
If you spend any time in a social environment, read the newspaper, watch television or walk through any community in the world you are well aware of the ubiquitous nature of sport. It is everywhere. It flavours our national culture and permeates big business, popular culture and politics. Sport has become its own medium of communication and has important ramifications for international and multicultural relationships. But few of us pause to think about the larger questions of history, money, politics, race, sex, culture, and commercialization that surround sports everywhere. This class encourages us to do just that.

SOSA 3175 Sociology of Education
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is intended to develop students' knowledge about the relationships between schooling and other aspects of society. We will achieve this, in part, by examining the theoretical perspectives and practical implications of knowledge in and outside of schooling as a basis for the development of autonomous and creative individuals. Topics may include: social stratification, cultural demands and constraints, relations between family, community and educational attainment, and the changing social conditions that have had an impact on educational institutions.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3180 Special Topics in Sociology and Social Anthropology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course consists of an intensive examination of a selected substantive issue within Sociology and Social Anthropology. The specific topic or research problem will vary from year to year. Students should check the note on the timetable or contact the department for details.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3181 Special Topics in Sociology and Social Anthropology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course consists of an intensive examination of a selected substantive issue within Sociology and Social Anthropology. The specific topic or research problem will vary from year to year. Students should check the note on the timetable or contact the department for details.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3182 Special Topics in Sociology and Social Anthropology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course consists of an intensive examination of a selected substantive issue within Sociology and Social Anthropology. The specific topic or research problem will vary from year to year. Students should check the note on the timetable or contact the department for details.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3183 Special Topics in Sociology and Social Anthropology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course consists of an intensive examination of a selected substantive issue within Sociology and Social Anthropology. The specific topic or research problem will vary from year to year. Students should check the note on the timetable or contact the department for details.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3184 Special Topics in Sociology and Social Anthropology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course consists of an intensive examination of a selected substantive issue within Sociology and Social Anthropology. The specific topic or research problem will vary from year to year. Students should check the note on the timetable or contact the department for details.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3185 Indigenous Issues in North America
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class deals with issues relating to Indigenous peoples, settler-colonialism, and Indigenous-settler relations in North America. Topics covered will vary from year to year, but may include: Treaty negotiations, rights, and responsibilities; social and cultural continuity and change; land use, dispossession and claims; Indigenous sovereignty and nation-to-nation relations with settler governments; social movements such as Idle No More or Water Protectors; colonial policies and their impacts; or the dynamics and limitations of Truth and Reconciliation. Bearing in mind that anthropological and sociological research has both supported and hindered Indigenous peoples' self-determination, this course also explores the challenges of building collaborative research that foregrounds Indigenous priorities, positionalities, and participation. Approved with International Development Studies and Law, Justice, and Society programs.

PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP or CANA 2052.03 or SOSA 2052.03
CROSSLISTED: CANA 3185.03, INDG 3185.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3186 Special Topics in Sociology and Social Anthropology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course consists of an intensive examination of a selected substantive issue within Sociology and Social Anthropology. The specific topic or research problem will vary from year to year. Students should check the note on the timetable or contact the department for details.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
CROSSLISTED: Held with GWST 3186.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3187 Special Topics in Sociology and Social Anthropology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course consists of an intensive examination of a selected substantive issue within Sociology and Social Anthropology. The specific topic or research problem will vary from year to year. Students should check the note on the timetable or contact the department for details.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3188 Special Topics in Sociology and Social Anthropology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course consists of an intensive examination of a selected substantive issue within Sociology and Social Anthropology. The specific topic or research problem will vary from year to year. Students should check the note on the timetable or contact the department for details.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3189 Special Topics in Sociology and Social Anthropology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course consists of an intensive examination of a selected substantive issue within Sociology and Social Anthropology. The specific topic or research problem will vary from year to year. Students should check the note on the timetable or contact the department for details.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3190 Social Movements

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The general topic of unstructured group activity encompasses phenomena traditionally classified as collective behaviour incidents, as well as reformist and revolutionary social movements. Although there is considerable overlap, the collective behaviour literature tends to focus on relatively brief and spontaneous activities, such as panics, disasters, and crazes, while work on social movements examines relatively more organized and enduring group activities which still fall outside the realm of normal institutions. This course investigates problems emerging from both areas of concern. Emphasis is given to relevant Canadian materials.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3200 Environment and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Humans are aware as never before of their impacts on the environment, and their dependence on the other things and beings with which they coexist. In this course we explore the ways that social scientists are rethinking the relationship between humans and the non-humans, whether they are carbon atoms, computers, amphibians, mushrooms or ecosystems.
PREREQUISITES: One 1000 level SOSA or FYP

SOSA 3206 Ethnicity, Nationalism and Race

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course looks at the social construction and present relevance of the categories “ethnicity”, “nation”, and “race”. The current prevalence of identity politics and ethnic nationalism suggest the extent to which these categories are both profoundly political and deeply personal. By looking at case studies from

Canada and around the world we examine these ideas and their implications. Topics will vary from year to year, but may include Quebec nationalism, multiculturalism, “ethnic” warfare, and race politics. Approved with International Development Studies.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3211 Rural Society: Life Outside the City

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Despite localised concerns about shrinking and ageing rural populations, much of the world's population, even today, lives in rural settings. But rurality has changed over the centuries, it varies around the world, and it is interdependent with life in cities. In our digital, global age, living in rural communities does not necessarily mean being isolated. Yet rural communities are still distinctive—they present different challenges for young people looking for new experiences, for elderly people who want to age in place, for policy makers trying to deliver public services. Their economies are often highly dependent on unpredictable global markets, and their liveihoods and cultures can be deeply affected by changes in the natural environment. This course examines continuity and change in a range of rural contexts across several continents including North America, and encourages students to consider the notion of “development” from alternative perspectives. Approved with International Development Studies.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3214 Living in a Globalized World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines various definitions and approaches to globalization as a multidimensional process. Students will discuss topics such as: global culture (identity, migration, hybridity, homogenization, heterogenization), global risks (pollution, health, food, unemployment, poverty), global regulations and norms (international organizations, international regimes, global forums), global technology (computer networks, cyberspace, information age, global media), and global international order (global terrorism, war, security). Students will also explore political movements that demand globalization be made a more equitable process. Finally, while learning more about the complex reality of today's world, students will engage in critical reflections and debates about some of the most fundamental concepts in social sciences like society, culture, nation, state, territory, space and democracy.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3215 Migration and Identity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the inter-relating of migration and identity under conditions that are now described as globalization. Migrants become immigrants in particular places. Most depart as citizens of one country seeking temporary refuge, employment, or new citizenship at their destination. As they travel, migrants negotiate the multiple (sometimes competing) demands of kin, employers, and policies set by more than one state. Because commitments and obligations they experience straddle the borders they have crossed, migrants lives are transnational. Their ideas of “home” and identity are also reworked as they travel and can be conflicted as their circumstances change. Some writers have concluded contemporary migration is both turbulent and chaotic compared with historical examples. This course begins with review of some historical migration examples and critically reviews how these differ from current globalization flows. However, the main focus is on particular instances of migration as described in ethnographic and sociological case studies. Some key concepts to be discusses in the course are diaspora, transnationalism, and ethnoscape. Approved with International Development Studies.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3225 Culture, Rights and Power

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course examines the interrelation of culture, rights and power cross-culturally. It thus considers how the idea and exercise of rights can vary across cultures. It also addresses the ways in which rights and relations of power make themselves felt in people’s everyday lives. Finally, it considers the variety of experiences and understandings of these issues across societies and social groups. Examples may be drawn from social and cultural groups within or outside of Canada. Approved with International Development Studies, Law, Justice and Society programs.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3228 Belief Systems: Ritual, Myth, and Magic

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Emphasis will be placed upon how belief systems and their symbolic representations give meaning to the universe and one’s place in it. Topics may include the nature of ritual, the structure of myth, religion and symbols, religion and healing, magic, sorcery, and witchcraft, and how all these phenomena relate to cultural and social change. Approved with International Development Studies.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3230 The Mind Across Cultures
CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course examines the sub-field of psychological anthropology. Topics include: consciousness; biomedical and 'folk' concepts, taxonomies, and aetiologies; transcultural psychiatry; moral regulation; the etymology of key concepts; nature versus nurture; eugenics; methods/methodology in assessing and studying the human mind; and theory and its application through time and space.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000-level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3245 Women and Aging
CREDIT HOURS: 3
As women grow older, the experience of aging is difficult. This course will explore the issues related to socio-economic factors that are major determinants of the well-being of aging women. Topics will include: aging as a process; menopause; violence against older women; older women and housing; self-image and sexuality; health and the aging woman; and older women and poverty.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP, or two classes in Gender and Women's Studies
EXCLUSIONS: GWST 3810.03, NURS 4370.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3250 Science and Technology Studies
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course uses the tools of the social sciences to understand the cultural and institutional practices of science and technology. Technology and science both drive and are driven by socioeconomic and cultural change. Little in our lives is unaffected by "technoscience": the toys children play with, the scale of habitus and identity, the substances we eat, entertainment sports, the distribution of our friendships and the sources of our information, the illnesses we get and the treatments they receive, how we make love and how we make war.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3260 Deviance and Society: Making Norms, Regulating Difference
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines how social norms are enforced—and what happens when they are broken. So many aspects of our lives are regulated by and measured against socially defined norms and standards, from our weight and sexual behavior, to how we dress and which substances we consume. But social norms get violated, too, and such 'deviance' has long been a preoccupation of sociologists and social anthropologists. What and who counts as deviant and how deviance is managed vary dramatically across historical periods, cultures, and regimes of social control. By applying social theories of deviance and normalization to case studies in health, law/crime, and morality, this course encourages students to think more critically about how and why our society responds to difference. In the first half of the course, we will focus on the concept of norms and on sociological approaches to theorizing deviance from social norms. In the second half of the course, our focus shifts to experiences and techniques of social control--the management of deviants and deviance. Approved with Law, Justice, and Society programs.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3275 Crime and Public Policy
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with the dynamics of change in the criminal justice system that reflect three major factors namely social movements (e.g. the victims movement, the women's movement), social forces (e.g. aging, multiculturalism), and internal processes (e.g. professionalism, rationalization). The course focuses on how outside pressures modify, and are channelled by, the criminal justice system. Approved with Law, Justice and Society programs.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3281 Youth Crime
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with criminal offenses committed by young persons. Etiologies drawn from various disciplines are examined and evaluated. A secondary focus concerns the criminal justice system as it applies to young offenders. Approved with Law, Justice and Society programs.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3284 Living in Cities
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A higher proportion of the world's population lives in cities now than at any time in history. What perspectives do anthropology and sociology offer on cities and their inhabitants? This course explores the social dynamics that constitute 'the city' and surveys how social scientists have studied and engaged with cities and city-dwellers. It approaches 'the city' both as a whole and through its constituent parts: people and places. Examples may be drawn from cities large and small, near and far - including Halifax.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP or PLAN 2005.03
CROSSLISTED: GEOG 3284.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3285 Sociology of Law
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a sociological examination of law both as a mechanism of social regulation and as a field of knowledge. It explores classical and contemporary critical and mainstream theoretical contributions to the Sociology of Law, as well as the relationship between social science and law. The primary focus is on law in Canadian society, with some comparative analysis of other state-based, Indigenous, and international legal systems. The course will include specific explorations into topics including the sociology of the courtroom, the sociology of rights, the sociology of law enforcement, and examinations of economic, racial, gendered, and colonial injustices in the structure and practice of law. Approved with Law, Justice and Society programs.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP or LAWS 2510
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3291 Corrections
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a sociological and criminological examination of the evolution of corrections and punishment in North America with a focus on the Canadian landscape. It will include the historical development, organization, and administration of correctional institutions, as well as the rehabilitation/treatment and restorative justice models. Students will also learn some of the contemporary issues regarding Canadian corrections and understand how various social structures impact theses issues. Approved with Law, Justice, and Society programs.
PREREQUISITES: One 1000 level SOSA course or FYP.

SOSA 3295 Society and the Police
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Modern public police organizations have generated fascination and controversy since they emerged in the 19th century. However, ‘policing’ is not only done by ‘the police’, and many institutions are involved in similar forms of social control, legitimized coercion, and the maintenance of a politically-defined public order. This course examines the history of policing, popular and media representations of the police, social theories that seek to understand policing, and social science evidence about how police both prevent and cause harms in society. It focuses on policing in Canada and similar jurisdictions (such as the US and the UK), with international and historical comparisons where relevant.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3300 Community Research Workshop
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers students the chance to engage in real, applied research under the close supervision of the instructor. It brings community groups, members, or agencies with an identifiable research request into the classroom so that students can collectively address some clearly defined research need. Tasks assigned for credit might include: delineating a researchable problem, selecting an appropriate methodology, designing research instruments (for example, interview or observation guide or surveys), conducting research, drawing conclusions, and presenting research findings. Students might work in teams on different aspects of the research. The course will close with a presentation of research findings back to the community partner.
PREREQUISITES: Any 1000 level SOSA or FYP and SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice.
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3400 History of Anthropological Theory
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores how the central concepts of anthropology emerged in the context of capitalist expansion and the making and unmaking of the colonial world. We consider the work of classic social theorists (Marx, Weber, and Durkheim) who struggled to characterize, and in some cases, change modern society. Twentieth-century anthropology emerged out of this intellectual tradition, asking questions about tradition and modernity, continuity and change, the individual and their culture or society, and power and inequality. We also consider some of the voices at the margins of the discipline and what they tell us about the creation of disciplinary canons. This course will be of interest if you would like to explore the evolution of the modern concept of race, the impact of colonialism on anthropological thinking, or the idea of cultural relativism.
PREREQUISITES: Any 1000 level SOSA or FYP and SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03:

Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice.
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3401 History of Sociological Thought

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Towards the middle of the nineteenth century, a novel way of thinking about human existence began to emerge: that humans are social beings, their lives and thoughts bounded and patterned by their social environments. This approach formed the basis for a new discipline eventually named Sociology. This course focuses on the ideas of three of the main contributors to the new way of thinking, which remain especially relevant to the canon of sociological theory today: Marx, Durkheim, and Weber. The ways in which other early sociological theorists challenged and contributed to the canon will also be considered.
PREREQUISITES: Any 1000 level SOSA or FYP and SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice.
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3402 Figuring Out Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an introduction to issues of research design, including the relationship of theory to the choice of methodology. Students are exposed to basic tools and procedures which will help them to analyze the numerical tables and graphs they may come across in sociological or anthropological journals. Other relevant issues will be included, such as, whether it is possible to achieve scientific objectivity when studying human behaviour.
PREREQUISITES: Any 1000 level SOSA or FYP and SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice.
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 3403 Qualitative and Field Methods

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Research is a craft requiring many skills. This course focuses on skills complementary to those discussed in SOSA 3402.03 (Figuring out Society). Topics may include- theory and the choice of method; applied social science; field work; ethnography; use of interpreters; interviewing; life histories; note taking; analysis of texts; feminist methodologies.
PREREQUISITES: Any 1000 level SOSA or FYP and SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice.
FORMATS: Seminar

SOSA 3405 Contemporary Social Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A variety of approaches constitute theory in contemporary sociology. Among them are those called interactionist, ethnomethodological, structuralist, critical, feminist, rational choice, and post-modernist. This course considers the contributions of these approaches to the enterprise of modern sociology. What are the main premises of particular sociological theories? What are their implications for the study and understanding of the social world? What are the issues that evoke debate between different schools of theory?
PREREQUISITES: Any 1000 level SOSA or FYP and SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice.
FORMATS: Lecture

SOSA 4001 Quantitative Analysis for the Social Sciences I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce quantitative analysis. It will engage issues of research design, the relationship between samples and populations, statistics and inference, as well as basic tests of statistical significance. The course will also introduce tabular, graphical, and bi-variate linear analysis, using computer software. It will encourage secondary data analysis of available datasets, evaluation of surveys, and develop skills through a series of class projects.
PREREQUISITES: SOSA 3402.03 and fourth year Major or Honours standing
FORMATS: Seminar

SOSA 4002 Quantitative Analysis for the Social Sciences II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will focus on the use of quantitative methods in social science research. It will introduce students to regression techniques and concentrate on the assumptions motivating quantitative analysis. The course will also look at regression diagnostics and critically weigh options available to researchers when "normal" assumptions are broken. The course will be split into lectures and computer labs using statistical software. The labs will apply methods covered in class and explore potential secondary data resources. The course will develop these skills through a series of class projects.
PREREQUISITES: SOSA 3402.03, SOSA 4001.03 and fourth year Major or Honours standing

FORMATS: Seminar

SOSA 4003 Contemporary Perspectives in Ethnography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Ethnographies and critical writings which grapple with questions of theory and interpretation in a range of contexts - near and far, familiar and strange, local and global - will be examined in this course. Approved with International Development Studies.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP; Any 1000 level SOSA or FYP and SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice and fourth year Honours standing.
RESTRICTIONS: Class: Earned Hours (120 & Over), Earned Hours (90-119) Major: Social Anthropology, Sociology
FORMATS: Seminar

SOSA 4004 Issues in Economy, Work and Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Each year, this “advanced issues” course focuses on a different specific topic within the general area. In past years topics have addressed how health is socially and culturally constructed, the differential social and cultural effects of health knowledges and power relationships, and how various perspectives on health are challenged from within and beyond the health professions. Consult Department for the specific topic.
PREREQUISITES: Fourth year Honours standing. Permission to register is subject to the discretion of the Instructor for students who are not SOSA Honours students
RESTRICTIONS: Class: Earned Hours (120 & Over), Earned Hours (90-119) Major: Social Anthropology, Sociology
FORMATS: Seminar

SOSA 4005 Issues in Social Justice and Inequality

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Each year, this "issues" course focuses on a different specific topic within the general area. In past years topics have addressed the social and moral problems of social inequalities of various kinds viewed in a context of global changes. Sample topics include but are not restricted to: gender, minority and class inequalities; struggles over rights; social movements; social scenarios surrounding citizenship, migration and immigration; multiculturalism; and border and security studies. Consult Department for specific topic.
PREREQUISITES: Fourth year Honours standing. Permission to register is subject to the discretion of the Instructor for students who are not SOSA Honours students
RESTRICTIONS: Class: Earned Hours (120 & Over), Earned Hours (90-119) Major: Social Anthropology, Sociology
FORMATS: Seminar

SOSA 4006 Issues in Critical Health Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Each year, this "issues" course focuses on a different specific topic within the general area. In past years topics have addressed how health is socially and culturally constructed, the differential social and cultural affects of health knowledges and power relationships, and how various perspectives on health are challenged from within and beyond the health professions. Consult Department for the specific topic.
PREREQUISITES: Fourth year Honours standing. Permission to register is subject to the discretion of the Instructor for students who are not SOSA Honours students
RESTRICTIONS: Class: Earned Hours (120 & Over), Earned Hours (90-119) Major: Social Anthropology, Sociology
FORMATS: Seminar

SOSA 4012 Issues in Sociology and Social Anthropology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Each year, this course focuses on a different specific issue within Sociology and Social Anthropology. Students should check the note on the timetable or contact the department for the issue to be covered.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP and fourth year Major or Honours standing in Sociology and Social Anthropology
RESTRICTIONS: Class: Earned Hours (120 & Over), Earned Hours (90-119) Major: Social Anthropology, Sociology, Sociology and Social Anthropology
FORMATS: Seminar

SOSA 4013 Issues in Sociology and Social Anthropology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Each year, this course focuses on a different specific issue within Sociology and Social Anthropology. Students should check the note on the timetable or contact the department for the issue to be covered.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course or FYP and fourth year Major or Honours standing in SOSA
RESTRICTIONS: Class: Earned Hours (120 & Over), Earned Hours (90-119) Major: Social Anthropology, Sociology, Sociology and Social Anthropology

FORMATS: Seminar

SOSA 4014 Special Topics in Sociology and Social Anthropology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course consists of an intensive examination of a selected substantive topic within Sociology and Social Anthropology. The specific topic or research problem will vary from year to year. Students should check the note on the timetable or contact the department for details.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course, or FYP and fourth year major or honours standing in SOSA
RESTRICTIONS: Class: Earned Hours (120 & Over), Earned Hours (90-119) Major: Social Anthropology, Sociology, Sociology and Social Anthropology
FORMATS: Seminar

SOSA 4015 Special Topics in Sociology and Social Anthropology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course consists of an intensive examination of a selected substantive topic within Sociology and Social Anthropology. The specific topic or research problem will vary from year to year. Students should check the note on the timetable or contact the department for details.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course, or FYP and fourth year Major or Honours standing in SOSA
CROSSLISTED:
RESTRICTIONS: Class: Earned Hours (120 & Over), Earned Hours (90-119) Major: Social Anthropology, Sociology, Sociology and Social Anthropology
FORMATS: Seminar

SOSA 4016 Special Topics in Sociology and Social Anthropology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course consists of an intensive examination of a selected substantive topic within Sociology and Social Anthropology. The specific topic or research problem will vary from year to year. Students should check the note on the timetable or contact the department for details.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course, or FYP or fourth year Major or Honours standing in SOSA
RESTRICTIONS: Class: Earned Hours (120 & Over), Earned Hours (90-119) Major: Social Anthropology, Sociology, Sociology and Social Anthropology
FORMATS: Seminar

SOSA 4017 Special Topics in Sociology and Social Anthropology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course consists of an intensive examination of a selected substantive topic within Sociology and Social Anthropology. The specific topic or research problem will vary from year to year. Students should check the note on the timetable or contact the department for details.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course, or FYP and fourth year Major or Honours standing in SOSA
RESTRICTIONS: Class: Earned Hours (120 & Over), Earned Hours (90-119) Major: Social Anthropology, Sociology, Sociology and Social Anthropology
FORMATS: Seminar

SOSA 4018 Special Topics in Sociology and Social Anthropology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course consists of an intensive examination of a selected substantive topic within Sociology and Social Anthropology. The specific topic or research problem will vary from year to year. Students should check the note on the timetable or contact the department for details.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course, or FYP and fourth year Major or Honours standing in SOSA
RESTRICTIONS: Class: Earned Hours (120 & Over), Earned Hours (90-119) Major: Social Anthropology, Sociology, Sociology and Social Anthropology
FORMATS: Seminar

SOSA 4019 Special Topics in Sociology and Social Anthropology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course consists of an intensive examination of a selected substantive topic within Sociology and Social Anthropology. The specific topic or research problem will vary from year to year. Students should check the note on the timetable or contact the department for details.
PREREQUISITES: One SOSA 1000 level course, or FYP and fourth year Major or Honours standing in SOSA
RESTRICTIONS: Class: Earned Hours (120 & Over), Earned Hours (90-119) Major: Social Anthropology, Sociology, Sociology and Social Anthropology
FORMATS: Seminar

SOSA 4101 Honours Seminar in Social Anthropology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar provides an opportunity for students to engage in sustained investigative scholarship through independent research. The first term concentrates

on locating the student's work within a broader set of theoretical and methodological debates in the discipline, while the second term is devoted to students' research and writing activities in preparing the thesis required for honours graduation. In the second term, class time is used for students to make "in progress" reports and presentations about their chosen topics. The course caries two separate grades, one for the course and the other for the thesis, appearing on the transcript as "honours qualifying examination" (a University requirement for all honours students).
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if both it and SOSA 4102.03 are completed in consecutive terms.
PREREQUISITES: Honours registration in Social Anthropology and Any 1000 level SOSA or FYP and SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice or SOSA 2001.06: Ethnography in a Global Context or SOSA 2002.06: The Sociological Perspective: Thinking and Doing Sociology, and two of SOSA 3400.03, SOSA 3402.03 and 3403.03 or permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Seminar

SOSA 4102 Honours Seminar in Social Anthropology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar provides an opportunity for students to engage in sustained investigative scholarship through independent research. The first term concentrates on locating the student's work within a broader set of theoretical and methodological debates in the discipline, while the second term is devoted to students' research and writing activities in preparing the thesis required for honours graduation. In the second term, class time is used for students to make "in progress" reports and presentations about their chosen topics. The course caries two separate grades, one for the course and the other for the thesis, appearing on the transcript as "honours qualifying examination" (a University requirement for all honours students).
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if both it and SOSA 4101.03 are completed in consecutive terms.
PREREQUISITES: Honours registration in Social Anthropology and Any 1000 level SOSA or FYP and SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice or SOSA 2001.06: Ethnography in a Global Context or SOSA 2002.06: The Sociological Perspective: Thinking and Doing Sociology, and two of SOSA 3400.03, SOSA 3402.03 and 3403.03 or permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 4000XY
FORMATS: Seminar

SOSA 4105 Honours Seminar in Sociology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar provides an opportunity for students to engage in sustained investigative scholarship through independent research. The first term concentrates on locating the student's work within a broader set of theoretical and methodological debates in the discipline, while the second term is devoted to students' research and writing activities in preparing the thesis required for honours graduation. In the second term, class time is used for students to make "in progress" reports and presentations about their chosen topics. The course carries two separate grades, one for the course and the other for the thesis, appearing on the transcript as "honours qualifying examination" (a University requirement for all honours students).
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if both it and SOSA 4106.03 are completed in consecutive terms.
PREREQUISITES: Honours registration in Sociology and Any 1000 level SOSA or FYP and SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice or SOSA 2001.06: Ethnography in a Global Context or SOSA 2002.06: The Sociological Perspective: Thinking and Doing Sociology and two of SOSA 3401.03, SOSA 3402.03, SOSA 3403.03 and SOSA 3405.03 or permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Seminar

SOSA 4106 Honours Seminar in Sociology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar provides an opportunity for students to engage in sustained investigative scholarship through independent research. The first term concentrates on locating the student's work within a broader set of theoretical and methodological debates in the discipline, while the second term is devoted to students' research and writing activities in preparing the thesis required for honours graduation. In the second term, class time is used for students to make "in progress" reports and presentations about their chosen topics. The course carries two separate grades, one for the course and the other for the thesis, appearing on the transcript as "honours qualifying examination" (a University requirement for all honours students).
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if both it and SOSA 4105.03 are completed in consecutive terms.
PREREQUISITES: Honours registration in Sociology and Any 1000 level SOSA or FYP and SOSA 2007.03: Thinking Sociologically AND SOSA 2008.03: Doing Sociology; or SOSA 2012.03: Thinking through Anthropology AND SOSA 2013.03: Anthropology in Practice or SOSA 2001.06: Ethnography in a Global Context or SOSA 2002.06: The Sociological Perspective: Thinking and Doing Sociology and two of SOSA 3401.03, SOSA 3402.03, SOSA 3403.03 and SOSA 3405.03 or permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Seminar

SOSA 4510 Readings in Sociology/Social Anthropology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In a reading course the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected.
PREREQUISITES: Instructor's Permission

SOSA 4520 Readings in Sociology/Social Anthropology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In a reading course the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected.
PREREQUISITES: Instructor's Permission

Spanish and Latin American Studies

Spanish and Latin American Studies

Location:
Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences Building
6135 University Avenue
Room 3025
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-1082
Fax Number:
Email Address: dalspan@dal.ca
Website: spanish.dal.ca

Introduction

The Spanish and Latin American Studies program at Dalhousie University provides an academic pathway for students to develop proficiency in the Spanish language and a comprehensive understanding of the diverse cultures of the Hispanic world. With over 600 million Spanish speakers globally, our program opens access to a significant and vibrant community while promoting intercultural competence through the study of language, history, and cultural dynamics.

Our curriculum accommodates learners at all proficiency levels, from beginners to advanced speakers, with a structured progression in language acquisition. In addition to foundational language courses, students can engage in specialized studies, including translation, Latin American and Spanish history, cultural studies, politics, literature, and film. These courses foster an in-depth awareness of the socio-political and artistic landscapes of Spain and Latin America, cultivating a nuanced global perspective.

The program offers major and minor degree options, as well as a Certificate in Spanish and Latin American Studies. This certificate provides official recognition of students' linguistic and cultural skills and serves as an excellent complement to degrees in International Business, Political Science, Global Development, History, Health, and other disciplines. Graduates find that their studies in Spanish are highly applicable in careers within government, NGOs, and community organizations.

Dalhousie's Spanish and Latin American Studies program is more than language learning; it is an academic journey that enhances career opportunities, broadens perspectives, and fosters meaningful engagement with global communities.

For general information on Bachelor of Arts program requirements, see the College of Arts and Science section of the Academic Calendar.

Placement Policy

The Spanish Placement Test ensures that students are enrolled in courses suited to their current level of proficiency, fostering a fair and productive learning environment. True beginners with little to no knowledge of Spanish may enroll in the beginner course without testing, while those with prior experience must complete the placement process, including a questionnaire and potentially a written and oral assessment. Accurate placement is essential for success, and students are required to follow their assigned course placement. Misrepresentation of language abilities violates Dalhousie University's Academic Integrity Policy and will result in disciplinary action. This policy is designed to support students in achieving their learning goals effectively.

For more information, see the **Spanish and Latin American Studies Department Policy** section in Courses.

Staff

Dean
Andrews, J. Hons BA (McGill), MA, PhD (University of Toronto)

Chair
Pifano, D., BA, MA, PhD (Ottawa)

Undergraduate Advisor
spanish.advising@dal.ca

Assistant Professor
Pifano, D., BA, MA, PhD (Ottawa)

University Teaching Fellow
Dam-Mazzi, M., BA (Lima), MA (Salamanca)

Senior Instructor
Ráfales, C., BA (Barcelona)

BA (120 credit hour) Major in Spanish
In addition to the general degree requirements, students need a minimum of 36 credit hours, a maximum of 54 credit hours in Spanish. At least 18 of these credit hours must be at the 3000 level or higher.

Requirements:

- SPAN 2021.03: Intermediate Spanish I
- SPAN 2022.03: Intermediate Spanish II
- SPAN 3020.03: Translation
- SPAN 3035.03: Advanced Spanish I
- SPAN 3036.03: Advanced Spanish II
- Six credit hours in Spanish or Spanish-American Literature (3000 level or higher)
- Six credit hours of Spanish Civilization, Spanish-American Civilization or Hispanic Culture (this includes SPAN 2100, SPAN 2105, SPAN 2110, SPAN 2150, SPAN 2155, SPAN 2200, SPAN 3410, SPAN 3450, SPAN 3515)
- Six additional credit hours of Spanish (including three credit hours at the 3000 level or higher)

BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Spanish
In addition to the general degree requirements, students need a combination of 60 credit hours, with a minimum of 30 and a maximum of 48 credit hours in Spanish. At least 18 of these credit hours must be at the 3000 level or higher.

Requirements:

- SPAN 2021.03: Intermediate Spanish I
- SPAN 2022.03: Intermediate Spanish II
- SPAN 3020.03: Translation
- SPAN 3035.03: Advanced Spanish I
- SPAN 3036.03: Advanced Spanish II
- Three credit hours in Spanish or Spanish-American Literature (3000 level or higher)
- Three credit hours in Spanish Civilization, Spanish-American Civilization or Hispanic Culture (this includes SPAN 2100, SPAN 2105, SPAN 2110, SPAN 2150, SPAN 2155, SPAN 2200, SPAN 3410, SPAN 3450, SPAN 3515)
- Six additional credit hours in Spanish at the 3000 level or higher

BA with Honours in Spanish

Potential Honours applicants are encouraged to consult the Department's Undergraduate Advisor during their second year of study. Deadline for application should be three semesters before your graduation.

Students must meet the Faculty degree requirements which include a minimum of 54 and a maximum of 66 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in Spanish, including 18 credit hours at the 3000 level or higher.

Requirements:

- SPAN 2021.03: Intermediate Spanish I
- SPAN 2022.03: Intermediate Spanish II
- SPAN 3020.03: Translation
- SPAN 3035.03: Advanced Spanish I
- SPAN 3036.03: Advanced Spanish II
- Six credit hours in Spanish or Spanish-American Literature (3000 level or higher)
- Six credit hours of Spanish Civilization, Spanish-American Civilization or Hispanic Culture (this includes SPAN 2100, SPAN 2105, SPAN 2110, SPAN 2150, SPAN 2155, SPAN 2200, SPAN 3410, SPAN 3450, SPAN 3515)
- SPAN 4980.03: Honours Reading Class. Student must complete an Honours Thesis in Spanish
- 21 additional credit hours in Spanish

BA with Combined Honours

Students must meet the Faculty degree requirements which include a minimum of 66 and a maximum of 84 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in two allied subjects. A minimum of 30 and a maximum of 48 credit hours may be completed in each subject, including 18 credit hours beyond the 2000 level in each.

If Spanish is your primary major, a minimum of 36 credit hours in Spanish is required (including an honour's thesis).

Requirements (if Spanish is your primary major):

- SPAN 2021.03: Intermediate Spanish I
- SPAN 2022.03: Intermediate Spanish II
- SPAN 3020.03: Translation
- SPAN 3035.03: Advanced Spanish I
- SPAN 3036.03: Advanced Spanish II
- Six credit hours in Spanish or Spanish-American Literature (3000 level or higher)
- Six credit hours of Spanish Civilization, Spanish-American Civilization or Hispanic Culture (this includes SPAN 2100, SPAN 2105, SPAN 2110, SPAN 2150, SPAN 2155, SPAN 2200, SPAN 3410, SPAN 3450, SPAN 3515)
- SPAN 4980.03: Honours Reading Class. Student must complete an Honours Thesis in Spanish.
- Three additional credit hours in Spanish

Requirements (if Spanish is your secondary major):

- SPAN 2021.03: Intermediate Spanish I
- SPAN 2022.03: Intermediate Spanish II
- SPAN 3020.03: Translation
- SPAN 3035.03: Advanced Spanish I
- SPAN 3036.03: Advanced Spanish II
- Three credit hours in Spanish or Spanish-American Literature (3000 level or higher)
- Three credit hours in Spanish Civilization, Spanish-American Civilization or Hispanic Culture (this includes SPAN 2100, SPAN 2105, SPAN 2110, SPAN 2150, SPAN 2155, SPAN 2200, SPAN 3410, SPAN 3450, SPAN 3515)
- Six additional credit hours of Spanish at the 3000 or 4000 level

BA (90 credit hour) Minor in Spanish

BA (90 CREDIT HOUR) MINOR IN SPANISH

See the Minor in Spanish section of this Calendar

Minor in Spanish

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in Spanish is also available.

Students must complete a minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours above the 1000 level.

Requirements:

- SPAN 2021.03: Intermediate Spanish I
- SPAN 2022.03: Intermediate Spanish II
- SPAN 3035.03: Advanced Spanish I
- SPAN 3036.03: Advanced Spanish II
- SPAN 3020.03: Translation
- SPAN 3005.03, SPAN 3190.03, or SPAN 3515.03

Contact Spanish and Latin American Studies for more information.

Minor in Latin American Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Requirements

Students seeking a minor in Latin American Studies must complete a minimum of 24 to a maximum of 27 credit hours, including a minimum of 3 credit hours at the 3000 level or above.

Must include:

- SPAN 2021.03: Intermediate Spanish
- SPAN 2022.03: Advanced Intermediate Spanish

List A: six credit hours from the following:

- SPAN 2200.03: Latin American Culture: From the Maya to the 21st Century
- SPAN 3515.03: Intro to Latin American Literature
- SPAN 3510.03: Literatura hispanoamericana contemporanea

List B: 12 credit hours from the following:

- HIST 2381.03: Latin America
- HIST 2386.03: Colonial Latin America
- HIST 2387.03: Latin America Since Independence
- HIST 3390.03: Latin America: Revolution and Repression
- HIST 4300.03: Topics in Latin American History
- INTD 3302.03: Social Development in Cuba
- INTD 3303.03: The Political Economy of Cuba
- INTD 3304.03: Sustainable Development in Cuba

- INTD 3310.06: Cuban Culture and Society
- INTD 3401.03: Seminar in Development Studies
- POLI 3360.03: Politics in Latin America
- SOSA 3168.03/GWST 3168.03: Issues in Latin American Society

Contact Spanish and Latin American Studies for more information.

Programs and Courses Abroad

The Salamanca Program at the Universidad de Salamanca

The Study Abroad Programme in Spain offers Dalhousie students the possibility of studying four, six, or ten-week programs in one of the oldest universities in Europe, the prestigious *Universidad de Salamanca*, founded in 1218. The program offers an intensive study of the Spanish language and classes in Spanish language, culture, literature, history, art, business, and cinema. Students have the option to live with host families in university residence halls or apartments.

To apply, students must have completed an intermediate level of Spanish (SPAN 2021.03 and SPAN 2022.03 or equivalent) with at least a standing grade of B-. Dalhousie University will grant to those students who successfully complete their classes in Spain up to:

- eighteen credit hours to those students who successfully complete their classes in Spain for ten-week,
- twelve credit hours for the six-week and,
- six credit hours for the four-week program.

Why Salamanca:

Salamanca, an ancient university town in western Spain's Castilla y León region, is renowned for its rich cultural heritage and vibrant academic environment. The study abroad program in Salamanca, administered by Cursos Internacionales, offers students an exceptional opportunity to immerse themselves in the Spanish language and culture within a historic yet dynamic setting. Founded in 1218, the University of Salamanca is one of the oldest institutions of higher learning in Europe, making it a distinctive place to advance Spanish language studies.

The city itself is lively and welcoming, with a bustling atmosphere that reflects its large student population. Day or night, Salamanca's streets are filled with young people, contributing to a vibrant social scene that includes cafes, venues, and gathering spaces designed to foster connections and cultural exchange. Salamanca has also established itself as a hub for music and performance, offering a robust concert calendar that features a diverse lineup of local, national, and international artists.

Students enrolled in Cursos Internacionales are eligible for the Salamanca Ciudad del Español student card, which provides exclusive access to various services and discounts across the city.

The card can be obtained at the Salamanca Ciudad del Español Student Service Office, located at 18 Main Square, Salamanca.

Description of the Courses:

The courses follow a methodology based on communication and active learning of Spanish in small groups of students.

Compulsory course For Four, Six, And Ten-Week Program (2 Hours Daily):

- Spanish Language / *Lengua Española*

This course aims to improve students' fluency in Spanish, paying special attention to grammar and vocabulary. Following a communicative and functional approach, the course offers students a wide range of tasks and activities that familiarize them with real communicative contexts.

At least ten days before the start of the course, the student will have to take an online classification test that they will receive by email.

Optional Subjects

For the four-week program, in addition to the Spanish Language/ Lengua española class (compulsory), Dalhousie students can choose up to one optional course. Do the same with up to two optional courses. from a wide range of courses for a total of 6 Dalhousie credits.

For the six-week program, in addition to the Spanish Language/ Lengua española class (compulsory), Dalhousie students can choose up to two optional courses from a wide range of courses for a total of 12 Dalhousie credits.

For the ten-week program, in addition to the Spanish Language/Lengua española class (compulsory), Dalhousie students can choose up to three optional courses from a wide range of options for a total of 18 Dalhousie credits.

Group 1

- Conversation and Composition / *Conversación y Redacción*

During this course, students work on their writing and speaking skills by analyzing and producing different written and oral texts.

- Spanish History/ *Historia de España*

This course introduces and analyses the different periods, facts, and relevant figures that, from Prehistory to current days, have been building the multicultural History of Spain. Practical approach through images, texts, and documents.

- Contemporary Spanish History / *Historia de la España Contemporánea* (Only in the Summer – 6 weeks)

In this course, students analyze the most relevant events and figures from the 20th century and understand their repercussions on modern Spain.

- Spanish For Business / *Español de los Negocios* (Only in the Summer – 6 weeks)

This course is designed for students who need to go deep into Spanish, more specifically, focusing on the variety of languages used for business. Particular emphasis on specific vocabulary regarding this area and the main language skills within this domain.

Group 2

- Spanish Culture / *Cultura Español*a

This course aims to help the student understand the different aspects of Spanish culture. The program includes information about geographic, political, and historical aspects and the customs, behavior, and values that form a part of the Spanish character.

- Oral Skills Practice / *Prácticas de Destrezas Orales*

During this course, students will develop their listening and speaking skills through guided activities which reproduce a variety of real communicative contexts.

- Spanish and Latin American Literature / *Literatura Española e Hispanoamericana*

This course offers a general overview of Spanish and Latin American literature. Along this course, students get familiar with the different literary movements and the works of the most relevant writers.

Group 3

- Written Skills Practice/ *Prácticas de Destrezas Escritas*

With this class, students will learn to use their writing skills as a communicative tool. They will improve their writing through reading comprehension and the production of different exts.

- Spanish and Latin American Cinema / *Cine Español e Hispanoamericano*

This course aims to analyze in detail the narrative strategies thanks to which cinema can be defined as an artistic expression. For that purpose, students will view and study a set of films from Spain and Latin America, fillmed in different periods.

- Spanish Art / *Arte Español*

With this course, students learn the main periods and trends of Spanish art through History. During the course, students analyze the most important artworks (paintings, sculptures, and architecture) of the Spanish heritage.

Course Equivalencies Examples:

The following is an example of the equivalences; however, it can be changed depending on what the student is pursuing:

Courses	Credit hours	Equivalence
Spanish Language	9 credit hours	Spanish language 3000 and 2000 levels like 2005, 3005, 3035, or 3036
Conversation and Composition	3 credit hours	Spanish language 3000 level like 3005, 3190.
Spanish History or Contemporary Spanish History	3 credit hours	Spanish civilization at 2000 level, like 2100
Spanish Culture	3 credit hours	Spanish Culture at 3000 and 2000 levels like 3520, 3000, or 2105.
Spanish and Latin American Literature	3 credit hours	Spanish and American culture or civilization at the 2000 level. This is not equivalent to any of the literature courses we have in our programs.
Oral Skills Practice	3 credit hours	Spanish language at the 3000, like 3190 or 3005 level.
Written Skills Practice	3 credit hours	Spanish language at the 3000 level, like 3005.
Spanish and Latin American Cinema	3 credit hours	Spanish culture or 2150 or 2155.
Spanish for Business	3 credit hours	2140
Spanish Art	3 credit hour	Spanish Culture at 2000 level

Registration:

- Choose the courses you would like to take and the duration of the program (four, six, or then weeks).
- Check with the Spanish and Latin American Advisor if the courses and the equivalences you choose are the best to suit your degree. Contact the Spanish Advisor at Spanadv@dal.ca
- Prepare the LOP (Letter of Permission). Be sure to follow all the steps:
- Send the LOP
- Register in the courses at Cursos Internacionales. Click here to register and select only the FOUR, SIX or TEN WEEKS option.

Accommodation:

As a mere intermediary, *Cursos Internacionales* helps the students who so wish with their accommodation management. *Cursos Internacionales* carefully selects families from Salamanca who host students in a single or double room and provide a full board homestay in accordance with their terms. For more information about this and prices Click here.

Before going to Salamanca:

Before coming to Salamanca, students will have to register and send a request for accommodation. Students must pay tuition fees before the beginning of the course. Students also must check if they need a visa to visit Spain.

Click here for further information or contact Spanadv@dal.ca

Trent in Bolivia

The Trent-in-Bolivia program (TiB) is a collaborative initiative between Trent University's International Development Studies department and Languages & Linguistics program. This semester-long study abroad experience in Sucre, Bolivia, in partnership with Universidad San Francisco Xavier de Chuquisaca (USFX), offers students a unique opportunity to enhance their Spanish language skills while delving into critical issues such as resource extraction, Indigenous movements, gender equality, and rights. The program takes place at the second oldest university in the Americas in a city known for its vibrant culture, rich history, stunning colonial architecture, and warm hospitality. A great place to globalize your degree.

Interested students from IDS, Spanish or other programs from Dalhousie University should contact Trent University directly at ids@trentu.ca for more information on the application process.

Before applying, it is advisable to consult with your academic advisors in the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department as well as the International Development Studies (IDS) or other departments regarding course equivalences at Dalhousie and to obtain a Letter of Permission. Students must have completed a basic level of Spanish (SPAN1021.03 and SPAN 1022.03, SPAN 1035 or equivalent) with at least a B average.

Contact Academic Advisor:spanadv@dal.ca

Description of the courses:

1. IDST 3860Y: Bolivian Seminar - A module-based course covering topics such as Indigenous social movements, Andean Indigenous jurisdiction, feminist struggles, gender-based violence, and a case study on mining in the Potosí region.

For equivalency at DAL, please contact the academic advisor of IDS or other related department.

2. IDST 3840H: Field Course in Community Development - This course combines theoretical, methodological, and practical reflections on development studies with hands-on community development experience. It involves a placement with an organization or community addressing social and economic issues.

For equivalency at DAL, please contact the academic advisor of IDS or other related Department.

3. SPAN 2500Y: Intermediate Spanish - An intensive course in oral and written Spanish, with a focus on conversational skills relevant to the Bolivian context.

The Spanish and Latin American Department of Dalhousie will grant the equivalence of 6 credits of Intermediate Spanish. Equivalences include SPAN 2021 and SPAN 2022, or SPAN 2035.

Upon return, students are encouraged to continue their studies in Spanish and pursue a Minor.

For more detailed information on the Trent-in-Bolivia Program and the avilable courses check out the program brochure or visit the Trent in Bolivia webpage.

Certificate in Spanish Language and Culture

The Certificate in Spanish Language and Culture is available as both a concurrent and a standalone credential. It is open to all currently registered Dalhousie and King's students across faculties, as well as to members of the broader community.

This 15 credit-hour certificate offers a structured and flexible pathway to develop Spanish language proficiency and cultural understanding. Through a progression of courses, students advance from introductory to intermediate or from intermediate to advanced levels, achieving at least a B1.2 level under the *Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR).*

For BA students fulfilling a language requirement, only nine additional credit hours are required to complete the certificate. Students in other programs also benefit from the program's accessibility, as 1000-level Spanish courses count toward the certificate, unlike in a Minor.

As a standalone option, the certificate welcomes lifelong learners, non-degree students, and community members seeking an introduction to the Spanish language and Hispanic cultures. Credit hours earned may later be applied toward future degree studies, encouraging continued academic and personal growth.

Students with prior knowledge of Spanish may take a placement test to determine their entry level. The certificate allows for flexible course combinations, including advanced language options such as SPAN 3035 and SPAN 3036, and electives in Hispanic culture, literature, film, and civilization.

This short, accessible program provides an opportunity to acquire valuable linguistic and intercultural skills, essential in today's increasingly multicultural and globalized environment.

Note: This credential cannot be taken concurrently with a Major or Minor in Spanish and Latin American Studies.

Learning Outcomes:

Upon completing the certificate, students will be able to:

- Demonstrate intermediate to advanced proficiency in reading, writing, listening, and speaking Spanish, communicating effectively in various contexts.
- Apply language and cultural skills as tools for personal, academic, and professional development, fostering adaptability in multicultural settings.
- Discuss and analyze the cultural, historical, and sociopolitical diversity of the Hispanic world through engagement with literature, media, and contemporary issues.

Requirements:

To earn the certificate, students must complete 15 credit hours in total, consisting of 12 credit hours in language courses and 3 credit hours in culture courses. A combination of the following courses will be chosen based on students' language competence and interests.

Language Courses (12 credit hours)

- SPAN 1021.03 – Beginning Spanish I
- SPAN 1022.03 – Beginning Spanish II
- SPAN 1035.06 – Accelerated Beginning Spanish
- SPAN 2021.03 – Intermediate Spanish I
- SPAN 2022.03 – Intermediate Spanish II
- SPAN 3035.03 – Advanced Spanish I
- SPAN 3036.03 – Advanced Spanish II
- SPAN 2100.03 – Evolving Spain *(taught in English)*
- SPAN 2105.03 – Catalan Language and Culture
- SPAN 2150.03 – Hispanic Identities Through Film: Memory and Marginalized Communities
- SPAN 2155.03 – Hispanic Identities Through Film: Immigration, Exile, and Globalization
- SPAN 2200.03 – Latin American Culture *(taught in English)*
- SPAN 3515.03 – Voices and Visions: Hispanic Literature in Film *(taught in English)*
- Or another course approved for the SPAN Minor or Major programs.

Culture Courses (3 credit hours)

- SPAN 2100.03 – Evolving Spain *(taught in English)*

- SPAN 2105.03 – Catalan Language and Culture
- SPAN 2150.03 – Hispanic Identities Through Film: Memory and Marginalized Communities
- SPAN 2155.03 – Hispanic Identities Through Film: Immigration, Exile, and Globalization
- SPAN 2200.03 – Latin American Culture *(taught in English)*
- SPAN 3515.03 – Voices and Visions: Hispanic Literature in Film *(taught in English)*
- Or another course approved for the SPAN Minor or Major programs.

In addition to SPAN courses, relevant courses from other departments and programs such as International Development Studies, Political Science, Sociology and Social Anthropology, and Cinema and Media Studies may be approved. *Note that some courses may have prerequisites.*

To obtain the certificate, students must have a **minimum GPA of 2.7** in the courses counted toward the credential.

For advising and placement information:
Spanish & Latin American Studies Undergraduate Advisor
spanish.advising@dal.ca

Courses

Courses

Spanish and Latin American Studies Department Placement Policy

Accurate assessment of your Spanish language skills is essential to ensure that you are placed in a course that matches your current proficiency and learning needs. If you are a true beginner with little to no knowledge of Spanish, you can enroll directly in the beginner course without taking the placement test. However, if you have prior experience with Spanish—whether from study, travel, work, or personal connections—you must complete the Spanish Placement Test. This test ensures you are placed in the most appropriate level, giving you the best chance for success in learning Spanish.

The placement process begins with a language background questionnaire, which gathers information about your previous experience with Spanish. Based on your responses, you may be asked to complete a standardized multiple-choice test, and in some cases, an oral interview. Test results are used to determine your placement, and students found to be in an incorrect course will be required to adjust their registration. Placement decisions, made by the Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies, are final and binding. The undergraduate academic advisor will guide you through available course options at your level.

Providing false or misleading information at any stage of the placement process is a violation of Dalhousie University's Academic Integrity Policy. Students who misrepresent their abilities may be removed from the course and reported to the Academic Integrity office. According to university policies, no student shall knowingly furnish false information to gain an unearned advantage. Such behavior undermines the fair and productive learning environment we strive to maintain.

Course Descriptions

SPAN 1015 Spanish on the Go

CREDIT HOURS: 3
SPAN 1015 is a hands-on, practical approach to learning Spanish. Students will gain a working knowledge of Spanish by engaging in communicative and task-based activities. The objective of this class is to facilitate students' functional ability in Spanish and to enable them to participate in various everyday activities when they are in a Spanish-speaking context.
EXCLUSIONS: Cannot be taken for credit after SPAN 1021, SPAN 1022 or any other 2000-level course.
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SPAN 1021 Beginning Spanish I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This introductory course is designed for students with little or no prior knowledge of Spanish. It focuses on developing basic communication skills through speaking, listening, reading, and writing. Students will learn essential grammar and vocabulary while engaging in everyday topics such as greetings, personal

information, daily routines, and preferences. By the end of the course, students will be able to carry out simple conversations, understand short written and oral texts, and write brief paragraphs about familiar topics.
CALENDAR NOTES: In order to fulfill the Bachelor of Arts Language Requirement in Spanish, students need to complete 6 hours of a single language within three semesters.
EXCLUSIONS: SPAN 1035.06, SPNA 1000.03,
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SPAN 1022 Beginning Spanish II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds on the foundational skills developed in SPAN 1021, expanding students' ability to communicate in Spanish in a wider range of everyday situations. Through interactive and task-based activities, students will enhance their listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills while exploring topics like travel, past experiences, future plans, and opinions. By the end of the course, students will be able to participate in short conversations, understand more detailed texts, and write structured paragraphs.
CALENDAR NOTES: In order to fulfill the Bachelor of Arts Language Requirement in Spanish, students need to complete 6 hours of a single language within three semesters.
PREREQUISITES: SPAN 1021, SPNA 1000 or equivalent
EXCLUSIONS: SPAN 1035.06, SPNA 1001.03
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SPAN 1035 Accelerated Beginning Spanish

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This intensive course combines the content of SPAN 1021 and SPAN 1022, offering a fast-paced introduction to Spanish for highly motivated students. It focuses on developing foundational skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing through communicative and task-based activities. Topics include greetings, personal information, daily routines, past experiences, and future plans. By the end of the course, students will be able to engage in conversations on everyday topics, understand a variety of simple texts, and write clear, structured paragraphs. This course is ideal for students seeking rapid progress in their Spanish proficiency. This course fulfills the Bachelor of Arts Language requirement.
CALENDAR NOTES: As a course worth 6 credit hours, this course fulfills the Bachelor of Arts Language Requirement.
EXCLUSIONS: SPAN 1021 and SPAN 1022
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SPAN 2021 Intermediate Spanish I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is the first step into intermediate-level Spanish, designed to improve students' ability to communicate effectively in more complex situations. Through communicative and task-based activities, students will practice speaking, listening, reading, and writing while focusing on expressing opinions, narrating events, and describing experiences in detail. The course emphasizes practical language use and cultural understanding, preparing students to handle more advanced interactions and texts in Spanish.
CALENDAR NOTES: In order to fulfill the Bachelor of Arts Language Requirement in Spanish, students need to complete 6 hours of a single language within three semesters.
PREREQUISITES: SPAN 1022 or SPAN 1035 or equivalent.
EXCLUSIONS: Students who complete SPAN 2021 may not enrol in 1000-level Spanish language courses.
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SPAN 2022 Intermediate Spanish II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course continues to build on the skills developed in SPAN 2021, with an emphasis on refining communication skills across all modalities: speaking, listening, reading, and writing. Students will work on expressing ideas clearly and coherently, engaging in discussions, understanding detailed written and spoken texts, and producing well-structured compositions. By the end of the course, students will be equipped to navigate a variety of real-world scenarios and communicate confidently in Spanish.
CALENDAR NOTES: In order to fulfill the Bachelor of Arts Language Requirement in Spanish, students need to complete 6 hours of a single language within three semesters.
PREREQUISITES: SPAN 2021 or equivalent knowledge.
EXCLUSIONS: Students who complete SPAN 2022 may not enrol in SPAN 2021.
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SPAN 2074 Introduction to Linguistics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Linguistics is the science of language, and this course is designed to serve as an introduction to the fundamental concepts of its core areas: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics and pragmatics. Linguistic theories, methods and approaches are used in various other fields, such as speech and

language pathology, language teaching and learning, translation, language assessment (e.g. in speech therapy), natural language processing, and clinical data analysis. Linguistic research applications include speech recognition and synthesis tools, data mining tools, search engines, automatic summarizers, etc. Some of the topics covered in this course are requirements or relevant in speech and language related programmes in health, medical and computer sciences. The course in taught in English and has no prerequisite.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course does not satisfy the French degree program requirements. French Majors and Honours students may take this course as an elective.
PREREQUISITES: None
CROSSLISTED: FREN 2075; GERM 2075; ITAL 2075
FORMATS: Lecture

SPAN 2100 Evolving Spain: History, Culture, Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an overview of the major historical, sociopolitical and cultural elements, from the Middle Ages to the present, that formed contemporary Spain.
PREREQUISITES: No prerequisite. Open to students in all departments. No knowledge of Spanish necessary.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2065.03
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SPAN 2105 Catalan Language and Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to Catalan, a Romance language spoken by approximately 8 million people in northeastern Spain (Catalonia and Valencia), southern France, the Balearic Islands, and Sardinia. This course offers an elementary foundation in the Catalan language alongside an exploration of Catalan culture and history.
PREREQUISITES: Two years' study of any Romance language, or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SPAN 2110 Cuba and the Cuban Revolution: History, Development, and Global Impact

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the history of Cuba and the Cuban Revolution, situating both within the broader context of Latin American history and political struggles. It also provides an in-depth examination of Cuba’s distinctive development model—its achievements, limitations, and evolving challenges—as well as its significant and often under-appreciated impact in the Global South. The course critically engages with the shortcomings and contradictions within the Cuban process, fostering thoughtful and balanced discussion.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2385.03; BAFD 2385.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

SPAN 2150 Hispanic Identities Through Film: Memory and Marginalized Communities

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the concept of Hispanic Identity, through the study of contemporary and historical sociocultural and geopolitical issues, as manifested in cinema from around the Spanish-speaking world. The study of memory and forgetfulness, marginalized identities and cultural and societal identity and other fundamentals will be central to this course. This course is an intermediate conversation course designed to advance skills in oral communication, intercultural competence, critical thinking skills and film analysis reinforced by grammar review and written assignments.
PREREQUISITES: SPAN 2022 or equivalent
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SPAN 2155 Hispanic Identities Through Film: Immigration, Exile & Globalization

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the concept of Hispanic Identity, through the study of contemporary and historical sociocultural and geopolitical issues, as manifested in cinema from around the Spanish-speaking world. The study of immigration and exile, globalization and cultural and societal identity and other fundamentals will be central to this course. This course is an intermediate conversation course designed to advance skills in oral communication, intercultural competence, critical thinking skills and film analysis reinforced by grammar review and written assignments.
PREREQUISITES: SPAN 2022 or equivalent
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SPAN 2200 Evolving Latin America

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The aim of this course is to provide basic understanding of this varied and historic area. This course examines the development of Latin America from pre-

Columbian times to the present. It also examines the way in which the reality of Latin America has shaped a continental cultural identity.
PREREQUISITES: No prerequisite. Open to students in all departments. No knowledge of Spanish necessary.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

SPAN 3005 Advanced Practical Spanish

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course aims to enhance oral proficiency in Spanish while actively engaging with the Hispanic community in Halifax. Through various conversation formats and reinforced grammatical structures that expand vocabulary, students will refine their oral expression, conversation skills, and listening comprehension in a manner that mirrors real-life interactions, customs, and culture. Additionally, students will explore diverse cultural realities from across the Spanish-speaking world. By combining language practice with community engagement, this course not only strengthens students' language skills but also fosters empathy, cultural understanding, and meaningful connections with the Hispanic community in Halifax.
PREREQUISITES: SPAN 2022 or equivalent
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SPAN 3020 Translation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of this course is to develop basic translation skills through the practice of translating Spanish texts into English. The approach is methodological and practical: theoretical issues will be discussed to solve translation problems. After establishing the fundamental concepts, the course will progress to examine a series of important aspects of translation; cultural trans-position, phonic, graphic and prosodic problems, grammatical and lexical issues, language variety in texts, etc. The aim of the course is to provide students with a general view of the mechanics of translation to then encourage the creative aspects of the process.
PREREQUISITES: SPAN 2022 or equivalent
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SPAN 3025 Translation: English-Spanish

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of this course is to develop basic translation skills through the practice of translating English texts into Spanish. The approach would be methodological and practical: theoretical issues will be discussed to solve translation problems. After establishing the fundamental concepts, the course will progress to examine a series of important aspects of translation; cultural trans-position, phonic, graphic and prosodic problems, grammatical and lexical issues, language variety in texts, etc. Each aspect outlined will have a practical component in which students are given a concrete translation task to solve. Group and class discussions will follow. The aim of the course is to provide students with a general view of the mechanics of translation to then encourage the creative aspects of the process.
PREREQUISITES: SPAN 3035.03 or equivalent
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SPAN 3035 Advanced Spanish I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on developing students' ability to communicate effectively in a variety of professional, academic, and social contexts. Through engaging activities and projects, students will refine their speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills while working on complex grammar structures and expanding vocabulary. Emphasis is placed on presenting arguments, expressing abstract ideas, and understanding authentic texts. By the end of the course, students will be able to engage confidently in discussions and produce well-organized written texts on a wide range of topics.
CALENDAR NOTES: In order to fulfill the Bachelor of Arts Language Requirement in Spanish, students need to complete 6 hours of a single language within three semesters.
PREREQUISITES: SPAN 2022 or equivalent
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SPAN 3036 Advanced Spanish II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course continues to build on the skills developed in SPAN 3035, further advancing students' proficiency in Spanish. It emphasizes fluency, accuracy, and cultural awareness, enabling students to understand and produce detailed and coherent communication in both spoken and written forms. Students will engage in discussions, debates, and presentations on complex topics, as well as analyze authentic texts and media. By the end of the course, students will be prepared to navigate advanced Spanish usage in diverse professional and social contexts.
CALENDAR NOTES: In order to fulfill the Bachelor of Arts Language Requirement in Spanish, students need to complete 6 hours of a single language within three semesters.
PREREQUISITES: SPAN 3035.03. or equivalent
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SPAN 3150 Intercultural Communication

CREDIT HOURS: 3

In this highly interactive course, students will study and apply key concepts of intercultural communication with the goal of developing an empathic understanding of other cultures and an ability to communicate effectively across cultures. Topics include: Awareness of one's own culture (values, norms) and of variations within it; verbal and nonverbal elements of communication, hierarchy ("power distance"), collectivism vs individualism, direct/indirect communication styles, conflict management styles. This course is required for students completing the Certificate in Intercultural Communication.

PREREQUISITES: Open to undergraduate students with at least 45 credit hours, or to any graduate student

CROSSLISTED: GERM 3150; ASSC 3150; ITAL 3151; CHIN 3150

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

SPAN 3190 Conversation & Expression

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is conducted in Spanish and engages students in conversation in a variety of formats toward the goal of further developing oral proficiency. We will aim to improve oral expression, conversation, and listening comprehension. Short essays or videos on topics of current interest are prepared outside of class and serve as the basis for general class discussions. Although the course deals mainly with conversation, many of the exercises will be directed toward oral practice of verb structure and tenses learned in the previous courses. Activities include improvisations and focus on small group and pair work as well as individual presentations. Students will strengthen oral skills and build vocabulary through practice in different types of discourse, including narration, description, critical commentary, debate, roll play, listening to music, reading newspapers and watching the news.

PREREQUISITES: SPAN 2021.03 or equivalent

FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SPAN 3215 Seminar in Latin American Literature: Women Writers

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course studies the work of Latin American women writers. It seeks to introduce students to critical approaches and recurring themes in Latin American women's literature. Representative works are studied within their historical and cultural context. Readings include novels, short stories, plays and caricatures.

FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SPAN 3410 Central America: Struggles for Justice, Democracy and Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course examines struggles over justice, democracy and development in the geographic context of Central America (including connections with Mexico and the Caribbean). The course examines the historical roots of contemporary social, political and environmental challenges – including drug wars, migration, Indigenous sovereignty, gender identities and power relations, climate change, and natural resource extraction. The course examines both the perpetuation of injustice in Central America and popular struggles for justice, democracy and development – highlighting the roles of small-scale farmers, Indigenous peoples, women and youth. We'll read leading writers on and from Central America, watch Central American films, meet Central American community leaders and activists (on-line and in-person), and explore contemporary media coverage from the region.

CROSSLISTED: INTD 3410

FORMATS: Lecture

SPAN 3450 Confronting Fascism

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This interdisciplinary course focuses on writers, artists, filmmakers, and intellectuals whose work responded to the rise of fascism in the 20th century. Primarily, they confronted fascism and critiqued it, hence the title of the course. In 1935, appalled by the political and social changes that deformed the culturally thriving Weimar Republic into Hitler's Third Reich, German playwright Bertolt Brecht began writing a compilation of theatrical scenes inspired by his times – an artistic project created "in order to see this people, compiled of what sort of men, in which kind of condition, with what type of thoughts, that [Hitler] could gather them under his flag." In this seminar, our inquiry will follow and expand on Brecht's line of questioning in order to gain insight to the rise of fascism as a new political mass movement that would, like no other, shape and darken the 20th century. Taking into account the movement's European roots, which would culminate in Germany, we will query the political, ideological, and antisemitic practices of fascism in order to gain a broader understanding of its national and global impact. Our historical trajectory will lead us from the early theoretical conceptions of this new kind of nationalist ideology to an exploration of the life and suffering within the Third Reich, to the atrocities of the Holocaust, and toward post-war attempts of historical Aufarbeitung [working-through the past] in and beyond Germany. Finally, we will discuss the lasting necessity to continue this work of working-through and contemporary concerns that democratic societies face in view of neo-fascist movements. This seminar will be conducted in English. All readings will be in English.

CROSSLISTED: POLI 3449.03; HIST 3059.03; GERM 3450.03; and ITAL 3450.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

SPAN 3500 Contemporary Spanish Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is a survey of the most important authors of Spanish contemporary literature. Students will study internationally well known writers. Areas of

special focus may include the writings of Antonio Muñoz Molina and Eduardo Mendoza, both of whom are considered representative of the Spanish transition period. The aim of this course is to introduce students to a specific area of Spanish literature focusing on the historic context in which the novels are written.
PREREQUISITES: SPAN 2090.03
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SPAN 3505 Introduction to Spanish Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to Spanish literature presenting selected works of prose, poetry and theater from Spain. This is a survey of literature from the Middle Ages to the 20th century. Entirely conducted in Spanish, normally taken in the second or third year of study, the everyday work in this class involves group discussion and lectures. The aim of this course is to introduce students to general notions of literary history and to the basic concepts involved in reading literary texts with particular emphasis on the development of both oral and written linguistic expression.
PREREQUISITES: SPAN 2090.03
EXCLUSIONS: SPAN 2500.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

SPAN 3510 Contemporary Latin American Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a panoramic course that studies Latin American literature from the "boom" to the present. It is divided into five sections, each of which will focus on a literary genre: short stories, essays, journalism, theatre and novels.
PREREQUISITES: SPAN 2090.03
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SPAN 3515 Voices and Visions: Hispanic Literature in Film

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore some of the greatest works of fiction in the Hispanic world alongside their cinematic adaptations. Through thought-provoking discussions, you will acquire a critical perspective on contemporary issues related to race, ethnicity, gender, politics, globalization, and human rights in Latin America and Spain. Don’t worry if you’re new to cinema or the Spanish language. The course will be taught in English, with modifications for students enrolled in Spanish programs.
FORMATS: Lecture

SPAN 3970 Lecturas dirigidas de literatura Hispanoamericana

CREDIT HOURS: 3

PREREQUISITES: SPAN 2090.03

SPAN 3975 Estudios hispánicos dirigidos

CREDIT HOURS: 3

SPAN 3980 Lecturas para especialistas

CREDIT HOURS: 3

SPAN 4980 Honours Reading Class

CREDIT HOURS: 3

PREREQUISITES: Only open to students in graduating year of Spanish Honours program.

SPAN 4981 Honours Reading Class I

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5

PREREQUISITES: Only open to students in graduating year of Spanish Honours program.
EXCLUSIONS: SPAN 4980.03 XY

SPAN 4982 Honours Reading Class II
CREDIT HOURS: 1.5

PREREQUISITES: Only open to students in graduating year of Spanish Honours program.
EXCLUSIONS: SPAN 4980.03 XY

SPAN 4985 Independent Advanced Hispanic Studies
CREDIT HOURS: 3

PREREQUISITES: Only open to students in graduating year of Spanish Honours program.

SPAN 4990 Honours Reading
CREDIT HOURS: 3

PREREQUISITES: Only open to students in graduating year of Spanish Honours program.

Theatre - Fountain School of Performing Arts

Theatre - Fountain School of Performing Arts

Location:
Dalhousie Arts Centre, Room 514
6101 University Avenue

PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3772
Fax Number: (902) 494-2801
Email Address: fspa@dal.ca
Website: dal.ca/performingarts

Introduction

Dalhousie enables you to study many aspects of theatre within the vibrant context of our multi-disciplinary Fountain School of Performing Arts. Our offerings range from classes in playwriting, directing, and theatre history, to an acting program entered by audition, to hands-on instruction in costume making, set design, props building, and more. Through our programs, students can develop expertise as designers, directors, performers, and audience members, in styles ranging from classical to contemporary.

The Bachelor of Arts in Theatre offers focused studies to prepare graduates for careers or further study in many areas, including acting, theatre studies, stage design, the fashion industry, and more. Through experiential learning, training in theatre teaches poise, discipline, creativity, collaboration, empathy, and the ability to think on one's feet. These transferable skills are excellent preparation for many career paths in and beyond the performing arts.

We offer BA Honours degrees in Acting, Costume Studies, Stage Design & Technical Theatre, and Theatre Studies. These programs can sometimes be completed as a Combined Honours degree with another subject. We offer a two-year Diploma in Costume Studies. You can also pursue more general theatre degrees, including BA Major and Double Major. You can complete a Minor in Theatre to enhance your degree. You can also take courses in Theatre as electives to complement your studies in other disciplines.

The degree programs involve a curriculum of Theatre courses and a selection of other courses in different disciplines. The University has Academic Regulations which specify how these programs must be arranged. These regulations are all listed earlier in this Calendar, and prospective students should refer to them to become aware of the opportunities offered. There are a surprising number of different ways to arrange one's studies; recommended here are the paths you can follow if Theatre is your primary interest.

Facilities

The Fountain School of Performing Arts is located in the Dalhousie Arts Centre. Theatre facilities include one proscenium theatre, two studios, and supporting workshops. Teaching spaces for costume studies are currently located off-campus. The School office is in Room 514 of the Arts Centre.

Because of the work involved, some theatre courses have a limited enrolment. All students wishing to take any practical course in Theatre should, therefore, first consult with the Fountain School.

PLEASE NOTE: Theatre by its nature requires evening work. Students, especially in Acting, Stage Design and Technical Theatre, and Costume courses, are advised not to undertake other evening commitments.

Degree Programs

In addition to the Fountain School requirements listed below, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Degree Requirements section of this calendar.

BA Honours in Theatre (Acting)

The main objective of the Acting Program is to satisfy the needs of those students who have decided to pursue a career as performers in the professional theatre. The program is progressive in nature, culminating in a company of student actors who perform in three theatrical productions in the Fountain School season in their fourth year. Third year students in the Acting Program will participate in the third play of the Fountain School season. Students may secure a spot in the Acting Program by auditioning EITHER directly out of high school before enrolling in their first year at Dalhousie OR upon completion of their first year. In both scenarios, they MUST complete THEA 1801.03 and THEA 1802.03 (or equivalents at another university) in order to be eligible for the next three years of the program. In addition to meeting degree requirements, students must achieve a B in all Acting Program courses, and must also be recommended by the Acting Faculty in order to advance to the next term's/year's course of study. The program provides these students with professional training and the benefits of a liberal-arts education at a major Canadian university. Honours students must maintain an average of at least B+ in all of their advanced Theatre courses.

Year 1

- PERF 1002.03: Watching Performance on Stage and Screen
- THEA 1801.03: Introduction to Acting: Embodying Character
- THEA 1802.03: Introduction to Acting: Analysis into Action
- 21 elective credit hours

Year 2: The Discovery Year

The second year of the Acting Program introduces students to the fundamental principles of acting through an introduction to devised theatre, classical text work, voice, and movement. Emphasis is placed on the discipline and dedication that is the basis for a career in the professional theatre.

- THEA 2011.03: Ancient and Medieval Theatre
- THEA 2012.03: Early Modern Theatre
- THEA 2801.03: Acting 2a
- THEA 2802.03: Acting 2b
- THEA 2811.03: Voice and Speech 2a
- THEA 2812.03: Voice and Speech 2b
- THEA 2821.03: Dance and Movement 2a
- THEA 2822.03: Dance and Movement 2b
- 6 elective credit hours

Year 3: The Transformation Year

The third year of the Acting Program is structured to build on the knowledge acquired in the previous two years. Students learn how to integrate what they have discovered as they gain further understanding of skills, techniques and creative expression. Third-year students perform in one show of the Fountain School season and may be invited to perform in others, depending upon the needs of the plays chosen and the student's readiness for the performance situation as assessed by the faculty.

- THEA 3801.03: Acting 3a
- THEA 3802.03: Acting 3b
- THEA 3811.03: Voice and Speech 3a
- THEA 3812.03: Voice and Speech 3b
- THEA 3821.03: Dance and Movement 3a
- THEA 3822.03: Dance and Movement 3b
- MUSC 1081.03: Voice Clinic for the Theatre
- 9 elective credit hours

Year 4: the Interpretation and Performance Year

In the final year of the Acting Program, students' studies are geared toward performance and entering the world of professional acting. The company of fourth year Acting Program students will be cast in two Fountain School season shows. Classes are devoted to preparing the student actor for transition into the profession.

- THEA 4801.03: Acting 4a
- THEA 4802.03: Acting 4b
- THEA 3503.03: Modern Theatre
- Two elective courses from the following list: THEA 2901.03 Dramaturgy: The Art of Developing Plays, THEA 2902.03 Play Analysis for Directing, THEA 3601.03 The Playwright in the Theatre a (*when offered*), THEA 3602.03 The Playwright in the Theatre b (*when offered*), PERF 3830.03 Dance and Movement Composition, THEA 4250.03 Artists as Entrepreneurs: From Concept to Creation, THEA 4925.03 Puppets: Bringing Objects to Life, THEA 4101 Short Theatre Apprenticeship (i*n consultation with Acting Program Faculty*), THEA 4103.03 Long Theatre Apprenticeship a (*in consultation with Acting Program Faculty; must be taken with THEA 4104.03 Long Theatre Apprenticeship b*)
- One elective course in Theatre History: THEA 3911.03 Gender and Theatre, THEA 3912.03 Gender Theory and Contemporary Performance, THEA 3915.03 Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen, THEA 4501.03 Canadian Theatre Since 1968, THEA 4701.03 Special Topics 1, THEA 4921.03 Special Topics 2, THEA 4702.03 Special Topics 3, THEA 4735.06 Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture, THEA 4922.03 Topics in Theatre History, THEA 4923.03 Topics in Dramatic Literature, THEA 4924.03 Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema, THEA 4925.03 Puppets: Bringing Objects to Life, THEA 4926.03 Creative Responses to A Midsummer Night's Dream, THEA 4931.03 Contemporary Theatre
- 12 elective credit hours (3 credit hours can be in THEA)

Fourth-year students complete the Honours Qualifying Project upon the satisfactory completion of a professional portfolio.

NOTES:

1. Applications for Honours in Theatre are not considered by the Fountain School of Performing Arts until the winter term of the student's third year. Please enquire at the School for the relevant deadline.

2. For historical reasons, many classes with FILM codes are crosslisted as THEA. However, no such class will count toward any Theatre degree, with the exception of FILM 3915.03/THEA 3915.03 Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen, FILM 3314.03/THEA 3314.03 Shakespeare and his Contemporaries on Film, and FILM 4393.03/THEA 4924.03 Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema.

BA Honours in Theatre (Costume Studies)

This program combines the academic study and research skills necessary to the understanding of costume in its broadest context with the creative interpretation of design and the applied skills of the costumer whose goal is to work in the theatre, film, museums, or historical animation. Some courses in Costume Studies are open to general BA students; see individual course listings. Honours students must maintain an average of at least B+ in all of their advanced theatre courses. Special accelerated plans for Honours degrees in Costume Studies may be available on an individual, case-by-case basis for students with existing university credits recognized for transfer credit by Dalhousie University.

Year 1

- PERF 1002.03: Watching Performance on Stage and Screen

- THEA 1451.03: Introduction to Sewing Techniques a
- THEA 1452.03: Introduction to Sewing Techniques b
- 21 elective credit hours

Year 2

- THEA 2011.03: Ancient and Medieval Theatre
- THEA 2012.03: Early Modern Theatre
- THEA 2401.03: Cave to Castle - Dress from Prehistory to 1450
- THEA 2402.03: Castle to Café - Dress from 1450 to 1700
- THEA 2407.03: Contemporary Pattern Drafting a
- THEA 2408.03: Contemporary Pattern Drafting b
- THEA 2412.03: Language of Design
- THEA 2451.03: Costume in Performance 1
- 6 elective credit hours

Year 3

- THEA 3402.03: Baroque to Bustles - Dress from 1700 to 1900
- THEA 3403.03: Bustles to Boardroom - Modern Fashion from 1900
- THEA 3452.03: Costume in Performance 2a
- THEA 3453.03: Costume in Performance 2b
- THEA 3454.03: Historical Tailoring
- THEA 3455.03: Contemporary Tailoring
- 12 elective credit hours

Year 4

- THEA 3503.03: Modern Theatre
- Any ONE of the following Theatre History courses: THEA 3911.03 (Gender and Theatre), THEA 3912.03 (Gender Theory and Contemporary Performance), THEA 3915.03 (Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen), THEA 4501.03 (Canadian Theatre Since 1968), THEA 4701.03 (Special Topics 1), THEA 4921.03 (Special Topics 2), THEA 4702.03 (Special Topics 3), THEA 4735.03 (Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture), THEA 4922.03 (Topics in Theatre History), THEA 4923.03 (Topics in Dramatic Literature), THEA 4924.03 (Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema), THEA 4925.03 (Puppets: Bringing Objects to Life), THEA 4926.03 (Creative Responses to A Midsummer Night's Dream), THEA 4931.03 (Contemporary Theatre)
- THEA 4407.03: Historical Corsetry & Dressmaking a
- THEA 4408.03: Historical Corsetry & Dressmaking b
- THEA 4450.03: Costume Technology
- THEA 4452.03: Draping: The Sculpture of Dress
- 12 credit hours in another subjects

Honours students in Costume Studies will be awarded the Honours Qualifying Project upon successful completion of a project on an aspect of theatrical costume or historical dress.

NOTES:

1. Applications for Honours in Theatre are not considered by the Fountain School of Performing Arts until the winter term of the student’s third year. Please enquire at the School for the relevant deadline.

2. For historical reasons, many classes with FILM codes are crosslisted as THEA. However, no such class will count toward any Theatre degree, with the exception of FILM 3915.03/THEA 3915.03 (Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen), FILM 3314.03/THEA 3314.03 (Shakespeare and his Contemporaries on Film), and FILM 4393.03/THEA 4924.03 (Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema).

BA Honours in Theatre (Stage Design and Technical Theatre)

This degree is designed for students wishing to pursue careers in stage design and technical theatre. This section encompasses all areas of specialization that work together in the production of live performance. Set design, scenic carpentry, scenic painting, lighting, sound, props and stage management are taught through lectures and hands-on labs. Students in the first year of the program are required to work on one Fountain School stage production, and those in second and third years work on four Fountain School stage productions each year. All students must maintain a minimum grade of B- in all Stage Design and Technical Theatre courses to progress to the next year. Honours students are required to maintain at least a B+ in all advanced Theatre courses.

Year 1

- PERF 1002.03: Watching Performance on Stage and Screen
- THEA 1051:03: Introduction to Theatre Organization and Stagecraft Part 1
- THEA 1052.03: Introduction to Theatre Organization and Stagecraft Part 2
- 21 elective credit hours

Year 2

- THEA 2011.03: Ancient and Medieval Theatre
- THEA 2012.03: Early Modern Theatre
- THEA 2061.03: Technical Theatre 1a
- THEA 2062.03: Technical Theatre 1b
- THEA 2071.03: Performance Technology 1a
- THEA 2072.03: Performance Technology 1b
- THEA 2412.03: Language of Design
- THEA 2710.03: Stage Design 1
- 6 elective credit hours

Year 3

- THEA 3061.03: Technical Theatre 2a
- THEA 3062.03: Technical Theatre 2b
- THEA 3071.03: Performance Technology 2a
- THEA 3072.03: Performance Technology 2b
- THEA 3711.03 and THEA 3712.03 (Stage Design 2a and 2b)
- 12 elective credit hours

Year 4

- THEA 3503.03: Modern Theatre
- Any ONE of the following Theatre History courses: THEA 3911.03 (Gender and Theatre), THEA 3912.03 (Gender Theory and Contemporary Performance), THEA 3915.03 (Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen), THEA 4501.03 (Canadian Theatre Since 1968), THEA 4701.03 (Special Topics 1), THEA 4921.03 (Special Topics 2), THEA 4702.03 (Special Topics 3), THEA 4735.03 (Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture), THEA 4922.03 (Topics in Theatre History), THEA 4923.03 (Topics in Dramatic Literature), THEA 4924.03 (Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema), THEA 4925.03 (Puppets: Bringing Objects to Life), THEA 4926.03 (Creative Responses to A Midsummer Night's Dream), THEA 4931.03 (Contemporary Theatre)
- THEA 4061.03: Production Techniques 1a
- THEA 4062.03: Production Techniques 1b
- THEA 4071.03: Advanced Production Specialization a
- THEA 4072.03: Advanced Production Specialization b
- 12 elective credit hours

The Honours Qualifying Project in Stage Design and Technical Theatre will be awarded upon the satisfactory completion of a professional portfolio.

NOTES:

1. Applications for Honours in Theatre are not considered by the Fountain School of Performing Arts until the winter term of the student’s third year. Please enquire at the School for the relevant deadline.

2. Interested students studying Stage Design and Technical Theatre may find occasional, paid employment with Neptune Theatre, the Rebecca Cohn Auditorium, IATSE Local 680 (International Alliance of Theatrical Stage Employees), and various other local and national, professional institutions with which the Fountain School of Performing Arts has a close connection.

3. For historical reasons, many classes with FILM codes are crosslisted as THEA. However, no such class will count toward any Theatre degree, with the exception of FILM 3915.03/THEA 3915.03 (Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen), FILM 3314.03/THEA 3314.03 (Shakespeare and his Contemporaries on Film), and FILM 4393.03/THEA 4924.03 (Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema).

BA Honours in Theatre (Theatre Studies)

Theatre Studies explores the entire breadth of theatre. From playwriting to performance analysis, directing to dramaturgy, Theatre Studies offers you the opportunity to examine theatre's rich history, literature, and performance traditions. The academically oriented program of study will sharpen your critical thinking and strengthen your analysis skills. As a Theatre Studies student, you will polish your communication skills through engaged class discussions, creative research presentations, and imaginative writing projects. Theatre Studies graduates have gone on to teach, direct, and write about theatre. This degree will prepare you for a variety of professional and education degrees, and will also provide you with a strong foundation for graduate degrees in Theatre and Drama.

Year 1

- PERF 1002.03: Watching Performance on Stage and Screen
- 6 additional credit hours in THEA at the 1000-level
- 21 elective credit hours

Year 2

- THEA 2011.03: Ancient and Medieval Theatre
- THEA 2012.03: Early Modern Theatre
- THEA 2901.03: Dramaturgy: The Art of Developing Plays
- THEA 2902.03: Play Analysis for Directing
- 18 elective credit hours

Years 3 and 4

- THEA 3201.03: Directing for the Stage
- THEA 3503.03: Modern Theatre
- Any ONE of the following Theatre History courses: THEA 3911.03 (Gender and Theatre), THEA 3912.03 (Gender Theory and Contemporary Performance), THEA 3915.03 (Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen), THEA 4501.03 (Canadian Theatre Since 1968), THEA 4701.03 (Special Topics 1), THEA 4921.03 (Special Topics 2), THEA 4702.03 (Special Topics 3), THEA 4735.03 (Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture), THEA 4922.03 (Topics in Theatre History), THEA 4923.03 (Topics in Dramatic Literature), THEA 4924.03 (Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema), THEA 4925.03 (Puppets: Bringing Objects to Life), THEA 4926.03 (Creative Responses to A Midsummer Night's Dream), THEA 4931.03 (Contemporary Theatre)
- THEA 3601.03: The Playwright in the Theatre a
- THEA 3602.03: The Playwright in the Theatre b
- THEA 4501.03: Canadian Theatre Since 1968: Interrogating Identities
- 24 credit hours in advanced electives in THEA
- 6 credit hours in advanced course in dramatic literature from another department (ENGL, CLAS, RUSS, SPAN, FREN, GERM, etc.)
- 12 elective credit hours

Honours students in Theatre Studies will be awarded the Honours Qualifying Project by fulfilling the function of a dramaturge or assistant director on one of the Fountain School stage productions.

NOTES:

1. Applications for Honours in Theatre are not considered by the Fountain School of Performing Arts until the winter term of the student’s third year. Please enquire at the School for the relevant deadline.

2. For historical reasons, many classes with FILM codes are crosslisted as THEA. However, no such class will count toward any Theatre degree, with the exception of FILM 3915.03/THEA 3915.03 (Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen), FILM 3314.03/THEA 3314.03 (Shakespeare and his Contemporaries on Film), and FILM 4393.03/THEA 4924.03 (Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema).

BA or BSc Combined Honours

Dalhousie and University of King's College students can combine their Theatre degrees with a number of other disciplines at the two institutions. For more specific instructions on how to set up a Combined Honours degree in Theatre and another subject, please consult the relevant departments' Undergraduate Advisors.

In principle, a student who wishes to graduate with this degree must complete the following required courses, plus other electives. However, students in the Acting, Costume Studies, or Stage Design & Technical Theatre programs should consult the academic advisor for Theatre, as other requirements may apply.

- THEA 2011.03 (Ancient and Medieval Theatre)
- THEA 2012.03 (Early Modern Theatre)
- THEA 3503.03 (Modern Theatre)
- any ONE of the following electives: THEA 3911.03 (Gender and Theatre), THEA 3912.03 (Gender Theory and Contemporary Performance), THEA 3915.03 (Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen), THEA 4501.03 (Canadian Theatre Since 1968), THEA 4701.03 (Special Topics 1), THEA 4921.03 (Special Topics 2), THEA 4702.03 (Special Topics 3), THEA 4735.03 (Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture), THEA 4922.03 (Topics in Theatre History), THEA 4923.03 (Topics in Dramatic Literature), THEA 4924.03 (Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema), THEA 4925.03 (Puppets: Bringing Objects to Life), THEA 4926.03 (Creative Responses to A Midsummer Night's Dream), THEA 4931.03 (Contemporary Theatre)

Students must have, in the two subjects combined, the required distribution of courses for a BA Combined Honours degree. As a result, the degree will consist of a minimum of 30 and a maximum of 48 credit hours in Theatre beyond the 1000-level. As per Dalhousie's regulations for Combined Honours degrees, grades in these courses must be 'C' or better, otherwise the course will not count toward the degree. They must include at least 18 credit hours beyond the 2000-level. See the Degree Requirements section of this calendar for other general university requirements.

Note: For historical reasons, many classes with FILM codes are crosslisted as THEA. However, no such class will count toward any Theatre degree, with the exception of FILM 3915.03/THEA 3915.03 (Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen), FILM/THEA 3314.03 (Shakespeare and his Contemporaries on Film), and FILM 4393.03/THEA 4924.03 (Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema).

BA (120 credit hour) Major in Theatre

A student may take a 120 credit hour Major program in Theatre (Acting, Stage Design and Technical Theatre, or Theatre Studies) following consultation with the Associate Director (Theatre).

120 credit hour Major in Theatre (Costume Studies)

Students wishing to take a 120 credit hour Major in Theatre (Costume Studies) must take the following courses:

Year 1
• PERF 1002.03: Watching Performance on Stage and Screen
• THEA 1451.03: Introduction to Costume Studies a
• THEA 1452.03: Introduction to Costume Studies b
• Plus 21 elective credit hours

Year 2
• THEA 2011.03: Ancient and Medieval Theatre
• THEA 2012.03: Early Modern Theatre
• THEA 2401.03: Cave to Castle - Dress from Prehistory to 1450
• THEA 2402.03: Castle to Cafe - Dress from 1450 to 1700
• THEA 2407.03: The Aesthetics of Contemporary Dress a
• THEA 2408.03: The Aesthetics of Contemporary Dress b
• THEA 2412.03: Language of Design
• THEA 2451.03: Costume in Performance 1
• Plus 6 elective credit hours

Year 3
• THEA 3402.03: Baroque to Bustles - Dress from 1700 to 1900
• THEA 3403.03: Bustles to Boardroom - Modern Fashion from 1900
• THEA 3452.03: Costume in Performance 2a
• THEA 3453.03: Costume in Performance 2b
• THEA 3454.03: Body-Shaping Through Historical Tailoring b
• THEA 3455.03: Body-Shaping Through Historical Tailoring a
• Plus 12 elective credit hours

Year 4
• THEA 3503.03: Modern Theatre
• Any ONE of the following Theatre History courses: THEA 3911.03 (Gender and Theatre), THEA 3912.03 (Gender Theory and Contemporary Performance), THEA 3915.03 (Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen), THEA 4501.03 (Canadian Theatre Since 1968), THEA 4701.03 (Special Topics 1), THEA 4921.03 (Special Topics 2), THEA 4702.03 (Special Topics 3), THEA 4735.03 (Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture), THEA 4922.03 (Topics in Theatre History), THEA 4923.03 (Topics in Dramatic Literature), THEA 4924.03 (Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema), THEA 4925.03 (Puppets: Bringing Objects to Life), THEA 4926.03 (Creative Responses to A Midsummer Night's Dream), THEA 4931.03 (Contemporary Theatre)
• THEA 4450.03: Costume Technology
• THEA 4452.03: The Sculpture of Dress
• Plus 18 elective credit hours

120 Credit Hour Major in Theatre (Stage Design and Technical Theatre)

Students wishing to take a 120 credit hour Major in Stage Design and Technical Theatre must take the following courses:

Year 1

- PERF 1002.03: Watching Performance on Stage and Screen
- THEA 1051:03: Introduction to Theatre Organization and Stagecraft Part 1
- THEA 1052.03: Introduction to Theatre Organization and Stagecraft Part 2
- Plus 21 elective credit hours

Year 2

- THEA 2011.03: Ancient and Medieval Theatre
- THEA 2012.03: Early Modern Theatre
- THEA 2061.03: Technical Theatre 1a
- THEA 2062.03: Technical Theatre 1b
- THEA 2071.03: Performance Technology 1a
- THEA 2072.03: Performance Technology 1b
- THEA 2412.03: Language of Design
- THEA 2710.03: Stage Design 1
- Plus 6 elective credit hours

Year 3

- THEA 3061.03: Technical Theatre 2a
- THEA 3062.03: Technical Theatre 2b
- THEA 3071.03: Performance Technology 2a
- THEA 3072.03: Performance Technology 2b
- THEA 3711.03 and THEA 3712.03 (Stage Design 2a and 2b) or PERF 3721.03 and PERF 3722.03 (Digital Design for Performance 1 and 2)
- Plus 12 elective credit hours

Year 4

- THEA 3503.03: Modern Theatre

- Any ONE of the following Theatre History courses: THEA 3911.03 (Gender and Theatre), THEA 3912.03 (Gender Theory and Contemporary Performance), THEA 3915.03 (Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen), THEA 4501.03 (Canadian Theatre Since 1968), THEA 4701.03 (Special Topics 1), THEA 4921.03 (Special Topics 2), THEA 4702.03 (Special Topics 3), THEA 4735.03 (Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture), THEA 4922.03 (Topics in Theatre History), THEA 4923.03 (Topics in Dramatic Literature), THEA 4924.03 (Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema), THEA 4925.03 (Puppets: Bringing Objects to Life), THEA 4926.03 (Creative Responses to A Midsummer Night's Dream), THEA 4931.03 (Contemporary Theatre)
- Plus 24 elective credit hours

NOTE: For historical reasons, many classes with FILM codes are crosslisted as THEA. However, no such class will count toward any Theatre degree, with the exception of FILM 3915.03/THEA 3915.03 (Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen), FILM 2911.03/THEA 3314.03 (Shakespeare and his Contemporaries on Film), and FILM 4393.03/THEA 4924.03 (Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema).

BA or BSc (120 credit hour) Double Major in Theatre

Dalhousie and University of King's College students can combine their Theatre degrees with a number of other disciplines at the two institutions. For more specific instructions on how to set up a Double Major degree in Theatre and another subject, please consult the relevant departments' Undergraduate Advisors.

In principle, a student who wishes to graduate with this degree must complete the following required courses, plus other electives:

- THEA 2011.03 (Ancient and Medieval Theatre)
- THEA 2012.03 (Early Modern Theatre)
- THEA 3503.03 (Modern Theatre)
- any ONE of the following electives: THEA 3911.03 (Gender and Theatre), THEA 3912.03 (Gender Theory and Contemporary Performance), THEA 3915.03 (Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen), THEA 4501.03 (Canadian Theatre Since 1968), THEA 4701.03 (Special Topics 1), THEA 4921.03 (Special Topics 2), THEA 4702.03 (Special Topics 3), THEA 4735.03 (Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture), THEA 4922.03 (Topics in Theatre History), THEA 4923.03 (Topics in Dramatic Literature), THEA 4924.03 (Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema), THEA 4925.03 (Puppets: Bringing Objects to Life), THEA 4926.03 (Creative Responses to A Midsummer Night's Dream), THEA 4931.03 (Contemporary Theatre)

In addition, students must have, in the two subjects combined, the required distribution of courses for a BA (120 credit hour) Double Major degree. As a result, the degree will consist of a minimum of 30 and a maximum of 48 credit hours in Theatre beyond the 1000-level. These credits must include at least 18 credit hours beyond the 2000-level in THEA. See the Degree Requirements section of this calendar for other general university requirements.

Note: For historical reasons, many classes with FILM codes are crosslisted as THEA. However, no such class will count toward any Theatre degree, with the exception of FILM 3915.03/THEA 3915.03 (Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen), FILM/THEA 3314.03 (Shakespeare and his Contemporaries on Film), and FILM 4393.03/THEA 4924.03 (Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema).

BA (90 credit hour) Minor in Theatre

This degree is designed for students who want to take a number of courses in Theatre, would like to acquire a broad and varied knowledge of its various aspects, or prefer not to specialize. Students are encouraged to take PERF 1002.03: Watching Performance on Stage and Screen, or equivalent credit hours, and six additional credit hours in THEA at the 1000 level, although these do not count toward the minor.

See the Minor in Theatre section of this Calendar.

NOTE: For historical reasons, many classes with FILM codes are crosslisted as THEA. However, no such class will count toward any Theatre degree, with the exception of FILM 3915.03/THEA 3915.03 (Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen), FILM 3314.03/THEA 3314.03 (Shakespeare and his Contemporaries on Film), and FILM 4393.03/THEA 4924.03 (Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema).

Minor in Theatre

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in Theatre is also available.

A minimum of 18 to a maximum of 27 credit hours at or above the 2000 level, to be selected from:

- THEA 2011.03: Ancient and Medieval Theatre
- THEA 2012.03: Early Modern Theatre
- THEA 2021.03: Jazz Dance 1a
- THEA 2022.03: Jazz Dance 1b
- THEA 2215.03: Young Shakespeare
- THEA 2216.03: Shakespeare at the Globe
- THEA 2229.03: Tragedy
- THEA 2401.03: Cave to Castle - Dress from Prehistory to 1450
- THEA 2402.03: Castle to Cafe - Dress from 1450 to 1700
- THEA 2412.03: Language of Design
- THEA 2460.03: History of Canadian Dress
- THEA 2710.03: Stage Design 1
- THEA 2901.03: Dramaturgy: The Art of Developing Plays
- THEA 2902.03: Play Analysis for Directing
- THEA 2911.03: Stars and Stardom in Stage and Screen
- THEA 3015.03: Renaissance Drama
- THEA 3201.03: Directing for the Stage
- THEA 3314.03: Shakespeare and his Contemporaries on Film
- THEA 3401.03: Baroque to Bustles - Dress from 1700 to 1900
- THEA 3402.03: Bustles to Boardroom - Modern Fashion from 1900
- THEA 3503.03: Modern Theatre
- THEA 3601.03: The Playwright in the Theatre a
- THEA 3602.03: The Playwright in the Theatre b
- THEA 3731.03: Greek Drama: Tragedy I
- THEA 3761.03: Modern German Drama I
- THEA 3762.03: Modern German Drama II
- THEA 3911.03: Gender in Theatre: A Cross-Cultural Survey
- THEA 3912.03: Gender Theory and Contemporary Performance
- THEA 3913.03: English Drama 1660-1800
- THEA 3914.03: Topics in Italian Drama and Spectacle
- THEA 4500.03: Canadian Theatre to 1968: Performing the Nation
- THEA 4501.03: Canadian Theatre Since 1968: Interrogating Identities
- THEA 4701.03: Special Topics 1
- THEA 4702.03: Special Topics 3
- THEA 4735.06: Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture
- THEA 4901.03: Theory and Criticism of Drama and Theatre a
- THEA 4902.03: Theory and Criticism of Drama and Theatre b
- THEA 4921.03: Special Topics 2
- THEA 4922.03: Topics in Theatre History
- THEA 4923.03: Topics in Dramatic Literature
- THEA 4924.03: Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema
- THEA 4925.03: Puppets: Bringing Objects to Life
- THEA 4931.03: Contemporary Theatre

Contact Theatre - Fountain School of Performing Arts for more information.

Certificate in Dance and Movement

Certificate in Dance and Movement

This Certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie and King's students in all Faculties.

Contact / Coordinator: Associate Director, Theatre (fspa.theatre@dal.ca)

The Certificate in Dance and Movement introduces students to the broad context of dance as a performance art and to the various skills that encompass movement and dance techniques. Through both practical and theoretical studies, students will develop an

understanding of dance composition and movement for the stage, and will develop the vocabularies necessary to communicate in the field of dance and movement. This Certificate will be of interest to any Dalhousie or King's student who wishes to expand their knowledge of Dance and Movement, gain foundational performance skills, and improve physical wellness.

Learning Outcomes:

Upon completion of the Certificate, students will:

- Achieve proficiency in the basic skills of the performing artist: interaction with the performing space, creation of character through movement and gesture, collaboration, and ensemble-building.
- Understand the broad vocabularies of dance and movement techniques.
- Learn a variety of dance and movement techniques through practical application.
- Gain a foundation in dance composition and be able to create choreographic sequences.
- Develop confidence as performers by participating in a range of in-class and public performance opportunities.
- Improve physical skills and wellness through exploration of alignment, healthy movement, and mind-body connection.
- Gain an appreciation for, and be able effectively to explain both orally and in writing, the historical development of various dance styles and their importance to the cultures in which they developed.

Students can count credit earned in these courses toward their undergraduate major, minor, or distribution requirements, unless otherwise specified in their program's regulations.

Requirements:

This Certificate requires 15 credit hours.

All students are required to complete:

- **THEA 1801.03** (Introduction to Acting: Embodying a Character).

Students must also complete 12 credit hours in electives from the following list:

- **PERF/THEA 2023.03** (Basic Dance Skills and Techniques). Intended for students who already have at least 3 years experience of recent dance training in such disciplines as ballet, modern or jazz techniques (consult the Advisor for Theatre for permission to register). THEA 2822.03 (see below) is alternatively accepted as a prerequisite.
- **PERF/THEA 2024.03** (Elementary Dance Skills and Techniques). Requires PERF/THEA 2023.03 as a prerequisite.
- **THEA 2821.03** AND **THEA 2822.03** (Dance and Movement 2a and 2b). These courses are intended primarily for students enrolled in Dalhousie's BA Hons in Theatre (Acting), who will receive priority in registration. Both courses must be completed in the same year. Requires THEA 1801.03 and 1802.03 as prerequisites.
- **PERF/THEA 3023.03** (Intermediate Dance Techniques and Skills). Requires PERF/THEA 2024.03 as a prerequisite.
- **PERF 3830.03** (Dance and Movement Composition). Requires THEA/PERF 2024.03 or THEA 2822.03 as prerequisite.

Certificate in Theatre Creation

This certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie and King's students in all Faculties.

Contact/Coordinator: Associate Director, Theatre (fspa.theatre@dal.ca)

The Certificate in Theatre Creation offers students opportunities to study playwriting, theatre directing, dramaturgy, and other skills associated with the creation of theatrical works. Through both practical and theoretical studies, students will develop an understanding of the basics of play analysis and dramaturgy before continuing to advanced electives enabling them to specialize by developing practical skills important to the work of playwrights and/or theatre directors. All courses offer experiential learning through practical creative exercises. This Certificate will be of interest to any Dalhousie or King's student who wishes to acquire foundational skills in creating theatrical works.

Learning Outcomes:

Upon completion of the certificate, students will:

- Understand the key methodologies for conducting preparatory analytical work on a playtext before rehearsals begin
- Understand the principles underlying the structuring of dramatic texts

- Understand the typical rehearsal process, including how to interact with actors, designers, and stage technicians
- Understand the theory and terminology of playwriting
- Understand the theory and terminology of theatre directing
- Understand audience-building activities, such as outreach and promotion
- Have applied theoretical discoveries to practical and creative dramaturgical and playwriting exercises
- Have applied theoretical exercises to practical exercises in theatre directing

Students will be able to count credit earned in these courses toward their undergaduate major, minor, or distribution requirements, unless otherwise specified in their program's regulations.

Requirements:

This certificate is a **12 credithour certificate.**

All students must complete the following two required courses:

- THEA 2901.03 (Dramaturgy: The Art of Developing Plays)
- THEA 2902.03 (Play Analysis for Directors)

Students must also choose TWO of the following electives:

- THEA/PERF 2412.03 (The Language of Design)
- THEA 3201.03 (Directing for the Stage)
- THEA 3601.03 (The Playwright in the Theatre A)
- THEA 3602.03 (The Playwright in the Theatre B)
- THEA/PERF/MUSC 4250.03 (Artists as Entrepreneurs: From Concept to Creation)
- THEA 4925.03 (Puppets: Bringing Objects to Life)

Note: THEA 3201.03, THEA 3601.03 and THEA 3602.03 all require completion of the two required courses as prerequisites; the other two electives do not.

Costume Studies, Diploma in two years

The Diploma in Costume Studies is an intensive two-year qualification intended primarily for students who have completed a Bachelor's degree at a recognized university. Students who have completed at least two full years of successful study at a recognized university may be considered for the Diploma on a case-by-case basis. After successful completion of this program, students may upgrade their DCS to a BA in Theatre (Costume Studies) by completing the remaining requirements. Students pursuing the Diploma in Costume Studies are required to combine the courses in the following manner:

Year 1

- Any Writing Requirement course
- PERF 1002.03: Watching Performance on Stage and Screen
- THEA 1451.03: Introduction to Sewing Techniques a
- THEA 1452.03: Introduction to Sewing Techniques b
- THEA 2401.03: Cave to Castle - Dress from Prehistory to 1450
- THEA 2402.03: Castle to Café - Dress from 1450 to 1700
- THEA 2407.03: Contemporary Pattern Drafting a
- THEA 2408.03: Contemporary Pattern Drafting b
- THEA 2412.03: Language of Design
- THEA 2451.03: Costume in Performance 1

Year 2

- THEA 3402.03: Baroque to Bustles - Dress from 1700 to 1900
- THEA 3403.03: Bustles to Boardroom - Modern Fashion from 1900
- THEA 3452.03: Costume in Performance 2a
- THEA 3453.03: Costume in Performance 2b
- THEA 3454.03: Historical Tailoring

- THEA 3455.03: Contemporary Tailoring
- THEA 4407.03: Historical Corsetry & Dressmaking a
- THEA 4408.03: Historical Corsetry & Dressmaking b
- THEA 4450.03: Costume Technology
- THEA 4452.03: Draping: The Sculpture of Dress

Courses

Courses

Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

The first digit of the course indicates the general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory degree level. Courses at the 2000, 3000, 4000 series are available to students in the second, third, fourth year. Courses numbered at the 5000 level or above are graduate level. Courses listed at the 0100 or 0200 series are technology level courses. Courses below the 0100 level are generally non credit courses.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not take both courses so designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department.

Course Descriptions

PERF 1000 Writing About Performance

CREDIT HOURS: 3
What is performance, and who counts as a performer? Why is performance one of the most ancient and durable aspects of human community and interaction? Why do we adore certain performers and despise others? How are performers and their choices shaped by their societies, and vice versa? This course will explore these questions by looking at some of the vital roles fulfilled by theatrical, musical, and cinematic performers in global societies, both ancient and modern. Via readings of articles and plays as well as in-class screenings of film and video performances, it will consider the performer's role in shaping, embodying, and questioning societies' conceptions of beauty, morality, religious faith, gender, race, ethnicity, social class, and more.
CALENDAR NOTES: PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1001.03 or PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03 satisfies the Arts and Science Writing requirement.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 1000X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PERF 1001 Writing About Music

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to the academic study of music. It is designed to help students develop effective research and writing skills and to familiarize them with the sources, methods, repertories, and debates that have shaped music history and scholarship. Students will develop critical listening and analytical skills, will be challenged to consider music from a variety of perspectives, will become familiar with a number of standard works from various repertories, and will engage in the issues and debates surrounding various musical cultures.
EXCLUSIONS: MUSC 1352.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PERF 1002 Watching Performance on Stage and Screen

CREDIT HOURS: 3
What is performance, and who counts as a performer? Why is performance one of the most ancient and durable aspects of human community and interaction? Why do we adore certain performers and despise others? How are performers and their choices shaped by their societies, and vice versa? This course will explore these questions by looking at some of the vital roles fulfilled by theatrical, musical, and cinematic performers in global societies, both ancient and modern. Via readings of articles and plays as well as in-class screenings of film and video performances, it will consider the performer's role in shaping, embodying, and questioning societies' conceptions of beauty, morality, religious faith, gender, race, ethnicity, social class, and more.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PERF 2023 Basic Dance Skills and Techniques

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will encourage students to develop skills, understandings and techniques in the basic aspects of jazz/ballet/and creative movement techniques. Development of confidence and expression is emphasized through understanding of the physical and expressive body, proper placement, dance history, class etiquette and dance vocabulary. This class is open to students with at least 3 years of recent dance training in such disciplines as ballet, modern or jazz techniques.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course can count toward the Certificate in Dance and Movement.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 2023.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2021.03, MUSC 2131.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PERF 2024 Elementary Dance Skills and Techniques

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This dance course is an experiential studio class at an elementary level which allows dance students to maintain their training level in their dance technique while learning new elements and variations of techniques to supplement their training. This class is open to students at an elementary level and personal movement exploration is encouraged.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course can count toward the Certificate in Dance and Movement.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 2023.03 or PERF 2023.03
CROSSLISTED: THEA 2024.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2022.03, MUSC 2132.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PERF 2412 Language of Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores visual storytelling and ways of seeing within theatrical and performative contexts. Focusing on perception, visual composition, and narrative, students investigate how elements such as colour, form, texture, and space contribute to the creation of visual meaning and shape audience experience. Through lectures, discussion, and creative practice, the course introduces key principles of design language, visual analysis, and interpretation, encouraging critical observation and imaginative experimentation. Students will engage in translating conceptual ideas into visual form using a range of media and expressive techniques. The course is open to general BA students and is also a part of the Costume Studies and Stage Design & Technical Theatre Program.
PREREQUISITES: For BA Theatre (Stage Design & Technical Theatre): PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03 and THEA 1052.03. For BA Theatre (Costume Studies): PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03 and THEA 1452.03.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 2412.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PERF 2451 Costume Design 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, the student will build on the foundation gained in THEA 2412 to research, conceptualize, and illustrate theoretical costume designs for theatre and other modes of performance. In addition, students will utilize their applied skills to better understand the integral role played by costume in staging a performance, in supporting an actor’s embodiment of character, and in diverse body representation. This course is part of the Costume Studies Program and is open to all theatre majors.
COREQUISITES: For Diploma in Costume Studies Students: see course combinations in Calendar For BA Theatre (Costume Studies): THEA 2402.03, THEA 2408.03
PREREQUISITES: For all students: PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03, THEA/PERF 2412.03, permission of the instructor. For BA Theatre (Costume Studies): THEA 1450 or THEA 1451.03 and THEA 1452.03, permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 2451.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PERF 2710 Stage Design 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, the student develops expertise in text analysis and communication specific to set design, building on the foundations learned in THEA 2412. Through applied projects, students will explore three-dimensional space development, sight lines, model building, and traditional hand drafting.
PREREQUISITES: For BA Theatre (Stage Design & Technical Theatre): THEA/PERF 2412.03
CROSSLISTED: THEA 2710.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PERF 2901 Dramaturgy - The Art of Developing Plays

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the dramaturgical work of dramaturges and directors in the theatre. Students will learn skills including the presenting of research, the preparation of playtexts, the adapting of playtexts for new theatrical contexts, and the creation of theatrical seasons and programs.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 1000.06, or PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: THEA 2901.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2900.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PERF 2902 Play Analysis for Directing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the director's process in analyzing a dramatic script for performance. Working with plays from a range of periods and genres, students will explore key theoretical approaches to directorial analysis, will learn the director's core vocabulary, and will apply these discoveries to practical scene work.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 1000.06, or PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: THEA 2902.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2900.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

PERF 3023 Intermediate Dance Skills and Techniques

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This dance course is an experiential studio class at an intermediate level, which allows dance students to maintain their training level in their dance technique while learning new elements and variations of techniques to supplement their training. This class is open to students at an intermediate level and personal movement exploration is encouraged.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course can count toward the Certificate in Dance and Movement.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 2024.03 or PERF 2024.03
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3023.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PERF 3408 Aesthetics of Costume Ornamentation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore the historical relevance and versatility of traditional ornamentation and embellishment methods as well as non-traditional methods of textile manipulation. Utilizing the techniques studied and applied in class, students will gain the ability to re-create and re-interpret ornamentation and methods of embellishing and explore its potential application in costume production. Multiple techniques will be examined through a variety of materials and specialized construction techniques including the interaction of surface design and 3-D form. Students will be required to engage with both machine and hand sewing to fully execute the manipulation techniques.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 1451.03 or by permission (students must have experience operating an industrial sewing machine)
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3408.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PERF 3662 Introduction to Digital Audio Sound Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class introduces the concepts, language, and technology associated with digital audio sound design as it applies to Theatre Sound Design, Film/TV, Immersive and Interactive Experiences, Music Production, and Multi-Media Art. Students will learn to use a digital audio workstation (Logic Pro) to create original short digital audio pieces. Students will also gain knowledge on how audio is made manifest in performances and events through the use of theatrical cueing software (QLab) and sound reinforcement systems.
CALENDAR NOTES: All third or fourth year students may take this course with permission from the instructor, noting that previous music/theatre/media/software knowledge is not mandatory, but will be considered an asset.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: MUSC 3662
RESTRICTIONS: Third and fourth year students
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PERF 3663 Advanced Digital Audio Sound Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Using knowledge and concepts learned in the prerequisite course PERF/MUSC 3662.03 Introduction to Digital Audio Sound Design, this class focuses on varied creative and artistic applications for digital audio sound design in the realms of Theatre, Film/TV, Immersive and Interactive Experiences, Music Production and Performance, and Multi-Media Art. Students will advance their knowledge of audio software (Logic Pro, QLab) and design principles in order to create nuanced sound design elements and a complete theatrical sound design.

PREREQUISITES: PERF 3662 or MUSC 3662
CROSSLISTED: MUSC 3663
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PERF 3711 Stage Design 2a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In Stage Design 2a and 2b, students will: develop complex concepts and practice artistic versatility through examining diverse style and genre; solve in-depth design challenges; develop multi-scene set design; further develop skills in scale model building and drafting, as well as learn how to realize designs using a variety of technologies. NOTE: PERF 3711.03/THEA 3711.03 and PERF 3712.03 /THEA 3712.03 must be completed in the same academic year.
CALENDAR NOTES: PERF 3711.03/THEA 3711.03 and PERF 3712.03 /THEA 3712.03 must be completed in the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: General: PERF 2710.03 /THEA 2710.03, PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03. For BA Theatre (Stage Design & Technical Theatre): THEA 2701.03 /PERF 2710.03, THEA 2060 or THEA 2061.03/THEA 2062.03, THEA 2070.03 or THEA 2071.03/THEA 2072.03.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3711.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3710.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PERF 3712 Stage Design 2b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class is a continuation of PERF/THEA 3711. In Stage Design 2a and 2b, students will: develop complex concepts and practice artistic versatility through examining diverse style and genre; solve in-depth design challenges; develop multi-scene set design; further develop skills in scale model building and drafting, as well as learn how to realize designs using a variety of technologies. NOTE: PERF 3711.03/THEA 3711.03 and PERF 3712.03 /THEA 3712.03 must be completed in the same academic year.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 3711.03/PERF 3711.03 and THEA 3712.03/PERF 3712.03 must be completed in the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 3711.03/PERF 3711.03 and permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 3712.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3710.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PERF 3721 Digital Design for Performance 1: Content Creation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of this course is to identify and respond to the conceptual function of digital projection with live performance, including theatre, music, and dance. In the course of developing a projection sequence, students will gain an introductory knowledge of image manipulation, video editing and image delivery software, which, when used in combination, are the essential tools required to enter the field of Projection Design. Students will learn each element of the software through assigned exercises. This course is required for students in the Technical Theatre programme, but it can also be taken as an elective by students in other disciplines.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PERF 3722 Digital Design for Performance 2: Performance Integration

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course follows PERF 3721.03 by continuing to teach the conceptual function of digital projection for live performance, including theatre, music, and dance. Students will learn how to develop a concept for integrating projection and create a folio of still and video images that they will then enter into Qlab ready for performance. Throughout, students will learn not only about image creation and manipulation, but also about the art of adding pace and motion to the scenic environment and its impact on the visual dramaturgy of live performance. This course is required for students in the Technical Theatre and Stage Design programme, but it can also be taken as an elective by students in other disciplines. Students must complete PERF 3722 in the same academic year that they complete 3721.03.
PREREQUISITES: PERF 3721.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PERF 3731 Special Topics in Technical Theatre 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an in-depth exploration of a specialized topic relevant to performance and technical theatre. It will allow students to expand their knowledge and practical experience through advanced work. The identity of the topic to be studied will be assigned by the School of Performing Arts at the end of the preceding academic year and then posted at the School and in the University's timetable.
RESTRICTIONS: Permission of Instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

PERF 3830 Dance and Movement Composition
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Dance composition is the art of designing and creating a dance. In this course, students will engage in the practical application of dance techniques to create and choreograph performance pieces. The course explores the structuring of ideas and exercises focusing on time, space, and energy.
PREREQUISITES: PERF 2024.03 or THEA 2024.03 or THEA 2822.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

PERF 4250 Artists as Entrepreneurs: From Concept to Creation
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A business course designed for those interested in arts-led entrepreneurial ventures and self-producing theatre, music and film events for public platforms. It is aimed at developing the preparatory skill set needed for entrepreneurial ventures, which can feature creative products, services, and performances. Content will focus on an arts-led approach and how this can define entrepreneurial ventures, operations, and engagement with audiences and customers. Product benefits, customer groups, promotion, branding, distribution, financial and legal concepts, and digital platforms will be examined through the creative arts lens. Finally, audience-building strategies for those leading small performing arts organizations will be explored.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: MUSC 4250, THEA 4250
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PERF 4731 Special Topics in Technical Theatre 2
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an in-depth exploration of a specialized topic relevant to performance and technical theatre. It will allow students to expand their knowledge and practical experience through advanced work. The identity of the topic to be studied will be assigned by the School of Performing Arts at the end of the preceding academic year and then posted at the School and in the University's timetable.
RESTRICTIONS: Permission of Instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

PERF 4925 Puppets: Bringing Objects to Life
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Please see description for THEA 4925.03.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 4925.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PERF 4926 Creative Responses to A Midsummer Night's Dream
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Shakespeare’s A Midsummer Night’s Dream is an ideal play for exploring how one creative work can inspire others. Its tale of lovers and actors lost in a fairy-filled forest still speaks to us about imagination, beauty, transformation, sexuality, gender, dreams, love, rebellion, laughter, art, the environment, and performance. Not only are productions of it still commonplace, but it has also inspired numerous adaptations in theatre, cinema, poetry, music, dance, novels, animations, and songs. In this course, you will read the play closely and examine the creative dreams that it has inspired in other artists over the centuries. You may also engage in creative projects of your own for credit.
CROSSLISTED: THEA 4926.03, FILM 4926.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

THEA 1051 Introduction to Theatre Organization and Stagecraft Part 1
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to provide a background in the technical aspects of theatre and live performance by taking students behind the scenes to understand how a play is brought to life. The worlds of scenic design, scenic carpentry, props, sound, lighting, and stage management are explored in a lecture-based setting. An understanding of the common language of theatre and the development of an appreciation for the work that happens behind the scenes is the primary focus of this class. NOTE: This class may be taught online.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 1051.03 and THEA 1052.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 1050
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 1052 Introduction to Theatre Organization and Stagecraft Part 2
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Building on the work completed in THEA 1051.03, students will work in the Fountain School theatres and shops for labs in each of the main areas of scenic

carpentry, props, sound, lighting, and scenic painting. Students are required to work on one Fountain School stage production which will include some evening and weekend work.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 1051.03 and THEA 1052.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 1051.03 and permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 1050.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 1451 Introduction to Sewing Techniques a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course serves as an introduction to costume in its broadest context, enabling students to acquire a basic understanding of creating costume for the stage. Both modern and historical costume creation techniques are explored and mastered by students in preparation for more advanced study of costume in subsequent years of the Costume Studies Program. This course is a prerequisite for all other Costume Studies courses.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 1451.03 and THEA 1452.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 1450
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 1452 Introduction to Sewing Techniques b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a continuation of THEA 1451.03. This course serves as an introduction to costume in its broadest context, enabling students to acquire a basic understanding of creating costume for the stage. Both modern and historical costume creation techniques are explored and mastered by students in preparation for more advanced study of costume in subsequent years of the Costume Studies Program. This course is a prerequisite for all other Costume Studies courses.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 1451.03 and THEA 1452.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 1451.03 and permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 1450
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 1801 Introduction to Acting: Embodying a Character

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This first-year performance course is open to any student, regardless of experience. However, entrance into the next three years of the Acting program is by audition only. Classes are designed to provide the student with an understanding of what it is to act and communicate through words and movement. The approach will be practical and collaborative, focusing on two major aspects of the craft: Space and Character. Each unit will be comprised of exercises and scene study. Exercises and explorations in class are centred on group work and collaboration, which will strengthen communication and improvisational skills. Students will challenge themselves physically, vocally, and imaginatively, while working collaboratively in a trusting, dynamic environment.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 1801 and THEA 1802 are the prerequisites for entrance into the upper years of the Acting Program and can be taken in any order or simultaneously. THEA 1801 is also a prerequisite for the Certificate in Dance and Movement.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 1800
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 1802 Introduction to Acting: Analysis into Action

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This first year performance course is open to any student, regardless of experience. However, entrance into the next three years of the Acting program is by audition only. Classes are designed to provide the student with an understanding of what it is to act and communicate through words and movement. The approach will be practical and collaborative, focusing on two major aspects of the craft: Context and Action. Each unit will be comprised of exercises and scene study. Exercises and explorations in class are centred on group work and collaboration, which will strengthen communication and improvisational skills. Students will challenge themselves physically, vocally, and imaginatively, while working collaboratively in a trusting, dynamic environment.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 1801 and THEA 1802 are prerequisites for entrance into the upper years of the Acting Program and can be taken in any order or simultaneously.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 2011 Ancient and Medieval Theatre

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course gives students an opportunity to study the dramatic literature, staging practices, and theoretical foundations of the early history of theatre. Specific topics covered include ancient Greek, Roman, and medieval European performance, as well as classical Asian theatres. Although there is no formal prerequisite for the course, students should normally be in their second year of study. A background in theatre, history, and/or dramatic literature will be an advantage.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

THEA 2012 Early Modern Theatre

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is in a sense the sequel to THEA 2011.03, though that course is not a prerequisite. It aims to study the development of dramatic literature, staging practices, and criticism from the Renaissance, Neoclassical, and Romantic eras of theatre. There is no formal prerequisite, but students should normally be in at least the second year of study. A background in history, theatre and/or dramatic literature will be an advantage.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

THEA 2020 Jazz Dance 1 (summer term)

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course is a practical exploration into the specifics of Jazz Dance technique, incorporating the use of space, rhythm, and correct body alignment, as well as flexibility and strength. Emphasis is on the development of personal expression through the medium of dance. Students are expected to develop an awareness of dance terminology and the appreciation of movement as a practice.
CROSSLISTED: MUSC 2130.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 2023 Basic Dance Skills and Techniques

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will encourage students to develop skills, understandings and techniques in the basic aspects of jazz/ballet/and creative movement techniques. Development of confidence and expression is emphasized through understanding of the physical and expressive body, proper placement, dance history, class etiquette and dance vocabulary. This class is open to students with at least 3 years of recent dance training in such disciplines as ballet, modern or jazz techniques.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course can count toward the Certificate in Dance and Movement.
CROSSLISTED: PERF 2023.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2021.03, MUSC 2131.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 2024 Elementary Dance Skills and Techniques

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This dance course is an experiential studio class at an elementary level which allows dance students to maintain their training level in their dance technique while learning new elements and variations of techniques to supplement their training. This class is open to students at an elementary level and personal movement exploration is encouraged.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course can count toward the Certificate in Dance and Movement.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 2023.03
CROSSLISTED: PERF 2024.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2022.03, MUSC 2132.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 2061 Technical Theatre 1a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds on the fundamental knowledge acquired in THEA 1051.03 and THEA 1052.03 and is a companion to THEA 2071.03: Performance Technology 1a. Students begin to explore the variety of elements that make up the world of technical theatre. Labs in each of the main areas of scenic carpentry, props, lighting, sound, scenic painting, and stage management provide the active learning environment required to build skill level in each of these areas.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students should take THEA 2412.03 concurrently with this class. NOTE: THEA 2061.03 and THEA 2062.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: THEA 2412.03, THEA 2071.03
PREREQUISITES: THEA 1052.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2060
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 2062 Technical Theatre 1b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is the continuation of THEA 2061.03. It builds on the knowledge acquired in THEA 1051.03 and THEA 1052.03 and is a companion to THEA 2072.03: Performance Technology 1b. Students will continue to explore the elements that make up the world of technical theatre. Labs in each of the main areas of scenic carpentry, props, lighting, sound, scenic painting, and stage management provide the active learning environment required to build skill level in each of these areas.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students should take THEA 2710.03 concurrently with this class. NOTE: THEA 2061.03 and THEA 2062.03 must be completed within the same academic year.

COREQUISITES: THEA 2710.03, THEA 2071.03
PREREQUISITES: THEA 2061.03 and permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2060
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 2071 Performance Technology 1a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is the practical application of the work completed in THEA 2061.03 and is part of the production component of the Stage Design and Technical Theatre Program. Students choose two areas of concentration (from scenic carpentry, props, lighting, sound, scenic painting, and stage management) and form the crew for all Fountain School stage productions. Emphasis is placed on collaboration, craftsmanship, and professionalism. This course will require work outside of class time, on evenings, and on weekends.
CALENDAR NOTES: NOTE: THEA 2071.03 and THEA 2072.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: THEA 2061.03
PREREQUISITES: THEA 1052.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2070
FORMATS: Lab | Seminar

THEA 2072 Performance Technology 1b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is the continuation of THEA 2071.03 and is part of the production component of the Stage Design and Technical Theatre Program. Students choose two areas of concentration (from scenic carpentry, props, lighting, sound, scenic painting, and stage management) and form the crew for all Fountain School stage productions. Emphasis is placed on collaboration, craftsmanship, and professionalism. This course will require work outside of class time, on evenings and weekends.
CALENDAR NOTES: NOTE: THEA 2071.03 and THEA 2072.03 must be completed within the same academic year
COREQUISITES: THEA 2062.03
PREREQUISITES: THEA 2071.03 and permission of instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2070
FORMATS: Lab | Seminar

THEA 2214 Shakespeare

CREDIT HOURS: 6
An introduction to Shakespeare’s career as a playwright, through discussion and interpretation of a dozen or more of his plays.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: ENGL 1000X/Y.06; or any two of ENGL 1010.03, ENGL 1020.03 or ENGL 1040.03; or THEA 1000X/Y.06, or PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03; or the King's Foundation Year Program
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 2214.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

THEA 2215 Young Shakespeare

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores some of the works of William Shakespeare written or performed before 1600. Plays to be studied may include Richard III, Henry IV Parts I and II, Henry V, Titus Andronicus, The Taming of the Shrew, A Midsummer Night's Dream, Love's Labour's Lost, The Merchant of Venice, Romeo and Juliet, Much Ado about Nothing and Hamlet; poetry may include Venus and Adonis, The Rape of Lucrece and some of the sonnets. We will attend to how Shakespeare learned his craft through experimentation and cross-fertilization in the larger context of the rhetorical and theatrical culture of sixteenth-century London.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 2215.03
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 2214/ THEA 2214
FORMATS: Lecture

THEA 2216 Shakespeare at the Globe

CREDIT HOURS: 3
During the years after the Globe Theatre was built on the banks of the Thames, Shakespeare's company performed some of his best-known theatrical works. Plays to be studied may include Twelfth Night, As You Like It, Troilus and Cressida, Measure for Measure, Othello, King Lear, Antony and Cleopatra, Macbeth, Coriolanus, The Winter's Tale, Cymbeline, and The Tempest. Focusing on Shakespeare's career after 1600, this course explores Shakespeare's mature works in their historical and cultural contexts.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.

CROSSLISTED: ENGL 2217.03
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 2214.06/THEA 2214.06
FORMATS: Lecture

THEA 2229 Tragedy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies a representative selection of texts from various historical periods in order to arrive at an understanding of the meaning of tragedy. Various definitions of tragedy will be examined along with such possible questions as: how has tragedy changed over time, and what is tragicomedy.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 2229.03
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 2226.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

THEA 2401 Cave to Castle - Dress from Prehistory to 1450

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the study of human social behaviour and its relationship to the development of body coverings, this lecture-based survey class begins with the earliest Mediterranean cultures, Ancient Egypt, Greece and Rome, and continues through to the late middle ages in Western Europe. We will look at the evolution of clothing and the intersections of environment, culture and politics that shaped human body adornment and dress practices from the beginning of recorded history through the Crusades and beyond. Our emphasis will be on using primary sources to gain a solid understanding of the social and cultural importance of forms of historical dress alongside the visual and practical components. This course is open to students in any undergraduate program, and it is also part of the Costume Studies Program.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of university writing requirement.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2401.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2400.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

THEA 2402 Castle to Café - Dress from 1450 to 1700

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Continuing on from THEA 2401.03, this course is an introduction to the study of human social behaviour and its relationship to the development of body coverings. This lecture-based survey class begins with the transition from the European middle ages to the northern renaissance, and continues through to the end of the seventeenth century. We will examine the evolution of clothing and the intersections of environment, culture and politics that bring us from the rise of corsetry to the arrival of the three-piece suit. The primary focus is on Western Europe, but students will have opportunity to explore other regions of the world in lecture and in the term paper. Our emphasis will be on using primary sources to gain a solid understanding of the social and cultural importance of forms of historical dress alongside the visual and practical components. This course is open to students in any undergraduate program, and it is also part of the Costume Studies Program.
COREQUISITES:
PREREQUISITES: Completion of university writing requirement.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2402.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2400.06, THEA 4400.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

THEA 2407 Contemporary Pattern Drafting a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
By examining the aesthetics of contemporary dress, this course will enable the student to understand established systems used to create clothing, utilizing body image as principal means. Through the study and application of systematic principles, the student will gain a better understanding of people's need to define body image in terms of ornamental self-expression and social identification. Students will participate in Fountain School productions and learn first-hand the role of the backstage costume team during technical rehearsals and the run of the production. This course is part of the Costume Studies Program.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 2407.03 and THEA 2408.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: THEA/PERF 2412.03
PREREQUISITES: For BA in Theatre (Costume Studies) students: PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03, THEA 1450 or THEA 1451.03 and THEA 1452.03. For Diploma in Costume Studies: See course combinations in Calendar.
RESTRICTIONS: Costume Studies BA or Diploma students only.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 2408 Contemporary Pattern Drafting b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a continuation of THEA 2407.03. By examining the aesthetics of contemporary dress, this course will enable the student to understand established systems used to create clothing, utilizing body image as principal means. Through the study and application of systematic principles, the student will gain a

better understanding of people's need to define body image in terms of ornamental self-expression and social identification. Students will participate in Fountain School productions and learn first-hand the role of the backstage costume team during technical rehearsals and the run of the production. This course is part of the Costume Studies Program.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 2407.03 and THEA 2408.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: THEA/PERF 2451.03
PREREQUISITES: For BA Theatre (Costume Studies): THEA 2407.03 and permission of the instructor. For Diploma in Costume Studies: See course combinations in Calendar.
RESTRICTIONS: Costume Studies BA or Diploma students only
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2406
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 2412 Language of Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores visual storytelling and ways of seeing within theatrical and performative contexts. Focusing on perception, visual composition, and narrative, students investigate how elements such as colour, form, texture, and space contribute to the creation of visual meaning and shape audience experience. Through lectures, discussion, and creative practice, the course introduces key principles of design language, visual analysis, and interpretation, encouraging critical observation and imaginative experimentation. Students will engage in translating conceptual ideas into visual form using a range of media and expressive techniques. The course is open to general BA students and is also a part of the Costume Studies and Stage Design & Technical Theatre Program.
COREQUISITES: For Costume Studies students: THEA 2407.03
PREREQUISITES: For BA Theatre (Stage Design & Technical Theatre): PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03 and THEA 1052.03. For BA Theatre (Costume Studies): PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03 and THEA 1450.06 or THEA 1451.03 and THEA 1452.03
CROSSLISTED: PERF 2412.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2411.03
FORMATS: Lecture

THEA 2451 Costume Design 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, the student will build on the foundation gained in THEA 2412 to research, conceptualize, and illustrate theoretical costume designs for theatre and other modes of performance. In addition, students will utilize their applied skills to better understand the integral role played by costume in staging a performance, in supporting an actor's embodiment of character, and in diverse body representation. This course is part of the Costume Studies Program and is open to all theatre majors.
COREQUISITES: For Diploma in Costume Studies Students: see course combinations in Calendar. For BA Theatre (Costume Studies) students: THEA 2402.03, THEA 2408.03
PREREQUISITES: For all students: PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03, THEA/PERF 2412.03, permission of the instructor. For BA Theatre (Costume Studies): THEA 1450 or THEA 1451.03 and THEA 1452.03. For Diploma in Costume Studies: see course combinations in Calendar.
CROSSLISTED: PERF 2451.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 2710 Stage Design 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, the student develops expertise in text analysis and communication specific to set design, building on the foundations learned in THEA 2412. Through applied projects, students will explore three-dimensional space development, sight lines, model building, and traditional hand drafting.
PREREQUISITES: For BA Theatre (Stage Design & Technical Theatre): THEA 2412.03
CROSSLISTED: PERF 2710.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 2801 Acting 2a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The second year of the Acting Program introduces students to performance approaches that range from the classical to the contemporary. Students will receive a strong foundation in classical theatre methods through detailed exploration of heightened texts such as those of William Shakespeare. Using these texts, students will uncover performance clues embedded in the playwrights' writing in order to inspire characterization, action, and dramatic context. Students will also receive a foundation in devised theatre creation through exploration of central principles such as collaboration, style, and ensemble. Throughout the course, emphasis is placed on discipline, dedication to craft, and how to become an informed and vital contributor to the creative process.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 2801.03 and THEA 2802.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: THEA 2011.03, THEA 2821.03
PREREQUISITES: THEA 1801.03, THEA 1802.03, audition, and permission of the Acting faculty.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2800
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 2802 Acting 2b

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is a continuation of THEA 2801.03. The second year of the Acting Program introduces students to performance approaches that range from the classical to the contemporary. Students will receive a strong foundation in classical theatre methods through detailed exploration of heightened texts such as those of William Shakespeare. Using these texts, students will uncover performance clues embedded in the playwrights' writing in order to inspire characterization, action, and dramatic context. Students will also receive a foundation in devised theatre creation through exploration of central principles such as collaboration, style, and ensemble. Throughout the course, emphasis is placed on discipline, dedication to craft, and how to become an informed and vital contributor to the creative process.

CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 2801.03 and THEA 2802.03 must be completed within the same academic year.

COREQUISITES: THEA 2812.03, THEA 2822.03

PREREQUISITES: THEA 2801.03, THEA 2811.03, THEA 2821.03, and permission of the Acting faculty.

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 2811 Voice and Speech 2a

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course focuses on developing the speaking voice. It is an introduction to mind/body/voice awareness, the anatomical and physiological aspects of phonation, and the care of the voice. This introduction includes exploration and drilling of the primary breathing and phonating muscles with the object of releasing the voice and developing an open, flexible sound. Focusing of the mind, alignment of the spine, releasing of unnecessary and habitual tensions, exploration of resonating cavities, pitch, volume/power, and articulation, as well as exploration of a variety of text will all be investigated.

CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 2811.03 and THEA 2812.03 must be completed within the same academic year.

COREQUISITES: THEA 2801.03, THEA 2821.03

PREREQUISITES: THEA 1802.03, audition, and permission of instructor.

EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2810

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 2812 Voice and Speech 2b

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is a continuation of THEA 2811.03. This course focuses on developing the speaking voice. It is an introduction to mind/body/voice awareness, the anatomical and physiological aspects of phonation, and the care of the voice. This introduction includes exploration and drilling of the primary breathing and phonating muscles with the object of releasing the voice and developing an open, flexible sound. Focusing of the mind, alignment of the spine, releasing of unnecessary and habitual tensions, exploration of resonating cavities, pitch, volume/power, and articulation, as well as exploration of a variety of text will all be investigated.

CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 2811.03 and THEA 2812.03 must be completed within the same academic year.

COREQUISITES: THEA 2802.03, THEA 2822.03

PREREQUISITES: In addition to completion of THEA 2811.03 and permission of the instructor, students must be recommended by the Acting faculty to proceed to the next term of study.

EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2810

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 2821 Dance and Movement 2a

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The course is designed to develop the student’s practical knowledge of movement for performance. This is manifest through a practical exploration of various movement and dance techniques, incorporating the use of space, rhythm, and correct body alignment, as well as flexibility and strength. Students are expected to develop a working vocabulary of dance terminology.

CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 2821.03 and THEA 2822.03 must be completed within the same academic year.

COREQUISITES: THEA 2801.03, THEA 2811.03

PREREQUISITES: For the BA Theatre (Acting) program: THEA 1802.03, audition, and permission of instructor. For the Dance Certificate Program: THEA 1802.03 and permission of instructor.

EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2820

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 2822 Dance and Movement 2b

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is a continuation of THEA 2821.03. The course is designed to develop the student’s practical knowledge of movement for performance. This is manifest through a practical exploration of various movement and dance techniques, incorporating the use of space, rhythm, and correct body alignment, as well as flexibility and strength. Students are expected to develop a working vocabulary of dance terminology.

CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 2821.03 and THEA 2822.03 must be completed within the same academic year.

COREQUISITES: For the BA Theatre (Acting): THEA 2801.03, THEA 2811.03.

PREREQUISITES: BA Theatre (Acting): In addition to completion of THEA 2821.03, students must be recommended by the Acting faculty to proceed to the next term of study. Permission of the instructor required. For the Dance Certificate program: THEA 2821.03 and permission of the instructor.

EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2820

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 2901 Dramaturgy - The Art of Developing Plays

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the dramaturgical work of dramaturges and directors in the theatre. Students will learn skills including the presenting of research, the preparation of playtexts, the adapting of playtexts for new theatrical contexts, and the creation of theatrical seasons and programs.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 1000.06, or PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: PERF 2901.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2900.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

THEA 2902 Play Analysis for Directing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the director's process in analyzing a dramatic script for performance. Working with plays from a range of periods and genres, students will explore key theoretical approaches to directorial analysis, will learn the director's core vocabulary, and will apply these discoveries to practical scene work.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 1000.06, or PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: PERF 2902.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2900.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

THEA 3009 Middle English Drama

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will study Middle English Drama from its origins through to ca. 1500.
PREREQUISITES: Any course or combination of courses that satisfies the College of Arts and Sciences Writing Requirement.
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 3009
FORMATS: Lecture

THEA 3015 Renaissance Drama

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore the richness and strangeness of some of the playwrights too often obscured by Shakespeare's shadow. Between the opening of the first professional playhouse in London (1576) and the closing of the theatres by Parliament (1641), the Globe was only one of many venues catering to an avid theatre-going public, and the first English play by a woman was circulated in manuscript. Playwrights to be studied include Christopher Marlowe, Ben Jonson, Thomas Middleton, John Webster, Elizabeth Cary and John Ford.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 3015.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

THEA 3023 Intermediate Dance Skills and Techniques

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This dance course is an experiential studio class at an intermediate level, which allows dance students to maintain their training level in their dance technique while learning new elements and variations of techniques to supplement their training. This class is open to students at an intermediate level and personal movement exploration is encouraged.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course can count toward the Certificate in Dance and Movement.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 2024.03 or PERF 2024.03
CROSSLISTED: PERF 3023.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 3061 Technical Theatre 2a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds on the work completed in THEA 2061.03 and THEA 2062.03 and is a companion to THEA 3071.03 (Performance Technology 2a). Students explore, in greater depth, the variety of elements that make up the world of technical theatre. Labs in each of the main areas of scenic carpentry, props, lighting, sound, scenic painting, and stage management provide the active learning environment required to build skill level in each of these areas.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students should complete THEA 2412.03 and THEA 2710.03 before taking this class. NOTE: THEA 3061.03 and THEA 3062.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: THEA 3071.03

PREREQUISITES: THEA 2412.03, THEA 2710.03, THEA 2062.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3060
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 3062 Technical Theatre 2b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is the continuation of THEA 3061.03 and is a companion to THEA 3072.03 (Performance Technology 2b). Students explore, in greater depth, the variety of elements that make up the world of technical theatre. Labs in each of the main areas of scenic carpentry, props, lighting, sound, scenic painting, and stage management provide the active learning environment required to build skill level in each of these areas.
CALENDAR NOTES: NOTE: THEA 3061.03 and THEA 3062.03 must be completed within the same academic year
COREQUISITES: THEA 3072.03
PREREQUISITES: THEA 3061.03 and permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3060
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 3071 Performance Technology 2a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an advanced course in production technology and the practical application of the work completed in THEA 3061.03. Students work intensively in two main areas of concentration (from scenic carpentry, props, lighting, sound, scenic painting, and stage management) and form the crew for two Fountain School stage productions over the course of the term. Emphasis will be placed on effective leadership, collaboration, craftsmanship, and professionalism. This course will require work outside of class time, on evenings and weekends.
CALENDAR NOTES: NOTE: THEA 3071.03 and THEA 3072.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: THEA 3061.03
PREREQUISITES: THEA 2072.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3070
FORMATS: Lab | Seminar

THEA 3072 Performance Technology 2b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is the continuation of THEA 3071.03. This is an advanced course in production technology and the practical application of the work completed in THEA 3061.03 and THEA 3062.03. Students work intensively in two main areas of concentration (from scenic carpentry, props, lighting, sound, scenic painting, and stage management) and form the crew for two Fountain School stage productions over the course of the term. Emphasis will be placed on effective leadership, collaboration, craftsmanship, and professionalism. This course will require work outside of class time, on evenings and weekends.
CALENDAR NOTES: NOTE: THEA 3071.03 and THEA 3072.03 must be completed within the same academic year
COREQUISITES: THEA 3062.03
PREREQUISITES: THEA 3071.03 and permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3070
FORMATS: Lab | Seminar

THEA 3201 Directing for the Stage

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an organic and practical extension of the work in the second-year level courses THEA 2901 (Dramaturgy: The Art of Developing Plays) and 2902 (Play Analysis for Directors). It assumes that you already understand the basic principles of text analysis for performance. The class content is structured so that it covers all aspects of a typical rehearsal process, including advice on how to interact with actors, designers, and stage technicians. As much of the work as possible will be hands-on and will lead to several practical projects, at least one of which will ideally also be presented to the public.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 2901.03, THEA 2902.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3200.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

THEA 3241 Drama of the Later Twentieth Century

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on a selection of plays ranging from Absurdist works to present-day texts, including scripts by Canadian dramatists. The focus will be the growth of contemporary theatrical movements, such as the kitchen-sink drama of the 1950s and the "In-Yer-Face" theatre of the 1990s. Playwrights may include Beckett, Ionesco, Osborne, Albee, Stoppard, Churchill, Kane, and Tremblay.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of 6.0 credit hours at the 1000 level in ENGL, CRWR, KING or PERF.
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 3241
FORMATS: Discussion

THEA 3314 Shakespeare and his Contemporaries on Film

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will study the adaptation of Shakespeare and his contemporaries to the medium of cinema, focusing on the differences between theatre and cinema, the process of textual adaptation, the updating of classic stories to modern settings, and the close analysis of the performer's choices.
PREREQUISITES: Experience in Shakespeare at any level OR experience in Film Studies at any level.
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 3314.03, FILM 3314.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2313.03, ENGL 2313.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

THEA 3402 Baroque to Bustles - Dress from 1700 to 1900

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a mixed lecture and seminar-style survey course which will trace the development of dress through the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, showing its evolution from the period when the fashion aesthetic was determined by the Courts, to the rise of Victorian dress reform movements and the era of mass-media advertising. Our emphasis will be on using primary sources to gain a solid understanding of the social and cultural importance of forms of historical dress alongside the visual and practical components. This class is open to students in all undergraduate programs, and is also part of the Costume Studies program.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of university writing requirement.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3402.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3401.06, THEA 4400.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

THEA 3403 Bustles to Boardroom - Modern fashion from 1900

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a mixed lecture and seminar-style survey course which will trace the development of dress through the twentieth and early twenty-first centuries. The lectures follow the evolution of human fashion from corsets and frock coats to the rise of modern subcultures and style tribes. Our emphasis will be on using primary sources to gain a solid understanding of the social and cultural importance of a variety of dress cultures, and the impact that dress had and continues to have in the modern world. This class is open to students in any undergraduate degree program, and it is part of the Costume Studies program.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of university writing requirement.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3403.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3401.06, THEA 4400.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

THEA 3408 Aesthetics of Costume Ornamentation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore the historical relevance and versatility of traditional ornamentation and embellishment methods as well as non-traditional methods of textile manipulation. Utilizing the techniques studied and applied in class, students will gain the ability to re-create and re-interpret ornamentation and methods of embellishing and explore its potential application in costume production. Multiple techniques will be examined through a variety of materials and specialized construction techniques including the interaction of surface design and 3-D form. Students will be required to engage with both machine and hand sewing to fully execute the manipulation techniques.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 1451.03 or by permission (students must have experience operating an industrial sewing machine)
CROSSLISTED: PERF 3408.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 3452 Costume in Performance 2a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course students will demonstrate their fluency in costume creation with design interpretations for theatrical production. Students will examine problems related to costume as an expression and extension of theatrical character development. Fountain School productions provide a venue for students to develop interpersonal and technical skills. Students work as an integral part of a team. This course is part of the Costume Studies Program.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 3452.03 and THEA 3453.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: THEA 3402 and 3403, THEA 3454, THEA 3455
PREREQUISITES: For BA in Theatre (Costume Studies) students: PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03, THEA 1450 or THEA 1451.03 and THEA 1452.03, THEA 2011.03, THEA 2012.03, THEA 2401 and THEA 2402, THEA 2406 or THEA 2407.03 and THEA 2408.03, THEA 2412.03, THEA 2451.03. For Diploma in Costume Studies: see course combinations in Calendar.
RESTRICTIONS: Costume Studies BA or Diploma students only.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3450, THEA 3451
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 3453 Costume in Performance 2b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a continuation of THEA 3452.03. In this course students will demonstrate their fluency in costume creation with design interpretations for theatrical production. Students will examine problems related to costume as an expression and extension of theatrical character development. Fountain School productions provide a venue for students to develop interpersonal and technical skills. Students work as an integral part of a team. This course is part of the Costume Studies Program.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 3452.03 and THEA 3453.03 must be completion within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: THEA 3402.03 and 3403.03, THEA 3454.03, THEA 3455.03
PREREQUISITES: For BA in Theatre (Costume Studies) students: PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03, THEA 1450 or THEA 1451.03 and THEA 1452.03, THEA 2011.03, THEA 2012.03, THEA 2401.03 and THEA 2402.03, THEA 2406 or THEA 2407.03 and THEA 2408.03, THEA 2412.03, THEA 2451.03 For Diploma in Costume Studies: see course combinations in calendar. Permission of instructor required.
RESTRICTIONS: Costume Studies BA or Diploma students only.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3450, THEA 3451
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 3454 Historical Tailoring

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the student to the process of tailoring as it originated in the Renaissance and its development down to the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on the purpose of underpaddings, understructures, and the techniques of fixing them in place. This course is part of the Costume Studies Program.
COREQUISITES: THEA 3402.03, THEA 3403.03, THEA 3452.03, THEA 3453.03, THEA 3455.03.
PREREQUISITES: For BA in Theatre (Costume Studies) students: PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03, THEA 1450 or THEA 1451.03 and THEA 1452.03, THEA 2011.03, THEA 2012.03, THEA 2401.03 and THEA 2402.03, THEA 2406 or THEA 2407.03 and THEA 2408.03, THEA/PERF 2412.03, THEA/PERF 2451.03. For Diploma in Costume Studies: see course combinations in calendar.
RESTRICTIONS: Costume Studies BA or Diploma students only.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 3455 Contemporary Tailoring

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The “Systems” of Pattern Drafting from the early nineteenth century to the twentieth century. Utilizing traditional tailoring techniques, the process of creating professional tailored garments is studied in detail. This course is part of the Costume Studies Program.
COREQUISITES: THEA 3401.03, THEA 3451.03, THEA 3454.03
PREREQUISITES: PREREQUISITES: For BA in Theatre (Costume Studies) students: PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03, THEA 1450 or THEA 1451/1452, THEA 2011.03, THEA 2012.03, THEA 2401.03 and THEA 2402.03, THEA 2406 or THEA 2407.03 and THEA 2408.03, THEA/PERF 2412.03, THEA/PERF 2451.03. For Diploma in Costume Studies: see course combinations in calendar.
RESTRICTIONS: Costume Studies BA or Diploma students only.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 3503 Modern Theatre

CREDIT HOURS: 3
From the 1870s until the 1960s, the theatre underwent a series of radical transformations as artists sought new forms for a rapidly changing world. This course explores the key theatrical movements of this period, including Realism, Naturalism, Symbolism, Epic Theatre, Theatre of Cruelty, and Absurdism. It compares the theories behind them to the plays, stagecraft, and performance techniques they produced, and considers their legacy for the contemporary stage.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 2011.03 and THEA 2012.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 3503.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3500.03, THEA 3501.03, THEA 3502.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

THEA 3515 Greek Tragedy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Greek tragedy was a product of the democratic society of fifth century Athens and played a vital role in the life of the community. This course explores the nature and development of the tragic genre through a study of the plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides in translation. The tragedies are examined as literary texts and in terms of their mythical background and cultural context. Topics to be studied include the conventions of the genre; the nature of tragic heroism; aspects of staging and performance; ancient & modern theories of tragedy.
PREREQUISITES: Students must be beyond first year.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3515
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3510X/Y.06
FORMATS: Discussion

THEA 3516 Ancient Comedy
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Ancient Comedy ranges from the boistrous and bawdy plays of Old Comedy through the domestic and romantic "tragicomedies" of Euripides to the boy-meets-girl stories of Greek and Roman New Comedy. This course examines the origins and development of the comic genre in the Greek and Roman world through a study of the plays of Aristophanes, Euripides, Menander, Plautus, and Terence in translation. It considers the nature of comedy and its function within society as well as the basic techniques and conventions of the genre itself. Topics to be studies include the "comic hero," comic stereotypes, types of humour, and the relationship between actor and spectator.
PREREQUISITES: Students must be beyond the first year.
CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3516
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3510X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

THEA 3601 Scriptwriting 1
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course teaches students to write plays and screenplays. The craft is explored through weekly writing exercises dealing with specific dramaturgical problems. With this background, the class then writes plays and screenplays which are revised, critiqued, and given a public presentation.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 2901.03 and THEA 2902.03, or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3600
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 3602 Scriptwriting 2
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course takes alternative approaches to writing plays and screenplays. The craft is explored through weekly writing exercises dealing with specific dramaturgical problems. With this background, the class then writes plays and screenplays which are revised, critiqued, and given a public presentation.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 2901.03 and THEA 2902.03, or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3600
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 3711 Stage Design 2a
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In Stage Design 2a and 2b, students will: develop complex concepts and practice artistic versatility through examining diverse style and genre; solve in-depth design challenges; develop multi-scene set design; further develop skills in scale model building and drafting, as well as learn how to realize designs using a variety of technologies. NOTE: PERF 3711.03/THEA 3711.03 and PERF 3712.03 /THEA 3712.03 must be completed in the same academic year.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 3711.03/PERF 3711.03 and THEA 3712.03/PERF 3712.03 must be completed in the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: General: THEA 2710.03/PERF 2710.03, PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03; For BA Theatre (Stage Design & Technical Theatre): THEA 2710.03/PERF 2710.03, THEA 2060.03 or THEA 2061.03/THEA 2062.03, THEA 2070.03 or THEA 2071.03/THEA 2072.03.
CROSSLISTED: PERF 3711.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3710
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 3712 Stage Design 2b
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A continuation of PERF/THEA 3711. In Stage Design 2a and 2b, students will: develop complex concepts and practice artistic versatility through examining diverse style and genre; solve in-depth design challenges; develop multi-scene set design; further develop skills in scale model building and drafting, as well as learn how to realize designs using a variety of technologies. NOTE: PERF 3711.03/THEA 3711.03 and PERF 3712.03 /THEA 3712.03 must be completed in the same academic year.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 3711.03/PERF 3711.03 and THEA 3712.03/PERF 3712.03 must be completed in the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 3711.03/PERF 3711.03 and permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: PERF 3712.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3710.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 3731 Greek Drama: Tragedy I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of the Greek tragedians Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides, in English translation.

CROSSLISTED: CLAS 3731
EXCLUSIONS: CLAS 3730, CLAS 3515

THEA 3761 Modern German Drama I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An historical study of modern German Drama from the 1770s to the twentieth century. Works by J.M.R. Lenz, J.W.v. Goethe, H.V. Kleist, G. Büchner, G. Hauptmann, E. Toller, B. Brecht and B. Strauß will be discussed. The notion of Freedom (Freiheit) and its apparent impossibility in the nineteenth and twentieth century is central. The texts are read in English translation with the German originals as back-up.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the first part of the former full-year course THEA 3751X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (THEA 3761.03 and THEA 3762.03).
CROSSLISTED: GERM 3751.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3751.06XY, GERM 3750.06XY
FORMATS: Seminar

THEA 3762 Modern German Drama II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An historical study of modern German Drama from the 1770s to the twentieth century. Works by J.M.R. Lenz, J.W.v. Goethe, H.V. Kleist, G. Büchner, G. Hauptmann, E. Toller, B. Brecht and B. Strauß will be discussed. The notion of Freedom (Freiheit) and its apparent impossibility in the nineteenth and twentieth century is central. The texts are read in English translation with the German originals as back-up.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the second part of the former full-year course THEA 3751X/Y.06. This course description reflects the entirety of the pair (THEA 3761.03 and THEA 3762.03).
CROSSLISTED: GERM 3752.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3751XY.06, GERM 3750XY.06
FORMATS: Seminar

THEA 3801 Acting 3a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course aims to strengthen the actor's instrument and creative response, while further developing acting technique with methods that draw from a variety of historical contexts, classical through contemporary texts, seeking to inform style, form, and characterization.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 3801.03 and THEA 3802.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: THEA 3811.03, THEA 3821.03
PREREQUISITES: THEA 2801.03, THEA 2802.03, THEA 2811.03, THEA 2812.03, THEA 2821.03, THEA 2822.03, and permission of the Acting faculty.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3800
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 3802 Acting 3b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a continuation of THEA 3801.03. This course aims to strengthen the actor's instrument and creative response, while further developing acting technique with methods that draw from a variety of historical contexts, classical through contemporary texts, seeking to inform style, form, and characterization. This course also includes participation in a Fountain School theatre production.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 3801.03 and THEA 3802.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: THEA 3812.03, THEA 3822.03, MUSC 1081.03
PREREQUISITES: THEA 3801.03, THEA 3811.03, THEA 3821.03, and permission of the Acting faculty.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3800
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 3811 Voice and Speech 3a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a continuation of 2812.03. Emphasis is on freeing the voice by combining newly developed skills that constitute "good use": releasing the mind and body, aligning the spine, and accessing primary breathing muscles. Attention is paid to vocal support, clarity of the sound, flexibility and range, and the power behind the sound. A voice warm- up is designed and instructed by each student. Ways of accessing oral, nasal, and pharyngeal cavities are explored. Phonetics, speech, and accents/dialects are introduced. Much of the work involves application to a variety of texts.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 3811.03 and THEA 3812.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: THEA 3801.03, THEA 3821.03
PREREQUISITES: THEA 2801.03, THEA 2802.03, THEA 2811.03, THEA 2812.03, THEA 2821.03, THEA 2822.03, and permission of the Acting faculty.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3810.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 3812 Voice and Speech 3b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a continuation of 2812.03. Emphasis is on freeing the voice by combining newly developed skills that constitute “good use”: releasing the mind and body, aligning the spine, and accessing primary breathing muscles. Attention is paid to vocal support, clarity of the sound, flexibility and range, and the power behind the sound. A voice warm- up is designed and instructed by each student. Ways of accessing oral, nasal, and pharyngeal cavities are explored. Phonetics, speech, and accents/dialects are introduced. Much of the work involves application to a variety of texts.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 3811.03 and THEA 3812.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 3801.03, THEA 3811.03, THEA 3821.03, and permission of the Acting faculty.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3810XY
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 3821 Dance and Movement 3a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to develop and enhance the acting student's practical knowledge of movement for theatre. This is manifest through the continued practical exploration of a series of contemporary approaches to movement for the theatre. Emphasized are the performer's building blocks: a strong body alignment, a healthy stretching regimen, and an expanding skill repertoire. Explorations commence into dance choreography and performance.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 3821.03 and THEA 3822.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: THEA 3801.03, THEA 3811.03
PREREQUISITES: THEA 2801.03, THEA 2802.03, THEA 2811.03, THEA 2812.03, THEA 2821.03, THEA 2822.03, and permission of the Acting faculty.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3820XY
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 3822 Dance and Movement 3b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a continuation of THEA 3821.03. This course is designed to develop and enhance the acting student's practical knowledge of movement for theatre. This is manifest through the continued practical exploration of a series of contemporary approaches to movement for the theatre. Emphasized are the performer's building blocks: a strong body alignment, a healthy stretching regimen, and an expanding skill repertoire. Explorations commence into dance choreography and performance.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 3821.03 and THEA 3822.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: THEA 3802.03, THEA 3812.03, MUSC 1081.03
PREREQUISITES: THEA 3821.03 and permission of the Acting faculty.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3820XY
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 3911 Gender in Theatre: A Cross-Cultural Survey

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the roles gender has played in the shaping of world theatre alongside the roles the theatre has played in the shaping of various cultural conceptions of gender. By exploring plays and performances from Europe, North America, China, Japan, India, Iran and/or other traditions, we will strive to understand the ways in which various forms of representation reflect their cultures’ governing images of masculinity and femininity. In the process, we will interrogate the historical and cultural variability of the notion of “gender” itself. The main objective of the course will be to ask how gender determines performers’ choices in various cultures, and to see how gender itself can actually be shaped by performance.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 3911.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

THEA 3912 Gender Theory and Contemporary Performance

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers students an opportunity to encounter some of the most provocative and challenging gender theory of recent years in relation to contemporary theatre, film and performance art. Students will read considerations of the relationship between gender, performance and identity by such authors as Hélène Cixous, Luce Irigaray, Julia Kristeva, Judith Butler, Judith Halberstam, Peggy Phelan and Camille Paglia, among others. Alongside these works, we will examine contemporary performances from the popular to the oppositional. Through this intertextual exploration of theory and performance, we will aim to expand our understanding of the ways in gender roles are created, maintained, questioned and changed in contemporary culture(s).
CROSSLISTED: GWST 3912.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

THEA 3913 English Drama 1660-1800

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of plays produced during the Restoration and eighteenth century. Concentrating on the London scene from the first appearance of actresses on the stage to the burning of the Haymarket theatre in 1789, this course introduces students to the period's various dramatic forms, the literary influences and controversies, and the many women and men who penned for the stage.
PREREQUISITES: ENGL 1000X/Y.06; or any two of ENGL 1010.03, ENGL 1020.03, ENGL 1040.03, or THEA 1000X/Y.06 or PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03; or the King's Foundation Year Program
CROSSLISTED: ENGL 3020.03
EXCLUSIONS: ENGL 3225.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

THEA 3914 Topics in Italian Drama and Spectacle

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on Italian drama and performance. The topic will vary from year to year and may include topics such as Italian Renaissance theatre, the Commedia dell'arte, Pirandello's productions and contemporary Italian spectacle. The course will examine the selected topic while placing Italian theatre into a broader European context; students will acquire reading strategies for drama and spectacle and learn to consider the works from a theoretical perspective. The course is held in English but Italian majors will be required to read the texts in the original.
CROSSLISTED: ITAL 3700.03
FORMATS: Lecture

THEA 3915 Stars and Stardom on Stage and Screen

CREDIT HOURS: 3
What makes a 'star' actor? How do stars' gifts and idiosyncrasies interact with the possibilities of their media and with market forces to create celebrity? This course explores stage and screen stardom as historical, aesthetic, and economic phenomena that illuminate shifting constructions of beauty, class, gender, sexuality, race, and ethnicity.
CROSSLISTED: FILM 3915.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 2911.03; FILM 2911.03
FORMATS: Lab | Discussion

THEA 4061 Production Techniques a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides the student with the opportunity to specialize in one or two areas of concentration. Working with mentors, the student works on advanced projects designed to raise the level of expertise in the chosen concentration. In this primarily self-directed study, students should expect to dedicate a minimum of 10 hours/week outside of class time.
CALENDAR NOTES: NOTE: THEA 4061.03 and THEA 4062.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: THEA 4071.03
PREREQUISITES: THEA 3062.03, THEA 3711.03, THEA 3712.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 4060
FORMATS: Lab

THEA 4062 Production Techniques b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is the continuation of THEA 4061.03 and provides the student further opportunity to specialize in one or two areas of concentration. Working with mentors, the student works on advanced projects designed to raise the level of expertise in the chosen concentration. In this primarily self-directed study, students should expect to dedicate a minimum of 10 hours/week outside of class time.
CALENDAR NOTES: NOTE: THEA 4061.03 and THEA 4062.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: THEA 4072.03
PREREQUISITES: THEA 4061.03 and permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 4060
FORMATS: Lab

THEA 4071 Advanced Production Specialization a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This fourth-year technical production class will provide students the opportunity to expand their knowledge and experience with advanced work on one of the five Fountain School stage productions or with a placement in a professional theatre company. External mentors and Fountain School instructors will guide the students in their areas of concentration. The instruction in this class will vary from year to year based on the Fountain School stage season. Additionally, students will complete their Honours Qualifying Project by creating a professional resume and portfolio package that will prepare them for entering the world of professional theatre. This course will require work outside of class time, on evenings and weekends.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 4071.03 and THEA 4072.03 must be completed within the same academic year.

COREQUISITES: THEA 4061.03
PREREQUISITES: THEA 3072.03, THEA 3711.03, THEA 3712.03
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 4070
FORMATS: Lab | Seminar

THEA 4072 Advanced Production Specialization b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is the continuation of THEA 4071.03 and will provide the student further opportunity to expand their knowledge and experience with advanced work on one of the five Fountain School stage productions or with a placement in a professional theatre company. External mentors and Fountain School instructors will guide the students in their areas of concentration. The instruction in this class will vary from year to year based on the Fountain School stage season. Additionally, students will complete their Honours Qualifying Project by creating a professional resume and portfolio package that will prepare them for entering the world of professional theatre. This course will require work outside of class time, on evenings and weekends.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 4071.03 and THEA 4072.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: THEA 4062.03
PREREQUISITES: THEA 4071.03 and permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 4070
FORMATS: Lab | Seminar

THEA 4101 Short Apprenticeship

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students gain practical, workplace experience with an organization appropriate to their course of study. The Short Apprenticeship will represent approximately 50 – 60 hours of work on an approved project with a sponsoring organization. Positions may be paid when appropriate, but this is not guaranteed.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Fountain School
RESTRICTIONS: Students must have completed two years of study in a Minor/Major/Double Major/Honours/Combined Honours Bachelor of Arts program in Theatre or Cinema and Media Studies. Applications for apprenticeships will be evaluated by the Associate Director (Theatre) in consultation with FSPA faculty members, who will have final decision about which apprenticeships can be sponsored by the School.
EXCLUSIONS: There are no exclusions, but students who have completed THEA 4102.06 will not be prioritized if they apply for THEA 4101.03 and vice versa. Approval will not be granted for two apprenticeship credits with the same or similar course content.

THEA 4102 Long Apprenticeship

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Students gain practical, workplace experience with an organization appropriate to their course of study. The Long Apprenticeship will represent approximately 100 – 120 hours of work on an approved project with a sponsoring organization. Positions may be paid when appropriate, but this is not guaranteed.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Fountain School
RESTRICTIONS: Students must have completed two years of study in a Minor/Major/Double Major/Honours/Combined Honours Bachelor of Arts program in Theatre or Cinema and Media Studies. Applications for apprenticeships will be evaluated by the Associate Director (Theatre) in consultation with FSPA faculty members, who will have final decision about which apprenticeships can be sponsored by the School.
EXCLUSIONS: There are no exclusions, but students who have completed a Long Apprenticeship will not be prioritized if they apply for a Short Apprenticeship and vice versa. Approval will not be granted for two apprenticeship credits with the same or similar course content.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

THEA 4103 Long Apprenticeship a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students gain practical, workplace experience with an organization appropriate to their course of study. The Long Apprenticeship will represent approximately 100 – 120 hours of work on an approved project with a sponsoring organization, completed over two consecutive academic terms in THEA 4103.03 and THEA 4104.03. Positions may be paid when appropriate, but this is not guaranteed.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Fountain School
RESTRICTIONS: Students must have completed two years of study in a Minor/Major/Double Major/Honours/Combined Honours Bachelor of Arts program in Theatre or the Minor in Film Studies. Applications for apprenticeships will be evaluated by the Associate Director (Theatre) in consultation with FSPA faculty members, who will have final decision about which apprenticeships can be sponsored by the School.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 4102X/Y.06. Also, students who have completed THEA 4103.03 and 4104.03 will not be prioritized if they apply for THEA 4101.03 and vice versa. Approval will not be granted for two apprenticeship credits with the same or similar course content.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

THEA 4104 Long Apprenticeship b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students gain practical, workplace experience with an organization appropriate to their course of study. The Long Apprenticeship will represent approximately 100 – 120 hours of work on an approved project with a sponsoring organization, completed over two consecutive academic terms in THEA 4103.03 and THEA 4104.03. Positions may be paid when appropriate, but this is not guaranteed.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Fountain School
RESTRICTIONS: Students must have completed two years of study in a Minor/Major/Double Major/Honours/Combined Honours Bachelor of Arts program in Theatre or the Minor in Film Studies. Applications for apprenticeships will be evaluated by the Associate Director (Theatre) in consultation with FSPA faculty members, who will have final decision about which apprenticeships can be sponsored by the School.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 5102X/Y.06. Also, students who have completed THEA 4103.03 and THEA 4104.03 will not be prioritized if they apply for THEA 4101.03 and vice versa. Approval will not be granted for two apprenticeship credits with the same or similar course content.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

THEA 4250 Artists as Entrepreneurs: From Concept to Creation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A business course designed for those interested in arts-led entrepreneurial ventures and self-producing theatre, music and film events for public platforms. It is aimed at developing the preparatory skill set needed for entrepreneurial ventures, which can feature creative products, services, and performances. Content will focus on an arts-led approach and how this can define entrepreneurial ventures, operations, and engagement with audiences and customers. Product benefits, customer groups, promotion, branding, distribution, financial and legal concepts, and digital platforms will be examined through the creative arts lens. Finally, audience-building strategies for those leading small performing arts organizations will be explored.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: PERF 4250, MUSC 4250
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

THEA 4407 Historical Corsetry & Dressmaking a

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the aesthetics of historical dress, tracing the evolution of changing silhouettes and historical pattern design throughout the eighteenth and/or nineteenth centuries. The student will learn to carry out material-culture and textual analyses of historical source material with a view to re-creating the characters and dress of the eighteenth and/or nineteenth centuries. This course stresses research and academic skills, along with applied skills. Primary research forms a significant component of this course. This course is part of the Costume Studies Program.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 4407.03 and THEA 4408.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: For BA in Theatre (Costume Studies) students: PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03, THEA 1451.03, THEA 1452.03, THEA 2011.03, THEA 2012.03, THEA 2401.03, THEA 2402.03, THEA 2406 or THEA 2407.03 and THEA 2408.03, THEA 2412.03, THEA 2451.03, THEA 3402.03, THEA 3403.03, THEA 3451 or THEA 3452.03 and THEA 3453.03, THEA 3454.03, THEA 3455.03. For Diploma in Costume Studies: see course combinations in calendar. Permission of the instructor is required.
RESTRICTIONS: Costume Studies BA or Diploma students only.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3405.06, THEA 4406.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 4408 Historical Corsetry & Dressmaking b

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a continuation of THEA 4407.03. This course examines the aesthetics of historical dress, tracing the evolution of changing silhouettes and historical pattern design throughout the eighteenth and/or nineteenth centuries. The student will learn to carry out material-culture and textual analyses of historical source material with a view to re-creating the character and dress of the eighteenth and/or nineteenth centuries. This course stresses research and academic skills, along with applied skills. Primary research forms a significant component of this course. This course is part of the Costume Studies Program.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 4407.03 and THEA 4408.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: THEA 4407.03 and permission of the Instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 3405.06, THEA 4406.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 4450 Costume Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course extends the expertise in costume creation developed in THEA 3452.03 and THEA 3453.03 to examine techniques of fine finish as students prepare their costume 'masterpiece' for the final Fountain School production. This course is part of the Costume Studies Program.
COREQUISITES: THEA 4452
PREREQUISITES: For BA in Theatre (Costume Studies) students: PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03, THEA 1450 or THEA 1451.03 and THEA 1452.03, THEA 2011.03, THEA 2012.03, THEA 2401.03 and THEA 2402.03, THEA 2406 or THEA 2407.03 and THEA 2408.03, THEA/PERF 2412.03, THEA/PERF 2451.03, THEA 3402.03 and THEA 3403.03, THEA 3451 or THEA 3452.03 and THEA 3453.03, THEA 3454.03, THEA 3455.03. For Diploma in Costume Studies, see Costume Studies course combinations in Calendar
RESTRICTIONS: Costume Studies BA or Diploma students only.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 4452 Draping: The Sculpture of Dress

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Through the study of draping techniques, this course examines sculptural forms in a human context to facilitate modern and historical costume design. The student works directly on the human body or mannequin to gain proficiency in modelling textiles to shape costume. This course is part of the Costume Studies Program.

COREQUISITES: THEA 4450

PREREQUISITES: For BA in Theatre (Costume Studies) students: PERF 1000.03 and PERF 1002.03, THEA 1450 or THEA 1452.03 and THEA 1452.03, THEA 2011.03, THEA 2012.03, THEA 2401.03, THEA 2402.03, THEA 2406 or THEA 2407.03 and THEA 2408.03, THEA/PERF 2412.03, THEA/PERF 2451.03, THEA 3402.03, THEA 3403.03, THEA 3451 or THEA 3452.03 and THEA 3453.03, THEA 3454.03, THEA 3455.03. For Diploma in Costume Studies, see Costume Studies course combinations in Calendar.

RESTRICTIONS: Costume Studies BA or Diploma students only.

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 4500 Canadian Theatre to 1968: Performing the Nation

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Early Canadian theatre offers a fascinating example of a colonial nation's struggle to find its own dramatic voice in the face of powerful outside influences. This seminar course will explore the development of theatre in Canada from its roots in First Nations ritual and performance, to its encounters with British and European models and its eventual search for an independent identity via the Little Theatre movement, the Workers' Theatre movement and the Dominion Drama Festival. The course will close with a consideration of the influential Massey Commission and the birth of the Stratford Festival, Canada's first 'world class' theatre. Over the course of the term, special attention will be paid to the development of diverse dramatic traditions in French and English Canada. Drama by representative playwrights will be studied alongside primary sources in Canadian theatre history to give students an integrated perspective on the complex artistic and political debates that helped to determine the character of performance in Canada.

PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor

CROSSLISTED: ENGL 4500.03, CANA 4500.03

FORMATS: Seminar | Discussion

THEA 4501 Canadian Theatre Since 1968: Interrogating Identities

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar course will examine the ongoing emergence of uniquely Canadian forms of theatre in the years since the Massey Commission asserted the need to foster Canada's native talent. Topics to be considered will include: the controversial role of government subsidy and policy-making in Canadian culture; the differing models offered by the Stratford and Shaw Festivals, by the major regional theatres, and by 'alternate' and independent companies; the contrast between First Nations, English- and French-Canadian traditions; and the rise of the current 'Fringe' phenomenon. Drama by representative playwrights will be considered alongside post-colonial theory and primary sources in Canadian theatre history to help students consider what a genuinely 'Canadian' theatre might look like. Above all, the course offers an opportunity to consider the complex relationship between theatre and national identity: who are 'we,' and how might our theatre express or even shape 'us'?

PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor

CROSSLISTED: ENGL 4501.03, CANA 4501.03

FORMATS: Seminar | Discussion

THEA 4502 East Asian Animation and its Roots in Performance and Visual Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course asks how Chinese-language and Japanese performance and visual arts feed into animated film, and how animation today is shaped by but also extends these traditions. With a focus on aesthetics, it is centred around the theoretical question of when/how we can define "animation" in opposition to other arts and technologies, and when/how these overlap. Secondary questions include the concept of "nation" in relation to animation and the extent to which causality can be attributed to connections between aesthetic forms; no doubt additional questions and themes will arise as we discuss. The aim of the course is not to answer these definitively, but to use these as starting points for conversation and analysis. This course does not go deep into any one form or style but rather gives an overview of many in order to enable students to look more closely, in their own research, into those that interest them most.

CROSSLISTED: FILM 4502.03, CHIN 4502.03

FORMATS: Lecture

THEA 4701 Special Topics 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3

In this seminar course, students focus on a particular topic in dramatic literature, film studies, theatre history, dramatic theory, or a related interdisciplinary subject in order to investigate it in great detail. The topic is assigned by the Fountain School at the end of the preceding year and is then posted by the School and in the University's timetable.

FORMATS: Seminar

THEA 4702 Special Topics 3
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this seminar course, students focus on a particular topic in dramatic literature, film studies, theatre history, dramatic theory, or a related interdisciplinary subject in order to investigate it in great detail. The topic is assigned by the Fountain School at the end of the preceding year and is then posted by the Department and in the University's timetable.
FORMATS: Seminar

THEA 4735 Advanced Seminar in Baroque Culture
CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course offers its students a survey of key aspects of seventeenth and eighteenth-century European history and society along with a first-hand view of some of the most important aspects of baroque style and material culture. It takes place in the town of Cesky Krumlov in the Czech Republic. The course introduces students to the socio-political conditions that led to the birth of Baroque civilization before entering into an exploration of the court life of seventeenth and eighteenth-century Europe. It then examines the cultural and artistic forms most characteristic of this period, with particular emphasis on theatre history and on the role of the 'theatrical' in the Baroque arts. As the course proceeds, students will have an opportunity to consider the connections between course material and the evidence of Baroque culture to be found in the Castle Theatre's scenographic machinery, its stock of original scenery and props, and its collection of historical costumes, as well as to witness an experimental Baroque opera performance. Finally, the course will include visits to Prague and other sites of interest to add to students' understanding of the Baroque and its legacy to subsequent periods.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Fountain School of Performing Arts and/or History Department.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 4162.06, MUSC 4360.06
RESTRICTIONS: 3rd and 4th year students only.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 4801 Acting 4a
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The culminating course of the Acting Program focuses on the rehearsal and performance of three Fountain School theatre productions and the development of a creation project. This course also provides students with the opportunity to earn their Honours credit by preparing professional portfolios and audition pieces under the tutelage of the Acting Program faculty. In its twofold function, this course is a bridge to the Acting profession.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 4801.03 and THEA 4802.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: THEA 4841.03
PREREQUISITES: THEA 3801.03, THEA 3802.03, THEA 3811.03, THEA 3812.03, THEA 3821.03, THEA 3822.03, MUSC 1081.03, and permission of the Acting faculty.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 4800XY
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 4802 Acting 4b
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a continuation of THEA 4801.03. The culminating course of the Acting Program focuses on the rehearsal and performance of three Fountain School theatre productions and the development of a creation project. This course also provides students with the opportunity to earn their Honours credit by preparing professional portfolios and audition pieces under the tutelage of the Acting Program faculty. In its twofold function, this course is a bridge to the Acting profession.
CALENDAR NOTES: THEA 4801.03 and THEA 4802.03 must be completed within the same academic year.
COREQUISITES: THEA 4842.03
PREREQUISITES: THEA 4801.03, THEA 4841.03, and permission of the Acting faculty.
EXCLUSIONS: THEA 4800.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

THEA 4921 Special Topics 2
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this seminar course, students focus on a particular topic in dramatic literature, film studies, theatre history, dramatic theory, or a related interdisciplinary subject, and investigate it in great detail. The topic is assigned by the Fountain School of Performing Arts at the end of the preceding academic year and is then posted at the School and in the Faculty's timetable.
FORMATS: Seminar

THEA 4922 Topics in Theatre History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this seminar course, students focus on a particular topic in the field of theatre history and investigate it in great detail. The topic is assigned by the Fountain School of Performing Arts at the end of the preceding academic year and it is then posted at the School and in the Faculty's timetable.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion

THEA 4923 Topics in Dramatic Literature

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this seminar course, students focus on a particular topic in the field of dramatic literature and investigate it in a great detail. The topic is assigned by the Fountain School at the end of the preceding academic year and it is then posted at the School and in the Faculty's timetable.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion

THEA 4924 Special Topics in Theatre and Cinema

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this seminar class, students focus on a particular topic relevant to the fields of both theatre and cinema and investigate it in great detail. The topic is assigned by the School of Performing Arts at the end of the preceding academic year and it is then posted at the School and in the Academic Timetable.
CROSSLISTED: FILM 4393
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

THEA 4925 Puppets: Bringing Objects to Life

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this class, we will explore the question: what does it mean for an object to come “to life” on stage? We will engage with theories of puppet and object vitality in the written work of puppeteers and scholars, experiment with puppetry techniques, and analyze contemporary puppet productions. At the end of the course, students will be able to test their discoveries in short performances of their own.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

THEA 4926 Creative Responses to A Midsummer Night's Dream

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Shakespeare’s A Midsummer Night’s Dream is an ideal play for exploring how one creative work can inspire others. Its tale of lovers and actors lost in a fairy-filled forest still speaks to us about imagination, beauty, transformation, sexuality, gender, dreams, love, rebellion, laughter, art, the environment, and performance. Not only are productions of it still commonplace, but it has also inspired numerous adaptations in theatre, cinema, poetry, music, dance, novels, animations, and songs. In this course, you will read the play closely and examine the creative dreams that it has inspired in other artists over the centuries. You may also engage in creative projects of your own for credit.
CROSSLISTED: FILM 4926.03, PERF 4926.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

THEA 4927 Feeling It: Melodrama on the Western Stage and Screen

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course investigates the diversity and power of melodrama, one of the most influential forms in the history of Western theatre and film. Today, “melodrama” and “melodramatic” are often used as insulting descriptions of plays, movies, and human behaviour. Yet this dismissive attitude blinds contemporary audiences to the social and political impact of melodrama’s intensely emotional language, as well as to its influence on popular genres, from action to romance to horror and beyond. After exploring definitions and conventions associated with melodrama, the class will look at theatrical and cinematic examples of three key iterations of the genre: action melodramas, romantic melodramas, and melodramas that use the genre’s conventions to expose and critique the effects of anti-Black racism. Through lectures, seminar discussion, and creative work, we will strive to understand why melodrama’s emphasis on intense and heightened feeling has proved such a durable part of artistic, social, and political landscapes.
CROSSLISTED: FILM 4927.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

THEA 4931 Contemporary Theatre

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will deal with the most recent developments in theatre, especially with those post-1970s trends that exercise a broad international influence. Each year, our investigation will begin with a brief look at postmodern theatre and cover topics such as performance art, physical theatre, and postdramatic theatre. The main focus of the course, however, will be dictated by what is currently happening on major stages across the world and may significantly change from one year to another. In the interest of a comprehensive and inclusive approach to the subject, both commercial and experimental theatres will be studied, and

we will also examine some relevant works of criticism and theory. Since much of the material required for this course is not yet removed enough from our time to be accessible in scholarly literature, students should be prepared for alternative methods of research.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

Faculty of Computer Science

Faculty of Computer Science

Location:
Goldberg Computer Science Building
6050 University Avenue

PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2093
Fax Number: (902) 492-1517
Email Address: undergrad@cs.dal.ca
Website: www.cs.dal.ca

Introduction

Computer Science is an academic discipline which pushes the limits of what computing devices can do for society. The Faculty of Computer Science provides high-quality education to our students in all areas of Computer Science with the aim to develop in a student the deep technical, problem-solving and leadership skills needed to create – or leverage – new computing technologies to empower people, organizations and society. From oceans to healthcare, information communications technology to aerospace, our students, professors and alumni are using their skills to make an impact.

Founded in 1997, Dalhousie University's Faculty of Computer Science is the premier research institution in Information Technology in Atlantic Canada. The flexible and multi-disciplinary academic and research programs allow students to combine their studies in unique ways to develop and support the diverse technology talent required for tomorrow's workforce.

The most up-to-date information on ongoing programs and initiatives within the Faculty can be found on our website: www.cs.dal.ca.

Staff

Dean

Rau-Chaplin, A., BCompSc (York), MCompSc, PhD (Carleton)

Associate Deans

Blouin, C., BSc (Laval), PhD (Dalhousie)
Zincir-Heywood, A. N., BSc, MSc, PhD (Ege Univ)

Undergraduate Administrators

Email: undergrad@cs.dal.ca

Computer Science

Computer Science

Degree Programs

Academic Regulations

For all variations of undergraduate degrees offered by the Faculty of Computer Science:

- of the minimum 57 to maximum 60 credit hours required for all CSCI credit hours required at all levels, at least half must be chosen from Dalhousie CSCI course offerings, and
- of all CSCI credit hours required at the 3000 and 4000 level, at least half must be chosen from Dalhousie CSCI course offerings.

In addition to the regulations below, please see the University's Academic Regulations section.

Workload

A normal course load is five courses during each study term.

Course Selection

The content of every course that students take to meet degree requirements must represent new material: students may not take courses whose content is largely repetitive of, or more elementary than, a course taken earlier on the same topic, without permission of the Faculty.

Of the 120 credit hours required to complete any CS undergraduate degree, at least 60 must be taken from Dalhousie University.

Courses offered by the Faculty of Computer Science may be cancelled due to low registration in accordance with the FCS Procedures on Course Cancellation.

Computer courses in other departments

Computer courses offered by other departments (e.g., COMM 1502.03, MGMT 1601.03) cannot be taken for credit in the Faculty's degree programs without explicit permission of the Faculty of Computer Science.

Grades

1. Course instructors will describe methods of student evaluation during the first week of each course.
2. Supplementary examinations are not given in Computer Science courses.
3. A grade of at least C is required for a course to satisfy a prerequisite condition for a CSCI/INFX course.
4. A grade of at least C is required in all Computer Science CSCI/INFX core courses to graduate with any Computer Science degree.

Dismissal

A student who meets the conditions for dismissal as outlined in Section 20, Academic Dismissal, of the Academic Regulations will be dismissed from the program. A student who fails more than one co-op work term will be dismissed from the co-op program.

An application for readmission to the program may be considered two terms after dismissal. A student who has been dismissed and who has been required to withdraw from the university for one term or more may be readmitted to a program in the Faculty of Computer Science only once. A readmitted student is considered to be on probation.

Minors

Computer Science students doing a minor may not use a 2000+ level course to satisfy both a major requirement and a minor requirement. For each course that is explicitly required by both the major and the minor, the choice of an additional course in the minor subject and at the same level or higher must be used to fulfill the duplicate requirement.

Staff

Professor Emeritus

Matwin, S., MSc, PhD (Warsaw), DSc (Pol. Acad of Sci)
Shepherd, M., MSc, PhD (Western)

Slonim, J., BSc, MSc (Western), PhD (Kansas)
Watters, C. R., BSc, MSc, MLS (Western Ontario), PhD (TUNS)

Professors

Abidi, S., BEng (N.E.D. Univ of Eng & Technology), MS (Miami), PhD (Surrey)
Abramsom, D., BA Hons (Toronto), MSc, PhD (Indiana), cross appointment the Department of Philosophy
Arnold, D., Diplom Computer Science (Dortmund), MSc (SFU), Dr. rer. nat. (Dortmund)
Beiko, R., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Ottawa)
Blouin, C., BSc (Laval), PhD (Dalhousie)
Bodorik, P., BSc (Calgary), MEng, PhD (Carleton)
Brooks, S., BSc (Brock), MSc (UBC), PhD (Cambridge)
Brown, C. BSc (Reading), PhD (Portsmouth), cross appointment with Department of Oceanography
Conrad, C., BA Hons (Dalhousie), MA (Queens), MEC, PhD (Dalhousie), cross appointment with the School of Information Management
Eskes, G., AB Hons, PhD (UC-Berkeley), cross appointment with the Department of Psychiatry
He, M., BEng (Nanjing P & T), MMath, PhD (Waterloo)
Heywood, M., PhD (Essex)
Janssen, J., MSc (Eindhoven), PhD (Lehigh), cross appointment with the Department of Mathematics and Statistics
Keselj, V., BSc (Belgrade), MMath, PhD (Waterloo)
Lehmann, C., MD, PhD (Humboldt), FRCPC (Dalhousie), cross appointment with the Department of Anesthesia
Meier, S., BSc, MSc (Basel), PhD (Heidelberg), cross appointment with the Department of Psychiatry
Milios, E., Dipl.Eng. (National Tech. Univ.), SM&EE, PhD (MIT)
Nunes, A., BSc (Western), MBA, MD (Alberta), PhD, FRCPC (Dalhousie), cross appointment with the Department of Psychiatry
Orji, R., BSc (UNIZIK), MSc (METU), PhD (Saskatchewan)
Ralph, P., BComm, BSc (Memorial), PhD (UBC)
Rau-Chaplin, A., BCompSc (York), MCompSc, PhD (Carleton)
Reilly, D., BA (Waterloo), BA (McGill), BEd (Queen's), PhD (Dalhousie)
Sampalli, S., BEng (Bangalore), PhD (Ind. Inst. of Sc.)
Selinger, P., PhD (Pennsylvania), cross appointment with the Department of Mathematics and Statistics
Smit, M., BCS, MCS Hons (Dalhousie), PhD (Alberta), cross appointment with the School of Information Management
Trappenberg, T., MSc, PhD (Aachen)
Wach, G., BA Hons (UWO), MSc (South Carolina), PhD (Oxford), cross appointment with the Department of Earth Sciences
Ye, Q., BEng, MEng (Harbin), PhD (Alberta)
Zeh, N., Diplom-Informatiker (Friedrich-Scholler), PhD (Carleton)
Zincir-Heywood, A. N., BSc, MSc, PhD (Ege Univ)

Associate Professors

Abidi, S., MBBS (Karachi), MSc (Sains Malaysia), PhD (Dalhousie), cross appointment with the Department of Community Health and Epidemiology
Blustein, W. J., BSc, MSc, PhD (Western)
Evans, R., BA (Exeter), MSc (Wales), PhD (Greenwich)
Haque, I., BSc (Jahangirnagar), MSc (Concordia), PhD (Alberta)
Lahoud, S., Eng. Dipl. (Beirut), PhD (IMT Atlantique)
Matteisen, M., MD (Bonn)
McAllister, M., BMath (Waterloo), MS, PhD (UBC)
Neethirajan, S., BSC (TNAU), MSc, PhD (Manitoba)
Oore, S., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc, PhD (Toronto)
Rudzicz, F., BSc (Concordia), MEng (McGill), PhD (Toronto)
Sajjad, H., BCS, MCS (Ntl.Univ.), PhD (Stuttgart)
Seto, M., BASc, MASc, PhD (UBC), PEng, cross appointment with the Departments of Mechnical Engineering and Electrical and Computer Engineering

Assistant Professor

Barrera Machuca, M., BA (Tecn. de Monterrey), MSc (Sch Technology), PhD (Simon Fraser)
Bordeleau, F.-E., BEng, MSc (Sherbrooke), PhD (TUBAF)

Brandt, A., BSc Hons (Memorial), MSc, PhD (Western)
Escobedo Bravo, L., BS (UABC), MSc (CICESE), PhD (UABC)
Hernandez-Castillo, C., BSc, MSc, PhD (Veracruzna)
Kryven, M., PhD (Waterloo)
Maguire, F., MA (Oxford), PhD (London)
Malloch, J., BA (Dalhousie), MA, PhD (McGill)
Oyebode, O., BSc (Ibadan), MSc (Western), PhD (Dahousiel)
Poitras, E., BA (Moncton), MA, PhD (McGill)
Rahman, M., BSc (Bangladesh), MSc, PhD (Saskatchewan)
Rajendran, J., BTech, MTech (IITM), PhD (Michigan)
Rosborough, A., BA (King's), JD (Dalhousie), LLM (Glasgow)
Shakeri, H., BSc (Simon Fraser), MSc (UBC), PhD (Simon Fraser)
Sharma, T., BE (Rajasthan), MS (Ind. Instit. Tech.-Madras), PhD (Athens)
Spadon, G., BSc (Sao Paulo State), MSc, PhD (U. Sao Paulo)
Tang, Y., BEng (Lanzhou Jiotong), MEng (Harbin), PhD (Waterloo)
Wehbe, R., BSc (York), MSc (UOIT), PhD (Waterloo)
Wilde, N., BSc, MSc (TU Berlin), PhD (Waterloo)
Whidden, C., BCS, MCS, PhD (Dalhousie)
Wu, G., BCS (Northwest Normal), MC (Austalian Nat'l), PhD (Toronto)

University Teaching Fellow
Brodsky, A., BMath (Waterloo), MSc, PhD (UBC)
Kalyaniwalla, N., BSc (Bombay), MS, PhD (Rensselaer)

Senior Instructor
Aziz, K., BSc (Lahore), MSc (Singapore), PhD (Vienna Univ of Tech)
Fleming, J., BComm, BA (St. Mary's), MA (Dalhousie)
MacKay, B., BA (Mt. A.), PhD (Dalhousie)
Sampangi, R., BE (Visveswaraya Tech), MTech (Mysore), PhD (Dalhousie)
Siegel, A., BSc (Eckerd), MSC, PhD (Dalhousie)

Instructor
Cochran, A., MEC (Dalhousie)
DeGagne, C., BSc (Brandon), MSc (Bristol), PhD (Dalhousie)
Dey, S., BTech (West Bengal), MTech (Mysore), PhD (Dalhousie)
Goudreault, M., BKI (Waterloo), PGDip (Edinburgh)
Farion, C., MSc (Leeds), PhD (Queen Mary)
Heggie, C., BA (Dalhousie)
Marchand, Y., BCS (Belfort), MCS (Paris VIII, Caen), PhD (Campiegne)
Mosquera, M., BIT (Clayton), MEC (Dalhousie)
Yang, L., BCS (Chongqing), MSc (Henan), PhD (UNB)

Bachelor of Applied Computer Science

Faculty Requirements
1000 Level

- CSCI 1110: Introduction to Computer Science
- CSCI 1120: Introduction to Computer Systems
- CSCI 1170: Introduction to Web Design and Development

- Two of the following courses:
    - CSCI 1800 or ASSC 1800: Computing and Society in History
    - CSCI 1801 or ASSC 1801: Case Studies in Computing and Society
    - CSCI 1802: Computing in Modern Society

2000 Level

- CSCI 2100: Communication Skills: Written and Oral
- CSCI 2110: Data Structures and Algorithms
- CSCI 2134: Software Development
- CSCI 2141: Introduction to Database Systems
- CSCI 2201: Introduction to Information Security
- CSCI 2170: Introduction to Server Side Scripting
- CSCI 2690: Introduction to Software Projects
- CSCI 2691: Introductory Project

3000 Level

- CSCI 3101: Social, Ethical, and Professional Issues in Computer Science
- CSCI 3130: Introduction to Software Engineering
- CSCI 3160: Designing User Interfaces
- CSCI 3171: Network Computing
- CSCI 3172: Web-Centric Computing
- CSCI 3691: Intermediate Project

4000 Level

- CSCI 4163: Human Computer Interaction
- CSCI 4691: Advanced Project
- Three credit hours of an advanced database course at or above the 3000 level, chosen from an approved list:
    - CSCI 4140: Advanced Database Systems
    - CSCI 4141: Information Retrieval
    - CSCI 4144: Introduction to Data Mining and Data Warehousing
    - CSCI 4145: Cloud Computing
    - CSCI 4146: The Process of Data Science
    - CSCI 4147: The Web of Open Linked Data

Other Required Courses:

- MGMT 1301: Interdisciplinary Management I
- MGMT 1302: Interdisciplinary Management II
- MGMT 2303: People, Work, and Organizations: Micro Organizational Behaviour
- six credit hours of Management, Commerce, or Computer Science courses at or above the 3000 level, approved by the Faculty of Computer Science
- 15 credit hours of electives at or above the 1000 level
- 24 credit hours of electives at or above the 2000 level

Other Degree Requirements:

- A maximum of 90 credit hours of Computer Science courses may be taken for the BACS.

Please consult with an advisor in the Faculty of Computer Science when choosing from approved lists. Additional courses may be available but not presently listed above.

Minors for the Bachelor of Applied Computer Science

Students in the Bachelor of Applied Computer Science program may add a Minor in many subjects from the Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences, Management, Science and the College of Sustainability. Available minors are listed here.

The minor requirements are in addition to the normal Bachelor of Applied Computer Science requirements. All 2000+ Computer Science and Management courses used to satisfy BACS requirements may not be counted towards a minor. Students wishing to pursue a minor should consult the relevant department and a Faculty of Computer Science academic advisor.

Co-operative Education Programs

All programs in Computer Science have a Co-operative Education option. This requires the completion of three Co-op work terms.

The Co-op office receives requests from employers for Co-op placements and advertises these to qualifying students. Students apply for these positions and are interviewed by the employer.

Students interested in the Co-op program should apply to register for CSCI 8890.00 at the end of their first year.

Faculty Requirements

Students must complete the following courses before beginning their first work-term:

- CSCI 2100: Communication Skills: Written and Oral
- CSCI 2110: Data Structures and Algorithms
- CSCI 2134: Software Development
- CSCI 2141: Introduction to Databases

Students must successfully complete the followings work-terms as part of the Applied Computer Science Co-op program:

- CSCI 8891.01: Co-op Work Term 1
- CSCI 8892.01: Co-op Work Term 2
- CSCI 8893.01: Co-op Work Term 3

Entry Points to Bachelor of Applied Computer Science

There are multiple entry points into the Bachelor of Applied Computer Science program.

First-Year Entry-Students are advised to apply directly to the Faculty of Computer Science but may take their courses while residing in other Faculties and transfer to Applied Computer Science prior to graduation.

Students in the Bachelor of Computer Science program who transfer to the Applied Computer Science program within the first two years should be able to complete their requirements without requiring additional time.

Students from institutions that have articulation agreements with the University will be granted advanced standing if they meet the requirements set forth in the agreements.

Students who wish to transfer to the Bachelor of Applied Computer Science program from other disciplines may be able to do so, but will have to make up any required courses that are missing.

See also the Academic Regulations section for the Faculty of Computer Science.

Bachelor of Computer Science

The following regulations apply to students starting the program in September 2010 or after.

Faculty Requirements

1000 Level

- CSCI 1110.03: Introduction to Computer Science
- CSCI 1120.03: Introduction to Computer Systems
- CSCI 1170.03: Introduction to Web Design and Development
- CSCI 1315.03: Discrete Mathematics for Computer Science
- Two of the following courses:
    - CSCI 1800.03 or ASSC 1800.03: Computing and Society in History
    - CSCI 1801.03 or ASSC 1801.03: Case Studies in Computing and Society
    - CSCI 1802.03: Computing in Modern Society

2000 Level

- CSCI 2100.03: Communication Skills: Oral and Written
- CSCI 2110.03: Data Structures and Algorithms
- CSCI 2115.03: Theory of Computer Science
- CSCI 2122.03: Systems Programming
- CSCI 2134.03: Software Development
- CSCI 2141.03: Introduction to Database Systems

3000 Level

- CSCI 3101.03: Social, Ethical and Professional Issues in Computer Science
- CSCI 3110.03: Design and Analysis of Algorithms I
- CSCI 3120.03: Operating Systems
- CSCI 3130.03: Introduction to Software Engineering
- CSCI 3137.03: Principles of Programming Languages
- CSCI 3171.03: Network Computing

Other Required Courses:

- CSCI 1300.03: Calculus in Computer Science or MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I
- MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I
- CSCI 2360.03: Probability and Statistics for CS or STAT 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics I
- six credit hours of a science course from the following list
    - CSCI 1107.03: Social Computing
    - CSCI 1108.03: Experimental Robotics
    - CSCI 1109.03: Practical Data Science
    - BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology I
    - BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology II
    - CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry I
    - CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry II
    - ENGI 1103.03: Engineering Design I
    - ERTH 1080.03: Geology I
    - PHYC 1190.03: Introduction to Physics
    - PHYC 1290.03: Introduction to Physics
    - PHYC 1310.03: Physics In & Around You I
    - PHYC 1320.03: Physics In & Around You II
    - PSYO 1011.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I: From Neuron to Person
    - PSYO 1012.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II: From Social Interaction to Psychopathology
- three credit hours in humanities, social science or sustainability at or above the 1000 level
- six credit hours in business, science, or engineering at or above the 1000 level
- three credit hours in business, science or engineering at or above the 2000 level
- six credit hours of electives of computer science at or above the 3000 level
- nine credit hours of electives of computer science at or above the 4000 level
- six free credit hours of electives at or above the 1000 level
- 18 free credit hours of electives at or above the 2000 level

Bachelor of Computer Science Honours

The purpose of the Honours program is to provide a more challenging degree program that prepares students for graduate school.

To enter the Honours program a student must consult with the Honours Student Advisor and obtain the approval of the Faculty of Computer Science.

Each computer science course at or above the 3000 level must be passed with a grade of at least 2.7 (B-). The cumulative GPA across all courses must be at least 3.0 (B).

The Honours program may be combined with co-op education.

Faculty Requirements

In addition to the normal requirements of the Bachelor of Computer Science degree, course selection must include six courses chosen as follows:

- 15 credit hours of computer science at or above the 4000 level chosen in consultation with the thesis supervisor to ensure that the student has the appropriate background
- CSCI 8873.03 (e.g. successfully complete and present an Honours Thesis)

Students who meet these requirements and who obtain a GPA of 3.7 (A-) or higher in all computer science courses will receive the degree Bachelor of Computer Science with First Class Honours.

Minors for the Bachelor of Computer Science

Students in the Bachelor of Computer Science program may add a Minor in many subjects from the Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences, Management, Science and the College of Sustainability. Available minors are listed here.

The minor requirements are in addition to the normal Bachelor of Computer Science requirements. All 2000+ Computer Science and Math courses used to satisfy Bachelor of Computer Science requirements may not be counted towards a minor. Students wishing to pursue a minor should consult the relevant department and a Faculty of Computer Science academic advisor.

Co-operative Education Programs

All programs in Computer Science have a Co-operative Education option. This requires the completion of three Co-op work terms.

The Co-op office receives requests from employers for Co-op placements and advertises these to qualifying students. Students apply for these positions and are interviewed by the employer.

Students interested in the Co-op program should apply to register for CSCI 8890.00 at the end of their first year.

Faculty Requirements

Students must complete the following courses before beginning their first work-term:

- CSCI 2100: Communication Skills: Written and Oral
- CSCI 2110: Data Structures and Algorithms
- CSCI 2134: Software Development
- CSCI 2141: Introduction to Databases

Students must successfully complete the followings work-terms as part of the Computer Science Co-op program:

- CSCI 8891.01: Co-op Work Term 1
- CSCI 8892.01: Co-op Work Term 2
- CSCI 8893.01: Co-op Work Term 3

Entry Points to Bachelor of Computer Science

There are multiple entry points into the Bachelor of Computer Science program.

First-Year Entry-Students are advised to apply directly to the Faculty of Computer Science but may take their courses within the BSc first year and transfer to Computer Science at the beginning of their second year.

Students who wish to transfer to the Bachelor of Computer Science program from other disciplines may be able to do so, but will have to make up any required courses that are missing.

See also the Academic Regulations section for the Faculty of Computer Science.

Accreditation and the Profession

Of particular importance to the Faculty is the accreditation of the undergraduate program by the Computer Science Accreditation Council (CSAC), which is responsible for accreditation of computer science programs in Canada. Accreditation provides our graduates with an accelerated path towards achieving the professional designation of Information Systems Professional of Canada (I.S.P.).

The Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Computer Science with Co-op, Bachelor of Computer Science with Honours, and Bachelor of Computer science with Honours and Co-op are accredited by CSAC.

The co-operative program offers work terms to our students, thus providing an additional link between the Faculty and the Profession.

Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts with Computer Science

Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts degrees with a Major in Computer Science

The Faculty of Computer Science offers Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts degrees with a Major in Computer Science. The programs of study are similar to the Bachelor of Computer Science, but with more flexibility in selection of elective courses. These programs may be of benefit for students who want to use one of them as a basis to enter other professional programs such as Education, Medicine, or Law. However, unlike the Bachelor of Computer Science degree, it does not meet CSAC accreditation requirements.

Faculty Requirements

1000 Level

- CSCI 1110.03: Introduction to Computer Science
- CSCI 1120.03: Introduction to Computer Systems
- CSCI 1170.03: Introduction to Web Design and Development
- CSCI 1315.03: Discrete Mathematics for Computer Science
- Two of the following courses:
    - CSCI 1800.03 or ASSC 1800.03: Computing and Society in History
    - CSCI 1801.03 or ASSC 1801.03: Case Studies in Computing and Society
    - CSCI 1802.03: Computing in Modern Society

2000 Level

- CSCI 2100.03: Communication Skills: Oral and Written
- CSCI 2110.03: Data Structures and Algorithms
- CSCI 2115.03: Theory of Computer Science
- CSCI 2122.03: Systems Programming
- CSCI 2134.03: Software Development
- CSCI 2141.03: Introduction to Database Systems

3000 Level

- CSCI 3101.03: Social, Ethical and Professional Issues in Computer Science
- CSCI 3110.03: Design and Analysis of Algorithms I or CSCI 3111.03: Numerical Linear Algebra
- CSCI 3120.03: Operating Systems
- CSCI 3130.03: Introduction to Software Engineering
- CSCI 3137.03: Principles of Programming Languages
- CSCI 3171.03: Network Computing

Other Required Courses:

- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I
- MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I
- Remaining requirements for a BA or BSc as set out in the College of Arts and Sciences section of the Undergraduate Calendar.

Double Majors and Combined Honours

The following degree programs are available to students interested in interdisciplinary studies where the larger number of majors credits is Computer Science: Bachelor of Science (120 credit hours) with Double Major, Bachelor of Science (120 credit hours) with Combined Honours, Bachelor of Arts (120 credit hours) Double Major and Bachelor of Arts (120 credit hours) Combined Honours.

Combined Honours
Students interested in taking honours in Computer Science and another subject as a combined program should consult the honours advisor through whom a suitable course of study can be arranged.

A combined honours program may well be an appropriate choice for many students. If a student is contemplating graduate work, it should be borne in mind that the work in either subject of a combined honours program may be insufficient for entry to a regular graduate program, and that a qualifying year may be necessary.

Students who wish to arrange interdisciplinary programs (with fields such as Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, and others) are invited to discuss their interests with the appropriate department and the Undergraduate Chair of the Faculty of Computer Science.

Minor in Computer Science for Non-Computer Science Major BSc

The Minor in Computer Science is available to non-CS students registered in a 120 credit hour major and honours programs. Please see Minor in Computer Science.

Certificates

Certificate in Artificial Intelligence and Intelligent Systems

Certificate in Artificial Intelligence

Certificate in Artificial Intelligence

This certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie students in all Faculties; it will not be open for direct application.

The Certificate in Artificial Intelligence (AI) is a credential for undergraduate students who focus on AI in their coursework and aim for a career specialization in this field of increasing importance in industry and government. The certificate confirms (1) a strong understanding of the foundations of AI and machine learning; (2) their application to areas such as speech and language processing, software engineering, gaming, data mining and information retrieval; and (3) the ability to implement AI and machine learning algorithms operating on data using open-source libraries in the Python programming language such as scikit learn, and keras.

Students who complete the certificate will have a solid grounding in the foundations, theory, and applications of AI and machine learning; and would be well prepared to commence graduate work in this field. This is reflected in the minimum grade requirements of the certificate.

This certificate requires a student to take **two required courses and four electives** at the fourth-year level from a list of elective courses for a total of 18 credit-hours. The required courses must be completed with at least B- each, and an average of B- must be attained over all six certificate courses. At least two electives must be from Group A.

Required courses:

- CSCI 3151: Foundations of Machine Learning
- CSCI 3152: Foundations of Machine Learning II

Group A Electives (a minimum of two must be taken from this group):

- CSCI 4152: Natural Language Processing
- CSCI 4156: Reinforcement Learning with Gaming Applications
- CSCI 4157: Deep Speech Technologies
- CSCI 4158: Natural Language Processing with Deep Learning
- CSCI 4250: Deep Reinforcement Learning

Group B Electives:

- CSCI 4130: Applied Machine Learning for Software Engineering Applications
- CSCI 4141: Information Retrieval
- CSCI 4144: Introduction to Data Mining and Data Warehousing

Requirements

Note that to obtain a certificate, the degree requirements must be satisfied. To be awarded a Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program. Students may not obtain both this certificate and the former Certificate in Artificial Intelligence and Intelligent Systems.

Certificate in Communication Technologies and Cyber Security

Certificate in Communication Technologies and Cyber Security

This certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie students in all Faculties; it will not be open for direct application.

This certificate requires a student to take two required courses and three electives from a list of elective courses with at least a C in each of them. Required courses are:

- CSCI 3120: Operating Systems
- CSCI 3171: Network Computing

Elective courses are:

- CSCI 3172: Web-Centric Computing
- CSCI 4116: Cryptography
- CSCI 4169: Usable Privacy and Security
- CSCI 4171: Networks and Communications
- CSCI 4174: Network Security
- CSCI 4176: Mobile Computing
- CSCI 4178: Cyber Security and Defense
- CSCI 4179: Intelligent Wireless Networks and Systems
- CSCI 4270: Wireless Technologies for the Internet of Things
- CSCI 4271: Programmable Networking Systems and Security

Requirements

Note that to obtain a certificate, the degree requirements must be satisfied. To be awarded a Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificates in Computer Science

The following Certificates have been approved for the following Bachelor of Computer Science programs: BCSC, BCSC Co-op, BCSC with Honours, BCSC Honours with Co-op, BCSC Honours Conversion, BCSC Honours Conversion with Co-op:

- Certificate in Artificial Intelligence and Intelligent Systems
- Certificate in Bioinformatics *(admission under review)*
- Certificate in Communication Technologies and Cyber Security
- Certificate in Data Science
- Certificate in Graphics, Gaming, and Media
- Certificate in Web and Mobile Development
- Certificate in User Experience Design and Evaluation

Interested students are advised to enroll early in their programs of study, but enrolment is usually also permitted in the final year of study, provided requirements have been met. To be awarded a Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate in Data Science

Certificate in Data Science

This concurrent ertificate is intended for students completing a Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Science in Computer Science, or a Bachelor of Science in Statistics, but is open to currently registered Dalhousie students in all Faculties; it is not open for direct application.

The Certificate in Data Science (DS) is a credential for undergraduate students who focus on the Data Mining pipeline, building on an understanding of the principles of machine learning. The certificate is designed to be accessible to both Computer Science and Statistics majors, with significant flexibility in the electives, which include a broad choice of upper-year computer science and statistics courses. The certificate confirms an understanding of the different parts of the CRISP-DM pipeline, including data preparation, exploratory data analysis, modelling, evaluation and deployment of the solution to support access to the results by the stakeholders. Electives allow students to dive deeper into statistical theories and computer science application areas.

This certificate requires a student to take 18 credit hours, comprising **two required courses and four electives** from a list of elective courses with at least a C in each of them. Required courses are:

- CSCI 3151: Foundations of Machine Learning or STAT 3450: Statistical learning with R
- CSCI 4146: The Process of Data Science

Elective courses are:

- CSCI 4130: Applied Machine Learning for Software Engineering Applications
- CSCI 4141: Information Retrieval
- CSCI 4144: Introduction to Data Mining and Data Warehousing
- CSCI 4148: Applied Research in Health Data Science
- CSCI 4152: Natural Language Processing
- CSCI 4156: Reinforcement Learning with Gaming Applications
- CSCI 4157: Deep Speech Technologies
- CSCI 4158: Natural Language Processing with Deep Learning
- CSCI 4166: Visualization
- CSCI 4250: Deep Reinforcement Learning
- STAT 2080: Statistical methods for Data Analysis and Inference
- STAT 2430: Data Visualization
- STAT 2450: Introduction to Data Mining with R
- STAT 3340: Regression and Analysis of Variance
- STAT 3360: Probability
- STAT 3740: Predictive Analysis
- STAT 4066: Advanced Statistical Theory
- STAT 4130: Bayesian Anaylsis
- STAT 4350: Multivariate Analysis
- STAT 4370: Stochastic Processes
- STAT 4390: Time Series Analysis

- STAT 4620: Data Analysis
- STAT 4690: Computational Statistics

Requirements
Note that to obtain a certificate, the degree requirements must be satisfied. To be awarded a Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate in Graphics, Gaming, and Media

Certificate in Graphics, Gaming, and Media
This certificate is open to currently registered Dalhousie students in all Faculties; it will not be open for direct application.

This certificate requires a student to take three required and two electives from a list of elective courses with at least a C in each of them. Required courses are:

- CSCI 3161: Introduction to Computer Graphics with Animation
- CSCI 3162: Digital Media
- CSCI 4168: Game Design and Development

Elective courses are:

- CSCI 4125: High Performance Computing
- CSCI 4156: Reinforcement Learning with Gaming Applications
- CSCI 4160: Computer Graphics
- CSCI 4166: Visualization
- CSCI 4167: Advanced Computer Animation
- CSCI 4262: Augmented and Virtual Reality

Requirements
Note that to obtain a certificate, the degree requirements must be satisfied. To be awarded a Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate in User Experience Design and Evaluation
This certificate requires a student to complete two compulsory courses, a minimum of one elective course from Group A, and the remaining three elective courses from either Group A or Group B. The minimum number of courses to be completed for this certificate is six and all courses must be completed with a grade of C or better.

Compulsary courses are:

- CSCI 3160.03: Designing User Interfaces
- CSCI 4163.03: Human Computer Interaction

Group A elective courses are:

- CSCI 4126.03: Ubiquitous Computing
- CSCI 4169.03: Usable Privacy and Security
- CSCI 4260.03: Persuasive Computing Design

Group B elective courses are:

- STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference
- CSCI 3163.03: Inclusive Computing
- CSCI 4166 03: Visualization
- CSCI 4168.03: Game Design and Development
- CSCI 4176.03: Mobile Computing
- CSCI 3190.03: Community Outreach 1 or CSCI 3691.03 Intermediate Project

Note that to obtain a certificate, the degree requirements must be satisfied. To be awarded a Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate in Web and Mobile Development

This certificate requires a student to complete four compulsory and two elective courses with at least a C in each of them.

Required courses are:

- CSCI 3160.03: Designing User Interfaces
- CSCI 3172.03: Web-Centric Computing
- CSCI 4176.03: Mobile Computing
- CSCI 4177.03: Advanced Web Services

Elective courses are:

- CSCI 3151.03: Foundations of Machine Learning
- CSCI 3124.03: Introduction to Cloud Computing
- CSCI 4145.03: Cloud Computing
- CSCI 4169.03: Usable Privacy and Security
- CSCI 4171.03: Networks and Communications
- CSCI 4174.03: Network Security

Note that to obtain a certificate, the degree requirements must be satisfied. To be awarded a Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Courses

Courses

General Interest Courses

The Faculty offers a variety of courses that should be of interest to students whose major field of study while at Dalhousie will not be Computer Science.

CSCI 1105.03: Introduction to Computer Programming
CSCI 1107.03: Social Computing
CSCI 1108.03: Introduction to Experimental Robotics
CSCI 1109.03: Practical Data Science
CSCI 1200.03: Introduction to Computing for Non-Majors
CSCI 1206.03: Introduction to Website Creation
CSCI 2201.03: Information Security
CSCI 2202.03: Computer Modeling for Scientists
CSCI 2203.03: Data Science for Everyone
CSCI 3141.03: Foundations of Data Science using R

Course Descriptions

CSCI 1105 Introduction to Computer Programming

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a general introduction to computer programming. The main focus is on programming skills and how to apply these skills in solving a variety of problems. Procedural programming concepts are stressed.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students who complete CSCI 1110 with a grade of C or greater BEFORE completing CSCI 1105 will not receive credit for taking CSCI 1105.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 1100.03, CSCI 1503.03, grade C or higher in CSCI 1110.03

CSCI 1107 Social Computing
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A hands-on course on technologies and the underlying infrastructure for social computing, including digital collaboration media, social networks and visualization, and their social impact. Students will use various applications, such as Twitter, YouTube, and wikis to examine their functionalities, and explore infrastructure technologies including databases, computer networks and Web-servers that facilitate their execution.

CSCI 1108 Introduction to Experimental Robotics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to computing in the real world, experimental evaluation, and basic team work and project management. These themes are explored through the study of the challenges and techniques for modeling, designing, and programming robotic systems to perfom complex tasks in a changing and uncertain environment.
FORMATS: Lecture

CSCI 1109 Practical Data Science
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide students with a practical overview of the world of data science research. Through hands-on use of Python's data science libraries and publicly open datasets students will be exposed to the research methods and cutting-edge analyses used to effectively manipulate, process and investigate data from diverse disciplines.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 2203.03

CSCI 1110 Introduction to Computer Science
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a general introduction to computer science and the hardware and software of computers. The main focus is on programming skills and how to apply these skills in solving a variety of problems. Algorithmic concepts, linear data structures are emphasized.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course assumes that the student has some programming experience.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 1101.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CSCI 1120 Introduction to Computer Systems
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces some key concepts in computer systems. Students will learn fundamental systems concepts and apply them to explain how the hardware and software environment affects program behaviour. Topics include data and program representation, program translation, operating systems, software engineering, and networking.
FORMATS: Lecture

CSCI 1170 Introduction to Web Design and Development
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to key web concepts and skills for designing, implementing, and maintaining web content. Topics include introduction to the Web, UI and UX best practices, hypertext markup languages such as HTML, style sheets, client side programming, multimedia foundations, dynamic content and web content organization and maintenance.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course assumes that the student has some programming experience.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 1206.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CSCI 1200 Introduction to Computing for Non-Majors
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a course of technical computer literacy. Students can expect to learn about computers in a general way and how computers affect the way we live and work. Students will be given an opportunity to become familiar with typical applications of software such as word processors, spreadsheets and database applications. Other topics will include the use of the internet, creation of web pages, and simple programming concepts. No previous computer experience is required. This course is open to Arts and Social Sciences and Health Education students only.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course cannot be counted towards the Bachelor of Commerce or a Minor in Business.
CROSSLISTED: ASSC 1000.03

CSCI 1206 Web Design and Development for Everyone

CREDIT HOURS: 3
If you are curious about how the World Wide Web works, how websites are designed and built, or how web browsers interact with the web, this course is the right one for you. Designed specifically for students with little to no experience in web design and development, this course introduces students to the processes involved in designing and developing websites. From a design perspective, we will explore graphic design principles as applied on the web, web accessibility and usability principles, as well as The Web Standards Project and UX design best practices. From a development perspective, we will focus on the three core languages of web development: HTML for content structure, CSS for styling, and Javascript for adding a dynamic layer to your webpages.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is only available to Non-CS Majors.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 1170

CSCI 1300 Calculus in Computer Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to calculus with a focus on applications to computer science. Students will be exposed to examples from graphics, machine learning, robotics, simulation, and other areas of computer science. Topics covered will include single variable limits, derivatives, integrals, differential equations, and Fourier series.
PREREQUISITES: Nova Scotia Mathematics advanced 11 and 12 or pre-calculus. Pre-calculus is highly recommended.
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 1000, MATH 1215, MATH 1280, MATH 1500

CSCI 1315 Discrete Mathematics for Computer Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to formal reasoning and discrete mathematics with applications to computer science. Students will be introduced to formal notation and reasoning about problems and algorithms. Topics include: sets, sequences, and summations, simple proof techniques, elementary number theory, back-of-the-envelope approximations, combinatorial objects. Applications and relevance of these concepts in computer science will be emphasized.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students should either have some programming experience or be taking an introductory course on programming at the same time as this course.
PREREQUISITES: Nova Scotia Advanced Mathematics 441 or equivalent
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 2112.03 or MATH 2112.03

CSCI 1503 Programming for Business

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an introduction to computer programming for business. The focus is on using programming skills to solve business problems related to data cleaning, data entry automation and business data processing. This course takes a case-based approach and is designed to prepare students for the Bachelor of Management and Bachelor of Commerce programs.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 1100, CSCI 1105

CSCI 1615 Concepts in Computing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces some key concepts in computing and places them in context with a survey of applications. The skills developed in this course include research, redaction, problem solving and abstraction. The themes covered are the following: Data and storage, operating systems, networking and the Internet, database systems, artificial intelligence and computer graphics. This course is eligible to partially cover the writing requirement for students in the Faculty of Computer Science.
FORMATS: Lecture

CSCI 1616 Applications in Computing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers professional aspects of the computing industry. The main themes are: project management, software engineering and computer languages. It explores how technological advances impact the workplace for non-technical people. It also includes a module on proofreading and editing. This course is eligible to partially cover the writing requirement for students in the Faculty of Computer Science.
FORMATS: Lecture

CSCI 1800 Computing and Society in History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the history of computing from early mechanical devices to the internet. Students will learn to read, write, and discuss

scholarly arguments about how computing has shaped society, and how society has shaped computing, over time.
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 1800.03, HSTC 1200.06, HIST 2074.06 HSTC 2200.06, and SCIE 2000.06
FORMATS: Lecture

CSCI 1801 Case Studies in Computing and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to specific topics in the history of computing. Topics may include algorithms, automation, or information. Students will learn to read, write, and discuss scholarly arguments about how computing has shaped society, and how society has shaped computing, over time.
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 1801.03, HSTC 1200.06, HIST 2074.06, HSTC 2200.06, SCIE 2000.06
FORMATS: Lecture

CSCI 1802 Computing in Modern Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the impacts of computer science on 21st-century life as portrayed in feature films, documentaries, and selected chapters by thought-leading writers. Eleven films will be screened in lectures throughout the term, supported by curated readings and discussion, and paired with a subsequent writing lab to solidify ideas. Students will critically assess advances such as personal computing, social media, mobile computing, video games, big data, and artificial intelligence. The course will show the interplay between society and computing and strengthen students' abilities in research, analysis, and communicating complicated ideas in short essays and presentations.

CSCI 1803 Communicating with AI

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores English as code for humans interacting with machines and each other in the age of AI. We will begin by examining how to approach text and identify intentions & obstacles. With this perspective you will learn to write to language models to help you create effective communication. You will learn prompting techniques, how to critically assess sources, identify bias, and ethically use AI tools. Finally, we will extend these competencies for you to learn to communicate your ideas with more impact. Examples of such work will include job applications and resumes, professional communication, writing for a specific audience and, most importantly, using your own voice.

CSCI 1900 Academic Foundations for Computer Science Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course lays the foundations for academic success in computer science studies via development of academic literacies and language skills. In this seminar-style course, students develop the ability to use academic English flexibly, in spoken and written modes, according to the norms of the language practices in computer science studies.

CSCI 2100 Workplace Communications for Computer Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course helps students communicate effectively and with confidence in a variety of workplace settings. Students learn to understand their audience and to deliver accurate, effective messages. Written assignments and oral presentations allow for the development of these skills through practice.
PREREQUISITES: Two of (CSCI 1800.03 or ASSC 1800.03), (CSCI 1801.03 or ASSC 1801.03), CSCI 1802.03, CSCI 1900.03, each with a minimum grade of C.
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 2701.03, COMM 1701.03, COMM 1702.03, MGMT 3602.03

CSCI 2110 Data Structures and Algorithms

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to data structures and algorithms, including their design, analysis, and implementation. In discussing design and analysis there is a strong emphasis on abstraction. In discussing implementation, general approaches that are applicable in a wide range of procedural programming language are emphasized, in addition to a focus on the details of implementations. Topics include an introduction to asymptotic analysis and a review of basic data structures (stacks, queues, lists, vectors), trees, priority queues, dictionaries, hashing, search trees, sorting (MergeSort, QuickSort, RadixSort) and sets, and graphs (traversals, spanning trees, shortest paths).
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 1101.03 or CSCI 1110.03, with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 2112 Discrete Structures I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See the course description for MATH 2112.03 in the Mathematics section of this calendar.
CROSSLISTED: MATH 2112.03

CSCI 2113 Discrete Structures II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See the course description for MATH 2113.03 in the Mathematics section of this calendar.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 1315 or CSCI 2112 or MATH 2112
CROSSLISTED: MATH 2113.03

CSCI 2114 Mathematical Applications in Computing
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the applications of differential and integral calculus and linear algebra in Computer Science. Examples of application areas include, but are not limited to, computer graphics and animation, digital media, and machine learning.
PREREQUISITES: (CSCI 1300.03 or MATH 1000.03), MATH 1030.03, CSCI 1110.03

CSCI 2115 Theory of Computer Science
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to fundamental ideas in computer science. The first part of the course is an introduction to finite state machines and automata theory and its applications. Students will be introduced to finite automata, push-down automata, Turing machines, and other models of computation, with particular emphasis on finite automata. The second part of the course introduces students to asymptotic notation, complexity, and culminates with an introduction to NP-completeness.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 1110.03, CSCI 1120.03, and (CSCI 1315.03 or CSCI 2112.03 or Math 2112.03), each with a grade of C or better.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 3136.03

CSCI 2122 Systems Programming
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course presents tools, techniques, and concepts for systems programming. Students will be exposed to assembly and will be introduced to the C programming language. The course also discusses memory hierarchies, performance measurement, exception control flow, and performance related issues. Students will be involved in significant amount of low-level programming.
PREREQUISITES: (CSCI 1101.03 or CSCI 1110.03) and CSCI 1120.03, each with a grade of C or better.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 2121.03

CSCI 2133 Rapid Programming Techniques for Innovation
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The goal of this course is to introduce students to advanced programming techniques and practical issues in building and maintaining software systems, with an emphasis on techniques used in rapid prototype building for implementation of innovative ideas. The course also introduces principles of design thinking and designing feasible software systems that address real problems. The students are trained to follow and design requirement specifications, build software systems according to specifications, design testing frameworks, use techniques for system debugging and performance measuring, and improve and maintain such systems. The course evaluation is based on individual assignments, and a team project that involves developing a multi-tier system that solves a real problem. The course is not strongly associated with one programming language, but instead it exposes students to different languages and tools. Intermediate knowledge of C and Java language are assumed.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2134 with a grade of C or better, or equivalent programming experience
FORMATS: Lecture

CSCI 2134 Software Development
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course presents techniques and methodologies for software development with modern tools. It introduces students to the software development life cycle and best practices for source code management, testing, debugging, and building. Particular focus will be on building individual skills in the development and testing phases of the life cycle. Students will be expected to work with existing medium-size code-bases that are implemented in different programming languages. Students will be exposed to a variety of software tools and will be expected to use them throughout the course.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 1101.03 or CSCI 1110.03, with a grade of C or better.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 2132.03

CSCI 2141 Introduction to Database Systems
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the concepts of database management systems and database design. Topics include: Database (DB) components, DB design

using entity-relationship (relational and object oriented), SQL, and transactional properties and techniques to support them. The concepts will be reinforced using one or more Database Management Systems.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 1100.03 or CSCI 1101.03 or CSCI 1105.03 or CSCI 1110.03 or CSCI 1503.03 or CSCI 2202.03, with a grade of C or better.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 2140.03

CSCI 2150 Introduction to Artificial Intelligence

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a broad introduction into the areas of AI and machine learning (ML). We will cover fundamentals of intelligent agents and how they can tackle problems in search and planning, decision making, reason about logic and represent knowledge, and infer information from statistical data using machine learning.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 1109, CSCI 1110, and CSCI 1315, each with a grade of C or better

CSCI 2160 Introduction to Interface Design and User Experience

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class deals with concepts and techniques underlying the design of interactive systems. Both human factors and technical methods of user interface design and user experience are covered. Students, in a group project, will learn how to apply to various techniques through the design, creation, and testing of a prototype system. This course will provide a foundation for further courses in human-computer interaction and related areas.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 1110.03 or CSCI 1170.03, with a grade of C or better
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 3160.03

CSCI 2170 Introduction to Server Side Scripting

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A server side scripting language is used to create web pages with dynamic content. The course provides the technology necessary for connecting client web pages to web servers and processing and storing information obtained using forms during web sessions.
COREQUISITES: CSCI 2141.03 may be taken as a co-requisite
PREREQUISITES: (CSCI 1206.03 or CSCI 1170.03) and CSCI 2141.03, each with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 2171 Cybersecurity Principles

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces foundational concepts in cybersecurity, including the principles of confidentiality, integrity, and availability (CIA). Students will explore the anatomy of cyberattacks, security threats, defense mechanisms, basic cryptographic techniques, authentication, and access control strategies. Through case studies and hands-on activities, students will examine vulnerabilities in software and systems and gain insights into how organizations assess and mitigate cyber risks. This course assumes a foundation in programming along with the mathematical and logical reasoning skills essential for understanding cybersecurity principles but does not require in-depth knowledge of networking protocols.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 1110.03 and CSCI 1120.03 and CSCI 1315.03, each with a grade of C or better.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 2201.03

CSCI 2201 Introduction to Information Security

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Information security is becoming increasingly important in today's networked world, and is impacting every aspect of our lives including finance, healthcare, government, education, arts and entertainment. The objective of this course is to teach the basic principles of information security from the perspective of providing security awareness and its best practices for the real world. Topics include motivation for security, tools and techniques used by adversaries to gather information and launch attacks, Internet security, firewalls, basics of encryption and authentication, virus protection, secure credit card and bank transactions, wireless security, computer forensics, identify theft and protection, anti-phishing and biometric security.

CSCI 2202 Introduction to Programming with Applications for Scientists

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an introductory, project based, programming course for science majors. The course focuses on programming techniques useful for students in their scientific pursuits. The course introduces basic programming in Python and then goes on to guide students through using simulations, modelling and data-driven analysis. Examples and projects will be taken primarily from the fields of biology, genetics, neuroscience, psychology, earth sciences, chemistry among others.
PREREQUISITES: Students must have successfully completed a minimum of 3.0 credit hours in Math at the 1000 level.

CSCI 2203 Data Science for Everyone

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide students with an overview of the world of data science research. It will focus on how the analysis of data from social media and other internet-based sites (e.g. Twitter, YouTube, images, Wikipedia, Google books) can be used to tackle complex and fascinating societal questions (e.g. revealing insights about how happy we are, who we are friends with, how often we lie). This course will survey several exciting research projects in this field and provide students with a general understanding about the research methods and analyses (e.g. machine learning, social network analysis) in a non-technical manner that is accessible to students of various educational backgrounds. The course content will be portrayed through a blend of lectures, multi-media, accessing on-line materials/articles, assignments to enhance critical thinking and discussion-based formats.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 1109.03

CSCI 2204 Social Media and Content Creation for Everyone

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In today's world, it is difficult not to think about social media applications as a way to create a business or personal brand. This course explores the relationship between social media applications and the user as a content creator, developer and manager. We explore popular social media applications, their functionality and infrastructure, interface and content design (content creation), search engine optimization and search algorithms(development), and connect them with principles of usability and user experience (management), in order to provide a better understanding of a target users' behavior on the web. By combining theory and application in a hands-on hybrid learning environment, this course aims to provide a fun and creative way of exploring the behind-the-scenes of social media applications and content creation and management. Whether you are interested on podcasting, vodcasting, streaming, video sharing, or other forms of storytelling, you can tailor this course based on your personal goals, and better showcase yourself as an artist, marketer, or influencer, and increase the visibility of your brand.

CSCI 2314 Mathematical Analysis in Computer Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course exposes students to topics in mathematical analysis that are fundamental to several areas of computer science. Topics covered include complex numbers, series, multi-variable calculus, numerical optimization, and numerical integration of ordinary differential equations. The relevance of those topics to computer science is explored in the context of concrete applications in machine learning, computer graphics and animation, and digital media.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 1110.03 and MATH 1030.03 and (CSCI 1300.03 or MATH 1215.03 or MATH 1010.03), each with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 2360 Probability and Statistics for CS

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to probability theory and statistics with applications to computer science, in particular to data science and experimental computer science. Students will be introduced to the idea of random numbers and the formal language of reasoning with uncertainty as well as with the basic tools and an outlook of advanced tools for experimental investigations in computer science such as HCI. What is a random number, probability mass and density functions, data analytics, probabilistic reasoning, basic hypothesis testing, sample size estimation, and inter-rater reliability. Applications and relevance of these concepts in computer science will be emphasized.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 1300 or MATH 1000 or MATH 1280) and (CSCI 1105 or CSCI 1110 or CSCI 1503 or CSCI 2202), each with a grade of C or better.
EXCLUSIONS: STAT 2060, ENGM 2032, ECON 2260, MATH 2060

CSCI 2690 Introduction to Software Projects

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students learn how software projects are planned, implemented, and closed. Topics include plan development, project life cycles, software development life cycles, measurable organizational value, work breakdown structures, scheduling, scope, risk, change requests, conflict resolution, closure, and post-mortems.
FORMATS: Lecture

CSCI 2691 Introductory Project

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students take junior roles in project teams to solve a real-world information technology problem. Team members are drawn from all years of study. The project gives students an opportunity to develop their technical, management, and professional skills.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 1170.03 and CSCI 1110.03, each with a grade of C or better.
FORMATS: Lecture

CSCI 3101 Social, Ethical and Professional Issues in Computer Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Computers can enable people to do things that our present laws and policies were not formulated to cover (hacking, sharing files on the internet, and companies sharing data). In such cases, people need to be able to decide for themselves the best course of action, and defend such decisions. This course aims at developing the ethical reasoning skills and sensitivities that computer professionals will need to make good decisions and to justify them. The course

includes a general introduction to ethical theories and their use in making and justifying decisions. We then consider various issues and case studies, illustrating the kinds of problems that can arise from the use and misuse of computers and technology: the responsibilities of computing professionals; ethics on the internet (hacking, computer crime, netiquette); privacy and information; intellectual property; social and political issues (digital divide, computers and work, the internet as a democratic technology).
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 2490.03

CSCI 3102 Research Methods for Computer Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class will provide undergraduate computer science students with the knowledge, background, and basic skills needed for performing research. The course will consist of lectures, assigned readings, practical lab activities, and guest presentations representing various topics and facets of computer science research. Topics covered will include research ethics, the publication process and ecosystem (peer review, predatory publishers), open science (reproducibility, open science), instrumentation, experimental design, and basic frequentist statistics. Students will also gain basic familiarity with tools for reference management (such as Zotero) and academic publication (such as Latex).
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 1110, CSCI 2100, and (CSCI 2360 or STAT 2060), each course with a grade of C or better

CSCI 3103 Law for Computer Scientists

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides computer science students with an introduction to fundamental legal concepts and principles essential for navigating the intersection of technology and law, with the aim to equip students with the knowledge and skills to address legal issues, make informed decisions, and promote responsible innovation in computer science. The course begins with a focus on the basics of what “law” is and what it does, including its sources, principles of justice, and the distinctions between public and private domains. The course then explores key topics such as intellectual property rights, contracts, privacy and data protection, cybercrime, liability, and ethical considerations in technology development, including analyses and discussions of the similarities and differences between law, code and the broader concept of “regulation”. Through lectures, discussions, case studies, and practical exercises, students will develop a foundational understanding of legal frameworks governing the digital landscape.
PREREQUISITES: A grade of C or better in CSCI 3101

CSCI 3110 Algorithms I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers techniques for the design and analysis of efficient algorithms and data structures. Topics include asymptotic analysis, divide and conquer algorithms, greedy algorithms, dynamic programming, data structure design, optimization algorithms, and amortized analysis. The techniques are applied to problems such as sorting, searching, identifying graph structure, and manipulating sets.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2110.03 and CSCI 2115.03, each with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 3120 Operating Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course includes a review of I/O and interrupt structures. Topics covered include dynamic procedure activation, system structure and evaluation, memory management, process management, process scheduling, recovery procedures, concurrency, deadlocks, resource allocation, protection, and operating systems implementation.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2110.03, (CSCI 2121.03 or CSCI 2122.03), and (CSCI 2132.03 or CSCI 2134.03), each with grade of C or better.

CSCI 3121 The Need for Speed: From Pipelines to Massively Parallel Machines

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course discusses why a modern CPU represents a massive parallel machine and what impact this has on how applications view the CPU. Topics include: evaluation of CPU performance; instruction level parallelism (ILP) and the various consequential complexities such as out-of- order execution, branch prediction, and speculative execution; design of memory hierarchies that support ITP; and complexities of multi-core design, including cache consistency and special purpose processors such as the Graphics Processing Unit.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2121.03 or CSCI 2122.03, with a grade of C or better.
EXCLUSIONS: ECED 3403.03

CSCI 3124 Introduction to Cloud Computing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Cloud computing offers users the ability to access and utilize compute, storage, networking, and security resources provided by cloud vendors. This course equips students with a foundational understanding of cloud computing and practical experience with various cloud technologies. Topics include cloud-enabling technologies, cloud delivery and deployment models, an overview of cloud services, and a detailed explanation of the major compute, storage, database, and security offerings from the three leading cloud providers: AWS, Azure, and GCP. Additionally, the course covers the cloud application development and deployment process, containerized application deployment on platforms such as Google Kubernetes Engine (GKE), and the analysis of

multiple cloud application use cases.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 1120, CSCI 1170, CSCI 2134, and CSCI 2141, each with a minimum grade of C.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 4145

CSCI 3130 Introduction to Software Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course examines the process of software development, from initial planning through implementation and maintenance. A brief survey of available tools and techniques will be presented covering the topics of analysis, planning, estimating, project management, design, testing, and evaluation. Particular emphasis will be given to organizing and planning, team participation and management, top-down design and structure charts, system and information flow diagrams, walk-throughs and peer review, and testing and quality control.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2110.03 and (CSCI 2132.03 or CSCI 2134.03), each with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 3132 Object Orientation and Generic Programming

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with the fundamental concepts of object-oriented programming: behaviour, inheritance, encapsulation and polymorphism. There is a discussion of the history of object-oriented programming, and introduction to some currently used object-oriented programming languages.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2110.03 and (CSCI 2132.03 or CSCI 2134.03), each with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 3136 Principles of Programming Languages

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a comparative study of advanced programming language features. Topics include statement types, data types, variable binding and parameter passing mechanisms. Formal methods for syntactic and semantic description of programming languages are examined.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2110.03, (CSCI 1315.03 or CSCI 2112.03), and (CSCI 2132.03 or CSCI 2134.03), each with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 3137 Principles of Programming Languages

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a comparative study of programming language features. It provides a comparison of different programming paradigms, discusses control and data abstractions with a focus on the underlying principles instead of syntax, and investigates some implementation concerns that drive the design choices made in different programming languages. It also provides students with hands-on experience with modern non-object-oriented imperative programming languages, including functional and logic programming. The goal is to broaden the students' understanding of the landscape of programming languages and to enable them to compare the capabilities of different programming languages with the goal of choosing an appropriate language for a given project.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2110.03 and CSCI 2122.03, both courses with a grade of C or better.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 3136.03

CSCI 3141 Foundations of Data Science using R

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course provides an introduction to the main steps of a typical data science project, using the R language and environment as the illustration tool. The course addresses the theoretical foundations of several key methods and techniques used in data science projects, from data importation and manipulation, going through data visualization and model building, to reporting and deployment. The course is targeted to students without a strong technical background on programming or computer science tools. The theoretical concepts are motivated and introduced through practical case studies with the help of the R environment.

CSCI 3151 Foundations of Machine Learning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course aims to introduce the machine learning, deep networks, natural language processing, the process and practice of data science, data mining and data warehousing. The following topics will be introduced: linear regression, optimization by gradient descent, support vector machines, decision tree classifiers, naive Bayes classifiers, multilayer neural networks, clustering, evaluation of classification and clustering algorithms, cross-validation, avoiding overfitting. Students will use a standard machine learning library to apply algorithms to various datasets.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2110.03, (CSCI 1315.03 or CSCI 2112.03), CSCI 2141.03, (STAT 2060.03 or CSCI 2360.03), and MATH 1030.03, each with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 3152 Foundations of Machine Learning II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds on CSCI 3151, exploring advanced concepts in machine learning and deep learning, equipping students with the theoretical foundations

and practical skills to engage with state-of-the-art research and applications.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3151.03 with a grade of C or better.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 4155

CSCI 3153 Foundations of Reinforcement Learning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Reinforcement learning represents a class of problems in which a learning agent is required to develop a policy for maximizing reward over some temporal horizon. Two basic themes will be developed: 1) Markov decision processes, dynamic programming and Monte Carlo Tree search. 2) Episodic policy search through Evolutionary Computation. Case studies will consider results from a broad range of applications.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2150.03 and (STAT 2060.03 or CSCI 2360.03), each with a grade of C or better.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 4156.03

CSCI 3160 Designing User Interfaces

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with concepts and techniques underlying the design of interactive systems. Both human factors and the technical methods of user interface design are covered. Students will learn how to apply various techniques through the design, creation, and testing of a prototype system.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 1170.03 or CSCI 1206.03 with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 3161 Introduction to Computer Graphics and Animation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course provides students with a practical foundation in high-level computer animation programming. Through the development of a significant project using industry standard graphics libraries, students will learn proven techniques that have become common currency in the field of computer animation.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2110.03, CSCI 2122.03, and MATH 1030.03

CSCI 3162 Digital Media

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers technical aspects of digital media, including images, video, and sound. Topics covered include digital representation, processing, compression, and multimedia generation.
PREREQUISITES: (CSCI 1300.03 or MATH 1000.03), MATH 1030.03, CSCI 2110.03, each with a grade of C or better.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 4165.03

CSCI 3163 Inclusive Computing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores aspects of Inclusion in designing & developing computing applications, considering inclusion in the broad sense to encompass equity, diversity, inclusion, accessibility, and decolonization. We explore the complexities associated with considering inclusion in the broad sense, as we work towards a common understanding of inclusive computing and empathy-oriented design. The course includes three main modules: (i) Foundations of inclusion and computing. (ii) Inclusive UI/UX design, covering empathy-oriented and accessible, wellness-focused designs, and culturally respectful experiences. (iii) Considerations for developing inclusive systems and applications, exploring inclusive system development, emphasizing Two-Eyed Seeing principles, inclusive data management, and community-focused security. Students will employ critical thinking and evaluate several current popular web/mobile applications with an inclusive lens, collaboratively develop heuristic guidelines for inclusive design and development, and envision/design/develop your own computing applications using the guidelines developed by the class.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 1170 with a minimum grade of C.

CSCI 3164 Prototyping and Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the principles of prototyping and interaction design, and the concepts and techniques underlying ideation and iteration. The workflow of prototyping, from initial ideation, to low-fidelity, medium-fidelity, and high-fidelity prototyping, will be discussed. Students will learn to use various tools for prototyping at each of these stages, and will use them to apply the principles of interaction design, driven by design critique.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2160.03 with a grade of C or better

CSCI 3165 Building Interactive Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the tools, frameworks, and infrastructures used to design, build, and test interactive prototypes for different interaction devices. Students will explore UI toolkits, design patterns, style guides, accessibility standards, and agile UX practice. Topics include accessibility, interaction devices, tracking

and sensing technologies, and output displays. Through hands-on assignments and projects, students will develop practical skills in prototyping, testing, and refining interactive user interfaces for real-world applications.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2160.03 with a grade of C or better

CSCI 3166 Evaluating Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines information processing characteristics important to human computer interaction and formal models of human computer interaction with a focus on quantitative and qualitative study methodologies, and analysis approaches for quantitative and qualitative data. It will provide students with theoretical foundations combined with hands-on experience to apply research theories and techniques to real-world, technology design challenges. A strong emphasis will be placed on the ethical treatment of human participants, as well as how to navigate cross-cultural methodology challenges when collecting and analyzing data from a culturally diverse participant sample.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2160.03 and (STAT 1060.03 or STAT 2060.03 or CSCI 2360.03), each with a grade of C or better

CSCI 3167 Human Cognition for HCI

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the cognitive foundations of HCI, focusing on how users process information and sensory input. Students will make and revise models of human perception, memory, reasoning, and language processing to inform the design and assessment of user interfaces. Emphasis is placed on targeting the capabilities and functions users need, with attention to novice and expert users. Topics include human cognition and perception, motor control and extended cognition models, and relevant sociology and anthropology theory.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2160.03 with a grade of C or better

CSCI 3171 Network Computing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course gives students a foundation in computer networks. It presents a top-down view of the layered architectural elements of communication systems, focusing on the Internet and TCP/IP. Topics include client/server systems, packet switching, protocol stacks, queuing theory, application protocols, socket programming, remote service calls, reliable transport, UDP, TCP, and security.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 1120.03, CSCI 2110.03 and CSCI 2134.03, each course with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 3172 Web-Centric Computing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a solid grasp of core WWW technologies and a conceptual framework for understanding the development of the WWW and working with future web technologies. The course explores interactive and non-interactive web applications built using various technologies and architectural models. We explore the significance of web design and programming concepts in terms of accessibility issues both from the perspective of web robots and end-users. Web caching, proxy techniques, and security issues are also discussed.
PREREQUISITES: (CSCI 2132.03 or CSCI 2134.03), CSCI 2141.03 and CSCI 2170.03, each with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 3180 Introduction to Scientific Computing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to foundational algorithms and techniques in scientific computing, including numerical computation and analysis, modelling and simulation, and symbolic computation. Topics include stability and error analysis, solutions of linear and non-linear equations, interpolation and curve fitting, numerical differentiation and integration, and stochastic methods. Emphasis will be given to the practical and high-performance implementation of these methods in various programming environments such as Matlab, Maple, and C.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2122.03 and MATH 1030.03 and (MATH 1215.03 or CSCI 1300.03 or MATH 1000.03), each with a grade of C or better

CSCI 3190 Community Outreach

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a project-oriented course where the result of the project is a real-world implementation that meets the requirements of a community group such as a charity, non-profit organization, or educational institution. Students work in teams on the entire application development life cycle from requirements analysis through to maintenance. Lectures cover a range of topics such as practical application of requirements analysis, systems design, and database design methodological skills developed in prerequisite courses or from prior equivalent experience. This course cannot be counted towards a Bachelor of Informatics degree.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2100.03, (CSCI 2132.03 or CSCI 2134.03), and (CSCI 2140.03 or CSCI 2141.03), each with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 3690 Process of Software Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students learn how software development work is organized and managed. The course explores developing products based on user-centered design, delivering software efficiently using agile methods, strategies for balancing present and future needs (sustainable development), and the fundamental tensions among these three aims. Topics include theory of software development, teamwork, the product backlog, writing user stories, boundary spanning, project management, sensemaking, design thinking, clean code and tests, integration and delivery, and organizational justice.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2134.03 with a grade of C or better

CSCI 3691 Intermediate Project

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students perform design and development roles in project teams to solve a real-world information technology problem. Team members are drawn from all years of study. The project gives students an opportunity to develop their design, technical, management, and professional skills.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2134.03, 2141.03, CSCI 2170.03, CSCI 2690.03, CSCI 2691.03, each with a grade of C or better.
FORMATS: Lecture

CSCI 3901 Software Development Concepts

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course covers the (i) application of standard abstract data types, fundamental data structures, and commonly used algorithms; (ii) design and implementation of databases; and (iii) the fundamental practice of software engineering.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is intended to fill in the knowledge gaps that incoming graduate students may have. Students must receive a B- or higher in this course.
COREQUISITES: CSCI 5100.03
RESTRICTIONS: Inclusive GR Level Restriction

CSCI 4101 Privacy & Access for the IT Professional

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will discuss the concepts and legislative requirements of privacy and information access as it applies to computer systems in the world of business, public service, NGOs, and research. Students will be introduced to what privacy is (and isn't) and how it is different from security. Students will learn enterprise risk management regarding privacy and access; administration of privacy in computing systems; use of personal information in research and database development; as well as communication with business/program owners as regards technological solutions using personal and sensitive information. The course will also cover topics such as: privacy impact analysis; freedom of information and privacy; privacy in data-mining and data-matching; open data and routine disclosure; privacy issues involving: machine learning, identification/tracking technology, and Artificial Intelligence; and privacy concerns with social media, apps, and emerging technologies. As well as learning the technicalities of privacy and information access, students will learn the ethics and social impacts of this field.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2201 or CSCI 3101, with a minimum grade of C

CSCI 4102 Product Management for the Digital World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The Product Management for the Digital World course explores relevant entrepreneurial principles, theories, and methods for organising and managing significant design and innovation activity when bringing digital products to market successfully. The course seeks to develop students' strategic planning skills and teamworking abilities, while encouraging entrepreneurial thinking. By examining how digital companies are created, why digital products fail, and how risks of failure may be minimized, students develop independent research skills and their ability for critical thinking. The course aims to develop students' capacity to apply knowledge, tools, techniques, project management and leadership principles to the creation of unique business models for the development and management of innovative digital products and services; they will identify appropriate branding and marketing strategies, and communication channels to deliver strategic plans effectively.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3160.03 or CSCI 4193.03, with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4103 Digital Humanities

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar brings together students from the Humanities and Social Sciences (HSS) with students from Computer Science (CS) to address critical questions at the intersection of digital technologies and our common humanity. Students will form multidisciplinary teams to tackle problems of common interest. How is the development of Artificial Intelligence shaped by histories of technology, race, gender, and colonialism? How can digital tools be used to analyze critical social questions? Students will learn data visualization tools and discuss the interaction of computing in society, from the past to the present.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3101 or PHIL 2490
EXCLUSIONS: HIST 4103

CSCI 4112 Theory of Computation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a course on formal languages and computational models. Topics covered include finite automata, pushdown automata, Turing machines, undecidability and recursive and recursively enumerable functions. Some applications to computer science are also discussed such as compiler design and text processing.
PREREQUISITES: (CSCI 1315.03 or CSCI 2112.03) and (CSCI 2115.03 or CSCI 3136.03), each with a grade of C or better.
CROSSLISTED: MATH 4660.03

CSCI 4113 Design and Analysis of Algorithms II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers advanced techniques for the design and analysis of efficient algorithms. Problems are taken from a wide range of areas including combinatorics, numerical computation, graph algorithms, string matching, approximation algorithms, computational geometry, and NP-Completeness.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3110.03 with a grade of C or better.
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 4130.03

CSCI 4115 Topics in Graph Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See the course description for MATH 4330 in the Mathematics section of this calendar.
PREREQUISITES: See Mathematics section
CROSSLISTED: MATH 4330.03

CSCI 4116 Cryptography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See the course description for MATH 4116 in the Mathematics section of this calendar.
PREREQUISITES: See Mathematics section
CROSSLISTED: MATH 4116.03

CSCI 4117 Advanced Data Structures

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Data structures play a central role in many modern applications, and are essential building blocks of efficient algorithms. This course covers classical results and recent advancements on data structures. Topics covered include the O(lg n) barrier in sorting and searching, online optimization of search structures, fast text retrieval, space efficient data structures for large date sets, and persistent data structures.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3110.03 with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4118 Algorithm Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course presents techniques and methodologies for Algorithm Engineering. Students will learn best practices for developing efficient algorithms and easy-to-use, well-tested, and high-performance implementations of algorithms for real world use. Practical algorithm concerns include maintaining numerical precision, optimizing for realistic rather than worst case inputs, cache efficient computing for processing big data, analysis of parallel and GPU algorithms, predicting the results of design choices and running experiments to verify those choices. The course includes lectures, hands-on labs exploring each aspect, reading assignments and discussions, and a course project providing the opportunity to gain hands-on experience with algorithm engineering techniques.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3110 with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4119 Lossless Data Compression and Compact Data Structures

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The speed at which our humanity generates and gathers data has outpaced even our ability to process and store it. Fortunately, much of this data is compressible — sometimes by several orders of magnitude. In the first part of this course we'll cover the mathematical foundations of lossless compression and on efficient compression algorithms. Those results enable efficient transmission and storage of massive datasets, but often we want to work with those datasets without decompressing them, so the second part of the course will cover compressed data structures and computation over compressed data. The third part of the course will review the development of data structures for pangenomics as a case study in handling massive but highly compressible datasets.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3110

CSCI 4121 Advanced Computer Architecture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course will focus on the basic principles of computer architecture with an emphasis on quantitative analysis of the effect of architectural design decisions

on system performance and the price/performance trade-offs necessary in real computer design. This includes instruction set design issues (CISC vs. RISC), instruction level parallelism, implementation methods, pipelining, pipeline hazards, interrupts, the relationship with compiler technology, and memory system design. Several representative architectures will be used as examples, with emphasis on modern RISC processors.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2122.03 with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4125 High Performance Computing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the design, implementation, and evaluation of computer programs for applications in which performance is a central issue. In the sequential computing setting, it explores topics such as profiling, cache effects, I/O performance, floating-point issues, compiler directives and performance tuning. In the parallel computing setting it introduces techniques for the design, implementation and evaluation of programs for both Shared-Memory Multiprocessors (SMPs) and Distributed Memory Multicomputers (clusters). It is recommended that students take CSCI 3121 prior to taking this course.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3120.03 with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4126 Ubiquitous Computing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Ubiquitous Computing moves computing off the desktop and into the fabric of our everyday lives. This course explores both systems and human--centric advances in Ubiquitous Computing, including sensing, middleware, locative applications, smart environments, ambient displays, and tangible interaction. Students will design and implement a Ubiquitous computing application prototype.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3160.03 and CSCI 3171.03, each with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4130 Applied Machine Learning for Software Engineering Applications

CREDIT HOURS: 3
We are witnessing proliferation of machine learning and deep learning techniques to various domains such as business, education, entertainment, and technology. This course is designed to equip students with knowledge to apply machine learning, including deep learning, techniques for real-world applications. The focus of the course will be on software engineering applications such as software quality assessment and program comprehension. The course will present a pragmatic perspective of problem and solution space and help students solve domain-specific problems with machine-learning techniques.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3130.03 and CSCI 3151.03, each with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4139 Advanced Software Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Advanced Software Engineering provides students with a deep and practical understanding of modern software engineering practices necessary to design, develop, test, and maintain robust, scalable, and secure software systems. This course emphasizes a hands-on approach where students will engage with real-world software engineering problems, use advanced debugging and testing tools, and practice design evaluation and optimization. Students will also explore secure coding techniques, performance profiling, and scalability practices while learning how to make informed trade-offs in software design decisions.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3130.03 with a grade of C or better

CSCI 4140 Advanced Database Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers advanced Database (DB) topics including, but not limited to: DB design, normalization query processing and optimization, transaction processing, concurrency control and recovery, and distributed databases. Additional topics may include object-oriented databases, multi-databases, data integration and data warehousing.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2141.03 and (CSCI 2170.03 or CSCI 3120.03), each with a grade of C or better.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 3140.03

CSCI 4141 Information Retrieval

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines information retrieval within the context of full text databases. Topics include the major models of information retrieval, evaluation, searching and clustering, and hypertext.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2110.03 and (CSCI 2140.03 or CSCI 2141.03), each with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4144 Introduction to Data Mining and Data Warehousing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course reviews main concepts in data mining and data warehouses including objectives, architectures, algorithms, implementations, and applications. The

topics covered include operational information process, decision-oriented information process, data warehousing and On-Line Analytical Process (OLAP), characterization mining, association rule mining, classification and predication and clustering. Selected system tools for data mining and data warehousing are introduced.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2110.03 and CSCI 2141.03, each with a grade of C or higher.

CSCI 4145 Cloud Computing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Cloud computing provides users with the ability to access and use computational, storage, and interconnect resources as services offered by cloud providers. This course provides the students with the theoretical foundations of the cloud computing as well as with hands-on experience in using various cloud technologies. Topics covered are related to the types of cloud services, cloud infrastructure, distributed storage models, and programming models offered as general services and also developed for Big Data. Topics will also include underlying technologies, such as virtualization.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2141.03, CSCI 3120.03, and CSCI 3171.03, each with a minimum grade of C.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 3124

CSCI 4146 The Process of Data Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The advent of low-cost storage and processing power coupled with ever increasing amounts of "born digital" data has created the new field of data science. The ability to achieve a specific goal or answer a business question by crunching through very large and complex databases is becoming a competitive advantage for businesses and leads to new discoveries in science and medicine. This course is an overview of the different processes that make up a data science project. While other fields concentrate on finding previously unknown knowledge or searchingfor a specific pattern, data science focuses on answering deep questions and making the conclusions accessible to the rest of the organization. This course requires the implementation of software and experimental design in order to complete the assignments.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3130.03 and CSCI 3151.03, each with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4147 The Web of Open Linked Data

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The Web of Linked Data (WLD) is a major step towards making abstractions represented in data into something that can be meaningfully manipulated by computing machines. This experiential-learning project-based course introduces models and technologies for representing, aggregating, and machine reasoning about data using WWW standards (e.g., XML, RDF, OWL, SPARQL, RIF). The course prepares students to build applications and services for open government, eCommerce, OpenStreetMap, etc. The course also explores key issues in the development of the future of linked data.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 1170.03 with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4148 Applied Research in Health Data Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to the application of data science methods to health data within interdisciplinary research contexts. Students will be introduced to the main types of health data and their principal analysis methods while developing key research skills specific to effectively working at the intersection of medicine and computer science. This will encompass developing technical skills in the robust/reproducible analysis of data from medical databases, radiological imaging, electronic medical records, and physiological time-series data. Students will also gain specific training in developing interdisciplinary health data science research proposals including key considerations such as research ethics, data legislation, knowledge translation, and effective collaboration.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2110 and (STAT 2060 or CSCI 2360), each with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4149 Advanced Cloud Architecting

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Cloud architecting covers almost all the technologies of cloud computing. Students will learn the best practices for building a well-architected cloud framework on AWS that contains operational excellence, cloud security, cloud reliability, performance efficiency, cost optimization, and sustainability. Students will enhance their understanding of the contents by real industry case studies and hands-on labs. Students will gain experience in designing and implementing robust cloud architectures using cloud resources like compute (e.g. EC2), network (e.g. VPC), storage (e.g. S3, EBS, EFS), security (e.g. IAM), database (e.g. RDS, DynamoDB). We will deeply dive into a lot of AWS cloud services to analyze the best choices for given use cases. In addition to developing cloud-based applications, students will design caching systems, micro-services and serverless architectures, highly available, scalable and decoupled systems, as well as a disaster recovery plan. Students will build a real project by doing a series of challenge labs.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3124 or CSCI 4145
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 5411

CSCI 4152 Natural Language Processing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course presents strategies and techniques for natural language understanding by machines. The course will cover a selection of topics taken from the following three areas: parsing techniques used to represent sentence structure and discover ambiguities, the representation of word meanings and how sentence meaning can be derived from word meanings, and the application of context and world knowledge to the interpretation of language.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3151.03 with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4155 Machine Learning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the theory of learning machines, which are important techniques underlying data mining and many AI applications. The topics include supervised learning, in particular maximum likelihood estimation in stochastic model and probabilistic reasoning, ubiquitous learning machines such as support vector machines and deep neural networks; unsupervised learning which includes generative models, expectation maximization, and Boltzmann machines; and reinforcement learning including Markov decision processes and temporal difference learning. The course includes an introduction to a high level modeling language such as MATLAB or Python and refresher on probability theory and matrix algebra.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3151.03 with a grade of C or better.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 4150.03

CSCI 4156 Reinforcement Learning with Gaming Applications

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course presents the theory and applications of reinforcement learning by asking: How do we teach computers to play games? Two basic themes will be developed: 1) Markov decision processes, dynamic programming and Monte Carlo Tree search, culminating in the development of the Temporal difference method. 2) Episodic policy search through evolutionary computation. Case studies will consider results from games of complete information (e.g. Back-gammon, Chess, Go) and incomplete information (e.g. FPS, StarCraft, Dota2, Poker). The role of self-play will also be considered.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3151.03 or CSCI 3154.03 with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4157 Deep Speech Technologies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces spoken language technologies, with an emphasis on deep learning and traditional machine learning for automatic speech recognition, speech synthesis, paralinguistic tasks (e.g., affect detection), and dialogue, with applications to digital assistants and conversational agents. The course is designed to give practical and scientific experience in speech language systems using modern technologies.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3151 with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4158 Natural Language Processing with Deep Learning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Natural Language Processing (NLP) is a field of Artificial Intelligence that enables computers to understand human language. It targets various applications such as, dialog systems like Amazon Echo, translation systems like Google translate, text generation like auto-completion feature while writing emails. In recent years, neural network based approaches, particularly deep learning, have substantially improved the performance across various NLP tasks and have become the most common approach to target NLP problems. This course aims at providing students with an in-depth knowledge of solving NLP problems with deep learning. It begins with providing an introduction to neural network models and advances to the latest neural network architectures such as RNNs and Transformers. The students get an opportunity to see the application of deep learning models across major NLP problems and familiarize themselves with peculiarities involving text processing.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3151.03 with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4159 Introduction to MRI analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers a comprehensive exploration of neuroimaging analysis applied to structural and functional MRI data. Students will engage deeply with methodologies including Voxel-based morphometry, functional connectivity analysis, independent component analysis, graph analysis and other sophisticated approaches in neuroimaging, investigating their utility for understanding the impact of disease on brain structure and function.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students should have a basic knowledge of algorithms, artificial intelligence/machine learning but this is not mandatory.
PREREQUISITES: (CSCI 1300 or MATH 1000), MATH 1030, and (CSCI 2360 or STAT 2060)

CSCI 4160 Topics in Computer Graphics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course presents the theory and mathematical algorithms required to develop and build a graphics package. Emphasis is on either two or three dimensions and the transformations and manipulations necessary to lead to animation. The design platform and language are left as a student choice to ensure immediate familiarity and future development advantages.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3161 with a grade of C or higher.

CSCI 4163 Human-Computer Interaction

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Human-computer interaction deals with human-computer communication and how to facilitate it. This course begins with a discussion of information processing characteristics important to human-computer interaction and formal models of human-computer interaction. Subsequent topics include dialogue techniques, response times and display rates, information presentation, interaction devices, computer training, help systems, computer supported co-operative work, information search and visualization, hypermedia, and the world wide web.

PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3160.03 with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4166 Visualization

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course focuses on graphical techniques for data visualization that assist in the extraction of meaning from datasets. This involves the design and development of efficient tools for the exploration of large and often complex information domains. Applications of visualization are broad, including computer science, geography, the social sciences, mathematics, science and medicine, as well as architecture and design. The course will cover all aspects of visualization including fundamental concepts, algorithms, data structures and the role of human perception.

PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3160.03 or CSCI 3161.03 or CSCI 3172.03, with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4167 Topics in Computer Animation

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The course introduces students to fundamental and advanced techniques and algorithms in Computer Animation. Topics include interpolation based and kinematic techniques, physically based modelling, motion capture, and character animation.

PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3161.03 with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4168 Game Design and Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course covers the fundamentals of digital game design with an emphasis on team-based development. In this course students will produce a significant game using techniques and principles derived from established state-of-the-art industry practices. Topics include an examination of game design theories, programming architectures, audio-visual design and game production.

PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2110.03 and CSCI 3130.03, each with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4169 Usable Security and Privacy

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Human factors play an important role in the effectiveness of security and privacy solutions, and it is important for security and privacy experts to have an understanding of how people will interact with the systems they develop. This course is designed to introduce students to a variety of usability and user interface problems related to privacy and security, and to give them experience in designing studies aimed at helping to evaluate usability issues in security and privacy systems. Topics include human threat identification, security warning design, location privacy, privacy policies, web browser privacy and security, phishing, passwords, and secure communication.

PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3160.03 with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4171 Networks and Communication

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The primary objective of this course is to give the student a comprehensive understanding and specialized knowledge in the field of computer networks and communications. The course teaches through a systems approach to networks by examining the hardware and protocol components that comprise a network. The course also examines the interactions and interdependencies between protocols. Topics covered in this course include network principles and concepts, transmission principles, network architecture, routers and routing protocols, direct link networks, wireless networks, internetworking, and emerging network technologies.

PREREQUISITES: A grade of C or better in CSCI 3171

CSCI 4174 Network Security

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Security stands out as a critical issue in the design and deployment of information systems in general, and networks in particular. This course will deal with the design of secure information systems with emphasis on secure networking and secure information transfer. It will also include topical and emerging areas in security such as the establishment of an organization-wide security plan and bio-metric identification systems.

PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3171.03 with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4176 Mobile Computing
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the principles of mobile computing and the concepts and techniques underlying the design and development of mobile computing applications. Mobile computing is discussed from technological, application, and user perspectives. Topics include mobile and wireless communication technologies, development environments, application design for resource limited and failure-prone environments, user interface issues in the mobile computing setting, and the future of mobile computing.
COREQUISITES: CSCI 3171.03 or CSCI3172.03 may be taken as a co-requisite
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3130.03 and (CSCI 3171.03 or CSCI3172.03), each with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4177 Advanced Web Services
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a hands-on learning environment for advanced web development techniques, such as HTML5 APIs for the creation of dynamic web graphics as well as adding offline functionality to web applications, and server-side APIs for extending the back-end functionality of web applications. Advanced security, performance monitoring, and testing approaches are also covered to facilitated the creation of efficient and secure web applications. Finally, this hands-on course also highlights the importance of ethical web development principles and documentation.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3172.03 with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4178 Cyber Security & Defense
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will discuss the concepts behind cyber security and cyber defenses. Students will be introduced to the tools and systems used in vulnerability analysis, penetration testing and other defensive systems. From security agencies to businesses, hackers are an inescapable reality of the cyber world. The goal of this course is to understand the cyber-attacks so that you are able to defend yourself against them.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2122 and CSCI 3171, each with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4179 Intelligent Wireless Networks and Systems
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the fundamentals of wireless networks and machine learning. The students will learn how to apply machine learning principles for the design and optimization of wireless networks and systems. In addition, this course will discuss how wireless networks and systems are being intelligentized and transformed by modern machine learning technologies. Topics include fundamentals of machine learning including reinforcement learning and federated learning, wireless network architecture, wireless networking paradigms (cellular network, Wi-Fi, Bluetooth, wireless sensor network, vehicular ad hoc network, etc.), wireless network design and optimization, applications of intelligent wireless networks in different domains like transportation, IoT, agriculture, healthcare, space, etc.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3171.03 with a minimum grade of C.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 6711

CSCI 4180 Introduction to Computational Biology and Bioinformatics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces biology-related applications of computer science. No background in biology is assumed. The topics covered include the following: introductory molecular biology and evolution, genomics, similarity and homology, multiple sequence alignments, phylogenetics, structural bioinformatics and gene expression. The emphasis is on the applications of computer science to biology.

CSCI 4181 Bioinformatics Algorithms
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The discipline of bioinformatics applies sophisticated computational and statistical techniques to problems in the biological domain. This course will focus on a few biosequence-related challenges in depth, examining the complexity and efficiency of different approaches, the relationship between statistical optimality and biological reality, and the consistency (or lack thereof) among methods.
PREREQUISITES: Permission by instructor

CSCI 4190 Special Topics in Computer Science
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines topics determined by the interests of the students and the instructor.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor

CSCI 4191 Application Development Project

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is a project-oriented course for students to participate in distributed software development projects, such as the Undergraduate Capstone Open Source Project (www.ucosp.ca) initiative. Students work as part of a development team on new or existing projects for real-world applications. In this course students learn how to work in large development teams, which may be geographically distributed. Students implement portions of a large software project and give a public presentation on their work. Students work under supervision of a faculty member. A specific development project must be approved by the undergraduate chair in consultation with the instructor.

PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3120.03, CSCI 3130.03 and CSCI 3171.03, each with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4192 Directed Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is a study of specific academic subject area not covered in another course offered at Dalhousie University, under close supervision of a faculty member. It typically consists of predetermined readings, discussions with the instructor, and a term paper summarizing the studied material. A specific directed studies course must be approved by the undergraduate chair in consultation with the instructor.

PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3110.03, CSCI 3120.03, CSCI 3130.03, (CSCI 3136.03 or CSCI 3137.03), CSCI 3171.03, each with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4193 Technology Innovation

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The Technology Innovation combines elements of design thinking, rapid prototyping, and software development that can be used to validate ideas that could yield new technologies and new business models. Over the semester students will work in interdisciplinary teams to address a Design Challenge posed by industry. The ideas advanced by teams will reflect the powerful synergies that exist between software development, design thinking and entrepreneurship.

PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2100.03, CSCI 2110.03, (CSCI 2132.03 or CSCI 2134.03), and CSCI 2141.03, each with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4194 Special Topics in Computer Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course examines topics determined by the interests of the students and the instructor.

CSCI 4195 Special Topics in Computer Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course examines topics determined by the interests of the students and the instructor.

CSCI 4196 Special Topics in Computer Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course examines topics determined by the interests of the students and the instructor.

CSCI 4250 Deep Reinforcement Learning

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Reinforcement Learning (RL), as a branch of machine learning focuses on goal-directed learning from interactions and sequential decision making in complex, dynamic, and uncertain environments. Potential applications of RL are diverse and include applications in areas of robotics, transportation, game playing, healthcare, psychology, neuroscience, industrial process control, dialog systems (like ChatGPT), and business management, to name a few. This course focuses on deep RL, which uses deep learning (DL) for function approximation in RL methods. DL uses artificial neural networks to extract relevant features from unstructured data, enabling deep RL agents to make decisions in complex high-dimensional environments. Students will learn about the recent advances in the field of deep RL, including a wide range of deep RL methods, their applicability to different scenarios, their strengths, and their limitations.

PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3151.03 with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4251 Robust and Responsible AI

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course combines the ethical, social, and governance aspects of AI with the technical principles of robustness and resilience. Students will examine how to develop machine learning systems that are fair, accountable, transparent, interpretable, and secure in the face of data drift, adversarial threats, and uncertainty. Through theory, hands-on work, and a semester-long project, students will build practical, defensible AI systems.

PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3152.03 with a grade of C or better

CSCI 4252 Autonomous Robotics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces robotic systems from a computational perspective. We will consider the definitional problems for robots and look at how they are being solved in practice and by the research community. The emphasis is on algorithms, inference mechanisms and behavior strategies, as opposed to electromechanical systems design. The course will broadly cover the following areas: Kinematics and Dynamics; Feedback Control; Localization and Mapping; State Estimation; Planning and Decision Making.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2150.03 and MATH 1030.03 and (CSCI 2360.03 or STAT 2060.03), each with a grade of C or better

CSCI 4260 Persuasive Computing Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Persuasion Technologies (PTs) are interactive systems designed to motivate people to change their behaviours without using coercion or deceit. This course will explore the fundamental theory, principle, and practice in the design, implementation, and evaluation of persuasive systems. Topics include theories of persuasion and behaviour change, persuasive strategies, application of the theories and strategies in persuasive interface/system design, persuasive system evaluation methods, approaches for personalizing and adapting persuasive systems, privacy and ethical issues of persuasive systems. Students will get hands-on experience on persuasive user interface design and evaluation, user studies, behaviour modelling, persuasive affordances of various technological platforms (e.g., mobile, social media, games), and ethics of PT through case analysis, critics, real-world project, project report, and project presentation.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3160.03 with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4261 Introduction to Computer Vision

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the fundamental concepts of computer vision providing an overview of the current methodologies and techniques. Students will explore the theory behind fundamental processing tasks, including segmentation, feature extraction, image classification, and object detection, using a mathematical framework to analyze images as two-dimensional signals. By the end of this course, students will be able to apply the basic principles and tools used in computer vision to solve practical problems in scientific and commercial settings.
PREREQUISITES: (CSCI 1300 or MATH 1000), CSCI 2110, and MATH 1030, each with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4262 Augmented and Virtual Reality

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore augmented and virtual reality from both theoretical and practical lenses. Specific topics will depend in part on class interests and guest lecture content but will include some or all the following: mixed reality, collaboration in AR/VR, immersive analytics, navigation and locomotion in AR/VR, interaction in AR/VR, platforms and toolkits for AR/VR, narrative and gaming, public installations; spatial analysis and related theory, cognitive and psychological aspects including immersion, presence, embodiment, and spatial mental models.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2134.03, CSCI 2110.03 and CSCI 3160.03, each with a minimum grade of C.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 6615

CSCI 4263 Designing for Vulnerable Populations

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course's overall goal is to teach students how to design with/for vulnerable populations to develop computational solutions for a particular need. The main outcome will be that students will learn how to design and deploy formative studies, employ accurate methods, found design principles, and suggest an interactive system's design based on the needs of a particular vulnerable group.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 1110, CSCI 3160, and CSCI 3101, each with a grade of C or better.

CSCI 4270 Wireless Technologies for the Internet of Things

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course presents a comprehensive exploration of wireless technologies for the Internet of Things (IoT). Students receive an overview of the IoT value chain, covering connected devices, access networks, network services, and concluding with applications. The course begins by introducing the fundamentals of wireless communications. It systematically unfolds the key families in wireless IoT, examining short-range technologies such as WiFi and BLE, long-range technologies with high data rates such as cellular 4G/5G, and low-power, long-range options such as LoRa and NB-IoT. Students explore the functionalities of these wireless technologies and their practical applications in IoT. The course also enables hands-on learning, allowing students to program connected devices and deploy IoT platforms using standard wireless protocols. For graduate students, there is an opportunity to critically assess the performance, analyze the limitations of these technologies, and identify the recent evolutions.
PREREQUISITES: A grade of C or better in CSCI 3171
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 6712

CSCI 4271 Programmable Networking Systems and Security

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Software-defined Networking (SDN) is one approach to designing networks where network control functions (control plane) are decoupled from the hardware (data plane), such as routers or switches. The decoupled architecture enables network programmability, where the control plane or controller gathers a global network view to dynamically configure and manage network operations to meet the demand of applications. This course will introduce students to SDN architecture and show how it can improve performance, reliability, and security of legacy networking systems. The course will also illustrate security challenges that open architecture may face along with their mitigation schemes.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 6709

CSCI 4691 Advanced Project

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students take a leadership role in project teams to solve a real-world information technology problem. Team members are drawn from all years of study. The project gives students an opportunity to develop their leadership, management, and professional skills.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3130.03, CSCI 3691.03, MGMT 2303.03, each with a grade of C or better.
FORMATS: Lecture

CSCI 4692 Capstone Project

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students, working in teams, complete a real-world project that requires their major area of expertise. Students are given the opportunity to integrate and demonstrate the competencies acquired in their major area of study as well as their technical and professional competencies.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students should be in their final year of their Computer Science degree program when taking this course.

CSCI 8781 Co-op Work Term 1

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This course is the first work term for students in the Co-operative Education Program. Pass/fail grading applies to this course.
COREQUISITES: CSCI 8791.00
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 8890.00 and CSCI 8791.00

CSCI 8782 Co-op Work Term 2

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This course is the second work term for students in the Co-operative Education Program. Pass/fail grading applies to this course.
COREQUISITES: CSCI 8792.00
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 8781.00, CSCI 8792.00

CSCI 8783 Co-op Work Term 3

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This course is the third work term for students in the Co-operative Education Program. Pass/fail grading applies to this course.
COREQUISITES: CSCI 8793.00
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 8782.00, CSCI 8793.00

CSCI 8784 Co-op Work Term 4

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This course is the optional fourth work term for students in the Co-operative Education Program. Pass/fail grading applies to this course.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 8783.00, CSCI 8793.01

CSCI 8791 Co-op I

CREDIT HOURS: 1
This course is the first work term academic component for students in the Co-operative Education Program.
COREQUISITES: CSCI 8781.00
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 8890.00, CSCI 8781.00

CSCI 8792 Co-op II
CREDIT HOURS: 1
This course is the second work term academic component for students in the Co-operative Education Program.
COREQUISITES: CSCI 8782.00
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 8782.00, Minimum of a B- in CSCI 8791.01

CSCI 8793 Co-op III
CREDIT HOURS: 1
This course is the third work term academic component for students in the Co-operative Education Program.
COREQUISITES: CSCI 8783.00
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 8783.00, Minimum of B- in CSCI 8792.01

CSCI 8799 Work Term
CREDIT HOURS: 0
The goal of this course is to help students in the Computer Science Work Experience Program get the most out of their work term. Since the work term is a form of work-integrated learning (WIL), the aim of this course is to enable students to form successful work habits; develop employability skills & competencies (i.e. graduate attributes); and leverage the work term to explore their career path. Through the on-line portion of the course, work term assignments will provide students the opportunity to reflect on work experiences with a view to deepen learning in their workplace
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 8890
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 8781, CSCI 8791, CSCI 8891

CSCI 8873 Honours Seminar
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a course through which students complete their Honours Thesis requirements. Honours students in Computer Science must register for this course or CSCI 8871/72. In this course, students complete their thesis research, write their honours theses, and give public presentations of their work. In a normal course sequence, the student should have taken CSCI 4192 under the direction of their thesis supervisor. During this course, the student should have acquired the necessary background knowledge for their thesis research and formulated a research plan for their thesis work. Deviations from this sequence are possible.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Honours Coordinator

CSCI 8874 Research Project 1
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students carry out research and related activities under the supervision of a faculty member. Work done in this course is intended to prepare and contribute to the research to be done when the students enters the Master of Computer Science program. This is a PASS/FAIL course.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course may not be used to satisfy a CS elective requirement for any of the computer science degrees.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3101.03, CSCI 3110.03, CSCI 3120.03, CSCI 3130.03, (CSCI 3136.03 or CSCI 3137.03), CSCI 3171.03, a minimum GPA of 3.0, permission of instructor, and permission of the Faculty of Computer Science.

CSCI 8875 Research Project 2
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students carry out research and related activities under the supervision of a faculty member. Work done in this course is intended to prepare and contribute to the research to be done when the students enters the Master of Computer Science program. This is a PASS/FAIL course.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course may not be used to satisfy a CS elective requirement for any of the computer science degrees. CSCI 8874.03 may be taken at the same time as CSCI 8875.03.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 3101.03, CSCI 3110.03, CSCI 3120.03, CSCI 3130.03, (CSCI 3136.03 or CSCI 3137.03), CSCI 3171.03, CSCI 8874.03, a minimum GPA of 3.0, permission of instructor, and permission of the Faculty of Computer Science.

CSCI 8881 Co-op Work Term 1
CREDIT HOURS: 0
Students learn about their role in the workplace and to appraise their performance during the work-term. Students are introduced to concept of workplace competencies and identify their own strengths and weaknesses in the workplace. Students are assessed both on their academic and experiential performance.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 8890
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 8791.00, CSCI 8791.01, CSCI 8799.01, CSCI 8891.01

CSCI 8882 Co-op Work Term 2
CREDIT HOURS: 0
Students continue to learn about their role in the workplace and to appraise their performance during the work-term. Students engage deeply with an issue in their workplace via a formal report that analyzes the issue and makes recommendations. Students are assessed both on their academic and experiential performance.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 8881.00
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 8782.00, CSCI 8792.01, CSCI 8892.01

CSCI 8883 Co-op Work Term 3
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students continue to learn about their role in the workplace and to appraise their performance during the work-term. Students engage deeply with an issue in their workplace via a formal presentation that analyzes the issue and makes recommendations. Students are assessed both on their academic and experiential performance.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 8882.00
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 8783.00, CSCI 8793.01, 8893.01

CSCI 8884 Co-op Work Term 4
CREDIT HOURS: 0

PREREQUISITES: CSCI 8883.03
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 8782.00, CSCI 8792.01, CSCI 8894.00

CSCI 8890 Co-op Seminar
CREDIT HOURS: 0
Students in the Bachelor of Computer Science Co-operative Education Program must register for this course, which orients students to the co-op system. Pass/fail grading applies to this course.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Faculty of Computer Science

CSCI 8891 Co-op Work Term 1
CREDIT HOURS: 1
In this course students learn about their role in the workplace and to appraise their performance during the work-term. Students are introduced to concept of workplace competencies and identify their own strengths and weaknesses in the workplace. Students are assessed both on their academic and experiential performance.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 8890.00
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 8781, CSCI 8791, CSCI 8799

CSCI 8892 Co-op Work Term 2
CREDIT HOURS: 1
In this course students continue to learn about their role in the workplace and to appraise their performance during the work-term. Students engage deeply with an issue in their workplace via a formal report that analyzes the issue and makes recommendations. Students are assessed both on their academic and experiential performance.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 8891.01
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 8782, CSCI 8792

CSCI 8893 Co-op Work Term 3
CREDIT HOURS: 1
In this course students continue to learn about their role in the workplace and to appraise their performance during the work-term. Students engage deeply with an issue in their workplace via a formal presentation that analyzes the issue and makes recommendations. Students are assessed both on their academic and experiential performance.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 8892.01
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 8783, CSCI 8793

CSCI 8894 Co-op Work Term 4
CREDIT HOURS: 0

PREREQUISITES: CSCI 8893

Faculty of Engineering

Faculty of Engineering

Location:
Sexton Campus
5217 Morris Street
4th Floor, Room 401
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3J1B6

Phone Number: (902) 494-6217
Fax Number: (902) 492-0011
Email Address: deaneng@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/engineering

Engineering as a Profession

Engineering is an important profession. Virtually all aspects of modern life are involved with this fascinating discipline. Engineering education at Dalhousie is demanding, because the engineering profession is demanding. Society expects its technical problem solvers to offer answers to some of the most difficult questions around, questions related to the environment, productivity, information technology, communications, transportation, and more. In general, the engineering enterprise contributes not only to human welfare, but also to the sustainable development of our resources. Engineering education provides great rewards for the engineer of the future. Specifically, there is the personal satisfaction of following a career where one's personal expertise can benefit fellow humans and contribute to the making of a better world.

The Faculty of Engineering at Dalhousie University prepares its students with the problem-solving skills needed for lifelong exploration in a field that answers some of today's most pressing concerns. The Faculty of Engineering has an excellent tradition of providing engineering education for students in the Atlantic Provinces that started in 1907 with the founding of the Nova Scotia Technical College. Our graduates occupy many important positions throughout Canada and in many other countries.

The Faculty of Engineering offers undergraduate curricula leading to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the following disciplines:

- Chemical Engineering
- Civil Engineering
- Computer Engineering (*new*)
- Electrical Engineering
- Environmental Engineering
- Industrial Engineering
- Mechanical Engineering

The Faculty also offers a Bachelor of Applied Science in Food Science (admission suspended, pending review), and post-graduate studies at the master's and doctoral level.

For students who are eligible, the Faculty of Engineering offers a Bachelor of Engineering Co-operative Education program that integrates academic study with university approved industrial experience. Graduation from this program requires satisfactory performance in both areas. The schedule of study and work terms varies according to the discipline, details of which are outlined in Section E of the Engineering curricula in this calendar.

The co-operative education system requires students to alternate periods of study with periods of university approved, full-time, paid employment. The period of employment is called a work term and is normally four months (16 weeks) in length. Some programs combine two or more four month work terms. Work terms have academic requirements that must be completed in addition to the requirements of the employer.

The co-op degree program covers almost five calendar years, comprising eight or nine terms (depending on the area of specialization) each consisting of about four months' duration of university work on campus which are pursued alternately with four-month terms of supervised training in the practical experiences fundamental to the development of the graduate engineer. In a typical program of study, the total time spent in academic study is the same as that encountered in the usual course of four academic years.

Graduation from the University is the beginning of a lifelong learning experience. After completion of formal studies leading to the Bachelor of Engineering degree, and being admitted as an Engineer in Training (EIT) by an Association of Professional Engineers in Canada, four years of suitable experience are required as a condition of admission to the profession of Engineering.

The practice of engineering is regulated, by statute, in all Canadian provinces and territories. To become a Professional Engineer you must satisfy the requirements of the licensing bodies. These requirements include a degree from an accredited program, successful completion of a professional practice (law and ethics) examination, and suitable experience. Accreditation of the degree programs by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board (CEAB) is the mechanism by which graduates qualify for registration as Professional Engineers without the need to undertake additional examinations in specific technical subject areas. The BEng programs described in this calendar have been specifically designed to satisfy the criteria of the Profession and are evaluated regularly by the CEAB of Engineers Canada. The Faculty will not graduate any student who does not meet these requirements because this would jeopardize accreditation for the program. The department responsible for the appropriate program will use these requirements in determining the suitability of student elective course selections. The baccalaureate programs in all disciplines are accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board.

Degree Programs

Undergraduate

Engineering

Bachelor of Engineering
Students who have successfully completed the academic study program in any of the disciplines will be granted the degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

Bachelor of Engineering with Distinction
Students who have successfully completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, and have obtained a Cumulative Grade Point average of at least 3.7, will be granted the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Distinction.

Bachelor of Engineering with Sexton Distinction
Dr. F.H. Sexton was the President of the Nova Scotia Technical College since its establishment in 1909 until his retirement in 1947. To honour his contributions, the Faculty of Engineering awards the designation of Sexton Distinction to each undergraduate student who has taken a full course load and obtained a cumulative Grade Point Average of at least 3.85 or higher with no failed marks during their program beginning in Academic Term 5.

Co-operative Program Designation
Students who have successfully completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and who, in addition, have successfully completed three four-month work terms, each of a minimum of 14 weeks, with a minimum of 35 hours per week, or equivalent as determined by the Department and the Co-op office, will receive the “Co-operative Education” designation on their degree.

Diploma of Engineering
Students who have successfully completed the academic study program in the first four terms in any of the disciplines will be granted the Diploma of Engineering.

Combined Bachelor of Science/Diploma of Engineering
Students may register in a combined Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Engineering program. Those who successfully complete the requirements as outlined in the Concurrent Programs sections will be awarded the Diploma in Engineering and the 90 credit hour Bachelor of Science Degree.

Combined Bachelor of Arts/Diploma of Engineering
Students may register in a combined Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering program. Those who successfully complete the requirements as outlined in the Concurrent Programs sections will be awarded the Diploma in Engineering and the 90 credit hour Bachelor of Arts Degree.

Food Science

Bachelor of Applied Science
This is a standard 120 credit hour curriculum. Consult the Food Science section. This program is currently inactive.

Graduate

Master of Applied Science
Students who have successfully completed the course requirements for the degree and who have submitted and defended orally an acceptable thesis, will be awarded the degree of Master of Applied Science.

Master of Engineering
Students who have successfully completed the course requirements for the degree and submitted an acceptable project report, will be awarded the degree of Master of Engineering.

Master of Science
Students who have successfully completed the course requirements for the degree in Engineering Mathematics or Food Science and who have submitted and defended orally an acceptable thesis or project report, shall be awarded the degree of Master of Science.

Doctor of Philosophy
Students who have successfully completed the course requirements for the PhD degree, passed their comprehensive examination, and submitted and defended orally a satisfactory thesis, will be awarded the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Certificates

Concurrent Certificates
The requirements for all concurrent certificates listed below are described in the Certificate section of the Academic Calendar.

Biomedical Engineering Certificate
This concurrent certificate is open to students currently enrolled in a Faculty of Engineering undergraduate program.

Geotechnical Engineering Certificate
This concurrent certificate is open to students currently enrolled in the Civil Engineering program.

Structural Engineering Certificate
This concurrent certificate is open to students currently enrolled in the Civil Engineering program.

Water Resources Engineering Certificate
This concurrent certificate is open to students currently enrolled in the Civil Engineering program.

Non-credit Certificates

Sexton Leader Certificate
This non-credit certificate provides professional leadership training aimed specifically at engineering graduates as they enter the industrial workforce. Students who complete all 5 workshops and practical industrial experience will receive a certificate at Convocation and a notation at the top of the academic record “Sexton Leader Certificate”.

Admission requirements/eligibility:

- Only open to students enrolled in a Faculty of Engineering undergraduate program in years 2 and above.
- Students must be in good standing (minimum cumulative GPA 2.0).

- Students must receive approval from the Undergraduate Studies Office to enrol in this certificate.
- Students must complete their Bachelor of Engineering degree requirements to be eligible for this certificate.

Certificate Requirements:

- ENGI 8001.00 – Team Building Workshop
- ENGI 8002.00 - Communications Workshop
- ENGI 8003.00 – Conflict Resolution Workshop
- ENGI 8004.00 – Team Management Workshop
- ENGI 8005.00 – Professionalism Workshop
- ENGI 8100.00 - Sexton Leader Practical Experience

Workshops can be completed in any sequence and over multiple academic years. It is recommended to complete the practical experience (ENGI 8100) after attending all workshops.

For more information email engineering@dal.ca.

Staff

Dean
Newhook, J., BEng, MASc (TUNS), PhD (Dalhousie), PEng

Associate Dean, Undergraduate Studies and Associated Universities
Doman, D., BASc, MASc (Waterloo), PhD (Dalhousie)

Assistant Dean, Co-op
Pelot, R., BASc (Ottawa), MASc (Alberta), PhD (Waterloo), PEng

Assistant Dean, Equity Diversity Inclusion and Accessibility
Hassanali, S., BA (Mt. St. Vincent), MA, MEd (Saint Mary's), PhD [ABD] (Toronto)

Assistant Dean, Student Affairs
TBD

Director, Core Program
TBD

Engineering (Year I & II)

Engineering (Year I & II)

Engineering Core Program
In the first two years of the Bachelor of Engineering Program (BEng), all engineering students at Dalhousie University and Associate Universities must complete the Core Engineering Program. The program is made up of fundamental classes that are common to all engineering disciplines. It includes courses in math, science, engineering science and design, and a broader understanding of the engineering discipline. The program also offers first year students the opportunity to discover which of our engineering disciplines is the best fit for them.

The first year of study consists of a common set of courses for all engineering students. At the end of the first year, students can apply for placement into one of our engineering disciplines. Placement into a program is dependent on their EGPA (Engineering Grade Point Average) and first year course completion. In second year, students complete a common set of courses and engineering electives specific to their discipline placement. Dalhousie's Core Engineering Program is taken on either our Halifax Campus or on our

Agricultural campus in Truro, Nova Scotia. Students may also complete the Engineering Core program at one of the Associated Universities.

Students who complete the Core Engineering Program at Dalhousie University (Halifax and Truro) are eligible to receive the Diploma of Engineering. Once students have completed their Engineering Core Program, all engineering students at Dalhousie University and at the Associate Universities transfer to Dalhousie's Sexton Campus where they will transition into their discipline and can choose to combine their degree with co-operative education.

The Associated Universities are:

- Acadia University
- Cape Breton University
- Saint Mary's University
- St. Francis Xavier University

Each of the Associated Universities establishes its own entrance requirements. Dalhousie University recognizes all of the Associated Universities and ensures proper standards of achievement by means of the Associated Universities Directors of Engineering Committee. The program at each Associated University contains courses fulfilling the minimum entrance requirements established by the Senate of Dalhousie University. Students who complete all required courses at An Associated University normally admitted to the programs in Chemical, Civil, Electrical, Environmental, Industrial, or Mechanical at Dalhousie without examination.

Please refer to the Graduate and Professional Calendar for details of graduate programs offered by the Faculty of Engineering.

Academic Regulations

Students are reminded that the academic regulations stated in the calendar are abridged for reference. In addition to the Academic Regulations section of this calendar and the regulations stated below, the current Faculty of Engineering Working Rules also apply to all students.

Courses on Letters of Permission

The academic program for a student will normally contain a maximum of two courses on a letter of permission.

Course Grades

A student must achieve a grade of D or greater in each course of the curriculum and satisfy the regulations set out herein in order to graduate. Where Faculty regulations permit, a student who achieves a grade of FM in a required course may write a supplementary examination to attempt to raise the grade to D or greater. If the grade is not raised to at least D by means of a supplementary examination or if a supplementary examination is not permitted, the student must repeat the course. See also Supplementals.

The FM grade will be issued to students with numerical marks in the range 46-49.9%, if a supplemental examination is available in the course.

Readmission After Academic Dismissal

A student who has been academically dismissed only once from their program may apply to be readmitted to the same program after a minimum of eight months from the time of dismissal, or, such a student may apply to be admitted to a different engineering program starting immediately. Readmission may be granted by the Faculty on the recommendation of the Department concerned. A department may readmit a student who has been academically dismissed, subject to special academic conditions set by the department, which are based on an evaluation of the student's academic record. See also Academic Dismissal.

Scholarships

Only those students who are registered for a full load of courses as measured by the curriculum of the program concerned will be eligible for scholarships and awards in the Faculty of Engineering.

Supplementary Examinations

Eligibility:

Supplemental examinations may be offered to students who:

1. Have received a FM grade in the course (see Course Grades).
2. Are on academic probation and have received a course grade less than C, in an attempt to raise the student's term GPA to at least 2.0.

A student who is on Academic Dismissal is not eligible to write a supplemental examination. Only one supplemental examination will be permitted per session.

Marks:
The supplemental examination mark will normally replace the final examination mark in calculating the course grade. The course grade resulting from a supplemental examination will replace the original course grade for all purposes.

Availability:
Supplemental examinations will not necessarily be available for all courses. If a 1000-level or 2000-level course is offered in the Faculty of Engineering, and it that course has a final examination in the formal examination period, the course will offer supplemental examinations for eligible students. For all engineering courses, students will be informed by the instructor, at the beginning of a course, if a supplemental exam is available.

Dates:
Supplemental examinations will normally be held in late August prior to the fall term, early January in the winter term and early May in the summer term.

In the case of 1000-level and 2000-level supplemental examinations, the supplemental examination will be written at the first supplemental examination date following the final examination date. For 3000-level and 4000-level courses which offer supplemental examinations, the exam will be held at the beginning of the next regularly scheduled study term for the student's program. If the next study term is a fall term, the supplemental examinations will be held in late August, prior to the start of term.

Supplemental examinations for a particular course must be written at the first scheduled date, as outlined above, and cannot be postponed or carried forward to a later session.

Repeating Students
If changes are made in the curriculum, repeating students will be required to satisfy the new curriculum.

Auditing a Course
See definition of "audit student".

Students who are registered for a degree in the Faculty must have the approval of the Faculty to audit a course. Such approval can be obtained by submitting a written request to the Dean, who will refer the matter to the Faculty for a decision.

Students who are not registering for a degree in the Faculty must obtain the approval of the Department to audit a course.

Reporting of absences from Assessments

1. This policy applies to all courses in the Faculty of Engineering.
2. All reporting of medical excuses, or self-reporting of absences, is to the Associate Dean of Engineering.
3. Every syllabus shall specify how missed work will be accommodated.
4. "Final coursework" is excluded.
5. Medical notes are required for missing any work that is considered "Final Coursework". When medical notes are required, the following Faculty of Engineering policy shall be followed.

   Medical Notes
   Students who miss final examinations or final coursework for medical reasons must submit medical notes to the Undergraduate Studies Office for consideration by the Associate Dean of Engineering. This must be done within seven days of the submission deadline or exam date in question. The medical note is verified, and the professor advised if they may submit the grade of ILL before arrangements for special examinations or rewrites may be made. Meanwhile, the student will be given the grade earned in the class, minus the value of the missed examination.

6. A student who misses a deferred examination, shall not be given another deferred examination – in this case, medical evidence can be presented to justify a permanent grade of "ILL".

Fees
Information pertaining to fees and expenses is given in the "Fees" section.

Financial Assistance

Information pertaining to Financial Assistance is given in the "Awards and Financial Aid" section.

Bachelor of Engineering

Introduction

The engineering program is designed for students who have completed senior matriculation (Nova Scotia Grade XII) including mathematics, physics, and chemistry, and rank well in their course. Students may be admitted with advanced placement.

At Dalhousie, students benefit from our unique approach to undergraduate engineering education. Renowned for innovation in education, the unique undergraduate engineering curricula at Dalhousie University provide a sound basis in Mathematics and Natural Science and in Engineering Science and Design, that are a foundation for success in any engineering career. A substantial part of the work of the first and second years is common to all programs. The content of many of these courses will change very little over the course of an engineer's career; they will become a sound basis of life-long learning.

The Faculty of Engineering has five engineering departments and one service department, the Department of Engineering Mathematics and Internetworking.

Department	Undergraduate Engineering Program
Civil & Resource Engineering	Civil
	Environmental
Electrical & Computer Engineering	Electrical
	Computer
Industrial Engineering	Industrial
Mechanical Engineering	Mechanical
Process Engineering & Applied Science	Chemical
Mathematics & Internetworking	n/a

At the end of Year 1, students apply for discipline placement indicating the order of their preferences. The Faculty of Engineering will inform students who have met the criteria of promotion from Year 1 to Year 2 of their conditional placement in one of the accredited programs. The curriculum for each of the basic programs combines required 'core' subjects essential to the field, and 'elective' subjects permitting considerable diversity in individual programs of study. An important part of the curriculum is a series of Complementary Studies courses. The curriculum for the first two years of Engineering at Dalhousie is indicated below. **Students should refer to the appropriate departmental chapter of the calendar once a field of specialization has been determined for subsequent years.**

Laptop Requirement

Students entering 1st year engineering are required to have a laptop.

Admission to an Engineering Discipline

A student must apply to be admitted into one of the engineering disciplines. Application must be made by April 30 of any year, for conditional acceptance into year two of a specified engineering program.

Every engineering discipline has a defined maximum enrollment; therefore places are assigned on a competitive basis. The criterion for this competition is the average grade over all credits completed to date in the core curriculum of the Diploma of Engineering.

The procedure is as follows:

1. By April 30, each student must specify ordered preferences for five engineering disciplines. The application is for conditional acceptance into year two of an engineering discipline.
2. Any student who has completed all of the entry requirements for an engineering discipline, with a GPA of 3.50 or better, will be guaranteed a place in that engineering discipline.
3. In a single competition, students with a GPA greater than or equal to 2.00 and less than 3.50 will be assigned conditional places (year two) in engineering disciplines, proceeding in strict order of GPA, subject to discipline capacities.
4. Any student with a GPA of less than 2.00 will not be admitted to a discipline.

Humanities Electives

Some disciplines of engineering require a student to do one or more humanities electives. In such a case, the definition of a humanities elective shall be as follows:

Humanities would normally be in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and may not include significant science, technical or mathematics content, nor may they include economics. Departments which may have suitable courses include: Arabic, Bioethics, Canadian Studies, Chinese, Classics, Contemporary Studies, Creative Writing, Early Modern Studies, English, European Studies, French, Gender and Women's Studies, German, History of Science and Technology, History, International Development Studies, Italian, Journalism, King's Foundation Year Program, Law, Leisure Studies, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Religious Studies, Russian Studies, Social Work, Sociology and Social Anthropology, Spanish and Latin American Studies, Sustainability, Theatre.

BSc/BEng

Students who meet the admission requirements for the Bachelor of Science program and the Bachelor of Engineering program are eligible to select this concurrent degree option. Students wishing specific advice should consult the Assistant Dean, Faculty of Science and the Associate Dean, Faculty of Engineering. Students accepted will complete the 90 credit hours BSc and the first two years of engineering studies leading to the Diploma in Engineering concurrently in a period of three calendar years. At the end of the three year period, both the degree and the diploma will be awarded to successful candidates. This opportunity should appeal to students with career objectives in multi-disciplinary fields such as Biomedical Engineering, Environmental Science, or Materials Science (among others). It is thus possible to complete the requirements for the Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Engineering degrees concurrently in a time period of five years in total (or up to six years for Co-op programs).

BA/BEng

Students wishing to do so may complete the 90 credit hours BA degree program and the first two years of engineering studies leading to the Diploma in Engineering concurrently in a period of three calendar years. At the end of the three year period, both the degree and the diploma will be awarded to successful candidates. It is thus possible to complete the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering and the Bachelor of Arts degrees concurrently in a time period of five years in total (or up to six years for Co-op programs).

Courses in the fourth and fifth years are those required to finish the Bachelor of Engineering degree.

Diploma of Engineering

Students who have successfully completed the academic study program in the first four terms in any of the disciplines may be eligible to apply for the Diploma of Engineering. This means a student must have a minimum GPA of 2.0, and have completed, with a minimum grade of D, the required courses as specified in the discipline curriculum.

Curricula for Terms 1 - 4

Year 1—Term 1 Fall

- ENGI 1103: Engineering Design and Graphics I
- CPST 1103: Technical Communications I
- MATH 1280: Engineering Mathematics I
- ENGM 1081: Computer Programming
- CHEM 1021: Engineering Chemistry I
- PHYC 1190: Introduction to Physics I

Year 1—Term 2 Winter

- ENGI 1203: Mechanics I: Statics
- CPST 1203: Technical Communications II
- MATH 1290: Engineering Mathematics II

- ENGM 1041: Applied Linear Algebra
- CHEM 1022: Engineering Chemistry II
- PHYC 1290: Introduction to Physics II

Year 2—Term 3 Fall

- ENGM 2101: Applied Vector Calculus
- ENGM 2032: Applied Probability and Statistics
- ECED 2000: Electric Circuits
- ENGI 2102: Thermo-Fluid Engineering I
- A three credit hour writing course
- IENG 2005: Engineering Economics

Year 2—Term 4 Winter

- ENGI 2203: Engineering Design II
- ASSC 1971: Engineering & Society
- ENGM 2022: Applied Differential Equations
- Three discipline-specific electives

Discipline-Specific Electives

Chemical Engineering

- CHEE 2201: Fundamentals of Chemical Engineering
- CHEE 2203: Organic Chemistry for Chemical Engineers
- ENGI 2103: Thermo-Fluid Engineering II

Civil Engineering

- ENGI 2204: Mechanics of Materials
- CIVL 2200: Introductory Geology for Engineers
- ENGI 2103: Thermo-Fluid Engineering II

Computer Engineering

- ECED 2001: Circuit Analysis
- ECED 2200: Digital Circuits
- ENGM 2283: Data Structures and Algorithms

Electrical Engineering

- ECED 2001: Circuit Analysis
- ECED 2200: Digital Circuits
- ENGM 2283: Data Structures and Algorithms

Environmental Engineering

- ENGI 2204: Mechanics of Materials
- CIVL 2200: Introductory Geology for Engineers
- ENGI 2103: Thermo-Fluid Engineering II

Industrial Engineering

Three electives as follows.

- IENG 2201: Modelling and Optimization for Engineers

- ENGM 2620: Python Programming
- A three credit hour complementary studies course. The course curriculum must include studies in one of the following:
    - Subject matter that deals with humanities and social sciences;
    - Oral and written communications;
    - Professionalism, ethics, equity and law;
    - The impact of technology and/or engineering on society;
    - Health and safety;
    - Sustainable development and environmental stewardship;
    - Engineering economics and project management

Mechanical Engineering

- MECH 2400: Mechanics II: Dynamics
- ENGI 2103: Thermo-Fluid Engineering II
- ENGI 2204: Mechanics of Materials

The elective choices are summarized in the table below.

	Discipline-Specific Electives	Chemical	Civil	Computer	Electrical	Environmental	Industrial	Mechanical
CHEE 2201	Fundamentals of Chemical Engineering	1						
CHEE 2203	Organic Chemistry for Chemical Engineers	1						
CIVL 2200	Geology for Engineers		1			1		
ECED 2001	Circuit Analysis			1	1			
ECED 2200	Digital Circuits			1	1			
ENGM 2283	Data Structures and Algorithms			1	1			
ENGM 2620	Python Programming						1	
ENGI 2103	Thermo-Fluid Engineering II	1	1			1		1
ENGI 2204	Mechanics of Materials		1			1		1
IENG 2201	Modelling and Optimization for Engineers						1	
MECH 2400	Mechanics II: Dynamics							1
3 credit hr	Complementary Studies						1	

Engineering Co-op Program

The Faculty of Engineering offers a Bachelor of Engineering Co-operative Education program (BEng Co-op) that allows students to alternate career focused work terms with study terms and receive a Co-op degree designation upon graduation. Co-op enables students to apply what they learn in class to real-world work situations and then apply what they learn at work to their classroom studies, thereby enriching their learning. It also helps students to learn more about their career options by test-driving different work environments before they graduate. Graduation from this program requires satisfactory performance in both areas. The schedule of study and work terms varies according to the discipline, details of which are outlined below.

BEng Co-op is a selective program. Students interested in participating must apply, via Work-Integrated Learning & Co-operative Education - Dalhousie University.

The Study and Work Schedule

The co-operative system requires students to alternate periods of study with periods of university approved, full-time, paid employment. The period of employment is called a work term and is normally four months (16 weeks) in length. Some programs combine two or more four-month work terms. Work terms have academic requirements that must be completed in addition to the requirements of the employer.

Each discipline has a specific work and study term schedule which students are required to follow (see the study and work sequence chart below). Work terms do not begin until third year of the program. All programs end on an academic term rather than a work term to allow for the formal integration of workplace and classroom learning.

Study and Work Sequences

Discipline	Fall	Winter	Summer	Fall	Winter	Summer	Fall	Winter
Electrical	Study	Study	Work	Study	Work	Work	Study	Study
Industrial	Study	Work	Study	Work	Study	Work	Study	Study
Environmental, Civil and Mineral Resource	Study	Study	Work	Work	Off	Work	Study	Study
Chemical, Materials and Mechanical	Work	Study	Work	Study	Work	Work	Study	Study

See Work-Integrated Learning & Co-operative Education - Dalhousie University for a full description of the Co-op Program.

Courses

Courses

Courses for First 2 Years

Standard Courses for first 2 years of Study:
ASSC 1971.03: Engineering and Society
CHEE 2201.03: Fundamentals of Chemical Engineering
CHEE 2203.03: Organic Chemistry for Chemical Engineers
CIVL 2200.03: Introductory Geology for Engineers
ECED 2000.03: Electric Circuits
ECED 2001.03: Circuit Analysis
ECED 2200.03: Digital Circuits
ENGI 1103.03: Engineering Design I
ENGI 1203.03: Mechanics I: Statics
ENGI 2102.03: Thermo-Fluid Engineering I
ENGI 2103.03: Thermo-Fluid Engineering II
ENGI 2203.03: Engineering Design II
ENGI 2204.03: Mechanics of Materials
ENGM 1041.03: Applied Linear Algebra
ENGM 1081.03: Computer Programming
ENGM 2022.03: Applied Differential Equations
ENGM 2032.03: Applied Probability and Statistics
ENGM 2283.03: Data Structures & Algorithms
ENGM 2101.03: Applied Vector Calculus
ENGM 2620.03: Python Programming
IENG 2005.03: Engineering Economics
IENG 2201.03: Modeling and Optimization for Engineers
MECH 2400.03: Mechanics II: Dynamics

CPST Series: Complementary Studies Courses

CPST 1103.015: Technical Communications I
CPST 1203.015: Technical Communications II
CPST 3030.03: Engineering in Society II

Course Descriptions

CPST 1103 Technical Communications I
CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
Technical writing and presentation skills, study skills, examination skills and an introduction to the variety of disciplines of engineering and academic regulations for engineering.
FORMATS: Lecture

CPST 1203 Technical Communications II
CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
Introduction to the engineering profession, engineering ethics and professional responsibility as well as technical writing and presentation skills.
COREQUISITES: ENGI 1203.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CPST 2100 Indigenous Perspectives on Engineering
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Indigenous Perspectives on Engineering" introduces students to engineering and management through Mi'kmaw knowledge systems. It explores Indigenous knowledge systems, emphasizing sustainable practices, decolonial thinking, and community engagement. The course highlights how traditional ecological knowledge enhances engineering innovation and is updated annually to reflect Indigenous voices, fostering meaningful collaboration and respect for the land and its history
RESTRICTIONS: Students must be in the Bachelor of Engineering Program
FORMATS: Lecture

CPST 3030 Engineering in Society II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course provides an overview of the concepts and interrelationships among sustainable development, environmental stewardship and public health and safety in relation to engineering practice. These concepts will be examined through historical examples and current theory and practice of the engineering profession. Lectures and discussion will consider global ecosystem functions, human interactions with the environment, methods of reducing human impacts; methods of achieving sustainability, engineering challenges to enhance sustainable development; and factors that influence occupational health and safety from engineering and management viewpoints. Students will be exposed to management methods and tools such as environmental auditing, ISO 14000, risk analysis and WHMIS and will be expected to consider class topics in relation to their own area of engineering specialization.
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGI 0010 Engineering Year 1 Preparation
CREDIT HOURS: 0
This course will prepare new students for Year 1 Engineering, covering key foundational concepts and academic skills.?
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGI 1103 Engineering Design I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective ot the class is to provide students with conceptual design experience, team work experience, computer drafting experience and to develop skills in engineering free-hand sketching, 3-D visualization, and reading/drafting of engineering drawings. An integral part of the class is the Design Project, focused on design as the essence of engineering, and the process of design and reporting.
COREQUISITES: CPST 1103
EXCLUSIONS: ENGI 1101.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGI 1203 Mechanics I: Statics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course teaches the basic concepts in engineering mechanics. Topics considered include; Vectors, forces, equilibrium of particles, rigid bodies and

structures, internal loadings, centroids and moments of inertia as well as dry friction. An individual design project is a major component of this course.
COREQUISITES: CPST 1203.03
PREREQUISITES: Any 1000 level MATH course
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGI 2102 Thermo-Fluid Engineering I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This courses introduces thermodynamics and fluid mechanics in an integrated manner. A unified approach to energy transfer in thermal and mechanical systems is presented. The course covers properties of fluids with a focus on property tables. It covers work, heat and the basic laws of thermodynamics for closed and open steady state systems through the application of control volume techniques in engineering problems. Power systems are introduced through the study of the basic Rankine and Brayton cycles.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 1022.03; MATH 1290.03 or MATH 1010.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGI 2103 Thermo-Fluid Engineering II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds on the fluid mechanics introduction presented in Thermo-fluids I to present engineering concepts of fluid mechanics and energy. The course covers dimensional analysis, completes fluid statics from Thermo-Fluids I, puts a large emphasis on the notion of control volume needed to properly solve thermal fluid problems using the conservation laws presented as integral relations, treats flow in ducts putting emphasis on head losses (friction and minor) and presents a practical theory of turbomachinery. The different concepts studied during the course are brought together at the end in a series of design examples and design problems.
PREREQUISITES: ENGI 2102.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ENGI 2203 Engineering Design II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class provides a project-based exercise in the engineering design process. Students work in teams and as individuals on defined projects which apply knowledge and skills in all areas of engineering studied in semesters 1 to 3. The projects encompass the design method, conceptual design, design selection, detailed analysis, CAD and simulation tools, engineering drawings, safety and preparation of professional technical reports. Discipline-specific projects are assigned. All projects involve evaluation/testing of student designs, depending on the discipline section either through (i) construction and testing of a physical prototype or (ii) development and testing of an engineering simulation model.
PREREQUISITES: ENGI 1103.03, ENGI 1203.03, ENGM 1081.03, CPST 1103.015, CPST 1203.015

ENGI 2204 Mechanics of Materials

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course teaches the fundamentals of stress, strain and deformation of a solid body subjected to static forces. Topics considered include; stresses and strains under axial, bending, torsional and combined loadings, transformation relations for stresses and strains, Mohr's circle and mechanical properties of materials.
PREREQUISITES: ENGI 1203.03, MATH 1290.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ENGI 8001 Sexton Leader Team Building Workshop

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This workshop is one of five required in the Sexton Leader Certificate (non-credit). Students who complete this workshop should be able to demonstrate the ability to create ownership and accountability within teams that are assembled by external sources.
RESTRICTIONS: Students must obtain permission from the Engineering Undergraduate Studies Office to register for this course.
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

ENGI 8002 Sexton Leader Communications Workshop

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This workshop is one of five required in the Sexton Leader Certificate (non-credit). Students who complete this workshop should be able to demonstrate effective communication skills across a wide spectrum of colleagues, from managers to technical staff to laborers.
RESTRICTIONS: Students must obtain permission from the Engineering Undergraduate Studies Office to register for this course.
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

ENGI 8003 Sexton Leader Conflict Resolution Workshop
CREDIT HOURS: 0
This workshop is one of five required in the Sexton Leader Certificate (non-credit). Students who complete this workshop should be able to demonstrate the application of techniques for addressing and resolving conflicts within teams.
RESTRICTIONS: Students must obtain permission from the Engineering Undergraduate Studies Office to register for this course.
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

ENGI 8004 Sexton Leader Team Management Workshop
CREDIT HOURS: 0
This workshop is one of five required in the Sexton Leader Certificate (non-credit). Students who complete this workshop should be able to demonstrate the application of techniques for managing human resources on team projects.
RESTRICTIONS: Students must obtain permission from the Engineering Undergraduate Studies Office to register for this course.
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

ENGI 8005 Sexton Leader Professionalism Workshop
CREDIT HOURS: 0
This workshop is one of five required in the Sexton Leader Certificate (non-credit). Students who complete this workshop should be able to demonstrate professionalism in a variety of leadership scenarios.
RESTRICTIONS: Students must obtain permission from the Engineering Undergraduate Studies Office to register for this course.
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

ENGI 8100 Sexton Leader Practical Experience
CREDIT HOURS: 0
The Sexton Leader Practical Experience must be completed along with Sexton Leader workshops (ENGI 8001-8005) before graduation in order to receive the Sexton Leader Certificate. This certificate aims to provide professional leadership training aimed specifically at engineering graduates as they enter the industrial workforce. The practical experience component of the certificate aims to provide students with hands-on leadership experience in an industry setting.
RESTRICTIONS: Students must obtain permission from the Engineering Undergraduate Studies Office to register for this course.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

ENGI 8890 Co-op Orientation and Job Competition Preparation
CREDIT HOURS: 0
This on-line course introduces aspects of career development including, self-assessment, resume and cover letter writing, interviewing skills and job search techniques. It provides students with an overview of the graduate attributes, the Pre-Grad EIT work credit, and co-op program policies and procedures. This class is available every term and is a pre-requisite for all engineering co-op classes. It must be completed one term prior to the first work term. The grade will be Pass/Fail.

Chemical Engineering

Chemical Engineering
Location:
Chemical Engineering Building
5273 DaCosta Row
Room 1117
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-4597
Fax Number:
Email Address: peasugrad@dal.ca

Website: www.dal.ca/peas

Introduction

The Chemical Engineering program prepares students for careers in the chemical and process industries and in a variety of related fields. These encompass, among others, the traditional areas of environmental control, plastics and polymers, pulp and paper, instrumentation and process control, petrochemicals, petroleum and natural gas processing, and energy conversion and utilization, as well as the growing fields of biotechnology, food processing, composite materials, corrosion and protective coatings, and manufacture of microelectronic components.

The responsibilities assumed by Chemical Engineers include a wide range of activities such as research and development of novel products and processes, the design, development and operation of process plants, and management of technical operations and sales.

The curriculum is designed to provide the student with a broad background in the underlying sciences of Chemistry, Physics and Mathematics. This is then combined with a detailed knowledge of engineering principles and practice, along with a good appreciation of social and economic factors. Laboratory involvement is considered an important component of the students' education. Emphasis in the laboratory is placed on team work and on the development of problem-identification and problem-solving skills. The Department stresses the preparation of students for independent work and the development of interpersonal skills necessary for professional engineers.

Research opportunities leading to master's and doctoral degrees are offered in a wide range of topics within the Department as well as in conjunction with other departments and a number of research centres on the campus. Detailed information regarding the graduate program can be obtained from the Department.

Undergraduate students have the option of following a co-op program (five years) or a non-co-op program (four years). Additionally, Chemical Engineering students can pursue a Certificate of Biomedical Engineering alongside their regular degree requirements.

Curriculum and course descriptions

Refer to the Chemical Engineering curriculum and courses in the Process Engineering and Applied Science section.

Co-operative program and schedule

Refer to section Engineering Co-op Program, in the Engineering section.

Admissions

Admission requirements to the Chemical Engineering Program are those specified by the Faculty of Engineering.

Staff

Dean

Newhook, J., BEng, MASc (TUNS), PhD (Dalhousie), PEng

Department Head, Process Engineering and Applied Science

Kuzak, S. G., BEng, MEng (McGill), PhD (TUNS), PEng

Undergraduate Program Co-ordinator

Brooks, M.S., BTech (Hons) (Massey), PhD(Cambridge), PEng

Civil and Resource Engineering

Civil and Resource Engineering

Location:
"D" Building
5268 DaCosta Row

Room D215
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3960
Fax Number: (902) 494-3108
Email Address: civil.resource@dal.ca
Website: civilandresource.engineering.dal.ca

Introduction

The Department of Civil and Resource Engineering consists of the Civil Engineering Program and Environmental Engineering Program. The Department currently offers two accredited professional degree programs:

BEng in Civil Engineering, co-op and non co-op programs, along with four certificate programs.

BEng in Environmental Engineering, co-op and non co-op programs.

For additional information on these programs and the nature of the engineering studies involved, the reader is referred to individual program listings in the Faculty of Engineering section of this calendar.

Staff

Dean

Newhook, J., BEng, MASc (TUNS), PhD (Dalhousie), PEng

Acting Department Head

El Naggar, H., MESc, PhD (UWO), PEng

Professors

Ali, N. A., BSc (Baghdad), MSc, PhD (N Carolina State), PEng
El Naggar, H., MESc, PhD (UWO), PEng
Gagnon, G. A., BScE (Guelph), PhD (Waterloo), PEng
Garagash, D., BSc (Moscow), MSc, PhD (Minnesota), PEng
Jamieson, R., BEng (TUNS), MASc (Dalhousie), PhD (Guelph), Undergraduate Environmental Program Coordinator**,** PEng
Lake, C., BEng (TUNS), PhD (UWO), Undergraduate Civil Program Coordinator, PEng
Liu, L., BSc (Nankai), MSc (Peking), PhD (Regina), Co-op Advisor - CIVL & ENVE, PEng
Liu, Y., BScE, MScE (Xi'an), PhD (UNB), PEng
Newhook, J. P., BEng, MASc, PhD (TUNS), PEng
Walsh, M. E., BEng (TUNS), MEng (McGill), PhD (Dalhousie), PEng
Zou, D. H., BSc (CUMT, China), PhD (UBC), PEng

Associate Professors

Corkum, A., BEng (TUNS), MEng, PhD (Alberta), PEng**Dasog, M.,** MSc, PhD (UAlberta), Canada Research Chair (Tier 1)**Kurylyk, B.,** BSc, PhD (UNB), Graduate Coordinator, PEng**Oudah, F.,**BSc, (Sharjah) MSc, PhD (UC), PEng**Sadeghian, P.,** BSc, MSc (Sharif), PhD (Amirkabir), PEng**Tousignant, K.,** BASc, PhD (UT), Peng**Stoddart, A.,** BEng, PhD (Dalhousie), PEng

Assistant Professors

Somers, L., BSc Eng (UNB), PhD (McGill), PEng
Yang, A., BE(Sun Yat-sen), MPhil (HKUST), PhD (UBC)

Instructors

Boutilier, L., BEng, PhD (Dalhousie), PEng

Cross-Appointed Faculty

Fenton, G.A., (From Engineering Mathematics) BEng, MEng (Carleton), MA, PhD (Princeton), PEng
Habib, M.A., (From the School of Planning) BURP, MURP, (BUET), MASc, PhD (Toronto)
Price, G., (From Faculty of Agriculture) BSc, (UBC) MSc, PhD (Guelph)

Taheri, F., (From Department of Mechanical Engineering) BEng, MASc, PhD (TUNS), PEng

Civil Engineering

Years 1 and 2 follow the program as outlined in the Faculty of Engineering section of this calendar. In Terms 7 and 8 students will have the opportunity to select technical elective courses based on their specific interests in Civil Engineering. Students may also choose to complete one of four certificate options available.

Non Co-op Program:

Year	Fall	Winter	Summer
1	Study Term 1	Study Term 2	FREE
2	Study Term 3	Study Term 4	FREE
3	Study Term 5	Study Term 6	FREE
4	Study Term 7	Study Term 8	

Co-op Program:

Year	Fall	Winter	Summer
1	Study Term 1	Study Term 2	FREE
2	Study Term 3	Study Term 4	FREE
3	Study Term 5	Study Term 6	Work Term 1
4	Work Term 2	FREE	Work Term 3
5	Study Term 7	Study Term 8	

Civil Engineering

Term 5 (Fall)

- CIVL 3101.03: Soil Mechanics
- CIVL 3300.03: Hydraulics
- CIVL 3451.03: Water Quality & Treatment
- CIVL 3505.03: Structural Systems I-Form and Analysis
- CIVL 3705.03: Mechanics of Structural Materials & Components
- CIVL 3830.03: Surveying & Applied Geomatics

Term 6 (Winter)

- CIVL 3200.03: Transportation Engineering
- CIVL 3310.03: Engineering Hydrology
- CIVL 3515.03: Structural Systems II-Loads & Behaviour
- CIVL 3600.03: Sustainability Concepts for Civil and Environmental Engineers
- CIVL 3725.03: Construction Materials & Methods
- ENGM 3052.03: Applied Numerical Methods

Term 7 (Fall)

- CIVL 4111.03: Geotechnical Engineering
- CIVL 4401.03: Senior Project I
- CIVL 4515.03: Reinforced Concrete Design
- CIVL 4811.03: Project Management and Construction Planning
- Design Elective
- Technical Elective I

Term 8 (Winter)

- CIVL 4402.03: Senior Project II

- CIVL 4840.03: Professional Practice in Civil and Environmental Engineering
- Technical Elective II
- Technical Elective III
- Technical Elective IV

Design Electives:

- CIVL 4100.03: Earth Slopes and Embankments
- CIVL 4250.03: Highway Engineering
- CIVL 4431.03: Water Distribution & Sewerage Systems
- CIVL 4525.03: Design of Steel Structures
- CIVL 4560.03: Special Topics in Structural Systems
- ENVE 4440.03: Water & Wastewater Treatment
- ENVE 4460.03: Solid Waste & Landfill Engineering
- CIVL 4550.03: Timber Design

Technical Electives:

- CIVL 4100.03: Earth Slopes and Embankments
- CIVL 4114.03: Applied Rock Mechanics
- CIVL 4250.03: Highway Engineering
- CIVL 4350.03: Hydraulic Engineering
- CIVL 4431.03: Water Distribution & Sewerage Systems
- CIVL 4525.03: Design of Steel Structures
- CIVL 4542.03: Applications of Finite Element Method in Structural Engineering
- CIVL 4550.03: Timber Design
- CIVL 4560.03: Special Topics in Structural Systems
- CIVL 4816.03: Civil Engineering Research Project
- ENGM 4675.03: Risk Assessment Management
- ENVE 4000.03: Small Watershed Hydrology
- ENVE 4410.03: Engineering Hydrogeology
- ENVE 4440.03: Water & Wastewater Treatment
- ENVE 4460.03: Solid Waste & Landfill Engineering
- ENVE 4641.03: Contaminant Fate & Transport
- ENVE 4772.03: Environmental Assessment & Management
- PLAN 4106.03: Transportation Planning

NOTES:

1. Students must take at least one design elective from the list provided.
2. Design electives can be interchanged with technical electives in the fall/winter terms.
3. Any other course, not listed in the technical elective list, requires Departmental approval.
4. Not all technical elective courses will be offered each year.
5. Many courses have pre-requisites (see section IV following). However, if you feel an equivalent course of study has been completed, a waiver of the pre-requisite requirement can be sought from the instructor.
6. Some courses have co-requisites. A co-requisite can also be completed before the course in question (instead of being completed concurrently).
7. One or more graduate courses may be included as technical electives in Term 8; however, permission of the instructor and department is required. Students require a 3.30 cumulative GPA to take a graduate level course. The Graduate Studies Pass Standards will be applied to any student taking a graduate level course.

The Department of Civil and Resource Engineering offers two Certificate options within the Civil Engineering Program.

Please refer to the certificates section of this calendar.

Environmental Engineering

Years 1 and 2 follow the program as outlined in the Faculty of Engineering section of this calendar. In Terms 7 and 8 students will have the opportunity to select technical elective courses based on their specific interests in Environmental Engineering.

Non Co-op Program:

Year	Fall	Winter	Summer
1	Study Term 1	Study Term 2	FREE
2	Study Term 3	Study Term 4	FREE
3	Study Term 5	Study Term 6	FREE
4	Study Term 7	Study Term 8	

Co-op Program:

Year	Fall	Winter	Summer
1	Study Term 1	Study Term 2	FREE
2	Study Term 3	Study Term 4	FREE
3	Study Term 5	Study Term 6	Work Term 1
4	Work Term 2	FREE	Work Term 3
5	Study Term 7	Study Term 8	

Term 5 (Fall)

- ENVE 3251.03: Environmental & Industrial Microbiology
- ENVE 3461.03: Environmental Measurements and Analysis
- CIVL 3101.03: Soil Mechanics
- CIVL 3300.03: Hydraulics
- CIVL 3451.03 Water Quality & Treatment
- CIVL 3830.03 Surveying & Applied Geomatics

Term 6 (Winter)

- ENVE 3500.03: Air Quality
- ENVE 4410.03: Engineering Hydrogeology
- CIVL 3310.03: Engineering Hydrology
- CIVL 3600.03: Sustainability Concepts for Civil and Environmental Engineers
- ENGM 3052.03: Applied Numerical Methods
- Complementary Studies Elective

Term 7 (Fall)

- ENVE 4401.03: Design Project for Environmental Engineering
- ENVE 4440.03: Water & Wastewater Treatment
- ENVE 4641.03 Contaminant Fate and Transport
- ENVE 4772.03: Environmental Assessment & Management
- CIVL 4811.03: Project Management and Construction Planning
- Technical Elective I

Term 8 (Winter)

- ENVE 4402.03: Design Project for Environmental Engineering II
- ENVE 4460.03: Solid Waste & Landfill Engineering
- CIVL 4840.03: Professional Practice in Civil and Environmental Engineering

- Design Elective
- Technical Elective II

Technical Electives:

- ENVE 4000.03: Small Watershed Hydrology
- ENVE 4186.03: Environmental Engineering Research Project
- CIVL 4100.03: Earth Slopes and Embankments
- CIVL 4111.03: Geotechnical Engineering
- CIVL 4114.03: Applied Rock Mechanics
- CIVL 4350.03: Hydraulic Engineering
- CIVL 4431.03: Water Distribution & Sewerage Systems
- CHEE 3560.03: Green Engineering
- ENGM 4675.03: Risk Assessment
- ENVS 3601.03: Global Biogeochemical Cycles
- ENVS 3702.03: Sustainable Industries
- ENVS 4004.03: Pathways to Sustainable Energy
- ERTH 3440.03: Geomorphology
- ERTH 3500.03: Geoscience Information Management
- OCEA 3420.03: Geochemistry of Aquatic Environments

Design Electives:

- CIVL 4100.03: Earth Slopes and Embankments
- CIVL 4111.03: Geotechnical Engineering
- CIVL 4350.03: Hydraulic Engineering
- CIVL 4431.03: Water Distribution & Sewerage Systems
- ENVE 4000.03: Small Watershed Hydrology

List of Approved Complementary Studies Electives:

- SUST 1400: Exploring Sustainability
- SUST 3101: Food Systems and Sustainability
- SUST 3102: Coastal Change & Adaptation Elimination of formal options within Civil Engineering Program (i.e. Infrastructure and Earth and Environment options).
- SUST 3107: Communicating Sustainability: Media and Messaging
- SUST 3502: The Campus as a Living Laboratory
- ERTH 3700: Earth Resources, Sustainability, and Society
- SUST 3104: Sustainability and the Non-Profit Sector
- PLAN 1002: Introduction to Community Design
- PLAN 1201: Environmental Systems in Planning
- Any other elective, approved by Env. Eng. Undergraduate Coordinator

NOTES:

1. Students must take at least one design elective from the list provided.
2. Design electives can be interchanged with technical electives in the fall/winter terms.
3. Any other course, not listed above for technical electives, requires the Department approval.
4. Not all of the technical elective courses will be offered each year.
5. Many courses have pre-requisites (see section IV following). If it is felt, however, that an equivalent course of study has been taken, a waiver of the pre-requisite requirement can be sought from the instructor.
6. Some courses have co-requisites. A co-requisite can also be completed before the course in question (instead of being done concurrently).
7. One or more graduate courses may be included as technical electives in Term 8; however, permission of the instructor and department is required. Students require a 3.30 cumulative GPA to take a graduate level course. The Graduate Studies Pass Standards will be applied to any student taking a graduate level course.

8. The courses listed are approved as technical electives. For non ENVE and CIVL courses, the department has no control over scheduling and offering of these courses.

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions - Civil Engineering Series

CIVL 2200 Introductory Geology for Engineers

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with the fundamental principles of geology. Topics include mineralogy, rock-forming processes, weathering, erosion, groundwater, glaciating, mass wasting, running water, deserts, shorelines, geologic structures, tectonism, and Earth's interior. The links between geology, engineering and the environment are explored through case studies. Laboratory exercises covering the identification and interpretation on minerals, rocks, landforms (using topographic maps and remote sensing images) and geologic map structures are an important part of the class.
EXCLUSIONS: MINE2200, ERTH1080, ERTH1090, ERTH1091
FORMATS: Lab

CIVL 3101 Soil Mechanics I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is concerned with the physical and mechanical properties of soils. It includes topics of soil chemistry and soil fabric, soil classification, compaction, hydraulic conductivity, one-dimensional and two-dimensional seepage, soil compressibility, time dependant deformation of soils, and shear strength behaviour of soils. Laboratory sessions involve experimentally evaluating the engineering properties of several different soil types and the application of these results to engineering problems.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

CIVL 3200 Transportation Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course commences with an introduction to Transportation Engineering in the context of planning, design and operations of urban and rural systems. The course also provides an introduction to route location with special emphasis on Canadian standards and specifications. It also includes detailed study of road design elements, vehicle motion, vehicle/pavement interaction, and principles of roadway capacity.
PREREQUISITES: CIVL 3830.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CIVL 3300 Hydraulics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Fluid mechanics principles are applied to practical hydraulic problems involving flow in closed conduits and in open channels. Topics in pipe flow include losses in pipes, pipes in series and parallel, and network analysis. Topics in open channel flow deal with classification of flows, open channels and their properties, energy and momentum principles, uniform flow, design of erodible and non-erodible channels, and gradually varied flow. These aspects are explained in lectures and validated by laboratory measurements and demonstrations.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CIVL 3310 Engineering Hydrology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The emphasis in this course is on quantitatively describing the relevant physical processes. These include precipitation, evapotranspiration, infiltration, percolation, groundwater movement, surface runoff, and the behaviour of lakes. A hydrologic model based on split unit-hydrographs is developed, and by paired convolution is used to produce an outflow hydrograph. Statistical hydrology, snow hydrology, and the size of engineered detention ponds are also quantitatively considered. A laboratory experiment on infiltration is performed.
PREREQUISITES: CIVL 3300.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CIVL 3451 Water Quality and Treatment

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course expands on the student's previous experience in aqueous chemistry and fluid mechanics. The course provides an Engineering perspective on: (i) water quality analysis, specifically on the physical, chemical and biological characteristics of water; (ii) significance and interpretation of water quality properties; (iii) modeling water quality in natural and engineered systems; and (iv) water treatment systems at the introductory level.
EXCLUSIONS: PEAS 2202
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

CIVL 3505 Structural Systems I: Form and Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course begins with a review of the analysis of trusses and shear and moment in beams. Majority of the course covers the calculation of elastic deformations for statically determinate structures and various methods for analyzing statically indeterminate structures focusing on slope deflection method and moment distribution method. The application of matrix analysis in computer modeling using a typical commercially available structural analysis program will be introduced. Also the concept of influence lines for moving loads on statically determine structures will be discussed.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CIVL 3515 Structural Systems II: Loads and Behaviour

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of the course is to provide students with a solid background in the fundamentals of structural design used for typical civil engineering structures such as trusses, building frames and floor systems. The background and application of the National Building Code of Canada provisions for structural design will be emphasized. The student will be able to size basic tension, compression and flexural elements using steel, concrete and timber, for representative structures.
COREQUISITES: CIVL 3725.03
PREREQUISITES: CIVL 3505.03, CIVL 3705.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CIVL 3600 Sustainability Concepts for Civil and Environmental Engineers

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of this course is to introduce key sustainability concepts required for Civil and Environmental Engineers to consider for decision making for potential future developments. Life cycle assessment (LCA) and sustainable development certification systems, such as Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) will be featured, as they relate to Engineers Canada sustainable development guidelines. The format will include lectures, seminars, discussion and guest speakers.
EXCLUSIONS: CPST 3030.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CIVL 3705 Mechanics of Structural Materials and Components

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The content is focused on the application of the principles of the mechanics of solids in the design and analysis of structural materials and components. Building on engineering skills gained in the first two years, the class will examine general stress analysis, failure criteria, flexure, shear, torsion, compression buckling and plasticity as these aspects apply to structural components constructed of timber, steel, concrete and fibre-reinforced polymers.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

CIVL 3725 Construction Materials and Methods

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The purpose of this course is to provide students with knowledge of residential and commercial building techniques and materials. In it, the properties and applications of common construction materials, components, and systems that relate to wood, steel, and concrete-frame structures are examined.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CIVL 3830 Surveying and Applied Geomatics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the principles, calculations and equipment used in surveying and geomatics is presented with focus on their applications to civil and mineral resource engineering. Topics include fundamentals of distance measurement and surveying, leveling, traverses, corrections, GPS and Total Station instruments, coordinate systems and geodetic reductions, Geographic Information Systems, and engineering applications of geomatics with particular focus on common civil engineering and mining construction activities. Laboratory exercises will cover the basics of surveying techniques, building up to an exercise in combining a measured GPS data set to a pre-existing GIS database for engineering design considerations of a facility.
EXCLUSIONS: CIVL 0124 and CIVL 4830

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

CIVL 4100 Earth Slopes/Embankments

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The focus of this class is the practical application of soil mechanics theory to soil slope stability issues in civil and mining engineering. Methods for soil slope stability analysis of natural slopes, cuts, embankments and, earth and tailings dams are presented. The effects of porewater pressures, and earthquake loadings are considered, as well as stabilization methods for slopes. Seepage through small earth dams, together with measures to control seepage, is considered. The class is focused primarily on the mining environment; however, the concepts are also directly applicable to civil engineering practice. The major topics covered include: soil mechanics and seepage applied to slope stability, modes of slope instability, methods of slope stability evaluation, remediation of unstable slopes, and soil embankments and small dams (tailings).
PREREQUISITES: CIVL 3101.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CIVL 4111 Geotechnical Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is concerned with the geotechnical aspects of temporary and permanent retaining walls for infrastructure or environmental works, deep and shallow foundations, soil-pipeline interaction, and design/analysis of natural cuts, embankments, and earth dams. The application of these design/analyses to particular infrastructure and environmental structures are emphasized in the laboratory sessions.
PREREQUISITES: CIVL 3101.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CIVL 4113 Rock Slope Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students will learn to design rock slopes for surface mines, roadway cuts, and foundation excavations. Different topics covered in this course include site investigation and geological data collection, stereographic projection, ground support, anchorage testing techniques, rock fall analysis and mitigation, deterministic and probabilistic rock slope design methods, blast design for surface excavations and ground vibration analysis. Different approaches for rock slope analyses, such as planar, circular, wedge, toppling, buckling, and ploughing failure are discussed.
PREREQUISITES: CIVL 4112; CIVL 4114
EXCLUSIONS: MINE 4820
FORMATS: Tutorial

CIVL 4114 Applied Rock Mechanics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students will learn about the design of surface and underground excavations. Laboratory properties of intact rocks, theoretical and empirical rock failure criteria, engineering rock classifications and their applications for estimating mechanical properties of jointed rock masses and support design will be discussed. Laboratories will identify, measure, and describe geological structures, interpret geological maps and explore fundamental concepts of rock mechanics. Commercial software programs will be used to design ground support for surface and underground excavations.
PREREQUISITES: MINE 2200.03; CIVL 2200.03; CIVL 3101.03
EXCLUSIONS: MINE 3611.03; CIVL 4112
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

CIVL 4200 Transportation Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers urban transportation planning, transportation demand and supply, transportation management. The environmental impact of transportation systems such as noise and air pollution will be examined. Methods to measure, predict, and evaluate impact of transportation modes will be covered.
PREREQUISITES: CIVL 3200.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CIVL 4250 Highway Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides introduction to route location with special emphasis on Canadian standards and road design elements. It includes a surveying workshop. The purpose of workshop is to expose students to operation and application of surveying instrumentation. It includes topics of vertical and horizontal curves, roadway design elements and classification, alignment and cross section elements, drainage and earthwork operations, highways materials and pavement design.
PREREQUISITES: CIVL 3200.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CIVL 4350 Hydraulic Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course deals with the application of hydraulics in civil engineering design. The topics include design of culvert systems, storage dams (gravity dams, arch dams, buttress dams, earth dams and rock-fill dams), overflow and chute spillways with emphasis on design of stilling basins. Hydraulic machinery (pumps and turbines) will be discussed with an emphasis on the selection a machine for a given application. Design of single port and multi-port outfall structures for effluent disposal in rivers and in oceans will also be discussed. Regular lectures and tutorial sessions will be supplemented with expert speakers from the industry and field trips.

PREREQUISITES: CIVL 3300.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CIVL 4401 Senior Project I

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course develops the senior project required for CIVL 4402. Topics include introduction to potential senior project topics, case studies of design projects by industry representatives, client meetings to discuss project scopes, project management of design projects, team building, and report writing and oral presentation requirements for various deliverables of CIVL 4401 and CIVL 4402. The deliverable for this course, a formal proposal, must be prepared to a professional standard of engineering practice. Students are also expected to formally present their proposal to the class and faculty.

PREREQUISITES: CIVL 3101.03, CIVL 3300.03, CIVL 3451.03. CIVL 3505.03, CIVL3600.03, CIVL 3705.03, CIVL 3830.03, CIVL 3200.03, CIVL 3310.03, CIVL3515.03, CIVL 3725.03, ENGM 3052.03 or seek approval from the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

EXCLUSIONS: CIVL 4702.03

FORMATS: Lecture

CIVL 4402 Senior Project II

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The objective of this course is to provide experience in the application of engineering principles to the solution of specific problems in Civil Engineering. Under the supervision of a faculty member, students execute a project that may include laboratory and/or field experiments, design work, numerical simulations, technical communications on state-of-the-art technologies, or analysis of case histories. Students prepare a formal report according to faculty standards for report preparation and make an oral presentation of their project.

PREREQUISITES: CIVL 4401.03

EXCLUSIONS: CIVL 4703.03

FORMATS: Lecture

CIVL 4431 Water Distribution and Sewerage Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This design-oriented introduction to municipal engineering is concerned with the hydraulic and hydrologic basis for our water-related urban infrastructure. Specifically, the design of potable water distribution systems, wastewater collection systems, and storm water management systems is presented. The minimization of the environmental impacts associated with the construction of a subdivision is also presented, both qualitatively and quantitatively.

PREREQUISITES: CIVL 3300.03, CIVL 3310.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CIVL 4515 Reinforced Concrete Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will provide students with a basic understanding of the behaviour and analysis of reinforced concrete as a structural material, elementary skills and concepts necessary for designing a variety of common structural elements, and appropriate analysis techniques and code approximations. Current design code provisions related to flexure, shear and compression members will be reviewed leading to practical design examples for one-way floor systems, columns, footings, and cantilever retaining walls.

PREREQUISITES: CIVL 3515.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CIVL 4525 Design of Steel Structures

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This introductory design course emphasizes the behaviour and design of steel members resisting tensile, compressive, and flexural loads and simple connections of these elements. Members subject to combined loading will also be studied. Upon course completion, the student will be able to design building elements to CSA-S16.1-01. Although most design examples will be based on framed buildings, many of the concepts apply equally to other types of structures; e.g. bridges, towers, and submarine hulls.

PREREQUISITES: CIVL 3515.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CIVL 4542 Applications of Finite Element Method in Structural Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This introductory course will provide students with basic understanding of the finite element method and its application in structural engineering. An overview of the FE theory is presented followed by providing the students with hands on experience in developing, validating, and analyzing models for basic structural systems using commercial FE software. Advanced topics in FE will be also introduced including structural dynamics and optimization.
PREREQUISITES: CIVL 3515.03, CIVL 3705.03, CIVL3740.03 or ENGM 3052.03
EXCLUSIONS: CIVL4541
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CIVL 4550 Timber Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course presents the fundamentals of timber engineering. Topics covered include physical and mechanical properties of wood, structural timber products, and the design of structural timber members, including tension and compression members, flexural members, connections, and lateral load resisting elements.
PREREQUISITES: CIVL 3515
EXCLUSIONS: CIVL 4530
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CIVL 4560 Special Topics in Structural Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Basic knowledge acquired from introductory design courses will be extended and synthesized in the analysis and design of aggregate systems including two-way concrete floor systems, masonry components and systems, and composite systems incorporating concrete and steel materials. Design practice based on Canadian Design standards will be studied in detail.
PREREQUISITES: CIVL 3515.03, CIVL 4515.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CIVL 4811 Project Management and Construction Planning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with project management, construction administration, bidding procedures, cost controls, planning and execution of Civil and Environmental infrastructure projects. The course also covers planning and scheduling techniques such as MS Project, CPM and PERT. The course also presents basic methods of estimation for infrastructure projects plus emerging technologies relevant to the construction industry.
EXCLUSIONS: CIVL 4711.02
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CIVL 4816 Civil Engineering Research Project

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The project allows interested students to carry out supervised research on a suitable topic. The research topic must consist of an original research idea and/or novel application of existing technology. The student must obtain prior approval from a faculty member to act as project supervisor. In addition, the student must obtain approval of the undergraduate coordinator of the department by submitting an outline of the proposed project. The student is required to submit a detailed technical report on the research topic, of appropriate length and format, for assessment. Students must have a cumulative GPA of at least 3.3 at the end of term 6 to be considered for this course.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students to contact the Civil and Resource Engineering Department for registration instructions, as registration is to be completed by override only.
EXCLUSIONS: MINE 4816
FORMATS: Lab

CIVL 4840 Professional Practice in Civil and Environmental Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to provide Civil and Environmental Engineering students with knowledge related to professional practice in Civil and Environmental Engineering. The course is designed to incorporate elements of Engineers Canada National Professional Practice Exam. Lectures and case studies will be used to discuss topics such as professionalism in Civil and Environmental Engineering, ethics, professional practice, law and safety. Oral and written communication skills will be emphasized through report writing, essays, and presentations.
EXCLUSIONS: CPST 3030.03; CILV 3840.03
FORMATS: Lecture

Course Descriptions - Environmental Engineering Series

ENVE 3251 Environmental and Industrial Microbiology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The principles of microbial communities are applied to biological systems. Emphasis is placed on microbial populations in air, soil and water. Further investigation includes microorganisms found in food, aquaculture and mining industries. Applications of microbial ecology to agriculture, industry, biotechnology and environment are examined.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENVE 3461 Environmental Measurement and Analysis
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will cover the fundamentals of characterizing and monitoring processes within environmental systems through measurement and analysis. The course will begin with an overview of transducers and the various types of sensors and data acquisition systems typically used in environmental monitoring. Students will learn how to properly measure fluid flow processes and sample for contaminants within surface water and ground water. In addition, the measurement and analysis of contaminants in soil and atmospheric media will be covered. Data presentation and the use of geographical information systems (GIS) and global positioning systems (GPS) will also be covered. Students will gain hands-on experience using environmental monitoring equipment and instrumental methods of analysis during field and laboratory classes. Students taking this class as a core course will be expected to attend a two-day surveying field camp on the Sexton Campus over the first weekend of term.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENVE 3500 Air Quality
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers sources, the impact on health and the environment, atmospheric chemistry, fate and transport and the measurement and modeling of atmospheric pollutants. The application of regulatory computer models to air quality case studies will be demonstrated in laboratory classes. In addition, field and laboratory classes will provide hands on experience of measuring and characterizing air pollutants. Problem solving sessions are used to illustrate the application of meteorology, measurements and models to determine the sources and impact of air pollutants at various receptors found both outdoors and indoors.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENVE 4000 Small Watershed Hydrology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Following an overview of the nature of hydraulic data and models, emphasis is placed on deterministic mathematical modelling of component processes and the synthesis of complete hydrographs. Components examined include precipitation, infiltration, evapotranspiration, surface and subsurface flow. The structure and application of selected current models are presented.
PREREQUISITES: CIVL 3310
EXCLUSIONS: CIVL 6001
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENVE 4186 Environmental Engineering Research Project
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The project allows interested students to carry out supervised research on a suitable topic. The research topic must consist of an original research idea and/or novel application of existing technology. The student must obtain prior approval from a faculty member to act as project supervisor. In addition, the student must obtain approval of the undergraduate coordinator of the department by submitting an outline of the proposed project. The student is required to submit a detailed technical report on the research topic, of appropriate length and format, for assessment. Students must have a cumulative GPA of at least 3.3 at the end of term 6 to be considered for this course.
EXCLUSIONS: CIVL 4816.03
FORMATS: Lab

ENVE 4401 Design Project for Environmental Engineers I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course develops the senior project required for ENVE 4402. Topics include introduction to potential senior project topics, case studies of design projects by industry representatives, client meetings to discuss project scopes, project management of design projects, team building, and report writing and oral presentation requirements for various deliverables of ENVE 4401 and ENVE 4402. The deliverable for this course, a formal proposal, must be prepared to a professional standard of engineering practice. Students are also expected to formally present their proposal to the class and faculty.

PREREQUISITES: Senior students only
CROSSLISTED: CIVL 4401.03
EXCLUSIONS: CIVL 4702.02
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ENVE 4402 Design Project for Environmental Engineers II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a continuation of ENVE 4401 leading to a final presentation in both oral and written format. The objective of the course is to provide students with first hand experience in applying engineering design principles, biogeochemical analyses and environmental assessment techniques to the solution of specific environmental problems related to air, soil and water pollution control. Students are expected to display a high level of initiative and ingenuity in carrying out the project.
PREREQUISITES: ENVE 4401.03
CROSSLISTED: CIVL 4402.03
EXCLUSIONS: CIVL 4703.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ENVE 4410 Engineering Hydrogeology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This quantitative introduction to groundwater engineering covers fundamental hydrogeology topics, including: saturated and unsaturated groundwater flow through porous media and fractured rock, groundwater flow equation solutions, well hydraulics and design, pumping test analysis, groundwater-surface water interactions, and subsurface contaminant transport and attenuation. Course content is addressed in the context of groundwater resources management.
PREREQUISITES: CIVL 3101.03
EXCLUSIONS: CIVL 4410.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ENVE 4440 Water and Wastewater Treatment

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The focus of the course is on design of water treatment and municipal pollution control plants. Lectures and laboratory periods are on physical chemical and microbiological qualities of water and municipal wastewater. Lectures include various unit operations and unit processes of water and domestic wastewater treatment. Field visits to local and water and wastewater treatment plants are included.
PREREQUISITES: CIVL 3451.03
EXCLUSIONS: CIVL 4440.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

ENVE 4460 Solid Waste Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides the students with an understanding of the types of solid waste generation, physical and chemical properties of solid waste, solid waste treatment and disposal alternatives, design and operation of a landfill (including landfill components and configuration, landfill sitting, liner system, leachate control and treatment, and gas collection and control system).
PREREQUISITES: CIVL 3101.03, CIVL 3451.03
EXCLUSIONS: CIVL 4460.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

ENVE 4641 Contaminant Fate and Transport

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the quantitative analysis of mechanisms that control the fate and transport of contaminants in the environment. The occurrence, movement, and transformation of contaminants in a variety of environmental media, including surface waters, terrestrial environments, and the atmosphere are covered. A 3-d field lab will be held at the beginning of the semester, in which students will gain experience in: (i)sampling environmental media, and (ii)characterizing transport processes in terrestrial and aquatic environments.
PREREQUISITES: ENVE 3452.03/CIVL 3310.03, PEAS 2202.03/CIVL 3450.03, ENGM 3052.03/CIVL 4720.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENVE 4772 Environmental Assessment and Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the ecological impacts of human activities with regard to water, air and soil pollution. Ecological theory and practice are reviewed and methods of environmental regulation and management considered in the light of the concepts of sustainability and maintenance of biodiversity. Lectures will

include presentations by government and corporate regulators and managers. Tutorials will be devoted to the preparation and presentation of hypothetical environmental impact statements and assessments.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

Course Descriptions - Mineral Resource Engineering Series

Civil Engineering

Civil Engineering

Location:
Sexton Campus
5268 DaCosta Row
Room D215
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: 902-494-3960
Fax Number: 902-494-3108
Email Address: civil.resource@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/faculty/engineering/civil-resource.html

Introduction

Civil engineering deals with the design, construction, and maintenance of the infrastructure for human civilization. Civil engineers are engaged in addressing two fundamental questions. First, how do we protect our society and its infrastructure from the impacts of the natural environment? Second, what are the impacts of society and its infrastructure on our natural environment? The infrastructure considered may be at the feasibility or the design stage, or already in existence.

First, humans need protection from the elements to thrive on this planet. With the growth of centers of population and highly organized societies, the need for very diverse kinds of 'shelter' has also dramatically increased – now routinely including hospitals, schools, skyscrapers, factories, and theatres. Cities and other centres require energy and must be connected, giving rise to the need for such ancillary infrastructure as hydro-dams, road networks, bridges, and airports. The results of the design work of the civil engineer are therefore quite visible and a source of enduring pride. However, nature sometimes deals harshly with our infrastructure, striking it with hurricanes and/or ice storms. Even if the basic designs are sound, a significant maintenance effort by engineers who are knowledgeable about the basis for the original designs is implied.

Second, Civil engineers must recognize that humans are biological entities that consume resources and generate waste. They need water, they generate wastewater. They buy consumer goods, they generate solid waste. How can we ensure that our water is pure, and that it stays pure? How can we ensure that the waste from our cities is handled in such a way that damage to the environment and risks to our own health are minimized, or perhaps even nullified? Nature metes out drought and heat, floods and freezing temperatures. How can we prepare society for such eventualities? The fact that our water and other planetary resources are also finite, can be badly or well-managed, and have been abused in the past all raise additional questions and endeavours that come under the purview of civil engineering. The undergraduate civil engineering program at Dalhousie University is a reflection of the long-standing relevance and importance of the role of Civil engineers in addressing the above questions.

Although civil engineering is only one among many engineering disciplines available at Dalhousie, as an applied science it is characterized by exceptional technical diversity, great breadth and depth of subject matter, and a propensity for proactively addressing the practical needs of society. It is therefore natural that a BEng. in civil engineering is an excellent way to start 'life in the universe'. It is often used by our graduates as a launching pad for post-graduate studies in very diverse realms of study. Civil engineers are found in all levels of government, in private consulting companies, in public utilities, in global enterprises, and in a wide range of fields that has included technology management and business administration.

The Department of Civil and Resource Engineering has over 125 graduate students. They are involved in a wide-range of projects that

will affect engineering practice. Our experienced and diversely-trained faculty members therefore have many research outcomes upon which they can draw when coming to the classroom or the laboratory and in doing so are eminently able to keep the undergraduate program current and modern.

Curriculum and Course Descriptions

Refer to sections IIA and IIIA, Civil Engineering Program, in the Civil and Resource Engineering section of this calendar.

Staff

Dean

Newhook, J., BEng, MASc (TUNS), PhD (Dalhousie), PEng

Acting Department Head, Civil and Resource Engineering

El Naggar, H., MESc, PhD (UWO), PEng

Undergraduate Program Co-ordinator

Lake, C., BEng (TUNS), PhD (UWO), PEng

Engineering Mathematics and Internetworking

Engineering Mathematics and Internetworking

Location:
Sexton Campus
5269 Morris Street

PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-6085
Fax Number: (902) 494-1801
Email Address: engmath@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/faculty/engineering/math-internetworking.html

Introduction

The Department provides the Applied Mathematics courses required to support the engineering programs offered by the other departments. It also provides a specialized graduate program in Engineering Mathematics and Internetworking with several specializations offered with the co-operation of Engineering Departments and the Faculty of Computer Science.

The technical subjects offered by the Engineering Departments depend upon a sound knowledge of mathematical principles. Courses in Engineering Mathematics are therefore offered to students in each of the Engineering Departments. Emphasis is placed on the application of mathematical techniques to the description and solution of engineering problems. The lectures are supplemented by tutorial sessions and, when appropriate, are illustrated by application of techniques that require use of the available computing facilities.

Staff

Dean

Newhook, J., BEng, MASc (TUNS), PhD (Dalhousie), PEng

Department Head

Fenton, G. A., BEng, MEng (Carleton), MA, PhD (Princeton), PEng, FEIC, FCAE

Professors
Fenton, G. A., BEng, MEng (Carleton), MA, PhD (Princeton), PEng, cross appointment with Civil Engineering

Iakovlev, S. V., MSc, PhD (St. Petersburg), PEng

Kember, G., BSc, MSc, PhD (UWO), cross appointment with Biomedical Engineering

Robertson, W., BSc (EngHon), MSc (Eng) (Aberdeen), PhD (TUNS), PEng, Director, Internetworking)

Associate Professor
Gentleman, W., BEng (Hons) (McGill), PhD (Dartmouth College), cross appointment with Oceanography

Assistant Professor
Hammad, I., BSc (Princess Sumaya University of Technology), MASc, PhD (Dalhousie), P.Eng

Senior Instructor
Yao, E., BSc (ECNU, China), MSc (SHU, China), MASc, PhD (Dalhousie)

Naghibi, F., BSc (StFX), MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Dalhousie), P.Eng

Instructor
Latka, J., Beng (Dalhousie), MSc (Dalhousie), EIT

Adjunct Professors
William P., BSc (Toronto), MSc (California), PhD (Massachusetts Institute of Technology)

Olujimi A., MD (Duke), PhD (UCLA)

Olivera, R., R., BSc (Western Technological Inst.), MSc (Guadalajara), PhD (Waterloo)

DiBacco, C., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (UC Sandiago)

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

ENGM 1041 Applied Linear Algebra
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers geometric vectors in three dimensions, dot product, cross product, lines and planes, complex numbers, systems of linear equations, matrix algebra, matrix inverse, determinants, Cramer's rule, introduction to vector spaces, linear independence and bases, rank, linear transformations, orthogonality and applications, Gram-Schmidt algorithm, eigenvalues and eigenvectors.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGM 1081 Computer Programming
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers fundamental programming principles including flow control, modularity, and structured programming. The student will implement significant programs in the C language to solve engineering problems.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGM 2022 Applied Differential Equations
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers first order linear and non-linear differential equations, differential equations of higher order with constant coefficients, applications to Engineering problems, Laplace transforms, periodic functions, applications of Laplace transforms to linear systems, Fourier Series, the line spectrum.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1290.03 or MATH 1010.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGM 2032 Applied Probability and Statistics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The topics covered include probability laws and the interpretation of numerical data, probability distributions and probability densities, functions of random variables, joint distributions, inferences concerning mean and variance, tests of hypotheses, and introduction to linear regression. The course emphasizes engineering applications and makes extensive use of statistical computer packages.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1290.03 or MATH 1010.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGM 2101 Applied Vector Calculus
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers space curves, arclength, curvature, functions of several variables, partial derivatives, implicit functions, constrained and unconstrained extrema, multiple integrals, line, surface, and volume integrals, change of variables in multiple integrals, scalar and vector fields, gradient, divergence and curl, Stokes Theorem, the Divergence Theorem, and applications to heat flow, electrostatics and fluid flow. Programming skills are developed using software tools to solve practical problems.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1290.03 or MATH 1010.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ENGM 2283 Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming & Data Structures
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the student to the fundamentals of software design, implementation, testing, and analysis. Topics covered include data representation, software development environments, libraries, modular programming, basic data structures (stacks, queues, and linked-lists), and their associated algorithms, algorithmic complexity, and classic sorting and searching algorithms. The data structures and algorithms are applied to engineering problems.
PREREQUISITES: ENGM 1081.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGM 2620 Python Programming
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course teaches students high-level programming using Python. The course will cover Python programming concepts such as numbers and strings, container data types, variables and assignments, flow control, functions, object-oriented programming, exception handling, debugging, and software revision control. Additionally, the course will cover file handling and input/output (I/O), data analytics, scientific programming, managing tabular data, data visualization, and basic machine learning. Other selective topics might be covered as needed.
PREREQUISITES: ENGM 1081
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ENGM 3032 Applied Statistics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with some statistical techniques and their application to engineering problems. Topics included are: review of statistical inference, linear regression and correlation, analysis of variance, the design of experiments and nonparametric statistical methods.
PREREQUISITES: ENGM 2032.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGM 3052 Applied Numerical Methods
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an introduction to Numerical Analysis with emphasis on solution of Engineering problems. The course covers the following topics: a brief review of Computer Programming; concepts of software engineering; approximations and errors; roots of linear and non-linear equations; LU decomposition, Singular value decomposition, condition number; curve fitting; numerical differentiation and integration; and numerical solution of ordinary differential equations.
PREREQUISITES: ENGM 1081.03, ENGM 2022.03, ENGM 2101.03
EXCLUSIONS: ENGM 3356.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGM 3271 Engineering Mathematics V

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course has three parts. The first is complex analysis, including the residue theorem and its applications. The second part concerns transform theory including Fourier Series, Fourier Transform, the frequency domain representation of signals, impulse response, and transfer function. The third part concerns partial differential equations including the classification of equations and boundary conditions, separation of variables, the wave equation, Laplace's equation, and applications to electrical engineering problems.
PREREQUISITES: ENGM 1041.03, ENGM 2022.03, ENGM 2101.03
CROSSLISTED: ECED 3500.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGM 3282 Data Structures and Numerical Methods

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the student to system analysis, and software techniques. Topics covered include objects, stacks, queues, multiple linked lists, searching and sorting algorithms and their implementations in the C++ programming language. The students use linear algebra and numerical methods in engineering examples while learning to implement properly structured solutions.
PREREQUISITES: ENGM 1041.03, ENGM 1081.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGM 3356 Numerical Methods and Partial Differential Equations

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an introduction to Numerical Analysis and Partial Differential Equations with emphasis on solution of problems related to Mechanical Engineering. The following topics are covered: approximations and errors; roots of non-linear equations; systems of equations, curve fitting; numerical integration and differentiation; numerical solution of ordinary differential equations; partial differential equations, separation of variables, solution of the equation, wave equation, and Laplace's equation with various boundary conditions; numerical solutions of partial differential equations.
PREREQUISITES: ENGM 1081.03, ENGM 2101.03, ENGM 2022.03
EXCLUSIONS: ENGM 3052.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGM 4620 Python for Engineers

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course teaches students high-level programming using Python. The course will cover Python programming concepts such as numbers and strings, container data types, variables and assignments, flow control, functions, exception handling and debugging, and object-oriented programming. Additionally, the course will teach students file handling and input/output (I/O), data analytics, scientific programming using NumPy, data visualization, and software revision control. Other selective topics might be covered as needed.
PREREQUISITES: ENGM 1081 - Computer Programming or equivalent
FORMATS: Lecture

ENGM 4675 Risk Assessment and Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the risk assessment and system reliability methodologies, from classical event trees to simulation. Examples of risk-based decision making analyses will be covered, ranging from oil exploration to environmental site remediation. The student will carry out a risk assessment involving design decisions on a project of their own choosing.
PREREQUISITES: ENGM 2032.03
CROSSLISTED: ENGM 6675.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENGM 4676 Machine Learning for Engineers

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The class introduces Machine Learning (ML) for engineers. After a review of linear algebra, calculus, probability, and classic machine learning, the class will focus on deep learning starting with simple multilayer perceptron’s and ending with modern convolutional neural networks (CNNs). Datasets for engineering problems will be utilized in this course.
COREQUISITES:
PREREQUISITES: ENGM 1081 - Computer Programming or equivalent & ENGM 2032 - Appld Prob'ty and Stats or equivalent
EXCLUSIONS: Co-located ENGM4676 / ENGM6676

FORMATS: Lecture

ENGM 4680 Ecosystem Modelling of Marine and Freshwater Environments
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students develop and apply mathematical models of marine and freshwater ecosystems to study biological production, biogeochemical cycling etc. Lectures provide theoretical background for coupling nutrient and plankton dynamics, including parameterizing biological processes and physical effects. Computer sessions provide hands-on modelling experience. Students also learn to critique modelling literature in a journal-club setting.
CROSSLISTED: ENGM 6680.03, OCEA 5680.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

Electrical and Computer Engineering

Electrical and Computer Engineering

Location:
'C1' Building
5269 Morris Street
Room C1-367
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3996
Fax Number:
Email Address: eceugrad@dal.ca
Website: www.ece.dal.ca

Introduction

No other branch of engineering can claim to have such an impact on modern society as Electrical and Computer Engineering. The ease, speed and precision by which electrical energy and electrical signals can be transmitted, transformed and controlled has revolutionized not only the way we live, communicate, and interact with the world, but has also permeated various other disciplines and changed their trajectories. In just a few decades, Electrical and Computer Engineering has evolved into a diverse and dynamic discipline, branching into key areas such as power systems, communication systems, microelectronics, photonics, computers, and biomedical applications. This rapid growth, coupled with groundbreaking advancements in technology and material science, presents a challenge and opportunity to students, educators, and practicing engineers alike, given the expansive breadth of its activities.

The Electrical and Computer Engineering curriculum is built upon the enduring physical and mathematical principles that serve as the unchanging foundation of the discipline. Courses withink the program apply these foundational principles to cutting-ende applications in specialized areas, ensuring that students are equipped with both timeless knoweldge and contemporary skills.

Technical Elective courses are included in the curriculum to enable the student to obtain a deeper, more detailed understanding of current technology in a field of interest. Additionally, these electives may be chosen from a selection of courses offered by other Departments, fostering interdisciplinary perspectives and expertise.

During the final two terms students complete a **Senior Year Project** in a small team. This project requires students to analyze, design, and implement solutions to real-world electrical or computer engineering problems. These projects are sources from professionals in local industries or research facilities who actively supervise the students in collaboration with assigned Faculty Advisors.

Laboratory sessions form an integral part of most Electrical and Computer Engineering courses. These hands-on sessions take place in on-campus laboratories, providing students with practical exposure and reinforcing theoretical concepts in a tangible and applied manner.

Programs

The Department of Electrical & Computer Engineering offers two B.Eng Degree Programs:

- B.Eng in Electrical Engineering in the accredited Electrical Engineering Program or
- B.Eng in Computer Engineering in the Computer Engineering Program*

*per CEAB regulations, new programs are reviewed for accreditation in the final year of the first cohort's program, prior to their graduation

These programs may be taken following three possible course schedules.

- Co-operative Program
- Non-Co-operative Program
- Accelerated Program (Non-Co-op)

Students who choose Co-Operative Program can apply for and are required to take three four-month work placements in industry. They need two years and eight months to complete their degree. Students in the Non-Co-operative Program Schedule can finish in two years and four months. Students in the Non-Co-operative Program may complete their degree in one year and eight months.

Additionally, the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department offers a Certificate in Biomedical Engineering. See the Certificates section of the calendar for details.

Program Guide
Years 1 and 2 (terms 1-4) follow the Diploma in Engineering section of this calendar.

Staff

Dean
Newhook, J., BEng, MASc (TUNS), PhD (Dalhousie), PEng

Department Head
Chen, Z., BEng (Fuzhou), MSc (Southeast), PhD (Ottawa), PEng, FIEEE, FCAE, FEIC

Professor Emeritus
Marble, A.E., BEng, MASc, PhD (TUNS), PEng
Leon, L. J., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie), PEng

Professors
Adamson, R., PhD (Toronto)
Bousquet, J-F., BEng (Ecole Polytechnique), MSc, PhD (Calgary), PEng
Brown, J., PhD (Queen's)
Cada, M., Dipl. Ing., MSc, PhD (Prague), PEng
Chen, Z., BEng (Fuzhou), MSc (Southeast), PhD (Ottawa), PEng, FIEEE, FCAE, FEIC
El-Masry, E. I., BEng, MSc (Alexandria), PhD (Man), Peng
El-Sankary, K., BEng (LU, Lebanon), MASc (Univ of Quebec), PhD (Univ of Montreal), PEng
Gu, J., BSc (Hefei), MSc (Shanghai), PhD (Alberta), PEng
Hughes, F. L., BSc (Carleton), MSc, PhD (Newcastle upon Tyne)
Ilow, J., BSc (Poland), MASc, PhD (Toronto), PEng
Ponomarenko, S., Dipl. Phys. (Novosibirsk, Russia), PhD (Univ of Rochester)
Sieben, V., PhD, (Alberta), PEng
Trukhachev, D., BSc (St. Petersburgh), PhD (LUND), PEng

Associate Professors
Koleilat, G., BSc, (Concordia), MASc, PhD (Toronto) , PEng
Ma, Y., BSc, MEng (Southeast), MSc, PhD (Alberta), PEng **Undergraduate Advisor**

Assistant Professor
Aly, H., BEng, MASc (Egypt), PhD (Dalhousie)**,** PEng
Gonzalez-Cueto, J., BEng, MScE (Cuba), PhD (UNB), PEng **Co-op Advisor**
O'Flynn, C., BEng, PhD (Dalhousie)

Cross Appointment

Freund, M.,(From Faculty of Science, Chemistry), PhD
Hill. I.,(From Faculty of Science, Physics), BSc, PhD (Queen's)
Seto, M., (From Mechanical Engineering), BSc, MSc, PhD (UBC) PEng

Electrical Engineering

B.Eng. in Electrical Engineering

Electrical Engineering, Co-op

Study Term 5 (Fall)

- ECED 3003.03: Networks & Systems
- ECED 3101.03: Power Systems I
- ECED 3204.03: Microprocessors
- ECED 3300.03: Electromagnetic Fields
- ECED 3500.03: Signal Analysis
- ENGI 8890.00: Co-op Orientation & Job Prep

Study Term 6 (Winter)

- ECED 3201.03: Introduction to Electronics
- ECED 3301.03: Electromagnetic Waves and Propagation
- ECED 4602.03: Modern Control Systems
- ECED 3511.03: Communication Systems
- ECED 3901.03: Electrical Engineering Design II

Work Term 1 (Summer)

Study Term 7 (Fall)

- ECED 3102.03: Electromechanics
- ECED 3202.03: Analog Electronics
- ECED 4502.03: Digital Signal Processing
- ECED 4513.03: Communication Networks
- Humanities Elective**

Work Term 2 (Winter)

Work Term 3 (Summer)

Study Term 8 (Fall)

- CPST 3030.03: Engineering in Society II
- ECED 4900.03: Senior Year Project I
- Technical Elective I

- Technical Elective II

Study Term 9 (Winter)

- ECED 4601.03: Digital Control Systems
- ECED 4901.03: Senior Year Project II
- Technical Elective III
- Technical Elective IV

Electrical Engineering, Non-Co-op

Study Term 5 (Fall)

- ECED 3003.03: Networks & Systems
- ECED 3101.03: Power Systems I
- ECED 3204.03: Microprocessors
- ECED 3300.03: Electromagnetic Fields
- ECED 3500.03: Signal Analysis

Study Term 6 (Winter)

- ECED 3201.03: Introduction to Electronics
- ECED 3301.03: Electromagnetic Waves and Propagation
- ECED 4602.03: Modern Control Systems
- ECED 3511.03: Communication Systems
- ECED 3901.03: Electrical Engineering Design II

Free Term (Summer)

Study Term 7 (Fall)

- ECED 3102.03: Electromechanics
- ECED 3202.03: Analog Electronics
- ECED 4502.03: Digital Signal Processing
- ECED 4513.03: Communication Networks
- Humanities Elective**

Study Term 8 (Winter)

- ECED 4601.03: Digital Control Systems
- ECED 4900.03: Senior Year Project I
- Technical Elective I
- Technical Elective II

Free Term (Summer)

Study Term 9 (Fall)

- CPST 3030.03: Engineering in Society II
- ECED 4901.03: Senior Year Project II
- Technical Elective III
- Technical Elective IV

Electrical Engineering, Accelerated

Study Term 5 (Fall)

- ECED 3003.03: Networks & Systems
- ECED 3101.03: Power Systems I
- ECED 3204.03: Microprocessors
- ECED 3300.03: Electromagnetic Fields
- ECED 3500.03: Signal Analysis
- Humanities Elective**

Study Term 6 (Winter)

- CPST 3030.03: Engineering in Society II
- ECED 3201.03: Introduction to Electronics
- ECED 3301.03: Electromagnetic Waves and Propagation
- ECED 4602.03: Modern Control Systems
- ECED 3511.03: Communication Systems
- ECED 3901.03: Electrical Engineering Design II

Free Term (Summer)

Study Term 7 (Fall)

- ECED 3102.03: Electromechanics
- ECED 3202.03: Analog Electronics
- ECED 4502.03: Digital Signal Processing
- ECED 4513.03: Communication Networks
- ECED 4900.03: Senior Year Project I
- Technical Elective I

Study Term 8 (Winter)

- ECED 4601.03: Digital Control Systems
- ECED 4901.03: Senior Year Project II
- Technical Elective II
- Technical Elective III
- Technical Elective IV

****Humanities Elective**
Refer to general Engineering section for details.

Computer Engineering

B.Eng. in Computer Engineering

Computer Engineering, Co-op

Study Term 5 (Fall)

- ECED 3003.03: Networks & Systems

- ECED 3204.03: Microprocessors
- ECED 3410.03: Computer Engineering Fundamentals
- ECED 3500.03: Signal Analysis
- CSCI 2110.03: Data Structures & Algorithms
- ENGI 8890.00: Co-op Orientation & Job Prep

Study Term 6 (Winter)

- ECED 3201.03: Introduction to Electronics
- ECED 3403.03: Computer Architecture
- ECED 3420.03: Algorithms for Computer Engineers
- ECED 3511.03: Communication Systems
- ECED 3901.03: Electrical Engineering Design II

Work Term 1 (Summer)

Study Term 7 (Fall)

- CPST 3030.03: Engineering in Society II
- ECED 3430.03: Operating Systems
- ECED 4502.03: Digital Signal Processing
- ECED 4513.03: Communication Networks
- Humanties Elective **

Work Term 2 (Winter)

Work Term 3 (Summer)

Study Term 8 (Fall)

- ECED 4402.03: Real Time Systems
- ECED 4404.03: Computer Networks & Communications
- ECED 4900.03: Senior Year Project I
- Technical Elective I

Study Term 9 (Winter)

- ECED 4406.03: Cybersecurity
- ECED 4901.03: Senior Year Project II
- Technical Elective II
- Technical Elective III

Computer Engineering, Non-Co-op

Study Term 5 (Fall)

- ECED 3003.03: Networks & Systems
- ECED 3204.03: Microprocessors
- ECED 3410.03: Computer Engineering Fundamentals
- ECED 3500.03: Signal Analysis
- CSCI 2110.03: Data Structures & Algorithms

Study Term 6 (Winter)

- ECED 3201.03: Introduction to Electronics
- ECED 3403.03: Computer Architecture
- ECED 3420.03: Algorithms for Computer Engineers
- ECED 3511.03: Communication Systems
- ECED 3901.03: Electrical Engineering Design II

Free Term (Summer)

Study Term 7 (Fall)

- CPST 3030.03: Engineering in Society II
- ECED 3430.03: Operating Systems
- ECED 4502.03: Digital Signal Processing
- ECED 4513.03: Communication Networks
- Humanties Elective **

Term 8 (Winter)

- ECED 4406.03: Cybersecurity
- ECED 4900.03: Senior Year Project I
- Technical Elective I
- Technical Elective II

Free Term (Summer)

Study Term 9 (Fall)

- ECED 4402.03: Real Time Systems
- ECED 4404.03: Computer Networks & Communications
- ECED 4901.03: Senior Year Project II
- Technical Elective III

Computer Engineering, Accelerated

Study Term 5 (Fall)

- ECED 3003.03: Networks & Systems
- ECED 3204.03: Microprocessors
- ECED 3410.03: Computer Engineering Fundamentals
- ECED 3500.03: Signal Analysis
- CSCI 2110.03: Data Structures & Algorithms
- Humanities Elective **

Study Term 6 (Winter)

- CPST 3030.03: Engineering in Society II
- ECED 3201.03: Introduction to Electronics
- ECED 3403.03: Computer Architecture
- ECED 3420.03: Algorithms for Computer Engineers
- ECED 3511.03: Communication Systems

- ECED 3901.03: Electrical Engineering Design II

Free Term (Summer)

Study Term 7 (Fall)

- ECED 3430.03: Operating Systems
- ECED 4402.03: Real Time Systems
- ECED 4404.03: Computer Networks & Communications
- ECED 4502.03: Digital Signal Processing
- ECED 4513.03: Communication Networks
- ECED 4900.03: Senior Year Project I

Term 8 (Winter)

- ECED 4406.03: Cybersecurity
- ECED 4901.03: Senior Year Project II
- Technical Elective I
- Technical Elective II
- Technical Elective III

****Humanities Elective**
Refer to general Engineering section for details.

Co-op Program

The students who choose the Co-op Program in either electrical engineering or computer engineering will follow the schedule below:

Year/Term	Fall	Winter	Summer
Year 1	Study Term 1	Study Term 2	FREE
Year 2	Study Term 3	Study Term 4	FREE
Year 3	Study Term 5	Study Term 6	Work Term 1
Year 4	Study Term 7	Work Term 2	Work Term 3
Year 5	Study Term 8	Study Term 9	

ENGI 8890: Co-op Orientation and Job Competition Preparation Course is a pre-requisite for all engineering co-op work term classes, and must be completed in Study Term 5 (Fall).

Non-Co-op Program

The students who choose the Non-Co-op Program in either electrical engineering or computer engineering will follow the schedule below:

Year/Term	Fall	Winter	Summer
Year 1	Study Term 1	Study Term 2	FREE
Year 2	Study Term 3	Study Term 4	FREE

Year 3	Study Term 5	Study Term 6	FREE
Year 4	Study Term 7	Study Term 8	FREE
Year 5	Study Term 9		

The students who choose the Accelerated Program (Non-Co-op) in either electrical engineering or computer engineering follow the schedule below:

Year/Term	**Fall**	**Winter**	**Summer**
Year 1	Study Term 1	Study Term 2	FREE
Year 2	Study Term 3	Study Term 4	FREE
Year 3	Study Term 5	Study Term 6	FREE
Year 4	Study Term 7	Study Term 8	FREE

Technical Electives

- ECED 4071.03: Analog Filter Design
- ECED 4130.03: Electric Power Systems II
- ECED 4260.03: IC Design and Fabrication
- ECED 4350.03: Semiconductor Materials and Devices
- ECED 4360.03: Antenna Theory and Design
- ECED 4421.03: Technology and Applications of Fiber Optics
- ECED 4460.03: Communications Electronics
- ECED 4504.03: Digital Transmission Theory
- ECED 4760.03: Biomedical Engineering

Electrical Engineering Option Technical Electives:

Students may use any 3rd or 4th year engineering course that doesn’t duplicate an ECED core course as a technical elective. Only one course outside the department is allowed.

Electrical Engineering Option students can also use courses below as Technical Electives with Instructors' Approval.

- ECED 4402.03: Real Time Systems
- ECED 4404.03: Computer Networks
- ECED 4406.03: Computer Security

Computer Engineering Option Technical Electives:

Students may use any 3rd or 4th year engineering or CSCI course that doesn't duplicate an ECED core course (excluding project courses: CSCI 3101, CSCI 3120, CSCI 3130, CSCI 3171, CSCI 3190, CSCI 3691, CSCI 4171). Up to two courses outside the department are allowed.

Computer Engineering Option students can also use the course below as a Technical Elective with the Instructors' Approval.

- ECED 3101.03: Power Systems I
- ECED 3300.03: Electromagnetic Fields
- ECED 4601.03: Digital Control Systems

Certificate in Biomedical Engineering

Biomedical engineering is a subdiscipline of electrical engineering concerned with the design of engineering solutions that address human health problems. Electrical biomedical engineers have played a key role in the development of much modern medical technology including implanted devices such as pacemakers, hearing aids, diagnostic imaging systems and robotic devices. The field is highly multi-disciplinary and is among the fastest growing areas of engineering.

The requirements for the Certificate in Biomedical Engineering are described in the Certificates section of the Academic Calendar.

Students intending to pursue the Certificate must register for it on DalOnline.

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

ECED 2000 Electric Circuits

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is an introductory course in electric circuit analysis. The material covered starts with a review of the fundamental circuit variables such as voltage, current, charge, power and energy. Kirchhoff's laws are introduced and developed into node and loop analysis techniques. Terminal behavior and circuit equivalence including Thevenin and Norton circuits are covered. Analysis with controlled sources and energy storage elements is developed including steady state and transient response for first order networks. Phasors and sinusoidal steady state are introduced. Students are introduced to circuit simulation tools such as p-spice.

PREREQUISITES: MATH 1290.03 or MATH 1010.03, PHYC 1290.03 or equivalent

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 2001 Circuit Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course covers advanced circuit analysis techniques, starting with sinusoidal excitation. The concepts of phasors and complex impedance are fully developed. Mutual inductance and magnetically coupled coils are used to introduce transformer behavior and performance. Real and reactive power flow is covered before the introduction of balanced three phase circuits for power distribution. Symmetrical components are introduced as a means of dealing with unbalanced networks. The concepts of grounding and harmonics are also introduced.

PREREQUISITES: ECED 2000.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 2200 Digital Circuits

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course includes an introduction to: Boolean algebra, encoders, decoders, shift registers, asynchronous and synchronous counters, together with timing considerations. Design of asynchronous circuits, synchronous sequential circuits, and finite state machines, is covered. Karnaugh mapping techniques and state tables and diagrams are taught. Programmable logic is introduced. Contemporary computer aided design and analysis software is used throughout the course.

PREREQUISITES: ECED 2000.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 3003 Networks & Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides the basic networks and systems analysis skills required in subsequent courses in the Electrical and Computer Engineering program. It covers topics such as signals and systems modelling concepts; applications of Laplace transform in network analysis, Bode plots, block diagram; state-variable analysis; generalized two-port parameters; properties and analysis of linear time-invariant (LTI) systems, the convolution integral and Eigenfunction and Eigenvalues of LTI systems.

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ECED 3101 Power Systems I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course presents the development of the models of each of the components making up a power system including: transformer behavior (power, control and instrument transformers), synchronous machine behavior (cylindrical rotor and salient pole theory) and transmission line behavior (lumped and distributed parameter). Per unit normalization is covered. The equipment models are compiled to present network models that can be used to study power system operation. Load flow is discussed as well as fault estimation and circuit protection.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 3102 Electromechanics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the principles of electromechanical energy conversion and electric motors. A review of magnetic field behavior leads to magnetic circuit calculations and permanent magnet circuit behavior. Energy balance principles are used to develop force and torque relationships for many electromechanical applications including relays, meter movements and motor operation. Basic principles of motor operation such as rotating magnetic fields, efficiency and machine ratings are given as a prelude to an in depth presentation of AC and DC motor behavior. Emphasis is placed on motor control and application.
EXCLUSIONS: ECED 4102.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 3201 Introduction to Electronics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course gives an introduction to semiconductor physics. The theory of operation of semiconductor diodes, bipolar junction transistors (BJTs), and junction and metal oxide field effect transistors (MOSFETs), is covered in detail. The analysis and design of diode, BJT, and MOSFET circuits is covered including voltage multipliers, voltage regulators, and low frequency small signal amplifiers. Contemporary computer aided design and analysis software is applied to the aforementioned circuits.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 3202 Analog Electronics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the design and analysis of transistor amplifier circuits. Students are introduced to amplifier circuit designs of increasing complexity, starting with single-transistor circuits and proceeding to large multi-stage circuits such as opamps. Topics covered include biasing circuits, the role of amplifiers in signal amplification and buffering, large and small signal transistor models, high-frequency behaviour of transistors, differential amplification, feedback amplifiers, and power amplifier stages.
PREREQUISITES: ECED 3003.03 and ECED 3201.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 3204 Microprocessors
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces a currently available microprocessor system. Topics include microcontrollers as a type of microprocessor, microprocessor architecture, address, data and control buses, allocation of external memory modules, use of decoders, latches, flip-flops and other elements of a microprocessor system, CPU bus cycle, cycle-by-cycle execution, timing diagrams, I/O methods, I/O allocation, asyncronous serial communication, RS-232 standard, parallel port interfacing, handshaking protocols, timers, timer functions, interrupts, interrupt priority, assembly programming, software development and debugging.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 3300 Electromagnetic Fields
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course forms an introduction to basic electromagnetic principles upon which Electrical Engineering is based. The laws underlying the theory are presented in integral and differential form. A classical development of electrostatics, steady state current, and magnetostatics will lead to Maxwell's equations. The theory developed is applied to calculating circuit parameters such as resistance, capacitance, and inductance for any electronic or magnetic structure.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ECED 3301 Electromagnetic Waves & Propagation
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course presents the basic theory and applications of propagation of electromagnetic waves. Major topics include: time-varying Maxwell's equations, electromotive force, electromagnetic spectrum, transmission of plane waves, reflection and refraction, polarization, radiation, transmission line theory,

standing wave ratio, Smith Chart, impedance matching, guided wave structures, modes and cut-off frequencies.
COREQUISITES: ECED 3201.03
PREREQUISITES: ECED 3300.03
EXCLUSIONS: ECED 4301.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ECED 3401 System Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with requirement analysis, specifications, concepts of transforming an ill-defined problem into a set of specifications and a software solution. Topics include: functional decomposition and data dictionaries; top-down structured and object-oriented analysis techniques ; software design and management tools; data storage and advanced programming techniques, and design and application of test procedures and documentation. Methods of improving equity, diversity, and inclusion in software solutions will be explored. A set of assignments and a multipart project apply the techniques to create software solutions to a variety of problems.
EXCLUSIONS: ECED 2400.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 3403 Computer Architecture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with controllers, processor instruction sets, and memory systems. The student will study design methods, implementation techniques, modelling techniques, and performance analysis. Reduced instruction set architectures (RISC), pipelining, pipeline hazards, and their implementation for modern high speed applications will be studied. The student project will require a team to design and implement (or simulate) a RISC architecture.
PREREQUISITES: ECED 3401.03 or ECED 3204.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 3410 Computer Engineering Fundamentals

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with requirement analysis, specifications, concepts of transforming an ill-defined problem into a set of specifications and a software solution. Topics include: functional decomposition and data dictionaries; top-down structured and object-oriented analysis techniques; software design and management tools; data storage and advanced programming techniques, and design and application of test procedures and documentation. Methods of improving equity, diversity, and inclusion in software solutions will be explored. A set of assignments and a multipart project apply the techniques to create software solutions to a variety of problems.
PREREQUISITES: ENGM 2283 or instructor permission
EXCLUSIONS: ECED 3401
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 3420 Operating Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An operating system is the software which controls software applications' access to the underlying hardware and system services in a computer system. This course considers the issues relating to the design and implementation of a message-passing operating system and kernel, system support software, and test applications. The course develops an understanding of the internals of a target machine, how it can be programmed to handle events, and the tradeoffs involved when designing an operating system kernel to support real-time events.
PREREQUISITES: ECED 3403.03, ECED 3410.03
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 3120
FORMATS: Lecture

ECED 3430 Algorithms for Computer Engineers

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with algorithms and their software implementation. It starts from the fundamentals of algorithm complexity analysis and covers the key algorithms of sorting and searching, graph manipulation, and dynamic programming. The tutorial sessions and assignments target designing, implementing, and testing solutions to engineering problems requiring classic or application specific algorithms. Emphasis is placed on those aspects of algorithms, complexity and resource tradeoffs relevant for embedded processors.
PREREQUISITES: CSCI 2110.03, ECED 3410.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ECED 3500 Signal Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the fundamentals of continuous-time signals and system properties, including: 1) the convolution integral and the properties of linear time invariant systems; 2) the Fourier series representation of periodic signals. 3) the filtering of periodic signals; 4) the Fourier transform synthesis, analysis equations and properties; 5) the filtering of aperiodic signals; 6) the sampling theorem, including aliasing distortion and its prevention; 7) fundamentals of communications, including exponential and sinusoidal amplitude modulation, demodulation and demultiplexing.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ECED 3511 Communication Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers transmission of information in the presence of noise. The course combines a rigorous development of the fundamental principles in transceiver implementations with examples of modulation schemes that are used in modern communication systems, such as quadrature modulation, phase and frequency-shift keying, and OFDM. Mathematical foundations of communications are applied to develop state-of-the-art digital modulation.
PREREQUISITES: ECED 3500.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 3901 Electrical Engineering Design II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers advanced aspects of design, interdisciplinary design and failure analysis. Students gain experience in the design of complex systems. The course culminates in a design contest in which groups of students design and implement a system to meet design objectives, and present and defend their design in an oral design review. The course will consist of both classroom and lab work. The classroom component will use case studies, design reviews and conventional lectures. The lab component is devoted to the design and implementation of a solution to the contest challenge.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 4071 Analog Filter Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with the theory and design of active filters, for audio-frequency applications, using op amps. It consists, basically, of two phases. Phase 1 deals with the realization of a given transfer function using cascade of first and/or second-order RC-op amps circuits. In phase II, the transfer functions of filters are studied in combination with frequency-response approximations such as Butterworth, Chebyshev, Inverse-Chebyshev, Caver (or Elliptic) and Bessel-Thompson.
PREREQUISITES: ECED 3003.03 and ECED 3202.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ECED 4130 Electric Power Systems II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course presents different techniques used in the analysis of interconnected systems, power flow problem, and iterative methods for its solution. Different power system protection techniques will be introduced and how to design different relays (over and under currents relays, over and under voltages relays, distance relay, etc.). Power system stability will be discussed. Optimal operation of electric power systems and their economic dispatch as well as different new optimization techniques will be introduced.
PREREQUISITES: ECED 3101.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 4260 IC Design and Fabrication

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Design and modelling of RTL (Register Transfer Level) digital system are introduced using hardware description languages VHDL and Verilog. Subsystem design of arithmetic circuits, ROM, RAM and FSMs will be examined and implemented with Field Programmable Gate Arrays (FPGA) training board DE1-SoC. Performance analysis, optimization, faults, and testability will also be discussed. Extensive use of CAD tools will give students hands-on experience with systems typical of those used in industry. The theory of MOS transistors is reviewed, and their fabrication technologies are presented with an emphasis on CMOS circuit fabrication.
PREREQUISITES: ECED 3201.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 4350 Semiconductor Materials and Devices

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with the fundamentals of generation and detection of light in semiconductor materials as they pertain to optoelectronic devices such as light emitting diodes, laser diodes, photo detectors, and optocouplers. Major topics include: review of semiconductor properties; photo detectors such as PIN photodiodes and avalanche photodiodes (APDS); spontaneous emission and injection luminescence in light emitting diodes (LEDS); and stimulated emission

and optical gain in laser diodes (LDS). Typical materials, structures, characteristics and parameters of these devices are discussed with relation to various applications in fiber optics, sensing and consumer products.
PREREQUISITES: ECED 3201.03 or MATL 3500.03 or MECH 3505.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ECED 4402 Real Time Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course reviews system analysis and design techniques and then addresses real time implementation methods. Real time operating system (RTOS) requirements are covered. Topics include message queuing, resource sharing, priority assignments, event flags, interrupts, memory allocation, and typical RTOS configurations. Examples in engineering and networking will be discussed. A significant design and implementation project will be undertaken.
PREREQUISITES: ECED 3401.03 or ECED 3204.03, and CSCI 3120.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 4404 Computer Networks & Communications

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course covers the advanced principles, standards, and practices of data communications protocols with emphasis on the TCP/IP protocol suite. The course is structured around three overlapping themes: protocol design and operation, hardware-software interactions and network applications. Through laboratory experiments, the operation of Internet is presented from the Internet service providers' and Internet end-users' points of view.
COREQUISITES: ECED 4513.03
PREREQUISITES: ECED 3403.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 4406 Computer Security

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Design of secure embedded systems is critical for deploying and connected technology today. This class covers methods used to secure computer systems in general, and then applies them to embedded systems. Many attacks specific to embedded systems are covered, and students will be performing their own tests and development of attacks. Attacks specific to embedded systems including invasive and non-invasive attacks will be covered in detail, both theoretically and in labs.
PREREQUISITES: ECED 3204.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 4421 Technology and Applications of Fiber Optics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with the basic principles and applications of optical fiber communications. Major topics include: ray theory and electromagnetic modes in optical fiber waveguides; step-index and graded-index multimode and single-mode fibers; transmission characteristics of optical fibers such as attenuation (absorption, scattering, bending), dispersion (multipath, waveguide, material, profile), and polarization (random, preserved); optical fiber communication systems (transmitter, receiver, digital and analog system design); advanced systems; non-communications applications.
PREREQUISITES: ECED 3201.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 4460 Communications Electronics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an introduction to the theory and design of electronic circuits for communications systems. Topics include: the realization of passive components for high frequency applications; small signal amplifier design and characterization employing s-parameter techniques; large signal circuit design realization and analysis employing volterra series and harmonic balance nonlinear analysis procedure; the realization and characterization of non-linear circuits as high efficiency power amplifiers, oscillators, frequency converters, and modulator/demodulator subsystems; the integration of appropriate subsystems into analog and digital terrestrial and space borne radio communication systems.
PREREQUISITES: ECED 3201.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

ECED 4502 Digital Signal Processing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the basics of filtering and analysis of discrete time signals and systems. An overview of the sampling theorem is followed by a discussion of the discrete Fourier transform and the z-transform. The analysis of discrete time signals is introduced, and the design and synthesis of digital filters is covered. Contemporary signal processing hardware and design software is introduced.
PREREQUISITES: ECED 3500.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

ECED 4504 Digital Transmission Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics covered will include detailed analysis of channel and source coding techniques with derivation of bit error rates for various modulation schemes and power-bandwidth efficiency trade-offs. Design of optimum receivers is examined. Coding gains of error control coding schemes are calculated. Power Spectral Density of communications waveforms is presented. Channel fading and performance degradations are discussed. Information Theory issues are examined. Teletraffic analysis is presented for both circuit and packet switched networks.
PREREQUISITES: ECED 3511.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ECED 4513 Communication Networks

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the fundamentals of data communication networks. It covers the layered architecture of packet networks and their network elements (switches, routers, bridges). The protocols used to enable transmission of packets through the Internet are examined in detail. Analysis and design of protocols to enhance the efficiency of data transmission in the context of information theory is also presented. Students will gain an appreciation of implementing voice over IP, DVB and WiFi transmissions.
PREREQUISITES: ECED 3511.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 4601 Digital Control Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with digital control systems analysis and design aspects. Techniques for analyzing the performance of sampled data systems are introduced. Emphasis is on the use of the Z-transform in evaluating system performance indicators including its stability. Tools introduced include frequency response methods, and the root locus. Practical examples involving design of controllers for digital control systems to achieve desired response are discussed.
PREREQUISITES: ECED 3600.03, or ECED 4602.03, or Permission of the Instructor.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 4602 Control Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with control systems analysis and design aspects. Techniques for analyzing the performance of analog systems are introduced. Emphasis is on the use of the Laplace transform and state space techniques in evaluating system performance indicators including its stability. Tools introduced include frequency response methods, and the root locus. Practical examples involving design of controllers for small systems to achieve desired response are discussed.
PREREQUISITES: ECED 3003.03
EXCLUSIONS: ECED 3600.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 4760 Biomedical Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The first half of the course addresses topics in electrophysiology, including the biological effects of electricity, the generation of electrochemical potentials in the body, the generation of action potentials by cells and their propagation in nerve and muscle cells. This leads into a discussion of the applications of bioelectricity including the measurement of biopotentials for diagnostics, electrostimulation of tissues, electrical safety and the functional role of electrophysiology at the organ level in the heart and brain. The second half of the course is devoted to modern medical imaging technologies. Students are introduced to the physics and signal processing techniques used in x-ray, computed tomography (CT), positron-emission tomography (PET), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) and ultrasound imaging. Course lectures are supplemented by guest lectures from local biomedical scientists and clinicians on current topics and by labs on bioimpedance measurement and electrocardiography.
PREREQUISITES: ECED 3003.03, ECED 3201.03, and ECED 3500.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

ECED 4900 Senior Year Project I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course develops the use of fundamental theory in the detailed design of a suitable project selected by the student in consultation with the department. The student is expected to take the project from its preliminary stage through the various design stages to the ultimate completion of the design, which include a detailed report with calculations, drawings, possibly a model and verbal presentation.
COREQUISITES: ECED 3202.03

PREREQUISITES: ECED 3003.03, ECED 3101.03 or CSCI 3120, ECED 3201.03, ECED 3202.03, ECED 3204.03, ECED 3300.03 or ECED 3401.03, ECED 3301.03 or ECED 3403.03, ECED 3500.03, ECED 3511.03, and ECED 3901.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECED 4901 Senior Year Project II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a continuation of Senior Year Project I leading to a final report and formal presentation. The presentation will be made to fellow students and departmental staff members.
PREREQUISITES: ECED 4900.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

Environmental Engineering

Environmental Engineering

Location:
Sexton Campus
5268 DaCosta Row
Room D215
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3960
Fax Number: (902) 494-3108
Email Address: care@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/faculty/engineering/civil-resource.html

Introduction

Environmental Engineering is a rapidly growing discipline within the engineering profession. The program is intended to satisfy the needs of interested students and the environmental industry. The curriculum is designed to train professionals in multidisciplinary approaches to environmentally-based design, waste management, water and soil quality, energy conservation and renewables, and air quality.

Sustainable environmental approaches to production and management systems will continue to be required by industry, government and the consulting sector at the provincial, regional, national and international level. Challenging Environmental Engineering career positions are found in national and international petroleum companies and power utilities, manufacturers of environmental and energy efficient products, environmental consulting companies, provincial and national Government departments such as Natural Resources, Environment, Forestry, Agriculture and Food to name just a few.

Curriculum and course descriptions

For complete course descriptions please see Civil and Resource Engineering.

Co-operative program and schedule

Refer to section Technical Co-op Program, in the Engineering section.

Admissions

- Students who have successfully completed first year engineering at a recognized university will be eligible for admission in Year II of the Environmental Engineering program.
- Students who have completed a first year science program will be considered for admission into Environmental Engineering.

- Students who have completed two or more years of university studies will be considered for admission on the basis of transfer of credits.

Staff

Staff

Dean
Newhook, J., BEng, MASc (TUNS), PhD (Dalhousie), PEng

Acting Department Head, Civil and Resource Engineering
El Naggar, H., MESc, PhD (UWO), PEng

Undergraduate Program Co-ordinator
Jamieson, R., BEng (TUNS), PhD (UWO), PEng

Food Science

Food Science

Location:
Sexton Campus

PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number:
Fax Number:
Email Address:
Website:

Introduction
Food Science is a discipline that combines a basic knowledge of science and engineering principles in the study of food products and preservation technologies. Food scientists have training in and employ the principles of the basic sciences such as physics, mathematics, chemistry, biology, biochemistry, and microbiology. Food Science is the application of the basic sciences and engineering to food processing, preservation and safety.

A Minor in Food Science is available to students registered in the BSc 120 credit hour major and honours programs.

Curriculum and course descriptions
Refer to sections IID and IIID, Food Science Program, in the Process Engineering and Applied Science section.

Admissions
Students from Canadian High schools are recommended to take the following subjects in high school: Pre-calculus Math and English and two or more of Physics, Chemistry, Food Science or Biology. The admission requirements are the same as for admission to the Bachelor of Science program. Many of our students have traditionally been transfer students. Please contact the program chair for advice on this matter.

Staff

Dean

Newhook, J., BEng, MASc (TUNS), PhD (Dalhousie), PEng

Department Head, Process Engineering and Applied Science
Kuzak, S. G., BEng, MEng (McGill), PhD (TUNS), PEng

Undergraduate Program Co-ordinator
Budge, S. M., BSc (Acadia), PhD (Memorial)

Industrial Engineering

Industrial Engineering

Location:
Sexton Campus
5269 Morris Street
Room 108
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3281
Fax Number:
Email Address: ieng@dal.ca
Website: www.ie.dal.ca

Introduction

Industrial Engineers design systems to enable people and society to improve productivity, efficiency, effectiveness and quality. All engineers work at planning, designing, implementing and controlling the systems that enable people to use technology. The systems that industrial engineers design are broad and are characterized by a need to integrate both the physical and decision making capabilities of humans with all other aspects of the system design. Problems range from the design of a work method and work station, to the design of a factory layout and methods of controlling the flow of materials on the factory floor, to the design of an overall corporate plan involving materials procurement, production, inventory and distribution. The idea of a factory is also extended to include communications, systems, energy systems, health care systems, municipal systems, transportation systems; in fact all systems that are essential to the functioning of modern society. To facilitate effective decision-making and achieve high performance in areas such as scheduling, inventory and quality control, industrial engineers are often required to design and implement computer based information systems.

Human behaviour and capabilities are key elements in the systems industrial engineers work with. In designing the layout of a production line for an automobile manufacturer, the checkout counter for a supermarket, the organization of work flow for a bank or the materials handling system for a steel plant, the engineer must consider both physical requirements and cost parameters, and the physiological and behavioural performance of the human operators. The industrial engineer has a dual role, both to extend human capability to operate, manage and control the overall production system, and to ensure the safety and well being of those working in the system.

Design and development of these systems requires the unique background of the industrial engineer. The process of engineering always starts with measurement. Where other engineers might measure temperatures, pressures, or loads, the industrial engineer measures the time of a work cycle, dollar value of expenditures, rates of machine failures, and demand for finished goods. Usually the mathematical analysis must take into account risk and uncertainty to a larger extent than in other engineering fields. Computer simulation and optimization are often required. The concepts and techniques found in the Industrial Engineering curriculum have been selected to assist the student to develop the skills that meet the specific challenges of systems which involve managerial activities.

Students begin the Industrial Engineering program with a background in engineering fundamentals studied during their initial two years. In the latter portion of the IE program, they are introduced to the fundamental approaches of work place design and operations research, while at the same time enhancing their mathematical and computer background. Later, more advanced modelling approaches are examined together with courses more directly related to the management process. Production scheduling, inventory control, quality management and plant layout are studied, as are the factors which influence human performance. Students are provided with

the opportunity to study such areas as manufacturing, service systems, or maintenance through the Department's elective course offerings.

In their final year, all students undertake a major design project. Projects are drawn from companies or institutions outside the University and are treated as a consulting assignment. Students are evaluated on their ability to achieve an innovative solution by drawing upon the analytical skills developed throughout their program of studies. They must also, of course, satisfy the practical requirements of the client.

Job opportunities for industrial engineers are both plentiful and widely based. Former graduates are currently practicing industrial engineering in areas ranging from semi-conductor manufacturing and airlines, to utilities and hospitals. Invariably, the work assigned is original in its nature, demanding that the industrial engineer be creative in applying his or her many abilities to achieve the best solution. Managers require such results if they are to keep their costs under control in an increasingly competitive world. This requirement will sustain the high demand for industrial engineers well into the future.

Program Guide

Years 1 and 2 follow the core program outlined in the Engineering section of this calendar.

Staff

Dean

Newhook, J., BEng, MASc (TUNS), PhD (Dalhousie), PEng

Department Head

Venkatadri, U., BTech (IIT-BHU Varanasi), MS (Clemson), PhD (Purdue), PEng

Professor Emeritus

Das, B., BScEng (Banaras), MSc, PhD (North Carolina State), FIIE, FHFES, FIEE, CEng, PEng. Industrial ergonomics, workstation design, human strength measurement, anthropometric modelling, equipment and hand tool design
Sandblom, C. L., Fil.Kand., Fil.Mag. (Lund), PhD (Birm), Modelling and optimization of linear, nonlinear and stochastic systems

Professors

Blake, J., BASc, PhD (Toronto), PEng. Industrial Engineering, operational research, health application simulation.
Pelot, R., BASc (Ottawa), MASc (Alberta), PhD (Waterloo), PEng, Co-op Advisor. Risk analysis, maritime applications, safety and security, environmental modelling
Diallo, C., BEng, MSc, PhD (Laval), PEng. Maintenance 4.0, sustainability engineering, cyber-physical systems, closed-loop supply chains, planning and scheduling
Vanberkel, P., BEng, MASc (Dalhousie), PhD (Twente), PEng. Operation research, healthcare, simulation stochastic models
Venkatadri, U., BTech (IT-BHU), MS (Clemson), PhD (Purdue), PEng

Associate Professors

Ghasemi, A., BSc, MSc, PhD (Montreal), PEng. Reliability, condition-based maintenance, asset management, planning and scheduling, dynamic programming and stochastic optimization, simulation
Goerlandt, F., BSc (UGent), MSc (UGent), MSc (UAntwerpen), DSc (Aalto). Risk analysis and management, safety management, marine technology, marine transportation, emergency response, validation
Kamal, N., BSc (UCalgary), MASc (UBC), PhD (UBC). Health care improvement, health systems, data visualization, stroke, implementation science, knowledge translation. Undergraduate Coordinator
Saif, A., BSc (Alexandria), MBA (NYIT), MSc (Masdar Institute), PhD (Waterloo). Stochastic optimization, supply chain management, hybrid renewable energy systems/Graduate Coordinator

Assistant Professors

Afshari, H., MBA (IMI), MSc (Amirkabir), PhD (UManitoba)

Instructors

Flemming, S., BSc (UPEI), BEng (Dalhousie), MASc (Toronto), PhD (Dalhousie)/Undergraduate Coordinator
Dewis, C., BEng (UNB), MEng (UNB), PhD (Dalhousie)

Cross-Listed

Bishop, S., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Carleton). Advanced materials, machine design, signal processing, structural health monitoring using ultrasonic waves
Carter, A., MD (Western Ontario), MPH (Yale). (Cross appointed with Emergency Medicine)
Chen, J., BSc (Beihang), MSc (Beijing IT), PhD (Western Ontario). Customer returns, supply chain management,revenue management, pricing, game theory (Cross appointed with Rowe School of Business)
Engau, A., MSc (Kaiserslautern), PhD (Clemson), PDF (Waterloo). Multiple criteria decision analysis, optimization, operations research, management Science, transportion Logistics, mathematical modeling, business analysis
Johnston, C. R., BSc, MSc (Alberta), PhD (Calgary). Cardiovascular fluid mechanics, design engineering, sports engineering (Cross appointed with Mechanical Engineering)
Neyedli, H., BSc (Dalhousie), MASc, PhD (Toronto). Motor control, neurofeedback, human factors, ergonomics, interface design, combat identification, human-automation interaction (Cross appointed with Heath and Human Performance)
Nguyen-Quang, T., BSc, MSc (National Polytechnic Institute of Grenoble), PhD (Univ of Montreal and Mechanical Institute of Marseille), transport phenomenon, natural patterns and complex systems, biological systems modelling (Cross-listed with Agriculture)
Ülku¨, M.A., BSc (Bilkent), MSc (Çukurova), PhD (Waterloo). Theoretical modeling of service and manufacturing systems, practical logistics policies for green supply chains, behavioural issues in operations management, sustainable consumption, mathematical modeling of societal problems (Cross appointed with Rowe School of Business)

Adjunct Professors

Black, N., BASc (Waterloo), MASc (TUNS), PhD (UNB), PEng (Univ of Moncton). Ergonomics, musculoskeletal injury prevention, human biomechanical modelling, design for physical disabilities, work study
Comeau, J., BSc, MSc (Moncton), PhD (Dalhousie). Approximate optimization models, optimization in forestry, production management, inventory management
Dalziel, J., MSc (ICL), PEng
Eiselt, H. A., Dr. rer. pol (Goettingen, Germany). Location models, municipal solid waste, decision analysis, mathematical methods in counter terrorism
Khatab, A., MSc, PhD, HDR. Reliability, maintenance, production, life-cycle engineering, sustainability.
Jaber, M., BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng, (TMU). Learning and Forgetting Curves, sustainable logistics, inventory and supply chain management
Phillips, J., PhD (UoT), MA Ed, Tech. Emergency management, resilience, technology, digital humanitarianism, digital activism
Sahin, C., BSc (Cukurova), MSc (Cukurova), PhD (Cukurova). industrial engineering, optimization theory and methods, linear programming, simulation, discrete simulation, production planning and control, scheduling, modelling and analysis of production systems, decision theory, multi criteria decision making, engineering and technology
Sarhadi, H., BSc (Iran University of Science and Technology), MSc (Bu-Ali Sina University), PhD (Memorial). Transportation planning, scheduling, railway optimization
Taghavi, M., BSc (Amir Kabir), MSc (Sharif), PhD (McMaster). Applications of operations research in healthcare, stochastic optimization
Vital Soto, A., BSc (BUAP), MSc (UDLAP), PhD (UofW). Production scheduling, lot-sizing, process planning, decision support systems, reconfigurable manufacturing systems and flexible manufacturing systems

Co-op Program

The students who choose the Co-op Program follow the schedule below:

Year	Fall	Winter	Summer
1	Study Term 1	Study Term 2	FREE
2	Study Term 3	Study Term 4	FREE
3	Study Term 5	Work Term 1	Study Term 6
4	Work Term 2	Study Term 7	Work Term 3
5	Study Term 8	Study Term 9	

Year 3, Term 5 (Fall)

IENG 3302.03: Processes & Systems

IENG 3303.03: Ergonomics and Work Design

IENG 3305.03: Computational Methods and Algorithms for IE

IENG 3316.03: Design of Information Management Systems

IENG 3344.03: Operations Research: Linear Models

Year 3, Work Term 1 (Winter)

Year 3, Term 6 (Summer)

IENG 3304.03: Data Management & Analytics

IENG 3320.03: Analysis and Design of Production Systems

IENG 3334.03: Industrial Statistics

IENG 3337.03: Business Operations and Entrepreneurship

IENG 3345.03: Operations Research: Stochastic and Non-Linear Models

Year 4, Work Term 2 (Fall)

Year 4, Term 7 (Winter)

IENG 4432.03: Simulation of Industrial Systems

IENG 4443.03: Quality Control and Reliability

IENG 4445.03: Facilities Design

IENG 4454.03: Design of Inventory Systems

IENG 4480.03: Industrial Engineering Design

Year 4, Work Term 3 (Summer)

Year 5, Term 8 (Fall)

IENG 4568.03: Quantitative Project Management

IENG 4565.03: Lean Engineering

IENG 4582.03 Industrial Engineering Design Project I

IE Elective

Year 5, Term 9 (Winter)

- IENG 4529.03: Industrial and Organizational Psychology

IENG 4583.03: Industrial Engineering Design Project II

IE Elective

IE Elective

Industrial Engineering Electives

- IENG 4544.03: Routing and Scheduling
- IENG 4562.03: Maintenance Engineering and Management
- IENG 4564.03: Design and Optimization of Service Systems
- IENG 4567.03: Engineering Risk Management
- IENG 4574.03: Decision and Risk Analysis
- IENG 4575.03: Stochastic Processes and Queueing
- IENG 4579.03: Supply Chain Management
- IENG 4599.03: Special Topics in Industrial Engineering

Non Co-op Program

The students who choose the Non Co-op Program follow the schedule below:

Year	Fall	Winter	Summer
1	Study Term 1	Study Term 2	FREE
2	Study Term 3	Study Term 4	Study Term 6
3	Study Term 5	Study Term 7	FREE
4	Study Term 8	Study Term 9	

Students not wishing to participate in the co-op program are able to structure their academic program over a two-year time period. To do so requires the student to begin the program at the beginning of the summer study term, which commences the first week of May (Study Term 6). The student then completes Study Term 5 in the fall, and then Study Term 7 in the winter. After a summer "off", the student completes the final two study terms in the same order as students in the co-op program thus completing the five study or academic terms within two calendar years.

Year 3, Term 5 (Fall)

IENG 3302.03: Processes & Systems

IENG 3303.03: Ergonomics and Work Design

IENG 3305.03: Computational Methods and Algorithms for IE

IENG 3316.03: Design of Information Management Systems

IENG 3344.03: Operations Research: Linear Models

Year 3, Work Term 1 (Winter)

Year 3, Term 6 (Summer)

IENG 3304.03: Data Management & Analytics

IENG 3320.03: Analysis and Design of Production Systems

IENG 3334.03: Industrial Statistics

IENG 3337.03: Business Operations and Entrepreneurship

IENG 3345.03: Operations Research: Stochastic and Non-Linear Models

Year 4, Work Term 2 (Fall)

Year 4, Term 7 (Winter)

IENG 4432.03: Simulation of Industrial Systems

IENG 4443.03: Quality Control and Reliability

IENG 4445.03: Facilities Design

IENG 4454.03: Design of Inventory Systems

IENG 4480.03: Industrial Engineering Design

Year 4, Work Term 3 (Summer)

Year 5, Term 8 (Fall)

IENG 4568.03: Quantitative Project Management

IENG 4565.03: Lean Engineering

IENG 4582.03: Industrial Engineering Design Project I

IE Elective

Year 5, Term 9 (Winter)

- IENG 4529.03: Industrial and Organizational Psychology

IENG 4583.03: Industrial Engineering Design Project II

IE Elective

IE Elective

Industrial Engineering Electives

- IENG 4544.03: Routing and Scheduling
- IENG 4562.03: Maintenance Engineering and Management
- IENG 4564.03: Design and Optimization of Service Systems
- IENG 4567.03: Engineering Risk Management
- IENG 4574.03: Decision and Risk Analysis
- IENG 4575.03: Stochastic Processes and Queueing
- IENG 4579.03: Supply Chain Management
- IENG 4599.03: Special Topics in Industrial Engineering

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

IENG 2005 Engineering Economics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to provide students with the fundamentals of engineering economics. Engineers must function as managers in the real world of decision making where the criteria include not only technological excellence, but cost. Time value of money, project screening, and a variety of discounting analysis techniques are presented. Make versus buy decisions and repair versus replace decisions are discussed. The tax effects on project cash flow and viability are also presented. This course is designed to introduce students to these fundamentals, and apply them through the use of software and projects.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 2201 Modelling and Optimization for Engineers

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to operations research models and methodologies to optimize the design, development and operation of engineered systems. The focus of this course will be on formulating, building and solving optimization models primarily using Microsoft Excel. Topics to be covered include linear programming, assignment models, transportation and network models, project management, decision analysis & risk, queueing models, and nonlinear optimization.
PREREQUISITES: ENGM 1081.03, ENGM 2032.03
EXCLUSIONS: ENGN 2201.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 3302 Processes & Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The purpose of this course is to introduce students to process analysis and systems engineering. Process analysis will include the process charting, value stream mapping, work measurement, and process improvement techniques. Systems engineering topics include an introduction to the general concepts of systems, classical linear systems theory, and how industrial engineering design can be viewed as a control system problem.
EXCLUSIONS: IENG 3301, IENG 3348
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 3303 Ergonomics and Work Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Ergonomics is the science of applying knowledge of the capabilities and limitations of humans into the design of products, work spaces and systems we use every day. Topics in this course include the musculoskeletal system, anthropometry, manual material handling, work physiology, the effect of work environment on performance, human/machine interaction, cognition and information processing. Design principles based on this knowledge will be presented. This course will include labs and final design project.
CROSSLISTED: KINE 3476.03
EXCLUSIONS: IENG 3313.03, IENG 3347.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 3304 Data Management & Analytics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course you will learn methods of data exploration, visualization, manipulation, and analysis with the goal of using this work to inform the strategy and operations of a particular organization. Specific visualization tools available in R Studio will be taught as well as supervised and unsupervised statistical techniques such as classification, cross-validation, and clustering. The course includes a final project in which students will be given data sets from industry or government and expected to find patterns and form conclusions in order to help the client better understand their operations and inform their policies. As stated, students will be using the software package R Studio.
EXCLUSIONS: IENG 3301, IENG 3348
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 3305 Computational Methods and Algorithms for IE

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An overview of advanced programming methods is presented with an introduction to algorithms used in industrial engineering applications. Topics covered include sorting searching, data structures, shortest paths, random number generation, simulated annealing, matrix operations, curve fitting and geometric algorithms. Theta notation (used for measuring the efficiency of algorithms is introduced, as well as analytical and empirical measurement techniques. Techniques for writing and debugging large program, and controlling numerical errors are taught. The VBA programming language will be used for implementation.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 3316 Design of Information Management Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Techniques used in the design of information management systems to support decision making are taught. This includes the principles of systems analysis, software engineering and requirements analysis. The design of relational database systems, user interfaces and documentation are covered. Current technologies for computer hardware, software, networking and communications are reviewed. Students are taught how to program database applications in a fourth generation environment. Software development projects will be assigned.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 3320 Analysis and Design of Production Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides the student with an introduction to issues in planning and control of production systems and scheduling techniques used in production environments. Topics include line balancing models, performance measurement, materials requirements planning, production lot-sizing, just-in-time (JIT) models and other pull control systems, and job shop/flow shop scheduling and sequencing. Programs currently practiced in industry, such as Lean Manufacturing and Six-Sigma, will also be introduced.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 3334 Industrial Statistics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers hypothesis testing, chi-square tests and nonparamatric techniques, analysis of variance and experimental design, as well as simple and multiple linear regression. Numerical examples are solved by straightforward calculation as well as by computer software, and various applications are

presented.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 3337 Business Operations & Entrepreneurship

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The purpose of this course is to introduce the student to the management and operation of small and large businesses. Topics include the business environment in Canada, entrepreneurship, small business startup and financing, organizational theory, management cycle, human resources, industrial relations, managerial accounting, and marketing & sales. A team project centered on the creation of a business plan is an integral part of this course.
EXCLUSIONS: IENG 4547
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 3344 Operations Research: Linear Models

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to linear programming and its applications to industrial engineering design. The simplex method and duality theory are covered in detail. Formulation, solution algorithms, and applications of several problem classes are presented including network models and integer programs. Through a class project, students are introduced to the process of developing an optimization model, including the ideas of database, matrix generators, and report writers.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 3345 Operations Research: Stochastic and Non-Linear Models

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course consists of an analysis of important probabilistic and nonlinear models in operational research. These include dynamic programming, queuing models and metaheuristics. Aspects of Markov processes and nonlinear programming are introduced. Application of these methods is reinforced through a term project.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4432 Simulation of Industrial Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers discrete event systems simulation. Model development includes validation and verification methods, the generation of pseudo-random numbers from continuous and discrete distributions, selection of probability distributions and variance reduction techniques. Statistical output analysis and inference are studied for effective interpretation of results. Applications in areas such as manufacturing, service operations, project management and system design are reviewed. Simulation software is used throughout the course.
PREREQUISITES: IENG 3305.03, IENG 3302.03, IENG 3334.03, IENG 3345.03
EXCLUSIONS: IENG 3432.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4443 Quality Control and Reliability

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course evaluates aspects of production to ensure that products meet specifications. Statistical quality control, which is used to determine process capability and to detect process changes, involves the design and use of different types of control charts. Sampling inspection, which is used to separate good lots from poor lots, covers the design of sampling plans. Reliability is concerned with the design of products and reliability testing.
PREREQUISITES: IENG 3334.03
EXCLUSIONS: IENG 3443.03
FORMATS: Lecture

IENG 4445 Facilities Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course in facilities planning and design covers topics in flow and space planning, relationship diagrams, facilities layout organizations, layout design algorithms, material handling systems, and warehouse planning. This course has a final project in which students have to design an industrial facility in teams integrating the elements of flow, personnel, layout, and material handling.
PREREQUISITES: IENG 3344.03
CROSSLISTED: IENG 6908
RESTRICTIONS: Minimum of 30 credit hours
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4454 Design of Inventory Systems
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces a number of quantitative methods for the analysis and of inventory systems. These include deterministic and probabilistic economic order quantity (EOQ) models and variants, single and multiple period inventory models, exchange curves, and other advanced inventory models. Forecasting algorithms applicable to inventory systems are also covered.
PREREQUISITES: IENG 3302.03, IENG 3320.03, IENG 3334.03, IENG 3345.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4458 Project and Management Control
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course identifies the common aspects and peculiarities of projects and then illustrates the application of analytical approaches to meet the challenges of acheiving effective project management. The following topics are covered: feasibility studies, project planning, cost estimation, bidding, use of professional engineering and other types of consultants, organization and control, resource allocation and project life cycle concepts. The role of the professional engineer in society and the impact that engineering in all its forms makes on the environmental, social, economic and cultural aspirations of society are discussed.
PREREQUISITES: 3344.03
EXCLUSIONS: IENG 4558
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4480 Industrial Engineering Design
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a project-based course designed to prepare students for their senior capstone design project. Students will receive instruction in areas such as expectations of project deliverables, common pitfalls, data collection, design reviews, time management, effective presentation & writing skills, and professionalism. The focus of this course will be a major team project for an actual industry client.
PREREQUISITES: IENG 3302.03, IENG 3303.03, (IENG 3304.03 or IENG 3305.03 or IENG 3316.03), (IENG 3344.03 or IENG 3345.03)
RESTRICTIONS: Minimum of 30 credit hours
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4500 Operations Research Methods for Systems Engineering
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce non-industrial engineering students to operations research models and methodologies to optimize the design, development and operation of engineered systems. The objectives of this course will be to provide students with the skills to solve a variety of linear and non-linear models and the ability to recognize how such models can be applied in a wide variety of engineering disciplines. Topics to be covered include linear programming, integer programming, network models, decision analysis, dynamic programming, queuing models, and non-linear optimization. Applications will focus on diverse areas of engineering including mining, transportation, and environmental management.
PREREQUISITES: ENGM 2032.03

IENG 4501 Generative AI, Philosophy of Technology, and Engineering Design
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The aim of this course is twofold: (i) to give the practical experience customizing an AI tool for a realistic simulated client, or, when possible, an actual client with particular needs and requirements; (ii) to have a framework for thinking critically about AI and understanding when it can be used appropriately and when it cannot and, the risks and benefits of using such technology.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4529 Industrial and Organizational Psychology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Individual behaviour and group processes are reviewed, particularly as they relate to activities in organizations. Perception, learning, motivation and attitudes are covered. The implications of different personality types at work are taught. Organizational issues such as group dynamics, communication, power and conflict are studied. Applications include job analysis, team effectiveness, personnel selection and training, job enrichment, leadership and career management.
PREREQUISITES: IENG 3302.03, IENG 3303.03, IENG 3337.03
RESTRICTIONS: Minimum of 30 credit hours
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4544 Routing and Scheduling
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Optimization techniques for solving vehicle routing and scheduling problems are covered. Elementary concepts and notation for graphs, networks, maps and

geographic information systems (GIS) are presented. Specific issues include NP-complete problems, shortest paths and travelling salesperson problems. Vehicle routing and scheduling with capacity constraints, time windows, pick-up and delivery constraints are also discussed. Applications in manufacturing and transportation are reviewed.
PREREQUISITES: IENG 3305.03, IENG 3304.03, 3344.03
RESTRICTIONS: Minimum of 30 credit hours
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4545 Topics in Applied Analytics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course exposes students to a variety of operations research, simulation and data analytics applications and introduces to them the challenges inherent in implementing these tools in real-life situations. Topics will be chosen from areas such as: manufacturing, services, logistics, finance, healthcare and engineering, with the primary goal of understanding the underlying models and methods to allow generalization to other contexts.
PREREQUISITES: IENG 3304, IENG 3344, and IENG 4432.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

IENG 4547 Company Operations and Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The purpose of this course is to introduce the student to the management and operation of large and small businesses. Topics include the business environment in Canada, entrepreneurship, small business startup and financing, organizational theory, management cycle, managing projects, human resources, industrial relations, management finance, marketing and sales. A term project is an integral part of this course.
PREREQUISITES: For students entering Upper Division in 2017/18: IENG 2005.03 For students entering Upper Division prior to 2017/18: IENG 3301.03, IENG 3303.03, IENG 3305.03, IENG 3316.03, IENG 3344.03, IENG 3320.03, IENG 3321.03, IENG 3334.03 or STAT 2080.03, IENG 3345.03, IENG 3348.03 or IENG 4548.03
RESTRICTIONS: Minimum of 30 credit hours
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4558 Project Management and Control

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course identifies the common aspects and peculiarities of projects and then illustrates the application of analytical approaches to meet the challenges of achieving effective project management. The following topics are covered: feasibility studies, project planning, cost estimation, bidding, use of professional engineering and other types of consultants, organization and control, resource allocation and project life cycle concepts. The role of the professional engineer in society and the impact that engineering in all its forms makes on the environmental, social, economic and cultural aspirations of society are discussed.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4562 Maintenance Engineering and Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course deals with basic maintenance systems of equipment and buildings, maintenance job planning and scheduling, maintenance work measurement/universal maintenance standard (UMS), breakdown versus preventive maintenance, total productive maintenance (TPM), budgets and cost control, computerized maintenance management information system, reliability measurement based on the Weibull distribution, maintainability measures and managing maintenance.
PREREQUISITES: IENG 3305.03, IENG 3344.03, IENG 3304.03, IENG 3320.03, IENG 3334.03, IENG 3345.03, IENG 4443.03
RESTRICTIONS: Minimum of 30 credit hours
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4564 Design and Optimization of Health Care Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the design and optimization of health care systems, Canada’s largest industry. It illustrates how industrial engineering techniques can be applied to health care systems. Topics include an overview of Canadian and international health care systems, measurement and data in health care, quality control and improvement, process mapping, lean/six-sigma, demand and capacity planning, resource allocation, scheduling, supply chain management, and simulation.
PREREQUISITES: IENG 3302.03, IENG 3345.03, IENG 4432.03
RESTRICTIONS: Minimum of 30 credit hours
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4565 Lean Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Lean Six Sigma is a process improvement methodology used in several organizations, including manufacturing, service industries, healthcare, government and retail. This course will cover the Lean Six Sigma fundamental principles of eliminating waste and providing value to customers. We will explore the DMAIC approach, including developing a problem statement, stakeholder analysis, value stream mapping, Gamba, A3, data collection plans, root cause analysis and change management.
PREREQUISITES: IENG 3304.03, IENG 3320.03, IENG 3334.03, IENG 3337.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4567 Engineering Risk Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course introduces risk management in engineering systems, focusing on industrial safety, while also considering wider aspects of societal risk governance. The course addresses fundamental concepts and theories in risk analysis, organizational risk management, risk governance, risk perception, risk communication, and stakeholder involvement. Emphasis is on principles, methods, and techniques for risk assessment and risk-informed decision making, covering the risk identification, analysis, and evaluation stages. Analytical, quantitative risk and decision analysis techniques are in focus.
PREREQUISITES: For students entering Upper Division after 2017/2018: IENG 3302.03, IENG 3303.03, IENG IENG3304.03, 3305.03, IENG 3316.03, IENG 3344.03, IENG 3320.03, IENG 3334.03, IENG 3337.03, IENG 3345.03. For students entering Upper Division prior to 2017/2018: IENG 3301.03, IENG 3303.03, IENG 3305.03, IENG 3316.03, IENG 3344.03, IENG 3320.03, IENG 3321.03, IENG 3334.03 or STAT 2080.03, IENG 3345.03, IENG 3348.03 or IENG 4548.03.
RESTRICTIONS: Minimum of 30 credit hours
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4568 Quantitative Project Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class covers basic and advanced topics in project management. Mixed integer linear programming models for planning and monitoring industrial project operations will be presented. Topics covered include scheduling of large-scale projects, multi-mode resource-constrained project scheduling (RCPSP), critical chain project management (CCPM), resource buffers and resource levelling. Several software packages are presented and used to solve assignments, case studies and the term project.
PREREQUISITES: IENG 3344
EXCLUSIONS: IENG 4558
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4570 Project Management for Industrial Engineers

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course identifies the common aspects and peculiarities of projects and then illustrates the application of analytical approaches to meet the challenges of acheiving effective project management. The following topics are covered: feasibility studies, project planning, cost estimation, bidding, use of professional engineering and other types of consultants, organization and control, resource allocation and project life cycle concepts. The role of the professional engineer in society and the impact that engineering in all its forms makes on the environmental, social, economic and cultural aspirations of society are discussed.
PREREQUISITES: For students entering Upper Division in 2017/18: IENG 3344.03 For students entering Upper Division prior to 2017/18: IENG 3301.03, IENG 3303.03, IENG 3305.03, IENG 3316.03, IENG 3344.03, IENG 3320.03, IENG 3321.03, IENG 3334.03 or STAT 2080.03, IENG 3345.03, IENG 3348.03 or IENG 4548.03
EXCLUSIONS: IENG 4558.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4571 Computer Integrated Manufacturing Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Techniques are introduced for the analysis and design of computer integrated manufacturing systems. The architecture of CIM systems is discussed, including machining stations, material handling, robotics, computer control and information systems. Specific topics include manufacturing simulation, automated material handling, warehouse management, robotics, manufacturing planning and control, just-in-time systems, group technology, cellular manufacturing, flexible manufacturing systems, concurrent engineering, computer aided process planning and information system design.
PREREQUISITES: IENG 3320.03, IENG 3321.03, IENG 4432.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4573 Industrial Biomechanics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course primarily deals with the functioning of the structural elements of the human body and the effects of external and internal forces on the body. Due emphasis is given to the biomechanical approach to job design. This takes into account human motor capabilities and limitations, work physiology, task demands, equipment and workplace characteristics in an integrated manner. Use of bioinstrumentation and applications of biomechanics in work, industry and rehabilitation are discussed.

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4574 Decision and Risk Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course teaches the principles and applications of decision analysis. The cognitive processes involved with information acquisition, judgment, value assessment, and decision-making are presented. Methods for scoping a decision-making problem, decomposing it into elements, establishing criteria, and evaluating the options are discussed. Probability assessment under uncertainty, decision trees, value of information, utility theory, and multiple-agent contexts are explored to address increasingly complex scenarios.
PREREQUISITES: For students entering Upper Division in 2017/18: IENG 3302.03, IENG 3303.03, IENG 3305.03, IENG 3316.03, IENG 3344.03, IENG 3304.03, IENG 3320.03, IENG 3334.03, IENG 3337.03, IENG 3345.03 For students entering Upper Division prior to 2017/18: IENG 3301.03, IENG 3303.03, IENG 3305.03, IENG 3316.03, IENG 3344.03, IENG 3320.03, IENG 3321.03, IENG 3334.03 or STAT 2080.03, IENG 3345.03, IENG 3348.04 or IENG 4548.03
RESTRICTIONS: Minimum of 30 credit hours
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4575 Stochastic Processes and Queueing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the analysis of stochastic models. After a review of the relevant aspects of probability theory, the course examines discrete-time Markov chains, Poisson processes, continuous-time Markov chains, and renewal theory. The course also touches on applications of the theory to queuing, inventory, and reliability.
PREREQUISITES: IENG 3344.03, IENG 3345.03
RESTRICTIONS: Minimum of 30 credit hours
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4578 Organizational Aspects of Quality Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, quality is investigated as a strategic initiative for organizations. The concept of quality is described in relation to the philosophies of Shewart, Deming, and Juran. The organizational structures needed to support Total Quality Management (TQM) programs are described. Tools for process analysis and improvement are discussed, as is the concept of change management. The course concludes with an evaluation of current quality certification protocols, particularly the ISO 9000 series of standards.
RESTRICTIONS: Minimum of 30 credit hours
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4579 Supply Chain Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the design, analysis and operational control of manufacturing supply chain systems. Models of the supply chain at the strategic, tactical and operational levels are examined as well as the incorporation of these models in a variety of decision support systems. The role of information technology, including enterprise resource planning software, is studied in the supply chain context.
PREREQUISITES: IENG 3344.03, IENG 3320.03, IENG 4454.03
RESTRICTIONS: Minimum of 30 credit hours
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4580 Modeling and Performance Analysis of Computer Networks

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The fundamentals of computer network operation and design are covered. Topics include protocols, wide area networks, local area networks, internetworks, performance measurement, and data network simulation. A network design project will be assigned.
PREREQUISITES: IENG 4432.03
RESTRICTIONS: Minimum of 30 credit hours
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4582 Industrial Engineering Design Project

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, the students work in groups on an actual industrial engineering design problem in an organization. The problem may be in a manufacturing plant, a consulting firm, or a service industry. The ability to solve problems and communicate with the client organizations and with professional Industrial Engineers is stressed. Students are required to maintain a professional log, to prepare an interim report, and to demonstrate their presentation skills.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if both IENG 4582 and IENG 4583 are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit

cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: IENG 4432.03, IENG 4443.03, IENG 4445.03, IENG 4454.03, IENG 4480.03
EXCLUSIONS: IENG 4581
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4583 Industrial Engineering Design Project

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, the students work in groups on an actual industrial engineering design problem in an organization. The problem may be in a manufacturing plant, a consulting firm, or a service industry. The ability to solve problems and communicate with the client organizations and with professional Industrial Engineers is stressed. Students are required to maintain a professional log, to prepare an interim report, and to demonstrate their presentation skills.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if IENG 4582 and IENG 4583 are completed in consecutive terms; partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: IENG 4432.03, IENG 4443.03, IENG 4445.03, IENG 4454.03, IENG 4480.03
EXCLUSIONS: IENG 4581
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4598 Special Topics in Industrial Engineering II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This senior year elective course will include special topics in Industrial Engineering that are not included in the regular offerings of the department. The course will be a lecture course, not directed studies. Topics may vary each year, and therefore students should consult with the department for more information before registering.
PREREQUISITES: IENG 3302.03, IENG 3303.03, IENG 3305.03, IENG 3316.03, IENG 3344.03, IENG 3304.03, IENG 3320.03, IENG 3334.03, IENG 3337.03, IENG 3345.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 4599 Special Topics in Industrial Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This senior year elective course will include special topics in Industrial Engineering that are not included in the regular offerings of the department. The course will be a lecture course, not directed studies. Topics may vary each year, and therefore students should consult with the department for more information before registering.
PREREQUISITES: IENG 3302.03, IENG 3303.03, IENG 3305.03, IENG 3316.03, IENG 3344.03, IENG 3304.03, IENG 3320.03, IENG 3334.03, IENG 3337.03, IENG 3345.03
RESTRICTIONS: Minimum of 30 credit hours
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

IENG 8891 Co-op Work-Term I

CREDIT HOURS: 0

PREREQUISITES: IENG 8890

IENG 8892 Co-op Work-Term II

CREDIT HOURS: 0

PREREQUISITES: IENG 8891

IENG 8893 Co-op Work-Term III

CREDIT HOURS: 0

PREREQUISITES: IENG 8892

IENG 8894 Co-op Work-Term IV

CREDIT HOURS: 0

PREREQUISITES: IENG 8893

Mechanical Engineering

Mechanical Engineering

Location:
Sexton Campus
5269 Morris Street
Building C1 - Room 360
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3989
Fax Number:
Email Address: mech.admin@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/faculty/engineering/mechanical.html

Introduction

Mechanical Engineering covers a very broad field of professional activities in such areas as land, sea, air, and space transportation; primary and secondary manufacturing industries; energy supply, conversion and utilization; environmental control; and industrial management. In these areas, the Mechanical Engineer may become involved with design, construction, operation, development, research, planning, sales and management.

The curriculum is designed to develop an understanding of the fundamental principles of Mechanical Engineering through lectures, tutorials, and laboratory activities. Well-instrumented laboratories in: thermofluids, energy conversion, machine design and operation, vibrations, control systems, and materials, provide experience in measurements and applications, to ensure a thorough understanding and appreciation of the subject matter. Courses in mathematics, and various non-technical subjects are offered to broaden the student's outlook and understanding of the profession.

Laboratory involvement is considered an important component of mechanical engineering students' education. Emphasis in the laboratory is placed on project work in which design, development and testing are combined in term projects. The laboratory facilities include extensive equipment which is available for use by both undergraduate and graduate students. Measurement techniques and interpretation of test data are emphasized in the laboratories.

Most undergraduate laboratories use high-speed PC-based digital data acquisition and control systems with graphical interfaces for lab experiments and computations. The Department also offers a significant number of numerical laboratories using state of the art design and simulation software.

A design project is an integral part of the senior year curriculum. This involves the student in the original design of a machine or system. Generally, the material learned in several courses must be applied in an imaginative way to achieve the required objective. Most design projects are sponsored by industry involve hardware and typically result in construction and testing of prototypes.

Postgraduate studies in the Department are concentrated in the areas of renewable energy, conversion and storage, stress analysis, heat transfer, multi-phase flow, fluid and thermal power, robotics, MEMS and computer aided design, materials, systems, oceans and manufacturing. Research and project master's degrees as well as doctoral degrees are offered.

Program Guide

Mechanical Engineering offers two versions of the BEng Program:

1. Co-op Program
2. Non Co-op Program

Staff

Dean
Newhook, J., BEng, MASc (TUNS), PhD (Dalhousie), PEng

Department Head
Groulx, D., BSc, PhD (Sherbrooke), PEng, FASME, FCSME

Professors Emeriti
Caley, W. F., BSc (Eng), MSc (Eng) (Queen's), PhD (Toronto), PEng
Russell, L. T., BEng (TUNS), MSc (Queen's), PhD (Car), PEng

Professors
Allen, P. L., BSc (Mt. A), BEng (TUNS), MESc (UWO), PhD (TUNS), PEng
Bauer, R. J., BSc (Waterloo), PhD (Toronto), FEC, PEng. Graduate Program Co-ordinator
Bishop, D. P., BEng, MASc, PhD (TUNS), PEng, C.D. Howe Research Chair in 3D Printing of Advanced Structural Alloys
Farhat, Z., BASc, MASc, PhD (Windsor), PEng
Groulx, D.,BSc, PhD (Sherbrooke), PEng, FASME, FCSME
Hubbard, T., BSc (Dalhousie), BEng (TUNS), PhD (CalTech), PEng
Johnston, C. R., BSc, MSc (Alberta), PhD (Calgary), PEng, FCEEA, Undergraduate Co-ordinator
Pan, Y.J., BEng (Yanshan, China), MEng (Zhejiang, China), PhD (NUS, Singapore), PEng, FASME, FEIC
Plucknett, K. P., BSc, PhD (Warwick), Izaak Walton Killam Memorial Research Chair in Engineering Materials and Advanced Manufacturing
Seto, M., BSc, MSc, PhD (UBC), PEng
Swan, L., BSc (CalPoly), MASc, PhD (Dalhousie), PEng
Taheri, F., BEng, MASc, PhD (TUNS), PEng
Ugursal, V. I., BSc (Bogazici), MEng, PhD (TUNS), PEng, FCSME
Warkentin, A., BEng Mgt, MEng (McMaster), PhD (Waterloo), PEng, Co-op Co-ordinator

Associate Professors
Doman, D. A., BASc, MASc (Waterloo), PhD (Dalhousie), Associate Dean, Academic, PEng
Jarjoura, G., BEng (TUNS), MASc, PhD (Dalhousie), Post Doc. (MIT), PEng
Nasiri, A., BSc, MSc (SUT, Iran), PhD (Waterloo), PEng, Canada Research Chair II in Ocean Engineering

Assistant Professors
Nyantekyi-Kwakye, B., BSc (KNUST, Ghana), MSc, PhD (Manitoba), PEng
Saeedi, M., BSc, MSc (AUT, Iran), PhD (Manitoba), PEng

Instructor
Adderson, R., BEng, MASc, PhD (Dalhousie), EIT

Adjunct Professors
Corbin, S. F., BEng, MASc (TUNS), PhD (McMaster), PEng**.**
Dahn, J. R., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc, PhD (UBC)
Donaldson, I., BSc (Univ of Michigan), MSc (Worcester Polytechnic Institute)
Hougan, G., MDes (Calgary), BES (Waterloo)
Islam, Md. A., BASc (BUET), MASc, PhD (Dalhousie)
Joseph, A., BSc (St. FX), MSc (NSAC), PhD (Dalhousie)
Kalamkarov, A. L., BSc, MASc, PhD (Moscow State), DSc (Acad Sci, USSR), PEng
Nolting, A., BASc (Waterloo), MASc (Royal Military College), PhD (Royal Military College)
Shen, C., BEng, MASc (NPU, China), PhD (UVic)

Swingler, A., Dip Tech (NSCC), BEng (Lakehead), PhD (UBC)
Williamson, B., BEng, MSc, PhD (Univ of Bath)

Co-op Program

The students who choose the Co-op Program follow the schedule below:

Year	Fall	Winter	Summer
1	Study Term 1	Study Term 2	FREE
2	Study Term 3	Study Term 4	FREE
3	Work Term 1	Study Term 5	Work Term 2
4	Study Term 6	Work Term 3	Work Term 4
5	Study Term 7	Study Term 8	

Years 1 and 2 follow the lower division core program outlined in the Engineering section of this calendar.

FOR STUDENTS **starting upper division in Year 3 from Fall 2022 onward**, the program is presented below:

Year 3, Work Term 1 (Fall)

Year 3, Study Term 5 (Winter)

- MECH 3010.03: Machine Design: Loading of Component
- MECH 3100.03: Material Engineering: Controlling Mechanical Properties
- MECH 3500.03: Dynamics of Machines
- MECH 3810.03: Mechanical Engineering Thermodynamics
- MECH 3905.03: Introduction to Mechatronics
- CPST 3030.03: Engineering in Society II

Year 3, Work Term 2 (Summer)

Year 4, Study Term 6 (Fall)

- MECH 3020.03: Machine Design: Power Components
- MECH 3200.03: Material Engineering: Structure-Porosity Relationships
- MECH 3305.03: Fluid Mechanics
- MECH 3705.03: Heat Transfer
- MECH 3900.03: Systems I
- Humanities Course*

Year 4, Work Term 3 (Winter)

Year 4, Work Term 4 (Summer)

Year 5, Study Term 7 (Fall)

- MECH 4015.05: Design Project I
- MECH 4600.03: Engineering Measurements
- MECH 4665.03: Finite Element Methods or MECH 4865.03: Computational Fluid Dynamics
- Technical Elective I
- Technical Elective II

Year 5, Study Term 8 (Winter)

- MECH 4025.05: Design Project II
- MECH 4300.03: Stress Analysis
- MECH 4900.03: Systems II
- Technical Elective III
- Technical Elective IV

The list of technical elective available is presented in the Technical Elective Courses portion of this calendar.

***Humanities Course**
Refer to general Bachelor of Engineering - Introduction section for details.

Non Co-op Program

The students who choose the Non Co-op Program follow the schedule below:

Year	Fall	Winter	Summer
1	Study Term 1	Study Term 2	FREE
2	Study Term 3	Study Term 4	FREE
3	Study Term 6	Study Term 5	FREE
4	Study Term 7	Study Term 8	

Non co-op students take the same academic program as the co-op students. (Refer to Co-op Program for the list of courses per term). Non Co-op Students may take Study Term 6 before Study Term 5, if desired, to complete their degree in a total of four years.

Technical Elective Courses

- MECH 4000.03: Manufacturing
- MECH 4110.03: Ferrous Alloys
- MECH 4115.03: Non Ferrous Alloys
- MECH 4120.03: Metal Working Processes
- MECH 4130.03: Failure Analysis
- MECH 4140.03: Materials and Process Selection
- MECH 4190.03: Introduction to Ceramic and Glass Materials
- MECH 4210.03: Introduction to Additive Manufacturing
- MECH 4230.03: Materials Science for Metal Additive Manufacturing
- MECH 4290.03: Corrosion and Degradation of Materials
- MECH 4321.03: 3D Printing
- MECH 4440.03: Principles of Marine Craft Design
- MECH 4444.03: Mechatronics
- MECH 4500.03: Vibrations
- MECH 4521.03: Applied Dynamics
- MECH 4540.03: Aerodynamics
- MECH 4550.03: Vehicle Dynamics
- MECH 4560.03: Space Systems
- MECH 4640.03: Robotics
- MECH 4650.03: Biomechanical Engineering
- MECH 4670.03: Finite Element Simulation Techniques
- MECH 4720.03: Advanced Heat Exchanger Design
- MECH 4760.03: Optical Components and Instruments
- MECH 4820.03: Energy from Renewable Resources
- MECH 4850.03: Solar Energy Engineering
- MECH 4851.03: Heating, Ventilating & Air Conditioning
- MECH 4880.03: Introduction to Nuclear Engineering
- MECH 4950.03: Advanced Control Engineering

NOTES:

1. Not all of these courses will be offered every year.
2. Seniors may take one graduate course as a technical elective with the permission of the undergraduate advisor of the Mechanical Engineering department and the professor offering the course.
3. Seniors may take one technical elective from another engineering department at Dalhousie with the permission of the undergraduate advisor of the Mechanical Engineering department and the professor offering the course.

Courses

Courses

Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

The first digit of the course indicates the general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory degree level. Courses at the 2000, 3000, 4000 series are typically available to students in the second, third, and fourth year. Courses numbered at the 5000 level or above are graduate level.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not obtain credit for both courses as designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department, or visit the department's website.

Course Descriptions

MECH 2400 Dynamics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Dynamics considers the kinematics (displacement, velocity, acceleration) and kinetics (forces, energy, momentum) of a single particle (mass without volume), a rigid body (distributed mass) and composite bodies. The course builds on the concepts introduced in Statics, by expanding from a force neutral free body diagram to one with non-zero net forces causing a second mass-acceleration diagram. The engineering techniques are applied to practical examples such as vehicles, rockets and machine mechanisms.
PREREQUISITES: ENGI 1203, ENGM 2101
EXCLUSIONS: ENGI 2400.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MECH 3010 Machine Design I: Loading of Components

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The application of basic methods and concepts of strength of materials to machine design including design concepts, stress, and theories of failure is developed. Topics include: load analysis, materials, static stresses, strain and deflection, failure, impact, fatigue, surface damage. Applications include: screw fastenings, springs.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MECH 3020 Machine Design II: Power Components

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The use of engineering principles in the design of machine power components is developed. Topics include: Lubrication and sliding bearings, roller bearings, spur gears, helical, bevel and worm gears, shafts, clutches and brakes, power transmissions such as belts and chains.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

MECH 3100 Material Engineering: Controlling Mechanical Properties

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces fundamental concepts of crystallographic defects, diffusion and phase diagrams. It describes how these concepts influence the microstructure of a material and the means through which this can be controlled to achieve a targeted combination of mechanical properties in a finished product
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MECH 3150 Materials Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course correlates properties of engineering materials with their structure. Laboratory objectives include preparation of reports in publication format and illustration of lecture material. Basic concepts of crystallography, chemical bonding and binary phase diagrams are introduced. These are used to describe properties of metallic and nonmetallic materials and how these may be controlled by engineers. Materials discussed include ferrous and nonferrous metals and

alloys, ceramics, composites and semiconductors.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MECH 3200 Material Engineering: Structure–Property Relationships

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the structure of atoms, atomic bonding, and crystallography. These topics are conveyed in the context of various material systems with an emphasis on how they correlate to material properties (physical, chemical, etc.).
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MECH 3305 Fluid Mechanics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course presents the dynamic governing equations of fluid flow in differential forms: continuity, Navier-Stokes and energy. Concepts of stream function, vorticity and velocity potential are also introduced. The physics and modeling of Turbulence in fluid systems is shown. The boundary layer theory is shown and flow past immersed bodies are studied: concepts of drag and lift forces are presented. Compressible flow is introduced: speed of sound, nozzle and diffuser, shock waves, Rayleigh and Fanno flow are all studied.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MECH 3500 Dynamics of Machines

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course focuses on design of mechanism, their motion, static and dynamic loads, and power transmission. It includes planar and spatial 4-bar and 6-bar linkages, cam mechanisms, gear trains, rotor systems, and manipulators. Linkage inversion, transformation, and synthesis are used for design of new mechanisms. Graphic, analytical, computer, and physical modeling techniques are used. Many real life mechanisms are analyzed.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MECH 3705 Heat Transfer

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to the three modes of heat transfer: conduction, convection and radiation. Topics covered are: conduction including steady-state and transient, in one and multi-dimensional system, and the study of extended surfaces; force and free convection for internal and external flows; and the fundamentals of radiation heat transfer including blackbody radiation, gray surfaces and radiation exchange between surfaces. Applications to heat exchanger design are covered.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MECH 3810 Thermodynamics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds on the thermodynamic concepts presented in Thermo-Fluid Engineering I. Introductory concepts of cycles, processes, heat and work are reviewed. The first and second law of thermodynamics are applied to open and closed systems, both steady-state and transient processes. Availability and energy analysis are presented. Vapour, gas power and refrigeration cycles are studied. Non-reacting mixtures, psychrometry, combustion and chemical equilibrium are also covered.
EXCLUSIONS: MECH 3805.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MECH 3900 Systems I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course deals with the analysis of dynamic physical systems. Ordinary-differential-equation models are developed for mechanical, thermal, fluid and electrical systems. System equations are solved using classical methods and Laplace-transform techniques. S-plane characteristics are introduced, as are block-diagram & state-space representations. Systems are simulated by digital computer in the laboratory portion.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

MECH 3905 Introduction to Mechatronics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Mechatronics is a multi-disciplinary field that involves mechanical, electrical, computer and control engineering. This course introduces the fundamentals of programming microcontrollers and interfacing with various sensors and actuators. Topics include number systems, microcontroller architecture, programming, communication protocols, input/output device interfacing, measurement and control. Hands-on labs as well as a design project enable students to apply the concepts being taught

EXCLUSIONS: ENGM 3356.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MECH 4000 Manufacturing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course starts with a manufacturing process overview and a detailed process study in the following areas: manual assembly, machining, injection molding, thermoforming and casting. A relationship between process and design is examined and design for manufacturing methodologies is introduced. Quality control and quality assurance issues are overviewed. The principles of cell design for assembly and machining are introduced and part redesign for process and system is studied.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3020.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MECH 4015 Design Project I

CREDIT HOURS: 5
This course provides a project-based exercise in the engineering design process in a real world engineering context. Students work in teams and are expected to take the project from its preliminary stage through the design stages to the ultimate completion of the design including: technical reports with calculations, engineering drawings, peer evaluation, oral presentations and possibly a physical prototype or model.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3010.03, MECH 3020.03 and MECH 3905.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MECH 4025 Design Project II

CREDIT HOURS: 5
This course is a direct continuation of Design Project I leading to the implementation of the student team design. All projects involve evaluation/testing of student designs, this is usually done via a constructed physical prototype or a model. Students produce a final technical report, conduct peer evaluations and give a formal presentation.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 4015.05
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MECH 4110 Ferrous Alloys

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course reviews the iron-carbon system, including the transformation products of austenite, alloying elements and thermo-mechanical treatments. Specific classes of steels, ranging from the simple plain carbon steels to the duplex stainless steels, are considered. Steels selection in different applications is covered.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3100.03 & MECH 3200.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MECH 4115 Non-Ferrous Alloys

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of this course is to introduce students to the structure, properties, and processing of different types of non-ferrous alloys. Alloys of principal interest include those that are premised on aluminum, copper, nickel, and titanium Select applications for these industrially-important material are also reviewed.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3100.03 & MECH 3200.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MECH 4120 Metal Working Processes

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The fundamentals of metal working in relation to rolling, forging, extrusion, and drawing are studied. In each scenario the physical and mechanical metallurgy principals involved are considered as in the role of tribology. Case studies for a variety of processes are considered.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3100.03 & MECH 3200.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MECH 4130 Failure Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course reviews various aspects related failure of mechanical components and identifies fundamental sources of failures. Failures due to various mechanisms, such as, ductile and brittle fractures, creep, fatigue, corrosion and wear will be studied. Fractography and microstructural analysis of failed

components is examined. Common techniques and tools used in failure analysis, as well as, procedure of sample collection, preparation and preservation will be considered. Case studies of failures in different industries will be covered.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3100.03 & MECH 3200.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MECH 4140 Materials and Process Selection

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce methods for choosing materials, and the processes used to produce them, for mechanical design. Selection using a wide range of materials and properties important for engineering performance will be emphasized. Cost, environmental impact, life cycle and sustainable materials/processes will be included in the selection process.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3100.03 & MECH 3200.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MECH 4190 Introduction to Ceramic and Glass Materials

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Advanced ceramic and glass materials are utilised across a broad range of applications. Some of the varied examples include space shuttle heat resistant tiles, ballistic protection, Li-ion batteries, fibre-optic cables, artificial hip and knee joints, and automotive brake discs. This course will introduce various topics relating to ceramic and glass structure, processing, and physical properties. 3D printing (additive manufacturing) approaches for ceramic materials will also be discussed. The laboratory experiments are designed to illustrate the lecture material, including shape forming by slip casting and 3D printing, sintering, microstructure characterisation (scanning electron microscopy), and mechanical behaviour (hardness/toughness).
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3100.03 & MECH 3200.03
EXCLUSIONS: MATL 6190
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MECH 4210 Introduction to Additive Manufacturing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to give students a fundamental understanding of additive manufacturing (also known as 3D printing). Lectures will cover the complete flow path from foundational design concepts to the inspection of a finished component. An emphasis will be placed on metallic materials. Practical aspects of the technology will be illustrated through case studies of commercial products and hands-on laboratories dedicated to feedstock systems as well as component fabrication using multiple additive manufacturing technologies.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3100.03 & MECH 3200.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MECH 4230 Materials Science for Metal Additive Manufacturing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is focused on the metallurgy and performance analysis of a wide range of additively manufactured (AM) metals. AM prolabcess-structure-properties relationships, processing issues and defects, solidifications and thermal cycles associated with metal AM, and AM challenges, trends and applications will be covered in this course.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3100.03 & MECH 3200.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

MECH 4270 Welding Metallurgy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will cover the effect of mass and heat flow, for the various joining processes, on the metallurgical properties of the parent and weld metal. The processes will include brazing, soldering, solid phase welding and fusion welding for the major classifications of metals such as carbon and alloy steels and non-ferrous metals. This course will include laboratory periods designed to reinforce lecture material.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3100.03 & MECH 3200.03
EXCLUSIONS: MATL 6014.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MECH 4280 Solidification & Casting

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The fundamental principles of solidification and practical applications in the casting industry are dealt within this course. The topics covered are nucleation processes, the growth of single crystals, plane front, cellular and dendritic solidification in single and polyphase alloys, solidification of castings, ingot moulding and core making processes, moulding sands, design of risers and gates, and the melting of metals.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3100.03 & MECH 3200.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MECH 4290 Corrosion and Degradation of Materials

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the students to the basic theory of corrosion as well as the basic principles of hydrometallurgy. Students will also be introduced to the different types of corrosion and the practices of corrosion prevention and remediation.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3100.03 & MECH 3200.03
EXCLUSIONS: MATL 6290
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MECH 4300 Stress Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Course topics include: general state of stress, equilibrium equations, stress-strain-temperature relations, plane stress, axisymmetrical stress problems, thick cylindrical pressure vessels, rotating disks, bending of rectangular and circular plates, torsion of non-circular members, membrane analogy, thin-walled hollow sections, non-symmetrical bending, properties of cross-sections, shear center, composite beams, plastic hinge. Energy Methods, Castigliano's theorems, statically indeterminate problems.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3010
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MECH 4321 3D Printing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a hands-on project based introduction to 3D printing and Rapid Prototyping. Polymer 3D printing technologies such as filament based fused deposition modeling and optical based stereolithography will be introduced. Strength of materials, material properties and material selection will be discussed. Specific topics include: machine components and configurations, advantages and disadvantages of 3D printing technologies, printing flaws and limitations of the technologies, and CAD. A physical prototype is a requirement of this course.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3010.03, MECH 3020.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MECH 4440 Principles of Marine Craft Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the fundamentals of hydrostatics and hydrodynamics of marine craft. Topics include: hydrostatics and stability calculations for marine craft; dimensional analysis and modelling of marine systems; resistance estimation of low-speed and high-speed craft; sail power, marine propellers and jet propulsion; directional stability and control and wave theory and motion in waves.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3305.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

MECH 4444 Mechatronics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with the integration of mechanical, electrical, computer and control engineering which is increasingly becoming an important part of engineering design. Topics include Mechanical and Electrical Actuation Systems, Sensors, and Signal Conditioning, Microprocessors and Programming and Control. A major part of the course is project-based enabling students to apply the concepts studies in the course.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3900.03, MECH 3020.03, MECH 3905
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MECH 4500 Vibrations

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Single and multiple degree of freedom lumped parameter systems subjected to harmonic and transient excitation are examined. Analytical as well as numerical solutions are covered. Vibrations of continuous systems such as beams and shafts are introduced. Laboratory experiments deal with vibration of lumped parameter physical models as well as vibrations of rotating machinery. Vibration control in industrial applications is emphasized and the effects of whole body vibration on humans is treated as a safety issue.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3500.03, MECH 3900.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

MECH 4510 Mechanics of Composite Materials

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course introduces classification of composite materials, fabrication processes and applications of composites; the basic relations of elasticity of anisotropic materials, and the macro- and micromechanical modeling of composites. The elastic behaviour of laminated and fibre-reinforced composites is studied; the effective moduli theory and the strength of composite materials are considered. Smart composite structures and their constituents are introduced.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3010.03
CROSSLISTED: MECH 6530.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

MECH 4521 Applied Dynamics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course begins with a review of planar kinematics and kinetics of rigid bodies. These concepts are extended to kinematics and kinetics of rigid bodies undergoing general three dimensional motion. Euler's Equations are applied to a wide range of engineering problems including vehicular and gyroscopic dynamics. Energy methods for bodies undergoing three dimensional motion are applied to multi-degree-of-freedom systems. Single-degree-of-freedom systems subjected to random and shock inputs are analyzed.
CROSSLISTED: MECH 6521.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

MECH 4540 Aerodynamics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course deals with the fundamentals of aerodynamics and the theory of flight. Material covered includes: the standard atmosphere; airfoil coefficients and section properties; finite wings and induced drag; airplane performance - power required, rate of climb, range and endurance; basics of stability and control.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3305.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

MECH 4550 Vehicle Dynamics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will cover the fundamental and design aspects governing vehicle motion. Topics include tires mechanics, weight transfer and road loads, vehicle aerodynamics, acceleration performance, braking performance, suspension systems, steering systems, cornering, rollover and ride characteristics.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3500.03, MECH 3010.03, MECH 3020.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MECH 4560 Space Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with the engineering design and analysis of space systems and their interrelationships. Topics include orbital mechanics, satellite pertubations, satellite actuator and sensor systems, satellite access and coverage.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3900.03
CROSSLISTED: MECH 6560.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MECH 4600 Engineering Measurements

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The static and dynamic characteristics of first and second order transducers and measurement systems are examined. The experimental versus theoretical approach to engineering problems is studied. Topics include data acquisition, analysis, and presentation, including the probabilistic nature of engineering measurements. The course is laboratory intensive covering measurements of force, strain, temperature, pressure, velocity, and fluid flow. Computers are used extensively in the laboratory experiments.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

MECH 4640 Robotics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The prime objective of the course is to provide a survey of the state-of-the-art in robotics. A large portion of the course is focused on the robot hardware. However, robotics in an inherently interdisciplinary field and the course will also involve robotics control and application. Topics covered include kinematics and dynamics of the robot arm and gripper, drives, robot position measuring systems, external sensors and feeding, storage, changing position and clamping devices, all of which, together with the robot itself, constitute a "robotized" workplace.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3500.03, MECH 3900.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

MECH 4650 Biomechanical Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Engineering analysis of biological systems provides novel insight into evolutionary design of animals and plants and into the intelligent design of medical devices. This course examines the structure and function of the cardiovascular, pulmonary, and musculoskeletal systems using tools from solid and fluid mechanics. Topics include the heart as a pump, blood flow, arterial pulse propagation, the mechanics of breathing lung elasticity, muscle contraction, tissue mechanics, basic skeletal design, locomotion, and engineering of surgical implants.

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

MECH 4665 Finite Element Methods I

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will introduce the finite-element method for analyzing the static response of both mechanical and thermomechanical systems. Various elements' formulations (i.e., rods, beams, CST, and 2D and 3D isoparametric elements) will be covered. Practical modelling aspects will be emphasized using a widely-used commercial finite-element software. The students will learn various modeling techniques and best practice through assignments.

PREREQUISITES: MECH 3010.03

EXCLUSIONS: MECH 3660.03, MECH 4865.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MECH 4670 Finite-Element Simulation Techniques

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course builds on MECH 4665. It deals with the applications of the finite-element method to analyze practical problems in mechanical design and delves into the associated fundamental numerical aspects. Robust modelling concepts such as plane stress, plane strain and axisymmetric techniques will be discussed, as well as the use of beam, plates and shell elements in modelling of more complex system. The course will consider static and dynamic analyses and elastic-plastic analysis.

PREREQUISITES: MECH 4665.03 or equivalent

EXCLUSIONS: MECH 6660.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

MECH 4720 Advanced Heat Exchanger Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course deals with the design of heat exchangers. Topics include the thermodynamics, fluid mechanics and heat transfer fundamentals associated with heat exchangers, the various types and applications of heat exchangers, and in particular the design of heat exchangers that rely on natural convection/natural circulation on one or both sides of the heat exchanger.

PREREQUISITES: MECH 3705.03, MECH 3305.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MECH 4760 Optical Components and Instruments

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course deals with light, optical components and optical instruments. Emphasis will be placed on practical engineering applications. Topics include: light, light sources, reflection and refraction, geometric optics, lens, microscopes, telescopes, polarization, diffraction and interference.

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MECH 4820 Energy from Renewable Resources

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course concentrates on the theoretical and practical aspects of solar, wind, tidal and wave sources of energy with particular emphasis on their availability and use in the Atlantic Provinces. Design feasibility studies are undertaken on particular aspects of energy conversion from these sources. The impact of the environment of consumption of conventional energy forms is investigated. The nature and magnitude of energy consumption world-wide and locally is considered.

PREREQUISITES: MECH 3705.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

MECH 4850 Solar Energy Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course deals with solar energy conversion and utilization with emphasis on its availability and use in Canada. Topics included solar heating of domestic

and process hot water, solar space heating, the direct conversion of solar energy into electricity (photovoltaics), passive solar heating, solar cooling and solar thermal electric power. The nature and magnitude of energy supply and demand are also discussed.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3705.03, MECH 3305.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MECH 4851 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an introduction to the design of thermal systems for indoor climate control. The major topics include: human comfort requirements, outdoor climate variables, heating and dehumidification loads, cooling and dehumidification loads, ventilation requirements and criteria, central system types and selection, energy sources and costs, piping, pumps, ducts, fans, and control systems. Computer programs will be introduced for design calculations involving heating and cooling load, piping, ducting and energy consumption.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3705.03 and MECH 3810.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MECH 4865 Computational Fluid Dynamics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course serves as an introduction to Computational Fluid Dynamics (CFD) through the application of the finite volume method (FVM) to fluid and thermal problems encountered in mechanical design. The required conservation equations will be reintroduced. The FVM will be applied to diffusion and diffusion-convection problems, under both steady and unsteady conditions. Boundary conditions and solution methods to the velocity-pressure coupling will be presented. A commercial CFD software will be used for complex problems.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3305.03 and MECH 3705.03
EXCLUSIONS: MECH 4665.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MECH 4880 Introduction to Nuclear Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The purpose of this course is to introduce the concepts of nuclear engineering and the resulting applications. The subjects that will be discussed are the fundamentals of particle physics: proton, neutron, electron, photon and neutrino, and the atomic model; radioactivity and radiation detection, protection and shielding; principle of nuclear energetic: fission and fusion; nuclear reactor kinetics and control; nuclear reactor design and cooling; nuclear propulsion, nuclear waste disposal.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3705.03, MECH 3810.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MECH 4900 Systems II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Response characteristics of open loop and feedback control systems are studied. Various controller types and their uses are analyzed. Techniques such as root-locus diagrams and Bode & Nichols plots are used for stability and performance evaluation. Digital simulations and experiments on computer-based control systems are done in the laboratory portion.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3900.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

MECH 4950 Advanced Control Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course develops the students' capabilities in system simulation and feed forward/feedback control-system design and implementation. Topics include: system-parameter identification, control-system hardware, computer-based control systems, design techniques for multiple-input multiple-output systems, and adaptive control. The course is supported by computer-based simulation activities and design procedures, and by hands-on laboratory experience.
PREREQUISITES: MECH 3900.03
CROSSLISTED: MECH 6950.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MECH 8891 Co-op Work-Term I

CREDIT HOURS: 0

MECH 8892 Co-op Work-Term II
CREDIT HOURS: 0

MECH 8893 Co-op Work-Term III
CREDIT HOURS: 0

MECH 8894 Co-op Work-Term IV
CREDIT HOURS: 0

Mineral Resource Engineering

Mineral Resource Engineering

Location:
Sexton Campus
5268 DaCosta Row
Room D215
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3960
Fax Number: (902) 494-3108
Email Address: civil.resource@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/faculty/engineering/civil-resource.html

Introduction

Note: New admissions to the Bachelor of Engineering program in Mineral Resource Engineering are suspended. This Program will continue to be delivered to any admitted students until all students have graduated or the time allowed for program completion has elapsed. Any student that is dismissed or voluntarily leaves the program during this time will not be readmitted to the program.

Staff

Dean

Newhook, J., BEng, MASc (TUNS), PhD (Dalhousie), PEng

Department Head, Civil and Resource Engineering

Liu, Y., BScE, MScE (Xi'an), PhD (UNB), PEng

Undergraduate Program Co-ordinator

Corkum, A., BEng (TUNS), MEng, PhD (Alberta), PEng

Process Engineering and Applied Science

Process Engineering and Applied Science

Location:
Chemical Engineering Building
5273 DaCosta Row
Room 1117
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3J 0H6

Phone Number: (902) 494-4597
Fax Number: n/a
Email Address: peasugrad@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/peas

Introduction

The Department of Process Engineering and Applied Science prepares students for professional careers in a wide range of fields related to the process industries. Process engineers and scientists research and develop new materials and processes to meet a specific need or create a value-added product. In an industrial setting, they optimize systems and processes so that they are not only environmentally sustainable, but are also inherently safe, produce high-quality products, and are cost effective.

Process Engineering graduates are actively being employed in many different industries related to bioprocess engineering (e.g. food, beverage, fiber, fermentation, biomedical and pharmaceutical products), petrochemical process engineering (e.g. oil, gas, plastics), energy engineering (e.g. energy efficiency, renewable sources), and materials process engineering (e.g. metals, ceramics, composites), as well as many others.

The Department of Process Engineering and Applied Science offers one undergraduate degree: a B.Eng. in Chemical Engineering with both co-op and non-co-op options.

There is also the opportunity to pursue a Certificate in Biomedical Engineering alongside their regular degree requirements.

There is ongoing research in the Department that provides opportunities for graduate studies leading to master's and doctoral degrees. Consult the Graduate Calendar, Dalhousie University for more details on these graduate programs.

Staff

Dean

Newhook, J., BEng, MASc (TUNS), PhD (Dalhousie), PEng

Department Head

Kuzak, S. G., BEng, MEng (McGill), PhD (TUNS), PEng

Professors Emeriti

Chen, B. H., BSc (Nat. Taiwan), MEng, PhD (McGill), PEng
Gill, T., BSc, MSc (Guelph), PhD (UBC)
McMillan, A. F., BSc, MSc (Queen's), PhD (MIT), PEng
Paulson, A.T., BSc (Agr), MSc, PhD (UBC)

Professors

Amyotte, P. R., BEng (RMC), MSc (Eng) (Queen's), PhD (TUNS), PEng
Brooks, M.S., BTech (Hons) (Massey), PhD (Cambridge), PEng, Undergraduate Program Coordinator, Chemical Engineering
Budge, S. M., BSc (Acadia), PhD (Memorial)
Donaldson, A., BASc, MASc, PhD (Ottawa), PEng
Pegg, M. J., BSc, PhD (Leeds), PEng

Associate Professors
Ghanem, A., BSc, Eng (UNB), PhD (Cornell), PEng
Mazzanti, G., BSc (Univ de America), MSc, PhD (Guelph)

Assistant Professors
Kermanshahi Pour, A., BSc (Ferdowsi), MSc (Western Ontario), PhD (McGill),PEng.
Koleilat, G., BASc (Concordia), MASc, PhD (Toronto)
Scott, A., BASc, MASc, PhD, (Waterloo) Co-op Advisor
Sokolenko, S., BASc, PhD (Waterloo)

Adjuncts
Abkar, L. BSc (Amirkabir University of Technology), MSc (Iran University of Science and Technology), MSc (New Mexico State University), PhD (Dalhousie University
Al Taweel, A. M., BSc (Alexandria), MSc, PhD (Colorado), PEng
Blouin, S. BASc, MASc, PhD
Cloney, C., BEng, MASc (Dalhousie), PhD (Dalhousie)
Clyburne, J. BSc (Acadia University), PhD (Dalhousie)
Gordon, R., BSc, MSc (McGill), PhD (Guelph), PEng, PAg
Haelssig, J., BASc, (University of Ottawa), PhD University of Ottawa
Kaur Brar, S., BSc, MSc, PhD
Khan, F., BSc Engg (Aligarh Muslim Univ), ME (Univ of Roorkes), PhD (Pondicerry Univ)
Ritter, J., BASc, PhD (Dalhousie)
Ryan, S., BSc, PhD (UNB)

Cross Appointment
Dahn, J. R., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc, PhD (UBC)
Freund, M., BSc (Florida Atlantic University),PhD (Florida)
Gratzer, P., BASc, MASc, PhD (Toronto)
Jamieson, R., BEng (TUNS), MASc (Dalhousie), PhD (Guelph), PEng

Instructors
Hadavand, M., BSc(Yazd), MSc(Shiraz), PhD (UNB), PEng
Totten, J., BEng (Dalhousie), BSc (Dalhousie), MASc (Dalhousie)

Chemical Engineering
Chemical Engineering offers two versions of the BEng Program:

1. Co-op Program

2. Non Co-op Program

Co-op Program

Year	Fall	Winter	Summer
1	Study Term 1	Study Term 2	FREE
2	Study Term 3	Study Term 4	FREE
3	Work Term 1	Study Term 5	Work Term 2
4	Study Term 6	Work Term 3	Work Term 4
5	Study Term 7	Study Term 8	

Years 1 and 2 follow the core program outlined in the Engineering section.

Year 3, Work Term 1 (Fall)

Year 3, Term 5 (Winter)

- CHEE 3501.03: Unit Ops Lab
- CHEE 3522.03: Mechanical Unit Operations
- CHEE 3525.03: Separation Processes
- CHEE 3530.03: Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics
- CHEE 3540.03: Law & Ethics
- CHEE 3560.03: Green Engineering

Year 3, Work Term 2 (Summer)

Year 4, Term 6 (Fall)

- CHEE 3600.03: Transport Phenomena
- CHEE 3601.03: Thermal Unit Operations
- CHEE 3602.03: Computational Methods
- CHEE 3634.03: Chemical Reaction Engineering
- MECH 3150.03: Materials Engineering
- Complementary Studies Elective

Year 4, Work Term 3 (Winter)

Year 4, Work Term 4 (Summer)

Year 5, Term 7 (Fall)

- CHEE 4704.03: Separation Processes II
- CHEE 4705.03: Pilot Scale Operations
- CHEE 4741.03: Process and Product Design I
- CHEE 4730.03: Bioprocess Engineering
- CHEE 4844.03: Design Course
- Technical Elective I

Year 5, Term 8 (Winter)

- CHEE 4823.03: Process Dynamics & Control
- CHEE 4842.03: Process and Product Design II
- CHEE 4873.03 Process Safety
- Technical Elective II
- Technical Election III

Technical Electives

This list is not exhaustive, nor does it imply that each course will be offered every year. Students should check with the Undergraduate Program Co-ordinator.

- BIOE 4391.03 : Polymeric Biomaterials
- CHEE 4123.03: Environmental Biotechnology
- CHEE 4791.03: Research Project I
- CHEE 4803.03: Oil and Gas Processing
- CHEE 4885.03: Polymers
- CHEE 4892.03: Research Project II
- ECED 4350.03: Semiconductor Materials and Devices
- ENVE 3251.03: Envir and Ind Microbiology
- ENVE 3500.03: Air Quality
- ENVE 4772.03: Environmental Assessment and Management
- ENVE 4872.03: Air Pollution
- FOSC 4070.03: Food Processing
- FOSC 4081.03: Brewing Science
- IENG 4547.03: Company Operations and Management
- IENG 4558.03: Project Management and Control

- IENG 4574.03: Decision and Risk Analysis

[SLB1]Include hyperlink

[SLB2]Include hyperlink

Notes:

1. Students may take ONE 3000-level course as a Technical Elective
2. Undergraduate students in their final year of study may take a postgraduate course as a Technical Elective with the approval of the Undergraduate Program Coordinator and the professor offering the course.
3. Not all technical electives are available each year and other elective courses may be available. Please check with the department prior to registration.

Non Co-op Program

Year	Fall	Winter	Summer
1	Study Term 1	Study Term 2	FREE
2	Study Term 3	Study Term 4	FREE
3	Study Term 6	Study Term 5	FREE
4	Study Term 7	Study Term 8	

Non co-op students take the same academic program as the co-op students; however, Term 6 may be taken before Term 5 if desired. In this way, the program can be done in a total of four years.

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions - Biological Engineering Series

BIOE 4391 Polymeric Biomaterials
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an introduction to the characterization, fabrication and use of synthetic and naturally-derived polymeric materials to replace or regenerate tissues and organs in the human body. Classes will include a discussion of natural and synthetic macromolecular structure, properties (chemical, physical, mechanical), synthesis, and interactions with the human body. The design and application of polymeric materials in tissues engineering, drug delivery, and prosthetics will also be discussed using specific examples including: blood vessel replacement, artificial pancreas, skin substitutes, and nerve regeneration.
FORMATS: Lecture

Course Descriptions - Chemical Engineering Series

CHEE 2201 Fundamentals of Chemical Engineering
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The main objective of this course is to develop the student's ability to perform mass and energy balances on non-reactive and reactive processes. Introductory topics include systems of units and a study of process variables such as temperature, pressure and flow rate. Also covered are fundamental properties of multiphase systems, including phase equilibrium, vapour pressure, and Raoult's and Henry's Laws. Emphasis is placed on developing problem solving skills and adopting a consistent approach to the analysis of process systems.
PREREQUISITES: ENGI 2102.03, CHEM1022.03
EXCLUSIONS: PEAS 2201.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEE 2203 Organic Chemistry for Chemical Engineers

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Students will first develop an understanding of structure and bonding in organic compounds. With this background, the chemical and physical properties of the major functional groups will be introduced, with a focus on applications relevant to process engineers. Specifically, the synthesis and chemical reactions of commercially important molecules will be highlighted. Physical separations (i.e., distillation, crystallization) used in organic synthesis and spectroscopic methods of analysis will also be described.

PREREQUISITES: CHEM 1021.03, CHEM 1022.03

EXCLUSIONS: PEAS 2203.03, PEAS 3203.03

CHEE 3501 Unit Operations Lab

CREDIT HOURS: 3

In this class students will gain practical experience on equipment common to process engineering through equipment operation and virtual simulations. Emphasis is based on practical operation of mechanical equipment, relation of operational characteristics to fundamental theory, the introduction of simulation tools applied to unit operations, and interpretation and reporting of experimental results.

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHEE 3522 Mechanical Unit Operations

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course introduces the student to the principles and practices involved in contacting, conveying, separating and storing single-phase and multiphase systems. It includes the flow of incompressible and compressible fluids in conduits and past immersed bodies, as well as the transportation, metering, and mixing of fluids. Unit operations involved in the contacting and separation of phases, such as fluidization, sedimentation and centrifugation, are also studied.

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CHEE 3525 Separation Processes

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides an introduction to cascade theory and develops fundamentals for design and analysis of staged operations such as leaching, liquid-liquid extraction and distillation. Topics include single-stage operations, multi-stage, counter-current cascade with and without reflux, and binary and multi-component distillation.

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CHEE 3530 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The course deals with theory and practice of chemical thermodynamics. A brief review is given of concepts in physical chemistry: partial molal quantities and vapour-liquid equilibria in ideal and non-ideal systems including miscible and partially miscible components. The course also deals with thermophysical properties of pure liquids, properties of solutions, and a comprehensive study of vapour-liquid equilibrium and equilibrium constants in chemical reactions.

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CHEE 3540 Law and Ethics for Chemical Engineers

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will provide students with the legal and ethical framework for the practice of engineering. The section on ethics will introduce ethical theories and demonstrate how these theories are embodied in various engineering codes of ethics. It will also show how these theories, as well as the codes of ethics, can be used to address real ethical dilemmas that can arise in the practice of engineering. Case studies will be used extensively to guide students through this. Class discussions are part of this learning process. These are geared to facilitate development and effective oral communication of student understanding and insights, as well as reasoning on issues of professional ethics. The course will also introduce the subject of law in its relation to the practice of engineering. It will cover the basics of what the students should know about contract law, professional liability and tort law and intellectual property law. Students will be assessed through a final exam on the law part and written assignments on ethics. The assignments are designed to develop good writing skills. Tutorials will offer additional help with substantive materials, assistance regarding assignments and preparation for the final law exam.

EXCLUSIONS: PEAS 3700

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CHEE 3560 Green Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course introduces the framework required to assess the environmental impact of products and processes, and provides the foundation for environmentally conscious engineering design. Major sustainability challenges associated with the release of chemicals into the environment will be reviewed. Economic, environmental and social indicators of sustainability, and the criteria for evaluation of sustainable materials and green processes will be covered. Students will evaluate the green attributes of alternative products and processes by applying sustainability metrics.

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CHEE 3600 Transport Phenomena

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the physical, chemical and thermal factors affecting the mechanisms of heat and mass transfer in biological, chemical and physical systems. The principles of physical and mathematical modeling are demonstrated and applied to real applications in the fields of interest to chemical engineers. Problem solving sessions are used to illustrate the application of the above concepts.
EXCLUSIONS: PEAS 3600.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CHEE 3601 Thermal Unit Operations

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course students will learn how to apply the fundamental concepts of momentum and energy transfer to the design of thermal processing unit operations. Examples include double pipe heat exchanger, shell and tube heat exchanger, plate heat exchangers, air cooled heat exchangers, cooling towers, condensers, and boilers.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CHEE 3602 Computational Methods for Chemical Engineers

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the use of computers and numerical methods to solve problems in chemical engineering. Upon completing this course, students will be expected to understand the different numerical methods available to solve common engineering problems, their theoretical principles, and how to choose one method over another. All methods will be implemented in MATLAB.
EXCLUSIONS: PEAS 3601.03

CHEE 3634 Chemical Reaction Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the subject of chemical reaction engineering. Classical reaction kinetics concerning rates, mechanisms, temperature effects and multiple reactions are studied. The concepts of batch, continuous stirred-tank and plug flow reactors are introduced for the ideal case. Non-isothermal reactors and non-ideal flow are considered in the design of chemical reactor systems. Heterogeneous reactors and catalysis are also discussed. Emphasis is placed on computational techniques for reactor problem solutions.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CHEE 4123 Environmental Biotechnology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course outlines the principles and applications of environmental biotechnology. Quantitative tools for describing microbial stoichiometry and kinetics will be examined and related to reactors of interest to environmental engineering. Applications of biological treatment processes will be studied and may include the activated sludge process, lagoons, anaerobic treatment and bioremediation.
EXCLUSIONS: ENVE 3432.03, ENVE 4123.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEE 4703 Process Dynamics and Control

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with the control and mathematical modeling of chemical processes. The dynamical behaviour of processes is analyzed through transfer functions and ordinary differential equations. The means for designing and determining the dynamic performance of closed-loop control systems are explained. The focus is on modeling, stability, closed-loop response, design techniques, and single-input/single-output models. Nonlinear and multi-input/multi-output models are also introduced.
PREREQUISITES: CHEE 3501, CHEE 3525, CHEE 3634
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

CHEE 4704 Separation Processes II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course serves as an extension of CHEE 3525: Separation Processes, covering four fundamental separation processes: liquid-liquid extraction, leaching, adsorption, and drying. Emphasis is placed on understanding the design choices that go into each unit process and solving common sizing/operation problems by applying standard mass and heat balance relations.

PREREQUISITES: CHEE 3600; CHEE 3525; CHEE 3530
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CHEE 4705 Pilot Scale Operations

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class builds on CHEE 3501, focusing on equipment with increasing complexity and integrated operations. Emphasis is placed on experimental design, operation of integrated systems, process control/safety and the analysis and reporting of data.
PREREQUISITES: CHEE 3501
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEE 4730 Bioprocess Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course involves the application of chemical engineering approaches to biologically-based systems. These bioprocesses can be used to produce pharmaceuticals, specialty chemicals and genetically engineered products. Topics include an overview of cell biology, kinetics of enzymatic and cellular processes, bioreactor design and operation, and an overview of downstream processes. Students will be exposed to recent research publications as part of their term project.
PREREQUISITES: PEAS 3600.03 or CHEE 3600.03 or instructor permission

CHEE 4741 Process and Product Design I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course, in conjunction with CHEE4842, provides students with a capstone design project analogous to that of a consulting engineer. Through the solution of client-based problems and application of concepts and theory learned during the undergraduate curriculum, this course provides an opportunity for students to take leadership roles and demonstrate independence in proposing and exploring engineering solutions to process and product design requests.
PREREQUISITES: CHEE 3522.03, CHEE 3525.03, CHEE 3634.03, CHEE 3601.03

CHEE 4760 Fundamentals of Combustion

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to the principles of combustion processes. The properties of premixed gas flames are examined. Diffusion flames and the burning of liquid and solid fuels are studied. Ignition phenomena and spontaneous combustion, with particular reference to safety in the chemical process industries, are examined.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHEE 4791 Research Project I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course objective is to provide experience in the application of engineering principles to the solution of a specific problem in Chemical Engineering. A research project is chosen in collaboration with a particular faculty member. The student then prepares a work plan, carries out a literature search pertinent to the problem, designs an experimental setup, if needed, and arranges for the acquisition of necessary equipment. Interim and final progress reports are required in both written and oral formats.

CHEE 4803 Oil and Gas Processing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an overview of the oil and gas industry as a whole, introducing the typical technologies, processes and unit operations. Topics covered include: natural gas recovery and purification; and the properties of bitumen, its recovery, and subsequent refinement. Specific emphasis is placed on detailed design of unit operations for petroleum upgrading and the interrelation between processing steps for optimized petrochemical fuels production.
PREREQUISITES: CHEE 3601.03, CHEE 3634.03 or instructor approval

CHEE 4823 Process Dynamics and Control

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with mathematical modelling and control of chemical processes. Upon completing this course, students will be expected to understand and apply Laplace transfer functions to predict the behaviour of a closed-loop process under PID control. Specific focus is placed on understanding the impact of measurement devices and actuators as well as controller parameters on process stability and overall performance, with a number of techniques introduced for controller design.
PREREQUISITES: CHEE 3501, CHEE 3525, CHEE 3634
EXCLUSIONS: CHEE 4703.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CHEE 4842 Process and Product Design II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds on the work completed in CHEE 4741, providing students with a capstone design project analogous to that of a consulting engineer. Focusing on the solution of client-based problems through application of concepts and theory from the undergraduate curriculum, this course provides an opportunity for students to take leadership roles and demonstrate independence in proposing and exploring engineering solutions to process and product design requests.
PREREQUISITES: CHEE 4741.03

CHEE 4844 Process Simulation and Plant Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course requires students to synthesize processing elements into an integrated plant that is capable of meeting stated design criteria. Emphasis is placed on flow sheet adaptation into suitable forms for simulation and design, design of specific unit operations using available software, process performance characterization and optimization, process safety systems, equipment costing and economic evaluation of multi-year projects.
PREREQUISITES: CHEE 3525.03, CHEE 3634.03

CHEE 4862 Fundamentals of Combustion Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, the principles of combustion processes (studied in Fundamentals of Combustion) are applied to industrial applications. The properties of solid, liquid and gaseous fuels are discussed. Various burner systems and the importance of combustion aerodynamics in boilers, furnaces and kilns are studied. The method of determining boiler and furnace efficiency and an introduction to pollution control are presented.
PREREQUISITES: CHEE 4760.03

CHEE 4873 Process Safety

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of this course is to develop an appreciation for, and understanding of, process safety concepts aimed at the prevention and mitigation of process fires, explosions, and toxic releases in the process industries. Topics covered in the course include loss causation models; process safety management systems and elements such as incident investigation, training, and emergency preparedness; inherently safer design and a hierarchical, barrier-based approach to process safety; hazard identification and risk assessment and management; and fire and explosion fundamentals. Case histories drawn from the process and other high-hazard industries are utilized throughout to illustrate concept application.
PREREQUISITES: CHEE 3540.03
EXCLUSIONS: CHEE 6701.03

CHEE 4885 Polymer Engineering

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Polymers are ubiquitous materials used in a diversity of fields such as plastics, adhesives, biomedical, surface coatings, textiles. This course is intended for Chemical Engineering students to get an introduction of the major steps in this industry. The course covers the following topics: the chemical and physical structures of polymers, the mechanisms of polymer formation and the industrial processes used, the properties of polymers and applications, methods of processing polymers, and polymer modification and additives.

CHEE 4890 Practical Chemistry for Engineers

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class will provide students with hands-on experience with common chemistry laboratory techniques, equipment and instrumentation. The focus will be on lab exercises involving characterization of synthesized products or natural materials to provide students with experience in typical methods of chemical separation (partitioning, precipitation, filtration, etc) and quantification. Topics reviewed will include extraction, basic chromatography, absorption spectroscopy, potentiometric methods and calibration techniques.
PREREQUISITES: This course will build on concepts developed in CHEM 1021 and CHEM 1022: Engineering Chemistry I and II and CHEM 2203 Organic Chemistry for Process Engineers. Those courses or their equivalents are thus necessary as pre-requisites.

CHEE 4892 Research Project II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a continuation of Research Project I. The student conducts the planned research work, analyses the data obtained and critically evaluates the findings. Written and oral progress reports are required at mid-term. A written report and an oral presentation are required at the end of the term.

PREREQUISITES: CHEE 4791.03

CHEE 4895 Principles and Applications of Colloids

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A colloid is a type of mixture where minute particles in the size range of 1-1000 nm stay suspended but distinct from, another phase. The minute substance is referred to as the colloidal particle, and it must not settle when left undisturbed. It is also referred to as the dispersed phase, with the substance holding the colloid is the continuous phase. The phases can be solid, liquid or gas. The fact that colloidal particles have such small dimensions is the reason that a huge surface (interfacial) area is created. Their high interfacial area is the reason why colloidal systems have special properties and also why we study colloids and interfaces together. Colloidal systems are used in a wide variety of industries including chemical manufacturing, food and consumer products, pharmaceuticals and environmental management.
CALENDAR NOTES: This class is offered in the fall term
PREREQUISITES: CHEE 3530
RESTRICTIONS: This course is restricted to Chemical Engineering Students
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CHEE 4900 Life Cycle Assessment

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The tool used to evaluate the environmental impacts throughout the life of a product, process or service is referred to as life cycle assessment. System thinking enables understanding the complexity of the problem and helps with informed decision making to address environmental issues from a system perspective, rather than shifting the problem from one environmental impact to the other, or from one stage of the life cycle to another. This course aims to introduce the concept of life cycle assessment (LCA) and system thinking. The scope of the course extends to develop critical thinking and skills for the assessment of the environmental impacts of products, processes, and services. Qualitative and quantitative analysis required to conduct life cycle assessment, and analysis of multiple output processes and multifunctional product systems will be covered. Four major phases involved in LCA including “Goal and Scope”, “Inventory Compilation”, “Impact Assessment” and “Interpretation” will be examined through assignments, term project and various in-class activities.
PREREQUISITES: CHEE 3634
EXCLUSIONS: Undergraduate students who take this course will not be able to take PEAS 6040 at the graduate level
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEE 8891 Co-op Work-Term I

CREDIT HOURS: 0

CHEE 8892 Co-op Work-Term II

CREDIT HOURS: 0

CHEE 8893 Co-op Work-Term III

CREDIT HOURS: 0

CHEE 8894 Co-op Work-Term IV

CREDIT HOURS: 0

Course Descriptions - Food Science Series

FOSC 3010 Food Chemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the molecular behaviour of basic constituents common to food products and relate this behaviour to the structure and properties of food constituents. Topics covered will include water, carbohydrates, proteins and lipids and micro nutrients such as vitamins and minerals, pigments and flavours. Chemical processes such as browning, enzyme reactions and emulsification will also be examined. The function of ingredients, additives and

nutraceuticals will be examined.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 2441 or CHEM 2401
CROSSLISTED: FOSC 6328
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

FOSC 3020 Food Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will cover the theory and practice used in modern food analysis. The analysis of proteins, lipids and carbohydrates will be presented. As well, the principles of spectroscopy, titration, electrophoresis and chromatography will be discussed and demonstrated using various foods. Other analytical techniques specific to foods such as reflective colorimetry, texture profile analysis and water activity measurement will be presented.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 2441 or CHEM 2401 or PEAS 3203
CROSSLISTED: FOSC 6329
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

FOSC 4070 Food Processing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine various unit operations in food processing. Topics examined will include low temperature processes (chilling and freezing); thermal processing including commercial blanching, pasteurization and sterilization; drying and non-thermal processes including high pressure processes and irradiation. The unit operations of various food and seafood commodities will be examined in detail.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: FOSC 6325

FOSC 4081 Brewing Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine unit operations employed during the production of malt and beer. Brewing, fermentation, maturation, and packaging aspects of beer production as well as brewing quality assurance, colloidal, flavour and haze stability will be discussed. Practical experience in brewing beer and in quality analysis will be provided in the Labs.

Faculty of Health

Faculty of Health

Location:
Burbidge Building
5968 College Street
3rd Floor
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3327
Fax Number: (902) 494-1966
Email Address: health@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/faculty/health.html

Introduction

The Faculty of Health consists of the School of Health and Human Performance, School of Health Administration, School of Communication Sciences and Disorders, School of Social Work, School of Nursing, School of Occupational Therapy, School of Physiotherapy, College of Pharmacy, and the School of Health Sciences. The various undergraduate programs are described in the College, School, and other program sections of this Calendar. Details of the graduate programs in the Clinical Vision Science program and offered in the Schools are described in the Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

In addition to the policies listed, please refer to the following other student related policies at http://healthprofessions.dal.ca:

- Allegation of Professional Unsuitability Policy
- FHP Immunization Policy
- Occupational Health and Infectious Diseases: Pre-clinical Placement Requirements for Health Care Worker Students
- Suspension or Dismissal from a Program on the Grounds of Professional Unsuitability
- Guidelines for Personal Safety in Fieldwork Placements

Policy Statement on Affirmative Action

The Faculty of Health recognizes that Affirmative Action is required to increase the admission of and number of graduates from underrepresented groups; Aboriginal peoples, African Canadians and Persons with (dis)Abilities. The constituent Units of the Faculty will develop and implement Affirmative Action policies that are consistent with the Human Rights Commission.

As a matter of priority, the Faculty will develop strategies to identify and create recruitment and support systems that will encourage and support members of these underrepresented groups to apply to and graduate from the Faculty of Health.

Policy Statement on Interprofessional Health Education

Students in the Faculties of Dentistry, Health and Medicine are required to participate in interprofessional health education activities. These activities, together with specific program requirements, are currently evolving and in transition and are integrated into the curricula of individual programs. Participation is mandatory. The objective of interprofessional education in the Faculty of Health include developing:

- knowledge and understanding of, and respect for, the expertise, roles and values of other health and human service professionals.
- understanding the concept and practice of patient/client/family-centred care.
- effective communication, teamwork and leadership skills applied in interprofessional contexts.
- positive attitudes related to the value of collaboration and teamwork in health and human service contexts.
- an understanding, from a multi-disciplinary perspective, of the Canadian health and social systems, the legal and regulatory foundation of professional practice, how health and human service institutions are organized and operate, and how different health and human service professions contribute to the systems and institutions.

Students in the entry-to-practice programs in the Faculty of Health, are required to maintain enrolment in IPHE 4900/ IPHE 5900 (see calendar section on Health Professions Interprofessional Health Education) for the duration of their studies. Successful completion of this course is a requirement for graduation in all programs and will be recognized further with the awarding of a Certificate in Interprofessional Collaboration. For more information, students should contact their specific school/college.

Statement Regarding Criminal Records Check

The Faculty of Health of Dalhousie University does not require a Criminal Records Check or other screening procedure (e.g., Vulnerable Sector Screen) as a condition of admission into its programs. However, **students should be aware that such record checks or other screening procedures may be required by facilities outside the University used for clinical, fieldwork or co-op placements or experiences related to an academic class assignment, which, in some instances, may be a requirement for graduation.** It is the student's responsibility to have such procedures completed.

Such facilities may refuse to accept students on the basis of information contained in the record check or other screening procedures. If the student is unable to complete a clinical requirement due to a failure to meet the record check or screening requirements of the facility, or if the student is refused access to the facility on the basis of the information provided, such a student may fail the class, and as a result, in some instances, may not be eligible for progression or graduation.

Students should check with their School/College for details concerning any record checks or screening requirements relevant to clinical, fieldwork, or placements in their particular program. Note that facility requirements may change from time to time and are beyond the control of the University.

Students should also be aware that some professional regulatory bodies may require a satisfactory record check as a condition of professional licensure.

Practicum/Fieldwork Placements Outside Halifax

Students enrolled in programs of study in the Faculty of Health (Health Sciences, Nursing, Health and Human Performance, Social Work and Pharmacy) are advised that they may have to do some or all of their required clinical education/fieldwork at sites outside Halifax, and hence may have to incur additional personal expenses for travel and temporary accommodation.

In some situations, sites may require a payment to the site for support of clinical education/fieldwork supervision, and some sites may require separate disability insurance in lieu of eligibility for Worker Compensation coverage. Such costs are the responsibility of the student.

Student Disclosure of Health Information

Faculty of Health

Students registered in this Faculty are encouraged to inform both the School/College and the field work learning sites if they have a health concern that has the potential to compromise client, student and/or agency personnel safety and/or has the potential for limiting their ability to learn and perform their role as learner.

For the purposes of this policy, the term health concern refers to any cognitive, affective, and/or physical health problem, injury, or condition that may place the student and/or others at risk and/or inhibit the student's learning ability and performance.

Guidelines for Disclosure

The student has the right to decide if disclosure of health information is appropriate. The method, timing, and extent of the disclosure is at the student's discretion (for consultation options, see below). Early disclosure of the following information regarding the health concern may be helpful to students in the academic and/or field work sites.

To disclose this information:

1. Clearly describe the nature of the health concern and the potential limitations with regard to the learning tasks expected in either the academic or field work site. Appropriate verification of the information may be required.
2. List any adaptations, modifications, and/or safety procedures that may be required in planning the student's learning experiences in either setting.
3. Provide clear and appropriate advice regarding the management of this health concern.

If the disclosure of health information in field work and/or academic sites produces difficulties, students are encouraged to report these difficulties immediately to the appropriate person(s) within both the field work site and/or within their educational program (see below). Discrimination in any form will not be tolerated.

Students are advised to make the initial contact with the person with whom they are most comfortable from the lists below. These individuals would be available for consultation/advocacy:

- Academic /faculty advisor
- Field work coordinator(s)
- Director of the School or College where student is enrolled
- Dean of the Faculty of Health
- Advisor to Students with Disabilities, Dalhousie University
- Dalhousie/King's Association of Students with Disabilities
- Human Rights Commission

College of Pharmacy

- Preceptor
- Site coordinator
- Externship administrator

School of Nursing

- Clinical instructor
- Class professor
- Associate Director, Undergraduate Student Affairs
- Nurse Practitioner/Arctic Nursing Program Coordinator

School of Occupational Therapy

- Preceptor

- Field site director
- Provincial or Atlantic Region fieldwork education coordinators

School of Physiotherapy

- Clinical Instructor
- Centre Coordinator of Clinical Education
- Provincial Coordinator

School of Social Work

- Agency field instructor
- Program coordinator
- Faculty field instructor

School of Health Administration

- Preceptor

School of Communication Sciences and Disorders

- Clinical Educator

School of Health and Human Performance

- Student Services Administrator

School of Health Sciences

- Clinical Education Coordinator

Staff

Dean
Merritt, Brenda, K., PhD (Colorado State), OT Reg (NS), OTR

Associate Dean (Research)
Boe, Shaun, BPhEd (Brock), MPT, PhD (Western)

Associate Dean (Academic)
Brown, Marion, PhD (Memorial), MSW (Dal)

Academic Integrity Officer
Brown, Marion, PhD (Memorial), MSW (Dal)

Manager of Communications and Marketing
Morrison, D.

Director of Finances
Corrigan, Jessica, MBA

Director of Human Resources
Smith-Gillis, C. E.

Interprofessional Experience Coordinator
Pendergast, N., BPEd, RRT, MPH

Director of Strategic Planning
Officer, S.

Director of Research Services
Serroul, J.

Manager of Human Resources
Brierley, Lauren

Disability Management

Disability Management

Location:
School of Occupational Therapy - Forrest Building
5869 University Avenue
Room 215
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2950
Fax Number:
Email Address: disability.management@dal.ca
Website: dal.ca/dmcert

Regulations
Students registered in the courses of the Disability Management Certificate Program (CDM) are bound by the University and Faculty regulations in the same manner as all Dalhousie students. The University and Faculty of Health regulations are found in the University Regulations section of the Dalhousie University Calendar. Academic regulations are found in the Academic Regulations section of the Calendar. It is the responsibility of each CDM student to become familiar with both the University and Faculty of Health regulations.

Please make note of the "Acceptable Use Policy" found in the University Regulations section of the Dalhousie Calendar. Because of the distance learning component of this Program, students should pay particular attention to regulations designed to respect the rights of other computer users.

Course Grades
The minimum passing grade for all of the CDM courses is 50%. A course may be repeated only once, with a maximum of two repeated courses permitted. A student who fails the same course twice will not be awarded the Certificate.

Appeals
On occasion, conflict or disagreement on final grades or evaluative procedures may arise. All students are expected to familiarize themselves with the processes available to them for academic appeals. Timeliness is of the essence for presentation and consideration of all appeals and, in all instances, the first level of appeal will be at the informal level.

Formal appeals of a final grade or a procedural problem must follow the regulations as stated in the University Calendar and such appeals will only be considered after failure to resolve the issue at the informal level has occurred. Students who do not follow these procedures will automatically forfeit their right to further consideration of their appeal and the original decision will remain in effect.

Informal Process
For each instance, the student and instructor, with guidance from the CDM Program Coordinator, are expected to attempt to resolve the matter informally within 15 days of the matter giving rise to the appeal.

Formal Process
If the matter cannot be resolved informally, the student my initiate a formal appeal by following the procedures set out in the University Calendar (see Regulation 16.7 of the Academic Regulations section for appeals of grades, and the Academic Regulations section for the Faculty of Health appeals process).

Note that both the Dalhousie University Calendar and the Faculty of Health policies appear on the Dalhousie University website.

Staff

Director
Rushton, P., MCISc (OT), PhD (UBC)

Program Coordinator
Joudrey, K., BSc (OT) (Dalhousie)

Staff
Murphy, J., BComm, MEd

Certificate in Disability Management
The School of Occupational Therapy offers a Certificate in Disability Management (CDM) Program specifically designed to educate and engage students in the elements of disability management. Disability management team members provide effective, efficient and safe coordination of services needed to help injured or ill individuals achieve their maximum level of functioning, and facilitate their ability to remain at or return to work. Graduates of the CDM Program will typically work as disability case managers, insurance case managers, return to work facilitators, vocational rehabilitation consultants, vocational counsellors, or employee wellness program administrators.

People in the field of disability management come from many different professional backgrounds such as education, human resources, kinesiology, nursing, occupational therapy, physiotherapy, and social work. More and more organizations are recognizing the important role that disability management can play, with benefits of an effective disability management program including reducing cost due to less work disruptions, enhanced employee morale and sense of belonging, as well as improved manpower consistency. Practical applications of disability management have been made in different sectors of occupational activity such as administrative, industrial, service provision, technical and business. With so many multi-faceted aspects characterizing the field of disability management, the Dalhousie program draws on many bodies of knowledge spanning theoretical and practical application.

Program Overview
The overall goal of the CDM Program is to educate individuals with integrated knowledge and skills necessary to provide quality disability management services, through recognizing and understanding the dynamic interaction between disability and work performance. Upon completion of the CDM Program, students will be able to demonstrate and apply skills and competencies in the areas of:

1. Foundations of Disability Management
2. Communication and Professional Relationships
3. Return to Work and Case Management
4. Policies, Ethics and Legal Issues

The CDM Program is made up of four academic undergraduate three credit hour courses that are taught completely online. These courses are normally taken as electives by students currently enrolled in an academic program at Dalhousie or another Canadian university, however individuals not enrolled in a university program can apply to Dalhousie as a Special Student Undergraduate. Admission is assessed on a case-by-case basis.

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

DISM 3010 Introduction to Disability and Disability Management
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an overview of disability management theories, terminology and processes. Particular emphasis is on introduction to the practice of disability management, comprehending the relationship between occupation and disability, and, understanding the dynamic impact of disability on return-to-work.
CROSSLISTED: KINE 3010.03
FORMATS: Online Delivery

DISM 4010 Case Management and Return-to-Work
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will focus on the return-to-work process, with emphasis on the components of disability management that are critical for successful return-to-work outcomes. Appraisal of case management strategies, vocational rehabilitation, and ethical and legal implications of the return-to-work process will be highlighted.
PREREQUISITES: DISM 3010.03
FORMATS: Online Delivery

DISM 4040 Understanding the Relationship between Health and Work
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will distinguish issues that span the continuum of health and work performance, and examine the complex interaction between health conditions and ability and/or capacity to work. Concepts presented will include acute illness and injury, chronic health conditions, and workplace health promotion and prevention.
PREREQUISITES: DISM 3010.03
FORMATS: Online Delivery

DISM 4050 Communication and Professional Relationships in Disability Management
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course identifies and analyzes key components that are part of the disability management communication toolkit. Application of strategies to enhance the professional relationships frequently encountered in the disability management process will be emphasized.
PREREQUISITES: DISM 3010.03
FORMATS: Online Delivery

Health Administration

Health Administration

Location:
Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building
5850 College Street
2nd floor
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-7097
Fax Number: (902) 494-6849
Email Address: healthadmin@dal.ca
Website: dal.ca/sha

Staff

Director
Weeks, L., BSc (PEI), MSc (Maine), PhD (Virgina Tech)

Professor Emeritus
Johnston, G., BSc (Hons) (McGill), MHSA (Alberta), PhD (Western)
Nestman, L. J., BComm (Saskatchewan), CA, MHSA (Alberta)

Packer, T., BSc (OT) (Western), MSc (Queens), Phd (Queens)

Professors
Hajizadeh, M.,BSc, MSc (Iran), PhD (University of Queesland, Australia)

Mah, C.L., MD (Calgary), FRCPC PhD (Toronto)

Associate Professors
Parsons Leigh, J., BA (ST. FX), MA (York University), PhD, PDF (University of Calgary)

Assistant Professors
Austin, N., BA (Mount Holyoke College), MSc, PhD, PDF (McGill University)

University Teaching Fellow
Hadskis, M., BSc (Hons), LLB (Dalhousie), LLM (Osgoode Hall Law School, York)

Senior Instructor
Moore, M., BA (Brock University), MBA (University of British Columbia)

Instructor
Mackenzie-Carey, H., BSC. Hlth.Ed.(Dalhousie University), MSc -Risk Management (University of Leicester)

Saeed, E., MHA (Dalhousie), MD, MA, PhD (Egypt)

Lecturers
Luu, S.,BS (Taiwan), MPH (Emory), PhD (VCU)

Simms, C., BA (St. Mary's), MPA (Dalhousie), MHSC (Johns Hopkins), DPhil (Sussex)

Diploma in Emergency Health Services Management (DEHSM)

The School of Health Administration offers an undergraduate diploma program in Emergency Health Services Management (DEHSM). The program meets the need for an educational program for students interested in emergency health services management and for mid-career managers working in the Emergency Health Services systems in Canada. The academic objectives of the program are to provide education in emergency health services management for potential managers of emergency health services organizations, and to provide access to further education in Health Services Administration and Emergency Health Services for such individuals.

The program is designed for professionals working in emergency and/or first responder settings. Students may complete the DEHSM on a full-time or part-time basis.

The program is conducted through the Dalhousie e-learning. The Dalhousie e-learning platform consists of a suite of tools which provide mechanisms for interactive exercises, such as group discussions, presentations, and information sharing.

NOTE: Courses offered through the e-learning format are assessed a per course Distance Education Fee (DEF) in addition to the course-based tuition.

A. Application Procedure

Applicants must meet the university's undergraduate admission requirements to be considered for admission into the program. Applicants require university preparation (you may not apply from high school). Prospective students should submit a letter outlining their work experience and other activities with their application, fee and academic transcripts. In addition, students are required to submit a current resume and at least one letter of reference with their application to the diploma program.

Students may be considered for advanced placement if they have completed courses equivalent to the required or elective courses. Application for advanced placement must be made in writing after an applicant has been accepted to the program.

Further information on the Diploma in Emergency Health Management program may be obtained from:
School of Health Administration, Dalhousie University
Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building
5850 College Street, 2nd floor
PO Box 15000
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2
902-494-7097
healthadmin@dal.ca

Application forms are available online at www.dal.ca/admissions/apply. Deadline for September admission is March 1, November 15 for January admission and March 15 for May admission.

B. Curriculum

Fall term

- HESA 2001.03: Canadian Health Systems
- HESA 4004.03: Healthcare Planning
- HESA 3005.03: Budget Management in Health Systems
- HESA 4400.03: Introduction to Healthcare Economics
- HLTH 4040.03: Health Law for Non-Lawyers

Winter term

- HESA 4010.03: Management Process and Human Resource Issues in EMS
- HESA 4020.03: Quality Improvement in EMS
- HESA 4200.03: Epidemiology for Managers

Summer term

- HESA 4030.03: EMS System Design
- HESA 4040.03: Principles of Public Relations and Marketing in EMS

Diploma in Health Services Administration (DHSA)

The Diploma in Health Services Administration (DHSA) program is designed to prepare students for a career in healthcare at the managerial level. It meets the needs of students interested in health services administration and of those currently employed in the healthcare sector in a managerial capacity in health facilities, and employees in community health, long-term care, primary care, multi-service centres, and community health boards.

The program provides a conceptual background for the increasingly complex managerial tasks performed in health institutions, agencies, and health-related government departments. Every effort is made to balance political, social, economic, cultural, medical, and ethical approaches to understanding the healthcare delivery system with those of the management sciences.

All students must observe the University and Academic Regulations described in the calendar.

Students may complete the DHSA on a full-time or part-time basis.

The program is conducted through the Dalhousie e-learning. The Dalhousie e-learning platform consists of a suite of tools which provide mechanisms for interactive exercises, such as group discussions, presentations, and information sharing.

NOTE: Courses offered through the e-learning format are assessed a per course Distance Education Fee (DEF) in addition to the course-based tuition.

Application Procedure

Applicants must meet the Dalhousie University undergraduate admission requirements to warrant consideration into this program. Applicants require university preparation (you may not apply from high school). In addition to transcripts, students are required to submit a current resume and at least one letter of reference with their application to the Diploma program. Mature students must also include a letter outling their activities since high school.

Applications should be submitted as early as possible, and not later than March 1 for September admission, and November 15th for January admission.

Students may be considered for advanced placement if they have completed courses equivalent to the required or elective courses. Application for advanced placement must be made in writing after an applicant has been accepted to the program.

Further information on the Diploma in Health Services Administration program may be obtained from:
School of Health Administration
Dalhousie University
Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building
5850 College Street, 2nd floor
PO Box 15000
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2
902-494-7097
healthadmin@dal.ca

Application forms are available online at www.dal.ca/admissions/apply.html

Curriculum

The one-year program features both an academic and outcome-oriented curriculum. Students accepted into the DHSA program take the following three credit hour courses:

Fall term

- HESA 2001.03: Canadian Health Systems
- HESA 3005.03: Budget Management in Health Systems
- HESA 4004.03: Healthcare Planning
- HESA 4400.03: Introduction to Healthcare Economics
- HLTH 4040.03: Health Law for Non-Lawyers

Winter term

- HESA 3002.03: Health Systems Workforce Management
- HESA 4001.03: Management Roles and Competencie
- HESA 4003.03: Quality Management
- HESA 4200.03: Epidemiology for Managers

One three credit hour elective, as approved by the School, is also required. The elective may be taken in the fall, winter, or summer term.

Certificate in Emergency Health Services Management

The School of Health Administration offers an undergraduate **Certificate in Emergency Health Services Management (CEHSM)**. The certificate is designed for professionals seeking domain-specific knowledge in Emergency Health Services management.

The objective of the certificate is to assist individuals working in emergency health services organizations to more effectively manage community needs and resources. The certificate aims to:

- Assist in developing effective community-based programs through adverse outcome reduction
- Assist in the development of program-based budget and accounting controls
- Guide students in formulating effective communication and awareness at the community level.

The **Certificate in Emergency Health Services Management (CEHSM)** is also designed in a manner that allows the interested individual to continue on with more advanced training.

Admission Requirements

You must meet the Dalhousie University undergraduate admission requirements to be considered for this program. This certificate program does not typically accept people applying directly from high school. It is recommended that you have work or volunteer experience in the health services industry before applying for the program.

A complete application consists of the following documents:

- A completed application form and fee
- An official transcript of the record of academic work completed to date
- One letter of reference (academic or professional)
- Resume/curriculum vitae
- Applicants whose first language is not English must provide proof of English proficiency. See General Admission Requirements.

Application deadlines are:

- March 1 for September start
- November 15 for January start
- March 15 for May start

Curriculum

The one-year certificate features both academic and results-oriented curriculum. Students accepted into the **Certificate in Emergency Health Services Management (CEHSM)** take the following classes:

- **Fall Semester - Required Course**
  HESA 3005: Budget Management in Health Systems
- **Winter Semester - Required Course**
  HESA 4020: Quality Improvement in Emergency Health Services
- **Summer Semester - Required Course**
  HESA 4040: Principles of Community Based Emergency Health Services

Program Delivery

The **Certificate in Emergency Health Services Management (CEHSM)** is fully online offering flexible study options. The certificate is conducted through the Internet and web-based conferencing tool within the Dalhousie e-Learning platform. The Dalhousie e-Learning platform consists of a well-established suite of tools, which provide mechanisms for interactive exercises, such as group discussions, presentations, and information sharing. The certificate uses on-line learning technology for recommended readings, lessons, and course activities (e.g. assignments, tests, self-tests, etc.).

Certificate in Emergency Health Services Systems Planning

The School of Health Administration offers an undergraduate **Certificate in Emergency Health Services System Planning (CEHSP)**. The certificate is designed for professionals seeking domain-specific knowledge in Emergency Health Services management.

The objective of the certificate is to assist individuals working in emergency health services organizations to more effectively manage community needs and resources. The certificate aims to:

- Help emergency and disaster health services managers to design an efficient pre-hospital care system through community-based emergency health need assessment with regard to people, time, and place
- Enable managers to design an Emergency Health Services system that meets the needs of community by integrating the elements of planning cycle and unique specification of Emergency Health Services system structure

The **Certificate in Emergency Health Services System Planning (CEHSP)** is also designed in a manner that allows the interested individual to continue on with more advanced training.

Admission Requirements

You must meet the Dalhousie University undergraduate admission requirements to be considered for this program. This certificate program does not typically accept people applying directly from high school. It is recommended that you have work or volunteer experience in the health services industry before applying for the program.

A complete application consists of the following documents:

- A completed application form and fee
- An official transcript of the record of academic work completed to date
- One letter of reference (academic or professional)
- Resume/curriculum vitae
- Applicants whose first language is not English must provide proof of English proficiency. See General Admission Requirements.

Application deadlines are:

- March 1 for September start
- November 15 for January start
- March 15 for May start

Curriculum

The one-year certificate features both academic and results-oriented curriculum. Students accepted into the **Certificate in Emergency Health Services System Planning (CEHSP)** take the following half credit classes:

- **Fall Semester - Required Course**HESA 4004: Healthcare Planning
- **Winter Semester - Required Course**
  HESA 4200: Epidemiology for Managers
- **Summer Semester - Required Course**
  HESA 4030: Emergency Health Services Systems Design

Program Delivery

The **Certificate in Emergency Health Services System Planning (CEHSP)** is fully online offering flexible study options. The certificate is conducted through the Internet and web-based conferencing tool within the Dalhousie e-Learning platform. The Dalhousie e-Learning platform consists of a well-established suite of tools, which provide mechanisms for interactive exercises, such as group discussions, presentations, and information sharing. The certificate uses on-line learning technology for recommended readings, lessons, and course activities (e.g. assignments, tests, self-tests, etc.).

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

HESA 2001 Canadian Health Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
HESA 2001 provides an overview of healthcare in Canada, from its historical roots through evolution to present day. The existing trends in healthcare from national and provincial perspectives will be reviewed. Tiers of government influence and funding including First Nation and newcomer funding models will also be addressed. Students will demonstrate an introductory understanding of the structure, function, and operations of Canadian health systems.
EXCLUSIONS: HESA 4000
FORMATS: Lecture

HESA 3002 Health Systems Workforce Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Health Systems Workforce Management applies the principles of human resource management to individuals and teams within the health care system. This course examines the manager role in motivating and supporting teams within diverse health environments. The course will include an examination of the manager role in effectively motivating and supporting health care delivery teams using introductory principles of human resource management. Exclusion HESA 4002
CROSSLISTED: HESA 4010
EXCLUSIONS: HESA 4002
FORMATS: Lecture

HESA 3005 Budget Management in Health Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Budget Management in Health Systems will introduce the student to financial resource management in the health care sector. This course will introduce the student to managerial accounting concepts. Topics include preparing, managing, and evaluating department budgets; payment systems; and fiscal accountability. Students will be introduced to budgeting, financial planning, and cost control methods used within health systems, to manage financial resources effectively.
EXCLUSIONS: HESA 4005
FORMATS: Lecture

HESA 4000 Canadian Healthcare Delivery System

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course is designed to provide an overview of healthcare in Canada, and more specifically in Nova Scotia, where the health reform process will be addressed. Aimed specifically at supervisors, middle management, and administrators the existing trends in healthcare from a national and provincial perspective will be reviewed. The goal of this course is to provide the student with a snapshot view of the existing healthcare system, its past development, and future direction.
CROSSLISTED: CANA 4300.00

HESA 4001 Management Roles and Competencies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course seeks to help students to examine what managers do to add value to their organizations. As a starting point we will briefly explore the evolution of management theories, comparing the founding theories with more recent literature. We will also examine the role of managers in public organizations such as hospitals. Finally, we will examine specific skills and duties of healthcare managers including: leadership, power, motivation, decision making, communication, teamwork, conflict resolution, organizational change, and others. Learning is facilitated through a mix of individual study and group discussions, and direct feedback from the instructor.

HESA 4003 Quality Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide an introduction to the concept of quality improvement. Students will be exposed to the various methods to measure and assess quality in healthcare and be provided exposure with tools and techniques utilized in practice. A focus on safety and risk, patient satisfaction, team leadership as well as accreditation will be undertaken to ensure students gain practical understanding of the drivers of quality in Canadian healthcare. Approved with Canadian Studies.
CROSSLISTED: HESA 4020.03

HESA 4004 Healthcare Planning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will use lectures, readings and case discussion to explore issues and methods related to health planning and evaluation. Emphasis will be placed on learning how to apply theory to practice at the system, organization, and service levels.

HESA 4010 Management Process and Human Resource Issues in Emergency Management Services

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course is designed to introduce methodologies used within the Human Resources Industry to help the emergency medical services manager support organizational goals while managing employees. Topics focus on providing a strategic overview of ways managers can influence employees through a career life cycle that supports both employee and organizational needs. In this on-line course; readings, learning activities and assignments, will encourage the

learner to build upon basic human resource management concepts successfully used within organizations, to the specifics of the emergency medical services environment
CROSSLISTED: HESA 3002.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HESA 4020 Quality Improvement in Emergency Medical Services

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course is designed to introduce the emergency medical services manager to the concepts and practices of quality management used within the health care setting. Topics focus on utilization of a systems approach to develop tools and methodologies for monitoring, measuring, evaluating, and reporting on organizational effectiveness. In this on-line course, readings, learning activities and assignments, will encourage the learner to examine how a culture of quality improvement and accountability can be implemented within the emergency medical services environment.
CROSSLISTED: HESA 4003.03

HESA 4030 Emergency Medical Services (EMS) System Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The online course prepares students for a challenging career as a professional EMS system manager in designing/modifying an EMS system. It first considers the determinants of a system, then examines both internal and external environmental factors in designing an EMS system. Next, human resource management and performance evaluation components are presented. Finally, the course will analyze how the system prepares for disasters and its countermeasures.

HESA 4040 Principles of Public Relations and Marketing in Emergency Medical Services

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course is designed to examine the benefits of applying standard industry concepts to public relations and marketing to the emergency medical services environment. Topics focus on marketing and public relations terminology and concepts, marketing within the healthcare setting, public relations, risk and crisis communications, and integrated strategic communications planning as they apply within the emergency medical services environment. In this on-line course, readings, learning activities and assignments, will encourage the learner to implement the concepts of successful public relations and marketing strategies to promote and advance emergency medical services within the community context.

HESA 4200 Epidemiology for Managers

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a general, introductory course in the principles of epidemiology. Discussion will concentrate on the occurrence of disease and injuries in human populations, examine methods of determining the causes of illness and death, and analyze conclusions which have been gained through the application of epidemiological studies.

HESA 4400 Introduction to Healthcare Economics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to the principle of health economics. Starting with basic concepts of opportunity cost, trade-offs and the benefits of trade, the course focuses on understanding economic concepts such as demand, supply, costs, revenue, profit and market structure. The course then covers issues related to market failures such as imperfect competition in health care sector. The final section of the course provides an overview on health technology assessment.

Health and Human Performance

Health and Human Performance

Location:

6230 South Street

PO BOX 15000

Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2152
Fax Number: (902) 494-5120
Email Address: hahp@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/hahp

Introduction

Our Vision
Advancing our knowledge toward sustainable health, wellness and performance

Our Values
As a community of students, scholars, practitioners, researchers and lifelong learners, we:

- We strive for excellence
- We embed equity and inclusion in everything we do
- We embrace broad perspectives of heath
- We care for our students, staff, and faculty
- We collaborate with respect and reciprocity
- We commit to viable growth

Our Focus:

- Let people know who we are
- Set our students up for success
- Create foundations for staff and faculty success

Limited Enrolment
All programs offered by the School of Health and Human Performance have enrolment limits.

Interprofessional Health Education
Students are required to maintain enrolment in IPHE 4900.00 (see calendar section on Health, Interprofessional Health Education) for the duration of their studies. **Please register in IPHE 4900.00 (section 2).** Successful completion is a requirement for graduation, and will be recognized further with the awarding of a special Certificate in Interprofessional Collaboration to be presented by the Faculty of Health. Students are asked to consult with their individual school/college to determine the specific guidelines and expectations regarding the required portfolio.

Equitable Admissions Policy

Purpose of the Policy
This policy is intended to create opportunities to increase the support and admission, and graduation of students who self-identify as belonging to historically underrepresented groups: Persons of Aboriginal/Indigenous ancestry (especially Mi'kmaq), members of racialized groups, persons of African descent (especially African Nova Scotians), Acadians, persons with (dis)ability, and persons belonging to minority sexual orientation and/or gender identity (SOGI) groups.

Eligibility
Persons eligible to be considered under this policy must self-identify. Although the School of Health and Human Performance is committed to supporting eligible students from across Canada, preference will be given to those who are a resident of Atlantic Canada or who have a parent residing in Atlantic Canada at the time of application.

Consideration for admission under this policy is optional. Applicants wishing to be considered under this policy must identify on the undergraduate application form.

Requirements
To be considered for admission under this policy, the following criteria must be met:

1. Those applying directly from high school must have attained a minimum grade of 65% in each of the prerequisites listed for the program of choice. Transfer students (e.g. individuals having completed post secondary courses) must have achieved a minimum overall GPA of 2.3 (C+).
2. The applicant would otherwise not have been admitted through the regular admission process.
3. The application and a written statement outlining their motivation for applying must be submitted to the Registrar's Office no later than March 15.

Support Services

Once admitted to the School, students wishing to access the following support services must identify their need to the Student Services Administrator, or the course professor.

School of Health and Human Performance:

1. The Student Services Administrator will meet regularly with students to assist with advising, administrative needs, and other concerns.

2. Faculty members will facilitate extra support or instruction for their course content if necessary.

3. Faculty members who are members of the designated groups, or who are closely affiliated with those groups, will be asked to provide academic mentorship if required.

4. Faculty whose office is in a building that might be inaccessible to students with a physical disability will arrange an alternative, more accessible, space for meeting with those students.

Dalhousie University offers a variety of services to students

For further information go to www.dal.ca/campus_life/student_services.html

School of Health and Human Performance Regulations

1. All students must observe the University and Academic Regulations described in this Calendar.

2. Attendance

All students must attend the classes of their prescribed course regularly and punctually. When the work of a student becomes unsatisfactory or attendance is irregular, the student may be required to discontinue the course concerned.

3. Workload

The maximum course load for any fall or winter term is 15 credit hours (five half-credits). Students wishing to exceed the maximum course load must receive permission from the academic advisor within the School. Permission will not normally be granted to any student in their first year of study or to any student who does not have a cumulative GPA of 3.00 or above. Other requests based on extenuating circumstances will be considered.

4. Grade Point Average Requirements

The grade point average system is described in the Academic Regulations.

5. Supplemental Examinations

The School of Health and Human Performance does not offer supplemental examinations in any of its programs.

6. Academic Appeals Procedures

Students may follow the Appeals process as outlined in Academic Regulation 24.6 - Faculty of Health Student Appeals Process. https://www.dal.ca/faculty/health/current-students/student-resources.html

7. Bereavement Leave

When an immediate family member dies, the student is entitled to up to seven consecutive calendar days away from the School. Immediate family is defined as the student's spouse or common-law partner; the student's father and mother and the spouse or common-law partner of the father or mother; the student's child(ren) and the child(ren) of the student's spouse or common-law partner; the student's grandchild(ren); the student's brothers and sisters; the grandfather and grandmother of the student; the father and mother of the spouse or common-law partner of the student and the spouse or common-law partner of the father or mother; and any relative of the student who resides permanently with them or with whom the student permanently resides.

"Common-law partner": means a person who has been cohabiting with an individual in a conjugal relationship for at least one year, or who had been so cohabiting with the individual for at least one year immediately before the individual's death.

Non-family member funeral leave: Students may take one to three days off to attend the funeral of a close, non-family member.

Verification: Students should contact the Student Services Advisor (SSA), Stairs House, 6230 South Street (494-3809, htb@dal.ca) as soon as possible to allow her to contact necessary course instructors. Students will be required to provide evidence of the death of the family member to the SSA. If the leave is to extend beyond 7 consecutive calendar days, the student should once again contact the SSA to determine whether arrangements can be made to miss additional time. The student may also need to consult with individual course instructors on whether or not it is feasible to miss additional time and still be successful in the course(s). In cases where a student will be/has been absent for longer than a week, it may be advisable for the student to consider withdrawing from the term's classes. In this case, the student should discuss their options with the SSA.

Degree Programs

The School offers the following programs:

- Bachelor of Health Promotion
- Bachelor of Health Promotion with Honours*
- BSc (Health Promotion) - Admission to this program is suspended
- BSc (Health Promotion) with Honours* - Admission to this program is suspended
- BSc (Kinesiology)
- BSc (Kinesiology) with Honours*
- BSc (Recreation)**
- BSc (Recreation) with Honours*
- BSc (Recreation)/Bachelor of Management***
- BSc (Recreation) with Honours*/Bachelor of Management***

* Application is made to the Honours Coordinator by November 15 for Bachelor of Health Promotion, BSc (Recreation) and BSc (Recreation)/BManagement and April 1 for BSc (Kinesiology), of the student's third year. BSc (Recreation)/B Management students apply by November 15 of their fourth year. Consult department for further information.
** The BSc (Recreation) is a degree in Therapeutic Recreation.
***This is a five-year combined degree in which the student will graduate with both a Bachelor of Science (Recreation) and Bachelor of Management degree.

NOTE 1: Students entering into any of the above degree programs from high school should refer to the Admission Requirements section of this calendar.
NOTE 2: Students who are transferring into any of the above degree programs with previous academic work will formulate a program of study with the Student Services Administrator, based on previous work. Students transferring into the BSc (Health Promotion), BSc (Recreation) and BSc (Recreation)/BManagement programs should note that the internship experiences required in the final year of these programs are normally only offered in the fall and winter terms.

Staff

Director

Rehman, L., BHK, MA (UBC), PhD (Waterloo)

Professors Emeriti

Lyons, R. F., BA (Dalhousie), MEd (Xavier), PhD (Oregon)
Singleton, J., BA (Waterloo), MS (Pennsylvania State), PhD (Maryland)

Professors

Gahagan, J., BA, BA (Hons) (Carleton), MA (Windsor), PhD (Wayne State)
Jackson, L. A., BA, MA, PhD (Toronto)
Keats, M., BSc (Calgary), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Calgary)
Kirk, S., BSc (Hons) (Leeds Metropolitan), PhD (Leeds)
Rehman, L. A., BHK, MA (UBC), PhD (Waterloo)
Westwood, D. A., BSc, MA, PhD (Waterloo)

Associate Professors

Grandy, S., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie)
Hutchinson, S. L., BA (Victoria), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Georgia)
Kimmerly, D., BSc (Hons) (Waterloo), MSc, PhD (Western Ontario)
Martin, D., BRec (Memorial), MA, PhD (Dalhousie)
Neyedli, H., BSc (Dalhousie), MASc, PhD (Toronto)
Numer, M., BA (Robert Morris), MEd (California), PhD (Dalhousie)
Rainham, D., BES (Waterloo), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Ottawa)
Robinson, L. M., BSc (Hons) (UViC), MA, PhD (Simon Fraser)
Truong, S., BSc (Dalhousie), MA (Alberta), Postgrad Cert. (East London), PhD (Alberta)

Assistant Professors

Dithurbide, L., BA (SMU), MA (Brock), PhD (Michigan State)
Frayne, R., (BScH (Guelph), MSc, PhD (Western Ontario)
Gallant, K., BSc (Hons) (Mt. A), BJourn (King's), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Waterloo)
Hamilton-Hinch, B., BSc, MA, PhD (Dalhousie)
Ladouceur, M., BSc, MSc (Sherbrooke), PhD (McGill)
Moore, S., BRLS, MSc (Brock), PhD (UBC)
Stone, M., BPHE, BSc (Queen's), MSc (Saskatchewan), PhD (Exeter)
Welch, J., BA, BSc Honours (Carleton), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Purdue)

Instructors

Huybers, B., BSc (MSVU), MA, PhD (Dalhousie)
Spencer, B., BSc, MA, PhD (Dalhousie)
Stevens, D., BSc (Hons) (Wolverhampton), MSc (Cardiff), PhD (Exeter)
Woodford, K., BA, BRec (Memorial), MA (MSVU)
Zahavich, J., BSc, (Dalhousie), MSc (Calgary), PhD (Dalhousie)

Cross-Appointed Faculty

Blanchard, C., BA (Hons) (UPEI), MA, PhD (Alberta), major appointment with Department of Medicine
Boe, S., BPhEd (Brock), PhD, MPT (Western Ontario), major appointment with School of Physiotherapy
Dechman, G., BSc (Queens), PhD (McGill), major appointment with School of Physiotherapy
Hajizadeh, M., BA, MSc (Iran), PhD (Queensland), major appointment with School of Health Administration
Karabanow, J., BA (Hons), MA (McGill), PhD (Wilfred Laurier), major appointment with Social Work
Rutherford, D., BScH (Western Ontario), BSc (U of Toronto), MSc, PhD (Dalhousie), major appointment with the School of Physiotherapy and School of Biomedical Engineering
Wong, I., BScH (Acadia), MD (Dalhousie), major appointment with Department of Surgery

Adjunct Appointees

Arthur, M., BA (Carleton), BSc (Ottawa), MSc (Dalhousie)
McSweeney-Flaherty, J., BA (St. Mary's), MA, PhD (Dalhousie)
Meisner, B., HBSc (Toronto), MSc, PhD (York)
Steeves, D., BEd (UNB), MSc (Dalhousie)
Thornley, L., BSc (Brighton), MSc (Dalhousie)
Willgress, S., BSc, MSc (Calgary)

Bachelor of Health Promotion

The Bachelor of Health Promotion is a four-year undergraduate degree program aligned with, and accredited through, the International Union of Health Promotion and Education (IUHPE). Health promotion is focused on achieving population health and wellbeing. The discipline of health promotion involves planning institutional, political, community, and education initiatives aimed at improving health and living conditions to support health and wellbeing. Health promotion values respect, inclusion, equity, sustainability, and social justice.

Core competencies for health promotion practitioners include enabling change, advocating for health, mediating partnerships, communication, and leadership. Responsibilities of health promotion practitioners include assessments of needs and assets, planning and implementing health promotion interventions, and conducting evaluation and research.

The Bachelor of Health Promotion program guides students in attaining: (1) knowledge, attitudes and practices conducive to supporting health and wellbeing; (2) professional preparation for a career in health promotion; and (3) academic preparation for advanced study and research in health promotion of health-related fields.

Program of Study

NOTE: On admission into the Bachelor of Health Promotion program, all students will be issued a Program of Studies Form. It is the responsibility of the student to ensure that all of the requirements for the degree as outlined on the form are completed for graduation.

Required Courses - Bachelor of Health Promotion

Required HAHP Courses

Courses	Credit Hours
HAHP 1000	3
HAHP 1200	3
HAHP 2000	3
HLTH 3010	3

Required HPRO Courses

Courses	Credit Hours
HPRO 1195	3
HPRO 2110	3
HPRO 2120	3
HPRO 2361	3
HPRO 3397	3
HPRO 3422	3
HPRO 4110	3
HPRO 4495	15

Other Required Courses

Courses	Credit Hours
SOSA 1003	3
HSCE 1020	3
HSCE 1030	3
STAT 1060	3
Writing Requirement*	3

Required Electives:

Courses	Credit Hours
HAHP/HPRO Electives**	21
Health Related Electives***	12
Open Electives****	21
EDIA Elective *****	3

NOTE: All students must register in IPHE 4900 every semester and must complete this requirement to graduate. Upon completion of the degree, students will receive a Certificate in Interprofessional Collaboration.

*Writing Requirement: See list of Writing Requirement course options under Degree Requirements section under the College of Arts and Science in the academic calendar.

**HAHP/HPRO Electives – students must select 21 credit hours from courses included in the following list:

Courses	Credit Hours
HAHP 3000	3
HPRO 2255	3
HPRO 3250	3
HPRO 3325	3
HPRO 3351	3
HPRO 4101	3
HPRO 4412	3
HPRO 4450	3
HPRO 4595	3
HPRO 4701	3

(NOTE: For students completing an honours degree, HPRO 4102 may be counted in this category)

*** Health Related Electives: Students must select 12 credit hours of course work at Dalhousie that has a primary focus on health content. Generally, any course from the Faculty of Health or any course with health in the title will count in this category. Other courses are considered as well – please see an advisor for consultation if you are uncertain.

****Open Electives: These can be chosen from any available course at Dalhousie. Nine (9) of the 21 credit hours of open electives must be 2000 level or higher.

***** Required EDIA course: 3 credit hours can be chosen from the available list below:

i. HLTH 2201 – Intro to Indigenous Peoples' Health and Healing

ii. HPRO 3360 – Multicultural Health Promotion Research and Policy

iii. KINE 3384 – Physical Activity for Persons with Disabilities

iv. HLTH 2000 – Centering Black Canadian Health

v. HSCE 3000 – Culture, Diversity and Health

vi. KINE 3200 – Sociocultural Issues in Physical Activity

vii. ASSC 3150 – Intercultural Communication

viii. INDG 2052 – Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies

ix. CANA 3052 – Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues

x. DISM 3010 – Introduction to Disability Management

xi. GWST 1015 -Gender and Diversity

Bachelor of Health Promotion with Honours

The Honours Program is part of the 120 credit hours required for the Bachelor of Health Promotion degree. Students must complete HPRO 4101.03 and HPRO 4102.03 to meet Honours degree requirements. These courses may be applied to count as HAHP/HPRO Electives, Health-Related Electives or Open Electives.

Students wishing to be considered for entrance into the Honours Program must meet the minimum requirements listed below. ***Acceptance to the program after meeting these requirements will depend on a faculty member being willing to supervise the honours thesis.***

1. Completed a minimum 75 credit hours towards their undergraduate degree.
2. Obtained a GPA of 3.70 based on the previous 45 credit hours of academic work. Students whose GPA falls between 3.50 and 3.70, who still wish to apply to the Honours program, have the option to provide a written statement with their

application describing the special circumstances that suggest they will be able to competently complete the Honours program although they do not meet the GPA requirement for admission.

3. Completed HAHP 3100 or HLTH 3010 with a minimum grade of B.

Application is made by November 30th of the student's third year.

Students accepted into the Honours program are required to attend an Honours seminar weekly for the first two months, and then monthly.

Honours Conversion

Students who have graduated with a Bachelor of Health Promotion degree can apply for the Honours Conversion program. Before taking HPRO 4101.03 and HPRO 4102.03, they must have satisfied the admission requirements for the Honours Program. With the approval of the Honours Coordinator, it may be possible to take certain prerequisite courses concurrently with HPRO 4101.03 and HPRO 4102.03. Acceptance into the Honours Conversion program can only be considered provided a faculty member has agreed to supervise the project. Interested students should contact a Student Services Administrator in the School of HAHP for application information.

Bachelor of Science (Kinesiology)

Program Description

Kinesiology is the study of the structure and function of the human body within the context of human movement and with a focus on the maintenance and enhancement of health and well-being. Students may elect to concentrate in one of three professional areas - ergonomics; fitness and lifestyle; or coaching science* - or follow a more general stream with a focus on research or other professional areas in which human movement and health are central. The School offers a four-year BSc (Kinesiology) degree as well as a four-year honours degree in Kinesiology.
* See stream requirements under Program of Study below.

The goals of these degrees are to provide students with:

1. A broad background in various subdisciplines of Kinesiology, including anatomy, physiology, neurophysiology, biomechanics, movement control and psychology of performance;
2. An exposure to several science disciplines which are prerequisite and/or complementary to the kinesiology subdisciplines (e.g. biology, physics, psychology, mathematics);
3. An introduction to the discipline of health promotion and an appreciation of the role kinesiology plays in health and well-being concerns of the individual;
4. An exposure to some aspects of the humanities and social sciences, as a means of enhancing the liberal education of the student and addressing social concerns in relation to health promotion;
5. A solid foundation in research methodology and statistics, including opportunities for independent research if the student should so choose;
6. An understanding of the principles and tools necessary to evaluate human movement from a variety of perspectives and in a variety of settings, as well as hands-on experience in several evaluative procedures;
7. Professional preparation in the areas of fitness and lifestyle; ergonomics; or coaching sciences;
8. Experiences in active and problem-based learning;
9. The necessary background to enable the student to pursue graduate work in kinesiology or other related fields.

Program of Study

On admission into the BSc (Kinesiology) program, all students will be issued a Program of Studies Form. It is the responsibility of the student to ensure that all of the course requirements for the degree as outlined on the form are completed for graduation.

Required Courses - BSc (Kinesiology)

- HAHP 1200.03 3
- HAHP 2000.03 3
- HLTH 3010.03 3
- ANAT 1020.03 3
- PHYC 1310.03 3
- PHYL 1011.03 3
- PHYL 1012.03 3
- KINE 1102.03 3

- KINE 1104.03 3
- KINE 1106.06 3
- KINE 1108.03 3
- KINE 3250.03 3
- KINE 2310.03 3
- KINE 2320.03 3
- KINE 2430.03 3
- KINE 2465.03 3
- KINE 3200.03 3
- KINE 3500.03 3
- MATH 1060.03 /STAT 1060.03 3
- HLTH 2201.03 3

Kinesiology Electives* 21
Science Electives** 12
Open Electives*** 27

* 6 credit hours of Kinesiology electives must be at the 4000 level; the remaining 15 credit hours must be either at the 3000 or 4000 level.
**12 credit hours of science electives must be selected from the following list:

- BIOL 1010.03 or BIOL 1020.03: Principles of General Biology I
- BIOL 1011.03 or BIOL 1021.03: Principles of General Biology II
- PHYC 1320.03: Physics In and Around You
- CHEM 1011.03: General Chemistry Part I
- CHEM 1012.03: General Chemistry Part II
- MATH 1000.03: Differential & Integral Calculus or MATH 1215.03
- MATH 1010.03: Differential & Integral Calculus
- PSYO 1011, PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I
- PSYO 1012 or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II

*** Open electives must include at least 15 credit hours at the 2000 level or above.

Students considering applying for the Honours degree should refer to Bachelor of Science (Kinesiology) with Honours to view honours degree admission and completion requirements.

Stream Requirements

Students interested in focusing on Ergonomics; Fitness and Lifestyle; or Coaching Science at an advanced level will be guided into one of three specialty streams. A maximum of 12 students/year/stream will be selected, primarily on the basis of GPA. Students wishing to complete a stream should consult the student advisor.

The following is a list of required courses for each stream. Any courses over the 18 credit hours of required KINE electives can be counted as open electives:

Ergonomics Stream

- KINE 3414.03: Exercise Testing and Prescription for Healthy Populations
- KINE 3476.03: Principles of Ergonomics
- KINE 3482.03: Care & Prevention of Injuries
- KINE 4466.03: Advanced Biomechanics
- KINE 4577.03: Cognitive Ergonomics
- KINE 4578.03: Physical Ergonomics
- KINE 4588.03: Clinical and Occupational Kinesiology

Fitness and Lifestyle Stream

- KINE 3414.03: Exercise Testing and Prescription for Healthy Populations
- KINE 3419.03: Application of Physiological Principles to Human Performance

- KINE 3485.03: Psychology of Sport **OR**
- LEIS 3492.03: Counselling for Health and Well-being
- KINE 4108.03: Mind/Body Connections and Well-being
- KINE 4412.06: Advanced Exercise Testing and Prescription for Clinical Populations

Coaching Science Stream

- KINE 3320.03: Anatomical Basis of Human Movement
- KINE 3419.03: Application of Physiological Principles to Human Performance
- KINE 3430.03: Principles of Skill Acquisition
- KINE 3482.03: Care and Prevention of Injuries
- KINE 3485.03: Psychology of Sport
- KINE 3740.03: Coaching Science Seminar
- KINE 3741.03: Coaching Science Practicum
- KINE 4740.03: Advanced Coaching Science Seminar
- KINE 4741.03: Advanced Coaching Science Practicum
- MGMT 2401.03: Introduction to Marketing

Bachelor of Science (Kinesiology) with Honours

Students who wish to complete the Honours Program may apply by April 1st of their third year of study. ***Acceptance into the honours program is contingent upon the willingness of a faculty member to serve as the honours thesis advisor.*** To be considered for admission into the program, students must have fulfilled the following requirements:

1. Obtained an overall GPA of 3.5 on the previous 60 credit hours;
2. Completed HAHP 3100.03 or HLTH 3010.03 (Research Methods) with a minimum grade of B;
3. Completed MATH 1060 / STAT 1060 and an additional 3 credit hours of MATH/STAT. The additional 3 credit hours can be chosen from any MATH/STAT course at Dalhousie except for MATH 1115.03 or MATH 1315.03;
4. Completed an upper level Kinesiology course (at the 3000 level or above) in the area in which the research will be undertaken (e.g. ergonomics, biomechanics, exercise physiology, neuromuscular physiology) with a minimum grade of B.

Application is made through the Honours Coordinator by April 1st of the student's third year.

Students accepted into the Honours program are required to attend an Honours seminar weekly for the first two months, and then monthly.

Students accepted into the Honours program must complete KINE 4901.03 and 4902.03. This requirement is in lieu of six credit hours of Open Electives listed as part of the requirements for the BSc (Kinesiology).

Honours Conversion

Students who have graduated with a Bachelor of Science (Kinesiology) degree can apply for the Honours Conversion program. Before taking KINE 4901.03 and 4902.03, they must have satisfied the requirements for the Honours Program. With the approval of the Honours Coordinator, it may be possible to take certain prerequisite courses concurrently with KINE 4901 and 4902. Application is made through the Honours Coordinator (details in the BSc (Kinesiology) with Honours section). Acceptance into the Honours Conversion program can only be considered provided a faculty member has agreed to supervise the project.

Bachelor of Science (Recreation) - Therapeutic Recreation

Program Description

Therapeutic Recreation involves the delivery of change-oriented services to individuals with disabilities, illness and other limitations, with the focus on increasing quality of life through leisure and recreation involvement. Graduates of the Therapeutic Recreation degree will be skilled in the areas of: disability and illness, leisure theory, assessment, planning (program and client planning), program implementation and evaluation, and documentation. Graduates will find employment in both traditional clinical settings such as rehabilitation facilities, psychiatric hospitals and nursing homes, and in community settings such as community mental health centres or associations for community living, etc.

Vision

Well-being through Recreation and Leisure

Immunization requirement

Before undertaking clinical practica/internship or completing any experiential learning within healthcare settings, TR students must provide evidence of appropriate immunization and their immune status, as required by the Dalhousie University Faculty of Health and the clinical agencies. This will include, but may not be restricted to, polio, diphtheria, tetanus, rubella, measles, mumps, varicella and Hepatitis B. Evidence of 2-step tuberculin testing (Mantoux) is also required."

Mission

We are intentional about:

1. Linking teaching, research and community.
2. Cultivating diverse and inclusive communities.
3. Preparing conscientious leaders.

Objectives

The general objectives of the program are:

1, Understanding of recreation and leisure history, concepts and theories within the context of Therapeutic Recreation.
2. Comprehensive knowledge of diversity and inclusion, with practical application of this knowledge to working with diverse populations and settings.
3. Competence to assess, plan, implement, and evaluate therapeutic recreation opportunities for diverse populations and settings, utilizing evidence-informed decision-making and critical thinking
skills, based on TR standards of practice and code of ethics.
4. Ability to establish professional identity, build professional relationships, and develop skills for the advancement of the profession by engaging with professional organizations.
5. Readiness to assume a variety of professional roles related to leadership, advocacy, education and service delivery in ethical, socially, and culturally-responsive, responsible and innovative ways.
6. Readiness to apply clinical reasoning and critical thinking skills.
7. Knowledge and skills to engage in collaborative and/or interprofessional practice and health education.

Program of Study

On admission into the BSc (Recreation) program, all students will be issued a Program of Study Form. It is the responsibility of the student to ensure that all of the course requirements for the degree as outlined on the form are completed for graduation.

Required Courses BSc (Recreation) - Therapeutic Recreation

- HAHP 2000.03 3
- HAHP 3000.03 3
- HLTH 3010.03 3
- HSCE 1020.03 3
- HSCE 1030.03 3
- LEIS 1127.03 3
- LEIS 1130.03 3
- LEIS 2127.03 3
- LEIS 2296.03 3
- LEIS 2361.03 3
- LEIS 2385.03 3
- LEIS 2492.03 3
- LEIS 3127.03 3
- LEIS 3426.03 3
- LEIS 3427.03 3
- STAT 1060.03/MATH 1060.03 3
- LEIS 4365.03 3
- LEIS 4563.03 3
- LEIS 4598.15 15

Required Arts and Social Science Courses

- PSYO 1011.03 or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03 3

- PSYO 1012.03 or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03 3
- PSYO 2220.03 3
- SOSA 1002.03 3
- SOSA 1003.03 3

Therapeutic Recreation Electives

Two of the following:

- LEIS 4482.03 3
- LEIS 4512.03 3
- LEIS 4540.03 3

Electives

- LEIS Elective 3
- Open Electives* 24
- EDIA Elective** 3

*9 of the 24 credit hours of Open Electives must be 2000 level or above.

** required EDIA course: 3 credit hours: can be chosen from the available list below

i. HLTH 2201 – Intro to Indigenous Peoples' Health and Healing

ii. HPRO 3360 – Multicultural Health Promotion Research and Policy

iii. KINE 3384 – Physical Activity for Persons with Disabilities

iv. HLTH 2000 – Centering Black Canadian Health

v. HSCE 3000 – Culture, Diversity and Health

vi. KINE 3200 – Sociocultural Issues in Physical Activity

vii. ASSC 3150 – Intercultural Communication

viii. INDG 2052 – Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies

ix. CANA 3052 – Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues

x. DISM 3010 – Introduction to Disability Management

xi. GWST 1015 -Gender and Diversity

NOTE: Students should consult the NCTRC website (http://www.NCTRC.org) for CTRS Certification requirements.

Bachelor of Science (Recreation) with Honours

Students wishing to be considered for entrance into the Honours Program must meet the minimum requirements listed below. Acceptance to the program after meeting these requirements will depend on a faculty member being willing to supervise the honours thesis.

1. Completed a minimum of 75 credit hours towards the Bachelor of Science (Recreation) degree. Normally students will have completed five semesters prior to beginning the honours component of the program.
2. Obtained a GPA of 3.70 based on the previous 45 credit hours of work. Students whose GPA falls between 3.50 and 3.70, based on the previous 45 credit hours of academic work, who wish to apply to the Honours program, have the option to

provide a written statement with their application describing the special circumstances that suggest they will be able to competently complete the Honours program although they do not meet the GPA requirement for admission.

3. Completed HAHP 3100 or HLTH 3010 - Research Methods with a minimum grade of B.

Application is made by November 30th of the student's third year.

NOTE: Students accepted into the Honours program must complete LEIS 4101.03 and LEIS 4102.03. These six credit hours may be attributed as open electives or as MGMT/LEIS electives.

The Honours Program is part of the 120 credit hours required for the Bachelor of Science (Recreation) degree.

Students accepted into the Honours program are required to attend an Honours seminar weekly for the first two months, and then monthly.

Honours Conversion

Students who have graduated with a Bachelor of Science (Recreation) degree can apply for the Honours Conversion program. Before taking LEIS 4101.03 and LEIS 4102.03, they must have satisfied the admission requirements for the Honours Program. With the approval of the Honours Coordinator, it may be possible to take certain pre-requisite courses concurrently with LEIS 4101.03 and LEIS 4102.03. Interested applicants should contact a Student Services Administrator in the School of HAHP for application information.

Bachelor of Science (Recreation)/Bachelor of Management

Introduction: Recreation Management

Recreation Management is focused on recreation service delivery at the group or community level, or on building and maintaining the social and physical infrastructure that supports recreation participation. There is a broad scope of practice, spanning program planning and delivery, human resource, administrative, and operations management, strategic planning, and policy setting, in recreation contexts. Recreation managers work in public, private, and non-profit recreation settings in community recreation, sports, outdoor recreation, tourism, facility management, event management, and arts and culture. You can find graduates of Dalhousie's Recreation Management program working in management roles within aquatic centres, municipal recreation departments, or sports teams, or developing provincial policy related to recreation supports.

There is also an opportunity for students to take their first year of courses at Dalhousie's Truro campus (Truro Start). For further information on this option, please contact Heidi Tracey Baillie and Lindsay Currie.

Vision

Well-being through Recreation and Leisure

Mission

We are intentional about:

1. Linking teaching, research and community.
2. Cultivating diverse and inclusive communities.
3. Preparing conscientious leaders.

Objectives

1. Understanding of recreation management and leisure history, concepts and theories within the context of Recreation Management.
2. Comprehensive knowledge of diversity and inclusion, with practical application of this knowledge to working with diverse populations and settings.
3. Competence to assess, plan, implement, and evaluate recreation for diverse populations and settings.
4. Ability to establish professional identity, build professional relationships, and develop skills for the advancement of the profession by engaging with professional and political organizations.
5. Readiness to assume a variety of professional roles related to leadership, advocacy, education and service delivery in ethical, socially, and culturally-responsive, sustainable, responsible and innovative ways.
6. Readiness to address complex problems using creative thinking skills and evidence informed practices and engage in strategic planning processes.
7. Knowledge and skills to engage in collaborative and/or interprofessional practice and health education.

Required Courses - Bachelor of Science (Recreation)/Bachelor of Management

Required Health and Human Performance Courses

- HAHP 1200.03 3
- HAHP 2000.03 3
- HAHP 3000.03 3
- HLTH 3010.03 or MGMT 3001.03 3
- LEIS 1127.03 3
- LEIS 1167.03 3
- LEIS 2127.03 3
- LEIS 2296.03 3
- LEIS 2361.03 3
- LEIS 2385.03 3
- LEIS 3127.03 3
- LEIS 3360.03 3
- LEIS 3362.03 3
- LEIS 3370.03 3
- LEIS 4362.03 3
- LEIS 4597.15 15

Required Management Courses

- MGMT 1301.03 3
- MGMT 1302.03 3
- MGMT 1601.03 3
- MGMT 1101.03 3
- MGMT 2303.03 3
- MGMT 2304.03 3
- MGMT 2305.03 3
- MGMT 2401.03 3
- MGMT 2801.03 3
- MGMT 2902.03 3
- MGMT 3201.03 3
- MGMT 3501.03 3
- MGMT 3602.03 3
- MGMT 4003.03 3

Other Required Courses

- ECON 1101.03
- ECON 1102.03
- SOSA 1002.03 or SOSA 1003.03
- Writing Requirement (3)*
- Open Electives (27)**
- MGMT/LEIS electives (6)***
- EDIA Elective(3) ****

*Students must complete a three credit hour writing requirement. This can be completed by choosing three credit hours from the list of Writing Courses within the College of Arts and Science Degree requirements.

ELECTIVES
**Open Electives: The equivalent of 27 credit hours chosen from all courses offered in the University. Fifteen of the 27 credit hours must be 2000 level or above.
***MGMT/LEIS Electives: The equivalent of 6 credit hours must be chosen from any MGMT or LEIS course not already required. Of the 33 credit hours of electives (27 credit hours open and 6 credit hours MGMT/LEIS), students may not exceed 12 credit hours at the 1000 level.

****EDIA Elective: Students must Select one 3 credit hour course from the following list:

i. HLTH 2201 – Intro to Indigenous Peoples' Health and Healing
ii. HPRO 3360 – Multicultural Health Promotion Research and Policy
iii. KINE 3384 – Physical Activity for Persons with Disabilities
iv. HLTH 2000 – Centering Black Canadian Health
v. HSCE 3000 – Culture, Diversity and Health
vi. KINE 3200 – Sociocultural Issues in Physical Activity
vii. ASSC 3150 – Intercultural Communication
viii. INDG 2052 – Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Studies
ix. CANA 3052 – Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues
x. DISM 3010 – Introduction to Disability Management
xi. GWST 1015 -Gender and Diversity

Bachelor of Science (Recreation) with Honours/Bachelor of Management

Students wishing to be considered for entrance into the Honours Program must meet the minimum requirements listed below. Acceptance to the program after meeting these requirements will depend on a faculty member being willing to supervise the honours thesis.

1. Completed a minimum of 105 credit hours towards the Bachelor of Science (Recreation)/Bachelor of Management degree. Normally students will have completed seven semesters prior to beginning the honours component of the program.
2. Obtained a GPA of 3.70 based on the previous 75 credit hours of work. Students whose GPA falls between 3.50 and 3.70 based on the previous 75 credit hours of academic work, and who wish to apply to the Honours program, have the option to provide a written statement with their application describing the special circumstances that suggest they will be able to competently complete the Honours although they do not meet the GPA requirement for admission.
3. Completed HAHP 3100 or MGMT 3001 with a minimum grade of B.

Application is made by November 15th of the student's fourth year.

NOTE: Students accepted into the Honours program must complete LEIS 4101.03 and LEIS 4102.03. These six credit hours may be attributed as open electives or as MGMT/LEIS electives.

The Honours Program is part of the 150 credit hours required for the Recreation Management program.

Students accepted into the Honours program are required to attend an Honours seminar weekly for the first two months, and then monthly.

Honours Conversion

Students who have graduated with a Bachelor of Science (Recreation)/Bachelor of Management degree can apply for the Honours Conversion program. Before taking LEIS 4101.03 and LEIS 4102.03, they must have satisfied the admission requirements for the Honours Program. With the approval of the Honours Coordinator, it may be possible to take certain pre-requisite courses concurrently with LEIS 4101.03 and LEIS 4102.03. Interested applicants should contact a Student Services Administrator in the School of HAHP for application information.

Bachelor of Science (Health Promotion)

*****The Bachelor of Science (Health Promotion) is no longer accepting new students as the program has been revised and is now being offered as the Bachelor of Health Promotion, starting in September 2022. Students who were previously admitted to the BScHP should continue to follow the curriculum as outlined in the BScHP. Students admitted for September 2022 will find degree and curriculum details listed under the Bachelor of Health Promotion listing in the calendar.*****

The Bachelor of Science (Health Promotion) is a four-year degree program. The goal of health promotion is to educate health promotion professionals in promoting, maintaining and improving the health and well-being of individuals, families and communities. As a profession, Health Promotion is principally devoted to employing health promotion processes and to fostering healthy behaviors.

The responsibilities of health promoters include: assessing health promotion needs; planning, conducting and evaluating health promotion programs; coordinating health promotion activities and resources; promoting health throughout the community; and professional development.

The BSc (Health Promotion) program guides students in attaining: (1) knowledge, attitudes and practices conducive to a healthy lifestyle; (2) professional preparation for a career in community health promotion; and (3) academic preparation for advanced study and research in health promotion or health-related fields.

Program of Study

NOTE: On admission into the BSc (Health Promotion) program, all students will be issued a Program of Studies Form. It is the responsibility of the student to ensure that all of the requirements for the degree as outlined on the form are completed for graduation.

Required Courses - BSc (Health Promotion)

Stream Requirements

Common Year One

HPRO 1000.03	3
HPRO 1195.03	3
ANAT 1020.03	3
ENGL 1100.03	3
STAT 1060.03	3
PHYL 1011.03	3
PHYL 1012.03	3
SOSA 1002.03	3
SOSA 1003.03	3
Open Elective **	3

After the common first year, students will choose either the Community Health Promotion stream or the Health Promotion Research and Policy stream, and will follow the requirements as outlined below.

Community Health Promotion Stream

Year Two

HAHP 2000.03	3
HPRO 2110.03	3
HPRO 2120.03	3
HPRO 2361.03	3
One from List A***	
HPRO 2255.03, HPRO 4412.03, HPRO 4365.03	3
PSYO 1011 or PSYO 1021 and PSYO 1012 or PSYO 1022	6
Language and Humanities Elective*	3
Writing Requirement*****	6

Year Three

HAHP 3000.03	3
HAHP 3100.03	3
HPRO 3397.03	3
HPRO 3325.03	3

One from List B***	
HPRO 3335.03, HPRO 3345.03, HPRO 3351.03	3
Open Electives**	9
Health Related Elective(s)****	6

Year Four

One from List A***	
HPRO 2255.03, HPRO 4412.03, HPRO 4365.03	3
One from List B***	
HPRO 3335.03, HPRO 3345.03, HPRO 3351.03	3
HPRO 4450.03	3
Open Elective(s)**	6
HPRO 4495.15	15

Health Promotion Research and Policy Stream

Year Two

HAHP 2000.03	3
HPRO 2110.03	3
HPRO 2120.03	3
HPRO 2361.03	3
PSYO 1011 or PSYO 1021 and PSYO 1012 or PSYO 1022	6
Language and Humanities Elective*	3
Writing Requirement*****	6
Open Elective**	3

Year Three

HAHP 3000.03	3
HAHP 3100.03	3
HPRO 3397.03	3
HPRO 4101.03	3
One from List C***	
HPRO 3360.03, HPRO 3370.03	3
Open Elective**	3
Health Related Electives****	12

Year Four

Health Related Elective****	9
Open Elective(s)**	6
HPRO 4495.15	15

* Language/Humanities Elective - see list under Degree Requirements Section in the Academic Calendar.
** Open Electives can be chosen from any available course at Dalhousie
***Students in the Research and Policy Stream must take one course from List C: HPRO 3360 or HPRO 3370. Students in the Community Health Promotion Stream must complete: Two courses from List A: HPRO 2255, HPRO 4412, or HPRO 4365; Two courses from List B: HPRO 3335, HPRO 3345, or HPRO 3351.
**** Health Related Electives - To ensure the courses you select fill this requirement, please check with an advisor.
***** See list of writing requirement courses under Degree Requirements Section in the Academic Calendar.

At graduation, valid Standard First Aid and CPR Level C Certification are required.

Bachelor of Science (Health Promotion) with Honours

*****The Bachelor of Science (Health Promotion) with Honours is no longer accepting new students as the program has been revised and is now being offered as the Bachelor of Health Promotion with Honours, starting in September 2022. Students who were previously admitted to the BScHP should continue to follow the curriculum as outlined in the BScHP. Students admitted for September 2022 will find degree and curriculum details listed under the Bachelor of Health Promotion with Honours listing in the calendar.*****

The Honours Program is part of the 120 credit hours required for the Bachelor of Science (Health Promotion) degree. For the Community Stream, HPRO 4101.03 and HPRO 4102.03 may be applied as open electives or as health-related electives on the Program of Studies form (see the School's Student Services Administrator). For the Research and Policy Stream, HPRO 4101.03 is required and HPRO 4102.03 can be applied as an open or health-related elective on the Program of Studies form (see the School's Student Services Administrator).

Students wishing to be considered for entrance into the Honours Program must meet the minimum requirements listed below. ***Acceptance to the program after meeting these requirements will depend on a faculty member being willing to supervise the honours thesis.***

1. Completed a minimum 75 credit hours towards their undergraduate degree.
2. Obtained a GPA of 3.70 based on the previous 45 credit hours of academic work. Students whose GPA falls between 3.50 and 3.70, who still wish to apply to the Honours program, have the option to provide a written statement with their application describing the special circumstances that suggest they will be able to competently complete the Honours program although they do not meet the GPA requirement for admission.
3. Completed HAHP 3100 with a minimum grade of B.

Application is made by November 15th of the student's third year.
NOTE: Students accepted into the Honours program must complete HPRO 4101.03 and HPRO 4102.03

Students accepted into the Honours program are required to attend an Honours seminar weekly for the first two months, and then monthly.

Honours Conversion

Students who have graduated with a Bachelor of Science (Health Promotion) degree can apply for the Honours Conversion program. Before taking HPRO 4101.03 and HPRO 4102.03, they must have satisfied the admission requirements for the Honours Program. With the approval of the Honours Coordinator, it may be possible to take certain prerequisite courses concurrently with HPRO 4101.03 and HPRO 4102.03. Acceptance into the Honours Conversion program can only be considered provided a faculty member has agreed to supervise the project. Interested students should contact a Student Services Administrator in the School of HAHP for application information.

Certificate in Human Physiology

Offered by: Physiology & Biophysics, Psychology & Neuroscience, Biology, Kinesiology

Coordinators: Dr. Derek Kimmerly (Kinesiology students) dskimmerly@dal.Ca
Dr. Nathan Crowder (Neuroscience & Psychology) Nathan.Crowder@dal.ca
Dr. Marie-Soleil Beaudoin (Medical Sciences & Other Programs) marie-soleil.beaudoin@dal.ca

Eligibility: This certificate is open to currently registered in an undergraduate degree-conferring program (e.g., BSc, BA, BScMS, etc.) at Dalhousie University.

Overview: The Certificate in Human Physiology provides students with an opportunity to specialize in physiological studies through courses offered in the Medical Sciences, Biology, Neuroscience, and Kinesiology undergraduate programs, as well as experiential learning opportunities. The learning outcomes will vary between students and depend on their main area of undergraduate studies, as well as on individual interests. Concentrating on one or more cross-cutting themes, students enrolled in the certificate program may choose to:

- Examine the function and role of particular organ systems in human performance and disease.
- Analyze the function of the nervous and endocrine systems to appreciate how they regulate bodily functions and behaviour.
- Explore physiological mechanisms at molecular and cellular levels to develop a more thorough understanding of physiological and pathophysiological processes at a higher organizational level.

Admission to Certificate: Students should enrol in the Certificate Program in Human Physiology in their third year of studies. To enrol, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.ca >Web for Students>Admissions>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate) and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements:

1. A minimum grade of at least B- is required in 6 credit hours of the following core courses:

- PHYL 2041 Human Neurophysiology and PHYL 2044 Systems Physiology or
- BIOL 3370/MARI 3370 Animal Physiology and BIOL 3371/MARI 3371 Laboratory in Comparative Animal Physiology or
- BIOL 3078/MARI 3078 Animal Physiology I and BIOL 3079/MARI 3079 Animal Physiology II or
- NESC 2470 Systems Neuroscience and PHYL 2044 Systems Physiology or
- KINE 2310 Physiology of Exercise and KINE 2430 Motor Control & Learning

2. A grade of at least B- required in 15 elective credit hours chosen from the list of courses below. Courses from the list of core courses can be taken as electives if they are not already used to fulfill the core course requirements for this certificate. No more than one 2000-level course can be used towards elective credits. A maximum of 9 credit hours from any one stream (PHYL, NESC, BIOL, KINE) can be used.

- PHYL 3120 Exercise Physiology
- PHYL 3320 Human Cell Physiology
- PHYL 3520 Core Concepts in Medical Physiol
- PHYL 3620 Human Physiology Lab
- PHYL 4000 Synaptic Function
- PHYL 4324 Endocrine Function
- PHYL 4504 Respiratory Physiology
- PHYL 4680Cardiovascular Physiology

- NESC 2150 Perceptual Processes
- NESC 2570 Cellular Neuroscience
- NESC 3051 Methods in Sensation and Perception
- NESC 3170 Hormones & Behaviour
- NESC 3440 Human Neuroanatomy
- NESC 3670 Genes, Brain & Behaviour
- NESC 3970 Molecular Neuroscience
- NESC 4070 Chemical Neurobiology

- BIOL 3430 Intro Human Histology
- BIOL 4020 Advanced Cell Biology

- KINE 3419 Appl Physiology Principles Human Performance
- KINE 3250 Human Nutrition
- KINE 3440 Sensory and Motor Function
- KINE 4704 The Impact of Exercise and Physical Activity on Cardiovascular Health in Older Adults

3. At least 6 credit hours of experiential learning or independent research. Research projects have to be conceptually or methodologically related to Physiology and be approved by the certificate program committee. Suitable courses for this requirement

include **PHYL 3600, PHYL 3601, NESC 3001, NESC 3002, NESC 3100, NESC 3101, NESC 4901, NESC 4902, SCIE 3100, SCIE 4101, SCIE 4102, SCIE 4901, SCIE 4902, BIOL 3800, BIOL 4806, BIOL 4807, BIOL 4901, BIOL 4902, KINE 4801, KINE 4802, KINE 4901, KINE 4902,** and **KINE 4900X/Y.**

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions - Health and Human Performance

HAHP 1000 Introduction to Health Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the philosophical and practical scope of the School's unique perspective on health and health systems. The historical foundations and current workings of the Canadian health system are explored. Students will gain a broad perspective on comparative health systems and the Canadian health system to build capacity in the field of health promotion.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Health Promotion, Kinesiology and Leisure Studies Students. Others with permission of instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: HPRO 1000.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HAHP 1200 Health Communications

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the value of communication in health, health systems, and health professions. Effective communication is critical in health. The course provides strategies and skills for students to be effective communicators. Through written, oral, and media communication assignments, the course provides students with the fundamentals needed to be successful in exchanging and transmitting health information and strategies. This course is designed to develop professional and interpersonal communication skills necessary for diverse audiences.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Health Promotion students. Others by permission of instructor with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HAHP 2000 Human Growth and Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to provide an overview of the human life course through physiological, emotional, social and psychological perspectives. This course explores various perspectives and influences that contribute to human development. Students will engage in class discussions, writing and research assignments to develop critical thinking skills.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in the School of Health and Human Performance and the School of Nursing. Others may be admitted if open seats exist at the start of the term.
FORMATS: Lecture

HAHP 3000 Community Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the nature and process of community development, and reviews differing interpretations and approaches to community development. Through group discussions, reflective activities, and assignments, students will develop skills to catalyze and engage in the process of community development. The class will investigate current Canadian initiatives and projects that encourage the practice of community development, and to provide the opportunity to witness and become involved in local health-related projects that foster the principles of community development.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in the School of Health and Human Performance.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial | Discussion

Course Descriptions - Health Promotion

HPRO 1195 Introduction to Health Promotion

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the basic tenets of health promotion as a field and discipline, including health inequalities, health of communities, and health promotion ethics. This course will provide students with an opportunity to explore and critically analyze contemporary applications of health promotion. Students will also be introduced to the process of scholarly writing and research. The course will introduce students to the principles of health advocacy in relation to inequities and marginalized populations.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Health Promotion students. Others by permission of instructor with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

HPRO 2110 Determinants of Health

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide an overview and introduction to the social and structural determinants of health in Canada. The course will include the examination of how health and health inequities are shaped by social and structural determinants of health, including income, employment, education, social exclusion, race, and gender, and the interactions between determinants will be examined. Through class discussions, critical reflections, and written assignments, students will develop an understanding on how the determinants of health influence the health of populations.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: HPRO 1195.03/HEED 1195.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Health Promotion students. Others by permission of instructor with priority to Health Professions students.

HPRO 2120 Health Promotion Policy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to the principles of health promotion policy. Students will learn how policy is developed, approved, and changed, on the basis of research and evidence. Students will explore processes and tools to influence public sector and political decision-making. Students will critically analyze existing health promotion issues and policies, and examine how policy interpretation, implementation, and compliance occur at the national, provincial, and local levels. Students will be asked to critically analyze existing health promotion policies and understand issues related to policy interpretation, application and compliance at national, provincial, and local levels for health promotion action.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: HPRO 1195.03/HEED 1195.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Health Promotion students. Others by permission of instructor with priority to Health Professions students.

HPRO 2201 Introduction to Indigenous Peoples' Health and Healing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides students the opportunity to learn about Indigenous perspectives regarding health, as well as the multiple and complex challenges facing Indigenous peoples with respect to key health issues, such as health and social inequities, the epidemiology of disease and culturally appropriate service provision.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.03
CROSSLISTED: HLTH 2201
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Health Promotion students.
FORMATS: Lecture

HPRO 2255 Substance Use, Drug Policy and Harm Reduction

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores substance use from a perspective that considers the complex human, social, cultural, economic, political, and environmental factors that have a role in contemporary substance use. Effective health promotion strikes a balance between people and their environments and focuses attention beyond individuals to consider the social, economic, and environmental factors that impact attitudes, decisions, and behaviours. Students will engage in class discussions, written assignments, and case studies to explore the systems, the policies and the harm reduction approaches for ethical substance use and treatment programs.
FORMATS: Lecture

HPRO 2361 Program Planning and Evaluation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to designing, planning, implementing, and evaluating programs in leisure and health promotion. Both disciplines develop programs to enhance wellbeing and quality of life for individuals, groups, and communities. The planning process will include issues such as targeting specific populations, scanning for needs and assets, partnering, managing stakeholder relationships, and evaluation. Students will apply what they are learning

in a culminating practical service-learning project.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: HPRO 1195.03/HEED 1195.03 or LEIS 1127.03
CROSSLISTED: LEIS 2361.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Recreation and Health Promotion students
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HPRO 3250 Interdisciplinary Class in Human Nutrition

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the science of nutrition and the role of nutrition in health. We study how the body responds to different nutrients including protein, carbohydrate, fat, vitamins, minerals, and water. Current knowledge and controversies regarding the role of diet in disease and optimal health will be explored.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in 2nd year or higher.
EXCLUSIONS: HPRO 2250 KINE 3250.03, NURS 4800.03, KINE 5990.03
FORMATS: Lecture

HPRO 3325 Mental Health Promotion

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines concepts and issues related to mental health through an examination of related theories, research, writings, and practices. Emphasis is placed on promoting mental health for communities and populations. Students are provided the opportunity to engage with mental health issues and to explore how the social and structural determinants of health intersect with mental health promotion.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: HAHP 2000 or permission of instructor
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to School of Health and Human Performance students;others by permission of instructor.
FORMATS: Seminar

HPRO 3335 Introduction to Disease Prevention

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will consider the concept of disease, the study of disease, and the causes of disease from the perspective of prevention. Primary, secondary and tertiary prevention strategies and methods will be examined, along with the role of the health promotion specialist. Selected communicable diseases will be used to illustrate these concepts.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: ANAT 1020.03 or ANAT 1010.03, HPRO 1195.03/HEED 1195.03, PHYL 1010X/Y.06 or PHYL 1000X/Y.06 or PHYL 1011.03 and PHYL 1012.03, or PHYL 1001.03 and PHYL 1002.03, or PHYL 2030X/Y.06, or permission of instructor
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to School of Health and Human Performance students; others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HPRO 3351 Injury Prevention and Safety Education

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce the concept of safety, the causes and effects of injuries, and strategies for reducing injuries through education, engineering and legislation. Specific study of injuries, their causes, and preventive measures and programs is reviewed, as well as community orientations to injury prevention. Through class work and group work, students will examine how injury prevention is an integral component of health promotion.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to School of Health and Human Performance students; others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HPRO 3360 Multicultural Health Promotion Research and Policy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide students with an opportunity to explore the distinct and integrated influence of research and policy on the health of non-dominant, ethno-cultural populations within the Canadian context. In particular, this course will assist students in developing a critical understanding of the intersection of multi-cultural health with politics and power. Through engagement with multi-disciplinary perspectives, students will examine health research and policy issues pertaining specifically to diverse groups of people and historically marginalized populations.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: HPRO 1195.03/HEED 1195.03, HPRO 2110.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Health Promotion students. Others by permission of instructor with priority to Health Professions students.

HPRO 3370 International Health Promotion Research and Policy

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The main goal of the course is to introduce students to the ways in which health promotion research questions, methods and ethics, as well as health policies, vary depending upon the specific international context (local and national). A comparative analysis will be undertaken of the disparities in health/well-being between (and within) developed and developing countries while considering the historical development of underdevelopment. Each year the students will choose from a number of cases two that will be examined in-depth by the class. Students will choose from among a variety of key global health issues (e.g. tobacco addiction, health issues for migrant workers, HIV/AIDS and nutrition). Focus will be placed on the social determinants of these health issues/problems, and the types of health promotion research and policy issues needed to address these health problems within particular geographical contexts/countries. One of the central tenets of the course is how societies are organized, and the way in which resources are invested and whose interests the investments serve, affect the health of individuals and populations within the society.

COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900

PREREQUISITES: HPRO 1195.03/HEED 1195.03, HPRO 2110.03

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Health Promotion students. Others by permission of instructor with priority to Health Professions students.

HPRO 3397 Community Health Promotion Strategies

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides students with an overview of the broad range of community health promotion strategies used to enhance and encourage health in diverse populations. This course examines issues related to designing effective community health promotion strategies, including healthy community policies, social marketing, health advocacy, health communication, health literacy, and health-related theories and models. Students will complete a community Health Promotion Strategies Project to gain in depth knowledge about developing and refining a theory-driven, community-based health promotion strategy aimed at enhancing the health of a particular community.

COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900

PREREQUISITES: HPRO 1195.03/HEED 1195.03, HPRO 2361.03/HEED 2361.03

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to School of Health and Human Performance students; others by permission of instructor with priority to Health Professions students

FORMATS: Lecture

HPRO 3422 Environmental Heath

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course emphasizes the importance of the physical and social environments to the work of health promoters and other health professionals. The environment that we live in is a contributing factor of individual health and well-being. The course examines the influence of climate change, economic and cooperate determinants of health and the role of governmental policies in the disparities of health and well-being from a global perspective. Through in-class activities, written assignments, and presentations, students will explore the research aimed at understanding the impact of various global and climate determinants on the health on individuals and the health of communities. Students will explore strategies to maintain and enhance health and well-being locally, nationally, and internationally.

COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to School of Health and Human Performance Students; others by permission

EXCLUSIONS: HPRO 4422.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

HPRO 4101 Advanced and Applied Research Methods

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The purpose of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to develop their understanding of research methodologies and apply their knowledge to a specific health promotion topic through the development of a research proposal. This course forms the first half of the HPRO honours program but is open to other students electively as well.

COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900

PREREQUISITES: HPRO 1195.03/HEED 1195.03, HAHP 3100.03 or HLTH 3010.03

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Health Promotion students. Others by permission of instructor with priority to Health Professions students.

HPRO 4102 Honours Thesis

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The purpose of the course is to develop research skills by completing a major independent research project and writing a formal research report in the form of a thesis. By way of their research, students will demonstrate skills, knowledge and ability in literature research, research design, data collection/analysis and formal academic writing. This course is the second part of the honours thesis program.

COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900

PREREQUISITES: HAHP 3100.03 or HLTH 3010.03 and HPRO 4101.03 with a grade of B or better in each, and ethical approval by August 1.

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Health Promotion honours student.

HPRO 4110 Critical Approaches to Health Promotion

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to introduce students to critical and social theories, such as social constructivism, structural/poststructuralism, critical race, feminist and queer theories. This course will provide students with an opportunity to explore the philosophical underpinnings of each theory and to understand how critical and social theories are aligned with ethical principles of health promotion and social justice. Through class discussions, written assignments, and presentations, students will learn how critical and social theories can be applied to health research and health promotion.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Health Promotion students; others by permission of instructor.
FORMATS: Lecture

HPRO 4365 Health: A Biopsychosocial Approach

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Health is increasingly recognized as multiply determined by the complex interactions of biological, psychological, and social systems and determinants. Research into these interactions is advancing rapidly. Students in this course are expected to develop an understanding of these processes, be aware of the most recent research and be capable of seeking out new research in the future and applying this knowledge to health problems in Canada.
PREREQUISITES: HPRO 3335.03 or HPRO 3345.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Health Promotion students. Others by permission of instructor with priority to Health Professions students.

HPRO 4412 Human Sexuality

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to the broad domain of human sexuality. The course will examine how social and cultural forces influence beliefs, values and practices related to human sexuality. Four themes are threaded throughout the course: diversity in gender and sex, behaviours and customs, critical thinking, and sexual health. The course is designed to support positive integration of sexuality into people's lives and foster healthy sexuality throughout the life-course.
CROSSLISTED: GWST 2412.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

HPRO 4450 Comprehensive School Health Promotion

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide students with an overview of the components of a comprehensive health promotion program in the public school system from a community health promotion perspective. The school health curriculum, school health services, and the healthy school environment - and how a community health promoter might interact with the school system will comprise the content of the course. Through seminars, group projects, and personal reflections, students will learn approaches for planning Health Promotion action within public-school settings.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: HPRO 1195.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Health Promotion students in their final year of study.
FORMATS: Lecture

HPRO 4495 Health Promotion Internship

CREDIT HOURS: 15
This course is an extended professional development internship during the final year of study. It requires completion of a 14-week, 40 hours per week internship in a health promotion agency. The agency will provide a primary representative to act as a full-time supervisor who will participate in the evaluation of the student intern. The internship involves a special service project for the agency, as well as several other academic projects.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: Completion of all other program requirements and approval of the Student Services Administrator. Standard First Aid and Level C CPR Certification are required to be up to date prior to internship start date.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Promotion students in their final term.
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

HPRO 4595 Advanced Program Planning and Evaluation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines how health promotion programs can be improved through evaluation. Students will be introduced to both quantitative and qualitative approaches to measurement and evaluation, in ways that have meaning to health professionals whose primary business is practice. By applying what is learned to selected health promotion programs, students are encouraged to become practitioners who evaluate.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00

PREREQUISITES: HPRO 1195.03, HPRO 2110.03, HPRO 2361.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Health Promotion students in their final year of study.
FORMATS: Seminar

HPRO 4701 Advanced Special Topics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course consists of an intensive examination of a selected timely and substantive issue in Health Promotion. Specific topics will vary from year to year. Students are advised to consult the department prior to registration.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00
PREREQUISITES: HPRO 1195.03, HPRO 2110.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Health Promotion students in their final year of study.
FORMATS: Seminar

HPRO 4800 Independent Study

CREDIT HOURS: 6
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to HPRO 4801/HPRO 4802.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students may take no more than a total of 6 credit hours of independent studies.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00
PREREQUISITES: Fourth year status; a GPA of at least 3.00; a "B" grade in an earlier class in the area of study (where appropriate); consent of advisor; consent of tutor. Intention to register for an Independent Study should be confirmed with the undergraduate secretary by April 1st of the preceding academic year.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to School of Health and Human Performance students; others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students
FORMATS: Tutorial

HPRO 4801 Directed Study

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See HPRO 4800.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00

HPRO 4802 Directed Study

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See HPRO 4800.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00

Course Descriptions - Interdisciplinary Health Studies

Course Descriptions - Kinesiology

KINE 1102 Physical Activity and Health

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to introduce students to the connection between exercise and health. The lecture portion explores how exercise affects the most prevalent diseases currently afflicting our society. The laboratory portion is designed to help students develop a progressive exercise program for themselves based on their current fitness and strength levels as well as physical activity preferences.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students only
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

KINE 1104 Foundations in Kinesiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of this course is to introduce students to Kinesiology as a discipline and for them to learn about the sub-disciplines and content areas that contribute to the general body of knowledge in Kinesiology. In addition to understanding what these sub-disciplines are, students will gain an understanding of the interrelationships among these sub-disciplines and the types of careers that students can enter. Students will be exposed to discipline content as well as the methods of measurement and evaluation and the technology involved in each of the disciplines. Problem Based Learning (PBL) will be used as the course

instruction method.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

KINE 1106 Philosophy and Ethics for Kinesiologists

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Physical activity figures prominently in many aspects of society and culture. Kinesiologists are in a unique position to bridge the gap between the scientific study of physical activity and the implementation of physical activity programs in public and professional contexts. This course develops core principles in philosophy and ethics to help the aspiring kinesiologist think about and evaluate their role in society. Debate and critical analysis will figure prominently in the course.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students only
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

KINE 1108 Psychology and Physical Activity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Physical inactivity is widely recognized as a lifestyle associated with considerable health risk. The challenge of increasing the level of physical activity in the population requires an in-depth understanding of the individual and environmental factors that either promote or inhibit regular activity. Accordingly, this introductory course will provide students with the fundamental knowledge of how psychological concepts are related to physical activity participation and health. The main focus is to provide (a) a basic understanding of various social-psychological concepts and principles involved in health and exercise psychology, and (b) to see how these concepts and principles might be translated into promoting health and wellness via physical activity participation. Core concepts include the basics of psychology research, theories, motivation, adherence, and behaviour modification.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

KINE 2310 Physiology of Exercise

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an introductory course for students with a basic knowledge of anatomy and physiology. It concentrates on the respiratory, cardiovascular and neuromuscular systems in terms of their involvement during exercise, their adaptation to different types of training and how they limit performance during exercise in different environmental conditions.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00
PREREQUISITES: ANAT 1020.03 or ANAT 1010.03, PHYL 1010.06 or PHYL 1000.06 or PHYL 1011.03 or PHYL 1001.03 or PHYL 1002.03 and PHYL 1012.03 or PHYL 1002.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

KINE 2320 Kinesiological Anatomy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Neuroanatomical and musculoskeletal structures are presented and discussed in order to establish the understandings necessary for an in-depth analysis of human movement.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00
PREREQUISITES: ANAT 1020.03 or ANAT 1010.03, PHYL 1010.06 or PHYL 1000.06 or PHYL 1011.03 or PHYL 1001.03 and PHYL 1012.03 or PHYL 1002.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

KINE 2430 Motor Control and Learning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course deals with efficiency in completing movements to achieve a desired goal. It involves systematic changes in perception of the environment, decisions about what movements to make, as well as changes in how these movements are carried out. This course covers what is known about these processes as well as how this information can be applied.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

KINE 2465 Introductory Biomechanics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the area of biomechanics in human motion analysis. Students will be exposed to the concepts of kinematic and kinetic analysis of motion as well as muscle forces and moments of force as applied to the human system.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 1300.06 or PHYC 1310.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students
EXCLUSIONS: PHYC 2610.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

KINE 3010 Introduction to Diability and Disability Management
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an overview of Disability Management theories, terminology and processes. Particular emphasis is on introduction to the practice of Disability Management, comprehending the relationship between occupation and disability, and, understanding the dynamic impact of disability on return to work.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
CROSSLISTED: DISM 3010.03

KINE 3200 Sociocultural Issues in Physical Activity
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide students with an introduction to social theory, culture, and social psychology as applied to physical activity and sport. While recognizing that physical activity does not take place in a social vacuum, and that social content often influences how physical activity and sport are experienced, this course explores participation in, and perceptions of physical activity and sport according to gender, social class, age, sexual orientation, ethnic group and nationality. The meaning of physical activity and sport in society, the role of Canadian public policy in promoting and facilitating participation in physical activity, and sport as an agent for social change will also be explored.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: KINE 1106.03 or PSYO 1011.03 or or PSYO 1031.03 or PSYO 1012.03 or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03 or SOSA 1002.03 or SOSA 1003.03 or permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Lecture

KINE 3250 Interdisciplinary Class in Human Nutrition
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the science of nutrition and the role of nutrition in health. We study how the body responds to different nutrients including protein, carbohydrate, fat, vitamins, minerals, and water. Current knowledge and controversies regarding the role of diet in disease and optimal health will be explored.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in 2nd year or higher.
EXCLUSIONS: KINE 2250 HPRO 3250.03, NURS 4800, KINE 5990
FORMATS: Lecture

KINE 3320 Anatomical Basis of Human Movement
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The purpose of this course is to integrate information from movement sciences in order to analyze a broad spectrum of human activities, from simple single contractions to complex patterns of both fine motor and gross motor activities. Industrial, recreational, sport and fitness movements will be examined using an integrated digital video/8 channel EMG approach.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: ANAT 1020.03 or ANAT 1010.03, PHYL 1010.06 or PHYL 1000.06 or PHYL 1011.03 or PHYL 1001.03 and PHYL 1012.03 or PHYL 1002.03, KINE 1104.03, KINE 2310.03, KINE 2320.03, KINE 2430.03, KINE 2465.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture

KINE 3384 Physical Activity for Persons with Disabilities
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The etiology and effects of the more prevalent disabling conditions form the bases of strategies for teaching, coaching and rehabilitating those affected. Emphasis is placed on the physical components of disability and the adaptation of the environment and equipment to facilitate learning of ADL skills and sport. A practicum is required.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: KINE 2320.03
FORMATS: Lecture

KINE 3414 Exercise Testing and Prescription for Healthy Populations

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The class will cover basic exercise testing techniques required to assess physical fitness as well as the knowledge required to design physical activity/exercise programs for healthy populations (children and youth, adults and older adults). Techniques to assess aerobic fitness, body composition, muscular endurance and flexibility will be covered in laboratory sessions.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: KINE 2310.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

KINE 3419 Application of Physiological Principles to Human Performance

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on physiological adaptations made by the body to different kinds of physical training. How selected factors can influence these adaptations is also examined. Students apply their knowledge of exercise physiology to athletic performance in a research project.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: KINE 2310.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

KINE 3430 Principles of Skill Acquisition

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide students with experience in applying the theoretical concepts of motor control and learning. Variables that impact on skill acquisition, practice and instruction will be examined and applied. Real world settings will be used to illustrate the application of the principles of skill acquisition.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: KINE 2430.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture

KINE 3440 Neural Basis of Sensory and Motor Function

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide students with a comprehensive understanding of the neural systems that mediate sensory and motor functions in the human. Proprioception, vision, somatosensation and vestibular sense will be explored in detail. Spinal reflexes, supraspinal pathways and cortical systems will be analyzed in detail, using case studies to illustrate key principles. Students will learn about the major classes of neurological movement disorders, from assessment to intervention. The course will build upon introductory courses in neural basis of behaviour.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: KINE 2430 or PSYO/NESC 2470
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

KINE 3476 Principles of Ergonomics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course applies health and human performance concepts in kinesiology to the workplace. The course content includes identifying characteristics of work environments and the effect on performance and health, the design of effective workplaces and the use of training and educational programs to increase productivity and to reduce injuries.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: KINE 2310.03; KINE 2320.03; KINE 2430.03; KINE 2465.03
CROSSLISTED: IENG 3303.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

KINE 3482 Prevention and Care of Injuries

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction into the fields of Sports Medicine and work-related musculo-skeletal disorders, specifically the basic injury mechanisms, early recognition, care and prevention, pathology, tissue healing, emergency care, and basic principles of therapeutic exercise and modalities.

COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: ANAT 1020.03 or ANAT 1010.03, PHYL 1010.06 or PHYL 1000.06 or PHYL 1011.03 or PHYL 1001.03 and PHYL 1012.03 or PHYL 1002.03, KINE 2320.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to School of Health and Human Performance students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

KINE 3485 Psychology of Sport

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an awareness and understanding of the phenomena involved in mental preparation in sport. It will systematically analyze, investigate and assess psychological skills, attributes and preparation in this area, and their application in other environments. Emphasis will also be placed upon personal experience and practical application.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 1011.03, 1021.03 or 1031.03 and PSYO 1012.03 or 1022.03 or 1032.03 or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture

KINE 3500 Principles of Measurement and Evaluation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the fundamentals involved in measurement and evaluation, including writing objectives, designing and administering tests, organizing and analyzing test results. Tests used to measure physical fitness, specific motor skills and health knowledge are investigated.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: KINE 1104.03, ANAT 1020.03 or ANAT 1010.03, PHYL 1010.06 or PHYL 1000.06 or PHYL 1011.03 or PHYL 1001.03 and PHYL 1012.03 or PHYL 1002.03, STAT 1060.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

KINE 3740 Coaching Science Seminar

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The purpose of this course is to provide students with the opportunity to learn about the fundamental principles and concepts of effective coaching planning and practice. Students will explore the role of the coach; the philosophical approaches to coaching pedagogy; the holistic attainment of individual potential; as well as the coaching code of ethics. Identification of issues related to risk management; developmental age; skill analysis and development; and physical preparation will also prepare students to meet the requirements for the Part A and Part B of the Theory component of the National Coaching Certification Program (NCCP).
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: HAHP 2000, KINE 1104, KINE 2310, KINE 2320, KINE 2430, KINE 2465
FORMATS: Lecture

KINE 3741 Coaching Science Practicum

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The purpose of this course is to provide students with the opportunity to observe, identify, apply and evaluate the fundamental principles and methodologies of coaching that are associated with the creation of an effective practice, and training environment, for the developing athlete. This will be facilitated through the completion of a twelve week placement with a school, or club, mentor coach.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: KINE 3740.03

KINE 4108 Mind/Body Connections and Well-being

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The connection of mind and body as it relates to well-being is addressed through a survey of complementary (or alternative) healthcare practices including mind/body medicine (e.g. , relaxation, meditation), therapeutic systems (e.g., chiropractic, homeopathy), herbology, bodywork techniques (e.g., massage, pressure point therapies), movement therapies and exercises (e.g. Alexander, yoga) and integrated medical systems (e.g., Chinese medicine, Ayurveda). Theoretical and scientific bases of each are covered and controversies surrounding these practices are addressed. This course is not designed to train students to be practitioners of any technique.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: HAHP 3100.03 or HLTH 3010.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students enrolled in their final year of study in the School of Health and Human Performance or by permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture

KINE 4240 Coaching and Life: Lessons from Ted Lasso

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course uses the popular television show Ted Lasso as a means to understand, analyze, and interpret a number of topics within sport psychology, sport sociology, leadership, social justice, and coaching. Using relevant theoretical and empirical literature, students will engage in critical thinking and self-reflection exercises to synthesize course content and develop their knowledge and understanding of course and television series topics.
RESTRICTIONS: Students are required to have completed at least 60-credit hours to be able to register in the course
FORMATS: Lecture

KINE 4412 Advanced Exercise Testing and Prescription for Clinical Populations

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This class will cover advanced exercise testing techniques (e.g. graded exercise testing, ECG, etc.) required to assess physical fitness in clinical populations as well as the theory required to design exercise programs for these populations Pathophysiology and basic pharmacology will also be discussed. Disease topics covered include cardiovascular, pulmonary, metabolic and autoimmune diseases.SIGNATURE REQUIRED
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: ANAT 1020.03 or 1010.03, PHYL 1010.06 or PHYL 1000.06 or PHYL 2030.06, KINE 2310.03, KINE 3414.03, KINE 3419.03, CPR
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

KINE 4417 Advanced Exercise Testing and Prescription for Clinical Populations 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class will cover advanced exercise testing techniques (e.g. graded exercise testing, ECG, etc.) required to assess physical fitness in clinical populations as well as the theory required to design exercise programs for these populations Pathophysiology and basic pharmacology will also be discussed. Disease topics covered include cardiovascular, pulmonary, metabolic and autoimmune diseases.SIGNATURE REQUIRED
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must register in and complete 4417 (Part 1) and 4418 (Part 2) in consecutive terms. Credit will not be granted for either half if not completed consecutively.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: ANAT 1020.03 or ANAT 1010.03, PHYL 1010.06 or PHYL 1000.06 or PHYL 1011.03 or PHYL 1001.03 and PHYL 1012.03 or PHYL 1002.03, KINE 2310.03, KINE 3414.03, KINE 3419.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
EXCLUSIONS: KINE 4412.06 XY
FORMATS: Lecture

KINE 4418 Advanced Exercise Testing and Prescription for Clinical Populations 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class will cover advanced exercise testing techniques (e.g. graded exercise testing, ECG, etc.) required to assess physical fitness in clinical populations as well as the theory required to design exercise programs for these populations Pathophysiology and basic pharmacology will also be discussed. Disease topics covered include cardiovascular, pulmonary, metabolic and autoimmune diseases.SIGNATURE REQUIRED
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must register in and complete KINE 4417 and KINE 4418 in consecutive terms . Credit will not be granted if both courses are not completed consecutively.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: ANAT 1020.03 or ANAT 1010.03, PHYL 1010.06 or PHYL 1000.06 or PHYL 1011.03 or PHYL 1001.03 and PHYL 1012.03 or PHYL 1002.03, KINE 2310.03, KINE 3414.03, KINE 3419.03, KINE 4417.03, CPR
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
EXCLUSIONS: KINE 4412.06 XY
FORMATS: Lecture

KINE 4466 Advanced Biomechanics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course takes a quantitative approach to understanding human movement from a mechanical perspective. Concepts presented in the course will be illustrated with examples taken from the areas of sport, exercise, activities of daily living, and ergonomics. Students will be introduced to several techniques used in biomechanics research.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: KINE 2465.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

KINE 4577 Cognitive Ergonomics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the role of cognition in human system performance . The course generally takes an information processing and a systems engineering approach to consider the various topics and related issues. The course requirements include written tests on the content, a project and presentations.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00
PREREQUISITES: KINE 3476.03 or IENG 3303.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students and Industrial Engineering Students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

KINE 4578 Physical Ergonomics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This advanced level course examines the application of the physical sciences in the productivity, health and safety of the workplace. The course will consider the design of work and the workplace from a physical science perspective. Due emphasis will be placed on the importance of the understanding of, and designing for, the capacity and capabilities of the human operator. When possible, the course will consider the present national and international standards in health and safety related to the content areas. The course requirements include a written test on the content, a project and a class presentation.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: STAT 1060.03 or STAT 2060, KINE 2310.03, KINE 2320.03, KINE 2465.03, KINE 3476.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

KINE 4588 Clinical and Occupational Kinesiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This advanced level course examines the role that Kinesiology can play in clinical and occupational settings. In particular, the course will expose the student to an integrated approach in human motion analysis with a primary focus on the use of electromyography and its relationship to other biomechanical and physiological measures. Due emphasis will be placed on the importance of understanding the strengths and weaknesses of present laboratory and field measures of human motion. The course requirements include a written test on the content, a project and a class presentation.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: KINE 3414.03, KINE 4466.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

KINE 4600 Practicum in Kinesiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students take part in a supervised practical experience that links classroom knowledge to professional practice. Under the supervision of a kinesiologist, fitness or training professional, physical or occupational therapist, ergonomist or other related professional, students gain hands-on experience in a fitness/wellness/allied health field. Students document and critically evaluate their experiences.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: KINE 1104.03, KINE 2310.03, KINE 2320.03, KINE 2430.03, KINE 2465.03, HAHP 2000.03, HAHP 3100.03 or HLTH 3010.03, KINE 3500.03, and at least three 3000 or 4000 level kinesiology courses.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students enrolled in their final year of study in the School of Health and Human Performance.
FORMATS: Seminar

KINE 4700 Senior Seminar

CREDIT HOURS: 6
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to KINE 4701/KINE 4702.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking KINE 4700 must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students in their final year of study.
FORMATS: Seminar

KINE 4701 Senior Seminar

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See KINE 4700.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900

KINE 4702 Senior Seminar
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See KINE 4700.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900

KINE 4740 Advanced Coaching Science Seminar
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The purpose of this course is to provide students with the opportunity to learn about the advanced principles and concepts of effective coaching planning and practice. Students will design, quantify and monitor a season training plan using PLAN software, addressing the performance factors of speed, strength, suppleness, stamina and skill appropriate to the maturational level of the athlete, as well as the integration of psychological preparation and competitive strategies. The course will also prepare students to meet the requirements for Level Three of the Theory component of the national Coaching Certification Program (NCCP).
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: KINE 3740.03 and KINE 3741.03, Level 1 Technical, National Coaching Certification Programme. (Students are required, at their own expense, to pursue this certification externally.)
FORMATS: Lecture

KINE 4741 Advanced Coaching Science Practicum
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The purpose of this course is to provide students with the opportunity to observe, identify, apply and evaluate the advanced principles and methodologies of coaching that are associated with the creation of an effective practice, and training environment, for the developing athlete. This will be facilitated through the completion of a twelve week placement with a varsity, school, or club, mentor coach. Students will also apply an intervention strategy developed to enhance a controllable specific performance factor in a sport of choice.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: KINE 4740.03

KINE 4800 Independent Study
CREDIT HOURS: 6
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to KINE 4801/KINE 4802.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students may take no more than a total of 6 credit hours of independent studies
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00
PREREQUISITES: The same as those for experimental research independent studies described under FORMAT I above, except that classes in research methods and statistics are not required
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.

KINE 4801 Directed Study
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See KINE 4800.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00

KINE 4802 Directed Study
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See KINE 4800.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00

KINE 4901 Kinesiology Honours 1
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students carry out an independent piece of original research in the respective field of expertise of their supervisor. Students become familiar with the experimental procedures involved in data collection, analysis, literature searches and scientific writing.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must take both Kinesiology Honours 1 and 2 (6 credit hours total) to meet the honours course requirement for the Kinesiology Honours degree.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology honours students.
EXCLUSIONS: KINE 4900.06 XY

KINE 4902 Kinesiology Honours 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students carry out an independent piece of original research in the respective field of expertise of their supervisor. Students become familiar with the experimental procedures involved in data collection, analysis, literature searches and scientific writing.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must take both Kinesiology Honours 1 and 2 (6 credit hours total) to meet the honours course requirement for the Kinesiology Honours degree.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Kinesiology honours students.
EXCLUSIONS: KINE 4900.06 XY

Course Descriptions - Leisure

LEIS 1127 Foundations of Recreation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An understanding of the place and potential of leisure for individual Canadians and Canadian society is essential if we are to move beyond the conviction that only labor is to be valued. This course introduces students to concepts including play, sport, recreation and leisure; how they are viewed and valued in our society; and how they relate to health and well-being. The content provides an overview of leisure service delivery, public access to leisure opportunities, variations in leisure involvement due to social and cultural differences, and issues that are important for future leisure service professionals. Students will have the opportunity to increase writing, verbal communication and computer skills, and learn how to use the library effectively. Participation in a professional conference is a component of the learning experience of this course. The students are required to participate in an Orientation to the recreation program that will provide the environment that will create a learning community for the next three to four years of their education experience. Students are also required to join a recreation professional group while enrolled in this course.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Science (Recreation) students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

LEIS 1130 Foundations and Concepts of Therapeutic Recreation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides the conceptual foundation for the study of therapeutic recreation. Philosophical, conceptual and historical issues related to the delivery of therapeutic recreation services will be discussed in terms of health and health promotion. The course will also involve the examination of professional issues such as standards of practice, ethics, quality assurance, etc.; the scope of therapeutic recreation service delivery; and service delivery settings. Finally, students will be exposed to the variety of therapeutic recreation settings through site visits and observation. Students are required to join a therapeutic recreation professional group or provide the instructor with documentation on their current membership in a therapeutic recreation organization.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00
PREREQUISITES: LEIS 1127.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Science (Recreation) students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.

LEIS 1167 Introduction to the Recreation Management Professions

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course will expose students to management functions within the recreation sector, providing a foundation for identifying skills and options for a career in recreation management. The course will provide networking opportunities to meet current professionals and recent alumni involved in various occupations related to the recreation management profession.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: LEIS 1127
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in BScR/BM program. Others by permission of instructor.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

LEIS 2127 Leisure Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide an introductory analysis of leisure in modern society from sociological, psychological, and social psychological perspectives. The role of leisure in the everyday life of individuals will be discussed in terms of social relationships, life stage, gender, the family, work, attitudes and motivations, etc. In addition, since the role and function of leisure is affected by political, economic, and cultural systems, a main-level perspective on leisure will also be provided by focusing on such topics as the influence of modern technology, the commercialization of leisure, the influence of social institutions and of the mass media.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: SOSA 1002.03 and 1003.03 or SOSA 1200.06 or PSYO 1011.03, 1021.03, or 1031.03 and PSYO 1012.03 or 1022.03; LEIS 1127.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to School of Health and Human Performance students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

LEIS 2296 Leadership and Group Dynamics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will focus primarily on the function of leadership and the process of small group dynamics, as applied to recreation and health education service delivery. Emphasis will be placed on the achievement of individual and group goals in health related settings. In addition, effective leadership of individuals and groups within a community, through direct experience and observation, will be emphasized.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: LEIS 1127.03 or HPRO 1195.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Health Promotion and Recreation students.
EXCLUSIONS: LEIS 3296.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

LEIS 2361 Program Planning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Designing, planning, implementing and evaluating programs is fundamental to both leisure services and health education. Both disciplines develop programs to enhance the quality of life for individuals, groups and communities. This course reviews the principles of program planning, various program planning models, and examples of programs that are pertinent to leisure services and health education/promotion. The planning process will include issues such as targeting specific populations, scanning for needs and assets, partnering, managing stakeholder relationships, and evaluation.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: LEIS 1127.03
CROSSLISTED: HPRO/HEED 2361.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Science (Recreation), Bachelor of Science (Recreation)/Bachelor of Management and Bachelor of Science (Health Promotion) students or with permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

LEIS 2385 Inclusive Recreation Service Delivery

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces principles of equity, diversity and inclusion and their application in recreation, leisure and sport settings and programs. Practical approaches for adapting and modifying activities, programs and environments to reduce barriers to access and to increase participation and social inclusion will be learned. A practicum is required.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: LEIS 1127.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Recreation students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to School of Health and Human Performance students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

LEIS 2492 Counselling Techniques in Therapeutic Recreation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to provide students with the knowledge and skills required to utilize effective communication and helping behaviours which are designed to facilitate change in the leisure behaviour of individuals with disabilities or other health problems. While the focus of the course is on facilitation techniques, the overarching concepts of quality of life, health, and health promotion will be incorporated into the course material. The course will address four broad topical areas: a) concepts of quality of life, health, health promotion, and lifestyle; b) concepts and models of helping; c) communication skills and therapeutic techniques; d) lifestyles issues related to health and well-being. Finally, students will have the opportunity to practice counselling techniques through role playing and simulations.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: LEIS 1127.03; LEIS 1130.03 or 2130.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Science (Recreation) students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Faculty of Health students
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Discussion

LEIS 3127 Leisure Education

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to provide students with the knowledge and skills required to facilitate leisure education interventions designed to bring about desired changes in the leisure behaviour of individuals with disabilities. While the focus of the course is on leisure education, the overarching concepts of health, wellness, and health promotion will be incorporated into the course material. The course will address the following three broad areas: a) concepts and models of leisure education, b) content related to specific skills required for leisure involvement [leisure awareness, values clarification, social skills development, friendship development, stress management, assertiveness, leisure resources, decision making, etc.] and c) instructional and interactional techniques used in leisure education. In addition, students will have the opportunity to plan and facilitate leisure education experiences in class.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: LEIS 1127.03; LEIS 2361.03; LEIS 2384.03 or LEIS 2385.03

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Recreation students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Discussion

LEIS 3360 Analysis of Leisure Service Delivery Settings

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Reflections on the twentieth century reveal tremendous changes in the way people live. These changes have impacted work, family structure, and mental and physical well-being, and signal the importance and need of opportunities for leisure pursuits. Leisure is one of life's greatest gifts — an important dimension influencing the quality of an individual's life. Similarly, leisure enhances the quality of life available to a society or culture. The growth of the leisure industry reflects the ever increasing value that individuals are placing upon leisure in their lives. It is essential for the student of recreation management to know and understand that leisure delivery and life satisfaction are dependent upon effective organizational analysis and the quality of services provided. This course presents historical and contemporary concepts of the diverse types of agencies and institutions providing leisure services in North America. It will review the nature and effectiveness of services provided by various leisure service agencies in the private, private non-profit, commercial recreation, travel and tourism sectors of the leisure industry. It will seek to (a) evaluate the political, social, physical and economic impact on each of the sectors, (b) determine ways of assessing the assurance of quality service delivery, and (c) find ways of motivating improvements in the identifying and meeting of consumers' leisure needs, today and in the future. Consideration is also given to organizational structure and governance within leisure service settings, and the incorporation of the "benefits based approach" to leisure service delivery.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: LEIS 1127.03, LEIS 2127.03, LEIS/HPRO/HEED 2361.03, MGMT 2801.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Science (Recreation)/Bachelor of Management students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

LEIS 3362 Financial Management and Fundraising

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds on previous functions of management such as program planning and analysis of leisure services by further focusing on the budgeting process, cost analysis, pricing of services, resource inventory and management, fundraising and grant writing. Strategic analysis of economic trends in understanding financial management, purchasing, inventory control, fiscal policy and accountability, and financial auditing will also be examined. Course content will be presented through lecture, case study analysis, budget, and grant proposal development. Such information will be applicable to management of public, private, commercial and/or community non-governmental recreation, health, and/or sport organizations.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: LEIS/HPRO/HEED 2361.03, MGMT 1101.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Science (Recreation)/Bachelor of Management students. Others with permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: LEIS 4361.03

LEIS 3370 Recreation Facility Design and Operations Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will emphasize the management functions of planning, organizing, and coordinating as it looks at the role of the manager in effectively managing recreation physical facilities and environmental resources. The course will review the new and emerging trends in facility design and cover the management process in the planning, and construction of indoor and outdoor recreation facilities, parks, playgrounds and pools. The course content will also focus on the core operational management competencies essential for the management of recreational facilities: namely, organizational structure and staffing; facility operations and maintenance, control and security; risk management and litigation; equipment procuring and inventory control.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: LEIS 1127.03, LEIS 2127.03, LEIS 2361.03/HPRO 2361.03/HEED 2361.03, MGMT 1601.03, MGMT 2303.03 and MGMT 2304.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Science (Recreation)/Bachelor of Management students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture

LEIS 3426 Assessment, Planning and Documentation in Therapeutic Recreation Service Delivery

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will focus on issues related to the delivery of therapeutic recreation services. In particular, the following topics will be addressed: documentation in therapeutic recreation; client assessment issues; therapeutic recreation program planning (identifying client needs, selecting appropriate interventions, planning change-oriented programs, writing behavioural objectives, etc.).
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00
PREREQUISITES: LEIS 1127.03, LEIS 1130 or LEIS 2130, LEIS/HPRO/HEED 2361.03, LEIS 2384.03 or 2385
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Science (Recreation) students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

LEIS 3427 Therapeutic Recreation Facilitation, Implementation and Evaluation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The focus of this course will relate to the therapeutic recreation service delivery components of program implementation, facilitation, and evaluation. Topics will include: individual and group facilitation; therapeutic recreation modalities; evaluation and documentation of therapeutic recreation programming, client progress in response to program, and writing client discharge/transition summaries.
PREREQUISITES: LEIS 1127; LEIS 1130 or LEIS 2130.03; LEIS 3127; LEIS 3426
FORMATS: Lecture

LEIS 4101 Advanced Research Methods

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The purpose of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to develop their understanding of research methodologies and apply their knowledge to a specific recreation/leisure studies topic. Theories and methodologies will be discussed with relevance to leisure studies. The students will develop an honours thesis and ethics proposal as part of the course requirements.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: LEIS 1127.03, HAHP 3100.03 or HLTH 3010.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Recreation honours students.

LEIS 4102 Honours Thesis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The purpose of this course is to develop research skills by conducting an independent research project and writing a formal research report based on the findings. Students will demonstrate their knowledge and ability in research methodologies, data collection, analysis, and formal academic writing.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: HAHP 3100.03 or HLTH 3010.03 and LEIS 4101.03 with a grade of B or better in each, and ethical approval by August 1.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Recreation honours students.

LEIS 4362 Recreation Entrepreneurship and Special Events

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Through lecture, discussion, and case study analysis, this course will provide the student with advanced insight and applied experience in selective people-based management concepts and functions of directing, coordinating and staffing that will be useful to the potential or practicing manager in sport administration, community, or commercial leisure and health service delivery agencies. In particular, a focus will be directed towards special event management and planning, and marketing and business plan development.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: LEIS/HPRO/HEED 2361.03, LEIS 3362.03, MGMT 2303.03, MGMT 2401.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Science (Recreation)/Bachelor of Management students. Others with permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: LEIS 3361.03

LEIS 4365 Administrative Concepts in Therapeutic Recreation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course emphasizes the essentials of management that are pertinent to being an effective practicing therapeutic recreation manager in either a clinical setting, a healthcare facility, or a community-based leisure or health service setting. After introducing the student to the theory and discipline of management and related ethical perspectives, the course will examine selective administrative functions in each of the areas of (a) *Operational Management*, i.e. budgeting and financial management, sources of revenue generation and grant writing, decision making, problem solving and conflict management, etc.; (b) *Human Services Management*, i.e., staff recruiting and selection, staff training and development, effective communication, motivation, performance appraisal, and volunteer management, etc. (C) *Consumer Management*, i.e., quality service management, practitioner performance, legal liability and risk management, etc.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: LEIS 1127.03, LEIS 1130.03 or LEIS 2130.03, LEIS 3127.03, LEIS 3426.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Science (Recreation) students. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

LEIS 4482 Therapeutic Recreation Specialization: Youth at Risk

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Youth as a sector of society and as a stage in human development is of great significance in the study of leisure. Particularly relevant is the issue of unemployment and underemployment which has created a number of problems such as low self-worth, alcohol abuse, teenage suicide, etc. There are programs being developed to address these problems, many of which are experientially based, e.g., Outward Bound, study service, service learning and national service. This course will study the phenomenon of youth development in the light of experiential educational approaches. During the course there will be an expectation that the students will meet and interact with a variety of youth. A practicum is included.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: LEIS 1127.03, LEIS 2127.03, LEIS 1130.03 or LEIS 2130.03, LEIS 2384.03 or LEIS 2385.03, LEIS 3127.03, LEIS 3426.03, LEIS 2492.03 or LEIS 3492.03, PSYO 2220.03

RESTRICTIONS: Bachelor of Science (Recreation) students in their final two years of study.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion | Other (explain in comments)

LEIS 4512 Therapeutic Recreation Specialization: Physical and Developmental Disabilities

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an upper level therapeutic recreation specialization course which takes the concepts and skills learned in the previous therapeutic recreation courses and applies them specifically to clients with physical and developmental disabilities. Initially, issues related to etiology, characteristics, and treatment needs of clients with various physical and developmental disabilities will be discussed. The implications of these characteristics for therapeutic recreation services and the various service settings in which therapeutic recreation services are provided will then be examined. Finally, the therapeutic recreation service delivery issues specific to physical and developmental disabilities will be examined, including assessment procedures, program intervention techniques, etc. Site visits, observations, and simulations will be used to facilitate the application of this material.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: LEIS 1127.03, LEIS 2127.03, LEIS 1130.03 or LEIS 2130.03, LEIS 2384.03 or LEIS 2385.03, LEIS 3127.03, LEIS 3426.03, LEIS 2492.03 or LEIS 3492.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Science (Recreation) students in their final two years of study. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

LEIS 4540 Therapeutic Recreation for Mental Health and Wellbeing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This senior-level specialization course applies therapeutic recreation models, concepts and competencies within the context of service delivery for people living with mental illness and/or addictions to support mental health promotion and recovery across the life course. The course explores mental health as a continuum, a holistic understanding of mental wellbeing, and the interrelationships among physical, social, and mental health. Experiential learning activities may include guest speakers, observations, case studies, simulations, and community service-learning.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: LEIS 1127.03, LEIS 2127.03, LEIS 1130.03 or LEIS 2130.03, LEIS 2384.03 or LEIS 2385.03, LEIS 3127.03, LEIS 3426.03, LEIS 2492.03 or LEIS 3492.03, PSYO 2220.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Science (Recreation) students in their final two years of study. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

LEIS 4563 Therapeutic Recreation Specialization: Aging and Lifestyle

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an upper level therapeutic recreation specialization course which takes the concepts and skills learned in the previous therapeutic recreation courses and applies them specifically to older adults. Initially, issues related to theories of aging, characteristics of older adults and pre-retirement planning will be discussed. The implications of these characteristics for therapeutic recreation services and the various service settings in which therapeutic recreation services are provided will then be examined. Finally, the therapeutic recreation service delivery issues specific to older adults will be examined, including assessment procedures, program intervention techniques, documentation and efficacy of therapeutic recreation service delivery for this population. Site visits, observations, and simulations will be used to facilitate the application of this material.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: LEIS 1127.03, LEIS 2127.03, LEIS 1130.03 or LEIS 2130.03, LEIS 2384.03 or LEIS 2385.03, LEIS 3127.03, LEIS 3426.03, LEIS 2492.03 or LEIS 3492.03, PSYO 2220.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Science (Recreation) students in their final two years of study. Others by permission of instructor, with priority to Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

LEIS 4593 Therapeutic Recreation Internship PT Part 1

CREDIT HOURS: 7.5
This course is part 1 of an extended professional development internship, completed over two part-time semesters, after completion of all other degree requirements. It requires the completion of the equivalency of a minimum 16-week internship in a recreation service delivery agency, split into two semesters. The internship involves an in-depth agency analysis and the completion of a special service project for the agency, as well as several other academic projects. Details of the goals and specific procedures for the internship are contained in the current Internship Handbook. FORMAT COMMENTS: Internship - this is part 1 of a multi-term (2 part) internship requirement. It will be offered in fall/winter (with approval). Availability of winter/summer or summer/fall only with permission of internship coordinator.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: Completion of all other program requirements and approval of the Student Services Administrator. Standard First Aid and Level C CPR certifications. Minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Science (Recreation) students in their final term.
EXCLUSIONS: LEIS 4598.15
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

LEIS 4594 Therapeutic Recreation Internship PT Part 2

CREDIT HOURS: 7.5
This course is part 2 of an extended professional development internship, completed over two part-time semesters, after completion of all other degree requirements. It requires the completion of the equivalency of a minimum 16-week internship in a recreation service delivery agency, split into two semesters. The internship involves an in-depth agency analysis and the completion of a special service project for the agency, as well as several other academic projects. Details of the goals and specific procedures for the internship are contained in the current Internship Handbook. FORMAT COMMENTS: Internship - this is part 2 of a multi-term (2 part) internship requirement. It will be offered in fall/winter (with approval). Availability of winter/summer or summer/fall only with permission of internship coordinator.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: Completion of all other program requirements and approval of the Student Services Administrator. Standard First Aid and Level C CPR certifications. Minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Science (Recreation) students in their final term.
EXCLUSIONS: LEIS 4598.15
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

LEIS 4596 Recreation Management Internship PT Part 1

CREDIT HOURS: 7.5
This course is part 1 of an extended professional development internship, completed over two part-time semesters, after completion of all other degree requirements. It requires the completion of the equivalency of a minimum 16-week internship in a recreation service delivery agency, split into two semesters. The internship involves an in-depth agency analysis and the completion of a special service project for the agency, as well as several other academic projects. Details of the goals and specific procedures for the internship are contained in the current Internship Handbook. FORMAT COMMENTS: Internship - this is part 1 of a multi-term (2 part) internship requirement. It will be offered in fall/winter (with approval). Availability of winter/summer or summer/fall only with permission of internship coordinator.
COREQUISITES: COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: PREREQUISITES: Completion of all other program requirements and approval of the Student Services Administrator. Standard First Aid and Level C CPR certifications. Minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0.
RESTRICTIONS: RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Science (Recreation)/Bachelor of Management students in their final term.
EXCLUSIONS: LEIS 4597.15
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

LEIS 4597 Recreation Management Internship

CREDIT HOURS: 15
This course is an extended professional development internship during the final year of study. It requires the completion of a minimum 16-week internship in a recreation service delivery agency. The internship involves an in-depth agency analysis and the completion of a special service project for the agency, as well as several other academic projects. Details of the goals and specific procedures for the internship are contained in the current Internship Handbook.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: Completion of all other program requirements and approval of the Student Services Administrator. Standard First Aid and Level C CPR certifications. Minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Science (Recreation), and Bachelor of Science (Recreation)/Bachelor of Management students in their final term.

LEIS 4598 Therapeutic Recreation Internship

CREDIT HOURS: 15

CALENDAR NOTES: This course is an extended professional development internship during the final year of study. It requires the completion of a minimum 16 week, 35 hours per week internship in a recreation service delivery agency. The internship involves an in-depth agency analysis and the completion of a special service project for the agency, as well as several other academic projects. Details of the goals and specific procedures for the internship are contained in the current Internship Handbook.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: Completion of all other program requirements and approval of the Student Services Administrator. Standard First Aid and Level C CPR certifications. Minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Science (Recreation) students in their final term.

LEIS 4599 Recreation Management Internship PT Part 2

CREDIT HOURS: 7.5
This course is part 2 of an extended professional development internship, completed over two part-time semesters, after completion of all other degree requirements. It requires the completion of the equivalency of a minimum 16-week internship in a recreation service delivery agency, split into two semesters. The internship involves an in-depth agency analysis and the completion of a special service project for the agency, as well as several other academic projects.

Details of the goals and specific procedures for the internship are contained in the current Internship Handbook. FORMAT COMMENTS: Internship - this is part 2 of a multi-term (2 part) internship requirement. It will be offered in fall/winter (with approval). Availability of winter/summer or summer/fall only with permission of internship coordinator.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: Completion of all other program requirements and approval of the Student Services Administrator. Standard First Aid and Level C CPR certifications. Minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Science (Recreation)/Bachelor of Managmement students in their final term.
EXCLUSIONS: LEIS 4597.15
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

LEIS 4700 Senior Seminar

CREDIT HOURS: 6
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to LEIS 4701/LEIS 4702.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Recreation students in their final year of study
FORMATS: Seminar

LEIS 4701 Senior Seminar

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See LEIS 4700.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900

LEIS 4702 Senior Seminar

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See LEIS 4700.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES:

LEIS 4800 Independent Study

CREDIT HOURS: 6
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to LEIS 4801/LEIS 4802.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking 4800X/Y.06 must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: A GPA of at least 3.00, a “B” grade in an earlier class in the area in which the project will be conducted (where applicable), consent of advisor, consent of faculty. Intention to register for an Independent Study should be confirmed with the undergraduate secretary by April 1st of the preceding academic year. NOTE: Students may take no more than 6 credit hours of independent studies.

LEIS 4801 Directed Study

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See LEIS 4800.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00

LEIS 4802 Directed Study

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See LEIS 4800.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00

Health, Interdisciplinary

Courses

Course Descriptions

HLTH 2000 Centring Black Canadian Health

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces learners to Black Canadian communities, particularly the history and unique experiences of African Nova Scotians. Learners will explore the historical and generational trauma and impacts of racism and discrimination on Black Canadians' health and wellness, through analysis of the social/structural determinants of health and topics of access, mental health, and chronic disease.
PREREQUISITES: required to be second year students
FORMATS: Lecture

HLTH 2201 Introduction to Indigenous Peoples' Health and Healing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides students the opportunity to learn about Indigenous perspectives regarding health, as well as the multiple and complex challenges facing Indigenous peoples with respect to key health issues, such as health and social inequities, the epidemiology of disease and culturally appropriate service provision.
CROSSLISTED: HPRO 2201

HLTH 3010 Introduction to Research Methods

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This interprofessional collaborative learning course provides students with knowledge, skills, and experience in critiquing and integrating health research into practice. Students will learn about the philosophical underpinnings of research, research ethics, design, issues in measurement, sampling, data collection strategies, data analysis and report writing including qualitative, quantitative, and mixed-methods approaches.
RESTRICTIONS: Bachelor of Science (Health Promotion) Bachelor of Health Promotion Bachelor of Science (Kinesiology) Bachelor of Science (Recreation) Bachelor of Science (Recreation) / Bachelor of Management Bachelor of Health Science Bachelor of Science (Nursing)
EXCLUSIONS: HSCE 3010, HAHP 3100, NURS 2760
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion | Online Delivery

HLTH 4040 Health Law for Non-Lawyers

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of this course is to provide the non-law student with an overview of significant legal issues that arise in the healthcare context. The first part of the course covers an introduction to the Canadian legal system, the Canadian healthcare system from a legal perspective, and the nature of legal proceedings. The second part focuses on issues of particular relevance in the provision of health services; these issues may include: practice management; confidentiality and disclosure of information, including whistle blowing; consent to treatment, including issues regarding minors and those lacking capacity; mental health law; and the regulation of drugs. Finally, the third part addresses contemporary issues in health law such as cost containment, issues of care at the end of life, and the impact of human rights legislation on healthcare services and delivery.
RESTRICTIONS: Health Profession students only

Health Sciences

Health Sciences

Location:
Fenwick Medical Center
5595 Fenwick St

Suite 200
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number:
Fax Number:
Email Address: health.sciences@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/shs

Staff

Director, School of Health Sciences/ Assistant Dean, Faculty of Health
Gunn, C., RTR, BSc, MBA (SMU)

Administrative Staff
Chisholm, M.,Clinical Coordinator
Fitzgerald, I., Administrative Manager
Hillier, R., Program Coordinator/Advisor

Associate Professor
Gilbert, R., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie)

Cross-Appointment, Professor
Beyea, S., BSc, PhD (UNB)

Assistant Professors
Gunn, C., RTR, BSc, MBA (St. Mary's U)

Adjunct Lecturers
Bonin, L.
Bower, N.
Burke, M
Campbell, A.
Chauder, S.
Eliasson, J.
Goulden, P.
Feniyanos, J
Follett, G.
Halverson, E
Jamieson, R.
Kressebuch, J
Lea, S.
Little, A.
Lushman, E.
MacLeod, R.
Munroe, A.
Pike, E.
Scott, T.
Shadbolt, J.
Turner, K.
Williams, J.

Bachelor of Health Science Degree Program

Bachelor of Health Science Degree Programs

BHSc programs are four-year degree programs that provide integrated courses of study including both theory and practice. There is also a post-diploma offering for practicing professionals. (See section on Post-Diploma)

The School of Health Sciences offers degrees in six professional disciplines:

- BHSc in Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology
- BHSc in Nuclear Medicine Technology
- BHSc in Radiological Technology
- BHSc in Respiratory Therapy
- BHSc in Emergency Medical Services Management (post diploma only)
- BHSc in Medical Laboratory Technology (post diploma only)

Students follow an integrated curriculum that includes core, interdisciplinary and discipline-specific courses. Clinical practica are included in each year of study requiring a full-time commitment in the Spring/Summer time period.

In order to accommodate all third year Respiratory Therapy students in required clinical rotations, courses for this group only will begin one week prior to start of regular Fall term.

Dalhousie University confers a Diploma in Health Science (for Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology, and Respiratory Therapy only) and a Bachelor of Health Science (Specific Discipline) degree. The active programs leading to these credentials are accredited. The University *does not* determine eligibility for certification/ registry exams. Rather, through accreditation, the University ensures that graduates of its programs meet the eligibility criteria set by the professional associations. Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology (General, Cardiac and Vascular), Nuclear Medicine Technology, Radiological Technology, and Respiratory Therapy are accredited by Accreditation Canada.

For the professions of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology, and Respiratory Therapy

Students are eligible to write the certification/registry exam upon successful completion of Year 3, when all requirements for a diploma exit have been met. They are eligible even if they choose not to exit with a diploma. Students should check with faculty concerning examination dates.

Following degree completion, students in Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology may be eligible to write certification/registry exams in the specialized areas of cardiac and vascular sonography.

For the professions of Nuclear Medicine Technology and Radiological Technology

Students are eligible to write the CAMRT certification exam upon successful completion of the Bachelor of Health Science degree.

The Professions

Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology

The Diagnostic Medical Sonographer utilizes high frequency sound waves, specialized equipment, and other diagnostic techniques to collect detailed information on the anatomical, physiological and pathological state of the patient. This health professional is able to produce and evaluate ultrasound images and related data that are used by specialized physicians to render a medical diagnosis. Sonographers typically provide technical expertise in abdomen, superficial structures, obstetrics/gynecology, vascular and cardiac applications.

Nuclear Medicine Technology

A nuclear medicine technologist is a health professional responsible for performing diagnostic and therapeutic nuclear medicine procedures. The technologist administers radiopharmaceuticals to the patient most often by way of an intravenous injection while adhering to proper drug preparation techniques, radiation protection guidelines and patient care practices.

The technologist operates a variety of radiation detection equipment, one of which is the gamma camera, in order to provide an assessment of the distribution of the radiopharmaceutical within the patient. By using various computer programs, the technologist analyzes the data to obtain the best information from the study which is then interpreted by a nuclear medicine physician.

Optimum operation of all equipment used in the practice of nuclear medicine is accomplished by the technologist, through the accurate implementation of a quality control program involving the assessment of radiation detection equipment, gamma cameras, and computers.

Radiological Technology

The radiological technologist is a health professional who utilizes radiation to produce images of patient's anatomical structures. The quality of the image is critical as it will assist the physician in the diagnosis/treatment of the disease or injury.

The technologist must be knowledgeable and skilled in a wide variety of procedures as all body systems are imaged. Responsibilities include (but are not limited to) positioning the patient for radiologic procedures, care of the patient, appropriate choice and use of equipment, image manipulation, selection of radiation exposure factors, implementation of radiation protection techniques and critique of the radiograph. Whatever the procedure, the technologist must be adaptable to meet challenges presented by the patient's physical or psychological state.

Respiratory Therapy

A respiratory therapist is a health professional who assists in the diagnosis, treatment and health promotion of patients with cardio-respiratory disorders through therapeutic means. Respiratory therapists provide cardio-pulmonary support, including cardio-pulmonary resuscitation, mechanical ventilation support, administration of medical gases, aerosolized medications, humidity therapy and airway management. The respiratory therapist also performs respiratory assessments of patients, tests and monitors cardio-pulmonary function, assists with the transport of high-risk patients and participates in home care programs.

The therapist plays an important role in the education of patients, families and hospital staff. The therapist is also involved in the maintenance, repair, testing and evaluation of respiratory equipment. The therapist must be able to provide competent assistance in cardio-pulmonary research.

Pre-Enrolment and Clinical Requirements

Immunization (current detailed version of policy can be found at www.dal.ca/health (current students, Policies and Procedures, clinical placement-immunization forms)

1. It is a regulation of the Faculty of Health and affiliated health care agencies that all students must be immunized. This has been instituted to protect patients as well as to protect students and employees.
2. Upon entering the program students must show certification for current immune status against tetanus, diphtheria, measles, mumps, rubella, rubeola and varicella (chickenpox). Evidence of tuberculin testing (Mantoux – two step method) must also be shown. Annual Mantoux testing is also required. It is recommended that students be immunized for influenza on an annual basis.
3. The Hepatitis-B vaccination is required for all students. It is a series of three injections: the second and third shots are administered one month and six months after the first injection. The vaccination lasts for several years. This cost (approximately $105, subject to change) must be paid by the student.
4. Additional immunizations or health screening may be required based on clinical site policies.

Criminal Record Check

- All BHSc students must provide a criminal record check and a vulnerable sector survey (obtained within the previous six months) prior to attendance at any NSHA or IWK facility. An additional check may be required depending on clinical site requirements for subsequent placements.

BLS-HCP Certification

All BHSc students must present proof of certification in CPR (Health Care Provider Level) and Standard First Aid certification prior to entry into the program. CPR (Health Care Provider Level) must be current and recertified at a minimum every two years (or in compliance with the healthcare facility in which a student may be completing a clinical placement). A cardio-pulmonary resuscitation (CPR) course and standard first-aid course are the student's responsibilities in time and cost. Access to clinical settings will be denied if certification is not current.

First Aid Certification

- All BHSc students must show proof of current Standard First Aid certification prior to entry into the program. In order to be eligible for clinical practicum, Standard First Aid must not expire prior to August 31 of each academic year.

N95 Mask Fit Testing

- All BHSc students must be mask fit tested for a particulate respirator according to clinical site requirements. This must be recertified every two years, and may need to be recertified annually, depending on the mask in use at your clinical site.

Additional Costs

There are additional costs associated with all professional streams of the BHSc program, including but not limited to Standard First Aid and BLS-HCP certification, immunization, uniforms, membership in professional associations, equipment, fees for writing registry exams, N95 mask-fit testing, criminal record check, and travel to clinical sites. These additional costs are the responsibility of the student. A detailed list is available from the School.

Intellectual, Emotional and Physical Demands

The health professions included in the Bachelor of Health Science program are intellectually, emotionally and physically demanding. It is important that students become familiar with the profession before entering the program so that they are able to function at an acceptable standard. It is common to have to lift and move heavy equipment, position patients, wear lead aprons, manipulate valves and knobs on equipment, remain on your feet for extended periods of time and move frequently from one clinical area to another. It is also common to have to view information displayed on computer monitors or on slides under a microscope. It might be necessary to distinguish fine gradations of color and to respond to alarms and buzzers. There may be emergency situations that arise in the health care setting that require students to respond immediately. Shift work may be required, including rotating 12-hour shifts. Latex gloves are in wide use and chemicals are used in a variety of settings.
Refer to https://www.dal.ca/faculty/health/health-sciences.html (Admissions) for Professional Demands required for each profession. Students who have concerns about these demands should contact the School for further information.

Program Outline

Four-Year Entry-Level Program

The curriculum is comprised of four years of full-time study with each year including core, interdisciplinary, discipline-specific, health professional and basic science courses.

Fourth-year BHSc students must meet the School's clinical skills maintenance requirements and complete the "Record of Clinical Practice for Year 4" each term, until the 4th-year classwork is completed. Students should contact the School for full details.

Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology

Year 1

- DMUT 1000.03: Fundamentals of Sonography I
- DMUT 1010.03: Principles and Instrumentation of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound I
- DMUT 1020.03: Fundamentals of Sonography II
- DMUT 1500.03: Clinical Practicum I in Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound
- HSCE 1000.03: Foundations of Health Care Practice
- HSCE 1010.03: Clinical Skills for Health Sciences
- HSCE 1020.03: Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- HSCE 1030.03: Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- HSCE 2050.03: Cross Sectional Anatomy for Multimodality Imaging
- IPHE 4900.00 (section 3): Interprofessional Health Education Portfolio
- PHYC 1310.03: Physics In and Around You I
- PHYC 1320.03: Physics In and Around You II

Year 2

- DMUT 2000.03: Sonography of the Abdomen/Superficial Structures I
- DMUT 2020.03: Principles and Instrumentation of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound II
- DMUT 2030.03: Sonography of the Abdomen/Superficial Structures II
- DMUT 2040.03: Sonography in Obstetrics I
- DMUT 2050.03: Sonography of the Reproductive System
- DMUT 2060.03: Cardiac Sonography I
- DMUT 2500.03: Clinical Practicum II in Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound
- HSCE 2000.03: Health Care Ethics
- HSCE 2040.03: Pathophysiology for Health Sciences
- HSCE 3000.03: Culture, Diversity and Health
- IPHE 4900.00 (section 3): Interprofessional Health Education Portfolio
- STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences

Year 3

- DMUT 3000.03: Sonography in Obstetrics II
- DMUT 3200.03: Abdominal Imaging
- DMUT 3210.03: Obstetrical Imaging
- DMUT 3220.03: Gynecological Imaging
- DMUT 3230.03: Superficial Structure Imaging
- DMUT 3240.03: Application of Ultrasound Instrumentation
- DMUT 3260.03: Cardiac Imaging
- DMUT 3500.03: Clinical Practicum III in Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound
- DMUT 4010.03: Vascular Ultrasound
- HESA 4000.03 **or** HESA 2000.03: Canadian Healthcare Delivery System
- HLTH 3010.03: Introduction to Research Methods
- IPHE 4900.00 (section 3): Interprofessional Health Education Portfolio
- MRIT 4100.03: MRI Physics (if enrolled in MRIT certificate program)

Year 4
Required:

- HLTH 4040.03: Health Law for Non-Lawyers
- HSCE 4030.03: Leadership in Health Care
- HSCE 4200.03: Foundations in Clinical & Professional Education
- HSCE 4220.03: Critical Research Appraisal and Practices
- IPHE 4900.00 (section 3): Interprofessional Health Education Portfolio
- Students must select 12 credit hours from the Faculty of Health. These courses can be of any Faculty of Health course, which may or may not include a discipline-specific specialty practice. A Suggested Faculty of Health Electives list will be provided to the student by their academic advisor.

  ** Note - students who take all 4 DISM courses receive an additional Disability Management Certificate along with their BHSc degree.
- Open elective (6 credit hours)*

* some courses may require the approval of the applicable department/faculty

Or, for an MRI certificate:

Required:

- HSCE 2050.03: Cross Sectional Anatomy for Multimodality Medical Imaging
- DMUT 4000.12: Specialty Practice I/Specialty Practice II
- MRIT 4110.03: Advanced MRI Physics
- MRIT 4120.03: MRI Instrumentation, Safety and Contrast Media
- MRIT 4130.03: MRI Techniques and Applications

NOTE: Because of equivalencies to required courses the following courses (along with their equivalencies) are excluded from elective options:

ANAT 1010, PHYL 1001 (OR PHYL 1000x/y), PHYL 1002, (OR PHYL 1000x/y), PHYL 1011 (or PHYL 1010xy), PHYL 1012 (or PHYL 1010xy), HAHP 1000

Nuclear Medicine Technology

Year 1

- HSCE 1000.03: Foundations of Health Care Practice
- HSCE 1010.03: Clinical Skills for Health Sciences
- HSCE 1020.03: Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- HSCE 1030.03: Human Anatomy and Physiology II

- HSCE 2020.03: Radiation Physics
- HSCE 2030.03: Radiation Biology and Protection
- IPHE 4900.00 (section 3): Interprofessional Health Education Portfolio
- NUMT 1000.03: Fundamentals of Nuclear Medicine
- NUMT 1020.03: Nuclear Medicine Clinical Procedures I
- NUMT 1500.03: Nuclear Medicine Clinical Practicum I
- PHYC 1310.03: Physics In and Around You I
- PHYC 1320.03: Physics In and Around You II

Year 2

- HSCE 2000.03: Health Care Ethics
- HSCE 2040.03: Pathophysiology for Health Sciences
- HSCE 2050.03: Cross Sectional Anatomy for Multimodality Medical Imaging
- HLTH 3010.03: Introduction to Research Methods
- HESA 4000.03 **or** HESA 2000.03: Canadian Healthcare Delivery System
- IPHE 4900.00 (section 3): Interprofessional Health Education Portfolio
- NUMT 1010.03: Nuclear Medicine Instrumentation I
- NUMT 2000.03: Radiopharmacy
- NUMT 2010.03: Nuclear Medicine Clinical Procedures II
- NUMT 2020.03: Nuclear Medicine Clinical Procedures III
- NUMT 2500.03: Nuclear Medicine Practicum II
- STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences

Year 3

- HLTH 4040.03: Health Law for Non-Lawyers
- HSCE 3000.03: Culture, Diversity and Health
- HSCE 3020.03: Computed Tomography Instrumentation and Applications
- HSCE 4030.03: Leadership in Health Care
- IPHE 4900.00 (section 3): Interprofessional Health Education Portfolio
- MRIT 4100.03 MRI Physics (if enrolled in MRIT certificate program)
- NUMT 3020.03: Positron Emission Tomography
- NUMT 3200.03: Radiopharmacy
- NUMT 3220.03: General Imaging I
- NUMT 3222.03: General Imaging II
- NUMT 3230.03: Cardiac Imaging
- NUMT 3500.03: Clinical Practicum in Nuclear Medicine Technology III
- Open elective (three credit hours)

Year 4
Required:

- HSCE 4200.03: Foundations in Clinical & Professional Education
- HSCE 4220.03: Critical Research Appraisal and Practices
- IPHE 4900.00 (section 3): Interprofessional Health Education Portfolio
- NUMT 3210.03: Non-Imaging Procedures
- NUMT 3240.03: Pediatric Imaging
- NUMT 4210.03: Professional Practice in Nuclear Medicine Technology I
- NUMT 4220.03: Professional Practice in Nuclear Medicine Technology II
- Students must select 6 credit hours from the Faculty of Health. These courses can be of any Faculty of Health course, which may or may not include a discipline-specific specialty practice. A Suggested Faculty of Health Electives list will be provided to the student by their academic advisor.
- Open electives (6 credit hours)*

* some courses may require the approval of the applicable department/faculty

Or, for an MRI certificate:

Required:

- MRIT 4110.03: Advanced MRI Physics
- MRIT 4120.03: MRI Instrumentation, Safety and Contrast Media
- MRIT 4130.03: MRI Techniques and Applications
- NUMT 4000.12: Specialty Practice Nuclear Medicine
- Open elective (three credit hours)

NOTE: Because of equivalencies to required courses the following courses (along with their equivalencies) are excluded from elective options:

- ANAT 1010, PHYL 1001 (OR PHYL 1000x/y), PHYL 1002, (OR PHYL 1000x/y), PHYL 1011 (or PHYL 1010xy), PHYL 1012 (or PHYL 1010xy), HAHP 1000

Radiological Technology

Year 1

- HSCE 1000.03: Foundations of Health Care Practice
- HSCE 1010.03: Clinical Skills for Health Sciences
- HSCE 1020.03: Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- HSCE 1030.03: Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- IPHE 4900.00 (section 3): Interprofessional Health Education Portfolio
- PHYC 1310.03: Physics In and Around You I
- PHYC 1320.03: Physics In and Around You II
- RADT 1000.03: Skeletal Radiography
- RADT 1010.03: Imaging Fundamentals
- RADT 1020.03: Skeletal and Systems Radiography
- Open elective (three credit hours)
- RADT 1500.03: Clinical Practicum I in Radiological Technology

Year 2

- HSCE 2000.03: Health Care Ethics
- HSCE 2020.03: Radiation Physics
- HSCE 2030.03: Radiation Biology and Protection
- HSCE 2040.03: Pathophysiology for Health Sciences
- HSCE 2050.03: Cross Sectional Anatomy for Multimodality Medical Imaging
- HLTH 3010.03: Introduction to Research Methods
- IPHE 4900.00 (section 3): Interprofessional Health Education Portfolio
- RADT 2000.03: Advanced Skeletal & Systems Radiography
- RADT 2020.03: Adaption Radiography
- RADT 2010.03: Imaging Equipment
- RADT 2500.03: Clinical Practicum II in Radiological Technology
- STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences

Year 3

- HESA 4000.03 **or** HESA 2000.03: Canadian Healthcare Delivery System
- HSCE 3000.03: Culture, Diversity and Health
- HSCE 3020.03: Computed Tomography Instrumentation and Applications
- HSCE 4030.03: Leadership in Health Care
- IPHE 4900.00 (section 3): Interprofessional Health Education Portfolio
- RADT 3000.03: Applied Pathology in Radiological Technology
- RADT 3210.03: CT and Interventional Imaging

- RADT 3220.03: Fluoroscopic Imaging and Special Procedures
- RADT 3240.06: General/Adaption Radiography
- RADT 3500.03: Clinical Practicum III
- MRIT 4100.03: MRI Physics (if enrolled in MRIT certificate program)
- open elective (3 credit hours)

Year 4
Required:

- HLTH 4040.03: Health Law for Non-Lawyers
- HSCE 4200.03: Foundations in Clinical & Professional Education
- HSCE 4220.03: Critical Research Appraisal and Practices
- IPHE 4900.00 (section 3): Interprofessional Health Education Portfolio
- RADT 4200.03: Pediatric Radiology
- RADT 4220.03: Professional Practice in Radiological Technology
- In year 4 of the BHSc, students must select 9 credit hours from the Faculty of Health. These courses can be any Faculty of Health course, which may or may not include a discipline-specific specialty practice. A suggested Faculty of Health Electives list will be provided to the student by their academic advisor.

  * Note - students who take all 4 DISM courses receive an additional Disability Management Certificate along with their BHSc degree.
- Open electives (6 credit hours)*

* some courses may require the approval of the applicable department/faculty

Or, for an MRI certificate:

Required:

- MRIT 4110.03: Advanced MRI Physics
- MRIT 4120.03: MRI Instrumentation, Safety and Contrast Media
- MRIT 4130.03: MRI Techniques and Applications
- RADT 4000.12: Specialty Practice I
- Faculty of Health Professions (FHP) Electives (3 credit hours)*

* some courses may require the approval of the applicable department

NOTE: Because of equivalencies to required courses, the following courses (along with their equivalencies) are excluded from elective options:

- ANAT 1010, PHYL 1001 (OR PHYL 1000x/y), PHYL 1002, (OR PHYL 1000x/y), PHYL 1011 (or PHYL 1010xy), PHYL 1012 (or PHYL 1010xy), HAHP 1000

Respiratory Therapy

Year 1

- HSCE 1000.03: Foundations of Health Care Practice
- HSCE 1010.03: Clinical Skills for Health Sciences
- HSCE 1020.03: Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- HSCE 1030.03: Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- IPHE 4900.00 (section 3): Interprofessional Health Education Portfolio
- RSPT 1000.03: Respiratory Therapy Instrumentation and Techniques
- RSPT 1020.03: Respiratory Therapy Clinical Assessment and Techniques
- RSPT 1030.03: Cardiopulmonary Physiology I
- RSPT 2030.03: Cardiopulmonary Physiology II
- RSPT 1500.03: Clinical Practicum I
- STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences

- Open elective (three credit hours)

Year 2

- HSCE 2000.03: Health Care Ethics
- HSCE 3000.03: Culture, Diversity and Health
- HLTH 3010.03: Introduction to Research Methods
- IPHE 4900.00 (section 3): Interprofessional Health Education Portfolio
- RSPT 2000.03: Principles of Mechanical Ventilation
- RSPT 2020.03: Application of Mechanical Ventilation
- RSPT 2050.03: Health Practice for Respiratory Therapy
- RSPT 2063.03: Respiratory Disease & Therapeutics I
- RSPT 2065.03: Respiratory Disease & Therapeutics II
- RSPT 2070.03: Human Pregnancy and Fetal/Newborn Development
- RSPT 2500.03: Clinical Practicum II
- Open elective (three credit hours)

Year 3

- IPHE 4900.00 (section 3): Interprofessional Health Education Portfolio
- RSPT 3001.03, RSPT 3002.03: Anesthesia Instrumentation and Clinical Techniques (I & II)
- RSPT 3011.03, RSPT 3012.03: Neonatal and Pediatric Therapeutics (I & II)
- RSPT 3021.03, RSPT 3022.03: Cardiac and Pulmonary Diagnostics (I & II)
- RSPT 3231.03 , RSPT 3232.03: Critical Care Instrumentation and Clinical Techniques (I & II)
- RSPT 3251.03, RSPT 3252.03; Health Practice (I & II)
- RSPT 3500.03: Clinical Practicum III

Note: Fall term start date for RSPT year three is August 25, 2025.

Year 4
Required:

- HESA 4000.03 **or** HESA 2000.03: Canadian Healthcare Delivery System
- HLTH 4040.03: Health Law for Non-Lawyers
- HSCE 4030.03: Leadership in Health Care
- HSCE 4200.03: Foundations in Clinical & Professional Education
- HSCE 4220.03: Critical Research Appraisal and Practices
- IPHE 4900.00 (section 3): Interprofessional Health Education Portfolio
- In year 4 of the BHSc, students must select 9 credit hours from the Faculty of Health. These courses can be of any Faculty of Health course, which may or may not include a discipline-specific specialty practice. A Suggested Faculty of Health Electives list will be provided to the student by their academic advisor.
  ** Note - students who take all 4 DISM courses receive an additional Disabilty Management Certificate along with their BHSc degree.
- Open electives (6 credit hours)*

* some courses may require the approval of the applicable department/faculty

A note about Open Electives: Open electives in both the BHSc and BHSc-Post Diploma programs can be any Dalhousie course at any level, or any course that Dalhousie accepts as a Transfer Credit.
** Note - student who take all 4 DISM courses receive an additional Disability Management Certificate along with their BHSc degree.

NOTE: Because of equivalencies to required courses the following courses (along with their equivalencies) are excluded from elective options:

- ANAT 1010, PHYL 1001 (OR PHYL 1000x/y), PHYL 1002, (OR PHYL 1000x/y), PHYL 1011 (or PHYL 1010xy), PHYL 1012 (or PHYL 1010xy), HAHP 1000

BHSc Degree Completion Program

This program requires 30 credit hours of university study. It is available only to students who have successfully completed the Dalhousie diploma portion of the BHSc degree program in the professional stream for which you are applying.

For Admission Requirements see Admission Requirements under Faculty of Health, School of Health Sciences (BHSc Degree Completion Program).

Post Diploma Program

The School of Health Sciences offers a post diploma program leading to a Bachelor of Health Science in any of: Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound (DMUT), Emergency Medical Services Management (EMSM), Medical Laboratory Technology (MDLT), Nuclear Medicine Technology (NUMT), Radiological Technology (RADT) and Respiratory Therapy (RSPT). The program has been developed to meet the needs of practicing technologists, sonographers, advanced paramedics, and respiratory therapists who have expressed an interest in the opportunity to complete a baccalaureate degree as a means of pursuing life long learning and increasing career opportunities.

Through a guided selection process, students will choose courses that contribute to their professional growth and interest. Students will be provided the opportunity to broaden their knowledge and scope of the Canadian health care system as well as to enhance leadership abilities and to equip themselves for participation in a rapidly changing health care environment.

The post-diploma BHSc curriculum is equivalent to two years of full time university study (60 credit hours). Courses may be completed in the sequence best suited for the student; however, attention must be paid to the course pre-requisites. To accommodate the working professional the post diploma program is available on a full time or part-time basis and most of the courses are delivered via Online Web Learning (OWL). There are university regulations concerning the maximum length of time allowed for degree completion. Refer to Academic Regulation 15.2 (Duration of Undergraduate Studies).

NOTE: The BSHc Emergency Medical Services Management stream for Advanced Paramedics follows a slightly different curriculum.

Required Courses (30 credit hours)~for post diploma BHSc in DMUT, MDLT, NUMT, RADT, or RSPT

- STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences
- HSCE 1000.03: Foundations of Health Care Practice
- HSCE 2000.03: Health Care Ethics
- HSCE 3000.03: Culture, Diversity and Health
- HLTH 3010.03: Introduction to Research Methods
- HSCE 4030.03: Leadership in Healthcare
- HESA 4000.03 **or** HESA 2000.03: Canadian Health Care Delivery
- HSCE 4200.03: Foundations in Clinical and Professional Education
- HLTH 4040.03: Health Law for Non-Lawyers
- HSCE 4220.03: Critical Research Appraisal and Practices

Faculty of Health electives (15 credit hours)

- Students may choose 5 electives from the Faculty of Health. The Post-Diploma Advisor will provide a list of suggested courses for Faculty of Health Electives. Consult the academic timetable for details regarding the academic term and course information.
  ** Note - students who take all 4 DISM courses receive an additional Disability Management Certificate along with their post diploma degree.

*Open elective courses (15 credit hours)**

- Students may choose 5 electives from Dalhousie University. Consult the academic timetable for details regarding the academic term and course information.

  ** Note - a student cannot repeat any courses they completed in their diploma. If a student does take a course that was completed in their diploma it will not be counted towards their health science degree. Consult the Post-Diploma advisor on any questions regarding electives.

* some courses may require the approval of the applicable department/faculty

NOTE: Because of equivalencies to required courses the following courses (along with their equivalencies) are excluded from elective options:

ANAT 1010, PHYL 1001 (OR PHYL 1000x/y), PHYL 1002, (OR PHYL 1000x/y), PHYL 1011 (or PHYL 1010xy), PHYL 1012 (or PHYL 1010xy), HAHP 1000

Additional Options:

There are additional options (such as discipline-specific specialty practice, independent study courses, etc) available. Consult the Post-Diploma Advisor for approvals and information on restrictions."

Required Courses (42 credit hours)~for post diploma BHSc in Emergency Medical Services Management

- HSCE 2000.03: Healthcare Ethics
- HSCE 3000.03: Culture, Diversity and Health
- HLTH 3010.03; Introduction to Research Methods
- HSCE 4030.03: Leadership in Healthcare
- HSCE 4200.03: Foundations in Clinical and Professional Education
- HSCE 4220.03: Critical Research Appraisal and Practices
- STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences
- HESA 4000.03 **or** HESA 2000.03: Canadian Healthcare Delivery
- HLTH 4040.03: Health Law for Non-Lawyers
- HESA 4005.03: Healthcare Financial Management
- HESA 4010.03: Management Processes and HR Issues in EMS
- HESA 4020.03: Quality Improvement in EMS
- HESA 4030.03: EMS Systems Design
- HESA 4040.03: Principles of Public Relations and Marketing in EMS

Elective Courses (18 credit hours)

- Students may choose 6 electives from Dalhousie University. Consult the academic timetable for details regarding the academic term and course information.

  ** Note - a student cannot repeat any courses they completed in their diploma. If a student does take a course that was completed in their diploma it will not be counted towards their health science degree. Consult the Post-Diploma advisor on any questions regarding electives.

* some courses may require the approval of the applicable department/faculty

NOTE: Because of equivalencies to required courses the following courses (along with their equivalencies) are excluded from elective options:

ANAT 1010, PHYL 1001 (OR PHYL 1000x/y), PHYL 1002, (OR PHYL 1000x/y), PHYL 1011 (or PHYL 1010xy), PHYL 1012 (or PHYL 1010xy), HAHP 1000

Certificate in Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI)

Certificate in Cardiac Ultrasound

Certificate in Vascular Ultrasound

Certificate in Anaesthesia Assistant has been suspended until further notice.

Regulations

All students are required to observe the University Regulations and Academic Regulations as described in this calendar.

Academic

Workload

The normal workload is 30 credit hours per year during the regular academic session (September - April). In addition, a 6 to 8 week clinical practicum worth three credit hours takes place in May - August following Years 1, 2, and 3 of the BHSc program:

Fall Term	15 credit hours
Winter Term	15 credit hours
Spring/Summer Term (May-August)	3 credit hours

Normally, only a full-time course of studies (30 credit hours during the regular academic year and a three credit-hour practicum in the May-August time period) can be taken in the first three years of the four-year entry-level program. Interruption of studies will only be granted for leave of absence or voluntary withdrawal. The fourth year can be pursued on a part-time basis, subject to Academic Regulation 15.2, which regulates duration of undergraduate studies.

It is the responsibility of each individual student to ensure they are enrolled in the courses required to complete the BHSc program of study. Therefore students are expected to meet with their academic advisors to seek counselling in this regard, to ensure that course selections and course load are appropriate, and will not cause difficulties later on in the program.

The BHSc post-diploma program is available on a part time basis.

Permission to carry more than a normal workload

A workload exceeding these credit hours in any given term will be considered an *Overload*.

- Students who wish to take on an overload must have the approval from the School of Health Sciences Academic Regulations Officer. Any student applying for an increased workload (overload) must apply at least four weeks in advance of the start of the semester or year in question.
- In their request, students should include their reasons for seeking an overload and include supporting arguments and evidence, such as their academic record and any other relevant considerations.
- Applications from students who give good reasons for wishing to take an overload will be considered. Such permission will not normally be granted to any student in the first year of study, or to any student who, in the preceding academic term, obtained a grade point average of less than 3.00.
- During Clinical Practicum and/or Clinical Education Courses no additional courses will be permitted without prior approval from the Academic Regulations Officer.
- Such requests require student completion of a Waiver of Academic Regulation Application, available from your academic advisor, or the Registrar's Office.
- Students who exceed the normal workload per academic term without the Academic Regulations Officer's approval, will be required to withdraw from the course.

Attendance at Courses

Regular and punctual attendance at courses is required; students are expected to notify instructors if they are going to miss a course component. When the work of a student becomes unsatisfactory or attendance is irregular, the student may be required to withdraw from the school.

Grade Requirements

A student must receive a grade of C+ in each course with a course number in the School of Health Sciences (HSCE, DMUT, MDLT, MRIT, NUMT, RADT, RSPT) in order for that course:

- to be counted as a credit towards the Bachelor of Health Science or Diploma in Health Science
- to be considered as a prerequisite for another course

Since most professional courses are prerequisites for more advanced courses and for clinical practica, the student's academic progress will be severely impacted by a failure. Students must seek academic advice.

Any student failing a required course for the second time must withdraw from the School of Health Sciences. Such a failure will be deemed an academic dismissal. See Regulation 20.2 for information on applying for readmission following an academic dismissal.

Students are reminded of Academic Regulations 18, 19.2 and 20.2 governing good standing, probation and academic dismissal.

Grade Point Average

A description of the grade point average (GPA) is found in Regulation 17.1.1 in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar. The grade scale and definitions are found in Regulation 17.1.

Grading of Clinical Courses

Clinical education and specialty practice courses are graded on a letter grade basis.

Students who have been removed from any course due to unsafe or unsatisfactory clinical performance will receive a failing (F) grade.

Supplemental Exams

In courses with a course number in the School of Health Sciences, supplemental privileges may be granted only at the discretion of the course professor to a student with a final grade of FM (Regulation 16.5, Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar). Each course outline will state the conditions that must be met in order to be eligible. The supplemental may be practical, written or combined practical/written exam at the discretion of the professor. Students who receive a grade of F are ineligible for supplemental privileges and will be required to repeat the course.

The date and time of the supplemental exam will be negotiated between the student and course professor within the following guidelines: For Fall Term courses, the supplemental exam must be completed before the end of the first week of classes of the Winter Term. For Winter Term courses, the supplemental exam must be passed before the student can begin their clinical placement. In no case will a clinical placement be delayed for more than two weeks.

No more than two supplemental exams for courses with course numbers in the School of Health Sciences will be allowed in one year. Only one supplemental exam is allowed per course.

Voluntary Withdrawal

Students who voluntarily withdraw from the School of Health Sciences, having satisfactorily completed courses toward the BHSc (specific discipline) degree, with the intention of returning at a later date are advised that re-acceptance is contingent upon there being an available place.

Leave of Absence

1. Students who apply for a leave of absence (LOA) from their program of study must do so in writing to the School of Health Sciences Academic Regulations Officer. If possible, such applications should be made in advance of the term or year for which a LOA is being requested.
2. A request for Leave of Absence may be for a duration of one term to a maximum of one year in length. Students are eligible for a maximum of one such leave for the duration of their program.
3. Following approval of the application for LOA, the Academic Regulations Officer will notify the following individuals:
   a) The student;
   b) Dalhousie University Registrar's Office;
   c) Students Services office at the School; and
   d) Student's academic advisor
4. Students may apply to return to the program prior to the designated end of the LOA. At the time students return to the program, the LOA is considered ended.
5. At least two to three months prior to returning to the program, students granted LOA will inform the following, in writing, of their intent to resume their studies:
   a) Academic Regulations Officer; and
   b) Student's academic advisor
   Students should also initiate discussion with his/her academic advisor to discuss plans for resumption of courses and required remedial action plan.
6. The Academic Regulations Officer will notify the Dalhousie Registrar's Office and the Student Services office at the School of the student's planned return date to the program.
7. It is important to note that for the duration of a leave of absence, the clock stops on the six year rule for discipline-specific courses, and the 10 year rule for all other courses.
8. No academic credit will be granted towards BHSc course requirements for work completed at another institution during a LOA.
9. If a leave of absence is granted, students must ensure they formally withdraw from courses in accordance with Dalhousie University regulations.
10. Students on approved leave of absence will be considered in abeyance from regular academic programming, and therefore not a student at Dalhousie University, until such time that they reactivate their student status through the Registrar's Office.

Policy on Students at Risk

The School of Health Sciences is committed to providing students every opportunity for success in their program. Although the responsibility lies with the student, processes are in place at the School to identify, and assist students at academic risk.

The School of Health Sciences Students at Risk Policy aims to identify students at risk and recommend a course of academic and/or clinical remediation to ensure students are provided the opportunity to achieve academic and clinical success.

Re-Admission of Academically Dismissed Students Policy

The primary goal of the School of Health Sciences and Dalhousie University is to ensure students are successful in their chosen profession while maintaining integrity of the program. Academic Regulation Section 20.1.3 allows for students who have been academically dismissed to apply for readmission to the University. Decisions on readmission to a program in the School of Health Sciences are made in consultation with the individual stream, clinical coordinator, and the Admissions Committee and will include, but not be limited to, consideration of availability of clinical placements.

Appeal

Students who wish to appeal a decision based on school or university regulations should consult the Program Officer or their Advisor concerning the correct procedure. Contact the School main office for complete terms of reference for the Faculty of Health Student Appeals Committee and the application regarding academic appeals.

Clinical Education Components of Health Sciences

Health Sciences education encompasses a broad spectrum of learning experiences that together prepare caring, competent and ethical practitioners able to function in a rapidly changing health care environment. The BHSc program is delivered through an integrated curriculum and students receive clinical education logically sequenced within core, interdisciplinary, discipline-specific, and clinical education courses and clinical practica. Clinical education components enable students to integrate theory with practice, master clinical competencies, develop critical reasoning skills and demonstrate professional behavior in a variety of settings with a diversity of patients.

Successful completion of all clinical components of the program is mandatory. Clinical practica and clinical education courses are required courses in the program of study and it is not possible to exercise the diploma exit option or to receive a BHSc degree without successfully completing these courses. In addition, each of the clinical experiences is a prerequisite for further progress in the program. Course outlines provide specific information about criteria for successful completion and opportunities for remediation.

In preparation for clinical practicum, all students must participate in a workshop dedicated to professional behavior. The specific date is available from the School of Health Sciences.

Three elements of clinical education are:

Clinical Practicum

The program includes three clinical practica scheduled during the May - August time period following Years 1, 2, and 3. The Clinical Practicum is designed to provide students with opportunities to develop the knowledge, skills and professional attitudes necessary to function as competent entry-level practitioners within a variety of settings and with a broad range of patients. Students are assigned to various clinical sites, based on their level within the program, the expected learning outcomes of their professional stream, and the availability of appropriate sites.

Clinical placements will be arranged by the Clinical Coordinator for the School of Health Sciences. Students may be assigned to clinical sites located within the Halifax region, throughout the Atlantic provinces, and in various sites across Canada. All expenses related to clinical placement are the responsibility of the student. Students are scheduled in a clinical setting for 6-to-8 consecutive weeks, and are supervised by preceptors. The normal student/preceptor ratio is one-to-one. Evaluation may include, but is not limited to, assessment of skills competencies, demonstration of professional behaviors, and application of theory to practice. Students monitor their personal and professional growth through introspection and reflection by maintaining journals, recording experiences in skills log books, successfully passing examinations or presenting case studies.

Clinical Education Courses

These courses provide students with an opportunity to gain hands-on experience in a specific area of clinical practice. Scheduling requires full-time rotations in the clinical setting and, depending on the area, may require shift work and/or off-site rotation. Students may be required to travel to a site outside Halifax in order to meet their clinical learning objectives. Preceptors supervise and guide students through this period of study and skills practice. Faculty continue to support students by facilitating seminars/tutorials, conducting assessments, providing constructive feedback and structuring learning experiences to further develop critical reasoning skills. Medical specialists and practitioners may be invited to share their expertise with students. There may be interprofessional learning experiences designed to enhance students' understanding of the team approach to health care. Evaluation methods may include, but are not limited to, a written examination to assess knowledge of subject matter, and practical assessments to confirm that clinical skills and professional behavior are readily applied at the expected level of performance. Clinical Education Courses are taken in Year 3 at all programs. In addition, Clinical Education Courses are a required part of the Year 4 curriculum for students in Nuclear Medicine Technology and Radiological Technology.

Specialty Practice Courses
Specialty practice affords students the opportunity to attain additional competence and knowledge in a specialty practice area. There are three components to specialty practice: clinical, contextual and theoretical. This course can be six or twelve credit hours depending on the nature of the specialty practice. Specialty practice is arranged through consultation with the discipline specific program/post diploma advisor.

Interprofessional Health Education

Students are required to maintain enrolment in IPHE 4900 (see calendar section on Health Professions, Interprofessional Health Education) for the duration of their studies. **Please register in IPHE 4900.00 section 3.** Successful completion of this course is a requirement for graduation and will be recognized further with the awarding of a special Certificate in Interprofessional Collaboration to be presented by the Faculty of Health Professions. Students are asked to consult with their individual school/college to determine the specific guidelines and expectations regarding the required portfolio.

Certificate in Cardiac Ultrasound

Fourth-year students in Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology may complete a 15 credit hour program leading to a Certificate in Cardiac Ultrasound. The 15 credit hour certificate requires successful completion of the following Dalhousie courses:

Certificate in Cardiac Ultrasound
DMUT 4030.03: Cardiac Sonography II*
DMUT 4000.12: Specialty Practice (Cardiac Ultrasound)

Admission Requirements:

Current 4th year student in the Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound program at Dalhousie University (successful completion of DMUT 3500.03)

OR a graduate of Dalhousie University's DHSc DMUT or BHSc DMUT graduate with appropriate prerequisites.

Evidence of good standing with professional association.

After receiving approval from the Program Advisor, students must enroll in the Certificate in Cardiac Ultrasound. To enroll, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca > Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate).

**This course replaces DMUT 4020.03, discontinued as of 2025-2026.*

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate per the timelines determined by the Registrar's Office.

Contact the School for further details.

Certificate in Magnetic Resonance Imaging

The School of Health Sciences offers a second-discipline 27-credit hour certificate in Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI). The MRI certificate program is accredited with Accreditation Canada. It is available to:

Current entry level School of Health Science (SHS) students in their fourth year in Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound, Nuclear Medicine Technology and Radiological Technology;

Post diploma SHS students in the medical imaging fields (Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound, Nuclear Medicine Technology, or Radiological Technology) pursuing the MRI certificate as part of their BHSc degree;

School of Health Sciences Alumni from programs of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound, Nuclear Medicine Technology and Radiological Technology;

Graduates of Canadian accredited degree programs in Radiological Technology and Nuclear Medicine Technology. *(Applications from current Canadian entry level students in the final year of their degree program in Nuclear Medicine Technology or Radiological Technology may be considered on condition of proof of successful completion prior to the beginning of classes in the MRI Certificate program.);*

- Canadian certified/licensed Imaging Technologists in Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound, Nuclear Medicine Technology or Radiological Technology who may choose to complete the certificate in magnetic resonance imaging as a stand-alone certificate.

The 27 credit hour certificate program requires successful completion of:

- HSCE 2050.03: Cross Sectional Anatomy for Multimodality Imaging
- MRIT 4100.03: MRI Physics
- MRIT 4110.03: Advanced MRI Physics
- MRIT 4120.03: MRI Instrumentation, Safety and Contrast Media
- MRIT 4130.03: MRI Techniques and Applications
- DMUT 4000.12, NUMT 4000.12, or RADT 4000.12: Specialty Practice in MRI
- Venipuncture competency (this is a non-credit requirement)

Clinical Requirements

Clinical site criteria must be met as a requirement of admission. Students enrolled in this program must meet School pre-enrollment and clinical requirements. Enrollment is limited by clinical site availability; preference is given to current School of Health Science students and alumni.

Information

Current BSHc students (entry level) who pursue the MRI certificate will complete courses/credit hours in addition to their normal degree requirements. (Entry level students in NUMT and RADT will complete 12 credit hours beyond the degree requirement and DMUT students will complete three credit hours beyond the degree requirement.)

Upon approval from the MRI Advisor/Admissions committee, students must enroll in the Certificate in Magnetic Resonance Imaging. To enroll, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca > Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate)

School of Health Sciences' Alumni and external applicants who have been accepted into the program, but are not currently enrolled with Dalhousie, are also required to submit an application for admission to the University as a "Special Undergraduate" under the Faculty of Health before declaring the certificate through DalOnline.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate per the timelines determined by the Registrar's Office.

Admissions Requirements

Students enrolled in the BHSc programs in Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound, Nuclear Medicine Technology or Radiological Technology may apply internally to the School through the MRI advisor. Current BHSc students must have:

- Cumulative GPA of 3.3
- B+ or higher in discipline specific-physics (HSCE 2020 or DMUT 2020)
- Approval of a completed safety screening form
- Proof of current CPR-HCP and Standard First-Aid

Certified/licensed Imaging Technologists should also apply directly to the School of Health Sciences MRI advisor. Admission requirements are:

- External applicants and students enrolled in the SHS post-diploma program must contact the MRI advisor prior to submitting an application to determine if a Prior Learning Assessment (PLA) is required.
- Successful completion of program accredited through Accreditation Canada in a medical imaging discipline of diagnostic medical ultrasound, nuclear medicine technology, or radiological technology. *(Applications from current Canadian entry level students in the final year of their degree program in Nuclear Medicine Technology or Radiological Technology may be considered, on condition of proof of successful completion prior to the beginning of classes in the MRI Certificate program.)*

- Currently licensed to practice by the Canadian Association of Medical Radiation Technologists (CAMRT) in the fields of nuclear medicine technology or radiological technology,

---or---

Licensed/registered in good standing with provincial college/regulatory body within Canada in the medical imaging field of diagnostic medical ultrasound

Documentation required:

- Official transcript of diploma or degree program and/or licensure;
- Current registration number with CAMRT or applicable provincial college (or copy of license/certification);
- Letter of Intent;
- Resume
  (contact references may be requested after review of application)

Guidelines for Letter of Intent: This letter provides the opportunity for applicants to expand upon their experience, any advanced or specialty education they may have and their interest in undertaking university studies or pursuing a certificate in MRI. Information to include:

- Work experience and/or education;
- Educational initiatives undertaken since diploma/degree completion (if applicable);
- How applicant thinks this program will contribute to the professional development;
- Personal and professional motivation;
- Readiness for university education in MRI studies;

Application deadline date for the MRI Certificate program is March 1st for the program start in late June.

Please contact the School of Health Sciences' MRI advisor for more information regarding the MRI certificate program.

Certificate in Vascular Ultrasound

Fourth-year students in Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound may complete a 15 credit hour program leading to a Certificate in Vascular Ultrasound. The 15 credit hour certificate requires successful completion of the following Dalhousie courses:

Certificate in Vascular Ultrasound
DMUT 4010.03: Vascular Ultrasound
DMUT 4000.12: Specialty Practice (Vascular Ultrasound)

Admission Requirements:

Current 4th year student in the Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound program at Dalhousie University (successful completion of DMUT 3500.03)

- Evidence of good standing with professional association.

After receiving approval from the Program Advisor, students must enrol in the Certificate in Vascular Ultrasound. To enrol, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca > Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate).

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate per the timelines determined by the Registrar's Office.

Contact the School for further details.

Courses

Courses

DMUT Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound - Course Descriptions

DMUT 1000 Fundamentals of Sonography I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a general overview of organs and structures within the thoracic and abdominopelvic cavity which are fundamental to sonography. It includes concepts of relational sectional anatomy and basic ultrasound scanning principles. Also included is a historical perspective and discussions involving the national competency profile for the profession of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

DMUT 1010 Principles and Instrumentation of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides the student with the basic knowledge of the physical principles of ultrasound. It examines how diagnostic ultrasound works (how it is generated and how it interacts with tissues). Also covered in this course is the instrumentation used to transmit, receive and present echo information and the application of these to the practice of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology.
COREQUISITES: PHYC 1320.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology
FORMATS: Lecture

DMUT 1020 Fundamentals of Sonography II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a general overview of the normal sonographic appearance of organs and structures of the thoracic and abdominopelvic cavities which are fundamental to sonography. Where applicable, the sonographic application and normal variants of specific organs and structures within the cavities are also discussed. Included are reference charts highlighting other common diagnostic tests, normal measurements, and laboratory values associated with each organ and structure of interest.
PREREQUISITES: DMUT 1000.03, PHYC 1310.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

DMUT 1500 Clinical Practicum I in Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This clinical practicum introduces students to Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound. Within the Diagnostic Imaging and Cardiac Departments, students will develop a knowledge of departmental procedures, an ability to interpret and utilize requisitions and demonstrate proficiency in equipment selection and instrumentation. Students will develop clinical skills in performing abdominal, pelvic and cardiac ultrasound examinations. Students will apply health professional practice skills when interacting with patients and healthcare professionals.
PREREQUISITES: DMUT 1010.03, DMUT 1020.03, HSCE 1010.03, PHYC 1320.03, HSCE 1020.03, HSCE 1030.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology.

DMUT 2000 Sonography of the Abdomen/Superficial Structures I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is the first of two courses related to abdomen and superficial structures. This course will focus on the pathology of the vascular system, liver, biliary system and the gastrointestinal system, as well as Interventional procedures commonly performed under ultrasound guidance. This course will provide further opportunity to develop skills and integrate knowledge from all discipline specific first year courses. The etiology, incidence, laboratory testing, sonographic presentation, differential diagnosis and treatment modalities will be examined. Documented ultrasound images with relevant pathology will be challenged, analyzed, and reviewed in a simulated clinical laboratory environment. This simulated environment will further provide an opportunity for students to integrate their knowledge of anatomy and pathology to formulate sonographic scanning strategies.
PREREQUISITES: DMUT 1500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

DMUT 2020 Principles and Instrumentation of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds on knowledge and experience gained in DMUT 1010. This course provides the student with principles and instrumentation of continuous-wave/ pulsed-wave Doppler spectral analysis and color-flow imaging. Imaging artifacts, quality assurance, and bioeffects/safety are investigated thoroughly. Application of this knowledge and the development of skills and competence needed in the clinical practice of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound will be included in this course.
PREREQUISITES: DMUT 1500.03

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology
FORMATS: Lecture

DMUT 2030 Sonography of the Abdomen/ Superficial Structures II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is the second course related to Abdomen and Superficial Structures. The course will focus on the pathology of the: pancreas, adrenals, retroperitoneum, lymphatic system, urinary tract, thyroid and parathyroid glands. Etiology, incidence, laboratory testing, sonographic presentation, differential diagnosis and treatment modalities related to these body systems will be examined. Students will be challenged to analyze, formulate sonographic scanning strategies, and diagnose appropriately relevant pathology viewed in a hospital clinical environment. The course will provide students with the opportunity to integrate skills and concepts learned in previous courses and continue development of professional skills in Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound.
PREREQUISITES: DMUT 2000.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

DMUT 2040 Sonography in Obstetrics I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides the learner with a comprehensive study of normal and abnormal first trimester and normal second trimester obstetrical ultrasound examinations. Critical evaluation of first trimester pregnancy complications and the sonographic appearances in a second trimester obstetrical patient essential to continuing study in DMUT 3000. Multiple gestations, infertility and assisted reproductive technologies are also explored in detail. The study of embryology is an important focus of this course and the sonographic appearance associated with the growing fetus. Ethical issues related to obstetrical ultrasound will be examined and discussed.
PREREQUISITES: DMUT 1500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

DMUT 2050 Sonography of the Reproductive System

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the anatomy, physiology, congenital anomalies and pathologies of the female and male reproductive system. It provides an opportunity for the students to enhance their knowledge of the pathological processes that affect patients with an emphasis on ovarian, uterine, testicular and breast abnormalities. Critical evaluation of these pathologies and their sonographic characteristics will be fully explored. Students will develop sonographic scanning techniques specific to transabdominal pelvic ultrasounds as well as practice transvaginal, scrotal and breast imaging techniques in a simulated environment. This course will focus on providing care to diverse patient populations to include transgender patients and patients with intersex conditions. This course also provides the opportunity for students to develop leadership skills through mentorship of first year ultrasound students.
PREREQUISITES: DMUT 1500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology
EXCLUSIONS: DMUT 2010
FORMATS: Lecture

DMUT 2060 Cardiac Sonography I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides the learner with a comprehensive study of normal cardiac anatomy, physiology, hemodynamics, and common pathology relating to cardiac ultrasound. General principles of echocardiography, normal echo examination techniques and standard views will be covered including two-dimensional imaging, M-mode and Doppler measurements. The lab component allows students to build upon their previous knowledge of cardiac sonography.
PREREQUISITES: DMUT 1500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

DMUT 2500 Clinical Practicum II in Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Practicum II provides students with the opportunity to continue skill development in abdominal and pelvic ultrasound examinations including the recognition, identification and documentation of pathologies. In addition, students will develop clinical skills in performing first and second trimester obstetrical ultrasound examinations. This clinical practicum requires the student to travel to clinical sites outside the Halifax Regional Municipality. Students will be responsible for travel and accommodation arrangements.
PREREQUISITES: DMUT 2020.03, DMUT 2030.03, HSCE 2040.03, DMUT 2040.03, DMUT 2050.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology

DMUT 3000 Sonography in Obstetrics II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a comprehensive study of the normal and abnormal second and third trimester ultrasound examinations. Critical evaluation of fetal pathologies and sonographic characteristics associated with these pathologies will be fully explored. Maternal complications associated with pregnancy and antenatal testing will also be covered.
PREREQUISITES: DMUT 2500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

DMUT 3200 Abdominal Imaging

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This clinical education course allows the student to integrate and consolidate knowledge, concepts and skills developed and maintained from previous courses. The expectation is that the student will be able to recognize, identify and document normal and abnormal sonographic images of the abdomen under indirect supervision. This experience will enhance the student's ability to make independent decisions and to critically evaluate images of abdominal organs and related structures. Students are expected to assume responsibility for their actions and decisions. Students are expected to interact effectively with patients and all healthcare team professionals while maintaining accepted professional practice standards in an ultrasound environment.
PREREQUISITES: DMUT 4010.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

DMUT 3210 Obstetrical Imaging

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Building on experience developed in Clinical Practicum II and knowledge and concepts learned in Sonography in Obstetrics and Gynecology I and II, this obstetrical ultrasound clinical education course enhances the student's ability to recognize, identify and document normal and abnormal obstetrical ultrasound examinations. This course provides the opportunity to reflect on their own clinical and professional skills in dealing with the obstetrical patient. Assuming responsibility for their actions and decisions in the clinical setting, the student becomes competent in performing obstetrical sonographic examinations.
PREREQUISITES: DMUT 3000.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology

DMUT 3220 Gynecological Imaging

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This clinical course allows the student to integrate knowledge, concepts and skills developed in previous courses and enhance their independent decision making skills. The expectation is for the student to achieve competency in recognizing, identifying, and documenting normal and abnormal sonographic images of the female pelvis under indirect supervision. The student will experientially reflect on their own skills and assume responsibility for their actions and decisions in the clinical setting.
PREREQUISITES: DMUT 2500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology

DMUT 3230 Superficial Structure Imaging

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This clinical education course allows the student to integrate and consolidate knowledge, concepts and skills developed and maintained from previous courses . The expectation is that the student will be able to recognize, identify and document normal and abnormal sonographic images of superficial structures under indirect supervision. This clinical experience will enhance the student's ability to make independent decisions and to critically evaluate images of superficial structures. Students are expected to assume responsibility for their actions and decisions. Students are expected to interact effectively with patients and all healthcare professionals while maintaining accepted professional practice standards in an ultrasound environment.
PREREQUISITES: DMUT 4010.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

DMUT 3240 Application of Ultrasound Instrumentation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This clinical education course further expands the student's ability to analyze and process data. Integrating knowledge, concepts and skills developed in previous courses, the student will enhance their independent decision making skills. The expectation is for the student to achieve competency in their utilization of ultrasound instrumentation in a variety of ultrasound examinations. The student will experientially reflect on their own skills in their application of theory to practice.
PREREQUISITES: DMUT 2500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology

DMUT 3260 Cardiac Imaging

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Building on experience developed in Clinical Practicum II and knowledge and concepts learned in Cardiac Sonography I, this cardiac ultrasound clinical education course enhances the student's ability to recognize, identify and document normal and abnormal echocardiograms. This course provides the opportunity to reflect on their own clinical and professional skills in dealing with the cardiac patient. Assuming responsibility for their actions and decisions in the clinical setting, the student becomes more competent in performing normal echocardiograms.

PREREQUISITES: DMUT 2500.03

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Sciences students in the professional stream of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology

FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

DMUT 3500 Clinical Practicum III in Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Practicum III provides students with the clinical exposure to various specialties which include: related imaging modalities, vascular technology, echocardiography and fetal assessment (biophysicals, amniocentesis etc.). This clinical practicum will provide the student with the opportunity to correlate ultrasound imaging with other imaging specialties. This clinical practicum also allows the student to gain clinical exposure to specialty practice areas which they may choose to pursue in the fourth year.

PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all other third year DMUT courses

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology

DMUT 4000 Specialty Practice I/Specialty Practice II

CREDIT HOURS: 12

NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to DMUT 4100.

PREREQUISITES: DMUT 3500.03 for entry level students; Post diploma students must consult with the post diploma advisor to ensure the necessary prerequisites have been met.

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in DMUT. Enrolment may be limited due to clinical site availability.

DMUT 4010 Vascular Ultrasound

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course builds on knowledge and experience gained in DMUT 2020 (Principles and Instrumentation of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound II) and DMUT 2000/2030 (Sonography of the Abdomen/Superficial Structures III). An integration of previously acquired knowledge and clinical skills will be applied to a more advanced level of theoretical and clinical application using Doppler ultrasound technology, including discussion of pathologic findings related to the vascular system. The student will review hemodynamics, physics and instrumentation, spectral analysis, color flow imaging and the use of contrast agents in vascular sonography. Applications in both vascular sonography as well as non-imaging physiologic assessments will be covered, to include: examinations of the intracranial and extracranial cerebral vessels, arteries and veins of the upper and lower extremities and vasculature of the abdominal and pelvic vessels.

PREREQUISITES: DMUT 2500.03

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Sciences students in the professional stream of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology.

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

DMUT 4030 Cardiac Sonography II

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides a comprehensive study of advanced echocardiographic techniques and abnormal findings in the cardiac ultrasound examination. A review of fundamental echocardiography will prepare the student for a more in-depth exploration of echocardiography. The clinical indications and the fundamentals of transesophageal, stress, contrast, agitated saline, strain, and 3D echocardiography examinations will be covered, in addition to congenital and acquired cardiac disease processes evaluated with echocardiography.

PREREQUISITES: DMUT 3500.03

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology.

FORMATS: Online Delivery

DMUT 4100 Specialty Practice Diag Med Ultras II

CREDIT HOURS: 6

See DMUT 4000.

PREREQUISITES: DMUT 3500.03

HSCE Health Sciences Education - Course Descriptions

HSCE 1000 Foundations of Health Care Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students in the five BHSc professions to the Canadian Health Care System and the role of the health professional within that system. The course compares the Canadian system to systems from other countries and covers diverse healthcare models such as primary care, palliative care, long term care, etc. The role of the health professional is explored through the study of professionalism, scope of practice, and risk management in an interprofessional context. The course will allow students the opportunity to develop/improve essential skills to help them study and work in a multi-disciplinary system including critical thinking, writing skills, communication and teamwork.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students or by permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture

HSCE 1010 Clinical Skills for Health Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will further the students' understanding of working within a healthcare environment as they learn the skills required to provide patient-centered care. The course provides academic knowledge and laboratory experiences for students to develop clinical skills essential in all five professional streams of the BHSc program.
PREREQUISITES: HSCE 1000.03 and one discipline specific course
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

HSCE 1020 Human Anatomy and Physiology I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course, along with HSCE 1030, is designed to provide the student with an understanding of the cellular, organ, and system levels of organization of the human body. It includes a comprehensive study of facts pertaining to the covering, support and movement of the human body. Topics covered will include: organization of the body, the integumentary, skeletal and muscular systems.
RESTRICTIONS: None, however priority is given to Health Sciences students.
EXCLUSIONS: ANAT 1010, ANAT 1020, PHYL 1000, PHYL 1001, PHYL 1002, PHYL 1010, PHYL 1011, PHYL 1012
FORMATS: Online Delivery

HSCE 1030 Human Anatomy and Physiology II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies the systems that serve in maintaining the human body and ensuring its continuity. Topics covered will include: cardiovascular, immune, respiratory, digestive, urinary and reproductive systems. This course will provide students with an appreciation of the complexities of the human function and form, and set the stage for understanding the integration of organ system functions.
PREREQUISITES: HSCE 1020.03
RESTRICTIONS: None, however priority is given to Health Sciences students
EXCLUSIONS: ANAT 1010, ANAT 1020, PHYL 1000, PHYL 1001, PHYL 1002, PHYL 1010, PHYL 1011, PHYL 1012
FORMATS: Online Delivery

HSCE 2000 Health Care Ethics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an introductory course in healthcare ethics. Students will be provided with an overview of moral theory and principles; a chance to reflect upon and discuss contemporary ethical issues in healthcare; and an opportunity to acquire the conceptual and practical tools required to make competent ethical decisions in their own practice. Teaching methods will include lecture, group instruction and case analysis.
RESTRICTIONS: None, however priority is given to Health Sciences students
FORMATS: Online Delivery

HSCE 2020 Radiation Physics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The purpose of this course is to build on the basic principles of the science of radiation physics with a focus on the concepts that directly apply to the medical radiation fields of nuclear medicine technology and radiological technology. Topics of study include atomic physics, radioactivity and electromagnetic radiation. The course will explain radiation interaction with matter in relation to attenuation, absorption and dosimetry. X-ray production, as well as fission and reactor production of radioactive materials used in nuclear medicine will be investigated. Students will be provided an opportunity to investigate the newest modalities connected with their fields.
COREQUISITES: PHYC 1310.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students enrolled in the Bachelor of Health Science; students in the professional streams of Nuclear Medicine Technology and

Radiological Technology programs
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

HSCE 2030 Radiation Biology and Protection

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a theoretical overview of the bioeffects of radiation. This knowledge is linked to radiation physics principles as applied to the practice of medical radiation technology. Current regulations regarding radioactive substances and imaging and survey equipment will be presented. Emphasis will be placed on practical means of radiation protection for the technologist, the patient and the general public.
PREREQUISITES: HSCE 2020.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional streams of Nuclear Medicine Technology and Radiological Technology
FORMATS: Lecture

HSCE 2040 Pathophysiology for Health Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is intended to provide a concentrated study of the biological and behavioural interactions of the human body in disease. Emphasis will be placed on the examination of the Pathophysiology of diseases prevalent in Canada. This course will examine various therapeutic strategies used in treating these diseases and their implications for patient care.
PREREQUISITES: HSCE 1020.03, HSCE 1030.03
RESTRICTIONS: None, however priority is given to the Health Sciences students
FORMATS: Lecture

HSCE 2050 Cross Sectional Anatomy for Multimodality Medical Imaging

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is intended to provide students with a foundational knowledge base of cross sectional anatomy for multiple imaging modalities. Cross sectional diagrams and images from Magnetic Resonance, Nuclear Medicine, Radiological Technology and Ultrasound will be used to identify anatomical structures of each system in different planes.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional streams of Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology, Nuclear Medicine Technology, Radiological Technology, Respiratory Therapy, and UG MRIT certificate students.
FORMATS: Online Delivery

HSCE 3000 Culture, Diversity and Health

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Community development, community advocacy, social justice and primary healthcare will be the theoretical frameworks for exploring the Health Science practitioner's role and practice in the context of working with populations in high risk environments. The emphasis is on understanding the issues, collaborating with those involved, and building individual and group capacities to enhance and promote the health and well-being of specific populations.
RESTRICTIONS: None, however priority is given to the Health Sciences students
FORMATS: Online Delivery

HSCE 3020 Computed Tomography Instrumentation and Applications

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to provide students with knowledge of CT instrumentation, procedures and common pathologies. CT Image acquisition, processing and quantitative image analysis will be explored in detail. Processing and post-processing of CT data will be explored and contrasted to CT data acquisition and manipulation in multi-modality instrumentation. Opportunity to apply and expand upon the knowledge gained through tutorials will be provided through clinical exposure and self directed learning sessions
PREREQUISITES: HSCE 2050.03, NUMT 2500.03 or RADT 2500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students enrolled in the Bachelor of Health Science Program, in the professional stream of Nuclear Medicine Technology or Radiological Technology
EXCLUSIONS: NUMT 3100.03, RADT 3010.03

HSCE 3115 Directed Studies in Health Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 15
This course is for exchange students at the School of Health Sciences.
RESTRICTIONS: Special authorization from the relevant department is required.
FORMATS: Lecture

HSCE 3600 Clinical Elective
CREDIT HOURS: 1
This clinical elective is available for visiting students only, in the health professions of diagnostic medical ultrasound, diagnostic cytology, nuclear medicine technology, radiological technology, or respiratory therapy. Contact department for details.

HSCE 4030 Leadership In Health Care
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will consider various elements of leadership in a complex, multi-professional and rapidly changing healthcare system, and will enable students to assess and strengthen their own leadership style. An understanding of current trends and issues in healthcare will provide a basis for the development of leadership skills. Critical thinking, decision-making processes and other leadership behaviours will be examined.
RESTRICTIONS: None, however priority is given to Health Sciences students
FORMATS: Online Delivery

HSCE 4040 Independent Study
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The student will carry out an independent study or complete a project related to health sciences. Facilitiation is provided by faculty or a course supervisor and is dependent upon the nature of the course of study. Students wishing to pursue HSCE 4040.03 must consult with the program/post diploma advisor for approval a minimum of three months prior to the beginning of the term in which they hope to enrol in the course.This course may not be offered every year and will be contingent upon the availability of faculty.

HSCE 4041 Independent Study
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The student will carry out an independent study or complete a project related to health sciences. Facilitation is provided by faculty or a course supervisor and is dependent upon the nature of the course of study. Students wishing to pursue HSCE 4041.03 must consult with the program/post diploma advisor for approval a minimum of three months prior to the beginning of the term in which they hope to enroll in the course. This course may not be offered every year and will be contingent upon the availability of faculty.

HSCE 4200 Foundations in Clinical & Professional Education
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Using an adult education theoretical perspective, this course introduces students to elements of program design, objective setting, selection of instructional methods and assessment strategies for application to their roles as preceptors, patient educators, and lifelong students. This course will discuss a variety of teaching, learning and delivery methods as well as their appropriateness to clinical and professional education.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students within the Faculty of Health Professions
FORMATS: Online Delivery

HSCE 4220 Critical Research Appraisal and Practices
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to give students and practicing professionals the opportunity to further develop and practice those skills essential to the competent translation of knowledge into clinical practice. Through evaluation and use of evidence-informed decision making and change management processes students will be prepared to assist their future workplaces in staying at the forefront of clinical practice.
PREREQUISITES: HAHP 3100 or HSCE 3010 or HLTH 3010 or equivalent with a grade of C+ or higher.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to 4th Year Health Professions students.
FORMATS: Online Delivery

MDLT Medical Lab Technology - Course Descriptions

MDLT 4000 Specialty Practice I
CREDIT HOURS: 12
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to MDLT 4100 .
PREREQUISITES: Post diploma students must consult with the post diploma advisor to ensure the necessary prerequisites have been met.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to BHSc students MDLS; Enrollment may be limited due to clinical site availability.

MDLT 4100 Specialty Practice II
CREDIT HOURS: 6
See MDLT 4000.

MRIT Magnetic Resonance Imaging Technology - Course Descriptions

MRIT 4100 MRI Physics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The physical principles involved with Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) are introduced. The course covers topics such as basic principles, image weighting and contrast, image acquisition and reconstruction, data collection and image formation, and a detailed study of MRI pulse sequences.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students enrolled in UG Certificate in MRIT.
FORMATS: Online Delivery

MRIT 4110 Advanced MRI Physics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Advanced MRI Physics builds on the foundations established in MRIT 4100. This course includes a comprehensive study of the artifacts encountered in magnetic resonance imaging as well as flow phenomena. The physics behind advanced imaging techniques are presented including: vascular, cardiac, functional, diffusion, perfusion, spectroscopy, interventional and breast MR. Image post processing techniques are also introduced.
PREREQUISITES: MRIT 4100.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students enrolled in UG Certificate in MRIT
FORMATS: Online Delivery

MRIT 4120 MRI Instrumentation, Safety and Contrast Media
CREDIT HOURS: 3
MRI Instrumentation, Safety and Contrast Media presents instrumentation and equipment, RF coil technology, quality control methods, patient monitoring, site planning for new MRI sites and new advances in MRI technology. This course will focus on the study of MRI safety as well as composition, safety, and applications of MRI contrast media in current practice.
PREREQUISITES: MRIT 4110.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students enrolled in UG Certificate in MRIT
FORMATS: Online Delivery

MRIT 4130 MRI Techniques and Applications
CREDIT HOURS: 3
MRI Techniques and Applications expands on the physics and theory of MRI introduced in MRIT 4100.03 and introduces students to the practice of MRI scanning. Positioning techniques, coil selection, pulse sequences, protocol development, anatomy, pathology and artifacts imaged with MRI will be discussed to prepare students for clinical practice.
PREREQUISITES: MRIT 4110.03, HSCE 2050.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students enrolled in UG Certificate in MRIT
FORMATS: Online Delivery

NUMT Nuclear Medicine Technology - Course Descriptions

NUMT 1000 Fundamentals of Nuclear Medicine
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide students with an introduction to nuclear medicine technology through the exploration of how radiation and detection equipment are used to perform clinical procedures. The course is divided into sections with progressively building content. Covered concepts include an introduction to radiation, detectors used for measuring radiation, and how radiation is used to create clinical images. There will be a focus on gamma camera components, acquisition techniques, Single Photon Emission Computed Tomography (SPECT) reconstruction, and quality control. Additional content on scintillation detectors, semiconductors, and survey meters will also be covered.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Nuclear Medicine Technology
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

NUMT 1010 Nuclear Medicine Instrumentation I

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will provide students with the opportunity to expand upon their knowledge of instrumentation and quality control in nuclear medicine. Methods of acquisition, image enhancement and reconstruction, motion and attenuation correction, post-acquisition processing, and qualitative image analysis will be explored in detail. Emphasis will be placed on gamma camera instrumentation as well as Single Photon Emission Computed Tomography (SPECT) theory, practical applications, and quality control procedures. In addition, students will gain the ability to design and critique a nuclear medicine quality assurance program.

PREREQUISITES: NUMT 1500.03

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Nuclear Medicine Technology

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

NUMT 1020 Nuclear Medicine Clinical Procedures I

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will provide students with their first introduction to nuclear medicine clinical procedures. Students will gain the knowledge and clinical skills required to perform skeletal, genitourinary, and tumour/inflammatory procedures in nuclear medicine. With a patient-centered focus, students will learn image critique and interpretation, radiopharmaceutical distribution, appropriateness, protocol review, data analysis, relevant pathologies, the effects of pharmacologic agents, and procedural troubleshooting. In addition, students will be introduced to the clinical environment which will enable them to observe, develop, and practice these skills.

PREREQUISITES: NUMT 1000.03, HSCE 1000.03, HSCE 2020.03, HSCE 1020.03, PHYC 1310.03

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Nuclear Medicine Technology

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

NUMT 1500 Nuclear Medicine Clinical Practicum I

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This clinical practicum will introduce students to the dynamics of a nuclear medicine and diagnostic imaging department through a full-time, immersive, eight-week clinical placement. Students will gain familiarity with departmental procedures and will be able to apply previously learned professional practice skills and procedural theory. Emphasis will be placed on the development of clinical skills in skeletal, genitourinary, and tumor/inflammatory systems and professional skills when interacting with patients and healthcare professionals. Students will also strive to achieve increased proficiency in communication, patient care, image acquisition and assessment, instrumentation, and quality control.

PREREQUISITES: HSCE 1010.03, HSCE 2030.03, NUMT 1020.03, HSCE 1030.03, PHYC 1320.03

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Nuclear Medicine Technology

NUMT 2000 Radiopharmacy

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will provide students with an introduction to all aspects of radiopharmaceutical preparation as it relates to nuclear medicine practice. Classification of radiopharmaceuticals, the production of nuclides, generator construction and elution, labeling methods, radiopharmaceutical reconstitution, and pharmaceutical standards will be explored in detail. Emphasis will be placed on preparing, assaying, dispensing, calculating, safe handling and storage of radiopharmaceuticals and pharmacologic agents. A comprehensive overview of quality assurance will be covered with a focus on radiopharmaceutical and equipment quality control. In addition, this course will provide a review of relevant radiation safety regulations, record keeping, and safe practices as well as an introduction to diagnostic and therapeutic isotopes and their clinical applications.

PREREQUISITES: NUMT 1010.03, NUMT 2010.03

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Nuclear Medicine Technology

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

NUMT 2010 Nuclear Medicine Clinical Procedures II

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will provide students with the knowledge and clinical skills required to perform central nervous, respiratory, and gastrointestinal procedures in nuclear medicine. With a patient-centered focus, students will learn image critique and interpretation, radiopharmaceutical distribution, appropriateness, protocol review, data analysis, relevant pathologies, the effects of pharmacologic agents, and procedural troubleshooting. In addition, students will spend time in the clinical environment which will enable them to observe, develop, and practice these skills.

PREREQUISITES: NUMT 1500.03

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Nuclear Medicine Technology

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

NUMT 2020 Nuclear Medicine Clinical Procedures III

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide students with the knowledge and clinical skills required to perform endocrine and cardiovascular procedures in nuclear medicine. With a patient-centered focus, students will learn image critique and interpretation, radiopharmaceutical distribution, appropriateness, protocol review, data analysis, relevant pathologies, the effects of pharmacologic agents, and procedural troubleshooting. In addition, students will spend time in the clinical environment which will enable them to observe, develop, and practice these skills.
PREREQUISITES: NUMT 1010.03, NUMT 2010.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Nuclear Medicine Technology
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

NUMT 2500 Nuclear Medicine Practicum II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This clinical practicum will enable students to integrate patient care principles and previously acquired core and discipline-specific theory into clinical practice through a full-time, immersive, eight-week clinical placement. Students will consolidate concepts, theories, and skills in performing a variety of nuclear medicine procedures. They will be exposed to image evaluation, patient management/care, radiopharmaceutical preparation, and quality control. Students will be provided with the opportunity to take an active role in clinical rotations and gain independence and competence in patient interviews, injections, and a variety of nuclear medicine imaging procedures.
PREREQUISITES: NUMT 2000.03, NUMT 2020.03
RESTRICTIONS: RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Nuclear Medicine Technology

NUMT 3020 Positron Emission Tomography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide students with knowledge and understanding of Positron Emission Tomography (PET) physics, instrumentation, and quality control. The clinical applications of PET/CT in oncology, neurology, cardiology, infection/inflammation, and pediatrics will be covered in detail. In addition, a variety of PET radiopharmaceuticals will be discussed along with their corresponding clinical applications. Students will be introduced to radiation safety practices in PET/CT and how they differ from general nuclear medicine. Cyclotron physics, generators, and radiopharmaceutical synthesis will also be explored. PET radiopharmaceutical production and quality control, scanner instrumentation, equipment quality control, and imaging techniques will be covered with an emphasis on 18F FDG imaging, including clinical indications, normal bio-distribution, variants, artifacts, and pathological findings.
PREREQUISITES: HSCE 3020.03, NUMT 3220.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor o f Health Science students in the professional stream of Nuclear Medicine Technology
FORMATS: Tutorial

NUMT 3200 Radiopharmacy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This clinical education course will provide students with exposure to the daily operations and skills related to radiopharmacy practice in the clinical environment. Students will integrate radiopharmacy theory and practice through an immersive three-week clinical placement. Generator elution, product preparation, and performance of quality control procedures will be practiced. Record keeping and documentation of daily operations will be expanded upon from NUMT 2000. Emphasis will be placed on efficiency and organization in order to respond to the dynamic nature of a nuclear medicine department. Students will also gain exposure to non-routine radiopharmacy responsibilities such as: dilutions, stock solutions, radiopharmacy research, and quality improvement. Quality control procedures, evaluation, and troubleshooting techniques will be used to optimize outcomes and ensure validity of results.
PREREQUISITES: NUMT 2500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Nuclear Medicine Technology

NUMT 3210 Non-Imaging Procedures

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This clinical education course will provide students with the opportunity to apply theory to clinical practice through an immersive three-week clinical placement focused on non-imaging, therapeutic, and emerging theranostic procedures in nuclear medicine. Students will be required to achieve competency in white blood cell labelling, thyroid uptakes, radioiodine treatments, glomerular filtration rates, and small equipment quality control. Proper lab technique and radiation safety will be emphasized, in addition to professional interactions with patients and interprofessional health care providers. Students will assess, modify, and apply instrumentation applications for each procedure performed. Quality control procedures, evaluation, and troubleshooting techniques will be used to optimize outcomes and ensure validity of results.
PREREQUISITES: NUMT 3500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Nuclear Medicine Technology

NUMT 3220 General Imaging I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This clinical education course will provide students with the opportunity to expand upon their knowledge and understanding of all nuclear medicine practices and procedures. Students will apply theory to practice through an immersive clinical placement, with an emphasis on the application and evaluation of general imaging procedures as they relate to patient management. Prior to the completion of this course, students will be required to obtain a minimum number of

general imaging clinical competencies, achieved through assessment by faculty and preceptors. Students will assess, modify, and apply instrumentation applications for each procedure performed. Quality control procedures, evaluation, and troubleshooting techniques will be used to optimize outcomes and ensure validity of results.
PREREQUISITES: NUMT 2500
RESTRICTIONS: Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Nuclear Medicine Technology

NUMT 3222 General Imaging II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This clinical education course will provide students with the opportunity to expand upon their knowledge and understanding of all nuclear medicine practices and procedures. Students will apply theory to practice through an immersive clinical placement, with an emphasis on the application and evaluation of general imaging procedures as they relate to patient management. Prior to the completion of this course, students will be required to obtain a minimum number of general imaging clinical competencies, achieved through assessment by faculty and preceptors. Students will assess, modify, and apply instrumentation applications for each procedure performed. Quality control procedures, evaluation, and troubleshooting techniques will be used to optimize outcomes and ensure validity of results.
PREREQUISITES: NUMT 3220.03, HSCE 3020.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Nuclear Medicine Technology.

NUMT 3230 Cardiac Imaging

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This clinical education course will provide students with the opportunity to apply theory gained in Nuclear Medicine Clinical Procedures III (NUMT 2020) to clinical practice through an immersive four- week clinical placement focused on cardiovascular procedures. Emphasis will be placed on the application, evaluation, acquisition, and processing of nuclear cardiology procedures with a focus on myocardial perfusion imaging (rest, exercise, and pharmacological), equilibrium radionuclide angiography, and 12-lead electrocardiography (ECG). Students will assess, modify, and apply instrumentation applications for each procedure performed. Quality control procedures, evaluation, and troubleshooting techniques will be used to optimize outcomes and ensure validity of results.
PREREQUISITES: NUMT 2500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Nuclear Medicine Technology

NUMT 3240 Pediatric Imaging

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This clinical education course will provide students with the opportunity to enhance their knowledge and understanding of nuclear medicine practice in the care of pediatric patients and their families. Students will further develop their radiopharmacy, radiation safety and patient care skills through an immersive three-week clinical placement in a pediatric nuclear medicine department. Emphasis will be placed on the role of nuclear medicine in the diagnosis and management of pediatric-specific pathologies and conditions. Students will assess, modify, and apply instrumentation applications for each procedure performed. Quality control procedures, evaluation, and troubleshooting techniques will be used to optimize outcomes and ensure validity of results.
PREREQUISITES: NUMT 3500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Nuclear Medicine Technology

NUMT 3500 Clinical Practicum In Nuclear Medicine Technology III

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This clinical practicum will provide students with the opportunity to achieve competency in nuclear medicine practice though a full-time, immersive, eight-week clinical placement. Students will be required to consolidate and apply all previously acquired core and discipline-specific theory and clinical skills into practice. Emphasis will be placed on achieving competency in all general and non-imaging nuclear medicine procedures, as well as CT, radiopharmacy, and when available, PET/CT. Students will be provided with the opportunity to expand upon their knowledge and understanding of the broader healthcare system through observational learning experiences in affiliated clinical departments.
PREREQUISITES: NUMT 3200.03, NUMT 3222.03, NUMT 3230.03, NUMT 3020.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Nuclear Medicine Technology

NUMT 4000 Spec Practice Nuclear Medicine

CREDIT HOURS: 12

FORMATS: Lecture

NUMT 4001 SP NUCLEAR MEDICINE part I

CREDIT HOURS: 6

CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete NUMT 40001.06 and NUMT 4002.06 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in Nuclear Medicine Technology
EXCLUSIONS: NUMT 4000XY.12
FORMATS: Lecture

NUMT 4002 SP NUCLEAR MEDICINE part II

CREDIT HOURS: 6

CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete NUMT 40001.06 and NUMT 4002.06 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in Nuclear Medicine Technology
EXCLUSIONS: NUMT 4000XY.12
FORMATS: Lecture

NUMT 4100 Specialty Practice I/Specialty Practice II

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Specialty practice affords students the opportunity to attain additional competence and knowledge in a specialty practice area. There are three components to specialty practice: clinical, contextual and theoretical. Specialty Practice is arranged through consultation with the program advisor.
PREREQUISITES: NUMT 3500.03 for entry level students; Post diploma students must consult with the post diploma advisor to ensure the necessary prerequisites have been met.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Nuclear Medicine Technology. Enrolment may be limited due to clinical site availability.

NUMT 4210 Professional Practice in Nuclear Medicine Technology I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This clinical education course will provide students with the opportunity to assume clinical responsibility and further develop professionalism skills in nuclear medicine technology. Students will be scheduled in a variety of diagnostic imaging areas where they will be responsible, with remote supervision, for functioning as an integral member of an interprofessional health care team. This course will also provide the opportunity for students to practice professional advocacy, act as mentors, and engage in continuing professional development. Students will be required to obtain all remaining competencies as required by the CAMRT National Competency Profile.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students cannot be registered in NUMT 4210.03 and NUMT 4220.02 concurrently.
PREREQUISITES: NUMT 4220.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Nuclear Medicine Technology

NUMT 4220 Professional Practice in Nuclear Medicine Technology II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This clinical education course will provide students with the opportunity to assume clinical responsibility and further develop professionalism skills in nuclear medicine technology. Students will be scheduled in a variety of diagnostic imaging areas where they will be responsible, with remote supervision, for functioning as an integral member of an interprofessional health care team. This course will also provide the opportunity for students to practice professional advocacy, recommend evidence-based changes to current practice, and engage in activities to support and promote the nuclear medicine profession. Students will be required to obtain all remaining competencies as required by the CAMRT National Competency Profile.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students cannot be registered in NUMT 4210.03 and 4220.03 concurrently.
PREREQUISITES: NUMT 3500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Nuclear Medicine Technology

RADT Radiological Technology - Course Descriptions

RADT 1000 Skeletal Radiography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides the student with the knowledge required to perform basic skeletal radiography examinations. Aspects studied include: patient positioning, alignment of the radiation field, and radiation exposure factors. Radiographic images are analyzed with a focus on structures demonstrated, evaluation criteria, and modifications required to improve sub-optimal images. Students have the ability to develop radiographic skills for positioning and image analysis in lab/tutorial sessions.
COREQUISITES: RADT 1010.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Radiological Technology
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

RADT 1010 Imaging Fundamentals

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an introduction to the processes involved in the production of x-radiation and use of radiation for diagnostic imaging. The basic principles and equipment involved in radiography and fluoroscopy are studied as well as an introduction to the controlling parameters for image production. A major emphasis of the course is an analysis of the radiographic image and the factors that influence its quality. Students have the opportunity to use imaging equipment during lab sessions.
COREQUISITES: RADT 1000.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Radiological Technology
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

RADT 1020 Skeletal and Systems Radiography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Skeletal and Systems Radiography provides the student with the knowledge required to perform radiological imaging procedures of the vertebral column, craniofacial structures, body organs and systems. Elements of the course include patient positioning, alignment of the radiation field, patient management, use of contrast media, and image analysis. Images are assessed with a focus on structures demonstrated, evaluation criteria, and modifications required to improve image quality. Students have the opportunity to practice and demonstrate the radiographic positions in a tutorial/simulation setting. Clinical lab sessions are included in this course to link theory to practice and to provide the student with an orientation to the Diagnostic Imaging Department, including the emergency room, fluoroscopy and mobile imaging.
PREREQUISITES: RADT 1000.03, RADT 1010.03, PHYC 1310.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Radiological Technology
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

RADT 1500 Clinical Practicum I in Radiological Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This clinical practicum introduces students to radiological technology and a Diagnostic Imaging department. Students will have the opportunity to experience a wide variety of procedures and interact with healthcare professionals and patients. Students will develop skills in skeletal/systems radiography, image evaluation, and patient management/care.
PREREQUISITES: RADT 1020.03, HSCE 1010.03, HSCE 1030.03, PHYC 1320.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Radiological Technology

RADT 2000 Advanced Skeletal & Systems Radiography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides the students with the knowledge of advanced skeletal examinations, and imaging examinations of the gastrointestinal, genitourinary, biliary, reproductive, cardiovascular, and central nervous systems. Learning labs in which the students reinforce their knowledge of anatomy, physiology, image quality, and radiographic criteria support this course. Clinical labs and tutorial sessions prepare the students to challenge advanced patient examinations.
PREREQUISITES: RADT 1500
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to the Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Radiological Technology
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

RADT 2010 Imaging Equipment

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the structure, operating principles, and quality control of the equipment involved in radiological technology. It includes a comprehensive study of x-ray generators, tubes, fluoroscopic, and processing equipment with a focus on technical parameters and clinical applications. This course also covers quality control concepts, equipment used for quality control testing and testing procedures for the imaging equipment in radiological technology.
COREQUISITES: RADT 2020.03
PREREQUISITES: RADT 1500.03, HSCE 2020.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Radiological Technology
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

RADT 2020 Adaption Radiography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The Adaption Radiography course provides the student with the knowledge required to adapt imaging procedures for unique clinical situations including trauma, mobile, and operating room examinations, and for patients with special needs (pediatric, geriatric, and persons with a disability). Selected radiographic projections and procedures related to the topics are also studied and pertinent radiographic images are analyzed. Students will have the

opportunity to develop radiographic adaption skills in clinical/learning lab sessions and clinical simulation sessions.
COREQUISITES: RADT 2010.03
PREREQUISITES: RADT 2000.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Radiological Technology
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

RADT 2500 Clinical Practicum II in Radiological Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This practicum provides students with the opportunity to continue skill development in the clinical examinations/procedures introduced in RADT 1500. In addition, an introduction to specialized clinical procedures is provided, including operating room imaging, computed tomography, and pediatric radiography.
PREREQUISITES: RADT 2010.03, 2020.03, HSCE 2030.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Radiological Technology

RADT 3000 Applied Pathology in Radiological Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides the student with the fundamental knowledge to recognize the radiographic appearances of specific pathologies. This knowledge is directly applicable to the clinical component of the program. The course is presented by lecture and through clinical lab sessions and learning labs where the student studies a variety of images related to pathologic processes. Studies from related diagnostic modalities are reviewed when appropriate.
PREREQUISITES: RADT 2500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Radiological Technology.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

RADT 3210 CT and Interventional Imaging

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides the students with the opportunity to experience the clinical practice of computed tomography and angiography/interventional imaging. Under the direction of a preceptor, students will meet the competencies required in these imaging areas. This class allows students to apply the theory from the CT Instrumentation and Applications course (HSCE 3020.03) and promotes further development of professional skills and behaviors.
PREREQUISITES: RADT 3000.03, HSCE 3020.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Radiological Technology

RADT 3220 Fluoroscopic Imaging and Special Procedures

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This clinical education course will prepare students for the clinical practice of radiological technology that involve flouroscopic imaging and other special procedures. These include gastrointestinal, genitourinary and operating room imaging as well as mammography. Under the direction of a preceptor, students will apply acquired knowledge and skills to radiological procedures. The students will develop their skills in providing a high standard of patient care, producing and evaluating images, problem solving and collaboration. FORMAT; Clinical Education Course
PREREQUISITES: RADT 2500.03 and RADT 3000.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Radiological Technology

RADT 3240 General/Adaption Radiography

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course provides the student with the opportunity to further develop general radiography skills. Under appropriate direction from a preceptor, students will apply the knowledge and skills acquired in previous courses/practica and adapt routine imaging procedures for challenging clinical situations and patients with special needs. Students will be scheduled to a variety of imaging areas where radiographic adaption is typically required: emergency, and in-patient/mobile procedures. Clinical experience on evening, night, and weekend shifts is provided in this course.
PREREQUISITES: RADT 2500.03, RADT 3000.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Radiological Technology

RADT 3500 Clinical Practicum III

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Clinical Practicum III provides students with an opportunity to integrate skills and concepts from previous courses, clinical practica and the clinical education courses. Under appropriate levels of supervision, the student will assume the responsibilities of a radiological technologist and demonstrate competency in radiography and computed tomography.
PREREQUISITES: RADT 3210.03, RADT 3220.03, RADT 3240.06
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Radiological Technology

RADT 4000 Specialty Practice I
CREDIT HOURS: 12
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to RADT 4100.
PREREQUISITES: RADT 3500.03 for entry level students; Post diploma students must consult with the post diploma advisor to ensure the necessary prerequisites have been met.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Radiological Technology. Enrolment may be limited due to clinical site availability.

RADT 4100 Specialty Practice II
CREDIT HOURS: 6
See RADT 4000.
PREREQUISITES: RADT 3500.03

RADT 4200 Pediatric Radiography
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides students with the opportunity to meet the competencies required in pediatric radiography. A wide variety of clinical experiences are scheduled at the IWK Health Centre, including mobile and operating room imaging, gastrointestinal and urinary system examinations, and general imaging. Under the direction of preceptors, students will apply theoretical principles and further develop professional skills and behaviours. Students will also have the opportunity to attend pediatric radiology rounds and observe related imaging procedures.
PREREQUISITES: RADT 3500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Radiological Technology

RADT 4210 Professional Skill Development in Radiological Technology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This clinical education course provides students with an opportunity to integrate skills/concepts from previous courses, clinical practica, and clinical education courses and continue development of professional skills in radiological technology. Through reflection and self-evaluation, students will develop learning contracts, and under appropriate levels of supervision will perform general radiologic imaging procedures. Various themes of professionalism will also be explored.
PREREQUISITES: RADT 3500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Radiological Technology

RADT 4220 Professional Practice in Radiological Technology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This clinical education course provides the student with the opportunity to strengthen radiological technology skills while increasing confidence and independence in clinical practice. Under appropriate direction from a preceptor, students will apply the knowledge and skills acquired in previous courses/practica to further develop clinical judgement and self-confidence. To demonstrate competence, students must successfully complete a summative clinical assessment and comprehensive competency based written examinations. Students will also plan, design, and deliver a professional development research project for to faculty, technologists, and stakeholders.
PREREQUISITES: RADT 3500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Radiological Technology

RSPT Respiratory Therapy - Course Descriptions

RSPT 1000 Respiratory Therapy Instrumentation and Techniques
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Respiratory Therapy Instrumentation and Techniques introduces students to the technical components, skills competencies, and basic assessment skills for Respiratory Therapy. Clinical skills competency through lab simulation is required.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Respiratory Therapy
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

RSPT 1020 Respiratory Therapy Clinical Assessment and Techniques

CREDIT HOURS: 3
RSPT 1020.03 builds on the knowledge, concepts, and competencies acquired in RSPT 1000.03. Students will gain foundational knowledge and competencies necessary for understanding the physical principles and concepts associated with the safe handling and efficient operation of respiratory therapy equipment. Students will develop patient assessment skills, skills competency practice and therapeutic decision-making using lab simulation. Skills competency testing will be completed in preparation for Clinical Practicum I (RSPT 1500.03). Limited clinical opportunities may be provided. Clinical skills competency testing through lab simulation is required.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 1000.03, HSCE 1000.03, RSPT 1030.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Respiratory Therapy
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

RSPT 1030 Cardiopulmonary Physiology I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course presents a modular approach to developing a thorough understanding of normal and abnormal cardiopulmonary function in the human body and is considered a foundation course for all RSPT specific courses in the program.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Respiratory Therapy
FORMATS: Lecture

RSPT 1500 Clinical Practicum I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Clinical Practicum I introduces students to clinical practice in the patient care (hospital) environment. Students will have the opportunity to apply theory to skills practice at the defined competency level.
CALENDAR NOTES: Full-time rotations in clinical settings with assigned preceptors. Shift work and weekends may be required. Students will be required to travel to clinical sites outside the Halifax Regional Municipality. Students will be responsible for travel and accommodation.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 1020.03, HSCE 1010.03, HSCE 1030.03, RSPT 2030.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Respiratory Therapy
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

RSPT 2000 Principles of Mechanical Ventilation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce the students to the delivery of mechanical ventilation by learning the terminology, physical principles and physiologic concepts associated with the application of mechanical ventilation. Equipment operation, function and troubleshooting will be investigated in the lab and clinical setting.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 1500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Respiratory Therapy
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

RSPT 2020 Application of Mechanical Ventilation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students will be introduced to the background knowledge necessary for understanding the physical principles and concepts governing the operation of mechanical ventilators and adjunct respiratory therapy equipment to ensure the safe and effective delivery of therapy. Clinical skills testing is required.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 2000.03, RSPT 2063.03, RSPT 2070.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Respiratory Therapy
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

RSPT 2030 Cardiopulmonary Physiology II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a continuation of the physiological concepts introduced in RSPT 1030 and will examine the intricate chemical and physiological processes of fluid and electrolyte balance, pulmonary function testing, and the cardiopulmonary response to unusual and changing environments. Case study presentations and patient scenarios will complement the learning environment and assist the student in integrating previous knowledge.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 1030.03, RSPT 1000.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Respiratory Therapy
FORMATS: Lecture

RSPT 2050 Health Practice for Respiratory Therapy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course consists of classroom work, clinical skills testing, guest presentations, and a community project. The learning environment will enhance the

understanding of the role of the respiratory therapist in hospitals, healthcare facilities and the community. Basic competency level in the skills required for RSPT 2500 will be achieved through practicing the clinical skills in the lab. Students will be challenged to evaluate and integrate knowledge and skills.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 2000.03, RSPT 2070.03, RSPT 2063.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Respiratory Therapy
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

RSPT 2063 Respiratory Disease & Therapeutics I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The proper assessment, and treatment of clients with conditions and diseases affecting the cardio-respiratory system are vital to the role of a respiratory therapist. The purpose of this course is for students to gain knowledge and understanding of the incidence, etiology, clinical manifestations, pathophysiology, and differential diagnosis of pathologies treated by respiratory therapists in the acute and home care environments. While studying each individual disease, the evidence-based treatment and prevention strategies, including pharmacology, will be examined.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 1500.03
FORMATS: Lecture

RSPT 2065 Respiratory Disease & Therapeutics II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The proper assessment and treatment of clients with conditions and diseases affecting the cardio-respiratory system are vital to the role of a respiratory therapist. The purpose of this course is for students to gain knowledge and understanding of the incidence, etiology, clinical manifestations, pathophysiology, and differential diagnosis of pathologies treated by respiratory therapists in the acute, and home care environments. While studying each individual disease, the evidence-based treatment and prevention strategies, including pharmacology, will be examined.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 2063.03
FORMATS: Lecture

RSPT 2070 Human Pregnancy and Fetal/Newborn Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course contains background information and assessment skills necessary for the progression to more advanced assessment, skills and competency levels in respiratory care of the neonate and child. The integration of this and additional required courses will allow the student to learn and to challenge the competency component of the program as it relates to neonatal/pediatric therapeutics and instrumentation, pathophysiology, applications of mechanical ventilation, and pharmacology.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 1500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students enrolled in the professional stream of Respiratory Therapy
FORMATS: Lecture

RSPT 2500 Clinical Practicum II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This clinical practicum provides students with the opportunity to continue clinical skill competency development and achieve defined skills by performing in a clinical patient environment. Students will have the opportunity to rotate through assigned clinical placements through day and night shifts including weekends, depending upon the placement requirements.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 2020.03, RSPT 2050.03, RSPT 2065.03, RSPT 2070.03, HSCE 2000.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in the professional stream of Respiratory Therapy

RSPT 3001 Anesthesia Instrumentation and Clinical Techniques

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will consist of two modules; the first being a seminar/lecture series during the first few weeks of the Fall semester and the second being two weeks of full-time clinical application program in the operating room. Students will be precepted with a focus on airway management skills and patient monitoring. Students will also attend an intensive 2-day workshop in management of the difficult airway. Depending on availability of clinical sites, students may be expected to travel outside the metro area at their own expense.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete RSPT 3001.03 and RSPT 3002.03 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 2500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students enrolled in the professional stream Respiratory Therapy
EXCLUSIONS: RSPT 3000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Experiential Learning

RSPT 3002 Anesthesia Instrumentation and Clinical Techniques

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will consist of two modules; the first being a seminar/lecture series during the first few weeks of the Fall semester and the second being two weeks of full-time clinical application program in the operating room. Students will be precepted with a focus on airway management skills and patient monitoring. Students will also attend an intensive 2-day workshop in management of the difficult airway. Depending on availability of clinical sites, students may be expected to travel outside the metro area at their own expense.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete RSPT 3001.03 and RSPT 3002.03 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 2500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students enrolled in the professional stream Respiratory Therapy
EXCLUSIONS: RSPT 3000.06
FORMATS: Lecture

RSPT 3011 Neonatal and Pediatric Therapeutics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will consist of two modules; the first being a seminar/lecture series during the first few weeks of the Fall semester and the second being a five week full-time clinical application program. Students will integrate and apply theories and skills in the neonatal and pediatric environment under the guidance of skilled preceptors. Students will be assigned to diverse clinical areas including Neonatal Intensive Care I and II, Pediatric Intensive Care, Birth Unit, and General Wards. Students may be assigned to clinical experiences during twelve hour day or night shifts. Students may be required to travel outside the metro area at their own expense.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete RSPT 3011.03 and RSPT 3012.03 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 2500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students enrolled in the professional stream Respiratory Therapy
EXCLUSIONS: RSPT 3010.06
FORMATS: Lecture

RSPT 3011 Neonatal and Pediatric Therapeutics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will consist of two modules; the first being a seminar/lecture series during the first few weeks of the Fall semester and the second being a five week full-time clinical application program. Students will integrate and apply theories and skills in the neonatal and pediatric environment under the guidance of skilled preceptors. Students will be assigned to diverse clinical areas including Neonatal Intensive Care, Pediatric Intensive Care, Birth Unit, Emergency Department, and General Wards. Students may be assigned to clinical experiences during day, night, or weekend shifts. Students may be required to travel outside the metro area at their own expense.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete RSPT 3011.03 and RSPT 3012.03 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 2500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students enrolled in the professional stream Respiratory Therapy
EXCLUSIONS: RSPT 3010.06
FORMATS: Lecture

RSPT 3012 Neonatal and Pediatric Therapeutics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will consist of two modules; the first being a seminar/lecture series during the first few weeks of the Fall semester and the second being a five week full-time clinical application program. Students will integrate and apply theories and skills in the neonatal and pediatric environment under the guidance of skilled preceptors. Students will be assigned to diverse clinical areas including Neonatal Intensive Care, Pediatric Intensive Care, Birth Unit, Emergency Department, and General Wards. Students may be assigned to clinical experiences during day, night, or weekend shifts. Students may be required to travel outside the metro area at their own expense.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete RSPT 3011.03 and RSPT 3012.03 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 2500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students enrolled in the professional stream Respiratory Therapy
EXCLUSIONS: RSPT 3010.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Experiential Learning

RSPT 3021 Cardiac and Pulmonary Diagnostics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will consist of two modules; the first being a seminar/lab series during the first few weeks of the Fall semester and the second being a three week full-time clinical application program in the adult and pediatric pulmonary function, arterial blood gas analysis, electrocardiography and sleep laboratories. Students will integrate and apply theories and skills in specialized diagnostic environments. Students will be precepted and evaluated by certified technologists. This course will enable students to become proficient in performing cardio-pulmonary diagnostic testing including spirometry. Students will have exposure to bronchoprovocation testing and exercise stress testing. Students may be required to travel outside the metro area at their own expense.

CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete RSPT 3021.03 and RSPT 3022.03 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 2500.03, STAT 1060.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students enrolled in the professional stream Respiratory Therapy
EXCLUSIONS: RSPT 3020.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Experiential Learning

RSPT 3022 Cardiac and Pulmonary Diagnostics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will consist of two modules; the first being a seminar/lab series during the first few weeks of the Fall semester and the second being a three week full-time clinical application program in the adult and pediatric pulmonary function, arterial blood gas analysis, electrocardiography and sleep laboratories. Students will integrate and apply theories and skills in specialized diagnostic environments. Students will be precepted and evaluated by certified technologists. This course will enable students to become proficient in performing cardio-pulmonary diagnostic testing including spirometry. Students will have exposure to bronchoprovocation testing and exercise stress testing. Students may be required to travel outside the metro area at their own expense.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete RSPT 3021.03 and RSPT 3022.03 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 2500.03, STAT 1060.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students enrolled in the professional stream Respiratory Therapy
EXCLUSIONS: RSPT 3020.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Experiential Learning

RSPT 3231 Critical Care Instrumentation and Clinical Techniques I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class will consist of two modules; the first being a seminar/lecture series during the first few weeks of the fall semester and the second being a five week full-time clinical application program in diverse critical care areas. Students will be presented with the concepts and theories relevant to the respiratory care of the critical patient. Students will recall and apply theories and concepts learned in previous courses in order to integrate this knowledge with new information presented. The clinical application program will provide the students with the opportunity to integrate theories and procedures learned in the seminar/lecture series. Students may be assigned to any of the following critical care areas: medical, surgical, neurosurgical, cardiovascular and coronary care. Depending on availability of clinical sites, students may be expected to travel outside the Metro area at their own expense.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete RSPT 3231.03 and RSPT 3232.03 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
COREQUISITES: RSPT 3001.03
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 2500.03, HSCE 3000.03
EXCLUSIONS: RSPT 3230.06
FORMATS: Lecture

RSPT 3232 Critical Care Instrumentation and Clinical Techniques II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class will consist of two modules; the first being a seminar/lecture series during the first few weeks of the fall semester and the second being a five week full-time clinical application program in diverse critical care areas. Students will be presented with the concepts and theories relevant to the respiratory care of the critical patient. Students will recall and apply theories and concepts learned in previous courses in order to integrate this knowledge with new information presented. The clinical application program will provide the students with the opportunity to integrate theories and procedures learned in the seminar/lecture series. Students may be assigned to any of the following critical care areas: medical, surgical, neurosurgical, cardiovascular and coronary care. Depending on availability of clinical sites, students may be expected to travel outside the Metro area at their own expense.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete RSPT 3231.03 and RSPT 3232.03 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
COREQUISITES: RSPT 3002.03
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 2500.03, HSCE 3000.03
EXCLUSIONS: RSPT 3230.06
FORMATS: Lecture

RSPT 3251 Health Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course enables students to apply theories, practice clinical skills and integrate previous learning experiences acquired throughout the three years of the BHSc program. Students will be assigned to a rotating clinical schedule at various clinical sites. Clinical experiences in this course may occur on weekends or night shifts. Students will be evaluated by preceptors at the assigned clinical sites in consultation with faculty. Students may be required to travel outside the HRM area at their own expense.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete RSPT 3251.03 and RSPT 3252.03 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 2500.03, HLTH 3010.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students enrolled in the professional stream Respiratory Therapy

EXCLUSIONS: RSPT 3250.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Experiential Learning

RSPT 3252 Health Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course enables students to apply theories, practice clinical skills and integrate previous learning experiences acquired throughout the three years of the BHSc program. Students will be assigned to a rotating clinical schedule at various clinical sites. Clinical experiences in this course may occur on weekends or night shifts. Students will be evaluated by preceptors at the assigned clinical sites in consultation with faculty. Students may be required to travel outside the HRM area at their own expense.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete RSPT 3251.03 and RSPT 3252.03 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 2500.03; HLTH 3010.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students enrolled in the professional stream Respiratory Therapy
EXCLUSIONS: RSPT 3250.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Experiential Learning

RSPT 3500 Clinical Practicum III

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course enables students to integrate theories and skills acquired throughout the previous three years of the program; including theory, clinical and clinical education courses. Students will be evaluated on skills proficiency, time management, organizational skills, and decision-making at an elevated level of independence. Students will be assigned to diverse clinical areas and patient populations. Clinical experiences in this course will occur during day and night shifts, including weekends. Students may be required to travel outside the HRM metro area at their own expense.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 3002.03, RSPT 3012.03, RSPT 3022.03, RSPT 3232.03, RSPT 3252.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students enrolled in the professional stream Respiratory Therapy

RSPT 4010 Anaesthesia Technology and Related

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course will provide advanced knowledge of the function, operation, set-up and quality assurance issues regarding aneasthesia and related equipment. The student will be provided with the knowledge necessary to work with aneasthesia equipment in operating room and related settings.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 3500.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in Respiratory Therapy or by permission of instructor
FORMATS: Online Delivery

RSPT 4020 Anaesthesia Medication Delivery

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide in depth knowledge of the modes of delivery and action and interaction of anesthesia pharmacology. The student will be provided with knowledge regarding common medications related to the delivery of anaesthesia and monitoring their effect in the operating room and related settings.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 3500.03 or equivalent
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in Respiratory Therapy or by permission of instructor
FORMATS: Online Delivery

RSPT 4030 Clinical Anaesthesia

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide in-depth knowledge of evaluation, monitoring and interventions for patients receiving anaesthesia under varying conditions. The student will be provided with the knowledge necessary to anticipate the needs of the patient and the assistance required by the anaesthetist during different aspects of the anaesthetic process.
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 3500.03 or equivalent
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in Respiratory Therapy or by permission of instructor
FORMATS: Online Delivery

RSPT 4100 Specialty Practice I

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Specialty practice affords students the opportunity to attain additional competence and knowledge in a specialty practice area. There are three components to specialty practice: clinical, contextual and theoretical. Specialty practice is arranged through consultation with the program advisor.
CALENDAR NOTES: PREREQUISITES: RSPT 3500.03 for entry level students. Post diploma students must consult with the post diploma advisor to ensure the necessary prerequisites have been met. RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Bachelor of Health Science students in Respiratory Therapy. Enrolment may be

limited due to clinical site availability
PREREQUISITES: RSPT 3500.03
RESTRICTIONS: RSPT 3500.03
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

Interprofessional Health Education

Courses

Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

The first digit of the course indicates the general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory degree level. Courses at the 2000, 3000, 4000 series are available to students in the second, third, and fourth year. Courses numbered at the 5000 level or above are graduate level. Courses listed at the 0100 or 0200 series are technology level courses. Courses below the 0100 level are generally non credit courses.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not take both courses as designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department.

Course Descriptions

IPHE 4900 Interprofessional Health Education Portfolio
CREDIT HOURS: 0
This course is comprised of interprofessional activities intended to prepare students to work in collaborative and patient/client/community/family-centered work environments. Students in Faculty of Health undergraduate programs are required to maintain registration in this course for the duration of their studies. To earn a passing grade a student must complete a minimum of four activities or more as required by their program. IPE experiences must be relevant to their program of study and must include a range of exposure and immersion level experiences, with at least one of these experiences in a practice setting, which can include a simulated practice setting. In the event there are no students from other professions in any of the student's practice settings, credit may be granted for interactions with non-student professionals which follow an approved structured format. Across the required IPE experiences students must interact with at least 4 different related professions with which there are natural affinities or linkages in the professional environment. In accordance with the guidelines/requirements of the home program, students will prepare a portfolio (or comparable document/process) which maps their interprofessional collaborative learning experiences on to the specific requirements of the program. The portfolio is graded by the program on a Pass/Fail basis. Successful completion of this course is a requirement for graduation in all programs and will be recognized further with the awarding of a non-credit Certificate in Interprofessional Collaboration issued by the Faculty of Health.
CALENDAR NOTES: Time is protected in the academic timetable on Tuesdays and Thursdays from 4-5:30 pm; students will be advised by their program in advance when their required IPE classes are scheduled. Students should check the timetable for the appropriate section for their school/college to ensure they are registered for that section.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00
RESTRICTIONS: Faculty of Health students only

Nursing

Nursing

School of Nursing

Location:
Forrest Building
5869 University Avenue
Room 109
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2535
Fax Number: (902) 494-3487
Email Address: son@dal.ca
Website: www.nursing.dal.ca

Introduction

The School of Nursing opened in 1949 and became a constituent part of the Faculty of Health in 1961. Currently the School offers an undergraduate Bachelor of Science Nursing program, a Bachelor of Science (Arctic Nursing), a Master of Nursing Program and a PhD (Nursing) Program.

Staff

Director and Assistant Dean Research
TBA

Associate Director, Graduate Studies
Price, S., RN Diploma (VGH), BScN (Post-RN), MN (Dalhousie), PhD (Toronto), RN

Assistant Director, Graduate Clinical Programs: Mental Health & Addictions; RN Prescribing Certificate; Nurse Practitioner Program
Mitchell, C., BN (MUN), MN_ANP (Athabasca), DNP (UMass), RN

Associate Director, Undergraduate Studies Academics
Houk, S., BScN (Saskatchewan), MN (Dalhousie), RN

Associate Director, Undergraduate Studies Student Affairs
MacIsaac, B., BScN (Alberta), MN (Dalhousie), RN

Associate Director, Research and International Affairs
Aston, M., BNSc, MEd (Queen's), PhD (Toronto), RN

Associate Director, Simulated-Based Education & Interprofessional Education
Lackie, K., BScN, MN. PhD (Dalhousie), RN

Coordinator Nurse Practitioner Program
Graham, L., BscN (Ryerson), MN, Post MN Dipl (Toronto), RN

Coordinator Simulated-Based Education Labs
Roach, S., BCom (UoA), BJour (Kings), BScN (UoA), MN-MHAdmin (Dalhousie), RN

Clinical Placement Coordinator
Deguchy, K., LPN (NSCC); BScN (c) (StFX), RN

Professor Emeritus
Keddy, B., BScN (MSVU), MA, PhD

Coordinator, BScN (Arctic Nursing)
Houk, S., BScN (Saskatchewan), MN (Dalhousie), RN

Professors

Aston, M., BNSc, MEd (Queen's), PhD (Toronto), RN

Campbell-Yeo, M., BN, MN, (Dalhousie), PhD, (McGill), RN

Curran, J., BScN, MEd (Memorial), PhD (Dalhousie), RN

Latimer, M., BA (MAU), BScN, MN (Dalhousie), PhD (McGill), RN

Martin-Misener, R., DOCHN, BScN (Dalhousie), PhD (Calgary), NP

Price, S., RN Diploma (VGH), BScN (Post-RN), MN (Dalhousie), PhD (Toronto), RN

Steenbeek, A., BScN (McMaster), MSN, PhD (UBC), RN

Associate Professors

Cassidy, C., BScN (UPEI), PhD (Dalhousie), RN

Chircop, A., BScN, MN, PhD (Dalhousie), RN

Goldberg, L., BA (UCCB), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Alberta), RN

Lackie, K., BScN, MN. PhD (Dalhousie), RN

Moody, E., BScN (St. FX), MN, PhD (Dalhousie), RN

Assistant Professors

Abudulai, E., BBusCom (UQ), BScN (Mac), MN (Dalhousie), RN

Akingbade,O., BScN (LAUTECH), MSN (UI), PhD (CUHK), RN

Gloade, K., BSc (SFXU), BEd, MEd (Acadia)

Jefferies, K., BSc (MSVU), BScN, Mn, PhD (Dalhousie), RN

Lane, J., BSc, BN, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie), RN

Murphy, S., BScN, MScN (Dalhousie), CPMHN (c) , PMH-C, PhD (c) (QU), RN

Shin, H.D., BScN, MN (Dalhousie), PhD (UofT), RN

Susin, A., BScN (CBU), MN-NP (Dalhousie) PhD(c) (QU), RN

Tola, Y.O., BScN (LAUTECH), MSN (PSU), PhD (CUHK), RN

Senior Instructor

Curry, K., BScN (SFXU), MN (Athabasca), RN

Ezzerdine, N., BScN (American Univ, Lebanon), MN (Dalhousie), RN

Graham, L., BscN (Ryerson), MN, Post MN Dipl (Toronto), RN

Hayward, K., BScN, MN (Dalhousie), RN

Houk, S., BScN (Saskatchewan), MN (Dalhousie), RN

Iduye, D., BNSc (Ibadan), MN (Dalhousie), RN

MacIsaac, B., BScN (Alberta), MN (Dalhousie), RN

Mitchell, C., BN (MUN), MN-ANP (Athabasca), DNP (UMass), RN

Roach, S., BCom (UoA), BJour (Kings), BScN (UoA), MN-MHAdmin (Dalhousie), RN

Instructor

Howardson, M., BScN (Dalhousie), MEd (MSVU) RN

McNamee, C., BScN (Dalhousie), MN (UoT), RN

Meininger-Fieldhouse, E.H., Dipl.N (GBC), BScN (LU & Univ Canadienne en Fance), MN-NP-Neonatal (UofA), NNP-FAA(AU)

Oladimeji, B., BScN (BU), MN (IBD Nigeria), RN

Perreault, A., DiplN (SIAST), BS (USF), BSN ((ASU, CO), MSN (WGU, UT), RN

Adjunct Appointments

Baljinder, S., Dipl.,Nurs & GMW (JES Mother Teresa), BScN (RGUHS), MN (BU Bhopal), RN

Bombay, A., BSc (Ottawa), MSc,PhD (Carleton), Post Doc (Ottawa)

Brittan, B., BA., MA, PhD

Burrows, R., BA (Psych), BS (CBU) MN-NP (Dalhousie)

Callaghan, L., BScN (UWO), MTheol (Tyndale College), MN-NP (UoT)

Campbell, T., BScN (UPEI), MN-NP (Dalhousie)

Campbell-Yeo, M., BN, MN, (Dalhousie), PhD, (McGill), RN

Cashen, D., BScN (Dalhousie), MN (UoC), MHM (McMaster), RN

Cobbett, S., BN, MN (Dalhousie), EdD (Australia), RN

Collins, S., BA, PhD (Monash Univ)

DeSantis, M., BScN (Western), MPH (Lakehead)

Deveau, M., BScN (Dalhousie), MN-ANP (Athabasca), NP

D'Eon, P., BScN (Dalhousie)

D'Eon-Bourque, D., BScN (Dalhousie), MN(c) (UofC)

Doig, A., BScN (Dalhousie), MSN (York), RN

Doucet, L., BN, MN (Athabasca), RN

Elliot, B., BN, MN (MUN), PhD (WU), RN

Goodick, L., BscN (Dalhousie)

Hancock, K., BA (Simon Fraser), MLIS (Dalhousie)

Hartigan-Rogers, J., BN, MN (Dalhousie), RN

Haynes, S., BSc (Psych), BSN (Dalhousie), MHS (Athabasca), RN

Hebb, T., BScN, MH (Dalhousie) RN

Hubley, T., BScN (Western), MN (Toronto) RN

Hughes, B., BScN (UPEI), PhD (Dalhousie) RN

Hughes, J. M., BN (Dalhousie), MS (Boston), PhD (McGill), RN

Indar, A., BScN (York), MN (TMU), PhD (UofT), RN

Jacquard, A., BScN (Dalhousie), RN

Jessome-Croteau, L., NDipl (CBU), BSc (SFXU), MHSc, MDE (Athabasca), RN

Kendall, N., BScN (Dalhousie), MN (Athabasca), RN

Kennedy, L., BScN (McMaster), MPH (MUN), PhD (Dalhousie), RN

Kilbreath, J., Dipl., Health Serv & Policy Res (UOttawa), BA (UWO),MScN (UOttawa),

Lamb, A., BS (BIOS) (UoG), BScN (UoT), MHAdmin, MN (Dalhousie), RN

Larocque, L., BN(UNB), MHA (Dalhousie)

LeBlanc, K., BScN, MN (Dalhousie), RN

Li, V., BSc, PharmD (UoT), MI (Dalhousie)

Lloy, B., BScN (Dalhousie), MN-NP (MUN), PhD (UofT), RN

Lukewich, J., BScN PhD (Queens), RN

Macdonald, D., BA (McGill) BScN, MN (Dalhousie), PhD (UOttawa), RN

Macdonald, M., BN (UNB), MScN (USM), PhD (USD), RN

Mitchell, J., BScN, MN (Dalhousie), RN

Murphy, H., BScN (StFX), MN (Athabasca), RN

Muxlow, J., BN (Dalhousie), MScN (Boston), RN

Newell, J., BN, MN (Dalhousie), RN

O'Leary, G., BA (UNB), BScN, MN (Dalhousie), NP (Toronto)

Parrott, A., BN (MUN), MN (Athabasca), RN

Patey, A., BSc (MUN), MSc (Carleton), PhD (London)

Paynter, M., BA (McGill), DiplTU (Harvard), BScN (Dalhousie), MEcon (Dalhousie), MHRM (MacMaster), PhDN (Dalhousie), R

Pease, C., MAdED (StFX), RN

Pink, L., BA (SMU), BASc, MN, OMNP (UoT)

Pritchett, C., Dipl.N, BN (MUN), MHS (Athabasca), RN

Ranaweera, E., BN (MUN), MN-NP (UoT), RN

Rand, J., BSc Health Ed (Dalhousie), MSc Social Dimensions Health (UVic), PhD Interdisciplinary Studies (Dalhousie)

Rani, S., BScN-Hon, MN Comm Health Nursing (DU), MA-Sociology (AU)

Redmond, S., BN, MN (Dalhousie), RN

Riis, J., BScN (Dalhousie), MN-ANP (AU), RN

Robinson, B. A., Dipl (Halifax), BScN, MN (Victoria), RN

Rossong, D., BScN (Dalhousie), MN-ANP (Athabasca), RN

Sabo, B., BA (Manitoba), Dip Nursing (Winnipeg), MA, PhD (Dalhousie), RN

Sakariassen, E., BN (Calgary), MN (Athabasca), RN

Singleton, J., BA (Waterloo), MS (Penn State), PhD (Maryland), Associate Professor, School of Recreation, Physical and Health Education

Smith, C., NDipl (VG), BN (UNB), NP, MN (Athabasca), DNP (Duquesne)

Spencer, J., BScN (Dalhousie), MN-NP (MUN), RN

Tagnigou, C., BSchem, BScN (UniPD), MScCH (UdeM), RN

Thibodeau, C., NDipl (VG), BScN (SFXU), MN-NP (Dalhousie), RN

Ticao, T., BScN (SPUP), MD (WSVU)

Tomblin Murphy, G., BN, MN (Dalhousie), PhD (Toronto), RN

Vine, J., MH (Athabasca), CHE

Withrow, K., BScN, MN/NP, RN

Cross Appointments

Campbell, L. A., BScN (Toronto), MSc, PhD (Dalhousie)
Chambers, C., BSc (Dalhousie), MA, PhD (UBC)
Murphy, A., BSc Pharm (Dalhousie), PhD Pharm (UBC)

Preceptors

Many nurses and persons in other disciplines, and settings, provide valuable assistance in the education of nursing students. Names can be obtained by contacting the School of Nursing.

School of Nursing Regulations

School of Nursing Regulations

1. Students are required to observe the University Regulations and Academic Regulations as described in this calendar.
2. Students are assessed in each semester on their academic progression, aptitude and fitness for nursing. Students who, in the judgment of the faculty, fail to attain a satisfactory standard in this assessment may be required to withdraw from the School.
3. Students are responsible for ensuring that they are registered in appropriate courses throughout the program. Incorrect registration, at any time, could cause conflicts in a student's year-to-year progression and/or graduation.
4. Students in the Baccalaureate Program are responsible for (a) the purchase of uniforms as per the School of Nursing Dress and Uniform Policy and (b) cost of accommodation and travel while on clinical experiences. Additional expenses are incurred by students in the BScN Program for clinical experience, learning resources and books, first aid course, CPR course, and RN licensure examinations and recommended and/or required immunizations and/or testing.
5. Faculty semester leads assist students to plan their academic program and academic progress.
6. Progression in the program requires a C (minimum 60%) in each non-nursing course and C+ (minimum 65%) or Pass (P) in each nursing course. Progression in the program requires a GPA of 2.30 or greater in semesters 3 through 8. F and INC are failing grades. ILL and W are considered neutral.
7. Academic progression decisions for ES1 (Entry Semester 1) Students will occur following the completion of Semester 2.
8. Students are permitted to repeat any course (non-nursing, core nursing courses including clinical practice and electives) in the BScN program only once. A second failure in any course (whether the second failure occurs in a previously failed course, or in a course taken for the first time in the program) will result in dismissal from the program for 1 year.
9. Following a dismissal, students are permitted to reapply to the program after 12 months. Readmission to the program is not guaranteed and the applicant must demonstrate their preparation to return to studies. If a BSc Nursing student is readmitted, failure in any course (including non-nursing courses, core nursing courses including clinical practica and electives) will result in a second dismissal from the Nursing program. (Ref. Academic Calendar; Section 20 – Academic Dismissal; Para 20.1.1)
10. Faculty of Health students who have been academically dismissed twice will not be allowed to apply for re-admission. (Ref. Academic Calendar; Section 20 – Academic Dismissal; Para 20.1.6).
11. Students wishing to appeal a decision based on faculty regulations or decisions should follow the Faculty of Health Appeal Procedure outlined in the Undergraduate Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BScN) Student Handbook.
12. Supplemental exams are available in all nursing courses with the exception of nursing elective courses. A student who achieves a Marginal Fail (FM 59.5%-64.5%) will be eligible to write a supplemental exam. Refer to the 'Supplemental Exam for Knowledge Assessment Policy'.
13. The profession of Nursing situates Nursing students in a position of special trust, applicants will be asked to complete and submit a recent Criminal Record Check and Vulnerable Sector Search which might affect the applicant's suitability for the practice of nursing. Students accepted into the nursing program who provide false information will be disciplined by the university. Once enrolled in the Nursing Program it is a student's continuing responsibility to inform the Undergraduate Associate Directors of any criminal conviction or any significant personal circumstance which would adversely affect their ability to continue with their studies or which would make them ineligible for registration within Nova Scotia College of Nursing (NSCN) upon graduation.

Leave of Absence

A Dalhousie University nursing student may apply to take a leave of absence (LOA) to a maximum of 24 months over 1- 2 occurrences during their program of study. For further information, please consult the School of Nursing BScN Student Handbook.

School of Nursing Appeal Procedure

The University has established a system which allows students to appeal academic decisions made by faculty. Appeals can be heard at different levels within the University: At the Faculty level and at Senate. Appeals are heard in the Faculty of Health by the Student Appeals Committee and at Senate level by the Senate Academic Appeals Committee.

Procedure for Undergraduate Appeals

Undergraduate appeals are heard by the Student Appeals Committee in the Faculty of Health Procedures for the undergraduate appeal process are available on the School of Nursing and Faculty of Health websites.

Interprofessional Health Education

Students are required to maintain enrolment in IPHE 4900 (see calendar section on Health Professions, Interprofessional Health Education) for the duration of their studies. Successful completion of this course is a requirement for graduation and will be recognized further with the awarding of a special Certificate in Interprofessional Collaboration to be presented by the Faculty of Health Professions. Individual schools determine the specific guidelines and expectations regarding the required IPHE portfolio.

Degree Options

Bachelor of Science (Nursing) (Arctic Nursing)

Bachelor of Science (Nursing) (Arctic Nursing)

The Arctic Nursing Program, developed collaboratively between Nunavut Arctic College and Dalhousie University, is a four-year program that focuses on nursing in Nunavut. This program is designed for Nunavut residents. The curriculum emphasizes awareness and respect for Inuit culture and will prepare Inuit nurses to be leaders in the health-care system of Nunavut.

To learn more about the program https://www.dal.ca/faculty/health/nursing/undergraduate-program/arctic-nursing.html

Graduate Programs

For details of the Master of Nursing, the joint Master of Nursing/Master of Health Administration programs and the PhD (Nursing) program, please consult the Faculty of Graduate Studies Calendar.

Bachelor of Science (Nursing)

Degree Requirements

Throughout the undergraduate program students must: obtain a minimum sessional and cumulative GPA of 2.30; accumulate a minimum of 120 credit hours; successfully complete all compulsory courses, as well as the necessary number of elective courses; and complete the degree within six years of commencing nursing courses. Credit will be given for non-nursing courses that are up to ten years old by the date the degree is completed.

Grade Point Average Standards (GPA)

The grade point average system is described in the Academic Regulations.

Grades

The following letter-grade system is used to evaluate performance. Pass in non-nursing courses: A+, A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, and C, and PASS. In nursing courses students must attain a minimum of C+ in both theory and clinical/laboratory components: F, FM. and INC are failing grades. ILL and W are considered neutral. A student that receives a Marginal Fail (FM) can refer to the 'Supplemental Exam for Knowledge Assessment Policy'.

Requirements for Promotion

Besides meeting the GPA requirements, progression in the program requires minimum C in each non-nursing course and minimum C+ in each nursing course. Progression in the program requires a GPA of 2.30 or greater in semesters 3 through 8.

Normal Workload

The program consists of 120 credit hours; Students can register for a maximum of 15 credit hours per term.

Prerequisite for Course Admissions

There are a number of courses that require prerequisites (see course descriptions). Students must successfully complete the required prerequisites for each course.

All students will complete 3 semesters per year:

-Fall Semester September to November

-Winter Semester January to March

-Summer Semester is May to July

Students will have a one-month break between each semester.

Semester 1 Entry (ES1)

This entry option is for students coming directly from high school or who do not have the required prerequisites for the ES3 - Entry Semester 3 option (see below). It is made up of 8 semesters over a 3-calendar year period.

Semester 1 runs September to December and Semester 2 runs January to April. Upon completion of Semester 1 and 2, students will enter Semester 3 (May to July in Halifax, Sept to Nov in Yarmouth) of the Bachelor of Science (Nursing) Program; see Course of Study.

Semester 3 Entry (ES3)

Students entering the program in Semester 3 have all the required non-nursing courses (equivalent to semesters 1 and 2) completed with at least 30 credit hours and will enter the program in Semester 3 in September or May. It consists of 6 semesters over a 2-calendar year period. Semesters 3 to 8 are exclusively nursing and interprofessional health courses.

Final Exams

Final exams for the BSc Nursing program will be administered in the last week of each semester: November for Fall Semester; March for Winter Semester and July for Summer Semester.

Graduation: Halifax Semester 1 Entry students will graduate in October, with eligibility to practice as a graduate nurse and apply to write the NCLEX-RN Licensure Examination; Halifax Semester 3 Entry student and Yarmouth students will graduate in October, with eligibility to practice as a graduate nurse and to apply to write the NCLEX-RN Licensure Examination.

Bachelor of Science (Nursing) Degree Program (Admitted in Sep 2016 or later)

Bachelor of Science (Nursing) Degree Program

In response to a health care system based on principles of primary health care, the Bachelor of Science (Nursing) Program prepares nurses to work in partnerships with individuals, families, groups and communities to promote, maintain and strengthen health. Graduates are prepared to respond to a range of health and illness needs in a variety of settings and organizational health care infrastructures. The curriculum is designed to enable graduates to meet the standards of nursing practice in Canada and be eligible for registration in Nova Scotia.

In addition to the Dalhousie Halifax Campus, students may complete a BScN degree on site in Yarmouth, Nova Scotia. Students interested in this option should contact the nursing.inquires@dal.ca for further information.

Program Objectives

The Bachelor of Science (Nursing) graduate will:

1. Demonstrate application of people-centred nursing art and science through critical inquiry, commitment to life-long learning and informed practice.

2. Practice competently by applying the principles of primary health care with diverse *clients in a variety of health care contexts and by responding to emerging trends, technology, and concepts in health.
3. Communicate, collaborate and partner with *clients, and other members of the health care team to increase capacity and enhance health of populations.
4. Demonstrate ethical, legal and professional accountability in the practice of nursing and remain committed to professional competence through life-long learning.
5. Influence nursing and health care through a social and political analysis of current health care issues and application of leadership skills.

*(individuals, family, groups, community and/or populations)

Bachelor of Science (Nursing)

The Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree is a 120-credit hour program. Graduates are eligible to write licensure examinations for membership with the Nova Scotia College of Nursing (NSCN).

Before commencing Semester 3 all students must have the following completed:

Immunization

Students are responsible for having complete and current immunizations against diphtheria, polio, tetanus, pertussis, measles, mumps, rubella, Hepatitis B and a 2-step Mantoux. Students will be **denied** access to clinical agencies if immunizations are not current and complete.

CPR, (HCP) and Standard First Aid Certification

Students must have CPR (Health Care Provider Level) and Standard First Aid certification. CPR (Health Care Provider Level) must be recertified biannually (or in compliance with the healthcare facility in which a student may be completing a clinical practicum). A cardio-pulmonary resuscitation (CPR) course and standard first-aid course are the student's responsibilities in time and cost. Online certifications are not accepted and access to clinical settings will be denied if certification is not current.

Child Abuse Registry (CAR)

All students admitted to the School of Nursing are required to submit a current Child Abuse Registry as part of their Passport for Clinical Practice Application. Students entering Semester 3 in May should not have this completed prior to January 1 and those entering Semester 3 in September should not have this completed prior to July 1.

Criminal Record Check/Vulnerable Sector Search

Students are responsible for completing a criminal record check (CRC) and Vulnerable Sector Search (VSS). Access to clinical agencies will be **denied** if these checks are not current.

Course of Study

The Program is offered at both the Halifax and Yarmouth sites. The following is an outline of courses that are taken in each semester.

Program requirements may change with ongoing curricular revisions.

Semester 1

- PHYL 1011.03: Human Physiology
- ANAT 1010.03: Basic Human Anatomy
- ASSC 1700.03: Communications for Nursing and Kinesiology
- Open elective (3 credit hours)
- Open elective (3 credit hours)

Semester 2

- PHYL 1012.03: Human Physiology
- BIOC 1420.03: Introductory Biochemistry for Nursing Students (recommended; or 3 credit hour Science elective)
- STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences

- HAHP 2000.03: Human Growth and Development (Strongly recommended; or 3 credit hour open elective)
- MICI 1100.03: Health Science Microbiology

Semester 3

- NURS 2705.03: An Introduction to Health Assessment in Nursing Practice (First offered in September 2025)
- NURS 2710.06: Nursing and Community Health (Last offered in May 2025)
- NURS 2710.03: Population Health Nursing (First offered in September 2025)
- NURS 2715.03: Clinical Integration I
- NURS 2720.03: Health and Healing I: Pathophysiology and Therapeutics
- NURS 2730.03: Foundation of Nursing Practice

Semester 4

- NURS 2725.03: Clinical Integration II
- NURS 2740.06: Nursing and Family Health
- NURS 2750.03: Health and Healing II: Pathophysiology and Therapeutics
- HLTH 3010.03: Introduction to Research Methods

Semester 5

- NURS 3710.03: Nursing and Episodic Illness: Preventative Care and Intervention
- NURS 3715.06: Clinical Integration III
- NURS 3720.03: Professional Formation of Nursing Practice: Leadership Perspectives

Semester 6

- NURS 3725.06: Clinical Integration IV
- NURS 3730.06: Nursing in the Context of Persistent Illness: Prevention and Recovery
- Nursing Elective (3 credit hours)

Semester 7

- NURS 4705.06 Professional Reasoning and Social Responsibility
- NURS 4715.06 Exploratory Nursing Practice
- Nursing Elective (3 credit hours)

Semester 8

- NURS 4725.15: Transition to Practice

Course of Study

With the help of a faculty advisor, an individual course of study is determined. Course of study may be affected by the actua1 courses offered in an academic year. Certain courses may have prerequisites as noted in the course descriptions. The course of study may vary when the student applies non-nursing course transfer credits toward the degree. Transfer credit regulations are outlined under the Academic Regulations section of the University Calendar.

Degree Options (admitted prior to Sep 2016)

Bachelor of Science (Nursing) (Arctic Nursing)

Bachelor of Science (Nursing) (Arctic Nursing)

The Arctic Nursing Program, developed collaboratively between Nunavut Arctic College and Dalhousie University, is a four-year program that focuses on nursing in Nunavut. This program is designed for Nunavut residents. The curriculum emphasizes awareness and respect for Inuit culture and will prepare Inuit nurses to be leaders in the health-care system of Nunavut.

To learn more about the program https://www.dal.ca/faculty/health/nursing/undergraduate-program/arctic-nursing.html

Graduate Programs

For details of the Master of Nursing, the joint Master of Nursing/Master of Health Administration programs and the PhD (Nursing) program, please consult the Faculty of Graduate Studies Calendar.

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

NURS 2705 INTRODUCTION TO HEALTH ASSESSMENT IN NURSING PRACTICE

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Performing an accurate health assessment with diverse populations is a critical component in nursing practice. This course will focus on the development of competencies to complete both a comprehensive and focused health assessment which includes developing competencies in physical assessment. Students will develop clinical reasoning skills to interpret and document health assessment findings for clients across the lifespan. The collection of data through these skills is the first step in the clinical decision-making process to promote health, prevent illness, or manage illness.
CALENDAR NOTES: First offering in the Fall 2025 (Term 202610)
PREREQUISITES: PHYL 1011.03 and 1012.03, ANAT 1010.03, STAT 1060.03, MICI 1100.03, and ASSC 1700.03 plus an additional 15 credit hours totaling 30 credit hours of study
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

NURS 2710 Population Health Nursing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The structures and relationships we live in are fundamental to the development of human potential and nursing practice. Mental and physical health concerns that have significant impact on health and social wellbeing are explored. Community concepts essential for a healthy society are introduced.
CALENDAR NOTES: Revised course first time offering is the Fall 2025 (Term 202610)
PREREQUISITES: PHYL 1011.03 and 1012.03, ANAT 1010.03, STAT 1060.03, MICI 1100.03, and ASSC 1700.03 plus an additional 15 credit hours totaling 30 credit hours of study
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

NURS 2715 Clinical Integration 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Integration of foundational nursing skills and practices, such as health history and assessment, safety, infection control, communication and relational inquiry occurs in clinical application settings. Students use multiple learning modalities to master fundamentals of nursing practice.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00
PREREQUISITES: PHYL 1011.03 and 1012.03, ANAT 1010.03, STAT 1060.03, MICI 1100.03, and ASSC 1700.03 plus an additional 15 credit hours totaling 30 credit hours of study
FORMATS: Lab

NURS 2720 Pathophysiology and Therapeutics I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Fundamentals of health and disease patterns, the role of genetics, developmental biology and environment are explored. Cellular mechanisms, inflammatory and infectious responses and cellular biology of cancer are investigated. Diagnosis and therapeutic concepts including preventative therapies and pharmacological and non-pharmacological interventions with consideration of age and cultural variations are introduced.
PREREQUISITES: PHYL 1011.03 and 1012.03, ANAT 1010.03, STAT 1060.03, MICI 1100.03, PHYL 1000X/Y.06, and ASSC 1700.03 plus an additional 15 credit hours totaling 30 credit hours of study
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

NURS 2725 Clinical Integration 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Population health, family and perinatal theoretical concepts and evidence are utilized in a variety of practice settings. Family health assessments across various family life stages including focused fetal/newborn/child and parental care in dynamic interprofessional settings enable students to apply theory to practice.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00
PREREQUISITES: NURS 2705.03, NURS 2710.03, NURS 2715.03, NURS 2720.03 and NURS 2730.03
FORMATS: Lab

NURS 2730 Foundation of Nursing Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Ethical, professional, legal concepts and theories guiding professional nursing practice are examined. Professional identity, collaboration, comportment, and reasoning related to nursing practices are developed. Theories and frameworks are used to investigate health and social care constructs and the impact of hierarchal structures on individual, communal and global health.
COREQUISITES: NURS 2710.03
PREREQUISITES: PHYL 1011.03 and 1012.03, ANAT 1010.03, STAT 1060.03, MICI 1100.03, and ASSC 1700.03 plus an additional 15 credit hours totaling 30 credit hours of study
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Online Delivery

NURS 2740 Nursing and Family Health

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Nurses combine knowledge from primary health care and public health, social and nursing sciences, recognizing the uniqueness and diversity in family systems to support transitions that occur across the life course. Understanding health promotion, protection and prevention of illness in the context of family development is the focus.
PREREQUISITES: NURS 2705.03, NURS 2710.03, NURS 2715.03, NURS 2720.03 and NURS 2730.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

NURS 2750 Pathophysiology and Therapeutics II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Integrating knowledge of disease, diagnosis and person-centred management is key to successful nursing practice. Specific disease processes related to body systems are described and mechanisms of therapeutic options for management are evaluated. Evidence to support use of pharmacological, non-pharmacological, alternative and complimentary treatments is evaluated
PREREQUISITES: NURS 2705.03, NURS 2710.03, NURS 2715.03, NURS 2720.03, and NURS 2730.03
FORMATS: Lecture

NURS 3710 Nursing and Episodic Illness: Preventative Care and Interventions

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Collaborating with clients across the life course during the acute phase of physical or mental illness requires a focus on preventative and curative care strategies. Utilization of evidence and application of nursing and inter-professional collaborative care and informed decision-making is examined within the context of person, family and society.
PREREQUISITES: NURS 2740.03, NURS 2725.03, NURS 2750.03, and HLTH 3010.03
FORMATS: Lecture

NURS 3715 Clinical Integration 3

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Using simulation and clinical experiential learning students apply knowledge related to caring for clients with acute, episodic illnesses from birth to death. Interprofessional practice and evaluation of the impact of collaborative care will be a focus.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00
PREREQUISITES: NURS 2740.03, NURS 2725.03, NURS 2750.03 and HLTH 3010
FORMATS: Lab | Experiential Learning

NURS 3720 Professional Formation of Nursing Practice: Leadership Perspectives

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Leadership is integral to the practice of every nurse. Examining and applying leadership theories and behaviours enable effective practices to be evaluated. The nursing role in conflict resolution, crisis intervention and therapeutic communication to manage complex situations using multiple perspectives is examined.
PREREQUISITES: NURS 2725.03, NURS 2740.03, NURS 2750.03, and HLTH 3010

FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

NURS 3725 Clinical Integration 4

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Students apply theoretical and practical knowledge in caring for individuals and families from conception to death focusing on chronic and/or terminal illness. Significant issues related to life threatening illness, dying, and the promotion of quality of life using a collaborative care model will form the basis for practice
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900.00
PREREQUISITES: NURS 3710.03, NURS 3715.03 and NURS 3720.03
FORMATS: Lab

NURS 3730 Nursing in the Context of Persistent Illness: Prevention and Recovery

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Using nursing and other theoretical frameworks, students focus on clients/families living with chronic and life altering diseases across the life course. Students use the nursing process, relational practice, critical inquiry and evidence to apply principles of disease management and advanced communication with a person-centred, Interprofessional approach.
PREREQUISITES: NURS 3710.03, NURS 3715.03 and NURS 3720.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

NURS 4330 Self-Directed Learning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students may carry out independent studies or projects related to the theory or practice of nursing, under the direction of a faculty facilitator. Students are encouraged to systematically identify, plan, execute and evaluate a learning project that is relevant to nursing practice.
PREREQUISITES: NURS 3710.03; NURS 3715.03; NURS 3720.03
EXCLUSIONS: NURS 5950.03

NURS 4331 Self-Directed Learning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students may carry out independent studies or projects related to the theory or practice of nursing, under the direction of a faculty facilitator. Students are encouraged to systematically identify, plan, execute and evaluate a learning project that is relevant to nursing practice.
PREREQUISITES: NURS 4330.03

NURS 4352 Exploring Concepts in Oncology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introduction to concepts of oncology nursing including cancer biology/pathophysiology, pain and symptom management, bio-psychosocial-ethical issues, treatment modalities, psychosocial distress and decision-making across the cancer continuum. The implications of cancer care at the individual, community, organization/system to the global level are explored. Students learn the principles, standards and competencies underpinning quality of life cancer care.
PREREQUISITES: NURS 3710.06, NURS 3720.03, NURS 3715.06
RESTRICTIONS: BScN
FORMATS: Online Delivery

NURS 4353 Multi-dimensional Aspects of Cancer

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Building on Exploring Concepts in Oncology, this course will challenge learners to consider the comprehensive care of a range of health and illness needs of individuals at risk for or living with cancer within a dynamic and changing system. The course reflects a critical analysis of the existing theoretical and evidence-informed perspectives influencing health related behaviours within the context of cancer at the individual, organizational and global levels.
PREREQUISITES: NURS 4352.03
RESTRICTIONS: BScN
FORMATS: Online Delivery

NURS 4370 Women and Aging

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This interdisciplinary nursing elective explores the issues related to socio-economic factors that are major determinants of the well-being of aging women. Topics include; aging as a process; menopause, violence against older women, older women and housing; self-image and sexuality; health and the aging woman; and older women and poverty.

PREREQUISITES: NURS 3710.03, NURS 3715.03, NURS 3720.03
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 3245.03/5245.03, GWST 3810.03, NURS 5850.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion

NURS 4371 Addictions Nursing Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This nursing elective introduces major concepts associated with addiction nursing practice. It provides a foundation for students pursuing careers in addiction-related care. Within a primary healthcare perspective, students critique models and theories of addiction, consider the interplay between social, gender, cultural environments and addictions and become knowledgeable of a variety of treatment approaches. Universal, selective, and prevention activities at an individual, family and community level are explored.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students who complete NURS 4371 must also complete NURS 4372
PREREQUISITES: NURS 3710.03, NURS 3720.03 and NURS 3715.03
CROSSLISTED: NURS 5871.03
FORMATS: Online Delivery

NURS 4372 Mental Health Nursing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students will gain insight into individuals' experiences of mental health problems, mental disorders/psychiatric illnesses, and addictions over the life course. Multiple perspectives, including biological, nursing, sociological, philosophical and political, will guide the analysis. Treatment modalities will be critiqued. The association between nurses' relational practices and individuals' quests for life fulfillment will be examined.
PREREQUISITES: NURS 4371.03, NURS 3710.03, NURS 3720.03 & NURS 3715.03
FORMATS: Online Delivery

NURS 4380 Introduction to Epidemiology Methods in Nursing Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This introductory course is intended to provide students at both the undergraduate and graduate level with a working knowledge and understanding of the basic concepts and methods of epidemiology. The main focus of this course will be to learn to analyse and interpret information about disease (i.e. both acute and chronic) and other health related occurrences at a population level (e.g. risk factors, diversity, determinants of health) within a Public and Community Health Nursing context. This course will also provide an introduction to the concepts for developing, implementing and evaluating public health programs and, for independent inquiry and decision making around public health policy. There are no prerequisites for this course though students are required to have completed their second year of their undergraduate program or have permission from the course instructor. A clinical background and a basic understanding of statistics for the Graduate students are essential but not necessary for Undergraduate students.
PREREQUISITES: NURS 3710.03; NURS 3720.03; NURS 3715.03
FORMATS: Online Delivery

NURS 4381 Public Health Nursing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an opportunity for students to advance their introductory knowledge of public health nursing principles, roles, and functions. Public health nursing integrates knowledge from public health and nursing science to promote, protect, improve and restore the health of populations. The focus will be on advancing their understanding and application of population health, priority setting and planning approaches, partnerships, public policy literacy and health equity.
CALENDAR NOTES: NURS 4381 being taught by St. FX for the Fall 2020 semester
PREREQUISITES: NURS 3710.03; NURS 3720.03; NURS 3715.03
FORMATS: Online Delivery

NURS 4410 Perinatal Nursing across the Childbearing Continuum

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students build upon core curriculum knowledge of the perinatal experience. The nature of the childbearing experience is critically analyzed from multiple perspectives, while evidence-informed nursing care for childbearing families with health complexities is appraised. Theory underlining processes of maternal transformation, person-centered care, relational practice and parent-infant attachment overlay these analyses.
PREREQUISITES: NURS3710, NURS3720, NURS3715
RESTRICTIONS: Only for BScN UG Students
FORMATS: Online Delivery

NURS 4420 Paediatric Nursing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Recognizing the unique health needs of children, this course focuses on the synthesis of knowledge and the partnership between the nurse, child, family and interprofessional team. Students will integrate developmentally supportive, family-centred care and application of nursing management with the paediatric population experiencing serious episodic and persistent illness and hospitalization.
PREREQUISITES: NURS3710, NURS3720, NURS3715
RESTRICTIONS: Only for BScN UG Students
FORMATS: Online Delivery

NURS 4471 Emergency Preparedness: A Nursing Perspective

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on preparation of future nurses for various hazards using an "all hazards" approach. Local, provincial and national disaster response systems, in the event of a mass casualty, are explored, and the ability to care for victims and responders of all types of hazards is emphasized.
PREREQUISITES: NURS 3710.03; NURS 3715.03 & NURS 3720.03
EXCLUSIONS: NURS 2390
FORMATS: Online Delivery

NURS 4472 Critical Care Nursing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
With the focus on critical care nursing in the intensive care area, students will further develop, critically analyze, and apply knowledge gained in previous courses with a focus on the management of critically ill clients. Emphasis includes working with clients across the lifespan and inter-professional relationships and collaborative management within specialty practice.
PREREQUISITES: NURS 3710.03, NURS 3715.03, NURS 3720.03
EXCLUSIONS: NURS 3320.03
FORMATS: Online Delivery

NURS 4473 Emergency Nursing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
With the focus on emergency nursing in the emergency room area, students will further develop, critically analyze, and apply knowledge gained in previous courses with a focus on the management of clients requiring emergency care. Emphasis includes working with clients across the lifespan and inter-professional relationships and collaborative management within specialty practice.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course will be first offered in Summer 2025.
PREREQUISITES: NURS 3710, NURS 3715, NURS 3720
RESTRICTIONS: Available only for BScN Students
FORMATS: Online Delivery

NURS 4705 Nursing 4705.06 Professional Reasoning & Social Responsibility

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Learners synthesize principles of relational inquiry, professional practice, and multiple ways of knowing related to health and social care. This course offers immersive learning experiences to facilitate collaboration with and across diverse populations and communities. In a seminar setting learners engage in critical reflection and scholarly discussion related to clinical experiences, in the context of current trends and issues.
CALENDAR NOTES: The first offering of this course will be in the Winter 2025. For incoming BScN students, this will affect those starting in the Fall 2023. This course will replace NURS 4710 and NURS 4720
PREREQUISITES: NURS 3725; NURS 3730; 3 Credit Nursing Elective
RESTRICTIONS: Only BScN students
FORMATS: Seminar

NURS 4715 Clinical Integration V

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Students engage in a broad range of clinical, research or theoretical activities, under the direction of faculty or clinical preceptor/facilitator to complete a project relevant to nursing practice. These learning experiences will assist the student to understand the complexity of the integrated nursing ole across a range of settings.
COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: NURS 3730.03 and NURS 3725.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Dalhousie BScN students
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

NURS 4725 Transition to Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 15

Students consolidate nursing knowledge and entry-to-practice competencies through intensive, reflective, mentored practice. Emphasizing the professional nursing role, collaboration, interprofessional teamwork, advocacy, time management, priority setting and leadership are key components of relational practice. Peer-to-peer mentoring and self-directed lifelong learning skill development support preparation for National Licensure examination and ongoing professional development.

COREQUISITES: IPHE 4900

PREREQUISITES: NURS 4710.03, NURS 4715.06, NURS 4720.03 (Prior to Summer 2025); NURS 4705.06 (First offered Winter 2025)

FORMATS: Experiential Learning

NURS 4821 Aging and the Older Adult

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course covers the process of growing older with reference to theories on universal aging. Students will learn to improve the function, quality of life, and self-care abilities of the elderly well, to assist them in maintaining independence. Topics include aging-related changes; the role of the family and other aggregates; how elderly adults define and promote their health; the use of community resources.

NURS 8100 Anatomy and Physiology I

CREDIT HOURS: 6

Provides students with an understanding of the fundamental principles of human anatomy and physiology. This course will enable students to describe and explain the gross anatomy and histology of the human body. Students will study the functions of the organs and systems of the body focusing in basic cellular physiology. Learners will study the functions of the organs and systems of the body as they relate to nursing practice. The course will also explore the integration of functions within the body. Additional lab requirement 2 hours per week

CALENDAR NOTES: Nunavut Arctic College (NAC) Course Number is ANPH 8100.45

RESTRICTIONS: Open for Nunavut Arctic College BScN students only.

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

NURS 8101 Anatomy and Physiology II

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Provides students with an understanding of the fundamental principles of human anatomy and physiology. This course will enable students to describe and explain the gross anatomy and histology of the human body. Students will study the functions of the organs and systems of the body focusing in basic cellular physiology. Learners will study the functions of the organs and systems of the body as they relate to nursing practice. The course will also explore the integration of functions within the body. Additional lab requirement 2 hours per week

CALENDAR NOTES: Nunavut Arctic College (NAC) Course Number is ANPH 8101.45

RESTRICTIONS: Open for Nunavut Arctic College BScN students only.

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

NURS 8102 Introduction to Psychology for Nursing

CREDIT HOURS: 3

An overview of psychological theory is used to introduce students to the biopsychosocial factors that influence human behaviour. Students develop an understanding of personality development, the biology of behaviour, sensation and perception, learning and other concepts involved in the social behaviour of humans.

CALENDAR NOTES: Nunavut Arctic College (NAC) Course Number is PSYO 1000.03

RESTRICTIONS: Open for Nunavut Arctic College BScN students only.

FORMATS: Lecture

NURS 8103 Introduction to Sociology for Nursing

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Provides students with an overview of general concepts of sociology and how they relate to the structure and function of communities in circumpolar environments. The impact of the historical relationship between Inuit and non-Inuit people on Inuit social structures, processes, and the health of families and communities are explored.

CALENDAR NOTES: Nunavut Arctic College (NAC) Course Number is ENGL SOCI 1000

RESTRICTIONS: Open for Nunavut Arctic College BScN students only.

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

NURS 8104 Academic Writing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course will explore a variety of issues in academic writing such as style, argument, format and the presentation of information. The course is designed to prepare students to write academic papers. Frequent written exercises will be required.
CALENDAR NOTES: Nunavut Arctic College (NAC) Course Number is ENGL 1100.03
RESTRICTIONS: Open for Nunavut Arctic College BScN students only.
FORMATS: Lecture

NURS 8105 Introductory Biochemistry for Nursing Students

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics discussed include the structure, biosynthesis and functions of biologically important compounds, enzymes, control of metabolism, genetic engineering and nutrition. Medical aspects are stressed.
CALENDAR NOTES: Nunavut Arctic College (NAC) Course Number is BIOC 8100.03
RESTRICTIONS: Open for Nunavut Arctic College BScN students only.
FORMATS: Lecture

NURS 8106 Health Science Microbiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to microbiology and infectious diseases only for healthcare professionals. It includes a study of the structure and physiology of microorganisms, the ways microorganisms cause disease in man and the way they affect human's wellbeing.
CALENDAR NOTES: Nunavut Arctic College (NAC) Course Number is MICI. 1101.03
RESTRICTIONS: Open for Nunavut Arctic College BScN students only.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

NURS 8110 Teaching and Learning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students will critically analyze and integrate the teaching-coaching domain of nursing practice through examination of the developmental, sociocultural and motivational conditions that affect teaching and learning. Principles and theories of learning are used to develop health education strategies for diverse populations. Students will develop communication and teaching skills.
RESTRICTIONS: NURS 8110 is reserved for BScN students attending the Arctic College only.

NURS 8111 Foundations of Nursing Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Ethical, professional, legal concepts and theories guiding professional nursing practice are examined. Professional identity, collaboration, comportment, and reasoning related to nursing practices are developed. Theories and frameworks are used to investigate health and social care constructs and the impact of hierarchal structures on individual, communal and global health.
RESTRICTIONS: NURS 8111 is reserved for BScN students attending the Arctic College only.

NURS 8115 Clinical Integration I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Integration of foundational nursing skills and practices, such as health history and assessment, safety, infection control, communication and relational inquiry occurs in clinical application settings. Students use multiple learning modalities to master fundamentals of nursing practice.
RESTRICTIONS: NURS 8115 is reserved for BScN students attending the Arctic College only.

NURS 8210 Health & Healing I: Pathophysiology and Therapeutics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Fundamentals of health and disease patterns, the role of genetics, developmental biology and environment are explored. Cellular mechanisms, inflammatory and infectious responses and cellular biology of cancer are investigated. Diagnosis and therapeutic concepts including preventative therapies and pharmacological and non-pharmacological interventions with consideration of age and cultural variations are introduced.
RESTRICTIONS: NURS 8210 is reserved for BScN students attending the Arctic College only.

NURS 8211 Community and Mental Health Nursing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The structure and relationships in our existence are fundamental to the development of human potential and nursing practice. Community concepts for a healthy society in the context of northern communities will be introduced. Mental, spiritual, and physical health concerns that impact on health and social

well-being in communities will be explored.
RESTRICTIONS: NURS 8211 is reserved for BScN students attending the Arctic College only.

NURS 8212 Contemporary Issues in Health Care

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The changing patterns of health care delivery and increasing complexity in all practice environments are examined. The nurses' role requires exploration of clients' unique biopsychosocial spiritual and cultural needs and advocacy of health choices and decisions. Ethical decision making and reasoning related to nursing practices are developed.
RESTRICTIONS: NURS 8212 is reserved for BScN students attending the Arctic College only.

NURS 8215 Clinical Integration II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Through clinical application (using simulation & clinical experiential learning) students will integrate nursing process, critical thinking, relational practice and evidence-informed decision making in caring for clients with acute and chronic alterations in health to achieve optimal functioning.
RESTRICTIONS: NURS 8215 is reserved for BScN students attending the Arctic College only.

NURS 8220 Health & Healing II: Pathophysiology and Therapeutics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Integrating knowledge of disease, diagnosis and person-centred management is key to successful nursing practice. Specific disease processes related to body systems are described and mechanisms of therapeutic options for management are evaluated. Evidence to support use of pharmacological, non-pharmacological, alternative and complimentary treatments is evaluated.
RESTRICTIONS: NURS 8220 is reserved for BScN students attending the Arctic College only.

NURS 8221 Nursing Research, Epidemiology & Evidence Informed Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Examines the methods used to generate, apply and evaluate knowledge in nursing and health care focusing on the basic processes of quantitative, qualitative and epidemiological research. The emphasis is on analysis, synthesis and evaluation of research and the implications for theory and evidence-informed nursing practice. Collaboration with inter-professional research teams is described.
RESTRICTIONS: NURS 8221 is reserved for BScN students attending the Arctic College only.

NURS 8222 Foundations of Clinical Nursing Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Collaborating with adults across the life course who experience acute and/or chronic physical or mental illness requires a focus on preventative and curative care strategies. Utilization of evidence and application of nursing and interprofessional collaborative care and informed decision-making is examined within the context of person, family, and society.
RESTRICTIONS: NURS 8222 is reserved for BScN students attending the Arctic College only.

NURS 8225 Clinical Integration III – Medical Surgical Nursing in Acute and Chronic Settings

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Using simulation and clinical experiential learning students apply knowledge related to caring for clients with acute, episodic illnesses from birth to death. Interprofessional practice and evaluation of the impact of collaborative care will be a focus.
RESTRICTIONS: NURS 8225 is reserved for BScN students attending the Arctic College only.

NURS 8310 Professional Formation: Leadership Perspectives

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Leadership is integral to the practice of every nurse. Examining and applying leadership theories and behaviours enable effective practices to be evaluated. The nursing role in conflict resolution, crisis intervention and therapeutic communication to manage complex situations using multiple perspectives is examined.
RESTRICTIONS: NURS 8310 is reserved for BScN students attending the Arctic College only.

NURS 8311 Nursing Concepts for the Aging Adult Population

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Guided by the principles of Primary Health Care students focus on the psychosocial, cultural, cognitive, and spiritual health of adults and on nursing practices that promote health in adults at specific developmental stages. Issues of determinants of health are specifically addressed. Strategies to promote healthy aging at the individual, family, and community level are explored.
RESTRICTIONS: NURS 8311 is reserved for BScN students attending the Arctic College only.

NURS 8312 Nursing Concepts for Childbearing Families

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Focuses on the concepts of health related to childbearing families including assessment during pregnancy, birth and post-partum. Approaches to perinatal care and the role of midwifery in northern communities are explored. Theories and concepts in caring for the family as client are utilized
RESTRICTIONS: NURS 8312 is reserved for BScN students attending the Arctic College only.

NURS 8315 Clinical Integration IV

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Population health, family and perinatal theoretical concepts and evidence are utilized in a variety of practice settings. Family health assessments across various family life stages including focused fetal/newborn/child and parental care in dynamic inter-professional settings enable students to apply theory to practice.
RESTRICTIONS: NURS 8315 is reserved for BScN students attending the Arctic College only.

NURS 8320 Nursing Concepts for Children, Adolescents and Young Adults

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Principles of Primary Health Care are applied to health promotion, risk reduction, disease prevention, and common health problems experienced by infants, children, young adults, and their families in rural and remote settings. Concepts of healthy development, illness, and disability, related to the health of the child, adolescent, young adult and family unit are explored.
COREQUISITES: NURS8325.06
PREREQUISITES: NURS8110.03, NURS8222.03, NURS8225.03
FORMATS: Lecture

NURS 8321 Community and Population Health

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students focus on integration of community, public health theory and nursing practice as it applies to primary health care within a population health context. The philosophical basis, roles, settings and functions of community health nursing will be examined and used to explore evidence-informed nursing care delivery to persons, families and populations in community settings.
CALENDAR NOTES: 3 Hour Lecture, 1 Tutorial/week
PREREQUISITES: NURS8211.03, NURS8222.03, NURS8225.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

NURS 8325 Clinical Integration V: Children, Adolescents and Young Adults

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Students participate in the care of children, adolescents, young adults and families along a continuum from prevention to specialized care. Through project work students develop an understanding of health equity using principles of primary health care and social determinants of health to positively influence the health profiles of the pediatric population living in the North.
CALENDAR NOTES: 6CR, 220 hours Lab/Sim/Clinical Practice
COREQUISITES: NURS8320.06
PREREQUISITES: NURS8222.03, NURS8225.03
FORMATS: Lab | Experiential Learning

NURS 8335 Clinical Integration VI: Nursing Care of Clients Experiencing Episodic and Persistent Illness

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Students apply the principles of Primary Health Care through the integration and application of nursing knowledge and theory to collaborate with clients experiencing episodic and persistent alterations of health, and assist them to meet their optimal level of functioning. Students will work with clients through a continuum of care. Clinical practice will occur in a variety of settings focusing on health issues in urban settings. 220 hours Clinical Practice
PREREQUISITES: NURS8211.03, NURS8222.03, NURS8225.03
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

NURS 8410 Relational Practice and Advanced Clinical Reasoning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students engage in relational inquiry, clinical reasoning and multiple ways of knowing related to health and social care. Evaluation of evidence in the context of person-centred care forms the basis for reflective practice that promotes health and wellness and supports management of complex situations.
PREREQUISITES: NURS 8335
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial | Online Delivery

NURS 8411 Professional Formation: Nursing and Social Responsibility

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Collaborating with and across professions, theoretical frameworks are critiqued and applied to gain insight into the nursing role that influences policies and practices in health care. Evaluation of the processes that influence and support change, as well as system inertia, will assist in developing strategies to improve health for society
PREREQUISITES: NURS 8335
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial | Online Delivery

NURS 8415 Exploratory Nursing Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students engage in relational inquiry, clinical reasoning and multiple ways of knowing related to health and social care. Evaluation of evidence in the context of person-centred care forms the basis for reflective practice that promotes health and wellness and supports management of complex situations.
PREREQUISITES: NURS 8335
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial | Online Delivery

NURS 8425 Transition to Practice in the North I

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Students synthesize their nursing knowledge and refine entry-to practice competencies through integration of theory and practice in concentrated clinical mentorship programs. Through intensive engagement in application of evidence-informed and person-centered care, students are able to develop and refine skills to enhance future nursing practice that is specific to northern nursing.
PREREQUISITES: NURS 8415
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

NURS 8435 Transition to Practice in the North II

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Students consolidate nursing knowledge and entry-to-practice competencies through intensive, reflective, mentored practice. Emphasizing the professional nursing role, collaboration, interprofessional teamwork, advocacy, time management, priority-setting and leadership are key components of relational practice. Peer-to-peer mentoring and self-directed lifelong learning skill development support preparation for National Licensure examination and ongoing professional development.
PREREQUISITES: NURS 8415
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

Occupational Therapy

Occupational Therapy

School of Occupational Therapy

Location:
Forrest Building
5869 University Avenue
Room 215
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS

B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-8804
Fax Number: (902) 494-1229
Email Address: occupational.therapy@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/faculty/health/occupational-therapy.html

Introduction

Located within the Faculty of Health, the Atlantic School of Occupational Therapy was established in 1982. The regional orientation of the School fosters collaborative teaching, research and professional activities linking those at the university with service providers, government workers, related disciplines and citizens in the four Atlantic Provinces. This regional mandate is combined with an international perspective linking Dalhousie with universities and communities for fieldwork and research. The School of Occupational Therapy offers two MSc degrees: 1) an in-person clinical degree to become an occupational therapist and 2) a fully online degree in occupational science, with coursework-only or thesis-based options.

Occupational Therapy: Occupational therapy is a regulated *health profession* concerned with promoting participation in meaningful and desired daily life occupations (e.g., caring for the self or home, engaging in leisure pursuits, working, studying). Occupational therapists work to promote justice and equity so that all persons have the opportunity and ability to engage in meaningful daily occupations. Within occupational therapy, health is viewed broadly as having the ability, opportunity and resources, for quality of life with meaningful engagement in desired activities in supportive environments.

As a regulated health profession, occupational therapists use their unique and diverse knowledge and skills to enable individuals, groups, and organizations to overcome obstacles that limit their ability to do the things they need and want to do. Obstacles addressed by occupational therapists may include illness, injury, physical or mental disability, developmental delay, social disadvantage, old age, and environmental barriers within the home, community and workplace. The focus of occupational therapy is to enhance occupational performance and engagement through enabling individual change, occupational change and/or enabling change in physical and social environments, policies or legislation. Strategies may facilitate change in skills, attitudes, routines, design of buildings, use of assistive technology, policies, etc.

The role of an occupational therapist is varied and challenging. Occupational issues are never the same because no two people or environments are ever exactly the same. The challenge for occupational therapists is to plan and implement the "just right" program or strategy for each and every client so that everyone can achieve just opportunities to participate in society.

Occupational Science: Occupational Science is an interdisciplinary field in the social, health and behavioral sciences that studies the nature and function of human occupation (the things people do in their everyday lives) as it relates to the health and well-being of individuals, communities and societies. Occupation in this field of study is viewed broadly to include everything we do to "occupy" ourselves such as enjoying life, looking after ourselves and others, and contributing to the social and economic productivity of our communities. Simply put, occupations are all the things we want, need, or have to do. Occupational Science explores what people do and why, as well as the meanings ascribed to doing, by individuals and the broader society. Not only does occupational science provide foundational research that can inform occupational therapy, the science of doing can inform and build on work in many different fields. The MSc in Occupational Science is an online graduate degree, involving a thesis or major project, that teaches students to complete research related to the science of doing, with a particular focus on critical thinking, research methodologies and social change. An MSc in Occupational Science provides a foundation for further research or work that guides change in organizational, health, accessibility, or public/social policy that can support improvements in human and social capital. Such research and work can contribute to industry, government and the private sector across multiple fields and disciplines, such as, but not limited to: policy studies, accessibility and inclusion, critical health or disability studies, disability management, mental health, occupational health and safety, occupational therapy, leisure and recreation, organizational management and planning, to name a few. Please note that although an MSc in Occupational Science would provide an excellent foundation for study in occupational therapy, this degree does NOT lead to becoming an occupational therapist, a regulated health professional.

Degrees Offered

In concert with national standards and requirements for occupational therapy education, the School of Occupational Therapy at Dalhousie University only offers graduate level degree programs. For further information on our occupational therapy degree programs, please refer to the Graduate Calendar.

We do offer undergraduate courses in Occupational Science (see courses for more information). For further information on our Occupational Therapy and Occupational Science Masters degree programs, please refer to the Graduate Calendar."

Certificate in Disability Management

The School of Occupational Therapy offers a 4-course Certificate Program in Disability Management that is open to students currently enrolled in an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie or another Canadian university, as well as individuals who are not pursuing a degree but wish to enhance their knowledge and skills in this area.

The certificate is comprised of four academic 3-credit hour university-level courses, delivered completely online. Learners are not required to visit the Dalhousie campus at any point during the program.

The program is built around the philosophy of disability management and early assistance as the most effective means by which to assist injured and ill workers to attain their maximum level of functioning and ability to return-to-work. Disability management is designed to benefit injured workers through its participatory and proactive problem-solving process incorporating strategies that ensure workers timely and safe return-to-work.

The program also serves as a strong academic foundation and pathway to further study in Occupational Therapy and Occupational Science, where understanding the intersection of work, health, and participation is essential.

Please refer to the Disability Management section in this calendar for additional information.

Staff

Director
Rushton, P., MCISc (OT), PhD (UBC). Measurement, intervention, knowledge translation and education related to improving the wheeled mobility of both adults and children through an improved wheelchair service provision process

MSc (Occupational Therapy) Graduate Student Coordinator
Askari, S., BSc (OT) (Shahid Beheshti University of Medical Sciences), MSc (OT) (Iran University of Medical Science), BA (Payam Noor University), PhD (McGill)

MSc (Occupational Science) Graduate Coordinator
Kiepek, N., BSc (Hon) (Toronto), MSc (OT) (Toronto), PhD (Western), LLM (Dalhousie). Substance use, nonsanctioned occupations, evidence-informed law, healthcare equity

Professors Emeriti
O'Shea, B., DipP & OT (Toronto), BSc (Queens), MS (Colorado State), LLD (Dalhousie), Honourary PhD
Townsend, E., DipP & OT, BSc (OT) (Toronto) MAdEd (St. FX), PhD (Dalhousie)

Professors
Beagan, B., BA, MA (Dalhousie), PhD (UBC). Sociology of health and illness, health profession education, social inequality, research methodology
MacKenzie, D.E., BSc Physical Education (Saskatchewan), BSc (OT) (Alberta), MA (Ed) (MSVU), PhD (Dalhousie). Observation and eye movement, Neurological rehabilitation, and interprofessional education
Phelan, S.K., BSc (Hon) (Guelph), MSc (OT), PhD (Western). Critical Disability, Childhood Disability, Children's Culture, Qualitative Methodology

Associate Professors
Dieleman, C., BSc (OT) (Western), MSc, PhD (Queen's). Mental health care for criminal offenders with mental illness, policy implementation in dual prison hospitals, understanding crime as occupation
Ghanouni, P., BSc (OT), MSc (OT) (Shahid Beheshti University of Medical Sciences), PhD (UBC)
Kiepek, N., BSc (Hon) (Toronto), MSc (OT) (Toronto), PhD (Western), LLM (Dalhousie). Substance use, nonsanctioned occupations, evidence-informed law, healthcare equity
Merritt, B., BS (Psychology), MS (OT), PhD (Colorado State). Occupation-based assessment, occupational therapy theory, educational leadership, efficacy of occupation-based practice
Rushton, P., MCISc (OT), PhD (UBC). Measurement, intervention, knowledge translation and education related to improving the wheeled mobility of both adults and children through an improved wheelchair service provision process

Assistant Professors
Askari, S., BSc (OT) (Shahid Beheshti University of Medical Sciences), MSc (OT) (Iran University of Medical Science), BA (Payam Noor University), PhD (McGill)
Lauckner, H., BSc (OT), MSc, PhD (Queen's). Community development and occupational therapy; community-base rehabilitation;

qualitative research; fieldwork education
Pride, T., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc (OT) (Dalhousie), PhD (Dalhousie)

Senior Instructor
Harris, J., BScHon (Kinesiology), MSc Kinesiology, MSc (OT), (Dalhousie)
Landry, K., BSc (OT), MSc (Rehabilitation Research-Physiotherapy) (Dalhousie)

Instructor
Joudrey, K., BSc (OT), (Dalhousie)
Shephard, D., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc(OT) (Dalhousie)
Sibbald, K., BSc (Univ. of King's College / Dalhousie), MSc (OT) (Dalhousie), PhD (Dalhousie)
Tawashy, A., BSc (British Columbia), MSc (British Columbia), MSc (OT) (Dalhousie)
Valavaara, K., BA(Hons) (Alberta), MSc (OT) (Alberta)

School Fieldwork Education Coordinator
Harris, J., BScHon (Kinesiology), MSc Kinesiology, MSc (OT), (Dalhousie)

International Fieldwork Education Coordinator and Graduate Student Coordinator of MScOS Program
Lauckner, H., BSc (OT), MSc, PhD (Queen's). Community development and occupational therapy; community-base rehabilitation; qualitative research; fieldwork education

Provincial Fieldwork Education Coordinators
Newfoundland: **Moores, P.,** BSc (OT) (Hons) (Queen's)
Nova Scotia: **Harris, J.,** BScHon (Kinesiology), MSc Kinesiology, MSc (OT), (Dalhousie)
Prince Edward Island: **Reid, L.**, BA (Psychology) (UPEI), BSc (OT) (Dalhousie)

Cross Appointments
Rudnick, A., BMedSc (Hebrew University), MD (Hebrew University), MPsych (Tel Aviv), PhD (Tel Aviv)

Adjunct (FGS)
Farias Vera, L., BSc (OT) (University of Chile), MSc (OT) (Amsterdam University), PhD (Western)
Galvaan, R., BSc (OT), MSc (OT), PhD (University of Cape Town)
Rebeiro Gruhl, K., BSc (OT) (Western U), MSc (OT) (Western U), PhD, Rural and Northern Health (Laurentian U)
Malfitano, A., BHSc (OT) (Federal University of Sao Carlos), ME (Estadual University of Campinas), PhD (University of Sao Paolo)
Shaw, L. E., BSc (OT), MSc (OT), PhD, (Western)
Sholdice, K., BSc (Toronto Metropolitan)

Courses

Courses

Note
The School does not currently offer an undergraduate degree.

We offer undergraduate courses for continuing professional development, refresher education and/or to advance one's knowledge of occupational science. Not all courses are offered each year. Please contact the School for the current course offerings and enrollment in a single course.

Course Descriptions

OCCU 2000 Occupation and Daily Life
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This introductory course for students in any field of study is designed to explore the meaning of occupation in everyday life. Typically, the term "occupation"

refers to categories of paid work. This course will explore a broader understanding of occupation as a framework for daily living; namely what we need to do, want to do, or have to do daily, and over time. Students will be exposed to a broad range of literature on occupation, including personal and environmental factors that influence, and are influenced by, occupation. Students will gain a deeper understanding of occupation as the foundation of everyday life through a range of perspectives and experiential activities.
FORMATS: Lecture

OCCU 3500 Human Occupations Across the Lifespan

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Designed for students from any discipline, this course builds on basic concepts in occupational science. We explore how human development from infancy through late adulthood shapes participation, performance and meaning in occupations. Far beyond employment, 'occupation' means those purposeful activities that occupy time, energy, and attention.
FORMATS: Lecture

OCCU 4500 To Do or Not to Do: Social Sanctioning of Occupations

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will cover the key concepts and debates in occupational science, with focus on the social structures which lead to the binary labelling of occupations as "sanctioned" and "non-sanctioned." Students will gain in-depth understanding of the way society shapes the values and statuses associated with occupations, where available through a comparative, cross-cultural perspective. This will be achieved through a comprehensive, interdisciplinary study of literature relevant to occupations.
EXCLUSIONS: OCCU 5500 (co-located)
FORMATS: Lecture

Pharmacy

College of Pharmacy

Location:
George A. Burbidge Building
5968 College Street

PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2378
Fax Number: (902) 494-1396
Email Address: pharmacy@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/pharmacy

History

Formal pharmacy education in the Maritime provinces began in 1908, with evening classes in pharmacy and chemistry conducted in the Nova Scotia Technical College. Success of these courses encouraged the Nova Scotia Pharmaceutical Society to establish the Nova Scotia College of Pharmacy in 1911. The College was affiliated with Dalhousie University in 1912.

The New Brunswick Pharmaceutical Society and the Prince Edward Island Pharmaceutical Association were admitted to affiliation with the College in 1917 and 1950, respectively. With the affiliation of the former society, the College was renamed the Maritime College of Pharmacy.

In 1961, the Maritime College of Pharmacy was admitted into Dalhousie University as the College of Pharmacy, a constituent part of the new Faculty of Health Professions. A four-year baccalaureate program was introduced. In 2020 the BSc(Pharm) Program was replaced by the Doctor of Pharmacy (PharmD) Program.

In 1966, a Master's program was established, followed by a Doctor of Philosophy program in 1977.

In 1972, a twelve-month pharmacy residency program was initiated by Camp Hill Hospital in cooperation with the College of Pharmacy. Programs were initiated at the Halifax Infirmary in 1974, at the Victoria General Hospital in 1981 and at the Saint John Regional Hospital in 1982.

In the fall of 1968, the College of Pharmacy moved into the George A. Burbidge Pharmacy Building. This building, the former Medical Sciences Building was renamed in honour of the first Dean of the College, in recognition of his contribution to pharmacy education in the Maritimes. Present facilities accommodate approximately 360 undergraduate students.

College of Pharmacy Mission Statement

Mission
Advance Maritime health through pharmacy education and research.

Accreditation
The Doctor of Pharmacy Program of the College of Pharmacy at Dalhousie University has been awarded Provisional Accreditation Status by the Canadian Council for Accreditation of Pharmacy Programs.

Staff

Director
Wilby, K., BSc(Pharm) (Saskatchewan), ACPR, PharmD (UBC), PhD (Maastricht)

Associate Directors
Education: **Framp, H.,** BSc(Chem) (Acadia), BSc(Pharm), MAHSR (Dalhousie)
Research: **Goralski, K.,** BSc Hon (Biochem/Micro), PhD (Pharmacology and Therapeutics) (Manitoba)
Undergraduate Student Affairs: **Sponagle, K.,** Diploma Engineering (St. Mary's), BSc(Pharm) (Dalhousie), MEd (Acadia)

Professor Emeriti
Yung, D. K., BA, BSP, MSc (Saskatchewan), PhD (Alberta)

Professors
Agu, R., BPharm, MPharm (Pharmacology) (Univ Nigeria), MPharm (Pharmaceutics), PhD (Biopharmaceutics) (Katholieke Universiteit, Belgium)
Gardner, D., BSc(Pharm), PharmD (UBC), MSc (Dalhousie)
Goralski, K., BSc Hon (Biochem/Micro), PhD (Pharmacology and Therapeutics) (Manitoba)
Jakeman, D. L., BSc, PhD (Sheffield)
Murphy, A.,BSc(Pharm), ACPR (Dalhousie), PharmD (UBC)
Sketris, I. S., BSc(Pharm) (Toronto), PharmD (Minn), MPA (HSA) (Dalhousie), Post-retirement Appointment
Wilby, K., BSc(Pharm) (Saskatchewan), ACPR, PharmD (UBC), PhD (Maastricht)

Associate Professors
Black, E., BSc(Pharm), ACPR (Dalhousie), PharmD (UBC)
Isenor, J. E., BSc(Pharm) (Dalhousie), PharmD (UBC)
Lau, A.J., BSc(Hons)(Pharm), PhD(Pharmaceutical Sciences) (National U Singapore), Post Doc-Fellow (UBC)
Wilson, J., BSc(Pharm), ACPR (Dalhousie), PharmD (SC)

Assistant Professors
Adeleke, Oluwatoyin A., BPharm (University of Ibadan, NG), MPharm with Distinction (Pharmaceutical Science, PhD (Pharmaceutics) (University of the Witwatersrand, RSA), DST/NRF Innovation Postdoctoral Fellowship (Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, RSA), Postdoctoral Researcher (Ernest Mario School of Pharmacy, Rutgers, The State University of New Jersey, USA)
Kennie-Kaulbach, N., BSc(Pharm), ACPR (Dalhousie), DipAdultEd (St. FX), PharmD (Toronto)
MacKenzie, M., BSc(Pharm), ACPR (Dalhousie), PharmD (UBC)
Ramsey, T., BSc (Pharm) (Dalhousie), ACPR (Toronto), PharmD (UBC)
Rainkie, D., BSc(Hons) Thompson River University), BSc(Pharm) UBC; ACPR (Pediatric Hospital Pharmacy Residency, BC Children's and Women's Hospital, Vancouver, BC), PharmD (UBC), PhD (Maastricht) In Progress
Sanyal, C., BPharm (Rajiv Gandhi University India), MSc(CH&E) (Dalhousie), PhD (McGill), Post-Doc Fellow (Waterloo)
Trenaman, S., BSc(Hons)(Chem)(Acadia), BSc(Pharm), ACPR, MAHSR, PhD, Post-Doc-Fellow (Dalhousie)
Yeung, C., BSc(HumanBio)(Hons)(UofT), MSc Health Research Methodology(McMaster), PhD (Waterloo)

University Teaching Fellows
Framp, H., BSc (Chem) (Acadia), BSc (Pharm), MAHSR (Dalhousie)
Sponagle, K., Diploma Engineering (St. Mary's), BSc (Pharm) (Dalhousie), MEd (Acadia)

Senior Instructors
Walker, L., BSc(Pharm) (Dalhousie)

Instructors
Cole, R., BSc(Bio) Honours (Dalhousie), BE (Wilfrid Laurier University), BSc(Pharm) (Dalhousie)
Fumerton, B., BSc(Biochemistry&MolecularBiology) Honours (Dalhousie), PharmD (Waterloo)
Larose, S., BSc(Chem) (Kings), BSc(Pharm) (Dalhousie)
MacDonald, J., BSc(Pharm), PharmD (MUN)
Penney, H., BSc(Neuroscience) Honours, BSc(Pharm) (Dalhousie)

Assistant Director Clinical Education/Regional Residency Coordinator
Davies, H., BSc (Hons) (Acadia), BSc(Pharm) (Dalhousie), MEd (Acadia)

Adjunct Appointments
Bishop, A., BA&Sc (Guelph), MHSA, PhD (Dalhousie)
MacDonald, T., BSc(Biology), BSc (Honours) (Marine Biology), BSc (Pharm) (Memorial), PharmD (Florida)
Mulherin, K.,BSc(Pharm) (Dalhousie), PharmD (UofT)

PEP Associates
Throughout the Maritime provinces pharmacist preceptors in community and hospital pharmacies participate in structured practice experience programs (PEP). The College of Pharmacy would like to acknowledge the valuable and essential contribution that preceptors make to the education process. Sincere thanks and appreciation is extended to all preceptors for the time and energy they devote to students.

The PEP is administered by the College with the support of the provincial pharmacy regulatory authorities in the Maritimes. First, second, and fourth-year students demonstrate their knowledge and professional competency in practice rotations in community pharmacy, collaborative patient care, and elective sites.

College of Pharmacy Regulations
All students are required to observe the University Regulations and Academic Regulations as described in this Calendar. The academic performance of each student in the College is assessed by the Student Promotions Committee.

Academic Requirements
PharmD Workload

To satisfy the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Pharmacy (PharmD), a student must achieve the minimum grade in each prescribed component as indicated in the Assessment section below. Each academic year totals 48, 43, 38 or 32 credit hours, with the program total being 161credit hours.

Students who began the program starting in Fall 2021
The curriculum is composed of problem-based learning (PBL) and other courses, which may include tutorials, lectures, labs, practice experience and other components.

Excluding practice experience courses, pharmacy courses occur in condensed blocks of learning or as longitudinal courses throughout the fall and winter terms and are weighted between 1 and 9 credit hours per course. The workload for each academic year (including practice experience courses) is:

Class of 2024:
Year 1- 48 credit hours
Year 2- 43 credit hours
Year 3- 38 credit hours
Year 4- 32 credit hours
The program total being 161 credit hours.

Class of 2025 and onward:
Year 1- 45 credit hours
Year 2- 43 credit hours
Year 3- 41 credit hours
Year 4- 32 credit hours
The program total being 161 credit hours.

Students are required to complete practice experience placements as part of the curriculum. These placements may be outside the Halifax/Dartmouth area. Students are responsible for any travel, accommodation and any other costs associated with practice experience rotations.

Students who began the program PRIOR to Fall 2021

To satisfy the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Science in Pharmacy, a student must achieve a grade of Pass in each prescribed component. PBL courses vary in length from three to seven weeks, and are weighted as either 1.5, 3, or 6 credit hours. Each academic year totals 27, 31.5, or 33 credit hours, with the program total being 123 credit hours.

Attendance

Students who began the program starting in Fall 2021

Attendance at the tutorials, skills laboratory and pharmacy practice experience courses is mandatory. Absence must be supported with a valid reason, such as illness, with appropriate documentation, or other reason approved by the Undergraduate Education Committee. Unapproved absences will be reported to the Student Promotions Committee and may be reason for failure.

Students who began the program PRIOR to Fall 2021

Refer to Assessment, Regulation 6.

Academic Recognition

Awards

The College of Pharmacy Awards Committee administers a number of awards, each with defined criteria. Awards criteria and eligibility can be found in the Undergraduate Calendar under Awards. Dalhousie Academic Calendars - View Calendar.

Students who began the program starting in Fall 2021

Dean's List

Dean's List Standing will be awarded **each term** to students in the top 15% of the class by term GPA, where the term GPA must be greater than or equal to 3.7, as described in Academic Regulation 23.

Distinction

Distinction will be awarded to graduating students who have achieved a cumulative GPA greater than or equal to 3.7 throughout the Doctor of Pharmacy program, as described in Academic Regulation 21.2.

Students who began the program PRIOR to Fall 2021

Dean's List

Students will be assessed for Dean's List based on their knowledge assessments and class standing in the annual "Progress Exam." No student who has obtained a failing grade (FM or F) will be eligible for the Dean's List in the year in question.

Distinction

Students who have been on the Dean's List for three of the four years of the Pharmacy Program and a cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher will graduate with Distinction.

Assessment

To satisfy the requirements for promotion within the program and completion of the Doctor of Pharmacy degree, a student must achieve the minimum required grade in each prescribed course as described below.

Minimum Grade Required to receive credit for promotion and degree completion:

Minimum grade of C/60%
Year 1: PHAR 1040.06, PHAR 1051.06, PHAR 1052.06, PHAR 1061.03, PHAR 1062.03, PHAC 1471.03, PHAC 1472.03
Year 2: PHA2021.03, PHAR 2051.09, PHAR 2052.09, PHAR 2041.01, PHAR 2042.01, PHAR 2063.03, PHAR 2064.03
Year 3: PHAR 3041.01, PHAR 3051.09, PHAR 3052.09, PHAR 3061.03, PHAR 3062.03, Pharmacy Elective.03

Minimum grade of C+/65%
Year 1: PHAR 1073.03, PHAR 1074.03, PHAR 1075.03, PHAR 1011.02
Year 2: PHAR 2013.02, PHAR 2014.02, PHAR 2073.03, PHAR 2074.03
Year 3: PHAR 3013.02, PHAR 3014.03, PHAR 3073.03, PHAR 3074.02, PHAR 3075.03

Minimum grade of Pass-
Year 1: PHAR 1183.00, PHAR 1283.00, PHAR 1083
Year 2: PHAR 2083
Year 4: IPHE 4900, PHAR 4081.12, PHAR 4082.11, PHAR 4083.09

All students must have passed all courses of the year in which they are registered in in order to register for and begin any courses included within the next year's courses. Also, all students must have passed any pre-requisite courses before being able to register for and begin a course.

1. Grading criteria, including mandatory requirements to earn a passing grade, will be described in the syllabus for each course.
2. With respect to all PBL courses, a student much pass both the student tutorial performance assessment and the course knowledge assessments.
3. Student performance will be assessed during and at the end of each PBL course. Assessment will be of both the learning process and the knowledge/skills achieved. Tutors will provide informal assessment of the student's learning process throughout a PBL course and a formal assessment (student tutorial performance assessment) at the completion of a course. Knowledge/skills will be assessed as described in the syllabus provided for each course.
4. A student who earns a grade in a single course below the required minimum, described in assessment section 1 above, will be required to meet with the Associate Director, Student Affairs to discuss remediation, supplemental assessment, and support. A student who fails to achieve other minimum requirements within a course, as described in the course syllabus, will be assigned the earned letter grade to a maximum of one letter grade below the required minimum passing grade.
5. The Student Promotions Committee of the College of Pharmacy is responsible for monitoring the academic progress of students and providing recommendations to College of Pharmacy Full Faculty Committee regarding promotion and graduation of students. Students who seek redress for the application of the regulations of the College of Pharmacy should refer to the appeals process described in Appeals section below.

Reassessment of a Grade

Students who began the program starting in Fall 2021

See Academic Regulation 16.7. In all cases of reassessment, the calculations used to arrive at the final grade will be checked. In those courses where the student has had ample time to consider marks obtained for all work done, except for the final examination, reassessment in such courses shall be done on the final examination only. For other courses, a reassessment shall include the results from all work not previously available to the student during the term.

Students who began the program PRIOR to Fall 2021

See Academic Regulation 16.7. In all cases of reassessment, the calculations used to arrive at the final grade will be checked. In those courses where the student has had ample time to consider marks obtained for all work done, except for the final examination, reassessment in such courses shall be done on the final examination only. For other courses, a reassessment shall include the results from all work not previously available to the student during the term.

Supplemental Assessment

Students who began the program starting in Fall 2021

1. A student who fails no more than one course is eligible for remedial work and supplemental assessment in that course. Eligibility for supplemental assessment will be determined at the end of the winter semester.

2. A student who fails one PBL student tutorial performance assessment must undertake remedial work during the following course, organized by the Associate Director, Student Affairs, in collaboration with the course coordinator. If the failure occurs in the final course of the year, remediation will occur during the summer. The student must successfully complete the remedial work and supplemental assessment to achieve a Pass.
3. A student who fails to meet the minimum required grade or mandatory requirements of a course as outlined in the syllabus will be required to complete remedial work and must pass a supplemental assessment. This work will be scheduled by the course coordinator in consultation with the Associate Director, Student Affairs and the students involved, and must be completed by June 30th of the academic year in question.
4. If a student successfully completes the remedial work and supplemental assessment, the earned grade will be reported on the transcript with a notation that the grade was earned by supplemental assessment.

Students who began the program PRIOR to Fall 2021

1. A student who receives a grade of FM is eligible for remedial work and supplemental assessment.
2. A student who fails one PBL student tutorial performance assessment must undertake remedial work during the following course, organized by the Associate Director, Student Affairs. If the failure occurs in the final course of the year, remediation will occur during the summer. The student must successfully complete the remedial work and supplemental assessment to achieve a Pass.
3. A student who fails the knowledge assessment or other requirement outlined in the syllabus of a PBL or non-PBL course will be required to do remedial work and must pass a supplemental assessment, which will be scheduled by the course coordinator in consultation with the Associate Director, Student Affairs and the students involved.
4. If a student fails one PBL or non-PBL course, the grade will be recorded as "FM" on the student's transcript. Failure to pass the remedial work and supplemental assessment will lead to conversion of the grade to "F". If the student successfully completes the remedial work and supplemental assessment, the passing grade will then be added to the transcript and recorded as “P” with a notation that the grade was earned by supplemental assessment.
5. Failure in a second course (either a PBL or non-PBL course) will negate a pass that may have been achieved by supplemental assessment in the first failed course. (See F.1.a below.)

Repeating Courses

Students who began the program starting in Fall 2021

1. Subject to eligibility, a student will be required to repeat courses if:
   a) the student has failed any two courses or
   b) the student has failed one course and has not successfully completed the prescribed remedial work and supplemental assessment or
   c) the final assigned grade in the course(s) was INC or ILL.
2. A student will not be permitted to participate in Pharmacy Practice Experience Placements if:
   a) they have a grade of INC or ILL in one or more courses in the current year or
   b) they have failed two courses in the current year or
   c) they have failed one course and they have not successfully completed required supplemental assessment.
3. Application to repeat courses must be made in writing to the Associate Director, Student Affairs, by July 31.
4. No student will be allowed to repeat a course more than once during the undergraduate program. All students who repeat course(s) will be assessed on performance in the repeated course(s). Courses that had not commenced prior to a leave of absence, dismissal, or withdrawal as well as courses where students have received a grade of ILL will not be considered repeat courses in application of regulations.

Students who began the program PRIOR to Fall 2021

1. Subject to eligibility, a student will be required to repeat the year if:
   a) the student has failed any two courses (PBL or non-PBL courses) or
   b) the student has failed one course and has not successfully completed the prescribed remedial work and supplemental assessment.
2. To be eligible to repeat a year, a student who has failed two courses must satisfactorily complete all other year requirements except the Practice Experience Program. However, a student with two failures will not be eligible to register in the Practice Experience Program.
3. Application to repeat the year must be made in writing to the Associate Director, Student Affairs by a predetermined date.

4. Any student who withdraws voluntarily, due to illness or other personal circumstances, and is allowed to repeat the year, will be considered a student in a repeat year unless the student withdraws before the last day of the first PBL course of the academic year, or the student tutorial performance assessment, if the two do not coincide.
5. No student will be allowed more than one repeat year during the undergraduate program. All students who repeat the year will be assessed on performance in the repeated year.

Leave of Absence and Withdrawal

Students who began the program starting in Fall 2021

A student who needs to take leave from the pharmacy program must apply to the Director to do so. A leave of absence must be approved in advance by the Director of the College of Pharmacy. A leave of absence will be limited to one leave period and will not normally exceed one academic year. A leave of absence will not count towards time in the Pharmacy program.

Students who wish to withdraw from the pharmacy program are asked to notify the College of Pharmacy in writing of their intent.

A student who is absent from the College of Pharmacy without prior permission for an extended period (four weeks or greater) will be presumed to have withdrawn.

Students who began the program PRIOR to Fall 2021

A student who needs to take leave from the pharmacy program must apply to the Director to do so. A leave of absence must be approved in advance by the Director of the College of Pharmacy. Normally, a student who absents himself/herself from the College of Pharmacy without prior permission for an extended period (four weeks or greater) will be presumed to have withdrawn and will have to re-apply for admission to the College of Pharmacy. A leave of absence will be limited to one leave period and will not normally exceed one academic year. A leave of absence will not count towards time in the Pharmacy program.

Dismissal from the Study of Pharmacy

In addition to the University Regulations pertaining to dismissal (Academic Regulations 19.1.1 and 20.1.1), students in the following circumstances will be dismissed from the College of Pharmacy.

Students who began the program starting in Fall 2021

1. Any student who fails to earn the minimum passing grades in more than two courses of the curriculum in one year will be dismissed from the study of pharmacy.
2. A student who is repeating a course and does not obtain the minimum passing grade will be dismissed. The normal regulation allowing remedial work and supplemental assessment in one course will apply.
3. Students are also referred to University Regulations: Suspension or Dismissal from a Program on the Grounds of Professional Unsuitability - Faculty of Health.

Students who began the program PRIOR to Fall 2021

1. Any student who fails more than two courses (PBL or non-PBL courses) of the curriculum in one year will be dismissed from the study of pharmacy.
2. A student in a repeat year who does not meet the criteria for promotion will be dismissed. The normal regulation allowing remedial work and supplemental assessment in one course will apply.
3. Students are also referred to University Regulations: Suspension or Dismissal from a Program on the Grounds of Professional Unsuitability - Faculty of Health Professions.

Appeals

Students who began the program starting in Fall 2021

Students wishing to initiate a formal appeal should follow the appeals process described in the Student Appeals Policy for the Faculty of Health, available of the Faculty of Health website. https://www.dal.ca/faculty/health/current-students/student-policies-and-procedures.html

Students who began the program PRIOR to Fall 2021

Students who wish to raise questions or to register complaints in matters of academic appeal are advised to communicate informally with their instructor within 10 working days of the alleged unfairness or irregularity. If no resolution arises from this (these) meeting(s), the student may initiate a formal appeal.

Students wishing to initiate a formal appeal should follow the appeals procedures as set out by the College of Pharmacy, Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee, Faculty of Health Professions. These procedures are available online, Faculty of Health Professions website, "For current students", Student Policies and Procedures. Application for a formal appeal should be made to the College of Pharmacy Chair, Undergraduate Student Appeals Committee within 20 working days of the matter giving rise to the appeal.

Re-Admission

Students who began the program starting in Fall 2021

1. An application for readmission to the program may be considered 12 months after dismissal. A student who has been dismissed may be readmitted to the pharmacy program only once.
2. Students who have withdrawn may apply for readmission in the next academic year. A student who has withdrawn may be readmitted to the pharmacy program only once.
3. Applications for readmission must be received by the College of Pharmacy Admissions Committee no later than June 30th for the year in which readmission is sought.
4. Application for readmission will be considered for a period of 3 years after dismissal or withdrawal.
5. Conditions of readmission, if granted, may include a requirement to re-take previously completed courses.

Programs Offered

PharmD

The undergraduate program has a patient-oriented curriculum integrating clinical pharmacy with the pharmaceutical sciences. The curriculum utilizes an integrated problem-based learning (PBL) format as well as a wide variety of other learning methods. The first three years of the program include courses covering pharmaceutical sciences, social, behavioural and administrative pharmacy, therapeutics, pharmacoepidemiology, pharmacoeconomics, pharmaceutical care, communications, interprofessional education and collaboration, law and ethics, and the role of pharmacy in the health care system. Practice experiences in community and hospital pharmacy take place in the summers following first and second year, respectively. The final year, beginning immediately at the end of the third year of the program, consists of practice experience rotations in community, collaborative health care and elective placement sites.

Pharmacy Residency Program

The College participates with the Nova Scotia Health Authority (Central Zone), Halifax, NS; the Horizon Health Network, Saint John, Moncton, and Fredericton, NB; and the IWK Health Centre, Halifax, NS, in providing a Canadian Pharmacy Residency Board (CPRB) accredited twelve-month post graduate hospital pharmacy residency program. In addition, the College participates with the Nova Scotia Health Authority (Central Zone), Halifax, NS, in providing a Canadian Pharmacy Residency Board (CPRB) accredited twelve-month post-graduate year two hospital pharmacy residency program in Oncology.

Through structured rotations in various areas of pharmacy practice, the program aims to prepare pharmacists for exemplary pharmacy practice. Areas of rotation include patient care, drug information, drug distribution, pharmacy administration, a research project and in-service and education. The emphasis is on providing exemplary patient care. Practitioner role models/preceptors are utilized throughout the program to mentor the necessary skills, knowledge and values required to be a pharmacist for application by the resident. A stipend is provided, and a certificate is presented to candidates successfully completing the program.

Undergraduate Curriculum Structure

Integrated Problem-Based Learning (PBL) Courses

Lectures are provided by faculty experts to introduce the therapeutic topic covered in the PBL case, discuss the clinical relevance of the content material, explain difficult concepts and summarize case material.

Tutorials

In PBL tutorials students learn together in tutorial groups of eight to ten students.

Each group is facilitated by a trained non (content)-expert tutor who may be sessional tutors, practitioners or graduate students.

Two-hour tutorials are held three times a week. In tutorial sessions students are presented with a situation for which they must identify their own prior knowledge and set specific learning objectives. Students use the time between tutorial sessions for self-directed learning of the objectives that they have set. Subsequent tutorials consist of discussion and application of knowledge.

Non-PBL Courses

There are some courses in each year that may be lecture based, assignment based, or case based.

Skills Laboratory

The skills laboratory focuses on practical skill development and application of knowledge acquired in the PBL and other courses in the curriculum. Activities required for successful completion of the practical experience program are introduced and practiced. Content includes but is not limited to: extemporaneous compounding, calculations, clinical and technical skills in pharmacy practice, written and verbal communication skills, patient education, injection training, medication administration and jurisprudence.

Practice Experience Program (PEP)

All rotation sites and preceptors are recruited by the College of Pharmacy. For each rotation, from year 1 through to year 4, students may be required to travel to sites outside of the Halifax/Dartmouth area and will be responsible for any costs incurred as a result of the program.

All PEP rotations must be completed in Canada with the possible exception of PHAR4083.09 elective rotation course. Students must be prepared to complete all PEP rotations within the Maritimes.

Year 1 – Practice Experience Program

Introduction to Pharmacy Practice Experience: Community (4 weeks)

PHAR 1083.04

This four-week introductory rotation is completed during the summer following first year and provides pharmacy students with an opportunity to contribute to patient care in a community pharmacy setting. Pharmacy students will build upon the knowledge, skills and abilities they have developed during the first year of the Doctor of Pharmacy program. Opportunity will be provided to help pharmacy students cultivate their patient care skills and begin to gain personal clinical experiences working with patients and other members of the healthcare team encountered in a community pharmacy. Students will begin to make health care decisions with the help and guidance of a pharmacist preceptor. The Pharmacist's Patient Care Process, pharmacy law and ethics, medication coverage in Canada, the operation of a community pharmacy, case presentations, drug information, quality assurance and interprofessional practice are key areas of this rotation.

Year 2 – Practice Experience Program

Introduction to Pharmacy Practice Experience: Hospital (4 weeks)

PHAR 2083.04

This four-week introductory rotation is completed during the summer following second year and provides students with an opportunity to actively participate in pharmacy patient care within a hospital pharmacy practice setting. Pharmacy students will build upon the knowledge, skills and abilities they have developed during the first two years of the Doctor of Pharmacy program. Opportunity will be provided to allow pharmacy students to continue to cultivate their patient care skills and gain personal clinical experiences working with patients and other members of the healthcare team within a hospital setting. Students will begin to make healthcare decisions with the help and guidance of a pharmacist preceptor. Specific units will focus on: the role of the hospital pharmacist as part of the healthcare team; understanding the patient chart; documentation of patient care; applying the Pharmacist's Patient Care Process; ordering and interpreting lab values as required for the management of drug therapy; case presentations; drug information; medication safety; and interprofessional practice.

Year 4 – Practice Experience Program

Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience: Collaborative Health Care Setting (12 weeks)

PHAR 4081.12

This twelve-week clinical rotation focuses on the provision of patient focused pharmacy care in a collaborative healthcare practice setting e.g. hospital, long-term care, ambulatory or primary care sites. Pharmacy students will apply the knowledge, skills and abilities they have developed during the past three years of the Doctor of Pharmacy program to further refine their clinical skills in preparation to enter independent practice. Students will serve as an active member of the healthcare team incorporating professional, legal and ethical principles; identifying and resolving drug related problems; providing drug information and patient education. Using the Pharmacist's Patient Care Process learned at the College of Pharmacy students will gain clinical experience providing safe and

effective, patient focused and evidence-informed care to patients with acute and chronic conditions; across the lifespan; and across all levels of care offered within the institution as well as for patients in the transitions between levels of care.

Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience: Community Setting (12 weeks)

PHAR 4082.11

This twelve-week clinical rotation focuses on the provision of patient focused pharmacy care in a community pharmacy practice setting. Pharmacy students will complete rotations at community pharmacy practice sites offering an expanded scope of pharmacy practice. Pharmacy students will build upon the knowledge, skills and abilities they have developed during the first three years of the Doctor of Pharmacy curriculum to further refine their clinical skills in preparation to enter independent practice. Students will serve as an active member of the healthcare team and provide safe and effective care under the supervision of a pharmacist preceptor to patients presenting with chronic and acute conditions across the lifespan.

Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience: Elective (8 weeks)

PHAR 4083.09

This eight-week advanced pharmacy practice rotation will focus on an area of pharmacy practice or research that is of personal interest to the pharmacy student. Rotations may be completed in a direct or non-direct patient care setting. Preceptors may be pharmacists, other health professionals or suitable supervisors who are committed to learning and teaching with a fourth-year pharmacy student. Students will explore and/or develop both traditional and non-traditional roles of pharmacists within either a Canadian or global health care context. Pharmacy students will contribute meaningfully and productively to the patient care and/or professional activities of the rotation site. Students will be required to design, develop and complete a project for the rotation site.

Active certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) Level C and emergency first aid course are the sudents' responsibility in cost.

Prescribed Courses – PharmD

Year 1

- PHAC 1471.03: Pharmacology for Pharmacy 1
- PHAC 1472.03: Pharmacology for Pharmacy 2
- PHAR 1011.02: Critical Appraisal Series 1
- PHAR 1040.06: Pharmaceutical Sciences
- PHAR 1051.06: Integrated PBL 1
- PHAR 1052.06: Integrated PBL 2
- PHAR 1061.03: Social, Behavioural, and Administrative Pharmacy 1
- PHAR 1062.03: Social, Behavioural, and Administrative Pharmacy 2
- PHAR 1073.03: Skills Lab 1
- PHAR 1074.03: Skills Lab 2
- PHAR 1075.03: Skills Lab 3
- PHAR 1083.04: Introductory Pharmacy Practice Experience: Community

Year 2

- PHAR 2013.02: Critical Appraisal Series 2A
- PHAR 2014.02: Critical Appraisal Series 2B
- PHAR 2021.03: Immunology & Vaccinology for Pharmacy
- PHAR 2041.01:Special Considerations in Pharmacotherapeutics: Pregnancy, Lactation and Pediatrics
- PHAR 2042.01:Special Considerations in Pharmacotherapeutics: Substance Use Disorders
- PHAR 2051.09: Integrated PBL 3
- PHAR 2052.09: Integrated PBL 4
- PHAR 2063.03: Social, Behavioural, and Administrative Pharmacy 3
- PHAR 2064.03: Social, Behavioural, and Administrative Pharmacy 4
- PHAR 2073.03: Skills Lab 4
- PHAR 2074.03: Skills Lab 5
- PHAR 2083.04: Introductory Pharmacy Practice Experience: Hospital

Year 3

- PHAR 3013.02: Critical Appraisal Series 3A
- PHAR 3014.03: Critical Appraisal Series 3B
- PHAR 3041.01:Special Considerations in Pharmacotherapeutics: Geriatrics
- PHAR 3051.09: Integrated PBL 5
- PHAR 3052.09: Integrated PBL 6
- PHAR 3061.03: Social, Behavioural, and Administrative Pharmacy 5
- PHAR 3062.03: Social, Behavioural, and Administrative Pharmacy 6
- PHAR 3073.03: Skills Lab 6
- PHAR 3074.02: Skills Lab 7
- PHAR 3075.03: Skills Lab 8
- PHAR 3001.03, PHAR 3002.03, PHAR 3003.03, PHAR 3004.03, PHAR 3005.03: Pharmacy Elective 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

Year 4

- PHAR 4081.12: Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience: Collaborative Health Care Setting
- PHAR 4082.11: Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience: Community Setting
- PHAR 4083.09: Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience: Elective

Interprofessional Health Education

Students are required to maintain enrolment in IPHE 4900 (see calendar section on Health Professions, Interprofessional Health Education) for the duration of their studies. **Students must register in IPHE 4900.00 (section 5).** Successful completion of this course is a requirement for graduation, and will be recognized further with the awarding of a special Certificate in Interprofessional Collaboration to be presented by the Faculty of Health. Students are asked to consult with their individual school/college to determine the specific guidelines and expectations regarding the required portfolio.

General Information

Immunization

Students must show proof* of current immunization against tetanus, diphtheria, pertussis, polio, measles, mumps, rubella, Hepatitis B, varicella, a negative two-step Mantoux (TB) test, and two COVID vaccines and one COVID Booster**.

Evidence of a negative two-step tuberculin testing (Mantoux) is required before all hospital rotations. Students are responsible for the cost of all tests and immunizations.

*Students must complete the Dalhousie University, Faculty of Health's Infectious Disease Preclinical Requirements Form.

**Different agencies may require additional COVID vaccines.

Each student is required to maintain their personal immunization record, and submit a copy six months in advance of their first clinical placement for their student file. Deadline will be provided upon admission to the College. Individual sites may require students to present immunization records prior to acceptance at a practice site. Individual clinical practice sites may have additional immunization requirements. Failure to provide this information may result in a student being denied access to a placement site.

Career Opportunities

Pharmacy is a health profession in which pharmacists provide care for their patients as one member of the health care team. This care focuses on the patient from the perspective of drug therapy. The pharmacist is responsible to identify, prevent and resolve patient drug therapy problems. Specific activities include: taking medication histories, identifying goals for drug therapy, providing recommendations and education to patients regarding self-medication, providing recommendations to other health care providers on drug therapy, in some cases prescribing drug therapy, working with patients to maximize benefits and minimize adverse effects of drug therapy, maintaining patient drug profiles, counseling patients on prescribed medication, monitoring drug interactions, adverse drug reactions and patient compliance with their drug treatment, and monitoring patient outcomes. Other activities include the provision of information on drugs to patients and other health professionals, the preparation of suitable materials for use as medicines from natural and synthetic sources, the compounding of drugs and the dispensing of suitable medication.

Pharmacy graduates have a wide range of career opportunities. The majority enter community pharmacy practice. Hospital pharmacy also provides an interesting challenge for pharmacists, particularly in view of their expanding role within the clinical setting. The pharmaceutical industry provides opportunities for pharmacists in the fields of sales and marketing, production, research and quality control.

The increased role of federal and provincial governments in public health provides opportunities for pharmacists in analytical laboratories and in administrative position as consultants, government inspectors and health officers. Opportunities may also be available in universities as teachers and researchers.

An entry-to-practice pharmacy degree is necessary for those who wish to practice as licensed pharmacists. For those who wish to enter research or teaching, a Master of Science degree or further postgraduate study is usually required.

Practice Requirements

1. License in Pharmacy

The College of Pharmacy, being purely educational, has no jurisdiction in matters related to licensing or to registration as a Pharmacist or pharmacy student. These functions are entirely under the control of the provincial regulatory authority concerned; a period of practical training or apprenticeship is required by the provincial regulatory authority before a graduate in pharmacy is licensed as a pharmacist. Information regarding licensing or registration in each province may be obtained from the respective provincial regulatory authority: New Brunswick College of Pharmacists; Prince Edward Island College of Pharmacists; Nova Scotia College of Pharmacists.

2. Pharmacy Examining Board of Canada (PEBC)

The Pharmacy Examining board of Canada was created by Federal Statute on December 21, 1963, to establish qualifications for pharmacists acceptable to participating pharmacy provincial regulatory authorities. The Board provides for annual examinations and issues a certificate to the successful candidate, which may be filed with a Canadian provincial regulatory authority in connection with an application for license to practice pharmacy under the laws of that province. Entry-to-practice graduates from Faculties of Pharmacy accredited by the Canadian Council for Accreditation of Pharmacy Programs are eligible to write these examinations. Successful completion of these examinations is a prerequisite to licensure in Canada.

Individuals who are not graduates of an accredited Canadian Faculty of Pharmacy must first complete the PEBC Qualifying Exam.

Student Pharmacy Society

The basic aims of the Student Pharmacy Society are to promote a closer liaison with the other societies on campus, to give the pharmacy students a strong position with regard to Student Council activities, to provide a means of communications between students and their respective provincial regulatory authorities in the Maritimes, and to provide an organizational body which plans and finances the various unique Pharmacy Society activities.

Membership in the Pharmacy Society includes membership in the Canadian Association of Pharmacy Students and Interns and membership in the Canadian Pharmacists Association.

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

PHAR 1011 Critical Appraisal Series 1

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course serves as the introduction to the Critical Appraisal Series (CAS) courses, exploring the foundational concepts of evidence-based practice, critical appraisal, and critical thinking as core principles in pharmacy education and practice. Students learn to evaluate and strategically utilize credible primary, secondary, and tertiary drug and health information resources—including key texts, bibliographic databases, journals, and other tools—as an integral component of patient care.

FORMATS: Lecture

PHAR 1040 Pharmaceutical Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This lecture-based course is comprised of three core pharmaceutical science subject areas: medicinal chemistry, pharmaceutics and biopharmaceutics and pharmacokinetics that will be taught concurrently. The course will provide students with a strong foundational knowledge in the core pharmaceutical sciences, which will support further integrated learning and application of pharmaceutical sciences principles as it relates to therapeutic topics and practical experience training during the remainder of the curriculum.

FORMATS: Lecture

PHAR 1051 Integrated PBL 1: Foundation, Nutrition, Eye and Ear, Integration

CREDIT HOURS: 6

Integrated PBL 1, is the introductory Problem-based (PBL) learning course and the first of 6 PBL courses in the curriculum. Students will learn to use the pharmacy specific problem-solving process and will be introduced to lab values and physical assessment. In the nutrition portion of the course, students will learn about nutritional needs of healthy clients and special populations. The roles, the daily requirements and sources of various vitamins, and pathological consequences of dietary deficiencies will be addressed. Special nutritional challenges in pregnancy, infancy, elderly, and grave illness will be examined. In the Eye and Ear portion, students learn the medicinal chemistry, pharmaceutics, biopharmaceutics and pharmacokinetics, and pharmacology, as well as the pathophysiology and pharmacotherapeutic principles pertaining to the problems and products discussed. Common problems of the eye and ear, including those of an infectious and non-infectious nature will be examined. Students will apply cumulative knowledge to a complex patient case.

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial | Discussion

PHAR 1052 Integrated PBL 2: Dermatology, Respiratory, Gastrointestinal, Integration

CREDIT HOURS: 6

Integrated PBL 2 deals with common dermatological problems seen by pharmacists and the management of these problems. Students will learn about non-infectious respiratory complaints and gastrointestinal ailments and their management. Students will learn the medicinal chemistry, pharmaceutics, biopharmaceutics and pharmacokinetics, and pharmacology, as well as the pathophysiology and pharmacotherapeutic principles pertaining to the problems and products discussed. Students will apply cumulative knowledge to a complex patient case.

FORMATS: Lab | Tutorial | Discussion

PHAR 1061 Social, Behavioural, and Administrative Pharmacy 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is the first course in a series that focus on the social, behavioural, and administrative responsibilities of a pharmacist. Each course will include learning about the principles of professionalism, ethics, and leadership. In this course students will learn about the Canadian Health Care System, global health and the history of pharmacy.

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHAR 1062 Social, Behavioural, and Administrative Pharmacy 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is the second course in a series that focus on the social, behavioural, and administrative responsibilities of a pharmacist. Each course will include learning about the principles of professionalism, ethics, and leadership. During this course, students will cover topics including cultural competency and diversity, approaches to modern medicine and pharmacotherapy, pharmacy law, and regulation of the profession.

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHAR 1073 Skills Lab 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Skills Lab 1 is the first of 8 skills lab courses in the curriculum. Students will explore the legal, ethical and practical aspects of pharmacy practice and discuss safe and effective practices within pharmacy workflow. Students will learn fundamental frameworks and skills necessary for effective communication in pharmacy practice, including patient interviewing and over-the-counter medication consultations. Students will learn and demonstrate proficiency in Medical Terminology.

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PHAR 1074 Skills Lab 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3

In this course students will learn the fundamentals of the Pharmacist's Patient Care Process and further develop communication skills to effectively assess and communicate with patients. Students will have the opportunity to apply therapeutic content learning in PBL to various consultations including new

prescription consultations. Students will be introduced to basic concepts of patient assessment, physical assessment and clinical documentation. Students will assess, identify and manage common drug therapy problems in patient encounters related to OTC consultations, prescription therapy and drug interactions. Students will be introduced to patient monitoring consultations.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PHAR 1075 Skills Lab 3

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course students will learn the fundamentals of pharmacy calculations and fundamental methods of compounding for day-to-day pharmacy practice. Students will explore compounding literature in order to gain skills in researching formulas and ingredient information. At the end of this course, students will be competent in processing prescriptions for and compounding selected dosage forms for pharmacy practice.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PHAR 1083 Introduction to Pharmacy Practice Experience: Community

CREDIT HOURS: 4
This four-week (40 hours per week) introductory rotation provides pharmacy students with an opportunity to engage in medication dispensing and patient care in a community pharmacy setting with the help and guidance of a pharmacist preceptor. The Pharmacist's Patient Care process, pharmacy law and ethics, medication coverage, medication dispensing process, drug information, communication skills, and collaborative practice are key areas of this rotation. Students are required to travel to sites outside the Halifax area and are responsible for all associated costs.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all first year Pharmacy courses (See College of Pharmacy Regulations)
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

PHAR 1183 Orientation to Practice Experience

CREDIT HOURS: 0
These orientation sessions will provide a general introduction to the Introductory Pharmacy Practice Experience in Community (IPPE-1C) rotation and will outline specific activities, expectations and requirements that must be completed for students to participate in the rotation, as well as provide strategies to ensure student success during the rotation.
FORMATS: Lecture

PHAR 1283 Orientation to Practice Experience Course 2

CREDIT HOURS: 0
These orientation sessions will provide a general introduction to the Introductory Pharmacy Practice Experience in Community (IPPE-1C) rotation and will outline specific activities, expectations and requirements that must be completed for students to participate in the rotation, as well as provide strategies for student success during the rotation.
FORMATS: Lecture

PHAR 2013 Critical Appraisal Series 2A

CREDIT HOURS: 2
In this course students are introduced to clinical research methods with emphasis on understanding various study designs and related principles of biostatistics and their applications to research studies. There will be a focus on the critical appraisal of research using different study designs, including but not limited to randomized controlled trials.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all first-year Pharmacy classes.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHAR 2014 Critical Appraisal Series 2B

CREDIT HOURS: 2
This course builds on the Critical Appraisal Series to develop a student’s care provider, critical appraisal, and communication skills. Students will learn to read, critically evaluate, and interpret the biostatistics and findings of various study designs used in the medical and pharmacy literature. Students will demonstrate these skills through discussions, group work, assignments, and written tasks.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all first-year Pharmacy classes
FORMATS:

PHAR 2021 Immunology and Vaccinology for Pharmacy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
PHAR 2021 is a course that provides students with the foundations in immunology and vaccinology needed for competency development and in infectious

diseases and to meet regulatory requirements for vaccine administration. The course emphasizes physiological principles, communication skills, and social considerations essential for modern pharmacy practice. Through lectures and case-based learning, students develop competencies required for further leaning within the problem-based learning curriculum.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all first-year Pharmacy classes
FORMATS: Lecture

PHAR 2041 Special Considerations in Pharmacotherapeutics: Pregnancy, Lactation and Pediatrics

CREDIT HOURS: 1
PHAR 2041 is a focused pharmacotherapeutics course that focuses on physiological changes and drug use principles and management during pregnancy, lactation and growth and development in children. Students will be introduced to common conditions and complications in pregnancy. Special nutritional needs and use of vitamins and supplements for these special populations will be addressed. Assessment and management of common symptoms, conditions and infections in pediatric patients will be discussed. Current childhood immunization schedules and vaccine administration issues in children will be reviewed.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all first-year Pharmacy classes
FORMATS: Lecture

PHAR 2042 Special Considerations in Pharmacotherapeutics – Substance Use Disorders

CREDIT HOURS: 1
PHAR 2042 is a focused pharmacotherapeutics course module relating to the background and management of substance use disorders. Students will be introduced to the basic concepts of substance use disorders including the scope of the problem, the pharmacists' role in management and education, as well as legal and ethical considerations. Assessment and management of commonly used substances including alcohol, benzodiazepines, opioids, stimulants, hallucinogens, volatile solvents, performance enhancing drugs, and cannabinoids will be addressed. Skills related to patient assessment and motivational interviewing will be introduced and applied. Relevant scope of practice activities such as minor aliments assessment, prescribing, and smoking cessation counselling will be discussed. Students will gain a deeper understanding of the stigma people who use substances face, and the potentially challenging scenarios clinicians may face. Resources and programs available for the management of substance use disorders will be reviewed, and the voices and perspectives of people with lived experience of substance use and marginalization will be included.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all first-year Pharmacy classes.
FORMATS: Lecture

PHAR 2051 Integrated PBL 3: Cardiovascular Diseases, Endocrine Disorders, Integration

CREDIT HOURS: 9
Integrated PBL3 addresses cardiovascular diseases, diabetes, thyroid conditions, and their management. Students learn the medicinal chemistry, pharmaceutics, biopharmaceutics and pharmacokinetics, and pharmacology, as well as the pathophysiology and pharmacotherapeutic principles pertaining to the problems and products discussed. Students will apply cumulative knowledge to a complex patient case.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all first-year Pharmacy classes
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHAR 2052 Integrated PBL 4: Contraception, Osteoporosis, Menopause, Infectious Disease 1, Pain, Integration

CREDIT HOURS: 9
This course encompasses issues such as contraception, osteoporosis and menopause; common infectious disease states including colds/influenza, otitis media and pneumonia; acute and chronic pain of various origins and the management of these conditions. Students learn the medicinal chemistry, pharmaceutics, biopharmaceutics and pharmacokinetics, and pharmacology, as well as the pathophysiology and pharmacotherapeutic principles pertaining to the problems and products discussed. Students will apply cumulative knowledge to a complex patient case.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all first-year Pharmacy classes
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHAR 2063 Social, Behavioural, and Administrative Pharmacy 3

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will build on topics covered in PHAR1061 and PHAR1062 such as professionalism, ethics, and leadership. Students will analyze various aspects related to health care economics and pharmacoeconomics including supply and demand factors, third party prescription insurance plans and payment policies, drug use management strategies, and pharmacoeconomic analyses and concepts.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all first-year Pharmacy classes
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHAR 2064 Social, Behavioural, and Administrative Pharmacy 4

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will build on concepts taught in other Social, Behavioural, and Administrative Pharmacy courses, but will have a focus on various aspects of pharmacy management. Topics covered include basic responsibility of management; marketing, financial, and human resource management in pharmacy; and a pharmacist's role as manager.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all first-year Pharmacy classes
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHAR 2073 Skills Lab 4

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In Skills Lab 4, students will build on the fundamental skills introduced in previous skills lab courses. Students will have the opportunity to apply therapeutic content learning in PBL to various consultations including over the counter and new prescription consultations at a more challenging level. Students will apply basic concepts of patient assessment, physical assessment and laboratory data interpretation related to therapeutic areas taught in PBL. Students will be introduced to Medication Reconciliation, Pharmacist Prescribing and answering drug information questions. Students will revisit prescription processing using pharmacy software in relation to clinical assessment and documentation.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all first-year Pharmacy classes
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PHAR 2074 Skills Lab 5

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In Skills Lab 5, students will build on the skills introduced in Skills Lab 4. Students will have the opportunity to apply therapeutic knowledge learned in PBL to various clinical scenarios including over the counter and new prescription consultations at a more challenging level and will be introduced to the monitoring consultation. Students will apply basic concepts of patient assessment, physical assessment and laboratory data interpretation related to therapeutic areas taught in PBL. Students will be introduced to the Focused Medication History and will revisit prescription processing using pharmacy software in relation to clinical assessment and documentation.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all first-year Pharmacy classes
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PHAR 2083 Introductory Pharmacy Practice Experience: Hospital

CREDIT HOURS: 4
This four-week introductory rotation provides students with an opportunity to actively participate in pharmacy patient care within a hospital pharmacy practice setting with the help and guidance of a pharmacist preceptor. The rotation will focus on the role of the hospital pharmacist as part of the healthcare team; understanding the patient chart; documentation of patient care; applying the Pharmacist's Patient Care Process; interpreting lab values required for the management of drug therapy; informal case presentations; drug information; medication safety; and interprofessional practice. Students are required to travel to sites outside the Halifax area and are responsible for all associated costs.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all second year Doctor of Pharmacy courses.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

PHAR 2183 Orientation to Practice Experience Course 3

CREDIT HOURS: 0
These orientation sessions will provide a general introduction to the Introductory Pharmacy Practice Experience in Hospital (IPPE-2H) rotation and will outline specific activities, expectations and requirements that must be completed for students to participate in the rotation, as well as provide strategies for student success during the rotation.
FORMATS: Lecture

PHAR 2283 Orientation to Practice Experience Course 4

CREDIT HOURS: 0
These orientation sessions will provide a general introduction to the Introductory Pharmacy Practice Experience in Hospital (IPPE-2H) rotation and will outline specific activities, expectations and requirements that must be completed for students to participate in the rotation, as well as provide strategies for student success during the rotation.
FORMATS: Lecture

PHAR 3001 Research and Scholarly Studies Elective

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the undergraduate pharmacy student to research skills through participation in a research or scholarly project in an area of pharmacy or health-related research that is of interest to the student. The student will work with a faculty supervisor on a project in areas such as pharmaceutical sciences, social, behavioural and administrative pharmacy, pharmacy practice, pharmacy educational research or program evaluation. Given the time allotted, it is

reasonable that the student may participate in a specific part of the research process, for example, any one or more of the following: a review of the background literature, preparing a research ethics submission, identifying appropriate research methods, helping with data collection and/or data analysis, developing a decision aid for pharmacy practice etc. The expectation is, however, that the student will understand how their specific project fits within the supervisor's larger research or scholarly project.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all second-year Pharmacy Classes
FORMATS: Lecture

PHAR 3002 Introduction to Pharmacy Home Health Care Elective

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the undergraduate pharmacy student to the home healthcare aspect of pharmacy practice, including but not limited to enteral feeding, incontinence, ostomy, and mobility aids. Students will learn about common services and products available to patients, as well as facilitators and barriers to access and use. Students will explore the roles of pharmacists and other healthcare professionals in provision of these products and services and discuss opportunities for collaboration in care.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all second-year Pharmacy Classes
FORMATS: Lecture

PHAR 3003 Antimicrobial Resistance, Antimicrobial Stewardship, and Advanced Infectious Diseases

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an elective course that builds on core competencies for pharmacists in the areas of antimicrobial resistance, antimicrobial stewardship, and infectious diseases. This elective course aims to prepare students to engage in antimicrobial stewardship initiatives and promote appropriate antimicrobial use in hospital and community settings. In addition, students will also apply principals of antimicrobial stewardship and gain advanced knowledge of pharmacotherapy for management of select infectious diseases through discussion of patient cases. This course was developed using the World Health Organization's "Health Workers' Education and Training on Antimicrobial Resistance" curricula guide.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all second-year Pharmacy Classes
FORMATS: Lecture

PHAR 3004 Critical Care Elective

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Consult Department
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all second-year Pharmacy Classes
FORMATS: Lecture

PHAR 3005 Primary Care Elective

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This elective course introduces students to the pharmacist's role in primary care by applying the patient care process across complex, integrated clinical scenarios. Students will engage in lectures, workshops, and case-based scenarios to build competencies in shared decision-making, patient-centred care, assessment, documentation, communication, and collaboration. Concepts of shared decision-making and inclusive communication are integrated to reflect the diversity of real-world primary care practice.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all second-year Pharmacy Classes
FORMATS: Lecture

PHAR 3013 Critical Appraisal Series 3A

CREDIT HOURS: 2
This course develops student's advanced care provider, critical appraisal, and communication skills. Students will learn to read, critically evaluate, and interpret the biostatistics and findings of various study designs used in the literature. Mastery will be demonstrated through discussions, group work, assignments, and written tasks.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all second-year Pharmacy classes
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHAR 3014 Critical Appraisal Series 3B

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is the final installment of the Critical Appraisal Series. Students will combine their skills from the previous courses in this series, as well as knowledge and skills derived from their problem-based learning curriculum and skills lab courses in a variety of tasks over the term. The ability to follow an evidence-based approach for supporting clinical decisions will be emphasized.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all second-year Pharmacy classes
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHAR 3041 Special Considerations in Pharmacotherapeutics: Geriatrics

CREDIT HOURS: 1
PHAR 3041 is a focused pharmacotherapeutics course relating to the management of common issues and conditions in elderly patients. Students will be introduced to concepts related to physiological changes in aging and how drug response may be affected. Key concepts relevant to the care of elderly patients including fitness, frailty, functional ability, social vulnerability, elder abuse and therapeutic decision making will be addressed as it applies to pharmacy practice. Students will be exposed to the concept of polypharmacy and the basis for medication review as part of the comprehensive geriatric assessment. The assessment and management of common conditions such a cognition, continence and falls will be reviewed and will complement topics covered in PBL cases in PHAR3052. Special nutritional challenges in elderly patients will also be examined. This course will further compliment general knowledge in PBL.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all second-year Pharmacy classes
FORMATS: Lecture

PHAR 3051 Integrated PBL 5: Infectious Disease 2, Autoimmune, Genitourinary/Renal/Liver, Integration

CREDIT HOURS: 9
In this course student learning of infectious diseases and their management continues. Autoimmune diseases, men's health issues related to the genitourinary tract, and liver and kidney disease and their respective managements are other foci of learning. Students learn the medicinal chemistry, pharmaceutics, biopharmaceutics and pharmacokinetics, and pharmacology, as well as the pathophysiology and pharmacotherapeutic principles pertaining to the problems and products discussed. Students will apply cumulative knowledge to a complex patient case.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all second-year Pharmacy classes
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHAR 3052 Integrated PBL 6: CNS, Oncology, Integration

CREDIT HOURS: 9
This course focusses on central neurologic and behavioural disorders and pathocytologic disorders and their respective managements. Students learn the medicinal chemistry, pharmaceutics, biopharmaceutics and pharmacokinetics, and pharmacology, as well as the pathophysiology and pharmacotherapeutic principles pertaining to the problems and products discussed. Students will apply cumulative knowledge to a complex patient case.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all second-year Pharmacy classes
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHAR 3061 Social, Behavioural, and Administrative Pharmacy 5

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will build on topics covered in previous Social, Behavioural, and Administrative Pharmacy courses focusing on the issues surrounding the development of community and hospital pharmacy practices as well as how to develop, plan, implement, and evaluate patient care services.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all second-year Pharmacy classes
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHAR 3062 Social, Behavioural, and Administrative Pharmacy 6

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The final course in the Social, Behavioural, and Administrative Pharmacy series will build on concepts taught in previous courses but will have a focus on various aspects of pharmacy management. Topics covered include bioethics and the similarities and differences between the management of hospital and community pharmacies.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all second-year Pharmacy classes
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHAR 3073 Skills Lab 6

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In Skills Lab 6, students will build on the fundamental skills introduced in Skills Lab 5 and previous Skills Lab courses. Students will have the opportunity to apply therapeutic content learning in PBL to various consultations including over the counter and new prescription consultations, monitoring consultations and answering drug information questions at a more challenging level. Students will apply basic concepts of patient assessment, physical assessment and laboratory data interpretation related to therapeutic areas taught in PBL. Students will be introduced to how to conduct a Comprehensive Medication Review and how to effectively communicate with other health care providers in the provision of patient care. Students will revisit prescription processing using pharmacy software in relation to clinical assessment and documentation.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all second-year Pharmacy classes
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PHAR 3074 Skills Lab 7

CREDIT HOURS: 2
In Skills Lab 7, students will build on the fundamental communication skills introduced in Skills Lab 6 and previous Skills Lab courses. This course will provide the knowledge and skills needed to administer vaccines and medications by injection safely and effectively in selected populations. NOTE: Prior to administering injections in a practice setting students must fulfill regulatory requirements as outlined by the pharmacy regulatory body of the jurisdiction in which they wish to practice.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all second-year Pharmacy Classes
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PHAR 3075 Skills Lab 8

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In Skills Lab 8, students will build on the skills introduced in the previous Skills Lab courses and will have the opportunity to apply therapeutic content learning from PBL to various clinical scenarios. Students will encounter more complex patient cases and will apply skills in various exercises involving assessment, consultation, monitoring, drug information, deprescribing, and interprofessional collaboration. Students will demonstrate effective written and oral communication in the provision of patient care, including communication of risks and benefits in an evidence-based manner.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all second-year Pharmacy classes
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PHAR 4080 Practice Experience Program (PEP) IV

CREDIT HOURS: 4.5
This clinical rotation focuses primarily on the provision of patient focused pharmacy care in hospital or long-term care practice. The student will apply the knowledge, skills and values that have been learned in their academic study and previous PEP rotations, using a patient-centered approach. Students will serve as a member of the healthcare team incorporating professionalism, ethical principles, drug information, patient education and health promotion in the application of patient focused pharmacy care. Students will be required to complete a full patient care work-up on several patients and present the cases to a health professional audience. Students will expand their educational role by preparing and presenting an in-service on a relevant topic to a health professional audience. Students are required to travel to sites outside the Halifax area and are responsible for all associated costs.

PREREQUISITES: successful completion of fourth year classes (see College of Pharmacy Regulation F2)

PHAR 4081 Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience: Collaborative Health Care Setting

CREDIT HOURS: 12
This twelve-week clinical rotation focuses on the provision of patient care in a collaborative healthcare practice setting (e.g. hospital, long-term care, ambulatory or primary care sites) to further refine students' clinical skills in preparation to enter independent practice. Students will gain clinical experience providing safe and effective, patient focused and evidence-informed care under the supervision of a pharmacist preceptor to a variety of patients across levels of care offered within the practice site under the supervision of a pharmacist preceptor. Students are required to travel to sites outside the Halifax area and are responsible for all associated costs.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all third-year Pharmacy classes and any prior scheduled fourth year rotations.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

PHAR 4082 Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience: Community Setting

CREDIT HOURS: 11
This twelve-week clinical rotation focuses on the provision of patient care in a community pharmacy practice setting offering a full scope of pharmacy services to further refine students' clinical skills in preparation to enter independent practice. Students will provide safe and effective, patient focused and evidence-informed care under the supervision of a pharmacist preceptor to a variety of patients presenting with acute and chronic conditions across the lifespan. Students are required to travel to sites outside the Halifax area and are responsible for all associated costs.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all third-year Pharmacy classes and any prior scheduled fourth year rotations.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

PHAR 4083 Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Elective

CREDIT HOURS: 9
This eight-week advanced pharmacy practice rotation provides an opportunity for students to explore and gain exposure to non-traditional or specialized pharmacist roles in a variety of sites and organizations in pharmacy and healthcare in a direct or non-direct patient care setting. Pharmacy students will contribute meaningfully and productively to the patient care and/or professional activities of the rotation site and will be required to design, develop and complete a practice project during the rotation. Students are required to travel to sites outside the Halifax area and are responsible for all associated costs.
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of all third-year Pharmacy classes and any prior scheduled fourth year rotations.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

PHAR 4181 Orientation to Practice Experience
CREDIT HOURS: 0
These orientation sessions will provide a general introduction to Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience (APPE) rotations and will outline specific activities, expectations and requirements that must be completed for students to participate in APPE rotations (PHAR 4081, 4082, 4083) during the fourth year of the pharmacy program, as well as provide strategies for student success during the rotation.
FORMATS: Lecture

PHAR 4281 Orientation to Practice Experience
CREDIT HOURS: 0
These orientation sessions will provide a general introduction to Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience (APPE) rotations and will outline specific activities, expectations and requirements that must be completed for students to participate in APPE rotations (PHAR 4081, 4082, 4083) during the fourth year of the pharmacy program, as well as provide strategies for student success during the rotation.
FORMATS: Lecture

Social Work

School of Social Work

Location:
Mona Campbell Building
1459 LeMarchant Street
Suite 3201
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3760
Fax Number: (902) 494-6709
Email Address: social.work@dal.ca
Website: www.socialwork.dal.ca

Introduction
The School of Social Work's vision is a commitment to building a socially just society, defined as one that upholds and validates the values of equality, diversity, inclusiveness, democracy and concern for human welfare. We manifest and advance curricula, scholarship and school culture that are congruent with those values.

The BSW degree program is accredited by the Canadian Association for Social Work Education. It embraces a critical and anti-oppressive approach to social work practice that includes an emphasis on social policy, research skills and critical analysis, professional values, theoretical perspectives and practice methods. While the program has evolved within the context of the people, communities and service network of the Maritime Provinces, graduates are qualified to practice social work throughout Canada and beyond.

BSW Delivery Options
The BSW is a 120 credit hour degree program and is offered on campus and online. Both delivery methods include a 700 hour community based field placement experience. The application deadline is February 15th of each year.

Continuing Education

The School offers a Continuing Education Program (non-credit) of thematic workshops.

Nova Scotia College of Social Workers
Provincial legislation requires that only persons who are licensed with the Nova Scotia College of Social Workers (NSCSW) can practice as social workers within Nova Scotia. To become fully licensed and use the title of Social Worker after award of the BSW

degree, at least 3,858 hours of paid supervised social work experience is necessary. For more information please contact NSCSW at http://nscsw.org/

Staff

Director of the School
MacDonald, J.

Associate Director
Karabanow, J.

Undergraduate Coordinator
Pothier, J.

Professor Emeritus
Thomas Bernard, W., BA (Mt. St. Vincent), MSW (Dalhousie), PhD (Sheffield, England)
Wien, F. C., BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Cornell)

Professors
Brown, C., BA, MA (Manitoba), MSW (Carleton), PhD (Toronto)
Brown, M., BA, BSW, MSW (Dalhousie), PhD (Memorial)
Karabanow, J., BA, MA (McGill), PhD (Wilfrid Laurier)
MacDonald, J., BSW (St. Thomas), MSW (Carleton), PhD (Memorial)
Ungar, M., BA, BSW, MSW (McGill), PhD (Wilfrid Laurier)

Associate Professors
Bejan, R., BA (Lucian Blaga U, Romania), S.S.W. Dip (George Brown College), MSW (Toronto), PhD (Toronto)
Bryan, C., BA (Univ of Winnipeg), BSW, MSW (McGill), PhD (Dalhousie)
Hanrahan, C., BA (McGill), MA (Toronto), MSW (York), PhD (Toronto)
Johnstone, M., EED (Ottawa), BSW (Carleton), MSW, PhD (Toronto)
Lewis, T., BA (Catholic University of Amaerica, USA), MSW (University of Kentucky, USA), PhD (Boston University, USA)
Mbakogu, I., BA, MA, MSW, PhD (Univ of Ibadan) PhD (McGill)
Ross, N., BA, BSW, MSW, PhD (Bradford UK)
Wu, H., B.Eng. (Sichuan University, China) M. Eng. (Sichuan Univeristy, China), PhD (UBC, Vancouver)

Assistant Professors
Ajandi, J., BSW (Toronto Metropolitan University), MSW (Toronto), PhD. (Toronto)
Höltge, J., Mag. rer. nat. (University of Vienna, Austria), PhD (University of Zurich, Switzerland)
Nyoni, T., BA, MA (Midlands State University, Zimbabwe), MSW (University of California, USA), PhD, (Washington University, USA)
Sutherland-Allan, M., BA (Carleton), MSW (Laurier), PhD. (Cand.)(Laurier)

Lecturers
Doll, K., BSW (Calgary), MSW (Dalhousie), PhD. (Toronto)

Instructors
Baikie, G., (Senior Instructor)
Pothier, J.
Breen, T.

Adjunct Professors
Harbison, J.
Lienbenberg, L.

Adjunct Professors (Retired)
Thomas Bernard, W.
Weinberg, M.

Adjunct (Scholar) Postdoctoral
Breen, K.
Parzniewski, S.
Ru, S.

Agency Field Instructors
Many individuals throughout the municipality, province, and country contribute to the education of Social Work students through offering and supervising student placements. They represent a wide range of agencies and organizations including: community based, non-profit, government, physical/mental health and addiction prevention and treatment services. Their invaluable assistance is gratefully acknowledged and appreciated.

Admissions

Bachelor of Social Work Degree Program Admission

Information on academic preparation, admission and application procedures is contained in the Admission Requirements section of the calendar. Enrolment is limited to a specified number of places that are offered once a year to the best qualified candidates, selected by the School's Admissions Committee. Equal consideration is given to part-time and full-time applications.

Prior Criminal Conviction
BSW applicants should be aware that a prior criminal conviction may render them unable to obtain a license in their field of study upon graduation, or unable to participate in some clinical field work experiences throughout their course of study.

Affirmative Action
The School of Social Work has an affirmative action policy for applicants who are Acadian, Aboriginal, African Canadian, members of other racially visible groups, and persons with (dis)Abilities and for Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, Two-Spirit, Queer and Intersex (LGBTTQI) people. The school is committed to admitting and graduating the highest possible number of students who qualify under this policy. Members of these groups who have five (30 credit hours) general (non social work) university credits that average B- are encouraged to apply under this policy. Applicants make their request in a place provided on the Social Work Statement cover sheet, which is part of the BSW application package. Each candidate is considered individually on the basis of her/his qualifications, rather than in relation to other applicants. The admissions prerequisites and selection criteria are otherwise the same for all candidates.

Regulations

School of Social Work Regulations: BSW Degree Program

All Bachelor of Social Work students are required to observe the University Regulations and Academic Regulations of Dalhousie University and the Faculty of Health set forth in the annual Undergraduate Calendar.

Grade Point Average Requirements
Faculty of Health's academic regulations applies to the BSW degree requirements. Students require a cumulative GPA of 2.0 to graduate. In addition, the School’s grade requirements specified in Items 2 and 3 below apply to components of the Social Work curriculum.

Grade Requirements for Social Work Courses
The minimum requirements for satisfactory completion of a Social Work course is C-. In the case of a core course, a student who earns a grade of less than C-, but is otherwise still eligible to continue in the program, must repeat the course until a grade of C- is attained. In the case of an elective, a student who earns a grade of less than a C-, but is otherwise still eligible to continue in the program, must repeat the same elective or if not offered during the student’s course of study, a different elective until a grade of at least C- is attained. Social Work courses are all courses taken under BSW study other than those designated as general admission credits.

Required Withdrawal: Academic Dismissal

A student who fails to meet sessional GPA standards as defined in the Academic Regulations - Faculty of Health must withdraw from the School for at least 12 months. (Please refer to Academic Regulations - Good Standing, Probation and Academic Dismissal, Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar).

- A student who fails a repeated academic course must normally withdraw from the BSW Program.

Required Withdrawal on Grounds of Unsuitability

See University Regulations: Suspension or Dismissal from a Program on the Grounds of Professional Unsuitability - Faculty of Health.

Consideration of Readmission

Students are normally required to complete their undergraduate studies within ten years of their first registration and comply with the program requirements at the time of first registration. If a student is readmitted and cannot complete the program within 10 years they may be required to comply with the new program requirements.

A. Request for Readmission After Dismissal

Students who have been required to withdraw from the School of Social Work on the basis of academic dismissal may apply for readmission by the annual February 15 admissions deadline date that follows a minimum of 12 month's absence from the School. Due to the competitive nature of the enrolment process, readmission of students is not guaranteed.

B. Request for Readmission After Voluntary Withdrawal

Students in good standing who have not registered in the program for 36 months or less and who wish to be reinstated are required to submit a new application form to be returned with a letter to the Undergraduate Program Coordinator requesting re-admission to resume their BSW degree studies.

Students in good standing who have not registered in the program for 37 months or more and who wish to be reinstated are required to reapply by the February 15 admission deadline date. The application and all supporting documentation must be accompanied by a letter explaining the reasons for the interruption in the student's studies and the decision to request readmission to the BSW degree program.

Appeals

A student wishing to appeal a decision based on School regulations, should consult with the Undergraduate Program Coordinator for advice on appeal procedures.

Duration of Undergraduate Study

Students are normally required to complete the BSW degree within 10 years of their first registration (see Academic Regulation—Duration of Undergraduate Studies).

Workload Regular Academic Year

30 credit hours per academic year shall be regarded as constituting a normal workload for a full-time student. Permission of the Undergraduate Program Coordinator is required if this workload is to be exceeded, or if the planned workload in any one term (Fall or Winter) would amount to more than 15 credit hours per term.

On-campus, part-time students may register for a minimum of one .03 credit (three credit hours) per term. Part-time status applies to students registered for no more than a total of 2.5 credits in the Fall and/or Winter terms. All new students are required to register in the first Fall term following their acceptance in order to maintain their place in the program.

Workload Summer Session (includes May-June and July-August)

Dalhousie regulations permit students to take two .03 credit (six credit hours) in each of the May-June and July-August parts of Summer term. Social Work students may, following consultation with the Field Coordinator, register for the Field Practicum and Seminar course during this session.

The School usually offers one .03 credit (three credit hours) Social Work elective in the May/June period for BSW campus students, provided that minimum enrollment requirements are met. Students in distance delivery take elective and core courses in the summer sessions. Consult the timetable for current course offerings.

Permission of the Undergraduate Program coordinator is required to exceed the two .03 credit limit for the two summer terms.

Students in Other Degree Programs (applicable for on-campus students only)

Students enrolled in degree programs at Dalhousie may, in conformance with their program regulations, choose their degree electives from Social Work Field of Practice electives. Permission from the instructor is required; course prerequisites and class size limitations apply. Students are able to enroll in Social Work electives only to the maximum credit value allowable for open electives by their degree requirements. Any additional Social Work courses would be considered on the same basis as "No Degree."

Special Students "Non-Degree" (applicable for on-campus students only)

Social Work courses are not available to persons on a "no degree" basis, with the exception of agency field instructors and other qualified Social Work professionals who are able to satisfy normal admission requirements. Permission of the Undergraduate Coordinator is also required.

Students enrolled in other Social Work degree programs may be permitted to enroll in specific elective courses, by application for admission as a visiting student with letter(s) of permission from the home university. Course prerequisites and size limitations apply. Permission of the Undergraduate Coordinator and the course instructor is required. Further information may be obtained from the Student Services Coordinator.

Deferral Policy

Newly accepted applicants who, for reasons beyond their control, are unable to take up their position on the date from which they were accepted, may request a deferral of one year. No student may receive more than one deferral. Foundational courses begin in September, therefore the deferral would be from September to the following September.

Requests for a deferral of admission should be sent in writing to the Undergraduate Coordinator of the School of Social Work by August 15th for the year in which they were offered admission. When submitting a request for deferral, please clearly state the reason for the deferral and, where relevant or appropriate, provide additional documentation to support the request (for example, medical certificates). All deferrals are subject to the approval of the Undergraduate Program Coordinator.

Audit by Agency Field Instructors

The School of Social Work permits Agency Field Instructors to audit Social Work courses. Prior permission of the instructor is required. In order for the audit to show on a University transcript, the agency field instructor must abide by the audit and fee regulations as outlined in Academic Regulation—Audit of Courses.

Tuition Fees

Detailed information concerning tuition and fees is available in Money Matters at https://www.dal.ca/admissions/money_matters/tuition_payments.html

BSW Degree Program

Program Objectives

Upon successful completion of the BSW program, students will:

1. Have an understanding of equity and justice through critical analysis.
2. Develop intellectual skills, scholarly attributes, and professional characteristics and values, including but not limited to, curiosity, open-mindedness, effective communications, judgment, rigor, respect, humility, embracing of difference, acceptance, integrity, compassion, self-care and ethical action.
3. Develop insight into the complex, contextual, and sometimes contradictory nature of social work theory, practice, policy, ethics and research.
4. Develop practice theory and skills "required to analyze situations, establish accountable relationships, intervene appropriately with clients and related systems and evaluate one's social work interventions" (CASWE, 2007) This includes an understanding of a range of life events and processes that may impact peoples' development, personalities and potentials.
5. Develop a critical understanding of the personal and professional "use of self."

Program Requirements

Program Requirements

The BSW degree is comprised of 120 credit hours

30 credit hours:
These are the basic academic pre-requisite for all applicants to the program.
These are called **Admission Credits.**

60 credit hours:
These are the credits that all students are required to complete within the Dalhousie University BSW Program.
These are called **Social Work Credits**.

30 credit hours:
These are **General Social Sciences Credits** taken outside the BSW program:

1. Some students have more than the 30 Admission Credits at a B- minimum average ***before*** beginning the BSW program. These General Social Sciences Credits are assessed for eligibility at the time of acceptance to the program from the last 60 credit hours completed. These are called *Admission Transfer Credits.* They may have been completed at Dalhousie or another university. Please see the Admission Transfer Credit Policy below for requirements.
2. Some students undertake the additional 30 General Social Sciences Credits ***during*** the BSW degree. These are not admission transfer credits. These may be taken at Dalhousie or another university and must be assessed as at or above the 2000 level by Dalhousie University. Please review the academic regulations regarding Letter of Permission in the Academic Calendar.

* Electives external to the School of Social Work or the Faculty of Health taken during the SW program must be assessed at the Dalhousie equivalency of 2000 level or above.
* For electives external to Dalhousie University taken during the SW program please review the academic regulations regarding Letter of Permission in the Academic Calendar.
* For electives external to Dalhousie University taken before admission to the Dalhousie SW program please see the Admission Transfer Credit Policy below.

Admission Transfer Credit Policy

Suitable university credits that have been completed with a minimum grade of 2.7 (or B-) are eligible for admission transfer credit consideration. Community College credits, diploma and certificate work are not eligible for consideration. The following guides the assignment of transfer credit:

1. Applicants who are admitted with the minimum academic requirement of 30 credit hours are not eligible to receive Admission Transfer Credits.
2. For those who have more than the minimum noted in #1, a maximum of 30 General Social Sciences credit hours that are complete at the time of application may be eligible for Admission Transfer Credit consideration.
3. Potential Admission Transfer Credits are assessed for accepted students and only on the last 60 credit hours completed.
4. Those 60 credit hours must have been completed within 15 years of the BSW program start date.
5. Regardless of transfer credit eligibility, all students must complete at least 60 credit hours offered by the Dalhousie SSW to complete the BSW degree.
6. The only exception to the above is students transferring from other BSW university programs. These students will be governed under the Faculty of Health Policy regarding transfer students. To obtain a BSW degree from Dalhousie, at least half the credits must be taken at Dalhousie University. Transfer credit is assigned as fairly and appropriately as possible, although some loss of credit usually occurs

Admission Transfer Credit assessment is completed after the admission process, and only for successful applicants. Admission Transfer Credit is assessed on an individual basis at the School of Social Work.

Required Courses

SLWK 3000.03 Introduction to Community Organizing and Advocacy

- SLWK 3101.03 History of Canadian Social Work
- SLWK 3102.03 Advancing Social Justice
- SLWK 3103.03 Theory into Practice I
- SLWK 3104.03 Africentric Perspectives in Social Work
- SLWK 3105.03 2SLGBQTIA+ Communities of Resilience
- SLWK 3106.03 Mental Health, Substance Use & Behavioural Addictions

- SLWK 3107.03 (dis)Ability Justice
- SLWK 3108.03 Preparing for Field Practicum
- SLWK 3109.03 Indigenizing and Decolonizing Social Work
- SLWK 4101.03 Social Work Research I
- SLWK 4102.03 Social Work Research II
- SLWK 4103.03 Theory into Practice II
- SLWK 4104.03 Perspectives on Social Welfare Policy
- SLWK 4105.03 Child,Youth, and Family Well-Being
- SLWK 4034.045 Field Practicum and Seminar (part time option)
- SLWK 4035.045 Field Practicum and Seminar (part time option)
- SLWK 4033.09 Field Practicum and Seminar (full time block option)
- Social Work Elective
- Social Work Elective

For distance students the Beginning Social Work Practice course has two course numbers and students must register for both SLWK 2334 and SLWK 2335. The course is a combination of online study in the winter term and a two week on-campus (Dalhousie, Halifax, NS) residency component in the spring session, normally in May.

Interprofessional Health Education

Students are required to maintain enrolment in IPHE 4900 (see calendar section on Health Professions, Interprofessional Health Education) for the duration of their studies. **Please register in IPHE 4900.00 (section 6)** which is a shell course comprised of four interprofessional learning experiences across the BSW degree. Successful completion of this course is a requirement for graduation with a BSW degree.

Course Load and Sequencing

Length of Program

Course load varies from student to student depending on the number of Admission Transfer Credits and full or part-time status. Each student receives a personalized curricular advising form which details course load and sequencing. The minimum length of program is two years taken fulltime.

Campus Delivery

- For full-time students the usual load is 15 credit hours (e.g. five .03 credit courses) in the Fall and Winter terms.
- For part-time study the course load may be as minimal as one .03 credit course per term.
- Very few courses are offered during the Summer term. Normally only one elective and field practicum and seminar (block placement option).
- It is important to pay close attention to the pre or co-requisites for each course. These are indicated in the course descriptions.

Online Delivery

Students in the online program are strongly encouraged to maintain their course sequencing schedule. Any changes must be in accordance with pre- and co-requisites as outlined in the calendar and are dependent upon availability of course offerings, especially electives. Students studying online are assessed auxilliary fees in addition to tuition.

Registration

Registration is completed online for all students regardless of delivery method. For more information, go to http://www.dal.ca/registration and http://www.dal.ca/online.

The academic timetable is available online each year.

IMPORTANT: Please note that it is not possible to transfer between onsite and the online delivery or to register for courses other than those which apply to the delivery method for which the student has been accepted.

Field Education

The Field Practicum and Seminar course consists of a 700 hour placement at a community agency **plus** participation in a concurrent integrated seminar. For a full explanation of the placement process, roles and responsibilities please download the Field Manual at https://www.dal.ca/faculty/health/socialwork/programs/field-education/manual.html

Field Placements are organized by the Field Education Coordinator at the School of Social Work.

Advising Sessions for New Students

All new students are expected to attend orientation sessions which are scheduled during the first week of the Fall term. Incoming students will also be provided with a detailed information package which includes course requirements and course sequencing recommendations. Students may also schedule individual meetings with the BSW Student Advisor, the BSW Program Coordinator, and/or the Manager, eLearning as needed.

A comprehensive orientation to field education is also offered later in the first year.

Courses

Courses

Course Notes

The following courses are restricted to Social Work students.

SLWK 3000.03	Introduction to Community Organizing and Advocacy
SLWK 3101.03	History of Canadian Social Work
SLWK 3102.03	Advancing Social Justice
SLWK 3103.03	Theory into Practice I
SLWK 3104.03	Africentric Perspectives in Social Work
SLWK 3105.03	2SLGBQTIA+ Communities of Resilience
SLWK 3106.03	Mental Health, Substance Use & Behavioural Addictions
SLWK 3107.03	(dis)Ability Justice
SLWK 3108.03	Preparing for Field Practicum
SLWK 3109.03	Indigenizing and Decolonizing Social Work
SLWK 4101.03	Social Work Research I
SLWK 4102.03	Social Work Research II
SLWK 4103.03	Theory into Practice II
SLWK 4104.03	Perspectives on Social Welfare Policy
SLWK 4105.03	Child,Youth, and Family Well-Being
SLWK 4034.045	Field Practicum and Seminar
SLWK 4035.045	Field Practicum and Seminar

SLWK 4033.09 Field Practicum and Seminar

Electives

In keeping with the overall program goals of the BSW program of SSW, all elective courses are designed to help students develop a critical analysis of the major themes and current issues related to the course topic. In addition, all electives explore the differential impact of social constructs such as race, gender, class, age, sexual orientation, immigration status, nationality and ability on the particular issue or practice field.

There are no pre or co-requisites for Social Work electives. The format is generally a combination of lecture, discussions and small group activities. Participation of non-social work students is dependent upon approval of their home School/Department, course enrollment and the permission of the instructor. Not all electives are offered every year; check the timetable for each year's offerings.

Possible Elective Offerings

SLWK 4001.03 Gender, Power, and Violence

SLWK 4002.03 Trauma Informed Social Work

SLWK 4003.03 Law, Power, and Social Change: The Role of Social Work

SLWK 4004.03 Social Work with Youth

SLWK 4005.03 Elders, Communities, and Care: Social Work in Later Life

SLWK 4006.03 Social Work in Carceral Settings

SLWK 4007.03 Crisis Interventions

SLWK 4013.03 Global Analyses of Social Work

SLWK 4014.03 Animals, Society, and Environment in Social Work

Course Descriptions

SLWK 3000 Introduction to Community Organizing and Advocacy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the praxis of community organizing. It provides foundational knowledge of the skills, strategies, and tactics needed to facilitate community building and social change. It explores models of working with rather than on communities. Students will become familiar with thinking about community organizing from the margins by using practices developed to challenge social inequalities, and to work with the inherent capacities of marginalized populations, especially those advanced by grassroots groups. The course draws on interdisciplinary insights from various fields in examining the dynamics of race, class, migration, nationality, community healing, and their intersections in the context of community organizing.

SLWK 3012 Perspectives on Social Welfare Policy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
As an introduction to social policy analysis, this course surveys a variety of perspectives on social problems and social policy issues, with a focus on contemporary debates. The impact of policy on service users is a central theme of the course.
PREREQUISITES: /Co-requisite: SLWK 2112, SLWK 2113, SLWK 2222

SLWK 3032 Theoretical Perspectives and Practice in Social Work - Part 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is the first of two consecutive core courses on theoretical concepts, perspectives, and practice. This course introduces the conceptual building blocks of theory, exploring purpose and application in social work. Using ideological and political lenses to understand theory making and implementation, the aim is to demystify the theory/practice relationship.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in SLWK 3033.03 (the second half of the course) in the winter term. Credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
PREREQUISITES: /Co-requisite: SLWK 2112.03/SLWK 2113.06, SLWK 2222.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SLWK 3033 Theoretical Perspectives and Practice in Social Work - Part 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is the second of two consecutive core courses on theoretical concepts, perspectives, and practice. Building on SLWK 3031.03, the focus here is on the analysis of dominant and pathologizing theoretical discourses and their impacts on disadvantaged and marginalized groups. The course includes a number of practice theories using case applications.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is continued from SLWK 3032.03. Credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
PREREQUISITES: /Co-requisite: SLWK 2112.03, SLWK 2113.03, SLWK 2222.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SLWK 3101 History of Canadian Social Work

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers a critical examination of Canadian social work's early development and history from the 17th to 21st centuries. The implications of colonization, industrialization, and urbanization driven by the colonial project are unpacked. Relations between European settlers and Indigenous first peoples as well as people of African descent, and Francophone peoples are situated as foundational for understanding how colonialism and 'othering' have shaped Western social work, concepts of helping, and the development of social policies and programs

SLWK 3102 Advancing Social Justice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the central concepts of social justice perspectives through the deconstruction and reconstruction of various assumptions, practices, and positionalities that advance and/or impede social justice. Rooted in processes of critically reflective analysis, this course attends to cognitive, affective, and spiritual learning processes.

SLWK 3103 Theory into Practice I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This foundational course introduces students to progressive social work theories and their practical applications in diverse practice settings. Emphasizing critical social work and social justice for systems change, students explore key theoretical frameworks such as critical race theory, intersectionality, structural and post-structural social work, Indigenous knowledge paradigms and theories, feminist theory, queer and transgender theories, (dis)Ability theories, and political economy. Theories of human development are contextualized through these lenses. Through case studies, experiential exercises, and critical reflection, students learn to understand and analyze power dynamics, challenge systemic oppression, and apply theory-driven interventions in micro, mezzo, and macro social work settings. The course requires self-reflection on positionality, privilege, and ethical decision-making in practice. This course is a pre-requisite for Theory into Practice II.

SLWK 3104 Africentric Perspectives in Social Work

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course students engage in critical dialogue, reflection, and action about historical and contemporary experiences of African Nova Scotians and Africans in the Diaspora. Students learn Africentric theory and its application in social work practice with Africans and non-Africans.?

SLWK 3105 2SLGBQTIA+ Communities of Resilience

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course unpacks the historical and contemporary lives of Two-Spirit, Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, Queer, Intersex, and Asexual (2SLGBTQIA+) persons and communities relative to the profession of social work. The impacts of heteronormativity, homo-erasure, liberalism, colonization and medicalization are examined. Drawing from first-voice evidence-based analyses, the course explores how these constructs manifested and how the profession of social work developed from these bases. The course is situated within the resilience of the communities to change current conditions.

SLWK 3106 Mental Health, Substance Use & Behavioural Addictions

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the intersections of mental health, substance use, and addictive behaviours from a social work perspective. Students will explore both substance-related addictions (such as alcohol and drugs) and behavioural addictions (including gambling, pornography, and digital media use), with attention to how these issues are shaped by social context, stigma, and structural inequalities. Emphasis will be placed on developing critical understanding, reflective practice, and approaches to supporting individuals, families, and communities impacted by addictions and mental health challenges.

SLWK 3107 (dis)Ability Justice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines (dis)Ability from a critical, anti-oppressive, social constructivist, rights-based lens, focusing primarily on three areas: (dis)Ability identities – how they are constructed, perceived, and taken up within an ableist world; examining the historical and current day (dis)placement of people with

(dis)Abilities; and policy into practice implications, ranging from grassroots (dis)Ability organizations to government legislation.

SLWK 3108 Preparing for Field Practicum

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The purpose of this course is to consolidate learning from the classroom, filter it through a critical social work lens and knowledge of self, and prepare to apply it to professional field placement experiences. Critically reflective analysis of social work ethics is central to this process, as is understanding social welfare systems and the role of student social workers in field settings. The class focuses on learning to interrogate and integrate values, beliefs, assumptions, knowledges, theories, skills, policy, and ethics in preparation for placement and future practice. The self is the primary tool in social work, thus use of self and planning for longevity in the field are course anchors.

SLWK 3109 Indigenizing and Decolonizing Social Work

CREDIT HOURS: 3

A diversity of Indigenous perspectives and practices for social work are introduced. Students will analyze the historical and contemporary experiences of Canada's Indigenous peoples and consider the implications for practice.? Indigenous knowing, doing, and being is emphasized. Students examine their positionality and use critical reflection to decolonize their practices.

SLWK 3145 Trauma Informed Practice in Social Work

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is an introductory course on trauma informed practice in social work which focuses on understanding trauma, coping with trauma, trauma informed care and practice in generalist and community based social work settings. The course will explore how trauma impacts people and communities on personal, interpersonal and societal levels across generations with an emphasis on children/youth, Indigenous peoples, women and other marginalized populations. It will examine the interconnections of social work values with trauma informed practice and explore ways for social work to avoid retraumatizing and revictimizing those we work with. This course will also explore the knowledge and skills needed to help mitigate the impact of working in trauma exposed social work environments. The first class will discuss how course material can be difficult and the importance of addressing trauma as a central aspect of social work practice.

SLWK 3220 Cross-Cultural Issues and Social Work Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides an opportunity to critically examine theoretical frameworks for viewing marginalized racial, ethnic and cultural groups in society, to examine personal values as they relate to the above groups, to develop skills in working effectively with these groups, and to understand related social policies.

PREREQUISITES: SLWK 2222.03, SLWK 2112.03, SLWK 2113.03, SLWK 2334.03, SLWK 2335.03, SLWK 3012.03

SLWK 3270 Social Work in Addiction

CREDIT HOURS: 3

FORMATS: Lecture

SLWK 3300 Independent Study

CREDIT HOURS: 3

FORMATS: Lecture

SLWK 4001 Gender, Power, and Violence

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Gender-based violence is a pervasive social issue rooted in power, oppression, and systemic inequities. This course critically examines the intersections of gender, race, class, sexuality, and ability in shaping experiences of violence, from intimate partner violence and sexual assault to state-sanctioned violence and structural harms. Using feminist, anti-oppressive, and trauma-informed frameworks, students explore the role of social work in both responding to and preventing gender-based violence. Topics include historical and contemporary movements for gender justice, community-led interventions, survivor advocacy, policy and legal responses, and transformative justice approaches. Through case studies, applied learning, and engagement with survivor-centered and abolitionist perspectives, students develop the knowledge and skills to support survivors, challenge harmful systems, and advocate for social change.

SLWK 4002 Trauma Informed Practice in Social Work

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course on trauma informed practice in social work focuses on understanding contemporary and historical trauma, coping with trauma on individual and collective levels, and learning how to facilitate trauma informed practice in generalist and community based social work settings. The course explores how trauma impacts people and communities on personal, interpersonal, and societal levels across generations with an emphasis on children/youth, Indigenous and Francophone peoples, women, and people of African descent and those living in poverty. It examines the interconnections of social work values with trauma informed practice and explores ways for social work to avoid retraumatizing and revictimizing.?This course addresses the knowledge and skills needed to help mitigate the impact of working in trauma exposed social work environments and experiences of vicarious trauma.

SLWK 4003 Law, Power, and Social Change: The Role of Social Work

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course requires students to understand the intersections of social work and law by analyzing legislation and policies through social work theories and determining how to engage and respond to clients and communities in helpful ways. In addition, this course explores the differential impacts and overlaps of socially constructed concepts including race, gender, class, age, ability, and sexual orientation related to a range of social-legal issues. Consideration is given to the application of critical race theory, feminist legal theory, jurisprudence theory, and social and relational theory. All theories and concepts will be viewed within the context of social justice and access to justice. Historical and contemporary legal harms to Indigenous and Francophone peoples, gender fluid and queer people, people of African descent, and additional priority communities, are analysed.? The contemporary legislative context for Indigenous Peoples is also considered.

SLWK 4004 Social Work with Youth

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides a comprehensive exploration of the theories, practices, and interventions necessary to effectively engage, support, and advocate for youth in diverse settings. Students will develop a deep understanding of youth development, social and environmental influences, and the impact of social constructions and systemic factors such as education, family, and mental health. Using a critical social work approach, this course emphasizes culturally responsive and trauma-informed practices. Students will critically analyze policies affecting youth, examine ethical considerations in the field, and learn intervention strategies that foster strength and capabilities.

SLWK 4005 Elders, Communities, and Care

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Aging is a deeply personal and profoundly social experience shaped by intersecting factors such as health, race, gender, socioeconomic status, and policy. This course examines the role of social work in supporting elders within diverse communities, focusing on aging with dignity, autonomy, and community connection. Students explore ageism, elder rights and roles, caregiving, mental health, housing, healthcare access, and end-of-life care. Grounded in critical social work, the course emphasizes interdisciplinary collaboration and policy advocacy to address systemic barriers faced by aging populations. Through case studies, applied learning, and community engagement, students will develop practical skills to support older adults and their networks in various social work settings, from healthcare to long-term care and community-based programs.

SLWK 4006 Social Work in Carceral Settings

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course equips students with the knowledge and skills necessary to address the complex structural concerns of, and needs of individuals involved in, carceral systems. Students will analyze ethical and systemic challenges faced by clients and social workers. Through case studies, students will develop practice integrating skills and knowledge to support individuals impacted by incarceration and contribute to the reform of correctional policies and practices.

SLWK 4007 Crisis Interventions

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course combines the historical underpinnings of the theory and the philosophical approach to practice with direct application of theory in providing time-limited crisis intervention in diverse practice settings. Classroom participation in exercises with crisis intervention case studies is expected, to demonstrate application of short-term crisis stabilization concepts and techniques, and comfort and confidence in responding to crisis. Topics include triage, crisis assessment, crisis management, and stabilization focused approaches, documentation, and strength-based coping skills.

SLWK 4008 Advanced Social Work Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Building on a number of preceding courses this course considers numerous advanced practice theories and skills including a critical analysis of ethics. Student will become proficient in applying a critical social work practice framework at the beginning practitioners' level.

COREQUISITES: SLWK 3032, SLWK 3033, IPHE 4900

PREREQUISITES: SLWK 2112, SLWK 2113, SLWK 2222, SLWK 2334, SLWK 2335, SLWK 2550

FORMATS: Lecture

SLWK 4009 Advanced Social Work Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Building on a number of preceding courses this course considers numerous advanced practice theories and skills including a critical analysis of ethics. Student will become proficient in applying a critical social work practice framework at the beginning practitioners' level.
CALENDAR NOTES: Part of a multi-term course. Students must also register in SLWK 4008 in the fall term to receive credit for this course.
COREQUISITES: SLWK 3032.03, SLWK 3033.03, IPHE 4900.00
PREREQUISITES: SLWK 2112.03, SLWK 2113.03, SLWK 2222.03, SLWK 2334.03, SLWK 2335.03, SLWK 2550.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SLWK 4010 Advanced Social Work Practice

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Building on a number of preceding courses this course considers numerous advanced practice theories and skills including a critical analysis of ethics. Student will become proficient in applying a critical social work practice framework at the beginning practitioners' level.
COREQUISITES: SLWK 3030, IPHE 4900
PREREQUISITES: SLWK 2111, SLWK 2222, SLWK 2333, SLWK 2444,

SLWK 4013 Global Analyses of Social Work

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on social issues beyond Canada, and the ways in which global analyses in social work theory and practices attend to them. By broadening the scope of what social work is and does, students learn strategies to challenge hegemonic approaches as well as the colonial and imperial epistemic frameworks that typically shape the Anglo-American centric social work views of helping. Students critically engage with the similarities and differences in social work practices across diverse sociopolitical and cultural contexts, emphasizing the importance of social work rooted in local realities and lived experiences. Nuanced, decolonial analyses acknowledge and respect diverse knowledge systems while interrogating power relations in global and local social work practice.

SLWK 4014 Animals, Society, and Environment in Social Work

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to provide perspectives of human relationships to other animals and to the natural world, including theoretical explorations of the meaning of animals and of nature in human lives as well as for their own sake. Applications of ideas regarding other animals and natural environments in social work practice examine the effects of animals and nature for children and youth with trauma histories; animal-assisted interventions; what animal companions in families can tell the social worker about risk assessment and interventions; the human-animal bond; grief, loss, and animal companions; and why companion animal welfare/wellbeing is relevant to human welfare/wellbeing

SLWK 4033 Field Practicum and Seminar

CREDIT HOURS: 9
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to SLWK 4034/SLWK 4035.
COREQUISITES: SLWK 3032.03, SLWK 3033.03, SLWK 3012.03, SLWK 3086.03, SLWK 3087.03, SLWK 3220.03, SLWK 4008.03, SLWK 4009.03
PREREQUISITES: SLWK 2010.03, SLWK 2112.03, SLWK 2113.03, SLWK 2222.03, SLWK 2334.03, SLWK 2335.03, SLWK 2550.03

SLWK 4034 Field Practicum & Seminar

CREDIT HOURS: 4.5
This course includes a 700 hour agency based practice placement, integrated seminars and the opportunity to develop a broad range of practice knowledge and skills sufficient to meet the requirements of an entry level professional position. The field practicum is done at the end of a student's program. Students are responsible to stay in touch with the Field Coordinator during the coordination process and comply with various requirements of placement sites (for example: immunizations, CRC, Child Abuse Registry). Some sites may require separate disability insurance in lieu of eligibility for Worker Compensation Coverage. Such costs are the responsibility of the student. NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to SLWK 4034/SLWK 4035.
COREQUISITES: SLWK 3032, SLWK 3033, SLWK 4008, SLWK 4009
PREREQUISITES: SLWK 2112, SLWK 2113, SLWK 2222, SLWK 2334, SLWK 2335, SLWK 2550
FORMATS: Lecture

SLWK 4035 Field Practicum & Seminar

CREDIT HOURS: 4.5
This course includes a 700 hour agency based practice placement, integrated seminars and the opportunity to develop a broad range of practice knowledge and

skills sufficient to meet the requirements of an entry level professional position. The field practicum is done at the end of a student's program. Students are responsible to stay in touch with the Field Coordinator during the coordination process and comply with various requirements of placement sites (for example: immunizations, CRC, Child Abuse Registry). Some sites may require separate disability insurance in lieu of eligibility for Worker Compensation Coverage. Such costs are the responsibility of the student. NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to SLWK 4034/SLWK 4035.
COREQUISITES: SLWK 3032, SLWK 3033, SLWK 4008, SLWK 4009
PREREQUISITES: SLWK 2112, SLWK 2113, SLWK 2550, SLWK 2222, SLWK 2334, SLWK 2335

SLWK 4036 Field Practicum and Seminar

CREDIT HOURS: 9
This course includes a 700 hour agency based practice placement, integrated seminars and the opportunity to develop a broad range of practice knowledge and skills sufficient to meet the requirements of an entry level professional position. The field practicum is done at the end of a student's program. Students are responsible to stay in touch with the Field Coordinator during the coordination process and comply with various requirements of placement sites (for example: immunizations, CRC, Child Abuse Registry). Some sites may require separate disability insurance in lieu of eligibility for Worker Compensation Coverage. Such costs are the responsibility of the student.
COREQUISITES: SLWK 3032, SLWK 3033, SLWK 3012, SLWK 3086, SLWK 3087, SLWK 3220., SLWK 4008, SLWK 4009
PREREQUISITES: SLWK 2010, SLWK 2112, SLWK 2113, SLWK 2222, SLWK 2334, SLWK 2335, SLWK 2444

SLWK 4101 Social Work Research I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a survey course that presents the core foundations and processes of social work research from a critical perspective. The course will critically explore a diversity of research paradigms, methodologies, methods, and designs in order to demystify 'doing research' and contextualize research within the social work world. Part 1 will be taken in the Fall term.

SLWK 4102 Social Work Research II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a survey course that presents the core foundations and processes of social work research from a critical perspective. The course will critically explore a diversity of research paradigms, methodologies, methods, and designs in order to demystify 'doing research' and contextualize research within the social work world. Part II will be taken in the Winter term.
PREREQUISITES: SLWK 4101

SLWK 4103 Theory into Practice II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Building on the foundational concepts and skills in Theory into Practice I, this course deepens students' ability to apply progressive social work theories in complex and interdisciplinary practice settings. Students critically engage with theories and models such as postmodern, narrative, radical social work, critical race theory, intersectionality, Indigenous knowledge paradigms and theories, decolonial theory, queer and transgender theories, critical (dis)Ability justice, and migration and citizenship regimes. Students examine their implications for practice, policy, and advocacy. Through case analysis, interactive simulations, group skill building activities, and community-engaged learning, students refine their ability to implement critical social work practice applications, navigate ethical dilemmas, and challenge oppressive systems in diverse contexts.
PREREQUISITES: SLWK 3103

SLWK 4104 Perspectives on Social Welfare Policy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers students an introduction to social policy analysis and surveys a variety of perspectives on social problems and social policy issues, with a focus on contemporary tensions and debates that exist within the field of social welfare. The impact of policy and how it shapes service provision and service users is a central theme of the course.

SLWK 4105 Child,Youth, and Family Well-Being

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an overview of perspectives, theories and frameworks that advance child and youth well-being. The course covers the provincial and Indigenous legislative arrangements and funding for child welfare services and agencies in Canada. The historical and political contexts are examined from an anti-colonial lens, situating how social workers provide care and control in progressive and oppressive ways. The impacts of medicalization, urbanization, modernization and colonization relative to age, gender, abilities, class, sexual orientation, and race are unpacked, as are the impacts of the overrepresentation of marginalized communities within the child welfare systems in Canada. The course examines the impacts of residential schools on Indigenous Peoples and the movement for Indigenous nations to resume jurisdictional control of child welfare. Students learn theoretical concepts and practice approaches to build a collaborative framework for advancing child and youth well-being.

Faculty of Management

Faculty of Management

Location:
Kenneth C. Rowe Management Building
6100 University Avenue
3rd Floor
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2582
Fax Number: (902) 494-1195
Email Address: mgmtfac@dal.ca
Website: management.dal.ca

Introduction

The Faculty of Management is a community for individuals and organizations who have a sense of purpose and want to make a positive contribution to the world around them. For more than a century, this is where students, faculty, staff, alumni, and the public have come together to conduct research, share knowledge, and build relationships. These activities are the foundation on which we've built a global reputation that puts us among the most desirable places to pursue an education and launch a career.

Our programs cover subject matter that is essential to leaders, managers and professionals working in public, private, and not-for-profit sectors. We develop competency in financial, technological, organizational, ethical, cultural, and administrative topics. No matter the discipline, our faculty cultivates the skills necessary to thrive in any workplace or community such as resilience, adaptability, critical thinking, and collaboration.

We understand that private, public, and not-for-profit sectors need to work together to generate new possibilities. We are an inclusive community driven by curiosity, integrity, and discovery. We welcome and celebrate diverse perspectives.

Students come here knowing that we are a place that inspires social and economic action and innovation. We foster talent in people who want to focus on activities that matter, are useful, and make a positive difference in the world.

The Faculty of Management offers two undergraduate programs, the Bachelor of Commerce Cooperative and the Bachelor of Management. Students outside these programs are welcome to take many of our courses and certificates and can complete a Minor in Innovation and Entrepreneurship. Our degree programs are all externally accredited.

Our graduate programs include direct-entry and mid-career versions of the Master of Information, Master of Business Administration, and Master of Public Administration, as well as the Master of Science in Business. We actively participate in the Interdisciplinary PhD program and the multi-Faculty Master of Digital Innovation.

Undergraduate students wishing to enrol in programs or seek further information should contact the Undergraduate Advising Office by calling +1 (902) 494-3710, or by emailing uao@dal.ca.

Staff

Dean

Smit, M., PhD (Alberta)

Assistant Dean (Student Success and Engagement)

Shkurska, O., PhD (Ukraine)

Program Directors
Bachelor of Commerce Co-op
Engau, A., PhD (Clemson)

Bachelor of Management
Skerrett, P., PhD (Capella)

Program Manager
Bachelor of Commerce Co-op
Hunter, C.

Program Administrator
Bachelor of Management
Muise, M.

Undergraduate Advising and Global Experience Staff

Management Career Servicves Team

Comprehensive Faculty and Staff List

Commerce

Bachelor of Commerce (Co-op) Program

Introduction
As one of two universities in Canada with mandatory work terms integrated into the student experience, we are a proud leader in embedding experiential learning into our Bachelor of Commerce Co-op Program. We continue this path with a robust team of professionals who support students in their pursuit of meaningful work. Our students are encouraged to broaden their experiential opportunities by engaging with our many student societies, participating in case competitions and pursuing international study or work terms which are supported by our Global Experience Hub.

With faculty who offer relevant and challenging material in the classroom and a dedicated co-op and career services team who understands the needs of employers, locally, nationally, and globally, our students begin their careers with confidence and skill. Accredited by the Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB) and Co-operative Education and Work Integrated Learning Canada (CEWIL Canada) our students are also prepared with the necessary scholarship should they wish to continue their education.

BComm Co-op Student Learning Objectives and Outcomes

- Develop knowledge of key concepts and issues relevant to organizations and their communities, as well as in-depth knowledge within specialized business disciplines.
- Enhance communication skills which are needed to excel in business and management careers.

- Develop analytical and decision-making skills, through a mix of theoretical and applied approaches which include lectures, discussion groups, individual and collaborative research projects, casework, and field work.
- Develop an understanding of the needs of public, private and not-for-profit sectors and the significance of socially responsible management practices to ensure we understand the impact of decisions on future generations.

Questions about the Bachelor of Commerce Co-op program can be directed to the Undergraduate Advising Office, 6100 University Avenue, Suite2086, by sending an email to uao@dal.ca or calling 1 (902) 494-3710.

Staff

Acting Dean
Smit, M., (Alberta)

Assistant Dean (Student Success and Engagement)
Shkurska, O., PhD (Ukraine)

Program Director
Engau, A., PhD (Clemson)

Program Manager
Hunter, C.

Undergraduate Advising and Global Experience Staff

Management Career Services Team

Comprehensive Faculty and Staff List

Bachelor of Commerce (Co-op) Program

Bachelor of Commerce (Co-op) program overview

The schedule for the Bachelor of Commerce (Co-op) Program includes seven academic terms (AT) and three mandatory work terms (WT), as shown in the following table:

	Fall	Winter	Summer
Year 1	AT1	AT2	
Year 2	AT3	WT1	AT4
Year 3	WT2	AT5	WT3
Year 4	AT6	AT7	

The BComm Co-op program offers students the opportunity to participate in various national and international learning experiences, both academically as part of an exchange and practically as part of their work terms. Students may also choose a major in a variety of special areas, a minor in an area outside of the Faculty of Management, and additional certificate(s) should they wish to do so. The BComm Co-op program does not currently offer double majors.

Each of the three work-terms receives academic credit, and constitutes a full work load (see the Regulations section of this calendar for workload limits and conditions).

Degree Requirements

- Four-year program - seven academic terms and three work-terms
- Total credit hours required - 120
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00

- Work-terms - 9 credit hours (3.0 credit hours each)
- COMM 1713.03 Fundamentals of Work Integrated Learning
- COMM 1010.03: Business in a Global Context
- COMM 1101.03: Introduction to Accounting I (Financial)
- COMM 1102.03: Introduction to Accounting II (Managerial)
- COMM 1503.03: Introduction to Quantitative Decision Making
- COMM 1715.03: Business Communication
- COMM 2202.03: Finance I
- COMM 2203.03: Finance II
- COMM 2303.03: Introduction to Organizational Behaviour
- COMM 2310.03: Business Ethics and Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR)
- COMM 2401.03: Introduction to Marketing
- COMM 2504.03: Intermediate Quantitative Decision Making
- COMM 2603.03: Legal Aspects of Business
- COMM 3500.03: Advanced Quantitative Decision Making
- COMM 3501.03: Production/Operations Management
- COMM 3511.03: Management Information Systems
- COMM 4353.03: Strategic Management
- ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics
- Six Electives (18 credit hours) can be at or above the 1000 level in any discipline
- Two Electives (6 credit hours) must be at or above the 2000 level in any discipline
- Ten Electives (30 credit hours) must be at or above the 2000 level in either Commerce or Management

NOTE: Students readmitted to the Commerce Co-op program will be subject to the Academic Regulations as stated in the Calendar for the year of readmission. For further information, contact the Faculty of Management's Undergraduate Advising Office, 6100 University Avenue, Suite 2086 by sending an email to uao@dal.ca or calling 1 (902) 494-3710.

Program Guide

Students normally follow a fixed program of study, as outlined below:

Academic Term One

- COMM 1010.03: Business in a Global Context
- COMM 1101.03: Introduction to Accounting I (Financial)
- COMM 1503.03: Introduction to Quantitative Decision Making
- COMM 1713.03: Fundamentals of Work Integrated Learning
- ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics

Academic Term Two

- COMM 1102.03: Introduction to Accounting II (Managerial)
- COMM 1715.03: Business Communication (**or** one elective from term three)
- COMM 2401.03: Introduction to Marketing
- ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics
- One elective

** **Two electives** - to be completed during any work term (financial implcations) or academic term after winter term of 1st year (email uao@dal.ca for details)

Academic Term Three

- One elective (**or** COMM 1715.03: Business Communication from term two)
- COMM 2202.03: Finance I
- COMM 2504.03: Intermediate Quantitative Decision Making
- COMM 2603.03: Legal Aspects of Business
- One elective

Work Term One

- COMM 2801.03

Academic Term Four

- COMM 2203.03: Finance II
- COMM 2303.03: Introduction to Organizational Behaviour
- COMM 2310.03: Business Ethics and Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR)
- COMM 3501.03: Productions/Operations Management
- COMM 3511.03: Management Information Systems

Work Term Two

- COMM 3801.03

Academic Term Five

- COMM 3500.03: Advanced Quantitative Decision Making
- Four electives

Work Term Three

- COMM 3802.03

Academic Terms Six and Seven

- COMM 4353.03: Strategic Management
- Nine electives

Students can either pursue a customized program of study by choosing electives from a wide range of the functional areas of business, humanities, or social sciences, or they can follow a more specialized program taking their elective courses towards a major, a minor, and/or a certificate(s). Students interested in majoring should consult the School's website and their Academic Advisor for further details before registering for their fifth academic term.

Major in Accounting

Note: An average grade of B- must be obtained between COMM 1101.03 and COMM 1102.03 to major in Accounting.

Students **must** complete the following eight courses:

- COMM 3105.03: Intermediate Financial Accounting I
- COMM 3111.03: Intermediate Financial Accounting II
- COMM 3114.03: External Auditing
- COMM 3116.03: Cost Management
- COMM 4101.03: Advanced Topics in Accounting I

- COMM 4102.03: Advanced Topics in Accounting II
- COMM 4125.03: Taxation
- COMM 4126.03: Taxation II

Chartered Professional Accountants (CPA) Canada requires certain academic prerequisites for admission to the CPA certification program. That is, CPA candidates must complete an undergraduate degree and cover specific prerequisite subject areas. Appropriate courses can be taken in the Bachelor of Commerce (Co-op) program, as part of the Accounting Major structure, to meet these requirements. Particulars can be obtained from the Chartered Professional Accountants Canada website https://cpacanada.ca

Major in Entrepreneurship

Students **must** complete the following four courses:

- MGMT 2902.03: Innovation
- COMM 3907.03: New Venture Creation
- COMM 4901.03: Applied Entrepreneurship and Innovation
- COMM 4523.03: Project Management

Plus four of:

- COMM 3309.03: Management Skills Development
- COMM 3401.03: Consumer Behaviour
- COMM 3402.03: Marketing Communications
- COMM 3404.03: Marketing Research
- COMM 3405.03: Global Marketing
- COMM 3409.03: Personal Selling and Sales Management
- COMM 3410.03: Services Marketing
- COMM 3508.03: Transportation Modes and Policy
- COMM 3908.03: Managing the Family Enterprise
- COMM 4701.03: International Business Strategy
- MGMT 3690.03: Managing Change, Information and Innovation
- MGMT 3902.03: Starting Lean

Major in Finance

Note: An average grade of B- must be obtained between COMM 2202 and COMM 2203 to major in Finance

Students **must** complete the following three courses:

- COMM 3203.03: Financial Institutions
- COMM 3206.03: Investment and Money Management
- COMM 4240.03: Advanced Corporate Finance

Plus five of:

- COMM 2220.03: Introduction to FinTech
- COMM 3207.03: Canadian Securities
- COMM 4201.03: International Financial Management
- COMM 4202.03: Derivatives
- COMM 4205.03: Impact Finance
- COMM 4250.03: Theory of Finance
- SUST 3108.03: Green Finance & Environment, Social, and Governance (ESG) Investing
- COMM 3102.03: Financial Statement Analysis*
- COMM 3105.03: Intermediate Financial Accounting I*
- COMM 4340.03: Corporate Governance*
- ECON 2200.03: Intermediate Microeconomics*
- ECON 2201.03: Intermediate Macroeconomics*
- MGMT 3204.03: Risk Management*

* Maximum two electives from NON-Finance courses

Note: ECON satisfies "electives" (not COMM/MGMT electives)

Major in International Business

Students **must** complete:

- One academic term, or one work term, in a country the student does not hold citizenship.

Plus the following five courses:

- COMM 3405.03: Global Marketing
- COMM 3705.03: Contemporary Issues in Global Business
- COMM 4201.03: International Financial Management
- COMM 4315.03: International and Intercultural Management
- COMM 4701.03: International Business Strategy

Plus three of:

- ECON 2213.03: Emerging Giants: The Economic Rise of China and India
- ECON 2219.03: Euros and Cents: From Common Market to European Union
- ECON 2239.03: European Economic History
- ECON 2334.03: Globalization and Economic Development: Current Debates
- ECON 2336.03: Regional Development
- ECON 3330.03: International Trade
- ECON 3331.03: International Finance
- INTD 2045.03: Indian Society: Change and Continuity
- INTD 2106.03: Africa: An Introduction
- INTD 3125.03: The French-Speaking World
- POLI 1060.03: Political Worlds: Themes and Concepts
- POLI 1065.03: Political Worlds: The Global Domain
- POLI 1500.06: Globalization
- POLI 2301.03: Comparative Politics I: Developed Democracies Under Pressure
- POLI 2302.03: Comparative Politics II: The Developing World
- POLI 2520.03: World Politics
- POLI 2530.03: Foreign Policy in Theory and Practice
- POLI 3233.03: Canada in the Global Economy
- POLI 3315.03: African Politics
- POLI 3360.03: Politics in Latin America
- POLI 3476.03: Liberalism & Global Justice
- POLI 3535.03: Wealth, Power and Poverty in the Global South
- POLI 3569.03: Canadian Foreign Policy
- POLI 3574.03: American Foreign Policy

Note: ECON, INTD, and POLI satisfy "electives" (not COMM/MGMT electives)

Major in Managing People and Organizations

Students **must** complete the following four courses:

- COMM 3303.03: Introduction to Human Resource Management
- COMM 3309.03: Management Skills Development
- COMM 3310.03: Reflections on Leadership
- COMM 3320.03: Organizational Theory

Plus four of:

- COMM 3405.03: Global Marketing

- COMM 3507.03: Logistics Management
- COMM 4201.03: International Financial Management
- COMM 4315.03: International and Intercultural Management
- COMM 4501.03: Business Analytics for Decision Making
- COMM 4510.03: Corporate Communication
- COMM 4523.03: Project Management
- COMM 4701.03: International Business Strategy
- MGMT 3690.03: Managing Change, Information and Innovation
- MGMT 3802.03: Public Policy
- MGMT 3810.03: Government Policy Towards Business

Major in Marketing

Students **must** complete the following four courses:

- COMM 3401.03: Consumer Behaviour
- COMM 3402.03: Marketing Communications
- COMM 3404.03: Marketing Research
- COMM 4401.03: Marketing Strategy

Plus four of:

- COMM 3405.03: Global Marketing
- COMM 3409.03: Personal Selling and Sales Management
- COMM 3410.03: Services Marketing
- COMM 3413.03: Brand Management
- COMM 3414.03: Digital Marketing

Major in Supply Chain & Logistics Management

Students **must** complete the following six courses:

- COMM 3507.03: Supply Chain Management
- COMM 3508.03: Sustainable Logistics
- COMM 4501.03: Supply Chain Analytics
- COMM 4511.03: Business Process Integration using ERP Systems
- COMM 4512.03: Business Intelligence and Data Visualization
- COMM 4520.03: Supply Chain Planning & Execution

Plus two of:

- COMM 3405.03: Global Marketing
- COMM 4315.03: International and Intercultural Management
- COMM 4523.03: Project Management
- MGMT 3902.03: Starting Lean
- SUST 2106.03: Climate Change & Sustainability

Note: SUST satisfies an "elective" (not a COMM/MGMT elective)

Minors

Bachelor of Commerce (Co-op) students can choose to complement their degree by declaring a minor in another subject area outside of the Faculty of Management. Students should consult with their program Academic Advisor concerning their degree requirements, and an Advisor from within their desired subject area for the minor requirements. For a current list of available minors please see Minors.

Co-op Work Terms

(For more information visit: www.dal.ca/mcs)

A work term is a period when a student gains practical experience in a business-related work environment. Each passed work term is an academic half credit and must meet the requirements listed below. Three passed work terms are required to graduate.

During a work term a student is an employee of their work term employer with reference to the conditions of their employment and is a student with respect to academic evaluation and conduct only. The university does not accept liability for the student's work environment.

Students are responsible for finding employment suitable to an undergraduate level study of business, and must not take an additional course where the class schedule or delivery interferes with potential work hours or performance expectations; if students elect to take a class, an asynchronous delivery method is strongly recommended. Students complete a Work-Integrated Learning (WIL) Agreement prior to the first work term accepting this and all other responsibilities associated with the co-op portion of their program.

Students must be remunerated via a guaranteed base salary of minimum wage or higher in the region of employment, and paid in accordance with the labour laws of the jurisdiction in which they work.

Support for the job search is provided by Management Career Services (MCS), and job opportunities are posted on the *my*Career job posting system. Members of the MCS team conduct mid-term review meetings with both the employers and students to ensure the work term objectives and requirements are being met. Employers commit to completing and submitting an evaluation detailing the student's performance level which must be assessed as satisfactory or above to receive academic credit.

Work Term Requirements

All students must meet the academic requirements and complete all Co-op Orientation deliverables required for Work Term Eligibility, as outlined in the relevant components of COMM 1713, the Fundamentals of Work Integrated Learning.

Students receive academic credit upon completion of the following for each work term:

1. Registering for each work term course (COMM 2801, COMM 3801 and COMM 3802) via Dal Online.
2. Finding suitable business-related employment that is approved by Management Career Services (MCS) within the set work term deadlines.
3. Completing the work term within the designated semester with one employer, hired as either an employee (not as an independent contractor) or approved by MCS for an Entrepreneurial Work Term. Each work term must total no less than 12 weeks and must be a minimum of 35 hours per week.
4. Communicating with a member of the MCS team during the work term to discuss performance and work term experience.
5. Receiving a satisfactory performance evaluation from the employer or Entrepreneurial Business Coach.
6. Submitting a satisfactory work term report to the assigned faculty member in the Faculty of Management.

Academic Eligibility for Work Terms

Only students who meet the prerequisites (see **Section II**: **Courses Offered** of this calendar) are eligible to participate in a work term. Note that as per CEWIL Canada accreditation guidelines, students are expected to be registered in full-time studies (at least nine credit hours) in each of the semesters following a work term, as well as complete their program on an academic semester.

Students whose grades drop below a 1.70 GPA overall will be **dismissed** from the University. Refer to the university regulations regarding academic probation and dismissal for more information.

Co-op/Career Services Fees

Students are charged Co-operative Education/Career Services Fees.

These fees support the administration of work terms as well as career services provided during the student's program to prepare them for their post-graduation job search. It covers, but is not limited to;

- Administration of all work terms and Commerce Co-op Orientation,
- Work term report instruction and grading by the assigned Instructor for COMM 2801, COMM 3801, and COMM 3802,
- Job search assistance (cover letters and resume building, interview preparation and debrief, coaching for self-developed job search strategies),
- Variety of workshops and other training,
- Networking opportunities with employers (including special events, information sessions, corporate tours, mentoring, etc.),
- Work term monitoring and mediation of difficult situations,
- Marketing and communications activities to promote the program to employers,
- Development and administration of work term and grad job opportunities,
- Access to an on-line job posting site (*my*Career) and job posting administration,

- Additional electronic tools including asynchronous video interviewing for practice interviews,
- Interview space and schedule co-ordination,
- Facilitation of job offers,
- Tracking of work term eligibility and student job search activity.

To balance the cost, the fees are charged on each academic term until completion of the degree (pro-rated for part-time studies), which includes academic semesters outside of the regular program structure after all work terms have been successfully completed. While no co-op/career services fee is charged for the actual work term, any student taking an academic course during a work term will be charged additional pro-rated academic fees.

These fees are non-refundable after the deadline dates listed in the University Calendar.

Students taking a full academic term (three or more half credit courses) at another university via a Letter of Permission are also responsible for the payment of Dalhousie's Co-op/Career Services fees. Before the Letter of Permission is considered, students must sign a Fee Agreement, available from the Undergraduate Advising Office which states they will pay the full fees for terms completed at another university.

Payment of all fees is required to obtain a Bachelor of Commerce (Co-op) Degree. Consult the Fees section of the Dalhousie University Calendar for details.

Exchange Programs

Dalhousie offers Bachelor of Commerce (Co-op) students the opportunity to study abroad in a variety of countries all over the world, including Denmark, France, Sweden, Norway, South Korea and China (a complete list of partnerships can be found here). While participating in this program, students create international contacts, immerse themselves in a different culture, and gain valuable experiences. For more information, please contact our Global Experience Manager by emailing management.global@dal.ca

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

COMM 1010 Business in a Global Context

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an introduction to the national and international context of Canadian political, economic and business activity. It presents a sampling of the most relevant issues facing managers in business, labour and public sector organizations. Emphasis is placed on developing an understanding of Canada's competitive position today, and of the historical background and current influences on this position. The focus of the course will be on lectures, the text, guest speakers, and more specifically what is said in class by your instructor as well as in tutorials by your tutorial leader and your colleagues. Leading edge ideas and concepts - many of which are not confined exclusively to any one particular text or article - will be introduced by your instructor during the lectures, and may be reinforced through hand-outs from time to time.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students in BComm Program can not receive credit for Mgmt 1000.03 or Mgmt 1001.03
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 1101 Introductory Accounting I (Financial)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the principles and practices used by accountants in processing and communicating data, both within and outside the organization. Emphasis is on financial accounting and reporting used in the measurement and reporting of an organization's operating, financing and investing activities to external users. Students will develop an understanding of basic financial accounting methodologies, and develop the analytical and procedural skills related thereto; as well as understand the information content of conventional financial statements, and the inherent limitations of accounting data. The organizational context includes business and not-for-profit settings. The coverage includes an examination of the accounting process, basic issues in financial reporting, and the financial statement disclosure requirements.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students who have completed COMM 2101.03 or MGMT 1101.03 (MGMT 2101.03) cannot also receive credit for COMM 1101.03.
EXCLUSIONS: MGMT 1101.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

COMM 1102 Introductory Accounting II (Managerial)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the use of accounting information by managers, within the organization. This course examines how accounting can provide information to assist management in their planning, decision-making and performance evaluation activities. Both qualitative and quantitative information supports this decision-making. Emphasis is on management accounting and analysis, with the following objectives: To develop an understanding of the kinds of accounting information managers need; To examine managerial accounting methodologies and develop the analytical and procedural skills related thereto; To prepare accounting reports which are useful for management planning, control and decision making; To develop an awareness of the limitations of managerial accounting information.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students who have completed COMM 2102.03, or MGMT 1102.03 (MGMT 2102.03) cannot also receive credit for COMM 1102.03.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 1101.03 OR MGMT 1101.03
CROSSLISTED: MGMT 1102.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

COMM 1503 Introduction to Quantitative Decision Making

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introductory course on quantitative decision making with emphasis on applications in business, economics and management. Lecture topics include descriptive statistics, data visualization, applied probability, and some elementary decision analysis. Tutorial labs are held for students to practice related tools and techniques on cases and computers using Excel.
CALENDAR NOTES: MGMT 1601.03, ASSC 1000.03, CSCI 1200.03, MATH 1060.03, STAT 1060.03, or MATH 1115.03 will NOT be counted in the Commerce program.
EXCLUSIONS: MGMT 1601.03, ASSC 1000.03, CSCI 1200.03, MATH 1060.03, STAT 1060.03, MATH 1115.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

COMM 1700 Preparing for Study and Work in Canada

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a mix of online lectures and in-class seminars, presentations, and workshops. Activities in this course will help students meet the demands of the Canadian workplace and academic environments. These activities will involve practical applications of business communication strategies and language skills. The course will address writing resumes and professional emails, participating in job interviews and business meetings, delivering presentations, and giving constructive feedback.
CALENDAR NOTES: Entrance into this course is by special permission. Please contact the Undergraduate Advising Office (uao@dal.ca) for more information
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 1711 Personal and Professional Development (PPD) I

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
To meet the demands of the modern workplace, Personal and Professional Development I offers an introduction to the academic and professional challenges of the Bachelor of Commerce Co-op program. To succeed in the classroom and the workplace, students must be proficient in Canadian Business English. Students will demonstrate the foundational skills in grammar and usage necessary to write clearly and confidently in the workplace (emails, text messages and reports). This course provides students strategies for career exploration and techniques for exploring their targeted industry. Students will become integrated into the academic and professional community at the Faculty of Management by being introduced to various societies, programs, and resources available. They will also have opportunities to explore time management skills, goal setting, and guidelines for academic integrity.
RESTRICTIONS: restricted to first year Commerce students (0-29 hours)
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 1710.03
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 1712 Personal and Professional Development (PPD) II

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
Personal and Professional Development II focuses on the skills necessary to secure work terms, as well as concepts to assist with completing effective academic reports a required part of each of the three mandatory work term components of the Program. As emerging professionals, students will identify techniques used when searching for work term opportunities, creating job application documents, and achieving workplace success. Students will discover effective methods of developing business relationships, critical self-reflection, goal setting, and obtain an understanding of the co-op course requirements.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 1711.015
RESTRICTIONS: restricted to first year Commerce students (0-29 hours)
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 1710.03
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 1713 Fundamentals of Work Integrated Learning (WIL)

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is designed to prepare students for the academic and professional demands of the Bachelor of Commerce Co-op program. To succeed in both the classroom and the workplace, students must be proficient in Canadian Business English. The course helps students develop the necessary skills for writing clearly and confidently in workplace communications such as emails, text messages, and reports. To support students in completing the three mandatory work terms required by the program, the course offers strategies for exploring careers and target industries. It covers techniques for job searching, creating job application documents, and succeeding in the workplace. Students will also learn how to build business relationships, set SMART goals, engage in critical self-reflection, and understand the academic co-op courses. They will become part of the academic and professional community within the Faculty of Management by connecting with societies, programs, and resources. Additionally, the course provides opportunities to learn and follow academic integrity guidelines.

CALENDAR NOTES: Students who have already completed COMM 1711 and COMM 1712 cannot receive credit for COMM 1713.

RESTRICTIONS: restricted to Bachelor of Commerce Co-op students, with 0-29 credit hours.

EXCLUSIONS: COMM 1711 and COMM 1712

FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 1715 Business Communication

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course teaches students professionalism in written and oral business correspondence. Students learn how to assess the business context and how to make strategic choices of medium, channel, and form. The course develops students' ability to work through the writing process, tailor business messages to specific purposes and audiences, and utilize techniques of persuasion in business memos, e-mail messages, letters, and informational and analytical reports. Students will also learn how to be effective speakers and presenters. The course introduces students to storytelling, structure, body language, and vocal techniques to enhance content in presentations.

PREREQUISITES: COMM 1713

EXCLUSIONS: COMM 1710.03, COMM 1720.03, COMM 1702.03, MGMT 3602.03, ENGL 2100.03, ENGL 2110.03, CSCI 2100.03 Note - excluded classes will not be counted in the Commerce Co-op program

FORMATS: Lecture | Experiential Learning | Online Delivery | Other (explain in comments)

COMM 2202 Finance I

CREDIT HOURS: 3

An introduction to the problems faced by business managers in the acquisition and effective use of the firm’s resources, and analytical concepts for evaluating financial decisions. Topics covered are: financial planning, time value of money, working capital management, risk and return, and valuation of debt and equity instruments.

PREREQUISITES: COMM 1101.03, COMM 1503.03 (or MATH 1115 or MATH 1000), ECON 1101.03, and ECON 1102.03.

EXCLUSIONS: MGMT 3201.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

COMM 2203 Finance II

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course builds on the foundational concepts introduced in COMM 2202 and deepens students' understanding of key corporate finance principles and decision-making tools. Topics include net present value and competing valuation techniques, capital budgeting, the cost of capital, capital structure decisions, payout policy, mergers and acquisitions, and the fundamentals of derivatives. Emphasis is placed on applying financial theory to real-world corporate challenges.

PREREQUISITES: COMM 2202.03

EXCLUSIONS: MGMT 3201.03 and MGTA 2019.03

FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 2220 Introduction to FinTech

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course exposes students to the rapidly evolving FinTech landscape. We examine the main changes happening in the financial industry and the factors driving the unprecedented growth in the use of technology, what FinTech is, the main trends related to FinTech, the components of the FinTech ecosystem, and the emerging FinTech innovations. The first wave of FinTech led to the unbundling of banking, i.e., FinTech startups have challenged banks vertically on one of their core functions by providing better and cheaper options. This part will focus on FinTech companies competing with incumbents in the personal finance, payments, lending, capital markets, wealth management, insurance, and money transfer sectors. The next generation of FinTechs that are moving beyond their initial mono-product and into rebundling will also be examined. A distinctive component of the course will be focused on aspects around the launching of a FinTech startup, including early stage financing and valuation of FinTech companies. Throughout the course, students will be encouraged to think about the role FinTech can play in increasing Equity, Diversity, Inclusion, and Accessibility (EDIA) and meeting the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

PREREQUISITES: At least second year standing

FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 2303 Introduction to Organizational Behaviour

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will provide an overview of organizational behaviour theory, as well as an introduction to the practical application of that theory, within the context of the external and organizational forces that impact management. Through lectures, assignments, and discussion, students will be introduced to the theoretical basis of managing people in organizations. Key topics will include understanding how individual factors, such as personality and perception; group processes, such as team development and leadership; and contextual issues, such as organizational culture influence how people work. Experiential exercises will be incorporated to link theory with management practice.

PREREQUISITES: COMM 1010.03, and at least second-year standing.

EXCLUSIONS: MGMT 2303.03 and MGMT 2304.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion | Experiential Learning

COMM 2310 Business Ethics and Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR)

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Business is a collection of private, commercially oriented-organizations, whereas society is a broad group of people with varying traditions, values, institutions, and collective activities and interests. Hence, businesses operate in market conditions but are subject to obligations to protect (or to avoid harming) the common good. Their challenge is to marry 'the freedom to be' with responsibility for others, particularly the vulnerable. Business ethics provides moral systems for aligning priorities amid what are regularly contradictory or inconsistent sets of goals. This course examines the nature of these challenges from the basis of business ethics, their effects on companies and managers, and the corporate social responsibility tools managers can use to understand and address complex issues involving numerous stakeholders. The students will explore issues including, but not limited to, environmental & social sustainability, collective and systemic responsibility, and ethical responsibility in the absence of regulatory frameworks.

PREREQUISITES: At least second-year standing

EXCLUSIONS: PHIL 2081.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

COMM 2401 Introduction to Marketing

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The objective of this course is to familiarize you with marketing's mode of inquiry-the way marketers look at the world. As a marketer you should be able to: 1) ask the right questions about markets; 2) organize data into relevant information; 3) discover market opportunities; 4) set goals; 5) create a marketing plan that includes clear target markets, as well as product, price, distribution and communication strategies; and 6) implement and control a marketing program. A mixture of instructional methods will be used, including lectures, video cases, assignments, and current topics discussions. You are expected to prepare for class each week by prior reading of the assigned materials. Active participation is expected throughout the course.

PREREQUISITES: COMM 1010.03

EXCLUSIONS: MGMT 2401.03

FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 2504 Intermediate Quantitative Decision Making

CREDIT HOURS: 3

A second course on quantitative decision making with emphasis on applications in business, economics and management. Lecture topics include a review of probability, sampling and their distributions; estimation and hypothesis testing for statistical inference; regression analysis and model building; and time series analysis and forecasting. Tutorial labs are held for students to practice related tools and techniques on cases and computers using Excel.

CALENDAR NOTES: STAT 1060.03, MATH 1060.03, MATH 2080.03, STAT 2080.03, ECON 2260.03, ENGM 2032.03 will NOT be counted in the Commerce Program

PREREQUISITES: COMM 1503.03

EXCLUSIONS: STAT 1060.03, MATH 1060.03, MATH 2080.03, STAT 2080.03, ECON 2260.03, ENGM 2032.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

COMM 2603 Legal Aspects of Business

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides students with a comprehensive understanding of the Canadian legal system and its application to business. It covers key areas of law impacting business operations, including contracts, torts, property, intellectual property, taxation, environmental compliance, indigenous rights, and business associations, among others. A particular focus is placed on the intersection of law and business, with an emphasis on legal risk management, compliance, and dispute resolution strategies. Through case studies and practical examples, students will learn how legal principles apply in real-world business scenarios, with a special focus on business transactions, contract formation, liability, intellectual property, and corporate governance. By the end of the course, students will develop the critical skills necessary to analyze business-related fact situations, identify relevant legal issues, and apply appropriate legal principles to guide sound decision-making in a business environment. They will also gain an understanding of how to manage legal risks, handle disputes through negotiation, mediation, or litigation, and navigate the complexities of business law in Canada. This course will prepare students for making informed legal decisions that are vital to the success of their businesses or professional careers.

PREREQUISITES: at least second-year standing.
CROSSLISTED: MGMT 2200.03
RESTRICTIONS: at least second-year standing.
EXCLUSIONS: MGTA 2001.03
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 2801 Work-Term One, Bachelor of Commerce (Co-op)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The Bachelor of Commerce Co-op Program has three mandatory work terms for which students receive academic credit. COMM 2801 is the first of these three work terms. A passing grade in the course requires a satisfactory assessment of both the student's work component completed by their supervisor and an academic work term report component assessed by a faculty member. Work term 1 is completed in the Winter term of the second year.
PREREQUISITES: At least 13 half credits earned (must include COMM 1713.03 (OR COMM 1711.015 and COMM 1712.015) and COMM 1715.03 plus at least 7 half credits of required core courses from the first three academic terms)
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

COMM 3050 Artificial Intelligence (AI) for Business

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides undergraduate students with a comprehensive foundation in artificial intelligence, helping them become informed practitioners who understand when, why, and how AI creates value in organizations. Through a 12-week progression from AI literacy to hands-on application of AI, students will develop practical skills in prompting, context engineering, prototyping, and workflow design, taking a whole-system view that considers technology, users, finance, and organizational impact together while building critical judgment about AI's capabilities, limitations, and ethical implications.
PREREQUISITES: At least third-year standing
RESTRICTIONS: At least third-year standing
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 3102 Financial Statement Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course involves analyzing financial statements and entire annual reports for a variety of different entities. Topics include analysis of financial statements, MD&A and notes to the financial statements. Accounting topics include but are not limited to: asset recognition and impairment, pensions, deferred taxes, inter-corporate investments, leases, earnings per share, and cash flow. The approach to the course is analytical rather than procedural, with an emphasis on a user perspective. There is a HEAVY qualitative component of testing in this course.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 1101.03 or MGMT 1101.03, and at least a second year standing
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 3100.03
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 3105 Intermediate Financial Accounting I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course, and its follow-up Commerce 3111.03, are meant to provide a solid understanding of the corporate financial reporting model and related conceptual issues. The course develops expertise in financial reporting issues related to revenue and expense recognition and a wide range of asset accounting issues, including receivables, inventories, and capital assets.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 1101.03 and COMM 1102.03 with a combined average of at least B-
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 3100.03
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 3111 Intermediate Financial Accounting II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In conjunction with its prerequisite, COMM 3105.03, this course is intended to provide an understanding of the corporate financial reporting model and related conceptual issues. The course will develop expertise in accounting and reporting issues related to liabilities and shareholders' equity, including complex debt and equity instruments, corporate income taxes, leases, pensions and other post-retirement obligations, earnings per share, accounting changes and restatements.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 3105.03 with a minimum grade of C-
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 3100.03 BUSI 6108.03
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 3114 External Auditing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the theory and practice of public auditing according to generally accepted auditing standards (GAAS). The course emphasizes Canadian Auditing Standards (CAS) and considers the forces impacting the setting of standards and the current level of standards. This includes pronouncements of the accounting profession, understanding the operations of auditing teams in a professional setting, as well as understanding the stakeholders and pressures and incentives that impact those stakeholders. The course also provides an understanding of reporting standards, professional ethics, audit planning, risk assessment, standards for examination, as well as internal control in both manual and computerized environments. Standards for the quality of evidence, statistical sampling and the sufficiency of evidence, documentation and working papers are addressed. The course considers typical audit programs for examination of financial statement elements and fraud awareness. The course also introduces the use of data analytics and data visualization as part of the external financial statement audit and reporting to stakeholders.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 3105.03 with a minimum grade of C-
EXCLUSIONS: BUSI 6101.03
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 3116 Cost Management
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The major objective of this course is to develop a deeper understanding of the key topics in cost/managerial accounting and their management control implications. The selected topics to be covered include costing systems, cost-volume-profit analysis, variance analysis, control and performance evaluation in decentralized organizations. This course is intended for students who wish to deepen their understanding of cost management concepts and their impact to an organization's decision making.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 1101.03 and COMM 1102.03, with a combined average of B-
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

COMM 3203 Financial Institutions
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to introduce students to the structure and operations of financial institutions in Canada, and the role they play in the growth and operation of capital markets. The class content includes reviewing the operation and functioning of various types of financial institutions and their roles in the economy. An emphasis will be put on measuring different types of risks and methods for managing these risks for financial institutions, particularly the banks. The topics include (but are not limited to) interest rate risk management, credit risk management, market risk management, regulation, and so forth. The role of derivative securities in various hedging strategies will also be reviewed.
PREREQUISITES: average grade of B - between COMM 2202.03 and COMM 2203.03; or MGMT 3201.03 minimum grade of B-
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

COMM 3206 Investment and Money Management
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to provide the students with an overview of current investment theories and their application to the real world. In particular, a considerable effort will be made to compare and contrast the activities of money managers with the ones that are suggested in various theoretical models. The intention is to provide our students with the needed skills to successfully face the challenging world of portfolio and money management.
PREREQUISITES: average grade of B- between COMM 2202.03 and COMM 2203.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

COMM 3303 Introduction to Human Resource Management
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The role of human resource management (HRM) is strategic. HRM personnel respond to strategic organizational initiatives by ensuring the right people, with the right skills, at the right time are in place. We will discuss and explore HRM topics: job analysis, human resource planning, recruitment and selection, training, performance appraisal, compensation, labour relations, and safety and health. Knowledge of HRM processes is supplemented by applying solutions to human resource problems and understanding how HRM integrates with other organizational functions and areas. This course builds upon the skill and knowledge acquired in COMM 2303. Class discussions and assignments focus on applying HRM skills to various work environments. The course will be structured around a combination of lectures, student presentations, group work, in-class discussions, and experiential exercises.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 2303.03 or MGMT 2304.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion | Experiential Learning

COMM 3309 Management Skills Development
CREDIT HOURS: 3
As a professionalization course, students are asked to explore the theories and practices of management with an emphasis on skill development and the application of effective professional practices. Key topic areas include: the functions of management in the workplace, team collaboration and shared leadership, self-management practices, interpersonal communication, negotiation and conflict resolution, EDIAD, stakeholder and relationship management. Particular emphasis will be placed on management and leadership theories in practice through in-class exercises and a research project. In class, students will experience a combination of lectures, student presentations, group work, individual work, skill development practice session, in-class discussions, and

experiential exercises.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 2303.03 OR MGMT 2304.03; and at least third-year standing.
CROSSLISTED: MGMT 3309.03
FORMATS: Seminar

COMM 3310 Reflections on Leadership

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Reflections on Leadership explores the meaning of leadership in today's changing world, enabling students' capacity and capability to influence change and position themselves as a positive force within organizations and society. Students will explore how to engage and navigate an organization as a complex adaptive system and to envision the fundamental competencies required to engage in complexity through use of dialogue, adaptation and resilience. Students learn reflexive strategies to enable self-awareness and effective leadership practices. The course will consider ways to approach leadership through lenses of, for instance, Indigenous knowledge co-operation and sustainability. Emphasis will be placed on the interrogation of the long history of leadership theory and practices, questioning assumptions about leadership and by addressing its long history of patriarchy and colonization. Students will question accepted norms and consider how issues of equity, diversity, inclusion, accessibility and decolonization (EDIAD) can change the future of leadership in both theory and practice.
PREREQUISITES: At least third-year standing
FORMATS: Seminar

COMM 3320 Organizational Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
If you want to know how to assess and create organizations that are adaptable, effective, and flexible in today’s complex environments then this is the course for you. The goal of this course is to prepare students to assess, design and structure organizations to be more effective. The interrelationships between strategy, technology, culture, and the organization’s internal and external environments will be explored. An emphasis will be placed on change management practices and other frameworks that are useful for assessing and increasing organizational effectiveness. In class, students will experience a combination of lectures, student presentations, group work, individual work, in-class discussions, and experiential exercises.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 2303.03
CROSSLISTED: MGMT 3320.03
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 4306.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion | Experiential Learning

COMM 3401 Consumer Behaviour

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In view of the very competitive situation in modern business, the firm that is successful designs and sells products that meet the desires of specific consumer segments. Thus, analysis and prediction of consumer behaviour are increasing in importance and sophistication. An extensive body of research evidence from marketing and the behavioral sciences is explored and evaluated to assess the marketing implications of elements of consumer behaviour. Emphasis in course will be focused on how to incorporate an understanding of consumer behaviour into strategic marketing plans.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 2401.03 or MGMT 2401.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

COMM 3402 Marketing Communications

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of how the major types of marketing communication messages are created and delivered. This means students should come away knowing the strengths and weakness of the major marketing communication functions (e.g. advertising, public relations, direct response, sales promotion, social media marketing, web marketing, packaging, etc.) and the major media used by them. By the end of the course, the student will have the ability to: (1) establish a knowledge base of researching and evaluating a company’s marketing and promotional situations; (2) gain hands-on experiences in the creation of an integrated marketing communication campaign that impact customer relationships and brands; and (3) develop effective communication strategies and programs for real company situations. For those students who are not marketing majors, this course will also provide a basic understanding of persuasive skills which can be used no matter what vocation they choose in the future.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 2401.03 or MGMT 2401.03
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 3404 Marketing Research

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students learn the scientific method in solving marketing problems and creating marketing intelligence from data. Emphasis is on planning and formulating research problems, research design, application of sampling methods, and analysis of data collected. The course uses cases and a real world project to hone skills needed for a wide range of marketing positions in industry.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 2401.03, and COMM 2504.03 (or COMM 2502.03)
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial | Discussion

COMM 3405 Global Marketing

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will examine similarities and differences in international marketing structures, functions and processes as related to the socio-economic and cultural environment and the opportunities and problems associated with international marketing for Canadian firms wanting to export to overseas markets. It is designed to be a comprehensive course embodying lectures, class discussion, assignments, and case studies. Students will also complete an export marketing plan for a Canadian company wishing to explore marketing opportunities in a foreign country.

PREREQUISITES: COMM 2401.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

COMM 3409 Personal Selling and Sales Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is designed to provide an understanding of the tasks and problems facing today's sales professionals and sales managers and to familiarize one with current personal selling and sales force management practices. Specifically, this course provides an exposure to personal selling concepts, techniques and procedures used in buyer-seller relations such as prospecting, sales call planning, negotiation skills, overcoming obstacles, persuasion and closing skills. It also covers sales management topics including the organization of the sales force, personnel management, selection, sales training, motivation, compensation, evaluation and supervision, budgets, quotas, territories and sales control. Sales role-plays, mock sales presentations, case studies and classroom discussion are used to extend the basic text material and examine other points of view.

PREREQUISITES: COMM 2401.03

FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 3410 Services Marketing

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Intangible services play an increasingly important role in the global economy, and most especially in the economies of developed countries. Yet, business school curriculae have customarily emphasized the marketing of tangible products in consumer and industrial markets. A basic premise of the elective course is that services (versus tangible goods) share a number of attributes that present unique challenges for marketing. The course seeks to prepare students to face those challenges. It is ideal for students who wish to work in a service industry (e.g., banking, insurance, travel, hospitality, consulting) or in a service capacity in the manufacturing sector (e.g., sales, customer relations). Emphasis will be placed on understanding the distinctive characteristics of services, the implications of these distinctions for marketing, the role of service quality as a determinant of customer satisfaction, and the measurement of these phenomena. Examples will be drawn from North American and European service industries.

PREREQUISITES: COMM 2401.03

COMM 3413 Brand Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is designed to provide students with an in-depth understanding of branding. Students will explore how social and psychological factors contribute to creating brand meaning. Students will learn how to design a creative brand identity. Students will further understand brand equity and how successful brands are managed. By the end of this course, students will be able to create and effective and creative branding strategy.

PREREQUISITES: COMM 2401.03

FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 3414 Digital Marketing

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is designed to provide students with an in-depth understanding and practice of digital marketing. This course allows students to learn about the principles that govern digital marketing and to put these principles into practice. Students should expect a hands-on experience as they get to build a website, social media content, and execute real advertising campaigns. By the end of the course, students will have the ability to: 1) Formulate a digital marketing strategy; 2) Build website content that takes the user experience into consideration; 3) Design a search engine optimization strategy; 4) Execute digital advertising campaigns; 5) Understand the principles of content creation and build effective content; 6) Understand the different social media platforms and build an effective social media plan ; 7) Measure the success of digital marketing strategies.

PREREQUISITES: COMM 2401.03

FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 3500 Advanced Quantitative Decision Making

CREDIT HOURS: 3

A third course on quantitative decision making with emphasis on applications in business, economics and management. Lecture topics include a review of probability, spreadsheet modelling, simulation, and optimization. Tutorial labs are held for students to practice related tools and techniques on cases and computers using Excel.

CALENDAR NOTES: MATH 2080.03; STAT 2080.03; ECON 2260.03; ECON 2280.03; ENGM 2032.03 will NOT be counted in the Commerce program.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 2504.03
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 2080.03; STAT 2080.03; ECON 2260.03; ECON 2280.03; ENGM 2032.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

COMM 3501 Operations Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A core business function, operations management transforms inputs (raw materials, labour, capital, technology, and information) into value-added outputs such as goods and services. This course introduces some of the standard techniques to manage operations in manufacturing and services. Topics include product demand forecasting, productivity analysis, inventory management, workforce scheduling, production planning, project management, quality control and assurance, continuous process improvement, and waiting line models for service operations. Cases and class examples are used to develop problem-solving skills and illustrate concepts and techniques to tackle real-world business issues.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 1101.03, COMM 2401.03, COMM 2504.03
EXCLUSIONS: MGMT 3501.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

COMM 3507 Supply Chain Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Supply chains form the backbone of any business, enabling companies to deliver products and services efficiently from origin to consumption. Therefore, a company's ability to succeed depends more on the efficiency, agility, and resilience of its entire network of suppliers, producers, distributors, and retailers than on its own internal operations alone. This introductory course lays the foundation for understanding the concepts, analytical tools, and critical problem-solving skills needed for sustainably managing supply chains. Topics in this course include supply chain strategies and performance, international trade and logistics, sourcing and procurement, product development, manufacturing, sales and operations planning, distribution channels, customer accommodation, and risk management in supply chains. Students will learn about various supply chain applications, drawn from e-commerce, consumer goods, artificial intelligence, finance, non-profit, and healthcare sectors.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 1503.03
RESTRICTIONS: At least third-year standing
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 3508 Sustainable Logistics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Across industries from retailing to manufacturing to consulting, professionals skilled in sustainable logistics are in high demand. From the perspective of sustainability (a core business competency), this niche course explores the principles and practices of designing and managing logistics systems that comply with economics, environmental, social, and cultural imperatives in reducing carbon emissions, optimizing resource use, and promoting circularity. Topics include green transportation modes and policies, inventory management, energy-efficient warehousing, reverse logistics, life-cycle analysis, the design of collaborative logistics networks, humanitarian logistics supply chains, and the role of technology in enabling sustainable logistics serve operations.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 1503.03
CROSSLISTED: BUSI 6408.03
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 3511 Management Information Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Information is a key resource for organizations, and professionals. Innovative uses of information are often keys to survival in an increasingly competitive and digital economy. Information systems enable these uses and account for an increasing larger share of assets in most organizations. This course is designed to help students understand how organizations leverage their information systems - that include digital technologies, business process, data, and people - in ways that deliver business value. In addition to conceptual frameworks, business cases and simulations, students will develop hands-on skills in information systems such as SAP Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems and Business Intelligence digital technologies.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 1010.03 and at least a second-year standing
CROSSLISTED: MGMT 3511.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Discussion | Experiential Learning

COMM 3705 Contemporary Issues in Global Business

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Large cross-border movements of goods, services, capital and technology increasingly demand a transnational view of firm strategy and operations. Some global corporations seek competitive advantage through the close coordination of geographically dispersed units while others choose to tailor their multinational operations to the legitimate economics, political and social aspirations of diverse national governments. Yet others seek to balance conflicting demands through intensive organization wide coordination and shared decision making. This course examines critically the generic and functional strategies open to multinational enterprises and through numerous industry and business case studies. Classes comprise of case analyses, lectures, as well as independent

research, class presentations and guest speakers. As the success depends in large measure on the preparedness and effective participation of course members, attendance is crucial and particular attention is paid to the quality of individual contributions to case discussion.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 1010.03 and COMM 2401.03; OR MGMT 1302 and MGMT 2401
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 4705.03
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 3710 Doing Business in Emerging Markets

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to give students an understanding of the traditional challenges and opportunities Canadian businesses face when expanding their business to emerging markets, including those in Africa, Asia, Latin America, and Eastern and Central Europe. Through this course, students will be expected to acquire a holistic understanding of the political, cultural, social, and economic challenges companies face when considering the benefits of expanding and conducting business in emerging markets.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 2303.03 and COMM 2401.03
CROSSLISTED: MGMT 3710.03
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 3801 Work-Term Two, Bachelor of Commerce (Co-op)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The Bachelor of Commerce Co-op Program has three mandatory work terms for which students receive academic credit. COMM 3801 is the second of these three work terms. A passing grade in the course requires a satisfactory assessment of both the student's work component completed by their supervisor and an academic work term report component evaluated by a faculty member. Work term two is completed in the fall term of the third year.
PREREQUISITES: At least 18 half credits earned. Must include COMM 2801.03 (and it's prerequisites) plus at least 12 half credits of required core courses from the first four academic terms.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

COMM 3802 Work-Term Three, Bachelor of Commerce (Co-op)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The Bachelor of Commerce Co-op Program has three mandatory work terms for which students receive academic credit. COMM 3802 is the third and final work term. A passing grade in the course requires a satisfactory assessment of both the student's work component completed by their supervisor and an academic work term report component evaluated by a faculty member. Work term three is completed in the summer term of the third year.
PREREQUISITES: At least 23 half credits earned. Must include COMM 3801.03 plus at least 14 half credits of required core courses from the first five academic terms.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

COMM 3907 New Venture Creation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course looks under the hood of new venture creation through the lens of entrepreneurship. Entrepreneurship is the engine that drives new venture creation but it is also much more. Understanding entrepreneurship is understanding economic and social change. Entrepreneurship is a path to personal growth and fulfillment. In the course we use in class activities, experiential exercises, lecture, and Socratic discussion to learn about entrepreneurship and related topics such as types of entrepreneurship, innovation, culture, risk, business models, value creation, and etc... The course is part of the university wide entrepreneurship minor. As a result you will be learning with students who could come with a variety of knowledge and educational backgrounds. This gives us the opportunity to learn from each other and the need to help each other develop new knowledge and review things we sometimes take for granted.
CROSSLISTED: MGMT 3907.03
RESTRICTIONS: at least third year standing
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion | Experiential Learning

COMM 3908 Managing the Family Enterprise

CREDIT HOURS: 3
We explore the family system, the business system, the ownership system and their interactions - functional and dysfunctional. Specific topics, examined from the family business perspective, will include: the decision to join a family firm, management succession, ownership succession, the role of key non-family employees, strategic planning and other issues especially relevant for family firms. The course also addresses conflict and communication in the family and the business. The course has two purposes. First, it provides an organized framework for students to understand the dynamics and special issues of family firms. Second, it is designed to allow students to explore their interest in joining a family firm. Therefore, the course will especially resonate with students who come from families which are in business or for students considering joining a family business. The material taught is also valuable to many students who will be employed by family businesses as employees, managers, or providers of professional services (e.g. accounting, finance, law). Others who wish to explore a key segment of Canadian business are also welcome.
PREREQUISITES: At least third-year standing, and COMM 1010.03 OR (COMM3907 OR COMM 3307)
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 3308.03, MGMT 3308.03, BUSI 6006.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion | Experiential Learning

COMM 4000 Directed Reading and Research

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers the student the opportunity to explore in greater detail a particular area of interest. The content of the course is negotiated with the individual instructor involved. The student and instructor must develop a proposal, and submit it to the Curriculum Committee for approval. Guidelines are available from the Undergraduate Advising Office, Suite 2086, Rowe Building.

COMM 4101 Advanced Topics in Accounting I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a theoretical framework for the study of accounting policy. Case analysis is an integral part of the course, with the bulk of the course focusing on analysis of simulated cases. Topics covered include accounting policy choice in a dynamic framework, an introduction to the impact of accounting policy choice and normalized income on business valuation, and the role of the professional accountant as part of these engagements. As well, the course may consider various practical and theoretical topics, including the role of the professional accountant working within an organization, as well as current topics as appropriate. There is a HEAVY qualitative component of testing in this course.
PREREQUISITES: A minimum grade of C- in both COMM 3111.03 and COMM 3114.03
EXCLUSIONS: BUSI 6110.03
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 4102 Advanced Topics in Accounting II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an in-depth study of the interrelated topics of intercorporate investments, business combinations, consolidated financial statements, foreign currency transactions and foreign operations. The course also covers segmented reporting, and not-for-profit accounting and fund accounting.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 3105.03 and COMM 3111.03
CROSSLISTED: BUSI 6109.03
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 4125 Taxation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to the taxation system in Canada, with a focus on the calculation of net income for tax purposes and concluding with personal tax payable calculations. By the end of the course students should be able to calculate taxes payable for individuals, and identify and analyze tax issues related to these calculations.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 3105.03 with a minimum grade of C-
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 4120.03 BUSI 6102.03
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 4126 Taxation II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a follow up to COMM 4125. It covers areas of personal tax not covered in COMM 4125 and then focuses on corporate income tax. By the end of the course students should be able to calculate taxes payable for corporations, and identify and analyze tax issues for both individuals and corporations.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 4125.03
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 4121.03
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 4201 International Financial Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course aims at acquainting students with international aspects of corporate finance. The ultimate objective of the course is to develop your ability to understand and analyze major problems of financial management in an international context. Specifically, we will see throughout this course, how the business of the multinational corporation (MNC) - compared to that of a purely domestic firm - is affected by the changes in the international financial environment and by the presence of new variables, in particular the exchange rate risk and the political risk. Therefore, the first part of the course will provide an overview of the MNC and the international environment in which it operates and describe the functioning of the international financial markets with emphasis on the Foreign Exchange Market. We will also thoroughly examine the theories underlying exchange rate determination, as well as exchange rate risk measurement and management. Finally, we will analyze how exchange rate risk affects the pricing of capital assets.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 2203.03
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 4202 Derivatives
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to derivatives and the main applications of derivatives for both investment purposes and corporate finance use. As an introductory or first course in derivatives, the goal is to cover the central concepts and issues that will permit the student to start using the products and understanding the main advantages, as well as the issues with derivative transactions. The course covers both quantitative pricing issues, as well as the many practical qualitative issues involved with the use of derivatives. Students should be comfortable with basic statistics and algebra. Knowledge of calculus is not required for this course. Students should also be comfortable with Excel spreadsheets and basic Excel mathematical and financial functions.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 2203.03
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 4205 Impact Finance
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of this course is to provide students with a unique, hands-on industry experience in core areas of finance and financial management. Its primary goal is to enhance students' practical understanding of finance, cultivate local talent, foster connections between students, the Faculty of Management, and the business community, and equip them with real-world skills. The course is structured into nine modules, covering key topics: (i) Insights from Chartered Accounting Practice, (ii) Commercial Lending & Banking, (iii) Insights from CFOs, (iv) Mergers & Acquisitions (M&A), (v) Private Equity, (vi) Venture Capital, (vii) Investments and Pension Finance, (viii) Corporate Governance & ESG Investment, and (ix) Private Wealth Management. In each module, leading industry experts will share relevant aspects of their professional experience, ensuring that students gain a strong understanding of essential functions within these areas and how the skills they learn translate into real-world scenarios. IMPACT Finance is designed to provide students with a distinct competitive advantage, while also offering industry experts the opportunity to shape the next generation of leaders and empower students to contribute positively to their communities. Students must apply and be selected for entry into this course, and must have a minimum grade of B+ in COMM 3203 and COMM 3206.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is Signature Only. The call for applications will be sent by email each fall, with interviews to follow. Only those students accepted will be permitted to register.
PREREQUISITES: minimum grade of B+ in COMM 3203.03 and COMM 3206.03
RESTRICTIONS: FINA majors
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 4240 Advanced Corporate Finance
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will help students learn to apply fundamental ideas of corporate finance to real-life problems of business valuation and financial decision. Topics that will be discussed include valuation, mergers and acquisitions, financial distress, capital structure, payout policy, securities issuance, and corporate governance. The course builds on concepts and techniques that students have learned in finance, accounting, statistics, and economics. Case studies will be used to bridge the gap between finance theory and its applications to practical problems in corporate finance.
PREREQUISITES: average grade of B- between COMM 2202.03 and COMM 2203.03; and COMM 3206.03
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 4250 Theory of Finance
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to complement other finance courses. Topics include time value of money, valuation of stocks, bonds, and derivative securities (including structured products such as defaultable bonds and credit default swaps), portfolio theory and equilibrium pricing models, portfolio investment and performance analysis, capital budgeting with real options, and capital structure theory. All theoretical models will be implemented using Excel.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 2203.03
FORMATS: Seminar

COMM 4315 International and Intercultural Management
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The growing importance of international business and involvement in global competitiveness requires the manager of the 21st century to acquire additional skills and abilities for effective international and intercultural interactions at home and abroad. This senior-level course is designed to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary for effective management in global and culturally diverse domestic workplaces. The course content includes such topics as introduction to international human resource management, cultural orientations and values, cross-cultural communications, employee attitude, motivational issues in cross-cultural settings, differences in management and leadership styles, staffing and training for international assignments, expatriation and repatriation management, ethics and social responsibility across cultures, and intercultural negotiations. RECOMMENDED prior learning: COMM 3303.03 and COMM 3309.03
PREREQUISITES: COMM 2303.03 or MGMT 2304.03. At least fourth year standing
RESTRICTIONS: At least fourth year standing
FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 4340 Corporate Governance

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The central focus of corporate governance is the relationship between the top management team (TMT), the board of directors (BoD), and other stakeholders, especially stockholders. The collapse of once successful, large corporations across the globe illustrates the prankishness of their board members and the degree of their lack of concern for stockholders' interests. The reputation of audit and consulting companies associated with these ill-fated corporations suffered a great setback, leaving stakeholders wondering whom to trust to safeguard their interests.Students will take an in-depth look at the corporate governance triad, as indicated above, that controls the modern corporation. Accordingly, this course will deal with the control, composition, functions, roles, and structure of boards; board responsibility and accountability, CEO tenure and compensation, shareholder and other stakeholder representation; corporate board's vis-à-vis social responsibility and ethics; and comparative corporate governance across North America, Europe, and selected Asian countries.

PREREQUISITES: COMM 4353.03 or COMM 4351.03

CROSSLISTED: MGMT 4340.03

FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 4353 Strategic Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Strategic Management focuses on how a firm competes at various levels (functional, business, corporate, and international). The course is designed to analyze the sources of competitive advantage among firms and to develop knowledge and skills necessary for effectively analyzing, formulating, and implementing strategy. By the end of the course, the student should: 1. Understand the key concepts, tools and techniques in competitive strategy, strategy formulation, and strategy implementation; 2. Understand relevant methods and decision criteria in making strategic decisions; 3. Have an ability to use the appropriate concepts, tools, and techniques when discerning key issues, analyzing situations, and making sound decisions in a variety of strategic situations; and 4. Have oral and written communication skills that enable the effective presentation of strategic management and implementation concepts within the case-study format.

PREREQUISITES: All required CORE first, second, and third year courses, including the three work-terms, for the Bachelor of Commerce (Co-op) program.

EXCLUSIONS: COMM 4351.03, COMM 4352.03, MGMT 4001.02 and MGMT 4002.03

FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 4401 Marketing Strategy

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Marketing Strategy is the capstone course for marketing majors designed to integrate learning from other marketing courses as well as to introduce marketing strategy concepts. For both B2C and B2B firms, the aim of marketing strategy is to create superior value for customers and build long-term relationships with them. The course focuses strategies that help firms grow and expand their markets. Marketing strategy is underpinned by insightful customer, competitive and market analysis so that firms can achieve competitive advantage in the markets where they operate. Marketing plans designed to implement a firm's marketing strategy are also critical tools in determining a firm's success. Discussion of cases are the main learning tools. Simulations, report writing, and group presentations will also be used to enhance the acquisition of essential marketing skills.

PREREQUISITES: COMM 3401.03 OR COMM 3402.03 OR COMM 3404.03; plus one additional marketing elective course (choose from COMM 3405.03, COMM 3409.03, COMM 3410.03, COMM 3413.03, COMM 3414.03, or COMM 3710.03)

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

COMM 4501 Supply Chain Analytics

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Supply chains generate vast amounts of data spanning from financing, sourcing raw materials, manufacturing, marketing, logistics, consumption, and product returns. Supply chain analytics helps organizations (profit or non-profit) to make faster, smarter, and more effective decisions. This course examines the importance of business analytics in supply chain and logistics management, including descriptive, predictive, prescriptive, and cognitive tools and techniques for analyzing current supply chain operations, forecasting new trends, and making efficient tactical and strategic decisions. Students will be introduced to a variety of example applications and real-life cases and will further develop their own understanding and skills through acomprehensive class project.

PREREQUISITES: COMM 3500.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Discussion

COMM 4510 Corporate Communication

CREDIT HOURS: 3

By the end of this course, students will learn about various communication strategies adopted and deployed by corporations. Students will learn about key concepts from the field including the study of public relations, integrated marketing, and internal corporate communications. Through the course, students will assemble a corporation communication portfolio that includes press releases, internal memos, an investigative communication audit, integrated marketing campaign, media kit, press conference, crisis communication strategy, and strategic communication plan

PREREQUISITES: COMM 1715.03 and COMM 2303.03; OR MGMT 2304.03 and MGMT 3602.03

FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 4511 Business Process Integration using ERP Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3

An experiential learning approach is adopted in this class that includes hands-on learning using SAP ERP, analytics tools, and a game-based SAP ERP simulation. Here you will learn to manage a company end-to-end from vendors to buyers using the actual SAP ERP in a real-time simulated competitive environment. You will grasp the concept of processes, gain technical skills with SAP, and playfully learn how Enterprise Systems facilitate Business Intelligence which can be used to lead a company in a competitive environment. Since the emphasis of this class is on experiential learning, the class time is focused on hands-on cases and simulations instead of lectures. There is an expectation that you are prepared and complete the readings before each class. In this course, there will be a balanced focus on learning both business processes integrating different functional areas and the technology that facilitates this. The class will be taught in the lab activities through a combination of individual and group tasks interspersed with short lectures.

PREREQUISITES: COMM 3511.03 or MGMT 3511.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Experiential Learning

COMM 4512 Business Analytics and Data Visualization

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides an introduction to business analytics and data visualization using state-of-the-art technologies. It covers the processes, methodologies and practices used to transform data into useful information to support business decision-making. Students will learn how to extract and manipulate data from various sources and acquire basic knowledge of data mining and data analysis, with a focus on data visualization. Students will also learn to build dashboards using a variety of data design and visualization tools. The course will be comprised of both conceptual and applied topics, with classes being held in an interactive computer lab (or virtually via asynchronous lectures and synchronous office hours). Technologies to be used will be focused on end-user analytics and data visualization and will include state-of the-art tools for self-serve business analytics, such as MS Excel, SAP Lumira Discovery, SAP Cloud Analytics, SAP Business Objects Analysis, SAP Predictive Analytics, and Tableau.

PREREQUISITES: COMM 3511.03 or MGMT 3511.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Experiential Learning

COMM 4520 Supply Chain Planning & Execution

CREDIT HOURS: 3

A Supply Chain (SC) consists of all parties involved in fulfilling a customer request. Efficient integration of suppliers, manufacturers, distribution/logistics companies, and retailers/customers is vital in managing SCs so that the right products are delivered to the right place at the right price, quantity, condition, and time. Good management of an SC creates a competitive advantage. Focusing on the planning and execution of SC decisions, this course will help students gain a deep understanding of modern SCs and the reasons behind SC disruptions and utilize the analytical tools necessary to solve complex SC issues. Topics include strategic SC management, SC network design, SC coordination mechanisms, and SC sustainability. Students will experience a hands-on industry-partnered SCLM Major capstone project and apply managerial levers to optimize SC performance.

PREREQUISITES: COMM 3507.03 and COMM 3501.03

FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 4523 Project Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Many organizations in the private sector and the public sector are now using projects as tools to implement and achieve strategic goals, to innovate and to respond to customers changing needs. This course will introduce students to the management of project portfolio, the project management methodology, the cross-cultural leadership skills, the concepts, the tools and techniques required to successfully manage a project. In this course, a practical and hands-on approach is used and involves several experiential exercises enabling the students to build an expertise in the process of managing projects.

PREREQUISITES: COMM 3501.03 OR MGMT 3501.03

CROSSLISTED: MGMT 4333.03

COMM 4701 International Business Strategy

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The objective of this course is to help the students understand why firms expand overseas and how foreign operations differ from domestic ones. It provides the students with the necessary knowledge for a career or further study in international business. The course introduces the basic concepts of international business from a manager's perspective. It examines the issues and problems that arise when business operations extend across national boundaries and become international in scope or character. The emphasis is two-fold. First, consideration is given to the characteristics and contemporary dynamics of the world economy. Second, analysis is made of the development of the multinational firm and of the adaptation of the basic managerial functions due to internationalization. The course orientation is pragmatic and managerial. Through case studies, class discussions, assigned readings, and lectures, the students are expected to develop the skills for analyzing situations and formulating solutions in an international business context.

PREREQUISITES: At least fourth year standing

RESTRICTIONS: At least fourth year standing

FORMATS: Lecture

COMM 4901 Applied Entrepreneurship and Innovation
CREDIT HOURS: 3
COMM 4901 is the capstone undergraduate course in Entrepreneurship and Innovation. Linking theory and practice, students will practice learning's from prerequisite courses, while enhancing their understanding through an instructor led project. Working in groups, students will progress through an innovation management process consisting of secondary research, primary research, design thinking, refinement and implementation. As concepts are refined, students will work to establish the feasibility of their business model. This course will challenge students to identify opportunities; develop innovative concepts and manage the process for successful entrepreneurial outcomes. Students will learn how to manage innovation projects for both individual and corporate entrepreneurship. This course is a demanding, yet rewarding experience.
PREREQUISITES: COMM 3307.03 or COMM 3907.03 or MGMT 3907.03
CROSSLISTED: MGMT 4901.03
FORMATS: Lecture

Management

Management

Location:
Kenneth C. Rowe Management Building
6100 University Avenue
Room 2086
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3710
Fax Number: (902) 494-3480
Email Address: uao@dal.ca
Website: www.bmgmt.management.dal.ca

Staff

Dean
Smit, M., PhD (Alberta)

Assistant Dean (Student Success and Engagement)
Shkurska, O., PhD (Ukraine)

Program Director
Skerrett, P., PhD (Capella)

Program Administrator
Muise, M.

Undergraduate Advising and Global Experience Staff

Management Career Services Team

Comprehensive Faculty and Staff List

Bachelor of Management

The Bachelor of Management (BMgmt) program is designed to be flexible and open to your creative and varied interests. It's built on a foundation of key management concepts like leadership, marketing, organizational behaviour and innovation. We want you to have the freedom to find careers in business environments, government, social enterprises or non-profit sectors. We want you to work on the things that excite you. This is a program for students who want a business degree, but it's also a program for students who know that they want to run an art gallery, write creative environment policy, manage a community theatre, streamline a family business or work in a library system; the possibilities are endless.

The objectives of the the BMgmt are:

- Enhance and lead organizations in diverse industries and sectors.
- Analyze and assess information in context to make appropriate decisions.
- Synthesize and evaluate information and ideas to make informed, creative decisions in complex, data rich, global environments.
- Develop intercultural understandings, skills, and competencies for navigating a culturally diverse society. Develop a capacity to practice and critique the principles of equailty, inclusion, accessibility, and decolonization for participating in an inclusive and socially just society.
- Apply interdisciplinary management theories and tools to solve complex organizational problems in a dynamic environment.
- Apply leadership theories in ethical, socially responsible, and innovate ways.

Degree Requirements

- Four year program
- Total credit hours required - 120
- Required GPA for graduation - 2.00
- Required core area courses - 60 credit hours:
    - ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics
    - ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics
    - MGMT 1301.03: Interdisciplinary Management I
    - MGMT 1302.03: Interdisciplinary Management II
    - MGMT 1601.03: Management Software and Technology
    - MGMT 1101.03: Accounting I (Financial)
    - MGMT 2303.03: People, Work and Organizations: Micro Organizational Behaviour
    - MGMT 2304.03: People, Work and Organizations: Macro Aspects of Organizational Behaviour
    - MGMT 2305.03: Ethics and Social Responsibility
    - MGMT 2401.03: Introduction to Marketing
    - MGMT 2402.03: Marketing Applications in the Not-for-Profit Sectors
    - MGMT 2605.03: Working with Data
    - MGMT 2801.03: Government Structure
    - MGMT 2902.03: Innovation: Introduction to Design Thinking
    - MGMT 3001.03: Data Analytics and Applied Research
    - MGMT 3201.03: Financial Management
    - MGMT 3501.03: Operations Management
    - MGMT 3602.03: Professional Communications Skills
    - MGMT 4003.03: Strategic Management
    - MGMT 4004.03: Interdisciplinary Capstone
- Required Management electives
    - nine credit hours in management electives are required
    - six credit hours Writing Course (see Section C.)
- Open Electives
    - 45 credit hours, chosen from all courses offered in the University
    - A maximum of 18 credit hours at the 1000 level is permitted (Open and MGMT inclusive).
    - A maximum of 18 credit hours in Commerce is permitted.

Program Guide

Students will normally follow the courses as listed in the table below:

Year	Fall Sept - Dec (A)	Winter Jan - Apr (B)
Year One	Writing Requirement	Writing Requirement
	ECON 1101.03	ECON 1102.03
	MGMT 1101.03	MGMT 1302.03
	MGMT 1301.03	MGMT 2902.03
	MGMT 1601.03	Open Elective.03
Year Two	MGMT 2303.03 MGMT 2401.03 MGMT 2605.03 MGMT 2801.03 Open Elective.03	MGMT 2304.03 MGMT 2305.03 MGMT 2402.03 Open Elective.03 Open Elective.03
Year Three	MGMT 3201.03 MGMT 3501.03 **OR** Open Elective MGMT Elective .03 **OR** MGMT 3602.03 Open Elective .03 Open Elective .03	MGMT 3001.03 Open Elective **OR** MGMT 3501.03 MGMT 3602.03 **OR** MGMT Elective .03 Open Elective .03 Open Elective .03
Year Four	MGMT 4003.03	MGMT 4004.03
	MGMT Elective .03	MGMT Elective .03
	Open Elective .03	Open Elective .03
	Open Elective .03	Open Elective .03
	Open Elective .03	Open Elective .03

Writing Course

One of the first five credits chosen should be selected from a list of courses in which written work is considered frequently and in detail. These writing courses are approved by the Writing Across the Curriculum committee and are listed under Writing Courses of the academic calendar.

Courses which satisfy the Writing Requirement are identified by the following text in their formal description (under FORMAT): Meets Writing Requirement

Combined Degree

The School of Health and Human Performance and the Faculty of Management offer a five-year program in which a student graduates with both degrees, Bachelor of Science (Recreation)/Bachelor of Management. Please consult the School of Health and Human Performance section in the calendar for more information.

Majors

During their second and third year, students can continue to pursue a general program of study with electives that they can choose, or they can focus on one of the five majors.

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Major

Students must complete the following courses:

- MGMT 2902.03: Innovation: Introduction to Design Thinking*
- MGMT 3511.03: Management Information Systems
- MGMT 3907.03: New Venture Creation
- MGMT 4901.03: Applied Entrepreneurship and Innovation

*Students will receive credit for MGMT 2902 Innovation: Introduction to Design Thinking as their core requirement as well as the required class for the major in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Students must choose four of the following:

- COMM 3310.03: Reflections on Leadership
- COMM 3401.03: Consumer Behaviour
- COMM 3402.03: Marketing Communications
- COMM 3405.03: Global Marketing
- COMM 3409.03: Sales Management
- COMM 3410.03: Service Marketing
- LEIS 4362.03: Recreational Entrepreneurship and Special Events
- MGMT 2200.03: Fundamentals of the Legal Environment of Management
- MGMT 3308.03: Managing the Family Enterprise
- MGMT 3309.03: Management Skills Development
- MGMT 3690.03: Managing Change, Information and Innovation
- MGMT 3902.03: Starting Lean
- MGMT 4333.03: Project Management

Leadership and Organizations Major

Students must complete the following courses:

- COMM 3303.03 Human Resource Management
- COMM 3310.03: Reflections on Leadership
- MGMT 3309.03: Management Skills Development
- MGMT 3320.03: Organizational Theory

Students must choose four of the following:

- COMM 4315.03: International/Cultural Management
- COMM 4510.03: Corporate Communications
- COMM 4701.03: International Business Strategy
- ECON 2217.03: Women and the Economy
- ECON 3319.03: Industrial Organization
- LEIS 2296.03: Leadership and Group Dynamic
- MGMT 2200.03: Fundamentals in the Legal Environment of Management
- MGMT 2805.03: Introduction to Indigenous Governance
- MGMT 3802.03: Public Policy
- MGMT 3810.03: Government Policy Towards Business
- MGMT 4333.03: Project Management

- MGMT 4340.03: Corporate Governance

Managing Data and Information
Students must complete the following courses:

- MGMT 3511.03: Management Information Systems

- MGMT 3601.03: Information in a Networked World
- MGMT 3603.03: Beyond Google
- MGMT 4620.03/INFO 6620.03: Web Design & Architecture

Students must choose four of the following:

- CSCI 1107.03: Social Computing
- CSCI 2141.03: Introduction to Database Systems
- CSCI 2201.03: Introduction to Information Security
- CSCI 2203.03: Data Science for Everyone
- MGMT 3605.03: Management of Knowledge and Innovation
- MGMT 4270.03/INFO 6270.03: Intro to Data Science
- MGMT 4300.03/INFO 6300.03: Government Information Resources
- MGMT 4370.03/INFO 6370.03: Records Management
- MGMT 4611.03/INFO 6610.03: Information Policy
- MGMT 4681.03/INFO 6681.03: Geospatial Information Management

Public Sector Management Major
Students must complete the following courses:

- MGMT 2200.03: Fundamentals of the Legal Environment of Management
- MGMT 2805.03: Introduction to Indigenous Governance
- MGMT 3802.03: Public Policy
- MGMT 3810.03: Government Policy Towards Business

Students must choose four of the following:

- CANA 2001.03: The Idea of Canada: Social and Political Perspectives
- CANA 2218.03/ECON 2218.03: Canadian Economy: Policy Issues
- CANA 3333.03: New Media and the Courts in Canada
- ECON 2212.03: Law and Economics
- ECON 2216.03: Economics of Global Warming
- ECON 2217.03: Women and the Economy
- ECON 2231.03: Perspective Health Economics
- ECON 2233.03: Canadian Economic History
- ECON 2334.03: Perspectives on Economic Development
- ECON 2336.03: Regional Development
- MGMT 4300.03/INFO 6300.03: Information Resources in Government
- POLI 2210.03: Unity and Diversity
- POLI 2215.03: Canadian Aboriginal Politics
- POLI 2220.03: Structures of Canadian Parliamentary Government
- POLI 2301.03: Comparative Politics I: Development Democracies Under Pressure
- POLI 2302.03: Comparative Politics II: The Developing World
- POLI 3208.03: Canadian Provincial Politics
- POLI 3220.03: Intergovernmental Relations
- POLI 3224.03: Canadian Political Parties
- POLI 4561.03/5561.03/PUAD 6561.03: Security-Development Nexus

Environment, Sustainability and Society Major

Students must complete the following courses:

- SUST 1000.06: What is Sustainability? **OR** SUST 1001.06: A Sustainable Future*
- SUST 2000.06: Local Governance **OR** SUST 2001.06: Global Environmental Governance
- SUST 3000.03: Environmental Decision Making **OR** MGMT/SUST 3702.03: Sustainable Industries

Work-Integrated Learning Requirement

All BMgmt students with ESS as a Major subject must complete Work-Integrated Learning (WIL). This requirement may be satisfied with the following options:

- MGMT 4896.03: Management Internship I and MGMT 4897.03: Management Internship II. For details, visit dal.ca/mcs/internship **OR**
- SUST 4001.03: Environment, Sustainability and Society Capstone Part 1 and SUST 4002.03: Environment, Sustainability and Society Capstone Part 2** (SUST 4001 & 4002 also count below towards SUST Electives)

Students must complete the following electives:

- Six credit hours SUST at 2000 level or above
- Six credit hours SUST at 3000 level or above (satisfied with SUST 4001 & 4002)
- Three credit hours SUST/ESS electives at the 3000 level or above

* SUST 1000 or SUST 1001 satisfy the first year ESS Major requirement, however; SUST 1000 also satisfies the BMgmt writing requirement and can be more easily accommodated in the first year BMgmt schedule. SUST 1001 does not satisfy the BMgmt writing requirement.

**SUST 4001 and SUST 4002 must be completed in consecutive fall and winter terms. Credit will not be granted for SUST 4001 without successful completion of SUST 4002. If taken instead of the Management Internship, SUST 4001 & 4002 satisfy six credit hours of SUST at 3000 level or above.

Minors

For Bachelor of Management students

Bachelor of Management students can choose to complement their degree by declaring a minor in another subject area outside the Faculty of Management. Students should consult with thier Academic Advisor (UAO@dal.ca) concerning their degree requirements, and an Advisor from within the desired subject area for the minor requirement. For a current list of minors please see **"Minors"** of the Undergraduate Calendar.

Bachelor of Managment students are also eligible to declare the Minor in Entrepreneurship and Innovation.

The minor in management can be added to many 120 credit hour degree programs as Dalhousie. The requirements are the following courses:

- MGMT 1301.03: Interdisciplinary Management I
- MGMT 1302.03: Interdisciplinary Management II

Any 18 credit hours chosen from the below list, three credit hours of which must be at the 3000 level. Please note that some MGMT courses have additional prerequisite requirements:

- MGMT 2200.03: Fundamentals of the Legal Environment
- MGMT 2303.03: People, work and organizations: Micro Organizational Behaviour **(Not an option for BACS students)**

- MGMT 2304.03: People, work and organizations: Macro Organizational Behaviour
- MGMT 2401.03: Introduction to Marketing
- MGMT 2801.03: Government Structure
- MGMT 2805.03: Introduction to Indigenous Governance
- MGMT 3308.03: Managing the Family Enterprise
- MGMT 3309.03: Management Skills Development
- MGMT 3320.03: Organizational Theory
- MGMT 3601.03: Information in a Networked World

- MGMT 3603.03: Beyond Google
- MGMT 3701.03: The Community as a Living Laboratory
- MGMT 3702.03: Sustainable Industries
- MGMT 3802.03: Public Policy
- MGMT 3810.03: Government Policy Towards Business to the list below

Optional Internship

The Bachelor of Management (BMgmt) Internship Program offers a minimum 32 weeks (approximately eight months) work term of consecutive, full time paid work experience related to your studies. The work term can be completed with a large multi-national corporation, medium, or small business, at a not-for-profit organization or a government department. Management Career Services will support you in your work term job search.

Bachelor of Management students currently in the second year of their program are eligible to apply for the Internship Program and full details on the program can be found at www.dal.ca/mcs/internship. Please meet with your Academic Advisor to discuss your course plan first. With proper academic planning, students participating in the Internship Program are able to complete an eight-month internship and still graduate from the BMgmt Program in four years. In addition, participants in the Internship Program receive 1 full credit towards their program.

Acceptance to participate in the Internship Program will be assessed on the following:

Completed application submitted through Dalhousie's myCareer platform which includes:

1. a written statement of intent
2. a resume
3. reference information

2. An Interview with Management Career Services (to be arranged once completed application is reviewed), and
3. Full participation in the Internship Prep Seminar, MGMT 4895 held each fall,

Students must have a CGPA of 2.70 or a GPA of 2.70 or higher for the two terms prior to their application.

Internship Fee

Students accepted into the Internship Program are charged an Internship Fee. This fee is non-refundable after the last day to drop a course without a "W".

The Internship Fee covers administration of the Internship Program including, but not limited to:

- MGMT 4895, the Internship Prep Seminar
- Job search assistance (cover letters and resume building, interview preparation and debriefing, coaching for self-developed job search strategies)
- Networking opportunities with employers
- Development of job opportunities
- Access to on-line job posting site and job posting administration
- Interview space and co-ordination
- Facilitation of job offers
- Tracking of eligibility and job search activity
- Internship monitoring and mediation of unsatisfactory situations

- Marketing and communications tools and activities to promote the internship program to employers

Career Development Fee

Bachelor of Management students have access to specialized career development services through Management Career Services; this team is located directly within the faculty. This service is covered through the payment of a mandatory Career Development Fee. This fee is prorated for part-time students. The Management Career Services team provides the following services:

- Career Related Workshops including: Resumes, Interviewing, Job Search Strategies, Networking and more
- Individual coaching appointments (See below)
- Employer Information Sessions
- myCareer job postings
- On-campus and virtual grad recruitment
- Special Events (e.g. Sector specific Recruiting Events and Corporate Tours)

Career & Recruitment Specialists

There are six Career & Recruitment Specialists (CRS) and a Student Development Manager who oversees the team. In addition to the BMgmt Internship Coordinator, all CRS staff members can work with Bachelor of Management students across all majors (or undeclared). Career & Recruitment Specialists work with students to guide them through a process that provides the student with the ability and knowledge needed to develop their careers and conduct effective job searches. This set of skills will serve students well now, and in the future.

Career & Recruitment Specialists work with students individually or in group sessions to help with the following:

- Developing career research skills
- Planning a job search strategy
- Writing effective resumes and cover letters
- Building and interacting with a network of contacts
- Preparing for interviews
- Providing job search assistance

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

MGMT 1000 Managing Organizational Issues I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is specially designed for Bachelor of Applied Computer Science students in the Dalhousie - Universal College Lanka (Dal-UCL) pathway program to introduce them to the complex social, economic, ecological, political and technological forces shaping 21st century leadership in the public, private and non-profit sectors.

MGMT 1001 Managing Organizational Issues II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is specially designed for Bachelor of Applied Computer Science students in the Dalhousie - Universal College Lanka (Dal-UCL) pathway program to introduce them to the complex social, economic, ecological, political and technological forces shaping 21st century leadership in the public, private and non-profit sectors.
EXCLUSIONS: ASSC 1100.03, SCIE 1100.03

MGMT 1101 Introductory Accounting I (Financial)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the principles and practices used by accountants in processing and communicating data, both within and outside the organization. Emphasis is on financial accounting and reporting used in the measurement and reporting of an organization's operating, financing and investing activities to external users. Students will develop an understanding of basic financial accounting methodologies, and develop the analytical and procedural skills related thereto; as well as understand the information content of conventional financial statements, and the inherent limitations of accounting data. The organizational context includes business and not-for-profit settings. The coverage included an examination of the accounting process, basic issues in financial reporting, and the financial statement disclosure requirements.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students who have completed MGMT 2101.03 or COMM 1101.03 (COMM 2101.03) cannot also receive credit for MGMT 1101.03
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 1101.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MGMT 1102 Introductory Accounting II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the use of accounting information by managers, within the organization. This course examines how accounting can provide information to assist management in their planning, decision-making and performance evaluation. Both qualitative and quantitative information supports this decision-making. Emphasis is on management accounting and analysis, with the following objectives: To develop an understanding of the kinds of accounting information managers need; To examine managerial accounting methodologies and develop the analytical and procedural skills related thereto; To prepare accounting reports which are useful for management planning, control and decision making; To develop an awareness of the limitations of managerial accounting information.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students who have completed MGMT 2102.03 or COMM 1102.03 (COMM 2102.03) cannot also receive credit for MGMT 1102.03.
PREREQUISITES: MGMT 1101.03
CROSSLISTED: COMM 1102.03

MGMT 1301 Interdisciplinary Management I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Management skills are essential, regardless of field or discipline. This course introduces foundational management concepts, exploring how people and processes are similar but vary across government, social enterprises, non-profits and business environments. Students will explore basic management issues of planning, organizing, leading and controlling to respond to internal and external pressures. Students will examine the interactions among the environment, technology, society, organizations and people, in a world with limited resources. The course introduces students to management issues with an emphasis on creativity, leadership and innovation, and is the starting point for the Management degree and minor, which are flexible programs that allow you to blend management skills with other fields and subjects you care about.
FORMATS: Lecture

MGMT 1302 Interdisciplinary Management II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Management skills are essential, regardless of field or discipline. This course introduces foundational management concepts, exploring how people and processes are similar but vary across government, social enterprises, non-profits and business environments. Students will explore basic management issues of planning, organizing, leading and controlling to respond to internal and external pressures. Students will examine the interactions among the environment, technology, society, organizations and people, in a world with limited resources. The course introduces students to management issues with an emphasis on creativity, leadership and innovation, and is the starting point for the Management degree and minor, which are flexible programs that allow you to blend management skills with other fields and subjects you care about.
FORMATS: Lecture

MGMT 1601 Management Software and Technology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will teach students how to use computer applications and systems essential to all management professions. Students will develop word processing, spreadsheet, and presentation software skills. They will also learn to manage web communications and emerging enterprise software technologies. Students should strongly consider completing this course in their first year of study.
CALENDAR NOTES: ASSC 1000 or CSCI 1200 will not be counted in the Bachelor of Management program.
EXCLUSIONS: ASSC 1000.03, CSCI 1200.03

MGMT 2105 Introductory Conflict Management for Sustainability
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Working towards sustainability requires collaboration between multiple individuals, groups, disciplines, and fields, which can lead us to disagreement and conflict. Working with conflict in a constructive way is therefore an important, complex, and ultimately positive component of the pursuit towards sustainability. In this course, we explore tools and models for developing interpersonal conflict management and communication skills so that we might transform our conflicts to opportunities for transformation and greater understanding. Our time is divided between in-person discussion and activity-based classes to allow you to put these skills into practice, and ongoing reflection, activities, and assessments. By the end of this course, you will be able to

implement improved conflict communication skills in sustainability contexts as well as in your day-to-day personal life.
CROSSLISTED: SUST 2105.03
RESTRICTIONS: Second year status or above
EXCLUSIONS: SUST 3952 (taken in Winter 2022
FORMATS: Lecture

MGMT 2106 Climate Change and Sustainability

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces quantitative methods for understanding our environment and calculating change. Our natural environment is influenced by multiple natural and anthropogenic factors that can influence the trajectory of our ecosystems through time. Fundamentally, we must understand the past such that we can compare and understand the current context of global warming into perspective. This course focuses on the quantitative science behind understanding the Quaternary period, which represents the last 2.6 million years of the earth's history. Topics will include the physical basis of climate change as well as the human activities that have influenced this change. A focus on research methods, including quantitative analysis of data, will enable students to understand how we know what we do about our past, and what it means for our future.
CROSSLISTED: SUST 2106
RESTRICTIONS: Second year status or above
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MGMT 2200 Fundamentals of the Legal Environment of Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an introduction to the legal setting of management in Canada. It examines the structure of the legal system and the machinery of justice. It considers the nature and application of various areas of law that are particularly relevant to management in the early 21st century, including administrative law, the law of torts, the law of contracts, principles from equity, organizational structures, employment and labour relations, insurance, the various areas of property law, privacy and freedom of information, and environmental protection.
CROSSLISTED: COMM 2603.03
RESTRICTIONS: At least second year standing
EXCLUSIONS: MGTA 2001.03
FORMATS: Online Delivery

MGMT 2205 Financial Skills for Success

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Financial literacy is crucial for making informed financial decision and achieving financial well-being. It empowers individuals to navigate the complexities of the financial world and make choices that align with their financial goals and values. It refers to the understanding of various financial concepts, including personal finance, budgeting, investing, saving, and managing money. It is the ability to make informed and effective decisions regarding money matters. In this course students will learn how to create and maintain a budget to manage income and expenses effectively and develop an understanding of different investment options, such as stocks, bonds, mutual funds, and real estate, and how they work. Additionally, topics such as debt management, retirement planning, risk management, taxes and setting financial goals will be covered in this course.
CALENDAR NOTES: No previous Finance knowledge required. Students will NOT receive credit for MGMT 2205.03 after receiving credit for COMM 3207.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MGMT 2303 People, Work, and Organizations: Micro Organizational Behaviour

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Organizational behavior and the study of work organizations and management draw on a number of disciplines within social sciences to help us to understand and make sense of individual behavior in groups and organizations. Through a combination of individual assessments, reflections, and assignments related to real-world application, this course will explore concepts and theories relating to micro aspects of organizational behavior. Topics include: individual motivation, personality, perception, attitudes, cultural values, and ethics in organizations. Links will also be made to practice and processes in organizations (for example: rewards, stress appraisal, trust and organizational commitment).
PREREQUISITES: MGMT 1302.03
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 2303.03*Students who have taken COMM 2303.03 Introduction to Managing People are currently required to take MGMT 3309.03 (Management Skills Development) for full exclusion to MGMT 2303.03 and MGMT 2304.03.
FORMATS: Online Delivery

MGMT 2304 People, Work and Organizations: Macro Aspects of Organizational Behaviour

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course takes a macro perspective of organizational behavior (micro perspectives are covered in MGMT 2303) and focuses on how levels of commitment and performance are impacted by the relational aspects of organizations. It does so by examining how factors such as communication, team dynamics, and leadership contribute to and our influenced by organizational culture and structure. In addition, the course introduces the role of power within an

organizational setting and the challenges of change. To achieve a balance between theoretical and practical learning, the teaching methods will combine mini-lectures with in-class activities, simulations, cases, and discussions.
PREREQUISITES: MGMT 2303.03
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 2303.03 Please note: where a student is transferring from Commerce to Management and has taken COMM 2303.03, they will need to take the complementary course MGMT 3309.03 (Management Skills Development) to receive full credit for MGMT 2303.03 and MGMT 2304.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MGMT 2305 Ethics and Social Responsibility

CREDIT HOURS: 3
What is a good thing to do? What is the right thing to do? What ethical obligations do managers and decision-makers have to others, whether those be the user of their products and services, their community, their workplace, the environment, or humanity more broadly? In this course, students will explore the basics of ethical reasoning and learn how to apply it to the workplace. After establishing a framework with which to undertake ethical analysis, this course presents students with a series of controversial case studies that they will learn to evaluate critically. Students will learn how to compose the central format with which information is transmitted in a wide range of corporate and governmental environments, the brief. A secondary, but no less important, outcome of this course is that students will have a better understanding of their own ethical commitments in the workplace and in their personal lives. Through the tutorials, students will build skills in writing, facilitation, conflict resolution, and moral reasoning. Ultimately, this course aims for students to be equipped with a 'toolbox' to navigate ethical conundrums and commitments in their own professional and personal lives.
PREREQUISITES: MGMT 1302.03
EXCLUSIONS: PHIL 2081.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MGMT 2401 Introduction to Marketing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of this course is to familiarize you with marketing's mode of inquiry—the way marketers look at the world. As a marketer you should be able to: 1) ask the right questions about markets; 2) organize data into relevant information; 3) discover market opportunities; 4) set goals; 5) create a marketing plan that includes clear target markets, as well as product, price, distribution and communication strategies; and 6) implement and control a marketing program. A mixture of instructional methods will be used, including lectures, video cases, assignments, and current topics discussions. You are expected to prepare for class each week by prior reading of the assigned materials. Active participation is expected throughout the course. Students will work in teams and will be preparing a marketing plan to introduce a new product to the Canadian market.
PREREQUISITES: MGMT 1302.03
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 2401.03

MGMT 2402 Marketing Applications in the Not-for-Profit Sectors

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is intended to further the student's understanding of the ways in which the discipline of marketing can be applied to a number of public policy, environmental, professional and non-profit management areas. It will integrate the basic theory and concepts covered in the introductory marketing course with advanced theory and concepts in consumer psychology. Overall, the course will maintain a consumer behaviour perspective in examining the ways in which various constituencies fulfill their strategic organizational objectives through the application of marketing practices. Topic areas examined will be: micro-marketing (firm perspective) vs. macro-marketing (societal perspective); non-profit, cause-related, "green" and social marketing; de-marketing (e.g. anti-smoking, etc.); the use of marketing communications in the electoral and public policy-making process; ethics in marketing; marketing and development. The course may also examine the application of the discipline of marketing to a number of professional fields, such as sports/recreation and health sciences. Learning activities might include: lectures, videos, seminars, internet exercises, examinations and field assignments.
PREREQUISITES: MGMT 2401.03

MGMT 2605 Working with Data

CREDIT HOURS: 3
People and organizations are grappling with increasing amounts of data. Employees are now expected to collect, manage, evaluate, visualize, analyze, and apply data in a range of domains and challenges: in short, to be data literate. This course introduces this knowledge and skillset through online lectures and hands-on labs. Students will learn to use a variety of spreadsheets, data visualization, and data science tools to find, manage, assess, extract value from, and visualize raw data.
PREREQUISITES: MGMT 1601.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Online Delivery

MGMT 2801 Government Structure

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the organizing principles and structures of governments in Canada, including federal, provincial, municipal and territorial governments. The course explores the role of the permanent public service and seeks to examine the relationship between the various public institutions in Canada, including the public service, political parties, advocacy groups, and the courts. For those interested in business this is an important course as it

provides an understanding of the core structures business must understand when dealing with government. As citizens this course provides a framework for understanding your rights and responsibilities.
PREREQUISITES: MGMT 1302.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MGMT 2805 Introduction to Indigenous Governance

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the traditional political cultures of Indigenous peoples within Canada as well as the fundamental issues facing Indigenous communities. This introductory course will provide students with the necessary background and conceptual framework that will equip them with a better understanding of Indigenous governance.
RESTRICTIONS: At least second year standing
FORMATS: Online Delivery

MGMT 2902 Innovation: An Introduction to Design Thinking

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Ever wonder how great ideas turn into innovative solutions people, organizations or communities want to adopt? In today's highly dynamic workplaces, innovation has become not only a priority, but a driving force in the pursuit of financial returns, competitive edge and social impact / social good. Moreover, employers such as Pixar, AirBnb, the Government of Canada and the United Nations, to name a few, have identified the ability to promote innovation and engage in creative practices as essential competencies for their employees and future leaders. Many of these organizations adopt an approach to innovative problem solving called Design Thinking. Design Thinking's mindset, process and rich collection of methods emphasize the importance of keeping an understanding of people and communities at the core of problem-solving efforts. A design thinking exercise offers the promise of producing ideas and solutions that are desirable for the user (of a product or service), customer or community. This course will explore what we mean when use the word innovation and its relevance to today's organizations and workforce. We will devote some time to understanding barriers to creativity, the impact of these barriers to innovative pursuits and how they might be overcome. Finally, we will take an in-depth look at Design Thinking – its foundations, methods, and challenges with execution. This course combines theory and application. It provides students with a hands-on practical learning experience in which they will experiment with how design thinking can be used to develop solutions to real-world problems.
FORMATS: Lecture

MGMT 3001 Research Methods and Applied Data Analytics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Informed management decisions rely on high-quality knowledge, information, and data. This course will develop students' critical awareness of the principles,methods, tools, and techniques of ethical management research. It will enhance students' skills related to research assessment and synthesis, research design, research strategy, and qualitative, quantitative, and mixed methods. This course emphasizes critical thinking, applied skills, and evidence-informed decision-making to advance the field of management.
PREREQUISITES: MGMT 2605.03 or HAHP 3100.03 or HLTH 3010
FORMATS: Lecture

MGMT 3003 Tourism Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A multidisciplinary introduction to the concepts, methods, and practices of tourism management. Tourism is introduced within the context of leisure and recreation. It is described as a phenomenon that has social, economic, and environmental implications. Students are encouraged to think about the development of tourism in terms of the value of the experience created for the tourist. Emphasis is placed on a wholistic and sustainable perspective whereby the socioeconomic wellbeing of local people is paramount.
RESTRICTIONS: At least third year standing
FORMATS: Lecture

MGMT 3104 Sustainability and the Non-Profit Sector

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the Canadian non-profit sector and its role in driving social change towards sustainability, equity and social justice at local, regional, national and international levels. It examines the important roles and contributions of NGOs in relation to state and private sector, in achieving social, economic and ecological sustainability. Students will gain valuable practical skills and work with/for non-profit organizations in their areas of interest.
PREREQUISITES: SUST 2000.06 or MGMT 2304.03 or INTD 2002.03 or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: SUST 3104.03
FORMATS: Online Delivery

MGMT 3108 Green Finance & Environment, Social, and Governance Investing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores rapidly growing markets Green Finance and Environmental, Social and Governance investing. The class begins with an overview of general approaches to financial investing, combined with an examination of how ESG investing fits into these markets. The course also explores project evaluation, allowing students to better understand which offer the best opportunities for investment while creating the greatest ESG impact. Students will then practically apply these skills in two semester long projects. The first is to design, implement and trade their own ESG investment portfolios. The second is to design, scope, outline, and budget an ESG project.
CROSSLISTED: SUST 3108.03
RESTRICTIONS: Third year status or above
EXCLUSIONS: SUST 3954.03 (taken in Winter 2022)

MGMT 3201 Financial Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a solid foundation in the principles and practices of financial management across corporate, not-for-profit, and public-sector organizations. Emphasis is placed on understanding finance within an integrated management framework. Topics include the time value of money, financial statement analysis, valuation, capital budgeting, capital structure, working capital management, risk management, and asset pricing. The course also addresses broader themes such as stakeholders analysis, financial planning, and sustainability through the triple bottom line approach.
RESTRICTIONS: At least second year standing
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 2202.03 and COMM 2203.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MGMT 3204 Risk Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to be a holistic class on risk management. Risk is defined as "the possibility that bad or good things may happen". While centered on risk and uncertainty management in the context of business, it will cover a range of risk management ideas, tactics and strategies that are relevant to policy, environmental management, health care, media and communications management, development and other areas in which risk management plays a role.
PREREQUISITES: 2nd year standing
FORMATS: Online Delivery

MGMT 3308 Managing the Family Enterprise

CREDIT HOURS: 3
We explore the family system, the business system, the ownership system and their interactions - functional and dysfunctional. Specific topics, examined from the family business perspective, will include: the decision to join a family firm, management succession, ownership succession, the role of key non-family employees, strategic planning and other issues especially relevant for family firms. The course also addresses conflict and communication in the family and business. The course has two purposes. First, it provides an organized framework for students to understand the dynamics and special issues of family firms. Second, it is designed to allow students to explore their interest in joining a family firm. Therefore, the course will especially resonate with students who come from families which are in business or for students considering joining a family business. The material taught is also valuable to many students who will be employed by family businesses as employees, managers, or providers of professional services (e.g. accounting, finance, law). Others who wish to explore a key segment of Canadian business are also welcome.
PREREQUISITES: At least third-year standing, and MGMT 1302.03 or MGMT 3907.03
CROSSLISTED: COMM 3908.03
EXCLUSIONS: BUSI 6006.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion | Experiential Learning

MGMT 3309 Management Skills Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
As a professional course, students are asked to explore the theories and practices of management with an emphasis on skill development and the application of effective professional practices. Key topic areas include: the functions of management in the workplace, team collaboration and shared leadership, self-management practices, interpersonal communications, negotiations and conflict resolution, EDIAD, stakeholder and relationship management. Particular emphasis will be placed on management and leadership theories in practice through in-class exercises and a research project. In class, students will experience a combination of lectures, student presentations, group work, individual work, skill development practice session, in-class discussions, and experiential exercises.
PREREQUISITES: MGMT 2304.03 or COMM 2303.03 and at least third-year standing
CROSSLISTED: COMM 3309.03
FORMATS: Seminar

MGMT 3320 Organizational Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
If you want to know how to assess and create organizations that are adaptable, effective, and flexible in today's complex environments then this is the course

for you. The goal of this course is to prepare students to assess, design and structure organizations to be more effective. The interrelationships between strategy, technology, culture, and the organization's internal and external environments will be explored. An emphasis will be placed on change management practices and other frameworks that are useful for assessing and increasing organizational effectiveness. In class, students will experience a combination of lectures, student presentations, group work, individual work, in-class discussions, and the experiential exercises.
PREREQUISITES: MGMT 2304.03
CROSSLISTED: COMM 3320.03
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 4306.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion | Experiential Learning

MGMT 3450 Money, Power, and Bad Decisions: How we got it wrong, doing everything right

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the effects of advances in money and credit technology on our understanding of contemporary society. It will teach students about key moments in history, ranging from ancient Mesopotamia to the modern day, along with the consequences for human authority structures. The course argues that history is contingent and that the world we live in is the result of events that could have been otherwise, while also showing that there are timeless principles that are relevant to contemporary challenges and ideas. Students will finish the course having practiced constructing well-supported, historically-informed arguments about contemporary monetary and policy debates.
PREREQUISITES: 3rd year standing
FORMATS: Lecture

MGMT 3501 Operations Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces some of the standard techniques for managing operations in manufacturing and service sectors. Topics include capacity planning, forecasting, inventory, supply chains, production planning, project management, quality assurance, and queueing. Cases and class examples are used to build general skills and illustrate concepts and techniques to solve real-world problems in practice.
PREREQUISITES: MGMT 2605.03 or HLTH 3010.03
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 3501.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MGMT 3511 Management Information Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Information is a key resource for organizations and professionals. Innovative uses of information are often keys to survival in an increasingly competitive and digital economy. Information systems enable these users and account for an increasing larger share of assets in most organizations. The ability to harness and manage these systems demands a sound understanding of a broad range of concepts, terms, and challenging issues dealing with technologies and strategies. This course is designed to help students acquire these essential skills and become an effective client, user, and manager of these systems. Specifically, the course will help students understand the fundamentals of what, how and why information systems are used in organizations and the technologies that enables them. In addition to lecture materials and theoretical frameworks, students will be exposed to real information systems such as SAP and Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems and Business Analytics tools via hands-on lab work and exercises.
PREREQUISITES: MGMT 1302.03 and at least second-year standing
CROSSLISTED: COMM 3511.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Discussion | Experiential Learning

MGMT 3601 Information in a Networked World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an introduction into information and knowledge exchange through political, societal, and social dimensions present in today's technological world. Throughout the course we will examine the historical development of information and knowledge production, debates on information control versus information freedom, and effective knowledge organisation for processing information that can be used for knowledge management and decision making.
RESTRICTIONS: At least third year standing
FORMATS: Lecture

MGMT 3602 Professional Communication Skills

CREDIT HOURS: 3
As a professional course, students will study and apply the broad range of written and oral communication skills needed by managers, paying particular attention to career development including writing resumes and cover letters, practicing professional interview skills, and researching a future career path. Topics include emails and professional correspondence, problem-solving using design thinking processes, group learning and team collaboration, persuasion and explanation as communication goals, extemporaneous communication, digital communication, writing reports, visual rhetoric, readability, and document design. Students will have the opportunity to practice their extemporaneous communication skills techniques in small groups during class, and on video through a group podcast.

CALENDAR NOTES: CSCI 2100 Workplace Communications for Computer Science - will not be counted towards the Bachelor of Management Program
PREREQUISITES: Writing Requirement (3 credit hours)
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 1702.03, ENGL 2100.03, ENGL 2110.03, EGLA 1003.03, (COMM 1710.03 and COMM 1720.03), (COMM 1711.03 and COMM 1712.03 and COMM 1715.03)
FORMATS: Lecture

MGMT 3603 Beyond Google

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In today's information-driven world, the ability to access and interpret contextually relevant data is essential for informed decision-making and strategic planning across individuals, teams, and organizations. This course provides a comprehensive exploration of information-seeking theory and practice, with a focus on developing the skills necessary for systematically and ethically retrieving, evaluating, and utilizing resources efficiently and effectively. Additionally, the course addresses contemporary challenges in information seeking, such as the spread of misinformation, the influence of social media, the implications of the Internet of Things (IoT), issues of accessibility, and the growing role of artificial intelligence. Emphasis will also be placed on leveraging technology to optimize search processes, alongside an exploration of the behavioral, emotional, and cognitive factors that influence how individuals engage with and consume information. Participants will gain an understanding of the complexities of modern information-seeking and be equipped to navigate these challenges in professional settings.
RESTRICTIONS: At least third year standing
FORMATS: Online Delivery

MGMT 3605 Management of Knowledge & Innovation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the management of knowledge and innovation in organizations. In this course, we will explain the role that knowledge plays in the economy today and why it is essential to view knowledge as part of an "organization's stock of capital assets". We will survey theory and research on knowledge and innovation as an outcome (product, service, technology, practice), as well as examine and discuss the process of development and implementation of knowledge assets and innovation in organizations. We will also discuss the basic structures and designs that underlie an effective information or knowledge management system. Emphasis will be on the engagement of management and leadership in knowledge and innovation processes, particularly at the macro (strategy) level.
FORMATS: Lecture

MGMT 3690 Managing Change, Information & Innovation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In today's rapidly evolving world, change is a constant force that shapes our lives. To succeed in this environment, individuals and organizations must become adaptable and comfortable with change. We face numerous global challenges, including rising international tensions, economic instability, political unrest, and growing income inequality. Additionally, concerns about climate change, such as extreme weather events, species extinctions, and rising sea levels, are placing pressure on governments and organizations to find sustainable solutions. Technological advances, particularly in artificial intelligence, further add to the sense of uncertainty and disruption in our world. Despite these challenges, there is growing public resolve to address environmental and social issues promptly, rather than postponing action. This willingness is supported by innovative technologies, the efforts of for-profit and non-profit organizations, and visionary leaders who are committed to creating positive change. Effective change management requires awareness of trends and crises in the environment, along with the ability to interpret these changes. Managers must be sensitive to both immediate events and long-term shifts and possess the skills to respond to challenges while staying focused on their vision for improvement. All managers, regardless of their position, need to embrace change leadership. Their role involves anticipating, encouraging, and responding to change, both within their organizations and in the broader world. Successful change management involves contributions from individuals at all levels, with key leaders playing a crucial role in guiding organizations through necessary transformations.
RESTRICTIONS: At least 2nd year standing

MGMT 3701 The Community as a Living Laboratory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to research, concepts and methods for understanding community sustainability across a spectrum of perspectives. In this course, the Halifax community serves as a living laboratory for exploring environmental, social and economic challenges and solutions for community sustainability. Working in groups, students apply evidence-bases approaches to case-based projects using mixed (qualitative and quantitative) research methods to help community organizations (governmental and non-governmental) grapple with real world problems. A variety of tools may be used including systems analysis, environmental audits, field surveys, questionnaires, interviews, and statistical analysis. Students then draw conclusions and make recommendations for improvements on the basis of their analysis, and present them in a final report and powerpoint presentation.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS 1100.03 and ENVS 1200.03 or SUST 2000.06 or SUST 2001.06 or MGMT 1702.03 and MGMT 2702.03 or MGMT 1301.03 and MGMT 1302.03
CROSSLISTED: SUST 3701.03
EXCLUSIONS: ENVS 3502.03, SUST 3502.03

MGMT 3702 Sustainable Industries

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The course introduces students to concepts and methods for analyzing industrial sustainability through an interdisciplinary lens that highlights the necessity of including economic, social and environmental considerations. It also intends to deepen their understanding of: a) the business case (short term and long term) for industrial/corporate sustainability; b) the tools, techniques and strategies necessary to decouple economic growth of our business sectors from resource use and environmental degradation; and c) the key role that business and industry play in the sustainable development agenda. Using examples from various industrial settings, a range of management and policy mechanisms for ensuring resource sustainability are explored.

PREREQUISITES: MGMT 1702.03 and MGMT 2702.03 or MGMT 1301.03 and MGMT 1302.03 or SUST 2000.06 or SUST 2001.06 or ENVS 1100.03 and ENVS 1200.03 or ENVS 1000.06

CROSSLISTED: ENVS 3702, SUST 3702

MGMT 3710 Doing Business in Emerging Markets

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is designed to give students an understanding of the traditional challenges and opportunities Canadian businesses face when expanding their business to emerging markets, including those in Africa, Asia, Latin America, and Eastern and Central Europe. Through this course, students will be expected to acquire a holistic understanding of the political, cultural, social, and economic challenges companies face when considering the benefits of expanding and conducting business in emerging markets.

PREREQUISITES: MGMT 2304 and MGMT 2401

CROSSLISTED: COMM 3710

FORMATS: Lecture

MGMT 3802 Public Policy

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course serves as an introduction to the public policy process with an emphasis on the interplay between policy and the four thematic areas of study and professional practice upon which the Faculty of Management has been formed – the private sector, the environment, the public sector and information technology. Students assume the role of a policy analyst during the course and pursue a policy problem of their choosing through the policy process that culminates in a policy project briefing and paper.

PREREQUISITES: At least third year standing

RESTRICTIONS: At least third year standing

FORMATS: Lecture

MGMT 3810 Government Policy Toward Business

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The focus of this course is twofold: first, how governments shape business behaviour through policy, regulation, state ownership, and other forms of intervention; and secondly, why collaboration is a growing reality enjoining public sector and private sector organizations and the implications for each sector and society as a whole. The course aims to understand the fundamental difference between the public interest and the private interest and how such differences are sorted out through contemporary governance systems involving public, private and civic actors. While the emphasis will be on the Canadian environment, a comparative perspective will also be used in light of many issues that are increasingly transnational in scope. Students will be able to develop a critical view of government intervention and grow a sense of when and where government action is warranted and when and where it is not.

RESTRICTIONS: At least third year standing

FORMATS: Lecture

MGMT 3902 Starting Lean

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides real-world, hands-on learning about what it is like to actually build a scalable startup. This is a lab providing experiential learning -- not a theory course. You will work in teams learning how to turn a great idea into a great enterprise. You will learn how to talk to customers, partners, and competitors, as you encounter the chaos and uncertainty of how a startup actually works. You will learn the importance of customer development and customer discovery to determine whether anyone other than you would want/use your product. Each day will be a new adventure outside the classroom as you test each part of your business model, then share your hard earned knowledge with the rest of the class.

RESTRICTIONS: At least third year standing

EXCLUSIONS: BUSI 5902.03

MGMT 3907 New Venture Creation Entrepreneurship

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course looks under the hood of new venture creation through the lens of entrepreneurship. Entrepreneurship is the engine that drives new venture creation but it is also much more. Understanding entrepreneurship is understanding economics and social change. Entrepreneurship is a path to personal growth and fulfillment. In the course we use in class activities, experiential exercises, lecture, and Socratic discussion to learn about entrepreneurship and related topics such as types of entrepreneurship, innovation, culture, risk, business models, value creation, and etc.... The course is part of the university wide

entrepreneurship minor. As a result you will be learning with students who could come with a variety of knowledge and educational backgrounds. This gives us the opportunity to learn from each other and the need to help each other develop new knowledge and review things we sometimes take for granted.
CROSSLISTED: COMM 3907.03
RESTRICTIONS: At least third year standing
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion | Experiential Learning

MGMT 4003 Strategic Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Strategic Management is about the sources of competitive advantage and how strategies are formulated and implemented to realize this advantage. Accordingly, this course examines the role of the general manager in the organization; environmental and industry factors; organizational resource and capability constraints; the creation of value through strategies at different organizational levels, and, finally, how an organization leverages its resources and capabilities to implement its strategies. In particular, the content and process of strategy formulation and implementation are examined in the context of the thematic areas of study and professional practice upon which the Faculty of Management is formed. Building upon this foundation, you will practice formulating and implementing well-thought-out strategy choices that are specific and actionable in the face of complexity and uncertainty.
PREREQUISITES: All required first, second and third year core classes for the Bachelor of Management
EXCLUSIONS: MGMT 4001 and MGMT 4002; COMM 4351 and COMM 4352

MGMT 4004 Interdisciplinary Management Capstone

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This capstone course will integrate management theory and learning across varies sectors of government, social enterprises, non-profits and business environments. Students will examine different means by which growth and the status of economic and social well-being are measured; market approaches to engage scarce resources; the interactions between market organizations where existing practices have been ineffective. The course examines innovation approaches and strategies in private and public sector organizations. Students will draw on their broadened awareness of interdisciplinary management to solve complex organizational problems.
PREREQUISITES: MGMT 4003

MGMT 4031 Ecological Economics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Ecological economics is an emergent, transdisciplinary field of inquiry whose primary concern is to advance the body of theory and tools to understand and manage the environmental dimensions of economic activity. It is an explicitly normative field oriented towards environmental sustainability in economic organization. Ecological economics recognizes three conditions necessary to environmental sustainability: appropriate scale (relative to biocapacity), efficient allocation, and just distribution. Given the breadth of material encompassed within the scope of ecological economics, this class will explore a subset of possible topics including the basic principles and theory of scale, efficiency, and distributive justice. In addition, the class will look at how these apply to managing real world issues in environmental management and explore the tools used by ecological economists to quantify and interpret scale, efficiency, and distributive justice. This course is designed as a one-term introduction to ecological economics for graduate students in environmental studies and related programs with little or no prior exposure to economics.
CALENDAR NOTES: MGMT classes cross-listed with ENVI graduate classes require approval from the School for Resource and Environmental Studies
EXCLUSIONS: ENVI 5031.03

MGMT 4041 Environmental Education

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Environmental education for all ages is a critical step in fostering sustainable behaviours and achieving higher level environmental goals. This course takes an interdisciplinary approach to studying environmental education, examining the cognitive and social science underpinnings of behaviour change. Through course readings and experiential "hands-on" learning opportunities, students are invited to critically evaluate how environmental educators create effective and authentically engaging programs. This course provides an overview of program evaluation techniques as well as environmental education in formal school settings, wilderness education, urban environmental education, how policy and mass media influence environmental behaviour.
CALENDAR NOTES: MGMT classes cross-listed with ENVI graduate classes require approval from the School for Resource and Environmental Studies
PREREQUISITES: Permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: ENVI 5041

MGMT 4047 Biodiversity Conservation System Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Biodiversity conservation systems are increasingly necessary as human activities dominate the landscape, seascape and freshwater ecosystmes. Precise prescriptions for conservation design are evolving. The theory and practice of conservation system design are explored through lectures, student presentations, discussions and exercises, as an active learning module involving the students, the instructor and the broader community. Topics include representation of ecological systems, focal species, population viability, habitat suitability, landscape ecology, connectivity, road ecology and planning for species shifts in response to climate change.
CALENDAR NOTES: MGMT classes cross-listed with ENVI graduate classes require approval from the School for Resource and Environmental Studies

CROSSLISTED: SUST 4047.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted from 0-59 credit hours
EXCLUSIONS: ENVI 5047.03

MGMT 4050 Directed Reading and Research

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers the student the opportunity to explore in greater detail a particular area of interest. The content of the course is negotiated with the individual instructor involved. The student and instructor must develop a proposal, and submit it to the Program Committee for approval. Guidelines are available from the Bachelor of Management Program Administrator.

MGMT 4125 Conflict Negotiation & Sustainability

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course looks at local and global conflicts driven by: climate, politics, resource extraction, land use, and development. The class offers preparatory lectures followed by team-based simulated negotiations. Students learn techniques related to de-escalation, negotiation and debate tactics, through assuming and advocating various stakeholders' perspectives.
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 6125.03, SUST 4125.03, PLAN 4125.03
RESTRICTIONS: Must be third year status or above
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

MGMT 4145 Introduction to Public Law for Administrators

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the constitutional foundations and contemporary operation of the Canadian administrative state. It introduces students to the legal principles that structure public authority, constrain executive action, and shape institutional design in Canada. The course begins with the constitutional architecture of public power—constitutional supremacy, parliamentary sovereignty, federalism, and separation of powers—and then turns to the modern administrative state, focusing on delegation, discretion, procedural fairness, and judicial review. Particular attention is paid to how courts evaluate administrative decisions and how public actors can design and justify decisions that withstand legal scrutiny. Students will engage with leading Supreme Court of Canada decisions and consider how legality, legitimacy, and democratic accountability intersect in contemporary governance. No prior legal training is required.
RESTRICTIONS: Fourth year standing

MGMT 4270 Introduction to Data Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course serves as an introduction to data science, and increasingly important set of skills and techniques for business intelligence, effective governance, and the research process. The amount of data we generate increases year on year. As computers have begun to play roles in many aspects of our daily life, our actions and interactions leave digital traces. This has led both to an explosion in the amount of data that we generate and an increased interest in analyzing and understanding that data. This class will give you an introduction to the skills you need to effectively collect, manipulate, and analyze data yourself. Rather than being constrained to using any specific data analysis software, we will focus on using the flexible programming language R. You will receive a thorough introduction to R, learning how to use a variety of its built-in capabilities as well as a number of available data analysis packages. By the course's end you should be capable enough that you will be able to begin teaching yourself and expanding your data science skills.
PREREQUISITES: At least third-year standing
CROSSLISTED: INFO 6270
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MGMT 4300 Government Info Resources

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the ways in which various levels of government structure organize, produce, and disseminate information for a range of internal & external purposes. The emphasis will be on growing digital resources and approaches for accessing these types of material. There will be a focus on Canadian content with additional consideration of American, British, foreign and international resources, including specialized agencies such as the United Nations. The course will include a practical perspective for those seeking employment working with government information resources at provincial and/or federal levels.
CALENDAR NOTES: NOTE: MGMT classes cross listed with INFO graduate classes are restricted and require approval from the School of Information Management.
PREREQUISITES: INFO 5530.03 (recommended)
CROSSLISTED: INFO 6300.03
RESTRICTIONS: MI, MI/JD, MI/MPA, MI/MREM

MGMT 4333 Project Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Many organizations in the private sector and the public sector are now using projects as tools to implement and achieve strategic goals, to innovate and to respond to customers changing needs. This course will introduce students to the management of project portfolio, the project management methodology, the cross-cultural leadership skills, the concepts, the tools and techniques required to successfully manage a project. In this course, a practical and hands-on approach is used and involves several experiential exercises enabling the students to build an expertise in the process of managing projects.
PREREQUISITES: MGMT 3501.03 or COMM 3501.03
CROSSLISTED: COMM 4523.03

MGMT 4340 Corporate Governance

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The central focus of corporate governance is the relationship between the top management team (TMT), the board of directors (BoD), and other stakeholders, especially stockholders. The collapse of once successful, large corporations across the globe illustrates the prankishness of their board members and the degree of their lack of concern for stockholders' interests. The reputation of audit and consulting companies associated with these ill-fated corporations suffered a great setback, leaving stakeholders wondering whom to trust to safeguard their interests.Students will take an in-depth look at the corporate governance triad, as indicated above, that controls the modern corporation. Accordingly, this course will deal with the control, composition, functions, roles, and structure of boards; board responsibility and accountability, CEO tenure and compensation, shareholder and other stakeholder representation; corporate board's vis-à-vis social responsibility and ethics; and comparative corporate governance across North America, Europe, and selected Asian countries.
PREREQUISITES: MGMT 4001.03 or MGMT 4003.03
CROSSLISTED: COMM 4340.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MGMT 4370 Records Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the management of current records in contemporary environments in analog and digital form. Topics covered include: records creation, evaluation, maintenance and control; issues related to the maintenance, storage and disposition of records; electronic records management; legal and ethical compliance; recordkeeping and decolonization; and social justice issues in Archives & Records Management (ARM).
CALENDAR NOTES: MGMT classes cross-listed with INFO graduate classes require approval from the School of Information Management
PREREQUISITES: INFO 5515.03 (MI) or MGMT 5502.03 (MIM)
CROSSLISTED: MGMT 5012.03, INFO 6370.03

MGMT 4540 Data Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introduces the theory and practice of managing data, covering technology-driven solutions to the challenges of storing, curating, and retrieving unstructured, semi-structured, and structured data. Topics include: tabular data, assessing data management requirements, data models and schemas, relational database management systems, SQL, post-relational DBMSs, Big Data, and visualization.
CALENDAR NOTES: MGMT classes cross-listed with INFO graduate classes require approval from the School of Information Management
PREREQUISITES: IT Competencies listed in Admission Requirements
CROSSLISTED: INFO 6540.03, BUSI 6516.03

MGMT 4611 Information Policy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Explores a range of issues currently facing information professionals and the effect of these issues on policy development. Discusses the roles of all levels of government, the private and not-for-profit sectors, and key individuals in developing policies which affect information creation, control, access, and use. Focuses on Canadian issues, and includes international affairs as appropriate to the information society.
EXCLUSIONS: INFO 6610.03

MGMT 4620 Enterprise Web Applications

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Examines the theories, techniques and processes used to create, structure, and deliver electronic text. Topics include writing and design for the web, information architecture, and document analysis for digitization. Focuses on practical experience with HTML and CSS, TEI standards, XML, and XSLT.
CROSSLISTED: INFO 6620

MGMT 4681 Geospatial Info Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Spatial information is the air and water that makes mapping and spatial analysis possible. Mobile applications using maps are some of the most popular and often used web-based applications; they are also cloud based which added another layer of management issues. Maps, GIS and the use of spatial information

have never been more popular or public. This course addresses the effective management of spatial information. The course covers principles and practices associated with metadata, GIS, licensing, spatial information databases, map libraries and archives, spatial data infrastructures and web-based delivery of products and services, as well as distributed systems such as geolibraries, "digital earth" and the development of the "spatial cloud". This course is geared towards the manager who seeks to deploy services associated with spatial information and effectively develop an enterprise approach to managing spatial information. The course will also provide hands-on experience in using GIS and related technologies so as to be able to better understand how to deploy services, especially over the web.
CALENDAR NOTES: NOTE: MGMT classes cross listed with INFO graduate classes are restricted and require approval from the School of Information Management.
CROSSLISTED: INFO 6681.03

MGMT 4895 Internship Prep Seminar

CREDIT HOURS: 0
Upon acceptance into the Bachelor of Management Optional Internship Program (Winter Term), students must register for MGMT 4895 for the Fall Term. This course is designed to introduce internship students to aspects of career development and preparation for their internship experience. Students apply to the optional Internship Program through Management Career Services in their second year.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is a Pass/Fail course and carries zero credit hours. Details on the Bachelor of Management Internship Program are available at www.dal.ca/mcs/internship
FORMATS: Seminar

MGMT 4896 Management Internship

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An optional eight or twelve month internship is offered between academic year 3 and the final academic year. The internship will apply a maximum six credit hours towards the Bachelor of Management degree. It is possible to complete an eight-month internship and still graduate on time. The internship option is viewed as a career investment, to build upon skills, professional experiences, and connections, and enhance employability after graduation. MGMT 4896 and MGMT 4897 are the two courses students completing the eight-month internship must enroll in. For any student completing a twelve month internship registration for MGMT 4898 is also required however, no credit value will be received for this course.
CALENDAR NOTES: Internship courses are Pass/Fail courses with a maximum of six credit hours to be applied to the Bachelor of Management degree. Achieving the six credit hours for the internship, requires both a satisfactory assessment of the student's work completed by their supervisor (coordinated by Management Career Services) and a passing grade on the academic internship report (assessed by a faculty member).
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of 12 Core MGMT courses in addition to MGMT 3602 (Professional Communication Skills) and MGMT 4895 (Internship Prep Seminar)

MGMT 4897 Management Internship

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An optional eight or twelve month internship is offered between academic year 3 and the final academic year. The internship will apply a maximum of six credit hours towards the Bachelor of Management degree. It is possible to complete an eight-month internship and still graduate on time. The internship option is viewed as a career investment, to build upon skills, professional experiences, and connections, and enhance employability after graduation. MGMT 4896 and MGMT 4897 are the two courses students completing the eight month internship must enroll in. For any student completing a twelve month internship registration in MGMT 4898 is also required however, no credit value will be received for this course.
CALENDAR NOTES: Internship course are Pass/Fail course with a maximum of six credit hours to be applied to the Bachelor of Management degree. Achieving the six credit hours for the internship, requires both a satisfactory assessment of the student's work completed by their supervisor (coordinated by Management Career Services) and a passing grade on the academic internship report (assessed by a faculty member).
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of 12 Core MGMT courses in addition to MGMT 3602 (Professional Communication Skills) and MGMT 4895 (Internship Prep Seminar)

MGMT 4898 Management Internship

CREDIT HOURS: 0
An optional eight or twelve month internship is offered between academic year 3 and the final academic year. The internship will apply a maximum six credit hours towards the Bachelor of Management degree. It is possible to complete an eight-month internship and still graduate on time. The internship option is viewed as a career investment, to build upon skill, professional experiences, and connections, and enhance employability after graduation. MGMT 4896 and MGMT 4897 are the two courses students completing an eight month internship must enroll in. For any student completing a twelve month internship registration in MGMT 4898 is also required however, no credit value will be received for this course.
CALENDAR NOTES: Internship course are Pass/Fail courses with a maximum of six credit hours to be applied to the Bachelor of Management degree. Achieving the six credit hours for the internship, requires both a satisfactory assessment of the student's work completed by their supervisor (coordinated by Management Career Services) and a passing grade on the academic internship report (assessed by a faculty member).
PREREQUISITES: Successful completion of 12 Core MGMT courses in addition to MGMT 3602 (Professional Communication Skills) and MGMT 4895 (Internship Prep Seminar)

MGMT 4901 Applied Entrepreneurship and Innovation
CREDIT HOURS: 3
MGMT 4901 is the capstone undergraduate course in Entrepreneurship and Innovation. Linking theory and practice, students will practice learnings from prerequisite courses, while enhancing their understanding through an instructor led project. Working in groups, students will progress through an innovation management process consisting of secondary research, primary research, design thinking, refinement and implementation. As concepts are refined, students will work to establish the feasibility of their business model. This course will challenge students to identify opportunities; develop innovative concepts and manage the process for successful entrepreneurial outcomes. Students will learn how to manage innovation projects for both individual and corporate entrepreneurship. This course is a demanding, yet rewarding experience.
PREREQUISITES: MGMT 3907.03 or COMM 3307.03
CROSSLISTED: COMM 4901.03

Faculty of Medicine

Faculty of Medicine

Location:
Clinical Research Centre
5849 University Avenue
Room C205
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-6592
Fax Number: (902) 494-7119
Email Address: medicine.admissions@dal.ca
Website: medicine.dal.ca

Clinical & Basic Science Departments

Dalhousie Medical School is the cornerstone of quality health care in Maritime Canada. Whether in the classroom, in the lab, or at the bedside, the Medical School works to improve patient care and advance medical research, while reflecting the values and character of the Maritime people we serve.

Our **departments and academic units** provide opportunities for intellectual and personal growth. We celebrate the individual as well as the team.

For information about the Doctor of Medicine degree, visit the Dentistry Law Medicine academic calendar.

Staff

Dean

Anderson, David

Senior Associate Deans

Miller, Stephen

Copeland, Julie (DMNB)

Hall, Jennifer (CBMC)

Associate Deans

Connors, Lori, Continuing Medical Education and Division of Medical Education

Epstein, Ian, Undergraduate Medical Education

Denovan-Wright, Eileen, Research

Haroon, Babar, Postgraduate Medical Education

Watson-Creed, Gaynor, Serving & Engaging Society

Wells, Sarah, Academic

Assistant Deans

Atkinson, Paul, Research (DMNB)

Bowes, David, Postgraduate Medical Education

Coakley, Annalee, Resident and Student Affairs

Clory, Michael, Master of Physician Assistant Studies program

Hurley, Katrina, Faculty Wellness

Hussein, Abir, Distributed Education

Kelly-Wiggins, Arlene, PreClerkship (CBMC)

Loubani, Osama, PreClerkship

MacDougall, Steven, Office of Professional Affairs (CBMC)

Mader, Sarah, Clerkship (CBMC)

Misha, Anu, Clinical Skills, IPE Lead

Munro, Joffre, Undergraduate Medical Education Clerkship

Rideout, Andrea, Admissions

Rosen, Kirill, Graduate and Post-Doctoral Studies

Sapp, John, Research (Clinical Department)

Smyth, Daniel, Clerkship (DMNB)

Stewart, Wendy, PreClerkship (DMNB)

Sutherland, Lisa, Resident and Student Affairs (DMNB)

Thomson, Carolyn, Resident Affairs

Wells, Sarah, Medical Sciences

MacLeod, Anna, Student Affairs

Vacant, Office of Professional Affairs

Vacant, Office of Professional Affairs (DMNB)

Academic Director

Sappong, Tony, Academic Director, Black Health (interim)

Marshall, Carl, Academic Director, Indigenous Health (CBMC)

Young, Brent, Academic Director, Indigenous Health

Administrative Directors

Bachmann, Olivia, Manager, Master's of Physician Assistant Studies

Garnier-Liot, Margaret, Director, Postgraduate Medical Education

Barnes, Kelly, Manager, Academic Progress

Bremner, Jason,Director, Communications

Budd, Melissa, Director, Operations (DMNB)

Conrad, Elizabeth, Manager, Alumni Engagement & Donor Relations

Dillman, Courtney, Director, Human Resources

Dixon, Megan, Manager, Operations and Policy

Foster, Deanna, Manager, Office of Professional Affairs

Kyte, Darrell, Program Director (CBMC)

LeBlanc, **Shane,** Executive Director, Operations

Grant, Bobbie Lee, Director, Finance

Hall, Tyler, Director, Student and Resident Affairs

Hildebrand, Barbara, Director, Animal Care

Hogan, Angela, Manager, Faculty Development (DMNB)

Idris, Timi, Manager, PLANS

Julien, Faith, Program Manager, Keknu'tmasiek Welo'ltimk/We

King, Laurel, Manager, Faculty Development

Layton-Crossman, Susan, Chief Operating Office (DMNB)

Lerette, Kenneth, Director, Technology and Facilities (DMNB)

Leskie, Renea, Director, Student and Resident Affairs (DMNB)

McMullen, Nicole, Building Service

O'Hearn, Shawna, Director, Office of Community Partnerships and Global Health

Pendergast, Noel, Director C3LR

Penny, Linda, Chief Operating Officer

Proux, Whitney, Manager, Undergraduate Medical Education (Acting)

Reid, Gillian, Manager, CPD Programs

Robinson, Mary Ann, Managing Director, Continuing Professional Development

Skinner, Jennifer, Manager, Research (DMNB)

Smith, Craig, Simulation Project Manager (DMNB)

Taylor, Ian, Director, MedIT

Weeden, Anne, Director, Special Projects

Wilms, Kim, Operations Manager, Undergraduate Medical Education (DMNB)

Yuill, Cathrine, Executive Director, Advancement

Faculty Council

Burm, Sarah

El Hiani, Yassine

Jackson, Simon (Chair)

Langille, Morgan

Magee, Kirk

Marignani, Paola

Marshall, Jean

McGrath, Brent

McMullen, Sarah

Olatunde, Oluwasayo

O'Donnell, Tiffany

Walsh, Mark

Ex officio: President, Dean, Associate and Assistant Deans, Faculty Secretary, President of Medical Students' Society, President of PARI-MP, and Graduate Student Society Representative.

Community Health and Epidemiology

Community Health and Epidemiology

Location:
Centre for Clinical Research
5790 University Avenue

PO BOX
Halifax NS
B3H 1V7

Phone Number: (902) 494-3860
Fax Number: (902) 494-1597
Email Address: che@dal.ca
Website: che.medicine.dal.ca

Introduction

Epidemiology is the core science that underpins both public health and evidence-based clinical practice and health policy. Epidemiologic research targets factors that influence the development, mechanism, and outcomes of health conditions. Included among these factors are biological and social determinants of health as well as health services and systems.

Our faculty members are responsible for undergraduate courses offered in the Faculties of Science/Medicine, as part of the BSc

Medical Sciences Program. Our faculty members are also engaged in tutoring, teaching, research mentorship, and leadership within medical school. (Please see the Dentistry, Law and Medicine calendar for more information).

Degree Programs

The Department of Community Health & Epidemiology offers MSc and PhD programs in Epidemiology and Applied Health Research. Please see the Faculty of Graduate Studies calendar for more information.

Staff

Department Head
Asbridge, M.

Professors
Abidi, S.
Adelson, J.
Allen, V., major appointment in Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Asbridge, M.
Brown, M., post retirement
Fierlbeck, K., major appointment in Department of Political Science
Hajizadeh, M., major appointment in School of Health Administration
Hayden, J.
Kephart, G., post retirement
Kirk, S., major appointment in School of Health and Human Performance
Kirkland, S., post retirement
Langille, D. B., post retirement
Langley, J., major appointment in Department of Pediatrics
Levy, A.
Rainham, D., major appointment in School of Health and Human Performance
Shoveller, J.
Stewart, S., major appointment in Department of Psychiatry
Wang, J.
Watson-Creed, G.

Associate Professors
Afifi, J., major appointment in Department of Pediatrics
Cahill, L., major appointment in Department of Medicine
Campbell, L. A.
Deeks, S.
Dutton, D.
Feng, C.
Ilie, G.
Isenor, J., major appointment in College of Pharmacy
Kamal, N., major appointment in Industrial Engineering
Lavergne, R., major appointment in Department of Family Medicine
MacPherson, K., post retirement
Mattheisen, M.
Meier, S., major appointment in Department of Psychiatry
Payne, J., major appointment in Department of Diagnostic Radiology
Stanojevic, S.
Stewart, S.
Urquhart, R.
Vinson, A., major appointment in Department of Medicine
Weerasinghe, S.
Woolcott, C., major appointment in Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Department of Pediatrics

Assistant Professors
Austin, N., major appointment in School of Health Administration
Barker, K.
Dimitris, M.
Journeay, S., major appointment in DMNB
Maguire, F.

Mehrabadi, A., major appointment in Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Department of Pediatrics
Sanyal, C., major appointment in College of Pharmacy
Stairs, J., major appointment in Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Yakubovich, A.

Senior Lecturer
Andreau, P.

Adjunct
Agyapong, B.
Asada, Y.
Ashley-Martin, J.
Baidoobonso, S.
Brown, C.
Cameron, C.
Currie, L.
DeClerq, V.
Erin, C.
Grant, A. K.
Kancir, J.
Kempkens, D.
Kim, J.
Kisely, S.
Kits, O.
Koto, P.
Lee, D.
MacKenzie, A.
MacKinnon, N.
MacLean, D.
McDonald, J. T.
McIsaac, K.
Muecke, C.
O'Hearn, S.
Petrie, S.
Saint-Jacques, N.
Sommers, R.
Stevens, D.
Stock, D.
Strang, R.
Tallon, J.
Tamim, H.
Tomblin-Murphy, G.
White, F.

Courses

Course Descriptions

Medical Neuroscience (Anatomy)

Medical Neuroscience (Anatomy)

Medical Neuroscience

Location:
Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building
5850 College Street
Room 13-B1
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2051
Fax Number: (902) 494-4859
Email Address:
Website: medicine.dal.ca/medneurosci

Introduction

The Department of Medical Neuroscience fosters research and education in neuroscience and human anatomy to advance the understanding and treatment of diseases of the nervous system. Our faculty members contribute to undergraduate neuroscience courses in the Faculty of Science including NESC 3440: Human Neuroanatomy and NESC 4070: Chemical Neurobiology.

The Department of Medical Neuroscience is also the home for Anatomy at Dalhousie University, at the undergraduate level offering courses in human gross anatomy and histology.

Staff

Dean

Anderson, D., MD

Dr. D. G. J. Campbell Professor and Head of Department

Rafuse, V. F., BSc (Acadia), PhD (Alberta)

Professors

Akay, T., BEng, (Egiidir-Turkey), Diploma (Bielefeld-Germany), PhD (Cologne-Germany)
Baldridge, W. H., BSc (Toronto), PhD (McMaster)
Chauhan, B.C., BSc (Glasgow), PhD (Wales, Cardiff) MBCO, major appointment in Ophthalmology and Visual Sciences
Clarke, D. B., MDCM, PhD, FRCSC (McGill), major appointment in Neurosurgery
Darvesh, S., MD (Dalhousie), PhD (UNB), major appointment in Neurology
Friedman, A., BSc, MD, PhD (Ben-Gurion)
Iulianella,A., BSc (McGill), PhD (Montreal)
Kablar, B., MD, PhD (Zagred, PISA)
Kovacs, G., MD (Dalhousie), MHPEC (Univ of Illinois), FRCPC (Western), major appointment in Emergency Medicine
Rafuse, V. F., BSc (Acadia), PhD (Alberta)
Rutherford, J. G., BA (Cornell), MS (Syracuse), PhD (SUNY), Post retirement appointment
Schmidt, M.,BSc, MD (Toronto), FRCPC (UPEI), major appointment in Radiology
Semba K., BEd, MA (Tokyo), PhD (Rutgers)
Uher, R., MD, PhD (Charles), CCT (King's College London), major appointment in Psychiatry
Zhang, Y., BSc, MSc (Beijing), PhD (Cornell), Graduate Studies Coordinator

Assistant Professors

Johnston, A., BSc (SFX), MSc (York), PhD (McMaster)
Weeks, A., BSc, MD (UBC), FRSC, PhD (Toronto), major appointment in Neurosurgery

University Teaching Fellow

Jaffar, A., MBchB (Baghdad), PhD (Nahrain)

Instructors

Barbero, T., BSc (McMaster), MSc, MA (Western)
Hodgson, D., BSc (OTU), MSc (Memorial), PhD (Calgary)

Senior Instructors

Mayer, W., MSc (USP-Brazil), PhD (Dalhousie)
Pulakunta, **T.,** MBBS, MD (Manipal)
Rot, I., BSc, MSc (Belgrade), PhD (Dalhousie)

Courses

Courses

Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

The first digit of the course indicates the general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory degree level. Courses at the 2000, 3000, 4000 series are typically available to students in the second, third, and fourth year. Courses numbered at the 5000 level or above are graduate level.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not obtain credit for both courses as designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department, or visit the department's website.

Course Descriptions

ANAT 1010 Basic Human Anatomy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is offered by the Department of Medical Neuroscience primarily to students in the Schools of Nursing (Section 01). A limited number of seats are available for Special Health Professions. Arts and Science, or Non-Degree students. Note that this course is also offered by DISTANCE EDUCATION (ANAT 1010.03, Section 02) during the Regular Term (Fall or Winter). Upon successful completion of the course, the student will be able to explain and describe, at a basic level, the gross anatomy and histology of the human body. This course uses an online Virtual Anatomy Laboratory.
CALENDAR NOTES: Please note that the Distance Anat 1010 section 02 course is unrestricted and open to all students.
RESTRICTIONS: Section 01 is restricted to Nursing students and a limited number of seats are available for Special Health Professions, Arts & Science, or Non-Degree students.
FORMATS: Lecture

ANAT 1020 Basic Human Anatomy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is offered by the Department Medical Neuroscience primarily to student in Recreation, Physical and Health Education and Kinesiology. A limited number of seats are available for Special Health Professions, Arts & Science, or Non-Degree students. Note that this course is also offered by DISTANCE EDUCATION (ANAT 1010.03, Section 02) during the Regular Term (Fall or Winter). Upon successful completion of this course, the student will be able to explain and describe, at a basic level, the gross anatomy and histology of the human body. This course uses an online Virtual Anatomy Laboratory.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is NOT offered during the summer term.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to student in Recreation, Physical and Health Education and Kinesiology. A limited number of seats are available for Special Health Professions, Arts & Science, or Non-Degree students.
FORMATS: Lecture

ANAT 2160 Introduction to Human Histology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Histology is the study of the structure of cells, tissue and organ systems, and it utilizes information derived from both light and electron microscopy. This course complements studies in anatomy, cell biology, physiology, and biochemistry, broadening the understanding of how organisms function.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2020.03 or permission of instructor

CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3430.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ANAT 3010 Introductory Human Anatomy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a lecture-based course in human anatomy that provides an intermediate-level understanding of the human musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive, urinary, reproductive and nervous systems, and introduces key features associated with the formation of the human body. Restricted to students in the Bachelor of Science in Medical Science Program.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2020.03 or equivalent
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to student in Bachelor of Science in Medical Sciences
FORMATS: Lecture

ANAT 4010 Advanced Human Anatomy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This laboratory-centered course provides students with a high level of understanding of three-dimensional human anatomy. The course consists of hands-on study of functional anatomy through cadaver dissections and supplementary lectures and discussions. Restricted to fourth year students in the BSc in Medical Science program.
PREREQUISITES: ANAT 3010.03; Instructor permission required.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

Pathology

Pathology

Location:
Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building
5850 College Street
11th Floor
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2091
Fax Number: (902) 494-2519
Email Address: eileen.kaiser@dal.ca
Website: pathology.medicine.dal.ca

Introduction

The study of Pathology encompasses the understanding of basic responses of cells, tissues and organs to various injurious stimuli with particular emphasis on the role of such responses in the pathogenesis of inflammatory responses, neoplasia, fluid and hemodynamic derangements.

Staff

Dean

Anderson, D., MD

Head of Department

Heathcote, J. G. H., MA, MBBChir, PhD, FRCPC

Professors

Bullock, M., MD (Memorial)
Croul, S., BSc, MD (Pennsylvania)
Fraser, R. B., BSc (Acadia), MSc, MD (Dalhousie)
Geldenhuys, L., MMD (Witwatersrand)
Greer, W., BSc (Western), PhD (Guelph)
Haldane, D., MBBS (Dundee)
Hatchette, T., BSc (Dalhousie), MD (Memorial)
Heathcote, J. G. H., MA, BChir, MB (Cambridge), PhD (Manchester)
Hoskin, D. W., BSc, PhD (McGill), major appointment in Microbiology and Immunology
Issekutz, T., MD (Dalhousie), major appointment in Pediatrics
Lee, P., BSc, PhD (Alberta)
Liwski, R. S., PhD, MD (Dalhousie)
Nassar, B., BSc (Beirut), PhD (Newcastle), MB, BCh (Cairo)
Sadek, I., MBBCh (Cairo)
Waisman, D., BSc (Brandon), PhD (Manitoba)
Walsh, N. M. G., MB (Cork)
Wanless, I. R., BSc, MD (McGill)
Xie, Y., DMS (Zurich), MD (Henan)
Xu, Z., MD (Shanghai)

Associate Professors

Barnes, P., BMedSc, MD (Memorial)
Bedard, K., BSc (Xavier), MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (PEI)
Cheng, C., BSc, MD (Calgary)
Davidson, R. J., BSc, PhD (Manitoba)
Dellaire, G., BSc (BC), PhD (McGill)
Easton, A., MBBS, PhD (London)
Elnenaei, M., MA, MBChB (Alexandria), PhD (London)
Harrison, K., BSc (Guelph), MSc (Brock), PhD (McMaster)
Huang, W-Y., MD (Taipei), PhD (Toronto)
LeBlanc, J., BSc, MSc (Moncton), PhD (Dalhousie)
Mailman, T. L., MD (Dalhousie)
Merrimen, J., MD (Dalhousie)
Morash, B. A., BSc (MSVU), PhD (Dalhousie)
Murray, S. K., MD (Dalhousie)
Pasternak, S., MSc (Dalhousie), MD (Sao Paola)
Riddell, D. C., BSc, PhD (Queen's)
Sapp, H. L., MD (Dalhousie)
Shawwa, A., MBBS (Jordan)

Assistant Professors

Arnason, T., BSc, MD (Ottawa)
Bethune, G., BSc (Western), MD (Dalhousie)
Bowes, M. J., BSc (Toronto), MD (Queen's)
Castonguay, M., BSc (UNB), MD (Dalhousie)
Chen, Y., MD, MSc (Hunan), PhD (Dalhousie)
Conrad, D., MD, PhD (Dalhousie)
Dakin Hache, K., MD (Dalhousie)
Filter, E., BScN, MD (McMaster)
Gaston, D., PhD (Dalhousie)
Kahwash, E., MD (Aleppo)
Lou, A., MD, MSc (China), PhD (Manitoba)
Ly, T. Y., BSc (Western), MD (Toronto)
Marcato, P., BSc, PhD (Alberta)
Midgen, C., MD (Texas)
Mont, E., BA (Johns Hopkins), MD (New Jersey)
Murphy, J., MD (Dalhousie)
Offman, S., BSc, MD (Dalhousie)
Oviedo, A., BA, MD (Northwestern)

Pambrun, C., BSc (Windsor), MD (Calgary)
Selegean, S. M., MD (Romania)
Sperry, R., PhD (New York)
Thoni, A., BSc (McGill), MD (McMaster)
Wang, C., MD (Tianjin), MSc (Dalhousie)
Werner, D., MD (Honduras)
Wood, M., MD (Dalhousie)

Lecturer
Moore, D.

Courses

Courses
Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

The first digit of the course indicates the general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory degree level. Courses at the 2000, 3000, 4000 series are available to students in the second, third, and fourth year. Courses numbered at the 5000 level or above are graduate level. Courses listed at the 0100 or 0200 series are technology level courses. Courses below the 0100 level are generally non credit courses.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not take both courses as designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department, or visit the Psychology and Neuroscience website.

Course Descriptions

PATH 3000 Introduction to Pathology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a general introduction into the science concerned with the basis of disease. The primary focus of the course is to highlight the basic concepts that underlie disease processes. These concepts are illustrated through a range of topics including: immunopathology, neoplasia, genetic disorder, neuropathology, hematopathology and cardiovascular pathologies.
CALENDAR NOTES:
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 1011.03 or equivalent, BIOL 2020.03 or equivalent
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in the Bachelor of Science in Medical Sciences Program
FORMATS: Lecture

PATH 4100 Critical Thinking in Neuropathology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on breakthroughs in understanding human brain function. You will learn about the inspirations and acidents that lead to seminal discoveries. You wil be ale to understand the context of these breakthroughs. You will learn to ask better questions about the process of basic and applied research.
PREREQUISITES: NESC 2470 or PHYL 2041
FORMATS: Seminar

Pharmacology

Pharmacology

Location:
Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building
5850 College Street
6B3, 6th Floor (Temporary Administrative Office in room 1-C1 until Fall 2024)
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3435
Fax Number: (902) 494-1388
Email Address: phacad@dal.ca
Website: pharmacology.medicine.dal.ca/

Introduction

Pharmacology is the study of the actions and fates of drugs in biological systems. Studies of the interaction of drugs with their receptors and the elucidation of the cellular mechanisms underlying the resulting responses are central to Pharmacology. It is also important to understand how drugs are handled in the body, why they produce adverse effects, and how they interact with each other. In addition, scientists often use drugs as tools to determine the basic mechanisms that underlie both normal and pathological conditions in biology. A solid understanding of the principles of Pharmacology is essential for any scientist who wishes to use drugs as tools properly. The experimental approaches used in Pharmacology are varied, ranging from bioassay, electrophysiology, chemical and biochemical analyses to molecular biology.

Degree Programs

Students intending to pursue graduate training in Pharmacology are encouraged to study pharmacology at the undergraduate level. In addition, a solid background in pharmacology can open the door to employment in numerous sectors, most notably the pharmaceutical industry. The Department of Pharmacology does not offer an honours pharmacology degree program as such. However, it does provide courses that may be taken for credit within various other honours degree programs, including Biology, Biochemistry, Psychology (Neurosciences) and Microbiology and Immunology. In addition, students can conduct honours thesis research projects in the laboratories of Pharmacology faculty. Finally, undergraduate students may, with permission of their home department and the course instructor, take certain graduate specialty courses which are offered in the Department of Pharmacology.

Staff

Academic Faculty

Dean

Anderson, D., MD

Professors Emeriti

Gray, J. D., BSc, MD (Alta), FRCP(c)
Renton, K. W., BSc (Sir Geo Wms), PhD (McGill)
Robertson, H. A., BA, MSc (Western), PhD (Cantab)
Ruedy, J., MDCM (Queen's), FRCP(c), FACP
White, T. D., BSc, MSc (UWO), PhD (Bristol)

Professor and Head of Department

Sinal, C.J., BSc (McMaster), PhD (Western)

Professors

Denovan-Wright, E. M., BSc, PhD (Dalhousie)
Dupré, D. J., BSc, PhD (Sherbrooke)
Fawcett, J., BSc, MSc, MSc (T) (McMaster), PhD (McGill)
Howlett, S. E., BSc (Concordia), MSc, PhD (Memorial)
Kelly, M. E. M., BSc, PhD (Southampton)
Langille, M. G., BSc (New Brunswick), PhD (Simon Fraser Univ)

McDougall, J. J., BSc (Hons), PhD (Glasgow Univ Scotland)
McMaster, C.R., BSc (Hons), PhD (Manitoba)
Pasumarthi, K. B. S., DVM (India), PhD (Manitoba)
Robertson, G. S., BSc, PhD (Dalhousie)
Sinal, C.J., BSc, (McMaster), PhD (Western)

Associate Professors
Brunt, K.R., BSc (Hons) (Saskatchewan), PhD (Queen's)
Herder, M., BSc (Hons) (Memorial), LLB, LLM (Dalhousie), JSM (Stanford)

Assistant Professors
Baimel, C., BSc (McGill). PhD (British Columbia)
Karakach, T., MSc, PhD, (Dalhousie)

Cross Appointments/Adjunct
Delbridge, L., PhD (Melbourne), major appointment in Physiology, Univ of Melbourne
Ellis, L., BSc (Hons), MSc (Guelph), PhD (McGill), major appointment in NRC
Goralski, K., BSc (Hons), PhD (Manitoba), major appointment in College of Pharmacy
Grandy, S. A., BScK, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie), major appointment in School of Health and Human Performance
Hoffman, E., major appointment at Center for Genetic Medicine Research, Children's National Medical Center in Washington, DC
Hung, O. R., BSc Pharm, MD (Dalhousie) FRCP (C), major appointment in Department of Anesthesia
Lau, Aik Jiang, BSc (Hons)(Pharm) (National University of Singapore), PhD (National University of Singapore)
Lehmann, C., MD (Humboldt U Berlin), major appointment in Anesthesia
Lynch, M., BSc, MD (Dalhousie), major appointment in Anesthesia
Manchia, M., MD, PhD (Cagliari, Italy), major appointment in Psychiatry
Pollak, P. T., MD, PhD (Western Ontario), major appointment in Pharmacology and Cardiac Services, Univ of Calgary
Top, D., BSc (Hons) (Toronto), PhD (Dalhousie), major appointment in Pediatrics

Senior Instructor
Farrell, S. R., BSc (Hons), PhD (Dalhousie)

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

PHAC 1471 Pharmacology for Pharmacy
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Part one of a two semester course providing an introduction to Pharmacology, emphasizing basic mechanisms of drug action and principals of drug-receptor interactions, pharmacokinetics, and drug metabolism.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is restricted to students enrolled in the PharmD program at Dalhousie University.
RESTRICTIONS: This course is restricted to students enrolled in the PharmD program at Dalhousie University.
FORMATS: Lecture

PHAC 1472 Pharmacology for Pharmacy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Part two of a two semester course providing an introduction to Pharmacology, emphasizing basic mechanisms of drug action and principals of drug-receptor interactions, pharmacokinetics, and drug metabolism.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is restricted to students enrolled in the PharmD program at Dalhousie University.
RESTRICTIONS: This course is restricted to students enrolled in the PharmD program at Dalhousie University.
FORMATS: Lecture

PHAC 3000 Experiential Learning in Pharmacology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This one semester course is intended to introduce students to outside-the-classroom learning experiences. Students will work closely with a supervisor to learn laboratory skills and expand their knowledge in Pharmacology. Course structure will vary, depending on the nature of the experience.
CALENDAR NOTES: To register for this class, students must find a supervisor in the Department of Pharmacology and complete a project description, including expectations/role of the student learning objectives and assessment components. The project outline, objectives and assessment must be approved by the course coordinator prior to registration
COREQUISITES: Phac 3001 or Phac 3030 or Phac 4403 or Phac 4409
RESTRICTIONS: Requires permission of coordinator and supervisor
EXCLUSIONS: Lab work that is part of another course or paid employment is not eligible. Cannot be taken concurrently with another Directed Research or Honours course. Only one experiential learning course per degree is permitted.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

PHAC 3030 Pharmacology - The Drugs Around Us

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Using examples of drugs found in our environment and daily lives, this course will discuss subjects including drug regulations, how drugs affect us and modify our body, foods that are addictive; drugs in products you wouldn't suspect as well as the treacherous effects of common medications and environmental toxins.
RESTRICTIONS: 3rd year and above
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHAC 3333 Pharmacology of Medicinal Herbs and Fungi

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Natural products remain an important source for the development of new therapeutics. The course explores the uses of plants, herbs and fungi as medicine, ranging from traditional approaches for treating ailments to modern pharmaceuticals.
COREQUISITES: none
PREREQUISITES: PHAC 3030 or instructor’s approval
CROSSLISTED: n/a
RESTRICTIONS: third year or above, E1 and E2 registration exclusion
FORMATS: Lecture

PHAC 4000 Directed Research Project in Pharmacology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is intended to introduce students to academic research in a laboratory environment. Students will work closely with a supervisor to develop a research question and project proposal to address this question. Students will learn laboratory skills and expand their knowledge in Pharmacology. It is expected that students will take 4000 & 4100 consecutively in Fall & Winter terms of the same academic year, unless otherwise agreed upon with the student, coordinator and supervisor.
CALENDAR NOTES: To register for this class, students must find a supervisor in the Department of Pharmacology and complete a project description, including expectations/role of the student learning objectives and assessment components. The project outline, objectives and assessment must be approved by the course coordinator prior to registration.
COREQUISITES: PHAC 3001 or PHAC 3030 or PHAC 4403 or PHAC 4409
RESTRICTIONS: Requires permission of coordinator and supervisor
EXCLUSIONS: Lab work that is part of another course or paid employment is not eligible. Cannot be taken concurrently with an Experiential Learning or Honours course.
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

PHAC 4100 Directed Research Project in Pharmacology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is intended to introduce students to academic research in a laboratory environment. Students will work closely with a supervisor to develop a research question and project proposal to address this question. Students will learn laboratory skills and expand their knowledge in Pharmacology. It is expected that students will take 4000 & 4100 consecutively in Fall & Winter terms of the same academic year, unless otherwise agreed upon with the student,

coordinator and supervisor.
CALENDAR NOTES: To register for this class, students must find a supervisor in the Department of Pharmacology and complete a project description, including expectations/role of the student learning objectives and assessment components. The project outline, objectives and assessment must be approved by the course coordinator prior to registration.
COREQUISITES: PHAC 3001 or PHAC 3030 or PHAC 4403 or PHAC 4409
RESTRICTIONS: Requires permission of coordinator and supervisor
EXCLUSIONS: Lab work that is part of another course or paid employment is not eligible. Cannot be taken concurrently with an Experiential Learning or Honours course.
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

PHAC 4403 Systems Pharmacology I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces pharmacology, the study of the interactions of drugs with the human body. Topics include drug receptors, drug metabolism, and drug distribution. Drugs acting on the autonomic nervous system, skeletal muscle, cardiovascular system, antimicrobial medications, plus anti-cancer drugs will be discussed. Content experts in pharmacology present different topics.
COREQUISITES: None
PREREQUISITES: BIOC 2300 or PHYL 2041 or NESC 2570 or Instructor's Permission
CROSSLISTED: None
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to third year and above.
EXCLUSIONS: PHAC 3001
FORMATS: Lecture

PHAC 4409 Systems Pharmacology II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to complement Pharmacology I. It covers drug classes acting on various human body systems with emphasis on basic principles, mechanism of the drug action, therapeutic indications and adverse drug reactions. Topics include drugs acting on the central nervous system, drugs of abuse, local and general anesthetics, drugs acting on various endocrine glands, reproductive, immune, gastrointestinal and respiratory systems, anticancer drugs and drugs used in selected populations.
PREREQUISITES: BIOC 2300 or PHYL 2041 or NESC 2570 or Instructor's Permission
CROSSLISTED:
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to third year and above.
EXCLUSIONS: PHAC 4001
FORMATS: Lecture

Physiology and Biophysics

Physiology and Biophysics

Location:
Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building
5850 College Street
3rd Floor, Room 3011
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number:
Fax Number:
Email Address:
Website: medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/physiology.html

Introduction

The Department of Physiology and Biophysics offers a wide range of undergraduate courses in addition to those restricted to students in the faculties of Medicine, Dentistry and Health Professions. Students who have previously taken biology, chemistry, physics will be best equipped to study physiology.

The courses listed below are aimed at providing the student with an understanding of the functioning of the human body. The Distance Education course PHYL 1001.03/1002.03 is open to all students. PHYL 2041.03 and/or PHYL 2044.03 is/are the recommended prerequisite for science students interested in taking higher level physiology courses. Students wishing to enrol in other specialized courses require permission from the Course Director.

Staff

Dean
Anderson, D. R., MD, FRCPC, FACP

Head of Department
Cowley, E.A., PhD

Undergraduate Student Advisor
Krueger, S., PhD (Zurich)

Professors
Chappe, V., BSc (Univ Aix-Marseille), MSc, PhD (Université de Provence-Marseille, France). Structure, function, recycling and regulation of the CFTR chloride channels; Cystic Fibrosis causing mutations; second messengers; protein kineases; protein interations; receptors and signalling pathways.
Chauhan, B., PhD (Wales), major appointment Department of Ophthalmology and Visual Sciences. Experimental models of optic nerve and retinal damage, visual function in health and disease, structural and functional assessment of glaucoma, risk factors for the progression of glaucoma
Cowley, E. A., BSc (London), PhD (Leicester). Oxidative stress in lung disease. Role of K+ channels in transepithelial secretion
Dong, X., PhD (Univ Sci Tech, China). Lysosome physiology and lysosome-related diseases; lysosomal ion channels and transporters in calcium signaling, membrane trafficking, autophagy, lysosomal storage diseases, neurodegenerative diseases, and cancers
Fine, A., AB (Harvard), VMD, PhD (Penn). Neural plasticity; learning and memory, development and regeneration; optical monitoring of neural activity and plasticity; neural transplantation
Linsdell, P., BSc (London), PhD (Leicester). Ion channel biophysics; chloride channel structure and function; epithelial transport; cystic fibrosis
Pulinilkunnil, T., MSc (NIPER, Mohali, India), PhD (University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada). Metabolic regulation of Autophagy in health and disease. Nutrient regulation of lysosome function. Biology of amino acid metabolism and signaling. Role of alpha-mannosyltransferase in glycosylation disorders
Quinn, T. A., PhD (Columbia University, NY). Cardiovascular disease, with an emphasis on changes in cardiac mechanics, electrophysiology, and mechano-electric interactions leading to cardiac arrhythmias and heart failure; Cardiac regulation, with an emphasis on intrinsic autoregulatory mechanisms, including stretch and the intracardiac nervous system; Fluorescence-, optogenetic-, and computational modelling-based structure-function studies using whole animals to isolated cells. Primary appointment in the Department of Physiology and Biophysics
Sapp, J.L., BSc (Toronto), BSc Med, MD (Dalhousie), FRCP(C), major appointment with Department of Medicine. Ventricular tachycardia investigation and management. Intramyocardial needle ablation for treatment-refractory ventricular tachycardia; the role of catheter ablation for ischemic ventricular tachycardia; body surface mapping to derive an inverse solution and quantify its accuracy and the improvement of rapid mapping of ventricular tachycardia
Torkkeli, P. H., BSc, MSc, LcSc (Oulu), PhD (Alta). Mechanosensitive, voltage- and ligand-gated ion channels in mechanosensory neurons, central control of mechanosensation

Associate Professors
Anini, Y., PhD (Paris, France), Prohormones processing. Role of new enteric peptides and adipokines in the regulation of pancreatic secretions and adipogenesis. Hormonal regulation of energy homeostasis. Type 2 diabetes. Obesity
El Hiani, Y., BSc (Ibn Zohr, Morocco), MSc, PhD (UPJV, Amiens-France). Oxidative stress in breast cancer and opportunities for pharmacological intervention. Membrane electrophysiology, ion channel biophysics and structure function; transient receptor potential channels, calcium channels; calcium influx; calcium signaling)
Krueger, S., PhD (Zurich). Synaptic physiology; development and plasticity of synapses in the central nervous system; regulation of neurotransmitter release
Lomniczi, A., BSc, PhD (Universidad de Buenos Aires, Argentina). Neuroendocrine control of reproductive development and menopause, molecular determinants of dementia, epigenetic mechanisms of gene expression.
Siddiq, F., BSc (Dalhousie), MD (University of Toronto, TO, Canada), major appointment with Division of Endocrinology and Metabolism. Prevention of Diabetes complications; quality improvement initiatives in diabetes care.
Wells, S., PhD (Toronto), major appointment in the School of Biomedical Engineering. Structural-mechanical relations in

biopolymers such as elastin and collagen in order to determine the underlying mechanism(s) of elasticity of these materials-and thereby to understand the functioning of the arteries, ligaments, skin etc. which they make up. Structural remodeling of these structures during development and maturation from fetal to adult life

Assistant Professor

Chaudhary, K.R., BPharm (HNGU, Gujarat, India), PhD (University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB, Canada). Study of sex differences in right ventricular angiogenesis, right ventricular function, and pathophysiology of right (-sided) heart failure. Identification and characterization of cardiac vascular stem cells and their role in right ventricular adaptation to physiological and pathological stress.
Agosto, M. A., BS (M.I.T.), PhD (Harvard). Neurobiology of the retina; synaptic trafficking; synaptic protein interactions

Adjunct Professors

Höger, Ulli., MSc, PhD (Johann Wolfgang Goethe Univ, Germany)
Luhovyy, B., MS, BSc, PhD (Lviv Ivan Franko National Univ, Ukraine)

Senior Instructor

Beaudoin, M.-S., BSc (McGill), MSc, PhD (Guelph)

Instructor

Slysz, J., BSc and MSc (University of PEI), PhD (University of Guelph)

Certificate in Human Physiology

Offered by: Physiology & Biophysics, Psychology & Neuroscience, Biology, Kinesiology

Coordinators: Dr. Derek Kimmerly (Kinesiology students) dskimmerly@dal.Ca
Dr. Nathan Crowder (Neuroscience & Psychology) Nathan.Crowder@dal.ca
Dr. Marie-Soleil Beaudoin (Medical Sciences & Other Programs) marie-soleil.beaudoin@dal.ca

Eligibility: This certificate is open to currently registered in an undergraduate degree-conferring program (e.g., BSc, BA, BScMS, etc.) at Dalhousie University.

Overview: The Certificate in Human Physiology provides students with an opportunity to specialize in physiological studies through courses offered in the Medical Sciences, Biology, Neuroscience, and Kinesiology undergraduate programs, as well as experiential learning opportunities. The learning outcomes will vary between students and depend on their main area of undergraduate studies, as well as on individual interests. Concentrating on one or more cross-cutting themes, students enrolled in the certificate program may choose to:

- Examine the function and role of particular organ systems in human performance and disease.
- Analyze the function of the nervous and endocrine systems to appreciate how they regulate bodily functions and behaviour.
- Explore physiological mechanisms at molecular and cellular levels to develop a more thorough understanding of physiological and pathophysiological processes at a higher organizational level.

Admission to Certificate: Students should enrol in the Certificate Program in Human Physiology in their third year of studies. To enrol, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.ca >Web for Students>Admissions>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate) and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements:

1. A minimum grade of at least B- is required in 6 credit hours of the following core courses:

- PHYL 2041 Human Neurophysiology and PHYL 2044 Systems Physiology or
- BIOL 3370/MARI 3370 Animal Physiology and BIOL 3371/MARI 3371 Laboratory in Comparative Animal Physiology or
- BIOL 3078/MARI 3078 Animal Physiology I and BIOL 3079/MARI 3079 Animal Physiology II or
- NESC 2470 Systems Neuroscience and PHYL 2044 Systems Physiology or

- KINE 2310 Physiology of Exercise and KINE 2430 Motor Control & Learning

2. A grade of at least B- required in 15 elective credit hours chosen from the list of courses below. Courses from the list of core courses can be taken as electives if they are not already used to fulfill the core course requirements for this certificate. No more than one 2000-level course can be used towards elective credits. A maximum of 9 credit hours from any one stream (PHYL, NESC, BIOL, KINE) can be used.

- PHYL 3120 Exercise Physiology
- PHYL 3320 Human Cell Physiology
- PHYL 3520 Core Concepts in Medical Physiol
- PHYL 3620 Human Physiology Lab
- PHYL 4000 Synaptic Function
- PHYL 4324 Endocrine Function
- PHYL 4504 Respiratory Physiology
- PHYL 4680Cardiovascular Physiology

- NESC 2150 Perceptual Processes
- NESC 2570 Cellular Neuroscience
- NESC 3051 Methods in Sensation and Perception
- NESC 3170 Hormones & Behaviour
- NESC 3440 Human Neuroanatomy
- NESC 3670 Genes, Brain & Behaviour
- NESC 3970 Molecular Neuroscience
- NESC 4070 Chemical Neurobiology

- BIOL 3430 Intro Human Histology
- BIOL 4020 Advanced Cell Biology

- KINE 3419 Appl Physiology Principles Human Performance
- KINE 3250 Human Nutrition
- KINE 3440 Sensory and Motor Function
- KINE 4704 The Impact of Exercise and Physical Activity on Cardiovascular Health in Older Adults

3. At least 6 credit hours of experiential learning or independent research. Research projects have to be conceptually or methodologically related to Physiology and be approved by the certificate program committee. Suitable courses for this requirement include **PHYL 3600, PHYL 3601, NESC 3001, NESC 3002, NESC 3100, NESC 3101, NESC 4901, NESC 4902, SCIE 3100, SCIE 4101, SCIE 4102, SCIE 4901, SCIE 4902, BIOL 3800, BIOL 4806, BIOL 4807, BIOL 4901, BIOL 4902, KINE 4801, KINE 4802, KINE 4901, KINE 4902,** and **KINE 4900X/Y.**

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

PHYL 1001 Human Physiology 1
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This online distance course is the first of two that explore the organization and function of the human body from the level of molecules to organ systems and the integration of systems within the whole organism to maintain health and homeostasis. The course is designed around physiology core concepts that include cell-cell communication, cell membrane, flow-down gradients, homeostasis, and mass balance. Specific topics in this course include cellular

physiology with an emphasis on transport, metabolism and communication, neural, endocrine, muscular, and sensory physiology. DIRECTORS: M.-S. Beaudoin and J. Slysz
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is normally given during the Fall Semester and meets the prerequisite requirement for PHYL 1002.03 (Human Physiology 2) and PHYL 1012.03. This course can not be used as a prerequisite course for 3rd and 4th year physiology courses, nor as a co-requisite for PHYL 2570.03 (Cellular Neurophysiology).
EXCLUSIONS: PHYL 1011.03
FORMATS: Online Delivery

PHYL 1002 Human Physiology 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a continuation of PHYL 1001.03 and explores the organization and function of the human body from the level of molecules to organ systems and the integration of systems within the whole organism to maintain health and homeostasis. The course is designed around physiology core concepts that include cell-cell communication, cell membrane, flow-down gradients, homeostasis, and mass balance. Specific topics in this course include immune, cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, acid-base, whole-body metabolism and reproduction physiology. DIRECTORS: M.-S. Beaudoin and J. Slysz
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is normally given during the Winter Semester. This course can not be used as a prerequisite course for 3rd and 4th year physiology courses, nor as a co-requisite for PHYL 2570.03 (Cellular Neurophysiology).
PREREQUISITES: PHYL 1001.03 or PHYL 1011.03 or permission of course director
EXCLUSIONS: PHYL 1012.03
FORMATS: Online Delivery

PHYL 1011 Human Physiology 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is the first of two that explore the organization and function of the human body from the level of molecules to organ systems and the integration of systems within the whole organism to maintain health and homeostasis. The course is designed around physiology core concepts that include cell-cell communication, cell membrane, flow-down gradients, homeostasis, and mass balance. Specific topics in this course include cellular physiology with an emphasis on transport, metabolism and communication, neural, endocrine, muscular, and sensory physiology. DIRECTOR: M.-S. Beaudoin and J. Slysz
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is given in the Fall semester and meets the prerequisite requirement for PHYL 1012.03 (Human Physiology 2) and the online distance course PHYL 1002.03. This course cannot be used as a prerequisite course for 3rd and 4th year physiology courses, nor as a co-requisite for PHYL 2570.03 (Cellular Neurophysiology).
EXCLUSIONS: PHYL 1001.03
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

PHYL 1012 Human Physiology 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a continuation of PHYL 1001.03 and explores the organization and function of the human body from the level of molecules to organ systems and the integration of systems within the whole organism to maintain health and homeostasis. The course is designed around physiology core concepts that include cell-cell communication, cell membrane, flow-down gradients, homeostasis, and mass balance. Specific topics in this course include immune, cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, acid-base, whole-body metabolism and reproduction physiology. DIRECTOR: M.-S. Beaudoin and J. Slysz
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is given in the Winter Semester. This course can not be used as a prerequisite course for 3rd and 4th year physiology courses, nor as a co-requisite for PHYL 2570.03 (Cellular Neurophysiology).
PREREQUISITES: PHYL 1001.03 or PHYL 1011.03 or permission of course director
EXCLUSIONS: PHYL 1002.03
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

PHYL 2041 Human Neurophysiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The aim of this class is to understand the functional mechanisms of the human nervous system and its clinical significance. The course covers the electrical and chemical properties of neurons and glia, and how neurons communicate with one another and with muscle cells. It reviews the motor, sensory and higher integrative functions of the central nervous system, and the closely related autonomic nervous system. It also surveys the physiology and functional anatomy of the somatosensory, visual, auditory, vestibular and chemical senses. Both normal functions and selected pathologies of these systems will be discussed. The class also covers important investigative techniques in neuroscience. The overall objective is to provide a solid, factual foundation of knowledge in neurophysiology as well as its underlying principles.
CALENDAR NOTES: PHYL 2041, a core neurophysiology class for students in the Medical Sciences program, serves as equivalent to NESC 2470.03 as prerequisite for upper level NESC courses. Medical Sciences students intending to take NESC 2470.03 in place of PHYL 2041 are advised to also enroll in NESC 2570 as a Selective. Director: S. Krueger, M. Agosto, X. Dong
PREREQUISITES: (BIOL 1010.03 or BIOL 1020.03) and (BIOL 1011.03 or 1021.03) and (CHEM 1012.03 or CHEM 1022.03), or equivalent
EXCLUSIONS: NESC 2470.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYL 2044 Human Systems Physiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The human body consists of cells organized into a number of organ systems. The aim of this class is to explain how six organ systems (respiratory, cardiovascular, renal, gastrointestinal, endocrine, and reproductive) function to allow us to live and carry out our daily activities. Director: T. A. Quinn

PREREQUISITES: BIOL 1010.03 (or BIOL 1020.03) and BIOL 1011.03 (or BIOL 1021.03) and CHEM 1012.03 (or CHEM 1022.03) or equivalent(s)

FORMATS: Lecture

PHYL 2570 Cellular Neurophysiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides an introduction to the function of the nerve cells of the brain, which forms the basis for explaining features of brain function in terms of activity of individual cells and their membrane properties, as well as small networks of neurons. The course is designed for all students wishing to take more advanced courses in, or to major in, Neuroscience. Although the course covers topics of neuroscience at all levels, the content is directed towards cellular neuroscience; detailed coverage of the strictly developmental systems or molecular levels of neuroscience is provided in other courses. DIRECTOR(S): N. Crowder, P. Cote, S. Krueger

PREREQUISITES: PSYO 1011.03 or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03 and PSYO 1012.03 or PSYO 1022.03 or SCIE 1505.18 or SCIE 1515.36, SCIE 1520.30, 1540.27 or (BIOL 1010.03 or BIOL 1020.03 AND BIOL 1011.03 or BIOL 1021.03 with a grade of B- or better)

CROSSLISTED: NESC 2570.03, PSYO 2570.03

FORMATS: Lecture

PHYL 3120 Exercise Physiology in Health and Disease

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course discusses the function and dysfunction of body organ systems and the short- and long-term responses of these systems to physical activity. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of action that underlie the relationships between exercise and the functioning of the human body are explored. Preventive and therapeutic use of exercise and physical activity for a wide range of clinical conditions is examined. DIRECTORS: M.-S. Beaudoin, J. Slysz

PREREQUISITES: PHYL 2041 or PHYL 2044 or BIOL 3371/MARI 3371 or KINE 2310

FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

PHYL 3320 Human Cell Physiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Events at the cellular and molecular level underlie the functions of tissues, organs and systems. This course examines key physiological principles at the molecular level, and uses the understanding developed to describe important cell and tissue functions, as well as dysfunctions in human disease states. Lectures focus on membrane transport, electrical excitability and electrical signaling, epithelial transport, signaling within individual cells, intracellular organelle function, and ion channels. DIRECTOR: Y. El Hiani

PREREQUISITES: PHYL 2041.03 or permission of the course director

FORMATS: Lecture

PHYL 3520 Core Concepts in Medical Physiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Through didactic (lectures) and problem-solving (tutorial) sessions, students will gain a deeper understanding of the functions of various organ system physiologies. In addition, the integration of a number of organ system functions will also be discussed. Where appropriate, the physiology of disease processes will underscore the consequences of a malfunction of a physiological process. Organ systems covered include cardiovascular, renal, respiratory and gastrointestinal. A firm understanding of physiological principles is essential for any student contemplating a career in the health professions. DIRECTOR: Y. Anini

PREREQUISITES: PHYL 2044.03 or permission of course director

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHYL 3600 Directed Project in Physiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The goal of this course is to provide advanced undergraduate students with the opportunity to conduct a research project under the supervision of a faculty member in the department of Physiology & Biophysics. Projects may cover a variety of experimental approaches and topics including, but not limited to, cardiovascular physiology, neurophysiology, respiratory physiology, endocrinology and neuroendocrinology, and molecular physiology. DIRECTOR: S. Krueger

PREREQUISITES: PHYL 2041.03 and PHYL 2044.03 or permission of the course director

FORMATS: Lab

PHYL 3601 Directed Project in Physiology II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The goal of this course is to provide advanced undergraduate students with the opportunity to conduct a research project under the supervision of a faculty member in the department of Physiology & Biophysics. Projects may cover a variety of experimental approaches and topics including, but not limited to, cardiovascular physiology, neurophysiology, respiratory physiology, endocrinology and neuroendocrinology, and molecular physiology. DIRECTOR: S. Krueger
CALENDAR NOTES: Experiential learning/independent research project course
PREREQUISITES: PHYL 2041.03 and PHYL 2044.03 or permission of the course director
FORMATS: Lab

PHYL 3620 Human Physiology Lab

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course expands on fundamental concepts of human physiology including neural, muscular, cardiovascular, metabolic, and respiratory physiology. Students will carry out experimental procedures such as measurement and analysis of EMG, ECG, blood pressure, pulmonary function, metabolic rate at rest and during exercise, and reflexes. The course integrates practical knowledge with theoretical background and clinical significance. Students have the opportunity to design, carry out, and analyze an experiment on a topic of their choice. Scientific communication skills are emphasized. DIRECTOR: M.-S. Beaudoin, J. Slysz
PREREQUISITES: PHYL 2044 or BIOL 3371/MARI 3371 or KINE 2310
EXCLUSIONS: PHYL 2031.03, PHYL 2032.03, PHYL 2030.06 X/Y
FORMATS: Lab

PHYL 4000 Current Advances in Synaptic Function and Plasticity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Key recent research studies in cellular and systems neurophysiology are presented and discussed. Emphasis is placed on synaptic function and plasticity, excitability, dendritic integration, neural networks and relevant advances in experimental methods. Newly published papers within these areas are reviewed weekly, followed by a more extensive critique of two publications. DIRECTOR: S. Krueger, A. Fine
PREREQUISITES: NESC 2570.03/PHYL 2570.03 or PHYL 2041.03 or permission of course directors
CROSSLISTED: NESC 4185.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PHYL 4324 Endocrine Physiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is designed to provide intermediate and advanced undergraduates with a basic understanding of the function of the endocrine system. The course will progress from a consideration of basic concepts and mechanisms to the physiological function of specific endocrine systems. Interactions between organ systems will be emphasized.DIRECTOR: Y. Anini
PREREQUISITES: PHYL 2044.03 or permission of the class director
EXCLUSIONS: PHYL 5513
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYL 4504 Respiratory Physiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class will provide a detailed overview of key concepts in respiratory physiology. Attention will be given to aspects of integrated physiology, as well as cellular and molecular concepts. Particular reference will be given to pulmonary diseases. Students will be expected to make presentations based on appropriate literature. Specific topics to be covered include: mechanics of breathing; gas exchange; gas transport; ventilation-perfusion ratios; pulmonary function testing; blood flow and metabolism; airway epithelial cells and transepithelial transport; mechanisms of airways host defence; control of ventilation; respiratory system under stress; cardiopulmonary response to aerobic exercise. Director: E.A. Cowley
PREREQUISITES: PHYL 2044.03 or KINE 2310.03 or permission of the course director
EXCLUSIONS: PHYL 5504.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PHYL 4680 Cardiovascular Physiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a detailed overview of key concepts of cardiovascular physiology and disease, including discussion of current research in the field. Topics include: cardiac anatomy/structure; electrophysiology; excitation-contraction coupling; mechanics; metabolism; nervous system control; and vasculature function. Director: T. A. Quinn
PREREQUISITES: PHYL 2044.03 or permission of the course director
CROSSLISTED: PHYL 5568.03 Advanced Cardiovascular Physiology, BMNG 5270.03 Advanced Cardiovascular Physiology
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion | Other (explain in comments)

Faculty of Open Learning & Career Development

Faculty of Open Learning & Career Development

Location:
Mona Campbell Building
1459 LeMarchant Street
Suite 2201
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2526
Fax Number: (902) 494-3662
Email Address: openlearning@dal.ca
Website: dal.ca/openlearning

Staff

Acting Dean

Hann, J. BA (AMC)

Associate Professor

Doyle-Bedwell, P., BA (Hons), JD, LLM (Dalhousie)

University Teaching Fellow

Farrimond, M., MA (Hons.), PGCE, MA, PhD

Adult Learning and Skills

Adult learning and skills

Whether you're an experienced adult educator or just starting out, our courses help you build confidence. You'll sharpen your teaching skills and expand your career opportunities.

Certificate

Adult Education

This certificate consists of eight online courses and is designed to help learners gain a comprehensive introduction to the field of adult education and a widely recognized professional credential. It meets the requirements set out by the Government of Nova Scotia, which enables learners to teach in community college and business settings. All courses can be taken individually and in any order.

Courses:

- Theories of Adult Learning
- Understanding Diversity and Inclusion
- Program Design
- Instructional Methods

- Effective Facilitation
- Evaluating Learning
- Designing and Teaching Online
- Indigenous Teaching and Learning Perspectives

Standalone Courses

- Train the Trainer (Self-Paced)
In this course, you will build skills and confidence in designing and delivering dynamic, interactive, and effective training sessions.

- Online Design and Delivery (Self-Paced)
In this self-paced, eight-hour course, you will learn how to move teaching content online or develop new online courses.

Business and leadership

Learn about the critical role of business analysis in solving organizational problems. Earn a designation in benefits and pensions or discover how creativity is essential for innovative leadership. Maintain Continuing Education Unit (CEU) requirements with many of these courses and certificates.

Certificates

Business Analysis

Business analysts are in demand across many industries. They are critical in helping organizations improve their processes, decision-making, and best practices by analyzing data to identify areas that need improvement. This certificate will give you the knowledge to be successful.

Courses:

- Business Analysis Essentials
- Business Analysis in Practice
- Enterprise and Strategic Analysis
- Introduction to Business Data Analytics
- The Agile Business Analyst

Certificate in Human Resource Leadership

This certificate helps HR professionals strengthen their ability to coach employees, communicate effectively, and resolve workplace conflicts to foster stronger relationships and better results.

Courses:

- Coaching Skills for Leaders
- Strategic Communications
- Negotiation and Conflict Resolution

Certificate in Human Resource Management

Gain a valuable knowledge base and a range of strategies and skills to manage your organization's greatest asset – its people – responsively, fairly, and consistently.

Courses:

- Human Resource Management
- Interpersonal and Intercultural Communication
- Organizational Behaviour

Certificate in Lean Six Sigma Green Belt

Gain knowledge and tools to lead process improvement initiatives and drive measurable results within your organization.

Courses:

- Foundations of Lean Six Sigma and Define

- Lean Six Sigma ‘Measure’ Phase
- Lean Six Sigma ‘Analyze’ and ‘Improve’ Phases
- Lean Six Sigma ‘Control’ Phase
- Lean Six Sigma Green Belt Capstone

Certificate in Strategic Leadership

Gain the skills, strategies, and mindset needed to lead effectively in a complex, fast-changing environment. Learn to enhance your leadership capabilities, challenge the status quo, and inspire your teams toward success in an ever-changing world.

Courses:

- Risk Assessment and Management
- Leadership Essentials
- Management Essentials
- Interpersonal and Intercultural Communication

Professional Diploma in Management and Leadership Studies

This 24-month, non-credit program is designed to help you build leadership skills and gain hands-on work experience in high-demand Canadian industries. Learners who complete this full-time program are eligible to apply for a post-graduate work permit (PGWP).

Eligibility is determined solely by Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada (IRCC), and is subject to its discretion and current policies.

Program details

Location: Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada

Duration: 24 months

Program start dates: September and January

Application deadline: Rolling admission

Format: Hybrid - more than 50% of coursework will be completed in-person.

Time commitment: This is a full-time program (PGWP eligible). Students will be in class between 7-10 hours per week depending on the specialization, and should expect to spend a minimum of 30 hours per week engaged in courses, study, and experiential learning.

What you will learn

You'll complete foundational courses in leadership and human resource management. Then, you'll start one of the specialization courses of your choice in:

- Agricultural and Farming Operations Management (AFOM)
- Construction Site Management
- Sustainable Energy Technologies Management (SETM)
- Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)
- Data Management for Professionals (DMP)
- English-Medium Instruction (EMI)

Once all your coursework is completed, you’ll start your Work Integrated Learning (WIL) Internship. You will receive support on your Canadian job search including personalized feedback on your cover letter, resume, and help with interview preparation.

Discover the benefits

- Receive targeted training designed to help you succeed in the Canadian workplace, including help with your Canadian job search and personalized feedback on your resume and cover letter.

- Take part in one-on-one career counseling from a career advisor with the Immigrant Services Association of Nova Scotia (ISANS), Nova Scotia's top immigrant-serving organization, to define and achieve your career goals.
- Apply your skills in a Canadian workplace by completing a four-month work term as part of your program.
- Customize your studies to align with your career path and professional goals by choosing one of our specializations.
- Learn from one of Canada's leading research institutions, located in one of its safest and friendliest cities.

Life as a student

What to expect

You will complete seven courses in leadership excellence and human resource management before starting courses in your chosen specialization.

Living and working in Canada

If you're coming to Canada with your family, there are many supports available to help you settle in. If your spouse is joining you, they may be eligible for a work permit while you complete your Master's or PhD program. If you have children under 18, they can attend public school for free while you're enrolled in your program.

You may also be able to work while studying—check the IRCC website for full details. Throughout your program, you'll work closely with the ISANS team to explore job opportunities, gain Canadian work experience, and apply for positions in your field. You'll receive plenty of guidance and support, but ultimately, finding a job or internship will be your responsibility.

Finishing your program

To be awarded the Non-Credit Diploma in Professional and Leadership Studies, you must:

- Successfully complete all mandatory leadership and human resource coursework and the coursework in your chosen specialization.
- A minimum grade of 70% is required for the assignment and participation components of each course unless otherwise specified.
- Complete your work term by achieving the required work hours, writing a final report, and receiving a positive evaluation from your supervisor.
- Upon completion of the program, you will be awarded the non-credit diploma and each certificate.

Your path to being accepted

The program welcomes two cohorts per year - in September and January. You can begin your application any time.

Applications are competitive and evaluated on a rolling basis so apply early.

Please note that it can take approximately five to six months to process your study permit and visa before travelling to Canada.

Step 1: Get your documents ready

As part of your application, you will need to submit the following:

- Unofficial university transcripts from your undergraduate degree translated into English*
- Proof of English language proficiency.
- Personal statement
- Résumé/CV
- Digital copy of your passport photo page.

*NOTE: Successful applicants will be required to submit official transcripts.

Step 2: Submit your application

You can begin your application now and come back to it later. However, all supporting documentation must be received within 30 days of the original application submission or the application will be cancelled. Once your application is complete and submitted, the Admissions Committee will review it.

Please note that during high-volume periods, application processing times may vary, but we aim to process applications within 15 business days. To check the status of your application, please email openlearning@dal.ca.

Step 3: Complete an interview

Shortlisted candidates to the program will be invited to a 30-minute virtual interview, where you'll be asked to respond to five structured questions related to your professional experience and goals.

Step 4: Receive your Letter of Offer
If you're successful, you will receive a Letter of Offer to the program. This document outlines the program's duration, total cost, policies and rules, and deposit instructions.

Once the deposit is received, you will receive the letter of acceptance (LOA), which is usually issued 4 to 5 months prior to the start date. The deposit is due within 21 days of your acceptance into the program.

Step 5: Secure your spot
To secure a place in the program, a non-refundable tuition deposit must be paid within 21 days of receiving the offer.

Step 6: Receive your letter of acceptance
After paying the deposit, the Letter of Acceptance (LOA) and Provincial Attestation Letter (PAL) will be issued.

The LOA is usually issued four to five months prior to the start date.

Step 7: Apply for your post-graduation work permit
Use your PAL before it expires (within 12 weeks of the issuance date), your acceptance letter, and other required documents to apply for your post-graduation work permit.

Please refer to the website for Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada for the latest and most accurate information about eligibility requirements and the length of PGWPs.

Step 8: Before you start
The first tuition payment must be paid at least 30 days before the program start date to complete your enrollment in the program.

Certified Employee Benefit Specialist Program

The CEBS program offers three highly renowned designations in Canada covering all aspects of benefits and pensions:

- CEBS (Certified Employee Benefit Specialist) - The premier designation in benefits and pensions, considered the standard of excellence in the industry
- GBA (Group Benefits Associate) - a specialty designation focusing on life and health care and other group benefits
- RPA (Retirement Plans Associate) - a specialty designation focusing on all aspects of retirement plans

CEBS features a unique partnership with leading academic institutions. In Canada, the International Foundation shares the honour with Dalhousie University in Halifax, Nova Scotia. In the U.S., CEBS is cosponsored by the *International Foundation* and the *Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania*.

Each course requires successful completion of an exam. All courses can be self-studied. Optional online classes are also available. Contact our Student Services team for more information at openlearning@dal.ca.

Credit Union Institute of Canada Program

The success of credit unions has been due largely to the dedication and commitment to service excellence of credit union management and staff. In a rapidly changing financial services environment, providing service excellence to members rests increasingly on the ability of employees to learn new skills and keep pace with changes in the financial services industry.

Many credit unions are finding that the best way to keep pace with change is to encourage their staff to broaden their knowledge and skills through continuing education programs offered by the Credit Union Institute of Canada (CUIC). The CUIC provides credit union employees with a challenging curriculum of study aimed at enhancing their job skills. These programs provide greater job satisfaction, and open doors to new career opportunities within the credit union system.

What is the Credit Union Institute of Canada?

The CUIC is an independent, national, educational association which is part of CUSOURCE, a provider of development and learning systems to Canada's credit unions. CUSOURCE is owned by the Canadian Credit Union Association. Established in 1972 and re-organized in 1990, the CCUA provides Canadian credit unions with professional development programs for their elected officials, management and staff.

Programs

The CUIC currently offers two professional studies programs that are co-sponsored by Dalhousie University's Faculty of Open Learning & Career Development. Each program comprises a series of courses leading to a professional designation recognized throughout the credit union system. Some courses may be taken at approved colleges, universities, professional associations or other institutions. Others are offered directly through CCUA.

The Faculty of Open Learning & Career Development and CUIC jointly determine the academic content and standards of the programs. The CUIC oversees all administration. Professional designations for each program are awarded jointly by CUIC and the Faculty of Open Learning & Career Development.

General Studies Program (GSP)

The GSP is a nine-course program that provides a general overview of credit union administration and management. This program is suitable for entry-level, supervisory and middle-management employees. GSP graduates are awarded the professional designation, "Fellow of the Credit Union Institute of Canada" (FCUIC). Introduced in July 1992, this program replaced the Canadian Credit Union Institute's longstanding Fellows' Program.

Management Studies Program (MSP)

The MSP is a twelve-course program that offers a mix of general and credit union-specific courses on credit union business management. This program is suitable for credit union employees in, or preparing for, middle-and upper-level management positions. MSP graduates are awarded the professional designation, "Associate of the Credit Union Institute of Canada" (ACUIC).

For more information, please contact our Student Services team at openlearning@dal.ca.

Standalone Courses

We offer a range of courses you can take individually without enrolling in a certificate.

- **Coaching Skills for Leaders**
Throughout your learning journey in this course, you will gain knowledge of theory, will be asked to apply that knowledge in a specific leadership context, and be offered the opportunity to practice.

- **Corporate Social Responsibility**
Learn about the exciting world of Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) and the sustainable frameworks used by the world's largest tech, telecommunications, manufacturing, retail and mining companies.

- **Interpersonal and Intercultural Communication**
This 12-week course brings together the best theories and practices of communication between people in society.

- **Organizational Behaviour**
In this course, students explore frameworks used to study and predict what people think, feel and do in and around organizations.

-**Strategic Communications**
Study the foundational elements of public communications and its many facets. You'll cover everything from employee communication to media relations, to the changing nature of public communications in a digital landscape.

Management and Operations

Management and operations

Gain the skills and strategies to navigate today's constantly changing business environment. Learn how to manage change, finances, risk, data, projects and more. Maintain Continuing Education Units (CEU) requirements with many of these courses and certificates.

Certificates

Change Management

Learn practical change management techniques to help your organization adapt. This certificate teaches you how to navigate change as an individual, team member, and leader. You'll learn how to thrive in change and become a capable change management professional.

Courses:

- Being Agile and Choosing the Right Approach
- Change Management in Practice
- Change Management Foundation
- Influencing Without Authority
- Project Management Essentials
- Introduction to AI in Change Management

Data Management for Professionals

Build your data literacy and understand enterprise data management. This certificate connects business practices with technology to improve data strategies and decision-making. It focuses on information management systems across industries, including healthcare, manufacturing, and finance.

Courses:

- Introduction to Enterprise Data Management
- Data Governance
- Data Storage Technologies

Certificate in Human Resource Management

Gain a valuable knowledge base and a range of strategies and skills to manage your organization's greatest asset – its people – responsively, fairly, and consistently.

Courses:

- Human Resource Management
- Interpersonal and Intercultural Communication
- Organizational Behaviour

Principles of Professional Selling

This certificate is proudly developed in partnership with the Institute of Sales Professionals (ISP) Canada—the national certifying body for sales professionals. Participants will benefit from content aligned with professional standards in the field of sales and receive recognition that supports both career growth and professional credibility.

Courses:

- Consultative Selling
- Speak, Sell, Succeed: The Art and Science of Strategic Sales Pitches (In-development)
- Course III: Mastering Strategic Deal Structuring and Sales Negotiation (In-development)

Project Management

Aligned with PMBOK 7®, this certificate is ideal for beginners and experienced professionals looking to advance their project management skills. Project management is used across many industries and these courses can be used to maintain CEUs or pursue PMI® certifications.

Courses:

- Project Management Essentials
- Engaging Stakeholders: Communication Strategies for Managing Expectations
- Tracking and Forecasting Progress: Budgets, Baselines and Timelines

- Leading Project Driven Change
- Managing Uncertainty & Opportunities: Project Risk Management
- Project Delivery Principles
- Agile Bootcamp

Standalone Courses

- PMP® Exam Preparation
A four-week course designed with a proven, practical approach in preparing for the Project Management Professional (PMP®) Certification Exam. Delivered by experienced trainers.

- Project Management Essentials
A four-week online course covering key tools and techniques for successful project management.

- Interpersonal and Intercultural Communication
A 12-week course exploring effective communication theories and practices.

- Organizational Behaviour
Explore frameworks used to study and predict what people think, feel and do in and around organizations.

- Risk Assessment and Management
Explore various types of potential risk including financial, technological, operational, and reputational.

Corporate Solutions

Corporate learning solutions

We're committed to providing a superior learning experience, every step of the way. We believe in a collaborative, human-centered approach. We'll work with you to understand your business's unique challenges and design engaging learning experiences that meet your specific needs.

Choose the learning format that works best for you: in-person, online or a blend of both!

Experience you can trust

For more than 35 years, we've trained thousands of individuals across Canada. We've done this by delivering high-quality training that teams need for a constantly changing workplace.

You can rest assured knowing that your team is gaining the in-demand skills they need to succeed.

Explore our key training areas

Explore our diverse range of group training programs – over 200 workshops, courses, and certificates – customizable to give your team the edge they need. We're confident we have the perfect fit for your organization.

Academic training

- Certificate in Adult Education
- Certificate in English-Medium Instruction
- Certificate in Student Affairs Program Assessment

Business essentials

- Certificate in Business Analysis
- Certificate in Change Management
- Certificate in Human Resource Management

Equity, diversity, and inclusion

- Certificate in Equity, Diversity, and Inclusion
- Certificate in Inclusive Leadership
- Foundations of Diversity, Equity, and Inclusion in the Workplace (course)

Leadership development

- Certificate in Gaming Leadership
- Certificate in Human Resource Leadership
- Certificate in Strategic Leadership

Project management

- Certificate in Project Management
- Certificate in Systems Engineering and Complex Project Management
- Certificate in Technical Writing

Why choose Dalhousie?

We're not just trainers, we're your partners in success.

- **Customized solutions:** We tailor our programs to your team's specific needs and objectives, ensuring a high return on your training investment. Your goals are our goals.
- **World-renowned expertise:** Our team of certified facilitators brings a wealth of industry experience and a deep understanding of best practices in professional development. You'll learn from the best!
- **Flexible learning options:** We offer flexible learning options to fit your schedule, including in-person, online, and blended learning.
- **Personal service:** Experience world-class support from initial consultation to program completion. We're with you every step of the way.
- **Skills gap solutions:** Our courses address critical skill gaps, giving your organization a competitive edge in today's market.

What are the benefits of team training?

Investing in your team is investing in your future. Here's how team training can transform your organization:

- Increased productivity and efficiency: Empowered employees are productive employees. Giving your team the knowledge and skills they need boosts confidence, streamlines workflows, and reduces errors – all contributing to a more successful and efficient team.
- Enhanced employee engagement and retention: When employees feel valued and invested in, they're more engaged and motivated to stay. This translates to lower turnover costs and a more stable, committed workforce.
- Boosted innovation and adaptability: New skills and perspectives fuel innovation. Team training equips your employees to think outside the box, solve problems creatively, and embrace change with confidence.
- Stronger team development: Improved communication, collaboration, and a shared understanding of goals are the hallmarks of a high-performing team. Team training helps build these essential elements.

Ready for the next step?

We're ready to collaborate with you. Please contact us at openlearning@dal.ca.

EDI in the Workplace

EDI in the workplace

There are many faces, perspectives and histories reflected in our workplaces and in our communities. Explore our courses to uncover new ways to see and understand the world, your peers, your community and yourself.

Certificates

Equity, Diversity and Inclusion
Foster inclusive spaces for meaningful dialogue. This certificate explores policies on fairness, respect, and civility. You'll gain strategies to navigate sensitive EDI-related issues and build a more inclusive workplace.

Courses:

- Understanding EDI: An Organization Imperative
- Inclusive Communications in the Workplace
- Optimizing Diverse Team Performance
- Strategies for Implementing EDI Initiatives

Inclusive Leadership
This certificate empowers current and emerging leaders to lead with clarity, emotional intelligence, and purpose. By addressing bias, power, and privilege, you'll build the skills to make bold, inclusive decisions that inspire trust and drive change. You'll also gain the skills to foster equity, build stronger teams, and lead with lasting impact. Each course requires a minimum of 20 hours over three weeks.

Courses:

- Mind Matter: Being and Self-Awareness
- Cognitive Mastery and Emotional Insight
- Equity-Centred Leadership
- Decision-Making and Logic
- Action for Future Sustainability

Standalone Courses
- Foundations of Diversity, Equity and Inclusion in the Workplace
This eight-hour course will help you build knowledge on the topics of equity, diversity and inclusion. You will develop skills, confidence and the capacity to make intentional changes in your workplace communication. Learners will earn a microcredential.

- Understanding Diversity and Inclusion
Participants in this course will spend time discovering insights into their own values, beliefs, and behaviours with respect to diversity. The intention is that participants will examine diversity in adult education and develop competencies to integrate diversity into their practice.

Educator Training

Educator training

Gain in-demand skills taught by education experts. Whether you're working as an educator or seeking a new career, our courses and certificates can help enhance your skills.

Certificates

Academic Leadership (login required)
Join a select group of academic peers to develop your leadership skills. This certificate is designed for academic leaders at Dalhousie as well as those aspiring to academic leadership positions. It will help you become part of a nationwide community of visionary, collaborative, and effective leaders in the unique world of academia.

English-Medium Instruction
Improve your teaching and learning skills in an English-Medium Instruction (EMI) context. This certificate program can help you by developing knowledge of Content and Language Integrated Learning (CLIL) theory and strategies.

Courses:

- Introduction to CLIL in an EMI Context

- Language for Teaching in an EMI Context
- Classroom Management and Assessment in CLIL Pedagogy
- Implementation of CLIL Practices in an EMI Context

Student Affairs Assessment

Master the tools and strategies to assess and enhance the effectiveness of student programs. This certificate is designed to equip higher education professionals with the skills needed to evaluate student services. It will also give them the tools to ensure that student services are aligned with institutional goals and student success.

Courses (must be taken in order):

- Assessment Essentials for Student Affairs Professionals
- Methodolgies Part I: Intro and Design
- Ethical Research and Assessment
- Methodolgies Part II: Research Design, Data Collection, Data Analysis
- Actioning Assessment in Student Affairs

Standalone Courses

- Train the Trainer
In this online, self-paced course, you'll build skills and confidence in designing and delivering engaging, dynamic, interactive and effective training sessions.

- Online Design and Delivery
In this online, self-paced course, you'll learn how to move teaching content online or develop new online courses.

English Language Studies

Our English Language Studies Department offers dynamic English programs designed for students and educators.

Whether you're preparing for university, developing your teaching practice, or looking to explore new parts of the world, we have a program to support your goals.

English for Academic Purposes

Dalhousie University's English for Academic Purposes (EAP) Program is a full-time program that will help you improve your English for university study. It is designed for students who want to study at the undergraduate or graduate level.

With support from experienced teachers, you will build the English skills you need to succeed in an English-speaking university.

The EAP program will help you:

- Improve your English to meet university entrance requirements.
- Learn academic English, research skills, and study skills for success at Dalhousie University.
- Understand Canadian university culture and learn what is expected of students in Canada.

Levels of study

We offer four different levels of EAP study. Our levels of study are based on the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR). When you apply to the EAP program, you'll submit test scores, and may also be required to write a placement test to determine what program is right for you.

EAP Foundations 1

This pre-intermediate-level course is designed for students at the A2 level of the CEFR.

This course offers you the opportunity to:

- Strengthen your ability to understand and express yourself clearly in both formal and informal university settings, and to comprehend short texts across a range of styles and disciplines;
- Expand your general and specialized vocabulary, and write clear, accurate sentences and paragraphs;
- Develop your English language proficiency while exploring the topics, practices, and behaviours associated with academic success at university.

NOTE: We also offer a Summer Special version of this course. For more information on this option, please contact openlearning@dal.ca or visit www.dal.ca/els.

EAP Foundations 2
EAP Foundations 2 is an intermediate-level course at the B1 level with a focus on building a solid foundation in English for academic purposes.

EAP Foundations 2 focuses on strengthening your English for academic success.

In this course, you will:

- Apply your English skills to academic tasks while deepening your understanding of how to use the language in a university context;
- Learn about the research process and write clear, well-structured essays and other academic texts;
- Develop strategies for reading and listening comprehension, and build confidence in speaking about your field of study and other topics;
- Explore the topics, practices, and habits that support academic achievement at university

NOTE: We also offer a Summer Special version of this course. For more information on this option, please contact openlearning@dal.ca or visit www.dal.ca/els.

EAP Level 1
EAP Level 1 is an upper-intermediate course at the B2 level of CEFR.

This course focuses on key spoken and written academic genres and gives you opportunities to:

- Develop a range of listening skills and strategies;
- Participate in a variety of academic speaking situations;
- Strengthen your academic reading skills;
- Improve your writing across a range of academic genres

The course also includes instruction in research and library skills, as well as academic behaviours such as time management, effective study strategies for independent learning, and understanding academic integrity.

NOTE: We also offer a Summer Special version of this course. For more information on this option, please contact openlearning@dal.ca or visit www.dal.ca/els.

EAP Level 2
EAP Level 2 is a C1 level course that prepares students for undergraduate or graduate-level study in English.

You will be automatically placed in this level if you have:

- An IELTS of 6.0, or
- TOEFL iBT of 60, or
- Pearson Academic score of 51, or
- CAEL CE 50
- Applied to Graduate Studies at Dalhousie and received 80% or above on the ECLC UAP 500

If you don’t have these scores, you will be required to take the EAP placement test.

This course will help you to:

- Develop the ability to read effectively and comprehend high-level academic texts;

- Acquire a rich academic vocabulary;
- Apply listening and note-taking strategies to lectures on a variety of academic topics.

Your writing and research skills will be honed by:

- Producing texts in several important written academic genres;
- Participating in presentations, discussions and debates

You will have the opportunity to delve into the vocabulary and genres associated with your discipline of study. Academic integrity, along with other academic behaviours, such as time-management, autonomous learning, and collaboration, are also taught and practiced.

Bridging program option

Some EAP 2 students may be eligible to take an undergraduate credit course as they complete their EAP studies.

To participate in the Bridging Program, you must:

- Be conditionally accepted to participating programs at Dalhousie;
- Enroll as a special student at Dalhousie;
- Choose a credit course that takes place outside of EAP 2 class hours.

For more information or to enroll in the EAP Level 2 Bridging Program option, please contact us at els@dal.ca and/or indicate this option when registering for EAP 2.

EAP 2 Academic Connections
Are you aiming to start your degree program in September, but do not have a high enough English level? This program will let you start your Dalhousie degree program in September.

Even if your English language score isn't high enough yet, the EAP 2 Academic Connections option lets you begin your degree this fall. You'll improve your academic English and take courses from your program at the same time.

If your IELTS score is 6.0 or higher

You can start your degree in September.

Pathway Timeline:

- July–August: Take EAP Level 2
- September–December: Complete EAP Level 2 and take up to four undergraduate courses

If your IELTS score is below 6.0

You'll begin your pathway earlier to build your academic English skills before starting your degree.

Pathway Timeline:

- January: Start EAP Foundations 2
- April: Take EAP Level 1
- July–August: Take EAP Level 2
- September–December: Complete EAP Level 2 and take up to four undergraduate courses

Academic courses

Dalhousie's English Language Studies Department offers courses for academic credit that you can apply to your university studies.

ENSL 0004: English Communication and Academic Skills

This course focuses on learning strategies, language skills, and communication skills that support academic success at university. It is designed to strengthen students' ability to interact effectively with course content, peers, and instructors. By the end of the course, students will demonstrate competence in key academic English language and communication skills.

Quick facts:

- Credit: This is a zero-credit course that will appear as Pass/Fail on students' transcripts.
- Time commitment: 6 hours per week
- Prerequisites: None
- Term(s) offered: Fall term only

For registration details, please visit the Dalhousie University academic timetable.

ENSL 0005: Academic Writing and Research Skills
This course is designed to strengthen the academic writing and research skills necessary for university success. It introduces the fundamentals of research writing, interpretive skills, and argument-based writing, helping students build clear reasoning and evidence-based arguments. Students develop their academic writing, research, and presentation skills, culminating in a final research paper presented at a student conference.

Quick facts:

- Credit: This is a zero-credit course that will appear as Pass/Fail on students' transcripts.
- Time commitment: 6 hours per week
- Prerequisites: ENSL 0004 is a prerequisite for Joint Program (China Program) students from Shandong University of Finance and Economics (SDUFE) and Renmin University of China (RUC). There are no prerequisites for all other students.
- Term(s) offered: Winter term only
- Cost: For students from the Joint Program (China Program), please consult your program directly regarding the applicable fees.

For registration details, please visit the Dalhousie University academic timetable.

English in Canada

This four-week program is an immersion experience that combines language classes and a robust sociocultural program. Improve your confidence and fluency in English, expand your knowledge of your discipline, and get to know the city of Halifax and the beautiful Atlantic coast.

Program highlights

Learn in English

Morning: Communication Skills
Boost fluency through podcasts, interviews, and discussions.

Afternoon: English in Use
Apply your skills in the community and experience Canadian culture.

Communicate better
Improve your real-life English skills., whether you're a beginner or an advanced learner. Classes are dynamic and focused on the communication skills you need to complete projects, work in groups, and express yourself.

Summer by the sea
Dalhousie University is located in the city of Halifax, on Canada's Atlantic coast. It's one of Canada's fastest-growing cities and features innovative tech and entrepreneurial communities, as well as thriving financial and ocean sectors.

For educators

Are you a professional in an academic setting looking to build confidence using English at work or in the classroom? Our programs are designed to support professionals and institutions in strategic enhancement of bilingual education, English Medium Instruction

(EMI), and internationalization.

Our courses can help you gain a competitive edge by:

- Improving your English proficiency
- Learning about Canadian academic culture
- Earning an official certificate and transcript from Dalhousie's Faculty of Open Learning & Career Development.

Certificate in English-Medium Instruction

This four-course certificate will help you improve teaching and learning in an English-Medium Instruction (EMI) context by developing knowledge of Content and Language Integrated Learning (CLIL) theory and strategies.

Certificate details:

- Program delivery: Online delivery is available
- Time Commitment: Each course is 22.5 hours. It is recommended that students spend an average of three hours per week on coursework.

Courses:

- Introduction to CLIL in an EMI Context
- Language for Teaching in an EMI Context
- Classroom Management and Assessment in CLIL Pedagogy
- Implementation of CLIL Practices in an EMI Context

For assistance or more information, please contact els@dal.ca.

Standalone courses

- Intercultural Communication in a Higher Education Context
This self-paced, 12-hour course will introduce you to the concepts of culture and intercultural communication, examine common challenges and provide some effective language use strategies for intercultural contexts.

- Skills and Strategies for Online Language Education
This course focuses on guiding educators to develop a range of skills and strategies for effective online, hybrid, or blended language education, including selecting online tools, establishing instructor presence, creating a community of learners, developing content presence, fostering engagement online, classroom management, and online language assessment.

- Technology in Language Education
This course examines the role of digital technology in supporting language education in both face-to-face (f2f) and online modalities. Participants will explore strategies and techniques to draw on technology to provide opportunities for input, output, feedback, motivation, and data collection—as well as develop capacity around the processes related to evaluation and implementation of technology in different educational contexts.

- Teaching English for Academic Purposes
This course is for language educators wanting to upskill in teaching English for Academic Purposes. English for Academic Purposes entails preparing students, usually in a higher education setting, to use English appropriately for study. It focuses instruction on specific skills required in an English-speaking academic context across core subject areas which are generally encountered in a university setting.

- Equity, Diversity, Inclusion and Access in Language Education
In this course, you will explore the knowledge, skills, and strategies necessary to foster EDIA principles in English Language Teaching. This course covers a range of topics under the EDIA principles including a practical hands-on awareness of doing and championing EDIA within your institution, gain a comprehensive understanding of universal design of learning and write a diversity statement for a call to action.

- Pedagogical Innovation: Content-Based Language Education
Content-based approaches to language education can increase student engagement and learning outcomes. This course focuses on expanding participants' knowledge of content-based approaches, and developing skills such as curriculum and materials design,

assessment for and of learning, and learner management within content-based pedagogies with a strong emphasis on the growing trends in internationalization of education.

- Global Competency Development
In order to gain maximum benefit from international education initiatives, both in international mobility and at-home internationalization activities, students must be equipped with a range of global competencies, such as intercultural communication, perspective taking, critical thinking, and others. This practical course allows participants to foster global competencies by developing skills and strategies to take part in international activities.

For inquiries, please contact els@dal.ca.

University Bridging Program

The University Bridging Program (UBP) is designed for students enrolled in a non-Canadian university who want to attend Dalhousie for a term. The program combines study in the English for Academic Purposes (EAP) program with regular undergraduate coursework at the university. Students take EAP Level 1 or 2 and one or two undergraduate courses in subjects chosen in consultation with the course's home faculty and the Dalhousie University Registrar's Office. After successfully completing their coursework, students can transfer course credits back to their home institutions.

Who is the UBP for?

This program is designed for students who:

- are currently enrolled in a non-Canadian university;
- want the opportunity to study at Dalhousie University during an academic term;
- aim to improve their English and academic skills;
- are seeking an EAP certificate and undergraduate course credit

Upon completion of the UBP, students will return to their home institution to complete their current program.

Program features

- Dalhousie is Atlantic Canada's leading research university and part of Canada's U15 group of top research universities, with a record of innovative teaching and learning in social science, computer science, management, sciences, and health.
- You'll receive three to six transfer credit hours to transfer to your home university or towards an academic degree.
- You'll have access to Dalhousie libraries, health clinics, and computer laboratories, as well as academic advising and international student advising.
- Successful completion of the UBP (EAP Level 2) program satisfies the language requirements for undergraduate and some graduate programs at Dalhousie University.

English requirements

EAP Level 1 + one credit course

- IELTS 5.5 (with no individual band below 5.0)
- TOEFL iBT 61 (with no individual skill below 15)
- Complete our internal placement test and interview, and be assessed at the B2 level

EAP Level 2 + two credit courses

- IELTS 6.0 (with no individual band below 5.5)
- TOEFL iBT 72 (with no individual skill below 18)
- Complete our internal placement test and interview, and be assessed at the C1 level

For details on the program schedule and application process, please contact els@dal.ca or visit www.dal.ca/els.

Health and Environment

Health and environment

Discover new ways to improve the well-being of your community by learning from experts in health and wellness. With our courses and certificates, you can gain valuable skills and knowledge to help others be healthy and productive.

Certificates

Building Positive Workplace Cultures

Learn how to actively enhance your workplace relationships and culture using the principles of Positive Psychology. Backed by the latest research, you'll gain the skills to influence change in your organization.

Required courses:

- Foundations of Positive Psychology
- Application of Positive Psychology Principles for Self-Awareness
- Application of Positive Psychology Principles to Influence Others
- Adaptation of Positive Psychology Principles in Organizations and Teams

Choose one of the following electives:

- Coaching Skills for Leaders
- Understanding EDI: An Organization Imperative
- Inclusive Communications in the Workplace
- Optimizing Diverse Team Performance
- Organizational Behaviour

Ergonomic Program Management

An ergonomic program for your workplace is a sound investment. If you're responsible for an occupational health and safety program or an ergonomics program, this online certificate is for you.

Courses:

- Ergonomics in the Workplace
- Office Ergonomics and Workplace Design
- Industrial Ergonomics and Workplace Design
- Ergonomic Program Design and Integration

Sustainable Energy Technologies

As the world fights the climate crisis, let's embrace renewable energy, smart cities and the clean technologies that are shaping our future. Taking three online self-paced courses, you'll learn how energy systems work and where they can be successfully deployed. You'll also explore the economic implications, policy directions, and how they will integrate with the Internet of Things (IoT).

Courses:

- Energy Fundamentals
- Wind Energy Developers
- Solar Energy Developers

Standalone courses

- Corporate Social Responsibility
This online, self-paced course will teach you what Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) is and the growing importance and

expectations of corporate citizenship. You'll learn about responsible investing, sustainability reporting, benchmarking performance and factors to consider when creating a CSR that will work for your organization.

- Foundations in Sustainability
The overall goal of the course is to produce educated, engaged, and agentic global citizens. Learners will leave with an in-depth, comprehensive, thorough understanding of sustainability.

Environmental health and safety courses

- **Chemical Spill Response**
This course will cover responsibilities, prevention, spill kit contents, spill assessment, and spill response.

- **Biosafety Principles and Practices**
This course provides a foundation to understand the risks related to working with biohazardous materials, as well as an overview of the practices and procedures to work safely.

- Ergonomics
This interactive course presents and applies ergonomic fundamentals to empower learners to mitigate their exposure to ergonomic risk factors during participation in daily living activities, whether at work or away from work.

- **Fire Safety**
This course will provide the learner with an introduction to fire safety.

- **Incident Investigation**
This course covers essential techniques and methodologies for securing accident scenes, gathering crucial evidence, and identifying human errors.

- **Joint Occupational Health and Safety Committee Training**
This course will give participants the knowledge needed to successfully initiate the formation of a Joint Occupational Health and Safety Committee.

- **Laboratory Safety**
This course is designed for all individuals working in laboratories and will cover the major elements of laboratory safety, giving the participant a strong general foundation to understand the risks associated with working in a laboratory.

- **Occupational Health and Safety**
This course offers learners an overview of the Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) Act of Nova Scotia.

- Respiratory Protection
This course will introduce the learner to respiratory protection.

- Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) 2015
This course will cover all the major elements of the WHMIS 2015 requirements giving the participant a strong general foundation to understand the risks associated with working with or around chemicals.

- **Workplace Inspections**
This course builds confidence and skills to plan and conduct thorough workplace inspections, helping managers, supervisors, and employees identify and mitigate hazards effectively.

For Dalhousie faculty, staff and students
Please see the courses offered by Dalhousie's Environmental Health and Safety (EH&S) Office (login required).

Courses for health providers

- **Emergency Medical Services System Design**
Get ready to take the lead in Emergency Medical Services (EMS) system management. In this course, you'll explore what drives effective system design, examine key internal and external factors, and learn how to manage people and evaluate performance. You'll also discover how to strengthen your system's readiness for disasters and emergency response.

- **Public Relations and Marketing in EMS**
In today's challenging EMS environments, you need strategies that go beyond simply reacting. This course helps you plan proactive public relations so you can turn crises into opportunities. You'll also learn essential marketing strategies to navigate market pressures and strengthen your organization's impact.

- **Medical Certificate of Death Form**
In Nova Scotia, only a physician or a nurse practitioner responsible for a patient's treatment and care may legally complete and submit a Medical Certificate of Death to the funeral director. Completion of this module will prepare nurse practitioners to complete a Medical Certificate of Death and help them identify situations in which completing the certificate falls under the jurisdiction of the Medical Examiner's Office.

Free courses for caregivers and seniors

One in four Canadians serves as a caregiver for family, making family caregivers the largest care arm in Canada. These two free competency-based courses are designed for health and social care providers who want to incorporate family caregivers into their practice, community, and network.

Free courses for caregivers:

- **Caregiver-Centered Care Level 1**
Directed primarily at those working in health settings, this course will introduce you to the importance of family caregivers in our system and challenge you to consider how you might partner with family caregivers in providing the needs for those receiving care.

- **Caregiver-Centered Care Level 2**
This course is designed for those who have completed the Level 1 course and want to learn more about the six domains of the caregiver-centered care competency framework.

Programs and courses for seniors:

- **Healthy Aging**
Designed for older Canadians and caregivers, our Healthy Aging course is free, online, and easy to navigate. This course offers trustworthy advice and best practices for healthy aging.

- **Seniors' College Association of Nova Scotia**
SCANS provides affordable learning opportunities for older adults who are 50+. Members can choose to attend an unlimited number of courses throughout the year on topics ranging from the Ukraine-Russia conflict to Scottish Gaelic for beginners. SCANS offers flexible hybrid courses, as well as in-person courses across Nova Scotia that promise an engaging learning environment for older adults.

Public service and safety

Explore programs which give you the latest skills and know-how to effectively serve and protect your community.

Fire leadership

The new Dalhousie Fire Leadership Program is now underway. After two years of development, we are proud to introduce a fully revamped slate of courses, certificates, and diplomas. This program equips those in the Canadian Fire Service with the most up-to-date, relevant, and important leadership skills and knowledge it takes to be the best.

How our fire leadership program works
Today's fire service needs leaders equipped to meet challenges and inspire change.

Offered 100% online, get in-demand skills that meet your professional certification requirements. Our certificates are stackable, so you can accelerate your learning.

Fire leadership: Step-by-step

- Step 1: Complete the certificates
- Step 2: Earn your diploma in general fire leadership
- Step 3: Take four executive leadership courses
- Step 4: Get your diploma in executive fire leadership

Accreditation

Along with meeting the high academic standards of Dalhousie University, our Fire Leadership Program meets the standards of important organizations in the fire service.

The job performance requirements of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA 1021) form the basis for our Fire Officer III and Fire Officer IV designations.

Our program is audited by both of North America's fire service accrediting agencies - National Board on Fire Service Professional Qualifications (known as the Pro Board), and the International Fire Service Accreditation Congress (IFSAC).

This audit occurs every five years in agreement with the Nova Scotia Firefighters School and through our board membership on the Nova Scotia Fire Service Professional Qualifications Board.

Certificates

Built for members of modern fire services, our certificates give you the knowledge and skills to get ahead in your profession.

Fire Service Leadership

The Certificate in Fire Service Leadership (CFSL) provides fire service officers with opportunities to expand their knowledge of the fire service and add management education to their technical training. The CFSL is the most popular accreditation at Dal Fire and gives you the foundations needed to move onto more advanced courses in the program.

- Station Officer Essentials: People & Operations
- Fire Prevention and Suppression Management
- The Environment of the Fire Station

General Fire Service Administration

The Certificate in General Fire Service Administration (CGFSA) is designed to help fire service officers develop their administrative and managerial skills.

Required Courses:

- Fire Department Human Resource Management I
- Fire Service Strategic Planning
- Municipal Finance

Electives (choose one):

- Wildfire and Climate Change Adaptation Management
- Introduction to Occupational Stress and Resilience for First Responder Leaders

Specialized certificates

Advanced Fire Service Administration

Develop your administrative and managerial skills, while allowing the flexibility to choose courses that will be relevant to your own departments.

Required Course:

- Incident Command: Thinking, Acting, and Human Factors
- Organizational Behaviour

Electives (minimum requirement of 68 hours):

- Disaster Management and the Fire Department
- Emergency Medical Service Management and the Fire Department
- Wildfire and Climate Change Adaptation Management

- Indigenous Teaching and Learning Perspectives
- Understanding EDI: An Organization Imperative
- Municipal Law
- Leadership Essentials
- Introduction to Occupational Stress and Resilience for First Responder Leaders

Fire Service Human Resource Management

Identify human resource challenges faced by public service and public safety organizations.

Courses:

- Fire Department Human Resource Management II
- Incident Command: Thinking, Acting, and Human Factors
- Interpersonal and Intercultural Communication
- Organizational Behaviour

Operational Planning

Learn about the resources required for the effective management of a fire department, community emergency planning, and structured decision making.

Courses:

- Disaster Management and the Fire Department
- Incident Command: Thinking, Acting, and Human Factors
- Organizational Behaviour
- Negotiation and Conflict Resolution

Emergency Management for the Fire Service

This certificates focuses on incident command and disaster management systems in the fire service.

Courses:

- Disaster Management and the Fire Department
- Emergency Medical Service Management and the Fire Department
- Incident Command: Thinking, Acting, and Human Factors
- Organizational Behaviour

First Responder Health and Wellness

The Certificate in First Responder Health and Wellness is designed to help leaders in the fire service learn about occupational stress and trauma so they can address the mental health needs of emergency services personnel.

Courses:

- Incident Command: Thinking, Acting, and Human Factors
- Foundations of Positive Psychology
- Interpersonal and Intercultural Communication
- Organizational Behaviour
- Introduction to Occupational Stress and Resilience for First Responder Leaders

Wildfire and Climate Change Adaptation Management

Get equipped with planning, prevention, and response skills for the increasing threat of natural disasters.

Courses:

- Disaster Management and the Fire Department
- Wildfire and Climate Change Adaptation Management
- Incident Command: Thinking, Acting, and Human Factors
- Organizational Behaviour

Equity, Diversity, Inclusion, & Accessibility in the Fire Service

Dig into the importance of diversity and inclusion in the workplace, identify barriers to effective inclusive communications, and recognize ways to optimize diverse teams in your departments.

Required Courses:

- Incident Command: Thinking, Acting, and Human Factors
- Organizational Behaviour
- Understanding EDI: An Organization Imperative
- Inclusive Communications in the Workplace
- Optimizing Diverse Team Performance

Training Officer Education

This certificate is intended for any individuals training, facilitating, coaching, and/or mentoring those in the fire service, building on both theory and practice in adult education.

- Theories of Adult Learning
- Instructional Methods
- Effective Facilitation
- Incident Command: Thinking, Acting, and Human Factors
- Coaching Skills for Leaders
- Organizational Behaviour

Diplomas in fire leadership

Dalhousie's Diplomas in Fire Leadership are designed to give Fire Service Officers the knowledge and skills to become leaders and managers within their fire departments.

Diploma in General Fire Leadership

Completion of three certificates is required for the Diploma in General Fire Leadership. Graduates of the Diploma in General Fire Leadership who have also obtained their Fire Officer II certification will meet the criteria for Fire Officer III.

Diploma in Executive Fire Leadership

Successful completion of at least 144 hours of coursework is required for the Diploma in Executive Fire Leadership. The prerequisite for the Diploma in Executive Fire Leadership is the Diploma in General Fire Leadership. Graduates of the Diploma in Executive Fire Leadership who have also obtained their Fire Officer III certification will meet the criteria for Fire Officer IV.

Certifications

Fire Officer III Certification Track *

If you have obtained your Fire Officer II certification, you may apply for Fire Officer III certification by completing the required courses listed below and submitting the application.

Application process:

1. Complete required courses
2. Complete application
3. Program staff will then check your application for completeness. If gaps are found, you will be notified by Dalhousie University staff.
4. Once your application has been approved, your request will be submitted to the Nova Scotia Professional Qualifications Board.
5. After all requirements have been verified, you will receive Fire Officer III certification.

Fire Officer IV Accreditation Track *

If you have obtained your Fire Officer III certification, you may apply for Fire Officer IV certification by completing the required courses listed below and submitting the application.

Application process:

1. Complete required courses
2. Complete application
3. Program staff will then check your application for completeness. If gaps are found, you will be notified by Dalhousie University staff.
4. Once your application has been approved, your request will be submitted to the Nova Scotia Professional Qualifications Board.
5. After all requirements have been verified, you will receive Fire Officer IV certification.

* For Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) applicants seeking NFPA 1021 Fire Officer III and IV credits within the fire leadership Program, specific conditions apply. Please contact rpl@dal.ca for more information.

Local Government

Develop the skills to navigate local government processes, improve service delivery, and support your community.

Certificates

Governance and Administration

Consisting of four fully online courses, this certificate is designed to help learners navigate local government processes, understand municipal authority, improve service delivery efficiency, and effectively serve council needs.

Courses:

- Local Government
- Municipal Law
- Parliamentary Governance, Management and Procedure
- Municipal Administration Essentials

Public Sector Leadership

This certificate provides an opportunity for learners to explore the fundamentals and theories of leadership, practice strategies for customizing their own presence in leadership scenarios and ensure that their leadership approach is one that values diversity, inclusion, and belonging. It consists of four fully online courses.

Required courses:

- Municipal Bylaws and Policies
- Understanding EDI: An Organization Imperative
- Leadership Essentials

Electives (minimum of 36 hours):

- Program Evaluation and Statistics
- Interpersonal and Intercultural Communication
- Organizational Behaviour

Local Government Finance

This three-course certificate is designed to help municipal government employees navigate the complexities of financial, technological, and organizational management and risk.

Courses:

- Property Taxation and Assessment
- Municipal Finance
- Risk Assessment and Management

Information and Communication
This four-course, online certificate focuses on critical communication and information management, building core competencies in communication, collaboration and engagement, information privacy and security, multistakeholder collaboration, and the impact and influence of strategic communication for public-facing contexts.

- Navigating Information Access and Privacy Protection
- Multi-Stakeholder Problem Solving
- Communication Skills and Public Presence
- Interpersonal and Intercultural Communication

Standalone Course/Workshop

- Navigating Information Access and Privacy Protection
In this workshop, participants from municipalities, regional centres for education, post-secondary institutions, and Nova Scotia Government Agencies, Boards and Commissions will examine key legislated Information Access and Privacy (IAP) requirements, as well as best practices and how to apply them.

- Program Evaluation and Statistics
Learn the concepts of program evaluation, including various methods for collecting information and analyzing programs, along with the pros and cons of each approach. This course also covers statistical analysis as it applies to program evaluation.

Police Leadership

Our courses and certificates are designed for police professionals to help you develop strategic skills to lead in high-pressure situations.

Certificates

Certificate in Gaming Leadership
This certificate provides a comprehensive overview of the skills and knowledge required for leaders in today's casino and iGaming environments. The two required courses cover essential topics in casino and iGaming compliance, as well as strategies for promoting responsible gaming and developing player protection measures. Participants can then explore other topics of interest for those in the industry with a choice of two electives.

Required courses:

- Responsible Gaming and Player Protection
- Casino Gaming Compliance and Investigations OR Casino Security and Surveillance Specialist

Electives (72 hours total):

- Corporate Social Responsibility
- Risk Assessment and Management
- Leadership Essentials
- Management Essentials
- Interpersonal and Intercultural Communication

Police Leadership
This six-course certificate is offered fully online. It will help you develop a range of strategies and skills to lead effectively in high-pressure situations. The certificate can be completed over several years, depending upon how many courses you take each term and year.

Required courses:

- Leadership Essentials
- Interpersonal and Intercultural Communication
- Risk Assessment and Management
- Evidence-Based Policing
- Policing the Modern Community

Electives (Choose from the options below to total at least 18 hours):

- Strategic Communications
- Introduction to Occupational Stress and Resilience for First Responder Leaders
- Casino Gaming Compliance and Investigations
- Financial Crime Investigation
- Program Evaluation and Statistics
- Municipal Finance

Certificate in Police Supervisory Skills

The certificate is offered fully online, with four required courses and a range of electives. With a wide range of courses, you can develop strategies and skills for managing people in unpredictable, high-pressure police work contexts.

Required courses:

- Human Resource Management
- Interpersonal and Intercultural Communication
- Coaching Skills for Leaders
- Negotiation and Conflict Resolution

Elective courses (72 hours total):

- Train the Trainer
- Foundations of Positive Psychology
- Understanding EDI: An Organization Imperative
- Inclusive Communications in the Workplace
- Optimizing Diverse Team Performance
- Foundations of Diversity, Equity and Inclusion in the Workplace
- Introduction to Occupational Stress and Resilience for First Responder Leaders

Standalone courses

- Financial Crime Investigation

Acquire the knowledge and analytical skills necessary to identify, assess, and investigate a wide range of financial crime.

- Program Evaluation and Statistics

Learn the concepts of program evaluation, including various methods for collecting information and analyzing programs, along with the pros and cons of each approach. This course also covers statistical analysis as it applies to program evaluation.

Tech and Industry Skills

Tech and industry skills

Set yourself apart from your peers and advance in your career with our certificates and courses designed for today's technical professionals.

Certificates

AutoCAD

Master the fundamentals of AutoCAD and gain the skills to produce professional engineering drawings with confidence. This three-course certificate is ideal for professionals who want to enter the drafting field or enhance their technical expertise.

Courses:

- Getting Started with AutoCAD

- Orthogonal Views, Sections, Dimensions, and Notes
- Essential Elements of Architectural Drawings

Construction Management

Acquire valuable skills in project planning, quality control, risk management, procurement, contracts, labour relations and more. This three-course certificate is perfect for professionals seeking management and leadership roles in the construction industry.

Courses:

- Construction Industry and Practice
- Methods in Project Management
- Business Methods in Managing Construction

Heating Ventilation and Air Conditioning (HVAC)

With this three-course certificate, you can develop a solid understanding of HVAC systems and requirements, including installation, balancing, maintenance and troubleshooting. Gain industry-relevant understanding of managing an active HVAC installation.

Courses:

- HVAC Basics
- Understanding HVAC
- Implementing HVAC

Home Inspection

Gain the technical skills and communication savvy to inspect all the key components of a home with confidence. Earn your full certificate by completing ten required courses and become eligible to challenge the National Home Inspectors exam administered by The Examination Board of Professional Home Inspectors.

Courses:

- Electrical Inspection
- Plumbing Inspection
- Communication and Professional Practice
- Heating I Inspection
- Heating II Inspection
- Insulation and Interior Inspection
- Air Conditioning and Heat Pump Inspection
- Roofing Inspection
- Exterior Inspection
- Structure Inspection

Maintenance Management

earn the elements of proper predictive and preventative maintenance in this three-course certificate. A powerful and specialized program for maintenance management professionals which will give you state-of-the-art knowledge to save organizations time and money.

Courses:

- Introduction to Maintenance Management
- Maintenance Planning and Scheduling
- Preventive and Predictive Maintenance

Systems Engineering and Complex Project Management

This certificate provides foundational skills and knowledge to enhance and improve system design and project management. Learn about the product lifecycle, cross-functional processes, systems thinking, models and tools, and the integration of multi-disciplinary teams.

Required courses:

- Systems Engineering Fundamentals

Choose (1) elective:

- Systems Engineering Advanced Concepts
- Model-Based Systems Engineering and Systems Analysis

Technical Writing

Develop a versatile set of writing skills by mastering best practices for writing clear, compelling reports and other technical documents.

Required course:

- Technical Writing Essentials

Choose three of the following electives:

- Grammar Tune-up
- Persuasive Writing
- Project Management Documents
- Writing Clear Technical Reports
- Writing Emails that Get Results

Standalone courses

- Incident Prevention and Investigation

Gain essential knowledge in accident prevention and investigation methodologies. Learn how to conduct thorough assessments and implement proactive safety measures.

- Communication Skills for Knowledge Mobilization

This course will help you develop skills in knowledge mobilization—the process of moving research from the lab or library to the rest of the world, where it can make an impact. We'll explore knowledge translation (KMb) from both a high-level, strategic view and a ground-level perspective.

University Pathways

University preparation and pathways

Not every journey to a university degree is linear. Our programs offer solutions to help you prepare for beginning your chosen undergraduate or graduate degree.

University Preparation

For over 20 years, our program has helped thousands of students reach their academic goals through high-quality upgrading courses taught by expert instructors.

Year-round, we offer a wide range of non-credit UPrep courses allowing you to:

- Upgrade your marks.
- Earn a prerequisite to enter a specific university program.
- Build your confidence before taking a university credit course.

Our courses are eight weeks long and offered in a self-paced format. This means that you can complete your coursework online at your own pace, but with scheduled due dates set by the instructor.

We offer courses in:

- Academic Math
  Academic Math has been developed to prepare you for the math involved in non-calculus courses. This course is neccessary for entrance to the Faculty of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Management and Nursing programs, this course is designed for you. Math 0009.00 is accepted by Dalhousie University in place of NS Math 12 Academic.

- Biology
  Gain a solid foundation in the subject by learning the major concepts of cell biology, genetics and evolution and how they relate to our society. Designed by Faculty in the Dalhousie Biology Department, Biology 0010.00 is accepted Dalhousie University (including Nursing) in place of NS Grade 12 Biology.

- Chemistry
  You will gain a solid foundation in the subject by learning the major concepts of Grade 11 and 12 Chemistry. This course is accepted by Dalhousie in place of NS Grade 12 Chemistry and may be used as the prerequisite for all Dalhousie first-year Chemistry classes.

- Physics
  Throughout the course, the emphasis will be on improving students' problem-solving skills. This course is accepted as the prerequisite for Physics 1100 or Physics 1300 by Dalhousie University. University Prep Physics is equivalent to Nova Scotia Grade 12 Physics.

- Pre-Calculus Plus
  Throughout the course, algebra and applied geometric problem-solving skills needed for calculus are emphasized. This course gains admittance to the Dalhousie B.Sc. program or as a preparation for Calculus 1000.

- Writing Skills for Academic Study
  Writing Skills for Academic Writing teaches the writing and composition skills needed for successful university study. This course is accepted by Dalhousie University in place of NS Grade 12 English to prepare you for the writing demands in all university-level courses.

Course format

UPrep courses let you work at your own pace. You get all the due dates upfront, so you can plan ahead and talk to your instructor if something comes up. Even though you work on your own, you can still connect with other students and your instructor through email, discussion boards, and group projects.

It's recommended that learners spend an average of 15 hours per week on coursework.

This setup works well for students in different time zones and places. It gives you structure while still being flexible. Unlike some courses where you can start and finish anytime, UPrep courses let you work independently while still getting help and guidance from your instructor.

Who can take UPrep courses?

Our UPrep courses are available for anyone to take. You don't need to be a Dalhousie student to take our UPrep courses.

You can apply to a degree program at Dalhousie while taking UPrep courses. Please let admissions know that you'll be taking these courses. The admissions team can often make a decision on an application with a mid-term grade pending receipt of a final.

It is recommended that you take no more than two UPrep courses at a time. Each UPrep course requires approximately 15 hours per week to complete coursework successfully, so you should consider your workload carefully when planning your term.

Academic Refresher Series

This is a series of three courses - one core course and two optional courses - that will help you refresh the key academic skills, math skills and/or English language skills you need to be successful in your university studies.

Who are these courses for?

These courses are for students who have been academically dismissed from their program.

If this applies to you, you may be able to return to your studies sooner — but only if:

- You get approval from your faculty advisor, and
- You successfully complete one or more courses in this series

Applications open in January and April each year.

If you have been academically dismissed, with approval from your faculty advisor, you can return to your studies sooner if you are successful in one or more courses in this series.

Courses available

Mandatory course

- Academic Skills Refresher

This online course is designed to help current and future students understand the nature of university learning and academic expectations. Students will increase self-awareness by exploring their learning styles, motivation and study habits. Topics will include time management, reading, note-taking, critical thinking, academic writing and preparing for exams.

Delivery format: Online- scheduled
Time commitment: 36 hours over 6 weeks

Optional Courses

Math Refresher

This online course is based on the Grade 12 pre-calculus math curriculum but tailored to the needs of the group following a diagnostic test that students would take in advance of the course.

The Math Refresher course is right for you if you have experienced challenges with any of the following math concepts:

- Performing algebraic equations
- Interpreting and performing operations with functions and relations
- Linear and quadratic functions
- Polynomial and rational functions
- Exponential and logarithmic functions
- Right angle trigonometry and trigonometric functions

Delivery format: Online- scheduled
Time commitment: 36 hours over 6 weeks (combination of self-paced and scheduled video sessions)

English Language Refresher

This online course is for students currently enrolled in a degree program and have been academically dismissed and are looking to improve their English language skills. Students will get training in writing assignments, understanding course materials including readings and lectures, and giving academic presentations. The course will also provide students an opportunity to practice English language from their discipline-specific perspective.

This course is right for you if you have experienced challenges with any of the following:

- Confidence in using English in class discussions
- Understanding and responding to your professors
- Comprehending information in your class lectures
- Understanding and using information from course readings
- Presenting or writing assignments in English
- Using discipline-specific language in spoken and written assignments

Delivery format: Online- scheduled
Time commitment: 36 hours over 6 weeks (combination of self-paced and scheduled video sessions)

Transition Year Program

Do you dream of earning a university degree, but worry you might not have what it takes?

The Transition Year Program (TYP) at Dalhousie University has been dedicated to supporting African Nova Scotian and Indigenous students in achieving academic and professional success. Our graduates have gone on to excel in fields like architecture, nursing, law, and social work.

With a team that includes members from the Dalhousie community as well as First Nations and Black Nova Scotian communities, TYP provides a welcoming, supportive environment where students can reach their full potential.

If you're an applicant who is African Nova Scotian or Indigenous, you may be eligible for this program.

The Transition Year Program is an eight-month, full-time program designed to prepare students for all aspects of academic life.

This program requires dedication and focus, but the rewards are life-changing. You'll be both challenged and supported as you build the skills and confidence to succeed.

Throughout the program, you will:

- Strengthen your foundational Math and English skills
- Learn about Indigenous and Black Studies
- Develop research and essay writing abilities
- Learn effective study strategies and workload management
- Build the confidence to thrive in an academic environment
- Learn about university-wide supports and services and how to navigate them

Upon completion of the program, students will earn four academic credits they can use toward their degree program of choice.

Students who complete the TYP program will be eligible for a tuition fee waiver which would cover tuition related expenses for their first undergraduate degree.

Selection process

Once you apply, we'll review your materials, including your resume and references. If you're selected, you may be invited to complete Math and English assessments and participate in a personal interview. We'll notify successful candidates once final decisions are made.

Admission requirements

To apply for the Transition Year Program (TYP), you'll need to submit several key documents to help us get to know you and assess your readiness for the program. Applications are due by April 30 each year.

Start by completing the official TYP application form and preparing a current resume that outlines your education, work experience, and any volunteer activities.

You'll also need to prepare a personal statement. This is your opportunity to tell us why you want to join TYP, what your academic goals are, how the program aligns with your long-term career aspirations, and how your community or volunteer experiences have shaped you.

Three references will also be part of your application.

Professional: A reference from a current or recent employer, or someone from an organization where you've volunteered or trained.

Personal: Someone outside of your family who can speak to your character, such as a clergy member, community leader, educator, elder, or chief.

Academic: A teacher who knows your academic strengths and potential.

If it's been more than five years since you were in school, you can submit two professional references and one personal reference instead.

The last piece to include are your academic transcripts from your most recent educational experience. This could be from high school, college, a GED program, or any job training program you've completed.

What you will learn

Our professors and instructors teach courses that are designed to give you the academic and life skills foundation you need for a successful transition to the academic university environment.

Required courses

- Academic Writing and Strategies for University Learning 1 and 2

The first course will help you develop university-level communication and composition skills, along with study skills to facilitate the transition to university. The second course will help you further develop university-level communication and composition skills, along with study skills to aid in the transition to university. These courses may not be used to satisfy the degree writing requirements.

- English 1 and 2

The first course covers grammar, basic essay writing, research, documentation, argumentative writing and a wide variety of writing skills. It includes literary material from current and historical essayists. The second course takes English 1 skills to an advanced level. It includes the study and analysis of literary material from current and historical essayists as well as contemporary Mi'kmaq and Black Nova Scotia authors. These courses may not be used to satisfy the degree writing requirements.

- Black Studies 1 and 2

The first course focuses on the history of Africa and the emergence of the African Diaspora, interweaving aspects of the African Nova Scotia experience. It provides an overview of African history and the African Diaspora: the integral contribution of African peoples to world history. The second course provides an historical survey of the Black Nova Scotian experience, covering its origins, socio-economic conditions, politics and evolution to the present. The people of African descent in Nova Scotia represent a particular aspect of the African Diaspora.

- Indigenous Studies 1 and 2

In the first course, we will learn about the history of Indigenous Peoples in what is now known as Canada. We'll move through the pre-contact era to the historical relationship between the British Crown and First Nations Peoples with an emphasis on Indigenous perspectives on history, land, treaties, self-government and oral traditions. The second course will have you delving into colonialism, imperialism and other key issues facing Aboriginal peoples, both historically and in present day.

- TYP Math 0034 and 0035

The first course covers signed numbers, order of operations, fractions, decimals, exponents, polynomials, equations, algebraic fractions, and graphing. Homework is checked regularly. Several tests and two major exams are given. The second course covers a diverse array of topics that include: fractions, decimals, exponents, polynomials, algebra, graphing, probability, and statistics. Homework is regularly assigned and marked, and several major exams are given during the year, including a three-hour final in April.

Faculty of Science

Faculty of Science

Location:
Life Sciences Centre (Biology)
1355 Oxford Street
8th Floor, Room 827
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2373
Fax Number: (902) 494-1123
Email Address: science@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/science

Introduction

Dalhousie's Faculty of Science is the primary centre in the region for science education and research. The principal mission of the Faculty is the discovery, organization, dissemination and preservation of knowledge and understanding of the natural world. The Faculty is dedicated to excellence in the pursuit of this mission. Students in the Faculty of Science develop a capacity for inquiry, logical thinking and analysis; cultivate an ability to communicate with precision and style; and acquire skills and attitudes for lifelong learning.

We offer students the opportunity to pursue undergraduate degrees in 16 different Science programs, including disciplines in the life sciences, physical sciences, and mathematical or economic sciences. In addition, students may combine studies across science disciplines, or with subject areas from other faculties, including the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science or the College of Sustainability. Other opportunities include the Co-op Education in Science option, where paid work terms are integrated into academic programs, opportunities to participate in research projects led by internationally renowned scientists, and the chance to work toward Certificates that recognize particular skill sets or training obtained as part of a science undergraduate education.

Details concerning particular programs of study are found in the departmental and program entries.

Departments and Programs of the Faculty of Science

The Faculty of Science offers 16 undergraduate programs:

- Actuarial Science
- Biochemistry and Molecular Biology * [c]
- Biology [c]
- Chemistry [c]
- Earth Sciences [c]
- Economics [c]
- Environmental Science [c]
- Marine Biology [c]
- Mathematics [c]
- Medical Sciences **
- Microbiology and Immunology *[c]
- Neuroscience
- Ocean Sciences
- Physics [c]
- Psychology
- Statistics [c]

* Departments belong to the Faculty of Medicine
** Offered in cooperation with the Faculty of Medicine
[c] Co-operative Education option available

Staff

Dean

Macdonald, C.L.B., BSc (Hons), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor (Chemistry)

Associate Dean (Academic)

Walde, S., PhD (Calgary), Professor (Biology)

Associate Dean (Research)

Kreplak, L., MSc (Supelec, France), PhD (Universite Paris-sud), Professor (Physics & Atmospheric Science)

Assistant Dean (Student Affairs)

Laws, P., BSc (Acadia), MSc (Dalhousie), BEd (MSVU), Senior Instructor (Chemistry)

Assistant Dean (Finance and Administration)
Jackson, D., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie), Telephone: (902) 494-2713 (on secondment)

Finance Coordinator
Hanna-Shea, D., Telephone: (902) 494-1443

Executive Assistant to the Dean
Belliveau, D., Telephone: (902) 494-3540

Administrative Secretary
White, J., Telephone: (902) 494-2373
Wood, D., Telephone: (902) 494-2765

Communications Officer
MacQueen, C., Telephone: (902) 494-8443

Alumni & Donor Relations Officer
Adams, J., Telephone: (902) 483-7343

Certificates

Certificates in Science
Certificates are one way that the Faculty of Science recognizes graduating students who have achieved a level of proficiency or specialization in a particular area or subject. Certificates are awarded upon graduation from a degree program and will be recorded on the student's academic transcript.

Certificates vary in their goals and requirements. Many have a research or practicum component. Some are interdisciplinary, requiring work in more than one department, while others focus on a specialization within a single program. Some Certificates are designed for students enrolled in particular programs, while others are broadly applicable to students in any science program.

In Certificate programs, students enrol by applying to the Certificate Coordinator. Interested students are advised to enrol early in their programs of study, but enrolment is usually also permitted in the final year of study, provided requirements have been met. To be awarded a Certificate, students must notify the Coordinator of their intention to graduate, and provide evidence of completion of all Certificate requirements, prior to the end of the examination period of their final year. Some Certificate programs may require earlier notification; please check with your Coordinator.

Faculty of Science students may also work toward obtaining Certificates offered by other Faculties; some of these are listed in the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements section of the calendar.

The following Certificates are offered by the Faculty of Science. Students enrolled in one of the programs listed beside the Certificate are most likely to be able to meet the Certificate requirements within their programs. Specific Certificate requirements are described below.

- Certificate in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics (Mathematics, Statistics)
- Certificate in Animal Behaviour (Biology, Psychology and Neuroscience)
- Certificate in Applied and Computational Mathematics (Mathematics, Statistics)
- Certificate in Aquaculture and the Environment (Biology, Marine Biology)
- Certificate in Environmental Impact Assessment (Biology, Environmental Science)
- Certificate in Genetics (Biochemistry & Molecular Biology, Biology, Microbiology & Immunology)
- Certificate in Geographic Information Science (Biology, Earth Sciences, Environmental Science)
- Certificate in Information Technology (Earth Sciences, Physics)
- Certificate in Materials Science (Chemistry, Physics, Earth Sciences)

- Certificate in Medicinal Chemistry (Chemistry)
- Certificate in Neurotechnology Innovation (Psychology, Neuroscience)
- Certificate in Science Leadership and Communication(any 4-year Faculty of Science program)

Certificate in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics

Offered by: Mathematics & Statistics

Coordinator: Dr. Toby Kenney (tkenney@mathstat.dal.ca) Mathematics and Statistics

This program provides many of the learning objectives and fundamental mathematical and statistical skills required to complete the classes (and examinations) of the Society of Actuaries accreditation program. Students who are interested in a career in actuarial science should consult the Basic Education Catalogue on the Society of Actuaries web page (www.soa.org) or the Syllabus of Basic Education on the Casualty Actuaries website (www.casact.org). This program also prepares students for employment in general financial institutions where modelling, quantitative risk analysis, management of investment instruments, asset and liability management, life contingencies and insurance assessment, and other complex financial calculations are required.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the *Certificate in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics*, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca>Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate).

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements:

1. Completion of a 120 credit hour Major or Honours program in Mathematics and/or Statistics
2. Completion of the following mathematics courses: MATH 1000, MATH 1010, MATH 1030 or 2030, MATH 2001, MATH 2002, MATH 2600
3. Completion of the following statistics courses: STAT 2060, STAT 2080, STAT 2450, STAT 3340 and STAT 3360
4. Completion of either:

Financial Option: MATH 2120, MATH 3300, and MATH 3900

OR

Actuarial Option: STAT 3703, STAT 3720, and STAT 4390

Certificate in Animal Behaviour

Offered by: Biology, Psychology and Neuroscience

Coordinator: Dr. Simon Gadbois (Psychology and Neuroscience) simon.gadbois@dal.ca

The Certificate in Animal Behaviour provides students with an opportunity to specialize in Animal Behaviour through a set of courses and a research project.

Admission to Certificate

Students should enrol in the Certificate in Animal Behaviour in their third year of studies, when they are seeking approval from the Certificate Coordinator for the independent research component. To enrol, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.da >Web for Students>Admissions>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate), and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail. To qualify for this certificate, students must complete all course requirements, and must receive approval for the research component of the certificate prior to the start of the research course.

To graduate with the certificate, students must apply to Graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program

Certificate requirements:

1. A minimum grade of B- is required in each of four mandatory courses:

- PSYO 2160.03/NESC 2160.03: Animal Behaviour
- PSYO 2501.03: Statistical Methods or STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis Inference
- BIOL 3062.03: Behavioural Ecology or PSYO 3162.03/NESC 3162.03: Advanced Animal Behaviour
- BIOL 3630.03: Field Methods in Animal Behaviour or NESC 3161.03/PSYO 3161.03: Measuring Behaviour or NESC 3165.03/PSYO 3165.03: Neuroethology

2. A grade of at least B- in all of 12 additional credit hours of courses chosen from the following list. Courses taken as one of the four mandatory classes cannot also be used to fulfill this requirement. Six credit hours must be at the 3000/4000 level.

2000 level

- ANSC 2003.03: Companion Animal Behaviour
- PSYO 2140.03/NESC 2140.03: Learning
- PSYO 2470.03/NESC 2470.03: Systems Neuroscience

3000 level

- ANSC 3002.03: Domestic Animal Behaviour
- BIOL 3062.03: Behavioural Ecology (if not used to fulfill Requrement 1 above)
- BIOL 3080.03/MARI 3080.03: Ecology and Evolution of Fishes
- BIOL 3327.03: Entomology
- BIOL 3622.03: Ornithology
- BIOL 3626.03: Field Studies of Marine Mammals
- BIOL 3628.03/MARI 3628.03: Marine Ornithology
- BIOL 3630.03: Field Methods in Animal Behaviour (if not used to fulfill Requirement 1 above)
- BIOL 3640.06: Tropical Ecology and Biodiversity (with Animal Behaviour project: counts for three credit hours only)
- BIOL 3632.03: Applied Field Methods in Fish Ecology
- BIOL 3639.03: Herpetology
- MARI 3090.03: Marine Mammalogy
- PSYO 3000.06/NESC 3000.06: Independent Research in Modern Psychology (Animal Behaviour topic)
- PSYO 3001.03/NESC 3001.03: Directed Research Project in Psychology or Neuroscience (Animal Behaviour topic)
- PSYO 3043.03/NESC 3043.03: Neurobiology of Learning
- PSYO 3044.03/NESC 3044.03: Laboratory Methods of Learning and Conditioning
- PSYO 3161.03/NESC 3161.03: Measuring Behaviour
- PSYO 3162.03/NESC 3162.03: Advanced Animal Behaviour (if not used to fulfill Requirement 1 above)
- PSYO 3165.03/NESC 3165.03: Neuroethology (if not used to fulfill Requirement 1 above)
- PSYO 3170.03/NESC 3170.03: Hormones and Behaviour
- PSYO 3180.03/NESC 3180.03: Psychoneuroimmunology/Ecological Immunology
- PSYO 3670.03/NESC 3670.03: Genes, Brain and Behaviour

4000 level

- BIOL 4323.03/MARI 4323.03: Biologging in Ecology
- BIOL 4800.06: Special Topics (Animal Behaviour topic)
- BIOL 4806.03/MARI 4806.03, BIOL 4807.03/MARI 4807.03, BIOL 4808.03/MARI 4808.03, BIOL 4810.03: Special Topics (Animal Behaviour topic)
- BIOL 4510.03 Cultural Evolution
- BIOL/MARI 4900.06: Honours Research and Thesis or BIOL 4901.03/MARI 4901.03 BIOL 4902.03/MARI 4902.03: Honours Research and Thesis I and II (with approved Animal Behaviour topic)
- MARI 4090.03: Evolutionary Ecology of Marine Mammals
- PSYO 4140.03 or NESC 4140.03: Animal Learning Topics
- PSYO 4160.03/NESC 4160.03: Topics in Behavioural Biology
- PSYO 4500.06/NESC 4500.06: Honours Research (with approved Animal Behaviour topic)

3. A grade of B- in 3 credit hours or more of independent research in Animal Behaviour.

The course used to fulfil this requirement can also be counted toward the courses that fulfil Requirement 2 above.

Students must obtain approval of their research topic from a Certificate Coordinator prior to the start of the research course. Animal behaviour research projects may be completed through one or more of PSYO 3100.03/NESC 3100.03 or PSYO 3101.03/NESC 3101.03, PSYO 3001.03/NESC 3001.03, PSYO 4500.06/NESC 4500.06, BIOL 4800.06, BIOL 4806.03/MARI 4806.03, BIOL 4807.03/MARI 4807.03, BIOL 4808.03/MARI 4808.03 or BIOL 4900.06.

Honours students may fulfill this requirement by conducting their honours thesis research on a topic in Animal Behaviour. Students are encouraged to further develop their study design and analysis skills by taking additional courses such as BIOL 4061.03 (Design of Biological Experiments) or BIOL 4062.03 (Analysis of Biological Data).

Certificate in Applied and Computational Mathematics

Offered by: Mathematics & Statistics

Coordinator: Dr. P. Selinger mathdirector@mathstat.dal.ca

This program is concerned with the development of the core mathematical and computational skills required in science, government and industry. Areas of application include everything from mathematical modeling to operations research to cryptography to software development.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the ***Certificate in Applied and Computational Mathematics***, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca >Web for Students>Admissions>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate), and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements:

1. Completion of the 120 credit hour Major or Honours program in Mathematics or an equivalent program

2. Completion of the following mathematics courses: MATH 1000, MATH 1010, MATH 1030 (or MATH 2030), MATH 2001, MATH 2002, MATH 2040, MATH 2110 (or MATH/CSCI 2112), MATH 2120

3. Completion of at least four of: MATH 3120, MATH 3210, MATH 3300, MATH 3330, MATH 3370

4. Completion of at least two of: MATH 4116, MATH 4220, MATH 4230, MATH 4250, MATH 4320

Additional recommended courses: MATH 2300, STAT 2060, STAT 2080

Certificate in Aquaculture and the Environment

Offered by: Faculty of Science

Coordinator: Dr. Diego Ibarra Diego.ibarra@dal.ca (Biology)

Eligibility: The certificate is open to any Dalhousie undergraduate student. Non-degree Dalhousie students may qualify for the certificate if they fulfill all course requirements at Dalhousie.

Overview: The *Certificate in Aquaculture and the Environment* consists of courses that include lectures, laboratories, and visits to coastal and land-based aquaculture sites. It is designed to provide students with knowledge of, and experience with general aspects of the cultivation of aquatic species. The emphasis is on understanding aquaculture - environment interactions, and acquiring the knowledge, skills and quantitative tools needed to assess and reduce the environmental footprint of aquaculture operations.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the *Certificate in Aquaculture and the Environment*, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca >Web for Students>Admissions>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate), and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail. To qualify for the certificate, students must complete the course requirements, and have received approval from the Certificate Coordinator if a course other than MARI 3604 is used to fulfil subject area F.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must Apply to Graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements

To obtain the *Certificate in Aquaculture and the Environment*, students must take one course from each of six subject areas (A to F), with a minimum of B- in each course. Note that most of these courses may also count toward a Major, Minor or Honours program in Biology or Marine Biology.

A. Introduction to aquaculture

- MARI 3602.03: Introduction to Aquaculture

B. Practical skills in aquaculture

- MARI 3603.03: Practical Aquaculture

C. Biology of aquatic organisms

One of

- MARI 3074.03 (or BIOL 3078.03): Physiology of Marine Animals Part I
- MARI 3076.03 (or BIOL 3079.03): Physiology of Marine Animals Part II
- MARI 3221.03 (or BIOL 3221.03): Diversity of Algae
- MARI 3301.03 (or BIOL 3301.03): Invertebrate Biology
- MARI 3370.03 (or BIOL 3370.03): Comparative Animal Physiology
- MARI 4080.03 (or BIOL 4080): Laboratory Studies of Fishes
- BIOL 4662.03/MARI 4662.03/OCEA 4230.03: Biology of Phytoplankton

D. Aquaculture and the environment

- MARI 4600.03: Ecosystem modelling for Aquaculture

E. Aquaculture management

One of

- OCEA 4401.03: Marine Management I
- OCEA 4402.03: Marine Management II
- BIOL 4001.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
- ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law
- ECON 3335.03: Environmental Economics
- SUST 3101.03: Food Systems and Sustainability: Feeding the 10 billion

F. Industry-relevant knowledge and experience

** One of

- MARI 3604.03: Field Aquaculture
- * MARI 3800.03 (or BIOL 3800.03): Experiential Learning
- * MARI 4806.03: Special Topics Independent Research
- * MARI 4901.03 and MARI 4902.03 (or MARI 4900.06): Honours Thesis
- * BIOL 4901.03 and BIOL 4902.03 (or BIOL 4900.06): Honours Thesis
- * MARI 8891.00 (or MARI 8892.00 or MARI 8893.00) Co-op work term
- * ENVS 3000.03: Environmental Science Internship
- * ENVS 8891.00 (or ENVS 8892.00 or ENVS 8893.00) Co-op work term
- * SUST 3002.03: ESS Engagement Project
- * SCIE 4701.03 and SCIE 4702.03 Science and Technology Innovation, Commercialization and Entrepreneurship I and II

* These courses must be pre-approved (prior to start of the course) by the certificate coordinator as having a focus on aquaculture

** Some alternatives used to fulfil **Requirement F** are not available to students in all programs. For example, MARI 4900 is open only to students in the Marine Biology Honours program, MARI 8891 and ENVS 8891 are open only to students in Marine Biology or Environmental Science Co-op programs.

Certificate in Data Analytics

Offered by: Faculty of Science

Coordinator: Dr. Theodore Kolokolnikov, Mathematics and Statistics (tkolokol@mathstat.dal.ca)

Eligibility: Open to Dalhousie undergraduate students

Overview: Data Analytics is an interdisciplinary field aimed at extracting knowledge from data of various forms. The techniques of data analytics draw heavily from the fields of statistics, computer science, and mathematics. Students completing the certificate will understand distinctions among data, information and knowledge, will be able to use the Structured Query Language (SQL) to manipulate relational databases, the R programming language to model data using a variety of machine learning and statistical models, and will able to assess the performance of predictive models.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the *Certificate in Data Analytics*, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca>Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate), and notify the Certificate Coordinator by email.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to Graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate requirements:

- MATH 1000: Differential and Integral Calculus I (or MATH 1215 or MATH 1280)
- MATH 1030: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I
- MATH 2040: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra II (or MATH 2135)
- STAT 1060: Introduction to Statistics (or STAT 2060)
- STAT 2450: Introduction to Data Mining with R
- CSCI 2202: Computer Modeling for Scientists (or CSCI 1105 or CSCI 1110)
- CSCI 2141: Introduction to Database Systems
- One of
    - BIOC 4010: Bioinformatics
    - BIOL 4062: Analysis of biological data
    - CHEM 4205: Chemometrics
    - CSCI 4146: The process of data science
    - ECON 4440: Time series analysis in economics
    - ENVS 3100: Environmental analytics
    - ERTH 4520: GIS applications
    - MARI 4600: Ecosystem modelling for aquaculture
    - MATH 3330: Applied graph theory
    - OCEA 4210/STAT 4390: Time series analysis in oceanography and meteorology
    - PHYC 3250: Computational methods in physics
    - PHYC 4250: Topics in numerical computing
    - STAT 4130: Bayesian data analysis
    - STAT 4350: Applied multivariate analysis
    - STAT 4550: Longitudinal data analysis
    - STAT 4620: Data analysis
    - STAT 4100: Survival analysis

Certificate in Data Science

Certificate in Data Science

This certificate is intended for students completing a Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Science in Computer Science, or a Bachelor of Science in Statistics, but is open to currently registered Dalhousie students in all Faculties; it will not be open for direct application.

This certificate requires a student to take two required courses and four electives from a list of elective courses with at least a C in each of them. Required courses are:

- CSCI 3151: Foundations of Machine Learning or STAT 3450: Statistical learning with R
- CSCI 4146: The Process of Data Science

Elective courses are:

- CSCI 4125: High Performance Computing
- CSCI 4141: Information Retrieval
- CSCI 4144: Introduction to Data Mining and Data Warehousing
- CSCI 4152: Natural Language Processing
- CSCI 4155: Machine Learning
- CSCI 4156: Reinforcement Learning with Gaming Applications
- CSCI 4166: Visualization
- STAT 2080: Statistical methods for Data Analysis and Inference
- STAT 2430: Data Visualization
- STAT 2450: Introduction to Data Mining with R
- STAT 3340: Regression and Analysis of Variance
- STAT 3360: Probability
- STAT 3740: Predictive Analysis
- STAT 4066: Advanced Statistical Theory
- STAT 4130: Bayesian Anaylsis
- STAT 4350: Multivariate Analysis
- STAT 4370: Stochastic Processes
- STAT 4390: Time Series Analysis
- STAT 4620: Data Analysis
- STAT 4690: Computational Statistics

Requirements

Note that to obtain a certificate, the degree requirements must be satisfied. To be awarded a Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate in Environmental Impact Assessment

Offered by: Faculty of Science

EIA Certificate Coordinator: Patricia Lane (Biology), patricia.lane@dal.ca

The **Certificate in Environmental Impact Assessment** is for students who are interested in or majoring in environmental areas and wish to pursue additional training in EIA. It is available to students currently working towards an undergraduate degree at Dalhousie.

Students will learn to:

1. Apply a Project EIA Framework in the preparation of a Nova Scotia-based EIA.
2. Demonstrate an understanding of relevant federal and provincial (Nova Scotia) legislation.
3. Design a meaningful stakeholder participation program.
4. Use environmental impact and risk methodologies to accurately predict project impacts.
5. Design an Environmental Management Plan that includes mitigation, enhancement, compensation, monitoring, residual impacts, and project accountability.
6. Critique an existing environmental assessment report.
7. Prepare a comprehensive project EIA for a physical project
8. Prepare a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) for a federal policy.

Disclaimer: This EIA Certificate was developed within Dalhousie University and it is not designed to fulfill any governmental and/or professional requirements outside of the university, in Canada or abroad.

The Certificate requires a total of 24 credit hours as follows:

1. Required EIA course: BIOL 4001.03/ENVS 4001.03 (3 credit hours) to be taken in the fourth year. Note: transfer or online courses are not acceptable substitutes for this requirement.
2. Minimum of 3 credit hours from Table 1: Introductory Science, SUST, Agriculture, or FASS course
3. Minimum of 9 credit hours from Table 2: Environmental courses with theoretical content
4. Minimum of 3 credit hours from Table 3: Methods courses with field, laboratory, statistical, or modeling experience
5. Minimum of 6 credit hours from Table 4: Supplementary courses in Major or Related Disciplines

Students must obtain a minimum grade of B for all courses counted toward the certificate. Classes cannot be substituted from one table to another. Please note that many classes are cross-listed, but only listed once for the department offering the class below. Students can use any one of the cross-listings.

Table 1. Introductory Courses Checklist (minimum of 3 credit hours from the following list)

BIOL 2060.03: Introductory Ecology **OR** BIOA 3001.03: Ecology

ENVA 2000.03: Environmental Studies I

ENVA 2001.03: Environmental Studies II

ENVS 1100.03: Foundations of Environmental Science

ENVS 1200.03: Current Environmental Challenges: Analysis and Solutions

ERTH 2410.03/ENVS 2410.03: Environmental Issues in Earth Science

INTD 2001.03: Introduction to Development 1

INTD 2002.03: Introduction to Development 2

OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03: The Blue Planet

SOSA 2101.03: Environment and Culture

SUST 2000.06: Local Governance, Citizen Engagement, and Sustainability

SUST 2001.06: Global Environmental Governance

Table 2. Theory-Based Courses Checklist (minimum of 9 credit hours from the following list)

AQUA 2000.03: Introduction to Aquaculture

APSC 2000.03 Environmental Impacts and Resource Management

APSC 3002.03: Waste and Environmental Management

APSC 3020.03 Energy Production and Utilization

BIOA 3000.03: General Entomology

BIOA 3002.03: Weed Science

BIOA 3006.03: Aquatic Ecology

BIOL 3061.03: Communities and Ecosystems

BIOL 3062.03: Behavioral Ecology

BIOL 3063.03/MARI 3063.03: Resource Ecology

BIOL 3065.03: Conservation Biology **OR** BIOA 4002.03 Conservation Biology

BIOL 3219.03 Flora of Nova Scotia

BIOL 3601.03: Nature Conservation

CHMA 3009.03: Environmental Chemistry

ECON 2216.03: Economics of Global Warming

ECON 3332.03: Resource Economics

ECON 3335.03: Environmental Economics

ENVA 3000.03: Environmental Impact Assessment

ENVA 3021.03: Ecohydrology

ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law

ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem Solving I

ENVS 3601.03/ERTH 3601.03: Global Biogeochemical Cycles

GEOG 2800.03/OCEA 2800.03 of Climate Change

GEOG 3440.03/ERTH 3440.03: Geomorphology

LARC 2001.03 Landscape History

MARI 3080.03/BIOL 3080.03: Ecology and Evolution of Fishes

MARI 3090.03: Marine Mammalogy

MARI 3602.03: Introduction to Aquaculture

MARI 3761.03/BIOL 3761.03: Marine Ecology

OCEA 3001.03: Introduction to Physical Oceanography

OCEA 3002.03: Introduction to Chemical Oceanography

OCEA 3420.03/ERTH 3420.03: Geochemistry of the Aquatic Environment

SOIL 2000.03: Introduction to Soil Science

SOSA 2101.03 Environment and Culture

SOSA 3052.03: Indigenous Social, Health and Environmental Issues

SOSA 3060.03: Social Change and Development

SOSA 3200.03: Environment and Society

SUST 3039.03: Indigenous Perspectives on Resource and Environmental Management

SUST 3102.03/GEOG 3102.03 Coastal Change and Adaptation

SUST 3106.03/GEOG 3106.03: The Canadian North, Environmental Change and Challenges

Table 3. Field & Methods-Based Courses Checklist (minimum of 3 credit hours from the following list)

ANSC 3007.03 African Wildlife Ecology

APSC 2003.03: Composting and Compost Use

BIOL 2601.03: The Flora of Nova Scotia

BIOL 2605.03: Introduction to Marine Life of Nova Scotia

BIOL 3003.03/MARI 3003.03/OCEA 3003.03: Introduction to Field Oceanography

BIOL 3221.03/MARI 3221.03: Diversity of Algae

BIOL 3301.03/MARI 3301.03: Invertebrate Biology

BIOL 3327.03: Entomology

BIOL 3622.03: Ornithology

BIOL 3623.03/ENVS 3623.03/MARI 3623.03: Applied Coastal Ecology

BIOL 3626.03/MARI 3626.03: Field Studies of Marine Mammals

BIOL 3627.03/MARI 3627.03: Biology and Conservation of Sharks, Skates, and Rays

BIOL 3628.03/MARI 3628.03: Marine Ornithology

BIOL 3630.03: Field Methods in Animal Behavior

BIOL 3623.03/ENVS 3623.03/MARI 3623.03: Coastal Ecology

BIOL 3633.03/ENVS 3633.03/GEOG 3633.03/MARI 3633.03: Spatial Information and GIS in Ecology

BIOL 3634.03: Agroforestry

BIOL 3635.03/MARI 3635.03 Species at Risk

BIOL 3639.03 Herpetology

BIOL 3640.03: Tropical Ecology and Biodiversity Field Class

BIOL 3664.03/ENVS 3664.03/MARI 3664.03: Intertidal Ecology and Diversity

BIOL 3680.03/MARI 3680.03: Scientific Diving Methods for Marine Ecology

BIOL 3762.03: Terrestrial Ecology

BIOL 3872 The Biologist's Tool Kit

BIOL 4061.03: Design of Biological Experiments

BIOL 4062.03: Analysis of Biological Data

BIOL 4069.03/STAT 4069.03: Applied Bayesian Statistics

BIOL 4080.03/MARI 4080.03: Laboratory Studies of Fishes

BIOL 4323.03/MARI 4323.03: Movement and Spatial Ecology

ENVA 3001.03: Environmental Sampling and Analysis

ENVA 3003.03: Environmental Studies Field Course

ENVS 2100.03: Environmental Informatics

ENVS 2500.03 Field Methods in Environmental Science

ENVS 3001.03: Environmental Science Field School

ENVS 3225.03/BIOL 3225.03/PLAN 3225.03: Plants in the Human Landscape

ENVS 3100.03 Environmental Analytics

ERTH 3500.03/ENVS 3500.03/GEOG 3500.03: Geoscience Information Management **OR** ENVA 3005.03: Geographic Information Systems

ERTH 4520.03/GEOG 4520.03: GIS Applications to Environmental and Geological Sciences

ERTH 4530.03/GEOG 4530.03: Environmental Remote Sensing

HORT 3000.03: Environmental Processes

INTD 3002.03: Development Practice

MARI 3603.03: Practical Aquaculture

MARI 3604.03 Field Aquaculture

MARI 3682.03: Tropical Marine Biology

MGMT 4507.03: Environmental Informatics

OCEA 2020.03: Tools and Concepts in Ocean Science

OCEA 2021.03: Tools and Concepts in Ocean Science II

OCEA 3003.03: Introduction to Field Oceanography

OCEA 4210.03: Time Series Analysis in Oceanography and Meteorology

OCEA 4220.03: Numerical Modelling of Atmospheres and Oceans

OCEA 4380.03: Marine Modelling

SOSA 3403.03: Qualitative Field Methods

SUST 3000.03: Environmental Decision Making

SUST 3502.03/ENVS 3502.03: Environmental Problem Solving II The Campus as a Living Laboratory **OR** MGMT 3701.03/SUST 3701.03: The Community as a Living Laboratory

Table 4. Higher-level Supplementary Courses Checklist (minimum of 6 credit hours from the following list)

APSC 4001.03 Water Quality Issues

APSC 4004.03 Energy Conservation and Assessment

BIOA 4004.03: Animal Adaptation and Stress

BIOL 4003.03 Indigenous Perspectives in Conservation Biology

BIOL 4500.03: Evolution of Life History

BIOL 4065.03: Sustainability and Complexity

BIOL 4370.03/MARI 4370.03/OCEA 4370.03: Deep Sea Biology

ECON 4350.03: Social Cost Benefit Analysis

ENVA 4006.03: Air, Climate, and Climate Change

ENVS 3400.03/GEOG 3400.03: Environment and Human Health

ENVS 4003.03/MARI 4003.03: Coral Reefs and Environmental Change **OR** ENVS 4005.03/MARI 4005.03:

ENVS 4004.03/SUST 4004.03: Pathways to Sustainable Energy

ENVS 4100.03 Environmental Science Capstone

ERTH 3701.03/ENVS 3701.03: Fundamentals of Hydrology

ERTH 4410.03: Environmental Geoscience

MARI 4090.03: Evolutionary Ecology of Marine Mammals

MARI 4665.03/OCEA 4230.03: Hacking the Blue Planet

MGMT 4031.03: Ecological Economics

MGMT 4047.03: Biodiversity Conservation System Design

MGMT 4205.03: Law and Policy for Resource & Environmental Management

MGMT 4504.03: Management of Resources and the Environment

MGMT 4505.03: Biophysical Dimensions of Resource and Environmental Management

OCEA 4000 4000.03: Oceans and Global Change

OCEA 4110.03/ERTH 4110.03: Geological Oceanography

OCEA 4120.03: Physical Oceanography

OCEA 4130.03: Chemical Oceanography

OCEA 4140.03/BIOL 4661.03/MARI 4661.03: Biological Oceanography

OCEA 4160.03/BIOL 4369.03/MARI 4369.03: Fisheries Oceanography

OCEA 4222.03: Estuary, Coast and Shelf Dynamics

OCEA 4230.03/BIOL 4662.03/MARI 4662.03: Biology of Phytoplankton

OCEA 4250.03: Acoustical Oceanography

OCEA 4330.03/BIOL 4666.03/MARI 4666.03: Benthic Ecology

OCEA 4335.03/BIOL 4335.03/MARI 4335.03: Environmental Impacts in Marine Ecosystems

OCEA 4401.03: Marine Management I

OCEA 4402.03: Marine Management II

OCEA 4502.03: Introduction to Atmospheric Science

OCEA 4595.03: Atmospheric Chemistry

SUST 4001.03 and SUST 4002.03 Environment, Sustainability, Society (ESS) Capstone

Certificate in Genetics

Offered by: Biochemistry & Molecular Biology, Biology, Microbiology & Immunology

Coordinators:
Dr. Claudio Slamovits claudio.slamovits@dal.ca (Biochemistry & Molecular Biology)
Debra Grantham grantham@dal.ca (Biology)
Dr. Ian Weaver ian.weaver@dal.ca (Medical Sciences, Psychology & Neuroscience)
Dr. Lois Murray lois.murray@dal.ca (Microbiology & Immunology and Biochemistry & Molecular Biology)

The Certificate in Genetics provides students with an opportunity to complete a set of courses and research that will accord them recognition of specialization in genetics.

Admission to Certificate

This certificate is open to current Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Science in Medical Sciences students and is intended to reflect specialization within the degree. Students completing Biology, Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Microbiology and Immunology, and Medical Sciences degrees will find the most overlap with their program requirements, but the certificatr id open to all BSc and BScMS students.
Students should enrol in the Certificate in Genetics in their third year of studies, after they have sought approval of the independent research component from the Certificate Coordinator for their degree program. To enrol in the *Certificate in Genetics*, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca >Web for Students>Admissions>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate) and notify the Certificate Coordinator. To qualify for the certificate students must complete all course requirements, ***and*** have received approval for the research component prior to the start of the research course.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with the certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate requirements:

1. A minimum grade of a B- in three mandatory courses:

- BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- BIOC 2300.03: Introduction to Biochemistry
- BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

2. Other required courses (prerequisites for BIOC 3400.03)

- CHEM 2441.03, or CHEM 2401.03 and CHEM 2402.03

3. A minimum grade of B- in 12 credit hours chosen from the following list (at least 6 credit hours must be at the 4000 level):

2000 level

- BIOL 2040.03: Evolution

3000 level

- BIOL 3037.03: Life Rewritten: Applications and Implications of Gene Editing and Synthetic Biology
- BIOL 3042.03/MARI 3042.03: Molecular Ecology
- BIOL 3044.03: Ecological Genetics
- BIOL 3046.03: Molecular Evolution
- MICI 3114.03: Virology
- NESC 3670.03/PSYO 3670.03: Genes, Brain and Behaviour

4000 level

- BIOC 4010.03: Bioinformatics

- BIOC 4027.03/MICI 4027.03: Molecular Mechanisms of Cancer
- MICI 4033.03: Advanced Microbial Genetics
- MICI 4114.03: Advanced Topics in Molecular and Medical Virology
- BIOC 4403.03: Genes and Genomes
- BIOC 4404.03: Gene Expression
- BIOC 4501.03: Medical Biotechnology
- BIOC 4835.03/BIOL 4035.03: Human Genetics
- NESC 4670.03: Behavorial Neuro(epi)genetics and Genomics

4. A minimum grade of B- in three credit hours (or more) of independent research on a topic involving microbial genetics, molecular genetics, transmission genetics or population genetics. Co-op Work Terms are not applicable. The research topic must be pre-approved by the Departmental Certificate Coordinator prior to the start of the research course. Choose the relevant course from the following list:

- BIOC 4001.03
- BIOC 4604.03
- BIOC 4605.03
- BIOL 4806.03/MARI 4806.03
- BIOL 4807.03/MARI 4807.03
- BIOL 4901.03/MARI 4901.03
- BIOL 4902.03/MARI 4902.03
- MICI 4703.03 and MICI 4704.03
- MICI 4701.03
- MICI 4702.03
- MICI 4901.03 and MICI 4902.03
- NESC 4501.03 and NESC 4502.03
- PSYO 4501.03 and PSYO 4502.03
- SCIE 4101.03 and SCIE 4102.03 (formerly SCIE 4100X/Y.06)
- SCIE 4901.03 and SCIE 4902.03 (formerly SCIE 4900X/Y.06)

Additional Resources

Certificate in Genetics checklist
Research topic submission form for Certificate in Genetics

Certificate in Geographic Information Science (GIS)

Offered by: Earth Sciences, Environmental Sciences, Biology

Coordinators:
Dr. C.S Greene csgreene@dal.ca (Earth and Environmental Sciences)
Dr. D. Tittensor Derek.Tittensor@dal.ca (Biology)
Dr. E. Rapaport eric.rapaport@dal.ca (School of Planning)

The GIS Certificate program provides training and experience in geographic information science as part of an undergraduate degree program, usually in Earth Sciences, Environmental Science or Biology, and prepares students for further study or employment in the area. The Certificate requires the completion of GIS-related courses and completion of a major project that involves work with geographic information systems and geomatics.

Admission to Certificate

It is recommended that students enrol in the GIS Certificate in their second or third year of studies, and that they contact the Certificate Coordinator at that time. To enrol, students must declare the Certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca >Web for Students>Admissions>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate). To qualify for the Certificate, students must complete all course requirements, ***and*** have received approval for the research component (project) from the Certificate Coordinator if intending to use an alternative to the Geographic Information Science Research course to satisfy the research component of the certificate.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements:

1. A minimum grade of B- in each of the following courses:

- ENVS 2850.03/ERTH 2850.03/GEOG 2850.03: Foundations of Geospatial Information Science and Technology or GEOG / PLAN 2006.03: Space, Place and GIS or ENVA 3005.03 Geographic Information Systems (GIS).
- ENVS 3850.03/ERTH 3850.03/GEOG 3850.03: Advanced Geospatial Information Science and Technology
- ENVS 4520.03 / ERTH 4520.03/GEOG 4520.03: GIS Applications in Earth and Environmental Sciences

1. A minimum grade of B- in at least one of the following courses:

- GEOG 2000.03: Cartography
- BIOL 3633.03/ENVS 3633.03/GEOG 3633.03: Spatial Information and GIS in Ecology
- ENVS 3400.03/GEOG 3400.03: Environment and Human Health
- ENVS/ERTH 4530.03/GEOG 4530.03: Environmental Remote Sensing
- ERTH 4320.03/OCEA 4320.03: Seafloor Mapping

1. Completion of a research project with an emphasis in geographic information science via one of the following sets of courses (minimum grade of B-). Set 1 research options are approved by the course instructor. Set 2 research options must be pre-approved by the Certificate Coordinator.

Set 1

- SCIE 4850.03/BIOL 4850.03/ENVS 4850.03/GEOG 4850.03: Geographic Information Science Research Project

Set 2

- SCIE 4851.00 Certificate in GIScience Set 2
    - Note: All Set 2 requirements will be managed through the **SCIE 4851.00** course code. Students wishing to use any course that is NOT from Set 1, must contact the course instructor for permission to register in SCIE 4851.00. Please include the course name and syllabus (or learning contract) for the course you are intending to use to fulfill this requirement (*i.e., completion of a research project with an emphasis in geographic information science*). Some examples of courses that may fulfil this requirement (depending on focus of project) are listed below. This list is not exhaustive, and courses are subject to review by coordinator to ensure they meet the necessary coverage.
        - BIOL 4901.03 and BIOL 4902.03 or MARI 4901.03 and MARI 4902.03: Honours Thesis (or the former BIOL 4900.06/MARI 4900.06)
        - BIOL 4806.03 or BIOL 4807.03 or BIOL 4809.03 or MARI 4806.03 or MARI 4807.03 or MARI 4809.03: Independent Research I, II, and III
        - ENVS 4901.03/ENVS 4902.03: Honours Thesis
        - ERTH 4101.03 and ERTH 4102.03: Research Project
        - ERTH 4201.03 and ERTH 4202.03: Honours Thesis
        - PLAN 4500.06: Thesis Project
        - SUST 4800.03: Independent Study
        - SUST 4901.03 and SUST 4902.03: Honours Thesis

Research Project Guidelines for the Certificate in Geographic Information Science

Students should learn how to design, manage and complete a research project that emphasizes the use of a geographic information system (GIS). Students will identify a suitable research problem and work to solve it through acquiring, organizing, analyzing and presenting data using GIS. A substantive analytical component involving GIS must be included. Projects should be undertaken after all or most of the coursework is completed, e.g. students should already be familiar with GIS concepts and functions, and be proficient in the use of at least one GIS package. Supervision and evaluation of research projects must include input from a professor or GIS technician competent in geographic information science, methods and technologies.

Students enrolled in an undergraduate program other than Biology, Environmental Science, Earth Sciences or the College of Sustainability, may be able to complete the project through a directed readings or honours thesis course listed within their home department. The project must be pre-approved by a Certificate Coordinator. Non-thesis students, or honours students who wish to

complete the certificate through a project that is not part of their thesis, who are in Biology, Earth Sciences or Environmental Science should complete the project through SCIE 4850: Geographic Information Science Research Project.

Certificate in Human Physiology

Offered by: Physiology & Biophysics, Psychology & Neuroscience, Biology, Kinesiology

Coordinators: Dr. Derek Kimmerly (Kinesiology students) dskimmerly@dal.Ca
Dr. Nathan Crowder (Neuroscience & Psychology) Nathan.Crowder@dal.ca
Dr. Marie-Soleil Beaudoin (Medical Sciences & Other Programs) marie-soleil.beaudoin@dal.ca

Eligibility: This certificate is open to currently registered in an undergraduate degree-conferring program (e.g., BSc, BA, BScMS, etc.) at Dalhousie University.

Overview: The Certificate in Human Physiology provides students with an opportunity to specialize in physiological studies through courses offered in the Medical Sciences, Biology, Neuroscience, and Kinesiology undergraduate programs, as well as experiential learning opportunities. The learning outcomes will vary between students and depend on their main area of undergraduate studies, as well as on individual interests. Concentrating on one or more cross-cutting themes, students enrolled in the certificate program may choose to:

- Examine the function and role of particular organ systems in human performance and disease.
- Analyze the function of the nervous and endocrine systems to appreciate how they regulate bodily functions and behaviour.
- Explore physiological mechanisms at molecular and cellular levels to develop a more thorough understanding of physiological and pathophysiological processes at a higher organizational level.

Admission to Certificate: Students should enrol in the Certificate Program in Human Physiology in their third year of studies. To enrol, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.ca >Web for Students>Admissions>Declare Major/Minor/Certificate) and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements:

1. A minimum grade of at least B- is required in 6 credit hours of the following core courses:

- PHYL 2041 Human Neurophysiology and PHYL 2044 Systems Physiology or
- BIOL 3370/MARI 3370 Animal Physiology and BIOL 3371/MARI 3371 Laboratory in Comparative Animal Physiology or
- BIOL 3078/MARI 3078 Animal Physiology I and BIOL 3079/MARI 3079 Animal Physiology II or
- NESC 2470 Systems Neuroscience and PHYL 2044 Systems Physiology or
- KINE 2310 Physiology of Exercise and KINE 2430 Motor Control & Learning

2. A grade of at least B- required in 15 elective credit hours chosen from the list of courses below. Courses from the list of core courses can be taken as electives if they are not already used to fulfill the core course requirements for this certificate. No more than one 2000-level course can be used towards elective credits. A maximum of 9 credit hours from any one stream (PHYL, NESC, BIOL, KINE) can be used.

- PHYL 3120 Exercise Physiology
- PHYL 3320 Human Cell Physiology
- PHYL 3520 Core Concepts in Medical Physiol
- PHYL 3620 Human Physiology Lab
- PHYL 4000 Synaptic Function
- PHYL 4324 Endocrine Function
- PHYL 4504 Respiratory Physiology
- PHYL 4680Cardiovascular Physiology

- NESC 2150 Perceptual Processes

- NESC 2570 Cellular Neuroscience
- NESC 3051 Methods in Sensation and Perception
- NESC 3170 Hormones & Behaviour
- NESC 3440 Human Neuroanatomy
- NESC 3670 Genes, Brain & Behaviour
- NESC 3970 Molecular Neuroscience
- NESC 4070 Chemical Neurobiology

- BIOL 3430 Intro Human Histology
- BIOL 4020 Advanced Cell Biology

- KINE 3419 Appl Physiology Principles Human Performance
- KINE 3250 Human Nutrition
- KINE 3440 Sensory and Motor Function
- KINE 4704 The Impact of Exercise and Physical Activity on Cardiovascular Health in Older Adults

3. At least 6 credit hours of experiential learning or independent research. Research projects have to be conceptually or methodologically related to Physiology and be approved by the certificate program committee. Suitable courses for this requirement include **PHYL 3600, PHYL 3601, NESC 3001, NESC 3002, NESC 3100, NESC 3101, NESC 4901, NESC 4902, SCIE 3100, SCIE 4101, SCIE 4102, SCIE 4901, SCIE 4902, BIOL 3800, BIOL 4806, BIOL 4807, BIOL 4901, BIOL 4902, KINE 4801, KINE 4802, KINE 4901, KINE 4902,** and **KINE 4900X/Y.**

Certificate in Information Technology

Offered by: Physics

Coordinator: Dr. Tim Bardouille (tim.bardouille@dal.ca)

The goal of this certificate is to recognize students who have completed courses with a substantial Information Technology (IT) component, and to provide these students with a document to present to potential employers who seek graduates with IT skills. Depending on the program of study, students may work with symbolic calculation packages such as MATLAB or MAPLE, statistical packages such as R or S-Plus, numerical computation or programming languages. Others develop proficiency in web design, or use of database, drawing (e.g. CAD) or GIS software. Experience with a variety of hardware and operating systems experience may further round out the set of skills.

The Certificate in IT is a discipline-based program available to students majoring in Physics.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the ***Certificate in Information Technology***, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca > Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate), and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements (Physics):

- Completion of a 120 credit hour Major or Honours degree program in Physics
- Two of PHYC 2050.03, PHYC 3250.03, PHYC 4250.03
- One additional course which may be a CSCI or INFX course, ENGM 1081.03 or MATH 2300.03

Certificate in Materials Science

Offered by: Faculty of Science

Coordinator: Dr. Mita Dasog (Chemistry) mita.dasog@dal.ca

The Certificate in Materials Science provides recognition for students who have had significant training in the breadth and depth of materials science within their 120 credit hour Honours or Major program. It is particularly suited for students in Chemistry, Earth Sciences and Physics programs.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the Certificate in Materials Science, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca > Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate), and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail. Students may enrol in the second, third or fourth year of their programs, but early enrolment is advised.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements

1. At least four of the following courses, with a minimum grade of B- in each:

CHEM 3305.03/PHYC 3303 (or CHEM 3303.03): Materials Science

CHEM 4302.03: Intro to Surface Science

CHEM 4502.03: Polymer Science

CHEM 4311.03: Fundamental and Applied Electrochemistry

CHEM 4105.03: Inorganic Materials Synthesis

ERTH 2001.03: Earth Materials Science I

ERTH 2002.03: Earth Materials Science II

PHYC 3900.03: Introduction to Soft Condensed Matter Physics

PHYC 4230.03: Introduction to Condensed Matter

BIOE 4391.03: Polymeric Biomaterials

BMNG 5110.03: Biocompatibility and Biomaterials Design

2. Students must complete a research project with a materials emphasis (pre-approved by the Certificate Coordinator) via one of the following sets of courses, with a minimum grade of B-:

- CHEM 4801.03 and CHEM 4802.03
- CHEM 4902.03 and CHEM 4903.03 (or CHEM 4901.06)
- ERTH 4201.03 and ERTH 4202.03 (or ERTH 4200.06)
- ERTH 4101.03 and ERTH 4102.03 (or ERTH 4100.06)
- PHYC 4800.03 and PHYC 4850.03

Certificate in Medicinal Chemistry

Offered by: Faculty of Science

Coordinator: Dr. Alison Thompson alison.thompson@dal.ca (Chemistry)

The Department of Chemistry offers a Certificate in Medicinal Chemistry in conjunction with its Major and Honours programs. This certificate is intended to reflect that the student has completed a course of study in chemistry that is appropriate for employment or further study related to pharmaceutical development and production.

Admission to Certificate

To enrol in the ***Certificate in Medicinal Chemistry***, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca > Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate), and notify the Certificate Coordinator by e-mail.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements:

- Completion of a 120 credit hour program in Chemistry (Honours, Combined Honours, Major, Double Major)
- CHEM 2101.03, CHEM 2201.03, CHEM 2301.03, CHEM 2304.03, CHEM 2401.03, CHEM 2402.03
- CHEM 3203.03, CHEM 3401.03, CHEM 3404.03, CHEM 3601.03
- CHEM 4401.03, CHEM 4601.03
- Any two of: CHEM 3301.03, CHEM 4205.03, CHEM 4206.03, CHEM 4301.03, CHEM 4402.03

Recommended Electives: BIOC 2300.03, BIOC 2610.03, BIOC 3700.03, BIOC 4701.03

Certificate in Neurotechnology Innovation

Offered by: Faculty of Science

Coordinator: Dr. Aaron Newman, Department of Psychology and Neuroscience (aaron.newman@dal.ca)

Overview Neurotechnology is an area of research and application involving technologies that measure and/or modulate brain function. Technologies include hardware, software, and drugs, and have applications in several areas including clinical diagnosis and treatment, health promotion and maintenance (including cognitive health), entertainment, and forensics. The undergraduate certificate in Neurotechnology Innovation is designed to provide foundational knowledge in this multi-disciplinary area. The certificate will also provide an understanding of how neurotechnologies can be translated into applications that are available to patients and consumers - through training in innovation, design, and commercialization. The Neurotechnology Innovation certificate provides students with knowledge in:

- Basic neuroscience
- Neurotechnology
- Clinical and cognitive neuroscience
- Computer science
- Entrepreneurship
- Innovation and product design
- Intellectual property

Eligibility The Certificate is oriented toward undergraduate students majoring in Neuroscience, but is open to students in other programs. Students from outside the Faculty of Science (Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Management) are welcome, but should consult with an advisor from their home program prior to enrolling.

Admission To enrol in the ***Certificate in Neurotechnology Innovation***, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca > Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate).

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to Graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements

The certificate requires completion of 18 credit hours of coursework, in addition to the prerequisites that any of the required courses have. The certificate will be awarded based on successful completion of all of the student's degree requirements, as well as the following courses required for the certificate. Students should consult the University Calendar and departmental requirements for their major regarding the limitations that may be imposed upon the number of credit hours taken outside of the Faculty in which they are majoring, as well as prerequisites for the courses required for the certificate

1. Successful completion of courses from each of the three following sections, as detailed below (or courses deemed equivalent by the Certificate Coordinator):

(a) NESC 2470.03 Systems Neuroscience* or

PSYO 2770.03 Brain and Behaviour

*Note: Some offerings of NESC/PSYO 2470 may be restricted to students majoring in Psychology or Neuroscience. However, students from other programs seeking to take the course toward the Neurotechnology Innovation certificate may contact the certificate coordinator for assistance with registration. To be eligible, students must meet the prerequisites for NESC/PSYO 2470.

(b) At least one of

NESC 3505.03/PSYO 3505.03 Neural Data Science

CSCI 1105.03 Introduction to Programming

CSCI 1110.03 Introduction to Computer Science

CSCI 2202.03 Introduction to Programming with Applications for Scientists

CSCI 2203.03 Data Science for Everyone

PHYC 2050.03 Computer Simulation in Science

(c) SCIE 4701.03.03 and SCIE 4702 Applied Innovation in Science I and II

2. Completion of at least three credit hours (one course) from each of the two topic areas listed below. Courses used to satisfy the requirements below cannot also be used to satisfy Requirement 1 above. Note that many of these courses have additional prerequisites; students are responsible for identifying and fulfilling any such prerequisites and/or obtaining special permission from the instructor.

(a) Neuroscience/Neurotechnology

PHYC 2250.03 Physics of Biological and Medical Technology

NESC 3137.03/PSYO 3137.03 Research Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience

NESC 3227.03/PSYO 3227.03 Principles of Human Neuropsychology

NESC 3237.03/PSYO 3237.03 Drugs and Behaviour

NESC 4070.03 Chemical Neurobiology

NESC 4177.03 Theoretical Neuroscience

NESC 4185.03 Synaptic Function and Plasticity

PHAC 3001.03 Pharmacology I

PHAC 4403.03 Systems Pharmacology I

(b) Computer and Data Science

Note that not all courses are available to non-Computer Science majors every year. Please consult with the Faculty of Computer Science regarding enrolment in these courses

NESC 3505.03/PSYO 3505.03 Neural Data Science

CSCI 1107.03 Social Computing

CSCI 1108.03 Experimental Robotics

CSCI 1110.03 Introduction to Computer Science

CSCI 1120.03 Introduction to Computer Systems

CSCI 2110.03 Data Structures and Algorithms

CSCI 2134.03 Software Development

CSCI 2141.03 Intro to Database Systems

CSCI 2202.03 Introduction to Programming with Applications for Scientists

CSCI 2203.03 Data Science for Everyone

CSCI 3141.03 Foundations of Data Science Using R

PHYC 2050.03 Computer Simulation in Science

STAT 2450.03 Introduction to Data Mining Using R

Notes on the Computer Science course options:

- CSCI 1105.03 and 1110.03 are mutually-exclusive options for an introductory computer science course. You should take CSCI 1105.03 if you have no prior computer programming/coding experience, or CSCI 1110.03 if you have previous programming experience (e.g., a past high school or university class in programming, or independent programming experience). Students with some programming experience who are unsure which course to register for, should consult with an advisor in the Computer Science program.
- CSCI 2202.03 *Computer Modelling for Scientists* and CSCI 2203.03 *Data Science for Everyone* have no prerequisites, and do not assume prior programming experience. If you choose to take CSCI 2202.03 first, you should not take CSCI 1105.03 after, as the content will be redundant. However, taking both CSCI 2202.03 and CSCI 1110.03 in either order is acceptable.
- Likewise, if you take NESC 3505.03/PSYO 3505.03 first, you should not take CSCI 1105.03 after, as the content will be redundant.

Certificate in Science Communication

Offered by: Faculty of Science

Coordinator: Dr. Kerrianne Ryan (kerri.ryan@dal.ca)

Description: The focus of the Certificate in Science Communication is to develop the communication skills of science students, through courses focused on understanding the history of science in the media, ethics in science, and communicating science to non-scientists. This certificate is open to any student pursuing a Bachelor of Science degree (BSc or BSc(MedSci)) in the Faculty of Science.

Eligibility: Students currently registered in a Bachelor of Science degree offered by the Faculty of Science (BSc, BSc(Medical Sciences)).

Admission to Certificate: To enrol in the ***Certificate in Science Communication***, students must declare the certificate through Dal Online (https://dalonline.dal.ca > Web for Students > Admissions > Declare Major/Minor/Certificate) and notify the Certificate Coordinator.

To qualify for the Certificate, students must complete all course requirements, and the Portfolio of Science Communication.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to Graduate with a Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements

The certificate requires completion of 15 credit hours of coursework, in addition to the prerequisites that any of the required courses have. The certificate will be awarded based on successful completion of all the student's degree requirements, as well as the following courses (and portfolio) required for the certificate (all with minimum grades of B).

1) **Core requirements**: Students must complete all three core requirements (9 credit hours total), with a grade of B or better in each.

- HSTC 2400.03 /JOUR 2400.03 Science in the Media
- PHIL 2680.03/PHIL 1050.03 Ethics in Science (*preferred*) *Accepted alternates*: PHIL 2480.03 Environmental Ethics, PHIL 2810.03 Ethics in Health Care: Social Policy
- SCIE 3211.03 Communicating Science to Non-Scientists

2) **Topics in Communication**: Students must complete at least **6-credit hours** of communications-focused courses, with a grade of B or better in each, from the list below:

- ASSC 3150.03 Intercultural Communication I
- BIOL 4880.03 / MARI 4880.03 Communicating Science for Societal Impact
- CMMT 3000.03 Human Communication
- ENVS/ERTH 2410.03 Environmental Issues in Earth Sciences
- HSTC 2500.03 Science Fiction in Film
- HSTC 3403.03 Anti-Colonial Science
- INTD 3021.03 Communicating Development and Environment
- JOUR 1002.03 Foundations in Journalism I
- NESC 3011.03/NESC 3012.03 / PSYO 3011.03/PSYO 3012.03 Experiential Learning in Science Communication
- PHAC 3030.03 The Drugs Around Us
- PHAC 3333.03 Pharmacology of Medicinal Herbs and Fungi
- SCIE 3333.03 Science Education

3) **Portfolio in Science Communication** (SCIE 4211.03): Students are required to register for this zero-credit hour course in the semester that they are submitting their completed portfolio for evaluation (typically, the final semester of their degree).

The portfolio is a record that can be shared with future employers and built upon into the future. It will include and document, at a minimum:

i) Two exemplary pieces of science communication. These pieces can be in any format and from courses or extracurricular activities, but *cannot* be from any of the three required courses (HSTC 2400, PHIL 2680, or SCIE 3211): written, blog post, infographic, podcast, video, etc. Students must provide a reflection/explanation of the pieces and describe how they effectively communicate science.

ii) Evidence of at least one public engagement in science communication, paired with a short essay outlining skills used in the engagement, challenges faced, and solutions achieved, and constructive self-criticism of the student's performance. Examples include Soapbox Science, Let's Talk Science, Science Slam Canada, etc.

iii) Reflection and critique of the courses completed as part of the certificate – outlining how each course contributed to their learning, skills learned, and areas for further growth and development related to science communication.

OPTIONAL: Students who have completed the coursework for the Certificate in Science Communication (items 1 & 2 in Certificate Requirements), have the option to convert to the ***Certificate in Science Communication & Leadership***. Students wishing to switch to the Science Communication & Leadership certificate must consult with the coordinators for BOTH certificates. At least six additional credit hours must be completed, including the SCIE 4444.03 Science Leadership capstone course. Consult the Academic Calendar for more information and full details on the Science Communication & Leadership certificate.

NOTE: Students can only receive ONE of the Science Communication or Science Communication & Leadership certificates. The two certificates are considered exclusionary.

Certificate in Science Communication and Leadership

Offered by: Faculty of Science

Coordinator: asscdean.science@dal.ca

The focus of the Certificate in Science Communication and Leadership is to develop basic leadership and communication skills specifically in and through the sciences, to enable Dalhousie Science graduates to better understand the nature and context of science, to consider the process of change, and to have the skills to communicate and lead effectively. The Certificate is available to any undergraduate student in the Faculty of Science. **The Certificate in Science Communication and Leadership builds on the content of the Science Communication Certificate**: students can only receive credit for either the Science Communication Certificate or the Science Communication and Leadership Certificate, but not both.

The Certificate in Science Communication and Leadership replaces the Science Leadership and Communication Certificate. Students who enrolled in the Science Leadership and Communication Certificate prior to Fall 2022 should consult the Calendar for 2021-22 for details on completion of this Certificate.

Admission to the Certificate

Students may enroll in the Certificate in Science Communication and Leadership at any point during their undergraduate program. Students must contact the Certificate Coordinator when seeking permission to enroll in the Portfolio of Learning non-credit course

required for completion of this Certificate (SCIE 4445). To enroll in the Certificate, students must declare the Certificate through Dal Online and notify the Certificate Coordinator by email that they have done so.

To graduate with the Certificate, students must apply to graduate with the Certificate at the time they apply to graduate from their degree program.

Certificate Requirements:

1. Leadership: Core required course

SCIE 4444.03: Leadership in Science

2. Communicating Science: Core required course

SCIE 3211.03: Communicating Science

3. Science communication elective: One and no more than 2 of the following Topics in Communication: with a grade of B or better

- ASSC 3150.03 Intercultural Communication I
- BIOL 4880.03/MARI 4880.03 Communicating Science for Societal Impact
- CMMT 3000.03 Human Communication
- HSTC 2500.03 Science Fiction in Film
- INTD 3021.03 Communicating Development and Environment
- JOUR 1002.03 Foundations in Journalism I
- MGMT 3602.03 Professional Communication Skills
- MGMT 4041.03 Environmental Education
- NESC 3011.03/NESC 3012.03 / PSYO 3011.03/PSYO 3012.03 Experiential Learning in Science Communication
- SCIE 3333.03 Science Education

4. Understanding the nature and context of science

HSTC 2400.03: Science and the Media

5. Ethics in Science: One of the following required courses

- PHIL 2680.03: Ethics in Science
- PHIL 1050:03: Ethics in Science
- (NOTE: CREDIT WILL NOT BE GIVEN FOR BOTH PHIL 2680 and PHIL 1050)
- PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics
- PHIL 2810:03: Ethics in Health Care: Social Policy

6. Discipline-specific course: Note that one of these courses may replace the second Topics in Science Communication requirement (#3 above)

- BIOL 2040.03: Evolution
- ECON 2850.03/PHYC 2850.03: Science and Economics of Climate Change
- ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem-solving I
- ERTH 3001.03: Field school
- BIOL 4664.03/MARI 4664.03: History of Marine Science*
- NESC 2007.03: Neuroscience Principles and Methods
- PSYO 2000.03: Methods in Experimental Psychology
- PSYO 3581.03: History of Psychology I
- PSYO 3582.03: History of Psychology II
- BIOC 4501.03: Medical Biotechnology I
- MICI 2400.03: Laboratory Methods in Microbiology and Immunology
- OCEA 2020.03: Tools and Concepts in Ocean Sciences I

Other courses may be considered. Please consult a coordinator.

* Cross-listed as OCEA 4331.03, HIST 3073.03, HSTC 3331.03, SCIE 4000.03

7. Portfolio of leadership development (SCIE 4445.00). Only register for this zero-credit hour course in the semester that you are submitting your completed portfolio for evaluation, once all other components are completed (or in the final stages of completion).

The portfolio is a record that can be shared with future employers, and built upon in the future. It will document, at a minimum:

- The activities undertaken in each of the above 6 components of the Certificate
- Evidence of your development as a leader and communicator in science throughout the Certificate
- Reflections on how each component fits into leadership and communication development in your discipline / science more broadly

Co-operative Education in Science

Co-operative Education in Science

The Co-op Program allows students to alternate three, career-focused work terms with study terms and receive a co-op degree designation upon graduation. Co-op enables students to apply what they learn in class to real-world work situations and then apply what they learn at work to their classroom studies, thereby enriching their learning. It also helps students to learn more about their career options by test-driving different work environments before they graduate.

Co-op is available to students in many of our BSc (120 credit hour) Honours or Major programs. Interested students normally apply to join Co-op at the end of their first year of study.

Further details are available from departmental Co-op Academic Advisors and from the Work Integrated Learning and Co-Operative Education website.

Actuarial Science

Actuarial Science

Location:
Chase Building
6297 Castine Way

PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2572
Fax Number:
Email Address: info@mathstat.dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/mathstat

Introduction

Actuarial Science is the quantitative study of risk, particularly financial risk, and the methods for managing it. It is traditionally associated with insurance and pension plans, but can be applied to a wide range of other areas where there is need for assessment of risk. An Actuarial Science degree provides students with the background for a career in Actuarial Science. Course offerings provide the knowledge and techniques needed by students to prepare to write most of the Society of Actuaries preliminary examinations.

Students will learn the relevant mathematical and statistical techniques, with specific applications to Actuarial Science, and acquire a basic understanding of Economics and Business.

The Dalhousie Actuarial Science program is offered through the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Degree Programs

The Department of *Mathematics and Statistics* offers the following degree programs in *Actuarial Science*

- BSc (120 credit hour) Honours (Concentrated)*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours*
- BSc (120 credit hour) Major*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major*
- Minor in A*ctuarial Science*
- A post-baccalaureate diploma

* May be combined with Minor programs from other disciplines

Departmental Requirements for these programs are described below. In addition to departmental requirements, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the **Academic Regulations** and the **College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements** sections of this calendar.

A student is governed by the academic regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment, as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (10 years). Subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects. Students applying the old academic regulations should consult the calendar of the appropriate year.

Students should plan their programs of study carefully and are strongly encouraged to do so in consultation with the Actuarial Science undergraduate academic advisor.

Staff

Please refer to the Department of Mathematics and Statistics Staffpage for a full listing of the members of the Department.

BSc (120 credit hour) Concentrated Honours in Actuarial Science

Students who obtain an Honours degree will have covered the subject material required for sitting most of the Society of Actuaries examinations. Students interested in eventually pursuing graduate studies are particularly encouraged to consider Honours. Honours students complete a minimum of 54 credit hours above the 1000 level in Actuarial Science with a grade of C or better and a minimum GPA of 3.0. Honours students are required to write a research-based Honours thesis. The research thesis and the Honours Qualifying Examination requirement are satisfied through completion of *STAT 4950.03/ACSC 4950.03*.

Admission to Honours

Students must apply for admission to Honours programs. Students considering Honours in Actuarial science should consult with the Actuarial Science Honours Advisor early in their studies.

Departmental requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the *Academic Regulations*and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections of this calendar, students in a BSc **Concentrated Honours program in Actuarial science** must complete the following courses:

1000 level

- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I/MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus/MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II or MATH 1500X/Y: Calculus
- MATH 1030.03 : Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I
- ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics/ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics

2000 level

- CSCI 2202.03: Computer modelling for scientists
- MATH 2001.03: Intermediate Calculus I
- MATH 2040.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra II or MATH 2135.03: Linear Algebra
- STAT 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics
- STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference
- STAT 2450.03: Introduction to Data Mining with R
- STAT 2600.03: Theory of Interest/MATH 2600.03: Theory of Interest

3000 level

- STAT 3340.03: Regression and Analysis of Variance
- STAT 3360.03: Probability
- STAT 3460.03: Intermediate Statistical Theory
- ACSC 3703.03/STAT 3703.03: Actuarial Models I
- ACSC 3720.03/STAT 3720.03: Life Contingencies I

4000 level

- ACSC 4950.03/STAT 4950.03: Honours Research Project

Choices

- Two of the following courses:

- ACSC 3740.03: Predictive Analytics
- ACSC 4703.03/STAT 4703.03: Actuarial Models II
- ACSC 4720.03/STAT 4720.03: Life Contingencies II

- One of the following courses:

  - STAT 3450.03: Statistical learning with R
  - STAT 4350.03: Applied Multivariate Analysis
  - STAT 4390.03: Time Series Analysis
  - STAT 4620.03: Data Analysis

Electives

- In addition to the above courses, you must take at least 2 additonal elective courses. The elective courses can be chosen from any of the courses listed above, or from the following courses, or any courses that are specified as Actuarial Science electives in any future version of the University Calendar prior to the time of your graduation.

  2000 level

  MATH 2052.03: Introduction to Numerical Programming
  MATH 2120.03: Methods of Ordinary DIfferential Equations
  MATH 2300.03: Mathematical Modelling
  MATH 2505.03: Introductory Analysis
  STAT 2430.03: Data Visualization

  3000 Level

  MATH 3120.03: Differnetial Equations

MATH 3210.03: Introduction to Numerical Analysis
MATH 3260.03: Applied Differential Equations
MATH 3300.03: Optimization
MATH 3400.03: Classical Game Theory
MATH 3501.03: Intermediate Analysis I
MATH 3502.03: Intermediate Analysis II
MATH 3900.03: Financial Mathematics

4000 Level

MATH 4010.03: Introduction to Measure Theory and Integration
MATH 4140.03: Introduction to Functional Analysis
MATH 4540.03: Applied Analysis
STAT 4100.03: Survival Analysis
STAT 4130.03: Bayesian Data Analysis
STAT 4370.03: Stochastic Processes
STAT 4390.03: Time Series Analysis
STAT 4620.03: Data Analysis
STAT 4690.03: Computational Statistics

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours in Actuarial Science and another subject

Students who wish to study *Actuarial Science* in conjunction with another subject may wish to pursue a Combined Honours degree program. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science, or the College of Sustainability. *Actuarial Science* may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of honours credits), or the secondary subject.

Students planning to enroll in a Combined Honours program should consult with academic advisors from both programs early in their studies. Students must have their program of study approved by Academic Advisors in both subject areas. Students must complete an Honours Qualifying Examination in one of the two subject areas, a requirement normally completed in the primary subject area. For *Actuarial Science*, this requirement is satisfied through ACSC 4950.03/STAT 4950.03.

Departmental requirements

Students in a BSc **Combined Honours program in Actuarial Science** and another subject must fulfill the requirements outlined in the *Academic Regulations*and *College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements* sections of this calendar.

The required actuarial science and statistics courses at or above the 2000 level with a grade of C or better in each are the following:

2000 Level

- CSCI 2202.03: Computer modelling for scientists
- MATH 2001.03: Intermediate Calculus
- MATH 2040.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra II or MATH 2135.03: Linear Algebra
- STAT 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics
- STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference
- STAT 2450.03: Introduction to Data Mining with R
- STAT 2600/MATH 2600.03: Theory of Interest

3000 Level

- STAT 3340.03: Regression and Analysis of Variance
- STAT 3360.03: Probability
- STAT 3460.03: Intermediate Statistical Theory

- ACSC 3703.03/STAT 3703.03: Actuarial Models I
- ACSC 3720.03/STAT 3720.03: Life Contingencies I

Choices

You must also complete two of the following courses:

- ACSC 3740.03: Predictive Analytics
- ACSC 4703.03/STAT 4703.03; Actuarial Models II
- ACSC 4720.03/STAT 4720.03: Life Contingencies II

Electives

The requirements for combined honours degrees include:

Minimum of 66, maximum of 84 credit hours beyond the 1000 level in two subjects, not more than 54 credit hours nor fewer thatn 30 credit hours being in either, including at least 18 credit hours above the 2000 level in each subject. Grades in honours subject courses must be C or better.

If there is no overlap in required courses between Actuarial Science and your other honours subject, then the above requirements will satisfy this condition. If the other honours subject has some overlap in required courses, you may need to take some additional elective courses. For this purpose , the following courses can count as Actuarial Science Electives.

2000 Level

- MATH 2052.03: Introduction to Numerical Programming
- MATH 2120.03: Methods for Ordinary Differential Equations
- MATH 2300.03: Mathematical Modelling
- MATH 2505.03: Introductory Analysis
- STAT 2430.03: Data Visualization

3000 Level

- MATH 3120.03: Differential Equations
- MATH 3210.03: Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3260.03: Applied Differential Equations
- MATH 3300.03: Optimization
- MATH 3400.03: Classical Game Theory
- MATH 3501.03: Intermediate Analysis I
- MATH 3502.03: Intermediate Analysis II
- MATH 3900.03: Financial Mathematics
- STAT 3450.03: Statistical learning with R

4000 Level

- MATH 4010.03: Introduction to Measure Theory and Integration
- MATH 4140.03: Introduction to Functional Analysis
- MATH 4540.03: Applied Analysis
- STAT 4100.03: Survival Analysis
- STAT 4130.03: Bayesian Data Analysis
- STAT 4350.03: Applied Multivariate Analysis
- STAT 4370.03: Stochastic Processes
- STAT 4390.03: Time Series Analysis
- STAT 4620.03: Data Analysis
- STAT 4690.03: Computational Statistics

BSc (120 credit hour) Major in Actuarial Science

The 120 credit hour major is suited to students who want to focus on *Actuarial Science* and prepare for sitting the Society of Actuaries examinations, but wish to have a program that is somewhat less constrained than the Honours program.

Departmental requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the *Academic Regulations*and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections of the calendar, students in a BSc **Major program in Actuarial science** must complete the following courses:

1000 level

- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I/MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus/MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II or MATH 1500X/Y: Calculus
- MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra
- ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics/ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics

2000 level

- CSCI 2202.03: Computer modelling for scientists
- MATH 2001.03: Intermediate Calculus I
- MATH 2040.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra II or MATH 2135.03: Linear Algebra
- STAT 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics
- STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference
- STAT 2450.03: Introduction to Data Mining with R
- STAT 2600.03 Theory of Interest/MATH 2600.03: Theory of Interest

3000 level

- STAT 3340.03: Regression Analysis
- STAT 3360.03: Probability
- STAT 3460.03: Intermediate Statistical Theory
- ACSC 3703.03/STAT 3703.03: Actuarial Models I
- ACSC 3720.03/STAT 3720.03: Life Contingencies I

Choices

Two of the following courses:

- ACSC 3740.03: Predictive Analysis
- ACSC 4703.03/STAT 4703.03: Actuarial Models II
- ACSC 4720.03/STAT 4720.03: Life Contingencies II

One of the following course:

- STAT 3450.03: Statistical learning with R
- STAT 4350.03: Applied Multivariate Analysis
- STAT 4390.03: Time Series Analysis
- STAT 4620.03: Date Analysis

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Actuarial Science and another subject

The Double Major degree program allows students to combine a study of *Actuarial Science* with another subject. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science or the College of Sustainability. *Actuarial Science* may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of credits), or the secondary subject. If the primary subject area is from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the degree granted will be a BA.

Students enrolled in a Double Major program must have their program of study approved by advisors in both subject areas.

Departmental requirements

Students in a BSc or BA **Double Major in Actuarial Science** and another subject must fulfill the requirements outlined in the *Academic Regulations* and *College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements* sections of this calendar.

The required actuarial science and statistics courses at or above the 2000 level are the following:

2000 Level

- CSCI 2202.03: Computer modelling for scientists
- MATH 2001.03: Intermediate Calculus I
- MATH 2040.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra II or MATH 2135.03: Linear Algebra
- STAT 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics
- STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference
- STAT 2450.03: Introduction to Data Mining with R
- STAT 2600.03: Theory of Interest/MATH 2600.03: Theory of Interest

3000 Level

- STAT 3340.03: Regression and Analysis of Variance
- STAT 3360.03: Probability
- STAT 3460.03: Intermediate Statistical Theory
- ACSC 3703.03/STAT 3703.03: Actuarial Models I
- ACSC 3720.03/STAT 3720.03: Life Contingencies I

Choices

Two of the following courses:

- ACSC 3740.03: Predictive Analytics
    - ACSC 4703.03/STAT 4703.03: Actuarial Models II
    - ACSC 4720.03/STAT 4720.03: Life Contingencies II

One of the following courses:

- STAT 3450.03: Statistical learning with R
- STAT 4350.03: Applied Multivariate Analysis
- STAT 4390.03: Time Series Analysis
- STAT 4620.03: Data Analysis

Electives

In addition to the above courses, you must take ACSC courses satisfying the following requirements:

- 60-84 credit hours at or above the 2000 level between the two majors subjects, with 30-48 in each subject.

If there is overlap between your other subject, you may need to take additional elective courses in Actuarial Science. The elective courses can be chosen from any of the courses listed above, or from the following courses, or any courses that are specified as Actuarial Science electives in any future version of the University Calendar prior to the time of your graduation.

2000 Level

- MATH 2052.03: Introduction to Numerical Programming
- MATH 2120.03: Methods for Ordinary Differential Equations
- MATH 2300.03: Mathematical Modelling
- MATH 2505.03: Introductory Analysis
- STAT 2430.03: Data Visualization

3000 Level

- MATH 3120..03: Differential Equations
- MATH 3210.03: Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3260.03: Applied Differential Equations
- MATH 3300.03: Optimization
- MATH 3400.03: Classical Game Theory
- MATH 3501.03: Intermediate Analysis I
- MATH 3502.03: Intermediate Analysis II
- MATH 3900.03: Financial Mathematics

4000 Level

- MATH 4010.03: Introduction to Measure Theory and Integration
- MATH 4140.03: Introduction to Functional Analysis
- MATH 4540.03: Applied Analysis
- STAT 4100.03: Survival Analysis
- STAT 4130.03: Bayesian Data Analysis
- STAT 4370.03: Stochastic Processes
- STAT 4390.03: Time Series Analysis
- STAT 4620.03: Data Analysis
- STAT 4690.03: Computational Statistics

Minor in Actuarial Science

(for students in 120 credit hour programs other than Actuarial science)

Students in other 120 credit hour degree programs may choose to include a Minor in *Actuarial science* in their program. Students taking a Minor in *Actuarial science* may also consider to take the Certificate in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics.

Departmental Requirements

A minimum of 18 credit hours in *Actuarial Science* courses at the 2000 level or higher. It is possible to count Mathematics or Statistics courses towards these requirements, so long as they are not counted towards a candidate's Major or Honours subject.

A minor degree in Actuarial Science must include the following courses:

- STAT 2600.03/MATH 2600.03: Theory of Interest
- STAT 3360.03/MATH 3360.03: Probability

Plus at least two of

- ACSC 3703.03/STAT 3703.03: Actuarial Models I
- ACSC 3720.03/STAT 3720.03: Life Contingencies I
- ACSC 4703.03/STAT 4703.03: Actuarial Models II
- ACSC 4720.03/STAT 4720.03: Life Contingencies II

The remaining credit hours can be chosen from any ACSC, STAT or MATH courses at or above the 2000 level.

Diploma in Actuarial Science

(30 credit hours)

Students with a general 90 credit hour BSc degree in Mathematics, Statistics, Economics, or another quantitative discipline, may apply for admission into a Diploma in Actuarial Science program, provided they have completed the appropriate Mathematics and Statistics courses. A strong background in Mathematics and Statistics is necessary, and courses taken should cover multidimensional calculus (equivalent to MATH 2001: Intermediate Calculus I), matrix theory (equivalent to MATH 2030: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I), basic probability theory (equivalent to STAT 2060: Introduction to Probability and Statistics) and introductory R programming (equivalent to STAT 2450: Introduction to Data mining with R).

Departmental requirements

- STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference
- STAT 2600.03/MATH 2600.03: Theory of Interest
- STAT 3340.03: Regression and Analysis of Variance
- STAT 3360.03: Probability
- STAT 3460.03: Intermediate Statistical Theory
- ACSC 3703.03/STAT 3703.03: Actuarial Models I
- ACSC 3720.03/STAT 3720.03: Life Contingencies I
- Two of the following courses:

  - ACSC 3740.03/STAT 3740.03: Predictive Analytics
  - ACSC 4703.03/STAT 4703.03: Actuarial Models II
  - ACSC 4720.03/STAT 4720.03: Life Contingencies II

- One of the following courses:

  - STAT 3450.03: Statistical learning with R
  - STAT 4350.03: Applied Multivariate Analysis
  - STAT 4390.03: Times Series Analysis
  - STAT 4620.03: Date Analysis

In cases that students have already taken some of the above courses prior to entering the program, in consultation with the Actuarial Science undergraduate academic advisor, students can choose other same level ACSC, STAT or MATH courses as substitute courses to fulfil the total credit hour requirement.

After completion of the diploma program, students will be prepared to write most of the Society of Actuarial examinations.

Minors and Certificates for Actuarial Science Students

Minors available to students in Actuarial Science

Minor programs allow students to develop subject specialities in addition to their Major or Honours subjects. Minors in other subjects are normally added to 120 credit hour BSc or BA programs. Students in a BSc or BA (120 credit hour) program in ***Actuarial Science*** may choose to include a Minor selected from the list of approved *Minors* in this Calendar. Courses counted toward a Major or Honours subject cannot be used to fulfill the requirements of a Minor program. Minor subjects in Economics or Commerce are highly recommended subjects for Actuarial Science major students.

Certificates

In combination with a BSc or BA in Actuarial Science, students may obtain one or more Certificates. A Certificate indicates that a student has achieved a certain level of proficiency in a given area or subspecialty. Courses counted toward a Major, Honours or Minor subject may also be used to fulfill the requirements of a Certificate. Students must apply to the **Certificate Coordinator** to be considered for a Certificate. Certificates are awarded upon graduation and are noted on the student's academic transcript.

A complete list of Faculty of Science Certificates and requirements can be found in *the Faculty of Science* section of this calendar. Students may also work toward obtaining Certificates offered by other Faculties; some of these are listed in the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements section of the calendar.

Certificates of particular interest to student enrolled in a BSc or BA in Actuarial science include:

- Certificate in Applied and Computational Mathematics

- Certificate in Data Science

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

ACSC 3703 Actuarial Models I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class builds on the material in STAT 3360 to develop the theoretical basis for construction and evaluation of actuarial models. Topics covered include survival models, probability distributiolns, deductibles and limits, and aggregate loss models, with application to insurance.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 3360.03 OR MATH 3360.03 or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: STAT 3703.03
EXCLUSIONS: STAT 4701.03

ACSC 3720 Life Contingencies I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the student to the mathematical models for valuation of life contingencies (e.g. life insurance policies). The course covers both the statistical aspects of modelling survival data, and the financial aspects of valuing uncertain future cash-flows.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 3360.03/MATH 3360.03 and STAT 2600.03/MATH 2600.03
CROSSLISTED: STAT 3720.03

ACSC 3740 Predictive Analytics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course teaches students to analyze data in a real-world context, going through all stages of the data analysis: problem formulation; initial data exploration; model selection and validation; and communication of results. It is intended that this course should prepare students for the Society of Actuaries Predictive Analytics examination.
COREQUISITES: Stat/Math 3340
PREREQUISITES: STAT 2450
CROSSLISTED: STAT 3740
FORMATS: Lecture

ACSC 3750 Credibility Theory
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Credibility theory deals with the difficulty in combining information from two samples, one of which is small ver relevant, the other is large but less relevant. In this course, we will study different approaches to dealing with this problem.
COREQUISITES: STAT 3703.03/ACSC 3703.03
PREREQUISITES: STAT 3360.03 or MATH 3360.03
CROSSLISTED: STAT 3750.03

ACSC 4703 Actuarial Models II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the development of statistical methods for the estimation and validation of actuarial models. Topics to be discussed include: methods of estimation, properties of estimators, goodness of fit, credibility theory, survival estimators, measures of risk, estimation of severity.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 3703.03 or ACSC 3703.03
CROSSLISTED: STAT 4703.03

ACSC 4720 Life Contingencies II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
STAT 3720.03 covers the basics of life contingencies in a simple standard situation. In this course we extend this to deal with a number of common additional features that affect life insurance policies. We introduce multiple-state models, pensions, and profit testing.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 3720.03 or ACSC 3720.03
CROSSLISTED: STAT 4720.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ACSC 4950 Honours Research Project
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A requirement for the actuarial science honours degree, this course consists of a research project under the supervision of a faculty member in the department. The project will be submitted as a written report. Students wishing to enroll in this class must obtain permission from the Actuarial Science honours advisor.

Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

Location:
Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building
5850 College Street
9th Floor
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-6436
Fax Number: (902) 494-1355
Email Address: bioc@dal.ca
Website: biochem.dal.ca

Introduction

Biochemistry is the study of biological function at the molecular level. Although biochemical processes follow the basic laws of physics and chemistry, living organisms, because of their complexity, operate on a set of distinct principles that are not found in simple isolated chemical systems. The goal of biochemistry is to elucidate these principles. The department offers an integrated series of courses that will provide students with an up-to-date view of modern biochemistry and molecular biology ranging from evolution of genomes to structure-function relationships in macromolecules to the dynamic aspects of metabolism. The core programs can be adapted to emphasize different biochemical specialties such as structural biology, metabolism, molecular biology and cell signaling. Students wishing to pursue advanced studies in related sciences can include courses in Physiology, Pharmacology and/or Pathology in their programs. Greater flexibility is available in combined degree programs of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology with another subject; most often with Chemistry, Microbiology, Biology, Neuroscience, Psychology or Environment, Sustainability and Society. Specific programs developed with the Department of Microbiology and Immunology provide coordinated studies of metabolism, enzymology and molecular biology with bacteriology, virology and immunology. These programs provide the foundation for molecular genetics, genetic engineering, biotechnology, biomedical research and medicine.

Laboratory Exercises: Some of the courses offered by the Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology include a laboratory component. The laboratory exercises provide an opportunity to develop laboratory skills, as well as to illustrate the theoretical principles taught in course. This process culminates in fourth year, with a supervised research project required for Honours Biochemistry and Molecular Biology students. Although no exercise involves live animals, experiments may use materials derived from animal sources, as well as from plants and micro-organisms. Laboratory experiments will often be performed in groups, but writing of reports is expected to be an individual effort, meeting the guidelines on plagiarism set out in the University Regulations in the Calendar and the Department Policy on Plagiarism.

Degree Programs

The Department offers the following degree programs in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

- BSc (120 credit hour) Honours (Concentrated)*
- BSc (120 credit hour) Combined Honours*
- BSc (120 credit hour) Major*
- BSc (120 credit hour) Double Major*
- BSc (90 credit hour) Minor in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- Minor in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

* BSc Co-op option available (see below)
* May be combined with Minors from other disciplines

Departmental Requirements for each degree program can be seen by following the links in the menu to the right and in the Undergraduate Handbook, available on the departmental website https://medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/biochemistry-molecular-biology/programs/undergraduate.html. In addition to departmental requirements, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections.

A student is governed by the academic regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment, as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (10 years). Subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects. Students applying the old academic regulations should consult the calendar of the appropriate year.

Students should plan their programs of study carefully. It is recommended that students considering an Honours or Major program consult with a Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Academic Advisor prior to registering for second year classes.

Students who participated in the Integrated Science Program in their first year should consult the Undergraduate Calendar for first year course equivalencies. The following options fulfill the first year requirements for any Biochemistry and Molecular Biology program:

- SCIE 1515.36
- SCIE 1520.30
- SCIE 1540.27
- SCIE 1505.18

Staff

Dean
Macdonald, C.L.B., BSc (Hons), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor (Chemistry)

Head of Department
Karten, B.

Program Advisors
Rainey, J, Undergraduate Coordinator
Bigelow, B.
Davey, J. A.
Ewart, K.V.
Langelaan, D.
Ro, H-S., Co-op Academic Advisor
Slamovits, C.
Xiong, S.

Graduate inquiries: roisin.mcdevitt@dal.ca
Kramer, J., Graduate Coordinator

Professors Emeriti
Doolittle, W. F., AB (Harv), PhD (Stan)
Gray, M. W., BSc, PhD (Alta)

Professors

Archibald, J. M., BSc, PhD (Dalhousie), cross appointment in Microbiology & Immunology
Bearne, S. L., BSc (Acadia), PhD (Toronto), MD CM (McGill), cross appointment in Chemistry
Dellaire, G., BSc (UBC), PhD (McGill), major appointment in Pathology
Doolittle, W. F., AB (Harv), PhD (Stan), Post-Retirement
Duncan, R., BSc (Guelph), MSc (Queen's), PhD (Guelph), major appointment in Microbiology & Immunology
Fairn, G. D., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Dalhousie), major appointment in Pathology
Gray, M. W., BSc, PhD (Alta), Post-Retirement
Karten, B., MSc (Hamburg), PhD (Karl-Franzens, Austria)
Kienesberger, P. C., MSc, PhD (Graz, Austria)
Kramer, J. M., BSc (Guelph), PhD (Memorial)
Liu, P. X. -Q., BSc (Wuhan), PhD (Cornell), Post-Retirement
Marignani, P. A., BSc (Windsor), MSc (Western), PhD (McMaster), EMBA (Western), cross appointment in Pathology
McMaster, C. R., BSc, PhD (Man), major appointment in Pharmacology
Pulinilkunnil, T., MSc (India), PhD (UBC), cross appointment in Physiology & Biophysics
Rainey, J. K., BSc (Guelph), MSc, PhD (Toronto), cross appointments in Chemistry and School of Biomedical Engineering
Ridgway, N. D., BSc, MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (UBC), joint appointment with Pediatrics
Ro, H-S., BSc, PhD (McMaster)
Roger, A. J., BSc (UBC), PhD (Dalhousie)
Rosen, K. V., BSc, MSc, PhD (Moscow), joint appointment with Pediatrics
Slamovits, C. H., BSc, PhD (Buenos Aires, Argentina)
Waisman, D. M., BSc (Brandon), PhD (Manitoba), joint appointment in Pathology

Associate Professor
Frampton, J. P., PhD (Albany, New York), major appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering
Langelaan, D. N., BSc (Acadia), PhD (Dalhousie)

Assistant Professors
Davey, J. A., BSc, MSc (Carleton), PhD (Ottawa)
Poursharifi, P., BSc, MSc (Iran), PhD (Laval)
Van der Spoel, A. C., MSc (Erasmus, The Netherlands), PhD (Utrecht, The Netherlands), major appointment in Pediatrics

University Teaching Fellow
Ewart, K. V., BSc (Moncton), PhD (Memorial), cross appointment in Biology

Instructor
Xiong, S., BSc (Manitoba), PhD (Toronto)

Adjunct Professor
Hesketh, G. G., BSc (Queen's), PhD (Johns Hopkins)

BSc (120 credit hour) Concentrated Honours in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

Students who want a challenging program that results in a broad and in-depth background in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, and includes an independent research experience, may want to enroll in an Honours program. Students interested in eventually pursuing graduate studies are particularly encouraged to consider Honours. Honours students complete a minimum of 54 credit hours above the 1000 level in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology subject courses, with a minimum GPA of 3.0, and write a research-based Honours thesis. The Honours thesis and Qualifying Examination requirements are satisfied through completion of BIOC 4604.03/BIOC 4605.03. Because Biochemistry and Chemistry are closely interwoven both conceptually and experimentally, the list of required courses includes both subjects. Additional chemistry courses beyond those required for the honours degree may be taken as electives.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in a BSc Concentrated Honours in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology. See Co-operative Education Program.

Admission to Honours
Students who wish to enrol in a Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Honours program should apply for admission after their second year Fall term grades are in. To be admitted, students must have

- Consulted with a Departmental Academic advisor

Departmental Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements, students in a BSc Concentrated Honours program in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology must complete the following courses:

1000 level

- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I/BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology Part II or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I: Cells, Genetics and Evolution/BIOL 1021.03: Introductory Biology II: Organismal Biology and Ecology
- CHEM 1011.03 Concepts in Chemistry/CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus
- MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II or MATH 1030: Matrix Theory/Linear Algebra I or STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences

Or Integrated Science Program

2000 level

- BIOC 2300.03: Introduction to Biochemistry and BIOC 2610.03: Introductory Biochemistry Lab
- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology and BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- CHEM 2401.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Structure, Concepts of Mechanisms and Spectroscopy and CHEM 2402.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Reactivity of Functional Groups
- CHEM 2201.03: Introductory Analytical Chemistry

3000 level

- BIOC 3300.03: Intermediary Metabolism
- BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- CHEM 3601.03: Chemistry of Living Systems or one course in Biochemistry at or above the 3000 level
- BIOC 3700.03: Biomolecular Chemistry

4000 level

- BIOC 4604.03: Research Project I and BIOC 4605.03: Research Project II (Honours Thesis)
- Nine credit hours from BIOC 40XX, 43XX, 44XX, 45XX, 47XX
- Six additional credit hours of BIOC at the 4000 level

Other requirements:

A pass is required in the Honours Qualifying examination. Students should ensure that they enrol in any 2000 or 3000 level courses that are prerequisites for advanced courses they intend to take (see calendar entries).

BSc (120 credit hour) Combined Honours in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology and another subject

Students who wish to study Biochemistry and Molecular Biology in conjunction with another subject may wish to pursue a Combined Honours degree program. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science, or the College of Sustainability. Biochemistry and Molecular Biology may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of honours credits), or the secondary subject.

Students planning to enroll in a Combined Honours program should consult with academic advisors from both programs early in their studies. The same standards and conditions for admission apply as for entry into a Concentrated Honours program (see above). In addition, students must have their program of study approved by Academic Advisors in both subject areas. Students must complete an Honours Qualifying Examination in one of the two subject areas, a requirement normally completed in the primary subject area. For Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, this requirement is satisfied through BIOC 4604.03/BIOC 4605.03: Research Project.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in BSc Combined Honours with Biochemistry and Molecular Biology as the primary subject. See Co-operative Education Program below.

Departmental Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements, students in a Combined Honours program in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology and another subject must complete the following:

Biochemistry and Molecular Biology as the primary or secondary subject

1000 level

- 1000 level as for Concentrated Honours, except MATH 1000: Differential and Integral Calculus I and MATH 1010: Differential and Integral Calculus II required if Chemistry is the other subject

2000 level

- BIOC 2300.03: Introduction to Biochemistry and BIOC 2610.03: Introductory Biochemistry Lab
- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology and BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- CHEM 2401.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Structure, Concepts of Mechanisms and Spectroscopy and CHEM 2402.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Reactivity of Functional Groups

3000 level

- BIOC 3300.03: Intermediary Metabolism
- BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- BIOC 3700.03: Biomolecular Chemistry
- Three additional credit hours of BIOC at or above the 3000 level if Biochemistry & Molecular Biology is the second subject

4000 level

- Six credit hours from BIOC 40XX, 43XX, 44XX, 45XX, 47XX
- BIOC 4604.03: Research Project I and BIOC 4605.03: Research Project II (if Honours thesis and qualifying exam are in Biochemistry)

Consult an Undergraduate advisor for recommended courses of study.

BSc (120 credit hour) Major in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

The 120 credit hour Major is suited to students who want to focus on Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, but wish to have a program that is somewhat less constrained than the Honours program. Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Majors complete a minimum of 45 credit hours in program courses above the 1000 level. Research and other experiential learning opportunities are available through laboratories, and through direct research and experiential classes. Although Dalhousie University does not require formal application for its 120 credit hour Major programs, this Department requires that all those registering with a view to completing such a degree must first consult with an undergraduate advisor from the Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in a 120 credit hour BSc Major program in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology. See Co-operative Education Program.

Departmental Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements, students in a Major program in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology must complete the following:

1000 level

- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I/BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology Part II or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I: Cells, Genetics and Evolution/BIOL 1021.03: Introductory Biology II: Organismal Biology and Ecology
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity/CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium

- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus
- MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II or MATH 1030: Matrix Theory/Linear Algebra I or STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences

Or Integrated Science Program

2000 level

- BIOC 2300.03: Introduction to Biochemistry and BIOC 2610.03: Introductory Biochemistry Lab
- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology and BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- CHEM 2401.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Structure, Concepts of Mechanisms and Spectroscopy and CHEM 2402.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Reactivity of Functional Groups
- CHEM 2201.03: Introductory Analytical Chemistry

3000 level

- BIOC 3300.03: Intermediary Metabolism
- BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- BIOC 3700.03: Biomolecular Chemistry
- Nine additional credit hours in BIOC at or above the 3000 level

4000 level

- Six credit hours in BIOC at the 4000 level

BSc (120 credit hour) Double Major in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology and another subject

The Double Major degree program allows students to combine a study of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology with another subject. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science or the College of Sustainability. Biochemistry and Molecular Biology may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of credits), or the secondary subject. If the primary subject area is from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the degree granted will be a BA.

It is recommended that students enrolled in a Double Major program seek advice from advisors in both subject areas.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in BSc Double Major with Biochemistry and Molecular Biology as the primary subject. See Co-operative Education Program.

Departmental Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements, students in a Double Major program in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology and another subject must complete the following set of core courses:

1000 level

- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I/BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology Part II or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I: Cells, Genetics and Evolution/BIOL 1021.03: Introductory Biology II: Organismal Biology and Ecology
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity/CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus
- MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II or MATH 1030: Matrix Theory/Linear Algebra I or STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences

Or Integrated Science Program

2000 level

- BIOC 2300.03: Introduction to Biochemistry and BIOC 2610.03: Introductory Biochemistry Lab
- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology and BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- CHEM 2401.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Structure, Concepts of Mechanisms and Spectroscopy and CHEM 2402.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Reactivity of Functional Groups

3000 level

- BIOC 3300.03: Intermediary Metabolism
- BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- BIOC 3700.03: Biomolecular Chemistry
- Three additional credit hours of BIOC at or above the 3000 level

4000 level

- Six credit hours of BIOC at the 4000 level

The same set of core courses is required in a Double Major with Biochemistry and Molecular Biology as the primary or secondary subject.

BSc (90 credit hour) Minor in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

The 90 credit hour degree with Minor in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology is appropriate for students who want to study some Biochemistry and Molecular Biology but do not wish to complete the conventional four-year program. The degree is best suited for students who want a general science degree with some specialization in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology. A 90 credit hour degree program is not suitable for students who wish to pursue graduate studies. With additional study, the degree may be upgraded to a 120 credit hour Major or Honours degree at a later date.

See the **Minor in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology**section of this Calendar.

Minor in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Requirements

- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Biochemistry (BIOC) courses at the 2000 level or higher to a maximum of 36 credit hours.

Please note that there are prerequisite requirements for entry into upper level Biochemistry (BIOC) courses. Some non-BIOC courses such as BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology, BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology, CHEM 2401.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Structure, Concepts of Mechanisms and Spectroscopy and CHEM 2402.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Reactivity of Functional Groups are required for the Biochemistry and Molecular Biology degree programs. These non-BIOC courses cannot be counted as part of the 18 credits hours in BIOC required for a minor.

Contact Biochemistry and Molecular Biology for more information.

Co-op, Minors, Certificates and Engineering Concurrent Programs for Students

Co-operative Education Program in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

Co-op Academic Advisor: Dr. H-S. Ro, Email: Hyo-Sung.Ro@dal.ca

The Science Co-op degree option enables students to apply their academic knowledge directly while providing them with work experience that assists in making educated career choices. Science Co-op is available to students in BSc (120 credit hour) Honours or

Major programs in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, or in Combined Honours or Double Major programs with Biochemistry and Molecular Biology as the primary subject. Further information details on Science Co-op can be found in the academic calendar under Work-Integrated Learning & Co-operative Education and the Co-op office's website at dal.ca/wil.

Minors available to students in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

Minor programs allow students to develop subject specialties in addition to their major or honours subjects. Minors in other subjects are normally added to 120 credit hour programs (including Co-op).

Students in a BSc (120 credit hour) program in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology may choose to include a Minor selected from the list of approved Minors. Courses counted toward a Major or Honours subject cannot be used to fulfill the requirements of a Minor program.

Certificates

In combination with a BSc in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, students may obtain one or more Certificates. A Certificate indicates that a student has achieved a certain level of proficiency in a given area or subspecialty. Courses counted toward a Major, Honours or Minor subject may also be used to fulfill the requirements of a Certificate. Students must apply to the Certificate Coordinator to be considered for a Certificate. Certificates are awarded upon graduation and are noted on the student's academic transcript.

A complete list of Faculty of Science Certificates and requirements can be found at Faculty of Science - Certificates. Students may also work toward obtaining Certificates offered by other Faculties; some of these are listed in the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements section.

Certificates of particular interest to students enrolled in a Major or Honours program in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology include:

- Certificate in Data Analytics
- Certificate in Genetics
- Certificate in Medicinal Chemistry

Courses

Courses

Course Notes

The Department also teaches students in Dentistry, Medicine and Nursing; these courses are described in the appropriate sections of the Calendar.

Biochemistry and Molecular Biology-Approved Courses

The following courses offered by other departments are approved as Biochemistry and Molecular Biology courses toward BSc Biochemistry and Molecular Biology degrees.

Chemistry - CHEM 3601.03, CHEM 4601.03

Microbiology - MICI 4033.03

Pathology - PATH 4035.03

Pharmacology - PHAC 4403.03

Note: CHEM 3601.03 is considered to be BIOC 3000-level courses, and CHEM 4601.03, MICI 4033.03, PATH 4035.03 and PHAC 4403.03 to be BIOC 4000-level courses when taken as part of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Major and Honours degree programs. These courses, in addition to required non-BIOC 2000-level courses (BIOL 2020, BIOL 2030, CHEM 2401, CHEM 2402), cannot be counted towards the 18 credit hours in BIOC required for a Minor in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology.

Course Descriptions

BIOC 1420 Introductory Biochemistry for Nursing Students

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics discussed include the structure, biosynthesis and functions of biologically important compounds, enzymes, control of metabolism, genetic engineering and nutrition. Medical aspects are stressed.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course cannot be used as a prerequisite for any other biochemistry course and is not normally accepted by Faculties of Dentistry or Medicine in fulfilment of the requirement of a biochemistry course for admission.
RESTRICTIONS: This class is restricted to students in the BScN and BHSc programs.
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOC 2300 Introduction to Biochemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course surveys basic topics and concepts of Biochemistry. The structures, properties and metabolic inter-relations of proteins, carbohydrates and lipids are considered together with an introduction to nutrition and metabolic control. Although mammalian examples predominate some consideration of special aspects of biochemistry of microbes and plants is included.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students are advised to also take CHEM 2401.03 and CHEM 2402.03
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 1010.03 (or equivalent), CHEM 1011.03 (or equivalent) and CHEM 1012.03 (or equivalent); all with grades of C or higher, or instructor's consent.
EXCLUSIONS: BIOC 2200.03
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOC 2610 Biochemistry Laboratory Methods & Techniques

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to fundamental techniques in Biochemistry through the exploration of the properties of essential biomolecules. This course is intended for students in Biochemistry & Molecular Biology and Microbiology & Immunology Programs.
COREQUISITES: BIOC 2300.03 and CHEM 2401.03 and CHEM 2402.03 or instructor's consent
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 1010.03 and 1011.03 (or equivalent), CHEM 1011.03 and 1012.03 (or equivalent), all with grades of B- or higher; or instructor's consent. CHEM 2201.03 is recommended but not required.
EXCLUSIONS: BIOC 2200.03
FORMATS: Lab

BIOC 3300 Cellular and Integrated Metabolism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers carbohydrate, lipid and nitrogen metabolism, emphasizing metabolic regulation and integration in an interconnected network to achieve cell and organism-level homeostasis. Aspects of organelle biochemistry pathway compartmentalization, and cell signalling are considered. Tutorials develop data analysis skills and use case studies to demonstrate physiological roles of metabolic pathways. COORDINATOR: B. Karten
PREREQUISITES: BIOC 2300.03 (with grades of B- or higher) and BIOL 2020.03 and BIOL 2030.03 and CHEM 2401.03 and CHEM 2402.03, or instructor’s consent
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

BIOC 3400 Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the relationship of structure to function in RNA and DNA. Methods for studying the primary, secondary, and tertiary structures of nucleic acids are explored in lectures and in the laboratory. Topics covered include enzymic mechanisms for biosynthesis, rearrangement, degradation, and repair of nucleic acid molecules, and processes of replication, transcription, and translation. Nucleic acid biochemistry is emphasized as a basis for understanding storage and transfer of biological information. COORDINATOR: P. Liu
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2020.03 and BIOL 2030.03 (both with grades of B- or higher); CHEM 2401.03 and CHEM 2402.03; BIOC 2300.03 and BIOC 2610.03; or instructor’s consent
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOC 3501 Introduction to Biotechnology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics covered include (1) the history and scope of biotechnology, (2) genetic, molecular and analytical approaches central to biotechnology, (3) production of macromolecules and small molecules using cells or biological materials, (4) detection of molecules using cells or biological materials, (5) biotechnology in Atlantic Canada, and (6) responsibilities in biotechnology.
COREQUISITES: N/A

PREREQUISITES: BIOC 2300 AND BIOL 2020 AND BIOL 2030; or Instructor's permission
CROSSLISTED: N/A
EXCLUSIONS: None
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOC 3610 Research Methods in Biomedical Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to key laboratory methods in biochemistry is presented, along with relevant theory and applications. Topics include liquid handling, protein chemistry, small molecule assays, data analysis and data management. Current context and emerging methodologies are introduced by guest speakers.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course does not count as a Biochemistry & Molecular Biology credit towards any degree with a Major or Honours in Biochemistry & Molecular Biology, but it can be counted towards a Minor In Biochemistry & Molecular Biology. Priority for enrollment will be given to students registered in the B.Sc. (Medical Sciences) program
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 2401.03, CHEM 2402.03, BIOC 2300.03, BIOL 2020.03 and BIOL 2030.03, all with grades of B- or higher; or instructor's permission.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOC 3620 Experiential Learning in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an outside the classroom learning experience in which the student works in a research laboratory an average of one day per week acquiring biochemistry or molecular biology knowledge and skills. COORDINATOR: H-S. Ro
CALENDAR NOTES: To register in this course, students must first find a faculty member from the Department of Biochemistry & Molecular Biology willing to supervise the work experience and sign a learning agreement with the supervisor.
PREREQUISITES: BIOC 2300.03, BIOC 2610.03, BIOL 2020.03, BIOL 2030.03, CHEM 2401.03 and CHEM 2402.03 (all with a grade of B- or higher).
EXCLUSIONS: The following may not be used towards BIOC 3620: lab work that is part of another scheduled course at a learning institution, study that would qualify for Special Topics courses, co-op work terms, and paid work. The class is only open to students registered in Biochemistry & Molecular Biology Degree programs, either Major or Honours, combined or concentrated. Students may not take BIOC 3620 concurrently with BIOC 4604 or BIOC 4605.
FORMATS: Lab

BIOC 3700 Biomolecular Chemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers structural and functional properties of biomolecules, including the physical bases for their characterization, thermodynamic principles of protein folding and biomolecular interactions, and the kinetics and mechanisms of enzyme catalysis.
PREREQUISITES: BIOC 2300.03, BIOC 2610.03, CHEM 2401.03 and CHEM 2402.03 (all with a grade of B- or higher), AND MATH 1000.03 or MATH 1215.03; or, instructor's consent. CHEM 2201.03 is highly recommended but not required.
EXCLUSIONS: BIOC 3200.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOC 4001 Special Topics in Biochemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students interested in topics not covered in formal courses may ask the department for special courses to meet their needs. An Undergraduate Advisor will assist students to ascertain if faculty expertise is available to direct reading and the preparation of papers and seminars in a particular subject area.
COORDINATOR: J. Rainey
PREREQUISITES: BIOC 3300.03, BIOC 3400.03, and BIOC 3700.03 (average of B or higher and consent of coordinator)

BIOC 4010 Bioinformatics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course presents the theory and practice of bioinformatics. Topics include: rate of mutation, sequence alignment, database searching, phylogenetic analysis, bioinformatic tools for analyzing genes, genomes and proteins.
PREREQUISITES: BIOC 3400.03 or instructor’s consent
CROSSLISTED: BIOC 5010.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOC 4027 Molecular Mechanisms of Cancer

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The multi-step nature of ‘carcinogenesis’ is the focus of this course. This course dissects the role of oncogenes, tumor suppressors, cell death and survival,

differentiation, angiogenesis, metastasis, inflammation, and anticancer immunity in cancers. Major research techniques routinely used in cancer research are discussed to fully understand the process of cancer development, progression and persistence.
PREREQUISITES: Minimum grades of B+ in a 3000 level Biochemistry class and another 3000 level Biochemistry, Microbiology or Pathology class. Permission of instructor required
CROSSLISTED: PATH 5027.03 and MICI 5027.03/4027.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

BIOC 4302 Biochemistry and cell biology of lipids and membranes

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course discusses (1) how lipids influence membrane structure and function, (2) lipid metabolism and inborn errors that cause human diseases, (3) the intra- and extra-cellular transport of lipids and contribution to cell physiology and (4) the role of lipids in specialized physiological and cell signaling pathways.
PREREQUISITES: BIOC 3300.03
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOC 4302 Biomembranes and Organelles

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course focuses on lipid and cell and organelle membrane properties and metabolism, emphasizing lipid physiological function, synthesis, and assembly in both cell membrane and organellar contexts. The biophysical properties of lipids and biomembranes are explored as are their interactions with enzymes and other proteins.
PREREQUISITES: BIOC 3300.03
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOC 4305 Mechanisms of Signal Transduction

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The goal of this course is to introduce key concepts of signal transduction. Topics include receptors and their ligands, signaling mechanisms regulating the activity of protein kinases, transcription factors, protein stability, cell-extracellular matrix interactions as well as cell growth and survival. Signaling mechanisms of disease, including cancer, are discussed.
PREREQUISITES: BIOC 3300.03 or instructor's consent
EXCLUSIONS: BIOC 4301.03
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOC 4306 Nutritional Biochemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Appropriate nutrition is essential for health and reflects the basic biochemistry of the organism. Changes in the human diet can impact health and disease. This course considers the principles of optimal nutrition in a biochemical context and the role of nutrition in disease etiology and treatment.
PREREQUISITES: BIOC 3300.03, BIOC 3400.03, BIOC 3700.03 or instructor's permission
FORMATS: Lecture | Other (explain in comments)

BIOC 4310 Advanced Subcellular Biochemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores structure-function relationships and biochemical processes integral to subcellular organelles, including the endoplasmic reticulum, mitochondria, lysosomes, peroxisomes, Golgi apparatus, lipid droplet, and nucleus. The course will cover organelle architecture, composition, contact sites, metabolism, signaling pathways, and physiological roles.
PREREQUISITES: BIOC 3300.03 or instructor's consent
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOC 4403 Genes and Genomes

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course discusses the organization of genes into genomes. It deals with (i) compartmentalization of genetic material in nuclear and organellar genomes, (ii) the structure, behaviour and origins of components of both nuclear and organellar genomes which are not genes (transposable and other repetitive elements, introns), (iii) genetic and physical methods for mapping genomes, and (iv) the significance of genetic organization and higher order chromosomal structure and function. The methodology and prospects of genomics are discussed at some length.
PREREQUISITES: BIOC 3400.03 or BIOL 3046.03 or instructor's consent
CROSSLISTED: BIOC 5403.03
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOC 4404 Gene Expression
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is centered around the central dogma that genetic information is passed from DNA to RNA to protein. We focus on the different mechanisms that regulate this flow of information in prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. Specific topics include transcription, translation, chromatin, epigenetics, and non-coding RNA.
PREREQUISITES: BIOC 3400.03 or instructor’s consent
EXCLUSIONS: BIOC 5404.03
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOC 4501 Medical Biotechnology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers fundamental principles of biotechnology from a medical perspective. Topics discussed include: recombinant DNA technology, polymerase-chain reaction-based applications, DNA microarrays, DNA sequencing, immunochemical techniques and applications, production of transgenic organisms, potential applications for embryonic stem cell and nuclear transfer cloning, business and legal aspects of biotechnology.
PREREQUISITES: BIOC 3400.03 or instructor's consent
EXCLUSIONS: BIOC 5501.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

BIOC 4604 Research Project I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course requires original biochemical research in the laboratory of a faculty member, and requires the equivalent of at least one day per week to be spent in the laboratory. A report is submitted at the end of the term. COORDINATOR: Stephen Bearne
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is intended to be taken in conjunction with BIOC 4605.03 and no credit can be given for one course without the other. The work undertaken in BIOC 4605.03 should be a continuation of that initiated in BIOC 4604.03 and hence the report submitted for BIOC 4605.03 may include data and analysis incorporated in the BIOC 4604.03 report. In exceptional cases, the research project can be done outside the Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology. Prior approval must be obtained from the course coordinator.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of coordinator and a member of the Department who will serve as supervisor. At least a B average for BIOC 3300.03, BIOC 3400.03 and BIOC 3700.03.
FORMATS: Lab

BIOC 4605 Research Project II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course requires original biochemical research in the laboratory of a faculty member, and requires the equivalent of at least one day per week to be spent in the laboratory. A report is submitted at the end of the term. COORDINATOR: Stephen Bearne
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is intended to be taken in conjunction with BIOC 4604.03 and no credit can be given for one class without the other. The work undertaken in BIOC 4605.03 should be a continuation of that initiated in BIOC 4604.03 and hence the report submitted hence the report submitted for BIOC 4605.03 may include data and analysis incorporated in the BIOC 4604.03 report. In exceptional cases the research project can be done outside the Department of Biochemistry & Molecular Biology. Prior approval must be obtained from the course coordinator.
PREREQUISITES: BIOC 4604.03
FORMATS: Lab

BIOC 4700 Proteins: Form and Function
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Different classes of proteins are surveyed to understand the relationship between form and function. The effects of natural and synthetic modifications to proteins are examined. Key experimental methods to correlate protein structure and function are covered. Expertise is developed in modern computational tools used to study proteins.
PREREQUISITES: BIOC 3700.03 or CHEM 3601.03 or instructor's consent.
CROSSLISTED: BIOC 5700.03
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOC 4701 Enzymes
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Fundamental principles of enzyme catalysis and its regulation are examined. Topics include enzyme kinetics, enzyme inhibition and inactivation, isotope effect measurements, site-directed mutagenesis, and the active site architecture and transition state stabilization of selected enzymes. Classic and current papers in the literature are reviewed and the experimental and conceptual approaches are critically appraised.

PREREQUISITES: BIOC 3700.03; or (CHEM 3601 AND CHEM 2301 AND CHEM 2304), or instructor's consent.
CROSSLISTED: BIOC 5701.03
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOC 4702 Biophysical Characterization of Macromolecules

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers methods allowing determination of sub-molecular and atomic-level structure and dynamics of biomacromolecules in physiological settings (e.g. solution-state or lipid bilayers) including: fluorescence, electronic and vibrational circular dichroism and NMR spectroscopy; light vs. X-ray vs. neutron scattering; and, single molecule methods.
PREREQUISITES: BIOC 3700.03; or (CHEM 3601 AND CHEM 2301 AND CHEM 2304), or instructor's consent. Recommended: PHYC 1190.03 and 1290.03, or 1310.03 and 1320.03
CROSSLISTED: CHEM 4602.03
EXCLUSIONS: BIOC 5702.03, CHEM 5602.03
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOC 4703 Structural Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers theoretical and practical aspects of determining and assessing the quality of atomic resolution biomolecular structures. The underlying theory and applications of X-ray diffraction, NMR spectroscopy, and cryo-electron microscopy are discussed in detail.
PREREQUISITES: BIOC 3700 or CHEM 3601 or instructor's consent.
CROSSLISTED: CHEM 4603.03
EXCLUSIONS: BIOC 5703.03, CHEM 5603.03
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOC 4813 Biochemistry of Clinical Disorders

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to the pathophysiology of disease. It provides the clinical and biochemical background to disease groups and system disorders and the laboratory approach to their diagnosis. Topics include cardiovascular, renal, gastrointestinal and hepatobiliary disorders, addiction, and acid-base, carbohydrate, lipid and amino acid disorders; endocrine and rheumatological diseases, as well as tumor markers and toxicology, blood and immune abnormalities.
PREREQUISITES: BIOC 3300.03 or consent of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: BIOC 4811.03 and BIOC 4812.03 PATH 5013.03, BIOC 5813.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

BIOC 8891 Co-op work term 1

CREDIT HOURS: 0

BIOC 8892 Co-op work term 2

CREDIT HOURS: 0

BIOC 8893 Co-op work term 3

CREDIT HOURS: 0

BIOC 8894 Co-op work term 4

CREDIT HOURS: 0

Bioinformatics

Bioinformatics

Much of the current research in the biological sciences today requires the handling of "Big Data". Nowhere is this need more apparent than in the area of genomics, where next generation sequencing techniques are capable of producing, at a relatively low cost, hundreds of gigabytes and even terabytes of DNA sequence data. There is a need for people who have an understanding of molecular and evolutionary genomics (the structure and function of genes and genomes) and the skill set needed to analyze the data. A **Minor in Bioinformatics** provides students with an introduction to molecular genomics and to some of the informatics tools currently available.

Coordinator: Dr. Daniel Ruzzante (daniel.ruzzante@dal.ca)

Minor in Bioinformatics

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Computer Science) program.

Much of the current research in the biological sciences today requires the handling of "Big Data". Nowhere is this need more apparent than in the area of genomics, where next generation sequencing techniques are capable of producing, at a relatively low cost, hundreds of gigabytes and even terabytes of DNA sequence data. There is a need for people who have an understanding of molecular and evolutionary genomics (the structure and function of genes and genomes) and the skill set needed to analyze the data. A **Minor in Bioinformatics** provides students with an introduction to molecular genomics and to some of the informatics tools currently available.

To qualify for a Minor in Bioinformatics, students must take **all Required Courses** and enough courses from the **Selectives** list to total 18 credit hours above the 2000 level that count uniquely toward the Minor (e.g. do not also count toward a Major or Honours degree). In addition all students must complete the prerequisite 1000-level courses.

Pathways to obtaining the Minor in Bioinformatics have been designed for students majoring in Computer Science, Biochemistry & Molecular Biology, Biology, Marine Biology, Statistics and Neuroscience. Students in other programs may obtain the Minor by fulfilling the general requirements below, but should be aware that most of the courses listed have prerequisites, and that they may need to complete a number of courses in addition to the required and selective courses.

Irrespective of path, students with a Bioinformatics Minor will end up having taken a common set of courses in Computer Science, Calculus, Statistics, Genetics, and Molecular Biology or Biochemistry. All students will also receive training in use of ACENET.

Minor in Bioinformatics – General requirements

Coordinator: Dr. Daniel Ruzzante (daniel.ruzzante@dal.ca)

Students must take all required courses and enough selective courses to total 18 credit hours. Courses (required or selective) cannot be used toward the Minor if the course is being counted toward a Major or Honours degree.

Required prerequisite courses (don't count toward minor)

- CSCI 1105.03: Introduction to Computer Programming (or CSCI 1100.03)
- CSCI 1110.03: Introduction to Computer Science (or CSCI 1101.03)
- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus

Required courses

- STAT 2060.03/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics
- BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 3046.03: Molecular Evolution or BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

Selectives

- CSCI 2134.03: Software Development (Highly recommended)

- STAT 2080.03/MATH 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference
- BIOL 2040.03: Evolution
- BIOL 3101.03/MARI 3101.03: Microbial Ecology
- BIOL 3042.03/MARI 3042.03: Molecular Ecology
- CSCI 3110.03: Design and Analysis of Algorithms I
- CSCI 4180.03: Intro to Computational Biology and Bioinformatics
- CSCI 4181.03: Bioinformatics Algorithms
- BIOC 4010.03: Bioinformatics
- BIOC 4403.03: Genes and Genomes (Highly recommended)

PATHWAY for Biochemistry & Molecular Biology students

Coordinator: Dr. Claudio Slamovits (claudio.slamovits@dal.ca)

Students must take all required courses and enough selective courses to total 18 credit hours. Courses (required or selective) cannot be used toward the Minor if the course is being counted toward a Major or Honours degree.

Required prerequisite courses (don't count toward minor):

- CSCI 1105.03: Introduction to Computer Programming (or CSCI 1100.03)
- CSCI 1110.03: Introduction to Computer Science (or CSCI 1101.03)
- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus

Required course:

- STAT 2060/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics

Selectives:

- STAT 2080/MATH 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference
- CSCI 2134.03: Software Development (Highly recommended)
- CSCI 4180.03: Intro to Computational Biology and Bioinformatics
- CSCI 4181.03: Bioinformatics Algorithms
- BIOL 3046.03: Molecular Evolution
- BIOC 4010.03: Bioinformatics *
- BIOC 4403.03: Genes and Genomes (Highly recommended) *

* Cannot be used toward the Minor if the course is being counted toward a Major or Honours degree

PATHWAY for Biology or Marine Biology students

Coordinator: Dr. Daniel Ruzzante (daniel.ruzzante@dal.ca)

Students must take all required courses and enough selective courses to total 18 credit hours. Courses (required or selective) cannot be used toward the Minor if the course is being counted toward a Major or Honours degree.

Required prerequisite courses (don't count toward minor):

- CSCI 1105.03: Introduction to Computer Programming (or CSCI 1100.03)
- CSCI 1110.03: Introduction to Computer Science (or CSCI 1101.03)
- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus

Required courses:

- STAT 2060/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics
- BIOL 3046.03: Molecular Evolution * or BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology *

Selectives:

- CSCI 2134.03: Software Development (Highly recommended)
- STAT 2080/MATH 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference
    - BIOL 3101/MARI 3101.03: Microbial Ecology *
    - BIOL 3042/MARI 3042.03: Molecular Ecology *
    - BIOL 3046.03: Molecular Evolution *
    - BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology *
    - CSCI 4180.03: Intro to Computational Biology and Bioinformatics
    - CSCI 4181.03: Bioinformatics Algorithms
    - BIOC 4010.03: Bioinformatics *
    - BIOC 4403.03: Genes and Genomes (Highly recommended) *

* Cannot be used toward the Minor if the course is being counted toward a Major or Honours degree

PATHWAY for Computer Science students

Coordinator: Dr. Robert Beiko (beiko@cs.dal.ca)

Students must take all required courses and enough selective courses to total 18 credit hours. Courses (required or selective) cannot be used toward the Minor if the course is being counted toward a Major or Honours degree.

Required prerequisite courses (don't count toward minor):

- CSCI 1105.03: Introduction to Computer Programming (or CSCI 1100.03)
- CSCI 1110.03: Introduction to Computer Science (or CSCI 1101.03)
- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus

Required courses:

- STAT 2060/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics *
    - BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
    - BIOL 2040.03: Evolution
    - BIOL 3046.03: Molecular Evolution

Selectives:

- STAT 2080/MATH 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference
- CSCI 2134.03: Software Development *
- CSCI 3110.03: Design and Analysis of Algorithms I *
- CSCI 4180.03: Intro to Computational Biology and Bioinformatics *
    - CSCI 4181.03: Bioinformatics Algorithms *
    - BIOC 4403.03: Genes and Genomes (Highly recommended)

* Cannot be used toward the Minor if the course is being counted toward a Major or Honours degree

PATHWAY for Statistics or Mathematics students

Coordinator: Dr. Hong Gu (hgu@mathstat.dal.ca)

Students must take all required courses and enough selective courses to total 18 credit hours. Courses (required or selective) cannot be used toward the Minor if the course is being counted toward a Major or Honours degree.

Required prerequisite courses (don't count toward minor):

- CSCI 1105.03: Introduction to Computer Programming (or CSCI 1100.03)
- CSCI 1110.03: Introduction to Computer Science (or CSCI 1101.03)
- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1500.06 X/Y: Calculus)

Required courses

- BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 2040.03: Evolution
- BIOL 3046.03: Molecular Evolution

Selectives

- CSCI 2134.03: Software Development (Highly recommended)
- CSCI 4180.03 :Intro to Computational Biology and Bioinformatics
- CSCI 4181.03 :Bioinformatics Algorithms
- BIOC 4403.03: Genes and Genomes (Highly recommended)

PATHWAY for Neuroscience students

Coordinator: Dr. Tamara Franklin (tamara.franklin@dal.ca)

Students must take all required courses and enough selective courses to total 18 credit hours. Courses (required or selective) cannot be used toward the Minor if the course is being counted toward a Major or Honours degree.

Required prerequisite courses (don't count toward minor):

- CSCI 1105.03: Introduction to Computer Programming (or CSCI 1100.03)
- CSCI 1110.03: Introduction to Computer Science (or CSCI 1101.03)
- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus

Required courses:

- STAT 2060/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics
- BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 3046.03: Molecular Evolution or BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

Selectives:

- CSCI 2134.03: Software Development (Highly recommended)
- STAT 2080/MATH 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference
- BIOL 2040.03: Evolution
- BIOL 3101/MARI 3101.03: Microbial Ecology
    - BIOL 3042/MARI 3042.03: Molecular Ecology
    - CSCI 3110.03: Design and Analysis of Algorithms I
    - CSCI 4180.03: Intro to Computational Biology and Bioinformatics
    - CSCI 4181.03: Bioinformatics Algorithms
    - BIOC 4010.03: Bioinformatics
    - BIOC 4403.03: Genes and Genomes (Highly recommended)

Biology

Biology

Location:
Life Sciences Centre
1355 Oxford Street
2nd Floor
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3515
Fax Number: (902) 494-3736
Email Address: biology@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/biology

Introduction

Welcome to the Department of Biology. It has been said that the 21st century will be the century of Biology. We are inclined to agree. Biologists study the entire hierarchy of living systems from molecules, cells, organelles and organs to individuals, populations, and ecosystems. Increasingly, the focus of biological inquiry has shifted from reducing living systems into their parts to investigating how these parts interact in complex systems from which novel and unique properties emerge.

The Department of Biology offers both undergraduate and graduate students a wide range of learning experiences and training in the biological sciences. The undergraduate core introduces the student to the whole biological hierarchy and provides an excellent introduction to the biodiversity of species and their habitats. There are multiple avenues for more tailored learning as well, including independent research opportunities, special topics courses, experiential learning, specialty certificates, and honours research. State of the art laboratories provide experience in current technology and experimental design. Our Seaside Program includes a large number of summer field courses covering freshwater, marine, and terrestrial ecosystems. We excel in Marine Biology as proximity to the Atlantic Ocean gives us the capacity to provide hands-on marine training. In 2014, the Department of Biology began participating in a unique Medical Sciences program that was developed collaboratively by the Faculty of Science and the Faculty of Medicine.

There has never been a more exciting time to be a Biologist, nor has the need to understand the intricacies of nature been more urgent. Our comprehensive programs prepare students for a wide range of career options, including research and education, field and laboratory positions, environmental management and conservation, medical sciences and biotechnology, bioengineering, industry, and business. Not every student will use this degree to be a biologist but each one will have the opportunity to participate in and contribute to one of the most worthwhile endeavors in humanity's near future: understanding nature and how humanity can live better without endangering the multitude of living systems around us, and in turn, ourselves.

Degree Programs

The Department of Biology offers the following degree programs in Biology

- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Honours (Concentrated)*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Major*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major*
- BSc or BA (90 credit hour) Minor in Biology
- Minor in Biology

* BSc Co-op option available
* May be combined with Minor programs from other disciplines

In addition to departmental requirements, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections. Students are advised that a number of requirements differ for the BA and BSc degrees.

A student is governed by the academic regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment, as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (10 years). Subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects. Student applying the old academic regulations should consult the calendar of the appropriate year.

Students should plan their programs of study carefully and are strongly encouraged to do so in consultation with a Biology undergraduate academic advisor.

Prospective Biology students should be aware that to advance to second year Biology courses, they must achieve at least a C grade in the prerequisite first year Biology courses. Students with exceptional extenuating circumstances may appeal this requirement to the Biology Undergraduate Curriculum Committee. Students should go to the Biology Main Office for further details.

Staff

Dean
Macdonald, C.L.B., BSc (Hons), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor (Chemistry)

Chair
Côté, P. D., BSc (Ottawa), PhD (McGill)

Biology Program Advisors
For Biology program advising, please email biology.advising@dal.ca for an auto-reply with advisors' office hours.

Professors Emeriti
Hall, B. K., DSc (UNE), LLD (Calgary), PhD (UNE), FRSC, University Research Professor Emeritus
Johnston, M. O., PhD (Chicago), Campbell Chair, Professor Emeritus
Meinertzhagen, I. A., PhD, DSc (St. Andrews), FRSC, Professor Emeritus

Professors
Adamo, S., BSc (Toronto), PhD (McGill), major appointment in Psychology
Bentzen, P., MSc (UBC), PhD (McGill), Killam Professor
Bielawski, J. P., PhD (Texas A & M Univ)
Budge, S., PhD (Memorial), major appointment in Process Engineering
Burton, D. L., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Alberta), major appointment in Plant, Food, and Environmental Sciences (Agr)
Croll, R., PhD (McGill), major appointment in Physiology/Biophysics (Medicine)
Crossin, G. T., BA (Maine), BSc (New Hampshire), MSc, PhD (UBC)
Cutler, C., BSc Hons (Memorial), MPM (SFU), PhD (Guelph), major appointment in Plant, Food and Environmental Sciences (Agr)
Duston, J., major appointment in Faculty of Agriculture
Fredeen, A., BSA (Saskatoon), MSc (Guelph), PhD (California), major appointment in Animal Science and Aquaculture (Agr)
Gunawardena, A., BSc (Hons) (Peradeniya), PhD (Oxford Brookes)
Hutchings, J. A., MSc, PhD (Memorial)
Iverson, S. J., PhD (Maryland)
Lada, R., BSc, MSc (Hort) (TNAU), PhD (Adelaide), major appointment in Plant, Food, and Environmental Sciences (Agr)
Lane, P. A., MSc (SUNY Binghamptom), PhD (SUNY Albany)
La Roche, J., BSc (McGill), PhD (Dalhousie)
Leonard, M. L., PhD (Ottawa)
Lotze, H. K., BSc (Gottingen), MSc, PhD (Kiel)
Lynch, D. H., BSc, MSc (Agr) (McGill), PhD (Guelph), major appointment in Plant, Food and Environmental Sciences (Agr)
MacLaren, L., major appointment in Faculty of Agriculture
MacNeil, M. A., BSc (Hons) (Dalhousie) MSc (Georgia), PhD (Newcastle)
Metaxas, A., BSc (McGill), MSc (UBC), PhD (Dalhousie), major appointment in Oceanography
Miar, Y., major appointment in Faculty of Agriculture
Nams, V. O., BSc (Toronto), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Victoria), major appointment in Environmental Sciences (Agr)
Percival, D. C., BSc (Agr), MSc, PhD (Guelph), major appointment in Environmental Sciences (Agr)
Prithiviraj, B., BSc (Agr) (Annamalai), MSc, PhD (BHU)
Rathgeber, B., major appointment in Faculty of Agriculture
Rupasinghe, H. P. V., BSc (Peredenyia), MSc (Iowa), PhD (Guelph), major appointment in Plant, Food and Environmental Sciences (Agr)
Ruzzante, D. E., PhD (Dalhousie), Killam Professor
Simpson, A. G. B., BSc, PhD (Sydney Australia)
Stewart-Clark, S., major appointment in Faculty of Agriculture
Stone, S. L., PhD (York)
Tittensor, D. P., BSc (Aberdeen), MSc (Memorial), PhD (Dalhousie)
Walde, S. J., PhD (Calgary)
Wang-Pruski, G., BSc (China), PhD (Alberta), major appointment in Plant and Animal Science (Agr)
Whitehead, H., MA, PhD (Cambridge)
Worm, B., PhD (Kiel)

Associate Professors
Bertrand, E., BSc (Bates College), PhD (MIT/WHOI)
Filgueira, R., major appointment in Marine Affairs
Gujar, S., DVM (Marathwarda), PhD (Memorial), MHA (Dalhousie), major appointment in Pathology and Microbiology & Immunology (Medicine)
Lennox, R., PhD (Carleton)

Myles, S. A., BA (St. Thomas), MSc (Oxford), PhD (Max Planck), major appointment in Plant, Food and Environmental Sciences (Agr)

Assistant Professors

Carvajal-Quintero, J., PhD (Univ of Toulouse)
Côté, P. D., BSc (Ottawa), PhD (McGill)
El Hiani, Y., PhD (Université de Picardie Jules Verne), major appointment in Physiology and Biophysics (Medicine)
Ferrier, J., PhD (Ottawa)
Gonzales-Morales, N., BSc (Universidad Autónoma de Querétaro) PhD (Université de Nice Sophia-Anpolis)
McLean, N. L., BSc (Agri), MSc (McGill), PhD (Dalhousie), major appointment in Plant, Food and Environmental Sciences (Agr)
Schmidt, C., PhD (U Manitoba)

Summer Education and Applied Science Institute at Dalhousie in Ecology (S.E.A.S.I.D.E.)

Frail-Gauthier, J., BSc, PhD (Dalhousie)

Adjunct

Baillie, S., BSc (Acadia), MSc (Memorial), PhD (New Zealand)
Benoit, H., BSc (Calgary), MSc (Memorial), PhD (Dalhousie)
Bowen, W. D., PhD (UBC), B.I.O.
Bowlby, H., BSc (Victoria), MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Memorial)
Bradbury, I. R., BSc, BEd, MSc (Memorial), PhD (Dalhousie)
Cameron, R., BScF (New Brunswick), MSc (Acadia)
Cerchio. S., BSc (Tufts), MSc (San Jose State), PhD (Michigan)
Cinner, J., BA (Colorado), MA (Rhode Island), PhD (James Cook)
Devillers, R., BSc (Lyon), MSc (Montreal), PhD (Morne-La-Vallee)
Franz-Odendaal, T., BSc (Hons), MSc, PhD (Cape Town)
Gero, S., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie)
Guderley, H., BA (Indiana), PhD (UBC)
Hardie, D., BSc (Guelph), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Dalhousie)
Harvey-Clark, C., BSc (Univ of Victoria), DVM (Saskatoon)
Hess, S., PhD (Cologne)
Herbinger, C. M., PhD (Dalhousie)
Horn, A., BSc (Cornell), PhD (Toronto)
Jabado, R., BA (Concordia), MSc (James Cook), PhD (United Arab Emirates)
Keith, D., BSc, MSc (Calgary), PhD, BEng (Dalhousie), DEng (Cape Breton)
Kuparinen, A., MSc, PhD (Helsinki)
LaCroix, C., BSc, MSc (McGill), PhD (Guelph)
Lee, R. W., BSc, MA (UMass Amherst), PhD (Stoney Brook)
Mallory, M., BSc (Queens), MSc, PhD (Carleton)
Moors-Murphy, H., BSc, MSc (UNB), PhD (Dalhousie)
Qaderi, M. M., MSc, PhD (Western)
Rossolimo, T., MSc (Moscow State Univ), PhD (Russian Academy of Science)
Runions, A., PhD (Calgary)
Shackell, N. L., BSc (McGill), PhD (Dalhousie)
Salomon, A., BSc (Queens), MSc (UBC), PhD (Washington)
Skinner, M. A., BSc (CBU), MSc (UNB), PhD (UNB)
Staicer, C. A., MSc (Northern Arizona), PhD (UMass Amherst)
Trudel, M., BSc (Montreal), MSc (Montreal), PhD (Montreal)
Weir, L., BSc (Concordia), MSc, PhD (Dalhousie)
Whoriskey, F. G., PhD (Laval)

University Teaching Fellows

Bishop, T., BSc, MSc (Memorial)
Cooper, M., PhD (Dalhousie), BEd (Ottawa)
Ewart, K. V., PhD (Memorial), major appointment in Biochemistry & Molecular Biology
Gass, G., PhD (Toronto)
Gibson, L., BSc (Victoria), MSc (Dalhousie)

Grantham, D., BSc (Hons), MSc (Dalhousie)
McCarville, M., BSc, MSc (Dalhousie)
Rajaselvam, R. J., BSc (Hons), MPhil (Peradeniya), MSc (Oxford), MScF (Toronto)
Schmidt, A., MSc, PhD (Dalhousie)
Van Dommelen, J., MSc (Dalhousie)

Senior Instructors

Aubé, C. I., BSc (Hons, Co-op) (Dalhousie), MSc (UNBSJ)
Frail-Gauthier, J., BSc, PhD (Dalhousie)
Ibarra, D., BEng (ITESM), MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Dalhousie)
Thompkins, G., BSc (Hons) (StFX), PhD (U of Alberta)

Instructors

Post Doctoral Fellows

Anderlini, T.
Boerder, K. BSc (Germany), MSc (Germany), PhD (Dalhousie)
Cooke, E.
Edwards, J.
Flavio, H.
Halloran, K.
Kho, J.
Lax, G.
Parrondo Lombardia, M.
Piczak, M.
Schiller, L.
Roman Del Valle, S.

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Concentrated Honours in Biology

Students who want a challenging program resulting in a broad background in Biology, including an independent research experience may want to enroll in an Honours program. Students interested in eventually pursuing graduate studies are particularly encouraged to consider Honours.

To graduate with Honours, students must complete a minimum of 54 credit hours above the 1000 level in Biology. A minimum B+ average (GPA of 3.3), with no grade less than C, is required in the core Biology courses. Students must also have a cumulative B average (GPA of 3.0) in courses in the honours subject at the time of graduation. Students write a research-based Honours thesis. The Honours Qualifying Examination requirement is satisfied through completion of BIOL 4901.03 AND BIOL 4902.03.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in a BSc Concentrated Honours in Biology. See Co-operative Education Program.

Admission to Honours

Students must apply for admission to Honours programs. Students considering Honours should consult with a Biology Honours Advisor early in their studies. To be admitted, students must:

- Have a minimum B+ average (GPA of 3.3) in the core Biology courses with no grade less than C. A maximum of two of these core courses may be repeated once to achieve this requirement.
- Have a minimum B average (GPA of 3.0) across all courses in the honours subject.
- Identify and gain the support of a thesis supervisor during their third year of studies (see Honours webpage for supervisor eligibility).
- With the supervisor's input, draft and submit a thesis proposal to the Honours Committee no later than May 15th of their third year of studies. See Honours webpage for thesis proposal guidelines, and admission procedures for Honours Co-op students.

Biology Honours webpage https://www.dal.ca/faculty/science/biology/honours.html

Course Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a Concentrated Honours program in Biology must complete the following courses:

1000 level

- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I (or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I: Cells, Genetics and Evolution or SCIE 1505X/Y.18 or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science II or equivalent)
- BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology Part II (or BIOL 1021.03: Introductory Biology II: Organismal Biology and Ecology or SCIE 1505X/Y.18: Integrated Science or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science II or equivalent)
- MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences (or SCIE 1505X/Y.18: Integrated Science or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science IIor equivalent)
- An additional 3 credit hours in MATH or STAT (BSc)
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts of Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity
- CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium

Recommended:

- PHYC 1310.03/PHYC 1320.03 (or PHYC 1300X/Y.06): Physics In and Around You
- MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus or MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I

2000 level
Core Biology courses

- BIOL 2003.03: Animal Diversity
- BIOL 2004.03: Diversity of Plant and Microorganisms
- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology
- BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 2040.03: Evolution
- BIOL 2060.03: Introductory Ecology

3000/4000 level
A minimum of 30 additional credit hours in BIOL or BIOL-approved courses at or above the 2000 level, of which at least 18 credit hours must be at or above the 3000 level. The following course options must be included:

Core Biology Courses

- BIOL 3872.03: The Biologist's Toolkit

And one of the following:

- BIOL 3050.03: Developmental Biology
  OR
- BIOL 3371.03/MARI 3371.03: Laboratory in Comparative Animal Physiology
  OR
- BIOL 3078.03: Principles of Animal Physiology Part I AND BIOL 3079.03: Principles of Animal Physiology Part II

In addition, students must complete an Honours Thesis:

- BIOL 4901.03: Honours Research and Thesis I and BIOL 4902.03: Honours Research and Thesis II

Students are encouraged to consult the sections on Course Selection Guidelines and BIOL-approved Courses when selecting their 3000 and 4000 level courses.

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours in Biology and another subject

Students who wish to study Biology in conjunction with another subject may wish to pursue a Combined Honours degree program. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science (other than Marine Biology), the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science, or the College of Sustainability. Biology may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of honours credits), or the secondary subject. Students planning to enroll in a Combined Honours

program should consult with academic advisors from both programs early in their studies. Students must have their program of study approved by Academic Advisors in both subject areas.

To graduate with Honours, students must complete a minimum of 36 credit hours above the 1000 level in BIOL or BIOL-approved courses, whether Biology is the primary or the secondary subject. A minimum B+ average (GPA of 3.3), with no grade less than C, is required in the core Biology courses. Students must also have a cumulative B average (GPA of 3.0) at the time of graduation. Students write a research-based Honours thesis and complete an Honours Qualifying Examination in their primary subject area. For Biology, this requirement is satisfied through BIOL 4901.03 AND BIOL 4902.03.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in a BSc Combined Honours in Biology. See Co-operative Education Program.

Admission to Honours

Students must apply for admission to Honours programs. To be admitted to the Biology Honours program, students must:

- Have a minimum B+ average (GPA of 3.3) in core 2nd year Biology courses with no grade less than C. A maximum of two of these core courses may be repeated once to achieve this requirement.
- Have a minimum B average (GPA of 3.0) across all courses in the Honours subject.
    - If Biology is to be the primary subject area, students must
        - Identify and gain the support of a thesis supervisor during their third year of studies (see Biology Honours webpage for supervisor eligibility).
        - With the supervisor's input, draft and submit a thesis proposal to the Biology Honours Committee no later than May 15th of their third year of studies. See Honours webpage for thesis proposal guidelines, and admission procedures for Honours Co-op students.

Biology Honours webpage https://www.dal.ca/faculty/science/biology/honours.html

Course Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in theAcademic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a BSc or BA Combined Honours program in Biology and another subject must complete the following:

1000 level

- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I (or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I: Cells, Genetics and Evolution or SCIE 1505X/Y.18: Integrated Scienceor SCIE 1506.09 Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science II or equivalent)
- BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology Part II (or BIOL 1021.03: Introductory Biology II: Organismal Biology and Ecology or SCIE 1505X/Y.18: Integrated Science or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science II or equivalent)
- MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences (or SCIE 1505X/Y.18: Integrated Science or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science IIor equivalent)
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity
- CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium

Recommended:

- PHYC 1310.03/PHYC 1320.03 (or PHYC 1300X/Y.06): Physics In and Around You or equivalent
- MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus or MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I

2000 level

Core Biology Courses

- BIOL 2003.03: Animal Diversity
- BIOL 2004.03: Diversity of Plants and Microorganisms
- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology
- BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 2040.03: Evolution
- BIOL 2060.03: Introductory Ecology

3000/4000 level

If Biology is the primary subject, students must complete 12 additional credit hours in BIOL or BIOL-approved courses at the 3000/4000 level. If Biology is the secondary subject, you must complete 18 additional credit hours in BIOL or BIOL-approved courses at the 3000/4000 level. In either case, the following course options must be included:

Core Biology Courses

- BIOL 3872.03: The Biologist's Toolkit

And one of the following:

- BIOL 3050.03: Developmental Biology
  OR
- BIOL 3371.03/MARI 3371.03: Laboratory in Comparative Animal Physiology
  OR
- BIOL 3078.03: Principles of Animal Physiology Part I AND BIOL 3079.03: Principles of Animal Physiology Part II

In addition, if Biology is the primary subject, students will also complete:

- BIOL 4901.03: Honours Research and Thesis I and BIOL 4902.03: Honours Research and Thesis II

Students are encouraged to consult the sections on Course Selection Guidelines, and BIOL-approved Courses when selecting their 3000 and 4000 level courses.

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Major in Biology

The Major degree program is suited to students who want to focus on Biology but wish to have a program that is somewhat less constrained than the Honours program. It provides a four-year survey of Biology and is designed for students not anticipating subsequent experimental graduate-level training in Biology or related disciplines. Biology Majors complete a minimum of 42 credit hours in BIOL or BIOL-approved courses above the 1000 level. Biology Majors do not have thesis (or related) requirements. Research and other experiential learning opportunities are available through laboratories, independent research courses, special topics courses and experiential learning courses. Students should plan their programs carefully and obtain advice from an academic advisor in the Biology Department.

A Science Co-op option is available for students enrolled in a Major program in Biology. See Co-operative Education Program.

Course Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a Major program in Biology must complete the following courses:

1000 level

- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I (or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I: Cells, Genetics and Evolution or SCIE 1505X/Y.18: Integrated Science or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science II or equivalent)
- BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology Part II (or BIOL 1021.03: Introductory Biology II: Organismal Biology and Ecology or SCIE 1505X/Y.18: Integrated Science or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science II or equivalent)
- MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences (or SCIE 1505X/Y.18 or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science II or equivalent)
- An additional three credit hours in MATH or STAT (BSc)
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity
- CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium

2000 level

- BIOL 2003.03: Animal Diversity
- BIOL 2004.03: Diversity of Plants and Microorganisms
- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology

- BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 2040.03: Evolution
- BIOL 2060.03: Introductory Ecology

3000/4000 level

- BIOL 3872.03: The Biologist's Toolkit
- A minimum of 21 additional credit hours, of which at least 3 credit hours must be at the 4000 level, of BIOL or BIOL-approved courses.

Students are encouraged to consult Course Selection Guidelines and BIOL-approved Courses when selecting their 3000 and 4000 level courses.

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Biology and another subject

The Double Major degree program allows students to combine a study of Biology with another subject. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science (other than Marine Biology), the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science or the College of Sustainability. Biology may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of credits), or the secondary subject. If the primary subject area is from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the degree granted will be a BA.

Regardless of whether Biology is the primary or secondary subject, the Biology departmental requirements are the same (see below). Students must complete a minimum of 33 credit hours in BIOL or BIOL-approved courses above the 1000 level. It is recommended that students enrolled in a Double Major program consult with advisors in both subject areas.

A Science Co-op option is available for students enrolled in BSc Double Major with Biology as the primary subject. See Co-operative Education Program.

Course Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a BSc or BA Double Major program in Biology and another subject must complete the following:

1000 level

- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I (or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I: Cells, Genetics and Evolution or SCIE 1505X/Y.18: or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science II or equivalent)
- BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology Part II (or BIOL 1021.03: Introductory Biology II: Organismal Biology and Ecology or SCIE 1505X/Y.18: or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science II or equivalent)
- MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences (or SCIE 1505X/Y.18 or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science II or equivalent) (if planning to take BIOL 2060.03: Introductory Ecology)
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity
- CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium
- An additional three credit hours of MATH or STAT (BSc)

2000 level

- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology
- BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 2040.03: Evolution
- Any TWO of
    - BIOL 2003.03: Animal Diversity
    - BIOL 2004.03: Diversity of Plants and Microorganisms
    - BIOL 2060.03: Introductory Ecology
- Three additional credit hours in BIOL or BIOL-approved courses at or above the 2000 level

3000/4000 level

- BIOL 3872.03: The Biologist's Toolkit
- A minimum of an additional 15 credit hours of BIOL or BIOL-approved courses at or above the 3000 level whether Biology is the primary or the secondary subject

Please note that a double major in Biology and Marine Biology is not offered.

Students are encouraged to consult the sections on Course Selection Guidelines and BIOL-approved Courses when selecting their 3000 and 4000 level courses.

BSc or BA (90 credit hour) Minor in Biology

The 90 credit hour degree with Minor in Biology is appropriate for students who want to study some Biology but do not wish to complete the conventional four-year program. The degree is best suited for students who want a general science degree with some specialization in Biology. A 90 credit hour degree program is not suitable for students who wish to pursue graduate studies. With additional study, the degree may be upgraded to a 120 credit hour Major or Honours degree at a later date.

A 90 credit hour BSc or BA in Biology is usually the preferred option for students who wish to combine studies in Biology with a degree in Engineering (see BSc/BEng or BA/BEng Concurrent Program).

Requirements

- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Biology (BIOL) and/or Marine Biology (MARI) courses at the 2000 level or higher to a maximum of 36 credit hours. A maximum of 6 credit hours may be from the list of BIOL-approved courses.

Please note that upper level Biology (BIOL) and Marine Biology (MARI) courses have prerequisite requirements.

A BSc or BA (120 credit hour) degree program with a **Minor in Biology** is also available to students in the Faculty of Science.

Minor in Biology

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

This minor is not available to students majoring in Marine Biology.

Requirements

- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Biology (BIOL) and/or Marine Biology (MARI) courses at the 2000 level or higher to a maximum of 36 credit hours. A maximum of 6 credit hours may be BIOL-approved.

Please note that upper level Biology (BIOL) and Marine Biology (MARI) courses have prerequisite requirements.

A BSc or BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Biology is also available to students in the Faculty of Science.

Contact Biology for more information.

Co-op, Minors, Certificates and Engineering Concurrent Programs for Students

Co-operative Education Program (Science Co-op) in Biology

Co-op Academic Advisor: Mindy McCarville mindy.mccarville@dal.ca

The Science Co-op degree option enables students to apply their academic knowledge directly while providing them with work experience that assists in making educated career choices. Science Co-op is available to students in BSc (120 credit hour) Honours or Major programs in Biology, or in Combined Honours or Double Major programs with Biology as the primary subject. Further

information details on Science Co-op can be found in the academic calendar under Work-Integrated Learning & Co-operative Education and the Co-op office's website at dal.ca/wil.

Minors available to students in Biology

Minor programs allow students to develop subject specialties in addition to their major or honours subjects. Minors in other subjects are normally added to 120 credit hour BSc or BA programs (including Science Co-op).

Students in a BSc or BA (120 credit hour) program in Biology may choose to include a Minor selected from the list of approved Minors. Courses counted toward a Major or Honours subject cannot be used to fulfill the requirements of a Minor program.

Certificates

In combination with a BSc or BA in Biology, students may obtain one or more Certificates. A Certificate indicates that a student has achieved a certain level of proficiency in a given area or subspecialty. Courses counted toward a Major, Honours or Minor subject may also be used to fulfill the requirements of a Certificate. Students must apply to the Certificate Coordinator to be considered for a Certificate. Certificates are awarded upon graduation and are noted on the student's academic transcript.

A complete list of Faculty of Science Certificates and requirements. Students may also work toward obtaining Certificates offered by other Faculties; some of these are listed in the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements section of the calendar.

Certificates of particular interest to student enrolled in a BSc or BA in Biology include:

- Certificate in Animal Behaviour
- Certificate in Aquaculture and the Environment
- Certificate in Environmental Impact Assessment
- Certificate in Genetics
- Certificate in Geographic Information Science
- Certificate in Science Leadership and Communication

BSc/BEng or BA/BEng Concurrent Program

Students interested in combining their interest in Biology with a degree in Engineering may choose a BSc/BEng or BA/BEng Concurrent Program, normally completed in a 5 year period. Over the first three years, students complete the requirements for a 90 credit hour BSc or BA degree in Biology and a Diploma of Engineering (the first two years of engineering studies). Two more years of engineering studies are then required to obtain a BEng. Interested students should see an undergraduate advisor from Biology and from the Faculty of Engineering in their first year of study.

Required Biology courses for a BSc/BEng or BA/BEng program in Biology

- A minimum of 18 credit hours in BIOL above the 1000 level

Note that there are prerequisite requirements for entry into upper level Biology courses.

Course Selection Guidelines

Biology is a large and diverse field, and students enroll in Biology programs with a corresponding diversity of interests and goals. While we encourage students to sample broadly across the various biological disciplines during their undergraduate years, we recognize that many students wish to emphasize one or more general areas within Biology. To help students select courses that fit their interests and goals, we have identified three general areas in Biology:
A. Ecology and Evolution,
B. Organismal Biology,
C. Cell/Molecular Biology.

Below, we list courses associated with each area, and provide recommendations for designing individual programs at the third and fourth year levels.

IMPORTANT: Students should choose 2000 level courses in their second year with care, so that they will have the necessary pre-requisites to enroll in third and fourth year courses in their interest areas.

NOTE: These are not requirements. Students may select courses from any or all areas, provided they meet requirements for their degree program.

Ecology and Evolution

Ecology and Evolution (E&E) spans a broad range of concepts and applications from ecosystem ecology through population ecology to molecular evolution. A well-rounded course of study in Ecology or Evolution or both will include some courses in basic principles applicable to all organisms and habitats/ecosystems, as well as more specific courses on the details of how these principles play out in particular situations (e.g. taxa, habitats), and how these principles are applied to real world problems. In addition, a well-trained student in E&E should have both well-developed numerical skills as well as exposure to the application of E&E in broader society. Students wishing to emphasize E&E in their degree program should select courses from the following:

Principles: BIOL 3042, BIOL 3044, BIOL 3046, BIOL 3061, BIOL 3062, BIOL 3065, BIOL 3101, BIOL 4500

Biodiversity: BIOL 3080, BIOL 3221, BIOL 3301, BIOL 3322, BIOL 3327, BIOL 3620, BIOL 3622, BIOL 3626, MARI 3090

Ecosystems: BIOL 3101, BIOL 3623, BIOL 3624, BIOL 3664, BIOL 3761, BIOL 4002, BIOL 4323, BIOL 4370, BIOL 4661, BIOL 4666, OCEA 3001, OCEA 3002, OCEA 3003, OCEA 3004

Evolution: BIOL 3102, BIOL 3326, BIOL 4500, ERTH 2205, ERTH 2420, MARI 4090

Applications: BIOL 3060, BIOL 3063, BIOL 3225, BIOL 3226, BIOL 3328, BIOL 3329, BIOL 3580, BIOL 3601, BIOL 3623, BIOL 3624, BIOL 3634, BIOL 4001, BIOL 4065, BIOL 4160, BIOL 4335, BIOL 4369, BIOL 4500, HSTC 2204, MARI 3602, MARI 3603, MARI 3604

Methods and Data Skills: BIOL 3633, BIOL 3664, BIOL 3680, BIOL 4061, BIOL 4062, BIOL 4323, MARI 4600

Organismal Biology

Organismal biology includes areas such as development, physiology and anatomy, as well the study of particular taxonomic groups. Students interested in organismal biology are encouraged to select courses from the following:

Developmental Biology: BIOL 3050

Physiology/Anatomy: BIOL 3078, BIOL 3079, BIOL 3326, BIOL 3336, BIOL 3421, BIOL 3430, PHYL 3120

Microbes: BIOL 2004, BIOL 3101, BIOL 3102

Algae/plants: BIOL 3221, BIOL 3225, BIOL 3226

Animals: BIOL 3080, BIOL 3301, BIOL 3322, BIOL 3326, BIOL 3327, BIOL 3336, BIOL 3622, BIOL 3626, BIOL 4080, ERTH 2420, MARI 3090, MARI 3627, MARI 4090

Organisms in the environment: BIOL 3062, BIOL 3101, BIOL 3620, BIOL 3623, BIOL 3630, BIOL 3664, BIOL 4323, BIOL 4369, BIOL 4370

General: BIOL 3024, BIOL 3503, BIOL 3580, BIOL 4061, BIOL 4062, BIOL 4664

Cell/Molecular Biology

Cell/molecular biology includes areas such as cell biology, molecular biology, genetics, biochemistry, microbiology, development, evolution and biotechnology. Students interested in cell/molecular biology are encouraged to consider the courses listed below. Note that Biology credit can be obtained for Microbiology, Biochemistry and Physiology courses above the 2000 level.

Biology: BIOL 3037, BIOL 3046, BIOL 3102, BIOL 4020, BIOL 4035

Microbiology: all MICI courses 2000 level or higher

Biochemistry: all BIOC courses 2000 level or higher

Neuroscience: NESC 2570, NESC 3970

Physiology: all PHYL courses 2000 level or higher

BIOL-Approved Courses

Several other Dalhousie departments offer courses in one or more areas of Biology. Students enrolled in a 120 credit hour BSc or BA program in Biology may count any of the following courses toward their Biology program course requirements:

Please note that **two** (2) BIOL-approved courses can count towards a minor program in Biology.

Any course cross-listed as a BIOL course

Agriculture (AGRI)	
^A	AGRI 1000
Anatomy (ANAT)	All ANAT courses 2000 level or higher
Animal Science (ANSC)	ANSC 2002, ANSC 2005, , ANSC 3000, ANSC 3001,
^A	ANSC 3006, ANSC 3007, ANSC 4008
Aquaculture (AQUA)	
^A	AQUA 2000, AQUA 3000
Biochemistry (BIOC)	All BIOC courses 2000 level or higher
Biology (BIOA)	BIOA 2000, BIOA 2002, BIOA 2004, BIOA 2005, BIOA 2006, BIOA 2008, BIOA 3002, BIOA 3003, BIOA 3006, BIOA 3008,
^A	BIOA 4000, BIOA 4004
Chemistry (CHEM)	CHEM 3601
Engineering Mathematics (ENGM)	ENGM 4680
Earth Sciences (ERTH)	ERTH 3205
Genetics (GENE)	
^A	GENE 3000, GENE 4003
Health Promotion (HPRO)	HPRO 2255, HPRO 3250
History (HIST)	HIST 2074, HIST 2995, HIST 3073
History of Science and Technology (HSTC)	HSTC 1200, HSTC 2200, HSTC 3212
Microbiology (MICI)	All MICI courses 2000 level or higher
Microbiology (MCRA)	
^A	MCRA 2000, MCRA 4000
Marine Biology (MARI)	All MARI courses
Neuroscience (NESC)	NESC 2150, NESC 2160, NESC 2470, NESC 2570, NESC 3125, NESC 3162, NESC 3165, NESC 3170, NESC 3440, NESC 3670, NESC 3970, NESC 4374, NESC 4375, NESC 4376, NESC 4377, NESC 4670
Nutrition (NUTR)	
^A	NUTR 3000, NUTR 3001, NUTR 3002, NUTR 4000
Oceanography (OCEA)	OCEA 4680
Pathology (PATH)	PATH 2115, PATH 3000, PATH 4035
Pharmacology (PHAC)	PHAC 3001.03, PHAC 3030.03, PHAC 3333.03, PHAC 4001.03, PHAC 4403.03,

	PHAC 4409.03
Physiology (PHYL)	All PHYL courses 2000 level or higher
Plant Science (PLSC)	
^	PLSC 3000, PLSC 4000, PLSC 4002, PLSC 4003, PLSC 4004
Psychology (PSYO)	PSYO 2150, PSYO 2160, PSYO 2470, PSYO 2570, PSYO 3162, PSYO 3165, PSYO 3170, PSYO 3670, PSYO 3970
Research Methods /Project Seminars (RESM)	
^	RESM 4008, RESM 4009
Science, Interdisciplinary (SCIE)	SCIE 2000
Statistics (STATS)	STAT 4570

(...)^ indicates courses taught at the Agricultural Campus in Truro.

Courses

Courses

Course Notes

The normal entry requirement for admission to upper level courses in Biology is a grade of C or better in each of BIOL 1010.03 or BIOL 1020.03 and BIOL 1011.03 or BIOL 1021.03 or in SCIE 1505.18. Students with a lower grade and extenuating circumstances may appeal to the department Undergraduate Curriculum committee. Students should go to the Biology Main Office for further details.

Consult the Biology Department's website for updates on new courses and suggested course combinations.

Course Descriptions

BIOL 1010 Principles of Biology Part I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course, which prepares students for more advanced courses in biology and allied subjects, surveys the fundamental principles of biology with an emphasis on those features common to all organisms. Topics covered include cell and molecular biology, genetics, and evolution. Knowledge of high school mathematics, chemistry and biology is recommended.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students wishing to continue as biology or marine biology majors should complete BIOL 1010 (or BIOL 1020) and BIOL 1011 (or BIOL 1021) in the first year of study. Students planning to take further courses in Biology or Marine Biology should read the Program Requirements for these degrees.
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 1020.03, SCIE (15XX), BIOA 1002.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 1011 Principles of Biology Part II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Biology 1011 broadens the background laid down in BIOL 1010 to include plant and fungi form and function, animal form and function, and ecology. Knowledge of high school mathematics, chemistry and biology is recommended
CALENDAR NOTES: Students wishing to continue as biology or marine biology majors should complete BIOL 1010 (BIOL 1020) and BIOL 1011 (BIOL 1021) in the first year of study. Students planning to take further courses in Biology or Marine Biology should read the Program Requirements
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 1021.03, SCIE 15XX, BIOA 1003.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 1020 Introductory Biology I: Cells, Genetics & Evolution

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Biology 1020.03 is the equivalent of BIOL 1010.03, and is offered primarily online. Topics include cell and molecular biology, genetics, and evolution. High school mathematics, chemistry, and biology is recommended. Learning activities include readings, quizzes, interactive multimedia, online labs, home labs, recorded lectures, and synchronous help sessions.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students planning to take further courses in Biology or Marine Biology should read the Program Requirements for these degrees. Exams must be written on a Dalhousie campus.
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 1010.03, SCIE 15XX, BIOA 1002.03
FORMATS: Online Delivery

BIOL 1021 Introductory Biology II: Organismal Biology & Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Biology 1021.03 is the equivalent of BIOL 1011.03, and is offered primarily online. Topics include diversity of eukaryotic life, ecology, and plant and animal biology. High school mathematics, chemistry, and biology are recommended. Learning activities include readings, quizzes, interactive multimedia, online labs, home labs, recorded lectures, and synchronous help sessions.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students planning to take further courses in Biology or Marine Biology should read the Program Requirements for these degrees. Exams must be written on a Dalhousie campus.
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 1011.03, SCIE 15XX, BIOA 1003.03
FORMATS: Online Delivery

BIOL 1050 Biology and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Health, climate change, genetically modified organisms, species and the evolution of disease. Designed for non-majors this course introduces the basics of cell biology, genetics and evolution and how they affect our society. Students acquire a foundation for life-long learning and critical thinking in biology through lectures, independent study and lab activities. NOTE: This course is for students in an Arts program or program other than Biology.
PREREQUISITES: None
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 1010.03, BIOL 1020.03, SCIE 15XX
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 1501 Integrated Introductory Biology I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the fundamental principles of biology, with an emphasis on those features common to all organisms. Topics covered include cell and molecular biology, genetics, and evolution. These topics are explored through an integrated lens using real-world applications and connections to other fields of study (Neuroscience, Statistics, Earth & Environmental Sciences, Psychology, and Ethics).
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is restricted to students in the Dalhousie Integrated Science Program only.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in DISP only
EXCLUSIONS: Equivalent to: BIOL 1010, BIOL 1020, BIOA 1002 Exclusion with: SCIE 1506, SCIE 1507
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 1502 Integrated Introductory Biology II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Biology 1502 expands on the foundation of BIOL 1501 to include plant and fungi form and function, animal form and function, and ecology. These topics are explored through an integrated lens using real-world applications and connections to other fields of study (Neuroscience, Statistics, Earth & Environmental Sciences, Psychology, and Ethics).
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is restricted to students in the Dalhousie Integrated Science Program only.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in DISP only
EXCLUSIONS: Equivalent to: BIOL 1011.03, BIOL 1021.03, BIOA 1003.03 Exclusion with: SCIE 1506.03, SCIE 1507.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 2003 Animal Diversity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Surveys the diversity of forms and functions of invertebrate and vertebrate animals. The course takes a phylogenetic approach, exploring the evolutionary relationships and key transitions between metazoan taxa. Examples of the different life forms are introduced.
PREREQUISITES: A grade of C or higher in BIOL 1011.03 or (BIOL 1021.03, BIOL 1031.03, BIOA 1003.03, SCIE 1506.09).
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 2004 Diversity of Plants and Microorganisms

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Introduces the main domains of plant, fungal and microbial life, based on modern phylogenetic taxonomy. Examines the diversity, structure, physiology and ecology of non – animal life forms. Reviews the origins of the main lineages of living things - Archaea, Eubacteria and Eukaryota, as well as the main groups of eukaryotes.

PREREQUISITES: A grade of C or higher in BIOL 1010.03 or (BIOL 1020.03, BIOL 1030.03, BIOA 1002.03, SCIE 1507.09) and BIOL 1011.03 or (BIOL 1021.03, BIOL 1031.03, BIOA 1003.03, SCIE 1506.09).

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 2020 Cell Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3

An introduction to the eukaryotic cell. Major cell components and activities are described at ultrastructural and molecular levels with emphasis on mammalian systems. The concept of the cell as an integrated structural, functional unit is developed.

PREREQUISITES: A grade of C or higher in BIOL 1010.03 or (BIOL 1020.03, BIOL 1030.03, BIOA 1002.03, SCIE 1507.09). RECOMMENDED: CHEM 1011.03 and CHEM 1012.03

EXCLUSIONS: BIOA 2001.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 2030 Genetics and Molecular Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The power and prominence of modern genetics are emphasized through a blend of classical and molecular approaches. Topics: Mendelian, population and quantitative genetics; chromosome structure and variation; structure and function of nucleic acids; DNA replication, transcription and translation; gene expression; gene mutations; and genetic engineering. Course-based authentic research in lab.

PREREQUISITES: A grade of C or higher in BIOL 1010.03 or (BIOL 1020.03, BIOL 1030.03, BIOA 1002.03, SCIE 1507.09). RECOMMENDED: CHEM 1011.03 and CHEM 1012.03

EXCLUSIONS: GENE 2000.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

BIOL 2040 Evolution

CREDIT HOURS: 3

A thorough overview of the process of evolution. Genetic variation and changes in genetic composition of populations, the relationship between genetic and phenotypic change. Adaptation at various levels of organization (DNA to species), speciation, phylogeny, and macroevolutionary patterns. Introduces the full breadth of evolutionary concepts, preparatory to more advanced courses.

CALENDAR NOTES: Recommended: SCIE 1111.03 Writing for the Sciences.

PREREQUISITES: A grade of C or higher in BIOL 1010.03 or BIOL 1020.03 or BIOL 1031.03 or BIOA 1002.03 and BIOA 1003.03, or SCIE 1506.09 and SCIE 1507.09 or equivalent.

EXCLUSIONS: none

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 2060 Introductory Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Ecology examines interactions of plants and animals, including humans, with each other and with their non-living world. Topics include population growth, competition, predation, food webs, metapopulation dynamics, biodiversity and ecosystem function. The course has a quantitative approach providing a foundation for further work in ecology, marine biology and environmental science.

PREREQUISITES: A grade of C or higher in BIOL 1011.03 or (BIOL 1021.03, BIOL 1031.03, BIOA 1003.03, ENVS 1100.03, ENVS 1000.06, SCIE 1506.09); and a grade of D or higher in MATH 1060.03 or (STAT 1060.03, MATH 2080.03, STAT 2080.03).

EXCLUSIONS: BIOA 3001.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

BIOL 2111 Dalhousie Science Scholars and Leaders: Becoming a Scientist I

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This course examines the structure of science and situates science majors in the context of the scientific process. The course de-mystifies the language and culture of science. Students will develop skills to help them progress towards a science career. The course also explores the translation of science to society.

CALENDAR NOTES: BIOL 2111.00 and BIOL 2112.03 must be taken in consecutive fall/winter terms.

CROSSLISTED: SCIE 2111

RESTRICTIONS: E1. The course requires permission of instructor. Preference will be given to students in the Dalhousie Science Scholars & Leaders Program. BIOL 2111 will be open to Biology majors. SCIE 2111 will be open to students from other units within the Faculty of Science.

FORMATS: Lecture | Experiential Learning | Other (explain in comments)

BIOL 2112 Dalhousie Science Scholars and Leaders: Becoming a Scientist II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the structure of science and situates science majors in the context of the scientific process. The course de-mystifies the language and culture of science. Students will develop skills to help them progress towards a science career. The course also explores the translation of science to society.
CALENDAR NOTES: BIOL 2111.00 and BIOL 2112.03 must be taken in consecutive fall/winter terms.
PREREQUISITES: Pass grade in BIOL 2111 (or SCIE 2111)
CROSSLISTED: SCIE 2112
RESTRICTIONS: E1. The course requires permission of instructor. Students must have been enrolled in BIOL/SCIE2111 in the Fall term. BIOL 2112.03 will be open to Biology majors. SCIE 2112.03 will be open to students from other units within the Faculty of Science.
FORMATS: Lecture | Experiential Learning | Other (explain in comments)

BIOL 2601 The Flora of Nova Scotia

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introduction to the biodiversity of flowering plants (Angiosperms) found in Nova Scotia. A wide range of plant communities are visited on several day-long field trips. A focus on plant identification is supplemented with lessons in plant ecology, floral biology, pollination mechanisms, natural history, and human uses (e.g., edible, poisonous, medicinal).
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through **SEASIDE**. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: One year of university courses
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 3219.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 2605 Introduction to Marine Life of Nova Scotia

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introduction to the variety of marine life found in Nova Scotia. The diversity and zonation of invertebrates and macroalgae is explored on field trips to different shore environments, including a salt marsh, rocky shore and sandy beach. Lectures and laboratory-based investigations on live marine organisms complement the field trips.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through **SEASIDE**. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca. Marine Biology students may NOT use this course as part of their major degree requirements. This course is aimed at non-majors who have completed at least one year of university.
PREREQUISITES: One year of university courses
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 3003 Introduction to Field Oceanography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for OCEA 3003.03 in the Oceanography section of the calendar.

BIOL 3024 Microscopy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for MICI 3024.03 in the Microbiology and Immunology section of the calendar.

BIOL 3037 Life Rewritten: Applications and Implications of Gene Editing and Synthetic Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to gene editing and synthetic biology tools (eg.CRISPR) as well as both current and future applications of those tools for conservation, medicine, and food production. This course empowers students to develop informed opinions about the ethics of using such tools in science and society.
PREREQUISITES: A mark of B- or better in both BIOL 2020 (Cell Biology) and BIOL 2030 (Genetics and Molecular Biology) or instructor's consent.
RESTRICTIONS: E1 and E2. Reservation for Biology majors to register first.
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion | Other (explain in comments)

BIOL 3042 Molecular Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
We survey techniques of molecular genetic analysis and consider how they can be used to identify species, populations, sexes, individuals and family

relationships, and study population attributes such as historical dispersal, contemporary connectivity, mating behaviour and effective population size. Evaluation is based on assignments, a test and a final exam.
PREREQUISITES: A grade of B- or better in each of BIOL 2030.03 (or GENE 2000.03), BIOL 2040.03, and BIOL 2060.03.
CROSSLISTED: MARI 3042.03
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 4042.03
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOL 3044 Ecological Genetics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An advanced examination of genetic variation in ecologically important (especially quantitative) traits. Topics will include determining whether a trait is inherited; natural selection in the wild; specialist vs. generalist strategies; how variation is maintained in the face of selection; trade-offs between competing selective pressures and selection for diversification.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2040.03 or BIOL 3041.03
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 4044.03
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOL 3046 Molecular Evolution

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the process of evolutionary change at the molecular level. It begins with the sources of mutation, and moves on to dynamics of population variation. The course culminates with a macro-evolutionary perspective on topics such as adaptive evolution and genetic co-option. This course is complementary to BIOC 4010.03 (Bioinformatics).
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2030.03 (or GENE 2000.03) and BIOL 2040.03
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOL 3050 Developmental Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Lectures describe development as a sequence of processes and events, in which 'simple' structures such as fertilized eggs are progressively transformed into complex organisms. These events are governed by developmental 'rules' which have been determined through experimental study of animal and plant model organisms. Laboratories use live material whenever possible.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2020.03 (or BIOA 2001.03) and BIOL 2030.03 (or GENE 2000.03)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Discussion

BIOL 3060 Environmental Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The ecological effects of pollution, disturbance, and other stressors, both anthropogenic and natural. Major subject areas are air pollutants, toxic metals, acidification, eutrophication, oil spills, pesticides, forestry, warfare, urban ecology, risks to biodiversity, and resource degradation. The overarching context of the course is ecological sustainability of the human economy.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03) (or see instructor)
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

BIOL 3061 Communities and Ecosystems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Life exists and evolves in ecosystems which are complex systems. This class studies ecosystems and their food webs from a systems theory approach with an emphasis on network theory and qualitative analysis. Life itself is a networked process. Ecosystems are approached holistically to discover a new set of system properties.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03) or INTD 2001.03 or INTD 2002.03
RESTRICTIONS: E1, E2
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOL 3062 Behavioral Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines animal behaviour from an evolutionary perspective. Using the theory of natural selection as a basis, we will examine foraging, grouping patterns, territorial behaviour, parenting, mating behaviour, social organization, aggression and cooperation. There will be tutorials and essay assignments.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03)
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOL 3063 Resource Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course considers the ecology, utilization, and management of natural resources in fisheries, wildlife and forest management, agriculture and aquaculture. Topics include population dynamics, community interactions, and ecosystem support of resources as well as the history of resource utilization, practices of controlling production, pests, and predators, and sustainable management strategies.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03) and MATH 1000.03 (or MATH 1215.03 or SCIE 1505.18) and STAT 1060.03 (or SCIE 1505.18)
CROSSLISTED: MARI 3063.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

BIOL 3065 Conservation Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an introduction to conservation biology: the science of understanding and conserving biodiversity on Earth. Students learn how biodiversity change is assessed and what tools are used to prevent the extinction of species and the disruption of ecosystems. Tutorials involve oral presentations as well as a written essay, and an in-depth discussion of controversial topics.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 or BIOA 3001.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

BIOL 3073 Plant Physiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Plant structure and function is explored in relation to growth, survival and adaptation to the environment. Molecular and genetic approaches integrate events at the cellular level with whole-plant processes. Topics include morphology, physiology, hormones and signaling, photomorphogenesis, roles of vegetative and reproductive organs, plant/environment interactions. Laboratories use live plants.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2004.03, BIOL 2020.03, and BIOL 2030.03. RECOMMENDED: CHEM 1011.03 and CHEM 1012.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 3078 Principles of Animal Physiology Part I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Lectures on the mechanisms which coordinate the activities of cells within multicellular organisms and permit such organisms to remain in homeostatic balance. The emphasis is on the mechanisms most widely distributed throughout the animal kingdom. The laboratories are designed to illustrate these principles in a variety of organisms.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must complete 3078.03 before 3079.03
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03, and BIOL 2020.03 (or BIOA 2001.03)
CROSSLISTED: MARI 3074.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 3079 Principles of Animal Physiology Part II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a continuation of a discussion of the mechanisms which coordinate the activities of cells within multicellular organisms which began in BIOL 3078.03. This term emphasizes the urinary, cardiovascular and respiratory systems. The laboratories reflect the approaches taken to study these systems in a variety of organisms.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 3078.03 or MARI 3074.03
CROSSLISTED: MARI 3076.03
EXCLUSIONS: BIOA 3005.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 3080 The Ecology and Evolution of Fishes

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The class examines selected topics on the ecology and evolution of marine and freshwater fishes. Topics include: phylogeny and systematics; functional morphology and physiology; population biology; life-history evolution; behavior; fisheries science; and conservation biology.
PREREQUISITES: A cumulative GPA of 2.7 (B-) or better in BIOL 2003.03, BIOL 2040.03, BIOL 2060.02 (or BIOA 3001.03)
CROSSLISTED: MARI 3080.03
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 3067.03, MARI 3067.03, BIOL 5067.03
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOL 3101 Microbial Ecology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Lectures on the ecology of bacteria, viruses and protists. Community structure, food web nutrient cycling, biogeochemical cycles, competition, succession and symbiosis are discussed with examples from marine, fresh-water and soil habitats. There is an emphasis on marine organisms.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2004.03 (or MICI 2100.03), and BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03)
CROSSLISTED: MARI 3101.03
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOL 3102 Microbial Eukaryotes: Biodiversity and Evolution
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Microbial eukaryotes are of tremendous ecological, evolutionary and medical/veterinary importance. This course provides a comprehensive understanding of the biodiversity and evolution of both algal and protozoan eukaryotes, and examines important aspects of their organismal biology, including cell and genome organization, life histories, trophic strategies, locomotion and symbiosis.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2020.03 (or BIOA 2001.03) and BIOL 2004.03 (or MICI 2100.03)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 3219 Flora of Nova Scotia
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Hands-on introduction to the plants of Nova Scotia, with an emphasis on taxonomy and a focus on the flowering plants. Includes identification, morphology, distribution, habitat, and ecology. Takes several day-long and half-day field trips. Evaluation includes a plant collection, field notebook, field report, presentation, and lecture and lab exams.
CALENDAR NOTES: Instructor approval required. Offered in summer through SEASIDE. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2004.03, and 2060.03, or equivalents
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 2601.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Other (explain in comments)

BIOL 3221 Diversity of Algae
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a taxonomic introduction to the major algal groups (macrophytic and microscopic) with an emphasis on the marine seaweeds. Basic taxonomic differences are covered, along with an introduction to macrophyte ecology, human uses and symbioses. Laboratory sessions focus on morphology and reproduction.
CALENDAR NOTES: Also offered in summer through SEASIDE. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see http://www.seaside.science.dal.ca
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2004.03 or equivalent
CROSSLISTED: MARI 3221.03
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 3212.03, MARI 3212.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 3225 Plants in the Human Landscape
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The use of plants for human recreation and aesthetic purposes in gardens, public parks, suburban and urban landscapes. Topics include: history of gardens, garden design, plant materials, edible landscaping, plants and human health. The course includes field trips and group work and students complete a design project.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 1010.03 or BIOL 1020.03 (C+ or better) and BIOL 1011.03 or BIOL 1021.03 (C+ or better); or SCIE 1505.18 (C+ or better) or PLAN 2001.03 (C+ or better) or instructor permission
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 3225, PLAN 3225
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

BIOL 3226 Economic Botany: Plants & Civilization
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The story of the human use of plants for food, fibre and fuel including the botany, domestication, development, distribution, production, processing, history, economic and social impacts of the major world crops (cereals, fruits, vegetables, flowers and industrial crops) and the importance of plants in medicine and conservation.
PREREQUISITES: A grade of B- or higher in BIOL 1010.03 or (BIOL 1020.03 or BIOA 1002.03 or BIOL 1030.03) and BIOL 1011.03 or (BIOL 1021.03, BIOA 1003.03, or BIOL 1031.03); or SCIE 1505.18
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 3226.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

BIOL 3301 Invertebrate Biology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of the diversity, ecology and evolutionary history of the major invertebrate groups. Lectures will emphasize phylogenetics and diversity of body plans. Labs will emphasize identification and anatomy through dissections and observations.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03
CROSSLISTED: MARI 3301.03
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 3321X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 3322 Parasitology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course emphasizes the parasite-host relationships, evolution of the parasites and adaptations to the host, modifications of physiology, structure and life cycle for a parasitic existence. Since the most extensive research pertains to parasites of man, the emphasis is on human parasites.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students who took a Biology 1000 level prerequisite prior to September 2013 and did not get a grade of C+ or higher should contact an advisor in the Biology Department preferably before registration begins.
PREREQUISITES: A grade of C+ or higher in BIOL 1010 (or BIOL 1020.03 or BIOA 1002.03) and BIOL 1011.03 (or BIOL 1021.03 or BIOA 1003.03) or SCIE 1505.18
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 3326 Vertebrate Design: Evolution and Function
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Vertebrate Design explores 600 million years of vertebrate evolution and phylogenetic relationships, with particular attention to origins of major groups and the anatomical and functional innovations associated with their rise and diversification. Functional morphology and physiology of swimming, flying and terrestrial locomotion is also covered.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03 and BIOL 2040.03
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOL 3327 Entomology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course is an introduction to the study of insects. Topics include insect classification, evolutionary diversity, biology, ecology, behaviour, and various applied aspects. Through this survey of the insects, students will gain an appreciation of insect biodiversity as well as their economic and ecological importance.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through **SEASIDE**. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03
EXCLUSIONS: BIOA 3000.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 3328 Medical Entomology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Medical Entomology covers direct injuries caused by arthropods such as phobias, annoyance, allergies, toxins, venoms and myiasis, arthropod transmission of vertebrate parasites, epidemiology of arthropod-borne diseases. Students study transmission of diseases, methods of surveillance of diseases, management by vector control and other methods of arthropod-borne diseases.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through **SEASIDE**. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For date, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03 or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 3329 Applied Entomology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Insects not only comprise more than half of the world's biodiversity, but influence human health and economic well-being in many ways. In this course students are introduced to insect pest management, agricultural, forest and medical entomology, forensic entomology, and insects in food science, beneficial and harmful insects.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through **SEASIDE**. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca.

PREREQUISITES: A grade of C+ or higher in BIOL 1010 (or BIOL 1020.03 or BIOA 1002.03) and BIOL 1011.03 (or BIOL 1021.03 or BIOA 1003.03) or SCIE 1505.18
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 3330 Marine Parasitology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course is divided into two modules: foundational and practical knowledge. Under foundational knowledge, we will cover 1. Foundations of marine parasitology (introduction and host-parasite relationships), 2. Parasite ecology and evolution (ecological roles, transmission and dispersal), and 3. Parasitic groups and host interactions (diversity of parasites, taxonomy). Under practical knowledge, we will cover 4. Parasitic impacts and host responses (effect of parasitism, aquaculture and fisheries impact, climate change) and 5. Applied marine parasitology (conservation, bioindicators, emerging diseases).
CALENDAR NOTES: Cross-listed with MARI 3330, available to be delivered online upon request.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003 and, EITHER BIOL 2040 or BIOL 2060. (BIOL 3322 is recommended but not required.)
CROSSLISTED: MARI 3330
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Seminar | Discussion | Online Delivery

BIOL 3336 Vertebrate Functional Morphology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Vertebrates are mechanical machines that move through the environment in a wide variety of ways. We use simple physics and mathematics to explore the mechanics and energetics of various modes of terrestrial locomotion, swimming, and flying, and the materials from which vertebrates are built.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03 AND MATH 1000.03 or MATH 1215.03
RESTRICTIONS: E1
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOL 3370 Comparative Animal Physiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Lecture course examining principles of animal physiology, with emphasis on the coordination of metabolism, neural and sensory function, muscular function, stress, and reproduction, all within the context of ecology and evolution.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03, BIOL 2020.03 (or BIOA 2001.03)
CROSSLISTED: MARI 3370
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 3078, BIOL 3079, MARI 3074, MARI 3076
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOL 3371 Laboratory in Comparative Animal Physiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This laboratory intensive course will provide opportunities for students to experience firsthand the role that experimentation, and data collection, interpretation, and communication plays in our understanding of how animals function. Vertebrate and invertebrate examples are used, in a comparative approach, to study a variety of physiological processes.
CALENDAR NOTES: Laboratory experiments involve live invertebrates and/or vertebrate tissues. Students are required to handle live invertebrates during the lab.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 3078 or MARI 3074 or BIOL 3370 or MARI 3370; CHEM 1011 and CHEM 1012; STAT 1060 or STAT 2060
CROSSLISTED: MARI 3371
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 3079, MARI 3076
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

BIOL 3430 Introduction to Human Histology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for ANAT 2160.03 in the Anatomy and Neurobiology section of the calendar.

BIOL 3580 Philosophy of Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for PHIL 3420.03 in the Philosophy section of this calendar.

BIOL 3601 Nature Conservation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This interdisciplinary course explores relationships between humans and the natural world, including damage caused to species and ecosystems. The course looks at environmental ethics and world views, environmental philosophy, sustainability, the cultural expression of natural values (literature, music, art) and conservation science and actions, including the establishment of protected areas.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 1010.03 (orBIOL 1020.03 or BIOA 1002.03) and BIOL 1011.03 (or BIOL 1021.03 or BIOA 1003.05); or SCIE 15XX, or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

BIOL 3602 History of Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
What was life? This course explores a wide range of human attempts to understand the living world, from ancient accounts of spontaneous generation to atomic-age genetics and ecology.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 3302
RESTRICTIONS: E1
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

BIOL 3614 Field Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides practical experience in field ecology by collecting, analysing, and interpreting field data and preparing formal reports. Class research projects address questions in animal or plant ecology within intertidal, freshwater or forest ecosystems. Instruction includes data analysis and scientific writing skills. Evaluation is based on individual written papers.
CALENDAR NOTES: Includes several weekend field trips, some overnight camping; contact instructor for details and application; auxilliary fee charged to cover costs of field expenses; course aimed at 4th year majors and 3rd year honours students. Signature required.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 and STAT 1060.03; STAT 2080.03 recommended
RESTRICTIONS: E1, E2
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 3615.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Other (explain in comments)

BIOL 3620 Field Survey of Terrestrial Biodiversity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Measuring and interpreting trends in the biodiversity of organisms in terrestrial environments. Field-intensive, with one week spent camping at a field station. Techniques for identification of major groups (lichens, mosses, higher plants, insects, amphibians, birds, mammals), sampling presence and abundance of species, and relating trends to natural and anthropogenic variation.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through **SEASIDE**. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03 and BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03) or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 3622 Ornithology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Overview of avian biology and techniques for the scientific study of bird populations, including identification by sight and sound. Field-intensive, with 8 days in the field, including one week camping at a field station in southwestern Nova Scotia to conduct research on birds in their natural habitats.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through **SEASIDE**. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03 or BIOL 2060.03 or BIOA 3001.03, or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 3623 Applied Coastal Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Applied Coastal Ecology explores impacts of anthropogenic inputs on structure and function of coastal ecosystems. Through field trips, laboratories and guest demonstrations, students examine ecosystem health, e.g. communities on rocky shores, salt marshes and sandy shores and learn experimental design, principles of environmental assessment and monitoring, and coastal habitat remediation.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through **SEASIDE**. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca. Not offered every year.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03 and BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03)
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 3623.03, MARI 3623.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 3624 Urban Freshwater Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Ecology of urban freshwater systems with a focus on understanding how they respond to human-caused stresses within their watersheds. Students conduct case studies at nearby lakes and/or streams to monitor water quality and characterize resident communities of plants and animals. Evaluation is based on individual and group research reports.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through **SEASIDE**. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 or BIOA 3001.03 and MATH 1060.03 (or STAT 1060.03 or DISP) or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 3624.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 3626 Field Studies of Marine Mammals

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Hands-on introduction to research on marine mammals. Lectures provide an overview of marine mammal adaptations, evolution, population biology, social organization, conservation, and management. Labs include a necropsy and techniques of photographic identification of individuals. On a several-day camping trip, students observe marine mammals from whale-watch boats and conduct research projects.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through **SEASIDE**. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03) and BIOL 3062.03 (or BIOL 3630.03 or PSYO 2160.03), and MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03
CROSSLISTED: MARI 3626.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 3628 Marine Ornithology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Overview of the biology of birds in marine environments. Seabird ecology, evolution, adaptations, identification, and natural history. Tools and techniques for studying their behaviour, diet, and populations in the field. Lectures, exercises, and a week-long field trip to Maritime seabird breeding colonies. Student team and independent research projects and presentations.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through SEASIDE. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see: seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 1010 or BIOL 1020 or equivalent, and BIOL 1011 or BIOL 1021 or equivalent, or SCIE 15XX, one of BIOL 2003 or BIOL 2004, and BIOL 2060, or instructor's permission. Knowledge of statistics, Geographic Information Systems (GIS), and familiarity with Excel spreadsheets are helpful, but not required, for research projects.
CROSSLISTED: MARI 3628.03

BIOL 3630 Field Methods in Animal Behaviour

CREDIT HOURS: 3
First-hand experience in studying animal behaviour in the field. Day-long field exercises teach basic methods, then students plan, conduct, write up, and orally present a 5-day project of their own.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through **SEASIDE**. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 3062.03 or PSYO 2160.03 or PSYO 3160X/Y.06 or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 3632 Applied Field Methods in Fish Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Practical experience conducting field research on fishes with field trips to streams and shallow water marine/freshwater habitats. Techniques include collecting fish, designing and conducting surveys, studying behaviour, measuring phenotypic variability, quantifying temporal and spatial variation, planning for statistical analysis, and weighing tradeoffs between data quality, quantity, costs and ethical/environmental considerations.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through **SEASIDE**. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03) and STAT 1060.03 (or MATH 1060.03 or SCIE 1505), or their equivalents, or permission of instructor. STAT 2080 is recommended.
CROSSLISTED: MARI 3632.03, ENVS 3632.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 3633 Spatial Information and GIS in Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A hands-on approach to understanding and using spatial information, this course introduces students to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) as a tool to answer ecological questions. Together, students conduct a major field project, collecting data, creating maps using GIS, and interpreting spatial patterns, to address an applied problem in ecology.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in the summer through **SEASIDE**. an auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 or BIOA 3001.03
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 3633.03, GEOG 3633.03, MARI 3633.03
EXCLUSIONS: PLAN 2006.03, GEOG 2006.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 3634 Agroforestry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Agroforestry is a land-use system in which trees or shrubs are grown in association with agricultural crops or livestock. As practiced in the tropics, agroforestry generates numerous ecological, environmental and economic benefits. This hands-on, field-intensive course provides a foundation for understanding this traditional practice and its applications in North America.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through **SEASIDE**. an auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times, and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 or AGRI 1000.03 or BIOA 3001.03 or permission of the Instructor. An addditional class on the biology, ecology, diversity or physiology of plants is recommended.

BIOL 3635 Species at Risk Field Course

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides practical field experience in the biology of Species at Risk (SAR). Students learn through lectures, presentations, field work, and writing a formal report. On a week-long field trip to Southwestern Nova Scotia, students learn from SAR biologists how to conduct field surveys, document data, and recover SAR.
CALENDAR NOTES: Intensive summer field course. Field trip to Southwestern NS for 7-9 days. Auxiliary fee charged to cover field expenses. Application and deposit required for permission to register. See www.seaside.science.dal.ca for details.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03 or BIOL 2004.03; and BIOL 2060.03. BIOL 3065.03 is recommended.
CROSSLISTED: MARI 3635.03
RESTRICTIONS: Requires permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Other (explain in comments)

BIOL 3639 Herpetology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Through a combination of lectures, labs and field activities, this course provides an overview of the global diversity, evolution, ecology and conservation of herpetofauna (amphibians and reptiles), and the natural history and identification of Nova Scotian herpetofauna. Students gain experience with common field research and monitoring techniques for herpetofauna.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through SEASIDE. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03, BIOL 2003.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Other (explain in comments)

BIOL 3640 Tropical Ecology and Biodiversity Field Class

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Hands-on introduction to tropical ecology, biodiversity, and conservation. Includes an 18-day field trip to Sri Lanka to visit a variety of tropical terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, quantify habitats, identify species, and study agroforestry, ecological interactions and animal behavior. Evaluation includes lecture tests, field notebooks, class research projects, presentations and reports.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through SEASIDE. Special application procedure. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see: seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03 and BIOL 2004.03 or equivalent and BIOL 2060 or equivalent or instructor's permission. An introductory course in statistics (STAT 1060.03 or similar) is recommended.

BIOL 3664 Intertidal Ecology and Diversity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Hands-on, intensive introduction to ecological research on rocky shores, tidal flats, and sandy beaches. Relevant ecological concepts, sampling techniques for flora and fauna, and statistical skills are learned. Field sampling on day and camping trips is followed by lab work (e.g., identification of seaweeds,

invertebrates), statistical analysis, and report preparation.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through **SEASIDE**. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03), and STAT 1060.03 (or MATH 1060.03 or SCIE 15xx), and BIOL 2003.03
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 3664.03, MARI 3664.03
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 3662.03, BIOL 3663.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 3680 Scientific Diving Methods for Marine Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students that are certified divers to the practice of underwater research using SCUBA. It combines lectures with supervised dives in various marine habitats to demonstrate the application of standard sampling and experimental procedures in marine ecology, with an emphasis on logistical considerations and diving safety.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through **SEASIDE**. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03, BIOL 2060.03 or BIOA 3001.03, STAT 1060.03 or DISP, internationally recognized diving certification, diving physical; recommended: BIOL 3321.03, BIOL 3301.03
CROSSLISTED: MARI 3680.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 3761 Marine Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Building upon an understanding of basic ecological and evolutionary principles, and a familiarity with the major marine invertebrate and algal taxa, this course examines patterns and processes at the organismal, population and community levels that determine the diversity and distribution of life in the sea.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03) and (BIOL 2003.03 or BIOL 2004.03), and OCEA 2000X/Y.06 or (OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03)
CROSSLISTED: MARI 3761.03
RESTRICTIONS: This course is restricted to 3rd and 4th year students.
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOL 3762 Terrestrial Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a conceptual framework for understanding the function of terrestrial ecosystems. One week at a field station in Nova Scotia provides practical experience with forest, bog and agroecosystems. Topics include soil profiles and nutrients; plant productivity and interactions; and ecological roles of microorganisms, lichens, fungi, insects, and vertebrates.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through **SEASIDE**. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times, and special registration procedures see seaside.science.dal.ca
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03 or BIOL 2004.03 , and BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03), or instructor's permission.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 3800 Experiential Learning

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Experiential Learning recognizes the learning experience relevant to the program outside the scheduled curriculum. Students are responsible for drafting a learning agreement with the course coordinator and supervisor to specify learning outcomes, activities designed to accomplish these outcomes, a quantifiable assessment strategy and a timetable.
CALENDAR NOTES: To register in this course, a student must first find a suitable supervisor and sign a learning agreement between the course coordinator, the student and the supervisor.
PREREQUISITES: Students must be registered in a Biology or Marine Biology program, have completed a minimum of 18 credit hours in Biology above the 1000 level and have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.4 or permission of course coordinator.
CROSSLISTED: MARI 3800.03
EXCLUSIONS: Scheduled courses at a learning institution, study that would qualify for a Special Topics course, an Honours project, co-op work terms and paid work. Student may only complete one experiential learning course within the department.

BIOL 3872 Scientific Computing for Biologists

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Best practices for scientific computing and data handling, theory of visualisation, and scripting, teaching students how to create, store, and manipulate data using the object-oriented programming language R. Examples and projects will be drawn from a wide variety of biological areas, covering typical problems encountered with computer use.

CALENDAR NOTES: This course is aimed at biology and marine biology majors who are looking to pursue future research in any discipline.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2030.03 or BIOL 2040.03 or BIOL 2060.03 or permission of Instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 4001 Environmental Impact Assessment

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course serves as the capstone to the EIA certificate. It is a hands-on training course that guides students through a nine-step framework for preparing individual EIAs on a physical project as well as a Strategic Environmental Assessment on a policy. International, national, provincial examples illustrate the framework.
CALENDAR NOTES: All students taking BIOL 4001.03 or ENVS 4001.03 must have completed 90 credit hours and be in their fourth year of study, or have permission of instructor.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS 1100.03 and 1200.03 (or ENVS 1000X/Y.06) or BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03) or ERTH 2410.03 or GEOG 2100X/Y.06 or GEOG 2201.03 or GEOG 2202.03 or INTD 2001.03 or INTD 2002.03 or OCEA 2000X/Y.06 (or OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03) or SUST 2000.06 or SUST 2001.06
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 4001.03
RESTRICTIONS: E1, E2, and E3 This course is open to all students with the necessary prerequisites regardless of whether they are applying for the EIA certificate or not.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

BIOL 4002 The Science of Wetland Ecosystems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See ENVS 4002.03 in the Environmental Science section of the calendar.

BIOL 4003 Indigenous perspectives in conservation biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This two week field course takes a holistic approach to conservation biology. Paradigms and frameworks in native science are discussed in conservation study hotspots, in outdoor and indoor classrooms, and laboratories in First Nations' territories. Native knowledge systems from Turtle Island are explored to highlight the roles and duties indigenous peoples have with attention to Canada's colonial framework and the treaties.
CALENDAR NOTES: Intensive summer field course. Multiple overnight trips. Auxiliary fee charged to cover field expenses. Application and deposit required for permission to register. See www.seaside.science.dal.ca for details.
CROSSLISTED: INDG 4003
RESTRICTIONS: Requires permission of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: E1, E2
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Experiential Learning | Other (explain in comments)

BIOL 4004 Principles of Indigenous Medicine

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A holistic, two-eyed seeing course highlighting indigenous medicine's principles in ceremony, concepts of health and wellness, biochemistry, ethnopharmacology, practice and discovery. This course introduces indigenous ways of knowing medicine, important natural products, their biosynthesis, the drug discovery process, synthetic biology and indigenous style formulations and medicine practices.
PREREQUISITES: Recommend that students have completed the second year requirements of a degree program. Override permitted with instructor permission.
CROSSLISTED: Grad
EXCLUSIONS: E1: 30 Credit hours
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion | Experiential Learning

BIOL 4020 Advanced Cell Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This advanced class focuses on how the animal cell interacts with its environment and integrates information to proceed with an appropriate course of action. Consequences of disrupting signaling pathways are also examined. Lectures are supplemented with assigned readings of original research articles for discussion in class.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2020.03 or BIOA 2001.03 with a minimum grade of B- or instructor's consent.
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 3020.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

BIOL 4039 Special Topics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Enables students to study an area of Biology or Marine Biology not covered in other courses. Students should consult with the faculty member to arrange the topic of study and develop an outline of course content, which must be approved by the Chair of the Biology Undergraduate Curriculum Committee.
CALENDAR NOTES: Registration in Special Topics can only be approved by the Chair of the Biology Undergraduate Curriculum Committee or their designate. The course outline must be submitted for approval no later than one week after the start of the term in which the student wishes to register. For forms and more information see https://www.dal.ca/faculty/science/biology/programs/undergraduate.html

BIOL 4061 Design of Biological Experiments

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students with previous training in univariate statistics to the practice and pitfalls of experimental design and data analysis in biology. Lectures and take-home exams are used to demonstrate the fundamentals of design and analysis, with emphasis on potential problems and how they are overcome.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2080.03 or STAT 2080.03 or ECON 2280.03 (Grade of B+ or higher); offered to well prepared honours students as well as graduate students
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOL 4062 Analysis of Biological Data

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course introduces students to techniques available for the analysis of biological data, including regression, general linear models and multivariate methods. Emphasis is on the practical use of these techniques rather than derivations. Students analyze real and realistic data sets, and are assessed on write-ups of these analyses.
PREREQUISITES: (STAT 2080.03 or MATH 2080.03) and BIOL 3872.03

BIOL 4065 Sustainability and Complexity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Sustainability is a transdisciplinary area integrating equitable societies, protected environments, and robust economies. Achieving sustainability is a challenge that has only had limited success in our complex world. Complexity studies offer new approaches for achieving sustainability beyond the traditional ones mostly focused upon reducing unsustainability.
CALENDAR NOTES: Course open to students in: Faculty of Science, College of Sustainability, and International Development students in FASS
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03) or ERTH 2410.03 or GEOG 2100X/Y.06 or GEOG 2201.03 or GEOG 2202.03 or INTD 2001.03 or INTD 2002.03 or OCEA 2001.03/2002.03 (or OCEA 2000X/Y.06) or SUST 2000.06 or SUST 2001.06
RESTRICTIONS: E1, E2, E3 Restricted to students in: Faculty of Science, College of Sustainability and International Development students in FASS
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial | Discussion

BIOL 4069 Statistical Rethinking: Applied Bayesian Statistics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course, which uses Richard McElreath's popular 'Statistical Rethinking' book as a foundation, provides a broad introduction to applied Bayesian models using R or Python. Examples are drawn from Biology and Social Science, in contexts designed to be widely applicable to analysis of observational data across disciplines.
CALENDAR NOTES: Course is aimed at non-stats majors seeking to do applied statistical work, primarily in Biology but including other disciplines; Students majoring in statistics (including Honours, Majors, Combined Honours and Double Majors programs) cannot receive STAT course credit for this course. Students Minoring in Statistics can count this as a 3000 level STAT course credit.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 2060.03 OR STAT 2080.03 AND One of: STAT 2450.03, CSCI 2202.03, BIOL 3872.03, MARI 4600.03
CROSSLISTED: STAT 3069.03
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOL 4071 Ecology & Evolution of Birds

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide a current and comprehensive account of avian biology – encapsulating their evolution, ecology, life-history variation, behaviour, reproduction, physiology, morphology, flight, and conservation.
PREREQUISITES: A grade of B- or higher in BIOL 2003.03 (Diversity of Animals), BIOL 2040.03 (Evolution), and BIOL 2060.03 (Ecology).
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOL 4080 Laboratory Studies of Fishes

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Through a series of laboratory exercises, the course provides students with practical experience on various topics related to the study of ichthyology. Topics

shall include the following: species identification; meristics and morphometrics; use of dichotomous keys; internal and external morphology; ageing and growth determination; ecomorphological attributes; data collection and analysis.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 3080.03 or MARI 3080.03
CROSSLISTED: MARI 4080.03
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 3067.03, MARI 3067.03, BIOL 5067.03
FORMATS: Lab

BIOL 4141 Advances in Biological Oceanography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores major advances in biological oceanography through analysis and discussion of influential historical and recent cutting-edge papers from the scientific literature. The course will be delivered through a combination of student presentations, class discussions, and invited speakers.
CALENDAR NOTES: BIOL 4141 can be taken after or concurrently with OCEA 4140.03 or (OCEA 5140.03 or BIOL 4661.03 or MARI 4661.03)
COREQUISITES: OCEA 4140.03 or permission of instructor.
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 4141.03
RESTRICTIONS: E3
EXCLUSIONS: MARI 4141.03, BIOL 5141.03
FORMATS: Seminar

BIOL 4160 Political Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Political ecology (PE) examines the politics of the environment but not on specific policies, political theories, or ideologies. PE considers an interacting array of political and socio-economic forces that shape human-environmental relationships. International case studies will be evaluated using several PE tools. Discussion format with Blackboard Learning/Internet assignments.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03), and one of BIOL 3003.03, BIOL 3060.03, BIOL 3061.03, BIOL 3062.03, BIOL 3063.03, BIOL 3065.03, BIOL 3067.03, BIOL 3069.03, BIOL 3101.03, BIOL 3601.03, BIOL 3623.03, BIOL 3624.03, BIOL 3761.03, BIOL 3762.03, or INTD 2001 or INTD 2002 or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Discussion

BIOL 4220 Plant Cell Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the structure, function, and dynamic properties of plant cellular components including constituent organelles, cytoskeleton, and the cell wall. Current areas of research such as programmed cell death, cell signalling and cellular trafficking are discussed in depth. The course consists of lectures, student seminars, and report writing.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2020.03 (or BIOA 2001.03) and BIOL 2004.03 or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOL 4302 Clinical and Molecular Immunology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for MICI 4302.03 in the Microbiology and Immunology section of this calendar.

BIOL 4323 Movement and Spatial Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
How animals use their three-dimensional habitat impacts their life history. Spatial ecology, the study of animal location, and movement ecology, the study of the drivers of movement, are fields of inquiry that are relied upon to inform management decision making. Movement ecology, animal tracking, and methods for testing hypotheses using statistical programming will be covered.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03), or PSYO/NESC 2160.03 or permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: MARI 4323.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 4335 Environmental Impacts in Marine Ecosystems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for OCEA 4335.03, in the Oceanography section of this calendar.

BIOL 4369 Fisheries Oceanography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for OCEA 4160.03 in the Oceanography section of this calendar.

BIOL 4370 Deep Sea Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for MARI 4370.03 in the Marine Biology section or OCEA 4370.03 in the Oceanography section of this calendar.
PREREQUISITES: (BIOL 2060 or BIOA 3001) and OCEA 2000 or (OCEA 2001 and OCEA 2002)

BIOL 4500 The Evolution of Life Histories

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Life history describes how reproductive effort changes with age to create strategies that influence survival and reproduction. Life-history research is fundamental to population ecology, evolutionary biology, sustainable harvesting, and conservation biology. Life-history theory provides an explanatory/predictive framework for understanding why organisms differ in how they propagate genes to future generations.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is restricted to 4th year students
PREREQUISITES: Minimum of B- in each of BIOL 2003.03, BIOL 2040.03, and BIOL 2060.03 or Instructor's approval. One of BIOL 3044.03, BIOL 3060.03, or BIOL 3080.03 is strongly recommended.
RESTRICTIONS: E1, E2, E3
FORMATS: Lecture

BIOL 4510 Cultural Evolution

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Culture is socially learned and group-specific information or behaviour. This course explores the nature of culture across the animal kingdom, how it evolves, and its relationship to ecology, genetic evolution and conservation. Students consider and discuss the controversies and uncertainties as to the role of culture in biology.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2040.03, and BIOL 3062.03 or PSYO 3162.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion | Other (explain in comments)

BIOL 4661 Biological Oceanography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for OCEA 4140.03, in the Oceanography section of this calendar.
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03 (or OCEA 2000.06); or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 5140.03, BIOL 5661.03, MARI 4661.03

BIOL 4662 Biology of Phytoplankton

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an upper-division course on the phytoplankton in the context of their evolutionary history and ecological diversity, with an emphasis on their adaptations and acclimation to different environments and their role in food webs and in biogeochemical cycling.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03 (or MATH 1215.03) and MATH 1010.03 or equivalent, and OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03; or permission of Instructor
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 4230, OCEA 5230, MARI 4662
EXCLUSIONS: E1, E2
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

BIOL 4664 History of Marine Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for MARI 4664.03 in the Marine Biology section, or SCIE 4001.03 in the Science, Interdisciplinary section of this calendar.

BIOL 4666 Benthic Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for OCEA 4330.03 in the Oceanography section of the calendar.
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 2001.03, OCEA 2002.03, and BIOL 2060.03, or permission of instructor.
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 4330.03, MARI 4666.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

BIOL 4802 Special Topics: Classic Papers in Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this class, we'll work together to identify, read, discuss, and write about a set of classic papers from a chosen area of biology. Along the way we'll consider concepts, methods, biology education, historical contexts, science communication, and what it means for a paper to be a classic in biology.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 3602/HSTC 3302 (History of Biology) or BIOL 4664/MARI 4664/OCEA 4331/SCIE 4001/HSTC 3331/HIST 3073 (History of the Marine Sciences)
RESTRICTIONS: E3
FORMATS: Seminar | Studio

BIOL 4806 Independent Research I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students conduct supervised, independent research in Biology. The student and faculty supervisor together develop a course outline, with a proposal for original research and the method of evaluation, including a formal research paper. Outline must be approved by the course coordinator before the student is permitted to register.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is intended for Biology or Marine Biology majors in their fourth year of study. The signature required to register can only be given by the Chair of the Biology Undergraduate Curriculum Committee or their designate. The course outline must be submitted for approval no later than one week after the start of the term in which the student wishes to register. For forms and more information see
https://www.dal.ca/faculty/science/biology/programs/undergraduate.html
PREREQUISITES: Signature required
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

BIOL 4807 Independent Research II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students conduct supervised, independent research in Biology. The student and faculty supervisor together develop a course outline, with a proposal for original research and the method of evaluation, including a formal research paper. Outline must be approved by the course coordinator before the student is permitted to register.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is intended for Biology or Marine Biology majors in their fourth year of study. The signature required to register can only be given by the Chair of the Biology Undergraduate Curriculum Committee or their designate. The course outline must be submitted for approval no later than one week after the start of the term in which the student wishes to register. For forms and more information see
https://www.dal.ca/faculty/science/biology/programs/undergraduate.html
PREREQUISITES: Signature required
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

BIOL 4809 Independent Research III

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students conduct supervised, independent research in Biology. The student and faculty supervisor together develop a course outline, with a proposal for original research and the method of evaluation, including a formal research paper. Outline must be approved by the course coordinator before the student is permitted to register.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is intended for Biology or Marine Biology majors in their fourth year of study. The signature required to register can only be given by the Chair of the Biology Undergraduate Curriculum Committee or their designate. The course outline must be submitted for approval no later than one week after the start of the term in which the student wishes to register. For more information see
https://www.dal.ca/faculty/science/biology/programs/undergraduate.html
PREREQUISITES: Signature required
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

BIOL 4811 Special Topics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Enables students to study an area of Biology or Marine Biology not covered in other courses. Students should consult with the faculty member to arrange the topic of study and develop an outline of course content, which must be approved by the Chair of the Biology Undergraduate Curriculum Committee.
CALENDAR NOTES: Registration in Special Topics can only be approved by the Chair of the Biology Undergraduate Curriculum Committee or their designate. The course outline must be submitted for approval no later than one week after the start of the term in which the student wishes to register. For forms and more information see https://www.dal.ca/faculty/science/biology/programs/undergraduate.html
PREREQUISITES: Signature required

BIOL 4850 Geographic Information Science Research Project

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students learn how to design, manage and complete a research project in Geographic Information Science (GIS). Projects must include a substantive analytical component where GIS is central to methods employed. Evaluation includes a written report, oral presentation and digital data. Required for completion of the Certificate in GIS.
COREQUISITES: ERTH 4520.03/GEOG 4520.03
PREREQUISITES: ENVS 3500 or ERTH3500 or GEOG 3500
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 4850/ERTH 4850/GEOG 4850/SCIE 4850
RESTRICTIONS: This course is restricted to 3rd and 4th year students.

BIOL 4880 Communicating science for societal impact

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class is for students interested in communicating scientific content with relevance to society, contributing to positive change. We aim to build skills to reach media, decision makers, regulators, and the public. The emphasis will be on communicating findings effectively and developing critical skills in science communication and scientific leadership.
CROSSLISTED: MARI 4880
RESTRICTIONS: E3
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial | Experiential Learning

BIOL 4901 Honours Research and Thesis I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is required of, and restricted to, all Biology Honours programs in which Biology is the major area of study. Students conduct a research project supervised by a research scientist and attend weekly meetings of the class. The classes (BIOL 4901.03 and BIOL 4902.03) are taken in the students' final year.
CALENDAR NOTES: BIOL 4901.03 and BIOL 4902.03 must be taken in consecutive fall/winter terms, or winter/fall terms (co-op only). Grades will not be recorded for either course until both have been completed, and the final Honours Thesis has been evaluated.
RESTRICTIONS: Students in the Biology Honours Programme, normally in their final year of study.
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 4900.06, MARI 4900.06
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

BIOL 4902 Honours Research Thesis II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is required of, and restricted to, all Biology Honours programs in which Biology is the major area of study. Students conduct a research project supervised by a research scientist and attend weekly meetings of the class. The classes (BIOL 4901.03 and BIOL 4902.03) are taken in the students' final year.
CALENDAR NOTES: BIOL 4901.03 and BIOL 4902.03 must be taken in consecutive fall/winter terms, or winter/fall terms (co-op only). Grades will not be recorded for either course until both have been completed, and the final Honours Thesis has been evaluated.
RESTRICTIONS: Students in the Biology Honours Programme, normally in their final year of study.
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 4900.06, MARI 4900.06
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

BIOL 8891 Co-op Work Term I

CREDIT HOURS: 0

PREREQUISITES: SCIE 2800.03

BIOL 8892 Co-op Work Term II

CREDIT HOURS: 0

PREREQUISITES: SCIE 2800.03, BIOL 8891.00

BIOL 8893 Co-op Work Term III

CREDIT HOURS: 0

PREREQUISITES: SCIE 2800.03, BIOL 8892.00

BIOL 8894 Co-op Work Term IV
CREDIT HOURS: 0

PREREQUISITES: SCIE 2800.03, BIOL 8893.00

Chemistry

Chemistry

Location:
Chemistry Building
6274 Coburg Road
2nd Floor
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3305
Fax Number: (902) 494-1310
Email Address: chemistry@dal.ca
Website: chemistry.dal.ca

Introduction

Chemistry is often called the central science because of its relevance to so many other disciplines. Understanding the composition and properties of matter, as well as the manner in which one substance is transformed into another, is essential to the study of our physical and natural worlds. As such, chemistry is often a starting point for many different careers in science. A variety of programs are available, ranging from focused studies to interdisciplinary options to suit the interests of the student.

A chemistry degree involves considerable breadth of training in the major branches of chemistry. These include organic, inorganic, physical, analytical and biological chemistry. In addition to establishing a solid foundation in the fundamental principles of chemistry, students who undertake a chemistry degree develop essential skills that include problem solving, critical thinking, organization, data analysis, and written and oral communication. The laboratories associated with courses develop the necessary experience with laboratory procedures, equipment and safety, and serve to reinforce the concepts learned in lecture.

Degree Programs

The Department of Chemistry offers the following degree programs in Chemistry

- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Honours (Concentrated)*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Major*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major*
- BSc or BA (90 credit hour) Minor in Chemistry
- Minor in Chemistry

* BSc Co-op option available
* May be combined with Minor programs from other disciplines

Departmental requirements for each degree program can be seen by following the links in the menu to the right.

In addition to departmental requirements, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections. Students are advised that a number of requirements differ for the BA and BSc degrees.

A student is governed by the academic regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment in the Faculty of Science, as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (10 years). Subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects; otherwise the student should consult the calendar of the appropriate year.

The 120 credit hour Concentrated Honours and Major degrees, as well as corresponding Co-op programs, are accredited by the Canadian Society for Chemistry (CSC). CSC accreditation ensures that graduates of these programs have met certain criteria concerning the quantity and quality of their instruction. It qualifies such graduates for membership in the CSC and to practice chemistry as professionals.

Students should plan their programs of study carefully and are strongly encouraged to do so in consultation with a Chemistry undergraduate academic advisor.

Students who participated in the Integrated Science Program in their first year should consult the Undergraduate Calendar for first year course equivalencies.

Staff

Dean

Macdonald, C. L. B., BSc (Hons), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor (Chemistry).

Chairperson of Department

Andreas, H. A., BSc, PhD (Calgary).

Undergraduate Advising

To contact a Chemistry academic advisor, please go to the Chemistry Main Office (Chemistry Room 212), phone 902-494-3305 or visit the Chemistry Website (www.dal.ca/faculty/science/chemistry.html)

Professors Emeriti

Aue, W. A., PhD (Vienna). FCIC**.**
Boyd, R. J., BSc (UBC), PhD (McGill). FCIC.
Burnell, D. J., BSc, MSc (Carleton), PhD (UNB).
Kwak, J. C. T., BSc, MSc, PhD (Amsterdam). FCIC.
White, M.A., BSc (Western), PhD (McMaster). OC, FRSC, Harry Shirreff Professor of Chemical Research (Emerita) and cross-appointment with Physics and Atmospheric Science.

Professors

Andreas, H. A., BSc, PhD (Calgary).
Bearne, S. L., BSc (Acadia), PhD (Toronto), MDCM (McGill). Cross-appointment from Biochemistry and Molecular Biology.
Dasog, M., BSc (Saskatchewan), PhD (Alberta). Cross-appointment with Engineering. Izaak Walton Killam Memorial Research Chair and Tier 1 CRC in Advanced Design for Water-Energy Sustainability.
Doucette, A. A., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Alberta).
Freund, M., BSc, PhD (Florida). Cross-appointments with Physics and Atmospheric Science and Electrical and Computer Engineering. Harry Shirreff Chair of Chemical Research & Director of the Clean Technologies Research Institute.
Jakeman, D. L., BSc, PhD (Sheffield). Cross-appointment from College of Pharmacy.
Johnson, E. R., BSc (Carleton), PhD (Queen's). Cross-appointment with Physics and Atmospheric Science. Herzberg-Becke Chair in Theoretical Chemistry.
Macdonald, C. L. B., BSc, PhD (Dalhousie). Dean, Faculty of Science.
Obrovac, M. N., BSc (Simon Fraser), MSc, PhD (Dalhousie). Cross-appointment with Physics and Atmospheric Science.
Rainey, J. K., BSc (Guelph), MSc, PhD (Toronto). Cross-appointment from Biochemistry and Molecular Biology.
Speed, A. W., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Harvard)**.**
Stradiotto, M., BSc, PhD (McMaster). FRSC, Arthur B. MacDonald Research Chair (CRC Tier-I Equivalent) and Alexander McLeod Professor of Chemistry.
Thompson, A., BSc (Leicester), PhD (Sheffield). Tier 1 Canada Research Chair in Pyrrole Chemistry for Chemical Biology and Energy.
Turculet, L., BSc (MIT), PhD (Berkeley). Faculty of Science Killam Professorship.
Zhang, P., BSc, MSc (Jilin Univ., China), PhD (Western). Cross-appointment with School of Biomedical Engineering. Faculty of Science Killam Professorship.
Zwanziger, J. W., BA (Chicago), PhD (Cornell). Cross-appointment with Physics and Atmospheric Science.

Associate Professors

Charron, C. L., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Western).
Cozens, F. L., BSc (York), PhD (Toronto).

Assistant Professors

Adibnia, V., BEc (Univ. of Tehran, Iran), PhD (McGill). Cross-appintment from School of Biomedical Engineering. Tier II Canada Research Chair in Functional Polymeric Biomaterials.
Baker, A., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Toronto).
Chisanga, M., BSc (Copperbelt Univ., Zambia), MSc, PhD (Manchester).
MacDonell, R. J., BSc (Carleton), PhD (Ottawa). Cross-appointment with Physics and Atmospheric Science.
Metzger, M., BSc, PhD (Technical Univ. of Munich, Germany). Cross-appointment from Physics and Atmospheric Science. Herzberg-Dahn Chair for Advanced Battery Research.
Veinot, A., BSc (Acadia), MSc (SMU), PhD (Queen's).
Xiao, P., BSc (Beihang Univ., China), PhD (Univ. of Texas at Austin). Cross-appointment from Physics and Atmospheric Science.
Yang, C., BSc (Nanjing Univ., China), MSc, PhD (Chinese Academy of Science). Cross-appointment from Physics and Atmospheric Science. Tesla Canada Chair.

University Teaching Fellows

Alemán Milán, G., BEng (Superior Polytechnic Institute of Havana, Cuba), MSc, PhD (Dalhousie).
Crane, A. K., BSc (Memorial), PhD (UBC).
MacDonald, J. L., BSc, BTech (Cape Breton Univ.), PhD (Dalhousie).
Moya Barrios, R., BSc (Univ. of Havana, Cuba), MSc, PhD (Dalhousie).

Senior Instructors

Aish, G. A., ACBT dip. (Camosun College), BSc, MSc (Dalhousie).
Bates, J. I., BSc (Queen's), PhD (UBC).
Snitynsky, R., BSc, BEd (Saskatchewan), MSc (Alberta).
Whalen, J. M., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (McMaster)**.**

Instructors

Wall, M., BTech (CBU), PhD (Dalhousie).

Adjunct (FGS)

Boyd, R. J., BSc (UBC), PhD (McGill). FCIC.
Chitnis, S. S., BASc (McMaster), PhD (Victoria)**.**
Grindley, T. B., BSc, MSc, PhD (Queen's). FCIC.
Land, M. A., BSc, MSc (SMU), PhD (Carleton).
Matta, C., BPharm Sci (Alexandria Univ., Egypt), Graduate Diploma in Health and Hospital Administration (National Institute of Management, Egypt), PhD (McMaster). Mount Saint Vincent University.
Mutus, B., BSc, MSc (Waterloo), PhD (Manitoba).
Pinto, D. M., BSc (McGill), PhD (Alberta). Institute for Marine Biosciences.
Ramaley, L., BA (Colorado), MA, PhD (Princeton). FCIC.
Werner-Zwanziger, U., Vordiplom, Diploma, PhD (Westfälische Wilhelms-Universität Münster, Germany).

Adjunct (Retired)

Dahn, J. R., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc, PhD (UBC). Cross-appointment from Physics and Atmospheric Science. Principle Investigator - NSERC/Teslsa Canada/Dalhousie Alliance Grant.
Schepp, N. P., BSc, PhD (Toronto).
Wentzell, P. D., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Michigan State).
White, M. A., BSc (Western), PhD (McMaster). Cross-appointment with Physics and Atmospheric Science. OC, FRSC, Harry Shirreff Professor of Chemical Research (Emerita).

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Concentrated Honours in Chemistry

Students who want a challenging program resulting in a broad and in-depth background in Chemistry that includes an independent research experience may want to enroll in an Honours program. Students interested in eventually pursuing graduate studies are

particularly encouraged to consider the Honours program. Honours students complete a minimum of 54 credit hours above the 1000 level in Chemistry with a minimum GPA of 3.0 and write a research-based Honours thesis. The Honours thesis and Qualifying Examination requirements are satisfied through completion of CHEM 4902.03 and CHEM 4903.03. The Honours program is accredited by the Canadian Society for Chemistry.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in a BSc Concentrated Honours in Chemistry. See Co-operative Education Program.

Admission to Honours

Students must apply for admission to Honours programs. Students considering Honours in Chemistry should consult with a Chemistry Academic Advisor early in their studies.

Departmental requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a BSc or BA Concentrated Honours program in Chemistry must complete the following courses:

1000 level

- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity/CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium, or CHEM 1021.03: Engineering Chemistry I/CHEM 1022.03: Engineering Chemistry II, or equivalent
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I/MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II, or equivalent
- PHYC 1190.03/PHYC 1290.03: Introduction to Physics or PHYC 1310.03/PHYC 1320.03: Physics In and Around You, or equivalent

2000 level

- CHEM 2101.03: Introductory Inorganic Chemistry
- CHEM 2201.03: Introductory Analytical Chemistry
- CHEM 2301.03: Introduction to Physical Chemistry I and CHEM 2304.03: Introductory Physical Chemistry II
- CHEM 2401.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Structure, Concepts of Mechanisms and Spectroscopy and CHEM 2402.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Reactivity of Functional Groups

3000 level

- CHEM 3103.03: Intermediate Inorganic Chemistry
- CHEM 3203.03: Advanced Analytical Laboratory
- CHEM 3301.03: Quantum Mechanics and Chemical Bonding
- CHEM 3401.03: Intermediate Organic Chemistry or CHEM 3404.03: Intermediate Organic Chemistry - Physical Organic and Spectroscopy
- CHEM 3601.03: Chemistry of Living Systems

4000 level

- CHEM 4902.03: Honours and Major Research Project I and CHEM 4903.03: Honours and Major Research Project II (minimum grade of B-)

Additional Requirements

- MATH 1030.03 (or MATH 2030.03): Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I and MATH 2001.03: Intermediate Calculus
- A minimum of 15 additional credit hours in CHEM courses at or above the 2000 level
- Combined lab hours across CHEM 3XXX and 4XXX must be >190.
- Minimum grade of C in all Honours subject courses (except CHEM 4902.03 and CHEM 4903.03, which require a minimum grade of B-)

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours in Chemistry and another subject

Students who wish to study Chemistry in conjunction with another subject may wish to pursue a Combined Honours degree program. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer

Science, or the College of Sustainability. Chemistry may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of honours credits), or the secondary subject. The Combined Honours program is not accredited by the Canadian Society for Chemistry.

Students planning to enroll in a Combined Honours program should consult with academic advisors from both programs early in their studies. Students must have their program of study approved by Academic Advisors in both subject areas. Students complete an Honours Qualifying Examination in one of the two subject areas, a requirement normally completed in the primary subject area. For Chemistry, this requirement is satisfied through CHEM 4902.03 and CHEM 4903.03.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in BSc Combined Honours with Chemistry as the primary subject. See Co-operative Education Program.

Departmental requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a BSc or BA Combined Honours program in Chemistry and another subject must complete the following:

Chemistry as the primary subject

- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity/CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium, or CHEM 1021.03: Engineering Chemistry I/CHEM 1022.03: Engineering Chemistry II, or equivalent
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I/MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II, or equivalent
- CHEM 2101.03: Introductory Inorganic Chemistry
- CHEM 2201.03: Introductory Analytical Chemistry
- CHEM 2301.03: Introduction to Physical Chemistry I and CHEM 2304.03: Introductory Physical Chemistry II
- CHEM 2401.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Structure, Concepts of Mechanisms and Spectroscopy and CHEM 2402.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Reactivity of Functional Groups
- A minimum of 18 additional CHEM credit hours above the 2000 level (including CHEM 4902.03 and CHEM 4903.03 if applicable).

Chemistry as the secondary subject

- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity/CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium, or CHEM 1021.03: Engineering Chemistry I/CHEM 1022.03: Engineering Chemistry II, or equivalent
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I/MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II, or equivalent
- A minimum of 30 CHEM credit hours above the 1000 level, including at least 18 CHEM credit hours above the 2000 level.

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Major in Chemistry

The 120 credit hour Major is suited to students who want to focus on Chemistry, but wish to have a program that is somewhat less constrained than the Honours program. Chemistry Majors complete a minimum of 45 credit hours in Chemistry courses above the 1000 level. Research and other experiential learning opportunities are available through laboratories and research project classes. Like the Honours degree, the 120 credit hour Major program is accredited by the Canadian Society for Chemistry.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in a 120 credit hour BSc Major program in Chemistry. See Co-operative Education Program.

Departmental requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a BSc or BA Major program in Chemistry must complete the following courses:

1000 level

- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity/CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium, or CHEM 1021.03: Engineering Chemistry I/CHEM 1022.03: Engineering Chemistry II, or equivalent
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I/MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II, or equivalent
- PHYC 1190.03/PHYC 1290.03: Introduction to Physics, or PHYC 1310.03/PHYC 1320.03: Physics In and Around You, or equivalent

2000 level

- CHEM 2101.03: Introductory Inorganic Chemistry
- CHEM 2201.03: Introductory Analytical Chemistry
- CHEM 2301.03: Introduction to Physical Chemistry I and CHEM 2304.03: Introductory Physical Chemistry II
- CHEM 2401.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Structure, Concepts of Mechanisms and Spectroscopy and CHEM 2402.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Reactivity of Functional Groups

3000 level

- CHEM 3103.03: Intermediate Inorganic Chemistry
- CHEM 3203.03: Advanced Analytical Laboratory
- CHEM 3305.03: Materials Science
- CHEM 3401.03: Intermediate Organic Chemistry or CHEM 3404.03: Intermediate Organic Chemistry - Physical Organic and Spectroscopy
- CHEM 3601.03: Chemistry of Living Systems

Additional Requirements

- Six additional hours from a combination of MATH 1030.03, MATH 2XXX, any STAT course, CSCI 1100.03, CSCI 1101.01, CSCI 1105.03, CSCI 1110.03
- A minimum of 12 additional CHEM credit hours at or above the 2000 level, including at least 3 credit hours at or above the 3000 level
- Combined lab hours across CHEM 3XXX and 4XXX must be >190.

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Chemistry and another subject

The Double Major degree program allows students to combine a study of Chemistry with another subject. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science or the College of Sustainability. Chemistry may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of credits), or the secondary subject. If the primary subject area is from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the degree granted will be a BA. The Double Major program is not accredited by the Canadian Society for Chemistry.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in BSc Double Major with Chemistry as the primary subject. See Co-operative Education Program.

Departmental requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a Double Major program in Chemistry and another subject must complete the following:

Chemistry as the primary subject

- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity/CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium, or CHEM 1021.03: Engineering Chemistry I/CHEM 1022.03: Engineering Chemistry II, or equivalent
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I
- MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I or MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences
- CHEM 2101.03: Introductory Inorganic Chemistry and CHEM 2201.03: Introductory Analytical Chemistry
- CHEM 2301.03: Introduction to Physical Chemistry I or CHEM 2304.03: Introductory Physical Chemistry II
- CHEM 2401.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Structure, Concepts of Mechanisms and Spectroscopy
- A minimum of 18 additional CHEM credit hours above the 2000 level.

Chemistry as the secondary subject

- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity/CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium, or CHEM 1021.03: Engineering Chemistry I/CHEM 1022.03: Engineering Chemistry II, or equivalent
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I

- MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I or MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences
- A minimum of 30 CHEM credit hours above the 1000 level, including at least 18 CHEM credit hours above the 2000 level.

BSc or BA (90 credit hour) Minor in Chemistry

The 90 credit hour degree with Minor in Chemistry is appropriate for students who want to study some Chemistry but do not wish to complete the conventional four-year program. The degree is best suited for students who want a general science degree with some specialization in Chemistry. A 90 credit hour degree program is not suitable for students who wish to pursue graduate studies and is not accredited by the Canadian Society for Chemistry. With additional study, the degree may be upgraded to a 120 credit hour Major or Honours degree at a later date.

A 90 credit hour BSc or BA in Chemistry is usually the preferred option for students who wish to combine studies in Chemistry with a degree in Engineering (see BSc/BEng or BA/BEng Concurrent Program).

See Minor in Chemistry section.

Minor in Chemistry

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BSc or BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Chemistry is available to students in the Faculty of Science.

Requirements

- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Chemistry (CHEM) courses at the 2000 level or higher to a maximum of 36 credit hours, not including any course that cannot be used toward a Chemistry degree

Please note that entry into upper level Chemistry (CHEM) courses requires completion of six credit hours at the first year level (CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity/CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium)

Contact Chemistry for more information.

Co-op, Minors, Certificates and Engineering Concurrent Programs for Students

Co-operative Education Program (Science Co-op) in Chemistry

Co-op Academic Advisor: Dr. Mark Whalen (marc.whalen@dal.ca)

The Science Co-op degree option enables students to apply their academic knowledge directly while providing them with work experience that assists in making educated career choices. Science Co-op is available to students in BSc (120 credit hour) Honours or Major programs in Chemistry, or in Combined Honours or Double Major programs with Chemistry as the primary subject. Further information details on Science Co-op can be found in the academic calendar under Work-Integrated Learning & Co-operative Education and the Co-op office's website at dal.ca/wil.

For more information on Co-op Education in Chemistry please see the departmental page
www.dal.ca/faculty/science/chemistry/programs/undergraduate-studies/degree-programs/co-operative-education.html

Minors available to students in Chemistry

Minor programs allow students to develop subject specialties in addition to their major or honours subjects. Minors in other subjects are normally added to 120 credit hour BSc or BA programs (including Science Co-op).

Students in a BSc or BA (120 credit hour) program in Chemistry may choose to include a Minor selected from the list of approved Minors. Courses counted toward a Major or Honours subject cannot be used to fulfill the requirements of a Minor program.

Certificates

In combination with a BSc or BA in Chemistry, students may obtain one or more Certificates. A Certificate indicates that a student has achieved a certain level of proficiency in a given area or subspecialty. Courses counted toward a Major, Honours or Minor subject may also be used to fulfill the requirements of a Certificate. Students must apply to the Certificate Coordinator to be considered for a Certificate. Certificates are awarded upon graduation and are noted on the student's academic transcript.

A complete list of Faculty of Science Certificates and requirements is available. Students may also work toward obtaining Certificates offered by other Faculties; some of these are listed in the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements section of the calendar.

Certificates of particular interest to student enrolled in a BSc or BA in Chemistry include:

- Certificate in Materials Science
- Certificate in Medicinal Chemistry
- Certificate in Science Leadership and Communication

BSc/BEng Concurrent Program (Chemistry)

Chemistry is known as the central science because its main theme is transformations of matter and energy that are at the core of many fields of science and engineering. A strong background in Chemistry has direct relevance to fields such as biological/biomedical engineering, chemical engineering, environmental and resource engineering, food science technology, materials engineering, mining/petroleum engineering and process engineering. Following is the recommended sequence of courses for students wishing to obtain a concurrent BEng and BSc (90 credit hour) degree with Minor in Chemistry. Interested students must consult with the Assistant Dean, Faculty of Science, and the Associate Dean, Faculty of Engineering prior to enrolling in a concurrent BEng/BSc degree.

It is recommended that students also discuss their selection of courses with an undergraduate advisor in the Department of Chemistry. A concurrent BEng/BSc Major or Honours in Chemistry (120 credit hours) can be designed for interested candidates.

	Fall	Winter
Registered in BEng		
Year 1	CHEM 1021 *Engineering Chemistry I*	CHEM 1022 *Engineering Chemistry II*
	MATH 1280 *Engineering Math I*	MATH 1290 *Engineering Math II*
	ENGI 1103 *Engineering Design I*	ENGI 1203 *Engineering Mechanics I: Statics*
	PHYC 1190 *Physic I*	PHYC 1290 *Physics II*
	ENGM 1081 *Computer Programming*	ENGM 1041 *Applied Linear Algebra*
	CPST 1103 *Technical Communications I*	CPST 1203 *Technical Communications II*
Apply for admission into concurrent BEng/BSc [a]		
Year 2	ENGM 2101 *Applied Vector Calculus*	ENGM 2022 *Applied Differential Equations*
	ENGM 2032 *Applied Probability & Statistics*	HSTC 1801 *History of Engineering II*
	[b] Writing course (Humanities)	[d] One Engineering elective
	Two of CHEM 2201, CHEM 2301, CHEM 2401	**Two of CHEM 2101, CHEM 2304, CHEM 2402**
	One social science course[c]	**One social science or humanitiescourse**[c]
Year 3	IENG 2005 *Engineering economics*	ENGI 2203 *Engineering design II*

ECED 2000 *Electric circuits*	[d] Two Engineering electives
ENGI 2102 *Thermo-Fluid Engineering I*	**One 2000 level (or higher) CHEM course**
One 2000 level (or higher) CHEM course	**One Science/FASS course (may be CHEM)**
One Science/FASS course (may be CHEM)	

Graduate with Diploma in Engineering and BSc 90 credit degree

Year 4 Continue in BEng program

Year 5 Complete BEng program

[a] To meet the BSc 90 credit hour Minor in Chemistry requirements, students complete 30 credit hours in addition to their Engineering requirements: a minimum of 18 credit hours of CHEM courses at or above the 2000 level, 6 credit hours of social science/humanities courses, and 6 additional credit hours in Science/FASS courses (which may be CHEM). Students may not select CHEM courses that cannot be counted toward a Chemistry Major degree.

[b] Writing requirement: choose from eligible writing courses in CLAS, ENGL, GERM, HIST, PERF, PHIL, RELS, or RUSN to fulfill writing and humanities requirements [College of Arts and Science]

[c] Choose from CANA, CTMP, ECON, EMSP, EURO, GWST, HIST, HSTC, INTD, POLI, PSYO, SOSA, SUST for social science courses. Choose from ARBC, CANA, CHIN, CLAS, CTMP, CRWR, EMSP, EURO, SWST, GERM, HIST, HTSC, ITAL, PERF, PHIL, RELS, RUSN, SPAN and THEA for humanities courses

[d] See Engineering section of the calendar for details

Courses

Courses

Course Notes

Undergraduate courses that are regularly offered by the Chemistry Department are briefly described in this section. More detailed information can be found on the departmental web site at http://chemistry.dal.ca. Students should note the following.

- Not all courses are offered every year. Please consult the Academic Timetable for the details of courses offered in a particular academic year.
- The first digit of the course number is the year of a student's program that a course would typically be taken, but this is not meant to be restrictive if a student has the necessary prerequisites or permission of the instructor. For example, a 3000 level course can be taken in the fourth year and 4000 level course can be taken in the third year.
- The second digit of the course number defines the general sub-discipline:

0 = General Chemistry

1 = Inorganic Chemistry	5 = Interdisciplinary
2 = Analytical Chemistry	6 = Biological Chemistry
3 = Physical Chemistry	8,9 = Research Classes
4 = Organic Chemistry	

- The extension following the course number (e.g. XXXX.03) indicates the number of credit hours assigned to the course (e.g. three credit hours). Note that six credit hours are equivalent to one credit.
- All chemistry courses, unless stated otherwise, have a minimum grade requirement of C- for their prerequisite chemistry courses. Students with grades below C- in the prerequisite chemistry courses can only register with the permission of the instructor for the course.
- Unless stated otherwise, the minimum grade requirement for credit in a chemistry course is a D, except for Honours programs, where the minimum grade requirement for chemistry credit is a C (B- for Honours Qualifying Examination).

Chemistry Resource Centres

First-Year and Advanced Chemistry Resource Centres are located in Rooms 122 and 115, respectively. The former is staffed with advanced undergraduate and graduate students to help with both lab and course material. First-year students are encouraged to make use of the Concept Room, which is located in the First-Year Resource Centre. Here, first-year Instructors will be available at regularly scheduled times to provide aid with course material in a small group or one-on-one atmosphere.

The First-Year Chemistry Resource Centre also houses a number of computers with chemistry-specific programs for students to use. Additionally, there is a selection of resource materials such as molecular model kits and reference texts available to students.

Course Descriptions

CHEM 1001 The Chemical World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class is intended for students who wish to improve their scientific literacy. The class will provide a non-mathematical introduction to some fundamental concepts of chemistry and will explore various relevant topics (e.g., environment, energy, health) to make connections to the chemical world around us.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is intended for non-Chemistry majors. CHEM 1001 does not serve as a prerequisite for any other chemistry class, nor does it count as a chemistry credit towards any degree that requires CHEM 1011/1021 or 1012/1022.
EXCLUSIONS: Ordered exclusion with CHEM 1011/1021 and/or 1012/1022. Students CAN take CHEM 1011/1021 and/or CHEM 1012/1022 AFTER having completed CHEM 1001, but cannot take CHEM 1001 for credit after having completed CHEM 1011/1021 and/or CHEM 1012/1022.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

CHEM 1011 Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The electronic structures of atoms and molecules are used to explain the reactivity and properties of chemicals. Topics include atomic structure, bonding models, structure and shape of molecules and ions, and an introduction to reactivity and equilibrium. It is strongly recommended that students have Nova Scotia grade 12 chemistry or equivalent before taking this course. COORDINATOR: A. Crane
EXCLUSIONS: CHEM 1021.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHEM 1012 Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Continuing from Chem 1011, the principles of thermodynamics and kinetics are used to explain chemical reactivity and the principles of organic chemistry are used to develop an understanding of organic synthesis. COORDINATOR: A. Crane
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 1011.03 or equivalent
EXCLUSIONS: CHEM 1022.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHEM 1021 Engineering Chemistry I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The electronic structures of atoms and molecules are used to explain the reactivity and properties of chemicals. Topics include atomic structure, bonding models, structure and shape of molecules and ions, and an introduction to reactivity and equilibrium. It is strongly recommended that students have Nova Scotia grade 12 chemistry or equivalent before taking this course. COORDINATOR: A. Crane
EXCLUSIONS: CHEM 1011.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHEM 1022 Engineering Chemistry II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Continuing from Chem 1021, the principles of thermodynamics and kinetics are used to explain chemical reactivity and the principles of organic chemistry

are used to develop an understanding of organic synthesis. COORDINATOR: A. Crane
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 1021.03 or equivalent
EXCLUSIONS: CHEM 1012.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHEM 2101 Introductory Inorganic Chemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The fundamentals of inorganic chemistry are covered. Specific topics include ionic bonding and the nature of solids, the structure of atoms and simple bonding theory, coordination chemistry of the transition metals, and selected topics in main group chemistry. The preparation, analysis and observation of inorganic compounds are the laboratory assignments.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 2401.03 or equivalent (grade of C+ or better); or permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHEM 2201 Introductory Analytical Chemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The basic principles of analytical chemistry are presented, including chemical and instrumental methods of analysis. Topics include chemical equilibria, spectroscopy, electrochemistry and chromatography. Laboratory experiments explore all of these topics, and illustrate the techniques with practical examples.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 1011.03 and CHEM 1012.03 or equivalent (grade of C- or better)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHEM 2301 Introduction to Physical Chemistry I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The physical principles underlying chemical systems and reactivity are explored, with an emphasis on the forces between molecules and the properties of matter. Principles of thermodynamics are presented, including thermochemistry, entropy and free-energy relationships. Applications include phase equilibria, chemical equilibria, solutions, colligative properties and electrochemistry.
PREREQUISITES: [CHEM 1011.03 and CHEM 1012.03 or equivalents] and [MATH 1000.03 and MATH 1010.03 or equivalent] and [PHYC 1190.03/PHYC 1290.03 or PHYC 1310.03/PHYC 1320.03] (all grade of C+ or better)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHEM 2304 Introductory Physical Chemistry II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The physical properties of chemical systems at the level of atoms and molecules are examined. Topics include the quantum mechanical description of atoms and molecules, chemical bonding, experimental and computational methods for studying molecular systems, and the kinetics of chemical processes.
PREREQUISITES: [CHEM 1011.03 and CHEM 1012.03 or equivalents] and [MATH 1000.03 and MATH 1010.03 or equivalent] and [PHYC 1190.03/PHYC 1290.03 or PHYC 1310.03/PHYC 1320.03] (all grade of C+ or better)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHEM 2401 Introductory Organic Chemistry: Structure, Stereochemistry, Concepts of Reactions and Mechanisms

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Organic chemistry is introduced through an examination of bonding, hybridization, structure, conformation and stereochemistry. Introduction to alkanes, alkenes, alkynes, alkyl halides and alcohols is discussed. Reactions of alkenes, alkynes and alkyl halides will be examined with an emphasis on mechanisms. Early synthetic sequences will be introduced, in multistep synthetic sequences.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 1011.03 and CHEM 1012.03 or equivalents (grade of C+ or better).
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHEM 2402 Introductory Organic Chemistry: Reactivity of Functional Groups and Spectroscopy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Building on CHEM2401 the properties and reactions of alcohols, ethers, amines, nitriles, carbonyls and aromatic compounds are examined. The reactions are used in synthetic sequences, and reaction mechanisms are stressed. Spectroscopic methods (MS, IR, 1H and 13C NMR) are introduced and used to determine the structures of organic compounds.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 2401.03 (grade of C+ or better)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHEM 2488 Our Organic World

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Pharmaceuticals, plastics, and some fuels are organic compounds with dramatic roles in our health and economy. Drugs or poisons? Caraway or spearmint? Bendable or stiff? Aspects of organic chemistry are surveyed so that issues such as these can be debated and the chemical facts applied to the world around us.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 1011.03 or equivalent
EXCLUSIONS: CHEM 2488.03 does not serve as a prerequisite for any other chemistry class nor does it count as a chemistry credit towards any degree with a major in chemistry.
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEM 3103 Intermediate Inorganic Chemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Modern bonding theories are developed using symmetry concepts. These are applied to understanding the molecular structure, reactivity and spectroscopic properties of inorganic compounds, including coordination compounds and organometallic complexes. The compounds prepared in the laboratory introduce more advanced synthetic procedures for the preparation of inorganic compounds.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 2101.03 (grade of C- or better). Recommended: CHEM 2402.03.
EXCLUSIONS: CHEM 3101.03, CHEM 3102.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHEM 3201 Analytical Mass Spectrometry and Separations

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The most commonly employed instrumental techniques in chemical analysis use spectroscopy in some form or involve separations. Qualitative and quantitative analysis and the instrumentation involved are discussed in some detail for mass spectrometry. Methods of separation including solvent extraction and the various types of chromatography are presented. Laboratory experiments illustrate the above techniques with practical examples.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 2201.03 (grade of C- or better)
EXCLUSIONS: CHEM 3203
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHEM 3203 Advanced Analytical Laboratory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the fundamentals of instrumental chemical analysis is presented in a laboratory environment, with emphasis on selection of appropriate analytical techniques, sample treatment, data handling, and communication of experimental results. Instrumental techniques include chromatography, spectrophotometry, mass spectrometry, and electrochemistry, with applications in biological, environmental, forensic and health-related areas.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 2201.03 (grade of C- or better)
EXCLUSIONS: CHEM 3201
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

CHEM 3301 Quantum Mechanics and Chemical Bonding

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The fundamentals and postulates of quantum mechanics are developed from first principles, with applications to illustrative model systems, vibrations, rotations, atoms, and molecules.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1030.03, MATH 2001.03 and CHEM 2304.03 (all grade of C+ or better), and (PHYC 1190.03/PHYC 1290.03 or PHYC 1310.03/PHYC 1320.03) grade C+ or better.
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEM 3305 Materials Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course emphasizes understanding the principles behind materials' physical properties, such as thermal and mechanical stability, and electrical and optical properties. Materials discussed include liquid crystals, perfect crystals, defective solids, polymers and glasses. Applications, such as the use of materials in displays, gas sensors, and lasers, are discussed.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is the same as PHYC 3303, except CHEM 3305 has a lab and PHYC 3303 has a major term paper.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 1012.03, CHEM 2301.03, and CHEM 2304.03 (all grade C+ or better), or PHYC 3200.03 (PHYC 3200.03 can be a co-requisite) AND PHYC 1190.03 and PHYC 1290.03 (or PHYC 1310.03 and PHYC 1320.03), both with a grade of C+ or better.
EXCLUSIONS: PHYC 3303.03, CHEM 3303.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHEM 3306 Introduction to Quantum Chemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The fundamentals of quantum chemistry are presented, with an emphasis on covalently bound molecules and their physical properties. Practical quantum chemistry tools are discussed. Lectures are supplemented by laboratory exercises with an introduction to modern computer codes.
CALENDAR NOTES: Can be used for the 3rd year physical chemistry requirement for both the BSc and Honours chemistry degrees.
COREQUISITES: None
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 2304 with C+ or better.
CROSSLISTED: None
EXCLUSIONS: None
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHEM 3401 Intermediate Organic Chemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics presented include aromatics, heterocycles, amines, enolate anions and other methods for forming C-C bonds, concerted reactions, carbohydrates and some heteroatom chemistry. There is a continuing emphasis on the principles of mechanistic organic chemistry. Students work independently in the laboratory on the preparation of organic compounds.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 2402.03 (grade of C+ or better)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHEM 3404 Intermediate Organic Chemistry - Physical Organic and Spectroscopy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an introduction to concepts in physical organic chemistry that are used to explain structure reactivity relationships. Spectroscopic techniques are also described with an emphasis on NMR spectroscopy. The organic laboratory will focus on organic compound separation and identification.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 2402.03 (grade of C+ or better)
EXCLUSIONS: CHEM 3402.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHEM 3601 Chemistry of Living Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The chemical principles governing a wide variety of biological processes are discussed. Structure and mechanism are emphasized in explanations and predictions of the behavior of organic compounds in nature. Specific topics include proteins, activation of carboxyl groups, peptide synthesis and biosynthesis, enzyme catalysis, coenzymes and prochirality.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 2402.03 (grade of C+ or better)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHEM 3801 Experiential Learning in Chemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an outside-the classroom learning experience in which students work to acquire knowledge and skills relevant to chemistry under the direction of a supervisor. Suitable work environments can be located at Dalhousie or in a commercial/industrial setting.
CALENDAR NOTES: To register for this course, each student must first find a supervisor willing to supervise the chemistry work experience. The student and supervisor must sign a learning agreement that has been approved by the course coordinator.
PREREQUISITES: At least four of the following courses: CHEM 2101.03, CHEM 2201.03, CHEM 2301.03, CHEM 2304.03, CHEM 2401.03 and CHEM 2402.03.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in third year and above.
EXCLUSIONS: The following may not be used towards CHEM 3801: work that is part of another scheduled course at a learning institution; study that would qualify for Special Topics course; co-op work terms; and paid work.

CHEM 4101 Advanced Main Group Chemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Following a brief overview of the fundamental aspects of preparation, structure and bonding for familiar systems, selected topics are examined in some detail. An emphasis is placed on novel structure and bonding arrangements in comparison with carbon chemistry.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 3103.03 (grade of C- or better)
CROSSLISTED: CHEM 5101.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEM 4102 Advanced Transition Metal Chemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Various themes of modern transition metal chemistry are examined, including but not restricted to: fundamental structure and bonding; spectroscopic characterization methods; as well as reactivity and reaction mechanisms.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 3103.03 (grade of C- or better)
EXCLUSIONS: CHEM 5102.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEM 4105 Inorganic Materials Synthesis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Preparation of advanced functional inorganic materials for energy, optoelectronics, catalysis and other applications are presented. Topics in the course include solid-state chemistry, sol-gel synthesis, nucleation and growth of nanoparticles, thin film fabrication, and soft lithography.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 2101 and CHEM 2301
EXCLUSIONS: E1 and E2
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEM 4120 Advanced Organometallic Chemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Catalytic and stoichiometric transition metal mediated reactions of fundamental significance in synthetic chemistry are surveyed. Molecular orbital theory is used to understand structure and bonding in metal complexes and the reactivity properties of these species. Relevant examples from the current chemical literature are introduced.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 3103.03 (grade of C- or better)
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEM 4201 Advanced Topics in Separations

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Classical methods (solvent extraction and ion exchange) are reviewed for pre-concentration of metal ions prior to their determination by spectroscopic methods. Chromatographic topics include gas, liquid, and supercritical chromatography with emphasis on multidimensional techniques. Examples in environmental and biological analysis are drawn from the current literature.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 2201.03
CROSSLISTED: CHEM 5201.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEM 4205 Chemometrics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The application of statistical tools to univariate and multivariate chemical measurements is explored. Topics include descriptive statistics, probability and probability distributions, propagation of errors, hypothesis testing, analysis of variance, experimental design, univariate and multivariate calibration, pattern recognition, exploratory data analysis and mixture analysis. Students are introduced to programming in MatLab.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 2201.03 (grade of C- or better)
CROSSLISTED: CHEM 5205.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEM 4206 Analytical Mass Spectrometry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers a thorough treatment of modern analytical mass spectrometry instrumentation, with applications towards chemical and biochemical analysis. Specific examples include characterization of pharmaceuticals and biomolecules (proteins, carbohydrates), and discussion of field portable instruments. Reaction mechanisms and spectral interpretation are discussed, but are not emphasized in this applied course.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 2201.03 (grade of C- or better)
EXCLUSIONS: CHEM 5206.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEM 4301 Theory of Chemical Bonding

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course develops molecular orbital theory from both qualitative and quantitative perspectives. Topics include the basic principles of the LCAO (Linear Combination of Atomic Orbitals) MO method, qualitative understanding of MOs in simple molecules, orbital symmetries, through to state-of-the-art techniques for computer computations of molecular properties.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 3301.03 (grade of C- or better)

CROSSLISTED: CHEM 5301.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEM 4302 Introduction to Surface Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The fundamental theory and principles of surface science are introduced. Topics include the atomic structure of solid surfaces, thermodynamic and kinetic properties of surfaces, electronic and bonding behavior of surfaces, catalytic processes by surfaces, and typical surface analysis techniques.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 2301.03 and CHEM 2304 or PHYC 3200.03 and PHYC 3640.03
CROSSLISTED: CHEM 5302.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEM 4311 Fundamental and Applied Electrochemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a broad introduction to the fundamentals of electrochemistry, including electrochemical theory, double layer modelling and electrochemical methods. Additionally, important electrochemical applications are discussed, including corrosion, energy production and energy storage (fuel cells, batteries and supercapacitors).
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 2301.03, CHEM 2304.03 and PHYC 1190.03/PHYC 1290.03 or PHYC 1310.03/PHYC 1320.03 (grade of C- or better).
EXCLUSIONS: CHEM 5311.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEM 4401 Synthesis in Organic Chemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A number of important organic reactions are examined in depth with particular attention to regioselectivity and the development of relative or absolute stereochemistry. Applications of these reactions in the synthesis of complex molecules are illustrated with recent examples from the literature.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 3401.03 (grade of C+ or better)
CROSSLISTED: CHEM 5401.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEM 4402 Organic Structure Determination

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy and mass spectrometry are emphasized in solving structural problems. Topics include 2D NMR, correlation of structure with chemical shifts and coupling constants, operation of NMR spectrometers, NMR relaxation, analysis of spectral patterns, the vector model of 1D and 2D experiments and ionization methods in mass spectrometry.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 3404.03 (grade of C+ or better)
CROSSLISTED: CHEM 5402.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEM 4502 Polymer Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Aspects of synthesis, analysis, characterization, structure and uses of synthetic and naturally occurring macromolecules are explored. Emphasis is on the application of standard methods of organic synthesis, analytical separations, and physico-chemical characterization. There is no laboratory, but students will do an independent literature project.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 2201.03 and CHEM 2301.03 and CHEM 2304.03 and CHEM 2402.03 (grade of C- or better)
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEM 4504 Diffraction Techniques in Solid State Chemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
All chemical elements and compounds can exist as crystalline solids. This course studies the arrangements of atoms and molecules in such solids and examines the methods used to determine these structures. Particular emphasis is placed on the techniques of X-ray crystallography.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 2101.03 (grade of C- or better) and MATH 2001.03 and MATH 1030.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

CHEM 4595 Atmospheric Chemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Fundamental introduction to the physical and chemical processes determining the composition of the atmosphere and its implications for climate, ecosystems, and human welfare. Origin of the atmosphere. Nitrogen, oxygen, carbon, sulfur cycles. Atmospheric transport and turbulence. Stratospheric ozone. Oxidizing power of the atmosphere. Regional air pollution: aerosols, smog, acid rain.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03, PHYC 1190.03/PHYC 1290.03 or PHYC 1310.03/PHYC 1320.03, and CHEM 1012.03 (grade of C- or better)
CROSSLISTED: PHYC 4595.03, OCEA 4595.03,
EXCLUSIONS: OCEA 5595.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEM 4601 Principles of Biomolecular and Drug Molecule Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course covers both general principles and biochemical considerations in drug design. The fundamental goal is to give students the necessary tools to design new chemical structures as putative therapeutics for a human or veterinarian pathological problem.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 3601.03 (grade of C+ or better) or BIOC 3700.03 (grade of C+ or better).
CROSSLISTED: CHEM 5601
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEM 4602 Biophysical Characterization of Macromolecules

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Covers methods allowing determination of sub-molecular and atomic-level structure and dynamics of biomacromolecules in physiological settings (e.g. solution-state or lipid bilayers) including: fluoroescence, electronic and vibrational circular dichroism and NMR spectroscopy; light vs. X-ray vs. neutron scattering; and, single molecule methods.
PREREQUISITES: BIOC 3700.03 or (CHEM 3601.03 and CHEM 2301.03 and CHEM 2304.03), all with grades of B or higher, or permission of instructor. Recommended: PHYC 1190.03/PHYC 1290.03 or PHYC 1310.03/PHYC 1320.03.
CROSSLISTED: BIOC 4702.03, CHEM 5602.03, BIOC 5702.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEM 4603 Structural Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers theoretical and practical aspects of determining and assessing the quality of atomic-resolution biomolecular structures. The underlying theory and applications of X-ray diffraction, NMR spectroscopy, and cryo-electron microscopy are discussed in detail.
PREREQUISITES: BIOC 3700.03 or CHEM 3601.03
CROSSLISTED: BIOC 4703.03
FORMATS: Lecture

CHEM 4801 Research Project in Chemistry I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students carry out research projects under the supervision of a faculty member, and submit a report and make an oral presentation.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 2101.03, 2201.03, 2301.03, 2304.03, 2401.03 and 2402.03 plus at least one full credit at the 3000 or 4000 level in the area of interest with an average grade of at least B-, or permission of instructor; GPA 3.0

CHEM 4802 Research Project in Chemistry II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students carry out research projects under the supervision of a faculty member and submit a report and make an oral presentation. This course is intended for those students in the Major program who wish greater exposure to independent scientific research.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 4801.03

CHEM 4902 Honours and Major Research Project I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Together with CHEM 4903.03, this is an honours program requirement to develop research skills. Research is carried out under the direction of a faculty member and evaluated through supervisor assessment, a written report and oral presentation.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students should apply for this course in the winter term prior to their final year by contacting the Honours Coordinator. A grade will not be assigned for CHEM 4902.03 until both CHEM 4902.03 and CHEM 4903.03 have been completed. To receive credit, CHEM 4902.03 and 4903.03 must be completed in the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: Minimum GPA of 3.0 and permission of Honours Coordinator.
EXCLUSIONS: CHEM 4901.06

FORMATS: Experiential Learning

CHEM 4903 Honours and Major Research Project II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Together with CHEM 4902.03, this is an honours program requirement to develop research skills. Research is carried out under the direction of a faculty member and evaluated through supervisor assessment, an honours thesis and oral presentation.
CALENDAR NOTES: To receive credit, CHEM 4902.03 and 4903.03 must be completed in the same academic year.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of CHEM 4902.03 and permission of Honours Coordinator.
EXCLUSIONS: CHEM 4901.06
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

Earth and Environmental Sciences

Earth and Environmental Sciences

Location:
Life Sciences Centre
1459 Oxford Street
Room 3006
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2358
Fax Number:
Email Address: eesmail@dal.ca
Website: dal.ca/ees

Introduction

For information concerning programs and courses in Earth Sciences, please refer to the **Earth Sciences** section of this calendar. For Environmetal Science, please refer to the **Environmental Science**section.

Staff

Dean
Macdonald, C.L.B., BSc (Hons), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor (Chemistry)

Chair of Earth and Environmental Sciences
Nedimovic, M., BSc (Belgrade), MSc, PhD (Toronto)

Graduate Program Coordinator (Earth Sciences)
Sherwood, O., BSc, MSc (McMaster), PhD (Dalhousie)

Undergraduate Program Coordinator (Earth Sciences)
Coutand, L., BSc, PhD, (Univ of Rennes, France)

Undergraduate Program Coordinator (Environmental Science)
Gass, S., PhD (Open Univ, UK)

Undergraduate Advisor (Earth Sciences)

Young, M., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc (Queen's)

Undergraduate Advisor (Environmental Science)
Gass, S., PhD (Open Univ, UK)
Mui, A., BSc (Guelph), MSc (Sydney), PhD (Toronto)

Co-op Academic Advisor (EES)
Wright, T., PhD (Alberta)

Faculty
Arnott, A., BSc (Acadia), PhD (Dalhousie)
Brenan, J. M., BSc Honours (McGill), PhD (Rensselaer)
Coutand, L., BSc, PhD, (Univ of Rennes, France)
Cox, R., BSc Hons, MSc (Glasgow Univ), PhD (Memorial)
Fedortchouk, Y., MSc (Mosow State Univ), PhD (Victoria)
Franklin, C., BSc Honours (Toronto), MSc (Saint Mary's), PhD (Alberta)
Gass, S., PhD (Open Univ, UK)
Gosse, J. C., BSc Honours (Memorial), PhD (Lehigh)
Green, C., BSc Honours (Acadia), MES (York), MSA, PhD (Ryerson)
Grek Martin, J., BA, MSc (Wisconsin-Madison), MLIS (Dalhousie)
Grujic, D., BSc (Belgrade), PhD (ETH Zurich)
Mui, A., BSc (Guelph), MSc (Sydney), PhD (Toronto)
Nedimovic, M., BSc (Belgrade), MSc, PhD (Toronto)
Schwab, M., BSc (Ruprecht Karl), MSc, PhD (ETH Zurich)
Sherwood, O., BSc, MSc (McMaster), PhD (Dalhousie)
Sterling, S., PhD (Duke Univ)
Wach, G. D., BA (Hons) (Western Ontario), MSc (South Carolina), DPhil (Oxford)
Wright, T., PhD (Alberta)
Young, M., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc (Queen's)
Zhang, M., BSc (Henan Normal University), PhD (University of Science and Technology of China)

Professors Emeriti
Gibling, M. R., BA (Oxon), PhD (Ottawa)
Jamieson, R. A., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD, (Memorial)
Zentilli, M., BSc (Chile), PhD (Queen's), PGeo

Adjunct Faculty
Adlakha, E., PhD (Ottawa)
Atkins, J., BSc, BScH (Dalhousie), MSc (Saint Mary's), PhD (Carleton), Joggins Fossil Institute
Berndt, C., MSc (Kiel), Phd (Oslo), GEOMAR
Brown, D., BSc (Dalhousie) Canada-NS Offshore Petroleum Board (CNSOPB)
Brushett, D., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc (Memorial), DNRR
Butler, J., BSc, PhD (Dalhousie)
Cairns, G., BASc, PhD (Toronto)
Campbell, C., BSc Honours (SMU), PhD (Dalhousie), Geological Survey of Canada Atlantic
Chinn, I., BSc Honours (Natal), PhD (Cape Town), De Beers
Curasi, S., BSc Honours (Colgate), PhD (Notre Dame)
Dickie, J., BSc Honours and MSc (Dalhousie), BEd (University of Toronto/ OISE), MBA (Sobey School of Business, SMU)
Eamer, J., BSc Honours, MSc, PhD (Victoria), GSC
Fedak, T. J., BA (NSCAD), PhD (Dalhousie), Fundy Geological Museum
Fong, K., BSc Honours (Toronto), MSc (ETH Zurich), PhD (Harvard), George Washington University
Forbes, D., BA Honours (Carleton), MA (Toronto), PhD (UBC), GSC Atlantic
Gibling, M., BA (Oxon), PhD (Ottawa)
Hanley, J., BASc Honours, MSc, PhD (Toronto)
Holz, S., PhD (Technische Universität)
Iacopini, D., PhD (Universita degli Studi di Pisa), Università degli Studi di Napoli Federico II
Jamieson, R. A., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD, (Memorial)
Kellet, D., BSc (UBC), MSc (Queen's), PhD (Dalhousie), GSC
Kelly, N., PhD (Dalhousie), Fisheries and Oceans Canada
Kettanah, Y., BSc (Baghdad Univ), PhD (Southampton Univ, UK)

Kopp, H., BSc, MSc, PhD (Kiel), GEOMAR
Kou-Giesbrecht, S., BSc (McGill), MA, MPhil (Columbia), PhD (Columbia)
Lambiv Dzemua, G., BSc (University of Buea), MSc (Ghent), PhD (Alberta), Government of the Northwest Territories
Martel, T., BSc Honours, PhD (Dalhousie), Corridor Resources Inc.
Maselli, V., BSc (Bologna), MSc (Trieste), PhD (Bologna)
Mudie, P. J., BSc (Cape Town), BSc (Leicester), PhD (Dalhousie), National Research Council
Murphy, J. B., BSc (Dublin), MSc (Acadia), PhD (McGill), St. Francis Xavier University
Normandeau, A., BSc, MSc, PhD (Laval), GSC
Parsons, M., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Stanford), GSC Atlantic
Pearson, G., BSc (Imperial College), PhD (Leeds), University of Alberta
Piro, M., BSc, MSc, PhD (Montreal), University of Alberta
Plourde, A., PhD (University of British Columbia), GSC Atlantic
Reynolds, P., BSc, MSc (Calgary)
Reynolds, D., BA (Princeton), MS (Duke), PhD (Columbia), ExxonMobil
Richards, F., BSc Honours (Bristol), MSc (Imperial College)
Waldron, J., BA Honours (Emmanuel College), PhD (Edinburgh)
Zentilli, M., BSc (Univ of Chile), PhD (Queen's)

Earth Sciences

Earth Sciences

Location:
Life Sciences Centre
1459 Oxford Street
Room 3006
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2358
Fax Number:
Email Address: eesmail@dal.ca
Website: dal.ca/ees

Introduction

Earth Science is a holistic discipline whose focus of study is the Earth System. It includes the geosciences which address the solid earth, but necessarily also extends to study of the atmosphere, hydrosphere, oceans and biosphere. Broadly, Earth scientists work to understand

1. how the Earth System works;
2. how it evolved to its current state;
3. the processes for and distribution of Earth's physical resources such as fossil fuels, minerals, and water; and
4. limits to and consequences of the use of physical resources by humans.

Examples of specific questions within Earth Sciences include: How was the Earth formed? What is its composition? Where do we look for oil? Where do we look for reliable water supplies? What are the relationships between glaciers, rivers, and climate, both now and in the deep past? To answer questions such as these, Earth scientists typically use methods from the foundation sciences -- physics, chemistry, biology, mathematics - along with discipline-specific methods and modern tools including computing and satellite mapping. Some Earth scientists also consider or draw expertise from the social sciences, particularly as humans collectively become a significant agent in modifying components of the Earth System.

Career paths

Earth Science is of tremendous importance to Canadians and can be an immensely satisfying profession. Earth scientists are employed in universities, government agencies, the oil, gas and mineral industries, environmental consulting, and beyond. The Earth Sciences

department offers programs and courses designed to meet the needs of students with varying goals for her/his undergraduate education. In general, the following summary recommendations can be made:

- To prepare to become a professional geoscientist, students should enroll in a 120 credit hour BSc or BA degree (Major, Honours or Combined) and meet the knowledge requirements for professional registration by following the Geoscience Knowledge and Experience handbook available at https://geoscientistscanada.ca.
- To prepare for postgraduate study (MSc or PhD) in Earth Sciences or a related field, students should pursue a BSc Concentrated Honours in Earth Sciences or Combined Honours with a related subject, and consider meeting requirements of professional registration (above).
- Students seeking an undergraduate preparation for Law, Education, or another professional program outside of Earth Sciences, or to complement another subject, should consider a BSc or BA Major or Double Major.
- Electives courses and Minors: Earth Sciences is about understanding how the Earth 'works'. As such it makes an excellent general education subject. Several ERTH courses that may be suitable electives are listed below.

General interest courses

These courses are designed to be accessible to students who want to know something about the Earth, but whose major field of study is not Earth Sciences. For example, the course may be of interest to an economics student concerned with resources, a history student interested in the role played by Canada's geological framework in the development of transportation, a biology student interested in faunal environments on the seafloor.

Courses without prerequisites

- ERTH 1030.03: Introduction to Physical Geography
- ERTH 1060.03: Earthquakes, Volcanoes and Natural Disasters
- ERTH 1080.03: Geology I (lab course)

Courses with prerequisites

- ERTH 1090.03: Geology II (with lab)
- ERTH 1091.03: Geology II (non-lab course)
- ERTH 2020.03: Journey Through the Solar System
- ERTH 2410.03: Environmental Issues in Earth Sciences
- ERTH 2420.03: Dinosaurs
- ERTH 3440.03: Geomorphology

High School Preparation

Students in high school who plan a career in Earth Sciences, should have Advanced Math or Pre-calculus Math, plus Chemistry and Physics. Note that only Mathematics is required as a prerequisite, but the others are strongly recommended. A student should ideally aim to make up deficiencies in high school preparation in the first year at Dalhousie.

Degree Programs

The Department of Earth Sciences offers the following degree programs in Earth Sciences

- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Honours (Concentrated)*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Major*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major*
- BSc or BA (90 credit hour) Minor in Earth Sciences
- Minor in Earth Sciences

* BSc Co-op option available
* May be combined with Minor programs from other disciplines

Departmental Requirements for these programs are described below. In addition to departmental requirements, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections. Students are advised that a number of requirements differ for the BA and BSc degrees.

A student is governed by the academic regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment, as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (10 years). Subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects. Student applying the old academic regulations should consult the calendar of the appropriate year.

Students should plan their programs of study carefully and are strongly encouraged to do so in consultation with an Earth Sciences undergraduate academic advisor.

Staff

Dean
Macdonald, C.L.B., BSc (Hons), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor (Chemistry)

Chair of Earth and Environmental Sciences
Nedimovic, M., BSc (Belgrade), MSc, PhD (Toronto)

Graduate Program Coordinator (Earth Sciences)
Sherwood, O., BSc, MSc (McMaster), PhD (Dalhousie)

Undergraduate Program Coordinator (Earth Sciences)
Coutand, L., BSc, PhD, (Univ of Rennes, France)

Undergraduate Program Coordinator (Environmental Science)
Gass, S., PhD (Open Univ, UK)

Undergraduate Advisor (Earth Sciences)
Young, M., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc (Queen's)

Undergraduate Advisor (Environmental Science)
Gass, S., PhD (Open Univ, UK)
Mui, A., BSc (Guelph), MSc (Sydney), PhD (Toronto)

Co-op Academic Advisor (EES)
Wright, T., PhD (Alberta)

Faculty
Arnott, A., BSc (Acadia), PhD (Dalhousie)
Brenan, J. M., BSc Honours (McGill), PhD (Rensselaer)
Coutand, L., BSc, PhD, (Univ of Rennes, France)
Cox, R., BSc Hons, MSc (Glasgow Univ), PhD (Memorial)
Fedortchouk, Y., MSc (Mosow State Univ), PhD (Victoria)
Franklin, C., BSc Honours (Toronto), MSc (Saint Mary's), PhD (Alberta)
Gass, S., PhD (Open Univ, UK)
Gosse, J. C., BSc Honours (Memorial), PhD (Lehigh)
Green, C., BSc Honours (Acadia), MES (York), MSA, PhD (Ryerson)
Grek Martin, J., BA, MSc (Wisconsin-Madison), MLIS (Dalhousie)
Grujic, D., BSc (Belgrade), PhD (ETH Zurich)
Mui, A., BSc (Guelph), MSc (Sydney), PhD (Toronto)
Nedimovic, M., BSc (Belgrade), MSc, PhD (Toronto)
Schwab, M., BSc (Ruprecht Karl), MSc, PhD (ETH Zurich)
Sherwood, O., BSc, MSc (McMaster), PhD (Dalhousie)
Sterling, S., PhD (Duke Univ)
Wach, G. D., BA (Hons) (Western Ontario), MSc (South Carolina), DPhil (Oxford)
Wright, T., PhD (Alberta)
Young, M., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc (Queen's)
Zhang, M., BSc (Henan Normal University), PhD (University of Science and Technology of China)

Professors Emeriti
Gibling, M. R., BA (Oxon), PhD (Ottawa)
Jamieson, R. A., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD, (Memorial)
Zentilli, M., BSc (Chile), PhD (Queen's), PGeo

Adjunct Faculty
Adlakha, E., PhD (Ottawa)
Atkins, J., BSc, BScH (Dalhousie), MSc (Saint Mary's), PhD (Carleton), Joggins Fossil Institute
Berndt, C., MSc (Kiel), Phd (Oslo), GEOMAR
Brown, D., BSc (Dalhousie) Canada-NS Offshore Petroleum Board (CNSOPB)
Brushett, D., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc (Memorial), DNRR

Butler, J., BSc, PhD (Dalhousie)
Cairns, G., BASc, PhD (Toronto)
Campbell, C., BSc Honours (SMU), PhD (Dalhousie), Geological Survey of Canada Atlantic
Chinn, I., BSc Honours (Natal), PhD (Cape Town), De Beers
Curasi, S., BSc Honours (Colgate), PhD (Notre Dame)
Dickie, J., BSc Honours and MSc (Dalhousie), BEd (University of Toronto/ OISE), MBA (Sobey School of Business, SMU)
Eamer, J., BSc Honours, MSc, PhD (Victoria), GSC
Fedak, T. J., BA (NSCAD), PhD (Dalhousie), Fundy Geological Museum
Fong, K., BSc Honours (Toronto), MSc (ETH Zurich), PhD (Harvard), George Washington University
Forbes, D., BA Honours (Carleton), MA (Toronto), PhD (UBC), GSC Atlantic
Gibling, M., BA (Oxon), PhD (Ottawa)
Hanley, J., BASc Honours, MSc, PhD (Toronto)
Holz, S., PhD (Technische Universität)
Iacopini, D., PhD (Universita degli Studi di Pisa), Università degli Studi di Napoli Federico II
Jamieson, R. A., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD, (Memorial)
Kellet, D., BSc (UBC), MSc (Queen's), PhD (Dalhousie), GSC
Kelly, N., PhD (Dalhousie), Fisheries and Oceans Canada
Kettanah, Y., BSc (Baghdad Univ), PhD (Southampton Univ, UK)
Kopp, H., BSc, MSc, PhD (Kiel), GEOMAR
Kou-Giesbrecht, S., BSc (McGill), MA, MPhil (Columbia), PhD (Columbia)
Lambiv Dzemua, G., BSc (University of Buea), MSc (Ghent), PhD (Alberta), Government of the Northwest Territories
Martel, T., BSc Honours, PhD (Dalhousie), Corridor Resources Inc.
Maselli, V., BSc (Bologna), MSc (Trieste), PhD (Bologna)
Mudie, P. J., BSc (Cape Town), BSc (Leicester), PhD (Dalhousie), National Research Council
Murphy, J. B., BSc (Dublin), MSc (Acadia), PhD (McGill), St. Francis Xavier University
Normandeau, A., BSc, MSc, PhD (Laval), GSC
Parsons, M., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Stanford), GSC Atlantic
Pearson, G., BSc (Imperial College), PhD (Leeds), University of Alberta
Piro, M., BSc, MSc, PhD (Montreal), University of Alberta
Plourde, A., PhD (University of British Columbia), GSC Atlantic
Reynolds, P., BSc, MSc (Calgary)
Reynolds, D., BA (Princeton), MS (Duke), PhD (Columbia), ExxonMobil
Richards, F., BSc Honours (Bristol), MSc (Imperial College)
Waldron, J., BA Honours (Emmanuel College), PhD (Edinburgh)
Zentilli, M., BSc (Univ of Chile), PhD (Queen's)

Core Requirements for all BSc and BA (120 credit hour) Degrees

All 120 credit hour degrees in Earth Sciences (Concentrated Honours, Combined Honours, Major, Double Major) share the following required courses:

1000 level

- ERTH 1080.03: Geology I and ERTH 1090.03 (recommended) or ERTH 1091.03: Geology II
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I (recommended) or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus or equivalent
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity AND CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium

Students in the Integrated Science Program should contact the department regarding first year equivalencies.

2000 level

- ERTH 2001.03: Mineralogy
- ERTH 2002.03: Introduction to Petrology
- ERTH 2110.03: Field Methods and Geological Maps
- ERTH 2203.03: Sediments and Sedimentary Rocks
- ERTH 2380.03: Geochemistry

3000 level

- ERTH 3002.03: Introductory Field School
- ERTH 3140.03: Structural Geology
- ERTH 3303.03: Stratigraphy

Field Work

Many Earth Sciences courses have a regular field excursion component that are typically conducted when classes are in regular session, although some excursions may occur on weekends or following exams. Course syllabi wlll provide specific for each course's field excurisons each term, and whether trips are mandatory for the course.

Note that ERTH 3002.03 : Introductory Field School is required for all 120 credit hour degree programs in Earth Sciences and is typically held over 12-14 days in late August, just before the start of the University fall term.

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Concentrated Honours in Earth Sciences

Students who want a challenging program that includes an in-depth background in Earth Sciences and an independent research experience may want to enroll in an Honours program. Students interested in eventually pursuing graduate studies are particularly encouraged to consider Honours. Honours students complete a minimum of 54 credit hours above the 1000 level in Earth Sciences with a minimum GPA of 3.5 and write a research-based Honours thesis. The Honours thesis and Qualifying Examination requirements are satisfied through completion of ERTH 4201.03/ ERTH 4202.03.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in a BSc Concentrated Honours in Earth Sciences.

Admission to Honours

Students must apply for admission to Honours programs, usually by the end of their third year. Students considering Honours in Earth Sciences should consult with an Earth Sciences Academic Advisor early in their studies.

Departmental Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements, students in the Concentrated Honours program in Earth Sciences must complete the following:

Core Requirements (Section A)

1000 level

- MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II, or MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I, or MATH 2300.03: Mathematical Modelling, or STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences or STAT 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics
- PHYC 1190.03: Introduction to Physics and PHYC 1290.03: Introduction to Physics (recommended), or PHYC 1310.03: Physics In and Around You I and PHYC 1320.03: Physics In and Around You II

2000 level and higher

- ERTH 2270.03: Introduction to Applied Geophysics
- ERTH 4005.03: Advanced Field School
- ERTH 4201.03 and ERTH 4202.03: Honours Thesis
- Minimum of 18 additional credit hours of ERTH courses at or above the 2000 level, of which at least 12 credit hours must be at or above the 3000 level

Additional Requirements

- Minimum GPA of 3.5 in Honours subject courses, with no grade less than a C
- First-class Honours; Minimum GPA of 3.7 in Honours subject courses, with at least an A- in ERTH 4200.06

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours in Earth Sciences and another subject

Students who wish to study Earth Sciences in conjunction with another subject may wish to pursue a Combined Honours degree program. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science, or the College of Sustainability. Earth Sciences may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of honours credits), or the secondary subject.

Students planning to enroll in a Combined Honours program should consult with academic advisors from both programs early in their studies. Students must have their program of study approved by Academic Advisors in both subject areas. Students complete an

Honours Qualifying Examination in one of the two subject areas, a requirement normally completed in the primary subject area. For Earth Sciences, this requirement is satisfied through ERTH 4201.03/ERTH 4202.03.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in BSc Combined Honours with Earth Sciences as the primary subject.

Departmental requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirementssections, students in a Combined Honours program in Earth Sciences and another subject must complete the following:

Earth Sciences as primary subject

- Core requirements (Section A)

1000 level

- One of MATH 1010.03, MATH 1030.03, MATH 2040.03, MATH 2300.03, STAT 1060.03, or STAT 2060.03
- PHYC 1190.03 and PHYC 1290.03 or PHYC 1310.03 and PHYC 1320.03

2000 level and higher

- ERTH 2270.03: Introduction to Applied Geophysics
- ERTH 4201.03 and ERTH 4202.03: (Honours Thesis)
- A minimum of three additional ERTH credit hours at 3000 level or above

Students in Combined Honours should consult the department when choosing courses. Exceptions to requirements may be made where justified by a student's particular subject combination.

Earth Sciences as secondary subject

- Core requirements (Section A)

1000 level

- One of MATH 1010.03, MATH 1030.03, MATH 2040.03, MATH 2300.03, STAT 1060.03, or STAT 2060.03
- PHYC 1190.03 and PHYC 1290.03 or PHYC 1310.03 and PHYC 1320.03

2000 level and higher

- ERTH 2270.03: Introduction to Applied Geophysics
- A minimum of nine additional credit hours in ERTH at or above the 3000 level

Students in Combined Honours should consult the department when choosing courses. Exceptions to requirements may be made where justified by a student's particular subject combination.

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Major in Earth Sciences

The 120 credit hour Major is suited to students who want to focus on Earth Sciences, but wish to have a program that is somewhat less constrained than the Honours program.

Earth Sciences Majors complete a minimum of 42 credit hours in Earth Sciences courses above the 1000 level.

Research and other experiential learning opportunities are available through laboratories and research project classes.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in a 120 credit hour BSc Major program in Earth Sciences.

Departmental requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a Major program in Earth Sciences must complete the following courses:

- Core requirements (Section A)

1000 level

- One of MATH 1010.03, MATH 1030.03, MATH 2040.03, MATH 2300.03, STAT 1060.03, or STAT 2060.03 (BSc only)

2000 level and higher

- An additional 18-credit hours of Earth Sciences courses, of which a minimum of 15-credit hours must be at the 3000- or 4000-level

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Earth Sciences and another subject

The Double Major degree program allows students to combine a study of Earth Sciences with another subject. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science or the College of Sustainability. Earth Sciences may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of credits), or the secondary subject. If the primary subject area is from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the degree granted will be a BA.

It is recommended that students enrolled in a Double Major program consult with advisors in both subject areas.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in BSc Double Major with Earth Sciences as the primary subject.

Departmental requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a Double Major program in Earth Sciences and another subject must complete the following:

Earth Sciences as the primary or secondary subject

- Core requirements (Section A)

1000 level

- One of MATH 1010.03, MATH 1030.03, MATH 2040.03, MATH 2300.03, STAT 1060.03, or STAT 2060.03

2000 level and higher

- A minimum of nine additional credit hours in ERTH at or above the 3000 level

Students in Double Major programs should consult the department when choosing courses. Exceptions to requirements may be made where justified by a student's particular subject combination.

BSc or BA (90 credit hour) Minor in Earth Sciences

The 90 credit hour degree with Minor in Earth Sciences is appropriate for students who want to study some Earth Sciences but do not wish to complete the conventional four-year program. The degree is best suited for students who want a general science degree with some specialization in Earth Sciences. A 90 credit hour degree program is not suitable for students who wish to pursue graduate studies. With additional study, the degree may be upgraded to a 120 credit hour Major or Honours degree at a later date.

A 90 credit hour BSc or BA in Earth Sciences is usually the preferred option for students who wish to combine studies in Earth Sciences with a degree in Engineering (see BSc/BEng or BA/BEng Concurrent Program).

See Minor in Earth Sciences section.

Minor in Earth Science

Minor in Earth Sciences

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BSc or BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Earth Sciences is available to students in the Faculty of Science.

Requirements

- ERTH 1080.03: Geology I and ERTH 1090.03 or ERTH 1091.03: Geology II
- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Earth Sciences courses at the 2000 level or higher, must include at least six credit hours at the 3000 level or higher

Co-op, Minors, Certificates and Engineering Concurrent Programs for Students

Co-operative Education Program (Science Co-op) in Earth Sciences

Co-op Academic Advisor: Dr. Tarah Wright

The Science Co-op degree option enables students to apply their academic knowledge directly while providing them with work experience that assists in making educated career choices. Science Co-op is available to students in BSc (120 credit hour) Honours or Major programs in Earth Sciences, or in Combined Honours or Double Major programs with Earth Sciences as the primary subject. Further information details on Science Co-op can be found in the academic calendar under Work-Integrated Learning & Co-operative Education and the Co-op office's website at dal.ca/wil

Minors available to students in Earth Sciences

Minor programs allow students to develop subject specialties in addition to their major or honours subjects. Minors in other subjects are normally added to 120 credit hour BSc or BA programs (including Science Co-op).

Students in a BSc or BA (120 credit hour) program in Earth Sciences may choose to include a Minor selected from the list of approved Minors. Courses counted toward a Major or Honours subject cannot be used to fulfill the requirements of a Minor program.

Certificates

In combination with a BSc or BA in Earth Sciences, students may obtain one or more Certificates. A Certificate indicates that a student has achieved a certain level of proficiency in a given area or subspecialty. Courses counted toward a Major, Honours or Minor subject may also be used to fulfill the requirements of a Certificate. Students must apply to the Certificate Coordinator to be considered for a Certificate. Certificates are awarded upon graduation and are noted on the student's academic transcript.

A complete list of Faculty of Science Certificates and requirements can be found at the beginning of the Faculty of Science section. Students may also work toward obtaining Certificates offered by other Faculties; some of these are listed in the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements section.

Certificates of particular interest to students enrolled in a BSc or BA program in Earth Sciences include:

- Certificate in Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) (contact: Dr. Patricia Lane, Biology, patricia.lane@dal.ca)
- Certificate in Geographic Information Science (GIS) (contact: Dr. Chris Greene, Earth Sciences, csgreene@dal.ca)
- Certificate in Materials Science (contact: Dr. Mita Dasog, Chemistry, mita.dasog@dal.ca)
- Certificate in Science Leadership and Communication (contact: Dr. Anne-Marie Ryan, Earth Sciences, AMRyan@dal.ca)

Knowledge Requirements for Professional Practice as a Geoscientist

Geoscience is a regulated profession in most of Canada. Individual provinces and territories have acts that restrict the practice of geoscience to individuals who are registered members of professional associations. In Nova Scotia, the Association of Professional Geoscientists of Nova Scotia (APGNS) is the licensing body which fulfils this mandate. APGNS and other provincial geoscience associations, under the guidance of Geoscientists Canada, ensure high standards of geoscience practice and education.

Students who intend to pursue geoscience as a profession, or simply want the most in-depth education in geoscience, should follow the guidelines laid out in the Geoscience Knowledge and Experience handbook provided by Geoscientists Canada. The Geoscience Knowledge and Experience handbook outlines comprehensive sequences of courses intended to prepare a student for professional practice in modern geoscience, and to meet formal requirements for registration in the Geology and Environmental Geoscience streams.

Professional geoscience knowledge requirements are more specific and stringent than degree requirements in terms of the courses required in Earth Sciences and in the Foundation Sciences (mathematics and physics in particular). Earth Science students can meet the knowledge requirements within a 120 credit hour degree by careful selection of ERTH courses and Foundation Science courses, and this should begin in the first year. Less than judicious course selection, and/or combining Earth Science with another subject which also has numerous specific course requirements, may result in a student needing extra courses (beyond the 120 credit hours) in order to meet knowledge requirements for registration. Consult the professional associations -- Geoscientists Canada and APGNS - for additional information on registration.

BSc/BEng or BA/BEng Concurrent Program

Students interested in combining their interest in Program with a degree in Engineering may choose a BSc/BEng or BA/BEng Concurrent Program, normally completed in a 5 year period. Over the first three years, students complete the requirements for a 90 credit hour BSc or BA degree in Earth Sciences and a Diploma of Engineering (the first two years of engineering studies). Two more years of engineering studies are then required to obtain a BEng. Interested students should see undergraduate advisors from Earth Sciences and from the Faculty of Engineering in their first year of study.

Field Work

Field excursions are part of many courses and are conducted at appropriate times during the session. In addition, some optional field excursions may be held each year. Note that some mandatory field trips may be held on Saturdays or Sundays. Introductory Field School, ERTH 3002, which is required for most degree programs, is offered for about 12-14 days in late August, just before the start of the University fall term. Advanced Field School, ERTH 4005, is required for concentrated BSc Honours and BSc Majors. It is recommended for all students and especially those pursuing Professional Geoscience Registration.

Courses

Courses

Course Notes

NOTE: Some mandatory field trips may be held on Saturdays or Sundays. Check with Instructor.

Course Descriptions

ERTH 1030 Introduction to Physical Geography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This science course examines the nature of weather and climate, Earth's surface features and processes, and internal processes that contribute to landform development. An integral component of the course is an exploration of the representation and interpretation of physical geographic data through the examination of a variety maps.
CALENDAR NOTES: There are no pre-requisites for this course, and students may take this course in addition to any other first year Earth Science course.
CROSSLISTED: GEOG 1030.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ERTH 1060 Earthquakes, Volcanoes and Natural Disasters

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Earthquakes, meteorite impacts, rapid climate change, volcanic eruptions, hurricanes, landslides, solar flares, and floods are natural disasters that affect our economy, public policy, and safety. Where, why and how frequently do natural disasters occur? Are predictions possible? Are media portrayals of risk and damage realistic? This course, aimed at the nonspecialist, investigates these intriguing questions. Excerpts of “disaster films”, in conjunction with lectures and discussions are used to identify the causes, consequences and sometimes erroneous perceptions of natural hazards. Examples from Atlantic Canada and contemporary disasters are used to assess local risk and real-time events worldwide.

CROSSLISTED: GEOG 1060.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ERTH 1080 Geology I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the solid earth (geosphere) and how it evolved throughout earth's vast history, and continues to evolve today. The processes involved are recorded in the rocks and minerals of our earth, and we explore these natural processes and materials as a way to understanding our earth.The course meets the needs of students who require a science course with a lab component, is a required prerequisite course for all Earth Science majors, and serves as an introduction for all those interested in Earth Science. No previous knowledge of geology is required.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 1090 Geology II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Earth systems introduced in Geology I are explored in greater detail, with an emphasis on change through time, earth resources, and on geologic systems that are connected to human actions. This course provides a strong background to pursue further work in the environmental sciences and is the required course for Earth Sciences majors.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 1080.03. Concurrent enrolment in ERTH 1080.03 and ERTH 1090.03 is by permission of instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: Credit will only be given for one of ERTH 1091.03 or ERTH 1090.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 1091 Geology II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
ERTH 1091 builds on the earth systems introduced in Geology I and explores them in greater detail. The emphasis is on change through time, earth resources, and on geologic systems that are connected to human actions. This non-lab course provides a strong background to pursue further work in the environmental sciences and is the required course for earth sciences majors.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 1080.03. Concurrent enrolment with 1080.03 is by permission of instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: Credit will be given for only one of ERTH 1091.03 or ERTH 1090.03.
FORMATS: Lecture

ERTH 1501 Integrated Introductory Geology I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the solid earth (geosphere) and how it evolved throughout earth's vast history and continues to evolve today. The processes involved are recorded in the rocks and minerals of our earth, and we explore these natural processes and materials as a way to understanding our earth. These topics are explored through an integrated lens using real-world applications and connections to other fields of study (Biology, Statistics, Chemistry, Psychology, Physics, and Ethics).
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is restricted to students in the Dalhousie Integrated Science Program (DISP) only.
EXCLUSIONS: Equivalent to: ERTH 1080.03 Exclusion with: SCIE 1506.03, SCIE 1507.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 2001 Mineralogy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Earth Materials Science I ERTH 2001 introduces the chemical/physical properties of minerals, their origins and distribution. Labs include mineral indentification, crystal chemistry, crystallography, and optical mineralogy. X-ray diffraction and electron microprobe methods are introduced.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 1080.03 (or SCIE 1505) and (ERTH 1090.03 or ERTH 1091.03 or permission of instructor) (or SCIE 1515 or SCIE 1530) and CHEM 1011.03/CHEM 1012.03 or CHEM 1021.03/CHEM 1022.03: Chemistry majors should consult the department. Students who have not taken CHEM 1010.03 (or equivalent) are encouraged to take this concurrently.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 2002 Introduction to Petrology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Through a thorough and systematic examination of hand specimens and thin sections, and the detailed description of mineral assemblages and textures, students will be able to formally classify a wide range of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rock types. Case studies representing the geology of Nova Scotia will also be presented.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 2001.03 and CHEM 1011.03/CHEM 1012.03 or CHEM 1021.03/CHEM 1022.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 2020 Journey Through The Solar System

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the geological features of the planets, asteroid belt, and major satellites of our solar system, and the current understanding as to their formation. The course uses the earth as an analog to compare the landforms, and both the measured and inferred geology of the solar system.
PREREQUISITES: There are no prerequisites, however a basic understanding of mathematics and the physical sciences is required.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted from students in first year.
FORMATS: Lecture

ERTH 2110 Field Methods and Geological Maps

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is intended as an introduction to field techniques and geological mapping useful to the practicing geologist, particularly those concepts essential for the accurate field description of rocks applied to the use and construction of geological maps. Digital field data collection and compilation techniques and elementary structural geology are also considered.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 1080.03 (or SCIE 1506.09 and SCIE 1507.09) and (permission of instructor or ERTH 1090.03 or ERTH 1091.03)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 2203 Sediments and Sedimentary Rocks

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course deals with physical, chemical and biological processes that generate modern sediments, and their conversion to sedimentary rocks through time. Labs provide a practical introduction to sediment analysis and to a range of sedimentary structures and rock types. Fieldwork may include description of beaches and bedrock in Nova Scotia.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 1080.03 (or SCIE 1506.09/ SCIE 1507.09) and (ERTH 1090.03 or ERTH 1091.03 or permission of instructor)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 2270 Introduction to Applied Geophysics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An Introduction to using physical principles to explore the Earth's subsurface, with an emphasis on near-surface applications. Topics include seismic, gravity, magnetic, electrical, and electromagnetic surveying techniques, and their application in prospecting, hydrogeology, environmental assessments, and well-logging. The geophysics field school, normally conducted during the last week of April, is an integral part of this course.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 1080.03 or (SCIE 1506.03/SCIE 1507.03) and (MATH 1000.03 or MATH 1215.03) and (PHYC 1190.03/ PHYC 1290.03 or PHYC 1310.03/PHYC 1320.03 X/Y)
CROSSLISTED: PHYC 2270.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Experiential Learning

ERTH 2380 Geochemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the principles of chemistry applied to geologic systems, including an overview of the chemistry of rocks and minerals, isotopes in the geologic environment, processes that control the mobility of elements in geologic environments, and the use of geochemical data in solving geological and paleo- environmental problems.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 2001.03 or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ERTH 2410 Environmental Issues in Earth Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Geology underlies many of the environmental problems facing humans today. Topics include environmental aspects of energy and mineral resource, geologic hazards, geologic connections to pollution and waste disposal, and the role that water plays in its various guises. Canadian examples are incorporated where appropriate. Approved with Canadian Studies.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is not offered every year. Please consult department in the spring for further information.
PREREQUISITES: One of: ERTH 1080, ERTH/GEOG 1030, ERTH/GEOG 1060, ENVS 1000 or ENVS 1100 or ENVS 1200, SUST 1001 with a grade of B or above, or DISP with Earth Sciences
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 2410
EXCLUSIONS: This class does not count toward a Major or Honours in Earth Sciences
FORMATS: Lecture

ERTH 2420 Dinosaurs

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students will consider the origin, evolution and extinction of non-avian dinosaurs. What are dinosaurs? Why were some dinosaurs so big? What did dinosaurs eat? How fast could dinosaurs run? Were dinosaurs good parents? To answer these questions, we will examine the nature of evidence gathered from dinosaur fossils and their surrounding rocks.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course may not be offered every year. Please consult spring timetable or Department on whether course will be offered.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 1080.03 or any two of ERTH 1060.03, ERTH 1090.03, ERTH 1091.03, or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture

ERTH 2430 Forensic and Medical Geology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Designed for non-earth sciences majors, this course explores the evolving fields within the realm of geosciences. Forensic and medical geology share a common thread in that both depend upon identifying potential geologic and geoenvironmental sources of evidence, and applying this information to solve a larger problem, either legal or health-related.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is not offered every year. Please consult department in the spring for further information.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 1080 and one other Earth Sciences course or instructor's permission.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ERTH 2850 Foundations of Geospatial Information Science and Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Geographic Information Science (GIS) focuses on the principles of geographic data acquisition, storage, management, processing, visualization, and analysis, and covers fundamental elements of spatial modeling, cartography, geovisualization, spatial data sources and collection methods. Laboratory exercises emphasize the creation, management, and visualization of geographic data drawing from a range of disciplines.
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 2850.03; GEOG 2850.03; ENVA 3005.03
EXCLUSIONS: PLAN 2006.03; ENVS 2006.03; GEOG 2006.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 3001 Field School

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This field-intensive course provides two weeks of geological mapping in northern Nova Scotia and entails: (1) identifying, measuring and localizing rocks and geological structures; (2) drawing geological maps from field observations and (3) writing a report describing and interpreting the data.
CALENDAR NOTES: The class is held for two weeks at the end of summer just prior to the start of the fall term and is required for the Major and Honours programs. It can be a physically demanding course involving day-long traverses - prior consultation with instructors is required
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 2002.03, ERTH 2110.03, ERTH 2203.03 and permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

ERTH 3002 Introductory Field School

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class provides concentrated experiential learning in geological field techniques. Foundational field skills include rock and mineral identification, field notes and sketching, the safe and proper use of field equipment, basic geological map making and report writing. A wide variety of rock types are examined using traverses, viewing cliff sections and outcrops.
CALENDAR NOTES: Daily field work 12 to 14 continuous days. Daily field trips based out of Halifax.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 2110.03
RESTRICTIONS: Course open only to Earth Sciences majors
EXCLUSIONS: ERTH 3001
FORMATS: Experiential Learning | Other (explain in comments)

ERTH 3010 Igneous Petrology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Igneous petrology is the study of the field relations, mineralogy, texture, and geochemistry of volcanic and plutonic rocks. Lectures discuss the classification and graphical representation of igneous rocks; the production, differentiation, and emplacement of magma in different tectonic environments. Practical work consists of laboratory petrographic examination and weekend field trips.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 2002.03 and ERTH 2380.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 3011 Theoretical Foundations of Igneous Petrology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Igneous petrology is an online class that introduces students to the variety of volcanic and plutonic rocks, their field relations, textures, mineralogical and geochemical features. The class examines the production, differentiation, and emplacement of magma in different tectonic environments using thermodynamics, geochemical methods, virtual field trips, and projects-based studies
CALENDAR NOTES: Cannot receive credit for ERTH 3011 after receiving credit for ERTH 3010
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 2002.03 and ERTH 2380.03
EXCLUSIONS: ERTH 3010
FORMATS: Online Delivery

ERTH 3012 Practicum on petrography of igneous rocks

CREDIT HOURS: 1
This course complements the "Theoretical Foundations of Igneous Petrology" course by providing students with in-depth training using petrographic microscope for studies of plutonic and volcanic rocks. The course consists of eight lab sessions followed by an exam completed over one week (5 days).
CALENDAR NOTES: Cannot receive credit for ERTH 3012 after receiving credit for ERTH 3010
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 2002, ERTH 3011
EXCLUSIONS: ERTH 3010

ERTH 3020 Metamorphic Petrology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Metamorphic petrology is the study of the way in which pre-existing igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks respond to changes in pressure, temperature, and geochemical environment. Metamorphic reactions, deformation and recrystallization, the stability relations of minerals and mineral assemblages under various physical and chemical conditions, and the concept of metamorphic facies are discussed. The relationship of metamorphism to other geological processes is considered. In the labs, microscopic mineralogy and texture are used to decipher the metamorphic history of rocks.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 3010.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 3140 Structural Geology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introduction to the behaviour of rocks during deformation, stressing the geometrical aspects of rock structures. Students learn: (a) geometrical principles to identify, describe, and interpret common types of structures in outcrop and hand sample; (b) to interpret the mechanical properties of rocks based on their microstructure; (c) construction techniques to calculate and interpret stress and strain in deformed rocks.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 2002.03, ERTH 2110.03, ERTH 2203.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 3205 Paleobiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines fossil plants and animals and their interactions with the physical world throughout Earth's history. Lectures and lab encompass the concepts of fossil preservation, fossil morphology, fossil identification, systematics, evolution, extinction, paleoecology and biostratigraphy.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 2203.03 or permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: ERTH 2205.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 3270 The Solid Earth

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course aims to understand the structures and dynamics of the Solid Earth system from the surface to the inner core and from the ocean to the continent. Topics covered will include the internal structure of the Earth, plate tectonics, earthquakes, seismology, gravity, magnetic field, heat flow, and mantle convection.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000 or MATH 1215, and MATH 1010 AND PHYC 1190 and 1290 (preferred) or PHYC 1310 and 1320
CROSSLISTED: PHYC 3270.03, OCEA 3270.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ERTH 3302 Quaternary Sedimentary Environments

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The student is exposed to fluvial, alluvial, subglacial, glaciolacustrine, hillslope, eolian, coastal, shallow marine, rift, wedge top, retroarc, and foreland basin environments. Field trips and labs provide experience in methods used to distinguish the environments, including sedimentology, geomorphology, geochronology and thermochronology, and analysis of soils, cores, pebble fabrics, and section-scale non-petroleum sedimentary facies. Quaternary

paleoclimatology and tectonic controls on weathering and deposition are discussed and debated.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 2203.03
CROSSLISTED: GEOG 3302
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 3303 Stratigraphy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Stratigraphy is the backbone of the geological sciences; it brings together sedimentology, paleontology, petrology and structural geology to reconstruct Earth history. We survey the impact of sea-level change, tectonics and climate on sediment accumulation, with emphasis on seismic and sequence stratigraphy. Case studies focus on sedimentary basins across Canada, and practical work includes laboratory and class exercises, as well as field excursions.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 2203.03
RESTRICTIONS: Approval from the instructor for a specialized circumstance.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 3401 Hydrogeology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Hydrogeology examines the space-time characteristics of groundwater quantity and quality. It includes physical processes occurring in natural groundwater systems and the governing relations for flow and transport; emphasizing Darcy's Law, steady state and transient flow. It provides an overview of groundwater resource development, evaluation, contamination, and remediation.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH/ENVS 3701 or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 3420 Geochemistry of Aquatic Environments

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Given the abundance of water at the earth's surface and the wide use both humans and other organisms make of aqueous environments, it becomes imperative for environmentally-oriented scientists to understand the chemistry of natural bodies of water. In particular, we need to comprehend the processes that lead to the observed composition of groundwaters, lakes, rivers and oceans. We also need to be aware of how man's activities can alter these natural systems. Water is also an agent for geologic and environmental change, both on short and long time-scales. Earth and environmental scientists should have an appreciation of these processes (sources, sinks and transport mechanisms) and the resulting geological cycles. This course is an introduction to the governing principles and processes of aquatic geochemistry. Specific topics will include physical chemistry of natural waters, kinetics (mechanisms & rates) of geochemical reactions, the hydrologic cycle, the dissolved carbonate system and pH controls, redox reactions and the influence of life, rainwater and acid rain, weathering and the formation of soils, mineral-solution equilibria, controls on the composition of rivers, lakes and oceans, sediments and their after-burial changes, and the global cycles of carbon, nitrogen, and sulfur. Students will be taught to approach problems quantitatively through the principles of mass action (Eh-pH and activity-diagrams) and of mass balance (box models and conservation equations).
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is not offered every year. Please consult department in the spring for further information.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 1011.03/CHEM 1012.03 or equivalent and ERTH 1080/(ERTH 1090 or ERTH 1091) or ERTH 1010/ERTH 1020
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 3420.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ERTH 3440 Geomorphology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Geomorphology is the quantitative study of Earth's surface processes and landforms with applications in geology, civil engineering, hydrogeology, and environmental management. We investigate slope stability, weathering and soils, sediment production, wind-driven and coastal environments, tectonic landforms, and river, glacial and permafrost processes.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 1080 (or SCIE 1506.09/SCIE 1507.09) and (ERTH 1090.03 or ERTH 1091.03); OR completion of (or concurrent enrolment in) a 1000-level mathematics class, a 1000-level physics class, a 1000-level chemistry class AND permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: GEOG 3440.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ERTH 3500 Geographic Information Science & Spatial Data

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Geographic Information Systems (GISystems) provide a powerful platform to process and analyze data with locational information. This course introduces theoretical concepts in Geographic Information Science (GIScience) that provide the foundation for the creation, management, and visualization of geospatial data for a range of disciplines (e.g., Earth Sciences, Environmental Science, Biology, Planning). Topics include principles of spatial object types, spatial data models, concepts of error and uncertainty, overlay, and the integration of satellite derived data (GPS, Remote Sensing Imagery) in spatial projects. Laboratory exercises emphasize how these principles are put into practice in the use of Geographic Information Systems.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is intended for entry level users of Geographic Information Systems and is a required class for the Certificate in Geographic Information Science.

PREREQUISITES: Two years of university study or equivalent or instructor's permission
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 5600, GEOG 3500, ENVS 3500
EXCLUSIONS: Credit will only be given for one of ERTH 3500.03, ERTH 5600.03, GEOG 3500.03, SCIE 3600.03 or ENVS 3500
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 3601 Fundamentals of Biogeochemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An interdisciplinary course that covers the basic principles of water, carbon, nitrogen, and phosphorus cycling, and human impacts on these cycles, through the biosphere, atmosphere, hydrosphere, and geosphere. This course involves discussion of the latest developments in this rapidly changing field focusing on climate change and global change.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 1011.03/ CHEM 1012.03 or equivalent, and one of ENVS 1100.03, SUST 1001.03, ERTH 1080.03, or (SCIE 1506.09 or SCIE 1507.09) and completion of 2 years of an undergraduate degree.
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 3601.03

ERTH 3700 Earth Resources, Sustainability, and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course addresses the question: What do we need to know and understand about the nature and distribution of geologic resources to optimally reconcile mineral extraction with society's needs, considerations of the environment, and the sustainable development goals in a more sustainable, geoethical, and balanced approach, through the 21st century.
CALENDAR NOTES: Aimed as an elective course for majors in Earth Sciences and in Environmental Sciences. Must be third year students.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 1080
CROSSLISTED: GEOG 3700 ENVS 3700
RESTRICTIONS: E1 and E2
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion | Other (explain in comments)

ERTH 3701 Fundamentals of Hydrology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to hydrology, emphasizing surface processes and watershed responses. In this course we learn about both the pure and applied uses of hydrology. The course is quantitative and introduces hydrologic processes in the atmosphere, on the land surface, in groundwater and in stream channels.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03 or MATH 1215.03, AND one of ENVS 1100.03/ENVS 1200.03 , SUST 1001.06, ERTH 1080.03, SCIE 1506.09/SCIE 1507.09, AND completion of 2 years of an undergraduate degree. PHYC 1190.03 and PHYC 1290.03 (or PHYC 1310.03/PHYC 1320.03) are recommended.
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 3701.03
RESTRICTIONS: E1 and E2
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 3850 Advanced Geospatial Information Science and Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds upon the foundations of ENVS/ERTH/GEOG 2850 by introducing advanced theoretical concepts in GIScience for commonly used spatial analysis methods. Topics include error and uncertainty, data overlay and constraint mapping, spatial statistics, spatial modeling, and ethical issues as they relate to professional practice relevant codes of conduct.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS / ERTH / GEOG 2800.03 or ENVA 3005.03 or PLAN / GEOG 2006.03
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 3850, GEOG 3850
EXCLUSIONS: ENVS / ERTH / GEOG 3500.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 4001 Sponsored Geologic Experience

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
These Field Trips &/or Laboratory Sessions Introduce students to some of the following: Practical exploration techniques, field and laboratory skills, familiarization with deposit models, related economic and environmental geology, and the business side of Earth-science industries.
FORMATS: Lab

ERTH 4002 Advanced Field School

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This application of the principles of field geology is a comprehensive and intellectually challenging program designed to provide pre-professional field training for senior BSc geoscience students. Multiple field-based projects challenge students to synthesize field observations and solve geological and

environmental geoscience problems to gain training that is otherwise difficult to obtain in the classroom or laboratory.
CALENDAR NOTES: The field camp is usually offered in May at selected international settings, and involves mapping exercises and camping over a wide range of climate and topography.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 3001.03, ERTH 3140.03 and permission from instructor

ERTH 4003 Advanced Field Geology Orientation

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5
This course covers geological and logistical preparation for the month-long Advanced Field Geology course. The course will examine the geology of southwestern North America, as well as geological processes and field techniques relevant to the Field School projects. Discussion topics will also include field safety, group dynamics, travel logistics, and travel grant proposals and fundraising.
CALENDAR NOTES: This is a compulsory course for students taking ERTH 4004: Advanced Field Geology. Credit can only be given for this course if ERTH 4003.015 and 4004.045 are completed in consecutive terms. No grade is assigned for ERTH 4003 until ERTH 4004 has also been completed.
COREQUISITES: ERTH 3140.03
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 3001.03 and permission from instructor
EXCLUSIONS: ERTH 4002
FORMATS: Seminar

ERTH 4004 Advanced Field Geology

CREDIT HOURS: 4.5
This application of the principles of field geology is a comprehensive and intellectually challenging program designed to provide pre-professional field training for senior BSc geoscience students. Multiple field-based projects challenge students to synthesize field observations and solve geological and environmental geoscience problems to gain training that is otherwise difficult to obtain in the classroom or laboratory
CALENDAR NOTES: The field camp is usually offered in May at selected international settings and involves mapping exercises and camping over a wide range of climate and topography. Credit can only be given for this course if ERTH 4003.015 and 4004.045 are completed in consecutive terms.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 4003.015 and permission of instructor
RESTRICTIONS: Requires an application and permission of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: ERTH 4002
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

ERTH 4005 Advanced Field School

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a field-based learning experience focused on applying field and mapping methods to create geological maps and reconstruct geological histories from collected and interpreted data. Students will practice independent mapping, utilizing skills developed in earlier years. The primary goal is to reconstruct the geological history of a studied area by integrating field data with published peer-reviewed literature. This exercise fully integrates theoretical knowledge of Earth processes acquired during the first three years of the program.
CALENDAR NOTES: Daily independent field work 12 to 14 continuous days along the coast of the Northumberland straight in Antigonish County (Nova Scotia).
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 2110.03, ERTH2002, ERTH2203, ERTH3002, ERTH3140
RESTRICTIONS: Course mandatory for Earth Sciences Majors and Honors, opened to other students with prerequisites.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning | Other (explain in comments)

ERTH 4010 Advanced Topics in Petrology and Geochemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course advances students' knowledge of modern aspects of petrology, volcanology, and geochemistry, chosen to reflect instructor and students interests. The focus is on learning thermodynamic and computational methods as well as advanced petrographic work and field mapping for interpretation of igneous and metamorphic rocks.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is not offered every year. Please consult department in the spring for further information.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 3010, ERTH 3020, ERTH 3001
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 5010

ERTH 4040 Integrated Field Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A field-based course, of up to 2 weeks, which includes detailed exercises in geological mapping integrated with advanced concepts in mineralogy, petrology, economic geology, structural geology and tectonics. Students are based for the entire duration of the course off-campus, at an international location, or within Canada.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course will not be offered every year (please consult timetable and/or Department) and will run only if there is a minimum number of 8 students registered. There is a cap of 12 students and priority will be given to students in their final year of study.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 3001.03, ERTH 3140.03, ERTH 3303.03 and one of ERTH 3010.03 or ERTH 3020.03, as well as permission of the instructor.

FORMATS:

ERTH 4101 Research Project

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course allows students who are not in an Honours program to do a research project. See course description for ERTH 4201.03/ERTH 4202.03.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if ERTH 4101.03 and 4102.03 are completed in consecutive terms. No grade is assigned for ERTH 4101.03 until both ERTH 4101.03 and 4102.03 have been completed.
EXCLUSIONS: ERTH 4100.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ERTH 4102 Research Project

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course allows students who are not in an Honours program to do a research project. See course description for ERTH 4201.03/ERTH 4202.03.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if ERTH 4101.03 and 4102.03 are completed in consecutive terms. Credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 4101.03
EXCLUSIONS: ERTH 4100.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ERTH 4110 Geological Oceanography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a broad survey of geology and geophysics as they apply to the oceans. The course content covers methods and observations with quantitative applications to an understanding of marine geophysical and geological processes. The topics covered include the origin of ocean basins, plate tectonics, heat flow, gravity, and magnetics (1/3 of the course); patterns and processes of sediment transport and deposition, and the paleoceanographic reconstruction of and past climates (2/3 of the course).
CALENDAR NOTES: Some training in calculus and statistics will prove to be advantageous to the student's outcome.
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 2001.03/OCEA 2002.03 (or OCEA 2000.06); OCEA 2020.03; OCEA 2021.03; ERTH 1080.03 or equivalent; or permission of instructor.
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 5110.03; OCEA 4110.03
EXCLUSIONS: Students in third year and above.
FORMATS: Lecture

ERTH 4131 Advanced Petroleum Geoscience

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an advanced course in petroleum geoscience applications and interpretations for basin/prospect evaluation. Students work in a team interpreting industry data, including well logs and reflection seismic, in a competitive environment. The team submits its findings and recommendations in written and oral presentations.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 3303.03, ERTH 4153.03, or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 5131.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ERTH 4151 Mineral Deposits

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to the geology of metallic ore and some industrial mineral deposits. Emphasis is given to the ore formation processes that lead to the economic concentrations of commodities. The course integrates many Earth Science disciplines. Laboratory work introduces ore study in reflected light microscopy.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is not offered every year. Please consult department in the spring for further information.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 3010.03, 3140.03
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 5151.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 4153 Petroleum Geology and Energy Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course provides an introduction to petroleum geology (gas and oil) with some discussion of alternative energy sources. The course provides an introduction to petroleum geology and petroleum systems with discussion of basin analysis, source rock evaluation, seismic and well log sequence stratigraphy, core and outcrop description, depositional facies analysis, oil sands geology, biostratigraphy, drilling and completions, petrophysics and well log

analysis in addition to other topics.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 2270.03, ERTH 3140.03, ERTH 3303.03
RESTRICTIONS: Approval from the instructor for a specialized circumstance.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 4201 Honours Thesis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers many aspects of written and oral communication of scientific material. In particular, it covers the scientific method, the elements of scientific style, the logical organization and development of ideas and scientific writing. Individual research presentations form a key component.
CALENDAR NOTES: This is a compulsory course for students writing an Honours thesis in Earth Sciences, but is open to students from other disciplines. Field work may be part of thesis research. Credit can only be given for this course if ERTH 4201.03 and ERTH 4202.03 are completed in consecutive terms. No grade is assigned for ERTH 4201.03 until ERTH 4202.03 has also been completed.
EXCLUSIONS: ERTH 4200.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ERTH 4202 Honours Thesis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers many aspects of written and oral communication of scientific material. In particular, it covers the scientific method, the elements of scientific style, the logical organization and development of ideas and scientific writing. Individual research presentations form a key component.
CALENDAR NOTES: This is a compulsory course for students writing an Honours thesis in Earth Sciences, but is open to students from other disciplines. Field work may be part of thesis research. Credit can only be given for this course if ERTH 4201.03 and ERTH 4202.03 are completed in consecutive terms.
EXCLUSIONS: ERTH 4200.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ERTH 4320 Seafloor Mapping

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A fourth-year undergraduate course on ocean mapping technologies and techniques for study of the seabed environment. Acoustic remote sensing technologies, ground-validation techniques, and data processing and integration methods using geospatial software are covered. The focus of the course is on how these approaches are used to study and map the geology and biology of the ocean floor.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 3500.03
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 4320.03
EXCLUSIONS: OCEA 5320.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 4350 Tectonics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is intended to synthesize the various aspects of geology covered in the third year core program. The focus of the course is on tectonic processes and the ways in which these processes create and modify the Earth's crust. We cover the fundamental geological, geophysical, and geochemical controls that operate today, including pate tectonics, and the ways in which these might have differed in the geological past. The tectonic evolution of specific orogenic belts is discussed, including both modern and ancient examples in Canada and other parts of the world.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 2270.03, 3140.03
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 5350.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ERTH 4410 Environmental Geoscience

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Environmental geoscience integrates various aspects of earth sciences to critically examine the interaction between humans and the geologic environment. Topics include:environmentally sensitive elements and minerals, geologic hazards, water, soil, mineral and energy issues, use of isotopes as tracers, as well as waste management, radioactivity, and the urban environment.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is not offered every year. Please consult department in the spring for further information.
COREQUISITES: ERTH 2380.03
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 2380.03, ERTH 3303.03 and two additional ERTH courses at the 3000 level or above, or permission of instructor
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in third year or above.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ERTH 4460 Geochronology and Thermochronology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Earth and Planetary Sciences extensively use the radioactive decay and growth of naturally occurring nuclides to quantify the timing and rates of geological processes. This course introduces the fundamentals of Geochronology and Thermochronology including the principles, analytical methods and application of several of the most widely applied geo- and thermochronometers.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 2380.03, ERTH 2002.03 and one course out of MATH 1000.03, PHYC 1190.03 or PHYC 1290.03.
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 6400.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ERTH 4470 Introduction to Seismic Imaging

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course teaches the basic techniques of the reflection seismic method for imaging of earth structures such as those used in hydrocarbon exploration. Lectures introduce concepts and techniques that are applied in computer lab to the processing of a multi-channel seismic dataset. Concepts covered include: source and receiver geometry, digital filtering, deconvolution, velocity analysis, stacking, and migration.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 2270.03 or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 5470.03, OCEA 4470.03, PHYC 4470.03, PHYC 5470.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 4510 Directed Reading

CREDIT HOURS: 3
NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to ERTH 4511.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of Department

ERTH 4511 Directed Readings

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See ERTH 4510.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of Department

ERTH 4520 GIS Applications to Environmental and Geological Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The integration of geographic information systems (GIS) across a suite of disciplines has expanded the application of spatial analysis to varied and complex problems . This course builds on the foundations of GIS taught in ENVS / ERTH / GEOG 3850.03 to explore analytical tools that test hypotheses and aid in decision-making in both the sciences and digital humanities . Topics covered in lecture and lab include advanced methods such as spatial cluster analysis, linear regression, and network analysis.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS / ERTH / GEOG 3850.03 or ENVS / ERTH / GEOG 3500.03
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 4520.03; GEOG 4520.03; ERTH 5520.03 (Co-located)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 4530 Environmental Remote Sensing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to remote sensing methods and their use in extracting thematic information for a widening suite of disciplines. Course topics incorporate the fundamentals of remote sensing (e.g., EMR, image evaluation, enhancement, classification, accuracy), focusing on contemporary optical multispectral systems. In the lab setting students use image processing techniques to evaluate, classify, and estimate uncertainty in remote sensor data.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS / ERTH / GEOG 2850.03, or ENVA 3005.03 or PLAN 2006.03, or ENVS / ERTH / GEOG 3500.03
CROSSLISTED: GEOG 4530.03, ENVS 4530.03, ERTH 5520.03 (Co-located)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 4601 Advanced Global Biogeochemical Cycles and Climate Change

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course encompasses advanced topics in biogeochemistry with a focus on biogeochemical cycles at the global scale, planetary boundaries, nature-based solutions, other geoengineering approaches to climate change mitigation, and climate change projections and policy.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH/ENVS 3601
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 4601
EXCLUSIONS: E1, E2, and E3
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ERTH 4850 Geographic Information Science Research Project
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students learn how to design, manage and complete a research project in Geographic Information Science (GIS). Projects must include a substantive analytical component where GIS is central to methods employed. Evaluation includes a written report, oral presentation and digital data. Required for completion of the Certificate in GIS.
COREQUISITES: ERTH 5420.03/GEOG 4520.03/ERTH4520.03
PREREQUISITES: ENVS 3500.03/ERTH 3500.03/GEOG 3500.03
CROSSLISTED: SCIE 4850.03, ENVS 4850,03, ERTH 4850.03, GEOG 4850.03
EXCLUSIONS: Restricted to 3rd and 4th year students
FORMATS: Lecture

Economics

Economics

Location:
Administrative Office - 6214 University Avenue
6206, 6214 and 6220 University Avenue

PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2026
Fax Number: (902) 494-6917
Email Address: economics@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/economics

Introduction

Economics is a social science - a science because it involves a rigorous intellectual effort to derive logical conclusions from basic facts and propositions; a social science because it has human beings and their welfare as its ultimate concern. The basic facts of Economics cannot be knowable and measurable with the same precision as those of the physical sciences - human society and its motivations are far too complex to permit this - but none of the sciences surpasses economics in its relevance to our needs, problems and goals.

Economics analyzes the equity, efficiency, and sustainability of human behavior in the production, distribution, and consumption of commodities. Economics is not an easy science; indeed, it is one of the most complex, difficult (and fascinating) areas of study when you pursue it beyond its elementary levels, but some basic knowledge of economics is essential for any educated person. A more extensive knowledge of the subject is an invaluable complement to other fields of specialization such as law, commerce, politics and other studies in social sciences or humanities, and a specialization in the field can lead to a variety of interesting career opportunities.

Degree Programs

The Department of Economics offers the following degree programs in Economics

- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Honours (Concentrated)*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Major*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major*
- BSc or BA (90 credit hour) Minor in Economics
- Minor in Economics

* May be combined with Minor programs from other disciplines

Departmental Requirements for each degree program can be seen by following the links in the menu to the right.

In addition to departmental requirements, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections. Students are advised that a number of requirements differ for the BA and BSc degrees.

A student is governed by the academic regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment, as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (10 years). Subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects. Student applying the old academic regulations should consult the calendar of the appropriate year.

Students should plan their programs of study carefully and are strongly encouraged to do so in consultation with an Economics undergraduate academic advisor.

Staff

Dean
Macdonald, C., BA (Hons), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor (Chemistry)

Chairperson of Department
Cyrus, T., BA (UCLA), PhD (Berkeley)

Faculty Advisors
Giusto, A., Graduate Coordinator (MA/PhD), econgrad@dal.ca
Okoye, D., Graduate Coordinator (MDE/PhD), econgrad@dal.ca
Shamsuddin, M., Co-op Academic Advisor and Undergraduate Advisor, econadvisor@dal.ca

Professors Emeritus
Lesser, B. BComm (Dalhousie), MA, PhD (Cornell)

Professors
Akbulut-Yuksel, M., BS (Middle East Tech), MA, PhD (Houston), Killam Professor and Maxwell Chair of Economics
Iscan, T., BA (Middle East Tech), MA, PhD (Cornell)
Okoye, D., BA Hons, PhD (UWO)
Osberg, L., BA (Hons) (Queen's), MPhil, PhD (Yale), McCulloch Professor of Economics
Rosenblum, D., BA (Williams College), MA, MPhil, PhD (Yale)
Tumennasan, N., BA (Univ of Mongolia), MA (Colorado-Denver), AM, PhD (Brown)
Warman, C., BA (Combined Hons), MA, PhD (Carleton)
Yuksel, M., BSc (METU), MA, PhD (Houston)

Associate Professors
Cyrus, T., BA (UCLA), PhD (Berkeley)
Giusto, A., Laurea in Economics (Bologna), PhD (Oregon)
Kotlyarova,Y., Dip. Software Eng (Lviv Poly Inst), MSc (Univ of Illinois - Urbana), PhD (McGill)
McNeil, J., BA Hons (Carleton), MA, PhD (Queen's)
Zhou, W., BE, MA (Tokyo Inst of Technology), PhD (UBC)

Assistant Professors
Lawson, N., BA, MA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Princeton)
Parra, Á, BA, MA (Pontificia Universidad Católica de Chile), MA, PhD (Northwestern)

University Teaching Fellow
Boulatoff, C., MS (Universite Catholique de l'Ouest), PhD (Utah State)

Senior Instructor
Forsdyke, R., BSc (Hons) Biochemistry, BEd, MA (Queen's), PhD (Simon Fraser)

Instructors
Ntantamis, C., Dip. Naval Architecture & Marine Eng. (Athens), MSc (Piraeus), PhD (McGill)
Shamsuddin, M., BA (Lafayette), PhD (Georgetown)

Adjunct Professors

Cross, M.L., AA (Dawson College), BA (Montana), MA (SFU), PhD (Texas A&M)
Dasgupta, S., BA (Calcutta), MA (Delhi), MA, PhD (Rochester)
Li, W., BMgmt (Shandong), BSc (Shandong), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Dalhousie)
McAllister, R.I., MA (Oxon), MA (Cantab), LLD (Dalhousie)
Rankaduwa, W., BA, MSc (Sri Lanka), MA, PhD (Dalhousie), UPEI
Yu, W., BSc (Shandong), MA (UNB), PhD (Simon Fraser)

Cross Appointed Faculty

Hajizadeh, M., BSc, MSc (Iran), PhD (University of Queensland, Australia)

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Concentrated Honours in Economics

Students who want a challenging program that results in a broad background in Economics and includes an independent research experience, may want to enroll in an Honours program. Students interested in eventually pursuing graduate studies are particularly encouraged to consider Honours. Honours students complete a minimum of 54 credit hours above the 1000 level in Economics with a minimum GPA of 3.3 and write a research-based Honours thesis. The Honours Qualifying Examination requirement is satisfied through completion of ECON 4201.03 / ECON 4202 : Honours Thesis I and II.

Students interested in eventually pursuing a Masters in Economics are advised to choose the BSc Honours option in order to acquire the needed analytical skills. In contrast, the the BA Honours program provides a broad background in Economics which is excellent prepation for a wide variety of other post-graduate programs.

Admission to Concentrated Honours

Students must apply for admission to Honours programs. Students considering Honours in Economics should consult with an Economics Undergraduate Advisor early in their studies.

To be admitted to the **BSc Concentrated Honours program**, students must

- Have at least a B+ average (GPA of 3.3 or above) in Economics courses at the 2000 level and above, with no grade lower than a C
- Have completed ECON 2200.03: Intermediate Microeconomics, ECON 2201.03: Intermediate Macroeconomics, ECON 3338.03: Econometrics I, and ECON 3700.03: Mathematics for Economists
- It is highly recommended that BSc students complete ECON3339.03: Econometrics II prior to applying to Honours
- Have completed the Dalhousie writing requirement with a grade of B or higher
- Submit the Economics Department honours application by the end of their third year of studies

To be admitted to the **BA Concentrated Honours program**, students must

- Have at least a B+ average (GPA of 3.3 or above) in Economics courses at the 2000 level and above, with no grade lower than a C
- Have completed ECON 2200.03: Intermediate Microeconomics, ECON 2201.03: Intermediate Macroeconomics, ECON 3338.03: Econometrics I
- Have completed at least 12 credit hours of additional advanced Economics courses including 3000-level courses.
- Have completed the Dalhousie writing requirement with a grade of B or higher
- Submit the Economics Department honours application by the end of their third year of studies

Departmental requirements

All students must fulfill the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections. Students are advised that a number of requirements differ for the BA and BSc degrees. In addition, students in a Concentrated Honours program in Economics must complete the following courses:

BSc Concentrated Honours Requirements:

1000 level

- ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics/ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I/MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II
- MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I

- MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences or STAT 2060.03/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics

2000 level and higher

- ECON 2200.03: Intermediate Microeconomics/ECON 2201.03: Intermediate Macroeconomics
- ECON 3338.03: Econometrics I/ECON 3339.03: Econometrics II
- ECON 3700.03: Mathematics for Economists
- One of ECON 2233.03: Canadian Economic History, ECON 2239.03: The European Economy Since 1900, ECON 3310.03: Economic Growth in Historical Perspective, or ECON 3349.03: History of Economic Thought
- ECON 4420.03: Microeconomic Theory/ECON 4421.03: Macroeconomic Theory
- ECON 4201.03: Honours Thesis I/ ECON 4202.03: Honours Thesis II
- An additional 24 credit hours in Economics at or above the 2000 level

Additional Requirements

- STAT 2060.03/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics

BA Concentrated Honours Requirements:

1000 level

- ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics/ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I
- MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences or STAT 2060.03/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics

2000 level and higher

- ECON 2200.03: Intermediate Microeconomics/ECON 2201.03: Intermediate Macroeconomics
- ECON 3338.03: Econometrics I
- One of ECON 2233.03: Canadian Economic History, ECON 2239.03: The European Economy Since 1900, ECON 3310.03: Economic Growth in Historical Perspective, or ECON 3349.03: History of Economic Thought
- ECON 4201.03: Honours Thesis I/ ECON 4202.03: Honours Thesis II
- An additional 36 advanced credit hours in Economics of which 12 credit hours must be at the 3000-level or higher

Additional Requirements

- STAT 2060.03/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours in Economics and another subject

Students who wish to study Economics in conjunction with another subject may wish to pursue a Combined Honours degree program. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science, or the College of Sustainability. Economics may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of honours credits), or the secondary subject.

Students planning to enroll in a Combined Honours program should consult with academic advisors from both programs early in their studies. In addition, students must have their program of study approved by Academic Advisors in both subject areas. Students must complete an Honours Qualifying Examination in one of the two subject areas, a requirement normally completed in the primary subject area. For Economics, this requirement is satisfied through ECON 4201.03/ECON 4202.03: Honours Thesis.

Students are required to complete a minimum of 33 credit hours in Economics courses above the 1000 level if Economics is their primary subject, and a minimum of 30 credit hours in Economics courses above the 1000 level if Economics is their secondary subject.

Combined Honours students interested in eventually pursuing a Masters in Economics, are advised to choose the BSc option (with Economics as the primary subject) in order to acquire the needed analytical skills. To contrast, the BA Combined Honours program or BSc or BA (with Economics as a secondary subject) provides a broad background in Economics and another subject which is excellent preparation for a wide variety of other post-graduate programs.

Admission to Combined Honours

Students must apply for admission to Combined Honours programs. Students considering Combined Honours in Economics should consult with an Economics Undergraduate Advisor early in their studies.

To be admitted to the **BSc Combined Honours program (Economics as primary subject)**, students must

- Have at least a B+ average (GPA of 3.3 or above) in Economics courses at the 2000 level and above, with no grade lower than a C
- Have completed ECON 2200.03: Intermediate Microeconomics, ECON 2201.03: Intermediate Macroeconomics, ECON 3338.03: Econometrics I, and ECON 3700.03: Mathematics for Economists
- It is highly recommended that BSc students complete ECON 3339.03: Econometrics II prior to applying to Combined Honours
- Have completed the Dalhousie writing requirement with a grade of B or higher
- Submit the Economics Department honours application by the end of their third year of studies

To be admitted to the **BA Combined Honours program (Economics as primary subject) or BA/BSc Combined Honours program (Economics as secondary subject)** students must

- Have at least a B+ average (GPA of 3.3 or above) in Economics courses at the 2000 level and above, with no grade lower than a C
- Have completed ECON 2200.03: Intermediate Microeconomics, ECON 2201.03: Intermediate Macroeconomics, ECON 3338.03: Econometrics I
- Have completed the Dalhousie writing requirement with a grade of B or higher
- Submit the Economics Department honours application by the end of their third year of studies

Departmental requirements

All students must fulfill the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections. Students are advised that a number of requirements differ for the BA and BSc degrees. In addition, students in a Combined Honours program in Economics and another subject must complete the following:

BSc Combined Honours Requirements:

Economics as primary subject

1000 level

- ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics/ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I/MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II
- MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I
- MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences or STAT 2060.03/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics

2000 level and higher

- ECON 2200.03: Intermediate Microeconomics/ECON 2201.03: Intermediate Macroeconomics
- ECON 3338.03: Econometrics I/ECON 3339.03: Econometrics II
- ECON 3700.03: Mathematics for Economists
- One of ECON 2233.03: Canadian Economic History, ECON 2239.03: The European Economy Since 1900, ECON 3310.03: Economic Growth in Historical Perspective, or ECON 3349.03: History of Economic Thought
- ECON 4420.03: Microeconomic Theory/ECON 4421.03: Macroeconomic Theory
- ECON 4201.03: Honours Thesis I/ ECON 4202.03: Honours Thesis II
- An additional 3 credit hours in Economics at or above the 2000 level

Additional Requirement

- STAT 2060.03/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics

Economics as secondary subject

1000 level

- ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics/ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I
- MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences or STAT 2060.03/ MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics

2000 level and higher

- ECON 2200.03: Intermediate Microeconomics/ECON 2201.03: Intermediate Macroeconomics
- ECON 3338.03: Econometrics I
- One of ECON 2233.03: Canadian Economic History, ECON 2239.03: The European Economy Since 1900, ECON 3310.03: Economic Growth in Historical Perspective, or ECON 3349.03: History of Economic Thought
- An additional 18 credit hours in Economics at or above the 2000-level, 12 of which must be at or above the 3000-level if (ECON 3310.03 or ECON 3349.03) is chosen or 15 of which must be at or above the 3000-level if (ECON 2233.03 or ECON 2239.03) is chosen.

Additional Requirement

- STAT 2060.03/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics

BA Combined Honours Requirements:

Economics as primary subject

1000 level

- ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics/ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I
- MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences or STAT 2060.03/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics

2000 level and higher

- ECON 2200.03: Intermediate Microeconomics/ECON 2201.03: Intermediate Macroeconomics
- ECON 3338.03: Econometrics I
- One of ECON 2233.03: Canadian Economic History, ECON 2239.03: The European Economy Since 1900, ECON 3310.03: Economic Growth in Historical Perspective, or ECON 3349.03: History of Economic Thought
- ECON 4201.03: Honours Thesis I/ ECON 4202.03: Honours Thesis II
- An additional 15 advanced credit hours in Economics of which 12 credit hours must be at the 3000-level or higher

Additional Requirement

- STAT 2060.03/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics

Economics as secondary subject

- Same requirements as for BSc. Combined Honours with Economics as a secondary subject

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Major in Economics

The 120 credit hour Major is suited to students who want to focus on Economics, but wish to have a program that is somewhat less constrained than the Honours program. BSc Economics Majors complete a minimum of 42 credit hours in Economics courses above

the 1000 level; BA Economics majors complete a minimum of 36 credit hours in Economics courses above the 1000 level. Research and other experiential learning opportunities are available through special topics and experiential classes.

Departmental requirements

All students must fulfill the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections. Students are advised that a number of requirements differ for the BA and BSc degrees.

BSc Major requirements:

1000 level

- ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics/ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I/MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II
- MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I
- MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences or STAT 2060.03/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics

2000 level

- ECON 2200.03: Intermediate Microeconomics/ECON 2201.03: Intermediate Macroeconomics
- An additional 12 credit hours in Economics at or above the 2000 level

3000 level and higher

- ECON 3338.03: Econometrics I
- An additional 21 credit hours in Economics at or above the 3000 level

Additional Requirements

- STAT 2060.03/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics

BA Major requirements:

1000 level

- ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics/ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I
- MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences

2000 level

- ECON 2200.03: Intermediate Microeconomics/ECON 2201.03: Intermediate Macroeconomics
- An additional 12 credit hours in Economics at or above the 2000 level

3000 level and higher

- An additional 18 credit hours in Economics at or above the 3000 level

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Economics and another subject

The Double Major degree program allows students to combine a study of Economics with another subject. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science or the College of Sustainability. Economics may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of credits), or the secondary subject. If the primary subject area is from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the degree granted will be a BA. Students are required to complete a minimum of 30 credit hours in Economics courses above the 1000 level.

It is recommended that students enrolled in a Double Major program consult with advisors in both subject areas.

Departmental requirements

All students must fulfill the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections. Students are advised that a number of requirements differ for the BA and BSc degrees.

BSc requirements (Economics as primary or secondary subject)

1000 level

- ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics/ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I/MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II
- MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I
- MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences or STAT 2060.03/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics

2000 level

- ECON 2200.03: Intermediate Microeconomics/ECON 2201.03: Intermediate Macroeconomics
- An additional 6 credit hours in Economics at or above the 2000 level

3000 level and higher

- ECON 3338.03:Econometrics I
- An additional 15 credit hours in Economics at or above the 3000 level

Additional Requirements

- STAT 2060.03/MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics

BA requirements (Economics as primary or secondary subject)

1000 level

- ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics/ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I
- MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences

2000 level

- ECON 2200.03: Intermediate Microeconomics/ECON 2201.03: Intermediate Macroeconomics
- An additional 6 credit hours in Economics at or above the 2000 level

3000 level and higher

- An additional 18 additional credit hours in Economics at or above the 3000 level

BSc or BA (90 credit hour) Minor in Economics

The 90 credit hour degree with Minor in Economics is appropriate for students who want to study some Economics but do not wish to complete the conventional four-year program. The degree is best suited for students who want a general arts or science degree with some specialization in Economics. A 90 credit hour degree program is not suitable for students who wish to pursue graduate studies. With additional study, the degree may be upgraded to a 120 credit hour Major or Honours degree at a later date.

A 90 credit hour BSc or BA in Economics is usually the preferred option for students who wish to combine studies in Economics with a degree in Engineering (see BSc/BEng or BA/BEng Concurrent Program).

See the Minor in Economics section of this Calendar.

Minor in Economics

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BSc or BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Economics is available to students in the Faculty of Science and in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Requirements

- ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics/ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics
- Must complete between 18 and 36 credit hours in Economics courses at the 2000 level or higher

Contact Economics for more information.

Co-op, Minors, Certificates and Engineering Concurrent Programs for Students

Co-operative Education Program in Economics

Co-op Academic Advisor: Dr. Christos Ntantamis (econadvisor@dal.ca)

The Science Co-op degree option enables students to apply their academic knowledge directly while providing them with work experience that assists in making educated career choices. Science Co-op is available to students in BSc (120 credit hour) Honours or Major programs in Economics, or in Combined Honours or Double Major programs with Economics as the primary subject. Further information and details on Science Co-op can be found in the academic calendar under Work-Integrated Learning & Co-operative Education and the Co-op office's website at dal.ca/wil.

Minors available to students in Economics

Minor programs allow students to develop subject specialties in addition to their major or honours subjects. Minors in other subjects are normally added to 120 credit hour BSc or BA programs (including Science Co-op).

Students in a BSc or BA (120 credit hour) program in Economics may choose to include a Minor selected from the list of approved Minors. Courses counted toward a Major or Honours subject cannot be used to fulfill the requirements of a Minor program.

Certificates

In combination with a BSc or BA in Economics, students may obtain one or more Certificates. A Certificate indicates that a student has achieved a certain level of proficiency in a given area or subspecialty. Courses counted toward a Major, Honours or Minor subject may also be used to fulfill the requirements of a Certificate. Students must apply to the Certificate Coordinator to be considered for a Certificate. Certificates are awarded upon graduation and are noted on the student's academic transcript.

A complete list of Faculty of Science Certificates and requirements can be found at the beginning of the Faculty of Science section of this calendar. Students may also work toward obtaining Certificates offered by other Faculties; some of these are listed in the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements section of the calendar.

Certificates of particular interest to students enrolled in a BSc or BA in Economics include:

Certificate in Data Analytics

Certificate in Environmental Impact Assessment

Certificate in Science Leadership and Communication

BEng/BSc (90 credit hour) concurrent degree (Economics)

This degree prepares students for careers in engineering by providing students with a better understanding of: the costs and benefits of projects (including externalities and opportunity costs), the business side of projects and financing, and economic policy frameworks. Following is a recommended sequence of courses for students wishing to obtain a concurrent BEng and BSc (90 credit hour) degree with Minor in Economics. Interested students must consult with the Assistant Dean, Faculty of Science, and the Associate Dean, Faculty of Engineering prior to enrolling in a concurrent BEng/BSc degree.

It is recommended that students also discuss their selection of courses with an undergraduate advisor in the Department of Economics. A concurrent BEng/BSc Major in Economics (120 credit hours) can be designed for interested candidates.

	Fall	Winter
Registered in BEng		
Year 1	CHEM 1021 *Chemistry I* MATH 1280 *Engineering Math I* ENGI 1103 *Engineering Design I* PHYC 1190 *Physic I* ENGM 1081 *Computer Programming* CPST 1103 *Technical Communications I*	CHEM 1022 *Chemistry II* MATH 1290 *Engineering Math II* ENGI 1203 *Engineering Mechanics I: Statics* PHYC 1290 *Physics II* ENGM 1041 *Applied Linear Algebra* CPST 1203 *Technical Communications II*
Apply for admission into concurrent BEng/BSc		
Option 1: **Summer: ECON 1101 and ECON 1102**[a]		

Year 2	ENGM 2101 *Applied Vector Calculus* ENGM 2032 *Applied Probability & Statistics* [b] Writing course (Humanities) Option 1 [a] **Two 2000 level (or higher) ECON courses** Option 2 [a] **ECON 1101 and ECON 1102**	ENGM 2022 *Applied Differential Equations* HSTC 1801 *History of Engineering II* [c] One Engineering elective Option 1 **Two 2000 level (or higher) ECON courses** Option 2 **Two 2000 level or higher ECON courses**
Year 3	IENG 2005 *Engineering economics* ECED 2000 *Electric circuits* ENGI 2102 *Thermo-Fluid Engineering I* Option 1 **One 2000 level (or higher) ECON course** **One Science/FASS course (may be ECON)**	ENGI 2203 *Engineering design II* [c] Two Engineering electives Option 1 **One 2000 level (or higher) ECON course** **One Science/FASS course (may be ECON)** Option 2

	Option 2	**Two 2000 level (or higher) ECON courses** **One Science/FASS course (may be ECON)**
	Two 2000 level (or higher) ECON courses **One Science/FASS course (may be ECON)**	

Graduate with Diploma in Engineering and BSc 90 credit degree

Year 4	Continue in BEng program
Year 5	Complete BEng program

[a] Under either Option (1 or 2) students must complete ECON 1101/ECON 1102, and a minimum of 18 credit hours of ECON courses at or above the 2000 level, and an additional 6 credit hours of Science/FASS courses (which may also be ECON courses)

[b] Writing requirement: choose from eligible writing courses in CLAS, ENGL, GERM, HIST, PERF, PHIL, RELS, or RUSN to fulfill writing and humanities requirements [College of Arts and Science]

[c] See Engineering section of the calendar for details

Co-operative Education Program in Economics

Co-op Academic Advisor: Dr. C. Ntantamis (econadvisor@dal.ca)

Co-operative Education in Science is a program where academic study in a science subject is combined with paid career-related work experience. Students undertake three work-terms interspersed with their academic study terms. Science Co-op degree programs enable students to apply their knowledge directly while providing them with work experience that assists in making educated career choices.

Science Co-op is available to students in **BSc (120 credit hour) Honours or Major programs** in Economics, or in Combined Honours (with Economics as the primary subject) or Double Major programs. A minimum GPA of 3.00 is required for admission and for continuation in the Co-op program. Students must be eligible to work in Canada.

Students normally apply to join Co-op during their first year of study, but application during the second year of study is possible. Students must apply before April 15, and it is strongly recommended that interested students meet with their Department Co-op advisor early in the Winter term of their first year. If accepted into Science Co-op, students must register for, and attend the Science Co-op Seminar Series (SCIE 2800.00) at least four months prior to the first work term.

Details are available from the Co-operative Education office dal.ca/academics/cooperative_education.html. For more information on Co-op Education in Economics, please see the Department webpage dal.ca/faculty/science/economics/programs/undergraduate-programs/Co-operative-education.html.

Minors available to students in Economics

Minor programs allow students to develop subject specialties in addition to their major or honours subjects. Minors in other subjects are normally added to 120 credit hour BSc or BA programs (including Science Co-op).

Students in a BSc or BA (120 credit hour) program in Economics may choose to include a Minor selected from the list of approved Minors. Courses counted toward a Major or Honours subject cannot be used to fulfill the requirements of a Minor program.

Certificates

In combination with a BSc or BA in Economics, students may obtain one or more Certificates. A Certificate indicates that a student has achieved a certain level of proficiency in a given area or subspecialty. Courses counted toward a Major, Honours or Minor subject may also be used to fulfill the requirements of a Certificate. Students must apply to the Certificate Coordinator to be considered for a Certificate. Certificates are awarded upon graduation and are noted on the student's academic transcript.

A complete list of Faculty of Science Certificates and requirements can be found at the beginning of the Faculty of Science section of this calendar. Students may also work toward obtaining Certificates offered by other Faculties; some of these are listed in the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements section of the calendar.

Certificates of particular interest to students enrolled in a BSc or BA in Economics include:

Certificate in Data Analytics

Certificate in Science Leadership and Communication

BEng/BSc (90 credit hour) concurrent degree (Economics)

This degree prepares students for careers in engineering by providing students with a better understanding of: the costs and benefits of projects (including externalities and opportunity costs), the business side of projects and financing, and economic policy frameworks. Following is a recommended sequence of courses for students wishing to obtain a concurrent BEng and BSc (90 credit hour) degree with Minor in Economics. Interested students must consult with the Assistant Dean, Faculty of Science, and the Associate Dean, Faculty of Engineering prior to enrolling in a concurrent BEng/BSc degree.

It is recommended that students also discuss their selection of courses with an undergraduate advisor in the Department of Economics. A concurrent BEng/BSc Major in Economics (120 credit hours) can be designed for interested candidates.

	Fall	Winter
Registered in BEng		
Year 1	CHEM 1021 *Chemistry I*	CHEM 1022 *Chemistry II*
	MATH 1280 *Engineering Math I*	MATH 1290 *Engineering Math II*
	ENGI 1103 *Engineering Design I*	ENGI 1203 *Engineering Mechanics I: Statics*
	PHYC 1190 *Physic I*	PHYC 1290 *Physics II*
	ENGM 1081 *Computer Programming*	ENGM 1041 *Applied Linear Algebra*
	CPST 1103 *Technical Communications I*	CPST 1203 *Technical Communications II*
Apply for admission into concurrent BEng/BSc		
	Option 1: **Summer: ECON 1101 and ECON 1102** [a]	
Year 2	ENGM 2101 *Applied Vector Calculus*	ENGM 2022 *Applied Differential Equations*
	ENGM 2032 *Applied Probability & Statistics*	HSTC 1801 *History of Engineering II*
	[b] Writing course (Humanities)	[c] One Engineering elective

	Option 1 [a]	Option 1
	Two 2000 level (or higher) ECON courses	**Two 2000 level (or higher) ECON courses**
	Option 2 [a]	
	ECON 1101 and ECON 1102	Option 2
		Two 2000 level or higher ECON courses
Year 3	IENG 2005 *Engineering economics*	ENGI 2203 *Engineering design II*
	ECED 2000 *Electric circuits*	[c] Two Engineering electives
	ENGI 2102 *Thermo-Fluid Engineering I*	
	Option 1	Option 1
	One 2000 level (or higher) ECON course	**One 2000 level (or higher) ECON course**
	One Science/FASS course (may be ECON)	**One Science/FASS course (may be ECON)**
	Option 2	Option 2
	Two 2000 level (or higher) ECON courses	**Two 2000 level (or higher) ECON courses**
	One Science/FASS course (may be ECON)	**One Science/FASS course (may be ECON)**

Graduate with Diploma in Engineering and BSc 90 credit degree

Year 4	Continue in BEng program
Year 5	Complete BEng program

[a] Under either Option (1 or 2) students must complete ECON 1101/ECON 1102, and a minimum of 18 credit hours of ECON courses at or above the 2000 level, and an additional 6 credit hours of Science/FASS courses (which may also be ECON courses)

[b] Writing requirement: choose from eligible writing courses in CLAS, ENGL, GERM, HIST, PERF, PHIL, RELS, or RUSN to fulfill writing and humanities requirements [College of Arts and Science]

[c] See Engineering section of the calendar for details

Graduate Studies

The Department offers a graduate program leading to the MA, MDE and PhD degrees. Details of these programs, including a list of graduate courses, are given in the Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Senior undergraduates may be admitted to some graduate courses at the discretion of the instructors concerned.

Courses

Courses

Course Notes

Recent course outlines are available on the department's website (http://economics.dal.ca)

All Economics courses, unless stated otherwise, have a minimum grade requirement of C for their prerequisite courses.

Course Descriptions

ECON 1101 Principles of Microeconomics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
How do you decide whether or not to go to university? Why does the price of pizza change so much less than the price of oil? What will better help prevent climate change: a carbon tax, or a cap-and-trade system? Microeconomic analysis, which considers the behaviour of individuals and businesses, can answer questions like these.
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 1102 Principles of Macroeconomics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Why are some countries rich and others poor? If high oil prices cause the loonie to rise, how are Ontario manufacturers affected? Why were mortgage interest rates above 20% in 1981 but below 5% in 2013? Macroeconomic analysis, which considers the behaviour of the entire economy, can answer questions like these.
CALENDAR NOTES: ECON 1101.03 is not required before taking ECON 1102.03. ECON 1101.03 and ECON 1102.03 (together) satisfy the Principles of Economics requirement for Economics majors and for Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Management students.
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 1214 Economics of Food and Food Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course uses food and food systems to introduce, explore, and understand a range of economic themes and concepts using both historical and contemporary contexts. The economic themes include the demand for food, the supply of food, economic policies that affect both the demand for and supply of food, and climate change and biodiversity loss.
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 2064 Economic History of the Early Modern West 1500 - 1800

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course provides an overview of Europe's growing economic power - agriculture, manufacturing, commerce, consumption and fiscality - in the centuries between the first overseas exploration and the onset of the Industrial Revolution. Along with the lectures, students are introduced to a variety of period sources, transcribed and translated.
CALENDAR NOTES: This class cannot be used to meet the life or physical science subject requirement for the BA degree.
CROSSLISTED: HIST2064.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

ECON 2200 Intermediate Microeconomics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers consumer behaviour, the theory of the firm, factor markets, and general equilibrium welfare analysis. The course serves as the microeconomic prerequisite for higher-level courses in economics.
CALENDAR NOTES: All Economics courses, unless stated otherwise, have a minimum grade requirement of C for their prerequisite courses.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101.03 with a minimum grade of C.
EXCLUSIONS: ECON 2220.03, ECON 2210.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 2201 Intermediate Macroeconomics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An extension of macroeconomic theory of income, unemployment, the exchange rate, inflation and financial markets that satisfies the minimum macroeconomic theory requirement for majors in economics. Serves as the macroeconomic prerequisite for higher-level courses in economics.
CALENDAR NOTES: All Economics courses, unless stated otherwise, have a minimum grade requirement of C for their prerequisite courses.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 1102.03 with a minimum grade of C.
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 2210 Managerial Microeconomics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An extension of microeconomic theory and its applications that satisfies the minimum microeconomic theory requirements for Majors in economics. Especially of interest to Commerce students or others not majoring in economics, it pays particular attention to applications of theory in a practical context. Serves as the microeconomic prerequisite for higher-level classes in economics.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit cannot be received for BOTH ECON 2200.03 and ECON 2210.03.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101.03 or ECOA 1000.03 with minimum grade of C
EXCLUSIONS: ECON 2200.03, ECON 2220.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 2211 Economics of Innovation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Innovation involves the creation and diffusion of new products, processes and methods that drive productivity increases and sustainable growth. This course uses microeconomics to examine the public sector's role in promoting innovation and firms' receptor capacity to recognize and address productivity gaps with investments in innovative products, processes and methods.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101 or ECON 1102 with minimum grade of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 2212 Law and Economics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Law and Economics is the study of optimal legal frameworks. This course uses microeconomic theory to study the efficiencies of property, contract, tort, criminal, and antitrust law. A critical analysis of the role of the Competition Bureau in Canadian markets is presented, along with the tools used to evaluate transactions.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101 with minimum grade of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 2213 Emerging Giants: The Economic Rise of China and India

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the economic history, current issues, and future trends of China and India, answering such questions as: What explains China's and India's growth? How is climate change affected by this growth? How are global labour markets affected? Must growth lead to rising inequality? Is democracy required for development?
CALENDAR NOTES: The student is recommended to have some knowledge of Statistics prior to taking this course.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101.03, ECON 1102.03 with minimum grades of C
CROSSLISTED: CHIN 2290.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 2216 Economics of Global Warming

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course uses economic principles to investigate such questions as: What are the benefits and costs of various time paths for abating emissions? How do we value the well-being of future generations? How do we balance helping the poor with environmental sustainability? What policies can align incentives with environmental sustainability?
PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101.03 with minimum grade of C
EXCLUSIONS: ECON2850.06, PHYC2850.06
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 2217 Women and the Economy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course studies questions such as: Have economic conditions improved for women in Canada over the past 30 years? Is there gender discrimination in the Canadian labour market? What are the economic consequences of divorce? Are women more likely than men to be poor? Are there inequalities within families?
CALENDAR NOTES: Approved with Canadian Studies.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101.03, ECON 1102.03 with minimum grades of C
CROSSLISTED: GWST 2217.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 2218 Canadian Economy: Policy Issues

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Canada's economy today faces many problems: unemployment, productivity, income distribution, environmental protection, trade relations, federal-provincial fiscal relations, maintenance of social programs, etc. What are the most important economic policy issues that Canada now faces? What is the appropriate policy role for government?
CALENDAR NOTES: Approved with Canadian Studies.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101.03, ECON 1102.03, with minimum grades of C
CROSSLISTED: CANA 2218.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 2219 Euros and Cents: From Common Market to European Union

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The European Union is a grand experiment to unite countries in a single market. The stepwise evolution from customs union to common market to economic and monetary union with a single currency, the Euro, is reviewed and analyzed. Learn more about an economic integration that is unparalleled in history.
CALENDAR NOTES: All Economics courses, unless stated otherwise, have a minimum grade requirement of C for their prerequisite courses.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101.03, ECON 1102.03 with minimum grades of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 2220 Microeconomic Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the economic behaviour of individual decision makers, such as a consumer, a worker or a firm. Emphasis is on theoretical ideas, while applications of these ideas are also considered. Of particular interest to those planning to major or to do honours in economics.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students may not receive credit for both 2200.03 and 2220.03. All Economics courses, unless stated otherwise, have a minimum grade requirement of C for their prerequisite courses.
PREREQUISITES: Econ 1101.03, MATH 1000.03 (or equivalent) with minimum grades of C
EXCLUSIONS: Credit cannot be received for BOTH ECON 2200.03 and ECON 2210.03.
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 2231 Perspectives in Health Economics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the economics of health, health care, and health policy. It surveys major topics in health economics and the ongoing debate over health care policy. Topics include the economic determinants of health, markets for medical care and health insurance and the government's role in health care.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101.03 and any MATH or STAT course with minimum grades of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 2233 Canadian Economic History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An examination of the economic history of Canada from the time of Confederation to WWI. Major topics explored include: the economic reasons for Confederation, the building of the CPR, the Wheat Boom, foreign trade and investment and the roots of regional disparities.
CALENDAR NOTES: Approved with Canadian Studies. The student is recommended to have some knowledge of history prior to taking this course.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101.03, ECON 1102.03 with minimum grades of C
CROSSLISTED: CANA 2233.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 2239 European Economic History

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the contrasting development patterns of various industrialized European countries during and after their respective industrial revolutions, their association to the European colonial expansion taking place at the same time, and the economic impact on the rest of the world with reference to the turbulent 20th century.
CALENDAR NOTES: Approved with Canadian Studies.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101.03, ECON 1102.03 with minimum grades of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 2300 Psychology and Economics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Psychology & Economics (aka Behavioural Economics) is a growing subfield of economics that explores how psychological insights contribute to the understanding of economic behaviour. We examine how cognitive biases, heuristics, emotions, and social factors shape decision-making and market behaviour, contrasting traditional economic models with findings from psychology and behavioural economics. Applications will cover a wide range of fields, including labor and public economics.
PREREQUISITES: Econ1101.03 with minimum grade of C, OR Permission from the Instructor
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 2326 Money and Banking

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course concerns the nature and operation of the financial system with particular reference to the Canadian experience. It investigates financial instruments (including money) and institutions and the social control of the supply of money and credit.
CALENDAR NOTES: Approved with Canadian Studies
PREREQUISITES: ECON1101.03, ECON1102.03 with minimum grades of C
EXCLUSIONS: ECON3326.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 2334 Perspectives on Economic Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Economists have long debated whether the task of development should be entrusted largely to market forces, or whether there is a role for the state in directing a nation's economic affairs. These debates continue. We assess critiques of economic analysis of development and students are encouraged to debate these issues.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101.03, ECON 1102.03 with minimum grades of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 2336 Regional Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Why are some countries or regions poor? Why have the relative positions of different countries and regions shifted over the last several decades? Economic development issues, policies, and theories are analyzed to answer these questions.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101.03, 1102.03 with minimum grades of C
CROSSLISTED: GEOG 2336.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 2400 Economic Demography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course investigates the economic determinants and consequences of the size, growth, and age structure of human populations. Topics include: why and how households save for retirement and related policy; how age structure affects the employment and well-being of particular generations; and how demographic change and economic growth interact.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101.03, ECON 1102.03 with minimum grades of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 2850 The Science and Economics of Climate Change

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course examines how climate change will impact the environment and human activities, and how to formulate and implement economically realistic solutions. It integrates the physical and biological science with economics in order to analyze the response options as we move towards a carbon-neutral society.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101.03 or ECON 1102.03 or any First year MATH or STAT course

CROSSLISTED: PHYC 2850.06
EXCLUSIONS: PHYC 2800.03, ECON 2216.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 3111 Writing in Economics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides instruction in principles and practice of good writing about economics. Students read and examine writing samples and practice writing for various venues (such as government, firms, and news media) in various formats (such as opinion editorials, government policy papers, proposal writing and journal articles).
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 or (ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03) witha minimum grade of C

ECON 3231 Topics in Health Economics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course comprises a survey of major topics in health economics and introduces the issues, theory and practice of health economics. The course frames health care as an input into the production of health. It thus differentiates the concepts of healthcare and health addressing both throughout the term.
CALENDAR NOTES: ECON 2231.03 is a recommended prerequisite
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 (or ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03), and ECON 2280.03/STAT 2080.03/MATH 2080.03, with minimum grades of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 3310 Economic Growth in Historical Perspective

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the sources of long-run economic growth and development in a historical perspective. Topics covered include invention, innovation, culture, legal institutions governing access to resources, demography, fertility, mortality, and alternative modes of production.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 (or ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03) and ECON 2201.03 with minimum grades of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 3315 Labour Economics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course considers the theory, evidence and policy of labour economics from a Canadian perspective. Topics include: How does EI affect the Canadian labour market? Do minimum wages reduce employment? What is economic discrimination and does it exist in Canada? How well do immigrants fare in the Canadian labour market?
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 (or ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03), and ECON 2201.03 with minimum grades of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 3319 Industrial Organization

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course provides an overview of the organization of production. Market structure, firm conduct, and performance affect each other in complex ways; the degree of horizontal and vertical integration affects the ability to set prices, for example. Governments regulate firms in order to reduce socially harmful anticompetitive behaviour.
CALENDAR NOTES: Approved with Canadian Studies.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 (or ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03) with minimum grade of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 3320 The Economics of Professional Sports

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course applies microeconomic theory to explain the peculiar nature of professional sports. Topics may include the organization of leagues, ticket pricing, advertising, competitive balance, franchise valuation, stadium financing, broadcasting and sports labour markets. “Controversial” topics, such as gambling, cheating, performance enhancing drugs (PEDs) and discrimination may also be covered.
PREREQUISITES: ECON1102.03, ECON 2200.03 (or ECON2210.03 or ECON2220.03) and (STAT1060.03/MATH1060.03 or STAT2060.03/MATH2060.03) each with minimum grades of C.
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 3325 The Economics of Racism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines race and discrimination through the lens of economics. We cover economic theories of discrimination, empirical evidence of discrimination based on race, and government policies meant to reduce discrimination as well as the many policies that exacerbate it, e.g., slavery, red-lining, and segregation.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 (or ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03) with minimum grade of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 3330 International Trade

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the theory and empirics of international trade, including standard historical trade theories, more recent theories, and evidence regarding these theories. The course investigate factor movements, the welfare effects of trade policies in both industrial and developing countries, and the institutions that have developed to regulate those policies.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 (or ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03) with minimum grade of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 3331 International Finance

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the theory and empirics of international macroeconomics. It examines the determination of exchange rates, international capital flows, and risk; the effectiveness of fiscal and monetary policy in an open economy; modern international policy coordination; and the determination of the current account and net foreign assets.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2201.03 with minimum of grade C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 3332 Resource Economics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on intertemporal economics and the economics of market failure as they pertain to the use of natural resources. A selection of resource sectors will also be discussed. Fisheries, agriculture, forestry, and energy represent possibilities, but this will vary from year to year.
CALENDAR NOTES: Approved with Canadian Studies. All Economics courses, unless stated otherwise, have a minimum grade requirement of C for their prerequisite courses.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 (or ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03), MATH 1000.03 or equivalent with minimum grades of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 3333 Economic Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course surveys current applications of economic theory to the problem of economic development. Topics covered include recent advances in theory of economic growth, theories of poverty and inequality and their relation to economic performance, theories of fertility and population growth, and the microeconomics of peasant agriculture.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 (or ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03), ECON 2201.03, with minimum grades of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 3335 Environmental Economics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course serves as an introduction to environmental economics. Topics include social decision making, externalities and public goods, regulatory approaches (standards, charges, tradable permits), forms of value derived from the environment and measurement techniques.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 (or ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03) with minimum grade of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 3338 Econometrics I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The theory of some quantitative methods commonly used by economists is discussed in the context of the classical linear model. Estimation problems caused by violations of the assumptions of the classical model are studied including heteroscedasticity and autocorrelation.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03 (or equivalent) and STAT 2060.03/MATH 2060.03 with minimum grades of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 3339 Econometrics II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an extension of ECON 3338.03 and covers a range of econometric methods that are used in economic research. The topics for this course include: panel data, binary-choice models, instrumental variables, time series and forecasting.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 3338.03 with minimum grade of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 3345 Public Finance
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class studies the economics of taxes and transfers. Equity and efficiency effects of both are considered. Approved with Canadian Studies.
CALENDAR NOTES: All Economics courses, unless stated otherwise, have a minimum grade requirement of C for their prerequisite courses.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 (or ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03) and ECON 2201.03 with minimum grades of C

ECON 3349 History of Economic Thought
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine theories of value, production, distribution, and growth as developed in classical political economy and neoclassical economics. Theories of equilibrium and stability, the links between classical political economy and macroeconomic theory, and reactions to classical and neoclassical economics will be considered as time permits.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 (or ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03) and ECON 2201.03 with minimum grades of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 3350 Social Cost Benefit Analysis
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Social cost benefit analysis is used to evaluate public projects and private sector regulations. It is similar to the revenue cost accounting used by firms but takes into account external costs and benefits such as environmental damages. This course explains the methodology in the context of case studies after which students apply the method to evaluate a public policy problem.
CALENDAR NOTES: It is strongly recommended for students to have taken one welfare analysis course such as ECON2216.03, ECON3335.03, ECON3345.03, ECON3330.03 or ECON3319.03 prior to registering for the course.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 (or ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03) with a minimum grade of C
RESTRICTIONS: Registration exclusion = E2
EXCLUSIONS: ECON 4350
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 3400 The Economics of Competitive Strategy
CREDIT HOURS: 3
How do firms achieve their goals in competitive markets? We answer this question by applying microeconomic theory to real-world case studies. We will analyze the fundamentals of market power, apply bargaining theory to understand value capture, determine the optimal boundaries and scope of firms, and design compensation to align worker incentives with the firm's objectives.
PREREQUISITES: ECON2200 with minimum grade of C, OR Permission from the Instructor
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 3426 Monetary Policy
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Assuming a basic knowledge of monetary institutions and macroeconomics, a critical analysis of the objectives and effectiveness of monetary policy is developed. Particular attention is given to the Canadian experience and the effectiveness of Canadian policy.
CALENDAR NOTES: Approved with Canadian Studies.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2201.03 and ECON 2326.03 with minimum grades of C
EXCLUSIONS: ECON4426
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 3500 Public Economics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Analyzes the role of government in problems of resource allocation due to market failure. Concentrates on theories of public goods, collective choice, potential of conflict and cooperation in individually-motivated actions, incentive structures capable of realizing rational, cooperative, group outcomes. Provides theoretical underpinnings of many applied fields. Involves mathematical methods.
CALENDAR NOTES: While a background of ECON 3700 is helpful, it is not a prerequisite.

PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 (or ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03), and MATH 1000.03 or equivalent with minimum grades of C or instructor permission
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 3600 Strategic Behaviour in Economics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Many economic questions (such as price competition, tax policy, research and development decision, bargaining) can be interpreted as games, in which each player's action affects payoffs of other players. The students learn how to recognize various strategic interactions in economics, and how to evaluate the outcomes of such interactions.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 (or ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03), MATH 1000.03 or equivalent with minimum grades of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 3700 Mathematics for Economists

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course presents mathematical methods used in modern economics. The lectures concentrate on the basic concepts of analysis, comparative statics and optimization theory. Topics include an introduction to set theory and matrix algebra, the implicit function theorem, unconstrained optimization, constrained optimization with equality and inequality constraints, and intertemporal choice.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 (or ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03), ECON 2201.03, and MATH 1000.03 or equivalent with minimum grades of C or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: MATH 3700.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 3800 Financial Economics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to decision making by investors under uncertainty, portfolio theory, asset pricing, financial markets, and instruments. The course covers both the theoretical and practical aspects of investment, surveys the techniques available for economists, and emphasizes “hands-on” learning using Canadian and international case studies.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 (or ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03), ECON 2201.03 with minimum grades of C
CROSSLISTED: MATH 3800.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 3900 Financial Mathematics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for MATH 3900.03 in the Mathematics section of this calendar.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2060.03 and (MATH 2120.03 or MATH 3110.03 or MATH 2135.03) with minimum grades of C or instructor's permission
CROSSLISTED: MATH 3900.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 4002 Experiential Learning (in Economics)

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Experiential learning recognized the learning experience relevant to the program outside the scheduled curriculum. Students are responsible for drafting a learning agreement with the course coordinator and supervisor to specify learning outcomes, activities designed to accomplish these outcomes, a quantifiable assessment strategy and timetable.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101.03, ECON 1102.03, ECON 2200.03 (or ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03(, ECON 2201.03, ECON 3338.03, ECON 3339.03 with minimum grades of C. To be eligible, students should have a minimum average GPA of 3.0 in Economics.
EXCLUSIONS: Scheduled classes at a learning institution, study that would qualify for co-op work terms and paid work. Only one experiential learning class per degree is permitted.

ECON 4201 Honours Thesis I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is required for honours students, and helps students define, research, and write an original research project under the supervision of an economics faculty member. Students develop a topic, critique current literature, run statistical tests, or research and write a policy paper, and present results in a public conference.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must complete both ECON4201.03 and 4202.03 in the same academic year, and are assigned a common grade for both courses after both have been completed. To be given permission to take the Honours Thesis courses, students should have completed the Dalhousie writing requirement, with a grade of B or higher in at least one Dalhousie writing course. ECON3339.03 is a recommended prerequisite for B.Sc. students.

PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 (or ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03), ECON 2201.03, ECON 3338.03, with minimum grades of C and permission of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: ECON4200.06
FORMATS: Seminar

ECON 4202 Honours Thesis II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is required for honours students, and helps students define, research, and write an original research project under the supervision of an economics faculty member. Students develop a topic, critique current literature, run statistical tests, or research and write a policy paper, and present results in a public conference.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students must complete both ECON4201.03 and ECON4202.03 in the same academic year, and are assigned a common grade for both courses after both have been completed. To be given permission to take the Honours Thesis course, students should have completed the Dalhousie writing requirement, with a grade of B or higher in at least one Dalhousie writing course. ECON3339.03 is a recommended prerequisite for B.Sc. students.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 (or ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03), ECON 2201.03, ECON 3338.03, ECON4201.03, all with minimum grades of C, and permission of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: ECON4200.06
FORMATS: Seminar

ECON 4317 Poverty and Inequality

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Why are some people poor, while others are rich? Why do some nations have more poverty or inequality than others? What can or should be done? This course examines the extent of poverty and inequality in contemporary societies, and the theories underlying alternative measures and explanations.
CALENDAR NOTES: Approved with Canadian Studies. The student is advised to take ECON 3315 before taking ECON 4317.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 (or ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03), and ECON2201.03, with minimum grades of C.
EXCLUSIONS: ECON 3317.03; ECON 5317.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 4360 Ethics, Justice, and Economics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Assumptions of Neoclassical economic theory are critically examined with a focus on the ethical and distributional consequences of using markets as an allocation mechanism. We discuss the major conceptions of economic justice, including utilitarianism and social choice theory, Rawlsian egalitarianism Nozickian libertarianism, Sen's capabilities approach and equality of opportunity.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 (or ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03), and ECON 2201.03, with minimum grades of C
CROSSLISTED: PHIL 4360.03
EXCLUSIONS: ECON 3360.03, ECON 5360.03, PHIL 3361.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 4420 Microeconomic Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In-depth study of outcomes of decision-making by agents, individually, collectively or as an interdependent system. Selects topics from: linear and non-linear optimization and applications to theory of consumers and firms, general equilibrium, game theory, alternative solution concepts, comparative statics, stability, welfare, market failures, collective choice, intertemporal economics, uncertainty.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2200.03 (or ECON 2210.03 or ECON 2220.03), ECON 3700.03, MATH 1000.03 or equivalent, MATH 1010.03 with minimum grades of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 4421 Macroeconomic Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students are introduced to contemporary issues in macroeconomics including aggregate growth accounting; neoclassical growth models; monetary policy, inflation and unemployment; theories of consumption and investment; and trade and exchange rates. Mathematical methods are applied extensively and their application to economic problems will be stressed at both the theoretical and intuitive levels.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 2201.03, ECON 3700.03, MATH 1000.03 (or equivalent), MATH 1010.03 with minimum grades of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 4427 Market Design

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course studies how the organization of centrally administered markets affects their performance. Students learn several mechanisms that are currently used, and evaluate their properties. The course has a strong emphasis on applications, e.g., the allocation of students to public schools, interns to hospitals or organ donors to recipients.
PREREQUISITES: ECON3700 or MATH 2001 with a minimum grade of C
EXCLUSIONS: Econ 5427.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 4440 Time Series in Economics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a course in econometrics that focuses on time series models. The topics cover estimation and inference procedures for univariate and multivariate time series models with stationary and nonstationary data, including vector autoregressive models and Markov switching models.
PREREQUISITES: (ECON 3339.03 with minimum grade of C) OR (ECON 3338.03 OR STAT 3340.03 with minimum grade of B+) OR Permission from the Instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: ECON 5440.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 4450 Causal Machine Learning for Economics Analysis
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course bridges machine learning (ML) techniques and causal inference methods to address primarily economic questions. It explores key ML concepts (penalized regression, regularization, cross-validation, and hyperparameter tuning), along with tree-based methods, and study their implementation in economic research. R-based labs allow students to combine ML with standard econometric tools for robust causal analysis and informed decision-making in economic applications.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 3339.03 with minimum grade of C OR ECON 3338.03 OR STAT 3340.03 with minimum grades of B+ AND Permission from the Instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: ECON 5450
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ECON 4700 Advanced Mathematics for Economists
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course emphasizes abstract analytical methods via a selection of topics in mathematics which prepares the advanced undergraduate student for pursuing graduate studies in economics. Topics include elements of mathematical logic, sets and correspondence, vector spaces, metric spaces, topological concepts, fundamentals of analysis, multivariate calculus, fixed point theorems, dynamic optimization.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 3700.03 with minimum grade of C
FORMATS: Lecture

ECON 8891 Co-op Work-Term I
CREDIT HOURS: 0

ECON 8892 Co-op Work-Term II
CREDIT HOURS: 0

ECON 8893 Co-op Work-Term III
CREDIT HOURS: 0

Environment, Sustainability and Society

Environment, Sustainability and Society

Location:
College of Sustainability
1459 LeMarchant Street
Suite 1401
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 943-2193
Fax Number:
Email Address: sustainability@dal.ca
Website: www.ess.dal.ca

Academic Programs

The College of Sustainability offers undergraduate programs in Environment, Sustainability, and Society (ESS). For students in the Faculty of Science, ESS can be a Major or Honours subject in a BSc or BA Double Major or Combined Honours degree with an Allied Subject from the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Computer Science. Sustainability Work-Integrated Learning options (Co-op and Work Experience Program) are available with this degree.

ESS can be added as a Minor to any 120 credit hour BSc degree.

The College of Sustainability also offers Undergraduate Certificate programs:

- Certificate in Environment, Sustainability and Society
- Certificate in Communicating Sustainability
- Certificate in Food, Agriculture, and Sustainability
- Sustainability Leadership Certificate (non-credit Certificate)

For complete details about the College, its programs and courses please see the College of Sustainability.

BSc Combined Honours, Environment, Sustainability and Society

The BSc Combined Honours degree program allows students to combine a study of Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) with another subject (Allied Subject). The Allied Subject may be any Honours subject from the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Computer Science. An Honours Thesis is completed in either ESS or in the Allied Subject. Students intending to complete a Combined Honours program must consult with academic advisors in both subject areas. This degree may also be combined with Minor(s) and Certificate(s).

Work-Integrated Learning options (Sustainability Co-op, Sustainability Work Experience Program, and Science Co-op) are available with this degree.

In addition to fulfilling the College of Arts and Science requirements for the 120 credit-hour degree, students in a BSc Combined Honours program in ESS and another subject must complete the following:

ESS Requirements

1000-level requirements

Minimum 6 credit hours SUST at 1000 level

With completion of Foundation Year Program (FYP) or Dalhousie Integrated Science Program (DISP): Minimum 3 credit hours SUST at 1000 level

Upper-level requirements

- SUST 2000.06: *Local Governance, Citizen Engagement and Sustainability*
- SUST 2001.06: *Global Environmental Governance*
- SUST 3000.03: *Environmental Decision Making*
- 3 more credit hours SUST at 3000 level or above
- 6 more credit hours SUST or ESS Electives at 3000 level or above

ESS as primary subject in BA Combined Honours:

  - 6 more credit hours SUST or ESS Electives at **2000 level or above**
  - SUST 4901.03 and SUST 4902.03: *ESS Honours Thesis* (see below for admission requirements)

ESS as secondary subject in BA Combined Honours:

  - 6 more credit hours SUST or ESS Electives at **3000 level or above**

- Students may take no more than 48 credit hours in SUST/ESS Electives at 2000-level or above

Allied Subject Requirements

Please consult the Academic Calendar and Academic Advisor for your Allied Subject. If ESS is the secondary subject, the Honours Thesis is typically completed in the Allied (primary) Subject. Even if ESS is the primary subject, there may be additional course and GPA requirements for the Allied Subject to satisfy their Combined Honours degree requirements.

Admission to ESS Honours Thesis

Students wishing to complete the Honours Thesis in ESS must apply for admission to the ESS Honours Thesis by completing the "Intent to Register for ESS Honours Thesis" form before the end of the winter term prior to starting the ESS Honours Thesis course. A cumulative GPA of 3.3 is required in all SUST and ESS Elective courses at 2000 level or above, with no individual grade less than C. Students must also complete the Dalhousie Honours Application Form before the deadline in September of their graduating year.

BSc Combined Honours Graduation Requirements

Students must fulfill the College of Arts and Science requirements for the 120 credit hour BSc Combined Honours degree. A cumulative GPA of 3.0 is required in all Honours Subject courses at 2000 level or above, with no individual grade less than C.

General Degree Requirements satisfied by SUST courses

- SUST 1000.06 satisfies the 6 credit hours writing requirement (SUST 1400.03 and SUST 1001.06 do not satisfy the Writing Requirement).
- For BSc students either SUST 1000.06 or SUST 1001.06 satisfy the Social Science requirement.
- For BA students either SUST 1000.06 or SUST 1001.06 satisfy the Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- For all General Degree Requirements please see College of Arts and Science General Degree Requirements.

BSc Double Major, Environment, Sustainability and Society

The BSc Double Major degree program allows students to combine a study of Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) with another subject (Allied Subject). The Allied Subject may be any Major subject from the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Computer Science. It is recommended that students enrolled in a Double Major program consult with academic advisors in both subject areas. This degree may also be combined with Minor(s) and Certificate(s).

Work-Integrated Learning options (Sustainability Co-op, Sustainability Work Experience Program, and Science Co-op) are available with this degree.

In addition to fulfilling the College of Arts and Science requirements for the 120 credit-hour degree, students in a BSc Double Major program in ESS and another subject must complete the following:

ESS Requirements

1000-level requirements

Minimum 6 credit hours SUST at 1000 level

With completion of Foundation Year Program (FYP) or Dalhousie Integrated Science Program (DISP): Minimum 3 credit hours SUST at 1000 level

Upper-level requirements

- SUST 2000.06: *Local Governance, Citizen Engagement and Sustainability*
- SUST 2001.06: *Global Environmental Governance*
- SUST 3000.03: *Environmental Decision Making*
- SUST 4001.03: *Environment, Sustainability and Society Capstone Part 1**
- SUST 4002.03: *Environment, Sustainability and Society Capstone Part 2**
- 3 more credit hours SUST at 3000 level or above
- 6 more credit hours SUST or ESS Electives at 3000 level or above

  * SUST 4001 and SUST 4002 must be taken in consecutive Fall and Winter terms. Credit will not be granted for SUST 4001 until completion of SUST 4002.

  * Students who complete at least one Sustainability or Science Co-op Work term or Sustainability Work Experience Program work term may replace SUST 4001.03 and SUST 4002.03 *ESS Capstone* with 6 credit hours SUST at 3000-level or above.

- The courses listed above fulfill the minimum requirements of 30 credit hours at 2000-level or above and 18 credit hours at 3000-level or above
- Students may take up to 18 more credit hours in SUST/ESS Electives at 2000-level or above, to a maximum of 48 credit hours

Allied Subject Requirements

Please consult the Calendar and Academic Advisor for your Allied Subject.

General Degree Requirements satisfied by SUST courses

- SUST 1000.06 satisfies the 6 credit hours Writing Requirement (SUST 1400.03 and SUST 1001.06 do not satisfy the Writing Requirement).
- For BA students either SUST 1000.06 or SUST 1001.06 satisfies the Life and Physical Sciences requirement.
- For BSc students either SUST 1000.06 or SUST 1001.06 satisfies the Social Science requirement.
- For all General Degree Requirements please see College of Arts and Science General Degree Requirements.

Minor in Environment, Sustainability and Society

The Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) Minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Journalism, or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Also available with a Minor in Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS):

- BA (90 credit hour) Degree
- BEng/BA Concurrent Degree

Requirements for Minor in ESS:

- any 1000-level SUST course (minimum 3 credit hours)
- a minimum of 18 credit hours and a maximum of 27 credit hours at the 2000 level or above in SUST courses.

Environmental Science

Environmental Science

Location:
Life Sciences Centre
1355 Oxford Street
Room 3006
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2358
Fax Number:
Email Address: eesmail@dal.ca
Website: dal.ca/ees

Introduction

Environmental Science in the Department of Earth and Environmental Sciences offers several programs. These include a BSc Honours/Major in Environmental Science, a Minor in Environmental Science, a Double Major in Environmental Science and Community Design, and a BSc or BA Double Major or Combined Honours in Environmental Science and any Major/Honours subject in the Faculty of Science, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (FASS) or with the College of Sustainability. The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (FASS), the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Computer Science and the Faculty of Architecture and Planning also offer a Minor in Environmental Studies which is administered through Environmental Science.

Environmental Science applies the findings and principles from multiple disciplines to environmental questions and problems. Environmental Science, by nature, is multidisciplinary and interdisciplinary. Most environmental scientists develop expertise in a particular discipline, and work co-operatively with specialists in other disciplines to solve environmental problems. They work in a variety of institutions in both the public and private sectors: municipal, provincial and federal government departments, consulting and engineering companies, development aid organizations in the non-governmental sector and activist community organizations. In all of these institutions they must integrate their scientific knowledge into the prevailing political, economic and legal systems.

The courses required for the BSc Environmental Science stress the links among the fields of study that the students acquire. Thus, students graduate with a combination of depth and breadth of knowledge and the ability to solve problems in the real world.

Degree Programs

The Faculty of Science offers the following degree programs in Environmental Science

- BSc (120 credit hour) Honours (Concentrated)*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours*
- BSc (120 credit hour) Major*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major*
- Minor in Environmental Science (120 hour and 90 hour)
- Minor in Environmental Studies

* BSc Co-op option available
* May be combined with Minor programs from other disciplines

Program Requirements can be seen by following the links to the right. In addition to the program requirements, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections. Students are advised that a number of requirements differ for the BA and BSc degrees.

A student is governed by the academic regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment, as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (10 years). Subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects. Student applying the old academic regulations should consult the calendar of the appropriate year.

Students should plan their programs of study carefully and are strongly encouraged to do so in consultation with the Environmental Science undergraduate academic advisor.

Staff

Dean
Macdonald, C.L.B., BSc (Hons), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor (Chemistry)

Chair of Earth and Environmental Sciences
Nedimovic, M., BSc (Belgrade), MSc, PhD (Toronto)

Graduate Program Coordinator (Earth Sciences)
Sherwood, O., BSc, MSc (McMaster), PhD (Dalhousie)

Undergraduate Program Coordinator (Earth Sciences)
Coutand, L., BSc, PhD, (Univ of Rennes, France)

Undergraduate Program Coordinator (Environmental Science)
Gass, S., PhD (Open Univ, UK)

Undergraduate Advisor (Earth Sciences)
Young, M., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc (Queen's)

Undergraduate Advisor (Environmental Science)
Gass, S., PhD (Open Univ, UK)
Mui, A., BSc (Guelph), MSc (Sydney), PhD (Toronto)

Co-op Academic Advisor (EES)
Wright, T., PhD (Alberta)

Faculty
Arnott, A., BSc (Acadia), PhD (Dalhousie)
Brenan, J. M., BSc Honours (McGill), PhD (Rensselaer)
Coutand, L., BSc, PhD, (Univ of Rennes, France)
Cox, R., BSc Hons, MSc (Glasgow Univ), PhD (Memorial)
Fedortchouk, Y., MSc (Mosow State Univ), PhD (Victoria)
Franklin, C., BSc Honours (Toronto), MSc (Saint Mary's), PhD (Alberta)
Gass, S., PhD (Open Univ, UK)
Gosse, J. C., BSc Honours (Memorial), PhD (Lehigh)
Green, C., BSc Honours (Acadia), MES (York), MSA, PhD (Ryerson)
Grek Martin, J., BA, MSc (Wisconsin-Madison), MLIS (Dalhousie)
Grujic, D., BSc (Belgrade), PhD (ETH Zurich)
Mui, A., BSc (Guelph), MSc (Sydney), PhD (Toronto)
Nedimovic, M., BSc (Belgrade), MSc, PhD (Toronto)
Schwab, M., BSc (Ruprecht Karl), MSc, PhD (ETH Zurich)
Sherwood, O., BSc, MSc (McMaster), PhD (Dalhousie)
Sterling, S., PhD (Duke Univ)
Wach, G. D., BA (Hons) (Western Ontario), MSc (South Carolina), DPhil (Oxford)
Wright, T., PhD (Alberta)
Young, M., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc (Queen's)
Zhang, M., BSc (Henan Normal University), PhD (University of Science and Technology of China)

Professors Emeriti
Gibling, M. R., BA (Oxon), PhD (Ottawa)
Jamieson, R. A., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD, (Memorial)
Zentilli, M., BSc (Chile), PhD (Queen's), PGeo

Adjunct Faculty
Adlakha, E., PhD (Ottawa)
Atkins, J., BSc, BScH (Dalhousie), MSc (Saint Mary's), PhD (Carleton), Joggins Fossil Institute
Berndt, C., MSc (Kiel), Phd (Oslo), GEOMAR
Brown, D., BSc (Dalhousie) Canada-NS Offshore Petroleum Board (CNSOPB)
Brushett, D., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc (Memorial), DNRR

Butler, J., BSc, PhD (Dalhousie)
Cairns, G., BASc, PhD (Toronto)
Campbell, C., BSc Honours (SMU), PhD (Dalhousie), Geological Survey of Canada Atlantic
Chinn, I., BSc Honours (Natal), PhD (Cape Town), De Beers
Curasi, S., BSc Honours (Colgate), PhD (Notre Dame)
Dickie, J., BSc Honours and MSc (Dalhousie), BEd (University of Toronto/ OISE), MBA (Sobey School of Business, SMU)
Eamer, J., BSc Honours, MSc, PhD (Victoria), GSC
Fedak, T. J., BA (NSCAD), PhD (Dalhousie), Fundy Geological Museum
Fong, K., BSc Honours (Toronto), MSc (ETH Zurich), PhD (Harvard), George Washington University
Forbes, D., BA Honours (Carleton), MA (Toronto), PhD (UBC), GSC Atlantic
Gibling, M., BA (Oxon), PhD (Ottawa)
Hanley, J., BASc Honours, MSc, PhD (Toronto)
Holz, S., PhD (Technische Universität)
Iacopini, D., PhD (Universita degli Studi di Pisa), Università degli Studi di Napoli Federico II
Jamieson, R. A., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD, (Memorial)
Kellet, D., BSc (UBC), MSc (Queen's), PhD (Dalhousie), GSC
Kelly, N., PhD (Dalhousie), Fisheries and Oceans Canada
Kettanah, Y., BSc (Baghdad Univ), PhD (Southampton Univ, UK)
Kopp, H., BSc, MSc, PhD (Kiel), GEOMAR
Kou-Giesbrecht, S., BSc (McGill), MA, MPhil (Columbia), PhD (Columbia)
Lambiv Dzemua, G., BSc (University of Buea), MSc (Ghent), PhD (Alberta), Government of the Northwest Territories
Martel, T., BSc Honours, PhD (Dalhousie), Corridor Resources Inc.
Maselli, V., BSc (Bologna), MSc (Trieste), PhD (Bologna)
Mudie, P. J., BSc (Cape Town), BSc (Leicester), PhD (Dalhousie), National Research Council
Murphy, J. B., BSc (Dublin), MSc (Acadia), PhD (McGill), St. Francis Xavier University
Normandeau, A., BSc, MSc, PhD (Laval), GSC
Parsons, M., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Stanford), GSC Atlantic
Pearson, G., BSc (Imperial College), PhD (Leeds), University of Alberta
Piro, M., BSc, MSc, PhD (Montreal), University of Alberta
Plourde, A., PhD (University of British Columbia), GSC Atlantic
Reynolds, P., BSc, MSc (Calgary)
Reynolds, D., BA (Princeton), MS (Duke), PhD (Columbia), ExxonMobil
Richards, F., BSc Honours (Bristol), MSc (Imperial College)
Waldron, J., BA Honours (Emmanuel College), PhD (Edinburgh)
Zentilli, M., BSc (Univ of Chile), PhD (Queen's)

BSc (120 credit hour) Major in Environmental Science

The 120 credit hour Major is suited to students who want to focus on Environmental Science, but wish to have a program that is somewhat less constrained than the Honours program. Environmental Science Majors complete 36 credit hours in Environmental Science courses. Research and other experiential learning opportunities are available through laboratories, field, special topics and internship courses.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in a 120 credit hour BSc Major program in Environmental Science. See Co-operative Education Program.

Program requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements, students in a BSc Major program in Environmental Science must complete the 1000 level courses (listed below) and the Common Core courses - Majors (also listed below).

1000 Level Courses (to be taken in first year, if possible)

- SCIE 1505.18: Integrated Science or (1506.09 and 1507.09) and (CHEM 1011.03 and CHEM 1012.03) and (MATH 1000.03 or MATH 1215.03)

Or

- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I: Cells, Genetics and Evolution
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus
- STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity
- CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium
- ERTH 1080.03: Geology I
- ENVS 1100.03: Foundations of Environmental Science: Ecosphere, Resources and Sustainability (grade of B- or higher)
- ENVS 1200.03: Current Environmental Challenges: Analysis and Solutions (grade of B- or higher)

Students are encouraged to take three credit hours of their Language and Humanities requirement in their first year.

Also required but usually taken in the second year:

- ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics*

Common Core Courses - Majors

To be completed over the course of a four year degree program: Common Core Courses introduce students to the scope and magnitude of Environmental Science and are designed to provide students with an appreciation of the scientific, historic, legal and social aspects of environmental issues.

- STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods of Data Analysis and Inference*
- BIOL 2060.03: Introductory Ecology
- PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics**
- ENVS 2100.03: Environmental Informatics
- ENVS 2310.03: Energy and the Environment
- ENVS 3100.03: Environmental Analytics
- ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law
- ENVS 3500.03: Geoscience Information Management
- ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem Solving I
- ENVS 3502.03: Environmental Problem Solving II
- ENVS 3601.03: Global Biogeochemical Cycles
- ENVS 4001.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
- ENVS 4100.03: Environmental Science Capstone
- ENVS Majors are required to take 2 field courses. Student have the option to take two ENVS field schools (chosen from ENVS 2000, ENVS 2500, ENVS 3001) or to take one ENVS field school (chosen from ENVS2000, ENVS2500, or ENVS3001) and one ENVS-approved field course (contact an ENVS Advisor to discuss)

*STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods of Data Analysis and Inference and ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics together satisfy the College of Arts and Science requirement for six credit hours in Social Science.

**PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics satisfies half of the College of Arts and Science requirement for six credit hours in Languages and Humanities.

BA (120 credit hour) Major in Environmental Science

BA Major in Environmental Science

1000 Level

- ENVS 1100.03: Foundations of Environmental Science: Ecosphere, Resources and Sustainability (grade of B- or higher)
- ENVS 1200.03: Current Environmental Challenges: Analysis and Solutions (grade of B- or higher)
- Six credit hours in a single first year science subject chosen from BIOL, CHEM, PHYC, ERTH, ECON
- STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences

2000 Level

- ENVS 2000.03: Urban Field School or ENVS 2500.03 Field Methods in Environmental Science
- ENVS 2100.03: Environmental Informatics
- Six credit hours chosen from:
    - BIOL 2003.03: Diversity of Life I
    - BIOL 2004.03: Diversity of Life II
    - BIOL 2060.03: Introductory Ecology
    - GEOG 2800.03: Climate Change
    - CHEM 2505.03
    - OCEA 2001.03: The Blue Planet 1
    - OCEA 2002.03: The Blue Planet 2
    - ECON 2216.03: Economics of Global Warming
    - ERTH 2410.03: Environmental Issues in Earth Sciences
    - ENVS 2310.03: Energy and the Environment

- PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics
- Any additional ENVS 2000- level course. Please note this may include ENVS 2000 or ENVS 2500.

3000 and 4000 Level

- ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law
- ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem Solving I
- ENVS 3502.03: Environmental Problem Solving II*
- ENVS 4001.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
- At least six additional credit hours from:
  - Any additional 3000 or 4000 level ENVS courses
  - BIOL 3060.03: Environmental Ecology
  - BIOL 3061.03: Communities and Ecosystems
  - BIOL 4160.03: Political Ecology

BSc Double Major in Environmental Science and Community Design

BSc Double Major in Environmental Science (primary subject) and Community Design

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements, students in a BSc Double Major program in Environmental Science and Community Design must complete the following:

1000 Level

- SCIE 1505.18: Integrated Science or (1506.09 and 1507.09) and (CHEM 1011.03 and CHEM 1012.03) and (MATH 1000.03 or MATH 1215.03)
- ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics
- PLAN 1001.03: Introduction to Community Design I and PLAN 1002.03: Introduction to Community Design II

OR

- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity and CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus
- STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences
- ERTH 1030.03: Introduction to Physical Geography
- ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics
- PLAN 1001.03 and PLAN 1002.03
- ENVS 1100.03: Foundations of Environmental Science: Ecosphere, Resources and Sustainability and ENVS 1200.03: Current Environmental Challenges: Analysis and Solutions

Common Core Courses - as listed for BSc Major, except:

- ENVS 2310.03: Energy and the Environment not required
- Choice of ENVS 2000.03: Urban Field School or ENVS 2500.03 Field Methods in Environmental Science or ENVS 3001.03: Environmental Science Field School

Community Design Courses

- PLAN 2006.03: Space, Place and GIS
- PLAN 2009.03: Introduction to Policy-making
- PLAN 2101.03: Data, Probability and Planning

- PLAN 2201.03: Introduction to Environmental Planning
- PLAN 3030.03: Site Planning
- PLAN 3100.03: Transportation and Land Use Planning
- An additional six credit hours in PLAN

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Environmental Science and another subject

The Double Major degree program allows students to combine a study of Environmental Science with another subject. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science, the College of Sustainability or Community Design in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning. Environmental Science may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of credits), or the secondary subject. If the primary subject area is from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the degree granted will be a BA.

Students enrolled in a Double Major program must have their program of study approved by advisors in both subject areas.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in BSc Double Major with Environmental Science as the primary subject. See Co-operative Education Program.

Program Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements, students in a BSc or BA Double Major program in Environmental Science and another subject must complete the following (BSc requirements are listed first followed by those for a BA):

BSc Double Major, ENVS as primary or secondary subject

Students must complete the following:

1000 Level (to be taken the first year, if possible)

- SCIE 1505.18: Integrated Science or (1506.09 and 1507.09) and (CHEM 1011.03 and CHEM 1012.03) and (MATH 1000.03 or MATH 1215.03)

OR

- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus
- STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity
- CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium
- ENVS 1100.03: Foundations of Environmental Science: Ecosphere, Resources and Sustainability (grade of B- or higher)
- ENVS 1200.03: Current Environmental Challenges: Analysis and Solutions (grade of B- or higher)

Students are encouraged to take three credit hours of their Language and Humanities requirement in their first year.

Also required but usually taken in the second year:

- ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics*

Common Core Courses as listed for BSc Major except:

- ENVS 2310.03: Energy and the Environment is not required
- Choice of ENVS 2000.03: Urban Field School or ENVS 2500.03 Field Methods in Environmental Science or ENVS 3001.03: Environmental Science Field School

BA Double Major, ENVS as primary or secondary subject

1000 Level

- ENVS 1100.03: Foundations of Environmental Science: Ecosphere, Resources and Sustainability (grade of B- or higher)
- ENVS 1200.03: Current Environmental Challenges: Analysis and Solutions (grade of B- or higher)
- Six credit hours in a first year science subject chosen from BIOL, CHEM, PHYC, ERTH, ECON
- STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences

2000 Level

- ENVS 2000.03: Urban Field School or ENVS 2500.03 Field Methods in Environmental Science
- ENVS 2100.03: Environmental Informatics
- Six credit hours chosen from:
    - BIOL 2003.03: Diversity of Life I
    - BIOL 2004.03: Diversity of Life II
    - BIOL 2060.03: Introductory Ecology
    - GEOG 2800.03: Climate Change
    - CHEM 2505.03
    - OCEA 2001.03: The Blue Planet I
    - OCEA 2002.03: The Blue Planet II
    - ECON 2216.03: Economics of Global Warming
    - ERTH 2410.03: Environmental Issues in Earth Sciences
    - ENVS 2310.03: Energy and the Environment
    - PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics

3000 and 4000 Level

- ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law
- ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem Solving I
- ENVS 3502.03: Environmental Problem Solving II
- ENVS 4001.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
- At least six additional credit hours from:
    - Any additional 3000 or 4000 level ENVS courses
    - BIOL 3060.03: Environmental Ecology
    - BIOL 3061.03: Communities and Ecosystems
    - BIOL 4160.03: Political Ecology

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours in Environmental Science and another subject

Students who wish to study Environmental Science in conjunction with another subject may wish to pursue a Combined Honours degree program. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science, or the College of Sustainability. Environmental Science may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of honours credits), or the secondary subject.

Students planning to enroll in a Combined Honours program should consult with academic advisors from both programs early in their studies. The same standards and conditions for admission apply as for entry into a Concentrated Honours program (see above). In addition, students must have their program of study approved by Academic Advisors in both subject areas. Students must complete an Honours Qualifying Examination in one of the two subject areas, a requirement normally completed in the primary subject area. For Environmental Science, this requirement is satisfied through ENVS 4901.03 and ENVS 4902.03.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in BSc Combined Honours with Environmental Science as the primary subject. See Co-operative Education Program.

Program Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements, students in a BSc or BA Combined Honours program in Environmental Science and another subject must complete the following (BSc requirements are listed first followed by those for a BA):

BSc Combined Honours in Environmental Science and another subject

ENVS as primary or secondary subject

1000 Level (to be taken in first year, if possible)

- SCIE 1505.18: Integrated Science or (1506.09 and 1507.09) and (CHEM 1011.03 and CHEM 1012.03) and (MATH 1000.03 or MATH 1215.03)

OR

- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus
- STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity
- CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium
- ENVS 1100.03: Foundations of Environmental Science: Ecosphere, Resources and Sustainability (grade of B- or higher)
- ENVS 1200.03: Current Environmental Challenges: Analysis and Solutions (grade of B- or higher)

Students are encouraged to take three credit hours of their Language and Humanities requirement and/or their writing requirement in their first year.

Also required but normally taken in the second year:

- ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics

Common Core Courses as listed for BSc Concentrated Honours except:

- ENVS 2310.03: Energy and the Environment not required
- Choice of ENVS 2000.03: Urban Field School or or ENVS 2500.03 Field Methods in Environmental Science or ENVS 3001.03: Environmental Science Field School

If ENVS is the primary subject: a minimum of six additional credit hours of ENVS or ENVS-equivalent courses, which may be ENVS 4901.03/ENVS 4902.03 (Honours Thesis and Qualifying Exam).

BA Combined Honours in Environmental Science and another subject

Requirements are the same for ENVS as primary or secondary subject. Students must complete the following:

1000 Level

- ENVS 1100.03: Foundations of Environmental Science: Ecosphere, Resources and Sustainability (grade of B- or higher)
- ENVS 1200.03: Current Environmental Challenges: Analysis and Solutions (grade of B- or higher)
- Six credit hours in a single first-year science subject chosen from BIOL, CHEM, PHYC, ERTH, ECON
- STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences

2000 Level

- ENVS 2000.03: Urban Field School or ENVS 2500.03: Field Methods in Environmental Science
- ENVS 2100.03: Environmental Informatics
- Six credit hours chosen from:
    - BIOL 2003.03: Diversity of Life
    - BIOL 2004.03: Diversity of Life II
    - BIOL 2060.03: Introductory Ecology
    - GEOG 2800.03: Climate Change
    - CHEM 2505.03
    - OCEA 2000.06: The Blue Planet
    - ECON 2216.03: Economics of Global Warming
    - ERTH 2410.03: Environmental Issues in Earth Sciences
    - ENVS 2310.03: Energy and the Environment
    - PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics

3000 and 4000 Level

- ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law
- ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem Solving I
- ENVS 3502.03: Environmental Problem Solving II
- ENVS 4001.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
- At least six additional credit hours from:
    - Any ENVS course
    - BIOL 3060.03: Environmental Ecology
    - BIOL 3061.03: Communities and Ecosystems
    - BIOL 4160.03: Political Ecology

If ENVS is the primary subject, a minimum of six additional credit hours of ENVS or ENVS equivalent courses, which may be ENVS 4901.03, ENVS 4902.03 (Honours Thesis and Qualifying Exam).

BSc (120 credit hour) Concentrated Honours in Environmental Science

Students who want a challenging program resulting in a broad background in Environmental Science, including an independent research experience may want to enroll in an Honours program. Students interested in eventually pursuing graduate studies are particularly encouraged to consider Honours. Honours students complete a minimum of 54 credit hours above the 1000 level in Environmental Science or Environmental Science Equivalent Courses with a minimum GPA of 3.0, and each ENVS and ENVS Equivalent Course above the 1000-level must be passed with a grade of "C" or better. Honours students write a research-based Honours thesis and the Honours Qualifying Examination requirement is satisfied through completion of ENVS 4901.03 and ENVS 4902.03.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in a BSc Concentrated Honours in Environmental Science. See Co-operative Education Program.

Admission to Honours

Students must apply for admission to Honours programs. Students considering Honours in Environmental Science should consult with an Environmental Science Advisor early in their studies. To be admitted, students must have a minimum GPA of 3.5 in all ENVS courses. More information on applying to the Environmental Science Honours program can be found at www.dal.ca/environmentalscience.

Program Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outline in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements, students in a BSc Concentrated Honours program in Environmental Science must complete the following:

1. 1000 level courses (below)
2. Common Core courses (Honours) (below)
3. ENVS 4901.03 and ENVS 4902.03 (Honours thesis and Qualifying Exam)
4. An additional 12 credit hours of ENVS or ENVS-equivalent courses at or above the 2000 level

1000 Level

- SCIE 1505.18: Integrated Science or Integrated Science I and II (SCIE 1506.09 and 1507.09) and (CHEM 1011.03 and CHEM 1012.03) and (MATH 1000.03 or MATH 1215.03)

OR

- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I: Cells, Genetics and Evolution
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus
- STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity
- CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium
- ERTH 1080.03: Geology I
- ENVS 1100.03: Foundations of Environmental Science: Ecosphere, Resources and Sustainability (grade of B- or higher)
- ENVS 1200.03: Current Environmental Challenges: Analysis and Solutions (grade of B- or higher)

Students are encouraged to take three credit hours of their Language and Humanities requirement and/or their writing requirement in their first year.

The courses listed above should be taken in the first year, if possible, if ENVS 1100.03: Foundations of Environmental Science: Ecosphere, Resources and Sustainability and ENVS 1200.03: Current Environmental Challenges: Analysis and Solutions are not taken in the first year, it should be taken in the second year.

Also required but usually taken in the second year.

- ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics* or ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics*

Common Core Courses
Completed at various times over a four year degree program, the Common Core Courses introduce students to the scope and magnitude of Environmental Science and are designed to provide students with an appreciation of the scientific, historic, legal and social aspects of environmental issues.

- STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference*
- BIOL 2060.03: Introductory Ecology
- PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics**
- ENVS 2100.03: Environmental Informatics
- ENVS 2310.03: Energy and the Environment
- ENVS 3100.03: Environmental Analytics
- ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law
- ENVS 3500.03: Geoscience Information Management
- ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem Solving I
- ENVS 3502.03: Environmental Problem Solving II
- ENVS 3601.03: Global Biogeochemical Cycles
- ENVS 4001.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
- ENVS 4100.03: Environmental Science Capstone
- ENVS Majors are required to take 2 field courses. Student have the option to take two ENVS field schools (chosen from ENVS 2000, ENVS 2500, ENVS 3001) or to take one ENVS field school (chosen from ENVS2000, ENVS2500, or ENVS3001) and one ENVS-approved field course (contact an ENVS Advisor to discuss)

*STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference and ECON 1101.03: Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 1102.03: Principles of Macroeconomics together satisfy the College of Arts and Science requirement for six credit hours in social science.

**PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics satisfies half of the College of Arts and Science requirement for six credit hours in Language and Humanities.

BA (120 credit hour) Concentrated Honours in Environmental Science

BA Concentrated Honours in Environmental Science

Students who want a challenging program resulting in a broad background in Environmental Science, including an independent research experience may want to enroll in an Honours program. Students interested in eventually pursuing graduate studies are particularly encouraged to consider Honours. Honours students complete a minimum of 54 credit hours above the 1000 level in Environmental Science or Environmental Science Equivalent Courses with a minimum GPA of 3.0, and each ENVS and ENVS Equivalent Course above the 1000-level must be passed with a grade of "C" or better. Honours students write a research-based Honours thesis and the Honours Qualifying Examination requirement is satisfied through completion of ENVS 4901.03 and ENVS 4902.03.

Admission to Honours

Students must apply for admission to Honours programs. Students considering Honours in Environmental Science should consult with an Environmental Science Advisor early in their studies. To be admitted, students must have a cumulative GPA of 3.5 in the first two years of study. More information on applying to the Environmental Science Honours program can be found at www.dal.ca/environmentalscience.

1000 Level

- ENVS 1100.03: Foundations of Environmental Science: Ecosphere, Resources and Sustainability (grade of B- or higher)
- ENVS 1200.03: Current Environmental Challenges: Analysis and Solutions (grade of B- or higher)
- Six credit hours in a single first year science subject chosen from BIOL, CHEM, PHYC, ERTH, ECON
- STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences

2000 Level

- ENVS 2000.03: Urban Field School or ENVS 2500.03 Field Methods in Environmental Science
- ENVS 2100.03: Environmental Informatics
- Six credit hours chosen from:
    - BIOL 2003.03: Diversity of Life I
    - BIOL 2004.03: Diversity of Life II
    - BIOL 2060.03: Introductory Ecology
    - GEOG 2800.03: Climate Change
    - CHEM 2505.03
    - OCEA 2001.03: The Blue Planet 1
    - OCEA 2002.03: The Blue Planet 2
    - ECON 2216.03: Economics of Global Warming
    - ERTH 2410.03: Environmental Issues in Earth Sciences
    - ENVS 2310.03: Energy and the Environment
    - PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics

3000 and 4000 Level

- ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law
- ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem Solving I
- ENVS 3502.03: Environmental Problem Solving II*
- ENVS 4001.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
- At least six additional credit hours from:
    - Any additional 3000 or 4000 level ENVS courses
    - BIOL 3060.03: Environmental Ecology
    - BIOL 3061.03: Communities and Ecosystems
    - BIOL 4160.03: Political Ecology

*If ESS is the A subject ENVS 3502.03: Environmental Problem Solving II: The Campus as a Living Laboratory is waived, and should be replaced with another ENVS course at or above the 3000 level.

Minor in Environmental Science

This Minor is available to students registered in a 120-credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BSc or BA 90-credit hour degree with Minor in Environmental Science is appropriate for students who want to study some Environmental Science but do not wish to complete the conventional four-year program. The degree is best suited for students who want a general science degree with some specialization in Environmental Science. A 90-credit hour degree program is not suitable for students who wish to pursue graduate studies. With additional study, the degree may be upgraded to a 120-credit hour Major or Honours degree at a later date.

The 90-credit hour BSc or BA in Environmental Science is usually the preferred option for students who wish to combine studies in Environmental Science with a degree in Engineering (see BSc/BEng or BA/BEng Concurrent Program).

Minor requirements:

- ENVS 1100.03: Foundations of Environmental Science and ENVS 1200.03: Current Environmental Challenges
- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Environmental Science (ENVS) courses at the 2000 level or higher to a maximum of 36 credit hours. A maximum of 6 credit hours may be ENVS-equivalent.

*Please note that upper level Environmental Science (ENVS) courses have prerequisite requirements.

Minor in Environmental Studies

BSC or BA (120 Credit Hour) Minor in Environmental Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

BA Minor

BA students must take 12 credit hours of required courses and 18 elective credit hours from the list of approved courses below. The following rules apply to the selection of courses for the Minor:

- A maximum of three credit hours in the Major subject (e.g. a course beyond those required for the Major) can count instead toward the Minor.
- At least six credit hours from the Approved Electives list must be in FASS courses and at least six credit hours must be from Science Approved Electives courses.
- In addition to ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law, at least nine credit hours must be at the 3000 level or above.

Required Courses:

- ENVS 1000X/Y.06: Introduction to Environmental Science or ENVS 1100.03: Foundations of Environmental Science and ENVS 1200.03: Current Environmental Challenges
- PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics
- ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law

BA Approved Electives in Environmental Studies:
Additions to the following lists will be made, as relevant courses become available.

Faculty of Science:

- BIOL 2060.03: Introductory Ecology
- BIOL 2601.03: The Flora of Nova Scotia
- BIOL 2605.03: Introduction to Marine Life in Nova Scotia
- BIOL 3060.03: Environmental Ecology
- BIOL 3061.03: Communities and Ecosystems
- BIOL 3225.03: Plants in the human landscape
- BIOL 3226.03: Economic Botany, Plants and Civilization
- BIOL 3601.03: Nature Conservation
- BIOL 3615.03: Methods in Ecology
- BIOL 4065.03: Sustainability and Global Change
- ECON 2336.03: Regional Development
- ECON 3332.03: Resource Economics
- ECON 3335.03: Environmental Economics
- ERTH 2410.03: Environmental and Resource Geology I
- ERTH 3500.03: Geoscience Information Management
- GEOG 2800.03: Climate Change
- MARI 4665.03: Hacking the Blue Planet
- OCEA 2001.03: The Blue Planet I
- OCEA 2002.03: The Blue Planet II
- OCEA 2800.03: Climate Change
- PHYC 2451.03: Astronomy I: The Sky and Planets
- PHYC 2800.03: Climate Change
- ENVS 2100.03: Environmental Informatics

- ENVS 2310.03: Energy and the Environment
- ENVS 3000.03: Environmental Science Internship
- ENVS 3100.03: Environmental Analytics
- ENVS 3210.03: Environmental Law II: Natural Justice and Unnatural Acts
- ENVS 3220.03: International Environmental Law for Scientists
- ENVS 3226.03: Economic Botany, Plants and Civilization
- ENVS 3300.03: Contaminated Site Management
- ENVS 3400.03: Human Health and Sustainability
- ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem Solving I
- ENVS 3502.03: Environmental Problem Solving II: The Campus as a Living Laboratory
- ENVS 3702.03: Sustainable Industries
- ENVS 4001.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
- ENVS 4004.03: Pathways to Sustainable Energy
- ENVS 4100.03: Environmental Science Capstone

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (FASS):

- CTMP 3000.06: Science and Culture
- CTMP 3150.03: Nature and History
- CTMP 3210.03: Intersecting Bodies, Selves and Environments
- CTMP 3411.03: Studies in Contemporary Science and Technology
- EMSP 2310.03: Women and Gender in Early Modern Science
- EMSP 2330.03: Nature Imagined
- EMSP 3000.06: The Study of Nature in Early Modern Europe
- ENGL 4005.03: Green Reading: Nature, Culture, Canada
- ENGL 4400.03: Nature of America
- HSTC 3000.03: The Scientific Revolution
- HSTC 3202.03: Ecology and Religion
- HSTC 4000.06: Science and Nature in the Modern Period
- HSTC 4300.03: Nature and Romanticism
- HIST 3073.03: History of Marine Sciences
- HIST 3210/CANA 3020/GEOG 3020.03: Canadian Cultural Landscapes
- HIST 3302.03: Technology and History in North America
- HIST 3370.03: North American Landscapes
- HIST 3750.03: History of Seafaring
- HIST 4271.03: The Fisheries of Atlantic Canada - Society and Ecology in Historical Perspective
- HIST 4350.03: People and Things - Material Culture
- INTD 2001.03: Introduction to Development I
- INTD 2002.03: Introduction to Development II
- INTD 3002.03: Seminar in Development: Development Practice
- INTD 3114.03: Environment and Development
- INTD 3304.03: Sustainable Development in Cuba
- INTD 4013.03: Environmental Conflict & Security
- PHIL 2475.03: Justice in Global Perspective
- PHIL 2485.03: Technology and the Environment
- PHIL 3670.03: Philosophy of Science
- PHIL 4120.03: Theory of Rational Decision-Making
- POLI 3585.03: Politics of the Environment
- POLI 4228.03: Interest Groups
- POLI 4380.03: Politics of Climate Change
- RELS 3211.03, Ecology and Religion
- SOSA 2100.06: Environment and Culture
- SOSA 3185.03: Issues in the Study of Indigenous Peoples of North America
- SOSA 3190.03: Social Movements
- SOSA 3200.03: Environment and Society
- SOSA 3220.03: Coastal Communities

- SOSA 4210.03: Tourism and Development
- SPAN 2070.03: Area Studies on Mexico and Central America
- GWST 3310.03: Gender and Development in Africa

Other Electives

- PLAN 2001.03: Landscape Analysis
- PLAN 3001.03: Landscape Ecology
- PLAN 3002.03: Reading the City
- PLAN 3005.03: Cities and the Environment in History
- PLAN 3010.03: Urban Ecology
- PLAN 3020.03: Landscape Design
- PLAN 4106.03: Transportation Planning

BACSc, BSc, BCSc, BInf, BComm, BMgmt Minor

Students in these programs must take 18 credit hours of required courses, plus 12 credit hours from the approved list of elective courses below. Note: In planning their programs students must take into account the prerequisites which apply to many of the elective courses listed below. The following rules apply to the selection of courses for the Minor:

- No course can fulfill a requirement of both the Major or Honours subject and the Minor.
- A maximum of three credit hours in the Major/Honours subject (e.g. a course beyond those required for the Major/Honours) can count toward the Minor.
- At least three credit hours beyond the required courses must be at the 3000 level or above.

Additions to the Electives list will be made as relevant courses become available.

Required Courses:

- ENVS 1000X/Y.06: Introduction to Environmental Science or ENVS 1100.03: Foundations of Environmental Science and ENVS 1200.03: Current Environmental Challenges
- PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics
- ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem Solving I
- ENVS 3502.03: Environmental Problem Solving II
- ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law

Electives (12 credit hours from the list):

- BIOL 2601.03: The Flora of Nova Scotia
- BIOL 2605.03: Introduction the Marine Life of Nova Scotia
- BIOL 3063.03 Resource Ecology
- BIOL 3225.03: Plants in the Human Landscape
- BIOL 3226.03: Economic Botany, Plants and Civilization
- BIOL 3601.03: Nature Conservation
- BIOL 3xxx.03: Any ecology-related course at 3000-level or above
- BIOL 4065.03: Sustainability and Global Change
- BIOL 4104.03: Environmental Microbiology
- BIOL 4160.03: Political Ecology
- CHEM 2505.03: Environmental Chemistry I
- CHEM 4203.03: Environmental Chemistry II
- CHEM 4595.03: Atmospheric Chemistry
- CTMP 3210.03: Intersecting Bodies, Selves and Environment
- CTMP 3220.03: The Aesthetics of Nature
- ERTH 2203.03: Sediments and Sedimentary Rocks
- ERTH 2410.03: Environmental and Resource Geology I
- ERTH 3302.03: Quaternary Sedimentary Environments
- ERTH 3400.03: Fundamentals of Hydrogeology
- ERTH 3402.03: Practical Hydrogeology

- ERTH 3410.03: Environmental Geology 2
- ERTH 3420.03: Geochemistry of Aquatic Environments
- ERTH 3440.03: Geomorphology
- ERTH 3500.03: Geoscience Information Management
- ERTH 4450.03: Introduction to Landscape Simulation
- ERTH 4502.03: Micropaleontology and Global Change
- ERTH 4520.03: GIS Applications to Environmental and Geological Sciences
- ERTH 4530.03: Environmental Remote Sensing
- ECON 2210.03: Emerging Giants: the Economic Rise of China and India
- ECON 2216.03: Economics of Global Warming
- ECON 3332.03: Resource Economics
- ECON 3335.03: Environmental Economics
- ENVS 2100.03: Environmental Informatics
- ENVS 2310.03: Energy and the Environment
- ENVS 3000.03: Environmental Science Internship
- ENVS 4210.03: Administrative Environmental Law: Natural Justice and Unnatural Acts
- ENVS 3220.03: International Law for Environmental Scientists
- ENVS 3225.03: Plants in the Human Landscapes
- ENVS 3226.03: Economic Botany, Plants and Civilization
- ENVS 3300.03: Contaminated Site Management
- ENVS 3301.03: Enterprise Sustainability
- ENVS 3400.03: Human Health and Sustainability
- ENVS 3500.03: Geoscience Information Management
- ENVS 3615.03: Methods in Ecology
- ENVS 3632.03: Applied Field Methods in Fish Ecology
- ENVS 3801.03: Directed Readings in Environmental Science
- ENVS 3702.03: Sustainable Industries
- ENVS 4001.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
- ENVS 4100.03: Environmental Science Capstone
- ENVS 4004.03: Pathways to Sustainable Energy
- GEOG 2800.03: Climate Change
- HIST 3370.03: North American Landscapes
- HSTC 3202.03:Ecology and Religion
- INTD 2001.03: Introduction to Development I
- INTD 2002.03: Introduction to Development II
- INTD 3304.03: Sustainable Development in Cuba
- MARI 4665.03: Hacking the Blue Planet
- MICI 4104.03: Environmental Microbiology
- OCEA 2001.03: The Blue Planet I
- OCEA 2002.03: The Blue Planet II
- OCEA 2800.03: Climate Change
- OCEA 4110.03: Introduction to Geological Oceanography
- OCEA 4120.03: Introduction to Physical Oceanography
- OCEA 4130.03: Introduction to Chemical Oceanography
- OCEA 4140.03: Introduction to Biological Oceanography
- PHIL 2475.03: Justice in Global Perspective
- PHIL 2485.03: Technology and the Environment
- PHYC 2310.03: Energy and the Environment
- PHYC 2451.03: Astronomy I: The Sky and Planets
- PHYC 2800.03: Climate Change
- PLAN 2001.03: Landscape Analysis
- PLAN 3001.03: Landscape Ecology
- PLAN 3002.03: Reading the City
- PLAN 3005.03: Cities and the Environment in History
- PLAN 3010.03: Urban Ecology
- PLAN 3020.03: Landscape Design

- PLAN 4106.03: Transportation Planning
- POLI 3380.03: Politics of Climate Change
- POLI 3385.03: Politics of the Environment
- POLI 3589.03: Politics of the Sea I
- POLI 3590.03: Politics of the Sea II
- RELS 3211.03: Ecology and Religion
- SOSA 2100.06: Environment and Culture
- SOSA 3200.03: Environment and Society
- SOSA 3211.03: Continuity and Change in Rural Society
- SOSA 3220.03: Coastal Communities in the North Atlantic

BCD Minor

The Minor in Environmental Studies is a 30 credit hour Minor taken in conjunction with the Bachelor of Community Design Honours (It is not available within the three year BCD program). The Minor in Environmental Studies provides a student with an appreciation of the scientific, cultural, economic, historic, legal and social aspects of environmental issues. The student will have the opportunity to earn an additional credential on the degree to recognize the special concentration of courses in environmental studies. Approval for the program is required from the School of Planning and from the Coordinator of Environmental Programs. Students complete all requirements for their Honours Major in addition to these required courses for the minor. Students may count the course ENVS 1000 towards both the BCD requirements and towards the requirement for the Minor. Other courses cannot be counted towards both sets of requirements.

Required Courses:

- ENVS 1000.06: Introduction to Environmental Studies (or DISP) or ENVS 1100.03: Foundations of Environmental Science and ENVS 1200.03: Current Environmental Challenges
- PHIL 2480.03: Environmental Ethics
- ENVS 3200.03: Environmental Law
- ENVS 3501.03: Environmental Problem Solving I
- ENVS 3502.03 Environmental Problem Solving II

Elective requirements:

12 credit hours of courses from the following list:

- BIOL 2605.03: Introduction to Marine Life of Nova Scotia
- BIOL 3601.03: Nature Conservation
- CHEM 2505.03: Environmental Chemistry I
- CHEM 4203.03: Environmental Chemistry II
- ECON 2216.03: Economics of Global Warming
- ECON 2336.03: Regional Development
- ECON 3332.03: Resource Economics
- ECON 3335.03: Environmental Economics
- ENVS 3000.03: Environmental Science Internship
- ENVS 3200.03: Introduction to Environmental Law
- ENVS 3226.03: Economic Botany, Plants and Civilization
- ENVS 3300.03: Contaminated Site Management
- ENVS 3301.03: Enterprise Sustainability
- ENVS 3220.03: International Environmental Law for Scientists
- ENVS 3400.03: Environment and Human Health
- ENVS 3500.03: Exploring Geographic Information Systems
- ENVS 4001.03: Environmental Impact Assessment
- ESMP 2330.03: Nature Imagined
- ESMP 3000.06: The Study of Nature in Early Modern Europe
- ERTH 3302.03: Quaternary Sedimentary Deposits
- ERTH 3440/GEOG 3440: Geomorphology
- HIST 3370.03: North American Landscapes
- HSTC 3202.03: Ecology and Religion

- INTD 2001.03: Introduction to Development I
- INTD 2002.03: Introduction to Development II
- MARI 4665.03: Hacking the Blue Planet
- OCEA 2001.03: The Blue Planet I
- OCEA 2002.03: The Blue Planet II
- OCEA 2800.03: Climate Change
- OCEA 3001.03: Introduction to Physical Oceanography
- OCEA 3002.03: Introduction to Chemical Oceanography
- PHIL 2485.03: Technology and the Environment
- POLI 3385.03: Politics of the Environment
- POLI 3589.03: Politics of the Sea I
- RELS 3211.03: Ecology and Religion
- SOSA 2100.06: Environment and Culture
- SOSA 3200.03: Environment and Society
- SOSA 3211.03: Continuity and Change in Rural Society
- SOSA 3220.03: Coastal Communities in the North Atlantic
- SOSA 4072.03: Naturalistic Approaches to the Social Sciences
- STAT 3345.03: Environmental Risk Assessment

Co-op, Minors, Certificates and Engineering Concurrent Programs for Students

Co-operative Education Program (Science Co-op) in Environmental Science

Co-op Academic Advisor: Dr. Tarah Wright (tarah.wright@dal.ca)

The Science Co-op degree option enables students to apply their academic knowledge directly while providing them with work experience that assists in making educated career choices. Science Co-op is available to students in BSc (120 credit hour) Honours or Major programs in Environmental Science, or in Combined Honours or Double Major programs with Environmental Science as the primary subject. Further information details on Science Co-op can be found in the academic calendar under Work-Integrated Learning & Co-operative Education and the Co-op office's website at dal.ca/wil For more information on Co-op Education in Environmental Science, please see www.dal.ca/environment.

Minors available to students in Environmental Science

Minor programs allow students to develop subject specialties in addition to their major or honours subjects. Minors in other subjects are normally added to 120 credit hour BSc or BA programs (including Science Co-op).

Students in a BSc or BA (120 credit hour) program in Environmental Science may choose to include a Minor selected from the list of approved Minors. Courses counted toward a Major or Honours subject cannot be used to fulfill the requirements of a Minor program.

Certificates

In combination with a BSc or BA in Environmental Science, students may obtain one or more Certificates. A Certificate indicates that a student has achieved a certain level of proficiency in a given area or subspecialty. Courses counted toward a Major, Honours or Minor subject may also be used to fulfill the requirements of a Certificate. Students must apply to the Certificate Coordinator to be considered for a Certificate. Certificates are awarded upon graduation and are noted on the student's academic transcript.

A complete list of Faculty of Science Certificates and requirements can be found at the beginning of the Faculty of Science section. Students may also work toward obtaining Certificates offered by other Faculties; some of these are listed in the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements.

Certificates of particular interest to student enrolled in a BSc or BA in Environmental Science include:

- Certificate in Animal Behaviour
- Certificate in Environmental Impact Assessment
- Certificate in Geographic Information Science
- Certificate in Science Leadership and Communication

Environmental Science Approved Courses from other departments

Agriculture

- AGRI 4001: Agriculture, Food and Well-being
- APSC 4005: Watershed Management & Environmental Restoration
- SOIL 2000: Introduction to Soil Science

Biology

- BIOL 2060: Intro Ecology
- BIOL 3036: Transgenic Organism
- BIOL 3060: Environmental Ecology
- BIOL 3061: Communities and Ecosystems
- BIOL 3063: Resource Ecology
- BIOL 3065: Conservation Biology
- BIOL 3329: Applied Entomology
- BIOL 3602: Introduction to Aquaculture
- BIOL 3601: Nature Conservation
- BIOL 3620: Field Survey of Terrestrial Biodiversity
- BIOL 3623: Applied Coastal Ecology
- BIOL 3640: Tropical Ecology and Biodiversity Field Class
- BIOL 3666: Species Invasions
- BIOL 4065: Sustainability and Global Change
- BIOL 4160: Political Ecology
- BIOL 4664: History of Marine Science

Chemical Engineering

- ENVE 4772: Environmental Assessment and Management

Chemistry

- CHEM 4595: Atmospheric Chemistry

Contemporary Studies

- CTMP 2203: Bio-Politics: Human Nature in Contemporary Thought
- CTMP 3000.06: Science and Culture

Economics

- ECON 2216: The Economics of Climate Change
- ECON 2334: Perspectives in Economic Development
- ECON 2850: The Science and Economics of Climate Change
- ECON 3332: Resource Economics
- ECON 3335: Environmental Economics
- ECON 4350: Social Cost Benefit Analysis

Early Modern Studies

- EMSP 3000.06: The Study of Nature in Early Modern Europe

Earth Sciences

- ERTH 2380: Geochemistry
- ERTH 2410: Environmental Issues in Earth Sciences
- ERTH 3302: Quaternary Sedimentary Environments
- ERTH 3400: Fundamentals of Hydrogeology
- ERTH 3402: Practical Hydrogeology
- ERTH 3420: Geochemistry of Aquatic Environments
- ERTH 3440: Geomorphology
- ERTH 4410: Environmental Geoscience
- ERTH 4520: GIS Applications to Environmental and Geological Sciences
- ERTH 4530: Environmental Remote Sensing

Environmental Science (Agriculture)

- ENVA 2003: Introduction to Urban and Peri-Urban Agriculture
- ENVA 3021: Ecohydrology
- ENVS 4006: Air, Climate, and Climate Change

Environmental Engineering

- ENVE 3452: Soil and Conservation Engineering
- ENVE 3461: Environment Measurement and Analysis
- ENVE 3500: Air Quality

History of Science and Technology

- HSTC 4000: Science and Nature in the Modern Period

Indigenous Studies

- INDG 3052: Indigenous Social Health and Environmental Issues

Interdisciplinary Studies

- IDIS 2000: Fundamentals of Environmental Engineering

International Development Studies

- INTD 3012: Sustainability, Development in Cuba
- INTD 3114: Environment and Development
- INTD 4013: Environmental Conflict and Security

Marine Biology

- MARI 4665: Hacking the Blue Planet

Ocean Sciences

- OCEA 2800: Climate Change
- OCEA 4160: Fisheries Oceanography
- OCEA 4331: History of Marine Science
- OCEA 4335: Environmental Impacts in Marine Ecosystems

Philosophy

- PHIL 2480: Environmental Ethics
- PHIL 2485: Technology and the Environment

Physics

- PHYC 2310: Energy and the Environment
- PHYC 2800: Climate Change
- PHYC 4595: Atmospheric Chemistry

Planning

- PLAN 2010: Sustainable Community Design
- PLAN 3001: Landscape Ecology
- PLAN 3005: Cities and the Environment in History
- PLAN 3010: Urban Ecology
- PLAN 3015: Site Infrastructure
- PLAN 4131: Planning of Coastal Communities and Regions

Political Science

- POLI 3385: Politics of the Environment
- POLI 3589: Politics of the Sea

Sociology and Social Anthropology

- SOSA 2101: Environment and Culture
- SOSA 3052: Indigeneous Social Health and Environmental Issues
- SOSA 3200: Environment and Society

Statistics

- STAT 3345: Environmental Risk Assessment

Sustainability

- SUST 2106: Climate Change and Sustainability

ENVS and ENVS Approved Field Courses

- ENVS 2000: Urban Field School
- ENVS 2500: Field Methods in Environmental Science
- ENVS 3001: Environmental Science Field School
- ENVS 3073: Ecology and Environmental Issues in the Bahamas
- ENVS/MARI 4005: Coral Reefs and Environmental Change with Field Trip
- Any SEASIDE course (see Advisor for details)

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

ENVS 1100 Foundations of Environmental Science: Ecosphere, Resources & Sustainability

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to key topics in Environmental Science including science literacy, environmental ethics, principles of ecology, evolution, biodiversity, human population growth, soil, agriculture, forestry, and oceans and freshwater systems. Tutorials reinforce and supplement lectures and allow for small group discussion and debate.
EXCLUSIONS: ENVI 1100.06, ENVS 1000.06, MGMT 1702.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ENVS 1200 Current Environmental Challenges: Analysis and Solutions

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces current issues and challenges in Environmental Science including air pollution and climate change, non-renewable and renewable energy, waste, urbanization, environmental law, and sustainability and education. Tutorials reinforce and supplement lectures and allow for small group discussion and debate.
EXCLUSIONS: ENVI 1100.06, ENVS 1000.06, MGMT 1702.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ENVS 2000 Urban Field School

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This field course offers an introduction to urban environmental science by examining the role of humans in ecosystems and how humans change ecosystem processes and functions within urban areas. Students gain hands-on experience in environmental science techniques during excursions in different urban settings within the Halifax Regional Municipality.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in early May. Daily field trips and/or labs. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS 1000.06 or SCIE 1505.18 or ENVS 1100.03 and ENVS 1200.03, or equivalent and open only to students in the BSc or BA Environmental Science Programs
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENVS 2100 Environmental Informatics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Environmental Informatics is the knowledge, skills and tools which enable information to be collected, managed and disseminated to support research in environmental science. Students develop analytical skills using a variety of software including spatial querying in GIS. Identification of fallacies in the media and effective science communication are introduced and applied to current environmental issues.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS 1100.03 and ENVS 1200.03, and STAT 1060.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENVS 2310 Energy and the Environment

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The physical principles and limitations of renewable energy source utilization and energy conversion. A quantitative introduction to energy conversion and storage systems, including solar power and heating, wind, tidal, geothermal, hydroelectric, nuclear power, hydrogen technology, electrical and mechanical energy storage. The input of these energy options on the global climate and environment will be discussed.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 1190.03/1290.03 or PHYC 1300X/Y.06 or CHEM 1011.03/1012 and MATH 1000.03 or MATH 1215.03 or permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: PHYC 2310.03
EXCLUSIONS: Students who have previously taken PHYC 3330 can not take PHYC 2310.
FORMATS: Lecture

ENVS 2410 Environmental Issues in Earth Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Geology underlies many of the environmental problems facing humanity today. Topics include environmental aspects of energy and mineral resource, geologic hazards, geologic connections to pollution and waste disposal, and the role that water plays in its various guises. Canadian examples are incorporated where appropriate. Approved with Canadian Studies.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is not offered every year. Please consult department in the spring for further information.
PREREQUISITES: One of: ERTH 1080, ERTH/GEOG 1030, ERTH/GEOG 1060, ENVS 1100.03 and ENVS 1200.03, or ENVS 1000.06, SUST 1001 with a

grade of B or above, or DISP with Earth Sciences
CROSSLISTED: CANA 2410.03, ERTH 2410.03
EXCLUSIONS: This class does not count toward a Major or Honours in Earth Sciences
FORMATS: Lecture

ENVS 2500 Field Methods in Environmental Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A field-based immersion into environmental field sampling methods. Students gain skills in flora and fauna identification and inventory, assessment of ecosystem health, and sampling methods for air and soil. GPS, GIS, and basic remote sensing skills are utilized in sampling design, collection and visualization of results.
CALENDAR NOTES: Includes a number of field trips. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS 1100.03 and ENVS 1200.03, (or ENVS 1000.06)
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in BSc and BA Environmental Science programs
FORMATS: Lab

ENVS 2850 Foundations of Geospatial Information Science and Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Geographic Information Science (GIS) focuses on the principles of geographic data acquisition, storage, management, processing, visualization, and analysis, and covers fundamental elements of spatial modeling, cartography, geovisualization, spatial data sources and collection methods. Laboratory exercises emphasize the creation, management, and visualization of geographic data drawing from a range of disciplines.
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 2850.03; GEOG 2850.03; ENVA 3005.03
EXCLUSIONS: PLAN 2006.03; ENVS 2006.03; GEOG 2006.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENVS 3000 Environmental Science Internship

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course allows students to gain hands-on experience while addressing a question of personal and academic interest relevant to the field of environmental science by working as interns for 8 hours a week over a twelve-week period on a specific project at a sponsoring agency.
CALENDAR NOTES: It is the student's responsibility to consult with Environmental Program at least 3 weeks prior to the term in which the internship will take place to arrange for a placement and to make sure that the details of the internship are in accordance with university standards.
PREREQUISITES: Open ONLY to students in Minor in Environmental Studies, Honours/Major/Double Major/Combined Honours in Environmental Science. Minimum GPA of 3.0 or permission of instructor required to register.

ENVS 3001 Environmental Science Field School

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Daily field trips introduce methods used in environmental science and environmental processes at diverse sites within Nova Scotia. Involves full-day trips from Halifax and a multi-day camping trip away from Halifax. Offered during the last 2 weeks before Labour Day.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS 2100 and must be an ENVS student

ENVS 3073 Ecology and Environmental Issues in the Bahamas

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This applied field course includes introductory lectures in Canada followed by a place-based field trip to the Cape Eleuthera Institute, Bahamas. Students will collect and analyze a wide spectrum of data related to environmental problems on the island and will consider and problematize various environmental solutions.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS 1100.03 and ENVS 1200.03 (with a grade of B- or higher in each) or SUST 1000.06 or SUST1001.06(with a grade of B- or higher), An introductory course in statistics (STAT 1060.03 or similar) is recommended. Must be at least a 2nd year student OR have permission of the instructor.
RESTRICTIONS: E1 and E2
FORMATS: Lecture | Experiential Learning | Other (explain in comments)

ENVS 3100 Environmental Analytics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course takes a hands-on approach to data analysis to support environmental conservation. Topics include experimental design, spatial pattern analysis, visualization of 3D data, ecological modelling, and animated mapping of time series data. Emphasis is placed on learning skills directly applicable to conducting environmental research in a variety of settings.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS 2100.03 and STAT 2080.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ENVS 3200 Introduction to Environmental Law

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will take a look at how environmental law operates in Nova Scotia within the Federal framework and it will illustrate some of the multi-disciplinary aspects which make this area of law part science, part art and part soothsaying.
PREREQUISITES: Must be a third year student
FORMATS: Lecture

ENVS 3225 Plants in the Human Landscape

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The use of plants for human recreation and aesthetic purposes in gardens, public parks, suburban and urban landscapes. Topics include: history of gardens, garden design, plant materials, edible landscaping, plants and human health. The course includes field trips and group work and students complete a design project.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 1010.03 or BIOL 1020.03 (C+ or better) and BIOL 1011.03 or BIOL 1021.03 (C+ or better)or DISP or PLAN 2001.03
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 3225, BIOL 3225
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ENVS 3226 Economic Botany, Plants and Civilization

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The story of the human use of plants for food, fibre and fuel including the botany, domestication, development, distribution, production, processing, history, economic and social impacts of the major world crops (cereals, fruits, vegetables, flowers and industrial crops) and the importance of plants in medicine and conservation.
PREREQUISITES: A grade of C+ or higher in BIOL 1010.03 or (BIOL 1020.03 or BIOA 1002.03 or BIOL 1030.03) and BIOL 1011.03 or (BIOL 1021.03, BIOA 1003.03, or BIOL 1031.03); or SCIE 1505.18
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3226.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENVS 3300 Contaminated Site Management

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Scientists, engineers and planners should have a basic understanding of the issues surrounding environmental site assessment given the potential environmental and socio-economic impacts. Topics include phased assessments, risk assessment, remediation and monitoring. Case studies, projects, guest speakers and field trips augment the class.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 1011.03 and 1012.03 (or equivalent) AND ERTH 1080.03; OR permission of the instructor
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to 3rd year students and above or permission of instructor.
FORMATS: Lecture

ENVS 3400 Environment and Human Health

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the relationships between the health of populations and health determinants in the context of environmental sustainability. Weekly laboratory exercises will teach students how geomatics (GIS, GPS, and remote sensing technologies) and epidemiological tools can be used to assess the links between the health of human populations and the health of the environment, and how to use these tools for environmental health research.
PREREQUISITES: Must be a third year student or have permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: GEOG 3400.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENVS 3500 Geographic Information Science & Spatial Data

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for ERTH 3500 in the Earth Sciences section of the calendar.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is intended for entry level users of Geographic Information Systems and is a required class for the Certificate in Geographic Information Science.

ENVS 3501 Environmental Problem Solving I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to concepts and methods for analyzing environmental problems. Students will learn analytical approaches for problem solving that are appropriate for a wide range of environmental issues and apply these to the analysis of case studies.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS 1100.03 and ENVS 1200.03 (with a grade of B- or higher in each) or SUST 1000.06 or SUST 1001.06(with a grade of B- or higher). Must be a 3rd year student OR have permission of instructor.

ENVS 3502 Environmental Problem Solving II: The Campus as a Living Laboratory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course the campus serves as a living laboratory for identifying, evaluating and assessing indicators of progress toward greater campus sustainability. Working in groups, students apply problem solving models to case studies using qualitative and quantitative research methods and make recommendations for improvements on campus based on their analyses.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS 1100.03 and ENVS 1200.03 (with a grade of B- or higher in each) or SUST 2000.06 or SUST 2001.06. Must be a 3rd year student OR have permission of instructor.
CROSSLISTED: SUST 3502.03
EXCLUSIONS: MGMT 3701.03 SUST 3701.03

ENVS 3601 Fundamentals of Biogeochemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An interdisciplinary course that covers the basic principles of water, carbon, nitrogen, and phosphorus cycling, and human impacts on these cycles, through the biosphere, atmosphere, hydrosphere, and geosphere. This course involves discussion of the latest developments in this rapidly changing field focusing on climate change and global change.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 1011.03/ CHEM 1012.03 or equivalent, and one of ENVS 1100.03, SUST 1001.03, ERTH 1080.03, or (SCIE 1506.09 or SCIE 1507.09) and completion of 2 years of an undergraduate degree.
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 3601.03

ENVS 3615 Methods in Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for BIOL 3615 in the Biology section of the calendar.

ENVS 3623 Applied Coastal Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for BIOL 3623 in the Biology section of the calendar.

ENVS 3624 Urban Freshwater Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for BIOL 3624 in the Biology section of the calendar.

ENVS 3632 Applied Field Methods in Fish Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for BIOL 3632 in the Biology section of the calendar.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENVS 3633 Spatial Information and GIS in Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A hands-on approach to understanding and using spatial information, this course introduces students to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) as a tool to answer ecological questions. Together, students conduct a major field project, collecting data, creating maps using GIS, and interpreting spatial patterns, to address an applied problem in ecology.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in the summer through SEASIDE. an auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3633.03, GEOG 3633.03, MARI 3633.03

ENVS 3664 Intertidal Ecology and Diversity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for BIOL 3664 in the Biology section of the calendar.

ENVS 3700 Earth Resources, Sustainability, and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course addresses the question: What do we need to know and understand about the nature and distribution of geologic resources to optimally reconcile mineral extraction with society's needs, considerations of the environment, and the sustainable development goals in a more sustainable, geoethical, and balanced approach, through the 21st century.
CALENDAR NOTES: Aimed as an elective course for majors in Earth Sciences and in Environmental Sciences. Must be third year students.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 1080
CROSSLISTED: GEOG 3700 ERTH 3700
RESTRICTIONS: E1 and E2
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion | Other (explain in comments)

ENVS 3701 Fundamentals of Hydrology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to hydrology, emphasizing surface processes and watershed responses. In this course we learn about both the pure and applied uses of hydrology. The course is quantitative and introduces hydrologic processes in the atmosphere, on the land surface, in groundwater and in stream channels.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03 or MATH 1215.03 and one of ENVS 1000.06 or ENVS 1100.03 and ENVS 1200.03, SUST 1001.06, ERTH 1080.03, or ERTH 1090.03 or one of SCIE 1515X/Y.21, SCIE 1530.27, SCIE 1540X/Y.33 and completion of 2 years of an undergraduate degree. PHYC 1280 and PHYC 1290.03 (or PHYC 1300X/Y.06) and MATH 1010.03 are recommended.
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 3701.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ENVS 3702 Sustainable Industries

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces concepts and methods for analyzing industrial sustainability through an interdisciplinary lens including economic, social and environmental considerations. The business case for industrial sustainability, the tools necessary to decouple economic growth of our business sectors from resource use and environmental degradation, and the role of sustainable industries in the sustainable development agenda are explored.
PREREQUISITES: (ENVS 1100.03 and ENVS 1200.03) or MGMT 1700.06 or ENVI 1100.06 or ENVS 1000.06 or SUST 2000.06 or SUST 2001.06 or (MGMT 1702.03 and MGMT 2702.03)
CROSSLISTED: MGMT 3702.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ENVS 3801 Directed Readings in Environmental Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is intended for third and fourth-year students who wish to study in an area of environmental science not covered in other courses offered at the university. It involves independent study supervised by a faculty member. Class content and marking scheme must be approved by the Director of Environmental Programs during the first week of the academic term in which the credit is being sought. It is the student's responsibility to consult with Environmental Programs at least 2 weeks prior to the term in which the Directed Readings course will take place.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS 1000X/Y.06 or ENVS 2001.03 or (ENVS 1100.03 and ENVS 1200.03) and third year student status.

ENVS 3850 Advanced Geospatial Information Science and Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds upon the foundations of ENVS/ERTH/GEOG 2850 by introducing advanced theoretical concepts in GIScience for commonly used spatial analysis methods. Topics include error and uncertainty, data overlay and constraint mapping, spatial statistics, spatial modeling, and ethical issues as they relate to professional practice relevant codes of conduct.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS / ERTH / GEOG 2800.03 or ENVA 3005.03 or PLAN / GEOG 2006.03
CROSSLISTED: ERTH3850; GEOG3850
EXCLUSIONS: ENVS / ERTH / GEOG 3500.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENVS 4001 Environmental Impact Assessment

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This courses provides an opportunity to explore all aspects of environmental impact assessment (EIA) as practiced in Canada and in other countries. The courss traces the development of EIA over the past 30 years and critically examines the scientific, procedural and political dimensions.
CALENDAR NOTES: All students taking BIOL 4001.03 or ENVS 4001.03 must have completed 90 credits and be in their fourth year of study or have permission of instructor.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS 1000X/Y.06 or ENVS 1100.03 and ENVS 1200.03 or BIOL 2060.03 or ERTH 2410.03 or GEOG 2100X/Y.06 or GEOG 2201.03 or GEOG 2202.03 or INTD 2001.03 or INTD 2002.03 or OCEA 2000X/Y.06 (or OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03) or SUST 2000.06 or SUST 2001.06.
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 4001.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

ENVS 4002 The Science of Wetland Ecosystems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An interdisciplinary introduction to wetland ecosystems, with emphasis on the relationship between wetlands and the surrounding watershed. This relationship determines wetland type, function and in developed landscapes, wetland health. Inversely, wetland type, function and health can affect the developed landscapes. Students will gain an appreciation of the physical relationship through an examination of wetland hydrology, chemical cycling, and ecology. Management of wetlands in the landscape through policy and engineering will also be studied.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 1011.03/1012.03 or CHEM 1021.03/1022.03 and BIOL 2060.03
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 4002.03
FORMATS: Lecture

ENVS 4003 Coral Reefs and Environmental Change

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Coral reefs are iconic marine ecosystems both biologically and economically. This class introduces students to the biology of both tropical and cold-water corals, key characteristics of their abiotic environments, human impacts at both local and global scales, and management options for sustainable resource use and the the protection of biodiversity.
PREREQUISITES: Chem 1011/Chem 1012 and Biol 2060. Also restricted to students with 6 credit hours in Environmental Science or Biology or Marine Biology at or above the 3000 level.
CROSSLISTED: MARI 4003
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to exclude E1, E2, E3.

ENVS 4004 Pathways to Sustainable Energy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students gain a practical understanding of how to move towards a low-carbon energy future. Students learn about international, national, and subnational policies that drive adoption of renewable energy, energy efficiency, and carbon capture and storage technologies and how the technologies work. The technological barriers to their widespread adoption and how to overcome these barriers are also discussed.
PREREQUISITES: 4th year student, or have permission of instructor.
CROSSLISTED: SUST 4004.03
EXCLUSIONS: E1, E2, E3
FORMATS: Lecture

ENVS 4005 Coral Reefs and Environmental Change with Field Trip

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Coral reefs are iconic marine ecosystems both biologically and economically. This class introduces students to the biology of both tropical and cold-water corals, key characteristics of their abiotic environments, human impacts at both local and global scales, and management options for sustainable resource use and the the protection of biodiversity. This course runs parallel with ENVS 4003 but includes the addition of a 5-day field trip to the Bermuda Institute of Ocean Science.
PREREQUISITES: Chem 1011/Chem 1012 and Biol 2060. Also restricted to students with 6 credit hours in Environmental Science or Biology or Marine Biology at or above the 3000 level. Permission of Instructor Required
CROSSLISTED: MARI 4005
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to exclude E1, E2, E3, permission of instructor required
EXCLUSIONS: ENVS 4003
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Discussion | Experiential Learning

ENVS 4100 Environmental Science Capstone

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students apply the multidisciplinary knowledge they have acquired during their program of study to real world environmental issues. Students work individually and in groups in preparation towards a formal debate. They evaluate evidence from science, economics, philosophy and other ways of understanding the world to develop mastery and nuance among current environmental topics.

PREREQUISITES: (ECON 1101.03 or ECON 1102.03), PHIL 2480.03, STAT 2080.03, ENVS 2100.03, ENVS 3200.03, and ENVS 3501. Must be a fourth year student.
RESTRICTIONS: E1, E2, E3
FORMATS: Seminar | Discussion

ENVS 4520 GIS Applications in Earth and Environmental Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The integration of geographic information systems (GIS) across a suite of disciplines has expanded the application of spatial analysis to varied and complex problems . This course builds on the foundations of GIS taught in ENVS / ERTH / GEOG 3850.03 to explore analytical tools that test hypotheses and aid in decision-making in both the sciences and digital humanities . Topics covered in lecture and lab include advanced methods such as spatial cluster analysis, linear regression, and network analysis.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS / ERTH / GEOG 3850.03 or ENVS / ERTH / GEOG 3500.03
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 4520.03; GEOG 4520.03; ERTH 5520.03 (Co-located)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENVS 4530 Environmental Remote Sensing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to remote sensing methods and their use in extracting thematic information for a widening suite of disciplines. Course topics incorporate the fundamentals of remote sensing (e.g., EMR, image evaluation, enhancement, classification, accuracy), focusing on contemporary optical multispectral systems. In the lab setting students use image processing techniques to evaluate, classify, and estimate uncertainty in remote sensor data.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS / ERTH / GEOG 2850.03, or ENVA 3005.03 or PLAN 2006.03, or ENVS / ERTH / GEOG 3500.03
CROSSLISTED: GEOG 4530.03, ERTH 4530.03, ERTH 5520.03 (Co-located)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENVS 4601 Advanced Global Biogeochemical Cycles and Climate Change

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course encompasses advanced topics in biogeochemistry with a focus on biogeochemical cycles at the global scale, planetary boundaries, nature-based solutions, other geoengineering approaches to climate change mitigation, and climate change projections and policy.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH/ENVS 3601
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 4601
EXCLUSIONS: E1, E2, and E3
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

ENVS 4850 Geographic Information Science Research Project

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students learn how to design, manage and complete a research project in Geographic Information Science (GIS). Projects must include a substantive analytical component where GIS is central to methods employed. Evaluation includes a written report, oral presentation and digital data. Required for completion of the Certificate in GIS.
COREQUISITES: ERTH 5420.03/GEOG 4520.03/ERTH 4520.03
PREREQUISITES: ENVS 3500.03/ERTH 3500.03/GEOG 3500.03
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 4850.03, SCIE 4850,03, ERTH 4850.03, GEOG 4850.03
EXCLUSIONS: Restricted to 3rd and 4th year students.
FORMATS: Lecture

ENVS 4901 Honours Thesis Part A

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Mastery of the basic skills of problem definition, proposal preparation and project implementation is the key to dealing with a wide range of "real-life" situations, both on and off the career path. Includes lectures and tutorials on proposal writing, research design and methodologies, and an independent environmental science research project carried out under the supervision of an approved faculty member.Required for Honours Environmental Science.
CALENDAR NOTES: Multi-term course; final grades will be posted only after both courses (ENVS 4901 and 4902) have been completed. Same final grade will be applied to both courses.
PREREQUISITES: Fourth year Environmental Science and permission of Instructor/Director
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

ENVS 4902 Honours Thesis Project Part B

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Independent research project carried out under the supervision of an approved faculty member or affiliated research scientists.Required for Honours Environmental Science.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS 4901.03 with a grade of B+ or higher

ENVS 4950 Advanced Topics in Environmental Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will address current interdisciplinary issues in environmental science with topics varying each semester. Details as to the content of the course will be announced by Environmental Programs at least one month in advance of the course offering. The course will be taught by Dalhousie faculty, and/or visiting scholars.
PREREQUISITES: This class is restricted to students in the Honours/Major/Double Major in Environmental Science, or permission of the Director of Environmental Programs.
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

ENVS 8891 Co-op Work Term I

CREDIT HOURS: 0
Co-op Work Term I. See Environmental Programmes for details.

ENVS 8892 Co-op Work Term II

CREDIT HOURS: 0
See Environmental Programmes for details.

ENVS 8893 Co-op Work Term III

CREDIT HOURS: 0
See Environmental Programmes for details.

ENVS 8894 Co-op Work Term IV

CREDIT HOURS: 0
See Environmental Programmes for details.

First Year Interest Groups (FIGs)

First Year Interest Groups (FIGs)

First Year Interest Groups (FIGs) for Science Students

a start for university success

What is a FIG and why sign up?

A First Year Interest Group, or FIG, is a group of students who meet weekly for an hour during the fall term of their first year at Dal. Groups are composed of about 15 students who have similar academic interests or goals, and who are enrolled in one or more of the same first year courses.

FIGs are designed to complement the classroom experience. It's a place to meet other first year students, and to discuss some of the big ideas emerging in your future field of study. Signing up for a FIG can help you get involved, meet people, and maybe even form lasting friendships. FIGs are free, informal, interactive groups that will help you make the most out of your first year at Dal.

What will you do in a FIG?

- Get to know other first year students with similar interests (maybe you'll find a study partner)
- Meet Dal faculty or professionals who work in your area of interest
- Find out how to get involved (volunteer opportunities, events, clubs)
- Learn about future opportunities for students with your interests (scholarships, summer research, co-op, study abroad)
- Talk!

Who should enrol in a FIG?
Any student in the Faculty of Science who has been accepted as an undeclared Science student and is in their first year of studies can enrol in a FIG.

How do I enrol in a FIG?
You enroll in a FIG when you registered for your regular courses, using the same registration procedure. First, make sure that the time slot of the FIG doesn't conflict with the lecture, lab or tutorial times of your other courses. Then register for the appropriate FIG section (FIGS 0001, 0002, etc.).

Does a FIG count toward my degree?
The FIG will appear on your academic transcript – it can be seen by future employers along with the credit courses you complete. However, because it is not for credit, a FIG does not count as part of the 90 or 120 credit hours you must complete for a BSc degree.

Will I receive a grade for my FIG?
If you complete the FIG, it will appear on your academic transcript with Pass noted beside it. Letter grades are not given for FIGs, and FIGs are not included in calculation of your GPA. However, to receive a Pass you must participate in the FIG sessions.

What if I don't like my FIG?
We expect that most students will enjoy their FIG, and will feel that the time has been well spent. However, if for some reason you find that you do not want to participate in your FIG, you may withdraw. The FIG will then not appear on your transcript.

Can I sign up for more than one FIG?
No. We want to offer the opportunity to participate in a FiG to as many students as possible, and so students may not register in more than one FIG.

FIG options for science students

Courses

Courses

Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

The first digit of the course indicates the general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory degree level. Courses at the 2000, 3000, 4000 series are available to students in the second, third, and fourth year. Courses numbered at the 5000 level or above are graduate level. Courses listed at the 0100 or 0200 series are technology level courses. Courses below the 0100 level are generally non credit courses.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not take both courses as designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department.

Course Descriptions

FIGS 0001 Psychology and Human Behaviour

CREDIT HOURS: 0
Psychology & Human Behaviour is a group for first year science students with interests in psychology, the brain, human behaviour and mental health. In this FIG, you will meet other first year students and will be able to explore your interests and learn about academic and extra-curricular opportunities. FIGS are a great way to gain unique access and exposure to experts, professors, labs and facilities during your first year in science.
CALENDAR NOTES: Note: For first year students enrolled in the Faculty of Science. FIGS courses are zero credit hours, but will appear as a PASS on the academic transcript if completed.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Faculty of Science students (Undeclared Science, Integrated Science, Medical Science, King's Foundation Year) who have fewer than 16 credit hours.
FORMATS: Seminar

FIGS 0002 Neuroscience and the Brain

CREDIT HOURS: 0
Neuroscience and the Brain is a group for first year science students who are coming to Dal to learn about how the brain works and why that matters. In this FIG, you will meet other first year students and will be able to explore your interests and learn about academic and extra-curricular opportunities. FIGS are a great way to gain unique access and exposure to experts, professors, labs and facilities during your first year in science.
CALENDAR NOTES: Note: For first year students enrolled in the Faculty of Science. FIGS courses are zero credit hours, but will appear as a PASS on the academic transcript if completed.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Faculty of Science students (Undeclared Science, Integrated Science, Medical Science, King's Foundation Year) who have fewer than 16 credit hours.
FORMATS: Seminar

FIGS 0003 Health and Medicine

CREDIT HOURS: 0
Health & Medicine is a group for first year science students who are coming to Dal to learn about human biology, physiology and/or disease and are interested in pursuing a career in medicine, medical research or another health profession. In this FIG, you will meet other first year students and will be able to explore your interests and learn about academic and extra-curricular opportunities. FIGS are a great way to gain unique access and exposure to experts, professors, labs and facilities during your first year in science.
CALENDAR NOTES: Note: For first year students enrolled in the Faculty of Science. FIGS courses are zero credit hours, but will appear as a PASS on the academic transcript if completed.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Faculty of Science students (Undeclared Science, Integrated Science, Medical Science, King's Foundation Year) who have fewer than 16 credit hours.
FORMATS: Seminar

FIGS 0004 Oceans

CREDIT HOURS: 0
Oceans is a group for first year science students who are coming to Dal to learn more about oceans and ocean life, including marine conservation, climate change, ocean research, and the living organisms found in ocean environments. In this FIG, you will meet other first year students and will be able to explore your interests and learn about academic and extra-curricular opportunities. FIGS are a great way to gain unique access and exposure to experts, professors, labs and facilities during your first year in science.
CALENDAR NOTES: Note: For first year students enrolled in the Faculty of Science. FIG courses are zero credit hours, but will appear as a PASS on the academic transcript if completed.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Faculty of Science students (Undeclared Science, Integrated Science, Medical Science, King's Foundation Year) who have fewer than 16 credit hours.
FORMATS: Seminar

FIGS 0005 Climate Change and Biodiversity

CREDIT HOURS: 0
Overview: Climate Change and Biodiversity is a group for first-year science students who are coming to Dal to learn more about environmental science, climate change, species conservation, and efforts to explore and address these wicked problems. Relevant Science programs: Environmental Sciences, Earth Sciences, Economics, Psychology, Sustainability, Marine Biology, Biology, Oceanography, Statistics.
CALENDAR NOTES: Note: For first year students enrolled in the Faculty of Science as Undeclared Science majors or as BSc students in the College of Sustainability. FIG courses are zero credit hours, but will appear on the academic transcript if completed.
COREQUISITES: One Science course or SUST 1000

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Faculty of Science students (Undeclared Science, Integrated Science, Medical Science, King's Foundation Year) who have fewer than 16 credit hours.
FORMATS: Seminar

FIGS 0007 Innovation and Entrepreneurship in Science

CREDIT HOURS: 0
Innovation and Entrepreneurship is a group for first year students with an interest in how design thinking and innovation can lead to science or technology-based solutions for real world problems. In this FIG, you will meet other first year students and will have opportunities to explore your interests and opportunities together. We will talk about the creative process and design testing, and about opportunities to get involved in SURGE, Dalhousie's Science sandbox, as well as the larger innovation ecosystem on campus. FIGS are a great way to gain unique access and exposure to experts, professors, labs and facilities during your first year in science.
CALENDAR NOTES: For first year students enrolled in the Faculty of Science or Computer Science. FIG courses are zero credit hours, but will appear as a PASS on the academic transcript if completed.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Faculty of Science students (Undeclared Science, Integrated Science, Medical Science, King's Foundation Year) who have fewer than 16 credit hours.
FORMATS: Seminar

FIGS 0008 The Science of Economics in Daily Life

CREDIT HOURS: 0
Who should register: You are coming to Dalhousie with the ambition to learn how to change and make the world a better place. You can start by trying to understand decisions made by you or others that affect your day-to-day life. Economics is a big part of nearly everything you do! This group will explore how "big ideas" from economics relate to real-life examples you have directly experienced or encountered in the media. In this FIGS, you will meet first-year students with similar interests. You will have the opportunity to explore your interests and the options for shaping your academic pathway, with senior peers and with experts, all in a small group setting.
CALENDAR NOTES: Note: FIGS courses are zero credit hours, but will appear as a PASS on the academic transcript if completed.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Faculty of Science (Undeclared Science, Integrated Science, Medical Science, King's Foundation Year) students or Bachelor of Arts students planning to pursue a science program (Economics or Psychology) who have fewer than 16 credit hours.
FORMATS: Seminar

FIGS 0011 Science2Health: Pharmacy

CREDIT HOURS: 0
Who should register: You are interested in pursuing Pharmacy as a career, or would like to learn more about the Pharmacy program, course selection, admissions, and more. In this FIGS, you will meet first-year students with similar interests, have the opportunity to hear from current Pharmacy students, Pharmacy advisors, members of the admissions team, local pharmacists, and more.
CALENDAR NOTES: For first year students enrolled in the Faculty of Science (Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Medical Sciences (BScMS)) .FIGS courses are zero credit hours, but will appear as a PASS on the academic transcript if completed.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Faculty of Science students (Undeclared Science, Integrated Science, Medical Science, King's Foundation Year) who have fewer than 16 credit hours.
FORMATS: Seminar

FIGS 0012 Medical Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This First Year Interest Group in Science (FIGS) is for students enrolled in the Medical Sciences program.
CALENDAR NOTES: Restricted to students in the BScMS Medical Sciences program with fewer than 16 credit hours
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in Medical Sciences (BScMS) with fewer than 16 credit hours
FORMATS: Seminar

FIGS 0021 Science for Everyone

CREDIT HOURS: 0
Our goal is to affirm and support historically excluded and underrepresented students in STEM. If you have the passion for science but you are bewildered by the many unwritten rules of science, we can help! Are you wondering how to plan your STEM degree? Are you interested in becoming part of a more inclusive science community? Are you uncertain about how to access all the tools you can use to succeed in STEM? Do you want to know where to find support? We will help you with these and other challenges. We will work as a group to address these topics and learn how to support each other's success. There will be group work, hands-on activities, and guest speakers. This is a fall-term learning module offered as part of the Dalhousie Science Scholars and Leaders Program.
CALENDAR NOTES: For first year students in the Faculty of Science
RESTRICTIONS: BSc or BSc (Medical Sciences) students with fewer than 30 credit hours
FORMATS: Seminar

FIGS 0022 Science for Everyone II

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This course is a continuation of the FIGS 0021.00 from the fall term. The goal is to affirm and support historically excluded and underrepresented students in STEM. If you have the passion for science but you are bewildered by the many unwritten rules of science, we can help! Are you wondering how to plan your STEM degree? Are you interested in becoming part of a more inclusive science community? Are you uncertain about how to access all the tools you can use to succeed in STEM? Do you want to know where to find support? We will help you with these and other challenges. We will work as a group to address these topics and learn how to support each other's success. There will be group work, hands-on activities, and guest speakers. This is a winter-term learning module offered as part of the Dalhousie Science Scholars and Leaders Program.
PREREQUISITES: FIGS 0021.00 or instructor permission
FORMATS: Discussion

FIGS 0101 FIG Action: Climate change

CREDIT HOURS: 0
In this First year Interest Group you will have the opportunity to work on a project together with other students where you explore CLIMATE CHANGE from the perspective of your interests in oceans, ecosystems, earth, energy, economics, innovation or research. Groups will be mentored by a faculty member and a senior student. These one hour Lunch and Learn sessions will run weekly, and are offered at no cost. They require no homework and are not for credit, but will appear as a PASS on your transcript if completed. A minimum of 5 students must register for the session to run.
CALENDAR NOTES: Can be taken together with FIGS 0009
RESTRICTIONS: restricted to Faculty of Science students with less than 30 earned credit hours
FORMATS: Seminar

FIGS 0102 FIG Action: Stress

CREDIT HOURS: 0
In this First year Interest Group you will have the opportunity to work on a project together with other students where you explore STRESS from the perspective of your interests in mental health, cardiovascular health, gut health, immunology, epidemiology, learning and memory, behaviour, drugs or research. Groups will be mentored by a faculty member and a senior student. These one hour Lunch and Learn sessions will run weekly, and are offered at no cost. They require no homework and are not for credit, but will appear as a PASS on your transcript if completed. A minimum of 5 students must register for the session to run.
CALENDAR NOTES: Can be taken together with FIGS 0009
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Faculty of Science students with less than 30 earned credit hours
FORMATS: Seminar

FIGS 0201 BSc Truro Start I

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This is a not-for-credit course for first year students starting their Science (BSc) program on the Truro campus. The class meets weekly throughout the fall semester. In this FIG, you will meet other first year students and will start to explore your interests, and academic goals. FIGS are a great way to gain unique access and exposure to experts, professors, labs and facilities during your first year in science. The one-hour meetings will consist of discussions, activities and short excursions, and brief information sessions, where you will learn about science-related academic and extra-curricular opportunities.
CALENDAR NOTES: For first year students enrolled in the Faculty of Science. FIGS courses are zero credit hours and will appear as a PASS on the academic transcript if completed.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Faculty of Science students who have fewer than 30 credit hours and are starting their BSc program on the Truro campus.
FORMATS: Seminar

FIGS 0202 BSc Truro Start II

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This is a not-for-credit course for first year students starting their BSc program on the Truro campus. The class meets weekly throughout the winter semester. You will learn about future academic opportunities available in a BSc program, including research, honours, and co-op. You will explore the various Science Majors and get help choosing the best fit for you. The meetings will consist of discussions, activities and an opportunity for a one-day visit to the Halifax campus.
CALENDAR NOTES: For first year students enrolled in the Faculty of Science. FIG courses are zero credit hours and will appear as a PASS grade on your academic transcript if completed.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Faculty of Science students who have fewer than 30 credit hours and are starting their BSc program on the Truro campus.
FORMATS: Seminar

FIGS 0203 Truro Start: Health & Medicine I

CREDIT HOURS: 0
Truro Start: Health & Medicine FIGS is a group for first year students who are interested in human biology, physiology and/or disease and are interested in pursuing a career health-related areas (e.g., medicine, pharmacy, dentistry, occupational therapy, physiotherapy, etc.). In this FIGS, you will meet other first year students and will be able to explore your interests and learn about academic and extra-curricular opportunities.
CALENDAR NOTES: FIGS are restricted to Truro Start students in their first year of study only.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Truro Start students in their first year of study

FIGS 0204 Truro Start: Health & Medicine II

CREDIT HOURS: 0
Truro Start: Health & Medicine II FIGS is a group for first year students who are interested in human biology, physiology and/or disease and are interested in pursuing a career health-related areas (e.g., medicine, pharmacy, dentistry, occupational therapy, physiotherapy, etc.). In this FIGS, you will meet other first year students and will be able to explore your interests and learn about academic and extra-curricular opportunities.
CALENDAR NOTES: Restricted to Truro Start students in their first year of study, only
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Truro Start students in their first year of study

Geography

Geography

Note: There is no Geography program at Dalhousie; however, several courses taught in various departments are commonly recognized as Geography courses. Only courses which are cross-listed in Science departments may be used to meet the life or physical science subject requirement for the BA degree.

Staff

Deans

Macy, C., BA (Arch) (Calif. At Berkeley), MArch (MIT)
Macdonald, C.L.B., BSc (Hons), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor (Chemistry)
Gantar, J., BA, MA (University of Ljubljana), PhD (University of Toronto) (Acting Dean)

Geography Coordinators

Architecture and Planning: **Manuel, P.,** BA (Carleton), MSc (McGill), PhD (Dalhousie), MCIP, LPP (patricia.manuel@dal.ca)
Arts and Social Sciences: **TBD**
Science: **Cray, H.,** BA Hon (McGill), MSc (McGill), PhD (Waterloo) (hcray@dal.ca)

Minor in Geography

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Science) program.

To fulfill the requirements for a Minor in Geography, students must complete 24 credit hours, including the following:

- GEOG 1030.03/ERTH 1030.03: Introduction to Physical Geography
- GEOG 1035.03: Introduction to Human Geography
- GEOG 2000.03: Cartography

Additional 15 credit hours from the following list: at least 6 of which must be at the 3000 level or higher.

- GEOG/ERTH/ENVS 2850.03: Foundations of Geospatial Information Science and Technology OR GEOG 2006.03/PLAN 2006.03: Space, Place, and Geographic Information Systems

- GEOG 2070.03: Area Studies on Mexico and Central America, HIST 2383.03: Mexico and Central America since 1979: The Search for Stability and SPAN 2070.03: Mexico and Central America since: From Revoluation to Drug Wars
- GEOG 2101.03/SOSA 2101.03: Environment and Culture
- GEOG 2201.03/INTD 2001.03: Global Justice and Development I
- GEOG 2202.03/INTD 2002.03: Global Justice and Development II
- GEOG 2206.03/INTD 2106.03: Africa: An Introduction
- GEOG 2336.03/ECON 2336.03: Regional Development
- GEOG 2800.03/PHYC 2800.03/OCEA 2800.03: Climate Change
- GEOG 3102.03/SUST 3102.03: Coastal Change and Adaptation
- GEOG 3106.03/SUST 3106.03: The Canadian North: Environmental Change and Challenges
- GEOG 3165.03/SOSA 3165.03: Peoples and Cultures of the World: Selected Area Studies
- GEOG 3110.03/INTD 3110.03: Migration and Development
- GEOG 3284.03/SOSA 3284.03: Living in cities
- GEOG 3302.03/ERTH 3302.03: Quaternary Sedimentary Environments
- GEOG 3400.03/ENVS 3400.03: Human Health and Sustainability
- GEOG 3440.03/ERTH 3440.03: Geomorphology
- GEOG 3633.03/ENVS 3633.03/BIOL 3633.03: Spatial Information and GIS in Ecology
- GEOG 3700.03/ERTH 3700.03/ENVS 3700.03: Earth resources, sustainability, and society
- GEOG 3850.03/ENVS 3850.03/ERTH 3850.03: Advanced Geospatial Information Science and Technology
- GEOG 4520.03/ERTH 4520.03: GIS Applications in Earth and Environmental Sciences
- GEOG 4530.03/ERTH 4530.03: Environmental Remote Sensing
- GEOG 4850.03/SCIE 4850.03/BIOL 4850.03/ENVS 4850.03/ERTH 4850.03: Geographic Information Science Research Project
- INTD 3114.03: How to (Not) Feed the World: Agricultural Development
- SOSA 3168.03: Issues in Latin American Society
- SOSA 3211.03: Rural Society: Life Outside the City

Note that the following courses are not offered in upcoming terms, but may be counted toward the Minor in Geography if taken previously:

- GEOG 2001.03/PLAN 2001.03: Landscape analysis
- GEOG 3001.03/PLAN 3001.03: Landscape Ecology
- GEOG 3002.03/PLAN 3002.03: Reading the City
- GEOG 3005.03/PLAN 3005.03: Cities and the Environment
- GEOG 3006.03/PLAN 3006.03: Reading the Landscape
- GEOG 3110.03/INTD 3110.03: Migration and Development
- GEOG 3114.03/INTD 3114.03: Agriculture and Development
- GEOG 3210.03/HIST 3210.03/CANA 3020.03: Canadian Cultural Landscapes
- GEOG 3220.03/SOSA 3220.03: Coastal Communities in the North Atlantic
- GEOG 3370.03/HIST 3370.03: North American Landscapes
- GEOG 3500.03/ERTH 3500.03/ENVS 3500.03/ERTH 5600.03: Geographic Information Science & Spatial Data

NOTE: Students in the BCD program may not select PLAN cross-listed courses that are required courses for their degree program

Contact Geography for more information.

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

GEOG 1030 Introduction to Physical Geography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This non-lab science course examines the nature of weather and climate, earth's surface features and processes, and internal processes that contribute to landform development. An integral component of the course is an exploration of the representation and interpretation of physical geographic data through the examination of a variety of maps.
CALENDAR NOTES: There are no pre-requisites for this course and students may take this class in addition to any other first year Earth Sciences class.
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 1030.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

GEOG 1035 Introduction to Human Geography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Human geography examines the ways that people perceive, use, and alter the landscapes they occupy. This course considers aspects of culture that characterize different social groups, as well as the systems of production, livelihood, spatial organization, and administration that societies erect. The class introduces the principal tools of human geographers: maps, demography, and analysis of cultural patterns.
CALENDAR NOTES: This class cannot be used to meet the life or physical science subject requirement for the BA degree.
FORMATS: Lecture

GEOG 1060 Earthquakes, Volcanoes and Natural Disasters

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Earthquakes, meteorite impacts, rapid climate change, volcanic eruptions, hurricanes, landslides, solar flares, and floods are natural disasters that affect our economy, public policy, and safety. Where, why and how frequently do natural disasters occur? Are predictions possible? Are media portrayals of risk and damage realistic? This course, aimed at the nonspecialist, investigates these intriguing questions. Excerpts of “disaster films”, in conjunction with lectures and discussions are used to identify the causes, consequences and sometimes erroneous perceptions of natural hazards. Examples from Atlantic Canada and contemporary disasters are used to assess local risk and real-time events worldwide.
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 1060.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GEOG 2000 Cartography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Maps, are essential aids to disciplines that span archaeology to zoology. Navigation is the art and science of finding one's way through both natural and built landscapes. This class investigates how maps are constructed and interpreted, how maps can distort perceptions, and can influence one's decisions.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH/GEOG 1030, or ERTH 1080
FORMATS: Lecture

GEOG 2001 Landscape Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Designers and planners need to understand the influence of physical, biological, and cultural systems in landscape evolution, and the relevance of that information in analyzing land capability. Students develop inventory and analysis tools for understanding environmental processes and their implications for design and planning. There will be field trips and a lab component.
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 2001.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 2006 Space, Place and Geographic Information Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Planners use Geographical Information systems (GIS) for data collection, coordination, and analysis. Properly interpreted, GIS data contribute to informed decision-making. this course explores the application of GIS in planning within a project-centred setting. Students learn to use GIS to address and use and site planning issues. The course also considers mapping standards used within the field of planning, and examines legal, privacy, and ethical implications of using GIS data in the public realm.
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 2006.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 2070 Area Studies on Mexico and Central America

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Following an examination of the indigenous heritage, and the colonial legacy of the conquistadors, the class deals principally with the contemporary period, examining the Mexican Revolution and its aftermath, the Somoza dynasty, Nicaragua under the Sandinistas, the U.S. role in the region, the human rights situation in Central America, and probable developments in the region. The class is designed to provide an understanding of the contemporary reality of this volatile region, in many ways a microcosm of the crucial situation of Latin America as a whole.
PREREQUISITES: No prerequisites. Open to students in all departments. No knowledge of Spanish necessary
CROSSLISTED: HIST 2383.03. SPAN 2070.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GEOG 2100 Environment and Culture

CREDIT HOURS: 6
Concern about the environment is a widespread phenomenon as virtually everyone is confronted by environmental issues -- be they global warming, the depletion of the ozone layer or the continuing problems of water pollution and solid waste disposal. Furthermore, we are becoming increasingly aware of that environmental issues often have global implications. The efforts of cities in Canada to deal with environmental pollution, for example, may lead to conflicts with rural regions. Similarly, rural regions, in their use of various chemical agents, may find themselves affecting the lives of city dwellers. This class will explore key relationships between human culture and the physical environment. Topics to be examined include: historical, social, and legal aspects of contemporary environmentalism, food and agriculture, environmental ethics, health, traditional ecological knowledge, sustainable forestry, waste management, public participation and environmental movements.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this class if X and Y are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: One of SOSA 1000X/Y.06, SOSA 1050X/Y.06, SOSA 1100X/Y.06, SOSA 1200 X/Y.06
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 2100.06
FORMATS: Lecture

GEOG 2201 Global Justice and Development I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Poverty, inequality and injustice are widespread throughout the contemporary developing world. This course will examine how this situation came to be. It begins by analyzing the different meanings of the term “development” and then examines the major approaches that have shaped practical development initiatives on the ground in the Global South over the past 60 years. The course also examines the legacies of history for contemporary development efforts in the Global South through specific case studies.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of five full credits at the 1000 level or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: INTD 2001.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

GEOG 2202 Global Justice and Development II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds upon the core concepts and approaches studied in INTD 2001 (i.e. different theoretical approaches to development and the historical creation of underdevelopment). The course examines key contemporary issues in the field of development and analyses the connections between them: debt, global trade rules, foreign aid, hunger and malnutrition, rural and urban livelihoods, population growth. The course also examines the principle actors involved in development and the strategies they have used to promote and resist development, including: governments, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), the World Bank and IMF, and popular social movements in the Global South and North.
PREREQUISITES: Completion of five credits at the 1000 level or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: INTD 2002.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

GEOG 2206 Africa: An Introduction

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will focus on contemporary Africa. Sterotypical portrayals of Africa will be examined and critiqued with the goal of emphasizing the immensity, diversity and complexity of the continent in order to better understand the opportunities and challenges of African development in the twenty-first century.
CROSSLISTED: INTD 2106.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

GEOG 2336 Regional Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Most countries have richer and poorer regions. Economic development issues, policies, and theories facing more industrialized nations are analyzed with particular focus on Canada (especially the Atlantic region), the European Economic Community, U.S.A., Japan, and Australia. Approved with Canadian Studies. In addition to the prerequisites, the student is advised to take one class in Political Science and one class in Canadian History before taking ECON 3336.

PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101.03 and 1102.03
CROSSLISTED: ECON 2336.03
FORMATS: Tutorial | Seminar

GEOG 2800 Climate Change

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Most models of the atmosphere predict that increasing concentrations of greenhouse gases will continue to warm the surface of the earth and the oceans in the twenty-first century. The magnitude of the warming and its consequences are still very controversial. This class will discuss, mainly from a nonmathematical viewpoint, the reasons for the greenhouse effect, the current warming in the context of the historical record of climate change, and sources of natural climate variability such as the El Nino Southern Oscillation. It will also review arguments that attribute the warming that has occurred in the Twentieth century to natural variability, and those that attribute the warming to increased human emission of greenhouse gases.
CROSSLISTED: PHYC 2800.03 and OCEA 2800.03
EXCLUSIONS: ECON2850.06, PHYC2850.06

GEOG 2850 Foundations of Geospatial Information Science and Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Geographic Information Science (GIS) focuses on the principles of geographic data acquisition, storage, management, processing, visualization, and analysis, and covers fundamental elements of spatial modeling, cartography, geovisualization, spatial data sources and collection methods. Laboratory exercises emphasize the creation, management, and visualization of geographic data drawing from a range of disciplines.
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 2850.03; ENVS 2850.03; ENVA 3005.03
EXCLUSIONS: PLAN 2006.03; ENVS 2006.03; GEOG 2006.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 3001 Landscape Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Landscapes reflect the interaction of natural and cultural processes. This course introduces the principles of ecology to landscape analysis. It explores relationships between environmental components in the landscape to inform community design and land use planning applications.
PREREQUISITES: PLAN 2001.03 or GEOG 2001.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 3001.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 3002 Reading the City

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Any city reflects the history of its topography, cultural traditions, and design interventions. This course introduces the principles, theories, and methods of urban form analysis in the local urban context. Students explore the local urban environment to interpret what the city means, and how it comes to take the shape it does.
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 3002.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 3005 Cities and the Environment

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The contemporary landscape reflects a long history of human activities on the land and design and planning interventions through time. Civilizations rise and fall, often because of their degradation of the ecosystems that support them. This course examines the relationship of cities with the environment to enhance our understanding of landscape change, urban form and patterns in human settlements through the ages.
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 3005.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

GEOG 3006 Reading the Landscape

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Any landscape reflects its natural and cultural history. This course explores principles, theories, and methods of landscape interpretation. These approaches will be applied to community design problems in local landscapes.
PREREQUISITES: PLAN 3001.03, 3002.03, or GEOG 3001.03, 3002.03
CROSSLISTED: PLAN 3006.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 3102 Coastal Change and Adaptation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Human activities alter coastal environments directly and by influencing natural processes. We analyze the drivers of change and impacts on environment, economy and society. Mitigation and management strategies for sustainable adaptation are investigated. Lectures are integrated with student presentations, guest lectures and discussion of current coastal and marine research.
PREREQUISITES: Must be third year standing or above
CROSSLISTED: SUST 3102.03
EXCLUSIONS: SUST 3952.03 (winter 2016 and winter 2017)

GEOG 3106 The Canadian North

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the Canadian North through an examination of the challenges faced by northern peoples. Emphasis is placed on the causes and consequences of global environmental change, and interactions with ecological processes and challenges for the human environment. Inuit perspectives of ecological knowledge will complement discussions on planning and development in a warming future. Principles of ecosystem management and emergent challenges for a sustainable future will also be addressed.
PREREQUISITES: Third year status or above, or permission of instructor.
CROSSLISTED: SUST 3106.03
EXCLUSIONS: SUST 3956.03 (offered in Winter 2019) ENVI 5106.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GEOG 3110 Migration and Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The purpose of this course is to explore and better understand the connections between migration and development in contemporary societies. Classes will introduce or further explore one main theme or issue, such as development-induced displacement, labour migration, and HIV/AIDS and migration. Each class will centre on one or more discussion questions, exchange insights from relevant experiences of class participants or focus on a case study
CROSSLISTED: INTD 3110.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

GEOG 3114 Environment and Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will examine the interconnections between the natural environment and different forms of social and economic development with a specific focus on developing countries. Various perspectives will be used to analyze the links between environmental issues and poverty, inequality, wealth, economic globalization and the ways in which different cultures understand and interact with the environment.
CROSSLISTED: INTD 3114.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

GEOG 3165 Peoples and Cultures of the World: Selected Area Studies

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class examines a specific geographic and/or culture area. The class begins with background material on geography and history. Its focus is on the people themselves, their social organization and political, economic, and cultural systems. How they relate to globalization and development will also be examined. Consult the Department to find which region is to be covered in a particular year. **Approved with International Development Studies.**
PREREQUISITES: SOSA 1000X/Y.06; 1050X/Y.06; 1100X/Y.06; 1200X/Y.06
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 3165.03
EXCLUSIONS: SOSA 2370.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GEOG 3210 Canadian Cultural Landscapes

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the origins of one "signature" landscape in each province. Contact with different geographies shaped distinctive regional histories; but at the same time, the story of each place is tied to the national narrative. These landscapes also illuminate how nature has been understood, used, and transformed since the fifteenth century.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3210.03, CANA 3020.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GEOG 3220 Coastal Communities in the North Atlantic

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Coastal communities as a social/ecological type are examined as populations, and social structures (territorial, economic, occupational, political) as they have developed in response to particular ecological and social circumstances. Various perspectives which have been applied to coastal communities are examined with regard to the contribution they may make to understanding the dynamics of these communities. The focus is on North Atlantic communities.
PREREQUISITES: One of SOSA 1000X/Y.06, 1050X/Y.06, 1100X/Y.06 or 1200X/Y.06
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 3220.03
FORMATS: Lecture

GEOG 3284 Living in Cities

CREDIT HOURS: 3
2008 marked the first time in history that more of the global population lived in cities than in rural areas. What perspectives to anthropology and sociology offer on cities and their inhabitants? This course explores the social dynamics that constitute 'the city' and surveys how social scientists have studied and engaged with cities and city-dwellers. It approached 'the city' both as a whole and through its constituent parts: people and places. Examples may be drawn from cities large and small, near and far - including Halifax.
PREREQUISITES: One of SOSA 1000.06, SOSA 1050.06, SOSA 1100.06 SOSA 1200.06 FYP or PLAN 2005.06
CROSSLISTED: SOSA 3284.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

GEOG 3302 Quaternary Sedimentary Environments

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The student is exposed to fluvial, alluvial, subglacial, glaciolacustrine, hillslope, eolian, coastal, shallow marine, rift, wedge top, retroarc, and foreland basin environments. Field trips and labs provide experience in methods used to distinguish the environments, including sedimentology, geomorphology, geochronology and thermochronology, and analysis of soils, cores, pebble fabrics, and section-scale non-petroleum sedimentary facies. Quaternary paleoclimatology and tectonic controls on weathering and deposition are discussed and debated.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 2203.03
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 3302.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 3370 North American Landscapes

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Landscapes are the product of human culture ordering nature for economic, social, political, religious, recreational, and artistic purposes. Landscape history analyzes and interprets the use and design of such features as fields and woodlands, roads and waterways, settlements and buildings, towns and suburbs, and parks and cities. This class examines the use and meaning of the spatial environment among the various societies in North America from the sixteenth to the twentieth centuries. Among the topics are the meaning of area resources for indigenous peoples, the occupation and settlement of colonial populations, transportation and continental expansion, town planning, the politics of water and land in the West, preservation movements, scenic tourism, and the literary and artistic stylization of landscapes. The class welcomes non-history students with an interdisciplinary interest in issues regarding planning and design, cultural ecology, and the governance of resources.
CROSSLISTED: HIST 3370.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

GEOG 3400 Human Health and Sustainability

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the relationships between the health of populations and health determinants in the context of environmental sustainability. Weekly laboratory exercises will teach students how geomatics (GIS, GPS, and remote sensing technologies) and epidemiological tools can be used to assess the links between the health of human populations and the health of the environment, and how to use these tools for environmental health research.
PREREQUISITES: Must be a third year student or have permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 3400.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 3440 Geomorphology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Geomorphology is the quantitative study of Earth’s surface processes and landforms applies to geology, civil engineering, hydrogeology, and environmental management. We investigate slope stability, weathering and soils, sediment production, wind-driven and coastal environments, tectonic landforms, and river, glacial and permafrost processes.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 1080.03 (or SCIE 1506.09/SCIE 1507.09) and (ERTH 1090.03 or ERTH 1091.03); OR completion of (or concurrent enrolment in) a 1000-level mathematics class, a 1000-level physics class, a 1000-level chemistry class AND permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 3440.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 3500 Geographic Information Science & Spatial Data

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Geographic Information Systems (GISystems) provide a powerful platform to process and analyze data with locational information. This course introduces theoretical concepts in Geographic Information Science (GIScience) that provide the foundation for the creation, management, and visualization of geospatial data for a range of disciplines (e.g., Earth Sciences, Environmental Science, Biology, Planning). Topics include principles of spatial object types, spatial data models, concepts of error and uncertainty, overlay, and the integration of satellite derived data (GPS, Remote Sensing Imagery) in spatial projects. Laboratory exercises emphasize how these principles are put into practice in the use of Geographic Information Systems.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is intended for entry level users of Geographic Information Systems and is a required class for the Certificate in Geographic Information Science.
PREREQUISITES: Two years of university study or equivalent or instructor's permission
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 3500, ERTH 5600, ENVS 3500
EXCLUSIONS: Credit will only be given for one of GEOG 3500, SCIE 3600, ERTH 3500, ERTH 5600, ENVS 3500
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 3633 Spatial Information and GIS in Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A hands-on approach to understanding and using spatial information, this course introduces students to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) as a tool to answer ecological questions. Together, students conduct a major field project, collecting data, creating maps using GIS, and interpreting spatial patterns, to address an applied problem in ecology.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in the summer through SEASIDE. an auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 3633.03, BIOL 3633.03

GEOG 3700 Earth Resources, Sustainability, and Society

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course addresses the question: What do we need to know and understand about the nature and distribution of geologic resources to optimally reconcile mineral extraction with society's needs, considerations of the environment, and the sustainable development goals in a more sustainable, geoethical, and balanced approach, through the 21st century.
CALENDAR NOTES: Aimed as an elective course for majors in Earth Sciences and in Environmental Sciences. Must be third year students.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 1080
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 3700 ENVS 3700
RESTRICTIONS: E1 and E2
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar | Discussion | Other (explain in comments)

GEOG 3850 Advanced Geospatial Information Science and Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds upon the foundations of ENVS/ERTH/GEOG 2850 by introducing advanced theoretical concepts in GIScience for commonly used spatial analysis methods. Topics include error and uncertainty, data overlay and constraint mapping, spatial statistics, spatial modeling, and ethical issues as they relate to professional practice relevant codes of conduct.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS / ERTH / GEOG 2800.03 or ENVA 3005.03 or PLAN / GEOG 2006.03
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 3850, ENVS 3850
EXCLUSIONS: ENVS / ERTH / GEOG 3500.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 4520 GIS Applications to Environmental and Geological Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Geographic information systems (GIS) provide a rich set of new tools to the geologist and environmental scientist, not only to solve conventional problems, but also to explore transdisciplinary questions not readily answered by other means. This class builds on the fundamentals of GIS taught in ERTH 3500.03 to explore analytical tools that aid in decision-making processes encountered in mineral exploration, hydrogeology, site selection, environmental assessment, and global change analysis. The class concentrates on case studies and problem solving, including those requiring multi-criteria and multi-objective decision making processes.
PREREQUISITES: GEOG 3500.03, ENVS 3500, ERTH 3500.03; ERTH 5600, or SCIE 3600.03; STAT 1060.03
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 4520.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 4530 Environmental Remote Sensing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to remote sensing methods and their use in extracting thematic information for a widening suite of disciplines. Course topics incorporate the fundamentals of remote sensing (e.g., EMR, image evaluation, enhancement, classification, accuracy), focusing on contemporary optical multispectral systems. In the lab setting students use image processing techniques to evaluate, classify, and estimate uncertainty in remote sensor data.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS / ERTH / GEOG 2850.03, or ENVA 3005.03 or PLAN 2006.03, or ENVS / ERTH / GEOG 3500.03
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 4530.03, ENVS 4530.03, ERTH 5520.03 (Co-located)
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

GEOG 4850 Geographic Information Science Research Project

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students learn how to design, manage and complete a research project in Geographic Information Science (GIS). Projects must include a substantive analytical component where GIS is central to methods employed. Evaluation includes a written report, oral presentation and digital data. Required for completion of the Certificate in GIS.
COREQUISITES: ERTH 5420.03/GEOG 4520.03/ERTH 4520.03
PREREQUISITES: ENVS 3500.03/ERTH 3500.03/GEOG 3500.03
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 4850.03, ENVS 4850,03, SCIE 4850.03, ERTH 4850.03
EXCLUSIONS: Restricted to 3rd and 4th year students
FORMATS: Lecture

Humanistic Studies in Science

Humanistic Studies in Science

Attention is drawn to the following courses, offered in several departments. All of these courses are concerned with the humanistic aspects of scientific thought and its development. For complete course descriptions please consult the appropriate department listing in this calendar.

NOTE: Not all courses are offered every year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offerings.

History of the Sciences

- BIOL 3503.06, HSTC 2200.06, SCIE 2000.06: Introduction to the History of Science
- BIOL 4664.03/OCEA 4331.03/SCIE 4001.03/HIST 3073.03/HSTC 3331.03: History of Marine Sciences

Philosophy of the Sciences

- PHIL 3420.03, BIOL 3580.03: Philosophy of Biology
- PHIL 2560.03: Minds & Machines: Introduction to cognitive Science
- PHIL 2660.03 Logic: Understanding Scientific Reasoning
- BIOL 3601.03: Nature Conservation
- PHIL 2130.03: Logic
- PHIL 3051.03: Epistemology
- PHIL 3670.03: Philosophy of Science

Integrated Science Program

Integrated Science Program

Location:
Life Sciences Centre
1355 Oxford Street
Room 827
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2765
Fax Number: (902) 494-1123
Email Address: disp@dal.ca
Website: disp.science.dal.ca

Introduction

Dalhousie's Integrated Science Program is a unique and engaging way for a serious and well-prepared student to complete the first year of a BSc degree. In addition to learning the core material of several first-year science subjects, students gain an interdisciplinary perspective, develop transferrable skills, and conduct research, all in their first year. The goals of the program are:

1. To engage students in the process of scientific inquiry with hands-on experience in scientific research skills.
2. To provide a strong academic background for second-year courses in the subjects covered by the program.
3. To identify links among the science disciplines.
4. To learn effective team skills.
5. To explore the relevance of science for society at large.

The Integrated Science program exposes first year students to a broad range of science disciplines in an integrated manner, and provides a strong foundation for most BSc programs. Students learn from a team of instructors with expertise in particular subject areas, who also highlight the natural links among disciplines. Integrated Science students are members of a small cohort (maximum 80) who take the majority of their lectures, labs and field trips together.

The Integrated Science program has a strong emphasis on research-relevant training. Students study experimental design, collect and analyze data in the laboratory and during field trips, work on communication skills, including scientific writing, and are introduced to some of the ethical questions that arise in the practice of science. In the winter term, students undertake an independent research project under the supervision of a Dalhousie-affiliated researcher, which culminates in a presentation at a conference-style event.

Integrated Science consists of a core program taken only by IS students, and auxiliary courses taken together with other first year BSc students. The core program covers Biology, Psychology, Earth Sciences, Statistics, and Ethics in Science. Auxiliary courses include Chemistry, Math and Physics (optional). Exposure to multiple science disciplines can also be helpful for students who are unsure which subjects interest them most, and early training in research is especially valuable for those considering an Honours program. Integrated Science is also excellent preparation for professional graduate programs, such as Law or Medicine.

Integrated Science candidates should be highly-motivated, have a strong interest in science, and be willing to think across discipline boundaries. They should be enthusiastic about being part of a small cohort of students intent on learning how to work and think like scientists; they should want to learn to be cooperative and effective team members; they should have good study, work, and time-management skills; and they should welcome the challenge to work hard, to think critically, and to solve problems.

Students wishing to enter this program normally must have a minimum Grade 12 average of 80%, with a minimum of 80% in Mathematics and 70% English, and a minimum of 75% in two of Grade 12 Chemistry, Biology or Physics. The average high school mark of incoming Integrated Science students is around 90%. Students must be accepted to the Integrated Science Program as well as be accepted to the BSc at Dalhousie University.

Staff

Director

Tompkins, G., PhD (Alberta)
Department of Biology
Room 2085, Life Sciences Centre
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2
Telephone: (902) 494-8496

Fax: (902) 494-3736
Email: Gabrielle.Tompkins@dal.ca

Administrative Assistant

Wood, D.
Life Sciences Centre, Room 827
Tel: 902 494-2765
Fax: 902 494-1123
Email: DISP@dal.ca

Choosing an Integrated Science Option

Course selection in Integrated Science

Integrated Science is a full-time, first-year program designed to prepare BSc students for second year courses in multiple science programs. The IS program emphasizes the connections among the different science disciplines, and provides students with research training and experience. Students take the core program as a cohort (max 80 students).

The core consists of two 9-credit-hour courses, Integrated Science I (SCIE 1506.09), and Integrated Science II (SCIE 1507.09), as well as Ethics in Science (PHIL 1050.03). In the fall, students have lectures, laboratories and field trips in Biology, Psychology and Statistics, and receive training in research skills (experimental design, analysis, scientific writing). The winter term consists of lectures and laboratories in Biology, Psychology and Earth Sciences, and students conduct a 10-week independent research project in a Dalhousie or Dalhousie-affiliated research lab. Students present the results of their research at a conference-style event.

Integrated Science I and II are equivalent to two terms of Biology and Psychology, and one term of Earth Sciences and Statistics. Together with PHIL 1050: Ethics in Science, the core fulfills the writing requirement for BSc students.

Students also register for several auxiliary or co-requisite courses; these are taken along with other BSc students, typically in larger classes. Students take a full year of Chemistry (CHEM 1011.03/CHEM 1012.03) and a half year of Calculus (MATH 1000.03 or MATH 1215.03). Students have the option to enroll in a second term of Calculus (MATH 1010.03) and to take Physics (full year or half year). See co-requisite details below:

Fall term* co-requisite courses taken at the same time as Integrated Science I (SCIE 1506.09)

Required:

1. Ethics in Science (PHIL 1050.03)
2. Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity (CHEM 1011.03)
3. Differential and Integral Calculus I (MATH 1000.03) ***OR*** Life Sciences Calculus (MATH 1215.03)

Optional:

1. Introduction to Physics I (PHYC 1190.03) ***OR*** Physics in and Around You I (PHYC 1310.03)

Winter term co-requisite courses taken at the same time as Integrated Science II (SCIE 1507.09)**

Required:

1. Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium (CHEM 1012.03)

Optional:

1. Differential and Integral Calculus II (MATH 1010.03).
2. Introduction to Physics II (PHYC 1290.03) ***OR*** Physics in and Around You II (PHYC 1320.03)

**In the fall term Integrated Science students take a course overload with 18-21 credit hours (21 credit hours if Physics is included). 15 credit hours is a full course load for regular BSc students. Students enrolling in 21 credit hours can expect a significantly heavier*

work load. Students planning to take only one term of calculus have the option of taking MATH 1000.03 in the winter to lighten their fall course load.

***In the winter term, Integrated Science students may take an overload (18 credit hours), a regular full course load (15 credit hours,) or a lighter course load of 12 credit hours (if they choose not to take MATH or PHYSICS in winter).*

Choice of Math and Physics courses

Prior to selecting Math or Physics courses please consult the course descriptions in the Dalhousie Academic Calendar.

- PHYC 1190/PHYC 1290 is designed for students in Physical Sciences and Engineering, and PHYC 1310/ PHYC 1320 is designed for students in Life Sciences.
- MATH 1000 should be taken by students interested in math, economics or the physical sciences, while MATH 1215 is designed for life sciences students.
- One calculus course (MATH 1000.03 or MATH 1215.03) together with SCIE 1506.09 (Statistics) satisfies the full math requirement for BSc students. Students who do not require MATH 1010 for their programs have the option to take only one calculus course.

BSc Programs	First year Math courses	First year Physics courses
Actuarial Science	MATH 1000/MATH 1010	
Biochemistry & Molecular Biology	MATH 1000 (or MATH 1215) MATH1010 (recommended)	
Biology	MATH 1215 (or MATH1000)	
Chemistry	MATH 1000/MATH 1010	PHYC 1190/PHYC 1290 or PHYC 1310/PHYC 1320
Economics	MATH 1000/MATH 1010	
Earth Science	MATH 1000 (or MATH 1215) and MATH 1010	PHYC 1190/PHYC 1290 or PHYC 1310/PHYC 1320 *
Environmental Science	MATH 1215 (or MATH 1000)	
Mathematics	MATH 1000/MATH 1010	
Marine Biology	MATH 1215 (or MATH 1000)	PHYC 1310/PHYC 1320** or PHYC 1190/PHYC 1290 (recommended)
Microbiology & Immun.	MATH 1215 (or MATH 1000)	
Medical Sciences	MATH 1215	PHYC 1310 (required), PHYC 1320 recommended
Neuroscience	MATH 1000 (or MATH 1215)	
Ocean Sciences	MATH 1000/MATH 1010	PHYC 1190/PHYC 1290 or PHYC 1310/PHYC 1320
Physics	MATH 1000/MATH 1010	PHYC 1190/PHYC 1290
Psychology	MATH 1215 (or MATH 1000)	
Statistics	MATH 1000/MATH 1010	

** Physics is required for all Earth Science Honours programs. PHYC 1190/PHYC 1290 is recommended, as PHYC 1310/PHYC 1320 may not be recognized for PGeo (Professional Geologist) certification. Physics is not required for Earth Sciences Major programs.*

*** Marine Biology students who wish to include 2nd year courses in Ocean Sciences (other than OCEA 2001/OCEA 2002: The Blue Planet) in their programs should take PHYC 1310/PHYC 1320 (or PHYC 1190/PHYC 1290).*

BSc degree requirements and the Integrated Science program

The Integrated Science program core satisfies the Writing requirement, the Social Science and Science subject requirements, and with MATH 1000 or MATH 1215, the Math requirement for BSc students at Dalhousie. It satisfies *half* of the Humanities/Language requirement; another Humanities or Language course is needed before graduation.

Courses

Courses

Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

The first digit of the course indicates the general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory degree level. Courses at the 2000, 3000, 4000 series are available to students in the second, third, fourth year. Courses numbered at the 5000 level or above are graduate level. Courses listed at the 0100 or 0200 series are technology level courses. Courses below the 0100 level are generally non credit courses.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not take both courses so designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department.

Course Descriptions

SCIE 1506 Integrated Science I

CREDIT HOURS: 9
This course comprises the first half of the Integrated Science Program, a challenging first year option for BSc students interested in exploring connections among science disciplines. SCIE 1506 consists of lectures, laboratories, and field trips in Biology, Psychology and Statistics, as well as integrated lectures and workshops that cut across disciplines. It also has an interdisciplinary Writing in Science component that prepares students for research projects in SCIE 1507. Together, SCIE 1506 and SCIE 1507 provide comprehensive first-year preparation for major or honours degrees in science. Students in Integrated Science I must also register for CHEM 1011.03 and PHIL 1050.03 (Ethics in Science). Registration in PHYC 1190.03 or PHYC 1310.03 is recommended for students considering programs that require Physics. For calculus, students register in MATH 1000.03 (fall or winter) or MATH 1215.03 (fall or winter). Students taking MATH 1010.03 in fall term have the option to additionally take MATH 1010.03 in winter term.
CALENDAR NOTES: SCIE 1506 and SCIE 1507 are to be taken in consecutive terms. Both must be completed to receive credit for the Writing in Science component (equivalent to SCIE 1111.03).
COREQUISITES: PHIL 1050.03, CHEM 1011.03
RESTRICTIONS: Registration is restricted to Integrated Science students.
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 1011.03, BIOL 1021.03, PSYO 1011.03, STAT 1060.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

SCIE 1507 Integrated Science II

CREDIT HOURS: 9
This course comprises the second half of the Integrated Science Program, a challenging first year option for BSc students interested in exploring connections among science disciplines. SCIE 1507 consists of lectures, laboratories, and field trips in Biology, Psychology and Earth Sciences, as well as integrated lectures and workshops that cut across disciplines. The Writing in Science component, continued from Integrated Science I, includes a 10-week research project in which students apply the research design concepts and statistical analyses covered in Integrated Science I. Together, SCIE 1506 and SCIE 1507 provide comprehensive first-year preparation for major or honours degrees in science. Students in Integrated Science II must also register for CHEM 1012.03. Registration in MATH 1010.03 and in one of PHYC 1290.03 or PHYC 1320.03 is recommended for students considering programs with those requirements. For calculus, students must register in either MATH 1000 (fall or winter) or MATH 1215 (fall or winter).
CALENDAR NOTES: SCIE 1506 and SCIE 1507 are to be taken in consecutive terms. Both must be completed to receive credit for the Writing in Science component (equivalent to SCIE 1111.03).
COREQUISITES: CHEM 1012.03
PREREQUISITES: SCIE 1506.09, CHEM 1011.03, PHIL 1050.03
RESTRICTIONS: Registration is restricted to Integrated Science students

EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 1010.03, BIOL 1020.03, PSYO 1012.03, ERTH 1080.03, SCIE 1111.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

Marine Biology

Marine Biology

Location:
Life Sciences Centre
1355 Oxford Street
Biology Department
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3818
Fax Number: (902) 494-3736
Email Address: biology@dal.ca
Website: marine.biology.dal.ca

Introduction

The Marine Biology Program offers students the opportunity to study and experience marine life, from the tiny plankton that drive ocean ecosystems to the sharks and marine mammals at the top of the food chain. In the first two years of the program, Marine Biology students obtain a basic grounding in Biology and start to learn the basics of how the ocean works. They then use their third and fourth years to study in greater depth the diversity, physiology, ecology, and evolution of marine animals and plants. Many students combine their studies of marine biology with courses in the chemistry or physics of the ocean. Marine Biology students are offered a Co-op option, where three work terms in industry, government or university laboratories, or ecotourism are included within the program.

The Biology department is located adjacent to the sea in the Life Sciences Centre. All eight floors have running sea water, and we have a 15m pool tank and a 10m deep tower tank. Within a 30 km radius there are salt marshes, rocky shores, estuaries, and sand beaches for field work.

Our students have many opportunities to participate in marine-related research; examples can be viewed on our website. "Ocean studies" is an area of special emphasis for Dalhousie University, and thus many faculty members have active research programs in marine science. In addition, many marine scientists at local research institutions, including the Bedford Institute of Oceanography and the Institute for Marine Biosciences serve as supervisors for our Honours students.

An undergraduate major in Marine Biology at Dalhousie qualifies you for technical positions in places like government fisheries laboratories, aquaculture farms, and consulting firms. In the Marine Biology program's summer field courses or in the honours research courses, you'll get plenty of hands-on opportunities to explore the ocean—preparing you for the exciting challenges of diverse marine-related careers.

Degree Programs

The Department of Biology offers the following degree programs in Marine Biology

- BSc (120 credit hour) Honours (Concentrated)*
- BSc (120 credit hour) Combined Honours*
- BSc (120 credit hour) Major*
- BSc (120 credit hour) Double Major*
- Minor in Marine Biology

* BSc Co-op option available
* May be combined with Minor programs from other disciplines

Departmental requirements for each degree program can be seen by following the links in the menu at the right.

In addition to departmental requirements, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections.

A student is governed by the academic regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment, as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (10 years). Subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects. Student applying the old academic regulations should consult the calendar of the appropriate year.

Students should plan their programs of study carefully and are strongly encouraged to do so in consultation with a Marine Biology undergraduate academic advisor.

Prospective Marine Biology students should be aware that to advance to the second year Biology courses in the Marine Biology program, they must achieve at least a C grade in the prerequisite first year Biology courses. Students with exceptional extenuating circumstances may appeal this requirement to the Biology Undergraduate Curriculum Committee. Students should go to the Biology Main Office for further details.

Staff

Dean
Macdonald, C.L.B., BSc (Hons), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor (Chemistry)

Program Advisors
For Marine Biology program advising, please email biology.advising@dal.ca and indicate whether you are interested in Majors or Honours advising.

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Concentrated Honours in Marine Biology
Students who want a challenging program resulting in a broad background in Marine Biology, including an independent research experience may want to enroll in an Honours program. Students interested in eventually pursuing graduate studies are particularly encouraged to consider Honours.

To graduate with Honours, students must complete a minimum of 54 credit hours with a grade of C or better above the 1000 level in Marine Biology/Biology. A minimum B+ average (GPA of 3.3), with no grade less than C, is required in the Core Biology and Core Marine Biology courses. Students must also have a cumulative B average (GPA of 3.0) in courses in the honours subject at the time of graduation. Students write a research-based Honours thesis. The Honours Qualifying Examination requirement is satisfied through completion of MARI 4901.03 AND MARI 4902.03.

A Science Co-op option is available for students enrolled in a BSc Concentrated Honours in Marine Biology. See Co-operative Education Program.

Admission to Honours
Students must apply for admission to Honours programs. Students considering Honours should consult with a Marine Biology Honours Advisor early in their studies. To be admitted, students must:

- Have a minimum B+ average (GPA of 3.3) in Core Biology and Core Marine Biology courses with no grade less than C. A maximum of two of these core courses may be repeated once to achieve this requirement.
- Have a minimum B average (GPA of 3.0) across all courses in the honours subject.
- Identify and gain the support of a thesis supervisor during their third year of studies (see Honours webpage for supervisor eligibility)
- With the supervisor's input, draft and submit a thesis proposal to the Honours Committee no later than May 15th of their third year of studies. See Honours webpage for thesis proposal guidelines, and admission procedures for Honours Co-op students.

Marine Biology/Biology Honours webpage https://www.dal.ca/faculty/science/biology/honours.html

Course Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a Concentrated Honours program in Marine Biology must complete the following courses:

1000 level

- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I (or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I: Cells, Genetics and Evolution or SCIE 1505X/Y.18 or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science II or equivalent)
- BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology Part II (or BIOL 1021.03: Introductory Biology II: Organismal Biology and Ecology or SCIE 1505X/Y.18 or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science II or equivalent)
- MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences (or SCIE 1505X/Y.18 or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science II or equivalent)
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus or MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra 1
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts of Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity
- CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium

Note: Marine Biology students wishing to incorporate **Ocean Sciences** into their program should include MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus and PHYC 1190.03/PHYC 1290.03 Introduction to Physics (or PHYC 1310.03/PHYC 1320.03 or PHYC 1300.06 Physics in & Around You)

2000 level
Core Biology courses

- BIOL 2003.03: Animal Diversity
- BIOL 2004.03: Diversity of Plants and Microorganisms
- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology
- BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 2040.03: Evolution
- BIOL 2060.03: Introductory Ecology

Other required courses

- OCEA 2000.06: The Blue Planet or OCEA 2001.03: The Blue Planet I and OCEA 2002.03: The Blue Planet II
- MATH 2080.03/STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference

3000/4000 level
Core Biology/Core Marine Biology Courses

- BIOL 3872.03 The Biologist's Toolkit
- BIOL 3101.03/MARI 3101.03 OR BIOL 3761.03/MARI 3761.03

Students must choose **15** credit hours from any of the following courses:

- BIOL 3042.03/MARI 3042.03 Molecular Ecology
- BIOL 3063.03/MARI 3063.03 Resource Ecology
- MARI 3074.03 Physiology of Marine Animals Part I
- MARI 3076.03 Physiology of Marine Animals Part II
- BIOL 3370.03/MARI 3370.03 Comparative Animal Physiology
- BIOL 3371.03/MARI 3371.03 Laboratory in Comparative Animal Physiology
- BIOL 3080.03/MARI 3080.03 The Ecology and Evolution of Fishes
- MARI 3090.03 Marine Mammalogy OR BIOL 3626.03/MARI 3626.03 Field Studies of Marine Mammals
- BIOL 3101.03/MARI 3101.03 Microbial Ecology
- BIOL 3221.03/MARI 3221.03 Diversity of Algae
- BIOL 3301.03/MARI 3301.03 Invertebrate Biology
- MARI 3602.03 Introduction to Aquaculture
- BIOL 3761.03/MARI 3761.03 Marine Ecology
- MARI 4003.03/ENVS 4003.03 Coral Reefs and Environmental Change OR MARI 4005.03/ENVS 4005.03 Coral Reefs and Environmental Change with Field Trip

- BIOL 4323.03/MARI 4323.03 Movement and Spatial Ecology
- MARI 4350.03 Cutting Edge in Marine Science
- MARI 4665.03 Hacking the Blue Planet
- Any two MARI SEASIDE course
- Any two OCEA course cross-listed as MARI

In addition, students must complete an Honours Thesis:

- MARI 4901.03: Honours Research and Thesis I and MARI 4902.03: Honours Research and Thesis II

In addition, students must complete at least another **9** credits hours in MARI or MARI-approved courses to achieve the minimum of 54 credit hours in their honours subject above the 1000 level. This may include additional SEASIDE courses or any courses cross-listed as MARI.

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours in Marine Biology and another subject

Students who wish to study Marine Biology in conjunction with another subject may wish to pursue a Combined Honours degree program. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science (other than Biology), the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science, or the College of Sustainability. Marine Biology may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of honours credits), or the secondary subject. Students planning to enroll in a Combined Honours program should consult with academic advisors from both programs early in their studies. Students must have their program of study approved by Academic Advisors in both subject areas.

To graduate with Honours, students must complete a minimum of 36 credit hours above the 1000 level in Marine Biology/Biology, whether Marine Biology is the primary or the secondary subject. A minimum B+ average (GPA of 3.3), with no grade less than C, is required in the Core Biology/Core Marine Biology courses. Students must also have a cumulative B average (GPA of 3.0) in courses in the honours subject at the time of graduation. Students write a research-based Honours thesis and complete an Honours Qualifying Examination in their primary subject area. For Marine Biology, this requirement is satisfied through MARI 4901.03/MARI 4902.03.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in a BSc Combined Honours in Marine Biology. See Co-operative Education Program.

Admission to Honours

Students must apply for admission to Honours programs. Students considering Honours should consult with a Marine Biology Honours Advisor early in their studies. To be admitted, students must:

- Have a minimum B+ average (GPA of 3.3) in Core Biology/Core Marine Biology courses with no grade less than C. A maximum of two of these core courses may be repeated once to achieve this requirement.
- Have a minimum B average (GPA of 3.0) across all courses in the honours subject.
- If Marine Biology is to be the primary subject area, students must
    - Identify and gain the support of a thesis supervisor during their third year of studies (see Honours webpage for supervisor eligibility)
    - With the supervisor's input, draft and submit a thesis proposal to the Honours Committee preferably no later than May 15th of their third year of studies. See Honours webpage for thesis proposal guidelines, and admission procedures for Honours Co-op students.

Marine Biology/Biology Honours webpage https://www.dal.ca/faculty/science/biology/honours.html

Course Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a Combined Honours program in Marine Biology and another subject must complete the following:

1000 level

- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I (or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I: Cells, Genetics and Evolution or SCIE 1505X/Y.18 or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science II or equivalent)

- BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology Part II (or BIOL 1021.03: Introductory Biology II: Organismal Biology and Ecology or SCIE 1505X/Y.18 or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science II or equivalent)
- MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences or SCIE 1505X/Y.18 or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science II or equivalent)
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus or MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra 1
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts of Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity
- CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium

Note: Marine Biology students wishing to incorporate **Ocean Sciences** into their program should include MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus and PHYC 1190.03/PHYC 1290.03 Introduction to Physics (or PHYC 1310.03/PHYC 1320.03 or PHYC 1300.06 Physics in & Around You)

2000 level

Core Biology courses

- BIOL 2003.03: Animal Diversity
- BIOL 2004.03: Diversity of Plants and Microorganisms
- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology
- BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 2040.03: Evolution
- BIOL 2060.03: Introductory Ecology

Other recommended courses

- OCEA 2000.06: The Blue Planet or OCEA 2001.03: The Blue Planet I and OCEA 2002.03: The Blue Planet II
- MATH 2080.03/STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference

3000 and 4000 levels

Core Biology/Core Marine Biology Courses

- BIOL 3872.03 The Biologist's Toolkit
- BIOL 3101.03/MARI 3101.03 OR BIOL 3761.03/MARI 3761.03

If Marine Biology is the primary subject, students must choose an additional **6** credit hours from any of the following courses. If Marine Biology is the secondary subject, you must choose an additional **12** credit hours from any of the following courses:

- BIOL 3042.03/MARI 3042.03 Molecular Ecology
- BIOL 3063.03/MARI 3063.03 Resource Ecology
- MARI 3074.03 Physiology of Marine Animals Part I
- MARI 3076.03 Physiology of Marine Animals Part II
- BIOL 3370.03/MARI 3370.03 Comparative Animal Physiology
- BIOL 3371.03/MARI 3371.03 Laboratory in Comparative Animal Physiology
- BIOL 3080.03/MARI 3080.03 The Ecology and Evolution of Fishes
- MARI 3090.03 Marine Mammalogy OR BIOL 3626/MARI 3626 Field Studies of Marine Mammals
- BIOL 3101.03/MARI 3101.03 Microbial Ecology
- BIOL 3221.03/MARI 3221.03 Diversity of Algae
- BIOL 3301.03/MARI 3301.03 Invertebrate Biology
- MARI 3602.03 Introduction to Aquaculture
- BIOL 3761.03/MARI 3761.03 Marine Ecology
- MARI 4003.03/ENVS 4003.03 Coral Reefs and Environmental Change OR MARI 4005/ENVS 4005 Coral Reefs and Environmental Change with Field Trip
- BIOL 4323.03/MARI 4323.03 Movement and Spatial Ecology
- MARI 4350.03 Cutting Edge in Marine Science
- MARI 4665.03 Hacking the Blue Planet
- Any two MARI SEASIDE courses
- Any two OCEA courses cross-listed as MARI

If Marine Biology is the primary subject, students will also complete

- MARI 4901.03: Honours Research and Thesis I and MARI 4902.03: Honours Research and Thesis II

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Major in Marine Biology

The 120 credit hour Major is suited to students who want to focus on Marine Biology, but wish to have a program that is more flexible than the Honours program. It provides a four-year survey of Marine Biology, and is designed for students not anticipating subsequent experimental graduate-level training in Marine Biology or related disciplines. Marine Biology Majors complete a minimum of 42 credit hours in Marine Biology courses above the 1000 level and do not have thesis (or related) requirements. Research and other experiential learning opportunities are available through laboratories, independent research courses, special topics courses and experiential learning courses. Students should plan their programs carefully and obtain advice from an academic advisor in the Biology Department.

A Science Co-op option is available for students enrolled in a Major program in Marine Biology. See Co-operative Education Program.

Course Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a Major program in Marine Biology must complete the following courses:

1000 level

- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I (or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I: Cells, Genetics and Evolution or SCIE 1505X/Y.18 or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science II)
- BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology Part II (or BIOL 1021.03: Introductory Biology II: Organismal Biology and Ecology or SCIE 1505X/Y.18 or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science II or equivalent)
- MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences (or SCIE 1505X/Y.18 or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science II or equivalent)
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus or MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts of Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity
- CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium

Note: Marine Biology students wishing to incorporate **Ocean Sciences** into their program should include MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I (or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus) and PHYC 1190 and PHYC 1290.03 Introduction to Physics (or PHYC 1310.03 and PHYC 1320.03 or PHYC 1300.06 Physics in & Around You)

2000 level

- BIOL 2003.03: Animal Diversity
- BIOL 2004.03: Diversity of Plants and Microorganisms
- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology
- BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 2040.03: Evolution
- BIOL 2060.03: Introductory Ecology
- OCEA 2000.06: The Blue Planet or OCEA 2001.03: The Blue Planet I and OCEA 2002.03: The Blue Planet II

3000/4000 level

- BIOL 3872.03: The Biologist's Toolkit
- A minimum of an additional 21 credit hours, of which at least 3 credit hours must be at the 4000 level, of Marine Biology (MARI) or MARI-approved courses. This may include any MARI SEASIDE courses or any courses cross-listed as MARI.

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Marine Biology and another subject

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Marine Biology and another subject

The Double Major degree program allows students to combine a study of Marine Biology with another subject. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science (other than Biology), the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science or the College of Sustainability. Marine Biology may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of credits), or the secondary subject. If the primary subject area is from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the degree granted will be a BA.

Regardless of whether Marine Biology is the primary or secondary subject, the Biology departmental requirements are the same (see below). Students must complete a minimum of 33 credit hours in Marine Biology/Biology courses above the 1000 level. It is recommended that students enrolled in a Double Major program consult with advisors in both subject areas.

A Science Co-op option is available for students enrolled in a Double Major with Marine Biology as the primary subject. See Co-operative Education Program.

Course Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a Double Major program in Marine Biology and another subject must complete the following:

1000 level

- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I (or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I: Cells, Genetics and Evolution or SCIE 1505X/Y.18 or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science II or equivalent)
- BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology Part II (or BIOL 1021.03: Introductory Biology II: Organismal Biology and Ecology or SCIE 1505X/Y.18 or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science II or equivalent)
- MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences (or SCIE 1505X/Y.18 or SCIE 1506.09: Integrated Science I and SCIE 1507.09 Integrated Science II or equivalent)
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus or MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts of Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity
- CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium

Note: Marine Biology students wishing to incorporate **Ocean Sciences** into their program should include MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I (or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus) and PHYC 1190 and PHYC 1290.03 Introduction to Physics (or PHYC 1310.03 and PHYC 1320.03 or PHYC 1300.06 Physics in & Around You)

2000 level

- BIOL 2003.03: Animal Diversity
- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology
- BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 2040.03: Evolution
- BIOL 2060.03: Introductory Ecology

3000/4000 level

- BIOL 3872.03: The Biologist's Toolkit
- A minimum of an additional **15** credit hours of Marine Biology (MARI) or MARI-approved courses at or above the 3000 level whether Marine Biology is the primary or secondary subject. This may include any MARI SEASIDE courses or any courses cross-listed as MARI.

Please note that a double major in Biology and Marine Biology is not offered.

Minor in Marine Biology

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Science) program.

Requirements

- A minimum of 18 to a maximum of 36 credit hours in Marine Biology (MARI) courses at the 2000 level or higher. A maximum of 6 credit hours may be from the list of MARI-approved courses.

Contact Marine Biology for more information.

Co-op, Minors, Certificates and Engineering Concurrent Programs for Students

Co-operative Education Program (Science Co-op) in Marine Biology

Co-op Academic Advisor: Dr. Jen Frail-Gauthier (jfrail@dal.ca)

Science Co-op is a program where academic study in a science subject is combined with paid career-related work experience. Students undertake three work-terms interspersed with their academic study terms. Science Co-op degree programs enable students to apply their knowledge directly while providing them with work experience that assists in making educated career choices.

Science Co-op is available to students in **BSc (120 credit hour) Honours or Major programs** in Marine Biology, or in Combined Honours or Double Major programs with Marine Biology as the primary subject. The number of students admitted into Science Co-op each year is limited. A minimum GPA of 3.00 is required for admission and for continuation in the Co-op program. For entry into Marine Biology Co-op, a minimum grade of B+ in BIOL 1010.03 is required. Students must be eligible to work in Canada.

Students normally apply to join Science Co-op during their first year of study, but application during the second year of study is possible. Students must apply before April 15, and it is recommended that interested students meet contact their Departmental Co-op advisor early in the Winter term of their first year. If accepted into Science Co-op, students must register for, and attend the Science Co-op Seminar Series (SCIE 2800.00) at least four months prior to the first work term.

Details are available from the Marine Biology/Co-op Academic Advisor and from the Co-operative Education office www.dal.ca/academics/cooperative_education.html. For more information on Co-op Education in Marine Biology, please see the Departmental webpage www.dal.ca/academics/programs/undergraduate/marinebio/what_will_I_learn/coop_work_terms.html

Minors available to students in Marine Biology

Minor programs allow students to develop subject specialties in addition to their major or honours subjects. Minors in other subjects are normally added to 120 credit hour BSc or BA programs (including Science Co-op).

Students in a BSc (120 credit hour) program in Marine Biology may choose to include a Minor selected from the list of approved Minors. Courses counted toward a Major or Honours subject cannot be used to fulfill the requirements of a Minor program.

Certificates

In combination with a BSc in Marine Biology, students may obtain one or more Certificates. A Certificate indicates that a student has achieved a certain level of proficiency in a given area or subspecialty. Courses counted toward a Major, Honours or Minor subject may also be used to fulfill the requirements of a Certificate. Students must apply to the Certificate Coordinator to be considered for a Certificate. Certificates are awarded upon graduation and are noted on the student's academic transcript.

A complete list of Faculty of Science Certificates and requirements can be found at the beginning of the Faculty of Science section. Students may also work toward obtaining Certificates offered by other Faculties; some of these are listed in the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements section.

Certificates of particular interest to student enrolled in a BSc in Marine Biology include:

- Certificate in Animal Behaviour
- Certificate in Aquaculture and the Environment
- Certificate in Environmental Impact Assessment
- Certificate in Genetics
- Certificate in Geographic Information Science
- Certificate in Science Leadership and Communication

MARI-Approved Courses

The following courses given by other departments may be taken as a Marine Biology course toward a BA, BSc and BSc (Honours) Marine Biology degrees.

Please note that up to 6 credit hours of MARI-approved courses may be used toward a minor program in Marine Biology.

Aquaculture (AQUA)[A]	AQUA 2000, AQUA 3000, AQUA 4000, AQUA 4001
Biochemistry (BIOC)	BIOC 2300
Biology (BIOA)[A]	BIOA 3006
Biology (BIOL)	BIOL 2003, BIOL 3061, BIOL 3062, BIOL 3065, BIOL 3102, BIOL 3336, BIOL 3326, BIOL 3614, BIOL 3615, BIOL 3622, BIOL 3635, BIOL 3639, BIOL 3665, BIOL 3872, BIOL 4001, BIOL 4003, BIOL 4061, BIOL 4062, BIOL 4500, BIOL 4510, BIOL 4850
Engineering Mathematics (ENGM)	ENGM 4680
Nutrition (NUTR)[A]	NUTR 3002
Oceanography	OCEA 4401, OCEA 4402, OCEA 4680

(...)[A] indicates courses taught at the Agricultural Campus in Truro.

Courses

Courses

Course Notes

The normal entry requirement for upper level courses in Biology and Marine Biology is a grade of C or better in BOTH terms of first year Biology or in SCIE 1506.09 and SCIE 1507.09. Students with extenuating circumstances may appeal to the departmental Undergraduate curriculum committee. Students should go to the Biology Main Office for further details.

Course Descriptions

MARI 3003 Introduction to Field Oceanography
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for OCEA 3003.03 in the Oceanography section of the calendar.

MARI 3042 Molecular Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
We survey techniques of molecular genetic analysis and consider how they can be used to identify species, populations, sexes, individuals and family relationships, and study population attributes such as historical dispersal, contemporary connectivity, mating behaviour and effective population size. Evaluation is based on assignments, a test and a final exam.
PREREQUISITES: A grade of B- or better in each of BIOL 2030.03 (or GENE 2000.03), BIOL 2040.03, and BIOL 2060.03
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3042.03
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 4042.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MARI 3063 Resource Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course considers the ecology, utilization, and management of natural resources in fisheries, wildlife and forest management, agriculture and aquaculture. Topics include population dynamics, community interactions, and ecosystem support of resources as well as the history of resource utilization, practices of controlling production, pests, and predators, and sustainable management strategies.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03), MATH 1000.03 (or MATH 1215.03 or SCIE 15xx), STAT 1060.03 (or SCIE 15xx)
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3063.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MARI 3074 Physiology of Marine Animals, Part I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Animals in a marine environment are quite different from those found in air or fresh water, but the “physiological principles” are similar. This course deals with the same principles as BIOL 3078, but emphasizes the special characteristics of marine animals and the techniques necessary to study them in laboratories. Note: Students must complete MARI 3074.03 before MARI 3076.03
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03 and BIOL 2020.03 (or BIOA 2001.03)
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3078.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MARI 3076 Physiology of Marine Animals Part II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Animals in a marine environment are quite different from those found in air or fresh water, but the “physiological principles” are similar. This course deals with the same principles as BIOL 3079, but emphasizes the special characteristics of marine animals and the techniques necessary to study them in laboratories.
PREREQUISITES: MARI 3074.03 OR BIOL 3078.03
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3079.03
RESTRICTIONS: BIOA 3005.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MARI 3080 The Ecology and Evolution of Fishes

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course examines selected topics on the ecology and evolution of marine and freshwater fishes. Topics include: phylogeny and systematics; functional morphology and physiology; population biology; life-history evolution; behavior; fisheries science; and conservation biology.
PREREQUISITES: A grade of B- or better in: BIOL 2003.03, BIOL 2040.03, and BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA3001.3)
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3080.03
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 3067.03, MARI 3067.03, BIOL 5067.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MARI 3090 Marine Mammalogy

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the characteristics of marine mammals, the roles of marine mammals in oceanic ecosystems and general principles of marine mammal population biology. Students use information on the biology of marine mammals to explore conservation/management issues. They learn of these animals and explore how they interact with humans.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 or BIOA 3001.03
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 4060.03, MARI 4060.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MARI 3101 Microbial Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Lectures on the ecology of bacteria, viruses, protists. Community structure, food web nutrient cycling, biogeochemical cycles, competition, succession and symbiosis are discussed with examples from marine, fresh-water and soil habitats. There is an emphasis on marine organisms.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2004.03 (or MICI 2100.03) and BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03)
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3101.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MARI 3221 Diversity of Algae

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a taxonomic introduction to the major algal groups (marcophytic and microscopic) with an emphasis on the marine seaweeds. Basic taxonomic differences are covered, along with an introduction to macrophyte ecology, human uses and symbioses. Laboratory sessions focus on morphology and reproduction.
CALENDAR NOTES: Also offered in summer through SEASIDE. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times, and special registration procedures, see http://www.seaside.science.dal.ca
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2004.03 or equivalent
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3221.03
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 3212.03, MARI 3212.03

MARI 3301 Invertebrate Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of the diversity, ecology and evolutionary history of the major invertebrate groups. Lectures will emphasize phylogenetics and diversity of body plans. Labs will emphasize identification and anatomy through dissections and observations.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3301.03
RESTRICTIONS: This course is restricted to MARI majors.
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 3321X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MARI 3330 Marine Parasitology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course is divided into two modules: foundational and practical knowledge. Under foundational knowledge, we will cover 1. Foundations of marine parasitology (introduction and host-parasite relationships), 2. Parasite ecology and evolution (ecological roles, transmission and dispersal), and 3. Parasitic groups and host interactions (diversity of parasites, taxonomy). Under practical knowledge, we will cover 4. Parasitic impacts and host responses (effect of parasitism, aquaculture and fisheries impact, climate change) and 5. Applied marine parasitology (conservation, bioindicators, emerging diseases).
CALENDAR NOTES: Cross-listed with BIOL 3330, available to be delivered online upon request.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003 and, EITHER BIOL 2040 or BIOL 2060. (BIOL 3322 is recommended but not required.)
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3330
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Seminar | Discussion | Online Delivery

MARI 3370 Comparative Animal Physiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Lecture course examining principles of animal physiology, with emphasis on the coordination of metabolism, neural and sensory function, muscular function, stress, and reproduction, all within the context of ecology and evolution.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03, BIOL 2020.03 (or BIOA 2001.03)
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3370
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 3078, BIOL 3079, MARI 3074, MARI 3076
FORMATS: Lecture

MARI 3371 Laboratory in Comparative Animal Physiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This laboratory intensive course will provide opportunities for students to experience firsthand the role that experimentation, and data collection, interpretation, and communication plays in our understanding of how animals function. Vertebrate and invertebrate examples are used, in a comparative approach, to study a variety of physiological processes.
CALENDAR NOTES: Laboratory experiments involve live invertebrates and/or vertebrate tissues. Students are required to handle live invertebrates during the lab.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 3078 or MARI 3074 or BIOL 3370 or MARI 3370; CHEM 1011 or CHMA 1000 and CHEM 1012 or CHMA 1001; STAT 1060 or STAT 2060 or SCIE 1506 or STAT 1501
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3371

EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 3079, MARI 3076
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MARI 3602 Introduction to Aquaculture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers an introductory overview of aquaculture, the culturing of aquatic plants and animals. The following topics are covered with both a Maritimes and global perspective: overview physico-chemistry of water, engineering, culture techniques, health, nutrition, genetics, environmental and socio-economic considerations.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 3600.03, MARI 3600.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MARI 3603 Practical Aquaculture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides students with aquaculture practical experience. The laboratories involve finfish, shellfish and live feed, and help students acquire skills useful for conducting experiments with aquatic animals (e.g. marking, measuring, anaesthesia, etc.). Students collect real data and learn to conduct exploratory graphical and statistical analyses.
COREQUISITES: MARI 3602.03
PREREQUISITES: STAT 1060.03 and BIOL 2003.03
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 3600.03, MARI 3600.03, BIOL 5603
FORMATS: Lab

MARI 3604 Field Aquaculture

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Hands-on learning of aquaculture techniques through field trips to several aquaculture-related facilities (e.g. farms, hatcheries, research institutes, government offices) in the Maritimes and through laboratory exercises in water quality analysis, necropsies, fish processing, knots/rope handeling, and culturing of artemia, rotifers, microalgae and other species in the Aquatron's on-going research.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through SEASIDE. An auxillary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca. Not offered every year.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03 or Instructor's approval. MARI 3602.03 is recommended.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted from students with fewer than 60 credit hours.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MARI 3623 Applied Coastal Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Coastal Ecology explores anthropogenic impacts on the structure and function of coastal ecosystems. Through field trips, laboratories and guest demonstrations, students examine ecosystem health, e.g. communities on rocky shores, salt marshes and sandy shores, and will learn basic experimental design, principles of environmental assessment and monitoring, and coastal habitat remediation.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through SEASIDE. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03 and BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03)
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3623.03, ENVS 3623.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MARI 3626 Field Studies of Marine Mammals

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Hands-on introduction to research on marine mammals. Lectures provide an overview of marine mammal adaptations, evolution, population biology, social organization, conservation, and management. Labs include a necropsy and techniques of photographic identification of individuals. On a several-day camping trip, students observe marine mammals from whale-watch boats and conduct research projects.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through SEASIDE. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: BI0L 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03), and BIOL 3062.03 (or BIOL 3630.03 or PSYO 2160.03), and STAT 1060.03 (or equivalent)
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3626.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MARI 3627 Biology and Conservation of Sharks, Skates and Rays

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers a combination of lectures, labs, and field trips that explore the elementals of elasmobranches (shark, skate and ray) biology and conservation. Students are introduced to current methods used in shark research, such as tagging, and learn about the role of sharks in ecosystems.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through SEASIDE. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03) and BIOL 2003.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MARI 3628 Marine Ornithology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Overview of the biology of birds in marine environments. Seabird ecology, evolution, adaptations, identification, and natural history. Tools and techniques for studying their behaviour, diet, and populations in the field. Lectures, exercises, and a week-long field trip to Maritime seabird breeding colonies. Student team and independent research projects and presentations.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through SEASIDE. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see: seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 1010 or BIOL 1020 or equivalent, and BIOL 1011 or BIOL 1021 or equivalent, or SCIE 15XX, one of BIOL 2003 or BIOL 2004, and BIOL 2060, or instructor's permission. Knowledge of statistics, Geographic Information Systems (GIS), and familiarity with Excel spreadsheets are helpful, but not required, for research projects.
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3628.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MARI 3632 Applied Field Methods in Fish Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Practical experience conducting field research on fishes with field trips to streams and shallow water marine/freshwater habitats. Techniques include collecting fish, designing and conducting surveys, studying behaviour, measuring phenotypic variability, quantifying temporal and spatial variation, planning for statistical analysis, and weighing tradeoffs between data quality, quantity, costs and ethical/environmental considerations.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through SEASIDE. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 or BIOL 2003.03 or BIOA 3001.03 and STAT 1060.03 or their equivalents or permission of instructor. STAT 2080 is recommended.
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3632.03, ENVS 3632.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MARI 3633 Spatial Information and GIS in Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A hands-on approach to understanding and using spatial information, this course introduces students to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) as a tool to answer ecological questions. Together, students conduct a major field project, collecting data, creating maps using GIS, and interpreting spatial patterns, to address an applied problem in ecology.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in the summer through **SEASIDE**. an auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 or BIOA 3001.03
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 3633.03, GEOG 3633.03, BIOL 3633.03
EXCLUSIONS: PLAN 2006.03, GEOG 2006.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MARI 3635 Species at Risk Field Course

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides practical field experience in the biology of Species at Risk (SAR). Students learn through lectures, presentations, field work, and writing a formal report. On a week-long field trip to Southwestern Nova Scotia, students learn from SAR biologists how to conduct field surveys, document data, and recover SAR.
CALENDAR NOTES: Intensive summer field course. Field trip to Southwestern NS for 7-9 days. Auxiliary fee charged to cover field expenses. Application and deposit required for permission to register. See www.seaside.science.dal.ca for details.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03 or BIOL 2004.03; and BIOL 2060.03. BIOL 3065.03 is recommended.
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3635.03
RESTRICTIONS: Requires permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Other (explain in comments)

MARI 3650 Ocean Technology for the Observation and Conservation of Marine Species

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers lectures, labs, and field trips that explore the emerging field of ocean technology and observation efforts that are applied to the conservation of marine species. Students learn about applications of ocean technology, including remotely operated vehicles, acoustic receivers, and other tools used to track and manage species.
CALENDAR NOTES: Auxiliary fee charged to cover field expenses. Application and deposit required for permission to register. See www.seaside.science.dal.ca for details. This course is envisioned to be three weeks August 2nd - 15th, 2021.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 and BIOL 2003.03
RESTRICTIONS: Course open to all Marine Biology majors; Requires permission of instructor; (preference given to Co-op students).
EXCLUSIONS: E1 and E2
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Experiential Learning | Other (explain in comments)

MARI 3664 Intertidal Ecology and Diversity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Hands-on, intensive introduction to ecological research on rocky shores, tidal flats, and sandy beaches. Relevant ecological concepts, sampling techniques for flora and fauna, and statistical skills are learned. Field sampling on day and camping trips is followed by lab work (e.g., identification of seaweeds, invertebrates), statistical analysis, and report preparation.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered in summer through SEASIDE. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03) and BIOL 2003.03 and (MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03 or SCIE 15xx)
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3664.03, ENVS 3664.03
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 3662.03, BIOL 3663.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MARI 3680 Scientific Diving Methods for Marine Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students that are certified divers to the practice of underwater research using SCUBA. It combines lectures with supervised dives in various marine habitats to demonstrate the application of standard sampling and experimental procedures in marine ecology, with an emphasis on logistical considerations and diving safety.
CALENDAR NOTES: Offered every other summer through the SEASIDE program. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover costs of dive trips. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03 and BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03) and STAT 1060.03 or SCIE 15xx, and an internationally recognized diving certification, and a diving physical. Recommended: BIOL 3221.03/MARI 3221.03, BIOL 3301.03
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3680.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MARI 3682 Tropical Marine Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a practical introduction to tropical marine biology, including a multi-day field trip to tropical marine ecosystems (reef, mangrove, seagrass). Identification of species, ecological interactions and tropical marine conservation will be discussed. Evaluation includes, but is not limited to, lecture and field tests, presentations, field observations and reports.
CALENDAR NOTES: Field work involves snorkeling; students must be comfortable swimming for extended periods in open water. Offered in summer through SEASIDE. Special application procedure. An auxiliary fee is charged to cover field expenses. For dates, times and special registration procedures, see: seaside.science.dal.ca.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2003.03 and BIOL 2060.03 or equivalent courses; or Instructor's permission. An introductory course in statistics and familiarity with spreadsheets (e.g. Excel) will be useful.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MARI 3685 The Gulf of Eilat Ecosystem: Coral Reef and Subtropical Sea

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introductin to physical, chemical, and biological ocenography, marine geology, biogeochemistry, and coral-reef biology. Focus is on subtropical seas, the coral reef ecosystem, and the unique characteristics of the Gulf of Eilat. Lectures, laboratories, demonstrations, field trips, exam, group field research projects in the sea, oral presentation, and scientific research paper.
CALENDAR NOTES: This is a field course given at the Eilat Ocean Studies Centre in Isreal. Entry is restricted and requires submissionof an application form
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 2000, STAT 1060 or permissin of instructor
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 3685.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MARI 3761 Marine Ecology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Building upon an understanding of basic ecological and evolutionary principles, and a familiarity with the major marine invertebrate and algal taxa, this course examines patterns and processes at the organismal, population and community levels that determine the diversity and distribution of life in the sea.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 (or BIOA 3001.03), and (BIOL 2003.03 or BIOL 2004.03) and OCEA 2000X/Y.06 or (OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03)
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3761.03
RESTRICTIONS: This course is restricted to 3rd and 4th year students.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MARI 3800 Experiential Learning
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Experiential Learning recognizes the learning experience relevant to the program outside the scheduled curriculum. Students are responsible for drafting a learning agreement with the course coordinator and supervisor to specify learning outcomes, activities designed to accomplish these outcomes, a quantifiable assessment strategy and a timetable.
CALENDAR NOTES: To register in this course, a student must first find a suitable supervisor and sign a learning agreement between the course coordinator, the student and the supervisor.
PREREQUISITES: Students must be registered in a Biology or Marine Biology program, have completed a minimum of 18 credit hours in Biology or Marine Biology above the 1000 level and have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.4 or permission of the course coordinator.
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3800.03
EXCLUSIONS: Scheduled courses at a learning institution, study that would qualify for a Special Topics class, an Honours project, co-op work terms and paid work. Student may only complete one experiential learning course within the department.

MARI 4003 Coral Reefs and Environmental Change
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Coral reefs are iconic marine ecosystems both biologically and economically. This course introduces students to the biology of both tropical and cold-water corals, key characteristics of their abiotic environments, human impacts at both local and global scales, and management options for sustainable resource use and the protection of biodiversity.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 1011.03/CHEM 1012.03 and BIOL 2060.03 and 6 credit hours in ENVS or BIOL or MARI at or above the 3000 level.
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 4003
RESTRICTIONS: This course is restricted to fourth year students.

MARI 4005 Coral Reefs and Environmental Change with Field Trip
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Coral reefs are iconic marine ecosystems both biologically and economically. This class introduces students to the biology of both tropical and cold-water corals, key characteristics of their abiotic environments, human impacts at both local and global scales, and management options for sustainable resource use and the the protection of biodiversity. This course runs parallel with ENVS 4003 but includes the addition of a 5-day field trip to the Bermuda Institute of Ocean Science.
PREREQUISITES: Chem 1011/Chem 1012 and Biol 2060. Also restricted to students with 6 credit hours in Environmental Science or Biology or Marine Biology at or above the 3000 level. Permission of Instructor Required
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 4005
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to exclude E1, E2, E3, permission of instructor required
EXCLUSIONS: MARI 4003
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Discussion | Experiential Learning

MARI 4080 Laboratory Studies of Fishes
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Through a series of laboratory exercises, the course provides students with practical experience on various topics related to the study of ichthyology. Topics shall include the following: species identification; meristics and morphometrics; use of dichotomous keys; internal and external morphology; ageing and growth determination; ecomorphological attributes; data collection and analysis.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 3080.03 or MARI 3080.03
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 4080.03
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 3067.03, MARI 3067.03, BIOL 5067.03
FORMATS: Lab

MARI 4090 Evolutionary ecology of marine mammals
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Mammals evolved on land and then made their way into the ocean. The course considers how marine mammals adapted to this major change in habitat, so

that they are now highly successful participants in the marine ecosystem. Students examine adaptations ranging from the cellular to social structure.
PREREQUISITES: One of MARI 3090.03, BIOL 3626.03, MARI 3626.03, BIOL 4060.03, MARI 4060.03 or permission of Instructor
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 5651
FORMATS: Lecture

MARI 4141 Advances in Biological Oceanography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores major advances in biological oceanography through analysis and discussion of influential historical and recent cutting-edge papers from the scientific literature. The course will be delivered through a combination of student presentations, class discussions, and invited speakers.
CALENDAR NOTES: MARI 4141 can be taken after or concurrently with OCEA 4140.03 or (OCEA 5140.03 or BIOL 4661.03 or MARI 4661.03).
COREQUISITES: OCEA 4140.03 or permission of instructor.
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 4141.03
RESTRICTIONS: E3
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 4141.03, BIOL 5141.03
FORMATS: Seminar

MARI 4215 Marine Plants in the 21st Century

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the growing importance of habitat-forming marine plants, including mangroves, saltmarshes, seagrass meadows, kelp forests and other seaweed beds. We cover issues around wild harvesting, aquaculture, blue carbon storage, bioprospecting, habitat restoration, ecosystem-based management, and climate change. Class format includes overview lectures, case-studies, discussions, and interactive work.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 and OCEA 2000X/Y.06 (or OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03) and two of any of the following: MARI 3063.03/BIOL 3063.03 or BIOL 3065.03 or MARI 3221.03/BIOL 3221.03 or MARI 3602.03 or MARI 3623.03/BIOL 3623.03/ENVS 3623.03 or MARI 3664.03/BIOL 3664.03 /ENVS 3664.03 or BIOL 3761.03/MARI 3761.03.
EXCLUSIONS: MARI 5215
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MARI 4323 Movement and Spatial Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
How animals use their three-dimensional habitat impacts their life history. Spatial ecology, the study of animal location, and movement ecology, the study of the drivers of movement, are fields of inquiry that are relied upon to inform management decision making. Movement ecology, animal tracking, and methods for testing hypotheses using statistical programming will be covered.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 or BIOA 3001.03 or PSYO/NESC 2160.03 or permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 4323.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MARI 4335 Environmental Impacts in Marine Ecosystems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for OCEA 4335.03, in the Oceanography section of this calendar.

MARI 4350 Cutting Edge in Marine Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on current, often hotly debated topics in marine science. We discuss recently published papers and current research initiatives on urgent issues, including biodiversity, fisheries, conservation, management, climate change, and human-ocean interactions. Class format includes lectures, case-studies, as well as active discussion, debates, group work and hands-on assignments.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03 and OCEA 2000X/Y.06 (or OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03) and one of any of the following; BIOL 3065.03, MARI 3063.03, BIOL 3067.03, MARI 3067.03, MARI 3080.03, BIOL 3600.03, MARI 3600.03, MARI 3602.03 or MARI 3761.03.
CROSSLISTED: MARI 5350.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MARI 4369 Fisheries Oceanography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for OCEA 4160.03, in the Oceanography section of this calendar.

MARI 4370 Deep Sea Biology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for OCEA 4370.03, in the Oceanography section of this calendar.

MARI 4600 Ecosystem Modelling for Aquaculture
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Learn a collection of tools for the sustainable utilization of aquatic resources. Emphasis is on bilateral interactions between aquaculture and the environment. Topics include water/sediment/biota variability, carrying capacity, invasive species, habitat destruction/creation, ecosystem functions/services, climate changes, etc. Tools include data analysis/modelling/visualization/mapping using Python™ (prior programming experience is not required).
PREREQUISITES: MARI 3602.03 or Instructor's approval
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted from students with fewer than 60 credit hours
FORMATS: Lecture

MARI 4661 Biological Oceanography
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for OCEA 4140.03, in the Oceanography section of this calendar.
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03 (or OCEA 2000.06); or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 5140.03, BIOL 4661.03, 5661.03

MARI 4662 Biology of Phytoplankton
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an upper-division course on the phytoplankton in the context of their evolutionary history and ecological diversity, with an emphasis on their adaptations and acclimation to different environments and their role in food webs and in biogeochemical cycling.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03 (or MATH 1215.03) and MATH 1010.03 or equivalent, and OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03; or permission of Instructor
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 4230, OCEA 5230, BIOL 4662
EXCLUSIONS: E1, E2
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

MARI 4664 History of Marine Sciences
CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we will trace the history of marine sciences from the ancients to the 20th century. Topics may include ancient cosmologies, voyages of discovery, ocean circulation, and a range of scientific perspectives and technological developments that have shaped human understanding of the oceans.
PREREQUISITES: Instructor's consent
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 4664.03, OCEA 4331.03/5331.03, HIST 3073.03, HSTC 3331.03, SCIE 4001.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MARI 4665 Hacking the blue planet: The scientific and social dimensions of ocean fertilization
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the biology, ecology, biogeochemistry and ethical and legal dimensions of purposeful ocean fertilization. Through lectures, discussion, case studies, and group projects, students consider the biological and oceanographic basis of ocean fertilization and its use as a 1) scientific tool and 2) controversial geoengineering strategy for climate change mitigation.
PREREQUISITES: One of the BIOL 3101.03, OCEA 2000X/Y.06, ERTH 3601.03, BIOL 3060.03 or instructor's permission
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 4665.03
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 5665.03, OCEA 5665.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

MARI 4666 Benthic Ecology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for OCEA 4330.03, in the Oceanography section of this calendar.
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 2001.03, OCEA 2002.03, and BIOL 2060.03, or permission of instructor.
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 4330.03, BIOL 4666.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

MARI 4806 Independent Research I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students conduct supervised, independent research in Marine Biology. The student and faculty supervisor together develop a course outline, with a proposal for original research and the method of evaluation, including a formal research paper. Outline must be approved by the course coordinator before the student is permitted to register.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is intended for Biology or Marine Biology majors in their fourth year of study. The signature required to register can only be given by the Chair of the Biology Undergraduate Curriculum Committee or their designate. The course outline must be submitted for approval no later than one week after the start of the term in which the student wishes to register. For forms and more information see
https://www.dal.ca/faculty/science/biology/programs/undergraduate.html
PREREQUISITES: Signature required
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

MARI 4807 Independent Research II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students conduct supervised, independent research in Marine Biology. The student and faculty supervisor together develop a course outline, with a proposal for original research and the method of evaluation, including a formal research paper. Outline must be approved by the class coordinator before the student is permitted to register.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is intended for Biology or Marine Biology majors in their fourth year of study. The signature required to register can only be given by the Chair of the Biology Undergraduate Curriculum Committee or their designate. The course outline must be submitted for approval no later than one week after the start of the term in which the student wishes to register. For forms and more information see
https://www.dal.ca/faculty/science/biology/programs/undergraduate.html
PREREQUISITES: Signature required
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

MARI 4809 Independent Research III

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students conduct supervised, independent research in Biology. The student and faculty supervisor together develop a course outline, with a proposal for original research and the method of evaluation, including a formal research paper. Outline must be approved by the course coordinator before the student is permitted to register.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is intended for Biology or Marine Biology majors in their fourth year of study. The signature required to register can only be given by the Chair of the Biology Undergraduate Curriculum Committee or their designate. The course outline must be submitted for approval no later than one week after the start of the term in which the student wishes to register. For more information see
https://www.dal.ca/faculty/science/biology/programs/undergraduate.html
PREREQUISITES: Signature required
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

MARI 4880 Communicating science for societal impact

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class is for students interested in communicating scientific content with relevance to society, contributing to positive change. We aim to build skills to reach media, decision makers, regulators, and the public. The emphasis will be on communicating findings effectively and developing critical skills in science communication and scientific leadership.
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 4880
RESTRICTIONS: E3
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial | Experiential Learning

MARI 4901 Honours Research and Thesis I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is required for, and restricted to, all Marine Biology Honours programs in which Marine Biology is the major area of study. Students conduct a research project supervised by a research scientist and attend weekly meetings of the class. The classes (MARI 4901.03 and MARI 4902.03) are normally taken in the students' final year. See Marine Biology and Biology Honours webpage for more details
(https://www.dal.ca/faculty/science/biology/honours.html).
CALENDAR NOTES: MARI 4901.03 and MARI 4902.03 must be taken in consecutive fall/winter or winter/fall terms (Co-op only). Grades will not be recorded for either course until both have been completed, and the final Honours Thesis has been evaluated.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of Honours Coordinator
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 4901.03
RESTRICTIONS: Students in the Marine Biology Honours Programme
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 4900.06 and MARI 4900.06
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

MARI 4902 Honours Research and Thesis II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is required of, and restricted to, all Marine Biology Honours programs in which Marine Biology is the major area of study. Students conduct a research project supervised by a research scientist and attend weekly meetings of the class. The classes (MARI 4901.03 and MARI 4902.03) are normally taken in the students' final year.
CALENDAR NOTES: MARI 4901.03 and MARI 4902.03 must be taken in consecutive fall/winter or winter/fall terms (Co-op only). Grades will not be recorded for either course until both have been completed, and the final Honours Thesis has been evaluated. See Biology Honours homepage for more details (https://www.dal.ca/faculty/science/biology/honours.html). https://www.dal.ca/faculty/science/biology/honours.html
PREREQUISITES: Permission of Honours Coordinator
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 4902.03
RESTRICTIONS: Students in the Marine Biology Honours Programme, normally in their final year of study.
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 4900.06 and MARI 4900.06
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

MARI 8891 Co-op Workterm I
CREDIT HOURS: 0

PREREQUISITES: SCIE 2800.03

MARI 8892 Co-op Workterm 2
CREDIT HOURS: 0

PREREQUISITES: SCIE 2800.03, MARI 8891.00

MARI 8893 Co-op Workterm 3
CREDIT HOURS: 0

PREREQUISITES: SCIE 2800.03, MARI 8892.00

MARI 8894 Co-op Workterm 4
CREDIT HOURS: 0

PREREQUISITES: MARI 8893.00 and SCIE 2800.03

Mathematics and Statistics

Mathematics and Statistics
Location:
Chase Building
6297 Castine Way
Department of Mathematics and Statistics
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2572
Fax Number:
Email Address: mathstat@dal.ca
Website: dal.ca/mathstat

More Info

For information concerning programs and courses in Mathematics, please refer to the Mathematics section of this calendar. For Statistics, please refer to the Statistics section.

Staff

Dean
Macdonald, C.L.B., BSc (Hons), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor (Chemistry)

Department Chair
Chisholm, S. BSc (Dalhousie), MSc, PhD (Univ of Calgary)

Mathematics Director
Selinger, P., PhD (Univ Pennsylvania)

Statistics Director
Smith, B., MSc (Calgary), PhD (Berkeley)

Undergraduate Programs Advisors
For a list of current Undergraduate Programs Advisors and their contact information please visit the Department of Mathematics and Statistics website at: www.dal.ca/mathstat

Professors Emeriti
Dilcher, K., PhD (Queen's)
Field, C. A., MSc, PhD (Northwestern)
Fillmore, P. A., MSc, PhD (Minn), FRSC
Grunenfelder, L., PhD (ETH Zurich)
Hamilton, D., MA, PhD (Queen's)
Johnson, K.P., MSc (Toronto), PhD (Brandeis)
Nowakowski, R. J., MSc, PhD (Calgary)
Paré, R., MSc, PhD (McGill)
Radjavi, H., MA, PhD (Minn)
Swaminathan, S., MA, MSc, PhD (Madras)
Taylor, K., BSc (St. FX), PhD (Alberta)
Thompson, A. C., PhD (Newcastle upon Tyne)
Wood, R. J., MSc (McMaster), PhD (Dalhousie)

Professors
Beiko, R., PhD (Ottawa), joint appointment with Computer Science
Bielawski, J., MA, PhD (Texas A&M Univ), joint appointment with Biology
Brown, J., MSc, PhD (Toronto)
Coley, A. A., PhD (London)
Dowd, M., MBA, MES, PhD (Dalhousie)
Faridi, S., MA (Brandeis), PhD (Michigan)
Feng, C., MSc. & PhD (Simon Fraser U.) cross appointment with Community Health and Epidemiology
Gu, H., MSc (Peking), PhD (Hong Kong)
Ho, L., MSc (Orleans, France), PhD (Wisconsin), Canada Research Chair
Iron, D., MSc, PhD (UBC)
Irwin, A., MSc (UBC), PhD (Queen's)
Janssen, J., MSc (Eindhoven), PhD (Lehigh)
Kolokolnikov, T., MSc, PhD (UBC)
Mills Flemming, J., MSc (TUNS), PhD (Dalhousie)
Milson, R., MSc, PhD (McGill)
Pronk, D., MSc, PhD (Utrecht)
Selinger, P., PhD (Univ Pennsylvania)
Smirnov, R., BSc (Kyiv), PhD (Queen's)

Smith, B., MSc (Calgary), PhD (Berkeley)
Susko, E., PhD (Waterloo)
Zhao, Y., MSC (Western Kentucky), PhD (UBC), joint appointment with Management

Associate Professors
Eswarathasan, S., PhD (Rochester)
Fraser, A. J., MSc (Toronto), PhD (Princeton)
Kenney, T., BA (Hons), MMath, PhD (Cambridge), Honours and Undergraduate Advisor, Actuarial Science
Ross, N.J., PhD (Dalhousie), Undergraduate and Honours Advisor, Mathematics

Assistant Professors
Johnson-Freyd, T., BSc (Stanford), PhD (Berkeley)
Michelot, T., MSc (Rouen), PhD (Sheffield)
Murphy, O., MSc & PhD (McGill)

University Teaching Fellows
Sarhan, A., PhD (Ghansk)
Chisholm, S., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc, PhD (Univ of Calgary)

Senior Instructors

Noble, R., MSc (UBC), PhD (Dalhousie)
Surovell, A., MA (Univ Mass), AB (Boston)

Mathematics

Mathematics

Location:
Chase Building
6297 Castine Way
Department of Mathematics and Statistics
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2572
Fax Number:
Email Address: mathstat@dal.ca
Website: dal.ca/mathstat

Introduction

The Mathematics division offers a full range of programs aimed at students of diverse interests and levels. This includes honours, major, minor and joint degree programs. We work closely with students to choose a program that is the right fit for their interests and goals. Mathematics is a creative activity with its own intrinsic value and beauty. Mathematics also provides a solid foundation for every scientific field. A degree in mathematics can prepare students for a career in academia, industry, management, information technology, banking, teaching, and other areas.

General Interest Courses

We offer a number of courses for students not majoring in Mathematics:

- MATH 1000.03/MATH 1010.03: These core calculus courses are the starting point for any degree program in the sciences.
- MATH 1030.03/MATH 2040.03 : These courses serve as introductions to matrix theory, linear equations and linear algebra, topics of importance in many fields.
- MATH 1060.03: This course serves as an introduction to the basic ideas of statistics, through examples drawn from a wide variety of disciplines.
- MATH 1215.03: This course emphasizes the application of calculus to the life sciences.
- MATH 2110.03: This course is concerned with the foundations of mathematics, including logic, set theory, and proof techniques.
- MATH 2300.03: Topics from science and technology are used to motivate and illustrate basic mathematical tools of linear algebra and calculus. Mathematical software such as Matlab and Maple is also introduced.

Six credit hours of Mathematics or Statistics are required for a BSc degree. The following courses may not be used to satisfy this requirement: MATH 1001.03, MATH 1002.03, MATH 1003.03, MATH 1115.03, MATH 1315.03.

Degree Programs

The Department of Mathematics and Statistics offers the following degree programs in Mathematics :

- BSc (120 credit hour) Honours (Concentrated)*
- BSc (120 credit hour) Combined Honours*
- BSc (120 credit hour) Major*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major*
- BSc (90 credit hour) Minor in Mathematics
- Minor in Mathematics (added to a 120 credit hour degree)

* May be combined with Minor programs from other disciplines

Departmental requirements for each degree program can be seen by following the links in the menu to the right.

In addition to departmental requirements, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections.

A BSc degree is the choice of most students in Mathematics; however, a BA degree option is also available for each of the programs listed below. The Departmental requirements for each BA degree program are the same as those of the corresponding BSc degree program; however, students are advised that some of the general College of Arts and Science requirements differ for the BA and BSc degrees. Minors and certificates that can be combined with a BSc degree can also be combined with a BA degree.

A student is governed by the academic regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment, as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (10 years). Subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects. Students applying the old academic regulations should consult the calendar of the appropriate year.

Students should plan their programs of study carefully and are strongly encouraged to do so in consultation with a Mathematics undergraduate academic advisor. Students who participated in the Integrated Science Program in their first year should consult the Undergraduate Calendar for first year course equivalencies.

Students in any Mathematics program are strongly encouraged to include CSCI 1105.03 and CSCI 1110.03 in their programs.

Staff

Please refer to the Department of Mathematics and Statistics Staffpage for a full listing of the members of the Department.

BSc (120 credit hour) Concentrated Honours in Mathematics

An Honours degree offers an in-depth preparation in undergraduate mathematics, including an independent research experience. This degree option is recommended for students interested in eventually pursuing graduate studies in mathematics. Honours students complete a minimum of 54 credit hours above the 1000 level in Mathematics with a minimum GPA of 3.0 and write an Honours Comprehensive Examination.

Admission to Honours

Students must apply for admission to Honours programs. Students considering Honours in Mathematics should consult with a Mathematics Honours Advisor early in their studies to have their programs approved.

Departmental requirements

The Department offers two Honours streams in Mathematics: (A) Pure Mathematics and (B) Applied Mathematics. Stream A emphasizes the power and beauty of mathematics as an independent academic discipline. Stream B emphasizes the connections between mathematics and other scientific disciplines. Both streams follow the same courses for the first two years. Students decide which stream to pursue during their second year.

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a BSc Concentrated Honours program in Mathematics must complete the following courses:

1000 level

- MATH 1000.03/MATH 1010.03 (or equivalent)
- MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I

2000 level

- MATH 2001.03: Intermediate Calculus I/MATH 2002.03: Intermediate Calculus II
  MATH 2135.03: Linear Algebra and MATH 2505.03: Introductory Analysis
- Fifteen additional credit hours in mathematics at or above the 2000 level - not including courses listed below

3000 level

- MATH 3031.03: Abstract Algebra I and MATH 3501.03: Intermediate Analysis I
- Students in Stream A are required to take MATH 3032.03: Abstract Algebra II and MATH 3502.03: Intermediate Analysis II
- Students in Stream B are required to take MATH 3080.03: Introduction to Complex Variables and (MATH 3120.03: Differential Equations or MATH 3260.03: Applied Differential Equations)

4000 level

- MATH 4950.03: Honours Research Project
- Twelve additional credit hours at or above the 4000 level

Note: Students will not receive credit for taking MATH 1115.03 after receiving credit for MATH 1000.03, MATH 1500X, or MATH 1215.03

Programming requirement

- Students must complete a 3-credit course that incorporates computer programming. Suggested course is one of CSCI 2202.03, MATH 2300.03/STAT 2300.03, PHYC 2050.03/MATH 2052.03, or permission of advisor.

Students in Stream A are advised to include a selection of courses from the following list in their programs:

- MATH 2051.03: Problems in Geometry
- MATH 2113.03: Discrete Structures
- MATH 3045.03: Curves and Surfaces
- MATH 3070.03: Theory of Numbers
- MATH 3080.03: Introduction to Complex Variables
- MATH 3120.03: Differential Equations
- MATH 3330.03: Applied Graph Theory
- MATH 3360.03: Probability

Students in Stream B are advised to include a selection of courses from the following list in their programs:

- MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics

- MATH 2300.03: Mathematical Modelling
- MATH 3032.03: Abstract Algebra II
- MATH 3045.03: Curves and Surfaces
- PHYC 3050.03: Introduction to Numerical Programming
- MATH 3300.03: Optimization
- MATH 3330.03: Applied Graph Theory
- MATH 3360.03: Probability
- MATH 3400.03: Classical Game Theory
- MATH 3502.03: Intermediate Analysis II
- MATH 3900.03: Financial Mathematics

Honours Comprehensive Examination

The Honours Comprehensive Examination in mathematics consists of a written paper of about 20-30 pages researched and prepared by the student. The topic is decided on in conjunction with the Honours advisor. The paper is also presented to the honours seminar. The work for this paper is done as part of the required course MATH 4950.03: Honours Research Project.

BSc (120 credit hour) Combined Honours in Mathematics and another subject

Students who wish to study Mathematics in conjunction with another subject may wish to pursue a Combined Honours degree program. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science, or the College of Sustainability. Mathematics may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of honours credits), or the secondary subject. Students contemplating a Combined Honours program in Mathematics and another subject should bear in mind, however, that the work in either subject may be insufficient for admission to a regular graduate program.

Students planning to enrol in a Combined Honours program should consult with academic advisors from both programs early in their studies. The same standards and conditions for admission apply as for entry into a Concentrated Honours program (see above). In addition, students must have their program of study approved by Academic Advisors in both subject areas. Students must complete an Honours Qualifying Examination in one of the two subject areas, a requirement normally completed in the primary subject area. For Mathematics, this requirement is satisfied through MATH 4950.03.

Departmental Requirements

Students in a BSc Combined Honours program in Mathematics and another subject must fulfill the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections. A combined total of 66 credit hours above the 1000 level must be completed in two subjects, with a minimum of 30 credit hours above the 1000 level in each subject. In addition, students must complete a minimum of 18 credit hours at the 3000 level or above in each of the primary and secondary subjects.

Students in a BSc Combined Honours program in Mathematics, with Mathematics either as the primary subject or as the secondary subject, must complete the following courses. The program must be approved by a Mathematics Honours Advisor and an Honours advisor from the other subject.

2000 level

- MATH 2001.03: Intermediate Calculus I
- MATH 2002.03: Intermediate Calculus II
- MATH 2135.03: Linear Algebra
- MATH 2505.03: Introductory Analysis

3000 level

- At least two of MATH 3031.03: Abstract Algebra I, MATH 3032.03: Abstract Algebra II, MATH 3080.03: Introduction to Complex Variables, (MATH 3120.03: Differential Equations or MATH 3260.03: Applied Differential Equations), MATH 3501.03: Intermediate Analysis I, MATH 3502.03: Intermediate Analysis II

4000 level

- Six additional credit hours in MATH at the 4000 level

If Mathematics is the primary subject, students must also complete:

- MATH 4950.03: Honours Research Project

Note: Students will not receive credit for taking MATH 1115.03 after receiving credit for MATH 1000.03, MATH 1500X, or MATH 1215.03

BSc (120 credit hour) Major in Mathematics

The 120 credit hour Major is suited to students who want to focus on Mathematics, but wish to have a program that is somewhat less constrained than the Honours program. Students in a Major program normally choose to concentrate in Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Mathematics Education.

Departmental Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a BSc Major program in Mathematics must complete the following courses:

1000 level

- MATH 1000.03/MATH 1010.03 (or equivalent)
- MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I

2000 level

- MATH 2001.03: Intermediate Calculus I/MATH 2002.03: Intermediate Calculus II
- MATH 2040.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra II (or MATH 2135.03: Linear Algebra)
- At least one of MATH 2110.03: Logic and set theory (or MATH 2112.03 : Discrete Structures I), MATH 2051.03: Problems in Geometry or MATH 2505.03: Introductory Analysis
- Six additional credit hours in MATH at or above 2000 level
- Three credit hours in a STAT course at or above 2000 level

3000 level

- 24 additional credit hours in MATH at or above the 3000 level. This selection may not include MATH 3700.03: Mathematics for Economists, MATH 3800.03: Financial Economics.

Programming requirement

- Students must complete a 3-credit course that incorporates computer programming. Suggested course is one of CSCI 2202, MATH 2300/STAT 2300, PHYC 2050/MATH 2052, or permission of advisor.

Students wishing to concentrate in Applied Mathematics should choose the additional MATH courses from

- MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics/MATH 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference
- MATH 2120.03: Methods for Ordinary Differential Equations/MATH 3120.03: Differential Equations
- MATH 2300.03: Mathematical Modelling
- MATH 3120.03: Differential Equations
- MATH 3210.03: Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3300.03: Optimization
- MATH 3330.03: Applied Graph Theory
- MATH 3400.03: Classical Game Theory

Students wishing to concentrate in Pure Mathematics should choose the additional MATH courses from

- MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics/MATH 2080.03
- MATH 2120.03: Methods for Ordinary Differential Equations/MATH 3120.03: Differential Equations
- MATH 3031.03: Abstract Algebra I/MATH 3032.03: Abstract Algebra II
- MATH 3045.03: Curves and Surfaces
- MATH 3070.03: Theory of Numbers
- MATH 3080.03: Introduction to Complex Variables

Students contemplating a career in Mathematics Education should choose the additional MATH courses from

- MATH 2051.03: Problems in Geometry
- MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics/MATH 2080.03
- MATH 2110.03: Logic and set theory
- MATH 2113.03: Discrete Structures
- MATH 2300.03: Mathematical Modelling
- MATH 3031.03: Abstract Algebra I/MATH 3032.03: Abstract Algebra II
- MATH 3070.03: Theory of Numbers
- MATH 3080.03: Introduction to Complex Variables
- MATH 3140.03: Introduction to Wavelets
- MATH 3300.03: Optimization
- MATH 3330.03: Applied Graph Theory
- MATH 3400.03: Classical Game Theory

Note: Students will not receive credit for taking MATH 1115.03 after receiving credit for MATH 1000.03, MATH 1500X, or MATH 1215.03

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Mathematics and another subject

The Double Major degree program allows students to combine the study of Mathematics with another subject. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science or the College of Sustainability. Mathematics may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of credits), or the secondary subject. If the primary subject area is from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the degree granted will be a BA.

Students enrolled in a Double Major program are advised to review their proposed program of study with advisors in both subject areas.

Departmental requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a BSc or BA Double Major program in Mathematics and another subject must complete the following:

Mathematics as the primary subject

Student completing a double major with Mathematics as the primary subject can fulfill the Mathematics requirements by following one of two programs below.

Pure Mathematics

1000 level

MATH 1000.03/MATH 1010.03 (or equivalent)

2000 level

- MATH 2001.03: Intermediate Calculus I and MATH 2002.03: Intermediate Calculus II
- MATH 2040.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra II (or MATH 2135.03: Linear Algebra)
- At least two of MATH 2110.03: Logic and set theory (or MATH 2112.03: Discrete Structures I), MATH 2051.03: Problems in Geometry, MATH 2505.03: Introductory Analysis

3000 level

- 18 additional MATH credit hours at or above the 3000 level. This selection may not include MATH 3700.03: Mathematics for Economists, MATH 3800.03: Financial Economics.

Programming requirement

- Students must complete a 3-credit course that incorporates computer programming. Suggested course is one of CSCI 2202.03, MATH 2300.03/STAT 2300.03, PHYC 2050.03/MATH 2052.03, or permission of advisor.

Applied Mathematics

1000 level

- MATH 1000.03/MATH 1010.03 (or equivalent)

2000 level

- MATH 2001.03: Intermediate Calculus I
- MATH 2040.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra II (or MATH 2135.03: Linear Algebra)
- MATH 2120.03: Methods for Ordinary Differential Equations and MATH 2002.03: Intermediate Calculus II
- MATH 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics or MATH 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference

3000 and 4000 level

- MATH 3120.03 or MATH 3260.03
- At least 15 credit hours selected from : MATH 3045.03, MATH 3080.03, MATH 3210.03, MATH 3300.03, MATH 3330.03, MATH 3340.03, MATH 3360.03, MATH 3400.03, MATH 3900.03, MATH 4190.03, MATH 4220.03, MATH 4230.03, MATH 4250.03, MATH 4320.03, MATH 4370.03, MATH 4540.03.

Programming requirement

- Students must complete a 3-credit course that incorporates computer programming. Suggested course is one of CSCI 2202.03, MATH 2300.03/STAT 2300.03, PHYC 2050.03/MATH 2052.03, or permission of advisor.

Mathematics as the secondary subject

A student enrolled in a Double Major with Mathematics as the secondary subject also fulfills the Mathematics requirements by following one of the programs listed above for a Double Major with Mathematics as the primary subject.

Note: Students will not receive credit for taking MATH 1115.03 after receiving credit for MATH 1000.03, MATH 1500X, or MATH 1215.03.

BSc (90 credit hour) Minor in Mathematics

The 90 credit hour Minor in Mathematics is appropriate for students who want to study some Mathematics but do not wish to complete the conventional four-year program. The degree is best suited for students who want a general science degree with some specialization in Mathematics. A 90 credit hour degree program is not suitable for students who wish to pursue graduate studies. With additional study, the degree may be upgraded to a 120 credit hour Major or Honours degree at a later date.

A 90 credit hour BSc in Mathematics is usually the preferred option for students who wish to combine studies in Mathematics with a degree in Engineering (see BSc/BEng Concurrent Program).

See the Minor in Mathematics section of this Calendar.

Minor in Mathematics

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

BA or BSc (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Mathematics is also available.

Requirements

* A minimum of 18 credit hours in MATH courses at the 2000 level or higher to a maximum of 36 credit hours.

* It is recommended that students take MATH 1010 and MATH 1030. These are prerequisites for many other upper-level MATH courses.

Contact Mathematics and Statistics for more information.

Co-op, Minors, Certificates and Engineering Concurrent Programs for Students

Minors available to students in Mathematics

Minor programs allow students to develop subject specialties in addition to their Major or Honours subjects. Minors in other subjects are normally added to 120 credit hour BSc or BA programs (including Science Co-op).

Students in a BSc (120 credit hour) program in Mathematics may choose to include a Minor selected from the list of approved Minors. Courses counted toward a Major or Honours subject cannot be used to fulfill the requirements of a Minor program.

Certificates

In combination with a BSc in Mathematics, students may obtain one or more Certificates. A Certificate indicates that a student has achieved a certain level of proficiency in a given area or subspecialty. Courses counted toward a Major, Honours or Minor subject may also be used to fulfill the requirements of a Certificate. Students must apply to the Certificate Coordinator to be considered for a Certificate. Certificates are awarded upon graduation and are noted on the student's academic transcript.

A complete list of Faculty of Science Certificates and requirements can be found at the beginning of the Faculty of Science section. Students may also work toward obtaining Certificates offered by other Faculties; some of these are listed in the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements section of the calendar.

Certificates of particular interest to students enrolled in a BSc in Mathematics include:

- Certificate in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics
- Certificate in Applied and Computational Mathematics

BSc/BEng Concurrent Program

BEng/BSc (90 credit hour) concurrent degree (Mathematics)

This degree combines an engineering degree with a deeper knowledge of mathematics, and provides a strong foundation for students interested in areas such as robotics, telecommunications, systems analysis and modelling. Following is the recommended sequence of courses for students wishing to obtain a concurrent BEng and BSc (90 credit hour) degree with Minor in Mathematics. Interested students must consult with the Assistant Dean, Faculty of Science, and the Associate Dean, Faculty of Engineering prior to enrolling in a concurrent BEng/BSc degree.

It is recommended that students also discuss their selection of courses with an undergraduate advisor in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. A concurrent BEng/BSc Honours Mathematics program can be designed for interested candidates.

	Fall	Winter
Registered in BEng		
Year 1	CHEM 1021 *Chemistry I*	CHEM 1022 *Chemistry II*
	MATH 1280 *Engineering Math I*	MATH 1290 *Engineering Math II*
	ENGI 1103 *Engineering Design I*	ENGI 1203 *Engineering Mechanics I: Statics*
	PHYC 1190 *Physic I*	PHYC 1290 *Physics II*
	ENGM 1081 *Computer Programming*	ENGM 1041 *Applied Linear Algebra*
	CPST 1103 *Technical Communications I*	CPST 1203 *Technical Communications II*
Apply for admission into concurrent BEng/BSc		
Year 2[a]	ENGM 2101 *Applied Vector Calculus*	ENGM 2022 *Applied Differential Equations*

	ENGM 2032 *Applied Probability & Statistics*	HSTC 1801 *History of Engineering II*
	[b] Writing course (Humanities)	[d] One Engineering elective
	Two 2000 level (or higher) MATH courses (may not be MATH 2001 or MATH 2120)	**Two 2000 level (or higher) MATH courses (may not be MATH 2001 or MATH 2120)**
	One social science course [c]	**One social science or humanities course [c]**
Year 3 [a]	IENG 2005 *Engineering economics*	ENGI 2203 *Engineering design II*
	ECED 2000 *Electric circuits*	[c] Two Engineering electives
	ENGI 2102 *Thermo-Fluid Engineering I*	**One 3000 level (or higher) MATH [c] course (may not be MATH 2001 or MATH 2120)**
	One 3000 level (or higher) MATH [c] course (may not be MATH 2001 or MATH 2120)	**One Science/FASS course (may be MATH)**
	One Science/FASS course (may be MATH)	

Graduate with Diploma in Engineering and BSc 90 credit degree

Year 4 Continue in BEng program

Year 5 Complete BEng program

[a] To meet the BSc 90 credit hour Minor in Mathematics requirements, students complete 30 credit hours in addition to their Engineering requirements: 12 credit hours of MATH courses at or above the 2000 level, as specified above, 6 MATH credit hours at or above the 3000 level, 6 credit hours of social science/humanities courses, and 6 credit hours in Science/FASS courses (which may be MATH)

[b] Writing requirement: choose from eligible writing courses in CLAS, ENGL, GERM, HIST, PERF, PHIL, RELS, or RUSN to fulfill writing and humanities requirements [College of Arts and Science]

[c] Choose from CANA, CTMP, ECON, EMSP, EURO, GWST, HIST, HSTC, INTD, POLI, PSYO, SOSA, SUST for social science courses. Choose from ARBC, CANA, CHIN, CLAS, CTMP, CRWR, EMSP, EURO, SWST, GERM, HIST, HTSC, ITAL, PERF, PHIL, RELS, RUSN, SPAN and THEA for humanities courses

[d] See Engineering section of the calendar for details

[e] Upper level courses that may be of particular interest to Engineering students include MATH 4220, MATH 4230 and MATH 4165

Notes:

- For a BEng/BSc with Minor in Math, students will not receive credit for MATH 1030, MATH 2001 or MATH 2120
- Completion of ENGM 2101, ENGM 2022 and ENGM 2032 fulfill the Math Minor requirements for MATH 2001 and MATH 2120
- ENGM 1041 fulfills the MATH 1030 requirement for the Math minor

Courses

Courses

Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

The first digit of the course indicates the general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory degree level. Courses at the 2000, 3000, 4000 series are available to students in the second, third, fourth year. Courses numbered at the 5000 level or above are graduate level. Courses listed at the 0100 or 0200 series are technology level courses. Courses below the 0100 level are generally non credit courses.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not take both courses so designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department.

Course Notes

Course descriptions for Statistics can be found in the calendar under Statistics.

Credit may not be obtained twice for the same course even if the numbers have been changed.

Courses with the designation (MLC) are supported by the tutorial services of the Math Learning Centre.

The following three courses below the 1000 level are offered by the College of Continuing Education. Students register and pay for them at the College of continuing Education located at 1220 LeMarchant Street, 2nd Floor or by calling (902) 494-2375 (see College of Continuing Education for more details).

Course Descriptions

MATH 0009 Academic Math

CREDIT HOURS: 0
Academic Math has been developed to prepare you for the math involved in non-calculus courses. If you have solid math skills (at least grade 11 academic level) and want to develop them to the university level necessary for entrance to the Faculty of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Management, or Nursing programs, this course is designed for you. MATH 0009.00 is accepted by Dalhousie University in place of NS Math 12 Academic.
PREREQUISITES: At least grade 10 academic math or equivalent
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MATH 0010 Pre-Calculus Accelerated

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This single-term accelerated course has been designed for calculus bound students, who have a firm grasp of grade 11 and 12 math skills. Focus is placed on pre-calculus key concepts, assuming students have current knowledge of grade 11 and 12 math concepts. Students requiring review of grade 11 and 12 concepts should take Pre-Calculus Plus (MATH 0011.00). Topics are explored in class following a clear, logical progression, with mastery generally occurring after assignments are completed.
PREREQUISITES: Recommend at least 80% in grade 11 and 12 math
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MATH 0011 Pre-Calculus Plus

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This full year course has been designed for the majority of students either requiring pre-calculus to gain admittance to the Dalhousie BSc program or as preparation for MATH 1000.03. This course provides a more in depth coverage of math concepts than found in the accelerated 1 term class, and adds a review of relevant 11 and 12 material, as well as a study of area under a curve. Students who have been away from math for 2 or more years, or have a heavy schedule, will find this course a better fit than the accelerated MATH 0010.00. Throughout the course, algebra, and applied geometric problem solving skills needed for calculus, are emphasized.
PREREQUISITES: Grade 11 and 12 math or equivalent
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MATH 1000 Differential and Integral Calculus I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course offers a self-contained introduction to differential and integral calculus. The topics include functions, limits, differentiation of polynomial, trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions, product, quotient and chain rules, applications of differentiation, antiderivatives and definite integrals, integration by substitution. A sequel to this course is MATH 1010.03. or MATH 1290.03.
CALENDAR NOTES: MATH 1000.03. is equivalent to MATH 1280.03.

PREREQUISITES: Nova Scotia Mathematics advanced 11 and 12 or pre-calculus. Pre-calculus is highly recommended.
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 1215.03.
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 1010 Differential and Integral Calculus II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A continuation of the study of calculus with topics including: Riemann sums, techniques of integration, elementary differential equations and applications, parametric equations and polar coordinates, sequences and series, Taylor series.
CALENDAR NOTES: MATH 1010.03. is equivalent to MATH 1290.03.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03, or MATH 1215.03, or MATH 1280.03.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MATH 1030 Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a self-contained introduction to Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra. Topics include: systems of linear equations, vectors in R^n, matrices, spans, linear independence, bases, dimension, linear transformations in R^n, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, diagonalization, applications.
PREREQUISITES: Nova Scotia Advanced Mathematics 11 or 12 (or equivalent)
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 2030.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 1060 Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for STAT 1060.03 in the Statistics section of this calendar.

MATH 1215 Life Sciences Calculus

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course emphasizes the application of calculus to the life sciences. The concepts and content studied include derivatives, techniques of differentiation, logarithmic and exponential functions, optimization, basic ordinary differential equations, integration, and techniques and applications of integration.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students who have already received credit for MATH 1215.03 cannot subsequently receive credit for MATH 1115.03.
PREREQUISITES: Nova Scotia Mathematics 11 and 12 or pre-calculus is highly recommended.
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 1000.03, MATH 1280.03, MATH 1500.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MATH 1280 Engineering Mathematics I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for MATH 1000.03. in the Mathematics section of this calendar.
CALENDAR NOTES: MATH 1000.03. is equivalent to MATH 1280.03.
PREREQUISITES: Nova Scotia Mathematics advanced 11 and 12 or pre-calculus. Pre-calculus is highly recommended.
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 1215.03.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MATH 1290 Engineering Mathematics II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for MATH 1010.03. in the Mathematics section of this calendar.
CALENDAR NOTES: MATH 1010.03. is equivalent to MATH 1290.03.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03. or MATH 1280.03. or MATH 1215.03.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MATH 1315 Discrete Mathematics for Computer Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to formal reasoning and discrete mathematics with applications to computer science. Students will be introduced to formal notation and reasoning about problems and algorithms. Topics include: sets, sequences, and summations, simple proof techniques, elementary number theory, back-of-the-envelope approximations, combinatorial objects. Applications and relevance of these concepts in computer science will be emphasized.
EXCLUSIONS: CSCI 1315.03, MATH 2112.03

FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 2001 Intermediate Calculus I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics include review of parametric equations, polar coordinates, conic sections, coordinate systems and vectors, dot product and cross product, vector functions, derivatives and integrals of vector functions, arc length and curvature, functions of several variables and partial derivatives, directional derivatives and double and triple integrals.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1010.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 2002 Intermediate Calculus II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics include multiple integrals and changes of variables, and vector calculus, with an emphasis on Green's and Stokes' theorems. The course also includes an introduction to second order ordinary differential equations.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2001.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 2040 Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a continuation of MATH 1030.03. Topics include: vector spaces and linear transformations, complex numbers, real and complex inner product spaces, orthogonal and orthonormal bases, Gram-Schmidt procedure, orthogonal projections, generalized Fourier series, orthogonal and unitary transformations, diagonalization of symmetric and hermitian matrices, quadratic forms, least squares approximation and curve fitting, applications.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1030.03 or 2030.03, and MATH 1000.03 or MATH 1215.03
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 2135.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 2051 Problems in Geometry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a basic course for all students interested in geometry. Topics from Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry may include: transformation geometry, symmetry groups, frieze groups, wallpaper groups and the crystallographic restrictions, similarities; projective geometry and the classical theorems of Menelaus, Ceva, Desargues, Pappus, Pascal; hyperbolic geometry.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1010.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 2052 Introduction to Numerical Programming

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See PHYC 2050
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 1190.03/1290.03 or equivalent , or MATH 1010.03 or equivalent
CROSSLISTED: PHYC 2050.03
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 2400.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 2060 Introduction to Probability and Statistics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for STAT 2060.03 in the Statistics section of this calendar.
PREREQUISITES: Math 1000 or Math 1215 or Math 1500 or 1500X/Y

MATH 2080 Statistical Methods For Data Analysis and Inference

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for STAT 2080.03 in the Statistics section of this calendar.

MATH 2110 Logic and Set Theory
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to the foundations of modern mathematics, including basic set theory, proof techniques, and programming. Topics include: set-theoretic encoding of mathematical entities: tuples, relations, numbers, sequences, families; set comprehension; cardinality; sets and classes; proof techniques; existential and universal quantifiers; induction; proof by contradiction; programming as a tool for problem solving.
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 2112.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 2113 Discrete Structures
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course continues CSCI 2112.03/MATH 2112.03. This course covers some basic concepts in discrete mathematics which are of particular relevance to students of computer science, engineering, and mathematics. The topics to be covered will include solution of recurrence relations, generating functions, number theory, Chinese remainder theorem, trees and graphs, finite state machines, abstract algorithms, Boolean algebra.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1315.03 or MATH 2110.03 or MATH 2112.03
CROSSLISTED: CSCI 2113.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 2120 Methods for Ordinary Differential Equations
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A comprehensive introduction to the theory of ordinary differential equations (ODEs), which is a broad field in pure and applied mathematics with numerous applications in other sciences. The topics include: special types of ODEs of 1st order, homogeneous and inhomogeneous linear ODEs with constant coefficients, Laplace transforms, systems of ODEs.
COREQUISITES: MATH 1030.03 or 2030.03
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1010.03 or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 2135 Linear Algebra
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a continuation of MATH 1030.03 or 2030.03 with an emphasis on foundations and the theory of vector spaces and linear transformations. Additional topics include inner product spaces, symmetric and orthogonal transformations, bilinear forms, similarity and diagonalization, the solution of linear differential equations, and various applications in mathematics, physics and computer science.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1030.03 (or MATH 2030.03) and MATH 1000.03
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 2040.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 2300 Mathematical Modelling
CREDIT HOURS: 3
By using fundamental calculus concepts in a modelling framework, the student investigates practical problems chosen from common experiences encompassing many academic disciplines, including the mathematical sciences, operations research, engineering and the management and life sciences. A significant part of the course is learning to use MAPLE as a mathematical tool.
COREQUISITES: MATH 1030.03 or 2030.03
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03
CROSSLISTED: STAT 2300.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 2505 Introductory Analysis
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is for honours students and other serious students of mathematics. Topics include: the axioms for the real number system, geometry and topology of Euclidean space, limits, continuity, differentiability, the inverse and implicit function theorems.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2001.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 2600 Theory of Interest and Life Contingencies
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Simple and compound interest are covered in detail. Topics include: nominal and effective rates of interest/discount, force of interest, annuities, perpetuities, and bonds.

PREREQUISITES: MATH 1010.03, MATH 1115.03 or MATH 1215.03
CROSSLISTED: STAT 2600.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 3031 Abstract Algebra I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Groups, subgroups, permutation groups, cosets, direct products, fundamental theorem of finitely generated abelian groups, simple groups, group homomorphisms, factor groups, isomorphism theorems of groups, series of groups, Sylow theorems and applications. Additional topics may include free groups, group actions, and groups in Topology.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2040.03 or MATH 2135.03
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 3030X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 3032 Abstract Algebra II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Rings, fields, integral domains, Fermat's theorem, Euler's theorem, ideals, quotient rings, prime and maximal ideals, factorization of polynomials, Gröbner bases, Unique Factorization Domains, Euclidean Domains and Gaussian integers, and applications as time allows.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 3031.03
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 3030X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 3045 Curves and Surfaces

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course is designed as an introduction to differential geometry, the study of geometric objects by means of analysis. It presents a comprehensive study of curves and surfaces in Euclidean space. Topics include: Frenet frame and equations, curvature, torsion, first and second fundamental forms, shape operator, Gauss-Weingarten equations.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2002.03 and (MATH 2040.03 or MATH 2135.03) or consent of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 3070 Theory of Numbers

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics include: congruences and residues; elementary properties of congruences, linear congruences, theorems of Fermat, Euler and Wilson, Chinese remainder theorem, quadratic residues, law of quadratic reciprocity, Legendre, Jacobi and Kronecker symbols, arithmetic functions, algebraic fields, algebraic numbers and integers, uniqueness of factorization, elementary properties of ideals, and class number.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2040.03 (or MATH 2135.03)
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 3080 Introduction to Complex Variables

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the basic elements of complex analysis. Topics include: complex numbers, functions, differentiation and integration in the complex plane, some special mappings, series in general, Taylor and Laurent Series, residues, some principles of conformal mapping theory.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2002.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 3120 Differential Equations

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The topics discussed are of great importance to any student interested in applied mathematics. Areas include Fourier series, orthogonal polynomials, Sturm-Liouville problems, the classical partial differential equations, and some applications to physics, chemistry and engineering.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2120.03 or MATH 2135.03 or PHYC 2140.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 3140 Introduction to Wavelets

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Wavelet analysis provides an extremely powerful and highly flexible tool for the compression, denoising, and recognition of both audio and image signals.

This course will develop many of the essential mathematical ideas behind Fourier analysis and wavelets. Many applications will also be discussed and examined.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2002.03, and MATH 1030.03 (or MATH 2030.03)
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 3210 Introduction to Numerical Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the practice as well as theory of basic numerical techniques. Topics may include: root finding, interpolation, integration, initial value problems, linear and nonlinear fitting, boundary value problems. We will emphasize error analysis and stability of methods, as well as practical implementation on a computer.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2001.03 or (MATH 2120.03 and one of MATH 1030.03 or MATH 2030.03)

MATH 3300 Optimization

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the concepts and applications of linear programming. Topics include the simplex method for linear programming, duality and sensitivity analysis. Some of these topics are illustrated by means of interactive computer packages.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1030.03 or 2030.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 3330 Applied Graph Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to graph theory and the analysis of networked data. The course covers logical reasoning about graph concepts including: paths and cycles, shortest route problem, connectivity, minimum spanning trees, network flow, matchings, graph colouring. The course also teaches computational analysis of networks and concepts such as: clustering coefficient, centrality, communities, modularity.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course uses computational tools to analyze graphs, and logical reasoning to deduce properties of graphs. Basic familiarity with mathematical reasoning and with computer programming will be assumed.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1030.03

MATH 3340 Regression and Analysis of Variance

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for STAT 3340.03 in the Statistics section of this calendar.
COREQUISITES: STAT 2450.03 (if not taken as a prerequisite)
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1030.03 AND STAT 2060.03 or MATH 2060.03 AND STAT 2080.03 or MATH 2080.03 or ECON 3338.03 AND STAT 2450.03.
CROSSLISTED: STAT 3340.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 3350 Design of Experiments

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for STAT 3350.03 in the Statistics section of this calendar.

MATH 3360 Probability

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for STAT 3360.03 in the Statistics section of this calendar.

MATH 3370 Combinatorics: Techniques and Structures

CREDIT HOURS: 3
We introduce counting techniques and combinatorial structures, and show their application and use in all branches of mathematics. Counting techniques include combinations and permutations, the pigeonhole principle, inclusion/exclusion. Other topics include recurrence relations, generating functions and power series. Structures include partial orders, set systems and transversals, and simplicial complexes
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2110.03 or MATH 2113.03
RESTRICTIONS: E1
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 4370.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 3380 Sample Survey Methods
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for STAT 3380.03 in the Statistics section of this calendar.

MATH 3460 Intermediate Statistical Theory
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for STAT 3460.03 in the Statistics section of this calendar.

MATH 3501 Intermediate Analysis I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
MATH 3501.03 continues the analysis sequence begun in MATH 2505.03. Topics include: Metric spaces, point-set topological notions, sequences, completeness, separability, compactness (Heine-Borel, Bolzano-Weierstrass, Finite Intersection, complete and totally bounded), limits and continuity, continuity in topological terms, connectedness, path and local-path connectedness, homeomorphisms, uniform continuity, Lipschitz continuity, contractions, contraction principle, sequences of functions, uniform convergence. Further topics may include: Arzela-Ascoli theorem, Stone-Weierstrass theorem.
PREREQUISITES: (MATH 2040 or MATH 2135.03) and MATH 2505.03
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 3500X/Y.06
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 3502 Intermediate Analysis II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics include: The full derivative for functions between Euclidean spaces, directional derivatives, Jacobian matrix, differentiability, C&sup1 functions, multilinear maps, higher derivatives, Taylor's theorem, extrema, inverse and implicit function theorems, extrema subject to constraints, Lagrange multipliers. Further topics may include: normed vector spaces and basic functional analysis, basic theory of manifolds in R&supn Fourier series.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 3501.03
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 3500X/Y.06

MATH 3700 Mathematics for Economists
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for ECON 3700 in the Economics section of this calendar.

MATH 3790 Mathematical Problem Solving: Techniques & Methods
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class will provide an introduction to techniques for solving mathematical problems of the sort encountered in competitions (such as the Mathematical Olympiad or the William Putnam competition). There will be self-contained modules developing techniques from several branches of mathematics including number theory, combinatorics, geometry and analysis. The majority of the class time, however, will be devoted to examining examples. Students will be expected to prepare and present in class solutions to assigned problems.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students are required to teach two sessions on problem solving techniques to junior high or high school students, either through the Dalhousie Math Club or the NS Math Circles program, and observe each other’s sessions, for a total of four sessions.
COREQUISITES: MATH 1030.03 or 2030.03
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03, MATH 1010.03 or equivalent, and consent of instructor.

MATH 3800 Financial Economics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for ECON 3800.03 in the Economics section of this calendar.

MATH 3900 Financial Mathematics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to derivative pricing. Topics include: binomial tree model, stochastic calculus, Itô calculus, Black-Scholes model, market price of risk, log-normal models.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2060.03 and (MATH 2120.03 or MATH 2135.03), or permission of the instructor

CROSSLISTED: ECON 3900.03

MATH 4001 AARMS Summer School I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A Topics class given by leading researchers in the precise field, which varies from year to year. Consult the Department for current details.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Honours Advisor
CROSSLISTED: STAT 4001.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4002 AARMS Summer School II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A Topics class given by leading researchers in the precise field, which varies from year to year. Consult the Department for current details.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Honours Advisor
CROSSLISTED: STAT 4002.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4010 Introduction to Measure Theory and Integration

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Lebesgue's theory of measure and integration. The topics include: sigma-algebras, measures, construction of measures,Lebesgue measure on the real line, measurable functions, the Lebesgue integral and convergence theorems, Lp spaces, product measures and the Fubini-Tonelli theorem.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 3501.03
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 5010.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4020 Analytic Function Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics include: review of analytic complex functions including topological properties of the plane, Mobius mappings, exponential, logarithmic, trigonometric and related functions, integration and the Cauchy theorem. Cauchy's integral formula, residues, harmonic functions, analytic continuation, entire and meromorphic functions, some results of conformal mapping, including the Riemann mapping theorem.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2002.03 (MATH 3080.03 recommended)
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5020.03

MATH 4025 Commutative Algebra I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This introduction to commutative algebra includes a selection of the following topics: prime and maximal ideals, primary decomposition, Noetherian rings, Hilbert's Basis Theorem and the Nullstellensatz.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 3032.03
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5025.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4035 Topics in Commutative Algebra

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers special topics in commutative algebra.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 4045.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5035.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4045 Advanced Algebra I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introduction to module theory: modules, submodules, quotient modules, module homomorphisms, generators for modules, direct sums, free modules, tensor products, exact sequences, projective modules, injective modules, and flat modules. Modules over principal ideal domains. Additional topics may include homological algebra, Ext and Tor functors, symmetric and exterior algebras.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 3032.03
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 5045.03

FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4055 Advanced Algebra II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Field theory, field extensions, Galois theory and applications.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 3032.03
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5055.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4057 Lie Theory
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introduction to Lie algebras and Lie groups: linear groups; universal enveloping algebras; Lie's three theorems; classification of semisimple Lie algebras. Additional topics may include: Lie algebra cohomology; representation theory of semisimple Lie groups; Tannaka-Krein duality; Clifford algebras; Bruhat and Shubert decompositions.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 3031.03 and MATH 4045.03
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 5057
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4065 Algebraic Geometry
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a first course in algebraic geometry and will introduce students to the basic properties of affine and projective varieties. Topics covered will include a selection from: local properties of plane curves, elliptic curves, Bezout's Theorem, Riemann-Roch Theorem.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 3032.03
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5065.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4066 Advanced Statistical Theory I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for STAT 4066.03 in the Statistics section of this calendar.

MATH 4070 Algebraic Number Theory
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to algebraic number theory, with special emphasis on quadratic and cyclotomic fields. A more general study of rings of integers of algebraic number fields focuses on divisibility properties. Other topics include Dedekind domains, ideals and their factorization into prime ideals, and class groups and class numbers.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 3032.03 (MATH 3070.03 recommended)
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5070.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4116 Cryptography
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to modern cryptographic techniques and its mathematical foundations. The material covered includes: elementary number theory and algebra, classical cryptosystems, probability, the Data Encryption Standard, prime number generation and primality tests, public key cryptosystems, and further applications, such as digital signatures and identification.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03, MATH 1010.03, MATH 1030.03 (or MATH 2030.03), and at least six additional credit hours in Mathematics beyond the first year, or permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: CSCI 4116.03

MATH 4130 Design and Analysis of Algorithms II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for CSCI 4113.03 in the Computer Science section of this calendar.

MATH 4135 Introduction to Category Theory
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Categories, functors, natural transformations and adjointness are introduced with emphasis on examples drawn from undergraduate Mathematics and theoretical Computer Science. The calculus of diagram chasing, limits, colimits and Kan extensions is explored in detail.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 3031.03 and MATH 3501.03 or permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5135.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4136 Topics in Category Theory
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics of current interest in category theory will be discussed with an emphasis on open problems. No previous knowledge of category theory is required. The necessary concepts will be discussed in the context of their applications. However, a certain familiarity with the basic concepts of modern mathematics such as found in courses on algebra and topology would be an asset.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 3031.03 and consent of instructor
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5136.03

MATH 4140 Introduction to Functional Analysis
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the basic principles of functional analysis including the following topics: infinite dimensional vector spaces, normed spaces, inner-product spaces, Banach and Hilbert spaces, linear and continuous linear functionals, the Hahn-Banach Theorem, the principle of uniform boundedness, dual spaces, weak* topology, and the Alaoglu theorem, the open mapping and closed graph theorems, and consequences and applications.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 3502.03
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5140.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4160 Operator Theory
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the algebraic and functional analytic properties of operator algebras, focusing on C*-algebras and von Neumann algebras. Topics include: bounded operators on a Hilbert space; the spectrum of an operator; unitary and self adjoint operators; polar decomposition; Gelfand's representation theorem for commutative C*-algebras; classification of Von Neumann algebras; factors. Additional topics may include: the Gelfand-Naimark-Segal construction; the Gelfand-Naimark theorem; bimodules; Connes fusion.
RESTRICTIONS: Instructor Permission Required
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 5160.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4165 Mathematical Methods in Physics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics discussed include: complex variable theory, Fourier and Laplace transform techniques, special functions, partial differential equations.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 3120.03 or MATH 3260.03 or permission of instructor.
CROSSLISTED: PHYC 4160.03
EXCLUSIONS: PHYC 5160.03, MATH 5165.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4170 General Topology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to topological spaces that includes the following topics: classification in terms of cardinality of bases, separation, etc., product spaces, Tychonoff theorem, compactness, compactifications, Tychonoff spaces, metrization.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 3502.03
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5170.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4175 Topics in Mathematical Physics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a continuation of MATH 4165.03 and deals with special topics in mathematical physics selected from areas such as the Green's function technique for solving ordinary and partial differential equations, scattering theory and phase shift analysis, diffraction theory, group theory, tensor analysis and general relativity.

PREREQUISITES: MATH 4165.03
CROSSLISTED: PHYC 4170.03, PHYC 5170.03

MATH 4180 Introduction to Algebraic Topology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to algebraic topology including the following topics: the definitions, properties and methods of computation of the fundamental group of a topological space; simplicial, singular and cellular homology groups; basic properties and methods of computation of homology groups; a selection of application such as the classification of surfaces and fixed point theorems.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2505.03, MATH 4170.03
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5180.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4200 Ordinary Differential Equations - Qualitative Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Qualitative theory is concerned with determining the behaviour of solutions of differential equations without finding explicit solutions. Topics are selected from Liapunov stability theory, stable and unstable manifolds of singular points and periodic solutions, classification of plane singular points, structural stability and Hamiltonian systems. Other topics at the instructor's discretion.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 4190.03
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 5200.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4220 Introduction to Partial Differential Equations

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a basic introduction to the theory of partial differential equations. Topics covered include: modelling physical systems, method of characteristics, Laplace, wave and heat equations, separation of variables, eigenfunction expansions, integral transforms, maximum principles and Ritz Raleigh theory.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 3120.03 or MATH 3260.03 or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5220.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4230 Partial Differential Equations

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will provide students with an introduction to advanced topics in partial differential equations in a variety of settings. Topics may include: reaction diffusion systems, pattern formation, numerical methods, applications to physical sciences, variational methods, Sobolev Theory.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 3120.03 or MATH 3260.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5230.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4250 Asymptotic Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Most mathematical models of physical systems cannot be solved exactly. Often such systems have a naturally occurring small parameter which may be exploited using asymptotic analysis techniques. In this course, we will study a variety of physical systems which illustrate many of the common approaches used in asymptotic analysis. Focus will be on applications to ordinary and partial differential equations.
PREREQUISITES: (MATH 1030.03 or MATH 2030.03) and (MATH 3120.03 or MATH 3260.03), or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5250.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4330 Topics in Graph Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers current research topics in graph theory. Items are selected from the following topics: graph colourings, combinatorial optimization, random graphs, network analysis, graph clustering, processes on graphs.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 3330.03 or CSCI 3110.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: CSCI 4115.03
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 5330.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4331 Topics in Combinatorics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers current research in combinatorics. Selected topics may include: graph polynomials, simplicial complexes, partial orders, enumeration problems, and algebraic methods in combinatorics.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2113.03 or MATH 3330.03 or MATH 3370.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4340 Discrete Random Structures
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers basics of probability and stochastic processes, and then focuses on areas where probability and combinatorics interact. Topics include: probabilistic method, stochastic graph models for complex networks, probabilistic algorithms. Probabilistic techniques include: expectation and concentration of random variables, stochastic processes, conditional expectation, Markov chains, martingales, branching processes.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2110.03 or MATH 2113.03 or STAT 3360.03
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5340.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4360 Combinatorial Modelling
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces a common framework for combinatorial structures (graphs, digraphs, hypergraphs, posets, preorders, lattices, finite topologies, simplicial complexes), with an emphasis on how to model these structures with other fields of mathematics, such as matrix theory and linear algebra, commutative algebra, topology, analysis, probability and logic.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2060.03 and MATH 3032.03 or permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5360.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4410 Cosmology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A self-contained introduction to cosmology will be given and no prior knowledge of differential geometry or general relativity will be assumed (although some knowledge of elementary differential equations will be useful). A cosmological model is a model of the universe, as a whole, on the largest scales; the emphasis of the course will be on the modelling aspects of cosmology.
PREREQUISITES: Instructor's permission
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5410.03, PHYC 4660.03/PHYC 5660.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4500 Introduction to Harmonic Analysis
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the basic elements of L^p-spaces, convolution, interpolation, maximal functions, Fourier analysis of functions, and the theory of generalized functions, or distributions. Further topics may include L&sup2 -Sobolev spaces, boundary values of harmonic functions, spherical harmonics, singular integral operators, or multipliers.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 4010.03/MATH 5010.03, or MATH 3502.03 with permission of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 5500.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4530 Differential Geometry
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is a self-contained introduction to manifold theory. Topics include: elements of surface theory, the tangent space, vector fields, differential forms and more general tensors, the Lie derivative, connections, Riemannian geometry, applications in mechanics and general relativity.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 3045.03 or MATH 3502.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5530.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4540 Applied Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to the methods of modern applied analysis. This course is suitable for advanced undergraduate and graduate students. The topics include classification of planar dynamical systems, nonlinear dynamics, and equilibria, global nonlinear techniques, closed orbits and limit cycles. Calculus of Variations: first and second variations, symmetries, conservation laws and Noether's theorem, Hamiltonian formalism. Time permitting, other topics in Applied Analysis such as tensor calculus will be covered.
PREREQUISITES: (MATH 3120.03 or MATH 3260.03) and MATH 3501.03, or consent of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: MATH 5540.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4650 General Relativity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A review of differential geometry will be given followed by an introduction to the general theory of relativity. Various topics will be discussed, including: linearized theory and gravitational radiation, spherically symmetric metrics and the Schwarzchild solution, gravitational collapse, black holes, and cosmology.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 3045.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5650.03, PHYC 4650.03/PHYC 5650.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4660 Theory of Computation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for CSCI 4112.03 in the Computer Science section of this calendar.

MATH 4680 Topics in Logic and Computation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers topics of current interest in logic and/or the foundations of computation. Suitable topics include: formal logic, soundness and completeness, Gödel's incompleteness theorem, formal set theory, the Zermelo-Fraenkel axioms, non-standard models, independence of axioms, lambda calculus and foundations of functional programming languages, proof theory, semantics.
CALENDAR NOTES: Please consult the instructor for the topics offered in a particular year. This course is suitable for advanced undergraduates and graduate students from both mathematics and computer science.
COREQUISITES:
Suggested prerequisites for math students are algebra or analysis at honours undergraduate level. Students from computer science should be familiar with formal language theory and concepts of programming languages. All students should be comfortable with writing mathematical proofs. When in doubt about prerequisites, please consult the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5680.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4681 Topics in Logic

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers topics of current interest in logic. Suitable topics include: formal logic, soundness and completeness, Gödel's incompleteness theorems; model theory, compactness; set theory, non-standard models; categorical logic; proof theory; type theory, proof assistants.
CALENDAR NOTES: Please consult the instructor for the topics offered in a particular year. This course is suitable for advanced undergraduates and graduate students from both mathematics and computer science.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 3032.03, or MATH 3502.03, or MATH 3031.03 and MATH 3501.03, or CSCI 3110.03 and CSCI 3136.03, or permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5681.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4682 Topics in Computation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers topics of current interest in the mathematical study of computation. Suitable topics include: the lambda calculus and foundations of functional programming languages; the Curry-Howard correspondence; denotational and operational semantics; complexity theory; quantum information and computation.
CALENDAR NOTES: Please consult the instructor for the topics offered in a particular year. This course is suitable for advanced undergraduates and graduate students from both mathematics and computer science.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 3032.03, or MATH 3502.03, or MATH 3031.03 and MATH 3501.03, or CSCI 3110.03 and CSCI 3136.03, or permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5682.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MATH 4900 Combinatorial Game Theory
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course looks at 2-player games of strategy where there are no chance devices and both players have perfect information. The surprising mathematical structure underlying these games will be introduced along with the evaluation scheme and its application to specific hot, all-small and impartial games.
PREREQUISITES: (MATH 2040.03 or MATH 2135.03) and MATH 2002.03
CROSSLISTED: MATH 5900.03

MATH 4950 Honours Research Project
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A requirement for the mathematics honours degree, this course consists of a supervised research project culminating in a written report and an oral presentation in the honours seminar. Enrolment must be approved by the mathematics honours coordinator.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students are required to take twelve additional credit hours at or above the 4000-level in addition to this one.

MATH 8891 Co-op Work-Term I
CREDIT HOURS: 0

PREREQUISITES: SCIE 2700.03

MATH 8892 Co-op Work-Term II
CREDIT HOURS: 0

PREREQUISITES: MATH 8891.00

MATH 8893 Co-op Work-Term III
CREDIT HOURS: 0

PREREQUISITES: MATH 8892.00

MATH 8894 Co-op Work-Term IV
CREDIT HOURS: 0

PREREQUISITES: MATH 8893.00

Medical Sciences

Medical Sciences
Location:
C233 Clinical Research Centre
5849 University Ave.

PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 431-0526
Fax Number:
Email Address: msciadm@dal.ca
Website: dal.ca/medical-sciences

Introduction

The Medical Sciences program is a 4-year Bachelor of Science aimed at students who wish to initiate studies in medical science as undergraduates. The program will introduce students to subjects such as human anatomy, physiology, neuroscience, epidemiology, and health ethics.

In the first two years of the program, students take core courses in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Statistics, Psychology, Microbiology, Epidemiology, Neuroscience, Biochemistry, and Physiology. These courses will not only provide a solid background in basic sciences, but will prepare students for admission tests for various medical sciences disciplines (such as the MCAT, DAT, OAT, GRE), meet (or exceed) the early prerequisites for acceptance into medically related professional programs (such as Medicine, Dentistry, Pharmacy, Nursing, Physiotherapy, Optometry, Ultrasound Technology, Radiological Therapy etc.) locally and across the country, and meet (or exceed) the early prerequisites required for acceptance into biomedical sciences graduate programs at Dalhousie and across the country. In their third and fourth years, students take core and selective courses in various subjects within the medical sciences. These courses come from Pharmacology, Microbiology & Immunology, Physics, Anatomy, Pathology, Philosophy, and Community Health & Epidemiology departments. In fourth year, students will either pursue an Honours, with an associated research project, or a one-term case-based Capstone course.

Career path advising and the course selection process are critical to the success of the Medical Sciences undergraduate program. In addition to guidance with respect to health-related programs and their entry requirements, academic advising is provided so that students are aware of what courses are required should they want to enter graduate programs in the various biomedical science disciplines. Opportunities are available to concentrate in areas of special interest, explore scientific curiosities further, or fulfil professional school prerequisites. Students will graduate with a broad biomedical science background that will prepare them for a variety of clinical professional programs, graduate school, employment in the biotechnology industry, health administration, and in government.

Degree Programs

The curriculum offers core courses from 14 different departments, providing a broad background in biomedical science and a guided learning experience throughout the program. Students are also required to take a minimum of 21 credit-hours in “Selective” courses (chosen from a predetermined list provided by the program) in relevant medical sciences fields. These selective courses allow students to focus their interests in a particular area (including advanced courses in year 4), explore their interests further, and fulfil professional school prerequisites. Furthermore, for those interested, selectives will aptly prepare students in pursuit of senior research projects, subsequently providing the necessary groundwork to be excellent candidates for graduate programs in a specialized field at Dalhousie or elsewhere in Canada.

NOTE: Most second and third year core courses in the Medical Sciences curriculum have prerequisites with minimum grade requirements in those prerequisite courses. Please consult the appropriate calendar section for these requirements.

The program also offers 21 credit hours in open "Electives", which allows students to take any course offered at Dalhousie (at the appropriate level). Students are encouraged to fulfil the Writing requirement using one or both Electives in the first year and it is recommended that students take the writing course from the English department, since some professional schools require six credit hours in ENGL courses.

Students can choose to do a concentrated Honours in their fourth year, where they have the option of completing the research project at any Dalhousie research site, provided the Medical Sciences Honours Committee approves the project and supervisor. Despite the research site where students complete the project, they will still receive an Honours degree in Medical Sciences. If students do not choose Honours, they will take a case-based Capstone course that integrates multiple medical sciences disciplines by examining 5 medically-related cases, through expert lectures, group discussions, and student presentations.

The Medical Sciences program offers the following degree options:

- BSc (Medical Sciences) Honours - 120 credit hour
- BSc (Medical Sciences) - 120 credit hour

Students also have the option of doing a Minor. Core courses and required selectives may not be double-counted as Minor courses; extra selectives and electives may be used towards the minor. If a minor is added, students may find that they need to take more than 120 credit hours to complete all of their degree requirements.

Students should plan their programs of study carefully and are strongly encouraged to do so in consultation with a Medical Sciences undergraduate academic advisor.

Students who are accepted into another program before completing their full degree, or, who need to exit the program early, may be eligible to exit with a 90-credit hour General Bachelor of Sciences in Medical Sciences credential. For more information, speak with the Medical Sciences Advisor or Assistant Dean Student Affairs in Science.

Program requirements can be seen by following the links to the right. In addition, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections of this calendar.

A student is governed by the academic regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment, as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (10 years). Subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects. Students applying the old academic regulations should consult the calendar of the appropriate year.

Staff

Dean
Macdonald, C. L. B., BSc (Hons) (Dalhousie), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor (Chemistry)

Assistant Dean
Wells, S. M., BSc (Western), PhD (Toronto), Associate Professor (Biomedical Engineering), joint appointment in Physics & Atmospheric Sciences

Program Manager
Crepinsek, A., BA (Hons) (St. Francis Xavier), MPH (Toronto)

Medical Sciences Instructor & Honours Coordinator
Naeimeh, J., BSc (Shahid Beheshti), PhD (McMaster)

Medical Sciences Academic Advisor
Strapps, K., BSc (Dalhousie)

Medical Sciences Indigenous Cohort Advisor
Lickers, K., BSc (Dalhousie)

Medical Sciences African Nova Scotian Cohort Advisor
Borden, V.

Medical Sciences Clerk
Haq-Montford, A. U., BA (Hons) (Dalhousie)

BSc (Medical Sciences)
The Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) degree is a 120 credit hour program, typically completed in 4 years. It will provide an educational experience that offers a broad, interdisciplinary background in all relevant subjects in biomedical sciences. The degree also meets the general degree requirements for the Faculty of Science. This program may fulfill the Dalhousie Faculty of Graduate Studies requirements for graduate school, but may not satisfy department-specific or other school-specific graduate school entry requirements.

Requirements
In addition to the courses listed below, students must ensure that they satisfy the requirements outlined in the "Degree Requirements" section for the College of Arts and Science. For the required Writing class, students can choose from the list of approved writing classes in the Academic Calendar. Before selecting a writing course, students are encouraged to consult the advising sheet available on the Medical Sciences program website, as some professional schools require an ENGL course as a prerequisite for entry.

1000 Level

- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I *or* BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I: Cells, Genetics and Evolution *with* BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology Part II *or* BIOL 1021.03: Introductory Biology II: Organismal Biology and Ecology *or* SCIE 1506.09 + SCIE 1507.09: Integrated Science
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity *and* CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium
- MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus *or* MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I
- STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences *or* SCIE 1506.09 + SCIE 1507.09: Integrated Science
- PSYO 1011.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I: From Neuron to Person *or* PSYO 1031.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I: From Neuron to Person *with* PSYO 1012.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II: From Social Interaction to Psychopathology *or* PSYO 1032.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II: From Social Interaction to Psychopathology, *or* SCIE 1506.09 + SCIE 1507.09: Integrated Science
- PHYC 1310.03: Physics In and Around You I
- Writing course (6 credit hours)

2000 Level

- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology
- BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- CHEM 2401.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Structure, Concepts of Mechanisms and Spectroscopy *and* CHEM 2402.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Reactivity of Functional Groups
- BIOC 2300.03: Introduction to Biochemistry
- PHYL 2044.03: Human Systems Physiology
- MICI 2100.03: Introductory Microbiology and Immunology (in-class or distance)
- PHYL 2041.03: Human Neurophysiology
- PHIL 2805.03: Ethics and Health Care: Patient Care *or* PHIL 2810.03: Ethics and Health Care: Social Policy
- EPAH 2010.03: Social Determinants of Health

3000 and 4000 Level

- MICI 3115.03: Immunology *or* PHYL 3520.03: Core Concepts in Medical Physiology *or* NESC 3180.03/PSYO 3180.03: Psychoneuroimmunology/Ecological Immunology *or* BIOC 3501.03: Introduction to Biotechnology
- PHAC 3030.03: Pharmacology - The Drugs Around Us
- ANAT 3010.03: Introductory Human Anatomy
- PATH 3000.03: Introduction to Pathology
- EPAH 4010.03: Epidemiology Principles
- SCIE 4005.03: Medical Sciences Capstone

24 credit hours of Selectives, including at least 3 credit hours of Advanced Selectives

List of Selectives and Advanced Selectives

*See Writing Course Requirements. Before selecting a writing course, students are encourged to consult the Medical Sciences program website, as some professional schools require an ENGL course as a prerequisite for entry.

BSc (Medical Sciences) Honours

Students who want a challenging program resulting in a broad background in medical sciences, including independent research experience, may want to enrol in the Honours program. An Honours degree in the Medical Sciences program aims to prepare students for future thesis-based graduate studies in a number of medically related fields. In addition to specific core course requirements with a minimum GPA of 3.0, students must identify a faculty member who has agreed to be their research supervisor. Students will have the flexibility to do their Honours research at a Dalhousie Research site of their choice (Faculty of Science, Faculty of Medicine, Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences, or other), subject to the approval of the Honours class coordinator. All students conduct an independent research project in their final year under the supervision of a faculty member. Students must attend weekly classes, submit a satisfactory Interim Report and thesis, and deliver a satisfactory symposium presentation of the thesis research in a Medical Sciences student research forum.

Students should consult with an advisor and choose their electives and selectives carefully in their second, third and fourth years to ensure that they are prepared for Honours and potentially graduate studies in their field of interest. Students with an Honours degree will also be well prepared for entry into professional schools.

Requirements

1000 Level

- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I *or* BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I: Cells, Genetics and Evolution *with* BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology Part II *or* BIOL 1021.03: Introductory Biology II: Organismal Biology and Ecology *or* SCIE 1506.09 + SCIE 1507.09: Integrated Science
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity *and* CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium
- MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus *or* MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I
- STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences *or* SCIE 1506.09 + SCIE 1507.09: Integrated Science
- PSYO 1011.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I: From Neuron to Person *or* PSYO 1031.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I: From Neuron to Person *with* PSYO 1012.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II: From Social Interaction to Psychopathology *or* PSYO 1032.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II: From Social Interaction to Psychopathology, *or* SCIE 1506.09 + SCIE 1507.09: Integrated Science
- PHYC 1310.03: Physics In and Around You I
- Writing course (6 credit hours)*

2000 Level

- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology
- BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- CHEM 2401.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Structure, Concepts of Mechanisms and Spectroscopy *and* CHEM 2402.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Reactivity of Functional Groups
- BIOC 2300.03: Introduction to Biochemistry
- PHYL 2044.03: Human Systems Physiology
- PHYL 2041.03: Human Neurophysiology
- MICI 2100.03: Introductory Microbiology and Immunology (in-class or distance)
- PHIL 2805.03: Ethics and Health Care: Patient Care *or* PHIL 2810.03: Ethics and Health Care: Social Policy
- EPAH 2010.03: Social Determinants of Health

3000 and 4000 Level

- MICI 3115.03: Immunology
- PHAC 3030.03: Pharmacology - The Drugs Around Us
- ANAT 3010.03: Introductory Human Anatomy
- PATH 3000.03: Introduction to Pathology
- EPAH 4010.03: Epidemiology Principles
- SCIE 4901.03 + SCIE 4902.03: Medical Sciences Honours Research and Thesis I and II

21 credit hours of Selectives, including at least 6 credit hours at the 3000/4000 level, 3 of which must be Advanced Selectives

Required standing for graduation:
GPA 3.0 in core courses
GPA 3.70 in core and selective courses for first class

List of Selectives and Advanced Selectives

*See Writing Course Requirements. Before selecting a writing course, students are encourged to consult the Medical Sciences program website, as some professional schools require an ENGL course as a prerequisite for entry.

List of Selectives and Advanced Selectives

Medical Sciences Honours students must include in their program at least 21 credit hours in the following courses. Students not in the honours program must include at least 24 credit hours of these courses. In both cases, at least one of the Selectives must be an Advanced Selective.

Note that a Selective is a course from a predetermined list, provided by the program, whereas an Elective is any course at Dalhousie University. In cases where prerequisites for Selectives are not offered as Medical Sciences core courses, Elective space can be used to fulfill these prerequisites. If a course does not appear on the academic timetable, it is not offered that year.

Selectives:

Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

- BIOC 2610.03: Introductory Biochemistry Lab
- BIOC 3300.03: Intermediary Metabolism
- BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry & Molecular Biology
- BIOC 3501.03: Introduction to Biotechnology
- BIOC 3610.03: Research Methods in Biomedical Sciences (replaced by 3501 in 2024/25)
- BIOC 3700.03: Biomolecular Chemistry

Biology

- BIOL 2003.03: Animal Diversity
- BIOL 2040.03: Evolution
- BIOL 2060.03: Introductory Ecology
- BIOL 3046.03: Molecular Evolution
- BIOL 3050.03: Developmental Biology
- BIOL 3322.03: Parasitology
- BIOL 3326.03: Vertebrate Functional Morphology
- BIOL 3328.03: Medical Entomology (only offered in Summer)
- BIOL 3421.03/ANAT 3421.03: Comparative Vertebrate Histology
- BIOL 3430.03/ANAT 2160.03: Introduction to Human Histology

Biomedical Engineering

- BMNG 3000.03: Technology in Medicine

Chemistry

- CHEM 2301.03: Introduction to Physical Chemistry I
- CHEM 2304.03: Introduction to Physical Chemistry II
- CHEM 3601.03: Chemistry of Living Systems

Disability Management

- DISM 3010.03: Introduction to Disability and Disability Management

Economics

- ECON 2231.03: Perspectives in Health Economics
- ECON 3231.03: Topics in Health Economics

Environmental Science

- ENVS 3400.03: Environment and Human Health

Health

- HLTH 2000.03: Centring Black Canadian Health

- HLTH 2201.03: Introduction to Aboriginal Peoples' Health & Healing

Humanities and Social Sciences

- CLAS 2888.03: Greek and Latin Terminology for the Medical Sciences
- ENGL 2030.03: Literature, Health, and Healing
- ENGL 3320.03: Literature and the History of Medicine
- HIST 3916.03: Health and Disease in Medieval Society
- HSTC 2102.03: Origins of Modern Medicine
- HSTC 2202.03: The Beginnings of Western Medicine: The Birth of the Body
- HSTC 2206.03/CTMP 2203.03: Biopolitics: Human Nature In Contemporary Thought
- HSTC 2211.03: Introduction to History of Science I: From the Ancients to the Birth of the Modern
- HSTC 2212.03: Introduction to History of Science II: From the Birth of Modern to the Present
- HSTC 2350.03: The Body in Early Modern Europe
- HSTC 3101.03/CTMP 3204.03: Human Experiments
- HSTC 3102.03: Plagues and People
- HSTC 3103.03: Medicine in the 20th and 21st Centuries
- HSTC 3121.03: In Search of the Philosopher's Stone: The History of European Alchemy
- INTD 3115.03: Global Health in the 21st Century
- PHIL 2805.03: Ethics and Health Care: Patient Care (can only take one of 2805 or 2810 as selective, other as core)
- PHIL 2810.03: Ethics and Health Care: Social Policy (can only take one of 2805 or 2810 as selective, other as core)
- PHIL 3800.03: Philosophy of Medicine
- SOSA 2502.03: Biomedicine and the Illness Experience
- SOSA 3135.03: The Social Organization of Health Care
- SOSA 3143.03: Health, Illness, and the World System
- SOSA 3145.03/GWST 3800.03: Gender and Health
- SOSA 3147.03: Aging Cross Culturally
- SOSA 3148.03: The Sociology of Addiction/Drugs, Health, and Society
- SOSA 3403.03: Qualitative and Field Methods

Kinesiology

- KINE 2465.03: Introductory Biomechanics (exclusion with PHYC 2610.03)
- KINE 3485.03: Psychology of Sport & Physical Activity

Mathematics

- MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II

Medical Neuroscience

- ANAT 2160.03/BIOL 3430.03: Introduction to Human Histology
- ANAT 3421.03/BIOL 3421.03: Comparative Vertebrate Histology

Microbiology and Immunology

- MICI 2400.03: Laboratory Methods in Microbiology and Immunology
- MICI 3114.03: Virology
- MICI 3119.03: Physiology of Prokaryotic Cell
- MICI 4115.03: Medical Immunology
- MICI 4218.03: Clinical Microbiology

Neuroscience

- NESC 2130.03/PSYO 2130.03: Introduction to Cognitive Psychology
- NESC 2570.03/PSYO 2570.03/PHYL 2570.03: Cellular Neuroscience
- NESC 3043.03/PSYO 3043.03: Neurobiology of Learning

- NESC 3170.03/PSYO 3170.03: Hormones and Behaviour
- NESC 3227.03/PSYO 3227.03: Principles of Human Neuropsychology
- NESC 3271.03/PSYO 3271.03: Developmental Origins of Health & Disease
- NESC 3670.03: Genes, Brain and Behaviour

Pharmacology

- PHAC 3333.03: Pharmacology of Medicinal Herbs and Fungi

Physics

- PHYC 1290.03: Introduction to Physics (exclusion with PHYC 1320.03)
- PHYC 1320.03: Physics In and Around You II (exclusion with PHYC 1290.03)
- PHYC 2250.03: Physics of Biological and Medical Technology
- PHYC 2610.03: Introduction to Biomechanics (exclusion with KINE 2465.03)

Physiology and Biophysics

- PHYL 2570.03/NESC 2570.03/PSYO 2570.03: Cellular Neurophysiology
- PHYL 3120.03: Exercise Physiology in Health & Disease
- PHYL 3320.03: Human Cell Physiology
- PHYL 3420.03: Sensory Physiology
- PHYL 3520.03: Core Concepts in Medical Physiology (exclusion with PHYL 4504.03)
- PHYL 3600.03: Directed Project in Physiology
- PHYL 3601.03: Directed Project in Physiology
- PHYL 3620.03: Human Physiology Lab

Psychology

- PSYO 2080.03: Social Psychology
- PSYO 2090.03: Developmental Psychology
- PSYO 2130.03/NESC 2130.03: Introduction to Cognitive Psychology
- PSYO 2220.03: Adult Psychopathology
- PSYO 2444.03: Forensic Psychology
- PSYO 2570.03/NESC 2570.03/PHYL 2570.03: Cellular Neuroscience
- PSYO 2770.03: Brain & Behaviour
- PSYO 3043.03/NESC 3043.03: Neurobiology of Learning
- PSYO 3129.03: Childhood Psychopathology
- PSYO 3170.03/NESC 3170.03: Hormones and Behaviour
- PSYO 3227.03/NESC 3227.03: Principles of Human Neuropsychology
- PSYO 3271.03/NESC 3271.03: Developmental Origins of Health & Disease

Science

- SCIE 2111.00 (0 credit) & SCIE 2112.03: Becoming a Scientist I & II
- SCIE 3100.03: Experiential Learning in Medical Sciences
- SCIE 3211.03: Communicating Science to Non-Scientists

Advanced Selectives:

Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

- BIOC 4010.03: Bioinformatics
- BIOC 4302.03: Biochemistry of Lipids
- BIOC 4305.03: Mechanisms of Signal Transduction
- BIOC 4403.03: Genes and Genomes
- BIOC 4404.03: Gene Expression

- BIOC 4501.03: Medical Biotechnology I
- BIOC 4700.03: Proteins
- BIOC 4701.03: Enzymes
- BIOC 4813.03: Biochemistry of Clinical Disorders

Biology

- BIOL 4020.03: Advanced Cell Biology

Computer Science

- CSCI 4180.03: Introduction to Computational Biology and Bioinformatics
- CSCI 4181.03: Algorithms in Bioinformatics

Humanities and Social Sciences

- PHIL 4801.03: Topics in Ethics and Healthcare (offered every 3-4 years)
- POLI 4260.03: The Politics of Health Care

Medical Neuroscience

- ANAT 4010.03: Advanced Human Anatomy

Microbiology and Immunology

- MICI 4027.03: Molecular Mechanisms of Cancer
- MICI 4033.03: Advanced Microbial Genetics
- MICI 4100.03: Processes & Mediators of Inflammation
- MICI 4114.03: Advanced Topics in Molecular & Medical Virology
- MICI 4116.03: Current Topics in Mucosal Immunology
- MICI 4302.03: Clinical and Molecular Immunology

Neuroscience

- NESC 3180.03/PSYO 3180.03: Psychoneuroimmunology/Ecological Immunology
- NESC 3970.03/PSYO 3970.03: Molecular Neuroscience
- NESC 4185.03/PHYL 4000.03: Current Advances in Synaptic Function or Plasticity

Pathology

- PATH 4035.03: Human Genetics
- PATH 4100.03: Critical Thinking in Neuropathology

Pharmacology

- PHAC 4001.03: Pharmacology II (not offered anymore)
- PHAC 4403.03: Systems Pharmacology I
- PHAC 4409.03: Systems Pharmacology II

Physiology and Biophysics

- PHYL 4000.03/NESC 4185.03: Current Advances in Synaptic Function and Plasticity
- PHYL 4324.03: Endocrine Physiology
- PHYL 4504.03: Respiratory Physiology (exclusion with PHYL 3520.03)
- PHYL 4680.03: Cardiovascular Physiology

Psychology

- PSYO 3180.03/NESC 3180.03: Psychoneuroimmunology/Ecological Immunology
- PSYO 3970.03/NESC 3970.03: Molecular Neuroscience

Science

- SCIE 4101.03 & SCIE 4102.03: Directed Project in Medical Sciences I & II
- SCIE 4444.03: Leadership in Science (practicum must be health-related)

Microbiology and Immunology

Microbiology and Immunology

Introduction

Microbiologists study small cells (microorganisms) and viruses. Among other things, immunologists want to know how larger organisms (such as humans) respond to foreign objects, many of which are very small. These two disciplines are thus inextricably linked, and when taken together comprise a major strength of the Dept. Another focus of the department is cancer biology, a natural fit with other interests, as cancers can be thought of as foreign objects, and many are caused by bacteria and viruses.

Degree programs in Microbiology and Immunology at Dalhousie focus on education and training in bacteriology, virology and immunology, with an understanding that biochemistry, genetics, and cell and molecular biology are also essential elements of a comprehensive academic program. A degree in Microbiology and Immunology provides a firm foundation for future employment in a variety of laboratory environments, for the pursuit of an advanced post- graduate degree, and/or for entry into the health professions (e.g. medicine).

Degree Programs

The Department offers the following degree programs in Microbiology and Immunology

- BSc (120 credit hour) Honours (Concentrated)*
- BSc (120 credit hour) Combined Honours*
- BSc (120 credit hour) Major*
- BSc (120 credit hour) Double Major*
- BSc (90 credit hour) Minor in Microbiology and Immunology

* BSc Co-op option available
* May be combined with Minors from other disciplines.

Departmental requirements for each degree program can be seen by following the links in the menu to the right.

In addition to departmental requirements, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections.

A student is governed by the academic regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment, as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (10 years). Subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects. Student applying the old academic regulations should consult the calendar of the appropriate year.

Students should plan their programs of study carefully. It is recommended that students considering an Honours or Major program consult with a Microbiology and Immunology Academic Advisor prior to registering for second year classes.

Students who participated in the Integrated Science Program in their first year should consult the Undergraduate Calendar for first year course equivalencies. The following options fulfill the first year requirements for any Microbiology and Immunology program:

- SCIE 1515.36

- SCIE 1520.30
- SCIE 1540.27
- SCIE 1505.18
- SCIE 1506.09 and SCIE 1507.09

Staff

Head of Department
Johnston, B., PhD (Calgary) (Inflammation and Immune Response)

Professors
Duncan, R., PhD (Guelph) (Molecular Virology)

Kelvin, **D**., PhD (Toronto) (Immunology)

Kollmann, T. R., Phd (Albert of Einstein College of Medicine) (Immunity, Vaccinology, Adverse Pregnancy Outcomes)

Makrigiannis, A. P., PhD (Dalhousie) (Natural Killer Cells in Infection and Cancer)

Marshall, J. S., PhD (Manchester) (Mast Cells in Inflammation and Cancer)

McCormick, C., PhD (UBC) (Viral Oncology)

Richardson, C. D., PhD (UBC) (Molecular Virology)

Stadnyk, A. W., PhD (McMaster) (Intestinal Inflammation, Cytokines)

Wang, J., PhD (McMaster) (Host Defense Mechanisms Against Infection and Cancer, Vaccine Development)

Associate Professors
Boudreau, J., PhD (McMaster) (Natural Killer Cell Immunogenetics)

Cheng, Z., PhD (Waterloo) (Host-bacterial Interactions, Cancer Biology)

Rohde, J., PhD (British Columbia) (Bacterial Pathogenesis and Ubiquitin)

Thomas, N., PhD (Queen's) (Molecular Bacterial Pathogenesis)

Assistant Professors
DiCara, F., PhD (Naples) (Role of Peroxisome Biogenesis in Innate Immunity)

Khasperskyy, D., PhD (State University of New York, Buffalo) (Host Pathogen Interaction, Influenza A virus, Cellular Stress Responses)

Sokke Umeshappa, C., PhD (Saskatchewan) (Autoimmunity, Cancer, Immunotherapies)

Senior Instructor
Murray, L. E., PhD (Dalhousie) (Molecular Genetics)

Advising
Micihelp@dal.ca

BSc (120 credit hour) Concentrated Honours in Microbiology and Immunology

Students who want a challenging program that results in a broad and in-depth background in Microbiology and Immunology, and includes an independent research experience, may want to enroll in an Honours program. Students interested in eventually pursuing graduate studies are particularly encouraged to consider Honours. Honours students complete a minimum of 54 credit hours above the 1000 level in Microbiology and Immunology subject courses, with a minimum GPA of 3.0 and write a research-based Honours thesis.

The Honours thesis and Qualifying Examination requirements are satisfied through completion of MICI 4901/4902.06. Certain specified courses from other departments (BIOC, BIOL, CHEM, NESC) count as MICI-subject courses (see below).

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in a BSc Concentrated Honours in Microbiology and Immunology.

Admission to Honours

Students who wish to enrol in a Microbiology and Immunology Honours program should apply for admission after receiving their 2nd year Fall term grades. To be admitted, students must have:

- Consulted with a departmental academic advisor
- Completed the required 1000 level classes
- A GPA of B+ at the time of application

Departmental requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a BSc Concentrated Honours program in Microbiology and Immunology must complete the following courses:

1000 level

- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I/BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology Part II or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I: Cells, Genetics and Evolution/BIOL 1021.03: Introductory Biology II: Organismal Biology and Ecology
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity/CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus
- MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II or STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences

Or Integrated Science Program: One of SCIE 1515.36, SCIE 1520.30, SCIE 1540.27, SCIE 1505.18

2000 level

- MICI 2100.03: Introductory Microbiology and Immunology and MICI 2400.03: Laboratory Methods in Microbiology and Immunology
- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology and BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- BIOC 2300.03: Introduction to Biochemistry and BIOC 2610.03: Introductory Biochemistry Lab
- CHEM 2401.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Structure, Concepts of Mechanisms and Spectroscopy and CHEM 2402.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Reactivity of Functional Groups

3000 level

- BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- MICI 3114.03: Virology
- MICI 3115.03: Immunology
- MICI 3119.03: Physiology of the Prokaryotic Cell

4000 level

- MICI 4901/4902.06: Honours Research and Thesis*
- One additional 4000-level MICI course
- A minimum of three additional courses from the list below, at least one of which is at the 4000 level
    - MICI 2115.03: Human Organs and Tissues, MICI 3620.03: Experiential Learning in Microbiology and Immunology, MICI 4027.03: Molecular Mechanisms of Cancer, MICI 4033.03: Advanced Microbial Genetics, MICI 4100.03: Processes and Mediators of Inflammation, MICI 4114.03: Advanced Topics in Molecular and Medical Virology, MICI 4115.03: Immunology of the Host Resistance, MICI 4116.03: Current Topics in Mucosal Immunology, MICI 4118.03: Molecular Bacterial Pathogenesis, MICI 4119.03: Host Pathogen Interactions, MICI 4218.03: Clinical Microbiology,
    - BIOC 4010.03: Bioinformatics, BIOC 4403.03: Genes and Genomes, BIOC 4404.03: Gene Expression, BIOC 4501.03: Medical Biotechnology, BIOC 4835.03/BIOL 4035.03: Human Genetics

- BIOL 2004.03: Diversity of Life II,BIOL 3037.03 Gene Editing, and Synthetic Biology, BIOL 3101.03: Microbial Ecology, BIOL 3102.03: Microbial Eukaryotes, BIOL 3322.03: Parasitology, BIOL 4020.03 Advanced Cell Biology
- PSYO 3180.03/NESC 3180.03: Psychoneuroimmunology/Ecological Immunology

* The Honours research thesis (MICI 4901/4902.06) is normally supervised by a faculty member from Microbiology and Immunology or from Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (including joint and cross appointments). Students who wish to undertake their honours research project in another department must first have the project approved by the Microbiology and Immunology Undergraduate Studies Committee.

Grade requirements for Honours:

- In the following core courses, MICI 2100.03: Introductory Microbiology and Immunology, MICI 2400.03: Laboratory Methods in Microbiology and Immunology, MICI 3114.03: Virology, MICI 3115.03: Immunology, MICI 3119.03: Physiology of the Prokaryotic Cell and MICI 4901/4902.06: Honours Research and Thesis, a minimum grade of B in five and a minimum grade of B- in the sixth course. In the other MICI or required courses a grade of C or greater is required.

BSc (120 credit hour) Combined Honours in Microbiology and Immunology and another subject

Students who wish to study Microbiology and Immunology in conjunction with another subject may wish to pursue a Combined Honours degree program. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science, or the College of Sustainability. Microbiology and Immunology may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of honours credits), or the secondary subject.

Students planning to enroll in a Combined Honours program should consult with academic advisors from both programs early in their studies. The same standards and conditions for admission apply as for entry into a Concentrated Honours program (see above). In addition, students must have their program of study approved by Academic Advisors in both subject areas. Students must complete an Honours Qualifying Examination in one of the two subject areas, a requirement normally completed in the primary subject area. For Microbiology and Immunology, this requirement is satisfied through MICI 4901/4902.06.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in BSc Combined Honours with Microbiology and Immunology as the primary subject.

Departmental requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a Combined Honours program in Microbiology and Immunology and another subject must complete the following:

Microbiology and Immunology as the primary subject

- 1000-level as for Concentrated Honours (above)
- MICI 2100.03: Introductory Microbiology and Immunology and MICI 2400.03: Laboratory Methods in Microbiology and Immunology
- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology and BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- CHEM 2401.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Structure, Concepts of Mechanisms and Spectroscopy and CHEM 2402.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Reactivity of Functional Groups
- BIOC 2300.03: Introduction to Biochemistry and BIOC 2610.03: Introductory Biochemistry Lab
- BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- MICI 3114.03: Virology, MICI 3115.03: Immunology, MICI 3119.03: Physiology of the Prokaryotic Cell
- MICI 4901/4902.06: Honours Research and Thesis
- One additional MICI course at the 4000 level

Requirements for a Combined Honours with Biochemistry & Molecular Biology as the secondary subject can be met by completing the following courses in addition to the above list:

- BIOC 3300.03: Intermediate Metabolism, BIOC 3700.03: Biomolecular Chemistry
- Two courses from BIOC 40XX, 43XX, 44XX, 45XX, or 47XX
- Three additional MICI or BIOC courses at or above the 2000 level

Microbiology & Immunology as the secondary subject

- 1000-level as for Concentrated Honours (above)
- MICI 2100.03: Introductory Microbiology and Immunology and MICI 2400.03: Laboratory Methods in Microbiology and Immunology
- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology and BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- CHEM 2401.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Structure, Concepts of Mechanisms and Spectroscopy and CHEM 2402.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Reactivity of Functional Groups
- BIOC 2300.03: Introduction to Biochemistry and BIOC 2610.03: Introduction Biochemistry Lab
- BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular BiologyMICI 3114.03: Virology, MICI 3115.03: Immunology, MICI 3119.03: Physiology of the Prokaryotic Cell
- One additional MICI or MICI-approved course at or above the 3000 level.
- One additional MICI course at the 4000 level

Grade requirements for Combined Honours:

In the following core courses, MICI 2100.03: Introductory Microbiology and Immunology, MICI 2400.03: Laboratory Methods in Microbiology and Immunology, MICI 3114.03: Virology, MICI 3115.03: Immunology, MICI 3119.03: Physiology of the Prokaryotic Cell and MICI 4901/4902.06: Honours Research and Thesis, a minimum of B in five and a minimum of B- in the sixth course. In the other MICI or required courses a grade of C or greater is required.

BSc (120 credit hour) Major in Microbiology and Immunology

The 120 credit hour Major is suited to students who want to focus on Microbiology and Immunology, but wish to have a program that is somewhat less constrained than the Honours program. Microbiology and Immunology Majors complete a minimum of 42 credit hours in program courses above the 1000 level. Certain specified courses from other departments (BIOC, BIOL, CHEM, NESC) count as program courses (see below). Research and other experiential learning opportunities are available through laboratories, and through direct research and experiential classes.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in a 120 credit hour BSc Major program in Microbiology and Immunology.

It is required that a student consult with a MICI departmental advisor.

Departmental requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a Major program in Microbiology and Immunology must complete the following courses:

1000 level

- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I/BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology Part II or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I: Cells, Genetics and Evolution/BIOL 1021.03: Introductory Biology II: Organismal Biology and Ecology
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity/CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus
- MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II or STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences

Or Integrated Science Program: One of SCIE 1515.36, SCIE 1520.30, SCIE 1540.27, SCIE 1505.18

2000 level

- MICI 2100.03: Introductory Microbiology and Immunology and MICI 2400.03: Laboratory Methods in Microbiology and Immunology
- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology and BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- BIOC 2300.03: Introduction to Biochemistry and BIOC 2610.03: Introductory Biochemistry Lab
- CHEM 2401.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Structure, Concepts of Mechanisms and Spectroscopy and CHEM 2402.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Reactivity of Functional Groups

3000 level

- BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- MICI 3114.03: Virology
- MICI 3115.03: Immunology
- MICI 3119.03: Physiology of the Prokaryotic Cell

4000 level

- One of the following courses: MICI 4033.03: Advanced Microbial Genetics, MICI 4100.03: Processes and Mediators of Inflammation, MICI 4114.03: Advanced Topics in Molecular and Medical Virology, MICI 4115.03: Immunology of the Host Resistance, MICI 4116.03: Current Topics in Mucosal Immunology, MICI 4118.03: Molecular Bacterial Pathogenesis, MICI 4119.03: Host Pathogen Interactions, MICI 4218.03: Clinical Microbiology
- Three additional credit hours in MICI-approved courses at or above the 3000 level

Grade requirements for Majors:

For all MICI or required courses you must obtain a grade of C- or better. In some cases, you will need a grade of B- as a prerequisite for entry into 3000 or 4000 level courses.

BSc (120 credit hour) Double Major in Microbiology and Immunology and another subject

The Double Major degree program allows students to combine a study of Microbiology and Immunology with another subject. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science or the College of Sustainability. Microbiology and Immunology may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of credits), or the secondary subject. If the primary subject area is from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the degree granted will be a BA.

It is recommended that students enrolled in a Double Major program consult with advisors in both subject areas.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in BSc Double Major with Microbiology and Immunology as the primary subject.

Departmental requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a Double Major program in Microbiology and Immunology and another subject must complete the following set of core courses:

1000 level

- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology Part I/BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology Part II or BIOL 1020.03: Introductory Biology I: Cells, Genetics and Evolution/BIOL 1021.03: Introductory Biology II: Organismal Biology and Ecology
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity/CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus
- MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II or STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences

Or Integrated Science Program: One of SCIE 1515.36, SCIE 1520.30, SCIE 1540.27, SCIE 1505.18

2000 level

- MICI 2100.03: Introductory Microbiology and Immunology and MICI 2400.03: Laboratory Methods in Microbiology and Immunology
- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology and BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- BIOC 2300.03: Introduction to Biochemistry and BIOC 2610.03: Introductory Biochemistry Lab
- CHEM 2401.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Structure, Concepts of Mechanisms and Spectroscopy and CHEM 2402.03: Introductory Organic Chemistry: Reactivity of Functional Groups

3000/4000 level

- BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- MICI 3114.03: Virology
- MICI 3115.03: Immunology
- MICI 3119.03: Physiology of the Prokaryotic Cell
- MICI 3XXX-4XXX (or MICI approved): one course or 6 credit hours if the second subject is Biochemistry
- One of MICI 4033.03: Advanced Microbial Genetics, MICI 4100.03: Processes and Mediators of Inflammation, MICI 4114.03: Advanced Topics in Molecular and Medical Virology, MICI 4115.03: Immunology of the Host Resistance, MICI 4116.03: Current Topics in Mucosal Immunology, MICI 4118.03: Molecular Bacterial Pathogenesis, MICI 4119.03: Host Pathogen Interactions, or MICI 4218.03: Clinical Microbiology

The same set of core courses is required in a Double Major with Microbiology and Immunology as the primary or secondary subject.

Grade requirements for Double Major:

For all MICI or required courses you must obtain a grade of C- or better. In some cases, you will need a grade of B- as a prerequisite for entry into 3000 or 4000 level courses.

Minor in Microbiology and Immunology

BSc (90 credit hours) Minor in Microbiology and Immunology

The 90 credit hour degree is suited to students who want to focus on Microbiology and Immunology, but wish to graduate in three years rather than four in the event of acceptance into a professional school that has the prerequisite of an undergraduate degree. Students will complete a minimum of 18 credit hoursin Microbiology and Immunology above the 1000 level. Certain specified courses from other departments (BIOC, CHEM) are also required.

Departmental Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a 90 credit BSc Minor program in Microbiology and Immunology must complete the following courses:

1000 level

BIOL 1010 and 1011 or BIOL 1020 and 1021

CHEM 1011 and 1012

2000 level and above

MICI 2100.03: Introductory Microbiology and Immunology, and MICI 2400.03: Laboratory Methods in Microbiology and Immunology, plus 12 additional credit hours in MICI (or MICI-approved) courses above the 1000 level. Note that 3000 level MICI courses will, for the most part, require certain prerequisite grades within courses provided by other departments, such as BIOL 2020, BIOL 2030 and BIOC 2300.

It is required that a student considering the 90 credit hour degree consult with a MICI departmental advisor.

Contact Microbiology and Immunology for more information.

Co-op, Minors, Certificates and Engineering Concurrent Programs for Students

Co-operative Education Program (Science Co-op) in Microbiology and Immunology

Co-op Academic Advisor: Dr. Craig McCormick (craig.mccormick@dal.ca)

The Science Co-op degree option enables students to apply their academic knowledge directly while providing them with work experience that assists in making educated career choices. Science Co-op is available to students in BSc (120 credit hour) Honours or Major programs in Microbiology and Immunology, or in Combined Honours or Double Major programs with Microbiology and Immunology as the primary subject. Further information details on Science Co-op can be found in the academic calendar under Work-Integrated Learning & Co-operative Education and the Co-op office's website at dal.ca/wil. For more information on Co-op Education in Microbiology and Immunology, please see the Department webpage www.dal.ca/academics/programs/undergraduate/mbim/what_will_I_learn/coop_work_terms.html

Minors available to students in Microbiology and Immunology

Minor programs allow students to develop subject specialties in addition to their Major or Honours subjects. Minors in other subjects are normally embedded within 120 credit hour programs (including Science Co-op).

Students in a BSc (120 credit hour) program in Microbiology and Immunology may choose to include a Minor selected from the list of approved Minors. Courses counted toward a Major or Honours subject cannot be used to fulfill the requirements of a Minor program.

Certificates

In combination with a BSc in Microbiology and Immunology, students may obtain one or more Certificates. A Certificate indicates that a student has achieved a certain level of proficiency in a given area or subspecialty. Courses counted toward a Major, Honours or Minor subject may also be used to fulfill the requirements of a Certificate. Students must apply to the Certificate Coordinator to be considered for a Certificate. Certificates are awarded upon graduation and are noted on the student's academic transcript.

A complete list of Faculty of Science Certificates and requirements can be found at the beginning of the Faculty of Science section. Students may also work toward obtaining Certificates offered by other Faculties; some of these are listed in the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements section.

Certificates of particular interest to students enrolled in a Microbiology and Immunology Major or Honours program include:

- Certificate in Genetics
- Certificate in Medicinal Chemistry

Courses

Courses

Course Notes

For more detailed information on the following courses please see the departmental webpage http://microbiology.medicine.dal.ca

NOTE: Owing to the combined pressures of student numbers and a dearth of available space, the names of students absent from the first day of course may be deleted from course lists; students are therefore advised that being signed into a course is no guarantee of continued registration.

Course Descriptions

MICI 1100 Health Science Microbiology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to microbiology and infectious diseases only for healthcare professionals. It includes a study of the structure and physiology of microorganisms, the ways microorganisms cause disease in humans and the way they affect human's well being.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is also offered by distance education to all students.
RESTRICTIONS: This course is restricted to Nursing and Kinesiology students. It is not for students registered in the Faculty of Science.
FORMATS: Lecture

MICI 2100 Introductory Microbiology and Immunology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the basic concepts of microbiology and immunology. Topics include structure, genetics and biology of microorganisms; structure and replication of viruses; and basic immunology and host defense mechanisms. The class is designed to interrelate the major research themes within the Department (microbiology, molecular biology, virology, cancer biology and immunology).
CALENDAR NOTES: This class offered in person in Fall and Winter terms and by distance education in the Summer term.
PREREQUISITES: Grade of B- or better in BIOL1010.03, BIOL1011.03, CHEM1011.03 and CHEM1012.03 (or equivalents), or instructor's consent
FORMATS: Lecture | Online Delivery

MICI 2115 Human Organs and Tissues

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Using a histology approach, students learn how tissues and organs are constructed and function at the cellular level normally and in disease. The course does not cover all histology topics. Instead, the subject matter has been selected for its relevance and potential for complementing advanced courses in microbiology, immunology, physiology, and pathology.
PREREQUISITES: Grade of B- or better in BIOL 1010.03 and BIOL 1011.03 (or BIOL 1020.03 and BIOL 1021.03)
CROSSLISTED: PATH 2115.03
RESTRICTIONS: Bachelor of Medical Sciences students cannot take this course
EXCLUSIONS: ANAT 2160.03/BIOL 3430.03, PATH 3000.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MICI 2400 Laboratory Methods in Microbiology and Immunology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to techniques in Microbiology and Immunology through a rigorous wet laboratory experience that includes training in how to explore safely and effectively the properties of viruses, bacteria and immune cells. This course is directed to students in Microbiology and Immunology, Biochemistry & Molecular Biology, and Biology programs.
COREQUISITES: BIOL 2020.03 and BIOL 2030.03
PREREQUISITES: Grade of B- or better in MICI 2100 or instructor's consent
FORMATS: Lab

MICI 3114 Virology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Viruses are submicroscopic infectious agents that infect all life forms, from animals and plants to unicellular eukaryotes and prokaryotes. This course is primarily focused on the molecular aspects of virology, including virus structure and discrete steps of viral replication inside host cells, including entry, macromolecular synthesis, and assembly and release of viral progeny. There is also a focus on virus-host interactions relevant to disease pathogenesis, viral evolution and pandemics, as well as interventions like antivirals and vaccines.
PREREQUISITES: MICI 2100.03, BIOC 2300.03, BIOL 2020.03 and BIOL 2030.03 (a minimum of B- in each of these courses). BIOC 3400.03 should be taken either prior to or concurrently with this course; the same grade requirement applies.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MICI 3115 Immunology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to cellular and molecular immunology and impacts on human health. Topics include: cells, tissues, and mediators of the immune system, the structure and synthesis of antibodies, complement pathways, inflammation, lymphocyte subsets and their functions, the genetics of the immune response and the immunologic contributions to human disease.
PREREQUISITES: MICI 2100.03, BIOC 2300.03, BIOL 2020.03 and BIOL 2030.03 (a minimum of B- in each of these courses)
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

MICI 3119 Physiology of the Prokaryotic Cell

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the bacterial physiological processes required for interactions with other organisms and the environment. Topics include: molecular architecture and assembly of bacterial cell components, metabolism and energy production, utilization of energy, genomics and genetics, responses to host and environmental challenges, and host-pathogen interactions.
PREREQUISITES: MICI 2100.03, BIOC 2300.03, BIOL 2020.03 and BIOL 2030.03, (a minimum of B- in each of these courses).
FORMATS: Lecture

MICI 3620 Experiential Learning in Microbiology and Immunology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This lab-based course is designed to give students an introduction to general lab procedures, molecular and cell biological techniques in bacterial pathogenesis, cancer cell biology, immunology, molecular genetics, or virology. In collaboration with the research supervisor, students will draft a learning agreement specifying learning outcomes and how these will be achieved. Students are expected to work an average of 7-10 hours per week in the laboratory of their research supervisor (minimum 72 hours per term). Lab research may be conducted in any laboratory that focuses on microbiology and immunology or a related discipline (e.g. cell biology, pharmacology), however the research supervisor or co-supervisor must be a member of the Department of Microbiology and Immunology.
CALENDAR NOTES: To register in this course, students will need to find a research supervisor and receive approval from the coordinator.
PREREQUISITES: MICI 2100.03, BIOC 2300.03, BIOC 2610.03, BIOL 2020.03 and BIOL 2030.03 (a minimum of B- in each of these courses). Permission of instructor required.
RESTRICTIONS: Normally restricted to students registered in a Majors or Honours degree in Microbiology and Immunology; any other students interested should consult the course coordinator.
EXCLUSIONS: The following may not be used towards MICI 3620: lab work that is part of another scheduled class, co-op workterms, and paid employment. Only one experiential learning course per degree is permitted. Students may not take MICI 3620 concurrently with MICI 4900, MICI 4700, MICI 4901, MICI 4902, or a co-op work term.

MICI 4033 Advanced Microbial Genetics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This advanced course focuses on select aspects of bacterial gene regulation including bacterial viruses. Topics include gene transfer, transposon biology, bacterial cell signaling, activators and repressors, molecular and chemical approaches to genetic analysis and regulation of bacterial gene expression.
PREREQUISITES: Grade of B- or better in MICI 3119.03 or instructor's consent.
EXCLUSIONS: MICI 5033.03
FORMATS: Lecture

MICI 4100 Processes and Mediators of Inflammation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This advanced course focuses on the cellular and molecular mechanisms of inflammation and consists of lectures and student presentations based on review articles and current research papers. Topics include: inflammatory mediators and receptors, complement, steroids, tissue remodeling. Current research questions and emerging treatments are emphasized.
PREREQUISITES: Grade of B+ or better in MICI 3115.03 and instructor’s consent
EXCLUSIONS: MICI 5100.03, PATH 5100.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

MICI 4114 Advanced Topics in Molecular and Medical Virology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This advanced course focuses on selected aspects of virology and consists of lectures and student presentations based on current research papers. Topics may include: viruses and innate immunity, virus interactions with host cells, zoonotic viruses, vaccines and antiviral drugs. Exact topics change from year to year. Students who consider future graduate studies and/or intend to do Honours research in virology or closely related themes (e.g. host-pathogen interactions, innate immunity) will benefit the most from taking this course.
PREREQUISITES: Students enrol in the Fall semester, but must attend the first class where final admittance is determined. Restricted enrollment based on performance in MICI 3114.03 (minimum A- or instructor's consent)
CROSSLISTED: MICI 5114.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

MICI 4115 Medical Immunology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This advanced course focuses on vaccinology, immunotherapies, and enhanced understanding of immune mechanisms to vaccines, pathogens, tumour cells and therapeutic agents. The course consists of lectures and/or student presentations based on review articles and current research papers.
PREREQUISITES: Minimum grade of B in MICI 3115.03 or instructor's consent
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

MICI 4116 Current Topics in Mucosal Immunology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This advanced course focuses on the mucosal immune system, which maintains a state of tolerance to environmental antigens while mounting a strong immune response to infectious agents. The course consists of lectures and student presentations based on review articles and research papers. Topics include: immune mechanisms in the gastrointestinal tract and respiratory and genitourinary systems.
PREREQUISITES: MICI 3115.03 with a grade of B or better or instructor’s consent
CROSSLISTED: MICI 5116.03

MICI 4118 Molecular Bacterial Pathogenesis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This advanced course focuses on the molecular basis of bacterial pathogenesis and consists of lectures and student presentations based on landmark articles and current research papers. Topics include: the regulation of genes encoding virulence factors, the function of these factors in surface colonization, invasion, intracellular growth and toxin production.
PREREQUISITES: Grade of B or better in MICI 3119.03 or instructor's consent
EXCLUSIONS: MICI 5118.03

MICI 4119 Host Pathogen Interactions

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an advanced undergraduate course, focusing on how pathogens modify, disrupt or utilize cellular functions for their own purposes and the significance of these interactions in both pathogenesis and host defense. It will help students critically evaluate the scientific literature, develop hypotheses and design experiments to test these hypotheses.
PREREQUISITES: Students must have taken 2 out of 3 of the following: MICI 3114, MICI 3115, MICI 3119, or receive permission from the instructor. Students require a B average in these classes, with a minimum B- in any one.
FORMATS: Lecture

MICI 4218 Clinical Microbiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This advanced course covers all aspects of clinical microbiology including bacteriology, virology, parasitology, mycology and molecular diagnostics. The emphasis will be placed on bacteriology. Topics include epidemiology and transmission, laboratory management and identification, antimicrobial testing and resistance, treatment and prevention of infectious diseases.
PREREQUISITES: Grade of B- or better in MICI 3119.03 or instructor's consent
FORMATS: Lecture

MICI 4701 Advanced Topics in Microbiology and Immunology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an advanced literature review course that is not part of the regular BSc program. Approval is required from the departmental undergraduate committee.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Undergraduate Studies Committee and a member of the Department who will supervise the independent study program.

MICI 4702 Advanced Topics in Microbiology and Immunology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an advanced literature review course that is not part of the regular BSc program. Approval is required from the departmental undergraduate committee.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Undergraduate Studies Committee and a member of the Department who will supervise the independent study program.

MICI 4703 Directed Research Project 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students spend at least one day per week performing laboratory research in the lab of approved departmental faculty. This course is not for students in a regular BSc Honours program. Approval is required from the departmental undergraduate committee.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if MICI 4703.03 and MICI 4704.03 are completed in consecutive terms, and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Undergraduate Studies Committee and a member of the Department who will serve as a supervisor. At least a B average for MICI 3114.03, MICI 3115.03 and MICI 3119.03.
EXCLUSIONS: MICI 4700.06

MICI 4704 Directed Research Project 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students spend at least one day per week performing laboratory research in the lab of approved departmental faculty. This course is not for students in a regular BSc Honours program. Approval is required from the departmental undergraduate committee.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if MICI 4703.03 and MICI 4704.03 are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Undergraduate Studies Committee and a member of the Department who will serve as supervisor. At least a B average for MICI 3114.03, MICI 3115.03, and MICI 3119.03.

EXCLUSIONS: MICI 4700.06

MICI 4901 Honours Research and Thesis 1

CREDIT HOURS: 3
MICI 4901 is followed by MICI 4902, both being required for completion of the Honours. While typically requiring original research conducted under the supervision of a faculty member, in the period of the pandemic and ahead, Honours can be conducted in 1 of 3 options: 1) If the student is permitted into the supervisor's laboratory beginning with 4901, for both terms (e.g. 4902), the project should be original research conducted at the bench. 2) If the student is not in the laboratory or conducting in silico analyses for both 4901 and 4902, (for example, not on campus) a written project will be based on research of the literature on a problem related to the supervisor's research, in consultation with the supervisor. 3) If the student is permitted into the laboratory in the (second, i.e. 4902) only, the project could be a "hybrid" of a literature review.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course must be taken consecutively with MICI 4902.03. No grade is provided until both MICI 4901.03 and MICI 4902.03 are completed.
PREREQUISITES: B average in at least three of MICI 3114.03, MICI 3115.03, MICI 3119.03 and BIOC 3400.03 with no grade lower than B- (AND instructor's permission); and a member of the department who will serve as a supervisor. Students must have completed all second year course requirements, and preferably all third year course requirements, although there may be exceptions in which one required third year course is deferred to fourth year.
EXCLUSIONS: MICI 4900.06

MICI 4902 Honours Research and Thesis 2

CREDIT HOURS: 3
MICI 4902 is a continuation of MICI 4901. While typically requiring original research conducted under the supervision of a faculty member, in the period of the pandemic and ahead, Honours can be conducted in 1 of 3 options: 1) If the student is permitted into the supervisor's laboratory beginning in fall term, for both terms, the project should be original research conducted at the bench. 2) If the student is not in the laboratory or conducting in silico analyses for both terms, a written project will be based on research of the literature on a problem related to the supervisor's research, in consultation with the supervisor. 3) If the student is permitted into the laboratory in the (second, 4902) winter term only, the project could be a "hybrid" of a literature review
CALENDAR NOTES: This course must be taken consecutively with MICI 4901.03. No grade is provided until both MICI 4901.03 and MICI 4902.03 are completed.
PREREQUISITES: B average in at least three of MICI 3114.03, MICI 3115.03, MICI 3119.03 and BIOC 3400.03 with no grade lower than B- (AND instructor's permission); and a member of the department who will serve as a supervisor. Students must have completed all second year course requirements.
EXCLUSIONS: MICI 4900.06

MICI 8891 Co-op Work Term I

CREDIT HOURS: 0

MICI 8892 Co-op Work Term II

CREDIT HOURS: 0

MICI 8893 Co-op Work Term III

CREDIT HOURS: 0

Neuroscience

Neuroscience

Location:
Life Sciences Centre
Department of Psychology and Neuroscience

1355 Oxford Street
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2262
Fax Number: (902) 494-6585
Email Address: psychology@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/psychandneuro

Introduction

The primary goal of the field of Neuroscience is to understand the brain. Neuroscientists examine all aspects of the structure and function of nervous systems and use a variety of experimental strategies to understand them, including molecular, biochemical, behavioural, anatomical, physiological, and developmental approaches. The programs outlined below represent all of these approaches, with an emphasis on behaviour as the adaptive product of neural activity and neuroplasticity. Knowledge obtained from research in Neuroscience may be applied to a variety of human health problems, including Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, and a variety of drug- or injury-induced behavioural disorders.

A. Enrolment Limitations

Neuroscience is a popular program, and we have a high enrolment of students. Potential Major and Honours students should note that there are limitations on the number of students that can be taught in these programs in any given year. Passing introductory courses with the required grade of B- and declaring an intent to Major in Neuroscience does not guarantee a spot in any particular course. We do our best to provide spots in core required courses to students in the program; however, students are advised to register as early as possible for required courses to secure a space.

There are strict size restrictions on individual courses. Lecture courses are limited by room size. Enrolment in laboratory courses is further restricted because of equipment limitations and requirements for supervision. All Major and Honours students should carefully review program requirements and choose prerequisite courses accordingly. Laboratory courses fill rapidly, and not all laboratory courses are offered every year.

B. Enrolment of Other Students

Only Major and Honours students in Neuroscience or Psychology may enrol in NESC 2000.03, NESC 2470.03, and PSYO 2501.03, and such students are given preference in other second-year courses. All students must have at least a B- in both the introductory psychology and neuroscience courses, or a B- in the psychology and neuroscience component of the Integrated Science Program, to register in any second-year course in Neuroscience.

C. Laboratories

Neuroscience laboratory courses typically involve data collection and interpretation, and writing reports on the results. All Major and Honours students must take the second-year research methods course (NESC 2000.03) and at least two 3000-level research laboratory courses (six credit hours).

Degree Programs

The Department of Psychology and Neuroscience offers the following degree programs in Neuroscience:

- BSc (120 credit hour) Honours (Concentrated)*
- BSc (120 credit hour) Combined Honours*
- BSc (120 credit hour) Major*
- BSc (120 credit hour) Double Major*
- Minor in Neuroscience

* May be combined with Minor programs from other disciplines (except Psychology).

Departmental requirements for each degree program can be seen by following the links in the menu at the right.

In addition to departmental requirements, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections.

A student is governed by the academic regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment, as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (10 years). Subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects. Students applying the old academic regulations should consult the calendar of the appropriate year.

Students should plan their programs of study carefully and are strongly encouraged to do so in consultation with a Neuroscience undergraduate academic advisor.

A detailed description of the Neuroscience programs is available in a guidebook titled "A Student's Guide to Neuroscience at Dalhousie University." The guidebook is available on the Department's website (www.dal.ca/psychandneuro) and at the Psychology and Neuroscience Main Office (Life Sciences Centre, Room 3263).

Staff

Dean

Macdonald, C.L.B. BSc (Hons), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor (Chemistry)

Chairperson of Department

Newman, A. J., BA (Winnipeg), MSc, PhD (Oregon)

Academic Advisors

To contact an academic advisor, please visit the Psychology and Neuroscience website.

Professors Emeriti

Brown, R. E., BSc (Victoria), MA, PhD (Dalhousie)
Klein, R. M., BA (SUNY), MA, PhD (Oregon)
LoLordo, V. M., AB (Brown), PhD (Penn)
Meinertzhagen, I. A., BSc (Aberdeen), PhD, DSc (St. Andrews)
Mitchell, D. E., BSc, MAppSc (Melb), PhD (Berkeley)
Rusak, B., BA (Toronto), PhD (Berkeley), FRSC

Professors

Abbass, A., BSc (Ottawa), MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC (Toronto), major appointment in Psychiatry
Adamo, S., BSc (Toronto), PhD (McGill)
Campbell-Yeo, M., BSc, MScN (Dalhousie), PhDN (McGill),major appointment in the School of Nursing
Chambers, C. T., BSc (Dalhousie), MA, PhD (UBC), joint appointment in Pediatrics, Faculty of Science Killam Professor in Psychology
Corkum, P. V., BSc (Dalhousie), MA, PhD (OISE at Toronto)
Crowder, N. A., BSc, PhD (Alberta)
Deacon, S. H., BSc (UPEI), PhD (Oxon)
Duffy, K., BA (St. Thomas), PhD (McMaster)
Finley, G. A., BSc, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, major appointment in Anaesthesia
Good, K., BSc (UNB), MSc, PhD (UBC), major appointment in Psychiatry
Kiefte, M., BA (Memorial), MSc, PhD (Alberta), major appointment in the School of Human Communication Disorders
Moore, C.L., BA, PhD (Cantab)
Newman, A. J., BA (Winnipeg), MSc, PhD (Oregon)
Perrot, T. S., BSc, PhD (Western)
Phillmore, L., BA (UWO), MA, PhD (Queen's)
Rosen, N. O., BA (Queen's), PhD (McGill)
Semba, K., BEd, MA (Tokyo), PhD (Rutgers), major appointment in Medical Neuroscience
Sherry, S. B., BA (York), MA (UBC), PhD (Saskatchewan)
Smith, I. M., BA (Dalhousie), MSc (Brown), PhD (Dalhousie), major appointment in Pediatrics, Joan and Jack Craig Chair in Autism Research
Stewart, S., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (McGill), joint appointment in Psychiatry
Taylor-Helmick, T. L., BA (Calgary), MSc, PhD (Dalhousie)
Tibbo, P., BSc Hons. (Mt Allison), B.MEd.Sc, MD (Memorial), FRCPC, AHRMR (Alberta), major appointment in Psychiatry
Uher, R., MRCPsych (Royal College of Psychiatrists), CCT (London Deanery, UK), PhD, MUDr. (Charles Univ), major appointment in Psychiatry
Ungar, M., BA, BSW, MSW (McGill), PhD (Wilfrid Laurier), major appointment in the School of Social Work
Westwood, D. A., BSc, MA, PhD (Waterloo), major appointment in the School of Health and Human Performance

Associate Professors

Aiken, S., BA, MSc (Western), PhD (Toronto), major appointment in the School of Human Communication Disorders
Bardouille, T., BSc (Queen's), MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Toronto) major appointment in Psychiatry

Blais, J., BA/MA/PhD (Carleton)
Bombay, A., BSc (Ottawa), MSc, PhD (Carleton), major appointment is held jointly with the School of Nursing and Psychiatry
Chorney, J., BSc (Dalhousie), MA, PhD (West Virginia), major appointment in Anesthesiology
Fisher, D., BSc (Ottawa), MSc, PhD (Carleton), major appointment in Psychiatry
Fisk, J., BSc, MA, PhD (Western), major appointment in Psychiatry
Franklin, T., BSc (King's), MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Swiss Federal Institute of Technology), Graduate Coordinator
Jacques, S., BA (McGill), MA, PhD (Toronto)
Johnson, S., BA (Kalamazoo), MSc, PhD (Victoria), Clinical PhD Program Director of Training
Meier, S., BSc, MSc (Universitat Basel, Switzerland), PhD (Ruprecht Karls Universitat, Germany), major appointment in Psychiatry
Neyedli, H., BSc Hons (Dalhousie), MSc, PhD (Toronto), major appointment in Health and Human Performance
Robinson, L., BSc (Victoria), MA, PhD (Simon Fraser), major appointment in the School of Health and Human Performance
Robinson, M., BA (SMU), MA, PhD (Toronto), major appointment in English
Weatherhead, D., COGS-P-BCH (Queen's). PhD (Waterloo)
Weaver, I. C. G., BSc (Aberdeen), MSc (Bristol), PhD (McGill)

Assistant Professors

Cloutier, A., BA, MA (Carleton), PhD (Queens) major appointment in Rowe School of Business
Conrad, C., BA, MEC, PhD (Dalhousie), MA (Queens) major appointment in Infomation Management
Dithurbide, L., BA (St. Mary's), MA (Brock), PhD (Michigan State), major
Filliter, J., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie) major appointment in Pediatrics
Ghanouni, P., BSc/MSc (SBUMS), PhD (UBC) major appointment in Occupational Therapy
Hashimi, J., BSc (Punjab), MSc (Western), PhD (Toronto), major appointment in Anesthesia
Hernandez Castillo, C., PhD (Veracruz), major appointment in Computer Science
Ilie, G., BSc, MA (York), PhD (Toronto), major appointment in Community Health and Epidemiology
Jafari, Z., BSc, MSc (TUMS), PhD (Ottawa), major appointment in Communication Sciences and Disorders
Jopling, E., BA Hons (Queen's), MA, PhD (UBC)
Lee-Bagley, D. BSc (Calgary), MSc, PhD (UBC), major appointment in Family Medicine
Lovas, D., BSc, MD (Dalhousie), major appointment in Psychiatry
McManus, J., BA (Carleton), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Dalhousie), major appointment in Rowe School of Business
Pavlova, B., MSc (Palacky Univ., Czech Republic), PhD (Charles Univ., Czech Republic), DClinPsy (Inst. of Psychiatry, King's College)
Thomas, M., BSc (St. Andrew's), MBChB (Mancester), DRCOG/MRCP-UK (Glasgow), PhD (Central Lancashire) FRCPCH FRCP, major appointment in Pediatrics
Town, J., BSc (York), DClinPsy (Univ of Sheffield), major appointment in Psychiatry

University Teaching Fellows

Borycz, J., PhD (Inst. of Pharmacology, Krakow, Poland)
Gadbois, S., BP, MAPs (Moncton), PhD (Dalhousie)
Mackinnon, S., BA(H) (UCCB), MSc (Wildred Laurier), PhD (Dalhousie)
Pencer, A., BSc (St. FX), MSc, PhD (Calgary)
Stamp, J., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Cambridge)
Stevens, L., BSc (Acadia), MSc, PhD (Dalhousie), Undergraduate Program Coordinator

Senior Instructors

Caceres, L., BSc (Alberta), PhD (McGill)
Christie, J., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie)
LeBlanc, K. BA Hons, (Mount Allison), MSc, PhD (Dalhousie)
Juckes, T., BA, MA (Natal), PhD (Dalhousie)
Sparks, E., BA (Hons) Queen's, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie), Undergraduate Program Coordinator
Stratton, N., BA (Concordia), MA/PhD (Ryerson)

Instructors

Tucker, R. BA Hons, PhD (Dalhousie)

Adjunct Professors

Asp, E., BA (Glendon), MA, PhD (York), English Language and Literature/Saint Mary's
Barresi, J., BSc (Brown), MA (S Calif), MS, PhD (Wisc), Psychology and Neuroscience/Dalhousie
Birnie, K., BA (Calgary), PhD (Dalhousie), Cummings School of Medicine/Univ. of Calgary
Boe, S., BPhEd (Brock), PhD, MPT (Western), Faculty of Health Sciences, Western University
Cawley, E., BA (Hons) Ottawa, MSc, PhD (McGill), National Mental Health Strategy
Champod, A.S., BSc (Montreal), PhD (McGill) Psychology/Acadia
Chipman, K., BA (UPEI), MA, PhD (Western), Neuropsychology Service/Nova Scotia Hospital
Cohen, A., BA (McGill), MSc, PhD (Queen's), Psychology/UPEI
Conrad, N., BA (St. Mary's), PhD (McMaster), Psychology/Saint Mary's
Corbit, J., BSc (Dalhousie), BSc Hons (St. FX) MA (Concordia), PhD (SFU), Psychology/St. FX
Courteau, E., BSc, MSc, PhD (Montréal), Psychology and Neuroscience/Dalhousie
Ezekiel, R., BA, MSc (Western), PhD (Toronto), Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, Dalhousie
Flanagan, H., BA, BSc (McMaster), MA, PhD (York), Psychology IWK Health Centre
Garland, S., BA, MSc, PhD (Calgary), Psychology/Memorial University
Hill, T., BA (Saint Mary's), MA (Wildred Laurier), PhD (Dalhousie), Psychology/University of Dundee
Ivanoff, J., BSc, MA (Guelph), PhD (Dalhousie), Psychology/Saint Mary's
Keys, E., BSc, BN, PhD (Calgary) Nursing, UBC
Khoury, J., BSc (Toronto), MA, PhD (Ryerson), Psychology/Mount Saint Vincent
Lackner, C., MSc (Queen's) PhD (Brock), Psychology/Mount Saint Vincent
Lambe, L., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc, PhD (Queen's), Psychology/St. FX
Marchand, Y., MCS (Univ of Paris), PhD (Compiegne)
Mazerolle, E., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie), Psychology/St. FX
McLaughlin, P., BSc (Toronto), MA, PhD (York) Nova Scotia Health
Mitchell, D. E., BSc, MAppSc (Melb), PhD (Berkeley), Psychology and Neuroscience/Dalhousie
Olthuis, J., BA (Smith College), PhD (Dalhousie), Psychology/UNB
Omisade, A., BA (York), PhD (Dalhousie), Neuropsychology/QEII Health Sciences Centre
Redden, R.J., BA, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie), Psychology/Univ. of Alberta
Rigney, G., BHons, PhD (South Australia) Psychology/CQUniversity Adelaide
Robertson, E., BA (Mt. A), MA, PhD (Western), Psychology/Cape Breton Univ
Roy-Charland, A., BPs, MAPs and PhD (Moncton), Psychologie/Univ. de Moncton
Saint-Aubin, J., BA (Sherbrooke), MPs, PhD (Laval), École de psychologie/ Université de Moncton
Schellinck, H., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie), Psychology and Neuroscience/Dalhousie
Shaw, S. R., BSc (London), PhD (St. Andrews), Psychology and Neuroscience/Dalhousie
Simonelli, G., MD (Buenos Aries), MSc (Montréal) Medicine, Université de Montréal
Smith, S. M., BA (Bishop's), MA, PhD (Queen's), Psychology/Saint Mary's
Stephens, S., BA Hons (York), MA, PhD (Toronto) Psychology Department, Saint Mary's
Vallis, T. M., BSc (Dalhousie), MA, PhD (Western), Psychology/QEII Health Sciences Centre
VanNoordt, S., BA Hons, MA, PhD (Brock), Psychology Department, Mount Saint Vincent
Watt, M., BA (St. FX), PhD (Dalhousie), Psychology/St. Francis Xavier
Yakovenko, I., BSc (Toronto), MSc (Calgary), PhD (Yale), University of Calgary
Yunus, F., MBBS (Dhaka), MPH (BRAC), MSc, PhD (Saskatchewan), Psychology and Neuroscience/Dalhousie)

BSc (120 credit hour) Concentrated Honours in Neuroscience

The Honours program is intended to serve as a preparation for graduate work in Neuroscience, biological psychology, medicine, human communication disorders and related fields. Its interdisciplinary nature is reflected in the participation of faculty from several departments in the program. In the first year of study, students take courses which provide a firm grounding in the physical and biological sciences. In subsequent years, the program includes credits in courses drawn from Neuroscience, Psychology and Biology. These include a number of required core courses that emphasize the acquisition and application of laboratory skills.

Honours students complete a minimum of 54 (and a maximum of 66) credit hours above the 1000 level in Neuroscience, with a minimum GPA of 3.0, and write a research-based Honours thesis. The Honours Thesis and Qualifying Examination requirements, outlined in the College of Arts and Science Honours Program Requirements, are satisfied through completion of NESC 4901.03 and NESC 4902.03.

Admission to Honours

Students must apply for admission to Honours programs. Students wishing to enroll in Honours in Neuroscience should consult with the Neuroscience Honours Advisor. Students may not apply for Honours before April of their third year of studies. A detailed description of the Honours application process can be found on the departmental website, www.dal.ca/psychandneuro. Admission requirements include:

- A grade of B+ (or higher) in NESC 2000.03: Methods in Experimental Psychology & Neuroscience (or equivalent)
- An average of A- (or higher) in the last six completed Neuroscience courses (excluding 1000-level courses and NESC 2000.03)
- A confirmed, eligible supervisor who has agreed to supervise the student's honours thesis

Departmental requirements

All students must fulfill the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections. In addition, students in a Concentrated Honours program in Neuroscience must complete the following:

1000 level

- PSYO 1011.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I: From Neuron to Person (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- PSYO 1012.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II: From Social Interaction to Psychopathology (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology I (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology II (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity
- CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium
- MATH 1215.03: Life Science Calculus (recommended) or MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I
- An additional three credit hours in mathematics or statistics (STAT 1060.03 recommended)

Note that, together, SCIE 1506.03 and SCIE 1507.03 are considered equivalent to all of the above.

2000 level

- NESC 2000.03: Methods in Experimental Psychology & Neuroscience (or equivalent) with a grade of B+ or better
- PSYO 2501.03: Statistical Methods I
- NESC 2470.03: Systems Neuroscience (or equivalent)
- NESC 2570.03: Cellular Neuroscience (or equivalent)
- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology

Plus an additional six credit hours, selected from:

- NESC 2130.03: Introduction to Cognitive Psychology
- NESC 2140.03: Learning: Conditioning & Motivation
- NESC 2150.03: Perceptual Processes
- NESC 2160.03: Animal Behaviour
- BIOC 2300.03: Introduction to Biochemistry
- BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology

3000 level

Six credit hours of designated lab courses, selected from:

- NESC 3051.03: Research Methods in Sensation and Perception
- NESC 3131.03: Research Methods in Attention
- NESC 3133.03: Research Methods in Memory
- NESC 3134.03: Psycholinguistic Methods Across the Lifespan
- NESC 3137.03: Research Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience
- NESC 3161.03: Measuring Behaviour
- NESC 3165.03: Neuroethology
- NESC 3370.03: Advanced Methods in Neurobiology
- NESC 3371.03: Neuronal Organization Laboratory
- NESC 3440.03: Neuroanatomy
- NESC 3505.03: Neural Data Science
- NESC 3100.03/NESC 3101.03 Independent Research Project (Note: The full-year Independent Research Project may only be used to fulfill **three-credit hours of 'laboratory courses'**)

An additional six credit hours, selected from:

- NESC 3162.03: Advanced Animal Behaviour
- NESC 3170.03: Hormones and Behaviour
- NESC 3180.03: Psychoneuroimmunology/Ecological Immunology
- NESC 3190.03: Psycholinguistics
- NESC 3227.03: Principles of Human Neuropsychology
- NESC 3237.03: Drugs and Behaviour
- NESC 3264.03: The Science of Sleep
- NESC 3270.03: Developmental Neuroscience
- NESC 3271.03: Developmental Origins of Health and Disease
- NESC 3670.03: Genes, Brain and Behaviour
- NESC 3770.03: Behavioural Neuroscience
- NESC 3970.03: Molecular Neuroscience
- BIOL 3020.03: Advanced Cell Biology
- PATH 4100.03: Critical Thinking in Neuropathology
- PHAC 3001.03: Pharmacology I *(discontinued 21/22)*
- PHAC 3030.03: Pharmacology: The Drugs Around Us
- PHAC 4001.03: Pharmacology I *(discontinued 21/22)*
- PHAC 4403.03: Systems Pharmacology I
- PHAC 4409.03: Systems Pharmacology II
- PHYL 3420.03: Sensory Physiology

4000 level

- NESC 4901.03: Honours Foundation (a grade of B- or better is required to continue to NESC 4902.03)
- NESC 4902.03: Honours Thesis
- PSYO 3502.03: Statistical Methods II
- Six credit hours of 4000-level NESC or PSYO seminar courses (the following courses may also count toward this requirement: BIOC 4301.03, BIOL 4510.03, PATH 4100.03, PHAC 4403.03, PHAC 4409.03)

Plus six additional credit hours of 3000/4000-level NESC courses (the following courses may also count toward this requirement: PHAC 3001.03, PHAC 3030.03, PHAC 4403.03, PHAC 4409.03, PHYL 3420.03)

Other regulations

- Courses that are counted towards the Honours program requirements must have a minimum grade of C.

BSc (120 credit hour) Combined Honours in Neuroscience and another subject

Students who wish to study Neuroscience in conjunction with another subject may wish to pursue a Combined Honours degree program. The other subject may be from any discipline in the Faculty of Science (other than Psychology), the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science, or the College of Sustainability. Neuroscience may be the primary subject (with a minimum of 42, and a maximum of 54, credit hours above the 1000 level), or the secondary subject (minimum 33 credit hours above the 1000 level). The student's primary subject is defined as the subject with the larger number of credit hours.

Students planning to enroll in a Combined Honours program should consult with academic advisors from both programs early in their studies. Students must have their program of study approved by Academic Advisors in both subject areas. As outlined in the College of Arts and Science Honours Program Requirements, students complete an Honours Qualifying Examination in one of the two subject areas, a requirement normally completed in the primary subject area. For Neuroscience, this requirement is satisfied through completion of NESC 4901.03 and NESC 4902.03.

Departmental requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a Combined Honours program in Neuroscience and another subject must complete the following:

1000 level (same whether Neuroscience is primary or secondary):

- PSYO 1011.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I: From Neuron to Person (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- PSYO 1012.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II: From Social Interaction to Psychopathology (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology I (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology II (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity
- CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium
- MATH 1215.03: Life Science Calculus (recommended) or MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I
- An additional three credit hours in mathematics or statistics (STAT 1060.03 recommended)

Note that, together, SCIE 1506.03 and SCIE 1507.03 are considered equivalent to all of the above.

Neuroscience as the primary subject

2000 level

- NESC 2000.03: Methods in Experimental Psychology & Neuroscience (or equivalent) with a grade of B+ or better
- PSYO 2501.03: Statistical Methods I
- NESC 2470.03: Systems Neuroscience (or equivalent)
- NESC 2570.03: Cellular Neuroscience (or equivalent)
- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology (if the student's primary or secondary degree also requires BIOL 2020.03, the student must take an alternative three credit hour NESC elective at the 2000 level in place of this requirement)
- An additional three credit hours of NESC courses at the 2000-level or above

3000 level

Six credit hours of designated lab courses, selected from:

- NESC 3051.03: Research Methods in Sensation and Perception
- NESC 3131.03: Research Methods in Attention
- NESC 3133.03: Research Methods in Memory
- NESC 3134.03: Psycholinguistic Methods Across the Lifespan
- NESC 3137.03: Research Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience
- NESC 3161.03: Measuring Behaviour
- NESC 3165.03: Neuroethology
- NESC 3370.03: Advanced Methods in Neurobiology
- NESC 3371.03: Neuronal Organization Laboratory
- NESC 3440.03: Neuroanatomy
- NESC 3505.03: Neural Data Science
- NESC 3100.03/NESC 3101.03 Independent Research Project (Note: The full-year Independent Research Project may only be used to fulfill **three-credit hours of 'laboratory courses'**)

An additional three credit hours, selected from:

- NESC 3162.03: Advanced Animal Behaviour
- NESC 3170.03: Hormones and Behaviour
- NESC 3180.03: Psychoneuroimmunology/Ecological Immunology
- NESC 3190.03: Psycholinguistics
- NESC 3227.03: Principles of Human Neuropsychology
- NESC 3237.03: Drugs and Behaviour
- NESC 3264.03: The Science of Sleep
- NESC 3270.03: Developmental Neuroscience
- NESC 3271.03: Developmental Origins of Health and Disease
- NESC 3670.03: Genes, Brain and Behaviour
- NESC 3770.03: Behavioural Neuroscience

- NESC 3970.03: Molecular Neuroscience
- BIOL 3020.03: Advanced Cell Biology
- PATH 4100.03: Critical Thinking in Neuropathology
- PHAC 3001.03: Pharmacology I *(discontinued 21/22)*
- PHAC 3030.03: Pharmacology: The Drugs Around Us
- PHAC 4001.03: Pharmacology I *(discontinued 21/22)*
- PHAC 4403.03: Systems Pharmacology I
- PHAC 4409.03: Systems Pharmacology II
- PHYL 3420.03: Sensory Physiology

4000 level

- NESC 4901.03: Honours Foundation (a grade of B- or better is required to continue to NESC 4902.03)
- NESC 4902.03: Honours Thesis
- PSYO 3502.03: Statistical Methods II
- Six credit hours of 4000-level NESC or PSYO seminar courses (the following courses may also count toward this requirement: BIOC 4301.03, BIOL 4510.03, PATH 4100.03, PHAC 4403.03, PHAC 4409.03)

Neuroscience as the secondary subject

2000 level

- NESC 2000.03: Methods in Experimental Psychology & Neuroscience (or equivalent) with a grade of B+ or better
- PSYO 2501.03: Statistical Methods I
- NESC 2470.03: Systems Neuroscience (or equivalent)
- NESC 2570.03: Cellular Neuroscience (or equivalent)
- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology (if the student's primary or secondary degree also requires BIOL 2020.03, the student must take an alternative three credit hour NESC elective at the 2000 level in place of this requirement)

3000/4000 level

Six credit hours of designated lab courses, selected from:

- NESC 3051.03: Research Methods in Sensation and Perception
- NESC 3131.03: Research Methods in Attention
- NESC 3133.03: Research Methods in Memory
- NESC 3134.03: Psycholinguistic Methods Across the Lifespan
- NESC 3137.03: Research Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience
- NESC 3161.03: Measuring Behaviour
- NESC 3165.03: Neuroethology
- NESC 3370.03: Advanced Methods in Neurobiology
- NESC 3371.03: Neuronal Organization Laboratory
- NESC 3440.03: Neuroanatomy
- NESC 3505.03: Neural Data Science
- NESC 3100.03/NESC 3101.03 Independent Research Project (Note: The full-year Independent Research Project may only be used to fulfill **three-credit hours of 'laboratory courses'**)

Plus 12 additional credit hours of 3000/4000-level NESC courses (the following courses may also count toward this requirement: BIOL 3020.03, PATH 4100.03, PHAC 3001.03, PHAC 3030.03, PHAC 4001.03, PHAC 4403.03, PHAC 4409.03, PHYL 3420.03)

Other regulations

- Courses that are counted towards the Honours program requirements must have a minimum grade of C.

BSc (120 credit hour) Major in Neuroscience

The 120 credit hour Major is suited to students who want to focus on Neuroscience, but wish to have a program that is somewhat less constrained than the Honours program. It provides a four-year survey of Neuroscience, and is designed for students not anticipating subsequent graduate-level training in Neuroscience or related disciplines. Neuroscience Majors complete a minimum of 45 (and a maximum of 60) credit hours in Neuroscience courses above the 1000 level and do not have thesis (or related) requirements. Research and other experiential learning opportunities are available through laboratories and research project classes.

Students should plan their programs carefully and, if required, obtain advice from an academic advisor. Advisors can be consulted by visiting the Psychology and Neuroscience website or by contacting the Psychology and Neuroscience Main Office (Life Sciences Centre, Room 3263 or 902-494-3417).

Departmental requirements

All students must fulfill the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections of this calendar. In addition, students in a Major program in Neuroscience must complete the following:

1000 level

- PSYO 1011.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I: From Neuron to Person (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- PSYO 1012.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II: From Social Interaction to Psychopathology (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology I (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology II (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity
- CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium
- MATH 1215.03: Life Science Calculus (recommended) or MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I
- An additional three credit hours in mathematics or statistics (STAT 1060.03 recommended)

Note that, together, SCIE 1506.03 and SCIE 1507.03 are considered equivalent to all of the above.

2000 level

- NESC 2000.03: Methods in Experimental Psychology & Neuroscience (or equivalent)
- PSYO 2501.03: Statistical Methods I
- NESC 2470.03: Systems Neuroscience (or equivalent)
- NESC 2570.03: Cellular Neuroscience (or equivalent)
- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology

Plus an additional six credit hours, selected from:

- NESC 2130.03: Introduction to Cognitive Psychology
- NESC 2140.03: Learning: Conditioning & Motivation
- NESC 2150.03: Perceptual Processes
- NESC 2160.03: Animal Behaviour
- BIOC 2300.03: Introduction to Biochemistry
- BIOL 2030.03: Genetics and Molecular Biology

3000/4000 level

Six credit hours of designated lab courses, selected from:

- NESC 3051.03: Research Methods in Sensation and Perception
- NESC 3131.03: Research Methods in Attention
- NESC 3133.03: Research Methods in Memory
- NESC 3134.03: Psycholinguistic Methods Across the Lifespan
- NESC 3137.03: Research Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience
- NESC 3161.03: Measuring Behaviour
- NESC 3165.03: Neuroethology
- NESC 3370.03: Advanced Methods in Neurobiology

- NESC 3371.03: Neuronal Organization Laboratory
- NESC 3440.03: Neuroanatomy
- NESC 3505.03: Neural Data Science
- NESC 3100.03/NESC 3101.03 Independent Research Project (Note: The full-year Independent Research Project may only be used to fulfill **three-credit hours of 'laboratory courses'**)

An additional six credit hours, selected from:

- NESC 3162.03: Advanced Animal Behaviour
- NESC 3170.03: Hormones and Behaviour
- NESC 3180.03: Psychoneuroimmunology/Ecological Immunology
- NESC 3190.03: Psycholinguistics
- NESC 3227.03: Principles of Human Neuropsychology
- NESC 3237.03: Drugs and Behaviour
- NESC 3264.03: The Science of Sleep
- NESC 3270.03: Developmental Neuroscience
- NESC 3271.03: Developmental Origins of Health and Disease
- NESC 3670.03: Genes, Brain and Behaviour
- NESC 3770.03: Behavioural Neuroscience
- NESC 3970.03: Molecular Neuroscience
- BIOL 3020.03: Advanced Cell Biology
- PATH 4100.03: Critical Thinking in Neuropathology
- PHAC 3001.03: Pharmacology I *(discontinued 21/22)*
- PHAC 3030.03: Pharmacology: The Drugs Around Us
- PHAC 4001.03: Pharmacology I *(discontinued 21/22)*
- PHAC 4403.03: Systems Pharmacology I
- PHAC 4409.03: Systems Pharmacology II
- PHYL 3420.03: Sensory Physiology

An additional 12 credit hours of 3000/4000-level NESC courses. The following courses may also be used toward this requirement:

- BIOL 3020.03: Advanced Cell Biology
- PATH 4100.03: Critical Thinking in Neuropathology
- PHAC 3001.03: Drugs and Society
- PHAC 3030.03: Pharmacology: The Drugs Around Us
- PHAC 4403.03: Pharmacology I
- PHAC 4409.03: Pharmacology II
- PHYL 3420.03: Sensory Physiology
- BIOL 4510.03: Cultural Evolution

BSc (120 credit hour) Double Major in Neuroscience and another subject

The Double Major degree program allows students to combine the study of Neuroscience with another subject. The other subject may be from any discipline in the Faculty of Science (other than Psychology), the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science or the College of Sustainability. Neuroscience may be the primary subject (with a minimum of 36, and a maximum of 54, credit hours above the 1000 level), or the secondary subject (minimum 36 credit hours above the 1000 level).

The student's primary subject is defined as the subject with the larger number of credit hours. If the primary subject area is from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the degree granted will be a BA.

Students enrolled in a Double Major program must have their program of study approved by advisors in both subject areas.

Departmental requirements

All students must fulfill the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections of this calendar. In addition, students in a Double Major program in Neuroscience and another subject must complete the following:

1000 level (same whether Neuroscience is primary or secondary):

- PSYO 1011.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I: From Neuron to Person (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- PSYO 1012.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II: From Social Interaction to Psychopathology (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- BIOL 1010.03: Principles of Biology I (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology II (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity
- CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium
- MATH 1215.03: Life Science Calculus (recommended) or MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I
- An additional three credit hours in mathematics or statistics (STAT 1060.03 recommended)

Note that, together, SCIE 1506.03 and SCIE 1507.03 are considered equivalent to all of the above.

2000 level (same whether Neuroscience is primary or secondary):

- NESC 2000.03: Methods in Experimental Psychology & Neuroscience (or equivalent)
- PSYO 2501.03: Statistical Methods I
- NESC 2470.03: Systems Neuroscience (or equivalent)
- NESC 2570.03: Cellular Neuroscience (or equivalent)
- BIOL 2020.03: Cell Biology (if the student's primary or secondary degree also requires BIOL 2020.03, the student must take an alternative three credit hour NESC elective at the 2000 level in place of this requirement)
- An additional three credit hours of NESC courses at the 2000-level or above

Neuroscience as the PRIMARY subject

3000/4000 level
Six credit hours of designated lab courses, selected from:

- NESC 3051.03: Research Methods in Sensation and Perception
- NESC 3131.03: Research Methods in Attention
- NESC 3133.03: Research Methods in Memory
- NESC 3134.03: Psycholinguistic Methods Across the Lifespan
- NESC 3137.03: Research Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience
- NESC 3161.03: Measuring Behaviour
- NESC 3165.03: Neuroethology
- NESC 3370.03: Advanced Methods in Neurobiology
- NESC 3371.03: Neuronal Organization Laboratory
- NESC 3440.03: Neuroanatomy
- NESC 3505.03: Neural Data Science
- NESC 3100.03/NESC 3101.03 Independent Research Project (Note: The full-year Independent Research Project may only be used to fulfill **three-credit hours of 'laboratory courses'**)

An additional six credit hours, selected from:

- NESC 3162.03: Advanced Animal Behaviour
- NESC 3170.03: Hormones and Behaviour
- NESC 3180.03: Psychoneuroimmunology/Ecological Immunology
- NESC 3190.03: Psycholinguistics
- NESC 3227.03: Principles of Human Neuropsychology
- NESC 3237.03: Drugs and Behaviour
- NESC 3264.03: The Science of Sleep
- NESC 3270.03: Developmental Neuroscience
- NESC 3271.03: Developmental Origins of Health and Disease
- NESC 3670.03: Genes, Brain and Behaviour
- NESC 3770.03: Behavioural Neuroscience

- NESC 3970.03: Molecular Neuroscience
- BIOL 3020.03: Advanced Cell Biology
- PATH 4100.03: Critical Thinking in Neuropathology
- PHAC 3001.03: Pharmacology I *(discontinued 21/22)*
- PHAC 3030.03: The Drugs Around Us
- PHAC 4001.03: Pharmacology I *(discontinued 21/22)*
- PHAC 4403.03: Systems Pharmacology I
- PHAC 4409.03: Systems Pharmacology II
- PHYL 3420.03: Sensory Physiology

An additional six credit hours of 3000/4000-level NESC courses (the following courses may also count toward this requirement: PHAC 3001.03, PHAC 3030.03, PHAC 4403.03, PHAC 4409.03, PHYL 3420.03)

Neuroscience as the SECONDARY subject

3000/4000 level
Six credit hours of designated lab courses, selected from:

- NESC 3051.03: Research Methods in Sensation and Perception
- NESC 3131.03: Research Methods in Attention
- NESC 3133.03: Research Methods in Memory
- NESC 3134.03: Psycholinguistic Methods Across the Lifespan
- NESC 3137.03: Research Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience
- NESC 3161.03: Measuring Behaviour
- NESC 3165.03: Neuroethology
- NESC 3370.03: Advanced Methods in Neurobiology
- NESC 3371.03: Neuronal Organization Laboratory
- NESC 3440.03: Neuroanatomy
- NESC 3505.03: Neural Data Science
- NESC 3100.03/NESC 3101.03 Independent Research Project (Note: The full-year Independent Research Project may only be used to fulfill **three-credit hours of 'laboratory courses'**)

Plus 12 additional credit hours of 3000/4000-level NESC courses (the following courses may also count toward this requirement: BIOL 3020.03, PATH 4100.03, PHAC 3001.03, PHAC 3030.03, PHAC 4001.03, PHAC 4403.03, PHAC 4409.03, PHYL 3420.03)

Minor in Neuroscience

This Minor is available to non-Neuroscience/Psychology students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Science (Medical Science) program. A 90-credit hour Minor (BSc only) is also available.

Requirements

- A minimum of 18, to a maximum of 36, credit hours in Neuroscience courses at the 2000 level or higher, with a maximum of 6 credit hours from NESC-approved courses (e.g., BIOC 2300.03, BIOL 2030.03).
- Note that NESC 2000.03: Methods in Experimental Psychology and Neuroscience, NESC 2470.03: Systems Neuroscience, and PSYO 2501.03: Statistical Methods I, are restricted to students in a Major/Honours program in Neuroscience or Psychology. However, if a student has completed these courses and switches from a major to a minor, these credits can be used to fulfill the requirements of the minor.

Please note that entry into upper-level Neuroscience courses (at the 2000 level or higher) requires completion of six credit hours at the first year level:

- PSYO 1011.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I: From Neuron to Person (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better

- PSYO 1012.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II: From Social Interaction to Psychopathology (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
  OR
- A grade of B- or better in the Psychology component of SCIE 1506.09 and SCIE 1507.09: Integrated Science Program I and II (or equivalent)

Contact Neuroscience for more information.

Co-op, Minors, Certificates and Engineering Concurrent Programs for Students

Minors available to students in Neuroscience

Minor programs allow students to develop subject specialties in addition to their Major or Honours subjects. Minors in other subjects are normally added to 120 credit hour BSc or BA programs (including Science Co-op).

Students in a BSc (120 credit hour) program in Neuroscience may choose to include a Minor selected from the list of approved Minors (except Psychology). Courses counted toward a Major or Honours subject cannot be used to fulfill the requirements of a Minor program.

Certificates

In combination with a BSc in Neuroscience, students may obtain one or more Certificates. A Certificate indicates that a student has achieved a certain level of proficiency in a given area or subspecialty. Courses counted toward a Major, Honours or Minor subject may also be used to fulfill the requirements of a Certificate. Students must apply to the Certificate Coordinator to be considered for a Certificate. Certificates are awarded upon graduation and are noted on the student's academic transcript.

A complete list of Faculty of Science Certificates and requirements can be found at the beginning of the Faculty of Science section. Students may also work toward obtaining Certificates offered by other Faculties; some of these are listed in the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements section.

Certificates of particular interest to students enrolled in a BSc in Neuroscience include:

- Certificate in Animal Behaviour
- Certificate in Science Leadership and Communication
- Certificate in Neurotechnology

BSc/BEng Concurrent Program

Students wishing to combine their interest in Neuroscience with a degree in Engineering may choose a BSc/BEng Concurrent Program. Students take courses toward, and complete the requirements for a BSc 120 credit hour Major in Neuroscience, at the same time as they fulfill their BEng requirements. Such a program normally takes 5 years (or longer) to complete. Interested students should see undergraduate advisors from Neuroscience and from the Faculty of Engineering in their first year of study.

Courses

Courses

Course Notes

4000-Level Seminars

These seminars are intended for fourth-year Honours students in Neuroscience or Psychology. Third-year students may be eligible provided they obtain permission from the instructor, and the needs of all the Honours students have been met. Seminar courses

offered, and the topics covered, vary from year to year. Go to the departmental website (www.dal.ca/psychandneuro) for more detail about course offerings and the topics to be covered in the current academic year.

Course Descriptions

NESC 2000 Methods in Experimental Psychology and Neuroscience

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a thorough grounding in scientific research methods used by experimental psychologists and neuroscientists. Lectures explore concepts, methods, and analytic tools employed to investigate human and animal behaviour and neurophysiology. Students also complete assignments and write reports on a series of supervised laboratory experiments to illustrate concepts presented in lectures.
CALENDAR NOTES: Restricted to students registered in Neuroscience Major or Honours programs. It is highly recommended that students take PSYO 2501.03, Statistical Methods I, concurrently with NESC 2000.03. Students must attend the first lecture section.
PREREQUISITES: (PSYO 1011.03 or PSYO 1031.03 or equivalent) and(PSYO 1012.03 or PSYO 1032.03 or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better, OR SCIE 1506.09/1507.09 or equivalent with a grade of B- or better in the Psychology portion.
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 2000.03
RESTRICTIONS: Neuroscience Majors
EXCLUSIONS: NESC 2007.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

NESC 2130 Introduction to Cognitive Psychology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Lectures focus on the processes involved in transforming sensory information into the meaningful everyday world that we know. Initially, emphasis is on the visual system, and how information within that system is structured and organized, followed by a consideration of the character of internal representations used in thinking and remembering.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 1011.03 (or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03) and PSYO 1012.03 (or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03); OR SCIE 1506.09/1507.09 (or SCIE1505X/Y.18). All prerequisite courses must have a grade of B- or better.
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 2130.03
FORMATS: Lecture

NESC 2140 Learning: Conditioning and Motivation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Lectures focus on several goals: (1) providing general principles of learning; (2) understanding the behaviour of particular species; (3) direct application to human problems. Emphasis is on understanding why researchers in animal learning do what they are currently doing (given the goals and the historical context).
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 1011.03 (or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03) and PSYO 1012.03 (or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03); OR SCIE 1506.09/1507.09 (or SCIE1505X/Y.18). All prerequisite courses must have a grade of B- or better.
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 2140.03
FORMATS: Lecture

NESC 2150 Perceptual Processes

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Perception deals with the way in which our senses provide us with information about our environment. This course focuses on the process by which sensory experiences are coded, how they are interpreted by the nervous system, and how experience modifies perception.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 1011.03 (or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03) and PSYO 1012.03 (or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03); OR SCIE 1506.09/1507.09 (or SCIE1505X/Y.18) OR BIOL 1010.03 (or BIOL 1020.03) and BIOL 1011.03 (or BIOL 1021.03). All prerequisite courses must have a grade of B- or better.
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 2150.03
EXCLUSIONS: NESC/PSYO 3005.03
FORMATS: Lecture

NESC 2160 Animal Behaviour

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Using concepts from behavioural biology and psychology, animal behaviourists attempt to explain why animals behave the way they do. The course examines topics such as mating and social systems, mate choice, the evolution of behaviour, and animal communication. The behaviour of a wide range of animals is studied.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 1011.03 (or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03) and PSYO 1012.03 (or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03), each with a grade of B- or better; OR SCIE 1506.09/1507.09 (or SCIE1505X/Y.18), each with a grade of B- or better; OR BIOL 1010.03 or BIOL 1020.03 and BIOL 1011.03 or BIOL 1021.03, each with a grade of C or better.
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 2160.03

FORMATS: Lecture

NESC 2470 Systems Neuroscience

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This lecture class examines the brain's role in controlling experience and behaviour in both animals and humans. The course will focus on the functional anatomy of several psychological systems, in particular the brain pathways involved in sensation, perception, movement, motivation, mood, memory, sleep, emotion, and language. There will be emphasis on recent research findings and understanding methodology for asking questions in neuroscience.
CALENDAR NOTES: Restricted to students registered in Neuroscience or Psychology Major or Honours programs.
PREREQUISITES: Introduction to Psychology I (PSYO 1011.03 or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03) and Introduction to Psychology II (PSYO 1012.03 or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03) EACH with a grade of B- or better, OR SCIE 1506.09 and SCIE 1507.09 EACH with a grade of B- or better or SCIE 1505X/Y.18 with a grade of B- or better.
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 2470.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students registered in Neuroscience or Psychology Major or Honours programs.
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 2770.03, PHYL 2041.03
FORMATS: Lecture

NESC 2570 Cellular Neuroscience

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the brain at the neuronal level. Material covered includes: the ionic basis of resting potentials; the electrical activity of neurons; synaptic transmission and plasticity; synthesis and action of synaptic transmitters; and drug actions. Cellular phenomena relevant to healthy and neurologically-dysfunctional systems are also discussed.
PREREQUISITES: Introduction to Psychology I (PSYO 1011.03 or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03) and Introduction to Psychology II (PSYO 1012.03 or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03) EACH with a grade of B- or better, or Principles of Biology I (BIOL 1010.03 or BIOL 1020.03) and Principles of Biology II (BIOL 1011.03 or BIOL 1021.03) EACH with a grade of B- or better, OR SCIE 1506.09 and SCIE 1507.09 EACH with a grade of B- or better, or SCIE 1505X/Y.18 with a grade of B- or better.
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 2570.03, PHYL 2570.03
FORMATS: Lecture

NESC 3001 Directed Research in Neuroscience

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students work on single-term project under the supervision of faculty advisor. Requirements include a minimum grade of B in NESC 2000.03 (or PSYO 2000.03), an overall B+ (GPA 3.30) average in all other Psychology courses, and securing a faculty advisor to supervise the research project. Note: This course cannot be used to fulfill the department's research laboratory requirement. Coordinator permission required - contact: pnistud@dal.ca
CALENDAR NOTES: This course provides 3-credit hours of directed research. Students wanting a full-year research experience in a single lab with single project, should register for NESC 3100.03 / NESC 3101.03.
PREREQUISITES: NESC 2000.03 or PSYO 2000.03, AND PSYO 2501.03 and previous or concurrent enrolment in two other 3000-level courses.
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3001.03
EXCLUSIONS: NESC 3000.06, PSYO 3000.06, NESC 3100.03, NESC 3101.03, PSYO 3100.03, PSYO 3101.03
FORMATS: Lab

NESC 3002 Directed Research in Neuroscience

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students work on single-term project under the supervision of faculty advisor. Requirements include a minimum grade of B in NESC 2000.03, an overall B+ (GPA 3.30) average in all other Neuroscience courses, and securing a faculty advisor to supervise the research project. Note: This course cannot be used to fulfill the department's research laboratory requirement. Coordinator permission required - contact: pnistud@dal.ca
CALENDAR NOTES: This course provides 3-credit hours of directed research. Students wanting a full-year research experience in a single lab with single project, should register for PSYO 3100.03 and PSYO 3101.03.
PREREQUISITES: NESC 2000.03 or PSYO 2000.03, PSYO 2501.03, previous or concurrent enrolment in two other Psychology or Neuroscience 3000-level courses, and Coordinator's consent.
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 3000.06, NESC 3000.06, PSYO 3100.03, PSYO 3101.03, NESC 3100.03, NESC 3101.03
FORMATS: Lab

NESC 3011 Experiential Learning in Science Communication I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An experiential learning class for suitably-qualified senior students. This is a fundamentally 'learn by doing' course in which students have the opportunity to develop and consolidate teaching and communications skills in Psychology and Neuroscience. Students develop these skills through a series of communication-based projects, in-class instruction, and preparing, delivering, and marking lab materials for PSYO 1011.03 and PSYO 1012.03 lab groups (approx. 25 students). SIGNATURE REQUIRED.

CALENDAR NOTES: This course must be taken in the same academic year as NESC 3012.03 and no credit can be given for one course without the other. A grade will be given for NESC 3011.03 only after NESC 3012.03 is completed.
PREREQUISITES: B+ or better in NESC 2007.03 (or equivalent), advanced courses in Psychology or Neuroscience, and Instructor's consent.
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3011.03
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 3010.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Seminar

NESC 3012 Experiential Learning in Science Communication II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An experiential learning class for suitably-qualified senior students. This is a fundamentally 'learn by doing' course in which students have the opportunity to develop and consolidate teaching and communications skills in Psychology and Neuroscience. Students develop these skills through a series of communication-based projects, in-class instruction, and preparing, delivering, and marking lab materials for PSYO1011.03 and PSYO1012.03 lab groups (approx. 25 students). SIGNATURE REQUIRED.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course must be taken after, and in conjunction with, NESC 3011.03 in the same academic year and no credit can be given for one course without the other. A grade will be given for PSYO 3011.03 only after PSYO 3012.03 is completed.
PREREQUISITES: NESC 3011.03
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3012.03
EXCLUSIONS: NESC 3010.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Seminar

NESC 3051 Research Methods in Sensation and Perception

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A hands-on course that explores sensory perception with an emphasis on data collection, analysis, and interpretation. Several methodologies are used across the different senses to study perception and its neural underpinnings.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students should be aware that some data collection may occur outside of class time.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03, NESC 2470.03/PSYO 2470.03, and NESC 2150.03/PSYO 2150.03
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3051.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

NESC 3100 Independent Research in Neuroscience I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
For upper-year students who wish to gain research experience. Requirements include a minimum grade of B in NESC 2000.03/PSYO 2000.03, a high level of performance in other Neuroscience courses, an overall B+ (GPA 3.30) average, and securing a faculty advisor to supervise the research project. SIGNATURE REQUIRED. Contact: pnistud@dal.ca
CALENDAR NOTES: This course must be taken in the same academic year as NESC 3101.03 and no credit can be given for one course without the other. The work undertaken in NESC 3101.03 should be a continuation of that initiated in NESC 3100.03. A grade will be given for NESC 3100.03 only after NESC 3101.03 is completed.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03, PSYO 2501.03, previous or concurrent enrolment in two other Psychology or Neuroscience 3000-level courses, and Coordinator's consent.
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3100.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Neuroscience Majors and Honours Students
EXCLUSIONS: NESC 3001.03, NESC 3000.06
FORMATS: Lab | Experiential Learning

NESC 3101 Independent Research in Neuroscience II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
For upper-year students who wish to gain research experience. Requirements include a minimum grade of B in NESC 2000.03/PSYO 2000.03, a high level of performance in other Neuroscience courses, an overall B+ (GPA 3.30) average, and securing a faculty advisor to supervise the research project. SIGNATURE REQUIRED. Contact: pnistud@dal.ca
CALENDAR NOTES: This course must be taken in the same academic year as NESC 3100.03 and no credit can be given for one course without the other. The work undertaken in NESC 3101.03 should be a continuation of that initiated in NESC 3100.03. A grade will be given for NESC 3101.03 only after NESC 3100.03 is completed.
PREREQUISITES: NESC 3100.03 and Coordinator's consent
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3101.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Neuroscience Majors and Honours Students
EXCLUSIONS: NESC 3001.03, NESC 3000.06
FORMATS: Lab | Experiential Learning

NESC 3131 Research Methods in Attention

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The methods, findings, and theories that underpin our understanding of attention (alertness, preparation, selection, and control of information processing) are covered. Behavioural and neuroscientific evidence as well as computational models are examined in the lectures. Laboratories emphasize behavioural methods used to isolate and reveal the components of attention.

PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03, PSYO 2501.03, and NESC 2130.03/PSYO 2130.03 or NESC 2150.03/PSYO 2150.03

CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3131.03

EXCLUSIONS: NESC 3130.06/PSYO 3130.06

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

NESC 3132 Research Methods in Visual Cognition

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Visual cognition is the study of how we extract meaning from our visual environment and use it to direct our behaviour. Emphasis is placed on object, face, and word recognition as revealed by normal behaviour, and by neuroimaging techniques and neuropsychological studies of brain-damaged individuals who have lost these recognition abilities.

PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2007.03, PSYO 2501.03, and NESC 2130.03/PSYO 2130.03 or NESC 2150.03/PSYO 2150.03

CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3132.03

EXCLUSIONS: NESC 3130.03/PSYO 3130.06

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

NESC 3133 Research Methods in Memory

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course examines human memory from the perspective of cognitive psychology and, to a lesser extent, cognitive neuroscience. Lectures emphasize cognitive approaches to the study of memory with an explicit focus on empirical research methods, data, and interpretation of results.

PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03, PSYO 2501.03, and NESC 2130.03/PSYO 2130.03

CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3133.03

EXCLUSIONS: NESC 3130.03/PSYO 3130.06

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

NESC 3134 Psycholinguistic Methods Across the Lifespan

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides a survey of research methods for studying language at various points in development. It explores topics in infant through adult language, introducing students to behavioural and neuroimaging techniques. Knowledge of basic research methodology and design is assumed. Students complete exercises to gain experience conducting language research.

PREREQUISITES: NESC 2000.03/PSYO 2000.03, NESC 2470.03/PSYO 2470.03 (or equivalent), and one of PSYO 2090.03 or NESC 2130.03/PSYO 2130.03

CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3134.03

EXCLUSIONS: NESC 3130.06/PSYO 3130.06

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

NESC 3137 Research Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience

CREDIT HOURS: 3

An overview of neuroimaging and other techniques of cognitive neuroscience (including fMRI, ERP, and others) focusing on how they work, how they are applied, and their inherent limitations. Labs include experience collecting and analyzing ERP data, demonstrations of fMRI scanning, and analysis of fMRI data.

PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03, PSYO 2501.03, and NESC 2130.03/PSYO 2130.03

CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3137.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

NESC 3161 Measuring Behaviour

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Measuring behaviour is essential in the study of ethology, behavioural neuroscience, developmental, social and clinical psychology. The function of this laboratory course is to teach methods of observing and scoring behavior using qualitative and quantitative methods. Sampling methods, behaviour description and analysis will be done in laboratory and naturalistic settings.

PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03

CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3161.03

FORMATS: Lab

NESC 3162 Advanced Animal Behaviour: Theories and Applications

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on advanced theories and applications of animal behaviour, with a focus on proximate, integrative and applied questions. It offers a more in-depth analysis of topics covered in NESC/PSYO 2160.03 and explores trends and issues in contemporary ethology, animal psychology and behavioural ecology.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03 or BIOL 3062.03 or BIOL 3630.03, and NESC 2160.03/PSYO 2160.03
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3162.03
FORMATS: Lecture

NESC 3165 Neuroethology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Neuroethology explores how assemblies of neurons work together to produce behaviour. The course typically uses a mix of simple model systems, including live animals (e.g., earthworms), virtual systems, and robotics to examine how nervous systems produce behaviour.
CALENDAR NOTES: All experiments in the accompanying lab involve invertebrates. Students are required to handle invertebrates during the lab.
PREREQUISITES: NESC 2570.03/PSYO 2570.03, and either PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03 or BIOL 2020.03
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3165.03
FORMATS: Lab

NESC 3170 Hormones and Behaviour

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines how chemical signals of the neural, endocrine, and immune systems interact to influence the brain and behaviour and how neurotransmitters, cytokines, and hormones control neural and behavioural development, sexual, aggressive, and maternal behaviour. Hormone receptors in the brain, reproduction, puberty, brain sex differences, and stress are also examined.
PREREQUISITES: NESC 2470.03/PSYO 2470.03 or PHYL 2041.03
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3170.03
EXCLUSIONS: NESC 2170.03/PSYO 2170.03

NESC 3180 Psychoneuroimmunology/Ecological Immunology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Our behaviour can influence how well we resist disease, and infection can alter behaviour. This course examines how immune systems and nervous systems interact in both vertebrates and invertebrates. Evolutionary forces that have led to the existence of these interactions are also examined.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 1010.03 or BIOL 1020.03 and BIOL 1011.03 or BIOL 1021.03, and one of NESC 2470.03/PSYO 2470.03 or PSYO 2770.03 or PHYL 2041.03 or MICI 2100.03; or BIOL 2020.03
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3180.03
FORMATS: Lecture

NESC 3190 Psycholinguistics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Explores the cognitive and neural bases of human language processing. Topics include: human language and other communication systems; phonology; morphology; semantics; syntax; discourse; first and second language acquisition; relationship of language to general cognitive functions such as music and mathematics; signed languages such as American Sign Language, and non-linguistic gesture.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03, and NESC 2130.03/PSYO 2130.03
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3190.03
EXCLUSIONS: NESC 2190.03/PSYO 2190.03
FORMATS: Lecture

NESC 3227 Principles of Human Neuropsychology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Clinical neuropsychologists study the organization of cognitive, emotional, and social functions in the brain to understand how brain damage alters human behaviour across the lifespan. We examine how clinicians diagnose and rehabilitate persons with brain diseases and disorders. Assignments emphasize application of textbook/lecture-based knowledge, critical thinking, and group presentation skills.
PREREQUISITES: NESC 2470.03/PSYO 2470.03 or PSYO 2770.03 or PHYL 2041.03, NESC/PSYO 2130 is recommended
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3227.03
FORMATS: Lecture

NESC 3237 Drugs and Behaviour

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to behavioural psychopharmacology. The lectures involve basic anatomy, physiology, and chemistry of the nervous system. Behavioural effects and underlying mechanisms of various psychoactive drugs are discussed. Specific topics covered are alcohol, tobacco, amphetamines, cocaine, opiates, hallucinogens, tranquilizers, and antipsychotic drugs.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03, and one of NESC 2470.03/PSYO 2470.03 or NESC 2570.03/PSYO 2570.03
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3237.03
FORMATS: Lecture

NESC 3264 The Science of Sleep

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course reviews the history, methods and results of the scientific study of sleep. Topics include: circadian and homeostatic regulation; developmental and cultural impacts; normal and abnormal function of neural and other control mechanisms; effects of sleep loss on performance and health; theories of the functions of sleep.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03 and NESC 2470.03/PSYO 2470.03 or BIOL 2020.03
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3264.03
FORMATS: Lecture

NESC 3270 Developmental Neuroscience

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course presents the fundamentals of development in complex and simple nervous systems. Cell differentiation, pattern regulation, proliferation, migration, and circuit development are discussed. Special attention is given to later developmental events such as neuronal growth cones, cell death, growth factors, neuron-target interactions, and synapse formation.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03/NESC 2000.03, and PSYO 2470.03/NESC 2470.03 and PSYO 2570.03/NESC 2570.03
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3270.03
FORMATS: Lecture

NESC 3271 Developmental Origins of Health and Disease

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the role that developmental events (internal and external) play in health and disease, emphasizing their role in programming stress responding and metabolic processes across the lifespan. Students learn about underlying epigenetic mechanisms, environmental/sociocultural influences, disease processes impacted (e.g., stress-related and metabolic-related diseases), societal implications, and prevention/mitigation strategies.
PREREQUISITES: NESC 2000.03 or PSYO 2000.03 AND NESC 2470.03 or PSYO 2470.03
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3271.03
FORMATS: Lecture

NESC 3370 Advanced Methods in Neurobiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introduction to several neurophysiological techniques used in contemporary neuroscience, employing extracellular and intracellular electrical recording and stimulation methods on nervous system preparations, both sensory and motor. After introductory instruction, students in groups of 2 or 3 get to perform quite sophisticated practical experiments themselves, enabled by computer-based data acquisition.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03, NESC 2470.03/PSYO 2470.03 and NESC 2570.03/PSYO 2570.03
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3370.03
FORMATS: Lab

NESC 3371 Neuronal Organization Laboratory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introduction to several techniques used in contemporary neuroscience. Students work under supervision in groups of 2 or 3 in regular labs that introduce neuroanatomical analyses using the following: Golgi impregnation, immunocytochemistry, dye-tracing of connections, electronmicroscopy of the retina, and neurotransmitter determinations using HPLC.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03, NESC 2470.03/PSYO 2470.03 and NESC 2570.03/PSYO 2570.03
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3371.03
FORMATS: Lab

NESC 3440 Neuroanatomy
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a survey of the structure and function of the human central nervous system (CNS, the brain and spinal cord). The laboratory component provides the opportunity to dissect the human brain and to study the microscopic anatomy of the CNS. This course provides the lecture and laboratory component for the graduate course ANAT 5100 Human Neuroanatomy. ORGANIZER: W. Baldridge
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2020.03 or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

NESC 3505 Neural Data Science
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to data management, manipulation, visualization, and analysis for neuroscience. Students learn scientific programming in Python, and use this to work with example data from areas such as single-cell recording, EEG, structural and functional MRI, and confocal microscopy. Basic signal processing techniques including filtering are covered.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2501.03 with a grade of B or higher, and NESC 2000.03 or PSYO 2000.03, and NESC 2470.03 or PSYO 2470.03
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3505.03
FORMATS: Lab | Online Delivery

NESC 3670 Genes, Brain and Behaviour
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The application of genetic techniques to the study of cognitive abilities, psychopathology, personality disorders, stress-related illnesses, and ethical issues in genetic research. The role of genetic factors in eating and drug abuse problems, as well as methods used to study gene-environment interactions are explored.
PREREQUISITES: NESC 2470.03/PSYO 2470.03 or PSYO 2770.03 or PHYL 2041.03, AND BIOL 1010.03 or BIOL 1020.03 and BIOL 1011.03 or BIOL 1021.03, or SCIE 1505X/Y.18, SCIE 1515X/Y.36, SCIE 1520X/Y.30 or SCIE 1540.27 (with a grade of B- or better); BIOL 2020.03 and BIOL 2030.03 are recommended
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3670.03
EXCLUSIONS: NESC 2670.03/PSYO 2670.03
FORMATS: Lecture

NESC 3770 Behavioural Neuroscience
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Behavioural neuroscience explores the neural and hormonal mechanisms underlying a variety of behavioural phenomena. The course focuses on neural correlates of social and emotional behaviour, motor behaviour and patterns, and behavioural toxicology processes (neurotoxins and endocrine disruptors).
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03, and NESC 2470.03/PSYO 2470.03 or PSYO 2770.03
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3770.03
FORMATS: Lecture

NESC 3970 Molecular Neuroscience
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the development, function, and pathology of the brain at the molecular level. A particular focus will be placed upon the molecular mechanisms thought to contribute to neurological disease. The basic molecular neuroscience tools used to study these mechanisms are emphasized.
PREREQUISITES: NESC 2570.03/PSYO 2570.03 or BIOL 2020.03 or BIOL 2030.03
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 3970.03
FORMATS: Lecture

NESC 4000 Directed Reading Project
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An individually tailored reading or study course designed to allow Honours students to focus on a particular issue, or a set of related issues, that are not part of the regular program. Enrolment is contingent upon securing a faculty member to supervise the study program. This course will count as a seminar class.
SIGNATURE REQUIRED Contact pnistud@dal.ca for details.
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 4000.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Neuroscience Majors and Honours Students
FORMATS: Seminar

NESC 4007 Contemporary Issues in Neuroscience
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a seminar course that focuses on a significant theme or topic in the research literature in Neuroscience. Topics vary from year to year. Consult the

department for the details about course content. **SIGNATURE REQUIRED**
PREREQUISITES: NESC Honours student, permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Seminar

NESC 4008 Topics in Neuroscience

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a seminar course that focuses on a significant theme or topic in the research literature in neuroscience. Topics vary from year to year. Consult the department for details about course content. SIGNATURE REQUIRED.
CALENDAR NOTES: Instructor Permission Required.
RESTRICTIONS: Neuroscience Honours Student, permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Seminar

NESC 4050 Topics in Perception

CREDIT HOURS: 3
SIGNATURE REQUIRED
PREREQUISITES: NESC 3051.03/PSYO 3051.03 or instructor's consent
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 4050.03
FORMATS: Seminar

NESC 4070 Chemical Neurobiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The goal is to acquaint the student with neurotransmitters (excitatory amino acids, acetylcholine, monoamines, neuropeptides). Anatomical, biochemical, physiological, pharmacological, behavioral, and clinical aspects of individual neurotransmitter systems are discussed. Lectures are given by the instructors. Students are expected to write an examination and a review, and give a presentation.
PREREQUISITES: NESC 2470.03/PSYO 2470.03 and NESC 2570.03/PSYO 2570.03, or instructor's consent
CROSSLISTED: NESC 5070.03
FORMATS: Seminar

NESC 4130 Topics in Cognition

CREDIT HOURS: 3
SIGNATURE REQUIRED
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 4130.03
FORMATS: Seminar

NESC 4140 Animal Learning Topics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
SIGNATURE REQUIRED
CALENDAR NOTES: PSYO 2140.03/NESC 2140.03 recommended
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 4140.03
FORMATS: Seminar

NESC 4160 Topics in Behavioural Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
>b>SIGNATURE REQUIRED>/b>
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 4160.03
FORMATS: Seminar

NESC 4170 Topics in Behavioural Neuroendocrinology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
SIGNATURE REQUIRED
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 4170.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to NESC/PSYO Honours Students
FORMATS: Seminar

NESC 4177 Theoretical Neuroscience

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to basic concepts and research questions in computational neuroscience. This includes cellular mechanisms such as spike generation and synaptic plasticity, network-level concepts such perceptrons and associative attractor networks, and system-level concepts such as memory, learning and anticipation. This course includes an introduction to MATLAB programming. **SIGNATURE REQUIRED**
PREREQUISITES: Intended for third- or fourth-year Neuroscience students.
FORMATS: Seminar

NESC 4185 Synaptic Function and Plasticity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Key recent research studies in cellular and system neurophysiology are presented and critically discussed. Emphasis is placed on plasticity, synaptic function, excitability, dendritic integration, neural networks and relevant advances in experimental methods. Newly published papers within these areas are reviewed weekly, followed by a more extensive critique of two publications.
PREREQUISITES: NESC 2570/PHYL 2570 or permission of course instructors
CROSSLISTED: PHYL 4000.03
FORMATS: Seminar

NESC 4225 The Science of Mindfulness

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar focuses on the scientific literature relating to the concept, and practice of, mindfulness. Topics explore the effects of mindfulness practice on the brain, cognition, the immune system, addiction, emotion regulation, interpersonal relations, pain, and stress. Critical evaluation of the literature is emphasized.
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 4225
RESTRICTIONS: Requires permission of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 6225.03, PSYO 4001.03 (offered in 2017/18, 18/19, 19/20)
FORMATS: Seminar

NESC 4230 Human Performance Topics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
SIGNATURE REQUIRED
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 4230.03
FORMATS: Seminar

NESC 4501 Honours Thesis I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Under a staff member’s supervision, each student conducts original research in psychology. Students meet as a class to describe their proposed research and progress. A formal written report of the completed research is required. The final grade is based on originality and skill with emphasis on the written and oral reports. Please note: admission requires that the student has secured a willing supervisor. SIGNATURE REQUIRED.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course must be taken in the same academic year as NESC 4502.03 and no credit can be given for one course without the other. The work undertaken in NESC 4502.03 should be a continuation of that initiated in NESC 4501.03. A grade will be given for NESC 4501.03 only after NESC 4502.03 is completed.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or equivalent with a grade of B+ or higher, PSYO 3502.03, admission to the honours program, and instructor's consent.
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 4501.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Honours Neuroscience students in their graduating year.
EXCLUSIONS: NESC 4500.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Experiential Learning

NESC 4502 Honours Thesis II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Under a staff member’s supervision, each student conducts original research in psychology. Students meet as a class to describe their proposed research and progress. A formal written report of the completed research is required. The final grade is based on originality and skill with emphasis on the written and oral reports. Please note: admission requires that the student has secured a willing supervisor. SIGNATURE REQUIRED.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course must be taken in the same academic year as NESC 4501.03 and no credit can be given for one course without the other. The work undertaken in NESC 4502.03 should be a continuation of that initiated in NESC 4501.03. A grade will be given for NESC 4501.03 only after NESC 4502.03 is completed.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or equivalent with a grade of B+ or higher, PSYO 3502.03, admission to the honours program, and instructor's consent.

CROSSLISTED: PSYO 4502.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Honours Neuroscience students in their graduating year.
EXCLUSIONS: NESC 4500.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Experiential Learning

NESC 4587 Topics in the History of Neuroscience

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the history of the attempts to find the neurobiological basis for human thought and behaviour. This involves the examination of the theories, methods and experimental data which have attempted to link neural activity with thought and behaviour. Historical documents and web-based resources are used to examine original sources.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 1011.03 or PSYO 1012.03 or equivalent, or instructor's consent
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 4301.03
FORMATS: Seminar

NESC 4670 Behavioural Neuro(epi)genetics and Genomics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This senior seminar course examines the primary scientific literature on the use of (epi)genetic techniques to study the molecular and cellular bases of behaviour. Transgenic-technology is discussed combined with recent advances in next-generation biological techniques (e.g., DNA/RNA methylome sequencing, optogenetics) and genome editing (e.g., CRISPR/Cas9) tools for investigation of neural circuits underlying brain function.
CALENDAR NOTES: Course aimed at NESC Honours students
RESTRICTIONS: NESC Honours student, Instructor permission required.
FORMATS: Seminar

NESC 4705 Neurotechnology Innovation, Commercialization, and Entrepreneurship

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to neurotechnology, clinical neuroscience, and commercialization. Topics include neuroimaging methods; diagnosis, assessment, and treatment of nervous system-related disorders; the process of innovation; and business fundamentals. Features guest lectures by successful scientists and entrepreneurs, as well as hands-on workshops and lab exercises on business and neurotechnology topics **SIGNATURE REQUIRED**
PREREQUISITES: Two full years of undergraduate University study, plus instructor's consent.
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 4705.03, SCIE 4705
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 7705.06
FORMATS: Lecture

NESC 4740 Topics in the Neurobiology of Learning and Memory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
SIGNATURE REQUIRED
PREREQUISITES: NESC 2470.03/PSYO 2470.03, NESC 2140.03/PSYO 2140.03
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 4740.03
FORMATS: Seminar

NESC 4901 Honours Foundation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Under a faculty member’s supervision, each student conducts original research in Neuroscience. Students meet as a class to describe their proposed research and progress. A presentation of the research proposal and formal written report are both required. Students are expected to begin their project during fall term and final grade will reflect presentation, written proposal and lab work/skills development. Students must receive a grade of B- or higher in 4901 in order to continue into 4902. Students who do not receive a B- or higher in 4901 will be removed from the Honours degree.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course must be taken in the same academic year as NESC 4902.03. A minimum grade of B- or higher is required in NESC 4901.03 to continue on in NESC 4902.03. Student who do not achieve the minimum grade in NESC 4901.03 will be removed from NESC 4902.03 and not permitted to continue in the Honours program. The work undertaken in NESC 4902.03 should be a continuation of that initiated in NESC 4901.03.
COREQUISITES: PSYO 3502.03
PREREQUISITES: Instructor Approval (see Academic Calendar for Honours Admission Requirements)
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 4901.03
RESTRICTIONS: NESC and PSYO majors only
EXCLUSIONS: NESC 4501.03, PSYO 4501.03, NESC 4500.06, PSYO 4500.06
FORMATS: Seminar

NESC 4902 Honours Thesis
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Under a faculty member's supervision, each student conducts original research in psychology. Students meet as a class to describe their research projects and ongoing progress. A formal written report of the completed thesis is required. Final grade will reflect written thesis and lab work/skills development. Students must receive a grade of B- or higher in 4901 in order to continue into 4902. Students who do not receive a B- or higher in 4901 will be removed from the Honours degree.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course must be taken in the same academic year as PSYO 4901.03. A minimum grade of B- or higher is required in PSYO 4901.03 to continue on in PSYO 4902.03. Student who do not achieve the minimum grade in PSYO 4901.03 will be removed from PSYO 4902.03 and not permitted to continue in the Honours program. The work undertaken in PSYO 4902.03 should be a continuation of that initiated in PSYO 4901.03.
PREREQUISITES: NESC 4901.03 with B- or higher and Instructor Approval (see Academic Calendar for Honours Admission Requirements)
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 4902.03
RESTRICTIONS: NESC and PSYO majors only
EXCLUSIONS: NESC 4502.03, PSYO 4502.03, NESC 4500.06, PSYO 4500.06
FORMATS: Seminar

Ocean Sciences

Ocean Sciences

Location:
Life Sciences Centre
Department of Oceanography
1355 Oxford Street
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3557
Fax Number: (902) 494-3877
Email Address: oceanography@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/oceanography

Introduction

Ocean Sciences includes the study of the physics, biology, geology, chemistry, and meteorology of the marine environment. Topic areas include ocean currents, waves, tides, marine sediments, oceanic crustal structure, nutrient cycling, acoustics, ocean-atmosphere coupling, biological production, marine biodiversity, and seawater properties, among others. Students enrolled in the Ocean Sciences program will be educated in the core oceanographic sub-disciplines of physical, geological, chemical, and biological oceanography, while also being exposed to issues in marine policy, law, and management. Graduates of the Ocean Sciences program will have gained an appreciation of the interdisciplinary and collaborative approaches often required to arrive at effective solutions to environmental problems relating to the oceans. They will have developed strong quantitative and practical skills, as well as a breadth of knowledge across ocean science disciplines. Ocean scientists are employed in research laboratories, universities, government agencies, and private industry. Career paths include environmental prediction, environmental monitoring and assessment, marine technology, marine surveying, marine resource use and extraction, and marine conservation.

NOTE: Not all courses are offered every year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offerings.

Degree Programs

The Department of Oceanography offers the following degree programs in Ocean Sciences:

- BSc (120 credit hour) Honours (Concentrated)*
- BSc (120 credit hour) Combined Honours*
- BSc (120 credit hour) Major*
- BSc (120 credit hour) Double Major*
- Minor in Ocean Sciences

* May be combined with Minor programs from other disciplines

NOTE: There is no 90 credit hour (3 year) degree program in Ocean Sciences.

Departmental Requirements for these programs are described below. In addition to departmental requirements, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections.

A student is governed by the academic regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment, as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (10 years). Subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects. Student applying the old academic regulations should consult the calendar of the appropriate year.

Students should plan their programs of study carefully and are strongly encouraged to do so in consultation with an Ocean Sciences undergraduate academic advisor.

Students who participated in the Integrated Science Program in their first year should consult the Undergraduate Calendar for first year course equivalencies. The following options fulfill the first year requirements for any Ocean Sciences program:

- SCIE 1515.36
- SCIE 1520.30
- SCIE 1530.27
- SCIE 1540.27, MATH 1000.03/MATH 1010.03 and PHYC 1300.06 or PHYC 1310.03/PHYC 1320.03
- SCIE 1505.18, Option A or B (MATH 1000.03/MATH 1010.03, PHYC 1300.06 or PHYC 1310.03/PHYC 1320.03)

Staff

Dean
Macdonald, C., BSc (Hons), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor (Chemistry)

Chairperson of Department
Fennel, K.

Undergraduate Advisor
deGelleke, L

Graduate Studies Coordinator
Barclay, D.

Professors Emeriti
Boudreau, B. P., BSc (UNB), MS (Texas A & M), MPhil, PhD (Yale), FRSC
Bowen, A. J., MA (Cantab), PhD (Scripps), FRSC
Cullen, J. J., AB (California), PhD (Scripps), FRSC
Lewis, M. R., BS, MS (UMd), PhD (Dalhousie)
Mills, E., BSc (CARL), MS, PhD (Yale), FLS
Moore, R. M., BA (Oxon), PhD (Southampton)

Professors
Fennel, K., MSc, PhD (Rostock), Killam Professor
Finkel, Z. V., BSc (Manitoba), MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Rutgers)
Hay, A., BSc, MSc (Western), PhD (UBC)
Hill, P. S., AB (Dartmouth), MSc, PhD (Wash)
Kelley, D., BSc (Mt. A), PhD (Dalhousie)
Kienast, M., BSc (Clausthal), MSc (Kiel), PhD (UBC)
MacIntyre, H. L., BA (Cambridge), MA (UT Austin), PhD (Delaware)
Metaxas, A., BSc (McGill), MSc (UBC), PhD (Dalhousie)
Sheng, J., BEng (East China Tech Univ), MSc, PhD (Memorial)
Waite, A., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (UBC). Associate Vice-President Research (Ocean) and Scientific Director (Ocean Frontier Institute)
Wallace, D. W., BSc (Univ of East Anglia), PhD (Dalhousie)

Associate Professors
Algar, C. K.,BSc (Laurentian), PhD (Dalhousie)
Barclay, D.,BSc (McGill), PhD (Scripps, Univ of California)
Brown, C.,BSc (Univ Reading), PhD (Univ of Portsmouth)
Buchwald, C., BSc (MIT), PhD (MIT/WHOI)
Kienast, S., MSc (Kiel), PhD (UBC)
Oliver, E., BSc (Acadia), MSc (Ottawa), PhD (Dalhousie)

Assistant Professors
Evans, N., BSc (Harvey Mudd), PhD (USC), Canada Research Chair in Observational Chemical Oceanography
Fortune, S., BAH (Queen's), MSc, PhD (UBC), Canadian Wildlife Federation Chair in Large Whale Conservation
Musgrave, R., BSc (Melbourne), BSc (Hons) (Monash), PhD (Scripps)

Instructor
deGelleke, L., BS (Univ of Hawaii at Manoa), MSc (Dalhousie)

Adjunct (FGS)
Azetsu-Scott, K., BSc, MSc (Japan), PhD (Dalhousie)
Burt, W., BSc (UVic), PhD (Dalhousie)
Dale, A., BSc (Birmingham), MSc, PhD (Plymouth)
Davies, K., BSc (UVic), PhD (Dalhousie)
Dosso, S., BSc, MSc (UVic), PhD (UBC)
Ellis, D., BSc (Mt. A), MSc, PhD (McMaster)
Fortin, M.-J., BSc, MSc (Montreal), PhD (New York)
Greenberg, D., MMath (Waterloo), PhD (Liverpool)
Hatcher, B., BSc, MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (University of Sydney)
Lu, Y., BEng (Tsinghua), MSc (Qingdao), MSc (Memorial), PhD (Victoria)
Martin, S. B., BSc (Royal Military College), MSc, PhD (Dalhousie)
McGinn, P., BSc (Acadia), BSc (St. F.X.), MSc (Queen's), PhD (Australian National University)
Milligan, T., BSc, MSc (Dalhousie)
Perrie, W., BSc (Toronto), MSc (California), PhD (Massachusetts Institute of Technology)
Richards, C., BSc (New Brunswick), MSc (Memorial), PhD (Dalhousie)
Ritchie, H., BSc (Mt. A), BA (Oxford), MSc, PhD (McGill)
Segre, P., BSc (Illinois), MSc (Montana), PhD (UBC)
Vanderlaan, A., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc (UVic), PhD (Dalhousie)
Wu, Y., BEng (Petroleum Univ of China), MEng, PhD (Tianjin Univ)
Zedel,L., BSc (Victoria), PhD (UBC)

Adjunct (Retired)
Beaumont, C., BSc (Sussex), PhD (Dalhousie)
Lewis, M. R., BS, MS (UMd), PhD (Dalhousie)

BSc (120 credit hour) Concentrated Honours in Ocean Sciences
Students who want a challenging program that results in a broad and in-depth background in Ocean Sciences, and includes an independent research experience, may want to enroll in an Honours program. Students interested in eventually pursuing graduate studies are particularly encouraged to consider Honours. Honours students complete a minimum of 54 credit hours above the 1000 level in Ocean Sciences with a minimum GPA of 3.3 and write a research-based Honours thesis. The Honours Qualifying Examination requirement is satisfied through completion of OCEA 4201.03 and OCEA 4202.03.

Admission to Honours
Students considering Honours should consult with an Ocean Sciences Honours Advisor early in their studies.

Departmental Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outline in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements, students in a Concentrated Honours program in Ocean Sciences must complete the following courses:

1000 level

- PHYC 1190.03 and PHYC 1290.03: Introduction to Physics or PHYC 1310.03 and PHYC 1320.03: Physics In and Around You
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I and MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II
- STATS 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences or STATS.03 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics
- Any two of the following three introductory course sequences: BIOL 1010.03/BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology, CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity/CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium, ERTH 1080.03: Geology I/ERTH 1090.03: Geology II

OR Integrated Science Program (see overall Degree Programs description for Ocean Sciences)

A "B+" average (3.3) must be attained in the following 2000, 3000, and 4000 level courses.

2000 level

- OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03: The Blue Planet (minimum grade of "B")
- OCEA 2020.03: Tools and Concepts in Ocean Sciences I and OCEA 2021.03: Tools and Concepts in Ocean Sciences II (minimum grade of "B")

3000 and 4000 level

- OCEA 3003.03: Introduction to Field Oceanography
- OCEA 3001.03: Introduction to Physical Oceanography or OCEA 4120.03: Physical Oceanography
- OCEA 3002.03: Introduction to Chemical Oceanography or OCEA 4130.03: Chemical Oceanography
- OCEA 4110.03: Geological Oceanography
- OCEA 4140.03: Biological Oceanography
- OCEA 4000.03: Oceans and Global Change
- OCEA 4201.03 and OCEA 4202.03: Honours Research
- A minimum of eighteen (18) credit hours from the Ocean Science Electives (Areas). See Ocean Science Electives (Areas).

BSc (120 credit hour) Combined Honours in Ocean Sciences and another subject

Students who wish to study Ocean Sciences in conjunction with another subject may wish to pursue a Combined Honours degree program. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science, or the College of Sustainability. Ocean Sciences may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of honours credits), or the secondary subject.

Students planning to enroll in a Combined Honours program should consult with academic advisors from both programs early in their studies. The same standards and conditions for admission apply as for entry into a Concentrated Honours program (see above). In addition, students must have their program of study approved by Academic Advisors in both subject areas. Students must complete an Honours Qualifying Examination in one of the two subject areas, a requirement normally completed in the primary subject area. For Ocean Sciences, this requirement is satisfied through OCEA 4201.03 and OCEA 4202.03.

Departmental Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements, students in a BSc or BA Combined Honours program in Ocean Sciences and another subject must complete the following:

Ocean Sciences as the primary subject

1000 level

- PHYC 1190.03/PHYC 1290.03: Introduction to Physics or PHYC 1310.03/PHYC 1320.03 Physics In and Around You (or PHYC 1300.06)

- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I/MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II
- MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences or MATH 2060.03/STAT 2060.03: Introductory Probability & Statistics
- Any two of the following three course sequences: BIOL 1010.03/BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology, CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity/CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium, ERTH 1080.03: Geology I/ERTH 1090.03: Geology II

OR Integrated Science Program (see overall Degree Programs description for Ocean Sciences)

A "B+" average (3.3) must be attained in the following 2000-, 3000- and 4000- courses.

2000 level

- OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03: The Blue Planet (minimum grade of "B")
- OCEA 2020.03: Tools and Concepts in Ocean Sciences I/OCEA 2021.03: Tools and Conceptsin Ocean Sciences II (minimum grade of "B")

3000 and 4000 level

- OCEA 3003.03: Introduction to Field Oceanography
- OCEA 3001.03: Introduction to Physical Oceanography or OCEA 4120.03: Physical Oceanography
- OCEA 3002.03: Introduction to Chemical Oceanography or OCEA 4130.03: Chemical Oceanography
- OCEA 4110.03: Geological Oceanography
- OCEA 4140.03: Introduction to Biological Oceanography
- OCEA 4000.03: Oceans and Global Change
- OCEA 4201.03 and OCEA 4202.03: Honours Research
- A minimum of twelve (12) credit hours from the Ocean Science Electives (Areas). See Ocean Science Electives (Areas).

Ocean Sciences as the secondary subject

1000 level

- PHYC 1190.03/PHYC 1290.03 or PHYC 1310.03/PHYC 1320.03 (or PHYC 1300.06)
- MATH 1000.03/MATH 1010.03
- MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03 or MATH 2060.03/STAT 2060.03
- Any two of the following three course sequences: BIOL 1010.03/BIOL 1011.03, CHEM 1011.03/CHEM 1012.03, ERTH 1080.03/ERTH 1090.03

OR Integrated Science Program (see overall Degree Programs description for Ocean Sciences)

A "B+" average (3.3) must be attained in the following 2000-, 3000- and 4000- courses.

2000 level

- OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03: The Blue Planet
- OCEA 2020.03: Tools and Concepts in Ocean Sciences I/OCEA 2021.03: Tools and Concepts in Ocean Sciences II

3000 and 4000 level

- OCEA 3003.03: Introduction to Field Oceanography
- OCEA 3001.03: Introduction to Physical Oceanography or OCEA 4120.03: Physical Oceanography
- OCEA 3002.03: Introduction to Chemical Oceanography or OCEA 4130.03: Chemical Oceanography
- OCEA 4110.03: Geological Oceanography
- OCEA 4140.03: Introduction to Biological Oceanography
- OCEA 4000.03: Oceans and Global Change
- A minimum of six credit hours from the Ocean Sciences areas. See Ocean Sciences Electives (Areas).

BSc (120 credit hour) Major in Ocean Sciences

The 120 credit hour Major is suited to students who want to focus on Ocean Sciences, but wish to have a program that is somewhat less constrained than the Honours program. Ocean Science Majors complete a minimum of 42 credit hours in OCEA courses. Research and other experiential learning opportunities are available through laboratories, special topics and experiential courses.

Departmental Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements, students in a Major program in Ocean Sciences must complete the following courses:

1000 level

- PHYC 1190.03 and PHYC 1290.03: Introduction to Physics or PHYC 1310.03 and PHYC 1320.03: Physics In and Around You
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I and MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II
- STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences or STAT 2060.03: Introductory Probability & Statistics
- Any two of the following three introductory course sequences: BIOL 1010.03/BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology, CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity/CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium, ERTH 1080.03: Geology I/ERTH 1090.03: Geology II

OR Integrated Science Program (see overall Degree Programs description for Ocean Sciences)

2000 level

- OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03: The Blue Planet
- OCEA 2020.03: Tools and Concepts in Ocean Sciences I and OCEA 2021.03: Tools and Concepts in Ocean Sciences II

3000 and 4000 level

- OCEA 3003.03: Introduction to Field Oceanography
- OCEA 3001.03: Introduction to Physical Oceanography or OCEA 4120.03: Physical Oceanography
- OCEA 3002.03: Introduction to Chemical Oceanography or OCEA 4130.03 Chemical Oceanography
- OCEA 4110.03: Geological Oceanography
- OCEA 4140.03: Biological Oceanography
- A minimum twelve (12) credit hours from the Ocean Science areas. See Ocean Science Electives (Areas).
- OCEA 4000.03: Oceans and Global Change

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Ocean Sciences and another subject

The Double Major degree program allows students to combine a study of Ocean Sciences with another subject. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science or the College of Sustainability. Ocean Sciences may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of credits), or the secondary subject.

Departmental requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements, students in a Double Major program in Ocean Sciences must complete the following courses:

1000 level

- PHYC 1190.03 and PHYC 1290.03: Introduction to Physics or PHYC 1310.03 and PHYC 1320.03: Physics In and Around You
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I and MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II
- STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences or STAT 2060.03: Introductory Probability & Statistics

- Any two of the following three introductory course sequences: BIOL 1010.03/BIOL 1011.03: Principles of Biology, CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity/CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium, ERTH 1080.03: Geology I/ERTH 1090.03: Geology II

OR Integrated Science Program (see overall Degree Programs description for Ocean Sciences)

2000 level

- OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03: The Blue Planet
- OCEA 2020.03: Tools and Concepts in Ocean Sciences I and OCEA 2021.03: Tools and Concepts in Ocean Sciences II

3000 and 4000 level

- OCEA 3003.03: Introduction to Field Oceanography
- OCEA 3001.03: Introduction to Physical Oceanography or OCEA 4120.03: Physical Oceanography
- OCEA 3002.03: Introduction to Chemical Oceanography or OCEA 4130.03: Chemical Oceanography
- OCEA 4110.03: Geological Oceanography
- OCEA 4140.03: Biological Oceanography
- OCEA 4000.03: Oceans and Global Change
- A minimum twelve (12) credit hours from the Ocean Science Electives (Areas). See Ocean Science Electives (Areas).

Minor in Ocean Sciences

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

Requirements

- A minimum of 18 to a maximum of 36 credit hours in Ocean Sciences courses at the 2000 level or higher.

Please note that there are prerequisite requirements for entry into upper level Ocean Sciences courses (see Department of Oceanography course listings).

Contact Ocean Sciences for more information.

Ocean Science Areas

Ocean Science Electives

The following is a list of courses that satisfy the Ocean Science Electives (Areas) requirement:

OCEA 3001.03: Introduction to Physical Oceanography (if not taken to fulfill another requirement)
OCEA 3002.03: Introduction to Chemical Oceanography (if not taken to fulfill another requirement)
OCEA 3004.03: The Last Billion Years
OCEA 3420.03: Geochemistry of Aquatic Environments
OCEA 3270.03: The Solid Earth
OCEA 4120.03: Physical Oceanography (if not taken to fulfill another requirement)
OCEA 4130.03: Chemical Oceanography (if not taken to fulfill another requirement)
OCEA 4141.03: Advances in Biological Oceanography
OCEA 4230.03: Biology of Phytoplankton

OCEA 4301.01: Special Topics in Ocean Sciences
OCEA 4302.03: Independent Research in Ocean Sciences
OCEA 4330.03: Benthic Ecology
OCEA 4331.03: History of Marine Sciences
OCEA 4370.03: Deep Sea Biology
OCEA 4380.03: Marine Modelling
OCEA 4401.03: Marine Management I (if not taken to fulfill another requirement)
OCEA 4402.03: Marine Management II (if not taken to fulfill another requirement)
OCEA 4665.03: Hacking the Blue Planet

The following are advanced courses, which also satisfy the Ocean Science Electives (Areas) requirement, and are typically oriented towards primarily graduate students. The typical Ocean Science undergraduate program may not provide the required pre-requisite knowledge without taking additional courses. We suggest you speak with the course instructor before registering for any of these. Also note that these courses may not be offered every year.

OCEA 4160.03: Fisheries Oceanography
OCEA 4210.03: Time Series Analysis
OCEA 4220.03: Numerical Modelling
OCEA 4221.03: Ocean Dynamics
OCEA 4222.03: Estuary, Coast and Shelf Dynamics
OCEA 4250.03: Acoustical Oceanography
OCEA 4290.03: Advanced Chemical Oceanography
OCEA 4311.03: Fluid Dynamics I

The following are courses offered outside the Department of Oceanography, cross-listed as OCEA, and which also satisfy the Ocean Science Electives (Areas) requirement. As with the advanced courses, the typical Ocean Science undergraduate program may not provide the required pre-requisite knowledge without taking additional courses. We suggest you speak with the course instructor before registering for any of these.

OCEA 4411.03: Atmospheric Dynamics I
OCEA 4412.03: Atmospheric Dynamics II
OCEA 4470.03: Introduction to Seismic Imaging
OCEA 4505.03: Atmospheric Physics
OCEA 4520.03: Introduction to Atmospheric Science
OCEA 4541.03: Synoptic Meteorology I
OCEA 4550.03: Synoptic Meteorology II
OCEA 4595.03: Atmospheric Chemistry

See Oceanography section for course descriptions.

Co-op, Minors, Certificates and Engineering Concurrent Programs for Students

Minors available to students in Ocean Sciences

Minor programs allow students to develop subject specialties in addition to their major or honours subjects. Minors in other subjects are normally added to 120 credit hour BSc programs

Students in a BSc program in Ocean Sciences may choose to include a Minor selected from the list of approved Minors. Courses counted toward a Major or Honours subject cannot be used to fulfill the requirements of a Minor program.

Certificates

In combination with a BSc in Ocean Sciences, students may obtain one or more Certificates. A Certificate indicates that a student has achieved a certain level of proficiency in a given area or subspecialty. Courses counted toward a Major, Honours or Minor subject may also be used to fulfill the requirements of a Certificate. Students must apply to the Certificate Coordinator to be considered for a Certificate. Certificates are awarded upon graduation and are noted on the student's academic transcript.

A complete list of Faculty of Science Certificates and requirements can be found at the beginning of the Faculty of Science section. Students may also work toward obtaining Certificates offered by other Faculties; some of these are listed in the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirementssection.

Courses

Courses

Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

The first digit of the course indicates the general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory degree level. Courses at the 2000, 3000, 4000 series are available to students in the second, third, and fourth year. Courses numbered at the 5000 level or above are graduate level. Courses listed at the 0100 or 0200 series are technology level courses. Courses below the 0100 level are generally non credit courses.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not take both courses as designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department.

Course Descriptions

OCEA 1001 Conversations with Ocean Scientists: Part I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students engage with working ocean scientists about their research, its relevance, and how to communicate science to different audiences. In addition to regular writing exercises that include journaling, blogging, and lab reporting, students compose a research paper and follow it through the process of submission and peer-review for an in-class journal.
CALENDAR NOTES: College of Arts & Science writing requirement fulfilled if OCEA 1001.03 and OCEA 1002.03 are completed in the same academic year. Credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
COREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03 or MATH 1215.03 or MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03
EXCLUSIONS: OCEA 1000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

OCEA 1002 Conversations with Ocean Scientists: Part II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students engage with working ocean scientists about their research, its relevance, and how to communicate science to different audiences. In addition to regular writing exercises that include journaling, blogging, and lab reporting, students compose a research paper and follow it through the process of submission and peer-review for an in-class journal.
CALENDAR NOTES: College of Arts & Science writing requirement fulfilled if OCEA 1001.03 and OCEA 1002.03 are completed in the same academic year. Credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively.
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 1001.03 (must have been taken in same academic year)
EXCLUSIONS: OCEA 1000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

OCEA 2001 The Blue Planet I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a general survey of oceanography. It is designed to develop an understanding of the ocean and of the science of oceanography. Students learn about the geological, chemical, physical and biological processes at work in the sea.
EXCLUSIONS: OCEA 2000.06, OCEA 2850.06, OCEA 2851.03/OCEA 2852.03
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 2002 The Blue Planet II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a general survey of biological oceanography. Students learn about marine biology and marine ecosystems. Consideration is also given to human impacts.
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 2001.03
EXCLUSIONS: OCEA 2000.06, OCEA 2850.06, OCEA 2851.03/OCEA 2852.03
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 2020 Tools and Concepts in Ocean Sciences I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students gain practical insights into oceanographic concepts introduced in OCEA 2001.03/2002.03 through lab exercises. Labs focus on navigation and position, instruments and calibration, ocean optics and acoustics, water movement, and basic marine chemistry. Labs involve data acquisition and analyses to develop quantitative skills. Students will become familiar with the 'R' programming language.
COREQUISITES: OCEA 2001.03; or permission of instructor.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03 OR MATH 1215.03; MATH 1060.03/STAT 1060.03 (or MATH 2060.03/STATS 2060.03); PHYC 1190/1290.03 (or PHYC 1310.03/1320.03 or PHYC 1300.06); at least one of: CHEM 1011.03/1012.03, ERTH 1080.03/1090.03, or BIOL 1010/1011 or (BIOL 1020.03/1021.03); or permission of instructor.
FORMATS: Lab

OCEA 2021 Tools and Concepts II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students gain practical insights into oceanographic concepts introduced in OCEA 2001/2002 through lab exercises. Labs focus on particle dynamics and life in the ocean and involve data acquisition and analysis to develop quantitative skills. At the end of the course, students observe a mesocosm to synthesize concepts from both OCEA 2020.03 and OCEA 2021.03. Students will continue to use the 'R' programming language.
COREQUISITES: OCEA 2002.03; or permission of instructor
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 2020.03
FORMATS: Lab

OCEA 2800 Climate Change

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for PHYC 2800.03 in the Physics and Atmospheric Science section of this calendar.
CROSSLISTED: PHYC 2800.03, GEOG 2800.03
EXCLUSIONS: ECON2850.06, PHYC2850.06

OCEA 3001 Introduction to Physical Oceanography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces Ocean Physics, focusing on issues of interest to undergraduates in ocean-related disciplines. The approach is to bind facts together with ideas, often starting with thought experiments and proceeding to simple mathematical models.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03 or permission of Instructor
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 3002 Introduction to Chemical Oceanography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides students with a basic understanding of the composition of seawater and the processes that leads to this composition. This understanding is both qualitative and quantitative through the use of thermodynamic, kinetic and box models to describe the balances that produce the observed chemical distributions.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 1011.03 and CHEM 1012.03 (or equivalent), OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03 (or OCEA 2000.06); OCEA 2020.03 and OCEA 2021.03; or permission of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: OCEA 3170
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 3003 Introduction to Field Oceanography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores interrelationships between living organisms in the sea and the ocean environment. Biological processes are introduced in the context of the physical and chemical oceanography. The emphasis is on sea-going field work on day trips in local marine waters and hands-on laboratory investigation.
CALENDAR NOTES: The OCEA 3003 requirement could be waived in light of equivalent course workload at another institution.
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03 (or OCEA 2000.06)

CROSSLISTED: MARI 3003.03, BIOL 3003.03
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 3004 The Last Billion Years

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines major events in Earth history. The geological and geochemical evidence will be described, and the hypothesized causes of the events will be examined. The goal of this course is to develop an understanding of the functioning of the earth/ocean/atmosphere system, how it has reacted to perturbations in the past and how it will react to current perturbations in the future.
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03 (or OCEA 2000.06); or ERTH 1080.03
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 3101 Microbial Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for MARI 3101.03 in the Marine Biology section of this calendar.
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 3101.03, MARI 3101.03
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 3270 The Solid Earth

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course aims to understand the structures and dynamics of the Solid Earth system from the surface to the inner core and from the ocean to the continent. Topics covered will include the internal structure of the Earth, plate tectonics, earthquakes, seismology, gravity, magnetic field, heat flow, and mantle convection.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03 (or MATH 1215.03) and MATH 1010.03 AND PHYC 1190.03 and 1290.03 (preferred) or PHYC 1310.03 and 1320.03
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 3270.03, PHYC 3270.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

OCEA 3420 Geochemistry of Aquatic Environments

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to the governing principles and processes of aquatic geochemistry. Specific topics will include physical chemistry of natural waters, kinetics of geochemical reactions, the hydrologic cycle, the carbonate system and pH, redox reactions, weathering and mineral-solution equilibria, controls on the composition of rainwater, rivers, and oceans.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 1011.03/1012.03 or equivalent and ERTH 1080.03/1090.03
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 3420.03
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 4000 Oceans and Global Change

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the role and response of the Oceans to global change, including alterations in currents and circulation, increases in sea level and storm surges, changes in ocean chemistry, modification to the types and patterns of sediment deposition, alterations in the abundances and distributions of organisms, and overall productivity. The course will discuss means of predicting these changes and their effects.
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 3001.03, OCEA 3002.03, OCEA 4110.03, OCEA 4140.03 or permission of Instructor
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 4110 Geological Oceanography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a broad survey of geology and geophysics as they apply to the oceans. The course content covers methods and observations with quantitative applications to an understanding of marine geophysical and geological processes. The topics covered include the origin of ocean basins, plate tectonics, heat flow, gravity, and magnetics (1/3 of the course); patterns and processes of sediment transport and deposition, and the paleoceanographic reconstruction of past climates (2/3 of the course).
CALENDAR NOTES: Training in calculus and statistics will prove to be advantageous to the student’s outcome.
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03 (or OCEA 2000.06), OCEA 2020.03, OCEA 2021.03, and ERTH 1080.03; or permission of instructor.
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 5110.03, ERTH 4110.03
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 4120 Physical Oceanography
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces undergraduate students to the physical properties and dynamics of the oceans. Topics range from global circulation down to the small scales of turbulence. Fact and theory are blended throughout. Quantitative problem solving is emphasized in assignments.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03, MATH 1010.03, classic calculus or equivalent, and permission of the instructor
RESTRICTIONS: Third- and fourth-year students only
EXCLUSIONS: OCEA 5120.03
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 4130 Chemical Oceanography
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the major and minor constituents of sea water, the controls on its chemical composition, nutrient cycling, gas exchange and the influence of the oceans on atmospheric chemistry. Other topics included are chemical tracers, and radiochemical dating methods, stable isotope studies, chemical speciation and chemical models of sea water.
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03 (or OCEA 2000.06), and OCEA 3002.03, or instructor's consent
EXCLUSIONS: OCEA 5130.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

OCEA 4140 Biological Oceanography
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The goal is to describe how physical, chemical and biological processes interact to determine the species composition, biogeochemical activities, and trophic structure of marine communities. Outstanding problems currently facing biological oceanographers and earth systems scientists are discussed, as are current attempts and methodologies to address them.
CALENDAR NOTES: Biological oceanography is a quantitative science and extensive problem solving is required. Students should be competent in mathematics through calculus. Permission of instructor is required.
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03 (or OCEA 2000.06); or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 5140.03, BIOL 4661.03, 5661.03, MARI 4661.03
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 4141 Advances in Biological Oceanography
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores major advances in biological oceanography through analysis and discussion of influential historical and recent cutting-edge papers from the scientific literature. The course will be delivered through a combination of student presentations, class discussions, and invited speakers.
CALENDAR NOTES: OCEA 4140 may be completed either before, or concurrently with, OCEA 4141
COREQUISITES: OCEA 4140.03 or BIOL 4661.03 or MARI 4661.03
PREREQUISITES: 4th year standing or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 4141.03, MARI 4141.03
EXCLUSIONS: OCEA 5140.03
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 4201 Honours Research - Part I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is required for students enrolled in the Concentrated Honours in Ocean Sciences, and certain streams of the Combined Honours in Oceanography program. It consists of a research project under the supervision of a faculty member, and should include an original component in oceanography. Students are required to participate in weekly meetings of the class and make a presentation (oral or poster) at the annual CDOGS meeting in March.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if OCEA 4201.03 and OCEA 4202.03 are completed in consecutive terms. Partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: Permission given by instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: OCEA 4200.06

OCEA 4202 Honours Research - Part II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is required for students enrolled in the Concentrated Honours in Ocean Sciences, and certain streams of the Combined Honours in Oceanography program. It consists of a research project under the supervision of a faculty member, and should include an original component in oceanography. Students are required to participate in weekly meetings of the class and make a presentation (oral or poster) at the annual CDOGS meeting in March.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if OCEA 4201.03 and OCEA 4202.03 are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
PREREQUISITES: Permission given by instructor.

EXCLUSIONS: OCEA 4200.06

OCEA 4210 Time Series Analysis in Oceanography and Meteorology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for STAT 4390.03 in the Statistics section of this calendar.
PREREQUISITES: Instructor's consent
CROSSLISTED: STAT 4390.03
EXCLUSIONS: STAT 5390.03, OCEA 5210.03
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 4220 Numerical Modelling of Atmospheres and Oceans

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course discusses numerical modelling techniques for simulating atmospheric and oceanic circulations. Material includes: review of governing equations; finite difference, finite element, and spectral methods; Eulerian, semi-implicit and semi-Lagrangian time integration techniques; accuracy and stability analyses; data assimilation and ensemble prediction methods; and boundary treatment for ocean models.
PREREQUISITES: 1000-level calculus course and instructor's consent
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 5220.03
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 4221 Ocean Dynamics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An advanced course for students in Physical Oceanography and Atmospheric Science that studies the basic equations governing rotating geophysical flows, plus applications. Topics include geostrophy, conservation of potential vorticity, quasi-geostrophic dynamics, geostrophic adjustment, response to surface forcing (steady and unsteady).
CALENDAR NOTES: Fluid dynamics recommended
PREREQUISITES: Permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 5221.03
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 4222 Estuary, Coast and Shelf Dynamics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course discusses the physical processes that operate on continental shelves to create long waves, tides, tidal mixing, themohaline circulation, wind forcing, upwelling, etc. Both observations and models for these processes are discussed.
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 4120.03
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 5222.03
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 4230 Biology of Phytoplankton

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an upper-division course on the phytoplankton in the context of their evolutionary history and ecological diversity. It has an emphasis on their adaptations and acclimation to different environments and their role in food webs and biogeochemical cycling.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03 and 1010.03 or MATH 1215.03, OCEA 2001.03 and 2002.03; or permission of Instructor.
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 4662.03, OCEA 5230.03, MARI 4662.03
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 4250 Acoustical Oceanography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class covers the basic theory of sound propagation and scattering in the ocean environment, and the applications to acoustic remote sensing of the ocean interior. Topics include: normal modes; ray theory; scattering from particles, bubbles and biota; sonar theory and operation.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2001.03 and 2002.03 or equivalent and instructor's consent
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 5250.03
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 4290 Advanced Chemical Oceanography

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course presents research topics in chemical oceanography, taught as 3-4 self-contained modules. Examples include, the oceanic C02 system and its relation to climate change, chemical reactions in sediments, photochemistry in the upper ocean, and inferring the chemistry of ancient oceans through the isotope record in sediments.
PREREQUISITES: Students will have completed all required 3000 level courses in Oceanography, OCEA 4130, and have the consent of the instructor of this course.
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 5290.03
RESTRICTIONS: Open only to students enrolled in the combined Honours in Chemistry and Oceanography

OCEA 4301 Special Topics in Ocean Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides upper level undergraduate students with the opportunity to study an area of Ocean Science that is not offered through the existing curriculum. Students consult with a faculty member to arrange the topic of study and together develop course proposal. The course proposal must be approved by the course coordinator before the student is permitted to register.
CALENDAR NOTES: Instructors are regular faculty members in the Department of Oceanography and serve as supervisors of the Special Topics course. A maximum of 3 credit hours can be taken as a Special Topics course. The Special Topics course cannot replace one of the required core OCEA courses. The course coordinator is the Chair of the Curriculum Committee or designate. The student, with approval from the instructor, must submit the the Registration Form and other documents to the course coordinator no later than 3 days after the start of the term in which the student wishes to register. For Registration Form and more information, please visit www.dal.ca/faculty/science/oceanography/programs.html
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 2001.03, OCEA 2002.03, OCEA 2020.03, OCEA 2021.03, and at least two 3000-level OCEA course. An average grade of 'B' (GPA 3) must be attained in these OCEA courses. Signature required from the course coordinator.
RESTRICTIONS: Material produced during a Special Topics course cannot fulfill the requirements for an Honours thesis. For additional restrictions, please see http://
EXCLUSIONS: E3
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

OCEA 4302 Independent Research in Ocean Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students in their 3rd or 4th year of study conduct supervised, independent research in Ocean Science. The student and a faculty supervisor together develop a course outline, with a proposal for original research and the method of evaluation, including a formal research paper. The course outline must be approved by the course coordinator before the student is permitted to register. The course coordinator is the Chair of the Curriculum Committee or designate.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course builds on field work, lab experiment(s) or measurements, literature meta-analysis, and/or modeling exercise(s). The course is to be started and completed within one term. Supervisors are regular faculty in the department of Oceanography who conduct research in an area related to the course. A maximum of 3 credit hours can be taken as an Independent Research course. The Independent Research course cannot replace one of the required core OCEA courses. The student, with approval from the supervisor, must submit the the Registration Form and other documents to the course coordinator no later than 3 days after the start of the term in which the student wishes to register. For Registration Form and more information, please visit www.dal.ca/faculty/science/oceanography/programs.html
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 2001.03, OCEA 2002.03, OCEA 2020.03, OCEA 2021.03, and at least one 3000-level OCEA course. An average grade of 'B' average (GPA 3) must be attained in these OCEA courses. Signature required from the course coordinator.
RESTRICTIONS: Material prepared for an Independent Research course cannot be used in an Honours thesis. Students cannot take OCEA 4302.03 and the Honours course (OCEA 4201.03 and OCEA 4202.03) in the same academic year. For additional restrictions, please see http://
EXCLUSIONS: E2
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

OCEA 4311 Fluid Dynamics I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the theory of fluid dynamics, with some emphasis on geophysically important aspects. Contents: tensor mathematics, flow kinematics, equations of motion, viscous flow, potential flow, convection, turbulence, and basic aerodynamics. Occasional reference will be made to current research topics, especially those in Physical Oceanography.
PREREQUISITES: Intended for first-year graduate students in physical oceanography, but graduate students or senior undergraduates in Mathematics or Physics are invited to take it (subject to instructor approval)
CROSSLISTED: PHYC 4311.03,
EXCLUSIONS: PHYC 5311.03, OCEA 5311.03
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 4320 Seafloor Mapping

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A fourth-year undergraduate course on ocean mapping technologies and techniques for the study of the seabed environment. Acoustic remote sensing technologies, ground-validation techniques, and data processing and integration methods using geospatial software are covered. The focus of the course is on how these approaches are used to study and map the geology and biology of the ocean floor.
PREREQUISITES: ENVS 3500.03/ERTH 3500.03./GEOG 3500.03, or permission of instructor

CROSSLISTED: ERTH 4320.03
EXCLUSIONS: OCEA 5320.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

OCEA 4330 Benthic Ecology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A fourth year undergraduate course on major topics of benthic ecology, such as animal-sediment relationships, ecosystem processes and geospatial patterns of structure and dynamics of benthic communities. Courses consist of two lectures per week and one journal discussion session. The last three weeks are devoted to a class research project.
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 2001.03, OCEA 2002.03, and BIOL 2060.03, or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 4666.03, MARI 4666.03
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 4331 History of Marine Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we will trace the history of marine sciences from the ancients to the 20th century. Topics may include ancient cosmologies, voyages of discovery, ocean circulation, and a range of scientific perspectives and technological developments that have shaped human understanding of the oceans.
PREREQUISITES: Instructor’s consent
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 4664.03, OCEA 5331.03, SCIE 4001.03, HIST 3073.03, HSTC 3331.03, MARI 4664.03
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 4360 Sea Ice

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an advanced undergraduate course that will provide an overview of the physics of sea ice, notably those aspects which relate importantly to oceanography. Topics will include polar oceanography; sea ice composition, growth, mechanics and dynamics; ice features including polynyas, leads, the marginal ice zone, and landfast ice; spatio-temporal variability and trends in sea ice; observing and modelling sea ice; Indigenous perspectives on sea ice; and biogeochemistry of sea ice.
CALENDAR NOTES: Recommended familiarity with calculus, differential equations, and intro physical oceanography
PREREQUISITES: (OCEA 3001 or OCEA 4120) and (MATH 2002 or MATH 2120), or permission of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: OCEA 5360
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 4370 Deep Sea Biology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
We focus on the biology of organisms inhabiting the deep sea: physiological adaptations to the physicochemical and geological environment; spatial and temporal distributions of biological assemblages; and regulatory factors of these assemblages, such as currents, food availability, reproduction and recruitment. Also, we delve into unique habitats, such as hydrothermal vents.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 2060.03, OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 4370.03, MARI 4370.03,
EXCLUSIONS: OCEA 5370.03

OCEA 4380 Marine Modelling

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an overview of modelling techniques applied to biological and biogeochemical topics in oceanography, including the philosophy of modelling, population dynamics, linear and non-linear regression analysis, Principal Component Analysis, numerical approaches to solving differential equations, and visualization. All techniques are introduced with concrete examples and applied to specific problems.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03; MATH 1010.03; OCEA 2020.03; OCEA 2021.03; or permission of instructor.
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 5380.03
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 4401 Marine Management I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course exposes students with a marine science background to the increasing need for marine scientists and ocean managers and policy makers to work collaboratively to address the interdisciplinary nature of the problems confronting the world's oceans. This course is restricted to 4th year students with a marine science background.
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03 (or OCEA 2000.06)

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to 4th year students
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 4402 Marine Management II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students focus on the linkages between ocean governance and ocean science to understand the role of marine science in informing and influencing decisions affecting coastal and marine space and resources at multiple geographic and jurisdictional scales. This course is restricted to 4th year students with a marine science background.
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 2001.03 and OCEA 2002.03 (or OCEA 2000.6); OCEA 4401.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to 4th year students
FORMATS: Lecture

OCEA 4411 Atmospheric Dynamics I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for PHYC 4411.03 in the Physics and Atmospheric Science section of this calendar.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 2140.03, or instructor's consent
CROSSLISTED: PHYC 4411.03
EXCLUSIONS: OCEA 5411.03.PHYC 5411.03

OCEA 4412 Atmospheric Dynamics II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for PHYC 4412.03 in the Physics and Atmospheric Science section of this calendar.
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 4411.03/5411.03 or PHYC 4411.03/5411.03, or instructor's consent
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 5412.03, PHYC 4412.03/ PHYC 5412.03

OCEA 4470 Introduction to Seismic Imaging

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for ERTH 4470.03 in the Earth Sciences section of this calendar.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 2270.03, or instructor's consent
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 5470.03, ERTH 4470.03/5470.03

OCEA 4505 Atmospheric Physics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for PHYC 4505.03 in the Physics & Atmospheric Science section of this calendar.
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 5505, PHYC 4505/5505

OCEA 4520 Introduction to Atmospheric Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for PHYC 4520.03 in the Physics and Atmospheric Science section of this calendar.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 2140.03, or instructor's consent
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 5520.03, PHYC 4520.03/5520.03

OCEA 4541 Synoptic Meteorology I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for PHYC 4540.03 in the Physics and Atmospheric Science section of this calendar.
COREQUISITES: OCEA 4411.03
PREREQUISITES: At least one third-year Physics course
CROSSLISTED: PHYC 4541.03
EXCLUSIONS: OCEA 5541.03 PHYC5541.03

OCEA 4550 Synoptic Meteorology II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for PHYC 4550.03 in the Physics and Atmospheric Science section of this calendar.
PREREQUISITES: OCEA 4541.03, or PHYC 4540
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 5550.03, PHYC 4550.03/5550.03

OCEA 4595 Atmospheric Chemistry
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for PHYC 4595.03 in the Physics and Atmospheric Science section of this calendar.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 2140.03 and a first-year chemistry course
CROSSLISTED: PHYC 4595.03,, CHEM 4595.03
EXCLUSIONS: OCEA 5595.03, PHYC 5595.03

OCEA 4665 Hacking the blue planet: The scientific and social dimensions of ocean fertilization
CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for MARI 4665.03 in the Marine Biology section of this calendar.
PREREQUISITES: One of the BIOL 3101.03, OCEA 2000X/Y.06, ERTH 3601.03, BIOL 3060.03 or instructor's permission
CROSSLISTED: MARI 4665.03
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 5665.03, OCEA 5665.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

Physics and Atmospheric Science

Physics and Atmospheric Science

Location:
Sir James Dunn Science Building
6310 Coburg Road
Room 218
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2337
Fax Number: (902) 494-5191
Email Address: physics@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/physics

Introduction

How does the world work? What are the rules that govern how things happen? These are the questions that intrigue physicists who try to explain the great diversity of nature with the fewest and simplest hypotheses. They discover that there are underlying similarities between things that look very different on the surface. Good physicists have the imagination to see these similarities, coupled with the understanding of the fundamentals of their science to determine the rules that govern the universe. Our programs are designed to allow you to learn physics in a systematic manner and understand how physics applies to the world around us.

Physicists are employed in many areas in universities, government departments and industry and are valued for their ability to discover and apply fundamental insights to a variety of situations.

This intellectual rigor can be applied in many fields beyond physics including meteorology, engineering, education, law, medicine, dentistry, health sciences, and business. Because practicing physicists often have knowledge of several fields, we have a number of combined programs with other science disciplines to provide that broader approach.

Our Honours program is our most comprehensive program aimed at those intending to become career physics specialists. Our various major and combined programs described below provide the opportunity to pursue a broad education in both physics and other areas.

First Year Courses

PHYC 1400 is a general interest course and is not acceptable as a prerequisite for further courses in physics. PHYC 1190/PHYC 1290, and PHYC 1310/PHYC 1320 both give a general introduction to physics, but each has its own particular approach and selection of topics.

PHYC 1190/PHYC 1290 is primarily for students intending to make a study of a physical science or engineering; it has regular labs, occasional tutorials, uses calculus, and is accepted as a prerequisite for advanced physics courses. Nova Scotia Grade XII Physics or its equivalent is a prerequisite. It is recommended that PHYC 1190/PHYC 1290 be taken consecutively, but PHYC 1190 is not a prerequisite for PHYC 1290.

PHYC 1310/PHYC 1320 is an algebra-based introduction to physics that is oriented towards the life and health sciences (e.g., biology, neuroscience, kinesiology, pre-medicine, pre-dentistry and health sciences). Although this course is intended for students requiring a Physics credit but who are not advancing in Physics, it is accepted as a prerequisite for advanced physics courses when MATH 1000.03 and MATH 1010.03 are taken concurrently. It is a good preparation for the Medical College Admission Test (MCAT). The course incorporates labs and tutorials. Nova Scotia Grade 12 Physics or its equivalent is highly recommended.

Students who are participating in the Integrated Science Program, and are interested in continuing in Physics, should consult the Undergraduate Advisor.

Second Year Courses

There are five 2nd year core physics courses (PHYC 2050, PHYC 2060, PHYC 2150, PHYC 2510, PHYC 2515). These courses are also suitable for students in other disciplines who would like to enhance their knowledge of physics. In particular, PHYC 2150 provides an opportunity to gain more laboratory experience, which is extremely valuable in many jobs.

Third and Fourth Year Courses

Not all courses are offered each year. Students should take careful note of the year in which each of these courses is planned to be offered. This information can be found at the department website dal.ca/physics

Prizes are awarded to the top students in each year of the program. Please refer to Awards.

Degree Programs

The Department of Physics and Atmospheric Science offers the following degree programs in Physics

- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Honours (Concentrated)*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Major*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Major combined with a Diploma in Meteorology*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major*
- BSc or BA (90 credit) Minor in Physics
- Minor in Physics
- One year Diploma in Meteorology

* BSc Co-op option available
* May be combined with Minor programs from other disciplines

Departmental requirements for each degree program can be seen by following the links in the menu to the right.

In addition to departmental requirements, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections.

A student is governed by the academic regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment, as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (10 years). Subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects. Student applying the old academic regulations should consult the calendar of the appropriate year.

Students should plan their programs of study carefully and are strongly encouraged to do so in consultation with a Physics undergraduate academic advisor.

Staff

Dean
Macdonald, C.L.B., BSc (Hons), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor (Chemistry)

Chair of Department and George Munro Professor of Physics
Hill, Ian. (902) 494-3897 ian.hill@dal.ca

Undergraduate Advisor Coordinator
Bennett, P. (902) 494-2313 philip.bennett@dal.ca

Coordinator, Atmospheric Science
Folkins, I. (902) 494-1292 ian.folkins@dal.ca

Coordinator, Diploma in Meteorology
Folkins, I. (902) 494-1292 ian.folkins@dal.ca

Graduate Coordinator
Duck, T. (902) 494-1456 tduck@dal.ca

Co-op Academic Advisor
Labrie, D. (902) 494-2322 daniel.labrie@dal.ca

Professors Emeriti
Dahn, J. R., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc, PhD (UBC), FRSC, O.C., Principle Investigator-NSERC/Tesla Canada/Dalhousie Alliance Grant
Drummond, J. R., BA, MA, PhD (Oxford), FRSC, Canada Research Chair, Remote Sounding of Atmospheres
Jericho, M. H., BSc, MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Cantab), FRSC
Rotermund, H. H., PhD(Berlin)
Stroink, G., BSc, MSc (Delft), PhD (McGill), PEng

Professors Research
Dunlap, R. A., BS (Worcester), AM (Dart), PhD (Clark), Research
Geldart, D. J. W., BSc (Acadia), PhD (McMaster), FRSC, Research
Kreuzer, H. J., MSc, DSc (Bonn), FRSC, A.C. Fales Professor of Theoretical Physics

Professors
Beyea, S., PhD (UNB), primary appointment with Diagnostic Radiology
Chapman, S. C., BSc, MSc, PhD (UBC)
Hall, K. C., MSc, PhD (Toronto), Canada Research Chair, Ultrafast Science
Hewitt, K., BSc (Toronto), PhD (SFU), PPhys
Hill, I. G., BSc, PhD (Queen's), George Munro Professor of Physics
Johnson, E.R. BSc (Carleton, PhD (Queen's)
Kreplak, L., MSc (Supelec), PhD (Univ Paris XI), cross appointment with Biomedical Engineering
Monchesky, T., BASc (Toronto), PhD (SFU)
Robar, J., MSc (McGill), PhD (UBC), primary appointment with Radiation Oncology
Rutenberg, A. D., BSc (Toronto), PhD (Princeton)
Zwanziger, J. W., BA (Chicago), PhD (Cornell), Canada Research Chair in NMR Studies of Materials, primary appointment with Chemistry

Associate Professors
Bardouille, T., BSc (Queens), MASc (Dalhousie), PhD (Toronto)
Duck, T., BSc, PhD (York)
Chang, R. Y. -W., BASc, MASc, PhD (Toronto), Canada Research Chair in Atmospheric Science
Folkins, I., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc, PhD (Toronto)
Kyriakidis, J., BSc, MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Basel)
Labrie, D., BSc (Montreal), MSc, PhD (McMaster)
Maksym, G. N., PhD (McGill), primary appointment in the School of Biomedical Engineering
Maassen, J., BEng, MASc (Ecole Polytechnique de Montreal), PhD (McGill)
Obrovac, M., PhD (Dalhousie), primary appointment in Chemistry

Assistant Professors
Bennett, P., PhD (UBC), St. Mary's
Brewer, K., PhD (Dalhousie), Primary appointment with Department of Diagnostic Radiology
Chang, R. Y. -W., BASc, MASc, PhD (Toronto), Canada Research Chair in Atmospheric Science
Cherpak, A., PhD (Carleton), Primary appointment with Department of Radiation Oncology
Chytyk-Praznik, K., PhD (Manitoba), Primary appointment with Department of Radiation Oncology
Hashmi, J., PhD (Toronto), Primary appointment with Department of Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine
Helbig, M., BSc (Univerity of Freiburg), MSc (University of Hamburg), PhD (Universite de Montreal)
Maassen, J., BEng, MASc (Ecole Polytechnique de Montreal), PhD (McGill)
Metzger, M., MSc (Technical University of Munich), PhD (Technical University of Munich)
Syme, A., PhD (Alberta), Primary appointment with Department of Radiation Oncology
Thomas, C., BSc (St. Mary's), MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Western), Primary appointment with Department of Radiation Oncology
Xiao, P., BSc (Beihang University), PhD (University of Texas)
Yang, C., BSc (Nanjing), PhD (Chinese Academy of Sciences), Tesla Canada Chair
Yewondwossen, M., PhD (Dalhousie), Primary appointment with Department of Radiation Oncology

Instructors
de Vet, S. J., MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Western) (Senior Instructor)
Hartery, S., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Canterbury)
Payne, S. H., BSc, PhD (Canterbury) (Senior Instructor)

Adjunct Professors
Bennett, J. C., PhD (Waterloo), Physics, Acadia
***Dahn, J. R.,** BSc (Dalhousie), MSc, PhD (UBC), FRSC, O.C., Principle Investigator-NSERC/Tesla Canada/Dalhousie Alliance Grant
Grabtchak, S., PhD (UPEI)
Hayes, P., PhD (Northwestern)
Isaac, G., BSc, MSc, PhD (McGill)
***Lesins, G. B.,** PhD (Toronto)
Nadeau, D., PhD (EPFL) Environmental Fluid Mechanics
Pierce, J., BS (Northeastern), PhD (Carnegic Mellon), Colorado State
Plumer, M. B.Sc. (St. Francis Xavier), M.Sc. (Dalhousie), Ph.D (Toronto**.)**
Lemmon, M., BSc (Mount Allison), MSc (Dalhousie)
***White, M. A**., BSc (Univ Western Ontario), PhD (McMaster), OC, FRSC, Harry Shirreff Professor of Chemical Research (Emerita)

*Retired

Postdoctoral Fellows/Research Associates
Abeysooriya, S., PhD (Deakin)
Aynehband, S., PhD (Sharif)
Bunyanidhi, P., PhD (Vidyasirimedhi)
Hebri, D., PhD (IAS)
Singh, P., PhD (Punjabi)
YaghoobiKoopaee, H., PhD (Semnan)
Zhang, L., PhD (Texas)

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Concentrated Honours in Physics
Students who want a challenging program resulting in a broad and in-depth background in Physics, including an independent research experience, may want to enroll in an Honours program. Students interested in eventually pursuing graduate studies are particularly encouraged to consider Honours. Honours students complete a minimum of 54 credit hours above the 1000 level in the Physics courses listed below with a minimum GPA of 3.0, and write a research-based Honours thesis. The thesis requirement is satisfied through completion of PHYC 4800.03/PHYC 4850.03.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in a BSc Concentrated Honours in Physics.

Admission to Honours
Students must apply for admission to Honours programs. Students considering Honours in Physics should consult with a Physics Undergraduate Advisor early in their second year.

Departmental requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a Concentrated Honours program in Physics must complete the following courses:

1000 level

- PHYC 1190.03 Introduction to Physics or PHYC 1310.03 Physics In and Around You I
- PHYC 1290.03: Introduction to Physics or PHYC 1320.03: Physics In and Around You II
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I
- MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II
- MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity
- CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium

Or Integrated Science Program (options above)

2000 level

- PHYC 2060.03: Oscillations and Waves
- PHYC 2150.03: Physics Tools: Experiment
- PHYC 2515.03: Modern Physics
- PHYC 2050.03: Computer Simulation in Science
- PHYC 2510.03: Electricity and Magnetism
- MATH 2001.03: Intermediate Calculus I
- MATH 2120.03: Methods for Ordinary Differential Equations

3000 and 4000 level

- PHYC 3000.03: Experimental Physics I
- PHYC 3010.03: Experimental Physics II
- PHYC 3640.03: Quantum Physics I
- PHYC 3590.03: Advanced Classical Mechanics
- PHYC 3200.03: Thermodynamics
- PHYC 3210.03: Statistical Mechanics
- PHYC 3100.03: Electrodynamics
- MATH 3120.03: Differential Equations
- PHYC 4151.03: Quantum Physics II
- PHYC 4160.03: Mathematical Methods of Physics
- PHYC 4800.03: Honours Research Project I
- PHYC 4850.03: Honours Research Project II
- An additional six credit hours of 3000 or 4000 level PHYC courses, other than PHYC 4540.03: Synoptic Meteorology I and PHYC 4550.03: Synoptic Meteorology II

* Up to 30 credit hours of general electives may be chosen from the Faculty of Engineering.

Honours Qualifying Exam

The Honours Qualifying Exam grade is the average of best ten grades obtained in 3000 and 4000 level Honours courses.

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours in Physics and another subject

Students who wish to study Physics in conjunction with another subject may wish to pursue a Combined Honours degree program. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science, or the College of Sustainability. Physics may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of honours credits), or the secondary subject. In recent years, students have combined Physics with

- Mathematics
- Biology

- Earth Sciences
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- History of Science and Technology
- Contemporary studies

Students planning to enroll in a Combined Honours program should consult with academic advisors from both programs early in their studies. The same standards and conditions for admission apply as for entry into a Concentrated Honours program (see above). In addition, students must have their program of study approved by Academic Advisors in both subject areas. Students must complete an Honours Qualifying Examination in one of the two subject areas, a requirement normally completed in the primary subject area. For Physics, this requirement is satisfied through PHYC 4800.03/PHYC 4850.03.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in BSc Combined Honours with Physics as the primary subject.

Departmental requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a Combined Honours program in Physics and another subject must complete the courses listed below. Elective Physics courses should be chosen in consultation with a Physics undergraduate advisor. If courses are not selected carefully, students in a Combined Honours program may not be qualified to enter a regular graduate program in Physics after graduation.

Physics as the primary or secondary subject

1000 level

- PHYC 1190.03 Introduction to Physics or PHYC 1310.03 Physics In and Around You I
- PHYC 1290.03: Introduction to Physics or PHYC 1320.03: Physics In and Around You II
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I
- MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity
- CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium

Or Integrated Science Program (options above)

2000 level

- PHYC 2060.03: Oscillations and Waves
- PHYC 2150.03: Physics Tools: Experiment
- PHYC 2515.03: Modern Physics
- PHYC 2050.03: Computer Simulation in Science
- PHYC 2510.03: Electricity and Magnetism
- MATH 2001.03: Intermediate Calculus I
- MATH 2120.03: Methods for Ordinary Differential Equations

3000 and 4000 levels

- A minimum of 18 credit hours in PHYC courses at or above the 3000 level

If Physics is the primary subject

- An additional six credit hours at or above the 3000 level, which may be PHYC 4800.03 and PHYC 4850.03: Honours Research Project
- Note: PHYC 3000.03 Experimental Physics I and PHYC 3010.03 Experimental Physics II are pre-requisites for PHYC 4800.03 and 4850.03 Honours

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Major in Physics

The 120 credit hour Major is suited to students who want to focus on *Physics*, but wish to have a program that is somewhat less constrained than the Honours program. Physics Majors complete a minimum of 42 credit hours in Physics courses past the 1000 level

as listed below. Research and other experiential learning opportunities are available through laboratories, special topics and experiential classes.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in a 120 credit hour BSc Major program in Physics.

Departmental requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outline in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a Major program in Physics must complete the following courses:

1000 level

- PHYC 1190.03 Introduction to Physics or PHYC 1310.03 Physics In and Around You I
- PHYC 1290.03: Introduction to Physics or PHYC 1320.03: Physics In and Around You II
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I
- MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity
- CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium

Or Integrated Science Program (options above)

2000 level

- PHYC 2060.03: Oscillations and Waves
- PHYC 2150.03: Physics Tools: Experiment
- PHYC 2515.03: Modern Physics
- PHYC 2050.03: Computer Simulation in Science
- PHYC 2510.03: Electricity and Magnetism
- MATH 2001.03: Intermediate Calculus I
- MATH 2120.03: Methods for Ordinary Differential Equations
- Six additional physics credit hours at or above the 2000 level

3000 and 4000 level

- A minimum of 21 additional physics credit hours at or above the 3000 level

BSc (120 credit hour) Major in Physics combined with a Diploma in Meterology

This is an integrated Physics/Meteorology program. In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students must complete the following courses:

1000 level

- PHYC 1190.03 Introduction to Physics or PHYC 1310.03 Physics In and Around You I
- PHYC 1290.03: Introduction to Physics or PHYC 1320.03: Physics In and Around You II
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I
- MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II
- MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity
- CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium

Or Integrated Science Program (options above)

2000 level

- PHYC 2060.03: Oscillations and Waves
- PHYC 2150.03: Physics Tools: Experiment
- PHYC 2515.03: Modern Physics

- PHYC 2050.03: Computer Simulation in Science
- PHYC 2510.03: Electricity and Magnetism
- MATH 2001.03: Intermediate Calculus I
- MATH 2120.03: Methods for Ordinary Differential Equations
- Three additional physics credit hours at or above the 2000 level

3000 level

- PHYC 3100.03 or PHYC 3210.03: Statistical Mechanics or PHYC 3250.03: Computational Methods in Physics or PHYC 3590.03: Advanced Classical Mechanics or PHYC 4311.03: Fluid Dynamics I
- PHYC 3200.03: Thermodynamics

4000 level: Meteorology course requirements

- PHYC 4505.03: Atmospheric Physics
- PHYC 4570.03: Light Scattering, Radiative Transfer, and Remote Sensing
- PHYC 4540.03: Synoptic Meteorology I
- PHYC 4550.03: Synoptic Meteorology II
- PHYC 4411.03: Atmospheric Dynamics I
- PHYC 4412.03: Atmospheric Dynamics II
- PHYC 4520.03: Introduction to Atmospheric Science
- PHYC 4595.03: Atmospheric Chemistry
- OCEA 4120.03: Physical Oceanography
- OCEA 4220.03: Numerical Modelling of Atmospheres and Oceans (OR another three credit hour course approved by Program Coordinator)

Students are encouraged to ensure that their program meets the requirements for the 90 credit hour BSc by the end of Year 3.

After completion of the Major in Physics and Diploma in Meteorology program, students are eligible to be considered for admission to a graduate program in Atmospheric Science at Dalhousie.

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Physics and another subject

The Double Major degree program allows students to combine a study of Physics with another subject. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science or the College of Sustainability. Physics may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of credits), or the secondary subject. If the primary subject area is from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the degree granted will be a BA.

It is recommended that students enrolled in a Double Major program consult with advisors in both subject areas.

A Co-op option is available for students enrolled in BSc Double Major with Physics as the primary subject.

Departmental requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a Double Major program in Physics and another subject must complete the following:

Physics as the primary or secondary subject

1000 level

- PHYC 1190.03 Introduction to Physics or PHYC 1310.03 Physics In and Around You I
- PHYC 1290.03: Introduction to Physics or PHYC 1320.03: Physics In and Around You II
- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I
- MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II
- CHEM 1011.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Structure and Reactivity
- CHEM 1012.03: Concepts in Chemistry: Energy and Equilibrium

Or Integrated Science Program (options above)

2000 level

- PHYC 2060.03: Oscillations and Waves
- PHYC 2150.03: Physics Tools: Experiment
- PHYC 2515.03: Modern Physics
- PHYC 2050.03: Computer Simulation in Science
- PHYC 2510.03: Electricity and Magnetism

3000 and 4000 levels

- A minimum of 18 credit hours in PHYC courses at or above the 3000 level

BSc or BA (90 credit hour) Minor in Physics

The 90 credit hour degree with Minor in Physics is appropriate for students who want to study some Physics but do not wish to complete the conventional four-year program. The degree is best suited for students who want a general science degree with some specialization in Physics. A 90 credit hour degree program is not suitable for students who wish to pursue graduate studies. With additional study, the degree may be upgraded to a 120 credit hour Major or Honours degree at a later date.

A 90 credit hour BSc in Physics is usually the preferred option for students who wish to combine studies in Physics with a degree in Engineering (see BSc/BEng or BA/BEng Concurrent Program below). Students with a 90 credit hour BSc in Physics may also want to consider the one year Diploma in Meteorology program.

See the Minor in Physics section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Meteorology

Students with a general 90 credit hour BSc degree in Physics, Mathematics, Chemistry, or other quantitative disciplines, may apply for admission into a one year Diploma in Meteorology program, provided they have completed the appropriate Physics and Mathematics courses. A strong background in Physics and Mathematics is necessary, and courses taken should cover Vector Calculus and differential equations. More information on the Diploma in Meteorology program is available at http://atm.dal.ca/Diploma_in_meteorology/.

Course requirements

- PHYC 4505.03: Atmospheric Physics/PHYC 4570.03: Light Scattering, Radiative Transfer, and Remote Sensing
- PHYC 4540.03: Synoptic Meteorology I/PHYC 4550.03: Synoptic Meteorology II
- PHYC 4411.03: Atmospheric Dynamics I/PHYC 4412.03: Atmospheric Dynamics II
- PHYC 4520.03: Introduction to Atmospheric Science/PHYC 4595.03: Atmospheric Chemistry
- OCEA 4120.03:Physical Oceanography
- OCEA 4220.03: Numerical Modelling of Atmospheres and Oceans or another three credit hour course approved by Program Coordinator

After completion of the Diploma program, students are eligible to be considered for admission to a graduate program in Atmospheric Science at Dalhousie.

Minor in Physics

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BSc or BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Physics is available to students in the Faculty of Science.

Departmental Requirements

A minimum of 18 credit hours in Physics (PHYC) courses at the 2000 level or higher, to a maximum of 36 credit hours, not including Physics (PHYC) courses that do not count toward a 120 credit hour degree in Physics.

Contact Physics and Atmospheric Science for more information.

Co-op, Minors, Certificates and Engineering Concurrent Programs for Students

Co-operative Education Program in Physics

Co-op Academic Advisor: Dr. D. Labrie (daniel.labrie@dal.ca) & Dr. Chongyin Yang (c.yang@dal.ca)

The Science Co-op degree option enables students to apply their academic knowledge directly while providing them with work experience that assists in making educated career choices. Science Co-op is available to students in BSc (120 credit hour) Honours or Major programs in Physics, or in Combined Honours or Double Major programs with Physics as the primary subject. Further information details on Science Co-op can be found in the academic calendar under Work-Integrated Learning & Co-operative Education and the Co-op office's website at dal.ca/wil For more information on Co-op Education in Physics, please see the departmental webpage www.dal.ca/academics/programs/undergraduate/pas/what_will_I_learn/coop_work_term.html.

Minors available to students in Physics

Minor programs allow students to develop subject specialties in addition to their major or honours subjects. Minors in other subjects are normally added to 120 credit hour BSc or BA programs (including Science Co-op).

Students in a BSc or BA (120 credit hour) program in Physics may choose to include a Minor selected from the list of approved Minors. Courses counted toward a Major or Honours subject cannot be used to fulfill the requirements of a Minor program.

Certificates

In combination with a BSc or BA in Physics, students may obtain one or more Certificates. A Certificate indicates that a student has achieved a certain level of proficiency in a given area or subspecialty. Courses counted toward a Major, Honours or Minor subject may also be used to fulfill the requirements of a Certificate. Students must apply to the Certificate Coordinator to be considered for a Certificate. Certificates are awarded upon graduation and are noted on the student's academic transcript.

A complete list of Faculty of Science Certificates and requirements can be found at the beginning of the Faculty of Science section. Students may also work toward obtaining Certificates offered by other Faculties; some of these are listed in the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements section.

Certificates of particular interest to student enrolled in a BSc or BA in Physics include:

- Certificate in Information Technology
- Certificate in Materials Science
- Certificate in Science Leadership and Communication

BSc/BEng or BA/BEng Concurrent Program

BEng/BSc (90 credit hour) concurrent degree (Physics)

This degree prepares students for research and development careers in a broad range of sectors such as materials engineering, optoelectronics and clean technologies. Following is the recommended sequence of courses for students wishing to obtain a concurrent BEng and BSc (90 credit hour) degree with Minor in Physics. Interested students must consult with the Assistant Dean, Faculty of Science, and the Associate Dean, Faculty of Engineering prior to enrolling in a concurrent BEng/BSc degree.

It is recommended that students also discuss their selection of courses with an undergraduate advisor in the Department of Physics. A concurrent BEng/BSc Honours Physics program can be designed for interested candidates.

	Fall	Winter
Registered in BEng		
Year 1	CHEM 1021 *Chemistry I*	CHEM 1022 Chemistry II
	MATH 1280 *Engineering Math I*	MATH 1290 Engineering Math II

	ENGI 1103 *Engineering Design I*	ENGI 1203 Engineering Mechanics I: Statics
	PHYC 1190 *Physic I*	PHYC 1290 Physics II
	ENGM 1081 *Computer Programming*	ENGM 1041 Applied Linear Algebra
	CPST 1103 *Technical Communications I*	CPST 1203 Technical Communications II

Apply for admission into concurrent BEng/BSc Minor in Physics

Year 2 [a]	ENGM 2101 *Applied Vector Calculus*	ENGM 2022 Applied Differential Equations
	ENGM 2032 Applied Probability & Statistics	HSTC 1801 History of Engineering II
	[b] Writing course (Humanities)	[d] One of PEAS 2202 MINE 2200
	Two 2000 level (or above) PHYC courses	ENGI 2400 BIOL 1030
	One Social science course [c]	ENGI 2204
		Two 2000 level (or above) PHYC courses
		One Social science or Humanities course [c]

Year 3 [a]	IENG 2005 Engineering economics	ENGI 2203 Engineering design II
	ECED 2000 Electric circuits	[d] Two of PEAS 2201 ECED 2001
	ENGI 2102 Thermo-Fluid Engineering I	PEAS 2202 ECED 2200
	One 2000 level (or above) PHYC course	BIOL 1030 ENGI 2400
	One Science/FASS elective course (may be PHYC)	MINE 2200 ENGI 2103
		Humanities ENGI 2204
		One 2000 level (or above) PHYC course
		One Science/FASS elective course (may be PHYC)

Graduate with Diploma in Engineering and BSc 90 credit Minor in Physics degree

Year 4 Continue in BEng program

Year 5 Complete BEng program

[a] To meet the BSc 90 credit hour Minor in Physics requirements, students complete 30 credit hours in addition to their Engineering requirements: 18 credit hours of PHYC courses at or above the 2000 level (excluding any PHYC course that does not count toward a 120 credit hour degree in Physics), 6 credit hours of social science/humanities courses, and 6 credit hours of elective courses from Science or FASS (may be additional PHYC courses)

[b] Writing requirement: choose from eligible writing courses in CLAS, ENGL, GERM, HIST, PERF, PHIL, RELS, or RUSN to fulfill writing and humanities requirements.

[c] Choose from CANA, CTMP, ECON, EMSP, EURO, GWST, HIST, HSTC, INTD, POLI, PSYO, SOSA, SUST for social science courses. Choose from ARBC, CANA, CHIN, CLAS, CTMP, CRWR, EMSP, EURO, SWST, GERM, HIST, HTSC, ITAL, PERF, PHIL, RELS, RUSN, SPAN and THEA for humanities courses

[d] Selection of engineering electives depends on engineering discipline. See Engineering section of the calendar for details.

Notes:

- ENGM 2101 and 2022 fulfill the MATH 2001/2002 requirement for the Physics Minor
- ENGM 1081 fulfills the PHYC 2050 requirement for the Physics Minor

Geophysics

For students interested in Geophysics, two options are recommended:

- Combined Honours program in Physics and Earth Sciences,

OR

- Concentrated Honours in Physics
- Elective courses: ERTH 2270.03, ERTH 3270.03, ERTH 4470.03, ERTH 4480.03.

PHYC-Equivalent Courses

Other Dalhousie departments offer courses in one or more areas of Physics. Students enrolled in a 120 credit hour BSc or BA program in Physics may count any of the following courses toward their Physics program course requirements:

Please note that PHYC-equivalent courses will not count towards a minor program in Physics.

Any course cross-listed as a PHYC course

Department	Courses
Electical and Computer Engineering	ECED 4350

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

PHYC 0010 University Prep Physics

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This course can be used as a prerequisite for PHYC 1100X/Y.06 and PHYC 1300X/Y.06. The course will develop problem-solving techniques in preparation for topics to be covered in PHYC 1100X/Y.06 and PHYC 1300X/Y.06. This course is offered by the College of Continuing Education. Students may register and pay for this course at the College of Continuing Education located at 1220 LeMarchant Street, 2nd Floor or by calling (902) 494-2375. This course is offered in the Fall and Summer sessions only (see College of Continuing Education for more details http://collegeofcontinuinged.dal.ca).

PREREQUISITES: Grade 12 Pre-Calculus Math

PHYC 1190 Introduction to Physics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course concentrates on mechanics (forces and motion). Primarily for students interested in Physical Sciences and Engineering. Students entering this course must be familiar with algebra, graphs, and trigonometry, and should be taking calculus (MATH 1000.03/1010.03 or MATH 1280.03/1290.03) concurrently. Ideas are introduced through in-class demonstrations enabling students to relate physical theory to events in the real world. Students explore many concepts via hands-on labs.
PREREQUISITES: High School Physics equivalent to the Nova Scotia 12 level. Students not having a physics credit equivalent to Nova Scotia Grade 12 Physics are strongly advised to take PHYC 0010.00 available in the summer and in the fall term. See the College of Continuing Education at: http://collegeofcontinuinged.dal.ca.
EXCLUSIONS: Credit will be given for only one of PHYC 1190.03 or PHYC 1310.03.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PHYC 1290 Introduction To Physics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course concentrates on oscillations and waves, optics, electricity and magnetism. Primarily for students interested in Physical Sciences and Engineering. This course is required for all Engineering programs. Students entering this course must be familiar with algebra, graphs, and trigonometry, and should be taking calculus (MATH 1000.03/1010.03 or MATH 1280.03/1290.03) concurrently. Ideas are introduced through in-class demonstrations enabling students to relate physical theory to events in the real world. Students explore many concepts via hands-on labs.
PREREQUISITES: High School Physics equivalent to the Nova Scotia 12 level. Students not having a physics credit equivalent to Nova Scotia Grade 12 Physics are strongly advised to take PHYC 0010.00 available in the summer and in the fall term. See the College of Continuing Education at: http://collegeofcontinuinged.dal.ca.
EXCLUSIONS: Credit will be given for only one of PHYC 1290.03 or PHYC 1320.03.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PHYC 1310 Physics in and Around You I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This an algebra-based introduction to physics for students in Life Sciences, Psychology, Arts and Environmental Sciences, Health Professions, and allied Health Sciences and for students preparing for MCAT, Medicine, and Dentistry. It is accepted as a prerequisite to advanced courses in physics when combined with PHYC 1320.03, MATH 1000.03, and MATH 1010.03. Basic concepts in mechanics, waves, sound, and fluids are applied, where possible, to realistic biological models, e.g., the biomechanics of muscles and joints.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is not acceptable for the Engineering program
PREREQUISITES: High School Physics equivalent to the Nova Scotia 12 level is strongly recommended. Students not having this equivalence are strongly advised to take PHYC 0010.00. See the College of Continuing Education at: http://collegeofcontinuinged.dal.ca. EXCLUSIONS: Credit will be given for only one of PHYC 1190.03 or PHYC 1310.03.
EXCLUSIONS: Credit will be given for only one of PHYC 1190.03 or PHYC 1310.03.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

PHYC 1320 Physics in and Around You II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is a continuation of the introduction to physics presented in PHYC 1310.03. The course is designed for students in Life Sciences, Psychology, Arts and Environmental Sciences, Health Professions, and allied Health Sciences and for students preparing for MCAT, Medicine and Dentistry. It is accepted as a prerequisite to advanced courses in physics when combined with PHYC 1310.03, MATH 1000.03, and MATH 1010.03. Topics include optics, electricity, atomic and nuclear physics with applications to vision, cellular activity, imaging, and radiation treatment.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is not acceptable for the Engineering program.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 1310.03 or PHYC 1190.03
EXCLUSIONS: Credit will be given for only one of PHYC 1290.03 or PHYC 1320.03.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

PHYC 1400 Life in the Universe

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an overview of the night sky, solar system and stellar astronomy. The focus is on conditions necessary for life, the requirements of extrasolar planetary systems to support Earth-like environments, and the development of life on the Earth.
CALENDAR NOTES: Suitable as science elective for non-science majors.
EXCLUSIONS: PHYC 1451.03, PHYC 1452.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

PHYC 1600 Understanding Weather

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The changing weather is a topic of almost universal interest. This course provides an introductory explanation for the basic processes that comprise the day to day weather changes in a non-mathematical way. Topics include weather maps and the wide range of atmospheric phenomena.
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 2050 Computer Simulations in Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Computer simulation plays an essential role in all fields of science. This class introduces techniques in computer simulation, including finite-difference calculations, Monte Carlo methods, and scientific visualization. A modern programming language and practical tools will be used. The course is suitable for students in Science, Computer Science and Engineering.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 1190.03/PHYC 1290.03 or PHYC 1310.03/PHYC 1320.03, and MATH 1000.03/MATH 1010.03

PHYC 2060 Oscillations and Waves

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Oscillations and waves occur in a wide range of physical, chemical and biological systems. The objective of this course is to quantitatively explore the physics of oscillation and waves in a variety of classical systems such as mechanical and electrical oscillators, sound, and electromagnetic waves.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course replaces PHYC 2140.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 1190/1290 or PHYC 1310/1320, and MATH 1000/1010 or MATH 1280/1290
EXCLUSIONS: PHYC 2140
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHYC 2150 Physics Tools: Experiment

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introducing experimental tools and techniques within a theoretical framework, this course explores concepts in oscillations, waves, electricity and magnetism. The aim is to learn and apply techniques commonly used in Physics research. The following experimental tools and techniques are explored: Instrumentation; Fourier series; Data analysis; building AC and DC circuits; Detection and production of ultrasonic, acoustic, visible, microwaves; Mechanical systems. For example, the concept of resonance is applied to electronic (e.g. Radio), optical, acoustic (e.g. Music), mechanical and nuclear (e.g. MRI) systems in the lab.
Textbook: An Introduction to Error Analysis, John R. Taylor.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 1190.03/1290.03 or 1300X/Y.06 or SCIE 1500X/Y.30 and a 1000-level calculus course, or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PHYC 2250 Physics of Biological and Medical Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the nature of different forms of radiation and their interactions with living organisms. Particular attention is given to imaging techniques for the examination of internal organs, and the resulting effects of radiation. Topics may include ultrasound, nuclear medicine, X-ray tomography, magnetic resonance imaging, and exposure to ultraviolet and nuclear radiation.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 1190.03/1290.03 or 1300X/Y.06: MATH 1000.03/1010.03 or SCIE 1500X/Y.30, 1501X/Y.30, 1501X/Y.27, 1502X/Y.21 1503X/Y.21, 1504X/Y.27, or 1510X/Y.33 or permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 2270 Introduction to Applied Geophysics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An Introduction to using physical principles to explore the Earth's subsurface, with an emphasis on near-surface applications. Topics include seismic, gravity, magnetic, electrical, and electromagnetic surveying techniques, and their application in prospecting, hydrogeology, environmental assessments, and well-logging. The geophysics field school, normally conducted during the last week of April, is an integral part of this course.
PREREQUISITES: ERTH 1080.03 or (SCIE 1506.03/SCIE 1507.03) and MATH 1000.03 and (PHYC 1190.03/ PHYC 1290.03 or PHYC 1310.03/PHYC 1320.03 X/Y)
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 2270.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Experiential Learning

PHYC 2310 Energy and the Environment

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The physical principles and limitations of renewable energy source utilization and energy conversion. A quantitative introduction to energy conversion and storage systems, including solar power and heating, wind, tidal, geothermal, hydroelectric, nuclear power, hydrogen technology, electrical and mechanical energy storage. The input of these energy options on the global climate and environment will be discussed.

PREREQUISITES: PHYC 1190.03/1290.03 (or PHYC 1310/1320), CHEM 1011.03/1012.03, and MATH 1000.03 (or MATH 1215.03), or permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: ENVS 2310.03
EXCLUSIONS: Students who have previously taken PHYC 3330 can not take PHYC 2310.
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 2451 Solar System Astronomy & the Night Sky

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to solar system astronomy and the night sky for science students. The historical development of astronomy, and celestial coordinate systems are discussed, with focus on the planets and satellites of our solar system. Planetarium sessions are included, as are opportunities to observe the night sky through small telescopes.
PREREQUISITES: A first year science course
EXCLUSIONS: PHYC 1400, PHYC 1451
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 2452 Stellar & Galactic Astrophysics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This companion course to PHYC 2451 will serve as a general introduction to the astrophysics of stars and galaxies for science students. The basic properties of stars, star formation, stellar evolution, stellar populations, star clusters, and the late stages of stellar evolution will be discussed. The course will examine the interstellar medium, and galactic structure and evolution, and compact objects (neutron stars, black holes, quasars) at an introductory level. The role of dark matter and dark energy in the formation of the universe, and in establishing the present-day large scale structure of the universe will be reviewed.
PREREQUISITES: A first year science course, and one of MATH 1000, 1215, 1500, or 1280
EXCLUSIONS: PHYC 1452, PHYC 2450
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 2510 Electricity and Magnetism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course will develop the vector calculus needed for the description of electric and magnetic fields. Other topics include scalar and vector potentials, forces on charges, magnetic induction and Maxwell's equations. The course will give students the necessary foundation for an understanding of more advanced topics in electricity and magnetism.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 2140.03 or PHYC 2060.03, MATH 2001.03 and MATH 2120.03 (which can be taken concurrently), or permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHYC 2515 Modern Physics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces two physics revolutions: Einstein's theory of special relativity and the theory of quantum mechanics. Important early experiments are considered throughout the course. We consider length contraction, time dilation, and relativistic kinematics. Then, to account for wave-like properties of matter, we introduce complex wave functions in one-dimension and show how they lead to energy quantization, Schrodinger's equation, and penetration into classically forbidden regions. Other topics of modern physics, such as random walks (transport theory) may be introduced.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 1190.03/1290.03 or PHYC 1300.06 or SCIE 1500.03, and a 1000 level calculus course
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

PHYC 2610 Introduction to Biomechanics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an introduction to mechanical and analytical concepts applied to the study of biological systems, particularly human movements and tissues. It expands on the knowledge acquired in PHYC 1310, the mechanics as it applies to the human body. It deals with the muscle forces required for the different tasks, the role of the centre of mass in balance and motion and the stresses and strains endured by the different biological tissues.The primary goal of the course is to learn to apply basic mechanical concepts to human movements.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 1310.03 or PHYC 1190.03 or permission of the instructor
EXCLUSIONS: KINE 2465.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 2800 Climate Change

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The workings of the Earth's climate system are examined and then applied to help understand contemporary climate change. The role of numerical climate

models is discussed with the aim of interpreting climate change predictions for the coming decades. Finally the impacts of climate change are studied with a focus on the various mitigation and adaptation strategies needed.
CROSSLISTED: GEOG 2800.03, OCEA 2800.03
EXCLUSIONS: ECON2850.06, PHYC2850.06

PHYC 2850 The Science and Economics of Climate Change

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This course examines how climate change will impact the environment and human activities, and how to formulate and implement economically realistic solutions. It integrates the physical and biological science with economics in order to analyze the response options as we move towards a carbon-neutral society.
PREREQUISITES: ECON 1101.03 or ECON 1102.03 or any first year science or math course or permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: ECON 2850.03
EXCLUSIONS: PHYC 2800, ECON 2216
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 3000 Experimental Physics I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to electronics and measuring techniques. Topics include digital electronics: logic gates, clocks, shift registers, counters, memory; analog electronics; R.C.L. circuits, operational amplifiers; electronic systems: A/D and D/A chips, computer chips, and displays. The course also introduces students to modern data acquisition methods (including LabVIEW), skills which will be applied in the design and execution of experiments that illustrate fundamental concepts in physics. This course is open to Honours students only.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course has no final examination. Student evaluation is through performance on assignments and projects, and evaluation of written lab reports.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 2150.03 and PHYC 2515.03, or permission of the instructor.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PHYC 3010 Experimental Physics II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Designed to give the students a chance to do non-set experiments and thereby encounter and solve the problems of experimentation. Original approaches by the students are encouraged. As the number of experiments is small (three) students should achieve a real understanding of a few physical phenomena. Lecture topics include data& analysis as encountered in the different areas of physics.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 3000.03 with a minimum grade of B, or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PHYC 3100 Electrodynamics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics include electrostatics and magnestostatics, boundary value problems, fields in matter, time-dependent phenomena, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves, radiation and special relativity.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 2510.03 and either 2060.03 or PHYC 2140.03
EXCLUSIONS: PHYC 4100.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 3180 Contemporary Physics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers a variety of current research topics in physics within a format that introduces students to the learning techniques used in research in academic or industrial settings. Through this course, students will: (i) learn how to read and digest current physics topics using the standard presentation in physics journals; (ii) develop skills required to communicate topics of current interest in physics to classmates through written summaries and oral presentations; and (iii) develop skills required for collaborative discussion to solve research problems.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2001.03 and at least one of PHYC 2515.03 or PHYC 2150.03 or permission of the instructor
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 3200 Thermodynamics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the basic concepts and laws of thermodynamics. There will be a short survey of required Mathematics (partial derivatives). Topics include: thermometry, equations of state, energy and entropy, thermodynamic potentials, heat engines, thermodynamic efficiency and phase transitions.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 2140.03 or PHYC 2060.03, MATH 2001.03 and MATH 2120.03, or permission of the instructor.

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHYC 3210 Statistical Mechanics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Using statistical entropy, we will explore how macroscopic thermodynamic behavior emerges from microscopic models. We will consider the microanonical, canonical, and the grand canonical statistical ensembles. We will examine two-state systems as well as non-interacting Fermionic and Bosonic systems. Finally, we will learn about deceptively simple interacting systems such as the Ising model.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 3200.03 or equivalent; MATH 2001.03, MATH 2120.03

PHYC 3250 Computational Methods in Physics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The objective of this course is to teach students the use of computers in physical analysis. The UNIX operating system will be introduced and used throughout the course. A modern programming language will be applied to a selection of problems drawn from physical theory and experiment. This is a hands-on, practical, and interactive class with an emphasis on the development of computational skills that scientists use.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 1190.03/1290.03 or equivalent, MATH 1010.03 or equivalent, PHYC 2050.03 or equivalent

PHYC 3270 The Solid Earth

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course aims to understand the structures and dynamics of the Solid Earth system from the surface to the inner core and from the ocean to the continent. Topics covered will include the internal structure of the Earth, plate tectonics, earthquakes, seismology, gravity, magnetic field, heat flow, and mantle convection.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000 or MATH 1215, and MATH 1010 AND PHYC 1190 and 1290 (preferred) or PHYC 1310 and 1320
CROSSLISTED: ERTH 3270, OCEA 3270
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHYC 3303 Materials Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course emphasizes understanding the principles behind materials' physical properties, such as thermal and mechanical stability, and electrical and optical properties. Materials discussed include liquid crystals, perfect crystals, defective solids, polymers and glasses. Applications, such as the use of materials in displays, gas sensors, and lasers, are discussed.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course holds lectures together with CHEM 3305. CHEM 3305 has a lab and PHYC 3303 has a major term paper.
PREREQUISITES: CHEM 1012.03, and PHYC 3200.03 (can be co-requisite) or (CHEM 2301.03 and CHEM 2304.03) or (ERTH 2001.03 and ERTH 2002.03)
EXCLUSIONS: CHEM 3305.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 3340 Electronics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics include digital electronics: logic gates, clocks, shift registers, counters, memory; analog electronics: R.C.L. circuits, operational amplifiers; electronic systems: A/D and D/A chips, computer chips, and displays.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit cannot be given for both PHYC 3000.03 and PHYC 3340.03
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 2150.03; or ENGI 2001.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PHYC 3400 Introduction to Stellar Astrophysics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of stellar astrophysics for physics majors. Topics discussed include some fundamentals of atomic physics, radiative transitions, radiative transfer, spectral line formation in gaseous media, the interstellar medium, exoplanets, and an overview of galactic structure. The focus will be on the formation, atmospheres, structure, and evolution of stars.
CALENDAR NOTES: Suitable for major or honours physics credit.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 2515 AND one of PHYC 2140 or PHYC 2060
EXCLUSIONS: Exclusion with PHYC 4099 if PHYC 4099 completed first
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

PHYC 3540 Optics and Photonics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics in physical and geometrical optics will be covered. Selected applications will be presented in certain areas of photonics, including micro-optic sensors, semiconductor lasers and detectors, optical waveguides and fibres, optical signal processing and telecommunications.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 2150.03 and PHYC 2510.03, MATH 2001.03, MATH 2120.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 3590 Advanced Classical Mechanics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics include: central force motion, the principle of virtual work, Lagrange's equations, the principle of least action, Hamilton's equations, canonical transformations, Hamilton-Jacobi equation.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 2140.03 or PHYC 2060.03, MATH 2120.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 3640 Quantum Physics I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the formal structure of quantum mechanics as well as quantum mechanical calculations. The emphasis is on problem solving. The course starts with quantum measurement, then considers particles in a box and the quantum harmonic oscillator. The course starts with one-dimensional quantum mechanics and ends with higher dimensional problems. The course introduces quantum mechanical operators, time-evolution, quantum angular momentum, and the solution of the hydrogen atom.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 2515.03 and PHYC 2140.03 or PHYC 2060.03, MATH 1030.03 and MATH 2120.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 3710 Experiential Learning in Physics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an outside-the classroom learning experience in which students work to acquire knowledge and skills relevant to physics under the direction of a supervisor. Suitable work environments can be located at Dalhousie or in a commercial/industrial/government/non-governmental organization setting.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC2050 AND PHYC2060 AND PHYC2150 AND PHYC2510
EXCLUSIONS: The following may not be used towards this class: work that is part of another scheduled course at a learning institution; study that would qualify for Special Topics course; co-op work terms; and paid work.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

PHYC 3810 Microcomputers and the Real World
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Subject material: measurement theory, modern sensors, microcomputer architecture, and software simulation of digital electronic circuits. Interfacing techniques including serial, parallel USB and GPIB ports. The graphical programming language is used throughout.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 2150.03, PHYC 3340.03
CROSSLISTED: CSCI 3122.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PHYC 3900 Introduction to Soft Condensed Matter Physics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The aim of this course is to provide an introduction to some concepts used in soft condensed matter physics through the study of three systems, polymers, colloids and liquid crystals.The course will be divided in four modules:I) Brownian dynamics and diffusionII) Polymers shape, molecular mass distribution, osmotic pressure, gel, entropic elasticityIII) Colloids: van der Waals and electrostatic interactions, Hamaker constant, DLVO theory, polymer layers (brushes), gel electrophoresisIV) Liquid crystals: order parameter, optical properties of nematics (birefringence), phase transitions, LCD
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2001.03, MATH 2120.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 4098 The Physical Cosmology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course is intended to provide a sound physical foundation to modern cosmology and the formation and evolution of the Universe. The course introduces the principles of geometrical and astrophysical cosmologh and emphasizes the direct confrontation of observational data with contemporary theories.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 2515, PHYC 2140 or PHYC 2060, or permission of instructor
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 4099 Stellar Structure and Evolution

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course expands on concepts in stellar astronomy, building on an understanding of stellar physics, to probe the evolution of stars. Topics covered include stellar timescales, energy generation, and derivation of equations of stellar structure, evolution of stars from the pre-main sequence, through the main sequence hydrogen burning, and beyond.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 3400 or permission of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: Exclusion with PHYC 3400, only if PHYC 4099 is completed first
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 4151 Quantum Physics II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds on the concepts and theory of quantum mechanics presented in "Quantum Physics I" (PHYC 3640) by introducing additional topics of fundamental importance, including: spin, identical particles, time-independent perturbation theory, variational approach, WKB approximation, time-dependent perturbation theory, and scattering theory.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 3640.03
EXCLUSIONS: PHYC 5151.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 4160 Mathematical Methods of Physics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Topics discussed include: complex variable theory, Fourier and Laplace transform techniques, special functions, partial differential equations.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2001.03, MATH 2120.03, PHYC 2140.03 or PHYC 2060.03
EXCLUSIONS: PHYC 5160.03, MATH 5165.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 4180 Nuclear and Particle Physics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an introductory course in nuclear physics. Topics discussed include: nucleon-nucleon interactions, nuclear structure, gamma transitions, alpha decay, beta decay, nuclear reactions and elementary particle physics, with applications to the interior of stars and the earlier universe.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 3640.03
CROSSLISTED: PHYC 5180.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 4230 Introduction to Solid State Physics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the basic concepts of solid state physics which are related to the periodic nature of the crystalline lattice. Topics include crystal structure, X-ray diffraction, phonons and lattice vibrations, the free electron theory of metals, energy bands, magnetism and superconductivity.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 3640.03 and 3210.03 which may be taken concurrently, or permission of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: PHYC 5230.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 4250 Topics in Numerical Computing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class focuses on discrete and stochastic techniques of computational physics. Topics may include stochastic methods, global optimisation techniques, spectral methods, linear algebra, correlations, and computational modelling.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 1280.03/1290.03 or equivalent, MATH 1010.03 / PHYC 2050 or equivalent
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 4311 Fluid Dynamics I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to the theory of fluid dynamics with some emphasis on geophysically important aspects. Contents: tensor mathematics, flow kinematics, equations of motion, viscous flow, potential flow, convection, turbulence, and basic aerodynamics.
PREREQUISITES: Subject to instructor approval

CROSSLISTED: OCEA 4311.03/
EXCLUSIONS: PHYC 5311.02,OCEA5311.01
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 4411 Atmospheric Dynamics I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The basic laws of fluid dynamics are applied to studies of atmospheric motion, including the atmospheric boundary layer and synoptic scale weather disturbances (the familiar highs and lows on weather maps). Emphasis will be placed on the blend of mathematical theory and physical reasoning which leads to the best understanding of the dominant physical mechanisms.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 2140.03 or PHYC 2060.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 4411.03/
EXCLUSIONS: PHYC 5411.03, OCEA5411.03.
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 4412 Atmospheric Dynamics II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The approach is the same as for PHYC 4411.03, with emphasis on synoptic-scale wave phenomena, frontal motions and the global circulation. Additional topics including tropical meteorology, middle atmospheric dynamics, severe storms, mesoscale meteorology and numerical weather prediction may be included.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 4411.03 or permission of the instructor.
CROSSLISTED: PHYC 5412.03, OCEA 4412.03/5412.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 4460 Photons and Atoms

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class covers a selection of topics in advanced optics, that may include: a quantum treatment of light-matter interactions, strong field effects, quantum optics, nonlinear optics, optical resonators, laser physics, laser dynamics, and photonic devices.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 3640.03
CROSSLISTED: PHYC 5460.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 4505 Atmospheric Physics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Moist thermodynamics is applied to a variety of atmospheric phenomeon. These include aerosols, cloud droplets, precipitation formation, convection, supercells, hurricanes, lightning, and the boundary layer. We also discuss the radar equation and the interpretation of radar images.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 2060 and PHYC 4520, or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: PHYC 5505, OCEA 4505/5505
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 4520 Introduction to Atmospheric Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The general overview of the atmosphere provides the student with an understanding of the composition and thermal structure of the atmosphere, air mass and frontal theory and weather generating physical processes and their consequences. Other topics include atmospheric radiation, dynamic meteorology, climatology and the physics of clouds and storms.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 2060.03 or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 4520.03/
EXCLUSIONS: PHYC 5520.03, OCEA5520.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 4540 Synoptic Meteorology I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the practical skills of meteorological observation and analysis. Emphasis is on developing skills in drawing and interpreting weather maps, and on studying the three-dimensional structure of weather systems. Satellite and radar remote sensing of the atmosphere is also introduced. Case studies of atmospheric systems and processes are carried out during the tutorial-laboratory period.
COREQUISITES: PHYC 4411.03
PREREQUISITES: At least one third-year physics course

CROSSLISTED: PHYC 5540.03,OCEA 4541.03/5541.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

PHYC 4550 Synoptic Meteorology II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course extends the analysis and diagnosis of atmospheric dynamics and weather processes introduced in PHYC 4540.03. Emphasis is on the practical application of meteorological theory, particularly in the area of diagnosing the cases of weather events. Modern computer and statistical methods are discussed, and students receive an introduction to weather forecasting.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 4540.03
CROSSLISTED: PHYC 5550.03, OCEA 4550.03/5550.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial

PHYC 4570 Light Scattering, Radiative Transfer, and Remote Sensing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The equations of radiative transfer through the atmosphere will be developed and used. Special topics include transfer of infrared radiation. Mie scattering, absorption by atmospheric gases and aerosols, transfer through clear and cloudy atmospheres. Also remote sensing techniques and radiative transfer models are covered.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 2140.03 or PHYC 2060.03, PHYC 2510.03
CROSSLISTED: PHYC 5570.03, OCEA 5570.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 4595 Atmospheric Chemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A fundamental introduction to the physical and chemical processes determining the composition of the atmosphere and its implications for climate, ecosystems, and human welfare. Origin of the atmosphere. Nitrogen, oxygen, carbon, sulfur cycles. Climate and the greenhouse effect. Atmospheric transport and turbulence. Stratospheric ozone. Oxidizing power of the atmosphere. Regional air pollution: aerosols, smog, acid rain.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03, PHYC 1190.03/1290.03 (or PHYC 1310.03/1320.03 or 1300.06) and CHEM 1011.03/1012.03
CROSSLISTED: CHEM 4595.03, OCEA 4595.03
EXCLUSIONS: PHYC 5595.03, OCEA 5595.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 4650 General Relativity

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A review of differential geometry will be given followed by an introduction to the general theory of relativity. Various topics will be discussed, including: linearized theory and gravitational radiation, spherically symmetric metrics and the Schwarzchild solution, gravitational collapse, black holes, and cosmology.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 3045.03 or permission of the instructor
CROSSLISTED: PHYC 5650.03, MATH 4650.03/5650.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 4660 Cosmology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A self-contained introduction to cosmology will be given and no prior knowledge of differential geometry or general relativity will be assumed (although some knowledge of elementary differential equations will be useful). A cosmological model is a model of the universe, as a whole, on the largest scales; the emphasis of the course will be on the modeling aspects of cosmology.
PREREQUISITES: Instructor's permission
CROSSLISTED: PHYC 5660.03, MATH 4410.03/5410.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PHYC 4710 Experiential Learning in Atmospheric Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an outside-the classroom learning experience in which students work to acquire knowledge and skills relevant to atmospheric science under the direction of a supervisor. Suitable work environments can be located at Dalhousie or in a commercial/industrial/government/non-governmental organization setting.
PREREQUISITES: At least two of the following courses: PHYC4520.03, PHYC4595.03, PHYC4411.03, PHYC4540.03.
EXCLUSIONS: The following may not be used towards this class: work that is part of another scheduled course at a learning institution; study that would qualify for Special Topics course; co-op work terms; and paid work.

FORMATS: Experiential Learning

PHYC 4800 Honours Research Project I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students in the honours stream in Physics and Atmospheric Science will do a research project under the direction of a faculty member. A research plan, interim progress reports and a formal final report are required. The final grade will be based on an evaluation of the reports and an oral presentation. Students in the major stream can apply to the department to take this course.
PREREQUISITES: PHYC 3010 and permission of the coordinator and supervisor.

PHYC 4850 Honours Research Project II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students in the honors stream will do a second research project or continue the project started in PHYC 4800 under the direction of a faculty member. A research plan, interim progress reports and a formal, final report are required. The final grade will be based on an evaluation of the reports and an oral presentation.

PREREQUISITES: PHYC 4800 and permission of the coordinator and supervisor.

PHYC 8891 Co-op Work-Term I
CREDIT HOURS: 0

PREREQUISITES: SCIE 2800.00

PHYC 8892 Co-op Work-Term II
CREDIT HOURS: 0

PHYC 8893 Co-op Work-Term III
CREDIT HOURS: 0

PHYC 8894 Co-op Work-Term IV
CREDIT HOURS: 0

Psychology and Neuroscience

Psychology and Neuroscience
Location:
Life Sciences Centre
1355 Oxford Street

PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2262
Fax Number: (902) 494-6585
Email Address: psychology@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/psychandneuro

More Information

For information concerning programs and courses in Psychology, please refer to the **Psychology**section of this calendar. For Neuroscience, please refer to the **Neuroscience** section.

Staff

Dean

Macdonald, C.L.B. BSc (Hons), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor (Chemistry)

Chairperson of Department

Newman, A. J., BA (Winnipeg), MSc, PhD (Oregon)

Academic Advisors

To contact an academic advisor, please visit thePsychology and Neuroscience website.

Professors Emeriti

Adamo, S., BSc (Toronto), PhD (McGill)
Brown, R. E., BSc (Victoria), MA, PhD (Dalhousie)
Klein, R. M., BA (SUNY), MA, PhD (Oregon)
LoLordo, V. M., AB (Brown), PhD (Penn)
Meinertzhagen, I. A., BSc (Aberdeen), PhD, DSc (St. Andrews)
Mitchell, D. E., BSc, MAppSc (Melb), PhD (Berkeley)
Rusak, B., BA (Toronto), PhD (Berkeley), FRSC

Professors

Abbass, A., BSc (Ottawa), MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC (Toronto), major appointment in Psychiatry
Campbell-Yeo, M., BSc, MScN (Dalhousie), PhDN (McGill),major appointment in the School of Nursing
Chambers, C. T., BSc (Dalhousie), MA, PhD (UBC), joint appointment in Pediatrics, Faculty of Science Killam Professor in Psychology
Corkum, P. V., BSc (Dalhousie), MA, PhD (OISE at Toronto)
Crowder, N. A., BSc, PhD (Alberta)
Deacon, S. H., BSc (UPEI), PhD (Oxon)
Duffy, K., BA (St. Thomas), PhD (McMaster)
Finley, G. A., BSc, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, major appointment in Anaesthesia
Good, K., BSc (UNB), MSc, PhD (UBC), major appointment in Psychiatry
Kiefte, M., BA (Memorial), MSc, PhD (Alberta), major appointment in the School of Human Communication Disorders
Moore, C. L., BA, PhD (Cantab)
Newman, A. J., BA (Winnipeg), MSc, PhD (Oregon)
Perrot, T. S., BSc, PhD (Western)
Phillmore, L., BA (UWO), MA, PhD (Queen's)
Rosen, N. O., BA (Queen's), PhD (McGill)
Semba, K., BEd, MA (Tokyo), PhD (Rutgers), major appointment in Medical Neuroscience
Sherry, S. B., BA (York), MA (UBC), PhD (Saskatchewan)
Smith, I. M., BA (Dalhousie), MSc (Brown), PhD (Dalhousie), major appointment in Pediatrics, Joan and Jack Craig Chair in Autism Research
Stewart, S., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (McGill), joint appointment in Psychiatry
Taylor-Helmick, T. L., BA (Calgary), MSc, PhD (Dalhousie)
Tibbo, P., BSc Hons. (Mt Allison), B.MEd.Sc, MD (Memorial), FRCPC, AHRMR (Alberta), major appointment in Psychiatry
Uher, R., MRCPsych (Royal College of Psychiatrists), CCT (London Deanery, UK), PhD, MUDr. (Charles Univ), major appointment in Psychiatry

Ungar, M., BA, BSW, MSW (McGill), PhD (Wilfrid Laurier), major appointment in the School of Social Work
Westwood, D. A., BSc, MA, PhD (Waterloo), major appointment in the School of Health and Human Performance

Associate Professors

Aiken, S., BA, MSc (Western), PhD (Toronto), major appointment in the School of Human Communication Disorders
Bardouille, T., BSc (Queen's), MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Toronto) major appointment in Psychiatry
Blais, J., BA/MA/PhD (Carleton)
Bombay, A., BSc (Ottawa), MSc, PhD (Carleton), major appointment is held jointly with the School of Nursing and Psychiatry
Chorney, J., BSc (Dalhousie), MA, PhD (West Virginia), major appointment in Anesthesiology
Fisher, D., BSc (Ottawa), MSc, PhD (Carleton), major appointment in Psychiatry
Fisk, J., BSc, MA, PhD (Western), major appointment in Psychiatry
Franklin, T., BSc (King's), MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Swiss Federal Institute of Technology) Graduate Coordinator
Jacques, S., BA (McGill), MA, PhD (Toronto)
Johnson, S., BA (Kalamazoo), MSc, PhD (Victoria), Clinical PhD Program Director of Training
Meier, S., BSc, MSc (Universitat Basel, Switzerland), PhD (Ruprecht Karls Universitat, Germany), major appointment in Psychiatry
Neyedli, H., BSc Hons (Dalhousie), MSc, PhD (Toronto), major appointment in Health and Human Performance
Robinson, L., BSc (Victoria), MA, PhD (Simon Fraser), major appointment in the School of Health and Human Performance
Robinson, M., BSc (SMU), MA (Toronto), PhD (Toronto), major appointment in English
Weatherhead, D., COGS-P-BCH (Queen's). PhD (Waterloo)
Weaver, I. C. G., BSc (Aberdeen), MSc (Bristol), PhD (McGill)

Assistant Professors

Cloutier, A., BA, MA (Carleton), PhD (Queens) major appointment in Rowe School of Business
Conrad, C., BA, MEC, PhD (Dalhousie), MA (Queens) major appointment in Infomation Management
Dithurbide, L., BA (St. Mary's), MA (Brock), PhD (Michigan State), major appointment in Health and Human Performance
Filliter, J., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie) major appointment in Pediatrics
Ghanouni, P., BSc/MSc (SBUMS), PhD (UBC) major appointment in Occupational Therapy
Hashimi, J., BSc (Punjab), MSc (Western), PhD (Toronto), major appointment in Anesthesia
Hernandez Castillo, C., PhD (Veracruz), major appointment in Computer Science
Ilie, G., BSc, MA (York), PhD (Toronto), major appointment in Community Health and Epidemiology
Jafari, Z., BSc, MSc (TUMS), PhD (Ottawa), major appointment in Communication Sciences and Disorders
Jopling, E., BAHons (Queens), MSc, PhD (UBC)
Lee-Bagley, D. BSc (Calgary), MSc, PhD (UBC), major appointment in Family Medicine
Lovas, D., BSc, MD (Dalhousie), major appointment in Psychiatry
McManus, J., BA (Carleton), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Dalhousie), major appointment in Rowe School of Business
Pavlova, B., MSc (Palacky Univ., Czech Republic), PhD (Charles Univ., Czech Republic), DClinPsy (Inst. of Psychiatry, King's College)
Thomas, M., BSc (St. Andrew's), MBChB (Mancester), DRCOG/MRCP-UK (Glasgow), PhD (Central Lancashire) FRCPCH FRCP, major appointment in Pediatrics
Town, J., BSc (York), DClinPsy (Univ of Sheffield), major appointment in Psychiatry

University Teaching Fellows

Borycz, J., PhD (Inst. of Pharmacology, Krakow, Poland)
Gadbois, S., BP, MAPs (Moncton), PhD (Dalhousie)
Pencer, A., BSc (St. FX), MSc, PhD (Calgary)
Stamp, J., BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Cambridge)
Stevens, L., BSc (Acadia), MSc, PhD (Dalhousie), Undergraduate Program Coordinator

Senior Instructors

Caceres, L., BSc (Alberta), PhD (McGill)
Christie, J., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie)
Juckes, T., BA, MA (Natal), PhD (Dalhousie)
Mackinnon, S., BA(H) (UCCB), MSc (Wildred Laurier), PhD (Dalhousie)
Sparks, E., BA (Hons) Queen's, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie), Undergraduate Program Coordinator
Stratton, N., BA (Concordia), MA/PhD (Ryerson)

Instructors

LeBlanc, K. BA Hons, (Mount Allison), MSc, PhD (Dalhousie)
Tucker, R. BA Hons, PhD (Dalhousie)

Adjunct Professors

Asp, E., BA (Glendon), MA, PhD (York), English Language and Literature/Saint Mary's
Barresi, J., BSc (Brown), MA (S Calif), MS, PhD (Wisc), Psychology and Neuroscience/Dalhousie
Birnie, K., BA (Calgary), PhD (Dalhousie), Cummings School of Medicine/Univ. of Calgary
Boe, S., BPhEd (Brock), PhD, MPT (Western),Faculty of Health Sciences, Western University
Cawley, E., BA (Hons) Ottawa, MSc, PhD (McGill), National Mental Health Strategy
Champod, A.S., BSc (Montreal), PhD (McGill) Psychology/Acadia
Chipman, K., BA (UPEI), MA, PhD (Western), Neuropsychology Service/Nova Scotia Hospital
Cohen, A., BA (McGill), MSc, PhD (Queen's), Psychology/UPEI
Conrad, N., BA (St. Mary's), PhD (McMaster), Psychology/Saint Mary's
Corbit, J., BSc (Dalhousie), BSc Hons (St. FX) MA (Concordia), PhD (SFU), Psychology/St. FX
Courteau, E., BSc, MSc, PhD (Montréal), Psychology and Neuroscience/Dalhousie
Ezekiel, R., BA, MSc (Western), PhD (Toronto), Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, Dalhousie
Flanagan, H., BA, BSc (McMaster), MA, PhD (York), Psychology IWK Health Centre
Garland, S., BA, MSc, PhD (Calgary), Psychology/Memorial University
Hill, T., BA (Saint Mary's), MA (Wildred Laurier), PhD (Dalhousie), Psychology/University of Dundee
Ivanoff, J., BSc, MA (Guelph), PhD (Dalhousie), Psychology/Saint Mary's
Keys, E., BSc, BN, PhD (Calgary) Nursing, UBC
Khoury, J., BSc (Toronto), MA, PhD (Ryerson), Psychology/Mount Saint Vincent
Lackner, C., MSc (Queen's) PhD (Brock), Psychology/Mount Saint Vincent
Lambe, L., BSc (Dalhousie), MSc, PhD (Queen's), Psychology/St. FX
Marchand, Y., MCS (Univ of Paris), PhD (Compiegne)
Mazerolle, E., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie), Psychology/St. FX
McLaughlin, P., BSc (Toronto), MA, PhD (York) Nova Scotia Health
Mitchell, D. E., BSc, MAppSc (Melb), PhD (Berkeley), Psychology and Neuroscience/Dalhousie
Olthuis, J., BA (Smith College), PhD (Dalhousie), Psychology/UNB
Omisade, A., BA (York), PhD (Dalhousie), Neuropsychology/QEII Health Sciences Centre
Redden, R.J., BA, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie), Psychology/Univ. of Alberta
Rigney, G., BHons, PhD (South Australia) Psychology/CQUniversity Adelaide
Robertson, E., BA (Mt. A), MA, PhD (Western), Psychology/Cape Breton Univ
Roy-Charland, A., BPs, MAPs and PhD (Moncton), Psychologie/Univ. de Moncton
Saint-Aubin, J., BA (Sherbrooke), MPs, PhD (Laval), École de psychologie/ Université de Moncton
Schellinck, H., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie), Psychology and Neuroscience/Dalhousie
Shaw, S. R., BSc (London), PhD (St. Andrews), Psychology and Neuroscience/Dalhousie
Simonelli, G., MD (Buenos Aries), MSc (Montréal) Medicine, Université de Montréal
Smith, S. M., BA (Bishop's), MA, PhD (Queen's), Psychology/Saint Mary's
Stephens, S., BA Hons (York), MA, PhD (Toronto) Psychology Department, Saint Mary's
Vallis, T. M., BSc (Dalhousie), MA, PhD (Western), Psychology/QEII Health Sciences Centre
VanNoordt, S., BA Hons, MA, PhD (Brock), Psychology Department, Mount Saint Vincent
Watt, M., BA (St. FX), PhD (Dalhousie), Psychology/St. Francis Xavier
Yakovenko, I., BSc (Toronto), MSc (Calgary), PhD (Yale), University of Calgary
Yunus, F., MBBS (Dhaka), MPH (BRAC), MSc, PhD (Saskatchewan), Psychology and Neuroscience/Dalhousie)

Psychology

Psychology

Location:
Life Sciences Centre
Department of Psychology and Neuroscience
1355 Oxford Street
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS

B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3417
Fax Number: (902) 494-6585
Email Address: psychology@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/psychandneuro

Introduction

Psychology is an experimental science: Its purpose is to discover the conditions that control the activities of animals and people, to measure these conditions and the responses they produce, and to use this knowledge to predict and change behaviour. It is a subject for inventive but also scientifically rigorous people, better suited to those who want to find out for themselves than to those who want to be told what to believe.

Psychology at Dalhousie treats behaviour as a natural phenomenon, and in that sense shares much with the other life sciences. The boundaries that historically separated psychology from zoology, physiology, and cellular biology are blurred. As well, important ties are being made to such disciplines as anthropology, sociology, and philosophy. The student will find that the diverse subject matter includes three major levels of analysis: the organism, the organism's biological machinery, and the broader social-environmental context in which particular behaviour patterns are expressed. Meaningful integration of these diverse levels and forms of analysis is an intellectual challenge of major proportions. Similarly, the time perspectives of immediate causation, development, evolution, and function all contribute to the modern approach to behavioural science and each must be evaluated in relation to the others.

A. Enrolment Limitations

Psychology is a popular program, and we have a high enrolment of students. Potential Major and Honours students, and those intending to enrol in the 90 credit hour Minor in Psychology, should note that there are limitations on the number of students that can be taught in these programs in any given year. Passing introductory psychology courses with the required grade of B- and declaring an intent to Major in Psychology does not guarantee a spot in any particular course. We do our best to provide spots in core required courses to students in the program; however, students are advised to register as early as possible for required courses to secure a space.

There are strict size restrictions on individual courses. Lecture courses are limited by room size. Enrolment in laboratory courses is further restricted because of equipment limitations and requirements for supervision. All Major and Honours students, and those enrolled in a 90 credit hour program, should carefully review program requirements and choose prerequisite courses accordingly. Laboratory courses fill rapidly, and not all laboratory courses are offered every year.

B. Enrolment of Other Students

Only Major and Honours students in Psychology or Neuroscience may enrol in PSYO 2000.03, PSYO 2470.03, and PSYO 2501.03, and such students are given preference in other second-year courses. All students must have at least a B- in both the introductory psychology courses, or a B- in the psychology component of the Integrated Science Program, to register in any second-year course in Psychology.

C. Laboratories

Psychology laboratory courses typically involve data collection and interpretation, and writing reports on the results. All Major and Honours students must take the second-year research methods course (PSYO 2000.03) and at least one 3000-level research laboratory course (for Honours students, the requirement is two laboratory courses, for a minimum of six credit hours).

Degree Programs

The Department of Psychology and Neuroscience offers the following degree programs in Psychology:

- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Honours (Concentrated)*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Major*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major*
- BSc or BA (90 credit hour) Minor in Psychology
- Minor in Psychology

* May be combined with Minor programs from other disciplines (except Neuroscience).

Departmental requirements for each degree program can be seen by following the links in the menu to the right.

In addition to departmental requirements, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections. Students are advised that a number of requirements differ between the BA and BSc degrees.

A student is governed by the academic regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment, as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (10 years). Subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects. Students applying the old academic regulations should consult the calendar of the appropriate year.

Students should plan their programs of study carefully and are strongly encouraged to do so in consultation with a Psychology undergraduate academic advisor.

A detailed description of the Psychology programs is available in a guidebook titled "A Student's Guide to Psychology at Dalhousie University." The guidebook is available on the Department's website (www.dal.ca/psychandneuro) and at the Psychology and Neuroscience Main Office (Life Sciences Centre, Room 3263).

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Concentrated Honours in Psychology

Students who want a challenging program resulting in a broad background in Psychology, including independent research experience, may want to enroll in an Honours program. Students interested in eventually pursuing graduate studies are particularly encouraged to consider Honours.

Honours students complete a minimum of 54 (and a maximum of 66) credit hours above the 1000 level in Psychology, with a minimum GPA of 3.0, and write a research-based Honours thesis. The Honours Thesis and Qualifying Examination requirements, outlined in the College of Arts and Science Honours Program Requirements, are satisfied through completion of PSYO 4901.03 and PSYO 4902.03.

Admission to Honours

Students must apply for admission to Honours programs. Students wishing to enroll in Honours in Psychology should consult with an Honours Advisor. Students may not apply for Honours before April of their third year of studies. A detailed description of the Honours application process can be found on the departmental website, www.dal.ca/psychandneuro. Admission requirements include:

- A grade of B+ (or higher) in PSYO 2000.03: Methods in Experimental Psychology & Neuroscience (or equivalent)
- An average of A- (or higher) in the last six completed Psychology courses (excluding 1000-level PSYO courses and PSYO 2000.03)
- A confirmed, eligible supervisor who has agreed to supervise the student's honours thesis

Departmental requirements

All students must fulfill the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections. Students are advised that a number of requirements differ between the BA and BSc degrees. In addition, students in a Concentrated Honours program in Psychology must complete the following:

1000 level

- PSYO 1011.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I: From Neuron to Person (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- PSYO 1012.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II: From Social Interaction to Psychopathology (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
  OR

- A grade of B- or better in the Psychology component of SCIE 1506.09 and SCIE 1507.09: Integrated Science Program I and II (or equivalent)

2000 level

- PSYO 2000.03: Methods in Experimental Psychology & Neuroscience (with a grade of B+ or better)
- PSYO 2501.03: Statistical Methods I
- PSYO 2470.03: Systems Neuroscience (or equivalent)

Plus an additional nine credit hours, selected from:

- PSYO 2080.03: Social Psychology
- PSYO 2090.03: Developmental Psychology
- PSYO 2130.03: Introduction to Cognitive Psychology
- PSYO 2140.03: Learning: Conditioning and Motivation
- PSYO 2150.03: Perceptual Processes
- PSYO 2160.03: Animal Behaviour
- PSYO 2220.03: Adult Psychopathology
- PSYO 2444.03: Forensic Psychology
- PSYO 2570.03: Cellular Neuroscience

Care should be taken in selecting second-year courses to ensure they provide the necessary prerequisites for courses intended to be taken in third and fourth years of study.

3000 level

Six credit hours of designated lab courses, selected from:

- PSYO 3051.03: Research Methods in Sensation and Perception
- PSYO 3082.03: Experimental Social Psychology
- PSYO 3091.03: Methods in Developmental Psychology
- PSYO 3122.03: Methods in Experimental Clinical Psychology
- PSYO 3131.03: Research Methods in Attention
- PSYO 3133.03: Research Methods in Memory
- PSYO 3134.03: Psycholinguistic Methods Across the Lifespan
- PSYO 3137.03: Research Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience
- PSYO 3161.03: Measuring Behaviour
- PSYO 3165.03: Neuroethology
- PSYO 3370.03: Advanced Methods in Neurobiology
- PSYO 3371.03: Neuronal Organization Laboratory
- PSYO 3505.03: Neural Data Science
- PSYO 3511.03: Data Communication and Visualization in Psychology
- PSYO 3100.03/3101.03: Independent Research Project (Note: PSYO 3100/3101 full-year Independent Research Project may only be used to fulfill **3 credit hours of lab course requirement**)

Plus an additional nine credit hours of 3000/4000-level PSYO courses

4000 level

- PSYO 4901.03: Honours Foundation (a grade of B- or better is required to continue to PSYO 4902.03)
- PSYO 4902.03: Honours Thesis

- PSYO 3502.03: Statistical Methods II
- Six credit hours of 4000-level PSYO or NESC seminar courses (the following courses may also count toward this requirement: BIOC 4301.03, BIOL 4510.03, PATH 4100.03, PHAC 4001.03, PHAC 4403.03, PHAC 4409.03)

Plus six additional credit hours of 3000/4000-level PSYO courses

Other regulations

- Laboratory courses focusing on human psychology typically require students to serve as participants and/or as experimenters in course projects. Students who do not wish to participate in such projects should ensure that they have the prerequisites necessary to register in alternative laboratory courses.
- Courses that are counted towards the Honours program requirements must have a minimum grade of C.

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours in Psychology and another subject

Students who wish to study Psychology in conjunction with another subject may wish to pursue a Combined Honours degree program. The other subject may be from any discipline in the Faculty of Science (other than Neuroscience), the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science, or the College of Sustainability. Psychology may be the primary subject (with a minimum of 45, and a maximum of 54, credit hours above the 1000 level), or the secondary subject (minimum 36 credit hours above the 1000 level). The student's primary subject is defined as the subject with the larger number of credit hours.

Students planning to enroll in a Combined Honours program should consult with academic advisors from both programs early in their studies. Students must have their program of study approved by Academic Advisors in both subject areas. As outlined in the College of Arts and Science Honours Program Requirements, students complete an Honours Qualifying Examination in one of the two subject areas, a requirement normally completed in the primary subject area. For Psychology, this requirement is satisfied through completion of PSYO 4901.03 and PSYO 4902.03.

Departmental requirements

All students must fulfill the requirements outlined in theAcademic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections. Students are advised that a number of requirements differ between the BA and BSc degrees. In addition, students in a Combined Honours program in Psychology and another subject must complete the following program requirements:

Psychology as the PRIMARY subject

1000 level

- PSYO 1011.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I: From Neuron to Person (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- PSYO 1012.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II: From Social Interaction to Psychopathology (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
  OR
- A grade of B- or better in the Psychology component of SCIE 1506.09 and SCIE 1507.09: Integrated Science Program I and II (or equivalent)

2000 level

- PSYO 2000.03: Methods in Experimental Psychology & Neuroscience (with a grade of B+ or better)
- PSYO 2501.03: Statistical Methods I
- PSYO 2470.03: Systems Neuroscience (or equivalent)

Plus an additional nine credit hours, selected from:

- PSYO 2080.03: Social Psychology
- PSYO 2090.03: Developmental Psychology
- PSYO 2130.03: Introduction to Cognitive Psychology
- PSYO 2140.03: Learning: Conditioning and Motivation
- PSYO 2150.03: Perceptual Processes
- PSYO 2160.03: Animal Behaviour
- PSYO 2220.03: Adult Psychopathology
- PSYO 2444.03: Forensic Psychology
- PSYO 2570.03: Cellular Neuroscience

Care should be taken in selecting second-year courses to ensure they provide the necessary prerequisites for courses intended to be taken in third and fourth years of study.

3000 level

Six credit hours of designated lab courses, selected from:

- PSYO 3051.03: Research Methods in Sensation and Perception
- PSYO 3082.03: Experimental Social Psychology
- PSYO 3091.03: Methods in Developmental Psychology
- PSYO 3122.03: Methods in Experimental Clinical Psychology
- PSYO 3131.03: Research Methods in Attention
- PSYO 3133.03: Research Methods in Memory
- PSYO 3134.03: Psycholinguistic Methods Across the Lifespan

- PSYO 3137.03: Research Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience
- PSYO 3161.03: Measuring Behaviour
- PSYO 3165.03: Neuroethology
- PSYO 3370.03: Advanced Methods in Neurobiology
- PSYO 3371.03: Neuronal Organization Laboratory
- PSYO 3505.03: Neural Data Science
- PSYO 3511.03: Data Communication and Visualization in Psychology
- PSYO 3100.03/3101.03: Independent Research Project (Note: PSYO 3100/3101 full-year Independent Research Project may only be used to fulfill **3 credit hours of lab course requirement**)

Plus an additional six credit hours of 3000/4000-level PSYO courses

4000 level

- PSYO 4901.03: Honours Foundation (a grade of B- or better is required to continue to PSYO 4902.03)
- PSYO 4902.03: Honours Thesis
- PSYO 3502.03: Statistical Methods II
- Six credit hours of 4000-level PSYO or NESC seminar courses (the following courses may also count toward this requirement: BIOC 4301.03, BIOL 4510.03, PATH 4100.03, PHAC 4001.03, PHAC 4403.03, PHAC 4409.03)

Psychology as the SECONDARY subject

1000 level

- PSYO 1011.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I: From Neuron to Person (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- PSYO 1012.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II: From Social Interaction to Psychopathology (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
  OR
- A grade of B- or better in the Psychology component of SCIE 1506.09 and SCIE 1507.09: Integrated Science Program I and II (or equivalent)

2000 level

- PSYO 2000.03: Methods in Experimental Psychology & Neuroscience (with a grade of B+ or better)
- PSYO 2501.03: Statistical Methods I
- PSYO 2470.03: Systems Neuroscience (or equivalent)

Plus an additional nine credit hours, selected from:

- PSYO 2080.03: Social Psychology
- PSYO 2090.03: Developmental Psychology
- PSYO 2130.03: Introduction to Cognitive Psychology
- PSYO 2140.03: Learning: Conditioning and Motivation
- PSYO 2150.03: Perceptual Processes
- PSYO 2160.03: Animal Behaviour
- PSYO 2220.03: Adult Psychopathology
- PSYO 2444.03: Forensic Psychology
- PSYO 2570.03: Cellular Neuroscience

Care should be taken in selecting second-year courses to ensure they provide the necessary prerequisites for courses intended to be taken in third and fourth years of study.

3000/4000 level
Three credit hours of designated lab courses, selected from:

- PSYO 3051.03: Research Methods in Sensation and Perception
- PSYO 3082.03: Experimental Social Psychology
- PSYO 3091.03: Methods in Developmental Psychology
- PSYO 3122.03: Methods in Experimental Clinical Psychology
- PSYO 3131.03: Research Methods in Attention
- PSYO 3133.03: Research Methods in Memory
- PSYO 3134.03: Psycholinguistic Methods Across the Lifespan

- PSYO 3137.03: Research Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience
- PSYO 3161.03: Measuring Behaviour
- PSYO 3165.03: Neuroethology
- PSYO 3370.03: Advanced Methods in Neurobiology
- PSYO 3371.03: Neuronal Organization Laboratory
- PSYO 3505.03: Neural Data Science
- PSYO 3511.03: Data Communication and Visualization in Psychology
- PSYO 3100.03/3101.03: Independent Research Project (Note: PSYO 3100/3101 full-year Independent Research Project may only be used to fulfill **3 credit hours of lab course requirement**)

Plus an additional 15 credit hours of 3000/4000-level PSYO courses

Other regulations

- Laboratory courses focusing on human psychology typically require students to serve as participants and/or as experimenters in course projects. Students who do not wish to participate in such projects should ensure that they have the prerequisites necessary to register in alternative laboratory courses.
- Courses that are counted towards the Honours program requirements must be a minimum grade of C.

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Major in Psychology

The 120 credit hour Major is suited to students who want to focus on Psychology, but wish to have a program that is somewhat less constrained than the Honours program. Psychology Majors complete a minimum of 42 (and a maximum of 60) credit hours in Psychology courses above the 1000 level and do not have thesis (or related) requirements. Research and other experiential learning opportunities are available through laboratories and research project classes.

Students should plan carefully and, if required, obtain advice from an academic advisor. Advisors can be consulted by visiting the Psychology and Neuroscience website or by contacting the Psychology and Neuroscience Main Office (Life Sciences Centre, Room 3263 or 902-494-3417).

Departmental requirements

All students must fulfill the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections of this calendar. Students are advised that a number of requirements differ for the BA and BSc degrees. In addition, students in a Major program in Psychology must complete the following:

1000 level

- PSYO 1011.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I: From Neuron to Person (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- PSYO 1012.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II: From Social Interaction to Psychopathology (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
  OR
- A grade of B- or better in the Psychology component of SCIE 1506.09 and SCIE 1507.09: Integrated Science Program I and II (or equivalent)

2000 level

- PSYO 2000.03: Methods in Experimental Psychology & Neuroscience
- PSYO 2501.03: Statistical Methods I
- PSYO 2470.03: Systems Neuroscience (or equivalent)

Plus an additional nine credit hours, selected from:

- PSYO 2080.03: Social Psychology
- PSYO 2090.03: Developmental Psychology
- PSYO 2130.03: Introduction to Cognitive Psychology
- PSYO 2140.03: Learning: Conditioning and Motivation
- PSYO 2150.03: Perceptual Processes
- PSYO 2160.03: Animal Behaviour
- PSYO 2220.03: Adult Psychopathology
- PSYO 2444.03: Forensic Psychology
- PSYO 2570.03: Cellular Neuroscience

3000/4000 level

Three credit hours of designated lab courses, selected from:

- PSYO 3051.03: Research Methods in Sensation and Perception
- PSYO 3082.03: Experimental Social Psychology
- PSYO 3091.03: Methods in Developmental Psychology
- PSYO 3122.03: Methods in Experimental Clinical Psychology
- PSYO 3131.03: Research Methods in Attention
- PSYO 3133.03: Research Methods in Memory
- PSYO 3134.03: Psycholinguistic Methods Across the Lifespan

- PSYO 3137.03: Research Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience
- PSYO 3161.03: Measuring Behaviour
- PSYO 3165.03: Neuroethology
- PSYO 3370.03: Advanced Methods in Neurobiology
- PSYO 3371.03: Neuronal Organization Laboratory
- PSYO 3505.03: Neural Data Science
- PSYO 3511.03: Data Communication and Visualization in Psychology
- PSYO 3100.03/3101.03: Independent Research Project (Note: PSYO 3100/3101 full-year Independent Research Project may only be used to fulfill **3 credit hours of lab course requirement**)

An additional 21 credit hours of 3000/4000-level PSYO courses

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Psychology and another subject

The Double Major degree program allows students to combine the study of Psychology with another subject. The other subject may be from any discipline in the Faculty of Science (other than Neuroscience), the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science, or the College of Sustainability. Psychology may be the primary subject (with a minimum of 36, and a maximum of 54, credit hours above the 1000 level), or the secondary subject (minimum 36 credit hours above the 1000 level).

The student's primary subject is defined as the subject with the larger number of credit hours. If the primary subject area is from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the degree granted will be a BA.

Students enrolled in a Double Major program must have their program of study approved by advisors in both subject areas.

Departmental requirements

All students must fulfill the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections of this calendar. Students are advised that a number of requirements differ for the BA and BSc degrees. In addition, students in a Double Major program in Psychology and another subject must complete the following:

Psychology as the PRIMARY or SECONDARY subject (same requirements for both options)

1000 level

- PSYO 1011.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I: From Neuron to Person (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- PSYO 1012.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II: From Social Interaction to Psychopathology (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
  OR
- A grade of B- or better in the Psychology component of SCIE 1506.09 and SCIE 1507.09: Integrated Science Program I and II (or equivalent)

2000 level

- PSYO 2000.03: Methods in Experimental Psychology & Neuroscience
- PSYO 2501.03: Statistical Methods I
- PSYO 2470.03: Systems Neuroscience (or equivalent)

Plus an additional nine credit hours, selected from:

- PSYO 2080.03: Social Psychology
- PSYO 2090.03: Developmental Psychology
- PSYO 2130.03: Introduction to Cognitive Psychology
- PSYO 2140.03: Learning: Conditioning and Motivation
- PSYO 2150.03: Perceptual Processes
- PSYO 2160.03: Animal Behaviour
- PSYO 2220.03: Adult Psychopathology
- PSYO 2444.03: Forensic Psychology
- PSYO 2570.03: Cellular Neuroscience

3000/4000 level

Three credit hours of designated lab courses, selected from:

- PSYO 3051.03: Research Methods in Sensation and Perception
- PSYO 3082.03: Experimental Social Psychology
- PSYO 3091.03: Methods in Developmental Psychology

- PSYO 3122.03: Methods in Experimental Clinical Psychology
- PSYO 3131.03: Research Methods in Attention
- PSYO 3133.03: Research Methods in Memory
- PSYO 3134.03: Psycholinguistic Methods Across the Lifespan
- PSYO 3137.03: Research Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience
- PSYO 3161.03: Measuring Behaviour
- PSYO 3165.03: Neuroethology
- PSYO 3370.03: Advanced Methods in Neurobiology
- PSYO 3371.03: Neuronal Organization Laboratory
- PSYO 3505.03: Neural Data Science
- PSYO 3511.03: Data Communication and Visualization in Psychology
- PSYO 3100.03/3101.03: Independent Research Project (Note: PSYO 3100/3101 full-year Independent Research Project may only be used to fulfill **3 credit hours of lab course requirement**)

An additional 15 credit hours of 3000/4000-level PSYO courses

BSc or BA (90 credit hour) Minor in Psychology

The 90 credit hour degree with a Minor in Psychology is appropriate for students who want to study some Psychology but do not wish to complete the conventional four-year program. The degree is best suited for students who want a general Science degree with some specialization in Psychology. A 90 credit hour degree program is not suitable for students who wish to pursue graduate studies. With additional study, the degree may be upgraded to a 120 credit hour Major or Honours degree at a later date.

A 90 credit hour BSc or BA in Psychology is usually the preferred option for students who wish to combine studies in Psychology with a degree in Engineering (see BSc/BEng or BA/BEng Concurrent Program below).

See the Minor in Psychology section of this Calendar.

Minor in Psychology

This Minor is available to non-Psychology/Neuroscience students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Science (Medical Science) program.

A BSc or BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a Minor in Psychology is also available.

Requirements

- A minimum of 18, to a maximum of 36, credit hours in Psychology courses at the 2000 level or higher.
- Note that PSYO 2000.03: Methods in Experimental Psychology and Neuroscience, PSYO 2470.03: Systems Neuroscience, and PSYO 2501.03: Statistical Methods I, are restricted to students in a Major/Honours program in Psychology or Neuroscience. However, if a student has completed these courses and switches from a major to a minor, these credits can be used to fulfill the requirements of the minor.

Please note that entry into upper-level Psychology courses (at the 2000 level or higher) requires completion of six credit hours at the first year level:

- PSYO 1011.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I: From Neuron to Person (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- PSYO 1012.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II: From Social Interaction to Psychopathology (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
  OR
- A grade of B- or better in the Psychology component of SCIE 1506.09 and SCIE 1507.09: Integrated Science Program I and II (or equivalent)

Contact Psychology for more information.

Co-op, Minors, Certificates and Engineering Concurrent Programs for Students

Minors available to students in Psychology

Minor programs allow students to develop subject specialties in addition to their Major or Honours subjects. Minors in other subjects are normally added to 120 credit hour BSc or BA programs (including Science Co-op).

Students in a BSc or BA (120 credit hour) program in Psychology may choose to include a Minor selected from the list of approved Minors (except Neuroscience). Courses counted toward a Major or Honours subject cannot be used to fulfill the requirements of a Minor program.

Certificates

In combination with a BSc or BA in Psychology, students may obtain one or more Certificates. A Certificate indicates that a student has achieved a certain level of proficiency in a given area or subspecialty. Courses counted toward a Major, Honours or Minor subject may also be used to fulfill the requirements of a Certificate. Students must apply to the Certificate Coordinator to be considered for a Certificate. Certificates are awarded upon graduation and are noted on the student's academic transcript.

A complete list of Faculty of Science Certificates and requirements can be found at the beginning of the Faculty of Science section. Students may also work toward obtaining Certificates offered by other Faculties; some of these are listed in the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements section.

Certificates of particular interest to student enrolled in a BSc or BA in Psychology include:

- Certificate in Animal Behaviour (Biology, Psychology and Neuroscience)
- Certificate in Science Leadership and Communication
- Certificate in Neurotechnology

BSc/BEng or BA/BEng Concurrent Program

Students interested in combining their interest in Psychology with a degree in Engineering may choose a BSc/BEng or BA/BEng Concurrent Program, normally completed in a 5 year period. Over the first three years, students complete the requirements for a 90 credit hour BSc or BA degree in Psychology and a Diploma of Engineering (the first two years of engineering studies). Two more years of engineering studies are then required to obtain a BEng. Interested students should see an undergraduate advisor from Psychology and from the Faculty of Engineering in their first year of study.

Required Psychology courses for a BSc/BEng or BA/BEng program in Psychology:

1000 level

- PSYO 1011.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I: From Neuron to Person (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
- PSYO 1012.03: Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II: From Social Interaction to Psychopathology (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better
  OR
- A grade of B- or better in the Psychology component of SCIE 1506.09 and SCIE 1507.09: Integrated Science Program I and II (or equivalent)

2000 level or higher

- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Psychology courses at the 2000 level or higher, other than PSYO 2000.03, PSYO 2470.03, and PSYO 2501.03, which are restricted to students in the Major and Honours programs in Psychology or Neuroscience.

Courses

Courses

Course Notes

4000-Level Seminars

These seminars are intended for Honours students in Psychology or Neuroscience. Third-year students may be eligible provided they obtain permission from the instructor, and the needs of all the Honours students have been met. Seminar courses offered, and the topics covered, vary from year to year. Go to the departmental website (www.dal.ca/psychandneuro) for more detail about course offerings and the topics to be covered in the current academic year.

Course Descriptions

PSYO 1011 Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I: From Neuron to Person

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Material covered includes historical background, research methodology, neural mechanisms that underlie behaviour, sensory and perceptual processes, states of consciousness, learning, and memory. The course is taught by several different instructors with expertise in the topics covered. Biweekly labs add depth to the material covered in lectures.

CALENDAR NOTES: To enrol in 2000-level Psychology courses, a grade of B- is required in Intro to Psychology I (PSYO 1011.02 or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03) AND Intro to Psychology II (PSYO 1012.03 or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03). COORDINATOR: L. Stevens

EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 1000X/Y.06, PSYO 1001X/Y.06, PSYO 1010X/Y.06, PSYO 1021.03, PSYO 1031.03, SCIE 1500X/Y.30, SCIE 1501X/Y.27, SCIE 1503X/Y.21, SCIE 1504X/Y.27, SCIE 1510X/Y.33, SCIE 1515X/Y.36, SCIE 1520X/Y.30, SCIE 1540X/Y.27, SCIE 1505X/Y.18, SCIE 1506.03 and SCIE 1507.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PSYO 1012 Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II: From Social Interaction to Psychopathology

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course extends the coverage offered in PSYO 1011.03 or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03 and includes material on development, cognition, intelligence, motivation, personality, social behaviour, and psychopathology. The course is taught by several different instructors with expertise in the topics covered. Biweekly labs add depth to the material covered in lectures.

CALENDAR NOTES: To enrol in 2000-level Psychology courses, a grade of B- is required in Intro to Psychology I (PSYO 1011.02 or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03) AND Intro to Psychology II (PSYO 1012.03 or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03) COORDINATOR: L. Stevens

EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 1000X/Y.06, PSYO 1001X/Y.06, PSYO 1010X/Y.06, PSYO 1022.03, PSYO 1032.03, SCIE 1500X/Y.30, SCIE 1501X/Y.27, SCIE 1503X/Y.21, SCIE 1504X/Y.27, SCIE 1505X/Y.18, SCIE 1510X/Y.33, SCIE 1515X/Y.36, SCIE 1520X/Y.30, SCIE 1540X/Y.27, SCIE 1506.03 and SCIE 1507.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PSYO 1021 Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I: From Neuron to Person

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Material covered includes historical background, research methodology, neural mechanisms that underlie behaviour, sensory and perceptual processes, states of consciousness, learning, and memory. The course is taught by one or two different instructors with expertise in the topics covered. This course has no accompanying laboratory/tutorial.

CALENDAR NOTES: To enrol in 2000-level Psychology courses, a grade of B- is required in Intro to Psychology I (PSYO 1011.02 or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03) AND Intro to Psychology II (PSYO 1012.03 or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03).

EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 1000X/Y.06, PSYO 1001X/Y.06, PSYO 1010X/Y.06, PSYO 1011.03, PSYO 1031.03, SCIE 1500X/Y.30, SCIE 1501X/Y.27, SCIE 1503X/Y.21, SCIE 1504X/Y.27, SCIE 1510X/Y.33, SCIE 1515X/Y.36, SCIE 1520X/Y.30, SCIE 1540X/Y.27, SCIE 1505X/Y.18, SCIE 1506.03 and SCIE 1507.03

FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 1022 Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II: From Social Interaction to Psychopathology

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course extends the coverage offered in PSYO 1011.03 or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03 and includes material on development, cognition, intelligence, motivation, personality, social behaviour, and psychopathology. The course is taught by one or two different instructors with expertise in the

topics covered. This course has no accompanying laboratory/tutorial.
CALENDAR NOTES: To enrol in 2000-level Psychology courses, a grade of B- is required in Intro to Psychology I (PSYO 1011.02 or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03) AND Intro to Psychology II (PSYO 1012.03 or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03).
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 1000X/Y.06, PSYO 1001X/Y.06, PSYO 1010X/Y.06, PSYO 1012.03, PSYO 1032.03, SCIE 1500X/Y.30, SCIE 1501X/Y.27, SCIE 1503X/Y.21, SCIE 1504X/Y.27, SCIE 1510X/Y.33, SCIE 1515X/Y.36, SCIE 1520X/Y.30, SCIE 1540X/Y.27, SCIE 1505X/Y.18, SCIE 1506.03, SCIE 1507.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 1031 Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience I: From Neuron to Person

CREDIT HOURS: 3
PSYO 1031 is the online distance education equivalent of PSYO 1011. Material covered includes historical background, research methodology, neural mechanisms that underlie behaviour, sensory and perceptual processes, states of consciousness, learning, and memory. Recorded lectures, lab activities and write-ups, quizzes, and class discussions will be delivered through the University's learning management system.
CALENDAR NOTES: To enrol in 2000-level Psychology courses, a grade of B- is required in Intro to Psychology I (PSYO 1011.02 or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03) AND Intro to Psychology II (PSYO 1012.03 or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03).
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 1000X/Y.06, PSYO 1001X/Y.06, PSYO 1010X/Y.06, PSYO 1011.03, PSYO 1021.03, SCIE 1500X/Y.30 SCIE 1501X/Y.27, SCIE 1503X/Y.21, SCIE 1504X/Y.27, SCIE 1505X/Y.18, SCIE 1510X/Y.33, SCIE 1515X/Y.36, SCIE 1520X/Y.03, SCIE 1540X/Y.27, SCIE 1506.03 and SCIE 1507.03
FORMATS: Online Delivery

PSYO 1032 Introduction to Psychology and Neuroscience II: From Social Interaction to Psychopathology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
PSYO 1032 is the online distance education equivalent of PSYO 1012. Material covered includes psychological development, problem solving, reasoning, intelligence, motivation and emotion, social behaviour, personality, health psychology, psychological disorders, and treatment. Recorded lectures, lab activities and write-ups, quizzes, and discussion will be delivered through the University's learning management system.
CALENDAR NOTES: To enrol in 2000-level Psychology courses, a grade of B- is required in Intro to Psychology I (PSYO 1011.02 or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03) AND Intro to Psychology II (PSYO 1012.03 or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03).
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 1000X/Y.06, PSYO 1001X/Y.06, PSYO 1010X/Y.06, PSYO 1012.03, PSYO 1022.03, SCIE 1500X/Y.30, SCIE 1501X/Y.27, SCIE 1503X/Y.21, SCIE 1504X/Y.27, SCIE 1505X/Y.18, SCIE 1510X/Y.33, SCIE 1515X/Y.36, SCIE 1520X/Y.03, SCIE 1540X/Y.27, SCIE 1506.03 and SCIE 1507.03
FORMATS: Online Delivery

PSYO 1501 Integrated Introductory Psychology I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores research methodology, neural mechanisms that underlie behaviour, sensory and perceptual processes, states of consciousness, learning, and memory. These topics are explored through an integrated lens using real-world applications and connections to other fields of study (Biology, Chemistry, Statistics, Earth & Environmental Sciences, Physics, and Ethics).
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is restricted to students in the Dalhousie Integrated Science Program (DISP) only.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in DISP only
EXCLUSIONS: Equivalent to: PSYO 1011.03, PSYO 1031.03 Exclusion with: SCIE 1506.03, SCIE 1507.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PSYO 1502 Integrated Introductory Psychology II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds on the foundation of PSYO 1501.03 and includes material on development, cognition, intelligence, motivation, personality, social behaviour, neurodiversity, and psychopathology. These topics are explored through an integrated lens using real-world applications and connections to other fields of study (Biology, Chemistry, Statistics, Earth & Environmental Sciences, Physics, and Ethics).
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is restricted to students in the Dalhousie Integrated Science Program (DISP) only.
RESTRICTIONS: This course is restricted to DISP students only
EXCLUSIONS: Equivalent to: PSYO 1012.03, PSYO 1032.03 Exclusion with: SCIE 1506.03, SCIE 1507.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PSYO 2000 Methods in Experimental Psychology and Neuroscience

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a thorough grounding in scientific research methods used by experimental psychologists and neuroscientists. Lectures explore concepts, methods, and analytic tools employed to investigate human and animal behaviour and neurophysiology. Students also complete assignments and write reports on a series of supervised laboratory experiments to illustrate concepts presented in lectures.
CALENDAR NOTES: Restricted to students registered in Psychology programs. It is highly recommended that students take PSYO 2501.03, Statistical

Methods I, concurrently with PSYO 2000.03. Students must attend the first lecture session.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 1011.03 (or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03) and PSYO 1012.03 (or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03); OR SCIE 1506.09/1507.09 (or SCIE1505X/Y.18). All prerequisite courses must have a grade of B- or better.
CROSSLISTED: NESC 2000.03
EXCLUSIONS: NESC 2007.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PSYO 2080 Social Psychology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course undertakes a critical analysis of social theory and research promoting a close and skeptical evaluation of our knowledge, our obedience and rebellion, our affections and hostilities, our willingness to help and injure, our attempts to explain ourselves and others, our erotic orientations, and our gender roles.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 1011.03 or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03 and PSYO 1012.03 or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03, OR SCIE 1506.09/1507.09 (or SCIE1505X/Y.18). All prerequisite courses must have a grade of B- or better.
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 2090 Developmental Psychology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
People change with age. This course examines the changes that occur in humans from conception through adolescence. Biological, social, cognitive, and linguistic aspects of development are considered. Theory, research, and practical implications are integrated throughout the course.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 1011.03 (or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03) and PSYO 1012.03 (or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03); OR SCIE 1506.09/1507.09 (or SCIE1505X/Y.18). All prerequisite courses must have a grade of B- or better.
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 2130 Introduction to Cognitive Psychology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Lectures focus on the processes involved in transforming sensory information into the meaningful everyday world that we know. Initially, emphasis is on the visual system, and how information within that system is structured and organized, followed by a consideration of the character of internal representations used in thinking and remembering.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 1011.03 (or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03) and PSYO 1012.03 (or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03); OR SCIE 1506.09/1507.09 (or SCIE1505X/Y.18). All prerequisite courses must have a grade of B- or better.
CROSSLISTED: NESC 2130.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 2140 Learning: Conditioning and Motivation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Lectures focus on several goals: (1) providing general principles of learning; (2) understanding the behaviour of particular species; (3) direct application to human problems. Emphasis is on understanding why researchers in animal learning do what they are currently doing (given the goals and the historical context).
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 1011.03 (or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03) and PSYO 1012.03 (or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03); OR SCIE 1506.09/1507.09 (or SCIE1505X/Y.18). All prerequisite courses must have a grade of B- or better.
CROSSLISTED: NESC 2140.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 2150 Perceptual Processes

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Perception deals with the way in which our senses provide us with information about our environment. This course focuses on the process by which sensory experiences are coded, how they are interpreted by the nervous system, and how experience modifies perception.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 1011.03 (or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03) and PSYO 1012.03 (or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03); OR SCIE 1506.09/1507.09 (or SCIE1505X/Y.18) OR BIOL 1010.03 (or BIOL 1020.03) and BIOL 1011.03 (or BIOL 1021.03). All prerequisite courses must have a grade of B- or better.
CROSSLISTED: NESC 2150.03
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 3005.03/NESC 3005.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 2160 Animal Behaviour

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Using concepts from behavioural biology and psychology, animal behaviourists attempt to explain why animals behave the way they do. The course examines topics such as mating and social systems, mate choice, the evolution of behaviour, and animal communication. The behaviour of a wide range of animals is studied.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 1011.03 (or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03) and PSYO 1012.03 (or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03), each with a grade of B- or better; OR SCIE 1506.09/1507.09 (or SCIE1505X/Y.18), each with a grade of B- or better; OR BIOL 1010.03 or BIOL 1020.03 and BIOL 1011.03 or BIOL 1021.03, each with a grade of C or better.
CROSSLISTED: NESC 2160.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 2220 Adult Psychopathology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an introduction to adult psychopathology. Diagnostic criteria and evidence on etiology and treatment of the major mental health disorders within adulthood are discussed. Historical, social, cultural, and contextual aspects of adult psychopathology are examined and current research in the field is highlighted.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 1011.03 (or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03) and PSYO 1012.03 (or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03); OR SCIE 1506.09/1507.09 (or SCIE1505X/Y.18). All prerequisite courses must have a grade of B- or better.
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 2444 Forensic Psychology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an introduction to the application of psychology to the various areas of the criminal justice system (i.e., court, corrections, policing). In addition, consideration is given to the professional and ethical issues that arise when psychological knowledge is applied in forensic contexts.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 1011.03 (or equivalent) and PSYO 1012.03 (or equivalent) with grade of B- or higher in both
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 3224
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 2470 Systems Neuroscience

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an introduction to the functional systems of the brain. We examine neural systems (e.g., the sensory systems, motor system, neurotransmitter-specific systems) individually. We explore their anatomy and function, neurobiological properties that make each unique, and factors that are common to all neural systems (e.g., development and plasticity).
CALENDAR NOTES: Restricted to students registered in Psychology or Neuroscience Major or Honours programs.
PREREQUISITES: Introduction to Psychology I (PSYO 1011.03 or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03) and Introduction to Psychology II (PSYO 1012.03 or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03) EACH with a grade of B- or better, OR SCIE 1506.09 and SCIE 1507.09 EACH with a grade of B- or better, or SCIE 1505X/Y.18 with a grade of B- or better.
CROSSLISTED: NESC 2470.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students registered in Psychology or Neuroscience Major or Honours programs.
EXCLUSIONS: PHYL 2041.03, PSYO 2770.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 2501 Statistical Methods I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an introduction to research design and statistics within Neuroscience and Psychology. Particular emphasis is placed on conducting and interpreting various statistical procedures, including descriptive and inferential statistics (z-test, t-test, ANOVA, chi-square tests), frequently used in these fields.
CALENDAR NOTES: Only students undertaking a Major or Honours degree in Psychology or Neuroscience are eligible for enrolment. This course does not fulfil any part of the Faculty of Science Mathematics requirement.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 1011.03 (or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03) and PSYO 1012.03 (or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03); OR SCIE 1506.09/1507.09 (or SCIE1505X/Y.18). All prerequisite courses must have a grade of B- or better.
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 3501.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 2570 Cellular Neuroscience

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the brain at the neuronal level. Material covered includes: the ionic basis of resting potentials; the electrical activity of neurons; synaptic transmission and plasticity; synthesis and action of synaptic transmitters; and drug actions. Cellular phenomena relevant to healthy and neurologically-dysfunctional systems are also discussed.

PREREQUISITES: Introduction to Psychology I (PSYO 1011.03 or PSYO 1021.03 or PSYO 1031.03) and Introduction to Psychology II (PSYO 1012.03 or PSYO 1022.03 or PSYO 1032.03) EACH with a grade of B- or better, or Principles of Biology I (BIOL 1010.03 or BIOL 1020.03) and Principles of Biology II (BIOL 1011.03 or BIOL 1021.03) EACH with a grade of B- or better, OR SCIE 1506.09 and SCIE 1507.09 EACH with a grade of B- or better, or SCIE 1505X/Y.18 with a grade of B- or better.
CROSSLISTED: NESC 2570.03, PHYL 2570.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 3001 Directed Project in Psychology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students work on single-term project under the supervision of faculty advisor. Requirements include a minimum grade of B in PSYO 2000.03, an overall B+ (GPA 3.30) average in all other Psychology courses, and securing a faculty advisor to supervise the research project. Note: This course cannot be used to fulfill the department's research laboratory requirement. Coordinator permission required - contact: pnistud@dal.ca
CALENDAR NOTES: This course provides 3-credit hours of directed research. Students wanting a full-year research experience in a single lab with single project, should register for PSYO 3100.03 and PSYO 3101.03.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03, PSYO 2501.03, previous or concurrent enrolment in two other Psychology or Neuroscience 3000-level courses, and Coordinator's consent.
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3001.03
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 3000.06, NESC 3000.06, PSYO 3100.03, PSYO 3101.03, NESC 3100.03, NESC 3101.03
FORMATS: Lab

PSYO 3002 Directed Research in Psychology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students work on single-term project under the supervision of faculty advisor. Requirements include a minimum grade of B in PSYO 2000.03 (or NESC 2000.03), an overall B+ (GPA 3.30) average in all other Psychology courses, and securing a faculty advisor to supervise the research project. Note: This course cannot be used to fulfill the department's research laboratory requirement. Coordinator permission required - contact: pnistud@dal.ca
CALENDAR NOTES: This course provides 3-credit hours of directed research. Students wanting a full-year research experience in a single lab with single project, should register for PSYO 3100.03 and PSYO 3101.03.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03, PSYO 2501.03, previous or concurrent enrolment in two other Psychology or Neuroscience 3000-level courses, and Coordinator's consent.
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3002.03
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 3000.06, NESC 3000.06, PSYO 3100.03, PSYO 3101.03, NESC 3100.03, NESC 3101.03
FORMATS: Lab

PSYO 3011 Experiential Learning in Science Communication I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An experiential learning class for suitably-qualified senior students. This is a fundamentally ‘learn by doing’ course in which students have the opportunity to develop and consolidate teaching and communications skills in Psychology and Neuroscience. Students develop these skills through a series of communication-based projects, in-class instruction, and preparing, delivering, and marking lab materials for PSYO 1011.03 and PSYO 1012.03 lab groups (approx. 25 students). SIGNATURE REQUIRED.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course must be taken in the same academic year as PSYO 3012.03 and no credit can be given for one course without the other. A grade will be given for PSYO 3011.03 only after PSYO 3012.03 is completed.
PREREQUISITES: B+ or better in PSYO 2000.03 (or equivalent), advanced courses in Psychology or Neuroscience, and Instructor’s consent.
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3011.03
EXCLUSIONS: NESC 3010.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Seminar

PSYO 3012 Experiential Learning in Science Communication II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An experiential learning class for suitably-qualified senior students. This is a fundamentally ‘learn by doing’ course in which students have the opportunity to develop and consolidate teaching and communications skills in Psychology and Neuroscience. Students develop these skills through a series of communication-based projects, in-class instruction, and preparing, delivering, and marking lab materials for PSYO 1011.03 and PSYO 1012.03 lab groups (approx. 25 students). SIGNATURE REQUIRED.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course must be taken after, and in conjunction with, PSYO 3011.03 in the same academic year and no credit can be given for one course without the other. A grade will be given for PSYO 3011.03 only after PSYO 3012.03 is completed.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 3011.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3012.03
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 3010.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Seminar

PSYO 3051 Research Methods in Sensation and Perception

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A hands-on course that explores sensory perception with an emphasis on data collection, analysis, and interpretation. Several methodologies are used across the different senses to study perception and its neural underpinnings.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students should be aware that some data collection may occur outside of class time.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03, PSYO 2470.03/NESC 2470.03, and PSYO 2150.03/NESC 2150.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3051.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PSYO 3060 Psychological Perspectives of Sex & Gender

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students will explore how the different areas of psychology understand, inform, and at times contradict, knowledge of and diversity in sex and gender.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 1011.03 and PSYO 1012.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

PSYO 3082 Experimental Social Psychology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course attempts to develop students' skill level in empirical analysis of social psychology phenomena. Students complete two research projects during the term. The projects involve testing subjects, coding data, computer data analysis, and report writing. Familiarity with computer-based statistical analysis and text processing is strongly recommended.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03, PSYO 2501.03, and PSYO 2080.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PSYO 3091 Methods in Developmental Psychology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a survey of research methods in developmental psychology. It assumes knowledge of basic methodology and design, and concentrates on methods of relevance to the study of human development. In addition to lectures, students conduct a number of research exercises to gain experience in conducting research with children.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03, PSYO 2501.03, and PSYO 2090.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PSYO 3093 Development of Language and Literacy Abilities

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the cognitive and linguistic processes underlying language acquisition and how they interact in influencing the development of language and literacy abilities.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03, and PSYO 2090.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 3100 Independent Research in Psychology I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
For upper-year students who wish to gain research experience. Requirements include a minimum grade of B in PSYO 2000.03/NESC 2000.03, a high level of performance in other Psychology courses, an overall B+ (GPA 3.30) average, and securing a faculty advisor to supervise the research project. SIGNATURE REQUIRED. Contact: pnistud@dal.ca
CALENDAR NOTES: This course must be taken in the same academic year as PSYO 3101.03 and no credit can be given for one course without the other. The work undertaken in PSYO 3101.03 should be a continuation of that initiated in PSYO 3100.03. A grade will be given for PSYO 3100.03 only after PSYO 3101.03 is completed.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03 and PSYO 2501.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3100.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Psychology Majors and Honours Students
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 3001.03, PSYO 3000.06
FORMATS: Lab | Experiential Learning

PSYO 3101 Independent Research in Psychology II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
For upper-year students who wish to gain research experience. Requirements include a minimum grade of B in PSYO 2000.03/NESC 2000.03, a high level of performance in other Psychology courses, an overall B+ (GPA 3.30) average, and securing a faculty advisor to supervise the research project. SIGNATURE

REQUIRED. Contact: pnistud@dal.ca
CALENDAR NOTES: This course must be taken in the same academic year as PSYO 3100.03 and no credit can be given for one course without the other. The work undertaken in PSYO 3101.03 should be a continuation of that initiated in PSYO 3100.03. A grade will be given for PSYO 3100.03 only after PSYO 3101.03 is completed.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 3100.03 and Coordinator's consent
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3101.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Psychology Majors and Honours Students
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 3000.06, PSYO 3001.03
FORMATS: Lab | Experiential Learning

PSYO 3122 Methods in Experimental Clinical Psychology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students learn how to conduct research on topics in applied clinical psychology. Students conduct a series of research projects in the laboratory by serving both as subjects and experimenters, and analyze the results of these studies in written lab reports. Research studies serve to illustrate concepts discussed in class.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03, PSYO 2501.03, and PSYO 2220.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PSYO 3129 Childhood Psychopathology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines a wide range of mental health disorders in children (e.g., reading disability, autism, ADHD). The goal is to gain a better understanding of the nature of these disorders, to learn about evidence-based assessment and treatment, and to review research findings in relation to children's mental health.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03; PSYO 2220.03 is recommended
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 3131 Research Methods in Attention

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The methods, findings, and theories that underpin our understanding of attention (alertness, preparation, selection, and control of information processing) are covered. Behavioural and neuroscientific evidence as well as computational models are examined in the lectures. Laboratories emphasize behavioural methods used to isolate and reveal the components of attention.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03/NESC 2000.03, PSYO 2501.03, and PSYO 2130.03/NESC 2130.03 or PSYO 2150.03/NESC 2150.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3131.03
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO/NESC 3130.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PSYO 3132 Research Methods in Visual Cognition

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Visual cognition is the study of how we extract meaning from our visual environment and use it to direct our behaviour. Emphasis is placed on object, face, and word recognition as revealed by normal behaviour, and by neuroimaging techniques and neuropsychological studies of brain-damaged individuals who have lost these recognition abilities.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2007.03, PSYO 2501.03, and PSYO 2130.03/NESC 2130.03 or PSYO 2150.03/NESC 2150.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3132.03
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 3130.06/NESC 3130.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PSYO 3133 Research Methods in Memory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines human memory from the perspective of cognitive psychology and, to a lesser extent, cognitive neuroscience. Lectures emphasize cognitive approaches to the study of memory with an explicit focus on empirical research methods, data, and interpretation of results.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2007.03, and PSYO 2501.03, and PSYO 2130.03/NESC 2130.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3133.03
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 3130.06/NESC 3130.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PSYO 3134 Psycholinguistic Methods Across the Lifespan

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a survey of research methods for studying language at various points in development. It explores topics in infant through adult language, introducing students to behavioural and neuroimaging techniques. Knowledge of basic research methodology and design is assumed. Students complete exercises to gain experience conducting language research.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03/NESC 2000.03, PSYO 2470.03/NESC 2470.03 (or equivalent), and one of PSYO 2090.03 or PSYO 2130.03/NESC 2130.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3134.03
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 3130.06/NESC 3130.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PSYO 3137 Research Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An overview of neuroimaging and other techniques of cognitive neuroscience (including fMRI, ERP, and others) focusing on how they work, how they are applied, and their inherent limitations. Labs include experience collecting and analyzing ERP data, demonstrations of fMRI scanning, and analysis of fMRI data.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03/NESC 2000.03, PSYO 2501.03, and PSYO 2130.03/NESC 2130.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3137.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PSYO 3161 Measuring Behaviour

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Measuring behaviour is essential in the study of ethology, behavioural neuroscience, developmental, social and clinical psychology. The function of this laboratory course is to teach methods of observing and scoring behaviour using qualitative and quantitative methods. Sampling methods, behaviour description and analysis will be done in laboratory and naturalistic settings.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03/NESC 2000.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3161.03
FORMATS: Lab

PSYO 3162 Advanced Animal Behaviour: Theories and Applications

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on advanced theories and applications of animal behaviour, with a focus on proximate, integrative and applied questions. It offers a more in-depth analysis of topics covered in PSYO 2160.03/NESC 2160.03 and explores trends and issues in contemporary ethology, animal psychology and behavioural ecology.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03/NESC 2000.03 or BIOL 3062.03 or BIOL 3630.03, and PSYO 2160.03/NESC 2160.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3162.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 3165 Neuroethology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Neuroethology explores how assemblies of neurons produce behaviour. The course typically uses a mix of simple model systems, including live animals (e.g., earthworms), visual systems, and robotics to examine how nervous systems produce behaviour.
CALENDAR NOTES: All experiments in the accompanying lab involve invertebrates. Students are required to handle invertebrates during the lab.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2570.03/NESC 2570.03, and either PSYO 2000.03 or NESC 2000.03 or BIOL 2020.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3165.03
FORMATS: Lab

PSYO 3170 Hormones and Behaviour

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines how chemical signals of the neural, endocrine, and immune systems interact to influence the brain and behaviour and how neurotransmitters, cytokines, and hormones control neural and behavioural development, sexual, aggressive, and maternal behaviour. Hormone receptors in the brain, reproduction, puberty, brain sex differences, and stress are also examined.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2470.03/NESC 2470.03 or PHYL 2041.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3170.03
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 2170.03/NESC 2170.03

PSYO 3180 Psychoneuroimmunology/Ecological Immunology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Our behaviour can influence how well we resist disease, and infection can alter behaviour. This course examines how immune systems and nervous systems interact in both vertebrates and invertebrates. Evolutionary forces that have led to the existence of these interactions are also examined.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL 1010.03 or BIOL 1020.03 and BIOL 1011.03 or BIOL 1021.03, and one of PSYO 2770.03 or PSYO 2470.03/NESC 2470.03 or PHYL 2041.03 or MICI 2100.03; OR BIOL 2020.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3180.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 3190 Psycholinguistics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Explores the cognitive and neural bases of human language processing. Topics include: human language and other communication systems; phonology; morphology; semantics; syntax; discourse; first and second language acquisition; relationship of language to general cognitive functions such as music and mathematics; signed languages such as American Sign Language; and non-linguistic gesture.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03/NESC 2000.03 and PSYO 2130.03/NESC 2130.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3190.03
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO/NESC 2190.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 3220 Clinical Psychology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A survey of professional issues relevant to the practice of clinical psychology in hospitals, private practice, schools, the court system, and the community. Students gain knowledge about psychological services, and an understanding of the training, ethics, and expertise that clinical psychology brings to the delivery of mental health and healthcare.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03/NESC 2000.03, and PSYO 2220.03
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 2120.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 3225 Health Psychology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A study of psychological influences on how people stay healthy and how they respond when they become ill. Using a biopsychosocial model, this course examines topics such as health behaviours and prevention, stress and coping, the patient in treatment settings, and management of chronic and terminal illness.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03/NESC 2000.03, and PSYO 2220.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 3227 Principles of Human Neuropsychology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Clinical neuropsychologists study the organization of cognitive, emotional, and social functions in the brain to understand how brain damage alters human behaviour across the lifespan. We examine how clinicians diagnose and rehabilitate persons with brain diseases and disorders. Assignments emphasize application of textbook/lecture-based knowledge, critical thinking, and group presentation skills.
PREREQUISITES: NESC 2470.03/PSYO 2470.03 or PSYO 2770.03 or PHYL 2041.03, NESC/PSYO 2130.03 is recommended
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3227.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 3237 Drugs and Behaviour

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to behavioural psychopharmacology. The lectures involve basic anatomy, physiology, and chemistry of the nervous system. Behavioural effects and underlying mechanisms of various psychoactive drugs are discussed. Specific topics covered are alcohol, tobacco, amphetamines, cocaine, opiates, hallucinogens, tranquilizers, and antipsychotic drugs.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03/NESC 2000.03, and PSYO 2470.03/NESC 2470.03 or PSYO 2570.03/NESC 2570.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3237.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 3264 The Science of Sleep

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course reviews the history, methods and results of the scientific study of sleep. Topics include: circadian and homeostatic regulation; developmental and

cultural impacts; normal and abnormal function of neural and other control mechanisms; effects of sleep loss on performance and health; theories of the functions of sleep.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03/NESC 2000.03, and PSYO 2470.03/NESC 2470.03; OR BIOL 2020.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3264.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 3270 Developmental Neuroscience

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course presents the fundamentals of development in complex and simple nervous systems. Cell differentiation, pattern regulation, proliferation, migration, and circuit development are discussed. Special attention is given to later developmental events such as neuronal growth cones, cell death, growth factors, neuron-target interactions, and synapse formation.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03/NESC 2000.03, and PSYO 2470.03/NESC 2470.03 and PSYO 2570.03/NESC 2570.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3270.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 3271 Developmental Origins of Health and Disease

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course explores the role that developmental events (internal and external) play in health and disease, emphasizing their role in programming stress responding and metabolic processes across the lifespan. Students learn about underlying epigenetic mechanisms, environmental/sociocultural influences, disease processes impacted (e.g., stress-related and metabolic-related diseases), societal implications, and prevention/mitigation strategies.
PREREQUISITES: NESC 2000.03 or PSYO 2000.03 AND NESC 2470.03 or PSYO 2470.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3271.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 3280 Personality

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Personality deals with questions such as: Is a science of persons possible? Are there types of personalities, or is each individual's personality unique? Is an individual's life history an expression of his or her personality, or is personality description merely a summary statement of behaviour whose cause lies elsewhere?
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03/NESC 2000.03, and one of PSYO 2080.03 or PSYO 2090.03 or PSYO 2220.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 3370 Advanced Methods in Neurobiology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introduction to several neurophysiological techniques used in contemporary neuroscience, employing extracellular and intracellular electrical recording and stimulation methods on nervous system preparations, both sensory and motor. After introductory instruction, students in groups of 2 or 3 get to perform quite sophisticated practical experiments themselves, enabled by computer-based data acquisition.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03/NESC 2000.03, PSYO 2470.03/NESC 2470.03 and PSYO 2570.03/NESC 2570.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3370.03
FORMATS: Lab

PSYO 3371 Neuronal Organization Laboratory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introduction to several techniques used in contemporary neuroscience. Students work under supervision in groups of 2 or 3 in regular labs that introduce neuroanatomical analyses using the following: Golgi impregnation, immunocytochemistry, dye-tracing of connections, electronmicroscopy of the retina, and neurotransmitter determinations using HPLC.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03/NESC 2000.03, PSYO 2470.03/NESC 2470.03 and PSYO 2570.03/NESC 2570.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3371.03
FORMATS: Lab

PSYO 3444 Criminal Behaviour

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a theoretical and practical understanding of the causes and correlates of criminal behaviour. Topics include biological and social theories of crime, risk assessment, rehabilitation, and the application of each topic to the study of different populations involved in the justice system (youth, women, Indigenous peoples, etc.).
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000 or NESC 2000 (or equivalent), and students must have completed at least 30 credit hours toward their degree.

RESTRICTIONS: E1
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 3502 Statistical Methods II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is the continuation of PSYO 2501.03, with the examination of more complex, but commonly used, inferential statistics. Topics include factorial ANOVA, ANCOVA, and multiple regression. This course is for Honours students in Psychology or Neuroscience. Class work includes computer-based assignments.
CALENDAR NOTES: PSYO 3502.03 is to be taken concurrently with PSYO 4901.03/NESC 4901.03. Permission for registration is dependent upon admission to the Honours program.
COREQUISITES: NESC 4901.03/PSYO 4901.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to PSYO and NESC Honours students only. Permission by instructor REQUIRED.
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PSYO 3505 Neural Data Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to data management, manipulation, visualization, and analysis for neuroscience. Students learn scientific programming in Python, and use this to work with example data from areas such as single-cell recording, EEG, structural and functional MRI, and confocal microscopy. Basic signal processing techniques including filtering are covered.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2501.03 with a grade of B or higher, and NESC 2000.03 or PSYO 2000, and NESC 2470.03 or PSYO 2470.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3505.03
FORMATS: Lab | Online Delivery

PSYO 3511 Data Communication and Visualization in Psychology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The history, psychology, and practical guidance in data visualization and reporting are covered. Open source statistics software will be used and so some coding will be done. The format will be lecture and lab.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03, PSYO 2501.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

PSYO 3581 History of Psychology I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Drawing on writings from antiquity to the early years of the 20th century, we explore the nature of historical explanation, explanation in science, knowledge and truth, life, human nature, the domains of animal and man, neuroscience, and personality. Usually offered in the Fall term.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 1011.03 or PSYO 1012.03 or equivalent, or Instructor's consent
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 3580.06
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 3582 History of Psychology II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Drawing on writings from antiquity to the early years of the 20th century, we explore the nature of learning, thinking, memory, intelligence, mental illness and treatment, the unconscious, dreams, development, and the self. Usually offered in the Winter term. Familiarity with ideas developed in PSYO 3581 is helpful.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 1011.03 or PSYO 1012.03 or equivalent, or instructor's consent
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 3580.06
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 3670 Genes, Brain and Behaviour

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The application of genetic techniques to the study of cognitive abilities, psychopathology, personality disorders, stress-related illnesses, and ethical issues in genetic research. The role of genetic factors in eating and drug abuse problems, as well as methods used to study gene-environment interactions are explored.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2470.03/NESC 2470.03 or PSYO 2770.03 or PHYL 2041.03, AND BIOL 1010.03 or BIOL 1020.03 and BIOL 1011.03 or BIOL 1021.03, or SCIE 1505X/Y.18, SCIE 1515.X/Y36, SCIE 1520X/Y.30, or SCIE 1540X/Y.27 (with a grade of B- or better); BIOL 2020.03 and BIOL 2030.03 are recommended.
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3670.03
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO/NESC 2670.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 3770 Behavioural Neuroscience
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Behavioural neuroscience explores the neural and hormonal mechanisms underlying a variety of behavioural phenomena. The course focuses on neural correlates of social and emotional behaviour, motor behaviour and patterns, and behavioural toxicology processes (neurotoxins and endocrine disruptors).
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03/NESC 2000.03, and PSYO 2470.03/NESC 2470.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3770.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 3970 Molecular Neuroscience
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the development, function, and pathology of the brain at the molecular level. A particular focus will be placed upon the molecular mechanisms thought to contribute to neurological disease. The basic molecular neuroscience tools used to study these mechanisms are emphasized.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2570.03/NESC 2570.03 or BIOL 2020.03 or BIOL 2030.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 3970.03
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 4000 Directed Reading Project
CREDIT HOURS: 3
An individually tailored reading or study course designed to allow Honours students to focus on a particular issue, or a set of related issues, that are not part of the regular program. Enrollment is contingent upon securing a faculty member to supervise the study program. This course can count as a seminar class.
SIGNATURE REQUIRED
Contact: pnistud@dal.ca
CROSSLISTED: NESC 4000.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4001 Contemporary Issues in Psychology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
SIGNATURE REQUIRED
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4002 Topics in Experimental Psychology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar explores select topics in experimental psychology. Students develop in-depth knowledge of a specific area of research through critical evaluation of the scientific literature. Topics vary from year to year; please consult the department for information on this year's focus.
CALENDAR NOTES: This is a fourth-year seminar for students completing an Honours degree in Psychology or Neuroscience.
RESTRICTIONS: Instructor permission required
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4040 Learning Applications in Clinical and Social Psychology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
SIGNATURE REQUIRED
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4050 Topics In Perception
CREDIT HOURS: 3
SIGNATURE REQUIRED
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 3051.03/NESC 3051.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 4050.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4060 Contemporary Issues in Human Sexuality

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines human sexuality from a psychological perspective. Theory, research, and clinical issues are covered, emphasizing critical evaluation of the empirical literature. Rather than cover the breadth of human sexuality, this seminar examines key issues in depth. Topics are chosen to stimulate thinking and discussion about sexuality and research.
CALENDAR NOTES: This is a fourth-year seminar for students completing an Honours degree in Psychology or Neuroscience. It is expected that students will possess sound foundational knowledge relating to the science of human behaviour. The course will include a combination of lecture, in-class discussion, and student-led presentations.
RESTRICTIONS: Instructor permission required
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 4120 (in Winter 2015; Winter 2022)
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4080 Topics in Social Psychology and Personality

CREDIT HOURS: 3
SIGNATURE REQUIRED
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4090 Development of Social Behaviour

CREDIT HOURS: 3
SIGNATURE REQUIRED
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4091 Social Determinants of Health and Child Development

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the impacts of social determinants of health on child and adolescent development. Different social determinants of health are explored in relation to development (e.g., income, food insecurity, social safety network, social exclusion, education/literacy, childhood trauma, access to health services, sexual orientation, gender, disability, culture, racism, etc.).
CALENDAR NOTES: This is a fourth-year course for students completing an Honours degree in Psychology. It is expected that students will possess sound foundational knowledge relating to the science of human behaviour.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2090
RESTRICTIONS: Instructor Permission Required
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 6091
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4092 Topics in Developmental Psychology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
SIGNATURE REQUIRED
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4120 Topics in Clinical Psychology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
SIGNATURE REQUIRED
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4130 Topics in Cognition

CREDIT HOURS: 3
SIGNATURE REQUIRED
CROSSLISTED: NESC 4130.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4140 Animal Learning Topics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
SIGNATURE REQUIRED

CALENDAR NOTES: PSYO 2140.03/NESC 2140.03 recommended
CROSSLISTED: NESC 4140.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4160 Topics in Behavioural Biology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
SIGNATURE REQUIRED
CROSSLISTED: NESC 4160.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4170 Topics in Behavioural Neuroendocrinology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
SIGNATURE REQUIRED
CROSSLISTED: NESC 4170.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to PSYO/NESC Honours Students
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4196 Quantitative Intros & Meta Analyses
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Introduction to the quantitative introduction, meta analyses and, preeminently, meta analytic thinking primarily through exercises tailored to student interests, when possible.
PREREQUISITES: Advanced statistics classes or experience are expected (e.g., PSYO 3502 or PSYO 6001)
RESTRICTIONS: Instructor permission required
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4224 Topics in Forensic Psychology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
SIGNATURE REQUIRED
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Psychology Honours students
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4225 The Science of Mindfulness
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar focuses on the scientific literature relating to the concept, and practice of, mindfulness. Topics explore the effects of mindfulness practice on the brain, cognition, the immune system, addiction, emotion regulation, interpersonal relations, pain, and stress. Critical evaluation of the literature is emphasized.
CROSSLISTED: NESC 4225.03
RESTRICTIONS: Requires permission of instructor
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 6225.03, PSYO 4001.03 (in 2017/18, 18/19, 19/20)
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4227 Neurobiological Basis of Psychopathology
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This seminar will focus on biological foundations of the etiology, maintenance, and treatment of various forms of psychopathology. Topics will include: evolutionary, genetic and neurobiological foundations of psychopathology; as well as how various therapeutic approaches (e.g. diet, exercise, psychotherapy, medication) impact neurobiological processes.
RESTRICTIONS: Signature required
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 6804.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4230 Human Performance Topics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
SIGNATURE REQUIRED
CROSSLISTED: NESC 4230.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4501 Honours Thesis I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Under a staff member's supervision, each student conducts original research in psychology. Students meet as a class to describe their proposed research and progress. A formal written report of the completed research is required. The final grade is based on originality and skill with emphasis on the written and oral reports. Please note: admission requires that the student has secured a willing supervisor. SIGNATURE REQUIRED.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course must be taken in the same academic year as PSYO 4502.03 and no credit can be given for one course without the other. The work undertaken in PSYO 4502.03 should be a continuation of that initiated in PSYO 4501.03. A grade will be given for PSYO 4501.03 only after PSYO 4502.03 is completed.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or equivalent with a grade of B+ or higher, PSYO 3502.03, admission to the honours program, and instructor's consent.
CROSSLISTED: NESC 4501.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Honours Psychology students in their graduating year.
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 4500.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Experiential Learning

PSYO 4502 Honours Thesis II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Under a staff member's supervision, each student conducts original research in psychology. Students meet as a class to describe their proposed research and progress. A formal written report of the completed research is required. The final grade is based on originality and skill with emphasis on the written and oral reports. Please note: admission requires that the student has secured a willing supervisor. SIGNATURE REQUIRED.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course must be taken in the same academic year as PSYO 4501.03 and no credit can be given for one course without the other. The work undertaken in PSYO 4502.03 should be a continuation of that initiated in PSYO 4501.03. A grade for 4501.03 will only be given when 4502.03 is complete.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2000.03 or equivalent with a grade of B+ or higher, PSYO 3502.03, and PSYO 4501.03 admission to the honours program, and instructor's consent.
CROSSLISTED: NESC 4502.03
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Honours Psychology students in their graduating year.
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 4500.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Experiential Learning

PSYO 4581 Topics in the History of Psychology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will cover in depth a particular topic in Psychology as it changes through history, from conception, development, and study, including important figures and historical context. Topic changes from year to year.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 1011.03 or PSYO 1012.03 or equivalent, or instructor's consent.
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4705 Neurotechnology Innovation, Commercialization, and Entrepreneurship

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Intensive 2-week course in neurotechnology, clinical neuroscience, and commercialization. Topics include neuroimaging methods; diagnosis, assessment, and treatment of nervous system-related disorders; the process of innovation; and business fundamentals. Features guest lectures by successful scientists and entrepreneurs, as well as hands-on workshops and lab exercises on business and neurotechnology topics.
PREREQUISITES: Two full years of undergraduate University study, plus instructor's consent
CROSSLISTED: NESC 4705.03
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 7705.06
FORMATS: Lecture

PSYO 4740 Topics in the Neurobiology of Learning and Memory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
SIGNATURE REQUIRED
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 2470.03/NESC 2470.03, PSYO 2140.03/NESC 2140.03
CROSSLISTED: NESC 4740.03
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4901 Honours Foundation

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Under a staff member's supervision, each student conducts original research in psychology and/or neuroscience. Students meet weekly as a class to describe their proposed research and progress. A formal written report of the completed research is required. The final grade is based on presentation, written proposal report, and lab work/skills Please note: admission requires that the student has secured a willing supervisor in addition to meeting grade requirements.
SIGNATURE REQUIRED.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course must be taken in the same academic year as PSYO 4902.03. A minimum grade of B- or higher is required in PSYO 4901.03 to continue on in PSYO 4902.03. Student who do not achieve the minimum grade in PSYO 4901.03 will be removed from PSYO 4902.03 and not permitted to continue in the Honours program. The work undertaken in PSYO 4902.03 should be a continuation of that initiated in PSYO 4901.03.
COREQUISITES: PSYO 3502.03
PREREQUISITES: Instructor Approval (see Academic Calendar for Honours Admission Requirements)
CROSSLISTED: NESC 4901.03
RESTRICTIONS: PSYO and NESC Honours students only
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 4501.03, NESC 4501.03, PSYO 4500.06, NESC 4500.06
FORMATS: Seminar

PSYO 4902 Honours Thesis
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Under a faculty member's supervision, each student conducts original research in psychology. Students meet as a class to describe their research projects and ongoing progress. A formal written report of the completed thesis is required. Final grade will reflect written thesis and lab work/skills development. Students must receive a grade of B- or higher in 4901 in order to continue into 4902. Students who do not receive a B- or higher in 4901 will be removed from the Honours degree.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course must be taken in the same academic year as PSYO 4901.03. A minimum grade of B- or higher is required in PSYO 4901.03 to continue on in PSYO 4902.03. Student who do not achieve the minimum grade in PSYO 4901.03 will be removed from PSYO 4902.03 and not permitted to continue in the Honours program. The work undertaken in PSYO 4902.03 should be a continuation of that initiated in PSYO 4901.03.
PREREQUISITES: PSYO 4901.03 with B- or higher and Instructor Approval (see Academic Calendar for Honours Admission Requirements)
CROSSLISTED: NESC 4902.03
RESTRICTIONS: PSYO and NESC majors only
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 4502.03, NESC 4502.03, PSYO 4500.06, NESC 4500.06
FORMATS: Seminar

Science, Interdisciplinary

Courses
Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

The first digit of the course indicates the general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory degree level. Courses at the 2000, 3000, 4000 series are available to students in the second, third, and fourth year. Courses numbered at the 5000 level or above are graduate level. Courses listed at the 0100 or 0200 series are technology level courses. Courses below the 0100 level are generally non credit courses.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not take both courses as designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department.

Course Descriptions

SCIE 1010 Science2Health I
CREDIT HOURS: 0
This 0-credit course is for students following the Science2Health pathway programming. Students will receiving advising support, learn about opportunities for professional development, explore real-world connections between science and health, and more.
CALENDAR NOTES: This class is for students in their first semester of studies who have completed fewer than 16 credit hours.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in the BSc program
FORMATS: Discussion

SCIE 1020 Science2Health II

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This 0-credit course is for students following the Science2Health pathway programming. Students will receiving advising support, learn about opportunities for professional development, explore real-world connections between science and health, and more.
CALENDAR NOTES: This class is for students in their second semester of studies who have completed fewer than 32 credit hours.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in the BSc program
FORMATS: Discussion

SCIE 1030 Science2Health III

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This 0-credit course is for students following the Science2Health pathway programming. Students will receiving advising support, learn about opportunities for professional development, explore real-world connections between science and health, and more.
CALENDAR NOTES: This class is for students in their third semester (fall, 2nd year) of studies who have completed fewer than 46 credit hours.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in the BSc program
FORMATS: Discussion

SCIE 1040 Science2Health IV

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This 0-credit course is for students following the Science2Health pathway programming. Students will receiving advising support, learn about opportunities for professional development, explore real-world connections between science and health, and more.
CALENDAR NOTES: This class is for students in their fourth semester of studies who have completed fewer than 61 credit hours.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in the BSc program
FORMATS: Discussion

SCIE 1111 Writing for the Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course satisfies the Faculty of Science Writing Requirement. The course covers communication theory; scientific style; grammar and punctuation; words, sentences, and paragraphs; the scientific process and scientific communication; research proposals; graphics; sections of the scientific paper; citations and references; posters; and ethics. Weekly assignments/quizzes apply writing skills introduced in lectures and small weekly tutorials further develop skills.
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

SCIE 1506 Integrated Science I

CREDIT HOURS: 9
This course comprises the first half of the Integrated Science Program, a challenging first year option for BSc students interested in exploring connections among science disciplines. SCIE 1506 consists of lectures, laboratories, and field trips in Biology, Psychology and Statistics, as well as integrated lectures and workshops that cut across disciplines. It also has an interdisciplinary Writing in Science component that prepares students for research projects in SCIE 1507. Together, SCIE 1506 and SCIE 1507 provide comprehensive first-year preparation for major or honours degrees in science. Students in Integrated Science I must also register for CHEM 1011.03 and PHIL 1050.03 (Ethics in Science). Registration in PHYC 1190.03 or PHYC 1310.03 is recommended for students considering programs that require Physics. For calculus, students register in MATH 1000.03 (fall or winter) or MATH 1215.03 (fall or winter). Students taking MATH 1010.03 in fall term have the option to additionally take MATH 1010.03 in winter term.
CALENDAR NOTES: SCIE 1506 and SCIE 1507 are to be taken in consecutive terms. Both must be completed to receive credit for the Writing in Science component (equivalent to SCIE 1111.03).
COREQUISITES: PHIL 1050.03, CHEM 1011.03
RESTRICTIONS: Registration is restricted to Integrated Science students.
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 1011.03, BIOL 1021.03, PSYO 1011.03, STAT 1060.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

SCIE 1507 Integrated Science II

CREDIT HOURS: 9
This course comprises the second half of the Integrated Science Program, a challenging first year option for BSc students interested in exploring connections among science disciplines. SCIE 1507 consists of lectures, laboratories, and field trips in Biology, Psychology and Earth Sciences, as well as integrated lectures and workshops that cut across disciplines. The Writing in Science component, continued from Integrated Science I, includes a 10-week research project in which students apply the research design concepts and statistical analyses covered in Integrated Science I. Together, SCIE 1506 and SCIE 1507 provide comprehensive first-year preparation for major or honours degrees in science. Students in Integrated Science II must also register for CHEM 1012.03. Registration in MATH 1010.03 and in one of PHYC 1290.03 or PHYC 1320.03 is recommended for students considering programs with those requirements.

For calculus, students must register in either MATH 1000 (fall or winter) or MATH 1215 (fall or winter).
CALENDAR NOTES: SCIE 1506 and SCIE 1507 are to be taken in consecutive terms. Both must be completed to receive credit for the Writing in Science component (equivalent to SCIE 1111.03).
COREQUISITES: CHEM 1012.03
PREREQUISITES: SCIE 1506.09, CHEM 1011.03, PHIL 1050.03
RESTRICTIONS: Registration is restricted to Integrated Science students
EXCLUSIONS: BIOL 1010.03, BIOL 1020.03, PSYO 1012.03, ERTH 1080.03, SCIE 1111.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

SCIE 1551 Integrated Science Writing & Research

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This integrated course focuses on the foundations of scientific writing, from the basics (e.g., grammar) to the applied (e.g., writing scientific reports and proposals). Topics will range across those included in the Integrated Science Program (Biology, Neuroscience, Statistics, Psychology, Earth & Environmental Sciences, and Ethics) and related fields of study (e.g., Chemistry, Genetics, Microbiology, Physics, Atmospheric Sciences, etc.).
CALENDAR NOTES: This course fulfills 3 credit hours of the writing requirement for students in the BSc (or BA) program. This course is restricted to students in the Dalhousie Integrated Science Program (DISP) only.
RESTRICTIONS: This course is restricted to DISP students only
EXCLUSIONS: Exclusion with: SCIE 1506.03, SCIE 1507.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

SCIE 1552 Integrated Science Communications & Research

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This integrated course builds upon the foundations of scientific writing from SCIE 1551 and expands to include alternate forms of scientific communication, including presentations, posters, and more. Topics will range across those included in the Integrated Science Program (Biology, Neuroscience, Statistics, Psychology, Earth & Environmental Sciences, and Ethics) and related fields of study (e.g., Chemistry, Genetics, Microbiology, Physics, Atmospheric Sciences, etc.), with a focus on Integrated Science Program research projects in the winter term.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is restricted to students in the Dalhousie Integrated Science Program (DISP) only. This course does NOT fulfill the writing requirement.
EXCLUSIONS: Exclusion with: SCIE 1506.03, SCIE 1507.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

SCIE 2001 Introduction to the History of Science I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the historical foundations of science, from ancient Babylonia to the Enlightenment. Open to first-year students and above, it can be taken as a humanities or a science course and serves as preparation for its modern counterpart, HSTC 1202.03 / HSTC 2212.03 / HIST 2076.03 / SCIE 2002.03
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if SCIE 2001.03 and SCIE 2002.03 are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 1201.03
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 2201.03, BIOL 3502.03, HIST 3072.03, SCIE 4000.03, HIST 3074X/Y.06, HIST 2074X/Y.06, HSTC 1200.06, HSTC 2200.06, SCIE 2000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

SCIE 2002 Introduction to the History of Science II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course covers the creation of modern science, from the radical changes of the Enlightenment to contemporary notions of technoscience and our place in nature and the cosmos. It follows the themes and contexts introduced in HSTC 1201.03/HSTC 2211.03/ HIST 2075.03/SCIE 2001.03. Open to first-year students and above, it can be taken as a humanities or science credit.
CALENDAR NOTES: Credit can only be given for this course if SCIE 2001.03 and SCIE 2002.03 are completed in consecutive terms and partial credit cannot be given for a single term.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 1202.03
EXCLUSIONS: HSTC 2201.03, BIOL 3502.03, HIST 3072.03, SCIE 4000.03, HIST 3074X/Y.06, HIST 2074X/Y.06, HSTC 1200.06, HSTC 2200.06, HSTC 1200.06, SCIE 2000.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

SCIE 2111 Dalhousie Science Scholars and Leaders: Becoming a Scientist I

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This course examines the structure of science and situates science majors in the context of the scientific process. The course de-mystifies the language and culture of science. Students will develop skills to help them progress towards a science career. The course also explores the translation of science to society.

CALENDAR NOTES: BIOL 2111.03 and BIOL 2112.03 must be taken in consecutive fall/winter terms.
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 2111.00
RESTRICTIONS: E1. The course requires permission of instructor. Preference will be given to students in the Dalhousie Science Scholars & Leaders Program. BIOL 2111 will be open to Biology majors. SCIE 2111 will be open to students from other units within the Faculty of Science.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

SCIE 2112 Dalhousie Science Scholars and Leaders: Becoming a Scientist II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course examines the structure of science and situates science majors in the context of the scientific process. The course de-mystifies the language and culture of science. Students will develop skills to help them progress towards a science career. The course also explores the translation of science to society.
CALENDAR NOTES: BIOL/SCIE 2111.00 and BIOL/SCIE 2112.03 must be taken in consecutive fall/winter terms.
PREREQUISITES: BIOL/SCIE 2111.00 or Permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 2112.03
RESTRICTIONS: E1. The course requires permission of instructor. Students must have been enrolled in BIOL/SCIE2111 in the Fall term. BIOL 2112.03 will be open to Biology majors. SCIE 2112.03 will be open to students from other units within the Faculty of Science.
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SCIE 2800 Science Co-op Seminar Orientation

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This course is designed to introduce Science Co-op students to aspects of career development and preparation for their work terms. This course is a prerequisite to the first work term and is a mandatory component of the Science-Cooperative Education program; all Science Co-operative Education students are required complete this course at least four months prior to the first workterm. A grade of Pass is required before students undertake the first work term experience.
FORMATS: Seminar

SCIE 3100 Experiential Learning in Medical Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an outside-the-classroom learning experience in which the student works to acquire knowledge and skills relevant to medical sciences under the direction of a supervisor. Suitable work environments may be located at any Dalhousie-affiliated site. Supervisors may be in any department/Faculty. This course is intended for students with no prior research experience.
CALENDAR NOTES: Open only to students in the Bachelor of Science Medical Sciences Program. Students are advised to take SCIE 3100 prior to SCIE 4901/4902 (Honours Project) or SCIE 4101/4102 (Directed Project). Students must gain permission from coordinator before registering. To gain permission for this class, a student must find a supervisor willing to supervise the work experience. The student and supervisor must sign a learning agreement that has been approved by the course coordinator.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of course coordinator required. To register for this class, a student must find a supervisor willing to supervise the work experience. This course is intended for students in their third year with no prior research experience. It is strongly recommended that students take SCIE 3100 prior to SCIE 4901/4902 or SCIE 4101/4102.
RESTRICTIONS: Open only to students in the Bachelor of Science Medical Sciences Program.
EXCLUSIONS: Lab work that is part of another scheduled class or paid employment cannot be used towards SCIE 3100. Only one experiential learning course per degree is permitted. Cannot be taken concurrently with PHYL 3600, SCIE 4901/4902 (Honours Project) or SCIE 4101/4102 (Directed Project).
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SCIE 3111 Communicating Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A course for senior science students to hone communication skills. Students (1) learn to communicate scientific information to various non-specialist audiences, and (2) prepare and deliver tutorials to small groups of SCIE 1111.03 students. The course allows students to use different communication styles and topics to build a portfolio.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of instructor

SCIE 3211 Communicating Science to Non-Scientists

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, science students learn and practice core concepts of communicating science to a non-scientist audience. Multiple forms of delivery are discussed, practiced, and critiqued, including written, oral, and visual. The impact of social media on the ways in which scientists communicate with the public are also explored.
CALENDAR NOTES: Course is open to students in the Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Science (MedSci) programs, only. Instructor permission required.
PREREQUISITES: Instructor permission required. Students must be enrolled in a Bachelor of Science (BSc) program and have completed at least 60 credit hours towards their degree.

RESTRICTIONS: Course is restricted to students enrolled in a Bachelor of Science degree in the Faculty of Science (BSc or BSc(Medical Sciences)).
FORMATS: Lecture

SCIE 3333 Science Education: Introduction to Principles and Practices

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students investigate and apply key principles related to teaching and learning in sciences. Emphasized are: (1) conveying how science works; (2) the nature of learning; (3) the science-society connection; (4) teaching concepts that cross the sciences such as patterns, scale, visualization, complexity, uncertainty, bias, and multiple perspectives. Experiential learning is an integral component.
PREREQUISITES: Minimum of 4 courses at or above the second year level AND permission of the Instructor.
RESTRICTIONS: E1 and E2
FORMATS: Tutorial | Seminar | Experiential Learning

SCIE 3600 Exploring Geographic Information Systems

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides a general overview of Geographic Information Systems (GIS), examining what GIS is, what it can do, and how it works. The course is aimed at students studying in all disciplines and will involve creating, understanding, manipulating and displaying geographic data. Topics will include data models, analysis of vector and raster data, creation of spatial databases, the Global Positioning System and other aspects of spatial data. Lectures (3 per week) will explore basic aspects of GIS in detail and introduce material to be covered in the labs. Labs are held once per week and will provide practical experience in data manipulation and problem solving.
PREREQUISITES: Two years of university study
EXCLUSIONS: ERTH 3500.03, ENVS 3500.03, GEOG 3500.03, ERTH 5600.03

SCIE 4001 History of Marine Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, we will trace the history of marine sciences from the ancients to the 20th century. Topics may include ancient cosmologies, voyages of discovery, ocean circulation, and a range of scientific perspectives and technological developments that have shaped human understanding of the oceans.
PREREQUISITES: Instructor's consent
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 4664.03, OCEA 4331.03/5331.03, HIST 3073.03, HSTC 3331.03, MARI 4664.03
FORMATS: Lecture

SCIE 4005 Major Capstone Course in Medical Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Integration of multiple Medical Sciences disciplines through in-depth analysis of a series of 5 medical "cases" through expert lectures, group discussion, and small group presentations. Cases are selected from across all biomedical disciplines (Medicine, Dentistry, Nursing, Physiotherapy, Occupational Therapy, etc), reflecting a wide range of patient ages and demographics. This course is required by Medical Sciences students not pursuing Honours. Medical Science Honours students take SCIE 4901 & 4902 instead. This course cannot be taken at the same time as the Medical Sciences Honours courses SCIE 4901 & 4902.
PREREQUISITES: Writing requirement, PHAC 3030.03 , ANAT 3010.03 , PATH 3000.03 , one of: PHIL 2805.03 or PHIL 2810.03, and one of: MICI 3115.03 , NESC/PSYO 3180.03 , BIOC 3501.03 or PHYL 3520.03.
RESTRICTIONS: Open only to fourth year Major students in the Bachelor of Sciences Medical Sciences Program
EXCLUSIONS: This course cannot be taken at the same time as the Medical Sciences Honours courses SCIE 4901 & 4902.
FORMATS: Lecture

SCIE 4100 Directed Project in Medical Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 6
This is an outside-the-classroom learning experience in which the student works on a research project relevant to medical sciences under the direction of a supervisor. Suitable work environments may be located at any Dalhousie-affiliated site. Supervisors may be in any department/Faculty.
CALENDAR NOTES: To register for this class, a student must find a supervisor willing to supervise the work experience. The student and supervisor must sign a learning agreement that has been approved by the course coordinator.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of coordinator required. Students are advised to have at least 2 senior (3000- or 4000-level) courses on topics relevant to the research area, including SCIE3100 (Research Skills in Medical Sciences). Minimum B average (GPA 3.0) in at least three of the following Medical Sciences 3rd Year core courses (PHAC 3001, MICI 3115, ANAT 3010, PATH 3000, PHIL 2810).
RESTRICTIONS: Open only to Major students in the Bachelor of Science Medical Sciences Program.
EXCLUSIONS: Lab work that is part of another scheduled class or paid employment cannot be used towards SCIE 4100X/Y. Cannot be taken concurrently with SCIE3100. Cannot be taken with SCIE 4900X/Y.
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SCIE 4101 Directed Project in Medical Sciences I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is the first half of an outside-the-classroom learning experience in which the student works on a research project relevant to medical sciences under the direction of a supervisor. Suitable work environments may be located at any Dalhousie-affiliated site. Supervisors may be in any department/Faculty.
CALENDAR NOTES: Open only to students in the Bachelor of Science Medical Sciences Program. To register for this class, a student must find a supervisor willing to supervise the work experience. The student and supervisor must sign a learning agreement that has been approved by the course coordinator. This course must be taken in the same academic year as SCIE 4102.03 and no credit can be given for one course without the other. Grades will not be assigned for SCIE 4101.03 until SCIE 4102.03 has also been completed.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of coordinator required. Students are advised to have at least 2 senior (3000- or 4000-level) courses on topics relevant to the research area, including SCIE 3100.03 (Experiential Learning in Medical Sciences). Minimum B average (GPA 3.0) in at least three of the following Medical Sciences 3rd year core courses (PHAC 3030.03, MICI 3115.03, ANAT 3010.03, PATH 3000.03, PHIL 2805.03 or PHIL 2810.03).
EXCLUSIONS: Open only to students in the Bachelor of Science Medical Sciences Program. Research work that is part of another scheduled class or paid employment cannot be used towards SCIE 4101.03. Cannot be taken concurrently with SCIE 3100.03. Cannot be taken with SCIE 4901.03 or SCIE 4902.03.
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SCIE 4102 Directed Project in Medical Sciences II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This is an outside-the-classroom learning experience in which the student works on a research project relevant to medical sciences under the direction of a supervisor. Suitable work environments may be located at any Dalhousie-affiliated site. Supervisors may be in any department/Faculty.
CALENDAR NOTES: Open only to students in the Bachelor of Science Medical Sciences Program. To register for this class, a student must find a supervisor willing to supervise the work experience. The student and supervisor must sign a learning agreement that has been approved by the course coordinator. This course must be taken in the same academic year as SCIE 4101.03 and no credit can be given for one course without the other. No grade will appear for SCIE 4101.03 until SCIE 4102.03 has also been completed.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of coordinator required. Students are advised to have at least 2 senior (3000- or 4000-level) courses on topics relevant to the research area, including SCIE 3100.03 (Experiential Learning in Medical Sciences). Minimum B average (GPA 3.0) in at least three of the following Medical Sciences 3rd year core courses (PHAC 3030.03, MICI 3115.03, ANAT 3010.03, PATH 3000.03, PHIL 2805.03 or PHIL 2810.03).
EXCLUSIONS: Open only to students in the Bachelor of Science Medical Sciences Program. Research work that is part of another scheduled class or paid employment cannot be used towards SCIE 4101.03. Cannot be taken concurrently with SCIE 3100.03. Cannot be taken with SCIE 4901.03 or SCIE 4902.03.
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SCIE 4211 Portfolio in Science Communication

CREDIT HOURS: 0
Students completing the Science Communication certificate are required to register for this zero-credit hour course in the semester in which they are submitting their completed portfolio for evaluation (typically, the final semester of their degree). The portfolio is a record that can be shared with future employers and built upon into the future. More details about the requirements for the portfolio itself, are available from the certificate coordinator.
CALENDAR NOTES: Restricted to students registered in the Science Communication Certificate. Permission of Coordinator required.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of Coordinator
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students enrolled in the Science Communication Certificate.

SCIE 4444 Leadership in Science

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students will develop leadership skills and build confidence while applying their scientific knowledge. Through in-class activities and a science-based practicum, students gain experience with various aspects of leadership, allowing for integration and application of their expertise.
PREREQUISITES: Instructor permission. Students should have completed at least three (3) third year courses in their declared major and have a minimum of B+ average in their major.

SCIE 4445 Science Leadership and Communication Portfolio

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This zero-credit course is the final component of the Science Leadership and Communication Certificate requirement. Students should only register for this course in the semester that they are submitting their completed portfolio for evaluation. The portfolio represents an opportunity for you to highlight and synthesize your learning about leadership and communication in science throughout your undergraduate years in a concise package, and includes reflection on each of the required Certificate courses, their interconnections, and the practica involved.
CALENDAR NOTES: 1. This is a zero-credit course, carrying a pass-fail grading scheme. 2. Deadline for submission of the portfolio is 6 weeks prior to graduation.
PREREQUISITES: Registration in the Science Leadership and Communication Certificate. Completion or co-completion of the required Certificate courses.
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SCIE 4500 BIOS Internship

CREDIT HOURS: 0
This course is a zero credit hour course for students engaging in the internship program at the Bermuda Institute of Ocean Sciences (BIOS). This course is not open for general registration.
CALENDAR NOTES: Restricted to students participating in BIOS internships only.
RESTRICTIONS: Instructor permission required.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

SCIE 4701 Applied Innovation in Science I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Hands-on experience in using scientific training and knowledge to create innovative solutions to real-world problems. Topics include stakeholder discovery, problem-solution fit, brainstorming, project management, pitching, and business models (including entrepreneurship and not-for-profits). Experiential learning format, including data acquisition and analysis, team work, case studies, and guest presentations.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course must be taken in the same academic year as SCIE 4702.03 and no credit can be given for one course without the other.
PREREQUISITES: Undergraduates should have completed at least three full years (90 credit hours) of university study.
RESTRICTIONS: Registration by instructor's permission.
EXCLUSIONS: NESC 4705.03/PSYO 4705.03, SCIE 5701.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial | Experiential Learning

SCIE 4702 Applied Innovation in Science II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Hands-on experience in using scientific training and knowledge to create innovative solutions to real world problems. Topics include stakeholder discovery, problem-solution fit, brainstorming, project management, pitching, and business models (including entrepreneurship and not-for-profits). Experiential learning format, including data acquisition and analysis, team work, case studies, and guest presentations.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course must be taken in the same academic year as SCIE 4701.03 and no credit can be given for one course without the other.
PREREQUISITES: SCIE 4701.03
RESTRICTIONS: Registration by instructor's permission
EXCLUSIONS: NESC 4705.03/PSYO 4705.03, SCIE 5701.06
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Tutorial | Experiential Learning

SCIE 4705 Neurotechnology Innovation, Commercialization, and Entrepreneurship

CREDIT HOURS: 3
An introduction to neurotechnology, clinical neuroscience, and commercialization. Topics include neuroimaging methods; diagnosis, assessment, and treatment of nervous system-related disorders; the process of innovation; and business fundamentals. Features guest lectures by successful scientists and entrepreneurs, as well as hands-on workshops and lab exercises on business and neurotechnology topics **SIGNATURE REQUIRED**
PREREQUISITES: Two full years of undergraduate University study, plus instructor's consent.
CROSSLISTED: PSYO 4705.03, NESC 4705.03
EXCLUSIONS: PSYO 7705.06
FORMATS: Lecture

SCIE 4850 Geographic Information Science Research Project

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Students learn how to design, manage and complete a research project in Geographic Information Science (GIS). Projects must include a substantive analytical component where GIS is central to methods employed. Evaluation includes a written report, oral presentation and digital data. Required for completion of the Certificate in GIS.
COREQUISITES: ERTH 5420.03/GEOG 4520.03/ERTH4520.03
PREREQUISITES: ENVS 3500.03/ERTH 3500.03/GEOG 3500.03
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 4850.03, ENVS 4850,03, ERTH 4850.03, GEOG 4850.03
EXCLUSIONS: Restricted to 3rd and 4th year students
FORMATS: Lecture

SCIE 4851 Certificate in GIScience Research Project Set 2

CREDIT HOURS: 0
A 0 credit hour portfolio course that is used to manage a range of project alternatives listed in Set 2 of the Certificate in GIScience.
RESTRICTIONS: Requires Permission of a GIS Certificate Coordinator
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SCIE 4901 Medical Sciences Honours Research & Thesis I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course is required of, and restricted to, students in the Medical Sciences Honours program. Students conduct a research project in the laboratory or research site of an approved faculty member and attend weekly meetings of the class. Students have the flexibility to undertake their research in a department of their choice, subject to the approval of the Honours Committee. Class participation, an interim report, a written thesis, and a presentation at the Annual Medical Sciences Symposium are required for completion. No grade will appear for the course in the Fall term; grade for the course will appear in the Winter term.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course must be taken in the same academic year as SCIE 4902.03 and no credit can be given for one course without the other. Students will not receive a grade for SCIE 4901.03 until both SCIE 4901.03 and SCIE 4902.03 have been completed.
PREREQUISITES: An approved research project supervisor (as determined by the Medical Sciences Honours Committee) and minimum average GPA of 3.0 calculated from the following core courses: BIOL 2020.03, BIOL 2030.03, PHYL 2041.03, PHYL 2044.03, MICI 2100.03, BIOC 2300.03, EPAH 2010.03, PHIL 2810.03 or PHIL 2805.03, PHAC 3001.03, MICI 3115.03, ANAT 3010.03, PATH 3000.03, CHEM 2401.03, and CHEM 2402.03. At the time of application, you are unlikely to have completed all the listed core courses; therefore, your GPA of the completed courses at the time of application must be equal to or greater than 3.0 (B average). A GPA of at least 3.0 is also required for all core courses at the time of graduation.
EXCLUSIONS: SCIE 4900.06
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

SCIE 4902 Medical Sciences Honours Research & Thesis II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course is required of, and restricted to, students in the Medical Sciences Honours program. Students conduct a research project in the laboratory or research site of an approved faculty member and attend weekly meetings of the class. Students have the flexibility to undertake their research in a department of their choice, subject to the approval of the Honours Committee. Class participation, an interim report, a written thesis, and a presentation at the Annual Medical Sciences Symposium are required for completion. No grade will appear for the course in the Fall term; grade for the course will appear in the Winter term.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course must be taken in the same academic year as SCIE 4901.03 and no credit can be given for one course without the other. A cumulative grade for SCIE 4901.03 & SCIE 4902.03 will be granted in the Winter term, once SCIE 4902.03 has been completed.
PREREQUISITES: An approved research project supervisor (as determined by the Medical Sciences Honours Committee) and minimum average GPA of 3.0 calculated from the following core courses: BIOL 2020.03, BIOL 2030.03, PHYL 2041.03, PHYL 2044.03, MICI 2100.03, BIOC 2300.03, EPAH 2010.03, PHIL 2810.03 or PHIL 2805.03, PHAC 3001.03, MICI 3115.03, ANAT 3010.03, PATH 3000.03, CHEM 2401.03, and CHEM 2402.03. At the time of application, you are unlikely to have completed all the listed core courses; therefore, your GPA of the completed courses at the time of application must be equal to or greater than 3.0 (B average). A GPA of at least 3.0 is also required for all core courses at the time of graduation.
EXCLUSIONS: SCIE 4900.06
FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

Statistics

Statistics

Location:
Chase Building
6297 Castine Way
Department of Mathematics and Statistics
PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2572
Fax Number:
Email Address: mathstat@dal.ca
Website: dal.ca/mathstat

Introduction

It doesn't matter if you want to design computer games, study the safety of nuclear power plants, analyze the stock market or conduct political polls: scientists of all kinds work with numbers to measure and explore the world. That's where statistics comes in. Statistics

is the study of the collection, organization, analysis, interpretation and presentation of data. Extracting knowledge from data helps us plan for the future and improve our quality of life.

The Dalhousie Statistics program is the only program in the Maritimes that offers a full range of undergraduate and graduate programs. Our undergraduate courses are also approved by the accreditation committee of the Statistics Society of Canada, so that our graduates can apply for the Associate Statistician designation.

Statistics makes a great undergraduate degree with wide applicability and is an essential component of any program in the sciences or social sciences.

Degree Programs

The Department of Mathematics and Statistics offers the following degree programs in Statistics

- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Honours (Concentrated)*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Major*
- BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major*
- BSc or BA (90 credit hour) Minor in Statistics
- Minor in Statistics

* May be combined with Minor programs from other disciplines

Departmental requirements for each degree program can be seen by following the links in the menu to the right.

In addition to departmental requirements, students must satisfy the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections. Students are advised that a number of requirements differ for the BA and BSc degrees.

A student is governed by the academic regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment, as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (10 years). Subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects. Students applying the old academic regulations should consult the calendar of the appropriate year.

Students should plan their programs of study carefully and are strongly encouraged to do so in consultation with a Statistics undergraduate academic advisor.

Staff

Please refer to the Department of Mathematics and Statistics Staff page for a full listing of the members of the Department.

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Concentrated Honours in Statistics

Students who want a challenging program resulting in comprehensive knowledge of both theoretical and applied Statistics may want to enroll in an Honours program. Students interested in eventually pursuing graduate studies are particularly encouraged to consider Honours. Honours students must write a research-based Honours thesis. The research thesis and the Honours Qualifying Examination requirement are satisfied through completion of STAT 4950.03.

Admission to Honours

Students must apply for admission to Honours programs. Students considering Honours in Statistics should consult with a Statistics Honours Advisor early in their studies.

Departmental requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirementssections, students in a BSc or BA Concentrated Honours program in Statistics must complete the following courses:

1000 level

- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I/MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus/MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II
- STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences[1]

- MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algrbra I

2000 level

- MATH 2001.03: Intermediate Calculus I
- MATH 2002.03: Intermediate Calculus II or MATH 2505: Introductory Analysis
- MATH 2040.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra II or MATH 2135.03: Linear Algebra
- STAT 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics
- STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference[2]

- STAT 2450.03 Introduction to Data Mining with R
- CSCI 2202.03: Computer modelling for scientists
- At least two additional statistics[3] courses at or above the 2000 level (6 credit hours)

3000 level

- STAT 3340.03: Regression and Analysis of Variance
- STAT 3360.03: Probability
- STAT 3460.03: Intermediate Statistical Theory
- At least two mathematics[4] courses at the 3000 level (6 credit hours)
- Two of STAT 3350.03: Design of Experiments, STAT 3380.03: Sample Survey Methods, STAT 3450.03: Statistical Learning with R, STAT 3740.03: Predictive Analytics

4000 level

- STAT 4066.03: Advanced Statistical Theory I
- One of STAT 4130.03: Bayesian Data Analysis, STAT 4350.03: Applied Multivariate Analysis, STAT 4390.03: Time Series Analysis, STAT 4620.03; Data Analysis, STAT 4690.03: Computational Statistics.
- STAT 4950.03: Honours Research Project

[1]The requirement to take STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences may be waived for students entering the program in their second year.

[2]Some students may take STAT 2080.03 in the first year of their degree program.

[3]Statistics courses are any courses listed or cross-listed as STAT (with the exception of STAT 3069)

[4]3000 level mathematics courses can be chosen from the following list, and count toward the required credit hours in statistics:

- MATH 3045: Curves and Surfaces
- MATH 3080: Introduction to Complex Variables
- MATH 3120: Differential Equations
- MATH 3140: Introduction to Wavelets
- MATH 3210: Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3260: Applied Differential Equations
- MATH 3300: Optimization
- MATH 3330: Applied Graph Theory
- MATH 3400: Classical Game Theory
- MATH 3500X/Y.06: Intermediate Analysis
- MATH 3501: Intermediate Analysis I
- MATH 3502: Intermediate Analysis II
- MATH 3900: Financial Mathematics

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Combined Honours in Statistics and another subject

Students who wish to study Statistics in conjunction with another subject may wish to pursue a Combined Honours degree program. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science, or the College of Sustainability. Statistics may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of credits at the second year or above), or the secondary subject.

Students planning to enroll in a Combined Honours program should consult with academic advisors from both programs early in their studies. Students must have their program of study approved by Academic Advisors in both subject areas. Students must complete a research thesis and an Honours Qualifying Examination in one of the two subject areas, a requirement normally completed in the primary subject area. For Statistics, this requirement is satisfied through STAT 4950.03.

Departmental requirements

Students in a BSc or BA Combined Honours program in Statistics and another subject must fulfill the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections.

- Courses must include:
- Math 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I
- MATH 2001.03: Intermediate Calculus I
- STAT 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics
- STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference
- STAT 2450.03: Introduction to Data Mining with R
- STAT 3340.03: Regression and Analysis of Variance
- STAT 3360.03: Probability
- STAT 3460.03: Intermediate Statistical Theory
- At least one STAT course at the 4000 level (3 credit hours)

If Statistics is the primary subject, students will also complete

- One Statistics[3] course at or above the 2000 level (3 credit hours)
- One Mathematics[4] course at the 3000 level (3 credit hours)
- STAT4950.03 : Honours Research Project

If Statistics is the secondary subject, students will also complete

- One Statistics[3] course at or above the 3000 level (3 credit hours)
- One Statistics[3] or Mathematics[4] course at or above the 3000 level (3 credit hours)

[3]Statistics courses are any courses listed or cross-listed as STAT. (with the exception of STAT 3069) The following can also be counted towards statistics credit hours:

- MATH 2002.03: Intermediate Calculus II
- MATH 2040.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra II or Math 2135.03 Linear Algebra

[4]3000 level mathematics courses can be chosen from the following list, and count toward the required credit hours in statistics:

- MATH 3045: Curves and Surfaces
- MATH 3080: Introduction to Complex Variables
- MATH 3120: Differential Equations
- MATH 3140: Introduction to Wavelets
- MATH 3210: Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3260: Applied Differential Equations
- MATH 3300: Optimization
- MATH 3330: Applied Graph Theory
- MATH 3400: Classical Game Theory
- MATH 3500X/Y.06: Intermediate Analysis
- MATH 3501: Intermediate Analysis I
- MATH 3502: Intermediate Analysis II

- MATH 3900: Financial Mathematics

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Major in Statistics

The 120 credit hour Major is suited to students who want to focus on Statistics, but wish to have a program that is somewhat less constrained than the Honours program.

Departmental requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections, students in a BSc or BA Major program in Statistics must complete the following courses:

1000 level

- MATH 1000.03: Differential and Integral Calculus I/MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II or MATH 1215.03: Life Sciences Calculus/MATH 1010.03: Differential and Integral Calculus II
- STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences[1]

- Math 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I

2000 level

- MATH 2001.03: Intermediate Calculus I
- MATH 2002.03: Intermediate Calculus II or MATH 2505: Introductory Analysis
- MATH 2040.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra II or MATH 2135.03: Linear Algebra
- CSCI 2202.03: Computer modelling for scientists
- STAT 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics
- STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference[2]
- STAT 2450.03: Introduction to Data Mining with R

3000 level

- STAT 3340.03: Regression and Analysis of Variance
- STAT 3360.03: Probability
- STAT 3460.03: Intermediate Statistical Theory
- One Statistics course (3 credit hours) at or above the 3000 level.
- One Statistics course (3 credit hours) at the 4000 level
- One of STAT 3350: Design of Experiments, STAT 3380: Sample Survey Methods, STAT 3450: Statistical Learning with R, STAT 3740: Predictive Analytics

[1]The requirement to take STAT 1060.03: Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences may be waived for students entering the program in their second year.

[2]Some students may take STAT 2080.03 in the first year of their degree program.

[3]Statistics courses are any courses listed or cross-listed as STAT (with the exception of STAT 3069)

BSc or BA (120 credit hour) Double Major in Statistics and another subject

The Double Major degree program allows students to combine a study of Statistics with another subject. The other subject may be any discipline from the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the Faculty of Computer Science or the College of Sustainability. Statistics may be the primary subject (defined as the subject with the larger number of credits), or the secondary subject. If the primary subject area is from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, the degree granted will be a BA.

It is recommended that students enrolled in a Double Major program consult with advisors in both subject areas.

Departmental requirements

Students in a BSc or BA Double Major in Statistics and another subject must fulfill the requirements outlined in the Academic Regulations and College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements sections.

- Courses must include:
- Math 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra I
- MATH 2001.03: Intermediate Calculus I
- STAT 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics
- STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference
- STAT 2450.03 Introduction to Data Mining with R
- STAT 3340.03: Regression and Analysis of Variance
- STAT 3360.03: Probability
- STAT 3460.03: Intermediate Statistical Theory
- One Statistics[3] course at or above the 3000 level (3 credit hours)
- Two Statistics[3] or Mathematics[4] course at or above the 3000 level (6 credit hours).

[3]Statistics courses are any courses listed or cross-listed as STAT (with the exception of STAT 3069)

[4]3000 level mathematics courses can be chosen from the following list, and count toward the required credit hours in statistics:

- MATH 3045: Curves and Surfaces
- MATH 3080: Introduction to Complex Variables
- MATH 3120: Differential Equations
- MATH 3140: Introduction to Wavelets
- MATH 3210: Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3260: Applied Differential Equations
- MATH 3300: Optimization
- MATH 3330: Applied Graph Theory
- MATH 3400: Classical Game Theory
- MATH 3500X/Y.06: Intermediate Analysis
- MATH 3501: Intermediate Analysis I
- MATH 3502: Intermediate Analysis II
- MATH 3900: Financial Mathematics

BSc or BA (90 credit hour) Minor in Statistics

The 90 credit hour Minor in Statistics is appropriate for students who want to study some Statistics but do not wish to complete the conventional four-year program. The degree is best suited for students who want a general science degree with some specialization in Statistics. A 90 credit hour degree program is not suitable for students who wish to pursue graduate studies. With additional study, the degree may be upgraded to a 120 credit hour Major or Honours degree at a later date.

A 90 credit hour BSc or BA in Statistics is usually the preferred option for students who wish to combine studies in Statistics with a degree in Engineering (see BSc/BEng or BA/BEng Concurrent Program).

See the Minor in Statistics section of this Calendar.

Minor in Statistics

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Applied Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Medical Sciences) program.

A BSc or BA (90 credit hour) degree program with a minor in Statistics is also available.

Requirements

A minimum of 18 to a maximum of 36 credit hours in Statistics, which must include:

- MATH 1030.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra
- STAT 2060.03: Introduction to Probability and Statistics

- STAT 2080.03: Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference
  STAT 2450.03: Introduction to Data Mining with R
- STAT 3340.03: Regression and Analysis of Variance
- At least one additional statistics[1] course at the 2000 level or above (3 credit hours)
- At least one additional statistics course at the 3000 level or above (3 credit hours)

[1]Statistics courses are any courses listed or cross-listed as STAT, (including STAT 3069). The following can also be counted as 2000 level statistics credit hours:

- MATH 2001.03: Intermediate Calculus
- MATH 2002.03: Intermediate Calculus II
- MATH 2040.03: Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra II or Math 2135.03 Linear Algebra
- BIOL 4062.03: Analysis of Biological Data

Contact Statistics for more information.

Co-op, Minors, Certificates and Engineering Concurrent Programs for Students

Minors, Certificates and Engineering Concurrent Programs for Students

Minors available to students in Statistics

Minor programs allow students to develop subject specialties in addition to their Major or Honours subjects. Minors in other subjects are normally added to 120 credit hour BSc or BA programs.

Students in a BSc or BA (120 credit hour) program in Statistics may choose to include a Minor selected from the list of approved Minors. Courses counted toward a Major or Honours subject cannot be used to fulfill the requirements of a Minor program.

Certificates

In combination with a BSc or BA in Statistics, students may obtain one or more Certificates. A Certificate indicates that a student has achieved a certain level of proficiency in a given area or subspecialty. Courses counted toward a Major, Honours or Minor subject may also be used to fulfill the requirements of a Certificate. Students must apply to the Certificate Coordinator to be considered for a Certificate. Certificates are awarded upon graduation and are noted on the student's academic transcript.

A complete list of Faculty of Science Certificates and requirements can be found at the beginning of the Faculty of Science section. Students may also work toward obtaining Certificates offered by other Faculties; some of these are listed in the College of Arts and Science Degree Requirements section.

Certificates of particular interest to student enrolled in a BSc or BA in Statistics include:

- Certificate in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics
- Certificate in Applied and Computational Mathematics
- Certificate in Data Analytics

BSc/BEng or BA/BEng Concurrent Program

Students interested in combining their interest in Program with a degree in Engineering may choose a BSc/BEng or BA/BEng Concurrent Program, normally completed in a 5 year period. Over the first three years, students complete the requirements for a 90 credit hour BSc or BA degree in Statistics and a Diploma of Engineering (the first two years of engineering studies). Two more years of engineering studies are then required to obtain a BEng. Interested students should see an undergraduate advisor from Statistics and from the Faculty of Engineering in their first year of study.

Required Statistics courses for a BSc/BEng or BA/BEng program in Statistics

- A minimum of 18 credit hours in Statistics courses at the 2000 level or higher, which must include STAT 2060.03, STAT 2080.03, STAT 3340.03 and at least one other STAT course[4] at or above the 3000 level

[4]Statistics courses are any courses listed or cross-listed as STAT. The following can also be counted towards statistics credit hours:

- MATH 2001.03
- MATH 2002.03
- MATH 2030.03
- MATH 2040.03 or Math 2135.03

Courses

Courses

Course Descriptions

Course Notes

Certain courses have been approved for use in fulfilling the educational requirements of the Associate Statistician (A.Stat.) designation of the Statistical Society of Canada (SSC). See the Department or the SSC website (http://ssc.ca/en/accreditation/apply/suggested-courses-use-towards-astat-designation) for details.

Credit may not be obtained twice for the same course even if the numbers have been changed.

Statistics

STAT 1060 Introductory Statistics for Science and Health Sciences

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course gives an introduction to the basic concepts of statistics through extensive use of examples. The topics include experimental design, descriptive statistics, simple linear regression and the basics of statistical inference. Students will learn to use the statistical package MINITAB. NOTE: Students who have already taken university level Calculus should consider taking STAT 2060.03 instead of STAT 1060.03.
CALENDAR NOTES: Students will not receive credit for taking STAT 1060.03 after receiving credit for STAT 2060.03.
PREREQUISITES: Academic or advanced Grade 12 Mathematics (or pre-calculus) or equivalent
CROSSLISTED: MATH 1060.03
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 2501.03, MGMT 1501.03, DISP, STAA 2000.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

STAT 1501 Integrated Introductory Statistics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to the basic concepts of statistics through use of integrated examples, application to real-world scenarios, and connections to student's proposed research projects. The topics include experimental design, descriptive statistics, simple linear regression and the basics of statistical inference. Students will learn to use and work with R.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course is restricted to students in the Dalhousie Integrated Science Program (DISP) only.
RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in DISP only
EXCLUSIONS: Equivalent to: STAT 1060.03, MATH 1060.03 Exclusion with: SCIE 1506.03, SCIE 1507.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

STAT 2060 Introduction to Probability and Statistics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Rigorous introduction to probability and statistical theory. Topics covered include elementary probability, random variables, distributions, estimation and hypothesis testing. Estimation and testing are introduced using maximum likelihood and the generalized likelihood ratio. Natural sequels for this course are STAT 2080.03 and 3360.03
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03 or MATH 1215.03 or CSCI 1300 with a minimum grade of C
CROSSLISTED: MATH 2060.03

EXCLUSIONS: ENGM 2032.03, ECON 2260.03
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 2080 Statistical Methods for Data Analysis and Inference

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The usual sequel to STAT 1060.03 or STAT 2060.03. This course introduces a number of techniques for data analysis and inference commonly used in the experimental sciences. Topics covered include two-sample inference one-way and two-way analysis of variance, correlation, linear regression, and the analysis of categorical and count data. A natural sequel for this course is STAT 3340.03.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 1060.03 or STAT 2060.03 or DISP
CROSSLISTED: MATH 2080.03
EXCLUSIONS: COMM 2502.03, MGMT 2502.03, ECON 2280.03
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 2300 Introduction to Mathematical Modelling I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for MATH 2300.03 in the Mathematics section of this calendar.

STAT 2430 Data Visualization

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Data visualization is the art and science of turning data into readable graphics. We will explore how to design and create data visualizations based on data available and tasks to be achieved. This course aims to introduce students to data visualization, including both the principles and techniques. Students will learn the value of visualization, specific techniques and understand the best visualization method.
PREREQUISITES: At least one MATH or STAT course at or above the 1000 level
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 2450 Introduction to Data Mining with R

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provided as introduction to data mining and R programming, suited for science students. Data mining methods include a vast set of tools developed in different areas for identifying the patterns in data. Students will learn programming methods for manipulating and exploring data through learning the basic ideas of some clustering, regression and classification methods. No prior programming knowledge is assumed.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03 or MATH 1215.03 or CSCI 1300.03 and either (STAT 1060.03 or MATH 1060.03) or (STAT 2060.03 or MATH 2060.03
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 2600 Theory of Interest

CREDIT HOURS: 3
See course description for MATH 2600.03 in the Mathematics section of this calendar.

STAT 3069 Statistical Rethinking: Applied Bayesian Statistics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course, which uses Richard McElreath's popular 'Statistical Rethinking' book as a foundation, provides a broad introduction to applied Bayesian models using R or Python. Examples are drawn from Biology and Social Science, in contexts designed to be widely applicable to analysis of observational data across disciplines.
CALENDAR NOTES: Course aimed at non-stats majors seeking to do applied statistical work, primarily in Biology but including other disciplines; Students majoring in statistics (including Honours, Majors, Combined Honours and Double Major programs) cannot receive STAT course credit for this course. Students Minoring in Statistics can count this as a 3000 level STAT course credit.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 2060.03 OR STAT 2080.03 AND One of: STAT 2450.03, CSCI 2202.03, BIOL 3872.03, MARI 4600.03
CROSSLISTED: BIOL 4069.03
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 3340 Regression and Analysis of Variance

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A thorough treatment of the theory and practice of regression analysis. Topics include: fitting general linear models using matrices, optimality of least squares estimators (Gauss-Markov theorem), inferences, simple and partial correlation, analysis of residuals, case-deletion diagnostics, polynomial regression,

transformations, use of indicator variables for analysis of variance and covariance problems, model selection, and an introduction to nonlinear least squares. This course makes extensive use of computer packages.
COREQUISITES: Stat 2450.03 (if not taken as a prerequisite)
PREREQUISITES: Math 1030.03 AND STAT 2060.03 or MATH 2060.03 AND STAT 2080.03 or MATH 2080.03 or ECON 2280.03 or 3338.03, AND STAT 2450.03
CROSSLISTED: MATH 3340.03
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 3345 Environmental Risk Assessment

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Statistical methods for assessing risk are discussed, including dose-response models, survival analysis, relative risk analysis, bioassay, estimating methods for zero risk trend analysis and association risks. Case studies are used to illustrate the methods.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 1000.03 or MATH 1215.03, STAT 2080.03 or equivalent

STAT 3350 Design of Experiments

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The aim of the course is to develop the fundamental statistical concepts required for designing efficient experiments to answer real questions. The first main subject is unit variation and control. The basic concepts of replication, blocking and randomization are each examined. The second main subject is treatment questions and structure. The ideas of factorial designs, split-plot and incomplete plot designs are presented. We conclude with a look at response surface methodology.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 2080.03, MATH 2030.03 OR MATH 1030.03, and one of MATH 1010.03, STAT 2060.03 or DISP (except SCIE 1540X/Y.27)
CROSSLISTED: MATH 3350.03
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 3360 Probability

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The concepts and application of probability. Topics include the classical discrete and continuous distributions, including the binomial, hypergeometric, multinomial, Poisson, uniform, exponential and normal; definitions and properties of random variables; independence; sums of independent random variables, including the law of large numbers and central limit theorem; conditional probability; and the bivariate normal distribution. Examples will be taken from the natural and physical sciences.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 2060.03 and MATH 2001.03
CROSSLISTED: MATH 3360.03
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 3380 Sample Survey Methods

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The development of design and analysis techniques for sample surveys. Topics include simple, stratified and systematic random sampling, ratio and regression estimation, sub-sampling with units of equal and unequal size, double-multistage and multiphase sampling, non-sample errors and non-respondents.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 2060.03
CROSSLISTED: MATH 3380.03
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 3450 Statistical learning with R

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course teachesstudents how to use the R software environment to analyze data of various types. Students will be given the opportunity to write their own programs to explore data and solve meaningful problems. Emphasis will be given to a good understanding of supervised/unsupervised learning models, their founding principles, and to data processing and interpretation.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 2450
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 3460 Intermediate Statistical Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course provides an intermediate level coverage of statistical theory to provide a framework for valid inferences from sample data. The methods developed are based on the likelihood function and are discussed from the frequentist, likelihood, and Bayesian approaches. The problems of point estimation, interval estimation and hypothesis testing and the related topics of sampling distributions, sufficiency, and Fisher Information are discussed.

PREREQUISITES: STAT 3360.03
CROSSLISTED: MATH 3460.03
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 3703 Actuarial Models I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class builds on the material in STAT 3360 to develop the theoretical basis for construction and evaluation of actuarial models. Topics covered include survival models, probability distributions, deductibles and limits, and aggregate loss models, with application to insurance. This course covers the part of the syllabus for the professional actuarial examination concerned with the Construction and Evaluation of Actuarial Models.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 3360.03 OR MATH 3360.03
CROSSLISTED: ACSC 3703.03
EXCLUSIONS: STAT 4701.03
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 3720 Life Contingencies I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the student to the mathematical models for valuation of life contingencies (e.g. life insurance policies). The course covers both the statistical aspects of modelling survival data, and the financial aspects of valuing uncertain future cash-flows.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 3360.03, STAT 2600.03
CROSSLISTED: ACSC 3720.03
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 3740 Predictive Analytics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course teaches students to analyse data in a real-world context, going through all stages of the data analysis: problem formulation; initial data exploration; model selection and validation; and communication of results. It is intended that this course should prepare students for the Society of Actuaries Predictive Analytics examination.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 2450, STAT 3340
CROSSLISTED: ACSC 3740
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 3750 Credibility Theory

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Credibility theory deals with the difficulty in combining information from two samples, one of which is small but very relevant, the other is large but less relevant. In this course, we will study different approaches to dealing with this problem.
COREQUISITES: ACSC 3703.03
PREREQUISITES: STAT 3360.03
CROSSLISTED: ACSC 3750.03

STAT 4001 AARMS Summer School I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A Topics class given by leading researchers in the precise field, which varies fro year to year. Consult the Department for current details.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Honours Advisor
CROSSLISTED: MATH 4001.03

STAT 4002 AARMS Summer School II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
A Topics class given by leading researchers in the precise field, which varies fro myar to year. Consult the Department for current details.
PREREQUISITES: Permission of the Honours Advisor
CROSSLISTED: MATH 4002.03

STAT 4066 Advanced Statistical Theory I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course, together with STAT 5067.03 provides a solid basis in the theory of statistical inference. After a review of some probability and distribution

theory, the Bayesian and classical theories of estimation and testing are introduced.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 3460.03 or instructor's consent
CROSSLISTED: MATH 4066.03/
EXCLUSIONS: MATH5066.03, STAT 5066.03
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 4100 Survival Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is an introduction to survival analysis methods and will cover both the statistical theory behind the methods, and the application of various techniques. Topics to be discussed include survivorship and hazard functions and their relationship to lifetime distributions and densities; modes of censoring; the Kaplan-Meier estimate of the survivor function; parametric survival time distributions; proportional hazard models and their semi-parametric estimation; accelerated life models, log rank tests, including the Mantel-Haenszel test; and goodness of fit measures.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 3340.03 and STAT 3460.03, or equivalent
CROSSLISTED: STAT 5100.03
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 4130 Bayesian Data Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces the student to the Bayesian methods in applied statistics. The course covers all the fundamental concepts of Bayesian methods, and works from the simplest ideas (characterizations of probability; comparative inference; prior, posterior and predictive distributions) up through hierarchical modes applied to various data. Computational methods include MCMC for posterior simulation.
PREREQUISITES: MATH 2030.03 or Math 1030.03, and STAT 3460.03
EXCLUSIONS: STAT 5130.03
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 4300 Topics in Statistics and Probability

CREDIT HOURS: 3

CROSSLISTED: STAT 5300.03

STAT 4350 Applied Multivariate Analysis

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The course deals with the stochastic behaviour of several variables in systems where their interdependence is the object of analysis. Greater emphasis is placed on practical application than on mathematical refinement. Topics include classification, cluster analysis, categorized data, analysis of interdependence, structural simplification by transformation or modelling and hypothesis construction and testing.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 3340.03 and MATH 2135.03 or 2040.03
EXCLUSIONS: STAT 5350.03
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 4360 Robust Statistics

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Robust statistics are those which provide protection against violation of assumptions underlying the statistical procedure. We will develop basic concepts including sensitivity, influence and breakdown of estimates and tests. Classical procedures will be evaluated in terms of robustness and alternate techniques developed based on weighted least squares and/or median based generalizations. We will also consider robust techniques in time series.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 3340.03 and STAT 3460.03
CROSSLISTED: STAT 5360.03

STAT 4370 Stochastic Processes

CREDIT HOURS: 3
The theory and application of stochastic processes. Topics to be discussed include the Poisson process, renewal theory, discrete and continuous time Markov processes, and Brownian motion. Applications will be taken from the biological and physical sciences, and queueing theory.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 3360.03 or instructor's consent
CROSSLISTED: STAT 5370.03
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 4390 Time Series Analysis
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Time series analysis in both the time and frequency domain is introduced. The course is applied and students are required to develop their own computer programs in the analysis of real time series with an emphasis on oceanographic data. Topics to be discussed include the nature of time series, stationarity, auto and cross covariance, ARMA models, spectral analysis, and state space models (the Kalman filter and the particle filter).
PREREQUISITES: STAT 3340.03, 3360.03, STAT 3460.03, or instructor's consent
CROSSLISTED: OCEA 4210.03
EXCLUSIONS: OCEA 5210.03, STAT 5390.03
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 4570 Statistical Genetics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
Statistical aspects of several ideas in genetics are discussed. Topics of some or all the following: gene frequency estimation, Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium, linkage analysis, association studies, quantitative traits, microarrays.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 3460 or permission of instructor
CROSSLISTED: STAT 5570
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 4620 Data Analysis
CREDIT HOURS: 3
A variety of statistical models which are useful for the analysis of real data are discussed. Topics include: generalized linear models, such as logistic regression and Poisson regression, models for multidimensional contingency tables, ordered categories and survival data.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 3340.03, 3460.03, or instructor's consent
CROSSLISTED: STAT 5620.03
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 4690 Computational Statistics
CREDIT HOURS: 3
The advances in computing over the past decades have opened up possibilities for statistical analyses that were not previously possible. However, increasing model complexity can exceed even todays huge computational resources. This course covers techniques for handling computationally intensive tasks arising from statistical analysis of data.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 2450.03, STAT 3460.03
EXCLUSIONS: STAT 5690.03
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 4701 Actuarial Models I
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course develops the theoretical basis of a number of probabilistic models useful for the study of life contingencies, including survival models, Markov chains, Poisson processes, with application to life insurances and annuities.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 3360.03
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 4703 Actuarial Models II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on the development of statistical methods for the estimation and validation of actuarial models. Topics to be discussed include: methods of estimation, properties of estimators, goodness of fit, credibility theory, survival estimators, measures of risk, estimation of severity and ruin models.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 3703 or ACSC3703
CROSSLISTED: ACSC 4703.03
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 4720 Life Contingencies II
CREDIT HOURS: 3
STAT 3720.03 covers the basics of life contingencies in a simple standard situation. In this course we extend this to deal with a number of common additional

features that afect life insurance policies. We introduce multiple-state models, pensions, interest rate risk and profit testing.
PREREQUISITES: STAT 3720.03
CROSSLISTED: ACSC 4720.03
FORMATS: Lecture

STAT 4950 Honours Research Project
CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is required for students in the honours program. It will consist of a research project carried out under the supervision of a faculty member. The results of the research will be submitted to the statistics honours advisor as a written report. Students wishing to enroll in this course must have a suitable background in statistics, and must meet with, and obtain the approval of, the statistics honours co-ordinator before undertaking their project.

STAT 8892 Co-op Work-Term II
CREDIT HOURS: 0

STAT 8893 Co-op Work-Term III
CREDIT HOURS: 0

Centres and Institutes

Centres and Institutes

Introduction

A number of centres and institutes for study and research in specific fields are based at the University. These are:

Atlantic Institute of Criminology

Director: D.H. Clairmont, BA, MA, PhD

The Atlantic Institute of Criminology (AIC) is a research institute that is heavily policy-oriented in the field of crime and the criminal justice system. Its mandate is to foster the exchange of information among researchers and policy makers in those areas. Consultative services are provided to fellow scholars and researchers, including graduate students and visiting professors, with respect to the planning and execution of research projects and related undertakings. The AIC is an entity that itself conducts extensive research in criminology, especially with respect to policing, the administration of justice, youth justice issues, race, ethnic and equity issues in justice. It has produced a significant body of policy-oriented research on Aboriginal and African-Canadian justice issues. The AIC Dalhousie website (Dalhousie - SOSA-AIC), which is regularly updated, provides a clear indication of the research products of recent years even though the website is largely restricted to research output that does not include articles in professional journals or edited books available elsewhere.

Atlantic Research Centre (ARC)

Director: Neale Ridgway
Phone: (902) 494-7133
Website: http://arc.medicine.dal.ca/

Established in 1967, the ARC conducts basic biomedical research in the fields of lipid metabolism and cell signalling, areas of fundamental importance to a variety of disorders including cancer, neurological, heart and infectious diseases. It also provides education and expertise in these fields to undergraduate and graduate students, other researchers, and the general public. The ARC houses state-of-the-art facilities for biochemical and molecular biological research. The Centre's staff hold appointments in the Departments of Pediatrics and Biochemistry and Molecular Biology in the Faculty of Medicine. Research at the ARC is supported by agencies such as the CIHR, NSERC, CFI, Heart and Stroke Foundation, National Cancer Institute, Atlantic Innovation Fund, and the IWK Health Centre.

Beatrice Hunter Cancer Research Institute

Director: Dr. Gerry Johnston
Administrative Director: Cindy Pettipas
Telephone: 902 494-4513
Fax: 902 494-8472
Email: cpettipas@dal.ca
Website: www.bhcri.ca

In 1999, Beatrice Hunter bequeathed $12.5 million to the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation for cancer research, in memory of her parents, Dr. Owen and Mrs. Pearle Cameron. The bequest was placed in the Cameron Endowment Fund, with the annual earnings supporting cancer research at Dalhousie Faculty of Medicine. Early on, Beatrice Hunter's generosity sparked the creation of the Dalhousie Cancer Research Program (DCRP) that united key players within charitable, University and government sectors to create and support a thriving cancer research community. Over a short period of time, talented researchers and trainees were recruited to the region and collectively now secure millions of dollars of cancer research funding from outside granting agencies.

In 2009, the DCRP and its funding partners took the next bold step to become the Beatrice Hunter Cancer Research Institute (BHCRI), which was created to foster a more powerful, productive and collaborative cancer research environment throughout Atlantic Canada. The Institute provides regular workshops, lectures and symposia that serve as a common forum for researchers to share ideas and forge new collaborations within Atlantic Canada and beyond. The Institute also provides a key entry point for members of the public who want to learn more about cancer research in the region. The Institute represents the major resource within our region for those seeking training and careers in cancer research as well as those interested in supporting cancer research. The BHCRI has over 300 active members (both principal investigators and trainees at all career stages) throughout Atlantic Canada. BHCRI is supported by advisory committees populated by cancer experts and informed members of the public that provide advice on all aspects of cancer research and training. BHCRI receives financial support from a broad range of local and national organizations and the Institute takes responsibility for allocation of financial resources that support all aspects of cancer research and training, with funds allocated through peer-review processes that meet international standards.

Researchers within the Beatrice Hunter Cancer Research Institute share a collective vision and work toward the same goal: to save lives and ease the burden of cancer on individuals, families and society. Even though our funding comes from many sources, all of this funding stays in Atlantic Canada to build and support cancer research within our own region.

The Beatrice Hunter Cancer Research Institute was approved as an institution by Dalhousie on November 29, 2017.

Brain Repair Centre

Chair: Dr. Victor Rafuse, Director
Website: http://www.brainrepair.ca/

The Brain Repair Centre (BRC) is a collaboration of Dalhousie University, the Capital District Health Authority and the IWK Health Centre. The BRC is a multi-disciplinary unit focusing on research that can lead to the diagnosis, treatment, and repair of the brain to overcome the effects of neurological and psychiatric disorders such as Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (ALS), Epilepsy, Muscular Sclerosis (MS), stroke and spinal cord injury. The BRC grew out of the clinical Neural Transplantation Program, collaboration between basic neuroscientists and clinicians interested in treating Parkinson's disease. The success of the Neural Transplantation Program led clinical and basic neuroscientists to decide to form the Brain Repair Centre. The BRC was formed in 1999 and has focused on stem cell transplantation, Parkinson's disease, spinal cord injury, psychotic disorders, stroke and neuroimaging as areas of innovation at Dalhousie University, Capital Health and the IWK Health Centre.

Examples of BRC achievements include:

- Attracted capital funding from private donors, institutions and the public sector to support construction and fit-up of the new Life Sciences Research Institute. When the LSRI is completed, the Brain Repair Centre will become the anchor tenant of this new research and commercialization building with state-of-the-art research, equipment and facilities.
- Establishment of collaboration agreements with research teams at McLean Hospital/Harvard University; Jilin University, China; Cardiff University, Wales; and Neurodyn, Inc.
- Establishment of a $12 million magnetic resonance imaging facility with the national Research council's Institute for Biodiagnostics (NRC-IBD).
- In 2006, the BRC was awarded $5.5 million for infrastructure from the Canadian Foundation for Innovation, the largest such award to date in Atlantic Canada. Also in 2006, BRC received a $3 million Atlantic Innovation Fund award for research, a follow-on to an earlier $3 million research award.
- Dr. David Clarke, a member of the Brain Repair Centre used a virtual model of a patient's brain to remove a simulated brain tumour before removing the actual tumour the following morning. Developed by a partnership of the National Research Council and a team of about 50 people in 10 Centres across Canada, this was the first such surgery performed in the world.
- Medtronic Canada, Capital District Health Authority, QEII Foundation, and the Brain Repair Centre established a Canadian Centre of Excellence and Training at the Halifax Infirmary. This new $3.5 million centre provides important new clinical facilities for training and development in imaging, spinal cord and neuromodulation.
- In the neurotransplantation field, the BRC is unique in Canada and one of only four centres worldwide involved in clinical application of neural transplantation, with the "Halifax Protocol" accepted as the world gold standard.
- The BRC is an innovative collaboration that integrates its research expertise with pioneers in the fields of imaging, neurology, stem cell neurobiology, vision, molecular neurobiology, pharmacology, psychiatry, clinical trials and cognitive neuroscience.
- The BRC brings together the expanding fields of neuroimaging and stem cell technologies with application to the treatment of neurological and psychiatric disorders.
- The BRC is the Atlantic Canada presence in the Stem Cell Network, a National Centre of Excellence in stem cell research.

The BRC places emphasis on moving basic science research from the bench to the clinical bedside and from the bedside back to the bench. A key objective of the BRC is to produce innovative technologies that will be commercialized.

Canadian Center for Vaccinology

Director:	Scott Halperin, MD
Associate Directors:	Robert Anderson, MD
	Joanne Langley, MD
	Janice Graham, PhD
Website:	www.centerforvaccinology.ca
Email:	ccfv@iwk.nshealth.ca
Facebook:	CCfVhfx
Twitter:	@VACCres
Phone:	902 470-8141
Fax:	902 470-7232

Vision

CCfV is an integrated collaborative multidisciplinary vaccine research team committed to excellent research. CCfV unites the biomedical and clinical sciences with the social sciences and humanities to effectively span the research continuum from basic discovery to translation into useful vaccines to prevent disease in humans and to change population and public health outcomes.

Organization

Activity within CCfV is organized into three groups

- Vaccine Discovery Group
- Vaccine Evaluation Group
- Health Policy & Translation Group

An **Advisory Committee** of CCfV investigators and external advisors provides counsel on the strategic direction and objectives of CCfV research.

Members

Anyone with an interest in vaccine-related research may apply for membership at http://www.centerforvaccinology.ca/about-ccfv/join-us/

For a list of current members go to http://www.centerforvaccinology.ca/about-ccfv/members/

CCfV is made possible by a continuing collaboration of Dalhousie University, the IWK Health Centre, and Capital Health. The CCfV's 20,000 square foot facility in the IWK Health Centre includes laboratories for microbiological and molecular research, ambulatory and inpatient clinical trial facilities, data analysis, training and conference space. It was founded in 2007 with financial assistance from the Canada Foundation for Innovation, the Nova Scotia Research and Innovation Trust, and the Government of Nova Scotia's Department of Economic Development, among others. The Clinical Research/Vaccine Challenge Unit, which opened in 2009, was made possible by additional funding from Sanofi Pasteur.

Canadian Institute of Fisheries Technology (CIFT)

Director: A. T. Paulson, PhD
Phone: (902) 494-3280
Fax: (902) 420-0219
Website: http://cift.engineering.dal.ca

CIFT was established in 1979 at the former Nova Scotia Technical College (later TUNS). The federal Department of Fisheries and Oceans provided much of its early specialized laboratory and seafood pilot scale processing equipment, and Industry Canada provided start-up funding and designated CIFT a centre of excellence. As a government-approved laboratory for advanced technology, it also provides R&D services on a cost-recovery basis to industry and to various governmental agencies. The Institute promotes technology transfer and the development of advanced technologies aimed at more effective commercial utilization of both marine and terrestrial resources in Canada and throughout the world.

In addition, CIFT offers unique opportunities for post-graduate training and research through the Food Science program. Major areas of emphasis are: food biochemistry and microbiology; fats, oils, nutraceuticals and other bioactives; physical properties of foods; fish/food process engineering; food safety and preservation; food rheology, food fermentation and beverage science.

Facilities

CIFT is located in the MacDonald Building of Sexton Campus at 1360 Barrington Street in downtown Halifax. The Institute's facilities include:

- fats and oils laboratory
- food chemistry laboratory
- food development laboratory
- sensory evaluation laboratory
- food process engineering pilot plant
- low temperature storage facility
- food physical properties laboratory
- food microbiology laboratory

These areas contain specialized instrumentation and food processing equipment to enable experimental processing, laboratory analysis, and product storage evaluation. In addition to a computer- controlled cold-storage facility, the pilot plant is equipped for experimental processing including freezing, chilling, thermal processing, drying, centrifugal separation, and meat-bone separation.

The pilot plant is well equipped for thermal processing with an automated retort capable of steam, steam-air, or water immersion processing research. The specially designed cold-storage facility is computer controlled and particularly useful for the study of changes in foods as a result of frozen storage history. The pilot plant is also equipped with a custom-built computer-controlled heat pump dryer that is used in food dehydration experiments.

Specialized laboratory equipment includes: automated high performance and fast protein liquid chromatography systems, gas chromatography/mass spectroscopy system, preparative ultracentrifuge, multi-purpose refrigerated centrifuge, microtube centrifuge,

analytical and preparative electrophoretic/isoelectric focusing equipment, pulsed field electrophoresis system, thermocycler, DNA gel electrophoresis, Hoefer Daltsix for 2D eletrophoresis, Image Master 2D elite software, capillary electrophoresis system, ultra-low temperature freezer, universal texture testing machine, various colorimeters, U.V. and visible spectrophotometer, spectrofluorometer, electrokinetic analyzer, workstation for mathematical modelling and computer simulation, Linkham shearing stage/microscope, Nikon microscope (various attachments), controlled stress rheometer with a high temperature/pressure attachment, controlled rate rheometer, Viscomat, and a rolling ball viscometer.

Educational Opportunities
Graduate (MSc and PhD) programs are available through the Food Science and Technology program. Also post-doctoral research opportunities are offered. Graduate level class work and research opportunities relate to food science, seafood processing technology, marine oils, engineering design, packaging technology, fish post-mortem biochemistry, food microbiology, food rheology and food process science. Students with degrees in food science, engineering, chemistry/biochemistry, microbiology or biology are invited to apply.

Centre for African Studies

Phone: (902) 494-3814/494-1377
Fax: (902) 494-2105
Director: Theresa Ulicki, PhD

The mandate for this Centre is under review.

This centre, established in 1975, advances instruction, publication, research and development education programs in African Studies. Associated faculty offer classes through the Departments History, International Development Studies, Political Science, French, Sociology and Social Anthropology and Philosophy. The Centre organizes academic and informal seminars and public policy conferences on Africa and encourages interdisciplinary interaction at all levels on African subjects and issues. It co-operates with the International Development Studies department and with the International Research and Development office.

Centre for Comparative Genomics and Evolutionary Bioinformatics

Centre for Comparative Genomics and Evolutionary Bioinformatics (CGEB)

Director:	Andrew J. Roger, PhD
Coordinator:	Wanda Danilchuk
Phone:	(902 494-2620
Fax:	(902) 494-1355
Website:	http://www.cgeb.dal.ca

The Centre for Comparative Genomics and Evolutionary Bioinformatics (CGEB) at Dalhousie University encompasses an interdisciplinary group of researchers in the Faculties of Medicine, Science and Computer Science. Although microbial genome evolution and diversity is at the heart of many of the CGEB researchers' activities, our work spans computational biology, computer science, statistical modeling and comparative genomics, with a strong focus on method and theory. The application of DNA sequencing technologies to characterize the genomes of a wide diversity of microbes has generated vast quantities of genome sequence data. Now the intellectual challenge is to develop from this enormous resource more comprehensive and theoretically robust phylogenetic, genetic and ecological models to further our understanding of the many roles of microbes in the biological world.

CGEB researchers are united by the common goal of using this vast resource of genomic information to elucidate evolutionary patterns and processes: the pathways by which microbial organisms have diversified over the last 3.5 billion years of Earth's history and through which they continue to shape the global environment. Only through the integration of experimental genomic approaches and sophisticated bioinformatic modeling will we be able to achieve this goal.

CGEB researchers and trainees are supported by grants from the Canadian Institutes for Health Research (CIHR), Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council (NSERC), and the Nova Scotia Health Research Foundation (NSHRF). The Centre itself is

supported by funding from the Tula Foundation (http://www.tula.ca), the Faculties of Medicine, Science, and Computer Science, and the Provost and Vice President Academic. CGEB is also supported by a large grant from the Tula Foundation (http://www.tula.ca) that provides funds for training top-notch postdoctoral and graduate trainees in the CGEB research specialties. CGEB also has a regular seminar series that brings world renowned scientists to speak at Dalhousie University and interact with faculty members and trainees.

Centre for Environmental and Marine Geology

Contact: Ann Bannon, Administrator

This Centre was originally founded as the Centre for Marine Geology in 1983 to promote interdisciplinary studies of various types of problems in marine Geology, capitalizing on our unique position in Canada with links to related departments such as Oceanography, Physics, Biology, the Bedford Institute of Oceanography and our hosting of the Canadian office of the Ocean Drilling Program. Since 1983 the role of the Centre has changed, reflected in the new name, which better describes the work being done now where marine geology is combined with environmental problems. We have three new faculty that expand our expertise into new chronological techniques and permafrost as well as strengthening our capacity in the petroleum-related environmental geology. Some of the objectives of the Centre are to: 1) continue to expand our participation in a revitalized east coast offshore energy related problems; 2) continue our climate-change work with a variety of approaches both offshore and on land; 3) expand into Arctic regions both with major oceanographic and shore-based programs; and 4) expand our capacity to help solve some of the many environmental geology problems associated with urbanization.

Centre for European Studies

Director: Jerry White (Canada Research Chair in European Studies)
Email: jerry.white@dal.ca

The Centre for European Studies was established in 2007 to promote research on all aspects of European society and its relations with the rest of the world. The Centre facilitates the work of Europeanist scholars at Dalhousie, including the participating Canada Research Chairs in European Studies, enables research collaboration with scholars from Canada and around the world on projects related to Europe and the European Union.

Centre for Innovation in Infrastructure

Director:	John Newhook, PhD, PEng
Location:	Room B233, Sexton Campus
	1360 Barrington Street
	PO Box 1000
	Halifax, NS B3J 2X4
Phone:	(902) 494-2847
Email:	forgeron@dal.ca

The Centre for Innovation in Infrastructure is an industry-oriented research centre with the Faculty of Engineering and with strong affiliations with the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. Established in 1983 as the Nova Scotia CAD/CAM Centre, the Centre originally focussed on assisting Atlantic Canadian industry with the integration of computer added manufacturing and computer aided design technology in their operations. Since the 1990's the Centre has continued to evolve to meet the needs of industry in other areas and to take a more active role in research and development in civil infrastructure.

Today the Centre act as a focal point for research, innovation and technology transfer in Civil Infrastructure related areas. The major funding partnerships are with the Atlantic Canadian departments of transportation, industries related to bridge and structural engineering and with companies developing new materials and products for infrastructure.

Our combined areas of expertise and research interests include:

- Structural Analysis and Design
- Structural Health monitoring
- Bridge engineering and innovations
- Soil-steel structures
- Fibre reinforced polymers
- Fibre reinforced concrete

- NDT of bridge decks and pavements
- Sustainable asphalt technology

The Centre has acquired and maintains significant testing equipment related to these research areas and contributes to the maintenance and operation of the research facilities within the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

Centre for Research in Sustainable Supply Chain Analytics (CRSSCA)

Location:	6100 University Avenue, Room 4065
	PO Box 15000
	Halifax, NS B3H 4R2
Director:	Dr. M. Ali Ülkü
Phone:	(902) 494-3848
Email:	crssca@dal.ca
Fax:	(902) 494-1107
Website:	www.dal.ca/crssca

The Centre for Research in Sustainable Supply Chain Analytics (CRSSCA), housed in the Faculty of Management, is the supply chain research hub in Eastern Canada. We conduct interdisciplinary research that sheds light on complex issues in supply chain management. Focusing on social, environmental, economic and cultural sustainability, CRSSCA aims to create new knowledge in prescribing solution models for data-driven industrial problems, devise analytical tools for better decision-making, and develop insights into the intricate relationships between supply chain operations, green logistics (global trade, inventory, process and product design, procurement, manufacturing, transportation), and sustainable consumption. CRSSCA supports annual workshops on Supply Chain and Logistics Management (SC&LM), Bachelor of Commerce Major in SC&LM, and involvement of students in research activities.

Centre for Management Research and Innovation (CMRI)

CONTACT INFO: Dominika Wranik, Associate Dean of Research, Faculty of Management

CONTACT EMAIL: cmri@dal.ca

MISSION: To activate, support, accelerate, and promote interdisciplinary management research that meaningfully impacts our knowledge, economy, workplaces, institutions, and communities.

Centre for Marine Vessel Development and Research (CMVDR)

Contact: Josh Leon, Dean of Engineering

The mandate for this Centre is under review.

Centre for the Study of Security and Development

Director: Brian Bow

Established in 1971 the Centre is concerned with teaching, research, publication, policy advice and other professional activities in the various aspects of foreign policy, security studies, development studies, and international politics.

The Centre's work is concentrated in the areas of Canadian and comparative maritime security and oceans policy, Canadian and American foreign and security policies, and global security and international development. Its geographical specializations include Canada, North America, Europe, and the South (especially Africa, Asia, and the Caribbean). The Centre encourages activities in these areas by Faculty, Research, and Doctoral Fellows, and advances communication among local and international communities in these fields through seminars, workshops conferences and colloquia, often in collaboration with local, national, and/or international

organizations. It publishes occasional papers and monographs on Maritime Security, Canadian Defence and Security, and Global Security issues.

The Centre is an integral part of the Department of Political Science. Centre faculty offer classes through the Department in foreign and defence policy, international relations and development, and maritime affairs at both undergraduate (majors and honours) and graduate (MA and PhD) levels. They also supervise masters and doctoral theses in these fields.

For further information, consult the Centre's website: dal.ca/sites/cssd.html.

Centre for Transformative Nursing and Health Research

Director: Dr. Ruth Martin-Misener
Research Coordinator: Julie Barry
Location: School of Nursing, 5869 University Avenue, Halifax NS B3H 4R2
Phone: (902) 494-6125

The Centre for Transformative Nursing and Health Research is a designated Research Centre at Dalhousie University. The vision of the Centre is to undertake collaborative research that develops, enhances, expands and disseminates evidence and knowledge to inform ways to improve and sustain people's health and wellbeing. The mission of the Centre is to generate nursing research and inspire discovery that is methodologically sound, actionable, and dedicated to improving outcomes for those requiring health care, their providers and the overall system. Through strong research partnerships and extensive research capacity building initiatives, the Research Centre will be acknowledged as a key resource for health system planning. This collective strength creates a more research-intensive environment, transforming the culture of health research within and beyond the School so that evidence and the quest for new knowledge are well integrated into teaching and clinical practice. The overall improved scholarly environment ensures graduates engage in original research, advance professional knowledge and are well positioned to be leaders in practice and health system change.

In concert with the School of Nursing's transformation strategy, Academic Plan and Research Strategy and informed by Boyer's Model of Scholarship, the Centre's activities will focus on four research pillars: the health needs of people, health workforce and health systems planning, marginalized populations and health equity, and knowledge translation.

Centre for Water Resources Studies

Director:	Graham Gagnon, PhD, PEng
Location:	Office D-514
	1360 Barrington Street
Phone:	(902) 494-3268
Email:	cwrs@dal.ca

The Centre for Water Resources Studies was established in December 1981, by a resolution of the Board of Governors (TUNS). The objectives of the Centre are to carry out applied research which contributes to the effective and sustainable protection of water resources in Atlantic Canada, nationally and internationally, and to facilitate the transfer of new knowledge to potential users. Research programs directed by the Centre address the design of cost-effective on-site wastewater systems, soil erosion processes, drinking water treatment, the use of roofwater cisterns for domestic water supply, eutrophication, watershed management and the computer modeling of hydrodynamic and hydrochemical processes. The Centre also has a number of research advisory panels, which involve professionals from industry, government and academia in applied research related to water use and water management.

Facilities

The Centre for Water Resources Studies is located on the fifth floor of "D" Building on Sexton Campus. Laboratory and office space is available for specific graduate research topics, as well as ongoing research carried out by Centre personnel. Analytical equipment includes instrumentation for determining low levels of major ions and nutrients, as well as trace quantities of metal ions in water. The Centre has apparatus for laboratory investigation and pilot scale testing of innovative water treatment methods using Dissolved Air Floatation (DAF) and ozonation and has worked with local consultants and municipalities to develop new applications of the technologies. The Centre is a North American leader in the development of on-site sewage disposal and has had an active research program in this area since 1987. In conjunction with the Faculty of Agriculture, the Centre has a field laboratory investigating sloping sand filters and septic disposal.

Educational Opportunities

The Centre co-operates with academic units in the training of undergraduate and graduate students who have an interest in water resources. The Centre also participates in the program leading to a dual degree in water resources engineering and planning, in conjunction with the School of Planning into the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

Children and Youth in Challenging Contexts Institute

Director: Dr. Michael Ungar

The Children and Youth in Challenging Contexts (CYCC) Institute is an interdisciplinary research initiative and a network of Canadian and international researchers committed to making a lasting difference in the lives of vulnerable children and youth. CYCC Institute researchers examine the political, social, psychological and biological factors that pose serious risks to children and youth exposed to adversity across contexts and cultures. Through interdisciplinary collaboration and innovation, the Institute promotes change at the program and policy level that will improve the protection and well-being of young people around the world. More than 200 policy makers, mental health practitioners, directors of local and international NGOs, law enforcement officers, Aboriginal child welfare advocates, national defence personnel, and researchers are among the community partners who provide leadership to, and benefit from, the work of the Institute.

Clean Technologies Research Institute

Director:	Daniel Boyd, PhD
Administrative Offices:	6414 Coburg Road
	PO Box 15000
	Halifax, NS B3H 4R2
Phone:	(902) 494-6373
Fax:	(902) 494-8016
Website:	http://irm.dal.ca

Established in 2002, Clean Technologies Research Institute is made up of over 90 faculty members in six faculties (Science, Engineering, Dentistry, Medicine, Architecture and Planning and Health). The goals of the Institute include advancing the collective interdisciplinary research efforts in materials science and engineering at Dalhousie University, facilitating interdisciplinary teaching in materials science within the existing discipline structure, and enhancing interactions between materials researchers at Dalhousie University with relevant government laboratories and industry, especially within the region. The Institute leads collaboration within the university on interdisciplinary applications to funding agencies for major equipment and research infrastructure, and collaborates with external organizations to pursue research opportunities.

All Dalhousie University faculty members carrying out research in the area of materials are eligible to be Members of Clean Technologies Research Institute. Postdoctoral fellows and graduate students associated with these research groups are invited to become Associate Members of Clean Technologies Research Institute.

In addition to equipment operated by individual members of the Institute, Clean Technologies Research Institute has established (2003) the Facilities for Materials Characterization, an $11 million suite of instruments managed by the Institute.

The equipment includes:

- High-field solid-state NMR spectrometer (managed by the Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Research Resource)
- Scanning electron microscope
- Focused ion beam
- X-ray photoelectron spectrometer (XPS)
- Secondary ion mass spectrometer (SIMS)
- Physical property measurement system (PPMS)
- Scanning thermal microscope (SThM)
- Hot press
- Grindo Sonic
- High-speed motion recorder/analyzer
- FT-Raman spectrometer

These facilities are open to external users. Please contact IRM@dal.ca for details.

Dalhousie Institute for Society and Culture (DISC)

Director: Associate Dean, Research in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences
Email: discfass@dal.ca
Website: http://arts.dal.ca/Research

Established in 2008, the Dalhousie Institute on Society and Culture serves as the virtual home for the many divergent research activities and initiatives within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Its primary function is to support research within the Faculty through various fellowship programs, publicity and fund raising initiatives, publishing ventures, conferences and lecture series, and cross-disciplinary exchanges.

The Institute encompasses two broad and overlapping research clusters: *Societies in Local, National, and Global Contexts,* and *Cultural Representations and Presentations*. The former cluster aims to develop new knowledge about political, social, and economic transformations, about national and regional identities, and about global relations, whereas the latter seeks to investigate and preserve cultural traditions, literatures, and languages, to foster studies and theories of cultural identity, to stimulate artistic innovation, to examine the shaping influence of beliefs and religions, and to contribute to the cultural life and profile of the province. These two clusters, with a flexibility and breadth unequalled in Eastern Canada, are uniquely equipped to analyze social and cultural change.

Global Health Office

Director: Shawna O'Hearn
Location: C-241, 5849 University Avenue
PO Box 15000
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2
Phone: (902) 494-1965
Fax: (902) 494-2799
Email: gho@dal.ca
Website: http://dal.ca/globalhealth

Working through an interprofessional lens, the Global Health Office is committed to training global health leaders who strengthen health systems for vulnerable populations in Canada and abroad. The office prepares students, residents and faculty doing clinical electives, training or research with our international partners as well as leads local and global electives.

- Events focusing on relevant and timely global health issues are organized through the office including global health rounds, speaker series, conferences.
- Opportunities to become involved in research and mentorship.
- A certificate in “Advocates in Global Health”.
- Annual awards are presented to a student, resident and faculty member who demonstrate leadership in global health
- Partnerships with organizations strengthen the global reach including CSIH (Canadian Society for International Health), CCGHR (Canadian Coalition for Global Health Research), National Network on MNCH (Maternal, Newborn and Child Health), ACIC (Atlantic Council for International Cooperation), GHEC (Global Health Education Consortium), and International Centre (Dalhousie)

Health Law Institute

Health Justice Institute

Director: Sheila Wildeman
Location: Dalhousie University
6061 University Avenue
PO Box 15000
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2
Phone: 902 494-6881

Email: dhji@dal.ca

Website: http://www.dal.ca/dhji

An Interdisciplinary Institute of the Faculties of Law, Medicine, Health, and Dentistry, the Institute is committed to the advancement of health law and policy and the improvement of health care practice and health systems through scholarly analysis, professional education, and public service. Its objectives are:

To foster strong and innovative health law and policy scholarship by:

cultivating interdisciplinary health law and policy research networks

engaging in principled analysis of both recognized and emerging areas of health law and policy

enabling knowledge transfer

To advance health law and policy education by:

designing and implementing education programs for law, medicine, health professions and dentistry students

providing continuing education opportunities for health professionals and legal practitioners

To serve the public in our areas of expertise by:

contributing to the societal understanding of health law and policy issues

providing expertise and consulting to organizations in the public sector

engaging in and supporting the policy-making process at local, regional, provincial,?national and international levels.

Healthy Populations Institute

Managing Director:	Maureen Summers, MSc
Scientific Director:	Lois Jackson, PhD
Other:	Project Coordinators, Research Scholars, Research Assistants, and students
Phone:	(902) 494-2240
Fax:	(902) 494-3594
Website:	www.dal.ca/hpi

The Healthy Populations Institute or HPI (formerly Atlantic Health Promotion Research Centre, AHPRC) is a leading Canadian health promotion research centre based at Dalhousie University. HPI was established in 1993 to conduct interdisciplinary, collaborative population health and prevention research that informs policies and programs to improve the health and well-being of Canadians.

The centre is conducting research on health services and health systems, healthy eating and physical activity, knowledge translation, prevention of chronic illness and disability, oral health of seniors, youth obesity, aboriginal health, and harm reduction.

The HPI is currently supported by the Faculties of Health, Dentistry, and Medicine, and the Office of the Provost and Vice President Academic at Dalhousie University. Support for specific research projects comes from agencies such as Canadian Institutes for Health Research, Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada, Nova Scotia Health Research Foundation, and charitable sector research institutes, and private foundations.

Our research associates hold appointments in the Faculties of Health, Architecture, Management, Medicine, Dentistry and Science.

Institute for Big Data Analytics at Dalhousie University

Director: Dr. Stan Matwin

Location: Goldberg Computer Science Building
6500 University Avenue
PO Box 15000
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Phone: (902) 494-4320

Email: bigdata@cs.dal.ca

Website: https://bigdata.cs.dal.ca

Big data is not a single breakthrough invention, but rather a coming together and maturing of several technologies: huge, inexpensive data harvesting tools and databases, efficient, fast data analytics and data mining algorithms, the proliferation of user-friendly data visualization methods and the availability of affordable, massive and non-proprietary computing. Using these technologies in a knowledgeable way allows us to turn the masses of data that are created daily by businesses and government into an important asset that will result in better, more informed decisions. This could lead, for an example, to intelligent, personalized electric power pricing for consumers, to optimized port traffic management or to the discovery of interesting patterns of migrations in marine life.

The Institute for Big Data Analytics (Big Data @ Dal) acts as a catalyst and a container in which a number of Dalhousie researchers and internationally renowned experts in all of the above areas can work together on Big Data.

The Institute has three main goals. Firstly, we want to become an international hub of excellence in big data research - a place to which scientists will come to work on interesting problems, but also in search of interesting, real-life applications. Our second goal is to make the Institute very relevant to local industries in Nova Scotia, and in Canada. To achieve this goal, we want to focus - for example - on becoming a world leader in the analytics of marine data and all aspects relating to marine biology, fisheries and shipping. Thirdly, we will develop a focused and advanced training program that covers all aspects of big data, preparing our next generation of researchers and practitioners for this important field of study.

Law and Technology Institute

Director: Lucie Guibault, LLB, LLM, PhD

Associate Director: vacant

Location: Schulich School of Law
6061 University Avenue
PO Box 15000
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Phone: 902 494-1469

Fax: 902 494-1316

Email: lynda.corkum@dal.ca

Website: www.dal.ca/faculty/law/LATI.html

The Law and Technology Institute was established at the Schulich School of Dalhousie in 2001 to provide teaching, research, and continuing education on technology law issues to students, faculty members, and the practicing Bar. The Institute participates, with the faculties of Computer Science and Management, in Dalhousie's Master of Digital Innovation Program, and has been involved in collaborative projects with the private sector and governments on information technology issues. Also, in conjunction with Dalhousie's Industry Liaison and Innovation Office, the Institute sometimes offers a student placement program in intellectual property and commercialization. Its faculty members provide graduate supervision to students interested in the developing field of technology law, and are active in law and technology organizations. The Institute hosts an Eminent Speakers Series, which brings leading IT lawyers and academics to Dalhousie to share their expertise. The Institute is home to the Canadian Journal of Law and Technology, co-edited by Professors Guibault and Dugas. The CJLT is the pre-eminent technology law review in Canada.

Classes Offered:

- Law and Technology
- Internet and Media Law
- Privacy Law
- Intellectual Property Law
- Information Technology Transactions
- Entertainment Law
- Intellectual Property and Commercialization Placement
- Special Topics on Intellectual Property (IPII)
- Copyright Law
- Patent law
- Science and the Law
- Technology & Innovation Law Clinic: Clinical Advocacy
- Harold G. Fox Intellectual Property Moot

Students also have the opportunity to pursue specialized interests in fields such as criminal law, health law and alternate dispute resolution, as they relate to law and technology.

MacEachen Institute for Public Policy and Governance

Scholarly Director: Kevin Quigley, PhD

The MacEachen Institute for Public Policy and Governance at Dalhousie University is a nationally-focused, non-partisan, interdisciplinary institute designed to support the development of progressive public policy and encourage greater citizen engagement. The MacEachen Institute is named in honour of Allan J. MacEachen, retired federal cabinet minister and senator and one of Nova Scotia's most accomplished political leaders.

The MacEachen Institute is a collaboration between Dalhousie's Faculties of Arts & Social Sciences, Law, Health and Management, as well as the Office of the Vice-President, Research & Innovation. It stimulates debate, discussion and research by engaging thought leaders from across Canada and internationally.

The Institute builds on Allan J. MacEachen's legacy and passion by promoting vigorous debate on progressive public policy issues, ranging from community and neighbourhood issues to those of national concern.

Marine & Environmental Law Institute

Location:	Schulich School of Law
	6061 University Avenue
	PO Box 15000
	Halifax, NS B3H 4R2
Phone:	902 494-1988
Fax:	902 494-1316
Email:	MELAW@dal.ca
Website:	http://www.dal.ca/law/MELAW

The Institute, which is housed in the Schulich School of Law, carries out teaching, research capacity-building and consultancy activities and also directs the MELP academic specialization in marine and/or environmental law for JD students. In addition to their scholarly research and publication activities, MELAW faculty and associates carry out research projects and provide advisory services to agencies of the United Nations, international non-governmental organizations, and regional organizations as well as assisting government departments, private sector institutions and non-governmental organizations in Canada and internationally.

The Marine & Environmental Law Institute is home to the editorial office of the Ocean Yearbook (OYB). The OYB is a major international interdisciplinary annual, devoted to ocean affairs, published in collaboration with the International Ocean Institute (IOI) in Malta. MELP law students have the chance to gain experience working as research assistants on the Institute's research projects and workshops and assisting with editing the Ocean Yearbook.

MELAW supports student collaboration in addressing environmental issues through the Environmental Law Students' Society (ELSS) and the East Coast Environmental Law Association (ECEL), a non-governmental organization dedicated to environmental law education, law reform, and community support. MELAW encourages interdisciplinary collaborations within the Dalhousie University community including the School for Resource and Environmental Studies (SRES), the Marine Affairs Program (MAP), the College of Sustainability (CoS), the International Development Studies Program (IDS), the Ocean Frontier Institute (OFI), the Ocean Tracking Network (OTN) led by the Department of Oceanography and the Institute for Ocean Research Enterprise (IORE). MELAW also participates in national collaborations such as, the OceanCanada Partnership. International linkages include: the Global Forum on Oceans, the IUCN Academy of Environmental Law, the Australia Canada Ocean Research Network (ACORN) as well as numerous other partner institutions in Asia, the Caribbean, Europe, South America, Africa, and the United States.

Minerals Engineering Centre

Director: Josh Leon, PhD, PEng
Location: G Building, Sexton Campus
1360 Barrington Street
PO Box 15000
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2
Phone: (902) 494-3955
Fax: (902) 494-3506
Email: mec@dal.ca
Website: http://minerals.engineering.dal.ca

The Minerals Engineering Centre was established from the Laboratory for the Investigation of Minerals. The Minerals Engineering Centre provides research, analytical and advisory services to industries, universities, and government bodies in Atlantic Canada, Canada and International. The Centre is located in G Building on Sexton Campus and is affiliated with the Materials Engineering program. The services offered include:

- Sample preparation of ores, soils, silts, rocks, cores, clay fraction and wood pellets
- Size analysis, including screening, sieving, and sub-sieve analysis
- Minerals separation using dense liquids
- Physical and chemical analytical methods using atomic adsorption, XRD, ICP-OES, AA, x-ray fluorescence spectographic, wet chemical techniques and carboy/sulphur analysis
- Analysis of samples including geological, metalliferous ores, industrial minerals, coals, metals, alloys and water
- Mineral processing test work covering the whole range of investigative techniques from bench scale to pilot plant, including crushing, grinding, classification, gravity separation, dense medium separation, magnetic separation, electrostatic separation, flotation, flocculation, thickening, filtration, and drying
- Evaluation of biomass fuels calositic value of raw material and wood pellet.

The Minerals Engineering Centre provides opportunities for undergraduate and graduate students to learn various analytical and testing techniques applicable in their course of studies. It also offers services to faculty members to assist in their teaching and research activities.

Further information may be obtained from the Director of the Centre.

Neuroscience Institute

Contact: neuroscience.institute@dal.ca
Website: http://www.neuroscience.dal.ca

The Neuroscience Institute was founded in 1990 to promote and coordinate research in neuroscience, the modern interdisciplinary study of the brain and nervous system.

It serves as an umbrella organization to foster research and training in neuroscience at Dalhousie. A major objective is to increase understanding of the functions of the nervous system in health and disease. To this end, the Institute coordinates the activities of neuroscientists in the Faculty of Medicine, the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Computer Science and the School of Biomedical Engineering, facilitating collaboration between clinical and basic scientists in these Faculties. Some foci of current research activity

include: development and plasticity of the nervous system; cognitive neuroscience; motor control; autonomic function; synaptic function; and sensory physiology. The Institute also provides a vehicle to seek new sources of funding, and encourages new initiatives in all areas of neuroscience research at Dalhousie. In addition, the Institute promotes and coordinates training programs in neuroscience currently offered through its constituent departments at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. It sponsors seminar series annually, and coordinates a variety of community outreach events.

Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Research Resource (NMR3)

Director: J. K. Rainey, BSc, MSc, PhD
Facility Coordinator: M. D. Lumsden, BSc, PhD
Solid-state NMR Coordinator: U. Werner-Zwanziger, BSc, PhD

Established in 1982 with assistance from the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council, the Resource is located in the Department of Chemistry and is used by faculty, researchers and graduate students in all Maritime universities, the NRC, local industry and many Dalhousie Departments. It is concerned with applications of magnetic resonance spectroscopy to problems in chemistry, materials science, biology, biochemistry and related areas. Its current instrumentation includes Bruker, Avance 300 and Avance 500 NMR spectrometers for liquids and Bruker Avance DSX 400 and Avance 700 NMR spectrometers for solids. NMR^3 users also have direct access to a Bruker Avance III 700 NMR spectrometer with cryoprobe capabilities for liquids experiments. The Avance 500 and Avance 700 NMR spectrometers were installed in 2003 with funding from NSERC, the Canadian Foundation for Innovation and the Atlantic Innovation Fund. The cryoprobes on the Avance III 700 were purchased in 2009 by Dalhousie University through an Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency Grant. The Resource offers facilities for hands-on use by researchers and also provides NMR spectra and expertise to scientists throughout the Atlantic Region and beyond.

For more information see: http://nmr3.chemistry.dal.ca.

Trace Analysis Research Centre

Director: A. Doucette, BSc, PhD

The Trace Analysis Research Centre (TARC) was established in 1971 with the assistance of a grant from the National Research Council. Its mission is to train analytical chemists and, through research, to contribute to the advancement of analytical chemistry. Members of TARC from Dalhousie and associated institutions comprise a group with expertise in a wide range of chemical analysis techniques in areas such as spectroscopy, chromatography, mass spectrometry, electrochemistry, and nuclear analytical chemistry.

Awards

Awards

Scholarships, Bursaries, Awards, and Prizes

The Registrar's Office is responsible for:

- Undergraduate Scholarships
- Undergraduate Bursaries
- Undergraduate Awards and Prizes
- Convocation Medals

IMPORTANT NOTE: The University regularly reviews the policy governing undergraduate awards. Consequently, portions of the following statement of policy may be modified or altered and may be implemented during the course of the academic year of this Calendar.

Helpful Terms

Admissions Average

This is the average of the subjects which were used for entry to the Dalhousie academic program and is governed by admission requirements for the degree/diploma selected.

Adjusted Average
This number is the sum of the Admissions Average, plus points which are assigned to the level of course difficulty (for AP and IB courses) and the number of university-preparatory subjects beyond the minimum five.

Faculty Groupings
There are eight: agriculture; architecture and planning; arts and social sciences; computer science; engineering; health professions; management; and science.

Types of Awards

- Scholarships: A monetary award, at the entrance, in-course and/or graduating level, based on academic performance (in specific subject or group of subjects).
- Awards: A monetary award, at the entrance, in-course and/or graduating level, based on academic performance (in specific subject or group of subjects) and on the recognition of additional relevant attributes.
- Bursary: An award granted on the basis of financial need.
- Medal: An award based on recognition of an outstanding academic record at Dalhousie for a specific degree program in a particular subject.
- Prize: A monetary award of any value, or a non-monetary award, based on general academic excellence, or proficiency in a specific area of study or competition.
- External Award: An award given to the student of the university by an external agency. The University may share in the selection, administration and/or payment of such an award.

General Policy
Applicable to those awards administered by the Registrar's Office. Selection criteria may be different for those awards administered by individual faculties/schools/departments.

Where Dalhousie Scholarships can be Used
Dalhousie University scholarships can be used only at Dalhousie unless the Will or Trust Deed should otherwise permit. The University of King's College has its own scholarship program. Insofar as scholarships, bursaries, awards, prizes, and governmental student loans are concerned, Dalhousie and King's are separate. In order to receive Dalhousie funds you must be a registered Dalhousie University student.

Changing Degree Programs or Faculties
Changing degree/diploma programs or faculties can have implications for scholarship retention. Scholarship holders considering degree or faculty changes should consult the Awards Office prior to making the change.

Scholarship Payments and Rebates
To receive scholarship funds, a student must be registered at least as a full-time student (minimum nine credit hours for degree students, six credit hours for technical students) at Dalhousie during the term(s) in which they are receiving the funds. Students registered in Graduate Studies, Medicine, Law and Dentistry (with the exception of Dental Hygiene students), are ineligible to receive in-course scholarships or renew an existing scholarship. These faculties have their own awards programs.

- Payments: Dalhousie University scholarships are credited towards students' accounts in two equal installments first and second term. Awards are applied first to tuition and prescribed fees, and secondly for residence fees.
- Rebates: The portion of scholarship money in excess of the above charges will be refunded to the student. Refunds are made by the Student Accounts Office in October and February upon request.

Entrance Awards
Entrance awards are available to students applying to Dalhousie directly from high school. Transfer students are not eligible for entrance awards, with the exception of the First Nations and Indigenous Black Students Scholarships. Entrants coming from Year II of a CEGEP program are considered to be transfer students. Students entering the third year of engineering (including students entering from Associated Universities) should review the In-Course Awards (Engineering) section of this Calendar for award opportunities.

Dalhousie offers both renewable and non-renewable entrance awards. Non-renewable awards are held for one year. Renewable entrance awards are typically renewable for a maximum of four years. To be considered for entrance awards, applicants must submit a complete Dalhousie application for admission, a scholarship application, and an official transcript, to the Registrar's Office by March 15. Students must be admitted with a minimum 80% average (26 predicted points for IB diploma candidates) for entrance award consideration. Achieving the minimum academic average does not guarantee that an applicant will receive an award.

Applicants will be evaluated for entrance awards based on some or all of the following criteria: academic merit, extracurricular involvement, financial need, initiative to fund their own education, ancestry, and leadership. A DalOnline application is available for accepted applicants in December. A paper-based application is available for applicants yet to be accepted the following February. Visit http://www.dal.ca/scholarships for more information.

Eligible Courses for Scholarship Assessment

The Registrar's Office (Awards) considers all those Dalhousie courses which are taken for credit in a designated degree/diploma program during the academic year (or term in the Co-op program) as eligible courses for scholarship assessment.

Correspondence courses are considered for scholarship purposes.

Unless taken on Letter of Permission, transfer credits do not count towards the credit hours reviewed for scholarship assessment.

Please note that courses taken at other institutions are counted, to a maximum of one course per term, for scholarship assessment if such courses are taken on Letter of Permission towards an eligible degree/diploma at Dalhousie.

Scholarship GPA (SGPA) Calculation

The scholarship GPA (SGPA) will be calculated for students who have completed a minimum of 30 credit hours of work over two terms within the preceding academic year. The SGPA will include all eligible courses attempted during this time period. Please note that the scholarship GPA and the sessional GPA normally differ. The scholarship GPA, expressed to two decimal places, does not show on a student's transcript.

Renewable Scholarships

Unless otherwise advised, an SGPA of 3.70 is required to maintain a renewable scholarship. Students must also complete a full course load (a minimum of 30 credit hours) over two terms within the previous academic year to be eligible for renewal. Co-op students who are on a work term during the calendar year must also complete 30 credit hours over two terms to be eligible. Students completing two work terms within one academic year must complete a minimum of 15 credit hours during their one academic term and achieve a minimum term GPA of 3.70 to be considered. In those cases where students have taken more than 30 credit hours, assessment is based on all courses taken within the term(s) being assessed. Transfer credits do not count towards the credit hours reviewed for scholarship assessment. Holders of renewable awards are notified of either the renewal or the non-renewal of their awards annually, via Dalhousie email.

Holders of renewable scholarships are not also entitled to hold Dalhousie in-course scholarships. Students registered in Graduate Studies, Medicine, Dentistry (with the exception of Dental Hygiene students), or Law are ineligible to receive in-course scholarships or renew an existing scholarship.

In-Course Scholarships

All undergraduate Dalhousie students not on a renewable scholarship, in eligible programs in the faculties of Architecture & Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management and Science, who have completed a full course load (a minimum of 30 credit hours) over two terms within the previous academic year and achieved a minimum SGPA of 3.70 will be eligible for in-course scholarship consideration. Co-op students who are on a work term during the calendar year must also complete 30 credit hours over two terms and achieve a passing grade in the work term to be eligible for consideration. Students completing two work terms within one academic year must complete a minimum of 15 credit hours during their one academic term, achieve passing grades in both work terms, and achieve a minimum term GPA of 3.70 to be considered eligible for consideration. In those cases where students have taken more than 30 credit hours, assessment is based on all courses taken within the term(s) being assessed. Transfer credits do not count towards the credit hours reviewed for scholarship assessment. In-course scholarship recipients are notified of their award over the summer, via Dalhousie email.

Students registered in Graduate Studies, Medicine, Dentistry (with the exception of Diploma in Dental Hygiene students), or Law are ineligible to receive in-course scholarships or renew an existing scholarship.

Bursaries

The University's bursary program is intended as possible supplementary assistance to help qualifying students with a portion of their educational costs.

The University has funds for the purpose of assisting its students who may face certain types of financial situations. These bursaries are awarded primarily on the basis of demonstrable need as determined by the appropriate University office or committee, satisfactory academic standing (see as defined in Academic Regulations) is also expected. Students whose financial needs are exceptionally large and/or students whose academic standing is unsatisfactory may not be assisted. Normally, bursaries will be awarded only to students

who have availed themselves of assistance under the Canada Student Loan Program and/or corresponding provincial or territorial loan programs or bank loans. Normally, receipt of the first installment of such funding is a prerequisite to the University's consideration of an application for bursary assistance. Students may access the bursary program for a maximum of five years.

International Exchanges

Students who have permission to study for one or two terms outside of Canada in an approved exchange program, and are considered to be full-time (normally 30 credit hours), can be considered eligible for in-course or renewable scholarship assessment. Students who hold a Dalhousie scholarship and are planning to study abroad are advised to contact the Assistant Registrar (Awards) prior to departure to discuss their funding schedule.

Scholarship Assessment

Students who hold renewable scholarships will be assessed for renewal in either June or September depending on completion of two academic terms. If a student has previously failed to renew their scholarship and subsequently achieves the required 3.70 SGPA in the next academic year, or in any academic year within four of the original offer, the scholarship may be reinstated.

All other undergraduate students are assessed for in-course scholarships in June or September depending on completion of two academic terms.

Reduced Course Load and Retention of Scholarship

Scholarship holders considering taking a reduced course load should consult the Registrar's Office - Awards before dropping courses. Students must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours over two terms within the academic year to qualify for renewal of their scholarships or an in-course scholarship.

Record of Scholarships

Scholarships, awards, and prizes are recorded on academic transcripts. The University retains the right to reassign the source funding of a student's scholarship as circumstances may warrant (but there would be no reduction in the amount).

Graduation and Renewable or In-Course Scholarships

Students holding a renewable scholarship who choose to graduate earlier than originally expected, and later decide to return to upgrade their degree to a four-year degree, must submit a request to access their scholarship for the final year. In addition, if a student graduates and then decides to upgrade their degree, they cannot be assessed for an in-course scholarship until a further 30 credit hours over two terms within the same academic year are completed and a minimum SGPA of 3.70 is achieved.

Taxation

Students registered as full or part-time students are not required to claim financial awards (e.g. scholarships, bursaries) as income on their taxes.

Withdrawing

Award funds are credited to a student's account with the expectation that they will remain registered at Dalhousie at least as a full-time student (minimum nine credit hours for degree students or six credit hours for technical students) within the applicable term. Therefore, if a student reduces their course load or withdraws, these funds are expected to be returned to the University. However, depending on the time of the withdrawal, a student may be entitled to retain a prorated portion of the scholarship. Students in this situation are advised to contact the Assistant Registrar - Awards prior to withdrawing.

Scholarship Appeals

The deadline to appeal a scholarship decision for an entrance/in-course/renewable scholarship or entrance bursary is September 30.

Students may appeal under the following grounds:

- extraordinary or compassionate circumstances;
- unfair scholarship decision under the circumstances; and/or,
- inconsistent scholarship decision compared to other offers/decisions (compared to other Dalhousie scholarships)

Students must submit their appeal, in written form, to the Assistant Registrar, Awards, in the Registrar's Office, by the deadline noted above. The letter should clearly outline the grounds for appeal and the remedy being sought. Students should include documentation, if applicable, to support the basis of their appeal. The decision of the Appeals Committee is final.

Convocation Awards

The Governor General's Silver Medal, Governor General's Bronze Medal, University Silver Medal, Avery Prize, and University Medals are administered by the Registrar's Office (Awards) and are awarded at convocation. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for the second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. Students graduating in the fall convocation are eligible for consideration for the aforementioned medals and prizes in the following spring convocation. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible.

In the College of Pharmacy, the School of Health and Human Performance, the School of Health Sciences, and the School of Nursing, a University medal is awarded annually at the spring convocation to a graduating student who demonstrates the following criteria have been met:

- The candidate has successfully completed the equivalent of three full-time years in their respective baccalaureate program (90 credit hours) at Dalhousie.
- Has met the FHP cumulative GPA requirement or better on courses taken at Dalhousie towards the degree.
- Of those eligible, has the highest GPA.

All credits taken towards the degree at Dalhousie will be used in the calculations. Transfer credits taken prior to entry into the program are not counted towards either the 90 credit hours criterion, or towards the cumulative GPA requirement. Classes taken on Letter of Permission, while registered in the program, are included in the 90 credit hours criterion and calculated as part of the cumulative GPA requirement. As the School of Social Work does not offer a three year (90 credit hour) BSW degree, it is not eligible for the University Medal.

Entrance Awards

Robert J Chadwick Scholarship
This entrance scholarship will support an entering student into the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Management program at the Rowe School of Business who demonstrates academic merit, community involvement and athletic interest. Eligible students will contribute to and gain value from the Dalhousie experience through their activities and interests.
Eligibility: The eligible student will be entering first year of a Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Management program. They will demonstrate academic merit, community involvement, and an interest in athletics.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1 - check dal.ca/scholarships

Shana Keay Memorial Scholarship
This scholarship was established by the family of Shana Keay in her memory. Shana received her bachelor's degree in pharmacy in May 2015 from Dalhousie University and joined Lawton's on July 15th that same year. Shana was promoted to the Pharmacy Manager Long Term Care with Lawton's in July 2018 and loved working side by side with her colleagues whose friendships she treasured.
Eligibility: Available to students entering the first year of the Doctor of Pharmacy (Pharm D) program with demonstrated strong academic achievement. Preference will be for a student coming from Pictou or Antigonish County, or Rural Nova Scotia. Preference will also be given to a student with a background in music.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline: n/a

Clarence and Marjorie Anderson Scholarship
Established by Clarence and Marjorie Anderson to support students entering any undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Julius D. Solomon Scholarship
This scholarship provides support for one of more students entering first year of study in the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: For students entering their first year of Engineering. Preference will be given to students with demonstrated leadership abilities in extra-curricular and/or community activities.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1 - check dal.ca/scholarships

The Harold Sawler Scholarship
Born in 1917, Harold Sawler was raised and educated in the north end of Dartmouth. Harold went on to graduate from Dalhousie with a Masters of Arts and Harvard University with a Masters of Education. Harold returned to the Dartmouth schools' system where he would eventually serve as principal of Bicentennial Junior High School from 1951 to 1982. Harold Sawler was dedicated to providing a quality education for his students; this scholarship aspires to further this legacy.

Eligibility: First preference for graduates of Dartmouth High School or Prince Andrew High School. If there are no applicants from either of these schools, the scholarship may go to a student entering from another Dartmouth high school. Recipient must have high academic achievement and engagement with their community. Recipient must be a Canadian citizen.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: Mar 1

Shoppers Drug Mart Entrance Scholarship
These 3 scholarships are presented annually to students enrolled in the College of Pharmacy at Dalhousie University who self-identify as belonging to historically underrepresented groups and are enrolled in the College of Pharmacy. Second preference is for student(s) from New Glasgow and/or North Sydney, then any other rural areas.
Eligibility: Available to students in College of Pharmacy, at Dalhousie University. Preference to students who self-identify as a member of equity groups (Black Nova Scotian or Indigenous) including students who have self-identified as African Nova Scotian, Mik'kmaw &/or any other Black or Indigenous community anywhere in Canada. Second preference for students from New Glasgow and/or North Sydney, then any other rural areas (as defined by the gift agreement).
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Joyce Family Foundation Student Success Award (Renewable)
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of The Joyce Family Foundation. It is intended to provide financial support for students entering Dalhousie University with demonstrated financial need. Recipients are encouraged to participate in a mentorship program or type of activity.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students at the Halifax Campus with preference to first year students who have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia within the previous five years. The student will have demonstrated financial need and maintain good academic standing.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: February 15

Eldon Gunn Memorial Scholarship
This fund was established in memory of our colleague and friend, Dr. Eldon Gunn. The Eldon Gunn Memorial Scholarship is awarded to students who have completed their second year of engineering at any Canadian university, and who show outstanding academic ability and the potential to be an outstanding professional engineer. The scholarship is tenable at Dalhousie University in years three, four or five of the Industrial Engineering program.
Eligibility: Student entering Year 3 of the Bachelor of Engineering: Industrial Engineering program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline: April 30

Barry & Sue Hurndall Scholarship
Barry Hurndall, BSc (Hons), P.Eng, C.Eng, MICE, is a Civil Engineer with over 45 years' of Canadian and International experience. Barry is a graduate of City, University of London, UK where he was awarded a full scholarship at the university. Without this scholarship it would not have been possible for him to complete his degree studies. The purpose of this scholarship is to provide financial assistance to students so that they can complete the courses required to receive a degree in Civil Engineering.
Eligibility: Recipient(s) must be enrolled in their third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program. Recipient(s) must be a Canadian citizen from the Atlantic Region. Recipient(s) must be majoring in Civil Engineering. Recipient(s) must be in good academic standing and have a strong personal and ethical character.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Notes: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application

54th Avenue Capital Corporation Bursary
A bursary to provide financial assistance to a student with demonstrated financial need and good academic standing entering university directly from high school.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: February 15

Albion Mines Scholarship
Awarded to a student based on academic achievement, community involvement and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school. Applicants must be permanent residents of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $1,000

Aldous Bachelor of Commerce Bursary
The Aldous BCOM Bursary is intended to provide financial support to a new Commerce student, and may be renewable annually.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Canadian student entering the Bachelor of Commerce program directly from high school with a minimum 80% average and demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application

Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $1,000

Suddy and Barbara Bill Ashfield Bursary
This endowment provides renewable bursaries annually to students entering Dalhousie with permanent disabilities and demonstrated financial need. The number and value of bursaries may vary from year to year. To be considered, students must submit medical documentation regarding the nature of their disability, and a complete General Entrance Award Application.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school with a documented permanent disability.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1

Atlantic Scholars Award
Atlantic Scholars Awards will provide tuition and residence costs (at shared-room rate, for as long as the recipient chooses to live in residence) for the length of the recipient's first diploma (up to two years) or degree (up to four years). The scholarship does not cover meals, books, and student fees. Only those applicants who have achieved a minimum average of 85% on the courses required for admission shall be considered. Selection criteria include academic performance, geographic distribution, and extracurricular activity.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at the Faculty of Agriculture directly from high school.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $40,000

Marjorie Ball Scholarship
Marjorie Ball was born in Newfoundland in 1912 and attended Dalhousie University in 1934. This scholarship was established by a bequest from the Estate of Marjorie Ball to the Dalhousie University Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annie L. Beer Prize
Under the Will of the late Mrs. Thomas (Annie L.) Beer of Charlottetown a bequest was established at Dalhousie University. The net income from the fund provides for a prize which is to be awarded to the youngest student from Prince Edward Island who enters this University in each year.
Eligibility: Available to an entering undergraduate student from Prince Edward Island.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Francis Hugh Bell Entrance Scholarship in Science
This scholarship was established by a bequest from the estate of Barbara Bell who attended Dalhousie in 1923 as a music student. This scholarship is awarded annually to honour her father, the late Mr. Francis Hugh Bell who was one of Dalhousie's earliest graduates.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program in the Faculty of Science at Dalhousie University directly from high school.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline: July 31

The Bissett Scholarship
A scholarship valued at $24,000 ($6,000 per year) was established by Mr. David Bissett with the intention of encouraging scholastic achievement by providing an incentive to capable high school students. A nomination for a Bissett Scholarship will not interfere with consideration of the nominee for other University scholarships. A student may not, however, hold a Bissett Scholarship and another Dalhousie scholarship at the same time. Students must be nominated by their school to be considered for this scholarship, and should contact the Guidance Office for more information.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from Cole Harbour District High School. Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Value: $24,000

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.0

in three full year courses or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. John Bubar Scholarship
After graduating in 1950, John Bubar returned to former NSAC in 1967 to become the first department head of Plant Science Department. By the time John relinquished the chair more than a decade later, it had grown to a professional group of dozen accomplished scientists and teachers. John Bubar loved to teach and share his love of plants and agriculture in general. He was affectionately known by many students as "Johnny Plant." In turn he knew every students name and, by the time he retired in 1987, he had taught three generations of students at the former NSAC. John is a friend of the Agricultural Campus, and a strong proponent of practical learning. He has left an indelible mark on NSAC and the students who have passed through his doors.
Eligibility: Available to students entering the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of New Brunswick. Selection criteria will include academic performance and financial need. Recipients cannot have received other significant awards.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $4,000

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Value: up to $5,000 each. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Cobequid Salmon Association Scholarship
The Cobequid Salmon Association (CSA) provides this scholarship to support incoming Faculty of Agriculture students who have an interest in wild fish ecology, conservation, or habitat restoration.
Eligibility: Students must be entering Aquaculture, Environmental Sciences, or Engineering. Eligible students will have graduated from a high school in Colchester County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1- check dal.ca/scholarships
Value: 750

Cochrane Fry Leadership Bursary
This family bursary was created to honour the generosity of others. Frank Godfrey, Ralph Cochrane's maternal grandfather, was the first member of the family to attend Dalhousie. He was sponsored by Walter Scott from Loggieville NB, to attend, and graduated from the Pharmacy program in 1923. Frank won the Frank W. Horner Medal for the highest standing in Practical Dispensing. Fry family Dalhousie graduates: Jennifer (BCOM '93), her mother (Catherine Fry nee Isnor BA '65) and sister Stefanie Fry (BA '96). Cochrane family Dalhousie graduates: Ralph (BA '90), his brother Russ (BA '93) and sister's children (Max Vermeir BA Candidate '16, Ella Vermeir BSc '14, MA Candidate '16). Jennifer and Ralph met at Dalhousie and 23 years later reconneded through a

good friend and Dalhousie alumnus. Jennifer and Ralph were married in 2012.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student from Atlantic Canada beginning their studies at Dalhousie who have demonstrated leadership in a volunteer capacity in their community. The recipient will demonstrate financial need and be in good academic standing.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $6,000

Dr. Garth Coffin Scolarship
This scholarship is established in honour of, Dr. Garth Coffin, who served as principal at the Nova Scotia College of Agriculture from 1997-2003. This entrance award will recognize an academically strong student who is beginning post-secondary studies at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to a student with strong academic standing entering their first year of an undergraduate degree or diploma program in the Fauclty of Agriculture, with preference to a student in the Bachelor of Science (Agr.) in Business or Bachelor of Science (Agr.) in Economics programs.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

H Reuben Cohen Scholarship
Created by Dr. H Reuben Cohen, CC, QC, to provide an anuual scholarship to a top academic student entering Dalhousie from Moncton High School (New Brunswick). Reuben attended Moncton High School, Dalhousie University and after completing his law degree, began his career as a lawyer in Moncton. To name a few of his many accomplishments, he was awarded the Companion of the Order of Canada, the Order of New Brunswick, the Order of Moncton, the Fellowship of Honor with the YMCA, Prix Lescarbot Award, Paul Harris Fellow Award, District Governor of Rotary, Queen's Golden and Diamond Jubilee Medals, was a past Chancellor of Dalhousie University and a founding member of The Friends of The Moncton Hospital Foundation.
Eligibility: Available to graduates of Moncton High School entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1

The Bert and Betty Collins Bursary
An endowment has been established to award an annual bursary to a deserving pharmacy student from New Brunswick who demonstrates financial need and who has attained a satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of New Brunswick.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Corpfinance International Limited (Kevin Andrews) Indian Bursary
This bursary is a gift made possible by the generous contribution of Kevin Andrews.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student entering the Bachelor of Commerce program directly from high school. Applicants must be from India, and must demonstrate financial need. Preference will be given to a female student from the State of Gujarat who is entrepreneurial minded, intends to return to India after completing their studies, and who exhibits an interest in athletics.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1

Costco Undergraduate Bursary
Provided by Costco Wholesale Canada Ltd. to support a student entering the Commerce or Management program.
Eligibility: Available to a student entering the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Management program directly from a high school in the Halifax Regional Municipality.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $1,000

R. Stanley Cumming Scholarship
Established through a bequest from the Estate of Marion H. Cumming, in memory of her late husband Professor R. Stanley Cumming, BA 1935. This scholarship, valued at $20,000 ($5,000 per year).
Eligibility: Available to students entering the Bachelor of Commerce program at Dalhousie University directly from high school.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1

Dalhousie Alumni/Leadership Association Scholarships
A number of these scholarships, ranging in value from $1,000 to $2,000, are open to entering students who have achieved a good scholastic record in high school. Candidates must have played a leadership role in extracurricular activities such as community service, student government, athletics, or the visual or performing arts.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $1,000 - $2,000

Dalhousie Club of New York Scholarships
A fund for this purpose, established by the Dalhousie Club of New York and placed in the hands of the Board of Governors of the University, endows several scholarships open to students entering the Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences or Science from high school.
Eligibility: Available to students entering the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of science directly from high school.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dalhousie University Entrance Scholarships
Going to university is investing in your future. We want to support students who have the potential to shape our campus community. Dalhousie's entrance awards recognize academic achievement and your unique skills and abilities.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any technical or undergraduate program at Dalhousie University directly from high school.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $500 - $3,000

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean's Scholarship
Awarded to a top international applicant. Value is approximately based on international differential fees and shared residence accommodation
Eligibility: Awarded to an international student entering the Faculty of Agriculture directly from high school.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $40,000 (approximately)

The L. A. DeWolfe Memorial Scholarship
A fund has been established under the Will of the late Dr. L. A. DeWolfe to provide undergraduate scholarships in mathematics or science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

DSU Accessibility Bursary
The Dalhousie Student Union established this $1,000 renewable bursary assistance for an entering student with a permanent disability and demonstrated financial need. This bursary is administered and awarded in combination with the Johnson Foundation Bursary. The recipient will typically receive $1,000 from the DSU Bursary and an additional $1,500 annually from the Johnson Foundation Bursary for a combined annual amount of $2,500. To be considered, students must submit medical documentation regarding the nature of their disability.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school with a documented permanent disability.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1

Blair Eavis Scholarships
Blair Eavis, who received his early education in Cape Breton, graduated from Dalhousie University with a B.A. in 1986. During his time on campus he was actively involved in student organizations and intramural sports. He credits much of his later success as a naval officer and layer to experiences at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Enrolled full-time in an undergraduate degree
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: see Dal.ca/entranceawards

Jeff D and Martha Edwards Scholarship
Hugh Maccagno established this scholarship in 2007 in memory of Jeff and Martha Edwards. As a young child living in the village of Lac La Biche in northeast Alberta, Hugh Maccagno clearly recalls his father speaking to Mr. Edwards and afterwards commenting *"What a fine gentleman he is."* Mr. Edwards, a black man dressed in a suit, tie, and hat, was in Lac La Biche coaching his baseball team from Amber Valley, Alberta. His father's words continue to inspire Hugh as they were voiced at a time when black people were subjected to so much discrimination in the US and Canada. Jeff Edwards was 21 when

he and many other blacks left Oklahoma for Canada in 1910 seeking an escape from segregation and prejudice in the American South. He and his wife Martha homesteaded as pioneers at Amber Valley, raised 10 children, and contributed enormously to the community. Mr. Edwards embraced his new citizenship with pride, and when he died in 1973 at the age of 90, was remembered as a proud Canadian citizen who epitomized the spirit of black pioneers who settled the Canadian West. It is with these sentiments that Hugh Maccagno established this scholarship, which serves to provide post-secondary education to many from the large and long-established Black community of Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to Black students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school, with preference given to Canadian students of Black African descent, followed by native Black Bermudian students.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $12,000

DA Eisenhauer Memorial Scholarship
This fund was created in honour of the life and career of Daniel Andrew Eisenhauer. It will aim to support engineering students from the South Shore of Nova Scotia and give them an opportunity to be inspired and accomplish their goals while studying Engineering at Dalhousie
Eligibility: This award is for students in Engineering. Preference is given for students in their first year. Preference is also given for students from the South Shore of Nova Scotia, with second preference for students from Nova Scotia at large.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: see Dal.ca/entranceawards

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Evanov Radio Group Scholarship
One or two scholarships will be awarded to students entering a Music degree program. Students must demonstrate artistic excellence and a commitment to performing arts in the community.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie. Applicants must be Canadian citizens or permanent residents of Canada.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Facilities Management Employee Scholarship
Established by the Department of Facilities Management employees at Dalhousie, this scholarship supports up to two entering students each year who are children, grandchildren or spouses of Facilities Management Employees. Selection is based on financial need and community involvement.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $1,000

Fairfax Financial Holdings Limited Entrance Award
Two renewable awards of $20,000 ($5,000 per year) each, are awarded annually to assist worthy candidates. The scholarships were established to encourage scholastic achievement by providing an incentive to capable high school students who wish to obtain a university education and who might otherwise be prevented due to the cost of attending the university. Students will be selected on the basis of financial need but outstanding academic achievement, independently documented outstanding achievement, commitment in community and other extracurricular activities could also be influential.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school. Applicants must be a Canadian citizen or a permanent resident of Canada.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $20,000

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

First Nations and Indigenous Black Students Scholarships
Ten renewable entrance scholarships of $12,000 ($3,000 per year) each are available to First Nations and Indigenous Black students. Scholarships are available to students who are applying directly from high school as well as those who have attended another post-secondary institution. Scholarships will be awarded on the basis of a student's financial need and academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to Indiginous Black and First Nations students entering any program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1

Value: $12,000

Forsyth Family Nova Scotia Scholarship
A Dalhousie Law graduate established this scholarship in support of Black high school students from Nova Scotia wanting to pursue post secondary education at Dalhousie. This is one of our highest valued scholarships for entering undergraduates at a value of up to $20,000 per year to cover tuition, housing and books; recipients receive up to $80,000 over four years. One entering student is selected each year based on academic excellence, financial need and demonstrated participation in extra-curricular activities, preferably leadership, and a social conscience within his or her community.
Eligibility: Available to Black students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $80,000

Fountain Performing Arts Undergraduate Scholarships

Eligibility: Fountain Performing Arts Undergraduate Scholarships support exceptional students entering full-time studies in undergraduate Music, Theatre, and Cinema and Media major degree programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $24,000 ($6,000 per year)
Notes: Awards vary by degree area. Please visit the Fountain School of Performing Arts' web pages for program-specific award information.

Frederick S. Fountain Scholarship
An endowment has been established by Frederick S. Fountain to provide scholarships to students who demonstrate academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school, with preference given to those in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $32,000

R. C. Fraser Family Scholarship
Robert Clifford Fraser (or R. C., as he was known) was born in Pictou County, attended New Glasgow High School and graduated with a Bachelor of Commerce from Dalhousie in 1952. He received his CA designation in 1958 and dedicated many of his working years to Nova Scotia Power, both in Pictou County and Halifax. R. C.'s family ties to Dalhousie span many years and he enjoyed his time here tremendously.
Eligibility: Available to students entering the Bachelor of Commerce program at Dalhousie University directly from high school. Applicants must be graduates of North Nova Education Centre, New Glasgow, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $1,000

Rowland C. Frazee Scholarships in Business Administration
Established by Mrs. Marie Frazee, and family, to honour the memory of her late husband Dr. Rowland Frazee (BComm 1948, LLD 1980). Dr. Frazee was an outstanding alumnus of Dalhousie University and a business leader in Canada for many decades. He joined the Royal Bank of Canada in 1939 as a bank teller and rose to the position of Chairman and CEO in 1980. He attended Dalhousie University following his overseas service in World War II and rejoined the bank in 1948. He retired in 1986 living in Saint Andrew's, New Brunswick until his passing in the fall of 2007.Two scholarships of $5,000 each are awarded annually to students.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program in the Faculty of Management at Dalhousie University directly from high school.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $5,000

Dr. Frederick J. Gaudet Scholarship
Dr. Gaudet bequeathed to the University in 1978 a sum of money to provide for a scholarship in Arts.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Milton G. Green Memorial Scholarship
This scholarship was established is 1975 by Bowater Mersey in memory of the company's former President, Milton G. Green.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school. Applicants must have been a permanent resident of western Nova Scotia for a minimum of three years prior to application.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $8,000

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support to an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 15

C. D. Howe Scholarships in Engineering
The C. D. Howe Memorial Foundation has established an endowment to provide an entrance scholarship for a student who has achieved high academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to students entering the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University directly from high school. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia and attending university as full-time students. Where candidates are deemed to be of equal merit, preference will be extended to female students. The scholarship is renewable on an annual basis for the duration of the program.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $24,000

Mr. and Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Denton Hurdle Scholarship
This scholarship was established in memory of Denton Gordon Clifford Hurdle, born in Bermuda in 1957, who graduated from Dalhousie in 1980 with a Bachelor's Degree in Physical Education. He then returned to Bermuda and taught at Warwick Academy until his death in 1985.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school, with preference given to students from Warwick Academy who are entering the School of Health and Human Performance, BSc (Health Promotion), BSc (Kinesiology) or BSc (Recreation). Applicants must be Bermudian citizens.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $2,000

Anne Marie Hynes Memorial Scholarship
Created to support a student in their Nursing studies.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student entering the Bachelor of Science (Nursing) program directly from high school.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1

International Baccalaureate (IB) Scholarships
Renewable scholarships are offered to top students entering from high school who studied the International Baccalaureate program.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school.

Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $1000 - $20,000

Christine Irvine Memorial Scholarship
This entrance scholarship, awarded to students who have demonstrated academic excellence, was established in memory of Christine Irvine, former Dean of Women at Dalhousie, by her brother Leslie M. Irvine. First preference will be given to students from Bridgetown, second preference Annapolis Valley and third preference Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to entering undergraduate students from Nova Scotia (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Hyman I. Jacobson Scholarship
Under the will of the late Hyman Isaac Jacobson a bequest of $5,000 was given to the University to benefit the Humanities and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to an entering or current undergraduate student in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Samuel S. Jacobson Scholarship
Beginning in 1975 the Samuel S. Jacobson Fund has provided one or more scholarships or bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Bachelor of Commerce program from Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Jack Johnson Agricultural Athletics Award
This entrance award is to support the recruitment of top athletes to the Faculty of Agriculture. The former NSAC has had a long history of competitive athletics. Jack Johnson and many of his classmates remember playing hockey for the NSAC Rams during their time at the College. Jack established this award to support the recruitment of varsity athletes because he feels that competitive athletics are an important part of the post-secondary experience.
Eligibility: The recipient of this award(s) will be recruited for competitive athletics team and intends to participate in competitive athletics for the Agricultural Campus. The recipient will study full-time.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Johnson Foundation Bursaries
Established by the Johnson Scholarship Foundation, this endowment provides renewable bursaries annually to students entering Dalhousie with permanent disabilities and demonstrated financial need. The value of bursaries may vary from year to year. To be considered, students must submit medical documentation regarding the nature of their disability.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school with a documented permanent disability.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $5,000 - $20,000

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Junior Achievement Entrance Scholarship
Awarded to a high school student entering Dalhousie who is or has been involved in the Junior Achievement Program in Nova Scotia
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $2,500

Kerson/Knight Scholarship

Eligibility: Awarded to a student beginning their studies directly from high school. The recipient will have a documented disability. Preference will be given to applicants in financial need and who demonstrate involvement in extracurricular activities and leadership.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Lockward Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships have been established from an endowment by the late Reginald and Anne T. Lockward of Liverpool, Nova Scotia. Students will be selected on the basis of academic standing, character and financial need. Recipients of renewable scholarships may have an opportunity to access further funding if later admitted to the Doctor of Medicine degree at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school. Applicants must be graduates of a high school in Nova Scotia, with preference given to those students who are permanent residents of Queen's County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1 - check dal.ca/scholarships
Value: $16,000

Loran Scholars Foundation (Loran Award)
The program was started in 1989 to identify and invest in well-rounded students who demonstrate character, leadership potential, and a commitment to service in the community. In 1991 Dalhousie University became a participating member of those institutions where the Loran Awards are tenable. High schools may each nominate up to three students, and CEGEPs may each nominate up to eight students. The scholarship consists of $9,000 (paid by the Foundation) and tuition (paid by the University) annually, as well as mentorship and summer programs.
Eligibility: Available to Canadian graduating high school students with a minimum average of 85%. Selection is based on evidence of character, service and leadership potential.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline: October for the next academic year
Value: Up to $100,000 over four years

Bazil & Madge Lund Scholarship in Business
Established by David P. Lund in honour of his parents, this scholarship recognizes academic achievement and provides financial support.
Eligibility: Available to students entering the Bachelor of Commerce program at Dalhousie University directly from high school, with preference given to students entering Dalhousie directly from a high school within Greater Moncton, New Brunswick.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $1,500

The A. Murray MacKay Scholarship
The Scots North British Society has established an annual scholarship. The Selection Committee will consider candidates on the criteria of academic ability, financial need and leadership. The criteria are weighted equally. The late Dr. MacKay was chairman of the School Board at the time when Queen Elizabeth High School was constructed.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school. Applicants must be graduates of Citadel High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 15
Value: $1,000

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Nicholas M. MacLeod Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Eva Eileen McLeod, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late husband, Dalhousie alumnus Nicholas W. McLeod, for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Frederick A. MacMillen Scholarships
The late Frederick A. MacMillen bequeathed to Dalhousie University a sum of money, the net income therefrom to be used for scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donald N MacNeill Scholar-Bursary
It was Mr. MacNeill's wish to establish this award to provide renewable scholarships to students entering full-time study in any discipline at Dalhousie University. The scholarship is intended to assist the University in attracting top students to study at Dalhousie and to east the student's financial burden.
Eligibility: Students entering Dalhousie with a minimum of 80%.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: see Dal.ca/entranceawards

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Marjorie Manning Fountain Scholarships
Two non-renewable entrance scholarships are awarded to students who have demonstrated a high level of academic achievement and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program in the Faculty of Management at Dalhousie University directly from high school. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $5,000

Harrison McCain Scholarships
McCain Foods Limited and the McCain families have a long history of charitable giving dating back to and before 1957 when the company opened its first French fry plant in the small village of Florenceville, New Brunswick. In March, 1993, the McCain Foundation was set up to better focus on their donations and to enhance the impact of their giving on local communities. The McCain Foundation supports a wide variety of projects across the country with a particularly strong focus on communities in Atlantic Canada.
Eligibility: The Harrison McCain Foundation fund provides numerous renewable scholarships to entering high school students. Scholarships are awarded to students with demonstrated financial need, a recognized initiative to funding their own education and possess strong leadership abilities. Available to students who have graduated from a high school in Canada and who are entering the Faculty of Agriculture (excluding the Vet Tech and Pre Vet programs) or the School of Nursing directly from high school.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $16,000

Helen C. McDowell Frandsen Memorial Scholarship
Up to two scholarships are awarded to applicants based on academic achievement, leadership and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school, with preference given to those entering the Faculty of Science and the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Applicants must have been a permanent resident of peninsular Halifax for a minimum of three years prior to application.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $5,000

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Constance "Teak" McKibbin Memorial Bursary
A renewable bursary is awarded each year to a student entering Dalhousie with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school, with preference given to students from Atlantic Canada who are the first in their family to attend a post-secondary institution.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $16,000

Kenneth H. McKibbin Memorial Bursary
A renewable bursary is awarded each year to a student entering Dalhousie with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school, with preference given to students from

Atlantic Canada who are the first in their family to attend a post-secondary institution. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $16,000

Barbara and James A. McNabb Scholarship
Barbara McNabb was born in Trenton, Nova Scotia in 1919 and her husband Jim in 1912. They lived their entire lives in Pictou County. A local businessman, Jim was Mayor of Trenton for 10 years during the 1960s and was also the first pilot trained in Pictou County. An accomplished violinist, Barb played in both the Pictou County Orchestra and the Nova Scotia Symphony.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school, with preference given to Canadian citizens from Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 15
Value: $2,000

Silvanus A. Morton Memorial Scholarship
The Silvanus A. Morton Scholarship Fund was established in 1972 to endow one or more awards. The awards are in memory of Silvanus A. Morton, Principal of the old Halifax Academy, predecessor of the Queen Elizabeth High School. The scholarship is to be awarded on the recommendation of the principal to one or more graduates of Citadel High School upon entrance to Dalhousie University in the College of Arts and Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science from Citadel High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Malcom Mosher Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Marial Laura Morse Mosher, this scholarship fund was established in the memory of her father, to award scholarships to students studying in the areas of Social Sciences, Business and Economics.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

J&W Murphy Residence Bursary
This bursary was established to provide first year students from rural Nova Scotia with the ability to live on campus at any of the traditional Dalhousie Residences.
Eligibility: First year students from the following counties in Nova Scotia: Lunenburg, Queens, Shelburne, Yarmouth, Digby, or Guysborough.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

J & W Murphy Scholarship
This scholarship fund was established by the J & W Murphy Foundation to provide renewable scholarships for students entering full-time studies in any undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University. Six renewable scholarships are awarded annually to worthy candidates based on community involvement, academic excellence and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia and attending university as full-time students. Preference is given to applicants from Queen's County. Consideration is also given to students who are the first in their immediate family to attend university.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $40,000

Richard and Melda Murray Engineering Scholarships
This scholarship provides the financial support for two Jamaican citizens to enter and complete their Bachelor of Engineering degrees at Dalhousie. Each scholarship will cover the cost of tuition and housing to a maximum of $22,000 per year, for the duration of each recipient's degree.
Eligibility: Awarded to Jamaican students entering the Bachelor of Engineering program.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $88,000

The Carl Mushkat Memorial Scholarships
The Carl Mushkat Memorial Fund was established at Dalhousie University in 1979 as a bequest under the Will of the late Carl Mushkat. The fund provides scholarships to students in mathematics or science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mike and Audrey Myrick Scholarship
The Mike and Audrey Myrick scholarship will support a student entering the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Management program who demonstrates academic excellence.
Eligibility: Eligible students will be in either the Bachelor of Commerce or the Bachelor of Management who demonstrate academic excellence.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: see Dal.ca/entranceawards

Nalcor Energy Lower Churchill Scholarship
The Nalcor Energy Lower Churchill Scholarship was created through a gift from the Lower Churchill Management Corporation.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student from Newfoundland and Labrador entering Dalhousie directly from high school.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $10,000

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Evelyn Negus Scholarship in Nursing
This scholarship is awarded annually to a student(s) entering the Bachelor of Science (Nursing). First preference will be given to mature students and to aboriginal peoples (specifically members of the Mi'Kmaq community).
Eligibility: Available to students entering the Bachelor of Science Nursing program at Dalhousie University directly from high school.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $1,000

W. Nelson Scholarship
Under the Will of the late Mr. William M. Nelson of Tatamagouche, funds have been made available to provide a scholarship to Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school. Applicants must be graduates of North Colchester High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $1,000

Newfoundland and Labrador Provincial Scholarships
The Newfoundland and Labrador government, through its Department of Education, awards three scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to first year undergraduate students from Newfoundland and Labrador studying in the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection will be based on academic performance.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 15
Value: $1,000

School of Nursing BScN Entrance Scholarship for Students with Prior University Experience
This entrance scholarship is awarded to the incoming student in the Dalhousie University Basic BScN program with previous university experience and the highest cumulative GPA. Assessment is made by the School of Nursing.
Eligibility: Available to an entering Bachelor of Science (Nursing) student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The School of Nursing BScN Entrance Scholarship for Non-Traditional Students
This entrance scholarship is awarded to the student with the highest academic standing who has come to the basic BScN program neither directly from high school nor from a full year of university. Assessment is made by the School of Nursing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The School of Nursing BScN Scholarship
This entrance scholarship is awarded to the student in the Dalhousie University Basic BScN program with the highest high school academic average.
Eligibility: Available to students entering the Bachelor of Science Nursing program at Dalhousie University directly from high school.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1

Value: $1,000

Warren Ogilvie Scholarship
This endowment offers two scholarships. The primary consideration in awarding the scholarship shall be outstanding academic potential and performance and second consideration shall be financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering the Bachelor of Commerce program at Dalhousie University directly from high school, with preference given to permanent residents of Nova Scotia for at least one scholarship.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $16,000

The Commodore Bruce S. Oland Scholarship
An annual scholarship that alternates between the Department of English and the Faculty of Management.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences of the Faculty of Management.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harold Oxley Scholarship
A bequest under the late Mr. Oxley's Will makes possible the funding of a scholarship.
Eligibility: Available to entering undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dalhousie Pathways to Education Award

Eligibility: Awarded upon recommendation of the Pathways to Education staff to students who have completed the Pathways program and are entering Dalhousie directly from high school.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

Arthur S. Payzant Scholarship
Under the Will of the late Reverend Arthur Silver Payzant a bequest was established for scholarship purposes.
Eligibility: Available to entering undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Edward A. Perkins Memorial Bursary
Florence Perkins established this renewable bursary assistance in memory of her son, Edward A. Perkins. This bursary is available to an entering Dalhousie student with a permanent disability and demonstrated financial need. This bursary is administered and awarded in combination with the Johnson Foundation Bursary. To be considered, students must submit medical documentation regarding the nature of their disability.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school with a documented permanent disability.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $4,000

Reverend Trevor Phillips Memorial Scholarship
Revd. Trevor A. Phillips was born in Jamaica on March 5, 1941. He received his early education at Kingston College and Union Theological Seminary in Kingston. He was an Ordained Minister at Mount Zion United Church in Jamaica before migrating to Canada. From 1969-72 he continued his pastoral work in Prince Edward Island. Revd. Phillips moved to Nova Scotia and worked at St. Paul's United Church in Halifax from 1973-1981, and then Sambro-Parkhill-Jollymore Pastoral Charge from 1981 until his passing in 2008. He obtained degrees at the University of Prince Edward Island (BSc), St. Mary's University (MEd) and Dalhousie University (BEd 1975 & MA Education 1980) Science, Education, Educational Psychology, Counselling, Educational Administration and Supervision. During his career he was a teacher and guidance counsellor at several schools within the Halifax Regional School Board and a member of their Crisis Intervention Team. He was also a presenter at several national and provincial conferences delivering workshops on multi-culturalism, human rights, curriculum reform and discipline strategies. Revd. Phillips was a man of excellence with great passion for life. He was an avid sportsman who enjoyed badminton (at Dalplex with the "Silver Tigers" Table Tennis), cricket and jogging. His compassion and dedication to Christian Ministry, counselling within the community and caring for people in need was extensive and extraordinary. His amazing laughter and sense of humour brought joy to many lives. He was a legend in his time. On Eagles' Wings is an autobiographical account of his life and faith. The Revd. Trevor Phillips Memorial Scholarship was established as a "living" memorial so that his name and his excellence will be remembered in a significant way.
Eligibility: Awarded to students beginning their studies in any program directly from high school who are either Nova Scotia residents of Caribbean descent, or applying from the Caribbean.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 15

The Hugh J. Potter Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student who has demonstrated a high level of academic achievement. The scholarship

honours the memory of Joseph Hugh Potter, a native of Digby County, who showed himself to be an exceptional initiator and developer of financial and commercial activity throughout this province in the fields of insurance, securities, shipbuilding, transportation and manufacturing.
Eligibility: Available to students entering the Bachelor of Commerce program at Dalhousie University directly from high school, with preference given to permanent residents of Digby County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $5,000

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Harold A. Renouf Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide an annual scholarship.
Eligibility: Available to students entering the Bachelor of Commerce program directly from high school.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Residence Scholarships
Awarded to outstanding applicants applying to a program on the Halifax campus, based on academic merit, leadership and extracurricular involvement.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $6,000

Residence Scholarships (Agriculture)
Awarded to outstanding applicants applying to a program on the Truro campus, based on academic merit, leadership and extracurricular involvement.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at the Faculty of Agriculture directly from high school.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $4,500

Richardson Family Awards
This gift is intended to provide entrance scholarships and bursaries annually with preference for students who participated in the Catapult program.
Eligibility: Students must be enrolled full-time at Dalhousie University. For scholarships, students must demonstrate academic excellence; for bursaries, students must demonstrate financial need. First preference for students who participated in the Catapult program. Second preference for students from Nova Scotia who have demonstrated involvement in community or extracurricular.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: see Dal.ca/entranceawards

Lawrence and Mildred Ridgway Scholarship
This scholarship is awarded on the basis of performance excellence to a student entering university for the first time directly from high school into a course of study leading to an undergraduate degree in music performance. It was established by Karen Woolhouse and Judith Wells in memory of their parents, who lived in Halifax for many years, enjoyed music, and were proud that their two daughters graduated from Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Cicero T. Ritchie and Hazel Robertson Scholarship
This scholarship was created at the bequest of Hazel Robertson in memory of her husband, a Dalhousie graduate. This entrance renewable scholarship is awarded each year.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie University directly from high school. Applicants must be graduates of Dartmouth High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $6,000

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Effie May Ross Scholarships in Music
An endowment fund, established under the will of the late Effie May Ross, supports scholarships to outstanding vocalists or instrumentalists with 'advanced standing' in degree programs in Music. Scholarships range in value and number and are awarded at the discretion of the School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The S & L Bursary
This bursary was established to provide financial assistance for a student with demonstrated financial need who is entering Dalhousie directly from high school. Students must be graduates of a high school in one of the following counties: 1) Colchester; 2) Guysborough; 3) Cumberland; or Pictou County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline: October 15

Seymour Schulich Scholarships in Computer Science
Seymour Schulich, one of Canada's leading philanthropists, established this scholarship fund in 2008 to honour his wife Tanna Goldberg Schulich and her family. The fund provides four renewable scholarships; two based on academic achievement and two based on community involvement. In addition, several one-time scholarships are awarded to students based on academic achievement and community involvement.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program in the Faculty of Computer Science at Dalhousie University directly from high school.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1

Shad Scholarships
Two renewable scholarships are offered to top high school applicants who have participated in Shad Valley.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school. Applicants must have participated in Shad Valley.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1

Shatford Memorial Trust Scholarships
The J. D. Shatford Memorial Trust established a scholarship endowment fund in 1976 to provide assistance with the costs of attendance at Dalhousie University. The University's fund is independent of any other such trusts. Candidates must fulfill the following conditions: a) be coming directly to Dalhousie from high school, b) be undertaking studies leading to their first baccalaureate degree and c) be a bona fide resident of the bequest area (in Hubbards, Nova Scotia area) for at least three years prior to applying to Dalhousie. A candidate's satisfaction of the residency requirement is confirmed by the J. D. Shatford Trust Advisory Committee in Hubbards.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students and students entering directly from high school who live in the Shatford Trust Area as defined by the Trust.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sigma Chi Leadership Award
The Sigma Chi Leadership Award recognizes the qualities of entering students who meet the standards of Sigma Chi membership, as described by the Jordan Standard: being of high character, a student of fair ability, with ambitious purposes, a congenial disposition, possessed of good morals, having a high sense of honour, and a deep sense of personal responsibility.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 15
Value: $1,000

Alexander Sinclair Scholarship
Under the Will of the late Evangeline Marion Winn, the University received an endowment for the purpose of providing scholarship awards to qualifying students from St. Mary's Municipality, Guysborough County, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school. Applicants must be graduates of St. Mary's Rural High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $16,000

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need,

hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. App
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline: October 15

The Ross Stewart Smith Scholarships
A significant bequest established these memorial scholarships for students who excel in the sciences or mathematics.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. David M. Soloan Scholarship
Under the Will of the late Dr. David M. Soloan the University received a sum of money. The Board of Governors decided that the gift be used to provide one or more entrance scholarships in the College of Arts and Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Katherine (Norman) Spavold Scholarship
In honour of the memory of Katherine (Norman) Spavold, and to recognize academic and other achievements of students.
Eligibility: Available to students entering the Bachelor of Arts program in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences at Dalhousie University directly from high school. Applicants must have graduated from a rural high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $2,000

Stanley William Spavold Scholarship
The purpose of this scholarship is to honour the memory of Stanley William Spavold (BA 1951, MA 1953) and recognize the achievements of students entering Dalhousie from Halifax West High School.Mr. Spavold became head of the Social Science Department at Halifax West in 1968 and was later named Vice Principal. This scholarship is awarded to a student who has demonstrated high academic achievement and a well-rounded approach to their academic and extracurricular activities.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student entering the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Management directly from Halifax West High School.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $1,500

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The I. C. Stewart Trust Fund
From the Estate of Georgie M. Stewart came a trust fund, the annual income from which is to be used for I. C. Stewart Scholarships to qualifying students from St. Mary’s District in the County of Guysborough, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school. Applicants must be graduates of St. Mary’s Rural High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Whit Strickland Aquaculture Scholarship
This scholarship is established in honour of Thomas 'Whit' Strickland, a Nova Scotia aquaculture producer, who would often tour Faculty of Agriculture students through his production facility. Thomas Whitman 'Whit' Strickland, was a leading contributor of the Nova Scotia aquaculture industry and the key innovator and developer of his salmon hatchery in Little Harbour since he sta1ted the business in the early 1980s. Whit was passionate about living off the land and enjoyed the outdoors. He especially enjoyed spending time with his five beautiful granddaughters.
Eligibility: Enrolled in Bachelor of Science (Agr.) in Aquaculture, Faculty of Agriculture. Student must be strong academically. Preference given to female students. Preference also given to students in their second year of study.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

The Terry and Marion Poole Scholarship
The Terry and Marion Poole Scholarship is funded by a generous annual gift from the charitable foundation established by Mr. Terry Poole, BCom 1965 who now resides in Calgary, Alberta. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need and scholarship standing.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering any program at Dalhousie University directly from high school, with preference given to candidates who reside in Newfoundland and Labrador, Atlantic Canada, and Alberta.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $20,000

L. A. and Edith Upham Scholarship
A renewable scholarship has been established to recognize the long association of the Upham family with Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences at Dalhousie University directly from high school. Applicants must be graduates of a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $20,000

The J. Douglas Vair Scholarship
This scholarship is available to students entering the University for the first time from Pictou County, Queen's County, and rural Halifax County. Failing a candidate from these areas, a student from other areas of Nova Scotia may be selected at the discretion of the Scholarship Committee. The award shall be based on scholarship and need, making it possible for a promising student to obtain a university education.
Eligibility: Available to an entering undergraduate student from Nova Scotia (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marguerite I. Vernon Scholarship
A trust has been established under the Will of the late Marguerite Vernon whereby, from time to time, a scholarship will be assigned to Dalhousie University for an entering student.
Eligibility: Available to an entering undergraduate student from Nova Scotia (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Walker Wood Foundation Science Bursary
The Walker Wood Foundation established this bursary in support of a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering the Bachelor of Science program in the Faculty of Science at Dalhousie University directly from high school, with preference given to students from high schools within Atlantic Canada.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $16,000

F. W. Walsh Memorial Scholarship
Frederick Waldemar (Waldo) Walsh (1897-1984) was born in Moncton, New Brunswick, and spent his boyhood in Coverdale, New Brunswick, on the family farm. He attended the Nova Scotia Agricultural College (now Dalhousie University, Faculty of Agriculture) (Class of '17) and O.A.C. (Class of '22) and worked as Superintendent of Agriculture for the C.N.R. until 1934 when he became senior agriculturalist with the Nova Scotia Department of Agriculture, until his retirement as Deputy Minister in 1962. After his passing, his three sons Robert, Jack, and Fred set aside money, the interest of which would provide a memorial scholarship for a deserving young man or women entering the degree course at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of any undergraduate degree program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection is based primarily on academic performance. Financial need and participation in school and community affairs will also be considered.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline: March 1
Value: $500

F. Hume Wells Scholarship
This scholarship is awarded on the basis of performance excellence to a student entering university for the first time directly from high school into a course of study leading to an undergraduate degree in music performance. It was established by Judith Wells and Karen Woolhouse in memory of F. Hume Wells, a businessman in Halifax, who was interested in music and thought university education was important.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
This fund provides two entrance scholarships; one is named the Margaret Florence Newcombe Scholarship, which commemorates the 100th anniversary of the graduation of the first woman graduate of Dalhousie University in 1885. The second scholarship is named the Ruth Skaling Murray Scholarship, in memory of a dedicated alumna of the Dalhousie Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to entering undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Don Wright Scholarship of Excellence
This annual scholarship funded by the Lillian and Don Wright Foundation, supports outstanding students who are entering the Fountain School of Performing Arts in a Music degree program. While preference shall be given to awarding the scholarship to one student per year, if no one student merits the awarding of the scholarship, the awarding committee has the authority to award two scholarships to students who have applied and been accepted to study Music within the School. Where there is more than one eligible candidate, first preference shall be given to the candidate deemed to have the most merit as judged by a majority of the Fountain School of Performing Arts scholarships committee.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Christine Zinck Scholarships
Four scholarships awarded annually in each of the four streams of Theatre: Acting, Costume Studies, Scenography and Technical Theatre and Stage Design and Theatre Studies.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

In-Course Awards

In-Course Awards

How to use this Section
The term 'awards' in this section is a general term encompassing scholarships, bursaries, awards, prizes, medals, fellowships, and studentships. To see a list of awards that you may be eligible for, select your Faculty or College from the list on the right. You may also have the option to select a department within a faculty. Students who have yet to choose a major or belong to a Faculty of College that does not have Departments should select their Faculty or College, and then 'All Faculty Awards'.

The awards listed under the Department and 'All Awards' pages include those administered centrally (by the Registrar's Office, International Centre, and other units) as well as those administered within faculties and departments.

General Information
Dalhousie In-Course Scholarships
All undergraduate Dalhousie students not on a renewable scholarship, in eligible programs in the Faculties of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, and Science, and the Dental Hygiene program, who have completed a full course load (a minimum of 30 credit hours) over two terms within the previous academic year and achieved a minimum SGPA of 3.70 will be considered eligible for in-course scholarships. Co-op students who are on a work term during the calendar year must also complete 30 credit hours over two terms and achieve a passing grade in their work term to be eligible. Co-op students completing two work terms within one academic year must complete a minimum of 15 credit hours during their one academic term, achieve a minimum term GPA of 3.70, and achieve passing grades in both work terms, to be considered eligible. In those cases where students have taken more than 30 credit hours, assessment is based on all courses taken within the term(s) being assessed. Transfer credits do not count towards the credit hours reviewed for scholarship assessment. In-Course Scholarship assessment takes place over the summer months. Scholarship recipients will be notified by Dalhousie email.

Students registered in Graduate Studies, Medicine, Dentistry (with the exception Dental Hygiene Students), or Law are ineligible to receive incourse scholarships or renew an existing scholarship.

Dalhousie Undergraduate Bursary Program
The University's bursary program is intended as possible supplementary assistance to help qualifying students with a portion of their educational costs.

The University has funds for the purpose of assisting its students who may face certain types of financial situations. These bursaries are awarded primarily on the basis of demonstrable need as determined by the appropriate University office or committee, satisfactory academic standing (see as defined in Academic Regulations) is also expected. Students whose financial needs are exceptionally large and/or students whose academic standing is unsatisfactory may not be assisted. Normally, bursaries will be awarded only to students who have availed themselves of assistance under the Canada Student Loan Program and/or corresponding provincial or territorial loan programs or bank loans. Normally, receipt of the first installment of such funding is a prerequisite to the University's consideration of an application for bursary assistance. Students may access the bursary program for a maximum of five years.

Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Awards Program
The Faculty of Agriculture has its own in-course award program (including bursaries), typically due in the fall term. Most Faculty of Agriculture awards require a single application. More information is available at dal.ca/scholarships.

College of Continuing Education

College of Continuing Education

Introduction

This Calendar is prepared some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. The policies, procedures, and awards listed in this section are subject to continuing review and revision. Not all awards listed will be offered in any given year. Additionally, the number of awards offered, values of awards, and selection criteria may change without notice.

All CCE Awards

Morris Saffron Prize
A bequest under the will of the late Morris Saffron established an endowment to provide an annual prize to a student in the Transition Year Program who is judged to have made the greatest academic achievement during the year.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Jonathan Skeete Memorial Prize
Friends, faculty and former students of the Transition Year Program have established an endowment from which to fund an annual prize. The award honours the memory of Jonathan Skeete who, following completion of the TYP, graduated with a BComm degree and then served several years with the RCMP. An annual prize is available to a Black student who is enrolled in the Transition Year Program.
Eligibility: Available to current Black students in the Transition Year Program at the College of Continuing Education.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Transition Year Program

Morris Saffron Prize
A bequest under the will of the late Morris Saffron established an endowment to provide an annual prize to a student in the Transition Year Program who is judged to have made the greatest academic achievement during the year.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Jonathan Skeete Memorial Prize
Friends, faculty and former students of the Transition Year Program have established an endowment from which to fund an annual prize. The award honours the memory of Jonathan Skeete who, following completion of the TYP, graduated with a BComm degree and then served several years with the RCMP. An annual prize is available to a Black student who is enrolled in the Transition Year Program.

Eligibility: Available to current Black students in the Transition Year Program at the College of Continuing Education.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

College of Sustainability

College of Sustainability

Introduction

This Calendar is prepared some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. The policies, procedures, and awards listed in this section are subject to continuing review and revision. Not all awards listed will be offered in any given year. Additionally, the number of awards offered, values of awards, and selection criteria may change without notice.

Note to ESS Students

Students in any Environment, Sustainability and Society (ESS) Major program are eligible for awards from the list linked below. This list includes all awards that are exclusive to ESS students as well as all university-wide awards. More information about College of Sustainability awards that require an application can be found on the College of Sustainability website.

ESS double major students are also eligible for awards from their other major subject. Please refer to the appropriate department list, grouped by Faculty, on the right side menu.

Bachelor of Management students in the ESS Major are also eligible for awards from the Faculty of Management.

All College of Sustainability Awards

College of Sustainability Second Year Scholarship
The College of Sustainability offers a scholarship to an ESS student who has completed the first year of their ESS Major/Honours and intends on continuing their studies into their second year of an ESS Major/Honours. The student awarded the scholarship will have achieved outstanding academic performance in their first ESS year and also demonstrated an engagement in activities that furthers the cause of sustainability, diversity and equity in their community during the past several years. Community can include the College of Sustainability, Dalhousie University or the student's residential community.
Eligibility: Eligibility ESS student who has completed the first year of their ESS Major/Honours and intends on continuing their studies into their second year of an ESS Major/Honours
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: June 1st

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application

Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during “The Great Depression”. Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Environment, Sustainability and Society Academic Improvement Prize
This prize is awarded annually at spring convocation to an ESS Major/Honours student convocating in spring or the previous fall who has shown the most academic improvement throughout the degree.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Environment, Sustainability and Society First-year Prize
This prize is awarded annually to an ESS Major student completing their first year of study who had the highest GPA in their first year courses at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Environment, Sustainability and Society Honours Thesis Prize
This prize is awarded annually at Spring Convocation to the student convocating in spring or the previous fall that is judged to have submitted and defended the best ESS Honours thesis.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Environment, Sustainability and Society Second-year Prize
This prize is awarded annually to an ESS Major student completing their second year of study who had the highest GPA in their second year courses at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Environment, Sustainability and Society Student Travel Award
A fund has been established to support ESS students for travel with small grants. Application information is available on the College of Sustainability website. Students submit a cover letter and budget to the College of Sustainability Awards Committee. The cover letter should explain how the proposed travel will contribute to research experiences or to the application or expansion of the undergraduate academic experience. The budget should include all expected sources of income (including other successful and unsuccessful grant applications) and a list of expected experiences.
Eligibility: Available to current students at the College of Sustainability at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: March 15 and October 31
Value: $100-$300

Environment, Sustainability and Society SUST-star Prize
This prize is awarded annually at Spring Convocation to the ESS Major/Honours student graduating with the highest grade-point average (GPA) in all SUST courses.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Environment, Sustainability and Society Rookie-of-the-year Prize
This prize is awarded annually to a first-year SUST student who has contributed significantly to life in the College of Sustainability. Faculty and staff members nominate students to the College of Sustainability Awards Committee.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Vince Ginley Scholarships
The Vince Ginley fund provides one or more annual scholarships to students who are entering their third year and fourth year registered in the ESS Major/Honours program. The recipients are selected based on their cumulative grade point average (GPA) by the ESS Awards Committee and funds are awarded in the Spring for the subsequent academic year.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frances Hamilton Grant Bursaries
An endowed bursary fund was established under the will of the late Constance Patricia Hamilton in the amount of $18,900, the income to be used to assist students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Environment, Sustainability and Society
The College of Sustainability offers to the top First Class Honours graduate a medal in recognition of superior achievement in Environment, Sustainability and Society. Awarded at Convocation.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Yellow Cab Bursary
Yellow Cab Halifax established this bursary to support a Dalhousie undergraduate student enrolled in the Environment, Sustainability, and Society program who is in financial need.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the Environment, Sustainability and Society program. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faculty of Agriculture

Faculty of Agriculture

Introduction

This Calendar is prepared some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. The policies, procedures, and awards listed in this section are subject to continuing review and revision. Not all awards listed will be offered in any given year. Additionally, the number of awards offered, values of awards, and selection criteria may change without notice.

All Faculty of Agriculture Awards

Dr. Stewart R. Keddy Memorial Scholarship
Dr. Stewart Keddy graduated from the Nova Scotia Agricultural College in 1967. He credited the AC as giving him a strong academic start. This award is in his honor and recognizes the academic skill of a student interested in agriculture.
Eligibility: This award is for students enrolled in the Faculty of Agriculture who are studying on a full-time basis. Students must be in their second year (or later) of an undergraduate program (including technical or degree programs). They will have strong academic standing and demonstrate financial need. Preference will be given to a student who attended high school in the Annapolis Valley.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

CMM & PHP Natural Resource Bursary
The purpose of the CMM & PHP Natural Resource Bursary is to encourage First Nation/Aboriginal student interest in the environment and natural resource stewardship. PHP, along with CMM has recognized the need to support students in their endeavors to protect the environment and its resources.
Eligibility: Students enrolled full time at the Faculty of Agriculture. Preference is given for a student who demonstrates an interest in environmental protection or natural resource sustainability.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Please visit dal.ca/scholarships

Friends of Alex Taylor Memorial Award
To honour the memory of Alexander Taylor, the Friends of Alex Taylor Memorial Award will provide an annual award to a student with an interest in plant science and its relation to sustainability.
Eligibility: A full or part-time student enrolled in an undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture in their second, third or fourth year, with a minimum GPA of 3.0. Preference is given to students that have taken courses related to plant science or agriculture and have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Please visit dal.ca/scholarships

Valacta Dairy Scholarship
Valacta, the dairy production centre of expertise for Quebec and Atlantic Canada, offers the Valacta Dairy Scholarship which recognizes and supports students with a demonstrated interest in the dairy industry.
Eligibility: Available to one student enrolled in an undergraduate or diploma program at the Faculty of Agriculture that demonstrates a genuine interest in the dairy industry by program, course, or project work.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Please visit dal.ca/scholarships

Joyce Family Foundation Agricultural Bursary (Renewable)
The Joyce Family Foundation Agricultural Bursaries were established to create an endowed bursary program to ensure students with financial barriers are able to access and succeed at the Faculty of Agriculture. Recipients are encouraged to participate in a mentorship program or type of activity.
Eligibility: Must be a Canadian Citizen or Landed Immigrant, enrolled in any year of undergraduate study at the Faculty of Agriculture, has demonstrated financial need, and be in good academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

Estabrooks Family Scholarship
The Estabrooks Family Scholarships was established by Evans and Lois Estabrooks to support students with financial need attending the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students in the Bachelor of Science in Agriculture program, majoring in Plant Science who attended a high school in Atlantic Canada, achieved at least a 3.0 GPA in the previous term, and demonstrate financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Please visit dal.ca/scholarships

PY Hamilton Scholarship
Peter Y. Hamilton, Class of 1944 and Professor Emeritus, attended the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College, and later returned as Registrar in 1973. This scholarship has been established in his memory to reward scholarly excellence.
Eligibility: Available to Canadian citizens enrolled in any program in the Faculty of Agriculture on a full-time basis in their second year of study or later who have achieved an average of 80% in the previous year of study.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Please visit dal.ca/scholarships

Faculty of Agriculture Alumni Family Scholarships
In celebration of the fact that many students at the Faculty of Agriculture are family members of AC Alumni, the Alumni Association decided to establish a Family Bursary for the first time in 2008. There are several bursaries available for family members of Alumni attending the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Awarded based on academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500 - $1,000

Faculty of Agriculture Athletic Bursaries
Awarded to returning student varsity athletes.
Eligibility: Available to current student varsity athletes in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, satisfactory academic standing, and be recommended for the award by a coach.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Faculty of Agriculture Bursaries
The Faculty of Agriculture has established a fund which will provide bursaries to assist students in need of financial assistance. Students in need of financial assistance can apply for a bursary on an ongoing basis throughout the academic year.
Eligibility: Available to current students at the Faculty of Agriculture who have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline

Animal Nutrition Association of Canada (Atlantic Division) Scholarship
The Animal Nutrition Association of Canada (Atlantic) Scholarship was established in 1989 for a student who successfully completes their second year of B.Sc. (Agr.) program. The Animal Nutrition Association of Canada (ANAC) is the national trade association of the livestock and poultry feed industry. The 170 members include feed and ingredient manufacturers and distributors, as well as suppliers of a wide range of goods and services to the feed industry. Taken together, ANAC's membership represents 90 percent of commercial feed manufactured in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program who have demonstrated leadership in student and community affairs, strong academic performance, and who are not receiving other scholarships of higher value.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Ralph H. Armstrong Memorial Award
Established in memory of Ralph Armstrong of North Kingston, Kings Co., Nova Scotia. Ralph was well known for his breeding of dual-purpose Shorthorns and marketing of livestock. His prize Shorthorns had been exhibited under the Brookmont Farms name for more than 30 years at Exhibitions throughout Nova Scotia, the Royal Winter Fair in Toronto, and in the 1980 World Shorthorn congress in Calgary. Mr. Armstrong was an honoured member, Secretary and Past President of the Nova Scotia Shorthorn Association, Vice President of the Annapolis County Exhibition, Past Director of the Atlantic Winter Fair and Past Director of the Maritime Shorthorn Association.
Eligibility: Available to former or current 4-H club members from Kings or Annapolis Counties in Nova Scotia who have completed their first year of study in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection is based on financial need and involvement in school, athletic and/or community organizations.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $400

Associate Dean's Scholarship
Established by the Faculty of Agriculture and has built on a proud history of industry-leading education and research.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program. Awarded based on academic merit.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $300

Atlantic Council of Crop Life Canada Awards
CropLife Canada is the trade association representing the manufacturers, developers and distributors of plant science technologies, including pest control products and plant biotechnology, for use in agriculture, urban and public health settings. They strive to ensure that the benefits of plant science innovations can be enjoyed by both farmers and consumers. CropLife Canada promotes sustainable agricultural practices and are committed to protecting human health and the environment.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Diploma of Technology programs in the Faculty of Agriculture. Recipients will be from agricultural backgrounds and plan to pursue employment in the agricultural sector. Preference is given to students whose backgrounds, course and project work, summer employment, and career plans reflect an interest in the crop protection industry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Atlantic Farm Mechanization Show Scholarship
The Atlantic Farm Mechanization Show is an event that is held bi-annually that mainly focuses on the newest, innovative ideas in the agricultural industry. Farming has changed dramatically over the last few decades. New farming ventures are becoming increasingly popular, from large tract farms that are operated by multi-nationals, to small individual bed plots. According to The Atlantic Farm Mechanization Show, “innovation has always been the most powerful tool in a farmer’s tool box and will continue to be so into the future.”
Eligibility: Available to students from Atlantic Canada who have completed at least one year in the Diploma of Engineering or Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) in Integrated Environmental Management program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection is based on academic performance and the demonstrated potential for a career in the area of mechanization of agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Atlantic Fertilizer Council Award

Eligibility: Awarded to a student from Atlantic Canada in the second year of a diploma program related to crop protection. Selection criteria include farm interests, leadership qualities within the University community, financial need, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: See dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Atlantic Land Improvement Contractors Association Award
The Atlantic Land Improvement Contractors Association Bursary was created by ALICA for engineering students with a keen interest in soil, water and land improvement. ALICA acknowledges that the cost of tuition is becoming increasingly high which makes it difficult for many students to attend University. The Board of Directors voted to begin a scholarship fund in 1990 and the scholarship has been active and helping students with their post-secondary education ever since.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Diploma of Engineering program in the Faculty of Agriculture with a demonstrated ability and interest in soil, water, and land improvement.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline

Value: $800

Atlantic Poultry Incorporated Scholarship
The Atlantic Poultry Incorporated Scholarship was created in 2012. API (formerly ACA Co-operative Limited) has had many changes over the years. Most recently becoming incorporated in March 2012 and then in 2013 growing the company with the purchase of Clarks Chick Hatchery in New Brunswick and Island Chick Hatchery in Newfoundland.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student enrolled in the BSc(Agr) degree, with preference to a student pursuing an Animal Science major. The recipient will have graduated from a high school in Atlantic Canada, and demonstrate strong academic performance and a career interest in poultry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Atlantic Poultry Conference Award
The Atlantic Poultry Conference is the key meeting place for producers and service providers to gather and discuss and share their news, the Conference is held once per year. Speakers who attend the Conference address a number of topics that cover: ventilation, energy, health, reducing feed costs, transportation, eggs, chickens and turkeys.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student whose course and project work reflect an interest in poultry. Preference will be given to final year students in the BSc(Agr) program who have either completed or have plans to complete a poultry-related research project in RESM 4002 and RESM 4003. This scholarship is awarded in odd years.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Paul Babineau Memorial Scholarship
The Paul Babineau Memorial Scholarship was established by the Atlantic Farm Mechanization Show in memory of Paul, a former Director of the Atlantic Farm Mechanization Show. Paul was the owner and operator of Babineau Equipment Ltd, he was a 4-Wheeler enthusiast, and a director with the Atlantic Farm Mechanization Show.
Eligibility: Available to students from Atlantic Canada who have completed at least one year in the Diploma of Engineering or Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) Integrated Environmental Managament programs in the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection is based on academic performance and the demonstrated potential for a career in the area of mechanization of agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Dr. Roger S. Bacon Scholarship in Agriculture
Dr. Roger S. Bacon was a dairy farmer and blueberry producer from Cumberland County, Nova Scotia. He was also a long standing MLA from this area. During his political career, he was a well-respected and long serving Minister of Agriculture and for a time Premier of Nova Scotia. In keeping with his lifetime interest and service to Agriculture, Dr. Bacon has made a donation to establish an endowed fund to support a new scholarship at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Nova Scotia student entering the final year of any program at the Faculty of Agriculture who has plans to pursue a long term career in agriculture. Selection criteria include career plans, academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Doug Bailey Memorial Bursary
Doug Bailey had a lengthy and successful career at Farmers Dairy (now Agropur). It began at what is now known as the Middleton Spreads Plant in 1968 when Twin Cities Dairy acquired J.D. MacKenzie's Limited. Doug held many managerial positions over the years, including General Manger of the Truro Cheese Plant and Vice-President and General Manager of Central Dairies in Newfoundland. He was appointed President and Chief Executive Officer of Farmers Dairy (now Agropur) in 1987, a position he held until his death in 1996. One of Doug's greatest strengths was his leadership ability, which he demonstrated not only with Farmers Dairy (now Agropur) but also throughout the industry. The Farmers Dairy (now Agropur) Board of Directors established this Bursary in memory of Doug.
Eligibility: Awarded to a technical, undergraduate, or graduate student at the Faculty of Agriculture who is a family member of an Agropur shareholder or employee. Selection criteria include leadership, extracurricular and community activities, financial need, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline

Value: $2,000

A. B. Banks Memorial Scholarship
This scholarship is given by friends and family in memory of A.B. Banks, a former Director of Livestock Services Branch, Nova Scotia Department of Agriculture and Marketing. Mr. Banks was highly dedicated to the agricultural industry throughout his 35 year career in Nova Scotia and elsewhere in Atlantic Canada. He was born and raised in the Annapolis Valley and graduated from the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College and the Ontario Agricultural College. His career included service with the Canada Department of Agriculture, the Newfoundland Department of Agriculture and Forestry and the Nova Scotia Department of Agriculture and Marketing. As one of the first agricultural representative in Nova Scotia, he served the counties of Colchester, Halifax, and Cumberland. He was a strong advocate of improved farm management skills and believed this to be an important key to improving agricultural production.
Eligibility: Awarded to the second year BSc(Agr) Animal Science student with the highest average from the first year of study.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Bible Hill Garden Club Scholarship
The Bible Hill Garden Club, originally referred to as Hillcrest Landscape Club was first organized in January of 1947. The group was created to promote the improvement of home grounds, assist in the beautification of community grounds, local parks and schools. Over the years, the group has gained popularity and has grown from 17 members to over 60, mostly women who range in age of 50-60. The group contributes to the Faculty of Agriculture through help supporting students with the bursary they have created.
Eligibility: Available to current students who are permanent residents of the Truro area, in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students in at least the second year of study in Horticulture, preferably a landscape program. Selection criteria include academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Ali Brown Scholarship in Food Science
This scholarship is established to honour the memory of Ali Brown. Ali spent approximately 15 years of her life working towards improving and implementing food safety standards within the dairy industry. It was with a strong sense of ethics and determination that she had to walk the line between industry's goals and food safety for the public. This award salutes her dedication, determination, well rounded qualities and the spirit to succeed.
Eligibility: Recipient will be enrolled as a student at the Faculty of Agriculture, studying in any program in the Plant, Food and Environmental Science department. Recipients will have shown academic excellence. Preference for students with an interest in food science and/or food safety as demonstrated by having completed at least one food science or food safety course. Preference for students from Atlantic Canada as determined by where they attended high school. Preference for a student who identifies as female.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

David W. Brown Memorial Scholarship
The David W. Brown bursary is an ongoing demonstration of appreciation to the foundation of the David Brown United Limited by Atlantic Poultry Incorporated formerly ACA Cooperative Limited. Initiated in November 25, 1976; the company has continued to fund an annual memorial scholarship.
Eligibility: Available to students who have graduated from a high school in Atlantic Canada and who are entering the second year of a technical program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include financial need, academic performance, an interest in farming, and an interest in the poultry industry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Edward Brown Memorial Undergraduate Bursary
The Edward Brown Memorial Undergraduate Scholarship was created in memory of Edward Brown under the estate of his wife, Dorothy Aveleigh Brown. Edward attended the Agricultural Campus and graduated in 1954.
Eligibility: Available to a Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) student, with preference to a student in the fourth year of study from Atlantic Canada.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Merle Cail Memorial Scholarship
The Merle Cail Memorial Scholarship Fund was created by Merle’s wife, Faye Cail in memory of Merle’s dedication to organic agriculture. Born in Rexton, New Brunswick, Merle was heavily involved in his community. He attended Zion Presbyterian Church, was director of Northumberland Co-operative and Cartier Co-operative, member of the Kent Agriconservation club, Moncton Holstien Association, Kent Farmers Association, Dairy Farmers of NB, and many more. Merle also had a dedicated career as a farmer.
Eligibility: Awarded to a senior undergraduate or graduate student from Atlantic Canada studying in the Faculty of Agriculture whose course and project work reflect an interest in organic agriculture. Selection criteria include academic performance, financial need and commitment to organic agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline

Value: $1,000

Vera Caldwell Memorial Bursary
Vera Caldwell was born on June 3rd, 1924 in Hants County. She was a very devoted and involved member of the Newport United Church, serving as a Steward, Sunday School Teacher, and as a Youth Group Leader. Vera taught school for more than 25 years, first beginning in a one-room schoolhouse and ending her career at Brooklyn District Elementary School in 1989. As shown by her achievements, Vera was dedicated to the educational system and being a life-long learner. She was passionate about international education and actively supported education for children from developing nations. Due to her sincere involvement and passion in the educational system, a bursary has been created in her memory.
Eligibility: Awarded based on financial need to full-time technical or undergraduate international students at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Canadian Agricultural Economics Association Prize
The Canadian Agricultural Economics Association presents a book prize to a graduating student from the Agricultural Economics or Agricultural Business option of the BSc (Agr) program. This prize is selected on the basis of overall performance.
Eligibility: Awarded to a graduating undergraduate student from the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Canadian Society of Animal Science Prize
The Canadian Society of Animal Science presents a prize selected on the basis of outstanding scholarship.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be Animal Science or Aquaculture majors.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $100

Canard Conservation Undergraduate Scholarship
Dr. Charles Albert Eaves was born February 21st, 1908 in Liverpool England. Charles immigrated to Canada in March 1926 and in 1932 received his B.Sc. from McGill. In 1933 he attended Cambridge University on an I.O.D.E overseas scholarship before returning to McGill to receive his MSc. degree in 1937. On October 25, 2000, he received an Honorary Doctorate from Dalhousie University and the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College, now Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture. The Canard Conservation Scholarships were established by Dr. & Mrs. Eaves to provide a graduate and undergraduate scholarship each year for students of Kings County focusing on environmental studies related to agricultural practices with particular reference to dyke land preservation and the general conservation of soil and water reserves.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student who is a permanent resident of Kings County, Nova Scotia, in the first or second year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program who is planning course and/or project work related to the environment. Selection criteria include academic performance, demonstrated interest in the environment, and career plans.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

James Card Memorial Bursaries
James Card was born in Windsor, Nova Scotia on October 12, 1924. He was a life-long farmer in Centre Burlington and was a former West Hants Municipal Councillor and was also a 4-H Club leader. As a part of James estate, three awards have been sponsored in his memory.
Eligibility: Awarded to students in financial need, with preference to international students, who are studying at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: 3 @ $1,000

Chartwells Scholarships
Chartwells is a catering/food service company that specializes in providing services to higher education students. They are committed to providing programs and solutions to students to fit their unique needs and requests. Chartwells understands that a well-balanced diet is integral to an individual's state of mind and long-term happiness. Providing students with a high-quality food service isn't the only commitment Chartwells has made, they also offer multiple scholarships for both graduate and undergraduate programs.
Eligibility: Available to current students with high academic performance in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture at Dalhousie who have not received other significant awards.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Gerard Chiasson Memorial Award
Gerard Chiasson was born in 1931 in Margaree Forks, Inverness County, Nova Scotia. Gerard was very involved in outdoors activities, he was a farmer, fisherman and lumberman. He was also very involved in his community, he was a past president of the N.S. Woodlot Owners Association and The N.S.

Federation of Agriculture, Inverness County Federation of Agriculture, Margaree Credit Union, Margaree Gasperaux Fisherman Association, and Eastern Dairy Foods Co-op. He was former chief of the Margaree Volunteer Fire Department, former chairman of the Margaree River and Community Protection Community, former member of the board of N.S. Volunteer Planning and was also the president of the N.S. Landowners and Forest Fibre Productions Association. As a result of Gerard Chiasson's sincere commitment and his lifetime of contributions to the Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture and community organizations, a scholarship has been created in his memory.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who are residents of Cape Breton (with preference given to those from Inverness County). Selection criteria include financial need, involvement in community activities, and leadership.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Chisholm Family Bursary
The Chisholm Family Bursary was established in memory of Mr. John Archie Chisholm, for students who share his interest in organic farming.
Eligibility: Must be enrolled in any diploma or undergraduate degree program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Preference is given to applicants who have completed or are currently enrolled in at least one organic agriculture course at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

Donald E. Clark Memorial Scholarship
Professor Clark was born in Luchow, China in 1923 and came to Canada at the age of 15 months. In 1951 he graduated from the Ontario Agricultural College, B.S.A. (Honours). In 1962 while a member of the teaching staff at O.A.C. he received his M.S.A. from the University of Toronto. In 1968 he accepted a position with the NSAC as an Associate Professor and Head of the Agricultural Engineering Department. Donald was well known for his work with sprayers and zero tillage for corn production. He also served with distinction on such committees as the Canada Weed Committee, the Atlantic Herbicide Committee and the Atlantic Agricultural Engineering Committee. As a Professional Engineer and Agrologist, Donald was a charter member of the Canadian Society of Agricultural Engineers and in 1976 was elected President of this organization. As a result of Professor Donald E. Clark's sincere commitment to his chosen field of study, and his lifetime of contributions to both the NSAC and the Engineering community, a scholarship has been created in his memory.
Eligibility: Available to current students in their final year of the Diploma of Engineering program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include academic performance, interest, and aptitude in the engineering field.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check moneymatters.dal.ca for application deadline
Value: $500

Class of 1950 Award Fund
The Class of '50 Award was first established in 2000 at the Class of 1950, 50th anniversary weekend celebration. President, Don Young and Vice-President, Jack Johnson spearheaded the campaign to get their classmates involved in their commitment to help future AC students. The group recognizes the difficulty that young students face to finance their post-secondary education, as they too faced similar challenges. After a great deal of preparatory work from Don, Jack and Cliff McIsaac, a proposal was created for the Class of '50 Award fund of to assist deserving students to "stick with it." The group of classmates have made and continue to make significant contributions to the campus and students.
Eligibility: Available to current students in financial need in any technical or undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Class of 1960 Memorial Bursary
In recognition of their 50th reunion, classmates established the Class of 1960 Memorial Bursary. Classmates contributed generously to this fund, with the intention of supporting an AC student. Their wish is to honour their deceased classmates who contributed to this fund, and who valued the experience and education they received at the Nova Scotia Agricultural College.
Eligibility: Awarded to a full-time technical or undergraduate student enrolled in any program at the Faculty of Agriculture who has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Colonel Charles Coll Memorial Scholarship
The Colonel Charles Coll Memorial was established in memory of Col. Charles Coll Sr. He was the inventor, owner and president of Muskol Enterprises Limited. He manufactured and sold Muskol insect repellent first from his basement in his Truro, Nova Scotia home and later from his manufacturing plant in Hilden, just outside of Truro. In 1957 Charles concocted a perfume to apply to clothing while deer hunting and later registered a company. The deer lure was used by regular deer hunters, bow hunters, wildlife photographers and naturalists. Charles named the ingredient "Muskol" which derives from musk, an ingredient in the lure and the phonetic last name Coll. Federal and Provincial Departments of Fisheries, Resources, Mines, as well as many sportsmen and outdoors people still continue to use the Muskol Insect Repellent.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) Animal Science program. Selection criteria include academic performance, involvement and interest in poultry, and achievement and contribution to 4-H.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $250

Charles M. Collins Memorial Scholarship
The scholarship is in memory of Charles McKittrick Collins who spent the years 1936-1962 working in various positions in the agricultural industry in Nova Scotia, including teaching at Dalhousie's Agricultural Campus for twenty-five years. Collins Horticultural Building on the Dal-AC campus is named in his honour as well.
Eligibility: Available to current students studying Horticulture in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students studying in the Bachelor of Technology program in Environmental Landscape Horticulture who have not qualified for other significant awards.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,200

George and Lottie Cook Memorial Scholarship
Lottie Cook first developed her passion for agriculture on her family farm on Cape Breton Island. Lottie's parents were pioneers in the agricultural industry, and her father a renowned farmer. At a young age Lottie became involved in 4-H where she achieved some of the club's top honours. She later graduated from the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College and worked as an assistant agricultural representative to J.C.F MacDonnell for many years. In 1943 Lottie married George Cook and the pair later opened a chick hatchery in Truro and became one of the foremost producers of high quality chicks in the Maritime Provinces. After the passing of her husband in 1954, Lottie continued to operate the family business. Due to Lottie's involvement in the agricultural industry and former NSAC community from both herself and family business, a scholarship has been created in her and her husband's name.
Eligibility: Available to students from Nova Scotia in the first or second year of a technical or undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Cooke Aquaculture Scholarship
Cooke Aquaculture Inc. created this award to support students studying Aquaculture at Dalhousie University. Cooke Aquaculture is a vertically integrated corporation headquartered in Black's Harbour, NB, with aquaculture operations in Atlantic Canada, the United States, Chile, Spain, and Scotland.
Eligibility: Students in 2nd, 3rd, or 4th year of the Bachelor of Science (Aquaculture) program who demonstrate high academic achievement and leadership in a volunteer, community, sports, or work activity.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: See dal.ca/scholarships
Value: $2000
Year of Study: 2, 3, 4

Country Ribbon Agricultural Award
Country Ribbon established this scholarship to recognize and support students from Atlantic Canada with a demonstrated interest in pursuing a career in agriculture.
Eligibility: Must be enrolled in an undergraduate degree or diploma program at the Faculty of Agriculture, who plans to pursue a career in agriculture, preferably in Newfoundland and Labrador. Preference given to a student who attended high school in Atlantic Canada.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

Renée Covill Scholarships
The Renée Covill Scholarship was established by Dennis Covill and Renée Covill in their estate. Dennis and Renee Covill, immigrated to Canada from England in 1955. Building on his experience working on the development of Colossus, the world's first electronic computer, Dennis went on to establish Nautel Limited in Hacketts Cove, N.S. Under his leadership and expertise, Nautel created the world's first high-powered solid state radio beacon – a technology now used around the world. Nautel, a partner in UNB's wireless research program, designs and manufactures high power solid state radio transmitters for AM and FM radio stations, navigation radio beacons and other applications.
Eligibility: Available to current students studying in the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) Plant Science, Environmental Science, or Integrated Environmental Management programs at the Faculty of Agriculture. Preference will be given to students who have demonstrated an interest in sustainable agriculture, organic agriculture or environmental issues. Selection criteria are academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $3,000

Dr. Kenneth Cox Memorial Scholarship
The Dr. Kenneth Cox Scholarship was created by the class of 1964 as a tribute for the retiring Principal of the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Dr. Kenneth Cox followed a very distinguished career in the Maritime agricultural industry. His early training was at the former NSAC, now known as the Faculty of Agriculture, where he graduated with the Class of 1921. He continued his studies at the Ontario Agricultural College graduating in 1924 with a Bachelor of Science in Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to students entering the final year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program or a diploma program.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $250

Dorothy Creelman Cox Memorial Scholarship
The Dorothy Creelman Cox Scholarship was created by Dorothy's husband, Kenneth Cox in memory of his wife. Dorothy Cox passed away on December 24th, 1992. She was a retired teacher and a secretary of University Club of Montreal. She was also an active member of the St. Andrews United Church and was mainly involved in choir and Sunday school.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering second year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) Plant Science program. Selection criteria include academic performance and contribution to the university community.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $250

Dairy Farmers of Nova Scotia Award
The Dairy Farmers of Nova Scotia organization was created through legislation enacted in 2001, and replaces the former Nova Scotia Dairy Commission. The organization exists under the umbrella of the Natural Products Marketing Council of the Department of Agriculture. The Dairy Farmers of Nova Scotia bursary has been active since 1989 and continues to help support students with their post-secondary education.
Eligibility: Available to a third or fourth year Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) student or a graduate student from Nova Scotia undertaking course or project work related to the dairy industry. Selection criteria include proven interest and experience in the dairy industry, the potential beneficial impact of study on the Nova Scotia dairy industry, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Dartmouth Horticultural Society Scholarships
The Dartmouth Horticultural Society is a gardening club whose aim is to promote, enrich and expand the practice of amateur gardening. Monthly meetings are held where their guest speakers from inside and outside the Society share their knowledge. In addition club experts are available for formal and informal exchange of ideas. Some of the club's activities include a plant sale, a flower show, the planting and maintaining of a raised bed in Leighton Dillman Park, plant exchanges, and garden tours
Eligibility: Available to upper-year students in any plant-related undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from the Halifax Regional Municipality, followed by all Nova Scotia residents, followed by residents of other Canadian provinces. Selection criteria include financial need and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Dalhousie Agricultural Students' Association Awards
Dalhousie Agricultural Students' Association (DASA) is the student association for all students at the Dalhousie Agricultural Campus. DASA is the official voice of the student body, and provides leadership and vision for the students of the Agricultural Campus. DASA promotes student engagement and leadership through various campus activities including Orientation, Shinerama, College Royal and Winter Carnival. DASA also promotes student engagement within the surrounding communities of Truro and Bible Hill. DASA works closely with Student Services and Administration to collectively provide a welcoming community dedicated to higher learning and service to the community.
Eligibility: Awarded to students enrolled in the Faculty of Agriculture who have demonstrated, in the current academic year, exceptional school spirit and involvement in any or all of the following: DASA sponsored events, volunteering, campus community leadership.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: 2 @ $300

K. de Geus Memorial Prize for Plant Science
The K de Geus Memorial Prize was created in memory of Klaus de Geus. Klaus, met his wife, Christina "Tina" de Geus, in DeBeemster, The Netherlands. Klaus and Tina immigrated to Canada in 1957 with their three children, Gram, Louise, and Tineke. When they arrived in Canada, they decided to settle in Nova Scotia where they made a new life for their family, including setting up and running a successful flower shop and landscaping business in Bridgetown. Tina took great pleasure in her work as a floral designer. Over the years, she gave many demonstrations on all aspects of floral designing. This lead to a career in teaching floral design in the continuing education department of the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College.
Eligibility: Awarded to a graduating technical student from the Faculty of Agriculture, based on high standing in course work, with preference to students in the Horticultural field.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dr. Donald Young Plant Science Award
Created in memory of Dr. Donald Young, fund establishes an annual award for an undergraduate degree student studying Plant Science.
Eligibility: Upper year plant science

Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships
Year of Study: 2, 3, 4

CA Douglas Bursary
The CA Douglas Bursary was originally established in 1984 in recognition of the impact of Charles Allan Douglas on the Agriculture industry in Nova Scotia. Charles held positions at Scotsburn Creamery, Avon Valley Greenhouse Farm and had a 35 year career with the Department of Agriculture and Marketing. Charles had a unique ability to inspire leadership and confidence in those around him, as he was very conscious of the importance of the individual. He devoted untiring energy to supporting rural youth and community development. As a result of his dedication and commitment to new technology, and his leadership and desire to relate to the individual Charles was inducted into the Atlantic Agricultural Hall of Fame in 1979 and honored with a bursary in his memory.
Eligibility: Awarded to a BSc(Agr) student enrolled full-time in the third or fourth year of study who has demonstrated financial need. Preference is given to students majoring in Animal Science.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Eastern Veterinary Technicians Association Bursary
The Eastern AHT Association represents AHTs and similar persons especially those working in the field of veterinary practice in the four Atlantic Provinces. Formed in 1989 it now numbers approximately 55 members including over 20 students enrolled in the AHT program at the Agricultural Campus. The EHTA Bursary is awarded annually to an AHT student entering the third year of the program based upon all-around performance, but with special reference to clinical ability.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student who best demonstrates proficiency in veterinary clinical skills during their first year and externship at the Atlantic Veterinary College as part of the Veterinary Technology program. Students must be in good academic standing and demonstrate financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $200

Paul C Eaton Memorial Scholarship
Paul C. Eaton was an alumnus, Class of ’48, at the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Growing up on a dairy and apple farm, Mr. Eaton understood the importance of agriculture, and devoted his life to this passion. Mr. Eaton spent the majority of his career working in Extension Services on the Agricultural Campus.
Eligibility: Awarded to a full-time student from Atlantic Canada in the second year or higher of the BSc(Agr) program majoring in Environmental Sciences or Plant Science. Recipients must have a background in agriculture or come from a family farm. Selection is made on the basis of academic merit.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: See dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: at least $2,500

Ernest L. Eaton Memorial Scholarship
Throughout Mr. Eaton’s lifetime he maintained a keen interest in scientific agriculture, and the education and development of the interested young people. He personally established the Ernest L. Eaton Scholarships, and made provision for them to continue in perpetuity. Although none of his children are directly active in farming, they all are interested in, and support, the fine work being done at present at the Agricultural Campus. The hope for the recipient of the Ernest L. Eaton Scholarship is to encourage the pursuit of excellence in both academic and scientific activities.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program based on performance in second year. Recipient cannot have received another scholarship of higher value.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Egg Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador Scholarship
The Egg Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador (formerly the Egg Producers of Newfoundland and Labrador) is a commodity board governing the production of eggs.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program. Applicants must be permanent residents of Newfoundland and Labrador.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Noel Enman Memorial Award
To honor the memory of Noel Enman, a former Agricultural Campus Animal Science Technician-Agricultural Technology student, 1979-1982, the Alumni Association has established a fund for the Noel Enman Memorial Award.
Eligibility: Awarded to a graduating technical student from the Faculty of Agriculture whose personality and fellowship have contributed to student life and activities, thereby gaining the respect of the students and faculty.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faculty of Agriculture Mature Student Bursary
At the Faculty of Agriculture, the student body demographics have shifted dramatically over the past generation. We have increasingly more students transfer from other institutions or begin studies as a visiting or mature student. The 2012 Annual Appeal for the Faculty of Agriculture focused on raising funds for an endowment that would benefit mature students. In addition, alumnus Charles MacQuarrie directed that his planned gift benefit Faculty of Agriculture mature students.
Eligibility: Students enrolled at the Faculty of Agriculture in full-time studies who demonstrate financial need and are mature students (as defined by the Registrar's Office).
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: See dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: at least $1,000

Fall River Garden Club Bursary
The Fall River Garden Club's mission is to promote the improvement of home and community flower and vegetable gardens, lawns, trees and landscaping through friendly sharing of information, work and education. During the year they run fund raising events in order to raise money to beautify the neighborhoods. Their main fundraiser is their annual plant sale followed by an area garden tour whereby members open their gardens for viewing to the general public. The monies raised at these events go towards supporting Santa's Express and giving a Bursary to a student at the Agriculture Campus studying horticulture. In addition, the gardens maintained in the surrounding areas are also funded from these events.
Eligibility: Available to a first year student in a Horticulture program at the Faculty of Agriculture in good academic standing, with preference given to students from the Fall River, Waverley, Wellington, Oakfield, Lakeview or Windsor Junction, Nova Scotia areas. Other residents of Nova Scotia will be considered. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and well-developed career plans.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $250

Farm Credit Canada Scholarship
The Farm Credit Corporation is a crown corporation wholly owned by the Government of Canada. The Corporation's mission is to "provide the Canadian farmer with a reliable source of long term credit and personalized counselling services." Farm Credit Corporation strongly believes in the farm community and the education of youth. The Farm Credit Corporation Bursary is their way of demonstrating their commitment to the betterment of the young people in the community.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program. Applicants must be Canadian citizens who are Agricultural Economics or Agricultural Business majors. Selection criteria include academic performance, interest and competence in farm management and in the subjects associated with the economics of the farm business, interest and involvement in college and home community as demonstrated by participation in organizations and affairs, farm experience, and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Farm Focus Scholarship
Farm Focus of Atlantic Canada is an agricultural newspaper that covers the Atlantic Provinces and their diverse food production. The publication contains information on the various sectors of the agricultural industry, including: regional, national, and international news; profiles on farms and farm families; 4-H; features on new innovations and technology; and editorials and opinions on issues of importance to the farming community.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture at Dalhousie. Selection is based on financial need and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $200

Ena Fenton Memorial Scholarship
Ena Fenton was a founding member of the Bedford Horticultural Society in 1950. Ena was an enthusiastic and willing participant in every function of that group for 47 years. Mrs. Fenton had been a teacher prior to her marriage and had always been interested in the education of young people. After her death in 1977, the Society decided to name their scholarship in her honor. They feel certain that she would have been very pleased by their acknowledgment of her interest in the development of Horticulture and Landscaping in Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to students studying Horticulture or Environmental Studies, entering the second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia, with preference given to those from Bedford, Sackville, and Waverley. In years when no student from Bedford, Sackville, or Waverley applies for the scholarship, consideration will be given to other students from the Halifax Regional Municipality (excluding those from Halifax and Dartmouth). Selection will be based on financial need, career plans, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Robert and Sheila Frame Scholarship for Maple Research
This award was established by Robert and Sheila Frame to recognize and support student involvement in maple research. Robert Frame is the past President and current Vice-President of the Maple Producers Association of Nova Scotia (MPANS), and co-chair of the organization's research committee.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student enrolled in the BSc(Agr) program in any year of study who has demonstrated involvement in maple research, with preference for the following areas: research on natural and environmental influences on maple syrup production, research that contributes to best management

practices in maple syrup production including business practices, and research on the origin and history of maple syrup production in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: See dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

H. J. Fraser Memorial Prize in English
The H.J. Fraser Memorial Prize was established in memory of H.J Fraser who taught at the Agricultural Campus.
Eligibility: Awarded to a second year student who has excelled in first year English at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $50

Dr. Gerry W. Friars Undergraduate Research Prize
Dr. Friars, a former NSAC Alumnus, was introduced to scientific research by an undergraduate research project. This was the beginning of a career in research in teaching. In recognition of the significance of this first research experience, Dr. Friars has provided a sum of money to endow an Undergraduate Research Award.
Eligibility: Awarded to a graduating undergraduate student from the Faculty of Agriculture who is judged to have completed the best written research report as part of the fourth-year project requirements.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Friends of the Federation Scholarship
The Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture (NSFA) provides this scholarship to support undergraduate students at the Faculty of Agriculture and to recognize the importance of agricultural education. Funds for this award were raised in partnership with NSFA members and matched by the Federation.
Eligibility: Enrolled full-time in the Faculty of Agriculture. Eligible students will have attended high school in Nova Scotia. Preference will be given to family members of NSFA members, and to students with career interest in primary agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: See dal.ca/scholarships
Year of Study: Any

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying “good human conduct”. Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students’ contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors’ Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General’s Bronze Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of technical programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Governor General’s Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kevin Grant Memorial Scholarships
In memory of Kevin Grant, Class of 1975 (Animal Science Technician diploma).
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year in any two-year diploma program at the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students enrolled on a full-time basis. Selection criteria include academic performance, leadership and contribution to campus life, career plans, and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Green Diamond Equipment/John Deere Atlantic Agriculture Award
Green Diamond Equipment Ltd. became one of the largest privately held John Deere dealer organizations in Eastern Canada on November 1, 2008, with the consolidation of Planters Equipment Limited (NS) and PEI Farm Equipment (PEI).
Eligibility: Available to a technical or undergraduate student at the second year level or above who is a Canadian citizen from Atlantic Canada studying in the Faculty of Agriculture. The recipient will have a farming or agricultural background, demonstrate financial need, and have a life goal of working in agriculture in Atlantic Canada. A career in agriculture includes all areas from traditional farming, to engineering, to horticulture, to landscaping, and whether working in agri-business or with government.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,250

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Chuck Harrison Memorial Scholarship
The Chuck Harrison Memorial Scholarship was created in memory of Chuck Harrison who attended the Agricultural Campus and graduated in 1970.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Diploma in Business Management program. Selection criteria include leadership, involvement in athletic and other activities, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $200

Bonnie R. Haviland Memorial Bursary
The Bonnie R. Haviland Memorial Bursary was created by Barb Whiston in memory of her mother's aunt Bonnie, in order to honor her memory. This bursary will provide a legacy to Bonnie Haviland and provide support and encouragement to the selected student.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student entering the second year of the Veterinary Technology program whose performance in the first year has demonstrated a caring attitude and a commitment to others. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need. Recipients must not have received other bursaries of greater value.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Jennifer Hayes Starratt Scholarship
The Jennifer Hayes Starratt Scholarship was created by Jennifer's husband, Mark, as a Christmas gift. Jennifer Starratt attended the Agricultural campus and graduated in 1996 with a Bachelor of Science in Agriculture. According to her husband the Agricultural campus holds a very special place in Jennifer's heart and having a scholarship created in her name, is something very special to her. Due to the couple's success in their professional lives, they were able to create a legacy to give back to the communities that have helped enrich their lives.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program, with preference given to students who have completed their first three years at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection will be based on academic performance, leadership, and involvement in campus activities. The scholarship will not be awarded to a student receiving other significant scholarships.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,500

Heartland Mutual Insurance Award
Heartland Farm Mutual Inc. recognizes the importance of supporting undergraduate students as they pursue careers in agriculture. They are a Canadian company providing tailored insurance solutions for agribusiness and communities through exemplary customer experience. This scholarship was previously the Kings Mutual Insurance Scholarship.
Eligibility: Available to students in any technical or undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants will have attended high school in Nova Scotia. Selection criteria include financial need, academic performance, and demonstrated interest in a career in the Agri-food industry as reflected by summer employment and/or extra-curricular involvement. At least one scholarship will be awarded annually to a technical-level student.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Anna Helvig Schousboe Memorial Scholarship
This scholarship was established with the Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Aquaculture, Government of New Brunswick, in memory of Anna Helvig Schousboe. Anna and her husband Gustav emigrated from Denmark in 1928 and became lifelong Kings Co. NB farmers and also very active in their community. Always strong believers in the value of education, after her death in 1993 Gustav endowed this scholarship in her memory to assist New Brunswick youth in pursuing studies in the agricultural field.
Eligibility: Awarded to a resident from Kings County, New Brunswick, working towards a degree or diploma in agriculture at the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Kings County, New Brunswick.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

John Higgins Memorial Scholarship
John was a founding member of The Atlantic Association of Landscape Designers in 1992. He was instrumental to the development of Canada's first ever Certification Program for Landscape Designers, which was available to all designers in the Atlantic Region, and pre-empted the National Certification Program by several years. John Higgins' dedication and enthusiasm for the Landscape Design Industry throughout his career was unfaltering, his contributions immeasurable. It is for these reasons that AALD decided to offer a Design Scholarship for students attending the AC, to be dedicated in his name. The Atlantic Association of Landscape Designers hope is that, in part through this scholarship, his legacy will live on.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Technology in Environmental Landscape Horticulture program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include academic performance and skill and interest in landscape design.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Bill Jenkins Memorial Scholarship
Bills career began early and always had the same theme; to improve farm management and education. He held numerous positions with the Provincial Department of Agriculture, the Faculty of Agriculture at Dalhousie University, as well as Chairman of the Nova Scotia Farm Land Settlement Board. Bill retired as Principal of the former NSAC (now Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture) in 1972 after witnessing growth in both the level and training for all sectors of the agricultural industry. He then joined the staffs of the Council of Maritime Premieres' Higher Education Commission, Services Overseas (CESO) in 1992. As a result of Bill Jenkins sincere commitment to his chosen career path, and his lifetime of contributions to both the AC and the Agricultural Industry, a scholarship has been created in his memory.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second or third year in any of the business degree programs in the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include overall academic performance, leadership, and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Randy and Gladys Keddy Memorial Scholarship
The Randy & Gladys Keddy Memorial Bursary was established by their son, Stewart Keddy in memory of his parents to provide an on-going legacy that is meaningful for family members and friends. Stewart graduated from the Faculty of Agriculture in 1967, from McGill University in 1969, and from Dalhousie Dentistry in 1974, where he was recognized for excellence in endodontics and radiology. Stewart practiced as a dentist for 37 years. He served in the Dental Corps from 1974-1979 and was a founding partner of Purdy's Wharf Dental Group from 1985 until his retirement in 2011. He held memberships in the Nova Scotia Dental Association, Canadian Dental Association, and Academy of General Dentistry.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of a diploma program or the third year of a degree program in the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students from the Annapolis Valley of Nova Scotia with farm backgrounds. Awarded to a student whose background, program of study, course and project work and summer employment show a genuine interest in working in the agricultural industry following graduation. Selection criteria include career goals, academic performance, and financial need. Students receiving other scholarships of greater value will not be eligible for this scholarship.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Ketchum Manufacturing Company Limited Prize
Zebulon Ketchum, an Ottawa, Canada based inventor and former professional lacrosse player turned his love of tinkering into a successful business. He owned a bicycle shop in downtown Ottawa and eventually grew and expanded that business into other products including becoming the first provider of the new "horseless carriage" in the nation's capital. However, it was his inventor's nature that led him to the genesis of the Ketchum business which was metal identification tags to be used in the livestock industry. The company has become the world's leading supplier of tags used to identify and trace the origins of wild caught and farmed seafood and they continue to be a metal stamping company as well and currently produce numerous metal products for various industries around the world. The business started on a rural farm outside of Ottawa and when it moved it found itself in the middle of the city. What started as a niche business serving the local agricultural community spread regionally, then nationally, and now competes in almost every market of the world.
Eligibility: The Ketchum Manufacturing Company Limited Prize is awarded to a graduate of the Animal Science option.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

P. Max Kuhn Scholarship
P. Max Kuhn grew up on a small farm in Lawrencetown, Halifax County. He lived from 1887 until 1928 and was the father to Bernard G. Kuhn. Max attended one year of the former NSAC General Course in 1908-1909. He was not able to return the next year because of need for him at home and shortage of funds, it was a great disappointment to him. That year was his only year of formal schooling; his home was so isolated that he was never able to attend grade school or high school, and his mother taught him at home. Max was a dedicated, hard-working farmer, and he made great use of his AC training. He bought his own Manor Hill Farm in 1918, located on Woodlawn Road (Portland Street) just outside what were then the town limits of Dartmouth. He market-gardened and ran a dairy there until his death. It was Bernard's wish to establish this scholarship to recognize his father, Max, give education opportunity to others beyond what his father had, and to "repay Nova Scotia, former NSAC and Canada in small part for the education and support that he received here" (Bernard G. Kuhn).
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture at Dalhousie, with preference given to students who have completed at least one year of study. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia, with preference to students from the Halifax Regional Municipality. Awarded to a student with a farm background or those whose course and project work and summer employment demonstrates an interest in working in the agriculture industry after graduation. Selection criteria include financial need and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Landscape Nova Scotia Award
Landscape Nova Scotia's mission is to promote high standards in product quality, professional service and conduct in the horticultural trades industry; and to encourage the use of Association members by the public. Landscape Nova Scotia has been a voice for the landscape and horticultural industry for more than 20 years in Nova Scotia, and are committed to providing consumers with options to make informed decisions.
Eligibility: Available to students in a landscape-related undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $750

Langille Brothers Scholarship
Alan Langille graduated from the Nova Scotia Agricultural College in 1958 and went on to have a career as a plant physiologist and professor at the University of Maine. Alan makes this scholarship possible in memory of his two older brothers, both also NSAC Alumni. Bruce Langille (grad 1946) went on to work as a chemist for the Plant Products Lab in Ottawa. Jim Langille (grad 1947) went on to a career as an Agronomist for Nappan Experimental Farm.
Eligibility: Awarded to a third year BSc(Agr) student majoring in Plant Sciences. Preference will be given to students who have completed their first three years of study at the Faculty of Agriculture. Awarded based on academic excellence and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline

Raymond Loo Memorial Scholarship in Organic Agriculture
Raymond Loo was a certified organic farmer from Springfield, PEI where he operated Springwillow Farms. Ensuring there was room for wildlife on the farm and exploring ways to produce healthy food with the smallest environmental impact was very important to Raymond. Committed to promoting better farming practices in his community, he was a founding member of ACORN and board director for 6 years. Raymond also helped found and was the first president of the PEI Certified Organic Producers Cooperative. Raymond was dedicated to his province and the field of organic agriculture and was recognized greatly for his contributions.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate or technical student at the Faculty of Agriculture enrolled in at least one organic agriculture course offered on the Dalhousie Agricultural Campus.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

C. C. MacDougall Memorial Scholarship
C.C. MacDougal was the first district agriculturist to work with the NB Department of Agriculture in Sussex. The C.C. MacDougall Memorial Scholarship was established in 1958 by a large group of agriculture groups.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Awarded to a student pursuing a degree or diploma in Agriculture. The recipient must have been a 4-H member from Kings County, New Brunswick, or have parents who raise or breed Guernseys anywhere in New Brunswick.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarshipsfor application deadline

Value: $250

Danny MacEwen Memorial Scholarship
Danny was an example of what typifies a farmer – not afraid of hard work, willing to give everything he had even if the financial return wasn't always there, and proud of what he did for a living and never made an excuse for it. Danny was also very involved with the community and those who lived in it. He enjoyed not only showing off his many talents but also found great satisfaction in teaching others. Although he was not known for his patience, he strived hard to achieve the best at whatever he did. Danny will always be remembered for his passion for farming, and the agricultural world is a better place because of what he gave.
Eligibility: Awarded to a BSc(Agr) student majoring in Agricultural Business who has a background in agriculture or comes from a family farm. The recipient will be involved in the community and athletics, either at the Faculty of Agriculture or in the local area.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Dr. Allan and Barbara MacKay Scholarship
Born in Heathbell, Pictou County, Nova Scotia, Dr. Allan MacKay received his early agricultural experience on the Spruce Grove Farm that had the distinction of having one of the first purebred Guernsey herds in Canada. He was a member of the Scotsburn Junior Dairy Calf Club and represented his province in the National competitions for club members at the Royal Winter Fair in Toronto in 1941. Dr. MacKay received his primary education at Heathbell School and his secondary education at Pictou Academy. He graduated from former N.S.A.C. in 1943 and obtained his Doctor of Veterinary Medicine from the Ontario Veterinary College in 1951. That same year he established a veterinary practice in Pictou County and continued his work until his retirement in 1991. Dr. MacKay is honoured for his program of animal health care, for his philosophy of preventing disease problems before they occur and his dedication to farm families in the area he served.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student with strong academic performance from the Faculty of Agriculture who plans to study veterinary medicine at the Atlantic Veterinary College.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Angus and Tena MacLellan Memorial Scholarship
The Angus and Tena MacLellan Memorial Scholarship was established by both Tena and Angus' estate. Angus and Tena were avid farmers in Cloverville, Antigonish County.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of an undergraduate degree program in the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $250

Paul R. MacPhail PEI Potato Industry Scholarship
The roots of the Prince Edward Island Potato Board can be traced as far back as 1920, when the first Potato Growers' Association was formed on Prince Edward Island. A true marketing board followed in 1950 and was restructured as a producer controlled board under the Natural Products Marketing Act in 1990. The PEI Potato Board established this award in memory of Paul R. MacPhail.
Eligibility: Awarded to a PEI student studying at the technical or undergraduate level of an agricultural program. The recipient will demonstrate an interest in working in the potato industry through course work, research projects related to potato production and utilization (including all disciplines, e.g. pathology, biotechnology, entomology, etc). Awarded based on academic performance and the project's relevance to the improvement of the potato industry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Edith Main Memorial Bursary
The NSVMA has created the Edith Main Memorial Bursary in her memory. Incorporated under the Veterinary Medical Act of the Province of Nova Scotia, the Nova Scotia Veterinary Medical Association (NSVMA) holds the responsibility to regulate the practice of veterinary medicine and to govern its members in accordance with this Act, regulations and the by-laws in order that the public interest may be served and protected.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Nova Scotia student in the second year or higher of a diploma or degree at the Faculty of Agriculture who intends to pursue a career in veterinary medicine.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Joseph E. Mapplebeck Memorial Bursaries
In honour of Joseph E. Mapplebeck, who farmed for 50 years in Kings County, Nova Scotia, and in recognition of his appreciation for the importance of a good education, family members have established two bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to current second year technology students at the Faculty of Agriculture in good academic standing who demonstrate financial need. One of the two awards will be made available annually to a student in the Plant Science Technician program.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline

Value: $500

Maritime Dairy Industry Scholarship
Dairy Farmers of Canada created this award to support Maritime students interested in the dairy industry. Dairy Farmers of Canada (DFC) is the national policy, lobbying and promotional organization representing Canada's farmers living on 12,529 dairy farms. DFC strives to create stable conditions for the Canadian dairy industry, today and in the future. It works to maintain policies that foster the viability of Canadian dairy farmers and promote dairy products and their health benefits.
Eligibility: Awarded to a third year student from the Maritime provinces enrolled in any Faculty of Agriculture program who shows commitment to and interest in the dairy industry, and professional and academic promise.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Value: $2,000

Masstown Market Bursary
Masstown Market is a national award-winning, progressive, family owned business celebrating over 45 years of quality and excellence in specialty food, gift and garden retailing. This fund is created by the Jennings family to establish an award at the Faculty of Agriculture that will support an Undergraduate, Technical or Diploma student at the Faculty of Agriculture with an interest in encouraging students who aspire to start or expand a family business in Atlantic Canada.
Eligibility: The recipient will be enrolled at Dalhousie University Faculty of Agriculture in an Undergraduate, Technical or Diploma program. They must be from Atlantic Canada as determined by their High School. They have demonstrated financial need. Preference for a student who indicates an interest in starting or growing a family business in Atlantic Canada
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Masstown Market Bursary
Masstown Market is a national award-winning, progressive, family owned business celebrating over 45 years of quality and excellence in specialty food, gift and garden retailing. This fund is created by the Jennings family to establish an award at the Faculty of Agriculture that will support an Undergraduate, Technical or Diploma student at the Faculty of Agriculture with an interest in encouraging students who aspire to start or expand a family business in Atlantic Canada.
Eligibility: The recipient will be enrolled at Dalhousie University Faculty of Agriculture in an Undergraduate, Technical or Diploma program. They must be from Atlantic Canada as determined by their High School. They have demonstrated financial need. Preference for a student who indicates an interest in starting or growing a family business in Atlantic Canada
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Bill Mathewson Memorial Award
Bill Mathewson grew up on a hill sheep farm in Sma Glen, Scotland. He graduated with a BSc (Agriculture) in 1949 and later (1974) a MSc. both from Aberdeen University. On graduation 1949, he joined H.M. Overseas Civil Service. After further training in Cambridge and Trinidad, he was posted to Tanganyika, Africa where he worked for 14 years. On retirement in 1965, he worked for three years with the N.F.U. of Scotland in Edinburgh before immigrating with his family to Nova Scotia in 1968. He taught for 20 years at the Faculty of Agriculture. Bill retired in 1988 and was honored by his colleagues by being made Professor Emeritus. Much loved by students, faculty and the agricultural industry, Bill will be greatly missed. It is with his memory in mind, that Bill's friends and colleagues at the AC launched an award in his name.
Eligibility: Available to any student registered in any program at the Faculty of Agriculture participating in an international experience. In applying for consideration, students will submit a proposal to participate in such activities as a study semester abroad toward their degree/diploma, attendance at a conference to make a presentation, a specialized training course or an internship or development project.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Value: $1,000

Donald McInnes Award
Established in 1904, Pictou Mutual Insurance Company is the oldest mutual insurance company in Nova Scotia. Initially established by a group of farmers who sought to provide local protection for each other in the event of loss, their company has grown to include more than 3,500 local and rural policyholders. Donald McInnes was born in 1933 on the original McInnes farm on Scotch Hill Road. A graduate of Pictou Academy high school, he attended the AC, graduating in 1955. As a shareholder of Scotsburn Co-op, Donald served as Director for 22 years and Chairman of the Board for 15 years. For 35 years Donald was active in the Pictou County Farmers Mutual Fire Insurance Company. Donald served first as an agent, then as a director and manager of the company. Due to Donald's sincere involvement with both the community and Pictou Mutual Insurance Company, an award has been created in his name which is funded by Pictou Mutual Insurance.
Eligibility: Available to a student enrolled at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include commitment to and involvement in the community and leadership provided in student activities, academic performance and financial need. A student may not be selected for this award more than once.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

H. A. L. McLaughlin Memorial Scholarship
The H.A.L. McLaughlin Memorial Scholarship was established in memory of H.A.L. McLaughlin who taught horticultural at the Agricultural Campus from 1953 to 1971.
Eligibility: Available to current students studying Horticulture in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $100

Clint McLean Memorial Scholarship
The Clint McLean Memorial Scholarship was established by Clint's loving family, with contributions from his many friends and colleagues. Clint loved life and had many interests including entertaining, fine cooking, travel and music. To Clint family was everything; no amount of trouble, sacrifice, or inconvenience was too much. However, his heart was in agriculture. He lived and breathed agriculture, but dairy had a special corner in his heart. Not only did he talk the talk, he walked the walk. Clint was a graduate of NSAC (Class of 1979) and Guelph University. He was also an active member of his alumni associations, serving as Vice President and President for the Agriculture College Alumni. Clint served on the Agricultural Institute of Canada Board of Directors and on numerous institute committees. He served as the chair of the Atlantic Forage Crops Advisory committee and represented the Atlantic Provinces at the National Expert Committee on Forage. Clint was a distinguished and valued member of the NB Department of Agriculture, taking a leading role in innumerable initiatives to support the true stewards of the land; the farmers of Atlantic Canada. His career was that of a scientist with a human touch.
Eligibility: Awarded to a third or fourth year BSc(Agr) student, with a preference to a student from New Brunswick and a preference to a student involved in the study of dairy. Recipients will have strong academic standing and demonstrate financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Eric Meek Memorial Award
The Chicken Producers Association of Nova Scotia established this annual award in 1989 to recognize a Faculty of Agriculture undergraduate student who shows a demonstrated interest in pursuing a career in poultry. The award is named to honour the memory of Eric Meek who strong believer in the future of agriculture and was a strong voice for the provinces chicken farmers throughout his career.
Eligibility: Available to current students from Nova Scotia in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture at Dalhousie. Applicants will demonstrate interest in pursuing the study of poultry. Preference will be given to applicants with a farming background. Students may not receive this award more than once.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Karen Meek Memorial Scholarship
Karen was born March 28, 1962 and grew up on the family farm in Canning, Nova Scotia. She attended local schools and graduated from Cornwallis District High School in 1980. Karen was an avid participant in school sports, 4H, horseback riding, ringette, her motorbike, and living life to its fullest. Following in her father's footsteps (Eric Meek – class of 1954) she attended and graduated from former NSAC in 1982 with a Diploma in Ag Business, Karen participated in many campus activities but the Woodsmen Team was always her favorite. She developed many close friendships in her years in Truro. The Karen Meek Memorial Scholarship was established so that Karen's memory could live on.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) Environmental Sciences program. Selection criteria include academic performance, financial need and contribution to campus life. This scholarship is not available to students receiving other awards over $1,000.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,500

John Miller Memorial Award
Since 1983 John Miller assisted the hog industry by coordinating and providing programs that greatly improved the industry as secretary/manager of Pork Nova Scotia. John spent countless hours educating producers and others of the cost efficient and productive way to raise and market hogs. He often spoke at the Faculty of Agriculture to students in the hog production course on the strengths of the industry. To show appreciation of this dedication, the producers and friends of Pork, NS provide an award in memory of John.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who are permanent residents of Nova Scotia. Awarded to a student whose course and project work and career plans reflect an interest in the hog industry or whose application shows interest, understanding, and appreciation for Nova Scotia's hog industry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

T. Beverly Milligan Gale Memorial Scholarship
The T. Beverley Milligan Gale Memorial Bursary was established in 2010 by Bev's husband, Bob, in recognition of her spirit and love of the gardens at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to current students studying Horticulture in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to mature students. Selection criteria include career plans, academic performance and financial need, with preference to a student interested in landscape design and care.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

John Reginald (Reg) Moore Memorial Scholarships
Reg Moore was born in Economy Nova Scotia on August 25, 1917; the fifth of six children. He was educated in Economy and Bass River graduating in 1935. Reg then enrolled in Normal (Teachers) College in Truro. He taught in various locations in Nova Scotia until called up for service in the Royal Canadian Air Force in 1940. Reg served as a staff pilot and as a Coastal Command pilot in Canada and the United Kingdom. Returning to Canada in 1945 Reg enrolled in the Nova Scotia Agricultural College (now the Faculty of Agriculture, Dalhousie University). He graduated from the former NSAC in 1947. Reg spent his entire post war career at the FCC. First as a Credit Advisor, then as Branch Manager for Nova Scotia. In 1960 he was transferred to Saint John, New Brunswick as Executive Assistant to the Regional Manager Atlantic. By 1962 Reg had tired of doing office work and transfers (four in three years) so requested a transfer to field duties where he would have day to day contact with farmers. He was assigned to the Sussex, NB Office where he completed his career, retiring in 1981.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students studying in a full-time capacity. Applicants must be permanent residents of Colchester County, Nova Scotia and will have completed at least one year of study. Selection will be based on financial need and a cumulative average of at least 3.00.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $600

A. C. Neish Memorial Trust Scholarship
Dr. Neish (1916-1973) was an undergraduate at the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College in Truro. This is where he had his first contact with science and where he had won the Governor General's Medal and a Macdonald College (Quebec) Scholarship. His work on fermentation, bacterial and plant metabolism and the biosynthesis of plant polysaccharides and lignins received international acclaim. He was a Fellow of the Chemical Institute of Canada, of the Royal Society of Canada, and the Royal Society of London. Dr. Neish was the first person to be awarded the Gold Medal of the Canadian Society of Plant Physiologists, and was awarded an honorary doctorate by Mount Allison University and an honorary Doctor of Science degree by McGill University. The A.C. Neish Memorial Trust Scholarship was established by friends, admirers, and colleagues of the late Arthur Charles Neish.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program. Selection criteria include high academic performance and qualities of leadership as indicated by participation and achievement in both academic and non-academic activities.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Newfoundland and Labrador Federation of Agriculture Scholarships
To encourage local students to pursue careers in the agri-products industry, the Newfoundland and Labrador Federation of Agriculture awards two scholarships to students entering studies at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture directly from high school. Applicants must be permanent residents of Newfoundland and Labrador (preferably one student from the east coast and another from the west coast). Selection criteria include academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Nova Scotia 4-H Council Award
4-H is a youth development organization which promotes leadership, encourages the care and responsibility of resources, and builds positive life skills to secure a sustainable future for Nova Scotia. The 4-H Council has been active for over 100 years in Canada. It is comprised of 2,400 members, 900 leaders and 100 clubs in Nova Scotia. More than 80 countries worldwide have 4-H clubs. The purpose of the 4-H program is to prepare young girls and boys for their future as adult citizens. 4-H stands for head, heart, hands, and health and the motto is to "learn to do by doing."
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia. Selection criteria include academic performance, financial need and participation in 4--H club activities.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $300

Nova Scotia Animal Breeders Co-operative Limited Awards
The Nova Scotia Animal Breeders (NSAB) Co-op Limited specializes in an array of different cow options for their consumers. They offer products and supplies for cow farmers, and a multitude of service options. Some of the services offered are: artificial insemination, computer assisted herd mating, young sire program (Holstein), direct sales-owner breeders, and A.I. Sires.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the 2nd year of the BSc (Agriculture) with a major or minor in Animal Science or the 2nd year of a diploma with specialty in Dairy Farming or Agriculture. Recipients must have attended high school in Nova Scotia and demonstrate an interest in the dairy or beef industry through their farm backgrounds, course, and/or project work.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,250

Nova Scotia Egg Producers Association Scholarships
The Nova Scotia Egg Producers (NSEP) is incorporated under the Natural Products Act for Nova Scotia. The act provides the NSEP the authority to carry out its mandate of effective promotion, control and regulation of eggs and pullets in Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program with an Animal Science major whose course and project work show an

interest in poultry. At least one scholarship will be awarded to a final year student conducting a poultry related research project in RESM 4002 and RESM 4003.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,500

Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture Scholarship
Since 1895, the Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture has represented the interests of Nova Scotia's agricultural community. Today its members account for well over 90% of all agricultural production in Nova Scotia. With an organizational structure that includes representation from 13 county and regional federations and 27 recognized agricultural commodity groups, the Federation brings together over 2,400 individual farm businesses representing all aspects of primary agriculture in the province.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia with farm or 4-H backgrounds. Selection criteria include financial need and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: 2 @ $500

Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture 100th Anniversary Scholarship
In recognition of the 100th Anniversary of the Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture in 1995.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture who are permanent residents of Nova Scotia with a farm background, financial need, and good academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Nova Scotia Institute of Agrologists Scholarships
Founded in 1953, the Nova Scotia Institute of Agrologists is the provincial organization authorized under the Agrologists Act to govern the professional conduct of its members, in support of the public interest. Persons who hold themselves out to be a professional agrologist must be registered with NSIA under the Act.
Eligibility: One will be awarded to a student entering their third year of the BSc(Agr) program and the second, recognizing the current anniversary of NSIA, to a student entering their second, third or fourth year of the BSc(Agr) program. Students must be from Nova Scotia and will be selected based on academic performance, participation in school and community activities, degree of interest in agrology, career plans in the Agri-food industry, and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Value: 2 @ $1,000

Nova Scotia Mink Breeders Association Award
Dr. Bruce Hunter passed away on October 19th, 2011 at the age of 61. He was a leading veterinarian in the fields of avian and furbearer disease, and an integral part of the Canadian mink industry, serving as director of research for the Canada Mink Breeders Association. He was a longtime champion of integrating animal, human and environmental health at OVC and around the world. He played a key role in setting up a Canadian Community Practice in EcoHealth (CoPEH) and a graduate-level course in ecosystem approaches to health involving U of Gm the University of British Columbia and Université du Québec à Montréal. Recently, he was co-leader of a poultry project in Ghana for Veterinarians Without Borders/Vétérinaires Sans Frontières-Canada. This year, he received the Aeroplan Volunteer of the Year Award from VWB/VSF in recognition of his work and commitment. The Nova Scotia Mink Breeders Association established this scholarship in memory of Dr. Bruce Hunter, a retired veterinarian from Ontario Veterinary College and recognized expert on naturally occurring diseases in mink. This scholarship will recognize students who have an interest in mink.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any Animal Science-related undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to a student whose course/project work demonstrates an interest in the mink industry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Nova Scotia Veterinary Medical Association Bursary
Incorporated under the Veterinary Medical Act of the Province of Nova Scotia, the Nova Scotia Veterinary Medical Association (NSVMA) holds the responsibility to regulate the practice of veterinary medicine and to govern its members in accordance with this Act, regulations and the by-laws in order that the public interest may be served and protected. The NSVMA has established a scholarship for a student entering the Animal Health Technology program.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Veterinary Technology program in the Faculty of Agriculture who are permanent residents of Nova Scotia. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Novartis Award
Novartis is one of the world's leading healthcare companies, Novartis' dedication to scientific research, imagination, and new technologies has led to the creation of thousands of ground-breaking products and services in the areas of pharmaceuticals, nutrition, eye-care, and animal health.
Eligibility: Presented to the top all-round student graduating from the Veterinary Technology program who has particularly excelled in the area of

parasitology.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nutreco Canada Inc. Scholarship
Nutreco Canada is a leading animal nutrition company that invests in research, development and technology application to deliver superior results for producers. Their brands, Shur-Gain and Landmark Feeds, offer a wide range of livestock and poultry nutrition and health solutions.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program, majoring in Animal Science. Selection criteria include academic performance, leadership qualities, and participation in student and community affairs.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Oxford Frozen Foods & Associates Award
In July of2018 Oxford Frozen Foods celebrated 50 years in business. To honour this occasion, John Bragg established the Oxford Frozen Foods and Associates Award to provide scholarship support to rural Atlantic Canadian students entering the Faculty of Agriculture at the Agricultural Campus of Dalhousie University in Truro, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: The recipient will be enrolled in the Faculty of Agriculture in any program, have attended high school in rural Atlantic Canada, and demonstrates financial need and high academic standing
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Donald Palfrey Award
The Don Palfrey Award was established in memory of Don Palfrey in recognition of his many years of service and contributions to weed science in Nova Scotia. Don was born in Fort Fairfield, Maine. He received his formal education in Pictou County and he graduated from the AC in Truro, Nova Scotia and from McGill University in Montreal, Quebec with a Bachelor of Science in Plant Pathology. He worked for the N.S. Department of Agriculture in Marketing for 37 years, retiring as Supervisor of Weed Science, where he was a key player and helping in pioneering work in extension and research in weed control in Nova Scotia. Don also taught at the AC for 18 years, teaching courses in Weed Control and Plant Pathology. He was a distinguished life member of the N.S. Institute of Agrologists and the first honorary life member of the Atlantic Vegetation Management Association. As a result of Don Palfrey's sincere commitment to the Department of Agriculture and his field of interest, an award has been created to honor his memory and legacy.
Eligibility: Awarded to a final year undergraduate student carrying out a research project in the area of pest management, with preference to a student involved in weed science, either through academic work or summer employment.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Robert Parent Memorial Scholarship
The Robert Parent Memorial Scholarship was created in memory of Robert Parent who attended the Agricultural Campus and graduated in 1921. His wife, Laura E. Daisy Parent, left in their estate, wishes to establish a scholarship in his memory.
Eligibility: Available to an outstanding current student in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who has not qualified for other significant awards.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,200

Passionate Plants Person Award
In 1976, with two passionate plants men – the late Don Craig and the late Captain Richard Steele – as founding members, they began as RSCAR, the Rhododendron Society of Canada Atlantic Region. They were one of three regions, the other two being Niagara and Toronto. When Niagara and Toronto decided to join the American Rhododendron Society in the 1980s and RSC ceased being its own organization, the three regions – Atlantic, Niagara, and Toronto – became the 3 chapters in District 12 of the ARS. In 2003, they formed the Atlantic Rhododendron & Horticulture Society, to reflect the diversity of plant interests among local gardeners and plants people, while maintaining a central interest in rhododendrons and other ericaceous plants. They are a non-profit society registered in Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Environmental Horticulture diploma program in the Faculty of Agriculture who are permanent residents of Nova Scotia. Preference is given to students whose passion for plants is infectious and will most impact the way we regard and understand plants in both public and private environments. The student should also demonstrate leadership abilities and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $750 and 1-yr membership with ARHS

Pork Nova Scotia Scholarship
Pork Nova Scotia is the marketing agent for hogs in Nova Scotia. Their mandate is to create the most favorable environment possible for the production and marketing of pork in Nova Scotia to assist in maximizing returns for Nova Scotia producers. PNS has an active and organized structure that has become the recognized voice of the Pork Industry in Nova Scotia. It is organized into 3 geographical zones, representing pork producers who account for 100% of Nova Scotia's pork production.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia. Awarded to a student with an interest and/or background in swine production. Selection criteria include demonstrated interest in the swine industry (through

course or project work), academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $350

Porter Brothers Dairy Award
This fund is created to honour the memories of Arthur & Donald Porter of Fort Belcher to provide financial assistance to students pursuing an education in the field of dairy science and production.
Eligibility: Must be registered in an undergraduate or technical program at the Faculty of Agriculture, entering their second, third, or fourth year of study, studying in any discipline that could have a positive impact on the dairy industry, and have demonstrated financial need. Preference is given to students from Atlantic Canada.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Prince Edward Island Institute of Agrologists Scholarship
The P.E.I.I.A is made up of agricultural professionals who are at the leading edge of the agri-food industry. Institute members are researchers, educators, extension specialists, primary producers and administrators of agricultural programs and policies.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program. Applicants must be permanent residents of Prince Edward Island. Selection criteria include academic performance, school and community involvement, financial need, and a career goal of becoming an agrologist.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Stuart Rath Junior A Bearcat Hockey Education Award Fund
The Stuart Rath Truro Bearcat Education Awards have been established to encourage the pursuit of university education among players with the Truro Junior A Bearcat Hockey Team ("The Bearcats") by providing tuition support for players enrolled at Dalhousie University. Stuart Rath, a very involved community member of Colchester County and surrounding area, established The Bearcat Hockey Education Award. Some of Stuarts endeavors are as follows: he serves as the Vice President of Truro Centre Ltd, and the President of Stuco Holdings Ltd. From 1985-1995 Stuart served as the President of Halifax Cablevision Ltd, from 1976-1985 he served as the President and General Manager of Eastern Cablevision, and from 1960-1975 he was the Chairman of the Truro Industrial Society. A few of Stuarts other accomplishments are being Director of Nova Scotia Business Inc. since March 2007, Director of Morien Resources Corp since December 1997, as well as serving as Director of Stuco Holdings Ltd. and Director of Erdene Resource Development Corporation since June 2006 until November 2012.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current technical and undergraduate students at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection is based on academic performance and the recommendation of the team coaches.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Cliff and Grace Retson Memorial Scholarship
The Grace and Cliff Retson Memorial Bursary was first created by Grace in memory of her husband, Cliff Retson who graduated from the AC in 1934. Cliff passed away in 1997. Grace was born in Waskada, Manitoba and grew up in Kerrobert, Saskatchewan. She attended secretarial school in Saskatoon and after retiring, she received her Bachelor of Arts from St. Mary's University. Grace met Cliff, her husband of 56 years, while she was working at the Senate in Ottawa. They married on July 26, 1941 and moved to Truro in 1947. The Retson's (Grace & Cliff) hosted several international students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture over the years. It is for this reason and to ensure ongoing support of the educational interests of International students studying at Dal-AC, that Grace created the scholarship.
Eligibility: Available to international students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include financial need, academic performance, and interest in and involvement in multi-cultural activities on campus.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $600

Ira L. Rhodenizer Memorial Scholarship
Ira Rhodenizer was born in 1890 in Parkdale, Lunenburg County, Nova Scotia and lived there for the majority of his life. He served in the Canadian Army from 1914 to 1919 and was wounded overseas during World War I. He later became a farmer, storekeeper, and lumberman in Parkdale, NS. He was greatly interested in community life and was associated with farmer's organizations for many years. He was married and had seven children. He was a member of the Baptist Church, the I.O.O.F. and Masons. Ira was active in Nova Scotia Guides and Fish and Game Associations, had been a municipal counsellor and President of the Lunenburg Centre Liberal Association. He was a Director of the Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture and was killed in a car accident on the way to a meeting of this organization in August 1958. The Ira L. Rhodenizer Memorial Scholarship was provided by the Federation as a memorial for his dedication and contributions through the years.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who are permanent residents of Nova Scotia. Selection criteria include academic performance, involvement in student affairs, and participation in the 4-H program.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Dr. Robert G. Rix Family Farm Scholarship
Robert (Bob) Rix was born in Halifax on July 29th, 1948. Robert graduated from Dalhousie University Dental School in 1974. He practiced in Musquodoboit Harbour, Tatamagouche, and Winsloe, PEI, prior to opening his own dental practice in Bible Hill. He took great interest in his profession and knew the family trees of most of his patients and will be fondly remembered by everyone for his excellent dentistry, story-telling, knowledge of American History, love of gardening, tinkering with mechanical items, love of nature and his family. Robert had originally established the "Robert G. Rix Family Farm Bursary" in 1985. Although not having a farm background himself, he shared his beliefs that everyone's roots are in the land and he felt his way to contribute to the importance of agriculture to our society was through this small bursary each year. A couple years ago, the award became known as the "Dr. Robert G. Rix Scholarship" to allow support to a student where the need was greatest. After Robert's passing, one of the faculty provided funds to continue the bursary in Robert's name. Since then, Robert's family has graciously supported the scholarship to allow his legacy and memory to live on.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who has shown determination and dedication to operating a family farm. Recipients will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $300

J. Arnold Roberts Memorial Scholarship
The J. Arnold Roberts Memorial Scholarship was created by Elsie Roberts in memory of her husband, Arnold Roberts. Establishing a scholarship in memory of a loved one is a wonderful way to ensure their legacy and memory lives on, and this is what Elsie wished for her late husband.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any year of an undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces. Awarded to an outstanding student who is not receiving a scholarship of greater value.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Howard W. Roper Memorial Award
The Howard W. Roper Memorial Bursary: Presented by the Nova Scotia/Newfoundland Holstein Branch was established in memory of Howard Roper. Howard was born in Charlottetown, PEI and later moved to Princeport with his father in 1926 to manage the Beech Hill Farm and Dairy. Howard and his father purchased the farm in 1932 and operated the farm with purebred Guernsey's until 1952. Following the sale of the farm, he was employed by the Nova Scotia Animal Breeders Co-operative as Manager of Sales and Promotions. Howard was well-known throughout Canada, especially in Atlantic Canada for his work in the dairy industry and his love of dairy cattle, particularly Holsteins and Guernsey's. He was inducted into Atlantic Agricultural Hall of Fame in 1980, an institution in which he was instrumental in founding. The Canadian Association of Animal Breeders honored Howard in 1992 with the Award of Merit for outstanding contribution to the Dairy Cattle Industry. He was also made a lifetime member of the Canadian Guernsey Breeder Association. Those who knew Howard best will remember him for his honesty, integrity, love of people and his great eye for cattle.
Eligibility: Available to current students who have completed at least one year of study in any technical or undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to second year students in the Diploma in Business Management - Dairy Farming program. Applicants must be either be permanent residents of Nova Scotia or Newfoundland and Labrador. Applicants must be members of Holstein Canada, or, a member of a family with Holstein Canada membership. Selection criteria include involvement in the dairy industry, extra-curricular involvement through athletics and clubs on campus, involvement in farm organizations, financial need and satisfactory academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Ted Rose Memorial Scholarship
The Ted Rose Memorial Scholarship was created by Mrs. Ann M. Rose in memory of her husband, Ted. Ted had grown up on a dairy farm in Urbania, near Shubenacadie. Ted and his brother Percy ran the farm after the death of their father. Although no one from the family had any connection to the AC, Mrs. Rose had a soft spot for farming, admitting there can be "nothing as rewarding as farming." Rose wanted to provide a scholarship to a deserving young person who is interested in farming themselves someday, while honoring her husband's memory.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Awarded to a student who plans to operate a livestock farm. Selection criteria include financial need, academic performance and a documented commitment to animal welfare.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Rotary Club of Truro International Student Bursary
The Rotary Club of Truro has been part of the fabric of the community of Truro as well as the network of Rotary Clubs around the world since 1926. The Rotary Club of Truro is proud of its years of service and benevolence in the community and internationally. In addition to providing assistance to countless individuals with special needs for medical treatment or equipment over the years, the Club has continued to focus on the needs of children with disabilities.
Eligibility: Available to a current international student at the Faculty of Agriculture. Preference will be given to students registered in a program of study and registered full time, with additional preference given to students studying for the full year. Special consideration will be given to students who came from a developing country and plan to return and apply their education there. All students paying the international tuition differential are eligible for consideration. Selection criteria include financial need and potential impact of the bursary on the student's lifestyle while at school and their future plans.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Rick Russell Memorial Scholarship
Rick Russell passed away Saturday, July 3rd, 2004 after a courageous battle with cancer. After graduating from NSAC, Rick was employed at the College as the swine herdsman for 20 years and then as manager of the fur unit for 4 years. Rick was the coach of the former NSAC Woodsmen Team for 24 years. He was well respected by both his peers and the athletes he coached. He was always giving of himself and was recognized for his unselfish devotion to the college community by the AC Student population by being given the Student Appreciation Award in 1995. Due to his sincere commitment to NSAC and his community, a scholarship has been created in his memory.
Eligibility: Available to current student athletes in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include financial need, involvement and leadership in the Woodsmen program, and satisfactory academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Gail Semple Memorial Scholarship
In memory of Gail Semple (nee Johnson, Truro, Nova Scotia), who had a strong commitment to animal welfare,
Eligibility: Available to upper-year BSc(Agr) students who plan to study veterinary medicine. Selection criteria include financial need, academic performance, and a background with demonstrated experience in animal welfare.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Jack Sibley Agriculture Bursary
This award was established by the John & Judy Bragg Foundation to honour John D (Jack) Sibley. Jack was born in 1937 at Meaghers Grant in Nova Scotia's Musquodoboit Valley and graduated from Musquodoboit Rural High School in 1954. After receiving a BA from Mount Allison University in 1957 he attended the Nova Scotia Agricultural College and is an alumnus of the Class of 1959. He began his working career as a teacher and then moved on to work for several years as a field manager for McCain Foods. In 1965 he returned to Nova Scotia and spent the next 29 years as a wild blueberry extension specialist with the Department of Agriculture and Marketing. In 1994 he retired from this position and in 1997 began work with WBANA Canada in wild blueberry promotion, retiring in 2011 after a total of 44 years of service to the wild blueberry industry. Jack had a number of part-time careers which included operating his own wild blueberry acreage, working as a musician and MC, and teaching old-time fiddling to children from the Truro area.
Eligibility: Awarded to a full-time technical or undergraduate student at the Faculty of Agriculture who demonstrates financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

G. G. Smeltzer Memorial Award
Gerald "Gerry" Gordon Smeltzer was a graduate of the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College and McGill University, his work in the livestock industry, apiculture, livestock crops, 4-H, and his community rapidly earned Gerry Smeltzer the admiration of all who came to be associated with him. As an Extension worker with the Nova Scotia Department of Agriculture and Marketing, he promoted improved livestock management techniques and was considered a driving force in the 4-H program. While an agrologist with Agriculture Canada, his work on new varieties of corn for silage and grasses, legumes, soybeans, fababeans, field peas, and small grains, laid the foundation for the livestock industry of Eastern Canada. In 1966, Mr. Smeltzer was named the Annapolis Valley Man of the Year in appreciation of his efforts. In 1987, he was awarded the Fred Rathje Memorial Award by the Canadian Beekeepers' Association.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program at. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces and be Plant Science - Agronomy majors. Selection criteria include a genuine interest in the area of field crops reflected through course and project work and summer employment, and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Sodhi Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the Sodhi family in memory of Mr. Bhagat S. Sodhi, long-time librarian at the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Mr. Sodhi immigrated to Canada in the 1960's, in search of opportunity for his future family. After meeting and bringing his wife Darshan to Canada, they settled in Truro, NS, and began their family. Mr. Sodhi began working at the former Agricultural College in 1968, when the campus library was housed in Cox Institute. He was instrumental in moving the library to its current location at the MacRae Library, acting as head librarian until 1995. Mr. Sodhi considered the library staff as a second family. As a tribute to his memory, the Sodhi Family established an award in his name upon his passing on June 1st, 2009.
Eligibility: Available to current international students at the Faculty of Agriculture in good academic standing, with preference given to students in undergraduate and technical programs based on financial need. Students in all programs of study are eligible.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an

application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Sport Leadership Award
The Sport Leadership Award recognizes a high school varsity athlete enrolling full time in a program of study and planning on participating in a sport at the varsity level at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to entering technical or undergraduate students at the Faculty of Agriculture with an admissions average of at least 75%. Recipients of other major entrance scholarships are not eligible. Selection criteria include financial need, sport skills and leadership.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Phillip Stead Memorial Leadership Award
Phillip Stead graduated from the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College in 1965 with a degree certificate. He left Nova Scotia to complete his BSc. in Animal Science at McGill University and returned in 1967 to begin what was to be a long and successful career with the Nova Scotia Department of Agriculture, working as a sheep specialist with the Animal Industry Branch. In 1972 Phil continued his education by completing a MSc. in Agriculture and Nutrition at Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. For his passion for community involvement and his long standing contributions to Agriculture, a memorial award has been created in his name.
Eligibility: An award will be presented annually to a student who has exhibited outstanding leadership at the Faculty of Agriculture and/or within the community. Nominations for the award will be received by a committee representing the Student Leadership program at the Faculty of Agriculture and a member of the sponsoring body for the award (Nova Scotia/Newfoundland Holstein Branch). The committee will select an awardee from those nominated who best represents the leadership qualities and performance in the past year or number of years that would be a model for others. Selection criteria may also include academic performance, financial need, and the other awards that have been granted to the nominee.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Captain R. M. Steele Memorial Fellowship
Captain Richard Steele was a founding member of the Atlantic Chapter of the Rhododendron Society of Canada (RSCAR) and supported the creation of the Atlantic Rhododendron & Horticultural Society. He faithfully attended, and contributed to, meetings and programs. A mentor and friend to many, and with an international network of plants people, he was a major influence on horticulture, locally and further afield. RSCAR members in the early days established the tradition of the annual Steele Lecture, the objective being to bring a top-ranking plants person to Nova Scotia as a guest speaker. Captain Steele died March 14th 2010.
Eligibility: Awarded to a final year undergraduate student in the Faculty of Agriculture who intends to pursue plant-related studies at the graduate level.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Stewiacke Valley Garden Club Scholarship
Stewiacke Valley is located in the Southern area of Colchester County. The Stewiacke Valley Garden Club is involved in the beautification of the Valley, as the Club is a part of the Nova Scotia Association of Garden Clubs which promote the general landscape beautification of the province. The Club hosts a multitude of events, such as speakers on Horticulture, etc., bake sale events, plant sale events, and more.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicant must be from the Stewiacke Valley area of Nova Scotia. Selection criteria include involvement in extra-curricular and community affairs, financial need, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $250

Catherine and Alexander Sutherland Bursary
This bursary was established in memory of Victor Sutherland's parents, Catherine and Alexander Sutherland. Born in the 1890s in the area of Earltown, Nova Scotia, Catherine and Alexander operated the Earltown General Store. Over a century later, this store still operates, under other ownership. Alexander also operated a saw mill, while Catherine managed the books and ran the store. In 1939 the family moved to Truro and operated a second store in Bible Hill, near the Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Alexander died in 1943, and Catherine continued to raise their three children. Catherine died in 1972, having lived a very full and satisfying life. Victor Sutherland is an alumnus of the Nova Scotia Agricultural College, Class of 1954. After completing his diploma at the NSAC, now the Dalhousie University Faculty of Agriculture, Victor completed a degree in geology at Acadia University. He spent his career working in the oil and gas industry, including forming his own company, Northrock Resources, in 1986.
Eligibility: Awarded to a full-time Faculty of Agriculture technical or undergraduate student who demonstrates financial need. Preference is given to students who have attended high school in Truro, and then to students who attended high school in Colchester County.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

William D. Swetnam Memorial Award
Raised in Port Mouton and Liverpool, NS, William (Bill) Swetnam, graduated from the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College in 1956. Bill discovered what he was destined to do when he purchased a farm in Sheffield Mills, NS in 1958. Throughout his career, Bill dedicated countless hours to many boards. As a founder of the Nova Scotia Turkey Marketing Board he also spent time on the County South and East Livestock Health Services Board, the NS Crop and Livestock Insurance Commission, Canadian Livestock Feed Board Advisors Committee, as well as Nova Scotia Farm Loan Board. Bill also served as president of the Kings County Federation of Agriculture and became a member of the Council of Leaders with the Federation. Bill's dedication to his community has not gone unnoticed. In 2002 he was honored by the Queen with the Golden Jubilee Medal. Bill has truly distinguished himself in his area of expertise, bringing honour to the former NSAC and the Alumni Association. It is for this reason, an award has been created in his memory.

Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program who have displayed leadership qualities during their program. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Syngenta Canada Inc. Awards
Syngenta is one of the world's leading companies with more than 28,000 employees in some 90 countries dedicated to their purpose: Bringing plant potential to life. Syngenta's mission is to make a difference for smallholders in developing countries. By helping them become more professional growers, they want to achieve added value for rural communities. One way they do that is through technical innovation. Equally important is access to markets, enabling smallholders both to buy inputs and sell their produce. These and other factors are all essential for sustainability successful agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to a technical or undergraduate student in any program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Awarded to students whose course and project work reflect an interest in the Maritime potato industry. Applicants will be required to submit a 300-500 word essay expressing opinion on a topic relating to the crop protection industry. Selection criteria include academic performance, and potato farm experience or background.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Bruce Trenholm/Atlantic '86 Scholarship
Bruce was born on the family farm in Grand Pre, Kings County, he graduated from the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College and MacDonald College, receiving his Bachelor of Science Degree in Animal Husbandry in 1947. Upon graduating from McDonald College he served as the Agricultural Representative in Yarmouth and then taught Animal Husbandry at the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College for three years. In 1952 he took over the family farm going on to establish the well-known Brulo herd. Bruce's contributions to agriculture have been many and varied and are worthy of recognition in the Atlantic Agricultural Hall of Fame. He had a lifelong interest in Holstein cattle and was Master Breeder and Past President of Holstein Canada. In 1986, the year of Bruce's death, he coordinated Atlantic '86 – the Annual National Convention of Holstein Canada. This scholarship was established in his name as an on-going memorial.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces, have a Holstein farm or 4-H (Holstein calf project) background. Selection criteria include academic performance and career goals.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

University Medal in Agricultural Business
Awarded to the graduating Agricultural Business student with the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Agricultural Economics
Awarded to the graduating Agricultural Economics student with the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Animal Science
Awarded to the graduating Animal Science student with the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Aquaculture
Awarded to the graduating Aquaculture student with the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Environmental Landscape Horticulture
Awarded to the graduating Environmental Landscape Horticulture student with the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Environmental Sciences
Awarded to the graduating Environmental Sciences student with the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Integrated Environmental Management
Awarded to the graduating Integrated Environmental Management student with the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in International Food Business
Awarded to the graduating International Food Business student with the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Plant Science
Awarded to the graduating Plant Science student with the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marinus Van de Sande Scholarship
The Marinus Van de Sande Scholarship was created by the Nova Scotia Co-operative Council to honour their colleague Mariunus Van de Sande, who served on their board for more than 25 years.
Eligibility: Must be enrolled as a full-time student at the Faculty of Agriculture, in any program directly related to agriculture (this excludes students enrolled in Pre-Vetrinary, Bioveterinary Science, and Landscape Architecture programs). Student must have attended high school in Nova Scotia and demonstrate financial need. Preference is given to a student participating in local government or leadership activities.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

Dr. Peter Van der Borch Memorial Bursary
Peter Van der Borch DVM established this bursary for an exceptional first year student from Truro, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Must be first year student registered at the Faculty of Agriculture and be from Truro, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

Florence (Pineo) Ward Memorial Award
The Florence (Pineo) Ward Memorial Award was established by James Pineo in memory of his late sister, Florence. James wanted to leave a legacy behind for his sister, and help support the academic efforts of agricultural students, such as his niece Lisa (Orlando) Gowan, a BSc(Agr) Agricultural Chemistry graduate.
Eligibility: Available to current students who have completed at least one year of study in any technical or undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Preference will be given to students from Boutilier's Point, Halifax County, and Advocate, Cumberland County. Awarded to students in financial need. Preference will be given to students with sound academic background who have come to the Faculty of Agriculture for technical training to enhance their employability but financial constraints are limiting their ability to continue their studies.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Raymond Webber Memorial Scholarship
Ray was born and raised in Halifax, Nova Scotia. Upon completion of High School, Ray took a business course and worked in an office for the next five years. This soon became boring so Ray entered the "Nova Scotia Agricultural College" (now known as the Faculty of Agriculture) in Truro in 1928. After completing his studies at Truro, he attended MacDonald University in Montreal where in 1931 he received a Bachelor of Science Degree in Agriculture. After graduation, Ray went to work for Canada Agriculture in the Plant Protection Branch in Halifax in an administrative capacity. Due to Ray's sincere dedication and commitment to Landscape Atlantic, a memorial scholarship has been established in his name to ensure his legacy lives on long into the future.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Diploma in Technology (Managed Landscapes) program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include academic performance and practical skills.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $800

Michael Whidden Memorial Award
Awarded to a student who has provided leadership on the Faculty of Agriculture's Woodsmen Team, and has maintained a sound academic performance.
Eligibility: Available to current technical and undergraduate students at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Wild Blueberry Producers Association of Nova Scotia Scholarship
The Blueberry Producers Association of Nova Scotia is a grower organization with approximately 1000 members from around the province. The Association promotes the production and consumption of wild blueberries. It constantly strives to keep growers informed of the newest technology available for both growing and harvesting. As well, it helps provide the producers with an adequate return to management, labour and capital.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program with Plant Science majors. Preference given to

someone with interest and experience in small fruit. Selection will be based on academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $750

Eric Williams Memorial Scholarships
Born in 1938 Eric P. Williams started farming in 1959 with nine cows and twenty acres. Today the Williams' family own and operate a two hundred head Holstein dairy farm in the Goulds and employ a nephew and one other worker. Eric worked hard to introduce supply management for milk producers in Newfoundland. In 1983 he was appointed the first chair of the Newfoundland Milk Marketing Board now known as the Dairy Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador. During his lifetime he fought to improve the cost of production formula for milk producers in the province. Eric was also nominated by the Dairy Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador in recognition of his tremendous contributions to agriculture, to become an inductee into the Atlantic Agricultural Hall of Fame. It is for the same reasons that the Dairy Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador have established a scholarship in his memory for his dedication and commitment to agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to current students who have completed at least one year of study in any technical or undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Newfoundland and Labrador. Selection will be based on academic performance. Typically one award is given to a technical student and the other to an degree-seeking student.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Zhuhui Ye Memorial Award
This fund was established by classmates of Zhuhui Ye (Kevin) to honour his memory. Kevin attended the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College as part of the FAFU 2+2 program, earning his BSc(Agr) in Aquaculture in 2012. Kevin continued his studies with the Dalhousie MSc. program. On September 8, 2012, Kevin lost his life in a drowning accident at Dollar Lake Provincial Park. Kevin is well remembered as an intelligent, popular, and outgoing man whose generosity touched the lives of many friends. The intent of the Zhuhui Ye Memorial Award is to further the understanding of culture and relationship between Chinese and Canadian students by supporting the FAFU/DAC 2+2 program.
Eligibility: Award to a Chinese student in the FAFU 2+2 program or another student demonstrating a commitment to and involvement with the FAFU 2+2 program at the Faculty of Agriculture, in addition to academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadlines
Value: $500

Business and Social Sciences

Dr. Stewart R. Keddy Memorial Scholarship
Dr. Stewart Keddy graduated from the Nova Scotia Agricultural College in 1967. He credited the AC as giving him a strong academic start. This award is in his honor and recognizes the academic skill of a student interested in agriculture.
Eligibility: This award is for students enrolled in the Faculty of Agriculture who are studying on a full-time basis. Students must be in their second year (or later) of an undergraduate program (including technical or degree programs). They will have strong academic standing and demonstrate financial need. Preference will be given to a student who attended high school in the Annapolis Valley.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Friends of Alex Taylor Memorial Award
To honour the memory of Alexander Taylor, the Friends of Alex Taylor Memorial Award will provide an annual award to a student with an interest in plant science and its relation to sustainability.
Eligibility: A full or part-time student enrolled in an undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture in their second, third or fourth year, with a minimum GPA of 3.0. Preference is given to students that have taken courses related to plant science or agriculture and have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Please visit dal.ca/scholarships

Valacta Dairy Scholarship
Valacta, the dairy production centre of expertise for Quebec and Atlantic Canada, offers the Valacta Dairy Scholarship which recognizes and supports students with a demonstrated interest in the dairy industry.
Eligibility: Available to one student enrolled in an undergraduate or diploma program at the Faculty of Agriculture that demonstrates a genuine interest in the dairy industry by program, course, or project work.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Please visit dal.ca/scholarships

Joyce Family Foundation Agricultural Bursary (Renewable)
The Joyce Family Foundation Agricultural Bursaries were established to create an endowed bursary program to ensure students with financial barriers are able to access and succeed at the Faculty of Agriculture. Recipients are encouraged to participate in a mentorship program or type of activity.
Eligibility: Must be a Canadian Citizen or Landed Immigrant, enrolled in any year of undergraduate study at the Faculty of Agriculture, has demonstrated financial need, and be in good academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

CMM & PHP Natural Resource Bursary
The purpose of the CMM & PHP Natural Resource Bursary is to encourage First Nation/Aboriginal student interest in the environment and natural resource stewardship. PHP, along with CMM has recognized the need to support students in their endeavors to protect the environment and its resources.
Eligibility: Students enrolled full time at the Faculty of Agriculture. Preference is given for a student who demonstrates an interest in environmental protection or natural resource sustainability.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Please visit dal.ca/scholarships

PY Hamilton Scholarship
Peter Y. Hamilton, Class of 1944 and Professor Emeritus, attended the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College, and later returned as Registrar in 1973. This scholarship has been established in his memory to reward scholarly excellence.
Eligibility: Available to Canadian citizens enrolled in any program in the Faculty of Agriculture on a full-time basis in their second year of study or later who have achieved an average of 80% in the previous year of study.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Please visit dal.ca/scholarships

Faculty of Agriculture Alumni Family Scholarships
In celebration of the fact that many students at the Faculty of Agriculture are family members of AC Alumni, the Alumni Association decided to establish a Family Bursary for the first time in 2008. There are several bursaries available for family members of Alumni attending the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Awarded based on academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500 - $1,000

Faculty of Agriculture Athletic Bursaries
Awarded to returning student varsity athletes.
Eligibility: Available to current student varsity athletes in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, satisfactory academic standing, and be recommended for the award by a coach.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Faculty of Agriculture Bursaries
The Faculty of Agriculture has established a fund which will provide bursaries to assist students in need of financial assistance. Students in need of financial assistance can apply for a bursary on an ongoing basis throughout the academic year.
Eligibility: Available to current students at the Faculty of Agriculture who have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline

Animal Nutrition Association of Canada (Atlantic Division) Scholarship
The Animal Nutrition Association of Canada (Atlantic) Scholarship was established in 1989 for a student who successfully completes their second year of B.Sc. (Agr.) program. The Animal Nutrition Association of Canada (ANAC) is the national trade association of the livestock and poultry feed industry. The 170 members include feed and ingredient manufacturers and distributors, as well as suppliers of a wide range of goods and services to the feed industry. Taken together, ANAC's membership represents 90 percent of commercial feed manufactured in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program who have demonstrated leadership in student and community affairs, strong academic performance, and who are not receiving other scholarships of higher value.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Ralph H. Armstrong Memorial Award
Established in memory of Ralph Armstrong of North Kingston, Kings Co., Nova Scotia. Ralph was well known for his breeding of dual-purpose Shorthorns and marketing of livestock. His prize Shorthorns had been exhibited under the Brookmont Farms name for more than 30 years at Exhibitions throughout Nova Scotia, the Royal Winter Fair in Toronto, and in the 1980 World Shorthorn congress in Calgary. Mr. Armstrong was an honoured member, Secretary and Past President of the Nova Scotia Shorthorn Association, Vice President of the Annapolis County Exhibition, Past Director of the Atlantic Winter Fair and Past Director of the Maritime Shorthorn Association.
Eligibility: Available to former or current 4-H club members from Kings or Annapolis Counties in Nova Scotia who have completed their first year of study in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection is based on financial need and involvement in school, athletic and/or community organizations.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline

Value: $400

Associate Dean's Scholarship
Established by the Faculty of Agriculture and has built on a proud history of industry-leading education and research.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program. Awarded based on academic merit.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $300

Atlantic Council of Crop Life Canada Awards
CropLife Canada is the trade association representing the manufacturers, developers and distributors of plant science technologies, including pest control products and plant biotechnology, for use in agriculture, urban and public health settings. They strive to ensure that the benefits of plant science innovations can be enjoyed by both farmers and consumers. CropLife Canada promotes sustainable agricultural practices and are committed to protecting human health and the environment.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Diploma of Technology programs in the Faculty of Agriculture. Recipients will be from agricultural backgrounds and plan to pursue employment in the agricultural sector. Preference is given to students whose backgrounds, course and project work, summer employment, and career plans reflect an interest in the crop protection industry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Atlantic Farm Mechanization Show Scholarship
The Atlantic Farm Mechanization Show is an event that is held bi-annually that mainly focuses on the newest, innovative ideas in the agricultural industry. Farming has changed dramatically over the last few decades. New farming ventures are becoming increasingly popular, from large tract farms that are operated by multi-nationals, to small individual bed plots. According to The Atlantic Farm Mechanization Show, “innovation has always been the most powerful tool in a farmer’s tool box and will continue to be so into the future.”
Eligibility: Available to students from Atlantic Canada who have completed at least one year in the Diploma of Engineering or Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) in Integrated Environmental Management program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection is based on academic performance and the demonstrated potential for a career in the area of mechanization of agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Atlantic Fertilizer Council Award

Eligibility: Awarded to a student from Atlantic Canada in the second year of a diploma program related to crop protection. Selection criteria include farm interests, leadership qualities within the University community, financial need, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: See dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Atlantic Poultry Incorporated Scholarship
The Atlantic Poultry Incorporated Scholarship was created in 2012. API (formerly ACA Co-operative Limited) has had many changes over the years. Most recently becoming incorporated in March 2012 and then in 2013 growing the company with the purchase of Clarks Chick Hatchery in New Brunswick and Island Chick Hatchery in Newfoundland.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student enrolled in the BSc(Agr) degree, with preference to a student pursuing an Animal Science major. The recipient will have graduated from a high school in Atlantic Canada, and demonstrate strong academic performance and a career interest in poultry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Atlantic Poultry Conference Award
The Atlantic Poultry Conference is the key meeting place for producers and service providers to gather and discuss and share their news, the Conference is held once per year. Speakers who attend the Conference address a number of topics that cover: ventilation, energy, health, reducing feed costs, transportation, eggs, chickens and turkeys.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student whose course and project work reflect an interest in poultry. Preference will be given to final year students in the BSc(Agr) program who have either completed or have plans to complete a poultry-related research project in RESM 4002 and RESM 4003. This scholarship is awarded in odd years.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Paul Babineau Memorial Scholarship
The Paul Babineau Memorial Scholarship was established by the Atlantic Farm Mechanization Show in memory of Paul, a former Director of the Atlantic Farm Mechanization Show. Paul was the owner and operator of Babineau Equipment Ltd, he was a 4-Wheeler enthusiast, and a director with the Atlantic Farm Mechanization Show.
Eligibility: Available to students from Atlantic Canada who have completed at least one year in the Diploma of Engineering or Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) Integrated Environmental Managament programs in the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection is based on academic performance and the demonstrated potential for a career in the area of mechanization of agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Dr. Roger S. Bacon Scholarship in Agriculture
Dr. Roger S. Bacon was a dairy farmer and blueberry producer from Cumberland County, Nova Scotia. He was also a long standing MLA from this area. During his political career, he was a well-respected and long serving Minister of Agriculture and for a time Premier of Nova Scotia. In keeping with his lifetime interest and service to Agriculture, Dr. Bacon has made a donation to establish an endowed fund to support a new scholarship at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Nova Scotia student entering the final year of any program at the Faculty of Agriculture who has plans to pursue a long term career in agriculture. Selection criteria include career plans, academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Doug Bailey Memorial Bursary
Doug Bailey had a lengthy and successful career at Farmers Dairy (now Agropur). It began at what is now known as the Middleton Spreads Plant in 1968 when Twin Cities Dairy acquired J.D. MacKenzie's Limited. Doug held many managerial positions over the years, including General Manger of the Truro Cheese Plant and Vice-President and General Manager of Central Dairies in Newfoundland. He was appointed President and Chief Executive Officer of Farmers Dairy (now Agropur) in 1987, a position he held until his death in 1996. One of Doug's greatest strengths was his leadership ability, which he demonstrated not only with Farmers Dairy (now Agropur) but also throughout the industry. The Farmers Dairy (now Agropur) Board of Directors established this Bursary in memory of Doug.
Eligibility: Awarded to a technical, undergraduate, or graduate student at the Faculty of Agriculture who is a family member of an Agropur shareholder or employee. Selection criteria include leadership, extracurricular and community activities, financial need, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Bible Hill Garden Club Scholarship
The Bible Hill Garden Club, originally referred to as Hillcrest Landscape Club was first organized in January of 1947. The group was created to promote the improvement of home grounds, assist in the beautification of community grounds, local parks and schools. Over the years, the group has gained popularity and has grown from 17 members to over 60, mostly women who range in age of 50-60. The group contributes to the Faculty of Agriculture through help supporting students with the bursary they have created.
Eligibility: Available to current students who are permanent residents of the Truro area, in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students in at least the second year of study in Horticulture, preferably a landscape program. Selection criteria include academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Ali Brown Scholarship in Food Science
This scholarship is established to honour the memory of Ali Brown. Ali spent approximately 15 years of her life working towards improving and implementing food safety standards within the dairy industry. It was with a strong sense of ethics and determination that she had to walk the line between industry's goals and food safety for the public. This award salutes her dedication, determination, well rounded qualities and the spirit to succeed.
Eligibility: Recipient will be enrolled as a student at the Faculty of Agriculture, studying in any program in the Plant, Food and Environmental Science department. Recipients will have shown academic excellence. Preference for students with an interest in food science and/or food safety as demonstrated by having completed at least one food science or food safety course. Preference for students from Atlantic Canada as determined by where they attended high school. Preference for a student who identifies as female.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

David W. Brown Memorial Scholarship
The David W. Brown bursary is an ongoing demonstration of appreciation to the foundation of the David Brown United Limited by Atlantic Poultry Incorporated formerly ACA Cooperative Limited. Initiated in November 25, 1976; the company has continued to fund an annual memorial scholarship.
Eligibility: Available to students who have graduated from a high school in Atlantic Canada and who are entering the second year of a technical program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include financial need, academic performance, an interest in farming, and an interest in the poultry industry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Edward Brown Memorial Undergraduate Bursary
The Edward Brown Memorial Undergraduate Scholarship was created in memory of Edward Brown under the estate of his wife, Dorothy Aveleigh Brown. Edward attended the Agricultural Campus and graduated in 1954.
Eligibility: Available to a Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) student, with preference to a student in the fourth year of study from Atlantic Canada.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Merle Cail Memorial Scholarship
The Merle Cail Memorial Scholarship Fund was created by Merle's wife, Faye Cail in memory of Merle's dedication to organic agriculture. Born in Rexton, New Brunswick, Merle was heavily involved in his community. He attended Zion Presbyterian Church, was director of Northumberland Co-operative and Cartier Co-operative, member of the Kent Agriconservation club, Moncton Holstien Association, Kent Farmers Association, Dairy Farmers of NB, and many more. Merle also had a dedicated career as a farmer.
Eligibility: Awarded to a senior undergraduate or graduate student from Atlantic Canada studying in the Faculty of Agriculture whose course and project work reflect an interest in organic agriculture. Selection criteria include academic performance, financial need and commitment to organic agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Vera Caldwell Memorial Bursary
Vera Caldwell was born on June 3rd, 1924 in Hants County. She was a very devoted and involved member of the Newport United Church, serving as a Steward, Sunday School Teacher, and as a Youth Group Leader. Vera taught school for more than 25 years, first beginning in a one-room schoolhouse and ending her career at Brooklyn District Elementary School in 1989. As shown by her achievements, Vera was dedicated to the educational system and being a life-long learner. She was passionate about international education and actively supported education for children from developing nations. Due to her sincere involvement and passion in the educational system, a bursary has been created in her memory.
Eligibility: Awarded based on financial need to full-time technical or undergraduate international students at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Canadian Agricultural Economics Association Prize
The Canadian Agricultural Economics Association presents a book prize to a graduating student from the Agricultural Economics or Agricultural Business option of the BSc (Agr) program. This prize is selected on the basis of overall performance.
Eligibility: Awarded to a graduating undergraduate student from the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Canard Conservation Undergraduate Scholarship
Dr. Charles Albert Eaves was born February 21st, 1908 in Liverpool England. Charles immigrated to Canada in March 1926 and in 1932 received his B.Sc. from McGill. In 1933 he attended Cambridge University on an I.O.D.E overseas scholarship before returning to McGill to receive his MSc. degree in 1937. On October 25, 2000, he received an Honorary Doctorate from Dalhousie University and the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College, now Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture. The Canard Conservation Scholarships were established by Dr. & Mrs. Eaves to provide a graduate and undergraduate scholarship each year for students of Kings County focusing on environmental studies related to agricultural practices with particular reference to dyke land preservation and the general conservation of soil and water reserves.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student who is a permanent resident of Kings County, Nova Scotia, in the first or second year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program who is planning course and/or project work related to the environment. Selection criteria include academic performance, demonstrated interest in the environment, and career plans.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

James Card Memorial Bursaries
James Card was born in Windsor, Nova Scotia on October 12, 1924. He was a life-long farmer in Centre Burlington and was a former West Hants Municipal Councillor and was also a 4-H Club leader. As a part of James estate, three awards have been sponsored in his memory.
Eligibility: Awarded to students in financial need, with preference to international students, who are studying at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: 3 @ $1,000

Chartwells Scholarships
Chartwells is a catering/food service company that specializes in providing services to higher education students. They are committed to providing programs and solutions to students to fit their unique needs and requests. Chartwells understands that a well-balanced diet is integral to an individual's state of mind and long-term happiness. Providing students with a high-quality food service isn't the only commitment Chartwells has made, they also offer multiple scholarships for both graduate and undergraduate programs.
Eligibility: Available to current students with high academic performance in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture at Dalhousie who have not received other significant awards.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Gerard Chiasson Memorial Award
Gerard Chiasson was born in 1931 in Margaree Forks, Inverness County, Nova Scotia. Gerard was very involved in outdoors activities, he was a farmer, fisherman and lumberman. He was also very involved in his community, he was a past president of the N.S. Woodlot Owners Association and The N.S. Federation of Agriculture, Inverness County Federation of Agriculture, Margaree Credit Union, Margaree Gasperaux Fisherman Association, and Eastern Dairy Foods Co-op. He was former chief of the Margaree Volunteer Fire Department, former chairman of the Margaree River and Community Protection Community, former member of the board of N.S. Volunteer Planning and was also the president of the N.S. Landowners and Forest Fibre Productions Association. As a result of Gerard Chiasson's sincere commitment and his lifetime of contributions to the Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture and community organizations, a scholarship has been created in his memory.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who are residents of Cape Breton (with preference given to those from Inverness County). Selection criteria include financial need, involvement in community activities, and leadership.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Chisholm Family Bursary
The Chisholm Family Bursary was established in memory of Mr. John Archie Chisholm, for students who share his interest in organic farming.
Eligibility: Must be enrolled in any diploma or undergraduate degree program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Preference is given to applicants who have completed or are currently enrolled in at least one organic agriculture course at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

Class of 1960 Memorial Bursary
In recognition of their 50th reunion, classmates established the Class of 1960 Memorial Bursary. Classmates contributed generously to this fund, with the intention of supporting an AC student. Their wish is to honour their deceased classmates who contributed to this fund, and who valued the experience and education they received at the Nova Scotia Agricultural College.
Eligibility: Awarded to a full-time technical or undergraduate student enrolled in any program at the Faculty of Agriculture who has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Class of 1950 Award Fund
The Class of '50 Award was first established in 2000 at the Class of 1950, 50th anniversary weekend celebration. President, Don Young and Vice-President, Jack Johnson spearheaded the campaign to get their classmates involved in their commitment to help future AC students. The group recognizes the difficulty that young students face to finance their post-secondary education, as they too faced similar challenges. After a great deal of preparatory work from Don, Jack and Cliff McIsaac, a proposal was created for the Class of '50 Award fund of to assist deserving students to "stick with it." The group of classmates have made and continue to make significant contributions to the campus and students.
Eligibility: Available to current students in financial need in any technical or undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Charles M. Collins Memorial Scholarship
The scholarship is in memory of Charles McKittrick Collins who spent the years 1936-1962 working in various positions in the agricultural industry in Nova Scotia, including teaching at Dalhousie's Agricultural Campus for twenty-five years. Collins Horticultural Building on the Dal-AC campus is named in his honour as well.
Eligibility: Available to current students studying Horticulture in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students studying in the Bachelor of Technology program in Environmental Landscape Horticulture who have not qualified for other significant awards.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,200

George and Lottie Cook Memorial Scholarship
Lottie Cook first developed her passion for agriculture on her family farm on Cape Breton Island. Lottie's parents were pioneers in the agricultural industry, and her father a renowned farmer. At a young age Lottie became involved in 4-H where she achieved some of the club's top honours. She later graduated from the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College and worked as an assistant agricultural representative to J.C.F MacDonnell for many years. In 1943 Lottie married George Cook and the pair later opened a chick hatchery in Truro and became one of the foremost producers of high quality chicks in the Maritime Provinces. After the passing of her husband in 1954, Lottie continued to operate the family business. Due to Lottie's involvement in the agricultural industry and former NSAC community from both herself and family business, a scholarship has been created in her and her husband's name.
Eligibility: Available to students from Nova Scotia in the first or second year of a technical or undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Country Ribbon Agricultural Award
Country Ribbon established this scholarship to recognize and support students from Atlantic Canada with a demonstrated interest in pursuing a career in agriculture.
Eligibility: Must be enrolled in an undergraduate degree or diploma program at the Faculty of Agriculture, who plans to pursue a career in agriculture, preferably in Newfoundland and Labrador. Preference given to a student who attended high school in Atlantic Canada.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

Dr. Kenneth Cox Memorial Scholarship
The Dr. Kenneth Cox Scholarship was created by the class of 1964 as a tribute for the retiring Principal of the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Dr. Kenneth Cox followed a very distinguished career in the Maritime agricultural industry. His early training was at the former NSAC, now known as the Faculty of Agriculture, where he graduated with the Class of 1921. He continued his studies at the Ontario Agricultural College graduating in 1924 with a Bachelor of Science in Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to students entering the final year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program or a diploma program.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $250

Dairy Farmers of Nova Scotia Award
The Dairy Farmers of Nova Scotia organization was created through legislation enacted in 2001, and replaces the former Nova Scotia Dairy Commission. The organization exists under the umbrella of the Natural Products Marketing Council of the Department of Agriculture. The Dairy Farmers of Nova Scotia bursary has been active since 1989 and continues to help support students with their post-secondary education.
Eligibility: Available to a third or fourth year Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) student or a graduate student from Nova Scotia undertaking course or project work related to the dairy industry. Selection criteria include proven interest and experience in the dairy industry, the potential beneficial impact of study on the Nova Scotia dairy industry, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Dartmouth Horticultural Society Scholarships
The Dartmouth Horticultural Society is a gardening club whose aim is to promote, enrich and expand the practice of amateur gardening. Monthly meetings are held where their guest speakers from inside and outside the Society share their knowledge. In addition club experts are available for formal and informal exchange of ideas. Some of the club's activities include a plant sale, a flower show, the planting and maintaining of a raised bed in Leighton Dillman Park, plant exchanges, and garden tours
Eligibility: Available to upper-year students in any plant-related undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from the Halifax Regional Municipality, followed by all Nova Scotia residents, followed by residents of other Canadian provinces. Selection criteria include financial need and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Dalhousie Agricultural Students' Association Awards
Dalhousie Agricultural Students' Association (DASA) is the student association for all students at the Dalhousie Agricultural Campus. DASA is the official voice of the student body, and provides leadership and vision for the students of the Agricultural Campus. DASA promotes student engagement and leadership through various campus activities including Orientation, Shinerama, College Royal and Winter Carnival. DASA also promotes student engagement within the surrounding communities of Truro and Bible Hill. DASA works closely with Student Services and Administration to collectively provide a welcoming community dedicated to higher learning and service to the community.
Eligibility: Awarded to students enrolled in the Faculty of Agriculture who have demonstrated, in the current academic year, exceptional school spirit and involvement in any or all of the following: DASA sponsored events, volunteering, campus community leadership.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: 2 @ $300

K. de Geus Memorial Prize for Plant Science
The K de Geus Memorial Prize was created in memory of Klaus de Geus. Klaus, met his wife, Christina "Tina" de Geus, in DeBeemster, The Netherlands. Klaus and Tina immigrated to Canada in 1957 with their three children, Gram, Louise, and Tineke. When they arrived in Canada, they decided to settle in Nova Scotia where they made a new life for their family, including setting up and running a successful flower shop and landscaping business in Bridgetown. Tina took great pleasure in her work as a floral designer. Over the years, she gave many demonstrations on all aspects of floral designing. This lead to a career in teaching floral design in the continuing education department of the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College.
Eligibility: Awarded to a graduating technical student from the Faculty of Agriculture, based on high standing in course work, with preference to students in the Horticultural field.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

CA Douglas Bursary
The CA Douglas Bursary was originally established in 1984 in recognition of the impact of Charles Allan Douglas on the Agriculture industry in Nova Scotia. Charles held positions at Scotsburn Creamery, Avon Valley Greenhouse Farm and had a 35 year career with the Department of Agriculture and Marketing. Charles had a unique ability to inspire leadership and confidence in those around him, as he was very conscious of the importance of the individual. He devoted untiring energy to supporting rural youth and community development. As a result of his dedication and commitment to new technology, and his leadership and desire to relate to the individual Charles was inducted into the Atlantic Agricultural Hall of Fame in 1979 and honored with a bursary in his memory.
Eligibility: Awarded to a BSc(Agr) student enrolled full-time in the third or fourth year of study who has demonstrated financial need. Preference is given to students majoring in Animal Science.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Ernest L. Eaton Memorial Scholarship
Throughout Mr. Eaton's lifetime he maintained a keen interest in scientific agriculture, and the education and development of the interested young people. He personally established the Ernest L. Eaton Scholarships, and made provision for them to continue in perpetuity. Although none of his children are directly active in farming, they all are interested in, and support, the fine work being done at present at the Agricultural Campus. The hope for the recipient of the Ernest L. Eaton Scholarship is to encourage the pursuit of excellence in both academic and scientific activities.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program based on performance in second year. Recipient cannot have received another scholarship of higher value.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Egg Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador Scholarship
The Egg Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador (formerly the Egg Producers of Newfoundland and Labrador) is a commodity board governing the production of eggs.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program. Applicants must be permanent residents of Newfoundland and Labrador.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Noel Enman Memorial Award
To honor the memory of Noel Enman, a former Agricultural Campus Animal Science Technician-Agricultural Technology student, 1979-1982, the Alumni Association has established a fund for the Noel Enman Memorial Award.
Eligibility: Awarded to a graduating technical student from the Faculty of Agriculture whose personality and fellowship have contributed to student life and activities, thereby gaining the respect of the students and faculty.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faculty of Agriculture Mature Student Bursary
At the Faculty of Agriculture, the student body demographics have shifted dramatically over the past generation. We have increasingly more students transfer from other institutions or begin studies as a visiting or mature student. The 2012 Annual Appeal for the Faculty of Agriculture focused on raising funds for an endowment that would benefit mature students. In addition, alumnus Charles MacQuarrie directed that his planned gift benefit Faculty of Agriculture mature students.
Eligibility: Students enrolled at the Faculty of Agriculture in full-time studies who demonstrate financial need and are mature students (as defined by the Registrar's Office).
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: See dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline

Value: at least $1,000

Fall River Garden Club Bursary
The Fall River Garden Club's mission is to promote the improvement of home and community flower and vegetable gardens, lawns, trees and landscaping through friendly sharing of information, work and education. During the year they run fund raising events in order to raise money to beautify the neighborhoods. Their main fundraiser is their annual plant sale followed by an area garden tour whereby members open their gardens for viewing to the general public. The monies raised at these events go towards supporting Santa's Express and giving a Bursary to a student at the Agriculture Campus studying horticulture. In addition, the gardens maintained in the surrounding areas are also funded from these events.
Eligibility: Available to a first year student in a Horticulture program at the Faculty of Agriculture in good academic standing, with preference given to students from the Fall River, Waverley, Wellington, Oakfield, Lakeview or Windsor Junction, Nova Scotia areas. Other residents of Nova Scotia will be considered. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and well-developed career plans.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $250

Farm Credit Canada Scholarship
The Farm Credit Corporation is a crown corporation wholly owned by the Government of Canada. The Corporation's mission is to "provide the Canadian farmer with a reliable source of long term credit and personalized counselling services." Farm Credit Corporation strongly believes in the farm community and the education of youth. The Farm Credit Corporation Bursary is their way of demonstrating their commitment to the betterment of the young people in the community.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program. Applicants must be Canadian citizens who are Agricultural Economics or Agricultural Business majors. Selection criteria include academic performance, interest and competence in farm management and in the subjects associated with the economics of the farm business, interest and involvement in college and home community as demonstrated by participation in organizations and affairs, farm experience, and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Farm Focus Scholarship
Farm Focus of Atlantic Canada is an agricultural newspaper that covers the Atlantic Provinces and their diverse food production. The publication contains information on the various sectors of the agricultural industry, including: regional, national, and international news; profiles on farms and farm families; 4-H; features on new innovations and technology; and editorials and opinions on issues of importance to the farming community.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture at Dalhousie. Selection is based on financial need and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $200

Ena Fenton Memorial Scholarship
Ena Fenton was a founding member of the Bedford Horticultural Society in 1950. Ena was an enthusiastic and willing participant in every function of that group for 47 years. Mrs. Fenton had been a teacher prior to her marriage and had always been interested in the education of young people. After her death in 1977, the Society decided to name their scholarship in her honor. They feel certain that she would have been very pleased by their acknowledgment of her interest in the development of Horticulture and Landscaping in Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to students studying Horticulture or Environmental Studies, entering the second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia, with preference given to those from Bedford, Sackville, and Waverley. In years when no student from Bedford, Sackville, or Waverley applies for the scholarship, consideration will be given to other students from the Halifax Regional Municipality (excluding those from Halifax and Dartmouth). Selection will be based on financial need, career plans, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

H. J. Fraser Memorial Prize in English
The H.J. Fraser Memorial Prize was established in memory of H.J Fraser who taught at the Agricultural Campus.
Eligibility: Awarded to a second year student who has excelled in first year English at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $50

Dr. Gerry W. Friars Undergraduate Research Prize
Dr. Friars, a former NSAC Alumnus, was introduced to scientific research by an undergraduate research project. This was the beginning of a career in research in teaching. In recognition of the significance of this first research experience, Dr. Friars has provided a sum of money to endow an Undergraduate Research Award.
Eligibility: Awarded to a graduating undergraduate student from the Faculty of Agriculture who is judged to have completed the best written research report as part of the fourth-year project requirements.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Friends of the Federation Scholarship
The Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture (NSFA) provides this scholarship to support undergraduate students at the Faculty of Agriculture and to recognize the importance of agricultural education. Funds for this award were raised in partnership with NSFA members and matched by the Federation.
Eligibility: Enrolled full-time in the Faculty of Agriculture. Eligible students will have attended high school in Nova Scotia. Preference will be given to family members of NSFA members, and to students with career interest in primary agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: See dal.ca/scholarships
Year of Study: Any

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Bronze Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of technical programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kevin Grant Memorial Scholarships
In memory of Kevin Grant, Class of 1975 (Animal Science Technician diploma).
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year in any two-year diploma program at the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students enrolled on a full-time basis. Selection criteria include academic performance, leadership and contribution to campus life, career plans, and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Green Diamond Equipment/John Deere Atlantic Agriculture Award
Green Diamond Equipment Ltd. became one of the largest privately held John Deere dealer organizations in Eastern Canada on November 1, 2008, with the consolidation of Planters Equipment Limited (NS) and PEI Farm Equipment (PEI).
Eligibility: Available to a technical or undergraduate student at the second year level or above who is a Canadian citizen from Atlantic Canada studying in the Faculty of Agriculture. The recipient will have a farming or agricultural background, demonstrate financial need, and have a life goal of working in agriculture in Atlantic Canada. A career in agriculture includes all areas from traditional farming, to engineering, to horticulture, to landscaping, and whether working in agri-business or with government.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,250

Chuck Harrison Memorial Scholarship
The Chuck Harrison Memorial Scholarship was created in memory of Chuck Harrison who attended the Agricultural Campus and graduated in 1970.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Diploma in Business Management program. Selection criteria include leadership, involvement in athletic and other activities, and academic performance.

Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $200

Jennifer Hayes Starratt Scholarship
The Jennifer Hayes Starratt Scholarship was created by Jennifer's husband, Mark, as a Christmas gift. Jennifer Starratt attended the Agricultural campus and graduated in 1996 with a Bachelor of Science in Agriculture. According to her husband the Agricultural campus holds a very special place in Jennifer's heart and having a scholarship created in her name, is something very special to her. Due to the couple's success in their professional lives, they were able to create a legacy to give back to the communities that have helped enrich their lives.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program, with preference given to students who have completed their first three years at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection will be based on academic performance, leadership, and involvement in campus activities. The scholarship will not be awarded to a student receiving other significant scholarships.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,500

Heartland Mutual Insurance Award
Heartland Farm Mutual Inc. recognizes the importance of supporting undergraduate students as they pursue careers in agriculture. They are a Canadian company providing tailored insurance solutions for agribusiness and communities through exemplary customer experience. This scholarship was previously the Kings Mutual Insurance Scholarship.
Eligibility: Available to students in any technical or undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants will have attended high school in Nova Scotia. Selection criteria include financial need, academic performance, and demonstrated interest in a career in the Agri-food industry as reflected by summer employment and/or extra-curricular involvement. At least one scholarship will be awarded annually to a technical-level student.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Anna Helvig Schousboe Memorial Scholarship
This scholarship was established with the Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Aquaculture, Government of New Brunswick, in memory of Anna Helvig Schousboe. Anna and her husband Gustav emigrated from Denmark in 1928 and became lifelong Kings Co. NB farmers and also very active in their community. Always strong believers in the value of education, after her death in 1993 Gustav endowed this scholarship in her memory to assist New Brunswick youth in pursuing studies in the agricultural field.
Eligibility: Awarded to a resident from Kings County, New Brunswick, working towards a degree or diploma in agriculture at the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Kings County, New Brunswick.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

John Higgins Memorial Scholarship
John was a founding member of The Atlantic Association of Landscape Designers in 1992. He was instrumental to the development of Canada's first ever Certification Program for Landscape Designers, which was available to all designers in the Atlantic Region, and pre-empted the National Certification Program by several years. John Higgins' dedication and enthusiasm for the Landscape Design Industry throughout his career was unfaltering, his contributions immeasurable. It is for these reasons that AALD decided to offer a Design Scholarship for students attending the AC, to be dedicated in his name. The Atlantic Association of Landscape Designers hope is that, in part through this scholarship, his legacy will live on.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Technology in Environmental Landscape Horticulture program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include academic performance and skill and interest in landscape design.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Dr. Bill Jenkins Memorial Scholarship
Bills career began early and always had the same theme; to improve farm management and education. He held numerous positions with the Provincial Department of Agriculture, the Faculty of Agriculture at Dalhousie University, as well as Chairman of the Nova Scotia Farm Land Settlement Board. Bill retired as Principal of the former NSAC (now Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture) in 1972 after witnessing growth in both the level and training for all sectors of the agricultural industry. He then joined the staffs of the Council of Maritime Premieres' Higher Education Commission, Services Overseas (CESO) in 1992. As a result of Bill Jenkins sincere commitment to his chosen career path, and his lifetime of contributions to both the AC and the Agricultural Industry, a scholarship has been created in his memory.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second or third year in any of the business degree programs in the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include overall academic performance, leadership, and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Randy and Gladys Keddy Memorial Scholarship
The Randy & Gladys Keddy Memorial Bursary was established by their son, Stewart Keddy in memory of his parents to provide an on-going legacy that is meaningful for family members and friends. Stewart graduated from the Faculty of Agriculture in 1967, from McGill University in 1969, and from Dalhousie Dentistry in 1974, where he was recognized for excellence in endodontics and radiology. Stewart practiced as a dentist for 37 years. He served in the Dental Corps from 1974-1979 and was a founding partner of Purdy's Wharf Dental Group from 1985 until his retirement in 2011. He held memberships in the Nova Scotia Dental Association, Canadian Dental Association, and Academy of General Dentistry.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of a diploma program or the third year of a degree program in the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students from the Annapolis Valley of Nova Scotia with farm backgrounds. Awarded to a student whose background, program of study, course and project work and summer employment show a genuine interest in working in the agricultural industry following graduation. Selection criteria include career goals, academic performance, and financial need. Students receiving other scholarships of greater value will not be eligible for this scholarship.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

P. Max Kuhn Scholarship
P. Max Kuhn grew up on a small farm in Lawrencetown, Halifax County. He lived from 1887 until 1928 and was the father to Bernard G. Kuhn. Max attended one year of the former NSAC General Course in 1908-1909. He was not able to return the next year because of need for him at home and shortage of funds, it was a great disappointment to him. That year was his only year of formal schooling; his home was so isolated that he was never able to attend grade school or high school, and his mother taught him at home. Max was a dedicated, hard-working farmer, and he made great use of his AC training. He bought his own Manor Hill Farm in 1918, located on Woodlawn Road (Portland Street) just outside what were then the town limits of Dartmouth. He market-gardened and ran a dairy there until his death. It was Bernard's wish to establish this scholarship to recognize his father, Max, give education opportunity to others beyond what his father had, and to "repay Nova Scotia, former NSAC and Canada in small part for the education and support that he received here" (Bernard G. Kuhn).
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture at Dalhousie, with preference given to students who have completed at least one year of study. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia, with preference to students from the Halifax Regional Municipality. Awarded to a student with a farm background or those whose course and project work and summer employment demonstrates an interest in working in the agriculture industry after graduation. Selection criteria include financial need and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Landscape Nova Scotia Award
Landscape Nova Scotia's mission is to promote high standards in product quality, professional service and conduct in the horticultural trades industry; and to encourage the use of Association members by the public. Landscape Nova Scotia has been a voice for the landscape and horticultural industry for more than 20 years in Nova Scotia, and are committed to providing consumers with options to make informed decisions.
Eligibility: Available to students in a landscape-related undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $750

Raymond Loo Memorial Scholarship in Organic Agriculture
Raymond Loo was a certified organic farmer from Springfield, PEI where he operated Springwillow Farms. Ensuring there was room for wildlife on the farm and exploring ways to produce healthy food with the smallest environmental impact was very important to Raymond. Committed to promoting better farming practices in his community, he was a founding member of ACORN and board director for 6 years. Raymond also helped found and was the first president of the PEI Certified Organic Producers Cooperative. Raymond was dedicated to his province and the field of organic agriculture and was recognized greatly for his contributions.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate or technical student at the Faculty of Agriculture enrolled in at least one organic agriculture course offered on the Dalhousie Agricultural Campus.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

C. C. MacDougall Memorial Scholarship
C.C. MacDougal was the first district agriculturist to work with the NB Department of Agriculture in Sussex. The C.C. MacDougall Memorial Scholarship was established in 1958 by a large group of agriculture groups.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Awarded to a student pursuing a degree or diploma in Agriculture. The recipient must have been a 4-H member from Kings County, New Brunswick, or have parents who raise or breed Guernseys anywhere in New Brunswick.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarshipsfor application deadline
Value: $250

Danny MacEwen Memorial Scholarship
Danny was an example of what typifies a farmer – not afraid of hard work, willing to give everything he had even if the financial return wasn't always there, and proud of what he did for a living and never made an excuse for it. Danny was also very involved with the community and those who lived in it. He enjoyed not only showing off his many talents but also found great satisfaction in teaching others. Although he was not known for his patience, he strived hard to achieve the best at whatever he did. Danny will always be remembered for his passion for farming, and the agricultural world is a better place because of what he gave.
Eligibility: Awarded to a BSc(Agr) student majoring in Agricultural Business who has a background in agriculture or comes from a family farm. The recipient will be involved in the community and athletics, either at the Faculty of Agriculture or in the local area.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Dr. Allan and Barbara MacKay Scholarship
Born in Heathbell, Pictou County, Nova Scotia, Dr. Allan MacKay received his early agricultural experience on the Spruce Grove Farm that had the distinction of having one of the first purebred Guernsey herds in Canada. He was a member of the Scotsburn Junior Dairy Calf Club and represented his province in the National competitions for club members at the Royal Winter Fair in Toronto in 1941. Dr. MacKay received his primary education at Heathbell School and his secondary education at Pictou Academy. He graduated from former N.S.A.C. in 1943 and obtained his Doctor of Veterinary Medicine from the Ontario Veterinary College in 1951. That same year he established a veterinary practice in Pictou County and continued his work until his retirement in 1991. Dr. MacKay is honoured for his program of animal health care, for his philosophy of preventing disease problems before they occur and his dedication to farm families in the area he served.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student with strong academic performance from the Faculty of Agriculture who plans to study veterinary medicine at the Atlantic Veterinary College.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Angus and Tena MacLellan Memorial Scholarship
The Angus and Tena MacLellan Memorial Scholarship was established by both Tena and Angus' estate. Angus and Tena were avid farmers in Cloverville, Antigonish County.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of an undergraduate degree program in the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $250

Paul R. MacPhail PEI Potato Industry Scholarship
The roots of the Prince Edward Island Potato Board can be traced as far back as 1920, when the first Potato Growers' Association was formed on Prince Edward Island. A true marketing board followed in 1950 and was restructured as a producer controlled board under the Natural Products Marketing Act in 1990. The PEI Potato Board established this award in memory of Paul R. MacPhail.
Eligibility: Awarded to a PEI student studying at the technical or undergraduate level of an agricultural program. The recipient will demonstrate an interest in working in the potato industry through course work, research projects related to potato production and utilization (including all disciplines, e.g. pathology, biotechnology, entomology, etc). Awarded based on academic performance and the project's relevance to the improvement of the potato industry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Edith Main Memorial Bursary
The NSVMA has created the Edith Main Memorial Bursary in her memory. Incorporated under the Veterinary Medical Act of the Province of Nova Scotia, the Nova Scotia Veterinary Medical Association (NSVMA) holds the responsibility to regulate the practice of veterinary medicine and to govern its members in accordance with this Act, regulations and the by-laws in order that the public interest may be served and protected.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Nova Scotia student in the second year or higher of a diploma or degree at the Faculty of Agriculture who intends to pursue a career in veterinary medicine.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Joseph E. Mapplebeck Memorial Bursaries
In honour of Joseph E. Mapplebeck, who farmed for 50 years in Kings County, Nova Scotia, and in recognition of his appreciation for the importance of a good education, family members have established two bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to current second year technology students at the Faculty of Agriculture in good academic standing who demonstrate financial need. One of the two awards will be made available annually to a student in the Plant Science Technician program.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Maritime Dairy Industry Scholarship
Dairy Farmers of Canada created this award to support Maritime students interested in the dairy industry. Dairy Farmers of Canada (DFC) is the national policy, lobbying and promotional organization representing Canada's farmers living on 12,529 dairy farms. DFC strives to create stable conditions for the Canadian dairy industry, today and in the future. It works to maintain policies that foster the viability of Canadian dairy farmers and promote dairy products and their health benefits.
Eligibility: Awarded to a third year student from the Maritime provinces enrolled in any Faculty of Agriculture program who shows commitment to and interest in the dairy industry, and professional and academic promise.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Value: $2,000

Masstown Market Bursary
Masstown Market is a national award-winning, progressive, family owned business celebrating over 45 years of quality and excellence in specialty food, gift and garden retailing. This fund is created by the Jennings family to establish an award at the Faculty of Agriculture that will support an Undergraduate, Technical or Diploma student at the Faculty of Agriculture with an interest in encouraging students who aspire to start or expand a family business in Atlantic Canada.
Eligibility: The recipient will be enrolled at Dalhousie University Faculty of Agriculture in an Undergraduate, Technical or Diploma program. They must be from Atlantic Canada as determined by their High School. They have demonstrated financial need. Preference for a student who indicates an interest in starting or growing a family business in Atlantic Canada
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Masstown Market Bursary
Masstown Market is a national award-winning, progressive, family owned business celebrating over 45 years of quality and excellence in specialty food, gift and garden retailing. This fund is created by the Jennings family to establish an award at the Faculty of Agriculture that will support an Undergraduate, Technical or Diploma student at the Faculty of Agriculture with an interest in encouraging students who aspire to start or expand a family business in Atlantic Canada.
Eligibility: The recipient will be enrolled at Dalhousie University Faculty of Agriculture in an Undergraduate, Technical or Diploma program. They must be from Atlantic Canada as determined by their High School. They have demonstrated financial need. Preference for a student who indicates an interest in starting or growing a family business in Atlantic Canada
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Bill Mathewson Memorial Award
Bill Mathewson grew up on a hill sheep farm in Sma Glen, Scotland. He graduated with a BSc (Agriculture) in 1949 and later (1974) a MSc. both from Aberdeen University. On graduation 1949, he joined H.M. Overseas Civil Service. After further training in Cambridge and Trinidad, he was posted to Tanganyika, Africa where he worked for 14 years. On retirement in 1965, he worked for three years with the N.F.U. of Scotland in Edinburgh before immigrating with his family to Nova Scotia in 1968. He taught for 20 years at the Faculty of Agriculture. Bill retired in 1988 and was honored by his colleagues by being made Professor Emeritus. Much loved by students, faculty and the agricultural industry, Bill will be greatly missed. It is with his memory in mind, that Bill's friends and colleagues at the AC launched an award in his name.
Eligibility: Available to any student registered in any program at the Faculty of Agriculture participating in an international experience. In applying for consideration, students will submit a proposal to participate in such activities as a study semester abroad toward their degree/diploma, attendance at a conference to make a presentation, a specialized training course or an internship or development project.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Value: $1,000

Donald McInnes Award
Established in 1904, Pictou Mutual Insurance Company is the oldest mutual insurance company in Nova Scotia. Initially established by a group of farmers who sought to provide local protection for each other in the event of loss, their company has grown to include more than 3,500 local and rural policyholders. Donald McInnes was born in 1933 on the original McInnes farm on Scotch Hill Road. A graduate of Pictou Academy high school, he attended the AC, graduating in 1955. As a shareholder of Scotsburn Co-op, Donald served as Director for 22 years and Chairman of the Board for 15 years. For 35 years Donald was active in the Pictou County Farmers Mutual Fire Insurance Company. Donald served first as an agent, then as a director and manager of the company. Due to Donald's sincere involvement with both the community and Pictou Mutual Insurance Company, an award has been created in his name which is funded by Pictou Mutual Insurance.
Eligibility: Available to a student enrolled at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include commitment to and involvement in the community and leadership provided in student activities, academic performance and financial need. A student may not be selected for this award more than once.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

H. A. L. McLaughlin Memorial Scholarship
The H.A.L. McLaughlin Memorial Scholarship was established in memory of H.A.L. McLaughlin who taught horticultural at the Agricultural Campus from 1953 to 1971.
Eligibility: Available to current students studying Horticulture in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture.

Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $100

Clint McLean Memorial Scholarship
The Clint McLean Memorial Scholarship was established by Clint's loving family, with contributions from his many friends and colleagues. Clint loved life and had many interests including entertaining, fine cooking, travel and music. To Clint family was everything; no amount of trouble, sacrifice, or inconvenience was too much. However, his heart was in agriculture. He lived and breathed agriculture, but dairy had a special corner in his heart. Not only did he talk the talk, he walked the walk. Clint was a graduate of NSAC (Class of 1979) and Guelph University. He was also an active member of his alumni associations, serving as Vice President and President for the Agriculture College Alumni. Clint served on the Agricultural Institute of Canada Board of Directors and on numerous institute committees. He served as the chair of the Atlantic Forage Crops Advisory committee and represented the Atlantic Provinces at the National Expert Committee on Forage. Clint was a distinguished and valued member of the NB Department of Agriculture, taking a leading role in innumerable initiatives to support the true stewards of the land; the farmers of Atlantic Canada. His career was that of a scientist with a human touch.
Eligibility: Awarded to a third or fourth year BSc(Agr) student, with a preference to a student from New Brunswick and a preference to a student involved in the study of dairy. Recipients will have strong academic standing and demonstrate financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Eric Meek Memorial Award
The Chicken Producers Association of Nova Scotia established this annual award in 1989 to recognize a Faculty of Agriculture undergraduate student who shows a demonstrated interest in pursuing a career in poultry. The award is named to honour the memory of Eric Meek who strong believer in the future of agriculture and was a strong voice for the provinces chicken farmers throughout his career.
Eligibility: Available to current students from Nova Scotia in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture at Dalhousie. Applicants will demonstrate interest in pursuing the study of poultry. Preference will be given to applicants with a farming background. Students may not receive this award more than once.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

John Miller Memorial Award
Since 1983 John Miller assisted the hog industry by coordinating and providing programs that greatly improved the industry as secretary/manager of Pork Nova Scotia. John spent countless hours educating producers and others of the cost efficient and productive way to raise and market hogs. He often spoke at the Faculty of Agriculture to students in the hog production course on the strengths of the industry. To show appreciation of this dedication, the producers and friends of Pork, NS provide an award in memory of John.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who are permanent residents of Nova Scotia. Awarded to a student whose course and project work and career plans reflect an interest in the hog industry or whose application shows interest, understanding, and appreciation for Nova Scotia's hog industry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

T. Beverly Milligan Gale Memorial Scholarship
The T. Beverley Milligan Gale Memorial Bursary was established in 2010 by Bev's husband, Bob, in recognition of her spirit and love of the gardens at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to current students studying Horticulture in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to mature students. Selection criteria include career plans, academic performance and financial need, with preference to a student interested in landscape design and care.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

John Reginald (Reg) Moore Memorial Scholarships
Reg Moore was born in Economy Nova Scotia on August 25, 1917; the fifth of six children. He was educated in Economy and Bass River graduating in 1935. Reg then enrolled in Normal (Teachers) College in Truro. He taught in various locations in Nova Scotia until called up for service in the Royal Canadian Air Force in 1940. Reg served as a staff pilot and as a Coastal Command pilot in Canada and the United Kingdom. Returning to Canada in 1945 Reg enrolled in the Nova Scotia Agricultural College (now the Faculty of Agriculture, Dalhousie University). He graduated from the former NSAC in 1947. Reg spent his entire post war career at the FCC. First as a Credit Advisor, then as Branch Manager for Nova Scotia. In 1960 he was transferred to Saint John, New Brunswick as Executive Assistant to the Regional Manager Atlantic. By 1962 Reg had tired of doing office work and transfers (four in three years) so requested a transfer to field duties where he would have day to day contact with farmers. He was assigned to the Sussex, NB Office where he completed his career, retiring in 1981.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students studying in a full-time capacity. Applicants must be permanent residents of Colchester County, Nova Scotia and will have completed at least one year of study. Selection will be based on financial need and a cumulative average of at least 3.00.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $600

A. C. Neish Memorial Trust Scholarship
Dr. Neish (1916-1973) was an undergraduate at the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College in Truro. This is where he had his first contact with science and where he had won the Governor General's Medal and a Macdonald College (Quebec) Scholarship. His work on fermentation, bacterial and plant metabolism and the biosynthesis of plant polysaccharides and lignins received international acclaim. He was a Fellow of the Chemical Institute of Canada, of the Royal Society of Canada, and the Royal Society of London. Dr. Neish was the first person to be awarded the Gold Medal of the Canadian Society of Plant Physiologists, and was awarded an honorary doctorate by Mount Allison University and an honorary Doctor of Science degree by McGill University. The A.C. Neish Memorial Trust Scholarship was established by friends, admirers, and colleagues of the late Arthur Charles Neish.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program. Selection criteria include high academic performance and qualities of leadership as indicated by participation and achievement in both academic and non-academic activities.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Newfoundland and Labrador Federation of Agriculture Scholarships
To encourage local students to pursue careers in the agri-products industry, the Newfoundland and Labrador Federation of Agriculture awards two scholarships to students entering studies at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture directly from high school. Applicants must be permanent residents of Newfoundland and Labrador (preferably one student from the east coast and another from the west coast). Selection criteria include academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Nova Scotia 4-H Council Award
4-H is a youth development organization which promotes leadership, encourages the care and responsibility of resources, and builds positive life skills to secure a sustainable future for Nova Scotia. The 4-H Council has been active for over 100 years in Canada. It is comprised of 2,400 members, 900 leaders and 100 clubs in Nova Scotia. More than 80 countries worldwide have 4-H clubs. The purpose of the 4-H program is to prepare young girls and boys for their future as adult citizens. 4-H stands for head, heart, hands, and health and the motto is to "learn to do by doing."
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia. Selection criteria include academic performance, financial need and participation in 4--H club activities.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $300

Nova Scotia Animal Breeders Co-operative Limited Awards
The Nova Scotia Animal Breeders (NSAB) Co-op Limited specializes in an array of different cow options for their consumers. They offer products and supplies for cow farmers, and a multitude of service options. Some of the services offered are: artificial insemination, computer assisted herd mating, young sire program (Holstein), direct sales-owner breeders, and A.I. Sires.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the 2nd year of the BSc (Agriculture) with a major or minor in Animal Science or the 2nd year of a diploma with specialty in Dairy Farming or Agriculture. Recipients must have attended high school in Nova Scotia and demonstrate an interest in the dairy or beef industry through their farm backgrounds, course, and/or project work.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,250

Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture Scholarship
Since 1895, the Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture has represented the interests of Nova Scotia's agricultural community. Today its members account for well over 90% of all agricultural production in Nova Scotia. With an organizational structure that includes representation from 13 county and regional federations and 27 recognized agricultural commodity groups, the Federation brings together over 2,400 individual farm businesses representing all aspects of primary agriculture in the province.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia with farm or 4-H backgrounds. Selection criteria include financial need and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: 2 @ $500

Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture 100th Anniversary Scholarship
In recognition of the 100th Anniversary of the Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture in 1995.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture who are permanent residents of Nova Scotia with a farm background, financial need, and good academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Nova Scotia Institute of Agrologists Scholarships
Founded in 1953, the Nova Scotia Institute of Agrologists is the provincial organization authorized under the Agrologists Act to govern the professional conduct of its members, in support of the public interest. Persons who hold themselves out to be a professional agrologist must be registered with NSIA under the Act.
Eligibility: One will be awarded to a student entering their third year of the BSc(Agr) program and the second, recognizing the current anniversary of NSIA, to a student entering their second, third or fourth year of the BSc(Agr) program. Students must be from Nova Scotia and will be selected based on academic performance, participation in school and community activities, degree of interest in agrology, career plans in the Agri-food industry, and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Value: 2 @ $1,000

Novartis Award
Novartis is one of the world's leading healthcare companies, Novartis' dedication to scientific research, imagination, and new technologies has led to the creation of thousands of ground-breaking products and services in the areas of pharmaceuticals, nutrition, eye-care, and animal health.
Eligibility: Presented to the top all-round student graduating from the Veterinary Technology program who has particularly excelled in the area of parasitology.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Oxford Frozen Foods & Associates Award
In July of2018 Oxford Frozen Foods celebrated 50 years in business. To honour this occasion, John Bragg established the Oxford Frozen Foods and Associates Award to provide scholarship support to rural Atlantic Canadian students entering the Faculty of Agriculture at the Agricultural Campus of Dalhousie University in Truro, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: The recipient will be enrolled in the Faculty of Agriculture in any program, have attended high school in rural Atlantic Canada, and demonstrates financial need and high academic standing
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Donald Palfrey Award
The Don Palfrey Award was established in memory of Don Palfrey in recognition of his many years of service and contributions to weed science in Nova Scotia. Don was born in Fort Fairfield, Maine. He received his formal education in Pictou County and he graduated from the AC in Truro, Nova Scotia and from McGill University in Montreal, Quebec with a Bachelor of Science in Plant Pathology. He worked for the N.S. Department of Agriculture in Marketing for 37 years, retiring as Supervisor of Weed Science, where he was a key player and helping in pioneering work in extension and research in weed control in Nova Scotia. Don also taught at the AC for 18 years, teaching courses in Weed Control and Plant Pathology. He was a distinguished life member of the N.S. Institute of Agrologists and the first honorary life member of the Atlantic Vegetation Management Association. As a result of Don Palfrey's sincere commitment to the Department of Agriculture and his field of interest, an award has been created to honor his memory and legacy.
Eligibility: Awarded to a final year undergraduate student carrying out a research project in the area of pest management, with preference to a student involved in weed science, either through academic work or summer employment.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Robert Parent Memorial Scholarship
The Robert Parent Memorial Scholarship was created in memory of Robert Parent who attended the Agricultural Campus and graduated in 1921. His wife, Laura E. Daisy Parent, left in their estate, wishes to establish a scholarship in his memory.
Eligibility: Available to an outstanding current student in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who has not qualified for other significant awards.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,200

Pork Nova Scotia Scholarship
Pork Nova Scotia is the marketing agent for hogs in Nova Scotia. Their mandate is to create the most favorable environment possible for the production and marketing of pork in Nova Scotia to assist in maximizing returns for Nova Scotia producers. PNS has an active and organized structure that has become the recognized voice of the Pork Industry in Nova Scotia. It is organized into 3 geographical zones, representing pork producers who account for 100% of Nova Scotia's pork production.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia. Awarded to a student with an interest and/or background in swine production. Selection criteria include demonstrated interest in the swine industry (through course or project work), academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $350

Porter Brothers Dairy Award
This fund is created to honour the memories of Arthur & Donald Porter of Fort Belcher to provide financial assistance to students pursuing an education in the field of dairy science and production.
Eligibility: Must be registered in an undergraduate or technical program at the Faculty of Agriculture, entering their second, third, or fourth year of study, studying in any discipline that could have a positive impact on the dairy industry, and have demonstrated financial need. Preference is given to students from Atlantic Canada.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Prince Edward Island Institute of Agrologists Scholarship
The P.E.I.I.A is made up of agricultural professionals who are at the leading edge of the agri-food industry. Institute members are researchers, educators, extension specialists, primary producers and administrators of agricultural programs and policies.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program. Applicants must be permanent residents of Prince Edward Island. Selection criteria include academic performance, school and community involvement, financial need, and a career goal of becoming an agrologist.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Stuart Rath Junior A Bearcat Hockey Education Award Fund
The Stuart Rath Truro Bearcat Education Awards have been established to encourage the pursuit of university education among players with the Truro Junior A Bearcat Hockey Team ("The Bearcats") by providing tuition support for players enrolled at Dalhousie University. Stuart Rath, a very involved community member of Colchester County and surrounding area, established The Bearcat Hockey Education Award. Some of Stuarts endeavors are as follows: he serves as the Vice President of Truro Centre Ltd, and the President of Stuco Holdings Ltd. From 1985-1995 Stuart served as the President of Halifax Cablevision Ltd, from 1976-1985 he served as the President and General Manager of Eastern Cablevision, and from 1960-1975 he was the Chairman of the Truro Industrial Society. A few of Stuarts other accomplishments are being Director of Nova Scotia Business Inc. since March 2007, Director of Morien Resources Corp since December 1997, as well as serving as Director of Stuco Holdings Ltd. and Director of Erdene Resource Development Corporation since June 2006 until November 2012.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current technical and undergraduate students at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection is based on academic performance and the recommendation of the team coaches.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Cliff and Grace Retson Memorial Scholarship
The Grace and Cliff Retson Memorial Bursary was first created by Grace in memory of her husband, Cliff Retson who graduated from the AC in 1934. Cliff passed away in 1997. Grace was born in Waskada, Manitoba and grew up in Kerrobert, Saskatchewan. She attended secretarial school in Saskatoon and after retiring, she received her Bachelor of Arts from St. Mary's University. Grace met Cliff, her husband of 56 years, while she was working at the Senate in Ottawa. They married on July 26, 1941 and moved to Truro in 1947. The Retson's (Grace & Cliff) hosted several international students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture over the years. It is for this reason and to ensure ongoing support of the educational interests of International students studying at Dal-AC, that Grace created the scholarship.
Eligibility: Available to international students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include financial need, academic performance, and interest in and involvement in multi-cultural activities on campus.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $600

Ira L. Rhodenizer Memorial Scholarship
Ira Rhodenizer was born in 1890 in Parkdale, Lunenburg County, Nova Scotia and lived there for the majority of his life. He served in the Canadian Army from 1914 to 1919 and was wounded overseas during World War I. He later became a farmer, storekeeper, and lumberman in Parkdale, NS. He was greatly interested in community life and was associated with farmer's organizations for many years. He was married and had seven children. He was a member of the Baptist Church, the I.O.O.F. and Masons. Ira was active in Nova Scotia Guides and Fish and Game Associations, had been a municipal counsellor and President of the Lunenburg Centre Liberal Association. He was a Director of the Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture and was killed in a car accident on the way to a meeting of this organization in August 1958. The Ira L. Rhodenizer Memorial Scholarship was provided by the Federation as a memorial for his dedication and contributions through the years.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who are permanent residents of Nova Scotia. Selection criteria include academic performance, involvement in student affairs, and participation in the 4-H program.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Dr. Robert G. Rix Family Farm Scholarship
Robert (Bob) Rix was born in Halifax on July 29th, 1948. Robert graduated from Dalhousie University Dental School in 1974. He practiced in Musquodoboit Harbour, Tatamagouche, and Winsloe, PEI, prior to opening his own dental practice in Bible Hill. He took great interest in his profession and knew the family trees of most of his patients and will be fondly remembered by everyone for his excellent dentistry, story-telling, knowledge of American History, love of gardening, tinkering with mechanical items, love of nature and his family. Robert had originally established the "Robert G. Rix Family Farm Bursary" in 1985. Although not having a farm background himself, he shared his beliefs that everyone's roots are in the land and he felt his way to contribute to the importance of agriculture to our society was through this small bursary each year. A couple years ago, the award became known as the "Dr. Robert G. Rix

Scholarship" to allow support to a student where the need was greatest. After Robert's passing, one of the faculty provided funds to continue the bursary in Robert's name. Since then, Robert's family has graciously supported the scholarship to allow his legacy and memory to live on.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who has shown determination and dedication to operating a family farm. Recipients will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $300

J. Arnold Roberts Memorial Scholarship
The J. Arnold Roberts Memorial Scholarship was created by Elsie Roberts in memory of her husband, Arnold Roberts. Establishing a scholarship in memory of a loved one is a wonderful way to ensure their legacy and memory lives on, and this is what Elsie wished for her late husband.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any year of an undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces. Awarded to an outstanding student who is not receiving a scholarship of greater value.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Howard W. Roper Memorial Award
The Howard W. Roper Memorial Bursary: Presented by the Nova Scotia/Newfoundland Holstein Branch was established in memory of Howard Roper. Howard was born in Charlottetown, PEI and later moved to Princeport with his father in 1926 to manage the Beech Hill Farm and Dairy. Howard and his father purchased the farm in 1932 and operated the farm with purebred Guernsey's until 1952. Following the sale of the farm, he was employed by the Nova Scotia Animal Breeders Co-operative as Manager of Sales and Promotions. Howard was well-known throughout Canada, especially in Atlantic Canada for his work in the dairy industry and his love of dairy cattle, particularly Holsteins and Guernsey's. He was inducted into Atlantic Agricultural Hall of Fame in 1980, an institution in which he was instrumental in founding. The Canadian Association of Animal Breeders honored Howard in 1992 with the Award of Merit for outstanding contribution to the Dairy Cattle Industry. He was also made a lifetime member of the Canadian Guernsey Breeder Association. Those who knew Howard best will remember him for his honesty, integrity, love of people and his great eye for cattle.
Eligibility: Available to current students who have completed at least one year of study in any technical or undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to second year students in the Diploma in Business Management - Dairy Farming program. Applicants must be either be permanent residents of Nova Scotia or Newfoundland and Labrador. Applicants must be members of Holstein Canada, or, a member of a family with Holstein Canada membership. Selection criteria include involvement in the dairy industry, extra-curricular involvement through athletics and clubs on campus, involvement in farm organizations, financial need and satisfactory academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Ted Rose Memorial Scholarship
The Ted Rose Memorial Scholarship was created by Mrs. Ann M. Rose in memory of her husband, Ted. Ted had grown up on a dairy farm in Urbania, near Shubenacadie. Ted and his brother Percy ran the farm after the death of their father. Although no one from the family had any connection to the AC, Mrs. Rose had a soft spot for farming, admitting there can be "nothing as rewarding as farming." Rose wanted to provide a scholarship to a deserving young person who is interested in farming themselves someday, while honoring her husband's memory.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Awarded to a student who plans to operate a livestock farm. Selection criteria include financial need, academic performance and a documented commitment to animal welfare.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Rotary Club of Truro International Student Bursary
The Rotary Club of Truro has been part of the fabric of the community of Truro as well as the network of Rotary Clubs around the world since 1926. The Rotary Club of Truro is proud of its years of service and benevolence in the community and internationally. In addition to providing assistance to countless individuals with special needs for medical treatment or equipment over the years, the Club has continued to focus on the needs of children with disabilities.
Eligibility: Available to a current international student at the Faculty of Agriculture. Preference will be given to students registered in a program of study and registered full time, with additional preference given to students studying for the full year. Special consideration will be given to students who came from a developing country and plan to return and apply their education there. All students paying the international tuition differential are eligible for consideration. Selection criteria include financial need and potential impact of the bursary on the student's lifestyle while at school and their future plans.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Rick Russell Memorial Scholarship
Rick Russell passed away Saturday, July 3rd, 2004 after a courageous battle with cancer. After graduating from NSAC, Rick was employed at the College as the swine herdsman for 20 years and then as manager of the fur unit for 4 years. Rick was the coach of the former NSAC Woodsmen Team for 24 years. He was well respected by both his peers and the athletes he coached. He was always giving of himself and was recognized for his unselfish devotion to the college community by the AC Student population by being given the Student Appreciation Award in 1995. Due to his sincere commitment to NSAC and his community, a scholarship has been created in his memory.
Eligibility: Available to current student athletes in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include financial need,

involvement and leadership in the Woodsmen program, and satisfactory academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Jack Sibley Agriculture Bursary
This award was established by the John & Judy Bragg Foundation to honour John D (Jack) Sibley. Jack was born in 1937 at Meaghers Grant in Nova Scotia's Musquodoboit Valley and graduated from Musquodoboit Rural High School in 1954. After receiving a BA from Mount Allison University in 1957 he attended the Nova Scotia Agricultural College and is an alumnus of the Class of 1959. He began his working career as a teacher and then moved on to work for several years as a field manager for McCain Foods. In 1965 he returned to Nova Scotia and spent the next 29 years as a wild blueberry extension specialist with the Department of Agriculture and Marketing. In 1994 he retired from this position and in 1997 began work with WBANA Canada in wild blueberry promotion, retiring in 2011 after a total of 44 years of service to the wild blueberry industry. Jack had a number of part-time careers which included operating his own wild blueberry acreage, working as a musician and MC, and teaching old-time fiddling to children from the Truro area.
Eligibility: Awarded to a full-time technical or undergraduate student at the Faculty of Agriculture who demonstrates financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Sodhi Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the Sodhi family in memory of Mr. Bhagat S. Sodhi, long-time librarian at the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Mr. Sodhi immigrated to Canada in the 1960's, in search of opportunity for his future family. After meeting and bringing his wife Darshan to Canada, they settled in Truro, NS, and began their family. Mr. Sodhi began working at the former Agricultural College in 1968, when the campus library was housed in Cox Institute. He was instrumental in moving the library to its current location at the MacRae Library, acting as head librarian until 1995. Mr. Sodhi considered the library staff as a second family. As a tribute to his memory, the Sodhi Family established an award in his name upon his passing on June 1st, 2009.
Eligibility: Available to current international students at the Faculty of Agriculture in good academic standing, with preference given to students in undergraduate and technical programs based on financial need. Students in all programs of study are eligible.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Sport Leadership Award
The Sport Leadership Award recognizes a high school varsity athlete enrolling full time in a program of study and planning on participating in a sport at the varsity level at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to entering technical or undergraduate students at the Faculty of Agriculture with an admissions average of at least 75%. Recipients of other major entrance scholarships are not eligible. Selection criteria include financial need, sport skills and leadership.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Phillip Stead Memorial Leadership Award
Phillip Stead graduated from the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College in 1965 with a degree certificate. He left Nova Scotia to complete his BSc. in Animal Science at McGill University and returned in 1967 to begin what was to be a long and successful career with the Nova Scotia Department of Agriculture, working as a sheep specialist with the Animal Industry Branch. In 1972 Phil continued his education by completing a MSc. in Agriculture and Nutrition at Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. For his passion for community involvement and his long standing contributions to Agriculture, a memorial award has been created in his name.
Eligibility: An award will be presented annually to a student who has exhibited outstanding leadership at the Faculty of Agriculture and/or within the community. Nominations for the award will be received by a committee representing the Student Leadership program at the Faculty of Agriculture and a member of the sponsoring body for the award (Nova Scotia/Newfoundland Holstein Branch). The committee will select an awardee from those nominated who best represents the leadership qualities and performance in the past year or number of years that would be a model for others. Selection criteria may also include academic performance, financial need, and the other awards that have been granted to the nominee.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Captain R. M. Steele Memorial Fellowship
Captain Richard Steele was a founding member of the Atlantic Chapter of the Rhododendron Society of Canada (RSCAR) and supported the creation of the Atlantic Rhododendron & Horticultural Society. He faithfully attended, and contributed to, meetings and programs. A mentor and friend to many, and with an international network of plants people, he was a major influence on horticulture, locally and further afield. RSCAR members in the early days established the tradition of the annual Steele Lecture, the objective being to bring a top-ranking plants person to Nova Scotia as a guest speaker. Captain Steele died March

14th 2010.
Eligibility: Awarded to a final year undergraduate student in the Faculty of Agriculture who intends to pursue plant-related studies at the graduate level.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Stewiacke Valley Garden Club Scholarship
Stewiacke Valley is located in the Southern area of Colchester County. The Stewiacke Valley Garden Club is involved in the beautification of the Valley, as the Club is a part of the Nova Scotia Association of Garden Clubs which promote the general landscape beautification of the province. The Club hosts a multitude of events, such as speakers on Horticulture, etc., bake sale events, plant sale events, and more.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicant must be from the Stewiacke Valley area of Nova Scotia. Selection criteria include involvement in extra-curricular and community affairs, financial need, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $250

Catherine and Alexander Sutherland Bursary
This bursary was established in memory of Victor Sutherland's parents, Catherine and Alexander Sutherland. Born in the 1890s in the area of Earltown, Nova Scotia, Catherine and Alexander operated the Earltown General Store. Over a century later, this store still operates, under other ownership. Alexander also operated a saw mill, while Catherine managed the books and ran the store. In 1939 the family moved to Truro and operated a second store in Bible Hill, near the Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Alexander died in 1943, and Catherine continued to raise their three children. Catherine died in 1972, having lived a very full and satisfying life. Victor Sutherland is an alumnus of the Nova Scotia Agricultural College, Class of 1954. After completing his diploma at the NSAC, now the Dalhousie University Faculty of Agriculture, Victor completed a degree in geology at Acadia University. He spent his career working in the oil and gas industry, including forming his own company, Northrock Resources, in 1986.
Eligibility: Awarded to a full-time Faculty of Agriculture technical or undergraduate student who demonstrates financial need. Preference is given to students who have attended high school in Truro, and then to students who attended high school in Colchester County.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

William D. Swetnam Memorial Award
Raised in Port Mouton and Liverpool, NS, William (Bill) Swetnam, graduated from the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College in 1956. Bill discovered what he was destined to do when he purchased a farm in Sheffield Mills, NS in 1958. Throughout his career, Bill dedicated countless hours to many boards. As a founder of the Nova Scotia Turkey Marketing Board he also spent time on the County South and East Livestock Health Services Board, the NS Crop and Livestock Insurance Commission, Canadian Livestock Feed Board Advisors Committee, as well as Nova Scotia Farm Loan Board. Bill also served as president of the Kings County Federation of Agriculture and became a member of the Council of Leaders with the Federation. Bill's dedication to his community has not gone unnoticed. In 2002 he was honored by the Queen with the Golden Jubilee Medal. Bill has truly distinguished himself in his area of expertise, bringing honour to the former NSAC and the Alumni Association. It is for this reason, an award has been created in his memory.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program who have displayed leadership qualities during their program. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Syngenta Canada Inc. Awards
Syngenta is one of the world's leading companies with more than 28,000 employees in some 90 countries dedicated to their purpose: Bringing plant potential to life. Syngenta's mission is to make a difference for smallholders in developing countries. By helping them become more professional growers, they want to achieve added value for rural communities. One way they do that is through technical innovation. Equally important is access to markets, enabling smallholders both to buy inputs and sell their produce. These and other factors are all essential for sustainability successful agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to a technical or undergraduate student in any program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Awarded to students whose course and project work reflect an interest in the Maritime potato industry. Applicants will be required to submit a 300-500 word essay expressing opinion on a topic relating to the crop protection industry. Selection criteria include academic performance, and potato farm experience or background.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Bruce Trenholm/Atlantic '86 Scholarship
Bruce was born on the family farm in Grand Pre, Kings County, he graduated from the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College and MacDonald College, receiving his Bachelor of Science Degree in Animal Husbandry in 1947. Upon graduating from McDonald College he served as the Agricultural Representative in Yarmouth and then taught Animal Husbandry at the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College for three years. In 1952 he took over the family farm going on to establish the well-known Brulo herd. Bruce's contributions to agriculture have been many and varied and are worthy of recognition in the Atlantic Agricultural Hall of Fame. He had a lifelong interest in Holstein cattle and was Master Breeder and Past President of Holstein Canada. In 1986, the year of Bruce's death, he coordinated Atlantic '86 – the Annual National Convention of Holstein Canada. This scholarship was established in his name as an on-going memorial.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces, have a Holstein farm or 4-H (Holstein calf project) background. Selection criteria include academic performance and career goals.

Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

University Medal in Agricultural Business
Awarded to the graduating Agricultural Business student with the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Agricultural Economics
Awarded to the graduating Agricultural Economics student with the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in International Food Business
Awarded to the graduating International Food Business student with the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marinus Van de Sande Scholarship
The Marinus Van de Sande Scholarship was created by the Nova Scotia Co-operative Council to honour their colleague Mariunus Van de Sande, who served on their board for more than 25 years.
Eligibility: Must be enrolled as a full-time student at the Faculty of Agriculture, in any program directly related to agriculture (this excludes students enrolled in Pre-Vetrinary, Bioveterinary Science, and Landscape Architecture programs). Student must have attended high school in Nova Scotia and demonstrate financial need. Preference is given to a student participating in local government or leadership activities.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

Dr. Peter Van der Borch Memorial Bursary
Peter Van der Borch DVM established this bursary for an exceptional first year student from Truro, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Must be first year student registered at the Faculty of Agriculture and be from Truro, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

Florence (Pineo) Ward Memorial Award
The Florence (Pineo) Ward Memorial Award was established by James Pineo in memory of his late sister, Florence. James wanted to leave a legacy behind for his sister, and help support the academic efforts of agricultural students, such as his niece Lisa (Orlando) Gowan, a BSc(Agr) Agricultural Chemistry graduate.
Eligibility: Available to current students who have completed at least one year of study in any technical or undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Preference will be given to students from Boutilier's Point, Halifax County, and Advocate, Cumberland County. Awarded to students in financial need. Preference will be given to students with sound academic background who have come to the Faculty of Agriculture for technical training to enhance their employability but financial constraints are limiting their ability to continue their studies.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Michael Whidden Memorial Award
Awarded to a student who has provided leadership on the Faculty of Agriculture's Woodsmen Team, and has maintained a sound academic performance.
Eligibility: Available to current technical and undergraduate students at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Eric Williams Memorial Scholarships
Born in 1938 Eric P. Williams started farming in 1959 with nine cows and twenty acres. Today the Williams' family own and operate a two hundred head Holstein dairy farm in the Goulds and employ a nephew and one other worker. Eric worked hard to introduce supply management for milk producers in Newfoundland. In 1983 he was appointed the first chair of the Newfoundland Milk Marketing Board now known as the Dairy Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador. During his lifetime he fought to improve the cost of production formula for milk producers in the province. Eric was also nominated by the Dairy Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador in recognition of his tremendous contributions to agriculture, to become an inductee into the Atlantic Agricultural Hall of Fame. It is for the same reasons that the Dairy Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador have established a scholarship in his memory for his dedication and commitment to agriculture.

Eligibility: Available to current students who have completed at least one year of study in any technical or undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Newfoundland and Labrador. Selection will be based on academic performance. Typically one award is given to a technical student and the other to an degree-seeking student.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Zhuhui Ye Memorial Award
This fund was established by classmates of Zhuhui Ye (Kevin) to honour his memory. Kevin attended the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College as part of the FAFU 2+2 program, earning his BSc(Agr) in Aquaculture in 2012. Kevin continued his studies with the Dalhousie MSc. program. On September 8, 2012, Kevin lost his life in a drowning accident at Dollar Lake Provincial Park. Kevin is well remembered as an intelligent, popular, and outgoing man whose generosity touched the lives of many friends. The intent of the Zhuhui Ye Memorial Award is to further the understanding of culture and relationship between Chinese and Canadian students by supporting the FAFU/DAC 2+2 program.
Eligibility: Award to a Chinese student in the FAFU 2+2 program or another student demonstrating a commitment to and involvement with the FAFU 2+2 program at the Faculty of Agriculture, in addition to academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadlines
Value: $500

Engineering

Dr. Stewart R. Keddy Memorial Scholarship
Dr. Stewart Keddy graduated from the Nova Scotia Agricultural College in 1967. He credited the AC as giving him a strong academic start. This award is in his honor and recognizes the academic skill of a student interested in agriculture.
Eligibility: This award is for students enrolled in the Faculty of Agriculture who are studying on a full-time basis. Students must be in their second year (or later) of an undergraduate program (including technical or degree programs). They will have strong academic standing and demonstrate financial need. Preference will be given to a student who attended high school in the Annapolis Valley.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

CMM & PHP Natural Resource Bursary
The purpose of the CMM & PHP Natural Resource Bursary is to encourage First Nation/Aboriginal student interest in the environment and natural resource stewardship. PHP, along with CMM has recognized the need to support students in their endeavors to protect the environment and its resources.
Eligibility: Students enrolled full time at the Faculty of Agriculture. Preference is given for a student who demonstrates an interest in environmental protection or natural resource sustainability.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Please visit dal.ca/scholarships

Friends of Alex Taylor Memorial Award
To honour the memory of Alexander Taylor, the Friends of Alex Taylor Memorial Award will provide an annual award to a student with an interest in plant science and its relation to sustainability.
Eligibility: A full or part-time student enrolled in an undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture in their second, third or fourth year, with a minimum GPA of 3.0. Preference is given to students that have taken courses related to plant science or agriculture and have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Please visit dal.ca/scholarships

Valacta Dairy Scholarship
Valacta, the dairy production centre of expertise for Quebec and Atlantic Canada, offers the Valacta Dairy Scholarship which recognizes and supports students with a demonstrated interest in the dairy industry.
Eligibility: Available to one student enrolled in an undergraduate or diploma program at the Faculty of Agriculture that demonstrates a genuine interest in the dairy industry by program, course, or project work.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Please visit dal.ca/scholarships

Joyce Family Foundation Agricultural Bursary (Renewable)
The Joyce Family Foundation Agricultural Bursaries were established to create an endowed bursary program to ensure students with financial barriers are able to access and succeed at the Faculty of Agriculture. Recipients are encouraged to participate in a mentorship program or type of activity.
Eligibility: Must be a Canadian Citizen or Landed Immigrant, enrolled in any year of undergraduate study at the Faculty of Agriculture, has demonstrated financial need, and be in good academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

PY Hamilton Scholarship
Peter Y. Hamilton, Class of 1944 and Professor Emeritus, attended the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College, and later returned as Registrar in 1973. This

scholarship has been established in his memory to reward scholarly excellence.
Eligibility: Available to Canadian citizens enrolled in any program in the Faculty of Agriculture on a full-time basis in their second year of study or later who have achieved an average of 80% in the previous year of study.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Please visit dal.ca/scholarships

Faculty of Agriculture Alumni Family Scholarships
In celebration of the fact that many students at the Faculty of Agriculture are family members of AC Alumni, the Alumni Association decided to establish a Family Bursary for the first time in 2008. There are several bursaries available for family members of Alumni attending the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Awarded based on academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500 - $1,000

Faculty of Agriculture Athletic Bursaries
Awarded to returning student varsity athletes.
Eligibility: Available to current student varsity athletes in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, satisfactory academic standing, and be recommended for the award by a coach.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Faculty of Agriculture Bursaries
The Faculty of Agriculture has established a fund which will provide bursaries to assist students in need of financial assistance. Students in need of financial assistance can apply for a bursary on an ongoing basis throughout the academic year.
Eligibility: Available to current students at the Faculty of Agriculture who have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline

Animal Nutrition Association of Canada (Atlantic Division) Scholarship
The Animal Nutrition Association of Canada (Atlantic) Scholarship was established in 1989 for a student who successfully completes their second year of B.Sc. (Agr.) program. The Animal Nutrition Association of Canada (ANAC) is the national trade association of the livestock and poultry feed industry. The 170 members include feed and ingredient manufacturers and distributors, as well as suppliers of a wide range of goods and services to the feed industry. Taken together, ANAC's membership represents 90 percent of commercial feed manufactured in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program who have demonstrated leadership in student and community affairs, strong academic performance, and who are not receiving other scholarships of higher value.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Ralph H. Armstrong Memorial Award
Established in memory of Ralph Armstrong of North Kingston, Kings Co., Nova Scotia. Ralph was well known for his breeding of dual-purpose Shorthorns and marketing of livestock. His prize Shorthorns had been exhibited under the Brookmont Farms name for more than 30 years at Exhibitions throughout Nova Scotia, the Royal Winter Fair in Toronto, and in the 1980 World Shorthorn congress in Calgary. Mr. Armstrong was an honoured member, Secretary and Past President of the Nova Scotia Shorthorn Association, Vice President of the Annapolis County Exhibition, Past Director of the Atlantic Winter Fair and Past Director of the Maritime Shorthorn Association.
Eligibility: Available to former or current 4-H club members from Kings or Annapolis Counties in Nova Scotia who have completed their first year of study in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection is based on financial need and involvement in school, athletic and/or community organizations.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $400

Atlantic Farm Mechanization Show Scholarship
The Atlantic Farm Mechanization Show is an event that is held bi-annually that mainly focuses on the newest, innovative ideas in the agricultural industry. Farming has changed dramatically over the last few decades. New farming ventures are becoming increasingly popular, from large tract farms that are operated by multi-nationals, to small individual bed plots. According to The Atlantic Farm Mechanization Show, "innovation has always been the most powerful tool in a farmer's tool box and will continue to be so into the future."
Eligibility: Available to students from Atlantic Canada who have completed at least one year in the Diploma of Engineering or Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) in Integrated Environmental Management program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection is based on academic performance and the demonstrated potential for a career in the area of mechanization of agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline

Value: $1,000

Atlantic Fertilizer Council Award

Eligibility: Awarded to a student from Atlantic Canada in the second year of a diploma program related to crop protection. Selection criteria include farm interests, leadership qualities within the University community, financial need, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: See dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Atlantic Land Improvement Contractors Association Award
The Atlantic Land Improvement Contractors Association Bursary was created by ALICA for engineering students with a keen interest in soil, water and land improvement. ALICA acknowledges that the cost of tuition is becoming increasingly high which makes it difficult for many students to attend University. The Board of Directors voted to begin a scholarship fund in 1990 and the scholarship has been active and helping students with their post-secondary education ever since.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Diploma of Engineering program in the Faculty of Agriculture with a demonstrated ability and interest in soil, water, and land improvement.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $800

Atlantic Poultry Incorporated Scholarship
The Atlantic Poultry Incorporated Scholarship was created in 2012. API (formerly ACA Co-operative Limited) has had many changes over the years. Most recently becoming incorporated in March 2012 and then in 2013 growing the company with the purchase of Clarks Chick Hatchery in New Brunswick and Island Chick Hatchery in Newfoundland.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student enrolled in the BSc(Agr) degree, with preference to a student pursuing an Animal Science major. The recipient will have graduated from a high school in Atlantic Canada, and demonstrate strong academic performance and a career interest in poultry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Atlantic Poultry Conference Award
The Atlantic Poultry Conference is the key meeting place for producers and service providers to gather and discuss and share their news, the Conference is held once per year. Speakers who attend the Conference address a number of topics that cover: ventilation, energy, health, reducing feed costs, transportation, eggs, chickens and turkeys.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student whose course and project work reflect an interest in poultry. Preference will be given to final year students in the BSc(Agr) program who have either completed or have plans to complete a poultry-related research project in RESM 4002 and RESM 4003. This scholarship is awarded in odd years.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Paul Babineau Memorial Scholarship
The Paul Babineau Memorial Scholarship was established by the Atlantic Farm Mechanization Show in memory of Paul, a former Director of the Atlantic Farm Mechanization Show. Paul was the owner and operator of Babineau Equipment Ltd, he was a 4-Wheeler enthusiast, and a director with the Atlantic Farm Mechanization Show.
Eligibility: Available to students from Atlantic Canada who have completed at least one year in the Diploma of Engineering or Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) Integrated Environmental Managament programs in the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection is based on academic performance and the demonstrated potential for a career in the area of mechanization of agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Dr. Roger S. Bacon Scholarship in Agriculture
Dr. Roger S. Bacon was a dairy farmer and blueberry producer from Cumberland County, Nova Scotia. He was also a long standing MLA from this area.

During his political career, he was a well-respected and long serving Minister of Agriculture and for a time Premier of Nova Scotia. In keeping with his lifetime interest and service to Agriculture, Dr. Bacon has made a donation to establish an endowed fund to support a new scholarship at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Nova Scotia student entering the final year of any program at the Faculty of Agriculture who has plans to pursue a long term career in agriculture. Selection criteria include career plans, academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Bible Hill Garden Club Scholarship
The Bible Hill Garden Club, originally referred to as Hillcrest Landscape Club was first organized in January of 1947. The group was created to promote the improvement of home grounds, assist in the beautification of community grounds, local parks and schools. Over the years, the group has gained popularity and has grown from 17 members to over 60, mostly women who range in age of 50-60. The group contributes to the Faculty of Agriculture through help supporting students with the bursary they have created.
Eligibility: Available to current students who are permanent residents of the Truro area, in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students in at least the second year of study in Horticulture, preferably a landscape program. Selection criteria include academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Ali Brown Scholarship in Food Science
This scholarship is established to honour the memory of Ali Brown. Ali spent approximately 15 years of her life working towards improving and implementing food safety standards within the dairy industry. It was with a strong sense of ethics and determination that she had to walk the line between industry's goals and food safety for the public. This award salutes her dedication, determination, well rounded qualities and the spirit to succeed.
Eligibility: Recipient will be enrolled as a student at the Faculty of Agriculture, studying in any program in the Plant, Food and Environmental Science department. Recipients will have shown academic excellence. Preference for students with an interest in food science and/or food safety as demonstrated by having completed at least one food science or food safety course. Preference for students from Atlantic Canada as determined by where they attended high school. Preference for a student who identifies as female.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

David W. Brown Memorial Scholarship
The David W. Brown bursary is an ongoing demonstration of appreciation to the foundation of the David Brown United Limited by Atlantic Poultry Incorporated formerly ACA Cooperative Limited. Initiated in November 25, 1976; the company has continued to fund an annual memorial scholarship.
Eligibility: Available to students who have graduated from a high school in Atlantic Canada and who are entering the second year of a technical program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include financial need, academic performance, an interest in farming, and an interest in the poultry industry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Edward Brown Memorial Undergraduate Bursary
The Edward Brown Memorial Undergraduate Scholarship was created in memory of Edward Brown under the estate of his wife, Dorothy Aveleigh Brown. Edward attended the Agricultural Campus and graduated in 1954.
Eligibility: Available to a Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) student, with preference to a student in the fourth year of study from Atlantic Canada.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Merle Cail Memorial Scholarship
The Merle Cail Memorial Scholarship Fund was created by Merle’s wife, Faye Cail in memory of Merle’s dedication to organic agriculture. Born in Rexton, New Brunswick, Merle was heavily involved in his community. He attended Zion Presbyterian Church, was director of Northumberland Co-operative and Cartier Co-operative, member of the Kent Agriconservation club, Moncton Holstien Association, Kent Farmers Association, Dairy Farmers of NB, and many more. Merle also had a dedicated career as a farmer.
Eligibility: Awarded to a senior undergraduate or graduate student from Atlantic Canada studying in the Faculty of Agriculture whose course and project work reflect an interest in organic agriculture. Selection criteria include academic performance, financial need and commitment to organic agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Vera Caldwell Memorial Bursary
Vera Caldwell was born on June 3rd, 1924 in Hants County. She was a very devoted and involved member of the Newport United Church, serving as a Steward, Sunday School Teacher, and as a Youth Group Leader. Vera taught school for more than 25 years, first beginning in a one-room schoolhouse and ending her career at Brooklyn District Elementary School in 1989. As shown by her achievements, Vera was dedicated to the educational system and being a life-long learner. She was passionate about international education and actively supported education for children from developing nations. Due to her sincere

involvement and passion in the educational system, a bursary has been created in her memory.
Eligibility: Awarded based on financial need to full-time technical or undergraduate international students at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Canard Conservation Undergraduate Scholarship
Dr. Charles Albert Eaves was born February 21st, 1908 in Liverpool England. Charles immigrated to Canada in March 1926 and in 1932 received his B.Sc. from McGill. In 1933 he attended Cambridge University on an I.O.D.E overseas scholarship before returning to McGill to receive his MSc. degree in 1937. On October 25, 2000, he received an Honorary Doctorate from Dalhousie University and the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College, now Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture. The Canard Conservation Scholarships were established by Dr. & Mrs. Eaves to provide a graduate and undergraduate scholarship each year for students of Kings County focusing on environmental studies related to agricultural practices with particular reference to dyke land preservation and the general conservation of soil and water reserves.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student who is a permanent resident of Kings County, Nova Scotia, in the first or second year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program who is planning course and/or project work related to the environment. Selection criteria include academic performance, demonstrated interest in the environment, and career plans.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

James Card Memorial Bursaries
James Card was born in Windsor, Nova Scotia on October 12, 1924. He was a life-long farmer in Centre Burlington and was a former West Hants Municipal Councillor and was also a 4-H Club leader. As a part of James estate, three awards have been sponsored in his memory.
Eligibility: Awarded to students in financial need, with preference to international students, who are studying at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: 3 @ $1,000

Chartwells Scholarships
Chartwells is a catering/food service company that specializes in providing services to higher education students. They are committed to providing programs and solutions to students to fit their unique needs and requests. Chartwells understands that a well-balanced diet is integral to an individual's state of mind and long-term happiness. Providing students with a high-quality food service isn't the only commitment Chartwells has made, they also offer multiple scholarships for both graduate and undergraduate programs.
Eligibility: Available to current students with high academic performance in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture at Dalhousie who have not received other significant awards.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Gerard Chiasson Memorial Award
Gerard Chiasson was born in 1931 in Margaree Forks, Inverness County, Nova Scotia. Gerard was very involved in outdoors activities, he was a farmer, fisherman and lumberman. He was also very involved in his community, he was a past president of the N.S. Woodlot Owners Association and The N.S. Federation of Agriculture, Inverness County Federation of Agriculture, Margaree Credit Union, Margaree Gasperaux Fisherman Association, and Eastern Dairy Foods Co-op. He was former chief of the Margaree Volunteer Fire Department, former chairman of the Margaree River and Community Protection Community, former member of the board of N.S. Volunteer Planning and was also the president of the N.S. Landowners and Forest Fibre Productions Association. As a result of Gerard Chiasson's sincere commitment and his lifetime of contributions to the Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture and community organizations, a scholarship has been created in his memory.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who are residents of Cape Breton (with preference given to those from Inverness County). Selection criteria include financial need, involvement in community activities, and leadership.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Chisholm Family Bursary
The Chisholm Family Bursary was established in memory of Mr. John Archie Chisholm, for students who share his interest in organic farming.
Eligibility: Must be enrolled in any diploma or undergraduate degree program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Preference is given to applicants who have completed or are currently enrolled in at least one organic agriculture course at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

Donald E. Clark Memorial Scholarship
Professor Clark was born in Luchow, China in 1923 and came to Canada at the age of 15 months. In 1951 he graduated from the Ontario Agricultural College, B.S.A. (Honours). In 1962 while a member of the teaching staff at O.A.C. he received his M.S.A. from the University of Toronto. In 1968 he accepted a position with the NSAC as an Associate Professor and Head of the Agricultural Engineering Department. Donald was well known for his work with sprayers

and zero tillage for corn production. He also served with distinction on such committees as the Canada Weed Committee, the Atlantic Herbicide Committee and the Atlantic Agricultural Engineering Committee. As a Professional Engineer and Agrologist, Donald was a charter member of the Canadian Society of Agricultural Engineers and in 1976 was elected President of this organization. As a result of Professor Donald E. Clark's sincere commitment to his chosen field of study, and his lifetime of contributions to both the NSAC and the Engineering community, a scholarship has been created in his memory.
Eligibility: Available to current students in their final year of the Diploma of Engineering program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include academic performance, interest, and aptitude in the engineering field.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check moneymatters.dal.ca for application deadline
Value: $500

Class of 1950 Award Fund
The Class of '50 Award was first established in 2000 at the Class of 1950, 50th anniversary weekend celebration. President, Don Young and Vice-President, Jack Johnson spearheaded the campaign to get their classmates involved in their commitment to help future AC students. The group recognizes the difficulty that young students face to finance their post-secondary education, as they too faced similar challenges. After a great deal of preparatory work from Don, Jack and Cliff McIsaac, a proposal was created for the Class of '50 Award fund of to assist deserving students to "stick with it." The group of classmates have made and continue to make significant contributions to the campus and students.
Eligibility: Available to current students in financial need in any technical or undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Class of 1960 Memorial Bursary
In recognition of their 50th reunion, classmates established the Class of 1960 Memorial Bursary. Classmates contributed generously to this fund, with the intention of supporting an AC student. Their wish is to honour their deceased classmates who contributed to this fund, and who valued the experience and education they received at the Nova Scotia Agricultural College.
Eligibility: Awarded to a full-time technical or undergraduate student enrolled in any program at the Faculty of Agriculture who has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Charles M. Collins Memorial Scholarship
The scholarship is in memory of Charles McKittrick Collins who spent the years 1936-1962 working in various positions in the agricultural industry in Nova Scotia, including teaching at Dalhousie's Agricultural Campus for twenty-five years. Collins Horticultural Building on the Dal-AC campus is named in his honour as well.
Eligibility: Available to current students studying Horticulture in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students studying in the Bachelor of Technology program in Environmental Landscape Horticulture who have not qualified for other significant awards.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,200

George and Lottie Cook Memorial Scholarship
Lottie Cook first developed her passion for agriculture on her family farm on Cape Breton Island. Lottie's parents were pioneers in the agricultural industry, and her father a renowned farmer. At a young age Lottie became involved in 4-H where she achieved some of the club's top honours. She later graduated from the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College and worked as an assistant agricultural representative to J.C.F MacDonnell for many years. In 1943 Lottie married George Cook and the pair later opened a chick hatchery in Truro and became one of the foremost producers of high quality chicks in the Maritime Provinces. After the passing of her husband in 1954, Lottie continued to operate the family business. Due to Lottie's involvement in the agricultural industry and former NSAC community from both herself and family business, a scholarship has been created in her and her husband's name.
Eligibility: Available to students from Nova Scotia in the first or second year of a technical or undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Country Ribbon Agricultural Award
Country Ribbon established this scholarship to recognize and support students from Atlantic Canada with a demonstrated interest in pursuing a career in agriculture.
Eligibility: Must be enrolled in an undergraduate degree or diploma program at the Faculty of Agriculture, who plans to pursue a career in agriculture, preferably in Newfoundland and Labrador. Preference given to a student who attended high school in Atlantic Canada.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

Dartmouth Horticultural Society Scholarships
The Dartmouth Horticultural Society is a gardening club whose aim is to promote, enrich and expand the practice of amateur gardening. Monthly meetings are held where their guest speakers from inside and outside the Society share their knowledge. In addition club experts are available for formal and informal exchange of ideas. Some of the club's activities include a plant sale, a flower show, the planting and maintaining of a raised bed in Leighton Dillman Park,

plant exchanges, and garden tours
Eligibility: Available to upper-year students in any plant-related undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from the Halifax Regional Municipality, followed by all Nova Scotia residents, followed by residents of other Canadian provinces. Selection criteria include financial need and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Dalhousie Agricultural Students' Association Awards
Dalhousie Agricultural Students' Association (DASA) is the student association for all students at the Dalhousie Agricultural Campus. DASA is the official voice of the student body, and provides leadership and vision for the students of the Agricultural Campus. DASA promotes student engagement and leadership through various campus activities including Orientation, Shinerama, College Royal and Winter Carnival. DASA also promotes student engagement within the surrounding communities of Truro and Bible Hill. DASA works closely with Student Services and Administration to collectively provide a welcoming community dedicated to higher learning and service to the community.
Eligibility: Awarded to students enrolled in the Faculty of Agriculture who have demonstrated, in the current academic year, exceptional school spirit and involvement in any or all of the following: DASA sponsored events, volunteering, campus community leadership.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: 2 @ $300

CA Douglas Bursary
The CA Douglas Bursary was originally established in 1984 in recognition of the impact of Charles Allan Douglas on the Agriculture industry in Nova Scotia. Charles held positions at Scotsburn Creamery, Avon Valley Greenhouse Farm and had a 35 year career with the Department of Agriculture and Marketing. Charles had a unique ability to inspire leadership and confidence in those around him, as he was very conscious of the importance of the individual. He devoted untiring energy to supporting rural youth and community development. As a result of his dedication and commitment to new technology, and his leadership and desire to relate to the individual Charles was inducted into the Atlantic Agricultural Hall of Fame in 1979 and honored with a bursary in his memory.
Eligibility: Awarded to a BSc(Agr) student enrolled full-time in the third or fourth year of study who has demonstrated financial need. Preference is given to students majoring in Animal Science.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Paul C Eaton Memorial Scholarship
Paul C. Eaton was an alumnus, Class of ’48, at the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Growing up on a dairy and apple farm, Mr. Eaton understood the importance of agriculture, and devoted his life to this passion. Mr. Eaton spent the majority of his career working in Extension Services on the Agricultural Campus.
Eligibility: Awarded to a full-time student from Atlantic Canada in the second year or higher of the BSc(Agr) program majoring in Environmental Sciences or Plant Science. Recipients must have a background in agriculture or come from a family farm. Selection is made on the basis of academic merit.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: See dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: at least $2,500

Ernest L. Eaton Memorial Scholarship
Throughout Mr. Eaton’s lifetime he maintained a keen interest in scientific agriculture, and the education and development of the interested young people. He personally established the Ernest L. Eaton Scholarships, and made provision for them to continue in perpetuity. Although none of his children are directly active in farming, they all are interested in, and support, the fine work being done at present at the Agricultural Campus. The hope for the recipient of the Ernest L. Eaton Scholarship is to encourage the pursuit of excellence in both academic and scientific activities.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program based on performance in second year. Recipient cannot have received another scholarship of higher value.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Egg Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador Scholarship
The Egg Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador (formerly the Egg Producers of Newfoundland and Labrador) is a commodity board governing the production of eggs.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program. Applicants must be permanent residents of Newfoundland and Labrador.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Faculty of Agriculture Mature Student Bursary
At the Faculty of Agriculture, the student body demographics have shifted dramatically over the past generation. We have increasingly more students transfer from other institutions or begin studies as a visiting or mature student. The 2012 Annual Appeal for the Faculty of Agriculture focused on raising funds for an endowment that would benefit mature students. In addition, alumnus Charles MacQuarrie directed that his planned gift benefit Faculty of Agriculture mature

students.
Eligibility: Students enrolled at the Faculty of Agriculture in full-time studies who demonstrate financial need and are mature students (as defined by the Registrar's Office).
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: See dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: at least $1,000

Fall River Garden Club Bursary
The Fall River Garden Club's mission is to promote the improvement of home and community flower and vegetable gardens, lawns, trees and landscaping through friendly sharing of information, work and education. During the year they run fund raising events in order to raise money to beautify the neighborhoods. Their main fundraiser is their annual plant sale followed by an area garden tour whereby members open their gardens for viewing to the general public. The monies raised at these events go towards supporting Santa's Express and giving a Bursary to a student at the Agriculture Campus studying horticulture. In addition, the gardens maintained in the surrounding areas are also funded from these events.
Eligibility: Available to a first year student in a Horticulture program at the Faculty of Agriculture in good academic standing, with preference given to students from the Fall River, Waverley, Wellington, Oakfield, Lakeview or Windsor Junction, Nova Scotia areas. Other residents of Nova Scotia will be considered. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and well-developed career plans.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $250

Farm Focus Scholarship
Farm Focus of Atlantic Canada is an agricultural newspaper that covers the Atlantic Provinces and their diverse food production. The publication contains information on the various sectors of the agricultural industry, including: regional, national, and international news; profiles on farms and farm families; 4-H; features on new innovations and technology; and editorials and opinions on issues of importance to the farming community.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture at Dalhousie. Selection is based on financial need and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $200

Ena Fenton Memorial Scholarship
Ena Fenton was a founding member of the Bedford Horticultural Society in 1950. Ena was an enthusiastic and willing participant in every function of that group for 47 years. Mrs. Fenton had been a teacher prior to her marriage and had always been interested in the education of young people. After her death in 1977, the Society decided to name their scholarship in her honor. They feel certain that she would have been very pleased by their acknowledgment of her interest in the development of Horticulture and Landscaping in Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to students studying Horticulture or Environmental Studies, entering the second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia, with preference given to those from Bedford, Sackville, and Waverley. In years when no student from Bedford, Sackville, or Waverley applies for the scholarship, consideration will be given to other students from the Halifax Regional Municipality (excluding those from Halifax and Dartmouth). Selection will be based on financial need, career plans, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

H. J. Fraser Memorial Prize in English
The H.J. Fraser Memorial Prize was established in memory of H.J Fraser who taught at the Agricultural Campus.
Eligibility: Awarded to a second year student who has excelled in first year English at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $50

Dr. Gerry W. Friars Undergraduate Research Prize
Dr. Friars, a former NSAC Alumnus, was introduced to scientific research by an undergraduate research project. This was the beginning of a career in research in teaching. In recognition of the significance of this first research experience, Dr. Friars has provided a sum of money to endow an Undergraduate Research Award.
Eligibility: Awarded to a graduating undergraduate student from the Faculty of Agriculture who is judged to have completed the best written research report as part of the fourth-year project requirements.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Friends of the Federation Scholarship
The Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture (NSFA) provides this scholarship to support undergraduate students at the Faculty of Agriculture and to recognize the importance of agricultural education. Funds for this award were raised in partnership with NSFA members and matched by the Federation.
Eligibility: Enrolled full-time in the Faculty of Agriculture. Eligible students will have attended high school in Nova Scotia. Preference will be given to family members of NSFA members, and to students with career interest in primary agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Application Deadline to Apply: See dal.ca/scholarships
Year of Study: Any

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Bronze Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of technical programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Green Diamond Equipment/John Deere Atlantic Agriculture Award
Green Diamond Equipment Ltd. became one of the largest privately held John Deere dealer organizations in Eastern Canada on November 1, 2008, with the consolidation of Planters Equipment Limited (NS) and PEI Farm Equipment (PEI).
Eligibility: Available to a technical or undergraduate student at the second year level or above who is a Canadian citizen from Atlantic Canada studying in the Faculty of Agriculture. The recipient will have a farming or agricultural background, demonstrate financial need, and have a life goal of working in agriculture in Atlantic Canada. A career in agriculture includes all areas from traditional farming, to engineering, to horticulture, to landscaping, and whether working in agri-business or with government.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,250

Heartland Mutual Insurance Award
Heartland Farm Mutual Inc. recognizes the importance of supporting undergraduate students as they pursue careers in agriculture. They are a Canadian company providing tailored insurance solutions for agribusiness and communities through exemplary customer experience. This scholarship was previously the Kings Mutual Insurance Scholarship.
Eligibility: Available to students in any technical or undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants will have attended high school in Nova Scotia. Selection criteria include financial need, academic performance, and demonstrated interest in a career in the Agri-food industry as reflected by summer employment and/or extra-curricular involvement. At least one scholarship will be awarded annually to a technical-level student.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Anna Helvig Schousboe Memorial Scholarship
This scholarship was established with the Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Aquaculture, Government of New Brunswick, in memory of Anna Helvig Schousboe. Anna and her husband Gustav emigrated from Denmark in 1928 and became lifelong Kings Co. NB farmers and also very active in their community. Always strong believers in the value of education, after her death in 1993 Gustav endowed this scholarship in her memory to assist New Brunswick youth in pursuing studies in the agricultural field.
Eligibility: Awarded to a resident from Kings County, New Brunswick, working towards a degree or diploma in agriculture at the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Kings County, New Brunswick.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline

Value: $500

Randy and Gladys Keddy Memorial Scholarship
The Randy & Gladys Keddy Memorial Bursary was established by their son, Stewart Keddy in memory of his parents to provide an on-going legacy that is meaningful for family members and friends. Stewart graduated from the Faculty of Agriculture in 1967, from McGill University in 1969, and from Dalhousie Dentistry in 1974, where he was recognized for excellence in endodontics and radiology. Stewart practiced as a dentist for 37 years. He served in the Dental Corps from 1974-1979 and was a founding partner of Purdy's Wharf Dental Group from 1985 until his retirement in 2011. He held memberships in the Nova Scotia Dental Association, Canadian Dental Association, and Academy of General Dentistry.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of a diploma program or the third year of a degree program in the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students from the Annapolis Valley of Nova Scotia with farm backgrounds. Awarded to a student whose background, program of study, course and project work and summer employment show a genuine interest in working in the agricultural industry following graduation. Selection criteria include career goals, academic performance, and financial need. Students receiving other scholarships of greater value will not be eligible for this scholarship.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

P. Max Kuhn Scholarship
P. Max Kuhn grew up on a small farm in Lawrencetown, Halifax County. He lived from 1887 until 1928 and was the father to Bernard G. Kuhn. Max attended one year of the former NSAC General Course in 1908-1909. He was not able to return the next year because of need for him at home and shortage of funds, it was a great disappointment to him. That year was his only year of formal schooling; his home was so isolated that he was never able to attend grade school or high school, and his mother taught him at home. Max was a dedicated, hard-working farmer, and he made great use of his AC training. He bought his own Manor Hill Farm in 1918, located on Woodlawn Road (Portland Street) just outside what were then the town limits of Dartmouth. He market-gardened and ran a dairy there until his death. It was Bernard's wish to establish this scholarship to recognize his father, Max, give education opportunity to others beyond what his father had, and to "repay Nova Scotia, former NSAC and Canada in small part for the education and support that he received here" (Bernard G. Kuhn).
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture at Dalhousie, with preference given to students who have completed at least one year of study. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia, with preference to students from the Halifax Regional Municipality. Awarded to a student with a farm background or those whose course and project work and summer employment demonstrates an interest in working in the agriculture industry after graduation. Selection criteria include financial need and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Langille Brothers Scholarship
Alan Langille graduated from the Nova Scotia Agricultural College in 1958 and went on to have a career as a plant physiologist and professor at the University of Maine. Alan makes this scholarship possible in memory of his two older brothers, both also NSAC Alumni. Bruce Langille (grad 1946) went on to work as a chemist for the Plant Products Lab in Ottawa. Jim Langille (grad 1947) went on to a career as an Agronomist for Nappan Experimental Farm.
Eligibility: Awarded to a third year BSc(Agr) student majoring in Plant Sciences. Preference will be given to students who have completed their first three years of study at the Faculty of Agriculture. Awarded based on academic excellence and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline

Raymond Loo Memorial Scholarship in Organic Agriculture
Raymond Loo was a certified organic farmer from Springfield, PEI where he operated Springwillow Farms. Ensuring there was room for wildlife on the farm and exploring ways to produce healthy food with the smallest environmental impact was very important to Raymond. Committed to promoting better farming practices in his community, he was a founding member of ACORN and board director for 6 years. Raymond also helped found and was the first president of the PEI Certified Organic Producers Cooperative. Raymond was dedicated to his province and the field of organic agriculture and was recognized greatly for his contributions.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate or technical student at the Faculty of Agriculture enrolled in at least one organic agriculture course offered on the Dalhousie Agricultural Campus.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

C. C. MacDougall Memorial Scholarship
C.C. MacDougal was the first district agriculturist to work with the NB Department of Agriculture in Sussex. The C.C. MacDougall Memorial Scholarship was established in 1958 by a large group of agriculture groups.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Awarded to a student pursuing a degree or diploma in Agriculture. The recipient must have been a 4-H member from Kings County, New Brunswick, or have parents who raise or breed Guernseys anywhere in

New Brunswick.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarshipsfor application deadline
Value: $250

Dr. Allan and Barbara MacKay Scholarship
Born in Heathbell, Pictou County, Nova Scotia, Dr. Allan MacKay received his early agricultural experience on the Spruce Grove Farm that had the distinction of having one of the first purebred Guernsey herds in Canada. He was a member of the Scotsburn Junior Dairy Calf Club and represented his province in the National competitions for club members at the Royal Winter Fair in Toronto in 1941. Dr. MacKay received his primary education at Heathbell School and his secondary education at Pictou Academy. He graduated from former N.S.A.C. in 1943 and obtained his Doctor of Veterinary Medicine from the Ontario Veterinary College in 1951. That same year he established a veterinary practice in Pictou County and continued his work until his retirement in 1991. Dr. MacKay is honoured for his program of animal health care, for his philosophy of preventing disease problems before they occur and his dedication to farm families in the area he served.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student with strong academic performance from the Faculty of Agriculture who plans to study veterinary medicine at the Atlantic Veterinary College.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Paul R. MacPhail PEI Potato Industry Scholarship
The roots of the Prince Edward Island Potato Board can be traced as far back as 1920, when the first Potato Growers' Association was formed on Prince Edward Island. A true marketing board followed in 1950 and was restructured as a producer controlled board under the Natural Products Marketing Act in 1990. The PEI Potato Board established this award in memory of Paul R. MacPhail.
Eligibility: Awarded to a PEI student studying at the technical or undergraduate level of an agricultural program. The recipient will demonstrate an interest in working in the potato industry through course work, research projects related to potato production and utilization (including all disciplines, e.g. pathology, biotechnology, entomology, etc). Awarded based on academic performance and the project's relevance to the improvement of the potato industry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Edith Main Memorial Bursary
The NSVMA has created the Edith Main Memorial Bursary in her memory. Incorporated under the Veterinary Medical Act of the Province of Nova Scotia, the Nova Scotia Veterinary Medical Association (NSVMA) holds the responsibility to regulate the practice of veterinary medicine and to govern its members in accordance with this Act, regulations and the by-laws in order that the public interest may be served and protected.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Nova Scotia student in the second year or higher of a diploma or degree at the Faculty of Agriculture who intends to pursue a career in veterinary medicine.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Maritime Dairy Industry Scholarship
Dairy Farmers of Canada created this award to support Maritime students interested in the dairy industry. Dairy Farmers of Canada (DFC) is the national policy, lobbying and promotional organization representing Canada's farmers living on 12,529 dairy farms. DFC strives to create stable conditions for the Canadian dairy industry, today and in the future. It works to maintain policies that foster the viability of Canadian dairy farmers and promote dairy products and their health benefits.
Eligibility: Awarded to a third year student from the Maritime provinces enrolled in any Faculty of Agriculture program who shows commitment to and interest in the dairy industry, and professional and academic promise.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Value: $2,000

Masstown Market Bursary
Masstown Market is a national award-winning, progressive, family owned business celebrating over 45 years of quality and excellence in specialty food, gift and garden retailing. This fund is created by the Jennings family to establish an award at the Faculty of Agriculture that will support an Undergraduate, Technical or Diploma student at the Faculty of Agriculture with an interest in encouraging students who aspire to start or expand a family business in Atlantic Canada.
Eligibility: The recipient will be enrolled at Dalhousie University Faculty of Agriculture in an Undergraduate, Technical or Diploma program. They must be from Atlantic Canada as determined by their High School. They have demonstrated financial need. Preference for a student who indicates an interest in starting or growing a family business in Atlantic Canada
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Masstown Market Bursary
Masstown Market is a national award-winning, progressive, family owned business celebrating over 45 years of quality and excellence in specialty food, gift and garden retailing. This fund is created by the Jennings family to establish an award at the Faculty of Agriculture that will support an Undergraduate, Technical or Diploma student at the Faculty of Agriculture with an interest in encouraging students who aspire to start or expand a family business in Atlantic

Canada.
Eligibility: The recipient will be enrolled at Dalhousie University Faculty of Agriculture in an Undergraduate, Technical or Diploma program. They must be from Atlantic Canada as determined by their High School. They have demonstrated financial need. Preference for a student who indicates an interest in starting or growing a family business in Atlantic Canada
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Bill Mathewson Memorial Award
Bill Mathewson grew up on a hill sheep farm in Sma Glen, Scotland. He graduated with a BSc (Agriculture) in 1949 and later (1974) a MSc. both from Aberdeen University. On graduation 1949, he joined H.M. Overseas Civil Service. After further training in Cambridge and Trinidad, he was posted to Tanganyika, Africa where he worked for 14 years. On retirement in 1965, he worked for three years with the N.F.U. of Scotland in Edinburgh before immigrating with his family to Nova Scotia in 1968. He taught for 20 years at the Faculty of Agriculture. Bill retired in 1988 and was honored by his colleagues by being made Professor Emeritus. Much loved by students, faculty and the agricultural industry, Bill will be greatly missed. It is with his memory in mind, that Bill's friends and colleagues at the AC launched an award in his name.
Eligibility: Available to any student registered in any program at the Faculty of Agriculture participating in an international experience. In applying for consideration, students will submit a proposal to participate in such activities as a study semester abroad toward their degree/diploma, attendance at a conference to make a presentation, a specialized training course or an internship or development project.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Value: $1,000

Donald McInnes Award
Established in 1904, Pictou Mutual Insurance Company is the oldest mutual insurance company in Nova Scotia. Initially established by a group of farmers who sought to provide local protection for each other in the event of loss, their company has grown to include more than 3,500 local and rural policyholders. Donald McInnes was born in 1933 on the original McInnes farm on Scotch Hill Road. A graduate of Pictou Academy high school, he attended the AC, graduating in 1955. As a shareholder of Scotsburn Co-op, Donald served as Director for 22 years and Chairman of the Board for 15 years. For 35 years Donald was active in the Pictou County Farmers Mutual Fire Insurance Company. Donald served first as an agent, then as a director and manager of the company. Due to Donald's sincere involvement with both the community and Pictou Mutual Insurance Company, an award has been created in his name which is funded by Pictou Mutual Insurance.
Eligibility: Available to a student enrolled at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include commitment to and involvement in the community and leadership provided in student activities, academic performance and financial need. A student may not be selected for this award more than once.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Clint McLean Memorial Scholarship
The Clint McLean Memorial Scholarship was established by Clint's loving family, with contributions from his many friends and colleagues. Clint loved life and had many interests including entertaining, fine cooking, travel and music. To Clint family was everything; no amount of trouble, sacrifice, or inconvenience was too much. However, his heart was in agriculture. He lived and breathed agriculture, but dairy had a special corner in his heart. Not only did he talk the talk, he walked the walk. Clint was a graduate of NSAC (Class of 1979) and Guelph University. He was also an active member of his alumni associations, serving as Vice President and President for the Agriculture College Alumni. Clint served on the Agricultural Institute of Canada Board of Directors and on numerous institute committees. He served as the chair of the Atlantic Forage Crops Advisory committee and represented the Atlantic Provinces at the National Expert Committee on Forage. Clint was a distinguished and valued member of the NB Department of Agriculture, taking a leading role in innumerable initiatives to support the true stewards of the land; the farmers of Atlantic Canada. His career was that of a scientist with a human touch.
Eligibility: Awarded to a third or fourth year BSc(Agr) student, with a preference to a student from New Brunswick and a preference to a student involved in the study of dairy. Recipients will have strong academic standing and demonstrate financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

T. Beverly Milligan Gale Memorial Scholarship
The T. Beverley Milligan Gale Memorial Bursary was established in 2010 by Bev's husband, Bob, in recognition of her spirit and love of the gardens at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to current students studying Horticulture in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to mature students. Selection criteria include career plans, academic performance and financial need, with preference to a student interested in landscape design and care.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

John Reginald (Reg) Moore Memorial Scholarships
Reg Moore was born in Economy Nova Scotia on August 25, 1917; the fifth of six children. He was educated in Economy and Bass River graduating in 1935. Reg then enrolled in Normal (Teachers) College in Truro. He taught in various locations in Nova Scotia until called up for service in the Royal Canadian Air Force in 1940. Reg served as a staff pilot and as a Coastal Command pilot in Canada and the United Kingdom. Returning to Canada in 1945 Reg enrolled in the Nova Scotia Agricultural College (now the Faculty of Agriculture, Dalhousie University). He graduated from the former NSAC in 1947. Reg spent his entire post war career at the FCC. First as a Credit Advisor, then as Branch Manager for Nova Scotia. In 1960 he was transferred to Saint John, New Brunswick as Executive Assistant to the Regional Manager Atlantic. By 1962 Reg had tired of doing office work and transfers (four in three years) so

requested a transfer to field duties where he would have day to day contact with farmers. He was assigned to the Sussex, NB Office where he completed his career, retiring in 1981.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students studying in a full-time capacity. Applicants must be permanent residents of Colchester County, Nova Scotia and will have completed at least one year of study. Selection will be based on financial need and a cumulative average of at least 3.00.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $600

Nova Scotia Animal Breeders Co-operative Limited Awards
The Nova Scotia Animal Breeders (NSAB) Co-op Limited specializes in an array of different cow options for their consumers. They offer products and supplies for cow farmers, and a multitude of service options. Some of the services offered are: artificial insemination, computer assisted herd mating, young sire program (Holstein), direct sales-owner breeders, and A.I. Sires.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the 2nd year of the BSc (Agriculture) with a major or minor in Animal Science or the 2nd year of a diploma with specialty in Dairy Farming or Agriculture. Recipients must have attended high school in Nova Scotia and demonstrate an interest in the dairy or beef industry through their farm backgrounds, course, and/or project work.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,250

Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture Scholarship
Since 1895, the Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture has represented the interests of Nova Scotia's agricultural community. Today its members account for well over 90% of all agricultural production in Nova Scotia. With an organizational structure that includes representation from 13 county and regional federations and 27 recognized agricultural commodity groups, the Federation brings together over 2,400 individual farm businesses representing all aspects of primary agriculture in the province.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia with farm or 4-H backgrounds. Selection criteria include financial need and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: 2 @ $500

Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture 100th Anniversary Scholarship
In recognition of the 100th Anniversary of the Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture in 1995.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture who are permanent residents of Nova Scotia with a farm background, financial need, and good academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Nova Scotia Institute of Agrologists Scholarships
Founded in 1953, the Nova Scotia Institute of Agrologists is the provincial organization authorized under the Agrologists Act to govern the professional conduct of its members, in support of the public interest. Persons who hold themselves out to be a professional agrologist must be registered with NSIA under the Act.
Eligibility: One will be awarded to a student entering their third year of the BSc(Agr) program and the second, recognizing the current anniversary of NSIA, to a student entering their second, third or fourth year of the BSc(Agr) program. Students must be from Nova Scotia and will be selected based on academic performance, participation in school and community activities, degree of interest in agrology, career plans in the Agri-food industry, and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Value: 2 @ $1,000

Oxford Frozen Foods & Associates Award
In July of2018 Oxford Frozen Foods celebrated 50 years in business. To honour this occasion, John Bragg established the Oxford Frozen Foods and Associates Award to provide scholarship support to rural Atlantic Canadian students entering the Faculty of Agriculture at the Agricultural Campus of Dalhousie University in Truro, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: The recipient will be enrolled in the Faculty of Agriculture in any program, have attended high school in rural Atlantic Canada, and demonstrates financial need and high academic standing
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Donald Palfrey Award
The Don Palfrey Award was established in memory of Don Palfrey in recognition of his many years of service and contributions to weed science in Nova Scotia. Don was born in Fort Fairfield, Maine. He received his formal education in Pictou County and he graduated from the AC in Truro, Nova Scotia and from McGill University in Montreal, Quebec with a Bachelor of Science in Plant Pathology. He worked for the N.S. Department of Agriculture in Marketing for 37 years, retiring as Supervisor of Weed Science, where he was a key player and helping in pioneering work in extension and research in weed control in Nova Scotia. Don also taught at the AC for 18 years, teaching courses in Weed Control and Plant Pathology. He was a distinguished life member of the N.S. Institute of Agrologists and the first honorary life member of the Atlantic Vegetation Management Association. As a result of Don Palfrey's sincere

commitment to the Department of Agriculture and his field of interest, an award has been created to honor his memory and legacy.
Eligibility: Awarded to a final year undergraduate student carrying out a research project in the area of pest management, with preference to a student involved in weed science, either through academic work or summer employment.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Robert Parent Memorial Scholarship
The Robert Parent Memorial Scholarship was created in memory of Robert Parent who attended the Agricultural Campus and graduated in 1921. His wife, Laura E. Daisy Parent, left in their estate, wishes to establish a scholarship in his memory.
Eligibility: Available to an outstanding current student in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who has not qualified for other significant awards.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,200

Porter Brothers Dairy Award
This fund is created to honour the memories of Arthur & Donald Porter of Fort Belcher to provide financial assistance to students pursuing an education in the field of dairy science and production.
Eligibility: Must be registered in an undergraduate or technical program at the Faculty of Agriculture, entering their second, third, or fourth year of study, studying in any discipline that could have a positive impact on the dairy industry, and have demonstrated financial need. Preference is given to students from Atlantic Canada.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Stuart Rath Junior A Bearcat Hockey Education Award Fund
The Stuart Rath Truro Bearcat Education Awards have been established to encourage the pursuit of university education among players with the Truro Junior A Bearcat Hockey Team ("The Bearcats") by providing tuition support for players enrolled at Dalhousie University. Stuart Rath, a very involved community member of Colchester County and surrounding area, established The Bearcat Hockey Education Award. Some of Stuarts endeavors are as follows: he serves as the Vice President of Truro Centre Ltd, and the President of Stuco Holdings Ltd. From 1985-1995 Stuart served as the President of Halifax Cablevision Ltd, from 1976-1985 he served as the President and General Manager of Eastern Cablevision, and from 1960-1975 he was the Chairman of the Truro Industrial Society. A few of Stuarts other accomplishments are being Director of Nova Scotia Business Inc. since March 2007, Director of Morien Resources Corp since December 1997, as well as serving as Director of Stuco Holdings Ltd. and Director of Erdene Resource Development Corporation since June 2006 until November 2012.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current technical and undergraduate students at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection is based on academic performance and the recommendation of the team coaches.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Cliff and Grace Retson Memorial Scholarship
The Grace and Cliff Retson Memorial Bursary was first created by Grace in memory of her husband, Cliff Retson who graduated from the AC in 1934. Cliff passed away in 1997. Grace was born in Waskada, Manitoba and grew up in Kerrobert, Saskatchewan. She attended secretarial school in Saskatoon and after retiring, she received her Bachelor of Arts from St. Mary's University. Grace met Cliff, her husband of 56 years, while she was working at the Senate in Ottawa. They married on July 26, 1941 and moved to Truro in 1947. The Retson's (Grace & Cliff) hosted several international students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture over the years. It is for this reason and to ensure ongoing support of the educational interests of International students studying at Dal-AC, that Grace created the scholarship.
Eligibility: Available to international students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include financial need, academic performance, and interest in and involvement in multi-cultural activities on campus.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $600

Ira L. Rhodenizer Memorial Scholarship
Ira Rhodenizer was born in 1890 in Parkdale, Lunenburg County, Nova Scotia and lived there for the majority of his life. He served in the Canadian Army from 1914 to 1919 and was wounded overseas during World War I. He later became a farmer, storekeeper, and lumberman in Parkdale, NS. He was greatly interested in community life and was associated with farmer's organizations for many years. He was married and had seven children. He was a member of the Baptist Church, the I.O.O.F. and Masons. Ira was active in Nova Scotia Guides and Fish and Game Associations, had been a municipal counsellor and President of the Lunenburg Centre Liberal Association. He was a Director of the Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture and was killed in a car accident on the way to a meeting of this organization in August 1958. The Ira L. Rhodenizer Memorial Scholarship was provided by the Federation as a memorial for his dedication and contributions through the years.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who are permanent residents of Nova Scotia. Selection criteria include academic performance, involvement in student affairs, and participation in the 4-H program.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Dr. Robert G. Rix Family Farm Scholarship
Robert (Bob) Rix was born in Halifax on July 29th, 1948. Robert graduated from Dalhousie University Dental School in 1974. He practiced in Musquodoboit Harbour, Tatamagouche, and Winsloe, PEI, prior to opening his own dental practice in Bible Hill. He took great interest in his profession and knew the family trees of most of his patients and will be fondly remembered by everyone for his excellent dentistry, story-telling, knowledge of American History, love of gardening, tinkering with mechanical items, love of nature and his family. Robert had originally established the "Robert G. Rix Family Farm Bursary" in 1985. Although not having a farm background himself, he shared his beliefs that everyone's roots are in the land and he felt his way to contribute to the importance of agriculture to our society was through this small bursary each year. A couple years ago, the award became known as the "Dr. Robert G. Rix Scholarship" to allow support to a student where the need was greatest. After Robert's passing, one of the faculty provided funds to continue the bursary in Robert's name. Since then, Robert's family has graciously supported the scholarship to allow his legacy and memory to live on.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who has shown determination and dedication to operating a family farm. Recipients will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $300

J. Arnold Roberts Memorial Scholarship
The J. Arnold Roberts Memorial Scholarship was created by Elsie Roberts in memory of her husband, Arnold Roberts. Establishing a scholarship in memory of a loved one is a wonderful way to ensure their legacy and memory lives on, and this is what Elsie wished for her late husband.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any year of an undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces. Awarded to an outstanding student who is not receiving a scholarship of greater value.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Ted Rose Memorial Scholarship
The Ted Rose Memorial Scholarship was created by Mrs. Ann M. Rose in memory of her husband, Ted. Ted had grown up on a dairy farm in Urbania, near Shubenacadie. Ted and his brother Percy ran the farm after the death of their father. Although no one from the family had any connection to the AC, Mrs. Rose had a soft spot for farming, admitting there can be "nothing as rewarding as farming." Rose wanted to provide a scholarship to a deserving young person who is interested in farming themselves someday, while honoring her husband's memory.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Awarded to a student who plans to operate a livestock farm. Selection criteria include financial need, academic performance and a documented commitment to animal welfare.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Rotary Club of Truro International Student Bursary
The Rotary Club of Truro has been part of the fabric of the community of Truro as well as the network of Rotary Clubs around the world since 1926. The Rotary Club of Truro is proud of its years of service and benevolence in the community and internationally. In addition to providing assistance to countless individuals with special needs for medical treatment or equipment over the years, the Club has continued to focus on the needs of children with disabilities.
Eligibility: Available to a current international student at the Faculty of Agriculture. Preference will be given to students registered in a program of study and registered full time, with additional preference given to students studying for the full year. Special consideration will be given to students who came from a developing country and plan to return and apply their education there. All students paying the international tuition differential are eligible for consideration. Selection criteria include financial need and potential impact of the bursary on the student's lifestyle while at school and their future plans.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Rick Russell Memorial Scholarship
Rick Russell passed away Saturday, July 3rd, 2004 after a courageous battle with cancer. After graduating from NSAC, Rick was employed at the College as the swine herdsman for 20 years and then as manager of the fur unit for 4 years. Rick was the coach of the former NSAC Woodsmen Team for 24 years. He was well respected by both his peers and the athletes he coached. He was always giving of himself and was recognized for his unselfish devotion to the college community by the AC Student population by being given the Student Appreciation Award in 1995. Due to his sincere commitment to NSAC and his community, a scholarship has been created in his memory.
Eligibility: Available to current student athletes in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include financial need, involvement and leadership in the Woodsmen program, and satisfactory academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Jack Sibley Agriculture Bursary
This award was established by the John & Judy Bragg Foundation to honour John D (Jack) Sibley. Jack was born in 1937 at Meaghers Grant in Nova Scotia's Musquodoboit Valley and graduated from Musquodoboit Rural High School in 1954. After receiving a BA from Mount Allison University in 1957 he attended the Nova Scotia Agricultural College and is an alumnus of the Class of 1959. He began his working career as a teacher and then moved on to work for several years as a field manager for McCain Foods. In 1965 he returned to Nova Scotia and spent the next 29 years as a wild blueberry extension specialist with the Department of Agriculture and Marketing. In 1994 he retired from this position and in 1997 began work with WBANA Canada in wild blueberry

promotion, retiring in 2011 after a total of 44 years of service to the wild blueberry industry. Jack had a number of part-time careers which included operating his own wild blueberry acreage, working as a musician and MC, and teaching old-time fiddling to children from the Truro area.
Eligibility: Awarded to a full-time technical or undergraduate student at the Faculty of Agriculture who demonstrates financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Sodhi Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the Sodhi family in memory of Mr. Bhagat S. Sodhi, long-time librarian at the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Mr. Sodhi immigrated to Canada in the 1960's, in search of opportunity for his future family. After meeting and bringing his wife Darshan to Canada, they settled in Truro, NS, and began their family. Mr. Sodhi began working at the former Agricultural College in 1968, when the campus library was housed in Cox Institute. He was instrumental in moving the library to its current location at the MacRae Library, acting as head librarian until 1995. Mr. Sodhi considered the library staff as a second family. As a tribute to his memory, the Sodhi Family established an award in his name upon his passing on June 1st, 2009.
Eligibility: Available to current international students at the Faculty of Agriculture in good academic standing, with preference given to students in undergraduate and technical programs based on financial need. Students in all programs of study are eligible.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Sport Leadership Award
The Sport Leadership Award recognizes a high school varsity athlete enrolling full time in a program of study and planning on participating in a sport at the varsity level at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to entering technical or undergraduate students at the Faculty of Agriculture with an admissions average of at least 75%. Recipients of other major entrance scholarships are not eligible. Selection criteria include financial need, sport skills and leadership.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Phillip Stead Memorial Leadership Award
Phillip Stead graduated from the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College in 1965 with a degree certificate. He left Nova Scotia to complete his BSc. in Animal Science at McGill University and returned in 1967 to begin what was to be a long and successful career with the Nova Scotia Department of Agriculture, working as a sheep specialist with the Animal Industry Branch. In 1972 Phil continued his education by completing a MSc. in Agriculture and Nutrition at Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. For his passion for community involvement and his long standing contributions to Agriculture, a memorial award has been created in his name.
Eligibility: An award will be presented annually to a student who has exhibited outstanding leadership at the Faculty of Agriculture and/or within the community. Nominations for the award will be received by a committee representing the Student Leadership program at the Faculty of Agriculture and a member of the sponsoring body for the award (Nova Scotia/Newfoundland Holstein Branch). The committee will select an awardee from those nominated who best represents the leadership qualities and performance in the past year or number of years that would be a model for others. Selection criteria may also include academic performance, financial need, and the other awards that have been granted to the nominee.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Captain R. M. Steele Memorial Fellowship
Captain Richard Steele was a founding member of the Atlantic Chapter of the Rhododendron Society of Canada (RSCAR) and supported the creation of the Atlantic Rhododendron & Horticultural Society. He faithfully attended, and contributed to, meetings and programs. A mentor and friend to many, and with an international network of plants people, he was a major influence on horticulture, locally and further afield. RSCAR members in the early days established the tradition of the annual Steele Lecture, the objective being to bring a top-ranking plants person to Nova Scotia as a guest speaker. Captain Steele died March 14th 2010.
Eligibility: Awarded to a final year undergraduate student in the Faculty of Agriculture who intends to pursue plant-related studies at the graduate level.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Stewiacke Valley Garden Club Scholarship
Stewiacke Valley is located in the Southern area of Colchester County. The Stewiacke Valley Garden Club is involved in the beautification of the Valley, as the Club is a part of the Nova Scotia Association of Garden Clubs which promote the general landscape beautification of the province. The Club hosts a multitude of events, such as speakers on Horticulture, etc., bake sale events, plant sale events, and more.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicant must be from the Stewiacke Valley area of Nova

Scotia. Selection criteria include involvement in extra-curricular and community affairs, financial need, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $250

Catherine and Alexander Sutherland Bursary
This bursary was established in memory of Victor Sutherland's parents, Catherine and Alexander Sutherland. Born in the 1890s in the area of Earltown, Nova Scotia, Catherine and Alexander operated the Earltown General Store. Over a century later, this store still operates, under other ownership. Alexander also operated a saw mill, while Catherine managed the books and ran the store. In 1939 the family moved to Truro and operated a second store in Bible Hill, near the Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Alexander died in 1943, and Catherine continued to raise their three children. Catherine died in 1972, having lived a very full and satisfying life. Victor Sutherland is an alumnus of the Nova Scotia Agricultural College, Class of 1954. After completing his diploma at the NSAC, now the Dalhousie University Faculty of Agriculture, Victor completed a degree in geology at Acadia University. He spent his career working in the oil and gas industry, including forming his own company, Northrock Resources, in 1986.
Eligibility: Awarded to a full-time Faculty of Agriculture technical or undergraduate student who demonstrates financial need. Preference is given to students who have attended high school in Truro, and then to students who attended high school in Colchester County.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Syngenta Canada Inc. Awards
Syngenta is one of the world's leading companies with more than 28,000 employees in some 90 countries dedicated to their purpose: Bringing plant potential to life. Syngenta's mission is to make a difference for smallholders in developing countries. By helping them become more professional growers, they want to achieve added value for rural communities. One way they do that is through technical innovation. Equally important is access to markets, enabling smallholders both to buy inputs and sell their produce. These and other factors are all essential for sustainability successful agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to a technical or undergraduate student in any program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Awarded to students whose course and project work reflect an interest in the Maritime potato industry. Applicants will be required to submit a 300-500 word essay expressing opinion on a topic relating to the crop protection industry. Selection criteria include academic performance, and potato farm experience or background.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Bruce Trenholm/Atlantic '86 Scholarship
Bruce was born on the family farm in Grand Pre, Kings County, he graduated from the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College and MacDonald College, receiving his Bachelor of Science Degree in Animal Husbandry in 1947. Upon graduating from McDonald College he served as the Agricultural Representative in Yarmouth and then taught Animal Husbandry at the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College for three years. In 1952 he took over the family farm going on to establish the well-known Brulo herd. Bruce's contributions to agriculture have been many and varied and are worthy of recognition in the Atlantic Agricultural Hall of Fame. He had a lifelong interest in Holstein cattle and was Master Breeder and Past President of Holstein Canada. In 1986, the year of Bruce's death, he coordinated Atlantic '86 – the Annual National Convention of Holstein Canada. This scholarship was established in his name as an on-going memorial.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces, have a Holstein farm or 4-H (Holstein calf project) background. Selection criteria include academic performance and career goals.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

University Medal in Integrated Environmental Management
Awarded to the graduating Integrated Environmental Management student with the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marinus Van de Sande Scholarship
The Marinus Van de Sande Scholarship was created by the Nova Scotia Co-operative Council to honour their colleague Mariunus Van de Sande, who served on their board for more than 25 years.
Eligibility: Must be enrolled as a full-time student at the Faculty of Agriculture, in any program directly related to agriculture (this excludes students enrolled in Pre-Vetrinary, Bioveterinary Science, and Landscape Architecture programs). Student must have attended high school in Nova Scotia and demonstrate financial need. Preference is given to a student participating in local government or leadership activities.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

Dr. Peter Van der Borch Memorial Bursary
Peter Van der Borch DVM established this bursary for an exceptional first year student from Truro, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Must be first year student registered at the Faculty of Agriculture and be from Truro, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

Eric Williams Memorial Scholarships
Born in 1938 Eric P. Williams started farming in 1959 with nine cows and twenty acres. Today the Williams' family own and operate a two hundred head Holstein dairy farm in the Goulds and employ a nephew and one other worker. Eric worked hard to introduce supply management for milk producers in Newfoundland. In 1983 he was appointed the first chair of the Newfoundland Milk Marketing Board now known as the Dairy Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador. During his lifetime he fought to improve the cost of production formula for milk producers in the province. Eric was also nominated by the Dairy Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador in recognition of his tremendous contributions to agriculture, to become an inductee into the Atlantic Agricultural Hall of Fame. It is for the same reasons that the Dairy Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador have established a scholarship in his memory for his dedication and commitment to agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to current students who have completed at least one year of study in any technical or undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Newfoundland and Labrador. Selection will be based on academic performance. Typically one award is given to a technical student and the other to an degree-seeking student.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Zhuhui Ye Memorial Award
This fund was established by classmates of Zhuhui Ye (Kevin) to honour his memory. Kevin attended the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College as part of the FAFU 2+2 program, earning his BSc(Agr) in Aquaculture in 2012. Kevin continued his studies with the Dalhousie MSc. program. On September 8, 2012, Kevin lost his life in a drowning accident at Dollar Lake Provincial Park. Kevin is well remembered as an intelligent, popular, and outgoing man whose generosity touched the lives of many friends. The intent of the Zhuhui Ye Memorial Award is to further the understanding of culture and relationship between Chinese and Canadian students by supporting the FAFU/DAC 2+2 program.
Eligibility: Award to a Chinese student in the FAFU 2+2 program or another student demonstrating a commitment to and involvement with the FAFU 2+2 program at the Faculty of Agriculture, in addition to academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadlines
Value: $500

Environmental Sciences

Dr. Stewart R. Keddy Memorial Scholarship
Dr. Stewart Keddy graduated from the Nova Scotia Agricultural College in 1967. He credited the AC as giving him a strong academic start. This award is in his honor and recognizes the academic skill of a student interested in agriculture.
Eligibility: This award is for students enrolled in the Faculty of Agriculture who are studying on a full-time basis. Students must be in their second year (or later) of an undergraduate program (including technical or degree programs). They will have strong academic standing and demonstrate financial need. Preference will be given to a student who attended high school in the Annapolis Valley.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Friends of Alex Taylor Memorial Award
To honour the memory of Alexander Taylor, the Friends of Alex Taylor Memorial Award will provide an annual award to a student with an interest in plant science and its relation to sustainability.
Eligibility: A full or part-time student enrolled in an undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture in their second, third or fourth year, with a minimum GPA of 3.0. Preference is given to students that have taken courses related to plant science or agriculture and have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Please visit dal.ca/scholarships

Valacta Dairy Scholarship
Valacta, the dairy production centre of expertise for Quebec and Atlantic Canada, offers the Valacta Dairy Scholarship which recognizes and supports students with a demonstrated interest in the dairy industry.
Eligibility: Available to one student enrolled in an undergraduate or diploma program at the Faculty of Agriculture that demonstrates a genuine interest in the dairy industry by program, course, or project work.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Please visit dal.ca/scholarships

Joyce Family Foundation Agricultural Bursary (Renewable)
The Joyce Family Foundation Agricultural Bursaries were established to create an endowed bursary program to ensure students with financial barriers are able to access and succeed at the Faculty of Agriculture. Recipients are encouraged to participate in a mentorship program or type of activity.
Eligibility: Must be a Canadian Citizen or Landed Immigrant, enrolled in any year of undergraduate study at the Faculty of Agriculture, has demonstrated financial need, and be in good academic standing.

Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

CMM & PHP Natural Resource Bursary
The purpose of the CMM & PHP Natural Resource Bursary is to encourage First Nation/Aboriginal student interest in the environment and natural resource stewardship. PHP, along with CMM has recognized the need to support students in their endeavors to protect the environment and its resources.
Eligibility: Students enrolled full time at the Faculty of Agriculture. Preference is given for a student who demonstrates an interest in environmental protection or natural resource sustainability.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Please visit dal.ca/scholarships

Estabrooks Family Scholarship
The Estabrooks Family Scholarships was established by Evans and Lois Estabrooks to support students with financial need attending the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students in the Bachelor of Science in Agriculture program, majoring in Plant Science who attended a high school in Atlantic Canada, achieved at least a 3.0 GPA in the previous term, and demonstrate financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Please visit dal.ca/scholarships

PY Hamilton Scholarship
Peter Y. Hamilton, Class of 1944 and Professor Emeritus, attended the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College, and later returned as Registrar in 1973. This scholarship has been established in his memory to reward scholarly excellence.
Eligibility: Available to Canadian citizens enrolled in any program in the Faculty of Agriculture on a full-time basis in their second year of study or later who have achieved an average of 80% in the previous year of study.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Please visit dal.ca/scholarships

Faculty of Agriculture Alumni Family Scholarships
In celebration of the fact that many students at the Faculty of Agriculture are family members of AC Alumni, the Alumni Association decided to establish a Family Bursary for the first time in 2008. There are several bursaries available for family members of Alumni attending the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Awarded based on academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500 - $1,000

Faculty of Agriculture Athletic Bursaries
Awarded to returning student varsity athletes.
Eligibility: Available to current student varsity athletes in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, satisfactory academic standing, and be recommended for the award by a coach.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Faculty of Agriculture Bursaries
The Faculty of Agriculture has established a fund which will provide bursaries to assist students in need of financial assistance. Students in need of financial assistance can apply for a bursary on an ongoing basis throughout the academic year.
Eligibility: Available to current students at the Faculty of Agriculture who have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline

Animal Nutrition Association of Canada (Atlantic Division) Scholarship
The Animal Nutrition Association of Canada (Atlantic) Scholarship was established in 1989 for a student who successfully completes their second year of B.Sc. (Agr.) program. The Animal Nutrition Association of Canada (ANAC) is the national trade association of the livestock and poultry feed industry. The 170 members include feed and ingredient manufacturers and distributors, as well as suppliers of a wide range of goods and services to the feed industry. Taken together, ANAC's membership represents 90 percent of commercial feed manufactured in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program who have demonstrated leadership in student and community affairs, strong academic performance, and who are not receiving other scholarships of higher value.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Ralph H. Armstrong Memorial Award
Established in memory of Ralph Armstrong of North Kingston, Kings Co., Nova Scotia. Ralph was well known for his breeding of dual-purpose Shorthorns and marketing of livestock. His prize Shorthorns had been exhibited under the Brookmont Farms name for more than 30 years at Exhibitions throughout Nova Scotia, the Royal Winter Fair in Toronto, and in the 1980 World Shorthorn congress in Calgary. Mr. Armstrong was an honoured member, Secretary and Past President of the Nova Scotia Shorthorn Association, Vice President of the Annapolis County Exhibition, Past Director of the Atlantic Winter Fair and Past Director of the Maritime Shorthorn Association.
Eligibility: Available to former or current 4-H club members from Kings or Annapolis Counties in Nova Scotia who have completed their first year of study in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection is based on financial need and involvement in school, athletic and/or community organizations.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $400

Associate Dean's Scholarship
Established by the Faculty of Agriculture and has built on a proud history of industry-leading education and research.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program. Awarded based on academic merit.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $300

Atlantic Council of Crop Life Canada Awards
CropLife Canada is the trade association representing the manufacturers, developers and distributors of plant science technologies, including pest control products and plant biotechnology, for use in agriculture, urban and public health settings. They strive to ensure that the benefits of plant science innovations can be enjoyed by both farmers and consumers. CropLife Canada promotes sustainable agricultural practices and are committed to protecting human health and the environment.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Diploma of Technology programs in the Faculty of Agriculture. Recipients will be from agricultural backgrounds and plan to pursue employment in the agricultural sector. Preference is given to students whose backgrounds, course and project work, summer employment, and career plans reflect an interest in the crop protection industry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Atlantic Fertilizer Council Award

Eligibility: Awarded to a student from Atlantic Canada in the second year of a diploma program related to crop protection. Selection criteria include farm interests, leadership qualities within the University community, financial need, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: See dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Atlantic Poultry Conference Award
The Atlantic Poultry Conference is the key meeting place for producers and service providers to gather and discuss and share their news, the Conference is held once per year. Speakers who attend the Conference address a number of topics that cover: ventilation, energy, health, reducing feed costs, transportation, eggs, chickens and turkeys.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student whose course and project work reflect an interest in poultry. Preference will be given to final year students in the BSc(Agr) program who have either completed or have plans to complete a poultry-related research project in RESM 4002 and RESM 4003. This scholarship is awarded in odd years.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Roger S. Bacon Scholarship in Agriculture
Dr. Roger S. Bacon was a dairy farmer and blueberry producer from Cumberland County, Nova Scotia. He was also a long standing MLA from this area. During his political career, he was a well-respected and long serving Minister of Agriculture and for a time Premier of Nova Scotia. In keeping with his lifetime interest and service to Agriculture, Dr. Bacon has made a donation to establish an endowed fund to support a new scholarship at the Faculty of Agriculture.

Eligibility: Awarded to a Nova Scotia student entering the final year of any program at the Faculty of Agriculture who has plans to pursue a long term career in agriculture. Selection criteria include career plans, academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Doug Bailey Memorial Bursary
Doug Bailey had a lengthy and successful career at Farmers Dairy (now Agropur). It began at what is now known as the Middleton Spreads Plant in 1968 when Twin Cities Dairy acquired J.D. MacKenzie's Limited. Doug held many managerial positions over the years, including General Manger of the Truro Cheese Plant and Vice-President and General Manager of Central Dairies in Newfoundland. He was appointed President and Chief Executive Officer of Farmers Dairy (now Agropur) in 1987, a position he held until his death in 1996. One of Doug's greatest strengths was his leadership ability, which he demonstrated not only with Farmers Dairy (now Agropur) but also throughout the industry. The Farmers Dairy (now Agropur) Board of Directors established this Bursary in memory of Doug.
Eligibility: Awarded to a technical, undergraduate, or graduate student at the Faculty of Agriculture who is a family member of an Agropur shareholder or employee. Selection criteria include leadership, extracurricular and community activities, financial need, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Bible Hill Garden Club Scholarship
The Bible Hill Garden Club, originally referred to as Hillcrest Landscape Club was first organized in January of 1947. The group was created to promote the improvement of home grounds, assist in the beautification of community grounds, local parks and schools. Over the years, the group has gained popularity and has grown from 17 members to over 60, mostly women who range in age of 50-60. The group contributes to the Faculty of Agriculture through help supporting students with the bursary they have created.
Eligibility: Available to current students who are permanent residents of the Truro area, in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students in at least the second year of study in Horticulture, preferably a landscape program. Selection criteria include academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

David W. Brown Memorial Scholarship
The David W. Brown bursary is an ongoing demonstration of appreciation to the foundation of the David Brown United Limited by Atlantic Poultry Incorporated formerly ACA Cooperative Limited. Initiated in November 25, 1976; the company has continued to fund an annual memorial scholarship.
Eligibility: Available to students who have graduated from a high school in Atlantic Canada and who are entering the second year of a technical program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include financial need, academic performance, an interest in farming, and an interest in the poultry industry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Edward Brown Memorial Undergraduate Bursary
The Edward Brown Memorial Undergraduate Scholarship was created in memory of Edward Brown under the estate of his wife, Dorothy Aveleigh Brown. Edward attended the Agricultural Campus and graduated in 1954.
Eligibility: Available to a Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) student, with preference to a student in the fourth year of study from Atlantic Canada.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Merle Cail Memorial Scholarship
The Merle Cail Memorial Scholarship Fund was created by Merle's wife, Faye Cail in memory of Merle's dedication to organic agriculture. Born in Rexton, New Brunswick, Merle was heavily involved in his community. He attended Zion Presbyterian Church, was director of Northumberland Co-operative and Cartier Co-operative, member of the Kent Agriconservation club, Moncton Holstien Association, Kent Farmers Association, Dairy Farmers of NB, and many more. Merle also had a dedicated career as a farmer.
Eligibility: Awarded to a senior undergraduate or graduate student from Atlantic Canada studying in the Faculty of Agriculture whose course and project work reflect an interest in organic agriculture. Selection criteria include academic performance, financial need and commitment to organic agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Vera Caldwell Memorial Bursary
Vera Caldwell was born on June 3rd, 1924 in Hants County. She was a very devoted and involved member of the Newport United Church, serving as a Steward, Sunday School Teacher, and as a Youth Group Leader. Vera taught school for more than 25 years, first beginning in a one-room schoolhouse and ending her career at Brooklyn District Elementary School in 1989. As shown by her achievements, Vera was dedicated to the educational system and being a life-long learner. She was passionate about international education and actively supported education for children from developing nations. Due to her sincere

involvement and passion in the educational system, a bursary has been created in her memory.
Eligibility: Awarded based on financial need to full-time technical or undergraduate international students at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Canard Conservation Undergraduate Scholarship
Dr. Charles Albert Eaves was born February 21st, 1908 in Liverpool England. Charles immigrated to Canada in March 1926 and in 1932 received his B.Sc. from McGill. In 1933 he attended Cambridge University on an I.O.D.E overseas scholarship before returning to McGill to receive his MSc. degree in 1937. On October 25, 2000, he received an Honorary Doctorate from Dalhousie University and the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College, now Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture. The Canard Conservation Scholarships were established by Dr. & Mrs. Eaves to provide a graduate and undergraduate scholarship each year for students of Kings County focusing on environmental studies related to agricultural practices with particular reference to dyke land preservation and the general conservation of soil and water reserves.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student who is a permanent resident of Kings County, Nova Scotia, in the first or second year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program who is planning course and/or project work related to the environment. Selection criteria include academic performance, demonstrated interest in the environment, and career plans.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

James Card Memorial Bursaries
James Card was born in Windsor, Nova Scotia on October 12, 1924. He was a life-long farmer in Centre Burlington and was a former West Hants Municipal Councillor and was also a 4-H Club leader. As a part of James estate, three awards have been sponsored in his memory.
Eligibility: Awarded to students in financial need, with preference to international students, who are studying at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: 3 @ $1,000

Chartwells Scholarships
Chartwells is a catering/food service company that specializes in providing services to higher education students. They are committed to providing programs and solutions to students to fit their unique needs and requests. Chartwells understands that a well-balanced diet is integral to an individual's state of mind and long-term happiness. Providing students with a high-quality food service isn't the only commitment Chartwells has made, they also offer multiple scholarships for both graduate and undergraduate programs.
Eligibility: Available to current students with high academic performance in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture at Dalhousie who have not received other significant awards.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Gerard Chiasson Memorial Award
Gerard Chiasson was born in 1931 in Margaree Forks, Inverness County, Nova Scotia. Gerard was very involved in outdoors activities, he was a farmer, fisherman and lumberman. He was also very involved in his community, he was a past president of the N.S. Woodlot Owners Association and The N.S. Federation of Agriculture, Inverness County Federation of Agriculture, Margaree Credit Union, Margaree Gasperaux Fisherman Association, and Eastern Dairy Foods Co-op. He was former chief of the Margaree Volunteer Fire Department, former chairman of the Margaree River and Community Protection Community, former member of the board of N.S. Volunteer Planning and was also the president of the N.S. Landowners and Forest Fibre Productions Association. As a result of Gerard Chiasson's sincere commitment and his lifetime of contributions to the Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture and community organizations, a scholarship has been created in his memory.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who are residents of Cape Breton (with preference given to those from Inverness County). Selection criteria include financial need, involvement in community activities, and leadership.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Chisholm Family Bursary
The Chisholm Family Bursary was established in memory of Mr. John Archie Chisholm, for students who share his interest in organic farming.
Eligibility: Must be enrolled in any diploma or undergraduate degree program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Preference is given to applicants who have completed or are currently enrolled in at least one organic agriculture course at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

Class of 1960 Memorial Bursary
In recognition of their 50th reunion, classmates established the Class of 1960 Memorial Bursary. Classmates contributed generously to this fund, with the intention of supporting an AC student. Their wish is to honour their deceased classmates who contributed to this fund, and who valued the experience and education they received at the Nova Scotia Agricultural College.

Eligibility: Awarded to a full-time technical or undergraduate student enrolled in any program at the Faculty of Agriculture who has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Class of 1950 Award Fund
The Class of '50 Award was first established in 2000 at the Class of 1950, 50th anniversary weekend celebration. President, Don Young and Vice-President, Jack Johnson spearheaded the campaign to get their classmates involved in their commitment to help future AC students. The group recognizes the difficulty that young students face to finance their post-secondary education, as they too faced similar challenges. After a great deal of preparatory work from Don, Jack and Cliff McIsaac, a proposal was created for the Class of '50 Award fund of to assist deserving students to "stick with it." The group of classmates have made and continue to make significant contributions to the campus and students.
Eligibility: Available to current students in financial need in any technical or undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Charles M. Collins Memorial Scholarship
The scholarship is in memory of Charles McKittrick Collins who spent the years 1936-1962 working in various positions in the agricultural industry in Nova Scotia, including teaching at Dalhousie's Agricultural Campus for twenty-five years. Collins Horticultural Building on the Dal-AC campus is named in his honour as well.
Eligibility: Available to current students studying Horticulture in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students studying in the Bachelor of Technology program in Environmental Landscape Horticulture who have not qualified for other significant awards.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,200

George and Lottie Cook Memorial Scholarship
Lottie Cook first developed her passion for agriculture on her family farm on Cape Breton Island. Lottie's parents were pioneers in the agricultural industry, and her father a renowned farmer. At a young age Lottie became involved in 4-H where she achieved some of the club's top honours. She later graduated from the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College and worked as an assistant agricultural representative to J.C.F MacDonnell for many years. In 1943 Lottie married George Cook and the pair later opened a chick hatchery in Truro and became one of the foremost producers of high quality chicks in the Maritime Provinces. After the passing of her husband in 1954, Lottie continued to operate the family business. Due to Lottie's involvement in the agricultural industry and former NSAC community from both herself and family business, a scholarship has been created in her and her husband's name.
Eligibility: Available to students from Nova Scotia in the first or second year of a technical or undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Country Ribbon Agricultural Award
Country Ribbon established this scholarship to recognize and support students from Atlantic Canada with a demonstrated interest in pursuing a career in agriculture.
Eligibility: Must be enrolled in an undergraduate degree or diploma program at the Faculty of Agriculture, who plans to pursue a career in agriculture, preferably in Newfoundland and Labrador. Preference given to a student who attended high school in Atlantic Canada.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

Dr. Kenneth Cox Memorial Scholarship
The Dr. Kenneth Cox Scholarship was created by the class of 1964 as a tribute for the retiring Principal of the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Dr. Kenneth Cox followed a very distinguished career in the Maritime agricultural industry. His early training was at the former NSAC, now known as the Faculty of Agriculture, where he graduated with the Class of 1921. He continued his studies at the Ontario Agricultural College graduating in 1924 with a Bachelor of Science in Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to students entering the final year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program or a diploma program.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $250

Dairy Farmers of Nova Scotia Award
The Dairy Farmers of Nova Scotia organization was created through legislation enacted in 2001, and replaces the former Nova Scotia Dairy Commission. The organization exists under the umbrella of the Natural Products Marketing Council of the Department of Agriculture. The Dairy Farmers of Nova Scotia bursary has been active since 1989 and continues to help support students with their post-secondary education.
Eligibility: Available to a third or fourth year Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) student or a graduate student from Nova Scotia undertaking course or project work related to the dairy industry. Selection criteria include proven interest and experience in the dairy industry, the potential beneficial impact of study on the Nova Scotia dairy industry, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Dartmouth Horticultural Society Scholarships
The Dartmouth Horticultural Society is a gardening club whose aim is to promote, enrich and expand the practice of amateur gardening. Monthly meetings are held where their guest speakers from inside and outside the Society share their knowledge. In addition club experts are available for formal and informal exchange of ideas. Some of the club's activities include a plant sale, a flower show, the planting and maintaining of a raised bed in Leighton Dillman Park, plant exchanges, and garden tours
Eligibility: Available to upper-year students in any plant-related undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from the Halifax Regional Municipality, followed by all Nova Scotia residents, followed by residents of other Canadian provinces. Selection criteria include financial need and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Dalhousie Agricultural Students' Association Awards
Dalhousie Agricultural Students' Association (DASA) is the student association for all students at the Dalhousie Agricultural Campus. DASA is the official voice of the student body, and provides leadership and vision for the students of the Agricultural Campus. DASA promotes student engagement and leadership through various campus activities including Orientation, Shinerama, College Royal and Winter Carnival. DASA also promotes student engagement within the surrounding communities of Truro and Bible Hill. DASA works closely with Student Services and Administration to collectively provide a welcoming community dedicated to higher learning and service to the community.
Eligibility: Awarded to students enrolled in the Faculty of Agriculture who have demonstrated, in the current academic year, exceptional school spirit and involvement in any or all of the following: DASA sponsored events, volunteering, campus community leadership.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: 2 @ $300

K. de Geus Memorial Prize for Plant Science
The K de Geus Memorial Prize was created in memory of Klaus de Geus. Klaus, met his wife, Christina "Tina" de Geus, in DeBeemster, The Netherlands. Klaus and Tina immigrated to Canada in 1957 with their three children, Gram, Louise, and Tineke. When they arrived in Canada, they decided to settle in Nova Scotia where they made a new life for their family, including setting up and running a successful flower shop and landscaping business in Bridgetown. Tina took great pleasure in her work as a floral designer. Over the years, she gave many demonstrations on all aspects of floral designing. This lead to a career in teaching floral design in the continuing education department of the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College.
Eligibility: Awarded to a graduating technical student from the Faculty of Agriculture, based on high standing in course work, with preference to students in the Horticultural field.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Ernest L. Eaton Memorial Scholarship
Throughout Mr. Eaton's lifetime he maintained a keen interest in scientific agriculture, and the education and development of the interested young people. He personally established the Ernest L. Eaton Scholarships, and made provision for them to continue in perpetuity. Although none of his children are directly active in farming, they all are interested in, and support, the fine work being done at present at the Agricultural Campus. The hope for the recipient of the Ernest L. Eaton Scholarship is to encourage the pursuit of excellence in both academic and scientific activities.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program based on performance in second year. Recipient cannot have received another scholarship of higher value.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Egg Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador Scholarship
The Egg Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador (formerly the Egg Producers of Newfoundland and Labrador) is a commodity board governing the production of eggs.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program. Applicants must be permanent residents of Newfoundland and Labrador.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Noel Enman Memorial Award
To honor the memory of Noel Enman, a former Agricultural Campus Animal Science Technician-Agricultural Technology student, 1979-1982, the Alumni Association has established a fund for the Noel Enman Memorial Award.
Eligibility: Awarded to a graduating technical student from the Faculty of Agriculture whose personality and fellowship have contributed to student life and activities, thereby gaining the respect of the students and faculty.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faculty of Agriculture Mature Student Bursary
At the Faculty of Agriculture, the student body demographics have shifted dramatically over the past generation. We have increasingly more students transfer from other institutions or begin studies as a visiting or mature student. The 2012 Annual Appeal for the Faculty of Agriculture focused on raising funds for an endowment that would benefit mature students. In addition, alumnus Charles MacQuarrie directed that his planned gift benefit Faculty of Agriculture mature students.
Eligibility: Students enrolled at the Faculty of Agriculture in full-time studies who demonstrate financial need and are mature students (as defined by the Registrar's Office).
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: See dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: at least $1,000

Fall River Garden Club Bursary
The Fall River Garden Club's mission is to promote the improvement of home and community flower and vegetable gardens, lawns, trees and landscaping through friendly sharing of information, work and education. During the year they run fund raising events in order to raise money to beautify the neighborhoods. Their main fundraiser is their annual plant sale followed by an area garden tour whereby members open their gardens for viewing to the general public. The monies raised at these events go towards supporting Santa's Express and giving a Bursary to a student at the Agriculture Campus studying horticulture. In addition, the gardens maintained in the surrounding areas are also funded from these events.
Eligibility: Available to a first year student in a Horticulture program at the Faculty of Agriculture in good academic standing, with preference given to students from the Fall River, Waverley, Wellington, Oakfield, Lakeview or Windsor Junction, Nova Scotia areas. Other residents of Nova Scotia will be considered. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and well-developed career plans.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $250

Farm Focus Scholarship
Farm Focus of Atlantic Canada is an agricultural newspaper that covers the Atlantic Provinces and their diverse food production. The publication contains information on the various sectors of the agricultural industry, including: regional, national, and international news; profiles on farms and farm families; 4-H; features on new innovations and technology; and editorials and opinions on issues of importance to the farming community.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture at Dalhousie. Selection is based on financial need and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $200

Ena Fenton Memorial Scholarship
Ena Fenton was a founding member of the Bedford Horticultural Society in 1950. Ena was an enthusiastic and willing participant in every function of that group for 47 years. Mrs. Fenton had been a teacher prior to her marriage and had always been interested in the education of young people. After her death in 1977, the Society decided to name their scholarship in her honor. They feel certain that she would have been very pleased by their acknowledgment of her interest in the development of Horticulture and Landscaping in Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to students studying Horticulture or Environmental Studies, entering the second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia, with preference given to those from Bedford, Sackville, and Waverley. In years when no student from Bedford, Sackville, or Waverley applies for the scholarship, consideration will be given to other students from the Halifax Regional Municipality (excluding those from Halifax and Dartmouth). Selection will be based on financial need, career plans, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

H. J. Fraser Memorial Prize in English
The H.J. Fraser Memorial Prize was established in memory of H.J Fraser who taught at the Agricultural Campus.
Eligibility: Awarded to a second year student who has excelled in first year English at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $50

Dr. Gerry W. Friars Undergraduate Research Prize
Dr. Friars, a former NSAC Alumnus, was introduced to scientific research by an undergraduate research project. This was the beginning of a career in research in teaching. In recognition of the significance of this first research experience, Dr. Friars has provided a sum of money to endow an Undergraduate Research Award.
Eligibility: Awarded to a graduating undergraduate student from the Faculty of Agriculture who is judged to have completed the best written research report as part of the fourth-year project requirements.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Friends of the Federation Scholarship
The Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture (NSFA) provides this scholarship to support undergraduate students at the Faculty of Agriculture and to recognize

the importance of agricultural education. Funds for this award were raised in partnership with NSFA members and matched by the Federation.
Eligibility: Enrolled full-time in the Faculty of Agriculture. Eligible students will have attended high school in Nova Scotia. Preference will be given to family members of NSFA members, and to students with career interest in primary agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: See dal.ca/scholarships
Year of Study: Any

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Bronze Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of technical programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kevin Grant Memorial Scholarships
In memory of Kevin Grant, Class of 1975 (Animal Science Technician diploma).
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year in any two-year diploma program at the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students enrolled on a full-time basis. Selection criteria include academic performance, leadership and contribution to campus life, career plans, and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Green Diamond Equipment/John Deere Atlantic Agriculture Award
Green Diamond Equipment Ltd. became one of the largest privately held John Deere dealer organizations in Eastern Canada on November 1, 2008, with the consolidation of Planters Equipment Limited (NS) and PEI Farm Equipment (PEI).
Eligibility: Available to a technical or undergraduate student at the second year level or above who is a Canadian citizen from Atlantic Canada studying in the Faculty of Agriculture. The recipient will have a farming or agricultural background, demonstrate financial need, and have a life goal of working in agriculture in Atlantic Canada. A career in agriculture includes all areas from traditional farming, to engineering, to horticulture, to landscaping, and whether working in agri-business or with government.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,250

Jennifer Hayes Starratt Scholarship
The Jennifer Hayes Starratt Scholarship was created by Jennifer's husband, Mark, as a Christmas gift. Jennifer Starratt attended the Agricultural campus and graduated in 1996 with a Bachelor of Science in Agriculture. According to her husband the Agricultural campus holds a very special place in Jennifer's heart and having a scholarship created in her name, is something very special to her. Due to the couple's success in their professional lives, they were able to create a legacy to give back to the communities that have helped enrich their lives.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program, with preference given to students who have completed their first three years at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection will be based on academic performance, leadership, and involvement in campus activities. The scholarship will not be awarded to a student receiving other significant scholarships.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,500

Heartland Mutual Insurance Award
Heartland Farm Mutual Inc. recognizes the importance of supporting undergraduate students as they pursue careers in agriculture. They are a Canadian company providing tailored insurance solutions for agribusiness and communities through exemplary customer experience. This scholarship was previously the Kings Mutual Insurance Scholarship.
Eligibility: Available to students in any technical or undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants will have attended high school in Nova Scotia. Selection criteria include financial need, academic performance, and demonstrated interest in a career in the Agri-food industry as reflected by summer employment and/or extra-curricular involvement. At least one scholarship will be awarded annually to a technical-level student.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Anna Helvig Schousboe Memorial Scholarship
This scholarship was established with the Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Aquaculture, Government of New Brunswick, in memory of Anna Helvig Schousboe. Anna and her husband Gustav emigrated from Denmark in 1928 and became lifelong Kings Co. NB farmers and also very active in their community. Always strong believers in the value of education, after her death in 1993 Gustav endowed this scholarship in her memory to assist New Brunswick youth in pursuing studies in the agricultural field.
Eligibility: Awarded to a resident from Kings County, New Brunswick, working towards a degree or diploma in agriculture at the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Kings County, New Brunswick.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

John Higgins Memorial Scholarship
John was a founding member of The Atlantic Association of Landscape Designers in 1992. He was instrumental to the development of Canada's first ever Certification Program for Landscape Designers, which was available to all designers in the Atlantic Region, and pre-empted the National Certification Program by several years. John Higgins' dedication and enthusiasm for the Landscape Design Industry throughout his career was unfaltering, his contributions immeasurable. It is for these reasons that AALD decided to offer a Design Scholarship for students attending the AC, to be dedicated in his name. The Atlantic Association of Landscape Designers hope is that, in part through this scholarship, his legacy will live on.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Technology in Environmental Landscape Horticulture program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include academic performance and skill and interest in landscape design.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Randy and Gladys Keddy Memorial Scholarship
The Randy & Gladys Keddy Memorial Bursary was established by their son, Stewart Keddy in memory of his parents to provide an on-going legacy that is meaningful for family members and friends. Stewart graduated from the Faculty of Agriculture in 1967, from McGill University in 1969, and from Dalhousie Dentistry in 1974, where he was recognized for excellence in endodontics and radiology. Stewart practiced as a dentist for 37 years. He served in the Dental Corps from 1974-1979 and was a founding partner of Purdy's Wharf Dental Group from 1985 until his retirement in 2011. He held memberships in the Nova Scotia Dental Association, Canadian Dental Association, and Academy of General Dentistry.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of a diploma program or the third year of a degree program in the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students from the Annapolis Valley of Nova Scotia with farm backgrounds. Awarded to a student whose background, program of study, course and project work and summer employment show a genuine interest in working in the agricultural industry following graduation. Selection criteria include career goals, academic performance, and financial need. Students receiving other scholarships of greater value will not be eligible for this scholarship.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

P. Max Kuhn Scholarship
P. Max Kuhn grew up on a small farm in Lawrencetown, Halifax County. He lived from 1887 until 1928 and was the father to Bernard G. Kuhn. Max attended one year of the former NSAC General Course in 1908-1909. He was not able to return the next year because of need for him at home and shortage of funds, it was a great disappointment to him. That year was his only year of formal schooling; his home was so isolated that he was never able to attend grade school or high school, and his mother taught him at home. Max was a dedicated, hard-working farmer, and he made great use of his AC training. He bought his own Manor Hill Farm in 1918, located on Woodlawn Road (Portland Street) just outside what were then the town limits of Dartmouth. He market-gardened and ran a dairy there until his death. It was Bernard's wish to establish this scholarship to recognize his father, Max, give education opportunity to others beyond what his father had, and to "repay Nova Scotia, former NSAC and Canada in small part for the education and support that he received here" (Bernard G. Kuhn).
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture at Dalhousie, with preference given to students who have completed at least one year of study. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia, with preference to students from the Halifax Regional Municipality. Awarded to a student with a farm background or those whose course and project work and summer employment demonstrates an interest in working in the agriculture industry after graduation. Selection criteria include financial need and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Landscape Nova Scotia Award
Landscape Nova Scotia's mission is to promote high standards in product quality, professional service and conduct in the horticultural trades industry; and to encourage the use of Association members by the public. Landscape Nova Scotia has been a voice for the landscape and horticultural industry for more than 20 years in Nova Scotia, and are committed to providing consumers with options to make informed decisions.
Eligibility: Available to students in a landscape-related undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $750

Raymond Loo Memorial Scholarship in Organic Agriculture
Raymond Loo was a certified organic farmer from Springfield, PEI where he operated Springwillow Farms. Ensuring there was room for wildlife on the farm and exploring ways to produce healthy food with the smallest environmental impact was very important to Raymond. Committed to promoting better farming practices in his community, he was a founding member of ACORN and board director for 6 years. Raymond also helped found and was the first president of the PEI Certified Organic Producers Cooperative. Raymond was dedicated to his province and the field of organic agriculture and was recognized greatly for his contributions.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate or technical student at the Faculty of Agriculture enrolled in at least one organic agriculture course offered on the Dalhousie Agricultural Campus.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

C. C. MacDougall Memorial Scholarship
C.C. MacDougal was the first district agriculturist to work with the NB Department of Agriculture in Sussex. The C.C. MacDougall Memorial Scholarship was established in 1958 by a large group of agriculture groups.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Awarded to a student pursuing a degree or diploma in Agriculture. The recipient must have been a 4-H member from Kings County, New Brunswick, or have parents who raise or breed Guernseys anywhere in New Brunswick.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarshipsfor application deadline
Value: $250

Dr. Allan and Barbara MacKay Scholarship
Born in Heathbell, Pictou County, Nova Scotia, Dr. Allan MacKay received his early agricultural experience on the Spruce Grove Farm that had the distinction of having one of the first purebred Guernsey herds in Canada. He was a member of the Scotsburn Junior Dairy Calf Club and represented his province in the National competitions for club members at the Royal Winter Fair in Toronto in 1941. Dr. MacKay received his primary education at Heathbell School and his secondary education at Pictou Academy. He graduated from former N.S.A.C. in 1943 and obtained his Doctor of Veterinary Medicine from the Ontario Veterinary College in 1951. That same year he established a veterinary practice in Pictou County and continued his work until his retirement in 1991. Dr. MacKay is honoured for his program of animal health care, for his philosophy of preventing disease problems before they occur and his dedication to farm families in the area he served.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student with strong academic performance from the Faculty of Agriculture who plans to study veterinary medicine at the Atlantic Veterinary College.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Angus and Tena MacLellan Memorial Scholarship
The Angus and Tena MacLellan Memorial Scholarship was established by both Tena and Angus' estate. Angus and Tena were avid farmers in Cloverville, Antigonish County.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of an undergraduate degree program in the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $250

Paul R. MacPhail PEI Potato Industry Scholarship
The roots of the Prince Edward Island Potato Board can be traced as far back as 1920, when the first Potato Growers' Association was formed on Prince Edward Island. A true marketing board followed in 1950 and was restructured as a producer controlled board under the Natural Products Marketing Act in 1990. The PEI Potato Board established this award in memory of Paul R. MacPhail.
Eligibility: Awarded to a PEI student studying at the technical or undergraduate level of an agricultural program. The recipient will demonstrate an interest in working in the potato industry through course work, research projects related to potato production and utilization (including all disciplines, e.g. pathology, biotechnology, entomology, etc). Awarded based on academic performance and the project's relevance to the improvement of the potato industry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Edith Main Memorial Bursary
The NSVMA has created the Edith Main Memorial Bursary in her memory. Incorporated under the Veterinary Medical Act of the Province of Nova Scotia, the Nova Scotia Veterinary Medical Association (NSVMA) holds the responsibility to regulate the practice of veterinary medicine and to govern its members in accordance with this Act, regulations and the by-laws in order that the public interest may be served and protected.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Nova Scotia student in the second year or higher of a diploma or degree at the Faculty of Agriculture who intends to pursue a career in veterinary medicine.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Joseph E. Mapplebeck Memorial Bursaries
In honour of Joseph E. Mapplebeck, who farmed for 50 years in Kings County, Nova Scotia, and in recognition of his appreciation for the importance of a good education, family members have established two bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to current second year technology students at the Faculty of Agriculture in good academic standing who demonstrate financial need. One of the two awards will be made available annually to a student in the Plant Science Technician program.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Maritime Dairy Industry Scholarship
Dairy Farmers of Canada created this award to support Maritime students interested in the dairy industry. Dairy Farmers of Canada (DFC) is the national policy, lobbying and promotional organization representing Canada's farmers living on 12,529 dairy farms. DFC strives to create stable conditions for the Canadian dairy industry, today and in the future. It works to maintain policies that foster the viability of Canadian dairy farmers and promote dairy products and their health benefits.
Eligibility: Awarded to a third year student from the Maritime provinces enrolled in any Faculty of Agriculture program who shows commitment to and interest in the dairy industry, and professional and academic promise.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Value: $2,000

Bill Mathewson Memorial Award
Bill Mathewson grew up on a hill sheep farm in Sma Glen, Scotland. He graduated with a BSc (Agriculture) in 1949 and later (1974) a MSc. both from Aberdeen University. On graduation 1949, he joined H.M. Overseas Civil Service. After further training in Cambridge and Trinidad, he was posted to Tanganyika, Africa where he worked for 14 years. On retirement in 1965, he worked for three years with the N.F.U. of Scotland in Edinburgh before immigrating with his family to Nova Scotia in 1968. He taught for 20 years at the Faculty of Agriculture. Bill retired in 1988 and was honored by his colleagues by being made Professor Emeritus. Much loved by students, faculty and the agricultural industry, Bill will be greatly missed. It is with his memory in mind, that Bill's friends and colleagues at the AC launched an award in his name.
Eligibility: Available to any student registered in any program at the Faculty of Agriculture participating in an international experience. In applying for consideration, students will submit a proposal to participate in such activities as a study semester abroad toward their degree/diploma, attendance at a conference to make a presentation, a specialized training course or an internship or development project.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Value: $1,000

Donald McInnes Award
Established in 1904, Pictou Mutual Insurance Company is the oldest mutual insurance company in Nova Scotia. Initially established by a group of farmers who sought to provide local protection for each other in the event of loss, their company has grown to include more than 3,500 local and rural policyholders. Donald McInnes was born in 1933 on the original McInnes farm on Scotch Hill Road. A graduate of Pictou Academy high school, he attended the AC, graduating in 1955. As a shareholder of Scotsburn Co-op, Donald served as Director for 22 years and Chairman of the Board for 15 years. For 35 years Donald was active in the Pictou County Farmers Mutual Fire Insurance Company. Donald served first as an agent, then as a director and manager of the company. Due to Donald's sincere involvement with both the community and Pictou Mutual Insurance Company, an award has been created in his name which is funded by Pictou Mutual Insurance.
Eligibility: Available to a student enrolled at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include commitment to and involvement in the community and leadership provided in student activities, academic performance and financial need. A student may not be selected for this award more than once.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline

Value: $1,000

H. A. L. McLaughlin Memorial Scholarship
The H.A.L. McLaughlin Memorial Scholarship was established in memory of H.A.L. McLaughlin who taught horticultural at the Agricultural Campus from 1953 to 1971.
Eligibility: Available to current students studying Horticulture in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $100

Eric Meek Memorial Award
The Chicken Producers Association of Nova Scotia established this annual award in 1989 to recognize a Faculty of Agriculture undergraduate student who shows a demonstrated interest in pursuing a career in poultry. The award is named to honour the memory of Eric Meek who strong believer in the future of agriculture and was a strong voice for the provinces chicken farmers throughout his career.
Eligibility: Available to current students from Nova Scotia in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture at Dalhousie. Applicants will demonstrate interest in pursuing the study of poultry. Preference will be given to applicants with a farming background. Students may not receive this award more than once.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Karen Meek Memorial Scholarship
Karen was born March 28, 1962 and grew up on the family farm in Canning, Nova Scotia. She attended local schools and graduated from Cornwallis District High School in 1980. Karen was an avid participant in school sports, 4H, horseback riding, ringette, her motorbike, and living life to its fullest. Following in her father's footsteps (Eric Meek – class of 1954) she attended and graduated from former NSAC in 1982 with a Diploma in Ag Business, Karen participated in many campus activities but the Woodsmen Team was always her favorite. She developed many close friendships in her years in Truro. The Karen Meek Memorial Scholarship was established so that Karen's memory could live on.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) Environmental Sciences program. Selection criteria include academic performance, financial need and contribution to campus life. This scholarship is not available to students receiving other awards over $1,000.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,500

John Miller Memorial Award
Since 1983 John Miller assisted the hog industry by coordinating and providing programs that greatly improved the industry as secretary/manager of Pork Nova Scotia. John spent countless hours educating producers and others of the cost efficient and productive way to raise and market hogs. He often spoke at the Faculty of Agriculture to students in the hog production course on the strengths of the industry. To show appreciation of this dedication, the producers and friends of Pork, NS provide an award in memory of John.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who are permanent residents of Nova Scotia. Awarded to a student whose course and project work and career plans reflect an interest in the hog industry or whose application shows interest, understanding, and appreciation for Nova Scotia's hog industry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

T. Beverly Milligan Gale Memorial Scholarship
The T. Beverley Milligan Gale Memorial Bursary was established in 2010 by Bev's husband, Bob, in recognition of her spirit and love of the gardens at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to current students studying Horticulture in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to mature students. Selection criteria include career plans, academic performance and financial need, with preference to a student interested in landscape design and care.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

John Reginald (Reg) Moore Memorial Scholarships
Reg Moore was born in Economy Nova Scotia on August 25, 1917; the fifth of six children. He was educated in Economy and Bass River graduating in 1935. Reg then enrolled in Normal (Teachers) College in Truro. He taught in various locations in Nova Scotia until called up for service in the Royal Canadian Air Force in 1940. Reg served as a staff pilot and as a Coastal Command pilot in Canada and the United Kingdom. Returning to Canada in 1945 Reg enrolled in the Nova Scotia Agricultural College (now the Faculty of Agriculture, Dalhousie University). He graduated from the former NSAC in 1947. Reg spent his entire post war career at the FCC. First as a Credit Advisor, then as Branch Manager for Nova Scotia. In 1960 he was transferred to Saint John, New Brunswick as Executive Assistant to the Regional Manager Atlantic. By 1962 Reg had tired of doing office work and transfers (four in three years) so requested a transfer to field duties where he would have day to day contact with farmers. He was assigned to the Sussex, NB Office where he completed his career, retiring in 1981.

Eligibility: Available to current students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students studying in a full-time capacity. Applicants must be permanent residents of Colchester County, Nova Scotia and will have completed at least one year of study. Selection will be based on financial need and a cumulative average of at least 3.00.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $600

A. C. Neish Memorial Trust Scholarship
Dr. Neish (1916-1973) was an undergraduate at the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College in Truro. This is where he had his first contact with science and where he had won the Governor General's Medal and a Macdonald College (Quebec) Scholarship. His work on fermentation, bacterial and plant metabolism and the biosynthesis of plant polysaccharides and lignins received international acclaim. He was a Fellow of the Chemical Institute of Canada, of the Royal Society of Canada, and the Royal Society of London. Dr. Neish was the first person to be awarded the Gold Medal of the Canadian Society of Plant Physiologists, and was awarded an honorary doctorate by Mount Allison University and an honorary Doctor of Science degree by McGill University. The A.C. Neish Memorial Trust Scholarship was established by friends, admirers, and colleagues of the late Arthur Charles Neish.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program. Selection criteria include high academic performance and qualities of leadership as indicated by participation and achievement in both academic and non-academic activities.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Newfoundland and Labrador Federation of Agriculture Scholarships
To encourage local students to pursue careers in the agri-products industry, the Newfoundland and Labrador Federation of Agriculture awards two scholarships to students entering studies at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture directly from high school. Applicants must be permanent residents of Newfoundland and Labrador (preferably one student from the east coast and another from the west coast). Selection criteria include academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Nova Scotia 4-H Council Award
4-H is a youth development organization which promotes leadership, encourages the care and responsibility of resources, and builds positive life skills to secure a sustainable future for Nova Scotia. The 4-H Council has been active for over 100 years in Canada. It is comprised of 2,400 members, 900 leaders and 100 clubs in Nova Scotia. More than 80 countries worldwide have 4-H clubs. The purpose of the 4-H program is to prepare young girls and boys for their future as adult citizens. 4-H stands for head, heart, hands, and health and the motto is to "learn to do by doing."
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia. Selection criteria include academic performance, financial need and participation in 4--H club activities.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $300

Nova Scotia Animal Breeders Co-operative Limited Awards
The Nova Scotia Animal Breeders (NSAB) Co-op Limited specializes in an array of different cow options for their consumers. They offer products and supplies for cow farmers, and a multitude of service options. Some of the services offered are: artificial insemination, computer assisted herd mating, young sire program (Holstein), direct sales-owner breeders, and A.I. Sires.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the 2nd year of the BSc (Agriculture) with a major or minor in Animal Science or the 2nd year of a diploma with specialty in Dairy Farming or Agriculture. Recipients must have attended high school in Nova Scotia and demonstrate an interest in the dairy or beef industry through their farm backgrounds, course, and/or project work.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,250

Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture Scholarship
Since 1895, the Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture has represented the interests of Nova Scotia's agricultural community. Today its members account for well over 90% of all agricultural production in Nova Scotia. With an organizational structure that includes representation from 13 county and regional federations and 27 recognized agricultural commodity groups, the Federation brings together over 2,400 individual farm businesses representing all aspects of primary agriculture in the province.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia with farm or 4-H backgrounds. Selection criteria include financial need and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: 2 @ $500

Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture 100th Anniversary Scholarship
In recognition of the 100th Anniversary of the Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture in 1995.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture who are permanent residents of Nova Scotia with a farm background, financial need, and good academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Novartis Award
Novartis is one of the world's leading healthcare companies, Novartis' dedication to scientific research, imagination, and new technologies has led to the creation of thousands of ground-breaking products and services in the areas of pharmaceuticals, nutrition, eye-care, and animal health.
Eligibility: Presented to the top all-round student graduating from the Veterinary Technology program who has particularly excelled in the area of parasitology.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donald Palfrey Award
The Don Palfrey Award was established in memory of Don Palfrey in recognition of his many years of service and contributions to weed science in Nova Scotia. Don was born in Fort Fairfield, Maine. He received his formal education in Pictou County and he graduated from the AC in Truro, Nova Scotia and from McGill University in Montreal, Quebec with a Bachelor of Science in Plant Pathology. He worked for the N.S. Department of Agriculture in Marketing for 37 years, retiring as Supervisor of Weed Science, where he was a key player and helping in pioneering work in extension and research in weed control in Nova Scotia. Don also taught at the AC for 18 years, teaching courses in Weed Control and Plant Pathology. He was a distinguished life member of the N.S. Institute of Agrologists and the first honorary life member of the Atlantic Vegetation Management Association. As a result of Don Palfrey's sincere commitment to the Department of Agriculture and his field of interest, an award has been created to honor his memory and legacy.
Eligibility: Awarded to a final year undergraduate student carrying out a research project in the area of pest management, with preference to a student involved in weed science, either through academic work or summer employment.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Robert Parent Memorial Scholarship
The Robert Parent Memorial Scholarship was created in memory of Robert Parent who attended the Agricultural Campus and graduated in 1921. His wife, Laura E. Daisy Parent, left in their estate, wishes to establish a scholarship in his memory.
Eligibility: Available to an outstanding current student in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who has not qualified for other significant awards.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,200

Passionate Plants Person Award
In 1976, with two passionate plants men – the late Don Craig and the late Captain Richard Steele – as founding members, they began as RSCAR, the Rhododendron Society of Canada Atlantic Region. They were one of three regions, the other two being Niagara and Toronto. When Niagara and Toronto decided to join the American Rhododendron Society in the 1980s and RSC ceased being its own organization, the three regions – Atlantic, Niagara, and Toronto – became the 3 chapters in District 12 of the ARS. In 2003, they formed the Atlantic Rhododendron & Horticulture Society, to reflect the diversity of plant interests among local gardeners and plants people, while maintaining a central interest in rhododendrons and other ericaceous plants. They are a non-profit society registered in Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Environmental Horticulture diploma program in the Faculty of Agriculture who are permanent residents of Nova Scotia. Preference is given to students whose passion for plants is infectious and will most impact the way we regard and understand plants in both public and private environments. The student should also demonstrate leadership abilities and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $750 and 1-yr membership with ARHS

Pork Nova Scotia Scholarship
Pork Nova Scotia is the marketing agent for hogs in Nova Scotia. Their mandate is to create the most favorable environment possible for the production and marketing of pork in Nova Scotia to assist in maximizing returns for Nova Scotia producers. PNS has an active and organized structure that has become the recognized voice of the Pork Industry in Nova Scotia. It is organized into 3 geographical zones, representing pork producers who account for 100% of Nova Scotia's pork production.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia. Awarded to a student with an interest and/or background in swine production. Selection criteria include demonstrated interest in the swine industry (through course or project work), academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $350

Porter Brothers Dairy Award
This fund is created to honour the memories of Arthur & Donald Porter of Fort Belcher to provide financial assistance to students pursuing an education in the field of dairy science and production.
Eligibility: Must be registered in an undergraduate or technical program at the Faculty of Agriculture, entering their second, third, or fourth year of study, studying in any discipline that could have a positive impact on the dairy industry, and have demonstrated financial need. Preference is given to students from Atlantic Canada.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Prince Edward Island Institute of Agrologists Scholarship
The P.E.I.I.A is made up of agricultural professionals who are at the leading edge of the agri-food industry. Institute members are researchers, educators, extension specialists, primary producers and administrators of agricultural programs and policies.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program. Applicants must be permanent residents of Prince Edward Island. Selection criteria include academic performance, school and community involvement, financial need, and a career goal of becoming an agrologist.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Stuart Rath Junior A Bearcat Hockey Education Award Fund
The Stuart Rath Truro Bearcat Education Awards have been established to encourage the pursuit of university education among players with the Truro Junior A Bearcat Hockey Team ("The Bearcats") by providing tuition support for players enrolled at Dalhousie University. Stuart Rath, a very involved community member of Colchester County and surrounding area, established The Bearcat Hockey Education Award. Some of Stuarts endeavors are as follows: he serves as the Vice President of Truro Centre Ltd, and the President of Stuco Holdings Ltd. From 1985-1995 Stuart served as the President of Halifax Cablevision Ltd, from 1976-1985 he served as the President and General Manager of Eastern Cablevision, and from 1960-1975 he was the Chairman of the Truro Industrial Society. A few of Stuarts other accomplishments are being Director of Nova Scotia Business Inc. since March 2007, Director of Morien Resources Corp since December 1997, as well as serving as Director of Stuco Holdings Ltd. and Director of Erdene Resource Development Corporation since June 2006 until November 2012.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current technical and undergraduate students at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection is based on academic performance and the recommendation of the team coaches.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Cliff and Grace Retson Memorial Scholarship
The Grace and Cliff Retson Memorial Bursary was first created by Grace in memory of her husband, Cliff Retson who graduated from the AC in 1934. Cliff passed away in 1997. Grace was born in Waskada, Manitoba and grew up in Kerrobert, Saskatchewan. She attended secretarial school in Saskatoon and after retiring, she received her Bachelor of Arts from St. Mary's University. Grace met Cliff, her husband of 56 years, while she was working at the Senate in Ottawa. They married on July 26, 1941 and moved to Truro in 1947. The Retson's (Grace & Cliff) hosted several international students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture over the years. It is for this reason and to ensure ongoing support of the educational interests of International students studying at Dal-AC, that Grace created the scholarship.
Eligibility: Available to international students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include financial need, academic performance, and interest in and involvement in multi-cultural activities on campus.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $600

Ira L. Rhodenizer Memorial Scholarship
Ira Rhodenizer was born in 1890 in Parkdale, Lunenburg County, Nova Scotia and lived there for the majority of his life. He served in the Canadian Army from 1914 to 1919 and was wounded overseas during World War I. He later became a farmer, storekeeper, and lumberman in Parkdale, NS. He was greatly interested in community life and was associated with farmer's organizations for many years. He was married and had seven children. He was a member of the Baptist Church, the I.O.O.F. and Masons. Ira was active in Nova Scotia Guides and Fish and Game Associations, had been a municipal counsellor and President of the Lunenburg Centre Liberal Association. He was a Director of the Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture and was killed in a car accident on the way to a meeting of this organization in August 1958. The Ira L. Rhodenizer Memorial Scholarship was provided by the Federation as a memorial for his dedication and contributions through the years.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who are permanent residents of Nova Scotia. Selection criteria include academic performance, involvement in student affairs, and participation in the 4-H program.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Dr. Robert G. Rix Family Farm Scholarship
Robert (Bob) Rix was born in Halifax on July 29th, 1948. Robert graduated from Dalhousie University Dental School in 1974. He practiced in Musquodoboit Harbour, Tatamagouche, and Winsloe, PEI, prior to opening his own dental practice in Bible Hill. He took great interest in his profession and knew the family trees of most of his patients and will be fondly remembered by everyone for his excellent dentistry, story-telling, knowledge of American History, love of gardening, tinkering with mechanical items, love of nature and his family. Robert had originally established the "Robert G. Rix Family Farm Bursary" in 1985. Although not having a farm background himself, he shared his beliefs that everyone's roots are in the land and he felt his way to contribute to the importance of agriculture to our society was through this small bursary each year. A couple years ago, the award became known as the "Dr. Robert G. Rix

Scholarship" to allow support to a student where the need was greatest. After Robert's passing, one of the faculty provided funds to continue the bursary in Robert's name. Since then, Robert's family has graciously supported the scholarship to allow his legacy and memory to live on.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who has shown determination and dedication to operating a family farm. Recipients will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $300

J. Arnold Roberts Memorial Scholarship
The J. Arnold Roberts Memorial Scholarship was created by Elsie Roberts in memory of her husband, Arnold Roberts. Establishing a scholarship in memory of a loved one is a wonderful way to ensure their legacy and memory lives on, and this is what Elsie wished for her late husband.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any year of an undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces. Awarded to an outstanding student who is not receiving a scholarship of greater value.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Ted Rose Memorial Scholarship
The Ted Rose Memorial Scholarship was created by Mrs. Ann M. Rose in memory of her husband, Ted. Ted had grown up on a dairy farm in Urbania, near Shubenacadie. Ted and his brother Percy ran the farm after the death of their father. Although no one from the family had any connection to the AC, Mrs. Rose had a soft spot for farming, admitting there can be "nothing as rewarding as farming." Rose wanted to provide a scholarship to a deserving young person who is interested in farming themselves someday, while honoring her husband's memory.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Awarded to a student who plans to operate a livestock farm. Selection criteria include financial need, academic performance and a documented commitment to animal welfare.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Rotary Club of Truro International Student Bursary
The Rotary Club of Truro has been part of the fabric of the community of Truro as well as the network of Rotary Clubs around the world since 1926. The Rotary Club of Truro is proud of its years of service and benevolence in the community and internationally. In addition to providing assistance to countless individuals with special needs for medical treatment or equipment over the years, the Club has continued to focus on the needs of children with disabilities.
Eligibility: Available to a current international student at the Faculty of Agriculture. Preference will be given to students registered in a program of study and registered full time, with additional preference given to students studying for the full year. Special consideration will be given to students who came from a developing country and plan to return and apply their education there. All students paying the international tuition differential are eligible for consideration. Selection criteria include financial need and potential impact of the bursary on the student's lifestyle while at school and their future plans.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Rick Russell Memorial Scholarship
Rick Russell passed away Saturday, July 3rd, 2004 after a courageous battle with cancer. After graduating from NSAC, Rick was employed at the College as the swine herdsman for 20 years and then as manager of the fur unit for 4 years. Rick was the coach of the former NSAC Woodsmen Team for 24 years. He was well respected by both his peers and the athletes he coached. He was always giving of himself and was recognized for his unselfish devotion to the college community by the AC Student population by being given the Student Appreciation Award in 1995. Due to his sincere commitment to NSAC and his community, a scholarship has been created in his memory.
Eligibility: Available to current student athletes in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include financial need, involvement and leadership in the Woodsmen program, and satisfactory academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Jack Sibley Agriculture Bursary
This award was established by the John & Judy Bragg Foundation to honour John D (Jack) Sibley. Jack was born in 1937 at Meaghers Grant in Nova Scotia's Musquodoboit Valley and graduated from Musquodoboit Rural High School in 1954. After receiving a BA from Mount Allison University in 1957 he attended the Nova Scotia Agricultural College and is an alumnus of the Class of 1959. He began his working career as a teacher and then moved on to work for several years as a field manager for McCain Foods. In 1965 he returned to Nova Scotia and spent the next 29 years as a wild blueberry extension specialist with the Department of Agriculture and Marketing. In 1994 he retired from this position and in 1997 began work with WBANA Canada in wild blueberry promotion, retiring in 2011 after a total of 44 years of service to the wild blueberry industry. Jack had a number of part-time careers which included operating his own wild blueberry acreage, working as a musician and MC, and teaching old-time fiddling to children from the Truro area.
Eligibility: Awarded to a full-time technical or undergraduate student at the Faculty of Agriculture who demonstrates financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Sodhi Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the Sodhi family in memory of Mr. Bhagat S. Sodhi, long-time librarian at the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Mr. Sodhi immigrated to Canada in the 1960's, in search of opportunity for his future family. After meeting and bringing his wife Darshan to Canada, they settled in Truro, NS, and began their family. Mr. Sodhi began working at the former Agricultural College in 1968, when the campus library was housed in Cox Institute. He was instrumental in moving the library to its current location at the MacRae Library, acting as head librarian until 1995. Mr. Sodhi considered the library staff as a second family. As a tribute to his memory, the Sodhi Family established an award in his name upon his passing on June 1st, 2009.
Eligibility: Available to current international students at the Faculty of Agriculture in good academic standing, with preference given to students in undergraduate and technical programs based on financial need. Students in all programs of study are eligible.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Sport Leadership Award
The Sport Leadership Award recognizes a high school varsity athlete enrolling full time in a program of study and planning on participating in a sport at the varsity level at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to entering technical or undergraduate students at the Faculty of Agriculture with an admissions average of at least 75%. Recipients of other major entrance scholarships are not eligible. Selection criteria include financial need, sport skills and leadership.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Phillip Stead Memorial Leadership Award
Phillip Stead graduated from the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College in 1965 with a degree certificate. He left Nova Scotia to complete his BSc. in Animal Science at McGill University and returned in 1967 to begin what was to be a long and successful career with the Nova Scotia Department of Agriculture, working as a sheep specialist with the Animal Industry Branch. In 1972 Phil continued his education by completing a MSc. in Agriculture and Nutrition at Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. For his passion for community involvement and his long standing contributions to Agriculture, a memorial award has been created in his name.
Eligibility: An award will be presented annually to a student who has exhibited outstanding leadership at the Faculty of Agriculture and/or within the community. Nominations for the award will be received by a committee representing the Student Leadership program at the Faculty of Agriculture and a member of the sponsoring body for the award (Nova Scotia/Newfoundland Holstein Branch). The committee will select an awardee from those nominated who best represents the leadership qualities and performance in the past year or number of years that would be a model for others. Selection criteria may also include academic performance, financial need, and the other awards that have been granted to the nominee.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Captain R. M. Steele Memorial Fellowship
Captain Richard Steele was a founding member of the Atlantic Chapter of the Rhododendron Society of Canada (RSCAR) and supported the creation of the Atlantic Rhododendron & Horticultural Society. He faithfully attended, and contributed to, meetings and programs. A mentor and friend to many, and with an international network of plants people, he was a major influence on horticulture, locally and further afield. RSCAR members in the early days established the tradition of the annual Steele Lecture, the objective being to bring a top-ranking plants person to Nova Scotia as a guest speaker. Captain Steele died March 14th 2010.
Eligibility: Awarded to a final year undergraduate student in the Faculty of Agriculture who intends to pursue plant-related studies at the graduate level.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Stewiacke Valley Garden Club Scholarship
Stewiacke Valley is located in the Southern area of Colchester County. The Stewiacke Valley Garden Club is involved in the beautification of the Valley, as the Club is a part of the Nova Scotia Association of Garden Clubs which promote the general landscape beautification of the province. The Club hosts a multitude of events, such as speakers on Horticulture, etc., bake sale events, plant sale events, and more.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicant must be from the Stewiacke Valley area of Nova Scotia. Selection criteria include involvement in extra-curricular and community affairs, financial need, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $250

Catherine and Alexander Sutherland Bursary
This bursary was established in memory of Victor Sutherland's parents, Catherine and Alexander Sutherland. Born in the 1890s in the area of Earltown, Nova

Scotia, Catherine and Alexander operated the Earltown General Store. Over a century later, this store still operates, under other ownership. Alexander also operated a saw mill, while Catherine managed the books and ran the store. In 1939 the family moved to Truro and operated a second store in Bible Hill, near the Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Alexander died in 1943, and Catherine continued to raise their three children. Catherine died in 1972, having lived a very full and satisfying life. Victor Sutherland is an alumnus of the Nova Scotia Agricultural College, Class of 1954. After completing his diploma at the NSAC, now the Dalhousie University Faculty of Agriculture, Victor completed a degree in geology at Acadia University. He spent his career working in the oil and gas industry, including forming his own company, Northrock Resources, in 1986.
Eligibility: Awarded to a full-time Faculty of Agriculture technical or undergraduate student who demonstrates financial need. Preference is given to students who have attended high school in Truro, and then to students who attended high school in Colchester County.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

William D. Swetnam Memorial Award
Raised in Port Mouton and Liverpool, NS, William (Bill) Swetnam, graduated from the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College in 1956. Bill discovered what he was destined to do when he purchased a farm in Sheffield Mills, NS in 1958. Throughout his career, Bill dedicated countless hours to many boards. As a founder of the Nova Scotia Turkey Marketing Board he also spent time on the County South and East Livestock Health Services Board, the NS Crop and Livestock Insurance Commission, Canadian Livestock Feed Board Advisors Committee, as well as Nova Scotia Farm Loan Board. Bill also served as president of the Kings County Federation of Agriculture and became a member of the Council of Leaders with the Federation. Bill's dedication to his community has not gone unnoticed. In 2002 he was honored by the Queen with the Golden Jubilee Medal. Bill has truly distinguished himself in his area of expertise, bringing honour to the former NSAC and the Alumni Association. It is for this reason, an award has been created in his memory.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program who have displayed leadership qualities during their program. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Syngenta Canada Inc. Awards
Syngenta is one of the world's leading companies with more than 28,000 employees in some 90 countries dedicated to their purpose: Bringing plant potential to life. Syngenta's mission is to make a difference for smallholders in developing countries. By helping them become more professional growers, they want to achieve added value for rural communities. One way they do that is through technical innovation. Equally important is access to markets, enabling smallholders both to buy inputs and sell their produce. These and other factors are all essential for sustainability successful agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to a technical or undergraduate student in any program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Awarded to students whose course and project work reflect an interest in the Maritime potato industry. Applicants will be required to submit a 300-500 word essay expressing opinion on a topic relating to the crop protection industry. Selection criteria include academic performance, and potato farm experience or background.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Bruce Trenholm/Atlantic '86 Scholarship
Bruce was born on the family farm in Grand Pre, Kings County, he graduated from the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College and MacDonald College, receiving his Bachelor of Science Degree in Animal Husbandry in 1947. Upon graduating from McDonald College he served as the Agricultural Representative in Yarmouth and then taught Animal Husbandry at the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College for three years. In 1952 he took over the family farm going on to establish the well-known Brulo herd. Bruce's contributions to agriculture have been many and varied and are worthy of recognition in the Atlantic Agricultural Hall of Fame. He had a lifelong interest in Holstein cattle and was Master Breeder and Past President of Holstein Canada. In 1986, the year of Bruce's death, he coordinated Atlantic '86 – the Annual National Convention of Holstein Canada. This scholarship was established in his name as an on-going memorial.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces, have a Holstein farm or 4-H (Holstein calf project) background. Selection criteria include academic performance and career goals.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

University Medal in Environmental Landscape Horticulture
Awarded to the graduating Environmental Landscape Horticulture student with the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Environmental Sciences
Awarded to the graduating Environmental Sciences student with the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marinus Van de Sande Scholarship
The Marinus Van de Sande Scholarship was created by the Nova Scotia Co-operative Council to honour their colleague Mariunus Van de Sande, who served on their board for more than 25 years.
Eligibility: Must be enrolled as a full-time student at the Faculty of Agriculture, in any program directly related to agriculture (this excludes students enrolled in Pre-Vetrinary, Bioveterinary Science, and Landscape Architecture programs). Student must have attended high school in Nova Scotia and demonstrate financial need. Preference is given to a student participating in local government or leadership activities.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

Dr. Peter Van der Borch Memorial Bursary
Peter Van der Borch DVM established this bursary for an exceptional first year student from Truro, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Must be first year student registered at the Faculty of Agriculture and be from Truro, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

Florence (Pineo) Ward Memorial Award
The Florence (Pineo) Ward Memorial Award was established by James Pineo in memory of his late sister, Florence. James wanted to leave a legacy behind for his sister, and help support the academic efforts of agricultural students, such as his niece Lisa (Orlando) Gowan, a BSc(Agr) Agricultural Chemistry graduate.
Eligibility: Available to current students who have completed at least one year of study in any technical or undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Preference will be given to students from Boutilier's Point, Halifax County, and Advocate, Cumberland County. Awarded to students in financial need. Preference will be given to students with sound academic background who have come to the Faculty of Agriculture for technical training to enhance their employability but financial constraints are limiting their ability to continue their studies.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Raymond Webber Memorial Scholarship
Ray was born and raised in Halifax, Nova Scotia. Upon completion of High School, Ray took a business course and worked in an office for the next five years. This soon became boring so Ray entered the “Nova Scotia Agricultural College” (now known as the Faculty of Agriculture) in Truro in 1928. After completing his studies at Truro, he attended MacDonald University in Montreal where in 1931 he received a Bachelor of Science Degree in Agriculture. After graduation, Ray went to work for Canada Agriculture in the Plant Protection Branch in Halifax in an administrative capacity. Due to Ray’s sincere dedication and commitment to Landscape Atlantic, a memorial scholarship has been established in his name to ensure his legacy lives on long into the future.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Diploma in Technology (Managed Landscapes) program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include academic performance and practical skills.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $800

Michael Whidden Memorial Award
Awarded to a student who has provided leadership on the Faculty of Agriculture’s Woodsmen Team, and has maintained a sound academic performance.
Eligibility: Available to current technical and undergraduate students at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Eric Williams Memorial Scholarships
Born in 1938 Eric P. Williams started farming in 1959 with nine cows and twenty acres. Today the Williams’ family own and operate a two hundred head Holstein dairy farm in the Goulds and employ a nephew and one other worker. Eric worked hard to introduce supply management for milk producers in Newfoundland. In 1983 he was appointed the first chair of the Newfoundland Milk Marketing Board now known as the Dairy Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador. During his lifetime he fought to improve the cost of production formula for milk producers in the province. Eric was also nominated by the Dairy Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador in recognition of his tremendous contributions to agriculture, to become an inductee into the Atlantic Agricultural Hall of Fame. It is for the same reasons that the Dairy Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador have established a scholarship in his memory for his dedication and commitment to agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to current students who have completed at least one year of study in any technical or undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Newfoundland and Labrador. Selection will be based on academic performance. Typically one award is given to a technical student and the other to an degree-seeking student.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Zhuhui Ye Memorial Award
This fund was established by classmates of Zhuhui Ye (Kevin) to honour his memory. Kevin attended the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College as part of the FAFU 2+2 program, earning his BSc(Agr) in Aquaculture in 2012. Kevin continued his studies with the Dalhousie MSc. program. On September 8, 2012, Kevin lost his life in a drowning accident at Dollar Lake Provincial Park. Kevin is well remembered as an intelligent, popular, and outgoing man whose generosity touched the lives of many friends. The intent of the Zhuhui Ye Memorial Award is to further the understanding of culture and relationship between

Chinese and Canadian students by supporting the FAFU/DAC 2+2 program.
Eligibility: Award to a Chinese student in the FAFU 2+2 program or another student demonstrating a commitment to and involvement with the FAFU 2+2 program at the Faculty of Agriculture, in addition to academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadlines
Value: $500

Plant and Animal Science

Dr. Stewart R. Keddy Memorial Scholarship
Dr. Stewart Keddy graduated from the Nova Scotia Agricultural College in 1967. He credited the AC as giving him a strong academic start. This award is in his honor and recognizes the academic skill of a student interested in agriculture.
Eligibility: This award is for students enrolled in the Faculty of Agriculture who are studying on a full-time basis. Students must be in their second year (or later) of an undergraduate program (including technical or degree programs). They will have strong academic standing and demonstrate financial need. Preference will be given to a student who attended high school in the Annapolis Valley.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

CMM & PHP Natural Resource Bursary
The purpose of the CMM & PHP Natural Resource Bursary is to encourage First Nation/Aboriginal student interest in the environment and natural resource stewardship. PHP, along with CMM has recognized the need to support students in their endeavors to protect the environment and its resources.
Eligibility: Students enrolled full time at the Faculty of Agriculture. Preference is given for a student who demonstrates an interest in environmental protection or natural resource sustainability.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Please visit dal.ca/scholarships

Friends of Alex Taylor Memorial Award
To honour the memory of Alexander Taylor, the Friends of Alex Taylor Memorial Award will provide an annual award to a student with an interest in plant science and its relation to sustainability.
Eligibility: A full or part-time student enrolled in an undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture in their second, third or fourth year, with a minimum GPA of 3.0. Preference is given to students that have taken courses related to plant science or agriculture and have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Please visit dal.ca/scholarships

Valacta Dairy Scholarship
Valacta, the dairy production centre of expertise for Quebec and Atlantic Canada, offers the Valacta Dairy Scholarship which recognizes and supports students with a demonstrated interest in the dairy industry.
Eligibility: Available to one student enrolled in an undergraduate or diploma program at the Faculty of Agriculture that demonstrates a genuine interest in the dairy industry by program, course, or project work.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Please visit dal.ca/scholarships

Joyce Family Foundation Agricultural Bursary (Renewable)
The Joyce Family Foundation Agricultural Bursaries were established to create an endowed bursary program to ensure students with financial barriers are able to access and succeed at the Faculty of Agriculture. Recipients are encouraged to participate in a mentorship program or type of activity.
Eligibility: Must be a Canadian Citizen or Landed Immigrant, enrolled in any year of undergraduate study at the Faculty of Agriculture, has demonstrated financial need, and be in good academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

PY Hamilton Scholarship
Peter Y. Hamilton, Class of 1944 and Professor Emeritus, attended the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College, and later returned as Registrar in 1973. This scholarship has been established in his memory to reward scholarly excellence.
Eligibility: Available to Canadian citizens enrolled in any program in the Faculty of Agriculture on a full-time basis in their second year of study or later who have achieved an average of 80% in the previous year of study.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Please visit dal.ca/scholarships

Faculty of Agriculture Alumni Family Scholarships
In celebration of the fact that many students at the Faculty of Agriculture are family members of AC Alumni, the Alumni Association decided to establish a Family Bursary for the first time in 2008. There are several bursaries available for family members of Alumni attending the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Awarded based on academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline

Value: $500 - $1,000

Faculty of Agriculture Athletic Bursaries
Awarded to returning student varsity athletes.
Eligibility: Available to current student varsity athletes in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, satisfactory academic standing, and be recommended for the award by a coach.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Faculty of Agriculture Bursaries
The Faculty of Agriculture has established a fund which will provide bursaries to assist students in need of financial assistance. Students in need of financial assistance can apply for a bursary on an ongoing basis throughout the academic year.
Eligibility: Available to current students at the Faculty of Agriculture who have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline

Animal Nutrition Association of Canada (Atlantic Division) Scholarship
The Animal Nutrition Association of Canada (Atlantic) Scholarship was established in 1989 for a student who successfully completes their second year of B.Sc. (Agr.) program. The Animal Nutrition Association of Canada (ANAC) is the national trade association of the livestock and poultry feed industry. The 170 members include feed and ingredient manufacturers and distributors, as well as suppliers of a wide range of goods and services to the feed industry. Taken together, ANAC's membership represents 90 percent of commercial feed manufactured in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program who have demonstrated leadership in student and community affairs, strong academic performance, and who are not receiving other scholarships of higher value.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Ralph H. Armstrong Memorial Award
Established in memory of Ralph Armstrong of North Kingston, Kings Co., Nova Scotia. Ralph was well known for his breeding of dual-purpose Shorthorns and marketing of livestock. His prize Shorthorns had been exhibited under the Brookmont Farms name for more than 30 years at Exhibitions throughout Nova Scotia, the Royal Winter Fair in Toronto, and in the 1980 World Shorthorn congress in Calgary. Mr. Armstrong was an honoured member, Secretary and Past President of the Nova Scotia Shorthorn Association, Vice President of the Annapolis County Exhibition, Past Director of the Atlantic Winter Fair and Past Director of the Maritime Shorthorn Association.
Eligibility: Available to former or current 4-H club members from Kings or Annapolis Counties in Nova Scotia who have completed their first year of study in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection is based on financial need and involvement in school, athletic and/or community organizations.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $400

Associate Dean's Scholarship
Established by the Faculty of Agriculture and has built on a proud history of industry-leading education and research.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program. Awarded based on academic merit.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $300

Atlantic Council of Crop Life Canada Awards
CropLife Canada is the trade association representing the manufacturers, developers and distributors of plant science technologies, including pest control products and plant biotechnology, for use in agriculture, urban and public health settings. They strive to ensure that the benefits of plant science innovations can be enjoyed by both farmers and consumers. CropLife Canada promotes sustainable agricultural practices and are committed to protecting human health and the environment.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Diploma of Technology programs in the Faculty of Agriculture. Recipients will be from agricultural backgrounds and plan to pursue employment in the agricultural sector. Preference is given to students whose backgrounds, course and project work, summer employment, and career plans reflect an interest in the crop protection industry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Atlantic Fertilizer Council Award

Eligibility: Awarded to a student from Atlantic Canada in the second year of a diploma program related to crop protection. Selection criteria include farm

interests, leadership qualities within the University community, financial need, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: See dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Atlantic Poultry Incorporated Scholarship
The Atlantic Poultry Incorporated Scholarship was created in 2012. API (formerly ACA Co-operative Limited) has had many changes over the years. Most recently becoming incorporated in March 2012 and then in 2013 growing the company with the purchase of Clarks Chick Hatchery in New Brunswick and Island Chick Hatchery in Newfoundland.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student enrolled in the BSc(Agr) degree, with preference to a student pursuing an Animal Science major. The recipient will have graduated from a high school in Atlantic Canada, and demonstrate strong academic performance and a career interest in poultry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Atlantic Poultry Conference Award
The Atlantic Poultry Conference is the key meeting place for producers and service providers to gather and discuss and share their news, the Conference is held once per year. Speakers who attend the Conference address a number of topics that cover: ventilation, energy, health, reducing feed costs, transportation, eggs, chickens and turkeys.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student whose course and project work reflect an interest in poultry. Preference will be given to final year students in the BSc(Agr) program who have either completed or have plans to complete a poultry-related research project in RESM 4002 and RESM 4003. This scholarship is awarded in odd years.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Roger S. Bacon Scholarship in Agriculture
Dr. Roger S. Bacon was a dairy farmer and blueberry producer from Cumberland County, Nova Scotia. He was also a long standing MLA from this area. During his political career, he was a well-respected and long serving Minister of Agriculture and for a time Premier of Nova Scotia. In keeping with his lifetime interest and service to Agriculture, Dr. Bacon has made a donation to establish an endowed fund to support a new scholarship at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Nova Scotia student entering the final year of any program at the Faculty of Agriculture who has plans to pursue a long term career in agriculture. Selection criteria include career plans, academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Doug Bailey Memorial Bursary
Doug Bailey had a lengthy and successful career at Farmers Dairy (now Agropur). It began at what is now known as the Middleton Spreads Plant in 1968 when Twin Cities Dairy acquired J.D. MacKenzie's Limited. Doug held many managerial positions over the years, including General Manger of the Truro Cheese Plant and Vice-President and General Manager of Central Dairies in Newfoundland. He was appointed President and Chief Executive Officer of Farmers Dairy (now Agropur) in 1987, a position he held until his death in 1996. One of Doug's greatest strengths was his leadership ability, which he demonstrated not only with Farmers Dairy (now Agropur) but also throughout the industry. The Farmers Dairy (now Agropur) Board of Directors established this Bursary in memory of Doug.
Eligibility: Awarded to a technical, undergraduate, or graduate student at the Faculty of Agriculture who is a family member of an Agropur shareholder or employee. Selection criteria include leadership, extracurricular and community activities, financial need, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

A. B. Banks Memorial Scholarship
This scholarship is given by friends and family in memory of A.B. Banks, a former Director of Livestock Services Branch, Nova Scotia Department of Agriculture and Marketing. Mr. Banks was highly dedicated to the agricultural industry throughout his 35 year career in Nova Scotia and elsewhere in Atlantic Canada. He was born and raised in the Annapolis Valley and graduated from the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College and the Ontario Agricultural College. His career included service with the Canada Department of Agriculture, the Newfoundland Department of Agriculture and Forestry and the Nova Scotia Department of Agriculture and Marketing. As one of the first agricultural representative in Nova Scotia, he served the counties of Colchester,

Halifax, and Cumberland. He was a strong advocate of improved farm management skills and believed this to be an important key to improving agricultural production.
Eligibility: Awarded to the second year BSc(Agr) Animal Science student with the highest average from the first year of study.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Bible Hill Garden Club Scholarship
The Bible Hill Garden Club, originally referred to as Hillcrest Landscape Club was first organized in January of 1947. The group was created to promote the improvement of home grounds, assist in the beautification of community grounds, local parks and schools. Over the years, the group has gained popularity and has grown from 17 members to over 60, mostly women who range in age of 50-60. The group contributes to the Faculty of Agriculture through help supporting students with the bursary they have created.
Eligibility: Available to current students who are permanent residents of the Truro area, in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students in at least the second year of study in Horticulture, preferably a landscape program. Selection criteria include academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Ali Brown Scholarship in Food Science
This scholarship is established to honour the memory of Ali Brown. Ali spent approximately 15 years of her life working towards improving and implementing food safety standards within the dairy industry. It was with a strong sense of ethics and determination that she had to walk the line between industry's goals and food safety for the public. This award salutes her dedication, determination, well rounded qualities and the spirit to succeed.
Eligibility: Recipient will be enrolled as a student at the Faculty of Agriculture, studying in any program in the Plant, Food and Environmental Science department. Recipients will have shown academic excellence. Preference for students with an interest in food science and/or food safety as demonstrated by having completed at least one food science or food safety course. Preference for students from Atlantic Canada as determined by where they attended high school. Preference for a student who identifies as female.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

David W. Brown Memorial Scholarship
The David W. Brown bursary is an ongoing demonstration of appreciation to the foundation of the David Brown United Limited by Atlantic Poultry Incorporated formerly ACA Cooperative Limited. Initiated in November 25, 1976; the company has continued to fund an annual memorial scholarship.
Eligibility: Available to students who have graduated from a high school in Atlantic Canada and who are entering the second year of a technical program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include financial need, academic performance, an interest in farming, and an interest in the poultry industry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Edward Brown Memorial Undergraduate Bursary
The Edward Brown Memorial Undergraduate Scholarship was created in memory of Edward Brown under the estate of his wife, Dorothy Aveleigh Brown. Edward attended the Agricultural Campus and graduated in 1954.
Eligibility: Available to a Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) student, with preference to a student in the fourth year of study from Atlantic Canada.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Merle Cail Memorial Scholarship
The Merle Cail Memorial Scholarship Fund was created by Merle's wife, Faye Cail in memory of Merle's dedication to organic agriculture. Born in Rexton, New Brunswick, Merle was heavily involved in his community. He attended Zion Presbyterian Church, was director of Northumberland Co-operative and Cartier Co-operative, member of the Kent Agriconservation club, Moncton Holstien Association, Kent Farmers Association, Dairy Farmers of NB, and many more. Merle also had a dedicated career as a farmer.
Eligibility: Awarded to a senior undergraduate or graduate student from Atlantic Canada studying in the Faculty of Agriculture whose course and project work reflect an interest in organic agriculture. Selection criteria include academic performance, financial need and commitment to organic agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Vera Caldwell Memorial Bursary
Vera Caldwell was born on June 3rd, 1924 in Hants County. She was a very devoted and involved member of the Newport United Church, serving as a Steward, Sunday School Teacher, and as a Youth Group Leader. Vera taught school for more than 25 years, first beginning in a one-room schoolhouse and ending her career at Brooklyn District Elementary School in 1989. As shown by her achievements, Vera was dedicated to the educational system and being a life-long learner. She was passionate about international education and actively supported education for children from developing nations. Due to her sincere involvement and passion in the educational system, a bursary has been created in her memory.
Eligibility: Awarded based on financial need to full-time technical or undergraduate international students at the Faculty of Agriculture.

Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Canadian Society of Animal Science Prize
The Canadian Society of Animal Science presents a prize selected on the basis of outstanding scholarship.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be Animal Science or Aquaculture majors.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $100

Canard Conservation Undergraduate Scholarship
Dr. Charles Albert Eaves was born February 21st, 1908 in Liverpool England. Charles immigrated to Canada in March 1926 and in 1932 received his B.Sc. from McGill. In 1933 he attended Cambridge University on an I.O.D.E overseas scholarship before returning to McGill to receive his MSc. degree in 1937. On October 25, 2000, he received an Honorary Doctorate from Dalhousie University and the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College, now Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture. The Canard Conservation Scholarships were established by Dr. & Mrs. Eaves to provide a graduate and undergraduate scholarship each year for students of Kings County focusing on environmental studies related to agricultural practices with particular reference to dyke land preservation and the general conservation of soil and water reserves.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student who is a permanent resident of Kings County, Nova Scotia, in the first or second year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program who is planning course and/or project work related to the environment. Selection criteria include academic performance, demonstrated interest in the environment, and career plans.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

James Card Memorial Bursaries
James Card was born in Windsor, Nova Scotia on October 12, 1924. He was a life-long farmer in Centre Burlington and was a former West Hants Municipal Councillor and was also a 4-H Club leader. As a part of James estate, three awards have been sponsored in his memory.
Eligibility: Awarded to students in financial need, with preference to international students, who are studying at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: 3 @ $1,000

Chartwells Scholarships
Chartwells is a catering/food service company that specializes in providing services to higher education students. They are committed to providing programs and solutions to students to fit their unique needs and requests. Chartwells understands that a well-balanced diet is integral to an individual's state of mind and long-term happiness. Providing students with a high-quality food service isn't the only commitment Chartwells has made, they also offer multiple scholarships for both graduate and undergraduate programs.
Eligibility: Available to current students with high academic performance in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture at Dalhousie who have not received other significant awards.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Gerard Chiasson Memorial Award
Gerard Chiasson was born in 1931 in Margaree Forks, Inverness County, Nova Scotia. Gerard was very involved in outdoors activities, he was a farmer, fisherman and lumberman. He was also very involved in his community, he was a past president of the N.S. Woodlot Owners Association and The N.S. Federation of Agriculture, Inverness County Federation of Agriculture, Margaree Credit Union, Margaree Gasperaux Fisherman Association, and Eastern Dairy Foods Co-op. He was former chief of the Margaree Volunteer Fire Department, former chairman of the Margaree River and Community Protection Community, former member of the board of N.S. Volunteer Planning and was also the president of the N.S. Landowners and Forest Fibre Productions Association. As a result of Gerard Chiasson's sincere commitment and his lifetime of contributions to the Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture and community organizations, a scholarship has been created in his memory.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who are residents of Cape Breton (with preference given to those from Inverness County). Selection criteria include financial need, involvement in community activities, and leadership.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Chisholm Family Bursary
The Chisholm Family Bursary was established in memory of Mr. John Archie Chisholm, for students who share his interest in organic farming.
Eligibility: Must be enrolled in any diploma or undergraduate degree program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Preference is given to applicants who have completed or are currently enrolled in at least one organic agriculture course at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

Class of 1960 Memorial Bursary
In recognition of their 50th reunion, classmates established the Class of 1960 Memorial Bursary. Classmates contributed generously to this fund, with the intention of supporting an AC student. Their wish is to honour their deceased classmates who contributed to this fund, and who valued the experience and education they received at the Nova Scotia Agricultural College.
Eligibility: Awarded to a full-time technical or undergraduate student enrolled in any program at the Faculty of Agriculture who has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Class of 1950 Award Fund
The Class of '50 Award was first established in 2000 at the Class of 1950, 50th anniversary weekend celebration. President, Don Young and Vice-President, Jack Johnson spearheaded the campaign to get their classmates involved in their commitment to help future AC students. The group recognizes the difficulty that young students face to finance their post-secondary education, as they too faced similar challenges. After a great deal of preparatory work from Don, Jack and Cliff McIsaac, a proposal was created for the Class of '50 Award fund of to assist deserving students to "stick with it." The group of classmates have made and continue to make significant contributions to the campus and students.
Eligibility: Available to current students in financial need in any technical or undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Colonel Charles Coll Memorial Scholarship
The Colonel Charles Coll Memorial was established in memory of Col. Charles Coll Sr. He was the inventor, owner and president of Muskol Enterprises Limited. He manufactured and sold Muskol insect repellent first from his basement in his Truro, Nova Scotia home and later from his manufacturing plant in Hilden, just outside of Truro. In 1957 Charles concocted a perfume to apply to clothing while deer hunting and later registered a company. The deer lure was used by regular deer hunters, bow hunters, wildlife photographers and naturalists. Charles named the ingredient "Muskol" which derives from musk, an ingredient in the lure and the phonetic last name Coll. Federal and Provincial Departments of Fisheries, Resources, Mines, as well as many sportsmen and outdoors people still continue to use the Muskol Insect Repellent.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) Animal Science program. Selection criteria include academic performance, involvement and interest in poultry, and achievement and contribution to 4-H.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $250

Charles M. Collins Memorial Scholarship
The scholarship is in memory of Charles McKittrick Collins who spent the years 1936-1962 working in various positions in the agricultural industry in Nova Scotia, including teaching at Dalhousie's Agricultural Campus for twenty-five years. Collins Horticultural Building on the Dal-AC campus is named in his honour as well.
Eligibility: Available to current students studying Horticulture in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students studying in the Bachelor of Technology program in Environmental Landscape Horticulture who have not qualified for other significant awards.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,200

George and Lottie Cook Memorial Scholarship
Lottie Cook first developed her passion for agriculture on her family farm on Cape Breton Island. Lottie's parents were pioneers in the agricultural industry, and her father a renowned farmer. At a young age Lottie became involved in 4-H where she achieved some of the club's top honours. She later graduated from the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College and worked as an assistant agricultural representative to J.C.F MacDonnell for many years. In 1943 Lottie married George Cook and the pair later opened a chick hatchery in Truro and became one of the foremost producers of high quality chicks in the Maritime Provinces. After the passing of her husband in 1954, Lottie continued to operate the family business. Due to Lottie's involvement in the agricultural industry and former NSAC community from both herself and family business, a scholarship has been created in her and her husband's name.
Eligibility: Available to students from Nova Scotia in the first or second year of a technical or undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Cooke Aquaculture Scholarship
Cooke Aquaculture Inc. created this award to support students studying Aquaculture at Dalhousie University. Cooke Aquaculture is a vertically integrated corporation headquartered in Black's Harbour, NB, with aquaculture operations in Atlantic Canada, the United States, Chile, Spain, and Scotland.
Eligibility: Students in 2nd, 3rd, or 4th year of the Bachelor of Science (Aquaculture) program who demonstrate high academic achievement and leadership in a volunteer, community, sports, or work activity.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: See dal.ca/scholarships

Value: $2000
Year of Study: 2, 3, 4

Country Ribbon Agricultural Award
Country Ribbon established this scholarship to recognize and support students from Atlantic Canada with a demonstrated interest in pursuing a career in agriculture.
Eligibility: Must be enrolled in an undergraduate degree or diploma program at the Faculty of Agriculture, who plans to pursue a career in agriculture, preferably in Newfoundland and Labrador. Preference given to a student who attended high school in Atlantic Canada.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

Renée Covill Scholarships
The Renée Covill Scholarship was established by Dennis Covill and Renée Covill in their estate. Dennis and Renee Covill, immigrated to Canada from England in 1955. Building on his experience working on the development of Colossus, the world's first electronic computer, Dennis went on to establish Nautel Limited in Hacketts Cove, N.S. Under his leadership and expertise, Nautel created the world's first high-powered solid state radio beacon – a technology now used around the world. Nautel, a partner in UNB's wireless research program, designs and manufactures high power solid state radio transmitters for AM and FM radio stations, navigation radio beacons and other applications.
Eligibility: Available to current students studying in the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) Plant Science, Environmental Science, or Integrated Environmental Management programs at the Faculty of Agriculture. Preference will be given to students who have demonstrated an interest in sustainable agriculture, organic agriculture or environmental issues. Selection criteria are academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $3,000

Dr. Kenneth Cox Memorial Scholarship
The Dr. Kenneth Cox Scholarship was created by the class of 1964 as a tribute for the retiring Principal of the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Dr. Kenneth Cox followed a very distinguished career in the Maritime agricultural industry. His early training was at the former NSAC, now known as the Faculty of Agriculture, where he graduated with the Class of 1921. He continued his studies at the Ontario Agricultural College graduating in 1924 with a Bachelor of Science in Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to students entering the final year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program or a diploma program.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $250

Dorothy Creelman Cox Memorial Scholarship
The Dorothy Creelman Cox Scholarship was created by Dorothy's husband, Kenneth Cox in memory of his wife. Dorothy Cox passed away on December 24th, 1992. She was a retired teacher and a secretary of University Club of Montreal. She was also an active member of the St. Andrews United Church and was mainly involved in choir and Sunday school.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering second year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) Plant Science program. Selection criteria include academic performance and contribution to the university community.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $250

Dairy Farmers of Nova Scotia Award
The Dairy Farmers of Nova Scotia organization was created through legislation enacted in 2001, and replaces the former Nova Scotia Dairy Commission. The organization exists under the umbrella of the Natural Products Marketing Council of the Department of Agriculture. The Dairy Farmers of Nova Scotia bursary has been active since 1989 and continues to help support students with their post-secondary education.
Eligibility: Available to a third or fourth year Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) student or a graduate student from Nova Scotia undertaking course or project work related to the dairy industry. Selection criteria include proven interest and experience in the dairy industry, the potential beneficial impact of study on the Nova Scotia dairy industry, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Dartmouth Horticultural Society Scholarships
The Dartmouth Horticultural Society is a gardening club whose aim is to promote, enrich and expand the practice of amateur gardening. Monthly meetings are held where their guest speakers from inside and outside the Society share their knowledge. In addition club experts are available for formal and informal exchange of ideas. Some of the club's activities include a plant sale, a flower show, the planting and maintaining of a raised bed in Leighton Dillman Park, plant exchanges, and garden tours
Eligibility: Available to upper-year students in any plant-related undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from the Halifax Regional Municipality, followed by all Nova Scotia residents, followed by residents of other Canadian provinces. Selection criteria include financial need and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Dalhousie Agricultural Students' Association Awards
Dalhousie Agricultural Students' Association (DASA) is the student association for all students at the Dalhousie Agricultural Campus. DASA is the official voice of the student body, and provides leadership and vision for the students of the Agricultural Campus. DASA promotes student engagement and leadership through various campus activities including Orientation, Shinerama, College Royal and Winter Carnival. DASA also promotes student engagement within the surrounding communities of Truro and Bible Hill. DASA works closely with Student Services and Administration to collectively provide a welcoming community dedicated to higher learning and service to the community.
Eligibility: Awarded to students enrolled in the Faculty of Agriculture who have demonstrated, in the current academic year, exceptional school spirit and involvement in any or all of the following: DASA sponsored events, volunteering, campus community leadership.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: 2 @ $300

K. de Geus Memorial Prize for Plant Science
The K de Geus Memorial Prize was created in memory of Klaus de Geus. Klaus, met his wife, Christina “Tina” de Geus, in DeBeemster, The Netherlands. Klaus and Tina immigrated to Canada in 1957 with their three children, Gram, Louise, and Tineke. When they arrived in Canada, they decided to settle in Nova Scotia where they made a new life for their family, including setting up and running a successful flower shop and landscaping business in Bridgetown. Tina took great pleasure in her work as a floral designer. Over the years, she gave many demonstrations on all aspects of floral designing. This lead to a career in teaching floral design in the continuing education department of the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College.
Eligibility: Awarded to a graduating technical student from the Faculty of Agriculture, based on high standing in course work, with preference to students in the Horticultural field.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dr. Donald Young Plant Science Award
Created in memory of Dr. Donald Young, fund establishes an annual award for an undergraduate degree student studying Plant Science.
Eligibility: Upper year plant science
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships
Year of Study: 2, 3, 4

CA Douglas Bursary
The CA Douglas Bursary was originally established in 1984 in recognition of the impact of Charles Allan Douglas on the Agriculture industry in Nova Scotia. Charles held positions at Scotsburn Creamery, Avon Valley Greenhouse Farm and had a 35 year career with the Department of Agriculture and Marketing. Charles had a unique ability to inspire leadership and confidence in those around him, as he was very conscious of the importance of the individual. He devoted untiring energy to supporting rural youth and community development. As a result of his dedication and commitment to new technology, and his leadership and desire to relate to the individual Charles was inducted into the Atlantic Agricultural Hall of Fame in 1979 and honored with a bursary in his memory.
Eligibility: Awarded to a BSc(Agr) student enrolled full-time in the third or fourth year of study who has demonstrated financial need. Preference is given to students majoring in Animal Science.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Eastern Veterinary Technicians Association Bursary
The Eastern AHT Association represents AHTs and similar persons especially those working in the field of veterinary practice in the four Atlantic Provinces. Formed in 1989 it now numbers approximately 55 members including over 20 students enrolled in the AHT program at the Agricultural Campus. The EHTA Bursary is awarded annually to an AHT student entering the third year of the program based upon all-around performance, but with special reference to clinical ability.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student who best demonstrates proficiency in veterinary clinical skills during their first year and externship at the Atlantic Veterinary College as part of the Veterinary Technology program. Students must be in good academic standing and demonstrate financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $200

Paul C Eaton Memorial Scholarship
Paul C. Eaton was an alumnus, Class of ’48, at the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Growing up on a dairy and apple farm, Mr. Eaton understood the importance of agriculture, and devoted his life to this passion. Mr. Eaton spent the majority of his career working in Extension Services on the Agricultural

Campus.
Eligibility: Awarded to a full-time student from Atlantic Canada in the second year or higher of the BSc(Agr) program majoring in Environmental Sciences or Plant Science. Recipients must have a background in agriculture or come from a family farm. Selection is made on the basis of academic merit.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: See dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: at least $2,500

Ernest L. Eaton Memorial Scholarship
Throughout Mr. Eaton's lifetime he maintained a keen interest in scientific agriculture, and the education and development of the interested young people. He personally established the Ernest L. Eaton Scholarships, and made provision for them to continue in perpetuity. Although none of his children are directly active in farming, they all are interested in, and support, the fine work being done at present at the Agricultural Campus. The hope for the recipient of the Ernest L. Eaton Scholarship is to encourage the pursuit of excellence in both academic and scientific activities.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program based on performance in second year. Recipient cannot have received another scholarship of higher value.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Egg Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador Scholarship
The Egg Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador (formerly the Egg Producers of Newfoundland and Labrador) is a commodity board governing the production of eggs.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program. Applicants must be permanent residents of Newfoundland and Labrador.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Noel Enman Memorial Award
To honor the memory of Noel Enman, a former Agricultural Campus Animal Science Technician-Agricultural Technology student, 1979-1982, the Alumni Association has established a fund for the Noel Enman Memorial Award.
Eligibility: Awarded to a graduating technical student from the Faculty of Agriculture whose personality and fellowship have contributed to student life and activities, thereby gaining the respect of the students and faculty.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faculty of Agriculture Mature Student Bursary
At the Faculty of Agriculture, the student body demographics have shifted dramatically over the past generation. We have increasingly more students transfer from other institutions or begin studies as a visiting or mature student. The 2012 Annual Appeal for the Faculty of Agriculture focused on raising funds for an endowment that would benefit mature students. In addition, alumnus Charles MacQuarrie directed that his planned gift benefit Faculty of Agriculture mature students.
Eligibility: Students enrolled at the Faculty of Agriculture in full-time studies who demonstrate financial need and are mature students (as defined by the Registrar's Office).
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: See dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: at least $1,000

Fall River Garden Club Bursary
The Fall River Garden Club's mission is to promote the improvement of home and community flower and vegetable gardens, lawns, trees and landscaping through friendly sharing of information, work and education. During the year they run fund raising events in order to raise money to beautify the neighborhoods. Their main fundraiser is their annual plant sale followed by an area garden tour whereby members open their gardens for viewing to the general public. The monies raised at these events go towards supporting Santa's Express and giving a Bursary to a student at the Agriculture Campus studying horticulture. In addition, the gardens maintained in the surrounding areas are also funded from these events.
Eligibility: Available to a first year student in a Horticulture program at the Faculty of Agriculture in good academic standing, with preference given to students from the Fall River, Waverley, Wellington, Oakfield, Lakeview or Windsor Junction, Nova Scotia areas. Other residents of Nova Scotia will be considered. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and well-developed career plans.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $250

Farm Focus Scholarship
Farm Focus of Atlantic Canada is an agricultural newspaper that covers the Atlantic Provinces and their diverse food production. The publication contains information on the various sectors of the agricultural industry, including: regional, national, and international news; profiles on farms and farm families; 4-H; features on new innovations and technology; and editorials and opinions on issues of importance to the farming community.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture at Dalhousie. Selection is based on financial need and academic performance.

Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $200

Ena Fenton Memorial Scholarship
Ena Fenton was a founding member of the Bedford Horticultural Society in 1950. Ena was an enthusiastic and willing participant in every function of that group for 47 years. Mrs. Fenton had been a teacher prior to her marriage and had always been interested in the education of young people. After her death in 1977, the Society decided to name their scholarship in her honor. They feel certain that she would have been very pleased by their acknowledgment of her interest in the development of Horticulture and Landscaping in Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to students studying Horticulture or Environmental Studies, entering the second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia, with preference given to those from Bedford, Sackville, and Waverley. In years when no student from Bedford, Sackville, or Waverley applies for the scholarship, consideration will be given to other students from the Halifax Regional Municipality (excluding those from Halifax and Dartmouth). Selection will be based on financial need, career plans, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

H. J. Fraser Memorial Prize in English
The H.J. Fraser Memorial Prize was established in memory of H.J Fraser who taught at the Agricultural Campus.
Eligibility: Awarded to a second year student who has excelled in first year English at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $50

Dr. Gerry W. Friars Undergraduate Research Prize
Dr. Friars, a former NSAC Alumnus, was introduced to scientific research by an undergraduate research project. This was the beginning of a career in research in teaching. In recognition of the significance of this first research experience, Dr. Friars has provided a sum of money to endow an Undergraduate Research Award.
Eligibility: Awarded to a graduating undergraduate student from the Faculty of Agriculture who is judged to have completed the best written research report as part of the fourth-year project requirements.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Friends of the Federation Scholarship
The Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture (NSFA) provides this scholarship to support undergraduate students at the Faculty of Agriculture and to recognize the importance of agricultural education. Funds for this award were raised in partnership with NSFA members and matched by the Federation.
Eligibility: Enrolled full-time in the Faculty of Agriculture. Eligible students will have attended high school in Nova Scotia. Preference will be given to family members of NSFA members, and to students with career interest in primary agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: See dal.ca/scholarships
Year of Study: Any

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying “good human conduct”. Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students’ contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors’ Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General’s Bronze Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of technical programs.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kevin Grant Memorial Scholarships
In memory of Kevin Grant, Class of 1975 (Animal Science Technician diploma).
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year in any two-year diploma program at the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students enrolled on a full-time basis. Selection criteria include academic performance, leadership and contribution to campus life, career plans, and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Green Diamond Equipment/John Deere Atlantic Agriculture Award
Green Diamond Equipment Ltd. became one of the largest privately held John Deere dealer organizations in Eastern Canada on November 1, 2008, with the consolidation of Planters Equipment Limited (NS) and PEI Farm Equipment (PEI).
Eligibility: Available to a technical or undergraduate student at the second year level or above who is a Canadian citizen from Atlantic Canada studying in the Faculty of Agriculture. The recipient will have a farming or agricultural background, demonstrate financial need, and have a life goal of working in agriculture in Atlantic Canada. A career in agriculture includes all areas from traditional farming, to engineering, to horticulture, to landscaping, and whether working in agri-business or with government.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,250

Bonnie R. Haviland Memorial Bursary
The Bonnie R. Haviland Memorial Bursary was created by Barb Whiston in memory of her mother's aunt Bonnie, in order to honor her memory. This bursary will provide a legacy to Bonnie Haviland and provide support and encouragement to the selected student.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student entering the second year of the Veterinary Technology program whose performance in the first year has demonstrated a caring attitude and a commitment to others. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need. Recipients must not have received other bursaries of greater value.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Jennifer Hayes Starratt Scholarship
The Jennifer Hayes Starratt Scholarship was created by Jennifer's husband, Mark, as a Christmas gift. Jennifer Starratt attended the Agricultural campus and graduated in 1996 with a Bachelor of Science in Agriculture. According to her husband the Agricultural campus holds a very special place in Jennifer's heart and having a scholarship created in her name, is something very special to her. Due to the couple's success in their professional lives, they were able to create a legacy to give back to the communities that have helped enrich their lives.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program, with preference given to students who have completed their first three years at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection will be based on academic performance, leadership, and involvement in campus activities. The scholarship will not be awarded to a student receiving other significant scholarships.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,500

Heartland Mutual Insurance Award
Heartland Farm Mutual Inc. recognizes the importance of supporting undergraduate students as they pursue careers in agriculture. They are a Canadian company providing tailored insurance solutions for agribusiness and communities through exemplary customer experience. This scholarship was previously the Kings Mutual Insurance Scholarship.
Eligibility: Available to students in any technical or undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants will have attended high school in Nova Scotia. Selection criteria include financial need, academic performance, and demonstrated interest in a career in the Agri-food industry as reflected by summer employment and/or extra-curricular involvement. At least one scholarship will be awarded annually to a technical-level student.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Anna Helvig Schousboe Memorial Scholarship
This scholarship was established with the Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Aquaculture, Government of New Brunswick, in memory of Anna Helvig Schousboe. Anna and her husband Gustav emigrated from Denmark in 1928 and became lifelong Kings Co. NB farmers and also very active in their community. Always strong believers in the value of education, after her death in 1993 Gustav endowed this scholarship in her memory to assist New

Brunswick youth in pursuing studies in the agricultural field.
Eligibility: Awarded to a resident from Kings County, New Brunswick, working towards a degree or diploma in agriculture at the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Kings County, New Brunswick.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

John Higgins Memorial Scholarship
John was a founding member of The Atlantic Association of Landscape Designers in 1992. He was instrumental to the development of Canada's first ever Certification Program for Landscape Designers, which was available to all designers in the Atlantic Region, and pre-empted the National Certification Program by several years. John Higgins' dedication and enthusiasm for the Landscape Design Industry throughout his career was unfaltering, his contributions immeasurable. It is for these reasons that AALD decided to offer a Design Scholarship for students attending the AC, to be dedicated in his name. The Atlantic Association of Landscape Designers hope is that, in part through this scholarship, his legacy will live on.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Technology in Environmental Landscape Horticulture program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include academic performance and skill and interest in landscape design.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Randy and Gladys Keddy Memorial Scholarship
The Randy & Gladys Keddy Memorial Bursary was established by their son, Stewart Keddy in memory of his parents to provide an on-going legacy that is meaningful for family members and friends. Stewart graduated from the Faculty of Agriculture in 1967, from McGill University in 1969, and from Dalhousie Dentistry in 1974, where he was recognized for excellence in endodontics and radiology. Stewart practiced as a dentist for 37 years. He served in the Dental Corps from 1974-1979 and was a founding partner of Purdy's Wharf Dental Group from 1985 until his retirement in 2011. He held memberships in the Nova Scotia Dental Association, Canadian Dental Association, and Academy of General Dentistry.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of a diploma program or the third year of a degree program in the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students from the Annapolis Valley of Nova Scotia with farm backgrounds. Awarded to a student whose background, program of study, course and project work and summer employment show a genuine interest in working in the agricultural industry following graduation. Selection criteria include career goals, academic performance, and financial need. Students receiving other scholarships of greater value will not be eligible for this scholarship.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Ketchum Manufacturing Company Limited Prize
Zebulon Ketchum, an Ottawa, Canada based inventor and former professional lacrosse player turned his love of tinkering into a successful business. He owned a bicycle shop in downtown Ottawa and eventually grew and expanded that business into other products including becoming the first provider of the new "horseless carriage" in the nation's capital. However, it was his inventor's nature that led him to the genesis of the Ketchum business which was metal identification tags to be used in the livestock industry. The company has become the world's leading supplier of tags used to identify and trace the origins of wild caught and farmed seafood and they continue to be a metal stamping company as well and currently produce numerous metal products for various industries around the world. The business started on a rural farm outside of Ottawa and when it moved it found itself in the middle of the city. What started as a niche business serving the local agricultural community spread regionally, then nationally, and now competes in almost every market of the world.
Eligibility: The Ketchum Manufacturing Company Limited Prize is awarded to a graduate of the Animal Science option.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

P. Max Kuhn Scholarship
P. Max Kuhn grew up on a small farm in Lawrencetown, Halifax County. He lived from 1887 until 1928 and was the father to Bernard G. Kuhn. Max attended one year of the former NSAC General Course in 1908-1909. He was not able to return the next year because of need for him at home and shortage of funds, it was a great disappointment to him. That year was his only year of formal schooling; his home was so isolated that he was never able to attend grade school or high school, and his mother taught him at home. Max was a dedicated, hard-working farmer, and he made great use of his AC training. He bought his own Manor Hill Farm in 1918, located on Woodlawn Road (Portland Street) just outside what were then the town limits of Dartmouth. He market-gardened and ran a dairy there until his death. It was Bernard's wish to establish this scholarship to recognize his father, Max, give education opportunity to others beyond what his father had, and to "repay Nova Scotia, former NSAC and Canada in small part for the education and support that he received here" (Bernard G. Kuhn).
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture at Dalhousie, with preference given to students who have completed at least one year of study. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia, with preference to students from the Halifax Regional Municipality. Awarded to a student with a farm background or those whose course and project work and summer employment demonstrates an interest in working in the agriculture industry after graduation. Selection criteria include financial need and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Landscape Nova Scotia Award
Landscape Nova Scotia's mission is to promote high standards in product quality, professional service and conduct in the horticultural trades industry; and to encourage the use of Association members by the public. Landscape Nova Scotia has been a voice for the landscape and horticultural industry for more than 20 years in Nova Scotia, and are committed to providing consumers with options to make informed decisions.

Eligibility: Available to students in a landscape-related undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $750

Raymond Loo Memorial Scholarship in Organic Agriculture
Raymond Loo was a certified organic farmer from Springfield, PEI where he operated Springwillow Farms. Ensuring there was room for wildlife on the farm and exploring ways to produce healthy food with the smallest environmental impact was very important to Raymond. Committed to promoting better farming practices in his community, he was a founding member of ACORN and board director for 6 years. Raymond also helped found and was the first president of the PEI Certified Organic Producers Cooperative. Raymond was dedicated to his province and the field of organic agriculture and was recognized greatly for his contributions.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate or technical student at the Faculty of Agriculture enrolled in at least one organic agriculture course offered on the Dalhousie Agricultural Campus.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

C. C. MacDougall Memorial Scholarship
C.C. MacDougal was the first district agriculturist to work with the NB Department of Agriculture in Sussex. The C.C. MacDougall Memorial Scholarship was established in 1958 by a large group of agriculture groups.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Awarded to a student pursuing a degree or diploma in Agriculture. The recipient must have been a 4-H member from Kings County, New Brunswick, or have parents who raise or breed Guernseys anywhere in New Brunswick.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarshipsfor application deadline
Value: $250

Dr. Allan and Barbara MacKay Scholarship
Born in Heathbell, Pictou County, Nova Scotia, Dr. Allan MacKay received his early agricultural experience on the Spruce Grove Farm that had the distinction of having one of the first purebred Guernsey herds in Canada. He was a member of the Scotsburn Junior Dairy Calf Club and represented his province in the National competitions for club members at the Royal Winter Fair in Toronto in 1941. Dr. MacKay received his primary education at Heathbell School and his secondary education at Pictou Academy. He graduated from former N.S.A.C. in 1943 and obtained his Doctor of Veterinary Medicine from the Ontario Veterinary College in 1951. That same year he established a veterinary practice in Pictou County and continued his work until his retirement in 1991. Dr. MacKay is honoured for his program of animal health care, for his philosophy of preventing disease problems before they occur and his dedication to farm families in the area he served.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student with strong academic performance from the Faculty of Agriculture who plans to study veterinary medicine at the Atlantic Veterinary College.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Angus and Tena MacLellan Memorial Scholarship
The Angus and Tena MacLellan Memorial Scholarship was established by both Tena and Angus' estate. Angus and Tena were avid farmers in Cloverville, Antigonish County.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of an undergraduate degree program in the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $250

Paul R. MacPhail PEI Potato Industry Scholarship
The roots of the Prince Edward Island Potato Board can be traced as far back as 1920, when the first Potato Growers' Association was formed on Prince Edward Island. A true marketing board followed in 1950 and was restructured as a producer controlled board under the Natural Products Marketing Act in 1990. The PEI Potato Board established this award in memory of Paul R. MacPhail.
Eligibility: Awarded to a PEI student studying at the technical or undergraduate level of an agricultural program. The recipient will demonstrate an interest in working in the potato industry through course work, research projects related to potato production and utilization (including all disciplines, e.g. pathology, biotechnology, entomology, etc). Awarded based on academic performance and the project's relevance to the improvement of the potato industry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline

Value: $500

Edith Main Memorial Bursary
The NSVMA has created the Edith Main Memorial Bursary in her memory. Incorporated under the Veterinary Medical Act of the Province of Nova Scotia, the Nova Scotia Veterinary Medical Association (NSVMA) holds the responsibility to regulate the practice of veterinary medicine and to govern its members in accordance with this Act, regulations and the by-laws in order that the public interest may be served and protected.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Nova Scotia student in the second year or higher of a diploma or degree at the Faculty of Agriculture who intends to pursue a career in veterinary medicine.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Joseph E. Mapplebeck Memorial Bursaries
In honour of Joseph E. Mapplebeck, who farmed for 50 years in Kings County, Nova Scotia, and in recognition of his appreciation for the importance of a good education, family members have established two bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to current second year technology students at the Faculty of Agriculture in good academic standing who demonstrate financial need. One of the two awards will be made available annually to a student in the Plant Science Technician program.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Maritime Dairy Industry Scholarship
Dairy Farmers of Canada created this award to support Maritime students interested in the dairy industry. Dairy Farmers of Canada (DFC) is the national policy, lobbying and promotional organization representing Canada's farmers living on 12,529 dairy farms. DFC strives to create stable conditions for the Canadian dairy industry, today and in the future. It works to maintain policies that foster the viability of Canadian dairy farmers and promote dairy products and their health benefits.
Eligibility: Awarded to a third year student from the Maritime provinces enrolled in any Faculty of Agriculture program who shows commitment to and interest in the dairy industry, and professional and academic promise.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Value: $2,000

Masstown Market Bursary
Masstown Market is a national award-winning, progressive, family owned business celebrating over 45 years of quality and excellence in specialty food, gift and garden retailing. This fund is created by the Jennings family to establish an award at the Faculty of Agriculture that will support an Undergraduate, Technical or Diploma student at the Faculty of Agriculture with an interest in encouraging students who aspire to start or expand a family business in Atlantic Canada.
Eligibility: The recipient will be enrolled at Dalhousie University Faculty of Agriculture in an Undergraduate, Technical or Diploma program. They must be from Atlantic Canada as determined by their High School. They have demonstrated financial need. Preference for a student who indicates an interest in starting or growing a family business in Atlantic Canada
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Masstown Market Bursary
Masstown Market is a national award-winning, progressive, family owned business celebrating over 45 years of quality and excellence in specialty food, gift and garden retailing. This fund is created by the Jennings family to establish an award at the Faculty of Agriculture that will support an Undergraduate, Technical or Diploma student at the Faculty of Agriculture with an interest in encouraging students who aspire to start or expand a family business in Atlantic Canada.
Eligibility: The recipient will be enrolled at Dalhousie University Faculty of Agriculture in an Undergraduate, Technical or Diploma program. They must be from Atlantic Canada as determined by their High School. They have demonstrated financial need. Preference for a student who indicates an interest in starting or growing a family business in Atlantic Canada
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Bill Mathewson Memorial Award
Bill Mathewson grew up on a hill sheep farm in Sma Glen, Scotland. He graduated with a BSc (Agriculture) in 1949 and later (1974) a MSc. both from Aberdeen University. On graduation 1949, he joined H.M. Overseas Civil Service. After further training in Cambridge and Trinidad, he was posted to Tanganyika, Africa where he worked for 14 years. On retirement in 1965, he worked for three years with the N.F.U. of Scotland in Edinburgh before immigrating with his family to Nova Scotia in 1968. He taught for 20 years at the Faculty of Agriculture. Bill retired in 1988 and was honored by his colleagues by being made Professor Emeritus. Much loved by students, faculty and the agricultural industry, Bill will be greatly missed. It is with his memory in mind, that Bill’s friends and colleagues at the AC launched an award in his name.
Eligibility: Available to any student registered in any program at the Faculty of Agriculture participating in an international experience. In applying for consideration, students will submit a proposal to participate in such activities as a study semester abroad toward their degree/diploma, attendance at a conference to make a presentation, a specialized training course or an internship or development project.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Value: $1,000

Donald McInnes Award
Established in 1904, Pictou Mutual Insurance Company is the oldest mutual insurance company in Nova Scotia. Initially established by a group of farmers who sought to provide local protection for each other in the event of loss, their company has grown to include more than 3,500 local and rural policyholders. Donald McInnes was born in 1933 on the original McInnes farm on Scotch Hill Road. A graduate of Pictou Academy high school, he attended the AC, graduating in 1955. As a shareholder of Scotsburn Co-op, Donald served as Director for 22 years and Chairman of the Board for 15 years. For 35 years Donald was active in the Pictou County Farmers Mutual Fire Insurance Company. Donald served first as an agent, then as a director and manager of the company. Due to Donald's sincere involvement with both the community and Pictou Mutual Insurance Company, an award has been created in his name which is funded by Pictou Mutual Insurance.
Eligibility: Available to a student enrolled at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include commitment to and involvement in the community and leadership provided in student activities, academic performance and financial need. A student may not be selected for this award more than once.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

H. A. L. McLaughlin Memorial Scholarship
The H.A.L. McLaughlin Memorial Scholarship was established in memory of H.A.L. McLaughlin who taught horticultural at the Agricultural Campus from 1953 to 1971.
Eligibility: Available to current students studying Horticulture in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $100

Clint McLean Memorial Scholarship
The Clint McLean Memorial Scholarship was established by Clint's loving family, with contributions from his many friends and colleagues. Clint loved life and had many interests including entertaining, fine cooking, travel and music. To Clint family was everything; no amount of trouble, sacrifice, or inconvenience was too much. However, his heart was in agriculture. He lived and breathed agriculture, but dairy had a special corner in his heart. Not only did he talk the talk, he walked the walk. Clint was a graduate of NSAC (Class of 1979) and Guelph University. He was also an active member of his alumni associations, serving as Vice President and President for the Agriculture College Alumni. Clint served on the Agricultural Institute of Canada Board of Directors and on numerous institute committees. He served as the chair of the Atlantic Forage Crops Advisory committee and represented the Atlantic Provinces at the National Expert Committee on Forage. Clint was a distinguished and valued member of the NB Department of Agriculture, taking a leading role in innumerable initiatives to support the true stewards of the land; the farmers of Atlantic Canada. His career was that of a scientist with a human touch.
Eligibility: Awarded to a third or fourth year BSc(Agr) student, with a preference to a student from New Brunswick and a preference to a student involved in the study of dairy. Recipients will have strong academic standing and demonstrate financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Eric Meek Memorial Award
The Chicken Producers Association of Nova Scotia established this annual award in 1989 to recognize a Faculty of Agriculture undergraduate student who shows a demonstrated interest in pursuing a career in poultry. The award is named to honour the memory of Eric Meek who strong believer in the future of agriculture and was a strong voice for the provinces chicken farmers throughout his career.
Eligibility: Available to current students from Nova Scotia in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture at Dalhousie. Applicants will demonstrate interest in pursuing the study of poultry. Preference will be given to applicants with a farming background. Students may not receive this award more than once.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

John Miller Memorial Award
Since 1983 John Miller assisted the hog industry by coordinating and providing programs that greatly improved the industry as secretary/manager of Pork Nova Scotia. John spent countless hours educating producers and others of the cost efficient and productive way to raise and market hogs. He often spoke at the Faculty of Agriculture to students in the hog production course on the strengths of the industry. To show appreciation of this dedication, the producers and friends of Pork, NS provide an award in memory of John.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who are permanent residents of Nova Scotia. Awarded to a student whose course and project work and career plans reflect an interest in the hog industry or whose application shows interest, understanding, and appreciation for Nova Scotia's hog industry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

T. Beverly Milligan Gale Memorial Scholarship
The T. Beverley Milligan Gale Memorial Bursary was established in 2010 by Bev's husband, Bob, in recognition of her spirit and love of the gardens at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to current students studying Horticulture in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to mature students. Selection criteria include career plans, academic performance and financial need, with preference to a student interested in landscape design and

care.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

John Reginald (Reg) Moore Memorial Scholarships
Reg Moore was born in Economy Nova Scotia on August 25, 1917; the fifth of six children. He was educated in Economy and Bass River graduating in 1935. Reg then enrolled in Normal (Teachers) College in Truro. He taught in various locations in Nova Scotia until called up for service in the Royal Canadian Air Force in 1940. Reg served as a staff pilot and as a Coastal Command pilot in Canada and the United Kingdom. Returning to Canada in 1945 Reg enrolled in the Nova Scotia Agricultural College (now the Faculty of Agriculture, Dalhousie University). He graduated from the former NSAC in 1947. Reg spent his entire post war career at the FCC. First as a Credit Advisor, then as Branch Manager for Nova Scotia. In 1960 he was transferred to Saint John, New Brunswick as Executive Assistant to the Regional Manager Atlantic. By 1962 Reg had tired of doing office work and transfers (four in three years) so requested a transfer to field duties where he would have day to day contact with farmers. He was assigned to the Sussex, NB Office where he completed his career, retiring in 1981.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to students studying in a full-time capacity. Applicants must be permanent residents of Colchester County, Nova Scotia and will have completed at least one year of study. Selection will be based on financial need and a cumulative average of at least 3.00.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $600

A. C. Neish Memorial Trust Scholarship
Dr. Neish (1916-1973) was an undergraduate at the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College in Truro. This is where he had his first contact with science and where he had won the Governor General's Medal and a Macdonald College (Quebec) Scholarship. His work on fermentation, bacterial and plant metabolism and the biosynthesis of plant polysaccharides and lignins received international acclaim. He was a Fellow of the Chemical Institute of Canada, of the Royal Society of Canada, and the Royal Society of London. Dr. Neish was the first person to be awarded the Gold Medal of the Canadian Society of Plant Physiologists, and was awarded an honorary doctorate by Mount Allison University and an honorary Doctor of Science degree by McGill University. The A.C. Neish Memorial Trust Scholarship was established by friends, admirers, and colleagues of the late Arthur Charles Neish.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program. Selection criteria include high academic performance and qualities of leadership as indicated by participation and achievement in both academic and non-academic activities.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Newfoundland and Labrador Federation of Agriculture Scholarships
To encourage local students to pursue careers in the agri-products industry, the Newfoundland and Labrador Federation of Agriculture awards two scholarships to students entering studies at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture directly from high school. Applicants must be permanent residents of Newfoundland and Labrador (preferably one student from the east coast and another from the west coast). Selection criteria include academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Nova Scotia 4-H Council Award
4-H is a youth development organization which promotes leadership, encourages the care and responsibility of resources, and builds positive life skills to secure a sustainable future for Nova Scotia. The 4-H Council has been active for over 100 years in Canada. It is comprised of 2,400 members, 900 leaders and 100 clubs in Nova Scotia. More than 80 countries worldwide have 4-H clubs. The purpose of the 4-H program is to prepare young girls and boys for their future as adult citizens. 4-H stands for head, heart, hands, and health and the motto is to "learn to do by doing."
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia. Selection criteria include academic performance, financial need and participation in 4--H club activities.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $300

Nova Scotia Animal Breeders Co-operative Limited Awards
The Nova Scotia Animal Breeders (NSAB) Co-op Limited specializes in an array of different cow options for their consumers. They offer products and supplies for cow farmers, and a multitude of service options. Some of the services offered are: artificial insemination, computer assisted herd mating, young sire program (Holstein), direct sales-owner breeders, and A.I. Sires.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the 2nd year of the BSc (Agriculture) with a major or minor in Animal Science or the 2nd year of a diploma with specialty in Dairy Farming or Agriculture. Recipients must have attended high school in Nova Scotia and demonstrate an interest in the dairy or beef industry through their farm backgrounds, course, and/or project work.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline

Value: $1,250

Nova Scotia Egg Producers Association Scholarships
The Nova Scotia Egg Producers (NSEP) is incorporated under the Natural Products Act for Nova Scotia. The act provides the NSEP the authority to carry out its mandate of effective promotion, control and regulation of eggs and pullets in Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program with an Animal Science major whose course and project work show an interest in poultry. At least one scholarship will be awarded to a final year student conducting a poultry related research project in RESM 4002 and RESM 4003.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,500

Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture Scholarship
Since 1895, the Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture has represented the interests of Nova Scotia's agricultural community. Today its members account for well over 90% of all agricultural production in Nova Scotia. With an organizational structure that includes representation from 13 county and regional federations and 27 recognized agricultural commodity groups, the Federation brings together over 2,400 individual farm businesses representing all aspects of primary agriculture in the province.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia with farm or 4-H backgrounds. Selection criteria include financial need and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: 2 @ $500

Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture 100th Anniversary Scholarship
In recognition of the 100th Anniversary of the Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture in 1995.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture who are permanent residents of Nova Scotia with a farm background, financial need, and good academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Nova Scotia Institute of Agrologists Scholarships
Founded in 1953, the Nova Scotia Institute of Agrologists is the provincial organization authorized under the Agrologists Act to govern the professional conduct of its members, in support of the public interest. Persons who hold themselves out to be a professional agrologist must be registered with NSIA under the Act.
Eligibility: One will be awarded to a student entering their third year of the BSc(Agr) program and the second, recognizing the current anniversary of NSIA, to a student entering their second, third or fourth year of the BSc(Agr) program. Students must be from Nova Scotia and will be selected based on academic performance, participation in school and community activities, degree of interest in agrology, career plans in the Agri-food industry, and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Value: 2 @ $1,000

Nova Scotia Mink Breeders Association Award
Dr. Bruce Hunter passed away on October 19th, 2011 at the age of 61. He was a leading veterinarian in the fields of avian and furbearer disease, and an integral part of the Canadian mink industry, serving as director of research for the Canada Mink Breeders Association. He was a longtime champion of integrating animal, human and environmental health at OVC and around the world. He played a key role in setting up a Canadian Community Practice in EcoHealth (CoPEH) and a graduate-level course in ecosystem approaches to health involving U of Gm the University of British Columbia and Université du Québec à Montréal. Recently, he was co-leader of a poultry project in Ghana for Veterinarians Without Borders/Vétérinaires Sans Frontières-Canada. This year, he received the Aeroplan Volunteer of the Year Award from VWB/VSF in recognition of his work and commitment. The Nova Scotia Mink Breeders Association established this scholarship in memory of Dr. Bruce Hunter, a retired veterinarian from Ontario Veterinary College and recognized expert on naturally occurring diseases in mink. This scholarship will recognize students who have an interest in mink.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any Animal Science-related undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to a student whose course/project work demonstrates an interest in the mink industry.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Nova Scotia Veterinary Medical Association Bursary
Incorporated under the Veterinary Medical Act of the Province of Nova Scotia, the Nova Scotia Veterinary Medical Association (NSVMA) holds the responsibility to regulate the practice of veterinary medicine and to govern its members in accordance with this Act, regulations and the by-laws in order that the public interest may be served and protected. The NSVMA has established a scholarship for a student entering the Animal Health Technology program.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Veterinary Technology program in the Faculty of Agriculture who are permanent residents of Nova Scotia. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline

Value: $1,000

Novartis Award
Novartis is one of the world's leading healthcare companies, Novartis' dedication to scientific research, imagination, and new technologies has led to the creation of thousands of ground-breaking products and services in the areas of pharmaceuticals, nutrition, eye-care, and animal health.
Eligibility: Presented to the top all-round student graduating from the Veterinary Technology program who has particularly excelled in the area of parasitology.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nutreco Canada Inc. Scholarship
Nutreco Canada is a leading animal nutrition company that invests in research, development and technology application to deliver superior results for producers. Their brands, Shur-Gain and Landmark Feeds, offer a wide range of livestock and poultry nutrition and health solutions.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program, majoring in Animal Science. Selection criteria include academic performance, leadership qualities, and participation in student and community affairs.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Oxford Frozen Foods & Associates Award
In July of2018 Oxford Frozen Foods celebrated 50 years in business. To honour this occasion, John Bragg established the Oxford Frozen Foods and Associates Award to provide scholarship support to rural Atlantic Canadian students entering the Faculty of Agriculture at the Agricultural Campus of Dalhousie University in Truro, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: The recipient will be enrolled in the Faculty of Agriculture in any program, have attended high school in rural Atlantic Canada, and demonstrates financial need and high academic standing
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Donald Palfrey Award
The Don Palfrey Award was established in memory of Don Palfrey in recognition of his many years of service and contributions to weed science in Nova Scotia. Don was born in Fort Fairfield, Maine. He received his formal education in Pictou County and he graduated from the AC in Truro, Nova Scotia and from McGill University in Montreal, Quebec with a Bachelor of Science in Plant Pathology. He worked for the N.S. Department of Agriculture in Marketing for 37 years, retiring as Supervisor of Weed Science, where he was a key player and helping in pioneering work in extension and research in weed control in Nova Scotia. Don also taught at the AC for 18 years, teaching courses in Weed Control and Plant Pathology. He was a distinguished life member of the N.S. Institute of Agrologists and the first honorary life member of the Atlantic Vegetation Management Association. As a result of Don Palfrey's sincere commitment to the Department of Agriculture and his field of interest, an award has been created to honor his memory and legacy.
Eligibility: Awarded to a final year undergraduate student carrying out a research project in the area of pest management, with preference to a student involved in weed science, either through academic work or summer employment.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Robert Parent Memorial Scholarship
The Robert Parent Memorial Scholarship was created in memory of Robert Parent who attended the Agricultural Campus and graduated in 1921. His wife, Laura E. Daisy Parent, left in their estate, wishes to establish a scholarship in his memory.
Eligibility: Available to an outstanding current student in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who has not qualified for other significant awards.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,200

Pork Nova Scotia Scholarship
Pork Nova Scotia is the marketing agent for hogs in Nova Scotia. Their mandate is to create the most favorable environment possible for the production and marketing of pork in Nova Scotia to assist in maximizing returns for Nova Scotia producers. PNS has an active and organized structure that has become the recognized voice of the Pork Industry in Nova Scotia. It is organized into 3 geographical zones, representing pork producers who account for 100% of Nova Scotia's pork production.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia. Awarded to a student with an interest and/or background in swine production. Selection criteria include demonstrated interest in the swine industry (through course or project work), academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $350

Porter Brothers Dairy Award
This fund is created to honour the memories of Arthur & Donald Porter of Fort Belcher to provide financial assistance to students pursuing an education in the

field of dairy science and production.
Eligibility: Must be registered in an undergraduate or technical program at the Faculty of Agriculture, entering their second, third, or fourth year of study, studying in any discipline that could have a positive impact on the dairy industry, and have demonstrated financial need. Preference is given to students from Atlantic Canada.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Prince Edward Island Institute of Agrologists Scholarship
The P.E.I.I.A is made up of agricultural professionals who are at the leading edge of the agri-food industry. Institute members are researchers, educators, extension specialists, primary producers and administrators of agricultural programs and policies.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program. Applicants must be permanent residents of Prince Edward Island. Selection criteria include academic performance, school and community involvement, financial need, and a career goal of becoming an agrologist.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Stuart Rath Junior A Bearcat Hockey Education Award Fund
The Stuart Rath Truro Bearcat Education Awards have been established to encourage the pursuit of university education among players with the Truro Junior A Bearcat Hockey Team ("The Bearcats") by providing tuition support for players enrolled at Dalhousie University. Stuart Rath, a very involved community member of Colchester County and surrounding area, established The Bearcat Hockey Education Award. Some of Stuarts endeavors are as follows: he serves as the Vice President of Truro Centre Ltd, and the President of Stuco Holdings Ltd. From 1985-1995 Stuart served as the President of Halifax Cablevision Ltd, from 1976-1985 he served as the President and General Manager of Eastern Cablevision, and from 1960-1975 he was the Chairman of the Truro Industrial Society. A few of Stuarts other accomplishments are being Director of Nova Scotia Business Inc. since March 2007, Director of Morien Resources Corp since December 1997, as well as serving as Director of Stuco Holdings Ltd. and Director of Erdene Resource Development Corporation since June 2006 until November 2012.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current technical and undergraduate students at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection is based on academic performance and the recommendation of the team coaches.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Cliff and Grace Retson Memorial Scholarship
The Grace and Cliff Retson Memorial Bursary was first created by Grace in memory of her husband, Cliff Retson who graduated from the AC in 1934. Cliff passed away in 1997. Grace was born in Waskada, Manitoba and grew up in Kerrobert, Saskatchewan. She attended secretarial school in Saskatoon and after retiring, she received her Bachelor of Arts from St. Mary's University. Grace met Cliff, her husband of 56 years, while she was working at the Senate in Ottawa. They married on July 26, 1941 and moved to Truro in 1947. The Retson's (Grace & Cliff) hosted several international students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture over the years. It is for this reason and to ensure ongoing support of the educational interests of International students studying at Dal-AC, that Grace created the scholarship.
Eligibility: Available to international students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include financial need, academic performance, and interest in and involvement in multi-cultural activities on campus.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $600

Ira L. Rhodenizer Memorial Scholarship
Ira Rhodenizer was born in 1890 in Parkdale, Lunenburg County, Nova Scotia and lived there for the majority of his life. He served in the Canadian Army from 1914 to 1919 and was wounded overseas during World War I. He later became a farmer, storekeeper, and lumberman in Parkdale, NS. He was greatly interested in community life and was associated with farmer's organizations for many years. He was married and had seven children. He was a member of the Baptist Church, the I.O.O.F. and Masons. Ira was active in Nova Scotia Guides and Fish and Game Associations, had been a municipal counsellor and President of the Lunenburg Centre Liberal Association. He was a Director of the Nova Scotia Federation of Agriculture and was killed in a car accident on the way to a meeting of this organization in August 1958. The Ira L. Rhodenizer Memorial Scholarship was provided by the Federation as a memorial for his dedication and contributions through the years.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who are permanent residents of Nova Scotia. Selection criteria include academic performance, involvement in student affairs, and participation in the 4-H program.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Dr. Robert G. Rix Family Farm Scholarship
Robert (Bob) Rix was born in Halifax on July 29th, 1948. Robert graduated from Dalhousie University Dental School in 1974. He practiced in Musquodoboit Harbour, Tatamagouche, and Winsloe, PEI, prior to opening his own dental practice in Bible Hill. He took great interest in his profession and knew the family trees of most of his patients and will be fondly remembered by everyone for his excellent dentistry, story-telling, knowledge of American History, love of gardening, tinkering with mechanical items, love of nature and his family. Robert had originally established the "Robert G. Rix Family Farm Bursary" in 1985. Although not having a farm background himself, he shared his beliefs that everyone's roots are in the land and he felt his way to contribute to the importance of agriculture to our society was through this small bursary each year. A couple years ago, the award became known as the "Dr. Robert G. Rix Scholarship" to allow support to a student where the need was greatest. After Robert's passing, one of the faculty provided funds to continue the bursary in Robert's name. Since then, Robert's family has graciously supported the scholarship to allow his legacy and memory to live on.

Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture who has shown determination and dedication to operating a family farm. Recipients will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $300

J. Arnold Roberts Memorial Scholarship
The J. Arnold Roberts Memorial Scholarship was created by Elsie Roberts in memory of her husband, Arnold Roberts. Establishing a scholarship in memory of a loved one is a wonderful way to ensure their legacy and memory lives on, and this is what Elsie wished for her late husband.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any year of an undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces. Awarded to an outstanding student who is not receiving a scholarship of greater value.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Howard W. Roper Memorial Award
The Howard W. Roper Memorial Bursary: Presented by the Nova Scotia/Newfoundland Holstein Branch was established in memory of Howard Roper. Howard was born in Charlottetown, PEI and later moved to Princeport with his father in 1926 to manage the Beech Hill Farm and Dairy. Howard and his father purchased the farm in 1932 and operated the farm with purebred Guernsey's until 1952. Following the sale of the farm, he was employed by the Nova Scotia Animal Breeders Co-operative as Manager of Sales and Promotions. Howard was well-known throughout Canada, especially in Atlantic Canada for his work in the dairy industry and his love of dairy cattle, particularly Holsteins and Guernsey's. He was inducted into Atlantic Agricultural Hall of Fame in 1980, an institution in which he was instrumental in founding. The Canadian Association of Animal Breeders honored Howard in 1992 with the Award of Merit for outstanding contribution to the Dairy Cattle Industry. He was also made a lifetime member of the Canadian Guernsey Breeder Association. Those who knew Howard best will remember him for his honesty, integrity, love of people and his great eye for cattle.
Eligibility: Available to current students who have completed at least one year of study in any technical or undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture, with preference given to second year students in the Diploma in Business Management - Dairy Farming program. Applicants must be either be permanent residents of Nova Scotia or Newfoundland and Labrador. Applicants must be members of Holstein Canada, or, a member of a family with Holstein Canada membership. Selection criteria include involvement in the dairy industry, extra-curricular involvement through athletics and clubs on campus, involvement in farm organizations, financial need and satisfactory academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Ted Rose Memorial Scholarship
The Ted Rose Memorial Scholarship was created by Mrs. Ann M. Rose in memory of her husband, Ted. Ted had grown up on a dairy farm in Urbania, near Shubenacadie. Ted and his brother Percy ran the farm after the death of their father. Although no one from the family had any connection to the AC, Mrs. Rose had a soft spot for farming, admitting there can be "nothing as rewarding as farming." Rose wanted to provide a scholarship to a deserving young person who is interested in farming themselves someday, while honoring her husband's memory.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Awarded to a student who plans to operate a livestock farm. Selection criteria include financial need, academic performance and a documented commitment to animal welfare.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Rotary Club of Truro International Student Bursary
The Rotary Club of Truro has been part of the fabric of the community of Truro as well as the network of Rotary Clubs around the world since 1926. The Rotary Club of Truro is proud of its years of service and benevolence in the community and internationally. In addition to providing assistance to countless individuals with special needs for medical treatment or equipment over the years, the Club has continued to focus on the needs of children with disabilities.
Eligibility: Available to a current international student at the Faculty of Agriculture. Preference will be given to students registered in a program of study and registered full time, with additional preference given to students studying for the full year. Special consideration will be given to students who came from a developing country and plan to return and apply their education there. All students paying the international tuition differential are eligible for consideration. Selection criteria include financial need and potential impact of the bursary on the student's lifestyle while at school and their future plans.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Rick Russell Memorial Scholarship
Rick Russell passed away Saturday, July 3rd, 2004 after a courageous battle with cancer. After graduating from NSAC, Rick was employed at the College as the swine herdsman for 20 years and then as manager of the fur unit for 4 years. Rick was the coach of the former NSAC Woodsmen Team for 24 years. He was well respected by both his peers and the athletes he coached. He was always giving of himself and was recognized for his unselfish devotion to the college community by the AC Student population by being given the Student Appreciation Award in 1995. Due to his sincere commitment to NSAC and his community, a scholarship has been created in his memory.
Eligibility: Available to current student athletes in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Selection criteria include financial need, involvement and leadership in the Woodsmen program, and satisfactory academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Gail Semple Memorial Scholarship
In memory of Gail Semple (nee Johnson, Truro, Nova Scotia), who had a strong commitment to animal welfare,
Eligibility: Available to upper-year BSc(Agr) students who plan to study veterinary medicine. Selection criteria include financial need, academic performance, and a background with demonstrated experience in animal welfare.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Jack Sibley Agriculture Bursary
This award was established by the John & Judy Bragg Foundation to honour John D (Jack) Sibley. Jack was born in 1937 at Meaghers Grant in Nova Scotia's Musquodoboit Valley and graduated from Musquodoboit Rural High School in 1954. After receiving a BA from Mount Allison University in 1957 he attended the Nova Scotia Agricultural College and is an alumnus of the Class of 1959. He began his working career as a teacher and then moved on to work for several years as a field manager for McCain Foods. In 1965 he returned to Nova Scotia and spent the next 29 years as a wild blueberry extension specialist with the Department of Agriculture and Marketing. In 1994 he retired from this position and in 1997 began work with WBANA Canada in wild blueberry promotion, retiring in 2011 after a total of 44 years of service to the wild blueberry industry. Jack had a number of part-time careers which included operating his own wild blueberry acreage, working as a musician and MC, and teaching old-time fiddling to children from the Truro area.
Eligibility: Awarded to a full-time technical or undergraduate student at the Faculty of Agriculture who demonstrates financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

G. G. Smeltzer Memorial Award
Gerald "Gerry" Gordon Smeltzer was a graduate of the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College and McGill University, his work in the livestock industry, apiculture, livestock crops, 4-H, and his community rapidly earned Gerry Smeltzer the admiration of all who came to be associated with him. As an Extension worker with the Nova Scotia Department of Agriculture and Marketing, he promoted improved livestock management techniques and was considered a driving force in the 4-H program. While an agrologist with Agriculture Canada, his work on new varieties of corn for silage and grasses, legumes, soybeans, fababeans, field peas, and small grains, laid the foundation for the livestock industry of Eastern Canada. In 1966, Mr. Smeltzer was named the Annapolis Valley Man of the Year in appreciation of his efforts. In 1987, he was awarded the Fred Rathje Memorial Award by the Canadian Beekeepers' Association.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program at. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces and be Plant Science - Agronomy majors. Selection criteria include a genuine interest in the area of field crops reflected through course and project work and summer employment, and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Sodhi Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the Sodhi family in memory of Mr. Bhagat S. Sodhi, long-time librarian at the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Mr. Sodhi immigrated to Canada in the 1960's, in search of opportunity for his future family. After meeting and bringing his wife Darshan to Canada, they settled in Truro, NS, and began their family. Mr. Sodhi began working at the former Agricultural College in 1968, when the campus library was housed in Cox Institute. He was instrumental in moving the library to its current location at the MacRae Library, acting as head librarian until 1995. Mr. Sodhi considered the library staff as a second family. As a tribute to his memory, the Sodhi Family established an award in his name upon his passing on June 1st, 2009.
Eligibility: Available to current international students at the Faculty of Agriculture in good academic standing, with preference given to students in undergraduate and technical programs based on financial need. Students in all programs of study are eligible.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Sport Leadership Award
The Sport Leadership Award recognizes a high school varsity athlete enrolling full time in a program of study and planning on participating in a sport at the varsity level at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to entering technical or undergraduate students at the Faculty of Agriculture with an admissions average of at least 75%. Recipients of other major entrance scholarships are not eligible. Selection criteria include financial need, sport skills and leadership.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Phillip Stead Memorial Leadership Award
Phillip Stead graduated from the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College in 1965 with a degree certificate. He left Nova Scotia to complete his BSc. in Animal Science at McGill University and returned in 1967 to begin what was to be a long and successful career with the Nova Scotia Department of Agriculture, working as a sheep specialist with the Animal Industry Branch. In 1972 Phil continued his education by completing a MSc. in Agriculture and Nutrition at Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. For his passion for community involvement and his long standing contributions to Agriculture, a memorial award has been created in his name.
Eligibility: An award will be presented annually to a student who has exhibited outstanding leadership at the Faculty of Agriculture and/or within the community. Nominations for the award will be received by a committee representing the Student Leadership program at the Faculty of Agriculture and a member of the sponsoring body for the award (Nova Scotia/Newfoundland Holstein Branch). The committee will select an awardee from those nominated who best represents the leadership qualities and performance in the past year or number of years that would be a model for others. Selection criteria may also include academic performance, financial need, and the other awards that have been granted to the nominee.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Captain R. M. Steele Memorial Fellowship
Captain Richard Steele was a founding member of the Atlantic Chapter of the Rhododendron Society of Canada (RSCAR) and supported the creation of the Atlantic Rhododendron & Horticultural Society. He faithfully attended, and contributed to, meetings and programs. A mentor and friend to many, and with an international network of plants people, he was a major influence on horticulture, locally and further afield. RSCAR members in the early days established the tradition of the annual Steele Lecture, the objective being to bring a top-ranking plants person to Nova Scotia as a guest speaker. Captain Steele died March 14th 2010.
Eligibility: Awarded to a final year undergraduate student in the Faculty of Agriculture who intends to pursue plant-related studies at the graduate level.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Stewiacke Valley Garden Club Scholarship
Stewiacke Valley is located in the Southern area of Colchester County. The Stewiacke Valley Garden Club is involved in the beautification of the Valley, as the Club is a part of the Nova Scotia Association of Garden Clubs which promote the general landscape beautification of the province. The Club hosts a multitude of events, such as speakers on Horticulture, etc., bake sale events, plant sale events, and more.
Eligibility: Available to students in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicant must be from the Stewiacke Valley area of Nova Scotia. Selection criteria include involvement in extra-curricular and community affairs, financial need, and academic performance.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $250

Catherine and Alexander Sutherland Bursary
This bursary was established in memory of Victor Sutherland's parents, Catherine and Alexander Sutherland. Born in the 1890s in the area of Earltown, Nova Scotia, Catherine and Alexander operated the Earltown General Store. Over a century later, this store still operates, under other ownership. Alexander also operated a saw mill, while Catherine managed the books and ran the store. In 1939 the family moved to Truro and operated a second store in Bible Hill, near the Nova Scotia Agricultural College. Alexander died in 1943, and Catherine continued to raise their three children. Catherine died in 1972, having lived a very full and satisfying life. Victor Sutherland is an alumnus of the Nova Scotia Agricultural College, Class of 1954. After completing his diploma at the NSAC, now the Dalhousie University Faculty of Agriculture, Victor completed a degree in geology at Acadia University. He spent his career working in the oil and gas industry, including forming his own company, Northrock Resources, in 1986.
Eligibility: Awarded to a full-time Faculty of Agriculture technical or undergraduate student who demonstrates financial need. Preference is given to students who have attended high school in Truro, and then to students who attended high school in Colchester County.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application

William D. Swetnam Memorial Award
Raised in Port Mouton and Liverpool, NS, William (Bill) Swetnam, graduated from the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College in 1956. Bill discovered what he was destined to do when he purchased a farm in Sheffield Mills, NS in 1958. Throughout his career, Bill dedicated countless hours to many boards. As a founder of the Nova Scotia Turkey Marketing Board he also spent time on the County South and East Livestock Health Services Board, the NS Crop and Livestock Insurance Commission, Canadian Livestock Feed Board Advisors Committee, as well as Nova Scotia Farm Loan Board. Bill also served as president of the Kings County Federation of Agriculture and became a member of the Council of Leaders with the Federation. Bill's dedication to his community has not gone unnoticed. In 2002 he was honored by the Queen with the Golden Jubilee Medal. Bill has truly distinguished himself in his area of expertise, bringing honour to the former NSAC and the Alumni Association. It is for this reason, an award has been created in his memory.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program who have displayed leadership qualities during their program. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $2,000

Syngenta Canada Inc. Awards
Syngenta is one of the world's leading companies with more than 28,000 employees in some 90 countries dedicated to their purpose: Bringing plant potential

to life. Syngenta's mission is to make a difference for smallholders in developing countries. By helping them become more professional growers, they want to achieve added value for rural communities. One way they do that is through technical innovation. Equally important is access to markets, enabling smallholders both to buy inputs and sell their produce. These and other factors are all essential for sustainability successful agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to a technical or undergraduate student in any program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Awarded to students whose course and project work reflect an interest in the Maritime potato industry. Applicants will be required to submit a 300-500 word essay expressing opinion on a topic relating to the crop protection industry. Selection criteria include academic performance, and potato farm experience or background.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

Bruce Trenholm/Atlantic '86 Scholarship
Bruce was born on the family farm in Grand Pre, Kings County, he graduated from the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College and MacDonald College, receiving his Bachelor of Science Degree in Animal Husbandry in 1947. Upon graduating from McDonald College he served as the Agricultural Representative in Yarmouth and then taught Animal Husbandry at the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College for three years. In 1952 he took over the family farm going on to establish the well-known Brulo herd. Bruce's contributions to agriculture have been many and varied and are worthy of recognition in the Atlantic Agricultural Hall of Fame. He had a lifelong interest in Holstein cattle and was Master Breeder and Past President of Holstein Canada. In 1986, the year of Bruce's death, he coordinated Atlantic '86 – the Annual National Convention of Holstein Canada. This scholarship was established in his name as an on-going memorial.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year in any undergraduate program at the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces, have a Holstein farm or 4-H (Holstein calf project) background. Selection criteria include academic performance and career goals.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $500

University Medal in Animal Science
Awarded to the graduating Animal Science student with the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Aquaculture
Awarded to the graduating Aquaculture student with the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Plant Science
Awarded to the graduating Plant Science student with the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marinus Van de Sande Scholarship
The Marinus Van de Sande Scholarship was created by the Nova Scotia Co-operative Council to honour their colleague Mariunus Van de Sande, who served on their board for more than 25 years.
Eligibility: Must be enrolled as a full-time student at the Faculty of Agriculture, in any program directly related to agriculture (this excludes students enrolled in Pre-Vetrinary, Bioveterinary Science, and Landscape Architecture programs). Student must have attended high school in Nova Scotia and demonstrate financial need. Preference is given to a student participating in local government or leadership activities.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

Dr. Peter Van der Borch Memorial Bursary
Peter Van der Borch DVM established this bursary for an exceptional first year student from Truro, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Must be first year student registered at the Faculty of Agriculture and be from Truro, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Visit dal.ca/scholarships

Florence (Pineo) Ward Memorial Award
The Florence (Pineo) Ward Memorial Award was established by James Pineo in memory of his late sister, Florence. James wanted to leave a legacy behind for his sister, and help support the academic efforts of agricultural students, such as his niece Lisa (Orlando) Gowan, a BSc(Agr) Agricultural Chemistry graduate.
Eligibility: Available to current students who have completed at least one year of study in any technical or undergraduate program at the Faculty of

Agriculture. Preference will be given to students from Boutilier's Point, Halifax County, and Advocate, Cumberland County. Awarded to students in financial need. Preference will be given to students with sound academic background who have come to the Faculty of Agriculture for technical training to enhance their employability but financial constraints are limiting their ability to continue their studies.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Michael Whidden Memorial Award
Awarded to a student who has provided leadership on the Faculty of Agriculture's Woodsmen Team, and has maintained a sound academic performance.
Eligibility: Available to current technical and undergraduate students at the Faculty of Agriculture.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Wild Blueberry Producers Association of Nova Scotia Scholarship
The Blueberry Producers Association of Nova Scotia is a grower organization with approximately 1000 members from around the province. The Association promotes the production and consumption of wild blueberries. It constantly strives to keep growers informed of the newest technology available for both growing and harvesting. As well, it helps provide the producers with an adequate return to management, labour and capital.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Science (Agriculture) program with Plant Science majors. Preference given to someone with interest and experience in small fruit. Selection will be based on academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $750

Eric Williams Memorial Scholarships
Born in 1938 Eric P. Williams started farming in 1959 with nine cows and twenty acres. Today the Williams' family own and operate a two hundred head Holstein dairy farm in the Goulds and employ a nephew and one other worker. Eric worked hard to introduce supply management for milk producers in Newfoundland. In 1983 he was appointed the first chair of the Newfoundland Milk Marketing Board now known as the Dairy Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador. During his lifetime he fought to improve the cost of production formula for milk producers in the province. Eric was also nominated by the Dairy Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador in recognition of his tremendous contributions to agriculture, to become an inductee into the Atlantic Agricultural Hall of Fame. It is for the same reasons that the Dairy Farmers of Newfoundland and Labrador have established a scholarship in his memory for his dedication and commitment to agriculture.
Eligibility: Available to current students who have completed at least one year of study in any technical or undergraduate program in the Faculty of Agriculture. Applicants must be permanent residents of Newfoundland and Labrador. Selection will be based on academic performance. Typically one award is given to a technical student and the other to an degree-seeking student.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadline
Value: $1,000

Zhuhui Ye Memorial Award
This fund was established by classmates of Zhuhui Ye (Kevin) to honour his memory. Kevin attended the former Nova Scotia Agricultural College as part of the FAFU 2+2 program, earning his BSc(Agr) in Aquaculture in 2012. Kevin continued his studies with the Dalhousie MSc. program. On September 8, 2012, Kevin lost his life in a drowning accident at Dollar Lake Provincial Park. Kevin is well remembered as an intelligent, popular, and outgoing man whose generosity touched the lives of many friends. The intent of the Zhuhui Ye Memorial Award is to further the understanding of culture and relationship between Chinese and Canadian students by supporting the FAFU/DAC 2+2 program.
Eligibility: Award to a Chinese student in the FAFU 2+2 program or another student demonstrating a commitment to and involvement with the FAFU 2+2 program at the Faculty of Agriculture, in addition to academic performance and financial need.
Application Type: Faculty of Agriculture In-Course Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: Check dal.ca/scholarships for application deadlines
Value: $500

Faculty of Architecture and Planning

Faculty of Architecture and Planning

Introduction

This Calendar is prepared some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. The policies, procedures, and awards listed in this section are subject to continuing review and revision. Not all awards listed will be offered in any given year. Additionally, the number of awards offered, values of awards, and selection criteria may change without notice.

All Faculty of Architecture and Planning Awards

Nova Scotia Association of Architects - Dumaresq Family Bursary
Two bursaries are awarded in honour and recognition of the contributions made by four generations of architects within the Dumaresq family to the NSAA and the architectural community.
Eligibility: Available to students with a strong academic record who are entering the B2 term of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: First day of the winter term
Value: Two at $1000

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Aliant Ambassador Scholarship
A one-year scholarship open to students registered in year four or five of an Architecture, Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering program. Selection is carried out by the Scholarship and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Margaret Archibald Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
The Family, Friends and Associates of Margaret Archibald established this award. Mrs. Margaret Archibald was a Dalhousie employee from December 1962 to May 1979. During this period of time, she worked for three Presidents. After her official retirement as Administrative Secretary to the President, Mrs. Archibald continued with the University working in the Public Relations Office until 1983. Margaret Archibald was a very loyal and dedicated employee with a keen interest in the Dalhousie community. The eligible candidate must be a woman who has fulfilled or expects to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements into third year of an undergraduate program in Architecture, Computer Science, or Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Value: $500

Architecture and Planning Bursaries
Proceeds from the former TUNS Board of Governors Fund are used at the Dean's discretion. They provide up to five $1,000 bursaries to assist full-time students entering the winter term of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies or Master of Architecture program in the School of Architecture or the Bachelor of Community Design or Master of Planning program in the School of Planning.
Eligibility: Applicants must be making satisfactory academic progress and must demonstrate financial need by submitting a bursary application. Selections are made by the Scholarship Committees of the School of Architecture and the School of Planning.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $1,000

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies Year 4 Portfolio Prize
A prize is awarded to the student who has produced the best design portfolio at the end of Year 4 in the BEDS program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies Year 3 Portfolio Prize
A prize is awarded to the student who has produced the best design portfolio at the end of Year 3 in the BEDS program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marjorie Ball Scholarship
Marjorie Ball was born in Newfoundland in 1912 and attended Dalhousie University in 1934. This scholarship was established by a bequest from the Estate of Marjorie Ball to the Dalhousie University Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Community Design Service Prize
The prize is awarded to a graduating Community Design student who has made a significant contribution to community design beyond the School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Community Design Achievement Award (second year)
This prize is awarded to the student with the highest cumulative average in the second year of the Community Design program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Community Design Thesis Prize
This prize is given in recognition of excellent work in completing the thesis project for the Bachelor of Community Design.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Community Design Achievement Award (third year)
This prize is awarded to the student with the highest cumulative average in the third year of the Community Design program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Design and Construction Institute of Engineering and Architecture Scholarship
The Design and Construction Institute (DCI) is a volunteer organization consisting of over 75 industry leaders whose common goal is to promote, foster and advocate for the design and construction industry in Nova Scotia. This fund was established to recognize and support engineering students who are enrolled in an undergraduate program and architecture students who are enrolled in a graduate programs.
Eligibility: Awarded annually to students who show an aptitude for, or are interested in, the design and construction industries in Nova Scotia. Recipients will be selected based on academic achievement and recommendations from professors. Engineering applicants will be in the third or fourth year and will submit a letter to DCI demonstrating their commitment to pursuing a career in the design and/or construction industry. The Architecture recipient will be in the first year of the Master of Architecture program and is not required to submit an application.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30 (Engineering); no application required for Architecture
Value: $500 to Engineering, $500 to Architecture

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Dr. Ruth M. Goldbloom Bursary
This fund was established in 1995 to honour Dr. Goldbloom CM, on the occasion of her installation as Chancellor of the Technical University of Nova Scotia.This bursary is awarded annually to a female student entering her third year of study in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Faculty of Computer Science or the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frances Hamilton Grant Bursaries
An endowed bursary fund was established under the will of the late Constance Patricia Hamilton in the amount of $18,900, the income to be used to assist students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kent C. Hurley Architecture Fund
Funds from the estate of Kent C. Hurley, a former professor at the School of Architecture, will be used periodically to support the School's academic mission. This may involve scholarships, outreach, teaching, and research.
Eligibility: Funds will be allocated by the School of Architecture. This may include scholarships for incoming or current undergraduate and graduate architecture students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Barry and Margo Johns Family Bursary
This bursary, donated by Barry Johns (BArch 1972), provides financial assistance to a student entering the B5 term of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program.
Eligibility: Available to B5 students in the BEDS program. Applicants must be making satisfactory academic progress and must demonstrate financial need by submitting a bursary application. The recipient is selected by the School of Architecture Scholarship Committee.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: First Monday of the winter term
Value: $1,000

Michael G. Johnston Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
This annual bursary has been established in the memory of Michael G. Johnston by the Board of Governors of the University. Michael G. Johnston was a valued member of the Dalhousie Board of Governors who expressed sincere interest in all who came into contact with him. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the minimal entrance requirements for an undergraduate program in Architecture and Planning, or for entrance into the third year of Computer Science and Engineering. The bursary is awarded on the basis of community involvement, scholastic ability, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Community Design or Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies programs, and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $500

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Harry Kitz Fund
Interest from the fund, established in memory of the late Harry Kitz, is used to support one or more students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning to undertake supervised planning, design, or construction activities on public property in the Halifax Regional Municipality. Proposals are evaluated on their imagination, practicality, and potential value to the community.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning at Dalhousie University. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: May 31
Value: $1,000

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

Mazankowski Foundation Entrance Scholarship
This foundation has established a scholarship for a student who fulfills or is expected to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements for admission to the BEDS program in Architecture and Planning, or year three of the Bachelor of Computer Science or Engineering. The Scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at the Associated University or Dalhousie University. The Committee may also weigh financial and other consideration in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,100

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Medjuck Architectural Design Scholarship
The Centennial Group of Companies Limited established this award for a student with an outstanding record in Design in Year 3 of the BEDS program. The recipient is selected at the year-end review in April and receives the scholarship at the start of the next academic term, in May.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $2,000

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Newfoundland and Labrador Alumni Undergraduate Scholarship
This award was established by the St. John's Newfoundland Alumni Branch for a student registered in the second year in Architecture and Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record (first class mandatory) with preference given to students who were residents of Newfoundland and Labrador immediately prior to attending Dalhousie. The selection committee may weigh other factors in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University, with preference given to residents of Newfoundland and Labrador.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

The Newfoundland and Labrador Association of Architects William J. Ryan Memorial Scholarship
The Newfoundland and Labrador Association of Architects established this award to an architecture student entering Year 4 of the BEDS program who was a resident of Newfoundland and Labrador prior to beginning post-secondary studies. If no Year 4 students are eligible, the scholarship may be awarded to a student entering Year 5 of the MArch program. Selection will be based on: (a) design ability in assigned projects; (b) practicality of design; (c) aptitude for a subject(s) other than design of architecture and the built environment; (d) development of professional ability; and (e) grades in courses other than design.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $2,000

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lezlie Oler Prize in Community and Environmental Design
This prize is presented to one or more students, based on a design proposal for urban beautification in the Halifax Regional Municipality.
Eligibility: Open to undergraduate and graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: December 10
Value: up to $1,000

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have

satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Salvatore Paradise Scholarship
One or two scholarships are awarded: to a full-time Year 4 Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies student and/or to a full-time Year 6 Master of Architecture student. They are based on the students' practicality of design, collaboration, improvement during the architecture program, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students in the BEDS and MArch programs. Preference is given to students who are permanent residents of Atlantic Canada and who show potential for managing a private practice in architecture. Applicants must submit a School of Architecture bursary application.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: first day of the winter term
Value: $4,800

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

President's Associates (Entrance) Scholarship
The President's Associates Entrance Scholarship has been made possible by members of the Associate's Program (1994-96). The members represent business, industry, friends, faculty, and university administrators. This award is made annually to a student in undergraduate Architecture and Planning, Computer Science or Engineering on the basis of the academic record. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the entrance requirements for an undergraduate degree program in Architecture or for entrance into third year of Engineering or Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Shaw Group Masonry Design Award
This award is presented for the B5 Design project or MArch Thesis project that best features the design potential of clay brick masonry in architecture.
Eligibility: BEDS students (B5 term) and MArch students (M6 term)
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $3,000, plus two $500 honourable mentions

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rod Shoveller Memorial Bursary
This bursary has been established by the Dalhousie Student Union and is supported by students, alumni, family, friends and colleagues. Mr. Shoveller was the Athletic Director of TUNS from 1980 to 1991 and acted as counsellor, mentor, and friend to the hundreds of students who came to know his compassion and understanding. The award is made on the basis of participation in Dalhousie athletics, with an emphasis on intramurals and financial need, provided that the applicant is maintaining an acceptable academic standard.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Stock Transportation Ltd. Bursary
Stock Transportation Ltd. established this bursary to support a Dalhousie undergraduate student graduating from a high school in the Halifax Regional Centre for Education enrolled in the Bachelor of Community Design program who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Eligibility Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the Bachelor of Community Design program. The student will have demonstrated financial need and must be a Halifax Regional Centre for Education graduate. Preference will be given to first year students. A brief description of the eligible candidates for the award.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Student's Medical Response Trust Fund
The fund was established with a generous donation from Professor and Mrs. Surain S. Sarwal, a member of Dalhousie Faculty along with students, staff, faculty, and friends of Dalhousie. The concept of the fund was developed in response to a medical emergency. Prior to the establishment of this fund, students, staff, faculty, and friends of Dalhousie joined together to provide special funding to assist a student. A committee will decide upon the distribution of funds. Distribution of funding will be subject to the judgment of the committee taking into account the individual circumstances and needs. Applications are made to the Dean of the student's respective Faculty.
Eligibility: Available to any student registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Community Design
This medal is awarded annually to the graduate who has attained the highest academic standing in Community Design.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Planning

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Aliant Ambassador Scholarship
A one-year scholarship open to students registered in year four or five of an Architecture, Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering program. Selection is carried out by the Scholarship and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Margaret Archibald Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
The Family, Friends and Associates of Margaret Archibald established this award. Mrs. Margaret Archibald was a Dalhousie employee from December 1962 to May 1979. During this period of time, she worked for three Presidents. After her official retirement as Administrative Secretary to the President, Mrs. Archibald continued with the University working in the Public Relations Office until 1983. Margaret Archibald was a very loya1 and dedicated employee with a keen interest in the Dalhousie community. The eligible candidate must be a woman who has fulfilled or expects to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements into third year of an undergraduate program in Architecture, Computer Science, or Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

Architecture and Planning Bursaries
Proceeds from the former TUNS Board of Governors Fund are used at the Dean's discretion. They provide up to five $1,000 bursaries to assist full-time students entering the winter term of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies or Master of Architecture program in the School of Architecture or the Bachelor of Community Design or Master of Planning program in the School of Planning.
Eligibility: Applicants must be making satisfactory academic progress and must demonstrate financial need by submitting a bursary application. Selections are made by the Scholarship Committees of the School of Architecture and the School of Planning.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $1,000

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marjorie Ball Scholarship
Marjorie Ball was born in Newfoundland in 1912 and attended Dalhousie University in 1934. This scholarship was established by a bequest from the Estate of Marjorie Ball to the Dalhousie University Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished

graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Community Design Achievement Award (third year)
This prize is awarded to the student with the highest cumulative average in the third year of the Community Design program.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Community Design Service Prize
The prize is awarded to a graduating Community Design student who has made a significant contribution to community design beyond the School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Community Design Thesis Prize
This prize is given in recognition of excellent work in completing the thesis project for the Bachelor of Community Design.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Community Design Achievement Award (second year)
This prize is awarded to the student with the highest cumulative average in the second year of the Community Design program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Dr. Ruth M. Goldbloom Bursary
This fund was established in 1995 to honour Dr. Goldbloom CM, on the occasion of her installation as Chancellor of the Technical University of Nova Scotia.This bursary is awarded annually to a female student entering her third year of study in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Faculty of Computer Science or the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for

exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic

standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Michael G. Johnston Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
This annual bursary has been established in the memory of Michael G. Johnston by the Board of Governors of the University. Michael G. Johnston was a valued member of the Dalhousie Board of Governors who expressed sincere interest in all who came into contact with him. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the minimal entrance requirements for an undergraduate program in Architecture and Planning, or for entrance into the third year of Computer Science and Engineering. The bursary is awarded on the basis of community involvement, scholastic ability, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Community Design or Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies programs, and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $500

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Harry Kitz Fund
Interest from the fund, established in memory of the late Harry Kitz, is used to support one or more students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning to undertake supervised planning, design, or construction activities on public property in the Halifax Regional Municipality. Proposals are evaluated on their imagination, practicality, and potential value to the community.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning at Dalhousie University. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: May 31
Value: $1,000

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership,

citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

Mazankowski Foundation Entrance Scholarship
This foundation has established a scholarship for a student who fulfills or is expected to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements for admission to the BEDS program in Architecture and Planning, or year three of the Bachelor of Computer Science or Engineering. The Scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at the Associated University or Dalhousie University. The Committee may also weigh financial and other consideration in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,100

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Newfoundland and Labrador Alumni Undergraduate Scholarship
This award was established by the St. John's Newfoundland Alumni Branch for a student registered in the second year in Architecture and Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record (first class mandatory) with preference given to students who were residents of Newfoundland and Labrador immediately prior to attending Dalhousie. The selection committee may weigh other factors in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University, with preference given to residents of Newfoundland and Labrador.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lezlie Oler Prize in Community and Environmental Design
This prize is presented to one or more students, based on a design proposal for urban beautification in the Halifax Regional Municipality.
Eligibility: Open to undergraduate and graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: December 10
Value: up to $1,000

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

President's Associates (Entrance) Scholarship
The President's Associates Entrance Scholarship has been made possible by members of the Associate's Program (1994-96). The members represent business, industry, friends, faculty, and university administrators. This award is made annually to a student in undergraduate Architecture and Planning, Computer Science or Engineering on the basis of the academic record. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the entrance requirements for an undergraduate degree program in Architecture or for entrance into third year of Engineering or Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rod Shoveller Memorial Bursary
This bursary has been established by the Dalhousie Student Union and is supported by students, alumni, family, friends and colleagues. Mr. Shoveller was the Athletic Director of TUNS from 1980 to 1991 and acted as counsellor, mentor, and friend to the hundreds of students who came to know his compassion and understanding. The award is made on the basis of participation in Dalhousie athletics, with an emphasis on intramurals and financial need, provided that the applicant is maintaining an acceptable academic standard.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need,

hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Stock Transportation Ltd. Bursary
Stock Transportation Ltd. established this bursary to support a Dalhousie undergraduate student graduating from a high school in the Halifax Regional Centre for Education enrolled in the Bachelor of Community Design program who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Eligibility Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the Bachelor of Community Design program. The student will have demonstrated financial need and must be a Halifax Regional Centre for Education graduate. Preference will be given to first year students. A brief description of the eligible candidates for the award.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Student's Medical Response Trust Fund
The fund was established with a generous donation from Professor and Mrs. Surain S. Sarwal, a member of Dalhousie Faculty along with students, staff, faculty, and friends of Dalhousie. The concept of the fund was developed in response to a medical emergency. Prior to the establishment of this fund,

students, staff, faculty, and friends of Dalhousie joined together to provide special funding to assist a student. A committee will decide upon the distribution of funds. Distribution of funding will be subject to the judgment of the committee taking into account the individual circumstances and needs. Applications are made to the Dean of the student's respective Faculty.
Eligibility: Available to any student registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Community Design
This medal is awarded annually to the graduate who has attained the highest academic standing in Community Design.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Architecture

Nova Scotia Association of Architects - Dumaresq Family Bursary
Two bursaries are awarded in honour and recognition of the contributions made by four generations of architects within the Dumaresq family to the NSAA and the architectural community.
Eligibility: Available to students with a strong academic record who are entering the B2 term of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: First day of the winter term
Value: Two at $1000

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Aliant Ambassador Scholarship
A one-year scholarship open to students registered in year four or five of an Architecture, Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering program. Selection is carried out by the Scholarship and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Margaret Archibald Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
The Family, Friends and Associates of Margaret Archibald established this award. Mrs. Margaret Archibald was a Dalhousie employee from December 1962 to May 1979. During this period of time, she worked for three Presidents. After her official retirement as Administrative Secretary to the President, Mrs. Archibald continued with the University working in the Public Relations Office until 1983. Margaret Archibald was a very loyal and dedicated employee with a keen interest in the Dalhousie community. The eligible candidate must be a woman who has fulfilled or expects to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements into third year of an undergraduate program in Architecture, Computer Science, or Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

Architecture and Planning Bursaries
Proceeds from the former TUNS Board of Governors Fund are used at the Dean's discretion. They provide up to five $1,000 bursaries to assist full-time students entering the winter term of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies or Master of Architecture program in the School of Architecture or the Bachelor of Community Design or Master of Planning program in the School of Planning.
Eligibility: Applicants must be making satisfactory academic progress and must demonstrate financial need by submitting a bursary application. Selections are made by the Scholarship Committees of the School of Architecture and the School of Planning.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $1,000

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer

Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies Year 4 Portfolio Prize
A prize is awarded to the student who has produced the best design portfolio at the end of Year 4 in the BEDS program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies Year 3 Portfolio Prize
A prize is awarded to the student who has produced the best design portfolio at the end of Year 3 in the BEDS program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marjorie Ball Scholarship
Marjorie Ball was born in Newfoundland in 1912 and attended Dalhousie University in 1934. This scholarship was established by a bequest from the Estate of Marjorie Ball to the Dalhousie University Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Design and Construction Institute of Engineering and Architecture Scholarship
The Design and Construction Institute (DCI) is a volunteer organization consisting of over 75 industry leaders whose common goal is to promote, foster and advocate for the design and construction industry in Nova Scotia. This fund was established to recognize and support engineering students who are enrolled in an undergraduate program and architecture students who are enrolled in a graduate programs.
Eligibility: Awarded annually to students who show an aptitude for, or are interested in, the design and construction industries in Nova Scotia. Recipients will be selected based on academic achievement and recommendations from professors. Engineering applicants will be in the third or fourth year and will submit a letter to DCI demonstrating their commitment to pursuing a career in the design and/or construction industry. The Architecture recipient will be in the first year of the Master of Architecture program and is not required to submit an application.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30 (Engineering); no application required for Architecture
Value: $500 to Engineering, $500 to Architecture

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.

Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Dr. Ruth M. Goldbloom Bursary
This fund was established in 1995 to honour Dr. Goldbloom CM, on the occasion of her installation as Chancellor of the Technical University of Nova Scotia.This bursary is awarded annually to a female student entering her third year of study in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Faculty of Computer Science or the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia,

have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kent C. Hurley Architecture Fund
Funds from the estate of Kent C. Hurley, a former professor at the School of Architecture, will be used periodically to support the School's academic mission. This may involve scholarships, outreach, teaching, and research.

Eligibility: Funds will be allocated by the School of Architecture. This may include scholarships for incoming or current undergraduate and graduate architecture students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Barry and Margo Johns Family Bursary
This bursary, donated by Barry Johns (BArch 1972), provides financial assistance to a student entering the B5 term of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program.
Eligibility: Available to B5 students in the BEDS program. Applicants must be making satisfactory academic progress and must demonstrate financial need by submitting a bursary application. The recipient is selected by the School of Architecture Scholarship Committee.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: First Monday of the winter term
Value: $1,000

Michael G. Johnston Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
This annual bursary has been established in the memory of Michael G. Johnston by the Board of Governors of the University. Michael G. Johnston was a valued member of the Dalhousie Board of Governors who expressed sincere interest in all who came into contact with him. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the minimal entrance requirements for an undergraduate program in Architecture and Planning, or for entrance into the third year of Computer Science and Engineering. The bursary is awarded on the basis of community involvement, scholastic ability, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Community Design or Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies programs, and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $500

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Harry Kitz Fund
Interest from the fund, established in memory of the late Harry Kitz, is used to support one or more students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning to undertake supervised planning, design, or construction activities on public property in the Halifax Regional Municipality. Proposals are evaluated on their imagination, practicality, and potential value to the community.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning at Dalhousie University. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: May 31
Value: $1,000

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

Mazankowski Foundation Entrance Scholarship
This foundation has established a scholarship for a student who fulfills or is expected to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements for admission to the BEDS program in Architecture and Planning, or year three of the Bachelor of Computer Science or Engineering. The Scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at the Associated University or Dalhousie University. The Committee may also weigh financial and other consideration in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,100

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Medjuck Architectural Design Scholarship
The Centennial Group of Companies Limited established this award for a student with an outstanding record in Design in Year 3 of the BEDS program. The recipient is selected at the year-end review in April and receives the scholarship at the start of the next academic term, in May.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $2,000

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Newfoundland and Labrador Alumni Undergraduate Scholarship
This award was established by the St. John's Newfoundland Alumni Branch for a student registered in the second year in Architecture and Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record (first class mandatory) with preference given to students who were residents of Newfoundland and Labrador immediately prior to attending Dalhousie. The selection committee may weigh other factors in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University, with preference given to residents of Newfoundland and Labrador.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

The Newfoundland and Labrador Association of Architects William J. Ryan Memorial Scholarship
The Newfoundland and Labrador Association of Architects established this award to an architecture student entering Year 4 of the BEDS program who was a resident of Newfoundland and Labrador prior to beginning post-secondary studies. If no Year 4 students are eligible, the scholarship may be awarded to a student entering Year 5 of the MArch program. Selection will be based on: (a) design ability in assigned projects; (b) practicality of design; (c) aptitude for a subject(s) other than design of architecture and the built environment; (d) development of professional ability; and (e) grades in courses other than design.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $2,000

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lezlie Oler Prize in Community and Environmental Design
This prize is presented to one or more students, based on a design proposal for urban beautification in the Halifax Regional Municipality.
Eligibility: Open to undergraduate and graduate students in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: December 10
Value: up to $1,000

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Salvatore Paradise Scholarship
One or two scholarships are awarded: to a full-time Year 4 Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies student and/or to a full-time Year 6 Master of Architecture student. They are based on the students' practicality of design, collaboration, improvement during the architecture program, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students in the BEDS and MArch programs. Preference is given to students who are permanent residents of Atlantic Canada and who show potential for managing a private practice in architecture. Applicants must submit a School of Architecture bursary application.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: first day of the winter term
Value: $4,800

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

President's Associates (Entrance) Scholarship
The President's Associates Entrance Scholarship has been made possible by members of the Associate's Program (1994-96). The members represent business, industry, friends, faculty, and university administrators. This award is made annually to a student in undergraduate Architecture and Planning, Computer Science or Engineering on the basis of the academic record. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the entrance requirements for an undergraduate degree program in Architecture or for entrance into third year of Engineering or Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-

time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Shaw Group Masonry Design Award
This award is presented for the B5 Design project or MArch Thesis project that best features the design potential of clay brick masonry in architecture.
Eligibility: BEDS students (B5 term) and MArch students (M6 term)
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $3,000, plus two $500 honourable mentions

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rod Shoveller Memorial Bursary
This bursary has been established by the Dalhousie Student Union and is supported by students, alumni, family, friends and colleagues. Mr. Shoveller was the Athletic Director of TUNS from 1980 to 1991 and acted as counsellor, mentor, and friend to the hundreds of students who came to know his compassion and understanding. The award is made on the basis of participation in Dalhousie athletics, with an emphasis on intramurals and financial need, provided that the applicant is maintaining an acceptable academic standard.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Stock Transportation Ltd. Bursary
Stock Transportation Ltd. established this bursary to support a Dalhousie undergraduate student graduating from a high school in the Halifax Regional Centre for Education enrolled in the Bachelor of Community Design program who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Eligibility Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the Bachelor of Community Design program. The student will have demonstrated financial need and must be a Halifax Regional Centre for Education graduate. Preference will be given to first year students. A brief description of the eligible candidates for the award.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Student's Medical Response Trust Fund
The fund was established with a generous donation from Professor and Mrs. Surain S. Sarwal, a member of Dalhousie Faculty along with students, staff, faculty, and friends of Dalhousie. The concept of the fund was developed in response to a medical emergency. Prior to the establishment of this fund, students, staff, faculty, and friends of Dalhousie joined together to provide special funding to assist a student. A committee will decide upon the distribution of funds. Distribution of funding will be subject to the judgment of the committee taking into account the individual circumstances and needs. Applications are made to the Dean of the student's respective Faculty.
Eligibility: Available to any student registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Introduction

This Calendar is prepared some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. The policies, procedures, and awards listed in this section are subject to continuing review and revision. Not all awards listed will be offered in any given year. Additionally, the number of awards offered, values of awards, and selection criteria may change without notice.

All Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Awards

Ngena Bernard Memorial Dalhousie TYP Social Work Bursary
To assist full and part-time African Canadian students who are graduates of the Dalhousie University Transition Year Program (TYP), and are attending Dalhousie School of Social Work or doing the pre-requisite courses to study towards a Social Work degree.
Eligibility: Available to graduates of the Dalhousie University Transition Year Program (TYP), attending Dalhousie School of Social Work or doing the pre-

requisite courses to study towards a Social Work degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jay/MacLellan Individual Music Leadership Award
Recognizes a student in a full time Music program at the Fountain School of Performing Arts who demonstrates a high level of artistic performance and a commitment to extracurricular activities and leadership in the University and/or musical community.
Eligibility: Full time students in the Music programs at the Fountain School
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Djokic Family Prize for Excellence in Performance
Lynn Stodola and Philippe Djokic were long-standing faculty members of the Dalhousie Music Department. They were inspired by the talent and dedication of students and wish to recognize and encourage students to strive for excellence. The prize recognizes an instrumental or voice student at the Fountain School of Performing Arts who demonstrates exceptional musical talent with the potential for a professional career. The prize is awarded at the annual Concerto Night concert.
Eligibility: Students enrolled in Music programs are considered based on an audition to perform at Concerto Night.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Ian Perry-Berger Instrument Award
Established in memory of much loved son, Ian, to continue his generosity of spirit by helping to enrich the lives of music students and aid them in reaching their ultimate potential. The award is intended to offset the cost of purchase of an instrument needed for study, or to offset the costs of instrument repairs or supplies.
Eligibility: Students in Music programs at the Fountain School of Performing Arts.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Ferne Downey Scholarship in Acting
This scholarship was created to honour Dalhousie graduate and long-serving ACTRA president Ferne Downey on her receipt of an honorary degree from Dalhousie University in June 2017. To be considered , students must demonstrate exceptional artistic merit and a commitment to performing arts in the community.
Eligibility: Students entering the third or fourth year of the Acting Program at the Fountain School of Performing Arts who maintain a GPA of 3.0.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Sociology & Social Anthropology Bursary for African NS & Mi'kmaq Students
The Sociology and Social Anthropology Bursary for African Nova Scotian and Mi'kmaq Students was created through the generosity of the faculty and staff in the Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology (SOSA). The bursary is intended to alleviate the financial difficulties of African Nova Scotian or Mi'kmaq undergraduate students who have declared themselves as SOSA majors.
Eligibility: Available to African Nova Scotian and Mi'kmaq students enrolled as SOSA majors in their third of fourth year of study. Must have graduated from a Nova Scotia high school, demonstrate financial need, and have applied to the Canadian or Provincial Government Student loan program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

FSPA Music Bursary for Black and Indigenous Students
Created through the generosity of members of the faculty and staff of the Fountain School of Performing Arts (FSPA), the FSPA Music Bursary for Black and Indigenous Students is intended to relieve financial difficulties and encourage diversity and student success in Music degree programs.
Eligibility: Available to Black and Indigenous undergraduate students that demonstrate financial need enrolled in a Music degree program in the Fountain School of Performing Arts.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jay/MacLellan Music Competition Award
To support students in the Fountain School of Performing Arts (Music) who demonstrate a high level of artistic performance and require support to attend a regional ,national, or international music competition or program that is endorsed by the Fountain School of Performing Arts. Eligible recipients will demonstrate a high level of academic performance (measured by GPA), involvement in extracurricular activities and/or demonstration of leadership skills. Recipients are eligible to reapply for the award in subsequent years of study.
Eligibility: Students in Music programs at the Fountain School.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Social Anthropology Prize
To recognize excellence by providing an annual prize to a top undergraduate student majoring in Social Anthropology.
Eligibility: Recipient must be enrolled in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, graduating with Honours majoring in Social Anthropology. Recipient will have submitted the best honours thesis or research project. The annual prize will be $500 to be awarded at convocation.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Edward Bowes Bursary
To support a student within either the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and/or Faculty of Management.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

The James H. Aitchison Award
In 1979, colleagues of Dr. J. H. Aitchison established a fund from which an annual prize would be awarded in recognition of the best undergraduate honours essay. The fund was established to honour Professor Aitchison who was instrumental in founding the Department.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Prix de l'Alliance française
An annual prize awarded to a third or fourth year student who has achieved outstanding results in the study of French language and literature. Suitable candidates are proposed by the Department before March 15. This award is open to students who have demonstrated excellence in their studies while showing interest in both the French language and in Francophone culture. The award is bestowed at an official ceremony in the spring. The Alliance française is an internationally renowned non-profit organization with a mission to promote French language and culture.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Prix de l'Ambassadeur de Suisse au Canada
A book prize, the gift of the Ambassador of Switzerland in Canada, is awarded to a graduating student who has won distinction by their work in the French language. This award is conferred at a Departmental ceremony in the spring.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Atlantic Barber Shop Harmony Award
The Nova Scotia Chapter of the Society for the Presentation and Encouragement of Barber Shop Quartet Singing in America has established a fund to award an annual prize to a student enrolled in an undergraduate degree program in Music, who, in the estimation of the School, demonstrates outstanding aptitude and achievement leading to a professional career in an aspect of choral music (conducting, composing, arranging, singing, etc.) Normally awarded to a fourth year student, with the discretion of the School it may be used as a Graduation Prize.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Susan Buggey Atlantic World History Scholarship
Before air travel and telecommunications, oceans connected the communities that encircled them. This scholarship was created by Dalhousie History graduate Susan Buggey to encourage excellent senior students whose undergraduate studies have focused on the history of the social, cultural, economic and political worlds across and around the Atlantic Ocean. This scholarship is awarded annually.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Barbara Bennett Chittick Prize
This prize is awarded annually to an outstanding first year student enrolled in introductory English at Dalhousie University. Section instructors will normally make nominations, which shall consist of a letter from the instructor on why the student should receive the award, the student's final grade, and a sample essay. The prize winner will be determined by a selection committee consisting of one member of the Undergraduate Committee and the co-ordinator of tutor-markers in the English Department.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Allan and Lura Bevan Memorial Scholarship
Colleagues and friends of the late Allan Bevan have established a memorial scholarship. The scholarship is to be awarded, in the first place, to a student in the Major program (that is a student entering the third or fourth year of the Majors program). In the absence of a suitable candidate from the Major program, the scholarship will be awarded to a student entering the third or fourth year of the Honours program. If there are no suitable candidates from English, the selection will be made by the School of Performing Arts.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Blackmore Award
This award was created by Neptune Theatre of Halifax to honour scenic carpenters John and William Blackmore. The award is given to a student in his or her third year of a Theatre BA program who has shown promise in and passion for work in Technical Theatre and Stage Design.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Bornoff/Garamie Memorial String Scholarship
A scholarship will be given to a student who is entering the third or fourth year of a music degree program who in the opinion of the Fountain School of Performing Arts has demonstrated outstanding talent as a string player. The fund was established to honour the memory of two significant string music teachers, George Bornoff and Arthur Garamie.
Eligibility: Available to current students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Value: $5,000

Professor Ray D. Byham Memorial Prize in Piano Studies
A prize established with donations made by family, colleagues, and friends of Professor Ray D. Byham, who taught at Dalhousie from 1969-1993, to provide one (or more) annual prize(s) to a student(s) entering fourth year piano studies. The prize will be used to provide financial assistance toward continued piano performance studies at Dalhousie, a recognized piano-intensive workshop, a chamber music festival, or similar event. The recipient will have a cumulative GPA of not less than 3.3, with at least two years prior, consecutive residency in the Dalhousie Bachelor of Music (Piano Performance) program or equivalent.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

James and Abbie Campbell Memorial Scholarships
A bequest from the late Elsie Alma MacAloney of Halifax made provision for the establishment of the James and Abbie Campbell Memorial Fund. The purpose of this fund is to promote the University's music program through scholarships in music. Academically sound students who have demonstrated competency in music will be selected by the Fountain School of Performing Arts for one of several James and Abbie Campbell Music Scholarships. Other music students will be selected on the basis of their overall academic standing by the Registrar's Office. The fund also provides in- course scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Sue Campbell Memorial Bursary
Provide a bursary to one or more undergraduate fourth year student(s) enrolled in the Department of Philosophy and/or undergraduate fourth year student(s) from any other program at Dalhousie who have taken at least two courses in the Department of Philosophy.
Eligibility: Available to current fourth year students at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Marcelle Cendres Sandhu Memorial Prize
Colleagues, friends, and students of the late Marcelle Cendres Sandhu have established an annual prize to be awarded to a Major or Honours student in the Department of French who achieves excellence in third or fourth year French grammar courses.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Clan Ramsay of Nova Scotia Prize
To provide an annual prize to the student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences who has written the best paper dealing with (any aspect of) the influence of Scottish culture within Canada. This award was established by the Clan Ramsay in Nova Scotia in recognition of the contribution of George Ramsay, 19th earl of Dalhousie, founder of Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Sylvia Coffey Memorial Award
The Sylvia Coffey Memorial Award is given to a female Spanish and Latin American Studies student studying in one of our programs abroad in Latin America.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Commonwealth History Prize
To facilitate and encourage the study of Commonwealth or British history, this prize is awarded annually for the best undergraduate essay on a topic relating to the history of Britain and/or the Commonwealth countries. The prize is funded by a gift from Dr. David Jessop and Dr. Karen Ostergaard.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Commonwealth Political Philosophy Prize
Established by John W. Beveridge (BA Hon 1971) for students who demonstrate interest and achievement in the field of political philosophy. The prize name derives from Commonwealth, understood as society and government that endeavours to serve and represent community, without tending towards a totalitarian system. This prize is awarded annually to the student who has achieved the highest grade in a course on political philosophy/the Foundations of Political Thought.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Costume Studies Scholarship
Awarded annually to a full-time student in the final year of the Costume Studies Program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Graham Creighton Prize in English
Established by his son, Wilfrid Creighton, this prize is to honour the memory of Graham Creighton, 1904 graduate of Dalhousie. Graham Creighton and his wife raised six children in their home on LeMarchant Street. All six children attended Dalhousie and graduated between 1915 and 1927. This prize is awarded annually to students majoring in English or in Honours English and entering their fourth year of study.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Honourable L. D. Currie Memorial Scholarship in Music
The Scots North British Society established this scholarship in memory of the Honourable Lauchlin D. Currie in 1971. An annual scholarship is available to a Canadian in any year of Music. The successful student will have demonstrated competence in vocal or instrumental performance.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

Dalhousie Alumni Association (Women's Division) Medal in Music
The Women's Division provides an annual medal to the graduating student who achieves the highest cumulative GPA in music subjects over the four year Bachelor of Music degree.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in

attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Dalhousie Women's Alumnae Prize in Music
This prize is presented to the graduating student who has achieved a high cumulative average in music subjects during the four year Bachelor of Music degree program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Beatrice Daviss Music Prize
A fund has been established by members of the Dalhousie community to mark Women's Centennial Year (1985) at the University. The purpose of the fund is to provide an annual in-course prize to a female student in the Bachelor of Music program on the combined basis of high academic standing and performance

ability. The prize is named after the first graduate in music in 1909.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The de Carteret Memorial Prize
Established as a gift in memory of the late Norman S. and Helier S. de Carteret and their sister, Phyllis de Carteret Nielsen, the de Carteret Memorial Prize is to be awarded on the recommendation of the Executive Committee of the Department to an outstanding student in the Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Eric Dennis Gold Medal
Founded by Senator William Dennis and Mrs. Dennis, this medal will be awarded on graduation to the student who stands first among those taking First Class Honours in Government and Political Science. (This is the University Medal in Political Science.)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

English Bursary for Black and Aboriginal Students
This fund was created through the generosity of the faculty and staff in the Department of English. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties

for Black Canadian adn Aboriginal students who have declared their major/Honours in English. The bursary is also intended to help retention and encourage student success in the program, and it will build on the Department's commitment to expanding the diversity of the program.
Eligibility: Awarded to Black Canadian and Aboriginal students enrolled as English majors (including Honours students). Applicants must demonstrate financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Evanov Radio Group Scholarship
A scholarship will be awarded to a student in the third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Music concentration in Composition. To be eligible, students must demonstrate artistic excellence and a commitment to performing arts in the community.
Eligibility: Available to current students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie. Applicants must be Canadian citizens or permanent residents of Canada and studying Composition.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $1,000

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

James A. Faraday Memorial Music Award
This annual scholarship is for a percussion student in the third or fourth year of a Music degree program. To be considered, students must demonstrate a high standard of performance, a love of music, a positive attitude, and a collaborative spirit. The Fountain School of Performing Arts committee will work in consultation with faculty members from the percussion program to choose an eligible student. The award will be made in the spring of each year. This award was established by family and friends to honour the memory of James A. Faraday, percussion teacher, mentor, and friend, who inspired students at Dalhousie for over 30 years.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The French Department Scholarship
This scholarship is awarded to students entering the third or fourth year of a major or an honours program in French and who have spent a year studying in France. The award is based on meritorious performance in French courses. At the discretion of the Department, the scholarship may also be awarded to outstanding students who have not studied abroad. This award is conferred at a Departmental ceremony in the spring.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

FSPA Theatre/Cinema Bursary for Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Students
This fund was created through the generosity of the faculty and staff of the School of Performing Arts. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students who have declared themselves as Theatre and/or Cinema or Media Studies majors or honours students.
Eligibility: Available to Black Canadian and Indigenous undergraduate students who have declared themselves as Theatre and/or Cinema or Media Studies majors or honours students. Students will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Frederick J. Gaudet Scholarship
Dr. Gaudet bequeathed to the University in 1978 a sum of money to provide for a scholarship in Arts.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Jayne W. Gladwin Scholarship
An award to recognize a student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science who demonstrates high academic achievement.
Eligibility: This scholarship has been established to recognize students who demonstrate high academic standing and are enrolled in an undergraduate degree program within the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences. Preference will be given to students who have declared a majors or honours degree in English or Philosophy.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: 5000

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

The Elvira Gonnella Scholarship in Voice
Upon the recommendation of the voice faculty, this scholarship may be awarded to a voice student entering the third or fourth year of a music degree program, who has demonstrated an outstanding level of performance and exceptional potential for a professional singing career. This scholarship is given by former faculty member Elvira Gonnella, in gratitude for having had the privilege of teaching music at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Edith and Rose Goodman Prize in History
The late Mrs. Jeanette Goodman bequested to Dalhousie University funds for a prize(s) for the highest standing in Canadian History. The prize is awarded on the recommendation of the Department of History.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary.

Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lyn Gratwick-Theatre Arts Guild Scholarship in Costume Studies
To honour the memory of Lyn Gratwick, this scholarship is awarded annually to one (or more) students in the Fountain School of Performing Arts' Costume Studies Program who has demonstrated artistic excellence in costume-making for theatre and who intend(s) to pursue a career as a costumer for a professional theatre company or an historic site.
Eligibility: Available to a student in the Costume Studies Program.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Ladies Musical Club Scholarship
The Halifax Ladies Musical Club sponsors an annual scholarship for a first year student in Music at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $700

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frances Hamilton Grant Bursaries
An endowed bursary fund was established under the will of the late Constance Patricia Hamilton in the amount of $18,900, the income to be used to assist students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Ernest and Dorothy Heighton Memorial Prize
A prize established through bequests received from the estates of the late Dr. Ernest Heighton and his wife Dorothy, in the spirit of their keen interest and support for Dalhousie's Applied Skills training programs and for the public performances of its students. Preference will be given to an outstanding student in the third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Music in Performance with a focus on Jazz and Improvisation.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Reverend J. B. Hibbitts Memorial Prize
To honour the memory of a scholar, donor, and friend of the department, this prize is awarded annually to the graduating student with the highest overall honours GPA.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

R. J. Hill Bursary
This award was created with a gift from Ronald James Hill.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eric Stanley Hillis Memorial Bursary
An annual bursary for a student enrolled in the second, third, or fourth year of a Bachelor of Arts degree.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

History Bursary for Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Students
Created through the generosity of members of the faculty and staff of the Department of History, the Hisotry Bursary for Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Students is intended to alleviate financial difficulties and encourage student success in History.
Eligibility: Available to History students who demonstrate financial need. Preference is given to a Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Student.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. James E. Holloway, Jr. Memorial Prize
The Holloway Memorial Prize is awarded to a graduating student with an honours degree (completed in the Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies) who has written a thesis with a focus upon Latin America.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Rosemary Theresa Holton and Stephen A. Holton Bursary
Provides financial assistance for one or more undergraduate students who are majoring in English.
Eligibility: Available to current students who are English majors in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Lorne C. Huber Memorial Prize in Music
This prize is awarded annually from a fund in memory of the late Major Lorne C. Huber established by his widow and family, to an undergraduate Music student of outstanding potential in brass performance.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Hyman I. Jacobson Scholarship
Under the will of the late Hyman Isaac Jacobson a bequest of $5,000 was given to the University to benefit the Humanities and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to an entering or current undergraduate student in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sonia Jones Scholarship
The Sonia Jones Scholarship provides assistance to advanced students of Spanish and Latin American Studies (honours or major) who are studying abroad in programs approved by the University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants must Spanish and Latin American Studies majors.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Jopling Award for Out of Country Theatre Studies
Earnings from this fund are used to support an annual award to assist students enrolled in the Fountain School of Performing Arts to further their knowledge of Theatre by study in another country during the summer. Eligible students must be enrolled full-time in a program of study in the Fountain School of Performing Arts and have completed at least one year (both fall and winter semesters) of their program of study. In addition, eligible students will have been accepted to study Theatre at an institution in a country other than Canada.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants must Theatre majors.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came

to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nicole Knox Award
This award was established by family, friends, faculty, and students, to honour the memory of Nicole Knox. This award is given annually to the student who has achieved the highest success in the study of both Latin and Greek languages.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Kim Rilda LeBlanc Memorial Award in Healing and the Arts
This award was established to recognize outstanding interdisciplinary initiatives between the arts and the health sciences, and it honours the memory of this former graduate student in English. Faculty may nominate students who have completed an outstanding project, thesis, or research essay that combines work in the humanities or the arts with work in medicine or health care.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate and graduate students in the Faculties of Arts & Social Sciences, Health Professions, and Medicine.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 15

Samantha Li Award
The Samantha Li Memorial Award was established by family, friends, faculty, and students to Honour the memory of Samantha Li by supporting the annual prize for a student in the Honours program in English. The recipient chosen will most closely reflect the academic and personal qualities of Samantha Li: intellectual reach and creativity, a passion for the exploration of literature and ideas and generosity toward and engagement with fellow students and professors.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles and Mary MacLennan Bursary in Music
Established to honour the memory of Charles G. MacLennan, who was active in the musical life of Dalhousie University, and his wife Mary Jackson MacLennan, who had a lifelong interest in amateur theatre. Three bursaries are awarded annually to undergraduate students in Music who have shown artistic excellence in music (vocal, instrumental, or other). Eligible recipients will have completed at least one year of study in their undergraduate program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will apply to the general online bursary program as well as to the Fountain School of Performing Arts.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $2,500

Charles and Mary MacLennan Bursary in Theatre
Established to honour the memory of Charles G. MacLennan, who was active in the musical life of Dalhousie University, and his wife, Mary Jackson MacLennan, who had a lifelong interest in amateur theatre. Three bursaries are awarded annually to undergraduate students in Theatre who have shown artistic excellence in theatre (acting, writing, design, etc.). Eligible recipients will have completed at least one year of study in their undergraduate program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will apply to the general online bursary program as well as to the Fountain School of Performing Arts.
Eligibility: Available to current students who are Theare majors in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $2500

Nicholas M. MacLeod Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Eva Eileen McLeod, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late husband, Dalhousie alumnus Nicholas W. McLeod, for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Sophie MacLeod Memorial Bursary
Sophie MacLeod (1901-2001) received a Bachelor of Arts from Dalhousie in 1925. She enjoyed a long and distinguished career in teaching and for many years taught English at Bloomfield School in Halifax. This bursary is awarded annually to students majoring in English or undertaking a double major or combined honours degree with English as one of their focuses.
Eligibility: Available to current students who are English majors in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Archibald MacMechan Chapter/IODE Scholarship in English
This scholarship was presented to Dalhousie University as an endowment by the Archibald MacMechan Chapter, Imperial Order Daughters of the Empire. It is awarded to a Dalhousie student of special ability in English, and preference is given to graduates who intended to study for a Master's degree in English. Students registered at the University of King's College are not eligible.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Mohini Mathur Memorial Bursary in Indian Philosophical Systems
This bursary celebrates the interests of Mohini Mathur in Indian philosophical systems and is to be awarded to a student who demonstrates a genuine interest in furthering their study in Hindu Religion or Indian philosophy and those systems of thought and intellectual culture emerging from the Indian subcontinent. The award was established in the memory of Mrs. Mohini Mathur by her family. Mohini was born on 17 March 1939 in Patna, India. She was an educator with a passion for higher learning. She immigrated to Canada in 1969 to join her husband Kripa Shanker Mathur, P. Eng. They brought up two children, their son Dave and daughter Sunita. Mohini was a lifelong learner and maintained an active interest in religion, astronomy, and philosophy. Until her death in 2011, she was a student of Religion and Philosophy at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate or graduate student with a sincere and demonstrated interest in achieving higher education in the study of Indian thought and ideas and with a clear plan to continue in this field of scholarship and plans to publish or present the results of their studies at an academic conference. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.

Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The H. B. McCulloch Memorial Prize in Political Science
This prize will be awarded annually to the student who, among all the first and second year students registered in introductory courses in political science, is judged to have written the best essay in the second term.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Prof. and Mrs. Robert Lloyd McIntosh Prize in French
This fund provides an annual prize for a major or honours student in the Department of French who has demonstrated a superior level of achievement in the core courses required for second year major and honours students. Currently these courses are FREN2045, FREN2201 and FREN2202.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Paul McIsaac Memorial Prize
A memorial gift provides for an annual prize for an undergraduate student who shows an enquiring and original mind, in the second or third year of study in the honours or majors program in English.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ian Lamont McLachlan Jazz Scholarship
Established in honour of Ian Lamont McLachlan, MA ’99, this award is given to a second year music student in the Fountain School of Performing Arts who demonstrates a high level of artistic potential or achievement as a jazz musician. The student must be a member of the Dalhousie Jazz Ensemble.
Eligibility: Recipients must be second year music students in the Fountain School of Performing Arts.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elisabeth Meyerhof Scholarship in Music
An annual scholarship awarded to the student entering the fourth year of their undergraduate degree program in Music who has achieved a high average in the music classes of the first three years and who in the opinion of the Fountain School has demonstrated exceptional promise for a professional career as an instrumentalist in the performance of classical music (including early music). If no instrumentalist qualifies, a voice student would be considered.
Eligibility: Available to current students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $1,500

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps’ selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Millar Bursary
Under the will of Dr. Ross Millar, the sum of $10,000 was bequeathed to the Board of Governors in trust to set up a bursary to be awarded annually. It is stipulated that "Other things being equal, the recipient shall be an undergraduate in Arts or Letters who is qualifying himself for the Ministry of the Presbyterian Church in Canada by taking the Arts or Letters degree at Dalhousie."
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Malcom Mosher Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Marial Laura Morse Mosher, this scholarship fund was established in the memory of her father to award scholarships to students studying in the areas of Social Sciences, Business, and Economics.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences, the Faculty of Management, and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Ruth Murray Scholarship for French Studies
An endowment fund has been established to honour the memory of Mrs. Ruth Murray by providing scholarships to students in the Department of French. These scholarships are open to undergraduate students who are academically sound and who are participating in a departmental program abroad.At the discretion of the Department, the fund may also be used to provide financial assistance for on-campus students majoring in French who have demonstrated above average academic ability. This award is conferred at a Departmental ceremony in the spring.
Eligibility: Available to current students completing a major or honours degree in French at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Ian Perry-Berger Memorial Music Bursary
This bursary was established in memory of Ian Perry-Berger. Ian was an artist at heart and his passion was music. The fund will provide a bursary to a 3rd or 4th year student enrolled in the Undergraduate Music Program with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Third or fourth year Music student with demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Margaret Nicoll Pond Memorial Prize in English
A prize in English has been endowed by Mr. F. H. Pond of Halifax in memory of his wife, the late Margaret Nicoll Pond, a gifted teacher of English and a devoted alumna and governor of Dalhousie University. The prize will be awarded on recommendation of the Department to a woman graduate of Dalhousie University who leads her class in English.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Commodore Bruce S. Oland Scholarship
An annual scholarship that alternates between the Department of English and the Faculty of Management.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences of the Faculty of Management.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The F. Hilton Page Memorial Prize in Philosophy
This annual prize is normally awarded to the honours graduate whose Honours essay is judged to be outstanding.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Erik Perth Memorial Award
An award established to honour the memory of Erik Perth, a former Director of Cultural Activities at Dalhousie University. An annual prize will be awarded to a female vocal student who has completed the third year of a Bachelor of Music program who, in the opinion of the Fountain School, has demonstrated both outstanding achievement in vocal performance, and an aptitude for a career in opera and/or musical theatre. The prize will be awarded in conjunction with the opening night performance of the annual Opera Workshop.
Eligibility: Available to female students completing third year of the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dr. David Peters Music Scholarship
This scholarship in music was established by Dr. David Peters. It will be awarded annually to a student in an undergraduate Music degree program who, in the opinion of the Fountain School of Performing Arts, demonstrates outstanding achievement in organ, piano, harpsichord, or keyboard performance, choral music, or other church performance.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Rev. S. H. Prince Prize in Sociology
A bequest under the will of the late Dr. S. H. Prince established a fund to provide an annual prize to be available to students at either Dalhousie or King's.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Prize of the Ambassador of Austria in Canada, Prize of the Ambassador of Switzerland in Canada, and the Prize of the Ambassador of Germany in Canada
The Austrian, German and Swiss embassies in Canada regularly offer German language books to the Department to be awarded to Dalhousie students whose achievement in German is outstanding. Awards are made at various levels of proficiency.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Psychology and Neuroscience Bursary for Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Students
Created through the generosity of members of the faculty and staff of the Department of Psychology and Neuroscience, the Psychology and Neuroscience Bursary for Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Students is intended to alleviate financial difficulties and encourage student success in Psychology and Neuroscience.
Eligibility: Available to Psychology and Neuroscience students who demonstrate financial need. Preference is given to a Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Student.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Effie May Ross Scholarships in Music
An endowment fund, established under the will of the late Effie May Ross, supports scholarships to outstanding vocalists or instrumentalists with advanced standing in degree programs in Music. Scholarships range in value and number and are awarded at the discretion of the Fountain School of Performing Arts.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Royal Saint George's Society of Halifax Prize in Music
The Royal Saint George's Society of Halifax has established a prize in recognition of the University's successful role in the musical training and cultural enrichment of the community. This prize will be awarded annually to a student entering the third or fourth year of an undergraduate degree program in music who, in the estimation of the Fountain School, shows particular potential in an orchestral instrument.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sabah Metlej French Scholarship
This fund provides an annual prize for a major or honours student in the Department of French, who is raising a family. Students must show enthusiasm toward the study of French and exemplary effort in their studies. In the event no student fits these criteria, the scholarship may be awarded to a student who has demonstrated academic excellence and enthusiasm towards the study of French.
Eligibility: Available to current students completing a major or honours degree in French at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Morris Saffron Prize
A bequest under the will of the late Morris Saffron established an endowment to provide an annual prize to a student in the Transition Year Program who is judged to have made the greatest academic achievement during the year.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Marion and Michael Seary Bursary
This bursary was established through the generosity of The Marion and Michael Seary Arts and Letters Foundation. The fund will provide financial support to undergraduate students in a major or honours in English and/or Creative Writing.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate student enrolled in a major or honours in English and/or Creative Writing who have a demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jonathan Skeete Memorial Prize
Friends, faculty and former students of the Transition Year Program have established an endowment from which to fund an annual prize. The award honours the memory of Jonathan Skeete who, following completion of the TYP, graduated with a BComm degree and then served several years with the RCMP. An annual prize is available to a Black student who is enrolled in the Transition Year Program.
Eligibility: Available to current Black students in the Transition Year Program at the College of Continuing Education.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies Citizenship Award
The Citizenship Award recognizes the contributions of an individual to build a community atmosphere within the Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. H. L. Stewart Memorial Scholarship
This prize is awarded to the student with the best record entering the final year of an honours Philosophy degree program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kathleen Stewart Memorial Bursary in Music
An annual in-course bursary to one (or more) undergraduate student(s) in a Music degree program who demonstrate financial need and have shown academic excellence as demonstrated by GPA in relevant courses. The bursary is awarded to a student in their second, third or fourth year of Music studies. First preference will be given to students studying Piano and second preference will be given to students studying Voice. If there are no eligible students in these areas of study, the award may be granted to a Music performance student in any discipline. This award was created by family and friends in honour of Kathleen Stewart who was a passionate supporter of Dalhousie from 1954 until her death in 2008. Applicants will apply to the general online bursary program as well as to the Fountain School of Performing Arts.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Andrew and David Stitt Memorial Prize
To honour the memory of Theatre students Andrew and David Stitt, two prizes will be awarded annually to two students entering the third year of the Acting Program who have shown promise in, and passion for, acting.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Theatre Awards Fund
This fund supports four awards to recognize the achievements of outstanding students in the Fountain School of Performing Arts Theatre programs: the Basil Cook Award for students in Costume Studies, the Blanche Potter Award for students in Stage Design and Technical Theatre, the Martin Surette Award for students in Acting, and the Robert Merritt Award for students in Theatre Studies. The award will normally be made during the student's third year of study in the Fountain School of Performing Arts.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Georg Tintner Prize
This fund was established by family, colleagues, and friends, to honour the musical legacy and spirit of Dr. Georg Tintner, conductor and Music Director of Symphony Nova Scotia (1987-1994) and devoted supporter of Dalhousie's Music performance activities. An annual prize will be awarded to an instrumental or voice student enrolled in a Music degree program who, in the estimation of an audition panel, demonstrates exceptional musical talent with the potential for a professional performance career. The prize will be awarded at the annual Concerto Night concert.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The William Tritt Recital Prize
The School of Performing Arts may, upon the recommendation of the Piano Faculty, award this prize to a piano student who has demonstrated a high level of performance on his/her third year or graduation recital. This prize will be awarded only when it is deemed warranted. This award is named after the late Canadian pianist and Dalhousie faculty member, William Tritt.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The William Tritt/Scotia Festival Memorial Prize
This prize is awarded upon the recommendation of the Piano Faculty to a senior level Piano student who has achieved a high standard of performance. This prize is to be applied to tuition costs for participation in the Young Artists Program of the Scotia Festival of Music. This award is named after the late Canadian pianist and Dalhousie faculty member, William Tritt.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of

Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Canadian Studies
A University Medal has been established for the student with the highest standing among those who graduate with First Class Honours.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Classics
The Department of Classics offers to the top First Class Honours graduate in the Classics program a medal in recognition of superior achievement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Contemporary Studies
The Department of Contemporary Studies offers to the top First Class Honours graduate a medal in recognition of superior achievement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Creative Writing
Awarded to the top First Class Honours graduate for recognition of superior achievement in Creative Writing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Early Modern Studies
The Department of Early Modern Studies offers to the top First Class Honours graduate a medal in recognition of superior achievement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in English
Each year the Department of English offers a medal to the top First Class Honours graduate in recognition of superior achievement in the program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in European Studies
A University Medal has been established for the student with the highest standing among those who graduate with First Class Honours.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in French
The top First Class Honours graduate will receive the University Medal in French, in recognition of superior achievement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Gender and Women's Studies
A University Medal has been established for the student with the highest standing among those who graduate with First Class Honours.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in German
The Department of German offers a medal to the top First Class Honours graduate in recognition of superior achievement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in History
To the top First Class Honours graduate the Department of History offers a medal in recognition of superior achievement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in History of Science and Technology
The History of Science and Technology program offers to the top First Class Honours graduate a medal in recognition of superior achievement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in International Development Studies
A University Medal has been established for the student with the highest standing among those who graduate with First Class Honours.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Italian Studies
A University Medal has been established for the student with the highest standing among those who graduate with First Class Honours.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Linguistics
Halifax Interuniversity Linguistics Program offers to the top First Class Honours graduate a medal in recognition of superior achievement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Music
The Fountain School of Performing Arts offers a medal to the highest ranking student of the year who graduates with the equivalent of a First Class Honours degree in the Bachelor of Music program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Philosophy
The Department of Philosophy offers a medal to the top First Class Honours graduate in recognition of superior achievement in the program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Religious Studies
A University Medal has been established for the student with the highest standing among those who graduate with First Class Honours.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Russian Studies
The Department of Russian Studies offers to the top First Class Honours graduate a medal in recognition of superior achievement in the program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Social Anthropology
The Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology offers a medal to the top First Class Honours graduate in the Social Anthropology program in recognition of superior achievement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Sociology
The Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology offers a medal to the top First Class Honours graduate in the Sociology program in recognition of superior achievement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Spanish and Latin American Studies
The Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies offers a medal to the top First Class Honours graduate in recognition of superior achievement in the Spanish and Latin American Studies program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Theatre
The Fountain School of Performing Arts offers to the top First Class Honours graduate in Theatre a medal in recognition of superior achievement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varma Prizes in Gothic Literature
These prizes were established to honour the memory and spirit of the late Devendra Varma who taught at Dalhousie University in the Department of English. Applicants should be undergraduate English majors or honours English students. Prizes shall be awarded to the winners of a gothic short story contest.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants must English majors.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of

2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Walker Wood Foundation Theatre Bursary
The Foundation will provide a four year renewable bursary to a student planning on majoring in Theatre. The student must major in Theatre, be in good standing, and must be Canadian Citizen with a demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to a student entering directly from a high school in Atlantic Canada.
Eligibility: Available to students entering the Bachelor of Arts program as Theatre majors at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: February 15

The George E. Wilson Memorial Scholarship
On the occasion of the 50th anniversary of the graduation of the Class of 1930, a representative announced the establishment of a scholarship fund. The scholarships, in honour of Professor Wilson, are open to students in History.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Dr. George E. Wilson Prize in History
In 1967 an endowment was established to provide an annual prize for the best essay by a first year student in a first year course.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Women's Division - Dalhousie Alumni Association Medal in Costume Studies
This medal is presented annually to the graduating student with the highest cumulative GPA in the Costume Studies Program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Don Wright Scholarship in Music
The Dr. Don Wright Scholarship fund will provide annual scholarships to outstanding full-time students in the third or fourth year of an undergraduate music degree who demonstrate a consistently high level of achievement in all of their studies. Priority will be given to students concentrating in Music instruction or students who demonstrate a particular interest in/intend to continue their studies in the area of music education.
Eligibility: Available to current students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Music program at the Fountain School of Performing Arts.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Christine Zinck Scholarships
Four scholarships awarded annually in each of the four streams of Theatre: Acting, Costume Studies, Stage Design & Technical Theatre, and Theatre Studies.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Christine Zinck Book Award
This award recognizes an outstanding graduating honours student in Theatre Studies.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tietje Zonneveld Scholarship in Piano Studies
Tietje Zonneveld was a member of the Music faculty at Dalhousie from 1976 until her retirement in 2004. An annual scholarship will be awarded to an undergraduate student entering third year of the Bachelor of Music (Piano Performance) program or equivalent. If there are no eligible third year students in a given year, consideration may be given to a fourth year student.
Eligibility: Available to current students entering third year of the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Canadian Studies

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team

is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Clan Ramsay of Nova Scotia Prize
To provide an annual prize to the student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences who has written the best paper dealing with (any aspect of) the influence of Scottish culture within Canada. This award was established by the Clan Ramsay in Nova Scotia in recognition of the contribution of George Ramsay, 19th earl of Dalhousie, founder of Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during “The Great Depression”. Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length

greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Frederick J. Gaudet Scholarship
Dr. Gaudet bequeathed to the University in 1978 a sum of money to provide for a scholarship in Arts.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

R. J. Hill Bursary
This award was created with a gift from Ronald James Hill.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eric Stanley Hillis Memorial Bursary
An annual bursary for a student enrolled in the second, third, or fourth year of a Bachelor of Arts degree.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Hyman I. Jacobson Scholarship
Under the will of the late Hyman Isaac Jacobson a bequest of $5,000 was given to the University to benefit the Humanities and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to an entering or current undergraduate student in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or

successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic

standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nicholas M. MacLeod Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Eva Eileen McLeod, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late husband, Dalhousie alumnus Nicholas W. McLeod, for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Millar Bursary
Under the will of Dr. Ross Millar, the sum of $10,000 was bequeathed to the Board of Governors in trust to set up a bursary to be awarded annually. It is stipulated that "Other things being equal, the recipient shall be an undergraduate in Arts or Letters who is qualifying himself for the Ministry of the Presbyterian Church in Canada by taking the Arts or Letters degree at Dalhousie."
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Canadian Studies
A University Medal has been established for the student with the highest standing among those who graduate with First Class Honours.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Classics

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have

satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.

Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Clan Ramsay of Nova Scotia Prize
To provide an annual prize to the student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences who has written the best paper dealing with (any aspect of) the influence of Scottish culture within Canada. This award was established by the Clan Ramsay in Nova Scotia in recognition of the contribution of George Ramsay, 19th earl of Dalhousie, founder of Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during “The Great Depression”. Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Frederick J. Gaudet Scholarship
Dr. Gaudet bequeathed to the University in 1978 a sum of money to provide for a scholarship in Arts.

Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.

Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

R. J. Hill Bursary
This award was created with a gift from Ronald James Hill.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eric Stanley Hillis Memorial Bursary
An annual bursary for a student enrolled in the second, third, or fourth year of a Bachelor of Arts degree.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Hyman I. Jacobson Scholarship
Under the will of the late Hyman Isaac Jacobson a bequest of $5,000 was given to the University to benefit the Humanities and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to an entering or current undergraduate student in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nicole Knox Award
This award was established by family, friends, faculty, and students, to honour the memory of Nicole Knox. This award is given annually to the student who has achieved the highest success in the study of both Latin and Greek languages.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nicholas M. MacLeod Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Eva Eileen McLeod, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late husband, Dalhousie alumnus Nicholas W. McLeod, for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Millar Bursary
Under the will of Dr. Ross Millar, the sum of $10,000 was bequeathed to the Board of Governors in trust to set up a bursary to be awarded annually. It is stipulated that "Other things being equal, the recipient shall be an undergraduate in Arts or Letters who is qualifying himself for the Ministry of the Presbyterian Church in Canada by taking the Arts or Letters degree at Dalhousie."

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have

satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of

the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Classics
The Department of Classics offers to the top First Class Honours graduate in the Classics program a medal in recognition of superior achievement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Creative Writing

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son,

George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Clan Ramsay of Nova Scotia Prize
To provide an annual prize to the student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences who has written the best paper dealing with (any aspect of) the influence of Scottish culture within Canada. This award was established by the Clan Ramsay in Nova Scotia in recognition of the contribution of George Ramsay, 19th earl of Dalhousie, founder of Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.

Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded

at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Frederick J. Gaudet Scholarship
Dr. Gaudet bequeathed to the University in 1978 a sum of money to provide for a scholarship in Arts.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.

Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

R. J. Hill Bursary
This award was created with a gift from Ronald James Hill.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eric Stanley Hillis Memorial Bursary
An annual bursary for a student enrolled in the second, third, or fourth year of a Bachelor of Arts degree.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both

received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nicholas M. MacLeod Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Eva Eileen McLeod, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late husband, Dalhousie alumnus Nicholas W. McLeod, for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic

standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Millar Bursary
Under the will of Dr. Ross Millar, the sum of $10,000 was bequeathed to the Board of Governors in trust to set up a bursary to be awarded annually. It is stipulated that "Other things being equal, the recipient shall be an undergraduate in Arts or Letters who is qualifying himself for the Ministry of the Presbyterian Church in Canada by taking the Arts or Letters degree at Dalhousie."
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Creative Writing
Awarded to the top First Class Honours graduate for recognition of superior achievement in Creative Writing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for

specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

English

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Barbara Bennett Chittick Prize
This prize is awarded annually to an outstanding first year student enrolled in introductory English at Dalhousie University. Section instructors will normally make nominations, which shall consist of a letter from the instructor on why the student should receive the award, the student's final grade, and a sample essay. The prize winner will be determined by a selection committee consisting of one member of the Undergraduate Committee and the co-ordinator of tutor-markers in the English Department.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Allan and Lura Bevan Memorial Scholarship
Colleagues and friends of the late Allan Bevan have established a memorial scholarship. The scholarship is to be awarded, in the first place, to a student in the Major program (that is a student entering the third or fourth year of the Majors program). In the absence of a suitable candidate from the Major program, the scholarship will be awarded to a student entering the third or fourth year of the Honours program. If there are no suitable candidates from English, the selection will be made by the School of Performing Arts.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Clan Ramsay of Nova Scotia Prize
To provide an annual prize to the student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences who has written the best paper dealing with (any aspect of) the influence of Scottish culture within Canada. This award was established by the Clan Ramsay in Nova Scotia in recognition of the contribution of George Ramsay, 19th earl of Dalhousie, founder of Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Graham Creighton Prize in English
Established by his son, Wilfrid Creighton, this prize is to honour the memory of Graham Creighton, 1904 graduate of Dalhousie. Graham Creighton and his wife raised six children in their home on LeMarchant Street. All six children attended Dalhousie and graduated between 1915 and 1927. This prize is awarded annually to students majoring in English or in Honours English and entering their fourth year of study.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

English Bursary for Black and Aboriginal Students
This fund was created through the generosity of the faculty and staff in the Department of English. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian adn Aboriginal students who have declared their major/Honours in English. The bursary is also intended to help retention and encourage student success in the program, and it will build on the Department's commitment to expanding the diversity of the program.
Eligibility: Awarded to Black Canadian and Aboriginal students enrolled as English majors (including Honours students). Applicants must demonstrate financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Frederick J. Gaudet Scholarship
Dr. Gaudet bequeathed to the University in 1978 a sum of money to provide for a scholarship in Arts.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

R. J. Hill Bursary
This award was created with a gift from Ronald James Hill.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eric Stanley Hillis Memorial Bursary
An annual bursary for a student enrolled in the second, third, or fourth year of a Bachelor of Arts degree.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Rosemary Theresa Holton and Stephen A. Holton Bursary
Provides financial assistance for one or more undergraduate students who are majoring in English.
Eligibility: Available to current students who are English majors in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Hyman I. Jacobson Scholarship
Under the will of the late Hyman Isaac Jacobson a bequest of $5,000 was given to the University to benefit the Humanities and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to an entering or current undergraduate student in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Samantha Li Award
The Samantha Li Memorial Award was established by family, friends, faculty, and students to Honour the memory of Samantha Li by supporting the annual prize for a student in the Honours program in English. The recipient chosen will most closely reflect the academic and personal qualities of Samantha Li:

intellectual reach and creativity, a passion for the exploration of literature and ideas and generosity toward and engagement with fellow students and professors.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nicholas M. MacLeod Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Eva Eileen McLeod, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late husband, Dalhousie alumnus Nicholas W. McLeod, for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Sophie MacLeod Memorial Bursary
Sophie MacLeod (1901-2001) received a Bachelor of Arts from Dalhousie in 1925. She enjoyed a long and distinguished career in teaching and for many years taught English at Bloomfield School in Halifax. This bursary is awarded annually to students majoring in English or undertaking a double major or combined honours degree with English as one of their focuses.
Eligibility: Available to current students who are English majors in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Archibald MacMechan Chapter/IODE Scholarship in English
This scholarship was presented to Dalhousie University as an endowment by the Archibald MacMechan Chapter, Imperial Order Daughters of the Empire. It is awarded to a Dalhousie student of special ability in English, and preference is given to graduates who intended to study for a Master's degree in English. Students registered at the University of King's College are not eligible.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Paul McIsaac Memorial Prize
A memorial gift provides for an annual prize for an undergraduate student who shows an enquiring and original mind, in the second or third year of study in the honours or majors program in English.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Millar Bursary
Under the will of Dr. Ross Millar, the sum of $10,000 was bequeathed to the Board of Governors in trust to set up a bursary to be awarded annually. It is stipulated that "Other things being equal, the recipient shall be an undergraduate in Arts or Letters who is qualifying himself for the Ministry of the Presbyterian Church in Canada by taking the Arts or Letters degree at Dalhousie."
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Margaret Nicoll Pond Memorial Prize in English
A prize in English has been endowed by Mr. F. H. Pond of Halifax in memory of his wife, the late Margaret Nicoll Pond, a gifted teacher of English and a devoted alumna and governor of Dalhousie University. The prize will be awarded on recommendation of the Department to a woman graduate of Dalhousie University who leads her class in English.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Commodore Bruce S. Oland Scholarship
An annual scholarship that alternates between the Department of English and the Faculty of Management.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences of the Faculty of Management.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.

Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Marion and Michael Seary Bursary
This bursary was established through the generosity of The Marion and Michael Seary Arts and Letters Foundation. The fund will provide financial support to undergraduate students in a major or honours in English and/or Creative Writing.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate student enrolled in a major or honours in English and/or Creative Writing who have a demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.

Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in English
Each year the Department of English offers a medal to the top First Class Honours graduate in recognition of superior achievement in the program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varma Prizes in Gothic Literature
These prizes were established to honour the memory and spirit of the late Devendra Varma who taught at Dalhousie University in the Department of English. Applicants should be undergraduate English majors or honours English students. Prizes shall be awarded to the winners of a gothic short story contest.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants must English majors.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Studies

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.

Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have

satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Clan Ramsay of Nova Scotia Prize
To provide an annual prize to the student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences who has written the best paper dealing with (any aspect of) the influence of Scottish culture within Canada. This award was established by the Clan Ramsay in Nova Scotia in recognition of the contribution of George Ramsay, 19th earl of Dalhousie, founder of Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in

both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Frederick J. Gaudet Scholarship
Dr. Gaudet bequeathed to the University in 1978 a sum of money to provide for a scholarship in Arts.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

R. J. Hill Bursary
This award was created with a gift from Ronald James Hill.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eric Stanley Hillis Memorial Bursary
An annual bursary for a student enrolled in the second, third, or fourth year of a Bachelor of Arts degree.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nicholas M. MacLeod Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Eva Eileen McLeod, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late husband, Dalhousie alumnus Nicholas W. McLeod, for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Millar Bursary
Under the will of Dr. Ross Millar, the sum of $10,000 was bequeathed to the Board of Governors in trust to set up a bursary to be awarded annually. It is stipulated that "Other things being equal, the recipient shall be an undergraduate in Arts or Letters who is qualifying himself for the Ministry of the Presbyterian Church in Canada by taking the Arts or Letters degree at Dalhousie."
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have

satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic

standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an

application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in European Studies
A University Medal has been established for the student with the highest standing among those who graduate with First Class Honours.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

French

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Prix de l'Alliance française
An annual prize awarded to a third or fourth year student who has achieved outstanding results in the study of French language and literature. Suitable candidates are proposed by the Department before March 15. This award is open to students who have demonstrated excellence in their studies while showing interest in both the French language and in Francophone culture. The award is bestowed at an official ceremony in the spring. The Alliance française is an internationally renowned non-profit organization with a mission to promote French language and culture.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Prix de l'Ambassadeur de Suisse au Canada
A book prize, the gift of the Ambassador of Switzerland in Canada, is awarded to a graduating student who has won distinction by their work in the French language. This award is conferred at a Departmental ceremony in the spring.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marcelle Cendres Sandhu Memorial Prize
Colleagues, friends, and students of the late Marcelle Cendres Sandhu have established an annual prize to be awarded to a Major or Honours student in the Department of French who achieves excellence in third or fourth year French grammar courses.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Clan Ramsay of Nova Scotia Prize
To provide an annual prize to the student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences who has written the best paper dealing with (any aspect of) the influence of Scottish culture within Canada. This award was established by the Clan Ramsay in Nova Scotia in recognition of the contribution of George Ramsay, 19th earl of Dalhousie, founder of Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during “The Great Depression”. Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified

leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The French Department Scholarship
This scholarship is awarded to students entering the third or fourth year of a major or an honours program in French and who have spent a year studying in France. The award is based on meritorious performance in French courses. At the discretion of the Department, the scholarship may also be awarded to outstanding students who have not studied abroad. This award is conferred at a Departmental ceremony in the spring.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Frederick J. Gaudet Scholarship
Dr. Gaudet bequeathed to the University in 1978 a sum of money to provide for a scholarship in Arts.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary.

Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

R. J. Hill Bursary
This award was created with a gift from Ronald James Hill.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eric Stanley Hillis Memorial Bursary
An annual bursary for a student enrolled in the second, third, or fourth year of a Bachelor of Arts degree.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Hyman I. Jacobson Scholarship
Under the will of the late Hyman Isaac Jacobson a bequest of $5,000 was given to the University to benefit the Humanities and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to an entering or current undergraduate student in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.

Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nicholas M. MacLeod Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Eva Eileen McLeod, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late husband, Dalhousie alumnus Nicholas W. McLeod, for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Prof. and Mrs. Robert Lloyd McIntosh Prize in French
This fund provides an annual prize for a major or honours student in the Department of French who has demonstrated a superior level of achievement in the core courses required for second year major and honours students. Currently these courses are FREN2045, FREN2201 and FREN2202.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Millar Bursary
Under the will of Dr. Ross Millar, the sum of $10,000 was bequeathed to the Board of Governors in trust to set up a bursary to be awarded annually. It is stipulated that "Other things being equal, the recipient shall be an undergraduate in Arts or Letters who is qualifying himself for the Ministry of the Presbyterian Church in Canada by taking the Arts or Letters degree at Dalhousie."
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Ruth Murray Scholarship for French Studies
An endowment fund has been established to honour the memory of Mrs. Ruth Murray by providing scholarships to students in the Department of French. These scholarships are open to undergraduate students who are academically sound and who are participating in a departmental program abroad.At the discretion of the Department, the fund may also be used to provide financial assistance for on-campus students majoring in French who have demonstrated above average academic ability. This award is conferred at a Departmental ceremony in the spring.
Eligibility: Available to current students completing a major or honours degree in French at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sabah Metlej French Scholarship
This fund provides an annual prize for a major or honours student in the Department of French, who is raising a family. Students must show enthusiasm toward the study of French and exemplary effort in their studies. In the event no student fits these criteria, the scholarship may be awarded to a student who has demonstrated academic excellence and enthusiasm towards the study of French.
Eligibility: Available to current students completing a major or honours degree in French at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.

Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in French
The top First Class Honours graduate will receive the University Medal in French, in recognition of superior achievement.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Gender and Women's Studies

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is

awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Clan Ramsay of Nova Scotia Prize
To provide an annual prize to the student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences who has written the best paper dealing with (any aspect of) the influence of Scottish culture within Canada. This award was established by the Clan Ramsay in Nova Scotia in recognition of the contribution of George Ramsay, 19th earl of Dalhousie, founder of Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Frederick J. Gaudet Scholarship
Dr. Gaudet bequeathed to the University in 1978 a sum of money to provide for a scholarship in Arts.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

R. J. Hill Bursary
This award was created with a gift from Ronald James Hill.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eric Stanley Hillis Memorial Bursary
An annual bursary for a student enrolled in the second, third, or fourth year of a Bachelor of Arts degree.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Hyman I. Jacobson Scholarship
Under the will of the late Hyman Isaac Jacobson a bequest of $5,000 was given to the University to benefit the Humanities and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to an entering or current undergraduate student in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came

to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nicholas M. MacLeod Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Eva Eileen McLeod, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late husband, Dalhousie alumnus Nicholas W. McLeod, for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic

standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Millar Bursary
Under the will of Dr. Ross Millar, the sum of $10,000 was bequeathed to the Board of Governors in trust to set up a bursary to be awarded annually. It is stipulated that "Other things being equal, the recipient shall be an undergraduate in Arts or Letters who is qualifying himself for the Ministry of the Presbyterian Church in Canada by taking the Arts or Letters degree at Dalhousie."
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Gender and Women's Studies
A University Medal has been established for the student with the highest standing among those who graduate with First Class Honours.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for

specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

German

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Clan Ramsay of Nova Scotia Prize
To provide an annual prize to the student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences who has written the best paper dealing with (any aspect of) the influence of Scottish culture within Canada. This award was established by the Clan Ramsay in Nova Scotia in recognition of the contribution of George Ramsay, 19th earl of Dalhousie, founder of Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated

women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Frederick J. Gaudet Scholarship
Dr. Gaudet bequeathed to the University in 1978 a sum of money to provide for a scholarship in Arts.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary.

Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

R. J. Hill Bursary
This award was created with a gift from Ronald James Hill.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eric Stanley Hillis Memorial Bursary
An annual bursary for a student enrolled in the second, third, or fourth year of a Bachelor of Arts degree.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Hyman I. Jacobson Scholarship
Under the will of the late Hyman Isaac Jacobson a bequest of $5,000 was given to the University to benefit the Humanities and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to an entering or current undergraduate student in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.

Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nicholas M. MacLeod Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Eva Eileen McLeod, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late husband, Dalhousie alumnus Nicholas W. McLeod, for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Millar Bursary
Under the will of Dr. Ross Millar, the sum of $10,000 was bequeathed to the Board of Governors in trust to set up a bursary to be awarded annually. It is stipulated that "Other things being equal, the recipient shall be an undergraduate in Arts or Letters who is qualifying himself for the Ministry of the Presbyterian Church in Canada by taking the Arts or Letters degree at Dalhousie."
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

Prize of the Ambassador of Austria in Canada, Prize of the Ambassador of Switzerland in Canada, and the Prize of the Ambassador of Germany in Canada
The Austrian, German and Swiss embassies in Canada regularly offer German language books to the Department to be awarded to Dalhousie students whose achievement in German is outstanding. Awards are made at various levels of proficiency.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic

standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in German
The Department of German offers a medal to the top First Class Honours graduate in recognition of superior achievement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

History

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Susan Buggey Atlantic World History Scholarship
Before air travel and telecommunications, oceans connected the communities that encircled them. This scholarship was created by Dalhousie History graduate Susan Buggey to encourage excellent senior students whose undergraduate studies have focused on the history of the social, cultural, economic and political worlds across and around the Atlantic Ocean. This scholarship is awarded annually.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Clan Ramsay of Nova Scotia Prize
To provide an annual prize to the student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences who has written the best paper dealing with (any aspect of) the influence of Scottish culture within Canada. This award was established by the Clan Ramsay in Nova Scotia in recognition of the contribution of George Ramsay, 19th earl of Dalhousie, founder of Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Commonwealth History Prize
To facilitate and encourage the study of Commonwealth or British history, this prize is awarded annually for the best undergraduate essay on a topic relating to the history of Britain and/or the Commonwealth countries. The prize is funded by a gift from Dr. David Jessop and Dr. Karen Ostergaard.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Frederick J. Gaudet Scholarship
Dr. Gaudet bequeathed to the University in 1978 a sum of money to provide for a scholarship in Arts.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

The Edith and Rose Goodman Prize in History
The late Mrs. Jeanette Goodman bequested to Dalhousie University funds for a prize(s) for the highest standing in Canadian History. The prize is awarded on the recommendation of the Department of History.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

R. J. Hill Bursary
This award was created with a gift from Ronald James Hill.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eric Stanley Hillis Memorial Bursary
An annual bursary for a student enrolled in the second, third, or fourth year of a Bachelor of Arts degree.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

History Bursary for Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Students
Created through the generosity of members of the faculty and staff of the Department of History, the Hisotry Bursary for Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Students is intended to alleviate financial difficulties and encourage student success in History.
Eligibility: Available to History students who demonstrate financial need. Preference is given to a Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Student.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Hyman I. Jacobson Scholarship
Under the will of the late Hyman Isaac Jacobson a bequest of $5,000 was given to the University to benefit the Humanities and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to an entering or current undergraduate student in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nicholas M. MacLeod Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Eva Eileen McLeod, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late husband, Dalhousie alumnus Nicholas W. McLeod, for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.

Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Millar Bursary
Under the will of Dr. Ross Millar, the sum of $10,000 was bequeathed to the Board of Governors in trust to set up a bursary to be awarded annually. It is stipulated that "Other things being equal, the recipient shall be an undergraduate in Arts or Letters who is qualifying himself for the Ministry of the Presbyterian Church in Canada by taking the Arts or Letters degree at Dalhousie."
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Malcom Mosher Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Marial Laura Morse Mosher, this scholarship fund was established in the memory of her father to award scholarships to students studying in the areas of Social Sciences, Business, and Economics.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences, the Faculty of Management, and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.

Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in History
To the top First Class Honours graduate the Department of History offers a medal in recognition of superior achievement.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George E. Wilson Memorial Scholarship
On the occasion of the 50th anniversary of the graduation of the Class of 1930, a representative announced the establishment of a scholarship fund. The scholarships, in honour of Professor Wilson, are open to students in History.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Dr. George E. Wilson Prize in History
In 1967 an endowment was established to provide an annual prize for the best essay by a first year student in a first year course.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

International Development Studies

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Clan Ramsay of Nova Scotia Prize
To provide an annual prize to the student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences who has written the best paper dealing with (any aspect of) the influence of Scottish culture within Canada. This award was established by the Clan Ramsay in Nova Scotia in recognition of the contribution of George Ramsay, 19th earl of Dalhousie, founder of Dalhousie University.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have

demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic

standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Frederick J. Gaudet Scholarship
Dr. Gaudet bequeathed to the University in 1978 a sum of money to provide for a scholarship in Arts.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for

exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic

standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

R. J. Hill Bursary
This award was created with a gift from Ronald James Hill.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eric Stanley Hillis Memorial Bursary
An annual bursary for a student enrolled in the second, third, or fourth year of a Bachelor of Arts degree.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Hyman I. Jacobson Scholarship
Under the will of the late Hyman Isaac Jacobson a bequest of $5,000 was given to the University to benefit the Humanities and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to an entering or current undergraduate student in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.

Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nicholas M. MacLeod Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Eva Eileen McLeod, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late husband, Dalhousie alumnus Nicholas W. McLeod, for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Millar Bursary
Under the will of Dr. Ross Millar, the sum of $10,000 was bequeathed to the Board of Governors in trust to set up a bursary to be awarded annually. It is stipulated that "Other things being equal, the recipient shall be an undergraduate in Arts or Letters who is qualifying himself for the Ministry of the Presbyterian Church in Canada by taking the Arts or Letters degree at Dalhousie."
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Malcom Mosher Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Marial Laura Morse Mosher, this scholarship fund was established in the memory of her father to award scholarships to students studying in the areas of Social Sciences, Business, and Economics.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences, the Faculty of Management, and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.

Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent

residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in International Development Studies
A University Medal has been established for the student with the highest standing among those who graduate with First Class Honours.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Italian Studies

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and

have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Clan Ramsay of Nova Scotia Prize
To provide an annual prize to the student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences who has written the best paper dealing with (any aspect of) the influence of Scottish culture within Canada. This award was established by the Clan Ramsay in Nova Scotia in recognition of the contribution of George Ramsay, 19th earl of Dalhousie, founder of Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.

Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Frederick J. Gaudet Scholarship
Dr. Gaudet bequeathed to the University in 1978 a sum of money to provide for a scholarship in Arts.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary.

Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

R. J. Hill Bursary
This award was created with a gift from Ronald James Hill.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eric Stanley Hillis Memorial Bursary
An annual bursary for a student enrolled in the second, third, or fourth year of a Bachelor of Arts degree.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are

enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of

Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nicholas M. MacLeod Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Eva Eileen McLeod, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late husband, Dalhousie alumnus Nicholas W. McLeod, for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Millar Bursary
Under the will of Dr. Ross Millar, the sum of $10,000 was bequeathed to the Board of Governors in trust to set up a bursary to be awarded annually. It is stipulated that "Other things being equal, the recipient shall be an undergraduate in Arts or Letters who is qualifying himself for the Ministry of the Presbyterian Church in Canada by taking the Arts or Letters degree at Dalhousie."
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's

common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Italian Studies
A University Medal has been established for the student with the highest standing among those who graduate with First Class Honours.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Linguistics

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.

Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Clan Ramsay of Nova Scotia Prize
To provide an annual prize to the student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences who has written the best paper dealing with (any aspect of) the influence of Scottish culture within Canada. This award was established by the Clan Ramsay in Nova Scotia in recognition of the contribution of George Ramsay, 19th earl of Dalhousie, founder of Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during “The Great Depression”. Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been

established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic

standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Frederick J. Gaudet Scholarship
Dr. Gaudet bequeathed to the University in 1978 a sum of money to provide for a scholarship in Arts.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have

broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic

standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

R. J. Hill Bursary
This award was created with a gift from Ronald James Hill.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eric Stanley Hillis Memorial Bursary
An annual bursary for a student enrolled in the second, third, or fourth year of a Bachelor of Arts degree.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors

and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nicholas M. MacLeod Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Eva Eileen McLeod, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late husband, Dalhousie alumnus Nicholas W. McLeod, for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Millar Bursary
Under the will of Dr. Ross Millar, the sum of $10,000 was bequeathed to the Board of Governors in trust to set up a bursary to be awarded annually. It is stipulated that "Other things being equal, the recipient shall be an undergraduate in Arts or Letters who is qualifying himself for the Ministry of the Presbyterian Church in Canada by taking the Arts or Letters degree at Dalhousie."
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.

Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Linguistics
Halifax Interuniversity Linguistics Program offers to the top First Class Honours graduate a medal in recognition of superior achievement.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Music - Fountain School of Performing Arts

Ian Perry-Berger Instrument Award
Established in memory of much loved son, Ian, to continue his generosity of spirit by helping to enrich the lives of music students and aid them in reaching their ultimate potential. The award is intended to offset the cost of purchase of an instrument needed for study, or to offset the costs of instrument repairs or supplies.
Eligibility: Students in Music programs at the Fountain School of Performing Arts.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Jay/MacLellan Individual Music Leadership Award
Recognizes a student in a full time Music program at the Fountain School of Performing Arts who demonstrates a high level of artistic performance and a commitment to extracurricular activities and leadership in the University and/or musical community.
Eligibility: Full time students in the Music programs at the Fountain School
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Djokic Family Prize for Excellence in Performance
Lynn Stodola and Philippe Djokic were long-standing faculty members of the Dalhousie Music Department. They were inspired by the talent and dedication of students and wish to recognize and encourage students to strive for excellence. The prize recognizes an instrumental or voice student at the Fountain School of Performing Arts who demonstrates exceptional musical talent with the potential for a professional career. The prize is awarded at the annual Concerto Night concert.

Eligibility: Students enrolled in Music programs are considered based on an audition to perform at Concerto Night.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

FSPA Music Bursary for Black and Indigenous Students
Created through the generosity of members of the faculty and staff of the Fountain School of Performing Arts (FSPA), the FSPA Music Bursary for Black and Indigenous Students is intended to relieve financial difficulties and encourage diversity and student success in Music degree programs.
Eligibility: Available to Black and Indigenous undergraduate students that demonstrate financial need enrolled in a Music degree program in the Fountain School of Performing Arts.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jay/MacLellan Music Competition Award
To support students in the Fountain School of Performing Arts (Music) who demonstrate a high level of artistic performance and require support to attend a regional ,national, or international music competition or program that is endorsed by the Fountain School of Performing Arts. Eligible recipients will demonstrate a high level of academic performance (measured by GPA), involvement in extracurricular activities and/or demonstration of leadership skills. Recipients are eligible to reapply for the award in subsequent years of study.
Eligibility: Students in Music programs at the Fountain School.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Atlantic Barber Shop Harmony Award
The Nova Scotia Chapter of the Society for the Presentation and Encouragement of Barber Shop Quartet Singing in America has established a fund to award an annual prize to a student enrolled in an undergraduate degree program in Music, who, in the estimation of the School, demonstrates outstanding aptitude and achievement leading to a professional career in an aspect of choral music (conducting, composing, arranging, singing, etc.) Normally awarded to a fourth year student, with the discretion of the School it may be used as a Graduation Prize.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son

or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Allan and Lura Bevan Memorial Scholarship
Colleagues and friends of the late Allan Bevan have established a memorial scholarship. The scholarship is to be awarded, in the first place, to a student in the Major program (that is a student entering the third or fourth year of the Majors program). In the absence of a suitable candidate from the Major program, the scholarship will be awarded to a student entering the third or fourth year of the Honours program. If there are no suitable candidates from English, the selection will be made by the School of Performing Arts.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Bornoff/Garamie Memorial String Scholarship
A scholarship will be given to a student who is entering the third or fourth year of a music degree program who in the opinion of the Fountain School of Performing Arts has demonstrated outstanding talent as a string player. The fund was established to honour the memory of two significant string music teachers, George Bornoff and Arthur Garamie.
Eligibility: Available to current students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have

satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

Professor Ray D. Byham Memorial Prize in Piano Studies
A prize established with donations made by family, colleagues, and friends of Professor Ray D. Byham, who taught at Dalhousie from 1969-1993, to provide one (or more) annual prize(s) to a student(s) entering fourth year piano studies. The prize will be used to provide financial assistance toward continued piano performance studies at Dalhousie, a recognized piano-intensive workshop, a chamber music festival, or similar event. The recipient will have a cumulative GPA of not less than 3.3, with at least two years prior, consecutive residency in the Dalhousie Bachelor of Music (Piano Performance) program or equivalent.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

James and Abbie Campbell Memorial Scholarships
A bequest from the late Elsie Alma MacAloney of Halifax made provision for the establishment of the James and Abbie Campbell Memorial Fund. The purpose of this fund is to promote the University's music program through scholarships in music. Academically sound students who have demonstrated competency in music will be selected by the Fountain School of Performing Arts for one of several James and Abbie Campbell Music Scholarships. Other music students will be selected on the basis of their overall academic standing by the Registrar's Office. The fund also provides in- course scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Clan Ramsay of Nova Scotia Prize
To provide an annual prize to the student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences who has written the best paper dealing with (any aspect of) the influence of Scottish culture within Canada. This award was established by the Clan Ramsay in Nova Scotia in recognition of the contribution of George Ramsay, 19th

earl of Dalhousie, founder of Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Honourable L. D. Currie Memorial Scholarship in Music
The Scots North British Society established this scholarship in memory of the Honourable Lauchlin D. Currie in 1971. An annual scholarship is available to a Canadian in any year of Music. The successful student will have demonstrated competence in vocal or instrumental performance.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

Dalhousie Alumni Association (Women's Division) Medal in Music
The Women's Division provides an annual medal to the graduating student who achieves the highest cumulative GPA in music subjects over the four year Bachelor of Music degree.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Dalhousie Women's Alumnae Prize in Music
This prize is presented to the graduating student who has achieved a high cumulative average in music subjects during the four year Bachelor of Music degree program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Beatrice Daviss Music Prize
A fund has been established by members of the Dalhousie community to mark Women's Centennial Year (1985) at the University. The purpose of the fund is to provide an annual in-course prize to a female student in the Bachelor of Music program on the combined basis of high academic standing and performance ability. The prize is named after the first graduate in music in 1909.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.

Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Evanov Radio Group Scholarship
A scholarship will be awarded to a student in the third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Music concentration in Composition. To be eligible, students must demonstrate artistic excellence and a commitment to performing arts in the community.
Eligibility: Available to current students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie. Applicants must be Canadian citizens or permanent residents of Canada and studying Composition.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $1,000

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

James A. Faraday Memorial Music Award
This annual scholarship is for a percussion student in the third or fourth year of a Music degree program. To be considered, students must demonstrate a high standard of performance, a love of music, a positive attitude, and a collaborative spirit. The Fountain School of Performing Arts committee will work in consultation with faculty members from the percussion program to choose an eligible student. The award will be made in the spring of each year. This award was established by family and friends to honour the memory of James A. Faraday, percussion teacher, mentor, and friend, who inspired students at Dalhousie for over 30 years.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Frederick J. Gaudet Scholarship
Dr. Gaudet bequeathed to the University in 1978 a sum of money to provide for a scholarship in Arts.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

The Elvira Gonnella Scholarship in Voice
Upon the recommendation of the voice faculty, this scholarship may be awarded to a voice student entering the third or fourth year of a music degree program, who has demonstrated an outstanding level of performance and exceptional potential for a professional singing career. This scholarship is given by former faculty member Elvira Gonnella, in gratitude for having had the privilege of teaching music at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Ladies Musical Club Scholarship
The Halifax Ladies Musical Club sponsors an annual scholarship for a first year student in Music at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $700

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Ernest and Dorothy Heighton Memorial Prize
A prize established through bequests received from the estates of the late Dr. Ernest Heighton and his wife Dorothy, in the spirit of their keen interest and support for Dalhousie's Applied Skills training programs and for the public performances of its students. Preference will be given to an outstanding student in the third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Music in Performance with a focus on Jazz and Improvisation.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

R. J. Hill Bursary
This award was created with a gift from Ronald James Hill.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eric Stanley Hillis Memorial Bursary
An annual bursary for a student enrolled in the second, third, or fourth year of a Bachelor of Arts degree.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Lorne C. Huber Memorial Prize in Music
This prize is awarded annually from a fund in memory of the late Major Lorne C. Huber established by his widow and family, to an undergraduate Music student of outstanding potential in brass performance.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Hyman I. Jacobson Scholarship
Under the will of the late Hyman Isaac Jacobson a bequest of $5,000 was given to the University to benefit the Humanities and Social Sciences.

Eligibility: Available to an entering or current undergraduate student in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined

with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles and Mary MacLennan Bursary in Music
Established to honour the memory of Charles G. MacLennan, who was active in the musical life of Dalhousie University, and his wife Mary Jackson MacLennan, who had a lifelong interest in amateur theatre. Three bursaries are awarded annually to undergraduate students in Music who have shown artistic excellence in music (vocal, instrumental, or other). Eligible recipients will have completed at least one year of study in their undergraduate program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will apply to the general online bursary program as well as to the Fountain School of Performing Arts.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $2,500

Nicholas M. MacLeod Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Eva Eileen McLeod, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late husband, Dalhousie alumnus Nicholas W. McLeod, for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.

Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ian Lamont McLachlan Jazz Scholarship
Established in honour of Ian Lamont McLachlan, MA ’99, this award is given to a second year music student in the Fountain School of Performing Arts who demonstrates a high level of artistic potential or achievement as a jazz musician. The student must be a member of the Dalhousie Jazz Ensemble.
Eligibility: Recipients must be second year music students in the Fountain School of Performing Arts.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elisabeth Meyerhof Scholarship in Music
An annual scholarship awarded to the student entering the fourth year of their undergraduate degree program in Music who has achieved a high average in the music classes of the first three years and who in the opinion of the Fountain School has demonstrated exceptional promise for a professional career as an instrumentalist in the performance of classical music (including early music). If no instrumentalist qualifies, a voice student would be considered.
Eligibility: Available to current students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $1,500

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps’ selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Millar Bursary
Under the will of Dr. Ross Millar, the sum of $10,000 was bequeathed to the Board of Governors in trust to set up a bursary to be awarded annually. It is stipulated that "Other things being equal, the recipient shall be an undergraduate in Arts or Letters who is qualifying himself for the Ministry of the Presbyterian Church in Canada by taking the Arts or Letters degree at Dalhousie."
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Ian Perry-Berger Memorial Music Bursary
This bursary was established in memory of Ian Perry-Berger. Ian was an artist at heart and his passion was music. The fund will provide a bursary to a 3rd or 4th year student enrolled in the Undergraduate Music Program with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Third or fourth year Music student with demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.

Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Erik Perth Memorial Award
An award established to honour the memory of Erik Perth, a former Director of Cultural Activities at Dalhousie University. An annual prize will be awarded to a female vocal student who has completed the third year of a Bachelor of Music program who, in the opinion of the Fountain School, has demonstrated both outstanding achievement in vocal performance, and an aptitude for a career in opera and/or musical theatre. The prize will be awarded in conjunction with the opening night performance of the annual Opera Workshop.
Eligibility: Available to female students completing third year of the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dr. David Peters Music Scholarship
This scholarship in music was established by Dr. David Peters. It will be awarded annually to a student in an undergraduate Music degree program who, in the opinion of the Fountain School of Performing Arts, demonstrates outstanding achievement in organ, piano, harpsichord, or keyboard performance, choral music, or other church performance.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Effie May Ross Scholarships in Music
An endowment fund, established under the will of the late Effie May Ross, supports scholarships to outstanding vocalists or instrumentalists with advanced standing in degree programs in Music. Scholarships range in value and number and are awarded at the discretion of the Fountain School of Performing Arts.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Royal Saint George's Society of Halifax Prize in Music
The Royal Saint George's Society of Halifax has established a prize in recognition of the University's successful role in the musical training and cultural enrichment of the community. This prize will be awarded annually to a student entering the third or fourth year of an undergraduate degree program in music who, in the estimation of the Fountain School, shows particular potential in an orchestral instrument.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kathleen Stewart Memorial Bursary in Music
An annual in-course bursary to one (or more) undergraduate student(s) in a Music degree program who demonstrate financial need and have shown academic excellence as demonstrated by GPA in relevant courses. The bursary is awarded to a student in their second, third or fourth year of Music studies. First preference will be given to students studying Piano and second preference will be given to students studying Voice. If there are no eligible students in these areas of study, the award may be granted to a Music performance student in any discipline. This award was created by family and friends in honour of Kathleen Stewart who was a passionate supporter of Dalhousie from 1954 until her death in 2008. Applicants will apply to the general online bursary program as well as to the Fountain School of Performing Arts.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have

satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Georg Tintner Prize
This fund was established by family, colleagues, and friends, to honour the musical legacy and spirit of Dr. Georg Tintner, conductor and Music Director of Symphony Nova Scotia (1987-1994) and devoted supporter of Dalhousie's Music performance activities. An annual prize will be awarded to an instrumental or voice student enrolled in a Music degree program who, in the estimation of an audition panel, demonstrates exceptional musical talent with the potential for a professional performance career. The prize will be awarded at the annual Concerto Night concert.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The William Tritt Recital Prize
The School of Performing Arts may, upon the recommendation of the Piano Faculty, award this prize to a piano student who has demonstrated a high level of performance on his/her third year or graduation recital. This prize will be awarded only when it is deemed warranted. This award is named after the late

Canadian pianist and Dalhousie faculty member, William Tritt.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The William Tritt/Scotia Festival Memorial Prize
This prize is awarded upon the recommendation of the Piano Faculty to a senior level Piano student who has achieved a high standard of performance. This prize is to be applied to tuition costs for participation in the Young Artists Program of the Scotia Festival of Music. This award is named after the late Canadian pianist and Dalhousie faculty member, William Tritt.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Music
The Fountain School of Performing Arts offers a medal to the highest ranking student of the year who graduates with the equivalent of a First Class Honours degree in the Bachelor of Music program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Don Wright Scholarship in Music
The Dr. Don Wright Scholarship fund will provide annual scholarships to outstanding full-time students in the third or fourth year of an undergraduate music degree who demonstrate a consistently high level of achievement in all of their studies. Priority will be given to students concentrating in Music instruction or

students who demonstrate a particular interest in/intend to continue their studies in the area of music education.
Eligibility: Available to current students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Music program at the Fountain School of Performing Arts.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tietje Zonneveld Scholarship in Piano Studies
Tietje Zonneveld was a member of the Music faculty at Dalhousie from 1976 until her retirement in 2004. An annual scholarship will be awarded to an undergraduate student entering third year of the Bachelor of Music (Piano Performance) program or equivalent. If there are no eligible third year students in a given year, consideration may be given to a fourth year student.
Eligibility: Available to current students entering third year of the Bachelor of Music program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Philosophy

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Sue Campbell Memorial Bursary
Provide a bursary to one or more undergraduate fourth year student(s) enrolled in the Department of Philosophy and/or undergraduate fourth year student(s) from any other program at Dalhousie who have taken at least two courses in the Department of Philosophy.
Eligibility: Available to current fourth year students at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Clan Ramsay of Nova Scotia Prize
To provide an annual prize to the student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences who has written the best paper dealing with (any aspect of) the influence of Scottish culture within Canada. This award was established by the Clan Ramsay in Nova Scotia in recognition of the contribution of George Ramsay, 19th earl of Dalhousie, founder of Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported

university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during “The Great Depression”. Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Frederick J. Gaudet Scholarship
Dr. Gaudet bequeathed to the University in 1978 a sum of money to provide for a scholarship in Arts.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

R. J. Hill Bursary
This award was created with a gift from Ronald James Hill.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eric Stanley Hillis Memorial Bursary
An annual bursary for a student enrolled in the second, third, or fourth year of a Bachelor of Arts degree.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Hyman I. Jacobson Scholarship
Under the will of the late Hyman Isaac Jacobson a bequest of $5,000 was given to the University to benefit the Humanities and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to an entering or current undergraduate student in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nicholas M. MacLeod Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Eva Eileen McLeod, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late husband, Dalhousie alumnus Nicholas W. McLeod, for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Mohini Mathur Memorial Bursary in Indian Philosophical Systems
This bursary celebrates the interests of Mohini Mathur in Indian philosophical systems and is to be awarded to a student who demonstrates a genuine interest in furthering their study in Hindu Religion or Indian philosophy and those systems of thought and intellectual culture emerging from the Indian subcontinent. The award was established in the memory of Mrs. Mohini Mathur by her family. Mohini was born on 17 March 1939 in Patna, India. She was an educator with a passion for higher learning. She immigrated to Canada in 1969 to join her husband Kripa Shanker Mathur, P. Eng. They brought up two children, their son Dave and daughter Sunita. Mohini was a lifelong learner and maintained an active interest in religion, astronomy, and philosophy. Until her death in 2011, she was a student of Religion and Philosophy at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate or graduate student with a sincere and demonstrated interest in achieving higher education in the study of Indian thought and ideas and with a clear plan to continue in this field of scholarship and plans to publish or present the results of their studies at an academic conference. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Millar Bursary
Under the will of Dr. Ross Millar, the sum of $10,000 was bequeathed to the Board of Governors in trust to set up a bursary to be awarded annually. It is stipulated that "Other things being equal, the recipient shall be an undergraduate in Arts or Letters who is qualifying himself for the Ministry of the Presbyterian Church in Canada by taking the Arts or Letters degree at Dalhousie."
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The F. Hilton Page Memorial Prize in Philosophy
This annual prize is normally awarded to the honours graduate whose Honours essay is judged to be outstanding.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. H. L. Stewart Memorial Scholarship
This prize is awarded to the student with the best record entering the final year of an honours Philosophy degree program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have

satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Philosophy
The Department of Philosophy offers a medal to the top First Class Honours graduate in recognition of superior achievement in the program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Political Science

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

The James H. Aitchison Award
In 1979, colleagues of Dr. J. H. Aitchison established a fund from which an annual prize would be awarded in recognition of the best undergraduate honours essay. The fund was established to honour Professor Aitchison who was instrumental in founding the Department.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.

Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have

satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Clan Ramsay of Nova Scotia Prize
To provide an annual prize to the student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences who has written the best paper dealing with (any aspect of) the influence of Scottish culture within Canada. This award was established by the Clan Ramsay in Nova Scotia in recognition of the contribution of George Ramsay, 19th earl of Dalhousie, founder of Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Commonwealth Political Philosophy Prize
Established by John W. Beveridge (BA Hon 1971) for students who demonstrate interest and achievement in the field of political philosophy. The prize name derives from Commonwealth, understood as society and government that endeavours to serve and represent community, without tending towards a totalitarian system. This prize is awarded annually to the student who has achieved the highest grade in a course on political philosophy/the Foundations of Political Thought.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Eric Dennis Gold Medal
Founded by Senator William Dennis and Mrs. Dennis, this medal will be awarded on graduation to the student who stands first among those taking First Class Honours in Government and Political Science. (This is the University Medal in Political Science.)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Frederick J. Gaudet Scholarship
Dr. Gaudet bequeathed to the University in 1978 a sum of money to provide for a scholarship in Arts.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus,

community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

R. J. Hill Bursary
This award was created with a gift from Ronald James Hill.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eric Stanley Hillis Memorial Bursary
An annual bursary for a student enrolled in the second, third, or fourth year of a Bachelor of Arts degree.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Hyman I. Jacobson Scholarship
Under the will of the late Hyman Isaac Jacobson a bequest of $5,000 was given to the University to benefit the Humanities and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to an entering or current undergraduate student in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.

Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nicholas M. MacLeod Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Eva Eileen McLeod, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late husband, Dalhousie alumnus Nicholas W. McLeod, for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The H. B. McCulloch Memorial Prize in Political Science
This prize will be awarded annually to the student who, among all the first and second year students registered in introductory courses in political science, is judged to have written the best essay in the second term.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Millar Bursary
Under the will of Dr. Ross Millar, the sum of $10,000 was bequeathed to the Board of Governors in trust to set up a bursary to be awarded annually. It is stipulated that "Other things being equal, the recipient shall be an undergraduate in Arts or Letters who is qualifying himself for the Ministry of the Presbyterian Church in Canada by taking the Arts or Letters degree at Dalhousie."
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Malcom Mosher Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Marial Laura Morse Mosher, this scholarship fund was established in the memory of her father to award scholarships to students studying in the areas of Social Sciences, Business, and Economics.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences, the Faculty of Management, and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Religious Studies

University Medal in Religious Studies
A University Medal has been established for the student with the highest standing among those who graduate with First Class Honours.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Russian Studies

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Clan Ramsay of Nova Scotia Prize
To provide an annual prize to the student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences who has written the best paper dealing with (any aspect of) the influence of Scottish culture within Canada. This award was established by the Clan Ramsay in Nova Scotia in recognition of the contribution of George Ramsay, 19th earl of Dalhousie, founder of Dalhousie University.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have

demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic

standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Frederick J. Gaudet Scholarship
Dr. Gaudet bequeathed to the University in 1978 a sum of money to provide for a scholarship in Arts.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for

exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic

standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

R. J. Hill Bursary
This award was created with a gift from Ronald James Hill.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eric Stanley Hillis Memorial Bursary
An annual bursary for a student enrolled in the second, third, or fourth year of a Bachelor of Arts degree.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Hyman I. Jacobson Scholarship
Under the will of the late Hyman Isaac Jacobson a bequest of $5,000 was given to the University to benefit the Humanities and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to an entering or current undergraduate student in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.

Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nicholas M. MacLeod Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Eva Eileen McLeod, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late husband, Dalhousie alumnus Nicholas W. McLeod, for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Millar Bursary
Under the will of Dr. Ross Millar, the sum of $10,000 was bequeathed to the Board of Governors in trust to set up a bursary to be awarded annually. It is stipulated that "Other things being equal, the recipient shall be an undergraduate in Arts or Letters who is qualifying himself for the Ministry of the Presbyterian Church in Canada by taking the Arts or Letters degree at Dalhousie."
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is

considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this

University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Russian Studies
The Department of Russian Studies offers to the top First Class Honours graduate a medal in recognition of superior achievement in the program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient

cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sociology and Social Anthropology

Sociology & Social Anthropology Bursary for African NS & Mi'kmaq Students
The Sociology and Social Anthropology Bursary for African Nova Scotian and Mi'kmaq Students was created through the generosity of the faculty and staff in the Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology (SOSA). The bursary is intended to alleviate the financial difficulties of African Nova Scotian or Mi'kmaq undergraduate students who have declared themselves as SOSA majors.
Eligibility: Available to African Nova Scotian and Mi'kmaq students enrolled as SOSA majors in their third of fourth year of study. Must have graduated from a Nova Scotia high school, demonstrate financial need, and have applied to the Canadian or Provincial Government Student loan program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Social Anthropology Prize
To recognize excellence by providing an annual prize to a top undergraduate student majoring in Social Anthropology.
Eligibility: Recipient must be enrolled in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, graduating with Honours majoring in Social Anthropology. Recipient will have submitted the best honours thesis or research project. The annual prize will be $500 to be awarded at convocation.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.

Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Clan Ramsay of Nova Scotia Prize
To provide an annual prize to the student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences who has written the best paper dealing with (any aspect of) the influence of Scottish culture within Canada. This award was established by the Clan Ramsay in Nova Scotia in recognition of the contribution of George Ramsay, 19th earl of Dalhousie, founder of Dalhousie University.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have

demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic

standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Frederick J. Gaudet Scholarship
Dr. Gaudet bequeathed to the University in 1978 a sum of money to provide for a scholarship in Arts.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for

exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic

standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

R. J. Hill Bursary
This award was created with a gift from Ronald James Hill.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eric Stanley Hillis Memorial Bursary
An annual bursary for a student enrolled in the second, third, or fourth year of a Bachelor of Arts degree.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Hyman I. Jacobson Scholarship
Under the will of the late Hyman Isaac Jacobson a bequest of $5,000 was given to the University to benefit the Humanities and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to an entering or current undergraduate student in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.

Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nicholas M. MacLeod Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Eva Eileen McLeod, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late husband, Dalhousie alumnus Nicholas W. McLeod, for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Millar Bursary
Under the will of Dr. Ross Millar, the sum of $10,000 was bequeathed to the Board of Governors in trust to set up a bursary to be awarded annually. It is stipulated that "Other things being equal, the recipient shall be an undergraduate in Arts or Letters who is qualifying himself for the Ministry of the Presbyterian Church in Canada by taking the Arts or Letters degree at Dalhousie."
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Malcom Mosher Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Marial Laura Morse Mosher, this scholarship fund was established in the memory of her father to award scholarships to students studying in the areas of Social Sciences, Business, and Economics.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences, the Faculty of Management, and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.

Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Rev. S. H. Prince Prize in Sociology
A bequest under the will of the late Dr. S. H. Prince established a fund to provide an annual prize to be available to students at either Dalhousie or King's.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.

Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of

Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Social Anthropology
The Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology offers a medal to the top First Class Honours graduate in the Social Anthropology program in recognition of superior achievement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Sociology
The Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology offers a medal to the top First Class Honours graduate in the Sociology program in recognition of superior achievement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Spanish and Latin American Studies

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's

volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Clan Ramsay of Nova Scotia Prize
To provide an annual prize to the student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences who has written the best paper dealing with (any aspect of) the influence of Scottish culture within Canada. This award was established by the Clan Ramsay in Nova Scotia in recognition of the contribution of George Ramsay, 19th earl of Dalhousie, founder of Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Sylvia Coffey Memorial Award
The Sylvia Coffey Memorial Award is given to a female Spanish and Latin American Studies student studying in one of our programs abroad in Latin America.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during “The Great Depression”. Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as

having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The de Carteret Memorial Prize
Established as a gift in memory of the late Norman S. and Helier S. de Carteret and their sister, Phyllis de Carteret Nielsen, the de Carteret Memorial Prize is to be awarded on the recommendation of the Executive Committee of the Department to an outstanding student in the Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Frederick J. Gaudet Scholarship
Dr. Gaudet bequeathed to the University in 1978 a sum of money to provide for a scholarship in Arts.

Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.

Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Reverend J. B. Hibbitts Memorial Prize
To honour the memory of a scholar, donor, and friend of the department, this prize is awarded annually to the graduating student with the highest overall honours GPA.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

R. J. Hill Bursary
This award was created with a gift from Ronald James Hill.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eric Stanley Hillis Memorial Bursary
An annual bursary for a student enrolled in the second, third, or fourth year of a Bachelor of Arts degree.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and

have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. James E. Holloway, Jr. Memorial Prize
The Holloway Memorial Prize is awarded to a graduating student with an honours degree (completed in the Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies) who has written a thesis with a focus upon Latin America.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Hyman I. Jacobson Scholarship
Under the will of the late Hyman Isaac Jacobson a bequest of $5,000 was given to the University to benefit the Humanities and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to an entering or current undergraduate student in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sonia Jones Scholarship
The Sonia Jones Scholarship provides assistance to advanced students of Spanish and Latin American Studies (honours or major) who are studying abroad in programs approved by the University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants must Spanish and Latin American Studies majors.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nicholas M. MacLeod Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Eva Eileen McLeod, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late husband, Dalhousie alumnus Nicholas W. McLeod, for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Millar Bursary
Under the will of Dr. Ross Millar, the sum of $10,000 was bequeathed to the Board of Governors in trust to set up a bursary to be awarded annually. It is stipulated that "Other things being equal, the recipient shall be an undergraduate in Arts or Letters who is qualifying himself for the Ministry of the Presbyterian Church in Canada by taking the Arts or Letters degree at Dalhousie."
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have

satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic

standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an

application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies Citizenship Award
The Citizenship Award recognizes the contributions of an individual to build a community atmosphere within the Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Spanish and Latin American Studies
The Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies offers a medal to the top First Class Honours graduate in recognition of superior achievement in the Spanish and Latin American Studies program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Theatre - Fountain School of Performing Arts

Ferne Downey Scholarship in Acting
This scholarship was created to honour Dalhousie graduate and long-serving ACTRA president Ferne Downey on her receipt of an honorary degree from Dalhousie University in June 2017. To be considered , students must demonstrate exceptional artistic merit and a commitment to performing arts in the community.
Eligibility: Students entering the third or fourth year of the Acting Program at the Fountain School of Performing Arts who maintain a GPA of 3.0.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Allan and Lura Bevan Memorial Scholarship
Colleagues and friends of the late Allan Bevan have established a memorial scholarship. The scholarship is to be awarded, in the first place, to a student in the Major program (that is a student entering the third or fourth year of the Majors program). In the absence of a suitable candidate from the Major program, the scholarship will be awarded to a student entering the third or fourth year of the Honours program. If there are no suitable candidates from English, the selection will be made by the School of Performing Arts.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Blackmore Award
This award was created by Neptune Theatre of Halifax to honour scenic carpenters John and William Blackmore. The award is given to a student in his or her third year of a Theatre BA program who has shown promise in and passion for work in Technical Theatre and Stage Design.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Clan Ramsay of Nova Scotia Prize
To provide an annual prize to the student in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences who has written the best paper dealing with (any aspect of) the influence of Scottish culture within Canada. This award was established by the Clan Ramsay in Nova Scotia in recognition of the contribution of George Ramsay, 19th earl of Dalhousie, founder of Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Costume Studies Scholarship
Awarded annually to a full-time student in the final year of the Costume Studies Program.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial

need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.

Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Frederick J. Gaudet Scholarship
Dr. Gaudet bequeathed to the University in 1978 a sum of money to provide for a scholarship in Arts.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lyn Gratwick-Theatre Arts Guild Scholarship in Costume Studies
To honour the memory of Lyn Gratwick, this scholarship is awarded annually to one (or more) students in the Fountain School of Performing Arts' Costume Studies Program who has demonstrated artistic excellence in costume-making for theatre and who intend(s) to pursue a career as a costumer for a professional theatre company or an historic site.
Eligibility: Available to a student in the Costume Studies Program.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

R. J. Hill Bursary
This award was created with a gift from Ronald James Hill.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eric Stanley Hillis Memorial Bursary
An annual bursary for a student enrolled in the second, third, or fourth year of a Bachelor of Arts degree.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Jopling Award for Out of Country Theatre Studies
Earnings from this fund are used to support an annual award to assist students enrolled in the Fountain School of Performing Arts to further their knowledge of Theatre by study in another country during the summer. Eligible students must be enrolled full-time in a program of study in the Fountain School of Performing Arts and have completed at least one year (both fall and winter semesters) of their program of study. In addition, eligible students will have been accepted to study Theatre at an institution in a country other than Canada.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants must Theatre majors.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it “If you can’t do something for someone, you are a no one.”
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie

University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles and Mary MacLennan Bursary in Theatre
Established to honour the memory of Charles G. MacLennan, who was active in the musical life of Dalhousie University, and his wife, Mary Jackson MacLennan, who had a lifelong interest in amateur theatre. Three bursaries are awarded annually to undergraduate students in Theatre who have shown artistic excellence in theatre (acting, writing, design, etc.). Eligible recipients will have completed at least one year of study in their undergraduate program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will apply to the general online bursary program as well as to the Fountain School of Performing Arts.
Eligibility: Available to current students who are Theare majors in the Bachelor of Arts program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $2500

Nicholas M. MacLeod Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Eva Eileen McLeod, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late husband, Dalhousie alumnus Nicholas W. McLeod, for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Millar Bursary
Under the will of Dr. Ross Millar, the sum of $10,000 was bequeathed to the Board of Governors in trust to set up a bursary to be awarded annually. It is stipulated that "Other things being equal, the recipient shall be an undergraduate in Arts or Letters who is qualifying himself for the Ministry of the Presbyterian Church in Canada by taking the Arts or Letters degree at Dalhousie."
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and

Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Andrew and David Stitt Memorial Prize
To honour the memory of Theatre students Andrew and David Stitt, two prizes will be awarded annually to two students entering the third year of the Acting Program who have shown promise in, and passion for, acting.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Theatre Awards Fund
This fund supports four awards to recognize the achievements of outstanding students in the Fountain School of Performing Arts Theatre programs: the Basil Cook Award for students in Costume Studies, the Blanche Potter Award for students in Stage Design and Technical Theatre, the Martin Surette Award for students in Acting, and the Robert Merritt Award for students in Theatre Studies. The award will normally be made during the student's third year of study in the Fountain School of Performing Arts.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Theatre
The Fountain School of Performing Arts offers to the top First Class Honours graduate in Theatre a medal in recognition of superior achievement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Walker Wood Foundation Theatre Bursary
The Foundation will provide a four year renewable bursary to a student planning on majoring in Theatre. The student must major in Theatre, be in good standing, and must be Canadian Citizen with a demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to a student entering directly from a high school in Atlantic Canada.
Eligibility: Available to students entering the Bachelor of Arts program as Theatre majors at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: February 15

Women's Division - Dalhousie Alumni Association Medal in Costume Studies
This medal is presented annually to the graduating student with the highest cumulative GPA in the Costume Studies Program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Christine Zinck Scholarships
Four scholarships awarded annually in each of the four streams of Theatre: Acting, Costume Studies, Stage Design & Technical Theatre, and Theatre Studies.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Christine Zinck Book Award
This award recognizes an outstanding graduating honours student in Theatre Studies.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faculty of Computer Science

Faculty of Computer Science

Introduction

This Calendar is prepared some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. The policies, procedures, and awards listed in this section are subject to continuing review and revision. Not all awards listed will be offered in any given year. Additionally, the number of awards offered, values of awards, and selection criteria may change without notice.

All Faculty of Computer Science Awards

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Aliant Ambassador Scholarship
A one-year scholarship open to students registered in year four or five of an Architecture, Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering program. Selection is carried out by the Scholarship and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Margaret Archibald Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
The Family, Friends and Associates of Margaret Archibald established this award. Mrs. Margaret Archibald was a Dalhousie employee from December 1962

to May 1979. During this period of time, she worked for three Presidents. After her official retirement as Administrative Secretary to the President, Mrs. Archibald continued with the University working in the Public Relations Office until 1983. Margaret Archibald was a very loyal and dedicated employee with a keen interest in the Dalhousie community. The eligible candidate must be a woman who has fulfilled or expects to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements into third year of an undergraduate program in Architecture, Computer Science, or Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marjorie Ball Scholarship
Marjorie Ball was born in Newfoundland in 1912 and attended Dalhousie University in 1934. This scholarship was established by a bequest from the Estate of Marjorie Ball to the Dalhousie University Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son

or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Graham Burns Memorial Bursary
This bursary is meant to honour the memory of Graham Burns and to support Computer Science students, who exhibit financial need and who might not otherwise have the resources to attend Dalhousie University's Bachelor of Computer Science (BCS) or Bachelor of Applied Computer Science (BACS).
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Computer Science student enrolled in the BCS or BACS program at Dalhousie University. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

Ada Byron Award
The Ada Byron Award recognizes the leadership and contributions of an individual to increase and promote the involvement of women in Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate and graduate students registered in the Faculty of Computer Science.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: Awarded by nomination in the fall term. Contact undergrad@cs.dal.ca for details.

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Citizenship Award
The Citizenship Award recognizes the contributions of an individual to build a community atmosphere within the Faculty of Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate and graduate students registered in the Faculty of Computer Science.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: Awarded by nomination in the fall term. Contact undergrad@cs.dal.ca for details.

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Computer Science Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Students
Created through the generosity of members of the faculty and staff of the Faculty of Computer Science, the Computer Science Bursary for Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Students is intended to alleviate financial difficulties and encourage student success in Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to Computer Science students who demonstrate financial need. Preference is given to a Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Student.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic

standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.

Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Dr. Ruth M. Goldbloom Bursary
This fund was established in 1995 to honour Dr. Goldbloom CM, on the occasion of her installation as Chancellor of the Technical University of Nova Scotia.This bursary is awarded annually to a female student entering her third year of study in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Faculty of Computer Science or the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frances Hamilton Grant Bursaries
An endowed bursary fund was established under the will of the late Constance Patricia Hamilton in the amount of $18,900, the income to be used to assist students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Michael G. Johnston Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
This annual bursary has been established in the memory of Michael G. Johnston by the Board of Governors of the University. Michael G. Johnston was a valued member of the Dalhousie Board of Governors who expressed sincere interest in all who came into contact with him. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the minimal entrance requirements for an undergraduate program in Architecture and Planning, or for entrance into the third year of Computer Science and Engineering. The bursary is awarded on the basis of community involvement, scholastic ability, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Community Design or Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies programs, and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $500

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it “If you can’t do something for someone, you are a no one.”
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Leadership Award
The Leadership Award recognizes the leadership and contributions of an individual in building a community atmosphere within the Faculty of Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate and graduate students registered in the Faculty of Computer Science.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: Awarded by nomination in the fall term. Contact undergrad@cs.dal.ca for details.

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

Mazankowski Foundation Entrance Scholarship
This foundation has established a scholarship for a student who fulfills or is expected to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements for admission to the BEDS program in Architecture and Planning, or year three of the Bachelor of Computer Science or Engineering. The Scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant’s academic record at the Associated University or Dalhousie University. The Committee may also weigh financial and other consideration in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,100

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Mobil Oil Award
This award is given to the student with the highest GPA across CSCI 3120 and one of CSCI 3110 or CSCI 3111. Students are automatically assessed for the award at the end of the winter term or at their first eligibility.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Newfoundland and Labrador Alumni Undergraduate Scholarship
This award was established by the St. John's Newfoundland Alumni Branch for a student registered in the second year in Architecture and Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record (first class mandatory) with preference given to students who were residents of Newfoundland and Labrador immediately prior to attending Dalhousie. The selection committee may weigh other factors in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University, with preference given to residents of Newfoundland and Labrador.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

President's Associates (Entrance) Scholarship
The President's Associates Entrance Scholarship has been made possible by members of the Associate's Program (1994-96). The members represent business, industry, friends, faculty, and university administrators. This award is made annually to a student in undergraduate Architecture and Planning, Computer Science or Engineering on the basis of the academic record. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the entrance requirements for an undergraduate degree program in Architecture or for entrance into third year of Engineering or Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Scholarship - Gold Award
To recognize the academic achievements of the top three students who are entering second, third, and fourth years of study. To be eligible, students must be enrolled in an undergraduate major 20 credit program offered by the Faculty of Computer Science with at least 2.0 credits per term in the student's two academic terms prior to the award assessment; have completed at least five credits per year of study towards their computer science degree (including transfer credits), have completed all applicable CSCI core courses required that year and must have at least one academic term of 2.0 credits or more to complete for their computer science degree. All eligible students are automatically considered for these awards which are based solely on cumulative GPA. Students are assessed following the winter term.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $2,500

Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Scholarship - Silver Award
To recognize the academic achievements of the top three students who are entering second, third, and fourth years of study. To be eligible, students must be enrolled in an undergraduate major 20 credit program offered by the Faculty of Computer Science with at least 2.0 credits per term in the student's two academic terms prior to the award assessment; have completed at least five credits per year of study towards their computer science degree (including transfer credits), have completed all applicable CSCI core courses required that year and must have at least one academic term of 2.0 credits or more to complete for their computer science degree. All eligible students are automatically considered for these awards which are based solely on cumulative GPA. Students are assessed following the winter term.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $2,000

Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Scholarship - Bronze Award
To recognize the academic achievements of the top three students who are entering second, third, and fourth years of study. To be eligible, students must be enrolled in an undergraduate major 20 credit program offered by the Faculty of Computer Science with at least 2.0 credits per term in the student's two academic terms prior to the award assessment; have completed at least five credits per year of study towards their computer science degree (including transfer credits), have completed all applicable CSCI core courses required that year and must have at least one academic term of 2.0 credits or more to complete for their computer science degree. All eligible students are automatically considered for these awards which are based solely on cumulative GPA. Students are assessed following the winter term.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,500

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent

residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rod Shoveller Memorial Bursary
This bursary has been established by the Dalhousie Student Union and is supported by students, alumni, family, friends and colleagues. Mr. Shoveller was the Athletic Director of TUNS from 1980 to 1991 and acted as counsellor, mentor, and friend to the hundreds of students who came to know his compassion and understanding. The award is made on the basis of participation in Dalhousie athletics, with an emphasis on intramurals and financial need, provided that the applicant is maintaining an acceptable academic standard.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.

Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Walter Gardner Stanfield Entrance Scholarships
The Walter Gardner Stanfield bequest provides two awards to students who fulfill or are expected to fulfill the minimum (entrance) requirements into third year of Engineering or Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Student's Medical Response Trust Fund
The fund was established with a generous donation from Professor and Mrs. Surain S. Sarwal, a member of Dalhousie Faculty along with students, staff, faculty, and friends of Dalhousie. The concept of the fund was developed in response to a medical emergency. Prior to the establishment of this fund, students, staff, faculty, and friends of Dalhousie joined together to provide special funding to assist a student. A committee will decide upon the distribution of funds. Distribution of funding will be subject to the judgment of the committee taking into account the individual circumstances and needs. Applications are made to the Dean of the student's respective Faculty.
Eligibility: Available to any student registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Computer Science
A medal is awarded to the top First Class Honours graduate in both Bachelor of Computer Science and Bachelor Science in recognition of superior achievement in Computer Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Computer Science

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Aliant Ambassador Scholarship
A one-year scholarship open to students registered in year four or five of an Architecture, Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering program. Selection is carried out by the Scholarship and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Margaret Archibald Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
The Family, Friends and Associates of Margaret Archibald established this award. Mrs. Margaret Archibald was a Dalhousie employee from December 1962 to May 1979. During this period of time, she worked for three Presidents. After her official retirement as Administrative Secretary to the President, Mrs. Archibald continued with the University working in the Public Relations Office until 1983. Margaret Archibald was a very loyal and dedicated employee with a keen interest in the Dalhousie community. The eligible candidate must be a woman who has fulfilled or expects to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements into third year of an undergraduate program in Architecture, Computer Science, or Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marjorie Ball Scholarship
Marjorie Ball was born in Newfoundland in 1912 and attended Dalhousie University in 1934. This scholarship was established by a bequest from the Estate of Marjorie Ball to the Dalhousie University Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.

Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Graham Burns Memorial Bursary
This bursary is meant to honour the memory of Graham Burns and to support Computer Science students, who exhibit financial need and who might not otherwise have the resources to attend Dalhousie University's Bachelor of Computer Science (BCS) or Bachelor of Applied Computer Science (BACS).
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Computer Science student enrolled in the BCS or BACS program at Dalhousie University. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

Ada Byron Award
The Ada Byron Award recognizes the leadership and contributions of an individual to increase and promote the involvement of women in Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate and graduate students registered in the Faculty of Computer Science.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: Awarded by nomination in the fall term. Contact undergrad@cs.dal.ca for details.

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Citizenship Award
The Citizenship Award recognizes the contributions of an individual to build a community atmosphere within the Faculty of Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate and graduate students registered in the Faculty of Computer Science.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: Awarded by nomination in the fall term. Contact undergrad@cs.dal.ca for details.

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during “The Great Depression”. Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until

now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Dr. Ruth M. Goldbloom Bursary
This fund was established in 1995 to honour Dr. Goldbloom CM, on the occasion of her installation as Chancellor of the Technical University of Nova Scotia.This bursary is awarded annually to a female student entering her third year of study in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Faculty of Computer Science or the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Michael G. Johnston Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
This annual bursary has been established in the memory of Michael G. Johnston by the Board of Governors of the University. Michael G. Johnston was a valued member of the Dalhousie Board of Governors who expressed sincere interest in all who came into contact with him. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the minimal entrance requirements for an undergraduate program in Architecture and Planning, or for entrance into the third year of Computer Science and Engineering. The bursary is awarded on the basis of community involvement, scholastic ability, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Community Design or Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies programs, and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $500

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.

Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Leadership Award
The Leadership Award recognizes the leadership and contributions of an individual in building a community atmosphere within the Faculty of Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate and graduate students registered in the Faculty of Computer Science.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: Awarded by nomination in the fall term. Contact undergrad@cs.dal.ca for details.

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

Mazankowski Foundation Entrance Scholarship
This foundation has established a scholarship for a student who fulfills or is expected to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements for admission to the BEDS program in Architecture and Planning, or year three of the Bachelor of Computer Science or Engineering. The Scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at the Associated University or Dalhousie University. The Committee may also weigh financial and other consideration in reaching a decision.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,100

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Mobil Oil Award
This award is given to the student with the highest GPA across CSCI 3120 and one of CSCI 3110 or CSCI 3111. Students are automatically assessed for the award at the end of the winter term or at their first eligibility.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Newfoundland and Labrador Alumni Undergraduate Scholarship
This award was established by the St. John's Newfoundland Alumni Branch for a student registered in the second year in Architecture and Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record (first class mandatory) with preference given to students who were residents of Newfoundland and Labrador immediately prior to attending Dalhousie. The selection committee may

weigh other factors in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University, with preference given to residents of Newfoundland and Labrador.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

President's Associates (Entrance) Scholarship
The President's Associates Entrance Scholarship has been made possible by members of the Associate's Program (1994-96). The members represent business, industry, friends, faculty, and university administrators. This award is made annually to a student in undergraduate Architecture and Planning, Computer Science or Engineering on the basis of the academic record. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the entrance requirements for an undergraduate degree program in Architecture or for entrance into third year of Engineering or Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Scholarship - Gold Award
To recognize the academic achievements of the top three students who are entering second, third, and fourth years of study. To be eligible, students must be enrolled in an undergraduate major 20 credit program offered by the Faculty of Computer Science with at least 2.0 credits per term in the student's two academic terms prior to the award assessment; have completed at least five credits per year of study towards their computer science degree (including transfer credits), have completed all applicable CSCI core courses required that year and must have at least one academic term of 2.0 credits or more to complete for their computer science degree. All eligible students are automatically considered for these awards which are based solely on cumulative GPA. Students are assessed following the winter term.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $2,500

Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Scholarship - Silver Award
To recognize the academic achievements of the top three students who are entering second, third, and fourth years of study. To be eligible, students must be enrolled in an undergraduate major 20 credit program offered by the Faculty of Computer Science with at least 2.0 credits per term in the student's two academic terms prior to the award assessment; have completed at least five credits per year of study towards their computer science degree (including transfer credits), have completed all applicable CSCI core courses required that year and must have at least one academic term of 2.0 credits or more to complete for their computer science degree. All eligible students are automatically considered for these awards which are based solely on cumulative GPA. Students are assessed following the winter term.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $2,000

Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Scholarship - Bronze Award
To recognize the academic achievements of the top three students who are entering second, third, and fourth years of study. To be eligible, students must be enrolled in an undergraduate major 20 credit program offered by the Faculty of Computer Science with at least 2.0 credits per term in the student's two academic terms prior to the award assessment; have completed at least five credits per year of study towards their computer science degree (including transfer credits), have completed all applicable CSCI core courses required that year and must have at least one academic term of 2.0 credits or more to complete for their computer science degree. All eligible students are automatically considered for these awards which are based solely on cumulative GPA. Students are assessed following the winter term.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,500

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986,

1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rod Shoveller Memorial Bursary
This bursary has been established by the Dalhousie Student Union and is supported by students, alumni, family, friends and colleagues. Mr. Shoveller was the Athletic Director of TUNS from 1980 to 1991 and acted as counsellor, mentor, and friend to the hundreds of students who came to know his compassion and understanding. The award is made on the basis of participation in Dalhousie athletics, with an emphasis on intramurals and financial need, provided that the applicant is maintaining an acceptable academic standard.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women’s Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people’s common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House

believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Walter Gardner Stanfield Entrance Scholarships
The Walter Gardner Stanfield bequest provides two awards to students who fulfill or are expected to fulfill the minimum (entrance) requirements into third year of Engineering or Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Computer Science
A medal is awarded to the top First Class Honours graduate in both Bachelor of Computer Science and Bachelor Science in recognition of superior achievement in Computer Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Informatics

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Aliant Ambassador Scholarship
A one-year scholarship open to students registered in year four or five of an Architecture, Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering program. Selection is carried out by the Scholarship and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Margaret Archibald Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
The Family, Friends and Associates of Margaret Archibald established this award. Mrs. Margaret Archibald was a Dalhousie employee from December 1962 to May 1979. During this period of time, she worked for three Presidents. After her official retirement as Administrative Secretary to the President, Mrs. Archibald continued with the University working in the Public Relations Office until 1983. Margaret Archibald was a very loya1 and dedicated employee with a keen interest in the Dalhousie community. The eligible candidate must be a woman who has fulfilled or expects to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements into third year of an undergraduate program in Architecture, Computer Science, or Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marjorie Ball Scholarship
Marjorie Ball was born in Newfoundland in 1912 and attended Dalhousie University in 1934. This scholarship was established by a bequest from the Estate of Marjorie Ball to the Dalhousie University Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Value: $5,000

Ada Byron Award
The Ada Byron Award recognizes the leadership and contributions of an individual to increase and promote the involvement of women in Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate and graduate students registered in the Faculty of Computer Science.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: Awarded by nomination in the fall term. Contact undergrad@cs.dal.ca for details.

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Citizenship Award
The Citizenship Award recognizes the contributions of an individual to build a community atmosphere within the Faculty of Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate and graduate students registered in the Faculty of Computer Science.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: Awarded by nomination in the fall term. Contact undergrad@cs.dal.ca for details.

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during “The Great Depression”. Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Dr. Ruth M. Goldbloom Bursary
This fund was established in 1995 to honour Dr. Goldbloom CM, on the occasion of her installation as Chancellor of the Technical University of Nova Scotia.This bursary is awarded annually to a female student entering her third year of study in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Faculty of Computer Science or the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of

Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic

standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Michael G. Johnston Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
This annual bursary has been established in the memory of Michael G. Johnston by the Board of Governors of the University. Michael G. Johnston was a valued member of the Dalhousie Board of Governors who expressed sincere interest in all who came into contact with him. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the minimal entrance requirements for an undergraduate program in Architecture and Planning, or for entrance into the third year of Computer Science and Engineering. The bursary is awarded on the basis of community involvement, scholastic ability, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Community Design or Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies programs, and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $500

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Leadership Award
The Leadership Award recognizes the leadership and contributions of an individual in building a community atmosphere within the Faculty of Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate and graduate students registered in the Faculty of Computer Science.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: Awarded by nomination in the fall term. Contact undergrad@cs.dal.ca for details.

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

Mazankowski Foundation Entrance Scholarship
This foundation has established a scholarship for a student who fulfills or is expected to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements for admission to the BEDS program in Architecture and Planning, or year three of the Bachelor of Computer Science or Engineering. The Scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant’s academic record at the Associated University or Dalhousie University. The Committee may also weigh financial and other consideration in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Value: $1,100

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Mobil Oil Award
This award is given to the student with the highest GPA across CSCI 3120 and one of CSCI 3110 or CSCI 3111. Students are automatically assessed for the award at the end of the winter term or at their first eligibility.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Newfoundland and Labrador Alumni Undergraduate Scholarship
This award was established by the St. John's Newfoundland Alumni Branch for a student registered in the second year in Architecture and Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record (first class mandatory) with preference given to students who were residents of Newfoundland and Labrador immediately prior to attending Dalhousie. The selection committee may weigh other factors in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University, with preference given to residents of Newfoundland and Labrador.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

President's Associates (Entrance) Scholarship
The President's Associates Entrance Scholarship has been made possible by members of the Associate's Program (1994-96). The members represent business, industry, friends, faculty, and university administrators. This award is made annually to a student in undergraduate Architecture and Planning, Computer Science or Engineering on the basis of the academic record. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the entrance requirements for an undergraduate degree program in Architecture or for entrance into third year of Engineering or Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.

Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Scholarship - Gold Award
To recognize the academic achievements of the top three students who are entering second, third, and fourth years of study. To be eligible, students must be enrolled in an undergraduate major 20 credit program offered by the Faculty of Computer Science with at least 2.0 credits per term in the student's two academic terms prior to the award assessment; have completed at least five credits per year of study towards their computer science degree (including transfer credits), have completed all applicable CSCI core courses required that year and must have at least one academic term of 2.0 credits or more to complete for their computer science degree. All eligible students are automatically considered for these awards which are based solely on cumulative GPA. Students are assessed following the winter term.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $2,500

Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Scholarship - Silver Award
To recognize the academic achievements of the top three students who are entering second, third, and fourth years of study. To be eligible, students must be enrolled in an undergraduate major 20 credit program offered by the Faculty of Computer Science with at least 2.0 credits per term in the student's two academic terms prior to the award assessment; have completed at least five credits per year of study towards their computer science degree (including transfer credits), have completed all applicable CSCI core courses required that year and must have at least one academic term of 2.0 credits or more to complete for their computer science degree. All eligible students are automatically considered for these awards which are based solely on cumulative GPA. Students are assessed following the winter term.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $2,000

Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Scholarship - Bronze Award
To recognize the academic achievements of the top three students who are entering second, third, and fourth years of study. To be eligible, students must be enrolled in an undergraduate major 20 credit program offered by the Faculty of Computer Science with at least 2.0 credits per term in the student's two academic terms prior to the award assessment; have completed at least five credits per year of study towards their computer science degree (including transfer credits), have completed all applicable CSCI core courses required that year and must have at least one academic term of 2.0 credits or more to complete for their computer science degree. All eligible students are automatically considered for these awards which are based solely on cumulative GPA. Students are assessed following the winter term.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,500

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball,

basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rod Shoveller Memorial Bursary
This bursary has been established by the Dalhousie Student Union and is supported by students, alumni, family, friends and colleagues. Mr. Shoveller was the Athletic Director of TUNS from 1980 to 1991 and acted as counsellor, mentor, and friend to the hundreds of students who came to know his compassion and understanding. The award is made on the basis of participation in Dalhousie athletics, with an emphasis on intramurals and financial need, provided that the applicant is maintaining an acceptable academic standard.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Walter Gardner Stanfield Entrance Scholarships
The Walter Gardner Stanfield bequest provides two awards to students who fulfill or are expected to fulfill the minimum (entrance) requirements into third year of Engineering or Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faculty of Engineering

Faculty of Engineering

Introduction

This Calendar is prepared some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. The policies, procedures, and awards listed in this section are subject to continuing review and revision. Not all awards listed will be offered in any given year. Additionally, the number of awards offered, values of awards, and selection criteria may change without notice.

All Faculty of Engineering Awards

Irving Oil Scholarship
The Irving Oil Scholarships are open to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University who have a strong interest in working in the petrochemical industry. Scholarship applicants will be judged on their GPA of their second year courses. Applicants must submit an essay on their knowledge and interest of the petrochemical industry.
Eligibility: Open to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

NanaSunbeam Bursary
This bursary was created by Njillan Forbes in honour of her late mother, Nana. Nana dedicated her life to the empowerment of women and children. She believed in the right of all children to a good education and to limitless dreams. The purpose of the bursary is to help female students who demonstrate financial need and are in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate female student in 2nd year. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Skit Ferguson Association of Consulting Engineering Companies - Nova Scotia Scholarship
For students who are interested in pursuing a career in the Nova Scotia Engineering Consulting industry. Recipients of the award will have demonstrated professionalism and integrity in their engineering studies. Other factors such as personality, initiative, community involvement, and other awards held by the applicant may also weight in the decision.
Eligibility: Engineering students in their 3rd, 4th or 5th year of study.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

William Phillips Memorial Prize
William (Bill) Phillips began his career as a professor at the Technical University of Nova Scotia, which later became part of Dalhousie University. Bill continued as a professor and served as Head of the Department of Engineering Mathematics and Internetworking from 1990 until his retirement in 2019. During his 38-year tenure, he taught thousands of to-be engineers. Bill passed away peacefully on December 2, 2023 with his family by his side. In his memory, his family has created William Phillips Memorial Prize to recognize student achievement in Liner Algebra, his favourite course to teach.
Eligibility: Recipient is enrolled in the Faculty of Engineering. Recipient is a resident of Nova Scotia. Recipient achieves the highest mark in Applied Linear Algebra course, or successor course.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Hira and Kamal Ahuja Engineering Scholarship
This scholarship has been established in memory of Mrs. Kamal Ahuja, by her family. Prof. Ahuja was Director of Continuing Education at the Technical University of Nova Scotia. The award is based on a combination of grades and demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to students who can demonstrate a significant cultural contribution to the East India community.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Aliant Ambassador Scholarship
A one-year scholarship open to students registered in year four or five of an Architecture, Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering program. Selection is carried out by the Scholarship and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

J. D. (Dan) Arbing Memorial Nova Scotia Road Builders Association Bursary
The Nova Scotia Road Builders Association established this award. The Committee will consider the applicant's financial need, academic standing, interest in highway or construction engineering, and executive ability in a construction company or highway department.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students enrolled in Civil Engineering. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academi
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Margaret Archibald Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
The Family, Friends and Associates of Margaret Archibald established this award. Mrs. Margaret Archibald was a Dalhousie employee from December 1962 to May 1979. During this period of time, she worked for three Presidents. After her official retirement as Administrative Secretary to the President, Mrs. Archibald continued with the University working in the Public Relations Office until 1983. Margaret Archibald was a very loya1 and dedicated employee with a keen interest in the Dalhousie community. The eligible candidate must be a woman who has fulfilled or expects to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements into third year of an undergraduate program in Architecture, Computer Science, or Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Atlantic Farm Mechanization Show Environmental Engineering (Entrance) Scholarship
The Atlantic Farm Mechanization Show established this award. Selection will be carried out by the Faculty of Engineering in consultation with the Chair of the Environmental Engineering program after students come to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Environmental Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Atlantic Land Improvement Contractors Association/ Environmental Engineering Association Award
Presented annually to the student graduating in the Environmental Engineering program who had exhibited the greatest aptitude in the environmental engineering classes and who thus has demonstrated the greatest potential for a career in environmental engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $750

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Louie I. Baker Awards in Technical Communication
Established by Dr. Max L. Baker in memory of his wife Louie are two prizes for the Technical Writing category and two prizes for the Oral Presentation category Dr. Baker was Professor Emeritus at Dalhousie and a former Head of Mechanical Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dr. Max L. Baker Scholarship
An anonymous donor established this award. The recipient is selected on the basis of personality, leadership, and scholarship. The letter of nomination or application should convey to the Committee the reasons the nominee or applicant is deemed worthy of the award.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Marjorie Ball Scholarship
Marjorie Ball was born in Newfoundland in 1912 and attended Dalhousie University in 1934. This scholarship was established by a bequest from the Estate of Marjorie Ball to the Dalhousie University Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The A. David Blair Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide an annual scholarship in memory of A. David Blair, who graduated from Dalhousie in 1987 with a BSc degree. The awardee will have achieved high academic standing and demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students progressing from second to third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

John G. Bruce Scholarship
Three scholarships, valued at $10,000 per year, were created through a bequest from the Estate of Ian Gordon Bruce in memory of his father. Ian Bruce, who was killed in a motorcycle accident while on a trip to the Yukon, graduated from the Technical University of Nova Scotia in 1970 with a BEng in Industrial Engineering. John Bruce, who believed strongly in education, retired from the Canadian Navy in 1966 and spent most of the war escorting convoys in the North Atlantic. He later worked at the Bedford Institute of Oceanography as an electronic technician. The scholarships are awarded on the principal criterion of academic excellence. The committee may also weigh other considerations in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $10,000

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

The Dr. Alan E. Cameron Scholarship
An anonymous donor established this award, based primarily on the academic record of the applicant during year three of the program, but will also take into account the personality, leadership ability and financial need of the applicant.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Camp 7 Iron Ring Award
Established by Camp 7 Halifax, The Corporation of the Seven Wardens, this award is given to a graduating Engineering student who displays a uniquely high professional attitude towards their academic program that has produced quality academic results. Students are nominated for this award by their department, from those who have applied for in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to students completing the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Canadian Society for Chemical Engineering Medal
The Canadian Society for Chemical Engineering Medal is presented annually to the third year student in Chemical Engineering with the highest overall average during the third year of studies at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Canadian Society for Civil Engineering Certificate
In 1985, the Canadian Society for Civil Engineering established a Certificate of Achievement that is awarded annually to the student graduating in Civil Engineering with the highest aggregate in the last two years of study.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Canadian Society of Mechanical Engineering Medal
The Canadian Society of Mechanical Engineering Medal is presented each year to the student graduating in Mechanical Engineering with the highest overall average.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists Award
The Society sponsors an annual award consisting of a certificate and a one year student membership to an undergraduate student who has demonstrated outstanding competence in Petroleum Geology or closely related fields.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

CBCL Limited, Consulting Engineers' Scholarship
CBCL Limited, Consulting Engineers established this award. The Scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record. Other factors such as personality, initiative, community involvement, other awards held by the applicant, etc. may also weigh in the decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of Civil, Industrial, Mechanical, or Electrical Engineering programs (Bachelor of Engineering) at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Chamber of Mineral Resources of Nova Scotia Scholarship
Senior students from Acadia University, Dalhousie University, St. Francis Xavier University, or Saint Mary's University in a Geology or mining-related Bachelor degree program are considered for this scholarship. Selection is based upon the student's contribution to the development of the province's mineral resources sector as well as scholastic achievement.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculties of Engineering and Science at studying Geology or Mining-related studies.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Class of 1985 Award
The Class of 1985 Award is presented to the student graduating in Biological and Environmental Engineering programs who has exhibited the most outstanding qualities of scholarship, leadership, and personality during his/her course of studies at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Walter P. Copp Memorial Prize
In 1979 an anonymous donor gave the University $2,500 to establish an endowment for the purpose of funding this prize. It is awarded annually to the student for promotion from second year to third year in the Dalhousie Faculty of Engineering with the highest average in Engineering classes.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Design and Construction Institute of Engineering and Architecture Scholarship
The Design and Construction Institute (DCI) is a volunteer organization consisting of over 75 industry leaders whose common goal is to promote, foster and advocate for the design and construction industry in Nova Scotia. This fund was established to recognize and support engineering students who are enrolled in an undergraduate program and architecture students who are enrolled in a graduate programs.
Eligibility: Awarded annually to students who show an aptitude for, or are interested in, the design and construction industries in Nova Scotia. Recipients will be selected based on academic achievement and recommendations from professors. Engineering applicants will be in the third or fourth year and will submit a letter to DCI demonstrating their commitment to pursuing a career in the design and/or construction industry. The Architecture recipient will be in the first year of the Master of Architecture program and is not required to submit an application.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30 (Engineering); no application required for Architecture
Value: $500 to Engineering, $500 to Architecture

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

The Electrical and Computer Engineering Faculty Scholarship
Faculty Members of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering established this award. Selection is carried out by the Faculty of Engineering on the recommendation of the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Electrical Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Gwyn Morgan "Be an Engineer" Bursary

Eligibility: The Gwyn Morgan and Patricia Trottier Foundation committed to this bursary for the purpose of creating an annual bursary in the Faculty of Engineering.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Faculty of Engineering Scholarship
Five awards are made on the basis of the applicant's academic record at the Associated University or the initial years of Engineering studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

Tate Bursary in Engineering
Roxanne and Murray Tate created an annual bursary to assist a female Bachelor of Engineering student.
Eligibility: Available to a female Bachelor of Engineering student with demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to a 3rd or 4th year student.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

The Engineers Nova Scotia Award
Engineers Nova Scotia provides an award each year to a student graduating in Engineering who best demonstrates promise of using outstanding abilities to serve society in an ethical manner as a professional engineer. The award candidates will be nominated by students of the graduating classes in consultation with their Engineering Department members. Selection will be made by the Student Affairs Committee of Engineers Canada and based on a written and oral presentation.
Eligibility: Available to students completing the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $1,000 and an engraved certificate

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

ExxonMobil Oil Canada Scholarship
Exxon Mobil Canada Ltd. established four scholarships. The award is based on the academic record of the applicant at Dalhousie University.

Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students who are citizens or permanent residents of Canada.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Fairey Canada Scholarship
Fairey Canada Ltd. established this award. The award is based on the academic record of the applicant and the financial need. Applicants are expected to have an interest in some aspect of aviation.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Mechanical Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $150

David F. Fanning Scholarship
Established in memory of David F. Fanning by his family and fellow members of the Civil Engineering class of 1980. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to a student who has displayed an interest in mathematical modeling and finite element analysis of structures.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Civil Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be Canadian citizens.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Dean Flynn Memorial Prize
This prize consists of a medal which is awarded annually to the student graduating in Mining Engineering with the highest overall average in the program of studies at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

M. Roy Foran Scholarship
Dr. M. Roy Foran, Dean Emeritus of the Nova Scotia Technical College and Professor Emeritus of Chemical Engineering, began his career at Dalhousie as Assistant Professor of Chemistry in 1944. Three years later, he joined the Nova Scotia Technical College as one of the founding members of the Chemical Engineering Department. He served as Department Head for 20 years and then as Dean of Graduate Studies, a post he held until 1974. Dr. Foran then became Registrar of the Nova Scotia Technical College, a position he held until his retirement in 1977.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth (ultimate) year of the Chemical Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marc Garneau, P.Eng. Scholarships
Engineers of Nova Scotia established two awards to commemorate the journey of the first Canadian astronaut, Marc Garneau, into space on October 5, 1984. Dr. Garneau is an honorary life member of Engineers Nova Scotia and he honored the Association by carrying its insignia on this historic flight. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at Dalhousie University. While academic excellence will be the primary criterion for

the award, the Selection Committee may also weigh other considerations in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Wade Gates Memorial Bursary
Established in memory of Wade Gates by colleagues, family, and friends. Mr. Gates was a technologist in the Department of Chemical Engineering at Dalhousie for many years. The award is based primarily on financial need but the Committee also considers the academic record of the applicant.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students enrolled in Chemical Engineering. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Dr. Ruth M. Goldbloom Bursary
This fund was established in 1995 to honour Dr. Goldbloom CM, on the occasion of her installation as Chancellor of the Technical University of Nova Scotia.This bursary is awarded annually to a female student entering her third year of study in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Faculty of Computer Science or the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Guru Nanak Scholarship
Dr. and Mrs. D. S. Chehil established this scholarship to encourage Black Nova Scotia students to qualify for admission and complete the Engineering degree at Dalhousie. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record prior to admission into third year or on the basis of the academic record at an Associated University or at the University entrance level. Other factors such as personality, initiative, community involvement, and other awards held by the applicant may also be considered.
Eligibility: Available to Black students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be Canadian citizens who were born in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The James L. Hall Scholarship in Earth Sciences
This scholarship is awarded on the joint recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering and the Department of Earth Sciences, to a student who has completed his/her first year, who is planning on a career in the field of Mining Geology. The scholarship alternates between Earth Sciences and Engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Frances Hamilton Grant Bursaries
An endowed bursary fund was established under the will of the late Constance Patricia Hamilton in the amount of $18,900, the income to be used to assist students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ron Hanlon Bursary
This bursary was established by Greta Hanlon and her family to honour Ron Hanlon's legacy as an engineer, a devoted father, and a champion of and committed patron to the community. The bursary will support one or more undergraduate engineering students who identify as part of an underrepresented or marginalized group.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the Bachelor of Engineering program who has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic

standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

IEEE Medal
The Institution of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Canadian Atlantic Section, provides a silver medal to the student graduating in Electrical Engineering with the highest overall average in the program of studies at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Industrial Engineering Entrance Scholarships
Up to five scholarships, established by the Department of Industrial Engineering will be awarded to top-ranked students. An additional scholarship is awarded to a student entering Dalhousie who has selected the program of Industrial Engineering and who has achieved a high academic standing within his/her prior university studies. Participation in extracurricular activities will also be given consideration.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Industrial Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: up to $2,000

JMBT Engineering Scholarship
The Jaeger, Mufti, Bakht, and Tadros Engineering Scholarship Fund will provide one or more scholarships for Engineering students to encourage and support

their academic excellence. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record. The selection committee may also weigh other considerations in reaching a decision. The recipients can apply for renewal for the remainder of their undergraduate program subject to satisfactory academic performance and at the discretion of the committee.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

The John J. Jodrey (Entrance) Bursary
John J. Jodrey established two bursaries to assist students in financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

The John J. Jodrey Scholarship
The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Michael G. Johnston Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
This annual bursary has been established in the memory of Michael G. Johnston by the Board of Governors of the University. Michael G. Johnston was a valued member of the Dalhousie Board of Governors who expressed sincere interest in all who came into contact with him. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the minimal entrance requirements for an undergraduate program in Architecture and Planning, or for entrance into the third year of Computer Science and Engineering. The bursary is awarded on the basis of community involvement, scholastic ability, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Community Design or Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies programs, and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $500

The Percy Bertram Jollota Scholarship
From the Estate of Jean Minerva Jollota came a bequest, the annual income of which is to be used to provide scholarships in memory of her late husband, Percy Bertram Jollota. The awardees must be engaged in studies in Engineering or Physics. Application not required.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

John R. Kaye Memorial Scholarship
In 1981 a scholarship was established in memory of Mr. John R. Kaye, a notable engineer who served as Chairman of the Board at the Technical University of Nova Scotia and received an honourary doctorate degree in 1961. This scholarship is to provide financial assistance to an Engineering student who is a native-born Nova Scotian, and well-rounded individual. The successful candidate will be among those who have fulfilled the requirements for promotion from year one to year two in the Dalhousie Faculty of Engineering. S/he will be academically sound and will have demonstrated motivation, diligence, and promise in succeeding and being a credit to the engineering profession.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

J. Douglas Kline Memorial Scholarship
The Halifax Water Commission established this award. The applicant must be involved in water-related studies in Civil Engineering. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's record at Dalhousie University. While academic excellence will be the primary criterion for the award, the selection committee may also weigh other considerations in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Civil Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,500

John Frederick Knodell Engineering Scholarship
Established to honour the memory of J. F. Knodell, a graduate in Electrical Engineering from Dalhousie and Nova Scotia Technical College. The scholarship is awarded to a male Dalhousie Engineering student who was born in Nova Scotia and attended schools in Nova Scotia. The successful candidate will be among those who have fulfilled the requirements for promotion from year two to year three in the Dalhousie Faculty of Engineering.The recipient must have achieved excellent academic standing and demonstrated greatest improvement from the first to second year of the Engineering degree program.
Eligibility: Available to students progressing from second to third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $5,000

Havard Kolm Bursary
Mr. Kolm earned a BEng in Mechanical Engineering from Nova Scotia Technical College in 1953 and a Masters degree in 1955 from MIT. He spent his career developing and manufacturing fluid control valves in the aircraft, industrial and medical device industries.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students enrolled in Mechanical Engineering. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. Lee and S. Wong Bursary
This bursary celebrates 50 years of friendship between Wayne Lee and Sam Wong which roots in Halifax. To be awarded to international students within the Engineering Faculty (Undergraduate) on the basis of character, positive attitude and of need. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be International Students who have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Michael Lister Memorial Award
To honour the memory of Michael Lister (BEng 1997), and his love of engineering, this award is available to a student graduating in Mineral Resource Engineering who has achieved good academic standing, combined with leadership qualities and a strong work ethic.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Charles F. H. Macdonald Memorial Prize
The family of the late Charles F. H. Macdonald provided for a prize in his memory to be awarded each year to a student completing the Bachelor of Engineering program in Civil Engineering with a good academic average. The prize is awarded by the Scholarships and Awards Committee on the recommendation of the Chair of the Civil Engineering program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $300

J. Winston MacDonald Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary to a student at Dalhousie University. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing. The bursary is given in memory of John Winston MacDonald who was graduated from Dalhousie University in 1929 with a Bachelor of Science degree and the Diploma in Engineering, and from the Nova Scotia Technical College in 1931.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Donald MacFadgen Memorial Scholarship
The Mining Society of Nova Scotia has established this award. The award is made on the basis of merit and need, with preference given to students enrolled in the programs of Mineral Resource and Materials Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students currently in third year of the Materials or Mineral Resource Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

Dr. G. David MacKay Scholarship
Dr. G. David MacKay received both his Bachelor of Engineering and his Master's degree in Engineering from the Nova Scotia Technical College in 1955 and 1959, respectively. He then went on to complete his PhD in Chemical Engineering from McGill University in 1962. He returned to the Nova Scotia Technical College in 1965 where he taught for 30 years. During this time he served as Department Head for 11 years (1968-79), founded the Centre for Energy Studies, was its Director from 1978-87 and served on numerous committees. He was named Professor Emeritus of the Technical University of Nova Scotia in 1994.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Chemical Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ira P. MacNab Prize
The late Dr. Ira P. MacNab, an alumnus of the University, provided funds for an annual award to be presented to the student graduating in Mechanical Engineering with the highest overall average in a program of studies at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $75

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Dr. S. K. Malhotra Scholarship
The scholarship was established by his family and friends in memory of Dr. S. K. Malhotra, former Dean of Graduate Studies and Professor for Civil Engineering at Dalhousie from 1965 to 1990. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to a student who had displayed an interest in structural engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Civil Engineering program.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,500

The Kenneth F. Marginson Award
This prize is awarded annually to the student who achieves the highest standing in the first year of the Bachelor of Engineering program. Only students who are enrolled in University for the first time are eligible to receive this award. Presentation of the award is when the student enrols in the second year of the Bachelor of Engineering program. This prize is funded from an endowment of $2,500, established by an anonymous donor, in honour of Professor Kenneth F. Marginson, a former Head of the Department.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Maritime and Northeast Pipeline Legacy Scholarship
Two scholarships are awarded annually to students, based on a minimum GPA of 3.00.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Chemical, Civil, Environmental, or Mechanical Engineering programs at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students who are permanent residents of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $2,500

Masontech Inc. - Bill Holland Civil Engineering Bursary
Bill Holland, an engineer and founder of Masontech Inc, established this bursary in 2010 to support engineering students beginning their second year of study in the Civil Engineering discipline. The primary purpose of this bursary is to support students who lack the funding to complete their education and to assist them in entering into the workforce as professional engineers. Recipients will be from Nova Scotia and will be able to demonstrate financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

Mazankowski Foundation Entrance Scholarship
This foundation has established a scholarship for a student who fulfills or is expected to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements for admission to the BEDS program in Architecture and Planning, or year three of the Bachelor of Computer Science or Engineering. The Scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at the Associated University or Dalhousie University. The Committee may also weigh financial and other consideration in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,100

Gordon C. McCausland Scholarship
Mrs. Elizabeth C. McCausland established this award. The award is made on the basis of the applicant's academic record at the Associated University or at Dalhousie. Selection is carried out by the Scholarships and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Engineering on the recommendation of the Chair of the Civil Engineering program.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Civil Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The George Geoffrey Meyerhof Scholarship
Dr. George Geoffrey Meyerhof established this award. The award is based primarily on the academic record of the applicant during year three of the program, but will also take into account personality and leadership ability. A letter of nomination or application should convey the reasons the nominee or applicant is deemed worthy of the award. Selection will be carried out by the Scholarships and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Engineering in consultation with the Chair of the Civil Engineering program.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Civil Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

Value: $1,000

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minas Basin Pulp and Power Company Limited Scholarships
The Minas Basin Pulp and Power Company Limited established three awards, made on the basis of the applicant's academic record. The Committee may also weigh financial and other consideration in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

The Mineral Resource and Materials Engineering Scholarship
This scholarship was established in 1985.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Materials or Mineral Resource Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Mineralogical Association of Canada Student Prize
This prize is open to an undergraduate student who has completed at least second year and has demonstrated excellence in one of Mineralogy, Crystallography, Geochemistry, Petrology, and Mineral Deposits. The recipient will receive his/her choice of one of the MAC special publications.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

NACE International Scholarship
This scholarship is awarded to the student with the highest academic achievement in the course "Corrosion an Degradation of Materials" or to an undergraduate student who receives top marks in a corrosion-related research project or lab experiment/project. The winner is expected to meet the local NACE International Section members and encouraged to become a student member with the initial membership dues covered by the membership.
Eligibility: Available to a student in the Bachelor of Engineering program.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Newfoundland and Labrador Alumni Undergraduate Scholarship
This award was established by the St. John's Newfoundland Alumni Branch for a student registered in the second year in Architecture and Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record (first class mandatory) with preference given to students who were residents of Newfoundland and Labrador immediately prior to attending Dalhousie. The selection committee may weigh other factors in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University, with preference given to residents of Newfoundland and Labrador.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

NewPage Port Hawkesbury Ltd. Scholarship
Stora Forest Industries has established three awards to commemorate the 25th anniversary of the company in Nova Scotia. The scholarships are awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record while in attendance at this University. The Selection Committee may also weigh other factors in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Allan D. Nickerson Memorial Scholarship
This scholarship was made possible by a bequest from the estate of the late Allan D. Nickerson. It was established in memory of Allan D. Nickerson to promote academic excellence in Engineering studies. It is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record (first class standing). Mr. Nickerson graduated from the Nova Scotia Technical College (Electrical Engineering 1929). He received an Honorary degree (DEng) from the College in May 1969.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ian Noseworthy Bursary
This bursary has been established in memory of Ian Noseworthy by his family and friends. Mr. Noseworthy was a fourth year student in Chemical Engineering at the time of his death. The award is made on the basis of demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Chemical Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

Nova Scotia Department of Transportation and Public Works Bursary
This endowment has been established to provide bursaries to one or more full-time students who have demonstrated financial need and achieved a 3.0 GPA. Co-op placement with the Department of Transportation and Public Works may be made available. Upon completion of study/graduation, an opportunity of employment may be extended.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia and attending university as full-time students. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,250

The Nova Scotia Women in Engineering Scholarship
The Province of Nova Scotia established this award. Applicants must demonstrate academic excellence, leadership ability, and contribution to school/community activities.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia who are graduates of a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $6,000

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Jason Paquet Memorial Bursary
This bursary has been established in memory of Jason Paquet by his family, friends, fellow students, faculty, and alumni of Mechanical Engineering. Mr. Paquet was registered as a fourth year Mechanical Engineering student at the time of his death. The award is based primarily on financial need. The Committee will also consider the academic record of the applicant and involvement in sports and community.
Eligibility: Available to students currently in third year of the Mechanical Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to permanent residents of Prince Edward Island. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Everett Patterson Memorial Scholarship
Ocean Contractors Limited established this award. Professor Patterson graduated from the Nova Scotia Technical College (TUNS) Civil Engineering in 1960. He taught at Dalhousie University in the Engineering Department for 27 years. During that time, he served as chairman of the department from 1976-1979 and again in 1983. Professor Patterson was a very dedicated teacher and faculty member who was highly respected by his students and colleagues both at Dalhousie and TUNS. This award is made on the basis of the applicant's record at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students progressing from second to third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

President's Associates (Entrance) Scholarship
The President's Associates Entrance Scholarship has been made possible by members of the Associate's Program (1994-96). The members represent business, industry, friends, faculty, and university administrators. This award is made annually to a student in undergraduate Architecture and Planning, Computer Science or Engineering on the basis of the academic record. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the entrance requirements for an undergraduate degree program in Architecture or for entrance into third year of Engineering or Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in

the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Edward (Ted) Rhodes Scholarship in Engineering
Dr. Edward Rhodes, former President of the Technical University of Nova Scotia and former Principal of DalTech has established an annual scholarship open to a third or fourth year Engineering student who has maintained an interest in Music or the Arts.
Eligibility: Available to students in their third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

Howard Ripley Scholarship
Professor Ripley graduated from NS Technical College in 1933. The award is based on academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Mechanical Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to graduates of Charles P. Allen High School in Bedford, NS.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Engineering Scholarships
Five awards were established from the Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti bequest. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at the Associated University or in the initial program years at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Engineering Undergraduate Scholarships
The Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Bequest has established five awards for students. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Scotsburn Dairy Group
This scholarship was established by the Scotsburn Dairy Group for students enrolled in third or fourth year studies in the program leading to the Bachelor of Applied Science (Food Science) program within the Faculty of Engineering. The scholarships will be awarded to candidates entering the third year of the program and may be renewed in the fourth year provided the recipients maintain a GPA of 3.3 or higher.
Eligibility: Available to upper year Bachelor of Applied Science (Food Science) students.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $2,000

The Shaw Group Scholarship in Civil Engineering
Since 1999, The Shaw Group Limited has awarded annually a one-year scholarship to the student based on academic merit. The Scholarships and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Engineering selects the winner.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Civil Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must have been born in and are currently permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,500

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Dr. H. G. Sherwood Memorial Entrance Bursary
This bursary has been established in memory of Dr. H. G. Sherwood by former employers, friends, and colleagues. Dr. Sherwood was a dedicated professor in the Mining Engineering program at Dalhousie for many years. The bursary is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at an Associated University or in the previous years at Dalhousie. While academic excellence will be the primary criterion for the award, the selection committee may also weigh other considerations in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Mineral Resource Engineering program (Bachelor of Engineering) at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $300

The Rod Shoveller Memorial Bursary
This bursary has been established by the Dalhousie Student Union and is supported by students, alumni, family, friends and colleagues. Mr. Shoveller was the

Athletic Director of TUNS from 1980 to 1991 and acted as counsellor, mentor, and friend to the hundreds of students who came to know his compassion and understanding. The award is made on the basis of participation in Dalhousie athletics, with an emphasis on intramurals and financial need, provided that the applicant is maintaining an acceptable academic standard.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Society of Chemical Industry Merit Award
The Society of Chemical Industry Merit Award is presented annually to the student graduating in Chemical Engineering with the highest overall average during the senior year of a program of studies at Dalhousie. The award is a gold key bearing the crest of the society, and a year's subscription to Chemical Engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The C. W. Stairs Memorial Scholarships
In 1960, William Stairs, Son & Morrow Limited of Halifax, on the occasion of the 150th anniversary of the firm donated $10,000 to the University to set up this fund. It provides scholarships to students in Engineering, or in related subjects, who are entering the third year of the class and who, in the opinion of the Committee, are likely after graduation to contribute to the industrial development of Canada.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The William Stairs Memorial Prize
This prize consists of a medal which is presented annually to the student who shows outstanding ability in metallurgy, physical properties of metals or the use of metals in the arts of industry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Walter Gardner Stanfield Entrance Scholarships
The Walter Gardner Stanfield bequest provides two awards to students who fulfill or are expected to fulfill the minimum (entrance) requirements into third year of Engineering or Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Dennis Starritt Scholarship in Engineering
This award was established by Mr. Starritt, Bluewater Investment Management Inc, to provide a scholarship to students entering their third year of student in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie. Candidates will have demonstrated high academic achievement, community service and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be graduates of a high school in the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Dr. A. E. Steeves Scholarship
This $1,000 scholarship was established in 1981 in honour of Dr. A. E. Steeves, Director of Administration of the Nova Scotia Technical College and Acting President from 1971-1977. The award is made on the basis of scholarship, personality and leadership ability.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Student's Medical Response Trust Fund
The fund was established with a generous donation from Professor and Mrs. Surain S. Sarwal, a member of Dalhousie Faculty along with students, staff, faculty, and friends of Dalhousie. The concept of the fund was developed in response to a medical emergency. Prior to the establishment of this fund, students, staff, faculty, and friends of Dalhousie joined together to provide special funding to assist a student. A committee will decide upon the distribution of funds. Distribution of funding will be subject to the judgment of the committee taking into account the individual circumstances and needs. Applications are made to the Dean of the student's respective Faculty.
Eligibility: Available to any student registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Dr. H. R. Theakston Memorial Award
This non-monetary award is presented each year to the student who achieves the highest standing in Engineering Graphics. It was established in 1964 in remembrance of Dr. H. R. Theakston who for several decades was University Engineer and Head of the Engineering Department, taught Graphics throughout that period, and enjoyed a long and prestigious career as a professional engineer. The award consists of a certificate suitable for framing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Chemical Engineering
This medal is awarded annually to the graduate who has attained the highest academic standing in Chemical Engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Civil Engineering
This medal is awarded annually to the graduate who has attained the highest academic standing in Civil Engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Computer Engineering
This medal is awarded annually to the graduate who has attained the highest academic standing in Computer Engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Electrical Engineering
This medal is awarded annually to the graduate who has attained the highest academic standing in Electrical Engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Engineering
Awarded to the graduating Engineering student with the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Environmental Engineering
This medal is awarded annually to the graduate who has attained the highest academic standing in Environmental Engineering
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Food Science
This medal is awarded annually to the graduate who has attained the highest academic standing in Food Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Industrial Engineering
This medal is awarded annually to the graduate who has attained the highest academic standing in Industrial Engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Materials Engineering
This medal is awarded annually to the graduate who has attained the highest academic standing Materials Engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Mechanical Engineering
This medal is awarded annually to the graduate who has attained the highest academic standing in Mechanical Engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Mineral Resource Engineering
This medal is awarded annually to the graduate who has attained the highest academic standing in Mineral Resource Engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Bob Walter Award
Given to the student who best combines fellowship, sportsmanship, and scholarship, the Bob Walter Award is the highest honour which the Engineering Society can bestow upon its graduates. The award consists of an engraved gift and a certificate suitable for framing. Instituted in the 1940/41 academic year, the award honours the memory of an outstanding engineering student who was president of the Dalhousie Engineering Society.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Weldon Scholarship
The Estate of Dr. R. S. Weldon established this award. The award is based on the academic record of the applicant during year three of the program.

Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Mechanical Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $450

Lloyd Hopkins Wickwire Bursary
An endowment has been established through a bequest from the Estate of Lloyd H. Wickwire, an alumnus of the Nova Scotia Technical College and Dalhousie University. Applicants must demonstrate financial need and be in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be International Students who have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Susan (Cox) Wickwire Bursary in Engineering
An endowment has been established in memory of Susan (Cox) Wickwire, a former school teacher whose four sons are University alumni. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to students entering the second year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The G. P. Wilson Engineering in Business Scholarship
This scholarship was established to honour Peter Wilson, born in Truro, and who attended King's College and completed his Engineering Diploma at Dalhousie. He graduated as a Mechanical Engineer from the Nova Scotia Technical College (NSTC) and went on to complete a Masters in Engineering Production in the area of Operations Research at the University of Birmingham in England. Professor Wilson was Executive Director of the Atlantic Industrial Research Institute, served as a Professor in Industrial Engineering, and was Head of the Department of Industrial Engineering at the Technical University of Nova Scotia and Dalhousie for more than 20 years. The G. P. Wilson Engineering in Business Scholarship is awarded to students who show outstanding promise to use engineering skills to improve Canadian business.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Industrial Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: January 15
Value: $1,000

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lower-Division Engineering

NanaSunbeam Bursary
This bursary was created by Njillan Forbes in honour of her late mother, Nana. Nana dedicated her life to the empowerment of women and children. She believed in the right of all children to a good education and to limitless dreams. The purpose of the bursary is to help female students who demonstrate

financial need and are in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate female student in 2nd year. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Marjorie Ball Scholarship
Marjorie Ball was born in Newfoundland in 1912 and attended Dalhousie University in 1934. This scholarship was established by a bequest from the Estate of Marjorie Ball to the Dalhousie University Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is

awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ron Hanlon Bursary
This bursary was established by Greta Hanlon and her family to honour Ron Hanlon's legacy as an engineer, a devoted father, and a champion of and committed patron to the community. The bursary will support one or more undergraduate engineering students who identify as part of an underrepresented or marginalized group.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the Bachelor of Engineering program who has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.

Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Newfoundland and Labrador Alumni Undergraduate Scholarship
This award was established by the St. John's Newfoundland Alumni Branch for a student registered in the second year in Architecture and Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record (first class mandatory) with preference given to students who were residents of Newfoundland and Labrador immediately prior to attending Dalhousie. The selection committee may weigh other factors in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University, with preference given to residents of Newfoundland and Labrador.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.

Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Susan (Cox) Wickwire Bursary in Engineering
An endowment has been established in memory of Susan (Cox) Wickwire, a former school teacher whose four sons are University alumni. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to students entering the second year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Civil and Resource Engineering

NanaSunbeam Bursary
This bursary was created by Njillan Forbes in honour of her late mother, Nana. Nana dedicated her life to the empowerment of women and children. She believed in the right of all children to a good education and to limitless dreams. The purpose of the bursary is to help female students who demonstrate financial need and are in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate female student in 2nd year. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Skit Ferguson Association of Consulting Engineering Companies - Nova Scotia Scholarship
For students who are interested in pursuing a career in the Nova Scotia Engineering Consulting industry. Recipients of the award will have demonstrated professionalism and integrity in their engineering studies. Other factors such as personality, initiative, community involvement, and other awards held by the applicant may also weight in the decision.
Eligibility: Engineering students in their 3rd, 4th or 5th year of study.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

William Phillips Memorial Prize
William (Bill) Phillips began his career as a professor at the Technical University of Nova Scotia, which later became part of Dalhousie University. Bill continued as a professor and served as Head of the Department of Engineering Mathematics and lnternetworking from 1990 until his retirement in 2019. During his 38-year tenure, he taught thousands of to-be engineers. Bill passed away peacefully on December 2, 2023 with his family by his side. In his memory, his family has created William Phillips Memorial Prize to recognize student achievement in Liner Algebra, his favourite course to teach.
Eligibility: Recipient is enrolled in the Faculty of Engineering. Recipient is a resident of Nova Scotia. Recipient achieves the highest mark in Applied Linear Algebra course, or successor course.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Hira and Kamal Ahuja Engineering Scholarship
This scholarship has been established in memory of Mrs. Kamal Ahuja, by her family. Prof. Ahuja was Director of Continuing Education at the Technical University of Nova Scotia. The award is based on a combination of grades and demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to students who can demonstrate a significant cultural contribution to the East India community.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Aliant Ambassador Scholarship
A one-year scholarship open to students registered in year four or five of an Architecture, Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering program. Selection is carried out by the Scholarship and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

J. D. (Dan) Arbing Memorial Nova Scotia Road Builders Association Bursary
The Nova Scotia Road Builders Association established this award. The Committee will consider the applicant's financial need, academic standing, interest in highway or construction engineering, and executive ability in a construction company or highway department.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students enrolled in Civil Engineering. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academi
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

Value: $2,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Margaret Archibald Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
The Family, Friends and Associates of Margaret Archibald established this award. Mrs. Margaret Archibald was a Dalhousie employee from December 1962 to May 1979. During this period of time, she worked for three Presidents. After her official retirement as Administrative Secretary to the President, Mrs. Archibald continued with the University working in the Public Relations Office until 1983. Margaret Archibald was a very loya1 and dedicated employee with a keen interest in the Dalhousie community. The eligible candidate must be a woman who has fulfilled or expects to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements into third year of an undergraduate program in Architecture, Computer Science, or Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Louie I. Baker Awards in Technical Communication
Established by Dr. Max L. Baker in memory of his wife Louie are two prizes for the Technical Writing category and two prizes for the Oral Presentation category Dr. Baker was Professor Emeritus at Dalhousie and a former Head of Mechanical Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dr. Max L. Baker Scholarship
An anonymous donor established this award. The recipient is selected on the basis of personality, leadership, and scholarship. The letter of nomination or application should convey to the Committee the reasons the nominee or applicant is deemed worthy of the award.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Marjorie Ball Scholarship
Marjorie Ball was born in Newfoundland in 1912 and attended Dalhousie University in 1934. This scholarship was established by a bequest from the Estate of Marjorie Ball to the Dalhousie University Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The A. David Blair Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide an annual scholarship in memory of A. David Blair, who graduated from Dalhousie in 1987 with a BSc degree. The awardee will have achieved high academic standing and demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students progressing from second to third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

John G. Bruce Scholarship
Three scholarships, valued at $10,000 per year, were created through a bequest from the Estate of Ian Gordon Bruce in memory of his father. Ian Bruce, who was killed in a motorcycle accident while on a trip to the Yukon, graduated from the Technical University of Nova Scotia in 1970 with a BEng in Industrial Engineering. John Bruce, who believed strongly in education, retired from the Canadian Navy in 1966 and spent most of the war escorting convoys in the North Atlantic. He later worked at the Bedford Institute of Oceanography as an electronic technician. The scholarships are awarded on the principal criterion of academic excellence. The committee may also weigh other considerations in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $10,000

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

The Dr. Alan E. Cameron Scholarship
An anonymous donor established this award, based primarily on the academic record of the applicant during year three of the program, but will also take into account the personality, leadership ability and financial need of the applicant.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Camp 7 Iron Ring Award
Established by Camp 7 Halifax, The Corporation of the Seven Wardens, this award is given to a graduating Engineering student who displays a uniquely high professional attitude towards their academic program that has produced quality academic results. Students are nominated for this award by their department, from those who have applied for in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to students completing the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Canadian Society for Civil Engineering Certificate
In 1985, the Canadian Society for Civil Engineering established a Certificate of Achievement that is awarded annually to the student graduating in Civil Engineering with the highest aggregate in the last two years of study.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists Award
The Society sponsors an annual award consisting of a certificate and a one year student membership to an undergraduate student who has demonstrated outstanding competence in Petroleum Geology or closely related fields.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

CBCL Limited, Consulting Engineers' Scholarship
CBCL Limited, Consulting Engineers established this award. The Scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record. Other factors such as personality, initiative, community involvement, other awards held by the applicant, etc. may also weigh in the decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of Civil, Industrial, Mechanical, or Electrical Engineering programs (Bachelor of Engineering) at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Chamber of Mineral Resources of Nova Scotia Scholarship
Senior students from Acadia University, Dalhousie University, St. Francis Xavier University, or Saint Mary's University in a Geology or mining-related Bachelor degree program are considered for this scholarship. Selection is based upon the student's contribution to the development of the province's mineral resources sector as well as scholastic achievement.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculties of Engineering and Science at studying Geology or Mining-related studies.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Walter P. Copp Memorial Prize
In 1979 an anonymous donor gave the University $2,500 to establish an endowment for the purpose of funding this prize. It is awarded annually to the student for promotion from second year to third year in the Dalhousie Faculty of Engineering with the highest average in Engineering classes.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Design and Construction Institute of Engineering and Architecture Scholarship
The Design and Construction Institute (DCI) is a volunteer organization consisting of over 75 industry leaders whose common goal is to promote, foster and advocate for the design and construction industry in Nova Scotia. This fund was established to recognize and support engineering students who are enrolled in an undergraduate program and architecture students who are enrolled in a graduate programs.
Eligibility: Awarded annually to students who show an aptitude for, or are interested in, the design and construction industries in Nova Scotia. Recipients will be selected based on academic achievement and recommendations from professors. Engineering applicants will be in the third or fourth year and will submit a letter to DCI demonstrating their commitment to pursuing a career in the design and/or construction industry. The Architecture recipient will be in the first year of the Master of Architecture program and is not required to submit an application.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30 (Engineering); no application required for Architecture
Value: $500 to Engineering, $500 to Architecture

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Gwyn Morgan "Be an Engineer" Bursary

Eligibility: The Gwyn Morgan and Patricia Trottier Foundation committed to this bursary for the purpose of creating an annual bursary in the Faculty of Engineering.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Faculty of Engineering Scholarship
Five awards are made on the basis of the applicant's academic record at the Associated University or the initial years of Engineering studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

Tate Bursary in Engineering
Roxanne and Murray Tate created an annual bursary to assist a female Bachelor of Engineering student.
Eligibility: Available to a female Bachelor of Engineering student with demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to a 3rd or 4th year student.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

The Engineers Nova Scotia Award
Engineers Nova Scotia provides an award each year to a student graduating in Engineering who best demonstrates promise of using outstanding abilities to serve society in an ethical manner as a professional engineer. The award candidates will be nominated by students of the graduating classes in consultation with their Engineering Department members. Selection will be made by the Student Affairs Committee of Engineers Canada and based on a written and oral presentation.
Eligibility: Available to students completing the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $1,000 and an engraved certificate

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

ExxonMobil Oil Canada Scholarship
Exxon Mobil Canada Ltd. established four scholarships. The award is based on the academic record of the applicant at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students who are citizens or permanent residents of Canada.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in

both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

David F. Fanning Scholarship
Established in memory of David F. Fanning by his family and fellow members of the Civil Engineering class of 1980. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to a student who has displayed an interest in mathematical modeling and finite element analysis of structures.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Civil Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be Canadian citizens.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Dean Flynn Memorial Prize
This prize consists of a medal which is awarded annually to the student graduating in Mining Engineering with the highest overall average in the program of studies at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marc Garneau, P.Eng. Scholarships
Engineers of Nova Scotia established two awards to commemorate the journey of the first Canadian astronaut, Marc Garneau, into space on October 5, 1984. Dr. Garneau is an honorary life member of Engineers Nova Scotia and he honored the Association by carrying its insignia on this historic flight. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at Dalhousie University. While academic excellence will be the primary criterion for the award, the Selection Committee may also weigh other considerations in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Wade Gates Memorial Bursary
Established in memory of Wade Gates by colleagues, family, and friends. Mr. Gates was a technologist in the Department of Chemical Engineering at Dalhousie for many years. The award is based primarily on financial need but the Committee also considers the academic record of the applicant.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students enrolled in Chemical Engineering. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Dr. Ruth M. Goldbloom Bursary
This fund was established in 1995 to honour Dr. Goldbloom CM, on the occasion of her installation as Chancellor of the Technical University of Nova Scotia.This bursary is awarded annually to a female student entering her third year of study in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Faculty of Computer Science or the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Guru Nanak Scholarship
Dr. and Mrs. D. S. Chehil established this scholarship to encourage Black Nova Scotia students to qualify for admission and complete the Engineering degree at Dalhousie. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record prior to admission into third year or on the basis of the academic record at an Associated University or at the University entrance level. Other factors such as personality, initiative, community involvement, and other awards held by the applicant may also be considered.
Eligibility: Available to Black students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be Canadian citizens who were born in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial

barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The James L. Hall Scholarship in Earth Sciences
This scholarship is awarded on the joint recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering and the Department of Earth Sciences, to a student who has completed his/her first year, who is planning on a career in the field of Mining Geology. The scholarship alternates between Earth Sciences and Engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs.

Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

JMBT Engineering Scholarship
The Jaeger, Mufti, Bakht, and Tadros Engineering Scholarship Fund will provide one or more scholarships for Engineering students to encourage and support their academic excellence. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record. The selection committee may also weigh other considerations in reaching a decision. The recipients can apply for renewal for the remainder of their undergraduate program subject to satisfactory academic performance and at the discretion of the committee.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

The John J. Jodrey (Entrance) Bursary
John J. Jodrey established two bursaries to assist students in financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

The John J. Jodrey Scholarship
The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Michael G. Johnston Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
This annual bursary has been established in the memory of Michael G. Johnston by the Board of Governors of the University. Michael G. Johnston was a valued member of the Dalhousie Board of Governors who expressed sincere interest in all who came into contact with him. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the minimal entrance requirements for an undergraduate program in Architecture and Planning, or for entrance into the third year of Computer Science and Engineering. The bursary is awarded on the basis of community involvement, scholastic ability, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Community Design or Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies programs, and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $500

The Percy Bertram Jollota Scholarship
From the Estate of Jean Minerva Jollota came a bequest, the annual income of which is to be used to provide scholarships in memory of her late husband, Percy Bertram Jollota. The awardees must be engaged in studies in Engineering or Physics. Application not required.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

John R. Kaye Memorial Scholarship
In 1981 a scholarship was established in memory of Mr. John R. Kaye, a notable engineer who served as Chairman of the Board at the Technical University of Nova Scotia and received an honourary doctorate degree in 1961. This scholarship is to provide financial assistance to an Engineering student who is a native-born Nova Scotian, and well-rounded individual. The successful candidate will be among those who have fulfilled the requirements for promotion from year one to year two in the Dalhousie Faculty of Engineering. S/he will be academically sound and will have demonstrated motivation, diligence, and promise in succeeding and being a credit to the engineering profession.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

J. Douglas Kline Memorial Scholarship
The Halifax Water Commission established this award. The applicant must be involved in water-related studies in Civil Engineering. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's record at Dalhousie University. While academic excellence will be the primary criterion for the award, the selection committee may also weigh other considerations in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Civil Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,500

John Frederick Knodell Engineering Scholarship
Established to honour the memory of J. F. Knodell, a graduate in Electrical Engineering from Dalhousie and Nova Scotia Technical College. The scholarship is awarded to a male Dalhousie Engineering student who was born in Nova Scotia and attended schools in Nova Scotia. The successful candidate will be among those who have fulfilled the requirements for promotion from year two to year three in the Dalhousie Faculty of Engineering.The recipient must have achieved excellent academic standing and demonstrated greatest improvement from the first to second year of the Engineering degree program.
Eligibility: Available to students progressing from second to third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $5,000

Havard Kolm Bursary
Mr. Kolm earned a BEng in Mechanical Engineering from Nova Scotia Technical College in 1953 and a Masters degree in 1955 from MIT. He spent his career developing and manufacturing fluid control valves in the aircraft, industrial and medical device industries.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students enrolled in Mechanical Engineering. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. Lee and S. Wong Bursary
This bursary celebrates 50 years of friendship between Wayne Lee and Sam Wong which roots in Halifax. To be awarded to international students within the Engineering Faculty (Undergraduate) on the basis of character, positive attitude and of need. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be International Students who have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Michael Lister Memorial Award
To honour the memory of Michael Lister (BEng 1997), and his love of engineering, this award is available to a student graduating in Mineral Resource Engineering who has achieved good academic standing, combined with leadership qualities and a strong work ethic.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Charles F. H. Macdonald Memorial Prize
The family of the late Charles F. H. Macdonald provided for a prize in his memory to be awarded each year to a student completing the Bachelor of Engineering program in Civil Engineering with a good academic average. The prize is awarded by the Scholarships and Awards Committee on the recommendation of the Chair of the Civil Engineering program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $300

J. Winston MacDonald Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary to a student at Dalhousie University. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing. The bursary is given in memory of John Winston MacDonald who was graduated from Dalhousie University in 1929 with a Bachelor of Science degree and the Diploma in Engineering, and from the Nova Scotia Technical College in 1931.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Donald MacFadgen Memorial Scholarship
The Mining Society of Nova Scotia has established this award. The award is made on the basis of merit and need, with preference given to students enrolled in the programs of Mineral Resource and Materials Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students currently in third year of the Materials or Mineral Resource Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Dr. S. K. Malhotra Scholarship
The scholarship was established by his family and friends in memory of Dr. S. K. Malhotra, former Dean of Graduate Studies and Professor for Civil Engineering at Dalhousie from 1965 to 1990. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to a student who had displayed an interest in structural engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Civil Engineering program.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,500

The Kenneth F. Marginson Award
This prize is awarded annually to the student who achieves the highest standing in the first year of the Bachelor of Engineering program. Only students who are enrolled in University for the first time are eligible to receive this award. Presentation of the award is when the student enrols in the second year of the Bachelor of Engineering program. This prize is funded from an endowment of $2,500, established by an anonymous donor, in honour of Professor Kenneth F. Marginson, a former Head of the Department.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Maritime and Northeast Pipeline Legacy Scholarship
Two scholarships are awarded annually to students, based on a minimum GPA of 3.00.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Chemical, Civil, Environmental, or Mechanical Engineering programs at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students who are permanent residents of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $2,500

Masontech Inc. - Bill Holland Civil Engineering Bursary
Bill Holland, an engineer and founder of Masontech Inc, established this bursary in 2010 to support engineering students beginning their second year of study in the Civil Engineering discipline. The primary purpose of this bursary is to support students who lack the funding to complete their education and to assist them in entering into the workforce as professional engineers. Recipients will be from Nova Scotia and will be able to demonstrate financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic

standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

Mazankowski Foundation Entrance Scholarship
This foundation has established a scholarship for a student who fulfills or is expected to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements for admission to the BEDS program in Architecture and Planning, or year three of the Bachelor of Computer Science or Engineering. The Scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at the Associated University or Dalhousie University. The Committee may also weigh financial and other consideration in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,100

Gordon C. McCausland Scholarship
Mrs. Elizabeth C. McCausland established this award. The award is made on the basis of the applicant's academic record at the Associated University or at Dalhousie. Selection is carried out by the Scholarships and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Engineering on the recommendation of the Chair of the Civil Engineering program.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Civil Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The George Geoffrey Meyerhof Scholarship
Dr. George Geoffrey Meyerhof established this award. The award is based primarily on the academic record of the applicant during year three of the program, but will also take into account personality and leadership ability. A letter of nomination or application should convey the reasons the nominee or applicant is deemed worthy of the award. Selection will be carried out by the Scholarships and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Engineering in consultation with the Chair of the Civil Engineering program.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Civil Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minas Basin Pulp and Power Company Limited Scholarships
The Minas Basin Pulp and Power Company Limited established three awards, made on the basis of the applicant's academic record. The Committee may also weigh financial and other consideration in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

The Mineral Resource and Materials Engineering Scholarship
This scholarship was established in 1985.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Materials or Mineral Resource Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Mineralogical Association of Canada Student Prize
This prize is open to an undergraduate student who has completed at least second year and has demonstrated excellence in one of Mineralogy, Crystallography, Geochemistry, Petrology, and Mineral Deposits. The recipient will receive his/her choice of one of the MAC special publications.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

NACE International Scholarship
This scholarship is awarded to the student with the highest academic achievement in the course "Corrosion an Degradation of Materials" or to an undergraduate student who receives top marks in a corrosion-related research project or lab experiment/project. The winner is expected to meet the local NACE International Section members and encouraged to become a student member with the initial membership dues covered by the membership.
Eligibility: Available to a student in the Bachelor of Engineering program.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Newfoundland and Labrador Alumni Undergraduate Scholarship
This award was established by the St. John's Newfoundland Alumni Branch for a student registered in the second year in Architecture and Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record (first class mandatory) with preference given to students who were residents of Newfoundland and Labrador immediately prior to attending Dalhousie. The selection committee may weigh other factors in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University, with preference given to residents of Newfoundland and Labrador.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

NewPage Port Hawkesbury Ltd. Scholarship
Stora Forest Industries has established three awards to commemorate the 25th anniversary of the company in Nova Scotia. The scholarships are awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record while in attendance at this University. The Selection Committee may also weigh other factors in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Allan D. Nickerson Memorial Scholarship
This scholarship was made possible by a bequest from the estate of the late Allan D. Nickerson. It was established in memory of Allan D. Nickerson to promote academic excellence in Engineering studies. It is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record (first class standing). Mr. Nickerson graduated from the Nova Scotia Technical College (Electrical Engineering 1929). He received an Honorary degree (DEng) from the College in May 1969.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nova Scotia Department of Transportation and Public Works Bursary
This endowment has been established to provide bursaries to one or more full-time students who have demonstrated financial need and achieved a 3.0 GPA. Co-op placement with the Department of Transportation and Public Works may be made available. Upon completion of study/graduation, an opportunity of employment may be extended.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia and attending university as full-time students. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,250

The Nova Scotia Women in Engineering Scholarship
The Province of Nova Scotia established this award. Applicants must demonstrate academic excellence, leadership ability, and contribution to school/community activities.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia who are graduates of a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $6,000

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Everett Patterson Memorial Scholarship
Ocean Contractors Limited established this award. Professor Patterson graduated from the Nova Scotia Technical College (TUNS) Civil Engineering in 1960. He taught at Dalhousie University in the Engineering Department for 27 years. During that time, he served as chairman of the department from 1976-1979 and again in 1983. Professor Patterson was a very dedicated teacher and faculty member who was highly respected by his students and colleagues both at Dalhousie and TUNS. This award is made on the basis of the applicant's record at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students progressing from second to third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

President's Associates (Entrance) Scholarship
The President's Associates Entrance Scholarship has been made possible by members of the Associate's Program (1994-96). The members represent business, industry, friends, faculty, and university administrators. This award is made annually to a student in undergraduate Architecture and Planning, Computer Science or Engineering on the basis of the academic record. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the entrance requirements for an undergraduate degree program in Architecture or for entrance into third year of Engineering or Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Edward (Ted) Rhodes Scholarship in Engineering
Dr. Edward Rhodes, former President of the Technical University of Nova Scotia and former Principal of DalTech has established an annual scholarship open to a third or fourth year Engineering student who has maintained an interest in Music or the Arts.
Eligibility: Available to students in their third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.

Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Engineering Scholarships
Five awards were established from the Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti bequest. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at the Associated University or in the initial program years at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Engineering Undergraduate Scholarships
The Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Bequest has established five awards for students. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Shaw Group Scholarship in Civil Engineering
Since 1999, The Shaw Group Limited has awarded annually a one-year scholarship to the student based on academic merit. The Scholarships and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Engineering selects the winner.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Civil Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must have been born in and are currently permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,500

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Dr. H. G. Sherwood Memorial Entrance Bursary
This bursary has been established in memory of Dr. H. G. Sherwood by former employers, friends, and colleagues. Dr. Sherwood was a dedicated professor in the Mining Engineering program at Dalhousie for many years. The bursary is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at an Associated University or in the previous years at Dalhousie. While academic excellence will be the primary criterion for the award, the selection committee may also weigh other considerations in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Mineral Resource Engineering program (Bachelor of Engineering) at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $300

The Rod Shoveller Memorial Bursary
This bursary has been established by the Dalhousie Student Union and is supported by students, alumni, family, friends and colleagues. Mr. Shoveller was the Athletic Director of TUNS from 1980 to 1991 and acted as counsellor, mentor, and friend to the hundreds of students who came to know his compassion and understanding. The award is made on the basis of participation in Dalhousie athletics, with an emphasis on intramurals and financial need, provided that the applicant is maintaining an acceptable academic standard.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The C. W. Stairs Memorial Scholarships
In 1960, William Stairs, Son & Morrow Limited of Halifax, on the occasion of the 150th anniversary of the firm donated $10,000 to the University to set up this fund. It provides scholarships to students in Engineering, or in related subjects, who are entering the third year of the class and who, in the opinion of the Committee, are likely after graduation to contribute to the industrial development of Canada.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The William Stairs Memorial Prize
This prize consists of a medal which is presented annually to the student who shows outstanding ability in metallurgy, physical properties of metals or the use of metals in the arts of industry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Walter Gardner Stanfield Entrance Scholarships
The Walter Gardner Stanfield bequest provides two awards to students who fulfill or are expected to fulfill the minimum (entrance) requirements into third year of Engineering or Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Dennis Starritt Scholarship in Engineering
This award was established by Mr. Starritt, Bluewater Investment Management Inc, to provide a scholarship to students entering their third year of student in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie. Candidates will have demonstrated high academic achievement, community service and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be graduates of a high school in the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Dr. A. E. Steeves Scholarship
This $1,000 scholarship was established in 1981 in honour of Dr. A. E. Steeves, Director of Administration of the Nova Scotia Technical College and Acting President from 1971-1977. The award is made on the basis of scholarship, personality and leadership ability.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Student's Medical Response Trust Fund
The fund was established with a generous donation from Professor and Mrs. Surain S. Sarwal, a member of Dalhousie Faculty along with students, staff, faculty, and friends of Dalhousie. The concept of the fund was developed in response to a medical emergency. Prior to the establishment of this fund, students, staff, faculty, and friends of Dalhousie joined together to provide special funding to assist a student. A committee will decide upon the distribution of funds. Distribution of funding will be subject to the judgment of the committee taking into account the individual circumstances and needs. Applications are made to the Dean of the student's respective Faculty.

Eligibility: Available to any student registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Dr. H. R. Theakston Memorial Award
This non-monetary award is presented each year to the student who achieves the highest standing in Engineering Graphics. It was established in 1964 in remembrance of Dr. H. R. Theakston who for several decades was University Engineer and Head of the Engineering Department, taught Graphics throughout that period, and enjoyed a long and prestigious career as a professional engineer. The award consists of a certificate suitable for framing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Civil Engineering
This medal is awarded annually to the graduate who has attained the highest academic standing in Civil Engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Mineral Resource Engineering
This medal is awarded annually to the graduate who has attained the highest academic standing in Mineral Resource Engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Bob Walter Award
Given to the student who best combines fellowship, sportsmanship, and scholarship, the Bob Walter Award is the highest honour which the Engineering Society can bestow upon its graduates. The award consists of an engraved gift and a certificate suitable for framing. Instituted in the 1940/41 academic year, the award honours the memory of an outstanding engineering student who was president of the Dalhousie Engineering Society.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lloyd Hopkins Wickwire Bursary
An endowment has been established through a bequest from the Estate of Lloyd H. Wickwire, an alumnus of the Nova Scotia Technical College and Dalhousie University. Applicants must demonstrate financial need and be in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be International Students who have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Electrical and Computer Engineering

Irving Oil Scholarship
The Irving Oil Scholarships are open to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University who have a strong interest in working in the petrochemical industry. Scholarship applicants will be judged on their GPA of their second year courses. Applicants must submit an essay on their knowledge and interest of the petrochemical industry.
Eligibility: Open to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

NanaSunbeam Bursary
This bursary was created by Njillan Forbes in honour of her late mother, Nana. Nana dedicated her life to the empowerment of women and children. She believed in the right of all children to a good education and to limitless dreams. The purpose of the bursary is to help female students who demonstrate financial need and are in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate female student in 2nd year. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Skit Ferguson Association of Consulting Engineering Companies - Nova Scotia Scholarship
For students who are interested in pursuing a career in the Nova Scotia Engineering Consulting industry. Recipients of the award will have demonstrated professionalism and integrity in their engineering studies. Other factors such as personality, initiative, community involvement, and other awards held by the applicant may also weight in the decision.
Eligibility: Engineering students in their 3rd, 4th or 5th year of study.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

William Phillips Memorial Prize
William (Bill) Phillips began his career as a professor at the Technical University of Nova Scotia, which later became part of Dalhousie University. Bill continued as a professor and served as Head of the Department of Engineering Mathematics and lnternetworking from 1990 until his retirement in 2019. During his 38-year tenure, he taught thousands of to-be engineers. Bill passed away peacefully on December 2, 2023 with his family by his side. In his memory, his family has created William Phillips Memorial Prize to recognize student achievement in Liner Algebra, his favourite course to teach.
Eligibility: Recipient is enrolled in the Faculty of Engineering. Recipient is a resident of Nova Scotia. Recipient achieves the highest mark in Applied Linear Algebra course, or successor course.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Hira and Kamal Ahuja Engineering Scholarship
This scholarship has been established in memory of Mrs. Kamal Ahuja, by her family. Prof. Ahuja was Director of Continuing Education at the Technical University of Nova Scotia. The award is based on a combination of grades and demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to students who can demonstrate a significant cultural contribution to the East India community.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Aliant Ambassador Scholarship
A one-year scholarship open to students registered in year four or five of an Architecture, Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering program. Selection is carried out by the Scholarship and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application

Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

J. D. (Dan) Arbing Memorial Nova Scotia Road Builders Association Bursary
The Nova Scotia Road Builders Association established this award. The Committee will consider the applicant's financial need, academic standing, interest in highway or construction engineering, and executive ability in a construction company or highway department.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students enrolled in Civil Engineering. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academi
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Margaret Archibald Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
The Family, Friends and Associates of Margaret Archibald established this award. Mrs. Margaret Archibald was a Dalhousie employee from December 1962 to May 1979. During this period of time, she worked for three Presidents. After her official retirement as Administrative Secretary to the President, Mrs. Archibald continued with the University working in the Public Relations Office until 1983. Margaret Archibald was a very loyal and dedicated employee with a keen interest in the Dalhousie community. The eligible candidate must be a woman who has fulfilled or expects to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements into third year of an undergraduate program in Architecture, Computer Science, or Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who

is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Louie I. Baker Awards in Technical Communication
Established by Dr. Max L. Baker in memory of his wife Louie are two prizes for the Technical Writing category and two prizes for the Oral Presentation category Dr. Baker was Professor Emeritus at Dalhousie and a former Head of Mechanical Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dr. Max L. Baker Scholarship
An anonymous donor established this award. The recipient is selected on the basis of personality, leadership, and scholarship. The letter of nomination or application should convey to the Committee the reasons the nominee or applicant is deemed worthy of the award.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Marjorie Ball Scholarship
Marjorie Ball was born in Newfoundland in 1912 and attended Dalhousie University in 1934. This scholarship was established by a bequest from the Estate of Marjorie Ball to the Dalhousie University Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The A. David Blair Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide an annual scholarship in memory of A. David Blair, who graduated from Dalhousie in 1987 with a BSc

degree. The awardee will have achieved high academic standing and demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students progressing from second to third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

John G. Bruce Scholarship
Three scholarships, valued at $10,000 per year, were created through a bequest from the Estate of Ian Gordon Bruce in memory of his father. Ian Bruce, who was killed in a motorcycle accident while on a trip to the Yukon, graduated from the Technical University of Nova Scotia in 1970 with a BEng in Industrial Engineering. John Bruce, who believed strongly in education, retired from the Canadian Navy in 1966 and spent most of the war escorting convoys in the North Atlantic. He later worked at the Bedford Institute of Oceanography as an electronic technician. The scholarships are awarded on the principal criterion of academic excellence. The committee may also weigh other considerations in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $10,000

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.

Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

The Dr. Alan E. Cameron Scholarship
An anonymous donor established this award, based primarily on the academic record of the applicant during year three of the program, but will also take into account the personality, leadership ability and financial need of the applicant.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Camp 7 Iron Ring Award
Established by Camp 7 Halifax, The Corporation of the Seven Wardens, this award is given to a graduating Engineering student who displays a uniquely high professional attitude towards their academic program that has produced quality academic results. Students are nominated for this award by their department, from those who have applied for in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to students completing the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

CBCL Limited, Consulting Engineers' Scholarship
CBCL Limited, Consulting Engineers established this award. The Scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record. Other factors such as personality, initiative, community involvement, other awards held by the applicant, etc. may also weigh in the decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of Civil, Industrial, Mechanical, or Electrical Engineering programs (Bachelor of Engineering) at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Walter P. Copp Memorial Prize
In 1979 an anonymous donor gave the University $2,500 to establish an endowment for the purpose of funding this prize. It is awarded annually to the student for promotion from second year to third year in the Dalhousie Faculty of Engineering with the highest average in Engineering classes.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Design and Construction Institute of Engineering and Architecture Scholarship
The Design and Construction Institute (DCI) is a volunteer organization consisting of over 75 industry leaders whose common goal is to promote, foster and advocate for the design and construction industry in Nova Scotia. This fund was established to recognize and support engineering students who are enrolled in an undergraduate program and architecture students who are enrolled in a graduate programs.
Eligibility: Awarded annually to students who show an aptitude for, or are interested in, the design and construction industries in Nova Scotia. Recipients will be selected based on academic achievement and recommendations from professors. Engineering applicants will be in the third or fourth year and will submit a letter to DCI demonstrating their commitment to pursuing a career in the design and/or construction industry. The Architecture recipient will be in the first year of the Master of Architecture program and is not required to submit an application.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30 (Engineering); no application required for Architecture
Value: $500 to Engineering, $500 to Architecture

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic

standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

The Electrical and Computer Engineering Faculty Scholarship
Faculty Members of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering established this award. Selection is carried out by the Faculty of Engineering on the recommendation of the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Electrical Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Gwyn Morgan "Be an Engineer" Bursary

Eligibility: The Gwyn Morgan and Patricia Trottier Foundation committed to this bursary for the purpose of creating an annual bursary in the Faculty of Engineering.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Faculty of Engineering Scholarship
Five awards are made on the basis of the applicant's academic record at the Associated University or the initial years of Engineering studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

Tate Bursary in Engineering
Roxanne and Murray Tate created an annual bursary to assist a female Bachelor of Engineering student.
Eligibility: Available to a female Bachelor of Engineering student with demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to a 3rd or 4th year student.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

The Engineers Nova Scotia Award
Engineers Nova Scotia provides an award each year to a student graduating in Engineering who best demonstrates promise of using outstanding abilities to serve society in an ethical manner as a professional engineer. The award candidates will be nominated by students of the graduating classes in consultation with their Engineering Department members. Selection will be made by the Student Affairs Committee of Engineers Canada and based on a written and oral presentation.
Eligibility: Available to students completing the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $1,000 and an engraved certificate

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

ExxonMobil Oil Canada Scholarship
Exxon Mobil Canada Ltd. established four scholarships. The award is based on the academic record of the applicant at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students who are citizens or permanent residents of Canada.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marc Garneau, P.Eng. Scholarships
Engineers of Nova Scotia established two awards to commemorate the journey of the first Canadian astronaut, Marc Garneau, into space on October 5, 1984. Dr. Garneau is an honorary life member of Engineers Nova Scotia and he honored the Association by carrying its insignia on this historic flight. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at Dalhousie University. While academic excellence will be the primary criterion for the award, the Selection Committee may also weigh other considerations in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Wade Gates Memorial Bursary
Established in memory of Wade Gates by colleagues, family, and friends. Mr. Gates was a technologist in the Department of Chemical Engineering at Dalhousie for many years. The award is based primarily on financial need but the Committee also considers the academic record of the applicant.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students enrolled in Chemical Engineering. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Dr. Ruth M. Goldbloom Bursary
This fund was established in 1995 to honour Dr. Goldbloom CM, on the occasion of her installation as Chancellor of the Technical University of Nova Scotia.This bursary is awarded annually to a female student entering her third year of study in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Faculty of Computer Science or the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need

and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Guru Nanak Scholarship
Dr. and Mrs. D. S. Chehil established this scholarship to encourage Black Nova Scotia students to qualify for admission and complete the Engineering degree at Dalhousie. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record prior to admission into third year or on the basis of the academic record at an Associated University or at the University entrance level. Other factors such as personality, initiative, community involvement, and other awards held by the applicant may also be considered.
Eligibility: Available to Black students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be Canadian citizens who were born in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

IEEE Medal
The Institution of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Canadian Atlantic Section, provides a silver medal to the student graduating in Electrical Engineering with the highest overall average in the program of studies at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

JMBT Engineering Scholarship
The Jaeger, Mufti, Bakht, and Tadros Engineering Scholarship Fund will provide one or more scholarships for Engineering students to encourage and support

their academic excellence. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record. The selection committee may also weigh other considerations in reaching a decision. The recipients can apply for renewal for the remainder of their undergraduate program subject to satisfactory academic performance and at the discretion of the committee.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

The John J. Jodrey Scholarship
The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

The John J. Jodrey (Entrance) Bursary
John J. Jodrey established two bursaries to assist students in financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

Michael G. Johnston Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
This annual bursary has been established in the memory of Michael G. Johnston by the Board of Governors of the University. Michael G. Johnston was a valued member of the Dalhousie Board of Governors who expressed sincere interest in all who came into contact with him. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the minimal entrance requirements for an undergraduate program in Architecture and Planning, or for entrance into the third year of Computer Science and Engineering. The bursary is awarded on the basis of community involvement, scholastic ability, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Community Design or Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies programs, and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $500

The Percy Bertram Jollota Scholarship
From the Estate of Jean Minerva Jollota came a bequest, the annual income of which is to be used to provide scholarships in memory of her late husband, Percy Bertram Jollota. The awardees must be engaged in studies in Engineering or Physics. Application not required.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

John R. Kaye Memorial Scholarship
In 1981 a scholarship was established in memory of Mr. John R. Kaye, a notable engineer who served as Chairman of the Board at the Technical University of Nova Scotia and received an honourary doctorate degree in 1961. This scholarship is to provide financial assistance to an Engineering student who is a native-born Nova Scotian, and well-rounded individual. The successful candidate will be among those who have fulfilled the requirements for promotion from year one to year two in the Dalhousie Faculty of Engineering. S/he will be academically sound and will have demonstrated motivation, diligence, and promise in succeeding and being a credit to the engineering profession.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

John Frederick Knodell Engineering Scholarship
Established to honour the memory of J. F. Knodell, a graduate in Electrical Engineering from Dalhousie and Nova Scotia Technical College. The scholarship is awarded to a male Dalhousie Engineering student who was born in Nova Scotia and attended schools in Nova Scotia. The successful candidate will be among those who have fulfilled the requirements for promotion from year two to year three in the Dalhousie Faculty of Engineering.The recipient must have achieved excellent academic standing and demonstrated greatest improvement from the first to second year of the Engineering degree program.
Eligibility: Available to students progressing from second to third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $5,000

Havard Kolm Bursary
Mr. Kolm earned a BEng in Mechanical Engineering from Nova Scotia Technical College in 1953 and a Masters degree in 1955 from MIT. He spent his career developing and manufacturing fluid control valves in the aircraft, industrial and medical device industries.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students enrolled in Mechanical Engineering. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. Lee and S. Wong Bursary
This bursary celebrates 50 years of friendship between Wayne Lee and Sam Wong which roots in Halifax. To be awarded to international students within the Engineering Faculty (Undergraduate) on the basis of character, positive attitude and of need. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be International Students who have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

J. Winston MacDonald Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary to a student at Dalhousie University. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing. The bursary is given in memory of John Winston MacDonald who was graduated from Dalhousie University in 1929 with a Bachelor of Science degree and the Diploma in Engineering, and from the Nova Scotia Technical College in 1931.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Kenneth F. Marginson Award
This prize is awarded annually to the student who achieves the highest standing in the first year of the Bachelor of Engineering program. Only students who are enrolled in University for the first time are eligible to receive this award. Presentation of the award is when the student enrols in the second year of the Bachelor of Engineering program. This prize is funded from an endowment of $2,500, established by an anonymous donor, in honour of Professor Kenneth F. Marginson, a former Head of the Department.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

Mazankowski Foundation Entrance Scholarship
This foundation has established a scholarship for a student who fulfills or is expected to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements for admission to the BEDS program in Architecture and Planning, or year three of the Bachelor of Computer Science or Engineering. The Scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at the Associated University or Dalhousie University. The Committee may also weigh financial and other consideration in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,100

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minas Basin Pulp and Power Company Limited Scholarships
The Minas Basin Pulp and Power Company Limited established three awards, made on the basis of the applicant's academic record. The Committee may also weigh financial and other consideration in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

NACE International Scholarship
This scholarship is awarded to the student with the highest academic achievement in the course "Corrosion an Degradation of Materials" or to an undergraduate student who receives top marks in a corrosion-related research project or lab experiment/project. The winner is expected to meet the local NACE International Section members and encouraged to become a student member with the initial membership dues covered by the membership.
Eligibility: Available to a student in the Bachelor of Engineering program.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Newfoundland and Labrador Alumni Undergraduate Scholarship
This award was established by the St. John's Newfoundland Alumni Branch for a student registered in the second year in Architecture and Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record (first class mandatory) with preference given to students who were residents of Newfoundland and Labrador immediately prior to attending Dalhousie. The selection committee may weigh other factors in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University, with preference given to residents of Newfoundland and Labrador.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

NewPage Port Hawkesbury Ltd. Scholarship
Stora Forest Industries has established three awards to commemorate the 25th anniversary of the company in Nova Scotia. The scholarships are awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record while in attendance at this University. The Selection Committee may also weigh other factors in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Allan D. Nickerson Memorial Scholarship
This scholarship was made possible by a bequest from the estate of the late Allan D. Nickerson. It was established in memory of Allan D. Nickerson to promote academic excellence in Engineering studies. It is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record (first class standing). Mr. Nickerson graduated from the Nova Scotia Technical College (Electrical Engineering 1929). He received an Honorary degree (DEng) from the College in May 1969.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

Value: $2,000

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nova Scotia Department of Transportation and Public Works Bursary
This endowment has been established to provide bursaries to one or more full-time students who have demonstrated financial need and achieved a 3.0 GPA. Co-op placement with the Department of Transportation and Public Works may be made available. Upon completion of study/graduation, an opportunity of employment may be extended.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia and attending university as full-time students. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,250

The Nova Scotia Women in Engineering Scholarship
The Province of Nova Scotia established this award. Applicants must demonstrate academic excellence, leadership ability, and contribution to school/community activities.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia who are graduates of a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $6,000

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Everett Patterson Memorial Scholarship
Ocean Contractors Limited established this award. Professor Patterson graduated from the Nova Scotia Technical College (TUNS) Civil Engineering in 1960. He taught at Dalhousie University in the Engineering Department for 27 years. During that time, he served as chairman of the department from 1976-1979 and again in 1983. Professor Patterson was a very dedicated teacher and faculty member who was highly respected by his students and colleagues both at Dalhousie and TUNS. This award is made on the basis of the applicant's record at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students progressing from second to third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

President's Associates (Entrance) Scholarship
The President's Associates Entrance Scholarship has been made possible by members of the Associate's Program (1994-96). The members represent business, industry, friends, faculty, and university administrators. This award is made annually to a student in undergraduate Architecture and Planning, Computer Science or Engineering on the basis of the academic record. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the entrance requirements for an undergraduate degree program in Architecture or for entrance into third year of Engineering or Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory

academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Edward (Ted) Rhodes Scholarship in Engineering
Dr. Edward Rhodes, former President of the Technical University of Nova Scotia and former Principal of DalTech has established an annual scholarship open to a third or fourth year Engineering student who has maintained an interest in Music or the Arts.
Eligibility: Available to students in their third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Engineering Scholarships
Five awards were established from the Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti bequest. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at the Associated University or in the initial program years at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Engineering Undergraduate Scholarships
The Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Bequest has established five awards for students. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rod Shoveller Memorial Bursary
This bursary has been established by the Dalhousie Student Union and is supported by students, alumni, family, friends and colleagues. Mr. Shoveller was the Athletic Director of TUNS from 1980 to 1991 and acted as counsellor, mentor, and friend to the hundreds of students who came to know his compassion and understanding. The award is made on the basis of participation in Dalhousie athletics, with an emphasis on intramurals and financial need, provided that the applicant is maintaining an acceptable academic standard.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents

enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Walter Gardner Stanfield Entrance Scholarships
The Walter Gardner Stanfield bequest provides two awards to students who fulfill or are expected to fulfill the minimum (entrance) requirements into third year of Engineering or Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Dennis Starritt Scholarship in Engineering
This award was established by Mr. Starritt, Bluewater Investment Management Inc, to provide a scholarship to students entering their third year of student in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie. Candidates will have demonstrated high academic achievement, community service and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be graduates of a high school in the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Dr. A. E. Steeves Scholarship
This $1,000 scholarship was established in 1981 in honour of Dr. A. E. Steeves, Director of Administration of the Nova Scotia Technical College and Acting President from 1971-1977. The award is made on the basis of scholarship, personality and leadership ability.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Student's Medical Response Trust Fund
The fund was established with a generous donation from Professor and Mrs. Surain S. Sarwal, a member of Dalhousie Faculty along with students, staff, faculty, and friends of Dalhousie. The concept of the fund was developed in response to a medical emergency. Prior to the establishment of this fund, students, staff, faculty, and friends of Dalhousie joined together to provide special funding to assist a student. A committee will decide upon the distribution of funds. Distribution of funding will be subject to the judgment of the committee taking into account the individual circumstances and needs. Applications are made to the Dean of the student's respective Faculty.
Eligibility: Available to any student registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Dr. H. R. Theakston Memorial Award
This non-monetary award is presented each year to the student who achieves the highest standing in Engineering Graphics. It was established in 1964 in remembrance of Dr. H. R. Theakston who for several decades was University Engineer and Head of the Engineering Department, taught Graphics throughout that period, and enjoyed a long and prestigious career as a professional engineer. The award consists of a certificate suitable for framing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Computer Engineering
This medal is awarded annually to the graduate who has attained the highest academic standing in Computer Engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Electrical Engineering
This medal is awarded annually to the graduate who has attained the highest academic standing in Electrical Engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Bob Walter Award
Given to the student who best combines fellowship, sportsmanship, and scholarship, the Bob Walter Award is the highest honour which the Engineering Society can bestow upon its graduates. The award consists of an engraved gift and a certificate suitable for framing. Instituted in the 1940/41 academic year, the award honours the memory of an outstanding engineering student who was president of the Dalhousie Engineering Society.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lloyd Hopkins Wickwire Bursary
An endowment has been established through a bequest from the Estate of Lloyd H. Wickwire, an alumnus of the Nova Scotia Technical College and Dalhousie University. Applicants must demonstrate financial need and be in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be International Students who have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Industrial Engineering

Irving Oil Scholarship
The Irving Oil Scholarships are open to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University who have a strong interest in working in the petrochemical industry. Scholarship applicants will be judged on their GPA of their second year courses. Applicants must submit an essay on their knowledge and interest of the petrochemical industry.
Eligibility: Open to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

NanaSunbeam Bursary
This bursary was created by Njillan Forbes in honour of her late mother, Nana. Nana dedicated her life to the empowerment of women and children. She believed in the right of all children to a good education and to limitless dreams. The purpose of the bursary is to help female students who demonstrate financial need and are in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate female student in 2nd year. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Skit Ferguson Association of Consulting Engineering Companies - Nova Scotia Scholarship
For students who are interested in pursuing a career in the Nova Scotia Engineering Consulting industry. Recipients of the award will have demonstrated professionalism and integrity in their engineering studies. Other factors such as personality, initiative, community involvement, and other awards held by the applicant may also weight in the decision.
Eligibility: Engineering students in their 3rd, 4th or 5th year of study.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

William Phillips Memorial Prize
William (Bill) Phillips began his career as a professor at the Technical University of Nova Scotia, which later became part of Dalhousie University. Bill continued as a professor and served as Head of the Department of Engineering Mathematics and Internetworking from 1990 until his retirement in 2019. During his 38-year tenure, he taught thousands of to-be engineers. Bill passed away peacefully on December 2, 2023 with his family by his side. In his memory, his family has created William Phillips Memorial Prize to recognize student achievement in Liner Algebra, his favourite course to teach.
Eligibility: Recipient is enrolled in the Faculty of Engineering. Recipient is a resident of Nova Scotia. Recipient achieves the highest mark in Applied Linear Algebra course, or successor course.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Hira and Kamal Ahuja Engineering Scholarship
This scholarship has been established in memory of Mrs. Kamal Ahuja, by her family. Prof. Ahuja was Director of Continuing Education at the Technical University of Nova Scotia. The award is based on a combination of grades and demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to students who can demonstrate a significant cultural contribution to the East India community.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Aliant Ambassador Scholarship
A one-year scholarship open to students registered in year four or five of an Architecture, Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering program. Selection is carried out by the Scholarship and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

J. D. (Dan) Arbing Memorial Nova Scotia Road Builders Association Bursary
The Nova Scotia Road Builders Association established this award. The Committee will consider the applicant's financial need, academic standing, interest in highway or construction engineering, and executive ability in a construction company or highway department.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students enrolled in Civil Engineering. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academi
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Margaret Archibald Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
The Family, Friends and Associates of Margaret Archibald established this award. Mrs. Margaret Archibald was a Dalhousie employee from December 1962 to May 1979. During this period of time, she worked for three Presidents. After her official retirement as Administrative Secretary to the President, Mrs. Archibald continued with the University working in the Public Relations Office until 1983. Margaret Archibald was a very loyal and dedicated employee with a keen interest in the Dalhousie community. The eligible candidate must be a woman who has fulfilled or expects to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements into third year of an undergraduate program in Architecture, Computer Science, or Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Louie I. Baker Awards in Technical Communication
Established by Dr. Max L. Baker in memory of his wife Louie are two prizes for the Technical Writing category and two prizes for the Oral Presentation category Dr. Baker was Professor Emeritus at Dalhousie and a former Head of Mechanical Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dr. Max L. Baker Scholarship
An anonymous donor established this award. The recipient is selected on the basis of personality, leadership, and scholarship. The letter of nomination or application should convey to the Committee the reasons the nominee or applicant is deemed worthy of the award.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Marjorie Ball Scholarship
Marjorie Ball was born in Newfoundland in 1912 and attended Dalhousie University in 1934. This scholarship was established by a bequest from the Estate of Marjorie Ball to the Dalhousie University Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for

specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The A. David Blair Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide an annual scholarship in memory of A. David Blair, who graduated from Dalhousie in 1987 with a BSc degree. The awardee will have achieved high academic standing and demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students progressing from second to third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

John G. Bruce Scholarship
Three scholarships, valued at $10,000 per year, were created through a bequest from the Estate of Ian Gordon Bruce in memory of his father. Ian Bruce, who was killed in a motorcycle accident while on a trip to the Yukon, graduated from the Technical University of Nova Scotia in 1970 with a BEng in Industrial Engineering. John Bruce, who believed strongly in education, retired from the Canadian Navy in 1966 and spent most of the war escorting convoys in the North Atlantic. He later worked at the Bedford Institute of Oceanography as an electronic technician. The scholarships are awarded on the principal criterion of academic excellence. The committee may also weigh other considerations in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Value: $10,000

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

The Dr. Alan E. Cameron Scholarship
An anonymous donor established this award, based primarily on the academic record of the applicant during year three of the program, but will also take into account the personality, leadership ability and financial need of the applicant.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Camp 7 Iron Ring Award
Established by Camp 7 Halifax, The Corporation of the Seven Wardens, this award is given to a graduating Engineering student who displays a uniquely high professional attitude towards their academic program that has produced quality academic results. Students are nominated for this award by their department, from those who have applied for in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to students completing the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

CBCL Limited, Consulting Engineers' Scholarship
CBCL Limited, Consulting Engineers established this award. The Scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record. Other factors such as personality, initiative, community involvement, other awards held by the applicant, etc. may also weigh in the decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of Civil, Industrial, Mechanical, or Electrical Engineering programs (Bachelor of Engineering) at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Walter P. Copp Memorial Prize
In 1979 an anonymous donor gave the University $2,500 to establish an endowment for the purpose of funding this prize. It is awarded annually to the student for promotion from second year to third year in the Dalhousie Faculty of Engineering with the highest average in Engineering classes.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Design and Construction Institute of Engineering and Architecture Scholarship
The Design and Construction Institute (DCI) is a volunteer organization consisting of over 75 industry leaders whose common goal is to promote, foster and advocate for the design and construction industry in Nova Scotia. This fund was established to recognize and support engineering students who are enrolled in an undergraduate program and architecture students who are enrolled in a graduate programs.
Eligibility: Awarded annually to students who show an aptitude for, or are interested in, the design and construction industries in Nova Scotia. Recipients will be selected based on academic achievement and recommendations from professors. Engineering applicants will be in the third or fourth year and will submit a letter to DCI demonstrating their commitment to pursuing a career in the design and/or construction industry. The Architecture recipient will be in the first year of the Master of Architecture program and is not required to submit an application.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30 (Engineering); no application required for Architecture
Value: $500 to Engineering, $500 to Architecture

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Gwyn Morgan "Be an Engineer" Bursary

Eligibility: The Gwyn Morgan and Patricia Trottier Foundation committed to this bursary for the purpose of creating an annual bursary in the Faculty of Engineering.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Faculty of Engineering Scholarship
Five awards are made on the basis of the applicant's academic record at the Associated University or the initial years of Engineering studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

Tate Bursary in Engineering
Roxanne and Murray Tate created an annual bursary to assist a female Bachelor of Engineering student.
Eligibility: Available to a female Bachelor of Engineering student with demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to a 3rd or 4th year student.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

The Engineers Nova Scotia Award
Engineers Nova Scotia provides an award each year to a student graduating in Engineering who best demonstrates promise of using outstanding abilities to serve society in an ethical manner as a professional engineer. The award candidates will be nominated by students of the graduating classes in consultation with their Engineering Department members. Selection will be made by the Student Affairs Committee of Engineers Canada and based on a written and oral presentation.
Eligibility: Available to students completing the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $1,000 and an engraved certificate

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

ExxonMobil Oil Canada Scholarship
Exxon Mobil Canada Ltd. established four scholarships. The award is based on the academic record of the applicant at Dalhousie University.

Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students who are citizens or permanent residents of Canada.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marc Garneau, P.Eng. Scholarships
Engineers of Nova Scotia established two awards to commemorate the journey of the first Canadian astronaut, Marc Garneau, into space on October 5, 1984. Dr. Garneau is an honorary life member of Engineers Nova Scotia and he honored the Association by carrying its insignia on this historic flight. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at Dalhousie University. While academic excellence will be the primary criterion for the award, the Selection Committee may also weigh other considerations in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Wade Gates Memorial Bursary
Established in memory of Wade Gates by colleagues, family, and friends. Mr. Gates was a technologist in the Department of Chemical Engineering at Dalhousie for many years. The award is based primarily on financial need but the Committee also considers the academic record of the applicant.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students enrolled in Chemical Engineering. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Dr. Ruth M. Goldbloom Bursary
This fund was established in 1995 to honour Dr. Goldbloom CM, on the occasion of her installation as Chancellor of the Technical University of Nova Scotia.This bursary is awarded annually to a female student entering her third year of study in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Faculty of Computer Science or the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Guru Nanak Scholarship
Dr. and Mrs. D. S. Chehil established this scholarship to encourage Black Nova Scotia students to qualify for admission and complete the Engineering degree at Dalhousie. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record prior to admission into third year or on the basis of the academic record at an Associated University or at the University entrance level. Other factors such as personality, initiative, community involvement, and other awards held by the applicant may also be considered.
Eligibility: Available to Black students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be Canadian citizens who were born in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Industrial Engineering Entrance Scholarships
Up to five scholarships, established by the Department of Industrial Engineering will be awarded to top-ranked students. An additional scholarship is awarded to a student entering Dalhousie who has selected the program of Industrial Engineering and who has achieved a high academic standing within his/her prior university studies. Participation in extracurricular activities will also be given consideration.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Industrial Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Value: up to $2,000

JMBT Engineering Scholarship
The Jaeger, Mufti, Bakht, and Tadros Engineering Scholarship Fund will provide one or more scholarships for Engineering students to encourage and support their academic excellence. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record. The selection committee may also weigh other considerations in reaching a decision. The recipients can apply for renewal for the remainder of their undergraduate program subject to satisfactory academic performance and at the discretion of the committee.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

The John J. Jodrey Scholarship
The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

The John J. Jodrey (Entrance) Bursary
John J. Jodrey established two bursaries to assist students in financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

Michael G. Johnston Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
This annual bursary has been established in the memory of Michael G. Johnston by the Board of Governors of the University. Michael G. Johnston was a valued member of the Dalhousie Board of Governors who expressed sincere interest in all who came into contact with him. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the minimal entrance requirements for an undergraduate program in Architecture and Planning, or for entrance into the third year of Computer Science and Engineering. The bursary is awarded on the basis of community involvement, scholastic ability, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Community Design or Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies programs, and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $500

The Percy Bertram Jollota Scholarship
From the Estate of Jean Minerva Jollota came a bequest, the annual income of which is to be used to provide scholarships in memory of her late husband, Percy Bertram Jollota. The awardees must be engaged in studies in Engineering or Physics. Application not required.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

John R. Kaye Memorial Scholarship
In 1981 a scholarship was established in memory of Mr. John R. Kaye, a notable engineer who served as Chairman of the Board at the Technical University of Nova Scotia and received an honourary doctorate degree in 1961. This scholarship is to provide financial assistance to an Engineering student who is a

native-born Nova Scotian, and well-rounded individual. The successful candidate will be among those who have fulfilled the requirements for promotion from year one to year two in the Dalhousie Faculty of Engineering. S/he will be academically sound and will have demonstrated motivation, diligence, and promise in succeeding and being a credit to the engineering profession.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

John Frederick Knodell Engineering Scholarship
Established to honour the memory of J. F. Knodell, a graduate in Electrical Engineering from Dalhousie and Nova Scotia Technical College. The scholarship is awarded to a male Dalhousie Engineering student who was born in Nova Scotia and attended schools in Nova Scotia. The successful candidate will be among those who have fulfilled the requirements for promotion from year two to year three in the Dalhousie Faculty of Engineering.The recipient must have achieved excellent academic standing and demonstrated greatest improvement from the first to second year of the Engineering degree program.
Eligibility: Available to students progressing from second to third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $5,000

Havard Kolm Bursary
Mr. Kolm earned a BEng in Mechanical Engineering from Nova Scotia Technical College in 1953 and a Masters degree in 1955 from MIT. He spent his career developing and manufacturing fluid control valves in the aircraft, industrial and medical device industries.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students enrolled in Mechanical Engineering. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. Lee and S. Wong Bursary
This bursary celebrates 50 years of friendship between Wayne Lee and Sam Wong which roots in Halifax. To be awarded to international students within the Engineering Faculty (Undergraduate) on the basis of character, positive attitude and of need. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be International Students who have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

J. Winston MacDonald Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary to a student at Dalhousie University. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing. The bursary is given in memory of John Winston MacDonald who was graduated from Dalhousie University in 1929 with a Bachelor of Science degree and the Diploma in Engineering, and from the Nova Scotia Technical College in 1931.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Kenneth F. Marginson Award
This prize is awarded annually to the student who achieves the highest standing in the first year of the Bachelor of Engineering program. Only students who are enrolled in University for the first time are eligible to receive this award. Presentation of the award is when the student enrols in the second year of the

Bachelor of Engineering program. This prize is funded from an endowment of $2,500, established by an anonymous donor, in honour of Professor Kenneth F. Marginson, a former Head of the Department.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

Mazankowski Foundation Entrance Scholarship
This foundation has established a scholarship for a student who fulfills or is expected to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements for admission to the BEDS program in Architecture and Planning, or year three of the Bachelor of Computer Science or Engineering. The Scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at the Associated University or Dalhousie University. The Committee may also weigh financial and other consideration in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,100

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minas Basin Pulp and Power Company Limited Scholarships
The Minas Basin Pulp and Power Company Limited established three awards, made on the basis of the applicant's academic record. The Committee may also weigh financial and other consideration in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

NACE International Scholarship
This scholarship is awarded to the student with the highest academic achievement in the course "Corrosion an Degradation of Materials" or to an undergraduate student who receives top marks in a corrosion-related research project or lab experiment/project. The winner is expected to meet the local NACE International Section members and encouraged to become a student member with the initial membership dues covered by the membership.
Eligibility: Available to a student in the Bachelor of Engineering program.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Newfoundland and Labrador Alumni Undergraduate Scholarship
This award was established by the St. John's Newfoundland Alumni Branch for a student registered in the second year in Architecture and Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record (first class mandatory) with preference given to students who were residents of Newfoundland and Labrador immediately prior to attending Dalhousie. The selection committee may weigh other factors in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University, with preference given to residents of Newfoundland and Labrador.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

NewPage Port Hawkesbury Ltd. Scholarship
Stora Forest Industries has established three awards to commemorate the 25th anniversary of the company in Nova Scotia. The scholarships are awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record while in attendance at this University. The Selection Committee may also weigh other factors in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Allan D. Nickerson Memorial Scholarship
This scholarship was made possible by a bequest from the estate of the late Allan D. Nickerson. It was established in memory of Allan D. Nickerson to promote academic excellence in Engineering studies. It is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record (first class standing). Mr.

Nickerson graduated from the Nova Scotia Technical College (Electrical Engineering 1929). He received an Honorary degree (DEng) from the College in May 1969.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nova Scotia Department of Transportation and Public Works Bursary
This endowment has been established to provide bursaries to one or more full-time students who have demonstrated financial need and achieved a 3.0 GPA. Co-op placement with the Department of Transportation and Public Works may be made available. Upon completion of study/graduation, an opportunity of employment may be extended.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia and attending university as full-time students. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,250

The Nova Scotia Women in Engineering Scholarship
The Province of Nova Scotia established this award. Applicants must demonstrate academic excellence, leadership ability, and contribution to school/community activities.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia who are graduates of a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $6,000

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Everett Patterson Memorial Scholarship
Ocean Contractors Limited established this award. Professor Patterson graduated from the Nova Scotia Technical College (TUNS) Civil Engineering in 1960. He taught at Dalhousie University in the Engineering Department for 27 years. During that time, he served as chairman of the department from 1976-1979 and again in 1983. Professor Patterson was a very dedicated teacher and faculty member who was highly respected by his students and colleagues both at Dalhousie and TUNS. This award is made on the basis of the applicant's record at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students progressing from second to third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

President's Associates (Entrance) Scholarship
The President's Associates Entrance Scholarship has been made possible by members of the Associate's Program (1994-96). The members represent business,

industry, friends, faculty, and university administrators. This award is made annually to a student in undergraduate Architecture and Planning, Computer Science or Engineering on the basis of the academic record. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the entrance requirements for an undergraduate degree program in Architecture or for entrance into third year of Engineering or Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Edward (Ted) Rhodes Scholarship in Engineering
Dr. Edward Rhodes, former President of the Technical University of Nova Scotia and former Principal of DalTech has established an annual scholarship open to a third or fourth year Engineering student who has maintained an interest in Music or the Arts.
Eligibility: Available to students in their third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Engineering Scholarships
Five awards were established from the Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti bequest. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at the Associated University or in the initial program years at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Engineering Undergraduate Scholarships
The Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Bequest has established five awards for students. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

Value: $1,000

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rod Shoveller Memorial Bursary
This bursary has been established by the Dalhousie Student Union and is supported by students, alumni, family, friends and colleagues. Mr. Shoveller was the Athletic Director of TUNS from 1980 to 1991 and acted as counsellor, mentor, and friend to the hundreds of students who came to know his compassion and understanding. The award is made on the basis of participation in Dalhousie athletics, with an emphasis on intramurals and financial need, provided that the applicant is maintaining an acceptable academic standard.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Walter Gardner Stanfield Entrance Scholarships
The Walter Gardner Stanfield bequest provides two awards to students who fulfill or are expected to fulfill the minimum (entrance) requirements into third year of Engineering or Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Dennis Starritt Scholarship in Engineering
This award was established by Mr. Starritt, Bluewater Investment Management Inc, to provide a scholarship to students entering their third year of student in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie. Candidates will have demonstrated high academic achievement, community service and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be graduates of a high school in the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Dr. A. E. Steeves Scholarship
This $1,000 scholarship was established in 1981 in honour of Dr. A. E. Steeves, Director of Administration of the Nova Scotia Technical College and Acting President from 1971-1977. The award is made on the basis of scholarship, personality and leadership ability.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Student's Medical Response Trust Fund
The fund was established with a generous donation from Professor and Mrs. Surain S. Sarwal, a member of Dalhousie Faculty along with students, staff, faculty, and friends of Dalhousie. The concept of the fund was developed in response to a medical emergency. Prior to the establishment of this fund, students, staff, faculty, and friends of Dalhousie joined together to provide special funding to assist a student. A committee will decide upon the distribution of funds. Distribution of funding will be subject to the judgment of the committee taking into account the individual circumstances and needs. Applications are made to the Dean of the student's respective Faculty.
Eligibility: Available to any student registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Dr. H. R. Theakston Memorial Award
This non-monetary award is presented each year to the student who achieves the highest standing in Engineering Graphics. It was established in 1964 in remembrance of Dr. H. R. Theakston who for several decades was University Engineer and Head of the Engineering Department, taught Graphics throughout that period, and enjoyed a long and prestigious career as a professional engineer. The award consists of a certificate suitable for framing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Industrial Engineering
This medal is awarded annually to the graduate who has attained the highest academic standing in Industrial Engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Bob Walter Award
Given to the student who best combines fellowship, sportsmanship, and scholarship, the Bob Walter Award is the highest honour which the Engineering Society can bestow upon its graduates. The award consists of an engraved gift and a certificate suitable for framing. Instituted in the 1940/41 academic year, the award honours the memory of an outstanding engineering student who was president of the Dalhousie Engineering Society.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lloyd Hopkins Wickwire Bursary
An endowment has been established through a bequest from the Estate of Lloyd H. Wickwire, an alumnus of the Nova Scotia Technical College and Dalhousie University. Applicants must demonstrate financial need and be in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be International Students who have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The G. P. Wilson Engineering in Business Scholarship
This scholarship was established to honour Peter Wilson, born in Truro, and who attended King's College and completed his Engineering Diploma at Dalhousie. He graduated as a Mechanical Engineer from the Nova Scotia Technical College (NSTC) and went on to complete a Masters in Engineering Production in the area of Operations Research at the University of Birmingham in England. Professor Wilson was Executive Director of the Atlantic Industrial Research Institute, served as a Professor in Industrial Engineering, and was Head of the Department of Industrial Engineering at the Technical University of Nova Scotia and Dalhousie for more than 20 years. The G. P. Wilson Engineering in Business Scholarship is awarded to students who show outstanding promise to use engineering skills to improve Canadian business.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Industrial Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: January 15
Value: $1,000

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mechanical Engineering

Irving Oil Scholarship
The Irving Oil Scholarships are open to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University who have a strong interest in working in the petrochemical industry. Scholarship applicants will be judged on their GPA of their second year courses. Applicants must submit an essay on their knowledge and interest of the petrochemical industry.
Eligibility: Open to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

NanaSunbeam Bursary
This bursary was created by Njillan Forbes in honour of her late mother, Nana. Nana dedicated her life to the empowerment of women and children. She believed in the right of all children to a good education and to limitless dreams. The purpose of the bursary is to help female students who demonstrate financial need and are in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate female student in 2nd year. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Skit Ferguson Association of Consulting Engineering Companies - Nova Scotia Scholarship
For students who are interested in pursuing a career in the Nova Scotia Engineering Consulting industry. Recipients of the award will have demonstrated professionalism and integrity in their engineering studies. Other factors such as personality, initiative, community involvement, and other awards held by the applicant may also weight in the decision.
Eligibility: Engineering students in their 3rd, 4th or 5th year of study.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

William Phillips Memorial Prize
William (Bill) Phillips began his career as a professor at the Technical University of Nova Scotia, which later became part of Dalhousie University. Bill continued as a professor and served as Head of the Department of Engineering Mathematics and lnternetworking from 1990 until his retirement in 2019. During his 38-year tenure, he taught thousands of to-be engineers. Bill passed away peacefully on December 2, 2023 with his family by his side. In his memory, his family has created William Phillips Memorial Prize to recognize student achievement in Liner Algebra, his favourite course to teach.
Eligibility: Recipient is enrolled in the Faculty of Engineering. Recipient is a resident of Nova Scotia. Recipient achieves the highest mark in Applied Linear Algebra course, or successor course.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Hira and Kamal Ahuja Engineering Scholarship
This scholarship has been established in memory of Mrs. Kamal Ahuja, by her family. Prof. Ahuja was Director of Continuing Education at the Technical University of Nova Scotia. The award is based on a combination of grades and demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to students who can demonstrate a significant cultural contribution to the East India community.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Aliant Ambassador Scholarship
A one-year scholarship open to students registered in year four or five of an Architecture, Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering program. Selection is carried out by the Scholarship and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

J. D. (Dan) Arbing Memorial Nova Scotia Road Builders Association Bursary
The Nova Scotia Road Builders Association established this award. The Committee will consider the applicant's financial need, academic standing, interest in highway or construction engineering, and executive ability in a construction company or highway department.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students enrolled in Civil Engineering. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academi
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Margaret Archibald Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
The Family, Friends and Associates of Margaret Archibald established this award. Mrs. Margaret Archibald was a Dalhousie employee from December 1962 to May 1979. During this period of time, she worked for three Presidents. After her official retirement as Administrative Secretary to the President, Mrs. Archibald continued with the University working in the Public Relations Office until 1983. Margaret Archibald was a very loyal and dedicated employee with a keen interest in the Dalhousie community. The eligible candidate must be a woman who has fulfilled or expects to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements into third year of an undergraduate program in Architecture, Computer Science, or Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may

be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Louie I. Baker Awards in Technical Communication
Established by Dr. Max L. Baker in memory of his wife Louie are two prizes for the Technical Writing category and two prizes for the Oral Presentation category Dr. Baker was Professor Emeritus at Dalhousie and a former Head of Mechanical Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dr. Max L. Baker Scholarship
An anonymous donor established this award. The recipient is selected on the basis of personality, leadership, and scholarship. The letter of nomination or application should convey to the Committee the reasons the nominee or applicant is deemed worthy of the award.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Marjorie Ball Scholarship
Marjorie Ball was born in Newfoundland in 1912 and attended Dalhousie University in 1934. This scholarship was established by a bequest from the Estate of Marjorie Ball to the Dalhousie University Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a

scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The A. David Blair Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide an annual scholarship in memory of A. David Blair, who graduated from Dalhousie in 1987 with a BSc degree. The awardee will have achieved high academic standing and demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students progressing from second to third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest

provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

John G. Bruce Scholarship
Three scholarships, valued at $10,000 per year, were created through a bequest from the Estate of Ian Gordon Bruce in memory of his father. Ian Bruce, who was killed in a motorcycle accident while on a trip to the Yukon, graduated from the Technical University of Nova Scotia in 1970 with a BEng in Industrial Engineering. John Bruce, who believed strongly in education, retired from the Canadian Navy in 1966 and spent most of the war escorting convoys in the North Atlantic. He later worked at the Bedford Institute of Oceanography as an electronic technician. The scholarships are awarded on the principal criterion of academic excellence. The committee may also weigh other considerations in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $10,000

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

The Dr. Alan E. Cameron Scholarship
An anonymous donor established this award, based primarily on the academic record of the applicant during year three of the program, but will also take into account the personality, leadership ability and financial need of the applicant.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Camp 7 Iron Ring Award
Established by Camp 7 Halifax, The Corporation of the Seven Wardens, this award is given to a graduating Engineering student who displays a uniquely high professional attitude towards their academic program that has produced quality academic results. Students are nominated for this award by their department, from those who have applied for in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to students completing the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Canadian Society of Mechanical Engineering Medal
The Canadian Society of Mechanical Engineering Medal is presented each year to the student graduating in Mechanical Engineering with the highest overall average.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

CBCL Limited, Consulting Engineers' Scholarship
CBCL Limited, Consulting Engineers established this award. The Scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record. Other factors such as personality, initiative, community involvement, other awards held by the applicant, etc. may also weigh in the decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of Civil, Industrial, Mechanical, or Electrical Engineering programs (Bachelor of Engineering) at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Walter P. Copp Memorial Prize
In 1979 an anonymous donor gave the University $2,500 to establish an endowment for the purpose of funding this prize. It is awarded annually to the student for promotion from second year to third year in the Dalhousie Faculty of Engineering with the highest average in Engineering classes.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Design and Construction Institute of Engineering and Architecture Scholarship
The Design and Construction Institute (DCI) is a volunteer organization consisting of over 75 industry leaders whose common goal is to promote, foster and advocate for the design and construction industry in Nova Scotia. This fund was established to recognize and support engineering students who are enrolled in an undergraduate program and architecture students who are enrolled in a graduate programs.
Eligibility: Awarded annually to students who show an aptitude for, or are interested in, the design and construction industries in Nova Scotia. Recipients will be selected based on academic achievement and recommendations from professors. Engineering applicants will be in the third or fourth year and will submit a letter to DCI demonstrating their commitment to pursuing a career in the design and/or construction industry. The Architecture recipient will be in the first year of the Master of Architecture program and is not required to submit an application.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application

Application Deadline to Apply: September 30 (Engineering); no application required for Architecture
Value: $500 to Engineering, $500 to Architecture

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Gwyn Morgan "Be an Engineer" Bursary

Eligibility: The Gwyn Morgan and Patricia Trottier Foundation committed to this bursary for the purpose of creating an annual bursary in the Faculty of Engineering.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Faculty of Engineering Scholarship
Five awards are made on the basis of the applicant's academic record at the Associated University or the initial years of Engineering studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

Tate Bursary in Engineering
Roxanne and Murray Tate created an annual bursary to assist a female Bachelor of Engineering student.
Eligibility: Available to a female Bachelor of Engineering student with demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to a 3rd or 4th year student.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

The Engineers Nova Scotia Award
Engineers Nova Scotia provides an award each year to a student graduating in Engineering who best demonstrates promise of using outstanding abilities to serve society in an ethical manner as a professional engineer. The award candidates will be nominated by students of the graduating classes in consultation with their Engineering Department members. Selection will be made by the Student Affairs Committee of Engineers Canada and based on a written and oral presentation.
Eligibility: Available to students completing the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $1,000 and an engraved certificate

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

ExxonMobil Oil Canada Scholarship
Exxon Mobil Canada Ltd. established four scholarships. The award is based on the academic record of the applicant at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students who are citizens or permanent residents of Canada.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Fairey Canada Scholarship
Fairey Canada Ltd. established this award. The award is based on the academic record of the applicant and the financial need. Applicants are expected to have an interest in some aspect of aviation.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Mechanical Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $150

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marc Garneau, P.Eng. Scholarships
Engineers of Nova Scotia established two awards to commemorate the journey of the first Canadian astronaut, Marc Garneau, into space on October 5, 1984. Dr. Garneau is an honorary life member of Engineers Nova Scotia and he honored the Association by carrying its insignia on this historic flight. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at Dalhousie University. While academic excellence will be the primary criterion for the award, the Selection Committee may also weigh other considerations in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Wade Gates Memorial Bursary
Established in memory of Wade Gates by colleagues, family, and friends. Mr. Gates was a technologist in the Department of Chemical Engineering at Dalhousie for many years. The award is based primarily on financial need but the Committee also considers the academic record of the applicant.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students enrolled in Chemical Engineering. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Dr. Ruth M. Goldbloom Bursary
This fund was established in 1995 to honour Dr. Goldbloom CM, on the occasion of her installation as Chancellor of the Technical University of Nova Scotia.This bursary is awarded annually to a female student entering her third year of study in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Faculty of Computer Science or the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Guru Nanak Scholarship
Dr. and Mrs. D. S. Chehil established this scholarship to encourage Black Nova Scotia students to qualify for admission and complete the Engineering degree at Dalhousie. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record prior to admission into third year or on the basis of the academic record at an Associated University or at the University entrance level. Other factors such as personality, initiative, community involvement, and

other awards held by the applicant may also be considered.
Eligibility: Available to Black students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be Canadian citizens who were born in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

JMBT Engineering Scholarship
The Jaeger, Mufti, Bakht, and Tadros Engineering Scholarship Fund will provide one or more scholarships for Engineering students to encourage and support their academic excellence. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record. The selection committee may also weigh other considerations in reaching a decision. The recipients can apply for renewal for the remainder of their undergraduate program subject to satisfactory academic performance and at the discretion of the committee.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

The John J. Jodrey Scholarship
The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant’s academic record at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

The John J. Jodrey (Entrance) Bursary
John J. Jodrey established two bursaries to assist students in financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

Michael G. Johnston Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
This annual bursary has been established in the memory of Michael G. Johnston by the Board of Governors of the University. Michael G. Johnston was a valued member of the Dalhousie Board of Governors who expressed sincere interest in all who came into contact with him. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the minimal entrance requirements for an undergraduate program in Architecture and Planning, or for entrance into the third year of Computer Science and Engineering. The bursary is awarded on the basis of community involvement, scholastic ability, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Community Design or Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies programs, and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $500

The Percy Bertram Jollota Scholarship
From the Estate of Jean Minerva Jollota came a bequest, the annual income of which is to be used to provide scholarships in memory of her late husband, Percy Bertram Jollota. The awardees must be engaged in studies in Engineering or Physics. Application not required.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

John R. Kaye Memorial Scholarship
In 1981 a scholarship was established in memory of Mr. John R. Kaye, a notable engineer who served as Chairman of the Board at the Technical University of Nova Scotia and received an honourary doctorate degree in 1961. This scholarship is to provide financial assistance to an Engineering student who is a native-born Nova Scotian, and well-rounded individual. The successful candidate will be among those who have fulfilled the requirements for promotion from year one to year two in the Dalhousie Faculty of Engineering. S/he will be academically sound and will have demonstrated motivation, diligence, and promise in succeeding and being a credit to the engineering profession.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

John Frederick Knodell Engineering Scholarship
Established to honour the memory of J. F. Knodell, a graduate in Electrical Engineering from Dalhousie and Nova Scotia Technical College. The scholarship is awarded to a male Dalhousie Engineering student who was born in Nova Scotia and attended schools in Nova Scotia. The successful candidate will be among those who have fulfilled the requirements for promotion from year two to year three in the Dalhousie Faculty of Engineering.The recipient must have achieved excellent academic standing and demonstrated greatest improvement from the first to second year of the Engineering degree program.
Eligibility: Available to students progressing from second to third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $5,000

Havard Kolm Bursary
Mr. Kolm earned a BEng in Mechanical Engineering from Nova Scotia Technical College in 1953 and a Masters degree in 1955 from MIT. He spent his career developing and manufacturing fluid control valves in the aircraft, industrial and medical device industries.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students enrolled in Mechanical Engineering. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.

Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. Lee and S. Wong Bursary
This bursary celebrates 50 years of friendship between Wayne Lee and Sam Wong which roots in Halifax. To be awarded to international students within the Engineering Faculty (Undergraduate) on the basis of character, positive attitude and of need. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be International Students who have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

J. Winston MacDonald Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary to a student at Dalhousie University. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing. The bursary is given in memory of John Winston MacDonald who was graduated from Dalhousie University in 1929 with a Bachelor of Science degree and the Diploma in Engineering, and from the Nova Scotia Technical College in 1931.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ira P. MacNab Prize
The late Dr. Ira P. MacNab, an alumnus of the University, provided funds for an annual award to be presented to the student graduating in Mechanical Engineering with the highest overall average in a program of studies at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $75

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Kenneth F. Marginson Award
This prize is awarded annually to the student who achieves the highest standing in the first year of the Bachelor of Engineering program. Only students who are enrolled in University for the first time are eligible to receive this award. Presentation of the award is when the student enrols in the second year of the Bachelor of Engineering program. This prize is funded from an endowment of $2,500, established by an anonymous donor, in honour of Professor Kenneth F. Marginson, a former Head of the Department.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Maritime and Northeast Pipeline Legacy Scholarship
Two scholarships are awarded annually to students, based on a minimum GPA of 3.00.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Chemical, Civil, Environmental, or Mechanical Engineering programs at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students who are permanent residents of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $2,500

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

Mazankowski Foundation Entrance Scholarship
This foundation has established a scholarship for a student who fulfills or is expected to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements for admission to the BEDS program in Architecture and Planning, or year three of the Bachelor of Computer Science or Engineering. The Scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant’s academic record at the Associated University or Dalhousie University. The Committee may also weigh financial and other consideration in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,100

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minas Basin Pulp and Power Company Limited Scholarships
The Minas Basin Pulp and Power Company Limited established three awards, made on the basis of the applicant's academic record. The Committee may also weigh financial and other consideration in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

NACE International Scholarship
This scholarship is awarded to the student with the highest academic achievement in the course "Corrosion an Degradation of Materials" or to an undergraduate student who receives top marks in a corrosion-related research project or lab experiment/project. The winner is expected to meet the local NACE International Section members and encouraged to become a student member with the initial membership dues covered by the membership.
Eligibility: Available to a student in the Bachelor of Engineering program.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Newfoundland and Labrador Alumni Undergraduate Scholarship
This award was established by the St. John's Newfoundland Alumni Branch for a student registered in the second year in Architecture and Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record (first class mandatory) with preference given to students who were residents of Newfoundland and Labrador immediately prior to attending Dalhousie. The selection committee may

weigh other factors in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University, with preference given to residents of Newfoundland and Labrador.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

NewPage Port Hawkesbury Ltd. Scholarship
Stora Forest Industries has established three awards to commemorate the 25th anniversary of the company in Nova Scotia. The scholarships are awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record while in attendance at this University. The Selection Committee may also weigh other factors in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Allan D. Nickerson Memorial Scholarship
This scholarship was made possible by a bequest from the estate of the late Allan D. Nickerson. It was established in memory of Allan D. Nickerson to promote academic excellence in Engineering studies. It is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record (first class standing). Mr. Nickerson graduated from the Nova Scotia Technical College (Electrical Engineering 1929). He received an Honorary degree (DEng) from the College in May 1969.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nova Scotia Department of Transportation and Public Works Bursary
This endowment has been established to provide bursaries to one or more full-time students who have demonstrated financial need and achieved a 3.0 GPA. Co-op placement with the Department of Transportation and Public Works may be made available. Upon completion of study/graduation, an opportunity of employment may be extended.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia and attending university as full-time students. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,250

The Nova Scotia Women in Engineering Scholarship
The Province of Nova Scotia established this award. Applicants must demonstrate academic excellence, leadership ability, and contribution to school/community activities.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia who are graduates of a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $6,000

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Jason Paquet Memorial Bursary
This bursary has been established in memory of Jason Paquet by his family, friends, fellow students, faculty, and alumni of Mechanical Engineering. Mr. Paquet was registered as a fourth year Mechanical Engineering student at the time of his death. The award is based primarily on financial need. The Committee will also consider the academic record of the applicant and involvement in sports and community.
Eligibility: Available to students currently in third year of the Mechanical Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to permanent residents of Prince Edward Island. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Everett Patterson Memorial Scholarship
Ocean Contractors Limited established this award. Professor Patterson graduated from the Nova Scotia Technical College (TUNS) Civil Engineering in 1960. He taught at Dalhousie University in the Engineering Department for 27 years. During that time, he served as chairman of the department from 1976-1979 and again in 1983. Professor Patterson was a very dedicated teacher and faculty member who was highly respected by his students and colleagues both at Dalhousie and TUNS. This award is made on the basis of the applicant's record at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students progressing from second to third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

President's Associates (Entrance) Scholarship
The President's Associates Entrance Scholarship has been made possible by members of the Associate's Program (1994-96). The members represent business, industry, friends, faculty, and university administrators. This award is made annually to a student in undergraduate Architecture and Planning, Computer Science or Engineering on the basis of the academic record. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the entrance requirements for an undergraduate degree program in Architecture or for entrance into third year of Engineering or Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.

Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Edward (Ted) Rhodes Scholarship in Engineering
Dr. Edward Rhodes, former President of the Technical University of Nova Scotia and former Principal of DalTech has established an annual scholarship open to a third or fourth year Engineering student who has maintained an interest in Music or the Arts.
Eligibility: Available to students in their third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

Howard Ripley Scholarship
Professor Ripley graduated from NS Technical College in 1933. The award is based on academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Mechanical Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to graduates of Charles P. Allen High School in Bedford, NS.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Engineering Scholarships
Five awards were established from the Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti bequest. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at the Associated University or in the initial program years at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Engineering Undergraduate Scholarships
The Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Bequest has established five awards for students. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She

completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rod Shoveller Memorial Bursary
This bursary has been established by the Dalhousie Student Union and is supported by students, alumni, family, friends and colleagues. Mr. Shoveller was the Athletic Director of TUNS from 1980 to 1991 and acted as counsellor, mentor, and friend to the hundreds of students who came to know his compassion and understanding. The award is made on the basis of participation in Dalhousie athletics, with an emphasis on intramurals and financial need, provided that the applicant is maintaining an acceptable academic standard.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Walter Gardner Stanfield Entrance Scholarships
The Walter Gardner Stanfield bequest provides two awards to students who fulfill or are expected to fulfill the minimum (entrance) requirements into third year of Engineering or Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Dennis Starritt Scholarship in Engineering
This award was established by Mr. Starritt, Bluewater Investment Management Inc, to provide a scholarship to students entering their third year of student in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie. Candidates will have demonstrated high academic achievement, community service and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be graduates of a high school in the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Dr. A. E. Steeves Scholarship
This $1,000 scholarship was established in 1981 in honour of Dr. A. E. Steeves, Director of Administration of the Nova Scotia Technical College and Acting President from 1971-1977. The award is made on the basis of scholarship, personality and leadership ability.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Student's Medical Response Trust Fund
The fund was established with a generous donation from Professor and Mrs. Surain S. Sarwal, a member of Dalhousie Faculty along with students, staff, faculty, and friends of Dalhousie. The concept of the fund was developed in response to a medical emergency. Prior to the establishment of this fund, students, staff, faculty, and friends of Dalhousie joined together to provide special funding to assist a student. A committee will decide upon the distribution of funds. Distribution of funding will be subject to the judgment of the committee taking into account the individual circumstances and needs. Applications are made to the Dean of the student's respective Faculty.
Eligibility: Available to any student registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.

Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Dr. H. R. Theakston Memorial Award
This non-monetary award is presented each year to the student who achieves the highest standing in Engineering Graphics. It was established in 1964 in remembrance of Dr. H. R. Theakston who for several decades was University Engineer and Head of the Engineering Department, taught Graphics throughout that period, and enjoyed a long and prestigious career as a professional engineer. The award consists of a certificate suitable for framing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Mechanical Engineering
This medal is awarded annually to the graduate who has attained the highest academic standing in Mechanical Engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General’s Silver Medal.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Bob Walter Award
Given to the student who best combines fellowship, sportsmanship, and scholarship, the Bob Walter Award is the highest honour which the Engineering Society can bestow upon its graduates. The award consists of an engraved gift and a certificate suitable for framing. Instituted in the 1940/41 academic year, the award honours the memory of an outstanding engineering student who was president of the Dalhousie Engineering Society.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Weldon Scholarship
The Estate of Dr. R. S. Weldon established this award. The award is based on the academic record of the applicant during year three of the program.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Mechanical Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $450

Lloyd Hopkins Wickwire Bursary
An endowment has been established through a bequest from the Estate of Lloyd H. Wickwire, an alumnus of the Nova Scotia Technical College and Dalhousie University. Applicants must demonstrate financial need and be in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be International Students who have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Process Engineering and Applied Science

Irving Oil Scholarship
The Irving Oil Scholarships are open to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University who have a strong interest in working in the petrochemical industry. Scholarship applicants will be judged on their GPA of their second year courses. Applicants must submit an

essay on their knowledge and interest of the petrochemical industry.
Eligibility: Open to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

NanaSunbeam Bursary
This bursary was created by Njillan Forbes in honour of her late mother, Nana. Nana dedicated her life to the empowerment of women and children. She believed in the right of all children to a good education and to limitless dreams. The purpose of the bursary is to help female students who demonstrate financial need and are in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate female student in 2nd year. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Skit Ferguson Association of Consulting Engineering Companies - Nova Scotia Scholarship
For students who are interested in pursuing a career in the Nova Scotia Engineering Consulting industry. Recipients of the award will have demonstrated professionalism and integrity in their engineering studies. Other factors such as personality, initiative, community involvement, and other awards held by the applicant may also weight in the decision.
Eligibility: Engineering students in their 3rd, 4th or 5th year of study.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

William Phillips Memorial Prize
William (Bill) Phillips began his career as a professor at the Technical University of Nova Scotia, which later became part of Dalhousie University. Bill continued as a professor and served as Head of the Department of Engineering Mathematics and lnternetworking from 1990 until his retirement in 2019. During his 38-year tenure, he taught thousands of to-be engineers. Bill passed away peacefully on December 2, 2023 with his family by his side. In his memory, his family has created William Phillips Memorial Prize to recognize student achievement in Liner Algebra, his favourite course to teach.
Eligibility: Recipient is enrolled in the Faculty of Engineering. Recipient is a resident of Nova Scotia. Recipient achieves the highest mark in Applied Linear Algebra course, or successor course.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Hira and Kamal Ahuja Engineering Scholarship
This scholarship has been established in memory of Mrs. Kamal Ahuja, by her family. Prof. Ahuja was Director of Continuing Education at the Technical University of Nova Scotia. The award is based on a combination of grades and demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to students who can demonstrate a significant cultural contribution to the East India community.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Aliant Ambassador Scholarship
A one-year scholarship open to students registered in year four or five of an Architecture, Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering program. Selection is carried out by the Scholarship and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the

community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

J. D. (Dan) Arbing Memorial Nova Scotia Road Builders Association Bursary
The Nova Scotia Road Builders Association established this award. The Committee will consider the applicant's financial need, academic standing, interest in highway or construction engineering, and executive ability in a construction company or highway department.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students enrolled in Civil Engineering. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academi
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Margaret Archibald Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
The Family, Friends and Associates of Margaret Archibald established this award. Mrs. Margaret Archibald was a Dalhousie employee from December 1962 to May 1979. During this period of time, she worked for three Presidents. After her official retirement as Administrative Secretary to the President, Mrs. Archibald continued with the University working in the Public Relations Office until 1983. Margaret Archibald was a very loya1 and dedicated employee with a keen interest in the Dalhousie community. The eligible candidate must be a woman who has fulfilled or expects to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements into third year of an undergraduate program in Architecture, Computer Science, or Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Atlantic Farm Mechanization Show Environmental Engineering (Entrance) Scholarship
The Atlantic Farm Mechanization Show established this award. Selection will be carried out by the Faculty of Engineering in consultation with the Chair of the Environmental Engineering program after students come to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Environmental Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Atlantic Land Improvement Contractors Association/ Environmental Engineering Association Award
Presented annually to the student graduating in the Environmental Engineering program who had exhibited the greatest aptitude in the environmental engineering classes and who thus has demonstrated the greatest potential for a career in environmental engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $750

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Louie I. Baker Awards in Technical Communication
Established by Dr. Max L. Baker in memory of his wife Louie are two prizes for the Technical Writing category and two prizes for the Oral Presentation category Dr. Baker was Professor Emeritus at Dalhousie and a former Head of Mechanical Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dr. Max L. Baker Scholarship
An anonymous donor established this award. The recipient is selected on the basis of personality, leadership, and scholarship. The letter of nomination or application should convey to the Committee the reasons the nominee or applicant is deemed worthy of the award.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Marjorie Ball Scholarship
Marjorie Ball was born in Newfoundland in 1912 and attended Dalhousie University in 1934. This scholarship was established by a bequest from the Estate of Marjorie Ball to the Dalhousie University Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to

university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The A. David Blair Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide an annual scholarship in memory of A. David Blair, who graduated from Dalhousie in 1987 with a BSc degree. The awardee will have achieved high academic standing and demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students progressing from second to third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

John G. Bruce Scholarship
Three scholarships, valued at $10,000 per year, were created through a bequest from the Estate of Ian Gordon Bruce in memory of his father. Ian Bruce, who was killed in a motorcycle accident while on a trip to the Yukon, graduated from the Technical University of Nova Scotia in 1970 with a BEng in Industrial Engineering. John Bruce, who believed strongly in education, retired from the Canadian Navy in 1966 and spent most of the war escorting convoys in the North Atlantic. He later worked at the Bedford Institute of Oceanography as an electronic technician. The scholarships are awarded on the principal criterion

of academic excellence. The committee may also weigh other considerations in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $10,000

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

The Dr. Alan E. Cameron Scholarship
An anonymous donor established this award, based primarily on the academic record of the applicant during year three of the program, but will also take into account the personality, leadership ability and financial need of the applicant.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Camp 7 Iron Ring Award
Established by Camp 7 Halifax, The Corporation of the Seven Wardens, this award is given to a graduating Engineering student who displays a uniquely high professional attitude towards their academic program that has produced quality academic results. Students are nominated for this award by their department, from those who have applied for in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to students completing the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Canadian Society for Chemical Engineering Medal
The Canadian Society for Chemical Engineering Medal is presented annually to the third year student in Chemical Engineering with the highest overall average during the third year of studies at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Class of 1985 Award
The Class of 1985 Award is presented to the student graduating in Biological and Environmental Engineering programs who has exhibited the most outstanding qualities of scholarship, leadership, and personality during his/her course of studies at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Walter P. Copp Memorial Prize
In 1979 an anonymous donor gave the University $2,500 to establish an endowment for the purpose of funding this prize. It is awarded annually to the student for promotion from second year to third year in the Dalhousie Faculty of Engineering with the highest average in Engineering classes.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have

demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Design and Construction Institute of Engineering and Architecture Scholarship
The Design and Construction Institute (DCI) is a volunteer organization consisting of over 75 industry leaders whose common goal is to promote, foster and advocate for the design and construction industry in Nova Scotia. This fund was established to recognize and support engineering students who are enrolled in an undergraduate program and architecture students who are enrolled in a graduate programs.
Eligibility: Awarded annually to students who show an aptitude for, or are interested in, the design and construction industries in Nova Scotia. Recipients will be selected based on academic achievement and recommendations from professors. Engineering applicants will be in the third or fourth year and will submit a letter to DCI demonstrating their commitment to pursuing a career in the design and/or construction industry. The Architecture recipient will be in the first year of the Master of Architecture program and is not required to submit an application.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30 (Engineering); no application required for Architecture
Value: $500 to Engineering, $500 to Architecture

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Gwyn Morgan "Be an Engineer" Bursary

Eligibility: The Gwyn Morgan and Patricia Trottier Foundation committed to this bursary for the purpose of creating an annual bursary in the Faculty of Engineering.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Faculty of Engineering Scholarship
Five awards are made on the basis of the applicant's academic record at the Associated University or the initial years of Engineering studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

Tate Bursary in Engineering
Roxanne and Murray Tate created an annual bursary to assist a female Bachelor of Engineering student.
Eligibility: Available to a female Bachelor of Engineering student with demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to a 3rd or 4th year student.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

The Engineers Nova Scotia Award
Engineers Nova Scotia provides an award each year to a student graduating in Engineering who best demonstrates promise of using outstanding abilities to serve society in an ethical manner as a professional engineer. The award candidates will be nominated by students of the graduating classes in consultation with their Engineering Department members. Selection will be made by the Student Affairs Committee of Engineers Canada and based on a written and oral presentation.
Eligibility: Available to students completing the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $1,000 and an engraved certificate

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.

Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

ExxonMobil Oil Canada Scholarship
Exxon Mobil Canada Ltd. established four scholarships. The award is based on the academic record of the applicant at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students entering their final year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students who are citizens or permanent residents of Canada.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

M. Roy Foran Scholarship
Dr. M. Roy Foran, Dean Emeritus of the Nova Scotia Technical College and Professor Emeritus of Chemical Engineering, began his career at Dalhousie as Assistant Professor of Chemistry in 1944. Three years later, he joined the Nova Scotia Technical College as one of the founding members of the Chemical Engineering Department. He served as Department Head for 20 years and then as Dean of Graduate Studies, a post he held until 1974. Dr. Foran then became Registrar of the Nova Scotia Technical College, a position he held until his retirement in 1977.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth (ultimate) year of the Chemical Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marc Garneau, P.Eng. Scholarships
Engineers of Nova Scotia established two awards to commemorate the journey of the first Canadian astronaut, Marc Garneau, into space on October 5, 1984. Dr. Garneau is an honorary life member of Engineers Nova Scotia and he honored the Association by carrying its insignia on this historic flight. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at Dalhousie University. While academic excellence will be the primary criterion for the award, the Selection Committee may also weigh other considerations in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Wade Gates Memorial Bursary
Established in memory of Wade Gates by colleagues, family, and friends. Mr. Gates was a technologist in the Department of Chemical Engineering at Dalhousie for many years. The award is based primarily on financial need but the Committee also considers the academic record of the applicant.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth or fifth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students enrolled in Chemical Engineering. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Dr. Ruth M. Goldbloom Bursary
This fund was established in 1995 to honour Dr. Goldbloom CM, on the occasion of her installation as Chancellor of the Technical University of Nova Scotia.This bursary is awarded annually to a female student entering her third year of study in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Faculty of Computer Science or the Faculty of Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering third year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Guru Nanak Scholarship
Dr. and Mrs. D. S. Chehil established this scholarship to encourage Black Nova Scotia students to qualify for admission and complete the Engineering degree at Dalhousie. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record prior to admission into third year or on the basis of the academic record at an Associated University or at the University entrance level. Other factors such as personality, initiative, community involvement, and other awards held by the applicant may also be considered.
Eligibility: Available to Black students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be Canadian citizens who were born in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick.

Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

JMBT Engineering Scholarship
The Jaeger, Mufti, Bakht, and Tadros Engineering Scholarship Fund will provide one or more scholarships for Engineering students to encourage and support their academic excellence. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record. The selection committee may also weigh other considerations in reaching a decision. The recipients can apply for renewal for the remainder of their undergraduate program subject to satisfactory academic performance and at the discretion of the committee.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

The John J. Jodrey (Entrance) Bursary
John J. Jodrey established two bursaries to assist students in financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $500

The John J. Jodrey Scholarship
The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant’s academic record at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of one of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Michael G. Johnston Memorial (Entrance) Bursary
This annual bursary has been established in the memory of Michael G. Johnston by the Board of Governors of the University. Michael G. Johnston was a valued member of the Dalhousie Board of Governors who expressed sincere interest in all who came into contact with him. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the minimal entrance requirements for an undergraduate program in Architecture and Planning, or for entrance into the third year of Computer Science and Engineering. The bursary is awarded on the basis of community involvement, scholastic ability, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Community Design or Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies programs, and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $500

The Percy Bertram Jollota Scholarship
From the Estate of Jean Minerva Jollota came a bequest, the annual income of which is to be used to provide scholarships in memory of her late husband, Percy Bertram Jollota. The awardees must be engaged in studies in Engineering or Physics. Application not required.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it “If you can’t do something for someone, you are a no one.”
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

John R. Kaye Memorial Scholarship
In 1981 a scholarship was established in memory of Mr. John R. Kaye, a notable engineer who served as Chairman of the Board at the Technical University of Nova Scotia and received an honourary doctorate degree in 1961. This scholarship is to provide financial assistance to an Engineering student who is a native-born Nova Scotian, and well-rounded individual. The successful candidate will be among those who have fulfilled the requirements for promotion from year one to year two in the Dalhousie Faculty of Engineering. S/he will be academically sound and will have demonstrated motivation, diligence, and promise in succeeding and being a credit to the engineering profession.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

John Frederick Knodell Engineering Scholarship
Established to honour the memory of J. F. Knodell, a graduate in Electrical Engineering from Dalhousie and Nova Scotia Technical College. The scholarship is awarded to a male Dalhousie Engineering student who was born in Nova Scotia and attended schools in Nova Scotia. The successful candidate will be among those who have fulfilled the requirements for promotion from year two to year three in the Dalhousie Faculty of Engineering.The recipient must have achieved excellent academic standing and demonstrated greatest improvement from the first to second year of the Engineering degree program.
Eligibility: Available to students progressing from second to third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $5,000

Havard Kolm Bursary
Mr. Kolm earned a BEng in Mechanical Engineering from Nova Scotia Technical College in 1953 and a Masters degree in 1955 from MIT. He spent his career developing and manufacturing fluid control valves in the aircraft, industrial and medical device industries.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students enrolled in Mechanical Engineering. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. Lee and S. Wong Bursary
This bursary celebrates 50 years of friendship between Wayne Lee and Sam Wong which roots in Halifax. To be awarded to international students within the Engineering Faculty (Undergraduate) on the basis of character, positive attitude and of need. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be International Students who have

demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

J. Winston MacDonald Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary to a student at Dalhousie University. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing. The bursary is given in memory of John Winston MacDonald who was graduated from Dalhousie University in 1929 with a Bachelor of Science degree and the Diploma in Engineering, and from the Nova Scotia Technical College in 1931.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Donald MacFadgen Memorial Scholarship
The Mining Society of Nova Scotia has established this award. The award is made on the basis of merit and need, with preference given to students enrolled in the programs of Mineral Resource and Materials Engineering.
Eligibility: Available to students currently in third year of the Materials or Mineral Resource Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

Dr. G. David MacKay Scholarship
Dr. G. David MacKay received both his Bachelor of Engineering and his Master's degree in Engineering from the Nova Scotia Technical College in 1955 and 1959, respectively. He then went on to complete his PhD in Chemical Engineering from McGill University in 1962. He returned to the Nova Scotia Technical College in 1965 where he taught for 30 years. During this time he served as Department Head for 11 years (1968-79), founded the Centre for Energy Studies, was its Director from 1978-87 and served on numerous committees. He was named Professor Emeritus of the Technical University of Nova Scotia in 1994.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Chemical Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Kenneth F. Marginson Award
This prize is awarded annually to the student who achieves the highest standing in the first year of the Bachelor of Engineering program. Only students who are enrolled in University for the first time are eligible to receive this award. Presentation of the award is when the student enrols in the second year of the Bachelor of Engineering program. This prize is funded from an endowment of $2,500, established by an anonymous donor, in honour of Professor Kenneth F. Marginson, a former Head of the Department.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Maritime and Northeast Pipeline Legacy Scholarship
Two scholarships are awarded annually to students, based on a minimum GPA of 3.00.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Chemical, Civil, Environmental, or Mechanical Engineering programs at Dalhousie University, with preference given to students who are permanent residents of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $2,500

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

Mazankowski Foundation Entrance Scholarship
This foundation has established a scholarship for a student who fulfills or is expected to fulfill the minimum entrance requirements for admission to the BEDS program in Architecture and Planning, or year three of the Bachelor of Computer Science or Engineering. The Scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant’s academic record at the Associated University or Dalhousie University. The Committee may also weigh financial and other consideration in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,100

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minas Basin Pulp and Power Company Limited Scholarships
The Minas Basin Pulp and Power Company Limited established three awards, made on the basis of the applicant's academic record. The Committee may also weigh financial and other consideration in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

The Mineral Resource and Materials Engineering Scholarship
This scholarship was established in 1985.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Materials or Mineral Resource Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

NACE International Scholarship
This scholarship is awarded to the student with the highest academic achievement in the course "Corrosion an Degradation of Materials" or to an undergraduate student who receives top marks in a corrosion-related research project or lab experiment/project. The winner is expected to meet the local NACE International Section members and encouraged to become a student member with the initial membership dues covered by the membership.
Eligibility: Available to a student in the Bachelor of Engineering program.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is

considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Newfoundland and Labrador Alumni Undergraduate Scholarship
This award was established by the St. John's Newfoundland Alumni Branch for a student registered in the second year in Architecture and Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering. The scholarship is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record (first class mandatory) with preference given to students who were residents of Newfoundland and Labrador immediately prior to attending Dalhousie. The selection committee may weigh other factors in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University, with preference given to residents of Newfoundland and Labrador.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

NewPage Port Hawkesbury Ltd. Scholarship
Stora Forest Industries has established three awards to commemorate the 25th anniversary of the company in Nova Scotia. The scholarships are awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record while in attendance at this University. The Selection Committee may also weigh other factors in reaching a decision.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Allan D. Nickerson Memorial Scholarship
This scholarship was made possible by a bequest from the estate of the late Allan D. Nickerson. It was established in memory of Allan D. Nickerson to promote academic excellence in Engineering studies. It is awarded primarily on the basis of the applicant's academic record (first class standing). Mr. Nickerson graduated from the Nova Scotia Technical College (Electrical Engineering 1929). He received an Honorary degree (DEng) from the College in May 1969.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $2,000

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ian Noseworthy Bursary
This bursary has been established in memory of Ian Noseworthy by his family and friends. Mr. Noseworthy was a fourth year student in Chemical Engineering at the time of his death. The award is made on the basis of demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Chemical Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

Nova Scotia Department of Transportation and Public Works Bursary
This endowment has been established to provide bursaries to one or more full-time students who have demonstrated financial need and achieved a 3.0 GPA. Co-op placement with the Department of Transportation and Public Works may be made available. Upon completion of study/graduation, an opportunity of

employment may be extended.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia and attending university as full-time students. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,250

The Nova Scotia Women in Engineering Scholarship
The Province of Nova Scotia established this award. Applicants must demonstrate academic excellence, leadership ability, and contribution to school/community activities.
Eligibility: Available to female students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia who are graduates of a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $6,000

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Everett Patterson Memorial Scholarship
Ocean Contractors Limited established this award. Professor Patterson graduated from the Nova Scotia Technical College (TUNS) Civil Engineering in 1960. He taught at Dalhousie University in the Engineering Department for 27 years. During that time, he served as chairman of the department from 1976-1979 and again in 1983. Professor Patterson was a very dedicated teacher and faculty member who was highly respected by his students and colleagues both at Dalhousie and TUNS. This award is made on the basis of the applicant's record at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students progressing from second to third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

President's Associates (Entrance) Scholarship
The President's Associates Entrance Scholarship has been made possible by members of the Associate's Program (1994-96). The members represent business, industry, friends, faculty, and university administrators. This award is made annually to a student in undergraduate Architecture and Planning, Computer Science or Engineering on the basis of the academic record. Candidates must have fulfilled or expect to fulfill the entrance requirements for an undergraduate degree program in Architecture or for entrance into third year of Engineering or Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies program and students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Edward (Ted) Rhodes Scholarship in Engineering
Dr. Edward Rhodes, former President of the Technical University of Nova Scotia and former Principal of DalTech has established an annual scholarship open to a third or fourth year Engineering student who has maintained an interest in Music or the Arts.
Eligibility: Available to students in their third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Engineering Scholarships
Five awards were established from the Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti bequest. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at the Associated University or in the initial program years at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Engineering Undergraduate Scholarships
The Bruce and Dorothy Rossetti Bequest has established five awards for students. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of the applicant's academic record at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball,

basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Scotsburn Dairy Group
This scholarship was established by the Scotsburn Dairy Group for students enrolled in third or fourth year studies in the program leading to the Bachelor of Applied Science (Food Science) program within the Faculty of Engineering. The scholarships will be awarded to candidates entering the third year of the program and may be renewed in the fourth year provided the recipients maintain a GPA of 3.3 or higher.
Eligibility: Available to upper year Bachelor of Applied Science (Food Science) students.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $2,000

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rod Shoveller Memorial Bursary
This bursary has been established by the Dalhousie Student Union and is supported by students, alumni, family, friends and colleagues. Mr. Shoveller was the Athletic Director of TUNS from 1980 to 1991 and acted as counsellor, mentor, and friend to the hundreds of students who came to know his compassion and understanding. The award is made on the basis of participation in Dalhousie athletics, with an emphasis on intramurals and financial need, provided that the applicant is maintaining an acceptable academic standard.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Community Design, Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Informatics, or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $500

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Society of Chemical Industry Merit Award
The Society of Chemical Industry Merit Award is presented annually to the student graduating in Chemical Engineering with the highest overall average during the senior year of a program of studies at Dalhousie. The award is a gold key bearing the crest of the society, and a year's subscription to Chemical Engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Walter Gardner Stanfield Entrance Scholarships
The Walter Gardner Stanfield bequest provides two awards to students who fulfill or are expected to fulfill the minimum (entrance) requirements into third year of Engineering or Computer Science.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Computer Science or Bachelor of Engineering programs at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30
Value: $1,000

Dennis Starritt Scholarship in Engineering
This award was established by Mr. Starritt, Bluewater Investment Management Inc, to provide a scholarship to students entering their third year of student in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie. Candidates will have demonstrated high academic achievement, community service and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be graduates of a high school in the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Year 3 Entrance Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Dr. A. E. Steeves Scholarship
This $1,000 scholarship was established in 1981 in honour of Dr. A. E. Steeves, Director of Administration of the Nova Scotia Technical College and Acting President from 1971-1977. The award is made on the basis of scholarship, personality and leadership ability.
Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Faculty of Engineering: Undergraduate In-Course Scholarship Application
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30
Value: $1,000

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Student's Medical Response Trust Fund
The fund was established with a generous donation from Professor and Mrs. Surain S. Sarwal, a member of Dalhousie Faculty along with students, staff, faculty, and friends of Dalhousie. The concept of the fund was developed in response to a medical emergency. Prior to the establishment of this fund, students, staff, faculty, and friends of Dalhousie joined together to provide special funding to assist a student. A committee will decide upon the distribution of funds. Distribution of funding will be subject to the judgment of the committee taking into account the individual circumstances and needs. Applications are made to the Dean of the student's respective Faculty.
Eligibility: Available to any student registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Computer Science, or Engineering.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Dr. H. R. Theakston Memorial Award
This non-monetary award is presented each year to the student who achieves the highest standing in Engineering Graphics. It was established in 1964 in remembrance of Dr. H. R. Theakston who for several decades was University Engineer and Head of the Engineering Department, taught Graphics throughout that period, and enjoyed a long and prestigious career as a professional engineer. The award consists of a certificate suitable for framing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Chemical Engineering
This medal is awarded annually to the graduate who has attained the highest academic standing in Chemical Engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Environmental Engineering
This medal is awarded annually to the graduate who has attained the highest academic standing in Environmental Engineering
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Materials Engineering
This medal is awarded annually to the graduate who has attained the highest academic standing Materials Engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Bob Walter Award
Given to the student who best combines fellowship, sportsmanship, and scholarship, the Bob Walter Award is the highest honour which the Engineering Society can bestow upon its graduates. The award consists of an engraved gift and a certificate suitable for framing. Instituted in the 1940/41 academic year, the award honours the memory of an outstanding engineering student who was president of the Dalhousie Engineering Society.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lloyd Hopkins Wickwire Bursary
An endowment has been established through a bequest from the Estate of Lloyd H. Wickwire, an alumnus of the Nova Scotia Technical College and Dalhousie University. Applicants must demonstrate financial need and be in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Engineering program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be International Students who have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faculty of Health

Faculty of Health

Introduction

This Calendar is prepared some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. The policies, procedures, and awards listed in this section are subject to continuing review and revision. Not all awards listed will be offered in any given year. Additionally, the number of awards offered, values of awards, and selection criteria may change without notice.

All Faculty of Health Awards

Ngena Bernard Memorial Dalhousie TYP Social Work Bursary
To assist full and part-time African Canadian students who are graduates of the Dalhousie University Transition Year Program (TYP), and are attending Dalhousie School of Social Work or doing the pre-requisite courses to study towards a Social Work degree.
Eligibility: Available to graduates of the Dalhousie University Transition Year Program (TYP), attending Dalhousie School of Social Work or doing the pre-requisite courses to study towards a Social Work degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

PHAR 4081 – Outstanding Student in the PEP Collaborative Healthcare Course
for a student who made a significant positive contribution during their coursework to the collaborative health care rotation site; was an outstanding member of the collaborative health care team while they were on rotation.
Eligibility: 4th year student who made a significant positive contribution during their coursework to the collaborative health care rotation site; was an outstanding member of the collaborative health care team while they were on rotation.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply:

Nursing Bursary for Black/African Canadian or Aboriginal Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the faculty and staff of the School of Nursing. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Aboriginal students enrolled in the School of Nursing.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Aboriginal student in the School of Nursing. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Scriven Family Bursary
To support a Nursing student who is entering their second or third year of studies.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

PHAR 4083 – Outstanding Student Award in a PEP Elective Course
Students may be nominated by their preceptor in the elective course based on the following criteria: Pharmacy Student who has completed an elective rotation course and: made a significant positive contribution during their coursework to the elective rotation site; was an outstanding member of the elective site team

while they were on rotation.
Eligibility: Pharmacy Student who has completed an elective rotation course and: made a significant positive contribution during their coursework to the elective rotation site; was an outstanding member of the elective site team while they were on rotation.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Karen and Tom Traves Social Work Bursary
The creation of this fund is to honour Tom Traves' legacy as Dalhousie's 10th President. For 18 years, Dr. Tom Traves served as Dalhousie's President (1995-2013). It is to provide one or more bursaries to mature students enrolled in the Bachelor of Social Work program.
Eligibility: Available to BSW students who are 25 years or older with a minimum 3.0 GPA. Students will have financial need and preference for students who demonstrates special need, ie single parents or health issues.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: February 15

Margaret Inglis Hagerman Undergraduate Bursary (Nursing)
The Margaret Inglis Hagerman Undergraduate Bursary is intended to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of Nova Scotia with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to Nova Scotia residents enrolled in full-time studies at the Dalhousie School of Nursing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Elizabeth A. Wallace Ramsay Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of Elizabeth A. Wallace Ramsay in her memory. Mrs. Ramsay spent most of her career as a pharmacist in PEI and was well known for her commitment to her patients and her community.
Eligibility: Available to students enrolled in their first year in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need. First preference to a student from Prince Edward Island. Second preference to a student from the Maritime provinces.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: n/a

Caldwell Family Bursary in Pharmacy
This award is presented annually to a student who is enrolled in the College of Pharmacy at Dalhousie University who self-identify as belonging to historically underrepresented groups and are enrolled in the College of Pharmacy. The Caldwell Family have a strong association with Dalhousie both David and Rita are both gradates as well as both of their children. Rita served as the first female Director of the College of Pharmacy from 1999-2014.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need. Preference to students who self-identify as belonging to historically underrepresented groups persons of Aboriginal/Indigenous ancestry (especially Mi'Kmaq), member of racialized groups, persons of African decent (especially African Nova Scotians), Acadians, persons with dis/Abilities, and persons belonging to minority sexual orientation and/or gender identify (SOGI) groups.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: n/a

Leger Innovation in Pharmacy Practice Fund
This endowment is meant to provide support to students and/or faculty focussing their work or research in areas of innovation in community pharmacy practice. Student awards will be for students whose focus is on the identification and solution for a current practice in pharmacy. In any given year, where a student has not applied for innovation study funding, the funds may then be used to support faculty-based research projects that have an innovation theme.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Shana Keay Memorial Community Pharmacy Scholarship
This scholarship was established by the family of Shana Keay in her memory. Shana received her bachelor's degree in pharmacy in May 2015 from Dalhousie University and joined Lawton's on July 15th that same year. Shana was promoted to the Pharmacy Manager Long Term Care with Lawton's in July 2018 and loved working side by side with her colleagues whose friendships she treasured.
Eligibility: 1. Recipient is entering the 4th year of the Doctor of Pharmacy (Pharm D) program or successor program. 2. Recipient demonstrates strong academic achievement. 3. Recipient demonstrates an interest in Community Pharmacy 4. Recipient is from one of the following places of residence, in priority: A. Recipient is from Pictou County, B. Recipient is from Antigonish County, C. Recipient is from Rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Sobeys Scholarship in Pharmacy
Purpose: To establish an annual scholarship for students who self-identify as belonging to historically underrepresented groups and are enrolled in the College of Pharmacy (or successor college) and be in good academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Susan Wedlake Excellence in Pharmacy Award
This award is given in memory of Susan Wedlake. Susan Wedlake was the Registrar of the Nova Scotia College of Pharmacists from 1994 to 2015 when she retired. and in this position, she guided the College with enthusiasm and thoughtfulness. conviction and integrity.

Eligibility: This award recognizes a fourth-year PharmD student who shows a sensitive regard for the patient experience, a commitment to promoting the public health interest and professional integrity and thoughtfulness in how they practice and be in a good academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Shoppers Drug Mart Clinical Placement Bursaries
There are 5 bursaries to be awarded annually to students who are enrolled in the College of Pharmacy at Dalhousie University who are completing their clinical placements in rural areas with preference given to clinical placements in Shoppers Drug Mart, Loblaws, or LifeMark organizations. The bursary will not be provided until the actual placement is confirmed.
Eligibility: Available to students in the PharmD Program at Dalhousie. Applicants will be completing clinical placements in rural areas with preference for clinical placement in Shoppers Drug Marts, Loblawas, or LifeMark organizations. Bursary will not be provided until the placement is confirmed.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Pat Farmer Award
This award will be awarded annually to a student enrolled in the Doctor of Pharmacy program at Dalhousie University and requires academic encouragement. Dr. Patrick Farmer taught at the Dalhousie College of Pharmacy for over 40 years. Pat was a dedicated teacher who cared deeply about his students and always went the extra mile to help them. He was instrumental in developing and instituting the innovative PPL program in Pharmacy.
Eligibility: This award will be awarded annually to a student enrolled in the Doctor of Pharmacy program at Dalhousie University and requires academic encouragement.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: n/a

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Dorothy Archibald Award
This award is sponsored by Dorothy Archibald, a lifetime member with CAMRT, who was dedicated in her retirement to advancement of the Medical Radiation Technology professions. While Ms. Archibald passed away in 2019, she would be proud to know this award continues to celebrate the achievements of our students. Awarded to two full-time students (one in each of Nuclear Medicine Technology and Radiological Technology) who have successfully completed Clinical Practicum II.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Matthew Ayer Award for Community Nursing
The Matthew Ayer award was established in 2008 by the family and friends of Matthew Ayer in his memory. Matthew was a student in the BScN program at the time of his death in October 2007. The recipient of this monetary award is a student in the Bachelor of Science (Nursing) Program at the School of Nursing, Dalhousie University, who has excelled in working with populations living on the margins of society due to social injustices.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Margaret Barrett-Banks Memorial Award
This cash award is sponsored by the Margaret Barrett-Banks memorial fund in memory of Margaret Barrett-Banks, a dedicated health professional and educator. This is awarded to a student entering the fourth year of the BHSc degree program and is based on GPA, demonstration of financial need, demonstration of contribution to the community, university, and/or health system through leadership and voluntary activities.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to

university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Brent Brannen Memorial Bursary
This bursary is named to honour the memory of Brent Brannen. Originally from Yarmouth, Brent was born with Cystic Fibrosis. It was always his goal to attend Dalhousie, and he moved to Halifax to study after graduating from high school. Sadly, Brent passed away from complications of his disease on May 31, 2013, at the end of his first year of study. This bursary is directed towards nursing students studying at the Yarmouth site, in hopes that a student may complete their studies and remain to work in Yarmouth. Brent was always most comfortable in the Yarmouth Regional Hospital when hospitalization was necessary.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student enrolled in the Bachelor of Science (Nursing) program at the Yarmouth site who demonstrates financial need. Preference is given to students from Yarmouth County. If no eligible candidate applies, preference is then given to students from other areas under the Tri-Counties of south western Nova Scotia, including Shelburne and Digby.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Bruneau-Allison Bursary
The award was created to provide financial assistance to a student enrolled in the Undergraduate Nursing program.
Eligibility: Available to BSC Nursing students in any year of the program with demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to mature students.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15
Year of Study: Any year

GR Buckley Community Pharmacy Award
This award is presented annually to a student who has completed outstanding work in the fourth year of the community practical experience program. The award is selected from nominations received from preceptors.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Dean George A. Burbidge Memorial Award
This award is given by the Nova Scotia College of Pharmacists to a student completing third year, from Nova Scotia, for outstanding qualities of character and pharmaceutical ability at the College of Pharmacy.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

Ali Cameron Memorial Award
This award is sponsored by the Dalhousie Students Association of Health Sciences in memory of Ali Cameron. Ali was a Respiratory Therapy student at the Dalhousie School of Health Sciences from 2011 until she lost her battle with leukemia in 2013. This gift is awarded to a full-time Respiratory Therapy student who has entered clinical practicum II (RSPT 2500).
Eligibility: Available to current 2nd year students in the Bachelor of Health Science - Respiratory Therapy program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Canadian Society for Exercise Physiology
The Society provides an annual medal to the School to be awarded to an outstanding student in the Bachelor of Science (Kinesiology) program. The recipient will be the graduating student who has achieved the highest academic standing in their undergraduate class in the scientific portion of the curriculum.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Capital Health Award for Professional Practice in Nursing (Basic Stream and Advanced Standing Stream - Basic Degree Program)
Selected by his/her peers, this award recognizes a student graduating from the Basic Degree Program (May Convocation) and the Advanced Standing Stream (October Convocation) who has demonstrated the qualities of professional practice. The recipient of this monetary award epitomizes the Standards of Nursing Practice of accountability and responsibility, continuing competence and application of knowledge and advocacy, and the CNA Code of Ethics for Registered

Nurses.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Doreen Carroll Bursary in Cancer Nursing
As a result of receiving excellent care from registered nurses, the Carroll family sponsors a bursary to assist BScN students who demonstrate interest and proficiency in Cancer Nursing. Eligible recipients must be full time students in the third or fourth year of the BScN program. Applicants who have selected (an) oncology/palliative care nursing elective course(s) in their program of study will be given preference over other applicants. Students must complete the School of Nursing Undergraduate Bursary Application and also submit a written application to the School of Nursing, demonstrating their interest and proficiency in Cancer Nursing, as well as a desire to establish a career and practice in Cancer Nursing.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Science - Nursing program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Alice and Louis Cassidy Bursary
The Alice and Louis Cassidy Bursary was established to support pharmacy students in financial need.
Eligibility: The recipient(s) will have demonstrated financial need and good academic performance. Students who complete the College of Pharmacy Bursary application are automatically considered.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The R. Frank Chandler Award
An endowment fund was established by Ortho Pharmaceutical (Canada) Ltd. in 1989 to support this award. It will be presented to a student entering the final year of study at the College of Pharmacy. The candidate must have high qualities of character and spirit, must have well developed interpersonal skills, must show an aptitude and proficiency for the profession, and must show promise of making future contributions to the profession of Pharmacy.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Vincent Chew Memorial Award
Vincent Chew graduated from Dalhousie University with a Bachelor of Commerce degree in 1997 and a Law degree in 2001. He was working as Communication and Marketing Manager with the International Council for Sport Science and Physical Education when he passed away in 2008 as a result of a road accident in Berlin, Germany. Prior to that, he was with the 15th Asian Games in Qatar, and the Commonwealth Games in Melbourne, Australia. An avid sports and music fan, he enjoyed his varied interests while traveling extensively. Considering his passion for sport, sport management, and business, the Vincent Chew Memorial Award has been established by his parents at Dalhousie that will recognize academic excellence in the joint Recreational Management degree program (Bachelor of Management/Bachelor of Science (Recreation)).
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science Recreation/ Bachelor of Management program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Frederick R. Clayden Memorial Bursary
It is the wish of the Donor to honour her late husband, Dr. Gerald Clayden and endow a bursary to provide financial support to undergraduate students in the College of Pharmacy in memory of Dr. Clayden's father – Frederick R. Clayden. Frederick Clayden was a member of the first graduating class of the Nova Scotia College of Pharmacy in 1912. This college was affiliated with Dalhousie University, and was the nucleus of Dal's College of Pharmacy.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the Pharmacy program. The student will have demonstrated financial need and be in good academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

College of Pharmacists Dr. J. G. Duff Award
This award is given annually to a Nova Scotia student who demonstrates a commitment to professionalism, integrity, and compassion.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Bert and Betty Collins Bursary
An endowment has been established to award an annual bursary to a deserving Pharmacy student from New Brunswick who demonstrates financial need and who has attained a satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of New Brunswick.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dr J Esmonde Cooke Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established to honour the memory of Dr. J. Esmonde Cooke, Dean, Maritime College of Pharmacy 1952 - 1961, by providing financial support to a pharmacy student.
Eligibility: The recipient, in years 1, 2, or 3, will have demonstrated financial need, good academic standing and a passion for pharmacy. Students who complete the College of Pharmacy Bursary Application form are automatically considered.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Helen Corston Marshall Award in Pharmacy
This endowment was established in memory of Helen Corston Marshall, a student of the Maritime College of Pharmacy, by her family. This award is to be given annually to a student (or students) who has successfully completed one or more years of the class leading to a degree in Pharmacy and who is enrolled in Pharmacy at the University for the ensuing year. Candidates must have attained a satisfactory academic standing and must show promise of making future contributions to the profession of Pharmacy. Financial need may be considered.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

CPhA Centennial Leadership Award
This award, presented by the Canadian Pharmacists Association (CPhA) enables a third year student to join pharmacists and fellow students at the Annual General Meeting of the Canadian Pharmacists Association. The award program exposes student winners to several facets of the profession including the pharmaceutical industry, innovative pharmacy practice sites, hospitals, and government agencies wherever possible. Selection is based on academic achievement and outstanding contributions to undergraduate activities.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during “The Great Depression”. Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joan Cummings Memorial Award
Through a bequest to the University from the late Dr. Cummings, the Joan Cummings Memorial Award was established. Dr. Cummings was a highly respected social work academic, who made significant contributions to dis(Ability) scholarship and practice in human rights, access, and inclusion within the academy and the community. Dr. Cummings identified as a woman with a dis(Ability), and made it her life's work to improve the lives of those with dis(Abilities).
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate and graduate students enrolled in the School of Social Work, in good academic standing, and who show promise of leadership and service. Preference will be given to a student with a dis(Ability). The recipient will be engaged in dis(Ability) scholarship, evident within the school and community.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dale Daley Pharmacy Award for Excellence
In 1990, Shoppers Drug Mart established an endowment to recognize the many contributions of Dale Daley to the profession of pharmacy. The award is presented annually to a third year Pharmacy student who has demonstrated a good academic standing and contributed to undergraduate life.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application

with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Dalhousie University Women Alumnae Medal
This medal is presented annually to the BSW graduating student with the highest cumulative GPA in the baccalaureate program in the School of Social Work.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Melda Dashevsky Memorial Award
Melda Dashevsky (nee Crocker) graduated from Victoria General Hospital School of Nursing in 1962 and worked in many areas of nursing across Canada.

She and several of her family members experienced struggles with cancer and benefited from the nursing care they received. This award is provided by Mrs. Dashevsky's husband, in her memory, and was originally presented to a student graduating from the Victoria General Hospital School of Nursing. The recipient of this monetary award is a student graduating from the Basic Degree Program who has demonstrated interest and proficiency in Oncology Nursing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Sister Frances dePaul Award
This award, a reference book or a subscription to a professional journal, is offered annually by the Nova Scotia Branch of the Canadian Society of Hospital Pharmacists and is presented to a graduating student entering a hospital Pharmacy residency program, who is a member of CSHP, and excels in the PBL curriculum.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Eric Dick Memorial Prize
The Eric Dick Memorial Prize in Social Work was established in 2008 by Mr. Dick's family to honour the memory of their father, Eric Dick who was one of the pioneers in the field of social work in the province of Nova Scotia. This prize is to be awarded to the student who has achieved the highest standing in the course 'Beginning Social Work Practice' (SLWK 2333) in the Bachelor of Social Work program for the academic year.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert C. Dickison Memorial Award
This award is presented to a student from New Brunswick on the basis of academic achievement, financial need, and participation in student activities at the College of Pharmacy. The award is made available through a bequest of the late Mr. Charles D. Dickison.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

J. G. Duff Pharmacy Award
This was established by Dr. Duff's former students and associates in recognition of his contribution and devotion to pharmaceutical education in the Maritimes. The award and medal will be presented to a student entering the senior year for outstanding leadership and satisfactory scholastic attainment. A Senior Stick, bearing the names of the recipients, will be kept in trust by the Dalhousie Student Pharmacy Society. The recipient of the award will be selected by the student body.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Mary-Lou Ellerton Prize in Clinical Nursing
Professor Mary-Lou Ellerton was the Associate Director, Undergraduate Program Planning and Development at the School of Nursing, Dalhousie University. She was a graduate of the Universities of Ottawa and McGill and joined the faculty of the Dalhousie School of Nursing in 1979. She devoted her professional life to fostering excellence in clinical practice and made many significant contributions to both graduate and undergraduate programs in the School of Nursing as well as to the University and the broader nursing profession. Professor Ellerton was a woman of courage, integrity, wisdom and wit. She was posthumously awarded the IWK Health Centre's highest honour, the Award of Distinction. The recipient of this award is a graduating student who has consistently received excellent evaluations in the clinical nursing components of the program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Dr. M. J. Ellis Award
This award was established to give recognition to a graduating student who demonstrates exceptional interest and ability in research in one of the four undergraduate degree programs.
Eligibility: Available to graduating undergraduate students in the School of Health and Human Performance.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elsevier Canada Award
The recipient of this monetary award is a student graduating from the Basic Degree Program or the Post RN Degree Program who has shown progressive academic achievement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elsevier Canada Book Award
This award is sponsored by Elsevier Canada and is awarded to two full time students: a Respiratory Therapy student who has completed first year and a Diagnostic Imaging student who has completed first year. These awards are based on highest cumulative GPA and completion of Clinical Practicum I.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Eric & Ryan Post-Pharmacy Leadership Award
This award is presented to a student who is completing their third year, who has demonstrated financial need, and has also made significant contributions to Pharmacy life at the College.
Eligibility: Available to students completing third year of the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Dean J. Esmonde Cooke Award
This award is awarded annually to a student who has successfully completed one or more years of classes leading to a degree in Pharmacy and who is enrolled in Pharmacy at the University for the coming year. This award is sponsored by the Pharmacy Association of Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Candidates must have attained a good academic standing and show promise of making future contributions to the profession of Pharmacy. The student must be a graduate of a high school in Nova Scotia and should not be the recipient of other concurrent awards. The Selection Committee may also consider the financial need.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Eva Mary and Judge Hiram S. Farquhar Bursary
To provide an annual bursary(s) for one (or more) student(s) enrolled in the Bachelor or Master of Social Work Program at Dalhousie University who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor and Master of Social Work programs at Dalhousie, with preference given to a student born in or resident of Hants County, Nova Scotia. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Fred G. Faulkner Bursary
This bursary was established by the Estate of Daphne Tucker Faulkner. The bursary is to provide financial support to undergraduate students in the College of Pharmacy program who are residents of Nova Scotia with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the College of Pharmacy. The student will have demonstrated financial need and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth Foy Bursary
In 2012 the Dalhousie University College of Pharmacy Student Endowment Committee established the Elizabeth Foy Bursary to recognize Elizabeth Foy who retired from Dalhousie University after 43 years of dedicated service to thousands of Pharmacy students. This bursary is given annually to a second or third year student who is an active participant in College activities, possesses excellent critical appraisal skills, and demonstrates a financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second or third year of the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Heather Fraser-Davey Book Award
Heather Fraser-Davey was a professor with the Dalhousie School of Nursing for more than 24 years. She received her PhD in Adult Education from Dalhousie. She taught Pediatric and Surgical Nursing as well as Maternal-Child Nursing. Heather was involved in establishing a link with the Queen Margaret College, Department of Nursing, Edinburgh, Scotland. She also worked with the Tanzania project which linked the School of Nursing, Dalhousie and the School of Nursing, University of Dares Salaam. She is Past President and a Life Member of the Atlantic Region of Canadian Association of University Schools of Nursing. Heather also held an Honorary Research Associate position in the School of Education, Dalhousie University. The recipient of this monetary award is a graduating student who has demonstrated interest in international nursing and nurse midwifery.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.

Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Yvonne Gray Bursary
R. Yvonne McCullough established this bursary to provide financial support to undergraduate students enrolled in the College of Pharmacy.
Eligibility: Available to a Pharmacy undergraduate student. The student will have demonstrated financial need and be a Canadian Citizen.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frances Hamilton Grant Bursaries
An endowed bursary fund was established under the will of the late Constance Patricia Hamilton in the amount of $18,900, the income to be used to assist students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

BHSc Faculty Award
This award is given to the graduating student with the highest cumulative GPA following four consecutive years in the BHSc program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Highest Academic Achievement Certificate (Basic Degree Program)
The recipient of this award is a student graduating from the Basic Degree Program with the highest cumulative GPA.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Highest Academic Achievement Certificate (Post RN Degree Program)
The recipient of this award is a student graduating from the Post RN Degree Program with the highest cumulative GPA.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Highest Academic Achievement Prize (Undergraduate Degree Program)
The recipient of this monetary award is a student graduating from the Basic Degree Program or the Post RN Degree Program with the highest cumulative GPA.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

John Hughes Memorial Prize in Pharmacy
This prize was established in memory of John Hughes, a Nova Scotia pharmacist, to recognize a student enrolled in the College of Pharmacy who has demonstrated the most improvement in his/her academic performance in skills lab between second and third year of the program.
Eligibility: Available to students completing their third year of the pharmacy program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

IWK Health Centre Prize for Excellence in the Care of Children and Families
The recipient of this monetary award is a student who has demonstrated critical thinking, advocacy, and autonomy in nursing children and their families in hospitals, homes, and communities.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

IWK Medical, Dental, and Scientific Staff Award for Excellence in Children's Nursing
The recipient of this monetary award is a student graduating from the Basic Degree Program who has demonstrated excellence in the area of Children's Nursing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

IWK Medical, Dental, and Scientific Staff Award for Excellence in Women's and Newborn Nursing
The recipient of this monetary award is a student graduating from the Basic Degree Program who has demonstrated excellence in the area of Women's and Newborn Nursing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Jean Coutu Bursaries
Two bursaries are offered annually to students from New Brunswick who are completing the first, second, or third years of the Pharmacy program. These students must have satisfactory academic standing and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie. Recipients must be residents of New Brunswick.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Ralph H. Jenkins Memorial Pharmacy Scholarship
This scholarship is awarded by the Prince Edward Island Pharmaceutical Association to a student who has achieved a high academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie. Applicants must be residents of Prince Edward Island.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Johnson Insurance Bursary in Nursing
This bursary is sponsored by Johnson Insurance to provide financial assistance to a student enrollend in the undergraduate nursing program.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student from Atlantic Canada enrolled in the Bachelor of Science (Nursing) program and who demonstrates financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Value: $2,500

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Geri Kearns Spirit of Pharmacy Award
This award is presented by the Nova Scotia College of Pharmacy to a fourth year student who has had a positive influence on the activities of the College of Pharmacy, who is regarded by others as hardworking and unpretentious, and who has a genuine and unfailing commitment to the practice of Pharmacy. The award recipient will be selected by the student body.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Jack Kidd/ANCA Bursary
In 1982, an endowment was established first for a scholarship and then changed to a bursary in 1987 which recognizes 43 years of service by Mr. Jack Kidd, a pharmaceutical sales representative with Anca Inc. It is awarded to a student from New Brunswick or Prince Edward Island who has successfully completed one or more years of the class leading to a degree in Pharmacy and who is enrolled in Pharmacy at the University for the ensuing year.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of New Brunswick or Prince Edward Island.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The William Killorn Award
Shoppers Drug Mart Associates and the pharmaceutical industry have established an endowment to pay tribute to Bill Killorn in honour of his 46 years of service to Pharmacy in Atlantic Canada. The award is presented annually to a Pharmacy student who, in the view of the College's Awards Committee, demonstrates strong leadership skills and excels in academic and extracurricular activities.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Honourable John J. Kinley Pharmacy Award
In 1972, Mrs. L. Kinley established an endowment in memory of her husband, the Honourable John J. Kinley, a pharmacist and former Canadian Senator. In order to be considered for the award, candidates must have satisfactory academic standing and show promise of contributing to the profession. The financial need of the applicant may also be considered by the Selection Committee. The income from an established fund will be used to provide a monetary award as well as a book.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Scott Knowles Memorial Pharmacy Award
This award was established by family, friends, and colleagues in memory of Scott Knowles, a graduate of the Class of 2007. The award is presented to a student from New Brunswick who exhibits a high degree of professionalism and possesses leadership qualities. Preference will be given to a student returning to New Brunswick to practice in an independent, rural, community-based pharmacy.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie. Applicant must be a resident of New Brunswick. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Matthew Knox Award
This award was inaugurated in 2005 to recognize and honour the accomplishments of the individual whose name this award bears. Matthew Knox, a fourth year Bachelor of Science (Kinesiology) student was one of three Dalhousie students in 2005 to win one of the three Rhodes Scholarships awarded annually to Canada's Atlantic region for study at Oxford University. The Rhodes Scholarship, first established in 1902, is the oldest of the international study awards

available to Canadian students. Of all the Dalhousie student to have won this award since its inception, Matthew Knox was the first ever recipient from the Faculty of Health Professions. The criteria for the Rhodes Scholarship, set down in the Will of the British philanthropist and colonial pioneer, are high academic achievement, integrity of character, a spirit of unselfishness, respect for others, potential for leadership and physical vigor. These basic characteristics are directed at fulfilling Cecil Rhodes' hopes that Rhodes Scholars would make an effective and positive contribution throughout the world. These criteria will be used as guidelines in the determination of appropriate prospective student recipients in the School of Health and Human Performance for the Matthew Knox Award on a perpetual basis.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lawtons Drugs Bursary
This bursary is awarded to a student entering second, third, or fourth year, who is from the Atlantic Provinces. The student will have attained a satisfactory academic standing and demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Kim Rilda LeBlanc Memorial Award in Healing and the Arts
This award was established to recognize outstanding interdisciplinary initiatives between the arts and the health sciences, and it honours the memory of this former graduate student in English. Faculty may nominate students who have completed an outstanding project, thesis, or research essay that combines work in the humanities or the arts with work in medicine or health care.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate and graduate students in the Faculties of Arts & Social Sciences, Health Professions, and Medicine.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: April 15

The Janet Lee Myers Memorial Bursary
The bursary was established in 1998 by family, friends and colleagues of the late Janet Lee Myers BSW’88 to honour her 20 years of professional service in the community. The recipients of the Janet Lee Myers Memorial Bursary will have demonstrated financial need and the highest values of humanity, community, and service in the study of social work and in contributions to the School of Social Work.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Social Work program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Raoul Leger Memorial Humanitarian Award
This award was established to honour the memory of Raoul Leger, who received a Master’s degree in Social Work from Dalhousie University in 1977. His work at home and abroad exemplified his commitment to community development, peace, and social justice. This award is presented to a graduating BSW or MSW student who is nominated on the basis of achievement with a continued involvement in critical social issues.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Leisure Research Congress Award
The Fifth Canadian Congress on Leisure Research set up an endowment to provide an annual award to a student who has graduated from the Bachelor of Science (Recreation) program. The recipient will have attained a cumulative GPA of 3.00 or higher and will have demonstrated an aptitude for research related to Recreation and Leisure.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women’s Division

of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

George MacDonald Bursary
An endowment was established to honour Mr. George MacDonald on his retirement from W. Horner Inc. recognizing 37 years of service to the industry. This Bursary is awarded to a deserving Pharmacy Student, from the Atlantic Provinces who has satisfactorily completed at least one year of study at the College of Pharmacy and who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie. Applicants will be a resident of one of the Atlantic Provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lloyd MacInnis Memorial Bursary
The Lloyd Y. MacInnis Memorial Award Fund was established to provide an annual bursary to a qualifying student who is continuing his or her studies at the School in the baccalaureate program beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Social Work program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Col. J. D. B. F. MacKenzie Scholarship
This scholarship is awarded by the New Brunswick College of Pharmacists to a student from New Brunswick who excels in the first year courses of the Pharmacy curriculum.
Eligibility: Available to students completing first year of the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Elizabeth MacKinnon Lambie Award for Nutrition
Elizabeth Lambie was a professor at Dalhousie School of Nursing for more than 23 years. She taught classes on human nutrition, the role of nutrition in health promotion and community development, and the economic, social and physical determinants of eating practices. She is a Life Member of the Atlantic Region of the Canadian Association of University Schools of Nursing; a Charter member, Past President, Nova Scotia Dietetics Association; Past President, Fellow, Canadian Dietetics Association; Past President, Public Health Association of Nova Scotia, and Board Member, International Council on Women's Health Issues. The recipient of this monetary award is a graduating student who has demonstrated the ability to apply community nutrition knowledge to the Nursing profession.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Fred R. MacKinnon Award in Social Work
This award was established with donations made by colleagues and friends of Fred R. MacKinnon and from profits from the same of his book 'Reflections: 55 years of Public Service in Nova Scotia'. This fund will provide two awards annually.
Eligibility: The recipients will be enrolled in the course 'Perspectives on Social Welfare Policy' (SLWK 3012) and each recipient will have demonstrated good academic standing and a keen interest in social welfare policy. Recipients will be enrolled in the Bachelor of Social Work program (School of Social Work).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Dr. Jessie I. MacKnight Scholarship
This scholarship is awarded by the New Brunswick College of Pharmacists to the student who excels in the second year courses of the Pharmacy class.
Eligibility: Available to students completing second year of the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dr. Jessie I. MacKnight and Miss Mona W. Fleming Award in Hospital Pharmacy
This award is presented annually to a student from New Brunswick and to a student from Nova Scotia who have completed outstanding work in the hospital portion of the practical experience program and in the fourth year Skills Laboratory class. It is desirable that the recipients demonstrate an interest in hospital pharmacy practice.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

J. Bernard MacNeil Memorial Award
This award is to honor the memory of J. Bernard McNeil and to provide a Bachelor of Social Work student entering their second year of studies who achieves high academic standing and who best meets the criteria of financial need and shows promise of making future contributions to the profession of Social Work in the areas of Criminology or Corrections. Preference will be given to a student from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to current studens in the Bachelor of Social Work program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

MacQuarrie Bursary
This bursary was established to support a pharmacy student in financial need.
Eligibility: The recipient(s) will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing. Students who complete the College of Pharmacy Bursary application form are automatically eligible.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Krista MacQuarrie-Ward Prize
This award is sponsored by friends, family and colleagues of Krista and is awarded to a graduating student in the Respiratory Therapy program, following completion of full time studies in the four-year degree program.
Eligibility: A graduating student in the Respiratory Therapy program, following completion of full time studies in the four-year degree program who has demonstrated perseverance and positivity, strong work ethic, dedicated and caring approach to patient care, and evidence of significant academic improvement, in the professional and academic practice.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Robert H. Martin Prize
In memory of Dr. Robert H. Martin, this prize is awarded to a member of the graduating class in Nuclear Medicine Technology with the highest combined evaluation in clinical and academic performance over the four years of the degree.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Hanna G. Matheson Bursaries
These bursaries are available to students enrolled in the Bachelor of Social Work or Master of Social Work degree programs on the basis of need. The fund is administered by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Heather Mattice Memorial Award
The friends and family of Heather Mattice, a former student of Nuclear Medicine Technology, established this award in her memory. It is given to a student entering year four in Nuclear Medicine Technology and is based on financial need, academic standing, community and campus involvement, and recommendation of the Nuclear Medicine Technology faculty.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nicholas P. Meagher Memorial Bursary
Established in honour of Nicholas P. Meagher who received a BSc from Dalhousie in 1948 and was a popular and respected pharmacist at Dunsworth's Pharmacy on Quinpool Road for all of his working life. This fund annually supports one or more bursaries for students in the Pharmacy program who have demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Roger Montigny Memorial Award
This award was established by family, friends, and colleagues in memory of L. Roger Montigny, a graduate of the Class of 1974. This award is presented to a third year student from Prince Edward Island who demonstrates a passion for Pharmacy and an interest in practicing Community Pharmacy. The recipient must demonstrate satisfactory academic standing and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students completing third year of the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie. Applicants will be residents of Prince Edward Island.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Donald Moore Memorial Award in Pharmacy
The Donald Moore Memorial Award was established with donations made by family, friends, and a generous on-going grant from Shopper's Drug Mart Associates in memory of the late Donald Moore, a well-known leader in Hospital and Community Pharmacy in New Brunswick. This award is presented to a student entering third year who has satisfactory scholastic achievement, and who has demonstrated well-rounded skills by making a significant and continuing contribution to the student body at the College of Pharmacy and/or Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The New Brunswick College of Pharmacists Scholarship
This scholarship is awarded by the New Brunswick College of Pharmacists to the student from New Brunswick who excels in the third year courses of the Pharmacy curriculum.
Eligibility: Available to students completing third year of the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

New Brunswick College of Pharmacists Bursaries
The New Brunswick College of Pharmacists offers four bursaries to be awarded to the students from New Brunswick completing the first, second, and third years of the Pharmacy class. The bursaries are awarded on the basis of need to those students whose academic achievement, promise, and character are acceptable.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of New Brunswick.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

New Brunswick College of Pharmacists Centennial Medal
In conjunction with its 100th anniversary of incorporation, the College has established this commemorative medal to be presented annually to the New Brunswick student who has attained the highest aggregate mark during his/her fours years at the College of Pharmacy.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Dr. Hugh A. Noble Award
This award is given to a graduating student from one of the four undergraduate degree programs in the School of Health and Human Performance. The awarding is based on academic accomplishments, qualities of citizenship as shown by involvement outside the University, leadership qualities as demonstrated in activities inside the University, and an estimate of the candidate's potential for contributing to the profession.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Phyllis Noerager Stern Award
Phyllis Noerager Stern was a Director and Professor of the Dalhousie School of Nursing for over eight years. She taught courses in Trans-Cultural Nursing, Maternity Nursing and Research Methods. Dr. Stern received a PhD in Family Health from the University of California and an honorary PhD from Dalhousie University. She went on to be Chair of the Department of Parent-Child Nursing at Indiana University, editor of Women's Health International, and president of the International Council on Women's Health Issues. The recipient of this award is a graduating student who has (in the opinion of his/her peers) made outstanding contributions to the student body throughout the year.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Nova Scotia Association of Certified Dispensers Prize
This prize of a book will be awarded annually to the top student in PHAR 1073, PHAR 1074, PHAR 1075 as chosen by the first year Skills Lab Coordinator. The prize was established in 1984 with the gift of funds to provide the initial award and to set up an endowment to provide subsequent awards.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nova Scotia College of Medical Laboratory Technologists (NSCMLT) Awards

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Nova Scotia College of Pharmacists Centennial Award
In conjunction with its 100th anniversary of incorporation, the Society has established an award. Candidates will have a satisfactory academic standing and show aptitude for the profession. The financial need of the student may be considered in selecting recipients for the award.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Nova Scotia College of Pharmacists Memorial Award
The Society has established an award in memory of past members and friends of the Society. The award is available to a qualifying student who possesses good academic standing and aptitude for the profession. The financial need of the student may be considered in selecting the recipient for the award.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $1,000

Nova Scotia College of Social Workers' Bursary
The NSCSW provides an annual bursary to a BSW student who best meets the selection criteria of financial need, satisfactory academic progress, and demonstrates social work values in prior endeavours. The recipient is expected to contribute in some way to the NSASW while a student at the School.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Social Work program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

School of Nursing Undergraduate Bursary
This endowment was established to provide an annual bursary to one or more students in the second or third year of the Bachelor of Nursing program. Students enrolled in the accelerated program must have completed at least one full year of the undergraduate nursing program before applying. Students must be enrolled in at least four courses and be in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second or third year of the Bachelor of Science - Nursing program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Palliative Care Nursing Award
For over one hundred years, the Victoria General Hospital School of Nursing in Halifax educated quality, caring, and compassionate nurses. In 1995, the last class graduated. The VGH School of Nursing Alumni continues to keep memories alive of this diploma School of Nursing that was one of the oldest in Canada. The recipient of this monetary award is a student graduating from the Basic Degree program who has demonstrated exceptional nursing practice, professionalism, and compassion while caring for patients in the area of Palliative Care Nursing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Pharmacy Class of 1976 Bursary
The Pharmacy Class of 1976 established this bursary to support undergraduate students in the College of Pharmacy who have demonstrated financial need and who might not otherwise have the financial resources to attend Dalhousie University's Pharmacy program.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the Pharmacy program who have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Pharmasave Community Service Award
Three bursaries are offered annually to students who have completed one to three years, have satisfactory academic standing, have contributed to community service, and show financial need.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

PHE (Physical and Health Education) Canada Student Award
This award recognizes undergraduate student leadership in the field of health, physical education, recreation, or dance.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. John C. Pooley Sportsperson Award
This award is presented to the student who has contributed significantly to the development of a sport.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

M. Caroline Prince Scholarship
An endowment of funds by the late M. Caroline Prince for the benefit of the School of Social Work provides for the award of one or more scholarships to students engaged either in full time or part time study leading to the baccalaureate degree in Social Work. The award is made at the end of the winter term upon recommendation of course instructors to the School's Bachelor of Social Work committee.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Social Work program.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The B. Trevoy Pugsley Memorial Pharmacy Award
This award was established by a bequest from the Estate of B. Trevoy Pugsley for an undergraduate student who has completed one or more years of the Pharmacy class. The criteria for the selection of the recipient are based on academic standing, aptitude for Pharmacy and qualities of character. Financial need may also be considered.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Mrs. Vera B. Pugsley Award
This award was established by a bequest from the Vera B. Pugsley estate. This award will be presented annually to a student who successfully completed one or more years of the class leading to a degree in Pharmacy and who is enrolled in Pharmacy at the University for the ensuing year. Candidates must have attained a satisfactory academic standing and must show promise of making future contributions to the profession of Pharmacy.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Radiologist's Award (DMUT)
This award is sponsored by the QEII Health Sciences Radiologist Group and is awarded to a graduating student in the Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound program with highest cumulative GPA following the four years of the degree program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Radiologist's Award (MRIT)
This award is sponsored by the QEII Health Science Radiologist Group and is awarded to a graduating student of the Magnetic Resonance Imaging Certificate Program. The successful candidate is chosen based on the highest cumulative GPA of 3.30 or higher based on MRIT courses.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Radiologist's Award (NUMT)
This award is sponsored by the QEII Health Sciences Radiologist Group and is awarded to a graduating student in the Nuclear Medicine Technology program with highest cumulative GPA following the four years of the program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Radiologist's Awards (RADT)
This award is sponsored by the QEII Health Sciences Radiologist Group and is awarded to a graduating student in the Radiological Technology program with highest cumulative GPA following the fours years of the degree program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Registered Nurses Professional Development Centre Award (RN-PDC)
The recipient of this monetary award is a student graduating from the BScN Degree Program who has participated in the Acute Care Nursing elective. The recipient has demonstrated exceptional nursing practice in the care of the individual and family in an intermediate acute care setting and is identified as having potential in adult acute care nursing practice.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Rho Rho Nursing Leadership Award
The Rho Rho Leadership Award is granted to a student graduating from an Undergraduate Nursing Degree Program who has demonstrated leadership excellence in academic and clinical practice. This award is supported by Rho Rho Chapter of Sigma Theta Tau International. The recipient of this monetary award is nominated by professors and clinical instructors of the BScN Degree Program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Calvin Ruck Scholarship
This scholarship is for Bachelor of Social Work and Master of Social Work African Nova Scotian students who have demonstrated a desire to improve the social conditions and further the interests of African Nova Scotian/Canadian people and their communities through the study and practice of Social Work. Careful consideration will be given to the purposes and vision of NSAACP and to the qualities of courage, generosity, persistence, and leadership that characterizes Dr. Ruck's life and work.
Eligibility: Available to current Black students in the Bachelor and Master of Social Work programs. Applicants must be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

John J. Ryan Award of Excellence in Pharmacy Administration
This award is presented to a graduating student who has demonstrated outstanding aptitude in the development and application of medication management and has achieved the top overall mark in all the social/administrative pharmaceutical sciences content of the curriculum.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

John J. Ryan Pharmacy Administration Awards
These two awards are presented annually to the students who excel in PHAR 4060 (Advanced Patient Health Management) and PHAR 1061 and PHAR 1062. Financial need will also be considered. This award was made possible through income of the John J. Ryan Fund.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Leigh Semple Memorial Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual award to a third year Pharmacy student from Prince Edward Island who has demonstrated strong academic ability and involvement in student activities.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

VIIth Pan American Wheelchair Games Scholarship
This is an in-course award given to a student entering the third or fourth year of study in the School. The student must be committed to pursuing study in the area of recreation and leisure for the disabled. Selection is based on academic and professional capability.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year in the School of Health and Human Performance. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her

professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shoppers Drug Mart Community Pharmacy Bursaries
Shoppers Drug Mart will sponsor three bursaries to awardees selected by the College. The selection committee will consider candidates on the basis of financial need, student involvement, academic proficiency, and potential for contributing to the pharmacy profession. Successful applicants will have completed the first, second, or third year.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dr. Samar B. Singh Prize in Anatomy
An endowment fund has been established for the purpose of providing a prize to the highest standing student in first year Anatomy among Nursing and Pharmacy enrollees. The prize, consisting of a book or books to the approximate value of $100, is a memorial to Dr. Singh, a long-time member of the Department of Anatomy. The awardee will be selected by the Head of the Department.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $100

Dr. J. Singleton Leadership Award
This award is given annually in recognition of a Dalhousie University student's involvement and commitment to Therapeutic Recreation professional organizations.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The School of Social Work BSW Alumni Scholarship
This alumni award has been established to support financial awards to be given to students in the Bachelor of Social Work degree program who demonstrate the highest values of humanity, community, and service in the study of Social Work as reflected in contributions to the learning environment of the School. A student must be nominated for this award.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's

common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Trudell Medical Healthcare Solutions Award
This award is given to a student completing the third year in Respiratory Therapy and is based on GPA, commitment to clinical excellence during the three years of study, and evidence of extracurricular involvement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Health and Human Performance
Awarded to the graduating student who demonstrates outstanding academic performance and who has completed the equivalent of three years of full-time studies of their degree at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Health Sciences
Awarded to the graduating student who demonstrates outstanding academic performance and who has completed the equivalent of three years of full-time studies of their degree at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Pharmacy
Awarded to the graduating student who demonstrates outstanding academic performance and who has completed the equivalent of three years of full-time studies of their degree at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

VitalAire Awards
These Awards are sponsored by VitalAire to recognize two students in the Respiratory Therapy Program. One prize is in recognition of a 3rd year student's accomplishments throughout their community care rotations. The other prize is in recognition of a 4th year student's academic accomplishments.
Eligibility: 3rd year prize eligibility: Respiratory Therapy student who has successfully completed RSPT 3500.03 4th year prize eligibility: a graduating Respiratory Therapy student who has completed full-time studies in the BHSc program with the highest cumulative GPA following the four years of the degree program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Freda N. Wales Memorial Scholarship
This is an in-course award given to a student entering the third or fourth year of study. The student must have a commitment to pursuing a program specializing in Outdoor Leadership at Dalhousie University. Selection will be based on academic achievement and professional ability.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year in the School of Health and Human Performance. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Myrna (Millard) Ward Bursary in Pharmacy
Glen Ward established this bursary to support a Dalhousie undergraduate student enrolled in the second year of the Pharmacy program who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the Pharmacy program. The student will have demonstrated financial need and be in their second year of the Pharmacy program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Myrna (Millard) Ward Entrance Bursary in Nursing
Glen Ward established this bursary to support a Dalhousie undergraduate student enrolled in the first year of the Bachelor of Science, Nursing, program who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the Bachelor of Science, Nursing program. The student will have demonstrated financial need and be in their first year of the BSc, Nursing program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Myrna (Millard) Ward Bursary in Nursing
Glen Ward established this bursary to support a Dalhousie undergraduate student enrolled in the second year of the Bachelor of Science, Nursing, program who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the Bachelor of Science, Nursing program. The student will have demonstrated financial need and be in their second year of the Bachelor of Science, Nursing program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Sonja R. Weil Memorial Bursary
Family and friends established this endowment in memory of Sonja Weil and in tribute to her work as a social worker and psychotherapist. This bursary is open to students in the Bachelor of Social Work and Master iof Social Work programs, although first priority is given to graduate students who demonstrate financial need, satisfactory academic standing, and interest in those areas which most closely reflect Sonja Weil's work in child and family therapy.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor and Master of Social Work programs at Dalhousie, with preference given to graduate students. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Whelan Family Award in Pharmacy
This award is presented to a student from New Brunswick, who has completed years 1, 2, or 3 and shows an aptitude for patient-centred care as demonstrated by excelling in Pharmacy Skills Lab.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Jane Wisdom Memorial Bursary
When Jane Wisdom began her caring work in Halifax shortly before the Great Explosion of 1917, she was truly a pioneer in what has come to be known as Social Work. It is in recognition of her distinguished service that anonymous donors in 1977 established an endowment fund whereby one or more annual bursaries to one or more deserving students would be granted to students in the baccalaureate program of the School of Social Work at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Social Work program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Medal
The recipient of this medal is a graduating student with the highest cumulative GPA in the BScN Basic Degree program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Karen Zed Spirit of Community Pharmacy Award
This award was established in memory of Karen Zed, an alumnus of the College of Pharmacy, to recognize a student who shows dedication to community pharmacy practice, commitment to excellent patient care and is interested in helping and learning with others.
Eligibility: Available to students who have completed their first, second, or third year of the practice experience component of the pharmacy program.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Health Administration

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary.

Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova

Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Health Promotion

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the

community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of

an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during “The Great Depression”. Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Dr. M. J. Ellis Award
This award was established to give recognition to a graduating student who demonstrates exceptional interest and ability in research in one of the four undergraduate degree programs.
Eligibility: Available to graduating undergraduate students in the School of Health and Human Performance.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it “If you can’t do something for someone, you are a no one.”
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men’s Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to

Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Matthew Knox Award
This award was inaugurated in 2005 to recognize and honour the accomplishments of the individual whose name this award bears. Matthew Knox, a fourth year Bachelor of Science (Kinesiology) student was one of three Dalhousie students in 2005 to win one of the three Rhodes Scholarships awarded annually to Canada's Atlantic region for study at Oxford University. The Rhodes Scholarship, first established in 1902, is the oldest of the international study awards available to Canadian students. Of all the Dalhousie student to have won this award since its inception, Matthew Knox was the first ever recipient from the Faculty of Health Professions. The criteria for the Rhodes Scholarship, set down in the Will of the British philanthropist and colonial pioneer, are high academic achievement, integrity of character, a spirit of unselfishness, respect for others, potential for leadership and physical vigor. These basic characteristics are directed at fulfilling Cecil Rhodes' hopes that Rhodes Scholars would make an effective and positive contribution throughout the world. These criteria will be used as guidelines in the determination of appropriate prospective student recipients in the School of Health and Human Performance for the Matthew Knox Award on a perpetual basis.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are

several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Dr. Hugh A. Noble Award
This award is given to a graduating student from one of the four undergraduate degree programs in the School of Health and Human Performance. The awarding is based on academic accomplishments, qualities of citizenship as shown by involvement outside the University, leadership qualities as demonstrated in activities inside the University, and an estimate of the candidate's potential for contributing to the profession.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

PHE (Physical and Health Education) Canada Student Award
This award recognizes undergraduate student leadership in the field of health, physical education, recreation, or dance.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the

development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Health and Human Performance
Awarded to the graduating student who demonstrates outstanding academic performance and who has completed the equivalent of three years of full-time studies of their degree at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Health Sciences

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Dorothy Archibald Award
This award is sponsored by Dorothy Archibald, a lifetime member with CAMRT, who was dedicated in her retirement to advancement of the Medical Radiation Technology professions. While Ms. Archibald passed away in 2019, she would be proud to know this award continues to celebrate the achievements of our students. Awarded to two full-time students (one in each of Nuclear Medicine Technology and Radiological Technology) who have successfully completed Clinical Practicum II.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Margaret Barrett-Banks Memorial Award
This cash award is sponsored by the Margaret Barrett-Banks memorial fund in memory of Margaret Barrett-Banks, a dedicated health professional and educator. This is awarded to a student entering the fourth year of the BHSc degree program and is based on GPA, demonstration of financial need, demonstration of contribution to the community, university, and/or health system through leadership and voluntary activities.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

Ali Cameron Memorial Award
This award is sponsored by the Dalhousie Students Association of Health Sciences in memory of Ali Cameron. Ali was a Respiratory Therapy student at the Dalhousie School of Health Sciences from 2011 until she lost her battle with leukemia in 2013. This gift is awarded to a full-time Respiratory Therapy student who has entered clinical practicum II (RSPT 2500).
Eligibility: Available to current 2nd year students in the Bachelor of Health Science - Respiratory Therapy program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during “The Great Depression”. Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elsevier Canada Book Award
This award is sponsored by Elsevier Canada and is awarded to two full time students: a Respiratory Therapy student who has completed first year and a Diagnostic Imaging student who has completed first year. These awards are based on highest cumulative GPA and completion of Clinical Practicum I.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

BHSc Faculty Award
This award is given to the graduating student with the highest cumulative GPA following four consecutive years in the BHSc program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division

of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Krista MacQuarrie-Ward Prize
This award is sponsored by friends, family and colleagues of Krista and is awarded to a graduating student in the Respiratory Therapy program, following completion of full time studies in the four-year degree program.
Eligibility: A graduating student in the Respiratory Therapy program, following completion of full time studies in the four-year degree program who has demonstrated perseverance and positivity, strong work ethic, dedicated and caring approach to patient care, and evidence of significant academic improvement, in the professional and academic practice.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Robert H. Martin Prize
In memory of Dr. Robert H. Martin, this prize is awarded to a member of the graduating class in Nuclear Medicine Technology with the highest combined evaluation in clinical and academic performance over the four years of the degree.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Heather Mattice Memorial Award
The friends and family of Heather Mattice, a former student of Nuclear Medicine Technology, established this award in her memory. It is given to a student entering year four in Nuclear Medicine Technology and is based on financial need, academic standing, community and campus involvement, and recommendation of the Nuclear Medicine Technology faculty.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is

considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nova Scotia College of Medical Laboratory Technologists (NSCMLT) Awards

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Radiologist's Award (DMUT)
This award is sponsored by the QEII Health Sciences Radiologist Group and is awarded to a graduating student in the Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound program with highest cumulative GPA following the four years of the degree program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Radiologist's Award (MRIT)
This award is sponsored by the QEII Health Science Radiologist Group and is awarded to a graduating student of the Magnetic Resonance Imaging Certificate Program. The successful candidate is chosen based on the highest cumulative GPA of 3.30 or higher based on MRIT courses.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Radiologist's Award (NUMT)
This award is sponsored by the QEII Health Sciences Radiologist Group and is awarded to a graduating student in the Nuclear Medicine Technology program with highest cumulative GPA following the four years of the program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Radiologist's Awards (RADT)
This award is sponsored by the QEII Health Sciences Radiologist Group and is awarded to a graduating student in the Radiological Technology program with highest cumulative GPA following the fours years of the degree program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's

students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Trudell Medical Healthcare Solutions Award
This award is given to a student completing the third year in Respiratory Therapy and is based on GPA, commitment to clinical excellence during the three years of study, and evidence of extracurricular involvement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Health Sciences
Awarded to the graduating student who demonstrates outstanding academic performance and who has completed the equivalent of three years of full-time studies of their degree at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

VitalAire Awards
These Awards are sponsored by VitalAire to recognize two students in the Respiratory Therapy Program. One prize is in recognition of a 3rd year student's accomplishments throughout their community care rotations. The other prize is in recognition of a 4th year student's academic accomplishments.
Eligibility: 3rd year prize eligibility: Respiratory Therapy student who has successfully completed RSPT 3500.03 4th year prize eligibility: a graduating Respiratory Therapy student who has completed full-time studies in the BHSc program with the highest cumulative GPA following the four years of the degree program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kinesiology

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a

scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.

Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Canadian Society for Exercise Physiology
The Society provides an annual medal to the School to be awarded to an outstanding student in the Bachelor of Science (Kinesiology) program. The recipient will be the graduating student who has achieved the highest academic standing in their undergraduate class in the scientific portion of the curriculum.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during “The Great Depression”. Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia

high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Dr. M. J. Ellis Award
This award was established to give recognition to a graduating student who demonstrates exceptional interest and ability in research in one of the four undergraduate degree programs.
Eligibility: Available to graduating undergraduate students in the School of Health and Human Performance.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.

Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Matthew Knox Award
This award was inaugurated in 2005 to recognize and honour the accomplishments of the individual whose name this award bears. Matthew Knox, a fourth year Bachelor of Science (Kinesiology) student was one of three Dalhousie students in 2005 to win one of the three Rhodes Scholarships awarded annually to Canada's Atlantic region for study at Oxford University. The Rhodes Scholarship, first established in 1902, is the oldest of the international study awards available to Canadian students. Of all the Dalhousie student to have won this award since its inception, Matthew Knox was the first ever recipient from the Faculty of Health Professions. The criteria for the Rhodes Scholarship, set down in the Will of the British philanthropist and colonial pioneer, are high academic achievement, integrity of character, a spirit of unselfishness, respect for others, potential for leadership and physical vigor. These basic characteristics are directed at fulfilling Cecil Rhodes' hopes that Rhodes Scholars would make an effective and positive contribution throughout the world. These criteria will be used as guidelines in the determination of appropriate prospective student recipients in the School of Health and Human Performance for the Matthew Knox Award on a perpetual basis.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Dr. Hugh A. Noble Award
This award is given to a graduating student from one of the four undergraduate degree programs in the School of Health and Human Performance. The awarding is based on academic accomplishments, qualities of citizenship as shown by involvement outside the University, leadership qualities as demonstrated in activities inside the University, and an estimate of the candidate's potential for contributing to the profession.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have

satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

PHE (Physical and Health Education) Canada Student Award
This award recognizes undergraduate student leadership in the field of health, physical education, recreation, or dance.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and

international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of

Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Health and Human Performance
Awarded to the graduating student who demonstrates outstanding academic performance and who has completed the equivalent of three years of full-time studies of their degree at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nursing

Nursing Bursary for Black/African Canadian or Aboriginal Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the faculty and staff of the School of Nursing. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Aboriginal students enrolled in the School of Nursing.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Aboriginal student in the School of Nursing. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Scriven Family Bursary
To support a Nursing student who is entering their second or third year of studies.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Margaret Inglis Hagerman Undergraduate Bursary (Nursing)
The Margaret Inglis Hagerman Undergraduate Bursary is intended to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of Nova Scotia with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to Nova Scotia residents enrolled in full-time studies at the Dalhousie School of Nursing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information

on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Matthew Ayer Award for Community Nursing
The Matthew Ayer award was established in 2008 by the family and friends of Matthew Ayer in his memory. Matthew was a student in the BScN program at the time of his death in October 2007. The recipient of this monetary award is a student in the Bachelor of Science (Nursing) Program at the School of Nursing, Dalhousie University, who has excelled in working with populations living on the margins of society due to social injustices.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Brent Brannen Memorial Bursary
This bursary is named to honour the memory of Brent Brannen. Originally from Yarmouth, Brent was born with Cystic Fibrosis. It was always his goal to attend Dalhousie, and he moved to Halifax to study after graduating from high school. Sadly, Brent passed away from complications of his disease on May 31, 2013, at the end of his first year of study. This bursary is directed towards nursing students studying at the Yarmouth site, in hopes that a student may

complete their studies and remain to work in Yarmouth. Brent was always most comfortable in the Yarmouth Regional Hospital when hospitalization was necessary.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student enrolled in the Bachelor of Science (Nursing) program at the Yarmouth site who demonstrates financial need. Preference is given to students from Yarmouth County. If no eligible candidate applies, preference is then given to students from other areas under the Tri-Counties of south western Nova Scotia, including Shelburne and Digby.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Bruneau-Allison Bursary
The award was created to provide financial assistance to a student enrolled in the Undergraduate Nursing program.
Eligibility: Available to BSC Nursing students in any year of the program with demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to mature students.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15
Year of Study: Any year

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.

Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Capital Health Award for Professional Practice in Nursing (Basic Stream and Advanced Standing Stream - Basic Degree Program)
Selected by his/her peers, this award recognizes a student graduating from the Basic Degree Program (May Convocation) and the Advanced Standing Stream (October Convocation) who has demonstrated the qualities of professional practice. The recipient of this monetary award epitomizes the Standards of Nursing Practice of accountability and responsibility, continuing competence and application of knowledge and advocacy, and the CNA Code of Ethics for Registered Nurses.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Doreen Carroll Bursary in Cancer Nursing
As a result of receiving excellent care from registered nurses, the Carroll family sponsors a bursary to assist BScN students who demonstrate interest and proficiency in Cancer Nursing. Eligible recipients must be full time students in the third or fourth year of the BScN program. Applicants who have selected (an) oncology/palliative care nursing elective course(s) in their program of study will be given preference over other applicants. Students must complete the School of Nursing Undergraduate Bursary Application and also submit a written application to the School of Nursing, demonstrating their interest and proficiency in Cancer Nursing, as well as a desire to establish a career and practice in Cancer Nursing.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Science - Nursing program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during “The Great Depression”. Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until

now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Melda Dashevsky Memorial Award
Melda Dashevsky (nee Crocker) graduated from Victoria General Hospital School of Nursing in 1962 and worked in many areas of nursing across Canada. She and several of her family members experienced struggles with cancer and benefited from the nursing care they received. This award is provided by Mrs. Dashevsky's husband, in her memory, and was originally presented to a student graduating from the Victoria General Hospital School of Nursing. The recipient of this monetary award is a student graduating from the Basic Degree Program who has demonstrated interest and proficiency in Oncology Nursing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.

Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Mary-Lou Ellerton Prize in Clinical Nursing
Professor Mary-Lou Ellerton was the Associate Director, Undergraduate Program Planning and Development at the School of Nursing, Dalhousie University. She was a graduate of the Universities of Ottawa and McGill and joined the faculty of the Dalhousie School of Nursing in 1979. She devoted her professional life to fostering excellence in clinical practice and made many significant contributions to both graduate and undergraduate programs in the School of Nursing as well as to the University and the broader nursing profession. Professor Ellerton was a woman of courage, integrity, wisdom and wit. She was posthumously awarded the IWK Health Centre's highest honour, the Award of Distinction. The recipient of this award is a graduating student who has consistently received excellent evaluations in the clinical nursing components of the program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elsevier Canada Award
The recipient of this monetary award is a student graduating from the Basic Degree Program or the Post RN Degree Program who has shown progressive academic achievement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Heather Fraser-Davey Book Award
Heather Fraser-Davey was a professor with the Dalhousie School of Nursing for more than 24 years. She received her PhD in Adult Education from Dalhousie. She taught Pediatric and Surgical Nursing as well as Maternal-Child Nursing. Heather was involved in establishing a link with the Queen Margaret College, Department of Nursing, Edinburgh, Scotland. She also worked with the Tanzania project which linked the School of Nursing, Dalhousie and the School of Nursing, University of Dares Salaam. She is Past President and a Life Member of the Atlantic Region of Canadian Association of University Schools of Nursing. Heather also held an Honorary Research Associate position in the School of Education, Dalhousie University. The recipient of this monetary award is a graduating student who has demonstrated interest in international nursing and nurse midwifery.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.

Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Highest Academic Achievement Certificate (Basic Degree Program)
The recipient of this award is a student graduating from the Basic Degree Program with the highest cumulative GPA.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Highest Academic Achievement Certificate (Post RN Degree Program)
The recipient of this award is a student graduating from the Post RN Degree Program with the highest cumulative GPA.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Highest Academic Achievement Prize (Undergraduate Degree Program)
The recipient of this monetary award is a student graduating from the Basic Degree Program or the Post RN Degree Program with the highest cumulative GPA.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

IWK Health Centre Prize for Excellence in the Care of Children and Families
The recipient of this monetary award is a student who has demonstrated critical thinking, advocacy, and autonomy in nursing children and their families in hospitals, homes, and communities.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

IWK Medical, Dental, and Scientific Staff Award for Excellence in Children's Nursing
The recipient of this monetary award is a student graduating from the Basic Degree Program who has demonstrated excellence in the area of Children's Nursing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

IWK Medical, Dental, and Scientific Staff Award for Excellence in Women's and Newborn Nursing
The recipient of this monetary award is a student graduating from the Basic Degree Program who has demonstrated excellence in the area of Women's and Newborn Nursing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Johnson Insurance Bursary in Nursing
This bursary is sponsored by Johnson Insurance to provide financial assistance to a student enrollend in the undergraduate nursing program.
Eligibility: Awarded to a student from Atlantic Canada enrolled in the Bachelor of Science (Nursing) program and who demonstrates financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Value: $2,500

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.

Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Elizabeth MacKinnon Lambie Award for Nutrition
Elizabeth Lambie was a professor at Dalhousie School of Nursing for more than 23 years. She taught classes on human nutrition, the role of nutrition in health promotion and community development, and the economic, social and physical determinants of eating practices. She is a Life Member of the Atlantic Region of the Canadian Association of University Schools of Nursing; a Charter member, Past President, Nova Scotia Dietetics Association; Past President, Fellow, Canadian Dietetics Association; Past President, Public Health Association of Nova Scotia, and Board Member, International Council on Women's Health Issues. The recipient of this monetary award is a graduating student who has demonstrated the ability to apply community nutrition knowledge to the Nursing profession.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Phyllis Noerager Stern Award
Phyllis Noerager Stern was a Director and Professor of the Dalhousie School of Nursing for over eight years. She taught courses in Trans-Cultural Nursing, Maternity Nursing and Research Methods. Dr. Stern received a PhD in Family Health from the University of California and an honorary PhD from Dalhousie University. She went on to be Chair of the Department of Parent-Child Nursing at Indiana University, editor of Women's Health International, and president of the International Council on Women's Health Issues. The recipient of this award is a graduating student who has (in the opinion of his/her peers) made outstanding contributions to the student body throughout the year.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science,

Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

School of Nursing Undergraduate Bursary
This endowment was established to provide an annual bursary to one or more students in the second or third year of the Bachelor of Nursing program. Students enrolled in the accelerated program must have completed at least one full year of the undergraduate nursing program before applying. Students must be enrolled in at least four courses and be in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second or third year of the Bachelor of Science - Nursing program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Palliative Care Nursing Award
For over one hundred years, the Victoria General Hospital School of Nursing in Halifax educated quality, caring, and compassionate nurses. In 1995, the last class graduated. The VGH School of Nursing Alumni continues to keep memories alive of this diploma School of Nursing that was one of the oldest in Canada. The recipient of this monetary award is a student graduating from the Basic Degree program who has demonstrated exceptional nursing practice, professionalism, and compassion while caring for patients in the area of Palliative Care Nursing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Registered Nurses Professional Development Centre Award (RN-PDC)
The recipient of this monetary award is a student graduating from the BScN Degree Program who has participated in the Acute Care Nursing elective. The recipient has demonstrated exceptional nursing practice in the care of the individual and family in an intermediate acute care setting and is identified as having potential in adult acute care nursing practice.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Rho Rho Nursing Leadership Award
The Rho Rho Leadership Award is granted to a student graduating from an Undergraduate Nursing Degree Program who has demonstrated leadership excellence in academic and clinical practice. This award is supported by Rho Rho Chapter of Sigma Theta Tau International. The recipient of this monetary award is nominated by professors and clinical instructors of the BScN Degree Program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Samar B. Singh Prize in Anatomy
An endowment fund has been established for the purpose of providing a prize to the highest standing student in first year Anatomy among Nursing and Pharmacy enrollees. The prize, consisting of a book or books to the approximate value of $100, is a memorial to Dr. Singh, a long-time member of the Department of Anatomy. The awardee will be selected by the Head of the Department.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $100

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift

by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.

Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Myrna (Millard) Ward Bursary in Nursing
Glen Ward established this bursary to support a Dalhousie undergraduate student enrolled in the second year of the Bachelor of Science, Nursing, program who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the Bachelor of Science, Nursing program. The student will have demonstrated financial need

and be in their second year of the Bachelor of Science, Nursing program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Medal
The recipient of this medal is a graduating student with the highest cumulative GPA in the BScN Basic Degree program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Pharmacy

PHAR 4081 – Outstanding Student in the PEP Collaborative Healthcare Course
for a student who made a significant positive contribution during their coursework to the collaborative health care rotation site; was an outstanding member of the collaborative health care team while they were on rotation.
Eligibility: 4th year student who made a significant positive contribution during their coursework to the collaborative health care rotation site; was an outstanding member of the collaborative health care team while they were on rotation.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply:

PHAR 4083 – Outstanding Student Award in a PEP Elective Course
Students may be nominated by their preceptor in the elective course based on the following criteria: Pharmacy Student who has completed an elective rotation course and: made a significant positive contribution during their coursework to the elective rotation site; was an outstanding member of the elective site team while they were on rotation.
Eligibility: Pharmacy Student who has completed an elective rotation course and: made a significant positive contribution during their coursework to the elective rotation site; was an outstanding member of the elective site team while they were on rotation.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Elizabeth A. Wallace Ramsay Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of Elizabeth A. Wallace Ramsay in her memory. Mrs. Ramsay spent most of her career as a pharmacist in PEI and was well known for her commitment to her patients and her community.
Eligibility: Available to students enrolled in their first year in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need. First preference to a student from Prince Edward Island. Second preference to a student from the Maritime provinces.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: n/a

Caldwell Family Bursary in Pharmacy
This award is presented annually to a student who is enrolled in the College of Pharmacy at Dalhousie University who self-identify as belonging to historically underrepresented groups and are enrolled in the College of Pharmacy. The Caldwell Family have a strong association with Dalhousie both David

and Rita are both gradates as well as both of their children. Rita served as the first female Director of the College of Pharmacy from 1999-2014.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need. Preference to students who self-identify as belonging to historically underrepresented groups persons of Aboriginal/Indigenous ancestry (especially Mi'Kmaq), member of racialized groups, persons of African decent (especially African Nova Scotians), Acadians, persons with dis/Abilities, and persons belonging to minority sexual orientation and/or gender identify (SOGI) groups.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: n/a

Leger Innovation in Pharmacy Practice Fund
This endowment is meant to provide support to students and/or faculty focussing their work or research in areas of innovation in community pharmacy practice. Student awards will be for students whose focus is on the identification and solution for a current practice in pharmacy. In any given year, where a student has not applied for innovation study funding, the funds may then be used to support faculty-based research projects that have an innovation theme.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Shana Keay Memorial Community Pharmacy Scholarship
This scholarship was established by the family of Shana Keay in her memory. Shana received her bachelor's degree in pharmacy in May 2015 from Dalhousie University and joined Lawton's on July 15th that same year. Shana was promoted to the Pharmacy Manager Long Term Care with Lawton's in July 2018 and loved working side by side with her colleagues whose friendships she treasured.
Eligibility: 1. Recipient is entering the 4th year of the Doctor of Pharmacy (Pharm D) program or successor program. 2. Recipient demonstrates strong academic achievement. 3. Recipient demonstrates an interest in Community Pharmacy 4. Recipient is from one of the following places of residence, in priority: A. Recipient is from Pictou County, B. Recipient is from Antigonish County, C. Recipient is from Rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Sobeys Scholarship in Pharmacy
Purpose: To establish an annual scholarship for students who self-identify as belonging to historically underrepresented groups and are enrolled in the College of Pharmacy (or successor college) and be in good academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Susan Wedlake Excellence in Pharmacy Award
This award is given in memory of Susan Wedlake. Susan Wedlake was the Registrar of the Nova Scotia College of Pharmacists from 1994 to 2015 when she retired. and in this position, she guided the College with enthusiasm and thoughtfulness. conviction and integrity.
Eligibility: This award recognizes a fourth-year PharmD student who shows a sensitive regard for the patient experience, a commitment to promoting the public health interest and professional integrity and thoughtfulness in how they practice and be in a good academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Shoppers Drug Mart Clinical Placement Bursaries
There are 5 bursaries to be awarded annually to students who are enrolled in the College of Pharmacy at Dalhousie University who are completing their clinical placements in rural areas with preference given to clinical placements in Shoppers Drug Mart, Loblaws, or LifeMark organizations. The bursary will not be provided until the actual placement is confirmed.
Eligibility: Available to students in the PharmD Program at Dalhousie. Applicants will be completing clinical placements in rural areas with preference for clinical placement in Shoppers Drug Marts, Loblawas, or LifeMark organizations. Bursary will not be provided until the placement is confirmed.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Pat Farmer Award
This award will be awarded annually to a student enrolled in the Doctor of Pharmacy program at Dalhousie University and requires academic encouragement. Dr. Patrick Farmer taught at the Dalhousie College of Pharmacy for over 40 years. Pat was a dedicated teacher who cared deeply about his students and always went the extra mile to help them. He was instrumental in developing and instituting the innovative PPL program in Pharmacy.
Eligibility: This award will be awarded annually to a student enrolled in the Doctor of Pharmacy program at Dalhousie University and requires academic encouragement.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: n/a

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

GR Buckley Community Pharmacy Award
This award is presented annually to a student who has completed outstanding work in the fourth year of the community practical experience program. The award is selected from nominations received from preceptors.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Dean George A. Burbidge Memorial Award
This award is given by the Nova Scotia College of Pharmacists to a student completing third year, from Nova Scotia, for outstanding qualities of character and pharmaceutical ability at the College of Pharmacy.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Alice and Louis Cassidy Bursary
The Alice and Louis Cassidy Bursary was established to support pharmacy students in financial need.
Eligibility: The recipient(s) will have demonstrated financial need and good academic performance. Students who complete the College of Pharmacy Bursary application are automatically considered.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The R. Frank Chandler Award
An endowment fund was established by Ortho Pharmaceutical (Canada) Ltd. in 1989 to support this award. It will be presented to a student entering the final year of study at the College of Pharmacy. The candidate must have high qualities of character and spirit, must have well developed interpersonal skills, must show an aptitude and proficiency for the profession, and must show promise of making future contributions to the profession of Pharmacy.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Frederick R. Clayden Memorial Bursary
It is the wish of the Donor to honour her late husband, Dr. Gerald Clayden and endow a bursary to provide financial support to undergraduate students in the College of Pharmacy in memory of Dr. Clayden's father – Frederick R. Clayden. Frederick Clayden was a member of the first graduating class of the Nova Scotia College of Pharmacy in 1912. This college was affiliated with Dalhousie University, and was the nucleus of Dal's College of Pharmacy.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the Pharmacy program. The student will have demonstrated financial need and be in good academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

College of Pharmacists Dr. J. G. Duff Award
This award is given annually to a Nova Scotia student who demonstrates a commitment to professionalism, integrity, and compassion.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Bert and Betty Collins Bursary
An endowment has been established to award an annual bursary to a deserving Pharmacy student from New Brunswick who demonstrates financial need and who has attained a satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of New Brunswick.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dr J Esmonde Cooke Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established to honour the memory of Dr. J. Esmonde Cooke, Dean, Maritime College of Pharmacy 1952 - 1961, by providing financial support to a pharmacy student.
Eligibility: The recipient, in years 1, 2, or 3, will have demonstrated financial need, good academic standing and a passion for pharmacy. Students who complete the College of Pharmacy Bursary Application form are automatically considered.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Helen Corston Marshall Award in Pharmacy
This endowment was established in memory of Helen Corston Marshall, a student of the Maritime College of Pharmacy, by her family. This award is to be given annually to a student (or students) who has successfully completed one or more years of the class leading to a degree in Pharmacy and who is enrolled in Pharmacy at the University for the ensuing year. Candidates must have attained a satisfactory academic standing and must show promise of making future contributions to the profession of Pharmacy. Financial need may be considered.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

CPhA Centennial Leadership Award
This award, presented by the Canadian Pharmacists Association (CPhA) enables a third year student to join pharmacists and fellow students at the Annual General Meeting of the Canadian Pharmacists Association. The award program exposes student winners to several facets of the profession including the pharmaceutical industry, innovative pharmacy practice sites, hospitals, and government agencies wherever possible. Selection is based on academic achievement and outstanding contributions to undergraduate activities.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during “The Great Depression”. Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dale Daley Pharmacy Award for Excellence
In 1990, Shoppers Drug Mart established an endowment to recognize the many contributions of Dale Daley to the profession of pharmacy. The award is presented annually to a third year Pharmacy student who has demonstrated a good academic standing and contributed to undergraduate life.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on

the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Sister Frances dePaul Award
This award, a reference book or a subscription to a professional journal, is offered annually by the Nova Scotia Branch of the Canadian Society of Hospital Pharmacists and is presented to a graduating student entering a hospital Pharmacy residency program, who is a member of CSHP, and excels in the PBL curriculum.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert C. Dickison Memorial Award
This award is presented to a student from New Brunswick on the basis of academic achievement, financial need, and participation in student activities at the College of Pharmacy. The award is made available through a bequest of the late Mr. Charles D. Dickison.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

J. G. Duff Pharmacy Award
This was established by Dr. Duff's former students and associates in recognition of his contribution and devotion to pharmaceutical education in the Maritimes. The award and medal will be presented to a student entering the senior year for outstanding leadership and satisfactory scholastic attainment. A Senior Stick, bearing the names of the recipients, will be kept in trust by the Dalhousie Student Pharmacy Society. The recipient of the award will be selected by the student body.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Eric & Ryan Post-Pharmacy Leadership Award
This award is presented to a student who is completing their third year, who has demonstrated financial need, and has also made significant contributions to Pharmacy life at the College.
Eligibility: Available to students completing third year of the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Dean J. Esmonde Cooke Award
This award is awarded annually to a student who has successfully completed one or more years of classes leading to a degree in Pharmacy and who is enrolled in Pharmacy at the University for the coming year. This award is sponsored by the Pharmacy Association of Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Candidates must have attained a good academic standing and show promise of making future contributions to the profession of Pharmacy. The student must be a graduate of a high school in Nova Scotia and should not be the recipient of other concurrent awards. The Selection Committee may also consider the financial need.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Fred G. Faulkner Bursary
This bursary was established by the Estate of Daphne Tucker Faulkner. The bursary is to provide financial support to undergraduate students in the College of Pharmacy program who are residents of Nova Scotia with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the College of Pharmacy. The student will have demonstrated financial need and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth Foy Bursary
In 2012 the Dalhousie University College of Pharmacy Student Endowment Committee established the Elizabeth Foy Bursary to recognize Elizabeth Foy who retired from Dalhousie University after 43 years of dedicated service to thousands of Pharmacy students. This bursary is given annually to a second or third year student who is an active participant in College activities, possesses excellent critical appraisal skills, and demonstrates a financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second or third year of the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Yvonne Gray Bursary
R. Yvonne McCullough established this bursary to provide financial support to undergraduate students enrolled in the College of Pharmacy.
Eligibility: Available to a Pharmacy undergraduate student. The student will have demonstrated financial need and be a Canadian Citizen.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

John Hughes Memorial Prize in Pharmacy
This prize was established in memory of John Hughes, a Nova Scotia pharmacist, to recognize a student enrolled in the College of Pharmacy who has demonstrated the most improvement in his/her academic performance in skills lab between second and third year of the program.
Eligibility: Available to students completing their third year of the pharmacy program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Jean Coutu Bursaries
Two bursaries are offered annually to students from New Brunswick who are completing the first, second, or third years of the Pharmacy program. These students must have satisfactory academic standing and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie. Recipients must be residents of New Brunswick.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Ralph H. Jenkins Memorial Pharmacy Scholarship
This scholarship is awarded by the Prince Edward Island Pharmaceutical Association to a student who has achieved a high academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie. Applicants must be residents of Prince Edward Island.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Geri Kearns Spirit of Pharmacy Award
This award is presented by the Nova Scotia College of Pharmacy to a fourth year student who has had a positive influence on the activities of the College of Pharmacy, who is regarded by others as hardworking and unpretentious, and who has a genuine and unfailing commitment to the practice of Pharmacy. The award recipient will be selected by the student body.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Jack Kidd/ANCA Bursary
In 1982, an endowment was established first for a scholarship and then changed to a bursary in 1987 which recognizes 43 years of service by Mr. Jack Kidd, a pharmaceutical sales representative with Anca Inc. It is awarded to a student from New Brunswick or Prince Edward Island who has successfully completed one or more years of the class leading to a degree in Pharmacy and who is enrolled in Pharmacy at the University for the ensuing year.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of New Brunswick or Prince Edward Island.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The William Killorn Award
Shoppers Drug Mart Associates and the pharmaceutical industry have established an endowment to pay tribute to Bill Killorn in honour of his 46 years of service to Pharmacy in Atlantic Canada. The award is presented annually to a Pharmacy student who, in the view of the College's Awards Committee, demonstrates strong leadership skills and excels in academic and extracurricular activities.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Honourable John J. Kinley Pharmacy Award
In 1972, Mrs. L. Kinley established an endowment in memory of her husband, the Honourable John J. Kinley, a pharmacist and former Canadian Senator. In order to be considered for the award, candidates must have satisfactory academic standing and show promise of contributing to the profession. The financial need of the applicant may also be considered by the Selection Committee. The income from an established fund will be used to provide a monetary award as well as a book.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Scott Knowles Memorial Pharmacy Award
This award was established by family, friends, and colleagues in memory of Scott Knowles, a graduate of the Class of 2007. The award is presented to a student from New Brunswick who exhibits a high degree of professionalism and possesses leadership qualities. Preference will be given to a student returning to New Brunswick to practice in an independent, rural, community-based pharmacy.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie. Applicant must be a resident of New Brunswick. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lawtons Drugs Bursary
This bursary is awarded to a student entering second, third, or fourth year, who is from the Atlantic Provinces. The student will have attained a satisfactory academic standing and demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

George MacDonald Bursary
An endowment was established to honour Mr. George MacDonald on his retirement from W. Horner Inc. recognizing 37 years of service to the industry. This Bursary is awarded to a deserving Pharmacy Student, from the Atlantic Provinces who has satisfactorily completed at least one year of study at the College of Pharmacy and who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie. Applicants will be a resident of one of the Atlantic Provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Col. J. D. B. F. MacKenzie Scholarship
This scholarship is awarded by the New Brunswick College of Pharmacists to a student from New Brunswick who excels in the first year courses of the Pharmacy curriculum.
Eligibility: Available to students completing first year of the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Dr. Jessie I. MacKnight Scholarship
This scholarship is awarded by the New Brunswick College of Pharmacists to the student who excels in the second year courses of the Pharmacy class.
Eligibility: Available to students completing second year of the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dr. Jessie I. MacKnight and Miss Mona W. Fleming Award in Hospital Pharmacy
This award is presented annually to a student from New Brunswick and to a student from Nova Scotia who have completed outstanding work in the hospital portion of the practical experience program and in the fourth year Skills Laboratory class. It is desirable that the recipients demonstrate an interest in hospital pharmacy practice.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacQuarrie Bursary
This bursary was established to support a pharmacy student in financial need.
Eligibility: The recipient(s) will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing. Students who complete the College of Pharmacy Bursary application form are automatically eligible.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nicholas P. Meagher Memorial Bursary
Established in honour of Nicholas P. Meagher who received a BSc from Dalhousie in 1948 and was a popular and respected pharmacist at Dunsworth's Pharmacy on Quinpool Road for all of his working life. This fund annually supports one or more bursaries for students in the Pharmacy program who have demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Roger Montigny Memorial Award
This award was established by family, friends, and colleagues in memory of L. Roger Montigny, a graduate of the Class of 1974. This award is presented to a third year student from Prince Edward Island who demonstrates a passion for Pharmacy and an interest in practicing Community Pharmacy. The recipient must demonstrate satisfactory academic standing and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students completing third year of the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie. Applicants will be residents of Prince Edward Island.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Donald Moore Memorial Award in Pharmacy
The Donald Moore Memorial Award was established with donations made by family, friends, and a generous on-going grant from Shopper's Drug Mart Associates in memory of the late Donald Moore, a well-known leader in Hospital and Community Pharmacy in New Brunswick. This award is presented to a student entering third year who has satisfactory scholastic achievement, and who has demonstrated well-rounded skills by making a significant and continuing contribution to the student body at the College of Pharmacy and/or Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a

short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

New Brunswick College of Pharmacists Bursaries
The New Brunswick College of Pharmacists offers four bursaries to be awarded to the students from New Brunswick completing the first, second, and third years of the Pharmacy class. The bursaries are awarded on the basis of need to those students whose academic achievement, promise, and character are acceptable.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of New Brunswick.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The New Brunswick College of Pharmacists Scholarship
This scholarship is awarded by the New Brunswick College of Pharmacists to the student from New Brunswick who excels in the third year courses of the Pharmacy curriculum.
Eligibility: Available to students completing third year of the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

New Brunswick College of Pharmacists Centennial Medal
In conjunction with its 100th anniversary of incorporation, the College has established this commemorative medal to be presented annually to the New Brunswick student who has attained the highest aggregate mark during his/her fours years at the College of Pharmacy.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Nova Scotia Association of Certified Dispensers Prize
This prize of a book will be awarded annually to the top student in PHAR 1073, PHAR 1074, PHAR 1075 as chosen by the first year Skills Lab Coordinator. The prize was established in 1984 with the gift of funds to provide the initial award and to set up an endowment to provide subsequent awards.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Nova Scotia College of Pharmacists Centennial Award
In conjunction with its 100th anniversary of incorporation, the Society has established an award. Candidates will have a satisfactory academic standing and show aptitude for the profession. The financial need of the student may be considered in selecting recipients for the award.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Nova Scotia College of Pharmacists Memorial Award
The Society has established an award in memory of past members and friends of the Society. The award is available to a qualifying student who possesses good academic standing and aptitude for the profession. The financial need of the student may be considered in selecting the recipient for the award.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $1,000

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Pharmacy Class of 1976 Bursary
The Pharmacy Class of 1976 established this bursary to support undergraduate students in the College of Pharmacy who have demonstrated financial need and who might not otherwise have the financial resources to attend Dalhousie University's Pharmacy program.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the Pharmacy program who have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Pharmasave Community Service Award
Three bursaries are offered annually to students who have completed one to three years, have satisfactory academic standing, have contributed to community service, and show financial need.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The B. Trevoy Pugsley Memorial Pharmacy Award
This award was established by a bequest from the Estate of B. Trevoy Pugsley for an undergraduate student who has completed one or more years of the Pharmacy class. The criteria for the selection of the recipient are based on academic standing, aptitude for Pharmacy and qualities of character. Financial need may also be considered.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Mrs. Vera B. Pugsley Award
This award was established by a bequest from the Vera B. Pugsley estate. This award will be presented annually to a student who successfully completed one or more years of the class leading to a degree in Pharmacy and who is enrolled in Pharmacy at the University for the ensuing year. Candidates must have

attained a satisfactory academic standing and must show promise of making future contributions to the profession of Pharmacy.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

John J. Ryan Pharmacy Administration Awards
These two awards are presented annually to the students who excel in PHAR 4060 (Advanced Patient Health Management) and PHAR 1061 and PHAR 1062. Financial need will also be considered. This award was made possible through income of the John J. Ryan Fund.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

John J. Ryan Award of Excellence in Pharmacy Administration
This award is presented to a graduating student who has demonstrated outstanding aptitude in the development and application of medication management and has achieved the top overall mark in all the social/administrative pharmaceutical sciences content of the curriculum.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Leigh Semple Memorial Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual award to a third year Pharmacy student from Prince Edward Island who has demonstrated strong academic ability and involvement in student activities.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shoppers Drug Mart Community Pharmacy Bursaries
Shoppers Drug Mart will sponsor three bursaries to awardees selected by the College. The selection committee will consider candidates on the basis of financial need, student involvement, academic proficiency, and potential for contributing to the pharmacy profession. Successful applicants will have completed the first, second, or third year.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science - Pharmacy program.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dr. Samar B. Singh Prize in Anatomy
An endowment fund has been established for the purpose of providing a prize to the highest standing student in first year Anatomy among Nursing and Pharmacy enrollees. The prize, consisting of a book or books to the approximate value of $100, is a memorial to Dr. Singh, a long-time member of the Department of Anatomy. The awardee will be selected by the Head of the Department.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $100

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to

Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Pharmacy
Awarded to the graduating student who demonstrates outstanding academic performance and who has completed the equivalent of three years of full-time studies of their degree at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Myrna (Millard) Ward Bursary in Pharmacy
Glen Ward established this bursary to support a Dalhousie undergraduate student enrolled in the second year of the Pharmacy program who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the Pharmacy program. The student will have demonstrated financial need and be in their second year of the Pharmacy program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Myrna (Millard) Ward Entrance Bursary in Nursing
Glen Ward established this bursary to support a Dalhousie undergraduate student enrolled in the first year of the Bachelor of Science, Nursing, program who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the Bachelor of Science, Nursing program. The student will have demonstrated financial need and be in their first year of the BSc, Nursing program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Whelan Family Award in Pharmacy
This award is presented to a student from New Brunswick, who has completed years 1, 2, or 3 and shows an aptitude for patient-centred care as demonstrated by excelling in Pharmacy Skills Lab.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Karen Zed Spirit of Community Pharmacy Award
This award was established in memory of Karen Zed, an alumnus of the College of Pharmacy, to recognize a student who shows dedication to community pharmacy practice, commitment to excellent patient care and is interested in helping and learning with others.
Eligibility: Available to students who have completed their first, second, or third year of the practice experience component of the pharmacy program.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Recreation

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have

satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Dr. M. J. Ellis Award
This award was established to give recognition to a graduating student who demonstrates exceptional interest and ability in research in one of the four undergraduate degree programs.
Eligibility: Available to graduating undergraduate students in the School of Health and Human Performance.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic

standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Matthew Knox Award
This award was inaugurated in 2005 to recognize and honour the accomplishments of the individual whose name this award bears. Matthew Knox, a fourth year Bachelor of Science (Kinesiology) student was one of three Dalhousie students in 2005 to win one of the three Rhodes Scholarships awarded annually to Canada's Atlantic region for study at Oxford University. The Rhodes Scholarship, first established in 1902, is the oldest of the international study awards available to Canadian students. Of all the Dalhousie student to have won this award since its inception, Matthew Knox was the first ever recipient from the Faculty of Health Professions. The criteria for the Rhodes Scholarship, set down in the Will of the British philanthropist and colonial pioneer, are high academic achievement, integrity of character, a spirit of unselfishness, respect for others, potential for leadership and physical vigor. These basic characteristics are directed at fulfilling Cecil Rhodes' hopes that Rhodes Scholars would make an effective and positive contribution throughout the world. These criteria will be used as guidelines in the determination of appropriate prospective student recipients in the School of Health and Human Performance for the Matthew Knox Award on a perpetual basis.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Leisure Research Congress Award
The Fifth Canadian Congress on Leisure Research set up an endowment to provide an annual award to a student who has graduated from the Bachelor of Science (Recreation) program. The recipient will have attained a cumulative GPA of 3.00 or higher and will have demonstrated an aptitude for research related to Recreation and Leisure.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers

including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for

specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Dr. Hugh A. Noble Award
This award is given to a graduating student from one of the four undergraduate degree programs in the School of Health and Human Performance. The awarding is based on academic accomplishments, qualities of citizenship as shown by involvement outside the University, leadership qualities as demonstrated in activities inside the University, and an estimate of the candidate's potential for contributing to the profession.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

PHE (Physical and Health Education) Canada Student Award
This award recognizes undergraduate student leadership in the field of health, physical education, recreation, or dance.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. John C. Pooley Sportsperson Award
This award is presented to the student who has contributed significantly to the development of a sport.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

VIIth Pan American Wheelchair Games Scholarship
This is an in-course award given to a student entering the third or fourth year of study in the School. The student must be committed to pursuing study in the area of recreation and leisure for the disabled. Selection is based on academic and professional capability.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year in the School of Health and Human Performance. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. J. Singleton Leadership Award
This award is given annually in recognition of a Dalhousie University student's involvement and commitment to Therapeutic Recreation professional organizations.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's

students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Health and Human Performance
Awarded to the graduating student who demonstrates outstanding academic performance and who has completed the equivalent of three years of full-time studies of their degree at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General’s Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Freda N. Wales Memorial Scholarship
This is an in-course award given to a student entering the third or fourth year of study. The student must have a commitment to pursuing a program specializing in Outdoor Leadership at Dalhousie University. Selection will be based on academic achievement and professional ability.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year in the School of Health and Human Performance. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Recreation Management

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application

Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Vincent Chew Memorial Award
Vincent Chew graduated from Dalhousie University with a Bachelor of Commerce degree in 1997 and a Law degree in 2001. He was working as Communication and Marketing Manager with the International Council for Sport Science and Physical Education when he passed away in 2008 as a result of a road accident in Berlin, Germany. Prior to that, he was with the 15th Asian Games in Qatar, and the Commonwealth Games in Melbourne, Australia. An avid sports and music fan, he enjoyed his varied interests while traveling extensively. Considering his passion for sport, sport management, and business, the Vincent Chew Memorial Award has been established by his parents at Dalhousie that will recognize academic excellence in the joint Recreational Management degree program (Bachelor of Management/Bachelor of Science (Recreation)).
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science Recreation/ Bachelor of Management program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during “The Great Depression”. Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia

high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Dr. M. J. Ellis Award
This award was established to give recognition to a graduating student who demonstrates exceptional interest and ability in research in one of the four undergraduate degree programs.
Eligibility: Available to graduating undergraduate students in the School of Health and Human Performance.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it “If you can’t do something for someone, you are a no one.”
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.

Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Matthew Knox Award
This award was inaugurated in 2005 to recognize and honour the accomplishments of the individual whose name this award bears. Matthew Knox, a fourth year Bachelor of Science (Kinesiology) student was one of three Dalhousie students in 2005 to win one of the three Rhodes Scholarships awarded annually to Canada's Atlantic region for study at Oxford University. The Rhodes Scholarship, first established in 1902, is the oldest of the international study awards available to Canadian students. Of all the Dalhousie student to have won this award since its inception, Matthew Knox was the first ever recipient from the Faculty of Health Professions. The criteria for the Rhodes Scholarship, set down in the Will of the British philanthropist and colonial pioneer, are high academic achievement, integrity of character, a spirit of unselfishness, respect for others, potential for leadership and physical vigor. These basic characteristics are directed at fulfilling Cecil Rhodes' hopes that Rhodes Scholars would make an effective and positive contribution throughout the world. These criteria will be used as guidelines in the determination of appropriate prospective student recipients in the School of Health and Human Performance for the Matthew Knox Award on a perpetual basis.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Dr. Hugh A. Noble Award
This award is given to a graduating student from one of the four undergraduate degree programs in the School of Health and Human Performance. The awarding is based on academic accomplishments, qualities of citizenship as shown by involvement outside the University, leadership qualities as demonstrated in activities inside the University, and an estimate of the candidate's potential for contributing to the profession.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have

satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

PHE (Physical and Health Education) Canada Student Award
This award recognizes undergraduate student leadership in the field of health, physical education, recreation, or dance.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. John C. Pooley Sportsperson Award
This award is presented to the student who has contributed significantly to the development of a sport.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy

came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

VIIth Pan American Wheelchair Games Scholarship
This is an in-course award given to a student entering the third or fourth year of study in the School. The student must be committed to pursuing study in the area of recreation and leisure for the disabled. Selection is based on academic and professional capability.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year in the School of Health and Human Performance. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an

application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Health and Human Performance
Awarded to the graduating student who demonstrates outstanding academic performance and who has completed the equivalent of three years of full-time studies of their degree at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Freda N. Wales Memorial Scholarship
This is an in-course award given to a student entering the third or fourth year of study. The student must have a commitment to pursuing a program specializing in Outdoor Leadership at Dalhousie University. Selection will be based on academic achievement and professional ability.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year in the School of Health and Human Performance. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Social Work

Ngena Bernard Memorial Dalhousie TYP Social Work Bursary
To assist full and part-time African Canadian students who are graduates of the Dalhousie University Transition Year Program (TYP), and are attending Dalhousie School of Social Work or doing the pre-requisite courses to study towards a Social Work degree.
Eligibility: Available to graduates of the Dalhousie University Transition Year Program (TYP), attending Dalhousie School of Social Work or doing the pre-requisite courses to study towards a Social Work degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Karen and Tom Traves Social Work Bursary
The creation of this fund is to honour Tom Traves' legacy as Dalhousie's 10th President. For 18 years, Dr. Tom Traves served as Dalhousie's President (1995-2013). It is to provide one or more bursaries to mature students enrolled in the Bachelor of Social Work program.
Eligibility: Available to BSW students who are 25 years or older with a minimum 3.0 GPA. Students will have financial need and preference for students who demonstrates special need, ie single parents or health issues.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: February 15

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.

Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joan Cummings Memorial Award
Through a bequest to the University from the late Dr. Cummings, the Joan Cummings Memorial Award was established. Dr. Cummings was a highly respected social work academic, who made significant contributions to dis(Ability) scholarship and practice in human rights, access, and inclusion within the academy and the community. Dr. Cummings identified as a woman with a dis(Ability), and made it her life's work to improve the lives of those with dis(Abilities).
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate and graduate students enrolled in the School of Social Work, in good academic standing, and who show promise of leadership and service. Preference will be given to a student with a dis(Ability). The recipient will be engaged in dis(Ability) scholarship, evident within the school and community.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Dalhousie University Women Alumnae Medal
This medal is presented annually to the BSW graduating student with the highest cumulative GPA in the baccalaureate program in the School of Social Work.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Eric Dick Memorial Prize
The Eric Dick Memorial Prize in Social Work was established in 2008 by Mr. Dick's family to honour the memory of their father, Eric Dick who was one of the pioneers in the field of social work in the province of Nova Scotia. This prize is to be awarded to the student who has achieved the highest standing in the course 'Beginning Social Work Practice' (SLWK 2333) in the Bachelor of Social Work program for the academic year.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Eva Mary and Judge Hiram S. Farquhar Bursary
To provide an annual bursary(s) for one (or more) student(s) enrolled in the Bachelor or Master of Social Work Program at Dalhousie University who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor and Master of Social Work programs at Dalhousie, with preference given to a student born in or resident of Hants County, Nova Scotia. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer

Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful

and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Janet Lee Myers Memorial Bursary
The bursary was established in 1998 by family, friends and colleagues of the late Janet Lee Myers BSW'88 to honour her 20 years of professional service in the community. The recipients of the Janet Lee Myers Memorial Bursary will have demonstrated financial need and the highest values of humanity, community, and service in the study of social work and in contributions to the School of Social Work.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Social Work program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Raoul Leger Memorial Humanitarian Award
This award was established to honour the memory of Raoul Leger, who received a Master's degree in Social Work from Dalhousie University in 1977. His work at home and abroad exemplified his commitment to community development, peace, and social justice. This award is presented to a graduating BSW or MSW student who is nominated on the basis of achievement with a continued involvement in critical social issues.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lloyd MacInnis Memorial Bursary
The Lloyd Y. MacInnis Memorial Award Fund was established to provide an annual bursary to a qualifying student who is continuing his or her studies at the School in the baccalaureate program beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Social Work program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Fred R. MacKinnon Award in Social Work
This award was established with donations made by colleagues and friends of Fred R. MacKinnon and from profits from the same of his book 'Reflections: 55 years of Public Service in Nova Scotia'. This fund will provide two awards annually.
Eligibility: The recipients will be enrolled in the course 'Perspectives on Social Welfare Policy' (SLWK 3012) and each recipient will have demonstrated good academic standing and a keen interest in social welfare policy. Recipients will be enrolled in the Bachelor of Social Work program (School of Social Work).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

J. Bernard MacNeil Memorial Award
This award is to honor the memory of J. Bernard McNeil and to provide a Bachelor of Social Work student entering their second year of studies who achieves high academic standing and who best meets the criteria of financial need and shows promise of making future contributions to the profession of Social Work in the areas of Criminology or Corrections. Preference will be given to a student from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to current studens in the Bachelor of Social Work program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Hanna G. Matheson Bursaries
These bursaries are available to students enrolled in the Bachelor of Social Work or Master of Social Work degree programs on the basis of need. The fund is administered by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nova Scotia College of Social Workers' Bursary
The NSCSW provides an annual bursary to a BSW student who best meets the selection criteria of financial need, satisfactory academic progress, and demonstrates social work values in prior endeavours. The recipient is expected to contribute in some way to the NSASW while a student at the School.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Social Work program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

M. Caroline Prince Scholarship
An endowment of funds by the late M. Caroline Prince for the benefit of the School of Social Work provides for the award of one or more scholarships to students engaged either in full time or part time study leading to the baccalaureate degree in Social Work. The award is made at the end of the winter term upon recommendation of course instructors to the School's Bachelor of Social Work committee.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Social Work program.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Calvin Ruck Scholarship
This scholarship is for Bachelor of Social Work and Master of Social Work African Nova Scotian students who have demonstrated a desire to improve the social conditions and further the interests of African Nova Scotian/Canadian people and their communities through the study and practice of Social Work. Careful consideration will be given to the purposes and vision of NSAACP and to the qualities of courage, generosity, persistence, and leadership that characterizes Dr. Ruck's life and work.
Eligibility: Available to current Black students in the Bachelor and Master of Social Work programs. Applicants must be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The School of Social Work BSW Alumni Scholarship
This alumni award has been established to support financial awards to be given to students in the Bachelor of Social Work degree program who demonstrate the highest values of humanity, community, and service in the study of Social Work as reflected in contributions to the learning environment of the School. A student must be nominated for this award.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Sonja R. Weil Memorial Bursary
Family and friends established this endowment in memory of Sonja Weil and in tribute to her work as a social worker and psychotherapist. This bursary is open to students in the Bachelor of Social Work and Master iof Social Work programs, although first priority is given to graduate students who demonstrate financial need, satisfactory academic standing, and interest in those areas which most closely reflect Sonja Weil's work in child and family therapy.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor and Master of Social Work programs at Dalhousie, with preference given to graduate students. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jane Wisdom Memorial Bursary
When Jane Wisdom began her caring work in Halifax shortly before the Great Explosion of 1917, she was truly a pioneer in what has come to be known as Social Work. It is in recognition of her distinguished service that anonymous donors in 1977 established an endowment fund whereby one or more annual bursaries to one or more deserving students would be granted to students in the baccalaureate program of the School of Social Work at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Social Work program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faculty of Management

Faculty of Management

Introduction

This Calendar is prepared some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. The policies, procedures, and awards listed in this section are subject to continuing review and revision. Not all awards listed will be offered in any given year. Additionally, the number of awards offered, values of awards, and selection criteria may change without notice.

All Faculty of Management Awards

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Edward Bowes Bursary
To support a student within either the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and/or Faculty of Management.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Acadian Lines Limited Scholarship
Acadian Lines Limited has established a fund to provide a scholarship to a student, beyond first year, who has demonstrated superior academic performance in the preceding year(s) of the commerce co-op program and, who has demonstrated outstanding leadership in the University's program of intercollegiate athletics.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: applications accepted in October

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Wilfred Berman Memorial Prize
The Wilfred Berman Memorial Prize is payable, from the income of a fund provided by former students of the late Professor Wilfred Berman, to the student obtaining the highest mark in first year Accounting.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: Awarded in May each year

The Wilfred Berman Scholarship
A scholarship is offered to the student in Commerce who, at the end of third year, has attained the highest average mark in COMM 1101, COMM 1102, and COMM 3105. The endowment for this scholarship was provided by friends and co-religionists of the late Professor Berman. Application is not required.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: Awarded in May each year

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Bruce & Marilyn Brett Bursary
Marilyn Brett established this bursary to honour the memory of her husband and entrepreneur, Bruce Brett. Bruce was an entrepreneur at heart and loved to help others start their business. Marilyn established this award to continue Bruce's legacy in helping young people get started in entrepreneurship.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Management programs. The student will have demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to students enrolled in a major in Entrepreneurship or Entrepreneurship & Innovation.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Commerce Alumni Association Awards
The Commerce Alumni Association sponsors seven annual non-monetary awards to recognize academic achievement. There is one award for each of Accounting, Finance, Entrepreneurship, Marketing Management, International Business, Supply Chain & Logistics Management, and Managing People and Organizations.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: Awarded in May each year

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along

with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

The Eaton Foundation Scholarship in Business Studies
A scholarship will be awarded annually to a student entering fourth year in the Commerce program who has the highest average mark in Introduction to Marketing, Consumer Behaviour, and Marketing Research, and who has demonstrated high academic standing throughout his or her previous years of study. The award was established by the Eaton Foundation, a philanthropic organization dedicated to supporting the arts, education, health, and social welfare across Canada with the generous support of the T. Eaton Co. Limited and Mr. John David Eaton.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nevelle J. Gilfoy Bursary in Entrepreneurship & Innovation
The friends and colleagues of Neville J. Gilfoy established this bursary to support a Dalhousie undergraduate business student in the Entrepreneurship or Entrepreneurship & Innovation program.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Management programs in a major in Entrepreneurship or Entrepreneurship & Innovation. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Richard and Constance Glube Entrepreneurship Fellowship Fund
Established in 2005 to recognize Richard Glube's contributions to the School of Business. The annual fellowship is for a third or fourth year Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Management student wishing to pursue entrepreneurship-related activities. The criteria for selection will include academic standing (GPA of 3.0 or greater), enrolment in the entrepreneurship curriculum (e.g. ESP program), and a written proposal on why the student intends to pursue an entrepreneurial path. The award will be administered through the Norman Newman Centre for Entrepreneurship.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Management programs at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: Fall Semester

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frances Hamilton Grant Bursaries
An endowed bursary fund was established under the will of the late Constance Patricia Hamilton in the amount of $18,900, the income to be used to assist students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.

Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Samuel S. Jacobson Scholarship
Beginning in 1975 the Samuel S. Jacobson Fund has provided one or more scholarships or bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Bachelor of Commerce program from Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.

Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shui Lan Lam Au and Wai Lam Au Memorial Bursary
The Shui Lan Lam Au and Wai Lam Au Memorial Bursary was established to help make undergraduate education possible for students with financial need in the Bachelor of Commerce Program.
Eligibility: Must be registered in the Bachelor of Commerce program, demonstrate financial need, and be in good academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The D. C. Mackay Award in Money Management
An endowment has been established by Dr. Douglas C. Mackay, a successful investment banker, valued alumnus, and active member of the Rowe School of Business Advisory Committee. A major prize is available to a student whose program concentration is Finance, whose career preparation is Money Management, who achieves excellent performance in COMM 3206, and who achieves satisfactory performance in research in the Money Management area.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Harry Margolian Scholarships in Commerce
A bequest of the late Harry Margolian of Yarmouth, Nova Scotia enables one or two scholarships per year to be awarded to students working towards degrees in Commerce. These will normally be awarded to students in their third or fourth years.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Bachelor of Commerce program from Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

McCurdy Printing and Typesetting Limited Scholarship
The Halifax firm of McCurdy Printing and Typesetting Limited established an endowment in 1985 to provide annually for a scholarship in the Rowe School of Business. The scholarship is open to a student beyond first year who has distinguished himself or herself scholastically during the preceding year(s) of study in the Bachelor of Commerce program.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student in the Bachelor of Commerce program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Christopher McKee Award of Merit
This award is established in memory of Christopher McKee, a Commerce graduate of 1981, through the generosity of his family. The recipient will have at

least a B average, and will have made significant contribution to the university as an organizer, or participant in university or community activities.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Commerce program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Malcom Mosher Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Marial Laura Morse Mosher, this scholarship fund was established in the memory of her father to award scholarships to students studying in the areas of Social Sciences, Business, and Economics.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences, the Faculty of Management, and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Norman Newman Family Business Award
This scholarship is offered as a tribute to Mr. Newman's record of leadership in business and the community. For students beyond first year in the Commerce program, Management program, or in the MBA program, a competition involving a case study of a family business is the basis of awarding of the scholarship, with a first and second place winner. Application required through the Centre for Family Business and Regional Prosperity.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Management, or Master of Business Administration programs at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Northstar Trade Finance - Thomas J. Bata International Exchange Bursaries
Up to eight bursaries are available to support students who have been accepted into an international exchange program and might otherwise not be able to participate in the exchange without external funding. These Bursaries were originally created by Mr. Scott Shepherd (MBA 1983), as the Northstar Trade Finance - Mary Grover LeBlanc Memorial Fellowship. It was renamed the Northstar Trade Finance - Thomas J. Bata Memorial Fellowship in 2010, in

memory of Thomas Bata. (1914-2008). Mr. Bata immigrated to Canada in 1939 from the former Czechoslavakia to form the Bata Shoe Company of Canada. Long before it was fashionable to do so, he provided opportunities for education and advancement to people of all races and creeds. He introduced his workforce to modern technology and previously unknown standards of quality and workmanship, and helped many of them establish businesses of their own.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students in the Faculty of Management accepted to an international exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $2,000

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Commodore Bruce S. Oland Scholarship
An annual scholarship that alternates between the Department of English and the Faculty of Management.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences of the Faculty of Management.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

John R. E. Parker Prize in Accounting
Established by Professors John and Joan Parker, who are passionate about the Accounting profession, this prize is awarded to a Commerce student for excellence in attaining the best overall mark in Intermediate Financial Accounting I and Cost Management.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Andrew Peacock Memorial Award
An annual award named in honour of Dr. Andrew Peacock, Professor in the Rowe School of Business. Students who are in good standing and are enrolled in the Bachelor of Management or Bachelor of Commerce degrees in the second or third year of study are eligible. Students must have demonstrated interest and understanding of the issues related to person with disabilities, have demonstrated volunteerism and experience or interest in working in the not-for-profit sector.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: Fall Semester

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Sagewood Group Award for Entrepreneurship
This is an annual award designed to encourage entrepreneurship among Bachelor of Commerce students who have completed at least two full years. Its intent is to fund a business start-up, and selection will be based on assessed viability of the proposed business and demonstrated commitment and ability of the student.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Commerce program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Stewart Lockie Gibson Scholarship in Commerce
Several scholarships of varying amounts will be awarded annually to third and fourth year students of scholarship standing and good character who are proceeding to a degree in Commerce.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Bachelor of Commerce program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Stewart Lockie Gibson Memorial Prize
The Rowe School of Business offers a prize to the graduating student in the general Bachelor of Commerce program who has achieved the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.

Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Commerce
The Rowe School of Business offers a medal to the top graduate in the Bachelor of Commerce program. The awardee will be one who has fulfilled the high scholastic standard for this award.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Management
The Faculty of Management offers a medal to the top graduate in the Bachelor of Management program. The awardee will be the one who has fulfilled the high scholastic standard for this award.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Commerce

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Acadian Lines Limited Scholarship
Acadian Lines Limited has established a fund to provide a scholarship to a student, beyond first year, who has demonstrated superior academic performance in the preceding year(s) of the commerce co-op program and, who has demonstrated outstanding leadership in the University's program of intercollegiate athletics.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: applications accepted in October

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Wilfred Berman Memorial Prize
The Wilfred Berman Memorial Prize is payable, from the income of a fund provided by former students of the late Professor Wilfred Berman, to the student obtaining the highest mark in first year Accounting.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: Awarded in May each year

The Wilfred Berman Scholarship
A scholarship is offered to the student in Commerce who, at the end of third year, has attained the highest average mark in COMM 1101, COMM 1102, and COMM 3105. The endowment for this scholarship was provided by friends and co-religionists of the late Professor Berman. Application is not required.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: Awarded in May each year

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Commerce Alumni Association Awards
The Commerce Alumni Association sponsors seven annual non-monetary awards to recognize academic achievement. There is one award for each of Accounting, Finance, Entrepreneurship, Marketing Management, International Business, Supply Chain & Logistics Management, and Managing People and Organizations.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: Awarded in May each year

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

The Eaton Foundation Scholarship in Business Studies
A scholarship will be awarded annually to a student entering fourth year in the Commerce program who has the highest average mark in Introduction to Marketing, Consumer Behaviour, and Marketing Research, and who has demonstrated high academic standing throughout his or her previous years of study. The award was established by the Eaton Foundation, a philanthropic organization dedicated to supporting the arts, education, health, and social welfare across Canada with the generous support of the T. Eaton Co. Limited and Mr. John David Eaton.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Richard and Constance Glube Entrepreneurship Fellowship Fund
Established in 2005 to recognize Richard Glube's contributions to the School of Business. The annual fellowship is for a third or fourth year Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Management student wishing to pursue entrepreneurship-related activities. The criteria for selection will include academic standing (GPA of 3.0 or greater), enrolment in the entrepreneurship curriculum (e.g. ESP program), and a written proposal on why the student intends to pursue an entrepreneurial path. The award will be administered through the Norman Newman Centre for Entrepreneurship.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Management programs at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: Fall Semester

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.

Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Samuel S. Jacobson Scholarship
Beginning in 1975 the Samuel S. Jacobson Fund has provided one or more scholarships or bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Bachelor of Commerce program from Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The D. C. Mackay Award in Money Management
An endowment has been established by Dr. Douglas C. Mackay, a successful investment banker, valued alumnus, and active member of the Rowe School of Business Advisory Committee. A major prize is available to a student whose program concentration is Finance, whose career preparation is Money Management, who achieves excellent performance in COMM 3206, and who achieves satisfactory performance in research in the Money Management area.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Harry Margolian Scholarships in Commerce
A bequest of the late Harry Margolian of Yarmouth, Nova Scotia enables one or two scholarships per year to be awarded to students working towards degrees in Commerce. These will normally be awarded to students in their third or fourth years.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Bachelor of Commerce program from Nova Scotia.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

McCurdy Printing and Typesetting Limited Scholarship
The Halifax firm of McCurdy Printing and Typesetting Limited established an endowment in 1985 to provide annually for a scholarship in the Rowe School of Business. The scholarship is open to a student beyond first year who has distinguished himself or herself scholastically during the preceding year(s) of study in the Bachelor of Commerce program.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student in the Bachelor of Commerce program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Christopher McKee Award of Merit
This award is established in memory of Christopher McKee, a Commerce graduate of 1981, through the generosity of his family. The recipient will have at least a B average, and will have made significant contribution to the university as an organizer, or participant in university or community activities.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Commerce program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Norman Newman Family Business Award
This scholarship is offered as a tribute to Mr. Newman's record of leadership in business and the community. For students beyond first year in the Commerce program, Management program, or in the MBA program, a competition involving a case study of a family business is the basis of awarding of the scholarship, with a first and second place winner. Application required through the Centre for Family Business and Regional Prosperity.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Management, or Master of Business Administration programs at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Northstar Trade Finance - Thomas J. Bata International Exchange Bursaries
Up to eight bursaries are available to support students who have been accepted into an international exchange program and might otherwise not be able to participate in the exchange without external funding. These Bursaries were originally created by Mr. Scott Shepherd (MBA 1983), as the Northstar Trade Finance - Mary Grover LeBlanc Memorial Fellowship. It was renamed the Northstar Trade Finance - Thomas J. Bata Memorial Fellowship in 2010, in memory of Thomas Bata. (1914-2008). Mr. Bata immigrated to Canada in 1939 from the former Czechoslavakia to form the Bata Shoe Company of Canada. Long before it was fashionable to do so, he provided opportunities for education and advancement to people of all races and creeds. He introduced his workforce to modern technology and previously unknown standards of quality and workmanship, and helped many of them establish businesses of their own.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students in the Faculty of Management accepted to an international exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $2,000

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Commodore Bruce S. Oland Scholarship
An annual scholarship that alternates between the Department of English and the Faculty of Management.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences of the Faculty of Management.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

John R. E. Parker Prize in Accounting
Established by Professors John and Joan Parker, who are passionate about the Accounting profession, this prize is awarded to a Commerce student for excellence in attaining the best overall mark in Intermediate Financial Accounting I and Cost Management.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Andrew Peacock Memorial Award
An annual award named in honour of Dr. Andrew Peacock, Professor in the Rowe School of Business. Students who are in good standing and are enrolled in the Bachelor of Management or Bachelor of Commerce degrees in the second or third year of study are eligible. Students must have demonstrated interest and understanding of the issues related to person with disabilities, have demonstrated volunteerism and experience or interest in working in the not-for-profit sector.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: Fall Semester

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Sagewood Group Award for Entrepreneurship
This is an annual award designed to encourage entrepreneurship among Bachelor of Commerce students who have completed at least two full years. Its intent is to fund a business start-up, and selection will be based on assessed viability of the proposed business and demonstrated commitment and ability of the student.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Commerce program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Stewart Lockie Gibson Scholarship in Commerce
Several scholarships of varying amounts will be awarded annually to third and fourth year students of scholarship standing and good character who are proceeding to a degree in Commerce.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Bachelor of Commerce program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Stewart Lockie Gibson Memorial Prize
The Rowe School of Business offers a prize to the graduating student in the general Bachelor of Commerce program who has achieved the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.

Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Commerce
The Rowe School of Business offers a medal to the top graduate in the Bachelor of Commerce program. The awardee will be one who has fulfilled the high scholastic standard for this award.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Management
The Faculty of Management offers a medal to the top graduate in the Bachelor of Management program. The awardee will be the one who has fulfilled the high scholastic standard for this award.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Management

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.

Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.

Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Bruce & Marilyn Brett Bursary
Marilyn Brett established this bursary to honour the memory of her husband and entrepreneur, Bruce Brett. Bruce was an entrepreneur at heart and loved to help others start their business. Marilyn established this award to continue Bruce's legacy in helping young people get started in entrepreneurship.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Management programs. The student will have demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to students enrolled in a major in Entrepreneurship or Entrepreneurship & Innovation.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during “The Great Depression”. Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nevelle J. Gilfoy Bursary in Entrepreneurship & Innovation
The friends and colleagues of Neville J. Gilfoy established this bursary to support a Dalhousie undergraduate business student in the Entrepreneurship or Entrepreneurship & Innovation program.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Management programs in a major in Entrepreneurship or Entrepreneurship & Innovation. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Richard and Constance Glube Entrepreneurship Fellowship Fund
Established in 2005 to recognize Richard Glube's contributions to the School of Business. The annual fellowship is for a third or fourth year Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Management student wishing to pursue entrepreneurship-related activities. The criteria for selection will include academic standing (GPA of 3.0 or greater), enrolment in the entrepreneurship curriculum (e.g. ESP program), and a written proposal on why the student intends to pursue an entrepreneurial path. The award will be administered through the Norman Newman Centre for Entrepreneurship.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Management programs at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: Fall Semester

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful

and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic

standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Malcom Mosher Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Marial Laura Morse Mosher, this scholarship fund was established in the memory of her father to award scholarships to students studying in the areas of Social Sciences, Business, and Economics.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences, the Faculty of Management, and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Northstar Trade Finance - Thomas J. Bata International Exchange Bursaries
Up to eight bursaries are available to support students who have been accepted into an international exchange program and might otherwise not be able to participate in the exchange without external funding. These Bursaries were originally created by Mr. Scott Shepherd (MBA 1983), as the Northstar Trade Finance - Mary Grover LeBlanc Memorial Fellowship. It was renamed the Northstar Trade Finance - Thomas J. Bata Memorial Fellowship in 2010, in memory of Thomas Bata. (1914-2008). Mr. Bata immigrated to Canada in 1939 from the former Czechoslavakia to form the Bata Shoe Company of Canada. Long before it was fashionable to do so, he provided opportunities for education and advancement to people of all races and creeds. He introduced his workforce to modern technology and previously unknown standards of quality and workmanship, and helped many of them establish businesses of their own.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students in the Faculty of Management accepted to an international exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $2,000

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Commodore Bruce S. Oland Scholarship
An annual scholarship that alternates between the Department of English and the Faculty of Management.

Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences of the Faculty of Management.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Andrew Peacock Memorial Award
An annual award named in honour of Dr. Andrew Peacock, Professor in the Rowe School of Business. Students who are in good standing and are enrolled in the Bachelor of Management or Bachelor of Commerce degrees in the second or third year of study are eligible. Students must have demonstrated interest and understanding of the issues related to person with disabilities, have demonstrated volunteerism and experience or interest in working in the not-for-profit sector.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: Fall Semester

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic

standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an

application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faculty of Science

Faculty of Science

Introduction

This Calendar is prepared some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. The policies, procedures, and awards listed in this section are subject to continuing review and revision. Not all awards listed will be offered in any given year. Additionally, the number of awards offered, values of awards, and selection criteria may change without notice.

All Faculty of Science Awards

Physics and Atmospheric Science Bursary for Black/African Canadian or Aboriginal Students
This fund was created through the generosity of the faculty and staff of the Department of Physics and Atmospheric Science. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties improving retention and student success for Black Canadian and Aboriginal students who have declared themselves as Physics majors and honours students.
Eligibility: Available to Black and Aboriginal undergraduate students enrolled in a Physics major or honours. Students will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ngena Bernard Memorial Dalhousie TYP Social Work Bursary
To assist full and part-time African Canadian students who are graduates of the Dalhousie University Transition Year Program (TYP), and are attending Dalhousie School of Social Work or doing the pre-requisite courses to study towards a Social Work degree.
Eligibility: Available to graduates of the Dalhousie University Transition Year Program (TYP), attending Dalhousie School of Social Work or doing the pre-requisite courses to study towards a Social Work degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

NanaSunbeam Bursary
This bursary was created by Njillan Forbes in honour of her late mother, Nana. Nana dedicated her life to the empowerment of women and children. She believed in the right of all children to a good education and to limitless dreams. The purpose of the bursary is to help female students who demonstrate financial need and are in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate female student in 2nd year. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Chemistry Bursary for Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Students
Created through the generosity of members of the faculty and staff of the Department of Chemistry, the Chemistry Bursary for Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Students is intended to alleviate financial difficulties and encourage student success in Chemistry.
Eligibility: Eligibility Available to undergraduate students majoring in Chemistry who demonstrate financial need and who self-identify as Black/African Canadian or Indigenous.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Dr. Jean Cooley Conference Participation Grant
This grant provides funding for a female analytical chemistry student to attend a specialized technical conferences, meeting, or symposia.
Eligibility: Open to female students, with a preference to students completing graduate-level studies in analytical chemistry. Recipients will be Canadian citizens or permanent residents, with a with preference to students from the Maritime Provinces and students who have received the Dr. Jean Cooley Graduate Fellowship in Analytical Chemistry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: 2500

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

The Aldous Prize
On the occasion of the retirement of Dr. John G. Aldous, friends, colleagues, and students established an endowment to provide for an annual prize to be awarded for the best achievement in BIOL 4404 and BIOL 4407 combined.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Undergraduate Award in Analytical Chemistry
The Division of Analytical Chemistry of the American Chemical Society offers a number of gift subscriptions to Analytical Chemistry. These awards are intended to recognize students who have shown an aptitude for a career in Analytical Chemistry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Anonymous Economics Prize
This prize, consisting of a book(s) and a sum of money, is open to the Dalhousie undergraduate who is not in the final year of study and who has shown through an essay during the second year of study of Economics, the best promise, as determined by the selection committee, of successfully applying Economics to the solution of human problems as determined by the selection committee.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Dr. William J. Archibald Prize in Physics
An annual prize will be awarded to a student who is considered by the Physics Department to be the most promising among those entering a second year Honours Physics program with first class standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

B'nai B'rith Prize
Two prizes are available annually to students for the highest standing in Biology 1010 and Biology 1011, when offered.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The David Barlow Memorial Award
The family, friends, and classmates of David Barlow established in 1984 an endowment fund to provide an annual prize in his memory. The Dawson Geology Club, in consultation with the Departmental Chairman, will select a student in second year Earth Sciences who has demonstrated both a good academic record and leadership qualities.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John Hamilton Barrett Prize
This is the gift of his widow, Mrs. Marjorie Barrett. It is offered annually at the end of the fourth year of the course to a student who has shown exceptional ability in Chemistry or other science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ferne Bell Smith Memorial Bursary
Perry Ross Smith and Alison C. Edwards established this bursary in memory of Perry's mother, Mrs. Ferne Bell Smith.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate student enrolled in the Faculty of Science with a major in Chemistry who have a demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hugh P. Bell Scholarship in Biology
In 1968, the Class of 1928 established the H. P. Bell Fund to provide one or more annual scholarships. Each year the Biology Department will select the most promising Honours Biology student, third year, that student shall hold the Hugh P. Bell Scholarship in the fourth year of the Honours program.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays

may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Bernoulli Prize
The Bernoulli Prize will be awarded annually to the student registered in the Co-op Mathematics Program who has the best cumulative academic record, subject to the restrictions that the prize can be awarded only once to a given individual, and that the winner must have performed acceptably in all work term assignments.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

J. Ewart Blanchard Memorial Scholarship
This scholarship was established in memory of Dr. J. Ewart Blanchard, 1921 - 2003. Dr. Blanchard was an early Physics pioneer in Nova Scotia. He was the first geophysicist appointed to Dalhousie's Physics Department and received an Honorary Degree from Dalhousie in 2000. One or more scholarships will be awarded each fall to students enrolled in the degree programs of either the Department of Physics and Atmospheric Science or the Department of Earth Sciences who have achieved academic excellence and best exemplifies the qualities of initiative, experimental skill, leadership, and enthusiasm for Geophysics.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Dr. Emil and Mrs. Stella Blum Prize in Mathematics
A fund was established by Dr. Ilya Blum in memory of his parents Emil and Stella Blum. The prize will be awarded to an Advanced Major or Honours Mathematics student who achieves the highest grade in second year Calculus.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Marje Brady Bursary
Margie Wahtras Brady is a member of a family of WWII refugees from Estonia who immigrated to Canada in 1950, via Sweden.This bursary is to provide bursaries to undergraduate Science students enrolled at Dalhousie University who demonstrate financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Brimer Memorial Scholarship in Psychology
The Charles J. Brimer Memorial Fund was established during 1971 in memory of the late Dr. Brimer, Acting Chairman of the Department of Psychology. The income is awarded to a third year Honours student. Students enrolling for the Honours certificate in Psychology in the year equivalent to the fourth year of the Honours Psychology program are eligible for the prize. The Brimer Memorial Scholarship is restricted to Dalhousie Honours Psychology students and is not open to Joint Honours students from other departments or other universities. The scholarship will be given to the student who shows the greatest potential as a researcher in Experimental Psychology.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide

undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

The Katherine M. Buttenshaw Prize
This prize will be awarded annually to the student standing highest in the advanced Mathematics courses.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy Earth Science Scholarship for New Brunswick Students
Awarded to a student entering second or subsequent year in an Earth Science discipline. Applicants must have been in New Brunswick or resided in New Brunswick for seven years, or have his/her immediate family reside in that province.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Canadian Society for Chemistry Silver Medal
The CSC Silver Medal is provided to each university with a Chemistry department and is awarded to the student with the highest standing in chemistry and allied subjects in the penultimate year. The successful student receives a medal and an inscribed certificate.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Canadian Society of Exploration Geophysicists
This scholarship is available to a student applicant who is pursuing a course of studies directed toward a career in Exploration Geophysics in industry, teaching, or research.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists Award
The Society sponsors an annual award consisting of a certificate and a one year student membership to an undergraduate student who has demonstrated outstanding competence in Petroleum Geology or closely related fields.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists Student Industry Field Trip
The society sponsors a field trip to a third-year Earth Sciences student who has an interest in Petroleum Geology, Sedimentology and Stratigraphy. The award consists of travel expenses and most field expenses for a trip to the Sedimentary Basin and Rocky Mountains of Western Canada.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Hannah Carmichael Memorial Bursary
This bursary has been given to honour the memory of Hannah Carmichael. She was a true renaissance woman. The purpose of this bursary is to recognize and reward an undergraduate female student enrolled in the Dalhousie Physics and Atmospheric Science program.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate female student enrolled in the Physics and Atmospheric Science program with preference given to a student who has participated in the Integrated Science program. Preference may also be given if the recipient is involved in artistic pursuits. The recipient must demonstrate financial need and be in good academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ron Carr Award
The Department of Microbiology and Immunology offers a book award to a student who displays academic achievement, commitment to the betterment of

colleagues, makes substantiative contributions to the broader community, and is involved in extra-curricular activities in the Arts or Environment.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John Carstairs-Arnell Prize
This endowment was established to provide an annual prize to the student who has submitted and defended the best Honours Research Project in Chemistry. Dr. Arnell received his BSc (High Honours) from Dalhousie in 1939 and held many senior positions with the Canadian Armed Forces and the Department of National Defence.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Allan Chaloner Hill Bursary
The Allan Chaloner Hill Bursary endowment was established by his daughter Alison Biedermann-Hill in her father's memory. A bursary is available to a second or third year Chemistry student.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second or third year of the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. Applicants must be majoring in Chemistry.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Chamber of Mineral Resources of Nova Scotia Scholarship
Senior students from Acadia University, Dalhousie University, St. Francis Xavier University, or Saint Mary's University in a Geology or mining-related Bachelor degree program are considered for this scholarship. Selection is based upon the student's contribution to the development of the province's mineral resources sector as well as scholastic achievement.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculties of Engineering and Science at studying Geology or Mining-related studies.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Chemistry Achievement Award
This award is available to undergraduate students in the Chemistry program and is awarded on the basis of academic standing, demonstrated proficiency in Chemistry, and other criteria such as employment, community service, and extracurricular activities.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Walter J. Chute Prize in Chemistry
This endowment was established to provide an annual prize to a Chemistry student, with an outstanding record in Organic Chemistry, entering his or her final year in the Honours Chemistry program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Cooke, Art and Dorothy
This scholarship was established in memory of Art and Dorothy Cooke by their daughters, Janet Jerico and Susan MrKich. Art and Dorothy both attended Dalhousie University in the 1930s, taking degrees in English. They then lived near Dalhousie most of their lives, their children attended Dalhousie and Dorothy became University Librarian. This scholarship will be awarded to a full-time student entering their fourth year in an Honours or Combined Honours in Environmental Science whose Honours thesis research proposal is judged to be of strong merit.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lloyd and Margaret Cooley Memorial Undergraduate Summer Research and Academic Scholarship in Analytical Chemistry
This scholarship provides funding for female undergraduate students engaged in summer research projects using analytical chemistry techniques in the Faculty of Science.
Eligibility: Open to female undergraduate students in a Bachelor of Science program, who are Canadian citizens or permanent residents of Canada, with preference to students from the Maritime Provinces. Recipients must be completing a summer research project using analytical chemistry techniques and have strong academic standing. Summer research award is valued at $2000. Upon successful completion of the summer experience, recipients may be eligible to

receive an additional $1000 academic scholarship. Consult with the Department of Chemistry for more information.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $2000-$3000

The CRC Freshman Achievement Award
Awarded on the basis of outstanding academic achievement in freshman Chemistry, the CRC Press Freshman Achievement Award is given at more than 2,000 schools. Winning students receive a complimentary copy of the CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics and a commemorative scroll to be mounted on the inside front cover.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Belle Crowe Scholarship
This scholarship was established in 1944 in accordance with a gift from the estate of Miss Belle Crowe, a student at Dalhousie University in 1885/86. This scholarship is awarded to a Major or Honours degree Chemistry student on the basis of academic standing and demonstrated proficiency in Chemistry and has been accepted into a graduate program to study Inorganic Chemistry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joy M. Cunningham Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Audrey-Lea Dawson Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary is open annually to one or more female students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science program who have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current female students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Developmental Biology Prize
This prize is awarded annually to the top student, based on percentage grade mark, in Developmental Biology (BIOL 3050).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $500

The L. A. DeWolfe Memorial Scholarship
A fund has been established under the Will of the late Dr. L. A. DeWolfe to provide undergraduate scholarships in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Peter Dolphin Memorial Prize in Biochemistry
In memory of Professor Peter Dolphin, this prize is awarded annually to the fourth year science student who is judged to have the best overall performance in the Honours Research Project (BIOC 4604 and BIOC 4605).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

David Andrew Dougall Memorial Bursary
The intent of this award is to encourage and assist one or more students whose academic and financial status merit consideration.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a Biology major.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

G. V. Douglas Memorial Prize in Earth Sciences
In 1958-59, friends and former students of the late Professor G. V. Douglas, established a memorial fund from which the interest would provide a prize to be awarded to an outstanding student in first year Earth Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ken Dunn Memorial Prize
The fund which was established in memory of Ken Dunn will provide an annual prize to a student who has completed the third year of an Honours program in Mathematics or Statistics, or a combined Honours program in Mathematics and Statistics.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

David Durward Memorial Prize
This prize is to be awarded to the best student in the Physiology of Marine Animals (MARI 3074 and MARI 3076).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Econometrics Prize
The purpose of this prize is to provide an annual prize for an undergraduate Economics major. The Econometrics Prize will be awarded to the undergraduate Economics major with the highest combined average in the Econometrics I (ECON 3338) and Econometrics II (ECON 3339) sequence of courses.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Economic Theory Prize
The purpose of this prize is to provide an annual prize for an undergraduate Economics major. The Economic Theory Prize will be awarded to the undergraduate Economics major with the highest combined average in the Intermediate Microeconomics (ECON 2200 or ECON 2220) and Intermediate Macroeconomics (ECON 2201) sequence of courses.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Principles of Economics Prize
The purpose of this prize is to provide an annual prize for an undergraduate Economics major. The prize will be awarded to the undergraduate Economics major with the highest combined average in the Principles of Microeconomics (ECON 1101) and Principles of Macroeconomics (ECON 1102) sequence of courses.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Economics Bursary for Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the faculty and staff of the Department of Economics. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students enrolled in the Department of Economics.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student in the Economics Department, with preference given to students from Nova Scotia. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Economics Honours Thesis Prize
The purpose of this prize is to provide an annual prize for an undergraduate Economics major. The Economics Honours Thesis Prize will be awarded to the undergraduate Economics honours student with the best honours thesis, as determined by the Selection Committee.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Economics International Student Essay Prize
The purpose of this prize is to provide an annual prize for an undergraduate Economics major. The prize will be awarded to the undergraduate Economics 2+2 international student with the best essay written in their third year, as determined by the Selection Committee.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Environmental Science Award
This award is given to an Environmental Science student in her/his third year of study who has shown academic promise in her/his environmental course work.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Environmental Science Thesis Prize
This prize is awarded annually to the student who is judged to have submitted and defended the best Honours Thesis.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Environmental Science Honours Society Award
The Honours Society Award is awarded annually to students graduating with a BSc Honours/Major in Environmental Science or BSc Combined Honours or a Double Major in Environmental Science who have achieved a cumulative GPA of 3.50 or more.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Erma Geddes Fillmore Memorial Scholarship
A fund in memory of Erma Geddes Fillmore (Dalhousie BA, 1924) was established by her family to provide a scholarship for a full-time BSc undergraduate student with the highest grade point average entering the second year of their degree with a declared major in Mathematics or Statistics.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Hugh Graeme Fraser Memorial Prize in Advanced Chemistry
This award was founded by members of the Class of 1931 and is awarded annually to a student at the end of his/her third year, who has, in the opinion of the Department, shown such aptitude for Chemistry as to merit the award.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Geological Association of Canada Student Prize
Based on overall academic standing this prize is awarded annually to a student entering fourth year. The prize will consist of a one year free membership in the GAC and a GAC "Special Paper" volume to be chosen by the recipient.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Alex Graham Memorial Prize
This award was established in memory of Alex Graham, a Marine Biology graduand, who died tragically in a rafting accident in 2003. It is awarded annually to a Marine Biology major/undergraduate who has shown outstanding participation, dedication, and contribution to the Marine Biology program and to the Dalhousie Association of Marine Biology Students (DAMS) society; and has satisfactory academic performance.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Dr. E. W. Guptill Memorial Prize
This is to be awarded to the undergraduate student who best exemplifies the qualities of Dr. E. W. Guptill in showing initiative, experimental skill, leadership, and enthusiasm for Physics, thereby making an outstanding contribution to physics in this University. This prize will not necessarily be awarded every year.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The James L. Hall Scholarship in Earth Sciences
This scholarship is awarded on the joint recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering and the Department of Earth Sciences, to a student who has completed his/her first year, who is planning on a career in the field of Mining Geology. The scholarship alternates between Earth Sciences and Engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Frances Hamilton Grant Bursaries
An endowed bursary fund was established under the will of the late Constance Patricia Hamilton in the amount of $18,900, the income to be used to assist students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Kenneth and Dorothy Hayes Memorial Prize
This endowment provides an annual prize to the student who has demonstrated interest in physical chemistry. The prize is awarded at the end of the penultimate year in the honours chemistry program to that student who has achieved satisfactory academic standing in third or fourth year level courses in physical chemistry. Application not required.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Ron Hayes and Dixie Pelluet Bursary in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
This bursary is to honour the memory of Ron Hayes and Dixie Pelluet by providing an annual bursary to a student enrolled in a BSc program in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology. Eligible recipients will have completed at least one year of study in their undergraduate program at Dalhousie. The bursary recognizes both academic excellence and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hertzman Prize
In 1997 an endowment was established to fund an annual prize in memory of Dr. Victor Hertzman. The Faculty of Science awards the Hertzman Prize to the first year Bachelor of Science student who has achieved the highest GPA on the Dean's List.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Owen Hertzman Prize
The Owen Hertzman Prize is granted annually to an Environmental Science student who is deemed to have contributed significantly to Environmental Science school life.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Gary Hicks Memorial Prize
This award was established to honour the late Dr. Gary Hicks, an accomplished botanist and excellent teacher. It is awarded annually to an Honours student in the Plant Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. W. K. Honig Prize in Psychology
A fund has been established to provide for one or more annual prizes to students who have achieved the highest performance in the introductory Psychology course(s) and who are undertaking a Major or Honours degree in Psychology or Neuroscience.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Honours Student Prize
The Department of Microbiology and Immunology offers a prize for outstanding academic achievement during the Honours Program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $100

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The David and Ruth Hubel Undergraduate Neuroscience Prize
The Neuroscience Institute Prize was established in 1998 by donations from members of the Neuroscience Institute, Dalhousie University. Upon receiving a generous gift from Dr. David and Mrs. Ruth Hubel, the Neuroscience Institute changed the name of the prize in honour of the Hubels. The prize is awarded to a fourth year Neuroscience Honours student who shows outstanding potential as a researcher in Neuroscience.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mary Urquhart Hudson Bursary
This bursary is provided by Mary E. Hudson to support an undergraduate student enrolled in the Faculty of Science.
Eligibility: Awarded to Bachelor of Science student at Dalhousie who is a full-time resident of Nova Scotia and who demonstrates financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hypercube Scholar Award
Awarded to a graduating BSc student going on to graduate school where molecular modeling might be part of his/her future. Winning students receive a free copy of HyperChem software plus a small commemorative plaque.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Jeff Dahn Bursary in Physics
To provide an in-course bursary to a 1st year BSC student with an interest in Physics, in honor of Jeff Dahn and his research.
Eligibility: 1st year BSC student; attending directly from a NS high school with an outstanding high school grade in Physics and with demonstrated financial need. Preference given to female students in each even numbered year.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: First

The Percy Bertram Jollota Scholarship
From the Estate of Jean Minerva Jollota came a bequest, the annual income of which is to be used to provide scholarships in memory of her late husband, Percy Bertram Jollota. The awardees must be engaged in studies in Engineering or Physics. Application not required.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Michael J. Keen Memorial Award
This award was established to encourage greater participation of women in science. It will be awarded to a female student entering the second year earth science program who shows an interest in and commitment to the pursuit of a career in science and whose performance is of honours calibre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Osvald Knop Prize in Chemistry
This prize is awarded to the top student (or students, in the event of a tie) for the best achievement in both course and laboratory work in CHEM 2101.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Laing Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Laing Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1st to August 31st and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the Darrell and Emily Laing Foundation.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Value: $5,000

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Sarah M. Lawson Scholarships in Botany
At the discretion of the Honours/Undergraduate Awards Committee of the Department of Biology, the University may offer scholarships to students who have shown special ability in Botany. This award is open to students at Dalhousie University or the University of King's College, and is given to support summer or fall (for Co-op students) research projects in botany at either the undergraduate or graduate level.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate and graduate biology students from Dalhousie or King's with an interest in studying Botany.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Ralph and Frances Lewis Jeffery Scholarship
From the Estate of Frances E. Jeffery came a bequest in 1979 to endow a scholarship which is to be awarded to a student who has completed the final year of an Honours degree in Mathematics, and who has maintained at least a second-class standing during the first three years of the class.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Dr. Ming Fang Li Memorial Prize in Marine Biology
An endowment has been established to fund an annual prize to a third year student in the Co-operative Education program in Marine Biology. The recipient will be the one who is deemed to be the best, assessed on academic standing and work term performance.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacEachern-Ponsford Memorial Award
Family, friends, and classmates of Ian Joseph MacEachern and Mark Anthony Peter Ponsford have established a memorial fund. The purpose of the endowment is to provide an annual award to a student who has completed the second year of a program majoring in Earth Sciences, whose academic performance is of an honours calibre and who has been an active participant in student activities. The award is to be made on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Earth Sciences Department after consultation with the Dawson Geology Club and departmental staff.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Constance MacFarlane Scholarship
An endowment fund has been established to provide a scholarship to a deserving student in the second or subsequent year of the Honours program in either Biology or Marine Biology. Candidates must have completed at least one course in each of Ecology and Botany.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The James Gordon MacGregor Memorial Prizes
Relatives of the late Dr. J. G. MacGregor contributed to the James Gordon MacGregor Memorial Fund which now provides awards to undergraduates in the study of Physics.
Eligibility: 1st year award: for the student achieving the highest mark in PHYC1190 or DISP and entering a combined BSc/BENG program. 2nd year award: for the undergraduate student(s) achieving high academic standing entering the Honours program.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Dr. A. Stanley MacKenzie Prizes in Physics
These prizes will be awarded by the Department of Physics and Atmospheric Science to promising students. The fund was established under the will of the late Miss Mary Alice Smith.
Eligibility: 2nd year: awarded to the student with the highest overall GPA in all physics and math courses in the first two years of the Physics Honours program. 3rd year: awarded to the student with the highest GPA in all third year core physics courses. 4th year: awarded to the recipient of the University Medal in Physics.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Kilmer MacMillan Memorial Book Prize
This prize is awarded annually to the student who attains the highest aggregate mark for the three half-courses, BIOC 3700, 3300 and 3400.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mathematics and Statistics Bursary Fund
An annual bursary to be awarded to a student enrolled in the second, third or fourth year of an undergraduate program, leading to a degree in Mathematics or Statistics at Dalhousie University.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

Professor W. Russell Maxwell Memorial Scholarship
Friends and colleagues of Professor Maxwell have established a fund to provide scholarships to outstanding students entering the second, third or fourth year of the General Degree or Honours Degree program in Economics. Preference will be given to candidates entering the fourth year of the Honours program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Professor W. Russell Maxwell Memorial Bursaries
Any residual income remaining in the Fund after the annual scholarships have been determined may, after consultation with the Department of Economics, be used to fund one or more bursaries for deserving students entering the fourth year of the Honours program in Economics. Awarded by the Department of Economics and the Registrar's Office.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Ellen McCaughin McFarlane Prize
A Fund has been established in memory of Ellen McCaughin McFarlane, Class of 1927. Initially, the Fund is to provide an annual prize to an Honours Mathematics student who at the end of his/her first year in the Honours program has achieved the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Burgess McKittrick Summer Research Studentships in Physics
The Department of Physics and Atmospheric Science offers up to two 3 - 4 month studentships for first year students intending to go into an Honours Physics program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Burgess McKittrick Prizes in Physics
The funds for these prizes come from the estate of F. J. A. McKittrick who graduated in 1894 with Honours in Mathematics and Mathematical Physics. He was the first Dalhousie graduate to receive the 1851 Exhibition Scholarship. The prizes are in memory of his brother, Burgess McKittrick, who graduated in 1877.
Eligibility: A prize will be awarded to undergraduate students achieving the highest standing in each of Physics 1190/1290, 1300 and the core second year Physics courses. No student may receive more than one such prize in any one year. A prize will be awarded to the female Honours students whom achieves first class standing in each of second, third and fourth year levels.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Franco Medioli Earth Sciences Bursary
This bursary is established in honour and memory of Dr. Franco Medioli, who taught Geology at Dalhousie from 1965-1996, to support students studying Earth Sciences.
Eligibility: Must be enrolled full-time in the Bachelor of Science, Earth Sciences program and have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Diploma in Meteorology Prize
This prize is awarded to the student with the highest GPA in the program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Mineralogical Association of Canada Student Prize
This prize is open to an undergraduate student who has completed at least second year and has demonstrated excellence in one of Mineralogy, Crystallography, Geochemistry, Petrology, and Mineral Deposits. The recipient will receive his/her choice of one of the MAC special publications.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Darrell Montgomery Memorial Prize
An endowment has been set up to provide an annual prize to a third year student in the Physics 3000/3010 experimental laboratory who is deemed to have shown a love of experimentation, the qualities of leadership and participation in student activities in physics related areas.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Malcom Mosher Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Marial Laura Morse Mosher, this scholarship fund was established in the memory of her father to award scholarships to students studying in the areas of Social Sciences, Business, and Economics.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences, the Faculty of Management, and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Carl Mushkat Memorial Scholarships
The Carl Mushkat Memorial Fund was established at Dalhousie University in 1979 as a bequest under the Will of the late Carl Mushkat. The fund provides scholarships to students in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Dr. J. G. Ogden Memorial Prize
This prize will be awarded annually to a top fourth year honour student whose research falls within the realm of Freshwater Ecology, with preference given to those who study Freshwater Plant Ecology. The recipient will be determined during the Cameron conference poster and oral presentations. In the event that there is more than one student whose research project meets these criterion, overall GPA will be the deciding factor.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Catherine Olding Hebb Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established in memory of Catherine Olding Hebb. The recipient must be a resident of one of the Atlantic provinces, must be studying in the Department of Biology, Bachelor of Science program and demonstrate financial need.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer

Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

Psychology and Neuroscience Bursary for Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Students
Created through the generosity of members of the faculty and staff of the Department of Psychology and Neuroscience, the Psychology and Neuroscience Bursary for Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Students is intended to alleviate financial difficulties and encourage student success in Psychology and Neuroscience.
Eligibility: Available to Psychology and Neuroscience students who demonstrate financial need. Preference is given to a Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Student.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Cecelia Rajaratnam Memorial Prize in Plant Cell Biology
The purpose of this prize is to recognize and reward a student who demonstrates a passion for the subject of Plant Cell Biology (Biology 4220) and excels academically in the course.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Douglas Russell Memorial Book Prize
In memory of Dr. Douglas Russell, the Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology has established a prize to be awarded to the student with the highest standing in Biochemistry 2300, a course which owes its existence in large part to his efforts.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Masayoshi Senba Memorial Prizes
One prize will be awarded to an undergraduate student attending courses typically taught by Masayoshi Senba, who, in the opinion of the faculty, possess outstanding skills, interest, promise, and determination in Theoretical Physics. The other prize will be awarded to a student in Physics (Major or Honours) in their third or fourth academic year who, compared to the previous academic year, exhibits the greatest improvement in his/her studies.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Yau Hing Shum-Ngan Memorial Bursary
Dr. Ngan established this bursary in memory of his mother, Yau Hing Shum-Ngan. The bursary shall be awarded to a first year undergraduate student enrolled with the Faculty of Science with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of study in the Faculty of Science at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Stewart Smith Scholarships
A significant bequest established these memorial scholarships for students who excel in the sciences or mathematics.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faye Sobey Undergraduate Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Faye Sobey Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,500 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award(s) are distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of Faye (Naugle) Sobey, who graduated from Dalhousie University in 1953 with a major in biochemistry. The Faye Sobey Award is the top Faculty of Science undergraduate research award.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: 5500

The Society of Chemical Industry, Canadian Section, Merit Award
This award (an engraved plaque) may be made to the Honours graduate in Biochemistry with the highest standing in the final year. A minimum average of 75% is required.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Society of Chemical Industry, Canadian Section, Merit Award
This award (an engraved gold key and subscription to Chemistry and Industry) may be made to the Honours graduate in Chemistry with the highest standing in the final year. A minimum average of 75% is required. Application not required.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Spirit of Chemistry Prize
The undergraduate Student Society Spirit of Chemistry Prize is meant to benefit students who are majoring in Chemistry, and who help promote the subject through their enthusiastic participation in their studies and Chemistry related activities. To be eligible to receive this prize, students must be majoring in Chemistry, have a minimum of 2.30 GPA, and must be nominated by a professor or instructor.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The C. W. Stairs Memorial Scholarships
In 1960, William Stairs, Son & Morrow Limited of Halifax, on the occasion of the 150th anniversary of the firm donated $10,000 to the University to set up this fund. It provides scholarships to students in Engineering, or in related subjects, who are entering the third year of the class and who, in the opinion of the Committee, are likely after graduation to contribute to the industrial development of Canada.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frances L. Stewart Memorial Prize in Psychology
A fund has been established to provide a prize to a fourth year Honours student who shows outstanding potential as a scientist practitioner in Clinical Psychology.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

John E. Tasman Memorial Bursary in Chemistry
Established in memory of John E. Tasman who graduated from Chemistry in 1942, this bursary is available to full-time students enrolled in the Faculty of Science and majoring in Chemistry.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. Walter Todd Scholarship
A bequest from the Estate of Mabel E. Todd in 1958 established a fund to provide a scholarship (and inscribed volume) in memory of her brother, E. Walter Todd, who was for many years a member of the Department.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
The Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology offers a medal to the top First Class Honours graduate in the Biochemistry program. The awardee will be the one who has attained the high scholastic standard of the Department.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Biology
The Department of Biology offers a medal to the top First Class Honours graduate in the Biology program in recognition of superior achievement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Chemistry
The Department of Chemistry offers a medal to the top First Class Honours graduate in recognition of superior achievement in Chemistry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Computer Science
A medal is awarded to the top First Class Honours graduate in both Bachelor of Computer Science and Bachelor Science in recognition of superior achievement in Computer Science.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Earth Sciences
The Department of Earth Sciences offers to the top First Class Honours graduate a medal in recognition of superior achievement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Economics
The Department of Economics offers a medal to the top First Class Honours graduate in recognition of superior achievement in Economics.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Environmental Science
Environmental Science offers to the top First Class Honours graduate a medal in recognition of superior achievement in Environmental Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Marine Biology
The Department established this medal in 1983-84 to be awarded, where appropriate, to the student who stands highest among the First Class Honours graduates in the Marine Biology program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Microbiology and Immunology
The Department of Microbiology and Immunology offers to the top First Class Honours graduate a medal in recognition of superior achievement in the program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Neuroscience
The Department of Psychology and Neuroscience offers a medal to the top graduating student with First Class Honours in the program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The University Medal in Physics
The Department of Physics and Atmospheric Science offers to the top First Class Honours graduate a medal in recognition of superior achievement in physics.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Psychology
The Department of Psychology and Neuroscience offers a medal to the top graduating student with First Class Honours in the program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Statistics
The Department established this medal to be awarded to the student who stands highest among the First Class Honours graduates in the Statistics program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Barry Ward Fawcett Memorial Prize
Established by friends and colleagues of the late Dr. Barry Ward Fawcett who was an associate professor of Computing Science from 1982 until his untimely death at age 50 in 1991. This prize is awarded annually to a student who has completed between 30 and 60 credit hours, registered in a Mathematics or

Statistics program, and has achieved the highest grade in MATH/CSCI 2113 (Discrete Structures II).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Warr Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Warr Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College and be both born in Nova Scotia and bona fide residents of Nova Scotia. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the John Richard Freeman Warr Memorial.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

The Waverly Prize
This prize will be awarded annually to the student with the highest standing in Mathematics 1010.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Lilyan E. White Prize
A bequest from the Estate of Dr. Lilyan E. White established an endowment to fund a prize to an undergraduate student in Psychology and in Neuroscience. The Department assigns prizes for use in recognizing the best performance of a student in second year in each program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Witherspoon Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Norbert Wolter Memorial Scholarship
This scholarship was established by Jennie Wolter (BSc 1978) in loving memory of her husband, Norbert, who died at a young age. The scholarship is awarded to an undergraduate student enrolled in Chemistry within the Faculty of Science at Dalhousie University and will be awarded to a Canadian citizen with first preference given to someone from Nova Scotia. The recipient must have achieved and maintain a GPA of 3.90.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Yellow Cab Bursary
Yellow Cab Halifax established this bursary to support a Dalhousie undergraduate student enrolled in the Environment, Sustainability, and Society program who is in financial need.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in the Environment, Sustainability and Society program. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shao Hua & Wen Hsiang Yoh Prizes
Two prizes in memory of Shoa Hua and Wen Hsiang Yoh, renowned Chinese educators, are awarded annually to two second year students who placed first and second in the core Biology courses (Biology 2020, 2030, 2040 and one of 2060, 2003, or 2004).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Sir William Young Gold Medal
Founded by the bequest of the late Sir William Young, this medal will be awarded on graduation to the student who stands first among those taking First Class Honours in Mathematics, this is the University Medal in Mathematics.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

NanaSunbeam Bursary
This bursary was created by Njillan Forbes in honour of her late mother, Nana. Nana dedicated her life to the empowerment of women and children. She believed in the right of all children to a good education and to limitless dreams. The purpose of the bursary is to help female students who demonstrate financial need and are in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate female student in 2nd year. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Undergraduate Award in Analytical Chemistry
The Division of Analytical Chemistry of the American Chemical Society offers a number of gift subscriptions to Analytical Chemistry. These awards are intended to recognize students who have shown an aptitude for a career in Analytical Chemistry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application

Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John Hamilton Barrett Prize
This is the gift of his widow, Mrs. Marjorie Barrett. It is offered annually at the end of the fourth year of the course to a student who has shown exceptional ability in Chemistry or other science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Marje Brady Bursary
Margie Wahtras Brady is a member of a family of WWII refugees from Estonia who immigrated to Canada in 1950, via Sweden.This bursary is to provide bursaries to undergraduate Science students enrolled at Dalhousie University who demonstrate financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joy M. Cunningham Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial

need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Audrey-Lea Dawson Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary is open annually to one or more female students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science program who have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current female students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Peter Dolphin Memorial Prize in Biochemistry
In memory of Professor Peter Dolphin, this prize is awarded annually to the fourth year science student who is judged to have the best overall performance in the Honours Research Project (BIOC 4604 and BIOC 4605).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of

the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ron Hayes and Dixie Pelluet Bursary in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
This bursary is to honour the memory of Ron Hayes and Dixie Pelluet by providing an annual bursary to a student enrolled in a BSc program in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology. Eligible recipients will have completed at least one year of study in their undergraduate program at Dalhousie. The bursary recognizes both academic excellence and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hertzman Prize
In 1997 an endowment was established to fund an annual prize in memory of Dr. Victor Hertzman. The Faculty of Science awards the Hertzman Prize to the first year Bachelor of Science student who has achieved the highest GPA on the Dean's List.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mary Urquhart Hudson Bursary
This bursary is provided by Mary E. Hudson to support an undergraduate student enrolled in the Faculty of Science.

Eligibility: Awarded to Bachelor of Science student at Dalhousie who is a full-time resident of Nova Scotia and who demonstrates financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Dahn Bursary in Physics
To provide an in-course bursary to a 1st year BSC student with an interest in Physics, in honor of Jeff Dahn and his research.
Eligibility: 1st year BSC student; attending directly from a NS high school with an outstanding high school grade in Physics and with demonstrated financial need. Preference given to female students in each even numbered year.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Year of Study: First

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Laing Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Laing Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1st to August 31st and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the Darrell and Emily Laing Foundation.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall.

Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Kilmer MacMillan Memorial Book Prize
This prize is awarded annually to the student who attains the highest aggregate mark for the three half-courses, BIOC 3700, 3300 and 3400.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the

poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Carl Mushkat Memorial Scholarships
The Carl Mushkat Memorial Fund was established at Dalhousie University in 1979 as a bequest under the Will of the late Carl Mushkat. The fund provides scholarships to students in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are

available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Douglas Russell Memorial Book Prize
In memory of Dr. Douglas Russell, the Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology has established a prize to be awarded to the student with the highest standing in Biochemistry 2300, a course which owes its existence in large part to his efforts.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women’s basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation

record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Yau Hing Shum-Ngan Memorial Bursary
Dr. Ngan established this bursary in memory of his mother, Yau Hing Shum-Ngan. The bursary shall be awarded to a first year undergraduate student enrolled with the Faculty of Science with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of study in the Faculty of Science at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Stewart Smith Scholarships
A significant bequest established these memorial scholarships for students who excel in the sciences or mathematics.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faye Sobey Undergraduate Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Faye Sobey Award must be in a 20 credit BSc

program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,500 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award(s) are distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of Faye (Naugle) Sobey, who graduated from Dalhousie University in 1953 with a major in biochemistry. The Faye Sobey Award is the top Faculty of Science undergraduate research award.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: 5500

The Society of Chemical Industry, Canadian Section, Merit Award
This award (an engraved plaque) may be made to the Honours graduate in Biochemistry with the highest standing in the final year. A minimum average of 75% is required.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
The Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology offers a medal to the top First Class Honours graduate in the Biochemistry program. The awardee will be the one who has attained the high scholastic standard of the Department.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Warr Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Warr Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College and be both born in Nova Scotia and bona fide residents of Nova Scotia. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the John Richard Freeman Warr Memorial.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Witherspoon Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Biology

NanaSunbeam Bursary
This bursary was created by Njillan Forbes in honour of her late mother, Nana. Nana dedicated her life to the empowerment of women and children. She believed in the right of all children to a good education and to limitless dreams. The purpose of the bursary is to help female students who demonstrate financial need and are in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate female student in 2nd year. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

The Aldous Prize
On the occasion of the retirement of Dr. John G. Aldous, friends, colleagues, and students established an endowment to provide for an annual prize to be awarded for the best achievement in BIOL 4404 and BIOL 4407 combined.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Undergraduate Award in Analytical Chemistry
The Division of Analytical Chemistry of the American Chemical Society offers a number of gift subscriptions to Analytical Chemistry. These awards are intended to recognize students who have shown an aptitude for a career in Analytical Chemistry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

B'nai B'rith Prize
Two prizes are available annually to students for the highest standing in Biology 1010 and Biology 1011, when offered.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John Hamilton Barrett Prize
This is the gift of his widow, Mrs. Marjorie Barrett. It is offered annually at the end of the fourth year of the course to a student who has shown exceptional ability in Chemistry or other science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hugh P. Bell Scholarship in Biology
In 1968, the Class of 1928 established the H. P. Bell Fund to provide one or more annual scholarships. Each year the Biology Department will select the most promising Honours Biology student, third year, that student shall hold the Hugh P. Bell Scholarship in the fourth year of the Honours program.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.

Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Marje Brady Bursary
Margie Wahtras Brady is a member of a family of WWII refugees from Estonia who immigrated to Canada in 1950, via Sweden.This bursary is to provide bursaries to undergraduate Science students enrolled at Dalhousie University who demonstrate financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during “The Great Depression”. Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joy M. Cunningham Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on

the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Audrey-Lea Dawson Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary is open annually to one or more female students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science program who have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current female students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Developmental Biology Prize
This prize is awarded annually to the top student, based on percentage grade mark, in Developmental Biology (BIOL 3050).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $500

The L. A. DeWolfe Memorial Scholarship
A fund has been established under the Will of the late Dr. L. A. DeWolfe to provide undergraduate scholarships in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

David Andrew Dougall Memorial Bursary
The intent of this award is to encourage and assist one or more students whose academic and financial status merit consideration.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a Biology major.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded

at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

David Durward Memorial Prize
This prize is to be awarded to the best student in the Physiology of Marine Animals (MARI 3074 and MARI 3076).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Alex Graham Memorial Prize
This award was established in memory of Alex Graham, a Marine Biology graduand, who died tragically in a rafting accident in 2003. It is awarded annually to a Marine Biology major/undergraduate who has shown outstanding participation, dedication, and contribution to the Marine Biology program and to the Dalhousie Association of Marine Biology Students (DAMS) society; and has satisfactory academic performance.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic

standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Hertzman Prize
In 1997 an endowment was established to fund an annual prize in memory of Dr. Victor Hertzman. The Faculty of Science awards the Hertzman Prize to the first year Bachelor of Science student who has achieved the highest GPA on the Dean's List.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Gary Hicks Memorial Prize
This award was established to honour the late Dr. Gary Hicks, an accomplished botanist and excellent teacher. It is awarded annually to an Honours student in the Plant Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Honours Student Prize
The Department of Microbiology and Immunology offers a prize for outstanding academic achievement during the Honours Program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $100

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mary Urquhart Hudson Bursary
This bursary is provided by Mary E. Hudson to support an undergraduate student enrolled in the Faculty of Science.
Eligibility: Awarded to Bachelor of Science student at Dalhousie who is a full-time resident of Nova Scotia and who demonstrates financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Dahn Bursary in Physics
To provide an in-course bursary to a 1st year BSC student with an interest in Physics, in honor of Jeff Dahn and his research.
Eligibility: 1st year BSC student; attending directly from a NS high school with an outstanding high school grade in Physics and with demonstrated financial need. Preference given to female students in each even numbered year.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Year of Study: First

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Laing Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Laing Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1st to August 31st and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the Darrell and Emily Laing Foundation.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current

Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Sarah M. Lawson Scholarships in Botany
At the discretion of the Honours/Undergraduate Awards Committee of the Department of Biology, the University may offer scholarships to students who have shown special ability in Botany. This award is open to students at Dalhousie University or the University of King's College, and is given to support summer or fall (for Co-op students) research projects in botany at either the undergraduate or graduate level.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate and graduate biology students from Dalhousie or King's with an interest in studying Botany.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Dr. Ming Fang Li Memorial Prize in Marine Biology
An endowment has been established to fund an annual prize to a third year student in the Co-operative Education program in Marine Biology. The recipient will be the one who is deemed to be the best, assessed on academic standing and work term performance.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Constance MacFarlane Scholarship
An endowment fund has been established to provide a scholarship to a deserving student in the second or subsequent year of the Honours program in either Biology or Marine Biology. Candidates must have completed at least one course in each of Ecology and Botany.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main

criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Carl Mushkat Memorial Scholarships
The Carl Mushkat Memorial Fund was established at Dalhousie University in 1979 as a bequest under the Will of the late Carl Mushkat. The fund provides scholarships to students in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have

satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Dr. J. G. Ogden Memorial Prize
This prize will be awarded annually to a top fourth year honour student whose research falls within the realm of Freshwater Ecology, with preference given to those who study Freshwater Plant Ecology. The recipient will be determined during the Cameron conference poster and oral presentations. In the event that there is more than one student whose research project meets these criterion, overall GPA will be the deciding factor.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Catherine Olding Hebb Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established in memory of Catherine Olding Hebb. The recipient must be a resident of one of the Atlantic provinces, must be studying in the Department of Biology, Bachelor of Science program and demonstrate financial need.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Cecelia Rajaratnam Memorial Prize in Plant Cell Biology
The purpose of this prize is to recognize and reward a student who demonstrates a passion for the subject of Plant Cell Biology (Biology 4220) and excels academically in the course.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Yau Hing Shum-Ngan Memorial Bursary
Dr. Ngan established this bursary in memory of his mother, Yau Hing Shum-Ngan. The bursary shall be awarded to a first year undergraduate student enrolled with the Faculty of Science with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of study in the Faculty of Science at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.

Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Stewart Smith Scholarships
A significant bequest established these memorial scholarships for students who excel in the sciences or mathematics.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faye Sobey Undergraduate Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Faye Sobey Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,500 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award(s) are distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of Faye (Naugle) Sobey, who graduated from Dalhousie University in 1953 with a major in biochemistry. The Faye Sobey Award is the top Faculty of Science undergraduate research award.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: 5500

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.

Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of

Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Biology
The Department of Biology offers a medal to the top First Class Honours graduate in the Biology program in recognition of superior achievement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Warr Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Warr Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College and be both born in Nova Scotia and bona fide residents of Nova Scotia. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the John Richard Freeman Warr Memorial.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Witherspoon Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Shao Hua & Wen Hsiang Yoh Prizes
Two prizes in memory of Shoa Hua and Wen Hsiang Yoh, renowned Chinese educators, are awarded annually to two second year students who placed first and second in the core Biology courses (Biology 2020, 2030, 2040 and one of 2060, 2003, or 2004).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.

Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Chemistry

NanaSunbeam Bursary
This bursary was created by Njillan Forbes in honour of her late mother, Nana. Nana dedicated her life to the empowerment of women and children. She believed in the right of all children to a good education and to limitless dreams. The purpose of the bursary is to help female students who demonstrate financial need and are in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate female student in 2nd year. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Chemistry Bursary for Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Students
Created through the generosity of members of the faculty and staff of the Department of Chemistry, the Chemistry Bursary for Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Students is intended to alleviate financial difficulties and encourage student success in Chemistry.
Eligibility: Eligibility Available to undergraduate students majoring in Chemistry who demonstrate financial need and who self-identify as Black/African Canadian or Indigenous.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Dr. Jean Cooley Conference Participation Grant
This grant provides funding for a female analytical chemistry student to attend a specialized technical conferences, meeting, or symposia.
Eligibility: Open to female students, with a preference to students completing graduate-level studies in analytical chemistry. Recipients will be Canadian citizens or permanent residents, with a with preference to students from the Maritime Provinces and students who have received the Dr. Jean Cooley Graduate Fellowship in Analytical Chemistry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: 2500

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Undergraduate Award in Analytical Chemistry
The Division of Analytical Chemistry of the American Chemical Society offers a number of gift subscriptions to Analytical Chemistry. These awards are intended to recognize students who have shown an aptitude for a career in Analytical Chemistry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John Hamilton Barrett Prize
This is the gift of his widow, Mrs. Marjorie Barrett. It is offered annually at the end of the fourth year of the course to a student who has shown exceptional ability in Chemistry or other science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ferne Bell Smith Memorial Bursary
Perry Ross Smith and Alison C. Edwards established this bursary in memory of Perry's mother, Mrs. Ferne Bell Smith.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate student enrolled in the Faculty of Science with a major in Chemistry who have a demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Marje Brady Bursary
Margie Wahtras Brady is a member of a family of WWII refugees from Estonia who immigrated to Canada in 1950, via Sweden.This bursary is to provide bursaries to undergraduate Science students enrolled at Dalhousie University who demonstrate financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Canadian Society for Chemistry Silver Medal
The CSC Silver Medal is provided to each university with a Chemistry department and is awarded to the student with the highest standing in chemistry and allied subjects in the penultimate year. The successful student receives a medal and an inscribed certificate.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John Carstairs-Arnell Prize
This endowment was established to provide an annual prize to the student who has submitted and defended the best Honours Research Project in Chemistry. Dr. Arnell received his BSc (High Honours) from Dalhousie in 1939 and held many senior positions with the Canadian Armed Forces and the Department of National Defence.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Allan Chaloner Hill Bursary
The Allan Chaloner Hill Bursary endowment was established by his daughter Alison Biedermann-Hill in her father's memory. A bursary is available to a second or third year Chemistry student.
Eligibility: Available to students entering second or third year of the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. Applicants must be majoring in Chemistry.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Chemistry Achievement Award
This award is available to undergraduate students in the Chemistry program and is awarded on the basis of academic standing, demonstrated proficiency in Chemistry, and other criteria such as employment, community service, and extracurricular activities.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Walter J. Chute Prize in Chemistry
This endowment was established to provide an annual prize to a Chemistry student, with an outstanding record in Organic Chemistry, entering his or her final year in the Honours Chemistry program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Margaret Cooley Memorial Undergraduate Summer Research and Academic Scholarship in Analytical Chemistry
This scholarship provides funding for female undergraduate students engaged in summer research projects using analytical chemistry techniques in the Faculty of Science.
Eligibility: Open to female undergraduate students in a Bachelor of Science program, who are Canadian citizens or permanent residents of Canada, with preference to students from the Maritime Provinces. Recipients must be completing a summer research project using analytical chemistry techniques and have strong academic standing. Summer research award is valued at $2000. Upon successful completion of the summer experience, recipients may be eligible to receive an additional $1000 academic scholarship. Consult with the Department of Chemistry for more information.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $2000-$3000

The CRC Freshman Achievement Award
Awarded on the basis of outstanding academic achievement in freshman Chemistry, the CRC Press Freshman Achievement Award is given at more than 2,000 schools. Winning students receive a complimentary copy of the CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics and a commemorative scroll to be mounted on the inside front cover.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Belle Crowe Scholarship
This scholarship was established in 1944 in accordance with a gift from the estate of Miss Belle Crowe, a student at Dalhousie University in 1885/86. This scholarship is awarded to a Major or Honours degree Chemistry student on the basis of academic standing and demonstrated proficiency in Chemistry and has been accepted into a graduate program to study Inorganic Chemistry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joy M. Cunningham Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Audrey-Lea Dawson Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary is open annually to one or more female students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science program who have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current female students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The L. A. DeWolfe Memorial Scholarship
A fund has been established under the Will of the late Dr. L. A. DeWolfe to provide undergraduate scholarships in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Hugh Graeme Fraser Memorial Prize in Advanced Chemistry
This award was founded by members of the Class of 1931 and is awarded annually to a student at the end of his/her third year, who has, in the opinion of the Department, shown such aptitude for Chemistry as to merit the award.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary

program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering,

Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Kenneth and Dorothy Hayes Memorial Prize
This endowment provides an annual prize to the student who has demonstrated interest in physical chemistry. The prize is awarded at the end of the penultimate year in the honours chemistry program to that student who has achieved satisfactory academic standing in third or fourth year level courses in physical chemistry. Application not required.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Hertzman Prize
In 1997 an endowment was established to fund an annual prize in memory of Dr. Victor Hertzman. The Faculty of Science awards the Hertzman Prize to the first year Bachelor of Science student who has achieved the highest GPA on the Dean's List.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.

Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mary Urquhart Hudson Bursary
This bursary is provided by Mary E. Hudson to support an undergraduate student enrolled in the Faculty of Science.
Eligibility: Awarded to Bachelor of Science student at Dalhousie who is a full-time resident of Nova Scotia and who demonstrates financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hypercube Scholar Award
Awarded to a graduating BSc student going on to graduate school where molecular modeling might be part of his/her future. Winning students receive a free copy of HyperChem software plus a small commemorative plaque.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Jeff Dahn Bursary in Physics
To provide an in-course bursary to a 1st year BSC student with an interest in Physics, in honor of Jeff Dahn and his research.
Eligibility: 1st year BSC student; attending directly from a NS high school with an outstanding high school grade in Physics and with demonstrated financial need. Preference given to female students in each even numbered year.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Year of Study: First

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Osvald Knop Prize in Chemistry
This prize is awarded to the top student (or students, in the event of a tie) for the best achievement in both course and laboratory work in CHEM 2101.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Laing Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Laing Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1st to August 31st and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the Darrell and Emily Laing Foundation.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Carl Mushkat Memorial Scholarships
The Carl Mushkat Memorial Fund was established at Dalhousie University in 1979 as a bequest under the Will of the late Carl Mushkat. The fund provides scholarships to students in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Yau Hing Shum-Ngan Memorial Bursary
Dr. Ngan established this bursary in memory of his mother, Yau Hing Shum-Ngan. The bursary shall be awarded to a first year undergraduate student enrolled with the Faculty of Science with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of study in the Faculty of Science at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Stewart Smith Scholarships
A significant bequest established these memorial scholarships for students who excel in the sciences or mathematics.

Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faye Sobey Undergraduate Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Faye Sobey Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,500 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award(s) are distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of Faye (Naugle) Sobey, who graduated from Dalhousie University in 1953 with a major in biochemistry. The Faye Sobey Award is the top Faculty of Science undergraduate research award.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: 5500

The Society of Chemical Industry, Canadian Section, Merit Award
This award (an engraved gold key and subscription to Chemistry and Industry) may be made to the Honours graduate in Chemistry with the highest standing in the final year. A minimum average of 75% is required. Application not required.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Spirit of Chemistry Prize
The undergraduate Student Society Spirit of Chemistry Prize is meant to benefit students who are majoring in Chemistry, and who help promote the subject through their enthusiastic participation in their studies and Chemistry related activities. To be eligible to receive this prize, students must be majoring in Chemistry, have a minimum of 2.30 GPA, and must be nominated by a professor or instructor.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

John E. Tasman Memorial Bursary in Chemistry
Established in memory of John E. Tasman who graduated from Chemistry in 1942, this bursary is available to full-time students enrolled in the Faculty of Science and majoring in Chemistry.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. Walter Todd Scholarship
A bequest from the Estate of Mabel E. Todd in 1958 established a fund to provide a scholarship (and inscribed volume) in memory of her brother, E. Walter Todd, who was for many years a member of the Department.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Chemistry
The Department of Chemistry offers a medal to the top First Class Honours graduate in recognition of superior achievement in Chemistry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Warr Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Warr Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College and be both born in Nova Scotia and bona fide residents of Nova Scotia. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the John Richard Freeman Warr Memorial.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Witherspoon Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Norbert Wolter Memorial Scholarship
This scholarship was established by Jennie Wolter (BSc 1978) in loving memory of her husband, Norbert, who died at a young age. The scholarship is awarded to an undergraduate student enrolled in Chemistry within the Faculty of Science at Dalhousie University and will be awarded to a Canadian citizen with first preference given to someone from Nova Scotia. The recipient must have achieved and maintain a GPA of 3.90.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Earth Sciences

NanaSunbeam Bursary
This bursary was created by Njillan Forbes in honour of her late mother, Nana. Nana dedicated her life to the empowerment of women and children. She believed in the right of all children to a good education and to limitless dreams. The purpose of the bursary is to help female students who demonstrate financial need and are in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate female student in 2nd year. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Undergraduate Award in Analytical Chemistry
The Division of Analytical Chemistry of the American Chemical Society offers a number of gift subscriptions to Analytical Chemistry. These awards are intended to recognize students who have shown an aptitude for a career in Analytical Chemistry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science,

Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The David Barlow Memorial Award
The family, friends, and classmates of David Barlow established in 1984 an endowment fund to provide an annual prize in his memory. The Dawson Geology Club, in consultation with the Departmental Chairman, will select a student in second year Earth Sciences who has demonstrated both a good academic record and leadership qualities.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John Hamilton Barrett Prize
This is the gift of his widow, Mrs. Marjorie Barrett. It is offered annually at the end of the fourth year of the course to a student who has shown exceptional ability in Chemistry or other science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

J. Ewart Blanchard Memorial Scholarship
This scholarship was established in memory of Dr. J. Ewart Blanchard, 1921 - 2003. Dr. Blanchard was an early Physics pioneer in Nova Scotia. He was the first geophysicist appointed to Dalhousie's Physics Department and received an Honorary Degree from Dalhousie in 2000. One or more scholarships will be awarded each fall to students enrolled in the degree programs of either the Department of Physics and Atmospheric Science or the Department of Earth Sciences who have achieved academic excellence and best exemplifies the qualities of initiative, experimental skill, leadership, and enthusiasm for Geophysics.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Marje Brady Bursary
Margie Wahtras Brady is a member of a family of WWII refugees from Estonia who immigrated to Canada in 1950, via Sweden.This bursary is to provide bursaries to undergraduate Science students enrolled at Dalhousie University who demonstrate financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.

Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy Earth Science Scholarship for New Brunswick Students
Awarded to a student entering second or subsequent year in an Earth Science discipline. Applicants must have been in New Brunswick or resided in New Brunswick for seven years, or have his/her immediate family reside in that province.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Canadian Society of Exploration Geophysicists
This scholarship is available to a student applicant who is pursuing a course of studies directed toward a career in Exploration Geophysics in industry, teaching, or research.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists Student Industry Field Trip
The society sponsors a field trip to a third-year Earth Sciences student who has an interest in Petroleum Geology, Sedimentology and Stratigraphy. The award consists of travel expenses and most field expenses for a trip to the Sedimentary Basin and Rocky Mountains of Western Canada.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists Award
The Society sponsors an annual award consisting of a certificate and a one year student membership to an undergraduate student who has demonstrated outstanding competence in Petroleum Geology or closely related fields.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Chamber of Mineral Resources of Nova Scotia Scholarship
Senior students from Acadia University, Dalhousie University, St. Francis Xavier University, or Saint Mary's University in a Geology or mining-related Bachelor degree program are considered for this scholarship. Selection is based upon the student's contribution to the development of the province's mineral resources sector as well as scholastic achievement.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Faculties of Engineering and Science at studying Geology or Mining-related studies.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joy M. Cunningham Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also

demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.

Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Audrey-Lea Dawson Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary is open annually to one or more female students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science program who have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current female students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The L. A. DeWolfe Memorial Scholarship
A fund has been established under the Will of the late Dr. L. A. DeWolfe to provide undergraduate scholarships in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

G. V. Douglas Memorial Prize in Earth Sciences
In 1958-59, friends and former students of the late Professor G. V. Douglas, established a memorial fund from which the interest would provide a prize to be awarded to an outstanding student in first year Earth Sciences.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Geological Association of Canada Student Prize
Based on overall academic standing this prize is awarded annually to a student entering fourth year. The prize will consist of a one year free membership in the GAC and a GAC "Special Paper" volume to be chosen by the recipient.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in

enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The James L. Hall Scholarship in Earth Sciences
This scholarship is awarded on the joint recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering and the Department of Earth Sciences, to a student who has completed his/her first year, who is planning on a career in the field of Mining Geology. The scholarship alternates between Earth Sciences and Engineering.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.

Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Hertzman Prize
In 1997 an endowment was established to fund an annual prize in memory of Dr. Victor Hertzman. The Faculty of Science awards the Hertzman Prize to the first year Bachelor of Science student who has achieved the highest GPA on the Dean's List.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mary Urquhart Hudson Bursary
This bursary is provided by Mary E. Hudson to support an undergraduate student enrolled in the Faculty of Science.
Eligibility: Awarded to Bachelor of Science student at Dalhousie who is a full-time resident of Nova Scotia and who demonstrates financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Dahn Bursary in Physics
To provide an in-course bursary to a 1st year BSC student with an interest in Physics, in honor of Jeff Dahn and his research.
Eligibility: 1st year BSC student; attending directly from a NS high school with an outstanding high school grade in Physics and with demonstrated financial need. Preference given to female students in each even numbered year.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Year of Study: First

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Michael J. Keen Memorial Award
This award was established to encourage greater participation of women in science. It will be awarded to a female student entering the second year earth science program who shows an interest in and commitment to the pursuit of a career in science and whose performance is of honours calibre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Laing Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Laing Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1st to August 31st and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the Darrell and Emily Laing Foundation.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

MacEachern-Ponsford Memorial Award
Family, friends, and classmates of Ian Joseph MacEachern and Mark Anthony Peter Ponsford have established a memorial fund. The purpose of the endowment is to provide an annual award to a student who has completed the second year of a program majoring in Earth Sciences, whose academic performance is of an honours calibre and who has been an active participant in student activities. The award is to be made on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Earth Sciences Department after consultation with the Dawson Geology Club and departmental staff.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Franco Medioli Earth Sciences Bursary
This bursary is established in honour and memory of Dr. Franco Medioli, who taught Geology at Dalhousie from 1965-1996, to support students studying Earth Sciences.
Eligibility: Must be enrolled full-time in the Bachelor of Science, Earth Sciences program and have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Mineralogical Association of Canada Student Prize
This prize is open to an undergraduate student who has completed at least second year and has demonstrated excellence in one of Mineralogy, Crystallography, Geochemistry, Petrology, and Mineral Deposits. The recipient will receive his/her choice of one of the MAC special publications.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Carl Mushkat Memorial Scholarships
The Carl Mushkat Memorial Fund was established at Dalhousie University in 1979 as a bequest under the Will of the late Carl Mushkat. The fund provides scholarships to students in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women’s basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation

record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Yau Hing Shum-Ngan Memorial Bursary
Dr. Ngan established this bursary in memory of his mother, Yau Hing Shum-Ngan. The bursary shall be awarded to a first year undergraduate student enrolled with the Faculty of Science with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of study in the Faculty of Science at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Stewart Smith Scholarships
A significant bequest established these memorial scholarships for students who excel in the sciences or mathematics.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faye Sobey Undergraduate Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Faye Sobey Award must be in a 20 credit BSc

program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,500 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award(s) are distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of Faye (Naugle) Sobey, who graduated from Dalhousie University in 1953 with a major in biochemistry. The Faye Sobey Award is the top Faculty of Science undergraduate research award.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: 5500

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The C. W. Stairs Memorial Scholarships
In 1960, William Stairs, Son & Morrow Limited of Halifax, on the occasion of the 150th anniversary of the firm donated $10,000 to the University to set up this fund. It provides scholarships to students in Engineering, or in related subjects, who are entering the third year of the class and who, in the opinion of the Committee, are likely after graduation to contribute to the industrial development of Canada.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic

standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Earth Sciences
The Department of Earth Sciences offers to the top First Class Honours graduate a medal in recognition of superior achievement.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Warr Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Warr Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College and be both born in Nova Scotia and bona fide residents of Nova Scotia. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the John Richard Freeman Warr Memorial.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Witherspoon Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Economics

NanaSunbeam Bursary
This bursary was created by Njillan Forbes in honour of her late mother, Nana. Nana dedicated her life to the empowerment of women and children. She believed in the right of all children to a good education and to limitless dreams. The purpose of the bursary is to help female students who demonstrate financial need and are in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate female student in 2nd year. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Undergraduate Award in Analytical Chemistry
The Division of Analytical Chemistry of the American Chemical Society offers a number of gift subscriptions to Analytical Chemistry. These awards are intended to recognize students who have shown an aptitude for a career in Analytical Chemistry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Anonymous Economics Prize
This prize, consisting of a book(s) and a sum of money, is open to the Dalhousie undergraduate who is not in the final year of study and who has shown through an essay during the second year of study of Economics, the best promise, as determined by the selection committee, of successfully applying Economics to the solution of human problems as determined by the selection committee.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John Hamilton Barrett Prize
This is the gift of his widow, Mrs. Marjorie Barrett. It is offered annually at the end of the fourth year of the course to a student who has shown exceptional ability in Chemistry or other science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Marje Brady Bursary
Margie Wahtras Brady is a member of a family of WWII refugees from Estonia who immigrated to Canada in 1950, via Sweden.This bursary is to provide bursaries to undergraduate Science students enrolled at Dalhousie University who demonstrate financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide

undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joy M. Cunningham Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until

now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Audrey-Lea Dawson Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary is open annually to one or more female students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science program who have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current female students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The L. A. DeWolfe Memorial Scholarship
A fund has been established under the Will of the late Dr. L. A. DeWolfe to provide undergraduate scholarships in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Econometrics Prize
The purpose of this prize is to provide an annual prize for an undergraduate Economics major. The Econometrics Prize will be awarded to the undergraduate Economics major with the highest combined average in the Econometrics I (ECON 3338) and Econometrics II (ECON 3339) sequence of courses.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Economic Theory Prize
The purpose of this prize is to provide an annual prize for an undergraduate Economics major. The Economic Theory Prize will be awarded to the undergraduate Economics major with the highest combined average in the Intermediate Microeconomics (ECON 2200 or ECON 2220) and Intermediate Macroeconomics (ECON 2201) sequence of courses.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Principles of Economics Prize
The purpose of this prize is to provide an annual prize for an undergraduate Economics major. The prize will be awarded to the undergraduate Economics

major with the highest combined average in the Principles of Microeconomics (ECON 1101) and Principles of Macroeconomics (ECON 1102) sequence of courses.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Economics Bursary for Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the faculty and staff of the Department of Economics. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students enrolled in the Department of Economics.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student in the Economics Department, with preference given to students from Nova Scotia. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

Economics Honours Thesis Prize
The purpose of this prize is to provide an annual prize for an undergraduate Economics major. The Economics Honours Thesis Prize will be awarded to the undergraduate Economics honours student with the best honours thesis, as determined by the Selection Committee.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Economics International Student Essay Prize
The purpose of this prize is to provide an annual prize for an undergraduate Economics major. The prize will be awarded to the undergraduate Economics 2+2 international student with the best essay written in their third year, as determined by the Selection Committee.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Hertzman Prize
In 1997 an endowment was established to fund an annual prize in memory of Dr. Victor Hertzman. The Faculty of Science awards the Hertzman Prize to the first year Bachelor of Science student who has achieved the highest GPA on the Dean's List.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mary Urquhart Hudson Bursary
This bursary is provided by Mary E. Hudson to support an undergraduate student enrolled in the Faculty of Science.
Eligibility: Awarded to Bachelor of Science student at Dalhousie who is a full-time resident of Nova Scotia and who demonstrates financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Dahn Bursary in Physics
To provide an in-course bursary to a 1st year BSC student with an interest in Physics, in honor of Jeff Dahn and his research.
Eligibility: 1st year BSC student; attending directly from a NS high school with an outstanding high school grade in Physics and with demonstrated financial need. Preference given to female students in each even numbered year.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Year of Study: First

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Laing Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Laing Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1st to August 31st and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the Darrell and Emily Laing Foundation.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

Professor W. Russell Maxwell Memorial Scholarship
Friends and colleagues of Professor Maxwell have established a fund to provide scholarships to outstanding students entering the second, third or fourth year of the General Degree or Honours Degree program in Economics. Preference will be given to candidates entering the fourth year of the Honours program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Professor W. Russell Maxwell Memorial Bursaries
Any residual income remaining in the Fund after the annual scholarships have been determined may, after consultation with the Department of Economics, be used to fund one or more bursaries for deserving students entering the fourth year of the Honours program in Economics. Awarded by the Department of Economics and the Registrar's Office.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Malcom Mosher Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Marial Laura Morse Mosher, this scholarship fund was established in the memory of her father to award scholarships to students studying in the areas of Social Sciences, Business, and Economics.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences, the Faculty of Management, and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Carl Mushkat Memorial Scholarships
The Carl Mushkat Memorial Fund was established at Dalhousie University in 1979 as a bequest under the Will of the late Carl Mushkat. The fund provides scholarships to students in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary

educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its

women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Yau Hing Shum-Ngan Memorial Bursary
Dr. Ngan established this bursary in memory of his mother, Yau Hing Shum-Ngan. The bursary shall be awarded to a first year undergraduate student enrolled with the Faculty of Science with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of study in the Faculty of Science at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Stewart Smith Scholarships
A significant bequest established these memorial scholarships for students who excel in the sciences or mathematics.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faye Sobey Undergraduate Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Faye Sobey Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,500 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award(s) are distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of Faye (Naugle) Sobey, who graduated from Dalhousie University in 1953 with a major in biochemistry. The Faye Sobey Award is the top Faculty of Science undergraduate research award.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: 5500

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Economics
The Department of Economics offers a medal to the top First Class Honours graduate in recognition of superior achievement in Economics.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Warr Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Warr Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College and be both born in Nova Scotia and bona fide residents of Nova Scotia. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the John Richard Freeman Warr Memorial.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Witherspoon Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Environmental Science

NanaSunbeam Bursary
This bursary was created by Njillan Forbes in honour of her late mother, Nana. Nana dedicated her life to the empowerment of women and children. She believed in the right of all children to a good education and to limitless dreams. The purpose of the bursary is to help female students who demonstrate financial need and are in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate female student in 2nd year. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Undergraduate Award in Analytical Chemistry
The Division of Analytical Chemistry of the American Chemical Society offers a number of gift subscriptions to Analytical Chemistry. These awards are intended to recognize students who have shown an aptitude for a career in Analytical Chemistry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information

on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John Hamilton Barrett Prize
This is the gift of his widow, Mrs. Marjorie Barrett. It is offered annually at the end of the fourth year of the course to a student who has shown exceptional ability in Chemistry or other science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Marje Brady Bursary
Margie Wahtras Brady is a member of a family of WWII refugees from Estonia who immigrated to Canada in 1950, via Sweden.This bursary is to provide bursaries to undergraduate Science students enrolled at Dalhousie University who demonstrate financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international

experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Cooke, Art and Dorothy
This scholarship was established in memory of Art and Dorothy Cooke by their daughters, Janet Jerico and Susan MrKich. Art and Dorothy both attended Dalhousie University in the 1930s, taking degrees in English. They then lived near Dalhousie most of their lives, their children attended Dalhousie and Dorothy became University Librarian. This scholarship will be awarded to a full-time student entering their fourth year in an Honours or Combined Honours in Environmental Science whose Honours thesis research proposal is judged to be of strong merit.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during “The Great Depression”. Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joy M. Cunningham Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until

now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Audrey-Lea Dawson Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary is open annually to one or more female students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science program who have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current female students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The L. A. DeWolfe Memorial Scholarship
A fund has been established under the Will of the late Dr. L. A. DeWolfe to provide undergraduate scholarships in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Environmental Science Award
This award is given to an Environmental Science student in her/his third year of study who has shown academic promise in her/his environmental course work.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Environmental Science Thesis Prize
This prize is awarded annually to the student who is judged to have submitted and defended the best Honours Thesis.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Environmental Science Honours Society Award
The Honours Society Award is awarded annually to students graduating with a BSc Honours/Major in Environmental Science or BSc Combined Honours or a Double Major in Environmental Science who have achieved a cumulative GPA of 3.50 or more.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Hertzman Prize
In 1997 an endowment was established to fund an annual prize in memory of Dr. Victor Hertzman. The Faculty of Science awards the Hertzman Prize to the first year Bachelor of Science student who has achieved the highest GPA on the Dean's List.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Owen Hertzman Prize
The Owen Hertzman Prize is granted annually to an Environmental Science student who is deemed to have contributed significantly to Environmental Science school life.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mary Urquhart Hudson Bursary
This bursary is provided by Mary E. Hudson to support an undergraduate student enrolled in the Faculty of Science.
Eligibility: Awarded to Bachelor of Science student at Dalhousie who is a full-time resident of Nova Scotia and who demonstrates financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it “If you can’t do something for someone, you are a no one.”
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Laing Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Laing Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1st to August 31st and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the Darrell and Emily Laing Foundation.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.

Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Carl Mushkat Memorial Scholarships
The Carl Mushkat Memorial Fund was established at Dalhousie University in 1979 as a bequest under the Will of the late Carl Mushkat. The fund provides scholarships to students in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Yau Hing Shum-Ngan Memorial Bursary
Dr. Ngan established this bursary in memory of his mother, Yau Hing Shum-Ngan. The bursary shall be awarded to a first year undergraduate student enrolled with the Faculty of Science with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of study in the Faculty of Science at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Stewart Smith Scholarships
A significant bequest established these memorial scholarships for students who excel in the sciences or mathematics.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faye Sobey Undergraduate Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Faye Sobey Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,500 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award(s) are distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of Faye (Naugle) Sobey, who graduated from Dalhousie University in 1953 with a major in biochemistry. The Faye Sobey Award is the top Faculty of Science undergraduate research award.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: 5500

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Environmental Science
Environmental Science offers to the top First Class Honours graduate a medal in recognition of superior achievement in Environmental Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Warr Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Warr Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College and be both born in Nova Scotia and bona fide residents of Nova Scotia. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the John Richard Freeman Warr Memorial.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Witherspoon Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Marine Biology

NanaSunbeam Bursary
This bursary was created by Njillan Forbes in honour of her late mother, Nana. Nana dedicated her life to the empowerment of women and children. She believed in the right of all children to a good education and to limitless dreams. The purpose of the bursary is to help female students who demonstrate financial need and are in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate female student in 2nd year. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Undergraduate Award in Analytical Chemistry
The Division of Analytical Chemistry of the American Chemical Society offers a number of gift subscriptions to Analytical Chemistry. These awards are intended to recognize students who have shown an aptitude for a career in Analytical Chemistry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John Hamilton Barrett Prize
This is the gift of his widow, Mrs. Marjorie Barrett. It is offered annually at the end of the fourth year of the course to a student who has shown exceptional ability in Chemistry or other science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Marje Brady Bursary
Margie Wahtras Brady is a member of a family of WWII refugees from Estonia who immigrated to Canada in 1950, via Sweden.This bursary is to provide bursaries to undergraduate Science students enrolled at Dalhousie University who demonstrate financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.

Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during “The Great Depression”. Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joy M. Cunningham Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Audrey-Lea Dawson Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary is open annually to one or more female students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science program who have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current female students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Hertzman Prize
In 1997 an endowment was established to fund an annual prize in memory of Dr. Victor Hertzman. The Faculty of Science awards the Hertzman Prize to the first year Bachelor of Science student who has achieved the highest GPA on the Dean's List.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mary Urquhart Hudson Bursary
This bursary is provided by Mary E. Hudson to support an undergraduate student enrolled in the Faculty of Science.
Eligibility: Awarded to Bachelor of Science student at Dalhousie who is a full-time resident of Nova Scotia and who demonstrates financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Laing Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Laing Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1st to August 31st and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the Darrell and Emily Laing Foundation.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic

standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Carl Mushkat Memorial Scholarships
The Carl Mushkat Memorial Fund was established at Dalhousie University in 1979 as a bequest under the Will of the late Carl Mushkat. The fund provides scholarships to students in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women’s basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation

record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Yau Hing Shum-Ngan Memorial Bursary
Dr. Ngan established this bursary in memory of his mother, Yau Hing Shum-Ngan. The bursary shall be awarded to a first year undergraduate student enrolled with the Faculty of Science with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of study in the Faculty of Science at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Stewart Smith Scholarships
A significant bequest established these memorial scholarships for students who excel in the sciences or mathematics.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faye Sobey Undergraduate Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Faye Sobey Award must be in a 20 credit BSc

program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,500 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award(s) are distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of Faye (Naugle) Sobey, who graduated from Dalhousie University in 1953 with a major in biochemistry. The Faye Sobey Award is the top Faculty of Science undergraduate research award.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: 5500

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family

Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Marine Biology
The Department established this medal in 1983-84 to be awarded, where appropriate, to the student who stands highest among the First Class Honours graduates in the Marine Biology program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Warr Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Warr Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College and be both born in Nova Scotia and bona fide residents of Nova Scotia. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the John Richard Freeman Warr Memorial.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Witherspoon Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mathematics

NanaSunbeam Bursary
This bursary was created by Njillan Forbes in honour of her late mother, Nana. Nana dedicated her life to the empowerment of women and children. She believed in the right of all children to a good education and to limitless dreams. The purpose of the bursary is to help female students who demonstrate financial need and are in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate female student in 2nd year. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but

where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Undergraduate Award in Analytical Chemistry
The Division of Analytical Chemistry of the American Chemical Society offers a number of gift subscriptions to Analytical Chemistry. These awards are intended to recognize students who have shown an aptitude for a career in Analytical Chemistry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John Hamilton Barrett Prize
This is the gift of his widow, Mrs. Marjorie Barrett. It is offered annually at the end of the fourth year of the course to a student who has shown exceptional

ability in Chemistry or other science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Bernoulli Prize
The Bernoulli Prize will be awarded annually to the student registered in the Co-op Mathematics Program who has the best cumulative academic record, subject to the restrictions that the prize can be awarded only once to a given individual, and that the winner must have performed acceptably in all work term assignments.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Dr. Emil and Mrs. Stella Blum Prize in Mathematics
A fund was established by Dr. Ilya Blum in memory of his parents Emil and Stella Blum. The prize will be awarded to an Advanced Major or Honours Mathematics student who achieves the highest grade in second year Calculus.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Marje Brady Bursary
Margie Wahtras Brady is a member of a family of WWII refugees from Estonia who immigrated to Canada in 1950, via Sweden.This bursary is to provide bursaries to undergraduate Science students enrolled at Dalhousie University who demonstrate financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide

undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

The Katherine M. Buttenshaw Prize
This prize will be awarded annually to the student standing highest in the advanced Mathematics courses.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during “The Great Depression”. Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joy M. Cunningham Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Audrey-Lea Dawson Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary is open annually to one or more female students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science program who have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current female students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ken Dunn Memorial Prize
The fund which was established in memory of Ken Dunn will provide an annual prize to a student who has completed the third year of an Honours program in Mathematics or Statistics, or a combined Honours program in Mathematics and Statistics.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Erma Geddes Fillmore Memorial Scholarship
A fund in memory of Erma Geddes Fillmore (Dalhousie BA, 1924) was established by her family to provide a scholarship for a full-time BSc undergraduate student with the highest grade point average entering the second year of their degree with a declared major in Mathematics or Statistics.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Hertzman Prize
In 1997 an endowment was established to fund an annual prize in memory of Dr. Victor Hertzman. The Faculty of Science awards the Hertzman Prize to the first year Bachelor of Science student who has achieved the highest GPA on the Dean's List.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mary Urquhart Hudson Bursary
This bursary is provided by Mary E. Hudson to support an undergraduate student enrolled in the Faculty of Science.
Eligibility: Awarded to Bachelor of Science student at Dalhousie who is a full-time resident of Nova Scotia and who demonstrates financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Laing Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Laing Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1st to August 31st and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the Darrell and Emily Laing Foundation.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ralph and Frances Lewis Jeffery Scholarship
From the Estate of Frances E. Jeffery came a bequest in 1979 to endow a scholarship which is to be awarded to a student who has completed the final year of an Honours degree in Mathematics, and who has maintained at least a second-class standing during the first three years of the class.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mathematics and Statistics Bursary Fund
An annual bursary to be awarded to a student enrolled in the second, third or fourth year of an undergraduate program, leading to a degree in Mathematics or Statistics at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Ellen McCaughin McFarlane Prize
A Fund has been established in memory of Ellen McCaughin McFarlane, Class of 1927. Initially, the Fund is to provide an annual prize to an Honours Mathematics student who at the end of his/her first year in the Honours program has achieved the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Carl Mushkat Memorial Scholarships
The Carl Mushkat Memorial Fund was established at Dalhousie University in 1979 as a bequest under the Will of the late Carl Mushkat. The fund provides scholarships to students in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.

Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Yau Hing Shum-Ngan Memorial Bursary
Dr. Ngan established this bursary in memory of his mother, Yau Hing Shum-Ngan. The bursary shall be awarded to a first year undergraduate student enrolled with the Faculty of Science with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of study in the Faculty of Science at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Stewart Smith Scholarships
A significant bequest established these memorial scholarships for students who excel in the sciences or mathematics.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faye Sobey Undergraduate Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Faye Sobey Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,500 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award(s) are distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of Faye (Naugle) Sobey, who graduated from Dalhousie University in 1953 with a major in biochemistry. The Faye Sobey Award is the top Faculty of Science undergraduate research award.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: 5500

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Barry Ward Fawcett Memorial Prize
Established by friends and colleagues of the late Dr. Barry Ward Fawcett who was an associate professor of Computing Science from 1982 until his untimely death at age 50 in 1991. This prize is awarded annually to a student who has completed between 30 and 60 credit hours, registered in a Mathematics or Statistics program, and has achieved the highest grade in MATH/CSCI 2113 (Discrete Structures II).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Warr Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Warr Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College and be both born in Nova Scotia and bona fide residents of Nova Scotia. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the John Richard Freeman Warr Memorial.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

The Waverly Prize
This prize will be awarded annually to the student with the highest standing in Mathematics 1010.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Witherspoon Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Medical Sciences

NanaSunbeam Bursary
This bursary was created by Njillan Forbes in honour of her late mother, Nana. Nana dedicated her life to the empowerment of women and children. She believed in the right of all children to a good education and to limitless dreams. The purpose of the bursary is to help female students who demonstrate financial need and are in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate female student in 2nd year. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Undergraduate Award in Analytical Chemistry
The Division of Analytical Chemistry of the American Chemical Society offers a number of gift subscriptions to Analytical Chemistry. These awards are intended to recognize students who have shown an aptitude for a career in Analytical Chemistry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John Hamilton Barrett Prize
This is the gift of his widow, Mrs. Marjorie Barrett. It is offered annually at the end of the fourth year of the course to a student who has shown exceptional ability in Chemistry or other science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during “The Great Depression”. Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joy M. Cunningham Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application

with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Audrey-Lea Dawson Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary is open annually to one or more female students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science program who have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current female students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The L. A. DeWolfe Memorial Scholarship
A fund has been established under the Will of the late Dr. L. A. DeWolfe to provide undergraduate scholarships in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.

Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Hertzman Prize
In 1997 an endowment was established to fund an annual prize in memory of Dr. Victor Hertzman. The Faculty of Science awards the Hertzman Prize to the first year Bachelor of Science student who has achieved the highest GPA on the Dean's List.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who

graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mary Urquhart Hudson Bursary
This bursary is provided by Mary E. Hudson to support an undergraduate student enrolled in the Faculty of Science.
Eligibility: Awarded to Bachelor of Science student at Dalhousie who is a full-time resident of Nova Scotia and who demonstrates financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Laing Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Laing Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1st to August 31st and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the Darrell and Emily Laing Foundation.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Value: $5,000

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Carl Mushkat Memorial Scholarships
The Carl Mushkat Memorial Fund was established at Dalhousie University in 1979 as a bequest under the Will of the late Carl Mushkat. The fund provides scholarships to students in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball,

basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Yau Hing Shum-Ngan Memorial Bursary
Dr. Ngan established this bursary in memory of his mother, Yau Hing Shum-Ngan. The bursary shall be awarded to a first year undergraduate student enrolled with the Faculty of Science with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of study in the Faculty of Science at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Stewart Smith Scholarships
A significant bequest established these memorial scholarships for students who excel in the sciences or mathematics.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faye Sobey Undergraduate Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Faye Sobey Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,500 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award(s) are distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of Faye (Naugle) Sobey, who graduated from Dalhousie University in 1953 with a major in biochemistry. The Faye Sobey Award is the top Faculty of Science undergraduate research award.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: 5500

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.

Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Warr Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Warr Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College and be both born in Nova Scotia and bona fide residents of Nova Scotia. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the John Richard Freeman Warr Memorial.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Witherspoon Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.

Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Microbiology and Immunology

NanaSunbeam Bursary
This bursary was created by Njillan Forbes in honour of her late mother, Nana. Nana dedicated her life to the empowerment of women and children. She believed in the right of all children to a good education and to limitless dreams. The purpose of the bursary is to help female students who demonstrate financial need and are in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate female student in 2nd year. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Undergraduate Award in Analytical Chemistry
The Division of Analytical Chemistry of the American Chemical Society offers a number of gift subscriptions to Analytical Chemistry. These awards are

intended to recognize students who have shown an aptitude for a career in Analytical Chemistry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John Hamilton Barrett Prize
This is the gift of his widow, Mrs. Marjorie Barrett. It is offered annually at the end of the fourth year of the course to a student who has shown exceptional ability in Chemistry or other science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Marje Brady Bursary
Margie Wahtras Brady is a member of a family of WWII refugees from Estonia who immigrated to Canada in 1950, via Sweden.This bursary is to provide bursaries to undergraduate Science students enrolled at Dalhousie University who demonstrate financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's

volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Ron Carr Award
The Department of Microbiology and Immunology offers a book award to a student who displays academic achievement, commitment to the betterment of colleagues, makes substantiative contributions to the broader community, and is involved in extra-curricular activities in the Arts or Environment.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joy M. Cunningham Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as

having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Audrey-Lea Dawson Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary is open annually to one or more female students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science program who have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current female students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.

Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Hertzman Prize
In 1997 an endowment was established to fund an annual prize in memory of Dr. Victor Hertzman. The Faculty of Science awards the Hertzman Prize to the first year Bachelor of Science student who has achieved the highest GPA on the Dean's List.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mary Urquhart Hudson Bursary
This bursary is provided by Mary E. Hudson to support an undergraduate student enrolled in the Faculty of Science.
Eligibility: Awarded to Bachelor of Science student at Dalhousie who is a full-time resident of Nova Scotia and who demonstrates financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Dahn Bursary in Physics
To provide an in-course bursary to a 1st year BSC student with an interest in Physics, in honor of Jeff Dahn and his research.
Eligibility: 1st year BSC student; attending directly from a NS high school with an outstanding high school grade in Physics and with demonstrated financial need. Preference given to female students in each even numbered year.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Year of Study: First

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Laing Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Laing Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1st to August 31st and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the Darrell and Emily Laing Foundation.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current

Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the

captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.

Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Carl Mushkat Memorial Scholarships
The Carl Mushkat Memorial Fund was established at Dalhousie University in 1979 as a bequest under the Will of the late Carl Mushkat. The fund provides scholarships to students in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Yau Hing Shum-Ngan Memorial Bursary
Dr. Ngan established this bursary in memory of his mother, Yau Hing Shum-Ngan. The bursary shall be awarded to a first year undergraduate student enrolled with the Faculty of Science with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of study in the Faculty of Science at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Stewart Smith Scholarships
A significant bequest established these memorial scholarships for students who excel in the sciences or mathematics.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faye Sobey Undergraduate Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Faye Sobey Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,500 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award(s) are distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of Faye (Naugle) Sobey, who graduated from Dalhousie University in 1953 with a major in biochemistry. The Faye Sobey Award is the top Faculty of Science undergraduate research award.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: 5500

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Microbiology and Immunology
The Department of Microbiology and Immunology offers to the top First Class Honours graduate a medal in recognition of superior achievement in the program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Warr Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Warr Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College and be both born in Nova Scotia and bona fide residents of Nova Scotia. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the John Richard Freeman Warr Memorial.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Witherspoon Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.

Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Ocean Sciences

NanaSunbeam Bursary
This bursary was created by Njillan Forbes in honour of her late mother, Nana. Nana dedicated her life to the empowerment of women and children. She believed in the right of all children to a good education and to limitless dreams. The purpose of the bursary is to help female students who demonstrate financial need and are in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate female student in 2nd year. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Undergraduate Award in Analytical Chemistry
The Division of Analytical Chemistry of the American Chemical Society offers a number of gift subscriptions to Analytical Chemistry. These awards are

intended to recognize students who have shown an aptitude for a career in Analytical Chemistry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John Hamilton Barrett Prize
This is the gift of his widow, Mrs. Marjorie Barrett. It is offered annually at the end of the fourth year of the course to a student who has shown exceptional ability in Chemistry or other science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Marje Brady Bursary
Margie Wahtras Brady is a member of a family of WWII refugees from Estonia who immigrated to Canada in 1950, via Sweden.This bursary is to provide bursaries to undergraduate Science students enrolled at Dalhousie University who demonstrate financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's

volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joy M. Cunningham Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Audrey-Lea Dawson Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary is open annually to one or more female students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science program who have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current female students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.

Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Hertzman Prize
In 1997 an endowment was established to fund an annual prize in memory of Dr. Victor Hertzman. The Faculty of Science awards the Hertzman Prize to the first year Bachelor of Science student who has achieved the highest GPA on the Dean's List.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mary Urquhart Hudson Bursary
This bursary is provided by Mary E. Hudson to support an undergraduate student enrolled in the Faculty of Science.
Eligibility: Awarded to Bachelor of Science student at Dalhousie who is a full-time resident of Nova Scotia and who demonstrates financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Laing Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Laing Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1st to August 31st and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the Darrell and Emily Laing Foundation.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.

Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Carl Mushkat Memorial Scholarships
The Carl Mushkat Memorial Fund was established at Dalhousie University in 1979 as a bequest under the Will of the late Carl Mushkat. The fund provides scholarships to students in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.

Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Yau Hing Shum-Ngan Memorial Bursary
Dr. Ngan established this bursary in memory of his mother, Yau Hing Shum-Ngan. The bursary shall be awarded to a first year undergraduate student enrolled with the Faculty of Science with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of study in the Faculty of Science at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need,

hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Stewart Smith Scholarships
A significant bequest established these memorial scholarships for students who excel in the sciences or mathematics.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faye Sobey Undergraduate Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Faye Sobey Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,500 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award(s) are distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of Faye (Naugle) Sobey, who graduated from Dalhousie University in 1953 with a major in biochemistry. The Faye Sobey Award is the top Faculty of Science undergraduate research award.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: 5500

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.

Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Warr Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Warr Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College and be both born in Nova Scotia and bona fide residents of Nova Scotia. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the John Richard Freeman Warr Memorial.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Witherspoon Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Physics and Atmospheric Science

Physics and Atmospheric Science Bursary for Black/African Canadian or Aboriginal Students
This fund was created through the generosity of the faculty and staff of the Department of Physics and Atmospheric Science. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties improving retention and student success for Black Canadian and Aboriginal students who have declared themselves as Physics majors and honours students.
Eligibility: Available to Black and Aboriginal undergraduate students enrolled in a Physics major or honours. Students will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

NanaSunbeam Bursary
This bursary was created by Njillan Forbes in honour of her late mother, Nana. Nana dedicated her life to the empowerment of women and children. She believed in the right of all children to a good education and to limitless dreams. The purpose of the bursary is to help female students who demonstrate financial need and are in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate female student in 2nd year. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Undergraduate Award in Analytical Chemistry
The Division of Analytical Chemistry of the American Chemical Society offers a number of gift subscriptions to Analytical Chemistry. These awards are intended to recognize students who have shown an aptitude for a career in Analytical Chemistry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Dr. William J. Archibald Prize in Physics
An annual prize will be awarded to a student who is considered by the Physics Department to be the most promising among those entering a second year Honours Physics program with first class standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John Hamilton Barrett Prize
This is the gift of his widow, Mrs. Marjorie Barrett. It is offered annually at the end of the fourth year of the course to a student who has shown exceptional ability in Chemistry or other science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic

standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

J. Ewart Blanchard Memorial Scholarship
This scholarship was established in memory of Dr. J. Ewart Blanchard, 1921 - 2003. Dr. Blanchard was an early Physics pioneer in Nova Scotia. He was the first geophysicist appointed to Dalhousie's Physics Department and received an Honorary Degree from Dalhousie in 2000. One or more scholarships will be awarded each fall to students enrolled in the degree programs of either the Department of Physics and Atmospheric Science or the Department of Earth Sciences who have achieved academic excellence and best exemplifies the qualities of initiative, experimental skill, leadership, and enthusiasm for Geophysics.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Marje Brady Bursary
Margie Wahtras Brady is a member of a family of WWII refugees from Estonia who immigrated to Canada in 1950, via Sweden.This bursary is to provide bursaries to undergraduate Science students enrolled at Dalhousie University who demonstrate financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished

graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Hannah Carmichael Memorial Bursary
This bursary has been given to honour the memory of Hannah Carmichael. She was a true renaissance woman. The purpose of this bursary is to recognize and reward an undergraduate female student enrolled in the Dalhousie Physics and Atmospheric Science program.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate female student enrolled in the Physics and Atmospheric Science program with preference given to a student who has participated in the Integrated Science program. Preference may also be given if the recipient is involved in artistic pursuits. The recipient must demonstrate financial need and be in good academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joy M. Cunningham Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Audrey-Lea Dawson Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary is open annually to one or more female students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science program who have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current female students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The L. A. DeWolfe Memorial Scholarship
A fund has been established under the Will of the late Dr. L. A. DeWolfe to provide undergraduate scholarships in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high

standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Dr. E. W. Guptill Memorial Prize
This is to be awarded to the undergraduate student who best exemplifies the qualities of Dr. E. W. Guptill in showing initiative, experimental skill, leadership, and enthusiasm for Physics, thereby making an outstanding contribution to physics in this University. This prize will not necessarily be awarded every year.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Hertzman Prize
In 1997 an endowment was established to fund an annual prize in memory of Dr. Victor Hertzman. The Faculty of Science awards the Hertzman Prize to the first year Bachelor of Science student who has achieved the highest GPA on the Dean's List.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors

and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mary Urquhart Hudson Bursary
This bursary is provided by Mary E. Hudson to support an undergraduate student enrolled in the Faculty of Science.
Eligibility: Awarded to Bachelor of Science student at Dalhousie who is a full-time resident of Nova Scotia and who demonstrates financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Dahn Bursary in Physics
To provide an in-course bursary to a 1st year BSC student with an interest in Physics, in honor of Jeff Dahn and his research.
Eligibility: 1st year BSC student; attending directly from a NS high school with an outstanding high school grade in Physics and with demonstrated financial need. Preference given to female students in each even numbered year.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Year of Study: First

The Percy Bertram Jollota Scholarship
From the Estate of Jean Minerva Jollota came a bequest, the annual income of which is to be used to provide scholarships in memory of her late husband, Percy Bertram Jollota. The awardees must be engaged in studies in Engineering or Physics. Application not required.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Laing Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Laing Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1st to August 31st and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the Darrell and Emily Laing Foundation.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The James Gordon MacGregor Memorial Prizes
Relatives of the late Dr. J. G. MacGregor contributed to the James Gordon MacGregor Memorial Fund which now provides awards to undergraduates in the study of Physics.
Eligibility: 1st year award: for the student achieving the highest mark in PHYC1190 or DISP and entering a combined BSc/BENG program. 2nd year award: for the undergraduate student(s) achieving high academic standing entering the Honours program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Dr. A. Stanley MacKenzie Prizes in Physics
These prizes will be awarded by the Department of Physics and Atmospheric Science to promising students. The fund was established under the will of the

late Miss Mary Alice Smith.
Eligibility: 2nd year: awarded to the student with the highest overall GPA in all physics and math courses in the first two years of the Physics Honours program. 3rd year: awarded to the student with the highest GPA in all third year core physics courses. 4th year: awarded to the recipient of the University Medal in Physics.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated

financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Burgess McKittrick Summer Research Studentships in Physics
The Department of Physics and Atmospheric Science offers up to two 3 - 4 month studentships for first year students intending to go into an Honours Physics program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Burgess McKittrick Prizes in Physics
The funds for these prizes come from the estate of F. J. A. McKittrick who graduated in 1894 with Honours in Mathematics and Mathematical Physics. He was the first Dalhousie graduate to receive the 1851 Exhibition Scholarship. The prizes are in memory of his brother, Burgess McKittrick, who graduated in 1877.
Eligibility: A prize will be awarded to undergraduate students achieving the highest standing in each of Physics 1190/1290, 1300 and the core second year Physics courses. No student may receive more than one such prize in any one year. A prize will be awarded to the female Honours students whom achieves first class standing in each of second, third and fourth year levels.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Diploma in Meteorology Prize
This prize is awarded to the student with the highest GPA in the program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Darrell Montgomery Memorial Prize
An endowment has been set up to provide an annual prize to a third year student in the Physics 3000/3010 experimental laboratory who is deemed to have shown a love of experimentation, the qualities of leadership and participation in student activities in physics related areas.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Carl Mushkat Memorial Scholarships
The Carl Mushkat Memorial Fund was established at Dalhousie University in 1979 as a bequest under the Will of the late Carl Mushkat. The fund provides scholarships to students in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is

considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this

University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Dr. Masayoshi Senba Memorial Prizes
One prize will be awarded to an undergraduate student attending courses typically taught by Masayoshi Senba, who, in the opinion of the faculty, possess outstanding skills, interest, promise, and determination in Theoretical Physics. The other prize will be awarded to a student in Physics (Major or Honours) in their third or fourth academic year who, compared to the previous academic year, exhibits the greatest improvement in his/her studies.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent

residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Yau Hing Shum-Ngan Memorial Bursary
Dr. Ngan established this bursary in memory of his mother, Yau Hing Shum-Ngan. The bursary shall be awarded to a first year undergraduate student enrolled with the Faculty of Science with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of study in the Faculty of Science at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Stewart Smith Scholarships
A significant bequest established these memorial scholarships for students who excel in the sciences or mathematics.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faye Sobey Undergraduate Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Faye Sobey Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,500 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award(s) are distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of Faye (Naugle) Sobey, who graduated from Dalhousie University in 1953 with a major in biochemistry. The Faye Sobey Award is the top Faculty of Science undergraduate research award.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: 5500

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The University Medal in Physics
The Department of Physics and Atmospheric Science offers to the top First Class Honours graduate a medal in recognition of superior achievement in physics.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Warr Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Warr Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College and be both born in Nova Scotia and bona fide residents of Nova Scotia. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the John Richard Freeman Warr Memorial.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Witherspoon Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Psychology and Neuroscience

NanaSunbeam Bursary
This bursary was created by Njillan Forbes in honour of her late mother, Nana. Nana dedicated her life to the empowerment of women and children. She believed in the right of all children to a good education and to limitless dreams. The purpose of the bursary is to help female students who demonstrate financial need and are in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate female student in 2nd year. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Undergraduate Award in Analytical Chemistry
The Division of Analytical Chemistry of the American Chemical Society offers a number of gift subscriptions to Analytical Chemistry. These awards are intended to recognize students who have shown an aptitude for a career in Analytical Chemistry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John Hamilton Barrett Prize
This is the gift of his widow, Mrs. Marjorie Barrett. It is offered annually at the end of the fourth year of the course to a student who has shown exceptional ability in Chemistry or other science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Marje Brady Bursary
Margie Wahtras Brady is a member of a family of WWII refugees from Estonia who immigrated to Canada in 1950, via Sweden.This bursary is to provide bursaries to undergraduate Science students enrolled at Dalhousie University who demonstrate financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Brimer Memorial Scholarship in Psychology
The Charles J. Brimer Memorial Fund was established during 1971 in memory of the late Dr. Brimer, Acting Chairman of the Department of Psychology. The income is awarded to a third year Honours student. Students enrolling for the Honours certificate in Psychology in the year equivalent to the fourth year of the Honours Psychology program are eligible for the prize. The Brimer Memorial Scholarship is restricted to Dalhousie Honours Psychology students and is not open to Joint Honours students from other departments or other universities. The scholarship will be given to the student who shows the greatest potential as a researcher in Experimental Psychology.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son,

George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joy M. Cunningham Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award
The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.
Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.

Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Audrey-Lea Dawson Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary is open annually to one or more female students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science program who have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current female students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Honourable W. H. Dennis Memorial Prizes for Literary Compositions in English
Two prizes known as the Joseph Howe Prizes are offered each year. First prize $250, second prize $150, for a poem or collection of poems of any length greater than one hundred lines. Two prizes known as the James DeMille Prizes are offered each year, one of $250 for an essay, the other of $250 for a prose short story.
Eligibility: Available to any full-time undergraduate or graduate Dalhousie student who submits the best essay, short story, or collection of poems.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The L. A. DeWolfe Memorial Scholarship
A fund has been established under the Will of the late Dr. L. A. DeWolfe to provide undergraduate scholarships in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Hertzman Prize
In 1997 an endowment was established to fund an annual prize in memory of Dr. Victor Hertzman. The Faculty of Science awards the Hertzman Prize to the first year Bachelor of Science student who has achieved the highest GPA on the Dean's List.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. W. K. Honig Prize in Psychology
A fund has been established to provide for one or more annual prizes to students who have achieved the highest performance in the introductory Psychology course(s) and who are undertaking a Major or Honours degree in Psychology or Neuroscience.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The David and Ruth Hubel Undergraduate Neuroscience Prize
The Neuroscience Institute Prize was established in 1998 by donations from members of the Neuroscience Institute, Dalhousie University. Upon receiving a generous gift from Dr. David and Mrs. Ruth Hubel, the Neuroscience Institute changed the name of the prize in honour of the Hubels. The prize is awarded to a fourth year Neuroscience Honours student who shows outstanding potential as a researcher in Neuroscience.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mary Urquhart Hudson Bursary
This bursary is provided by Mary E. Hudson to support an undergraduate student enrolled in the Faculty of Science.
Eligibility: Awarded to Bachelor of Science student at Dalhousie who is a full-time resident of Nova Scotia and who demonstrates financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Dahn Bursary in Physics
To provide an in-course bursary to a 1st year BSC student with an interest in Physics, in honor of Jeff Dahn and his research.
Eligibility: 1st year BSC student; attending directly from a NS high school with an outstanding high school grade in Physics and with demonstrated financial need. Preference given to female students in each even numbered year.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Year of Study: First

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Laing Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Laing Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1st to August 31st and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the Darrell and Emily Laing Foundation.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Malcom Mosher Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Marial Laura Morse Mosher, this scholarship fund was established in the memory of her father to award scholarships to students studying in the areas of Social Sciences, Business, and Economics.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences, the Faculty of Management, and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Carl Mushkat Memorial Scholarships
The Carl Mushkat Memorial Fund was established at Dalhousie University in 1979 as a bequest under the Will of the late Carl Mushkat. The fund provides scholarships to students in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova

Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

Psychology and Neuroscience Bursary for Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Students
Created through the generosity of members of the faculty and staff of the Department of Psychology and Neuroscience, the Psychology and Neuroscience Bursary for Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Students is intended to alleviate financial difficulties and encourage student success in Psychology and Neuroscience.
Eligibility: Available to Psychology and Neuroscience students who demonstrate financial need. Preference is given to a Black/African Canadian or Indigenous Student.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.

Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Yau Hing Shum-Ngan Memorial Bursary
Dr. Ngan established this bursary in memory of his mother, Yau Hing Shum-Ngan. The bursary shall be awarded to a first year undergraduate student enrolled with the Faculty of Science with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of study in the Faculty of Science at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial

need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Stewart Smith Scholarships
A significant bequest established these memorial scholarships for students who excel in the sciences or mathematics.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faye Sobey Undergraduate Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Faye Sobey Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,500 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award(s) are distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of Faye (Naugle) Sobey, who graduated from Dalhousie University in 1953 with a major in biochemistry. The Faye Sobey Award is the top Faculty of Science undergraduate research award.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: 5500

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frances L. Stewart Memorial Prize in Psychology
A fund has been established to provide a prize to a fourth year Honours student who shows outstanding potential as a scientist practitioner in Clinical Psychology.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Neuroscience
The Department of Psychology and Neuroscience offers a medal to the top graduating student with First Class Honours in the program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Medal in Psychology
The Department of Psychology and Neuroscience offers a medal to the top graduating student with First Class Honours in the program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Warr Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Warr Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College and be both born in Nova Scotia and bona fide residents of Nova Scotia. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the John Richard Freeman Warr Memorial.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Dr. Lilyan E. White Prize
A bequest from the Estate of Dr. Lilyan E. White established an endowment to fund a prize to an undergraduate student in Psychology and in Neuroscience. The Department assigns prizes for use in recognizing the best performance of a student in second year in each program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Witherspoon Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Statistics

NanaSunbeam Bursary
This bursary was created by Njillan Forbes in honour of her late mother, Nana. Nana dedicated her life to the empowerment of women and children. She believed in the right of all children to a good education and to limitless dreams. The purpose of the bursary is to help female students who demonstrate financial need and are in good academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time undergraduate female student in 2nd year. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Isaac MacDonald Memorial Bursary
This fund will provide an annual bursary to an undergraduate student who self-identifies as a person with Dyslexia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15th

Advancement Bursary for Black Canadian or Indigenous Students
This bursary was created through the generosity of members of the staff of the Office of Advancement. The bursary is intended to alleviate financial difficulties for Black Canadian and Indigenous students.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Black/African Canadian student or Indigenous student. The student will have demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Application Deadline to Apply: November 15

John David and Ellen Matheson Allen Endowment Fund
The bursaries to be known as John David and Ellen Matheson Allen bursaries are in memory of John David Allen and his wife, Ellen Margaret Allen, both graduates of the Department of Education of the University. In the selection of the recipients of the bursaries, priority is to be given to First Nations, but where no such persons apply, the bursaries are to be given to other applicants as determined by the appropriate office of the University.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Undergraduate Award in Analytical Chemistry
The Division of Analytical Chemistry of the American Chemical Society offers a number of gift subscriptions to Analytical Chemistry. These awards are intended to recognize students who have shown an aptitude for a career in Analytical Chemistry.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Aramark Leadership Award
This award provides scholarships for returning undergraduate students at Dalhousie registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Diploma of Dental Hygiene who show leadership in the community. Eligible students must have been full-time Dalhousie students during the previous academic year, be currently registered as a full-time undergraduate student, be in good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement and dedication to the Dalhousie community through leadership, citizenship and/or sportsmanship. Applications are available through DalOnline - Student Awards and Financial Aid section.
Eligibility: Available to current Dalhousie undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Aramark Leadership Award Application
Value: $4,000

Helen Archibald Memorial Bursary
To provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, with preference given to students from Richmond County.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science,

Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Eva and David Ashkins Memorial Bursary
The donors established this fund for the purpose of assisting pupils who have matriculated from selected high schools to enter Dalhousie. These high schools are (first) North Queen's Rural High School or Bridgewater High School, and (secondly) other high schools in the province of Nova Scotia. The recipient may be considered in subsequent years for further assistance.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Nathan T. Ashkins Scholarship
Each year, the Nathan T. Ashkins fund provides for a scholarship to a student in Arts and Science who is beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Helen Mary and Earl Atkins Memorial Bursary
A trust from the estate of Helen Mary and Earl Atkins to provide bursaries for those who might other wise be unable to attend university.
Eligibility: Available to first and second year undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of rural Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Avery Prize
This prize, bequeathed by J. F. Avery, MD, will be awarded on graduation to the student standing highest among graduates of the general degree program. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal or University Silver Medal. For the aforementioned medals and prize, a student who is completing a second Dalhousie degree will have only those courses required for a second degree used when calculating their cumulative average. In addition, any disciplinary action by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be deemed sufficient cause for any student to be ineligible. For more information on deadlines and application procedures, please visit: www.dal.ca/scholarships.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John Hamilton Barrett Prize
This is the gift of his widow, Mrs. Marjorie Barrett. It is offered annually at the end of the fourth year of the course to a student who has shown exceptional ability in Chemistry or other science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Donnell and Betty Beaton Bursary
This bursary is to provide one or more bursaries for undergraduate students from Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Cape Breton, with preference given to graduates of Baddeck Rural High School.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Avie Bennett Prize
This prize is one of six established by Mr. Avie Bennett, former Chairman and President of McClelland and Stewart to mark the company's 90th anniversary and the 40th anniversary of the New Canadian Library, of which the founding general editor was Dalhousie Professor Emeritus Dr. Malcolm M. Ross. It is awarded each year for the best essay on Canadian literature submitted from an undergraduate course at Dalhousie during the current academic year. Essays may have been written for courses in any department, but they should focus explicitly on a Canadian literary topic and not on history or culture more generally, and they must be written in English. Essays should be nominated by instructors; clean copies should be submitted by the specified date.
Eligibility: Available to any undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Bernoulli Prize
The Bernoulli Prize will be awarded annually to the student registered in the Co-op Mathematics Program who has the best cumulative academic record, subject to the restrictions that the prize can be awarded only once to a given individual, and that the winner must have performed acceptably in all work term assignments.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Harry and Kaye Bernstein Bursary
A bursary to an undergraduate student born and living in Halifax from a low income family, who shows financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Beta Sigma Phi Scholarship to Dalhousie University
The Halifax-Dartmouth City Council of Beta Sigma Phi sorority has established an endowment of $2,000 whereby the annual income will provide for a scholarship. The successful candidate will be selected from the following categories, listed preferentially: first, an active Member; secondly, a daughter, son or spouse of an active Member; and thirdly, some other student chosen by the Registrar's Office. Applications are available from sorority members.
Eligibility: Available to students entering any program at Dalhousie University, with preference to an active member of the sorority or the child or spouse of an active sorority member.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: July 31

Black and Gold Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The Jotham Blanchard Scholarship
The New Glasgow Literary and Historical Society in 1912 established this scholarship in memory of Jotham Blanchard. The scholarship will be awarded to a student of meritorious standing who is in the second year of an undergraduate program.
Eligibility: Available to a second year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Boyd Bursary
The income from the George Boyd Trust will provide a bursary to a student who demonstrates financial need.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to applicants from the Sydney area, Cape Breton.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Marje Brady Bursary
Margie Wahtras Brady is a member of a family of WWII refugees from Estonia who immigrated to Canada in 1950, via Sweden.This bursary is to provide bursaries to undergraduate Science students enrolled at Dalhousie University who demonstrate financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Jeff Bredin Memorial Scholarship in Men's Volleyball
This scholarship was established in memory of Jeff Bredin who graduated from Dalhousie in May, 1985 with a Bachelor of Physical Education. While at Dalhousie, Jeff was a member of the varsity volleyball team for two years and was the recipient of numerous awards for his contribution to the University's volleyball team. One or more scholarships will be awarded to entering or continuing student athletes on the Dalhousie men's volleyball team who demonstrate excellence in volleyball, sportsmanship and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ernest Brehaut Memorial Bursaries
This bursary is available to students if they maintain creditable academic standing and show genuine need.
Eligibility: These bursaries were established by the gift of Mrs. Ernest Brehaut of Colorado Springs, USA, in memory of her husband, a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, Harvard and Columbia. Preference is to be given to relatives of the late Dr. Brehaut.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Lt. (E) Harry J. Brewer, MBE, CD, RCN (Ret.), Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary fund has been established to provide financial assistance to a full-time student who is enrolled in a degree or diploma program.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Isabel Brown Scholarship
The scholarship was endowed in 1982 by the Brown family under the auspices of the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. The interest provides an annual scholarship ordinarily to a student who is entering the final undergraduate year.
Eligibility: Available to a final year undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Scholarships
The University is a beneficiary of a bequest from the late Robert Bruce of Quebec whereby a portion of the annual income is to be used for both entrance and in-course scholarships, and for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Robert Bruce Bursaries
Several bursaries tenable in the third year of an Arts or Science course, will be awarded to students of promising abilities but of straitened circumstances.
Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Minnie F. Burbidge Scholarships
In her Will the late Minnie F. Burbidge bequeathed the residue of her Estate to Dalhousie University. In 1945 the sum of $16,000 was endowed to provide undergraduate, usually in-course, scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George Burris Scholarship
The scholarship was established by Mary Burris and Grace Burris in memory of their father, George Burris, to support Dalhousie students wishing to study in England as part of their academic program. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic and extracurricular excellence, financial need, and international experience. Open to Dalhousie University upper year Canadian students who have applied for admission to participate in an International Program/Placement in England. Students must submit application a minimum of one month before departure.
Eligibility: Available to upper-year Dalhousie students participating in a study abroad or exchange program in England.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information
Value: $5,000

The Katherine M. Buttenshaw Prize
This prize will be awarded annually to the student standing highest in the advanced Mathematics courses.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

George H. Campbell Memorial Scholarship
In 1917 Mr. and Mrs. G. S. Campbell established the George H. Campbell Scholarship Fund to provide annual scholarships in memory of their late son, George Henderson Campbell.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture)
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Howard C. Clarke International Study Award
An endowment fund to assistance a Dalhousie student who is participating in a recognized study abroad or exchange program for academic credit. Student must demonstrate great financial challenges.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Dalhousie student participating in a study abroad or exchange program.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

The Rebecca Cohn Bursary Fund
A gift of $4,000 by the executors of the Estate of the late Rebecca Cohn provides an endowed bursary fund for needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dorothy Macdonald Crummey Memorial Bursary
This bursary was established by the family of the late Dorothy Macdonald Crummey (1912-2005) who was born in Little Harbour, Pictou County. She attended Halifax Ladies College (an affiliate of Dalhousie University) and graduated with a diploma in Household Science in 1932. Like many educated women of her generation, Dorothy did not work outside the home after marriage to Dr. Clarence Crummey (MD 1932). Nevertheless, she actively supported university students remembering her own efforts to fund her education during "The Great Depression". Bursaries will be available to students enrolled in any undergraduate degree program from Nova Scotia with a preference for students from Pictou County. Apply through the general online bursary program.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and preferably graduated from a high school in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joy M. Cunningham Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Dalhousie Leadership Bursaries
A limited number of bursaries are available annually to students who have exhibited a record of considerable leadership achievement. Candidates must also demonstrate consistent satisfactory academic accomplishment. The Selecting Committee may consider such other matters as financial need, service to the University and the community, and character. Submit completed forms to the Department of Athletics and Recreation, which will forward your application with supplementary information.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund
From time to time at Dalhousie contributions have been made to the University as a memorial subscription in honour of some student or former student. Until now there has been no proper place into which these funds could be channeled. Because of these occurrences a Dalhousie Memorial Bursary Fund has been established. The existence of the fund will be commemorated by a book of remembrance to be located in a prominent place in the Killam Library. Names of persons in whose memory contributions have been made by relatives, friends, individuals or groups, to the Memorial Fund will be recorded in the book, along with the date of their birth and death. The pages will be turned on a regular basis. All money contributed to the Fund will be invested by the Board of Governors and only the investment income will be awarded. The award will be available to any full-time Dalhousie student, already registered and in attendance at courses, who can show a need for additional support.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Award
This award is open to Dalhousie students with a permanent disability (physical, mental or learning impairment). Applicants must apply by writing, taping or filming a personal statement on why they could benefit from this award. Interested students should contact the Vice-President, Internal, Dalhousie Student Union for additional details and application deadline.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

Dalhousie Student Union Student Wise Health Plan Bursary
To provide financial aid to an undergraduate student or students who are covered by the DSU health care plan.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dalhousie University Undergraduate Bursaries
Students who are registered in six credit hours per term will be considered for bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15 (fall), February 15 (winter), June 15 (spring and summer)

Alfred George Darville Memorial Bursary
This fund provides one bursary to a qualifying Dalhousie student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from Halifax West High School, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Frank R. Davis Memorial Scholarships
These scholarships are made possible by a fund established by Mrs. Davis in memory of her late husband, the Hon. Frank R. Davis, Minister of Public Health in the government of Nova Scotia and a graduate of this University. The scholarship will be awarded to deserving graduates of Bridgewater High School, on the nomination of the Supervisor of Schools and the Senior High School Staff. In selecting candidates, the governing considerations will be scholastic standing, unselfishness of purpose, and interest in the common good.
Eligibility: Available to entering students from Bridgewater Jr./Sr. High School.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Audrey-Lea Dawson Memorial Bursary
A memorial bursary is open annually to one or more female students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science program who have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Eligibility: Available to current female students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dharma Master Chuk Mor Memorial Scholarship
Tin Yick Lung established this scholarship in memory of Buddhist monk Chuk Mor (1913-2002) who was an educator and artist well known in the fields of Chinese poetry, Chinese painting and Chinese calligraphy. This in-course scholarship is available to a full-time undergraduate student who has attained a high standard of academic achievement and who has completed a minimum of one year in any undergraduate degree program.
Eligibility: Available to a current full-time undergraduate student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Memorial Bursary
To honour the memory of Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite, an endowment was established to provide bursaries for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from a high school in Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The John Dunlop Memorial Bursary
An endowment to provide a bursary to an academically sound student from a rural area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of a rural area.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Ken Dunn Memorial Prize
The fund which was established in memory of Ken Dunn will provide an annual prize to a student who has completed the third year of an Honours program in Mathematics or Statistics, or a combined Honours program in Mathematics and Statistics.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Shawn Dupuis Memorial Prize
This prize was established in memory of Shawn Dupuis of Dartmouth, Nova Scotia who was a member of the varsity swim team. This prize will be awarded at the first AUS meet of the season held at Dalhousie to a Dartmouth Crusader Swimmer entering his/her first year of study at Dalhousie University. Preference will be given to students who are enrolled in a class from the Bachelor of Commerce program or the Spanish and Latin American Studies Department, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Eligibility: Available to a former member of the Dartmouth Crusaders Swim Team entering an undergraduate program at Dalhousie.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information
Value: $300

Marjorie F. Ellis Scholarships
The late Marjorie F. Ellis bequeathed one-half of the remainder of her estate to Dalhousie University for scholarships to worthy students.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) Prize
Prize awarded by EUCE for the best essay on Europe and the European Union.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $100

Adrian Facca Leadership Fund
The Adrian Facca Leadership Fund has been established in Memory of Adrian Facca. Adrian graduated from Dalhousie University with Bachelor's degrees in both Arts (1980) and Commerce (1982). He proudly wore number 19 for the Dalhousie Tigers hockey team for five seasons, starting in 1977. He exemplified leadership both on and off the ice and was an important contributor to his team and to Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Awarded to students on the Tigers men's hockey and women's volleyball teams.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Ross Faulkner Scholarships
The University received from the Estate of Julia L. Faulkner a bequest to provide scholarships in memory of her husband, Dr. Ebenezer Ross Faulkner.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Erma Geddes Fillmore Memorial Scholarship
A fund in memory of Erma Geddes Fillmore (Dalhousie BA, 1924) was established by her family to provide a scholarship for a full-time BSc undergraduate student with the highest grade point average entering the second year of their degree with a declared major in Mathematics or Statistics.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The SLT Bruce Galloway Memorial Prize
Friends, family and shipmates of Sub-Lieutenant Bruce David Galloway, a member of the Ship's Company of H.M.C.S. Fraser and a 1983 Arts graduate of Dalhousie, have established a memorial fund. The prize is to be awarded to the student, male or female, attending Dalhousie University on the Regular Officer Training Plan who attained the highest academic standing (not less than a passing standing) in the program in which he or she is enrolled. A prize is to be awarded in each year in which there is a student attending Dalhousie on the Regular Officer Training Plan who achieves a passing standing.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Irving and Jeanne Glovin Award
The Oskar Schindler Humanities Foundation established this award in 2003 to support research into the meaning and principles underlying "good human conduct". Students enrolled in any major discipline, for example, Languages, Social Sciences, Humanities and Performing Arts, or any interdisciplinary program, for example, Canadian Studies, European Studies, Gender and Women Studies and IDS are encouraged to apply. The recipient will preferably have broad general education and interdisciplinary interests appropriate to the research topic chosen.
Eligibility: Available to a full-time student in the final year of any undergraduate program or any year of a graduate program at Dalhousie University.
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-February

Governors' Awards
In 1992, to mark the 125th anniversary of the founding of the Dalhousie Student Union, and to recognize students' contribution to the quality and vitality of the University, the Board of Governors established a set of awards to be known as Governors' Awards. Up to four awards can be made each year, for exceptional contributions or leadership in the extracurricular realm in such areas as university governance, development of a sense of community on campus, community service, internationalizing the campus, visual or performing arts, minority access or athletics. To be eligible, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 or equivalent. Otherwise, all students - undergraduate, graduate, or professional faculty students, full or part-time, at any stage in their academic career, may be considered for an award. Information is available on the Student Services website.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Governor General's Silver Medal
Offered by His Excellency the Governor General of Canada, this medal is awarded to the undergraduate student who has achieved the highest academic standing among graduates of baccalaureate programs.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Graham Family Athletic Awards
John and Lina Graham have established the Graham Family Athletic Awards, which recognize the contributions that varsity student athletes make in enriching the quality of life at Dalhousie University. Awards are available to entering and continuing varsity athletes. Award recipients should demonstrate positive attributes in the areas of citizenship, sportsmanship, and community service.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation Bursary
The MacCallum S. Grant Charitable Foundation supports a number of bursaries for Dalhousie University students each year. First priority will be given to students who have lived in Halifax County, Guysborough County and Preston for a period of at least two years immediately prior to receiving a bursary. Students from the former City of Halifax, Dartmouth and the town of Bedford are not eligible to receive a bursary.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Enid Hager Clarke Textbook Fund
A bequest from the Estate has set up an endowment from which to award bursaries to assist students from certain geographic areas of New Brunswick. Students who are domiciled in King's and Saint John counties are eligible under the terms of the bequest.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Halifax Youth Foundation Bursaries
The Halifax Youth Foundation established this bursary to support Nova Scotia undergraduate students in their educational pursuits by reducing financial barriers they face.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate student enrolled in any degree program at Dalhousie University. The student must be a resident of Nova Scotia, have demonstrated financial need and be twenty-four years of age or younger.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

W. L. Harper Scholarship
From the Estate of Arta Falconer Harper a bequest to the University makes possible the provision of a number of awards from the annual income.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie M. Harrison Bursary
The annual income from the bequest of $5,000 from the Estate of Annie M. Harrison provides a number of bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Alice M. Haverstock Bursary
From the Estate of Gertrude H. Fox came a bequest to endow a bursary fund in the name of Alice M. Haverstock.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Hayes Family Award
The Hayes Family Award reawards a top varsity athlete.
Eligibility: Awarded to a Dalhousie Tigers varisty team member who has a term or cumulative GPA of 3.70 or higher and who is also receiving a student loan.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Hertzman Prize
In 1997 an endowment was established to fund an annual prize in memory of Dr. Victor Hertzman. The Faculty of Science awards the Hertzman Prize to the first year Bachelor of Science student who has achieved the highest GPA on the Dean's List.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dr. Mary G. Hickman Memorial Scholarship
Under the will of Theresa Rose Hickman, this scholarship fund was established in memory of her late daughter Mary Hickman, MD 1972. This fund provides scholarships in recognition of academic excellence at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Annette S. Hill Bursaries
The University received an endowment under the Will of the late Annette S. Hill to set up a fund, the income to be used to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary
The late Mrs. Olga Munro Hillis made provision for the establishment of the Wilfred E. Hillis Bursary Fund.
Eligibility: Available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Eileen Holden Scholarship
To provide financial support for an undergraduate student.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student who has graduated from a high school in/near Lunenburg County, NS. Preference is given to students who graduated from Bridgewater Jr/Sr High School or Park View Education Centre.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. & Mrs. H. D. Howitt Scholarship
This scholarship was created to promote education and advancement of youth, to encourage achievement at the university level in both academic endeavors and in contributions to community life. The funds provide one or more annual scholarships to students enrolled full time in undergraduate degree programs. Awarded based upon academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mary Urquhart Hudson Bursary
This bursary is provided by Mary E. Hudson to support an undergraduate student enrolled in the Faculty of Science.
Eligibility: Awarded to Bachelor of Science student at Dalhousie who is a full-time resident of Nova Scotia and who demonstrates financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The E. John Jordan Scholarships
Under the Will of the late E. John Jordan a bequest was left to the University for the purpose of funding entrance and in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Nimmi and Teji Kanwal Bursary
Mr. Tejinder (Teji) and Mrs. Nirmal (Nimmi) Kanwal have cared and impacted numerous lives over the years. Although now retired, both were successful and beloved teachers for over 30 years. They grew up in India where their parents were strong believers in education and supported their schooling. Teji came to Canada in 1962 and Nimmi joined him in 1967. Travelling around the world twice, their love of adventure and travel continued throughout their lives. Both received Masters degrees from Dalhousie. They are supports of equal rights for all, which includes their support for equal opportunities for teachers in Nova

Scotia. As Teji puts it "If you can't do something for someone, you are a no one."
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate Dalhousie student who is in good academic standing and demonstrates financial need, with preference to a female student.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Khaki University Scholarships
From the Khaki University of Canada and the Young Men's Christian Association Memorial Scholarship Fund, the trustees of Khaki University made a gift to Dalhousie University in 1921 of $6,500 to endow scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding students studying at the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Killam American Scholarship Fund
This endowment, established in memory of Isaac Walton Killam, provides entrance and in-course scholarships to citizens of the United States who are enrolled in undergraduate programs at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are US citizens (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Kostman Family Bursary
An endowment has been established in memory of Harry Kostman to provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent. Harry Kostman had an enduring passion for education, and generously provided for his children and grandchildren while they attended university. Through this bursary, they strive to continue his legacy of support.
Eligibility: Earnings from the fund will provide a four-year renewable bursary for an undergraduate student who is of Indigenous or African-Canadian descent, and is in their first year of full-time studies at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students who have completed the Transition Year Program, or successor program. The recipient will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Laing Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Laing Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1st to August 31st and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the Darrell and Emily Laing Foundation.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

Ann Lavers Howe Hall Bursary
The Ann Lavers How Hall Bursary was founded, by alumni and friends of Howe Hall, to provide financial assistance to a Dalhousie student who is a current Howe Hall resident. It is named in honour of Ann Lavers, staff member of Howe Hall from 1967-1994, who befriended many residents over her term of employment, in a variety of positions, at Howe Hall. The recipient must have made a positive contribution to the residence community at Howe Hall. Application information is posted within the residence each January.
Eligibility: Available to a Dalhousie student who is a current resident of Howe Hall, who is in good academic standing, and has demonstrated financial need.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ralph and Frances Lewis Jeffery Scholarship
From the Estate of Frances E. Jeffery came a bequest in 1979 to endow a scholarship which is to be awarded to a student who has completed the final year of an Honours degree in Mathematics, and who has maintained at least a second-class standing during the first three years of the class.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie E. Longard Memorial Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary in memory of an accomplished alumna and long-time participant in the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Robert and Katherine MacDonald Award
An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize for Chinese students at Dalhousie. The recipient will be engaged in undergraduate studies and

be a member of the Dal-TUNS Chinese Students' Association or its successor. The recipient will have demonstrated good academic achievement combined with leadership qualities and contribution to University life. The Association will recommend a candidate or candidates to the Head of Student Services.
Eligibility: Available to an undergraduate Chinese student who is a member of the Dalhousie Chinese Students and Scholars Association.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The W. Andrew MacKay Alumni Scholarship
The Dalhousie Alumni Association established an annual scholarship in honour of Dr. W. A. MacKay, a former president of the University. The scholarships are available to students who have demonstrated high academic standing (GPA of at least 3.30) and who have shown an excellence in qualities of leadership, citizenship and sportsmanship. Candidates are considered by nomination by their Department or School in the fall of each year.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

MacKean Athletic Scholarship
The Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships were established through the estate of Charlotte Louise MacKean. Through a bequest in her will, the Margaret Louise MacKean Scholarships will eternally benefit Dalhousie student athletes who have demonstrated athletic, academic and citizenship excellence.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mackenzie Trust Scholarships
According to the Estate of Thomas George Mackenzie a Trust Fund was established for Archibald F. Mackenzie, and later bequeathed to Dalhousie University to provide in-course scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering or current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Annie S. MacKenzie Class of 1911 Bursary
Under the will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest to provide bursaries. Character and financial need are the main criteria.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Doctor of Dental Surgery, Diploma of Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, and Juris Doctor programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Bursary
Mrs. Harriet Mackenzie Morrison of Stornoway, Scotland, daughter of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie of Pictou County, bequeathed $1,000 to the university in 1887 to be used as a bursary fund.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

MacRae Athletic Scholarship
The Dr. Donald M. MacRae Basketball Scholarships were established by the late Dr. Donald M. MacRae to recognize the important roles played by the captains of the Dalhousie men and women's Basketball teams. These awards recognize three generations of the MacRae family who played for the Tigers including Dr. MacRae.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Mathematics and Statistics Bursary Fund
An annual bursary to be awarded to a student enrolled in the second, third or fourth year of an undergraduate program, leading to a degree in Mathematics or Statistics at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Neil and Jessie Matheson Bursaries
Established under the will of Miss Margaret J. Matheson, Truro, the income from this fund provides several bursaries.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to students from the rural districts of Pictou County, Nova Scotia.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Lloyd and Anne (McLane) Mattinson Bursary
This fund provides a bursary for a student with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Candidates must be entering university directly from high school and have graduated from a high school in one of the following counties in Nova Scotia (in order of preference): Colchester County, Guysborough County, Cumberland County, Pictou County.
Application Type: General Entrance Award Application
Value: $1,000

The Ellen McCaughin McFarlane Prize
A Fund has been established in memory of Ellen McCaughin McFarlane, Class of 1927. Initially, the Fund is to provide an annual prize to an Honours Mathematics student who at the end of his/her first year in the Honours program has achieved the highest standing.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Kenneth and Lloyd McDonald Bursary
A gift of the McDonald family in 1976 makes possible the funding of an annual bursary to a deserving and needy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Hector McInnes Memorial Scholarships
In December 1937, an anonymous donor gave the University $50,000 for undergraduate scholarships as a memorial to the late Mr. Hector McInnes.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Elizabeth McKenna Bursaries
The Elizabeth McKenna Scholarship Fund was established in 1928.
Eligibility: Available to students in the first year of the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of one of the Maritime Provinces (NS, NB, PEI).
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Military District No. 6 Provost Corps Bursary
The Number 6 Provost Mutual Association established this bursary fund to assist descendants of those members of the Canadian Provost Corps who served in Military District No. 6. Applicants must fulfill the Corps' selection criteria, show satisfactory academic progress and demonstrate financial need. There are several sets of criteria.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joe A. Muir Phi Kappa Pi Bursary
This bursary was established by Joe Muir to provide an annual bursary to a brother of the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity. The Fraternity will provide Dalhousie a short list of second year students who have a demonstrated financial need. Please contact the Phi Kappa Pi Fraternity for the application form.
Eligibility: Available to current students in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information
Application Deadline to Apply: September 30

The Clare Murray Fooshee Poetry Prize
One or more prizes will be awarded for the best poems, of any length, submitted by Dalhousie undergraduates. Established by friends in memory of the poetess Clare Murray Fooshee (BA 1924). Up to five poems may be submitted by each writer. Previous winners are ineligible. No award will be made unless a poem submitted is deemed to be of sufficient merit.
Eligibility: Available to any Dalhousie undergraduate student.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Carl Mushkat Memorial Scholarships
The Carl Mushkat Memorial Fund was established at Dalhousie University in 1979 as a bequest under the Will of the late Carl Mushkat. The fund provides scholarships to students in Mathematics or Science.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Natatorial Award
In honour of a former swim coach, Nigel Kemp, one or more annual awards are given to members of the Dalhousie University varsity swim team. Entering students must have achieved a minimum average of 80% from high school. Returning students must have achieved a minimum GPA of 3.0. Gender equity is considered by the selection body.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

NewPage-Port Hawkesbury Mill
On the occasion of their 25th Anniversary Stora Enso have established an endowment to provide one undergraduate scholarship open to students in Arts and Science. To be eligible, candidates must reside in Nova Scotia, have demonstrated academic excellence and have exhibited a desire to learn. Students will be considered after one year at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science and the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Tung Chun Ngan Memorial Bursary
To provide a bursary to a first year student who has demonstrated financial need. First preference will be given to a Pharmacy student.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture and Panning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Reverend J. W. A. Nicholson Bursaries
This Fund was established in commemoration of the unselfish life of a distinguished Dalhousie graduate (BA 1897). One of his concerns was to help young people discover their talents.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black students in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science programs at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be a resident of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Tom Norwood Bursary
The fund was established by Barbara Nielson to honor the memory of her son, Tom Norwood. First priority will be given to Canadian Citizens from Nova Scotia.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Senator Donald Oliver Bursary for Black Atlantic Canadians
Hugh J. Maccagno and Senator Donald Oliver (LLB 1964) established this bursary in 2004 to assist Black Atlantic Canadians in pursuing post--secondary educational opportunities at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Frederick Thomas Parker Award for Part-Time Studies
This award will provide an appropriate and flexible means of encouraging students intending to undertake degree or diploma studies at Dalhousie on a part-time basis. The selection committee will take into account both academic performance and financial need, depending upon circumstances. Applications are available at the College of Continuing Education.
Eligibility: Available to part-time undergraduate students.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

The Alan Pollok Scholarship
This scholarship was established by The Scots North British Society in Halifax in memory of the Rev. Dr. Alan Pollok. The awardee will be a second year student in the College of Arts and Science at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to second year students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required
Value: $1,000

The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Bursary
The Warren Publicover Class 1925 Memorial Fund was established in memory of Warren Publicover. The annual income from this fund is to be awarded in the form of a bursary for an individual who has successfully completed one year of university work at Dalhousie and is continuing as a full time student at this University. The bursary is to be awarded on the basis of satisfactory academic performance and demonstrated financial need, and is subject to renewal provided that the original requirements are maintained. It is a condition of the gift that applicants for this bursary need not have availed themselves of governmental funding as is usually required by the University.
Eligibility: Available to full-time undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Gordon S. Rankin Memorial Scholarship
Gordon Rankin, born in Halifax in 1933, graduated from Dalhousie in 1957 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. He played both varsity football and basketball, holding the position of Captain for a period of time on both teams. As a continuing tribute to Gord, this scholarship was formed to assist athletes in financing their studies while attending Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

The George B. Robertson Phi Delta Theta Fraternity Scholarship
An endowment has been established to provide a scholarship to a student at Dalhousie University. The selection of the awardee is based on several factors including a minimum Grade Point Average of 3.00, demonstrated activity in the Halifax Chapter, and financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students in third year or higher in any program (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture). Applicants must be attending university as full-time students.
Application Type: See dal.ca/scholarships for more information

The Lois J. Robertson Scholarships
The University received a generous bequest from the Estate of the late Lois Robertson.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Mr. and Mrs. Morris Saffron Bursary
Established to provide financial assistance to students who are residents of the town of Springhill, Cumberland County.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Springhill, Cumberland County, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Carolyn Savoy Award of Excellence
In March of 2009, Dr. Carolyn Savoy announced her retirement from coaching, after a 32-year career of outstanding service to Dalhousie University and its women's basketball program. Carolyn continues to work as an Associate Professor in the School of Health and Human Performance at Dalhousie. Dr. Savoy came to Dalhousie in 1977 as head coach of the women's basketball team, following seven years in the same capacity at St. FX. In over three decades of coaching, Coach Savoy posted very impressive results, including an 858-292 CIS win-loss record for a 74.5 winning percentage. A four-time AUS Coach of the Year, she led the Tigers to the national final in 1980, the semifinals in 1982, to a fourth place CIS finish in 2007 and placed sixth at nationals in 1986, 1996 and 2001. Coach Savoy's teams won nine regular season AUS titles and five AUS championships. Academically, her teams had a 100% graduation record for those playing three to five years in the program. As a Level 4 basketball master course conductor, Carolyn has coached at the national and international level as an assistant with the Canadian national team program and also served as head coach of the 2001 Nova Scotia Canada Games team. She completed her BPE degree in 1969 at the University of New Brunswick. She enjoyed an outstanding athletic career at UNB, where she was a star volleyball, basketball (she played on a team that compiled a 93-game winning streak) and field hockey player. She began her coaching career at St. FX (1969-77), where she transformed both the basketball and field hockey teams into winning programs. Carolyn has been honoured with a number of prestigious awards including the 2002 Women of Excellence award in the health, sport and fitness category. In 2005 she received the Frank Baldwin award for her contribution to the development of basketball in Nova Scotia. She was also inducted to the Saint John Sport Hall of Fame as a builder in 2003.
Eligibility: Available to athletes in the women's basketball program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Leslie Shaw Bursary
This bursary was established by Allan, Gabrielle, and Sarah Shaw for Leslie Shaw to honour her and to celebrate her 60th birthday. Leslie Shaw dedicates her professional and volunteer life to the betterment of our society. This bursary is awarded annually to permanent residents of Canada and/or international students whose first language is not English. First preference will be given to students who are either permanent residents or intending to become permanent residents of Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Yau Hing Shum-Ngan Memorial Bursary
Dr. Ngan established this bursary in memory of his mother, Yau Hing Shum-Ngan. The bursary shall be awarded to a first year undergraduate student enrolled with the Faculty of Science with demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of study in the Faculty of Science at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students
The Slaight Family Foundation Scholarship for African Students is a renewable scholarship valued at $25,000 per year and is funded by a very generous gift by the Slaight Family Foundation. The scholarship will be awarded annually to a full-time undergraduate student who resides in Africa and is either entering into their first year or returning (current) year of studies in any program at Dalhousie University. To be eligible, candidates must demonstrate financial need, hold good academic standing, and demonstrate involvement in their community.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students who are permanent residents of Africa.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Lenore Smith Cumming Bursary
From the Estate of Charles Gordon Cumming came a bequest of $10,000 US to endow a bursary fund to assist needy students.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to graduates of Naparima College in Trinidad.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Charles A. Smith Memorial Bursary
Charles A. Smith was a Black Nova Scotian born in 1926. He pursued his career on the railway, starting as a sleeping car attendant and retiring at a senior level in customer service with Via Rail.This renewable bursary will be available to assist one or more Nova Scotia Black students who are single parents enrolled in undergraduate studies at Dalhousie.
Eligibility: Available to Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Ross Stewart Smith Scholarships
A significant bequest established these memorial scholarships for students who excel in the sciences or mathematics.
Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Faye Sobey Undergraduate Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Faye Sobey Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College. The $5,500 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award(s) are distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of Faye (Naugle) Sobey, who graduated from Dalhousie University in 1953 with a major in biochemistry. The Faye Sobey Award is the top Faculty of Science undergraduate research award.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: 5500

South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre Bursary
The South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, formerly the Dalhousie Women's Centre, was founded in recognition of women and trans people's common and diverse needs. The South House recognizes that you cannot work for a society free of sexism and patriarchy without also working for a society

free of all forms of oppression. The South House supports women and all people dealing with oppression on the basis of sexuality and gender. South House believes in working together for the creation of a society that is vibrant and safe for people of all genders. The funds available will be distributed according to identified need. Bursaries are given out in sums between $25 and $250. Available funds are split between applicants. See http://southhousehalifax.ca/ for an application form.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Betty Spencer Scholarship
Betty Spencer was born in Saint John, New Brunswick in 1916. She graduated from Saint John Vocational School and worked for a time at Wasson's Pharmacy where she met her husband. They retired in Bangor, Maine and later in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Although Betty had no specific connection to Dalhousie, she generously bequeathed this endowment through her Will. Preference is given to students from the Atlantic provinces.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield Bursary
Established by the Windsor Foundation in recognition of the contributions of the Rt. Honourable Robert L. Stanfield.
Eligibility: Available to full-time Black undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Joseph Duncan Stewart Scholarships
A bequest under the Will of the late Joseph Duncan Stewart has made possible the funding of undergraduate scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Study Work International Fund (SWIF)
SWIF has been established by Dalhousie University, as part of the Student Assistance Program, to provide financial assistance to Dalhousie and King's students who wish to undertake international placements as part of their educational experience. Students must submit application a minimum of one month prior to departure.
Eligibility: Available to Dalhousie and King's students taking part in an international placement.
Application Type: Contact the International Centre for more information

Supertemp Bursary
This bursary is awarded annually to a Mature undergraduate student who has demonstrated financial need.
Eligibility: Available to mature undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15
Value: $1,000

TD Bank Financial Group Bursary
This bursary is available to part-time or full-time students who demonstrate financial need. Recipients may be residents of any province or territory in Canada.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Arnold and Beatrice Tingley Memorial Scholarship
The Tingley Scholarship commemorates the lives of Arnold and Beatrice Tingley. The scholarship was established by their son Daryl and his family Maureen, Peter, and Martin. Arnold joined the faculty at Dalhousie University in 1953. With the support of his wife Bea, Arnold served Dalhousie, in turn, as mathematics professor, Chair of the Department of Mathematics, Registrar, Secretary of Senate, Secretary of the Board of Governors and Assistant to the President, until his retirement in 1986. He was appointed Professor Emeritus in 1988.
Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate student from Atlantic Canada entering the third year of a four year BA or BSc program. Candidates will have high academic standing and will have shown enthusiasm and talent for mathematics (by having taken at least five mathematics or statistcs courses over their two first years of study and being enrolled in any mathematics program).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The John L. and Glenna E. Towse Scholarships
A bequest to the University provides for a number of in-course scholarships.

Eligibility: Available to current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Dean and Marie Trimper Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries to students who have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program entering directly from high school. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and have graduated from the Mason's Point & Head of St. Margaret's Bay area, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Helen Tupper Memorial Bursary
Provides one or more bursaries for students in their first year of an undergraduate degree program at Dalhousie University.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Dr. Gerald Turner Bursary
An endowment has been established to provide a bursary to assist a needy student from Cape Breton in first year.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and be permanent residents of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

University Medal in Statistics
The Department established this medal to be awarded to the student who stands highest among the First Class Honours graduates in the Statistics program.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

University Silver Medal
This medal is awarded to the student who is judged to be the leading First Class Honours student among graduates of baccalaureate programs. The recipient cannot have received the Governor General's Silver Medal.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Varsity Athletic Awards
Each year the Dalhousie Black and Gold Club funds a number of awards that recognize outstanding student athletes and the contribution they make to university life. Returning students must have been a full time student for at least two semesters in an academic year at Dalhousie with a minimum GPA of 2.00 in three full year courses (18 credit hours) or the equivalent. Entering candidates must have an average of 80% or higher. Participation on a varsity team is a requirement. Applicants should apply through the head coach of their respective varsity teams. Eligibility is verified by the Registrar's Office.
Eligibility: Available to student athletes in any program at Dalhousie University (excluding the Dalhousie Faculty of Agriculture). See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department of Athletics for more information

Barry Ward Fawcett Memorial Prize
Established by friends and colleagues of the late Dr. Barry Ward Fawcett who was an associate professor of Computing Science from 1982 until his untimely death at age 50 in 1991. This prize is awarded annually to a student who has completed between 30 and 60 credit hours, registered in a Mathematics or Statistics program, and has achieved the highest grade in MATH/CSCI 2113 (Discrete Structures II).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Warr Summer Undergraduate Research Awards
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Summer Research Award application to their department. Eligible students for the Warr Award must be in a 20 credit BSc program at Dalhousie University or at King's College and be both born in Nova Scotia and bona fide residents of Nova Scotia. The $5,000 award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds. The award is distributed to the best applicant(s) on behalf of the John Richard Freeman Warr Memorial.
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Bachelor of Science program. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $5,000

The Waverly Prize
This prize will be awarded annually to the student with the highest standing in Mathematics 1010.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Witherspoon Summer Research Award
Undergraduate students wishing to obtain research experience under the supervision of a grant-holding faculty member over the summer should submit the NSERC Undergraduate Research Award application to their department. The award is tenable during the period of May 1 to August 31 and is supplemented by additional funds.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students pursuing a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Science degree.
Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information
Value: $6,000

Women's Division Bursaries
A number of bursaries, based on financial need, will be offered directly from the Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association. A separate essay and one page application will also be required to be submitted to the Alumni Office addressed to the Chair of the Scholarship Committee, Women's Division.
Eligibility: Available to undergraduate students registered in the Faculty of Architecture & Planning, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management, Science, or the Dental Hygiene program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.
Application Type: General Online Bursary Application
Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

The Women's Division of the Dalhousie Alumni Association Scholarships
Open to a returning female student demonstrating academic excellence.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate female student.
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Sir William Young Scholarship
This fund was left by Sir William Young for the purpose of endowing scholarships.
Eligibility: Available to entering and current undergraduate students (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

The Charles and Cecelia Zwerling Scholarship
This fund was created by members of the Zwerling family in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Zwerling for a scholarship beyond first year.
Eligibility: Available to a current undergraduate student (excluding the Faculty of Agriculture).
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Fees

Fees

Student Accounts Office

Location:
Henry Hicks Academic Administration Building, Room 29
6299 South Street

PO BOX 15000
Halifax NS
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: 902-494-3998
Fax Number: 902-494-2839
Email Address: student.accounts@dal.ca
Website: www.moneymatters.dal.ca

Introduction

The following section of the calendar outlines the University Regulations on academic tuition and fees for both full-time and part-time students enrolled in programs of study during the Fall, Winter and Summer terms. A section on University residence and housing fees is also included. Students wishing to register for the Summer Term should consult the summer school timetable online at www.dal.ca for information on registration dates tuition and fees.
All tuition and fees are subject to change with approval of the Board of Governors of Dalhousie University. The 2024/2025 Academic Tuition and Fee Schedule will be available in the summer 2024 term at www.moneymatters.dal.ca.

NOTE: Student tuition and other fees published herein are applicable only to regular students admitted to a program through the normal application process. Other students who are admitted to Dalhousie under, the international tuition guarantee, special program or policy will be charged student tuition and other fees in accordance with such special program or policy. For further information regarding these fees, please contact Student Accounts or the Dean's office of the applicable faculty.

Students should make special note of the academic dates contained in the front section of the calendar as well as fee dates, due dates and drop dates as it relates to refund eligibility. For more information regarding refunds go to:
https://www.dal.ca/admissions/money_matters/tuition_payments/Refunds.html

Students should also be aware that additional fees and/or interest will be charged when deadlines for payment of fees as contained herein are not met. For more information go to:
https://www.dal.ca/admissions/money_matters/tuition_payments/Important_Due_Dates.html

All the regulations in this section may not apply to Graduate Students. Please refer to the Faculty of Graduate Studies section of the Graduate Calendar.

Service Locations

Studley Campus
Henry Hicks Academic Administration Building, Rm 29
Monday to Friday, 9am - 4pm and Wednesday 9:30am - 4pm (Atlantic time)
tel: (902) 494-3998
fax: (902) 494-2839
email: student.accounts@dal.ca

Sexton Campus
Enrolment Services Centre
Monday to Friday, 9am - 4pm
tel: (902) 494-3998
fax: (902) 494-2839
email: student.accounts@dal.ca

Agricultural Campus
Enrolment Services Centre
Monday to Friday, 9am - 4pm
tel: (902) 893-6361
fax: (902) 895-5529
email: enrolment.services@dal.ca

Important Dates

To obtain the most up-to-date and accurate details, we encourage you to visit dal.ca/moneymatters.

University Regulations

The following general regulations are applicable to all payments made to the University in respect of fees. Please refer to our website for additional information on payment options: www.moneymatters.dal.ca.

- Fees must be paid in Canadian funds by online bank payment, interac, negotiable cheque or money order.
- Money transferred to a student's account are not to exceed the annual charges associated with tuition and ancillary fees. Funding for off-campus and personal expenses is to be sent directly to the student. Overpayment on a student's account may result in funds being withheld and applied toward future term fees for up to one academic year.

- If payment by cheque is returned by the bank as non-negotiable, there will be an additional fee of $20 and the account will be considered unpaid. Furthermore, if the bank returns a cheque that was to cover payment of tuition, the student's registration may be cancelled and, if permitted to re-register, a late fee will apply.
- Accounts in arrears must be paid by certified cheque, money order or interac prior to registration in a future term.

Admission Deposits

A non-refundable deposit of $500 is payable on acceptance to all new undergraduate and graduate programs. For international undergraduate programs, the non-refundable deposit amount is $2,500. Undergraduate students admitted by April 20 are required to pay the deposit by May 15. Undergraduate students accepted after April 20 must pay the deposit within three weeks of receiving an offer of admission. Graduate students must pay the deposit within four weeks of receiving an offer of admission.

Undergraduate Medicine and Law students are required to pay a $500 non-refundable, admission deposit.

International Dentistry, Qualifying Dentistry and Internetworking students are required to pay a $2,500 non-refundable admission deposit.

Admission deposits are later credited towards tuition fees for the applicable term.

Registration

A student is considered registered after selection of course(s).

Selection of course(s) is deemed to be an agreement by the student for the payment of all assessed fees.

Non attendance does not constitute withdrawal. Students must ensure that they cancel registration in all courses if they choose to withdraw.

Identification Cards (DalCard)

All registered full- and part-time students should obtain a DalCard following registration in the current year. Please allow 3 business days after being registered as a student before picking up your DalCard. Replacements for lost/stolen/damaged cards are subject to a $15 replacement charge. For more information, please visit dal.ca/dalcard.

Audit Courses

All students auditing a course pay one-half of the regular tuition fee plus full auxiliary fees, if applicable. In such cases, the student is required to complete the usual registration process.

A student who is registered to audit a course, who during the session wishes to change their registration to credit, must receive approval from the Registrar. This must be done on or before the last day for withdrawal without academic penalty. The same deadline applies for a change from credit to audit. Graduate students please see Section 6.6.4 for audit information.

Late Registration

Students are expected to register on or before the specified registration dates. Students wishing to register after these dates must receive the approval of the Registrar. A late registration fee of $50 will apply if registration and payment of fees has not been completed by specified dates. This fee is payable at time of payment and will be in addition to regular fees.

Course Changes and Withdrawals

Please consult Student Accounts for all financial charges and the Registrar's Office for academic regulations.

Students withdrawing from all courses must submit written notification to the Registrar's Office. Non attendance does not constitute withdrawal, you must ensure courses are dropped. Refunds due to class withdrawals will be effective the date a course(s) is dropped online at dalonline.dal.ca or written notification is received at the Registrar's Office. Please contact Student Accounts to have your refund processed.

In the Faculty of Health, students who wish to withdraw from the University must obtain written approval from the appropriate school or college and submit the appropriate forms to the Registrar. Students in these faculties should continue to attend classes until their withdrawal has been approved.

Academic Fees

A complete schedule showing the payment dates is available at www.moneymatters.dal.ca. Students are advised that fees are subject to change by approval of the Board of Governors, and it is likely that tuition and fees will increase during each year of study.

NOTE: Students registered in more than one program are required to pay separate academic fees for each program. Additional course specific auxiliary fees may apply, as well as fees for online courses or programs related to distance delivery.

Exchange Students
Outbound exchange students whose fees are paid to Dalhousie University will be assessed tuition and fees for 15 credit hours for the faculty of their degree.

International Students

Additional International Tuition Fee
Registered students, who are not Canadian citizens or permanent residents are required to pay an Additional International Tuition Fee. International students entering an undergraduate program in the Faculties of Agriculture, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Management or Science for Fall 2023 or later, you will be part of Dalhousie's new International Student Tuition Guarantee. There is a proportional charge for part-time international students. International Dentistry, Qualifying Dentistry and Internet working students are exempt, as are PhD students who were admitted for September 2019 onwards. Graduate Students please refer to Section 5.7 of the Graduate Studies Calendar to determine the number of years a student is required to pay the international tuition fee.

If a student receives permanent resident status, the Additional International Tuition Fee will not be assessed for the current term and beyond. In order to process a retroactive reimbursement of differential fees in a current term, acceptable proof of residency must be submitted to the Registrar's Office prior to the last business day of December, April, and August for each term.

Health Insurance
International students will be charged for an International Student Health Insurance Plan when they register. If a student already has sufficient, comparable health coverage, they can apply to opt out of the International Student Plan at the DSU Health Plan Office before the September fee deadline. More details on the international student health plan costs, coverage and the opt-out process can be found at www.dsu.ca. Full-time international students will also be assessed the extended DSU Health and Dental plans.

Student Fees
In addition to tuition and course related fees, the following mandatory incidental fees may apply. These fees are non-refundable beyond the due date for each term. In cases of late cancellations or retro-active withdrawal, the mandatory incidental fees remain payable. Rates provided as information only, subject to change as noted above.

Student Union Fee
Every student registered at Dalhousie is a member of the Student Union and required to pay a Student Union fee as part of their registration procedure. These fees have been approved by students in referenda and, along with other revenue of the Union, are allocated each year by the Student Council budget.

Health and Dental Insurance
Each Fall term, full-time students are assessed the DSU Health and Dental Plan that provides extended coverage from September through August.

Students with separate health insurance may apply to the DSU for reimbursement. For more information please contact the DSU Health Plan Office, Student Union Building (SUB), Room 344, Phone: (902) 494-2850 or visit their website at www.dsu.ca.

Student Service Fee
Student Service provides and supports various Dalhousie Services including health services, academic support and athletics.

The following services will be provided without additional charges unless specified:

- Change from Audit to Credit
- Confirmation of Enrolment
- Confirmation of Fee Payment
- Dalplex Membership
- Leave of Absence Fee
- Letter of Permission
- Replacement Tax Receipt

Facilities Renewal Fee
All students are assessed a facilities renewal fee of $103.60 per term; $34.30 per term for part-time students. Full-time, Halifax students are also assessed a recreation renewal fee of $90 per term (to a maximum of $180 per year) which supports athletic facilities. Students

in the Faculties of Engineering, Architecture and Planning also pay a Sexton Campus Facilities Renewal Fee of $100 per term which supports the IDEA Building.

These rates are provided for information only and are subject to increase upon approval of the Board of Governors.

University Bus Pass Fee (UPass)

All eligible, full-time students will receive a Halifax Transit bus pass (UPass) for use from September 1 through to April 30. The UPass comes in the form of a sticker that is applied to the student's DalCard. Upon presentation, the UPass allows access on any regular bus and ferry operated by Halifax Transit. The fee is included in the incidental fees paid by all students. For students beginning in January, a prorated fee is charged. (For more information about this and other mandatory student fees, please visit dal.ca/moneymatters.) The UPass can also be used on MetroLink and MetroX for an additional charge. A **Summer UPass program** is also available from May 1 to August 31 for all full-time, Spring/Summer term students. There is a $15 replacement fee for lost UPass stickers. For the latest fees, terms and conditions of use, and opt-out and opt-in options, please visit dal.ca/upass.

Laboratory Deposits

A deposit for the use of laboratory facilities in certain departments is required. The deposit is determined and collected by these departments. Students will be charged for careless or willful damage regardless of whether a deposit is required.

Additional Student Fees

Departments may also charge additional fees on a cost recovery basis not included in the fee schedule. Examples include, but are not limited to, print or copy fees, transportation costs and material fees. Students registered in online courses and distance programs will be assessed additional fees for delivery of these courses.

* Where appropriate, contact Registrar's Office for details Note: Fees are subject to change after publication of this calendar.

Statements and Monthly Notices

Students with current activity will be issued electronic statements. Students will be notified through their official Dalhousie email account when a new statement is available. Subsequent monthly payment reminders will be sent to the student's official Dalhousie email address. Refer to www.moneymatters.dal.ca for more information.

Release of Student Financial Information

University policy recognizes the financial account as belonging to the student and therefore, to protect student privacy, account information is considered confidential. For more information on granting permission for financial information to be released to a third party (such as a parent), please contact Student Accounts at (902) 494-3998 or in Truro at (902) 893-6361 www.moneymatters.dal.ca.

Payment

The payment of academic fees will be received at the Student Accounts Office located in the Henry Hicks Academic Administration building, the Enrolment Services Centre on Sexton Campus or the Enrolment Services Centre, Truro.

For the convenience of students, Canadian cheques and money orders, payable to Dalhousie University, are accepted by mail. Fees paid by mail must be received by Student Accounts on or before the term due date to avoid late payment and/or delinquency charges.

The following regulations apply to the payment of academic fees. For further information on regulations regarding withdrawal of registration, please refer to II.K:

a. **All**

students must pay the applicable deposit in accordance with Section A.

b. Those holding external scholarships or awards paid by, or through, Dalhousie must provide documentation of the scholarship or award before term fees are due.

c. Those whose fees are paid by a government (or other agency) must have the third party billing form completed and submit to Student Accounts by the

September fee deadline or the January fee deadline

f

or the respective term. This form is available online at

www.moneymatters.dal.ca

d. Those paying the account balance by Canada Student Loan must negotiate the loan by the

September fee deadline or the January fee deadline for the resp

ective term. Interest will be charged after these dates and a late registration fee will apply.

e. Those whose fees are paid by Dalhousie University staff tuition fee waiver must present the appropriate waiver form and pay applicable incidental fees by the September fee deadline or the January fee deadline, for the respective term.
f. Those who are Canadian citizens (or permanent residents), 65 years of age (or over) and enrolled in an undergraduate degree program will have their tuition fees waived, but must pay the applicable incidental fees.
g. Scholarships or awards paid by, or through, Dalhousie University will be applied to academic and residence fees.
h. When a Canada Student Loan, provincial loan or co-payable bursary is presented at the Student Accounts Office, any unpaid charges will be deducted.
i. Fees cannot be deducted from salaries paid to students employed at Dalhousie University.
j. Any payments made to a student account is first applied to past due balances.

Canada Student Loans

Students planning to pay by Canada Student Loan should apply to their province in April or May so that funds will be available by the time payment is required. The University will deduct fees/charges from the loan at the time of endorsement. Please contact the appropriate provincial office to determine eligibility as well as course load requirements. A late fee of $50 will apply if the loan is negotiated after the September fee deadline. (The January fee deadline for students registered for Winter Term and the May fee deadline for students registering for the summer term).

Provincial Bursaries and University Scholarships

These cheques are distributed by the Student Accounts Office. Any unpaid fees and/or temporary loans along with charges, if applicable, are deducted and payment will be issued following endorsement for any balance remaining. A valid Dalhousie University ID and Social Insurance Number must be presented in order to receive cheques. Please contact the appropriate provincial office to determine eligibility as well as courseload requirements for provincial bursaries.

For more information on student loans, bursaries or scholarships, inquiries should be directed to the Registrar's Office, Henry Hicks Academic Administration Building, Room 130.

Receipts

The amount of academic fees constituting an income tax credit is determined by Canada Revenue Agency.

A special income tax certificate (T2202) will be available annually through Web for Student at dalonline.dal.ca no later than February 28 for the prior calendar year.

Refunds

Students withdrawing from all courses must submit written notification to the Registrar's Office. Non-attendance does not constitute withdrawal, you must ensure courses are dropped. Refunds due to course withdrawals will be effective the date a course(s) is dropped online at www.dalonline.dal.ca or written notification is received at the Registrar's Office. Please contact Student Accounts to have your refund processed.

In the Faculty of Health Professions, students who wish to withdraw from the University must obtain written approval from the appropriate school or college and submit the appropriate forms to the Registrar. Students in these faculties should continue to attend class until their withdrawal has been approved.

Refund Conditions

Refunds will be processed as follows:

a. Based on the withdrawal date, tuition is refunded based on percentages outlined in the refund schedule at

www.moneymatters.dal.ca

.

b. No fee adjustment will be made for a student changing their degree or program as follows:

Regular (Sept - April) and Fall Terms	After the September fee deadline
Winter Term	After the January fee deadline
Summer Term	After the May fee deadline

c. No refunds will be made for 30 days when payment has been made by personal cheque or 60 days for a cheque drawn on a bank outside of Canada.
d. Refunds will be made to the appropriate Student Loan service provider if a student has paid with a student loan and no longer meets eligibility criteria.
e. A student who is dismissed from the University, for any reason, is not entitled to a refund of fees.
f. Refunds will be prorated on fees paid by Dalhousie scholarships and/or tuition waiver.
g. A valid Dalhousie University ID must be presented in order for a student to collect a refund cheque.

Refund Schedule

The most current version of the refund schedule is available at www.moneymatters.dal.ca.

Important Information Regarding Refunds

- A portion of fees as outlined in the refund schedule will be assessed if withdrawal from a course occurs after the September fee deadline (Fall Term) and the January fee deadline (Winter Term). Withdrawals before these dates will be completely refunded, but no substitutions will be allowed from a financial perspective after these dates
- Non-attendance does not constitute withdrawal and in cases of a backdated withdrawal, mandatory incidental fees remain payable.
- Students of the University of King's College should refer to college refund policies at www.ukings.ca
- For financial charge inquiries, contact Student Accounts at (902) 494-3998 or

  student.Accounts@dal.ca

Delinquent Accounts

Accounts are considered delinquent when the balance of fees has not been paid by the September fee deadline for the Fall Term or the January fee deadline for the Winter Term.

Interest, at a rate set by the University, will be charged weekly on delinquent accounts for the number of days overdue.

Effective February 13, 2023 the rate of interest is 12% per annum, compounded monthly.

A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied University privileges including access to transcripts. A student will be reinstated upon payment of the fees outstanding, the arrears interest and a $50 reinstatement fee. Students will not be permitted to register in future terms until all outstanding amounts are paid in full. Subsequently, if the bank does not honour the payment, the student may be deregistered.

Graduating students whose accounts are delinquent on April 15 will not receive their degree/diploma parchment. For fall graduation the deadline is September 1. Transcripts are withheld until payment is received in full.

Accounts which become seriously delinquent may be placed in collection or further legal action may be taken against the individual. Students will be responsible for charges incurred as a result of such action.

Residence Fees

Residence Fees

Residence rates vary depending on the location and style of accommodations available. For up-to-date residence options and rates, please visit dal.ca/residence. All residence rates include dedicated high-speed WiFi and a TV/entertainment streaming package. Rates **do not** include the non-refundable $50 Residence Application Fee.

It is important to note that **traditional residences** have a mandatory meal plan; however, there are several options available for students. Traditional residences on the Halifax campuses include: Howe Hall, Risley Hall, Shirreff Hall, Gerard Hall, LeMarchant Place and Mini Res. Traditional residences on the Truro campus include: Chapman House, Fraser House, and Trueman House. **Non-traditional residence** options on the Halifax campuses include: Glengary Apartments and the Grad House. On the Truro campus, a section of Trueman House is reserved for non-traditional accommodations. Meal plans are not required in non-traditional residences but are recommended. For up-to-date meal plan options and rates, please visit dal.ca/food.

Important:

- Once offered admission to an academic program of study at Dalhousie, students are eligible to submit a residence application. **Application can be made within 2-3 business days of the $200 admission deposit being paid.**
- Students must be registered full-time at Dalhousie to apply to residence.
- No refund will be made to any resident who is dismissed for misconduct. Discretionary power in exceptional circumstances remains with the Director, Residence Operations, in conjunction with the Director, Residence Life or their designates.
- All residence students, new and returning, who have received notification of their room assignment, must pay a $500 deposit to confirm their acceptance. The deposit is due within the time frame specified by the Residence Office.
- $250 of the $500 deposit is refundable if cancellation is received prior to August 1. No refunds are made after August 1.
- The $500 residence confirmation deposit can be paid by credit card (Mastercard, Visa, Amex) by visiting dal.ca/moneymatters. For more payment options, please visit dal.ca/moneymatters.
- No residence room will be held based on post-dated or "insufficient fund" cheques.
- Deposits or fees cannot be deducted from scholarships, fellowships, or similar awards.
- Residence agreements are for eight-month terms (September-April). Please note, residences close during the December break.

Residence Term

The residence term commences the Saturday prior to Labour Day and ends on the last day of the examination period in in April. Students must vacate the residence 24 hours after their last exam and residences are closed over the December break.

If required, an additional fee is payable by all residents who are registered in a faculty where the academic session commences before or continues after the session of the College of Arts and Science. Special arrangements are to be made with the Residence Office for accommodation for periods prior to or following the session as defined above.

Payment of Residence Fees

Payment may be made in full at registration or in two instalments. The first instalment must be paid in full by the posted September deadline. Interest is assessed weekly at a rate as set by the university and will be charged on all accounts outstanding after that date, and on any second instalment outstanding after the posted January deadline. The student will not be permitted to register for another session until all accounts are paid in full. A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied university privileges including access to transcripts. The student will be reinstated upon payment of the fees outstanding, the arrears interest, and a $50 re-instatement fee. For additional information regarding outstanding or delinquent accounts, please see II. Fees, Section K, or dal.ca/moneymatters.

All residence fees can be paid at the Student Accounts Office, the Student Service Centre (Sexton Campus), or online at dal.ca/moneymatters.

Students should make an appointment as soon as possible with the Assistant Manager of Student Accounts if they are having financial difficulties.

Residence Communications

All residences come with dedicated high-speed WiFi and direct access to dozens of native streaming apps to watch live and OnDemand TV programs.* The cost is included in residence fees. **These services are subject to change.*

Find out more: dal.ca/residenceEmail: residence@dal.ca (Halifax Campus) | resdalac@dal.ca (Agricultural Campus)
Phone: 902-494-1054 (Halifax Campus) | 902-893-7519 (Agricultural Campus)

Financial Aid

Financial Aid

Financial Aid

Government Student Loans

IMPORTANT: Please note that federal and provincial student loan regulations include stipulations for the Borrower in terms of the minimum course load, expressed as a percentage of the normal course load at the University, which the Borrower must carry in order to benefit from the program. This minimum must be maintained throughout the academic year, e.g. a student who wishes to receive either money or interest-free status under the Canada Student Loan Plan for the entire academic year must carry not fewer than 60 per cent of the normal course load (expressed in credit hours) for each term. Please note, to be eligible for provincial loan funding from Newfoundland, you must be registered in 80% of the normal class load. At Dalhousie, the normal credit hour load for student loan purposes is 30. The Borrower must carry not fewer than 18 credit hours, distributed equally between the terms, e.g. nine. If your particular program does not conform to this scheme, you should apply to Student Aid for funding for only that term in which your course load would fulfill this regulation. Federal and provincial rules can differ on this matter.

If you must drop or add courses, exercise care so as not to jeopardize your governmental student loan(s).

Addresses of Provincial Student Aid Authorities

Canadian students are to apply for government assistance to the appropriate agency in that province or territory in which the applicant is a bona fide resident.

Alberta

Alberta Students Finance
PO Box 28000
Station Main
Edmonton, AB T5J 4R4
Fax: (780) 422-4516
Tel: (780) 427-3722
1-800-222 6485 (toll free in Canada)
http://studentaid.alberta.ca

British Columbia

Student Services Branch
Ministry of Advanced Education
PO Box 9173
Stn Provincial Government
Victoria, BC V8W 9H7
Fax: 1-800-262-2112
1-800-561-1818 (toll free in Canada/US)
http://studentaidbc.ca

Manitoba

Manitoba Student Aid Advanced Education
409 - 1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3G 0T3
Fax: (204) 948-3421
Tel: (204) 945-2313 (outside Manitoba)
1-800-204-1686 (toll free in Manitoba)
www.manitobastudentaid.ca

New Brunswick

Student Financial Services
Department of Education

PO Box 6000
440 King Street, Suite 420
Fredericton, NB E3B 5H1
Fax: (506) 444-4333
Tel: (506) 453-2577 or
1-800-667-5626 (Atlantic Provinces, Ontario and Quebec only)
www.studentaid.gnb.ca

Newfoundland & Labrador

Newfoundland and Labrador
Student Financial Assistance
PO Box 8700
St. John's, NL A1C 4J6
Fax: (709) 729-2298
1-888-657-0800
www.aes.gov.nl.ca/studentaid

Northwest Territories

Student Financial Assistance
Department of Education
Cultural and Employment
Government of NWT
PO Box 1320
Yellowknife, NT X1A 2L9
Fax: 1-800-661-0893
Tel: (867) 873-7190
1-800-661-0793
www.nwtsfa.gov.nt.ca

Nova Scotia

Labour and Advanced Education Student Assistance
PO Box 2290, Halifax Central
Halifax, NS B3J 3C8
Fax: (902) 424-0540
Tel: (902) 424-8420 (metro)
1-800-565-8420 (within province)
(Street location: 1256 Barrington Street, Halifax, NS)
http://novascotia.ca/studentassistance

Nunavut

Adult Learning & Post-Secondary Services
Nunavut Department of Education
Box 390
Arviat, NU X0C 0E0
Fax: 1-877-860-0167
1-877-860-0680
www.gov.nu.ca/education

Ontario

Ontario Student Assistance Program
Student Support Branch
Ministry of Training,
Colleges and Universitie
PO Box 4500
Thunder Bay, ON P7B 6G9
Fax: (807) 343-7278
Tel: (807) 343-7260
http://osap.gov.on.ca

Prince Edward Island

Student Financial Services
Department of Education
PO Box 2000
16 Fitzroy St
Charlottetown, PE C1A 7N8
Fax: (902) 368-6144
Tel: (902) 368-4640
www.studentloan.pe.ca

Québec

Residents of Québec apply to:
Ministère de l'Éducation
Aide financière aux études
1035, rue De La Chevrotière
Québec, QC G1R 5A5
Tel: (418) 646-4505
1-888-345-4505
www.afe.gouv.qc.ca

Saskatchewan

Student Financial Assistance Branch Saskatchewan Learning
3085 Albert Street, Walter Scott Building
Regina, SK S4P 3V7
Tel: (306) 787-5620
1-800-597-8278
www.saskatchewan.ca/studentloans

Yukon Territory

Students Financial Assistance
Advanced Education Branch
Department of Education
Government of Yukon
PO Box 2703
Whitehorse, YT Y1A 2C6
Fax: (867) 667-8555
Tel: (867) 667-5929
1-800-661-6408 Local 5929 (within Yukon)
www.education.gov.yk.ca

Temporary Loans

The University has established a temporary loan program to assist all registered Dalhousie students with certain types of short-term financial difficulty when no other resource is available. Students must provide proof of their ability to repay the loan within the time period. (Loans are not meant for tuition fee payment.) These loans have a short interest-free period, after which interest will be charged. Refer to the Temporary Loan Application for further details. Applications may be picked up in the Registrar's Office, Room 130, Henry Hicks Academic Administration Building, the Sexton Campus Student Service Centre, the Enrolment Services Centre (Agricultural Campus), or online at www.dal.ca/moneymatters

Journalism (University of King's College)

Minor in Journalism Studies

This minor is available to students registered in a 120 credit hour Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Management, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Science (Medical Science) program.

Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Management and Commerce

Minimum requirement of 24 credit hours in Journalism which must include:

Core Requirements

- JOUR 1002.03 Foundations of Journalism I & JOUR 1003.03 Foundations of Journalism II, or JOUR 1001.06: Foundations of Journalism.
- JOUR 2700.03: Introduction to Reporting

Elective Requirements

Students must complete 15 credit hours in electives from the list below:

- JOUR 2006.03: Fake News: Journalism Verification Techniques
- JOUR 2400.03: Science and the Media
- JOUR 2401.03: History of Communication Technology
- JOUR 2704.03: Indigenous Peoples and Media
- JOUR 3002.03: Introduction to Audio (podcasting)
- JOUR 3006.03: Advanced Podcasting
- JOUR 3339.03: Ethics and Law for Journalists
- JOUR 3440.03: Creative Nonfiction
- JOUR 3441.03: Advanced Creative Nonfiction
- JOUR 3540.03: Feature Writing
- JOUR 3542.03: Business Reporting for Journalists
- JOUR 3550.03: Copy Editing
- JOUR 3560.03: Great Journalists
- JOUR 3576.03: Reporting in Mi'kma'ki
- JOUR 3660.03: Photojournalism
- JOUR 3661.03: Sportscasting 101
- JOUR 3663.03: Documentary Journalism
- JOUR 3664.03: Advanced Photojournalism
- JOUR 3670.03: Opinion Writing
- JOUR 3671.03: Freelance Journalism

Bachelor of Science

Minimum requirement of 24 credit hours in Journalism which must include:

Core Requirements

- JOUR 1002.03 Foundations of Journalism I & JOUR 1003.03 Foundations of Journalism II, or JOUR 1001.06: Foundations of Journalism
- JOUR 2700.03: Introduction to Reporting
- JOUR 2400.03: Science and the Media

Elective Requirements

Students must complete 12 credit hours in electives from the list below:

- JOUR 2006.03: Fake News: Journalism Verification Techniques
- JOUR 2401.03: History of Communication Technology
- JOUR 2704.03: Indigenous Peoples and Media
- JOUR 3002.03: Introduction to Audio
- JOUR 3006.03: Advanced Podcasting
- JOUR 3339.03: Ethics and Law for Journalists
- JOUR 3440.03: Creative Nonfiction
- JOUR 3441.03: Advanced Creative Nonfiction
- JOUR 3540.03: Feature Writing
- JOUR 3542.03: Business Reporting for Journalists
- JOUR 3550.03: Copy Editing
- JOUR 3560.03: Great Journalists
- JOUR 3576.03: Reporting in Mi'kma'ki
- JOUR 3660.03: Photojournalism

- JOUR 3661.03: Sportscasting 101
- JOUR 3663.03: Documentary Journalism
- JOUR 3664.03: Advanced Photojournalism
- JOUR 3670.03: Opinion Writing
- JOUR 3671.03: Freelance Journalism

Contact University of King's College for more information.

Courses

Courses

Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

The first digit of the course indicates the general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory degree level. Courses at the 2000, 3000, 4000 series are available to students in the second, third, and fourth year. Courses numbered at the 5000 level or above are graduate level. Courses listed at the 0100 or 0200 series are technology level courses. Courses below the 0100 level are generally non credit courses.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not take both courses as designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department.

Course Descriptions

Core Requirements

Students must complete one and a half full credits of core courses:
JOUR 1002.03 Foundations of Journalism I and JOUR 1003.03 Foundations of Journalism II, or JOUR 1001X/Y.06 Foundations of Journalism.
JOUR 2700.03 Introduction to Reporting

Elective Requirements

Students must complete an additional 15 credit hours in electives from the complete list of Journalism 'Course Descriptions' above

Course Descriptions

JOUR 1002 Foundations of Journalism I

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course gives students a theoretical and practical introduction to journalism as it's practised today. In the Thinking component, students examine the principles and evolution of journalism and its role in society. The Writing part of the course helps students hone the skills of simple, tight, bright journalistic writing. Students will complete frequent writing assignments, read news with a critical eye and work in small groups with professional journalistic instructors.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course satisfies one half of the Writing Requirement when taken in combination with JOUR 1003.

JOUR 1003 Foundations of Journalism II

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds on Foundations of Journalism I and delves deeper into an understanding of the role of journalists, and the political, legal and societal environments in which they operate. In the Thinking component, students will consider the situations journalists find themselves navigating and the broader responsibility they hold as journalists in a democracy. The Writing part of the course builds on students' nonfiction writing practice, emphasizing precision

and clarity. Students will complete frequent writing assignments, read news with a critical eye and work in small groups with professional journalist instructors.
CALENDAR NOTES: This course satisfies one half of the Writing Requirement when taken in combination with JOUR 1002.
PREREQUISITES: JOUR 1002.03

JOUR 2006 Fake News: Journalism Verification Techniques

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Reporters and news consumers face a barrage of questionable information every day. This course will explore the sources and range of disinformation from honest mistakes to inaccurate and "fake" news. It will also give students basic tools to query and verify - or debunk - news stories on social media and elsewhere.
FORMATS: Lecture

JOUR 2400 Science in the Media

CREDIT HOURS: 3
From the advent of the printing press in Europe to the public understanding of science on television and the Internet, the various media have long been crucial to the success and spread of science. This course focusses on scientists' use of the media and the ways the media represents science and scientists. Specific themes include the increasing accuracy of scientific illustration; the rise of scientific journals; public science demonstrations; radio and television documentaries; public science education; and science podcasts, blogs and citizen science. The course also covers the marketing of science; science in literature and art; the scientist as icon; anti-science trends; science and public panic; scientific apocalypses and techno-utopias; public discussions about medicine, bioethics and ecology; Soviet-era technological iconography; representations of science, scientists and technology in science fiction; and popular science in social media and throughout cyberspace.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 2400.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

JOUR 2401 History of Communication Technology

CREDIT HOURS: 3
From the first forms of writing all the way to the current Digital Age, communication technologies have helped define what it means to be human. This course focusses the history of innovations in communication technologies and how these have been used to bring humans together; convey the ideas of art, literature, religion, philosophy and politics; spread commerce and increase wealth; persuade and deceive; and generate advances in and help transmit science. The course examines five media revolutions, all of which have had an ecological effect on human society: literary and artistic (writing and the visual arts), mechanical (the printing press), electric (the telegraph, telephone and cinema), electronic (radio and television) and digital (computing, the Internet, social media, AI and augmented reality). The course materials include images, texts, film and artefacts.
CROSSLISTED: HSTC 2401.03
FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

JOUR 2700 Introduction to Reporting

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course builds on the writing foundation provided in JOUR 1003.03 and gives students a comprehensive introduction to news reporting in a digital environment. Students will learn how to develop and pitch original story ideas, and ground them with research. They learn how to write with minimal factual and grammatical error, and craft a story with focus nuance.
PREREQUISITES: JOUR 1001.06, or JOUR 1003.03
FORMATS: Lecture

JOUR 2704 Indigenous Peoples and Media

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course introduces students to key aspects of Indigenous cultures, legal frameworks, and the historical relationship between Indigenous nations and the state required for responsible reporting in Canada. From the Indian Act to treaty rights to the legacy of residential schools, students will gain a deeper understanding of Indigenous perspectives, Canadian history, key issues in reporting, and impacts of colonialism. Students will be able to articulate best practices in reporting on Indigenous communities and apply a critical analysis to current coverage of Indigenous stories.
CROSSLISTED: INDG 2704.03

JOUR 3002 Introduction to Podcasting

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will give students a foundational understanding of the ecology and development of podcasting as an important storytelling and journalistic platform and the ways in which it continues to grow and evolve. Focusing on a basic interview style of podcasting, students will develop an episodic podcast plan and produce a sample episode. This will require students to learn about focus, pitching, interviewing, intro/extro writing, and the basics of recording and

editing. Conducting podcast-style interviews with a clear narrative arc will be a key element of the course.
EXCLUSIONS: JOUR 6004

JOUR 3006 Advanced Podcasting

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will teach students to develop, refine and pitch a concept for a serialized narrative or documentary-style podcast. Students will focus on writing for audio and incorporating interview clips, sound, scenes, and music. They will practice those skills by producing a pilot episode and an outline for the remaining episodes of the series. Students should have basic audio editing skills, or be available to arrange additional tutorials to improve those skills. There will be instruction in more advanced sound design. The focus of this course is how to bring storytelling elements into a podcast for compelling listening.
PREREQUISITES: JOUR 3002.03 or permission of the instructor.
EXCLUSIONS: This course is not available to students in the Bachelor of Journalism Honours program.

JOUR 3339 Ethics & Law for Journalists

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will give students the ethical and legal knowledge they need to operate as journalists in the field. Students will develop an understanding of the criminal court process and the journalistic protocol for working with sources. Discussion will focus on topics such as the law regarding defamation, the process for civil proceedings and restrictions imposed by public bans. It will also explore journalistic practices of independence, transparency and fairness.
FORMATS: Lecture

JOUR 3440 Creative Nonfiction

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This class is about learning to tell better stories and to tell stories better. Students will read to recognize the genius of the best nonfiction storytellers and work to apply those sparks in their own writing. We'll discuss the strengths, weaknesses, limits and limitlessness of nonfiction and we'll consider how and when journalism rises - if it does - to the level of art.
PREREQUISITES: JOUR 1003.03 or CRWR 2001.03 or CRWR 2002.03
CROSSLISTED: CRWR 3440.03
FORMATS: Lecture

JOUR 3441 Advanced Creative Nonfiction

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course is about stories — long-form feature writing, essay, memoir and experimental narrative. It's a writing and reading course designed to hone students' storytelling craft and get them thinking about what makes a great nonfiction read.
PREREQUISITES: JOUR 3440.03 or CRWR 2002.03 or CRWR 3440.03
CROSSLISTED: CRWR 3441.03
RESTRICTIONS: This course is not available to BJH students
FORMATS: Lecture

JOUR 3540 Feature Writing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will introduce students to the more creative writing aspects of journalism — the writing of stories behind the breaking news of the day, or the small human dramas that make up the world around us. Students will study feature writing styles and techniques, and experiment with several feature formats, from color stories and personality profiles to substantial background articles. Students will produce a major, term-end feature story and several smaller assignments.
PREREQUISITES: JOUR 2700.03 or permission of the Instructor.

JOUR 3542 Business Reporting for Journalists

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Budgets, stock markets, statistics, polls, securities, mergers and takeovers. This course will give students a working knowledge of how business functions. It will provide students with the tools to analyze and present complex economic situations in clear language.
PREREQUISITES: JOUR 1001.06 or JOUR 1003.03, or permission of the instructor

JOUR 3550 Copy Editing

CREDIT HOURS: 3
In this course, students will edit real stories selected for their potential as well as their problems. They will work on them for tightness, polish, accuracy and

style. The goal is to help students develop the copy editor's “double vision” — the ability to see the story as a whole and line by line as a collection of parts, to see both the forest and the trees. This course is not only for students who want to become copy editors, but also for students who want to become better editors of their own writing.
PREREQUISITES: JOUR 2700.03

JOUR 3560 Great Journalists

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course focuses on improving your writing. You will carefully consider beautiful writing by some of the greatest journalists of all time - and use their techniques to improve your work. We meet Ida B. Wells, who founded a newspaper exposing racism ignored by most media. We get to know Palagummi Sainath, the most famous journalist in India today. We consider the work of Joan Didion, Martha Gellhorn, Peter Gzowski, and many more. In this course you will gain a strong understanding of journalism's honourable legacy. With great journalists as your guide, every week you will work to improve your own writing.

JOUR 3576 Reporting in Mi'kma'ki

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Learn how to report responsibly on Indigenous issues - on the ground, in a Mi'kmaw community. From treaty rights to language to entrepreneurship, this immersive course delves into select topics in Mi'kma'ki, the unceded territory of the Mi'kmaq. There is some classroom time at King's, but most teaching and journalism gathering activities are done off campus.
CALENDAR NOTES: Permission of the instructor is required to register.
FORMATS: Experiential Learning

JOUR 3660 Photojournalism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will explore visual perception as applied to photojournalism. Students will be taught to “see” photos and explore ideas visually, especially as applied to the essence of news photography. Students will also examine the beginnings of news photography and modern developments in the business. Students must have their own digital or smartphone camera to take this course.
RESTRICTIONS: BJH students are not eligible to take this course.
EXCLUSIONS: JOUR 2702.03

JOUR 3661 Sportscasting 101

CREDIT HOURS: 3
You’ll cover local sporting events and produce video podcasts in this hands-on course. You’ll interview top athletes around Halifax, both onsite and in our professional multimedia studio at King’s. Guest speakers from across the industry will take you inside the locker room, the press box and the broadcast studio. It’s an exciting time for the industry as sportscasting continues to evolve and offer job opportunities, with rising demand for video podcasts and livestreamed games.

JOUR 3663 Documentary Journalism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
What gives power and impact to long-form visual stories? You will have the opportunity to view and analyze a broad selection of journalism documentaries - historical and recent. You will examine the narrative and visual structures that make them effective and assess the research that underlies them. You will also discuss their impact on you personally - and on audiences in the context of their time.
EXCLUSIONS: JOUR 3662.03

JOUR 3664 Advanced Photojournalism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
This course will expand on the basics of photojournalism and will explore more advanced topics such as spot news, event coverage, sports photography, portraiture, photo essays, and DSLR video production. Throughout the term students will build and create a professional portfolio of their work, which will be reviewed and curated in collaboration with mentors in the photojournalism community. Students are required to have access to a DSLR camera for the duration of this class.
PREREQUISITES: Introduction to Photojournalism JOUR 3660.03 or Introduction to Visual Storytelling JOUR 2702.03, or instructor's permission.
FORMATS: Lecture

JOUR 3670 Opinion Journalism

CREDIT HOURS: 3
Everyone has opinions. Few people know how to present them clearly, powerfully and with style. If you aim to influence people with your perceptions and ideas, you need to know the difference between a rant and proving your point. You need to consider the tone and flow of what you write - and embrace the power of researched evidence.

JOUR 3671 Freelance Journalism
CREDIT HOURS: 3
By choice or by circumstance, most journalists will freelance for at least part of their careers. This course examines the role of the freelancer in contemporary journalism and introduces students to the skills and strategies required for a successful freelance practice across all platforms: pitching, time and money management, networking, ethics and personal brand management.
PREREQUISITES: JOUR 1001.06, or JOUR 1003.03
FORMATS: Lecture

Resources and Services

Resources and Services

Academic Advising

Academic advisors are available across campus to provide students with academic advising and support. They coach, support and guide students to set and meet educational and career goals.

For students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Faculty of Agriculture, Student Success Advisors can help you:

- clarify your education and career goals
- monitor your plan of study
- choose courses that relate to your goals and interests
- address concerns about your studies
- apply strategies for academic success
- identify skill-building opportunities such as co-op or study abroad
- develop an action plan if you are struggling in school
- explore academic options (including academic policies) when faced with a personal/family emergency
- determine where to go for additional support

For students in other faculties, there are faculty-specific advisors available to help.

Find out more: www.dal.ca/advisingHalifax campuses: advising@dal.ca or (902) 494-3077

Agricultural campus: ssdalac@dal.ca or (902) 893-6672

Access Services

The Student Accessibility Centre (Halifax Campus) and the Student Success Centre (Agricultural Campus) serve as Dalhousie's centres of expertise on student access and accommodation. The work of our access centres is governed by Dalhousie's Student Accommodation Policy, to best support the needs of our students. We advise students who require accommodation to ensure full access to their on-campus living and learning communities.

Student Accessibility advisors can help you:

- implement an accommodation plan to reduce or remove barriers to your learning
- provide access to technology supports to enhance your learning
- identify scholarship and bursary options

- connect with on and off-campus resources
- navigate accessibility challenges

If you've had accommodations previously, or have questions about accommodations, early consultation with an advisor is strongly encouraged. An advisor will meet with you to determine how to facilitate your success, and if accommodations are required, we implement those accommodations by liaising with your instructors. We also consult with faculty, staff, parents and prospective students, who have questions regarding access and accommodation.

Halifax campuses: access@dal.ca or (902) 494-2836
Agricultural campus: ssdalac@dal.ca or (902) 893-6672

Alumni Engagement

As a Dalhousie student, you are part of a diverse global family, including the university's 150,000 alumni. Members of the alumni community provide support and resources to students in a variety of ways. Students are invited to events and initiatives planned by alumni and hosted by the Alumni Engagement team along with Faculties and Schools. You can connect with alumni at social and networking events, educational opportunities, Dal Alumni Days, Open Dialogue events, career support initiatives and more.

If you are curious about what you can do with your Dal degree, our alumni are always willing to provide you with career advice and insight about what where your degree can take you.

Once you become a Dal grad, you will join the growing alumni community and have access to even more benefits, services, discounts and volunteer opportunities that will serve you at all stages of your life.

Connect with Dal's alumni community today! Visit alumni.dal.ca to learn more and follow us on Twitter, Facebook, LinkedIn and Instagram to find ways to get involved with the alumni community throughout your time at Dal and beyond.

Athletics and Recreation

Dalhousie offers a wide array of programs, facilities and services to suit the diverse sport, recreation and wellness needs of our students. Located on the Studley Campus, Dalplex is the university's largest fitness centre. Dalplex membership is included in full-time student fees, so students can simply bring their DalCard and swipe it in the turnstile for access to:

- the Cardio Plus Centre
- two climbing facilities
- two weight rooms
- more than 35 weekly fitness classes
- an eight-lane, 50m indoor pool
- a 1/6-mile indoor track
- drop-in times for recreational basketball and volleyball
- racquet courts
- two outdoor tennis courts
- the Fun Zone play area for children.

The F. H. Sexton Memorial Gymnasium includes a fitness centre, a gym with hardwood courts, group fitness classes, two squash courts, and change rooms with lockers for easy access for students on the Sexton Campus.

Athletics and Recreational Services in Halifax also offers many climbing, fitness, and recreation programs and classes each term, along with a broad range of intramural leagues and tournaments. Intramural sports are fun, free and an excellent way to meet other students. Sports offered include soccer, flag football and hockey in the fall, to curling, basketball and inner tube water polo in the winter term - and that's just the tip of the iceberg! In Halifax students have the opportunity to take part in more than 20 different recreational and competitive sports clubs, which are organized and run by students. The Tigers varsity programon the Halifax campuses consists of 14 teams (men's and women's basketball, cross country, hockey, soccer, swimming, track and field, and volleyball) that compete regionally in the Atlantic University Sport (AUS) conference and nationally in U Sports.

The Langille Athletic Centre is the sport and recreation facility for students on the Agricultural Campus. Intramurals and student activities on the Agricultural Campus include co-ed soccer and softball, basketball, volleyball, badminton, winter ski trips to Wentworth Skil Hill and recreation time dedicated for students and members on Sunday evenings. The DAL AC Rams varsity program includes opportunities for participation on 9 competitive teams in basketball, women's rugby, men's and women's soccer,

women's volleyball, badminton, cross country, equestrian and woodsmen. The Rams belong to the Atlantic Collegiate Athletic Association (national association is the Canadian Collegiate Athletic Association), the Atlantic Intercollegiate Equestrian League and the Canadian Intercollegiate Lumberjacking Association for their various sports.

For more information about sport, fitness and recreation opportunities at Dalhousie visit www.dal.ca/athletics or www.dal.ca/rams.

Black Student Support

The Black Student Advising Centre strives to foster a sense of community and inclusion among students who are of black/African descent. Staff provide support to all Dalhousie's students of black/African descent, helping you transition in and through your degree program. We welcome you to make use of our resources to enhance your university experience.

The Black Student Advising Centre offers:

- one-on-one advising and peer support
- tutoring, study skills and writing skill programming
- quiet study spaces and a computer lab
- cultural activities, networking and orientation events
- information on scholarships and bursaries

For more information, drop by the Centre on the second floor of 1321 Edward Street, contact us at (902) 494-6648 or bsac@dal.ca or visit us online at www.dal.ca/bsac.

Career Supports

At Dalhousie there are a number of career supports available to you through the Bissett Student Success Centre in Halifax and the Student Success Centre in Truro.

Across all campuses, there is a dedicated team of academic, career and peer advisors here to assist you in exploring your career options, finding jobs and developing your career. Dalhousie offer a wide range of programs and services to help you find opportunities to get involved, build your skills, and expand your network such as:

- large and small-scale job and career events to connect you to a wide range of prospective employers and job opportunities;
- job search supports including cover letters and resumes reviews, interview preparation and tips on how to present yourself effectively as a candidate for employment;
- on-campus work experience programs designed to help you develop skills, explore your career interest and earn money in a supportive work environment;
- access to year-round workshops, programs and on-line resources to help you with your career questions and future plans.

Find out more information by logging in to myCareer https://mycareer.dal.ca/home.htm or visiting the website at dal.ca/careerservices.

Halifax Campuses: careerservices@dal.ca or (902) 494-3077
Agricultural Campus: ssdalac@dal.ca or (902) 893-6672

Career Counselling

Career Counselling is a confidential and collaborative process where you work with a career counsellor who assists you in your educational and career decision-making. Dalhousie's Career Counsellors can be accessed on the Halifax Campuses through the Bissett Student Success Centre, located on the fourth floor of the Student Union Building. Students can make an appointment by calling (902) 494-3077.

Centre for Learning and Teaching

The Centre for Learning and Teaching (CLT) works in partnership with the Provost's office, academic units, faculty members, and graduate students to enhance the practice and scholarship of learning and teaching at Dalhousie University. CLT takes an evidence-based approach to advocating for effective and inclusive learning and teaching practices, curriculum planning, services to support the use of technology in education, and institutional policies and infrastructure to enhance the Dalhousie learning environment. The CLT is dedicated to aligning its activities with the strategic directions of the university, including the Belong report and its recommendations. For further information, teaching resources, or a confidential consultation, you are invited to contact the Centre for

Learning and Teaching, located at Suite G90, Killam Library, 6225 University Avenue, (902) 494-1622, CLT@dal.ca, or you can visit the CLT website at: dal.ca/clt

Programming: Workshop series, presentations, discussion groups, and demonstrations are scheduled to address the full spectrum of educational issues, including curriculum design, inclusive practices, classroom design, evaluation of student learning, teaching and learning strategies, e-learning and the effective integration of classroom technology.

Confidential Consultations: Educational developers at CLT provide confidential consultation services to teaching assistants, faculty, and administrators on a wide range of learning and teaching issues, including cultural competence and other aspects of inclusivity.

Annual Events: On an annual basis, CLT coordinates New Academic Staff Orientation, TA Day, Teaching Dossier Workshops, and the Dalhousie Conference on University Teaching and Learning that brings together presenters from across the University and the country to explore issues related to specific themes.

eLearning: The eLearning team with CLT offers eLearning advice and support to the Dalhousie community. With two experienced instructional designers, the eLearning team is available to offer guidance with both online and blended/hybrid course initiatives, including ensuring that these course initiatives are accessible.

Curriculum Renewal: CLT provides support for curriculum design and renewal at the level of a course, program, department and faculty. Facilitated department and faculty-specific workshops or retreats assist the formation of cohesive programs by considering how courses and content develop throughout the duration of a program. Departments or programs in the early stages of an MPHEC proposal, internal program review, or accreditation process can take advantage of CLT's resources to design learning outcomes and map the curriculum.

The Faculty Certificate in Teaching and Learning: This professional development program offers faculty and staff the opportunity to participate in courses, workshops and peer exchanges. The Certificate emphasizes evidence-based practices and provides hands-on, practical opportunities to apply these in their own teaching context. The program is offered in partnership with Executive Education in the Faculty of Management.

Certificate in University Teaching and Learning and the Teaching Assistant Enhancement Program: These programs are offered to graduate students by the CLT in partnership with the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The purpose of the program is to assist academic departments in preparing students for their teaching responsibilities and to enhance their professional development opportunities for both academic and non-academic careers.

Classroom Planning: CLT offers expertise and support to the university in the area of classroom design including support for faculty considering the use of learning spaces in the context of course design and pedagogical approaches.

Teaching Awards: CLT administers several university-wide teaching awards, including the Dalhousie Alumni Association Award of Excellence for Teaching, Early Career Faculty Award of Excellence for Teaching, Contract and Limited-term Faculty Award for Excellence in Teaching, Sessional and Part-time Instructor Award of Excellence for Teaching, President's Graduate Student Teaching Award, Educational Leadership Award for Collaborative Teaching, Academic Innovation Award, Award for Excellence in Education for Diversity, and the Award for Excellence in Graduate Supervision.

Student Ratings of Instruction (SRI): Higher education institutions in Canada and abroad encourage faculty to use teaching evaluations to rate their teaching for effectiveness. The CLT is responsible for the administration of the university-wide Student Ratings of Instruction. The ratings are administered online towards the end of each term. Quantitative and qualitative data are collected and the opportunity for departments and individual instructors to add questions to the form is available. Students may access the results of the universal questions, Part A of the form, when instructors consent to release the results of their own course(s).

Grants: CLT offers a number of Teaching and Learning Grants each year for instructors to develop and evaluate new teaching methods, curriculum innovation, elearning and teaching with technology opportunities. The Centre also organizes the Change One Thing Challenge award, inviting instructors to submit their student engagement ideas that they have implemented into their teaching.

Publications: The CLT newsletter, *Focus on University Teaching and Learning,* is published three times a year and is available online on the CLT website (dal.ca/clt). CLT's lending library provides resources on topics related to teaching. CLT's LibGuide of links to electronic sources can be found at: dal.ca.libguides.com/clt.

Co-Curricular Experiential Learning

Part-time work, volunteering, and leadership programs are great ways to get hands-on experience throughout your degree. You can develop certain skills and maybe discover other career options that interest you. Look for workshops on campus to develop your leadership skills.

Leadership Programs

With DALConnects you'll do great work for meaningful causes, develop new skills, and build up the experience you'll need for your future career. It's a free leadership program that connects you with the off-campus community and develops your leadership potential. By pairing interactive workshops, conferences, and teambuilding retreats with community volunteer opportunities, you develop practical skills that help you become a stronger leader in the classroom, the community, your future career, and in everyday life. In Truro, the Student Advancement in Leadership program offers the opportunity for students to develop skills in areas such as career exploration, personal growth, communication and leadership development. Students participate in volunteer activities, attend professional development seminars, participate in international and cultural events and learn the process of program development.

Halifax Campuses: connects@dal.ca
Agricultural Campus: sspdalac@dal.ca

Co-Cirricular Record

Dalhousie Co-Curricular Record (CCR) is the university's official way to recognize your experience and involvement outside the classroom. Whether you volunteer, have an on-campus job, play on a varsity team, or are involved in a society/club, you can start building your Co-Curricular Record today!

Bolster your resume and start your record now: dal.ca/ccr.

Halifax Campuses: careerservices@dal.ca or (902) 494-3077
Agricultural Campus: ssdalac@dal.ca or (902) 893-6672

Dal Bookstore

Owned and operated by Dalhousie University, the Dal Bookstore proudly serves the academic and school-spirit needs of students, staff, faculty and alumni.

The Dal Bookstore offers textbooks in new, used, and digital formats. After you're done with them, you can sell your used textbook back at up to 50% of the original price *if the same textbook is being used again the following semester*. Book buybacks are held at the end of every fall and winter semester. Learn more about the book buyback program on our website.

In addition to course materials, the Dal Bookstore also carries a wide selection of **stationery, clothing, gift ware, degree frames and other branded items**. Our clothing can be customized for societies, sports teams and any other groups for a uniquely Dalhousie look. Consider the Dal Bookstore as your go-to hub for all your Tiger and Ram gear!

For students moving to Halifax or Truro, the Dal Bookstore carries a wide assortment of **items for your new home** including bedding, towels, décor items, and even a selection of appliances. Anything you purchase online can be delivered or picked up in store. And if you live in residence, most anything you order online over the summer can be picked, packed and delivered to your residence for when you move in. Learn more about our Books in Res program.

Pay with your DalCard and save. When you pay with your DalCard, **5% of the purchase** will be put back on your DalCard account that can be applied the following week toward another purchase.

Find out more at bookstore.dal.ca
Email: bookstore@dal.ca
Phone: 902-494-2460 (Studley Campus) | 902-494-3166 (Sexton Campus) | 902-893-6728 (Agricultural Campus)

DalCard

The DalCard is your official university identification card and must be presented at officially scheduled examinations, to receive bursary or scholarship cheques in person, and to access in-person library services. However, did you know your DalCard also has many other uses?

The DalCard serves as an **access pass** to the Dalplex and other athletic facilities; as your **dining hall pass** if you have a meal plan, and as a **door key** to most residences if you live on campus.

Your DalCard can be also used as a **debit card** at many locations on campus including the Dal Bookstore and participating food vendors. It can also be used for printing and photocopying, for laundry in select residences (Halifax only), and for food purchases at several off-campus locations in Halifax.

The main DalCard Office is located at 6230 Coburg Road, Halifax. Students on the **Sexton campus** may obtain their DalCard at the Enrolment Services Centre, B Building, 1360 Barrington Street. Students on the **Agricultural Campus** may obtain their DalCards from the Enrolment Services Centre, Cox Institute, Room 256, 21 Cox Road.

Find out more: dal.ca/dalcardEmail: dalcard@dal.caPhone: 902-494-2334

Dalhousie Arts Centre

For more than 50 years, the Dalhousie Arts Centre has been integral to the arts community on our campus and our city. Built in 1971, the Arts Centre is the only complex of its kind in Nova Scotia and is home to a variety of arts and performance venues along with various meeting and learning spaces.

Of the numerous performance spaces in the Dalhousie Arts Centre, the **Rebecca Cohn Auditorium** is the largest and most familiar. The 1,023-seat concert hall is the home of Symphony Nova Scotia and the venue-of-choice for a variety of local, national and international artists including dance companies like Ballet Jörgen; singers like Diana Krall, Renée Fleming, Leonard Cohen, and Jeremy Dutcher; bands; comedians; authors, and more.

Other performance spaces include the Sir James Dunn Theatre (198 seats); the David Mack. Murray Studio (80 seats), the MacAloney Room (90 seats), and the Arts Centre's newest addition, the 296-seat Joseph Strug Concert Hall. Complimenting these diverse performance venues are the Sculpture Court and the Dalhousie Art Gallery.

Making art accessible to our campus community and the public at large, the **Dalhousie Arts Gallery** mounts national and international touring exhibitions and initiates many ambitious and exciting programs. Entrance is free of charge.

The Arts Centre is also the proud home of the **Fountain School of Performing Arts** (FPSA), the only multi-disciplinary performing arts school east of Montreal offering degrees in theatre, music, and cinema & media studies, along with a 2-year diploma in costume studies. FSPA's full production schedule of plays, concerts, recitals and more can be found at dal.ca/performingarts.

Find out more at dal.ca/artscentre
For ticket information and a list of upcoming events, click here.
Phone: 902-494-3820

Dalhousie Student Union (DSU)

Every Dalhousie student is automatically a member of the Dalhousie Student Union (DSU). The student union is recognized by an Act of the Nova Scotia legislature as the single voice of Dalhousie students. All student activities on campus are organized through the Dalhousie Student Union, and the DSU is the focus of all student representation. The business of the DSU is conducted by a Council made up of approximately 40 members.

One of the most important resources of the DSU is the Student Union Building (SUB) located at 6136 University Avenue between Seymour and LeMarchant Streets. The SUB was opened in 1968 as a centre for student activity on campus. The Student Union Building provides a wide range of services for students including the Student Advocacy Service, The Grawood, Campus Copy, food services, the Society Hub, and much more.

Every student has the opportunity to take advantage of the Union's financial, physical, and organizational resources whether by coming to events, applying for grants, or getting involved in a committee or campaign. The DSU also oversees almost 400 student societies. All students are invited to satisfy their curiosity by visiting the DSU offices located on the second floor of the SUB and is open from 8:30 am to 4:30 pm Monday through Friday.

Telephone number (902) 494-1106, email info@dsu.ca. Check out the website at www.dsu.ca.

Dalhousie Agriculture Students' Association (DASA)

The Dalhousie Agriculture Students' Association (DASA) is the official organization of students on the Agricultural Campus. In addition to representing the students to the administration, DASA spends much of their time organizing events, clubs, groups and committees to improve student life on the Agricultural Campus. They are also responsible for publications such as the Golden Ram (student newspaper), yearbook and student agendas. The Students' Association can be found in Room 32 of the Cox Institute.

All members of the Dalhousie Agriculture Students' Association are automatically also members of the Dalhousie Student Union. Visit www.dsu.ca to learn more about the DSU.

DSU Health and Dental Plan

All full-time students who begin their studies in the fall term are automatically enrolled for coverage under the Dalhousie Student Union (DSU) Health and Dental Plan. The DSU Health and Dental Plan provides coverage for prescription medication, dental, vision, extended health care, accident and travel related expenses.

Please note that part time and distance students as well as students who are on co-op, or exchange in the fall term are not automatically enrolled in this plan and must opt in if they wish to have coverage.

The fee for the DSU Health and Dental Plan is billed to each student's account and is compulsory unless the student has comparable private coverage. If students have comparable coverage, they may be eligible to opt out of (cancel) the DSU Health and Dental Plan during the appropriate opt out period.

Students are also eligible to add immediate family members (spouse and dependent children) to the plan during opt in period in the term in which the student begins their studies only.

Health Plan Information is available online at www.studentvip.ca/dsu

DSU Health Plan Office Halifax
Student Union Building
Third floor- Room 344
dsuhealth@dal.ca902-494-2850

DSU Health Plan Office Truro
MacRae Library- Student Learning Commons
Room 226
dsuhealthtruro@dal.ca902-893-4904

DSU International Health Plan

All international students studying in Canada **must have** health insurance coverage ("coverage" refers to all of the things that your health plan includes/covers).

All international students are automatically enrolled for coverage under the Dalhousie Student Union (DSU) International Health Plan. This plan provides emergency medical coverage for services such as visiting the doctor, lab tests, x-rays, etc.

Please note that co-op or exchange students in the fall term are not billed or enrolled for the International Health Plan and must opt in should they wish to have coverage.

The fee for the DSU International Health Plan is billed to each student's account and is compulsory unless the student has comparable private health insurance or MSI. If students have comparable coverage or MSI, they may be eligible to opt out of (cancel) the DSU International Health Plan during the appropriate opt out period. Please contact the DSU Health Plan Office for the opt out period dates.

Students are also eligible to add immediate family members (spouse and dependent children) to the plan when they arrive in Nova Scotia by completing an application and paying an additional fee.

Please note international students may be covered on the DSU Health and Dental Plan as well as the DSU International Health Plan.

Dual citizens who have applied to Dalhousie as a Canadian are NOT enrolled for coverage under the DSU International Health Plan. If you are a dual citizen, please contact the DSU Health Plan Office as soon as possible to discuss your coverage options.

Health Plan Information is available online at www.internationalhealth.ca/dsu.

DSU Health Plan Office Halifax
Student Union Building
Third floor- Room 344
dsuhealth@dal.ca902-494-2850

DSU Health Plan Office Truro
MacRae Library- Student Learning Commons

Room 226
dsuhealthtruro@dal.ca902-893-4904

Email, Computer and Tech Support

Information Technology Services (ITS) empowers the success of students, faculty and staff through an overall focus on service, advising and consulting. ITS supports university instructional, research and administrative requirements. The department is responsible for all centrally managed computing, networking and telecommunications facilities including university email, My.Dal, the central information system (Banner), wired and wireless network connections and student computer labs.

Need help with a technical problem? Visit one of three Help Desks located on the Halifax campus, or our Help Desk at the Dalhousie Agricultural Campus in Truro.

With a range of new and emerging technologies, ITS staff will help you explore options to make the most of your experience at Dalhousie. See dal.ca/its for more information.

First Year Experience

There's a lot to know about your first year at university; from choosing the right courses to juggling student life. To help you prepare for your time at Dalhousie, take part in On Track, a suite of programs available to you in your first year, focused on your transition to Dalhousie and discovering your strengths and passions.

If you have questions, the Bissett Student Success Centre in Halifax and the Student Success Centre in Truro are a great places to start! Their knowledgeable staff can help you navigate the transition through your first year of university life and answer questions such as:

- What can I expect in university?
- How can I become involved in activities on campus?
- I'm feeling overwhelmed with all my work - what should I do?
- How do I get the most out of my university experience?
- How does my degree/program relate to future careers?

In addition to one-on-one advising, the Centres offer peer support, workshops and programming throughout the year.

Find out more: www.dal.ca/firstyear or www.dal.ca/studentsuccess (Halifax) www.dal.ca/acstudentsuccess (Truro)

Halifax Campuses: advising@dal.ca or (902) 494-3077
Agricultural Campus: ssdalac@dal.ca or (902) 893-6672

Food Services

Working with our contracted food services providers operating under the name Dal Food Services, Dalhousie operates **three dining halls** on the Studley Campus, one dining hall on the Sexton Campus, and one dining hall on the Agricultural Campus.

A wide selection of **meal plans** are available for students living in residence. Meal plans may also be purchased by students living off-campus.

Our chefs, with the help of an in-house dietitian, prepare entrées and soups from scratch to promote a healthy lifestyle. With vegan, vegetarian, halal and no-gluten options available at each meal -- along with an increasing amount of fresh, locally sourced food -- every student will have a variety of tasty and nutritious options available, regardless of their individual dietary needs.

For added variety and convenience, Dal Food Services also operates a number of on-campus **food retail vendors** across the Halifax campus. These include Starbucks, Subway, the Second Cup, Tim Hortons and several others.

Find out more: dal.ca/foodEmail: food@dal.ca (Halifax Campus) | trudy.payne@compass-canada.com (Agricultural Campus)
Phone: 902-494-2078 (Halifax Campus) | 902-897-1952 (Agricultural Campus)

Housing/Residence

The university is pleased to **guarantee a place in residence** for all **new students coming direct from high school** if they complete the residence application process by **May 15**.

It's important that students planning to attend Dalhousie think well in advance about their accommodation needs. Spaces in residence are limited and the off-campus rental market is very tight, especially in Halifax.

It is the individual student's responsibility to make a **separate online application** for residence. If you would like to apply for residence, please be aware of these **important points**:

- Upon acceptance to a program of study, you will be asked to pay an admission deposit. **You must pay your admissions deposit BEFORE applying to residence.**
- Once you've paid your admission deposit, please allow 2-3 business days for your admissions deposit to be processed before applying for residence.
- Pay your admission deposit promptly as the dates these are completed will determine when your residence application is considered.

Your residence application is not considered to be complete until:

1. you have paid the $50 non-refundable residence application fee. Please note that you will not be able to submit an application without paying the application fee.
2. you have been sent an email confirming that your residence application has been received. For this reason, it is important to **check your Dal email regularly**. Residence offers begin being sent out mid-late May and will continue throughout the summer.

Students with disabilities or requiring **special accommodations** are encouraged to contact the Residence Office at 902-494-1054, or email residence@dal.ca for information and assistance. Students requiring additional supports are also encouraged to contact the Student Accessibility Centre prior to moving into residence.

The **traditional dormitory-style residences** available at Dal are mainly for undergraduate students. All students living in traditional residences are required to purchase a meal plan from the options available.

The information below gives a description of 1. traditional residences, 2. non-traditional residences, which includes apartment style housing, 3. the services offered by the Off-Campus Housing Office, and 4. summer residence. For information on residence fees, see the Fees section of the Calendar.

Traditional On-Campus Residence

Halifax Campus

Residence	Address	Type of Housing	Number of Spaces*	Priority Applicants	Room Type
Gerard Hall	5303 Morris St.	Gender neutral	241	Undergraduate students	Single and double rooms
Howe Hall	6230 Coburg Rd.	Gender neutral	717	Undergraduate students	Single and double rooms
Shirreff Hall	6385 South St.	Gender neutral and female-only	450	Undergraduate students	Single and double rooms
Risley Hall	1233 LeMarchant St.	Gender neutral	490	Undergraduate students	Single rooms
Mini Res	Henry St.	Gender neutral	45	Undergraduate students	Single rooms
LeMarchant Place	1246 LeMarchant St.	Gender neutral	326	Undergraduate students	Single rooms and 2, 3 and 4-bedroom suites

Agricultural Campus

Residence	Address	Type of Housing	Number of Spaces*	Priority Applicants	Room Type

Chapman House	20 Horseshoe Cres.	Gender neutral	123	Undergraduate students	Single, super single and double rooms
Fraser House	10 Horseshoe Cres.	Gender neutral and male only	116	Undergraduate students	Single, super single and double rooms
Trueman House	30 Horseshoe Cres.	Gender neutral	73	Undergraduate and mature/graduate students	Single, super single and double rooms

**Building capacities can change slightly depending on room configurations.*

Non-Traditional On-Campus Housing

Halifax Campus

Residence	Address	Type of Housing	Number of Spaces	Priority Applicants	Room Type
Graduate House	5231 Morris St.	Gender neutral	13	Undergraduate and graduate students	Single rooms
Glengary Apartments	1253 Edward St.	Gender neutral	41	Undergraduate and graduate students	Furnished bachelor and 3-bedroom apartments

Agricultural Campus

Residence	Address	Type of Housing	Number of Spaces	Priority Applicants	Room Type
Trueman House	30 Horseshoe Cres.	Gender neutral	12	Mature and graduate students	Single rooms

Living Off-Campus

Dalhousie's Off-Campus Housing website provides a wide variety of housing resources available for students on both the Halifax and Truro campuses, including access to a rental listing service provided by Places4Students. It provides a large, real-time database of student housing vacancies in Halifax and Truro.

Please note, due to the **low vacancy rate** in Halifax, it is advised that students enrolled in programs on the Halifax campus start looking for off-campus housing well ahead of the academic year. For the latest vacancy reports, please see the Canada Mortgage & Housing Corporation website.

Learn more: dal.ca/ochEmail: och@dal.ca
Phone: 902-494-2429

Summer Residence

Each year between early May and mid-August, Dalhousie offers students accommodations in residence. Rooms are available for as little as $420/month on the Agricultural campus and $600/month on the Halifax campus.

Application deadlines apply. Learn more at dal.ca/summerres

Email: stay@dal.ca (Halifax Campus) | stayintruro@dal.ca (Agricultural Campus)
Phone: 902-494-8840 (Halifax Campus) | 902-893-3103 (Agricultural Campus)

Human Rights & Equity Services

Human Rights & Equity Services' (HRES) mission is to be a focal point, a resource and a leader in the development of a respectful, equitable, diverse and inclusive campus community. Our strategic framework outlines areas of focus along with guiding principles, strategic goals and priority initiatives, with four areas of focus: leading institutional change, building connections and capacity, managing cases and ensuring operational effectiveness.

HRES is responsible for administering the following University policies: the Employment Equity Policy; the Statement on Prohibited Discrimination; the Personal Harassment Policy; and the Sexualized Violence Policy. We liaise with the Office of the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, regarding the Code of Student Conduct, and the Residence Code of Conduct; and with the Student Accessibility

Centre, as needed, in relation to the Student Accommodation Policy; and Human Resources regarding the Accommodation Policy for Employees. Security Services is a key partner in supporting campus safety.

Other initiatives in Human Rights & Equity Services include education and training on topics such as anti-black racism, micro-aggressions, human rights, bystander intervention strategy, harassment awareness and prevention, prevention of sexualized violence, conflict resolution, and more. Workshops can be request online via our website. HRES's education team also coordinates a multitude of campus events and campaigns, including but not limited to, Mi'kmaq History Month, Pride Week, 16 Days of Activism Against Gender Based Violence, Speak Truth to Power, etc.

Main office: (902) 494-6672
Fax: (902) 425-1207
Email: hres@dal.ca
Website: www.dal.ca/hres

To connect with the Vice Provost, Equity & Inclusion and/or Directors of Community Engagement, please email vpei@dal.ca

Indigenous Student Support

Dalhousie's Indigenous Student Centres help create a sense of cultural belonging to support your success while at Dalhousie. Our Indigenous Student Advisors provide support and advocacy for all of Dalhousie's Indigenous students. We welcome you to make use of our cultural, educational and career resources to enhance your university experience.

The Indigenous Student Centre provides:

- one-on-one advising and advocacy
- academic support through tutoring, study skills and writing skill development
- quiet study space and a computer lab
- access to cultural activities
- information on scholarships and bursaries
- a space to smudge

On the **Halifax campus**, visit our Centre (1321 Edward Street) to connect with your peers, or speak with your advisor. You can also visit the Indigenous Student Centre website or contact us by phone at (902) 494-8863. Visit dal.ca/indigenous for more information.

On the **Truro campus**, visit Keah Gloade, Manager, Indigenous Students in the Dairy Building to take advantage of academic advising, learn about services on campus and find out how to connect with your peers. For more information, contact Keah at (902) 956-9270 or visit the Dal Agricultural Campus Indigenous Student Support website.

International Exchange and Study Support

International Learning Experience Support

Dalhousie University is committed to providing international mobility opportunities for all students. International exchange, study abroad programs, field courses and other international learning experiences are offered and supported through providing access to several funding programs, offering pre-departure information, and providing ongoing student and staff support. An advisor and peer supporters are available to meet on topics related to international learning.

Find out more: www.dal.ca/studyabroad

Drop by or contact us:

Halifax Campuses - International Centre
1246 LeMarchant Street
international.centre@dal.ca
+1 (902) 494-1566

Agricultural Campus - International Office
157 College Road

intdalac@dal.ca
+1 (902) 893-6514

International Student Support

Dalhousie University is committed to welcoming, supporting and serving the needs of new and continuing international and exchange students. Advisors are available to meet with you on a variety of topics including immigration, finances, exchange opportunities and personal issues. Referrals are made to other resources and services on campus when necessary.

Orientation activities are organized to assist international and exchange students in adjusting to their new culture and in achieving their educational and personal goals. A variety of social, cultural and information programs are held throughout the year. During the fall, winter and spring/summer terms, student peer supporters are available to meet with international and exchange students.

Find out more: www.dal.ca/international (Halifax) or www.dal.ca/acstudentsuccess (Truro) or drop by a Centre!

Halifax Campuses - International Centre
1246 LeMarchant Street
international.centre@dal.ca or (902) 494-1566

Agricultural Campus – Student Success Centre
Dairy Building, 11 Sipu Awti
ssdalac@dal.ca or (902) 893-6905

LGBTQ2SIA+ Collaborative

The education advisor in Human Rights and Equity Services works with a number of campus groups who offer LGBTQ2SIA+ support, resources, and training, including: Dal Allies, Dalhousie Student Union, DalOUT, OUTLaw, South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, and more.

Contact these groups directly, visit the website at dal.ca/hres or make an appointment with the education advisor by emailing hres@dal.ca.

Libraries

The Dalhousie University Libraries provide access to scholarly resources and information services to support learning, teaching, and research. The Dal Libraries welcome all Dalhousie students, faculty, staff, and members of the community.

The Dalhousie Libraries include the Killam Memorial Library – Humanities, Social Sciences, Management, Computer Science, and Science; the Sir James Dunn Law Library – Law; the W. K. Kellogg Health Sciences Library – Medicine, Dentistry, and Health; the MacRae Library – Agriculture; and the Sexton Design & Technology Library – Architecture & Planning, and Engineering. The University Archives, Copyright Office, and the GIS & Data Centre are also part of the Dal Libraries and are located in the Killam Memorial Library. We have a satellite hub of the National Centre for Truth & Reconciliation located in the MacRae Library.

Additionally, the libraries have two standalone learning commons: the Wallace McCain Learning Commons and the Kellogg Library Learning Commons, located in the Collaborative Health Education Building. These learning commons provide study spaces for both silent study and vibrant collaborative engagement, access to computers, information resources, and research assistance. All of the Libraries' spaces have public access computers and WiFi. Most of the Libraries' spaces have bookable study rooms for groups as well as individual carrels for private study. Staff in all five libraries provide reference and research services.

The website, dal.ca/libraries, is our virtual branch, providing access to collections, databases, subject guides, and other services. We have thousands of eBooks, eJournals, and streaming video titles. LiveHelp, assistance for basic library and reference questions is available through a live chat function on our website.

The Libraries manage DalSpace, an institutional repository where many Dalhousie researchers' publications can be found. The Libraries provide assistance with research data management planning and implementation, and manage an installation of DataVerse for sharing research data. The Libraries also manage UNIWeb, an academic research network. The Dal Libraries use Open Journal Systems (OJS) software and provide digital publishing services to the university community.

The Dalhousie Libraries' Copyright Office provides guidance to students, faculty, and staff on copyright issues. The Records Management Office provides the university with tools and advice on how to manage administrative records.

The Dalhousie Libraries' Academic Technology Services (ATS) unit supports Dalhousie's learning management system, Brightspace by providing technical assistance to faculty. The Classroom Technologies team maintains and supports technology in the classrooms.

There are IT Help Desks in the Killam and Sexton Libraries and the Wallace McCain Learning Commons to provide computer and software support. 3D printing is available at the Killam, MacRae, and Sexton Libraries. Assistance for Brightspace use is also provided through the IT Help Desks and via support@dal.ca.

The Dalhousie Libraries is a member of Novanet, a network of university and college libraries in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, sharing an online catalogue of the holdings of the member libraries. Users can borrow from any Novanet library upon presentation of their DalCard.

Access to materials outside of the Dalhousie Libraries is available through the Document Delivery service, available online and at Dal Libraries service desks. We are also a member of the Nova Scotian library initiative Borrow Anywhere, Return Anywhere. Anyone with a card from a library in Nova Scotia can register (for free) to borrow at the Dalhousie Libraries, and library materials borrowed from any library in Nova Scotia can be returned at any one of the Dalhousie Libraries.

Multifaith

Dalhousie Multifaith Services is a non-threatening space where Dalhousie and King's students, staff and faculty can address the basic questions of meaning and purpose in their lives — no matter what their faith, philosophy or doubt may be.

What we do:

- offer confidential guidance on personal and spiritual issues
- lead groups in discussion and prayer
- facilitate interfaith, ecumenical, and multifaith dialogue on the campus
- conduct services of worship and memorial services
- offer prayers at public services
- provide religious rites, marriage preparation, and perform marriages
- participate in Orientation and other events at the University
- plan workshops, lectures and social activities
- help locate worship communities for different faith traditions

For more information about the services and supports we offer, or to speak with a chaplain, drop by Multifaith Services on the fourth floor of the Student Union Building at 6136 University Avenue.

Website: www.dal.ca/multifaith

Halifax Campuses: mulitfaith@dal.ca or (902) 494-2287

Ombudsperson

The ombudsperson is a mediator who ensures everyone at Dalhousie is treated fairly and respectfully. They provide accessible, independent, impartial, and confidential support to help you get a fair and equitable resolution of any university-related issue (academic or non-academic).

Some examples of when you could reach out to the ombudsperson are:

- You want to discuss a sensitive issue in confidence, including:
  - Student and supervisor/instructor/professor relationships
  - Abuse of power, bullying, or unfair treatment
  - Fear of coming forward or of acting to stop unacceptable behaviour
- You are unsure about which rules, policies or procedures apply to your situation
- You feel that a particular rule or policy has been applied unfairly
- You feel that your learning has been affected by the conduct and behaviour of another person
- You require someone to help facilitate communication between you and a university administrator

Find out more at www.dal.ca/ombudsperson or if you have questions, please email: ombuds@dal.ca

Personal Counselling

As a student you'll find that most of the time you can deal with the everyday issues that pop up while attending university. But life can sometimes challenge you in unexpected ways.

On the Halifax Campuses, supports and services offered through the Student Health & Wellness Centre help students address problems and learn new skills in a confidential, supportive environment. Counselling is provided by professionally trained counsellors and psychologists and is available for individuals and on a group basis. Students can access counselling services through a same-day counselling appointment available on a first-come, first-served basis every hour the Student Health & Wellness Centre is open.

The Dalhousie Student Health & Wellness Centre team includes psychologists who may provide screening assessments, learning strategies, and advocacy services to students with learning disabilities (LD), attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), and/or Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD) depending on information obtained from an initial intake interview (with a psychologist).

Career Counselling is a confidential and collaborative process where you work with a career counsellor who assists you in your educational and career decision-making. Dalhousie's Career Counsellors can be accessed on the Halifax Campuses through the Bissett Student Success Centre, located on the fourth floor of the Student Union Building. Students can make an appointment by calling (902) 494-3077.

On the Agricultural Campus, students can meet with nurses at Health Services in the Dairy Building who work with students to take care of their physical and mental health and can also refer students to community psychologists. Through the campus physician, students may also receive a referral to a psychiatrist.

Students can also receive online support for feelings of depression, anxiety or stress through the use of the TAO (Therapy Assistance Online) app, an online self-help program. It includes modules that you work through at your own pace, either independently or with a TAO coach. Students can also access telephone counselling 24/7/365 with the Good2Talk program (1-833-292-3698).

Find out more: www.dal.ca/studenthealth.
Make an appointment:
Halifax Campuses: (902) 494-2171
Agricultural Campus: (902) 893-6300

Registrar's Office

The Registrar's Office is responsible for high school liaison, admissions, awards and financial aid, registration, maintenance of student records, scheduling and coordinating formal examinations, and convocation. Of greater significance to students, however, is the role played by members of the staff who provide information, advice, and assistance. They offer advice on admissions, academic regulations and appeals, financial aid and budgeting and the selection of programs. In addition, they are prepared to help students who are not quite sure what sort of assistance they are looking for, referring them as appropriate to departments for advice about specific major and honours programs or to Student Affairs or to specific service areas such as Counselling Services.

Students can access the services of the Registrar's Office at three locations.

Main office (Studley Campus):
Room 130, Henry Hicks Academic Administration Building
6299 South Street
Halifax, NS

Enrolment Services Centre (Sexton Campus):
Building B, 1360 Barrington Street
Halifax, NS

Enrolment Services Centre (Agricultural Campus):
Room 100, Cox Institute, 21 Cox Road
Truro, NS

Enquiries may be directed to:
The Registrar
Dalhousie University
PO Box 15000
Halifax, NS Canada B3H 4R2
Telephone: (902) 494-2450

Fax: (902) 494-1630
Email: registrar@dal.ca

Safety

Dal Security operates in a uniform capacity 24/7, 365 days of the year as the on-campus emergency first responders across all four Dal campuses (including three in Halifax and one in Truro). We pride ourselves in offering approachable and accessible services to all members of the Dal community. We have a robust social media presence where you can find updates on events, safety tips, and information on campus closures.

Follow us at @DalSecurity on Twitter and dal_security on Instagram. Through collaboration with our on-campus partners, services are quickly and conveniently accessible by downloading our free DalSAFE app. Come visit us in person at one of our three offices; our main office is located in the parkade of the Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences building on the Studley campus in Halifax, a secondary office is located in the Dairy building on the Truro campus, and a third satellite office is located at the Sexton campus in Halifax.

Dalhousie Security can also be reached at (902) 494-6400 (Halifax Campuses) and (902) 893-4190 (Truro Campus) in any emergency.

South House

A DSU service and Halifax's only full-time gender justice centre. A volunteer-driven, student-funded, gender-inclusive safe space for all members of the Dalhousie community. South House is a trans- and queer-positive, wheelchair-accessible space that offers a resource centre, library, and free meeting space for woman-positive and anti-oppression organizing and gathering. Visit us online at www.southhousehalifax.ca or drop by the Centre on the basement floor of 1443 Seymour Street.

Student Advocacy

The Dalhousie Student Advocacy Service helps ensure that students receive fair and reasonable decisions on issues dealing with academic appeal and discipline matters. Our volunteer advocates advise students about their case, help them draft and edit any written submissions, prepare them for hearings and formal appeals, and provide support through the process and articulates matters of importance during the oral hearing. This year-round service is confidential and operated entirely by students. Contact us at the Student Union Building (Room 310), by phone at (902) 494-2205 or visit us online at www.dsu.ca.

Student Affairs

The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs (VPSA) is Dalhousie University's chief officer of student affairs. The Division of Student Affairs is responsible for strategy, policy development, program development and implementation, and management of all matters relating to the provision of a transformative student experience.

The Division includes an integrated team of specialists who works collaboratively to support the institution's academic mission and the holistic success of a diversity of students, through their journey from prospective student, through applicant and enrolled students, to learner and scholar, and, ultimately, graduate and engaged citizen.

The units within the Division support four pillars: Student Registrarial and Enrolment Support; Student Health & Wellness; Student Learning and Academic Support; and Student Life and Leadership Development.

Our units include:

- Agricultural Campus Student Success Centre;
- Bissett Student Success Centre: Academic Advising and Career Services;
- Black Student Advising Centre;
- Co-Curricular Experiential Learning;
- Indigenous Student Centre;
- International Centre;
- Multifaith Services;
- Registrar's Office;
- Residence and Student Life;
- Student Accessibility Centre;
- Student Affairs Communications and Marketing;
- Student Conduct Office;
- Student Health and Wellness;

- Studying for Success;and
- Writing Centre

Student Clubs and Organizations

With so many clubs and organizations on campus, not only will you find plenty of people who share **common interests,** but you'll have an opportunity to **try something completely new.** The mobile app offered through the Dalhousie Student Union offers a searchable listing of hundreds of student clubs and societies. Browse the listings and find societies that suit your interests.

Also, be sure to watch for the **Society Fair in September.** The fair is a chance for all societies to showcase their activities and objectives to other Dal students. Drop in, visit society booths and discover clubs, societies and organizations that may be of interest to you. Watch for details on the DSU website. And, if you don't find a society of interest, **start your own!**

Find out more: www.dal.ca/studentlife
Email: dsumemberservices@dal.ca or studentlife@dal.ca
Phone: (902) 494-1106 (Halifax Campuses) or drop by Room 32 of the Cox Institute (Agricultural Campus)

Student Conduct

Everyone at Dalhousie is expected to treat others with dignity and respect. The Code of Student Conduct allows Dalhousie to take disciplinary action if students don't follow this community expectation. Dalhousie recognizes its students as independent adults and the Code exists to maintain a minimum standard of behaviour that's deemed acceptable by our community. The Code is very broad and encompasses many types of behaviour.

When appropriate, violations of the code can be resolved in a reasonable and informal manner. If an informal resolution can't be reached, or would be inappropriate, procedures exist for formal dispute resolution.

Visit Student Conduct online for more information.

Student Health & Wellness

Dalhousie Student Health & Wellness is committed to providing quality **healthcare** and services to promote and enhance students' good **health and well-being**. Student Health and Wellness services are easily accessible and geared toward the unique health needs and concerns of students.

The Halifax campuses' Student Health & Wellness Centre is located on the second floor of 1246 LeMarchant Street. The Centre's interprofessional team includes:

- counsellors
- doctors
- health promotion experts
- nurses
- psychiatrists
- psychologists
- social worker

Students can book online, call or stop by the Student Health & Wellness Centre for a same day medical or counselling appointment.

The Agricultural Campus' Health Services clinic is located in the Dairy Building, next to Cumming Hall. Registered nurses at the clinic provide confidential assessments, health education, on-the-spot testing and treatment for conditions such as urinary tract infections, strep throat, sexually transmitted infections, as well as cold and flu assessments, first aid, stress management guidance, and select immunizations and immunization updates. Nurses also provide referrals to appropriate community resources.

A campus physician is also available by appointment. Physician appointments can be booked by contacting Health Services.

All students must have medical and hospital coverage. All Nova Scotia students are covered by the Nova Scotia Medical Services Insurance. All other Canadian students must maintain coverage from their home provinces.

International students have the same access to services, supports, workshops, events and online health and wellness resources as Canadian students, as well as additional services available to you, detailed here. All non-Canadian students must be covered by medical and hospital insurance. Details of the Dalhousie Student Union International Health Plan can be found here.

Find out more: www.dal.ca/studenthealth

Phone: (902) 494-2171 (Halifax Campuses) (902) 893-6300 (Agricultural Campus) specialist health care providers.

Studying for Success

At Dalhousie, we have dedicated staff available to assist students in becoming more efficient and effective learners.

On the Halifax campuses, the Studying for Success program offers workshops to small groups of students to develop or enhance personal learning strategies and, when applicable, workshops are customized to focus on particular disciplines or fields of study ensuring that the workshop content is relevant to the needs of participating students.

On the Agricultural Campus, the Student Success Coordinator helps students reach their potential through a variety of programs and events. Students benefit from attending formal training in study skills and can make an appointment to meet with the Coordinator for one-on-one coaching or attend Study Skills sessions offered regularly throughout the year.

Topics regularly covered include time management, getting the most from lectures, critical reading, goal setting, note-taking, studying effectively, memorization and concentration, and preparing for and writing exams. Study Skills coaches provide one-on-one support either by appointment or on a drop-in basis and will refer students to other academic resources when appropriate.

If you are looking for assistance in understanding specific course content and assignments, or preparing for tests and exams, our tutors are able to help. We can match you to an appropriate tutor in your field of study.

Find out more: www.dal.ca/advising

Halifax Campuses: sfs@dal.ca or (902) 494-3077
Agricultural Campus: ssdalac@dal.ca or (902) 893-6672

University Secretariat

The University Secretariat provides professional and administrative support and advice to the Board of Governors and University Senate so as to facilitate their effective governance of the University.

The Secretariat manages, coordinates and informs the effective operation of the Board and Senate by:

- Supporting the operations of the University's governance bodies and their respective standing and ad hoc committees;
- Proposing and developing objectives and plans to establish and achieve priorities;
- Advising on governance issues and developing and implementing policies, procedures and processes that reflect governance best practices;
- Developing, implementing, managing and coordinating the University academic integrity, student discipline and academic appeals policies and processes, and maintaining official records relative to these processes;
- Serving as a repository for University policies and information and data on matters relating to University governance; and
- Facilitating communication and collaboration with key stakeholders.

Visit the website at dal.ca/secretariat

UPass

The UPass is a transit pass that allows full-time Halifax-based Dalhousie students to ride the conventional buses and ferries in Halifax from **September 1 to April 30**. A separate Summer UPass is available for Halifax-based Dalhousie students enrolled full time in the spring/summer semester.

For qualified students, the UPass is a sticker placed directly on their DalCards. UPass stickers can be picked up from the DalCard Office, located at 6230 Coburg Road, and from the Student Accounts Office in the Henry Hicks Building. Qualified students on the Sexton Campus may obtain their UPass from the Sexton Student Service Centre, B Building, 1360 Barrington Street.

*Please note:students **must be registered full time** before they can receive a UPass.*

Find out more: dal.ca/upassEmail: upass@dal.caPhone: 902-494-2334

Writing Skills

Students in all disciplines at Dalhousie are required to write clearly to inform, persuade, or instruct an audience in term papers, lab reports, essay exams, critical reviews and other academic assignments. Students can benefit from a one-on-one discussion of their work with supportive instructors and peer tutors at the Writing Centre. In addition to the one-on-one tutoring, the Writing Centre hosts seminars held throughout the year on topics such as essay writing, science writing, mechanics of writing, English as another language, and admission applications as some examples.

In Halifax, you'll find the Writing Centre in the Killam Library's Learning Commons. Writing tutors are also available in satellite locations: Sexton Campus, Wallace McCain Learning Commons, Black Student Advising Centre, and the Indigenous Student Centre.

Students on the Agricultural Campus can visit the Writing Centre on the main floor of the MacRae Library.

Find out more: www.dal.ca/writingcentre
Halifax Campuses: writingcentre@dal.ca or (902) 494-1963
Agricultural Campus: ssdalac@dal.ca or (902) 893-6672

Work-Integrated Learning & Co-operative Education (WIL Co-op)

Work-Integrated Learning & Co-operative Education (WIL Co-op)

Introduction

Work-Integrated Learning is an academic endeavour defined as a subset of curricular experiential education formally integrating a student's program of study with work experiences. These work term experiences take place with an approved employer or community partner within the setting of a workplace or professional practice. At a minimum, WIL experiences represent engaged partnerships between the academic institution, an employer or community partner, and a student. WIL experiences typically occur at program or course level and include the development of student learning objectives and outcomes related to application of knowledge in the field of study; development of graduate attributes/skills &competencies; self-development and employability.

There are several forms of curricular WIL as outlined by CEWIL Canada. The WIL Co-op Office's mandate supports the following forms of curricular WIL at the program level for both undergraduate and graduate students:

WIL Co-op Office's Mandate

Work-Integrated Learning (WIL) and Co-operative Education (Co-op) are offered in the Faculties of Science; Computer Science; Architecture and Planning; Engineering as well as the College of Sustainability. The Work-Integrated Learning & Co-operative Education (WIL Co-op) office works with students, employers, government, and the Dalhousie community to deliver work term experiences in the following programs:

- Architecture
- Planning
- Science
- Sustainability
- Computer Science
- Engineering

Co-operative Education

Co-operative Education or Co-op is an educational program that formally integrates academic study with relevant, paid work experience. The standard co-op program consists of periods of academic study combined with periods of work experience in appropriate employment fields. Co-op is based on the principle that an academic program combined with work experience in alternating terms, is relevant to and desirable for effective professional preparation and practice. Work term employment, which varies from sector to sector and location to location, enables students to acquire applied knowledge and direct experience in their areas of

career interest, while academic terms are devoted primarily to fundamental and theoretical studies. These practical experiences and academic studies complement one another. There are two forms of Co-op programs depending on the length of the program of study:

- Co-op alternating consists of alternating academic terms and paid work terms (typically offered in undergraduate programs).
- Co-op internship consists of several co-op work terms back-to-back

Although, the number of required work terms varies by program; the time spent in work terms must be at least 30% of the time spent in academic study for programs over 2 years in length and 25% of time for programs 2 years and shorter in length. Dalhousie University's WIL Co-op office delivers Co-op in accordance with the national standards promulgated by CEWIL Canada.

Co-op programs at Dalhousie must meet the following requirements:

- Students are engaged in work relevant to their academic studies
- Students are engaged in work rather than mere observation
- Students are remunerated for work performed
- Student progress on the job is monitored by the university
- Students produce work term assignments that are evaluated by the university
- Student performance on the job is supervised and evaluated by the employer

At Dalhousie University, students who successfully complete at least three co-op work terms are awarded a Co-operative Education degree designation upon graduation.

Students in programs with the option of a fourth work term (W-4) must also complete all academic work-term requirements, as outlined in the Co-op course syllabus for that work term once they commit. Students who do not maintain expected levels of professionalism and academic integrity/responsibility during W-4 will forfeit their Co-operative Education designation

Internships

Internships typically offer a single discipline specific work experience (typically full-time) which is supervised, structured, paid and includes curriculum for academic credit. Internships may occur in the middle of an academic program or after all academic coursework has been completed prior to graduation. Internships can be of any length but are typically 8, 12 or 16 months in duration.

Work Experience Program

Work Experience Program (WEP) is a model of WIL that intersperses one four-month work term into an academic program, where work terms provide experience in a workplace setting related to the student's field of study and/or career goals.

Field Placements

Field Placements provide students with an intensive part-time/short term intensive hands-on practical experience in a setting relevant to their subject of study. Typically field placements are unpaid experiences consisting of 80 hours or more in duration conducted at least once per week. Field placements account for WIL experiences not encompassed by co-op, internship, or work experience programs.

PROGRAM INFORMATION

Eligibility

Depending on the program of study, Co-op may be mandatory or optional and supplementary to academic requirements of the degree. Students who wish to be considered for Co-op will be selected on the basis of academic performance and preparedness for the work environment. To enter and remain in Co-op, students must be:

- In Good Standing academically;
- Eligible for admission to and/or advancement in their specialization or program of study;
- Meet minimum academic grade and course completion requirements for their program of study; and
- Apply to Co-op by the posted deadlines which vary by program (See the WIL Co-op website for details).

Students admitted into the program must register in the appropriate Co-operative Education courses for each work term and will be required to pay the Co-operative education program fees which includes a course fee for each work term and a one-time Co-op preparation/orientation course fee.

The Study/Work Sequence

The WIL Co-op system requires students to alternate periods of study with periods of employment. The period of employment is called a work term and is normally four months in length. Study/Work term sequences vary by program with most work terms beginning in second or third year. Some program sequences contain one, eight-month work term. Students must be enrolled full-time

during their study terms. For further details about work/study schedules for programs of study can be found either below under the Faculty program details by Faculty or in the Programs section of the WIL Co-op website, where each program's work term schedule is available.

Change of Study/Work Term Sequence

Students are expected to follow the sequence to which they have been assigned or as prescribed for their program. Deviation from the prescribed sequence requires the submission of a formal request, and approval from the student's Faculty and Co-operative Education. Schedule change requests must be submitted at least one month in advance of the proposed changes, and students must be in good academic and Co-op standing. The submitted plan must outline a clear path to graduation. Students are not permitted to end their academic plan with a work term.

Work Term Dates and Duration

Work terms usually begins on the Monday of the first month of the term and ends the last Friday of the fourth month of the term. Start and end dates may vary depending on the needs of the employer or community partner and work term dates should be confirmed with the employer before the start of the work term. Co-op students must work for the entire term and may not shorten its length. Work terms shorter than the required weeks/hours of employment (13 or 14 weeks depending of the program of study) are approved by exception only in consultation with the Co-op office.

Co-op/WIL Preparation Course

The mandatory Co-op preparation course leads students through resources and activities to provide them with the tools to be competitive in their employment search and prepare them for a successful work term. This helps students understand the Co-op employment process and how it fits with their career development and emplopyability. Upon successful completion of the course, students will have the skills to:

- Identify where to find key information about WIL and Co-op at Dalhousie University
- Prepare effective cover letters and resumes to compete for Co-op jobs
- Interview effectively
- Succeed on their first work term
- Use myCareer in their job search to:
- Review and apply for posted jobs
- Check for interviews
- Respond to the Rank and Offer system
- Complete the Job Approval process for self-developed jobs/work terms

Employment

The employment process is highly competitive and factors such as academic performance, skills, motivation, maturity, attitude, professional conduct, flexibility, and performance potential determine whether an employer offers a student employment.

Job Search. The Co-op Office builds and uses its extensive network to find a sufficient number of work term positions for the students enrolled in a program. Still, the openly competitive nature of the hiring process, and the fact that job offers come from employers, means that no guarantee of employment can be made.

If a student does not, for reasons beyond his/her control (e.g. shortage of employment in particular sectors, unexpected cancellation of posted jobs), secure employment through an interview process administered by Co-operative Education, every effort will be made to support that student's attempt to find a suitable work experience from alternative sources. Students are expected to work closely and remain in regular contact with Co-operative Education, especially while searching for Co-op employment.

A student who neglects to apply to a suitable quantity and variety of jobs, or who impairs an interview opportunity through unprofessional conduct, will be removed from the employment process and will not be given assistance by Co-operative Education in finding employment for the next scheduled work term.

Work term employment agreements are between the student and the employer. The Dalhousie University is not a party to these agreements and assumes no financial or legal responsibility with regard to events or actions by either party that affect the employment situation for any Co-op student (e.g. layoffs, intellectual property issues, confidentiality agreements, strikes). Students are encouraged to seek whatever professional advice and/or guidance about their agreements they feel is necessary.

The University monitors work terms and records the employer's evaluation of the student's performance. Every Co-op student must receive a grade for every work term and may not opt out of recording, or having submitted, an evaluation of his/her work term performance.

Responsibilities of Work-Integrated Learning and Co-operative Education, Employers, and Students are detailed on the WIL Co-op Office's website Responsibilitiessection.

Harassment, Discrimination, and Safety

Dalhousie University is committed to safeguarding students (and employees) against all forms of prohibited discrimination, racism, sexualized violence, workplace violence and harassment in the course of study , work or participation in University-sponsored organizations, activities and programs. This includes the responsibility to assure environmental, health (physical and mental) and safety, including psychological safety, for our students. This is directly applicable work terms and work-integrated learning experiences for which Dalhousie University's WIL Co-op office takes a student-centred view of our duty of care with staff trained to respond if needed. Employers and community partners engaged in Dalhousie's Co-op and WIL programs have an obligation to provide a safe and respectful work environments for all Co-op and WIL students. The WIL Co-op program has explicit expectations on employers regarding their responsibilities. If a student experiences harassment, racism, discrimination, sexual violence or an unsafe work environment in a Co-op or WIL workplace, the student should contact their WIL Advisor/Co-op Coordinator at the WIL Co-op Office and/or the Office of Human Rights and Equity Services. Similarly, issues of safety or expectations to engage in any behaviour that may pose an environmental, health or safety risk to a student's well-being should be brought to the attention of a WIL Advisor/Coordinator immediately.

Co-op Status, Discipline and Appeals

Disciplinary action is at the discretion of Co-operative Education program and/or the Faculty in which the student is enrolled. An appeal process for students provides that disciplinary decisions made by Co-operative Education, either alone or in consultation with the student's appropriate Examinations/Standings and Promotions Committee or Faculty Associate Dean, may be reviewed or appealed at the request of the student.

Co-operative Education Degree Designation

Graduates completing the Co-op Program requirements will receive a "Co-operative" degree designation. WIL Co-op program registration and work term requirements are detailed in the requisite work term course outline and syllabus. Work term reports, also a requirement of a Co-operative degree designation, are administered by your faculty.

Quality Standards for WIL and Co-op

Dalhousie University is a member of *Co-operative Education and Work-Integrated Learning Canada (CEWIL Canada)* which is our national professional association in the domain of WIL. As an active member, Dalhousie University's WIL and Co-op programs adhere to CEWIL Canada's national quality standards. National Quality Standards for Co-op include:

- Each work term is developed in partnership with the employer and approved by the co-operative education program as a suitable learning environment;
- The student is engaged in productive work for which the student receives remuneration;
- The co-op curriculum supports student learning goals, personal evaluation, and reflection;
- The student's performance in the workplace is supervised and evaluated by the student's employer;
- The student's progress during their work term is monitored by the co-operative education program;
- Both work and academic terms are full-time and follow a formalized sequence. The total amount of co-op work experience is normally at least 30% of the time spent in academic study. For programs of two years or less the total amount may be a minimum of 25%. A work term is defined as a minimum of 12 weeks and/or 420 hours full-time paid experience;
- Co-op Programs begin and end on an academic term;
- The student completing multiple work terms is normally exposed to the work environment during more than one season of the year.

The WIL Co-op Office

Our team has several locations to provide support located at at either Moren House (Sexton Campus), LSC 200 (Studley Campus) or the satelite office located in the Goldberg Building. In addition to co-op job postings, the WIL Co-op Office offers WIL/Co-op preparation and work term courses, individual advising appointments for résumé/cover letter/critiques, career exploration and decision making, job search, and practice interviews. Appointments are supported in-person and video calls.

For more information, contact us at:

- dal.ca/wil
- One of our locations on campus
- Virtual/on-line at:
    - askcoop@dal.ca for students

- coopjobs@dal.ca for employers and community partners
- Mailing Address: Work-Integrated Learning & Co-operative Education, Dalhousie University, 1459 Oxford Street, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada B3H 4R2

Architecture Co-op

Faculty of Architecture and Planning, School of Architecture
Since 1970, the School of Architecture has offered Co-operative Education (Co-op) as a critical element of the professional degree program. Architecture Co-op includes a four-month work term (500 hours) in the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies (BEDS) and, for students who continue, an eight-month work term (1000 hours) within the Master of Architecture. The Architecture Co-op program provides students with practical experience in building design and responsible professional practice. At least one work term must be under the supervision of a Licensed Architect.

Co-op work terms are mandatory components for both the Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies and Master of Architecture programs. Students are required to complete a co-op orientation course (ARCH 8890.00 / ARCH 9890.00) prior to initiating their job search. Students with questions or requiring support are encouraged to contact their WIL Co-op Advisor as well as the School of Architecture Co-op Instructor as they prepare and search for their Co-op experiences.

Architecture Co-op - Work Term Schedule

Architecture Co-op (Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies)

	Year 3			**Year 4**	
	Fall	Win	Sum	Fall	Win
BEDS	S-1 (B1)	S-2 (B2) ARCH 8890	S-3 (B3)	W-1 (B4) ARCH 8892	S-4 (B5)

- BEDS students must complete two years of academic study prior to admission to the School of Architecture. Most continue to M.Arch following the B5 study term.

Master of Architecture Co-op (M.Arch)

	Year 5				**Year 6**	
	Sum	Fall	Win	Sum	Fall	Win
M.ARCH	S-5 (M1)	S-6 (M2)	W-2 (M3) ARCH 5308	W-3 (M4) ARCH 5309	S-7 (M5)	S-8 (M6)

- S = Study Term; W = Work Term
- B and M labels are used by the School of Architecture to indicate specific terms in BEDS and M.Arch program

Program Contacts

WIL Co-op Office

General Inquiries: “Ask Co-op" askcoop@dal.ca

Claire He, WIL Advisor claire.he@dal.ca

School of Architecture Co-op Instructors

Benjie Nycum, *Faculty Instructor, BEDS* b.nycum@dal.ca

Brian Lilley, *Faculty Instructor, M.Arch* brian.lilley@dal.ca

Further information details on Architecture Co-op can be found on the WIL Co-op office's website at dal.ca/wil.

Planning Co-op

Faculty of Architecture and Planning, School of Planning

Bachelor of Community Design (Planning) Field Placement

The Bachelor of Community Design (BCD Honours) program provides a work-integrated learning opportunity as students work toward becoming professional planners. BCD Honours includes a work placement in fourth year (PLAN 4100 Community Design Internship) during which students have a work-integrated learning opportunity with a local community partner engaged in some element of community design or planning.

Master of Planning Co-op

Master of Planning students understand urban and environmental systems as well as the relationship between them. During their degree, MPLAN students are preparing to become professional planners and will have the opportunity to apply their knowledge in professional practice on a Co-op work term during the summer term following their first year of study. The WIL Co-op office assists MPLAN students in preparing for and conducting their job search. MPLAN students have been employed in the Atlantic region, throughout Canada, and some have worked abroad (e.g., United States and Europe). Although supported by the WIL Co-op office, students bear the responsibility for securing approved work terms and should commence their job search early in their first year of study (i.e. Winter Term of Year 1).

Year	**1**			**2**			**3**			**4**		
	F	W	S	F	W	S	F	W	S	F	W	S
BCD	S1	S2	S-3	S4	S5	S6	S7	S8	S9	S10	**Placement**	
MPLAN	S1	S2	**W1**	S3	S4							

Work-integrated Learning experiences are mandatory components for both Bachelor of Community Design Honours and Master of Planning programs. Students with questions or who require support are encouraged to contact their WIL Co-op Coordinator as well as their Faculty Co-op Advisor as they prepare and search for their work experiences (see below).

Program Contacts	***Email***
WIL Co-op Office	
General Inquiries: "Ask Co-op"	askcoop@dal.ca
Claire He, Co-op Coordinator	claire.he@dal.ca
Academic Faculty Co-op Advisors	
Eric Rappaport, *Director, School of Planning*	dirplan@dal.ca
Kate Thompson, *Undergraduate Academic Advisor, School of Planning*	kate.thompson@dal.ca
Chad Walker, *Faculty Co-op Advisor, MPLAN*	chad.walker@dal.ca

Further information details on BCD Work Placement and MPLAN Co-op can be found on the WIL Co-op office's website at dal.ca/wil.

Science Co-op

Co-operative Education (Co-op) is a program where academic study in a science subject is combined with career-related work experience. Co-op students pursue at least three work terms that are discipline-related, career-focused and paid. Co-op work terms are interspersed with academic study terms so that students apply what they learn in class to real-world work situations and then upon returning to campus, apply what they learn at work to their classroom studies, thereby enriching their learning. It also helps students to explore their career options by test-driving different work environments before they graduate. Students who complete the Co-op program gain work experience enabling them to make informed career choices.

Co-op is available to students in a variety of our BSc (120 credit hour) Honours or Major programs OR combined Double Major programs under the primary subject. See the work term schedule table below for science disciplines with the Co-op option.

Study and Work Term Schedules for Science Co-op

	1			2			3			4			5		
Year															
	F	W	S	F	W	S	F	W	S	F	W	S	F	W	S
BIOL	S1	S2	-	S3	S4	**W1**	S5	**W2**	S6	**W3**	S7	S8			
BIOC	S1	S2	-	S3	S4	**W1**	S5	S6	**W2**	**W3**	S7	S8			
CHEM	S1	S2	-	S3	S4	**W1**	S5	S6	**W2**	**W3**	S7	S8			
ERTH	S1	S2	-	S3	S4	**W1**	S5	S6	**W2**	S7	**W3**	S8	S9	S10	
ENVS	S1	S2	-	S3	S4	**W1**	S5	S6	**W2**	S7	**W3**	S8			
ECON	S1	S2	-	S3	S4	**W1**	S5	**W2**	S6	**W3**	S7	S8			
MATH	S1	S2	-	S3	S4	**W1**	S5	**W2**	S6	**W3**	S7	S8			
MARI	S1	S2	-	S3	S4	**W1**	S5	**W2**	S6	**W3**	S7	S8			
MICI	S1	S2	-	S3	S4	**W1**	S5	S6	**W2**	**W3**	S7	S8			
STAT	S1	S2	-	S3	S4	**W1**	S5	**W2**	S6	**W3**	S7	S8			
PHYC	S1	S2	-	S3	S4	**W1**	S5	**W2**	S6	**W3**	S7	S8			

Admission & Eligibility

Depending on the department program, the number of students admitted into Co-op each year can be limited. Interested students apply for admission to Co-op at the end of their first or second year of study before the application deadline. It is strongly recommended that interested students meet with their Departmental Co-op advisor early in the Winter term of their first year. Students who wish to explore the possibility of Co-op after the first-year intake are encouraged to contact their department's faculty co-op advisor and the co-op office to explore options available to them.

Bachelor of Science students who meet the following eligibility requirements can apply for admission into Science Co-op:

- Bachelor of Science students enrolled in a 120-credit hour degree program
- GPA of at least 3.0 (3.3 for Microbiology & Immunology)
- Successfully completed one year of university (two years in some departments) and fulfilled the applicable academic requirements of the respective department (see undergraduate calendar). Some departments have minimum grade requirements for foundational courses.
- Enrolled as a major or honours in a science discipline with the co-op option available
- Eligible to work in Canada (international students must apply for a co-op work permit)
- Proficient in oral and written English
- Motivated and capable of handling the extra workload of preparing for and actively participating in a job search while carrying a full course load

Due to limited enrollment space, acceptance is not guaranteed, even for students who meet all requirements. Science students generally apply to co-op before the end of their first year of study, however some programs have flexibility to allow students to apply at the end of their second year. Applications to apply to co-op must be submitted by the annual deadline. Applications are accepted on a yearly basis and will deadline in the winter term. Students are encouraged to monitor email for guidance on when and how to apply.

Once accepted into Co-op, students must register for, and attend the Science Co-op Orientation Course (SCIE 2800.00) typically offered in the Fall term of second year. Additionally, a minimum GPA of 3.00 is required for admission and for continuation in the Co-op program.

Department / Contact	***Email***
WIL Co-op Office	
General Inquiries: "Ask Co-op"	askcoop@dal.ca
Wenying Wu, WIL Advisor	w.wu@dal.ca
Academic Faculty Co-op Advisors	
Dr. Hugh MacIntyre, Academic Director, Science	hugh.macintyre@dal.ca
Prof. Mindy McCarville, Biology	mindy.mccarville@dal.ca
Dr. Jen Frail-Gauthier, Marine Biology	jfrail@dal.ca
Dr. Hyo-Sung Ro, Biochemistry and Molecular Biology	hyo-sung.ro@dal.ca
Dr. Marc Whalen, Chemistry	marc.whalen@dal.ca
Dr. Tarah Wright, Earth Science and Environmental Science	tarah.wright@dal.ca
Dr. Christos Ntantamis, Economics	christos.ntantamis@dal.ca
Dr. Robert Milson, Mathematics and Statistics	robert.milson@dal.ca
Dr. Craig McCormick, Microbiology and Immunology	craig.mccormick@dal.ca
Dr. Laurent Kreplak, Physics and Atmospheric Science	kreplak@dal.ca

Further details on Science Co-op can be found on the WIL Co-op office's website at dal.ca/wil.

Sustainability Work-Integrated Learning

Work-Integrated Learning (WIL) opportunities through Co-operative Education (Co-op) and other WIL programs are available to students in Environment, Society and Sustainability (ESS) for Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Science (BSc), and Bachelor of Community Design (BCD) degree programs. These programs integrate academic studies with practical work experiences in order to equip Sustainability students with the knowledge and initial experience needed to develop expertise and excel in their career.

Sustainability Co-operative Education

Sustainability Co-operative Education (SUST Co-op) is a work-integrated learning program during which academic study in *Environment, Society and Sustainability (ESS)* is combined with paid career-related work experience. SUST Co-op students undertake at least three work terms that are discipline-related, career-focused and paid. Co-op work terms are interspersed with academic study terms so that students are able to apply what they learn in class to real-world work situations and then, upon returning to campus, apply what they learn at work to their studies, thereby enriching their learning. Students who complete the SUST Co-op gain work experience enabling them to explore their career options by test-driving different work environments before they graduate in order to make informed career choices. SUST Co-op is available to students in 120 credit-hour BA and BSc Double Major and Combined Honours programs with ESS as a Major/Honours subject.

Admission & Eligibility. Interested students must complete the first year ESS program requirements and apply in the spring of their first year as the number of students admitted into SUST Co-op each year can be limited. It is strongly recommended that interested students meet with their ESS Academic Advisor early in the Winter term of their first year. Students who wish to explore the possibility of Co-op after the first-year intake are encouraged to contact their department's faculty co-op advisor and the co-op office to explore options available to them. ESS students applying for SUST Co-op must meet the following eligibility requirements:

- Eligible ESS students in Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts students enrolled in a 120-credit hour degree program (Major or Honours)
- Be in good academic standing with a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.00 for admission and continuation in Co-op program
- Completed ESS academic program requirements:
    - SUST 8890.00 (Sustainability Co-op Orientation Seminar) in the Fall term of second year
    - SUST 2000.06 and SUST 2001.06 prior to the first work term (typically summer Year 2)
    - Eligible to work in Canada (international students must apply for a co-op work permit)
    - Proficient in oral and written English
    - Motivated and capable of handling the extra workload of preparing for and actively participating in a job search while carrying a full course load

Sustainability Work Experience

Sustainability Work Experience (SUST WEP) is a form of work-integrated learning that involves a single paid four-month work term in the third year of the ESS program. SUST WEP is intended for ESS students who are not enrolled in Co-operative Education to have access to a work term experience. Students in SUST WEP develop professional skills and competencies and explore a career option in an applied real-world work environment. SUST WEP students graduate with a meaningful work experience that informs career choices and facilitates employment post-graduation. SUST WEP is available to ESS students in 120 credit-hour BA, BSc, and BCD Double Major and Combined Honours programs with ESS as a Major/Honours subject who are not enrolled in SUST Co-op or another WIL program (allied Co-op program through WIL Co-op, BMGMT Internship through MCS or International Internship programs).

Admission & Eligibility. Interested students must complete the second year ESS program requirements and apply in the spring of their second year in ESS. It is strongly recommended that interested students meet with their ESS Academic Advisor in their second year. ESS students applying for SUST WEP must meet the following eligibility requirements:

Eligible to third year ESS students in BSc, BA, or BCD (Major or Honours) who are not already participating in Co-op/WIL offered by WIL Co-op or Management Career Services
Be in good academic standing with a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.00 for admission and continuation in Co-op program
Completed ESS academic program requirements:

SUST 8890.00 (Sustainability Co-op Orientation Seminar)
SUST 3000.03 prior to the work term (typically Winter or Summer Year 3)
Eligible to work in Canada (international students must apply for a co-op work permit)
Proficient in oral and written English
Motivated and capable of handling the extra workload of preparing for and actively participating in a job search while carrying a full course load

Study and Work Term Schedules for Sustainability Co-op and WEP

Year	1			2			3			4		
	F	W	S	F	W	S	F	W	S	F	W	S
SUST Co-op	S1	S2	-	S3	S4	**W1**	S5	**W2**	**W3**	S6	S7	S8
	S1	S2	-	S3	S4	-	S5	-	**W1**	S6	S7	S8
SUST WEP	S1	S2	-	S3	S4	-	S5	**W1**	-	S6	S7	S8

Due to limited enrollment space, acceptance is not guaranteed, even for students who meet all requirements. ESS students generally apply to co-op before the end of their first year of study, however some major programs may have flexibility to allow students to apply at the end of their second year. Intake for SUST Co-op and SUST WEP take place on a yearly basis. Applications to SUST Co-op or

SUST WEP must be submitted by the annual deadline. Students are encouraged to monitor email for guidance on when and how to apply.

Contact	***Email***
WIL Co-op Office	
General Inquiries: "Ask Co-op"	askcoop@dal.ca
Wenying Wu, Co-op Coordinator	w.wu@dal.ca
College of SustainabilityAcademic Faculty Co-op Advisors	
Andrew bergel, Faculty Co-op Advisor	andrew.bergel@dal.ca
Laurel Schut/Will Langford, ESS Academic Advisor	ess.advising@dal.ca

Further details on SUST Co-op and WEP can be found on the WIL Co-op office's website at dal.ca/wil.

Computer Science Work-Integrated Learning

Computer Science Co-op

Work-Integrated Learning (WIL) opportunities in the Faculty of Computer Science are available to students in both Bachelor of Applied Computer Science (BACS) and Bachelor of Computer Science (BCS) degree programs.

Computer Science Co-operative Education

Computer Science Co-operative Education (CS Co-op) is a program where academic study is combined with career-related work experience. CS Co-op students pursue three work terms that are discipline-related, career-focused and paid starting the program in second year. Co-op work terms are interspersed with academic study terms so that students apply what they learn in class to real-world work situations and then upon returning to campus, apply what they learn at work to their classroom studies, thereby enriching their learning. It also helps students to explore their career options by test-driving different work environments before they graduate. Students who successfully complete a minimum of three work terms receive a Co-op degree designation upon graduation. Students in the CS Co-op program who are in good standing but successfully complete one or two work terms (i.e. less than three work terms) will be recognized as having completed Work Experience Program. In either case, students in CS Co-op will have gained valuable work experience enabling them to make informed career choices.

Computer Science Co-op Work Term Schedule

There are 2 intakes, one in Fall and one in Winter. The work term schedule is dependant on the intake date

Year	**1**			**2**			**3**			**4**			**5**		
	F	W	S	F	W	S	F	W	S	F	W	S	F	W	S
Fall Intake	S1	S2	Off	S3	S4	**W1**	S5	**W2**	S6	**W3**	S7	S8			
Winter Intake		S1	S2	Off	S3	S4	**W1**	S5	**W2**	S6	**W3**	S7	S8		

Admission & Eligibility

Admission into CS Co-op is a competitive process and not guaranteed. Interested students must apply to be admitted and must do so before the application deadline. Intake for student applications typically takes place in the second year of study. Computer Science students applying for CS Co-op must meet the following eligibility requirements:

Enrolled full-time in Bachelor of Applied Computer Science or Bachelor of Computer Science degree

Have a CGPA at a minimum of 2.5 and in good academic standing
Successfully fulfilled the applicable academic requirements for BACS or BCS including successful completion of:

CSCI 2100.03 Workplace Communications for Computer Science, with a grade of C or higher
CSCI 2110.03 Data Structures and Algorithms, with a grade of C or higher
CSCI 2134.03 Software Development, with a grade of C or higher
CSCI 2141.03 Introduction to Database Systems, with a grade of C or higher
Successfully complete ***Foundations in WIL Modules***prior to the start of the job search

Eligible to work in Canada. International students must apply for and receive their Co-op Work Permit prior to the start of the work term (Proof of application is required prior to initiating the job search)
Proficient in oral and written English
Motivated and capable of handling the extra workload of preparing for and actively participating in a job search while carrying a full course load

Students with questions or seeking advice are welcome to meet with their WIL Co-op Advisor or the Faculty Co-op Advisor for Computer Science (see below).

Faculty/Department	***Contact***	***Email***
WIL Co-op Office		
General Inquiries	"Ask Co-op"	askcoop@dal.ca
WIL Advisor	Haley Glenen	haley.glenen@dal.ca
WIL Advisor	Caroline Lodge	caroliine.lodge@dal.ca
Academic Faculty Co-op Advisors		
Faculty Co-op Advisor	Prof. Michael Goudreault	fcscoop@dal.ca

Further details on Computer Science Co-op and WEP can be found on the WIL Co-op office's website at dal.ca/wil.

Engineering Co-op

The Faculty of Engineering offers a Bachelor of Engineering Co-operative Education program (BEng Co-op). Co-operative Education (Co-op) is a program where academic study is combined with career-related work experience by completing work terms that are discipline-related, career-focused and paid. Co-op work terms are interspersed with academic study terms so that students apply what they learn in class to real-world work situations and then upon returning to campus, apply what they have learned at work to their classroom studies, thereby enriching their learning. It also helps students to explore their career options by test-driving different work environments before they graduate. Students who successfully complete the Co-op program receive a Co-op degree designation upon graduation and will have gained valuable work experience enabling them to make informed career choices.

Engineering Co-op Study and Work Term Schedules

The co-operative education program requires students to alternate periods of study with periods of university approved, full-time, paid employment. The period of employment is called a work term and is normally four months (16 weeks) in length. Some programs combine two or more four-month work terms. Each engineering discipline has a specific work and study term schedule which students are required to follow. Please refer to the the study and work term sequence table below. (***Note***: Students in Chemical or Mechanical Engineering admitted from Associated Universities may be eligible for admission to a late entry work term sequence. AU students should consult the WIL Co-op office or their Faculty Co-op Advisor as soon as possible.)

	1			2			3			4			5		
Year															
	F	W	S	F	W	S	F	W	S	F	W	S	F	W	S

CHEE	S1	S2	OFF	S3	S4	OFF	**W1**	S5	**W2**	S6	**W3**	**W4**	S7	S8
CENG	S1	S2	OFF	S3	S4	OFF	S5	S6	**W1**	S7	**W2**	**W3**	S8	S9
CIVL	S1	S2	OFF	S3	S4	OFF	S5	S6	**W1**	**W2**	**W3**	**W4**	S7	S8
ENVE	S1	S2	OFF	S3	S4	OFF	S5	S6	**W1**	**W2**	**W3**	**W4**	S7	S8
ECED	S1	S2	OFF	S3	S4	OFF	S5	S6	**W1**	S7	**W2**	**W3**	S8	S9
IENG	S1	S2	OFF	S3	S4	OFF	S5	**W1**	S6	**W2**	S7	**W3**	S8	S9
MECH	S1	S2	OFF	S3	S4	OFF	**W1**	S5	**W2**	S6	**W3**	**W4**	S7	S8

Admission & Eligibility

Engineering Co-op is a degree option available to BEng students in Chemical, Civil, Electrical, Environmental, Industrial, and Mechanical Engineering. Engineering Co-op is a selective program so students who wish to be admitted to the Engineering Co-op option must apply through the *Work-Integrated Learning & Co-operative Education* department and meet the following eligibility requirements:

Complete the requirements for the Diploma in Engineering by the required date
Be in academic Good Standing and have a minimum cumulative GPA of at least 2.3 for admission and continued eligibility
Eligible to work in Canada (international students with a valid study permit must apply for a co-op work permit)
Be proficient in oral and written English
Motivated and capable of handling the extra workload of preparing for and actively participating in a job search while carrying a full course load

Engineering students typically apply for Co-op eight (8) months prior to the first work term. Once accepted into the Co-op program, students must register for, and complete the Engineering Co-op Orientation Course (ENGI 8890).

Work terms do not begin until the third year of the engineering program. All programs end on an academic term rather than a work term to enable formal integration of workplace and classroom learning. In addition to satisfying performance requirements for the Co-op employer, work terms require registration in work term courses which have academic requirements that must be completed in order to receive a passing grade.

Co-operative Program Designation. Students who have successfully completed the requirements for their program degree of Bachelor of Engineering and who, in addition, have successfully completed at least three (3) four-month work terms, each of a minimum of 14 weeks, with a minimum of 35 hours per week, or equivalent as determined by the Department and the Co-op office, will receive the "Co-operative Education" designation on their degree.

Faculty / Department / Contact	***Email***
WIL Co-op Office	
General Inquiries / "Ask Co-op"	askcoop@dal.ca
Lisa Galway, WIL Advisor	lisa.galway@dal.ca
Jeannine Massie, WIL Advisor	jeannine.massie@dal.ca
Angie Romano, WIL Advisor	angie.romano@dal.ca
Faculty of Engineering Academic Faculty Co-op Advisors	
Dr. Alison Scott, Chemical Engineering Co-op	alison.scott@dal.ca

Dr. Lei Liu, Civil Engineering Co-op & Environmental Science Co-op lei.liu@dal.ca

Dr. Jose Gonzalez-Cueto, Electrical and Computer Engineering Co-op jose.gonzalez-cueto@dal.ca

Dr. Ron Pelot, Industrial Engineering Co-op ron.pelot@dal.ca

Dr. Andrew Warkentin, Mechanical Engineering Co-op andrew.warkentin@dal.ca

Further information details on Engineering Co-op can be found on the WIL Co-op office's website at dal.ca/wil.